

# SERVICE MANUAL

## **imagePRESS C7011VPS/C7010VPS C6011VPS/C6010VPS C6011S/C6010S**



# Canon

December 24, 2013  
Rev. 7



## Application

This manual has been issued by Canon Inc. for qualified persons to learn technical theory, installation, maintenance, and repair of products. This manual covers all localities where the products are sold. For this reason, there may be information in this manual that does not apply to your locality.

## Corrections

This manual may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors due to improvements or changes in products. When changes occur in applicable products or in the contents of this manual, Canon will release technical information as the need arises. In the event of major changes in the contents of this manual over a long or short period, Canon will issue a new edition of this manual.

The following paragraph does not apply to any countries where such provisions are inconsistent with local law.

## Trademarks

The product names and company names used in this manual are the registered trademarks of the individual companies.

## Copyright

This manual is copyrighted with all rights reserved. Under the copyright laws, this manual may not be copied, reproduced or translated into another language, in whole or in part, without the written consent of Canon Inc.

***COPYRIGHT © 2013 CANON INC.***

*Printed in Japan*

## Caution










Use of this manual should be strictly supervised to avoid disclosure of confidential information.

---

# Symbols Used



---

This documentation uses the following symbols to indicate special information:

Symbol	Description
	Indicates an item of a non-specific nature, possibly classified as Note, Caution, or Warning.
	Indicates an item requiring care to avoid electric shocks.
	Indicates an item requiring care to avoid combustion (fire).
	Indicates an item prohibiting disassembly to avoid electric shocks or problems.
	Indicates an item requiring disconnection of the power plug from the electric outlet.
 Memo	Indicates an item intended to provide notes assisting the understanding of the topic in question.
 REF.	Indicates an item of reference assisting the understanding of the topic in question.
	Provides a description of a service mode.
	Provides a description of the nature of an error indication.

The following rules apply throughout this Service Manual:

1. Each chapter contains sections explaining the purpose of specific functions and the relationship between electrical and mechanical systems with reference to the timing of operation.

In the diagrams,  represents the path of mechanical drive; where a signal name accompanies the symbol, the arrow  indicates the direction of the electric signal.

The expression "turn on the power" means flipping on the power switch, closing the front door, and closing the delivery unit door, which results in supplying the machine with power.

2. In the digital circuits, '1' is used to indicate that the voltage level of a given signal is "High", while '0' is used to indicate "Low". (The voltage value, however, differs from circuit to circuit.) In addition, the asterisk (\*) as in "DRMD\*" indicates that the DRMD signal goes on when '0'.

In practically all cases, the internal mechanisms of a microprocessor cannot be checked in the field. Therefore, the operations of the microprocessors used in the machines are not discussed: they are explained in terms of from sensors to the input of the DC controller PCB and from the output of the DC controller PCB to the loads.

The descriptions in this Service Manual are subject to change without notice for product improvement or other purposes, and major changes will be communicated in the form of Service Information bulletins.

All service persons are expected to have a good understanding of the contents of this Service Manual and all relevant Service Information bulletins and be able to identify and isolate faults in the machine."



# Contents

## Chapter 1 Introduction

1.1 System Construction .....	1- 1
1.1.1 System Configuration of Pickup/Delivery Accessories .....	1- 1
1.1.2 Communication Method of Pickup/Delivery Accessories .....	1- 4
1.1.3 System Configuration of Print/Transmission Accessories .....	1- 5
1.1.4 Function List of Print/Transmission Accessories .....	1- 6
1.2 Product Specifications .....	1- 6
1.2.1 Names of Parts .....	1- 6
1.2.1.1 Station Configuration .....	1- 6
1.2.1.2 External View .....	1- 7
1.2.1.3 Internal View/Lever .....	1- 10
1.2.1.4 Cross Section View .....	1- 12
1.2.2 Using the Machine .....	1- 13
1.2.2.1 Turning ON The Main Power Switch .....	1- 13
1.2.2.2 Points to Note When Turning OFF the Main Power Switch .....	1- 14
1.2.2.3 Control Panel .....	1- 14
1.2.2.4 Operator Attention Light .....	1- 16
1.2.3 User Mode Items .....	1- 16
1.2.3.1 User Items .....	1- 16
1.2.3.2 Media Settings .....	1- 17
1.2.3.3 Media Specific Adjustments .....	1- 17
1.2.3.4 System Settings .....	1- 19
1.2.3.5 System Adjustments .....	1- 19
1.2.3.6 Maintenance .....	1- 21
1.2.3.7 Color management .....	1- 22
1.2.3.8 Limited Functions Mode .....	1- 23
1.2.4 Safety .....	1- 23
1.2.4.1 Safety of the Machine's Laser Mechanism .....	1- 23
1.2.4.2 CDRH Regulation .....	1- 23
1.2.4.3 Handling the Laser Assembly .....	1- 24
1.2.4.4 Safety of the Toner .....	1- 26
1.2.4.5 Points to Note When Handling the Lithium Battery .....	1- 26
1.2.4.6 Points to note when connecting to IT power distribution system .....	1- 26
1.2.4.7 Shutting Down the Machine in an Emergency .....	1- 26
1.2.4.8 Points to note when assembling and disassembling .....	1- 27
1.2.4.9 Point to Note When Performing Trouble Analysis .....	1- 27
1.2.4.10 Points to note when connecting options .....	1- 28
1.2.5 Product Specifications .....	1- 28
1.2.5.1 Main Body Specifications .....	1- 28
1.2.6 Function List .....	1- 29
1.2.6.1 Printing Speed .....	1- 29
1.2.6.2 Printing Speed .....	1- 34
1.2.6.3 Printing Speed .....	1- 38
1.2.6.4 Paper Types .....	1- 45

## Chapter 2 Installation

2.1 Making Pre-Checks .....	2-1
2.1.1 Selecting the Site of Installation .....	2-1
2.1.2 Installation Space .....	2-1
2.1.3 Checking the Contents .....	2-3
2.1.4 Installing Order of Accessories .....	2-7
2.1.5 Explanation for safety .....	2-9

2.2 Unpacking and Installation.....	2-9
2.2.1 Unpacking.....	2-9
2.2.2 Points to Note When Turning ON/OFF the Power of Host Machine.....	2-10
2.2.3 Preparing Starter.....	2-10
2.2.4 Positioning/Securing Main Station.....	2-10
2.2.5 Before Installing Deck.....	2-11
2.2.6 Before Installing Feed Assembly.....	2-12
2.2.7 Engagement of Primary Transfer Roller.....	2-13
2.2.8 Connecting Main Station and Sub Station.....	2-14
2.2.9 Connecting Waste Toner Connecting Pipe.....	2-18
2.2.10 Connecting Main Station and Sub Station with Cable.....	2-18
2.2.11 Connecting Power Unit Station.....	2-20
2.2.12 Installing Primary Fixing Assembly.....	2-22
2.2.13 Installing Secondary Fixing Assembly.....	2-22
2.2.14 Installing Duplexing Feed Assembly.....	2-24
2.2.15 Installing Waste Toner Container.....	2-25
2.2.16 Installing Process Unit.....	2-25
2.2.17 Mounting Operator Panel.....	2-29
2.2.18 Installing the Operator Attention Light.....	2-31
2.2.19 Connecting to the Host Machine.....	2-32
2.2.20 Setting Toner Container.....	2-33
2.2.21 Replenishing Starter.....	2-35
2.2.22 Setting Paper.....	2-36
2.2.23 Affixing Labels Main Station.....	2-37
2.2.24 Affixing Labels Sub Station.....	2-39
2.2.25 Checking the Height of the Primary Charging Assembly.....	2-40
2.2.26 Auto Gradation Adjustment.....	2-42
2.2.27 Checking Image Margin.....	2-42
2.2.28 Image Position Adjustment.....	2-42
2.2.29 Other Installations.....	2-43
2.2.30 Registering the Serial Numbers.....	2-44
2.2.31 Check and upgrade firmware of accessories.....	2-44
2.3 Checking the Connection to the Network.....	2-45
2.3.1 Overview.....	2-45
2.3.2 Checking the Network Connection.....	2-45
2.4 Registration of User Training Log.....	2-45
2.4.1 Overview.....	2-45
2.4.2 Service mode setting.....	2-45
2.5 Relocating the Machine.....	2-45
2.5.1 Operation for Moving the Machine.....	2-45
2.6 Installing the Key Switch Unit.....	2-47
2.6.1 Points to Note About Installation.....	2-47
2.6.2 Checking the Contents.....	2-47
2.6.3 Points to Note When Turning ON/OFF the Power of Host Machine.....	2-48
2.6.4 Installation Procedure.....	2-48
2.6.5 Checking After the Installation.....	2-51
2.7 Installing the Tab Feeding Attachment.....	2-52
2.7.1 Checking the Contents.....	2-52
2.7.2 Procedure to Change Paper Size.....	2-52
2.7.3 Installation Procedure.....	2-53
2.8 Installing the Deck Heater.....	2-55
2.8.1 Item to Confirm Before Installation.....	2-55
2.8.2 Checking the Parts to Install.....	2-55
2.8.3 Points to Note When Turning ON/OFF the Power of Host Machine.....	2-55
2.8.4 Installation Procedure (Connecting to Machine).....	2-55



---

2.8.5 Installation Procedure (Connecting POD Deck/Secondary POD Deck) .....	2-62
Chapter 3 Basic Operation	
3.1 Construction .....	3- 1
3.1.1 Functional Configuration.....	3- 1
3.1.2 Major PCB Connection .....	3- 4
3.1.3 DC Controller.....	3- 8
Chapter 4 Main Controller	
4.1 Construction .....	4- 1
4.1.1 Configuration / Function .....	4- 1
4.1.2 Notes on the Hard Disk .....	4- 2
4.2 Construction of the Electrical Circuitry.....	4- 3
4.2.1 Main Controller PCB (MAIN-M) .....	4- 3
4.2.2 Main Controller PCB (MAIN-P).....	4- 5
4.3 Start-Up Sequence .....	4- 6
4.3.1 Overview.....	4- 6
4.3.2 Activation Sequence.....	4- 6
4.4 Actions when HDD Error.....	4- 8
4.4.1 Treatment for E602.....	4- 8
4.5 Flow of Image Data .....	4- 12
4.5.1 At making copy .....	4- 12
4.5.2 At SEND execution.....	4- 13
4.5.3 At making PDL prints.....	4- 14
4.5.4 At making prints from the PRISMAsync controller.....	4- 16
4.6 Parts Replacement Procedure .....	4- 18
4.6.1 Introduction.....	4- 18
4.6.1.1 Introduction .....	4- 18
4.6.2 Hard Disk.....	4- 18
4.6.2.1 Before Removing the Hard Disk .....	4- 18
4.6.2.2 Removing the Hard Disk.....	4- 18
4.6.3 Main Controller Box .....	4- 18
4.6.3.1 Removing the main controller cover 1 .....	4- 18
4.6.3.2 Removing the main controller cover 2 .....	4- 18
4.6.3.3 Removing the Main Controller Box .....	4- 19
4.6.4 Main Controller PCB.....	4- 19
4.6.4.1 Before Removing the Main Controller PCB (MAIN-M).....	4- 19
4.6.4.2 Removing the Main Controller PCB (MAIN-M) .....	4- 20
4.6.4.3 Before Removing the Main Controller PCB (MAIN-P) .....	4- 20
4.6.4.4 Removing the Main Controller PCB (MAIN-P).....	4- 20
4.6.5 SRAM PCB.....	4- 21
4.6.5.1 Before Removing the SRAM PCB .....	4- 21
4.6.5.2 Removing the SRAM PCB .....	4- 21
4.6.6 Boot ROM PCB .....	4- 21
4.6.6.1 Before Removing the BOOT ROM.....	4- 21
4.6.6.2 Removing the BOOT ROM.....	4- 21
4.6.7 Image Memory (SDRAM) .....	4- 21
4.6.7.1 Before Removing the DDR-SDRAM PCB.....	4- 21
4.6.7.2 Removing the DDR-SDRAM PCB .....	4- 21
4.6.8 RO-B PCB .....	4- 21
4.6.8.1 Before Removing the RO-B PCB.....	4- 21
4.6.8.2 Removing the RO-B PCB .....	4- 22
4.6.9 GU-Short PCB .....	4- 22
4.6.9.1 Before Removing the GU-Short PCB.....	4- 22
4.6.9.2 Removing the GU-Short PCB .....	4- 22
4.6.10 S-B PCB .....	4- 22

4.6.10.1 Before Removing the S-B PCB .....	4- 22
4.6.10.2 Removing the S-B PCB .....	4- 23
4.6.11 LAN-bar-B PCB .....	4- 23
4.6.11.1 Before Removing the LAN-bar-B PCB .....	4- 23
4.6.11.2 Removing the LAN-bar-B PCB .....	4- 23
4.6.12 O-B PCB .....	4- 23
4.6.12.1 Before Removing O-B PCB .....	4- 23
4.6.12.2 Removing O-B PCB .....	4- 24
4.6.13 DRM PCB .....	4- 24
4.6.13.1 Before Removing the DRM (256) PCB .....	4- 24
4.6.13.2 Removing the DRM (256) PCB .....	4- 24
4.6.13.3 Before Removing the DRM (516) PCB .....	4- 24
4.6.13.4 Removing the DRM (516) PCB .....	4- 24
4.6.14 ZJ-A PCB .....	4- 24
4.6.14.1 Before Removing ZJ-A PCB .....	4- 24
4.6.14.2 Removing ZJ-A PCB .....	4- 24
4.6.15 Encryption PCB .....	4- 25
4.6.15.1 Before Removing Encryption Board .....	4- 25
4.6.15.2 Removing Encryption Board .....	4- 25

## Chapter 5 Original Exposure System

5.1 Construction .....	5- 1
5.1.1 Specifications, Control Mechanisms, and Functions .....	5- 1
5.1.2 Major Components .....	5- 1
5.1.3 Construction of the Control System .....	5- 3
5.1.4 Reader Controller PCB .....	5- 3
5.2 Basic Sequence .....	5- 4
5.2.1 Basic Sequence of Operation at Power-On .....	5- 4
5.2.2 Basic Sequence of Operation in Response to a Press on the Start Key .....	5- 4
5.3 Various Control Mechanisms .....	5- 6
5.3.1 Controlling the Scanner Drive System .....	5- 6
5.3.1.1 Overview .....	5- 6
5.3.1.2 Controlling the Scanner Motor .....	5- 6
5.3.2 Enlargement/Reduction .....	5- 7
5.3.2.1 Changing the Magnification in Main Scanning Direction .....	5- 7
5.3.2.2 Changing the Magnification in Sub Scanning Direction .....	5- 7
5.3.3 Controlling the Scanning Lamp .....	5- 7
5.3.3.1 Overview .....	5- 7
5.3.3.2 Scanning Lamp .....	5- 8
5.3.3.3 Turning On and Off the Scanning Lamp .....	5- 8
5.3.4 Detecting the Size of Originals .....	5- 8
5.3.4.1 Identifying the Size of Originals .....	5- 8
5.3.4.2 Points of Measurement Used for Original Size Identification .....	5- 8
5.3.4.3 Overview of Operation .....	5- 10
5.3.5 Dirt Sensor Control .....	5- 11
5.3.5.1 Dust Detection Control at Stream Reading .....	5- 11
5.3.5.2 White Plate Dust Detection Control .....	5- 12
5.3.6 Image Processing .....	5- 13
5.3.6.1 Overview .....	5- 13
5.3.6.2 CCD Drive .....	5- 14
5.3.6.3 CCD Gain Correction, Offset Correction .....	5- 15
5.3.6.4 CCD Output A/D Conversion .....	5- 15
5.3.6.5 Outline of Shading Correction .....	5- 15
5.3.6.6 Shading Adjustment .....	5- 15
5.3.6.7 Shading Correction .....	5- 15
5.4 Parts Replacement Procedure .....	5- 16
5.4.1 Introduction .....	5- 16
5.4.1.1 Introduction .....	5- 16

5.4.2 DADF .....	5- 16
5.4.2.1 Removing the DADF .....	5- 16
5.4.3 Copyboard Glass .....	5- 16
5.4.3.1 Removing the Copyboard Glass .....	5- 16
5.4.4 Replacement of Standard White Plate .....	5- 16
5.4.4.1 Removing the Standard White Plate .....	5- 16
5.4.5 Exposure Lamp .....	5- 17
5.4.5.1 Preparation for Removing the Scanner Lamp .....	5- 17
5.4.5.2 Removing the Scanner Lamp .....	5- 17
5.4.6 Reader Controller PCB .....	5- 20
5.4.6.1 Preparation for Removing the Reader Controller PCB .....	5- 20
5.4.6.2 Removing the Reader Controller PCB .....	5- 20
5.4.7 Interface PCB .....	5- 22
5.4.7.1 Removing the Interface PCB .....	5- 22
5.4.8 Inverter PCB .....	5- 23
5.4.8.1 Preparation for Removing the Inverter PCB .....	5- 23
5.4.8.2 Removing the Inverter PCB .....	5- 23
5.4.9 CCD Unit .....	5- 25
5.4.9.1 Preparation for Removing the CCD Unit .....	5- 25
5.4.9.2 Removing the CCD Unit .....	5- 25
5.4.10 Scanner Motor .....	5- 27
5.4.10.1 Preparation for Removing the Scanner Motor .....	5- 27
5.4.10.2 Removing the Scanner Motor .....	5- 27
5.4.10.3 Attaching the Scanner Motor .....	5- 29
5.4.11 ADF Open/Close Sensor .....	5- 30
5.4.11.1 Removing the ADF Open/Close Sensor .....	5- 30
5.4.12 Scanner Home Position Sensor .....	5- 31
5.4.12.1 Removing the Scanner Home Position Sensor .....	5- 31
5.4.13 Original Sensor .....	5- 32
5.4.13.1 Preparation for Removing the Original Size Sensor .....	5- 32
5.4.13.2 Removing the Original Size Sensor .....	5- 32
5.4.14 Scanner Drive Cable .....	5- 35
5.4.14.1 Preparation for Removing the Scanner Motor Drive Wire .....	5- 35
5.4.14.2 Removing the Scanner Drive Wire .....	5- 35
5.4.14.3 Attaching the Scanner Drive Wire .....	5- 39
5.4.14.4 Adjustment of Positions of the Mirror 1, 2 Mount .....	5- 40

## Chapter 6 Laser Exposure

6.1 Construction .....	6- 1
6.1.1 Specifications/Controls/Functions .....	6- 1
6.1.2 Major Components .....	6- 2
6.1.3 Control System Configuration .....	6- 3
6.2 Basic Sequence .....	6- 4
6.2.1 Basic Sequence .....	6- 4
6.3 Various Control .....	6- 5
6.3.1 Controlling the Laser Activation Timing .....	6- 5
6.3.1.1 ON/OFF Control .....	6- 5
6.3.1.2 Sync Control in Horizontal Scanning Direction .....	6- 7
6.3.1.3 Sync Control in Vertical Scanning Direction .....	6- 8
6.3.2 Controlling the Intensity of Laser Light .....	6- 8
6.3.2.1 APC Control .....	6- 8
6.3.2.2 PWM Control .....	6- 9
6.3.3 Controlling the Laser Scanner Motor .....	6- 10
6.3.3.1 Laser Scanner Motor Control .....	6- 10
6.3.4 Controlling the Laser Shutter .....	6- 11
6.3.4.1 Laser Shutter Control .....	6- 11
6.3.5 Correcting Image Displacement .....	6- 12
6.3.5.1 Overview of Color Displacement Correction Control .....	6- 12

6.3.5.2 Color Displacement Detection/Correction Timing .....	6- 13
6.3.5.3 Correction of Write Starting Position in Horizontal Direction.....	6- 14
6.3.5.4 Correction of the Magnification Ratio in Horizontal Direction.....	6- 15
6.3.5.5 Correction of Tilt in Horizontal Direction .....	6- 16
6.3.5.6 Correction of Write Starting Position in Vertical Direction.....	6- 18
6.3.5.7 Half Magnification Ratio Adjustment Control in Horizontal Direction .....	6- 19
<b>6.4 Parts Replacement Procedure .....</b>	<b>6- 21</b>
6.4.1 Introduction .....	6- 21
6.4.1.1 Introduction .....	6- 21
6.4.2 Laser Scanner Unit.....	6- 21
6.4.2.1 Before Removing Laser Scanner Unit (Without POD Deck).....	6- 21
6.4.2.2 Before Removing Laser Scanner Unit (With POD Deck).....	6- 23
6.4.2.3 Removing Laser Scanner Unit.....	6- 26
<b>Chapter 7 Image Formation</b>	
<b>7.1 Construction .....</b>	<b>7- 1</b>
7.1.1 Image Formation Specification / Control / Function List .....	7- 1
7.1.2 Main Components.....	7- 2
7.1.3 Charging Specification List .....	7- 3
<b>7.2 Image Formation Process .....</b>	<b>7- 5</b>
7.2.1 Image Formation Process (overall).....	7- 5
7.2.2 Image Formation Process (Image Formation) .....	7- 6
7.2.3 Image Formation Process (Transfer).....	7- 7
<b>7.3 Driving and Controlling the Image Formation System.....</b>	<b>7- 8</b>
7.3.1 Image Formation System Drive / High-Voltage Control.....	7- 8
<b>7.4 Image Stabilization Control .....</b>	<b>7- 10</b>
7.4.1 Image Stabilization Control Overview .....	7- 10
7.4.2 Image Stabilization Control Timing .....	7- 12
7.4.3 Toner Density Stabilizing Control.....	7- 13
7.4.4 Potential Control .....	7- 14
7.4.5 ATR Control .....	7- 16
7.4.6 PASCAL Control .....	7- 19
7.4.7 D-max Control.....	7- 21
7.4.8 D-half Control.....	7- 24
7.4.9 ARCDAT Control.....	7- 27
7.4.10 ATVC Control.....	7- 29
7.4.11 ACVC Control.....	7- 31
7.4.12 Low Duty Ejection Control.....	7- 32
<b>7.5 Process Unit.....</b>	<b>7- 33</b>
7.5.1 Outline.....	7- 33
7.5.1.1 Overview of the Process Unit.....	7- 33
7.5.1.2 Process Unit Drive Control.....	7- 33
<b>7.5.2 Charging Mechanism .....</b>	<b>7- 36</b>
7.5.2.1 Overview of Charging Mechanism .....	7- 36
7.5.2.2 Primary Charging Bias Control .....	7- 36
7.5.2.3 Primary Charging Assembly Cleaning Control.....	7- 37
7.5.2.4 Pre-Exposure LED Activation Control.....	7- 38
7.5.2.5 Drum Cleaning Unit.....	7- 38
<b>7.5.3 Developing Assembly .....</b>	<b>7- 40</b>
7.5.3.1 Developing Assembly Configurations .....	7- 40
7.5.3.2 Developing Bias Control .....	7- 41
7.5.3.3 Spatter Prevention Bias Control.....	7- 42
7.5.3.4 ACR Control.....	7- 43
7.5.3.5 Toner Anticoagulation Control .....	7- 44
7.5.3.6 Environment Control in the Developing Assembly.....	7- 44
<b>7.5.4 Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Open/close Control .....</b>	<b>7- 45</b>
7.5.4.1 Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Open/Close Control .....	7- 45

---

7.5.5 Airflow Control .....	7- 46
7.5.5.1 Airflow Control.....	7- 46
7.6 Toner Container.....	7- 47
7.6.1 Overview of Toner Supply Mechanism.....	7- 47
7.6.2 Toner Container Present/Absent Detection.....	7- 48
7.6.3 Toner Supply Mechanism Drive Control.....	7- 49
7.6.4 Toner Level Detection .....	7- 50
7.6.5 Toner Supply Control.....	7- 51
7.7 Transfer Device .....	7- 53
7.7.1 Overview of Transfer Assembly.....	7- 53
7.7.2 Transfer Bias Control.....	7- 54
7.7.3 Overview of Primary Transfer Assembly .....	7- 55
7.7.4 ITB Speed Control .....	7- 56
7.7.5 ITB Displacement Correction Control .....	7- 57
7.7.6 Pre-Transfer Charging.....	7- 58
7.7.7 Leading Edge Registration Control.....	7- 59
7.7.8 ITB Cleaning Control .....	7- 60
7.7.9 Overview of Secondary Transfer Assembly .....	7- 61
7.7.10 Secondary Transfer Outside Roller Cleaning Control.....	7- 62
7.7.11 Secondary Transfer Assembly Lock/Unlock Control .....	7- 64
7.8 Waste Toner Collection Mechanism .....	7- 66
7.8.1 Waste Toner Collection .....	7- 66
7.8.2 Waste Toner Full Detection .....	7- 68
7.9 Drum Heater .....	7- 71
7.9.1 Drum Heater Control .....	7- 71
7.10 Parts Replacement Procedure.....	7- 73
7.10.1 Introduction .....	7- 73
7.10.1.1 Introduction .....	7- 73
7.10.2 Process Unit Area.....	7- 73
7.10.2.1 Process Unit Area-1/2 .....	7- 73
7.10.2.2 Process Unit Area-2/2 .....	7- 82
7.10.3 Intermediate Transfer Unit Area .....	7- 105
7.10.3.1 Intermediate Transfer Unit Area-1/2.....	7- 105
7.10.3.2 Intermediate Transfer Unit Area-2/2.....	7- 116
7.10.4 Process Unit .....	7- 127
7.10.4.1 Removing Process Unit Cover .....	7- 127
7.10.4.2 Before Removing Process Unit.....	7- 128
7.10.4.3 Removing process Unit.....	7- 128
7.10.5 Front Exposure Lamp .....	7- 129
7.10.5.1 Before Removing Pre-exposure Lamp Unit .....	7- 129
7.10.5.2 Removing Pre-exposure Lamp Unit .....	7- 129
7.10.5.3 Before Removing Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit.....	7- 129
7.10.5.4 Removing Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit.....	7- 129
7.10.6 Primary Charging Assembly .....	7- 130
7.10.6.1 Removing Primary Charging Assembly .....	7- 130
7.10.7 Primary Charging Wire .....	7- 131
7.10.7.1 Removing the Primary Charging Wire.....	7- 131
7.10.8 Primary Corona Grid Panel.....	7- 131
7.10.8.1 Removing the Primary Charging Grid Plate .....	7- 131
7.10.9 Primary Corona Pad Holder.....	7- 131
7.10.9.1 Removing Primary Corona Wire Pad Holder .....	7- 131
7.10.10 Primary Corona Slider.....	7- 131
7.10.10.1 Removing Primary Corona Wire Slider .....	7- 131
7.10.11 Pre-transfer Charging Assembly .....	7- 131
7.10.11.1 Before Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly .....	7- 131
7.10.11.2 Removing Pre-transfer Charging Assembly .....	7- 131
7.10.12 Pre-Transfer Charging Wire .....	7- 132

7.10.12.1 Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire .....	7- 132
7.10.13 Pre-Transfer Corona Pad Holder .....	7- 132
7.10.13.1 Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Pad Holder .....	7- 132
7.10.14 Pre-Transfer Corona Slider .....	7- 132
7.10.14.1 Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Pad Slider.....	7- 132
7.10.15 Drum Unit .....	7- 132
7.10.15.1 Before Removing the Drum Unit .....	7- 132
7.10.15.2 Removing the Drum Unit .....	7- 132
7.10.16 Photosensitive Drum Cleaning Unit.....	7- 137
7.10.16.1 Before Removing Drum Cleaner Unit.....	7- 137
7.10.16.2 Removing Drum Cleaner Unit .....	7- 137
7.10.16.3 Before Removing the Drum Cleaner Kit .....	7- 138
7.10.16.4 Removing the Drum Cleaner Kit.....	7- 138
7.10.17 Photosensitive Drum .....	7- 138
7.10.17.1 Points to Note When Handling the Photosensitive Drum .....	7- 138
7.10.17.2 Before Removing Drum.....	7- 139
7.10.17.3 Removing Drum .....	7- 139
7.10.18 Scoop-Up Sheet .....	7- 141
7.10.18.1 Removing the Scoop-up Sheet .....	7- 141
7.10.18.2 Removing the Side Seal.....	7- 141
7.10.19 End Seal.....	7- 141
7.10.19.1 Removing End Seal.....	7- 141
7.10.20 Drum Cleaning Brush Roller.....	7- 141
7.10.20.1 Removing Drum Cleaning Brush Roller .....	7- 141
7.10.21 Photosensitive Drum Cleaning Blade.....	7- 141
7.10.21.1 Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade .....	7- 141
7.10.22 Hopper Assembly .....	7- 141
7.10.22.1 Removing Hopper Unit .....	7- 141
7.10.23 Sub Hopper Motor .....	7- 144
7.10.23.1 Removing the Sub-Hopper Stirring Motor .....	7- 144
7.10.24 Developing Assembly .....	7- 144
7.10.24.1 Before Removing the Developing Assembly .....	7- 144
7.10.24.2 Removing Developing Assembly.....	7- 144
7.10.24.3 How to Remove Developer .....	7- 146
7.10.25 Drum Patch Sensor .....	7- 146
7.10.25.1 Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit .....	7- 146
7.10.26 Developing Knocking Motor .....	7- 146
7.10.26.1 Before Removing Developing Knocking Motor.....	7- 146
7.10.26.2 Removing Developing Knocking Motor .....	7- 146
7.10.27 Grid Plate .....	7- 148
7.10.27.1 Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad .....	7- 148
7.10.28 ITB Cleaning Unit .....	7- 148
7.10.28.1 Before Removing the ITB Cleaner Unit .....	7- 148
7.10.28.2 Removing ITB Cleaner Unit.....	7- 148
7.10.29 ITB Cleaning Scraper .....	7- 149
7.10.29.1 Removing ITB Inside Cleaning Scraper .....	7- 149
7.10.30 Secondary Transfer Outside Roller Unit.....	7- 149
7.10.30.1 Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Unit.....	7- 149
7.10.30.2 Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit .....	7- 149
7.10.31 Intermediate Transfer Belt.....	7- 149
7.10.31.1 Lifting up the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit.....	7- 149
7.10.31.2 Before Removing the Intermediate Transfer Belt (ITB).....	7- 151
7.10.31.3 Removing the Intermediate Transfer Belt (ITB).....	7- 151
7.10.32 ITB Home Position Sensor .....	7- 156
7.10.32.1 Before Removing ITB Home Position Sensor .....	7- 156
7.10.32.2 Removing ITB Home Position Sensor.....	7- 156
7.10.33 Primary Transfer Roller .....	7- 157
7.10.33.1 Removing the Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C/Bk) .....	7- 157
7.10.34 Secondary Transfer External Roller .....	7- 157

7.10.34.1 Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller .....	7- 157
7.10.35 Secondary Transfer Internal Roller .....	7- 157
7.10.35.1 Removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller .....	7- 157
7.10.36 Secondary Transfer Cleaning Assembly .....	7- 157
7.10.36.1 Removing the Secondary Transfer Cleaner Kit .....	7- 157
7.10.37 Secondary Transfer Cleaning Brush Roller .....	7- 157
7.10.37.1 Removing the Secondary Transfer Cleaning Brush Roller .....	7- 157
7.10.38 ITB Cleaning Brush Roller .....	7- 157
7.10.38.1 Removing the Removing the ITB Cleaning Brush Roller .....	7- 157
7.10.39 ITB Cleaning Blade .....	7- 157
7.10.39.1 Removing the ITB Bias Roller Cleaning Blade Unit .....	7- 157
7.10.40 ITB Edge Seal .....	7- 158
7.10.40.1 Removing the ITB edge label (F) .....	7- 158
7.10.40.2 Removing the ITB edge label (R) .....	7- 158
7.10.41 Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide .....	7- 158
7.10.41.1 Removing Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide .....	7- 158
7.10.41.2 Removing the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Upper) .....	7- 158
7.10.41.3 Removing the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower) .....	7- 158
7.10.42 Secondary Transfer Toner Blocking Sheet .....	7- 159
7.10.42.1 Removing the Secondary Transfer Unit Toner Blocking Sheet .....	7- 159
7.10.43 Color Registration Patch Cleaning Shutter .....	7- 159
7.10.43.1 Removing the Registration Patch Sensor Shutter .....	7- 159
7.10.44 Leading Edge Registration Patch Sensor Shutter .....	7- 159
7.10.44.1 Removing the Leading Edge Registration Patch Sensor Cleaning Shutter .....	7- 159
7.10.45 Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid .....	7- 159
7.10.45.1 Before Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid Unit (Excluding the Solenoid Pin with Wire) .....	7- 159
7.10.45.2 Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid Unit (Excluding the Solenoid Pin with Wire) .....	7- 159
7.10.46 ITB Torque Limiter .....	7- 165
7.10.46.1 Removing the Torque Limiter .....	7- 165
7.10.47 ITB Cleaner Drive Unit .....	7- 165
7.10.47.1 Removing the ITB Cleaner Drive Unit .....	7- 165

## Chapter 8 Pickup/Feeding System

8.1 Construction .....	8- 1
8.1.1 Specifications .....	8- 1
8.1.2 Main Station Unit Layout Drawing .....	8- 2
8.1.3 Sub Station Unit Layout Drawing .....	8- 3
8.1.4 Main Station Roller Layout Drawing .....	8- 4
8.1.5 Sub Station Roller Layout Drawing .....	8- 5
8.1.6 Main Station Sensor Layout Drawing .....	8- 6
8.1.7 Sub Station Sensor Layout Drawing .....	8- 7
8.1.8 Main Station Drive Transmission Drawing .....	8- 8
8.1.9 Sub Station Drive Transmission Drawing .....	8- 9
8.1.10 Control Layout Drawing (Main station) .....	8- 10
8.1.11 Control Layout (Sub station) .....	8- 11
8.1.12 Interval Speed .....	8- 12
8.2 Basic Sequence .....	8- 18
8.2.1 Cassette Pick Up .....	8- 18
8.3 Detecting Jams .....	8- 19
8.3.1 Jam Detection Outline .....	8- 19
8.3.1.1 Overview .....	8- 19
8.3.1.2 Measures for Jam Occurrence .....	8- 22
8.3.2 Delay Jams .....	8- 22
8.3.2.1 Deck Pick-Up Assembly (Right Deck / Left Deck) .....	8- 22
8.3.2.2 Other Delay Jam .....	8- 22
8.3.3 Stationary Jams .....	8- 24
8.3.3.1 Normal Stationary Jam .....	8- 24

8.3.3.2 Stationary Jam at Power ON .....	8- 25
8.3.4 Other Jams .....	8- 25
8.3.4.1 Paper Thickness Detection Jam .....	8- 25
8.3.4.2 Double Feeding Jam .....	8- 25
8.3.4.3 Transparency Jam .....	8- 25
8.3.4.4 Paper Size Mismatch Jam .....	8- 25
8.3.4.5 Sequence jam .....	8- 26
8.4 Manual Feed Pickup Unit .....	8- 26
8.4.1 Configuration.....	8- 26
8.4.2 Feeding Operation .....	8- 26
8.4.3 Paper Size Detection .....	8- 27
8.4.4 Last Paper Detection .....	8- 28
8.5 Deck .....	8- 29
8.5.1 Timing for Lifter Control .....	8- 29
8.5.2 Lifter Error Detection .....	8- 30
8.5.3 Switching the Media Size .....	8- 30
8.5.4 Paper Presence/Absence Detection .....	8- 31
8.5.5 Paper Surface Detection .....	8- 33
8.5.6 Remaining Paper Level Detection .....	8- 36
8.5.7 Opening/Closing .....	8- 37
8.5.8 Auto Cassette Change Function .....	8- 38
8.6 Deck Pick-up Unit .....	8- 40
8.6.1 Configuration.....	8- 40
8.6.2 Air Pickup.....	8- 40
8.6.3 Air Heater control .....	8- 46
8.6.4 Pickup Operation .....	8- 48
8.7 Lower Feeder Unit .....	8- 49
8.7.1 Overview .....	8- 49
8.7.2 Paper Length Detection .....	8- 50
8.8 Vertical Path Feeder Unit .....	8- 51
8.8.1 Overview .....	8- 51
8.9 Pre-registration Unit .....	8- 52
8.9.1 Overview .....	8- 52
8.9.2 Pre-Registration Control .....	8- 53
8.9.3 Double Feeding Detection .....	8- 56
8.9.4 Paper Thickness Detection .....	8- 57
8.10 Registration Unit .....	8- 58
8.10.1 Overview .....	8- 58
8.10.2 Cross Feed Registration Control .....	8- 59
8.10.3 Lead Edge Registration Control .....	8- 65
8.11 Duplex Feeding Unit .....	8- 68
8.11.1 Overview .....	8- 68
8.11.2 Duplexing Standby Control .....	8- 70
8.11.3 Page Passing Duplex Control .....	8- 71
8.12 Delivery .....	8- 72
8.12.1 Overview .....	8- 72
8.12.2 Delivery Control .....	8- 73
8.12.3 Reverse Control .....	8- 74
8.12.4 Duplexing Reverse Control .....	8- 75
8.12.5 Jam residual paper ejection control .....	8- 76
8.13 De-curler Control .....	8- 77
8.13.1 Overview .....	8- 77
8.13.2 Bypass Decurler Control .....	8- 78
8.13.3 Duplexing Decurler Control .....	8- 78
8.13.4 Delivery Decurler Control .....	8- 79



---

8.14 Parts Replacement Procedure .....	8- 80
8.14.1 Introduction .....	8- 80
8.14.1.1 Introduction .....	8- 80
8.14.2 Pickup/Feed Unit Area (Main Station) .....	8- 80
8.14.2.1 Pickup Unit Area .....	8- 80
8.14.2.2 Feed Unit Area .....	8- 82
8.14.3 Pickup/Feed Unit Area (Sub Station) .....	8- 90
8.14.3.1 Fixing Feed Path Unit Area-1/2 .....	8- 90
8.14.3.2 Fixing Feed Path Unit Area-2/2 .....	8- 104
8.14.3.3 Duplex Feed Unit Area .....	8- 112
8.14.4 Vertical Path Unit .....	8- 114
8.14.4.1 Removing vertical path unit .....	8- 114
8.14.5 Deck Unit .....	8- 117
8.14.5.1 Pulling out the deck Unit .....	8- 117
8.14.5.2 Before Removing Deck Unit .....	8- 117
8.14.5.3 Removing Deck Unit .....	8- 117
8.14.6 Cassette Pickup Unit .....	8- 119
8.14.6.1 Before Removing Right/Left Pickup Deck .....	8- 119
8.14.6.2 Removing Right/Left Pickup Deck .....	8- 119
8.14.7 Cross-Feed Roller .....	8- 120
8.14.7.1 Removing the Cross-feed Unit .....	8- 120
8.14.7.2 Removing the Cross-feed Roller Cleaning Member .....	8- 120
8.14.7.3 Removing the Cross-feed Roller .....	8- 120
8.14.8 Feed Roller .....	8- 120
8.14.8.1 Removing the Manual Feed Roller .....	8- 120
8.14.9 Separation Roller .....	8- 120
8.14.9.1 Removing the Manual Separation Roller .....	8- 120
8.14.10 Left Deck Lifter Motor .....	8- 120
8.14.10.1 Before Removing the Left Deck Lifter Motor Unit .....	8- 120
8.14.11 Right Deck Lifter Motor .....	8- 120
8.14.11.1 Before Removing the Right Deck Lifter Motor Unit .....	8- 120
8.14.12 Bypass Feed Assembly .....	8- 120
8.14.12.1 Before Removing Bypass Feed Unit .....	8- 120
8.14.12.2 Removing the Bypass Upper Unit .....	8- 121
8.14.13 Bypass Feed Roller .....	8- 121
8.14.13.1 Removing Bypass Driven Roller 1 .....	8- 121
8.14.13.2 Removing Bypass Driven Roller 2 .....	8- 121
8.14.13.3 Removing Bypass Driven Roller 3 .....	8- 121
8.14.13.4 Removing Bypass Feed Roller 1, Bypass Feed Roller 2, Bypass Feed Roller 3 .....	8- 121
8.14.13.5 Removing Bypass Driven Roller 4 .....	8- 121
8.14.13.6 Removing Bypass Feed Roller 4 .....	8- 121
8.14.13.7 Removing the Merging Swing Gear 20Z .....	8- 121
8.14.13.8 Removing Bypass Decurler Driven Roller .....	8- 121
8.14.14 Tandem Feed Assembly .....	8- 121
8.14.14.1 Removing the Tandem Feed Unit (Upper) .....	8- 121
8.14.15 Tandem Feed Roller .....	8- 121
8.14.15.1 Removing Tandem Feed Roller 1, Tandem Feed Roller 2 .....	8- 121
8.14.15.2 Removing Tandem Driven Roller 1 .....	8- 121
8.14.15.3 Removing Tandem Driven Roller 2 .....	8- 121
8.14.15.4 Removing Tandem Driven Roller 3 .....	8- 121
8.14.15.5 Removing Tandem Feed Roller 3 .....	8- 121
8.14.15.6 Removing the S2M30T Pulley .....	8- 121
8.14.16 Feed Belt .....	8- 121
8.14.16.1 Removing the Feed Belt Assembly .....	8- 121
8.14.16.2 Removing Feed Belt (Merger Unit) .....	8- 121
8.14.16.3 Removing the Feed Belt (Duplexing Decurler) .....	8- 121
8.14.17 Merger pass Assembly .....	8- 122
8.14.17.1 Before Removing the Merger Path Unit .....	8- 122
8.14.17.2 Removing the Merging Z18 Gear .....	8- 122
8.14.17.3 Removing the Fixing Merger Unit (Upper) .....	8- 122

8.14.17.4 Removing the Fixing Merger Unit (Lower).....	8- 122
8.14.18 Duplex Unit.....	8- 122
8.14.18.1 Removing the Duplex Decurler Unit.....	8- 122
8.14.18.2 Removing the Duplexing Decurler Unit (Upper).....	8- 122
8.14.19 Duplexing Reversing Roller.....	8- 122
8.14.19.1 Removing the Duplexing Reverse Roller and Duplexing Reverse Rear Roller.....	8- 122
8.14.20 Delivery/Reversing Unit.....	8- 122
8.14.20.1 Removing the Delivery Upper Guide Unit.....	8- 122
8.14.21 Delivery Roller.....	8- 122
8.14.21.1 Removing the S2M30T Pulley, Delivery Roller 1 and Delivery Reverse Front Roller.....	8- 122
8.14.21.2 Removing the Delivery Roller 3.....	8- 122
8.14.21.3 Removing the Z17 Gear.....	8- 122
8.14.21.4 Removing the Delivery Roller 2.....	8- 122
8.14.21.5 Removing the Delivery Reverse Rear Roller.....	8- 122
8.14.21.6 Removing the Delivery Reverse Front Slave Roller.....	8- 122
8.14.22 Delivery Reversing Roller.....	8- 122
8.14.22.1 Removing the Delivery Reverse Roller 1 and Delivery Reverse Roller 2.....	8- 122
8.14.22.2 Removing the Color Sensor Backup Roller.....	8- 122
8.14.23 Delivery Decurler Roller 1.....	8- 122
8.14.23.1 Removing the Delivery Decurler Roller 1.....	8- 122
8.14.24 Delivery Decurler Roller 2.....	8- 122
8.14.24.1 Removing the Delivery Decurler Roller 2.....	8- 122
8.14.24.2 Removing the Delivery Slave Roller 1, and Delivery Slave Roller 2.....	8- 123
8.14.25 One-way Clutch.....	8- 123
8.14.25.1 Removing the One-way Clutch.....	8- 123
8.14.26 Cleaning Brush.....	8- 123
8.14.26.1 Removing the Decurler Backup Roller Cleaning Brush.....	8- 123

## Chapter 9 Fixing System

9.1 Construction.....	9- 1
9.1.1 Features.....	9- 1
9.1.2 Specifications / Control / List of Functions.....	9- 1
9.1.3 Major Parts (Cross-Section).....	9- 4
9.1.4 Major Parts (Thermistor / Thermo Switch).....	9- 9
9.1.5 Major Parts (Sensor / Solenoid).....	9- 11
9.1.6 Control System Configuration.....	9- 13
9.1.7 Tandem / Single Fixing Switch Control.....	9- 21
9.1.8 Fixing Drive Control.....	9- 23
9.2 Basic Sequence.....	9- 24
9.2.1 At Power-On.....	9- 24
9.2.2 At Time of Printing.....	9- 25
9.2.3 At Mode Change (when the controlled temperature is lowered).....	9- 27
9.2.4 At Mode Change (when the controlled temperature is increased).....	9- 28
9.3 Various Control Mechanisms.....	9- 29
9.3.1 Controlling the Fixing Roller Temperature.....	9- 29
9.3.1.1 Overview.....	9- 29
9.3.1.2 Controlled Temperature at Each Mode.....	9- 29
9.3.1.3 Temperature Control in Productivity Priority Mode.....	9- 34
9.3.1.4 Temperature Control in Image Priority Mode.....	9- 38
9.3.1.5 Power-Saving Mode.....	9- 41
9.3.2 Down Sequence Control.....	9- 41
9.3.2.1 Overview.....	9- 41
9.3.3 Detecting the Passage of Paper.....	9- 42
9.3.3.1 Detection of Paper Wrap-Around.....	9- 42
9.3.4 External Heat Roller Drive Control.....	9- 45
9.3.4.1 External Heating Roller Detach/Attach Mechanism.....	9- 45
9.3.5 Belting inclined Control.....	9- 48

9.3.5.1 Pressure Belt One-Sided Displacement Correction Control .....	9- 48
9.4 Belt Pressurizing Mechanism .....	9- 52
9.4.1 Pressure Belt / Roller Pressure Mechanism .....	9- 52
9.5 Fixing Cleaning Web Mechanisms .....	9- 54
9.5.1 Fixing Cleaning Web Drive Control .....	9- 54
9.5.2 Fixing Cleaning Web Remaining Level Detection Control .....	9- 56
9.5.3 Cleaning Web Detach/Attach Mechanism .....	9- 58
9.5.4 Fixing Roller Refresh Control .....	9- 60
9.6 Protective Functions .....	9- 65
9.6.1 Protection Circuit .....	9- 65
9.7 Parts Replacement Procedure .....	9- 67
9.7.1 Introduction .....	9- 67
9.7.1.1 Introduction .....	9- 67
9.7.2 Fixing Assembly Area .....	9- 67
9.7.2.1 Primary Fixing Assembly Area-1/4 .....	9- 67
9.7.2.2 Primary Fixing Assembly Area-2/4 .....	9- 76
9.7.2.3 Primary Fixing Assembly Area-3/4 .....	9- 88
9.7.2.4 Primary Fixing Assembly Area-4/4 .....	9- 98
9.7.2.5 Secondary Fixing Assembly Area-1/3 .....	9- 103
9.7.2.6 Secondary Fixing Assembly Area-2/3 .....	9- 110
9.7.2.7 Secondary Fixing Assembly Area-3/3 .....	9- 123
9.7.3 Notice When Handling the Fixing Assembly .....	9- 134
9.7.3.1 Notes for Thermistor/Thermo Switch .....	9- 134
9.7.4 Fixing Assembly .....	9- 134
9.7.4.1 Removing Primary Fixing Assembly .....	9- 134
9.7.4.2 Removing Secondary Fixing Assembly .....	9- 137
9.7.4.3 Points to Note When Replacing Primary/Secondary Fixing Intermediate Unit .....	9- 139
9.7.5 Fixing Belt Unit .....	9- 140
9.7.5.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Belt Unit .....	9- 140
9.7.6 Fixing Roller .....	9- 140
9.7.6.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Roller .....	9- 140
9.7.6.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller .....	9- 140
9.7.7 Pressure Roller .....	9- 140
9.7.7.1 Removing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller .....	9- 140
9.7.8 Fixing Belt .....	9- 140
9.7.8.1 Removing the Fixing Belt .....	9- 140
9.7.9 External Heat Roller .....	9- 140
9.7.9.1 Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Roller .....	9- 140
9.7.9.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller .....	9- 140
9.7.9.3 Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Roller (Upper), Primary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Upper), and Primary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Upper) .....	9- 140
9.7.9.4 Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Roller (Lower), Primary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Lower), and Primary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Lower) .....	9- 140
9.7.9.5 Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller (Upper), Secondary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Upper), and Secondary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Upper) .....	9- 140
9.7.9.6 Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller (Lower), Secondary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Lower), and Secondary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Lower) .....	9- 141
9.7.10 Oil Applying Roller .....	9- 141
9.7.10.1 Removing the Oil Coating Roller .....	9- 141
9.7.11 External Heat Cleaning Roller .....	9- 141
9.7.11.1 Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Cleaning Roller .....	9- 141
9.7.11.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Cleaning Roller .....	9- 141
9.7.12 Fixing Web Roller .....	9- 141
9.7.12.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Web Unit .....	9- 141
9.7.12.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Web Unit .....	9- 141
9.7.12.3 Removing the Fixing Web Roller .....	9- 141
9.7.13 Refresh Roller .....	9- 141
9.7.13.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Refresh Roller Unit .....	9- 141
9.7.13.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller Unit .....	9- 141

9.7.13.3 Removing the Primary Fixing Refresh Roller .....	9- 141
9.7.13.4 Removing the Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller .....	9- 141
9.7.13.5 Removing the Primary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller .....	9- 141
9.7.13.6 Removing the Secondary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller .....	9- 141
9.7.14 Steering Roller .....	9- 141
9.7.14.1 Removing the Steering Roller .....	9- 141
9.7.15 Pressure Pad .....	9- 141
9.7.15.1 Removing the Pressure Pad .....	9- 141
9.7.16 Pressure Pad Cover .....	9- 141
9.7.16.1 Removing the Pressure Pad Cover .....	9- 141
9.7.17 Fixing Roller Thermistor .....	9- 142
9.7.17.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Roller Main/Sub Thermistor (THM301/THM304), Primary Fixing Roller Thermoswitch (TP300)..	9- 142
9.7.17.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller Main/Sub Thermistor (THM306/THM309) and Secondary Fixing Roller Thermoswitch (TP304) .....	9- 142
9.7.18 External Heat Thermistor .....	9- 142
9.7.18.1 Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Thermistor .....	9- 142
9.7.18.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Thermistor .....	9- 142
9.7.19 Inlet Thermistor .....	9- 142
9.7.19.1 Removing the Inlet Thermistor .....	9- 142
9.7.20 Fixing Locking Thermal Switch .....	9- 142
9.7.20.1 Removing the Fixing Pressure Thermoswitch and the Fixing Pressure Thermistor .....	9- 142
9.7.21 Thermal Switch .....	9- 142
9.7.21.1 Removing the Primary Fixing External Heating Upper/Lower Roller Thermoswitch (TP302/303) .....	9- 142
9.7.21.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heating Upper/Lower Roller Thermoswitch (TP306/307) .....	9- 142
9.7.22 Fixing Belt Thermal Switch .....	9- 142
9.7.22.1 Removing Belt Fixing Thermo Switch .....	9- 142
9.7.23 Fixing Web .....	9- 144
9.7.23.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Web .....	9- 144
9.7.23.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Web .....	9- 144
9.7.24 Fixing Web Solenoid .....	9- 144
9.7.24.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Web Solenoid .....	9- 144
9.7.24.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Web Solenoid .....	9- 144
9.7.25 Insulating Bush .....	9- 144
9.7.25.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Roller Insulating Bush .....	9- 144
9.7.25.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller Insulating Bush .....	9- 144
9.7.25.3 Removing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller Insulating Bush .....	9- 145
9.7.26 Bearing .....	9- 145
9.7.26.1 Removing the Bearing 1 and Bearing 3 .....	9- 145
9.7.26.2 Removing the Bearing 2 and Bearing 5 .....	9- 145
9.7.26.3 Removing the Primary Fixing Roller Bearing .....	9- 145
9.7.26.4 Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller Bearing .....	9- 145
9.7.26.5 Removing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller Bearing .....	9- 145
9.7.27 Separation Claw .....	9- 145
9.7.27.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Separation Claw .....	9- 145
9.7.27.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Separation Claw .....	9- 145
9.7.28 Delivery Upper Separation Plate .....	9- 145
9.7.28.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Separation Plate .....	9- 145
9.7.28.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Separation Plate .....	9- 145
9.7.29 Fixing Inner Delivery Roller .....	9- 145
9.7.29.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller .....	9- 145
9.7.29.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller .....	9- 145

## Chapter 10 Externals and Controls

10.1 Control Panel .....	10- 1
10.1.1 Overview .....	10- 1
10.1.2 Specifications LCD Display .....	10- 1
10.1.3 Specifications Touchscreen .....	10- 1
10.1.4 Electrical interfaces with PRISMAsync controller .....	10- 1

---

10.1.5 Key Pad .....	10- 3
10.1.6 LED Lighting .....	10- 3
10.1.7 External USB port .....	10- 3
10.2 Counters .....	10- 4
10.2.1 Overview .....	10- 4
10.2.2 Billing counters .....	10- 5
10.2.3 Day counters .....	10- 6
10.2.4 Count-up Timing .....	10- 6
10.3 Fans .....	10- 10
10.3.1 Function of Fan .....	10- 10
10.3.2 Sequence of Fan Operation .....	10- 16
10.4 Power Supply .....	10- 18
10.4.1 Power Supply .....	10- 18
10.4.1.1 AC Power Supply Configuration .....	10- 18
10.4.1.2 DC Power Supply Configuration .....	10- 21
10.4.2 Protection Function .....	10- 23
10.4.2.1 Protective Functions .....	10- 23
10.4.3 Backup Battery .....	10- 23
10.4.3.1 Overview .....	10- 23
10.4.4 Energy-Saving Function .....	10- 24
10.4.4.1 Overview .....	10- 24
10.4.4.2 SNMP setup .....	10- 25
10.5 Parts Replacement Procedure .....	10- 26
10.5.1 Introduction .....	10- 26
10.5.1.1 Introduction .....	10- 26
10.5.2 Auxiliary Control Unit Area .....	10- 26
10.5.2.1 Auxiliary Control Unit Area .....	10- 26
10.5.3 External Covers .....	10- 31
10.5.3.1 Rear Cover .....	10- 31
10.5.4 AC Power Supply Unit .....	10- 33
10.5.4.1 Before Removing AC Power Supply Unit .....	10- 33
10.5.4.2 Removing AC Power Supply Unit .....	10- 33
10.5.5 Power Supply Unit .....	10- 34
10.5.5.1 Before Removing the 24V Power SupplyA/B .....	10- 34
10.5.5.2 Removing the 24V Power SupplyA/B .....	10- 34
10.5.5.3 Before Removing the 24V Power SupplyC/D .....	10- 35
10.5.5.4 Removing the 24V Power SupplyC/D .....	10- 35
10.5.5.5 Before Removing the 24V Power Supply E/F .....	10- 35
10.5.5.6 Removing the 24V Power Supply E/F .....	10- 35
10.5.5.7 Before removing the 24V Power Supply H/J .....	10- 36
10.5.5.8 Removing the 24V Power Supply H/J .....	10- 36
10.5.5.9 Before removing the 24V Power Supply I .....	10- 37
10.5.5.10 Removing the 24V Power Supply I .....	10- 37
10.5.5.11 Before Removing the 12V Power SupplyA/B .....	10- 38
10.5.5.12 Removing the 12V Power SupplyA/B .....	10- 38
10.5.6 DC Controller PCB .....	10- 38
10.5.6.1 Before Removing DC controller PCB .....	10- 38
10.5.6.2 Removing DC controller PCB .....	10- 39
10.5.7 All-Night Power Supply PCB .....	10- 40
10.5.7.1 Before Removing the 3.3V all-night power supply PCB .....	10- 40
10.5.7.2 Removing the 3.3V all-night power supply PCB .....	10- 40
10.5.8 Leakage Breaker .....	10- 40
10.5.8.1 Before Removing Leakage Protection Relay .....	10- 40
10.5.8.2 Removing Leakage Protection Relay .....	10- 40
10.5.9 Fixing Relay .....	10- 42
10.5.9.1 Before Removing the Fixing Relay PCB .....	10- 42
10.5.9.2 Removing the Fixing Relay PCB .....	10- 42
10.5.10 Enviroment Heater Driver PCB .....	10- 42
10.5.10.1 Before Removing Environment heater driver PCB .....	10- 42

10.5.10.2 Removing Environment heater driver PCB .....	10- 42
10.5.11 ECO PCB .....	10- 43
10.5.11.1 Before Removing the ECO-ID PCB.....	10- 43
10.5.11.2 Removing the ECO-ID PCB .....	10- 43
10.5.12 Ozone Filter.....	10- 43
10.5.12.1 Removing the Intermediate Transfer Unit Ozone Filter.....	10- 43
10.5.12.2 Removing the Main Station Ozone Filter.....	10- 43
10.5.12.3 Removing the Sub Station Rear Left Ozone Filter (x4).....	10- 43
10.5.12.4 Removing the Sub Station Rear Middle Ozone Filter (x2) .....	10- 43
10.5.13 Toner Filter .....	10- 43
10.5.13.1 Removing the Main Station Toner Filter.....	10- 43
10.5.14 Noise Filter .....	10- 43
10.5.14.1 Before removing AC Filter Unit.....	10- 43
10.5.14.2 Removing AC Filter Unit.....	10- 43
10.5.15 Air Filter .....	10- 44
10.5.15.1 Removing the Intermediate Transfer Unit Ozone Filter.....	10- 44
10.5.15.2 Removing the Main Station Right Suction Filter (x3).....	10- 44
10.5.15.3 Removing the Main Station Left Suction Filter (x3).....	10- 44
10.5.15.4 Removing the Delivery Static Filter (Sub Station) .....	10- 44
10.5.16 Power Unit Station.....	10- 45
10.5.16.1 Removing the Power Unit Station Cover.....	10- 45
10.5.16.2 Before Removing the Power Unit Limiter PCB.....	10- 45
10.5.16.3 Removing the Power Unit Limiter PCB .....	10- 45
10.5.16.4 Before Removing the Power Unit Relay PCB .....	10- 45
10.5.16.5 Removing the Power Unit Relay PCB .....	10- 45
10.5.16.6 Removing Power Unit Station .....	10- 46
Chapter 11 MEAP	
11.1 MEAP .....	11- 1
11.1.1 MEAP.....	11- 1
Chapter 12 RDS	
12.1 RDS .....	12-1
12.1.1 Overview.....	12-1
12.1.2 Service cautions .....	12-2
12.1.3 E-RDS Setup.....	12-3
12.1.4 FAQ.....	12-11
12.1.5 Troubleshooting.....	12-12
12.1.6 Error code and strings.....	12-14
Chapter 13 Operator Maintenance	
13.1 Outline .....	13-1
13.1.1 Operator Maintenance.....	13-1
13.2 Operator Maintenance Mode.....	13-1
13.2.1 Overview.....	13-1
13.2.2 Type of Mode.....	13-1
13.2.3 Function .....	13-2
13.3 Installation .....	13-3
13.3.1 Installation Procedure (Operator maintenance on remote PC) .....	13-3
13.4 Maintenance .....	13-6
13.4.1 Overview.....	13-6
13.4.2 Items for Replacement/Cleaning_Drum .....	13-7
13.4.3 Items for Replacement/Cleaning_Transfer.....	13-9
13.4.4 Items for Replacement/Cleaning_Fixing.....	13-10
13.4.5 Items for Replacement/Cleaning_Filter.....	13-12

---

13.4.6 Items for Replacement/Cleaning_Others .....	13-12
13.4.7 Item for Replacement/Cleaning_Test Print ID Table .....	13-13
13.4.8 Operation Flow for Operator (Normal Operation).....	13-14
13.4.9 Operation Flow for Operator (Troubleshooting) .....	13-15
<b>Chapter 14 Maintenance and Inspection</b>	
<b>14.1 Periodically Replaced Parts .....</b>	<b>14-1</b>
14.1.1 Overview .....	14-1
14.1.2 Main unit .....	14-1
14.1.3 Reader (optional) .....	14-4
<b>14.2 Durables and Consumables .....</b>	<b>14-5</b>
14.2.1 Overview .....	14-5
14.2.2 Main unit (USA OTHER) .....	14-5
14.2.3 Main unit (USA) .....	14-10
14.2.4 Reader (optional) .....	14-16
<b>14.3 Scheduled Servicing Basic Procedure.....</b>	<b>14-17</b>
14.3.1 Periodic service basic procedures .....	14-17
14.3.2 Periodic service list (main unit) (USA OTHER) .....	14-18
14.3.3 Periodic service list (main unit) (USA) .....	14-22
14.3.4 Periodic service list (reader; optional) .....	14-27
<b>14.4 Periodically maintenance program.....</b>	<b>14-27</b>
14.4.1 Periodically Maintenance Program .....	14-27
<b>14.5 Cleaning Procedure .....</b>	<b>14-42</b>
14.5.1 Photosensitive Drum Unit (Y/M/C/Bk) .....	14-42
14.5.1.1 Cleaning the Developing Assembly Lower Plate .....	14-42
14.5.1.2 Cleaning the Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit .....	14-50
14.5.1.3 Cleaning of the Dust-Proof Glass .....	14-50
14.5.1.4 Cleaning the Drum Unit Support Shaft .....	14-54
14.5.1.5 Cleaning the Drum Patch Sensor .....	14-55
14.5.1.6 Cleaning the Edge Sheet of the Developing Assembly .....	14-62
14.5.2 Primary Transfer Unit .....	14-68
14.5.2.1 Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shield Plate .....	14-68
14.5.2.2 Cleaning the Primary Charging Assembly Shield Plate .....	14-68
14.5.2.3 Cleaning the ITB Idler Roller .....	14-68
14.5.2.4 Cleaning the HP Sensor of ITB .....	14-69
14.5.2.5 Cleaning the ITB Edge Sensor .....	14-71
14.5.2.6 Cleaning the Registration Patch Sensor .....	14-72
14.5.2.7 Cleaning the Lead Edge Registration Patch Sensor .....	14-73
14.5.3 Secondary Transfer Unit .....	14-73
14.5.3.1 Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Outlet Sensor .....	14-73
14.5.3.2 Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Outlet Guide .....	14-74
14.5.3.3 Cleaning the Rear of the Secondary Transfer Outlet Guide .....	14-77
14.5.3.4 Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower) .....	14-77
14.5.3.5 Cleaning the Pre-fixing Feed Belt .....	14-78
14.5.3.6 Cleaning the Pre-fixing Feed Belt Cleaning Brush .....	14-79
14.5.4 Fixing Unit .....	14-81
14.5.4.1 Cleaning the Primary Fixing Inlet Guide .....	14-81
14.5.4.2 Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Inlet Guide .....	14-82
14.5.4.3 Cleaning the Primary Fixing Separation Claw .....	14-83
14.5.4.4 Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Separation Claw .....	14-85
14.5.4.5 Cleaning the Primary Fixing Separation Plate .....	14-86
14.5.4.6 Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Separation Plate .....	14-88
14.5.4.7 Cleaning the Primary Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch .....	14-89
14.5.4.8 Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch .....	14-90
14.5.4.9 Cleaning the Primary Fixing Refresh Roller .....	14-91
14.5.4.10 Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller .....	14-92
14.5.5 Pickup / Feeding Unit .....	14-93

14.5.5.1	Cleaning Pickup Feed Belt .....	14-93
14.5.5.2	Cleaning the Tandem Feed Roller 1, Tandem Feed Roller 2, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Tandem) .....	14-94
14.5.5.3	Cleaning the Tandem Feed Roller 3, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Merging Unit) .....	14-98
14.5.5.4	Cleaning the Bypass Feed Roller 1, Bypass Feed Roller 2, Bypass Feed Roller 3, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Bypass) ....	14-100
14.5.5.5	Cleaning the Bypass Feed Roller 4, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Bypass) .....	14-102
14.5.5.6	Cleaning the Bypass Decurler Drive Roller .....	14-103
14.5.5.7	Cleaning the Feed Belt Opposition Roller.....	14-104
14.5.5.8	Cleaning the Feed Belt (Duplexing Decurler) Opposition Roller .....	14-104
14.5.5.9	Cleaning the Delivery Roller 1 and the Slave Roller.....	14-105
14.5.5.10	Cleaning the Delivery Roller 2 and the Slave Roller.....	14-106
14.5.5.11	Cleaning the Duplexing Reverse Roller and Duplexing Reverse Rear Roller .....	14-107
14.5.5.12	Cleaning the Delivery Decurler Roller Opposition Roller .....	14-108
14.5.5.13	Cleaning the Skew Roller Cleaning Members and the Cross-feed Unit and the Skew Rollers. ....	14-109
14.5.6	Externals And Control Unit .....	14-111
14.5.6.1	Cleaning the Toner Supply Right Cover Louver .....	14-111
14.5.6.2	Collecting waste toner .....	14-112
14.5.7	Filter .....	14-114
14.5.7.1	Cleaning the Sub Hopper Filter .....	14-114
14.5.7.2	Cleaning the Sub Station Rear Left Ozone Filter (x4).....	14-116
14.5.7.3	Cleaning the Sub Station Rear Middle Ozone Filter (x2).....	14-116

## Chapter 15 Standards and Adjustments

15.1	Image Adjustment Basic Procedure .....	15-1
15.1.1	Making Pre-Checks.....	15-1
15.1.2	Gradient adjustment in density between the front side and the rear side.....	15-2
15.1.3	Adjustment of density difference (1/3).....	15-3
15.1.4	Adjustment of density difference (2/3).....	15-4
15.1.5	Adjustment of density difference (3/3).....	15-5
15.2	Image Adjustments.....	15-6
15.2.1	Horizontal Registration Adjustment .....	15-6
15.2.2	Checking Image Margin .....	15-8
15.2.3	Image Position Adjustment.....	15-8
15.3	Scanning System .....	15-10
15.3.1	When replacing the Copyboard Glass.....	15-10
15.3.2	When replacing the Scanner Parts .....	15-10
15.3.3	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB.....	15-10
15.3.4	When replacing the CCD Unit.....	15-10
15.4	Laser Exposure System .....	15-10
15.4.1	When replacing laser scanner unit.....	15-10
15.5	Image Formation System.....	15-11
15.5.1	When Releasing the Intermediate Transfer Unit Pressure.....	15-11
15.5.2	When replacing primary charging wire .....	15-11
15.5.3	When replacing the Grid Cleaning Pad .....	15-11
15.5.4	When replacing primary grid plate .....	15-11
15.5.5	When replacing the primary charging assembly.....	15-12
15.5.6	When replacing pre-transfer charging wire/pre-transfer charging assembly.....	15-14
15.5.7	When replacing developing assembly .....	15-14
15.5.8	When detaching developing assembly.....	15-15
15.5.9	When replacing developer .....	15-15
15.5.10	When replacing photosensitive drum.....	15-17
15.5.11	When replacing ITB.....	15-17
15.5.12	When replacing primary transfer roller/secondary transfer inner roller .....	15-17
15.5.13	When replacing ITB cleaning brush roller/cleaning blade .....	15-17
15.5.14	When replacing the parts around Photosensitive Drum/ITB .....	15-17
15.5.15	When replacing the secondary transfer external roller .....	15-17
15.5.16	When Replacing the Secondary Transfer Cleaning Brush Roller .....	15-18



---

15.5.17	When replacing waste toner container.....	15-18
15.5.18	When replacing drum patch sensor.....	15-18
15.5.19	When replacing potential sensors and potential control PCB.....	15-19
15.5.20	When replacing leading edge registration patch sensor.....	15-21
15.5.21	When replacing color registration patch sensor.....	15-21
15.5.22	When replacing Waste Toner Full Sensor.....	15-21
15.5.23	When replacing Buffer Waste Toner Full Sensor.....	15-21
15.5.24	When replacing Color Sensor.....	15-21
15.6	Fixing System.....	15-21
15.6.1	Checking fixing nip width.....	15-21
15.6.2	When replacing primary fixing roller.....	15-22
15.6.3	When replacing secondary fixing roller.....	15-22
15.6.4	When replacing pressure belt.....	15-22
15.6.5	When replacing Pressure Belt Unit-Related Durable Parts.....	15-24
15.6.6	When replacing fixing web.....	15-24
15.7	Electrical Components.....	15-25
15.7.1	Points to note before replacing SRAM PCB.....	15-25
15.7.2	Procedure to replace SRAM PCB.....	15-25
15.7.3	Points to note when replacing hard disks.....	15-25
15.7.4	After replacing hard disks.....	15-25
15.7.5	Points to note when replacing main controller PCB (MAIN-M).....	15-25
15.7.6	Points to note when replacing main controller PCB (MAIN-P).....	15-25
15.7.7	When replacing DC controller PCB 1-1 //Clearing RAM.....	15-26
15.7.8	When replacing DC controller PCB 1-2.....	15-26
15.7.9	When replacing DC controller PCB 1-3.....	15-26
15.7.10	When replacing HV1 PCB.....	15-26
15.7.11	When replacing HV2, HV4, HV6 PCB.....	15-26
15.7.12	When replacing HV3, HV5, HV7, HV8 PCB.....	15-26
15.8	Pickup/Feeding System.....	15-27
15.8.1	When replacing pickup/feed rollers.....	15-27
15.8.2	When replacing paper length sensor.....	15-27
15.8.3	When replacing Registration Sensor.....	15-27
15.8.4	When replacing paper thickness sensor.....	15-27
15.8.5	When replacing floatation fan/fan duct.....	15-27
15.8.6	When replacing Deck and Deck Solenoid (Deck Solenoid Adjustment).....	15-27
15.8.7	When replacing Paper Surface Sensor.....	15-28
15.8.8	When replacing pickup/feed rollers manual feed tray.....	15-28

## Chapter 16 Correcting Faulty Images

16.1	Making Initial Checks.....	16-1
16.1.1	Installation Environment.....	16-1
16.1.2	Checking of Paper.....	16-1
16.1.3	Checking of Paper Setting.....	16-1
16.1.4	Checking of the Durable Parts.....	16-1
16.1.5	Checking of the Periodically Replaced Parts.....	16-1
16.1.6	Checking of Each Unit/Checking Item of Each Function System.....	16-1
16.2	Test Print.....	16-3
16.2.1	Overview.....	16-3
16.2.2	Test Print TYPE.....	16-3
16.2.3	Selecting the Test Print TYPE.....	16-3
16.2.4	16-Gradation (TYPE=4).....	16-3
16.2.5	Full Area Half Tone (TYPE=5).....	16-4
16.2.6	Grid (TYPE=6).....	16-4
16.2.7	MCYBk Horizontal Line (TYPE=10).....	16-6

16.2.8 64-Gradation (TYPE=12) .....	16-6
16.2.9 Full Color 16-gradation (TYPE=14) .....	16-6
16.3 Troubleshooting .....	16-8
16.3.1 Image Faults .....	16-8
16.3.1.1 Light Image / Weak Density .....	16-8
16.3.1.1.1 Thin lines on image in the main scanning direction .....	16-8
16.3.1.1.2 Light image on the leading edge of the solid red area due to the high target current of the primary transfer roller (Bk) .....	16-8
16.3.1.1.3 Uneven density occurs in sub scanning direction at high-density areas of output images: Many originals with low image ratio are printed continuously .....	16-9
16.3.1.2 Foggy Image .....	16-12
16.3.1.2.1 Magenta fogging occurs throughout page (including blank areas)/E020-02B1 is indicated during continuous printing job .....	16-12
16.3.1.3 Uneven Density .....	16-13
16.3.1.3.1 Copies & Prints Have No Gloss After Replacement of the Fuser Rollers & Belts [G] .....	16-13
16.3.1.3.2 8mm Pitch Lines [G] .....	16-13
16.3.1.3.3 Uneven gloss/uneven density between the center and the edge of the paper when thin coated paper is fed .....	16-14
16.3.1.3.4 Faulty image (uneven fogged image/strip at rear side) occurs upon installation .....	16-15
16.3.1.3.5 Magenta Spots .....	16-16
16.3.1.3.6 Uneven gloss area appears at end of output images: Silicon oil is depleted .....	16-16
16.3.1.3.7 3.7mm Pitch Spots .....	16-17
16.3.1.3.8 Uneven Image (Boomerang-shaped Mark/Line) in Machines with Toner Anticoagulation Control .....	16-19
16.3.1.3.9 Streaks due to uneven gloss on the coated paper (in sub scanning direction) caused by scratches on the lower external heating roller of the secondary fixing assembly .....	16-20
16.3.1.3.10 Uneven Gloss of Image (Uneven Gloss at the Center in Vertical Direction) .....	16-21
16.3.1.3.11 Uneven Gloss of Image (Entire Area) .....	16-21
16.3.1.3.12 Trailing edge lines on the 2nd side of coated paper .....	16-22
16.3.1.3.13 Oblique wavy image .....	16-23
16.3.1.4 Image Displacement/Out of Focus .....	16-24
16.3.1.4.1 Second Side Registration is Shifted: Due to loose Latch Hooks on Upper Frame of Pre-Registration Assembly [G] .....	16-24
16.3.1.4.2 Registration Shift: Due to the Registration Roller bushings were worn [G] .....	16-25
16.3.1.4.3 Second side registration varies [G] .....	16-25
16.3.1.4.4 Color displacement occurs in main scanning direction: Connector of respective DC controller PCBs has poor contact .....	16-25
16.3.1.4.5 No margin/uneven margin on the 2nd side of coated paper at solid .....	16-26
16.3.1.4.6 Color displacement in vertical scanning direction .....	16-26
16.3.1.5 Partially Blank/Streaked .....	16-29
16.3.1.5.1 Yellow fades out in the middle of a copy run: Solved by replacing DC controller 1-2 and removing Cable Band [G] .....	16-29
16.3.1.5.2 Void line 4 mm thick on heavy card stock due to pin connections for Pre-Exposure Lamp Unit is bent [G] .....	16-29
16.3.1.5.3 Tail End Color Fading/Graininess Correction [G] .....	16-29
16.3.1.5.4 Partially Blank/Streak Image Cleaning/Adjustment Locations .....	16-29
16.3.1.5.5 White spots appear at 68mm intervals: Secondary transfer internal roller is soiled .....	16-31
16.3.1.5.6 White lines caused by dust in the laser light path .....	16-31
16.3.1.5.7 Lines on images caused by foreign matters on the Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Separation Claw .....	16-32
16.3.1.5.8 Black vertical lines (2 to 6 lines) caused by contact with the Tandem Lower Guide .....	16-34
16.3.1.6 Smudged/Streaked .....	16-35
16.3.1.6.1 Small Pitch Lines in Paper Feed Direction [G] .....	16-35
16.3.1.6.2 2mm pitch lines in the cross feed direction (one or more colors): Resolved by replacing the cleaning brush and bearings [G] .....	16-36
16.3.1.6.3 Lines appear at about 60 mm away from the trailing edge due to toner on the end of fixing inlet guide when a sheet of thick paper larger than thin paper is fed after the large amount of the thin paper is fed .....	16-36
16.3.1.6.4 18 to 20 mm square appears intermittently on prints: Solved by replacing Cleaning Roller [G] .....	16-36
16.3.1.6.5 Smudge/Streak Image Cleaning/Adjustment Locations .....	16-36
16.3.1.6.6 Soiled back side due to toner at secondary transfer external roller .....	16-39
16.3.1.6.7 Trace of delivery reversing roller .....	16-39
16.3.1.6.8 Soiled image due to toner drop from developing assembly .....	16-40
16.3.1.6.9 Glossy Line in the Paper Feed Direction .....	16-42
16.3.1.6.10 Dirt of pin hole (ring mark) .....	16-43
16.3.1.6.11 Trace of Bypass Decurler Belt .....	16-44
16.3.1.6.12 Wax mark in bypass / tandem feeding .....	16-46
16.3.1.6.13 Density difference on image between front side and rear side due to adjustment failure for the height of the primary charging assembly .....	

.....	16-64
16.3.1.6.14 Drop mark/adhesion mark of toner additive agent (wax) .....	16-64
16.3.1.6.15 Mark of sticking paper dust and additive agent (wax) .....	16-65
16.3.1.6.16 Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Roller trace due to toner additive agent (wax) .....	16-71
16.3.1.6.17 Glossy vertical lines .....	16-77
16.3.1.6.18 Soiled Image due to Toner Dropping from the Drum Unit .....	16-78
16.3.1.6.19 Trace of Soil on the Skew Slave Roller at 33mm from the paper Edge on the Front Side of the Image .....	16-78
16.3.1.6.20 Vertical lines due to soil on the Fixing Inlet Guide .....	16-82
16.3.1.6.21 Black Vertical Scratch on Coated Paper .....	16-84
16.3.1.6.22 Vertical lines due to Top/Bottom Edge Trimmer Retainer traces .....	16-88
16.3.1.6.23 BK Toner Mark due to Secondary Transfer Cleaning Error .....	16-89
16.3.1.6.24 Remedy for Scratch on the Fixing Roller .....	16-90
16.3.1.6.25 Remedy for White Soiling on Fixing Roller .....	16-92
16.3.1.7 Ghost / Memory .....	16-93
16.3.1.7.1 High density image (sleeve ghost) around 60mm from the lead end of the image in main scanning direction in case of output of halftone image .....	16-93
16.3.1.8 Faulty Color Reproduction .....	16-93
16.3.1.8.1 PS printer driver on Windows prints color data that Illustrator creates in RGB color mode as the monochrome black data .....	16-93
16.3.1.8.2 Hue variation (System Ver.71.02 + Dcon Ver.35.03) .....	16-94
16.3.1.9 Stretching/Shrinking .....	16-94
16.3.1.9.1 Image is stretched lead edge to trail edge 3mm: Solved by changing BLANK-B settings in service mode [G] .....	16-94
16.3.2 Faulty Feeding .....	16-95
16.3.2.1 Skew Feed .....	16-95
16.3.2.1.1 Image Skew front side to back side 3 to 5mm resolved with replacing DC controller PCB 1-2 and performing the Alignment procedures [G] .....	16-95
16.3.2.1.2 Skewing of paper: Solved by Front Lower Guide Plate of Registration Unit height adjustment [G] .....	16-95
16.3.3 Malfunction .....	16-97
16.3.3.1 No Power .....	16-97
16.3.3.1.1 The (Color) Network Scangear Tool Does Not Launch When Pull Scanning into Acrobat 8 or 9 [G] .....	16-97
16.3.3.2 Control Panel-Related .....	16-98
16.3.3.2.1 Cannot Enter the TCP/IP Settings in Blank Fields from the Copier Control Panel [G] .....	16-98
16.3.3.3 Counter Malfunction .....	16-99
16.3.3.3.1 1 extra count is added upon duplex printing of odd pages on Internet Explorer 6 and later .....	16-99
16.3.3.4 Malfunction/Faulty Detection .....	16-100
16.3.3.4.1 Paper delivered to Tray B even if Tray A is designated as the delivery output (Finisher-AJ1/Saddle Finisher-AJ2) [G] .....	16-100
16.3.3.4.2 Can not print landscape from Adobe CS5 application from Mac OS 10.6.5 [G] .....	16-100
16.3.3.4.3 Sheet Insertion, Tab Insertion, and Chapter Page Insertion Features are Missing in the Print Drivers [G] .....	16-100
16.3.3.4.4 The Copier does not Recognize any of the Options [G] .....	16-103
16.3.3.4.5 Saddle fold will not adjust and is off as much as 5mm, due to tension springs were broken (Saddle Finisher-AJ2) [G] .....	16-103
16.3.3.4.6 The green LED on the copy start button will not light and Universal Send SMB Does Not Work [G] .....	16-104
16.3.3.4.7 Changing Configuration of a Point and Print Driver [G] .....	16-106
16.3.3.4.8 When printing from Microsoft Word2003/2007/2010, paper is fed from incorrect paper source .....	16-107
16.3.3.4.9 WordPerfect 12 fails to print from tray 2 or any other specified tray [G] .....	16-107
16.3.3.4.10 "Printin..." persists and paper is not picked up (due to improper installation of the Pressure Roller on the Secondary Fixing Assembly) .....	16-110
16.3.3.5 Noise .....	16-110
16.3.3.5.1 When Abnormal Noise from Merging Unit of Sub Station Occurred .....	16-110
16.3.3.5.2 When Abnormal Noise from Duplex Decurler Unit of Sub Station Occurred .....	16-112
16.3.3.6 User Warning Message .....	16-115
16.3.3.6.1 "Autogradation is suspended, Start adjustment again" is displayed on the UI when attempting to perform function due to failure of DC controller PCB 1-2 [G] .....	16-115
16.3.3.6.2 "Fuser guide handle lock" message: Due to connector connection failure on the Cable Drawer 1 of the fixing unit assembly [G] .....	16-115
16.3.3.6.3 "Scan Canceled" Error in Fiery Remote Scan [G] .....	16-115
16.3.3.6.4 Error, "Check the certificate for logging on to the service" When Starting the SSO SA Service [G] .....	16-117
16.3.3.6.5 First an E5B5 Error is Displayed Followed by a Message of "Empty Trim Waste": Resolved by removing the trim waste in the buffer assembly (Perfect Binder-B1) [G] .....	16-118

16.3.3.6.6 A "Check the Network Connection", "Check the Network Settings", "Check the Network Printer", or "Check the TCP/IP Settings" Message Displays on the Copier LCD Screen [G]	16-118
16.3.3.6.7 Waste Toner Full is displayed [G]	16-118
16.3.3.6.8 Message prompting for BK toner supply persists (due to toner blocking of the shutter (BK))	16-119
16.3.3.6.9 Message "Check: Punch waste tray" is displayed because Punch Dust Box (upper) of Punch Unit-BA1/BB1/BC1/BD1 is in incorrect position	16-119
16.3.3.7 Other Defect	16-120
16.3.3.7.1 Adobe Acrobat 8 files print slow [G]	16-120
16.3.3.7.2 Troubleshooting for SSO-H Errors [G]	16-120
16.3.3.7.3 Service Support Tool Crashes - Getting Run Time Error [G]	16-120
16.3.3.7.4 Cannot Flash the Device from a Laptop with a Gigabit Ethernet NIC [G]	16-121
16.3.3.7.5 Devices Falling off the Network [G]	16-122
16.3.3.7.6 Installing a PostScript printer in a MAC OSX workstation will bind iR5000-6000 CanonPS print driver to the printer [G]	16-122
16.3.3.7.7 Universal Send Capable imageRUNNER-iR Copier Cannot Send a Scanned File (Push Scan) to a Shared Directory (File Path Character Limit) [G]	16-122
16.3.3.7.8 Error Message While Exporting an Address Book on the imageRUNNER Devices [G]	16-123
16.3.3.7.9 Certain PDF files print slower than other PDF files [G]	16-123
16.3.3.7.10 Starter overflow from the developing assembly	16-124
16.3.3.8 Part Breakage/Detachment	16-124
16.3.3.8.1 Explanation of Disassembly/Assembly Procedure for Incidental Faulty Parts (Image Formation System)	16-124
16.3.3.8.2 Explanation of Disassembly/Assembly Procedure for Incidental Faulty Parts (Pickup/Feed System)	16-145
16.3.3.8.3 Explanation of Disassembly/Assembly Procedure for Incidental Faulty Parts (Fixing System)	16-160
16.3.4 Printing/scanning	16-191
16.3.4.1 No Output	16-191
16.3.4.1.1 Using the Print As Image option in Adobe Acrobat [G]	16-191
16.3.4.1.2 UI Displays Printing but no paper is delivered [G]	16-191
16.3.4.2 Installation Failure	16-191
16.3.4.2.1 Installation Error 1933 When Installing Network ScanGear or Color Network ScanGear [G]	16-191
16.3.4.3 Faulty Printing/Scanning Result	16-191
16.3.4.3.1 Tabs printing on the wrong side [G]	16-191
16.3.4.3.2 Rod-shaped text/Text error on a certain Pages/Word/PDF data when printing by using MacPS printer driver from MacOS X 10.6.7	16-192
16.3.4.3.3 Multiple sets are not output when printing from Windows7/Illustrator10.	16-192
16.3.5 Network	16-193
16.3.5.1 Connection Problem	16-193
16.3.5.1.1 Certain Ports are not Open on the Canon Device [G]	16-193
16.3.6 Transmission/Fax-Related	16-194
16.3.6.1 Transmission Problem	16-194
16.3.6.1.1 Unable to scan SMB to a Windows Vista PC [G]	16-194
16.3.7 Jam (Main Unit)	16-196
16.3.7.1 012D/022D jams are Occurring in the Machine: Resolved by replacing the Motors (M317/M320/M324) [G]	16-196
16.3.7.2 020A Jam Code Occurred intermittently when Duplexing Letter Paper: Solved by Follower Rollers in the Duplex Assemblies adjustment [G]	16-196
16.3.7.3 020A Jam during duplex with LTR size paper [G]	16-198
16.3.7.4 020A Jams 2nd side of a 2-sided Letter size job jams when entering the Cross Feed Registration Unit: Due to the Tension Spring had fallen out of position [G]	16-198
16.3.7.5 012A Occurrence of Jam Code (due to abrasion of Slave Roller Shaft of Fixing Merging Path Unit)	16-200
16.3.7.6 0114-0115 Jam code : frequent jam during 2-sided copy using thin 64g NPI uncoated paper	16-203
16.3.7.7 Frequent Occurrence of 0114 Jam (Delay of Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor)	16-204
16.3.7.8 Occurrence of 0121 Paper Jam at Duplex Decurler Unit of Sub Station	16-205
16.3.7.9 Paper sticking jam at hte Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower)	16-207
16.3.7.10 Removal procedure of jammed papers in the Paper Deck	16-208
16.3.7.11 0C93 Jam Code: Solved by changing the Service Mode D-EXPRS settings [G]	16-211
16.3.7.12 0CF2 Jam code is indicated intermittently: Resolved with performed the hard drive de-frag [G]	16-211
16.3.8 Jam (FIN)	16-212
16.3.8.1 1008 Jam Code is Occurring in the Finisher resolved with replacing Transport Motor Driver PCB (Finisher-AJ1/Saddle Finisher-AJ2) [G]	16-212

---

16.3.8.2 1127 Jam code (Perfect Binder-B1) [G] .....	16-212
16.3.8.3 11A5 Jam Code: Resolved by replacing the Pro Punch Controller pcb (Professional Puncher-B1) [G] .....	16-212
16.3.8.4 11B9 Jam code: Due to the Sensor S2 was unplugged (Professional Puncher-B1) [G] .....	16-212
16.3.9 Error Code .....	16-214
16.3.9.1 E000-0102 : Due to Timing Belt failure [G] .....	16-214
16.3.9.2 E002-0211 with Touch Panel locked: Resolved by replacing theSecondary Fixing Pressure Roller Main/Sub Thermistor/touch panel [G] .....	16-214
16.3.9.3 E007-0001 at Start Up: Due to break the harness of the belt tracking sensor [G] .....	16-215
16.3.9.4 E020-0xB1 error code indicate only with high image coverage print jobs using 2-sided glossy paper: Resolved by Offset adjustment of ATR control target value [G] .....	16-215
16.3.9.5 E061-0x11/E061-0x91 at installation: Solved by changing the Service Mode EPOT-O-Y/M/C/K settings [G] .....	16-215
16.3.9.6 E065-0x01 error code is displayed due to broken wire on the potential measuring unit [G] .....	16-216
16.3.9.7 E065-0x02 Yellow, Magenta, and Cyan have poor transfer: Resolved by replacing the Primary Transfer Roller assemblies [G] ...	16-216
16.3.9.8 E004 -related error display: Error due to disconnection of connector on Drawer Connector Base of Sub Station (Rear) .....	16-216
16.3.9.9 E002-0011 Improper Connection of Connector of Power Supply Relay PCB .....	16-217
16.3.9.10 E103-0102 : Resolved by reseating the laser cables [G] .....	16-217
16.3.9.11 E014-0100 because the transmission shaft, which is used in the transmissin drive unit in the first fixing assembly, .....	16-218
16.3.9.12 E225-0001 Error is Displayed: Due to the long screws that mount the Standard White Plate [G] .....	16-219
16.3.9.13 E227-0003 only when using DADF-R1: Solved by replacing Fixing Limiter PCB Assembly [G] .....	16-220
16.3.9.14 E260-0004/E260-102F : Due to broken cable going from the 24 V Power supply, UN 528, to the Fixing relay PCB [G] .....	16-220
16.3.9.15 E260-1018 : Solved by connecting 24V connector of M Primary transfer HVT [G] .....	16-220
16.3.9.16 E260-1004 : Reseated connector J7002 on the paper feed mount assembly resolved the issue [G] .....	16-221
16.3.9.17 E261-0202 [G] .....	16-222
16.3.9.18 E020 error cord description and summary of possibility cause (Rank A) .....	16-222
16.3.9.19 E061-0181 : Spring terminal of H.V. cable found at Process Unit drawer connector assembly is deformed .....	16-225
16.3.9.20 E062-0x00 occurred because of a not securely fitted connector of the Process Unit Driver PCB .....	16-225
16.3.9.21 E567-8001/E567-8002 : Resolved by replacing the 38 vdc power supply (Finisher-AJ1/Saddle Finisher-AJ2) [G] .....	16-226
16.3.9.22 E5C9 : Resolved by replacing the Shift Home Sensor (Perfect Binder-B1) [G] .....	16-226
16.3.9.23 E065-0201 / blurred band-like image appears at random in main scanning direction: Drum reaches end of life .....	16-226
16.3.9.24 E077-0001 is displayed during initial rotation: Lever (B-E1) on Regist. Paper Feeder Assembly is not set properly .....	16-227
16.3.9.25 E733-0001 "Printing..." is displayed: Resolved with replacing Main controller PCB (MAIN-M) as well as flashing the machine to the current version [G] .....	16-227
16.3.9.26 E804/E842/E007 Error Code indicates due to failure of Fixing Inner Driver PCB [G] .....	16-227
16.3.9.27 E078-0001 : ITB cleaner motor (M108) is faulty .....	16-228
16.3.9.28 E820-020x error code resolved by reseating the Process unit exhausting fan connector [G] .....	16-228
16.3.9.29 E822-0202 error code is indicated and Fan is making a loud noise at power on due to failure of Secondary Fixing Inside Delivery Cooling Fan (FM315) [G] .....	16-229
16.3.9.30 E822-0601 What is FAN No. of Station to station interval cooling fan 1 [G] .....	16-230
16.3.9.31 E822-1402 : Solved by clearing Service Mode DC-CON [G] .....	16-232
16.3.9.32 E202-0001 : Cooling fan harness is pinched and thus fuse on Interface PCB of Reader has open-circuit .....	16-233
16.3.9.33 E998-0004 : Solved by cut wire ties between J4404 and J1054 [G] .....	16-233
16.3.9.34 E998-0004 [G] .....	16-233
16.3.9.35 E260-2004 Power supply error (ITB Driver PCB (Right) 13V) .....	16-234
16.3.9.36 E512-8011 due to failure of stack tray lower limit sensor (High Capacity Stacker - C1) .....	16-234
16.3.9.37 E514-8001 Light is ON only at first power-on .....	16-236
16.3.9.38 E578 / error of paper folding position for saddle stitching: This machine stapled more than specified number of sheets at one time (Rank A) .....	16-237
16.3.9.39 E590-8003 : DIP SW381 of Optional Switch PCB on Finisher is set incorrectly (Punch Unit-B series) .....	16-237
16.3.9.40 E747-051B is indicated when outputting copies or printouts after startup of this machine: S-B PCB is faulty .....	16-238
16.3.9.41 E750-0002 occurs when relocating this machine: Connector of drawer connector mount on backside of sub station .....	16-238
16.3.9.42 E750-2012 is indicated after replacement of Fixing Intermediate Assembly: Short connector is not fitted (Rank A) .....	16-239
16.3.9.43 E805-0404 : Fixing/feeder driver PCB is faulty .....	16-239
16.3.9.44 E822-0903 : Fixing Duplexing Drawer Connector has poor contact .....	16-239
16.3.10 Alarm Code .....	16-240
16.3.10.1 Remedy when the Developing Assembly overheating alarm (120311 to 120314) is displayed .....	16-240
16.3.10.2 300033 Alarm Code at warming up: Solved by Service Mode DC-CON clear [G] .....	16-241
16.3.11 FAX # Code .....	16-242

16.3.11.1 #701 while printing through a share on a Windows 2008 server with Job Accounting enabled [G] .....	16-242
16.3.11.2 #762 Error Code When Sending Email [G] .....	16-243
16.3.11.3 Getting "--" and #899 Codes in the Send Log for Successfully Sent E-mails [G] .....	16-243
16.3.12 Operability .....	16-245
16.3.12.1 Others .....	16-245
16.3.12.1.1 Disabling Simple File Sharing in Windows XP [G] .....	16-245
16.3.12.1.2 Uninstalling the Service Support Tool [G] .....	16-245
16.3.13 Specifications-Related FAQ .....	16-246
16.3.13.1 FAQ on Main Unit Specifications .....	16-246
16.3.13.1.1 LEDS on Fixing External Driver PCB [G] .....	16-246
16.3.13.1.2 How to Print Black Only mode [G] .....	16-246
16.4 Outline of Electrical Components .....	16-248
16.4.1 Clutch/Solenoid .....	16-248
16.4.1.1 Main Station .....	16-248
16.4.1.2 Sub Station .....	16-250
16.4.2 Motor .....	16-251
16.4.2.1 Main Station(1/6) .....	16-251
16.4.2.2 Main Station(2/6) .....	16-254
16.4.2.3 Main Station(3/6) .....	16-255
16.4.2.4 Main Station(4/6) .....	16-256
16.4.2.5 Main Station(5/6) .....	16-257
16.4.2.6 Main Station(6/6) .....	16-258
16.4.2.7 Sub Station(1/5) .....	16-259
16.4.2.8 Sub Station(2/5) .....	16-260
16.4.2.9 Sub Station(3/5) .....	16-261
16.4.2.10 Sub Station(4/5) .....	16-262
16.4.2.11 Sub Station(5/5) .....	16-263
16.4.3 Fan .....	16-264
16.4.3.1 Main Station (1/3) .....	16-264
16.4.3.2 Main Station (2/3) .....	16-266
16.4.3.3 Main Station (3/3) .....	16-268
16.4.3.4 Sub Station .....	16-270
16.4.3.5 Power Unit Station .....	16-273
16.4.4 Sensor .....	16-274
16.4.4.1 Main Station(1/5) .....	16-274
16.4.4.2 Main Station(2/5) .....	16-278
16.4.4.3 Main Station(3/5) .....	16-280
16.4.4.4 Main Station(4/5) .....	16-282
16.4.4.5 Main Station(5/5) .....	16-284
16.4.4.6 Sub Station(1/4) .....	16-286
16.4.4.7 Sub Station(2/4) .....	16-287
16.4.4.8 Sub Station(3/4) .....	16-289
16.4.4.9 Sub Station(4/4) .....	16-290
16.4.5 Switch .....	16-292
16.4.5.1 Main Station(1/2) .....	16-292
16.4.5.2 Main Station(2/2) .....	16-294
16.4.5.3 Sub Station .....	16-295
16.4.5.4 Power Unit Station .....	16-296
16.4.6 Lamps, Heaters, and Others .....	16-297
16.4.6.1 Main Station(1/2) .....	16-297
16.4.6.2 Main Station(2/2) .....	16-298
16.4.6.3 Sub Station .....	16-299
16.4.6.4 Power Unit Station .....	16-301
16.4.7 PCBs .....	16-302
16.4.7.1 Main Station(1/4) .....	16-302
16.4.7.2 Main Station(2/4) .....	16-304

16.4.7.3 Main Station(3/4) .....	16-306
16.4.7.4 Main Station(4/4) .....	16-308
16.4.7.5 Sub Station(1/2) .....	16-310
16.4.7.6 Sub Station(2/2) .....	16-311
16.4.7.7 Power Unit Station(1/2) .....	16-312
16.4.7.8 Power Unit Station(2/2) .....	16-313
16.4.8 Connectors .....	16-315
16.4.8.1 Laser Unit .....	16-315
16.4.8.2 Hopper Unit .....	16-318
16.4.8.3 Process Unit (1/3) .....	16-320
16.4.8.4 Process Unit (2/3) .....	16-322
16.4.8.5 Process Unit (3/3) .....	16-324
16.4.8.6 Intermediate Transfer Unit .....	16-328
16.4.8.7 Secondary Transfer Unit .....	16-332
16.4.8.8 Registration Unit .....	16-336
16.4.8.9 Vertical Path Unit .....	16-339
16.4.8.10 Right Deck Unit .....	16-342
16.4.8.11 Left Deck Unit .....	16-345
16.4.8.12 Environment Heater Unit .....	16-348
16.4.8.13 Main Station and Others .....	16-350
16.4.8.14 Primary Fixing Unit .....	16-352
16.4.8.15 Secondary Fixing Unit .....	16-354
16.4.8.16 Primary Fixing Heater Unit .....	16-356
16.4.8.17 Secondary Fixing Heater Unit .....	16-358
16.4.8.18 Fixing/Duplexing Feed Unit .....	16-360
16.4.8.19 Reverse/External Delivery Unit .....	16-366
16.4.8.20 Sub Station and Others .....	16-369
16.4.8.21 Power Unit Station .....	16-371

## Chapter 17 Self Diagnosis

17.1 Error Code Details .....	17-1
17.1.1 Overview .....	17-1
17.1.2 E000 to E197 (DC Controller) .....	17-2
17.1.3 E202 to E420 (Reader, ADF, DC Controller, Main Controller) .....	17-31
17.1.4 E500 to E5FF (Stacker, Finisher, Inserter, Trimmer, POD Deck) .....	17-34
17.1.5 E601 to E750 (Main Controller, DC Controller) .....	17-64
17.1.6 E804 to E998 (DC Controller, POD Deck) .....	17-70
17.1.7 Detail in E020 (Error in ATR) .....	17-84
17.1.8 Detail in E061 (Error in Potential Control) .....	17-85
17.1.9 Detail in E194 (Color Displacement Ccontrol error) .....	17-86
17.1.10 Detail in E260 (Power error) .....	17-91
17.1.11 Detail in E602 (Error in hard disk) .....	17-92
17.1.12 Detail in E747 (Main controller image processing ASIC error) .....	17-95
17.1.13 Detail in E748 (Main controller associated board errors) .....	17-96
17.2 Jam Codes .....	17-97
17.2.1 Jam Code : 0101-0D94 (host machine) .....	17-97
17.2.2 Jam Code : 2001-2B00 (POD deck) .....	17-98
17.2.3 Jam Code : 012F-0A30 (Paper deck) .....	17-99
17.2.4 Jam Code : 0001-0098 (ADF-Related) .....	17-99
17.2.5 Jam Code : 1001-1700 (Stacker) .....	17-102
17.2.6 Jam Code : 1002-FF01 (Finsher-Related) .....	17-105
17.3 Alarm Codes .....	17-112
17.3.1 Alarm Code .....	17-112
17.3.2 Alarm for completion of Operator Maintenance work .....	17-119

Chapter 18 Service Mode

18.1 Outline .....	18-1
18.1.1 Construction of Service Mode .....	18-1
18.1.2 Entering or Selecting Service Modes.....	18-3
18.1.3 Exiting Service Modes.....	18-5
18.1.4 Back-up of Service Mode .....	18-6
18.1.5 The data output of the service data print.....	18-7
18.1.6 Initial Screen .....	18-9
18.1.7 Main/intermediate Item Screen.....	18-9
18.1.8 Sub- Item Screen.....	18-11
18.2 DISPLAY (Status Display Mode).....	18-12
18.2.1 COPIER .....	18-12
18.2.1.1 COPIER> DISPLAY> VERSION.....	18-12
18.2.1.2 COPIER> DISPLAY> ACC-STS .....	18-19
18.2.1.3 COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG.....	18-21
18.2.1.4 COPIER> DISPLAY> CST-STS .....	18-28
18.2.1.5 COPIER> DISPLAY> JAM.....	18-29
18.2.1.6 COPIER> DISPLAY> ERR .....	18-31
18.2.1.7 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS.....	18-32
18.2.1.8 COPIER> DISPLAY> CCD.....	18-36
18.2.1.9 COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT .....	18-37
18.2.1.10 COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS .....	18-47
18.2.1.11 COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING .....	18-52
18.2.1.12 COPIER> DISPLAY> SENSOR .....	18-53
18.2.1.13 COPIER> DISPLAY> MISC.....	18-53
18.2.1.14 COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM-1 .....	18-54
18.2.1.15 COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM-2 .....	18-55
18.2.1.16 COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT.....	18-55
18.2.1.17 COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C.....	18-56
18.2.1.18 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-TR.....	18-64
18.2.1.19 COPIER> DISPLAY> P-PASCAL.....	18-66
18.2.2 FEEDER .....	18-67
18.2.2.1 FEEDER> DISPLAY .....	18-67
18.3 I/O (I/O Display Mode).....	18-68
18.3.1 Overview.....	18-68
18.3.2 DC-CON .....	18-69
18.3.3 R-CON .....	18-83
18.3.4 FEEDER .....	18-84
18.3.5 SORTER (P001-P067).....	18-86
18.3.6 SORTER (P068-P100).....	18-93
18.3.7 SORTER (P101-P171).....	18-101
18.3.8 SORTER (P172-P183).....	18-106
18.3.9 SORTER (P184-P286).....	18-110
18.3.10 MN-CONT .....	18-112
18.4 ADJUST (Adjustment Mode) .....	18-115
18.4.1 COPIER .....	18-115
18.4.1.1 COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY .....	18-115
18.4.1.2 COPIER> ADJUST> CCD.....	18-116
18.4.1.3 COPIER> ADJUST> LASER .....	18-121
18.4.1.4 COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG.....	18-122
18.4.1.5 COPIER> ADJUST> DENS .....	18-127
18.4.1.6 COPIER> ADJUST> BLANK .....	18-132
18.4.1.7 COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT.....	18-133
18.4.1.8 COPIER> ADJUST> PASCAL .....	18-137
18.4.1.9 COPIER> ADJUST> COLOR .....	18-140
18.4.1.10 COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI.....	18-144
18.4.1.11 COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR.....	18-145
18.4.1.12 COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ .....	18-149



---

18.4.1.13 COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ .....	18-150
18.4.1.14 COPIER> ADJUST> MISC .....	18-150
18.4.1.15 COPIER> ADJUST> SENS-ADJ .....	18-152
18.4.1.16 COPIER> ADJUST> EXP-LED .....	18-154
18.4.1.17 COPIER> ADJUST> P-PASCAL .....	18-156
18.4.2 FEEDER .....	18-160
18.4.2.1 FEEDER> ADJUST .....	18-160
18.4.3 SORTER .....	18-161
18.4.3.1 SORTER> ADJUST .....	18-161
18.5 FUNCTION (Operation/Inspection Mode) .....	18-170
18.5.1 COPIER .....	18-170
18.5.1.1 Points To Note When Operate The Service Mode (FUNCTION) .....	18-170
18.5.1.2 COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL .....	18-170
18.5.1.3 COPIER> FUNCTION> LASER .....	18-175
18.5.1.4 COPIER> FUNCTION> ATTRACT .....	18-175
18.5.1.5 COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC .....	18-176
18.5.1.6 COPIER> FUNCTION> CST .....	18-177
18.5.1.7 COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING .....	18-178
18.5.1.8 COPIER> FUNCTION> FIXING .....	18-179
18.5.1.9 COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL .....	18-180
18.5.1.10 COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK .....	18-180
18.5.1.11 COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR .....	18-183
18.5.1.12 COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R .....	18-185
18.5.1.13 COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P .....	18-186
18.5.1.14 COPIER> FUNCTION> SENS-ADJ .....	18-190
18.5.1.15 COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM .....	18-191
18.5.1.16 COPIER> FUNCTION> HV-TR .....	18-193
18.5.2 FEEDER .....	18-194
18.5.2.1 FEEDER> FUNCTION .....	18-194
18.5.3 SORTER .....	18-195
18.5.3.1 SORTER> FUNCTION .....	18-195
18.5.3.2 SORTER> MISC .....	18-198
18.6 OPTION (Machine Settings Mode) .....	18-208
18.6.1 COPIER .....	18-208
18.6.1.1 COPIER> OPTION> BODY (1/2) .....	18-208
18.6.1.2 COPIER> OPTION> BODY (2/2) .....	18-225
18.6.1.3 COPIER> OPTION> USER (1/2) .....	18-241
18.6.1.4 Soft counter specifications .....	18-242
18.6.1.5 COPIER> OPTION> USER (2/2) .....	18-249
18.6.1.6 COPIER> OPTION> CST .....	18-268
18.6.1.7 COPIER> OPTION> ACC .....	18-272
18.6.1.8 COPIER> OPTION> INT-FACE .....	18-274
18.6.1.9 COPIER> OPTION> LCNS-TR .....	18-275
18.6.1.10 COPIER> OPTION> ACCPST-D .....	18-277
18.6.1.11 COPIER> OPTION> ACCPST-P .....	18-279
18.6.1.12 COPIER> OPTION> SERIAL .....	18-280
18.6.2 FEEDER .....	18-280
18.6.2.1 FEEDER> OPTION .....	18-280
18.6.3 SORTER .....	18-281
18.6.3.1 SORTER> OPTION .....	18-281
18.6.4 BOARD .....	18-288
18.6.4.1 BOARD> OPTION .....	18-288
18.7 TEST (Test Print Mode) .....	18-289
18.7.1 COPIER .....	18-289
18.7.1.1 COPIER> TEST> PG .....	18-289
18.7.1.2 COPIER> TEST> NETWORK .....	18-291
18.8 COUNTER (Counter Mode) .....	18-292
18.8.1 COPIER .....	18-292
18.8.1.1 COPIER> COUNTER> TOTAL .....	18-292
18.8.1.2 COPIER> COUNTER> PICK-UP .....	18-293

18.8.1.3 COPIER> COUNTER> FEEDER.....	18-293
18.8.1.4 COPIER> COUNTER> JAM.....	18-294
18.8.1.5 COPIER> COUNTER> MISC.....	18-294
18.8.1.6 COPIER> COUNTER> JOB.....	18-297
18.8.1.7 COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1.....	18-297
18.8.1.8 COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1 (1/2).....	18-307
18.8.1.9 COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1 (2/2).....	18-320
18.8.1.10 COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2 (1/2).....	18-334
18.8.1.11 COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2 (2/2).....	18-352
18.8.1.12 COPIER> COUNTER> H-DRBL-1.....	18-372
18.8.1.13 COPIER> COUNTER> PD1-SW.....	18-382
18.8.1.14 COPIER> COUNTER> DB1-SW.....	18-383
18.8.1.15 COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING.....	18-388
18.8.1.16 COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-PRD1.....	18-396
18.8.1.17 COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-DRB1.....	18-401
18.8.1.18 COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW.....	18-410
18.8.1.19 COPIER> COUNTER> H-DBL-A1.....	18-412
18.8.1.20 COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-DRB2.....	18-426
18.8.1.21 COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN.....	18-426
18.8.1.22 COPIER> COUNTER> T-CNTR.....	18-432
18.8.1.23 COPIER> COUNTER> V-CNTR.....	18-433
18.8.1.24 COPIER> COUNTER> SORTER.....	18-434
18.8.1.25 COPIER> COUNTER> H-DBL-A2.....	18-443
18.8.1.26 COPIER> COUNTER> H-DBL-A3.....	18-443
18.8.1.27 COPIER> COUNTER> LF.....	18-444
18.8.1.28 COPIER> COUNTER> V-CNTR2.....	18-444

## Chapter 19 Upgrading

19.1 Outline.....	19-1
19.1.1 Types of System Software.....	19-1
19.1.2 Upgrading Overview.....	19-2
19.1.3 Outline of the Functions and Operations.....	19-4
19.1.4 Points to Note at Time of Downloading.....	19-7
19.2 Making Preparations.....	19-8
19.2.1 Registering Firmware.....	19-8
19.2.2 Installation.....	19-10
19.3 Downloading System Software.....	19-29
19.3.1 Downloading the System Software.....	19-29
19.3.1.1 Before downloading the system software.....	19-29
19.3.1.2 Upgrading the Firmware.....	19-29
19.3.1.3 Formatting the Partitions.....	19-29
19.3.1.4 Installing new HDD.....	19-39

## Chapter 20 Service Tool

20.1 Service Tools.....	20-1
20.1.1 Special Tools.....	20-1
20.1.2 Solvents and Oils.....	20-4

---

## Chapter 1 Introduction

---



# Contents

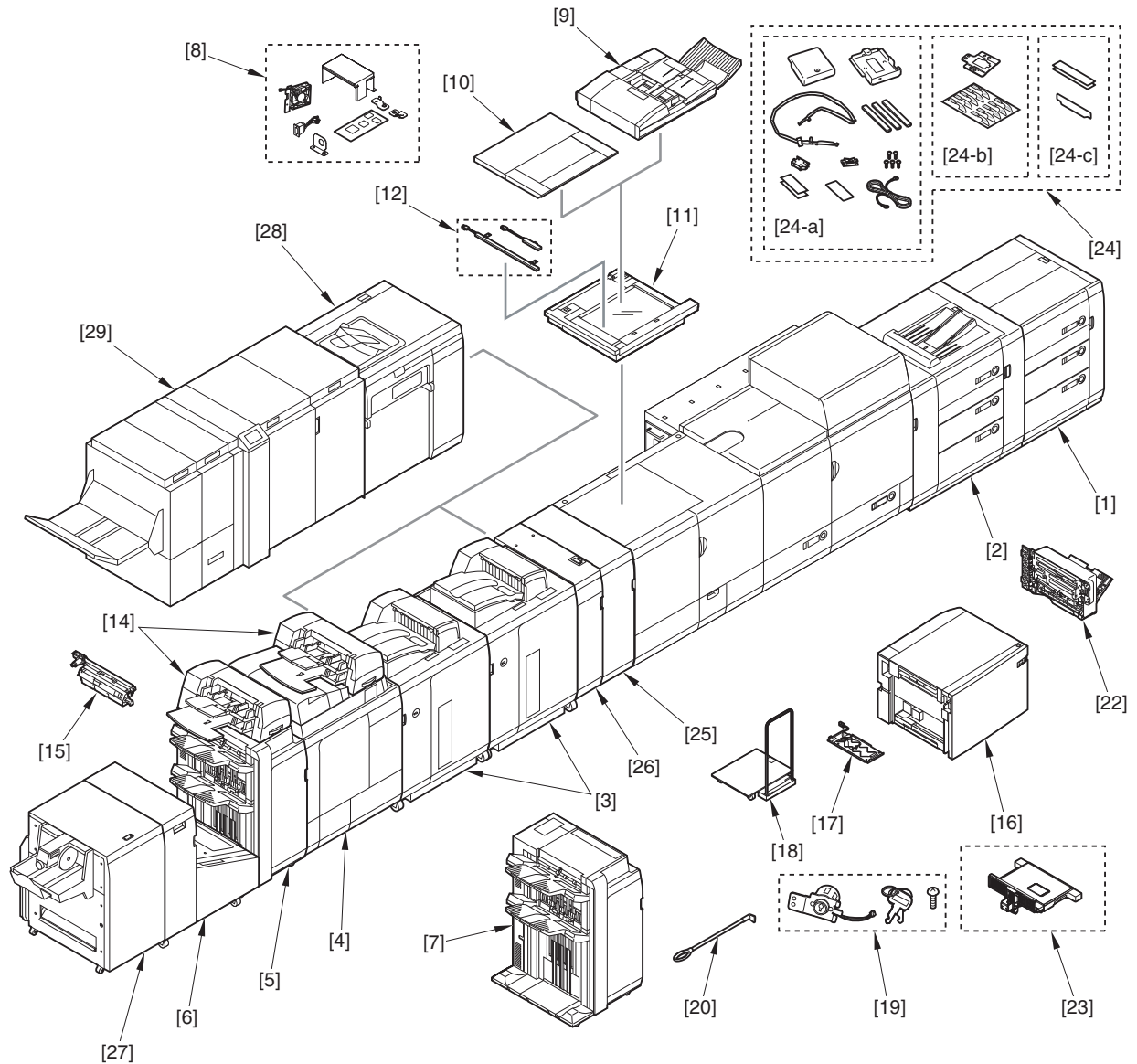
1.1 System Construction .....	1-1
1.1.1 System Configuration of Pickup/Delivery Accessories .....	1-1
1.1.2 Communication Method of Pickup/Delivery Accessories .....	1-4
1.1.3 System Configuration of Print/Transmission Accessories .....	1-5
1.1.4 Function List of Print/Transmission Accessories .....	1-6
1.2 Product Specifications.....	1-6
1.2.1 Names of Parts .....	1-6
1.2.1.1 Station Configuration .....	1-6
1.2.1.2 External View .....	1-7
1.2.1.3 Internal View/Lever .....	1-10
1.2.1.4 Cross Section View .....	1-12
1.2.2 Using the Machine .....	1-13
1.2.2.1 Turning ON The Main Power Switch .....	1-13
1.2.2.2 Points to Note When Turning OFF the Main Power Switch .....	1-14
1.2.2.3 Control Panel.....	1-14
1.2.2.4 Operator Attention Light.....	1-16
1.2.3 User Mode Items.....	1-16
1.2.3.1 User Items .....	1-16
1.2.3.2 Media Settings.....	1-17
1.2.3.3 Media Specific Adjustments .....	1-17
1.2.3.4 System Settings.....	1-19
1.2.3.5 System Adjustments.....	1-19
1.2.3.6 Maintenance .....	1-21
1.2.3.7 Color management .....	1-22
1.2.3.8 Limited Functions Mode .....	1-23
1.2.4 Safety .....	1-23
1.2.4.1 Safety of the Machine's Laser Mechanism.....	1-23
1.2.4.2 CDRH Regulation .....	1-23
1.2.4.3 Handling the Laser Assembly .....	1-24
1.2.4.4 Safety of the Toner.....	1-26
1.2.4.5 Points to Note When Handling the Lithium Battery .....	1-26
1.2.4.6 Points to note when connecting to IT power distribution system .....	1-26
1.2.4.7 Shutting Down the Machine in an Emergency .....	1-26
1.2.4.8 Points to note when assembling and disassembling.....	1-27
1.2.4.9 Point to Note When Performing Trouble Analysis .....	1-27
1.2.4.10 Points to note when connecting options.....	1-28
1.2.5 Product Specifications .....	1-28
1.2.5.1 Main Body Specifications .....	1-28
1.2.6 Function List .....	1-29
1.2.6.1 Printing Speed .....	1-29
1.2.6.2 Printing Speed .....	1-34
1.2.6.3 Printing Speed .....	1-38
1.2.6.4 Paper Types .....	1-45



## 1.1 System Construction

### 1.1.1 System Configuration of Pickup/Delivery Accessories

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



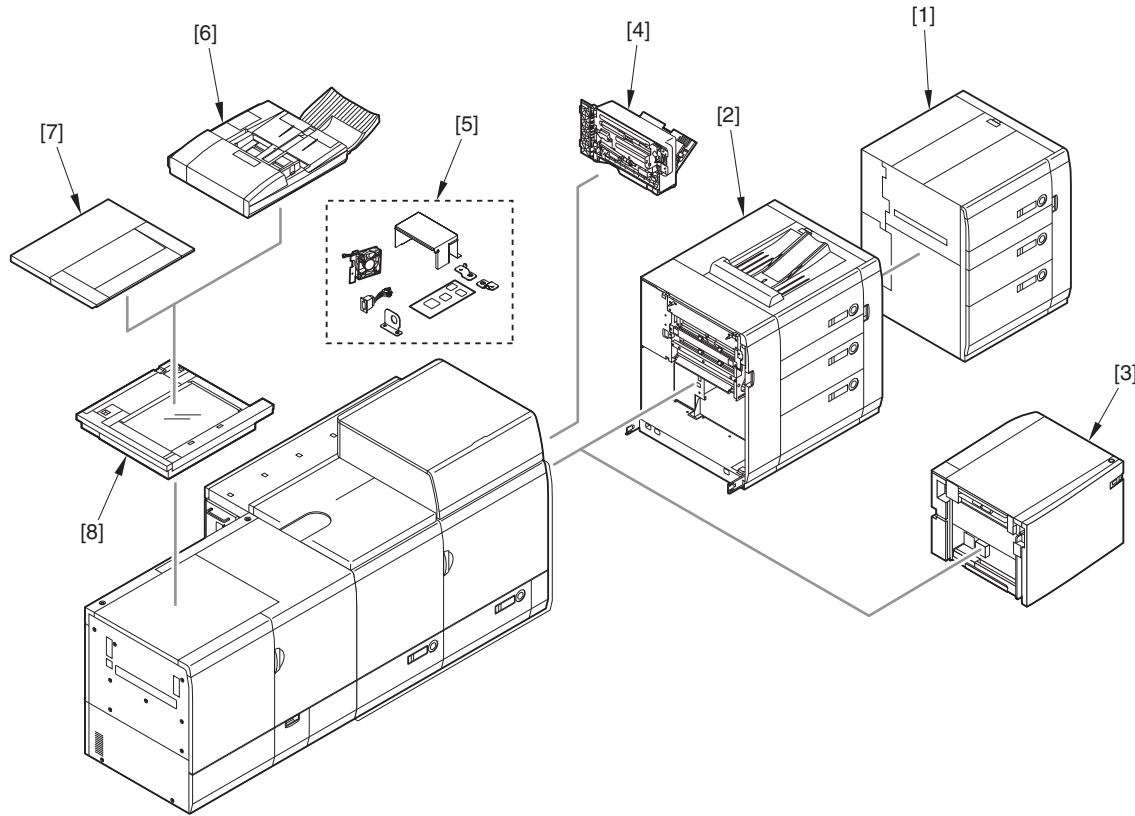
F-1-1

- |        |  |        |  |
|--------|--|--------|--|
| [1]    | Secondary POD Deck-A1  | [2]    | POD Deck-A1  |
| [3]    | High Capacity Stacker-C1   | [4]    | Perfect Binder-B1<br>(Supported from R1.3 of iPR C7010VPS series)              |
| [5]    | Saddle Finisher-AJ2  | [6]    | Booklet Trimmer-D1   |
| [7]    | Finisher-AJ1   | [8]    | Reader Attachment-A1   |
| [9]    | DADF-R1  | [10]   | Platen Cover Type K  |
| [11]   | Color Image Reader-H1  | [12]   | Reader Heater Unit-E1 (JPN only)   |
| [14]   | Document Insertion Unit-C1, Inserter Attachment Kit-A1                                   | [15]   | Puncher Unit-BB1,BC1,BD1   |
| [16]   | Paper Deck-AC1   | [17]   | CST. Heater Unit-32  |
| [18]   | Stacker Dolly-A1   | [19]   | Key Switch Unit-A2   |
| [20]   | ADF Access Handle-A1   | [22]   | Stack Bypass-A1  |
| [23]   | Tab Feeding Attachment-C1  | [24]   | System Accessory Attachment Kit-A1   |
| [24-a] | Card Reader Attachment Kit<br>(Not supported for iPR C7010VPS series)                    | [24-b] | Key Switch Attachment Kit  |
| [24-c] | Voice Guidance Attachment Kit<br>(Not supported for iPR C7010VPS series)                 | [25]   | Professional Puncher-B1<br>(Supported from R1.2 of iPR C7010VPS series)        |
| [26]   | Professional Puncher Integration Unit-A1<br>(Supported from R1.2 of iPR C7010VPS series) | [27]   | Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1   |
| [28]   | High Capacity Stacker-F1 (Supported from R2.0 of iPR C7010VPS series)                    | [29]   | DFD Kit (Booklet Maker BLM300)<br>(Supported from R2.0 of iPR C7010VPS series) |

**CAUTION:**

- Either the side paper deck AC1 or the POD deck A1 can be mounted.
- The manual pickup unit-A1 cannot be mounted when the POD deck-A1 is mounted.
- The secondary POD deck-A1 can be mounted only when the POD deck-A1 is mounted.
- The booklet trimmer-D1 can be mounted only when the saddle finisher-AJ2 is mounted.
- When mounting the Color Image Reader-H1, the Reader Attachment-A1 is required.
- Be sure to mount Perfect Binder-B1 with Finisher-AJ1 or Saddle Finisher-AJ2.
- Inserter Attachment Kit-A1 is required to mount Document Insertion Unit-C1 onto Saddle Finisher-AJ2/Finisher-AJ1.
- The professional puncher-B1 and the integration unit-A1 must be installed simultaneously.
- When installing the 2-knife booklet trimmer-A1, the booklet trimmer-D1 is required. Also when installing the 2-knife booklet trimmer-A1, be sure to remove the conveyer unit from the booklet trimmer-D1 and install it to the 2-knife booklet trimmer-A1.

**configuration of Pickup Accessories**



F-1-2

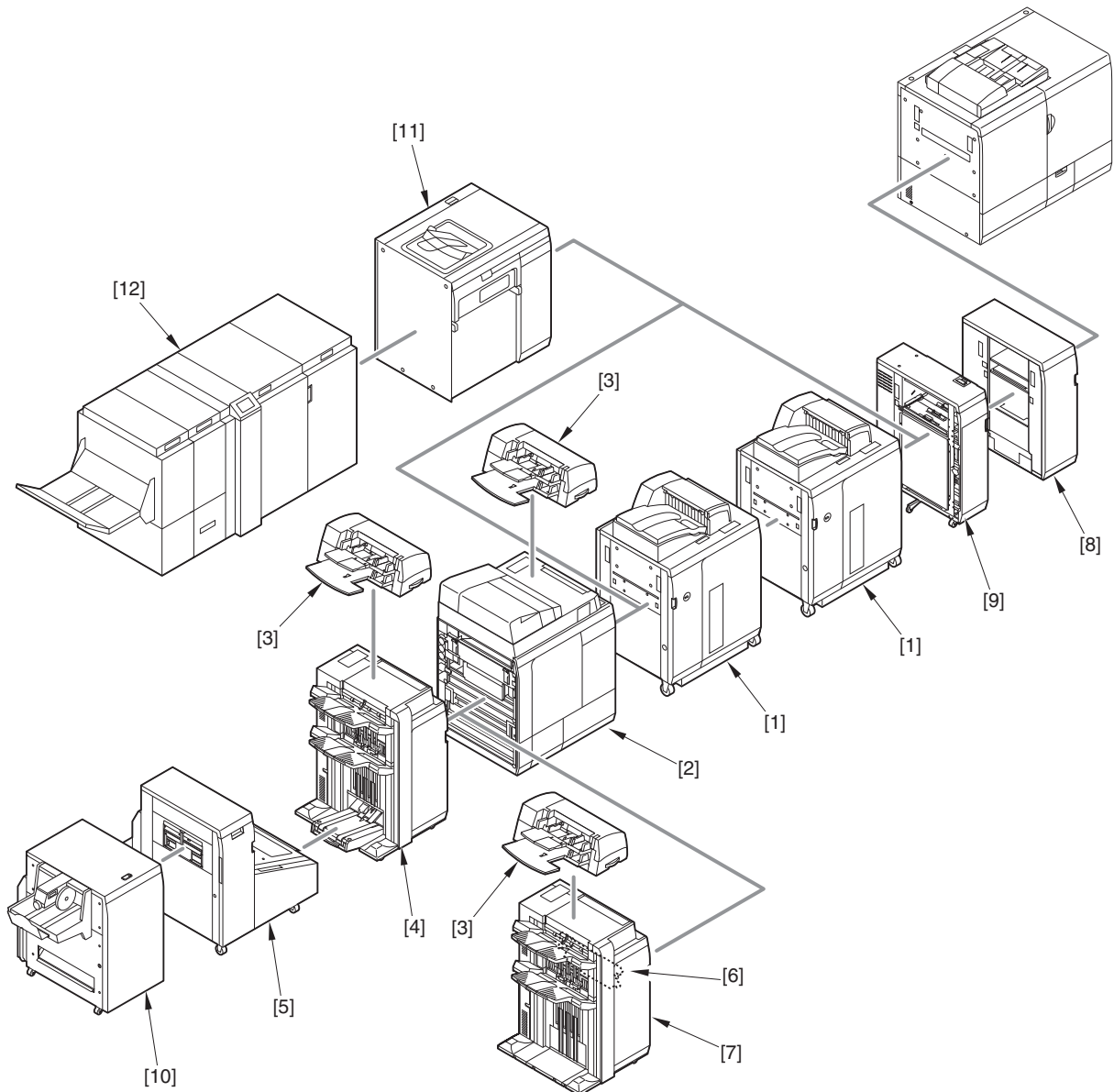
- |                               |                           |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| [1] Secondary POD Deck-A1     | [2] POD Deck-A1           |
| [3] Paper Deck-AC1            | [4] Stack Bypass-A1       |
| [5] Card Reader Attachment-A1 | [6] DADF-R1               |
| [7] Platen Cover Type K       | [8] Color Image Reader-H1 |

**CAUTION:**

- Either the side paper deck AC1 or the POD deck A1 can be mounted.
- The manual pickup unit-A1 cannot be mounted when the POD deck-A1 is mounted.
- The secondary POD deck-A1 can be mounted only when the POD deck-A1 is mounted.
- When mounting the Color Image Reader-H1, the Reader Attachment-A1 is required.



## configuration of Delivery Accessories



F-1-3

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| [1] High Capacity Stacker-C1   | [2] Perfect Binder-B1<br>(Supported from R1.3 of iPR C7010VPS series)                       |
| [3] Document Insertion Unit-C1,<br>Inserter Attachment Kit-A1  | [4] Saddle Finisher-AJ2   |
| [5] Booklet Trimmer-D1   | [6] Puncher Unit-BB1,BC1,BD1  |
| [7] Finisher-AJ1   | [8] Professional Puncher-B1 (Excluding JPN)<br>(Supported from R1.2 of iPR C7010VPS series) |
| [9] Professional Puncher Integration Unit-A1 (Excluding JPN)<br>(Supported from R1.2 of iPR C7010VPS series) | [10] Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1   |
| [11] High Capacity Stacker-F1(Supported from R2.0 of iPR C7010VPS series)                                    | [12] DFD Kit(Booklet Maker BLM300)<br>(Supported from R2.0 of iPR C7010VPS series)          |

**CAUTION:**

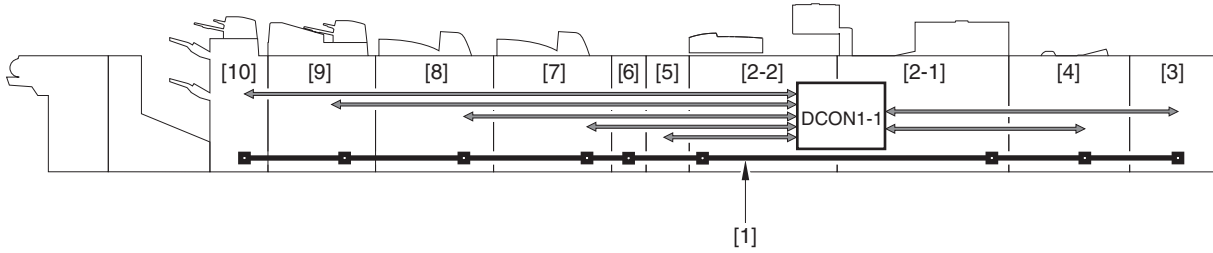
- The booklet trimmer-D1 can be mounted only when the saddle finisher-AJ2 is mounted.
- Be sure to mount Perfect Binder-B1 with Finisher-AJ1 or Saddle Finisher-AJ2.
- Inserter Attachment Kit-A1 is required to mount Document Insertion Unit-C1 onto Saddle Finisher-AJ2/Finisher-AJ1.
- The professional puncher-B1 and the integration unit-A1 must be installed simultaneously.
- When installing the 2-knife booklet trimmer-A1, the booklet trimmer-D1 is required. Also when installing the 2-knife booklet trimmer-A1, be sure to remove the conveyer unit from the booklet trimmer-D1 and install it to the 2-knife booklet trimmer-A1.

### 1.1.2 Communication Method of Pickup/Delivery Accessories

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### 1. Overview of communication method

The ARCNET communication method is introduced between the host machine and the pickup/delivery accessories.



F-1-4

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| [1] ARCNET cable   | [2-1] Main station  |
| [2-2] Sub station  | [3] Secondary POD Deck-A1   |
| [4] POD Deck-A1  | [5] Professional Puncher-B1 (Excluding JPN)<br>(Supported from R1.2 of iPR C7010VPS series) |
| [6] Professional Puncher Integration Unit-A1 (Excluding JPN)<br>(Supported from R1.2 of iPR C7010VPS series)         | [7] High Capacity Stacker-C1/F1(Supported from R2.0 of iPR C7010VPS series)                 |
| [8] High Capacity Stacker-C1/F1(Supported from R2.0 of iPR C7010VPS series)  | [9] Perfect Binder-B1<br>(Supported from R1.3 of iPR C7010VPS series)                       |
| [10] Finisher-AJ1 / Saddle Finisher-AJ2 / DFD Kit(Booklet Maker BLM300) (Supported from R2.0 of iPR C7010VPS series) |   |

**CAUTION:**

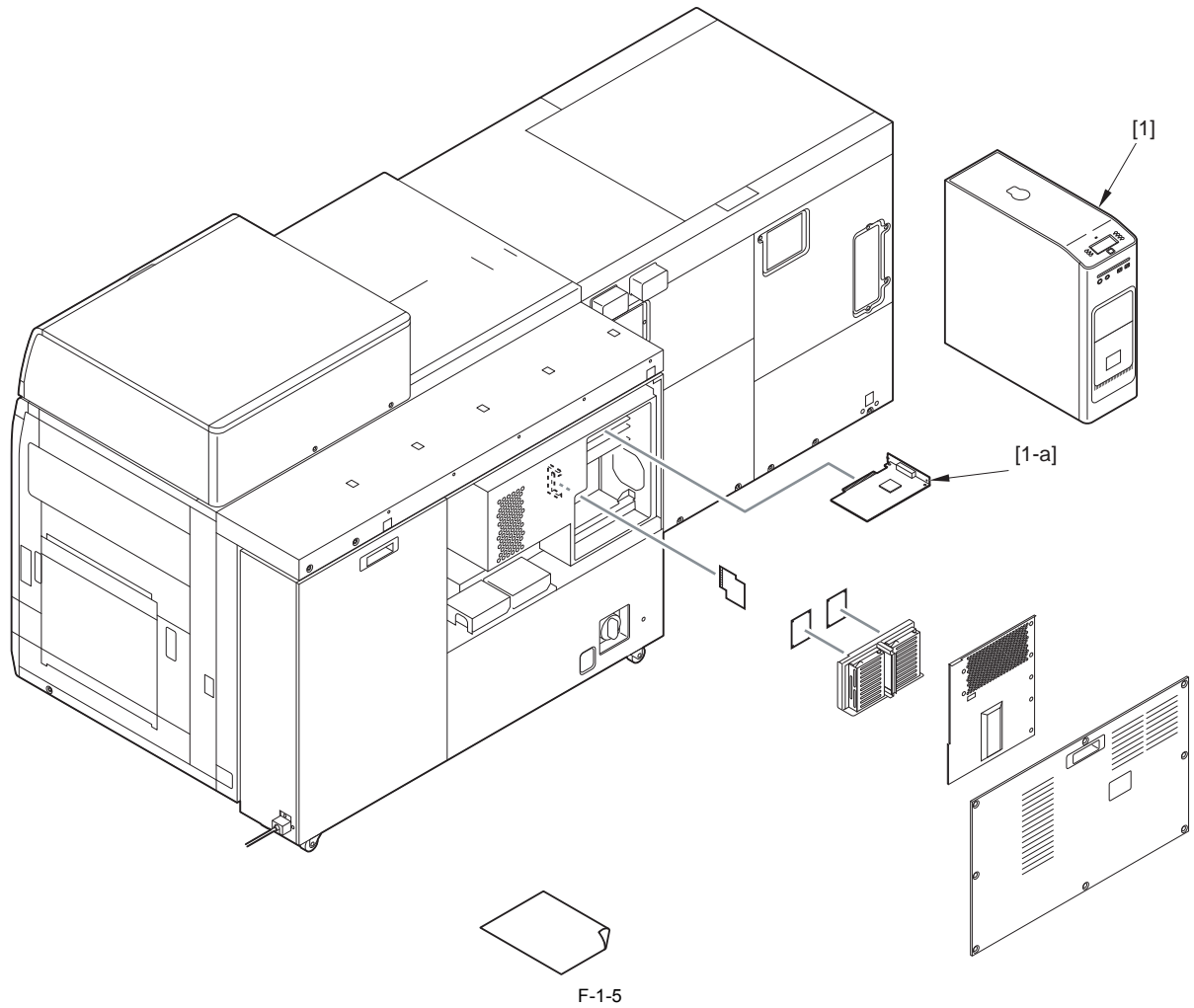
- The secondary POD deck-A1 can be mounted only when the POD deck-A1 is mounted.
- Be sure to mount Perfect Binder-B1 with Finisher-AJ1 or Saddle Finisher-AJ2.

#### 2. Characteristics of ARCNET

- Realize real-time communication even when multiple accessories are connected.
- Easy machine expansion (extensibility)

### 1.1.3 System Configuration of Print/Transmission Accessories

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



[1] imagePRESS Server A3200

[1-a] Print Server

**NOTE:**  
- [1-a] is included in [1].

**1.1.4 Function List of Print/Transmission Accessories**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**1. List of Functions for Print/Send Options**

T-1-1

Functions	Options required	Restrictions
PS print function	PRISMAsync print server	It is necessary to make a setting in the service mode and connect one communication cable and two signal cables.
Sorting Grouping Stapling Shifting	Finisher AJ1 or Saddle Finisher AJ2	-
Punching	Punch Unit Finisher AJ1 or Saddle Finisher AJ2	-
Section ID management		This product has Department ID management function as a standard feature.
Large-size paper pickup cassette	POD Deck A1 or Paper Deck AC1 Secondary POD Deck A1, POD Deck A1	POD Deck A1 and Paper Deck AC1 cannot be used simultaneously.
Stack Bypass	Stack Bypass-A1	It cannot be used simultaneously with POD Deck-A1 or Secondary POD Deck-A1
Copy/scan function	Color Image Reader-HI, DADF-R1 or Platen Cover Type K	

**2. Outline of Each Option**

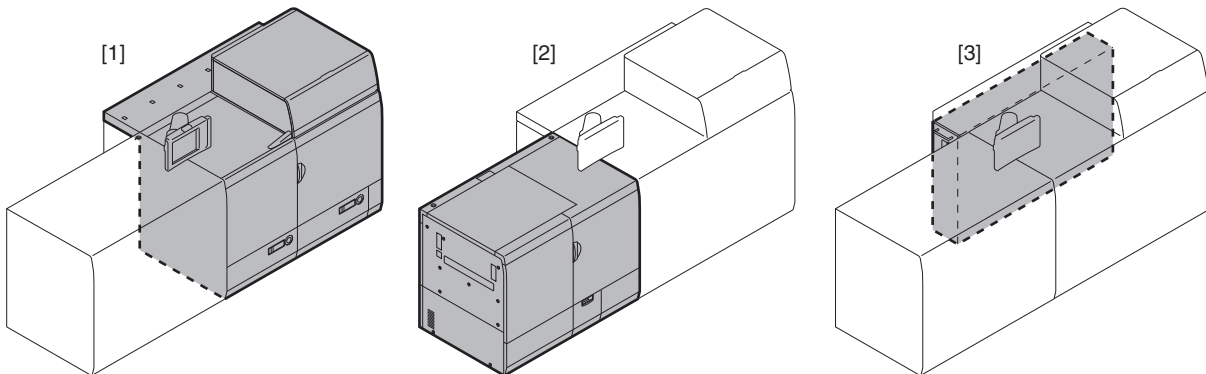
This is a print control server in which genuine PostScript3 software manufactured by Adobe Systems Incorporated is installed. This is an optimal option for users who use PostScript application or in an office environment where large quantity of printing is performed.

**1.2 Product Specifications**

**1.2.1 Names of Parts**

**1.2.1.1 Station Configuration**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-1-6

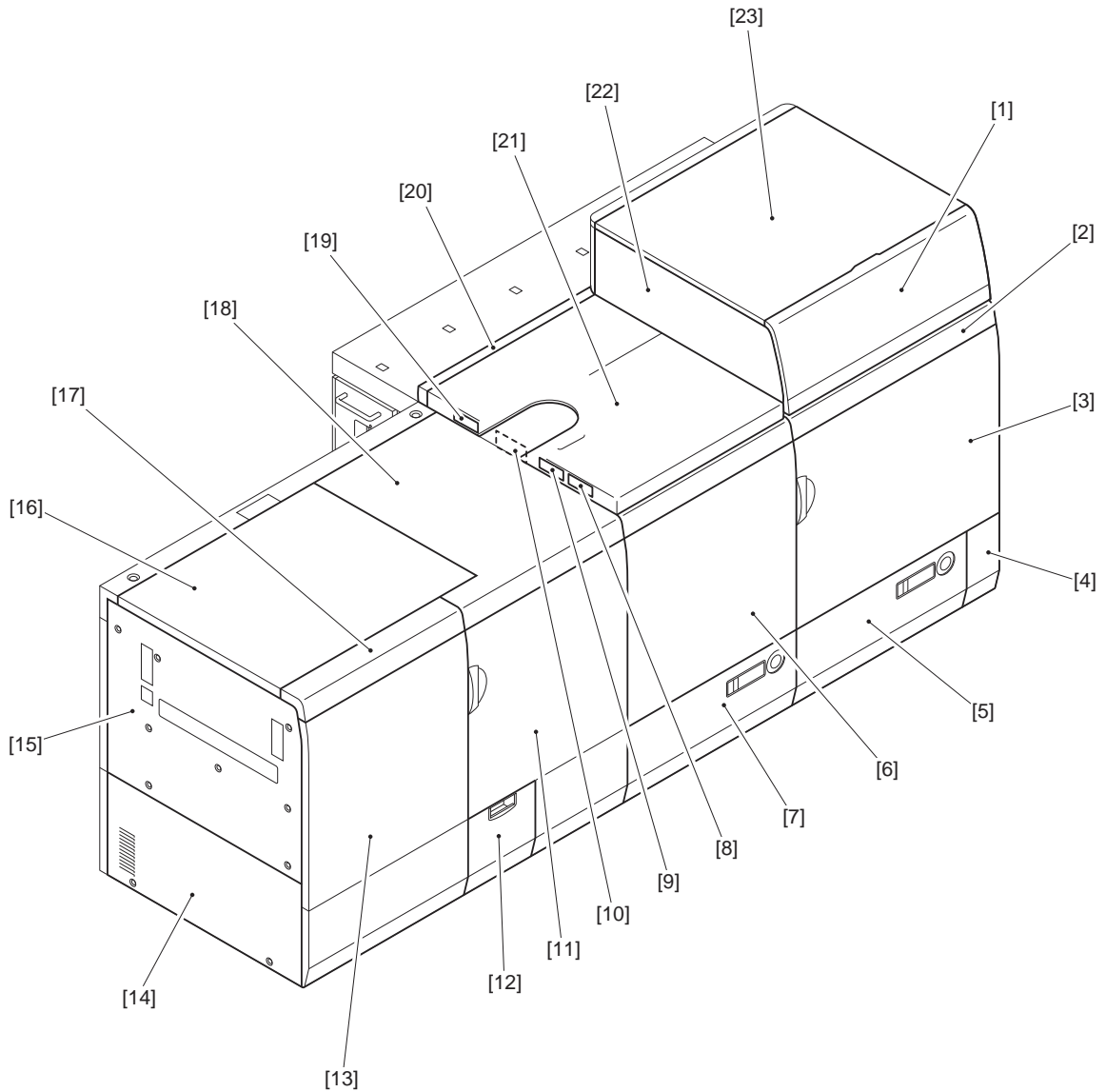
[1] Main station

[2] Sub station

[3] Power Unit Station

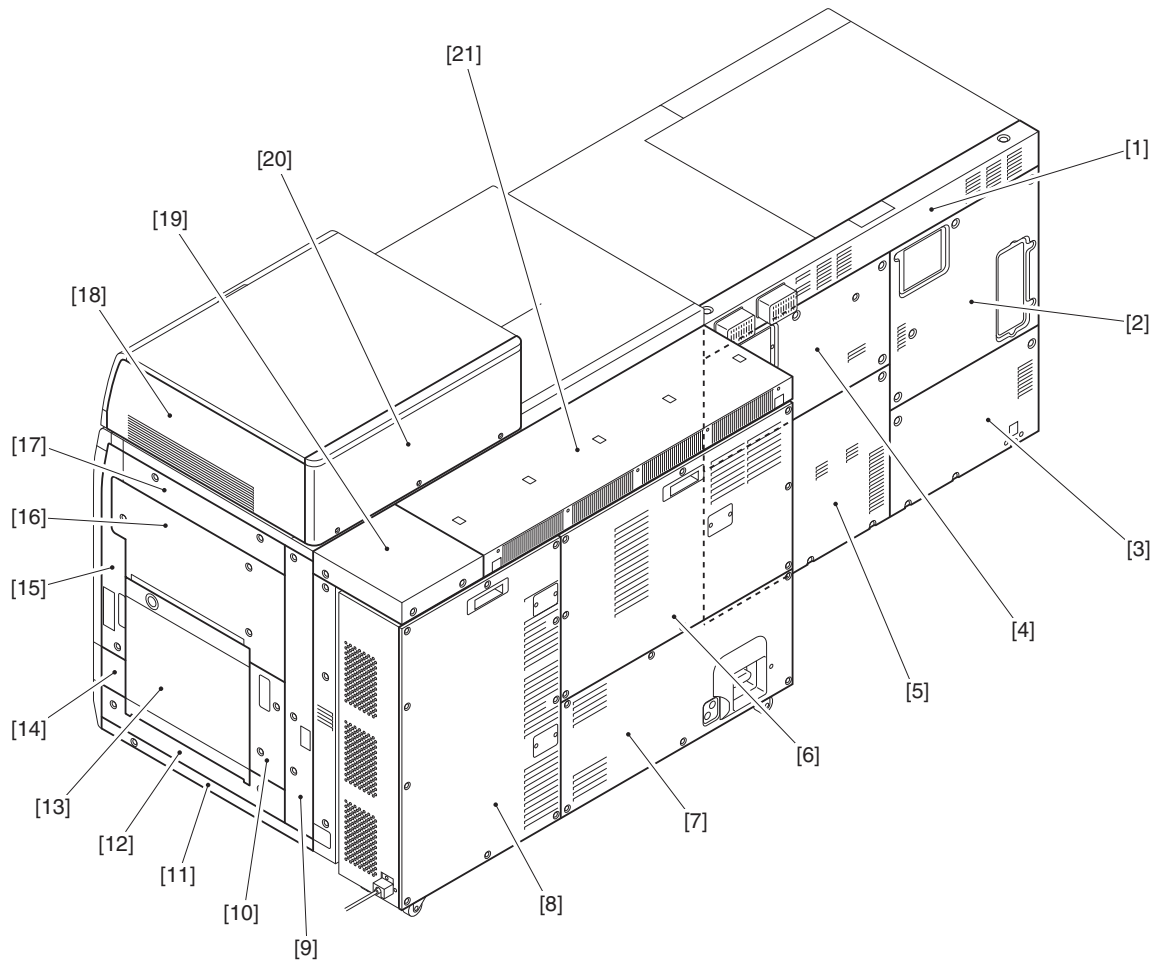
### 1.2.1.2 External View

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



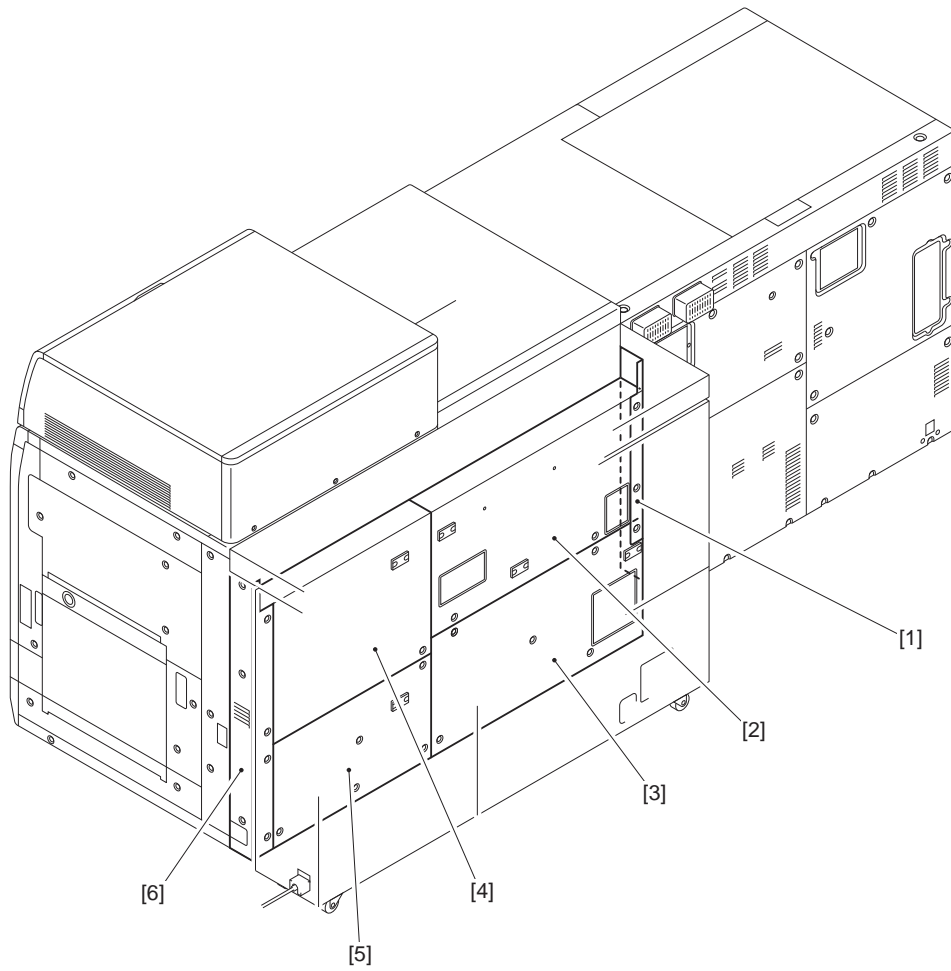
F-1-7

[1]	Toner Replacement External Cover	[2]	Main-Station Front Upper Cover
[3]	Main-Station Right Front Cover	[4]	Main-Station Lower Right Front Cover
[5]	Right Deck	[6]	Main-Station Left Front Cover
[7]	Left Deck	[8]	Main-Station Upper Left Filter Cover 1
[9]	Main-Station Upper Left Filter Cover 2	[10]	Main-Station Upper Left Cover
[11]	Sub-Station Right Front Cover	[12]	Waste Toner Receptacle
[13]	Sub-Station Left Front Cover	[14]	Sub-Station Lower Left Cover
[15]	Sub-Station Upper Left Cover	[16]	Sub-Station Left Upper Cover
[17]	Sub-Station Front Upper Cover	[18]	Sub-Station Right Upper Cover
[19]	Main-Station Upper Left Filter Cover 3	[20]	Main-Station Upper Rear Cove
[21]	Main-Station Upper Rear Cove	[22]	Toner Supply Left Cover
[23]	Toner Supply Upper Cover		



F-1-8

- |      |                                 |      |                                 |
|------|---------------------------------|------|---------------------------------|
| [1]  | Sub-Station Rear Upper Cover    | [2]  | Sub-Station Rear Cover 1        |
| [3]  | Sub-Station Rear Cover 2        | [4]  | Sub-Station Rear Cover 3        |
| [5]  | Sub-Station Rear Cover 4        | [6]  | Power Unit Station Rear Cover 1 |
| [7]  | Power Unit Station Rear Cover 2 | [8]  | Power Unit Station Rear Cover 3 |
| [9]  | Main-Station Rear Right Cover   | [10] | Vertical Path Rear Cover        |
| [11] | Main-Station Lower Right Cover  | [12] | Vertical Path Lower Cover       |
| [13] | Vertical Path Cover             | [14] | Vertical Path Front Cover       |
| [15] | Main-Station Front Right Cover  | [16] | Main-Station Middle Right Cover |
| [17] | Main-Station Upper Right Cover  | [18] | Toner Supply Right Cover        |
| [19] | Main-Station Rear Upper Cover 2 | [20] | Toner Supply Rear Cover         |
| [21] | Main-Station Rear Upper Cover 1 |      |                                 |

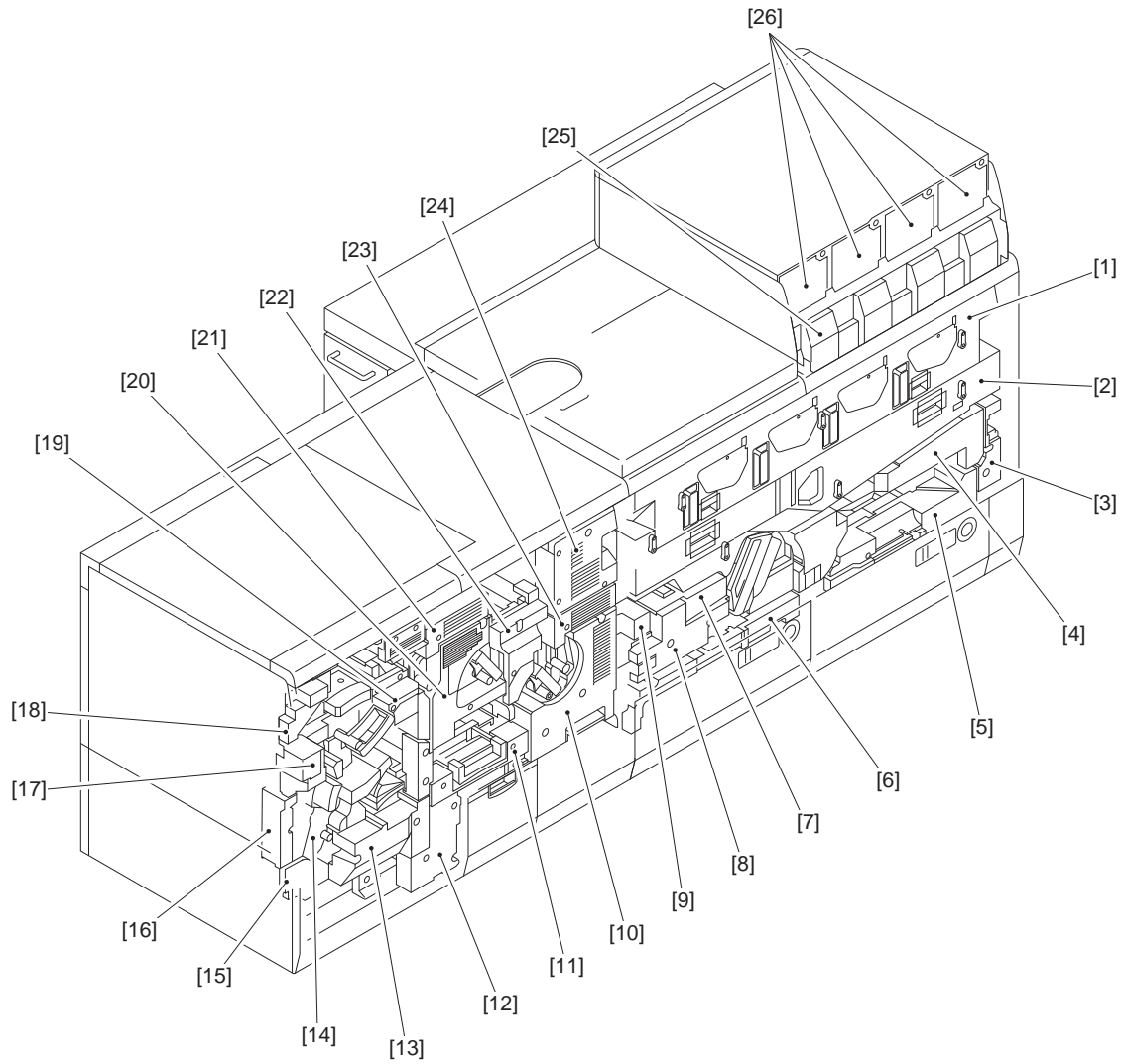


F-1-9

- |     |                               |     |                              |
|-----|-------------------------------|-----|------------------------------|
| [1] | Main-Station Right Rear Cover | [2] | Main-Station Rear Cover 1    |
| [3] | Main-Station Rear Cover 2     | [4] | Main-Station Rear Cover 3    |
| [5] | Main-Station Rear Cover 4     | [6] | Main-Station Left Rear Cover |

1.2.1.3 Internal View/Lever

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

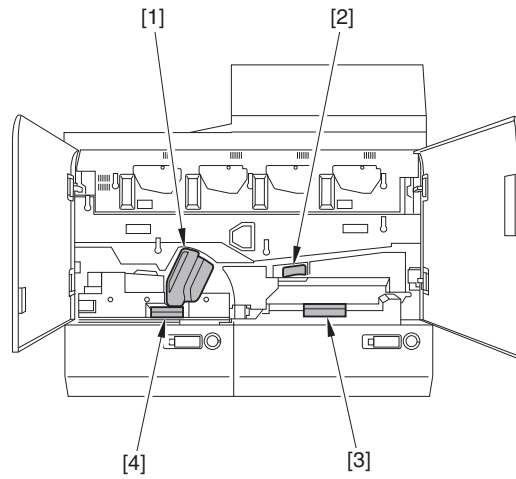


F-1-10

[1]	Process Unit Cover	[2]	Intermediate Transfer Unit Cover
[3]	Main-Station Lower Right Internal Cover	[4]	Pre-Registration Cover
[5]	Lower Feeding Cover	[6]	Main-Station Duplexing Feeding Cover
[7]	Pre-Fixing Feeding Upper Cover	[8]	Pre-Fixing Feeding Lower Cover
[9]	Pre-Fixing Feeding Left Cover	[10]	Primary Fixing Lower Front Cover
[11]	Sub-Station Duplexing Feeding Cover	[12]	Sub-Station Internal Cover 2
[13]	Sub-Station Duplexing Inlet Cover	[14]	Delivery Reversing Cover 3
[15]	Delivery Reversing Cover 5	[16]	Delivery Reversing Cover 4
[17]	Delivery Reversing Cover 2	[18]	Delivery Reversing Cover 1
[19]	Fixing Confluence Cover	[20]	Secondary Fixing Lower Front Cover
[21]	Secondary Fixing Upper Front Cover	[22]	Tandem Feeding Cover
[23]	Primary Fixing Upper Front Cover	[24]	Sub-Station Internal Cover
[25]	Toner Supply Front Cover	[26]	Toner Replacement Internal Cover



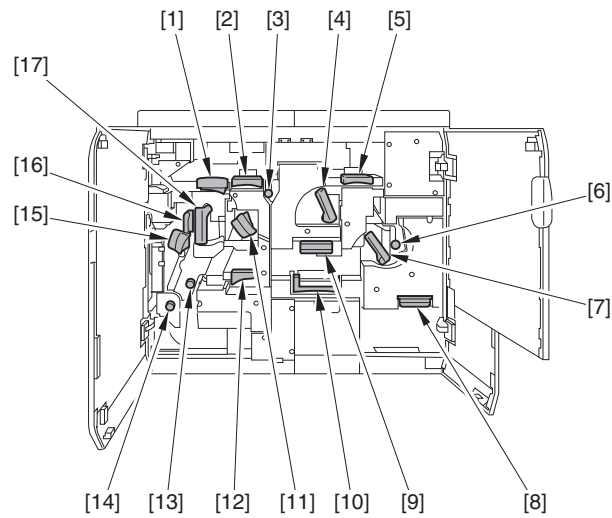
- Main Station



F-1-11

- |     |              |     |              |
|-----|--------------|-----|--------------|
| [1] | Lever (B-E1) | [2] | Lever (B-E2) |
| [3] | Lever (B-A)  | [4] | Lever (B-E6) |

- Sub Station

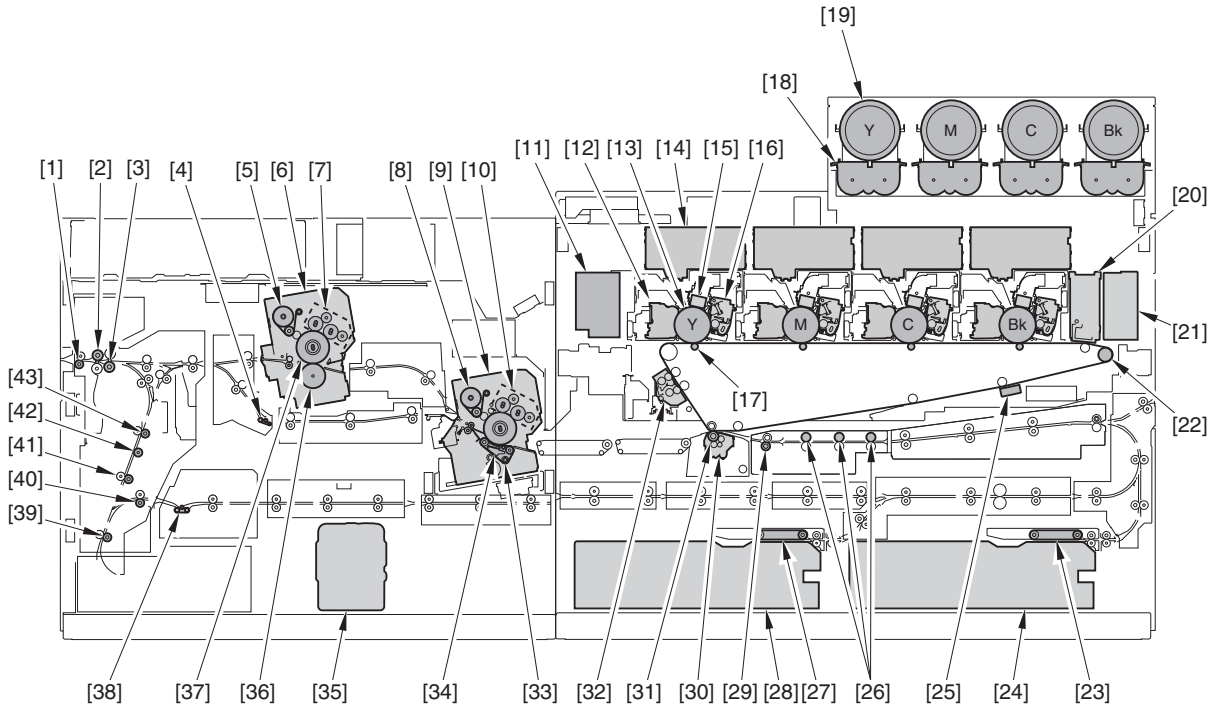


F-1-12

- |      |              |      |              |
|------|--------------|------|--------------|
| [1]  | Lever (C-B2) | [2]  | Lever (C-B1) |
| [3]  | Lever (C-B5) | [4]  | Lever (C-B4) |
| [5]  | Lever (C-A1) | [6]  | Lever (C-A5) |
| [7]  | Lever (C-A4) | [8]  | Lever (C-E)  |
| [9]  | Lever (C-A2) | [10] | Lever (C-A3) |
| [11] | Lever (C-B3) | [12] | Lever (C-D1) |
| [13] | Lever (C-D2) | [14] | Lever (C-C3) |
| [15] | Lever (C-C1) | [16] | Lever (C-C2) |
| [17] | Lever (C-D3) |      |              |

1.2.1.4 Cross Section View

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-1-13

- |                                      |  |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| [1] Delivery roller 3                | [2] Delivery decurker 2                    | [3] Delivery decurker 1                    |
| [4] Bypass decurler drive roller     | [5] Cleaning web 2                         | [6] Secondary fixing assembly              |
| [7] External heating roller unit 2   | [8] Cleaning web 1                         | [9] Primary fixing assembly                |
| [10] External heating roller unit 1  | [11] Environmental/potential sensor unit 1 | [12] Developing unit                       |
| [13] Photosensitive drum             | [14] Laser scanner unit                    | [15] Primary charger assembly              |
| [16] Drum cleaning unit              | [17] Primary transfer roller               | [18] Hopper                                |
| [19] Toner case                      | [20] Color registration patch sensor unit  | [21] Environmental/potential sensor unit 2 |
| [22] Steerin roller                  | [23] Right pick-up unit                    | [24] Right deck                            |
| [25] Pre-transfer charging assembly  | [26] Skew roller                           | [27] Left pick-up unit                     |
| [28] Left deck                       | [29] Lower registration roller             | [30] Secondary transfer cleaner unit       |
| [31] Secondary transfer outer roller | [32] ITB cleaner unit                      | [33] Steerin roller                        |
| [34] Fixing belt                     | [35] Waste toner case                      | [36] Pressure roller                       |
| [37] Secondary fixing roller         | [38] Duplexing decurler upper roller       | [39] Duplexing reversing rear roller       |
| [40] Duplexing reversing rear roller | [41] Duplexing reversing roller 2          | [42] Color sensor backup roller            |
| [43] Duplexing reversing roller 1    |  |  |

## 1.2.2 Using the Machine

### 1.2.2.1 Turning ON The Main Power Switch

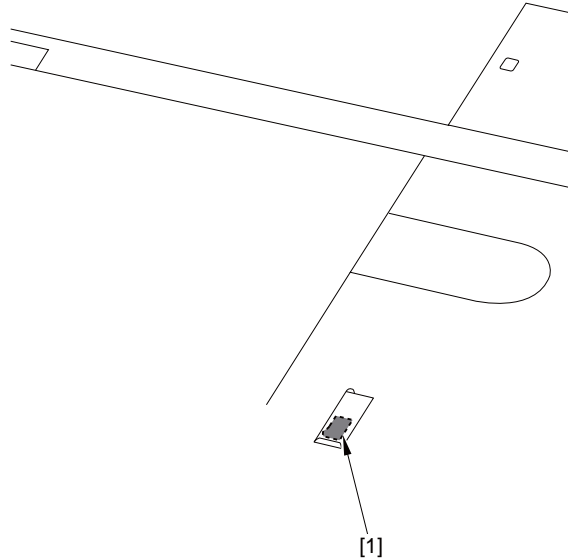
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

This machine is equipped with three power switches:

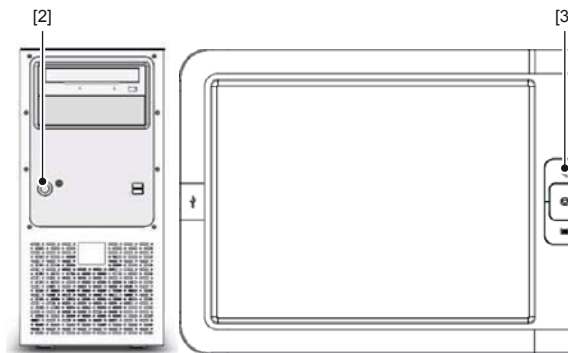
- [1] Main power switch main station
- [2] On/off button PRISMAsync controller (Refer to Service Manual PRISMAsync)
- [3] Sleep button on control panel

To turn ON the machine:

1. Turn on the optional equipment.
2. Put the main power switch on top of the main unit in the 'I' position.
3. Press the On/off button at the PRISMAsync controller or wait until the controller is ready.
4. Press the Sleep button at the right-hand side of the operator panel.



F-1-14



F-1-15

### 1.2.2.2 Points to Note When Turning OFF the Main Power Switch

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

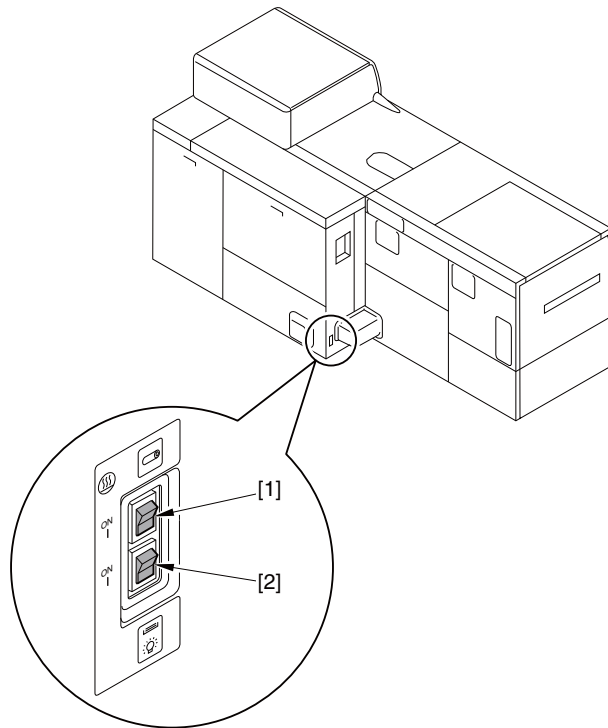
Always turn OFF the machine by activating the automatical shut down sequence. Never switch OFF the system with the main power switch. The power switch will automatically switch OFF after completing the shut down sequence.

To shut down the system:

- 1) Activate shut down sequence by pressing 'System' -> 'Setup' -> 'Shut down system on the control panel.
- 2) Select one of the following options:
  - 'Shut down' to shut down the controller and printer or
  - 'Forced shut down' to restart the printer only (the controller continues running).
- 3) Turn off the optional equipment.

**CAUTION:**

- Never turn OFF the system with the main power switch, always shut down the system by activating the shut down sequence as described.
- Do not turn off the main power switch while downloading otherwise it may cause the machine failure.



F-1-16

- [1] Environment heater switch
- [2] Cassette heater switch

### 1.2.2.3 Control Panel

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-1-17  
T-1-2

[1]	Sleep mode key	[6]	Jobs button
[2]	Stop key	[7]	Trays button
[3]	Paper tray key	[8]	System button
[4]	USB port	[9]	Dashboard
[5]	Schedule button	[10]	Status LED

### 1.2.2.4 Operator Attention Light

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The operator attention light on top of the printer helps you to monitor the status of the printer from a distance. The colours of the lights match the printer status that the dashboard displays.



F-1-18

Status indications:

- Red: Operator attention is required now.
- Orange: Operator attention is required soon.
- Green: Operator attention is not required.
- All lights off: The machine is idle. There are no jobs scheduled for printing

### 1.2.3 User Mode Items

#### 1.2.3.1 User Items

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

User items for the iPR C7010VPS are available from:

- Settings Editor (Accessible from Remote PC connected to PRISMAsync with web browser)
- Operator panel (User Interface located on top of the main station)

The Settings Editor is a web-based application and therefore accessible via an Internet browser. The Settings Editor enables you to manage settings or to display information in the following areas:

- 1) Media
- 2) Colour
- 3) Preferences
- 4) Workflow
- 5) Configuration
- 6) Support

Descriptions for these functions and settings are available in the Settings Editor. The engine related settings are described in the next sections.

Before using the Settings Editor make sure that you have the following information:

- The IP-address or hostname of the controller.
- The Service- or Key Operator password.

To get access to the Settings Editor do the following:

- Open an Internet browser (eg. Microsoft Explorer)
- In the address bar, enter the IP-address or the Hostname of the PRISMAsync. As a result the Settings Editor will open. It is now possible to make changes in the above listed areas.

Some sections in the Settings Editor and Operator panel are protected by passwords. The default passwords are:

- Maintenance PIN\*: 12345
- Key operator PIN\*: 13524
- System administrator password\*: 71617000
- Service password: 675756
- OMAApp password: 1836671

\*These passwords can be changed and set back to default values in Settings Editor > Configuration > Security.

### 1.2.3.2 Media Settings

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

These setting provides the optimal printing properties for each media type to be defined in the media catalogue.  
Settings Editor > Media > Media > add new media or edit existing media.

T-1-3

Panel Display	Panel Display Item	Setting	Objective	Use/Suppl.
Default Display	Name	Any name	Set the name of the media	When creating/editing media
Default Display	Type	Any type	Set the name of the media type	When creating/editing media
Default Display	Size	Drop-down list (including custom size)	Set the media size	When creating/editing media
Default Display	Width (0.1mm)	Value	Set custom media size	When creating/editing media
Default Display	Length (0.1mm)	Value	Set custom media size	When creating/editing media
Default Display	Tab sheet	Checkbox		When creating/editing media
Default Display	Insert	Checkbox		When creating/editing media
Default Display	Cycle length	Value 1 to N		When creating/editing media
Default Display	Punch count	Value		When creating/editing media
Default Display	Weight (g/m2)	Value, 64 to 300 g/m2	Set the media weight	When creating/editing media
Default Display	Color	Any color		When creating/editing media
Default Display	RGB Color	0-255		When creating/editing media
Default Display	Media family	Coated, uncoated, user-defined media family	Set media family	When creating/editing media
Default Display	Media type	Uncoated, Coated 1-Sided, Coated 2-Sided, Recycled, Embossed, Film, Transparency, Label, Postcard, Vellum, Cotton	Set the paper type.	When creating/editing media
<b>Advanced</b>				
Default Display	Grain direction	Off, Horizontal (Short grain), Vertical (Long grain)	Set the paper fiber direction.	This setting should be set when the paper curl cannot be corrected or when paper jam frequently occurs in the post-fixing process under H/H environment.

### 1.2.3.3 Media Specific Adjustments

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Media specific adjustments can be changed per media type (i.e. registration settings, gloss adjustment, curl adjustments, etc). These adjustments are available from Settings Editor > Media > Media > Printer adjustments.

There are two methods to set the adjust the registration settings for the specified media:

- 1) Perform media registration procedure with testprint: Operator panel > System > Media > Select media > Registration and perform adjustment procedure.
- 2) Change registration settings: Settings Editor > Media > Media > Select media > Printer adjustments > Adjust registration values.

T-1-4

Panel Display	Item	Setting	Objective	Use/Suppl.
<b>Registration: Front</b>				
Default display	X offset (0.1mm)	Value: -50.0mm to +50.0mm, step 0.1mm, default 0.0mm	To make adjustment to enable printing with correct alignment of paper and image	Incorrect image position with respect to the leading edge of paper in the feed direction.
Default display	Y offset (0.1mm)	Value: -50.0mm to +50.0mm, step 0.1mm, default 0.0mm	To make adjustment to enable printing with correct alignment of paper and image	Incorrect image position with respect to the side edge of paper perpendicular to the feed direction.
Default display	X elongation (0.01%)	Value: -1.00 to +1.00%, step 0.01%, default 0.00%	To make adjustment (enlargement/reduction) of image size in feed direction	Incorrect image size/magnification in the feed direction.
Default display	Y elongation (0.01%)	Value: -1.00 to +1.00%, step 0.01%, default 0.00%	To make adjustment (enlargement/reduction) of image size perpendicular to feed direction	Incorrect image size/magnification perpendicular to the feed direction.
Default display	Skew	Value: -2 to +2, step 1 default 0	To make adjustment of image skew at left leading edge and the left trailing edge with respect to the feed direction	Skew image position with respect to side edge of paper.
<b>Registration: Back</b>				
Default display	X offset (0.1mm)	Value: -50.0mm to +50.0mm, step 0.1mm, default 0.0mm	To make adjustment to enable printing with correct alignment of paper and image	Incorrect image position with respect to the leading edge of paper in the feed direction.
Default display	Y offset (0.1mm)	Value: -50.0mm to +50.0mm, step 0.1mm, default 0.0mm	To make adjustment to enable printing with correct alignment of paper and image	Incorrect image position with respect to the side edge of paper perpendicular to the feed direction.
Default display	X elongation (0.01%)	Value: -1.00 to +1.00%, step 0.01%, default 0.00%	To make adjustment (enlargement/reduction) of image size in feed direction	Incorrect image size/magnification in the feed direction.

Panel Display	Item	Setting	Objective	Use/Suppl.
Default display	Y elongation (0.01%)	Value: -1.00 to +1.00%, step 0.01%, default 0.00%	To make adjustment (enlargement/reduction) of image size perpendicular to feed direction	Incorrect image size/magnification perpendicular to the feed direction.
Default display	Skew	Value: -2 to +2, step 1 default 0	To make adjustment of image skew at left leading edge and the left trailing edge with respect to the feed direction	Skew image position with respect to side edge of paper.
Default display	Back lead edge alignment auto correction	On/Off, default On	To make automatic adjustment for change in length of media for backside image.	Incorrect image size/magnification for backside image in the feed direction.
<b>Finishing</b>				
Default display	Saddle Stitch Position Adjustment	Range: -2.00 to +2.00 mm	Adjust the saddle stitch position for saddle stitch function of Saddle Finisher.	Change the value when the saddle stitch position is slightly offset from the paper center in saddlestitched finishing. - Increased values: the saddle stitch position is shifted to the right of the printing side. - Decreased values: the saddle stitch position is shifted to the left of the printing side.
Default display	Saddle Stitch Fold Placement Adjustment	Range: -2.00 to +2.00 mm	The fold placement is adjusted by using the saddle stitch function of the Saddle Finisher	When the saddle stitch function of the Saddle Finisher is used, the value is changed if the fold placement is not exactly on the center of the paper. - Increase the setting value to shift the fold placement to the right of the printing surface. - Decrease the setting value to shift the fold placement to the left of the printing surface.
Default display	Saddle Fold Placement Adjustment	Range: -2.00 to +2.00 mm	The fold placement is adjusted by using the saddle fold function of the Saddle Finisher.	When the saddle fold function of the Saddle Finisher is used, the value is changed if the fold placement is not exactly on the center of the paper. - Increase the setting value to shift the fold placement to the left. - Decrease the setting value to shift the fold placement to the right.
Default display	Hole Punch Position Adjust	Range: -2.0 to +2.0 mm	Fine-adjust the punch hole position.	Use this function when the punch hole position is offset due to the paper type used. - Increased values: the punch hole position is shifted to the bottom. - Decreased values: the punch hole position is shifted to the top.
<b>Advanced</b>				
Default display	Decurl Front	Range: -15 to +15 Increased values: higher curl correction level Decreased values: lower curl correction level	Adjust the paper curl level.	Can be adjusted in 30 positive/ negative levels.
Default display	Decurl Back	Range: -15 to +15 Increased values: higher curl correction level Decreased values: lower curl correction level	Adjust the paper curl level.	Can be adjusted in 30 positive/ negative levels.
Default display	Gloss Adjustment	Range: -2 to +2 Increased values: glossier Decreased values: less glossy	Adjust the paper gloss. By changing the values, switch fixing temperatures and the paper feed methods either going through only the primary fixing unit or both primary and secondary fixing units.	Fine black adjustment is not valid for transparency, 1-sided coated paper, 2-sided coated paper and vellum paper.
Default display	Paper Separation Fan Level	Measure for raw curl. Range: 1 to 7 Increased values: enhanced separation capability	When problems occur in paper feeding from Side Paper Deck or in uneven transfer, change the paper separation fan level.	Set bigger value for jam or double feeding; set smaller value for curl or uneven transfer.
Default display	Image Clear Level Adjustment	Range: -10 to +10 Increased values: Higher ITB cleaning bias Decreased values: Lower ITB cleaning bias	Improve ITB cleaning performance.	If residual toner is attached on the paper, ITB cleaning may be insufficient. If this occurs, increase/decrease the value on the step-bystep basis until the symptom is improved.
Default display	Secondary Transfer Voltage Front	Range: -10 to +10 Increased values: Higher secondary transfer bias Decreased values: Lower secondary transfer bias	Adjust the secondary transfer bias when any faulty image (uneven density, color fading, etc.) appears.	Set to the negative direction (change in 100V by unit).
Default display	Secondary Transfer Voltage Back	Range: -10 to +10 Increased values: Higher secondary transfer bias Decreased values: Lower secondary transfer bias	Adjust the secondary transfer bias when any faulty image (uneven density, color fading, etc.) appears.	Set to the negative direction (change in 100V by unit).
Default display	Tail End White Patch Correct.	Can be set for 1-sided/2-sided. Correction Level: -10 to +10 Correction Amount: -20 to +20 Increased values: Higher secondary transfer bias Decreased values: Lower secondary transfer bias	Improve white patch/fading at the tail end of paper. This can typically appear on curled paper or curl-prone paper types in 2- sided printing.	- Correction Level: Fading in highdensity area: choose negative values. White patch: choose positive values. - Correction Amount: Range of White patch/ Fading seen (distance from the tail end: mm)



**NOTE:**

There is no function control mode in POD deck/secondary deck. Even if some deck has a faulty operation, if other decks work normally, it is not regarded as an error but an alarm. (If printing operation can be done with pickup from normal deck.)

**1.2.3.4 System Settings**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Settings Editor > Preferences > System settings

The following settings are available. Descriptions of these settings are available in the Settings Editor.

- 1) Basic
- 2) Regional settings
- 3) Printing workflows
- 4) Job management
- 5) Printed jobs
- 6) Energy save modes
- 7) Wake up timers
- 8) Accessibility
- 9) Printquality settings

The Print quality settings are described in the table below.

T-1-5

Item	Settings	Delivered
Print quality settings		
Edge enhancement for 600dpi text	Range: [None], [Smooth], [Strong], Default: [None]	
Print sharpness	Range: [Smoothest], [Smoother], [Smooth], [None], [Sharp], [Sharper], [Sharpest], [Normal] Default: [Normal]	
Density enhancement for 1200dpi text	Range: [Lighter], [Light], [Normal], [Dark], [Darker] Default: [Normal]	
Image compression	Range: [Image priority], [Normal], [Speed priority] Default: [Image priority]	
Raster normal	Range: [Newspaper], [Gradation], [High gradation], [Colour tones], [High resolution], [Scan image] Default: [Gradation]	
Raster fine	Range: [Newspaper], [Gradation], [High gradation], [Colour tones], [High resolution], [Scan image] Default: [High resolution]	

**1.2.3.5 System Adjustments**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Settings Editor > Preferences > System adjustments

T-1-6

Panel Display	Item	Setting	Objective	Use/Suppl.	Service Mode
<b>Finisher adjustments</b>					
Default Display	Saddle stitch position adjustment	Range -2.00 mm to +2.00 mm, Step size: 0.25 mm, Default: 0.00 mm	Adjust saddle stitch position		
Default Display	Double staple space adjustment	Range 120 mm to 150 mm, Step size: 1 mm, Default: 120 mm Note: If the width of the paper is less than 257 mm, the double staple space adjustment mode is automatically set to 120 mm	Adjust double staple space		
Default Display	Adjust trim width	Range: 2.0 mm to 20.0 mm, Step size: 0.1 mm, Default: 2.0 mm	Adjust trim width		
Default Display	Perfect binder finishing size fine adjustment	Range -1.0 mm to +1.0 mm, Step size: 0.1 mm, Default: 0.0 mm	Adjust perfect binder size		
<b>Printquality adjustments</b>					

Panel Display	Item	Setting	Objective	Use/Suppl.	Service Mode
Default Display	Fixing Roller Auto Refresh Level	Range: -5 to +5, step 1, Default 0	The fixing roller is automatically refreshed after a certain copies are printed. This mode provides adjustment in refreshing frequency and time level for refreshing operation.		COPIER>OPTION>USER>FXCLNLV (Level2)
Default Display	Color Cast Correction Cyan	Range: -2 to +2, step 1, Default 0	When 'color cast' is seen in blank area, this can be corrected by color with this function.	This setting should be set to ON when Sample D of the faulty images appears.	COPIER>ADJUST>VCON T>VBACK-C (Level2)
Default Display	Color Cast Correction Magenta	Range: -2 to +2, step 1, Default 0	When 'color cast' is seen in blank area, this can be corrected by color with this function.	This setting should be set to ON when Sample D of the faulty images appears.	COPIER>ADJUST>VCON T>VBACK-M (Level2)
Default Display	Color Cast Correction Yellow	Range: -2 to +2, step 1, Default 0	When 'color cast' is seen in blank area, this can be corrected by color with this function.	This setting should be set to ON when Sample D of the faulty images appears.	COPIER>ADJUST>VCON T>VBACK-Y (Level2)
Default Display	Color Cast Correction Black	Range: -2 to +2, step 1, Default 0	When 'color cast' is seen in blank area, this can be corrected by color with this function.	This setting should be set to ON when Sample D of the faulty images appears.	COPIER>ADJUST>VCON T>VBACK-K (Level2)
Default Display	Tail End Color Fading/Graininess Correction	ON/OFF*	Color fading/white grains at the tail end can be corrected, which typically appear in printing halftone images.	This setting should be set to ON when Sample A (tail end color fading) or Sample C (white grains) of the faulty images appears.	COPIER>OPTION>BODY>VCONT-UP(Level2)
Default Display	White Gap Correction	Range: 1 to 3, step 1 Default: 3.  Select to eliminate the white gap. If "1" is selected as a setting value, you can eliminate the white gap more effective than "2". However, the image tends to have a jagged appearance or the density of the image tends to be light.  3: This is the default setting. Select when you want to leave the original image as it is.  4: Do not select normally. If you select this setting value, contact your local authorized Canon dealer.	If the dark colored area follows right after the halftone area, 'white gap' can be appeared near the border in the halftone area. This can be improved with this function.	This setting should be set to ON when Sample B of the faulty images appears.	COPIER>OPTION>BODY>ADJBLNK(Level2)
Default Display	Fixing Temperature Adjustment Mode Switch	Range: [Image Priority], [Productivity Priority Manual], [Productivity Priority Auto], Default: [Image Priority]  Frequency Used Min. Basis Weight: 64 to 300g/m2, 256* Frequency Used Max. Basis Weight: 64 to 300g/m2, 256*	Temperature Adjustment Mode is set to the optimum for each paper type in Image Priority Mode (default). When different paper types are mixed, the wait time may be inserted for switching mode to adjust temperatures. By setting this mode to ON, the waiting time can be reduced for the print jobs with mixed paper types (it will be impossible depending on the paper types mixed). Note that the setting to 'ON' may affect gloss.		COPIER>OPTION>BODY>FXMODE,GSM-MAX,GSM-MIN
Default Display	Manual value for productivity priority	Range: [Priority coated extra thin], [Priority coated thin], [Priority coated standard], [Priority coated heavy] Default: [Priority coated standard]	Defines the media type for which the productivity priority will be best.		Only effective when selecting [Productivity Priority Manual] for Fixing Temperature Adjustment Mode Switch.

Panel Display	Item	Setting	Objective	Use/Suppl.	Service Mode
Default Display	Low Temperature Environment Mode	ON/OFF	When printing on the heavy paper under L/L environment, the fixing for the first 10 some pages may be insufficient in high-density images. By slowing the printing speed for certain duration under the low temperature environment, insufficient fixing can be avoided.		COPIER>OPTION>BODY>LLDWN
Default Display	Uneven Gloss Correction	Range: -2 to +2, step 1 Default 0	When a temperature of the pressure belt is excessively high, uneven gloss can appear. By changing the temperature control level, uneven gloss can be controlled.		COPIER>OPTION>USER>FX1BC-SW
<b>Skew correction</b>					
Default Display	Skew correction	Range: -4880 to +4880 Default 0	To make adjustment of image skew at left leading edge and the left trailing edge with respect to the feed direction	Skew image position with respect to side edge of paper.	
Default Display	Right angle correction	Range: -310 to +310 Default 0	If the image is printed askew (e.g. fanshaped or parallelogram) on the paper, the distortion of the image may be corrected by setting the margins at the right leading edge and the left leading edge with respect to the feed direction to the same value.	Parallel shaped image.	
<b>Scan quality adjustments</b>					
Default Display	Exposure recalibration left	Range 0 to 5, Step: 1 Default: 0 Value 0 means: Off. Value 1 to 5 means: increase the exposure recalibration	When scanning, density unevenness may occur due to paper curl. This may be improved by adjusting the density level. Value 0 means: Off. Value 1 to 5 means: increase the exposure recalibration.	This setting enables you to adjust the density level on the left edge of the paper.	
Default Display	Exposure recalibration right	Range 0 to 5, Step: 1 Default: 0 Value 0 means: Off. Value 1 to 5 means: increase the exposure recalibration	When scanning, density unevenness may occur due to paper curl. This may be improved by adjusting the density level. Value 0 means: Off. Value 1 to 5 means: increase the exposure recalibration	This setting enables you to adjust the density level on the right edge of the paper.	

### 1.2.3.6 Maintenance

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

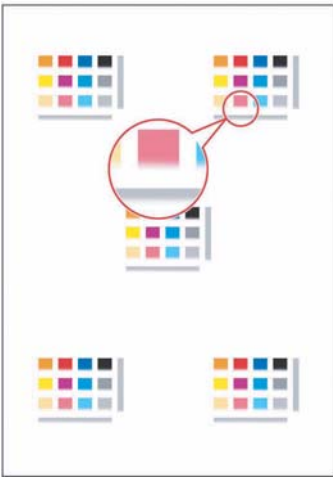
On the Operator panel maintenance tasks are available for users/operators.  
Operator panel > System > Maintenance > Start maintenance

T-1-7

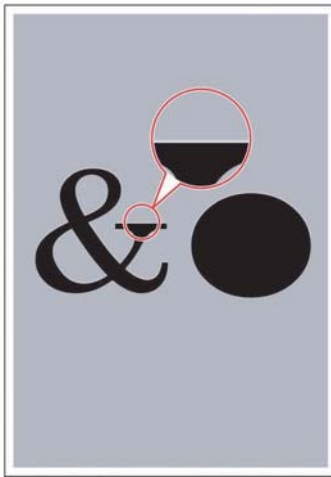
Panel Display	Item	Setting	Objective	Use/Suppl.	Service Mode
Default Display	Auto Colour Mismatch Correction	Start key	Correct misalignment between process colours		
Default Display	Clean the clean roller (main unit)	Start key	Clean the lower secondary transfer roller		
Default Display	Clean the corona wire	Start key	Clean corona wires and grids for process colours	This setting should be set to ON if Sample F of the faulty images appears.	
Default Display	Clean of the ADF	Start key	Clean ADF separation/transport rollers	Dirt on copies	

Panel Display	Item	Setting	Objective	Use/Suppl.	Service Mode
Default Display	Engine maintenance	Start key Protected with Maintenance PIN and OMAApp password	To set engine in maintenance mode for performing Advanced Operator Maintenance (AOM).  OMAApp application supporting maintenance tasks is available on remote PC connected to PRISMAsync via webbrowser. Login to OMAApp also requires password	When performing Advanced Operator Maintenance (AOM) on the system.	
Default Display	Refresh the Fixing Roller	Start key Protected with Maintenance PIN	Slightly glossy lines parallel to the feed direction sometimes appear on the both side of paper when using wider paper after copying/printing over hundreds on paper in narrower width (ex: using A3 paper after printing on A4R). Specifically in the high-density area on heavy/ coated paper, cloudlike glossy shading appears occasionally. Refreshing the fixing roller and/or wiping the surface of the roller can improve these symptoms.	This setting should be set to ON if Sample E of the faulty images appears.	COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>FXD-CL-E

[A]

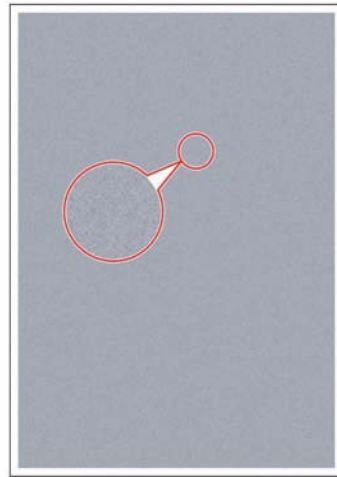


[B]



F-1-19

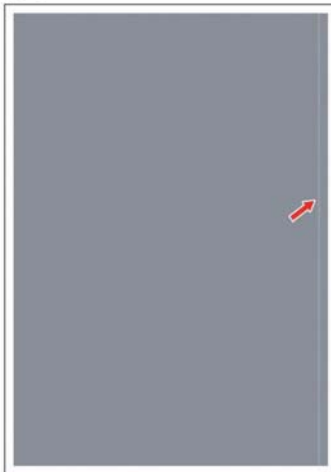
[C]



[D]

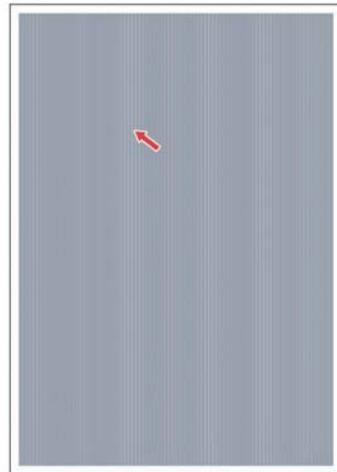


[E]



F-1-20

[F]



**1.2.3.7 Color management**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

On the Operator panel color management functions are available for users/operators.  
Operator panel > System > Color adjustment

T-1-8

Panel Display	Item	Setting	Objective	Use/Suppl.	Service Mode
Default Display	1. Shading Correction	Start key	Improve minor shading typically appeared in the halftone area of a printed image.	When performing color calibrations Only method with spectrometer supported	Reset of shading correction values possible from service mode (System/Maintenance/Service Mode)
Default Display	2. Auto Gradation Adjustment	Full adjust, Quick adjust	In a copy/print job without special settings, adjust gradation, density or hue to reproduce the original image.	When performing color calibrations	
Default Display	3. Media family calibration	Start key	Adjust color gradation on media family	When performing color calibrations	

### 1.2.3.8 Limited Functions Mode

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

This mode is not supported for the iPR C7010VPS series.

### 1.2.4 Safety

#### 1.2.4.1 Safety of the Machine's Laser Mechanism

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Laser beam radiation may pose a danger to the human body. A laser scanner mounted on the machine is sealed with the protection housing and external cover to prevent the laser beam from leaking to the outside. The laser beam never leaks out of the scanner as far as users operate the machine normally

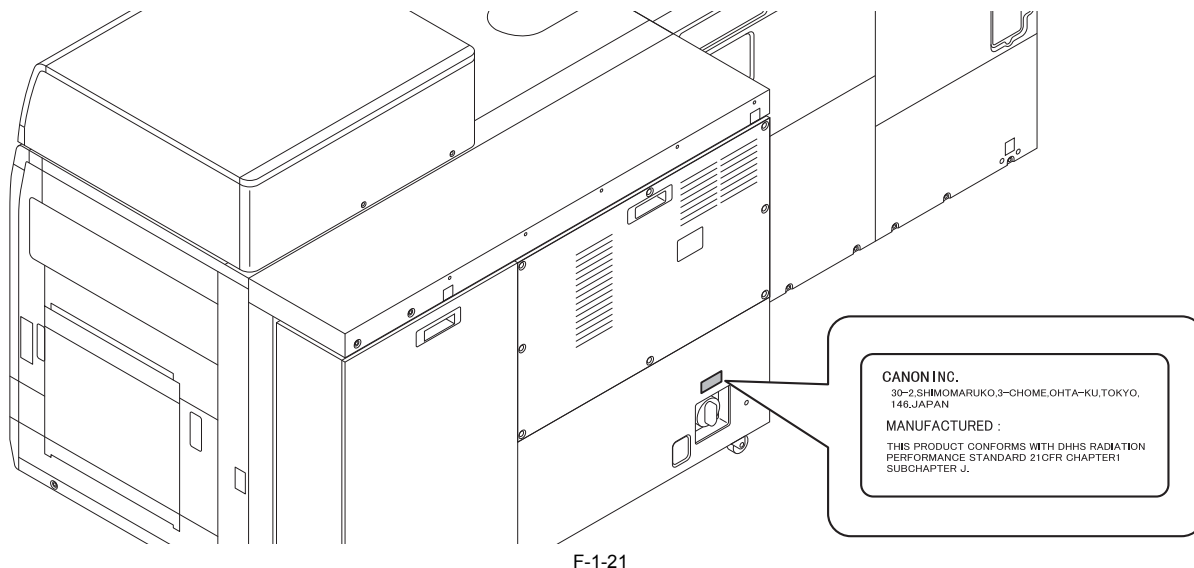
The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950).

Laserstrahlen können für den menschlichen Körper gefährlich sein. Aus diesem Grund ist das optische Lasersystem mit einem Schutzgehäuse und einer Außenabdeckung dicht verschlossen und hat eine Struktur, die keine Laserstrahlen nach außen dringen lässt. Unter der Voraussetzung, dass der Benutzer dieses Gerät normal bedient, ist ein Austritt von Laserstrahlen daher ausgeschlossen.

#### 1.2.4.2 CDRH Regulation

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The Center For Devices and Radiological Health (CDRH) of Food and Drug Administration in U.S. has implemented a regulation regarding laser products on August 2nd, 1976. This regulation is applied to all products manufactured since August 1st, 1976, and prohibits the sale of laser products without certification. The following labels certify compliance with the CDRH regulations, and must be attached to all laser products that are sold in the US.



F-1-21

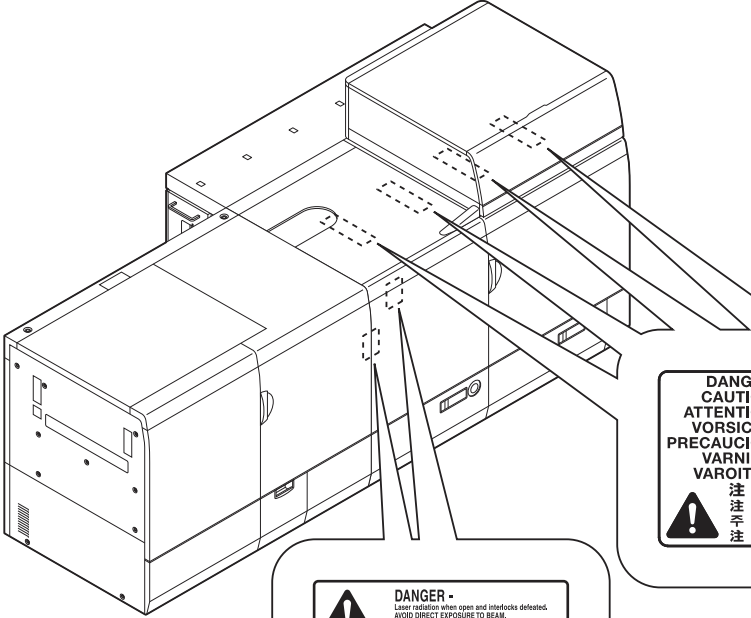
**NOTE:**

The description on the label may differ among models.

### 1.2.4.3 Handling the Laser Assembly

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**⚠ CAUTION: Points to Note When Servicing the Area Around the Laser Scanner**  
 When servicing the area around the laser assembly, be sure to turn off the main power.  
 If you must service while the power is turned on, be sure to keep the followings:  
 - Do not use a screwdriver or tools that have a high level of reflectance in the laser path.  
 - Remove watches and rings before starting the work. (They can reflect the laser beam, possibly hitting the eye.)  
 The machine's covers that can reflect laser light are identified by means of a warning label (Figure). If you must detach a cover showing the label, be sure to take extra caution during the work.



**DANGER** - Laser radiation when open. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM. F88-8623  
**CAUTION** - CLASS 3B LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. AVOID EXPOSURE TO THE BEAM.  
**ATTENTION** - RAYONNEMENT LASER DE CLASSE 3B EN CAS D'OUVERTURE. ÉVITEZ L'EXPOSITION AU FAISCEAU.  
**VORSICHT** - LASERSTRAHLUNG KLASSE 3B, WENN ABDECKUNG GEÖFFNET. NICHT DEM STRAHL AUSSETZEN.  
**PRECAUCIÓN** - RADICIÓN LASER DE CLASE 3B PRESENTE AL ABRIR. EVITE LA EXPOSICIÓN AL HAZ.  
**VARNING** - KLASS 3B LASERSTRÅLNING NÄR DENNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD. STRÅLEN ÄR FARLIG.  
**VAROITUS** - LUOKAN 3B LASER-SÄTELYÄ AVATTUNA. VÄLTÄ ALTISTUMISTA SÄTEELLE.  
**注意** - 打开时，存在3B类激光辐射，请避免接触激光束。  
**注意** - 打開機蓋後，含有3B級可視雷射光輸出，應避免雷射光。  
**주의** - 열리면 등급 3B 레이저 방사선이 방출됩니다. 광선에 노출을 피하십시오.  
**注意** - ここを開くとクラス3Bレーザー放射線が出ます。ビームに身体をさらさないこと。

**⚠ DANGER** - Laser radiation when open and interlocks defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM.  
**CAUTION** - CLASS 3B LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN AND INTERLOCKS DEFEATED. AVOID EXPOSURE TO THE BEAM.  
**ATTENTION** - RAYONNEMENT LASER DE CLASSE 3B EN CAS D'OUVERTURE OU LORSQUE LE CONTACT DE SÉCURITÉ EST DÉFENSIVÉ. ÉVITEZ L'EXPOSITION AU FAISCEAU.  
**VORSICHT** - LASERSTRAHLUNG KLASSE 3B, WENN ABDECKUNG GEÖFFNET UND SICHERHEITSVERREGELUNGEN ÜBERBRÜCKT. NICHT DEM STRAHL AUSSETZEN.  
**PRECAUCIÓN** - RADICIÓN LASER DE CLASE 3B PRESENTE AL ABRIR Y CUANDO ESTÁN NEUTRALIZADOS LOS BLOQUEOS DE SEGURIDAD. EVITE LA EXPOSICIÓN AL HAZ.  
**VARNING** - KLASS 3B LASERSTRÅLNING NÄR DENNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD OCH SPÄRRAR ÄR URKOPPLADE. STRÅLEN ÄR FARLIG.  
**VAROITUS** - LUOKAN 3B LASER-SÄTELYÄ AVATTUNA JA SIJOLALUKPUKSET POISTETTUNA. VÄLTÄ ALTISTUMISTA SÄTEELLE.  
**注意** - 打开或解除安全联锁时，含有3B类激光辐射，应避免接触激光束。  
**注意** - 打開機蓋或解除聯鎖時，含有3B級可視雷射光輸出，應避免雷射光。  
**주의** - 열거나 인터록 고장이 있을 경우 등급 3B 레이저 방사선이 방출됩니다. 광선에 노출을 피하십시오.  
**注意** - ここを開き、インターロックを解除するとクラス3Bレーザー放射線が出ます。ビームに身体をさらさないこと。  
 F88-8822

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950).

## **Handhabung des Laserteils**

Bei Servicearbeiten am oder in der Nähe des Laserteils zuerst das Hauptgerät abschalten.

Bei Servicearbeiten, die unbedingt bei eingeschaltetem Gerät durchgeführt werden müssen, auf jeden Fall die folgenden Vorsichtsmaßnahmen beachten.

- Keine stark reflektierenden Schraubenzieher oder ähnliche Werkzeuge direkt in den Lichtpfad des Laserstrahls bringen.
- Vor Beginn der Arbeit Uhren, Ringe und ähnliche Gegenstände abnehmen. (Reflektierte Laserstrahlen könnten sonst in die Augen geraten.)

Abdeckungen, die möglicherweise Laserstrahlen reflektieren, haben in der auf dem Bild gezeigten Position einen Aufkleber. Bei Servicearbeiten auf der Innenseite von Abdeckungen mit Aufkleber ist besondere Vorsicht erforderlich.

F-1-22

### 1.2.4.4 Safety of the Toner

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### 1. Toner in General

Toner is a non-toxic material made up of plastic, iron, and small amounts of dye.



**CAUTION:**  
Do not throw toner into fire. Doing so can lead to explosion.

#### 2. Contact with Toner

- Toner on the skin or clothes must be removed using dry tissue and then washed with water.
- The use of warm water must be avoided, doing so will cause the toner to turn gel-like and to permanently fuse with the fibers of the clothes.
- Contact with vinyl must also be avoided, as toner can readily react.

#### 3. Store of Copy/Print Output

- Be sure to use transparency cases for storing copy/print output.
- Do not use transparency cases made from polyvinyl chloride materials. If the copied surface contacts to the case, toner on the surface of the output dissolves and the output may adhere to the case.

### 1.2.4.5 Points to Note When Handling the Lithium Battery

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-1-9



**CAUTION:**  
RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE.  
DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950).

T-1-10



**CAUTION:**  
Wenn mit dem falschen Typ ausgewechselt, besteht Explosionsgefahr.  
Gebrauchte Batterien gemäß der Anleitung beseitigen.

### 1.2.4.6 Points to note when connecting to IT power distribution system

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### <English>

When connecting a neutral line to the IT power distribution system, please provide a quadruple interrupter as part of the building facility.

#### <German>

Wenn Sie eine neutrale Leitung an das IT Stromverteilungssystem anschließen, stellen Sie bitte einen vierpoligen Unterbrecher als Teil der Gebäudeanlagen bereit.

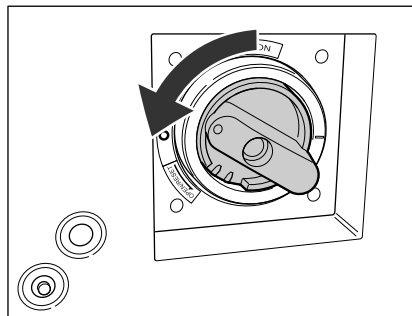
F-1-23

### 1.2.4.7 Shutting Down the Machine in an Emergency

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

This machine has a breaker that detects excess current or leakage current.

Make sure to turn the breaker dial to the OFF ("○" side) position, and then turn OFF the main power switch in an emergency.



F-1-24



### 1.2.4.8 Points to note when assembling and disassembling

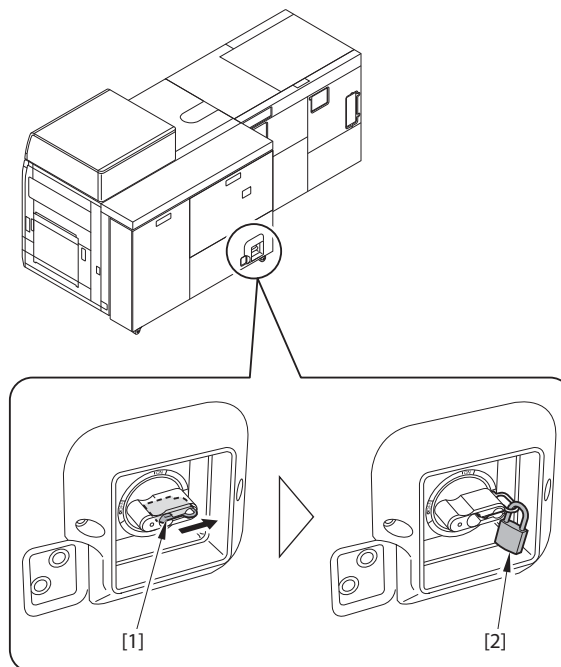
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Execute the following Procedures when assembling and disassembling:

1. Turn off the main power.
2. Turn off the leakage breaker.
3. Unplug the power plug.
4. Put a lock on the leakage breaker.

#### How to Put the Lock

Shift the loop [1] of the knob in the direction of the arrow, and put the lock [2] on.



F-1-25

Purpose:

Fix the knob for preventing to turn on the power by mistake during the operations.

### 1.2.4.9 Point to Note When Performing Trouble Analysis

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

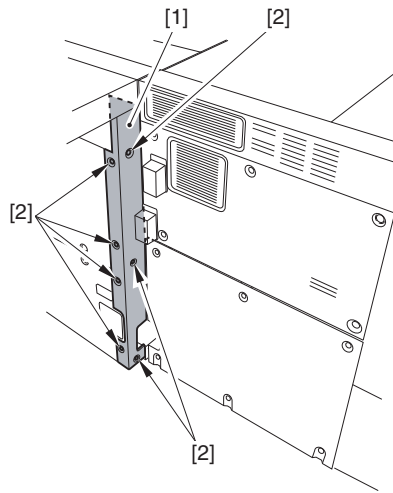
Be sure to perform the work after turning off the power at the normal service.

However, mainly at the trouble analysis, the situation needing to access inside of the back of the main station while the power is supplied is expected (e.g., supplying the power to the PCB, checking input/output of the signal, and checking the drive of the motor).

There is high risk to perform the work while the power is supplied. Thus, in order to secure the safety, be sure to perform the following preparation before starting the work. Moreover, be sure to perform the work with utmost care.

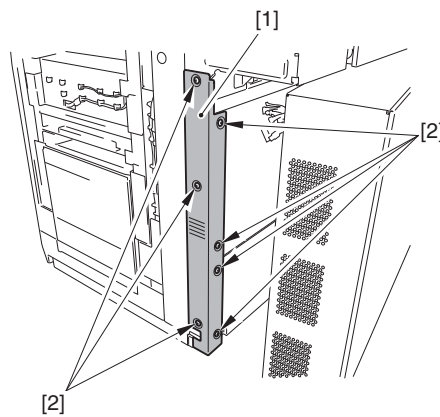
#### Separating Power Unit Station from Main Station

- 1) Detach the main station right rear cover [1].
- 7 screws [2]



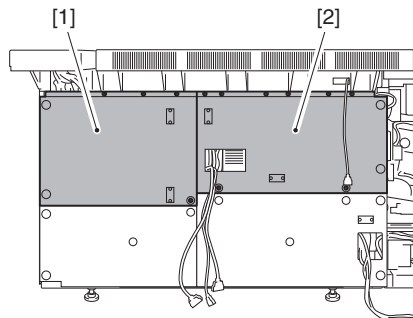
F-1-26

2) Detach the main station left rear cover [1].  
- 7 screws [2]



F-1-27

3) Detach the main station rear cover [1] and the main station rear cover 3 [2].



F-1-28

4) Connect the cables of the power unit station to the original position.

#### 1.2.4.10 Points to note when connecting options

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Do not connect the unspecified options to the outlet.

Also, make sure to connect the power code firmly, and install the plug cover.

If connecting the devices other than specified ones or connection is not accurate, the accident leading the smoking or fire may occur.

### 1.2.5 Product Specifications

#### 1.2.5.1 Main Body Specifications

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

<b>Body</b>	Console
<b>Photosensitive medium</b>	OPC drum (84-mm dia) x 4
<b>Exposure method</b>	Laser + IAE

<b>Charging method</b>	Corona charging
<b>Development method</b>	Dry, 2-component, toner projection development
<b>Transfer method</b>	ITB + roller transfer (primary, secondary)
<b>Separation method</b>	Curvature separation+ static eliminator separation
<b>Pickup method</b>	2-paper deck (switch by user), POD deck/Side paper deck (accessory), Stack Bypass (accessory) Center reference, air separation method
<b>Drum cleaning method</b>	Cleaning blade + brush roller
<b>Transfer cleaning method</b>	Brush roller
<b>Fixing method</b>	Belt fixing + roller fixing
<b>Toner type</b>	Non-magnetic negative toner
<b>Toner supply type</b>	Set-on
<b>Toner level detection function</b>	Yes
<b>Original type</b>	Sheet, book, 3-D object (max.2 kg)
<b>Maximum original size</b>	330.2 X 487.7 mm (13"X 19.2")
<b>Image margin (leading edge)</b>	2.5 +/- 0.5 mm (1-sided), 2.5 +/- 0.5 mm (2-sided)
<b>Image margin (left/right)</b>	2.5 +/- 0.5 mm (1-sided), 2.5 +/- 0.5 mm (2-sided)
<b>Warm-up time</b>	<C7010 VPS Series,C6010 VPS Series> 7 min at the time of power on, 7 min at the time of recovery from sleep mode  <C6010S ME/PSU> 11 min at the time of power on, 11 min at the time of recovery from sleep mode
<b>Number of gradations</b>	256 gradations
<b>Reading resolution</b>	600 dpi x 600 dpi
<b>Writing resolution</b>	1200 dpi x 1200 dpi
<b>Paper deck paper size</b>	B5R to 330.2 x 487.7 mm(13" X 19.2")
<b>Paper deck capacity</b>	Paper deck: 1,000-sheet per deck (left/right) (80 g/m2) POD deck (accessory): 1,000-sheet x 2-deck + 2,000-sheet x 1-deck (80 g/m2) Side paper deck (accessory): 3,500-sheet x 1-deck (80 g/m2)
<b>Duplex method</b>	Through path method
<b>Continuous reproduction</b>	9999-sheets
<b>Memory</b>	1.5 GB standard
<b>Hard disk</b>	80 GB X 2
<b>Auto gradation correction</b>	Yes
<b>Operating environment (temperature range)</b>	See the Installation section
<b>Operating environment (humidity range)</b>	See the Installation section
<b>Operating environment (atmospheric pressure)</b>	810.6 to 1013.3 hpa (0.8 to 1.0 atm)
<b>Noise</b>	Standby: 72dB Copying: 82dB
<b>Power supply rating</b>	<C7010 VPS Series> 200V model: single phase/3-wire system 200V 60A 208V model: 1phase/4wire system 208V 30A 400V model: 3-phase/5-wire system 380-415V 32A  <C6010VPS Series> 208V model: 3-phase/5-wire system 208V 30A 400V model: 3-phase/5-wire system 380-415V 32A  <C6010S ME/PSU> 200V model: single phase/3-wire system 200V 60A 208V model: 1phase/4wire system 208V 30A (CSPL ONLY 4-wire system 208V 30A) 400V model: 3-phase/5-wire system 380-415V 32A (CSPL ONLY 3-wire system 220-240V 32A)
<b>Power consumption (maximum)</b>	<C7010 VPS Series,C6010 VPS Series> 8.5 kW  <C6010S ME/PSU> Less than 6kW
<b>Dimensions</b>	See the Installation section
<b>Weight</b>	About 1200 kg

## 1.2.6 Function List

### 1.2.6.1 Printing Speed

imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU

Regardless of the paper configuration, surface nature, grammage, or paper size, the printing speed is normal speed only. However, in case of the automatic duplexing, the speed will decrease if the speed changes for the second side.

**In Case of 1-Sided (Straight/Reversing Delivery):**

The symbol '-' indicates non-supporting.

\*1 In the case of picking up paper from the POD Deck Lite, the paper weight is changed from (60 to 105) to (64 to 105) and from (171 to 325) to (171 to 300).

\*2 As for tab paper, only A4 and LTR are supported. (A4R and LTRR are out of specification.)

T-1-11

Paper				In Case of 1-Sided (Straight/Reversing Delivery)			
Size	Paper width (mm)	Paper length (mm)	Grammage (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Right/left deck of the main body / POD deck (ipm)	Side paper deck (ipm)	Manual Pickup Tray (ipm)	
B5	257	182	60 to 105 *1	71.6	71.6	50	
			106 to 170				
			171 to 325 *1				
Exective	266.7	184.2	60 to 105 *1	71.6	71.6	50	
			106 to 170				
			171 to 325 *1				
K16	270	195	60 to 105 *1	71.6	71.6	50	
			106 to 170				
			171 to 325 *1				
A5R	148.5	210	60 to 105 *1	-	-	50	
			106 to 170			42.4	
			171 to 325 *1				
A4	297	210	60 to 105 *1	71.6	71.6	50	
			106 to 170				
			171 to 325 *1				
STMT-R	139.7	215.9	60 to 105 *1	-	-	50	
			106 to 170			41.3	
			171 to 325 *1				
LTR	279.4	215.9	60 to 105 *1	70	70	50	
			106 to 170				
			171 to 325 *1				
B5R	182	257	60 to 105 *1	57.9	57.9	42	
			106 to 170			46.1	
			171 to 325 *1			34.7	
Exective-R	184.2	266.7	60 to 105 *1	55.8	-	-	
			106 to 170				44.4
			171 to 325 *1				33.4
LTR-R	215.9	279.4	60 to 105 *1	53.2	53.2	38.6	
			106 to 170				42.4
			171 to 325 *1				31.9
A4R	210	297	60 to 105 *1	50.1	50.1	36.3	
			106 to 170				39.9
			171 to 325 *1				30
LGL	215.9	355.6	60 to 105 *1	41.8	41.8	30.4	
			106 to 170				33.3
			171 to 325 *1				25.1
B4	257	364	60 to 105 *1	40.9	40.9	27.7	
			106 to 170				36.9
			171 to 325 *1				30.9
K8	270	390	60 to 105 *1	38.1	38.1	27.7	
			106 to 170				34.4
			171 to 325 *1				28.8
A3	297	420	60 to 105 *1	38.5	38.5	25.7	
			106 to 220				
			221 to 325				36
LDR	279.4	431.8	60 to 105 *1	37.6	37.6	25	
			106 to 220				
			221 to 325				35
SR-A3	320	450	60 to 105 *1	36.2	36.2	24	
			106 to 220				
			221 to 325				33.6
12"x18"	304.8	457.2	60 to 105 *1	35.7	35.7	23.6	
			106 to 220				
			221 to 325				33.1
13"x18.5"	330.2	469.9	60 to 105 *1	34.8	34.8	23	
			106 to 220				
			221 to 325				32.2

Paper				In Case of 1-Sided (Straight/Reversing Delivery)		
Size	Paper width (mm)	Paper length (mm)	Grammage (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Right/left deck of the main body / POD deck (ipm)	Side paper deck (ipm)	Manual Pickup Tray (ipm)
13"x19"	330.2	482.6	60 to 105 *1	33.6	33.6	22.4
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	31.3	31.3	
13"x19.2"	330.2	487.7	60 to 105 *1	33.3	33.3	22.1
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	31	31	
A4-Tab *2	297	220	60 to 105 *1	68.7	-	49.1
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
LTR-Tab *2	279.4	225.9	60 to 105 *1	66.9	-	47.8
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			

**In Case of Duplexing (Without Magnification Change in the Vertical Scanning):**

The symbol '-' indicates non-supporting.

\*1 In the case of picking up paper from the POD Deck Lite, the paper weight is changed from (60 to 105) to (64 to 105) and from (171 to 325) to (171 to 300).

\*2 As for tab paper, only A4 and LTR are supported. (A4R and LTRR are out of specification.)

T-1-12

Paper				In Case of Duplexing (Without Magnification Change in the Vertical Scanning)		
Size	Paper width (mm)	Paper length (mm)	Grammage (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Right/left deck of the main body / POD deck (ipm)	Side paper deck (ipm)	Manual Pickup Tray (ipm)
B5	257	182	60 to 105 *1	71.6	71.6	50
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	61.8	61.8	
Executive	266.7	184.2	60 to 105 *1	71.6	71.6	50
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	61.1	61.1	
K16	270	195	60 to 105 *1	71.6	71.6	50
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	57.7	57.7	
A5R	148.5	210	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
A4	297	210	60 to 105 *1	71.6	71.6	50
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
STMT-R	139.7	215.9	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
LTR	279.4	215.9	60 to 105 *1	70	70	50
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
B5R	182	257	60 to 105 *1	46	46	42
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	34.7	34.7	
Executive-R	184.2	266.7	60 to 105 *1	45	-	-
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
LTR-R	215.9	279.4	60 to 105 *1	45	45	38.6
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	31.9	31.9	
A4R	210	297	60 to 105 *1	45	45	36.3
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	30	30	
LGL	215.9	355.6	60 to 105 *1	41.8	41.8	30.4
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	25.1	25.1	
B4	257	364	60 to 105 *1	40.9	40.9	27.7
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	30.9	30.9	
K8	270	390	60 to 105 *1	38.1	38.1	27.7
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	28.8	28.8	

Paper				In Case of Duplexing (Without Magnification Change in the Vertical Scanning)		
Size	Paper width (mm)	Paper length (mm)	Grammage (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Right/left deck of the main body / POD deck (ipm)	Side paper deck (ipm)	Manual Pickup Tray (ipm)
A3	297	420	60 to 105 *1	38.5	38.5	25.7
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	36	36	
LDR	279.4	431.8	60 to 105 *1	37.6	37.6	25
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	35	35	
SR-A3	320	450	60 to 105 *1	35.7	35.7	24
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	33.6	33.6	
12"x18"	304.8	457.2	60 to 105 *1	35.7	35.7	23.6
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	33.1	33.1	
13"x18.5"	330.2	469.9	60 to 105 *1	34.8	34.8	23
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	32.2	32.2	
13"x19"	330.2	482.6	60 to 105 *1	33.6	33.6	22.4
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	31.3	31.3	
13"x19.2"	330.2	487.7	60 to 105 *1	33.3	33.3	22.1
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	31	31	
A4-Tab *2	297	220	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
LTR-Tab *2	279.4	225.9	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			

**In Case of Duplexing (With Magnification Change in the Vertical Scanning):**

The symbol '-' indicates non-supporting.

\*1 In the case of picking up paper from the POD Deck Lite, the paper weight is changed from (60 to 105) to (64 to 105) and from (171 to 325) to (171 to 300).

\*2 As for tab paper, only A4 and LTR are supported. (A4R and LTRR are out of specification.)

\*3 The productivity during duplex printing may vary depending on the vertical scanning magnification ratio modulation control for the media.

T-1-13

Paper				In Case of Duplexing (With Magnification Change in the Vertical Scanning)*3		
Size	Paper width (mm)	Paper length (mm)	Grammage (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Right/left deck of the main body / POD deck (ipm)	Side paper deck (ipm)	Manual Pickup Tray (ipm)
B5	257	182	60 to 105 *1	71.6	71.6	50
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	61.8	61.8	
Executive	266.7	184.2	60 to 105 *1	71.6	71.6	50
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	61.1	61.1	
K16	270	195	60 to 105 *1	71.6	71.6	50
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	68.9	68.9	
A5R	148.5	210	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
A4	297	210	60 to 105 *1	65.4	71.6	50
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
STMT-R	139.7	215.9	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
LTR	279.4	215.9	60 to 105 *1	64	64	50
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
B5R	182	257	60 to 105 *1	46	46	42
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	34.7	34.7	
Executive-R	184.2	266.7	60 to 105 *1	45	-	-
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
				33.4		

Paper				In Case of Duplexing (With Magnification Change in the Vertical Scanning)*3		
Size	Paper width (mm)	Paper length (mm)	Grammage (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Right/left deck of the main body / POD deck (ipm)	Side paper deck (ipm)	Manual Pickup Tray (ipm)
LTR-R	215.9	279.4	60 to 105 *1	45	45	38.6
			106 to 170	42.4	42.4	
			171 to 325 *1	31.9	31.9	
A4R	210	297	60 to 105 *1	45	45	36.3
			106 to 170	39.9	39.9	
			171 to 325 *1	30	30	
LGL	215.9	355.6	60 to 105 *1	41.8	41.8	30.4
			106 to 170	33.3	33.3	
			171 to 325 *1	25.1	25.1	
B4	257	364	60 to 105 *1	40.9	39.5	27.7
			106 to 170	36.9	36.9	
			171 to 325 *1	30.9	30.9	
K8	270	390	60 to 105 *1	38.1	38.1	27.7
			106 to 170	34.4	34.4	
			171 to 325 *1	28.8	28.8	
A3	297	420	60 to 105 *1	37.1	37.1	25.7
			106 to 220		36	
			221 to 325	36	36	
LDR	279.4	431.8	60 to 105 *1	36.2	36.2	25
			106 to 220		35	
			221 to 325	35	35	
SR-A3	320	450	60 to 105 *1	34.9	34.9	24
			106 to 220		33.6	
			221 to 325	33.6	33.6	
12"x18"	304.8	457.2	60 to 105 *1	34.4	34.4	23.6
			106 to 220		33.1	
			221 to 325	33.1	33.1	
13"x18.5"	330.2	469.9	60 to 105 *1	33.6	33.6	23
			106 to 220		32.2	
			221 to 325	32.2	32.2	
13"x19"	330.2	482.6	60 to 105 *1	32.8	32.8	22.4
			106 to 220		31.3	
			221 to 325	31.3	31.3	
13"x19.2"	330.2	487.7	60 to 105 *1	32.5	32.5	22.1
			106 to 220		31	
			221 to 325	31	31	
A4-Tab *2	297	220	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-
			106 to 170		-	
			171 to 325 *1		-	
LTR-Tab *2	279.4	225.9	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-
			106 to 170		-	
			171 to 325 *1		-	

### 1.2.6.2 Printing Speed

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Regardless of the paper configuration, surface nature, grammage, or paper size, the printing speed is normal speed only. However, in case of the automatic duplexing, the speed will decrease if the speed changes for the second side.

#### In Case of 1-Sided (Straight/Reversing Delivery):

The symbol '-' indicates non-supporting.

\*1 In the case of picking up paper from the POD Deck Lite, the paper weight is changed from (60 to 105) to (64 to 105) and from (171 to 325) to (171 to 300).

\*2 As for tab paper, only A4 and LTR are supported. (A4R and LTRR are out of specification.)

T-1-14

Paper				In Case of 1-Sided (Straight/Reversing Delivery)		
Size	Paper width (mm)	Paper length (mm)	Grammage (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Right/left deck of the main body / POD deck (ipm)	Side paper deck (ipm)	Manual Pickup Tray (ipm)
B5	257	182	60 to 105 *1	71.6	71.6	41
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	61.8	61.8	
Executive	266.7	184.2	60 to 105 *1	71.6	71.6	41
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	61.1	61.1	
K16	270	195	60 to 105 *1	71.6	71.6	41
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	57.7	57.7	
A5R	148.5	210	60 to 105 *1	-	-	41
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
A4	297	210	60 to 105 *1	61.7	61.7	41
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
STMT-R	139.7	215.9	60 to 105 *1	-	-	41
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
LTR	279.4	215.9	60 to 105 *1	60	60	41
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
B5R	182	257	60 to 105 *1	57.9	57.9	34.4
			106 to 170	46.1	46.1	
			171 to 325 *1	34.7	34.7	
Executive-R	184.2	266.7	60 to 105 *1	55.8	-	-
			106 to 170	44.4		
			171 to 325 *1	33.4		
LTR-R	215.9	279.4	60 to 105 *1	53.2	53.2	31.7
			106 to 170	42.4	42.4	
			171 to 325 *1	31.9	31.9	
A4R	210	297	60 to 105 *1	50.1	50.1	29.8
			106 to 170	39.9	39.9	
			171 to 325 *1	30	30	
LGL	215.9	355.6	60 to 105 *1	41.8	41.8	24.9
			106 to 170	33.3	33.3	
			171 to 325 *1	25.1	25.1	
B4	257	364	60 to 105 *1	40.9	40.9	24.3
			106 to 170	36.9	36.9	
			171 to 325 *1	30.9	30.9	
K8	270	390	60 to 105 *1	38.1	38.1	22.7
			106 to 170	34.4	34.4	
			171 to 325 *1	28.8	28.8	
A3	297	420	60 to 105 *1	33	33	21.1
			106 to 220	30.8	30.8	
			221 to 325			
LDR	279.4	431.8	60 to 105 *1	32.2	32.2	20.5
			106 to 220	30	30	
			221 to 325			
SR-A3	320	450	60 to 105 *1	31	31	19.7
			106 to 220	28.8	28.8	
			221 to 325			
12"x18"	304.8	457.2	60 to 105 *1	30.6	30.6	19.4
			106 to 220	28.3	28.3	
			221 to 325			



Paper				In Case of 1-Sided (Straight/Reversing Delivery)		
Size	Paper width (mm)	Paper length (mm)	Grammage (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Right/left deck of the main body / POD deck (ipm)	Side paper deck (ipm)	Manual Pickup Tray (ipm)
13"x18.5"	330.2	469.9	60 to 105 *1	29.8	29.8	18.8
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	27.6	27.6	
13"x19"	330.2	482.6	60 to 105 *1	28.8	28.8	18.3
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	26.8	26.8	
13"x19.2"	330.2	487.7	60 to 105 *1	28.5	28.5	18.2
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	26.6	26.6	
A4-Tab *2	297	220	60 to 105 *1	58.9	-	40.2
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
LTR-Tab *2	279.4	225.9	60 to 105 *1	57.3	-	39.2
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			

**In Case of Duplexing (Without Magnification Change in the Vertical Scanning):**

The symbol '-' indicates non-supporting.

\*1 In the case of picking up paper from the POD Deck Lite, the paper weight is changed from (60 to 105) to (64 to 105) and from (171 to 325) to (171 to 300).

\*2 As for tab paper, only A4 and LTR are supported. (A4R and LTRR are out of specification.)

T-1-15

Paper				In Case of Duplexing (Without Magnification Change in the Vertical Scanning)		
Size	Paper width (mm)	Paper length (mm)	Grammage (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Right/left deck of the main body / POD deck (ipm)	Side paper deck (ipm)	Manual Pickup Tray (ipm)
B5	257	182	60 to 105 *1	71.6	71.6	33.2
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	61.8	61.8	
Executive	266.7	184.2	60 to 105 *1	71.6	71.6	33.2
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	61.1	61.1	
K16	270	195	60 to 105 *1	71.6	71.6	33.2
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	57.7	57.7	
A5R	148.5	210	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
A4	297	210	60 to 105 *1	61.7	61.7	33.2
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
STMT-R	139.7	215.9	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
LTR	279.4	215.9	60 to 105 *1	60	60	33.2
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
B5R	182	257	60 to 105 *1	45	45	27.9
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	34.7	34.7	
Executive-R	184.2	266.7	60 to 105 *1	44	-	-
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	33.4		
LTR-R	215.9	279.4	60 to 105 *1	44	45	25.7
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	31.9	31.9	
A4R	210	297	60 to 105 *1	44	44	24.1
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	30	30	
LGL	215.9	355.6	60 to 105 *1	41.8	41.8	20.2
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	25.1	25.1	
B4	257	364	60 to 105 *1	40.9	40.9	19.7
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	30.9	30.9	

Paper				In Case of Duplexing (Without Magnification Change in the Vertical Scanning)		
Size	Paper width (mm)	Paper length (mm)	Grammage (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Right/left deck of the main body / POD deck (ipm)	Side paper deck (ipm)	Manual Pickup Tray (ipm)
K8	270	390	60 to 105 *1	38.1	38.1	18.4
			106 to 170	34.4	34.4	
			171 to 325 *1	28.8	28.8	
A3	297	420	60 to 105 *1	33	33	17.1
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	30.8	30.8	
LDR	279.4	431.8	60 to 105 *1	32.2	32.2	16.6
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	30	30	
SR-A3	320	450	60 to 105 *1	31	31	15.9
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	28.8	28.8	
12"x18"	304.8	457.2	60 to 105 *1	30.6	30.6	15.7
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	28.3	28.3	
13"x18.5"	330.2	469.9	60 to 105 *1	29.8	29.8	15.3
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	27.6	27.6	
13"x19"	330.2	482.6	60 to 105 *1	28.8	28.8	14.9
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	26.8	26.8	
13"x19.2"	330.2	487.7	60 to 105 *1	28.5	28.5	14.7
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	26.6	26.6	
A4-Tab *2	297	220	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
LTR-Tab *2	279.4	225.9	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			

**In Case of Duplexing (With Magnification Change in the Vertical Scanning):**

The symbol '-' indicates non-supporting.

\*1 In the case of picking up paper from the POD Deck Lite, the paper weight is changed from (60 to 105) to (64 to 105) and from (171 to 325) to (171 to 300).

\*2 As for tab paper, only A4 and LTR are supported. (A4R and LTRR are out of specification.)

\*3 The productivity during duplex printing may vary depending on the vertical scanning magnification ratio modulation control for the media.

T-1-16

Paper				In Case of Duplexing (With Magnification Change in the Vertical Scanning)*3		
Size	Paper width (mm)	Paper length (mm)	Grammage (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Right/left deck of the main body / POD deck (ipm)	Side paper deck (ipm)	Manual Pickup Tray (ipm)
B5	257	182	60 to 105 *1	71.6	71.6	33.2
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	61.8	61.8	
Executive	266.7	184.2	60 to 105 *1	71.6	71.6	33.2
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	61.1	61.1	
K16	270	195	60 to 105 *1	71.6	71.6	33.2
			106 to 170	68.9	68.9	
			171 to 325 *1	57.7	57.7	
A5R	148.5	210	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
A4	297	210	60 to 105 *1	61.7	61.7	33.2
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
STMT-R	139.7	215.9	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
LTR	279.4	215.9	60 to 105 *1	60	60	33.2
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
B5R	182	257	60 to 105 *1	45	45	27.9
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	34.7	34.7	

Paper			In Case of Duplexing (With Magnification Change in the Vertical Scanning)*3			
Size	Paper width (mm)	Paper length (mm)	Grammage (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Right/left deck of the main body / POD deck (ipm)	Side paper deck (ipm)	Manual Pickup Tray (ipm)
Executive-R	184.2	266.7	60 to 105 *1	44	-	-
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1	33.4		
LTR-R	215.9	279.4	60 to 105 *1	44	44	25.7
			106 to 170	42.4	42.4	
			171 to 325 *1	31.9	31.9	
A4R	210	297	60 to 105 *1	44	44	24.1
			106 to 170	39.9	39.9	
			171 to 325 *1	30	30	
LGL	215.9	355.6	60 to 105 *1	41.8	41.8	20.2
			106 to 170	33.3	33.3	
			171 to 325 *1	25.1	25.1	
B4	257	364	60 to 105 *1	40.9	40.9	19.7
			106 to 170	36.9	36.9	
			171 to 325 *1	30.9	30.9	
K8	270	390	60 to 105 *1	38.1	38.1	18.4
			106 to 170	34.4	34.4	
			171 to 325 *1	28.8	28.8	
A3	297	420	60 to 105 *1	33	33	17.1
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	30.8		
LDR	279.4	431.8	60 to 105 *1	32.2	32.2	16.6
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	30		
SR-A3	320	450	60 to 105 *1	31	31	15.9
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	28.8		
12"x18"	304.8	457.2	60 to 105 *1	30.6	30.6	15.7
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	28.3		
13"x18.5"	330.2	469.9	60 to 105 *1	29.8	29.8	15.3
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	27.6		
13"x19"	330.2	482.6	60 to 105 *1	28.8	28.8	14.9
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	26.8		
13"x19.2"	330.2	487.7	60 to 105 *1	28.5	28.5	14.7
			106 to 220			
			221 to 325	26.6		
A4-Tab *2	297	220	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			
LTR-Tab *2	279.4	225.9	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-
			106 to 170			
			171 to 325 *1			

### 1.2.6.3 Printing Speed

imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME

In case of the automatic duplexing, the speed will decrease if the speed changes for the second side.

#### In Case of 1-Sided (Straight/Reversing Delivery):

The symbol '-' indicates non-supporting.

\*1 In the case of picking up paper from the POD Deck Lite, the paper weight is changed from (60 to 105) to (64 to 105) and from (171 to 325) to (171 to 300).

\*2 As for tab paper, only A4 and LTR are supported. (A4R and LTRR are out of specification.)

T-1-17

Paper				In Case of 1-Sided (Straight/Reversing Delivery)		
Size	Paper width (mm)	Paper length (mm)	Grammage (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Right/left deck of the main body / POD deck (ipm)	Side paper deck (ipm)	Manual Pickup Tray (ipm)
B5	257	182	60 to 105 *1	70	70	41
			106 to 135	65.1	65.1	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
Exective	266.7	184.2	60 to 105 *1	70	70	41
			106 to 135	64.3	64.3	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
K16	270	195	60 to 105 *1	66.4	66.4	41
			106 to 135	60.7	60.7	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
A5R	148.5	210	60 to 105 *1	-	-	41
			106 to 135			
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
A4	297	210	60 to 105 *1	61.7	61.7	41
			106 to 135	53.6	53.6	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
STMT-R	139.7	215.9	60 to 105 *1	-	-	41
			106 to 135			
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
LTR	279.4	215.9	60 to 105 *1	60	60	41
			106 to 135	52.1	52.1	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
B5R	182	257	60 to 105 *1	50.4	50.4	34.4
			106 to 135	46.1	46.1	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
Exective-R	184.2	266.7	60 to 105 *1	48.6	-	-
			106 to 135	44.4		
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
LTR-R	215.9	279.4	60 to 105 *1	46.3	46.3	31.7
			106 to 135	42.4	42.4	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			

Paper				In Case of 1-Sided (Straight/Reversing Delivery)		
Size	Paper width (mm)	Paper length (mm)	Grammage (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Right/left deck of the main body / POD deck (ipm)	Side paper deck (ipm)	Manual Pickup Tray (ipm)
A4R	210	297	60 to 105 *1	43.6	43.6	29.8
			106 to 135	39.9	39.9	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220	30	30	
			221 to 325			
LGL	215.9	355.6	60 to 105 *1	36.4	36.4	24.9
			106 to 135	33.3	33.3	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220	25.1	25.1	
			221 to 325			
B4	257	364	60 to 105 *1	35.6	35.6	24.3
			106 to 135	32.5	32.5	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220	24.5	24.5	
			221 to 325			
K8	270	390	60 to 105 *1	33.2	33.2	22.7
			106 to 135	30.4	30.4	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220	22.8	22.8	
			221 to 325			
A3	297	420	60 to 105 *1	30.8	30.8	21.1
			106 to 135			
			136 to 170	26.8	26.8	
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325	20.6	20.6	
LDR	279.4	431.8	60 to 105 *1	30	30	20.5
			106 to 135	26.1	26.1	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220	20	20	
			221 to 325			
SR-A3	320	450	60 to 105 *1	28.8	28.8	19.7
			106 to 135			
			136 to 170	25	25	
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325	19.2	19.2	
12"x18"	304.8	457.2	60 to 105 *1	28.3	28.3	19.4
			106 to 135			
			136 to 170	24.6	24.6	
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325	18.9	18.9	
13"x18.5"	330.2	469.9	60 to 105 *1	27.6	27.6	18.8
			106 to 135			
			136 to 170	23.9	23.9	
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325	18.4	18.4	
13"x19"	330.2	482.6	60 to 105 *1	26.8	26.8	18.3
			106 to 135			
			136 to 170	23.3	23.3	
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325	17.9	17.9	
13"x19.2"	330.2	487.7	60 to 105 *1	26.6	26.6	18.2
			106 to 135			
			136 to 170	23.1	23.1	
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325	17.7	17.7	
A4-Tab *2	297	220	60 to 105 *1	58.9	-	40.2
			106 to 135			
			136 to 170	51.1	-	
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325	39.3	-	

Paper				In Case of 1-Sided (Straight/Reversing Delivery)		
Size	Paper width (mm)	Paper length (mm)	Grammage (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Right/left deck of the main body / POD deck (ipm)	Side paper deck (ipm)	Manual Pickup Tray (ipm)
LTR-Tab *2	279.4	225.9	60 to 105 *1	57.3	-	39.2
			106 to 135			
			136 to 170	49.8	-	
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			

**In Case of Duplexing (Without Magnification Change in the Vertical Scanning):**

The symbol '-' indicates non-supporting.

\*1 In the case of picking up paper from the POD Deck Lite, the paper weight is changed from (60 to 105) to (64 to 105) and from (171 to 325) to (171 to 300).

\*2 As for tab paper, only A4 and LTR are supported. (A4R and LTRR are out of specification.)

T-1-18

Paper				In Case of Duplexing (Without Magnification Change in the Vertical Scanning)		
Size	Paper width (mm)	Paper length (mm)	Grammage (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Right/left deck of the main body / POD deck (ipm)	Side paper deck (ipm)	Manual Pickup Tray (ipm)
B5	257	182	60 to 105 *1	70	70	33.2
			106 to 135	65.1	65.1	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220	49	49	
			221 to 325	47.5	47.5	
Executive	266.7	184.2	60 to 105 *1	70	70	33.2
			106 to 135	64.3	64.3	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220	48.4	48.4	
			221 to 325	47	47	
K16	270	195	60 to 105 *1	66.4	66.4	33.2
			106 to 135	60.7	60.7	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220	45.7	45.7	
			221 to 325	44.4	44.4	
A5R	148.5	210	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-
			106 to 135			
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
A4	297	210	60 to 105 *1	61.7	61.7	33.2
			106 to 135	53.6	53.6	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220	41.2	41.2	
			221 to 325			
STMT-R	139.7	215.9	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-
			106 to 135			
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
LTR	279.4	215.9	60 to 105 *1	60	60	33.2
			106 to 135	52.1	52.1	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220	40.1	40.1	
			221 to 325			
B5R	182	257	60 to 105 *1	45	45	27.9
			106 to 135			
			136 to 170	34.7	34.7	
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
Executive-R	184.2	266.7	60 to 105 *1	44	-	-
			106 to 135	33.4		
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
LTR-R	215.9	279.4	60 to 105 *1	44	44	25.7
			106 to 135	42.4	42.4	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220	31.9	31.9	
			221 to 325			

Paper				In Case of Duplexing (Without Magnification Change in the Vertical Scanning)		
Size	Paper width (mm)	Paper length (mm)	Grammage (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Right/left deck of the main body / POD deck (ipm)	Side paper deck (ipm)	Manual Pickup Tray (ipm)
A4R	210	297	60 to 105 *1	43.6	43.6	24.1
			106 to 135	39.9	39.9	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220	30	30	
			221 to 325			
LGL	215.9	355.6	60 to 105 *1	36.4	36.4	20.2
			106 to 135	33.3	33.3	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220	25.1	25.1	
			221 to 325			
B4	257	364	60 to 105 *1	35.6	35.6	19.7
			106 to 135	32.5	32.5	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220	24.5	24.5	
			221 to 325			
K8	270	390	60 to 105 *1	33.2	33.2	18.4
			106 to 135	30.4	30.4	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220	22.8	22.8	
			221 to 325			
A3	297	420	60 to 105 *1	30.8	30.8	17.1
			106 to 135			
			136 to 170	26.8	26.8	
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
LDR	279.4	431.8	60 to 105 *1	30	30	16.6
			106 to 135	26.1	26.1	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220	20	20	
			221 to 325			
SR-A3	320	450	60 to 105 *1	28.8	28.8	15.9
			106 to 135			
			136 to 170	25	25	
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
12"x18"	304.8	457.2	60 to 105 *1	28.3	28.3	15.7
			106 to 135			
			136 to 170	24.6	24.6	
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
13"x18.5"	330.2	469.9	60 to 105 *1	27.6	27.6	15.3
			106 to 135			
			136 to 170	23.9	23.9	
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
13"x19"	330.2	482.6	60 to 105 *1	26.8	26.8	14.9
			106 to 135			
			136 to 170	23.3	23.3	
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
13"x19.2"	330.2	487.7	60 to 105 *1	26.6	26.6	14.7
			106 to 135			
			136 to 170	23.1	23.1	
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
A4-Tab *2	297	220	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-
			106 to 135			
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			

Paper				In Case of Duplexing (Without Magnification Change in the Vertical Scanning)		
Size	Paper width (mm)	Paper length (mm)	Grammage (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Right/left deck of the main body / POD deck (ipm)	Side paper deck (ipm)	Manual Pickup Tray (ipm)
LTR-Tab *2	279.4	225.9	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-
			106 to 135			
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			

**In Case of Duplexing (With Magnification Change in the Vertical Scanning):**

The symbol '-' indicates non-supporting.

\*1 In the case of picking up paper from the POD Deck Lite, the paper weight is changed from (60 to 105) to (64 to 105) and from (171 to 325) to (171 to 300).

\*2 As for tab paper, only A4 and LTR are supported. (A4R and LTRR are out of specification.)

\*3 The productivity during duplex printing may vary depending on the vertical scanning magnification ratio modulation control for the media.

T-1-19

Paper				In Case of Duplexing (With Magnification Change in the Vertical Scanning) *3				
Size	Paper width (mm)	Paper length (mm)	Grammage (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Right/left deck of the main body / POD deck (ipm)	Side paper deck (ipm)	Manual Pickup Tray (ipm)		
B5	257	182	60 to 105 *1	70	70	33.2		
			106 to 135	65.1	65.1			
			136 to 170					
			171 to 220				49	49
			221 to 325				47.5	47.5
Exective	266.7	184.2	60 to 105 *1	70	70	33.2		
			106 to 135	64.3	64.3			
			136 to 170					
			171 to 220				48.4	48.4
			221 to 325				47	47
K16	270	195	60 to 105 *1	66.4	66.4	33.2		
			106 to 135	60.7	60.7			
			136 to 170					
			171 to 220				45.7	45.7
			221 to 325				44.4	44.4
A5R	148.5	210	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-		
			106 to 135					
			136 to 170					
			171 to 220					
			221 to 325					
A4	297	210	60 to 105 *1	61.7	61.7	33.2		
			106 to 135	53.6	53.6			
			136 to 170					
			171 to 220				53.6	53.6
			221 to 325				41.2	41.2
STMT-R	139.7	215.9	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-		
			106 to 135					
			136 to 170					
			171 to 220					
			221 to 325					
LTR	279.4	215.9	60 to 105 *1	60	60	33.2		
			106 to 135	52.1	52.1			
			136 to 170					
			171 to 220				52.1	52.1
			221 to 325				40.1	40.1
B5R	182	257	60 to 105 *1	45	45	27.9		
			106 to 135	34.7	34.7			
			136 to 170					
			171 to 220					
			221 to 325					
Exective-R	184.2	266.7	60 to 105 *1	44	-	-		
			106 to 135	33.4				
			136 to 170					
			171 to 220					
			221 to 325					



Paper				In Case of Duplexing (With Magnification Change in the Vertical Scanning) *3		
Size	Paper width (mm)	Paper length (mm)	Grammage (g/m2)	Right/left deck of the main body / POD deck (ipm)	Side paper deck (ipm)	Manual Pickup Tray (ipm)
LTR-R	215.9	279.4	60 to 105 *1	44	44	25.7
			106 to 135	42.4	42.4	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
A4R	210	297	60 to 105 *1	43.6	43.6	24.1
			106 to 135	39.9	39.9	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
LGL	215.9	355.6	60 to 105 *1	36.4	36.4	20.2
			106 to 135	33.3	33.3	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
B4	257	364	60 to 105 *1	35.6	35.6	19.7
			106 to 135	32.5	32.5	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
K8	270	390	60 to 105 *1	33.2	33.2	18.4
			106 to 135	30.4	30.4	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
A3	297	420	60 to 105 *1	30.8	30.8	17.1
			106 to 135	26.8	26.8	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
LDR	279.4	431.8	60 to 105 *1	30	30	16.6
			106 to 135	26.1	26.1	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
SR-A3	320	450	60 to 105 *1	28.8	28.8	15.9
			106 to 135	25	25	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
12"x18"	304.8	457.2	60 to 105 *1	28.3	28.3	15.7
			106 to 135	24.6	24.6	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
13"x18.5"	330.2	469.9	60 to 105 *1	27.6	27.6	15.3
			106 to 135	23.9	23.9	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
13"x19"	330.2	482.6	60 to 105 *1	26.8	26.8	14.9
			106 to 135	23.3	23.3	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
13"x19.2"	330.2	487.7	60 to 105 *1	26.6	26.6	14.7
			106 to 135	23.1	23.1	
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			

Paper				In Case of Duplexing (With Magnification Change in the Vertical Scanning) *3		
Size	Paper width (mm)	Paper length (mm)	Grammage (g/m2)	Right/left deck of the main body / POD deck (ipm)	Side paper deck (ipm)	Manual Pickup Tray (ipm)
A4-Tab *2	297	220	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-
			106 to 135			
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			
LTR-Tab *2	279.4	225.9	60 to 105 *1	-	-	-
			106 to 135			
			136 to 170			
			171 to 220			
			221 to 325			

### 1.2.6.4 Paper Types

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION:**

The media of 64 to 79 g/m2 of coated paper is out of specification in this equipment. When being passed through, it is stuck on the fixing assembly, causing jam; In the worst case, it may break the fixing assembly.

The paper types that can be used are shown below.  
For the irregular paper, see the following table.

T-1-20

Size	Paper length (mm)	Paper width (mm)
Irregular 1-1	364 to 487.7	304.9 to 330.2
Irregular 1-2	297.1 to 363.9	304.9 to 330.2
Irregular 1-3	182.0 to 297.0	320.1 to 330.2
Irregular 1-4	182.0 to 228.6	304.9 to 320
Irregular 1-5	228.7 to 297.0	304.9 to 320
Irregular 2-1	457.3 to 487.7	215.9 to 256.9
Irregular 2-4	457.3 to 487.7	257 to 304.8
Irregular 2-2	297.1 to 457.2	215.9 to 256.9
Irregular 2-5	364 to 457.2	257 to 304.8
Irregular 2-6	297.1 to 363.9	257 to 304.8
Irregular 2-3	182.0 to 297.0	215.9 to 256.9
Irregular 2-7	228.7 to 297.0	257 to 304.8
Irregular 2-8	182.0 to 228.6	257 to 304.8
Irregular 3-1	457.3 to 487.7	182.0 to 215.8
Irregular 3-2	297.1 to 457.2	182.0 to 215.8
Irregular 3-3	182.0 to 297.0	182.0 to 215.8
Irregular 4-1	457.3 to 487.7	139.7 to 181.9
Irregular 4-2	182.0 to 457.2	139.7 to 181.9
Irregular 5 (extra long)	487.8 to 630.0	139.7 to 330.2

**Pickup**

T-1-21

Type (g/m2)	Size	Right/left deck of the main body POD deck	Side paper deck	Manual Pickup Tray
Thin paper (64 to 79) Recycled paper (64 to 79, 80 to 105, 210 to 256) Color paper (64 to 79) Plain paper (80 to 105) Heavy paper (106 to 128, 129 to 150, 151 to 180, 181 to 209, 210 to 256) 1-sided coated paper (80 to 105, 106 to 128, 129 to 150, 151 to 180, 181 to 209, 210 to 256) 2-sided coated paper (80 to 105, 106 to 128, 129 to 150, 151 to 180, 181 to 209, 210 to 256) Vellum paper (80 to 105, 106 to 128) Embossed paper (80 to 105, 106 to 128, 129 to 150, 151 to 180, 181 to 209, 210 to 256) Bond paper Punched paper (64 to 79, 80 to 105)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5, LDR, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 304.8X457.2mm (12"X18"), 330.2X482.6mm (13"X19") EXEC-R, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, FOLIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS B5R, EXEC, K8, K16, Irregular (1-1/2/3/4/5, 2-1/4/2/5/6/3/7/8, 3-1/2/3) A5R, STMTR, Irregular (4-1/2) Irregular (extra long)	yes yes yes no	yes yes no no	yes no yes no
Heavy paper (257 to 300) 1-sided coated paper (257 to 300) 2-sided coated paper (257 to 300) Embossed paper (257 to 300)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5, LDR, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 304.8X457.2mm (12"X18"), 330.2X482.6mm (13"X19") EXEC-R, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, FOLIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS B5R, EXEC, K8, K16, Irregular (1-1/2/3/4/5, 2-1/4/2/5/6/3/7/8, 3-1/2/3) A5R, STMTR, Irregular (4-1/2) Irregular (extra long)	yes yes yes no	yes yes no no	no no no no
Thin paper (60 to 63) Heavy paper (301 to 325) 1-sided coated Thin paper (70 to 79) 1-sided coated paper (301 to 325) 2-sided coated Thin paper (70 to 79) 2-sided coated paper (301 to 325)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5, LDR, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 304.8X457.2mm (12"X18"), 330.2X482.6mm (13"X19"), EXEC-R, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, FOLIO, A-LTR, ALTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, B5R, EXEC, K8, K16, Irregular (1-1/2/3/4/5, 2-1/4/2/5/6/3/7/8, 3-1/2/3)	yes	no	no
Transparency	A4R, A4, LTRR, LTR	yes	yes	yes
Label	A4, B4, A3, LTR	yes	yes	yes
Index (151 to 180, 181 to 209)	A4, LTR	yes	no	yes

Type (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Size	Right/left deck of the main body POD deck	Side paper deck	Manual Pickup Tray
Postcard	Postcard	no	no	no
	Return postcard	no	no	yes
	4-pane card	yes	no	yes

## Delivery

## 1. Reversal, Automatic duplexing, Common, Main body/delivery

T-1-22

Type (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Size	Reversal	Automatic duplexing	Common		Main body/delivery	
				Rotation sort	Rotation group	Face-down	Face-up
Thin paper (64 to 79)	A4R, A4, B5R, B5, LTR, LTRR	yes	yes	yes		yes	
Recycled paper (64 to 79, 80 to 105, 210 to 256)	A3, B4, LDR, LGL, SRA3, 304.8X457.2mm (12"X18"), EXEC, EXEC-R, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, FOLIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, 330.2X482.6mm (13"X19"), K8, K16, Irregular (1-1/2/3/4/5, 2-1/4/2/5/6/3/7/8, 3-1/2/3)	yes	yes	no		yes	
Color paper (64 to 79)							
Plain paper (80 to 105)							
Heavy paper (106 to 128, 129 to 150, 151 to 180, 181 to 209, 210 to 256, 257 to 300)	A5R, STMTR, Irregular (4-1/2)	no	no	no		no	yes
1-sided coated paper (80 to 105, 106 to 128, 129 to 150, 151 to 180, 181 to 209, 210 to 256, 257 to 300)	Irregular 5 (extra long)	no	no	no		no	
2-sided coated paper (80 to 105, 106 to 128, 129 to 150, 151 to 180, 181 to 209, 210 to 256, 257 to 300)							
Vellum paper (80 to 105, 106 to 128)							
Embossed paper (80 to 105, 106 to 128, 129 to 150, 151 to 180, 181 to 209, 210 to 256, 257 to 300)							
Bond paper							
Punched paper (64 to 79, 80 to 105)							
OHP	A4R, A4, LTRR, LTR	no	no	no		no	yes
Label	A4, B4, A3, LTR	no	no	no		no	yes
Index (151 to 180, 181 to 209)	A4, LTR	yes	no	no		yes	
Postcard	Postcard	no	no	no		no	
	Return postcard	no	no	no		no	yes
	4-pane card	yes	yes	no		yes	

## 2. High Capacity Stacker

T-1-23

Type (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Size	High Capacity Stacker						
		Sample tray		Stack tray			Bypass	
		Reversing delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Reversing delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Shift	Reversing delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)
Thin paper (64 to 79) Recycled paper (64 to 79, 80 to 105, 210 to 256) Color paper (64 to 79) Plain paper (80 to 105) Heavy paper (106 to 128, 129 to 150, 151 to 180, 181 to 209, 210 to 256, 257 to 300) 1-sided coated paper (80 to 105, 106 to 128, 129 to 150, 151 to 180, 181 to 209, 210 to 256, 257 to 300) 2-sided coated paper (80 to 105, 106 to 128, 129 to 150, 151 to 180, 181 to 209, 210 to 256, 257 to 300) Vellum paper (80 to 105, 106 to 128) Embossed paper (80 to 105, 106 to 128, 129 to 150, 151 to 180, 181 to 209, 210 to 256, 257 to 300) Bond paper Punched paper (64 to 79, 80 to 105)	A3, B4, A4, B5, LDR, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 304.8X457.2mm (12"X18"), EXEC, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR, FLS, 330.2X482.6mm (13"X19"), K8, K16, Irregular (1-1/2/3/4/5, 2-1/4/2/5/6/3/7/8)	yes		yes			yes	
	A4R, B5R, A5R, STMTR, EXEC-R, FOLIO, GLTR-R, GLGL, AFLS, Irregular (3-1/2/3, 4-1/2)	yes		no			yes	
	Irregular 5 (extra long)	no		no			no	
OHP	A4R, A4, LTRR, LTR	no	yes	no			no	yes
Label	A4, B4, A3, LTR	no	yes	no			no	yes
Index (151 to 180, 181 to 209)	A4, LTR	yes	no	no	yes	yes	yes	yes
Postcard	Postcard	no		no			no	
	Return postcard	yes		no			yes	
	4-pane card	yes		no			yes	

## 3. Perfect Binder

\*1: Heavy paper (181 to 209, 210 to 256, 257 to 300 g/m<sup>2</sup>), recycled paper (210 to 256 g/m<sup>2</sup>), 1-sided coated paper (181 to 209, 210 to 256, 257 to 300 g/m<sup>2</sup>), 2-sided coated paper (181 to 209, 210 to 256, 257 to 300 g/m<sup>2</sup>), embossed paper (181 to 209, 210 to 256, 257 to 300 g/m<sup>2</sup>) cannot be used.

\*2: Thin paper (64 to 79 g/m<sup>2</sup>), recycled paper (64 to 79 g/m<sup>2</sup>), color paper (64 to 79 g/m<sup>2</sup>) cannot be used.

T-1-24

Type (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Size	Perfect Binder				
		Inserter		Inner sheets	Through pass	Cover sheet
		Upper	Lower			
Thin paper (64 to 79) Recycled paper (64 to 79, 80 to 105, 210 to 256) Color paper (64 to 79) Plain paper (80 to 105) Heavy paper (106 to 128, 129 to 150, 151 to 180, 181 to 209, 210 to 256, 257 to 300) 1-sided coated paper (80 to 105, 106 to 128, 129 to 150, 151 to 180, 181 to 209, 210 to 256, 257 to 300) 2-sided coated paper (80 to 105, 106 to 128, 129 to 150, 151 to 180, 181 to 209, 210 to 256, 257 to 300) Vellum paper (80 to 105, 106 to 128) Embossed paper (80 to 105, 106 to 128, 129 to 150, 151 to 180, 181 to 209, 210 to 256, 257 to 300) Bond paper	A4, B5, LTR, EXEC, A-LTR, GLTR, K16, Irregular (1-4, 2-8)	yes* 1	yes* 1	yes* 1	yes	no
	A3, B4, LDR, SRA3, 304.8X457.2mm (12"X18"), 330.2X482.6mm (13"X19"), K8, Irregular (1-1, 2-4/5)	no	yes* 2	no	yes	yes* 2
	A4R, B5R, A5R, LGL, LTRR, STMTR, EXEC-R, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, FOLIO, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, Irregular (1-2/3/5, 2-1/2/6/3/7, 3-1/2/3, 4-1/2)	no	no	no	yes	no
	Irregular 5(extra long)	no	no	no	no	no
Punched paper (64 to 79, 80 to 105)	A4, LTR	no	no	no	yes	no
	others	no	no	no	no	no
OHP	A4R, A4, LTRR, LTR	no	no	no	yes	no
Label	A4, B4, A3, LTR	no	no	no	yes	no
Index (151 to 180, 181 to 209)	A4, LTR	no	no	no	yes	no
Postcard	Postcard	no	no	no	yes	no
	Return postcard	no	no	no	yes	no
	4-pane card	no	no	no	yes	no

**4. Finisher**

\*1: Heavy paper (210 to 256, 257 to 300 g/m<sup>2</sup>), recycled paper (210 to 256 g/m<sup>2</sup>), 1-sided coated paper (210 to 256, 257 to 300 g/m<sup>2</sup>), 2-sided coated paper (210 to 256, 257 to 300 g/m<sup>2</sup>), embossed paper (210 to 256, 257 to 300 g/m<sup>2</sup>), punched paper (64 to 79, 80 to 105 g/m<sup>2</sup>), vellum paper (80 to 105, 106 to 128 g/m<sup>2</sup>) cannot be used.

\*2: Vellum paper (80 to 105, 106 to 128 g/m<sup>2</sup>) cannot be used.

\*3: The paper of 106 to 300 g/m<sup>2</sup> of grammage can be used only for the cover sheet.

T-1-25

Type (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Size	Finisher													
		Punch			Upper tray			Lower tray			Common to upper/lower tray	Saddle tray	Inserter		
		2-hole, 4-hole (SWE)	2/3-hole	4-hole (FRN)	Reversing delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (alignment) Shift sort	Reversing delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (alignment) Shift sort	Front/rear 1-point binding 2-point binding	Center binding, Non-binding	Upper	Lower	
Thin paper (64 to 79) Recycled paper (64 to 79, 80 to 105, 210 to 256)	A3	yes*1	yes*1 (3-hole only)	yes*1	yes	yes*2		yes*2		yes*2	yes*2	yes*2*3	no	yes	
	B4	yes*1	no	no	yes	yes*2		yes*2		yes*2	yes*2	yes*2*3	no	yes	
Color paper (64 to 79) Plain paper (80 to 105)	A4R	yes*1	no	no	yes	yes*2		yes*2		yes*2	yes*2	yes*2*3	yes		
	A4	yes*1	yes*1 (3-hole only)	yes*1	yes	yes*2		yes*2		yes*2	yes*2	no	yes		
Heavy paper (106 to 128, 129 to 150, 151 to 180, 181 to 209, 210 to 256, 257 to 300)	B5	yes*1	no	no	yes	yes*2		yes*2		yes*2	yes*2	no	yes		
	LDR	yes*1	yes*1 (3-hole only)	no	yes	yes*2		yes*2		yes*2	yes*2	yes*2*3	no	yes	
LGL	yes*1 (2-hole only)														
1-sided coated paper (80 to 105, 106 to 128, 129 to 150, 151 to 180, 181 to 209, 210 to 256, 257 to 300)	LTRR	yes*1	yes*1 (2-hole only)	no	yes	yes*2		yes*2		yes*2	yes*2	yes*2*3	yes		
	LTR, EXEC	yes*1	yes*1 (3-hole only)	no	yes	yes*2		yes*2		yes*2	yes*2	no	yes		
2-sided coated paper (80 to 105, 106 to 128, 129 to 150, 151 to 180, 181 to 209, 210 to 256, 257 to 300)	B5R, EXEC-R	yes*1	no	no	yes	yes*2		yes*2		yes*2	no	no	yes		
	OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, FLS	yes*1	yes*1 (2-hole only)	no	yes	yes*2		yes*2		yes*2	yes*2	no	no		
GLTR, K8, K16	yes*1 (3-hole only)														
Vellum paper (80 to 105, 106 to 128)	E-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, FOLIO, A-LTRR	yes*1	no	no	yes	yes*2		yes*2		yes*2	yes*2	no	no		
	A-LTR	yes*1	yes*1 (3-hole only)	yes*1	yes	yes*2		yes*2		yes*2	yes*2	no	no		
Embossed paper (80 to 105, 106 to 128, 129 to 150, 151 to 180, 181 to 209, 210 to 256, 257 to 300)	GLTR-R, GLGL, AFLS	yes*1	no	no	yes	yes*2		yes*2		yes*2	no	no	no		
	304.8X457.2 mm (12"X18")	no		no	yes	yes*2		yes*2		yes*2	no	yes*2*3	no	yes	
Bond paper Punched paper (64 to 79, 80 to 105)	SRA3	no		no	yes	no		no		no	no	yes*2*3	no	yes	
	330.2X482.6 mm (13"X19"), Irregular (1-1/2, 2-1/4, 3-1)	no		no	yes	no		no		no	no	no	no	yes	
	Irregular (1-3/4/5)	no		no	yes	no		no		no	no	no	yes		
	Irregular (2-2/5/6, 3-2)	no		no	yes	yes*2		yes*2		yes*2	no	no	no	yes	
	Irregular (2-3/7/8, 3-3)	no		no	yes	yes*2		yes*2		yes*2	no	no	yes		
	Irregular 4-1	no		no	yes	no		no		no	no	no	no		
	A5R, STMTR, Irregular 4-2	no		no	yes	yes*2		no		no	no	no	no		
	Irregular 5 (extra long)	no		no	no	no		no		no	no	no	no		
	OHP	A4R, A4, LTRR, LTR	no		no	yes	no		no		no	no	no	no	
			no		no	yes	no		no		no	no	no	no	

Type (g/m <sup>2</sup> )	Size	Finisher												
		Punch			Upper tray			Lower tray			Common to upper/lower tray	Saddle tray	Inserter	
		2-hole, 4-hole (SWE)	2/3-hole	4-hole (FRN)	Reversing delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (alignment) Shift sort	Reversing delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (alignment) Shift sort	Front/rear 1-point binding 2-point binding	Center binding, Non-binding	Upper	Lower
Label	A4, B4, A3, LTR	no			no	yes	no	no	yes	no	no	no	no	no
Index(151 to 180, 181 to 209)	A4	yes	no	yes	yes	no	yes	yes	no	yes	yes	no	no	
	LTR	no	yes	no	yes	no	yes	yes	no	yes	yes	no	no	
Postcard	Postcard	no			no	no	no	no			no	no	no	
	Return postcard	no			yes		no	no		no	no	no	no	
	4-pane card	no			yes		no	yes		no	no	no	no	





---

## Chapter 2 Installation

---



---

# Contents

2.1 Making Pre-Checks .....	2-1
2.1.1 Selecting the Site of Installation .....	2-1
2.1.2 Installation Space .....	2-1
2.1.3 Checking the Contents .....	2-3
2.1.4 Installing Order of Accessories .....	2-7
2.1.5 Explanation for safety .....	2-9
2.2 Unpacking and Installation .....	2-9
2.2.1 Unpacking .....	2-9
2.2.2 Points to Note When Turning ON/OFF the Power of Host Machine .....	2-10
2.2.3 Preparing Starter .....	2-10
2.2.4 Positioning/Securing Main Station .....	2-10
2.2.5 Before Installing Deck .....	2-11
2.2.6 Before Installing Feed Assembly .....	2-12
2.2.7 Engagement of Primary Transfer Roller .....	2-13
2.2.8 Connecting Main Station and Sub Station .....	2-14
2.2.9 Connecting Waste Toner Connecting Pipe .....	2-18
2.2.10 Connecting Main Station and Sub Station with Cable .....	2-18
2.2.11 Connecting Power Unit Station .....	2-20
2.2.12 Installing Primary Fixing Assembly .....	2-22
2.2.13 Installing Secondary Fixing Assembly .....	2-22
2.2.14 Installing Duplexing Feed Assembly .....	2-24
2.2.15 Installing Waste Toner Container .....	2-25
2.2.16 Installing Process Unit .....	2-25
2.2.17 Mounting Operator Panel .....	2-29
2.2.18 Installing the Operator Attention Light .....	2-31
2.2.19 Connecting to the Host Machine .....	2-32
2.2.20 Setting Toner Container .....	2-33
2.2.21 Replenishing Starter .....	2-35
2.2.22 Setting Paper .....	2-36
2.2.23 Affixing Labels Main Station .....	2-37
2.2.24 Affixing Labels Sub Station .....	2-39
2.2.25 Checking the Height of the Primary Charging Assembly .....	2-40
2.2.26 Auto Gradation Adjustment .....	2-42
2.2.27 Checking Image Margin .....	2-42
2.2.28 Image Position Adjustment .....	2-42
2.2.29 Other Installations .....	2-43
2.2.30 Registering the Serial Numbers .....	2-44
2.2.31 Check and upgrade firmware of accessories .....	2-44
2.3 Checking the Connection to the Network .....	2-45
2.3.1 Overview .....	2-45
2.3.2 Checking the Network Connection .....	2-45
2.4 Registration of User Training Log .....	2-45
2.4.1 Overview .....	2-45
2.4.2 Service mode setting .....	2-45
2.5 Relocating the Machine .....	2-45
2.5.1 Operation for Moving the Machine .....	2-45
2.6 Installing the Key Switch Unit .....	2-47
2.6.1 Points to Note About Installation .....	2-47
2.6.2 Checking the Contents .....	2-47
2.6.3 Points to Note When Turning ON/OFF the Power of Host Machine .....	2-48

2.6.4 Installation Procedure .....	2-48
2.6.5 Checking After the Installation .....	2-51
2.7 Installing the Tab Feeding Attachment .....	2-52
2.7.1 Checking the Contents .....	2-52
2.7.2 Procedure to Change Paper Size .....	2-52
2.7.3 Installation Procedure .....	2-53
2.8 Installing the Deck Heater .....	2-55
2.8.1 Item to Confirm Before Installation.....	2-55
2.8.2 Checking the Parts to Install .....	2-55
2.8.3 Points to Note When Turning ON/OFF the Power of Host Machine.....	2-55
2.8.4 Installation Procedure (Connecting to Machine).....	2-55
2.8.5 Installation Procedure (Connecting POD Deck/Secondary POD Deck) .....	2-62

## 2.1 Making Pre-Checks

### 2.1.1 Selecting the Site of Installation

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Select the site of installation against the following requirements; if possible, visit the user's before delivery of the machine:

- 1) Moving a machine from a cold to warm place can cause condensation, in which drops of water form on metal surfaces, leading to image faults if used as they are. If the machine has just been brought from a cold place, leave it alone for 2 hr or more without unpacking so that it becomes used to the room temperature.
  - 2) Be sure to work in a group of 2 when installing the machine.
  - 3) There must be a properly grounded source of power that can be used exclusively by the following machines:
    - 200V model: single phase/3-wire system 200V/60A
    - 208V model: 3-phase/5-wire system 208V/30A
    - 400V model: 3-phase/5-wire system 380-415V/32A
- <English>  
For equipment requiring a neutral connection to an IT power distribution system, Provision of a four-pole device as part of the building installation is necessary.  
<German>  
Wenn Sie eine neutrale Leitung an das IT Stromverteilungssystem anschliessen, stellen Sie bitte einen vierpoligen Unterbrecher als Teil der Gebaudeanlagen bereit.
- 4) Installation environment must be with in the following range. Avoid the close location to the faucet, water heater, humidifier or refrigerator.
    - <Guarantee environment of main body>  
Temperature: 20 to 27 deg C Humidity: 30 to 70 %
    - <Guarantee environment of paper>  
Temperature: 20 to 27 deg C Humidity: 30 to 60 %
  - 5) Temperature gradient must be 10 deg C/H or less to especially avoid faulty state, such as deformation/expansion of media or faulty state of the components, caused by rapid changes in temperature when running air conditioning system in the winter.
  - 6) The machine must not be installed near a source of fire or in an area subject to dust or ammonium gas. If the area is subject to direct rays of the sun, there must be shades or curtains to block the rays.
  - 7) The level of ozone generated by the machine is not likely to affect the health of the individuals around it. Some, nevertheless, may find the odor rather unpleasant, and it is important that the room be well ventilated.
  - 8) There must be enough space around the machine for printing work. (See the installation space.)
  - 9) Be sure the area is well ventilated.

If multiple machines exist, it is important to make sure that the exhaust from another machine will not be drawn into the machine. Also, the machine must not be installed near the air vent of the room.

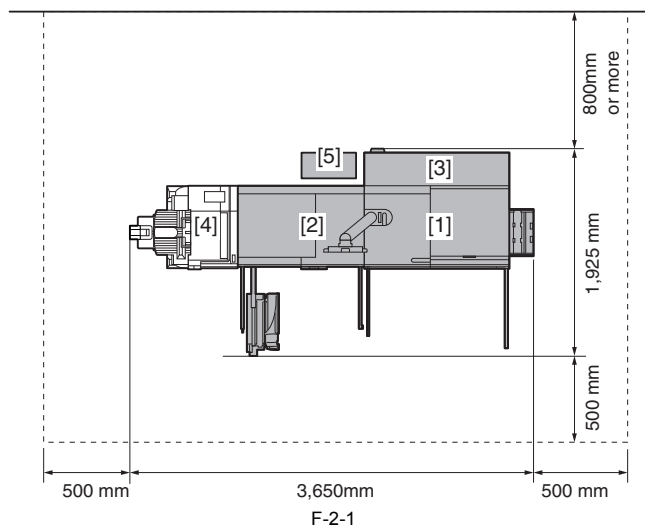
### 2.1.2 Installation Space

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

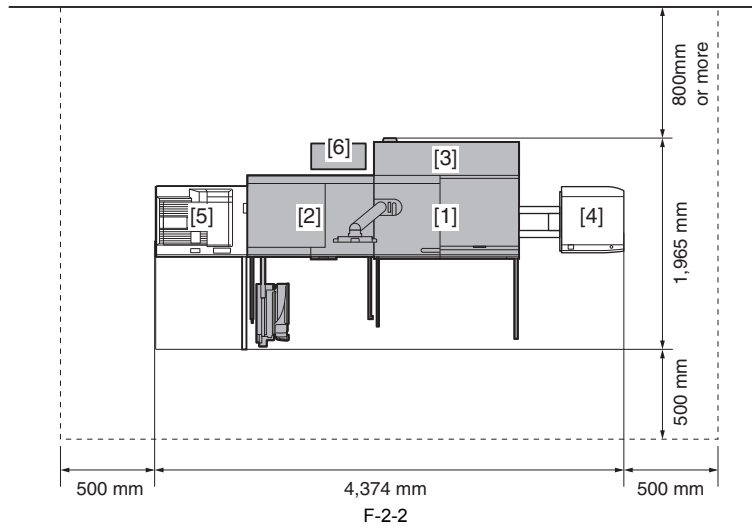
There must be enough space around the machine. The following diagram shows the minimum dimensions; whenever possible, be sure there will be more space than indicated:

**NOTE:**

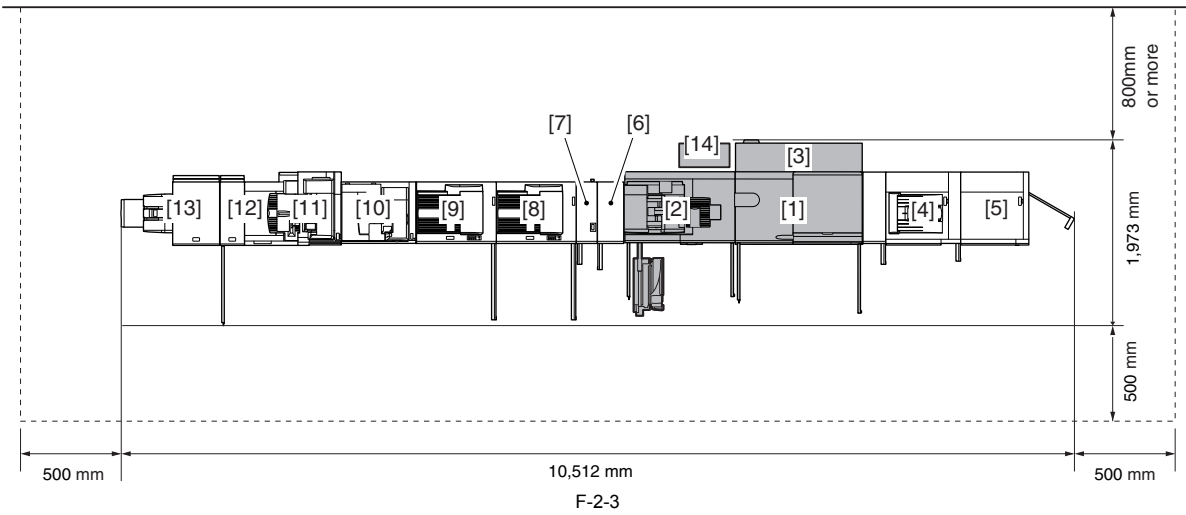
The space of 800mm behind the host machine is the space for servicing the Power Unit Station with an extension cable.



- [1] Main Station  
[2] Sub Station  
[3] Power Unit Station  
[4] Saddle Finisher-AJ2  
[5] PRISMAsync Controller



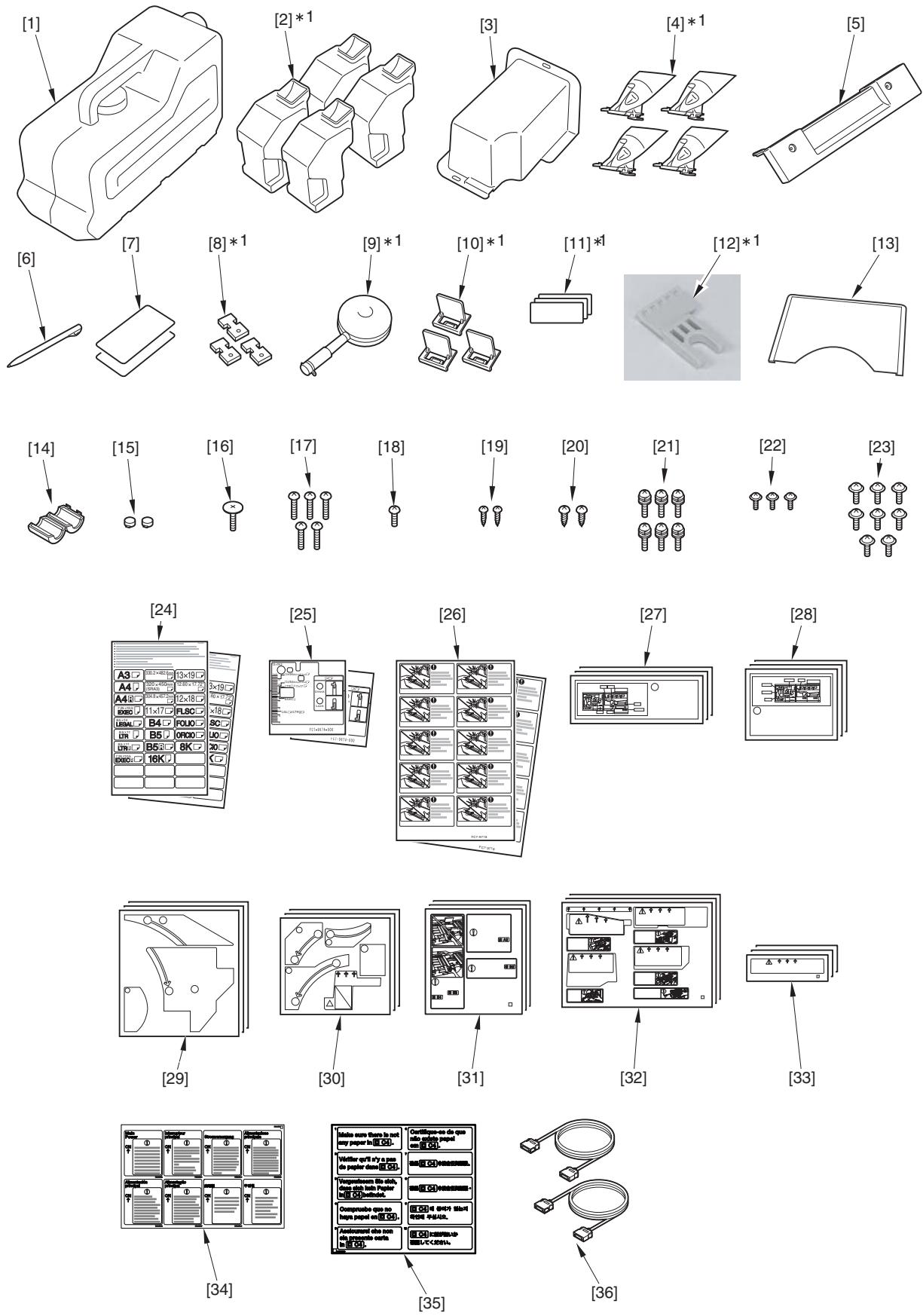
- [1] Main Station
- [2] Sub Station
- [3] Power Unit Station
- [4] Paper Deck-AC1
- [5] High Capacity Stacker-C1
- [6] PRISMAsync Controller



- [1] Main Station
- [2] Sub Station
- [3] Power Unit Station
- [4] POD Deck-A1
- [5] Secondary POD Deck-A1
- [6] Perforeuse professionnelle-B1
- [7] Professional Puncher Integration Unit-A1
- [8] High Capacity Stacker-C1
- [9] High Capacity Stacker-C1 (secondary)
- [10] Perfect Binder-B1
- [11] Finisher-AJ1/Saddle Finisher-AJ2
- [12] Booklet Trimmer-C1
- [13] Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1
- [14] PRISMAsync Controller

### 2.1.3 Checking the Contents

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-2-4

[1]	Waste toner bottle	1 pc.	[2]*1	Collecting container of developer	4 pc.
[3]	Cable cover	1 pc.	[4]*1	Carrier supplying funnel	4 pc.
[5]	Sub station duplexing feeder cover	1 pc.	[6]	Touch pen (Not available for iPR C7010VPS series)	1 pc.
[7]	Size indication plate	2 pc.	[8]*1	Door tool	3 pc.
[9]*1	Blower brush	1 pc.	[10]*1	Cleaning member (upper)	3 pc.
[11]*1	Toner clog removal sheet	3 pc.	[12]*1	Shutter open spacer	1 pc.
[13]	Service book case	1 pc.	[14]	Ring Core (Not available for iPR C7010VPS series)	1 pc.
[15]	Rubber cap (Not available for iPR C7010VPS series)	2 pc.	[16]	Flat-head screw (M4X10) (Not available for iPR C7010VPS series)	1 pc.
[17]	Screw (Binding; M4X16) (Not available for iPR C7010VPS series)	5 pc.	[18]	Screw (Binding; M4X10) (Not available for iPR C7010VPS series)	1 pc.
[19]	Screw (P tightening; M3X10) (Not available for iPR C7010VPS series)	2 pc.	[20]	Screw (P tightening; M4X10) (Not available for iPR C7010VPS series)	2 pc.
[21]	Screw (W sems; M4X12)	6 pc.	[22]	Screw (TP; M3X6) (Not available for iPR C7010VPS series)	3 pc.
[23]	Screw (TP; M4X8)	8 pc.	[24]	Paper size label	2 pc.
[25]	Horizontal size label	2 pc.	[26]	Paper supply notice label	2 pc.
[27]	Main station left front door language label	*2 3 pc. *3 5 pc.	[28]	Sub station left front door language label	*2 3 pc. *3 5 pc.
[29]	Main station language label	*2 3 pc. *3 5 pc.	[30]	Sub station language label	*2 3 pc. *3 5 pc.
[31]	Main station language label 2	*2 3 pc. *3 4 pc.	[32]	Sub station language label 2	*2 3 pc. *3 4 pc.
[33]	Hand stuck warning label	*2 3 pc. *3 4 pc.	[34]	Shut down label	1 pc.
[35]	Reverse assembly jam processing label	1 pc.	[36]	Open I/F cable	2 pc.

\*1: Be sure to keep it after the installation because it will be used at the time of maintenance.

\*2: 208V

\*3: 400V/230V

Check the contents (advice book, CD, and others) against the following:

		208V	400V/230V
1	Easy Operation Guide	yes	no
2	Safety Instructions	yes	yes
3	Maintenance Guide	yes	yes (5 pc.)
4	Manual CD	yes	yes (2 pc.)
5	MEAP Administration Software CD (Not available for iPR C7010VPS series)	yes	yes
6	Color Network ScanGear	yes	no
7	Drum Limited Warranty	yes	no
8	Registration Card	yes	no
9	Installation check list	yes	no

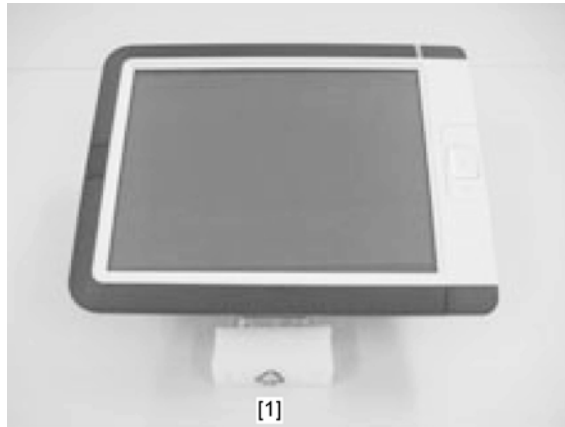


**<Operator panel>**

The Operator panel consists of two packages:

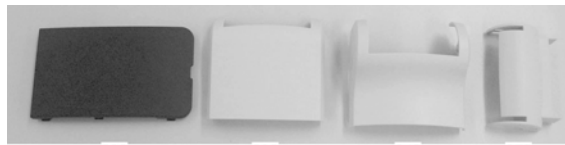
- 1) Operator panel
- 2) Operating Panel Attachment Kit-A1

Operator panel



[1]

F-2-5



[2]

[3]

[4]

[5]



[6]



[7]

F-2-6

[1]	User Interface panel	1 pc.	[2]	User Interface panel cover	1 pc.
[3]	Large upper cover	1 pc.	[4]	Lower cover	1 pc.
[5]	Small upper cover	1 pc.	[6]	Screws (torx T20)	2 pc.
[7]	Screws (torx T10)	2 pc.			

**<Operating Panel Attachment Kit-A1>**



[1]

[2]

[3]



[4]



[5]

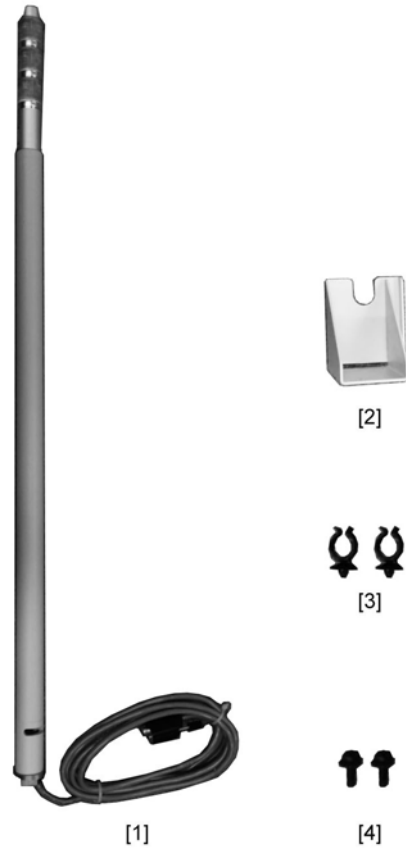


[6]

F-2-7

[1]	Bracket assy	1 pc.	[2]	Cover UI	1 pc.
[3]	Cable harness	1 pc.	[4]	Tie cable	1 pc.
[5]	Screws	4 pc.	[6]	Washer flat	4 pc.

<Operator Attention Light>



F-2-8

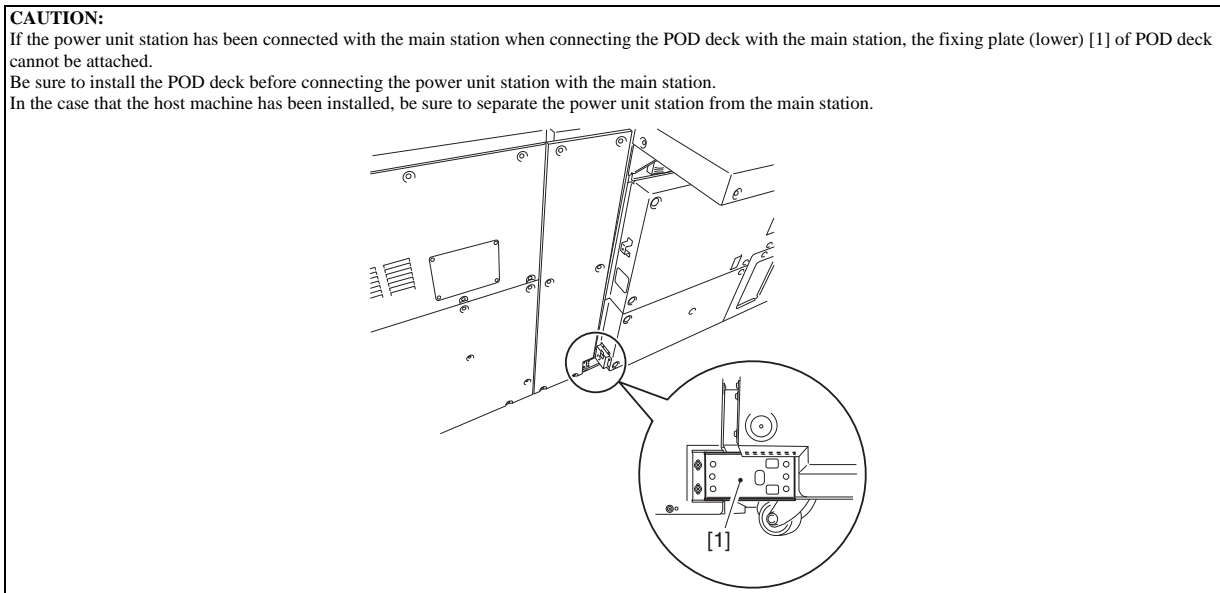
- |     |   |       |
|-----|---|-------|
| [1] | Operator attention light                                  | 1 pc. |
| [2] | Attachment Member (Not available for iPR C7010VPS series) | 1 pc. |
| [3] | Attachment Brackets                                       | 2 pc. |
| [4] | Screws (Not available for iPR C7010VPS series)            | 2 pc. |

### 2.1.4 Installing Order of Accessories

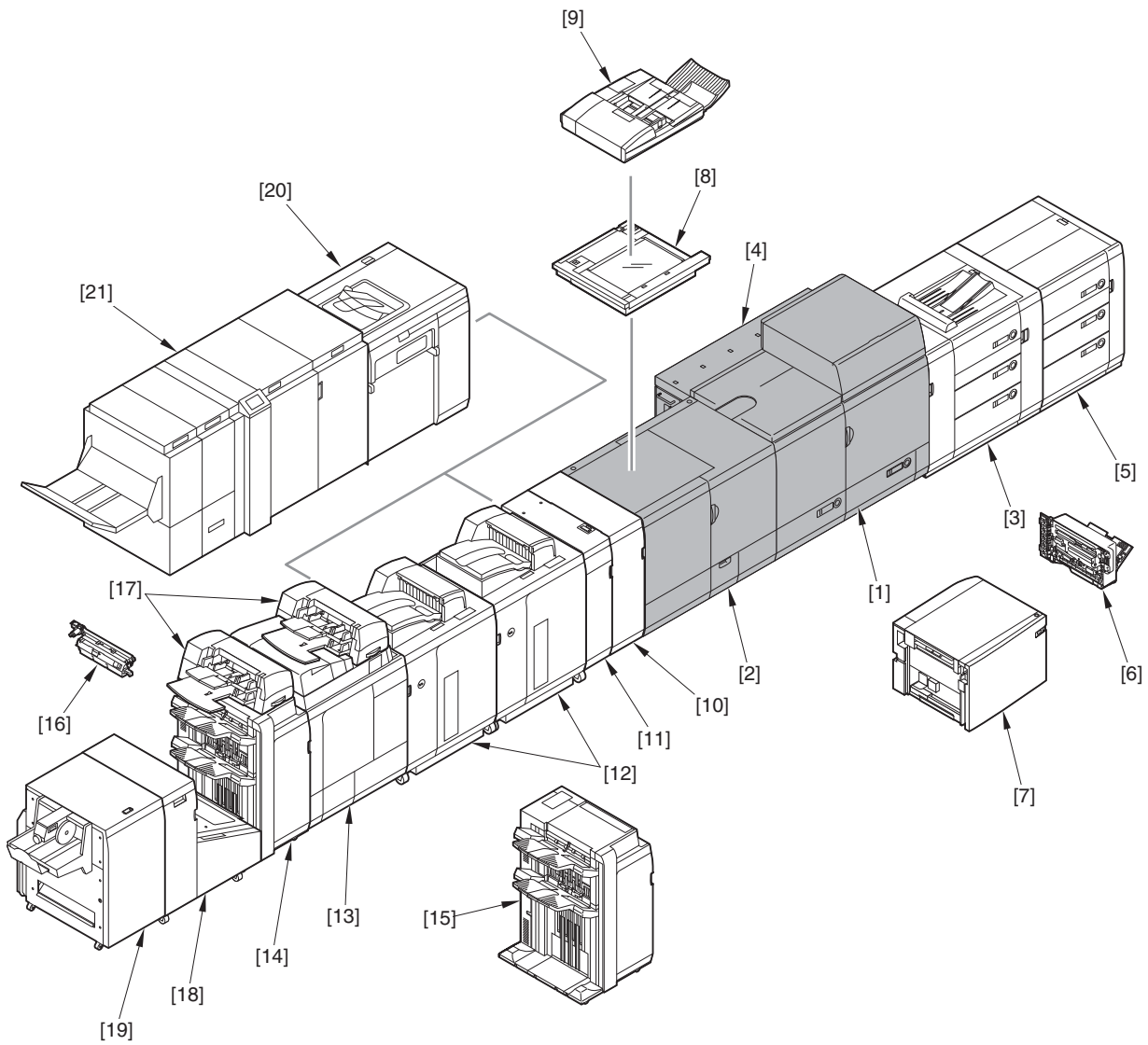
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

If you are planning to install other accessories also, go through the following in the order indicated:

1. Main Station [1]
2. Sub Station [2]
3. POD Deck [3]



4. Power Unit Station [4]
5. Secondary POD Deck [5]
6. Stack Bypass [6]
7. Paper Deck [7]
8. Reader [8] + DADF [9]
9. Professional Puncher [10]
10. Professional Puncher Integration Unit [11]
11. High Capacity Stacker [12]
12. High Capacity Stacker (secondary) [12]
13. Perfect Binder [13]
14. Finisher [14], Saddle Finisher [15]
15. Punch Unit [16]
16. Document Insertion Unit [17]
17. Booklet Trimmer [18]
18. Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer [19]
19. High Capacity Stacker(Supported from R2.0 of iPR C7010VPS series)[20]
20. DFD Kit(Booklet Maker BLM300, Supported from R2.0 of iPR C7010VPS series) [21]



F-2-9

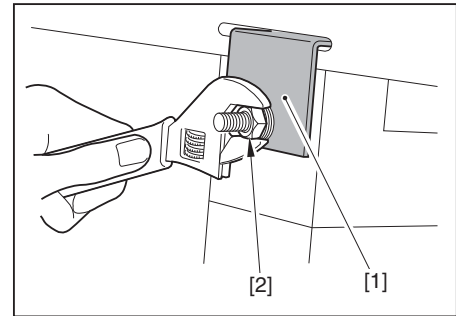
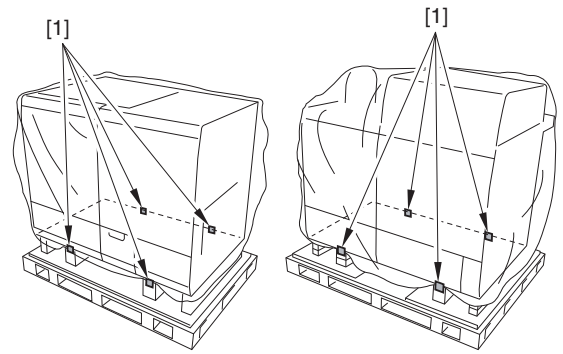
### 2.1.5 Explanation for safety

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

When connecting the High Capacity Stacker-F1, be sure to provide administrators/operators with the sheet "Important Notification of High Capacity Stacker-F1" included in the package of High Capacity Stacker-F1 and explain the points to note described in it. After explanation, be sure to register the user training log described in 1.4.



F-2-10



F-2-11

## 2.2 Unpacking and Installation

### 2.2.1 Unpacking

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION:**  
Total Mass of equipment is as follows:  
- Main Station: approx. 715 kg  
- Sub Station: approx. 380 kg  
- Power Unit Station: approx. 105 kg  
Take extra care for safety when transporting/installing the machine.

- 1) Remove the package.
- 2) Remove the 4 fixing mounts [1] from the main/sub station.  
- 4 nuts each [2]

**NOTE:**  
Use a 17mm wrench.

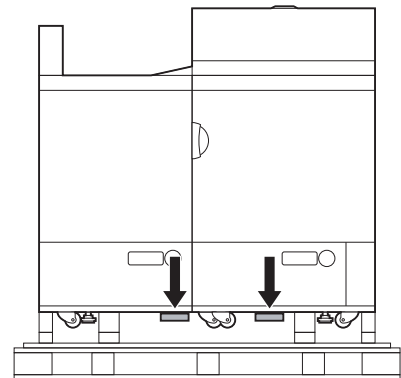
- 3) Move down the plastic bagwrapping each station to the bottom.

**CAUTION: Caution when Inserting the Claws of a Forklift Under the Host Machine**  
- Do not damage the adjuster with the claws of the forklift.  
- Do not lift the plastic with the machine.

- 4) Lift the main/sub station from the front using a forklift, and put it down from the skid.

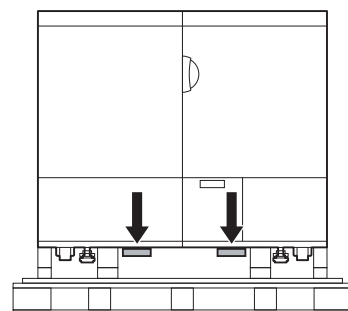
**CAUTION:**  
Since the center of gravity of the main station is located slightly on the right side, insert the claws of the forklift in the direction shown by arrows. The center of gravity of the sub station is located at center.

<Main Station>



F-2-12

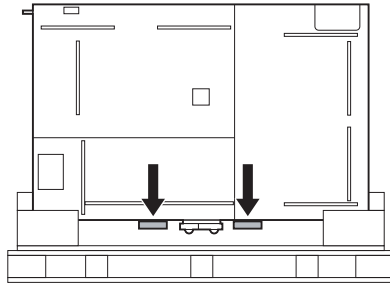
<Sub Station>



F-2-13

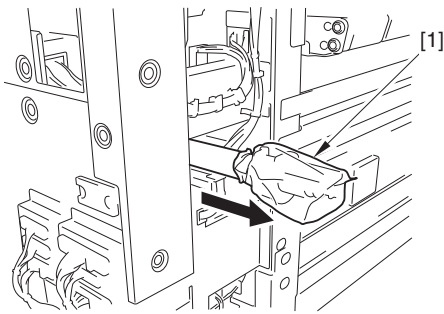
5) Lift the electric station using a forklift, and put it down from the skid.

**CAUTION:**  
When lifting the power unit station, insert the claws of the forklift from the contact side with the main station.



F-2-14

- 6) Move each station to the site of installation.
- 7) Remove all tape attached to outside of the each station.
- 8) Pull out the waste toner connecting pipe [1] located on the left rear side of the main station, remove the plastic and label, and put the waste toner connecting pipe [1] back to the original position.



F-2-15

### 2.2.2 Points to Note When Turning ON/OFF the Power of Host Machine

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION:** Be sure to turn ON the system in the following order.  
1. Controller  
2. Options  
3. Printer  
There is no power-on order among the options.

#### 1. Turning ON the Controller

- Perform one of the following procedures to turn ON the controller.
- If the system has been shut down using the Operator Panel, press the [Sleep] button at the right side of the Operator Panel.
  - Press the ON/OFF button of the Controller.

#### 2. Turning ON the Printer

**CAUTION:**  
If the error code "11504" or "11561" is displayed after turning ON the main power, check that the versions are as follow:  
- MN-CONT in printer: 20.01 or later  
- PRISMAsync: R2.1.0.0

If the target version is not installed, perform the following procedure.  
Check the version of PRISMAsync from Settings Editor.  
- Support>About>Version of the printer software

- (1) If an error occurs even the version of PRISMAsync is "R2.1.0.0", upgrade the system software of the host machine.
- (2) If an error occurs when the version of PRISMAsync is "R1.4.x.0", upgrade the system software of PRISMAsync.

- 1) Turn ON the options.
- 2) Turn the Main Power Switch on the host machine to the "I" position.
- 3) Wait until the controller is ready if necessary.
- 4) Press the [Sleep] button at the right side of the Operator Panel.

**CAUTION: How to turn OFF the Printer**  
Be sure to leave the Power Switch of the host machine at the "I" position. The Power Switch will be automatically turned to the "O" position.

- 1) Select [System] -> [Setup] -> [System Shutdown].
- 2) Select one of the following options.

**CAUTION:**  
- Frequent use of [Forced Shutdown] option causes damage to the Printer.  
- Be sure to use the [Forced Shutdown] option only when immediately turning OFF and then ON the Printer.

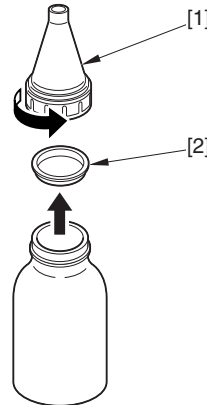
- Select ['Shutdown'] to shut down the Controller and the Printer. The shutdown process takes at most 60 minutes.
  - Select [Forced Shutdown] to immediately shut down the Controller and the Printer.
- 3) Turn OFF the options.

### 2.2.3 Preparing Starter

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**NOTE:**  
This work is performed to let the starter get used to the installation environment.

- 1) Open the starter of Y, M, C and Bk from the package and shake them well (approx. 20 times)
- 2) Open the cap [1] and take the inner cap [2] out.



F-2-16

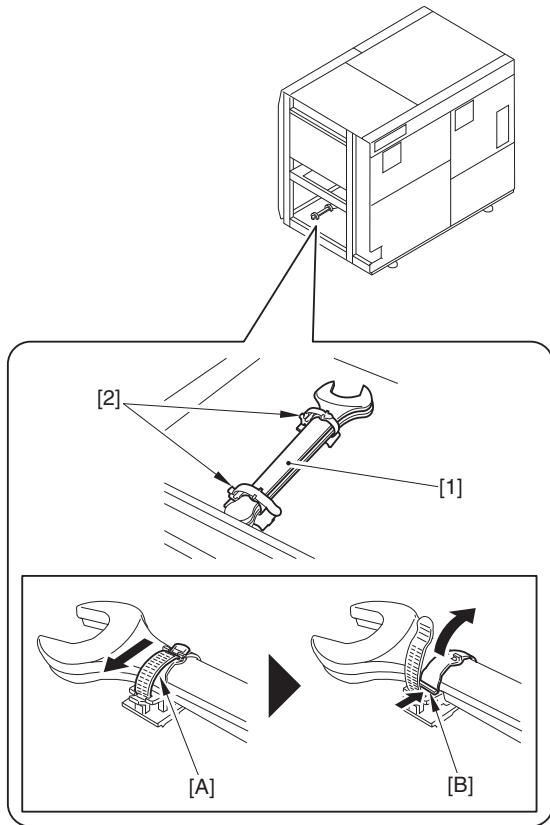
- 3) Close the cap [1] taken out in Step 2, and temporarily store the starters in a dust-free place.

### 2.2.4 Positioning/Securing Main Station

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

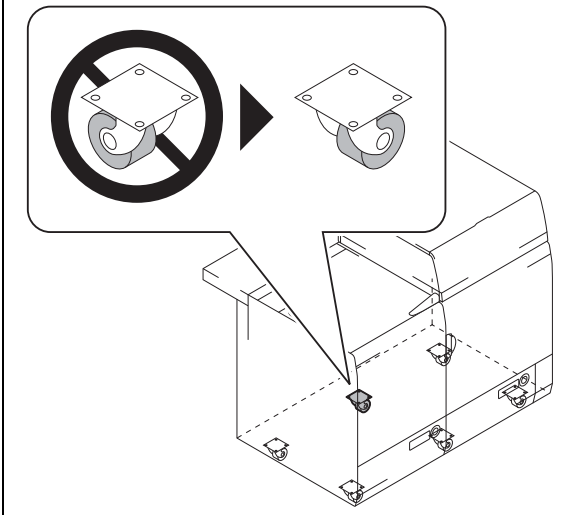
- 1) Take out the 2 wrenches [1] from the right side of the sub station.  
- 2 wire saddles [2]

**NOTE: Removing Wire Saddles**  
2-1) Remove [A] of the wire saddles in the direction of the arrow.  
2-2) Disengage [B] of the wire saddles to open in the direction of the arrow.



F-2-17

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Securing Main Station**  
 Be sure to make the caster at the center of the rear side parallel to the rear side of the host machine. If vertically set, the auxiliary caster from the power unit station cannot be stored.

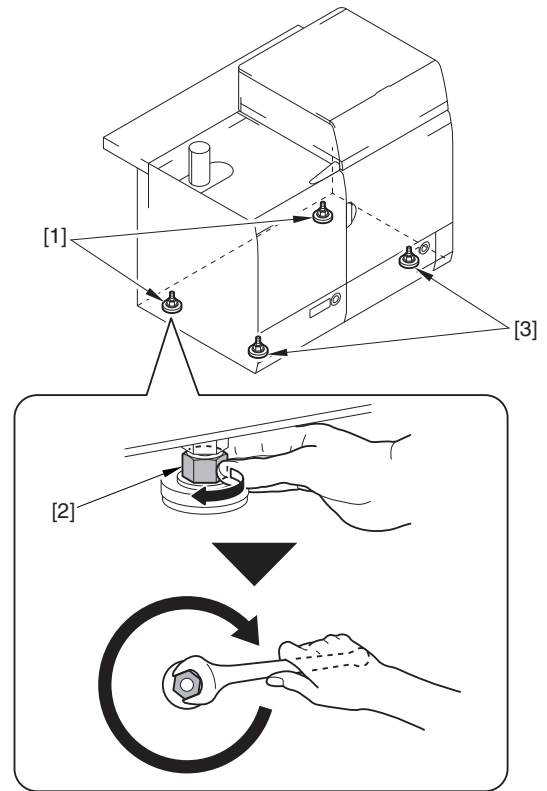


- 2) Decide the installation location of the main station, and turn the hex parts [2] with hand in the direction of the arrow until the 2 adjusters [1] touch the floor firmly. (Do not lower the 2 adjusters [3] on the front side.)

**CAUTION:**  
 Be sure to turn the adjusters by a hand here. If it does not work with your hand, use a wrench until you can turn the adjuster with your hand.

- 3) Make 1-turn of the 2 adjusters [1] of the main station with a wrench.

**NOTE:**  
 The height increases 2.5 mm by one turn.



F-2-18

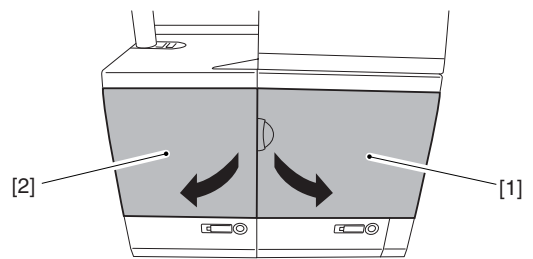
**CAUTION: Points to Note When Using Adjusters of the Main Station**

1. Do not make more than 1-turn of the adjusters [1] at the rear of the main station in step 3). Lowering this adjuster too much makes the caster off from the ground and spoils the vibration-proofing effect of the caster (includes vibration-proofing material). This may cause image fault due to vibration around the host machine. Use of this adjuster:  
 Securing the main station on the ground
2. Do not lower the adjusters [3] at the front of the main station (do not use them for height adjustment) Lowering this adjuster makes the caster off from the ground and spoils the vibration-proofing effect of the caster (includes vibration-proofing material). This may cause image fault due to vibration around the host machine. Use of this adjuster:  
 Used for securing the main station with rope at the time of transportation (e.g. by a truck).

**2.2.5 Before Installing Deck**

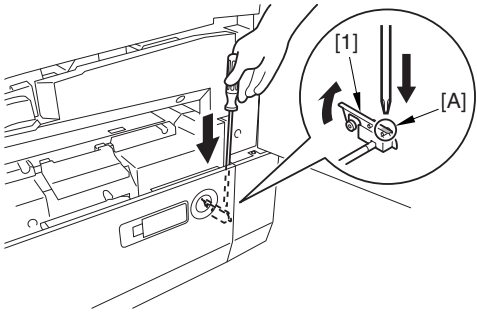
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Open the main-station right front cover [1] and the main-station left front cover [2].



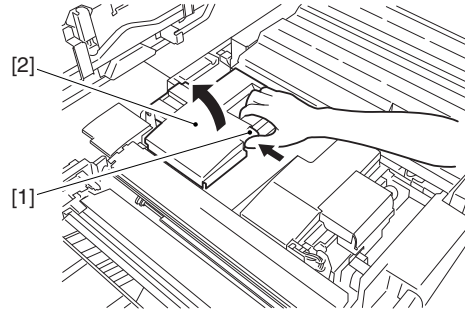
F-2-19

- 2) Remove all of the tape attached on the inside.
- 3) Insert a screwdriver to the gap of the right deck and press [A] area of the lever [1] to disengage the lock and open the right deck.



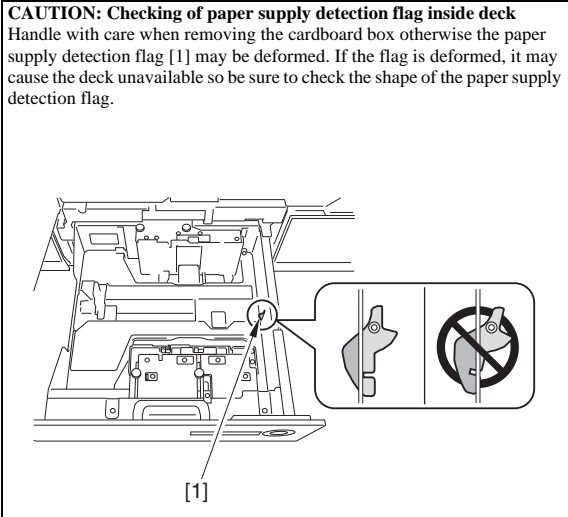
F-2-20

4) Remove the packaging material and tapes in the right deck.



F-2-22

2-2) Open the guide (B-E3) [1].



F-2-23

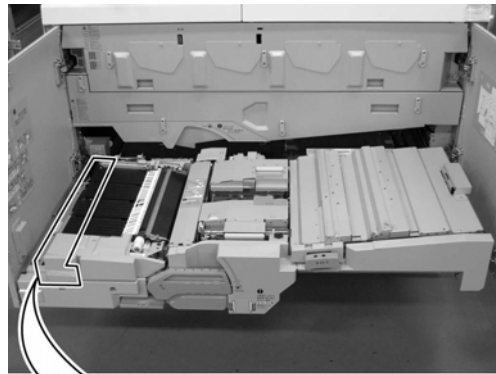
2-3) Remove the cushion sheet.  
2-4) Close the guide (B-E4) and the guide (B-E3).  
3) Remove the tape [1], and remove the brush [2].

5) Close the right deck.  
6) Taking the same steps 3) to 5), remove the packing material of the left deck.

### 2.2.6 Before Installing Feed Assembly

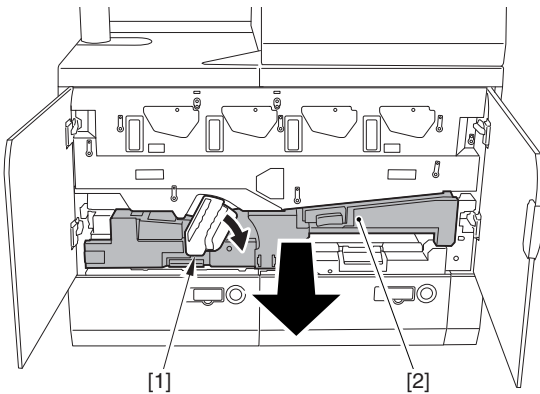
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Tilt the lever (B-E1) [1] in the direction of the arrow; then, hold the lever (B-E1) [1] and pull out the feeder assembly [2] until it stops.



F-2-24

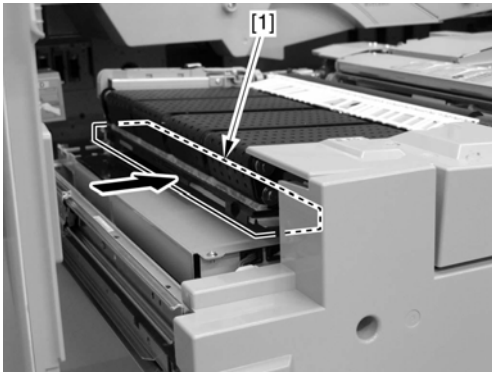
4) Remove the tape from the brush, and install the brush [1] again.



F-2-21

Remove the tapes and the cushion material. If the cushion material cannot be removed, go through step 2-1) to step 2-4).  
2-1) Unlock the release lever [1] and open the guide (B-E4) [2].





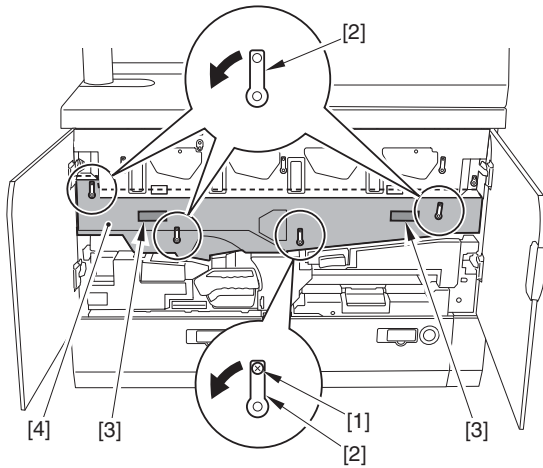
F-2-25

5) Push in the feeder assembly (Do not return the lever (B-E1) yet).

**2.2.7 Engagement of Primary Transfer Roller**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

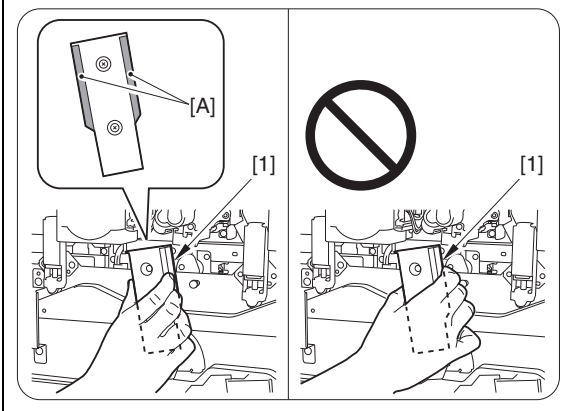
1) Remove the stepped screw [1] and then push the 4 release levers [2] to the direction of the arrow. Remove the intermediate transfer unit cover [4] by holding it by the grips [3].



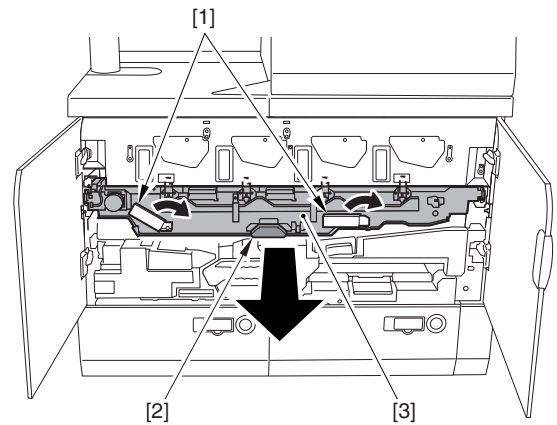
F-2-26

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Holding Intermediate Transfer Unit Release Lever**

Holding the ITB release lever [1] fully may cause your hands get caught. Do not hold the ITB release lever beyond the [A] area.

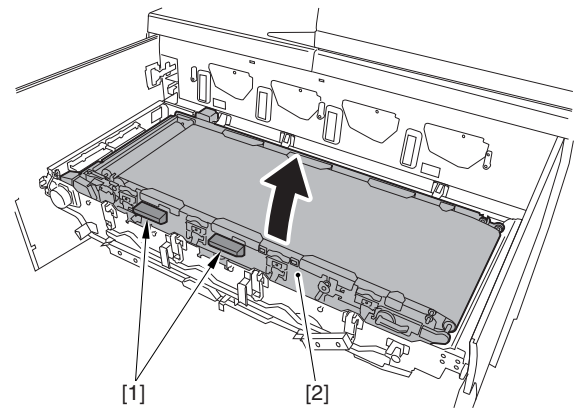


2) Tilt the 2 release levers [1] of the intermediate transfer unit in the direction of the arrow simultaneously; then, hold the grip [2] and pull out the intermediate transfer unit [3] until it is locked.



F-2-27

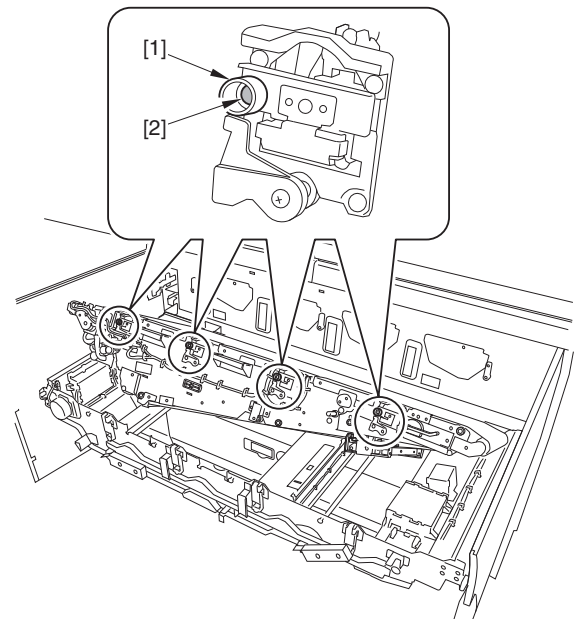
3) Remove the cushioning material and tapes attached inside.  
4) Hold the 2 grips [1] with both hands; then, lift the intermediate transfer unit [2] by approx. 40 deg and lower it to the lock position (approx. 30 deg).



F-2-28

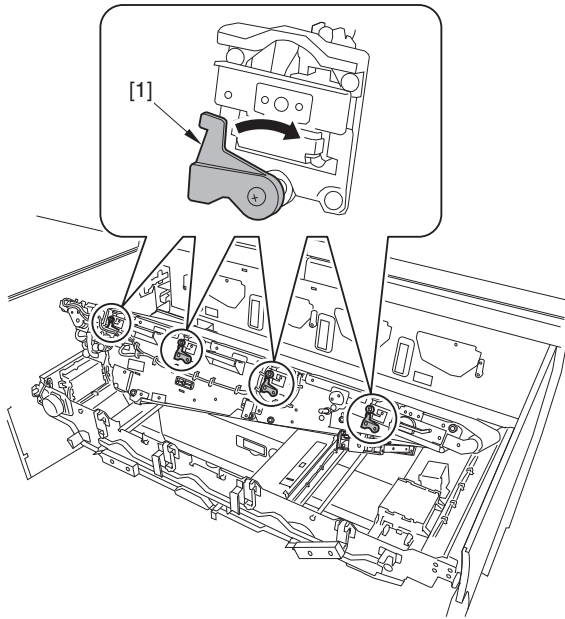
5) Remove the 4 fixing members [1] of the primary transfer roller. - 4 screws [2]

**CAUTION:**  
Take care to keep the 4 fixing members and 4 screws in preparation for shifting the host machine.



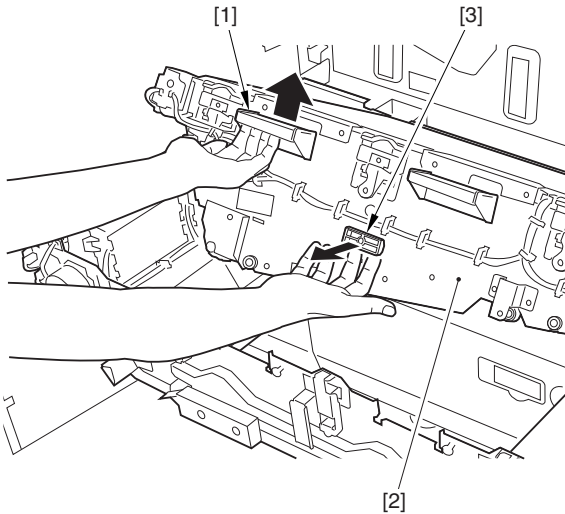
F-2-29

6) Turn the 4 primary transfer roller release levers [1] clockwise to apply pressure.



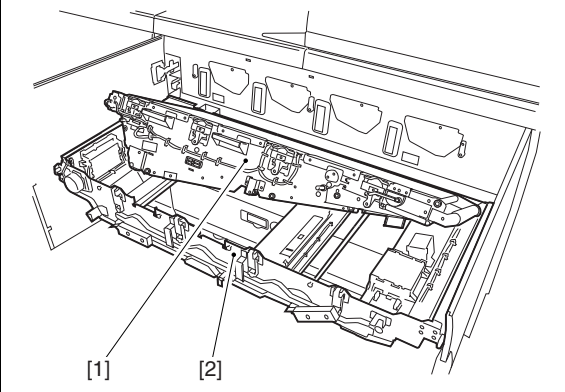
F-2-30

- 7) Hold the grip [1] as in the figure; then, while lifting the intermediate transfer unit [2], pull the release lever [3] until it stops.
- 8) While pulling the release lever [3], lower the intermediate transfer unit a little; then, release both hands when it passed through the lock release position (approx. 30 deg). (The intermediate transfer unit moves down slowly)



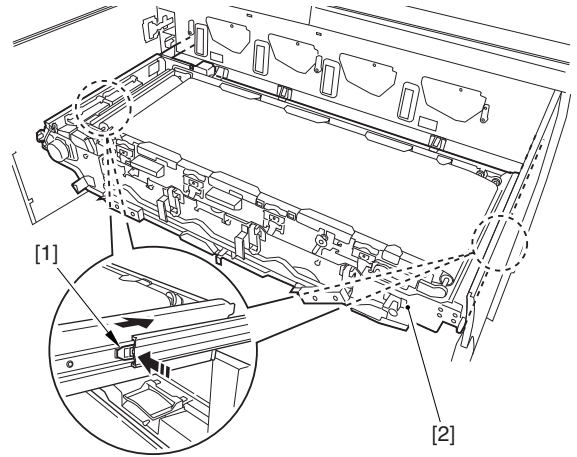
F-2-31

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Lowering Intermediate Transfer Unit**  
Do not put your hands into the intermediate transfer unit [1] and the intermediate transfer unit frame [2].



- 9) While pressing the 2 lock release springs [1], slide the intermediate transfer unit [2] to the rear side until the lock position is released.

**CAUTION:**  
Be careful not to get your fingers caught.



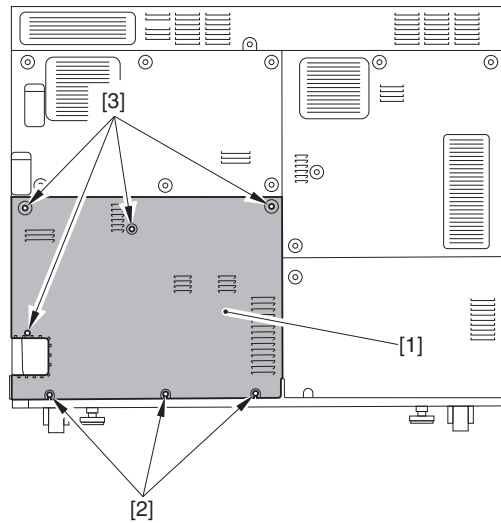
F-2-32

- 10) Push in the intermediate transfer unit, and lock the release lever. (The intermediate transfer unit cover is attached in the procedure of "Installing Process Unit".)
- 11) Lock the lever (B-E1) at the feeding assembly.
- 12) Close the main-station left front cover and the main-station right front cover.

### 2.2.8 Connecting Main Station and Sub Station

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

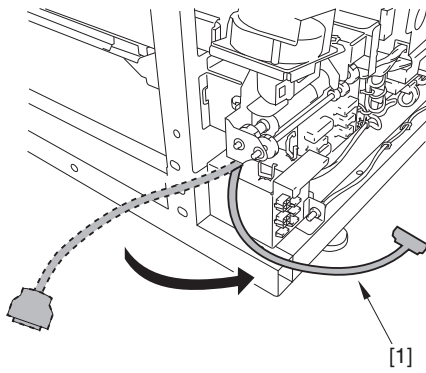
- 1) Remove the sub-station rear cover 4 [1].
  - 3 screws [2] (to loosen)
  - 4 screws [3] (to remove)



F-2-33

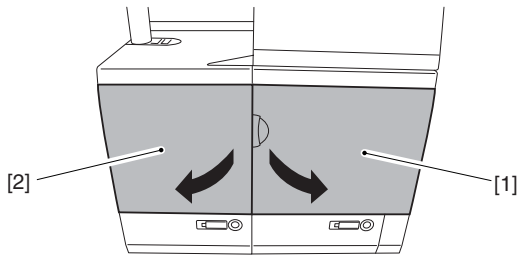
- 2) Take out the communication cable [1] at the rear right of the sub station to the backside of the sub station.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to take out the communication cable to the backside of the sub station otherwise it may be caught when connecting the main station with the sub station.



F-2-34

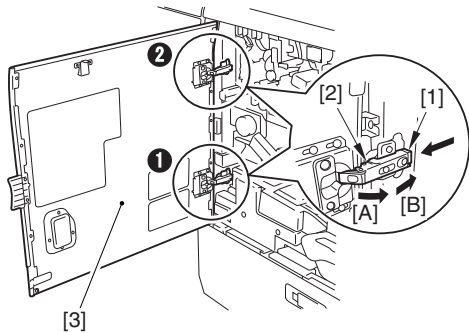
- 3) Open the main-station right front cover [1] and the main-station left front cover [2].



F-2-35

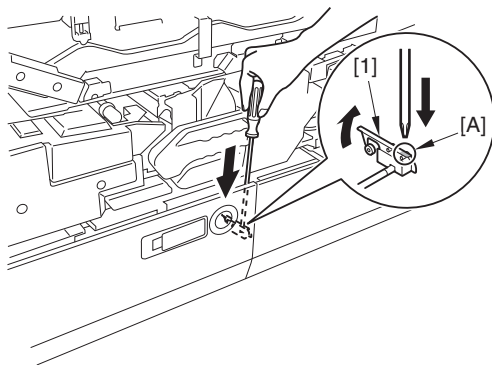
**CAUTION:**  
When releasing the 2 hinges of the Main Station Front Left Cover, the hinges may be deformed. Be sure to hold the Main Station Front Left Cover to keep it horizontal and release the lower hinge first.

- 4) With holding the main-station left front cover, press the 2 release buttons (upper and lower) [1] of the hinge, and move the 2 hinges [2] in the direction of the arrow [A].  
5) Release the 2 hinges [2] by moving in the direction of the arrow [B], and detach the main-station left front cover [3].



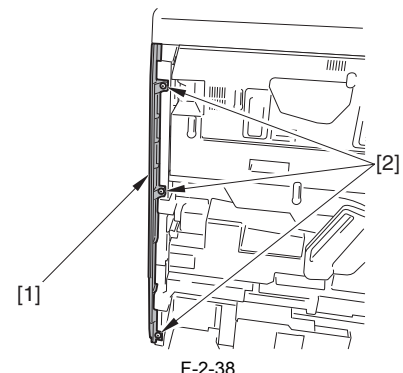
F-2-36

- 6) Insert a screwdriver to the gap of the left deck to press [A] area of the lever [1] and release the lock to open the left deck.



F-2-37

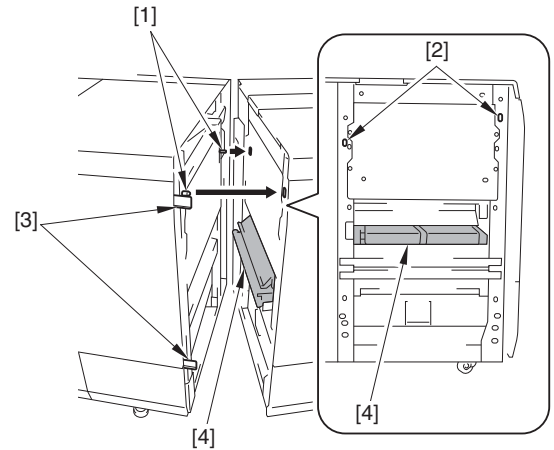
- 7) Remove the main station left insulating cover [1].  
- 3 screws [2]



F-2-38

- 8) Fit the pin [1] of the sub station into the hole [2] of the main station, and connect them.

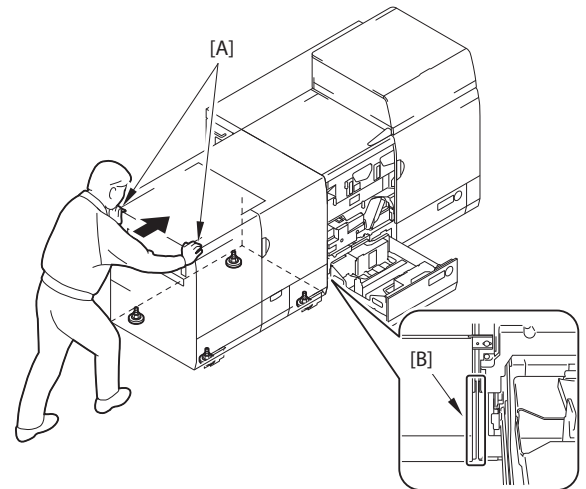
**CAUTION:**  
- If connecting with the pin and the hole not fitted with each other, the connecting plate [3] may be damaged by contacting with the main station.  
- Do not attach/detach the sub station at an angle. The pre-fixing feeder unit [4] may be damaged.



F-2-39

- 9) With pushing the [A] area of the sub station with both hands, get someone to check the following gaps.  
**<Points to check>**  
Specification: The gap must be 1 mm or less.  
- [B] Gap between the plates

**CAUTION:**  
- Be sure to fit the sub station while pushing the [A] area to make their contact surfaces parallel.  
- Make sure so push the sub station until step 10 is completed.



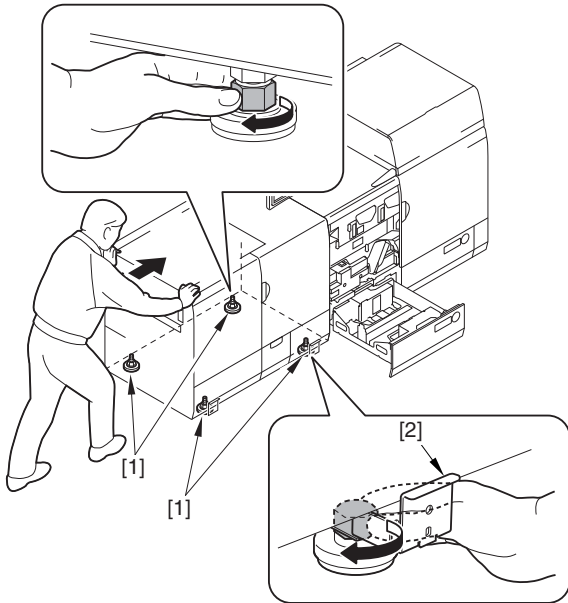
F-2-40

- 10) While pushing the substation, get someone to turn the hexagonal parts in the direction of the arrow using your hand until 4 adjusters [1] touch the

floor.

**CAUTION:**

- Be sure to turn the hexagonal parts by hand here. If it does not work with your hand, use a wrench until you can turn the hexagonal parts with your hand.
  - The tip-resistant fixtures [2] are engaged with the adjusters.
- The structure does not open the sub station front doors by the tip-resistant bases until the adjusters touch the floor.



F-2-41

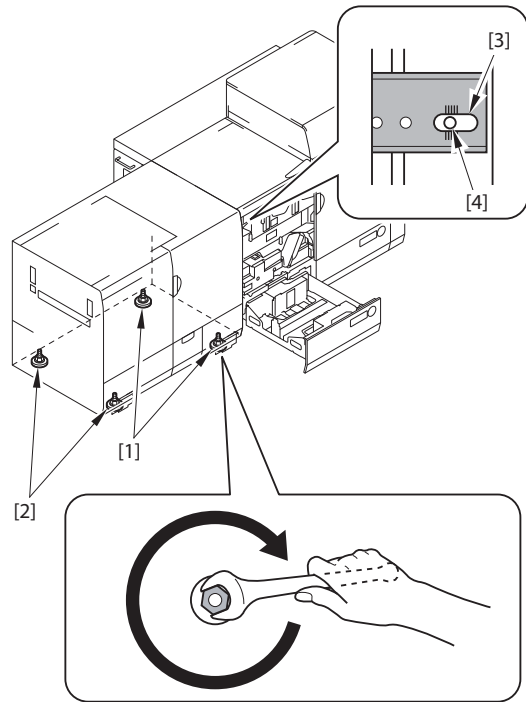
- 11) Give 1 turn each for the 2 inner adjusters [1] and the 2 outer adjusters [2] of the sub station respectively in this order with a wrench for the purpose of adjusting the upper surfaces of the main station and the sub station.

**NOTE:**

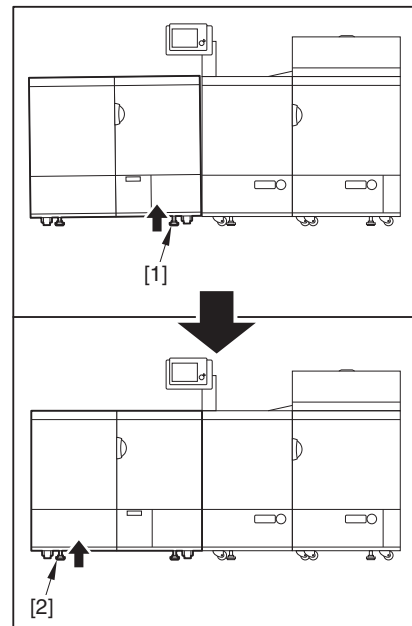
The height increases 2.5 mm by one turn.

**CAUTION:**

To lift up the height, be sure to lower the adjusters [1] first. When there appears a gap in the upper area, then lower the adjusters [2] to adjust the height little at a time.  
 To lower the height, be sure to lift the adjusters [2] first. When there appears a gap in the upper area, then lift the adjusters [1] to adjust the height little at a time.



F-2-42



F-2-43

- 12) Check the gap between the main station and the sub station.

**CAUTION:**

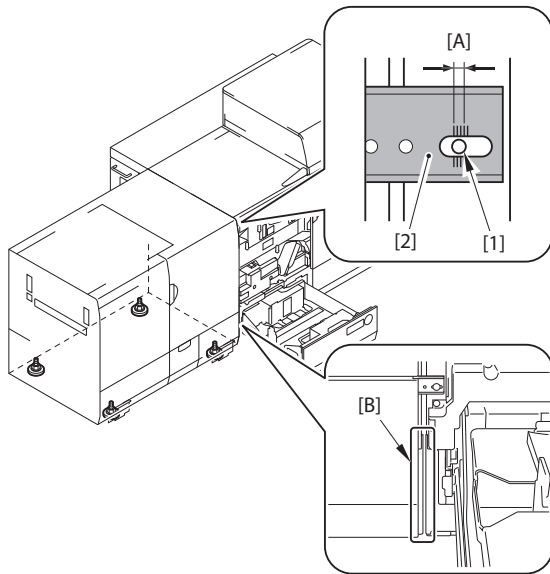
- Do fine adjustment of the sub station adjusters if the following conditions apply:
- If the checking items fail to meet the conditions
  - If the height of the joint plate hole is not equal to that of the main station hole.

<Front side/upper area>

The center of the screw hole [1] must be within the scale [A] of the joint plate [2] (the scale pitch is 1mm. The recommended position is the 2nd from left).

<Front side/lower area>

The gap [B] of the plate must be within 1mm.



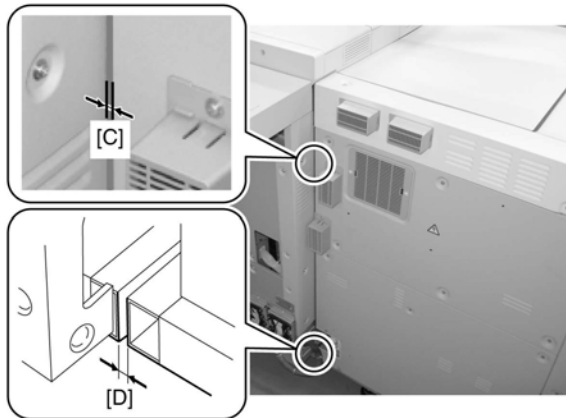
F-2-44

<Rear side/upper area>

The gap [C] between the externals must be within 6mm.

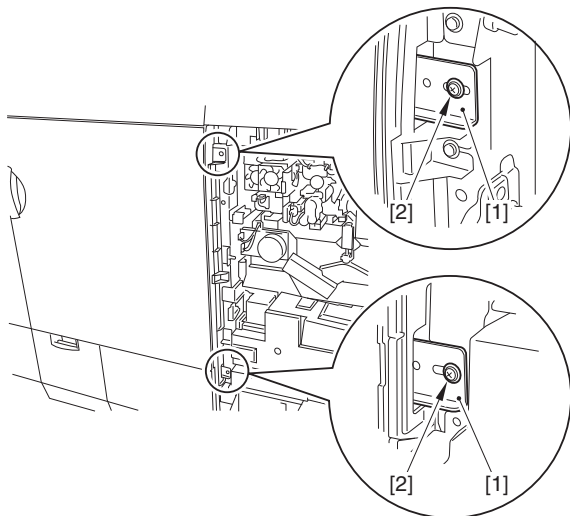
<Rear side/lower area>

The gap [D] of the plate must be within 5.6mm.



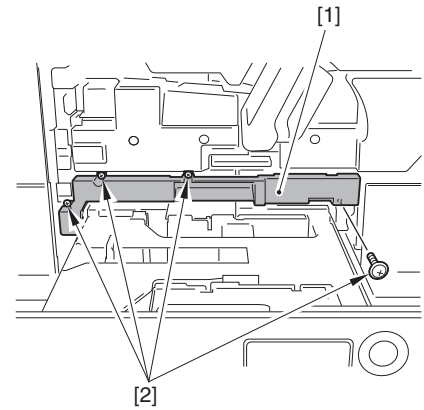
F-2-45

- 13) Fix the 2 connecting plates [1].  
 - 1 screw each (TP; M4X8) [2]



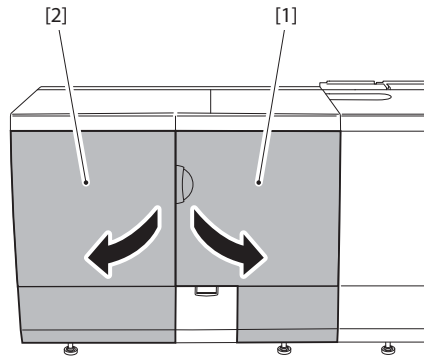
F-2-46

- 14) Install the main-station left insulating cover.  
 <If it is Difficult to Attach the Main-Station Left Insulating Cover>  
 14-1) Detach the main-station duplexing feeding cover [1].  
 - 4 screws [2]



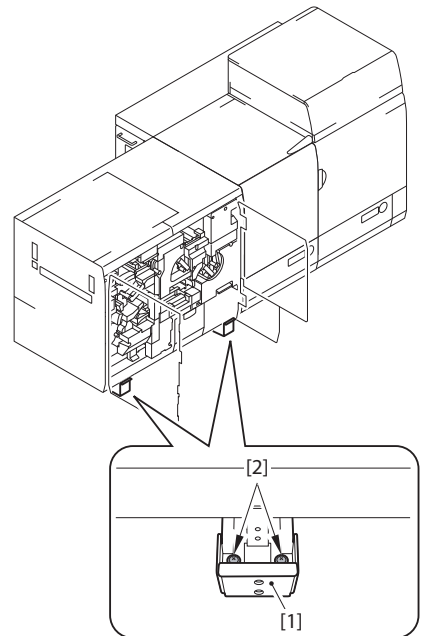
F-2-47

- 14-2) Install the main-station left insulating cover.  
 14-3) Install the main-station duplexing feeding cover.  
 15) Close the left deck.  
 16) Install the main-station left front cover.  
 17) Close the main-station left front cover and the main-station right front cover.  
 18) Open the sub-station right front cover [1] and the sub-station left front cover [2].



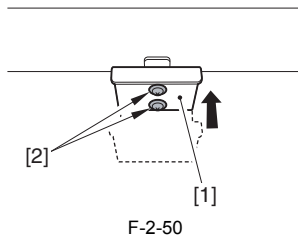
F-2-48

- 19) Remove the 2 screws [2] each from the 2 tip-resistant fixtures [1].



F-2-49

- 20) Push the tip-resistant fixture [1] in the direction of the arrow and secure it with the 2 screws [2] (removed in Step 19)).



F-2-50

**NOTE:**

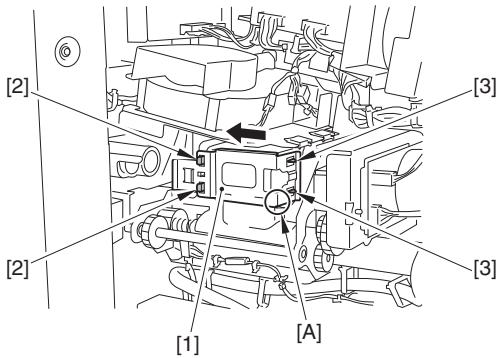
Be sure to put the wrenches back to the original location after adjusters of the main station and the sub station are secured.

- 21) Be sure to put the wrenches back.
- 22) Close the sub-station left front cover and the sub-station right front cover.
- 23) Remove the tape from the lower side of the Sub Station Front Left Cover and the Sub Station Front Right Cover.

**2.2.9 Connecting Waste Toner Connecting Pipe**

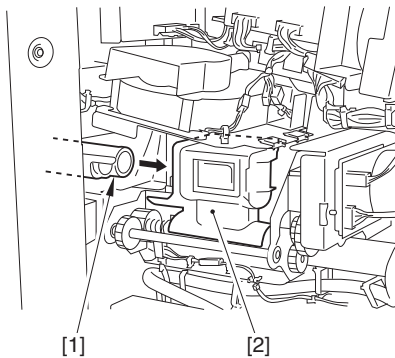
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Release the 2 claws [2] while pushing the [A] area of the waste toner feed connecting window [1] at the back of the sub station in the direction of the arrow, and then release the 2 claws [3] to remove the waste toner feed connecting window [1].



F-2-51

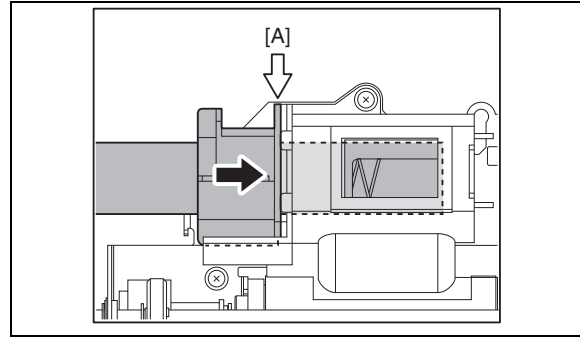
- 2) Pull out the waste toner connecting pipe [1] of the Main Station, and insert it into the waste toner connecting mouth [2].



F-2-52

**CAUTION:**

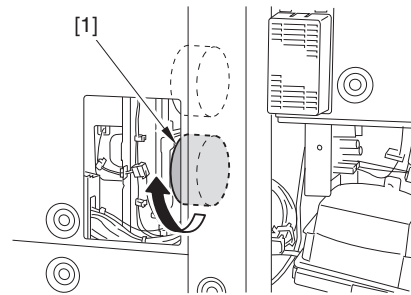
Make sure that there is no gap at the connecting area [A] between the waste toner connecting pipe and the waste toner connecting mouth. If there is a gap between them, perform Step 3) while pulling the waste toner connecting pipe to the waste toner connecting mouth.



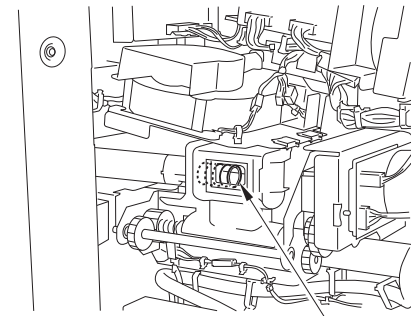
- 3) Turn the waste toner buffer drive motor [1] in the direction of the arrow and check that the waste toner feed screw [2] rotates.

**CAUTION:**

When turning the waste toner buffer drive motor, be sure to turn it from the bottom to the top. If the screw fails to rotate, turn the motor while pulling the waste toner connecting pipe toward the waste toner connecting mouth to check.



F-2-53



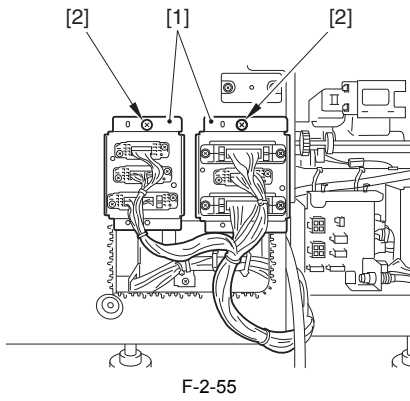
F-2-54

- 4) Install the waste toner feeding connecting window.

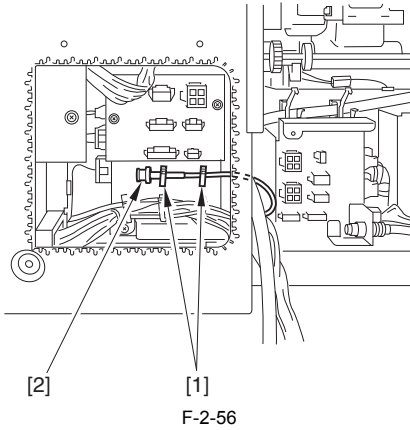
**2.2.10 Connecting Main Station and Sub Station with Cable**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the 2 relay drawer connector bases [1] attached at the back of the main station. -1 screw [2] each (used in Step 6))

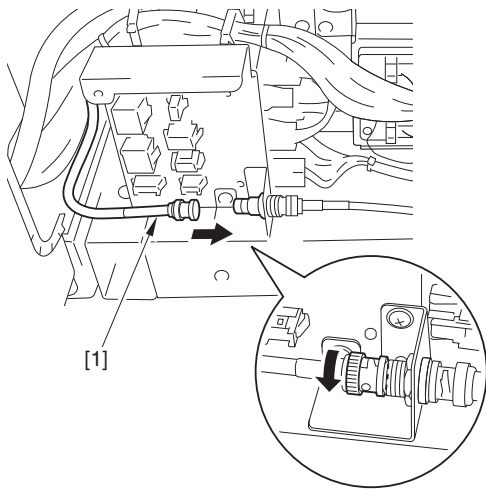


2) Free the ARCNET cable [2] from the 2 wire saddles [1].

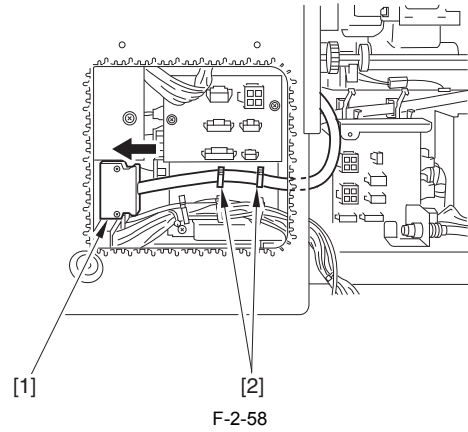


3) Insert the ARCNET cable [1] and turn the terminal to secure.

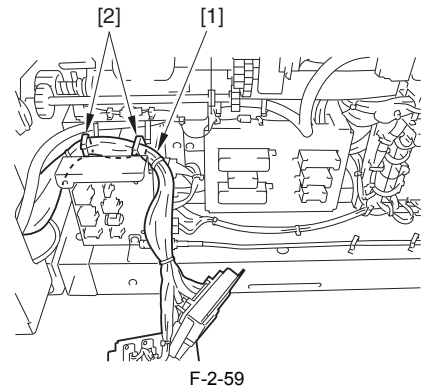
**CAUTION:**  
To avoid unstable electrical contact, be sure to rotate the ARCNET cable until it stops.



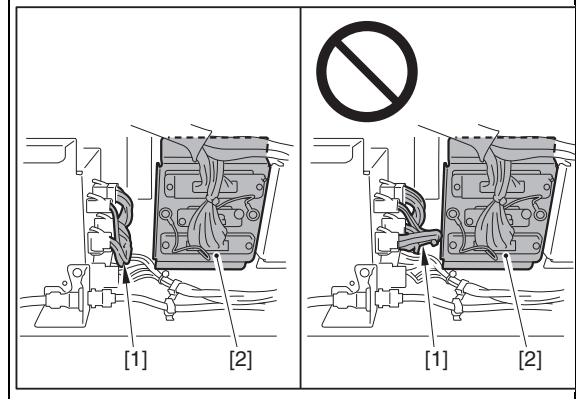
4) Insert the communication cable [1] and secure it with the 2 wire saddles [2].



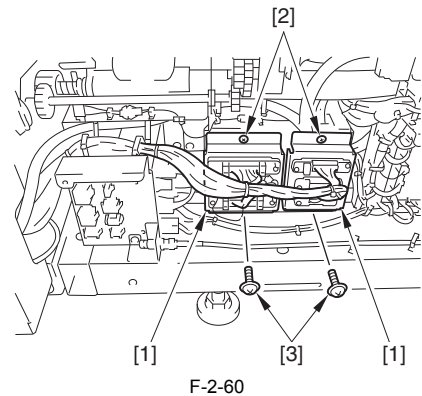
5) Fix the relay drawer cable [1].  
- 2 wire saddles [1]



**CAUTION: Caution when equipping the relay drawer connector bases**  
As you can see in the figure below, avoid the power supply cable [1] to be placed in back of the relay drawer connector base [2] before you equip the relay drawer connector base [2]. If you equip inappropriately, the plate of relay drawer connector base [2] might cause damage to the cover of power supply cable [1].



6) Insert the 2 relay drawer connector bases [1] to the sub station and secure them with the 2 screws [2] removed in Step 1) and the 2 screws (TP; M4X8) [3] included in the package.



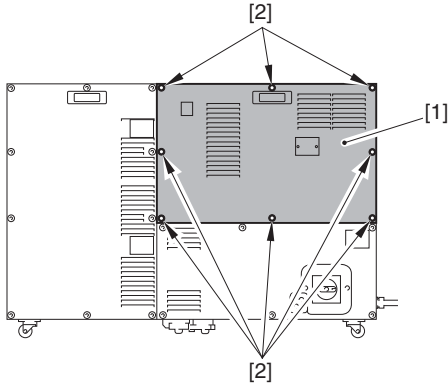
7) Install the Sub-Station rear cover 4.

### 2.2.11 Connecting Power Unit Station

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

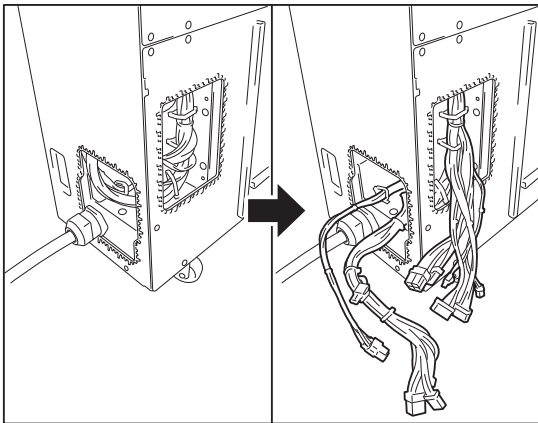
**CAUTION:**  
If connecting the POD deck at the same time, be sure to install it before Step 9).

- 1) Remove the power unit station rear cover 1 [1].  
- 8 screws [2]

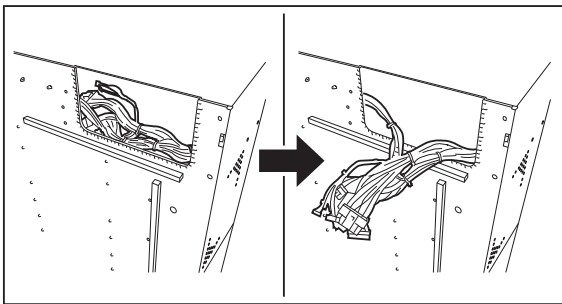


F-2-61

- 2) Pull out the harness from the power unit station as in the picture.



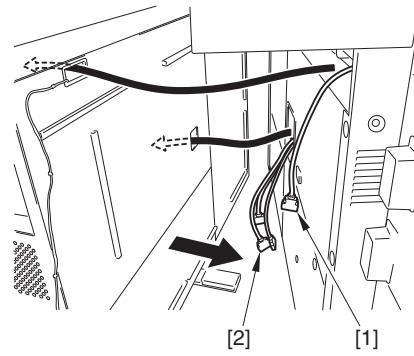
F-2-62



F-2-63

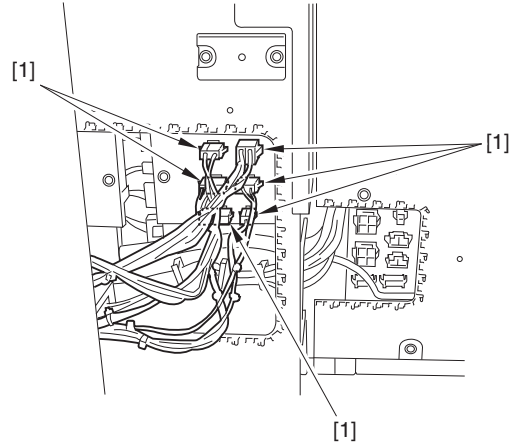
- 3) Put the 3 video cables [2] through the hole of the power unit station; then, move the power unit station close to the main station. (do not make them stick together here).

**NOTE:**  
Cable for connecting Canon's operator panel to PSU is not present for iPR C7010VPS series.



F-2-64

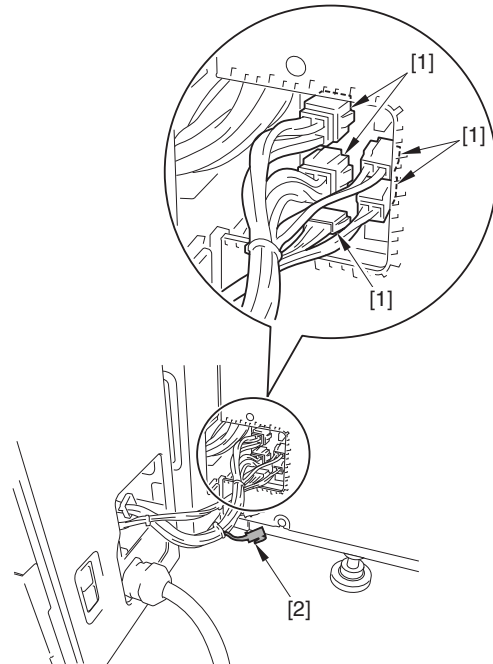
- 4) Install upper cover of power unit station.
- 5) Connect the 6 connectors [1] with the main station.



F-2-65

- 6) Connect the 5 cables [1] with the sub station.

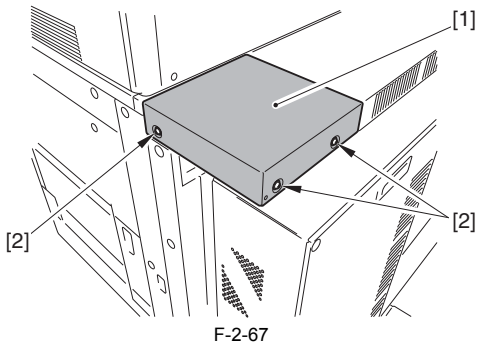
**NOTE:**  
The cable [2] is for the Reader Heater; thus, do not connect it in this step.



F-2-66

- 7) Remove the main-station rear upper cover 2 [1].  
- 3 screws [2]



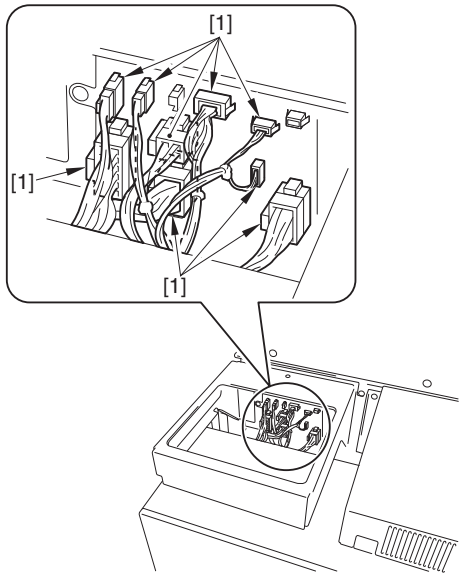


F-2-67

**CAUTION:**  
If connecting the POD deck at the same time, be sure to install it before Step 10).

8) Connect the 9 connectors of the cable with the main station.

**CAUTION:**  
It is easy to connect the connectors in the order from the bottom.

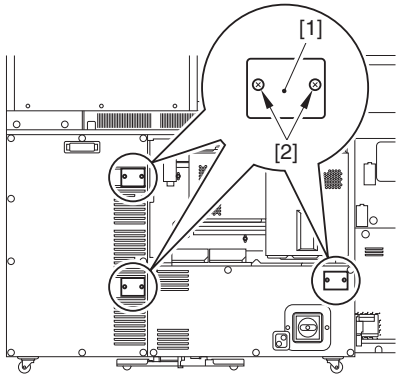


F-2-68

9) Install the main-station rear upper cover 2.

**CAUTION:**  
If connecting the POD deck at the same time, be sure to install it before Step 10).

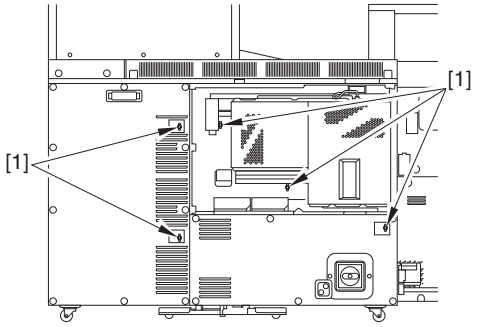
10) Remove the 3 small covers [1] at the back of the power unit station.  
- 2 screws [2] each



F-2-69

11) Make the power unit station be attached to the main station, and then secure them.  
- 5 screws (W sems; M4X12)[1]

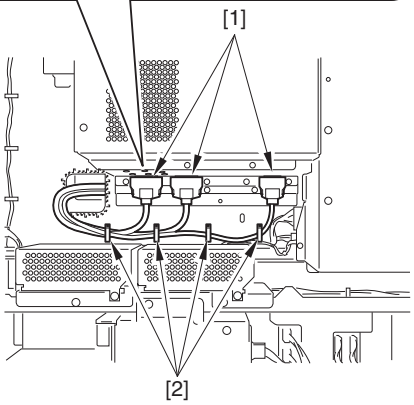
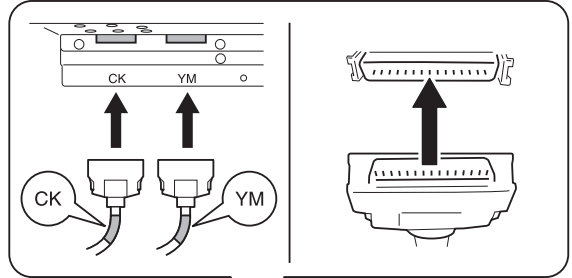
**CAUTION:**  
- Be careful not to drop the screw into the power station.  
- When contacting the power unit station closely with the main station, be sure to pull the control panel cable and the video cable inside the power unit station.



F-2-70

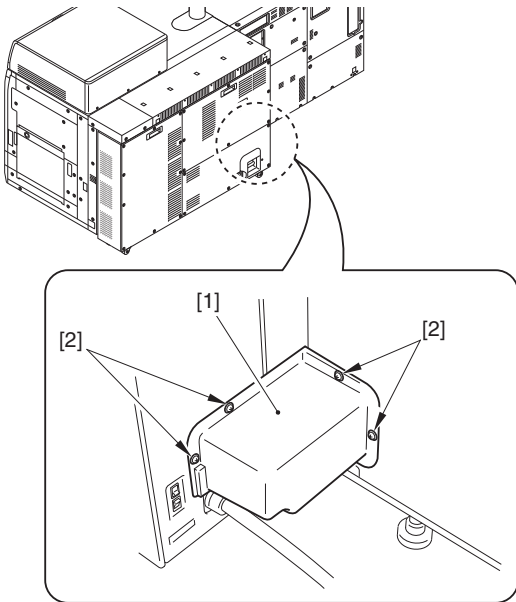
12) Connect the 3 video cables [1] to the power unit station, and secure them with the 4 wire saddles [2] as indicated below.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to match the labels on the cable with the markings on the power unit station when connecting.



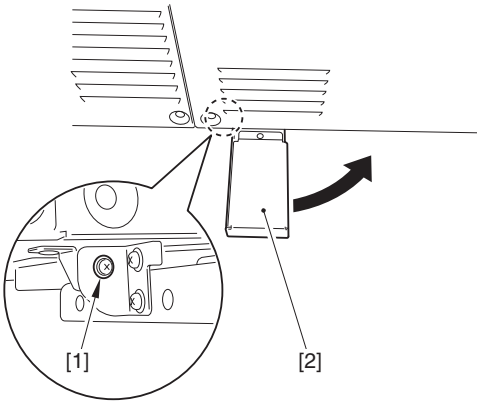
F-2-71

13) Install the small covers at the back of the power unit station.  
14) Install the power unit station rear cover 1.  
15) Install the cable cover [1].  
- 4 screws (TP; M4X8) [2]

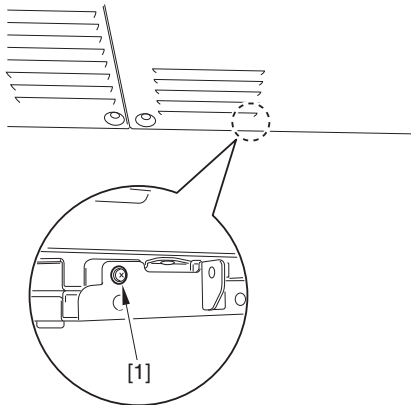


F-2-72

16) Remove the screw [1]. Fold the auxiliary caster [2] and fix it with the screw that has been removed.



F-2-73

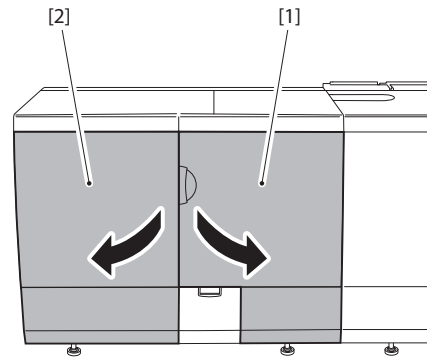


F-2-74

### 2.2.12 Installing Primary Fixing Assembly

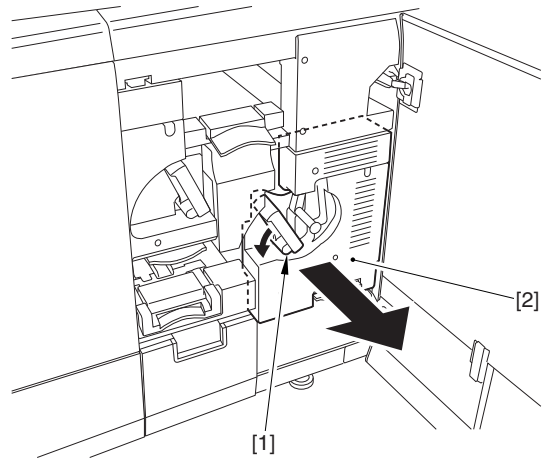
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Open the sub-station right front cover [1] and the sub-station left front cover [2].



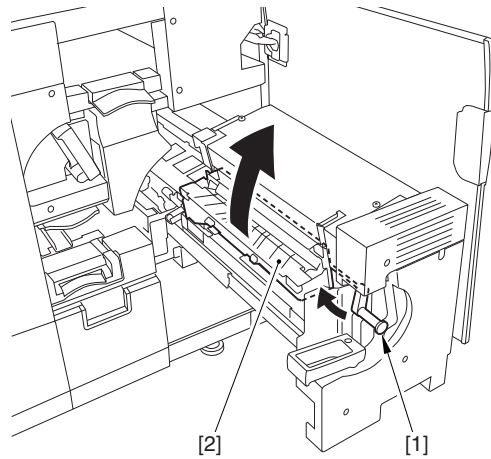
F-2-75

2) Remove all the tape attached inside the station.  
3) Tilt the lever (C-A4) [1] in the direction of the arrow, and pull out the primary fixing assembly [2] until it stops.



F-2-76

4) Hold the lever (C-A5) [1] and lift up the fixing delivery assembly [2] over the fixing assembly to remove the fixing tape attached inside.



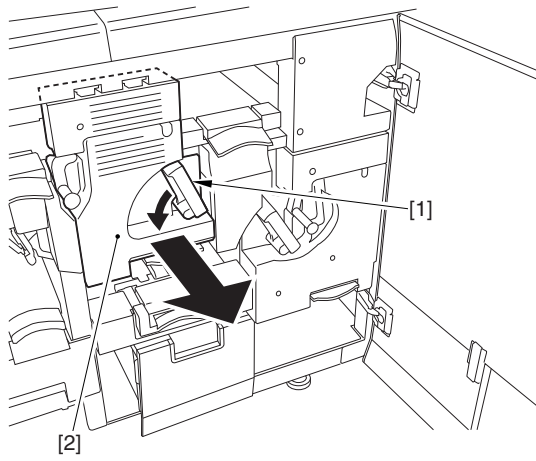
F-2-77

5) Put the fixing delivery assembly back.  
6) Push in the primary fixing assembly and lock the lever (C-A4).

### 2.2.13 Installing Secondary Fixing Assembly

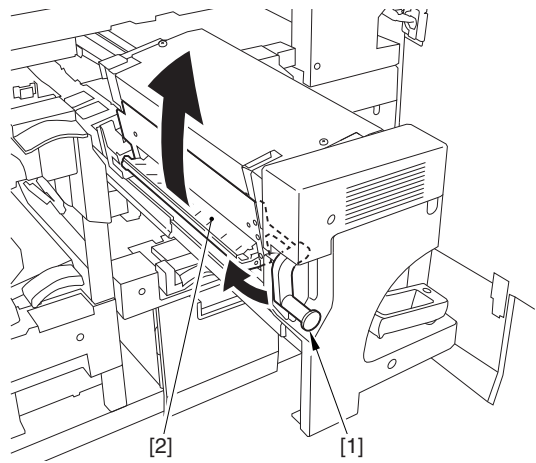
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Tilt the lever (C-B4) [1] in the direction of the arrow, and pull out the secondary fixing assembly [2] until it stops.



F-2-78

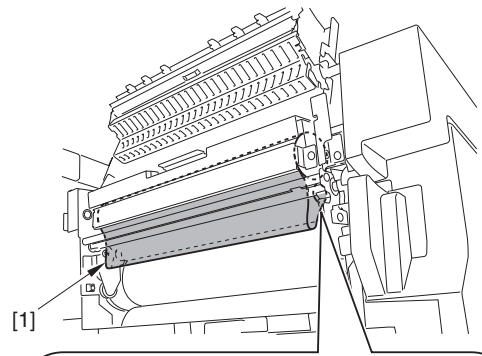
- 2) Remove the label affixed on the secondary fixing assembly.
- 3) Hold the lever (C-B5) [1] and lift up the fixing delivery assembly [2] over the fixing assembly to remove the cushioning material attached inside.



F-2-79

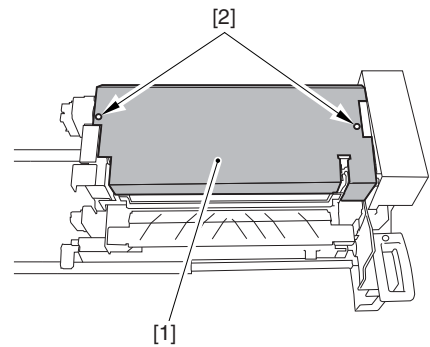
**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to remove cushioning dust when removing it.

- 4) Check for slack of the Fixing Web [1]. If the Fixing Web is loose, return the Fixing Delivery Assembly to its original position, and perform step 4-1) to step 4-4). If the Fixing Web is not loose, proceed to step 5).



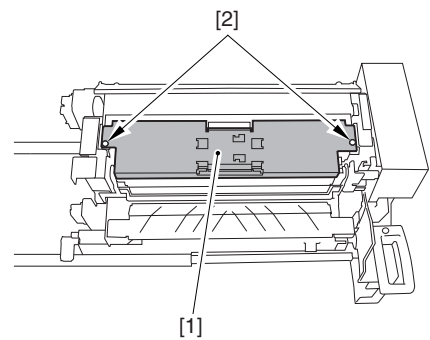
F-2-80

- 4-1) Remove the fixing upper cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2] (loosen)



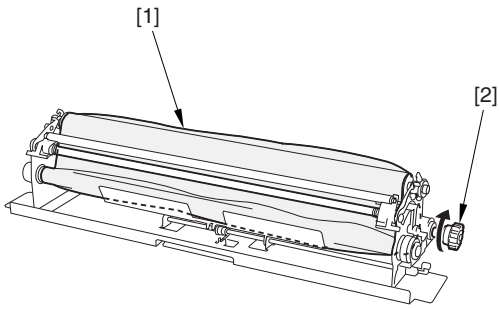
F-2-81

- 4-2) Remove the fixing web unit [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



F-2-82

- 4-3) Remove slack of the web [2] by rotating the gear [1] in the direction of the arrow.



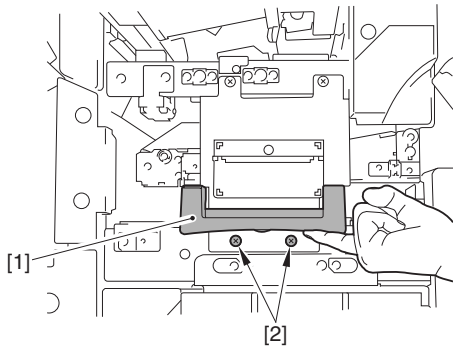
F-2-83

- 4-4) Return the Fixing Web Unit and the Fixing Upper Cover to their original positions. (do not put the secondary fixing assembly back here)  
 5) Put the fixing delivery assembly back. (do not put the secondary fixing assembly back here)

**2.2.14 Installing Duplexing Feed Assembly**

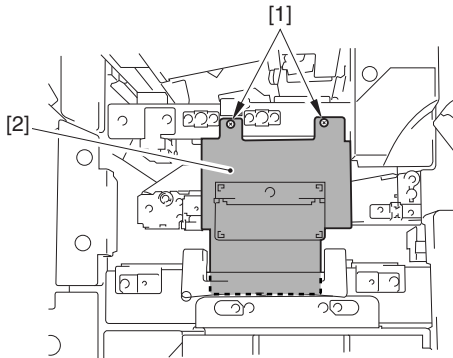
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) While lifting the lever (C-A3) [1], remove the 2 screws [2]. (The removed screws will be used in step 11).)



F-2-84

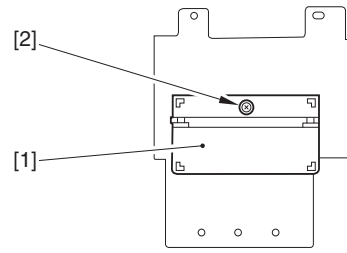
- 2) Remove the 2 screws [1] and then remove the Plate Stay 2 [2]. (The removed screws will be used in step 5).)



F-2-85

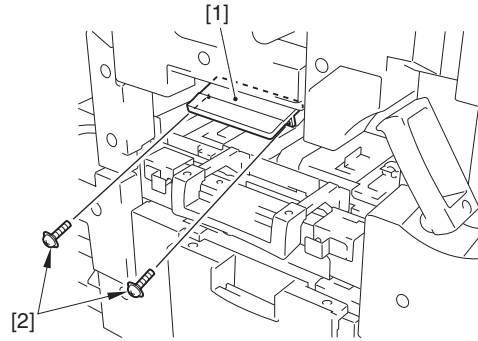
- 3) Push the secondary fixing assembly in and lock it with the lever (C-B4).  
 4) Remove the grip [1] attached to the fixing reinforcement plate stay 2. - 1 screw [2] (used in the step 7))

**CAUTION:**  
 Take care to keep the fixing reinforcement plate stay 2 in preparation for shifting the host machine.



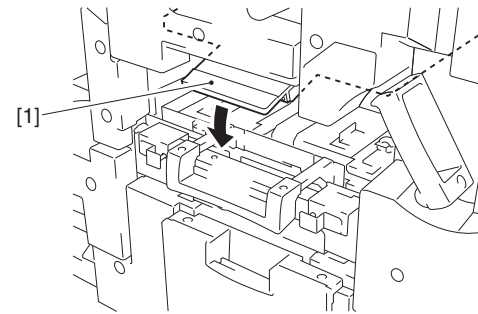
F-2-86

- 5) Install the grip [1](temporary tightening).  
 - 2 screws [2] (the screws removed in the step 2))



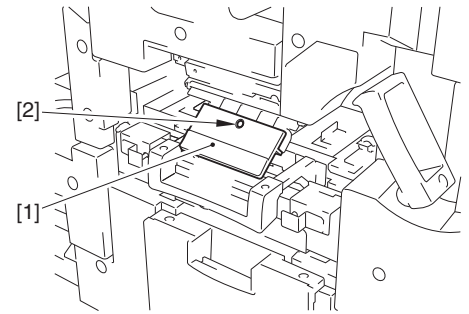
F-2-87

- 6) Release the bypass lower guide [1].



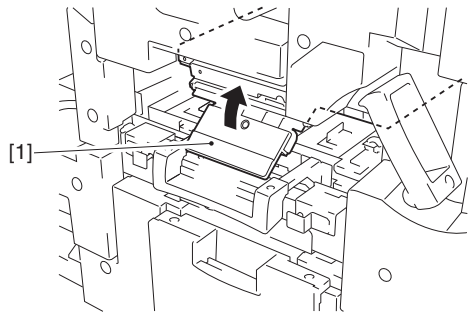
F-2-88

- 7) Fix the grip [1].  
 - 1 screw [2] (the screw removed in the step 4))



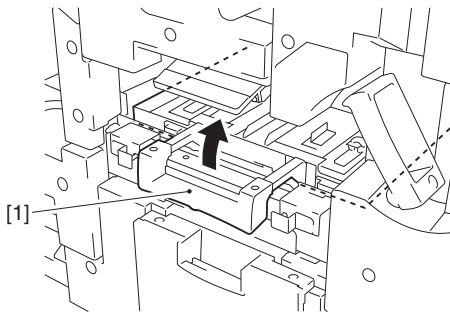
F-2-89

- 8) Lift up the bypass lower guide to lock.



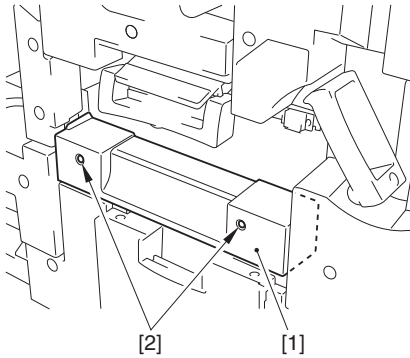
F-2-90

- 9) Tighten the 2 screws fully that are temporary tightened in the step 5).  
 10) Lift up the lever (C-A3) [1] to fix.



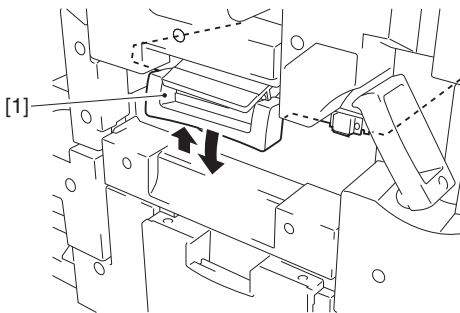
F-2-91

- 11) Install the sub station duplexing feeder cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2] (the screw removed in the step 1)



F-2-92

- 12) Lift up the lever (C-A3) [1]; then, lift it down.



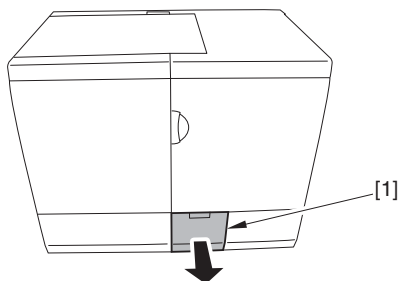
F-2-93

- 13) Close the sub-station left front cover and the sub-station right front cover.

### 2.2.15 Installing Waste Toner Container

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Pull out the waste toner receptacle [1] and remove the fixing tape.



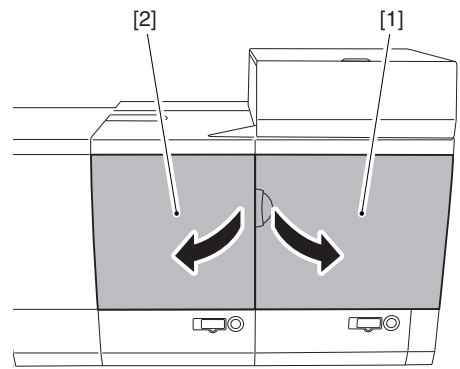
F-2-94

- 2) Close the waste toner receptacle.

### 2.2.16 Installing Process Unit

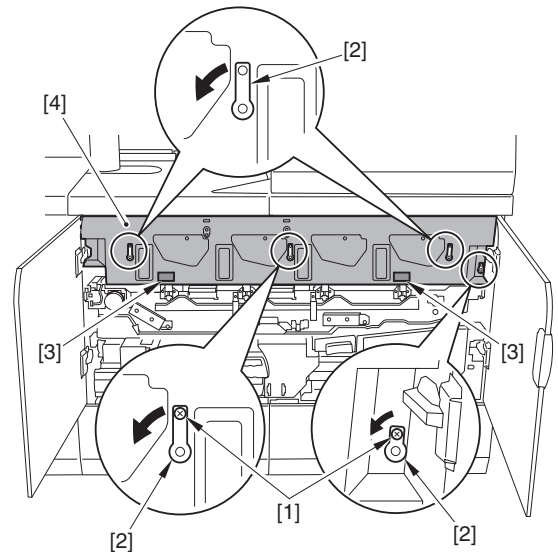
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Open the main-station right front cover [1] and the main-station left front cover [2].



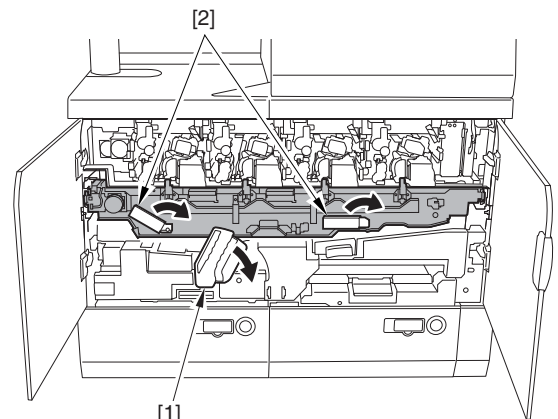
F-2-95

- 2) Remove the 2 stepped screws [1] and then push the 4 release levers [2] to the direction of the arrow. Remove the process unit cover [4] by holding it by the 2 grips [3].



F-2-96

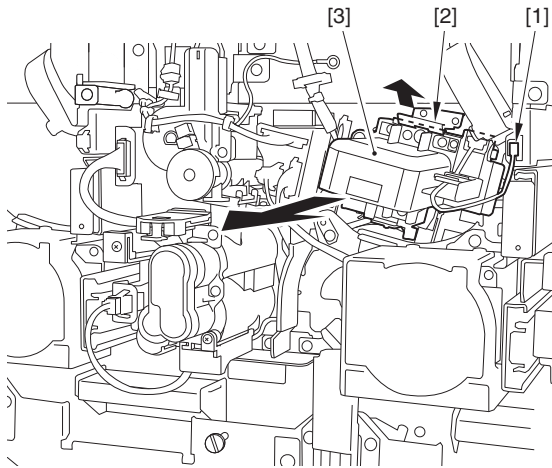
- 3) Tilt the lever (B-E1) [1].
- 4) Tilt the 2 release levers [1] of the intermediate transfer unit in the direction of the arrow simultaneously.



F-2-97

**CAUTION:**  
From step 5, perform the same work to each color. The position of the developing assembly is yellow (Y), magenta (M), cyan (C), and black (Bk) from the left.

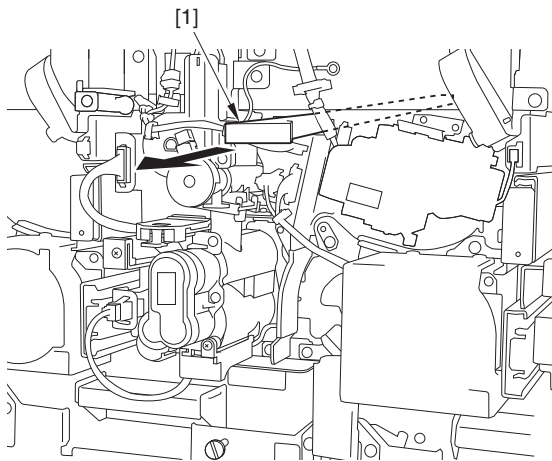
- 5) Disconnect the connector [1], release the Leaf Spring [2], and remove the Primary Charging Assembly [3].



F-2-98

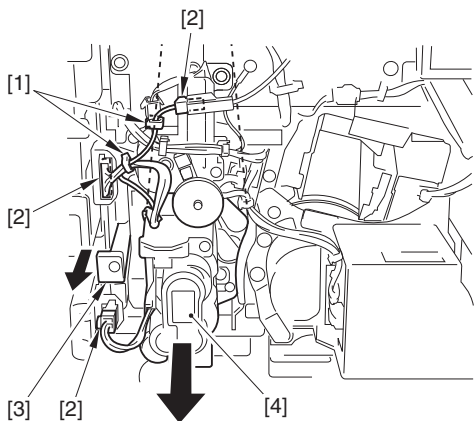
6) Pull out the dust-proof glass unit [1].

**CAUTION:**  
Pull it out slowly so that the surface of the dust-proof glass is not damaged.



F-2-99

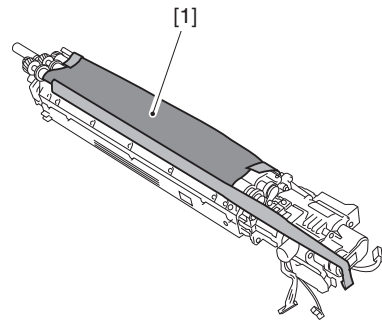
7) Remove the 2 wire saddles [1] and disconnect the 3 connectors [2].  
8) Pull the Developing Assembly Pressure Release Lever [3] until it stops (relieve the pressure applied on the Drum), and remove the Developing Assembly [4].



F-2-100

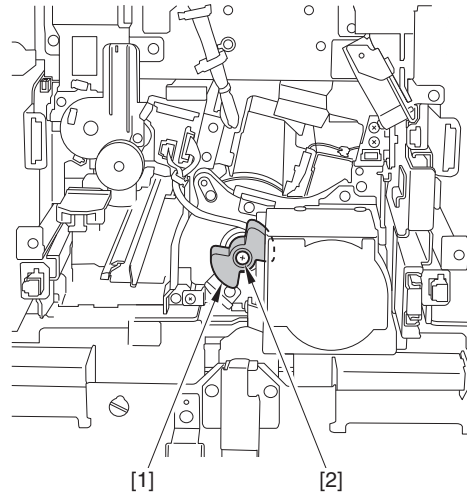
9) Remove the protective sheet [1] affixed on the developing cylinder.

**CAUTION:**  
Take care to keep the protective sheet in preparation for shifting the host machine.



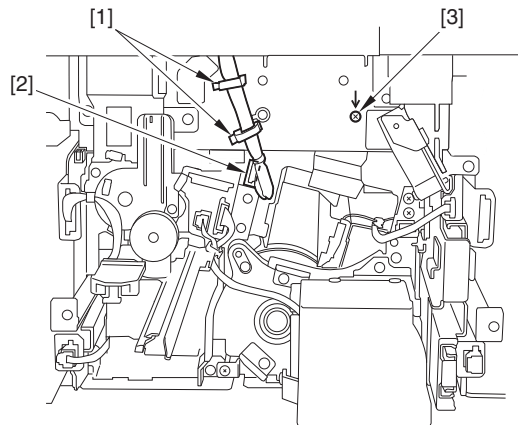
F-2-101

10) Remove the drum shaft knob [1].  
- 1 screw [2]



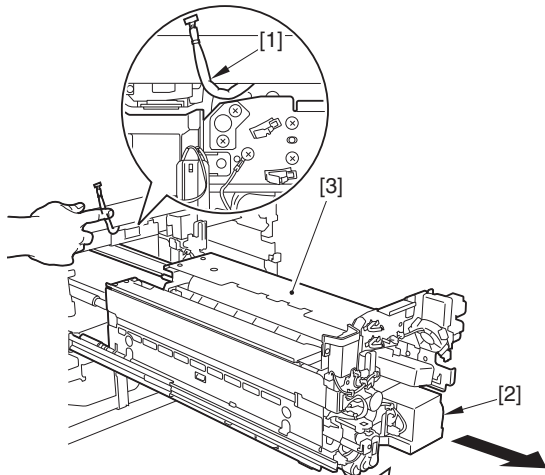
F-2-102

11) Free the harness from the 2 Wire Saddles [1], disconnect the connector [2], and remove the screw [3].



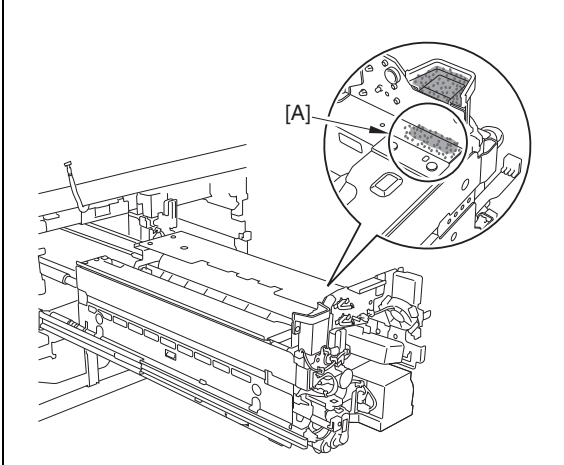
F-2-103

12) While holding the harness [1], slide the process unit [3] out by holding the grip [2] until it stops.



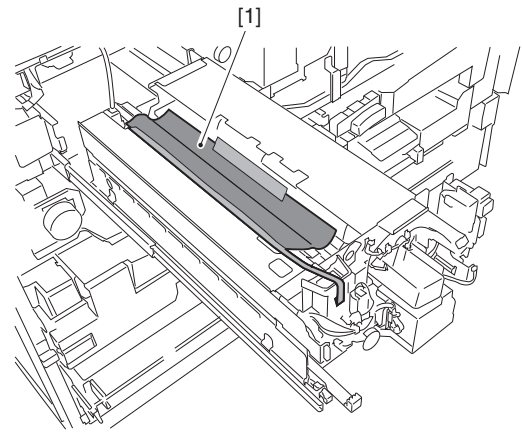
F-2-104

**CAUTION:**  
Remove the toner that has been splashed around the [A] area of the process unit, if any, with a lint-free paper.



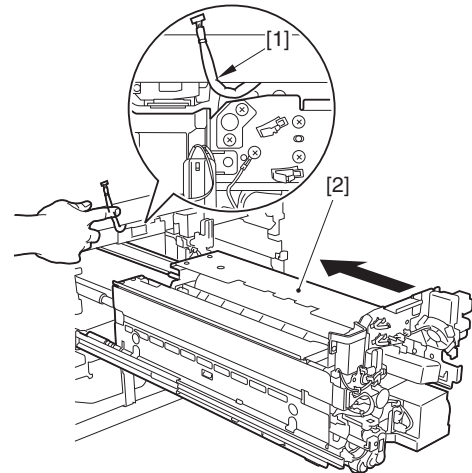
13) Remove the protective sheet [1] affixed on the process unit.

**CAUTION:**  
- After removing the Protective Sheet from the Process Unit, swiftly put the Process Unit back. An image memory may occur when the Photosensitive Drum is exposed to outside light.  
- Removal of the Protective Sheet from the Process Unit needs to be operated separately for each color.  
- Take care to keep the protective sheet in preparation for shifting the host machine.



F-2-105

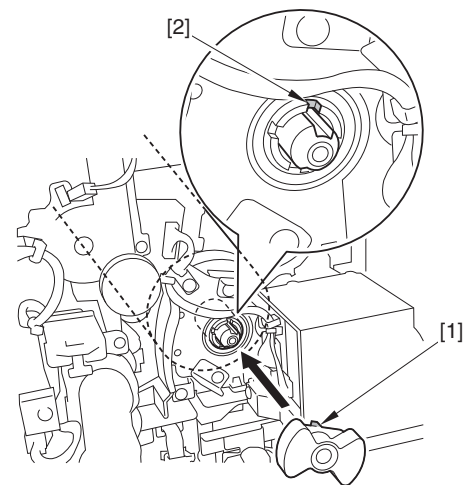
14) While holding the harness [1] upward, slide the process unit [2] inside.



F-2-106

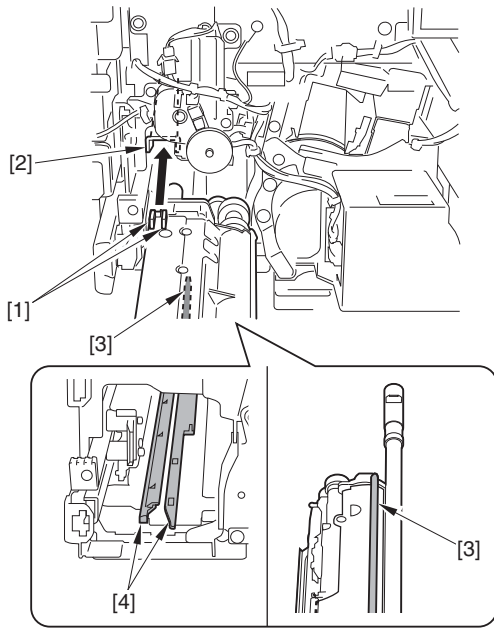
15) Install the 2 wire saddles, connect the connector, and tighten the screw removed in step 11).  
16) Align the protrusion [1] of the drum shaft knob with the slot [2] of the drum flange, and attach the drum shaft knob.

**CAUTION:**  
When tightening the screw, be sure to hold the drum shaft knob for not letting it move clockwise direction.



F-2-107

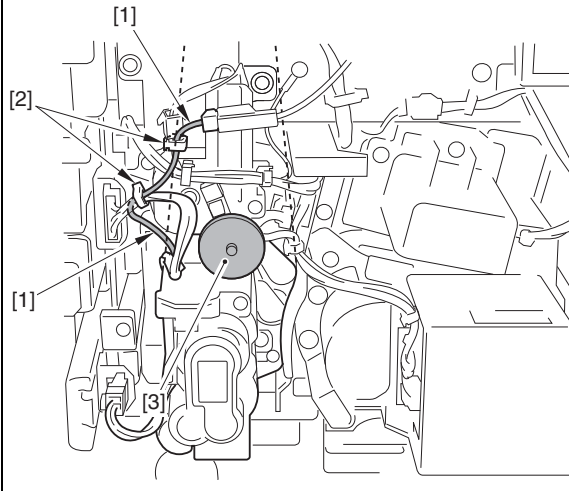
17) Install the developing assembly.  
Be sure to fit the protrusions [1] on the upper side of the developing assembly into the rail [2] at the host machine side, and fit the protrusion [3] on the lower side of the assembly into the rail [4] at the host machine side.  
(By fitting the protrusions [1] into the rail [2] and sliding the assembly evenly inside, the protrusion [3] and the rail [4] fit each other by themselves.)



F-2-108

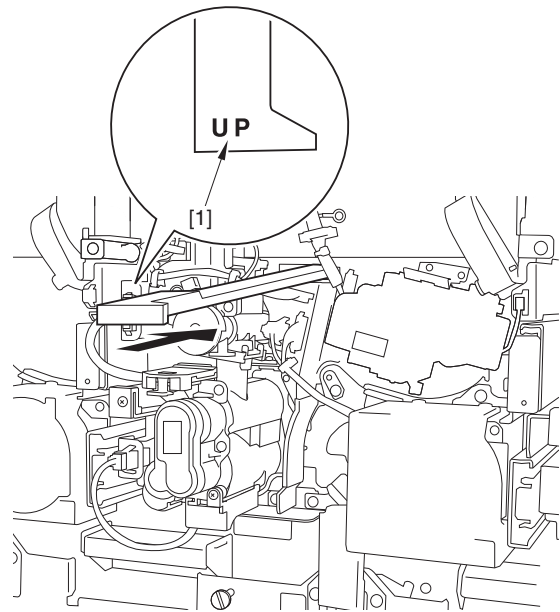
- 18) Push the Developing Pressure Lever.
- 19) Install the 2 wire saddles and connect the 3 connectors removed in step 7).

**CAUTION:**  
When attaching the developing assembly, be sure to attach the grounding wire [1] with the wire saddle [2] as shown in the following figure. The grounding wire may be caught in the toner stirring motor [3] of the sub hopper.



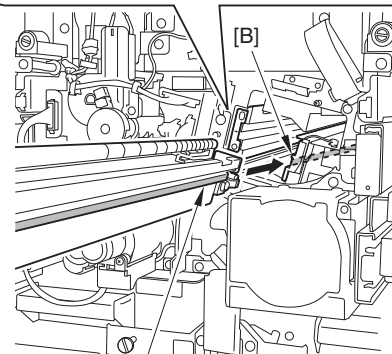
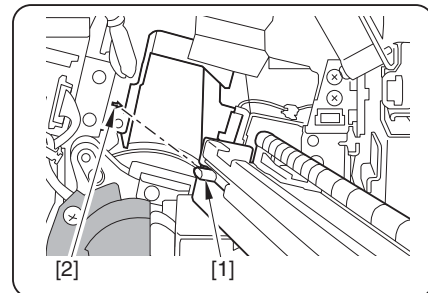
- 20) Set the marking [1] (UP) of the dustproof glass unit up, and attach the unit.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to slide the dustproof glass unit slowly inside for not scratching the surface of the dustproof glass.



F-2-109

- 21) Align the protrusion [1] of the primary charging assembly with the marking [2] on the host machine. Set the [A] of the primary charging assembly onto the rail [B] of the host machine, and mount the primary charging assembly.



F-2-110

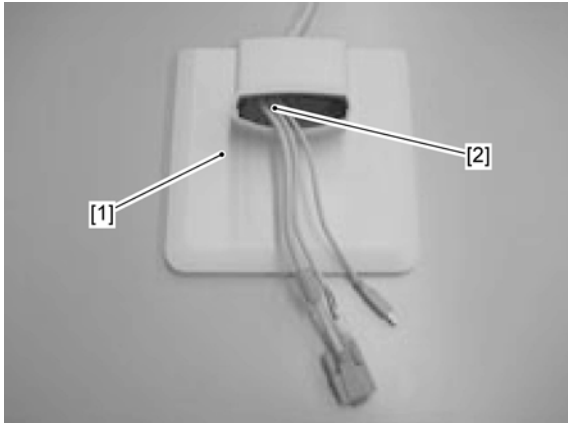
- 22) Connect the connector of the Primary Charging Assembly.
- 23) Return the intermediate transfer unit release lever to its original position, and attach the intermediate transfer unit cover using the steps to detach it but in reverse.
- 24) Lock the lever (B-E1) [1].



### 2.2.17 Mounting Operator Panel

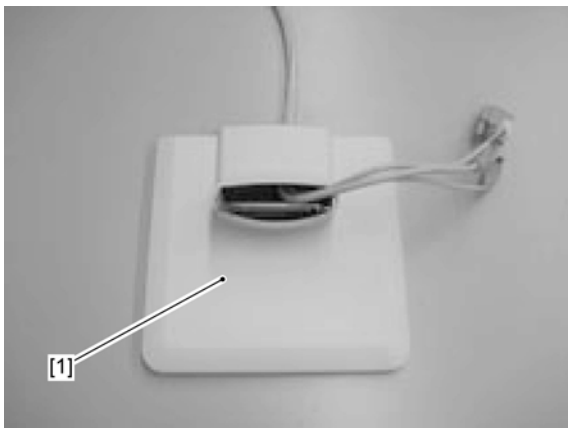
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Guide the cable harness [2] through the cover UI [1].



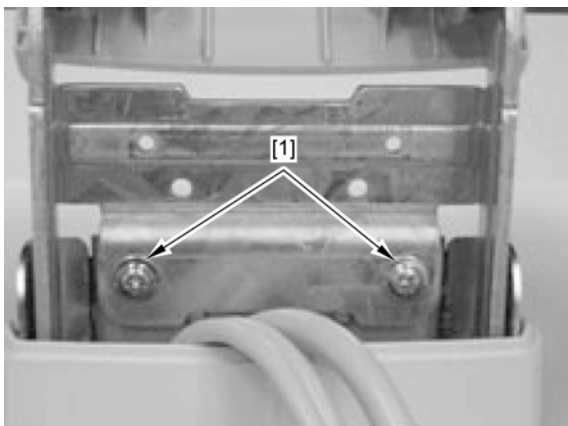
F-2-111

- 2) Install cover UI [1] on bracket assy. Don't attach the screws yet!



F-2-112

- 3) Install the UI panel in bracket assy and fix with 2 screws [1] (torx T20).



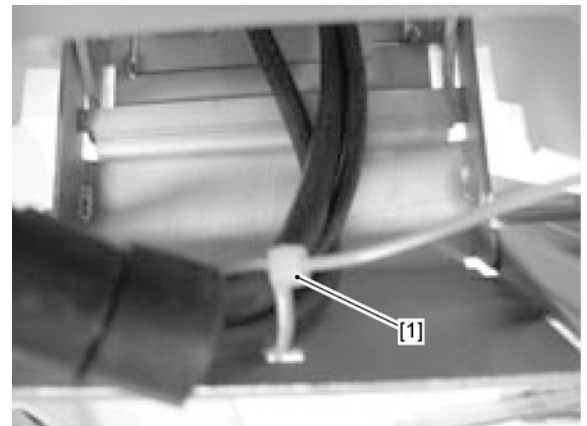
F-2-113

- 4) Check that panel UI fits properly onto the crests of the bracket assy (figure above).  
5) Connect the VGA, USB and power cable.



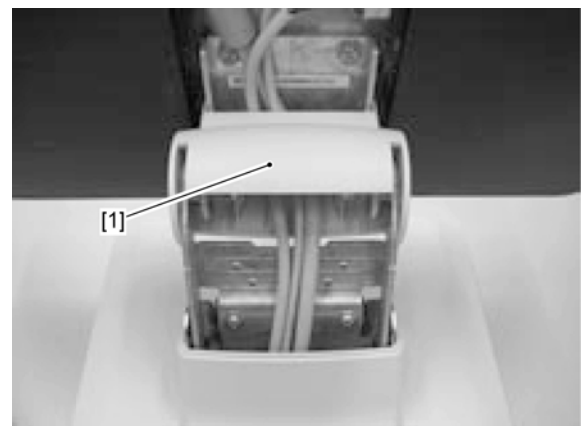
F-2-114

- 6) Install the tie-wrap [1] to fix cable bundle with bracket assy.



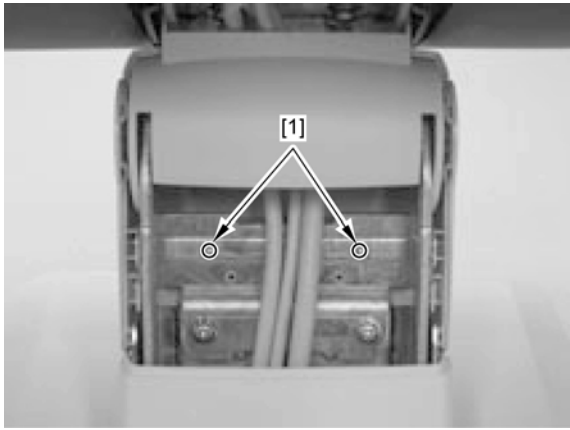
F-2-115

- 7) Install small upper cover [1].



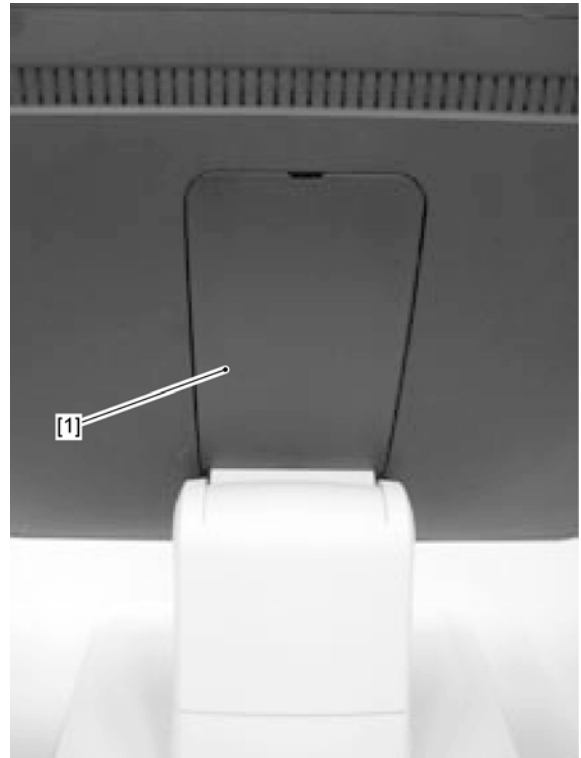
F-2-116

- 8) Install lower cover.  
- 2 screws [1] (torx T10)  
On this occasion, Make sure it fits properly to the bracket assy.



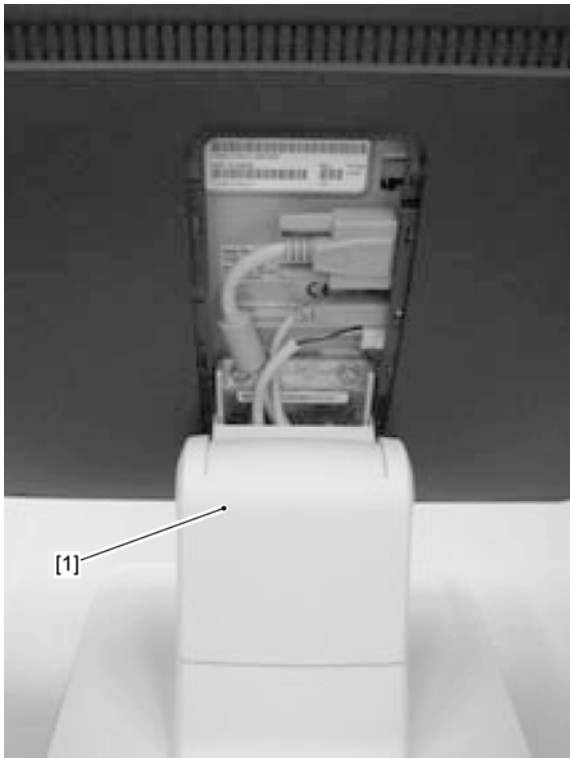
F-2-117

9) Install large upper cover [1].



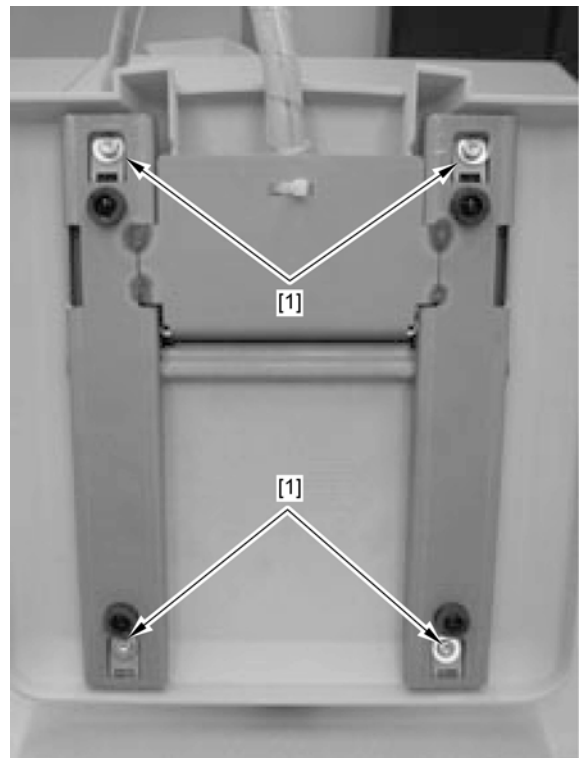
F-2-119

11) Install cover UI on bracket assy.  
- 4 screws [1] (torx T10)



F-2-118

10) Install UI panel rear cover [1].



F-2-120

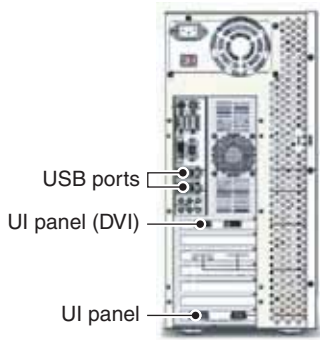
12) Position the operator panel on the left side on top of the main station.



F-2-121

13) Connect the cables of the UI panel to the PRISMAsync controller (see Service Manual PRISMAsync).

**NOTE:**  
The operator panel can not be used before installation of the PRISMAsync has been completed.



F-2-122

**CAUTION:**  
If the error code "11504" or "11561" is displayed after turning ON the main power, check that the versions are as follow:  
- MN-CONT in printer: 20.01 or later  
- PRISMAsync: R2.1.0.0

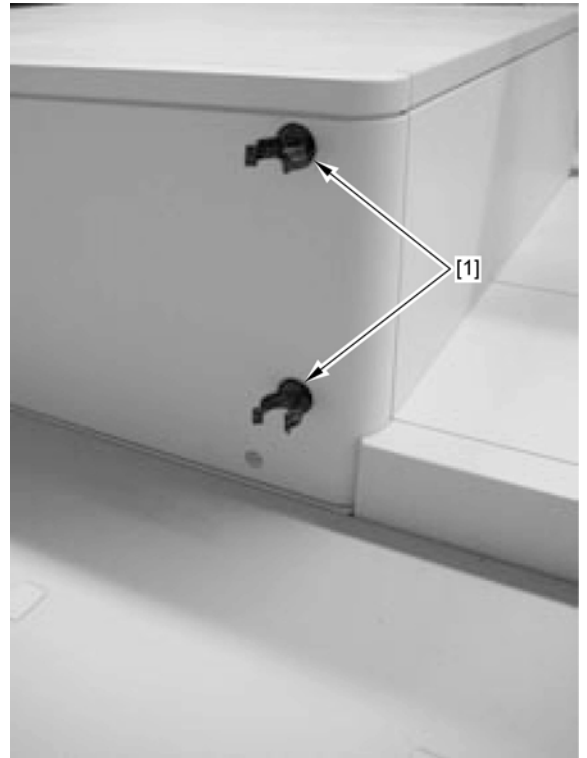
If the target version is not installed, perform the following procedure.  
Check the version of PRISMAsync from Settings Editor.  
- Support>About>Version of the printer software

(1) If an error occurs even the version of PRISMAsync is "R2.1.0.0", upgrade the system software of the host machine.  
(2) If an error occurs when the version of PRISMAsync is "R1.4.x.0", upgrade the system software of PRISMAsync.

**2.2.18 Installing the Operator Attention Light**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Attach the attachment brackets [1] to the main station.



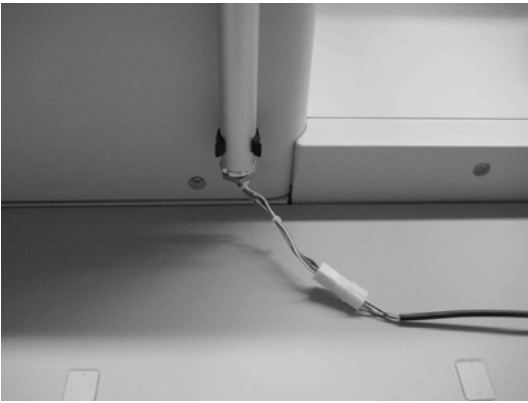
F-2-123

2) Attach operator attention light [1] into brackets.



F-2-124

3) Connect cable to operator attention light.

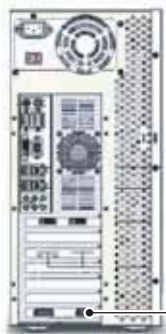


F-2-125

- 4) Connect the cable of the operator attention light to the PRISMAsync controller (see Service Manual PRISMAsync).

**NOTE:**

The operator attention light can not be used before installation of the PRISMAsync has been completed.



F-2-126

**NOTE:**

At this stage in the installation procedure it is recommended to install the PRISMAsync controller. The next procedures require settings and adjustments in service mode.

**2.2.19 Connecting to the Host Machine**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

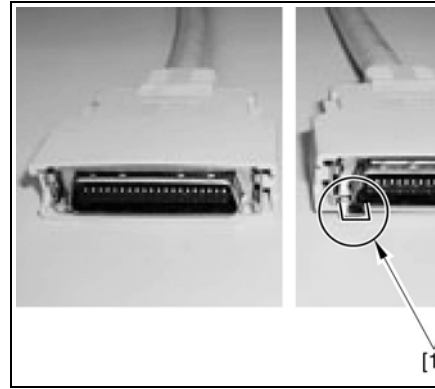
**NOTE:**

At this stage in the installation procedure, it is recommended to install the PRISMAsync Controller. The next procedures require settings and adjustments in service mode.

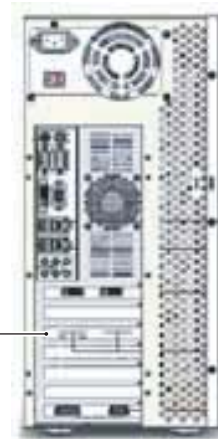
**CAUTION:**

Some Open I/F Cable Installation Mouths have protrusions [1] while others do not. Be careful with the direction of the connector when connecting.

<Without protrusion>      <With protrusion>

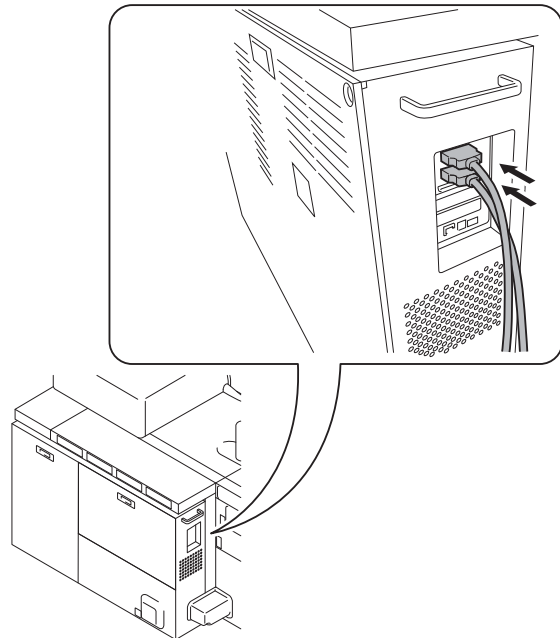


- 1) Connect the 2 Open I/F Cables to the Cable Connector [A] of PRISMAsync.



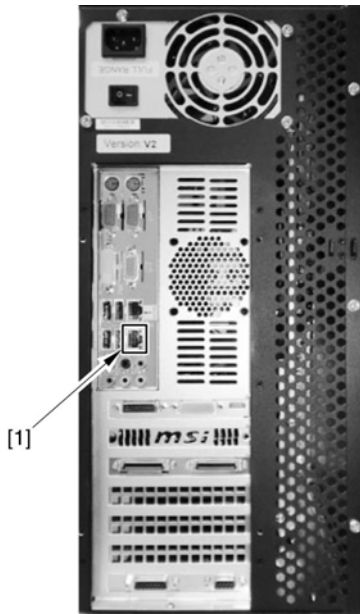
F-2-127

- 2) Connect the other ends of the 2 Open I/F Cables to the Cable Connector of the host machine.



F-2-128

- 3) Insert the accompanying Crossover Ethernet Cable to the connector of the PRISMAsync Controller [1].

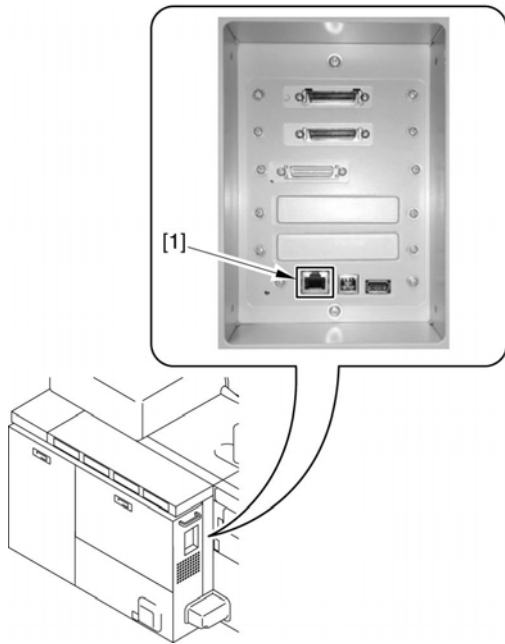


F-2-129



F-2-131

- 4) Insert the other end of the Crossover Ethernet Cable to the host machine [1].



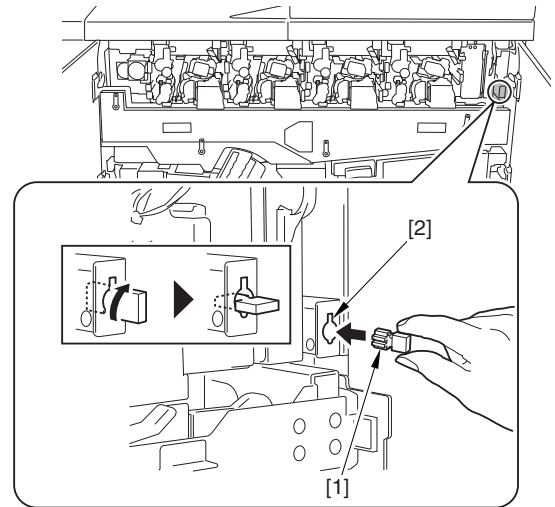
F-2-130

- 5) Connect one end of the Power Supply Cable [1] to the PRISMAsync Controller, and insert the other end to the power plug outlet.

### 2.2.20 Setting Toner Container

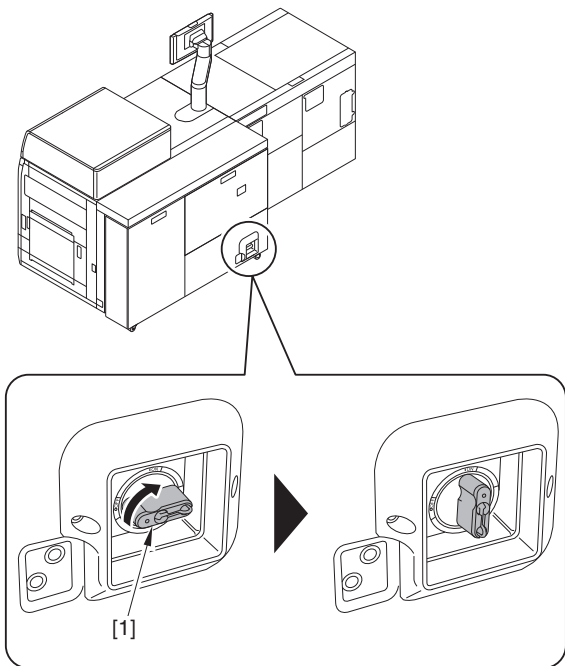
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Insert the door tool [1] into the drum heater switch area [2] to attach it as shown in the figure (to turn ON the drum heater switch).



F-2-132

- 2) Remove the protection sheet on the control panel.  
 3) Insert the power plug to the power outlet.  
 4) Turn on the leakage breaker [1].



F-2-133

**CAUTION:**  
1. Make sure the drum heater switch [1] is ON before turning ON the main power switch.

2. Make sure not to put a paper into the deck when turning ON the main power switch.  
Only in the case that there is no paper in the deck at power on, implement automatic 'Flotation Fan Air Flow Adjustment'.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to check that the main station front doors are open when turning ON the main power.

5) Turn on the main power switch.

**NOTE:**  
In the case that the reader as an accessory has been installed, the screen prompting shutdown is displayed at the initial power on. Reboot is required to change the setting from printer model into copy model. After rebooting, it operates as a copy model. (The reader becomes available.)

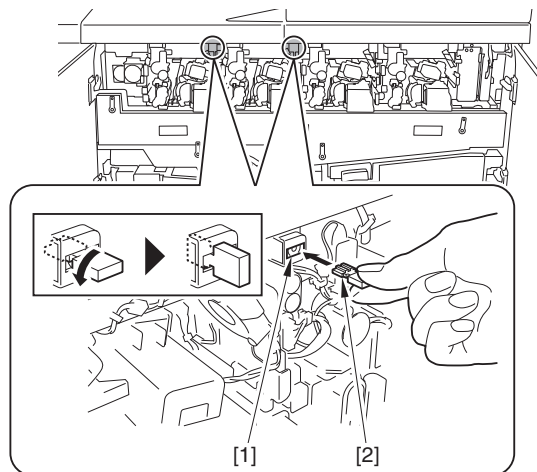
6) When the progress bar screen is complete, make the following settings in service mode.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to check that the main station front doors are open when executing the following service mode.

Setting to invalidate the warm-up rotation:  
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF: change 0 to 1

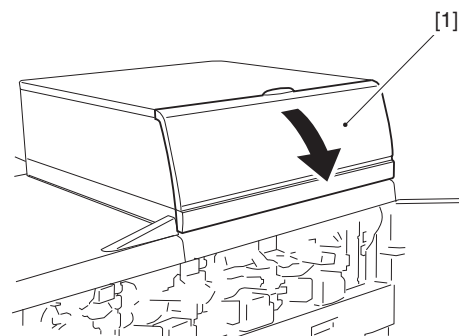
**NOTE:**  
Setting value is automatically return to "0" when executing the following:  
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-4

7) Insert the 2 door tools [1] into the door switch areas [2] to attach them as shown in the figure.



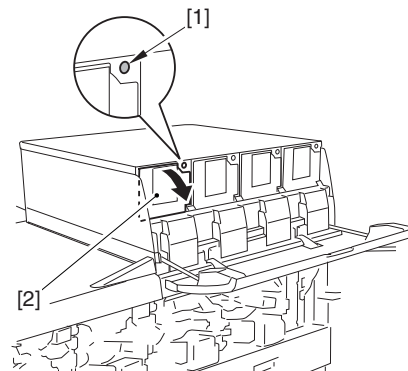
F-2-134

8) Open the toner replacement external cover [1].



F-2-135

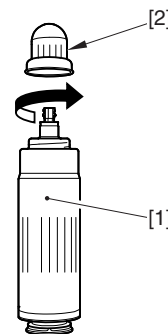
9) Push the open/close switch [1] to open the toner replacement inner cover [2].



F-2-136

10) Remove the cap [2] of the toner retainer (Y) [1] in the direction of the arrow.

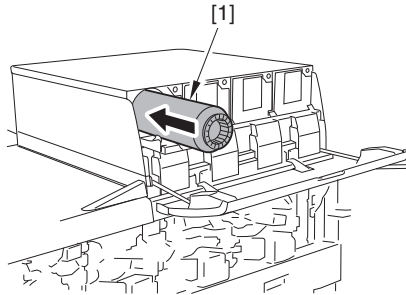
**CAUTION:**  
Do not shake the toner retainer because toner may leak.



F-2-137

- 11) Insert the toner retainer (Y)[1] and close the toner replacement inner cover (Y).

**NOTE:**  
The machine automatically starts stirring when the toner retainer is set and the toner replacement inner cover is closed.



F-2-138

- 12) Perform the same steps for magenta (M), cyan (C) and black (Bk) as well.
- 13) Close the toner replacement external cover.

### 2.2.21 Replenishing Starter

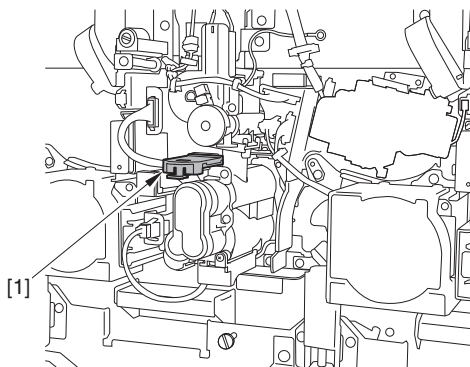
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Set a paper to the right deck. If paper set procedure is unclear, refer to "Setting Paper".

**CAUTION:**  
Without setting a paper to the deck, it is not possible to check that the host machine status [1] is "READY".  
The operations, "SPLY-H", "STIR-4", and "INISSET-4", that will be executed in the following steps will not be worked normally if the host machine status is not "READY".

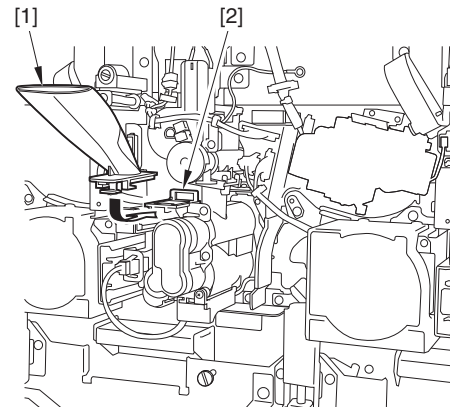
Display	I/O	Adjust	Function	Option	Test	Counter
<INSTALL > < 4/ 4 > < READY >						
COM-LOG						
RGW-ADR			http://d612ffmc-web2.frm.canon.co.jp			
CNT-DATE			0000 / 00 / 00 00 : 00			
CNT-INTV			0 -( 0 ) ( 1 ~ 168)			
INISSET-4						
INISSET-K						
INIT-ITB						
GS-CHECK						

- 2) Pinch the trailing edge of the developer supply mouth cover [1] of the developing assembly, and with pushing it to lower lightly, pull the cover toward to remove it. (The locations of developing assemblies are Yellow (Y), Magenta (M), Cyan (C) and Black (Bk) from the left.)



F-2-139

- 3) Fit the carrier supplying funnel [1] from the developing assembly supply mouth [2] of the developing assembly.



F-2-140

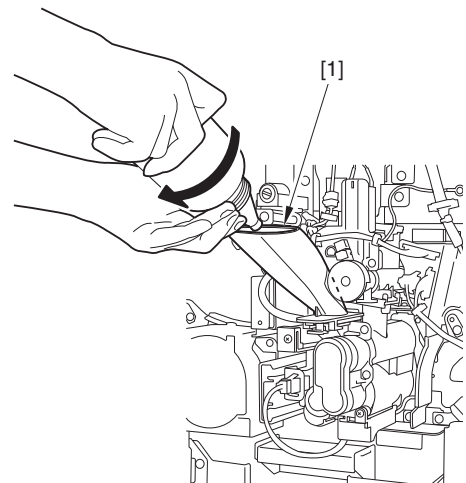
- 4) In the following service mode, select the color of the developer to be supplied. (More than 1 color can be selected.)  
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CLR-SET
- 5) Check that "READY" is displayed on the screen in service mode and execute the following in service mode.
- 6) Select the following service mode, check that a message "Check the Developer" is displayed, and then execute the service mode.  
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > SPLY-H (developer starts to rotate. Duration: approx. 290 sec)

**CAUTION:**  
Do not stop the operation by pressing STOP key when executing SPLY-H. Otherwise, it may cause image fault because the toner will not be stirred enough.

- 7) With rotating the bottle, pour the starter little by little into the carrier supplying funnel [1].

**CAUTION:**  
- Be sure to pour the starter corresponding to the color of the developing assembly.  
- Be sure to check from the developer's supplying mouth that the screw is rotating, and then pour the starter.  
- Keep the carrier supplying funnel for the use in replenishing the developer.

**NOTE:**  
'OK' is displayed on the screen when the machine's operation is complete.'ACTIVE' is displayed on the screen during operation.



F-2-141

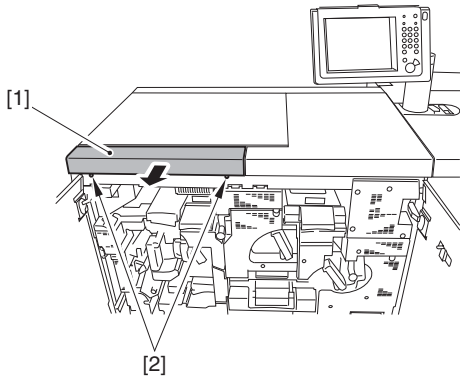
- 8) Remove the carrier supplying funnel and install the developer supply mouth cover.
- 9) Perform the same procedure from step 2) to step 8).
- 10) Check that "READY" is indicated on the service mode screen; then, execute the developer stirring in service mode.  
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STIR-4 (duration: approx. 155 sec)
- 11) Remove the 2 door tools attached to the door switch area. (be sure to keep the removed door tools)
- 12) Close the main-station left front cover and the main-station right front cover.
- 13) Check that "READY" is displayed on the screen in service mode and execute the following in service mode.  
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISSET-4 (duration: approx. 350 sec)

sec)

**CAUTION:**  
Do not turn off the power switch while the machine is in operation.

**NOTE:**  
Label can be affixed on the inside the deck while executing the service mode "INISSET-4". Refer to "Affixing the Label".

- 14) Open the waste toner container unit, and execute the offset adjustment of the waste toner full sensor.
  - 14-1) Replace the waste toner container that is set at the time of shipment with the container packed with the machine. (The removed waste toner container can be used after the adjustment.)
  - 14-2) Close the waste toner receptacle.
  - 14-3) Check that "READY" is displayed on the screen in service mode and execute the following in service mode.
    - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > WTN-OFST
  - 14-4) Write down the following service mode values.
    - COPIER > ADJUST > SENS-ADJ > W-TNR-1
    - COPIER > ADJUST > SENS-ADJ > W-TNR-2
- 15) Open the right deck, and remove the papers.
- 16) Close the right deck.
- 17) Perform the shutdown sequence displayed on the screen, and turn off the main power.
- 18) Open the sub-station right front cover and the sub-station left front cover.
- 19) Remove the sub-station front upper cover [1].
  - 2 screws [2]



F-2-142

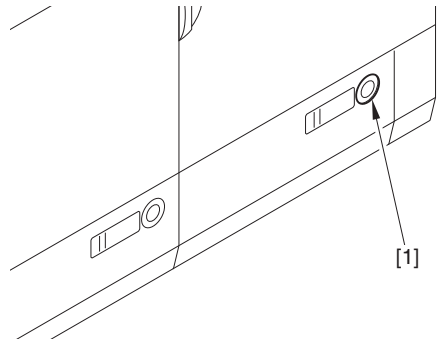
- 20) Enter the service mode values (W-TNR-1 and W-TNR-2) written in step 14-4) to the service label affixed on the sub station top front cover.
- 21) Install the sub-station front upper cover.
- 22) Close the sub-station left front cover and the sub-station right front cover.
- 23) Turn on the main power switch.
- 24) Open the toner replacement external cover.
- 25) Open the toner replacement inner cover and replace the each toner container with new one.
- 26) Close the toner replacement external cover.

**2.2.22 Setting Paper**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

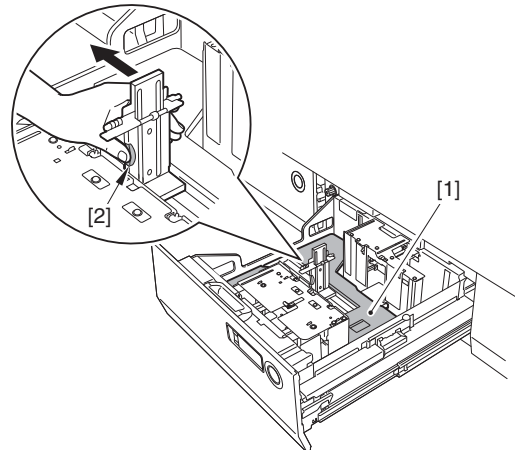
The followings apply to the operation for each deck.

- 1) From the operator panel select 'Trays' and select the tray you want to load the media.
- 2) Touch 'assign' and assign the media to the tray.
- 3) Push the deck open/close button [1] to open the deck.



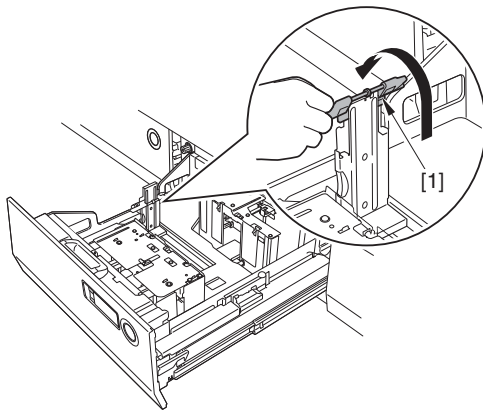
F-2-143

- 4) Check that the inner lifter [1] is lowered. While pushing the lever [2] of the rear edge guide plate, move it in the direction of the arrow.



F-2-144

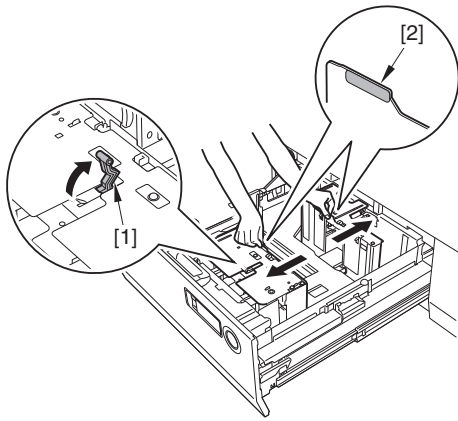
- 5) Move the paper retainer [1] of the rear edge guide plate in the direction of the arrow.



F-2-145

- 6) Shift the lever [1] of the side guide plate in the direction of the arrow and hold the 2 label areas[2] of the side guide plate to move them in the direction of the arrow.



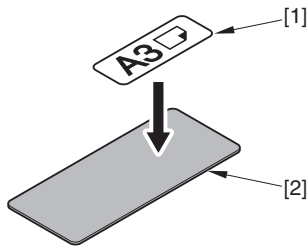


F-2-146

7) Set the specified paper.

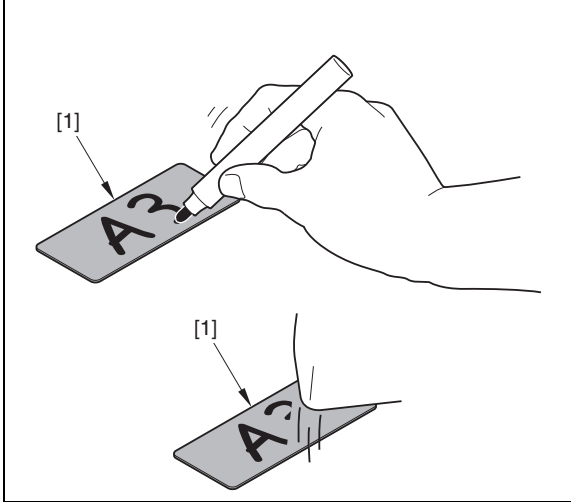
**NOTE:**  
Stack the paper for 10mm or more.

- 8) Set the side guide plate to fit with the paper, and then shift the lever back.
- 9) Put the paper retainer of the rear edge guide plate back.
- 10) Push the lever of the rear edge plate to fit with the paper size.
- 11) Close the deck.
- 12) Affix the paper size label [1] of the corresponding paper size on the size indication plate [2].

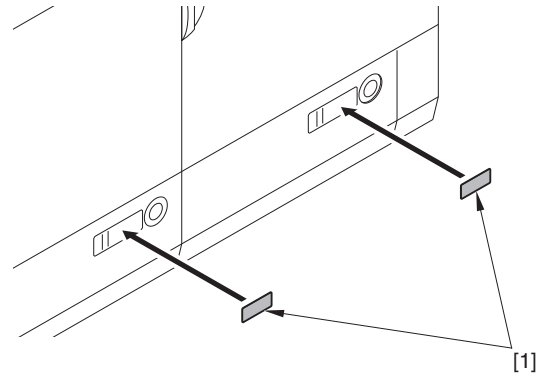


F-2-147

**NOTE:**  
If the paper sizes or types may be changed after installation, use a marker for white board to write the paper size directly on the size indication plate [1]. (Do not use oil markers.)  
The size written directly on the plate can be erased with soft cloth or the cleaner for white board.



13) Install the Size indication plate [1] to each deck.

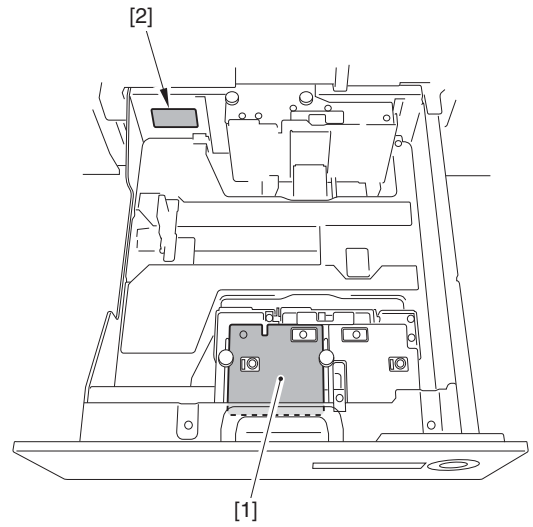


F-2-148

### 2.2.23 Affixing Labels Main Station

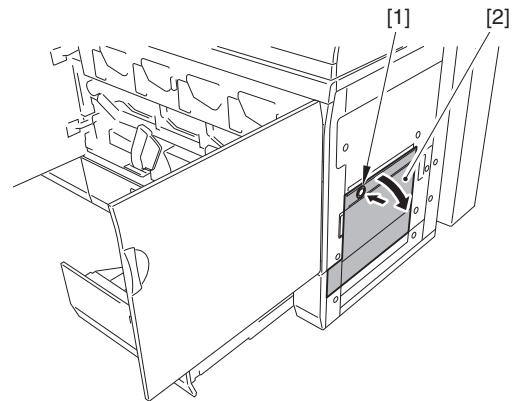
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Open the left deck.
- 2) Affix the label for the appropriate language over the positions shown in the figure below.  
[1] Horizontal size label  
[2] Paper supply notice label



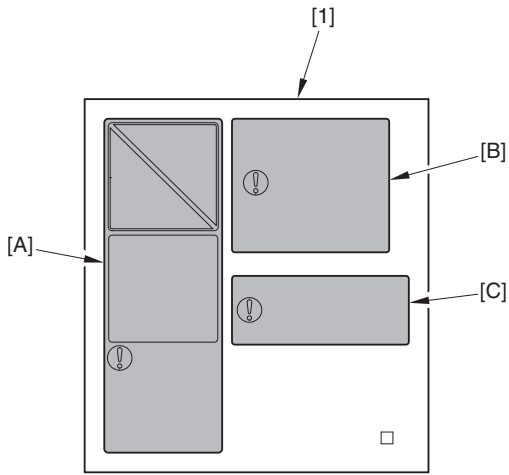
F-2-149

- 3) Taking the same steps 1) to 2), attach the label on the right deck.
- 4) Open the main-station right front cover and the main-station left front cover.
- 5) Press the button [1] to open the vertical path cover [2].



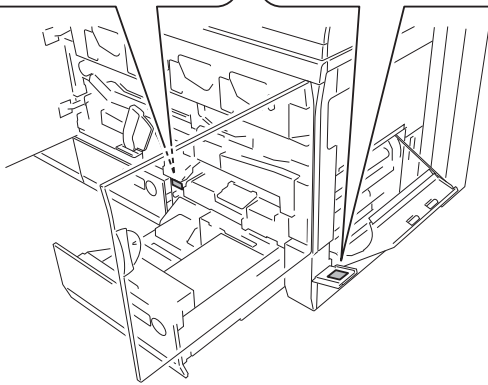
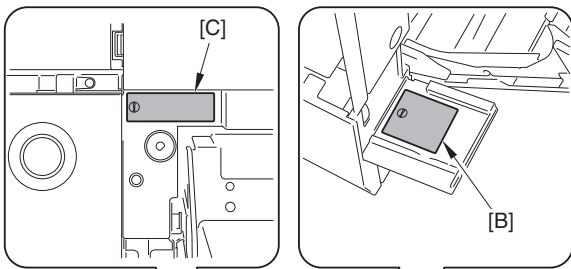
F-2-150

- 6) Affix the labels [B] and [C] of the main station language labels 2 [1] in the corresponding language to the positions shown in the figure below on the main station.



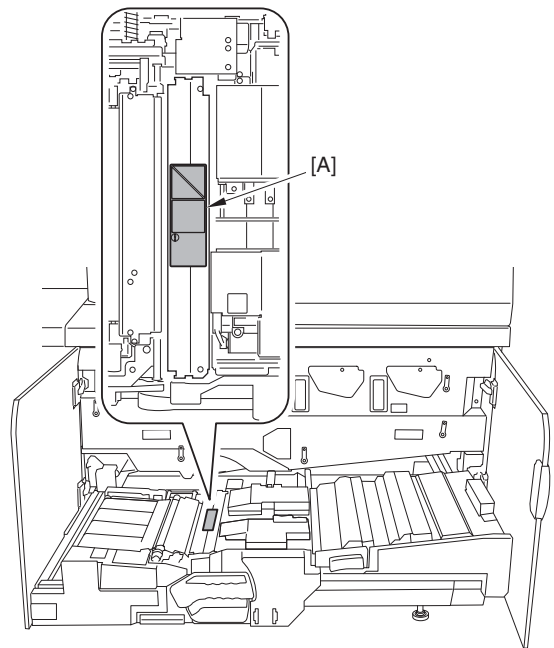
F-2-151

<Affixing Positions>



F-2-152

- 7) Close the left and right decks / the vertical path cover.
- 8) Slide out the feed assembly.
- 9) Affix the label [A] of the main station language labels 2 left in the Step 6) to the positions shown in the figure below on the main station.

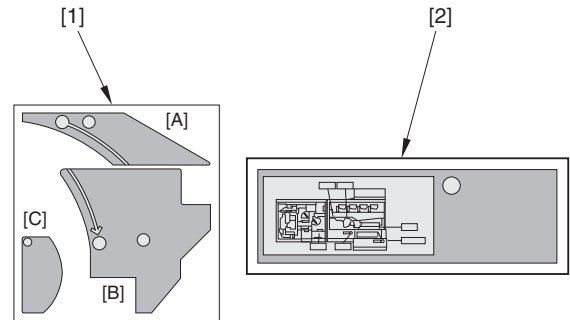


F-2-153

- 10) Slide back the feed assembly.
- 11) Affix the following labels in the appropriate language over the positions of the main station indicated below.
  - Main station language label [1]
  - Main station left front door language label [2]

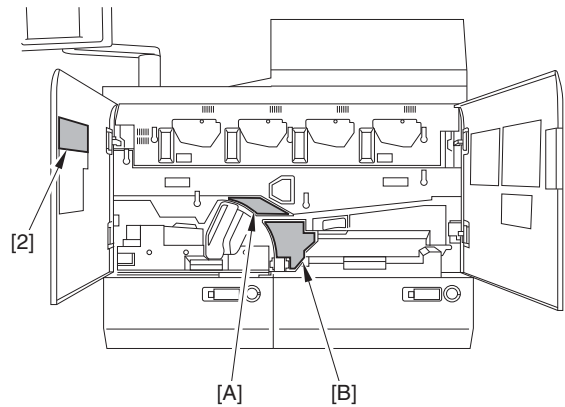
T-2-1

**NOTE:**  
Do not use the label [C] of the Main Station Language Label [1].



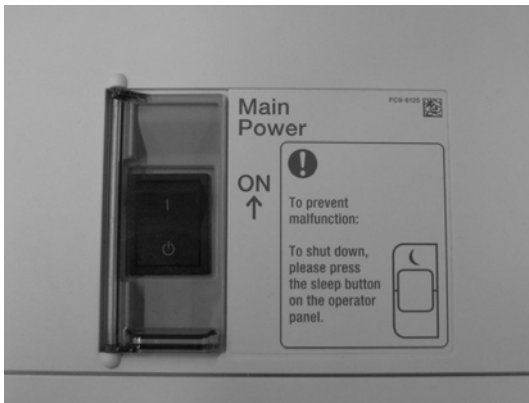
F-2-154

<Affixing Positions>



F-2-155

- 12) Close the main-station left front cover and the main-station right front cover.
- 13) Affix the Shutdown Label [1] of the appropriate language as shown in the figure below.

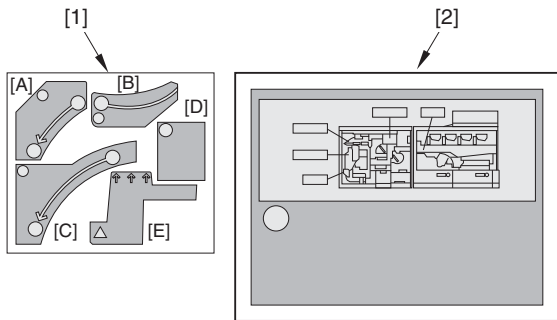


F-2-156

**2.2.24 Affixing Labels Sub Station**

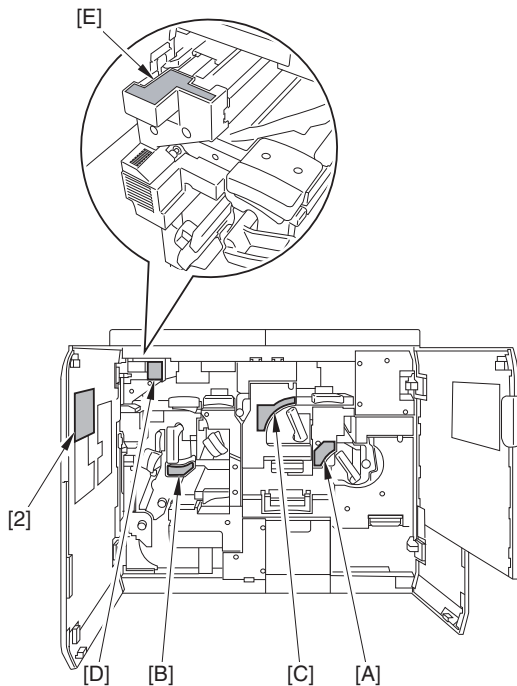
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Open the sub-station right front cover and the sub-station left front cover.
- 2) Affix the following labels in the appropriate language over the positions of the sub station indicated below.
  - Sub station language label [1]
  - Sub station left front door language label [2]



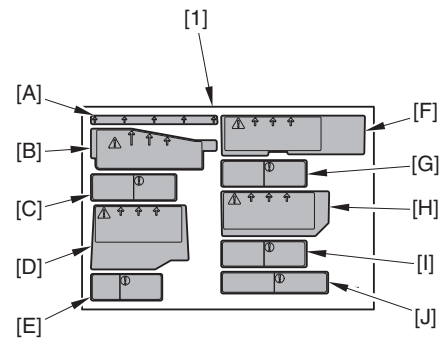
F-2-157

<Affixing Positions>



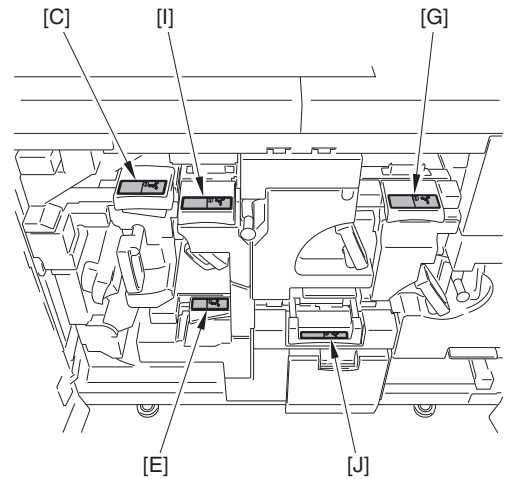
F-2-158

- 3) Affix the sub station language labels 2 [1] in the corresponding language to the positions shown in the figure below on the sub station. In this case the labels [C], [E], [G], [I] and [J] are affixed.



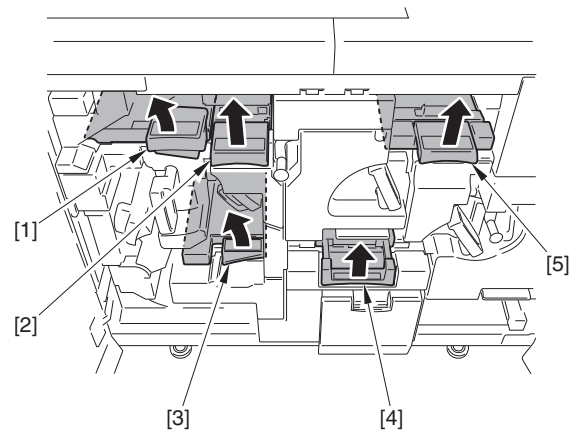
F-2-159

<Affixing Positions>



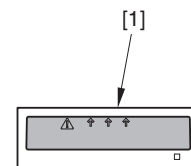
F-2-160

- 4) Lift the levers listed below to fix.
  - lever (C-B2) [1]
  - lever (C-B1) [2]
  - lever (C-D1) [3]
  - lever (C-A3) [4]
  - lever (C-A1) [5]



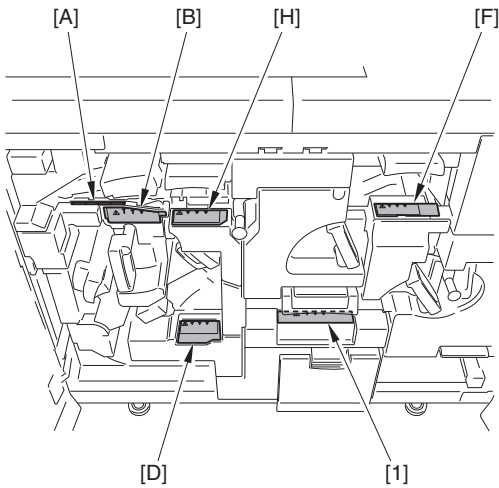
F-2-161

- 5) Affix the sub station language labels 2 left in the Step 3), the labels [A], [B], [D], [F] and [H] in this case, and the hand stuck warning label [1] to the positions shown in the figure below on the sub station.



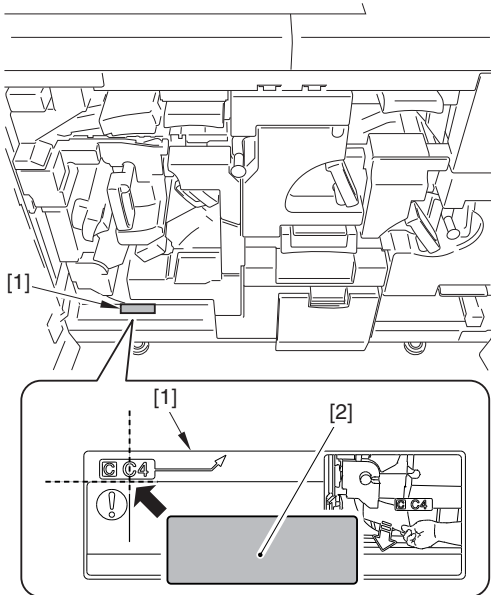
F-2-162

<Affixing Positions>



F-2-163

- 6) Move down the levers, which were lifted in Step 4), back to the original positions.
- 7) Affix the reverse assembly jam processing label [2] of the appropriate language to the place on the label [1] shown in the figure below.



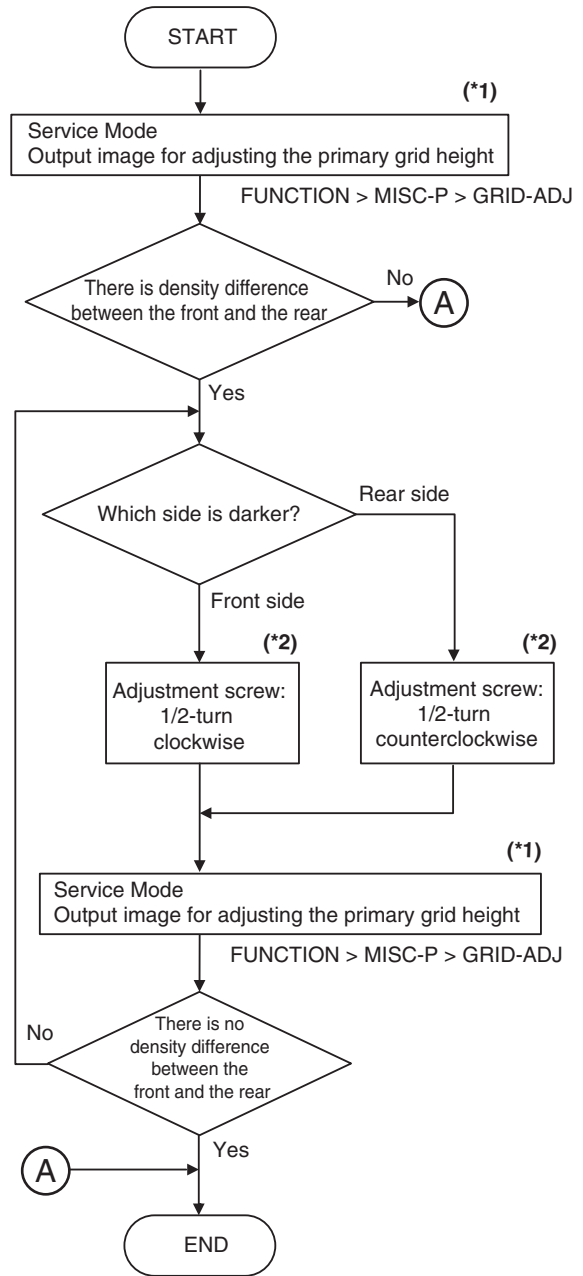
F-2-164

- 8) Close the sub-station left front cover and the sub-station right front cover.

### 2.2.25 Checking the Height of the Primary Charging Assembly

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Follow the flow chart procedure shown below to check the height of the Primary Charging Assembly.  
After completion of the flow chart procedure, perform "3. After Checking/ Adjusting the Height of the Primary Charging Assembly".



F-2-165

#### 1. Note on "\*1" in the Flow Chart <Image for height adjustment>

The image for height adjustment is output by executing the following in Service Mode:

- COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; MISC-P &gt; GRID-ADJ

**CAUTION:**

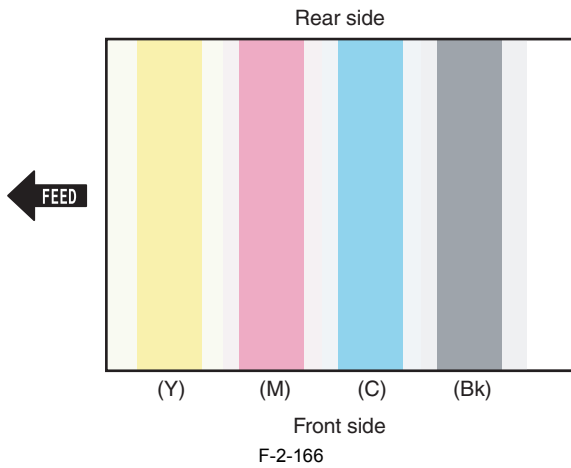
Be sure to meet the following conditions for the paper and the paper source to use:

Paper source: right deck

Paper size: A3 or LDR

Paper type setting: plain paper or thin paper

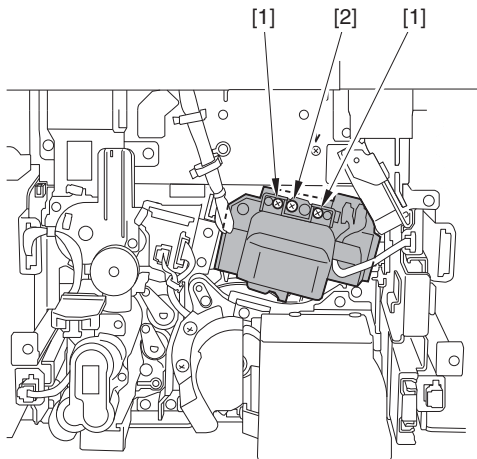
All of the conditions above have to be met; otherwise the image for height adjustment cannot be output as shown below.

**2. Note on "\*"2" in the Flow Chart****<Procedure to adjust the height of the primary charging assembly>**

- 1) Turn off the main power supply switch by following the shut-down sequence.
- 2) Open the main-station right front cover and the main-station left front cover.
- 3) Loosen the 2 screws [1] of the Primary Charging Assembly.
- 4) Turn the screw for height adjustment [2].

**NOTE:**

To lower the front side:->Turn the adjustment screw 'clockwise'  
To lift up the front side:-> Turn the adjustment screw 'counterclockwise'  
Making 1-turn of the adjustment screw lifts/lowers the front side by 0.35mm.



F-2-167

- 5) Tighten the 2 screws of the Primary Charging Assembly.
- 6) Close the main-station left front cover and the main-station right front cover.
- 7) Turn on the main power switch.
- 8) Print the image for height adjustment again.

**CAUTION:**

For the image for height adjustment, be sure to perform step 5 (tightening the 2 screws) first, and then output the image.

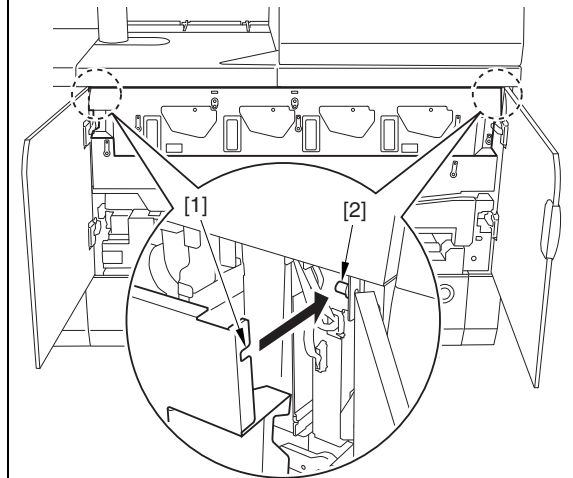
**3. After Checking/Adjusting the Height of the Primary Charging Assembly**

- 1) Turn off the main power supply switch by following the shut-down sequence.

- 2) Open the main-station right front cover and the main-station left front cover.
- 3) Remove the door tool attached to the drum heater switch area. (be sure to keep the removed door tool)
- 4) By reversing the steps to detach, attach the process cover unit cover.

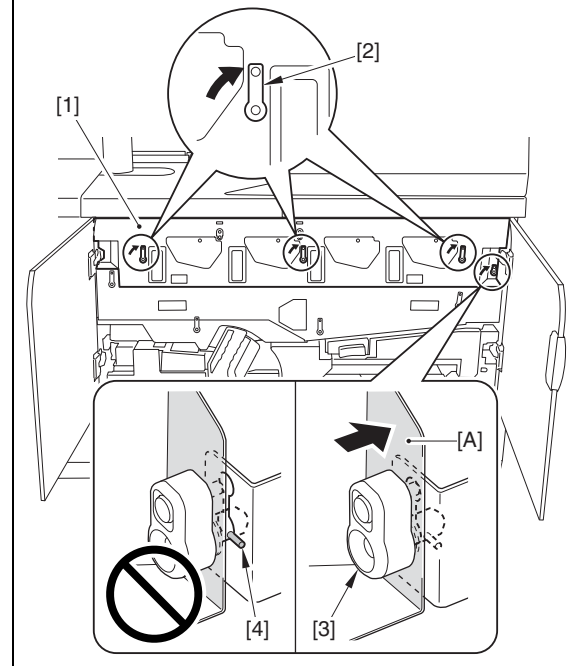
**CAUTION: Points to note when installing the process unit cover**

- Align the cut-off [1] at the both ends of the process unit cover to the pin [2] at the host machine.



- After shifting the 3 levers [2] of the process unit cover [1] as indicated, shift the lever (small) [3] as indicated while pushing the [A] area toward the rear.

If shifting the lever (small) [3] while the cover [1] does not fit to the machine, the pin [4] is not set correctly, causing an E062 error.



- 5) Close the main-station left front cover and the main-station right front cover.
- 6) Turn on the main power switch.

### 2.2.26 Auto Gradation Adjustment

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION:**  
 Be sure to use the following papers for the auto gradation adjustment.  
 Size: A3 or LDR  
 Paper type:  
 - CLC paper (81.4 g/m<sup>2</sup>)  
 - Hammermill Laser Print (105g/m<sup>2</sup>)  
 - Canon High Grade (100g/m<sup>2</sup>)  
 The auto gradation adjustment is available only with the specified papers.  
 Thus, if non-specified paper is used, the correction may not be executed appropriately.

- 1) Go through the following to select [Full Adjst]: [Additional Functions] > [Adjustment/Cleaning] > [Auto Gradation Adjustment]
- 2) Select the source of paper for test print and press [OK].
- 3) Press [Start]. (5 test prints are output.)
- 4) Press the reset key once to exit from the Additional Function screen.

**NOTE:**  
 When attaching the reader (accessory) at the same time, there are selections available to execute as an auto gradation correction method from [Full Adjst]: either [Printer] or [Scanner + Printer].

### 2.2.27 Checking Image Margin

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) By making the following selection in service mode, select the source of paper to which either A3 (297mm X 420mm) or LDR (279mm X 432mm) paper is set.

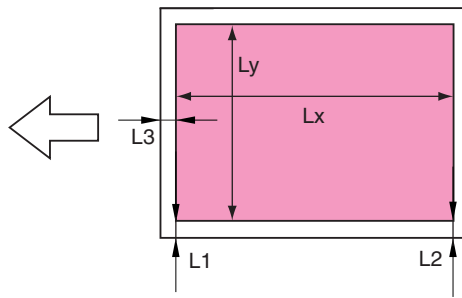
**CAUTION: Checking Paper Size**  
 The image position adjustment is executed based on the following premises: paper sizes of A3 and LDR are 297mm X 420mm and 279mm X 432mm, respectively. Therefore, if the trailing edge margin and right edge margin do not become the reference value 2.5mm after the adjustment, the paper size may not be the regular size so check the paper size being used.

COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK  
 Right deck = 1  
 Left deck = 2

**NOTE:**  
 Following papers are recommended for the image margin adjustment:  
 - CLC Paper (81.4g/m<sup>2</sup>)  
 - Hammermill Laser Print (105g/m<sup>2</sup>)  
 - Canon High Grade (100g/m<sup>2</sup>)  
 Because the foregoing papers are recommended as the general papers, so it is acceptable to use papers which a user frequently uses for the image position adjustment.  
 However, in such a case, pay attention to the followings.  
 -When using the paper duplicated, check that both values ("a" and "b") of the zoom adjustment are 0% (as for the test print, a= 360, and b= 270) ([Additional Functions] > [System Management Setting] > [Paper Type Management Setting] > [Details/Edit] > [Image Location Adjustment] > Zoom Adjustment).  
 - Be sure not to use recycled paper, embossed paper, and vellum paper because, from the feedability point of view, variation tends to occur frequently.  
 - This image position adjustment (in service mode) is for all media registered with "Paper Type Management Settings"; thus, be sure to execute the adjustment using the same medium all the time.  
 (Although the image position adjustment can be executed with "[Additional Functions] > [System Settings] > [Paper Type Management Settings]" in Additional Functions, it is the adjustment per paper type.)

- 2) After making the following settings in service mode, output the test print for the image position adjustment by pressing [Start].  
 COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5  
 COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1  
 COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
- 3) Check the output, and check that the reference values are as follow. If a value is out of the range, execute the image position adjustment.  
 - Reference value of skew  
 L1 - L2= less than 0.25mm  
 - Reference value of left edge margin  
 L1=2.5+/-0.3mm  
 - Reference value of leading edge margin

- L3=2.5+/-0.3mm
- Magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction  
 In case of A3 paper: Ly=292+/-0.3mm  
 In case of LDR paper: Ly=274+/-0.3mm
- Magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction  
 In case of A3 paper: Lx=415+/-0.6mm  
 In case of LDR paper: Lx=427+/-0.3mm



F-2-168

### 2.2.28 Image Position Adjustment

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### 1. Skew and right angle adjustment

**NOTE:**  
 - All measurement values are entered in millimeters.  
 - The skew and right angle adjustments are system settings, and will be applied to all media available in the media catalog.  
 - These skew and right angle adjustment procedures should be done before any of the system and media registrations are done.

- 1) On the Operator Panel, select [System] > [Media].
- 2) Select the media from the media catalog that you want to use for the skew and right angle adjustment (preferably A3 size/11x17 inch or larger).
- 3) Select [Skew correction] to start skew and right angle adjustment. The registration chart will be printed.
- 4) Follow the instructions on the Operator Panel to measure and enter the measured values.
- 5) Finish the adjustment. The adjustment values are automatically calculated and stored. The adjustment values are available from the following:  
 - Settings Editor > Preferences > System adjustments > Auto color mismatch adjustment.

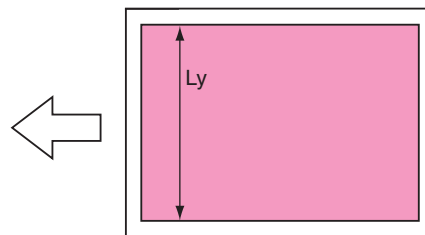
**NOTE:**  
 It is not necessary to perform skew and right angle adjustment for each media type in the media catalog used by the user. One adjustment is effective for all media types.

#### 2. Auto color mismatch adjustment

- 1) On the Operator Panel, select [System] > [Maintenance], and select [Start maintenance].
- 2) Start the [Auto color mismatch adjustment] procedure.
- 3) Measure the values of the leading edge margin (n1 and n2) of the test print in increments of 0.1mm using a loupe (CK-0056).
- 4) In [Additional Functions] > [System Settings] > [Device Management Setting] > [Right Angle Correction], enter the measured values of n1 and n2. The difference between n1 and n2 is automatically corrected.
- 5) Output a test print again, and check the image position.

#### 3. Magnification ration adjustment in horizontal scanning direction

- 1) After making the following settings in service mode, output the test print for the image position adjustment by pressing [Start].  
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5  
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1  
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
- 2) Measure the image length Ly [mm] in the horizontal scanning direction of the test print.

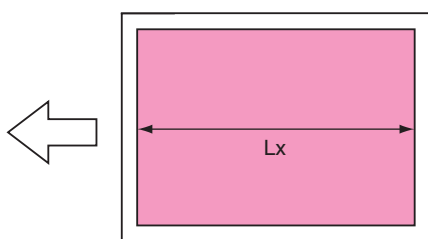


F-2-169

- 3) Evaluate the magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction (ratio):  $M_y$ , and the service mode input value:  $SM_y$ .  
 $M_y = (L_y'/L_y) \times 100$   
 In case of A3 paper:  $L_y' = 292\text{mm}$   
 In case of LDR paper:  $L_y' = 274\text{mm}$
- $$SM_y = (M_y - 100) \times 100$$
- 4) Add the value of  $SM_y$  to the setting in the following service mode. (Do subtraction when  $SM_y$  is negative value.)  
 In Service Mode: COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > MAG-H-M  
 Adjustment range: -100 to 100 (default: 0)  
 Unit: 0.01%

#### 4. Magnification ratio adjustment in vertical scanning direction

- 1) After making the following settings in service mode, output the test print for the image position adjustment by pressing [Start].  
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5  
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1  
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
- 2) Measure the image length  $L_x$  [mm] in the vertical scanning direction of the test print.



F-2-170

- 3) Evaluate the magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction (ratio):  $M_x$ , and the input value:  $SM_x$ .  
 $M_x = (L_x'/L_x) \times 100$   
 In case of A3 paper:  $L_x' = 415\text{mm}$   
 In case of LDR paper:  $L_x' = 427\text{mm}$
- $$SM_x = (M_x - 100) \times 100$$
- 4) Enter  $SM_x$  value in the following:  
 If the magnification ratio adjustment in vertical scanning direction fails to be the reference value even if setting the maximum value (-/+ 1.00) for  $SM_x$ , be sure to conduct magnification ratio adjustment by speed adjustment of the secondary transfer roller.  
 Service Mode: COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > MAG-V-M  
 Adjustment range: -100 to 100 (default: 0)  
 Unit: 0.01%

#### 5. Magnification ratio adjustment by speed adjustment of the secondary transfer roller

##### CAUTION:

This adjustment should be conducted when magnification ratio adjustment in vertical scanning direction failed to be the reference value even if setting the maximum value (-/+ 1.00) for the magnification ratio adjustment in vertical scanning direction.

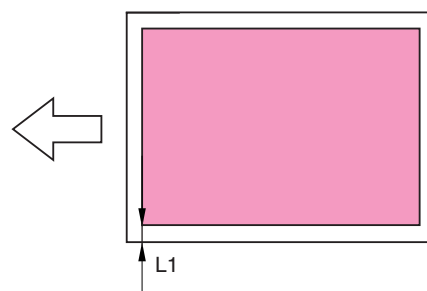
This symptom occurs when the value exceeds the range of magnification ratio adjustment due to variation of the outer diameter of the secondary transfer roller.

- 1) Make 1-level (-/+ 1) change of the setting value according to the  $M_x$  value:  
 - In Service Mode (level 2): COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > 2TR-R-V  
 Setting value  
 -1: decrease the rotating speed (shrunk by 0.1mm)  
 0: normal rotating speed  
 +1: increase the rotating speed (stretched by 0.25mm)  
 +2: increase the rotating speed (stretched by 0.5mm)
- $M_x < 100$  [%]  
 Make the setting value smaller  
 -  $M_x > 100$  [%]  
 Make the setting value bigger
- 2) Output a test print for image adjustment, and conduct "4. Magnification ratio adjustment in vertical scanning direction" again.
- 3) If the magnification ratio adjustment in vertical scanning direction failed to be the reference value, conduct "5. Magnification ratio adjustment by speed adjustment of the secondary transfer roller".

#### 6. Left edge adjustment

- 1) After making the following settings in service mode, output the test print for the image position adjustment by pressing [Start].  
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5

- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1  
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
- 2) Measure the left end margin  $L_1$  [mm] of the test print to the first decimal place, and make adjustment so that the left end margin  $L_1$  becomes the standard 2.5 mm.



F-2-171

In Service Mode: COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-LEFT  
 Adjustment range: -30 to 30 (default: 0)  
 Unit: 0.1mm

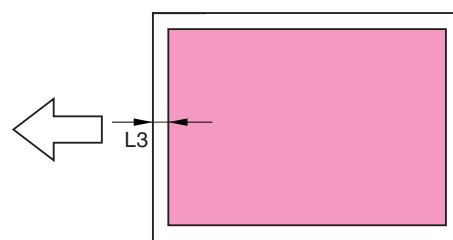
- In case of:  $L_1 > 2.5\text{mm}$   
 Make the setting value smaller  
 - In case of:  $L_1 < 2.5\text{mm}$   
 Make the setting value bigger

<Example>

If  $L_1$  is 1.2 mm, add 13 to the setting in the abovementioned service mode.

#### 7. Leading edge margin adjustment

- 1) After making the following settings in service mode, output the test print for the image position adjustment by pressing [Start].  
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5  
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1  
 - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
- 2) Measure the leading edge margin  $L_3$  [mm] of the test print to the first decimal place, and make adjustment so that the leading edge margin  $L_3$  becomes the standard 2.5 mm.



F-2-172

In Service Mode: COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-TOP  
 Adjustment range: 0 to 200 (default: 100)  
 Unit: 0.06mm

- In case of:  $L_3 > 2.5\text{mm}$   
 Make the setting value smaller  
 - In case of:  $L_3 < 2.5\text{mm}$   
 Make the setting value bigger

<Example>

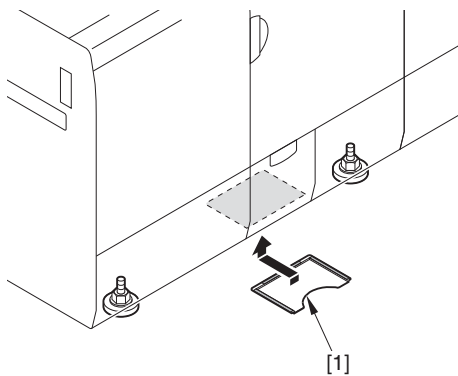
If  $L_3$  is 1.2 mm, add 13 to the setting in the abovementioned service mode.

#### 2.2.29 Other Installations

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### <Service Book Case>

- 1) Remove the release paper of the rib area of the service book case [1], and attach the service book container on the bottom plate of the sub station.



F-2-173

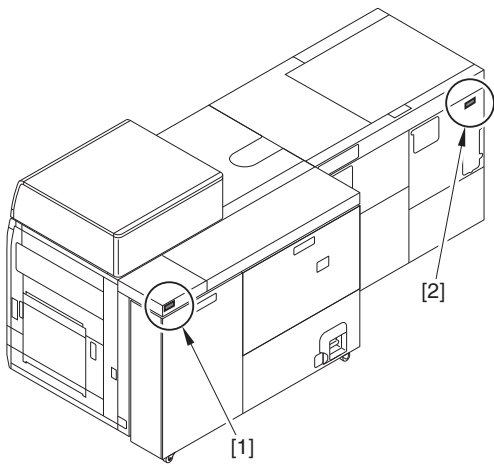
Check the versions of all the installed accessories and upgrade firmware when necessary.

**Note:**  
For High Capacity Stacker-F1 it is important to have the latest available firmware installed.

### 2.2.30 Registering the Serial Numbers

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Check the serial number [1] of the Main Station and the serial number [2] of the Sub Station.
- 2) Enter the following service mode, and register the serial numbers checked in step 1.
  - Main Station [1]: COPIER > OPTION > SERIAL > SN-MAIN
  - Sub Station [2]: COPIER > OPTION > SERIAL > SN-SUB



F-2-174

**NOTE: How to register the serial numbers**

- 1) Select the entry field [1] on the right of the appropriate item.

- 2) A software keyboard is displayed on the screen of the Control Panel.
- 3) Register the serial number. If the character to be input is not displayed, press [Shift] at the lower left of the screen to display the appropriate page.

- 3) Exit service mode.
- 4) Press the counter key (the "123" key).
- 5) Check that the registered serial number is displayed at the bottom of the Device Configuration screen.

### 2.2.31 Check and upgrade firmware of accessories

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



## 2.3 Checking the Connection to the Network

### 2.3.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

For the iPR C7010VPS series, the network interface of the machine is used for connecting with the PRISMAsync. All network interfaces are via the PRISMAsync controller. As a result the machine can not be integrated in the network and machine network functions are not supported. Section 2.3 are therefore not relevant for the iPR C7010VPS series.

-When the network environment of the user is TCP/IP, use the Ping function to check to be sure that the network configuration is performed correctly.

-When the network environment of the user is IPX/SPX or Apple Talk, it is not necessary to check the above.

### 2.3.2 Checking the Network Connection

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to use the shield type network cable.  
If using a non-shield type cable, it may affect the peripheral electrical equipments via network cable.

- 1) Turn off the main power supply switch by following the shut-down sequence.
- 2) Connect the network cable to the machine and turn on the main power supply switch.
- 3) Report the completion of the installation to the user's system administrator and ask the machine's network configuration.
  - Key Operator settings > Logging > Print the configuration report > Print
  - Login as > System administrator > Login > Enter the password > OK
 After report is output, it becomes possible to make the network configuration.
- 4) Turn off the main power supply switch by following the shut-down sequence.
- 5) Turn on the main power supply switch.

## 2.4 Registration of User Training Log

### 2.4.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

When connecting the High Capacity Stacker-F1  
Register a record in the device showing that a service technician provided the user with explanation about safety.

### 2.4.2 Service mode setting

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Service mode (LV1):  
COPIER>OPTION>BODY(FNC-SW)>USRTR-RD  
0: Training not completed, 1: Training completed  
The log result is written in P-PRINT.

## 2.5 Relocating the Machine

### 2.5.1 Operation for Moving the Machine

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following tasks are to be performed when moving the machine to another location after installation.

Environment for transportation and storage:  
This product shall be kept between air temperatures of -30 deg C and +50 deg C.

- 1) Remove the toner containers.
- 2) Remove all paper.
- 3) Press the control panel power switch for 3 seconds or longer and then op-

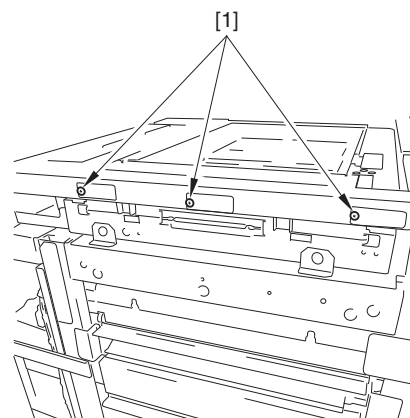
erate the touch panel as instructed by the shutdown sequence screen. (The main power switch is turned off automatically.)

- 4) Turn the leak breaker OFF.
- 5) Pull out the host machine power plug.

**CAUTION:**

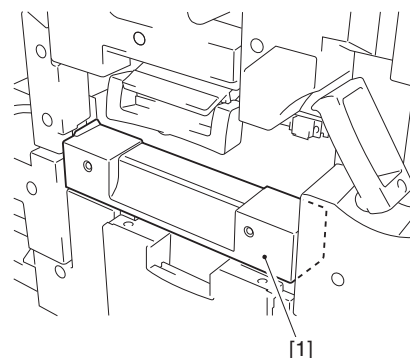
If the machine has a reader/ DADF/ copyboard cover mounted, carry out steps 6) and 7).

- 6) Place a sheet of A3 paper on the copyboard glass and secure the DADF or copyboard cover with adhesive tape.
- 7) Use the 3 scanning system fixing screws [1] stored at the time of installation to secure the scanning system.



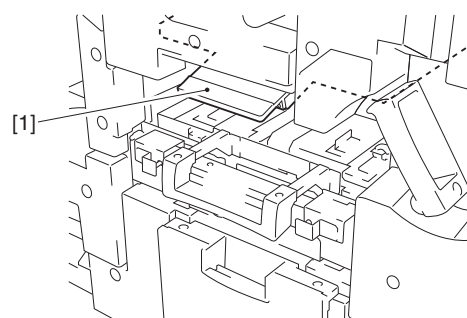
F-2-175

- 8) Secure the size display plate with tape or similar, or remove it.
- 9) Open the sub-station front right cover and sub-station front left cover.
- 10) Remove 2 screws and then take off the sub-station duplex feed cover [1].



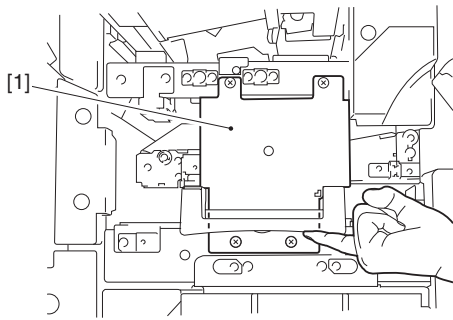
F-2-176

- 11) Remove 5 screws and take off the handle [1] attached to the bypass lower guide.



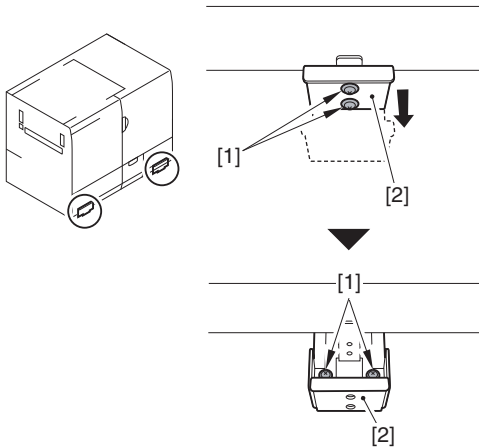
F-2-177

- 12) Use 4 screws to attach fixing assembly reinforcement plate stay 2, stored at the time of installation, to secure the duplex unit.



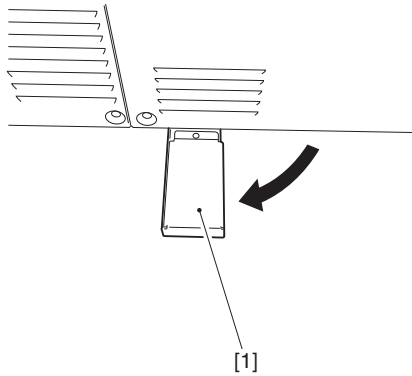
F-2-178

- 13) Remove 2 screws [1], pull out the tip-resistant fixture [2] in the direction of the arrow and then secure from the top, using the screws removed earlier.



F-2-179

- 14) Close the sub-station front left cover and sub-station front right cover.  
15) Remove the screw and pull out the power station auxiliary castor.

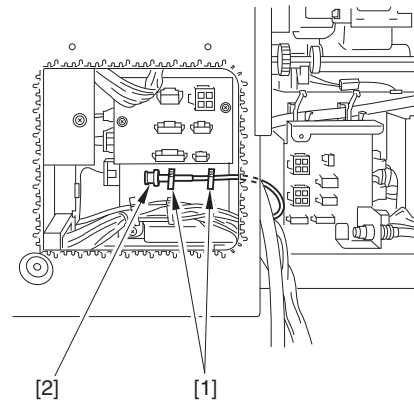


F-2-180

- 16) Fully raise the main station/ sub-station adjusters.

**CAUTION:**  
Make sure that the sub-station front cover is completely secured with the stabiliser.

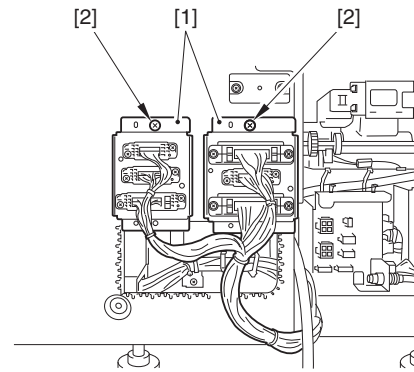
- 17) Isolate the main station/ substation/ power station.  
18) Secure the ARCNET cable [2] with the wire saddle [1], at 2 locations.



F-2-181

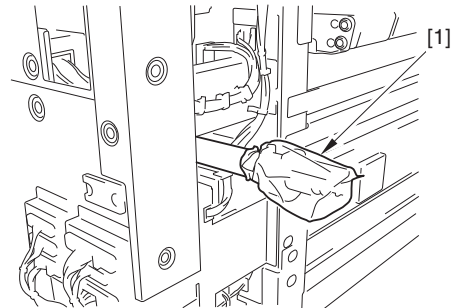
- 19) Secure the 2 relay drawer connector mounts [1] at the rear of the main station.  
- 1 screw [2] each (Use the screw that was used to secure the drawer cable mount.)

**CAUTION:**  
- Be sure to detach together with the relay drawer connector mount [1].  
- Be sure not to disconnect the relay connector. The connectors have the same shape and there may occur its wrong connection.



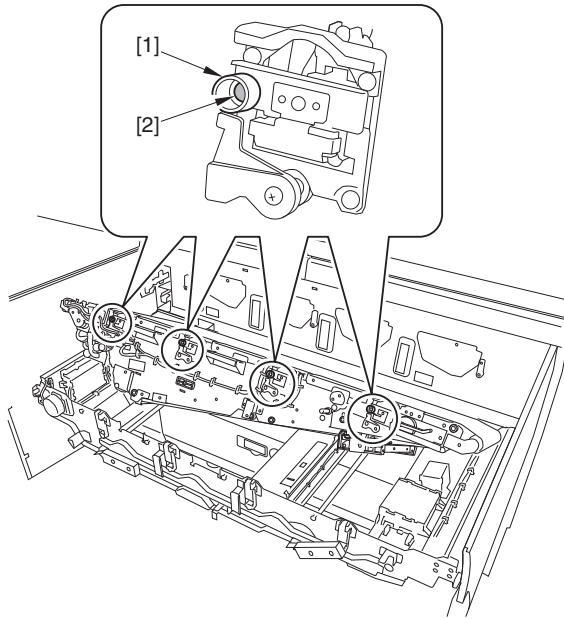
F-2-182

- 20) Tuck the communication cable into the right side of the substation, so that it does not get snagged.  
21) Cover the waste toner connection pipe [1] with a plastic bag and put the pipe back.



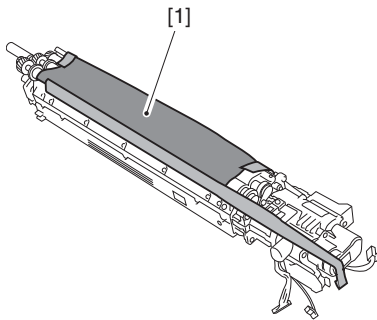
F-2-183

- 22) Tuck the power station cable inside the power station, so that it does not get snagged.  
23) Use the fixing materials [1] and screws [2] stored at the time of installation to secure that primary transfer roller (4 locations).



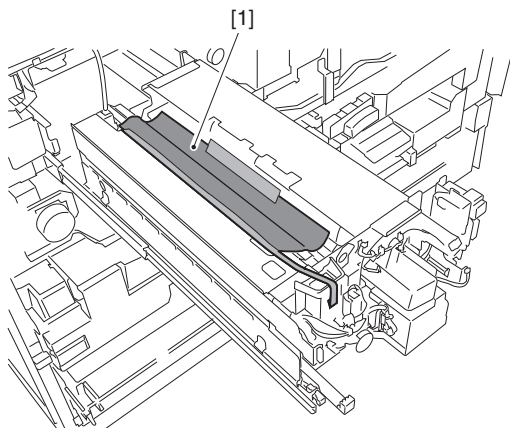
F-2-184

24) Remove the developing assembly, and attach the protective sheet [1] that is stored away at the installation to the developing cylinder. (Do the same to each color.)



F-2-185

25) Slide the process unit out, and attach the protective sheet [1] that is stored away at the installation to the top of the unit. (Do the same to each color.)



F-2-186

## 2.6 Installing the Key Switch Unit

### 2.6.1 Points to Note About Installation

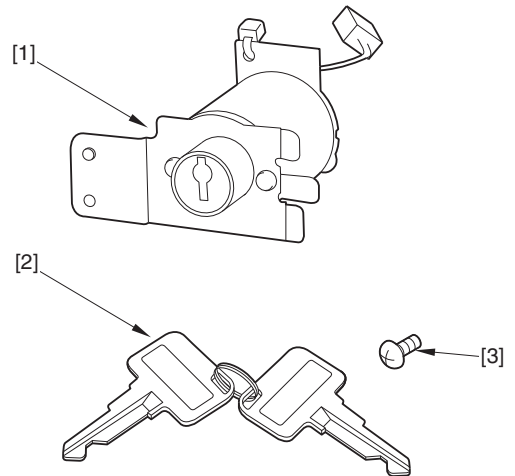
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION:**  
'System Accessory Attachment Kit-A1' is necessary to install this equipment.

### 2.6.2 Checking the Contents

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

<Key Switch Unit-A2>



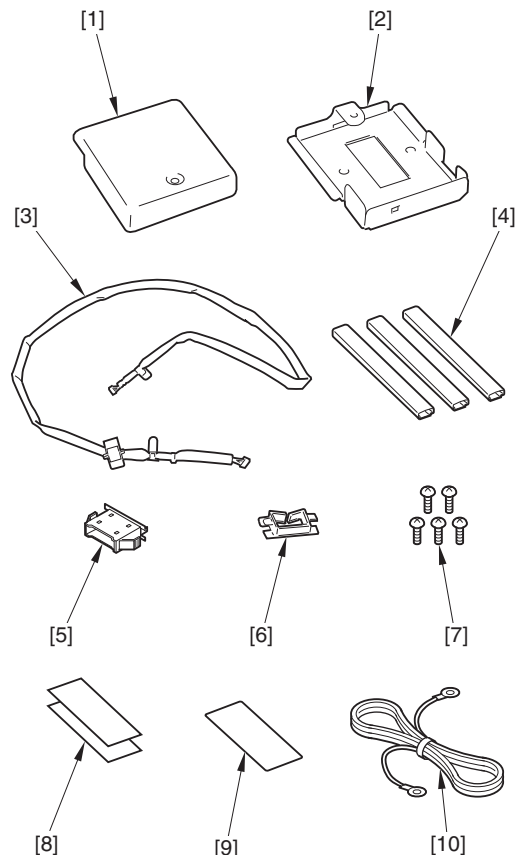
F-2-187

[1]	Key switch unit	1 pc.
[2]	Control key	1 pc.
[3]	Screw (Binding; M4X6)	1 pc.

<System Accessory Attachment Kit-A1>

**NOTE:**  
'System Accessory Attachment Kit-A1' consists of Card Reader Attachment Kit, Voice Guidance Attachment Kit, and Key Switch Attachment Kit.  
This equipment uses Key Switch Attachment Kit.

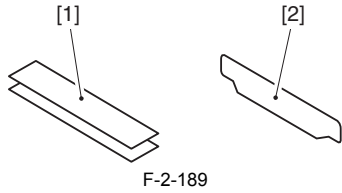
- Card Reader Attachment Kit



F-2-188

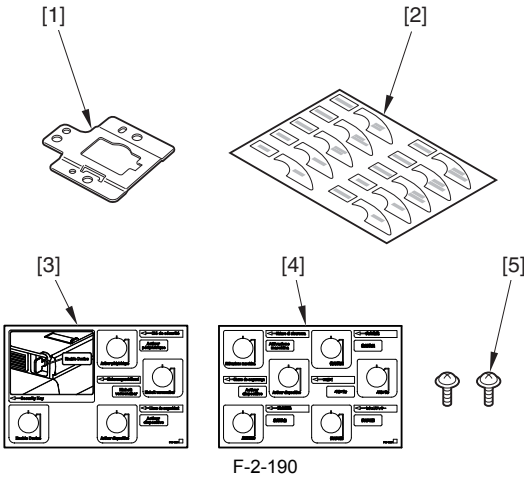
[1]	Card reader cover	1pc
[2]	Card reader attachment stay	1pc
[3]	Card reader harness	1pc
[4]	Cord guide	3pc
[5]	Relay connector	1pc
[6]	Edge saddle	1pc
[7]	Screw (binding: M4X6)	5pc
[8]	Fixing tape	2pc
[9]	Card reader seal	1pc
[10]	Extension grounding wire	1pc

- Voice Guidance Attachment Kit



[1]	Fixing tape	2pc
[2]	Speaker seal	1pc

- Key Switch Attachment Kit



[1]	Management SW support plate	1pc
[2]	Key label	1pc
[3]	Key label (N)-1	1pc
[4]	Key label (N)-2	1pc
[5]	Screw (TP; M4X8)	2pc

**2.6.3 Points to Note When Turning ON/OFF the Power of Host Machine**

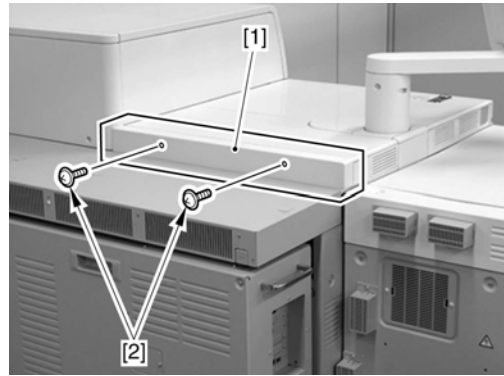
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

See the host machine installation [Points to Note When Turning ON/OFF the Power of Host Machine].

**2.6.4 Installation Procedure**

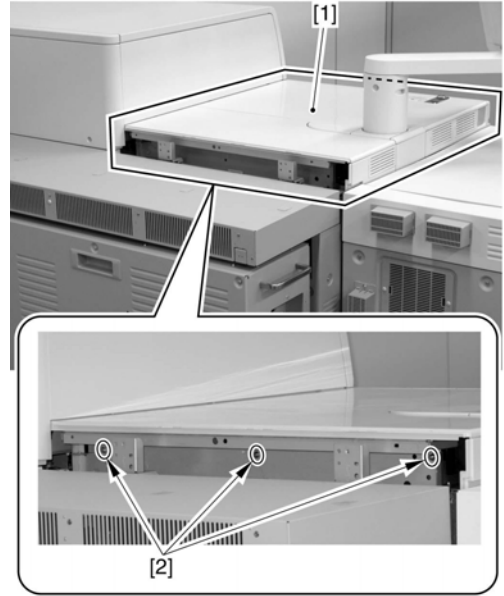
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Main-Station Upper Rear Cove [1].  
- 2 Claws [2]



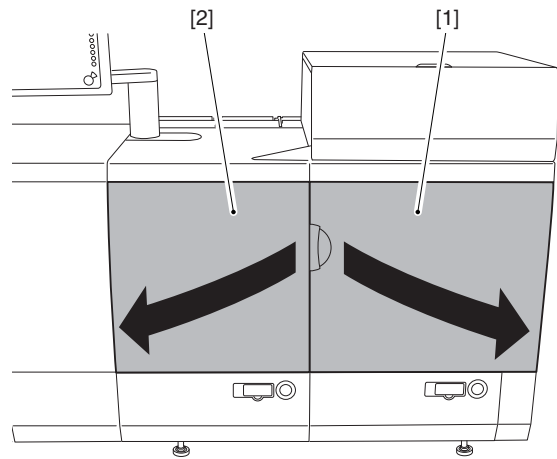
F-2-191

- 2) Remove the 3 screws [2] of the Main-Station Upper Front Cover [1].



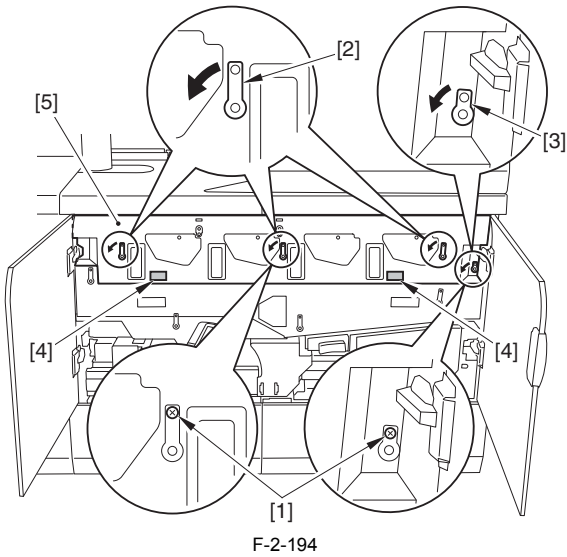
F-2-192

- 3) Open the main station front right cover [1] and the main station front left cover [2].



F-2-193

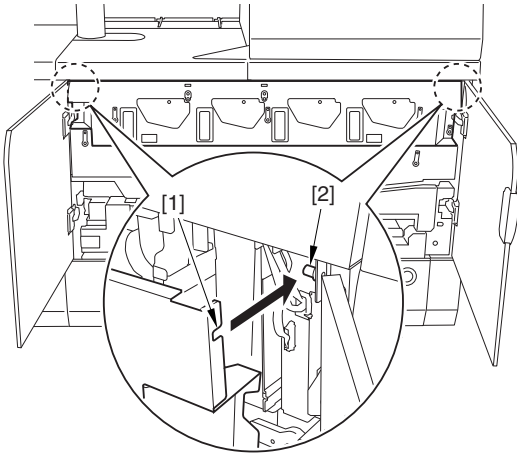
- 4) Remove the 2 stepped screws [1], shift the 3 levers [2] and the lever (small) [3] in the direction of the arrow in order. While holding the 2 grips [4], remove the process unit cover [5].



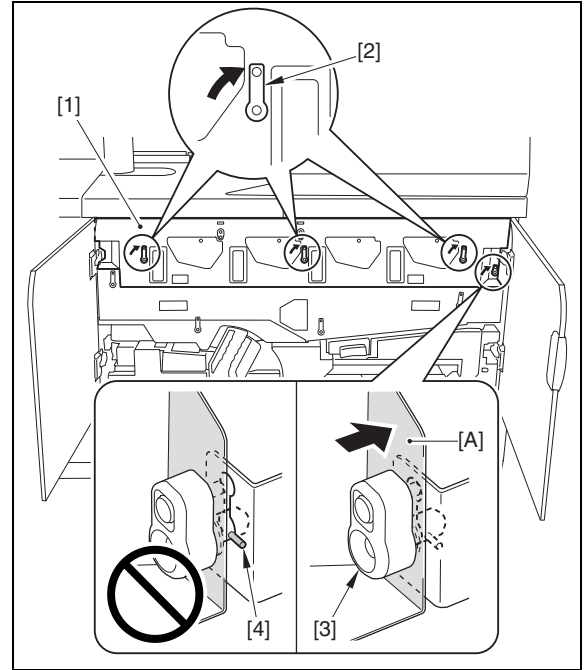
F-2-194

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Installing the Process Unit Cover**

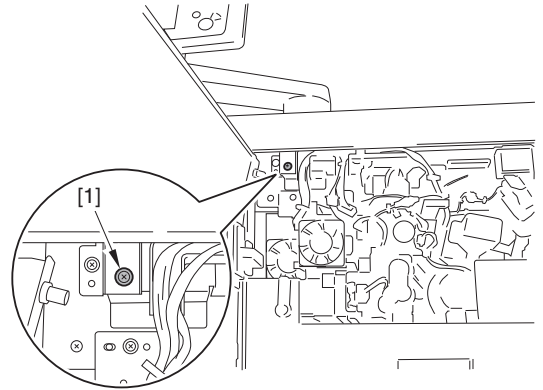
- Align the cut-off [1] at the both ends of the process unit cover to the pin [2] at the host machine.



- After shifting the 3 levers [2] of the process unit cover [1] as indicated, shift the lever (small) [3] as indicated while pushing the [A] area toward the rear. If shifting the lever (small) [3] while the cover [1] does not fit to the machine, the pin [4] is not set correctly, causing an error.

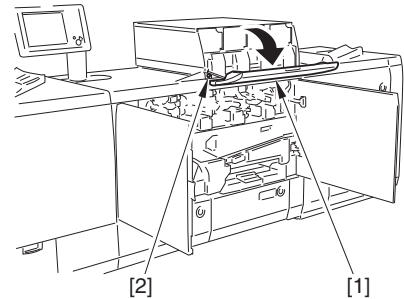


5) Remove the screw [1] of the Main-Station Upper Front Cover.



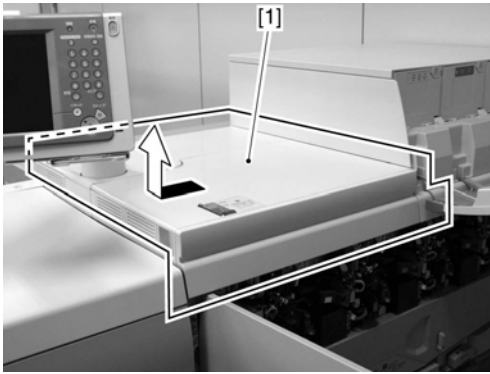
F-2-195

6) Open the Toner Replacement Outer Cover [1], and remove the screw [2] of the Main-Station Upper Front Cover.



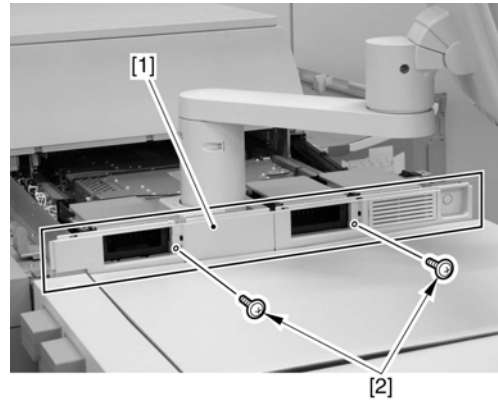
F-2-196

7) Remove the Main-Station Upper Front Cover [1] in the direction of the arrow.



F-2-197

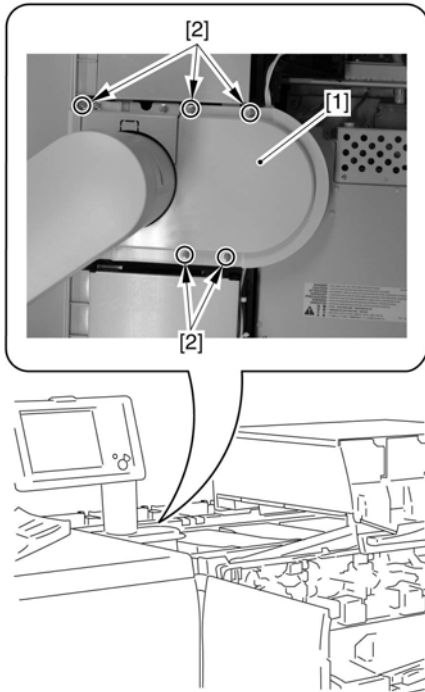
- 8) Remove the switch cover [1].  
- 5 screws [2]



F-2-200

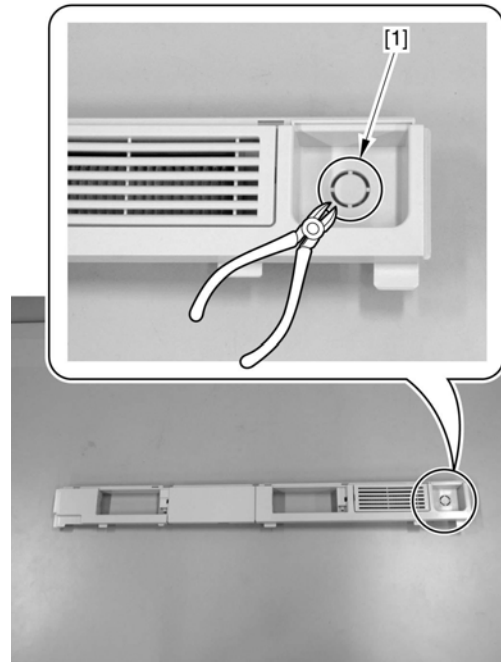
- 11) Remove the face cover area [1] of the Main-Station Upper Left Cover with nippers.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to remove adequately so that there is no burr.



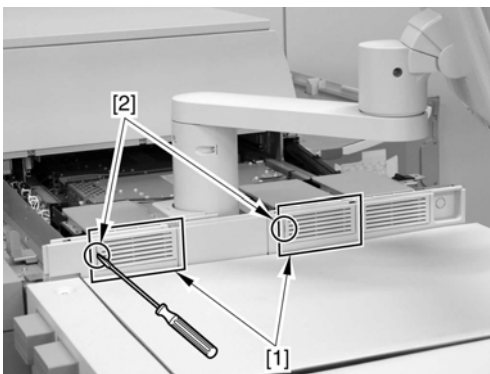
F-2-198

- 9) Remove the 2 Filter Covers [1].  
- 1 Claw [2] each



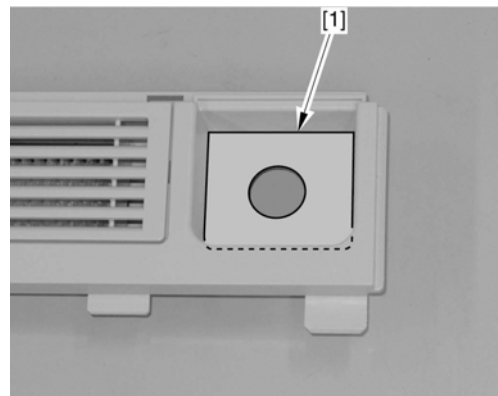
F-2-201

- 12) Affix the label [1] of the Key Label (N)-1/2 of the appropriate language to the place shown in the figure on the Main-Station Upper Left Cover.



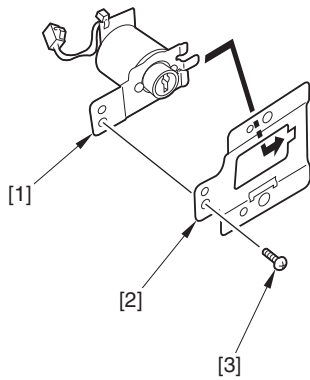
F-2-199

- 10) Remove the Main-Station Upper Left Cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



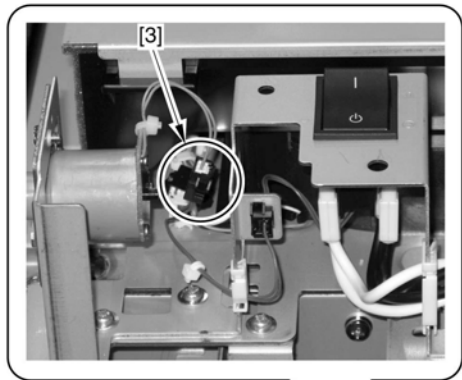
F-2-202

- 13) Install the key switch unit [1] to the management SW support plate [2] in the direction of the arrow.  
- 1 Screw (binding; M4X6) [3]



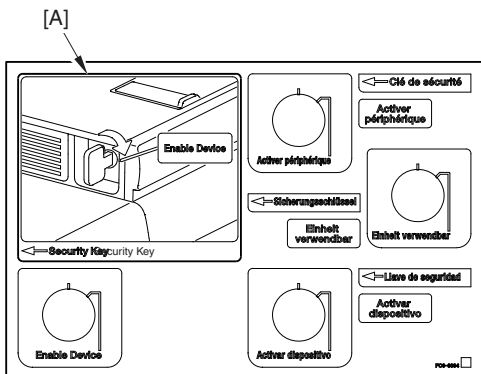
F-2-203

- 14) Install the key switch unit [1] assembled in the previous step.  
 - 2 screws (TP; M4X8) [2]  
 - 1 connector [3]

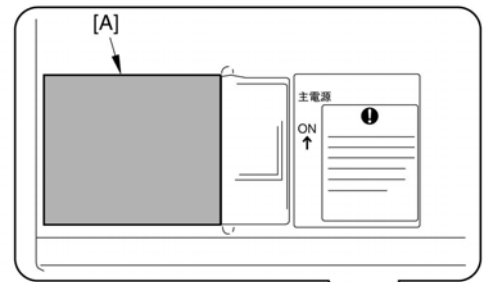


F-2-204

- 15) Put the removed parts back.  
 - Main-Station Upper Left Cover (2 screws)  
 - Filter Cover  
 - Switch Cover (5 screws)  
 - Main-Station Upper Front Cover (5 screws)  
 - Process Unit Cover (2 screws)  
 - Main-Station Front Right cover / Main-Station Front Left Cover (Close)  
 - Main-Station Upper Rear Cover (2 screws)
- 16) Affix the label [A] of the Key Label (N)-1 of the appropriate language to the place next to the Main Power Switch shown in the figure.

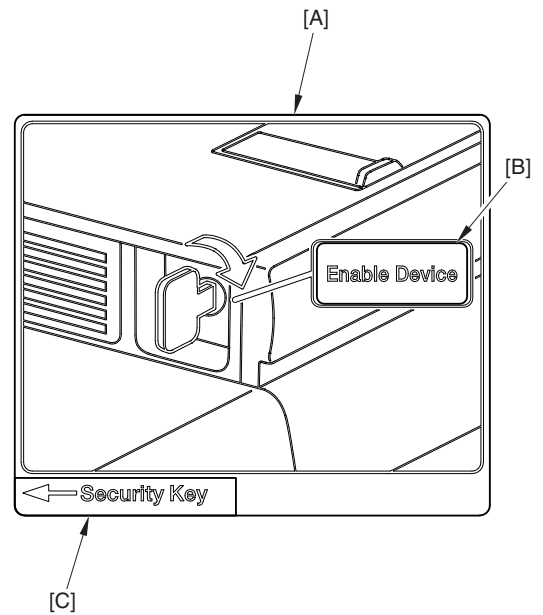


F-2-205



F-2-206

- 17) Affix the labels [B] and [C] of the appropriate language on the label [A] affixed in step 16).



F-2-207

- 18) Insert the power plug of the host machine to turn ON the breaker and the main power.

**2.6.5 Checking After the Installation**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

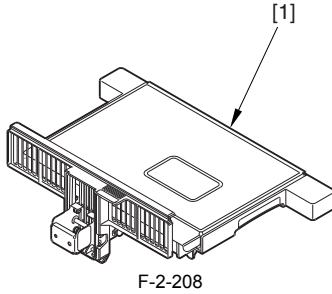
- 1) Enter the Service mode.
- 2) Select COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > KEY, and enter '1'.
- 3) Perform the shutdown sequence indicated on the screen to turn OFF the power.
- 4) Turn ON the main power switch.
- 5) Check that the message 'Insert the security key.' is displayed on the control panel screen.
- 6) Insert the Control Key and check that making a copy is possible.

## 2.7 Installing the Tab Feeding Attachment

### 2.7.1 Checking the Contents

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

<Tab Feeding Attachment-C1>



F-2-208

[1] Tab Feeding Attachment

1pc

<CD/guides>

- Tab Feeding Attachment-C1 Manual

### 2.7.2 Procedure to Change Paper Size

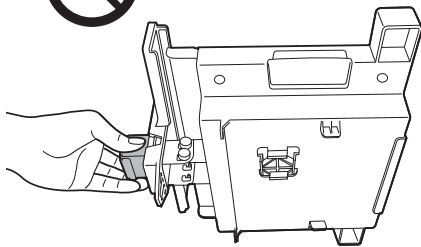
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**NOTE:**

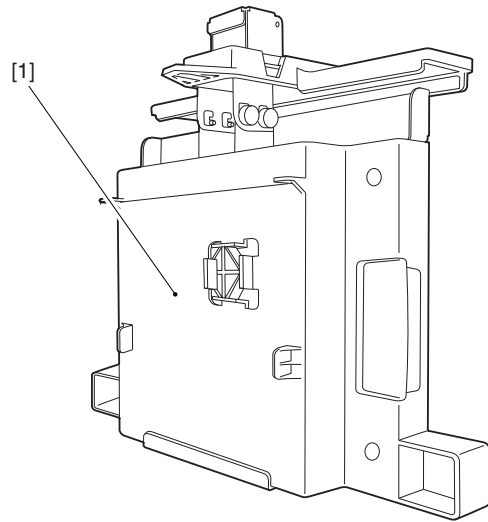
The paper size available to set in the tab feeding attachment is A4 or LTR. Here explains a procedure to change the size from LTR to A4.

**CAUTION:**

- Be sure to work on a flat floor.
- Be sure to avoid scar or soil on the paper's feeding surface.
- Do not touch the area of the tab feeding attachment, which is indicated in the figure below, except when adjusting the index. Otherwise, the adjustment screw is loosened, causing paper jam.

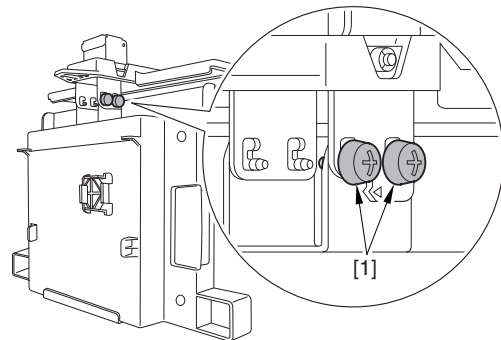


1) Stand the tab feeding attachment [1] as shown in the figure.



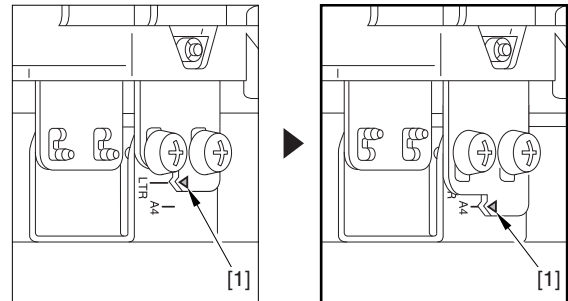
F-2-209

2) Loosen the 2 adjustment screws [1].



F-2-210

3) Set the index [1] A4.



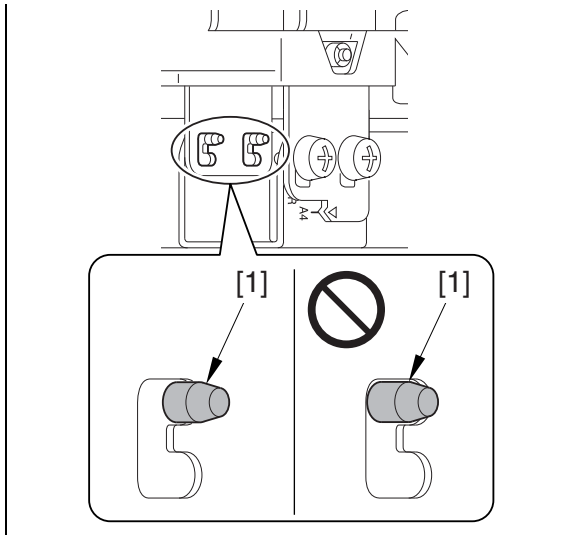
F-2-211

4) Tighten the 2 adjustment screws loosened in step 2).

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to check that the protrusion [1] of the adjustment screw is fitted into the rear of the U-shape groove.





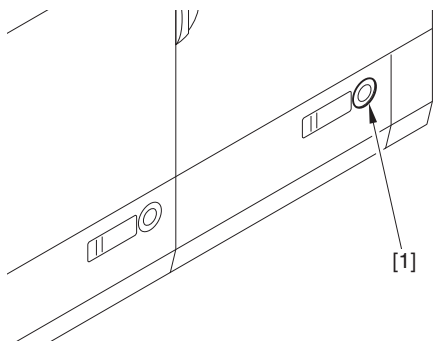
**2.7.3 Installation Procedure**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**NOTE:**  
To set tab paper, the same procedure applies to both the host machine deck and the POD deck/Secondary POD deck. Taking the host machine deck as an example, the following explains the procedure.

**CAUTION:**  
- The tab paper available to set is A4 or LTR only. Be sure to set tab paper in portrait orientation. Landscape orientation is not available.  
- In the case of using A4 tab paper, the tab paper with a tab width of 13.5mm or less from the paper edge cannot be used.

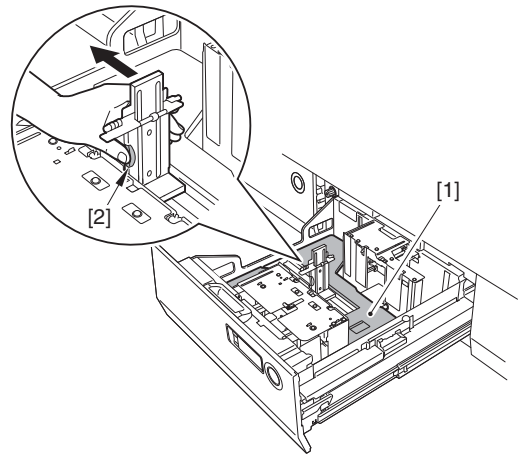
1) Push the open/close button [1] to open the deck in which the tab feeding attachment is installed.



F-2-212

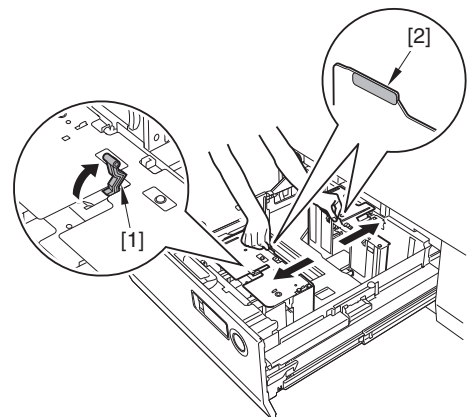
2) Check that the internal lifter [1] is lowered. Move the internal lifter while pushing the lever [2] of the trail edge guide plate in the direction of the arrow until it stops.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to keep the trail edge guide plate to the deck's left edge and do not pull it to the tab feeding attachment.



F-2-213

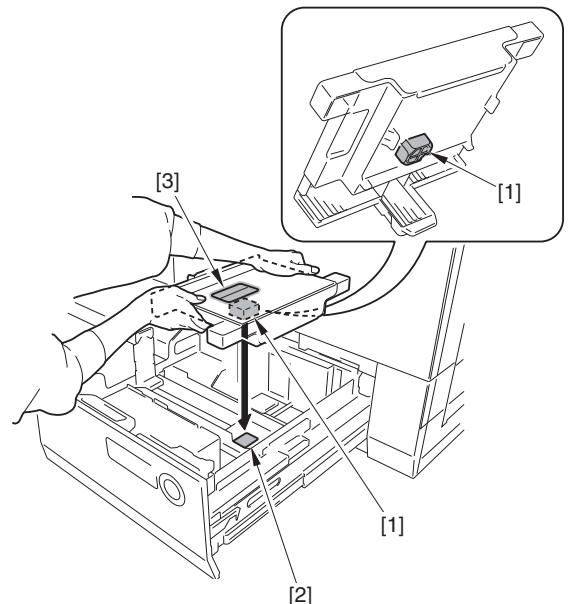
3) Remove all of the paper.  
4) Lift up the lever [1] of the side guide plate in the direction of the arrow and hold the 2 label areas [2] of the side guide plate to move until it in the direction of the arrow until it stops.



F-2-214

5) Fit the positioning guide [1] at the back of the tab feeding attachment into the lifter's hole [2].

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure that the positioning guide is properly installed by checking from the hole [3] on the upper surface of the tab feeding attachment. Otherwise, it causes paper jam or damage of the paper deck.

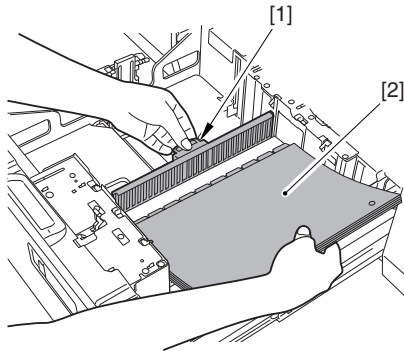
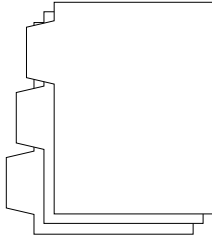


F-2-215

6) While holding the pinch [1] of the paper guide with your hand, place about

10 sheets of tab papers [2] in portrait orientation.

**NOTE:**  
Be sure to lay the tab papers as shown in the figure and set the printing surface down.



F-2-216

- 7) After setting the side guide plate with the paper, put the lever back.
- 8) While holding the pinch of the paper guide with your hand, set the remaining tab paper.

**CAUTION:**  
In the case of setting tab paper in the lower deck of the POD deck or the Secondary POD deck, be sure to manually set the paper guide with your hand.

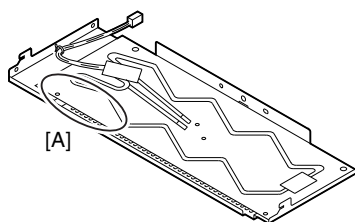
- 9) Close the deck.
- 10) In the case of setting tab paper, be sure to register the tab paper by going through the following: [Additional Functions] > [Common Settings] > [Register Paper].

## 2.8 Installing the Deck Heater

### 2.8.1 Item to Confirm Before Installation

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Check That "230V" is written on [A] part on the reverse side of the Heater Unit and then install.

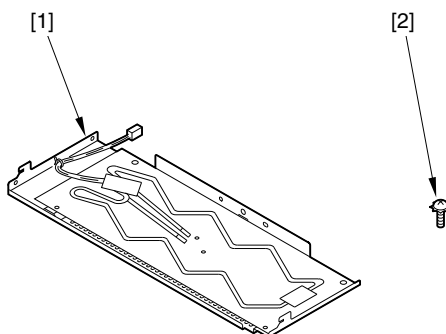


F-2-217

### 2.8.2 Checking the Parts to Install

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Every components of the cassette heater unit are supplied as service parts, so have the following parts on hand.



F-2-218

T-2-2

No.	Part name	Part number	QTY
[1]	Heater unit	FG6-9651-000	1pc.
[2]	Screw (w/ washer Binding; M4X8)	XA9-0266-000	1pc.

### 2.8.3 Points to Note When Turning ON/OFF the Power of Host Machine

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

See the host machine installation [Points to Note When Turning ON/OFF the Power of Host Machine].

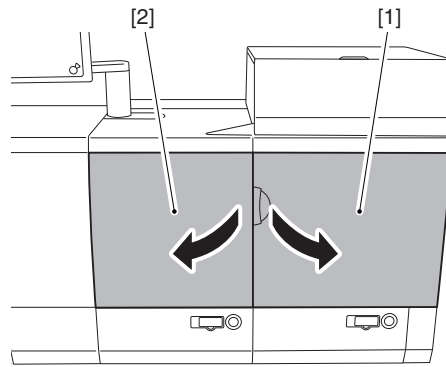
### 2.8.4 Installation Procedure (Connecting to Machine)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### 1. Removing Deck Pickup Unit

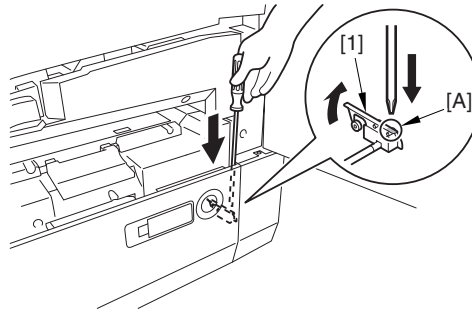
**CAUTION:**  
Depending on the location to install the cassette heater unit, remove the left/right deck pickup unit on the corresponding side.

1) Open the right front door [1] and the left front door [2].



F-2-219

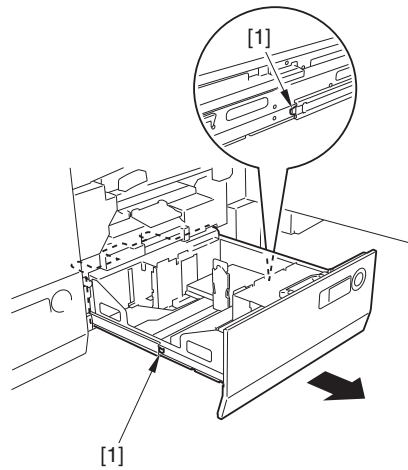
2) Push the position [A] of the latch [1] with a screw driver or the like to open the deck.



F-2-220

3) Slide out the deck fully.

4) Remove the 2 leaf springs [1] to slide out the deck [2] further.



F-2-221

5) Remove the covers that are located above the deck.

**CAUTION:**  
Depending on the deck to work, remove either of the lower feed cover or the main station duplexing feed cover that located above the decks.

<For Right Deck>

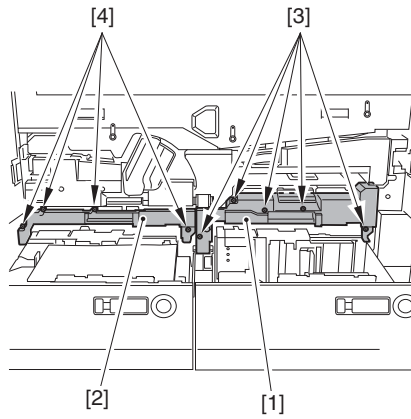
Remove the lower feed cover [1].

- 5 screws [3]

<For Left Deck>

Remove the main station duplexing feed cover [2].

- 4 screws [4]

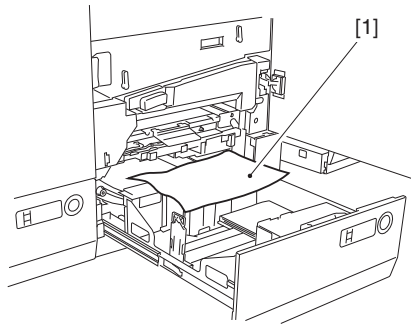


F-2-222

6) Place an A3 sheet [1] on the side guide plate located on the rear side of the deck.

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to place a sheet over the side guide plate, otherwise the pickup feed belt may be damaged when sliding out the deck pickup unit. Also be sure to remove the deck pickup unit carefully because the floatation nozzle of the deck pickup unit can be damaged by hitting to the deck.

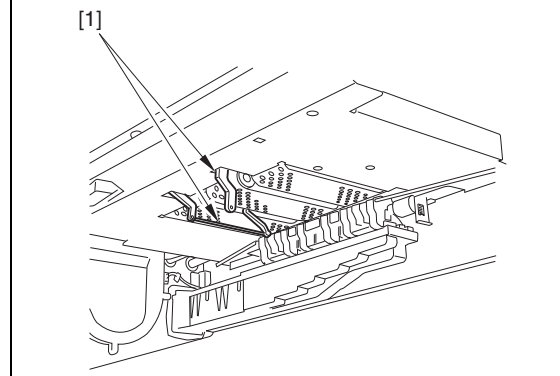


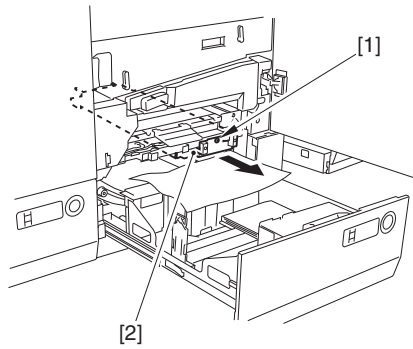
F-2-223

7) Remove the screw [1] and slide out the deck pickup unit [2] slowly.

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to slide out the deck pickup unit slowly. If done abruptly, the paper detection flag [1] may be broken.



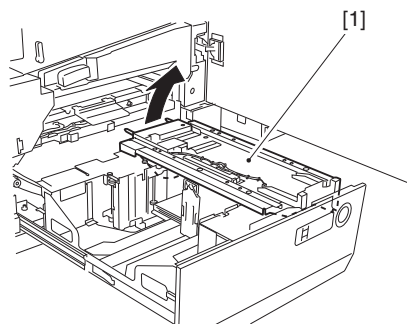


F-2-224

**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching**

- Place an A3 sheet on the side guide plate located on the rear side of the deck.
- Fit the rails [2] of the deck pickup unit to the rail guides [1] on the machine to slide in the unit.
- Slide in the deck pickup unit slowly. If done abruptly, the coupling [1] on the machine may be broken with the drive shaft [2] of the deck pickup unit.

8) While lifting up the rear side, remove the deck pickup unit [1].



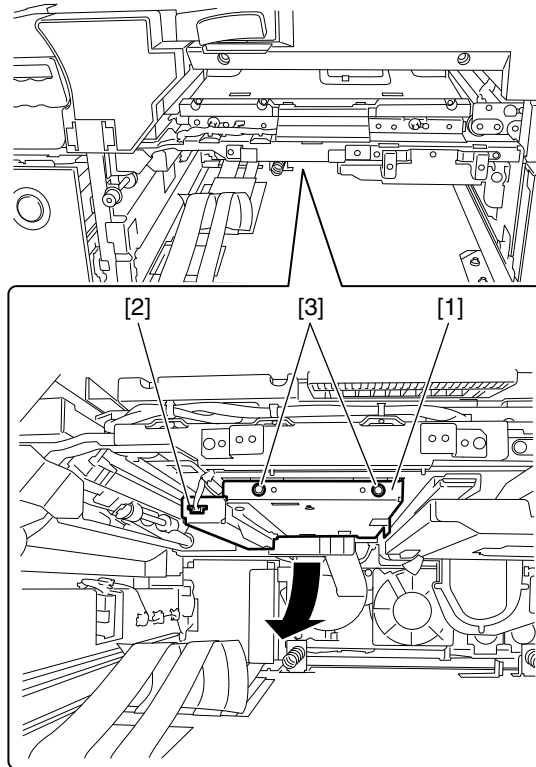
F-2-225

## 2. Installing Cassette Heater Unit

**NOTE:**

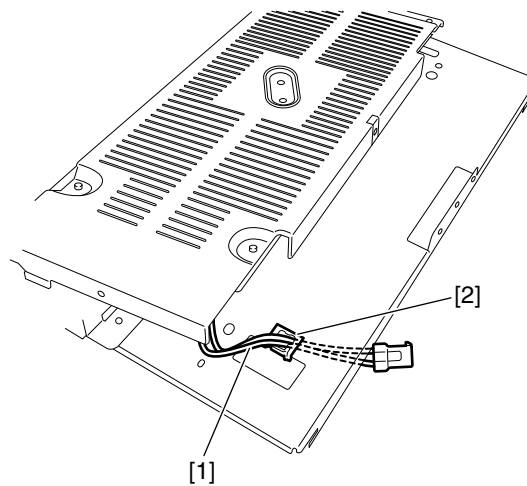
The steps below describe how to attach the cassette heater unit to the deck pickup unit (right). The same steps are applicable to the deck pickup unit (left) and thus skipped here.

- 1) Remove the heater mount [1] above the deck by sliding it to the front side.
  - 1 connector [2]
  - 2 screws [3]



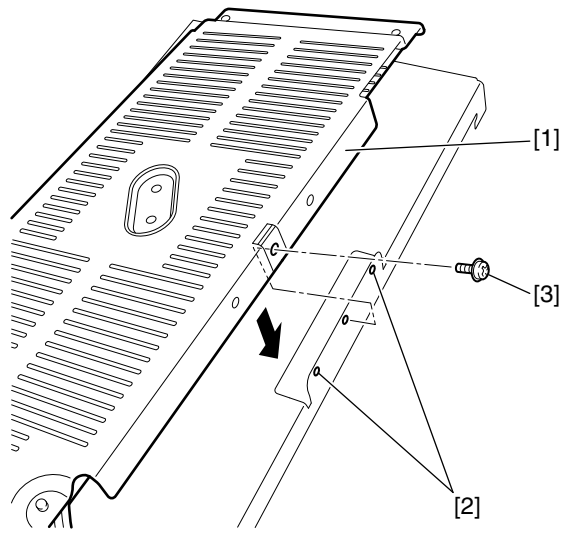
F-2-226

- 2) Pass the cable [1] of the heater unit through the cable guide [2] of the heater mount.



F-2-227

- 3) Fit the heater unit [1] to the 2 bosses [2] on the heater mount to remove.
  - 1 Screw (w/ washer Binding; M4X8) [3]



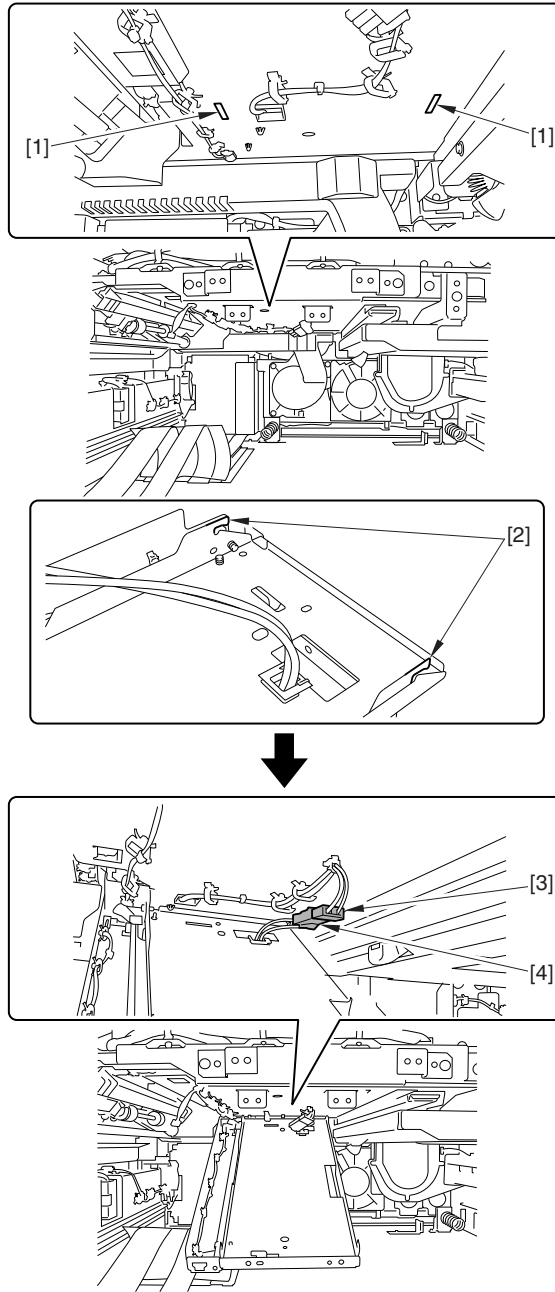
F-2-228

4) Fit the 2 ribs [2] of the heater mount into the 2 rear upper holes [1] inside the deck.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to fit the ribs [2] of the heater mount into the rear upper holes [1] in the deck. Otherwise, the foreign matter sensor that is attached to the heater mount can produce improper signals.

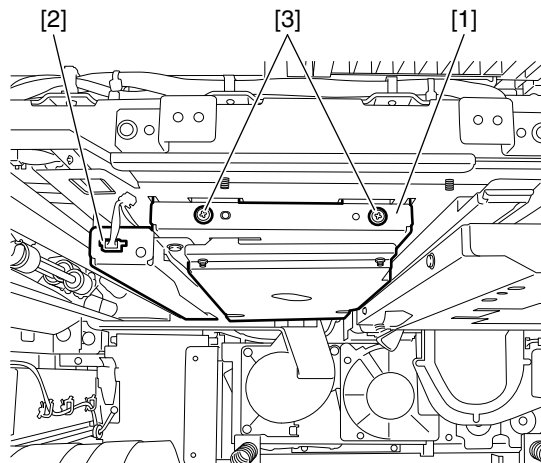
5) Connect the cable [3] of the heater unit with the cable [4] on the machine.





F-2-229

- 6) Install the heater mount [1].  
 - 1 connector [2]  
 - 2 screws [3]



F-2-230

- 7) Install the lower feed cover/the main station duplexing feed cover, which were removed in the previous step.

- 8) Install the deck pickup unit, which was also removed in the previous step.
- 9) Turn ON the heater switch.

### 2.8.5 Installation Procedure (Connecting POD Deck/Secondary POD Deck)

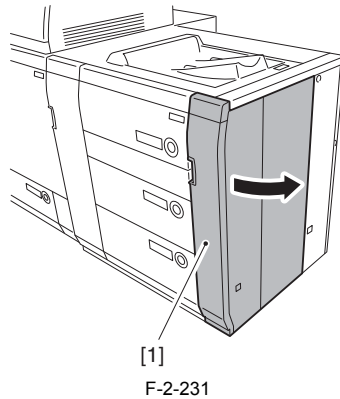
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### 1. Removing Deck Pickup Unit

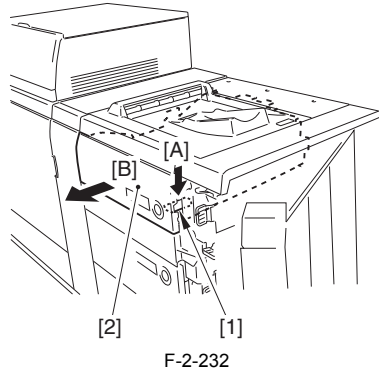
**CAUTION:**  
Depending on the location to install the cassette heater unit, remove the left/right deck pickup unit on the corresponding side.

**NOTE:**  
The steps below describe the installation of the cassette heater unit to the upper deck pickup unit of the POD deck. The same steps are applicable for middle/lower deck pickup units of POD deck as well as upper/middle/lower deck pickup units of the secondary POD deck, thus are skipped here.

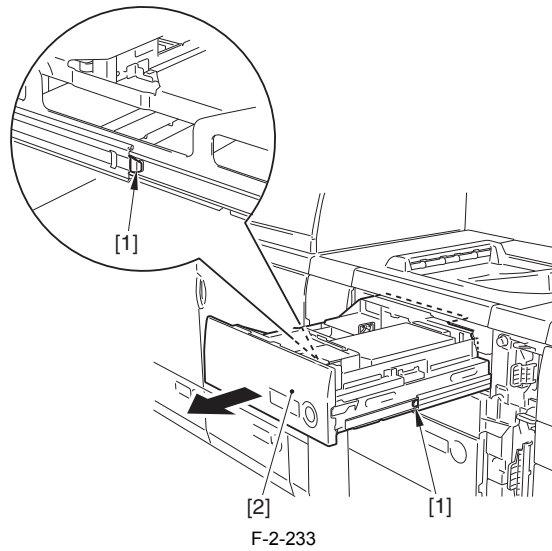
- 1) Open the deck right front cover [1].  
When connecting the secondary POD deck, open the multi path front cover.



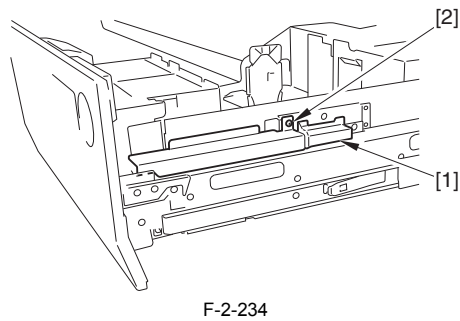
- 2) Push the latch [1] in the direction of [A] to open the upper deck [2].
- 3) Slide out the upper deck [2] fully to the direction of [B].



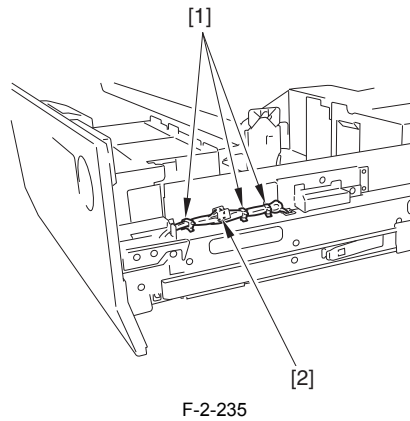
- 4) Remove the 2 leaf springs [1] to slide out the upper deck [2] further.



- 5) Remove the connector cover [1].  
- 1 screw [2]

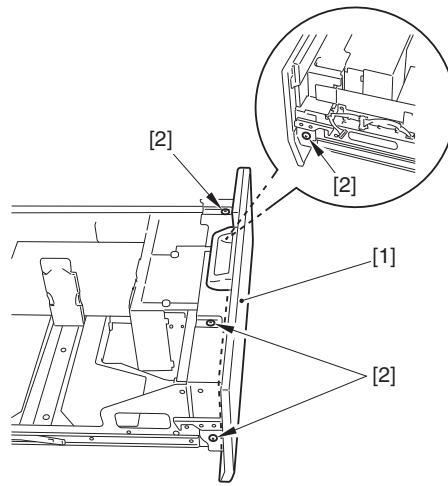


- 6) Remove the 3 wire saddles [1] and the connector [2].



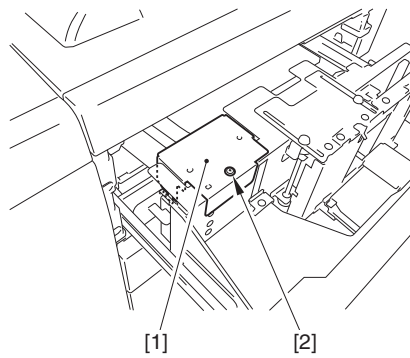
- 7) Loosen the 4 screws [2], and remove the front cover [1].  
- 4 screws [2]

**CAUTION:**  
Mark lines on the positions of the 4 screws [2] before removing so that the front cover [1] can be attached in the correct position.



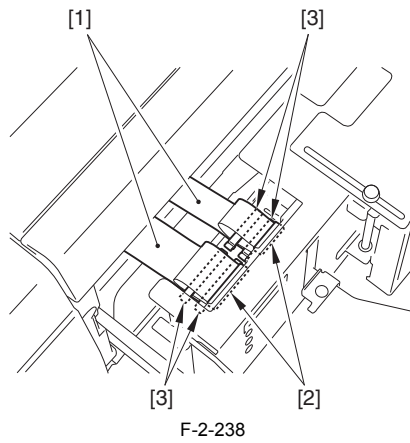
F-2-236

- 8) Remove the connector cover [1].  
- 1 screw [2]



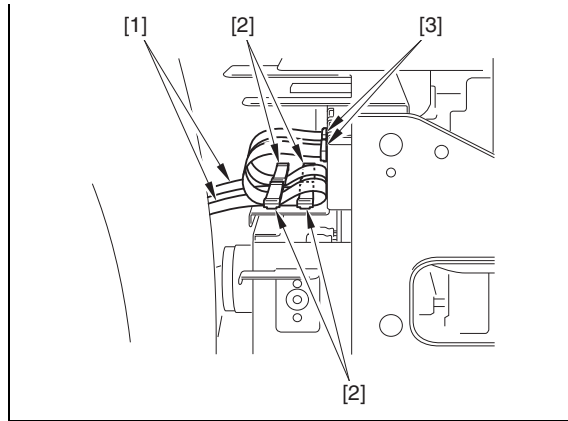
F-2-237

- 9) Remove the 2 flat cables [1] from the connectors [2].
- 10) Remove the 4 cable clips [3].

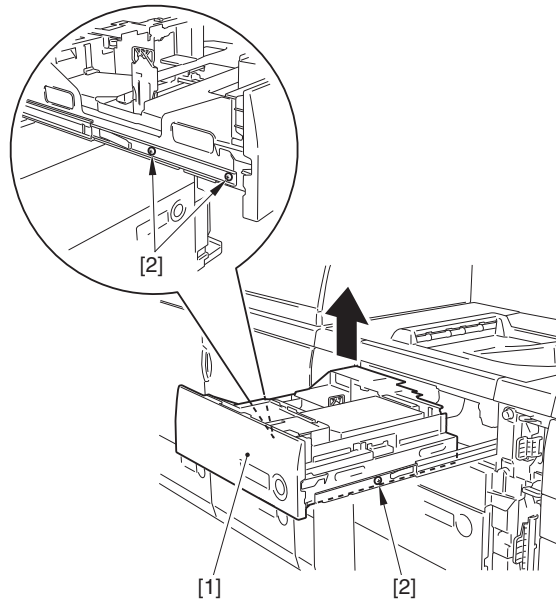


F-2-238

**CAUTION: Points to note when removing**  
Before plugging in the connector [3], secure the flat cables [1] with the cable clips [2].

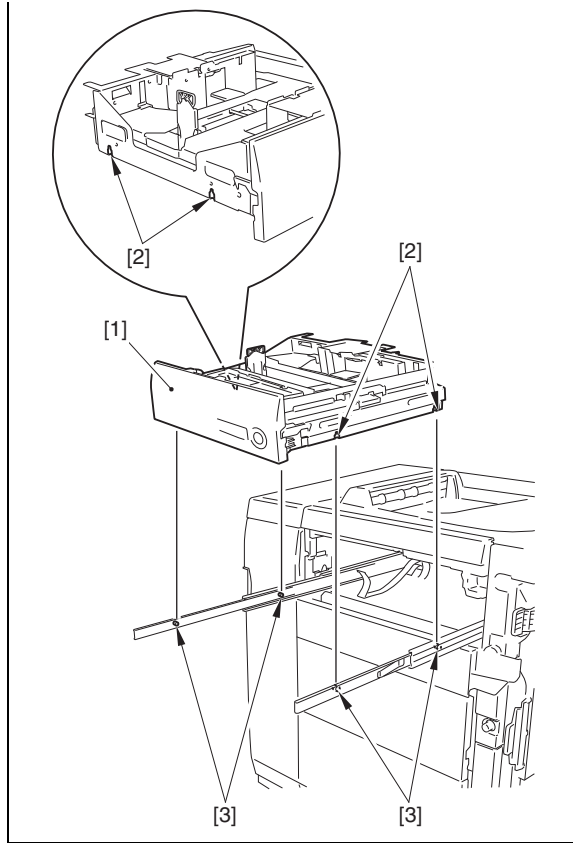


- 11) Remove the upper deck unit [1] to the direction of the arrow.  
- 3 screws [2]



F-2-239

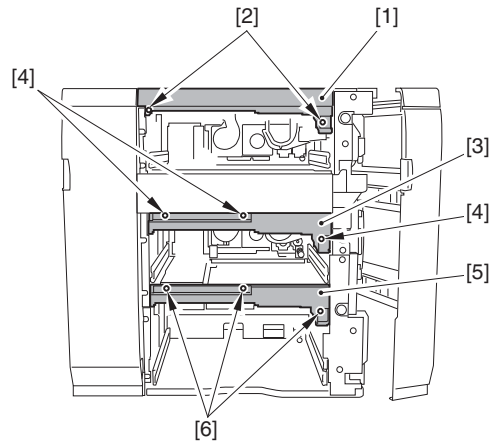
**CAUTION: Points to note when removing the unit**  
Fit the 2 cut-offs [2] of the upper deck unit [1] to the 2 hooks [3] on the guide rails.



**2. Removing Deck Upper Front/Middle Inner/Lower Inner Covers**

**CAUTION:**  
Depending on the locations to install the cassette heater unit, remove either of deck upper front/middle inner/lower inner covers.

- 1) Remove the deck upper front cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]
- 2) Remove the deck middle inner cover [3].  
- 3 screws [4]
- 3) Remove the deck lower inner cover [5].  
- 3 screws [6]

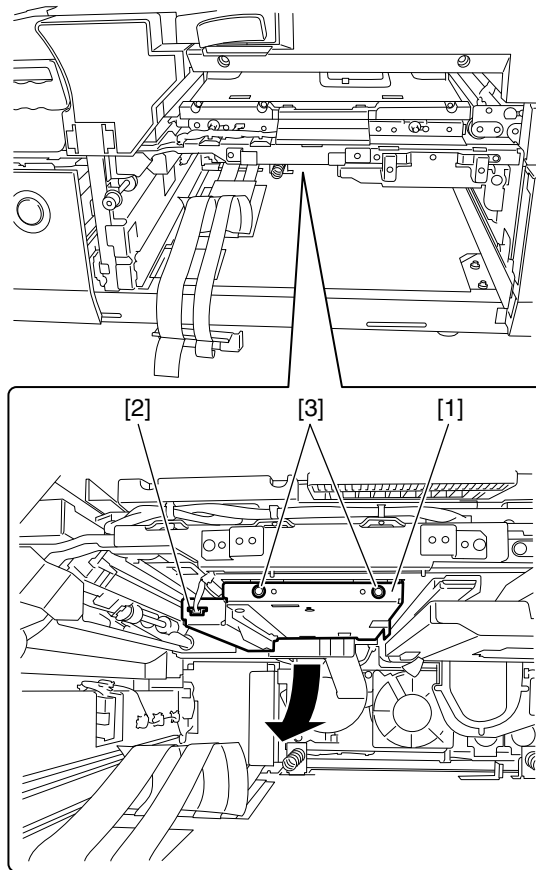


F-2-240

**3. Installing Cassette Heater Unit**

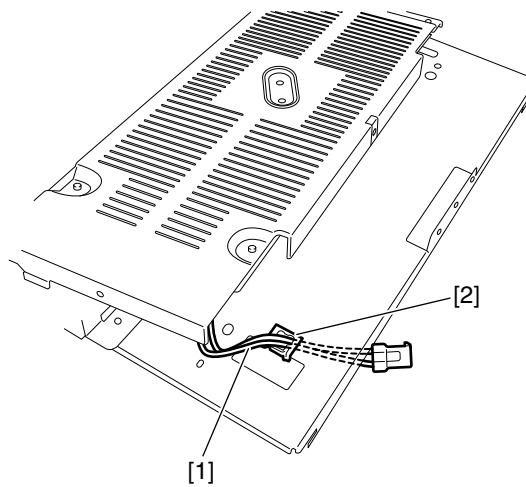
**NOTE:**  
The steps below describe how to install the cassette heater unit to the machine. The same steps are applicable to cassette heater unit installation in POD deck/secondary POD deck and thus skipped here.

- 1) Remove the heater mount [1] inside of the upper deck to the forward.  
- 1 connector [2]  
- 2 screws [3]



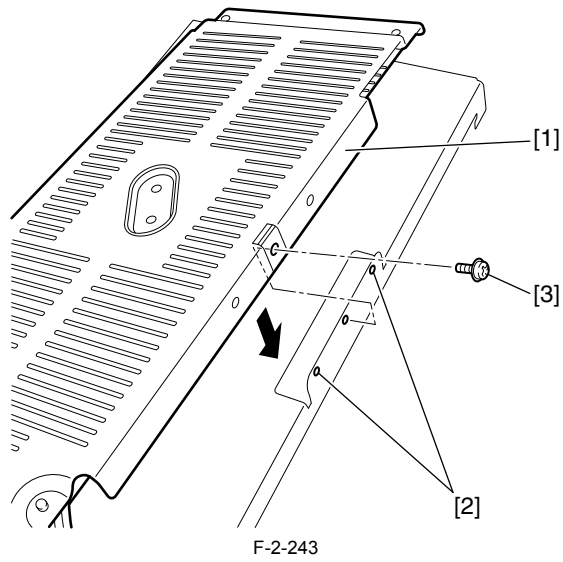
F-2-241

2) Pass the cable [1] of the heater unit through the cable guide [2] on the heater mount.



F-2-242

3) Fit the heater unit [1] to the 2 bosses [2] on the heater mount to remove.  
- 1 Screw (w/ washer Binding; M4X8) [3]

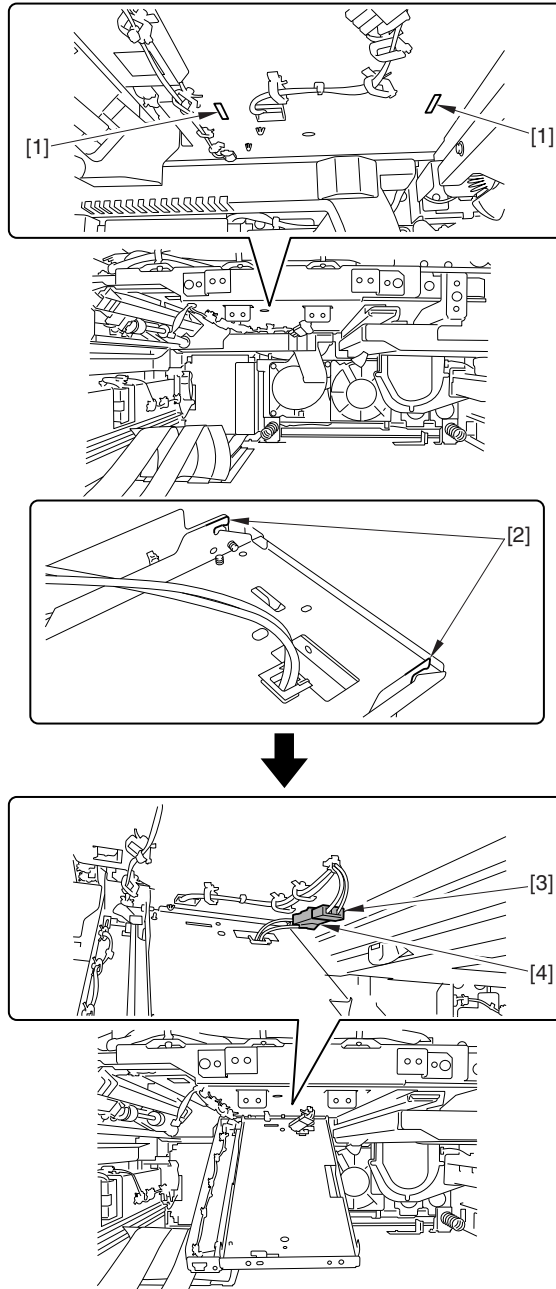


4) Fit the 2 ribs [2] of the heater mount into the 2 rear upper holes [1] inside the deck.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to fit the ribs [2] of the heater mount into the rear upper holes [1] in the deck. Otherwise, the foreign matter sensor that is attached to the heater mount can produce improper signals.

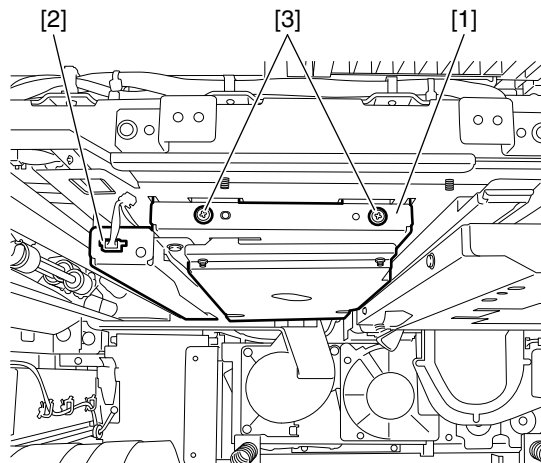
5) Connect the cable [3] of the heater unit with the cable [4] on the machine.





F-2-244

- 6) Install the heater mount [1].  
 - 1 connector [2]  
 - 2 screws [3]



F-2-245

- 7) Install the deck upper front/middle inner/lower inner covers, which were removed in the previous step.

- 8) Install the deck pickup unit, which was also removed in the previous step.
- 9) Turn ON the heater switch.

---

## Chapter 3 Basic Operation

---



# Contents

3.1 Construction .....	3-1
3.1.1 Functional Configuration .....	3-1
3.1.2 Major PCB Connection .....	3-4
3.1.3 DC Controller.....	3-8

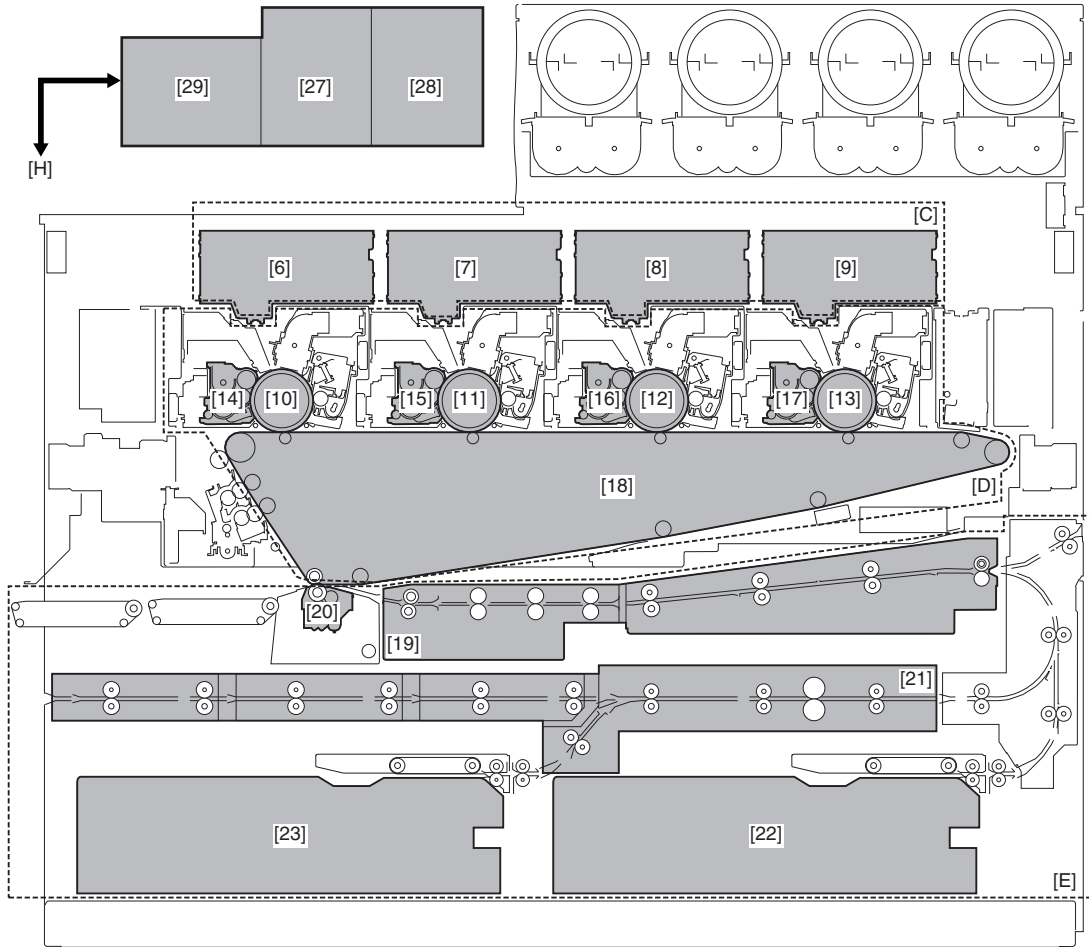


### 3.1 Construction

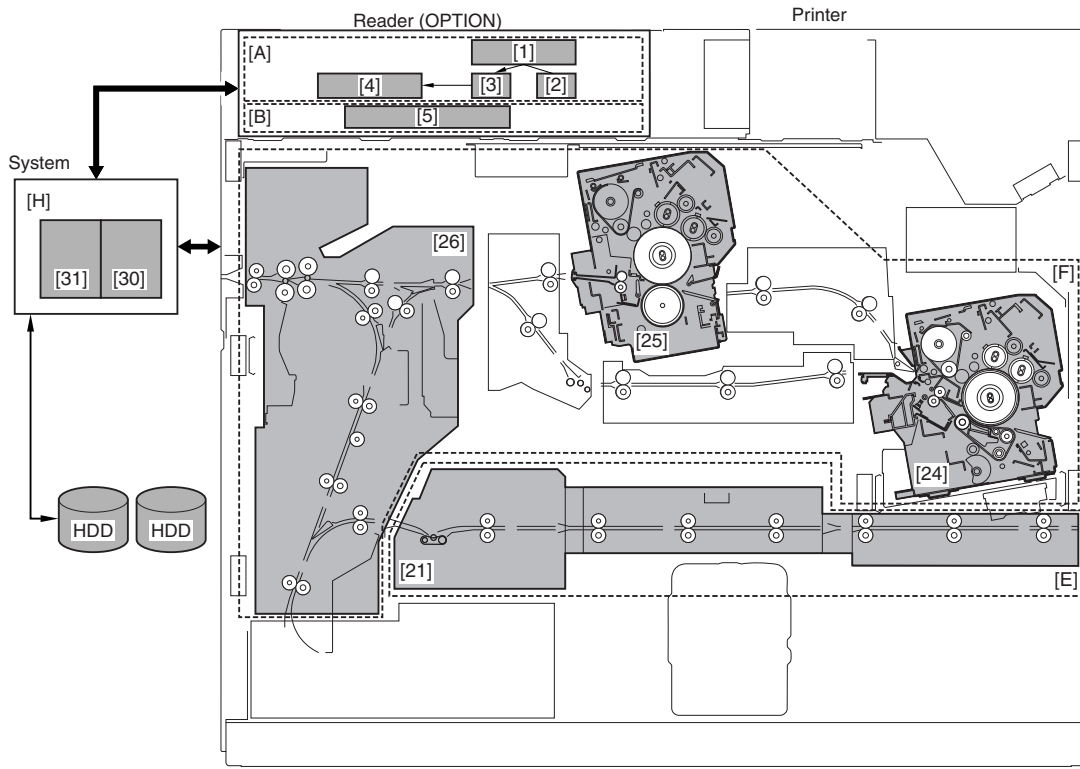
#### 3.1.1 Functional Configuration

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

<Main-Station>



<Sub-Station>



F-3-1



**1. Reader Assembly (Option)**

- [A] Original Exposure System
  - [1] Original
  - [2] Scanning lamp
  - [3] Laser path
  - [4] CCD/analog processor PCB
- [B] Reader Control System
  - [5] Reader controller PCB

**2. Printer Assembly**

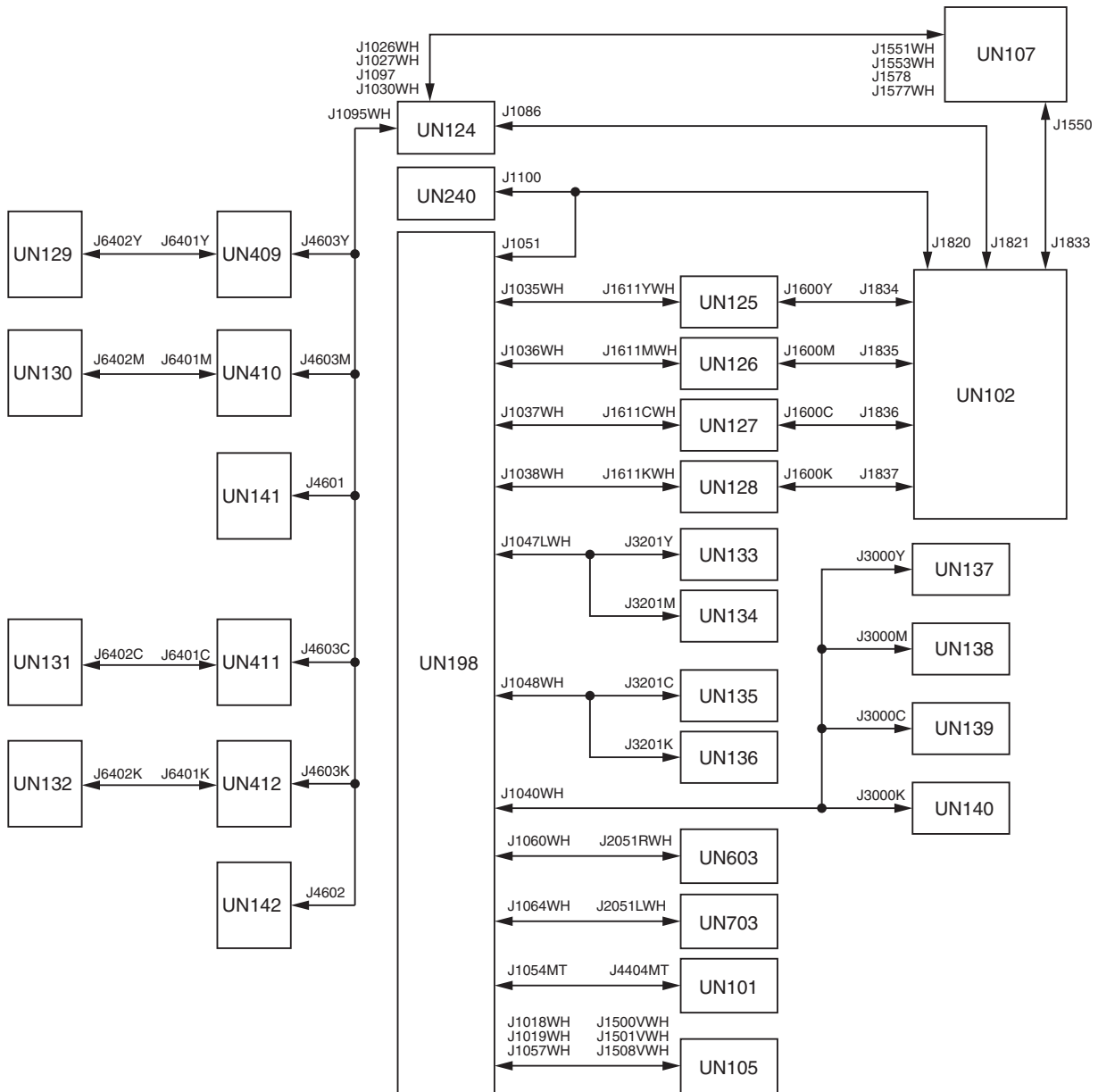
- [C] Laser Exposure System
  - [6] Laser scanner unit (Y)
  - [7] Laser scanner unit (M)
  - [8] Laser scanner unit (C)
  - [9] Laser scanner unit (Bk)
- [D] Image Formation System
  - [10] Photosensitive drum (Y)
  - [11] Photosensitive drum (M)
  - [12] Photosensitive drum (C)
  - [13] Photosensitive drum (Bk)
  - [14] Developing assembly (Y)
  - [15] Developing assembly (M)
  - [16] Developing assembly (C)
  - [17] Developing assembly (Bk)
  - [18] Intermediate transfer assembly
  - [20] Secondary transfer assembly
- [E] Pickup/Feeding System
  - [19] Pickup control assembly
  - [21] Lower feeding assembly
  - [22] Right deck
  - [23] Left deck
- [F] Fixing/Delivery Assembly
  - [24] Primary fixing assembly
  - [25] Secondary fixing assembly
  - [26] Delivery/reversing assembly
- [G] Printer Control System
  - [27] DC controller PCB 1-1
  - [28] DC controller PCB 1-2
  - [29] DC controller PCB 1-3

**3. System Assembly**

- [H] System Control
  - [30] Main controller PCB (MAIN-M)
  - [31] Main controller PCB (MAIN-P)

3.1.2 Major PCB Connection

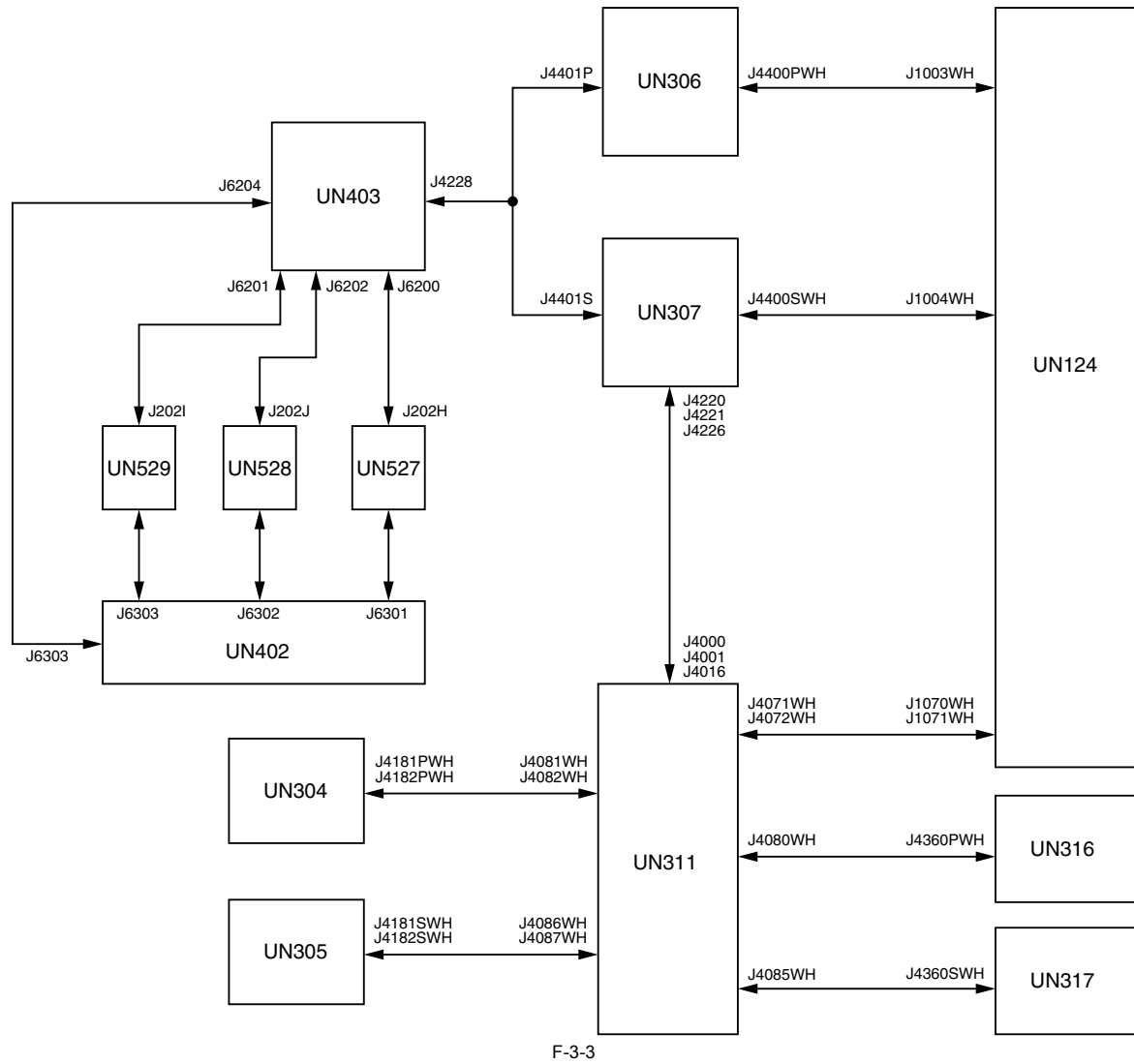
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-3-2

<Main-Station>

UN101	Environment heater driver PCB	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB
UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2	UN125	Drum driver PCB (Y)
UN126	Drum driver PCB (M)	UN127	Drum driver PCB (C)
UN128	Drum driver PCB (Bk)	UN129	Potential measuring PCB (Y)
UN130	Potential measuring PCB (M)	UN131	Potential measuring PCB (C)
UN132	Potential measuring PCB (Bk)	UN133	Developing high-voltage PCB (Y)
UN134	Developing high-voltage PCB (M)	UN135	Developing high-voltage PCB (C)
UN136	Developing high-voltage PCB (Bk)	UN137	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (Y)
UN138	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (M)	UN139	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (C)
UN140	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (Bk)	UN141	Environment sensor PCB 1
UN142	Environment sensor PCB 2	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
UN240	DC controller PCB 1-3	UN409	Potential measuring connect PCB (Y)
UN410	Potential measuring connect PCB (M)	UN411	Potential measuring connect PCB (C)
UN412	Potential measuring connect PCB (Bk)	UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB
UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB		

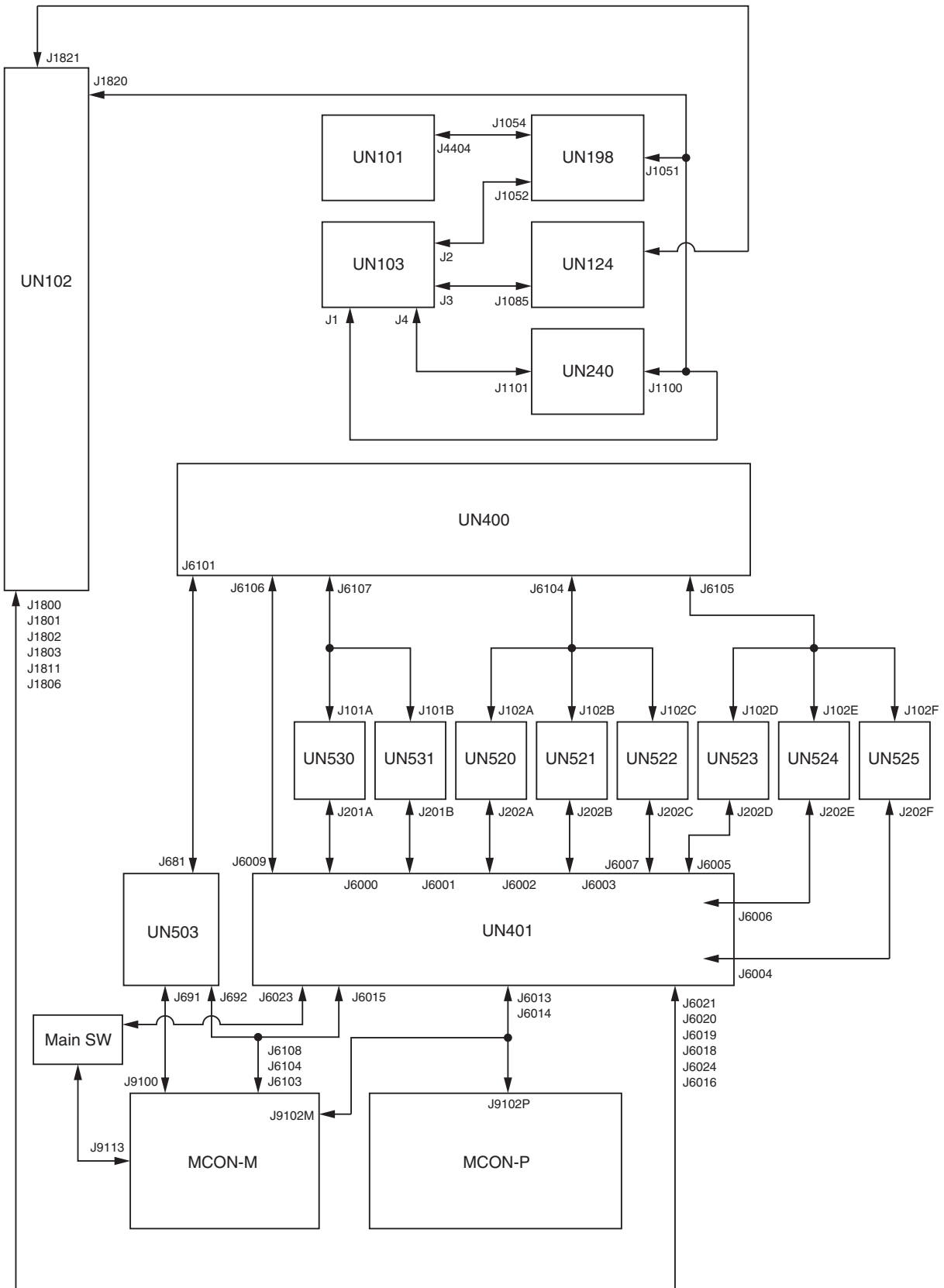


<Sub-Station>

UN304	Primary fixing external driver PCB	UN305	Secondary fixing external driver PCB
UN306	Primary fixing heater driver PCB 1	UN307	Secondary fixing heater driver PCB 2
UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB
UN317	Secondary fixing inner driver PCB	UN402	Fixing relay PCB
UN403	Fixing limiter PCB	UN527	24V POWER SUPPLY
UN528	24V POWER SUPPLY	UN529	24V POWER SUPPLY

<Main-Station>

UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
-------	-----------------------



F-3-4

**<Power Unit Station>**

UN400	Power unit relay PCB	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB
UN503	3.3V all-night power supply PCB	UN520	24V POWER SUPPLY
UN521	24V POWER SUPPLY	UN522	24V POWER SUPPLY
UN523	24V POWER SUPPLY	UN524	24V POWER SUPPLY
UN525	24V POWER SUPPLY	UN530	24V POWER SUPPLY
UN531	24V POWER SUPPLY	MCON-M	Main controller PCB (MAIN-M)
MCON-P	Main controller PCB (MAIN-P)		

**<Main-Station>**

UN101	Environment heater driver PCB	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
UN103	DC controller power supply PCB	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1	UN240	DC controller PCB 1-3

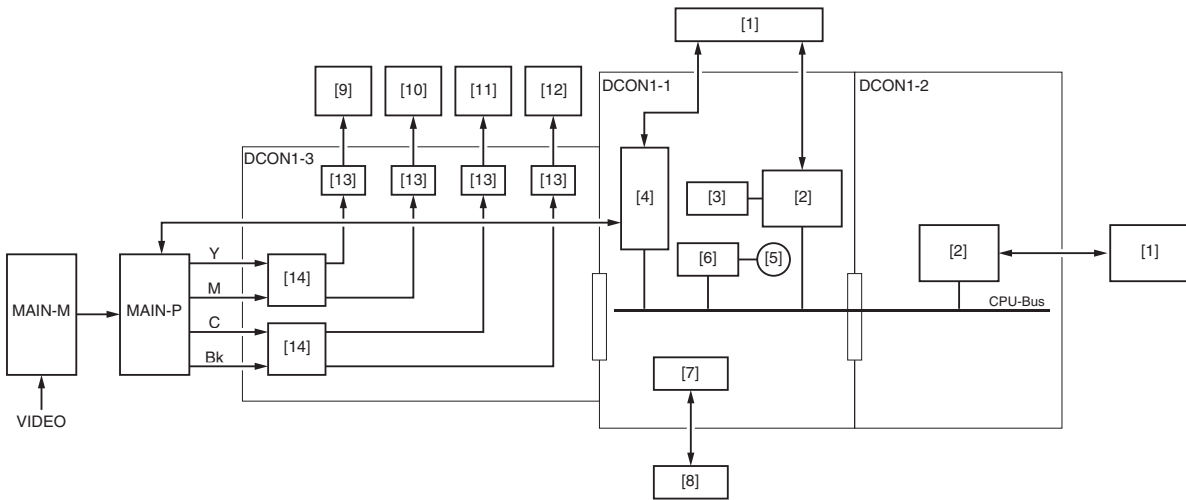
**CAUTION:**

The arrows in the figures indicate the major connections among PCBs, not the direction of signals.

3.1.3 DC Controller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The functional configuration of the DC controller PCBs is as follow:



F-3-5

- [1] Drivers
- [2] ASIC for motor/solenoid control
- [3] Flash ROM
- [4] CPU
- [5] Lithium battery
- [6] SRAM
- [7] ARCNET controller
- [8] Pickup/delivery accessories
- [9] Laser driver (Y)
- [10] Laser driver (M)
- [11] Laser driver (C)
- [12] Laser driver (Bk)
- [13] ASIC for video/laser control
- [14] Channel links

DCON1-1: DC controller PCB 1-1  
 DCON1-2: DC controller PCB 1-2  
 DCON1-3: DC controller PCB 1-3  
 MAIN-P: Main controller PCB (MAIN-P)  
 MAIN-M: Main controller PCB (MAIN-M)

---

## Chapter 4 Main Controller

---





---

# Contents

4.1 Construction .....	4-1
4.1.1 Configuration / Function .....	4-1
4.1.2 Notes on the Hard Disk .....	4-2
4.2 Construction of the Electrical Circuitry .....	4-3
4.2.1 Main Controller PCB (MAIN-M) .....	4-3
4.2.2 Main Controller PCB (MAIN-P) .....	4-5
4.3 Start-Up Sequence.....	4-6
4.3.1 Overview.....	4-6
4.3.2 Activation Sequence .....	4-6
4.4 Actions when HDD Error .....	4-8
4.4.1 Treatment for E602 .....	4-8
4.5 Flow of Image Data.....	4-12
4.5.1 At making copy .....	4-12
4.5.2 At SEND execution.....	4-13
4.5.3 At making PDL prints.....	4-14
4.5.4 At making prints from the PRISMAsync controller .....	4-16
4.6 Parts Replacement Procedure.....	4-18
4.6.1 Introduction.....	4-18
4.6.1.1 Introduction .....	4-18
4.6.2 Hard Disk .....	4-18
4.6.2.1 Before Removing the Hard Disk.....	4-18
4.6.2.2 Removing the Hard Disk.....	4-18
4.6.3 Main Controller Box .....	4-18
4.6.3.1 Removing the main controller cover 1 .....	4-18
4.6.3.2 Removing the main controller cover 2.....	4-18
4.6.3.3 Removing the Main Controller Box.....	4-19
4.6.4 Main Controller PCB .....	4-19
4.6.4.1 Before Removing the Main Controller PCB (MAIN-M).....	4-19
4.6.4.2 Removing the Main Controller PCB (MAIN-M).....	4-20
4.6.4.3 Before Removing the Main Controller PCB (MAIN-P).....	4-20
4.6.4.4 Removing the Main Controller PCB (MAIN-P).....	4-20
4.6.5 SRAM PCB.....	4-21
4.6.5.1 Before Removing the SRAM PCB .....	4-21
4.6.5.2 Removing the SRAM PCB .....	4-21
4.6.6 Boot ROM PCB .....	4-21
4.6.6.1 Before Removing the BOOT ROM .....	4-21
4.6.6.2 Removing the BOOT ROM .....	4-21
4.6.7 Image Memory (SDRAM).....	4-21
4.6.7.1 Before Removing the DDR-SDRAM PCB.....	4-21
4.6.7.2 Removing the DDR-SDRAM PCB.....	4-21
4.6.8 RO-B PCB .....	4-21
4.6.8.1 Before Removing the RO-B PCB .....	4-21
4.6.8.2 Removing the RO-B PCB .....	4-22
4.6.9 GU-Short PCB .....	4-22
4.6.9.1 Before Removing the GU-Short PCB .....	4-22
4.6.9.2 Removing the GU-Short PCB .....	4-22
4.6.10 S-B PCB .....	4-22
4.6.10.1 Before Removing the S-B PCB.....	4-22
4.6.10.2 Removing the S-B PCB .....	4-23
4.6.11 LAN-bar-B PCB .....	4-23
4.6.11.1 Before Removing the LAN-bar-B PCB .....	4-23
4.6.11.2 Removing the LAN-bar-B PCB .....	4-23

4.6.12 O-B PCB .....	4-23
4.6.12.1 Before Removing O-B PCB .....	4-23
4.6.12.2 Removing O-B PCB .....	4-24
4.6.13 DRM PCB .....	4-24
4.6.13.1 Before Removing the DRM (256) PCB .....	4-24
4.6.13.2 Removing the DRM (256) PCB .....	4-24
4.6.13.3 Before Removing the DRM (516) PCB .....	4-24
4.6.13.4 Removing the DRM (516) PCB .....	4-24
4.6.14 ZJ-A PCB .....	4-24
4.6.14.1 Before Removing ZJ-A PCB .....	4-24
4.6.14.2 Removing ZJ-A PCB .....	4-24
4.6.15 Encryption PCB .....	4-25
4.6.15.1 Before Removing Encryption Board .....	4-25
4.6.15.2 Removing Encryption Board .....	4-25

## 4.1 Construction

### 4.1.1 Configuration / Function

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-4-1

Parts Name	Function
[1] Main controller PCB (MAIN-M)	Whole system control, memory control, printer output image processing control, various I / O, expansion bus control, color preview control, 1200dpi / 600dpi conversion
[2] RO-B PCB	External controller I / F, Color space conversion, electronic sorting rotation, binarization, resolution conversion. 1200dpi / 600dpi conversion, rotation function, margin function
[3] O-B PCB	External controller I / F, 1200dpi / 600dpi conversion, rotation function, margin function
[4] S-B PCB	Reader I / F, reader image processing (resolution conversion, image rotation, compression and extension)
[5] ZJ-A PCB *	Character / shading determination, color determination
[6] LAN-bar-B PCB	LAN I / F, HDD controller
[7] BOOT ROM	Stores the BOOT programs
[8] SRAM PCB (SRAM-RTC-A)	Retains user mode / service mode settings, retains the image data management information saved on the HDD SRAM backup system: lithium battery
[9] DDR-SDRAM	Stores program-related data, image data SDRAM capacity: 1.5 GB Among the 2 slots, insert a 1 GB DDR-SDRAM into one slot and a 0.5 GB (512 MB) DDR-SDRAM to the other. (The 2 DDR-SDRAM's can be inserted into either of these slots.)
[10] Hard disk	Stores the system software, image data, BOX image data Capacity: 80 GB x 2
[11] Main controller PCB (MAIN-P)	Printer output image processing (color space compression, background omission, LOG conversion, direct mapping, color balance, zoom fine adjustment, gradation conversion, screen processing, trimming, masking), drum-to-drum delay memory control (Y color data)
[12] DRM (256) PCB	drum-to-drum delay memory control (M color data)
[13] DRM (512) PCB	drum-to-drum delay memory control (Bk color data)
[14] DRM (512) PCB	drum-to-drum delay memory control (C color data)
[15] O-B PCB	External controller I / F, 1200dpi / 600dpi conversion, rotation function, margin function
[16] Network port	Ethernet I/F (100Base-TX/10Base-T)
[17] USB(D) port	USB2.0 device I/F
[18] USB(H) port	USB2.0 host I/F

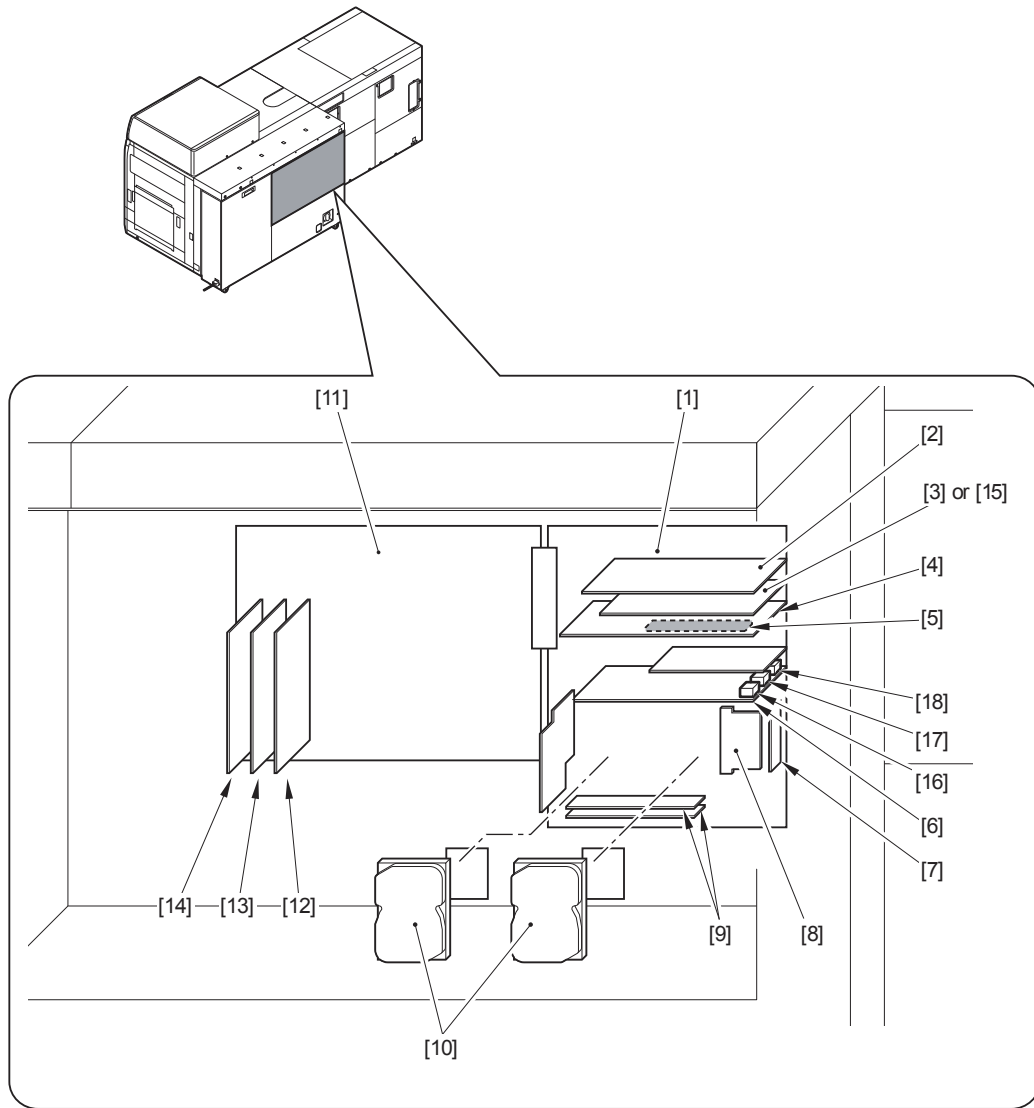
T-4-2

Parts Name	Number in the Figure	Imaging Function			
		PDL Function	Copy Function	BOX Function	SEND Function
Main controller PCB (MAIN-M)	[1]	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
RO-B PCB	[2]	Yes	Yes	Yes **	Yes
O-B PCB *	[3]	Yes	No	Yes **	No
S-B PCB	[4]	No	Yes	Yes ***	Yes
ZJ-A PCB *	[5]	No	Yes	Yes ***	Yes
LAN-bar-B PCB	[6]	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Main controller PCB (MAIN-P)	[11]	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
DRM (256) / DRM (512) PCB	[12],[13],[14]	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

\*: Optional  
 \*\*: Only when PDL to Box  
 \*\*\*: Only when Scan to Box

**NOTE:**

Drum-to-drum delay memory control for the color Y is performed in the main controller PCB assembly (MAIN-P).



F-4-1

#### 4.1.2 Notes on the Hard Disk

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

This machine has 2 hard disks to realize high-speed data transfer by striping (\*1). Although striping is defined as RAID-0 (\*2), it does not allow data redundancy. Therefore, if either of the hard disks crashes, the data cannot be recovered.

\*1: Striping means a set of data is divided and written onto 2 or more hard disks simultaneously.

\*2: RAID-0 is a technology that allows the multiple numbers of hard disks to be managed as if they were a single hard disk.

RAID = Redundant Arrays of Inexpensive Disks

Based on its speed capacity and security level, it is classified into 7 levels, from RAID-0 to RAID-6.

**CAUTION: Notes on Services for Hard Disks**

Be sure to replace the two hard disks at the same time upon hard disk replacement. We do not guarantee the operation if only one hard disk is replaced.

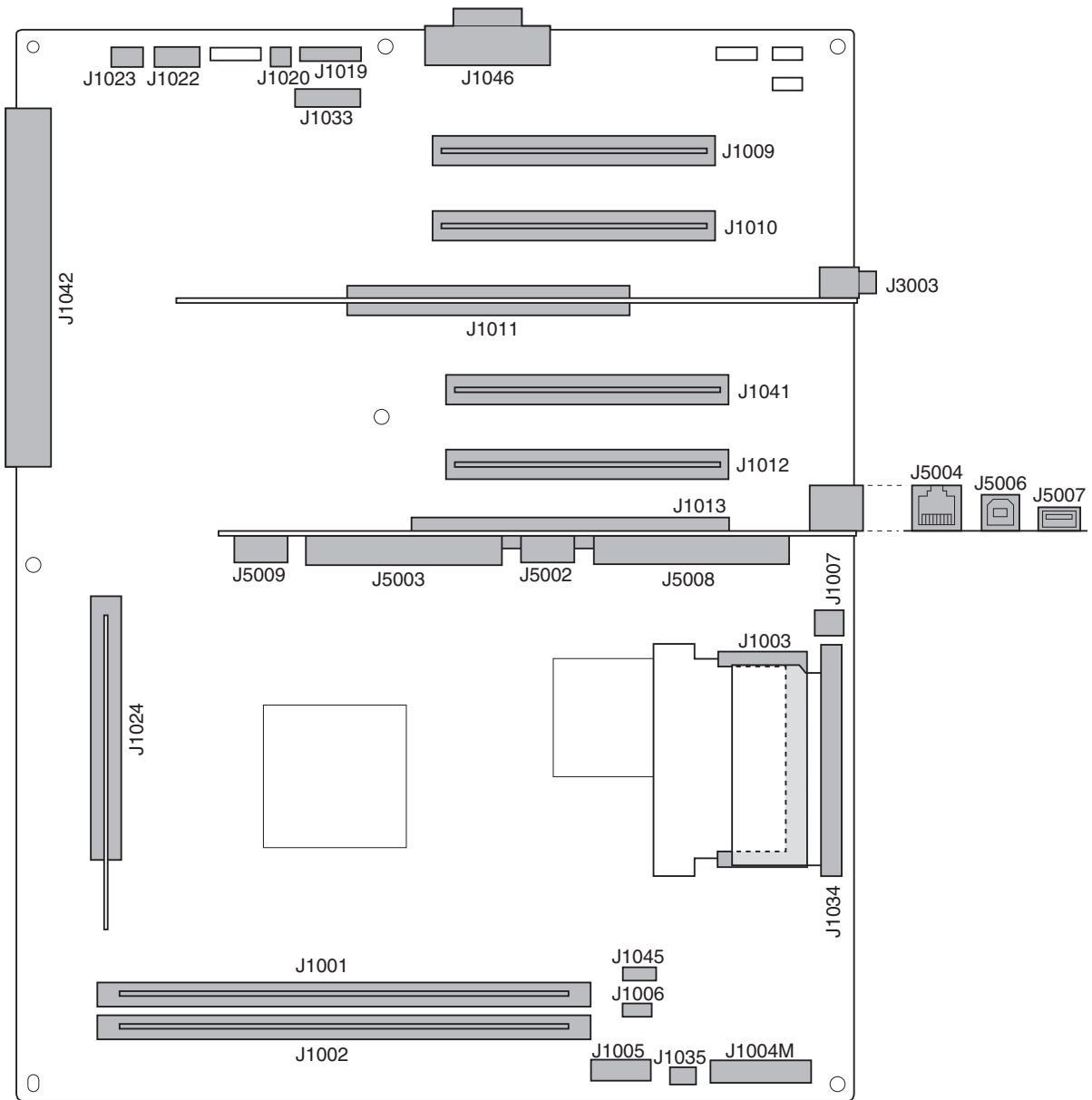
- Since the system software is divided and stored onto 2 hard disks via striping, this machine cannot be activated with only one of the 2 hard disks connected.

- Do not use the store-bought hard disks otherwise we do not guarantee the operation. Be sure to use the Service Parts upon replacement.

## 4.2 Construction of the Electrical Circuitry

### 4.2.1 Main Controller PCB (MAIN-M)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-4-2

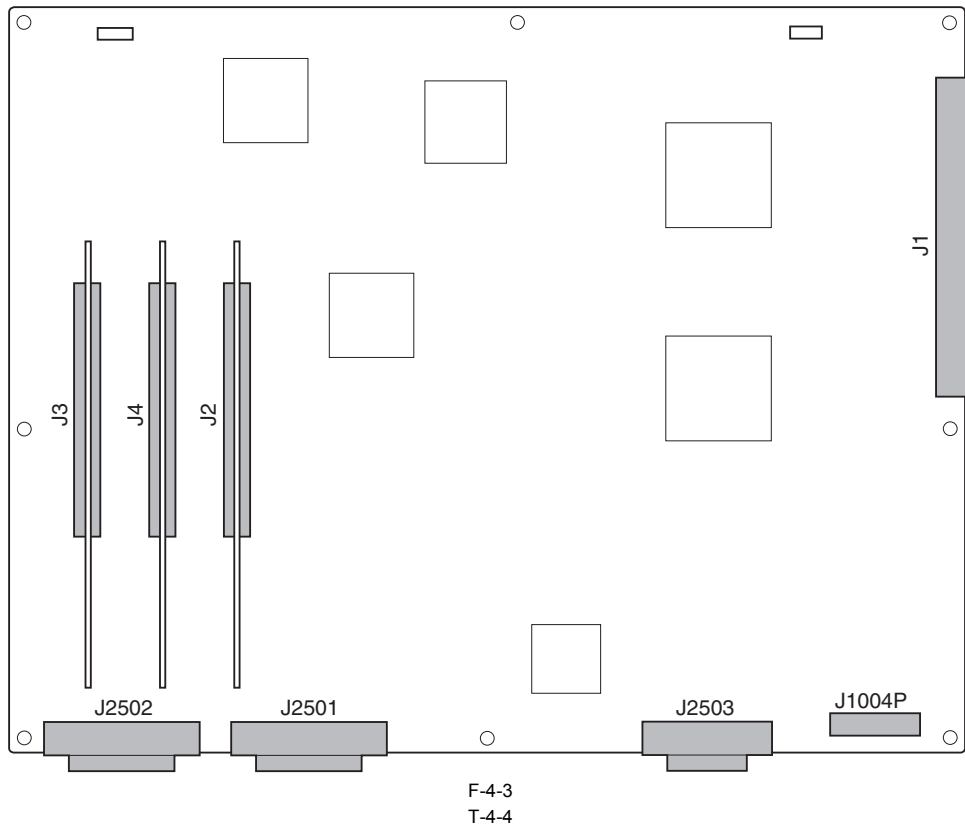
Jack No.	Function	Jack No.	Function
J1001	DDR-SDRAM slot 0	J1024	RB-A PCB
J1002	DDR-SDRAM slot 1	J1033	Coin vendor (serial communication)
J1003	SRAM PCB assembly (SRAM-RTC-A) slot	J1034	Boot ROM slot
J1004M	Power supply connector (non-all-night 13V / 12V / 5V)	J1035	Power supply control connector
J1005	Power supply connector (non-all-night 3.3V)	J1041	PCI expansion board slot 0
J1006	Power supply connector	J1042	Main controller PCB (MAIN-P) connector
J1007	Controller cooling fan 1 control connector	J1045	Shutdown PCB connector
J1009	RO-B PCB slot	J1046	Control panel connector
J1010	O-B PCB slot	J3003	Reader communication I / F connector
J1011	S-B PCB slot	J5002	HDD-1 power supply connector (non-all-night 12V / 5V)
J1012	PCI expansion board slot 1	J5003	HDD-2 connector
J1013	LAN-bar-B PCB assembly	J5004	Ethernet network I / F connector
J1019	Coin vendor (IPC communication) connector	J5006	USB host 2.0 I / F connector
J1020	Administration key connector	J5007	USB device 2.0 I / F connector
J1022	ASSISST / CC-X connector	J5008	HDD-1 connector
J1023	Control card (CC-V) connector*1	J5009	HDD-2 power supply connector (non-all-night 12V / 5V)

\*1:  
Technically this connection is possible although it is not supported and there is no guarantee of proper operation.

**NOTE:**  
Connectors not listed in this table are for checking / debugging or not in use.

### 4.2.2 Main Controller PCB (MAIN-P)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



Jack No.	Function
J1	Main controller PCB (MAIN-M) connector
J2	DRM (256) assembly connector
J3	DRM (512) assembly connector
J4	DRM (512) assembly connector
J1004P	Power supply connector (non-all-night 13V)
J2501	Printer communication I / F connector (for Y / M color data transfer)
J2502	Printer communication I / F connector (for C / Bk color data transfer)
J2503	Printer communication I / F connector (for communication control)

**NOTE:**

Connectors not listed in this table are for checking / debugging or not in use.

## 4.3 Start-Up Sequence

### 4.3.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The system software that controls the operation of this machine is stored in 2 hard disks.

When the main power supply is turned on, the CPU on the main controller PCB assembly (MAIN-M), as programmed in the BOOT ROM boot program, loads the system software from the hard disks onto the work memory (DDR=SDRAM) on the main controller PCB assembly (MAIN-M).

When CPU memory and such are being formatted and when the system software is being loaded onto the CPU, the screen shown below will be displayed in the control panel.

**CAUTION:**

Do not turn off the main power while the progress bar is displayed as during this time the hard disks are being accessed.

### 4.3.2 Activation Sequence

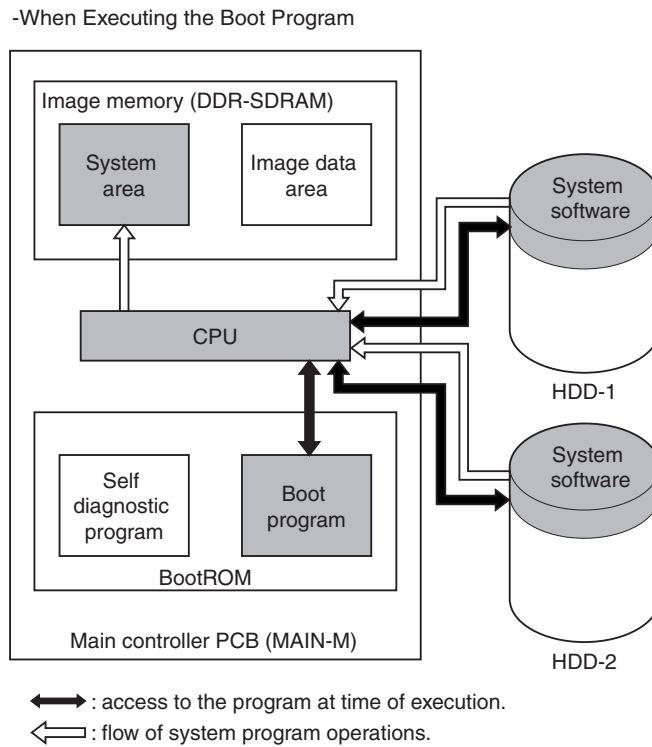
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The activation sequence consists of the following. Progress of each section is not displayed on the control panel.

#### - Zone 1 (Boot program area)

When the main power switch is turned ON, the CPU on the main controller PCB assembly (MAIN-M) will execute the Boot program.

The image memory (DDR-SDRAM) and the hard disks will be checked for their status, and if any trouble is detected, a corresponding error code will be displayed. If everything is working properly, the system software will be loaded from the hard disks onto the DDR-SDRAM.



F-44



**- Zone 2 (Control program area 1)**

1) Each hardware device on the main controller PCB assembly will be checked upon and formatted.  
 2) When the shutdown process was not properly performed last time, system files will be restored as necessary. In this case, the time it takes to activate the machine will be longer than usual.

3) Each program module will be formatted.

**- Zone 3 (Control program area 2)**

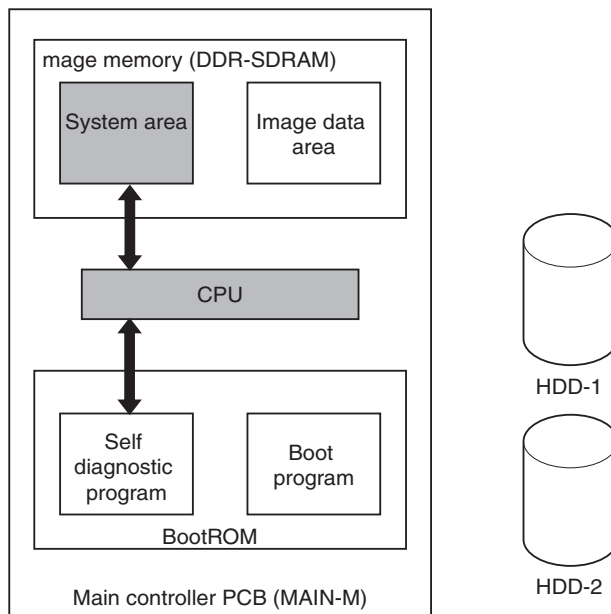
1) Each software module will be formatted and the configuration of the printer / reader (optional) will be checked upon.

2) When the printer / reader (optional) is detected without a problem, the activation sequence will be completed. When the activation sequence is finished without a problem, the machine will be idle ready to receive jobs.

(An operational screen will be displayed on the control panel, and the start key LED turns green from red.)

When there is a problem finding the printer / reader (optional), E732 / E733 will be displayed.

-When Executing the Control Program



↔ : access to the program at time of execution.

F-4-5

**NOTE:**

When the reader is detected at the time of power-on immediately after the reader is installed, a message prompting you to shut down the machine is displayed. Reactivation of the machine is required to execute the configuration change from the printer model to the copier model. After reactivation is performed, the machine operates as a copier model. (The reader becomes unusable.)

Such configuration change from the printer model to the copier model is internally treated as an error, and "E732-9999" is displayed in the error history in the service mode (COPIER > DISPLAY > ERR).

## 4.4 Actions when HDD Error

### 4.4.1 Treatment for E602

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Replacing the Hard Disk**  
 Be sure to replace the both 2 hard disks at the same time upon hard disk replacement. We do not guarantee the operation if only 1 hard disk is replaced.

<E602-XXYY>

For the iPR C7010VPS series these error codes are displayed as follows: `Error recovery (nnnnnn) E000602-XXYY.

XX="00"

T-4-5

XX	YY	Contents	Measures
00	01	(*1) HDD is not recognized. The activation partition (BOOTDEV) cannot be found at the activation.	1. Turn OFF the power and check the connection of the HDD cable. Then, turn ON the power, and put your ear to the HDD or touch the HDD with your finger to check if the internal disk is rotating. <When HDD is rotating> 1. Replace the HDD. (After the replacement, reinstall the system.) If it is not recovered, execute step 2. 2. Replace the SATA Cables. If it is not recovered, execute step 3. 3. Replace the SATA Conversion PCB. If it is not recovered, execute step 4. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB (MAIN-M). <When HDD is not rotating> 1. Replace the SATA Cables. If it is not recovered, execute step 2. 2. Replace the SATA Conversion PCB. If it is not recovered, execute step 3. 3. Replace the HDD. (After the replacement, reinstall the system.) If it is not recovered, execute step 4. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB (MAIN-M).
	02	The system for the main CPU does not exist.	1. Start in safe mode, perform All Format using SST and reinstall the system. Then turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Replace the HDD. (After the replacement, reinstall the system.)
	03	Writing interruption is detected in BootDevice.	Actions to be taken vary depending on the display of error codes. <When an error code is displayed in black and white> 1. Turn OFF the power, and then turn ON the power while pressing 1+9 keys. This operation automatically starts the writing interruption sector recovery process. (The screen is displayed in black at this time.) During the writing interruption sector recovery process, the progress status is displayed on the screen. When the screen is displayed all in white, the process is completed. After the process is completed, turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Start in safe mode, perform All Format using SST and reinstall the system. Then turn OFF and then ON the power. 3. Replace the HDD. (After the replacement, reinstall the system.) <When a normal error code (a wrench-mark) is displayed> 1. Set CHK-TYPE=0, and execute HD-CHECK. After the process is completed, turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Start in safe mode, perform All Format using SST and reinstall the system. Then turn OFF and then ON the power.
	06	The system for sub CPU does not exist.	1. Start in safe mode, perform All Format using SST and reinstall the system. Then turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Replace the HDD. (After the replacement, reinstall the system.)
	07	The ICC profile (color resource file) does not exist.	1. Start in safe mode, perform All Format using SST and reinstall the system. Then turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Replace the HDD. (After the replacement, reinstall the system.)
	12	The file on the HDD referred to by a Web browser is damaged or eliminated.	1. Reinstall the web browser contents. 2. Replace the HDD. (Reinstall the system after replacement.)
	13	The patch data for main scanning shading does not exist.	1. Reinstall the patch data for main scanning shading by SST. 2. Replace the HDD. (Reinstall the system after replacement.)
	14	(*2) HDD is not recognized. The activation partition (BOOTDEV) cannot be found at the activation.	Turn OFF the power and check the connection of the HDD cable. Then, turn ON the power, and put your ear to the HDD or touch the HDD with your finger to check if the internal disk is rotating. <When HDD is rotating> 1. Replace the HDD. (After the replacement, reinstall the system.) If it is not recovered, execute step 2. 2. Replace the SATA Cables. If it is not recovered, execute step 3. 3. Replace the SATA Conversion PCB. If it is not recovered, execute step 4. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB (MAIN-M). <When HDD is not rotating> 1. Replace the SATA Cables. If it is not recovered, execute step 2. 2. Replace the SATA Conversion PCB. If it is not recovered, execute step 3. 3. Replace the HDD. (After the replacement, reinstall the system.) If it is not recovered, execute step 4. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB (MAIN-M).

\*1: In case of detecting an error of HDD that is located at the left side.

\*2: In case of detecting an error of HDD that is located at the right side.

**CAUTION:**

In case of E602-0001 and E602-0014, be sure to replace the both 2 hard disks at the same time although it is possible to specify which hard disk makes an error. Replacing only 1 hard disk may cause fault such as decrease in performance.

<E602-XXYY>

XX= "01 to 13, FF"

T-4-6

XX				YY							
XX	CHK-TYPE	Partition	Contents	Error occurred at the time of activation			Error occurred during normal operation				
				3	5	00,01,02,04	11,21	13,25	10,12,14,22,23,24		
				Measures			Measures				
1	1	FSTDEV	Compressed image data (BOX, etc.)	*1	*5	*9	*10	*11	*12		
2		IMG_MNG	Document management table, profile								
3		FSTCDEV	Job archiving (chasing)								
4		THUMDEV	Thumbnail								
5	2	APL_GEN	Universal data								
6		TMP_GEN	Universal data (temporary file)								
7		TMP_FAX	Not used								
8		TMP_PSS	For PDL spool (temporary file)								
9	3	PDLDEV	PDL related file (font, registration form, color correction information file for PDL function)								
10	4	BOOTDEV	Firmware (System/key/certificate/PDL dictionary/RUI contents)							*3	*8
11	5	APL_MEAP	-							*1	*5
12	6	APL_SEND	Address book, filter							*2	*5
13	7	APL_KEEP	-							*3	*8
14	8	APL_LOG	System log							*1	*5
FF	0	Cannot be specified	HDD entire fault sector check and recovery	*4	*7						

T-4-7

YY	Contents	Measures
*1	3 Writing interrupted (at activation)	1. Set a relevant partition number to CHK-TYPE, execute HD-CHECK, and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. Set a relevant partition number to CHK-TYPE, execute HD-CLEAR, and turn the power OFF/ON.
*2		1. Request a user to download the address book data using the remote UI. 2. Set a relevant partition number to CHK-TYPE, execute HD-CLEAR, and turn the power OFF/ON. 3. Enter the download mode, perform all formatting and system reinstallation work by SST, and turn the power OFF/ON.
*3		Recovery in the Boot partition can be performed only by using SST in the safe mode. 1. Set CHK-TYPE=0, execute HD-CHECK, and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. Enter the download mode, perform all formatting and system reinstallation work by SST, and turn the power OFF/ON.
*4		1. Set CHK-TYPE=0, execute HD-CHECK, and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. Execute HD-CLEAR by setting CHK-TYPE=1, 2, 3, 5, and turn the power OFF/ON.
*5	5 File system error	1. Set a relevant partition number to CHK-TYPE, execute HD-CLEAR, and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. After replacing the HDD, reinstall the system.
*6		HD-CLEAR cannot be performed from the service mode. (To prevent information of this partition (address book, filter information, etc.) from being deleted by mistake.) 1. Request a user to download the address book data using the remote UI. 2. Enter the download mode from the service mode, perform all formatting and system reinstallation work by SST, and turn the power OFF/ON.
*7		1. Execute HD-CLEAR by setting CHK-TYPE=1, 2, 3, 5, and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. After replacing the HDD, reinstall the system.
*8		Recovery in the Boot partition can be performed only by using SST in the safe mode. 1. Activate the machine in the safe mode, perform all formatting and system reinstallation work by SST, and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. After replacing the HDD, reinstall the system.
*9	00 01 02 04 HDD contact failure, or system error	1. Check the connection of the communication cable of the HDD and the power cable. 2. Activate the machine in the safe mode, perform all formatting and system reinstallation work by SST, and turn the power OFF/ON. 3. After replacing the HDD, reinstall the system.
*10	11 21 HDD contact failure, etc.	1. Check the connection of the communication cable of the HDD and the power cable. 2. After replacing the HDD, reinstall the system.
*11	13 25 Writing interrupted	There is a high possibility that the document data such as BOX, etc. on the HDD may be damaged. 1. Set a relevant partition number to CHK-TYPE, execute HD-CHECK, and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. Set a relevant partition number to CHK-TYPE, execute HD-CLEAR, and turn the power OFF/ON. (In the case of BOOTDEV or APL_SEND, perform formatting and system reinstallation work by SST.) 3. After replacing the HDD, reinstall the system.
*12	10 12 14 22 23 24 System error, or packet data error	1. Activate the machine in the safe mode, perform all formatting and system reinstallation work by SST, and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. After replacing the HDD, reinstall the system.

&lt;E602-XXYY&gt;

XX="20"

T-4-8

XX	YY	Contents	Measures
20	00	Authentication error between the main unit and encryption board	1. Remove and insert the encryption board, and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. After clearing the encryption key (*), perform HDD formatting and system reinstallation work by SST.
	01	The encryption board cannot be recognized.	1. After clearing the encryption key (*), perform HDD formatting and system reinstallation work by SST.
	02	Failure in the encryption board / HDD	1. Remove and insert the encryption board, and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. After clearing the encryption key (*), perform HDD formatting and system reinstallation work by SST. 3. After replacing the encryption board, perform HDD formatting and system reinstallation work by SST. 4. After replacing the HDD, perform HDD formatting and system reinstallation work by SST. 5. Replace the LAN-bar-B PCB. 6. Replace the main controller PCB (MAIN-M).

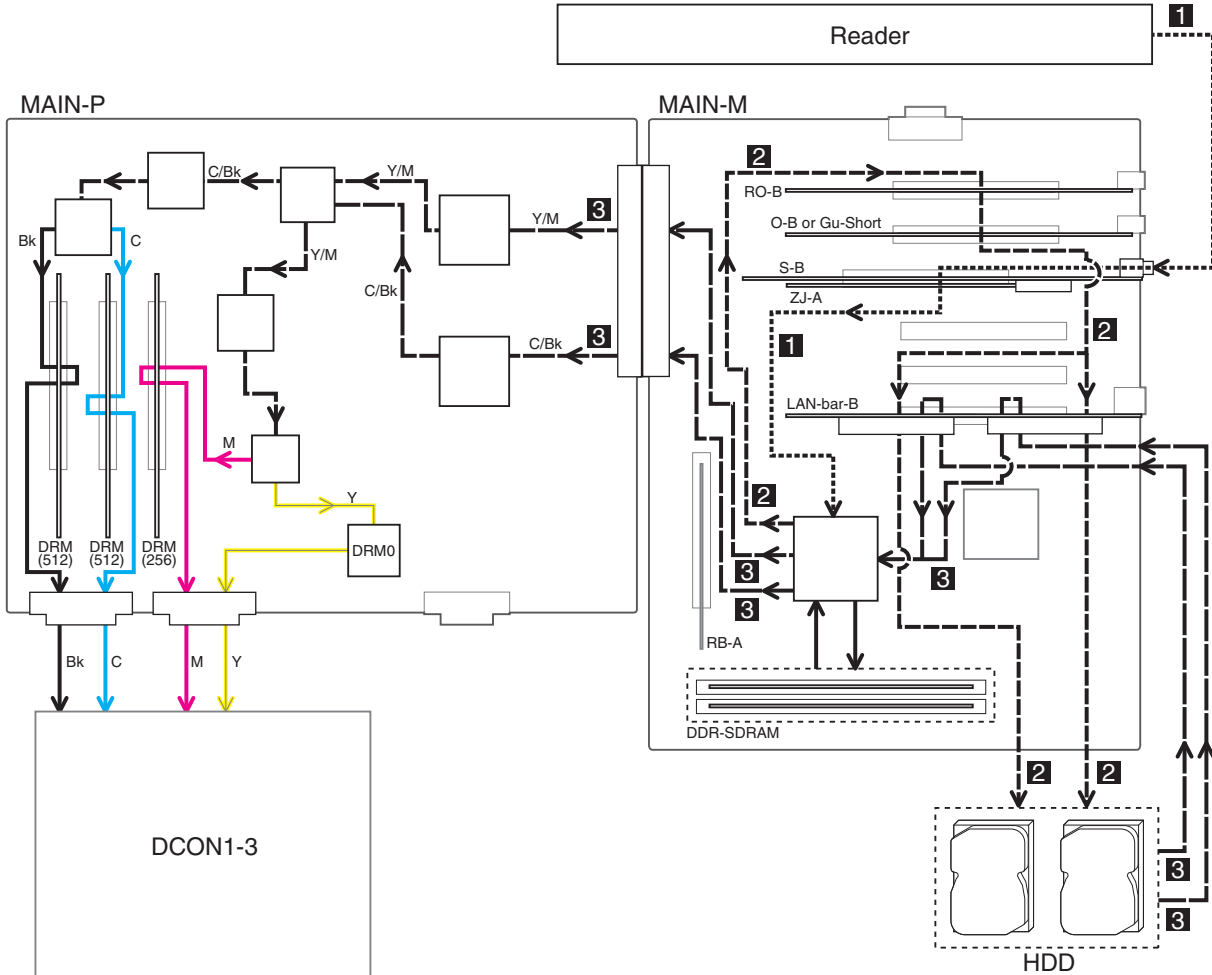
\*: Clearing of the encryption key can be performed from the service mode "COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>KEY-CLR (Level 2)". After this operation, the HDD becomes unformatted, and if the machine is activated in this condition, E602-0001 is displayed. Therefore, it is necessary to perform HDD formatting and system reinstallation work by SST.

## 4.5 Flow of Image Data

### 4.5.1 At making copy

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

For the iPR C7010VPS series a copy job is basically a combined scan- and print job. This means the PRISMAsync controller receives image data of the scan job from the image reader. After image processing, the PRISMAsync controller submits a print job to the print engine. Depending on the workflow settings the copy job then appears in either the "Scheduled jobs" or "Waiting jobs" on the operator panel of the print engine.



F-4-6

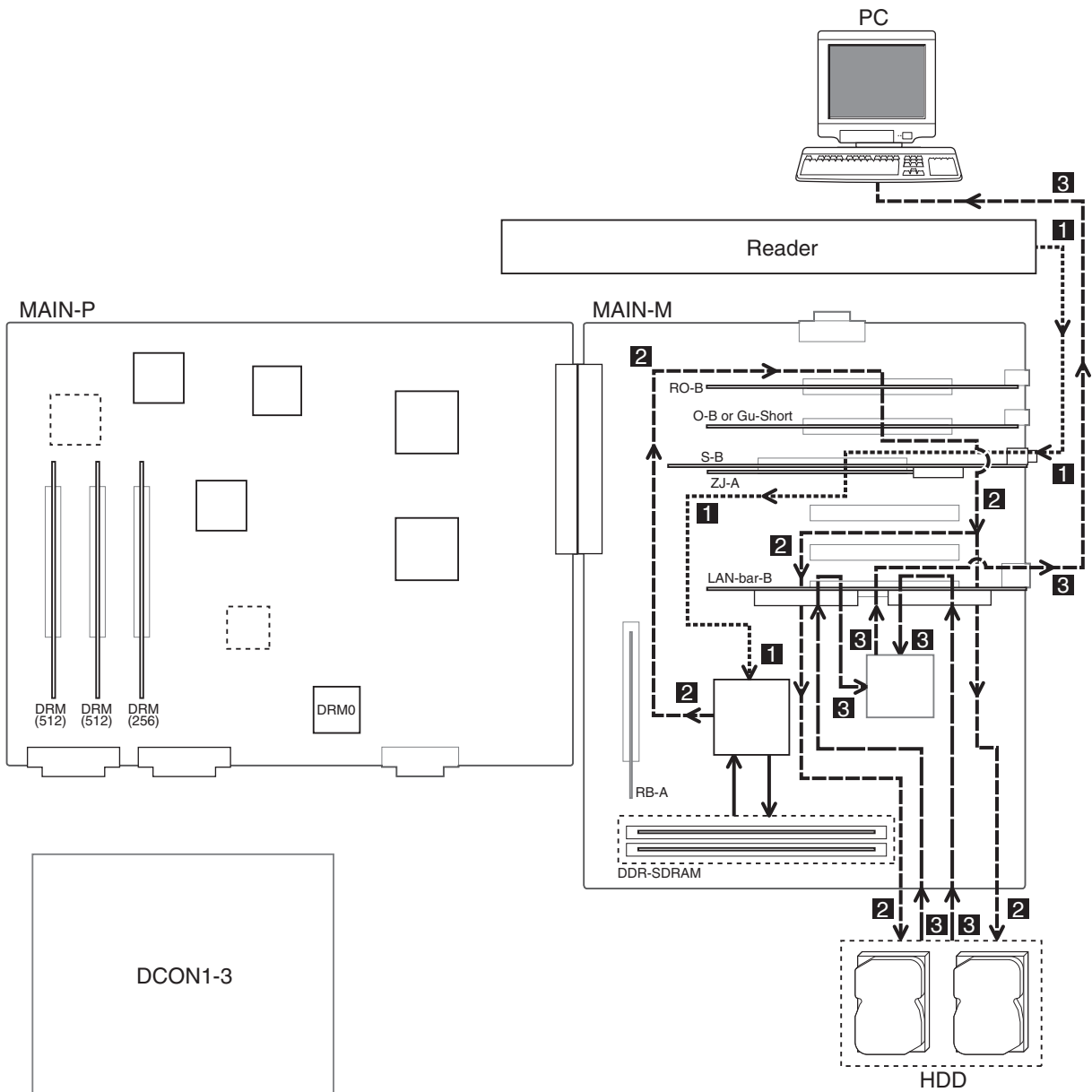
1. The image data scanned from the reader is processed at the S-B PCB and the ZJ-A PCB.
2. The image data is processed for merge/rotation processing and resolution conversion at the RO-B PCB and stored at the hard disk via LAN-bar-B PCB.
3. The image data read from the hard disk is processed for screen/smoothing process and output to the DC controller PCB 1-3 via the DRM0 chip and DRM (256) / DRM (512) PCBs.

**NOTE:**

- DDR-SDRAM is used as CPU work area inside the main controller PCB (MAIN-M), and is frequently written and read.

4.5.2 At SEND execution

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-4-7

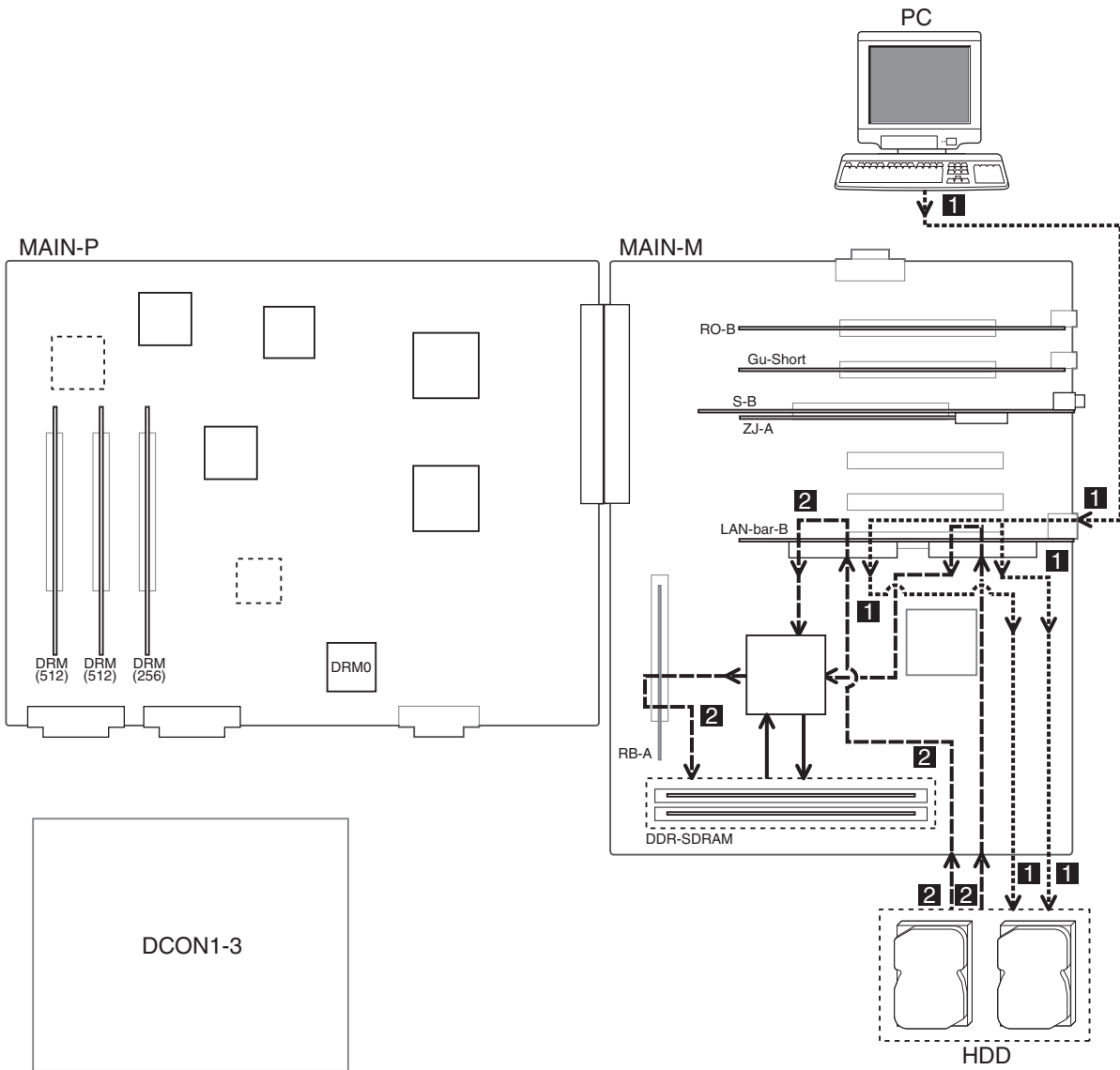
1. The image data scanned from the reader is processed at the S-B PCB and the ZJ-A PCB.
2. The image data is processed for merge/rotation processing and resolution conversion at the RO-B PCB and stored at the hard disk via LAN-bar-B PCB.
3. The image data read from the hard disk is sent to the host PC on Ethernet network via LAN port on LAN-bar-B PCB.

**NOTE:**

- DDR-SDRAM is used as CPU work area inside the main controller PCB (MAIN-M), and is frequently written and read.

4.5.3 At making PDL prints

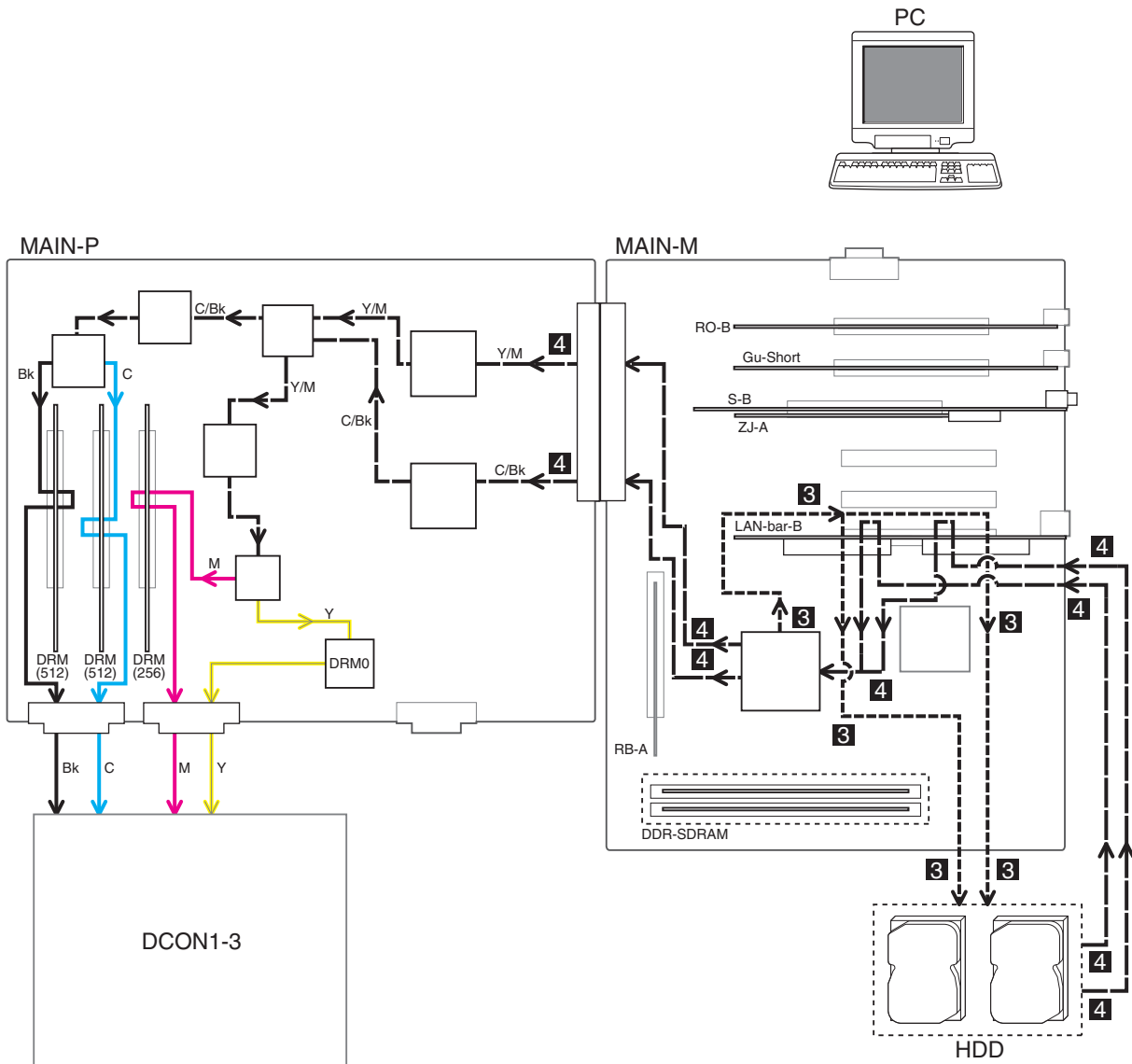
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-4-8

1. The PDL data input from the host PC via LAN cable is input to the LAN control area on main controller PCB (MAIN-M) and stored at the hard disk.
2. The PDL data (1200 dpi) read from the hard disk is rasterized at the main controller PCB (MAIN-M), and then, its resolution is converted (from 1200 dpi to 600dpi).





F-4-9

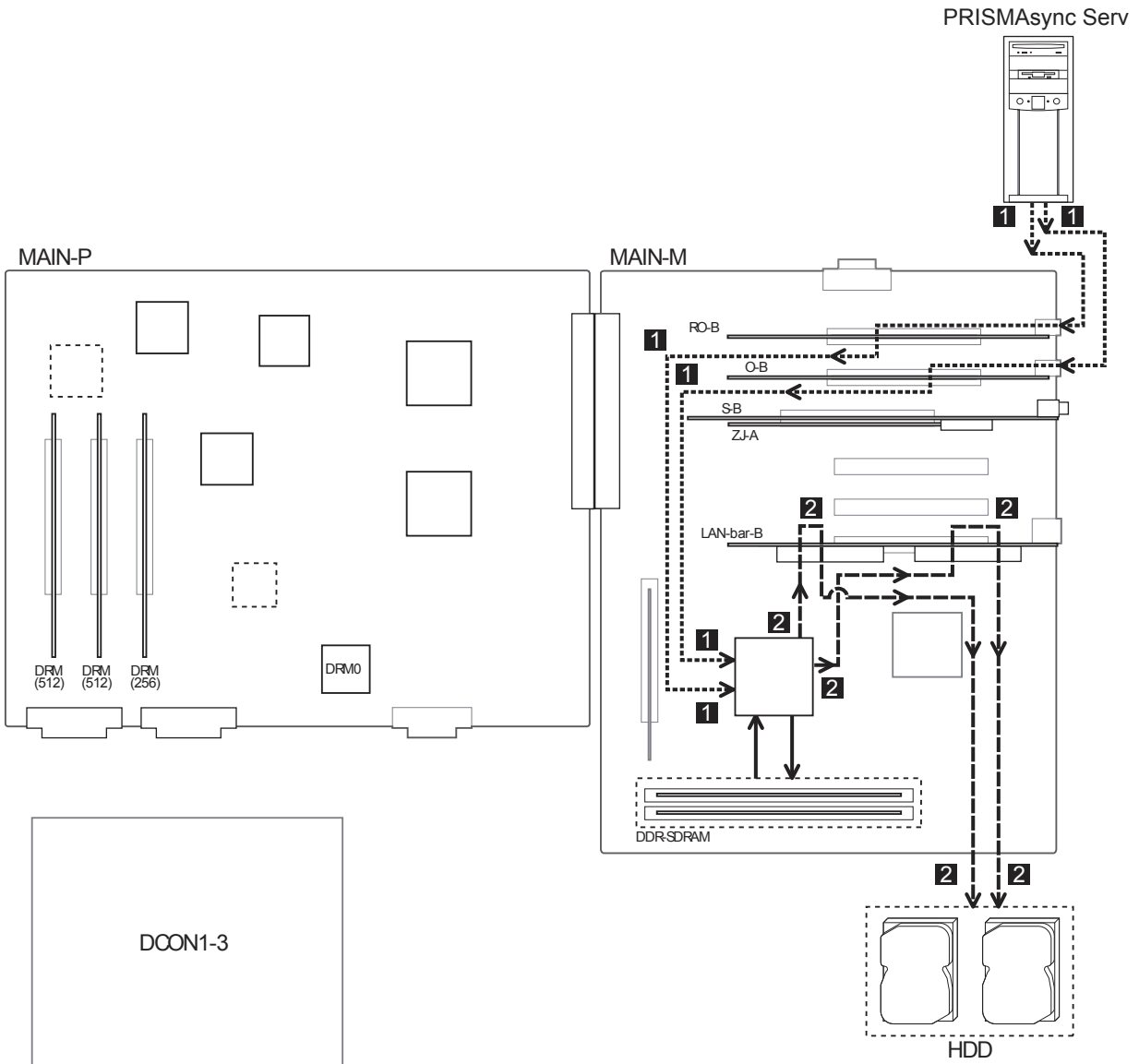
3. The rasterized image data (600dpi) is again stored at the hard disk.
4. The image data read from the hard disk is processed for screen/smoothing process and resolution conversion from 600dpi to 1200dpi, and then, is output to the DC controller PCB 1-3 via DRM0 chip and DRM (256) / DRM (512) PCBs.

**NOTE:**

- DDR-SDRAM is used as CPU work area inside the main controller PCB (MAIN-M), and is frequently written and read.

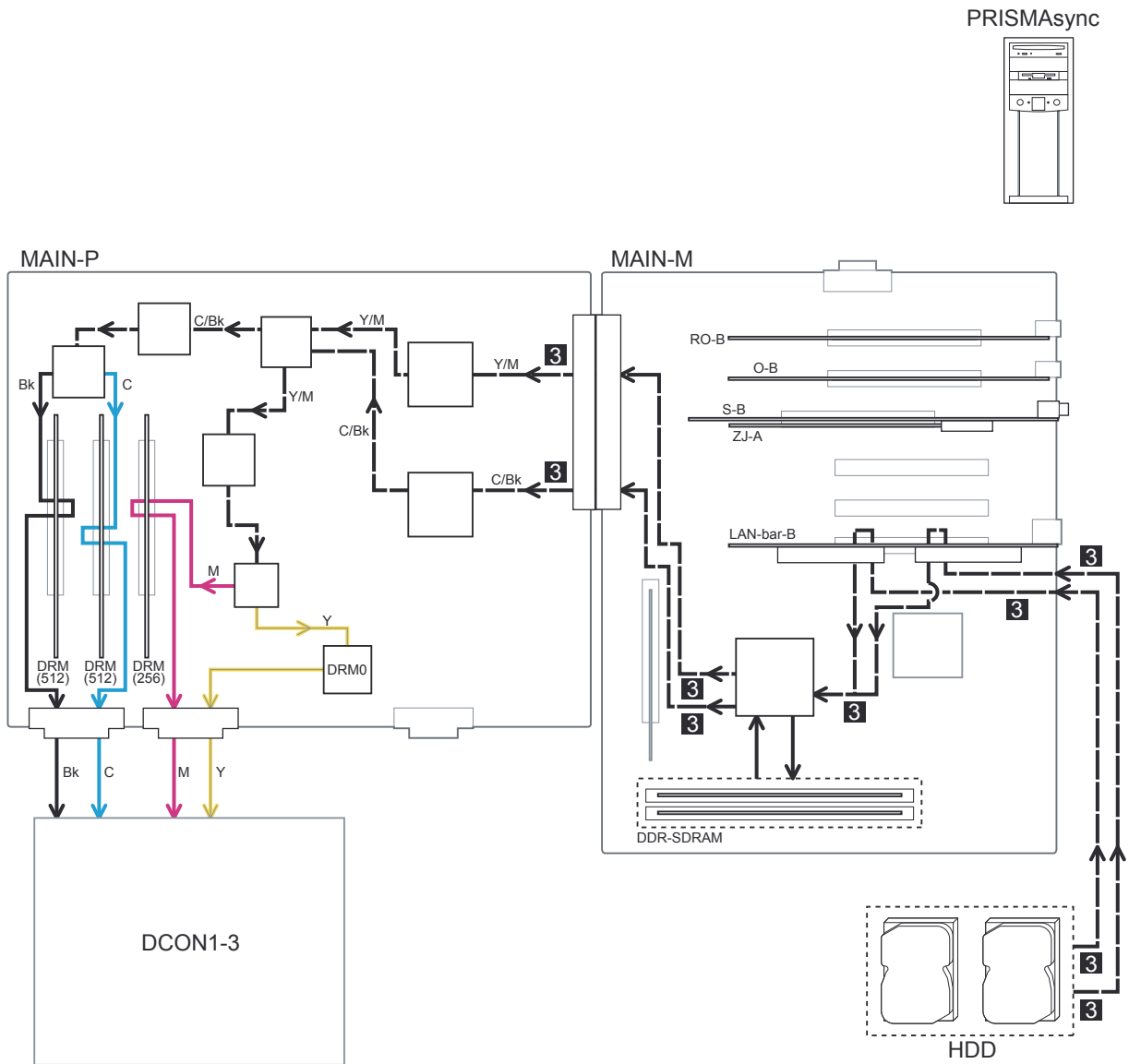
4.5.4 At making prints from the PRISMAsync controller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-4-10

1. For the image data from PRISMAsync server, one page is divided into two blocks (left and right), and it is input to the RO-B PCB and the O-B PCB via the channel link cable.
2. The image data is processed for merge/rotation processing and resolution conversion at the RO-B PCB, and stored at the hard disk via LAN-bar-B PCB.



F-4-11

3. The image data read from the hard disk is processed for screen/smoothing process, and is output to the DC controller PCB 1-3 via DRM0 chip and DRM (256) / DRM (512) PCBs.

**NOTE:**  
 - DDR-SDRAM is used as CPU work area inside the main controller PCB (MAIN-M), and is frequently written and read.

## 4.6 Parts Replacement Procedure

### 4.6.1 Introduction

#### 4.6.1.1 Introduction

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION:**

An action after disassembly/assembly may be required depending on the target parts. After replacement, refer to "Actions when Replacing the Parts" of Specifications/Adjustments.

### 4.6.2 Hard Disk

#### 4.6.2.1 Before Removing the Hard Disk

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Main Controller Cover 2. (page 4-18) Reference [Removing the main controller cover 2]

**Note:**

User data are saved to the HDD  
Data disappear when they perform HDD exchange and a format.  
You perform service about the HDD after backup. Re-after measures; store it.

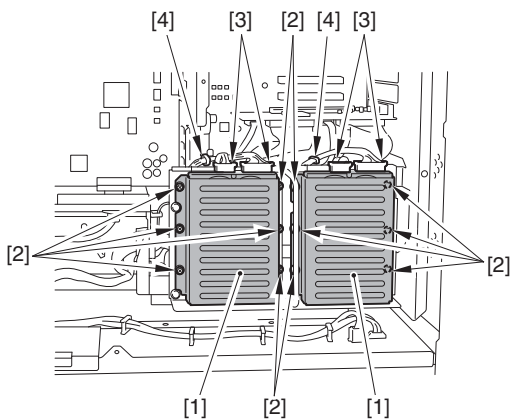
**Backup method (User data in the HDD):**

- Address List (Remote UI (Export))
- Set Paper Information (Remote UI (Export))
- Box settings (Remote UI (Export))
- Web Access Favorites (Remote UI (Export))
- Key Pair and Server Certificate in Certificate Settings in TCP/IP Settings in Network Settings in System Settings (from the Additional Functions screen) (User backup)
- PS font (User backup)

#### 4.6.2.2 Removing the Hard Disk

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the hard disk [1].
  - 12 screws [2]
  - 4 connectors [3]
  - 2 wire saddles [4]



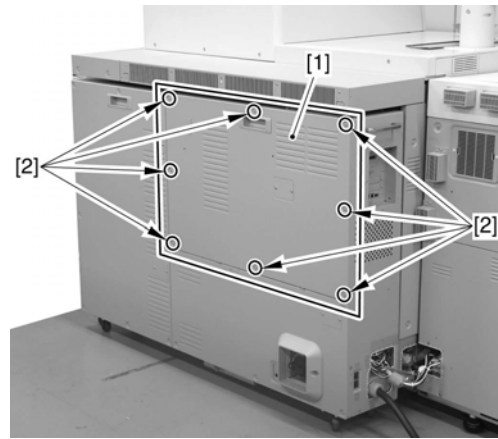
F-4-12

### 4.6.3 Main Controller Box

#### 4.6.3.1 Removing the main controller cover 1

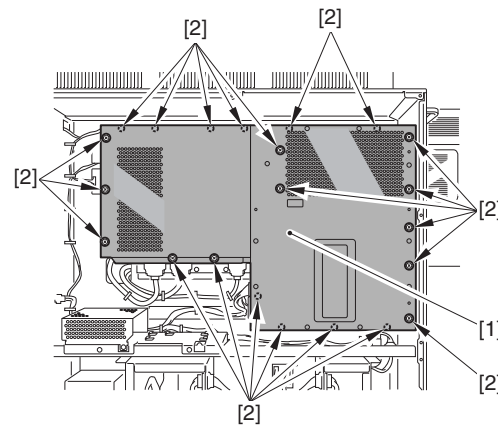
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the power unit station rear cover 1 [1].
  - 8 screws [2]



F-4-13

- 2) Remove the Main Controller Cover 1 [1].
  - 22 screws [2]

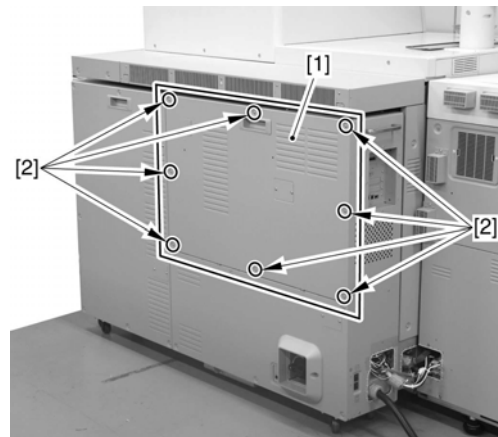


F-4-14

#### 4.6.3.2 Removing the main controller cover 2

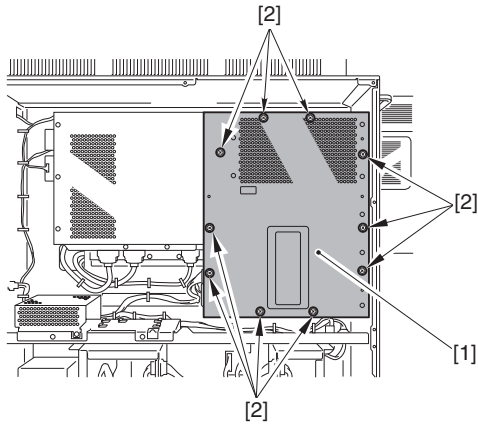
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the power unit station rear cover 1 [1].
  - 8 screws [2]



F-4-15

- 2) Remove the Main Controller Cover 2 [1].
  - 10 screws [2]

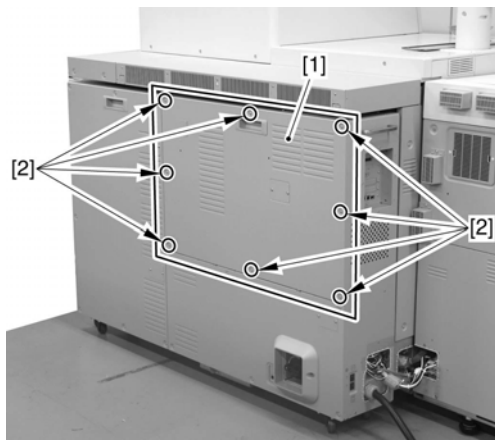


F-4-16

**4.6.3.3 Removing the Main Controller Box**

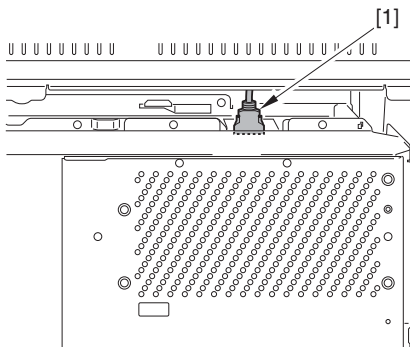
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the power unit station rear cover 1 [1].  
- 8 screws [2]



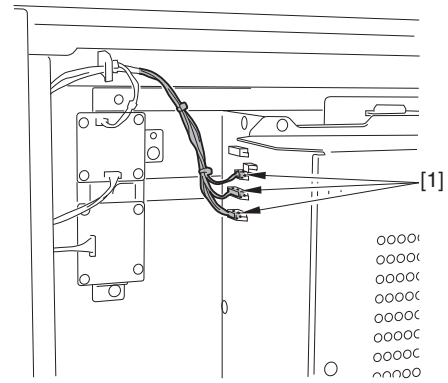
F-4-17

- 2) Disconnect the connector [1].



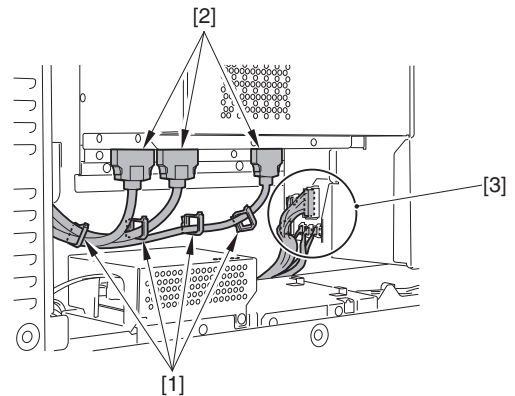
F-4-18

- 3) Disconnect the 3 connectors [1].



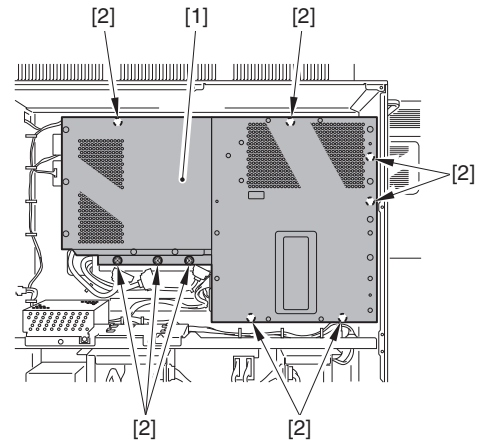
F-4-19

- 4) Remove the 4 wire saddles [1] and disconnect the 3 communication cables [2] and the 6 connectors [3].



F-4-20

- 5) Remove the main controller box [1].  
- 9 screws [2]



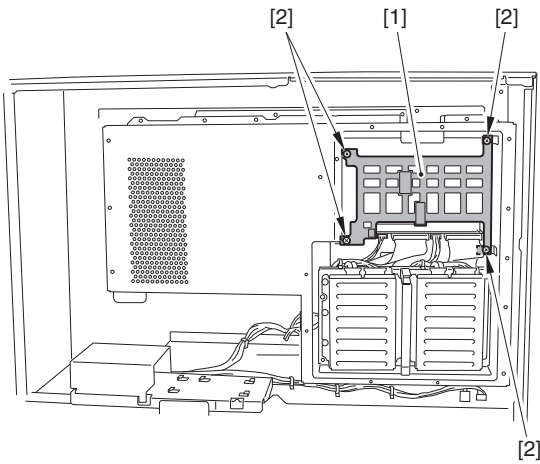
F-4-21

**4.6.4 Main Controller PCB**

**4.6.4.1 Before Removing the Main Controller PCB (MAIN-M)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the main controller box. (page 4-19) Reference [Removing the Main Controller Box]
- 2) Remove the main controller cover 1. (page 4-18) Reference [Removing the main controller cover 1]
- 3) Remove the main controller PCB (MAIN-P). (page 4-20) Reference [Removing the Main Controller PCB (MAIN-P)]
- 4) Remove the controller PCB guide [1].  
- 4 screws [2]



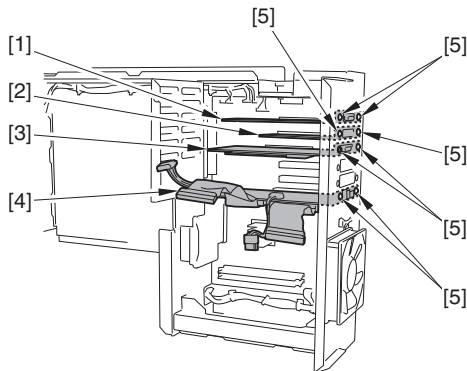
F-4-22

5) Remove the hard disk. (page 4-18) Reference [Removing the Hard Disk]

**4.6.4.2 Removing the Main Controller PCB (MAIN-M)**

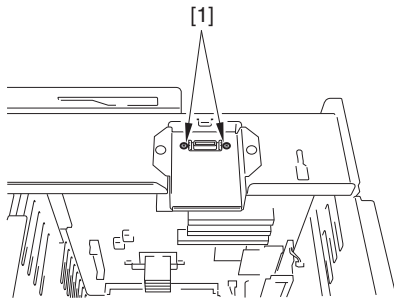
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the RO-B PCB [1], Gu-Short PCB [2], S-B PCB [3] and LAN-bar-B PCB [4].  
- 8 screws [5]



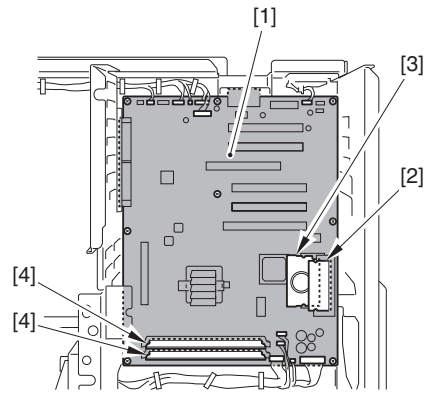
F-4-23

- 2) Remove the 2 screws [1].



F-4-24

- 3) Remove the main controller PCB (MAIN-M) [1].  
- 1 BOOT ROM [2]  
- 1 SRAM PCB [3]  
- 2 DDR-SDRAMs [4]



F-4-25

**4.6.4.3 Before Removing the Main Controller PCB (MAIN-P)**

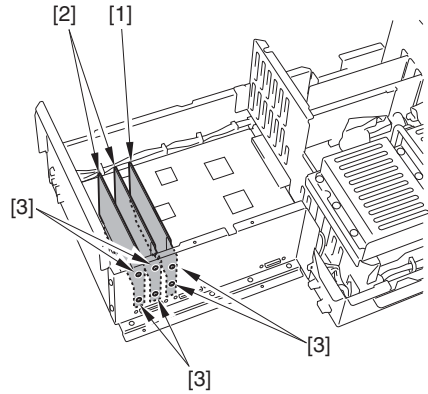
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the main controller box. (page 4-19) Reference [Removing the Main Controller Box]
- 2) Remove the main controller cover 1 [1]. (page 4-18) Reference [Removing the main controller cover 1]

**4.6.4.4 Removing the Main Controller PCB (MAIN-P)**

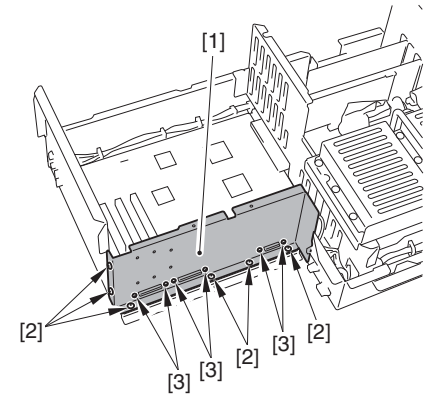
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the DRM (256) PCB and the 2 DRM (512) PCBs [2].  
- 6 screws [3]



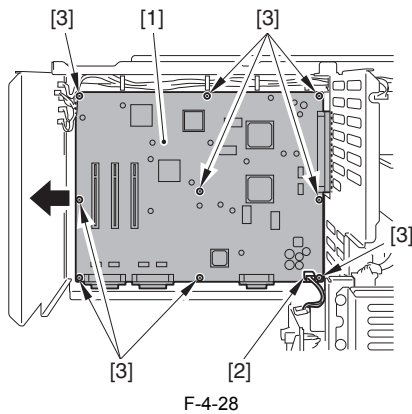
F-4-26

- 2) Remove the connector lower cover [1].  
- 6 screws [2]  
- 6 screws [3]



F-4-27

- 3) Move the main controller PCB (MAIN-P) [1] in the direction of the arrow.  
- 1 connector [2]  
- 9 screws [3]



F-4-28

## 4.6.5 SRAM PCB

### 4.6.5.1 Before Removing the SRAM PCB

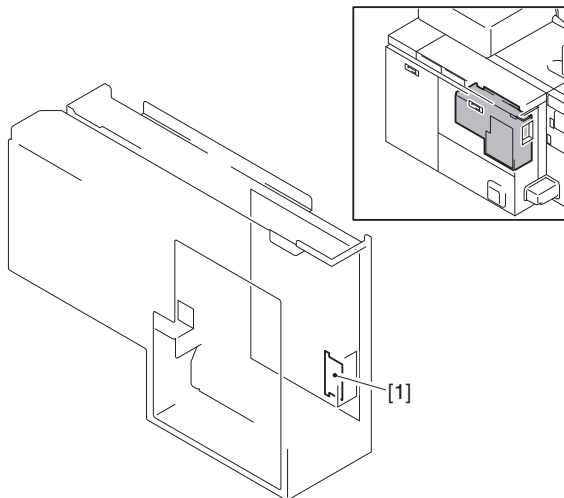
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the hard disk. (page 4-18) Reference [Removing the Hard Disk]

### 4.6.5.2 Removing the SRAM PCB

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the SRAM PCB [1].



F-4-29

## 4.6.6 Boot ROM PCB

### 4.6.6.1 Before Removing the BOOT ROM

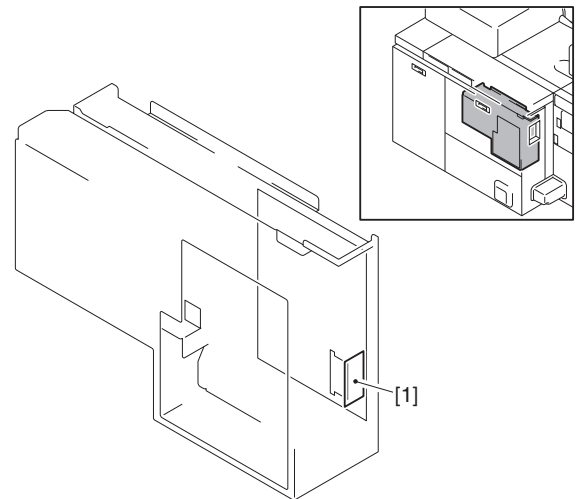
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the hard disk. (page 4-18) Reference [Removing the Hard Disk]

### 4.6.6.2 Removing the BOOT ROM

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the BOOT ROM [1].



F-4-30

## 4.6.7 Image Memory (SDRAM)

### 4.6.7.1 Before Removing the DDR-SDRAM PCB

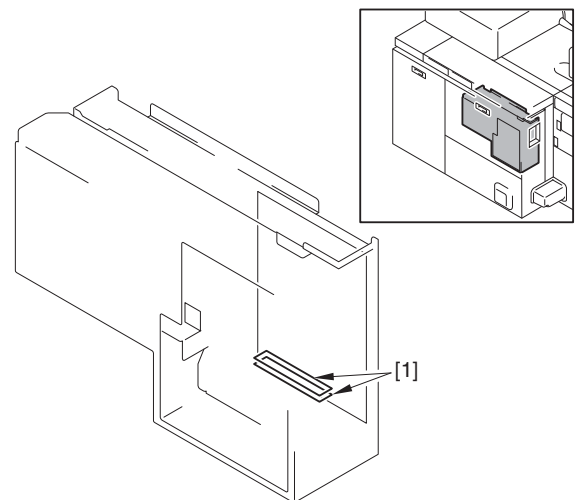
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the hard disk. (page 4-18) Reference [Removing the Hard Disk]

### 4.6.7.2 Removing the DDR-SDRAM PCB

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the DDR-SDRAM PCB [1].



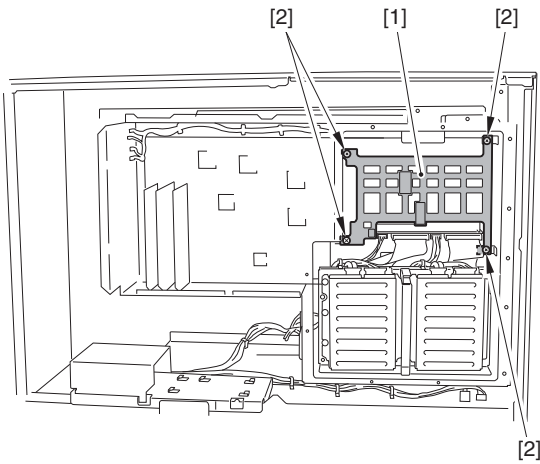
F-4-31

## 4.6.8 RO-B PCB

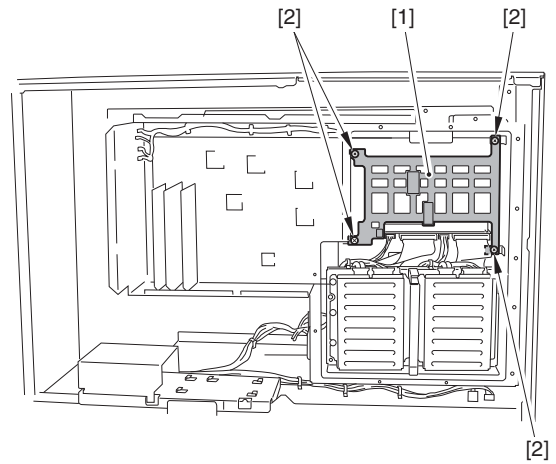
### 4.6.8.1 Before Removing the RO-B PCB

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Main Controller Cover 2. (page 4-18) Reference [Removing the main controller cover 2]
- 2) Remove the controller PCB guide [1].  
- 4 screws [2]



F-4-32

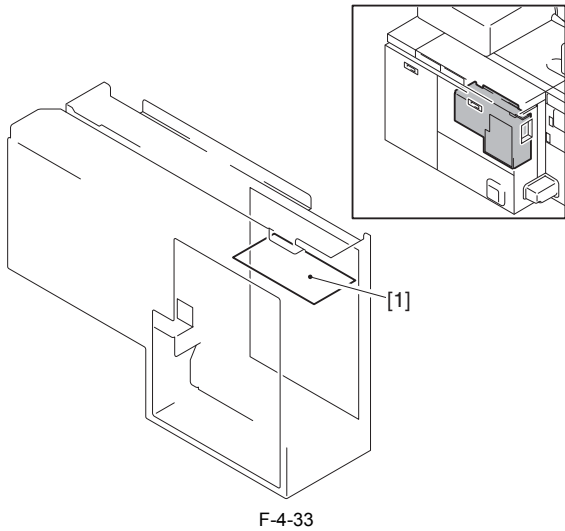


F-4-34

**4.6.8.2 Removing the RO-B PCB**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the RO-B PCB [1].  
- 2 screws

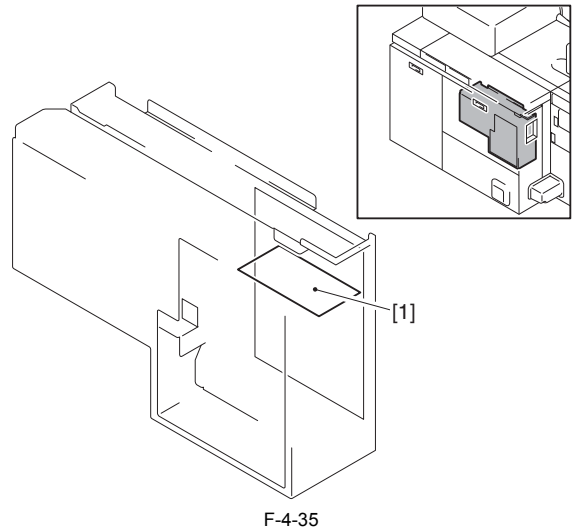


F-4-33

**4.6.9.2 Removing the GU-Short PCB**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the GU-Short PCB [1].  
- 2 screws



F-4-35

**4.6.9 GU-Short PCB**

**4.6.9.1 Before Removing the GU-Short PCB**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Main Controller Cover 2. (page 4-18) Reference [Removing the main controller cover 2]
- 2) Remove the controller PCB guide [1].  
- 4 screws [2]

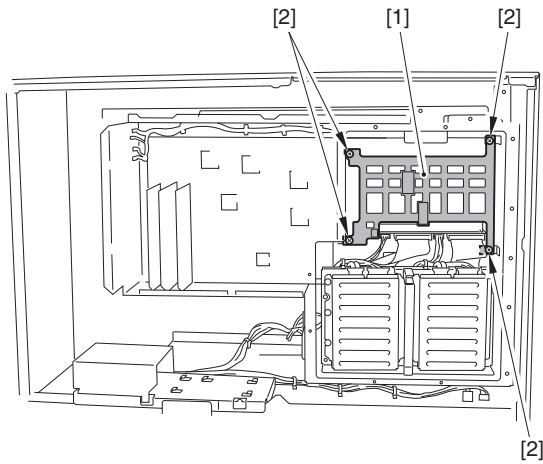
**4.6.10 S-B PCB**

**4.6.10.1 Before Removing the S-B PCB**

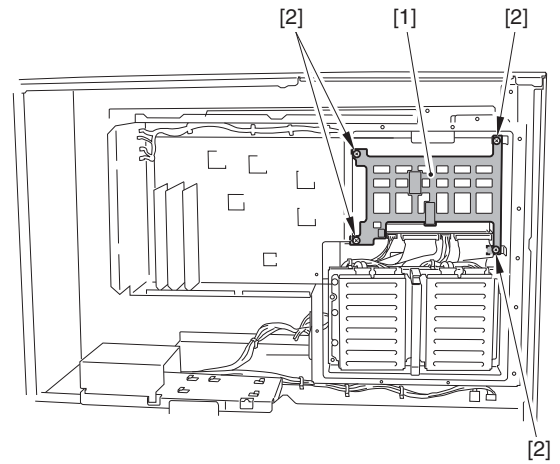
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Main Controller Cover 2. (page 4-18) Reference [Removing the main controller cover 2]
- 2) Remove the controller PCB guide [1].  
- 4 screws [2]





F-4-36

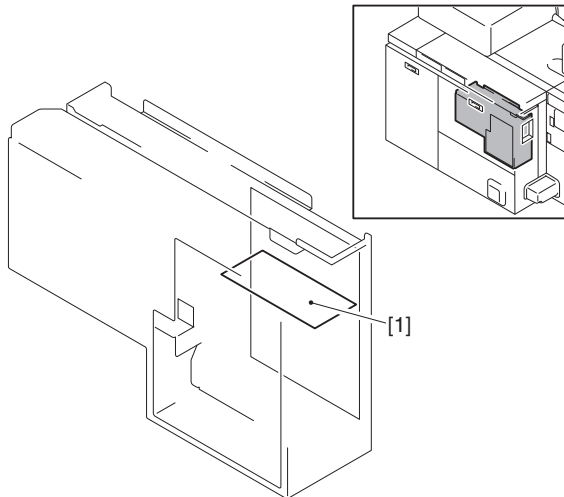


F-4-38

**4.6.10.2 Removing the S-B PCB**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the S-B PCB [1].  
- 2 screws

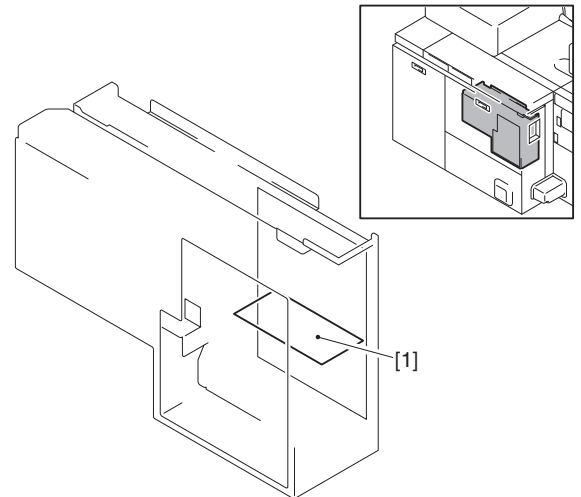


F-4-37

**4.6.11.2 Removing the LAN-bar-B PCB**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the LAN-bar-B PCB [1].  
- 2 screws



F-4-39

**4.6.11 LAN-bar-B PCB**

**4.6.11.1 Before Removing the LAN-bar-B PCB**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

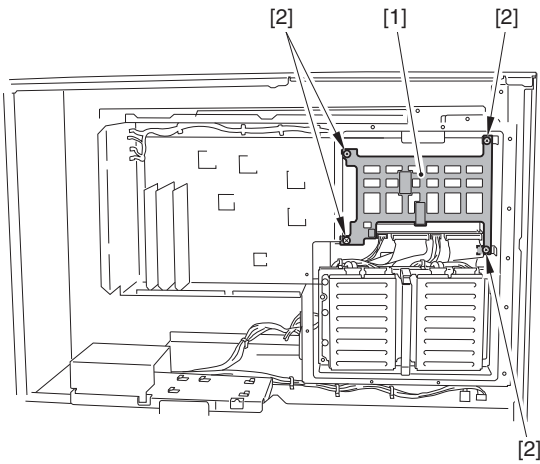
- 1) Remove the Main Controller Cover 2. (page 4-18) Reference [Removing the main controller cover 2]
- 2) Remove the controller PCB guide [1].  
- 4 screws [2]

**4.6.12 O-B PCB**

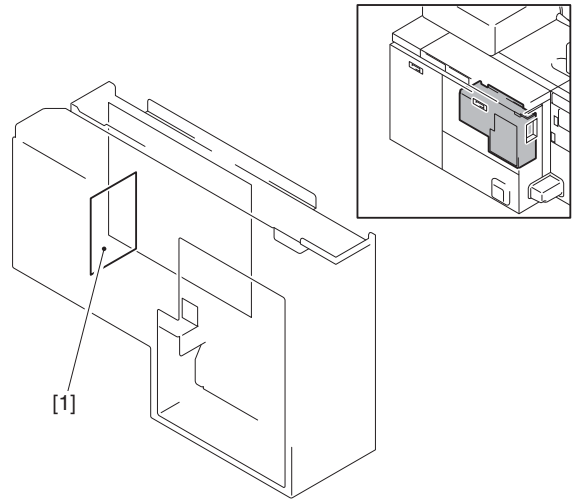
**4.6.12.1 Before Removing O-B PCB**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Main Controller Cover 2. (page 4-18) Reference [Removing the main controller cover 2]
- 2) Remove the controller PCB guide [1].  
- 4 screws [2]



F-4-40

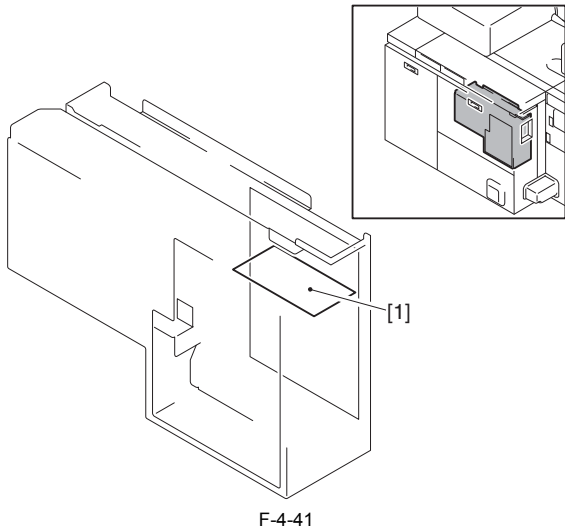


F-4-42

#### 4.6.12.2 Removing O-B PCB

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the O-B PCB [1].  
- 2 screws



F-4-41

#### 4.6.13 DRM PCB

##### 4.6.13.1 Before Removing the DRM (256) PCB

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Main Controller Cover 1. (page 4-18) Reference [Removing the main controller cover 1]

##### 4.6.13.2 Removing the DRM (256) PCB

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the DRM (256) PCB [1].  
- 2 screws

##### 4.6.13.3 Before Removing the DRM (516) PCB

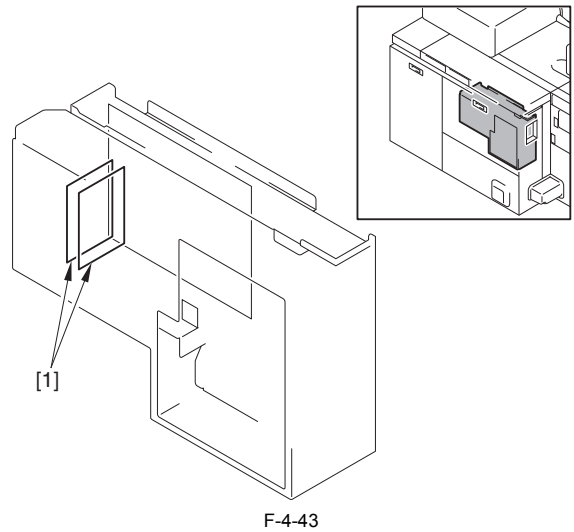
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Main Controller Cover 1. (page 4-18) Reference [Removing the main controller cover 1]

##### 4.6.13.4 Removing the DRM (516) PCB

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the DRM (512) PCB [1].  
- 4 screws



F-4-43

#### 4.6.14 ZJ-A PCB

##### 4.6.14.1 Before Removing ZJ-A PCB

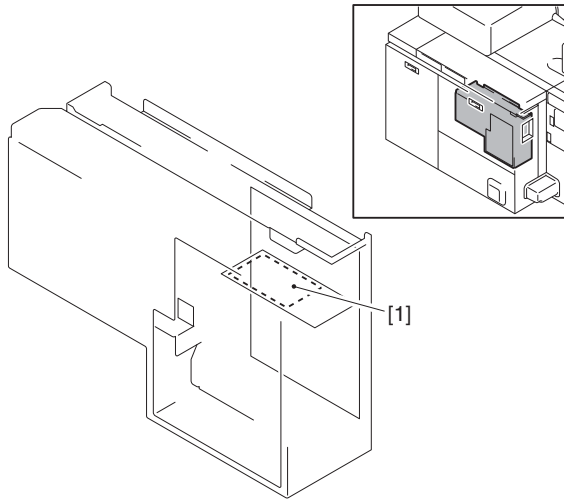
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Main Controller Cover 2. (page 4-18) Reference [Removing the main controller cover 2]
- 2) Remove the S-B PCB [1]. (page 4-23) Reference [Removing the S-B PCB]

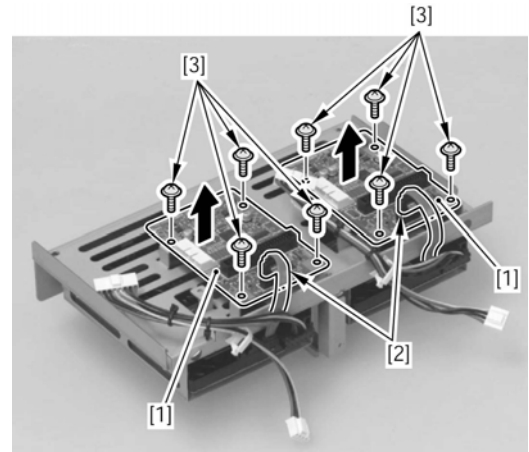
##### 4.6.14.2 Removing ZJ-A PCB

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the ZJ-A PCB [1].



F-4-44



F-4-47

## 4.6.15 Encryption PCB

### 4.6.15.1 Before Removing Encryption Board

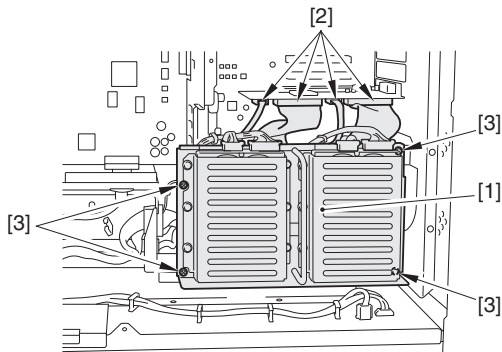
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Main Controller Cover 2. (page 4-18) Reference [Removing the main controller cover 2]

### 4.6.15.2 Removing Encryption Board

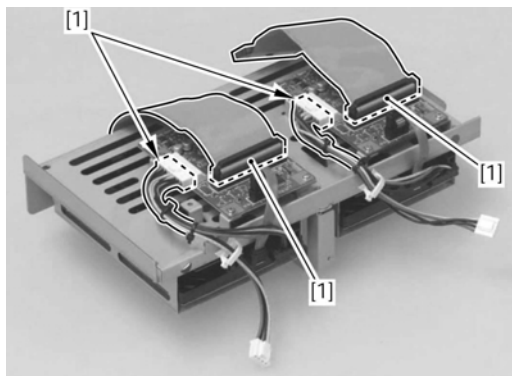
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Plate [1].
  - 4 Connectors [2]
  - 4 Screws [3]



F-4-45

- 2) Disconnect the 4 connectors [1].



F-4-46

- 3) Remove the 2 SATA-PATA Encryption Boards [1].
  - 2 Connectors [2]
  - 8 Screws [3]



---

## Chapter 5 Original Exposure System

---



# Contents

5.1 Construction .....	5-1
5.1.1 Specifications, Control Mechanisms, and Functions .....	5-1
5.1.2 Major Components.....	5-1
5.1.3 Construction of the Control System.....	5-3
5.1.4 Reader Controller PCB .....	5-3
5.2 Basic Sequence .....	5-4
5.2.1 Basic Sequence of Operation at Power-On.....	5-4
5.2.2 Basic Sequence of Operation in Response to a Press on the Start Key .....	5-4
5.3 Various Control Mechanisms.....	5-6
5.3.1 Controlling the Scanner Drive System .....	5-6
5.3.1.1 Overview .....	5-6
5.3.1.2 Controlling the Scanner Motor.....	5-6
5.3.2 Enlargement/Reduction.....	5-7
5.3.2.1 Changing the Magnification in Main Scanning Direction .....	5-7
5.3.2.2 Changing the Magnification in Sub Scanning Direction .....	5-7
5.3.3 Controlling the Scanning Lamp .....	5-7
5.3.3.1 Overview .....	5-7
5.3.3.2 Scanning Lamp.....	5-8
5.3.3.3 Turning On and Off the Scanning Lamp.....	5-8
5.3.4 Detecting the Size of Originals .....	5-8
5.3.4.1 Identifying the Size of Originals .....	5-8
5.3.4.2 Points of Measurement Used for Original Size Identification .....	5-8
5.3.4.3 Overview of Operation.....	5-10
5.3.5 Dirt Sensor Control .....	5-11
5.3.5.1 Dust Detection Control at Stream Reading.....	5-11
5.3.5.2 White Plate Dust Detection Control.....	5-12
5.3.6 Image Processing .....	5-13
5.3.6.1 Overview .....	5-13
5.3.6.2 CCD Drive .....	5-14
5.3.6.3 CCD Gain Correction, Offset Correction.....	5-15
5.3.6.4 CCD Output A/D Conversion .....	5-15
5.3.6.5 Outline of Shading Correction .....	5-15
5.3.6.6 Shading Adjustment .....	5-15
5.3.6.7 Shading Correction.....	5-15
5.4 Parts Replacement Procedure.....	5-16
5.4.1 Introduction.....	5-16
5.4.1.1 Introduction .....	5-16
5.4.2 DADF.....	5-16
5.4.2.1 Removing the DADF .....	5-16
5.4.3 Copyboard Glass.....	5-16
5.4.3.1 Removing the Copyboard Glass.....	5-16
5.4.4 Replacement of Standard White Plate .....	5-16
5.4.4.1 Removing the Standard White Plate .....	5-16
5.4.5 Exposure Lamp .....	5-17
5.4.5.1 Preparation for Removing the Scanner Lamp.....	5-17
5.4.5.2 Removing the Scanner Lamp .....	5-17
5.4.6 Reader Controller PCB .....	5-20
5.4.6.1 Preparation for Removing the Reader Controller PCB .....	5-20
5.4.6.2 Removing the Reader Controller PCB .....	5-20
5.4.7 Interface PCB.....	5-22
5.4.7.1 Removing the Interface PCB .....	5-22
5.4.8 Inverter PCB .....	5-23
5.4.8.1 Preparation for Removing the Inverter PCB .....	5-23

5.4.8.2 Removing the Inverter PCB .....	5-23
5.4.9 CCD Unit .....	5-25
5.4.9.1 Preparation for Removing the CCD Unit .....	5-25
5.4.9.2 Removing the CCD Unit.....	5-25
5.4.10 Scanner Motor.....	5-27
5.4.10.1 Preparation for Removing the Scanner Motor .....	5-27
5.4.10.2 Removing the Scanner Motor .....	5-27
5.4.10.3 Attaching the Scanner Motor.....	5-29
5.4.11 ADF Open/Close Sensor.....	5-30
5.4.11.1 Removing the ADF Open/Close Sensor .....	5-30
5.4.12 Scanner Home Position Sensor .....	5-31
5.4.12.1 Removing the Scanner Home Position Sensor .....	5-31
5.4.13 Original Sensor .....	5-32
5.4.13.1 Preparation for Removing the Original Size Sensor.....	5-32
5.4.13.2 Removing the Original Size Sensor.....	5-32
5.4.14 Scanner Drive Cable .....	5-35
5.4.14.1 Preparation for Removing the Scanner Motor Drive Wire.....	5-35
5.4.14.2 Removing the Scanner Drive Wire .....	5-35
5.4.14.3 Attaching the Scanner Drive Wire.....	5-39
5.4.14.4 Adjustment of Positions of the Mirror 1, 2 Mount .....	5-40



## 5.1 Construction

### 5.1.1 Specifications, Control Mechanisms, and Functions

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The original scanning system is characterized by the following specifications, control mechanisms, and functions:

T-5-1

Item	Description
Scanning lamp	xenon lamp
Original scan	book mode: scanning by moving the scanner
	ADF in use (simplexing): scanning by moving the original (stream reading mode)
	ADF in use (duplexing): scanning by moving the scanner (copyboard mode)
Reading resolution	600 (main scanning) x 600 dpi (sub scanning)
Number of gradations	256
Scanner position detection	by scanner HP sensor
Lens	single-focus, fixed in place
Magnification	copyboard mode: 100%, 50%
	ADF mode: 100%, 50%
	sub scanning direction: image processing by controller
	main scanning direction: image processing by controller
Scanner drive control	No. 1/No. 2 mirror base: by pulse motor
Scanning lamp activation control	[1] by inverter circuit
	[2] by error detection
Original size identification	[1] Book Mode
	sub scanning direction: image processing by controller
	main scanning direction: by CCD
	[2] ADF in Use
	main scanning direction: by slide guide in ADF
	sub scanning direction: by photosensor in ADF

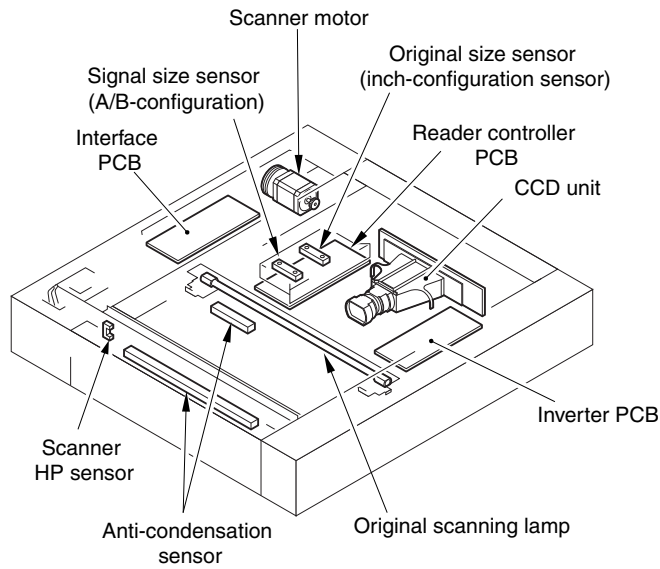
### 5.1.2 Major Components

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

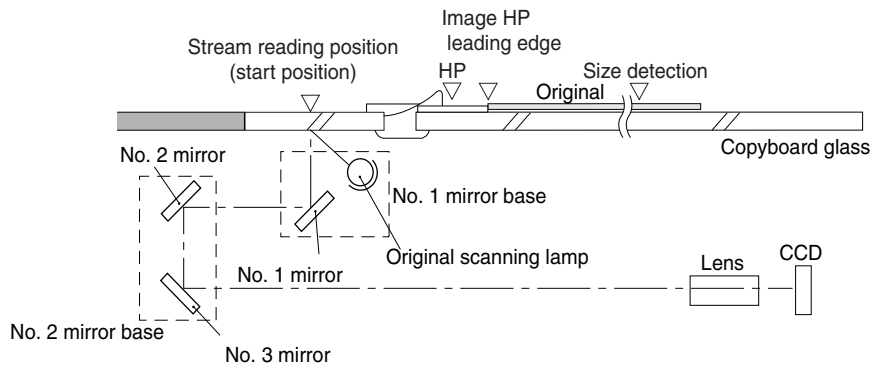
The scanning system consists of the following major components:

T-5-2

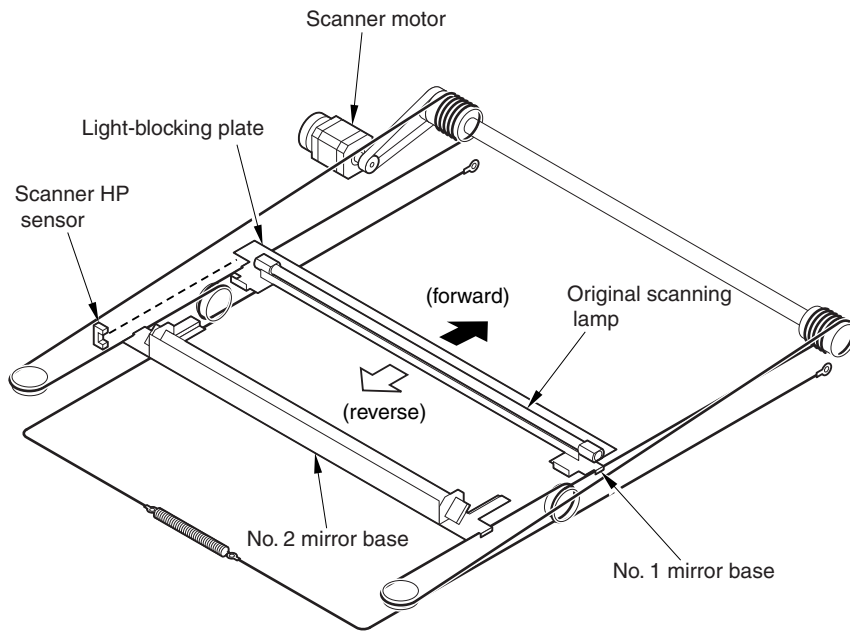
Item	Notation	Description
Scanning lamp	LA1	xenon tube (120,000 lx)
Scanner motor	M501	2-phase pulse motor (pulse control)
Reader cooling fan 2	FM1	cools the reader unit (if DF present)
Reader cooling fan 1	FM2	cools the reader unit (if DF present)
ADF open/closed sensor	PS501	ADF state (open/closed) detection (at angle of 25 deg)
Scanner HP sensor	PS502	detects scanner home position
Original size sensor (AB-configuration)	CF1	detects size in sub scanning direction (AB-configuration)
Original size sensor (INCH-configuration)	CF2	detects size in sub scanning direction (INCH-configuration)
Mirror	---	No. 1/No. 2/No. 3 mirror
Inverter PCB	---	operates scanning lamp
CCD unit	---	reads images, processes analog image data
reader controller PCB	---	controls reader as a whole, processes digital image data



F-5-1



F-5-2

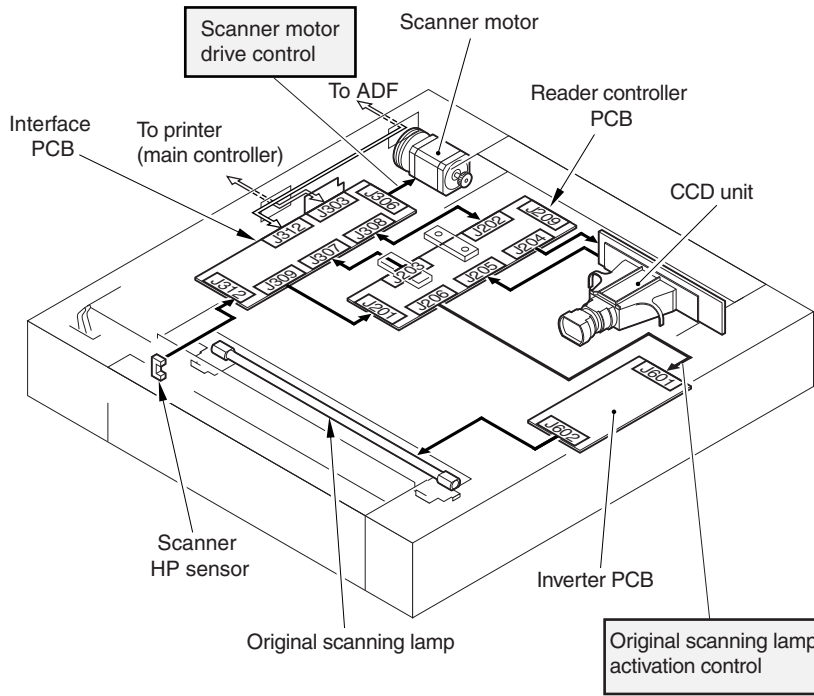


F-5-3

### 5.1.3 Construction of the Control System

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following shows the construction of the control system of the original exposure system:

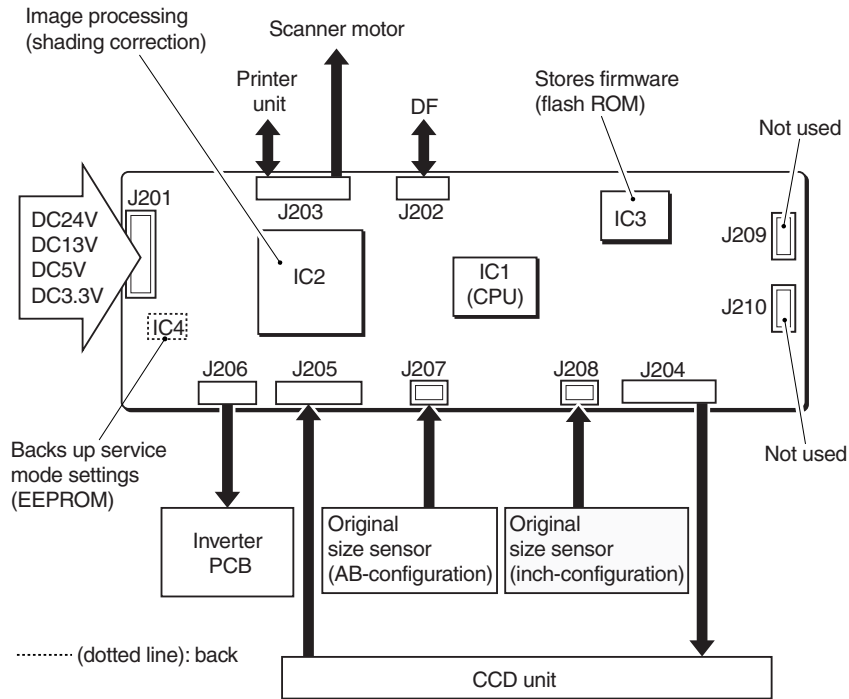


F-5-4

### 5.1.4 Reader Controller PCB

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following shows the functional construction of the reader controller PCB:



F-5-5  
T-5-3

Jack No	Description
J201	used for the power from the machine (printer unit).

Jack No	Description
J202	used for the power from the machine (printer unit).
J203	used for communications with the printer unit (connection with the scanner motor). used for communications with the ADF (image signal input).
J204	used for connection with the CCD unit.
J205	used for communication with the CCD unit.
J206	used for connection with the inverter PCB.
J207	used for connection with the original size sensor (AB-configuration).
J208	used for connection with the original size sensor (inch-configuration).
J209	not used
J210	not used.

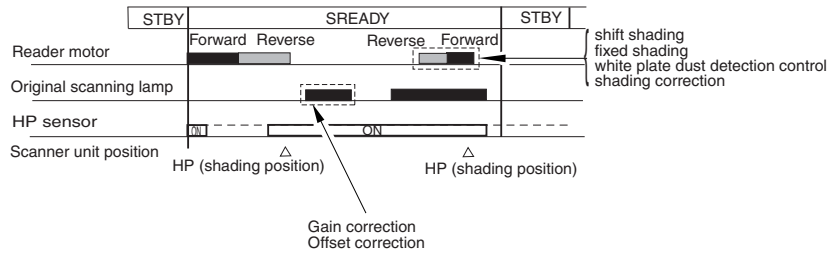
T-5-4

IC	Description
IC1	CPU (stores boot program)
IC2	ASCI (built-in RAM)
IC3	flash RAM (stores firmware)
IC4	EEPROM (backs up service mode settings)

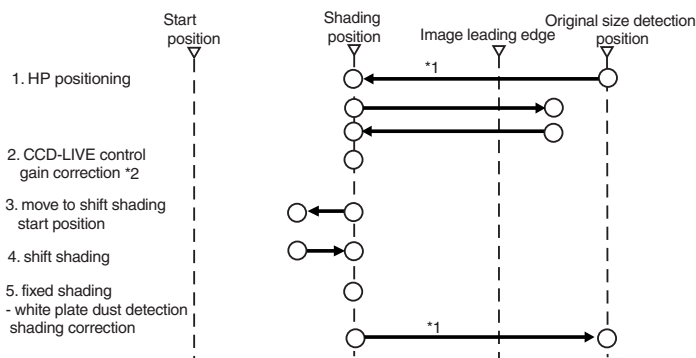
## 5.2 Basic Sequence

### 5.2.1 Basic Sequence of Operation at Power-On

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-5-6



\*1: shifts only if the copyboard (ADF) is open.

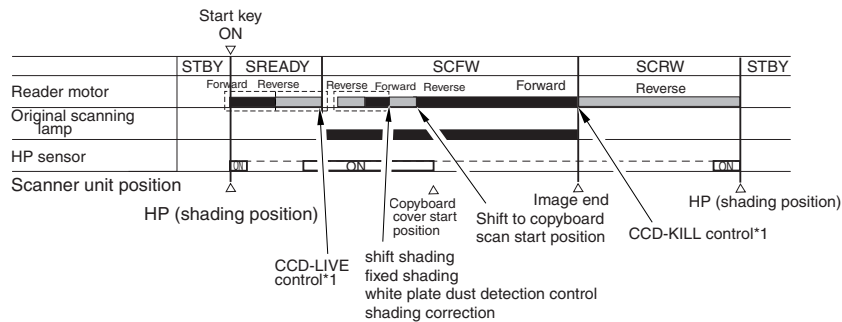
\*2: controls by turning on/off the power of the CCD and the circuitry around it for power saving and for protection against overheating.

F-5-7

### 5.2.2 Basic Sequence of Operation in Response to a Press on the Start Key

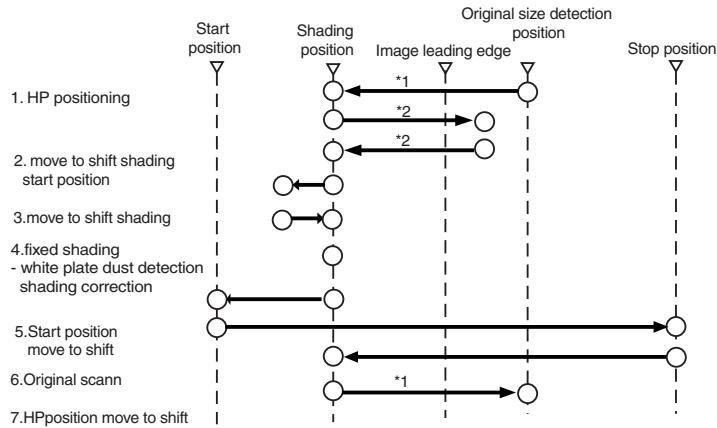
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### 1. Basic Sequence of Operation in Response to a Press on the Start Key (book mode; 1 original)



\*1: controls by turning on/off the power of the CCD and the circuitry around it for power saving and for protection against overheating.

F-5-8

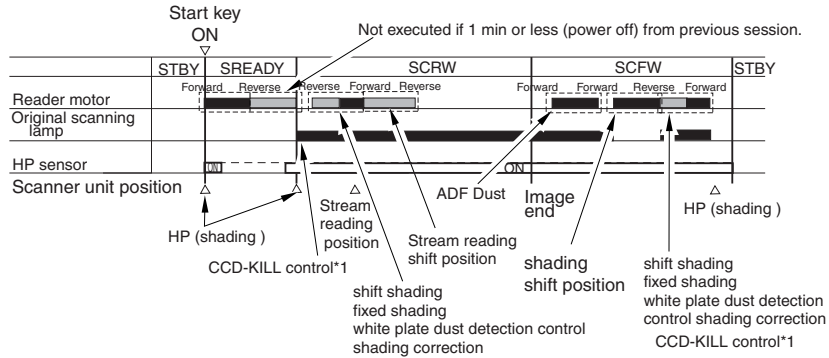


\*1: shifts only if the copyboard cover (ADF) is open.

\*2: executed only if 1 min or more (power off) has passed from the previous session.

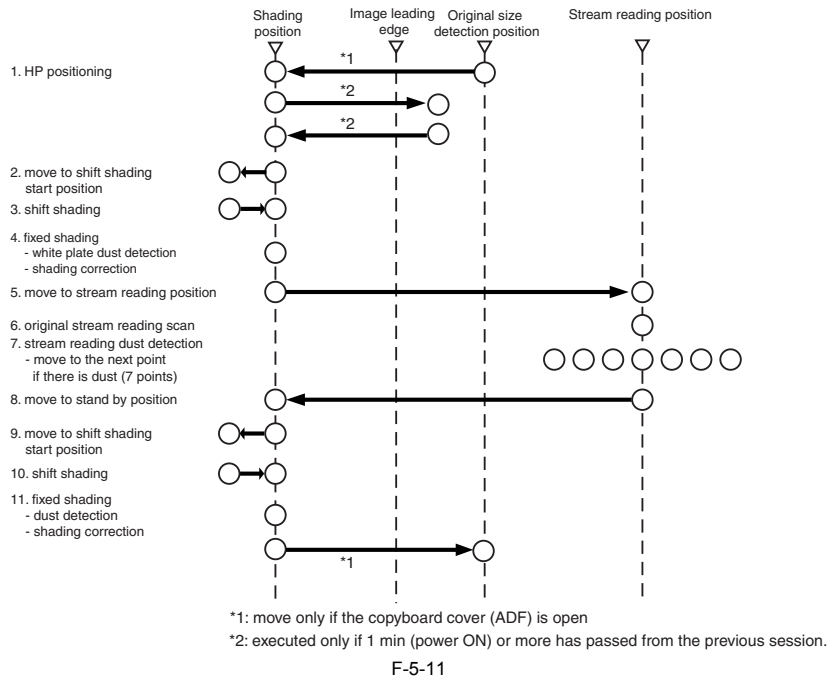
F-5-9

**2. Basic Sequence of Operation in Response to a Press on the Start Key (ADF mode; 1 original)**



\*1: controls by turning on/off the power of the CCD and the circuitry around it for power saving and for protection against overheating.

F-5-10



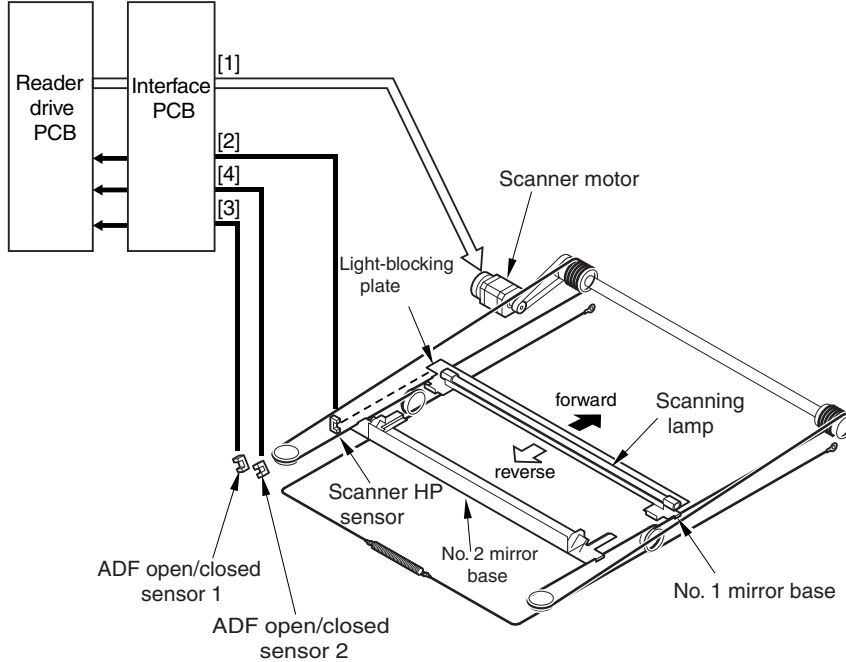
### 5.3 Various Control Mechanisms

#### 5.3.1 Controlling the Scanner Drive System

##### 5.3.1.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following shows the arrangement of the components associated with the drive of the scanner:

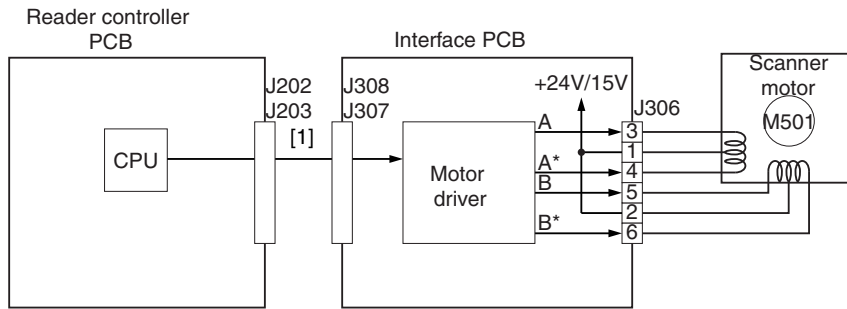


- [1] Scanner Motor M501 Drive Signal  
controls the activation/deactivation of the motor and the direction and speed of the motor.
- [2] Scanner HP Sensor PS501 Detection Signal  
used in reference to the detection of the No. 1 mirror base at its home position.
- [3] ADF Open/Closed Sensor 1 PS502 Detection Signal  
used in reference to the detection of the state (open/closed) of the ADF.
- [4] ADF Open/Closed Sensor 2 PS503 Detection Signal  
used in reference to the detection of the state (open/closed) of the ADF.

##### 5.3.1.2 Controlling the Scanner Motor

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

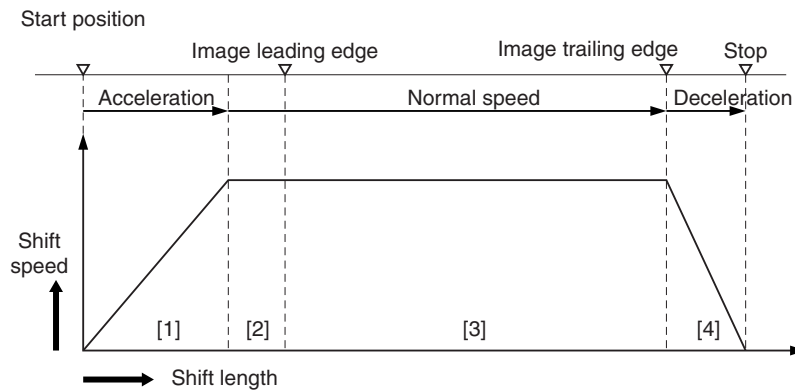
The following shows the construction of the mechanisms used to control the scanner motor. The motor driver on the interface PCB controls the rotation (activation/deactivation) of the scanner motor and its direction and speed of rotation according to the signals from the CPU.



1 Scanner motor control signal

F-5-13

- Moving the Scanner in Reverse After an Image Scan  
After an image scan, the No. 1 mirror base is moved in reverse to shading position at 234 mm/sec regardless of the selected color mode.
  - Moving the Scanner Forward for an Image Scan
- When making an image scan, the No. 1 mirror base unit is moved by controlling the motor as follows:



1. Acceleration Zone: accelerates to suit the selected mode
2. Approach Zone: moves for speed stabilization.
3. Image Read Zone: reads the image at a specific speed.  
(if black-and-white/SEND mode, twice as fast as in full-color mode)
4. Deceleration Zone: past the image trailing edge, immediately decelerates and stops.

F-5-14

The machine uses the following scanning speeds to suit different modes;

T-5-5

Function	Mode	Scanning speed
Copier	black-and-white	234 mm/sec
	full-color	234 mm/sec
SEND	black-and-white	468 mm/sec
	full-color	234 mm/sec

### 5.3.2 Enlargement/Reduction

#### 5.3.2.1 Changing the Magnification in Main Scanning Direction

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

For main scanning direction in both copyboard and ADF modes, the image is read at 100%, and the magnification is varied by the main controller block.

#### 5.3.2.2 Changing the Magnification in Sub Scanning Direction

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

For sub scanning direction in both copyboard and ADF modes, the image is read at 100%, and the magnification is changed by the main controller block. In SEND mode, the reading size is switched between 100% and 50% depending on the selected resolution.

### 5.3.3 Controlling the Scanning Lamp

#### 5.3.3.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The scanning lamp is controlled for the following, with associated control mechanisms operating as follows:

**1. Turning On and Off the Scanning Lamp**

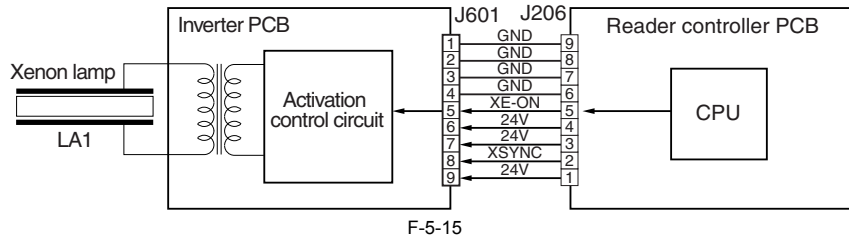
The scanning lamp is turned on or off by the drive signal (XE-ON) generated by the CPU of the reader controller PCB. When the signal is generated, the inverter PCB generates high-frequency high voltage using the activation control circuit from the drive voltage (+24V) supplied by the reader controller PCB, thus turning on the scanning lamp.

**2. Detection Error Activation**

The machine detects a fault in the intensity of the lamp as an activation error caused by a fault in the intensity of the lamp at time of initial activation (shading correction).

**MEMO:**

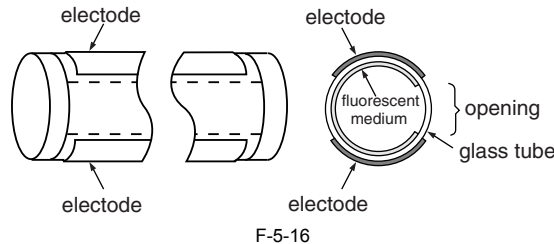
- E225
- the reader controller PCB is faulty
- the inverter PCB is faulty
- the scanning lamp (xenon tube) is faulty
- CCD is faulty
- flexible cable has poor contact



**5.3.3.2 Scanning Lamp**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The machine's scanning lamp is a xenon lamp, which uses xenon gas sealed inside. On the outside of the glass tube, 2 electrodes are arranged in parallel with the tube; the inside of the tube, on the other hand, is coated with fluorescent material. When a high-frequency high voltage is applied to the electrodes, the gas inside the tube starts to discharge, causing the fluorescent material to emit light.



**5.3.3.3 Turning On and Off the Scanning Lamp**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The scanning lamp is turned on and off by the drive signal (LAMP\_ON) generated by the CPU of the reader control PCB. When the signal is generated, the inverter PCB generates high-frequency high voltage in the activation control circuit using the drive voltage (+24 V) supplied by the reader controller PCB to turn on the xenon lamp.

**5.3.4 Detecting the Size of Originals**

**5.3.4.1 Identifying the Size of Originals**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The machine identifies the size of an original based on combinations of measurements taken of the light reflected by specific points (using a reflection type sensor and CCD). In consideration of possible displacement of the original when the ADF is closed, the machine uses a 2-point CCD check.

- Main Scanning Direction:
  - by CCD (AB-configuration; 8-point measurement; inch-configuration, 6-point measurement)
- Sub Scanning Direction:
  - reflection type photo sensor (AB-configuration: 1-point measurement; inch-configuration: 1-point measurement)

Specifically, the following takes place:

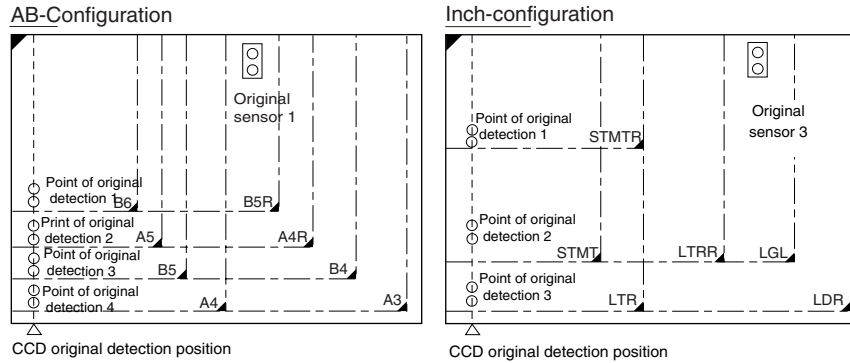
- 1) External Light Search (main scanning direction only)
  - While keeping the scanning lamp off, the machine measures the level of the CCD at specific points in main scanning direction.
- 2) Sensor Output Level Detection
  - The machine turns on the scanning lamp, and measures the sensor output at specific points. It then checks combinations of these measurement to find the size of the original.

**5.3.4.2 Points of Measurement Used for Original Size Identification**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



For main scanning direction, the machine moves the No. 1 mirror base to the following points in relation to the location of the original to measure the levels of the CCD. For sub scanning direction, the machine checks the states of the sensors arranged as follows:

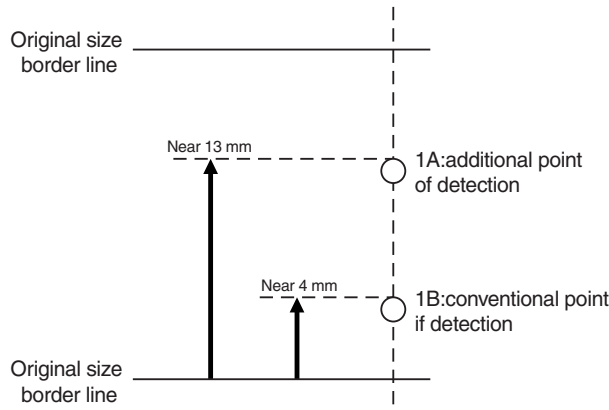


F-5-17

To raise the accuracy of original size identification (as when the original is displaced while the ADF is closed), the machine makes use of the following 2 types of mechanisms:

**1. Presence/Absence of an Original at 2 Points (for each point of measurement)**

For each point of measurement in main scanning direction, the machine checks the presence/absence of an original with reference to the CCD output at 2 points near the point of measurement.



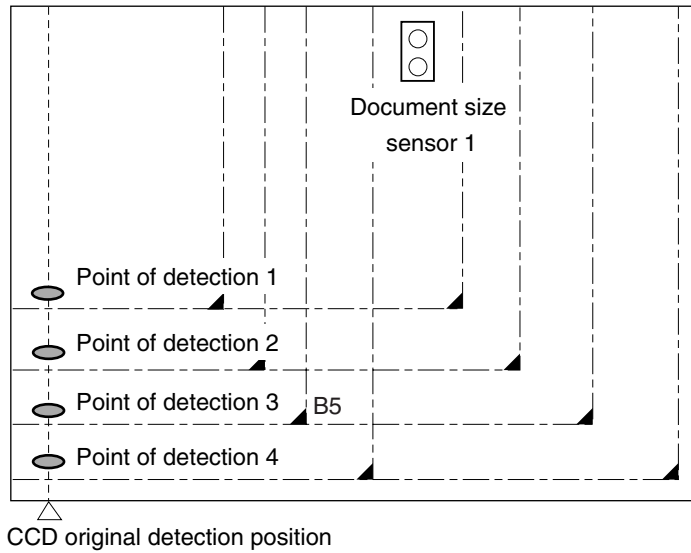
F-5-18  
T-5-6

Result of measurement		Result of detection
1A	1B	
no	no	original absent
yes	no	original present
no	yes	original present
yes	yes	original present

Note:  
Changes in the Signal (from ADF open to close)  
change: no  
other: yes  
The machine uses OR combinations for identification.

**2. Priority on the Front Sensors**

When checking the measurements for main scanning direction, if the absence of an original is indicated at the rear while the presence of an original is indicated at the front, the machine will give priority to the indication at the front (i.e., presence of an original).



F-5-19  
T-5-7

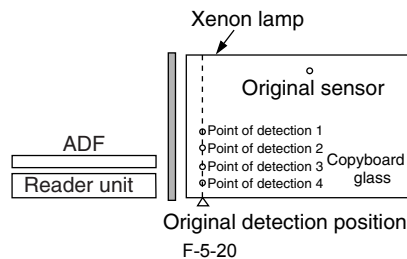
Point of detection	yes/no	Size identified
1	yes	yes
2	no	yes
3	yes	yes
4	no	no
Result		B5

Note:  
Change in the Signal (ADF open to closed)  
change: no  
other: yes

### 5.3.4.3 Overview of Operation

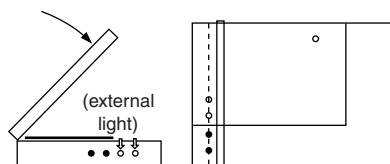
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- Standby  
No.1 mirror base: shading position  
xenon lamp: off  
original sensor: off



F-5-20

- ADF Opened  
No.1 mirror base: moves to original detection position  
xenon tube: off  
original sensor: off

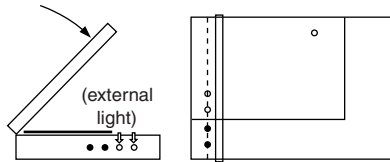


F-5-21

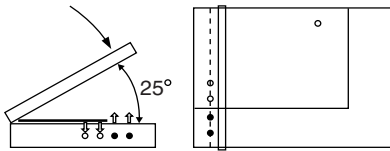
- ADF Closed  
3-1) When the ADF is brought to 25 deg, the area covered by an original will be blocked from external light; therefore, the machine will assume the absence of an original at points that detect external light (external search).  
The ADF open/closed sensor identifies the condition as being "closed," and the machine starts original size identification.

At this position, B5, B4, A4, and A3 are excluded from the list of possible sizes.

3-2) The machine executes an external light search: for main scanning direction, it turns on the xenon lamp to check its light (reflected) at 4 points using the CCD; for the sub scanning direction, the machine checks the state of the original sensor.



F-5-22

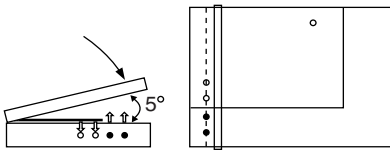


F-5-23

4) ADF Cover Fully Closed (5 deg or less).

The machine checks for a change in the output levels of the sensors for 2 sec after the ADF open/closed sensor of ADF side has identified the ADF as being "closed"; the machine assumes the absence of an original at points without a change.

The machine then identifies the size of the original based on the combination of changes at 5 points.



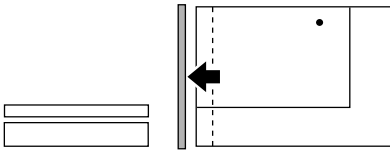
F-5-24

5) Standby (in wait for a press on the Start key)

No. 1 mirror base: at point of original detection

xenon lamp: off

original sensor: off



F-5-25

Original size	AB-Configuration					Original sensor 1	Point of CCD detection	Inch-configuration				
	1		2		3			1		2		3
	A	B	A	B	A	B		A	B	A	B	sensor 3
A3	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○
B4	○	○	○	○	●	●		○	○	○	○	○
A4R	○	○	○	○	●	●		○	○	○	○	○
A4	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○
B5	○	○	○	○	●	●		○	○	○	○	○
B5R	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○
A5	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○
B6	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○
absent	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○

○:unchanged    ●:changed

F-5-26

### 5.3.5 Dirt Sensor Control

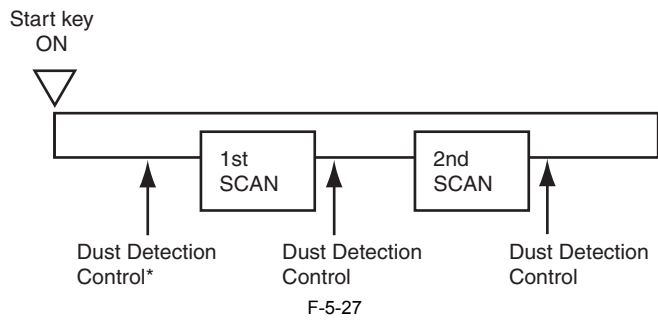
#### 5.3.5.1 Dust Detection Control at Stream Reading

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

At stream reading from the ADF, the presence/absence of dust is detected at the stream reading positions on the copyboard glass. According to the detection result, the original reading position is changed, or the image correction is executed to avoid dust appeared in the image.

#### 1. Control Timing

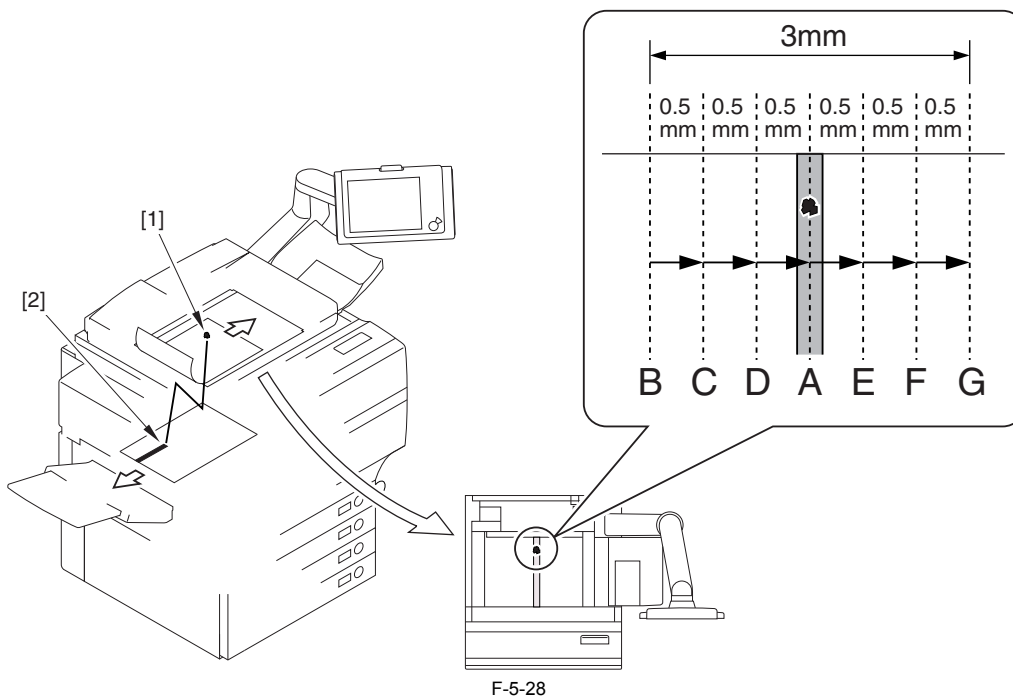
- (1) When the job is finished
- (2) At paper interval (every 1-print reading)



\*: Only executes in the case of detecting dust at all reading points when the previous job is processed. In the case of detecting dust at all reading points, the dust correction is executed before reading to regard the less-dust position as the original reading position.

**2. Control Description**

- (1) When the job is finished (change the dust reading position at stream reading)  
 Detect the reflection from the surface of the feeding belt (white color) at the reading reference position [A] to detect presence/absence of dust. In the case of detecting dust, shift to the following positions (maximum 7 points: A to B to C to D to E to F to G).  
 The position that does not detect dust will be the reading point for the next job.



- In the case of detecting dust at all reading positions, display the alarm screen to encourage cleaning when setting the original to the ADF.
- When a job is started, execute dust detection again to regard the dust-free position or the less-dust position as the reading position.

- (2) At paper interval (dust correction)  
 There is no shift of the xenon lamp due to dust detection.  
 In the case of detecting dust at paper interval, dust correction is executed by compensating the dust area with the pixels at both edges.

**NOTE:**  
 COPIER > OPTION > BODY > DFDST-L1  
 (Adjusting dust reading detection level at paper interval)  
 COPIER > OPTION > BODY > DFDST-L2  
 (Adjusting dust reading detection level when the job is finished)

**5.3.5.2 White Plate Dust Detection Control**

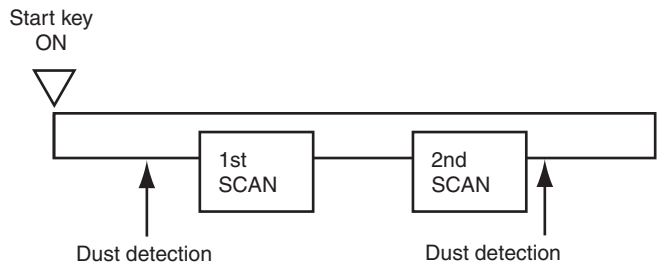
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The machine uses a fan to cool the inside of the reader unit to prevent overheating otherwise caused by the xenon lamp in stream reading mode. The fact, however, can cause stray dust inside the reader unit to collect on the white plate, showing up as lines in output images.

**1. Timing of Control**

- (1) Before a Job

- (a) white plate dust detection
- (b) white plate dust correction
- (2) After a Job
  - (a) white plate dust detection
  - (b) white plate dust correction



F-5-29

**2. Particulars of Control**

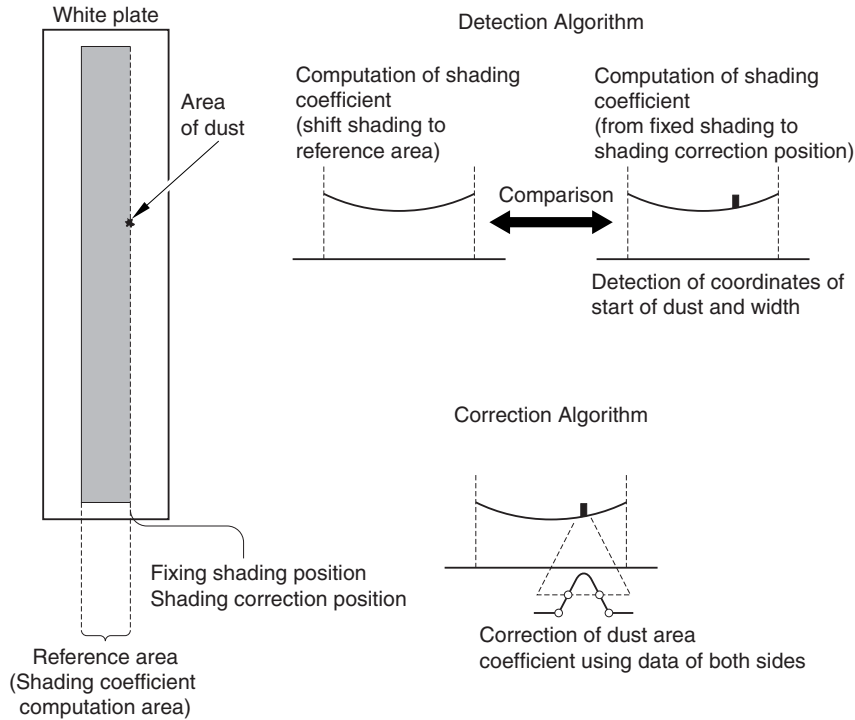
(1) White Plate Dust Detection

The machine compares the shading coefficient obtained from shift shading and the shading coefficient obtained from fixed shading to identify the presence/absence of dust and, if any, coordinates and width of the area.

(2) White Plate Dust Correction

If the machine detects dust as a result of white plate dust detection, it corrects the shading coefficient of the area using the shading coefficient of both sides so as to decrease the effects of the presence of dust. It executes shading correction using the coefficient it obtains after correction.

If the result of white plate dust detection indicates the presence of dust, the shading coefficient of the area in question will be corrected by the coefficients of its adjacent areas during shading correction with the aim of reducing the effects of the presence of dust. Thereafter, shading correction will be executed using the corrected coefficient.



F-5-30

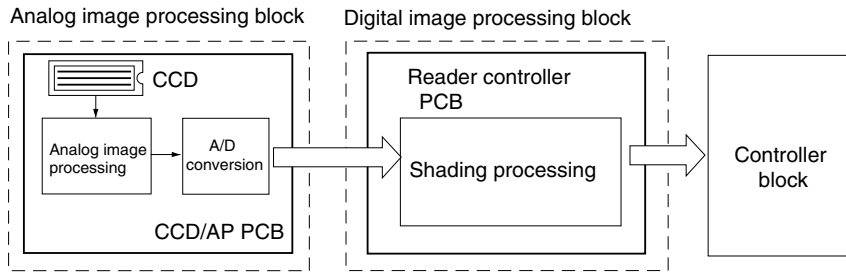
**5.3.6 Image Processing**

**5.3.6.1 Overview**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following shows the major functions of the machine's image processing system:

- CCD (image sensor)
  - number of lines: 3 (RGB, 1 line each)
  - number of pixels: 7350
  - size of pixel: 9.3 x 9.3 ym
- Shading Correction shading adjustment: in service mode
  - shading correction: performed for every copy



F-5-31

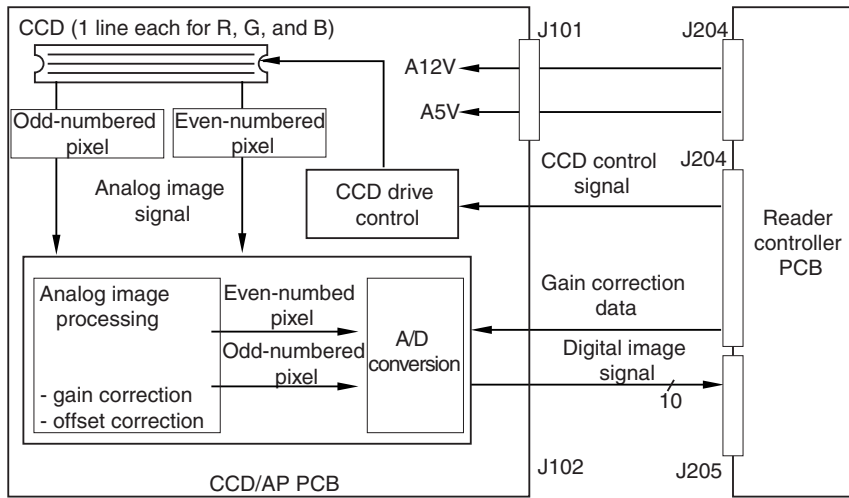
The following shows the functions of the PCBs associated with the image processing system:

CCD/AP PCB: CCD drive, analog image processing, A/D conversion

reader controller PCB: shading correction

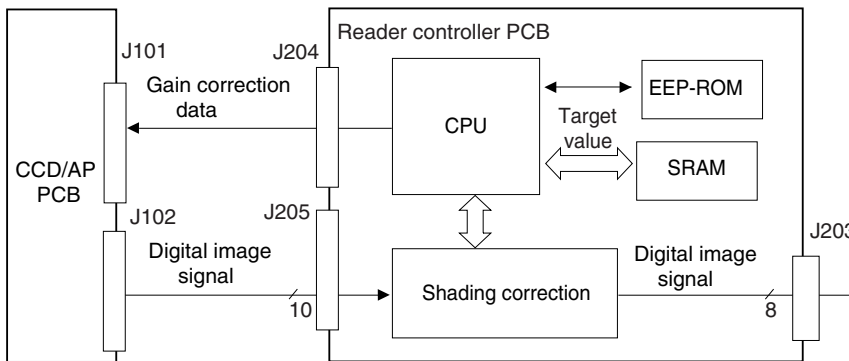
The machine performs image processing for every RGB line using the reader controller PCB, and the major functions involved are as follows:

- (1) Analog Image processing
  - (a) CCD drive
  - (b) CCD output gain correction, offset correction
  - (c) CCD output A/D conversion



F-5-32

(2) Digital Image Processing

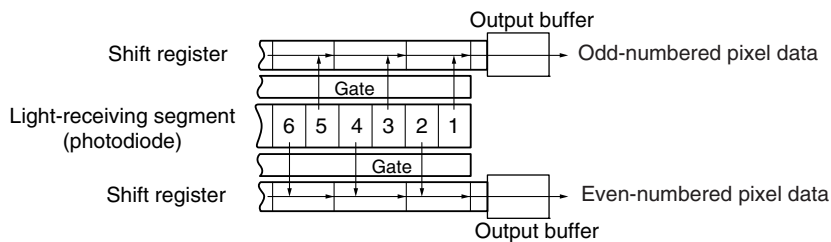


F-5-33

5.3.6.2 CCD Drive

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The machine's CCD is a linear image sensor consisting of 3 lines (R, G, B, 1 line each), each line composed of 7350 photo cells. The signal that has been put through photo-conversion in the light-receiving segment is divided into 2 analog signals of 2 channels for output: even-numbered pixels (EVEN) and odd-numbered pixels (ODD).



F-5-34

### 5.3.6.3 CCD Gain Correction, Offset Correction

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The analog video signal from the CCD is processed so that the rate of amplification is even (gain correction); the output in the absence of incident light is also processed for a specific level (offset correction).

### 5.3.6.4 CCD Output A/D Conversion

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The odd-numbered and even-numbered pixel analog video signals after the foregoing correction are then converted into 10-bit digital signals by the A/D converter according to their pixel voltage levels.

### 5.3.6.5 Outline of Shading Correction

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The output of the CCD may not always be uniform because of the following reasons even when the density of the original in question is uniform:

- variation in the sensitivity among individual pixels of the CCD.
- difference in the level of transmission between the center and the edge of the lens.
- difference in the intensity of light between the middle and the edges of the scanning lamp.
- deterioration of the scanning lamp

The machine executes shading correction to even out the output of the CCD.

The machine executes either of the following 2 shading mechanisms: shading correction it carries out for every copy and shading adjustment for which the target value is set in service mode.

### 5.3.6.6 Shading Adjustment

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The machine performs shading adjustment in response to a command made in service mode. The machine measures the density of blank white paper and that of the white plate to obtain density data; it then computes the data to produce the target value for use at time of shading correction.

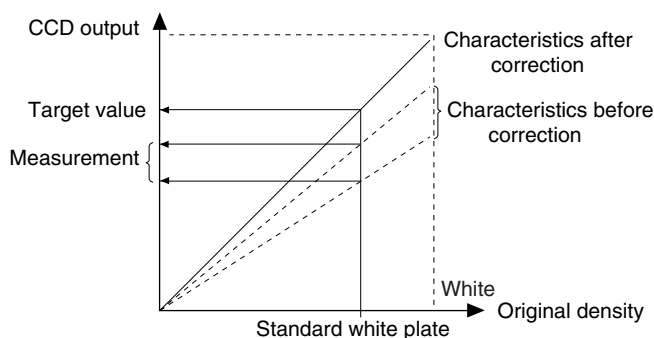
### 5.3.6.7 Shading Correction

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The machine executes shading correction each time it scans an original.

The machine directs the light from the scanning lamp against the standard white plate, and converts the reflected light into a digital signal by the analog image processing block on the CCD/AP PCB. The result (i.e., a digital signal representing the intensity of the reflected light) is sent to the shading correction circuit of the reader controller PCB as a shading coefficient. The shading correction circuit in turn compares the coefficient against the target value it holds, and offers the difference as the shading correction value.

The machine uses the shading correction value to correct the variation that may exist among the individual pixels of the CCD, thereby keeping the image density to a specific level at all times.



F-5-35

## 5.4 Parts Replacement Procedure

### 5.4.1 Introduction

#### 5.4.1.1 Introduction

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION:**

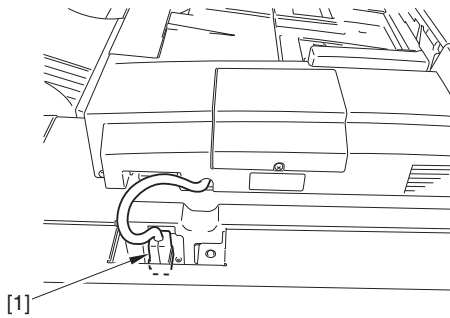
An action after disassembly/assembly may be required depending on the target parts. After replacement, refer to "Actions when Replacing the Parts" of Specifications/Adjustments.

### 5.4.2 DADF

#### 5.4.2.1 Removing the DADF

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Fit the cable [1] of the DADF to the host machine.

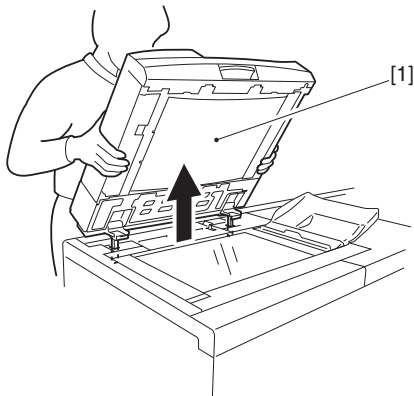


F-5-36

- 2) Lift the DADF [1] to fit it into the reader unit.

**CAUTION:**

Be careful not to pinch your hands between the DADF and the copier.



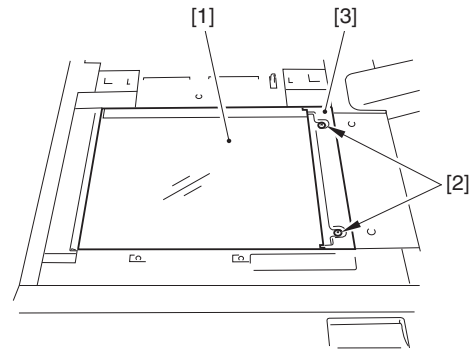
F-5-37

### 5.4.3 Copyboard Glass

#### 5.4.3.1 Removing the Copyboard Glass

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the ADF or the copyboard cover. (In case of DADF, refer to "Removing the DADF".) (page 5-16) Reference [Removing the DADF]
- 2) Remove the copyboard glass [1].
  - 2 screws [2]
  - 1 glass retainer (right) [3]



F-5-38

**CAUTION :**

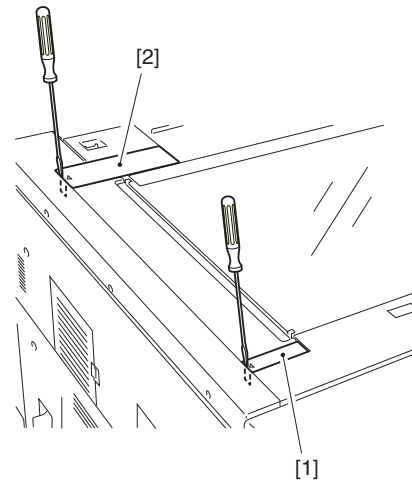
When detaching the copyboard glass, take care not to touch the glass surface and the white plate on its back. The soiled glass could cause a line image. If soiled, clean the area using lint-free paper and alcohol agent. When the glass is soiled, it could cause a line.

### 5.4.4 Replacement of Standard White Plate

#### 5.4.4.1 Removing the Standard White Plate

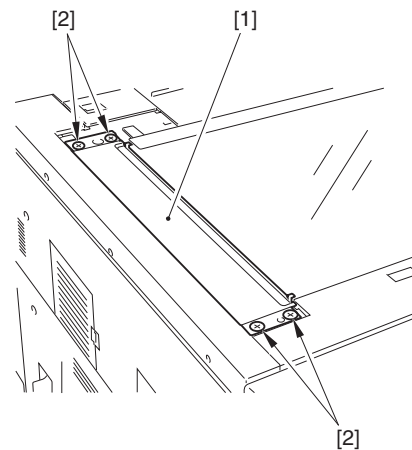
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Detach the small cover (left front) [1] and the small cover (left rear) [2] using flat-blade screwdriver.



F-5-39

- 2) Remove the standard white plate [1].
  - 4 screws [2]



F-5-40



## 5.4.5 Exposure Lamp

### 5.4.5.1 Preparation for Removing the Scanner Lamp

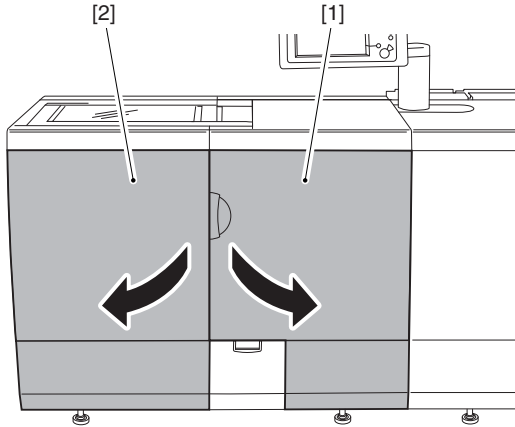
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Removing the copyboard glass. (page 5-16) Reference[Removing the Copyboard Glass]

### 5.4.5.2 Removing the Scanner Lamp

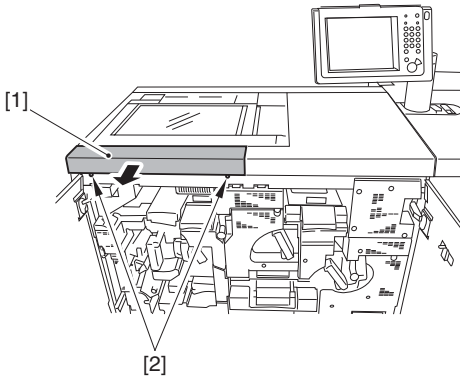
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Open the sub station front right cover [1] and the sub station front left cover [2].



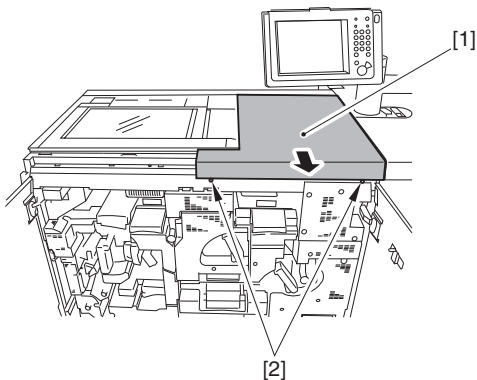
F-5-41

- 2) Detach the sub station upper front cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



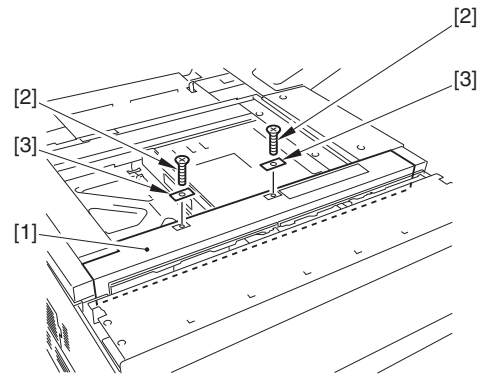
F-5-42

- 3) Detach the sub station upper right cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



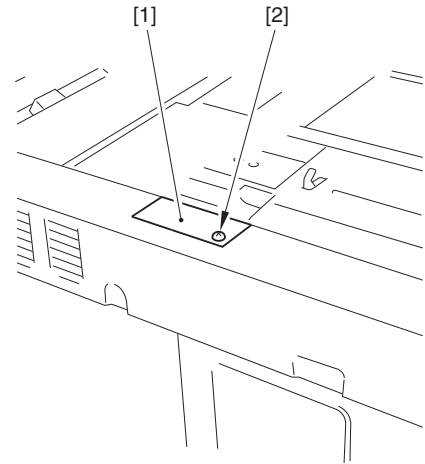
F-5-43

- 4) Detach the reader front cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]  
- 2 magnet catches [3]



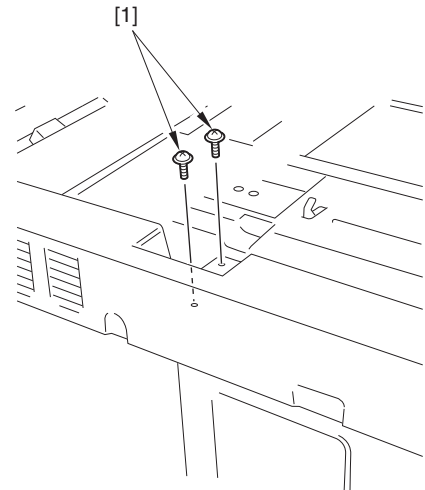
F-5-44

- 5) Detach the upper rear face plate 1 [1].  
- 1 screw [2]



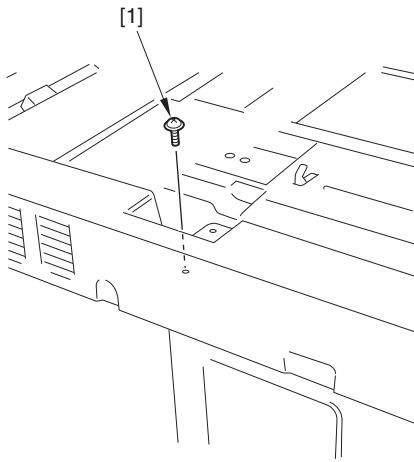
F-5-45

- 6) Detach the upper rear face cover 3 [1].  
**<In case of ADF>**  
- 2 screws [2]



F-5-46

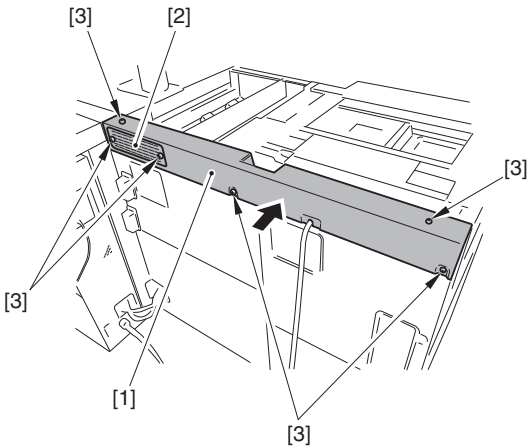
- <In case of Copyboard Cover>**  
- 1 screws [1]



F-5-47

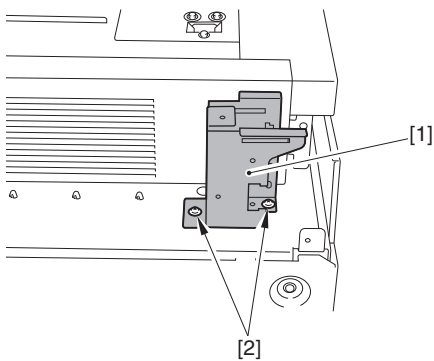
- 7) Remove the filter [2] of the sub station top rear cover [1].  
- 6 screws [3]

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to tighten the 2 screws on the top while pressing the upper rear cover in the direction of the arrow.



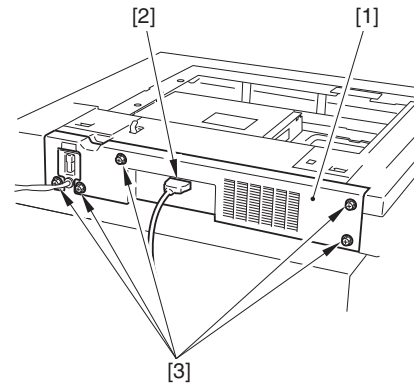
F-5-48

- 8) Remove the connector base [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



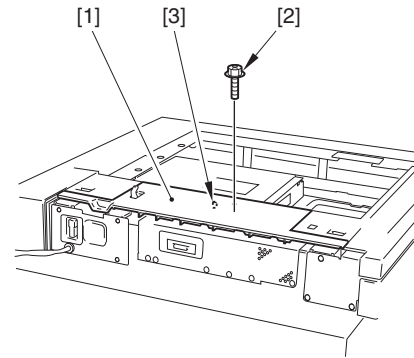
F-5-49

- 9) Detach the reader rear cover [1].  
- 1 connector [2]  
- 5 screws [3]



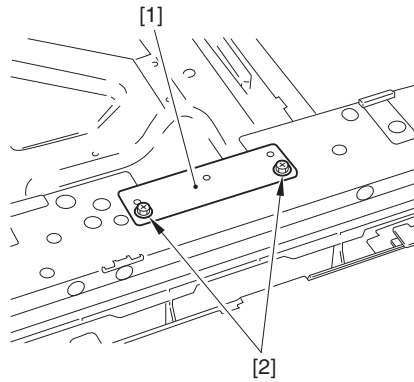
F-5-50

- 10) Detach the reader upper rear cover [1].  
- 1 screw [2]  
- 1 embossed section [3]



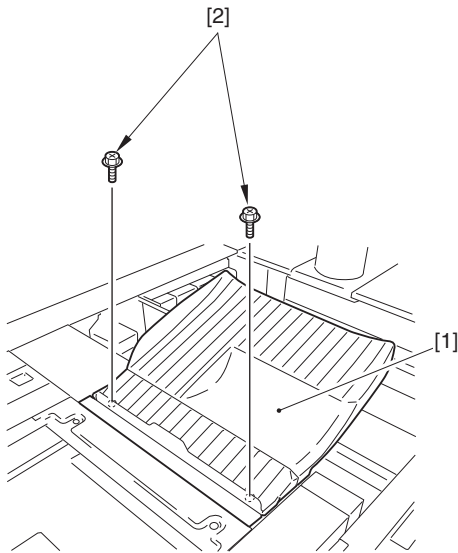
F-5-51

- 11) Remove the magnet support [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



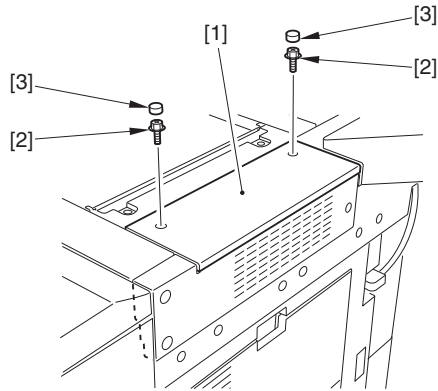
F-5-52

- <In case of ADF>**  
12) Remove the document tray [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



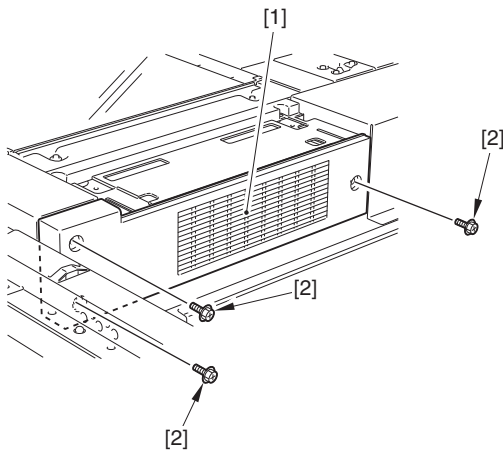
F-5-53

- <In case of Copyboard Cover>**  
 13) Detach the upper right cover [1] for the copyboard cover.  
 - 2 screws [2]  
 - 2 cover rubbers [3]



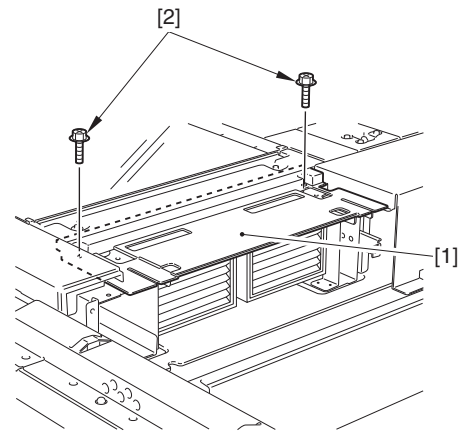
F-5-54

- 14) Detach the reader right cover [1].  
 - 3 screws [2]



F-5-55

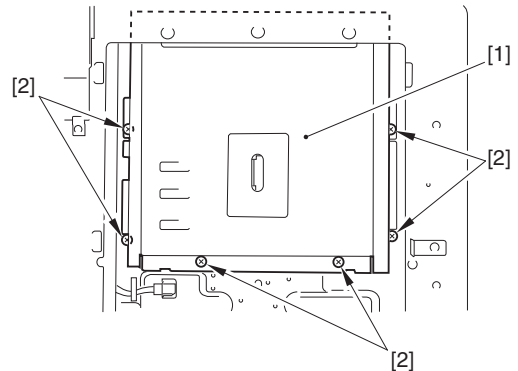
- (Only in case of ADF)  
 15) Detach the reader upper right cover [1].  
 - 2 screws [2]



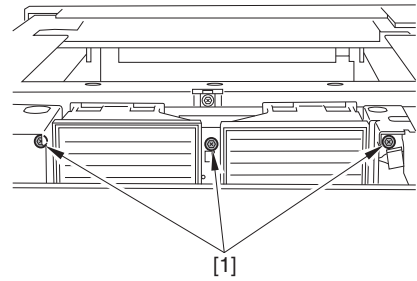
F-5-56

(Subsequent steps are applied only for the ADF)

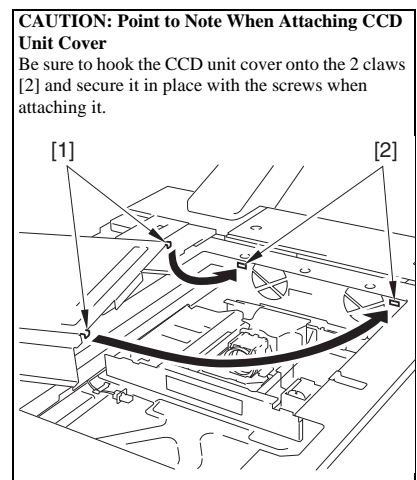
- 16) Detach the CCD unit cover [1].  
 - 9 screws [2] (3 screws at the right side of the reader)



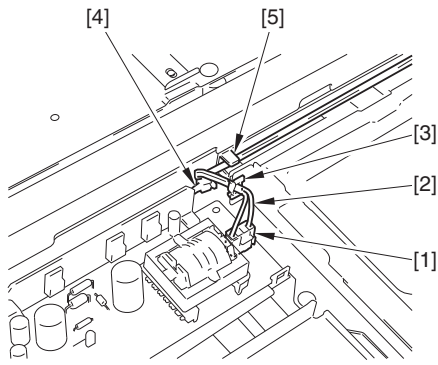
F-5-57



F-5-58

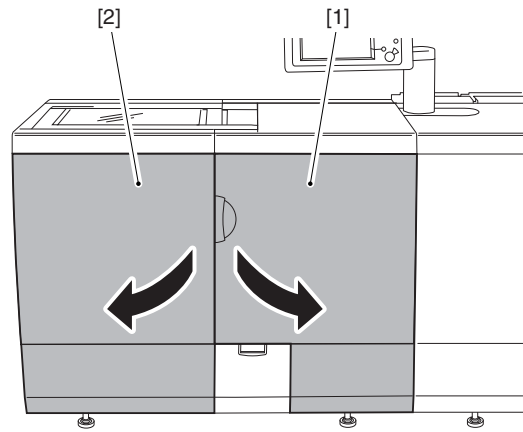


- 17) Disconnect the connector [1], and then remove the cable [2] from the edge saddle [3].  
 18) Remove the reused band [4] and then remove the cable [5] from the cable guide.



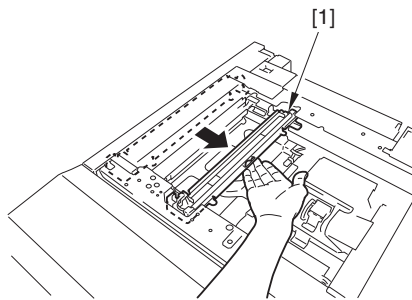
F-5-59

19) Hold at the bottom side of the mirror 1 mount [1] and slide toward right position shown in the figure.



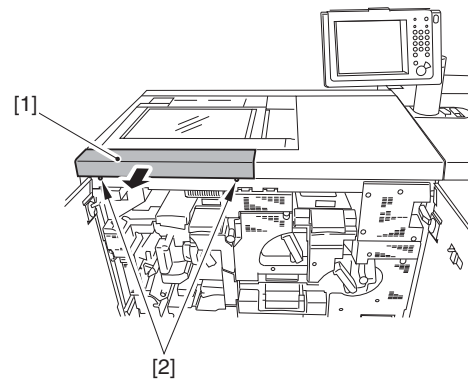
F-5-62

2) Detach the sub station upper front cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



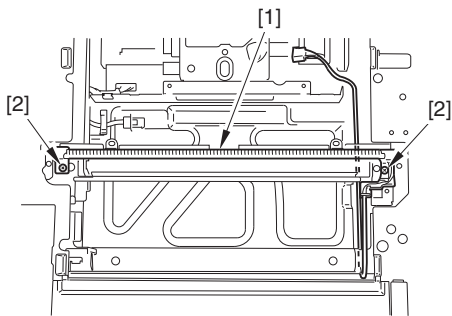
F-5-60

20) Remove the scanning lamp [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



F-5-63

3) Detach the sub station upper right cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



F-5-61

### 5.4.6 Reader Controller PCB

#### 5.4.6.1 Preparation for Removing the Reader Controller PCB

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Remove the copyboard glass. (page 5-16)Reference[Removing the Copyboard Glass]

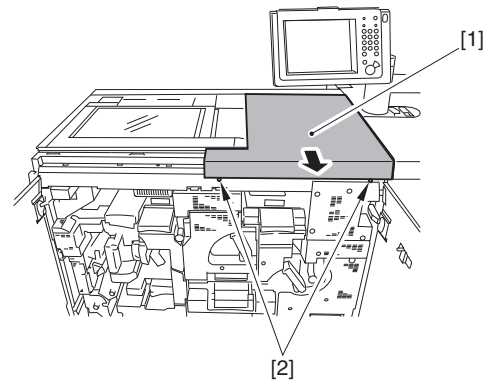
**Note:**

With a service support tool (SST), You upload the backup ("SramRCON.bin") of the Reader controller PCB.  
(Except the case that is impossible of upload by Reader controller PCB trouble.)

#### 5.4.6.2 Removing the Reader Controller PCB

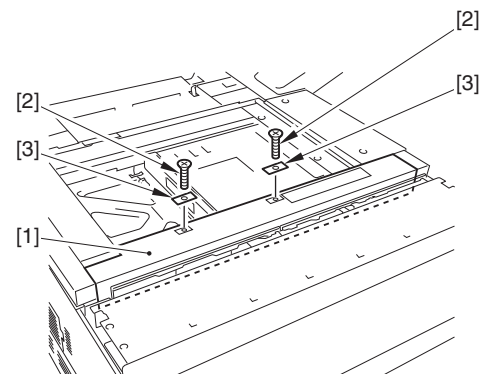
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Open the sub station front right cover [1] and the sub station front left cover [2].



F-5-64

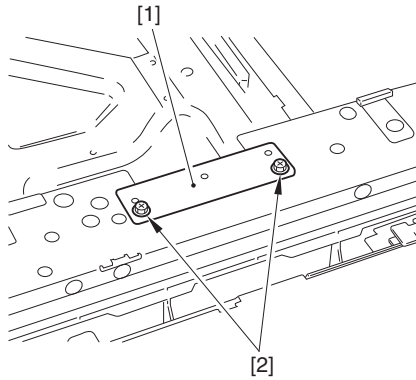
4) Detach the reader front cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]  
- 2 magnet catches [3]



F-5-65

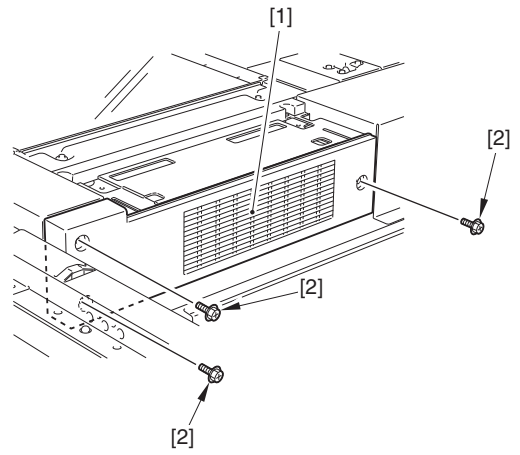
5) Remove the magnet support [1].

- 2 screws [2]



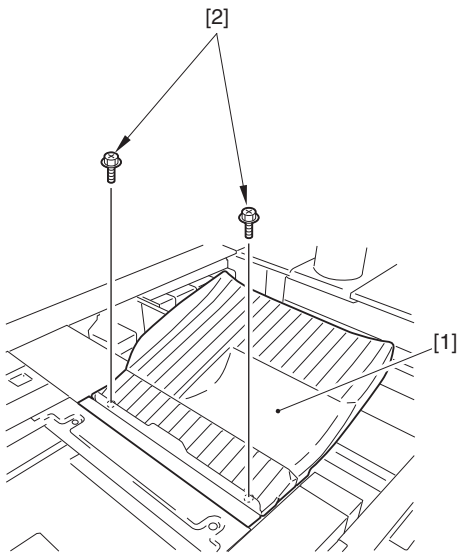
F-5-66

- <In case of ADF>  
 6) Remove the document tray [1].  
 - 2 screws [2]



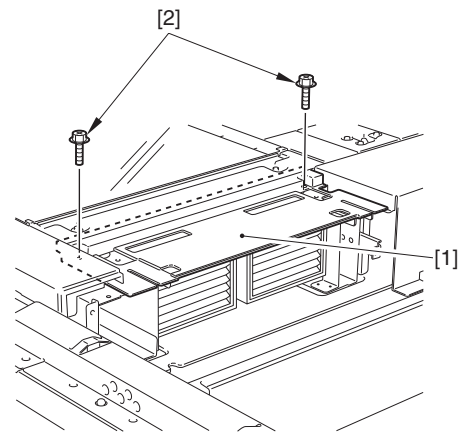
F-5-69

- (Only in case of ADF)  
 9) Detach the reader upper right cover [1].  
 - 2 screws [2]



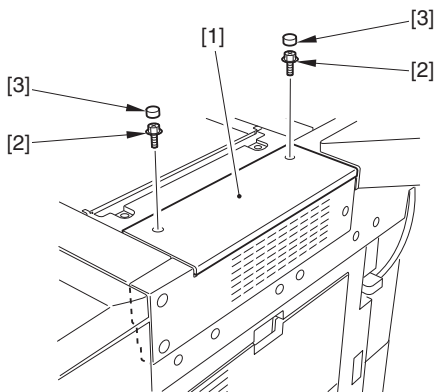
F-5-67

- <In case of Copyboard Cover>  
 7) Detach the upper right cover [1] for the copyboard cover.  
 - 2 screws [2]  
 - 2 cover rubbers [3]



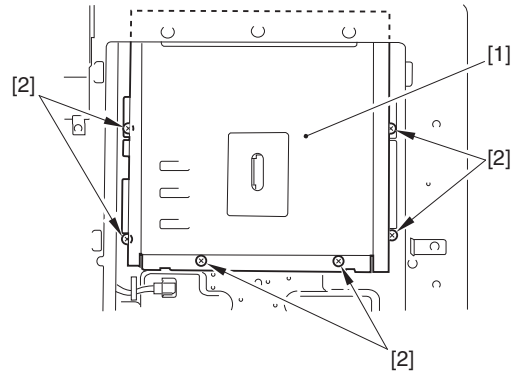
F-5-70

- 10) Detach the CCD unit cover [1].  
 - 9 screws [2] (3 screws at the right side of the reader)

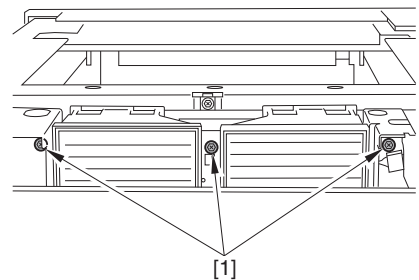


F-5-68

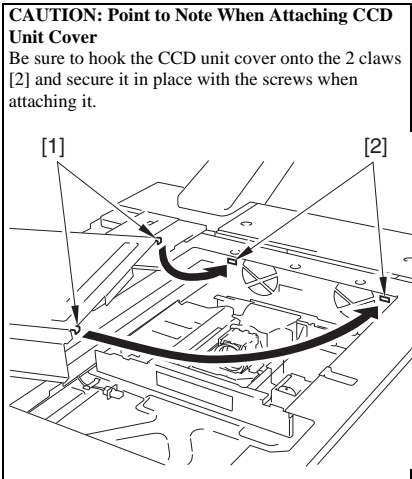
- 8) Detach the reader right cover [1].  
 - 3 screws [2]



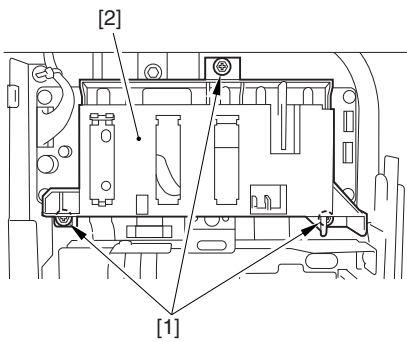
F-5-71



F-5-72

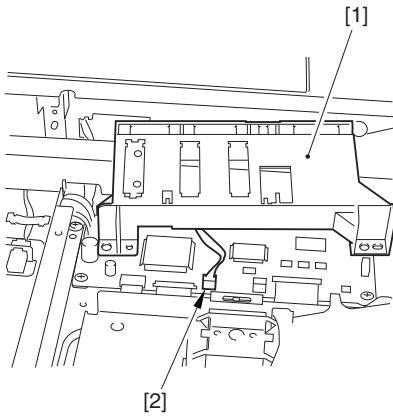


- 11) Lift the original size sensor unit [1] slightly.  
 - 3 screws [2]



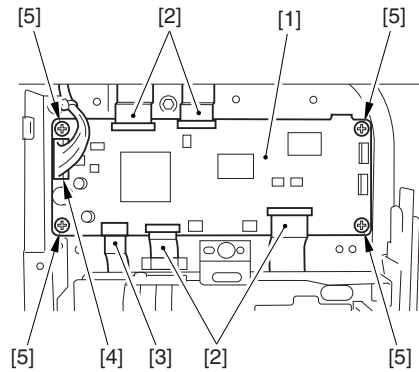
F-5-73

- 12) Remove the original size sensor unit [1].  
 - 1 connector [2]

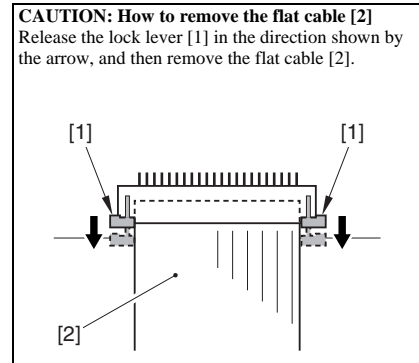


F-5-74

- 13) Remove the reader controller PCB [1].  
 - 4 flat cable [2]  
 - 1 flat cable [3]  
 - 1 connector [4]  
 - 4 screws [5]



F-5-75

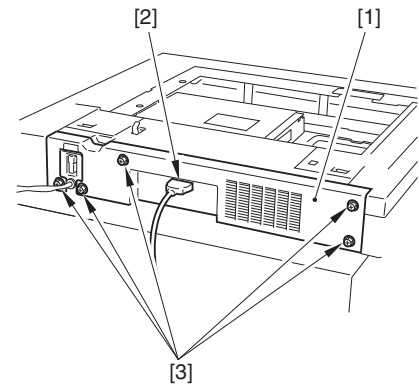


### 5.4.7 Interface PCB

#### 5.4.7.1 Removing the Interface PCB

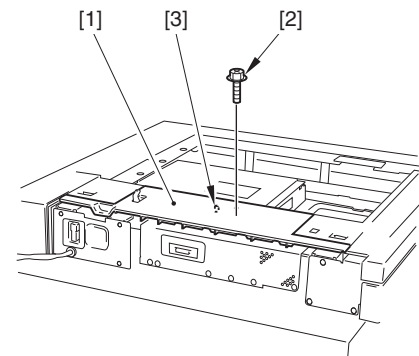
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Detach the reader rear cover [1].  
 - 1 connector [2]  
 - 5 screws [3]



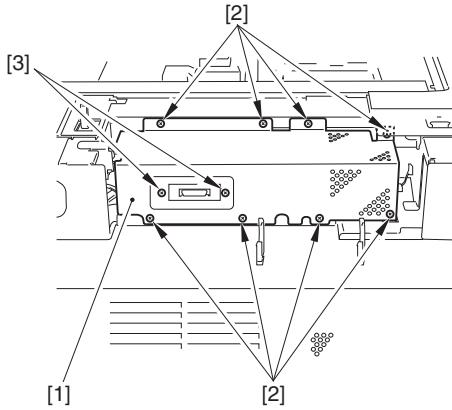
F-5-76

- 2) Detach the reader rear upper cover [1].  
 - 1 screw [2]  
 - 1 embossed section [3]



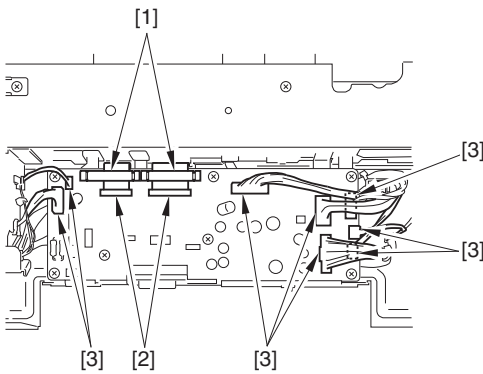
F-5-77

- 3) Remove the I/F board shielding plate [1].
  - 8 screws [2]
  - 2 screws [2]

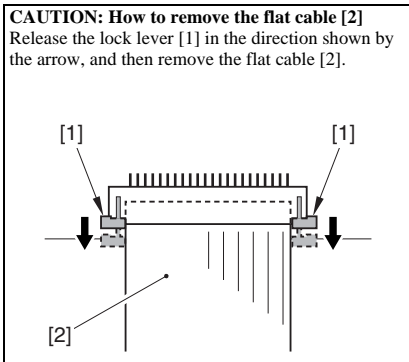


F-5-78

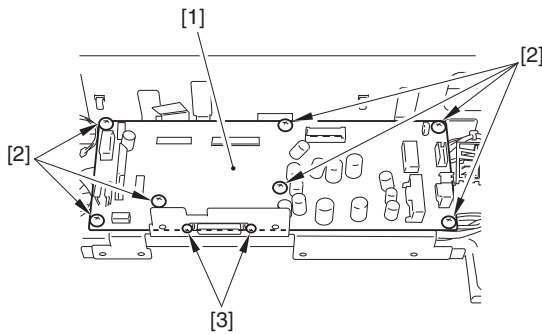
- 4) Remove the 2 cable clips [1], the 2 flat cables [2], and then disconnect the 8 connectors [3].



F-5-79



- 5) Remove the interface PCB [1].
  - 7 screws [2]
  - 2 screws [3]



F-5-80

### 5.4.8 Inverter PCB

#### 5.4.8.1 Preparation for Removing the Inverter PCB

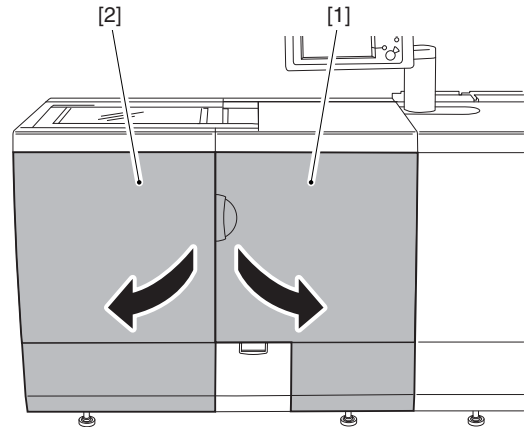
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the copyboard glass. (page 5-16)Reference[Removing the Copyboard Glass]

#### 5.4.8.2 Removing the Inverter PCB

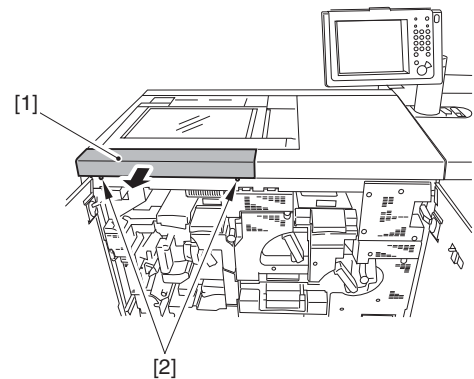
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Open the sub station front right cover [1] and the sub station front left cover [2].



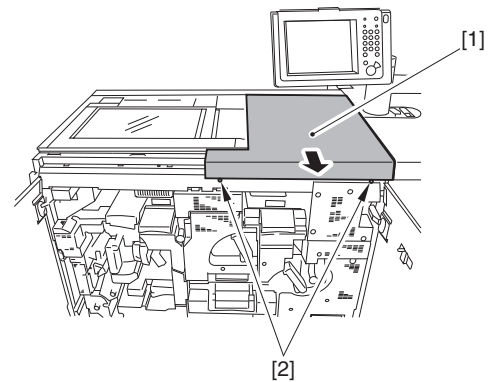
F-5-81

- 2) Detach the sub station upper front cover [1].
  - 2 screws [2]



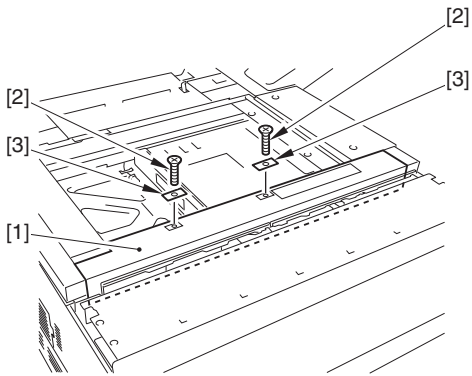
F-5-82

- 3) Detach the sub station upper right cover [1].
  - 2 screws [2]



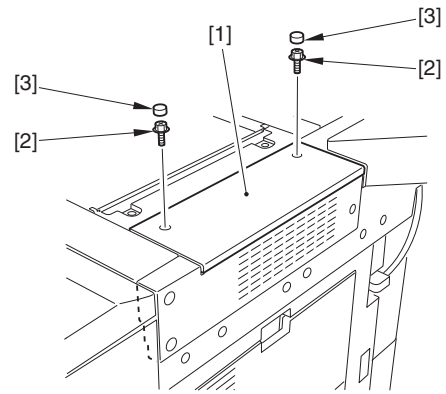
F-5-83

- 4) Detach the reader front cover [1].
  - 2 screws [2]
  - 2 magnet catches [3]



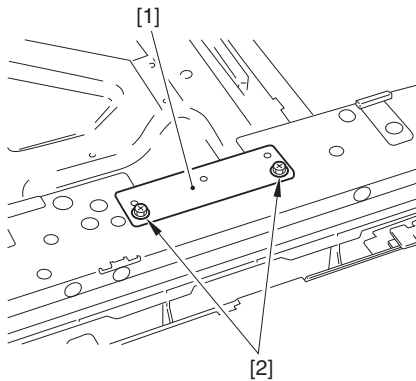
F-5-84

- 5) Remove the magnet support [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



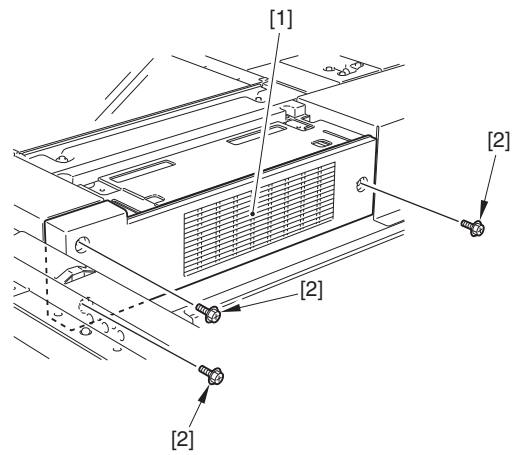
F-5-87

- 8) Detach the reader right cover [1].  
- 3 screws [2]



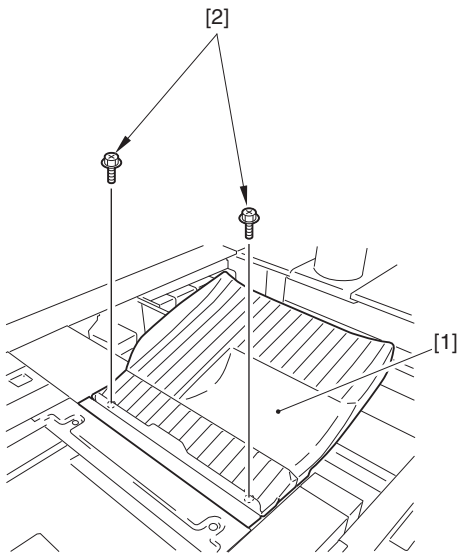
F-5-85

- <In case of ADF>  
6) Detach the document tray [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



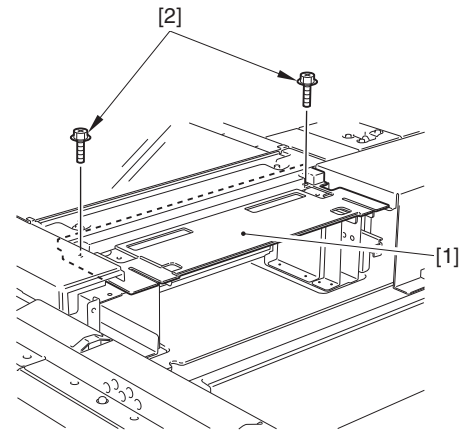
F-5-88

- (Only in case of ADF)  
9) Detach the reader upper right cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



F-5-86

- <In case of copyboard cover>  
7) Detach the upper right cover [1] for the copyboard cover.  
- 2 screws [2]  
- 2 cover rubbers [3]



F-5-89

- (The subsequent steps are applied only for ADF.)  
10) Detach the CCD unit cover [1].  
- 9 screws [2] (3 screws at the right side of the reader)



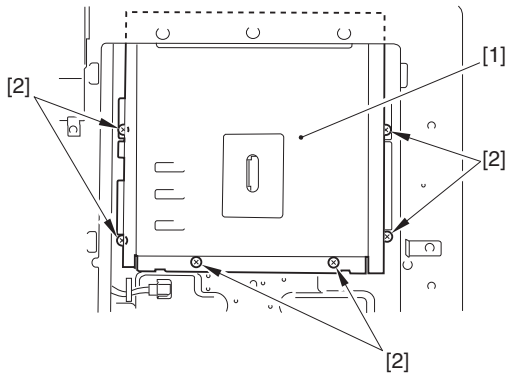
PRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Remove the copyboard glass. (page 5-16)Reference[Removing the Copyboard Glass]

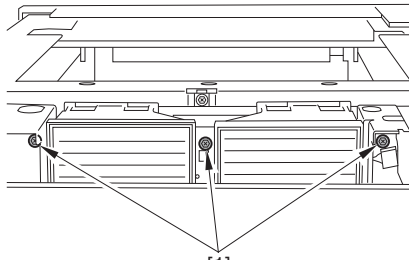
**5.4.9.2 Removing the CCD Unit**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

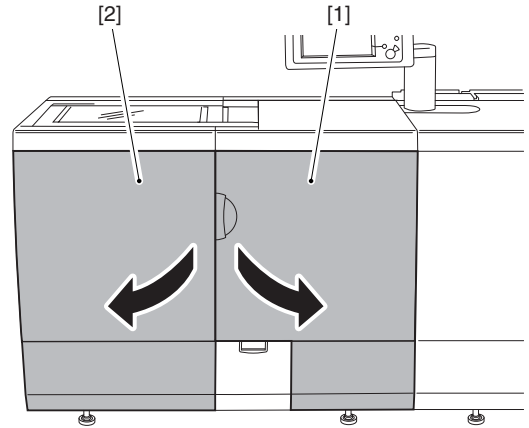
1) Open the sub station front right cover [1] and the sub station front left cover [2].



F-5-90

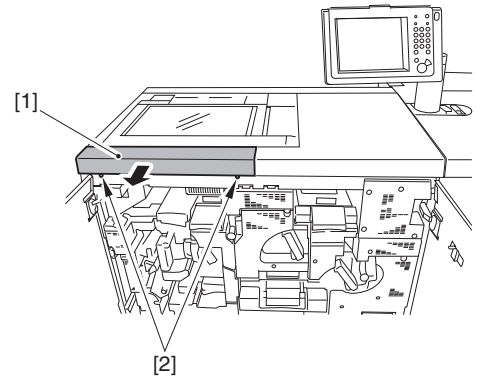
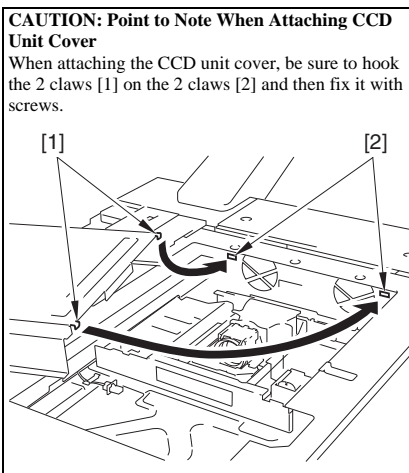


F-5-91



F-5-93

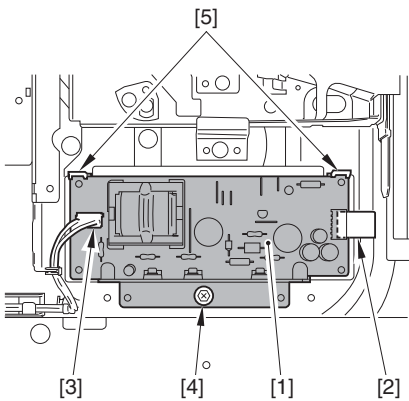
2) Detach the sub station upper front cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



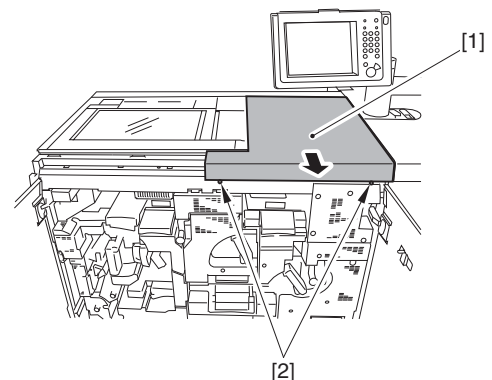
F-5-94

11) Remove the inverter PCB [1].  
- 1 flat cable [2]  
- 1 connector [3]  
- 1 screw [4]  
- 2 PCB supports [5]

3) Detach the sub station upper right cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



F-5-92



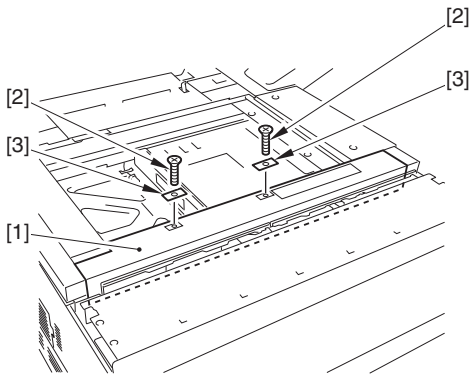
F-5-95

4) Detach the reader front cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]  
- 2 magnet catches [3]

**5.4.9 CCD Unit**

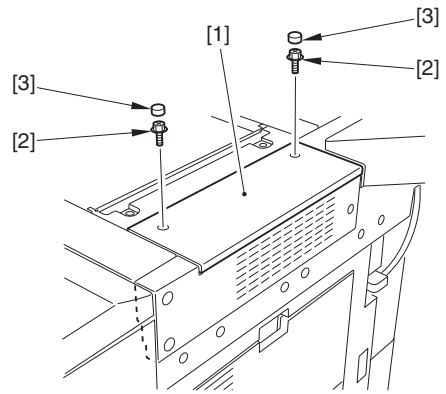
**5.4.9.1 Preparation for Removing the CCD Unit**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / image-



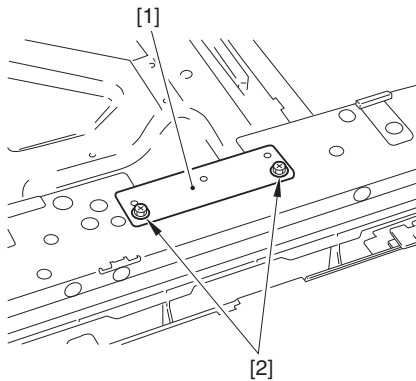
F-5-96

- 5) Remove the magnet support [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



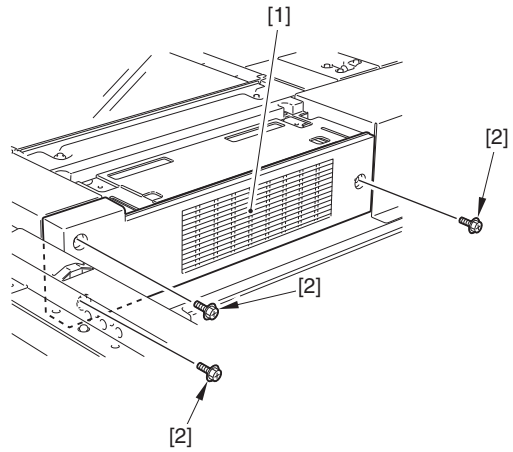
F-5-99

- 8) Detach the reader right cover [1].  
- 3 screws [2]



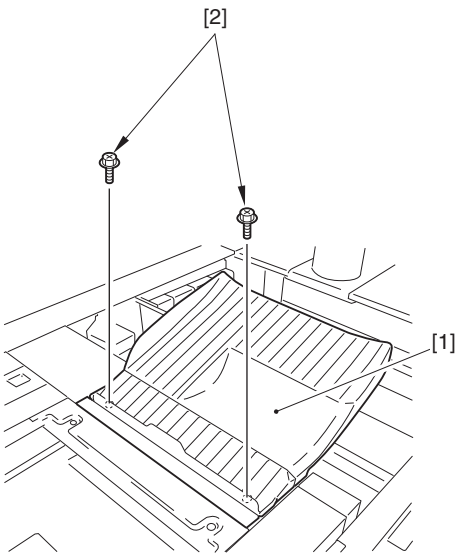
F-5-97

- <In case of ADF>  
6) Remove the document tray [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



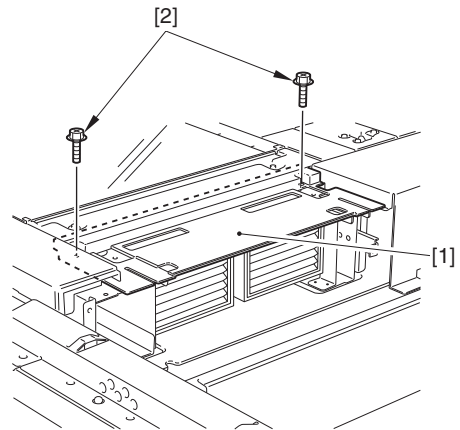
F-5-100

- (Only in case of ADF)  
9) Detach the reader upper right cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



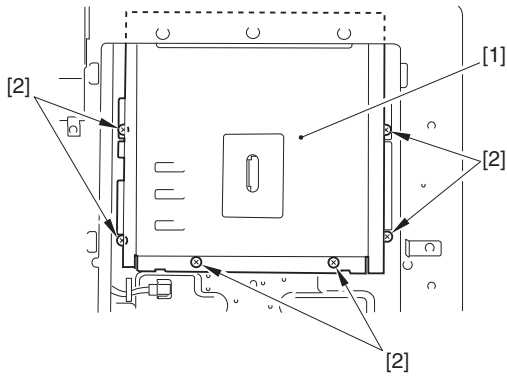
F-5-98

- <In case of Copyboard Cover>  
7) Detach the upper right cover [1] for the copyboard cover.  
- 2 screws [2]  
- 2 cover rubbers [3]

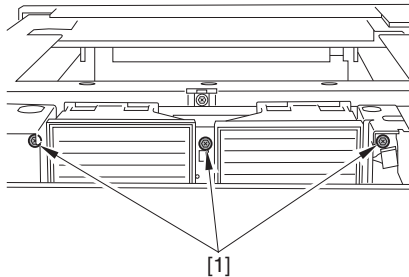


F-5-101

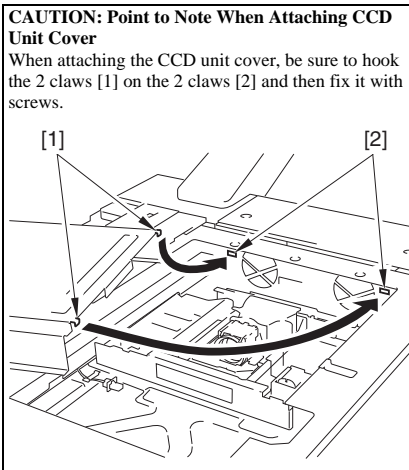
- 10) Detach the CCD unit cover [1].  
- 9 screws [2] (3 screws at the right side of the reader)



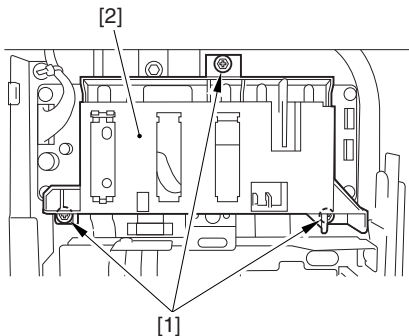
F-5-102



F-5-103

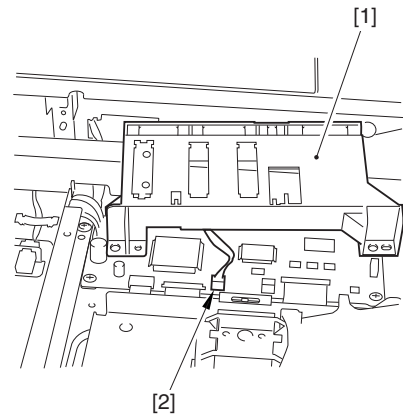


- 11) Slightly lift up the document size sensor unit [1].  
 - 3 screws [2]



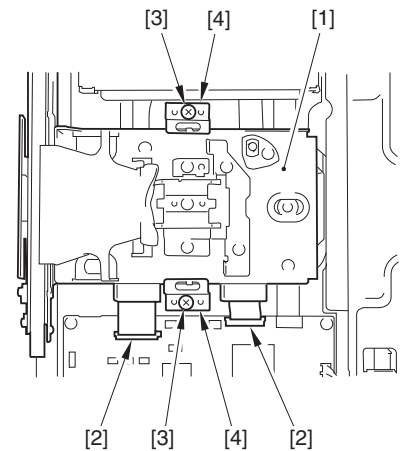
F-5-104

- 12) Remove the document size sensor unit [1].  
 - 1 connector [2]



F-5-105

- 13) Remove the CCD unit [1].  
 - 2 flat cables [2]  
 - 2 screws [3]  
 - 2 leaf springs [4]



F-5-106

**5.4.10 Scanner Motor**

**5.4.10.1 Preparation for Removing the Scanner Motor**

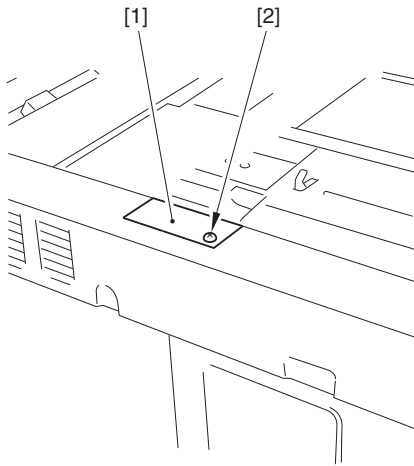
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the copyboard glass. (page 5-16)Reference[Removing the Copyboard Glass]

**5.4.10.2 Removing the Scanner Motor**

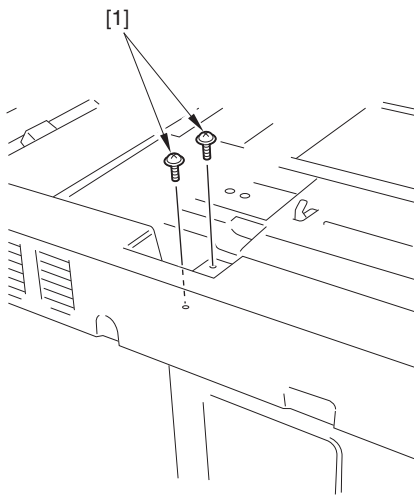
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) In case of the copyboard cover, detach the upper rear face plate 1 [1].  
 - 1 screw [2]



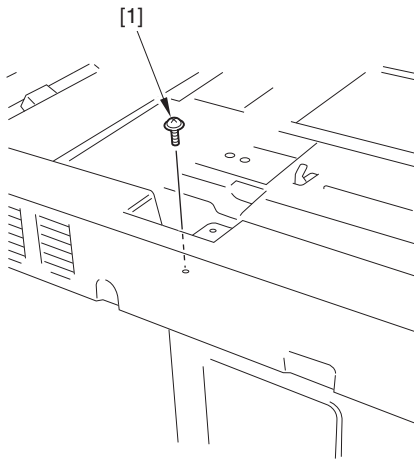
F-5-107

- 2) Detach the upper rear face cover 3 [1].  
 <In case of ADF>  
 - 2 screws [1]



F-5-108

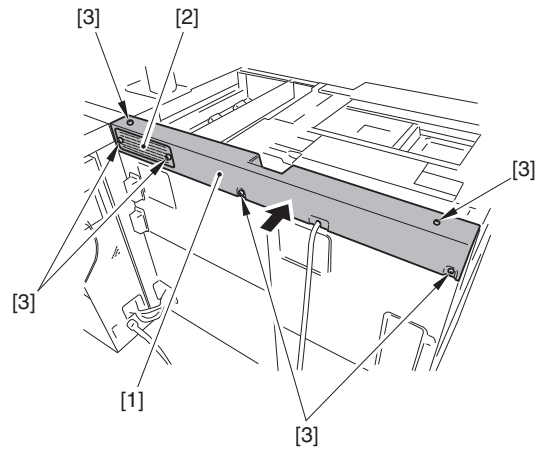
- <In case of copyboard cover>  
 - 1 screw [1]



F-5-109

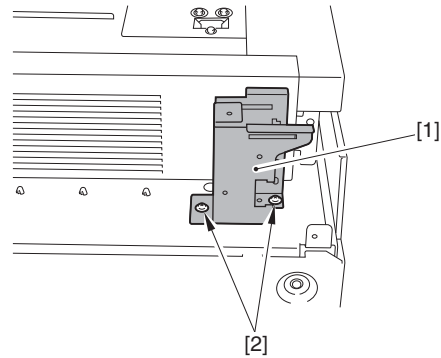
- 4) Remove the sub station upper rear cover [1] and the filter [2].  
 - 6 screws [3]

**CAUTION:**  
 Be sure to tighten the 2 screws on the top while pressing the upper rear cover in the direction of the arrow.



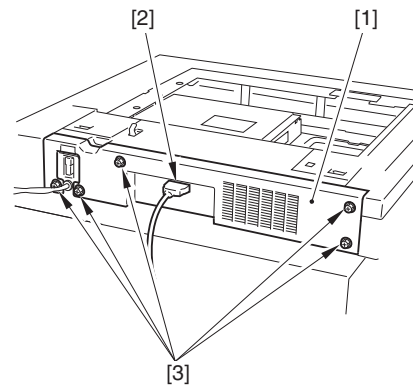
F-5-110

- 5) Remove the connector base [1].  
 - 2 screws [2]



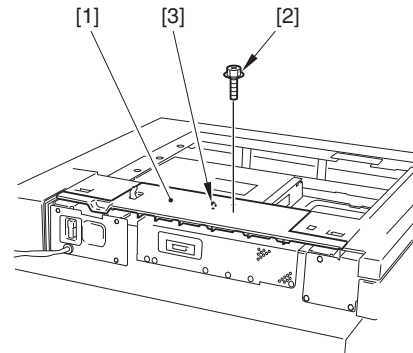
F-5-111

- 6) Detach the reader rear cover [1].  
 - 1 connector [2]  
 - 5 screws [3]



F-5-112

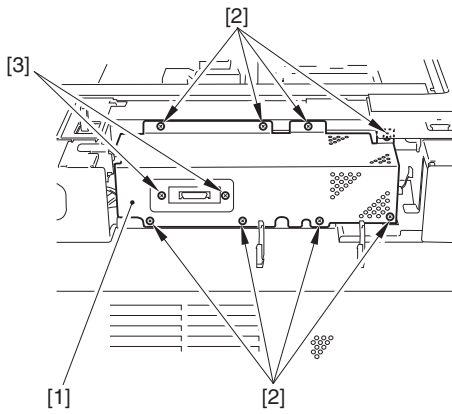
- 7) Detach the reader upper rear cover [1].  
 - 1 screw [2]  
 - 1 emboss [3]



F-5-113

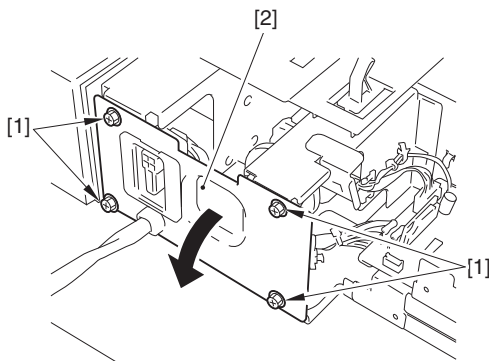
- 8) Remove the I/F board shielding plate [1].

- 8 screws [2]
- 2 screws [3]



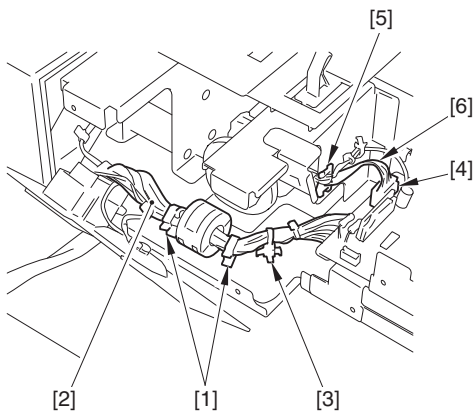
F-5-114

9) Remove the 4 screws [1] and then bring down the connector mount [2] to the front.



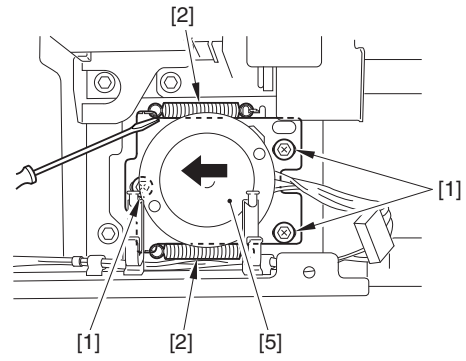
F-5-115

- 10) Remove the cable [2] from the 2 wire saddles [1], and then remove the reuse band [3].
- 11) Disconnect the connector [4], and then remove the cable [6] from the edge saddle [5].

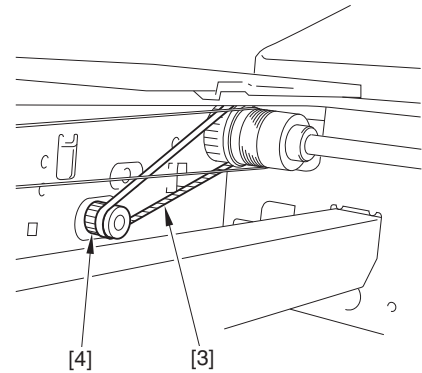


F-5-116

- 12) Remove the 3 screws [1] and the 2 springs (using a fine flat blade screw driver etc..)
- 13) Slide the scanner motor [5] in the direction shown by the arrow, and then remove the belt [3] from the gear [4].

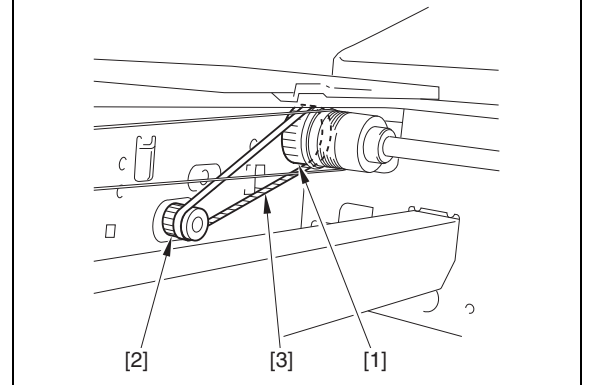


F-5-117



F-5-118

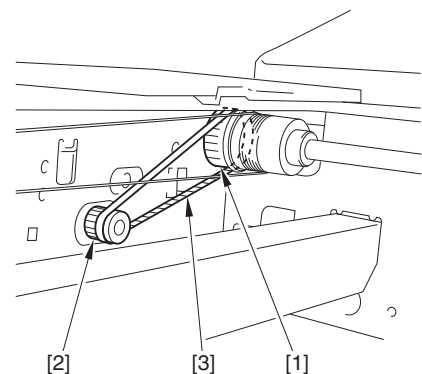
**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Belt**  
When attaching the scanner motor, be sure that the timing belt [3] is hooked onto the scanner pulley [1] and the motor shaft [2].



### 5.4.10.3 Attaching the Scanner Motor

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

When attaching the scanner motor, be sure to check that the timing belt [3] has been surely set to the scanner pulley [1] and the motor shaft [2].



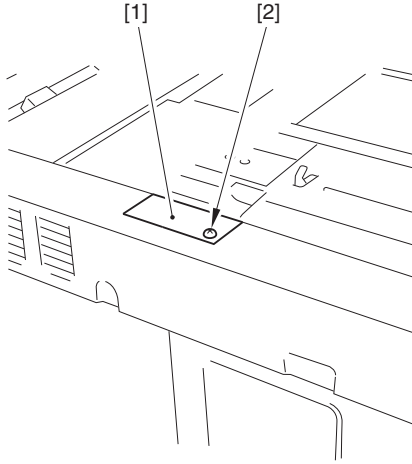
F-5-119

### 5.4.11 ADF Open/Close Sensor

#### 5.4.11.1 Removing the ADF Open/Close Sensor

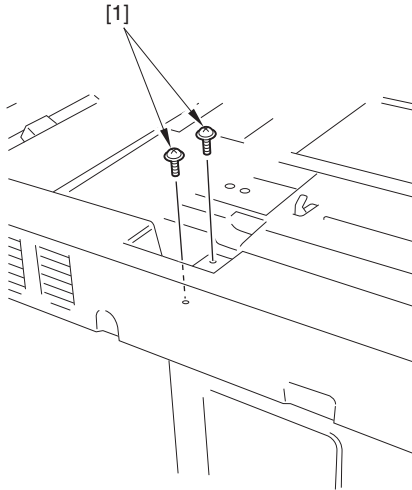
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) In the case of the copyboard cover, detach the upper rear face plate 1 [1].  
- 1 screw [2]



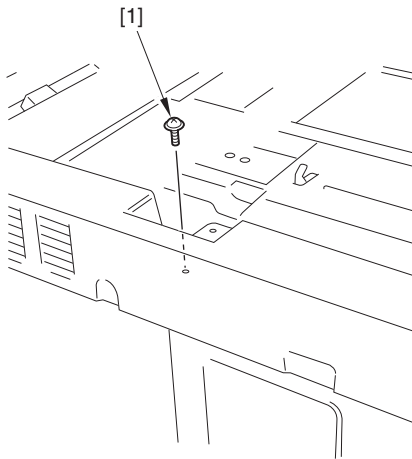
F-5-120

- 2) Detach the upper rear face cover 3 [1].  
<In case of ADF>  
- 2 screws [1]



F-5-121

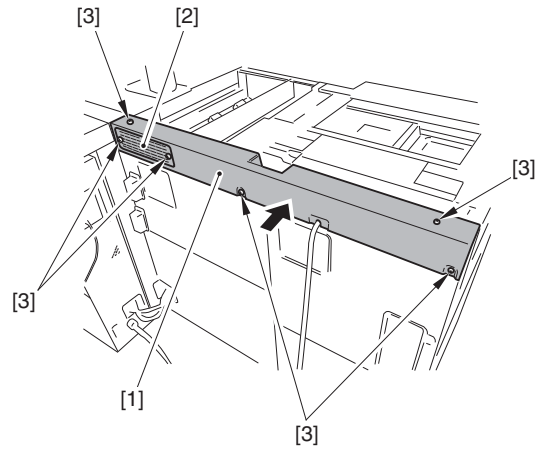
- <In case of copyboard cover>  
- 1 screw [1]



F-5-122

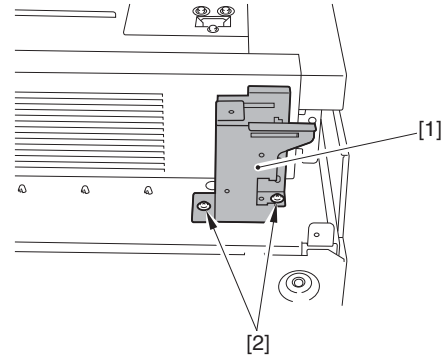
- 3) Detach the top rear cover [1] of the sub station and remove the filter [2].  
- 6 screws [3]

**CAUTION:**  
When tightening the 2 screws at the top surface, be sure to tighten them while pressing the upper rear cover in the direction of the arrow.



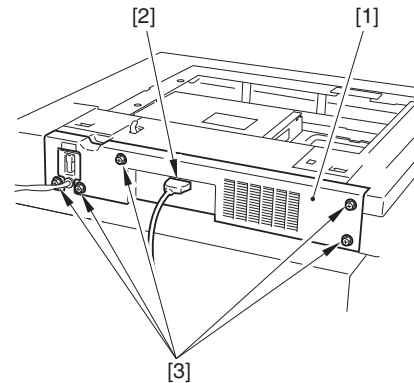
F-5-123

- 4) Detach the connector base [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



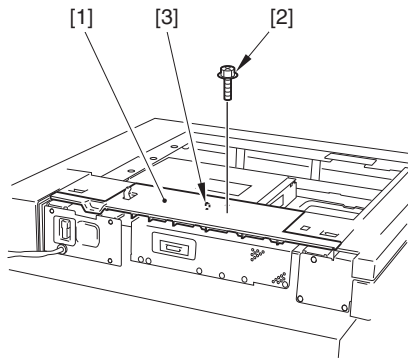
F-5-124

- 5) Detach the reader rear cover [1].  
- 1 connector [2]  
- 5 screws [3]



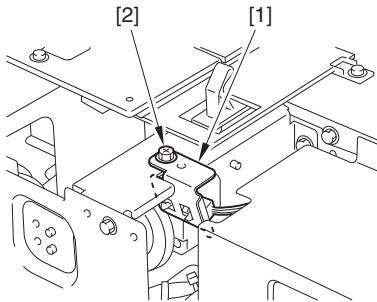
F-5-125

- 6) Detach the reader upper rear cover [1].  
- 1 screw [2]  
- 1 emboss [3]



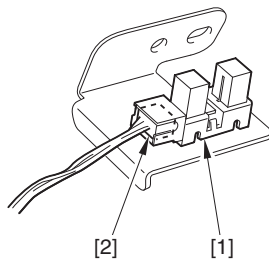
F-5-126

7) Remove the ADF open/close sensor support plate [1].  
- 1 screw [2]



F-5-127

8) Remove the ADF open/close sensor [1].  
- 1 connector [2]



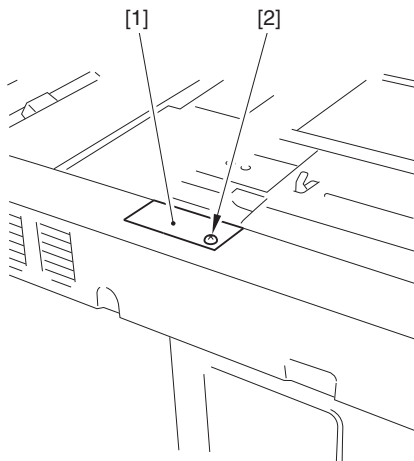
F-5-128

**5.4.12 Scanner Home Position Sensor**

**5.4.12.1 Removing the Scanner Home Position Sensor**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

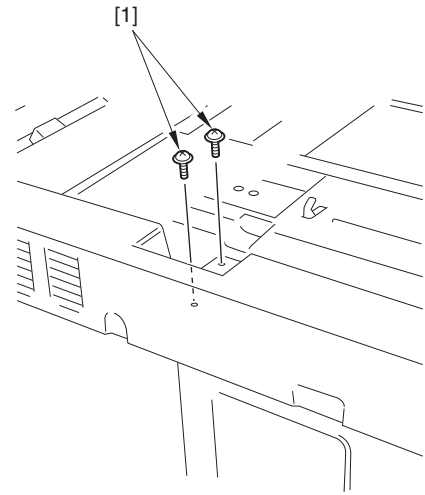
1) In the case of the copyboard cover, detach the upper rear face plate 1 [1].  
- 1 screw [2]



F-5-129

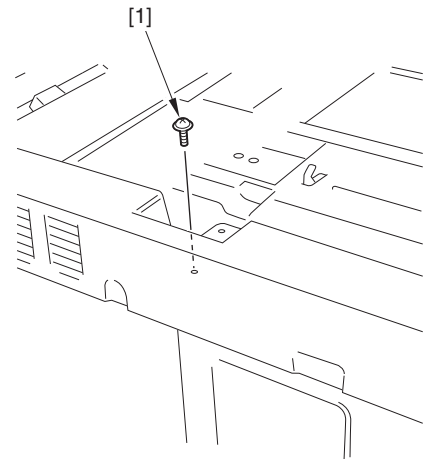
2) Detach the upper rear face cover 3 [1].  
**<In case of ADF>**

- 2 screws [1]



F-5-130

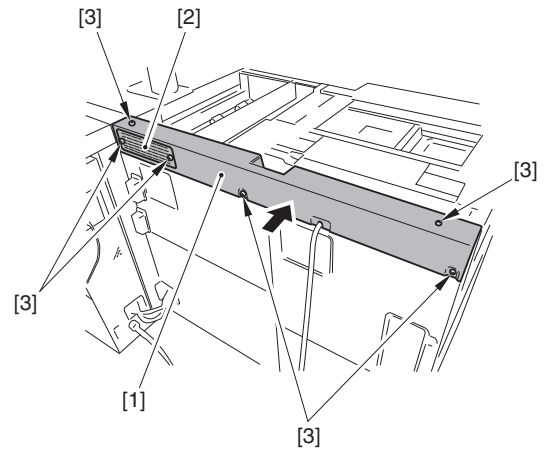
**<In case of copyboard cover>**  
- 1 screw [1]



F-5-131

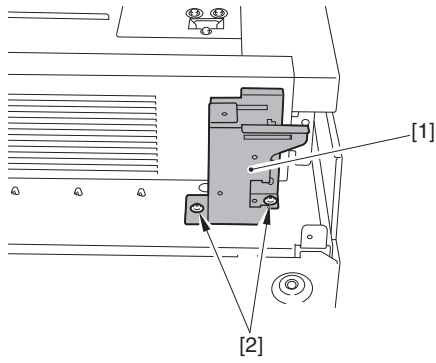
3) Detach the top rear cover [1] of the sub station and remove the filter [2].  
- 6 screws [3]

**CAUTION:**  
When tightening the 2 screws at the top surface, be sure to tighten them while pressing the upper rear cover in the direction of the arrow.



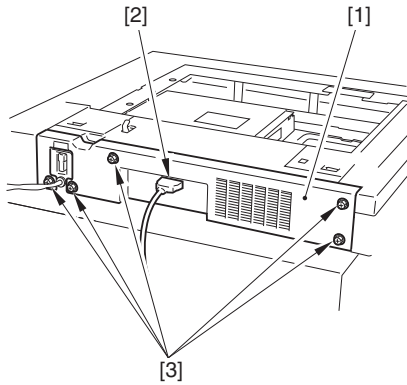
F-5-132

4) Detach the connector base [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



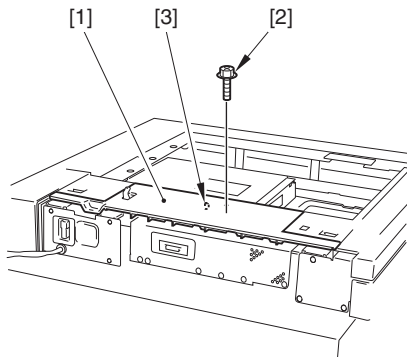
F-5-133

- 5) Detach the reader rear cover [1].  
 - 1 connector [2]  
 - 5 screws [3]



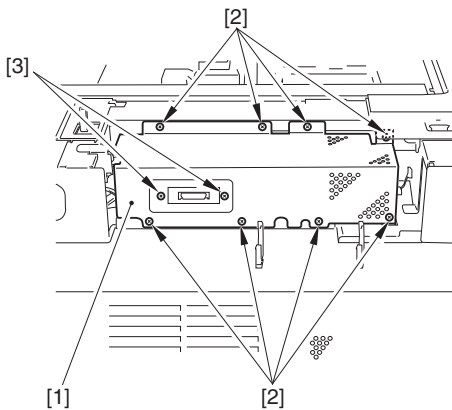
F-5-134

- 6) Detach the reader upper rear cover [1].  
 - 1 screw [2]  
 - 1 emboss [3]



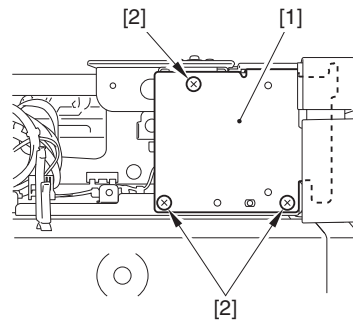
F-5-135

- 7) Remove the I/F board shielding plate [1].  
 - 8 screws [2]  
 - 2 screws [3]



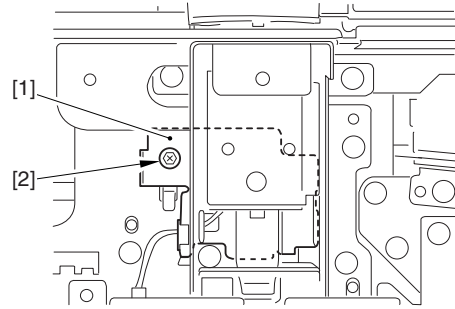
F-5-136

- 8) Dismount the DF mount reinforcement plate [1].  
 - 3 connectors [2]



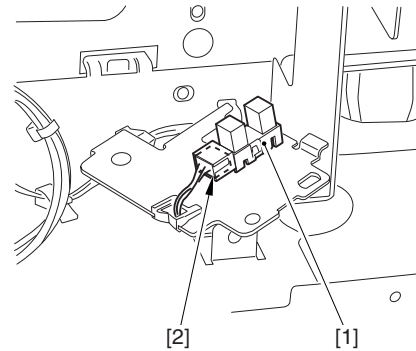
F-5-137

- 9) Remove the sensor mount [1].  
 - 1 screw [2]



F-5-138

- 10) Remove the scanner home position sensor [1].  
 - 1 connector [2]



F-5-139

### 5.4.13 Original Sensor

#### 5.4.13.1 Preparation for Removing the Original Size Sensor

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

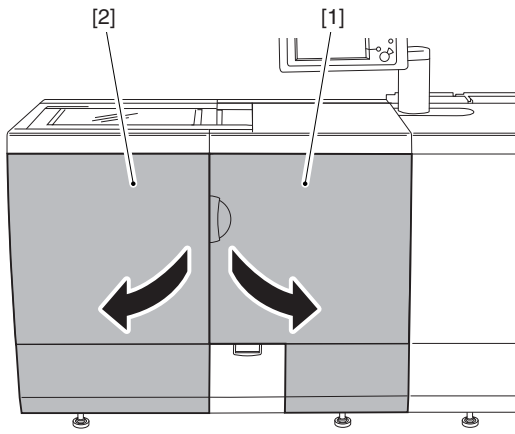
- 1) Remove the copyboard glass. (page 5-16)Reference[Removing the Copyboard Glass]

#### 5.4.13.2 Removing the Original Size Sensor

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Open the sub station front right cover [1] and the sub station front left cover [2].

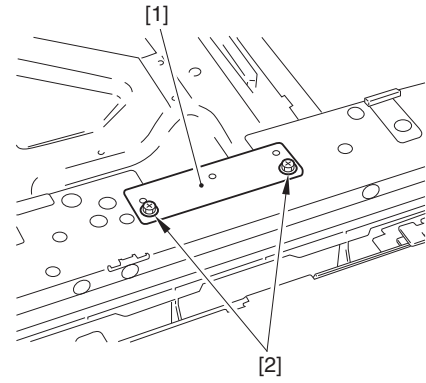




F-5-140

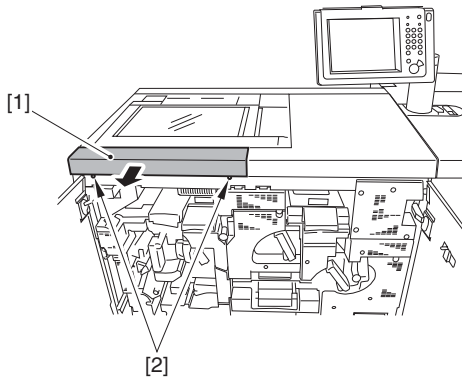
- 2) Detach the sub station upper front cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]

- 2 screws [2]



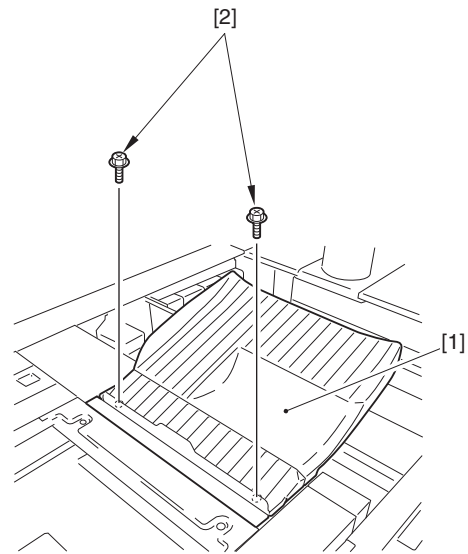
F-5-144

- <In case of ADF>**  
6) Remove the document tray [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



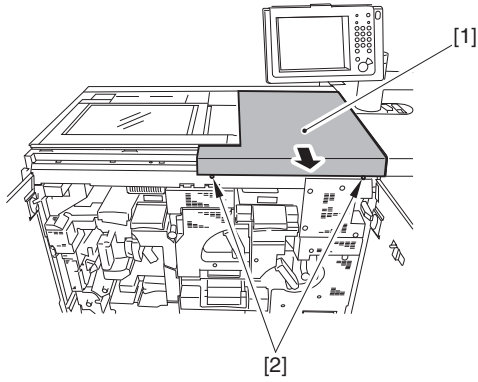
F-5-141

- 3) Detach the sub station upper right cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



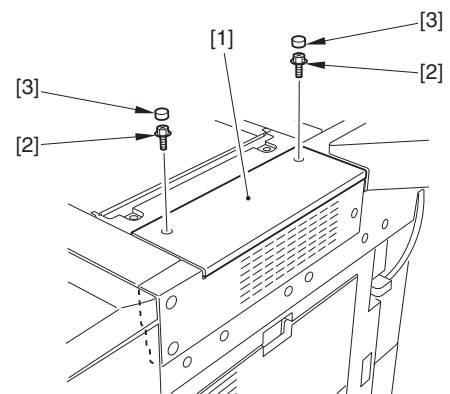
F-5-145

- <In case of Copyboard Cover>**  
7) Detach the upper right cover [1] for the copyboard cover.  
- 2 screws [2]  
- 2 cover rubbers [3]



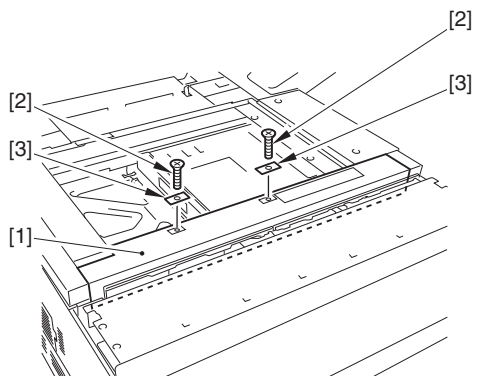
F-5-142

- 4) Detach the reader front cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]  
- 2 magnet catches [3]



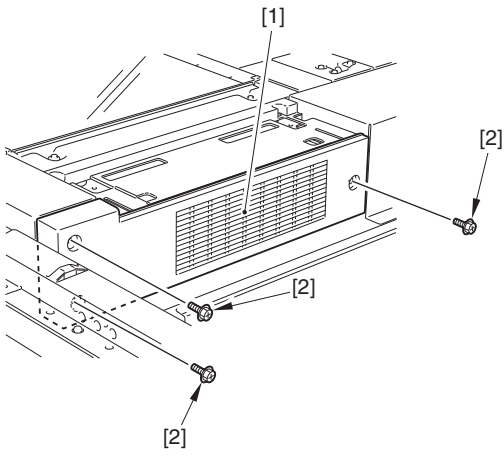
F-5-146

- 8) Detach the reader right cover [1].  
- 3 screws [2]



F-5-143

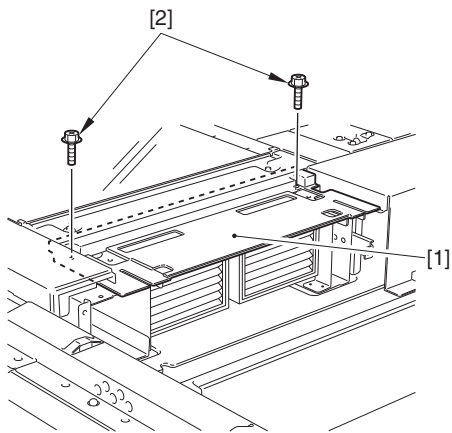
- 5) Remove the magnet support [1].



F-5-147

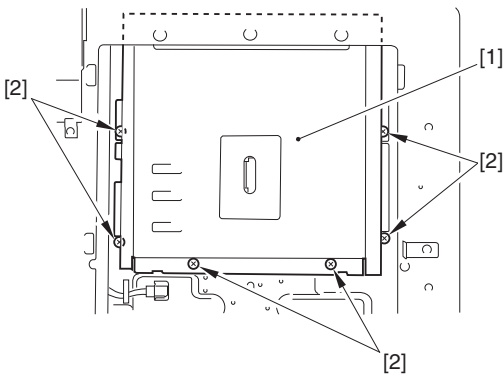
(Only in case of ADF)

- 9) Detach the reader upper right cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]

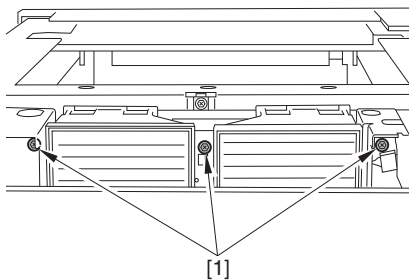


F-5-148

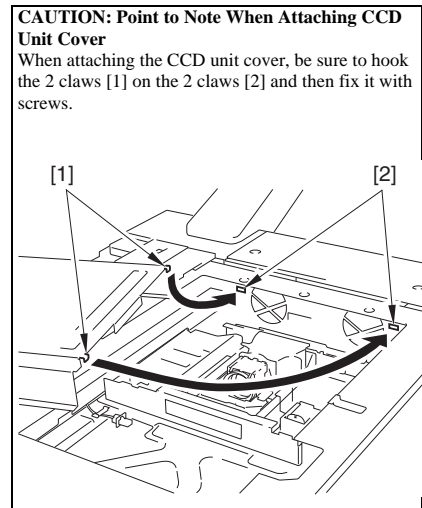
- 10) Detach the CCD unit cover [1].  
- 9 screws [2] (3 screws at the right side of the reader)



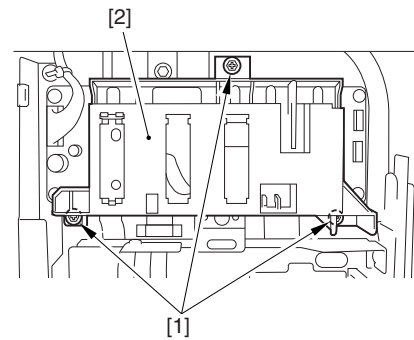
F-5-149



F-5-150

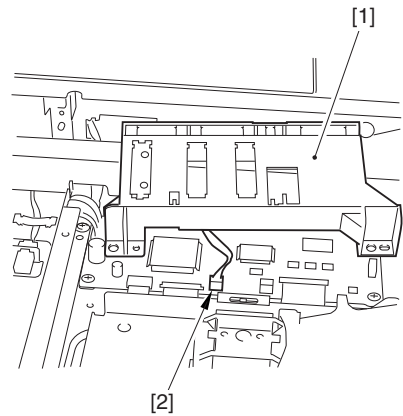


- 11) Slightly lift up the document size sensor unit [1].  
- 3 screws [2]



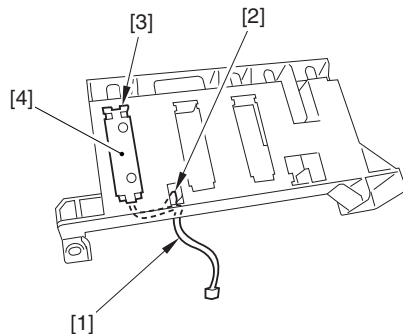
F-5-151

- 12) Remove the document size sensor unit [1].  
- 1 connector [2]



F-5-152

- 13) Free the cable [1] from the cable guide [2], disengage the claw [3] and remove the document size sensor [4].



F-5-153

## 5.4.14 Scanner Drive Cable

### 5.4.14.1 Preparation for Removing the Scanner Motor Drive Wire

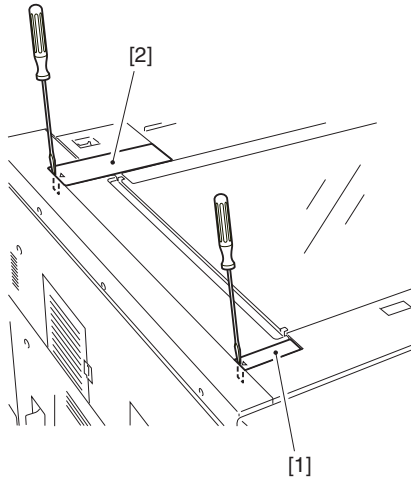
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the copyboard glass. (page 5-16)Reference[Removing the Copyboard Glass]

### 5.4.14.2 Removing the Scanner Drive Wire

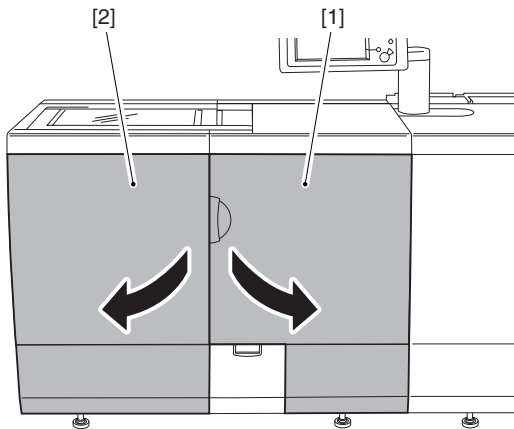
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Detach the small cover (left front) [1] and the small cover (left rear) [2] with flat-blade screwdriver etc.



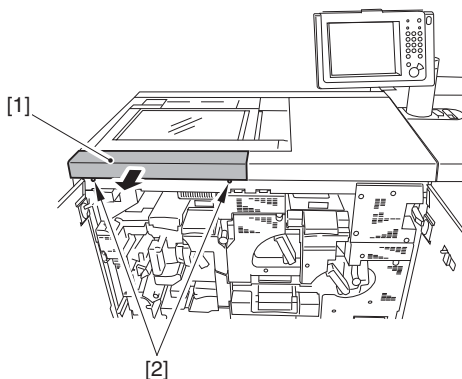
F-5-154

- 2) Open the sub station front right cover [1] and the sub station front left cover [2].



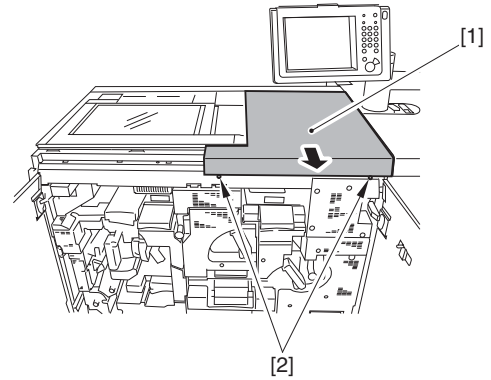
F-5-155

- 3) Detach the sub station upper front cover [1]. - 2 screws [2]



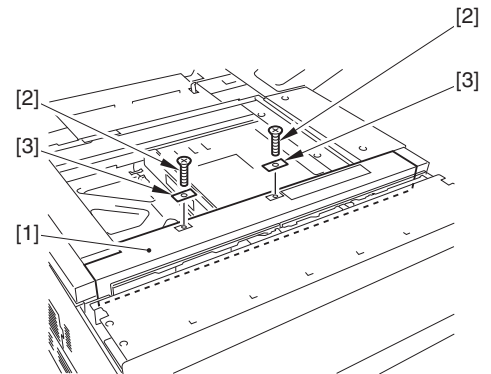
F-5-156

- 4) Detach the sub station upper right cover [1]. - 2 screws [2]



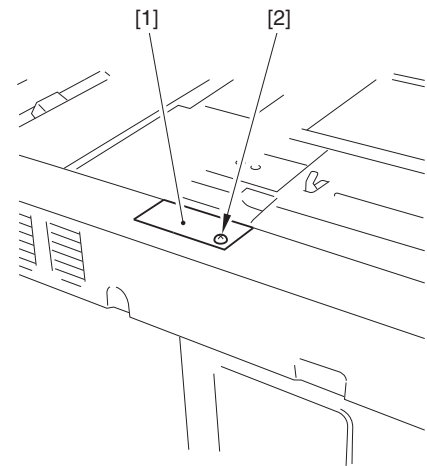
F-5-157

- 5) Detach the reader front cover [1]. - 2 screws [2] - 2 magnet catches [3]



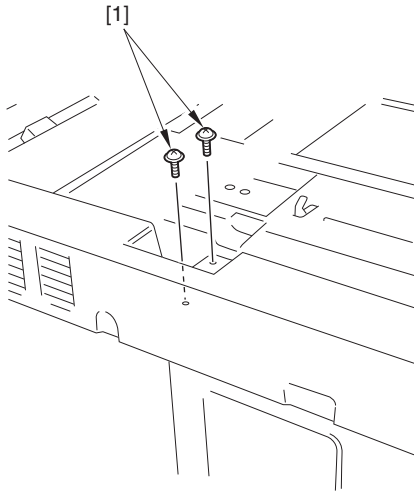
F-5-158

- 6) Detach the upper rear face cover 1 [1]. - 1 screw [2]



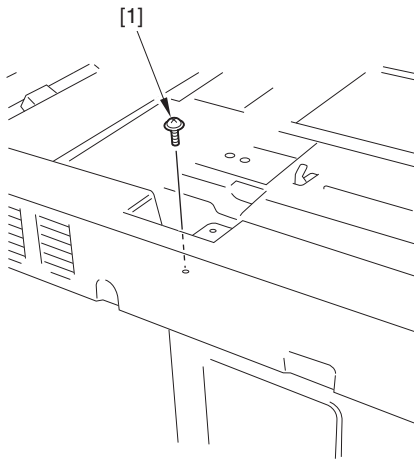
F-5-159

- 7) Detach the upper rear face cover 3 [1]. <In case of ADF> - 2 screws [1]



F-5-160

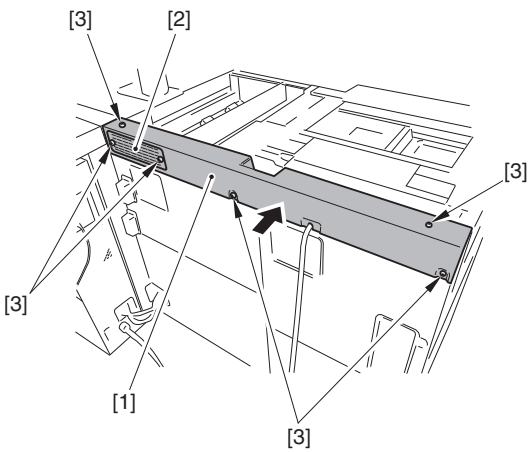
<In case of copyboard cover>  
- 1 screw [1]



F-5-161

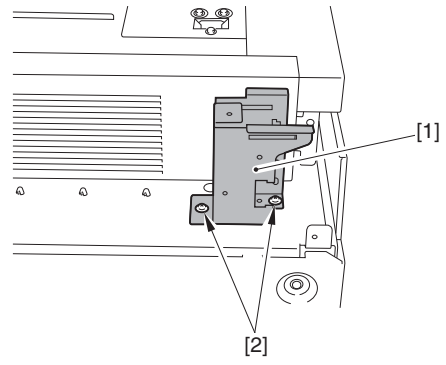
8) Detach the sub station upper rear cover [1] and the filter [2].  
- 6 screws [3]

**CAUTION:**  
When tightening the 2 screws at the top surface, be sure to tighten them while pressing the upper rear cover in the direction of the arrow.



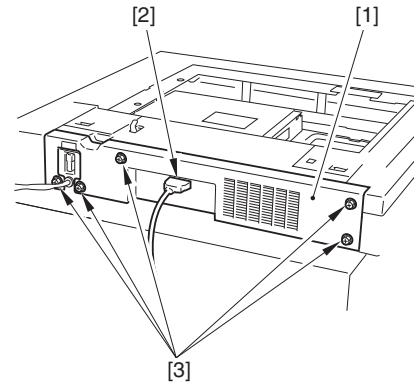
F-5-162

9) Remove the connector mount [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



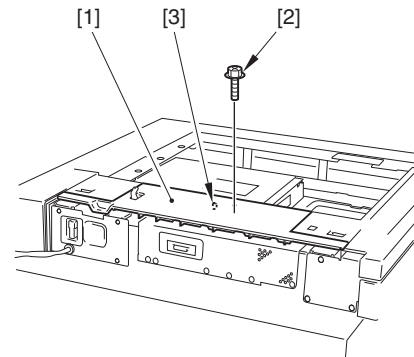
F-5-163

10) Detach the reader rear cover [1].  
- 1 connector [2]  
- 5 screws [3]



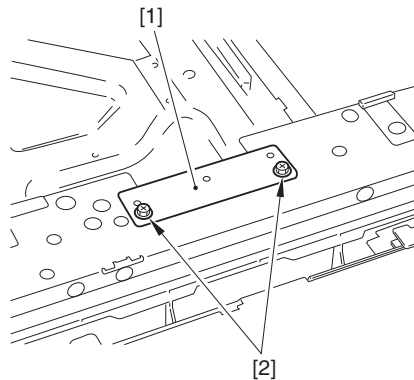
F-5-164

11) Detach the reader upper rear cover [1].  
- 1 screw [2]  
- 1 emboss [3]



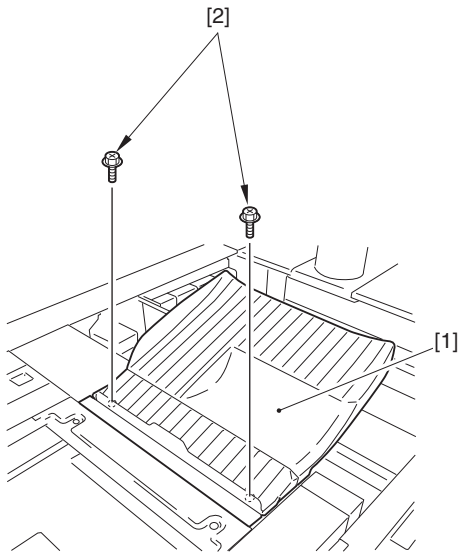
F-5-165

12) Detach the magnet support plate [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



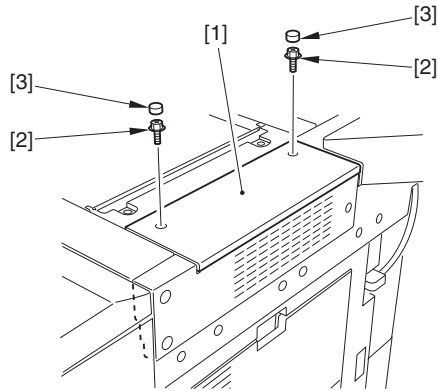
F-5-166

<In case of ADF>  
13) Remove the document tray [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



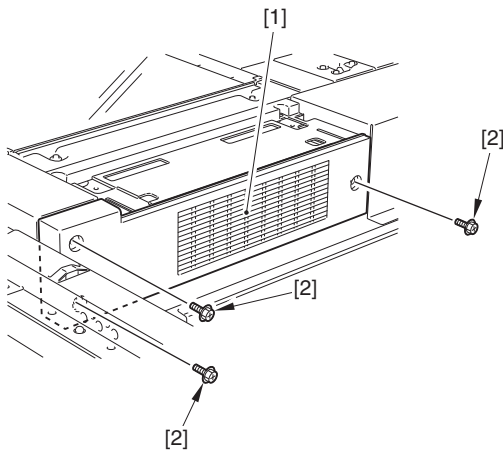
F-5-167

- <In case of copyboard cover>**  
 14) Detach the upper right cover [1] for the copyboard cover.  
 - 2 screws [2]  
 - 2 cover rubbers [3]



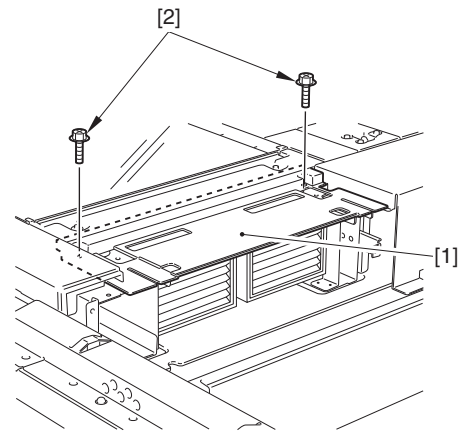
F-5-168

- 15) Detach the reader right cover [1].  
 - 3 screws [2]



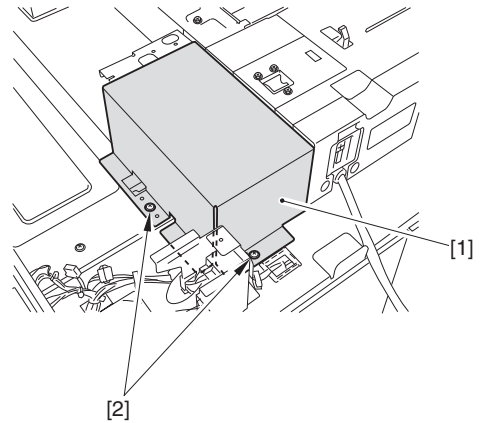
F-5-169

- (Only in case of ADF)**  
 16) Detach the reader upper right cover [1].  
 - 2 screws [2]



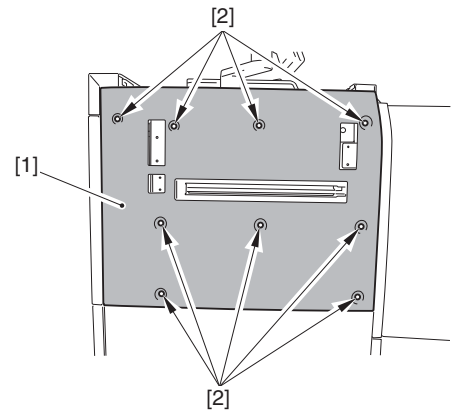
F-5-170

- 17) Attach the reader right rear cover [1].  
 - 2 screws (TP; M4X6)[2]



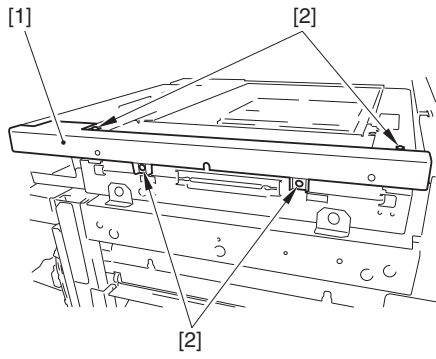
F-5-171

- 18) Detach the sub station upper left cover [1].  
 - 9 screws [2]



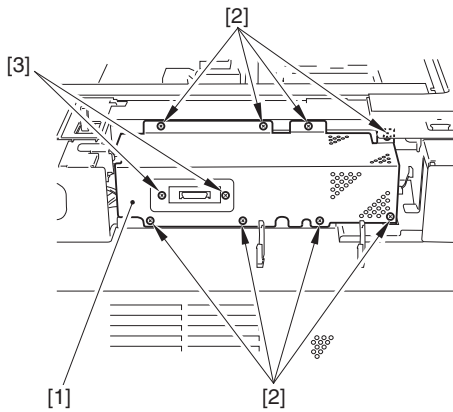
F-5-172

- 19) Detach the reader left cover [1].  
 - 4 screws [2]



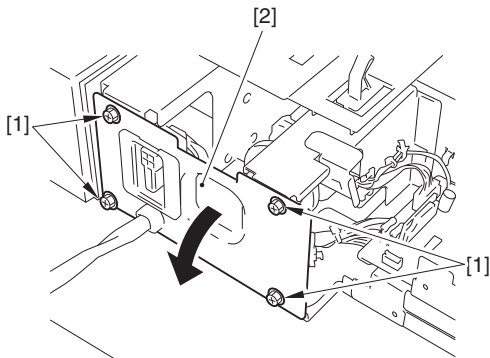
F-5-173

- 20) Remove the I/F board shielding plate [1].  
 - 8 screws [2]  
 - 2 screws [3]



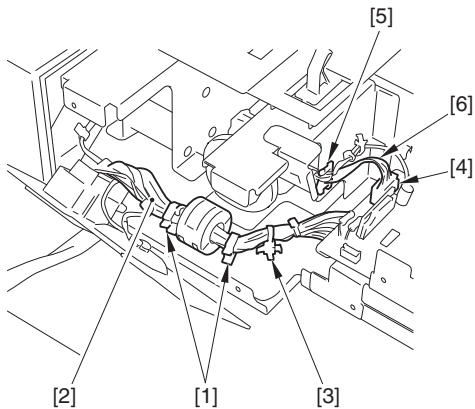
F-5-174

- 21) Remove the 4 screws [1] and tilt the connector mount [2] forward.



F-5-175

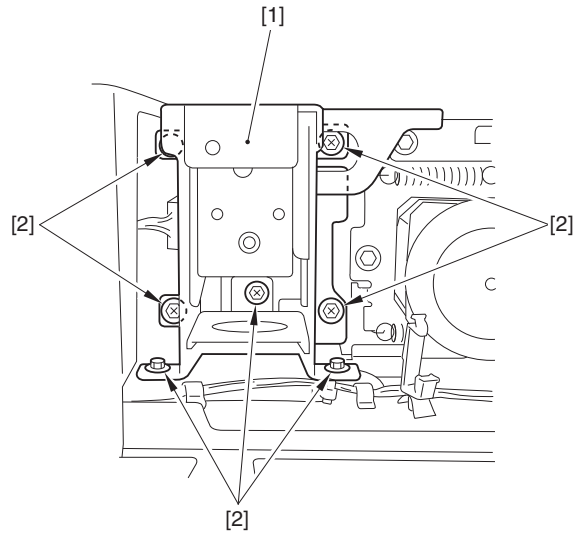
- 22) Remove the cable [3] from the 2 wire saddles [1] and then remove the reuse band [3].  
 23) Disconnect the connector [4] and then remove the cable [6] from the edge saddle [5].



F-5-176

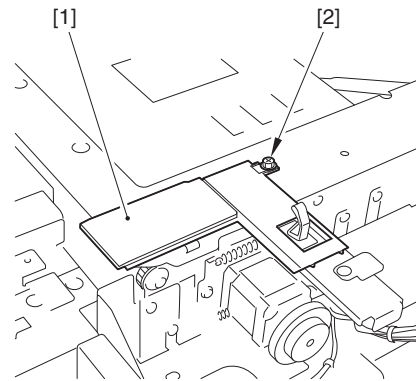
- 24) Remove the DF right hinge mount [1].

- 7 screws [2]



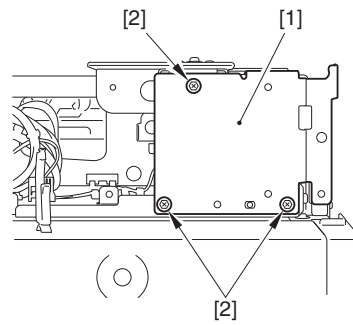
F-5-177

- 25) Detach the small cover (right rear).  
 - 1 screw [2]



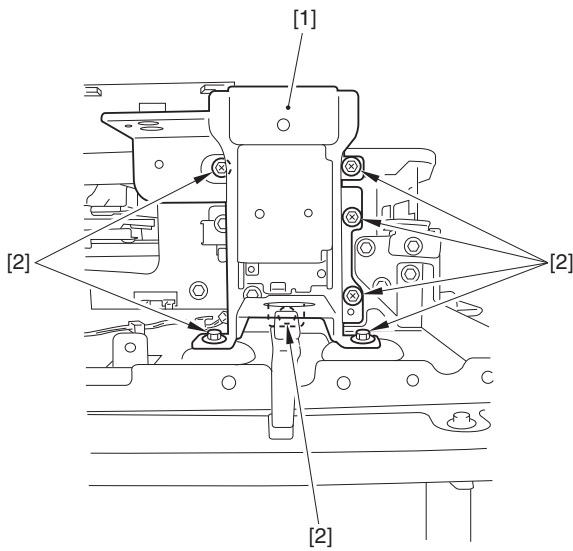
F-5-178

- 26) Detach the DF mount reinforcement plate [1]  
 - 3 screws [2]



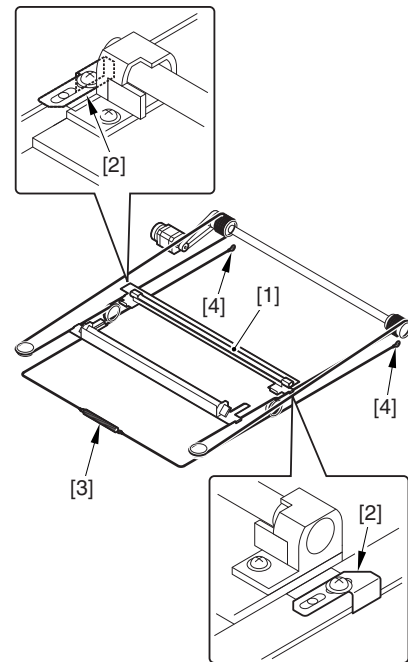
F-5-179

- 27) Remove the DF left hinge mount [1].  
 - 7 screws [2]



F-5-180

- 28) Remove the reader fixing plate (right front) [1].  
 - 1 stepped screw [2]  
 - 2 screws [3]

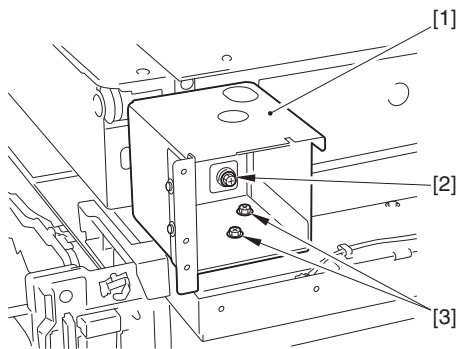


F-5-183

**5.4.14.3 Attaching the Scanner Drive Wire**

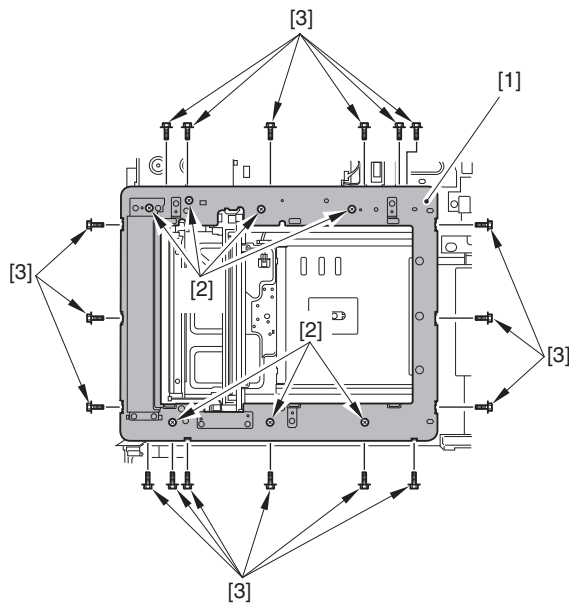
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Put the ball of the wire into the hole on the drive pulley[1] and wind the wire around it (inner side 4 turns, outer side 5 turns), then fix it with the tape etc. At this time, wind it with the wire retaining fixture [2] inside (same as shown below).
- 2) Hook the wire onto each pulley and then fix one end onto the hook[3] at the left side and the other end onto the hook[4] at the right side temporarily.
- 3) Temporarily fix the wire fixing plate [2] to the primary mirror mount [5].
- 4) Attach the reader upper frame.



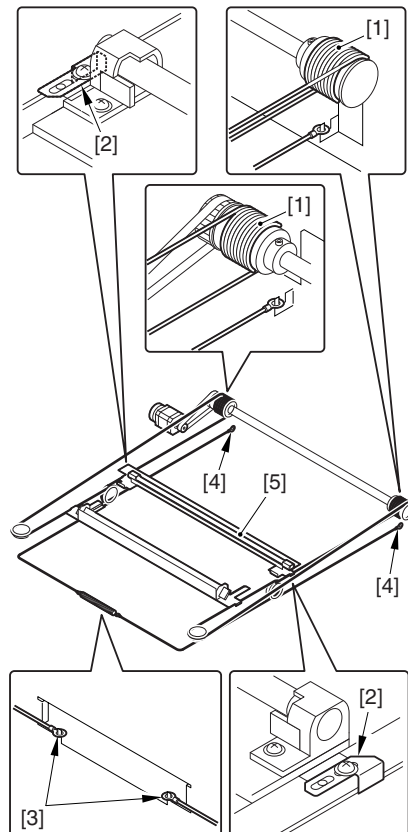
F-5-181

- 29) Remove the reader upper frame [1].  
 - 7 screws [2]  
 - 18 screws [3]

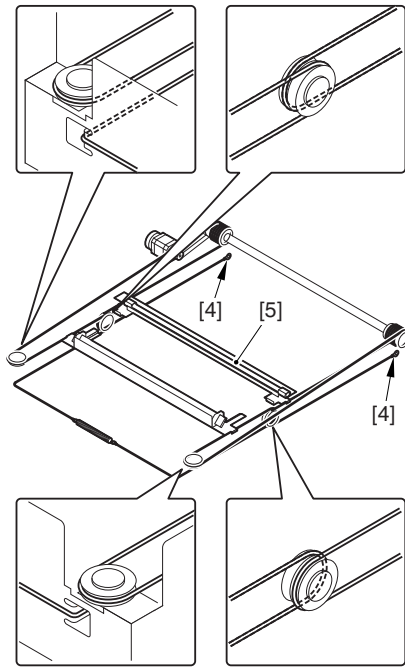


F-5-182

- 30) Remove the 2 wire fixing screws [2] on the primary mirror mount [1].
- 31) Remove the spring [3] to fix the wire.
- 32) Remove the 2 hooks [4] of the wire from the right side of the reader frame.
- 33) Remove the wire from each pulley.



F-5-184

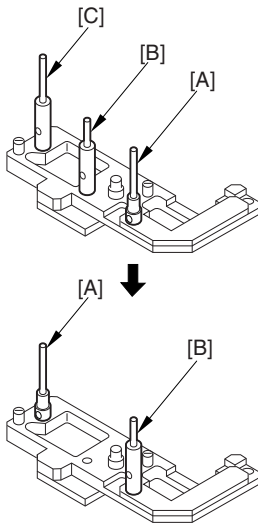


F-5-185

**5.4.14.4 Adjustment of Positions of the Mirror 1, 2 Mount**

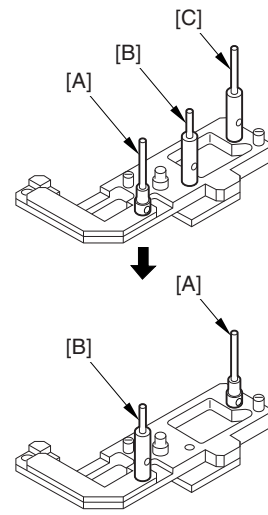
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Arrange the pin position for rear on the mirror positioning tool (FY9-3009-040) from the initial position to the operational position.



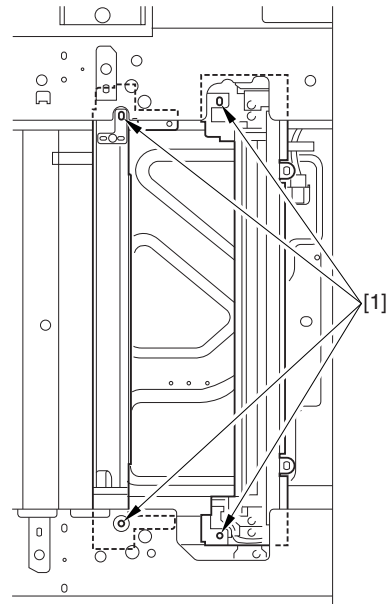
F-5-186

- 2) Arrange the pin position for front on the mirror positioning tool from the initial position to the operational position.



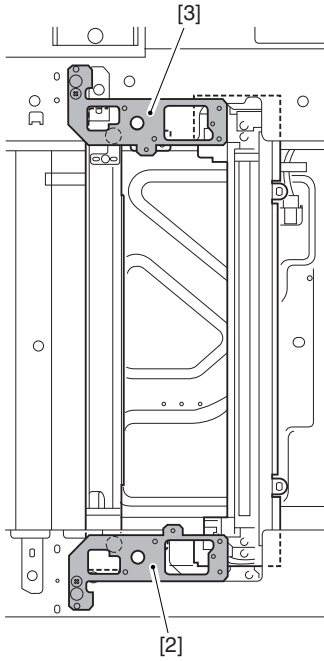
F-5-187

- 3) Insert the pin of the mirror positioning tool (front [2], rear [3]) into each hole [1] of the primary mirror base and the secondary mirror base.



F-5-188





F-5-189

- 4) Fix the ends of the wire (temporarily fixed to the reader frame) with the spring.
- 5) Fully tighten the screw on the rear and the front wire mount.
- 6) Remove the mirror positioning tool (front, rear).
- 7) Assemble the mirror mounts by the reverse procedure to disassemble them.



---

## Chapter 6 Laser Exposure

---



---

# Contents

6.1 Construction .....	6-1
6.1.1 Specifications/Controls/Functions .....	6-1
6.1.2 Major Components.....	6-2
6.1.3 Control System Configuration .....	6-3
6.2 Basic Sequence .....	6-4
6.2.1 Basic Sequence .....	6-4
6.3 Various Control.....	6-5
6.3.1 Controlling the Laser Activation Timing.....	6-5
6.3.1.1 ON/OFF Control .....	6-5
6.3.1.2 Sync Control in Horizontal Scanning Direction .....	6-7
6.3.1.3 Sync Control in Vertical Scanning Direction.....	6-8
6.3.2 Controlling the Intensity of Laser Light .....	6-8
6.3.2.1 APC Control.....	6-8
6.3.2.2 PWM Control .....	6-9
6.3.3 Controlling the Laser Scanner Motor .....	6-10
6.3.3.1 Laser Scanner Motor Control.....	6-10
6.3.4 Controlling the Laser Shutter.....	6-11
6.3.4.1 Laser Shutter Control .....	6-11
6.3.5 Correcting Image Displacement .....	6-12
6.3.5.1 Overview of Color Displacement Correction Control .....	6-12
6.3.5.2 Color Displacement Detection/Correction Timing .....	6-13
6.3.5.3 Correction of Write Starting Position in Horizontal Direction .....	6-14
6.3.5.4 Correction of the Magnification Ratio in Horizontal Direction.....	6-15
6.3.5.5 Correction of Tilt in Horizontal Direction .....	6-16
6.3.5.6 Correction of Write Starting Position in Vertical Direction .....	6-18
6.3.5.7 Half Magnification Ratio Adjustment Control in Horizontal Direction .....	6-19
6.4 Parts Replacement Procedure.....	6-21
6.4.1 Introduction.....	6-21
6.4.1.1 Introduction .....	6-21
6.4.2 Laser Scanner Unit.....	6-21
6.4.2.1 Before Removing Laser Scanner Unit (Without POD Deck).....	6-21
6.4.2.2 Before Removing Laser Scanner Unit (With POD Deck) .....	6-23
6.4.2.3 Removing Laser Scanner Unit .....	6-26



## 6.1 Construction

### 6.1.1 Specifications/Controls/Functions

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-6-1

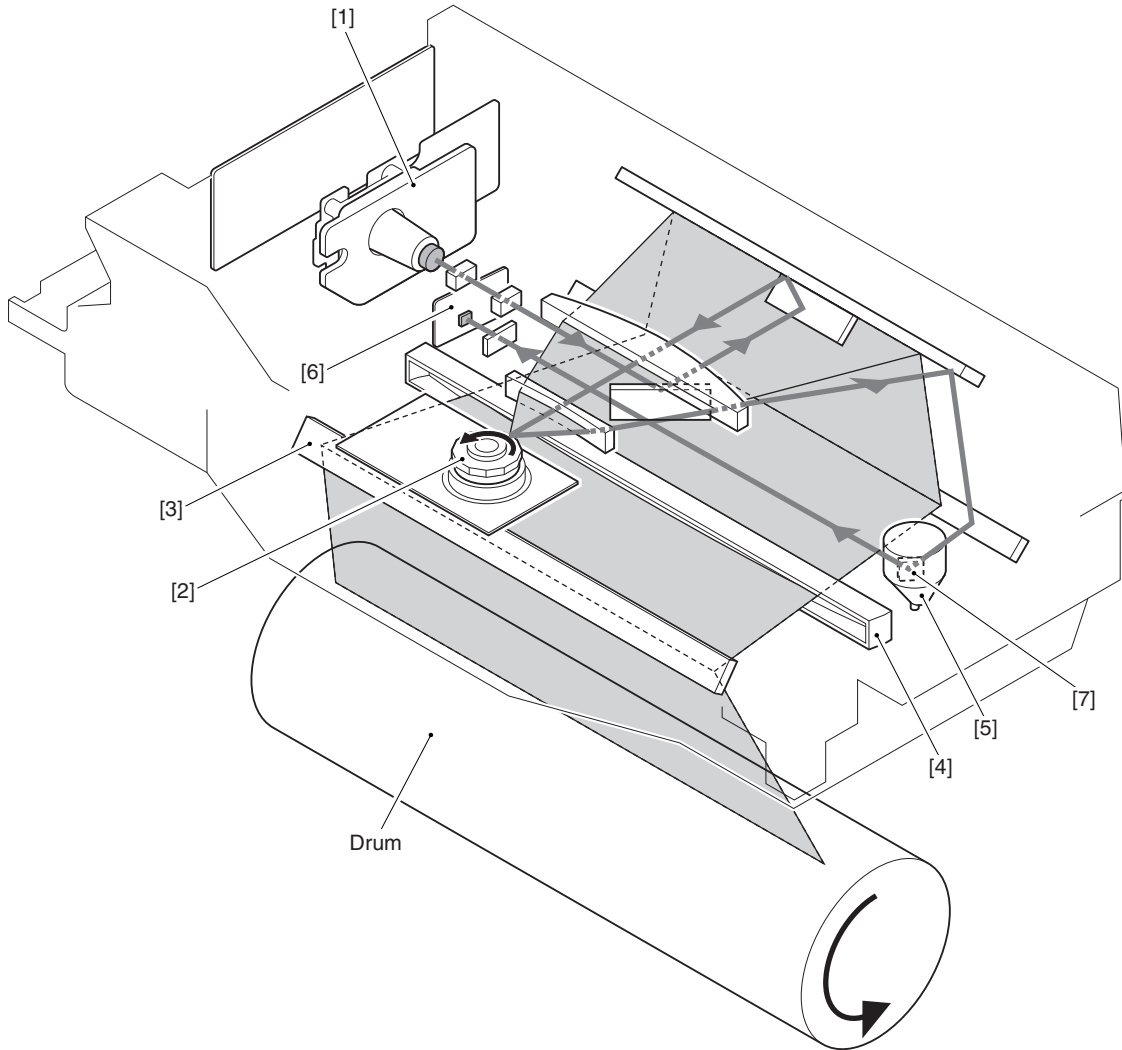
<b>Laser Beam</b>	
Wavelength	645 to 665 nm (Visible laser)
Output	20 mW
Number of laser beams	2-beam laser
<b>Laser scanner motor</b>	
Motor type	DC brushless motor
Rotation	Approx. 35433 rpm
Bearing type	Air bearing
<b>Polygon mirror</b>	
Number of facets	12 facets (29 dia)
<b>List of controls</b>	
Sync control	Horizontal scanning sync control
	Vertical scanning sync control
Color displacement correction	reproduction ratio in horizontal scanning direction
	displacement in horizontal scanning direction
	Control to correct write start position in horizontal scanning direction
	Control to correct write start position in vertical scanning direction
Light intensity control	Half magnification ratio adjustment control in horizontal direction
	APC control
Others	PWM control
	Laser ON/OFF control
	Laser scanner motor control
	Laser scanner motor speed change control
	Laser shutter control

6.1.2 Major Components

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-6-2

Name	Description
[1] Laser driver	generates laser light.
[2] Polygon mirror	scans the laser beam in horizontal scanning direction.
[3] Guide mirror	directs laser light in the direction of the drum.
[4] Corrective lens	corrects displacement of laser light coming in horizontal scanning direction.
[5] Displacement correction motor	moves the corrective lens to correct displacement in horizontal scanning direction.
[6] BD detection PCB	detects laser light as a BD signal.
[7] BD mirror	reflects the laser light in the direction of the BD detection PCB.



F-6-1

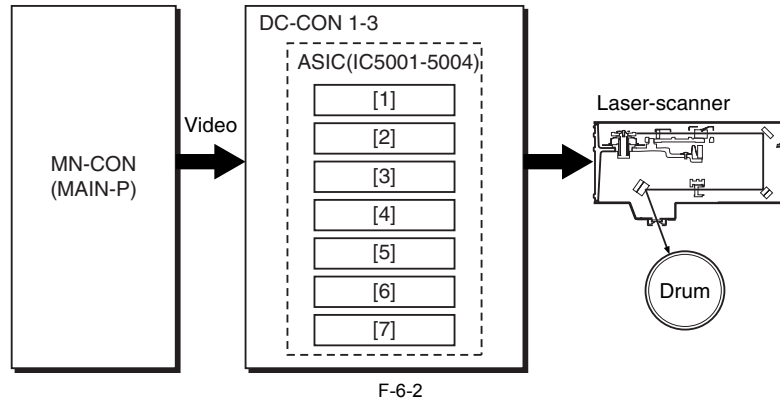


### 6.1.3 Control System Configuration

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Control of the laser exposure system is mainly performed at ASIC (IC5001-5004) in DC controller PCB.

ASIC performs the following 7 controls and produces the electrostatic latent image on the photosensitive drum based on the video signals sent from the main controller PCB.



- [1] Laser ON/OFF control
  - [2] Horizontal Scanning Sync Control
  - [3] Vertical Scanning Sync Control
  - [4] APC Control
  - [5] PWM Control
  - [6] Laser Scanner Motor Control
  - [7] Correcting image displacement
- MN-CON: Main Controller PCB  
DC-CON: DC Controller PCB

**Relevant Error Code:**

**E102 (Laser Scanner EEPROM error)**

0101/0201/0301/0401 An error is detected in data written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (Y/M/C/Bk).

**E103 (Laser Scanner mismatch)**

- 0101/0201/0301/0401 Combination of old Laser Scanner Unit (Y/M/C/Bk) and new software
  - 0102/0202/0302/0402 Combination of new Laser Scanner Unit (Y/M/C/Bk) and old software
- Old: Software version 39.99 and earlier, New: Software version 40.00 and later

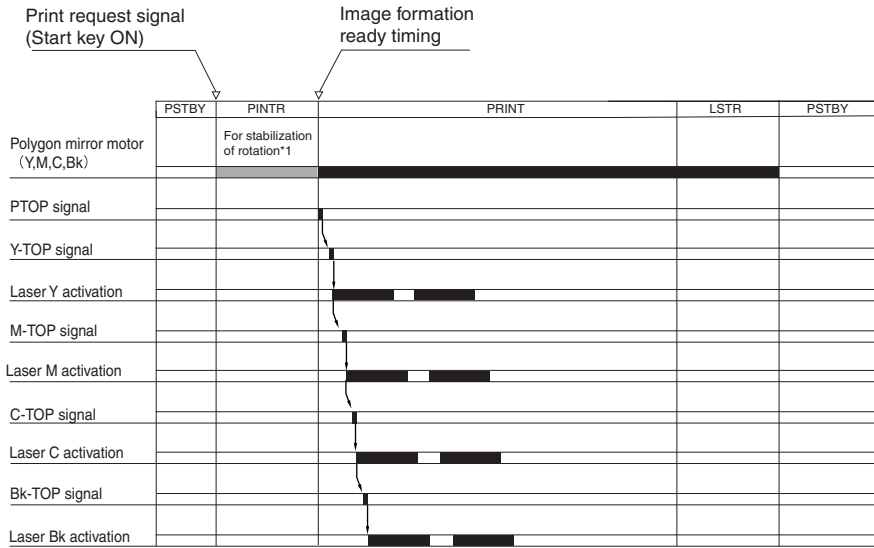
## 6.2 Basic Sequence

### 6.2.1 Basic Sequence

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

After turning on the Start Key (or print request signal input), the laser scanner motor starts rotation. When the rotation is stabilized, the printer unit is ready for image formation and the sync signal (PTOP signal) is generated at the printer side.

Based on this signal, each color's sync signal in vertical scanning direction (Y-TOP, M-TOP, C-TOP, K-TOP) is generated to execute laser activation of each color in sync with these signals.



\*1 Print: 11.8 s  
Copy: 12.9 s

F-6-3

## 6.3 Various Control

### 6.3.1 Controlling the Laser Activation Timing

#### 6.3.1.1 ON/OFF Control

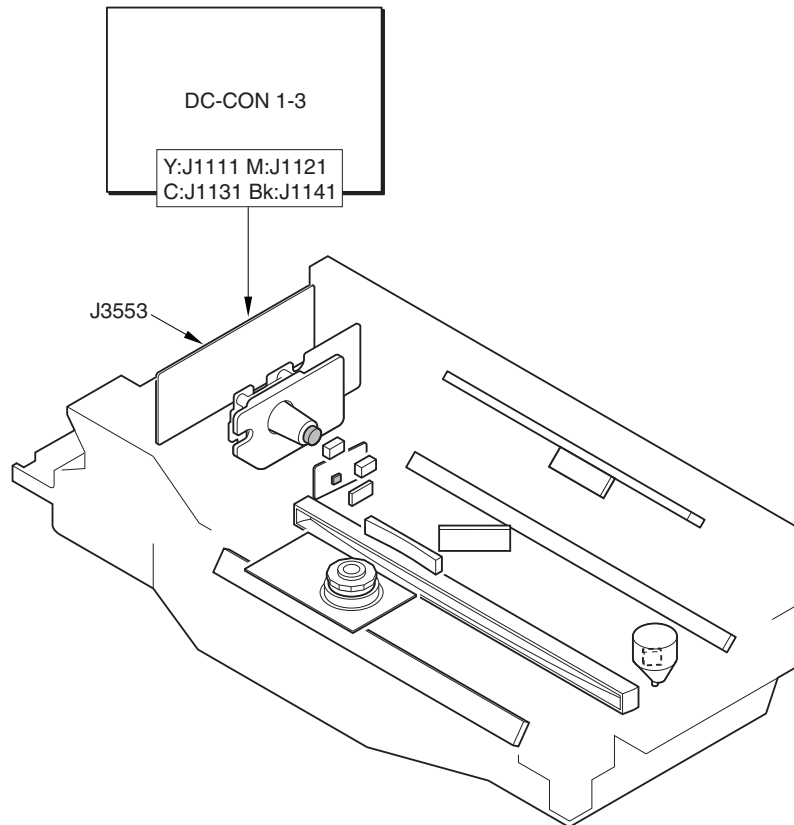
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The laser beam ON/OFF is performed at the laser driver PCB.

This circuit controls the laser beam ON/OFF according to the combination of the laser control signals sent from DC controller PCB.

T-6-3

Laser control signal								Operation status	Laser status
CTL2A	CTL1A	CTL0A	CTL2B	CTL1B	CTL0B	ASW-A	ASW-B		
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Standby	OFF
0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	LD-A_APC-H	ON
0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	LD-B_APC-H	ON
1	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	LD-A_APC-L	ON
1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	LD-B_APC-L	ON
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Print	Video signal input allowed
0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	Forced OFF	OFF



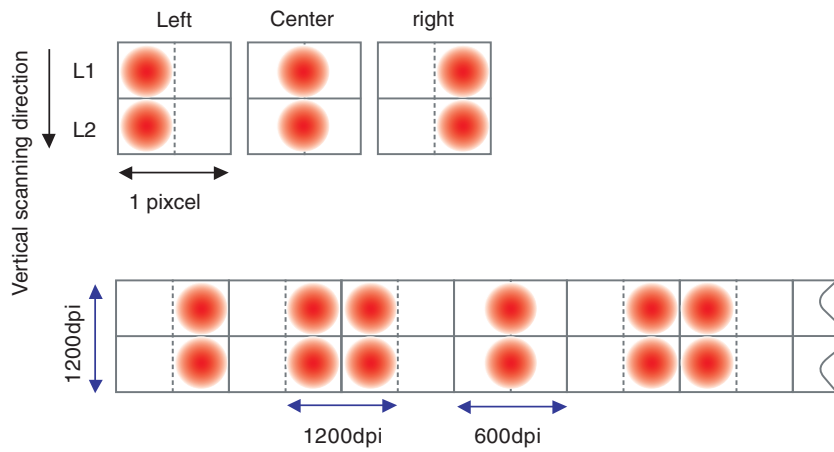
F-6-4

**NOTE:**

The light density set at APC is cleared at standby mode.

**NOTE: Laser Activation Control at 1200dpi**

This machine switches the resolution in horizontal scanning direction from 600dpi to 1200dpi to realize a high-resolution image. In this case, 1200dpi is enabled by executing latent image formation at the left/right and the center in the pixels according to the pixel information on the left/right in horizontal scanning direction.



F-6-5

### 6.3.1.2 Sync Control in Horizontal Scanning Direction

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The sync control in horizontal scanning direction in the control to align the write start position in horizontal scanning direction of each color.

This control is performed by 1 line each at the BD sync control circuit in the PWM IC.

This circuit generates sync signals in horizontal scanning direction used at the DC controller PCB, based on the BD signals sent from the BD PCB of each color.

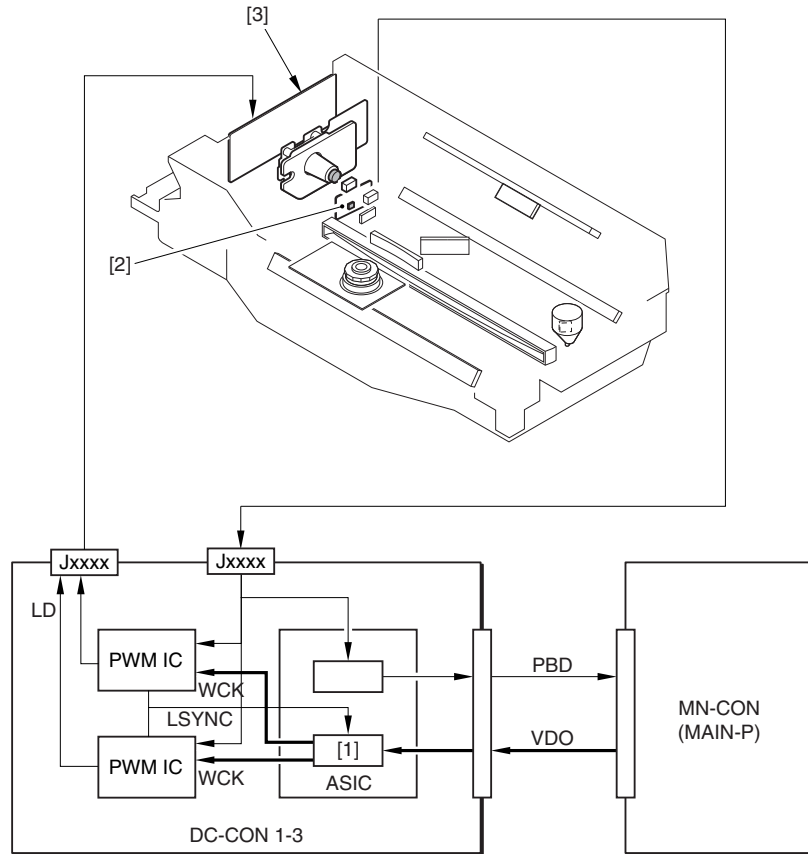
The following explains the operation of this circuit.

The VIDEO signals (VDO Y, VDO M, VDO C, VDO Bk) coming from the main controller PCB after the specified period of time are sent to FIFO in PWM IC via FIFO in ASIC.

At the same time, the BD sync control circuit generates the printer sync signals (LSYNC) in PWM IC based on the BD signals to output inside of PWM IC and FIFO.

After that, FIFO reads out the image signal to PWM IC synchronized with the printer sync signal.

PWM IC converts the image signal to the laser drive signal (LD) to send it to the laser unit of each color.



F-6-6

- [1]FIFO
- [2]BD PCB
- [3]Laser Unit
- MN-CON: Main controller PCB
- DC-CON: DC controller PCB

### 6.3.1.3 Sync Control in Vertical Scanning Direction

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

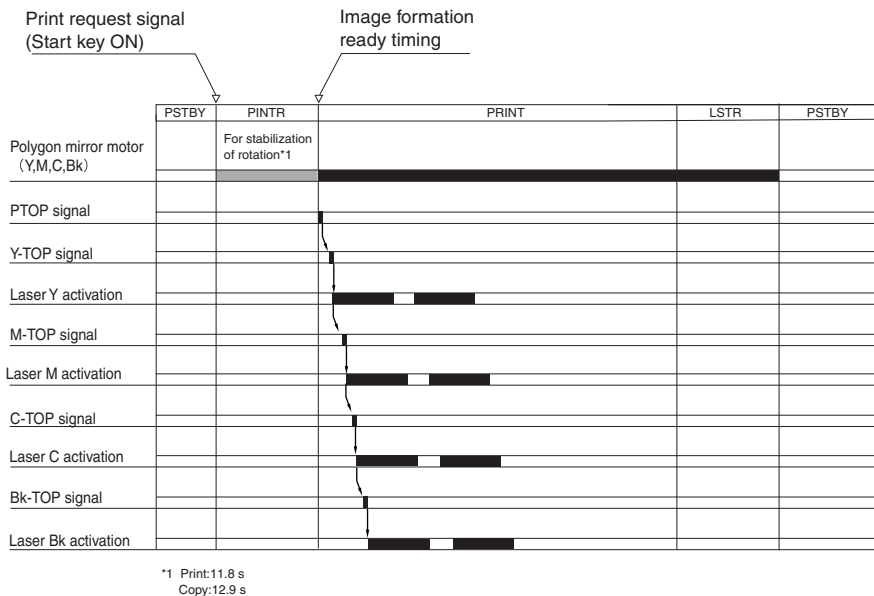
The sync control in vertical scanning direction in the control to align the write start position of the image in each color formed on the ITB at full-color print. This control is executed for every color, and control is performed at the vertical scanning sync control circuit in ASIC.

The following is the sequence of operation:

On receiving the print command, the DC controller generates the vertical scanning sync signal (PTOP) with reference to its internal timer.

The DC controller generates the vertical scanning sync signals (Y-TOP, M-TOP, C-TOP, Bk-TOP) of individual colors based on the PTOp signal, and sends them to the main controller.

On receiving these signals, the main controller outputs the video signals (VDO Y, VDO M, VDO C, VDO Bk) after the specified period of time to the DC controller. As a result, each color's laser driver emits laser beam to the ITB from a specified position. As a result, the laser drivers of individual colors go on to emit laser beams that scan the surface of the photosensitive drum starting at a specific point.



F-6-7

### 6.3.2 Controlling the Intensity of Laser Light

#### 6.3.2.1 APC Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

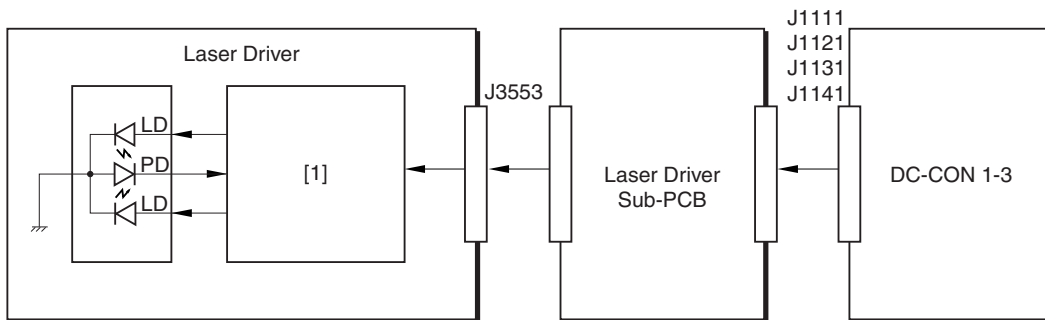
The APC control controls the laser light to keep the light intensity constant by adjusting the laser diode output on the laser driver.

The DC controller PCB executes this control.

The DC controller PCB outputs the laser control signal to the laser driver IC in the laser driver PCB.

Herewith, the APC mode is set in the laser driver IC to forcibly emit laser diode (LD).

At the same time, the laser driver IC monitors the laser diode (LD) with the photo diode (PD), and it adjusts the laser diode output until the light intensity becomes constant.



F-6-8

[1] Laser Driver IC  
DC-CON: DC Controller PCB

**NOTE: Shading in Horizontal Scanning Direction**  
This machine performs correcting uneven density in horizontal scanning direction that is due the characteristics in light intensity distribution of the laser scanner unit and also the characteristics of the environment and the photosensitive drum.  
The image area is electrically divided into 26 blocks. The setting value is placed for each block to perform correction in order to approach the target light intensity.

### 6.3.2.2 PWM Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

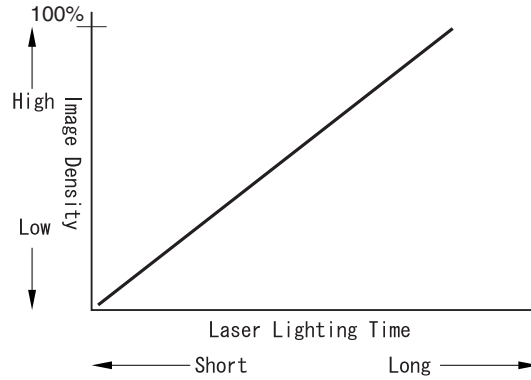
The PWM control determines the laser lighting time depending on the image data transmitted from the main controller PCB. The laser lighting time (see Note) is selected at the DC controller PCB, and it determines the one pattern from 30-level of lighting patterns for each pixel.

**NOTE:**

The relationship between the laser lighting time and the image density is shown below.

With this machine, the laser is exposed to the dark area (image area), not to the bright area (non-image area).

When the image density gets higher, the laser lighting time becomes longer, whereas when it gets lower, the time becomes shorter.



### 6.3.3 Controlling the Laser Scanner Motor

#### 6.3.3.1 Laser Scanner Motor Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

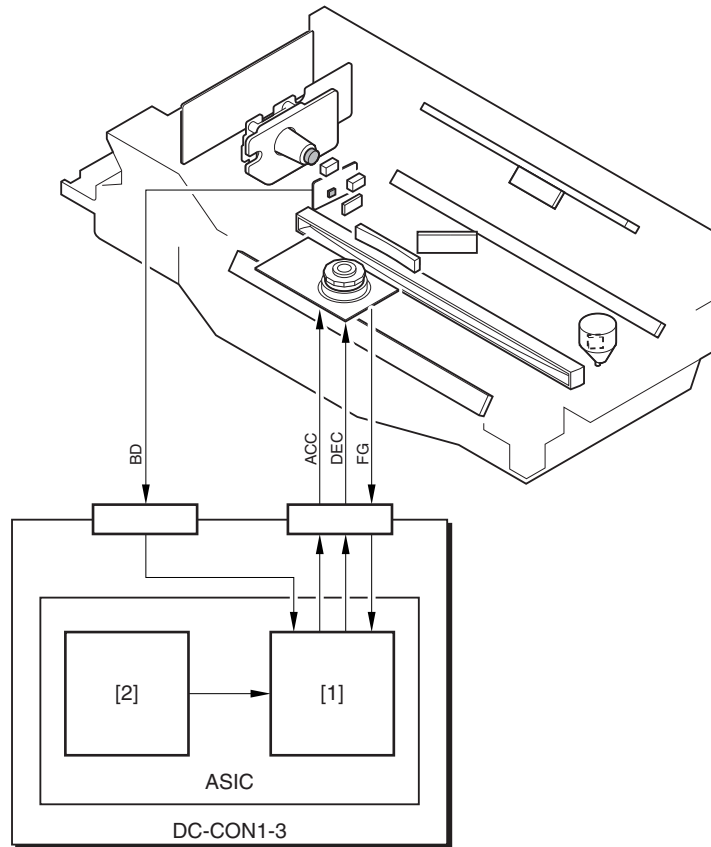
The laser scanner motor control is used for rotating the scanner motor with the specified speed.

This control is executed in the motor speed control block and the standard signal generation block in the DC controller PCB.

The motor speed control block detects the speed detection signal (FG, BD), and controls the acceleration signal (ACC) and deceleration signal (DEC) to be the specified speed by comparing the standard signal generated in the standard signal generation block.

The speed detection point is switched depending on the printer's status in order to shorten the time for scanner motor speed control with this machine. FC signal is the detection signal for roughly adjusting the motor speed, and it is used when turning on the power or at the last rotation.

BD signal is the detection signal for finely adjusting the motor speed, and it is used at printing.



F-6-9

[1] Motor Speed Control Block

[2] Standard Signal Generation Block

DC-CON1-3: DC controller PCB 1-3

**Relevant Error Code:**

**E110 (Scanner Motor Error)**

- 0001: indicates failure of detecting FD signal when passing the specified period of time after the activation of the scanner motor.
- 0002/0003: indicated the failure of detecting FD signal during the stabilized rotation of the scanner motor.



### 6.3.4 Controlling the Laser Shutter

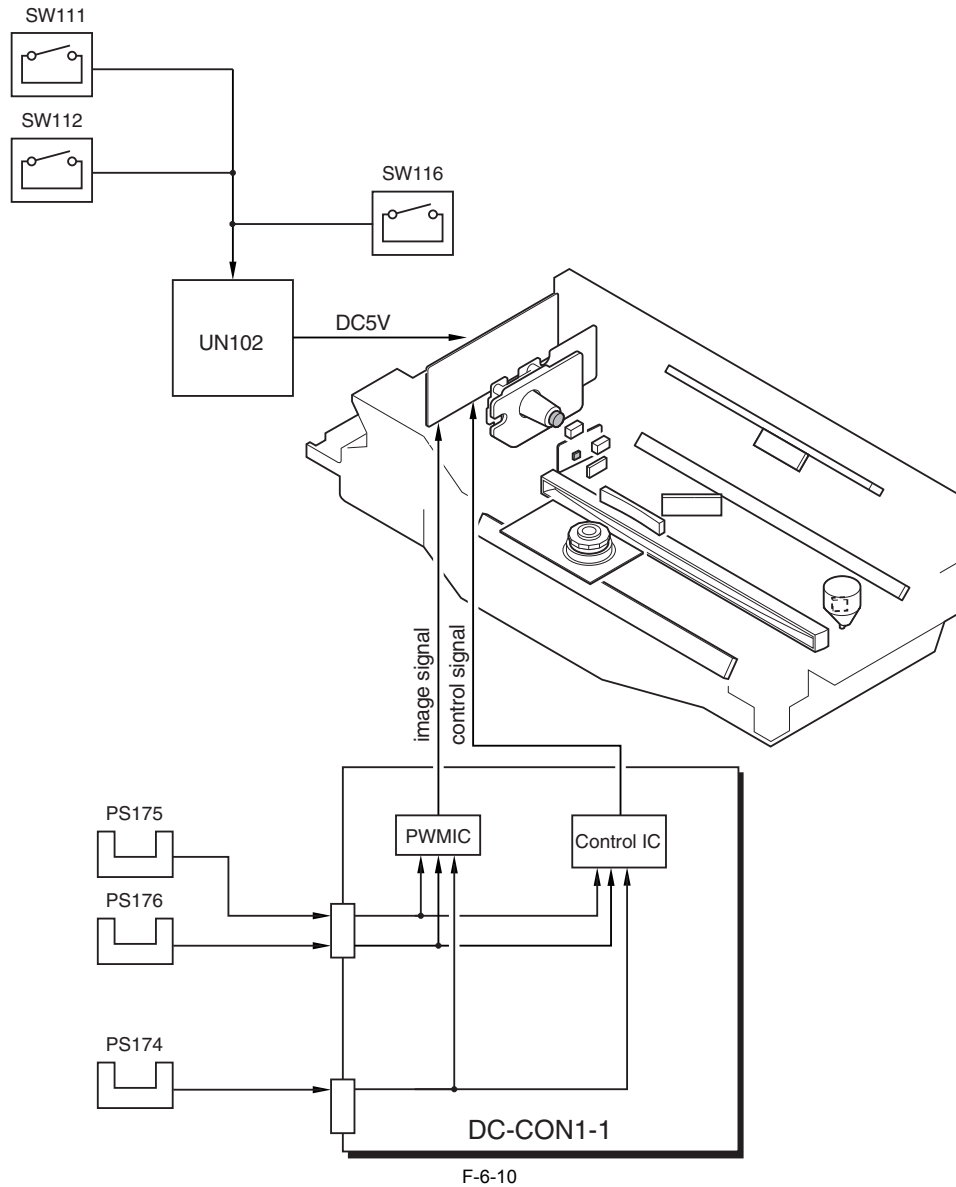
#### 6.3.4.1 Laser Shutter Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Turn off the laser when detecting any of the following covers opened.

- Main station front right cover
- Main station front left cover
- Vertical path cover

When detecting any of the covers opened, turn off the operating voltage (5V) applied to the laser driver and also the laser control signal/image signal.



PS174: Vertical path cover open/closed sensor  
 PS175: Main station front right cover open/closed sensor  
 PS176: Main station front left cover open/closed sensor  
 SW111: Main station front right cover open/closed switch  
 SW112: Main station front left cover open/closed switch  
 SW116: Vertical path cover open/closed switch  
 UN102: Main station power supply connect PCB  
 DC-CON1-1: DC controller PCB 1-1

### 6.3.5 Correcting Image Displacement

#### 6.3.5.1 Overview of Color Displacement Correction Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

In this machine, a patch image is formed between images of each color during primary transfer along with the transfer of image in each color on the ITB in the order of Y, M, C, and Bk.

The machine recognizes the positions and the sizes of images in each color by detecting the interval and the tilt of the patch image by the registration patch sensor. The following correction controls are performed according to the detection result with the registration patch sensor.

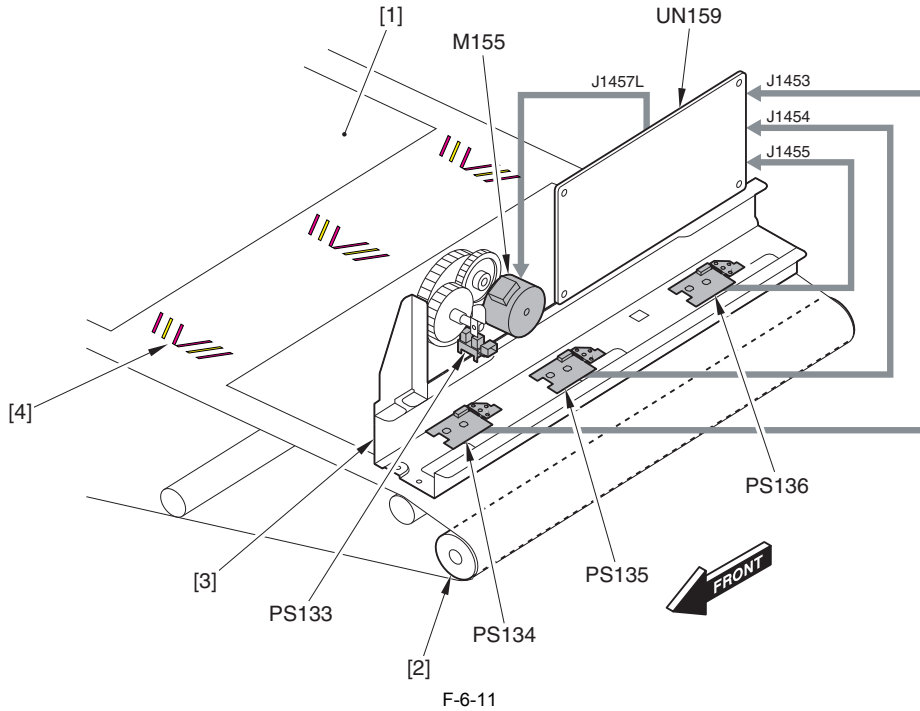
Detection Result	Correction control	Timing
Positional displacement in horizontal direction	Correction of write starting position in horizontal direction	Sheet-to-sheet interval (PS134 sensor)
Enlargement/reduction in horizontal direction	Correction of magnification ratio in horizontal direction	Sheet-to-sheet interval (PS134/PS136 sensor)
Positional displacement in vertical direction	Correction of write starting position in vertical direction	Sheet-to-sheet interval (PS134/PS135/PS136 sensor)
Tilt in horizontal direction	Correction of laser optical path	Sheet-to-sheet interval (PS134/PS136 sensor)
Image stretched in the horizontal direction	Half magnification ratio adjustment control in horizontal direction	Performs at parts replacement (PS134/PS135/PS136 sensor)

There are the 3 types of registration patch sensors (front)/(center)/(rear) (PS134/135/136), and these sensors detect the patch images formed on the front, center and rear sides of the ITB, respectively.

The registration patch sensor is normally separated from the ITB with the shutter, which opens according to the needs of detection.

The shutter opens/closes by the drive of the color registration patch sensor shutter motor (M155).

The home position of the shutter is detected with the registration patch sensor shutter HP sensor (PS133).



- [1] Image M155: Color registration patch sensor shutter motor
- [2] Steering roller PS133: Registration patch sensor shutter HP sensor
- [3] Shutter PS134: Registration patch sensor (front)
- [4] Patch image PS135: Registration patch sensor (center)  
PS136: Registration patch sensor (rear)  
UN159: Registration patch sensor driver PCB

#### Image of overview for Laser controls

### 6.3.5.2 Color Displacement Detection/Correction Timing

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

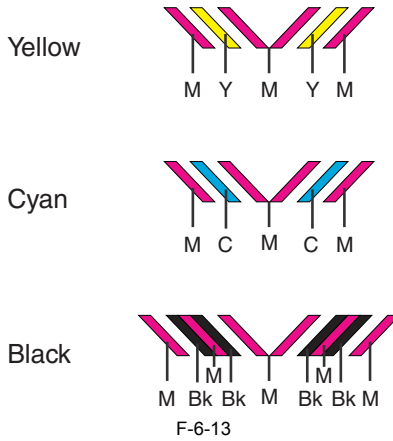
The following are the timings of detecting/correcting color displacement.

- At first power-on (fixing temperature 50 deg C or less) warm-up rotation.
- At warm-up rotation for the job start after the specified periods (after 5, 12, 30, 60 min, and every 60 min after that) (Performed at sheet-to-sheet interval during 1 Job after the specified period)

Patch image at warm-up rotation/initial rotation (Performs 10 sets)

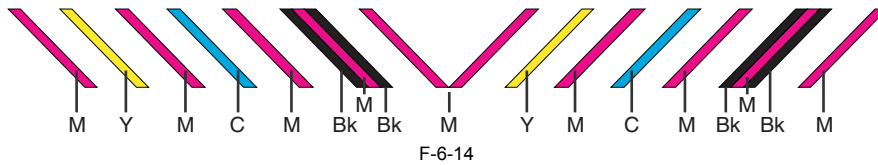


Patch image at sheet-to-sheet interval (Performs 10 sets for each color)



- The operator maintenance/service mode after pulling in and out the drum unit/replacing the laser scanner unit.

Performs 4 sets.



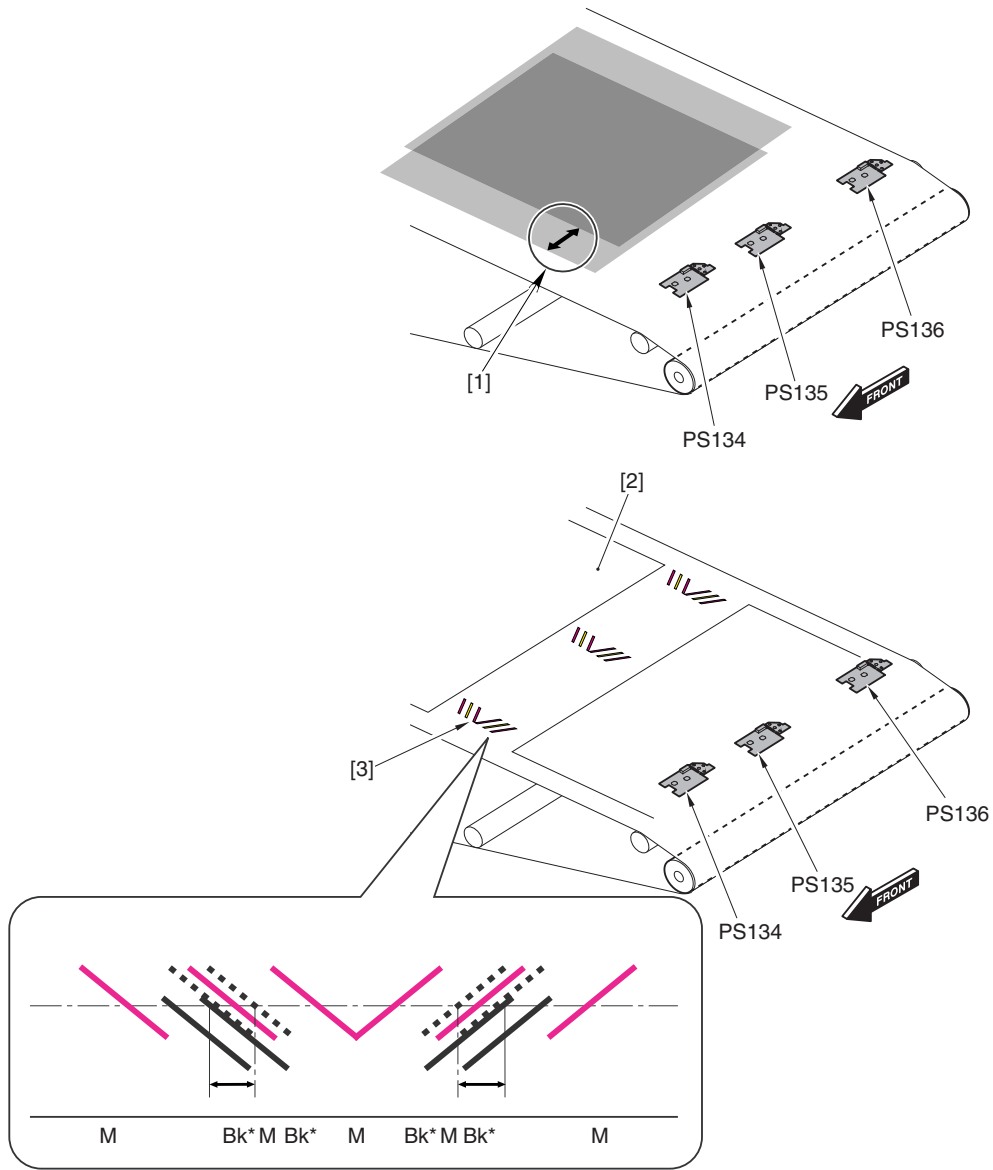
Performs 10 sets.



### 6.3.5.3 Correction of Write Starting Position in Horizontal Direction

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The M pattern should be the reference. The length of the center line of the M image position correction pattern (front) is compared to the length of the center line of the image position correction pattern (front) for each color. This value is detected as the color displacement in horizontal direction. When color displacement is detected, the laser write starting timing in horizontal direction is corrected.



F-6-16

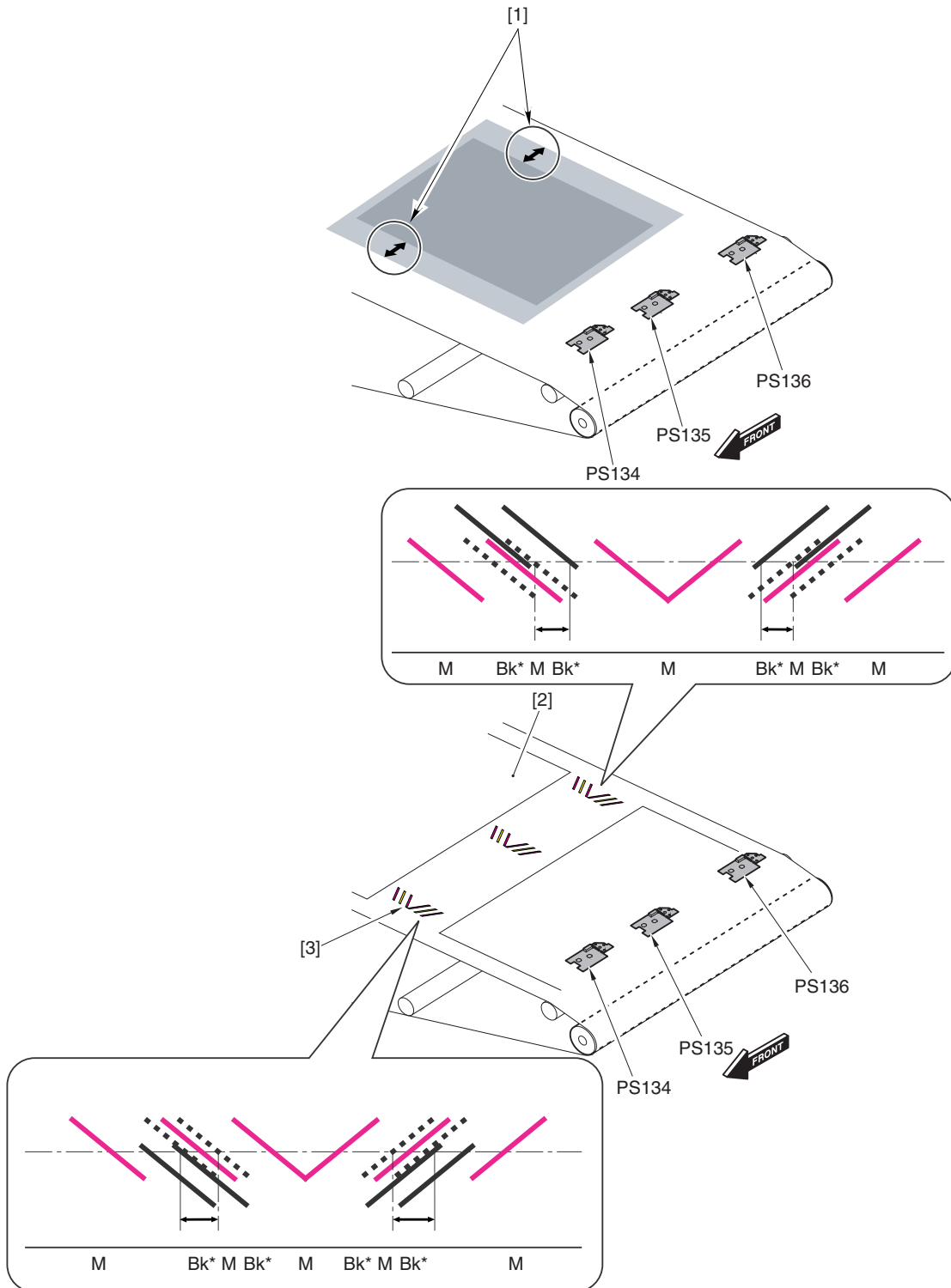
- [1] Displacement in horizontal direction
- [2] Image
- [3] Patch image

### 6.3.5.4 Correction of the Magnification Ratio in Horizontal Direction

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The M pattern should be the reference. The length of the center line of the M image position correction pattern (front/rear) is compared to the length of the center line of the image position correction pattern (front/rear) for each color. The change of the magnification ratio in horizontal direction is detected according to this displacement.

When the machine detects any change, it corrects the timing at which the video signals are transferred to the laser unit.



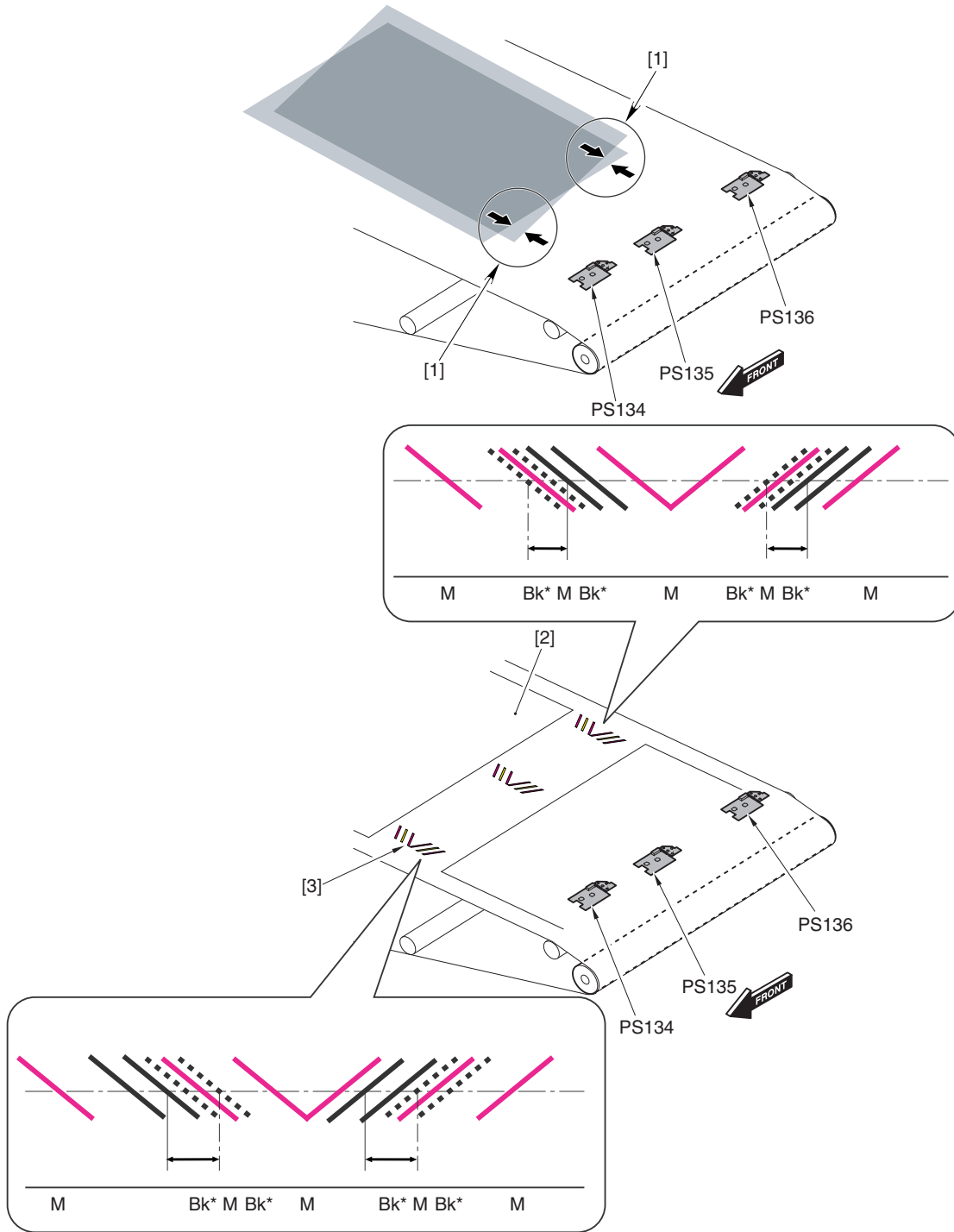
F-6-17

- [1] Change of the magnification ratio in horizontal direction
- [2] Image
- [3] Patch image

### 6.3.5.5 Correction of Tilt in Horizontal Direction

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

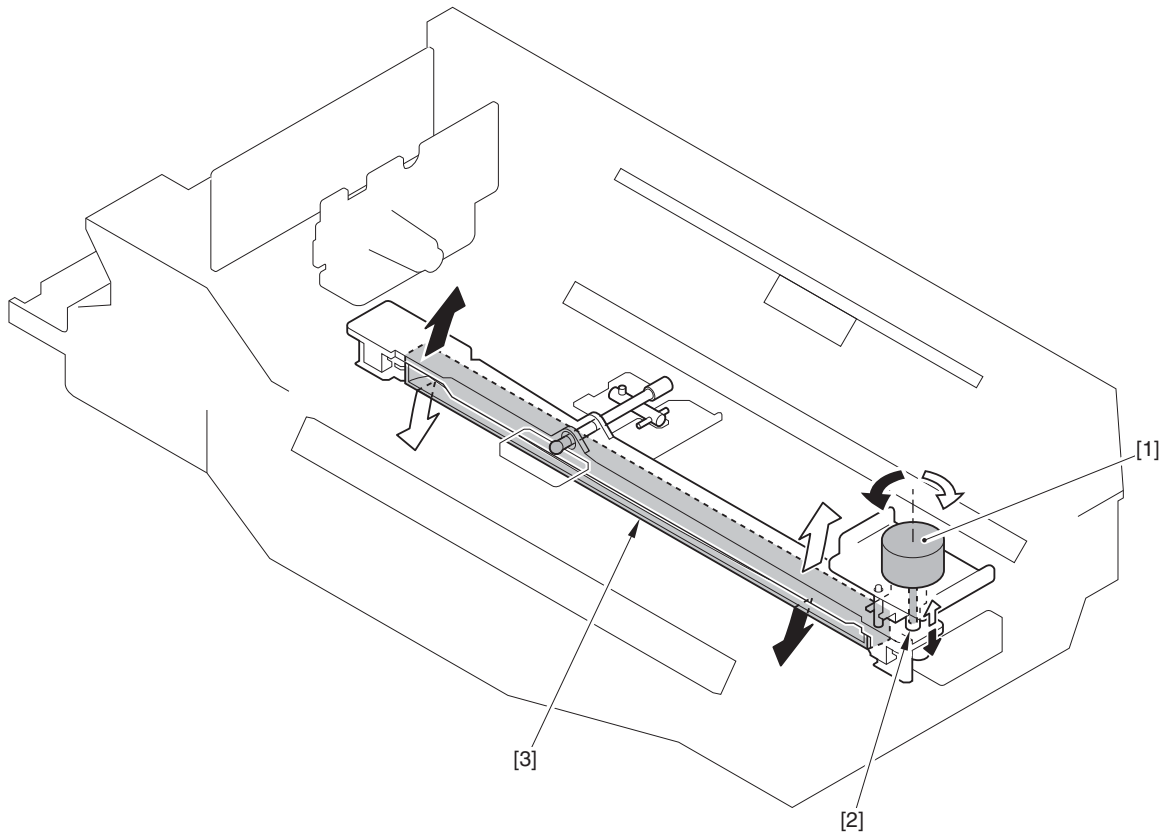
The M patter should be the reference. The tilt in horizontal direction is detected according to the displacement of the rear/front pattern for each color.



F-6-18

- [1] Tilt
- [2] Image
- [3] Patch image

When the tilt is detected, the tilt-correction motor in the laser unit rotates and the slider moves the correction lens up and down to correct the tilt.



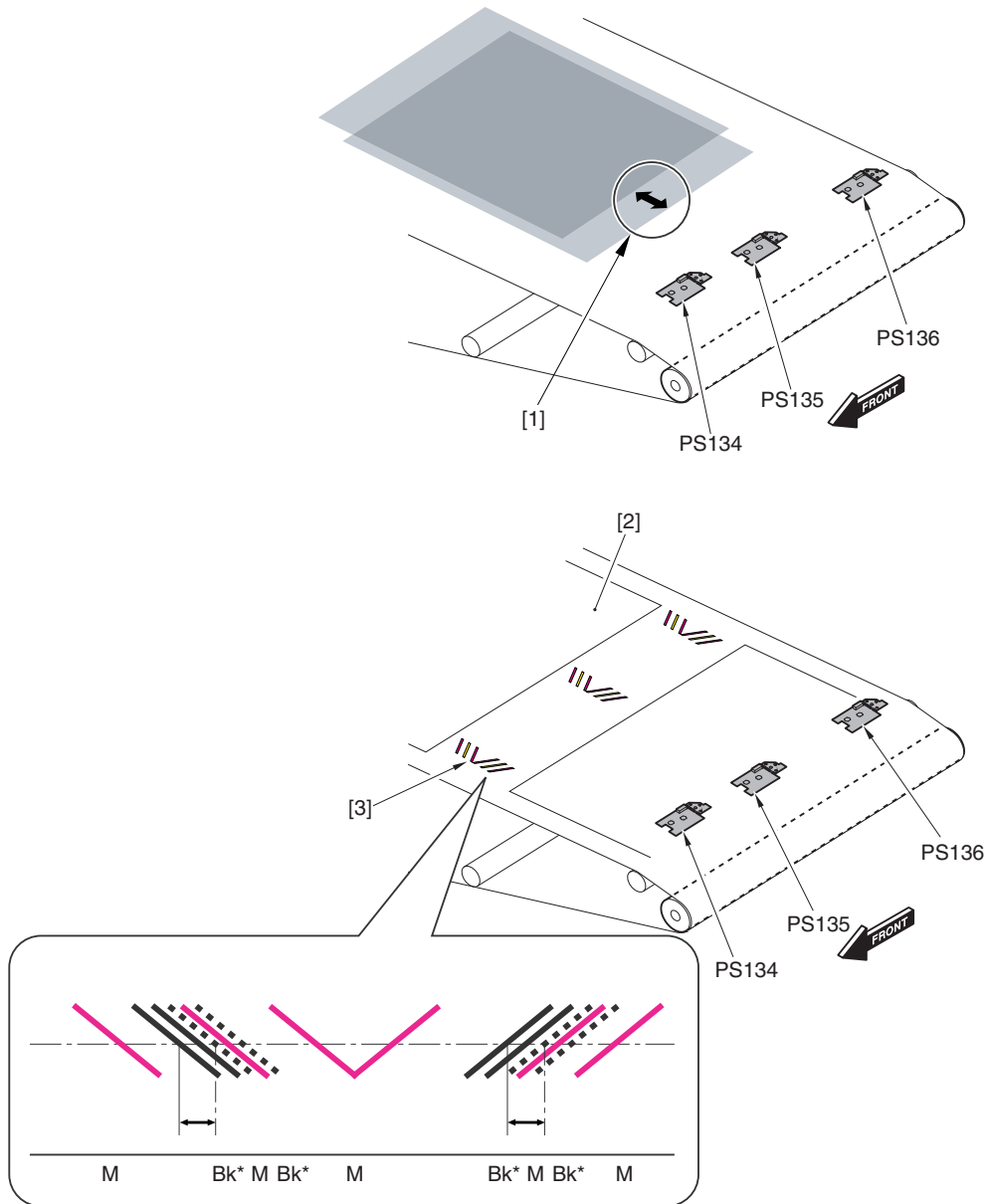
F-6-19

- [1] Tilt-correction motor
- [2] Slider
- [3] Lens for correction

### 6.3.5.6 Correction of Write Starting Position in Vertical Direction

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The M pattern should be the reference. The length of the center line of the M image position correction pattern (front/rear/center) is compared to the length of the center line of the image position correction pattern (front/rear/center) for each color. This displacement is detected as the color displacement in vertical direction. When color displacement is detected, the laser write starting timing in vertical direction is corrected.



F-6-20

- [1] Displacement in vertical direction
- [2] Image
- [3] Patch image



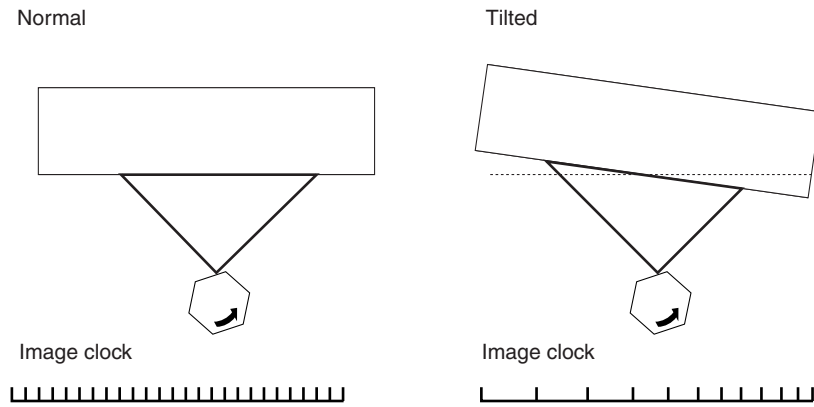
### 6.3.5.7 Half Magnification Ratio Adjustment Control in Horizontal Direction

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Tilt occurs due to mechanical factors at the time of replacing the laser scanner unit/pulling in and out the photosensitive drum, causing the distance between the drum and the laser to change.

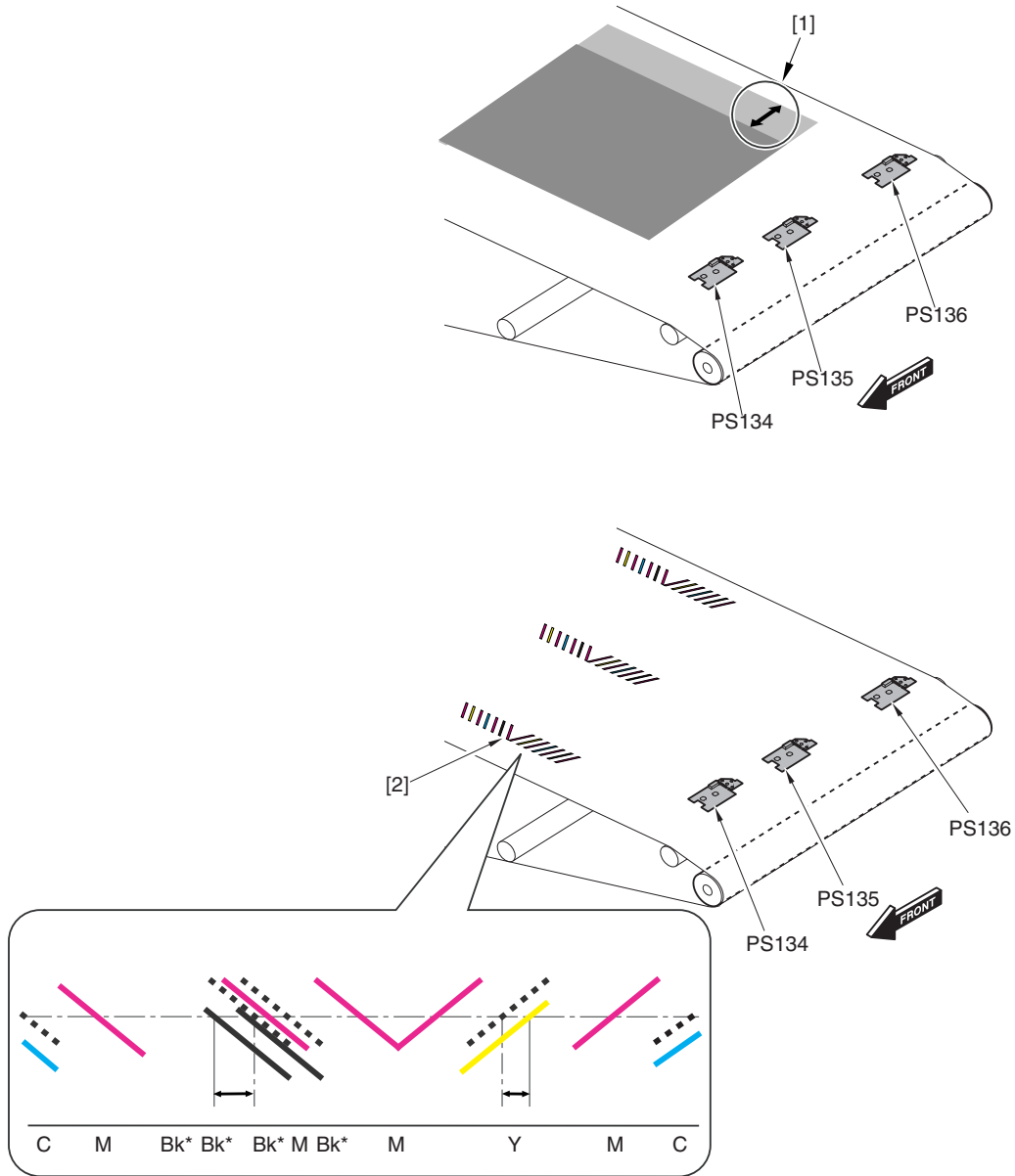
Long distance from the laser and the drum makes the image clock interval larger, increasing the width of the image.

It is necessary to perform half magnification ratio adjustment control by the operator maintenance/service mode.



F-6-21

The M pattern should be reference. The length of the center line of the M image position correction pattern (front/rear/center) is compared to the length of the center line of the image position correction pattern (front/rear/center) for each color. This value is detected as the color displacement in horizontal direction. When color displacement is detected, the laser emitting timing in horizontal direction is corrected.



F-6-22

- [1] Length of the image increased in horizontal direction
- [2] Patch image

## 6.4 Parts Replacement Procedure

### 6.4.1 Introduction

#### 6.4.1.1 Introduction

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION:**

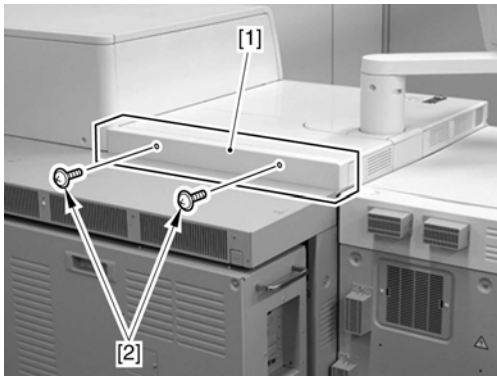
An action after disassembly/assembly may be required depending on the target parts. After replacement, refer to "Actions when Replacing the Parts" of Specifications/Adjustments.

### 6.4.2 Laser Scanner Unit

#### 6.4.2.1 Before Removing Laser Scanner Unit (Without POD Deck)

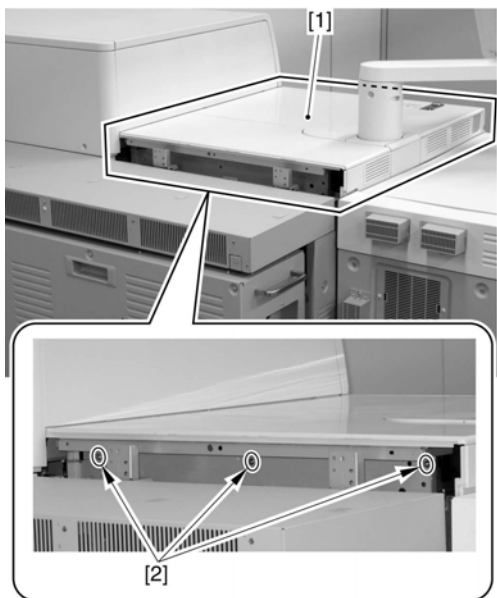
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Main-Station Upper Rear Cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



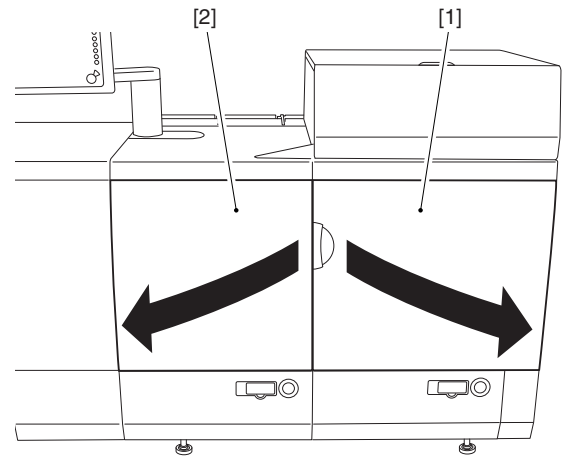
F-6-23

- 2) Remove the 3 screws [2] securing the Main-Station Upper Front Cover [1].



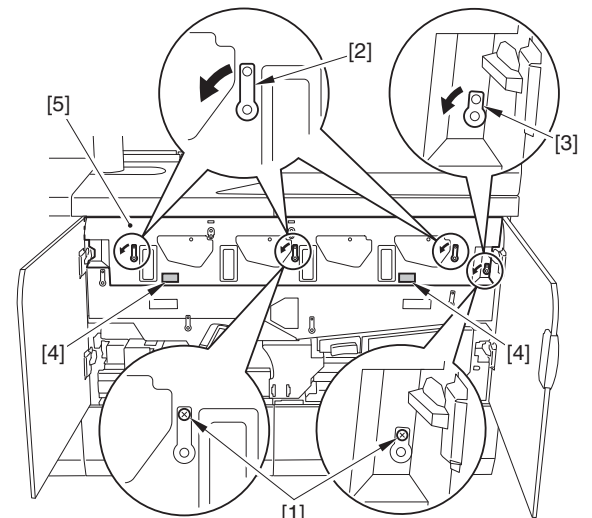
F-6-24

- 3) Open the Main-Station Right Front Cover [1] and Left Front Cover [2].



F-6-25

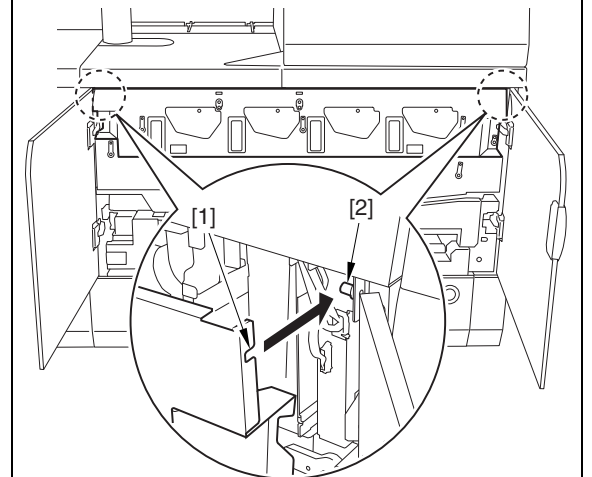
- 4) Remove the 2 stepped screws [1], shift the 3 levers [2] and the lever (small) [3] in the direction of the arrow in order. While holding the grip [4], detach the process unit cover [5].



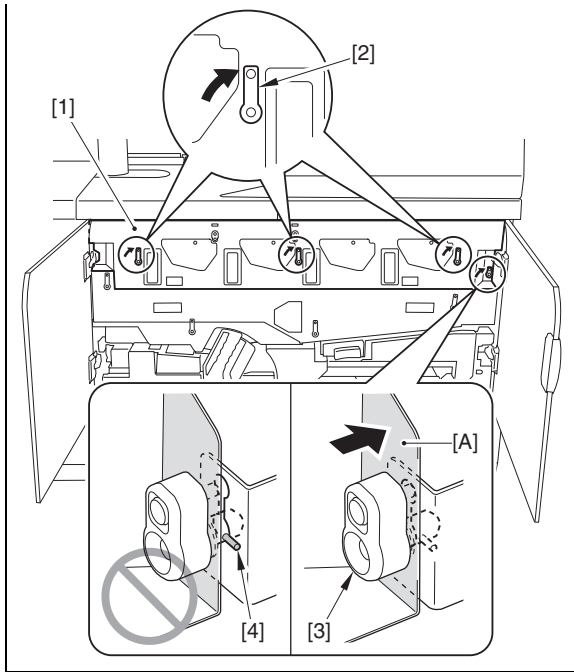
F-6-26

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Process Unit Cover**

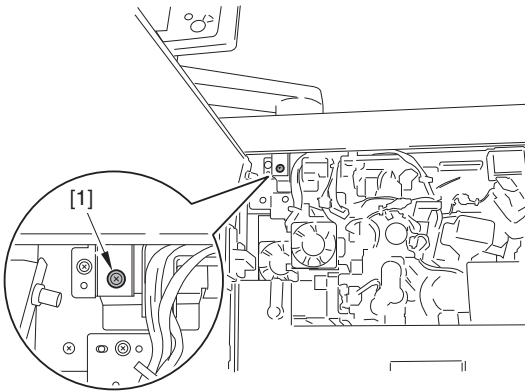
- Align the cut-off [1] at the both ends of the process unit cover to the pin [2] at the host machine.



- After shifting the 3 levers [2] of the process unit cover [1] as indicated, shift the lever (small) [3] as indicated while pushing the [A] area toward the rear.  
If shifting the lever (small) [3] while the cover [1] does not fit to the machine, the pin [4] is not set correctly, causing an error.

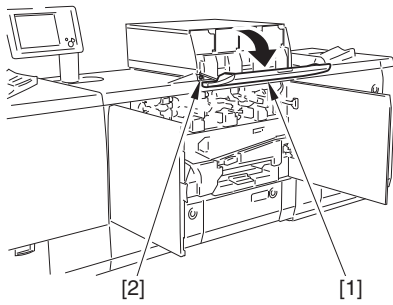


5) Remove the screw [1].



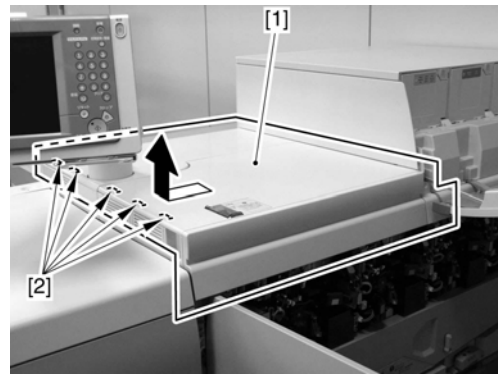
F-6-27

6) Open the outer toner replacement cover [1] and remove the screw [2].



F-6-28

7) Slide the Left Upper Cover [1] in the direction of the arrow, and remove it.  
- 5 claws [2]

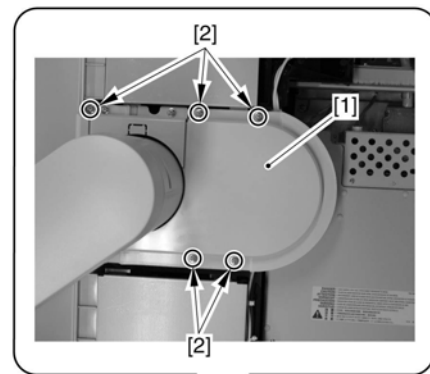


F-6-29

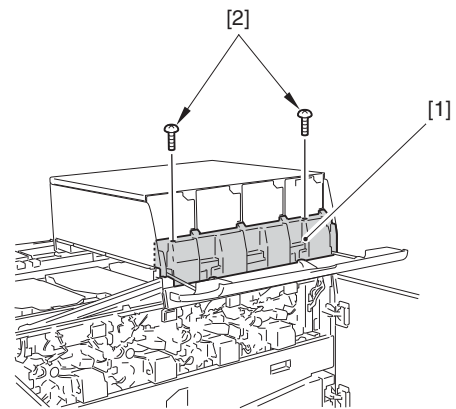
**NOTE:**

This step is necessary when removing the laser scanner unit for Y. It is not required for other colors of M/C/Bk.

- 1) Remove the switch cover [1].
- 5 screws [2]

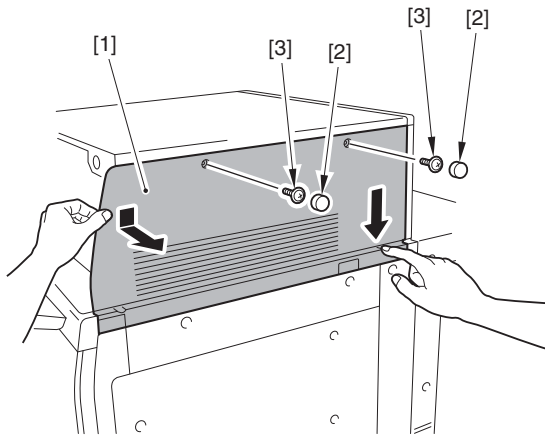


8) Remove the Toner Supply Front Cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



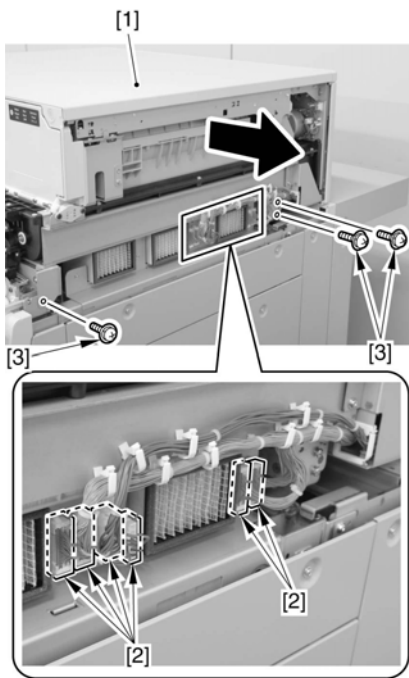
F-6-30

9) Remove the Toner Supply Right Cover [1].  
- 2 rubber Covers [2]  
- 2 screws [3]



F-6-31

- 10) Slide the Toner Supply Assembly [1] in the direction of the arrow.  
 - 6 connectors [2]  
 - 3 screws [3]

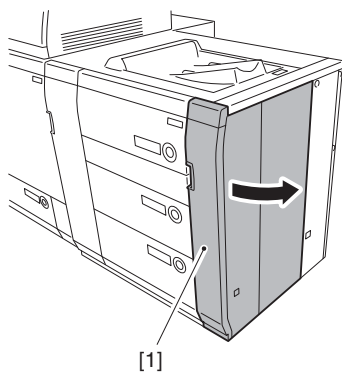


F-6-32

**6.4.2.2 Before Removing Laser Scanner Unit (With POD Deck)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

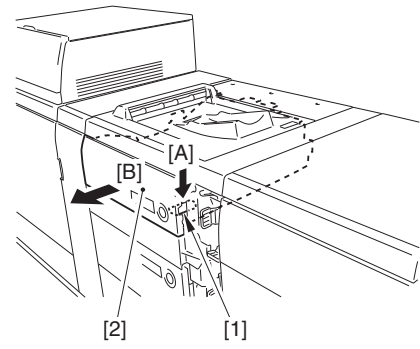
- 1) Open the POD deck right front cover [1].  
 When the secondary POD deck is also connected, open the multi-path front cover.



F-6-33

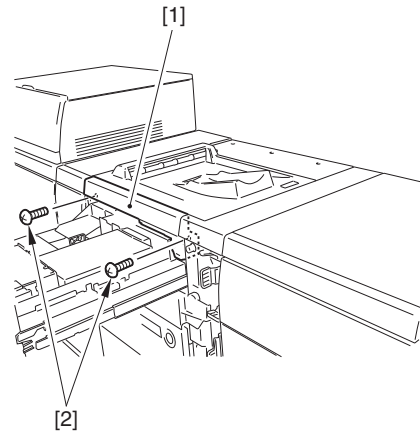
- 2) Push the latch [1] in the direction of [A] to open the upper deck [2].

- 3) Pull out the Upper Deck [2] in the direction of [B].



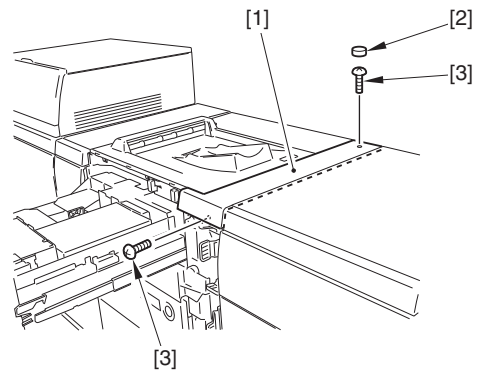
F-6-34

- 4) Remove the POD deck upper front cover [1].  
 - 2 screws [2]



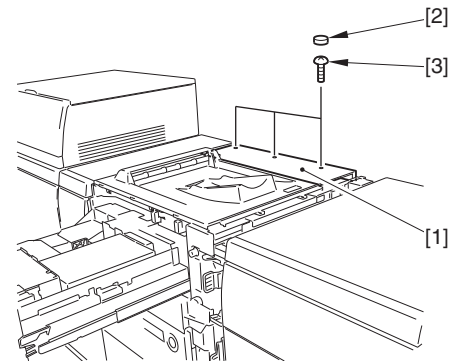
F-6-35

- 5) Remove the multi-path upper cover [1].  
 - 1 cover rubber [2]  
 - 2 screws [3]



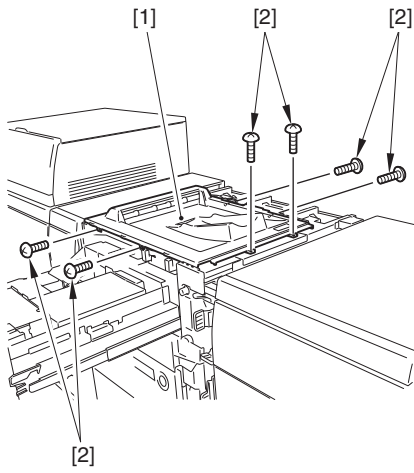
F-6-36

- 6) Remove the POD deck upper rear cover [1].  
 - 3 cover rubbers [2]  
 - 3 screws [3]



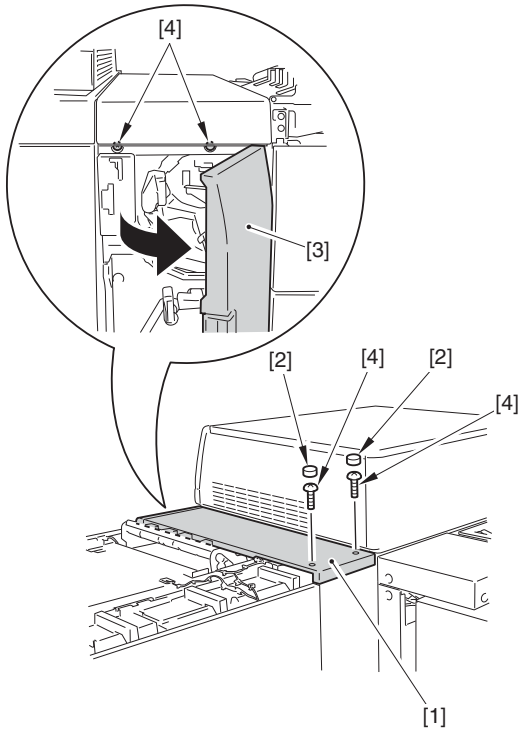
F-6-37

- 7) Remove the escape tray [1].  
 - 6 screws [2]



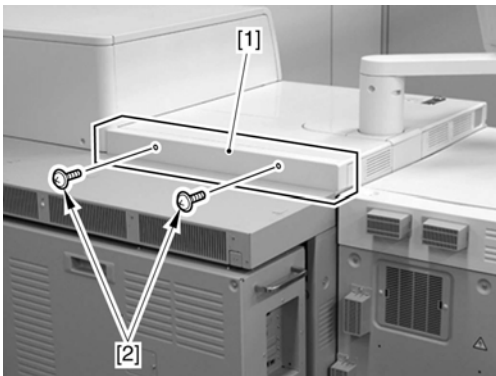
F-6-38

- 8) Open the buffer path front cover [3].
- 9) Remove the buffer path upper cover [1].
  - 2 cover rubbers [2]
  - 4 screws [4]



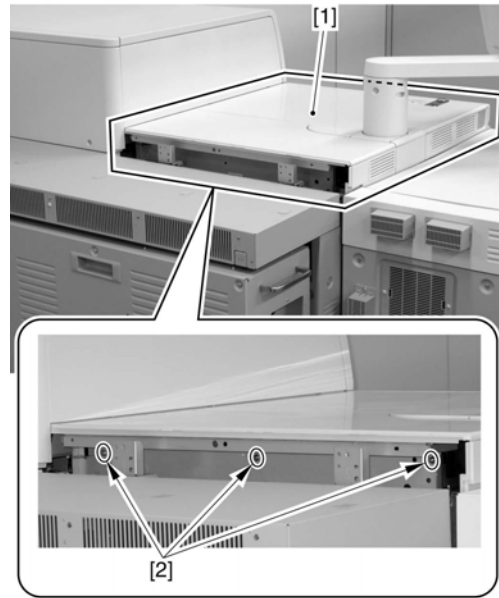
F-6-39

- 10) Remove the Main-Station Upper Rear Cover [1].
  - 2 screws [2]



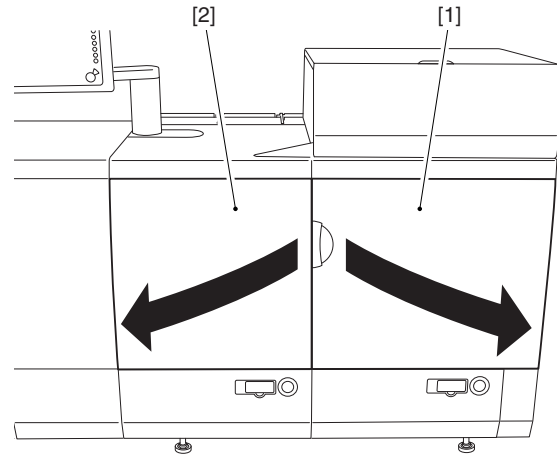
F-6-40

- 11) Remove the 3 screws [2] securing the Main-Station Upper Front Cover [1].



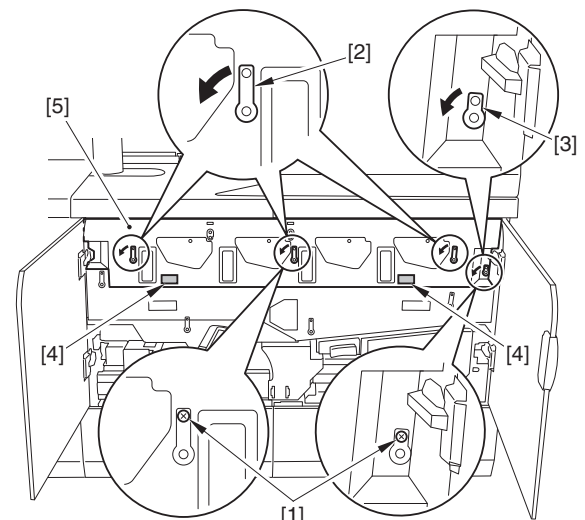
F-6-41

- 12) Open the Main-Station Right Front Cover [1] and Left Front Cover [2].



F-6-42

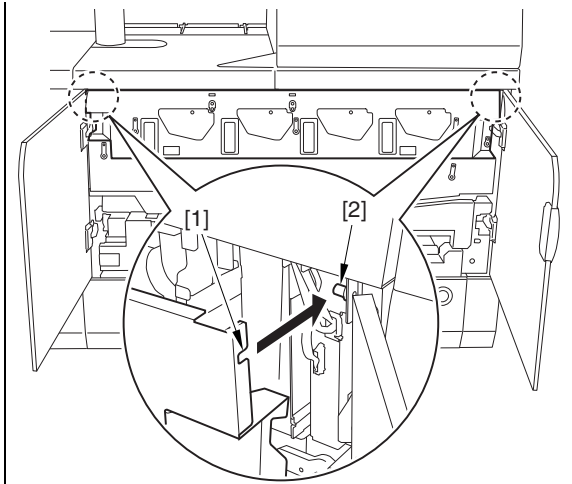
- 13) Remove the 2 stepped screws [1], shift the 3 levers [2] and the lever (small) [3] in the direction of the arrow in order. While holding the grip [4], detach the process unit cover [5].



F-6-43

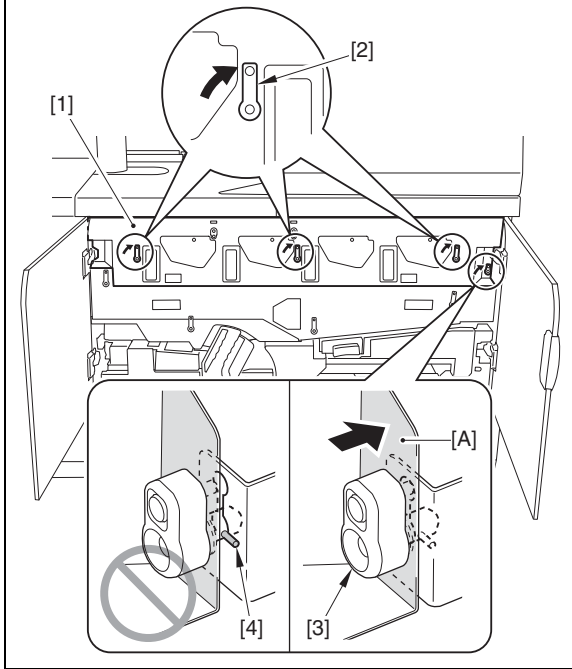
**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Process Unit Cover**

- Align the cut-off [1] at the both ends of the process unit cover to the pin [2] at the host machine.

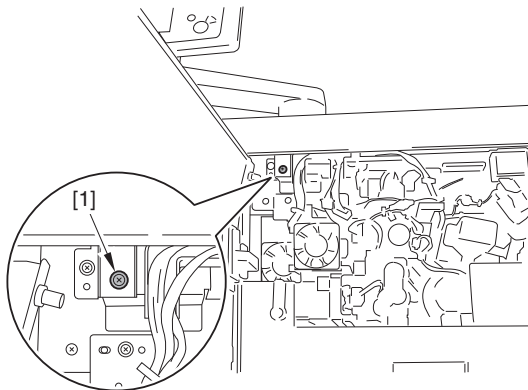


- After shifting the 3 levers [2] of the process unit cover [1] as indicated, shift the lever (small) [3] as indicated while pushing the [A] area toward the rear.

If shifting the lever (small) [3] while the cover [1] does not fit to the machine, the pin [4] is not set correctly, causing an error.

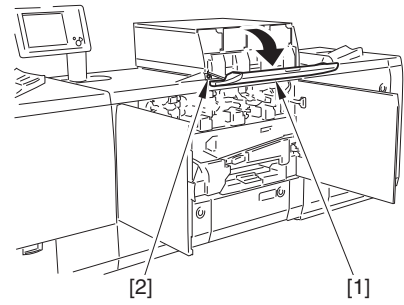


14) Remove the screw [1].



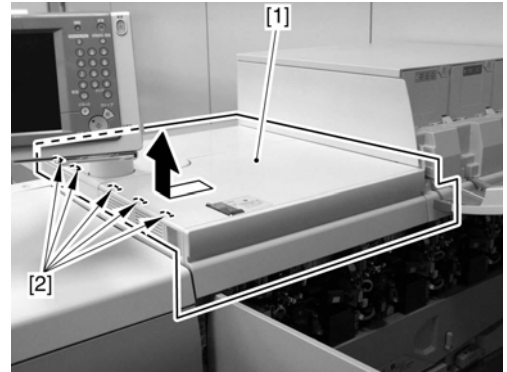
F-6-44

15) Open the outer toner replacement cover [1] and remove the screw [2].



F-6-45

16) While lifting up the left side of the main station upper front cover [1], slide the cover to the direction of the arrow to detach.  
- 5 claws [2]

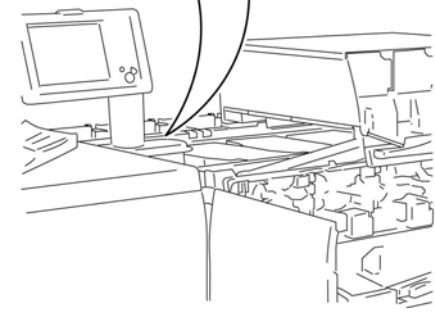
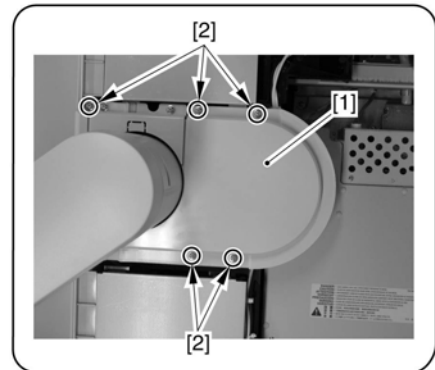


F-6-46

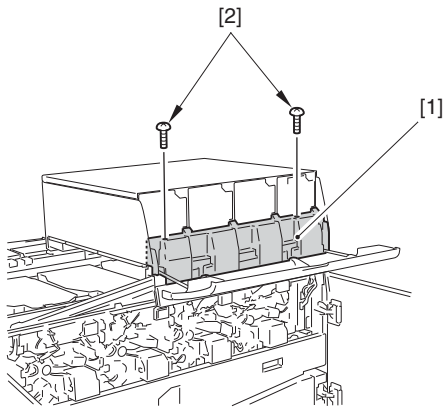
**NOTE:**

This step is necessary when removing the laser scanner unit for Y. It is not required for other colors of M/C/Bk.

1) Remove the switch cover [1].  
- 5 screws [2]

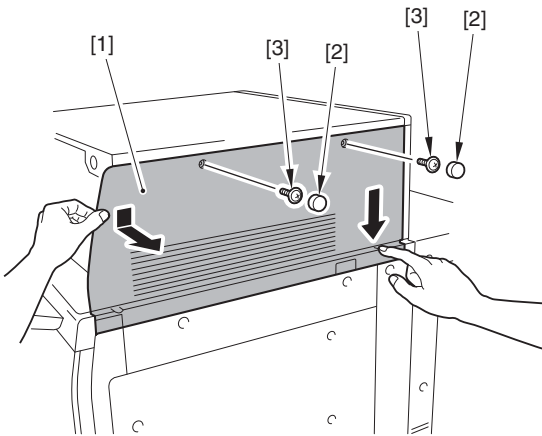


17) Remove the Toner Supply Front Cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



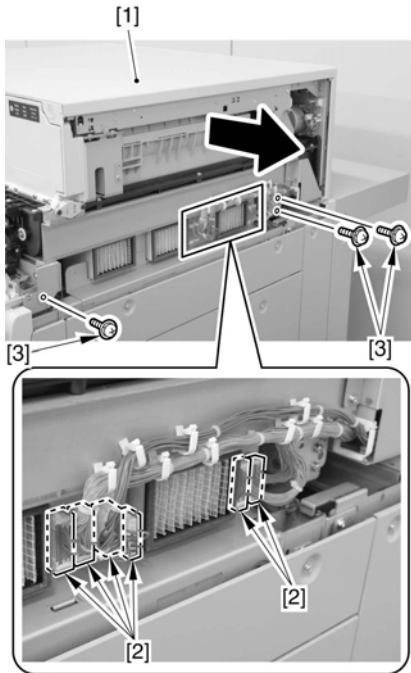
F-6-47

- 18) Remove the Toner Supply Right Cover [1].  
 - 2 rubber Covers [2]  
 - 2 screws [3]



F-6-48

- 19) Slide the Toner Supply Assembly [1] in the direction of the arrow.  
 - 6 connectors [2]  
 - 3 screws [3]



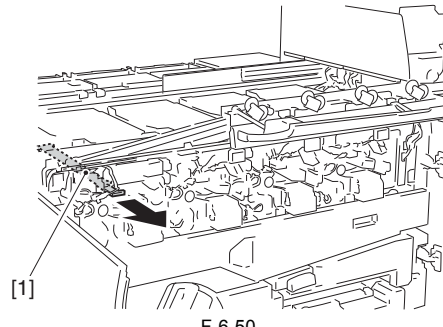
F-6-49

**6.4.2.3 Removing Laser Scanner Unit**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

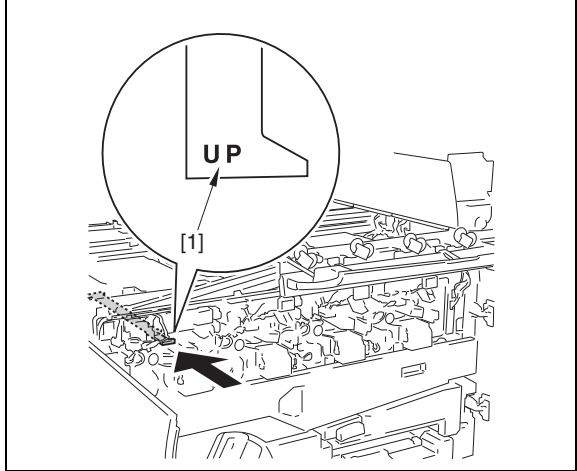
- 1) Pull out the dustproof glass [1].

**CAUTION:**  
 Pull it out slowly so that the surface of the dust-proof glass is not damaged.



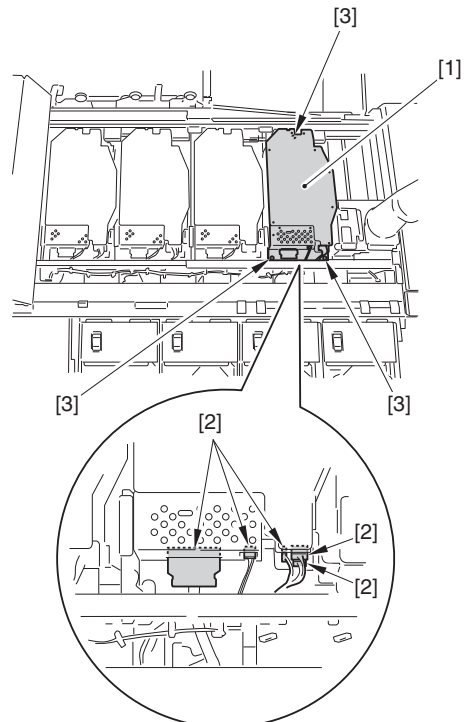
F-6-50

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Dust-proof Glass Unit**  
 Let the side of the mark [1] (UP) up, and push it in slowly so that the surface of the dust-proof glass is not damaged.



- 2) Disconnect the 5 connectors [2] and remove the 3 screws [3] to remove the laser scanner unit [1].

**CAUTION:**  
 After removing the Laser Scanner Unit, be sure to cover the Photosensitive Drum with a sheet of paper to prevent it from being exposed to light.



F-6-51



---

## Chapter 7 Image Formation

---



# Contents

7.1 Construction .....	7-1
7.1.1 Image Formation Specification / Control / Function List .....	7-1
7.1.2 Main Components .....	7-2
7.1.3 Charging Specification List .....	7-3
7.2 Image Formation Process .....	7-5
7.2.1 Image Formation Process (overall) .....	7-5
7.2.2 Image Formation Process (Image Formation) .....	7-6
7.2.3 Image Formation Process (Transfer) .....	7-7
7.3 Driving and Controlling the Image Formation System.....	7-8
7.3.1 Image Formation System Drive / High-Voltage Control.....	7-8
7.4 Image Stabilization Control .....	7-10
7.4.1 Image Stabilization Control Overview .....	7-10
7.4.2 Image Stabilization Control Timing .....	7-12
7.4.3 Toner Density Stabilizing Control .....	7-13
7.4.4 Potential Control .....	7-14
7.4.5 ATR Control .....	7-16
7.4.6 PASCAL Control .....	7-19
7.4.7 D-max Control .....	7-21
7.4.8 D-half Control .....	7-24
7.4.9 ARCDAT Control .....	7-27
7.4.10 ATVC Control .....	7-29
7.4.11 ACVC Control .....	7-31
7.4.12 Low Duty Ejection Control.....	7-32
7.5 Process Unit .....	7-33
7.5.1 Outline.....	7-33
7.5.1.1 Overview of the Process Unit .....	7-33
7.5.1.2 Process Unit Drive Control .....	7-33
7.5.2 Charging Mechanism .....	7-36
7.5.2.1 Overview of Charging Mechanism .....	7-36
7.5.2.2 Primary Charging Bias Control.....	7-36
7.5.2.3 Primary Charging Assembly Cleaning Control .....	7-37
7.5.2.4 Pre-Exposure LED Activation Control .....	7-38
7.5.2.5 Drum Cleaning Unit.....	7-38
7.5.3 Developing Assembly .....	7-40
7.5.3.1 Developing Assembly Configurations .....	7-40
7.5.3.2 Developing Bias Control.....	7-41
7.5.3.3 Spatter Prevention Bias Control.....	7-42
7.5.3.4 ACR Control .....	7-43
7.5.3.5 Toner Anticoagulation Control .....	7-44
7.5.3.6 Environment Control in the Developing Assembly.....	7-44
7.5.4 Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Open/close Control.....	7-45
7.5.4.1 Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Open/Close Control .....	7-45
7.5.5 Airflow Control.....	7-46
7.5.5.1 Airflow Control.....	7-46
7.6 Toner Container .....	7-47
7.6.1 Overview of Toner Supply Mechanism.....	7-47
7.6.2 Toner Container Present/Absent Detection .....	7-48
7.6.3 Toner Supply Mechanism Drive Control.....	7-49
7.6.4 Toner Level Detection .....	7-50
7.6.5 Toner Supply Control .....	7-51
7.7 Transfer Device.....	7-53

7.7.1 Overview of Transfer Assembly .....	7-53
7.7.2 Transfer Bias Control.....	7-54
7.7.3 Overview of Primary Transfer Assembly .....	7-55
7.7.4 ITB Speed Control .....	7-56
7.7.5 ITB Displacement Correction Control.....	7-57
7.7.6 Pre-Transfer Charging .....	7-58
7.7.7 Leading Edge Registration Control .....	7-59
7.7.8 ITB Cleaning Control .....	7-60
7.7.9 Overview of Secondary Transfer Assembly .....	7-61
7.7.10 Secondary Transfer Outside Roller Cleaning Control.....	7-62
7.7.11 Secondary Transfer Assembly Lock/Unlock Control.....	7-64
7.8 Waste Toner Collection Mechanism .....	7-66
7.8.1 Waste Toner Collection .....	7-66
7.8.2 Waste Toner Full Detection.....	7-68
7.9 Drum Heater .....	7-71
7.9.1 Drum Heater Control .....	7-71
7.10 Parts Replacement Procedure .....	7-73
7.10.1 Introduction.....	7-73
7.10.1.1 Introduction.....	7-73
7.10.2 Process Unit Area .....	7-73
7.10.2.1 Process Unit Area-1/2.....	7-73
7.10.2.2 Process Unit Area-2/2.....	7-82
7.10.3 Intermediate Transfer Unit Area.....	7-105
7.10.3.1 Intermediate Transfer Unit Area-1/2 .....	7-105
7.10.3.2 Intermediate Transfer Unit Area-2/2 .....	7-116
7.10.4 Process Unit .....	7-127
7.10.4.1 Removing Process Unit Cover.....	7-127
7.10.4.2 Before Removing Process Unit.....	7-128
7.10.4.3 Removing process Unit.....	7-128
7.10.5 Front Exposure Lamp .....	7-129
7.10.5.1 Before Removing Pre-exposure Lamp Unit .....	7-129
7.10.5.2 Removing Pre-exposure Lamp Unit .....	7-129
7.10.5.3 Before Removing Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit.....	7-129
7.10.5.4 Removing Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit.....	7-129
7.10.6 Primary Charging Assembly.....	7-130
7.10.6.1 Removing Primary Charging Assembly .....	7-130
7.10.7 Primary Charging Wire.....	7-131
7.10.7.1 Removing the Primary Charging Wire .....	7-131
7.10.8 Primary Corona Grid Panel.....	7-131
7.10.8.1 Removing the Primary Charging Grid Plate.....	7-131
7.10.9 Primary Corona Pad Holder.....	7-131
7.10.9.1 Removing Primary Corona Wire Pad Holder .....	7-131
7.10.10 Primary Corona Slider .....	7-131
7.10.10.1 Removing Primary Corona Wire Slider.....	7-131
7.10.11 Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.....	7-131
7.10.11.1 Before Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly .....	7-131
7.10.11.2 Removing Pre-transfer Charging Assembly .....	7-131
7.10.12 Pre-Transfer Charging Wire .....	7-132
7.10.12.1 Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire .....	7-132
7.10.13 Pre-Transfer Corona Pad Holder .....	7-132
7.10.13.1 Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Pad Holder.....	7-132
7.10.14 Pre-Transfer Corona Slider .....	7-132
7.10.14.1 Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Pad Slider.....	7-132
7.10.15 Drum Unit .....	7-132
7.10.15.1 Before Removing the Drum Unit.....	7-132
7.10.15.2 Removing the Drum Unit .....	7-132
7.10.16 Photosensitive Drum Cleaning Unit .....	7-137
7.10.16.1 Before Removing Drum Cleaner Unit.....	7-137

---

7.10.16.2 Removing Drum Cleaner Unit .....	7-137
7.10.16.3 Before Removing the Drum Cleaner Kit .....	7-138
7.10.16.4 Removing the Drum Cleaner Kit .....	7-138
7.10.17 Photosensitive Drum .....	7-138
7.10.17.1 Points to Note When Handling the Photosensitive Drum .....	7-138
7.10.17.2 Before Removing Drum .....	7-139
7.10.17.3 Removing Drum .....	7-139
7.10.18 Scoop-Up Sheet .....	7-141
7.10.18.1 Removing the Scoop-up Sheet .....	7-141
7.10.18.2 Removing the Side Seal .....	7-141
7.10.19 End Seal .....	7-141
7.10.19.1 Removing End Seal .....	7-141
7.10.20 Drum Cleaning Brush Roller .....	7-141
7.10.20.1 Removing Drum Cleaning Brush Roller .....	7-141
7.10.21 Photosensitive Drum Cleaning Blade .....	7-141
7.10.21.1 Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade .....	7-141
7.10.22 Hopper Assembly .....	7-141
7.10.22.1 Removing Hopper Unit .....	7-141
7.10.23 Sub Hopper Motor .....	7-144
7.10.23.1 Removing the Sub-Hopper Stirring Motor .....	7-144
7.10.24 Developing Assembly .....	7-144
7.10.24.1 Before Removing the Developing Assembly .....	7-144
7.10.24.2 Removing Developing Assembly .....	7-144
7.10.24.3 How to Remove Developer .....	7-146
7.10.25 Drum Patch Sensor .....	7-146
7.10.25.1 Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit .....	7-146
7.10.26 Developing Knocking Motor .....	7-146
7.10.26.1 Before Removing Developing Knocking Motor .....	7-146
7.10.26.2 Removing Developing Knocking Motor .....	7-146
7.10.27 Grid Plate .....	7-148
7.10.27.1 Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad .....	7-148
7.10.28 ITB Cleaning Unit .....	7-148
7.10.28.1 Before Removing the ITB Cleaner Unit .....	7-148
7.10.28.2 Removing ITB Cleaner Unit .....	7-148
7.10.29 ITB Cleaning Scraper .....	7-149
7.10.29.1 Removing ITB Inside Cleaning Scraper .....	7-149
7.10.30 Secondary Transfer Outside Roller Unit .....	7-149
7.10.30.1 Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Unit .....	7-149
7.10.30.2 Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit .....	7-149
7.10.31 Intermediate Transfer Belt .....	7-149
7.10.31.1 Lifting up the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit .....	7-149
7.10.31.2 Before Removing the Intermediate Transfer Belt (ITB) .....	7-151
7.10.31.3 Removing the Intermediate Transfer Belt (ITB) .....	7-151
7.10.32 ITB Home Position Sensor .....	7-156
7.10.32.1 Before Removing ITB Home Position Sensor .....	7-156
7.10.32.2 Removing ITB Home Position Sensor .....	7-156
7.10.33 Primary Transfer Roller .....	7-157
7.10.33.1 Removing the Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C/Bk) .....	7-157
7.10.34 Secondary Transfer External Roller .....	7-157
7.10.34.1 Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller .....	7-157
7.10.35 Secondary Transfer Internal Roller .....	7-157
7.10.35.1 Removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller .....	7-157
7.10.36 Secondary Transfer Cleaning Assembly .....	7-157
7.10.36.1 Removing the Secondary Transfer Cleaner Kit .....	7-157
7.10.37 Secondary Transfer Cleaning Brush Roller .....	7-157
7.10.37.1 Removing the Secondary Transfer Cleaning Brush Roller .....	7-157
7.10.38 ITB Cleaning Brush Roller .....	7-157
7.10.38.1 Removing the Removing the ITB Cleaning Brush Roller .....	7-157
7.10.39 ITB Cleaning Blade .....	7-157

7.10.39.1 Removing the ITB Bias Roller Cleaning Blade Unit .....	7-157
7.10.40 ITB Edge Seal .....	7-158
7.10.40.1 Removing the ITB edge label (F) .....	7-158
7.10.40.2 Removing the ITB edge label (R).....	7-158
7.10.41 Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide .....	7-158
7.10.41.1 Removing Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide .....	7-158
7.10.41.2 Removing the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Upper).....	7-158
7.10.41.3 Removing the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower) .....	7-158
7.10.42 Secondary Transfer Toner Blocking Sheet .....	7-159
7.10.42.1 Removing the Secondary Transfer Unit Toner Blocking Sheet .....	7-159
7.10.43 Color Registration Patch Cleaning Shutter .....	7-159
7.10.43.1 Removing the Registration Patch Sensor Shutter .....	7-159
7.10.44 Leading Edge Registration Patch Sensor Shutter .....	7-159
7.10.44.1 Removing the Leading Edge Registration Patch Sensor Cleaning Shutter .....	7-159
7.10.45 Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid.....	7-159
7.10.45.1 Before Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid Unit (Excluding the Solenoid Pin with Wire) .....	7-159
7.10.45.2 Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid Unit (Excluding the Solenoid Pin with Wire) .....	7-159
7.10.46 ITB Torque Limiter.....	7-165
7.10.46.1 Removing the Torque Limiter .....	7-165
7.10.47 ITB Cleaner Drive Unit .....	7-165
7.10.47.1 Removing the ITB Cleaner Drive Unit.....	7-165

## 7.1 Construction

### 7.1.1 Image Formation Specification / Control / Function List

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-7-1

#### Specification of drum unit

##### Photosensitive drum

Drum type	OPC drum
Diameter of drum (mm)	84 dia
Cleaning mechanism	Brush roller + blade
Process speed	300 mm/sec

T-7-2

#### Specification of developing assembly

Diameter of developing cylinder (mm)	Upper: 24.5 dia, lower: 20 dia
Development method	Dry 2-component
Toner	Non-magnetic negative toner
Detection of toner level in developing assembly	None

T-7-3

#### Specification of primary charging assembly

Charging method	Corona charging
Diameter of discharge wire (um)	60 dia
Cleaning mechanism	Cleaning pad contact Cycle 25 sec

T-7-4

#### Specification of toner container

Detection of toner level	Detection by video counter + piezo sensor (piezoelectric oscillator)
Amount of toner to be filled	approx. 1,600 g for Y, M, C, Bk

T-7-5

#### Specification of intermediate transfer unit

ITB (intermediate transfer belt)	Elasticity / seamless
Contour length	2,233 mm
Width	360 mm
Belt drive	Driven by ITB drive motor via gear
Cleaning mechanism	Bias roller + brush roller + blade

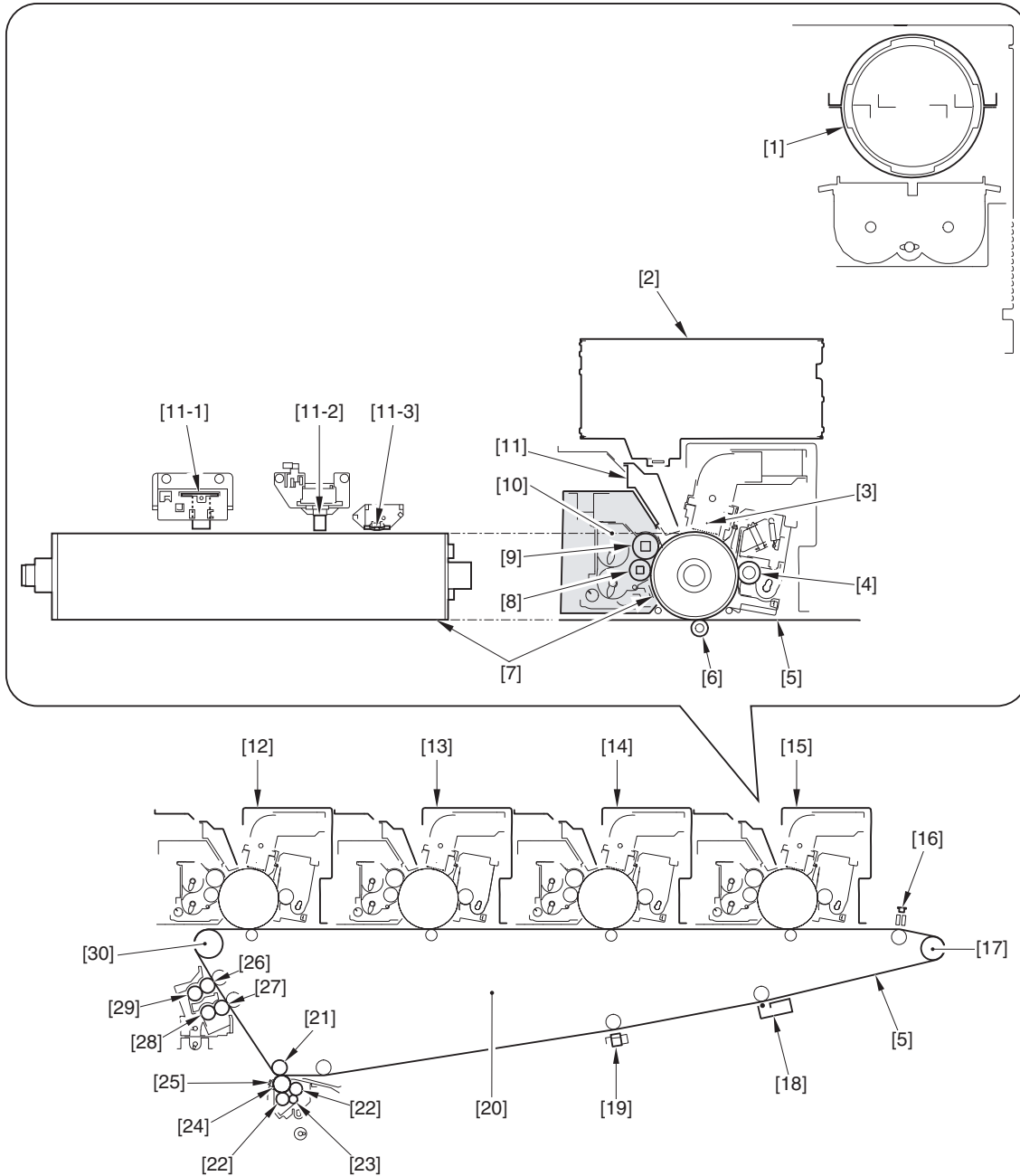
T-7-6

#### Image stabilization control

Potential control	Determine the laser power.
ATR control	Determine the amount of toner supply.
PASCAL control	Determine the image characteristics table.
D-max control	Determine the image density correction voltage.
D-half control	Determine the gradation characteristic table.
ARCDAT control	Correct the gradation characteristics table.
ATVC control	Determine the transfer bias.
ACVC control	Determine the cleaning bias.

7.1.2 Main Components

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-7-1

- |                                      |   |  |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| [1] toner container                  | [11] potential sensor, thermopile, thermistor | [20] intermediate transfer unit                |
| [2] laser scanner unit               | [11-1] potential sensor                       | [21] secondary transfer inner roller           |
| [3] primary charging assembly        | [11-2] thermopile                             | [22] secondary transfer cleaning brush roller  |
| [4] drum cleaning brush roller       | [11-3] thermistor                             | [23] secondary transfer cleaning bias roller   |
| [5] ITB (intermediate transfer belt) | [12] process unit (Y)                         | [24] secondary transfer outer roller           |
| [6] primary transfer roller          | [13] process unit (M)                         | [25] post-secondary transfer static eliminator |
| [7] photosensitive drum              | [14] process unit (C)                         | [26] ITB cleaning brush roller (downstream)    |
| [8] developing lower cylinder        | [15] process unit (Bk)                        | [27] ITB cleaning brush roller (upstream)      |
| [9] developing upper cylinder        | [16] registration patch sensor                | [28] ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream)       |
| [10] developing assembly             | [17] steering roller                          | [29] ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream)     |
|                                      | [18] pre-transfer charging assembly           | [30] ITB drive roller                          |
|                                      | [19] leading edge registration patch sensor   |  |



### 7.1.3 Charging Specification List

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-7-7

**Specification of drum unit of high voltage**

**Photosensitive drum charging**

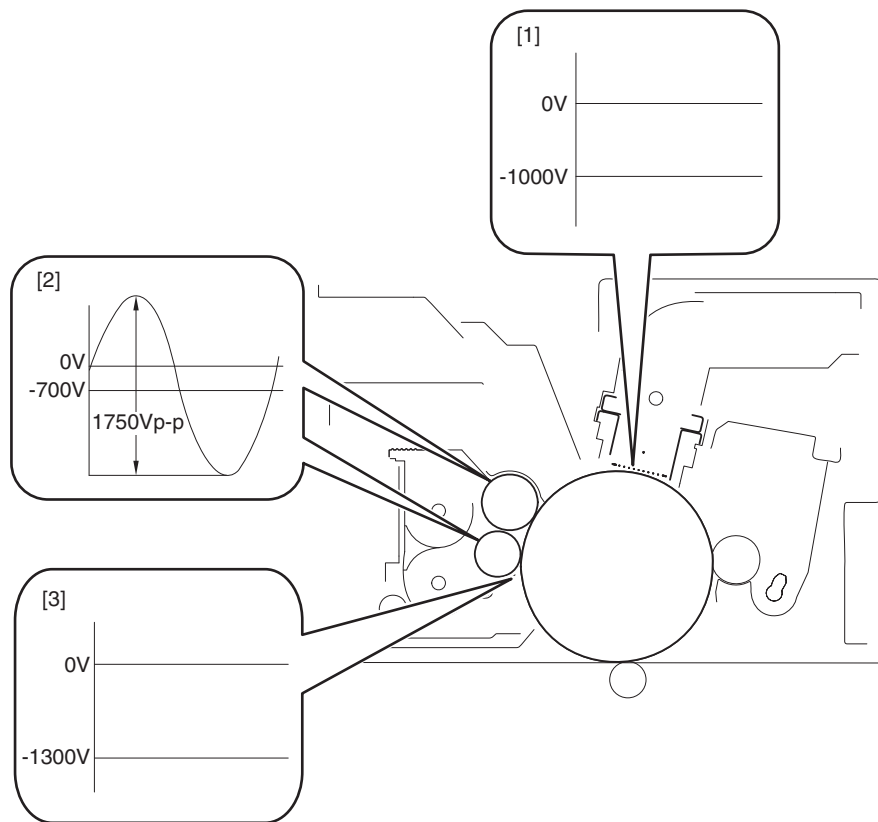
Primary charging method	Corona charging
DC component rated specification range	-1300 to 0 V (Standard value: -1000 to -700 V)
Voltage correction factors for DC component	Environmental sensor

**Developing bias**

AC component standard value	1750 Vp-p (fixed)
DC component rated specification range	-1000 to 0 V (Standard value: -650 to -450 V)
Voltage correction factors	Environmental sensor

**Splash prevention bias**

DC component standard value	-1300 V
-----------------------------	---------



F-7-2

- [1] primary charging grid plate
- [2] developing cylinder
- [3] splash prevention

Specification of transfer unit of high voltage

**Primary transfer**

Transfer method	Roller transfer
Transfer target	Intermediate transfer belt (ITB)
DC component rated specification range	-2500 to +5000 V
Voltage correction factors	Environmental sensor

**Pre-transfer charging bias**

Charging method	Corona charging
AC component rated specification range	5000 Vp-p
DC component rated specification range	Standard value: -2000 V

**Secondary transfer outer cleaning bias**

DC component rated specification range	2000 V
--	--------

**Secondary transfer**

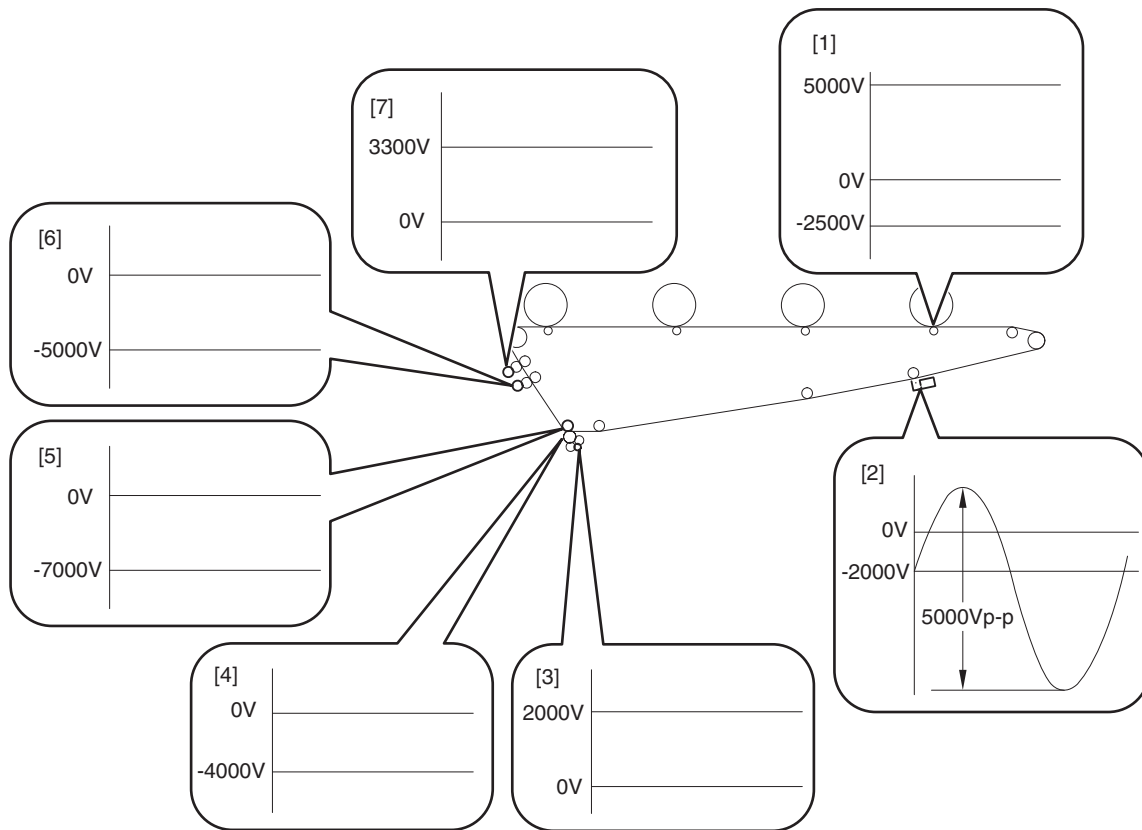
Transfer method	Roller transfer
Transfer target	Sheet (transfer material)
DC component rated specification range	-7000 to 0 V
Voltage correction factors	Paper type, environmental sensor

**Post-secondary transfer static eliminator bias**

DC component rated specification range	-4000 to 0 V
--	--------------

**ITB cleaning bias**

DC component rated specification range	Upstream: -5000 to 0 V, downstream: 0 to +3300 V
--	--



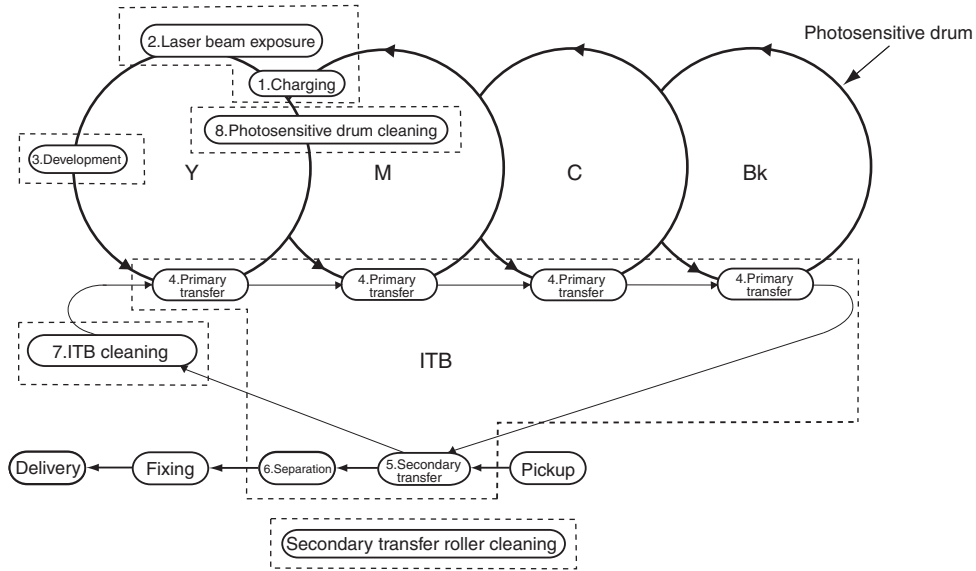
F-7-3

- [1] primary transfer roller
- [2] pre-transfer charging assembly
- [3] secondary transfer outer cleaning bias roller
- [4] post-secondary transfer static eliminator
- [5] secondary transfer inner roller
- [6] ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream)
- [7] ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream)

## 7.2 Image Formation Process

### 7.2.1 Image Formation Process (overall)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

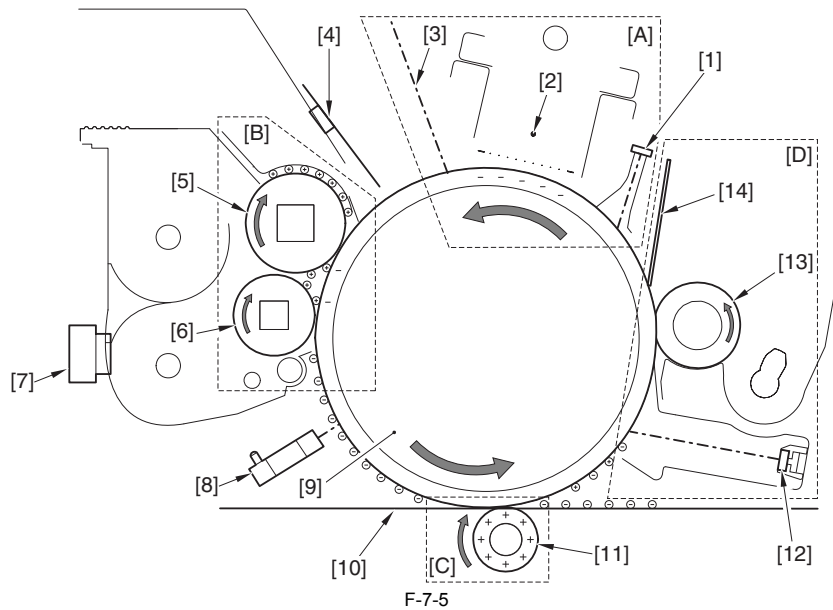


F-7-4  
T-7-9

Function block	STEP	Description
Electrostatic latent image formation block	1, 2	To form an electrostatic latent image on the photosensitive drum
Development block	3	To put toner on the electrostatic latent image.
Transfer block	4, 5, 6	To transfer the toner image on the ITB or on a paper
Intermediate transfer belt (ITB) cleaning block	7	To collect the residual toner on the ITB
Photosensitive drum cleaning block	8	To collect the residual toner on the photosensitive drum
Secondary transfer roller cleaning block	-	To collect the residual toner on the secondary transfer outer roller

## 7.2.2 Image Formation Process (Image Formation)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



[1] pre-conditioning exposure LED	[5] developing upper cylinder	[10] ITB
[2] primary charging wire	[6] developing lower cylinder	[11] primary transfer roller
[3] laser exposure	[7] developing assembly toner density sensor	[12] drum cleaner pre-exposure LED
[4] potential sensor	[8] drum patch sensor	[13] drum cleaning brush roller
	[9] photosensitive drum	[14] drum cleaning blade

### [A] Exposure block

This block has three steps to form an electrostatic latent image on the photosensitive drum.

#### 1. Pre-conditioning exposure

To prepare primary charging, expose the light from the pre-conditioning exposure LED to eliminate the residual charge on the surface of the photosensitive drum and prevent uneven density.

#### 2. Primary charging

To prepare laser exposure, apply even negative potential to the surface of the photosensitive drum. With this machine, the primary charging assembly that indirectly applies potential to the photosensitive drum from the charging wire is adopted.

#### 3. Laser exposure

On the negatively charged surface of the photosensitive drum, the potential exposed to the laser beam is neutralized, and the electrostatic latent image is formed there.

### [B] Development block

This machine employs the non-magnetic 2-component toner projection development. The negatively charged toner is fed from the upper and lower developing cylinders and attached to the electrostatic latent image formed on the surface of the photosensitive drum to visualize it. Since the toner electro potential is comparatively higher than that of the photosensitive drum, the charge is represented as relatively positive in the figure above.

### [C] Primary transfer block

This block transfers the toner image on the surface of the photosensitive drum, through the ITB, to a paper.

Apply the positive potential from the back of the ITB to transfer the toner on the surface of the photosensitive drum to the ITB.

This process is performed at Y, M, C, Bk drum units in order.

### [D] Photosensitive drum cleaning block

#### 1. Drum cleaner pre-exposure

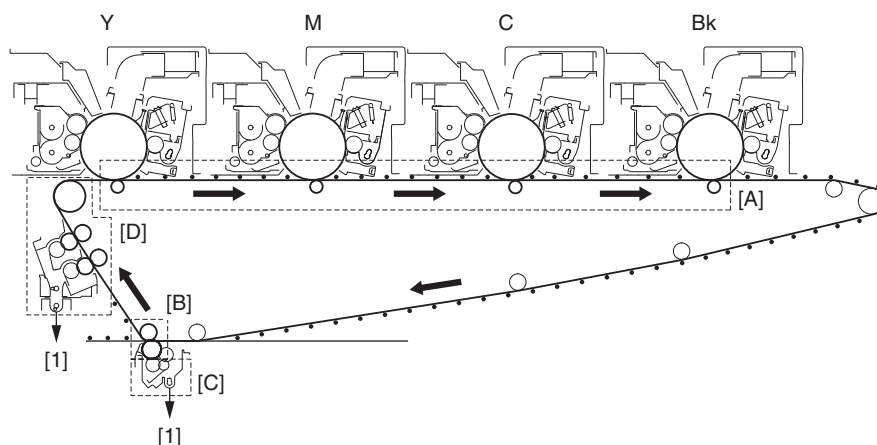
Because of the difference in the level of toner layers that are formed on the ITB, a minute potential difference occurs between the drum and the ITB. With the occurrence of the discharging phenomenon, it becomes the drum memory. The residual toner on the cleaning blade is attracted to this drum memory. The drum cleaner pre-exposure is performed to eliminate this drum memory.

#### 2. Drum cleaning

Eliminate the residual toner on the photosensitive drum to clean the photosensitive drum.

### 7.2.3 Image Formation Process (Transfer)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-7-6

[1] to the waste toner buffer

#### [A] Primary transfer block

See the above 'Image Formation Process (Image Formation)'.

#### [B] Secondary transfer block

Transfer the toner on the ITB belt to a paper.

#### [C] Secondary transfer roller cleaning block

Remove the patch image on the ITB and the residual toner on the secondary transfer outer roller to clean them.

The brush roller contacting with the secondary transfer outer roller attracts the residual toner by applying voltage to the bias roller.

The toner collected by the brush roller is wiped off by the cleaning blade via the bias roller, and discharged by the toner discharge screw to the waste toner buffer.

#### [D] ITB cleaning block

To remove the residual toner on the ITB after secondary transfer, clean the ITB with brush roller.

The brush roller contacting with the ITB attracts the residual toner by applying voltage to the bias roller.

The toner collected by the brush roller is wiped off by the cleaning blade via the bias roller, and discharged by the toner discharge screw to the waste toner buffer.

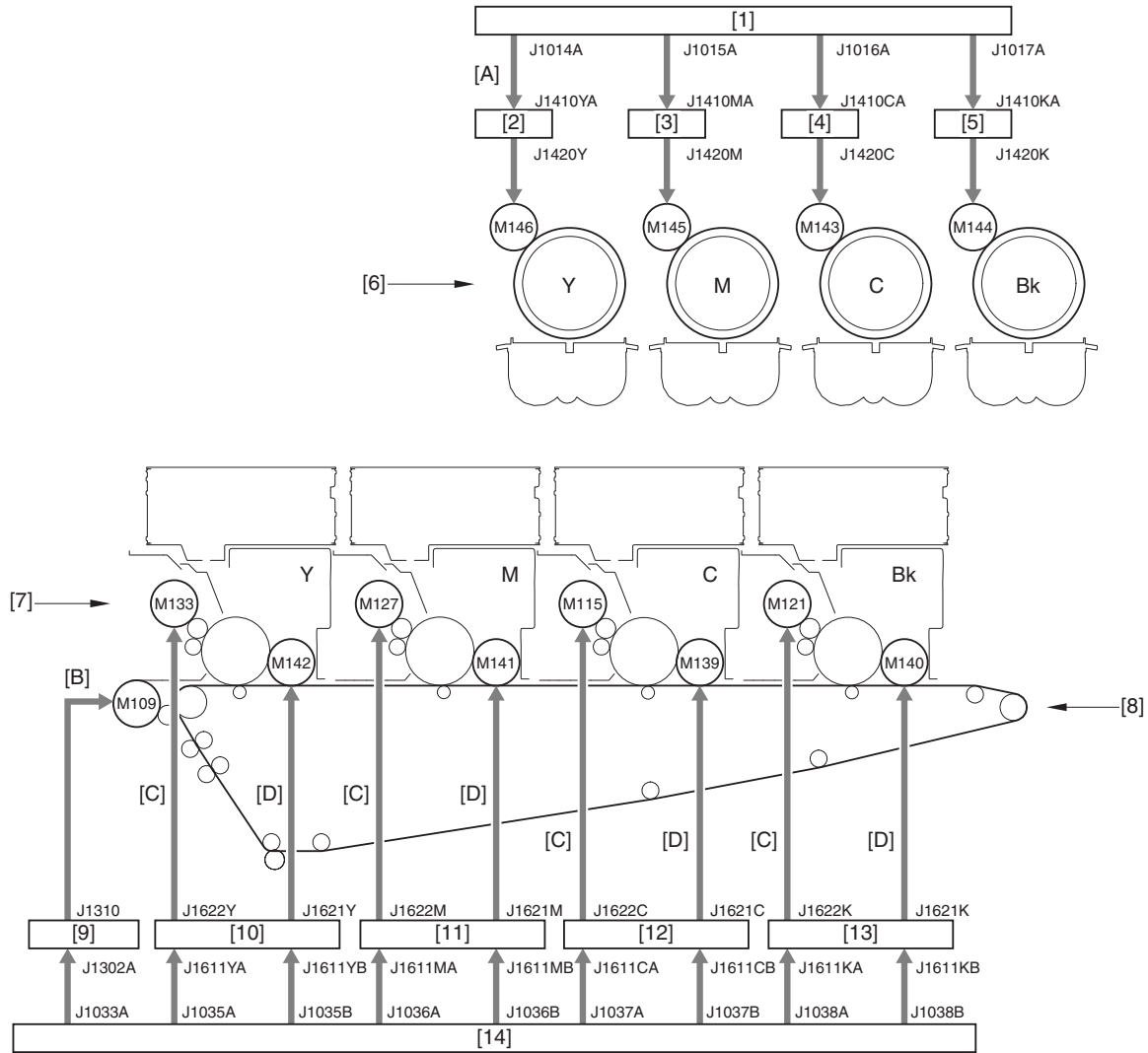
## 7.3 Driving and Controlling the Image Formation System

### 7.3.1 Image Formation System Drive / High-Voltage Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Drive control

The image formation system is driven by the toner container motor, the developing motor, the drum drive motor and the ITB drive motor, via the gear. See each item for details.

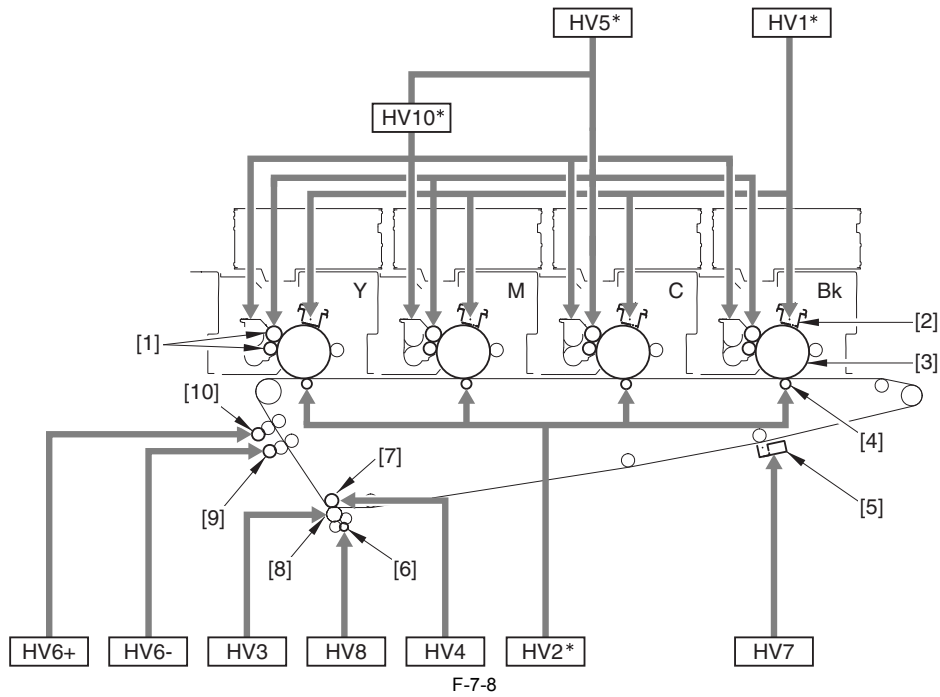


F-7-7

- |                            |                                   |                                  |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| [1] DC controller PCB 1-2  | [9] ITB driver PCB (center)       | M109: ITB drive motor            |
| [2] hopper driver PCB (Y)  | [10] drum drive driver PCB (Y)    | M115: developing motor (C)       |
| [3] hopper driver PCB (M)  | [11] drum drive driver PCB (M)    | M121: developing motor (Bk)      |
| [4] hopper driver PCB (C)  | [12] drum drive driver PCB (C)    | M127: developing motor (M)       |
| [5] hopper driver PCB (Bk) | [13] drum drive driver PCB (Bk)   | M133: developing motor (Y)       |
| [6] hopper assembly        | [14] DC controller PCB 1-1        | M139: drum drive motor (C)       |
| [7] development assembly   | [A] cartridge motor drive signal  | M140: drum drive motor (Bk)      |
| [8] ITB                    | [B] ITB drive motor drive signal  | M141: drum drive motor (M)       |
|                            | [C] developing motor drive signal | M142: drum drive motor (Y)       |
|                            | [D] drum drive motor drive signal | M143: toner container motor (C)  |
|                            |                                   | M144: toner container motor (Bk) |
|                            |                                   | M145: toner container motor (M)  |
|                            |                                   | M146: toner container motor (Y)  |

**High-voltage control**

High voltage is supplied from the high-voltage unit to each block of the image formation system. See each item for details.



\* One each for Y, M, C and Bk.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| [1] developing cylinder                       | HV1: primary corona high voltage PCB (Y/M/C/Bk)                   |
| [2] primary charging assembly                 | HV2: primary transfer high voltage PCB (Y/M/C/Bk)                 |
| [3] photosensitive drum                       | HV3: post-secondary transfer electricity removal high voltage PCB |
| [4] primary transfer roller                   | HV4: secondary transfer high voltage PCB                          |
| [5] pre-transfer charging assembly            | HV5: development high voltage PCB (Y/M/C/Bk)                      |
| [6] secondary transfer cleaning bias roller   | HV6: ITB cleaner high voltage PCB (upstream)                      |
| [7] secondary transfer inner roller           | HV6+: ITB cleaner high voltage PCB (downstream)                   |
| [8] post-secondary transfer static eliminator | HV7: ITB pre-transfer corona high voltage PCB                     |
| [9] ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream)       | HV8: secondary transfer cleaner high voltage PCB                  |
| [10] ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream)    | HV10: splash prevention high voltage PCB (Y/M/C/Bk)               |

## 7.4 Image Stabilization Control

### 7.4.1 Image Stabilization Control Overview

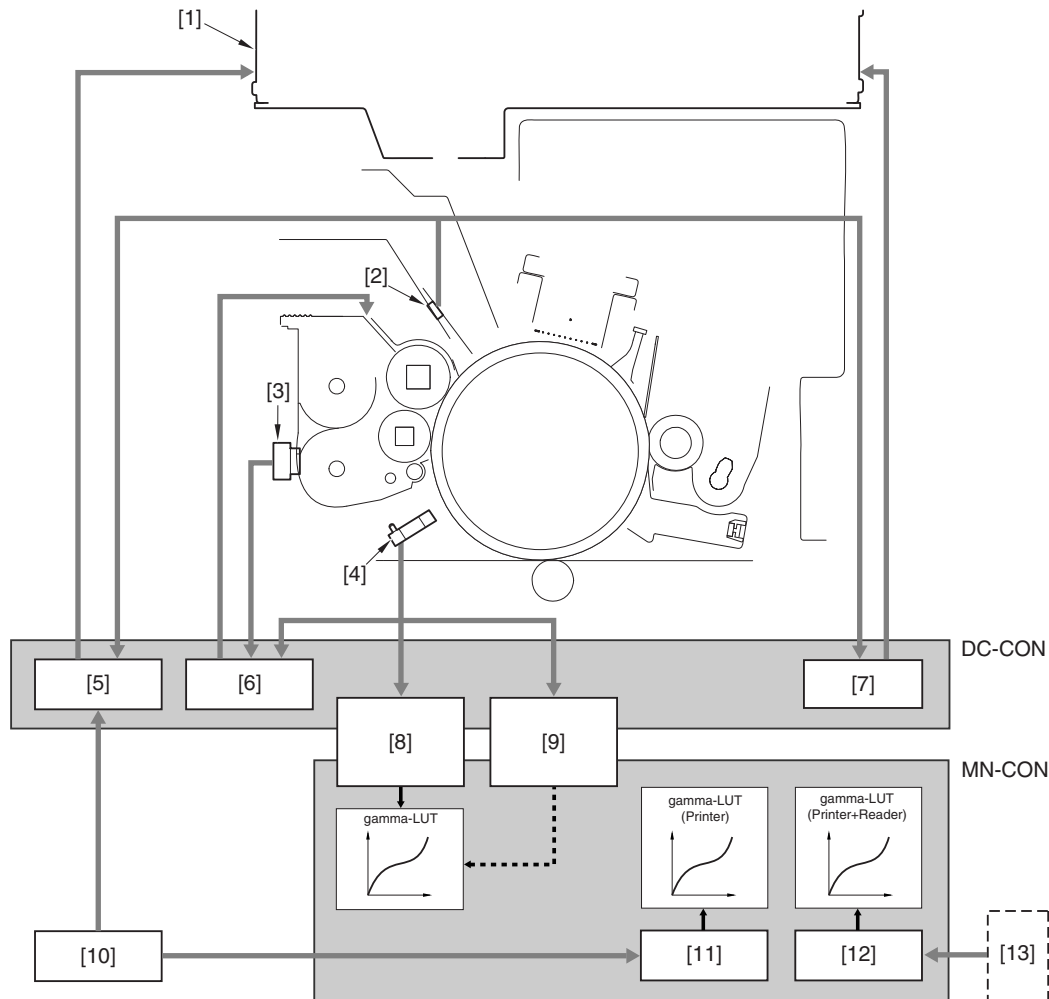
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The quality of printed images is affected by changes in the environment in which the device is installed, and by the deterioration of image formation parts through extended usage.

This machine performs image stabilization control in order to ensure stable print quality over an extended period of time.

T-7-10

Control Item	Description
Toner Density Stabilizing Control	Restrains on toner density variation due to tribo
Potential Control	Determine the optimum laser power.
ATR Control	Determine the amount of toner supply.
Printer PASCAL Control	Determine the optimum image characteristics table (printer).
Reader PASCAL Control	Determine the optimum image characteristics table (printer + reader).
D-max Control	Determine the optimum image density correction voltage.
D-half Control	Determine the optimum gradation characteristic table.
ARCDAT Control	Correct the gradation characteristics table (every sheet-to-sheet interval).
ATVC Control	Determine the optimum transfer bias.
ACVC Control	Determine the optimum cleaning bias.

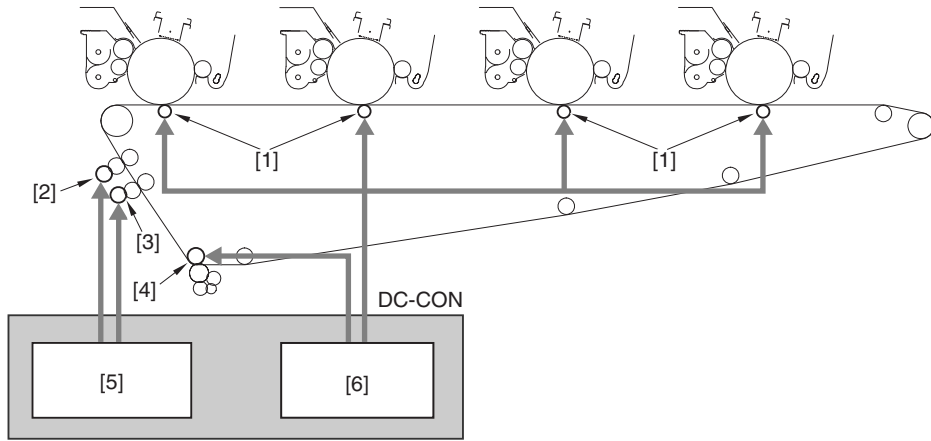


F-7-9

- |  |                       |                             |                          |
|--|-----------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| [1] laser scanner unit                       | [5] D-max control *   | [9] ARCDAT control          | [13] reader              |
| [2] potential sensor                         | [6] ATR control       | [10] color sensor           | DC-CON : DC controller   |
| [3] developing assembly toner density sensor | [7] potential control | [11] printer PASCAL control | MN-CON : main controller |
| [4] drum patch sensor                        | [8] D-half control    | [12] reader PASCAL control  |                          |

\* The D-max control is executed as a step of the PASCAL control.





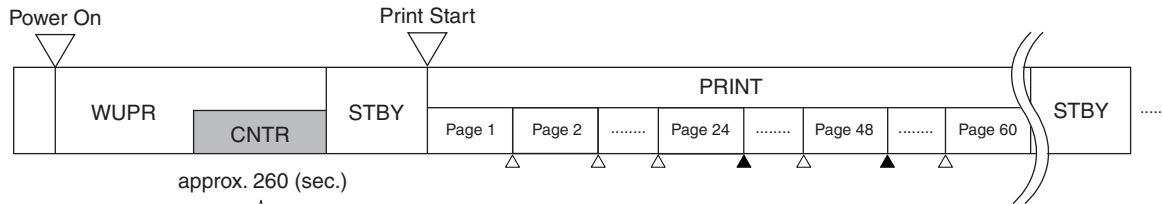
F-7-10

- |   |                                     |                        |
|---|-------------------------------------|------------------------|
| [1] primary transfer roller               | [4] secondary transfer inner roller | DC-CON : DC controller |
| [2] ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream) | [5] ACVC control                    |                        |
| [3] ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream)   | [6] ATVC control                    |                        |

### 7.4.2 Image Stabilization Control Timing

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The image stabilization control items differ depending on the operating environment of the device and the condition of image formation parts. The control items executed with each sequence are as described below.

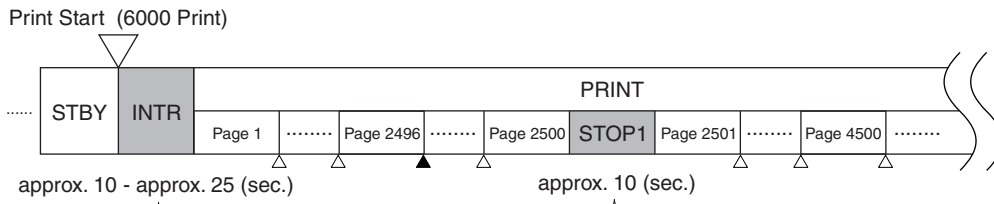


- 1 | Cleaning the primary charging wire/ pre-transfer charging wire
- 2 | ITB/Secondary Transfer cleaning
- 3 | Secondary transfer ATVC control
- 4 | Transfer cleaning ACVC control
- 5 | Potential control
- 6 | Warm-up rotation
- 7 | Primary transfer ATVC control
- 8 | ITB/Secondary Transfer cleaning
- 9 | Color displacement correction control
- 10 | D-half control
- 11 | ITB/Secondary Transfer cleaning

△ :ARCDAT control  
▲ :ATR control (patch detection)

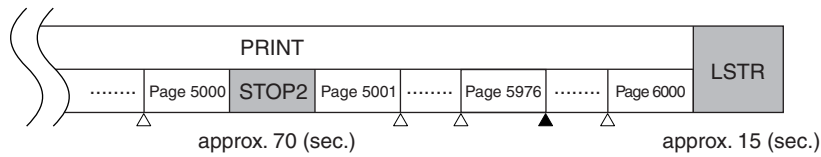
F-7-11

CNTR: Upon warm-up rotation, after power ON first thing in the morning



- 1 | Secondary transfer ATVC control \*1
- 2 | ITB cleaning ACVC control
- 3 | Primary transfer ATVC control
- 4 | Color displacement correction control \*1

Toner feeder screw rotation \*2



- 1 | Toner feeder screw rotation \*2
- 2 | Secondary transfer ATVC control
- 3 | ITB cleaning ACVC control
- 4 | Primary transfer ATVC control
- 5 | Cleaning the primary / pre-transfer charging wire
- 6 | Fixing refresh
- 7 | Patch potential control

- 1 | Secondary transfer ATVC control
- 2 | ITB cleaning ACVC control
- 3 | Primary transfer ATVC control
- 4 | Cleaning the toner feeder screw

△ : ARCDAT control  
▲ : ATR control (patch detection)

F-7-12

INTR: Upon initial rotation

STOP1: Upon job suspension at every 2,500 prints (those at every 5,000 prints excluded)

STOP2: Upon job suspension every 5,000 sheets

LSTR: Upon last rotation after 4,500 sheets

\*1 Triggered by the elapsed time from the previous job to the current job.

\*2 Inversely rotate the screw to enhance the waste toner ejection from the ITB cleaning unit.

### 7.4.3 Toner Density Stabilizing Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

When tribo (toner charging level) changes due to environment and toner density in the Developing Assembly, the amount of toner attached on the Photosensitive Drum changes.

To restrain the toner density variation due to tribo change, this equipment executes the toner density stabilization control.

#### Timing

- When replacing the developer
- When executing the PASCAL control
- When printing (every sheet)
- At the time of standby (every 5 minutes)

#### Control details

##### 1. Estimated tribo

Based on the temperature and humidity detected by the Developing Assembly Environment Sensor and toner density detected by the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor, tribo is estimated by the DC Controller.

##### 2. Correction control

Based on the calculated tribo, gradation characteristic table (gamma LUT) or laser power is corrected.

- Correction of gradation characteristic table: Executed by the Main Controller.
- Correction of laser power: Laser power determined in the potential control is corrected by the DC Controller.

#### NOTE:

Which correction is executed can be set for each color in the user mode.

Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Switch Density Variation Adjustment Mode

[Gradation Priority]: Correction of gradation characteristic table

[Normal]: Correction of gradation characteristic table + laser power

[Text/Line Image Priority]: Correction of laser power

### 7.4.4 Potential Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Even where the applied voltage is the same, the electro potential of the surface of the photosensitive drum changes due to electrostatic latent image factors caused by deterioration in the photosensitive drum's sensitivity and changes in the operating environment, etc.

This machine performs image electro potential control in order to ensure stable print quality.

In potential control, after charging the surface of the photosensitive drum with a fixed voltage, the electro potential is measured while the laser power is changed and the relationships plotted on a graph.

This graph is used to determine the laser power from the voltage required to obtain the desired contrast.

#### Timing

- When warm-up rotation at first power-on (when turning OFF and then ON at less than 50 deg C fixing temperature)
- When executing the service mode after drum replacement (forcible warm-up rotation, drum replacement mode, etc.)

**NOTE:**  
 Potential control can be executed in the service mode below in option.  
 COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC

Note that ATR control (patch base detection) and ATVC control are also executed in this timing.

#### Control details

##### 1. Drum surface reference electro potential setting

First, the electro potential  $V_d$  of the dark area that will become the potential control reference is set.

The target electro potential of a dark area in a certain operating temperature and humidity is taken as  $V_{d\_target}$ .

The measurement result of the electro potential sensor when  $V_{grid} = V_{d\_target} - 80$  (V, offset value) is applied to the primary charging grid plate is considered  $V_{d\_rgh}$ .

The primary charging grid plate correction voltage is computed from the difference between the measurement result and the target value ( $V_{d\_rgh} - V_{d\_target}$ ).

The computed correction voltage is applied to the primary charging grid plate and, by correcting  $V_{grid}$ , the target value  $V_{d\_target}$  is achieved.

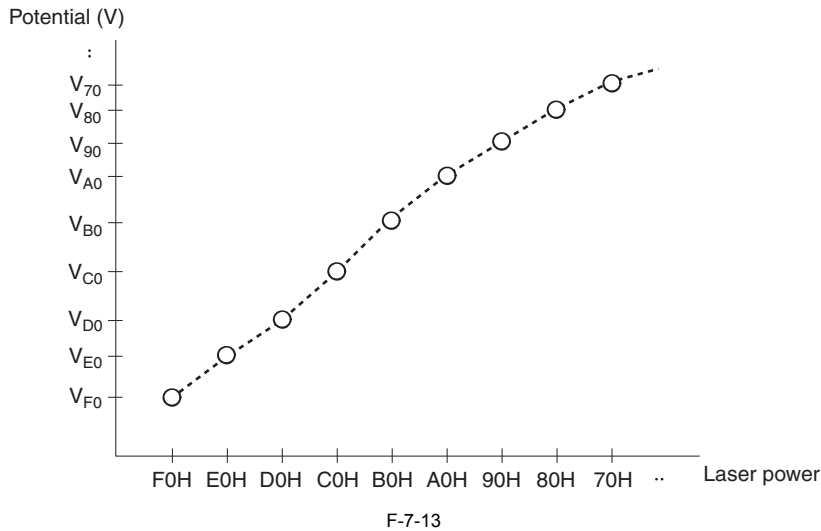
Further, the drum surface electro potential measurement result  $V_{d\_rgh}$  will decrease as the sensitivity of the photosensitive drum deteriorates.

And, the computed primary charging grid plate correction voltage will differ, depending on the environmental temperature and humidity.

##### 2. Drum surface electro potential measurement

Next, the electro potential  $V_L$  of the light area generated by irradiating the drum with the laser beam is measured.

The electro potential of the surface of the photosensitive drum is measured with an electro potential sensor, while the laser power is changed through 11 steps, and the results used to plot the graph shown in the diagram below.



F-7-13

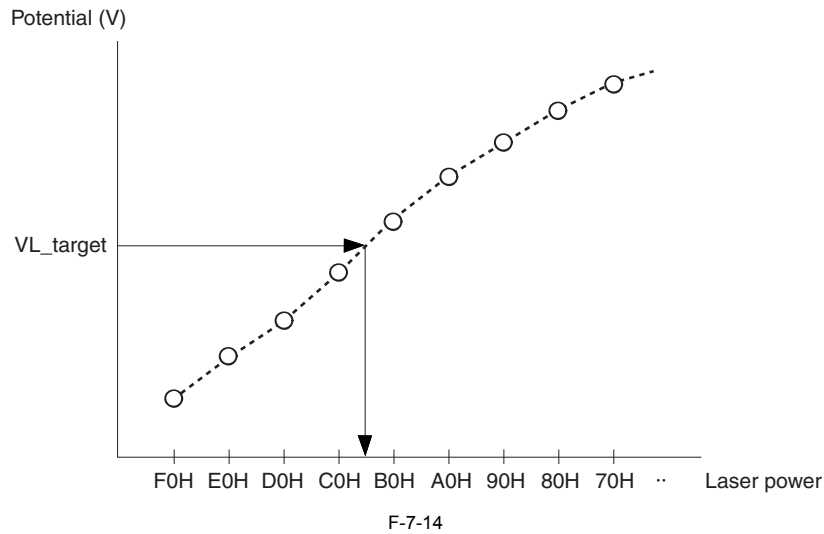
### 3. Determining laser power

Finally, the required laser power is worked out from the VL\_target value of the electro potential of the light area under certain temperature and humidity conditions. VL\_target is worked out with the following formula.

$$VL\_target = Vd\_target - (Vback + Vcont)$$

Here, (Vback + Vcont) is the voltage required to achieve the desired contrast, and will change according to the temperature and humidity conditions. Vback is the voltage used to get rid of fogging during copying, while Vcont is the voltage used for image density correction.

The computed VL\_target is applied to the graph shown above and the laser power determined from the corresponding points.



#### Error Codes:

E061-xx11	Lower limit error in potential control grid bias Vgrid <= 400 V
E061-xx81	Error in poor power of laser When the laser power at potential control is at its MAX, the difference between Vd and VL is 100 V or less
E061-xx82	Error in power adjustment of laser At potential control, the difference in VL of the laser power between at its MAX. and at its MIN. is 100 V or less
E061-xx91	Lower limit error of laser power for the patch image determined at patch potential control Laser power for patch image <= 30 (H)
E061-xx92	Upper limit error of laser power for the patch image determined at patch potential control Laser power for patch image >= FF (H)

xx refers to the numbers assigned to each color developing assembly.  
01: Y, 02: M, 03: C, 04: Bk

#### NOTE: VL variation correction control

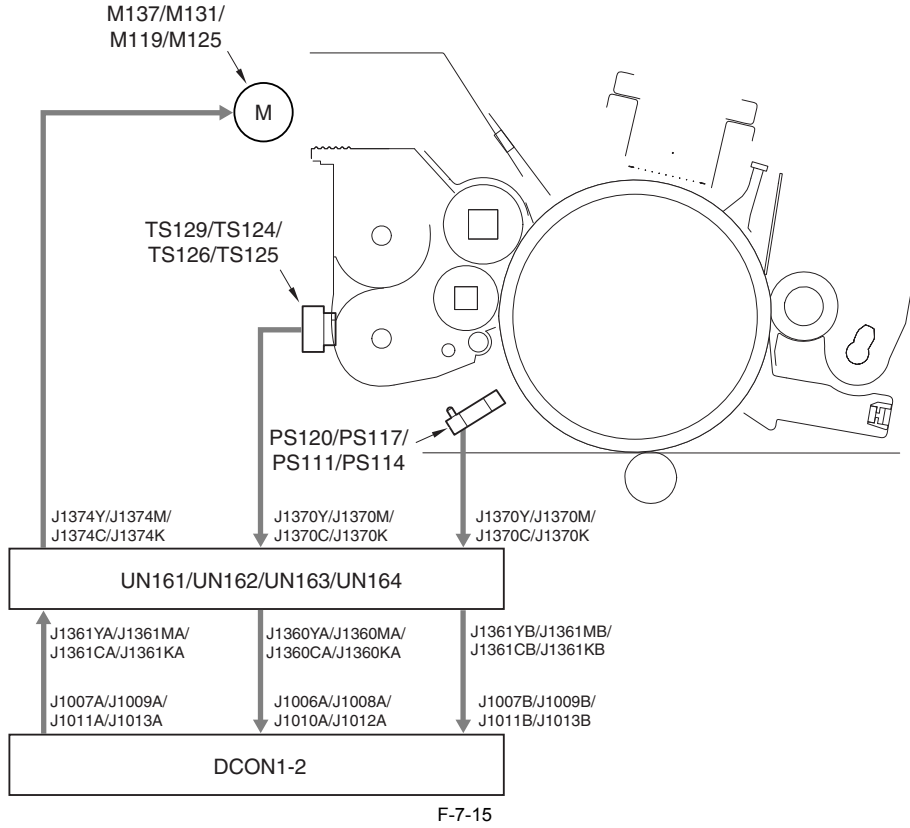
As the life of drum advances, density is decreased due to VL increase. In order to maintain the contrast, correction to increase the laser power is executed.

### 7.4.5 ATR Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

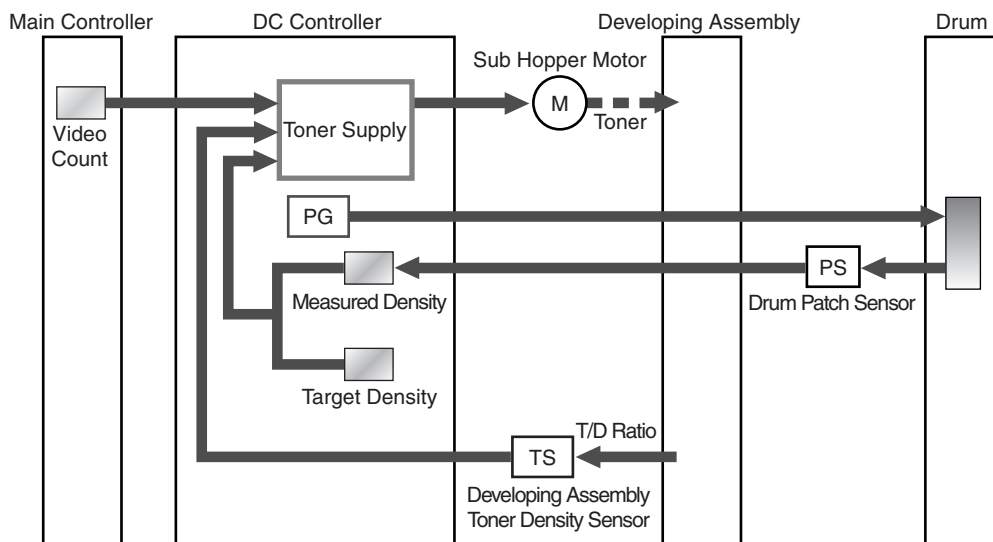
This machine performs ATR control in order to ensure that the optimum quantity of toner is supplied to the developing unit. ATR control comprises the following three types of processes.

- Calculation of toner supply quantity from video count.
- Correction of toner supply quantity by measuring patch density with the drum sensor.
- Correction of toner supply quantity by measuring toner density inside developing unit with the developing unit toner density detection sensor.



F-7-15

M137/M131/M119/M125: sub hopper motor (Y/M/C/Bk)  
 TS129/TS124/TS126/TS125: developing assembly toner density sensor (Y/M/C/Bk)  
 PS120/PS117/PS111/PS114: drum patch sensor (Y/M/C/Bk)  
 DCON1-2: DC controller PCB 1-2  
 UN161/UN162/UN163/UN164: process unit driver PCB (Y/M/C/Bk)



F-7-16

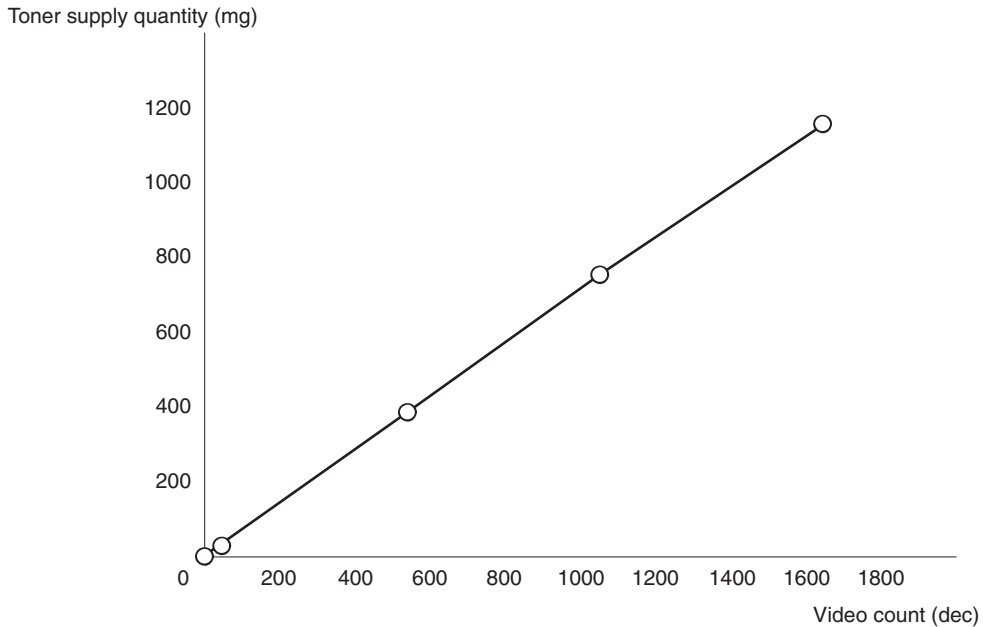
**Timing**

- Video count-based toner control: during printing, performed for every sheet.
- Drum patch sensor-based toner correction: during printing, performed once every 24 sheets of small size paper (every 12 sheets of large size paper).
- Toner density detection sensor-based toner correction: during printing, performed for every sheet.

**Control details**

**1. Video count-based toner control**

The amount of toner is worked out from a graph showing the relationship between the video count and toner supply quantity. The graph is obtained by performing linear interpolation on five boundary condition points. The sub-hopper motors (Y/M/C/Bk) (M137/M131/M119/M125) rotate according to the calculated toner supply quantity.



F-7-17

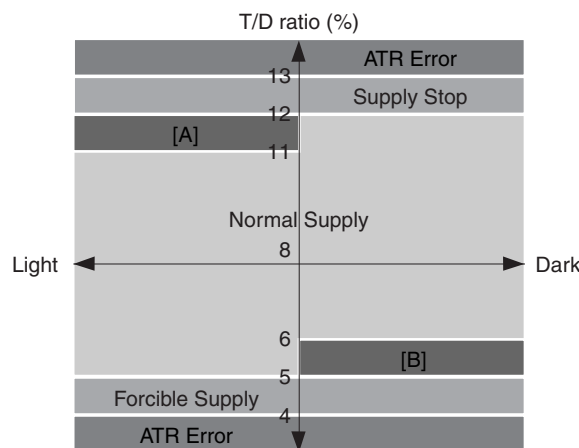
**2. Drum patch sensor-based toner correction**

The DC controller writes a patch image on the photosensitive drums of each color (Y, M, C, Bk). The patch is read by the drum patch sensors (Y/M/C/Bk) (PS120/PS117/PS111/PS114) and the measured density relayed to the DC controller. The DC controller then compares these measurements against the target density values and corrects the toner supply quantity accordingly.

**3. Toner density detection sensor-based toner correction**

The developer unit toner density detection sensors (Y/M/C/Bk) (TS126/TS124/TS129/TS125) detect the T/D ratio of the toner inside the developer unit. When there is an 8 % difference between the detected T/D ratio and the target density, the DC controller prevents over-correction by the drum patch sensors.

In section [A] of the diagram below, even though the T/D ratio is high, the patch density has been detected low, so too much toner is being supplied. In section [B], the T/D ratio is low, but the patch density has been detected high, so the toner supply has been stopped. In these cases, the correction process is interrupted and toner supply control is done based on the video count only.



F-7-18

**Developer Count Control**

More deteriorated the developer grows due to the long-term operation, lower is the toner density that attaches to the photosensitive drum. This machine quantifies the developer life with the internal counter and adjusts the toner density by changing the upper limit of toner T/D ratio depending on the counter reading.

Note that the internal counter can be reset in the following service mode at the time of developer supply.

FUNCTION > INSTALL > SPLY-Y/M/C/K/4 (Yellow/Magenta/Cyan/Black/4 colors)

**Error Codes:**

E020-xx81	Lower limit error in light intensity on drum base (reflecting light intensity from the drum surface) DISPLAY>DENS>P-B-P-Y/M/C/K(Measured value of drum base) < 150
E020-xx82	Lower limit error in current passed to the sensor while the patch sensor LED is off DISPLAY>DENS>P-D-P-Y/M/C/K(Dark state current value) <= 30
E020-xx84	Fault at sampling drum base DISPLAY>DENS>P-B-P-Y/M/C/K(Measured value of drum base) - DISPLAY>DENS>P-D-P-Y/M/C/K(dark state current value) <= 30
E020-xx85	Fault at sampling 1 in patch image DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-Y/M/C/K(Measured value of patch image) - DISPLAY>DENS>P-D-P-Y/M/C/K(dark state current value) <= 30
E020-xx86	Fault at sampling 2 in patch image DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-Y/M/C/K(Measured value of patch image) - DISPLAY>DENS>P-B-P-Y/M/C/K(measured value of drum base) <= 30
E020-xx87	Upper limit error 2 in current passed to the sensor while the patch sensor LED is off DISPLAY>DENS>P-D-P-Y/M/C/K(Dark state current value) >= 930
E020-xx90	ATR patch detection lower limit error DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-Y/M/C/K (patch reading value after calculation) <= 16 when making prints
E020-xx91	ATR patch detection upper limit error DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-Y/M/C/K (patch reading value after calculation) >= 880 when making prints
E020-xx92	Error in ATR patch image density lower limit This error occurs when the patch image measurement value is 200 or higher than the target value continuously (3 times).
E020-xx93	Error in ATR patch image density upper limit This error occurs when the patch image measurement value is 200 or lower than the target value continuously (3 times).
E020-xxB0	Lower limit error in signal value of toner density sensor When making prints, the DISPLAY>DENS>SGLL-Y/M/C/K value "Y:0040, M/C/K:0030H" or less for 5 prints continuously
E020-xxB1	Upper limit error in signal value of toner density sensor When making prints, the DISPLAY>DENS>SGLL-Y/M/C/K value "Y:192, M/C/K:126" or more for 5 prints continuously
E020-xxC2	Error in variation of sampling value in patch image

xx refers to the numbers assigned to each color developing assembly.

01: Y, 02: M, 03: C, 04: Bk



### 7.4.6 PASCAL Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

This machine performs PASCAL control (image characteristics correction control), in order to obtain the ideal image characteristics. There are two types of PASCAL control: Printer PASCAL and Reader PASCAL.

- Printer PASCAL  
The patch image is scanned by four color sensors in the main unit, and the image characteristics corrected based on these results.
- Reader PASCAL  
The output patch image is scanned by the reader and the image characteristics corrected based on these results.

**NOTE:**  
 PASCAL control is performed by running [Auto Gradation Adjustment] in User Mode.  
 The type of PASCAL control is selected as follows:  
 System Settings > Device Management Settings > Auto Gradation Adjustment > Auto Gradation Adjust Method  
 [Printer Only]: Printer PASCAL  
 [Scanner + Printer]: Reader PASCAL

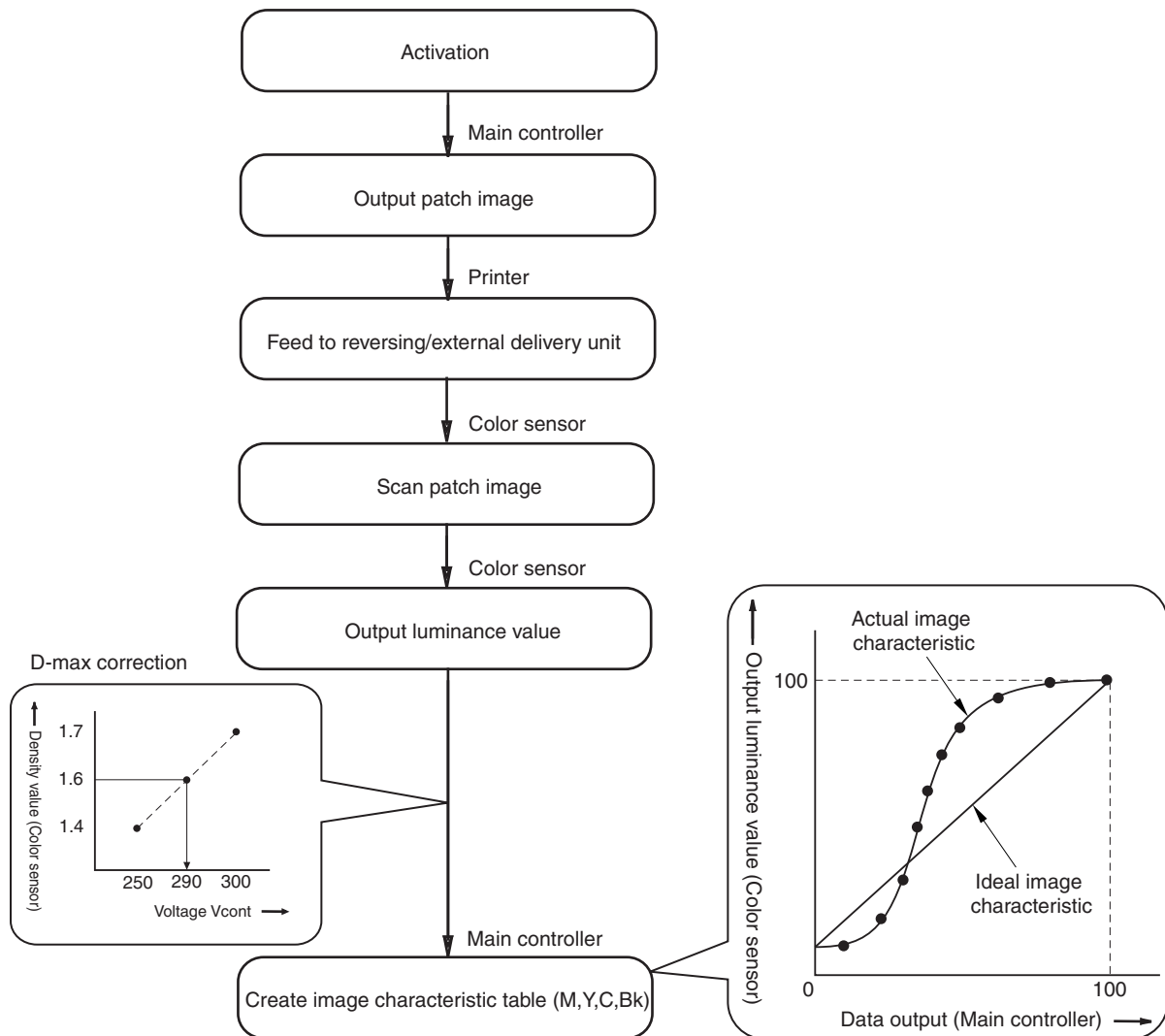
#### Printer PASCAL

In Printer PASCAL, because the four color sensors in the reverse/external paper delivery unit are used to correct the image characteristics, the control operation can be performed in the main unit only, without a reader.

The main controller creates a patch image of 22 gradations in each color (C, Y, M, Bk), printing out a total of five sheets.

The patch image is scanned by the color sensors 1 to 4 (UN312/UN313/UN314/UN315) when the paper reaches the reverse/ external paper delivery unit, and the luminance values are relayed to the main controller.

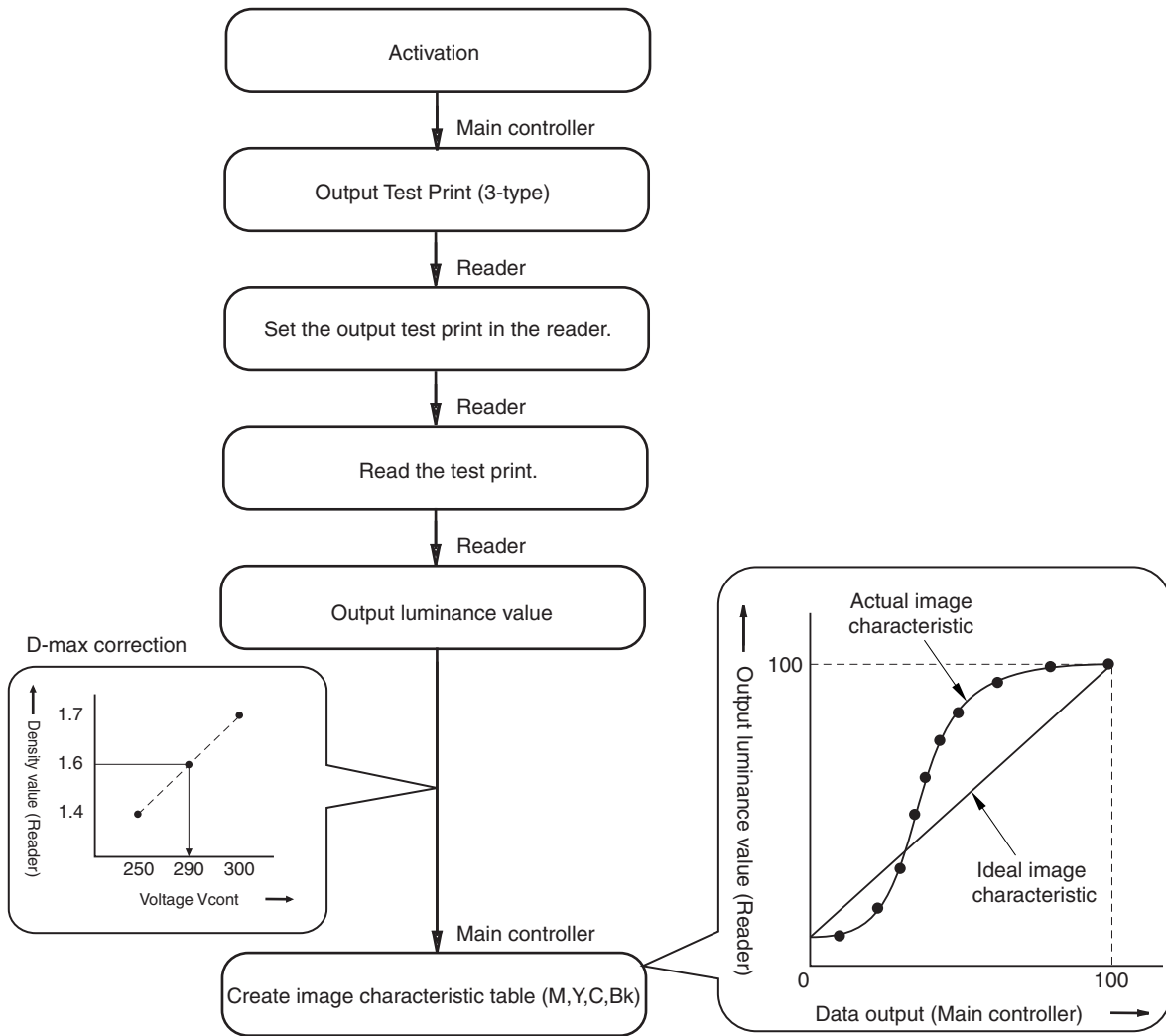
The main controller uses the luminance values to create an image characteristic table, needed to obtain ideal image characteristics.



F-7-19

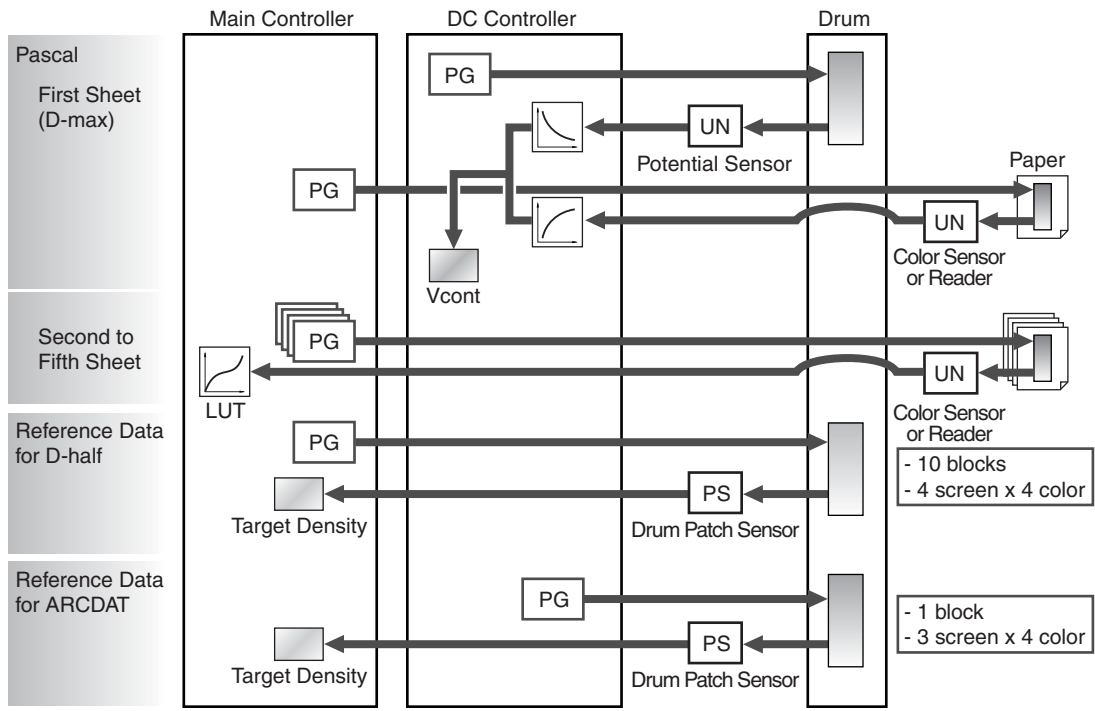
**Reader PASCAL**

In Reader PASCAL, the reader (scanner) is used to make image characteristics corrections, so the optional reader needs to be mounted. The main controller creates a patch image and prints out three different test prints. The user scans each test print with the reader, and the luminance values are relayed to the main controller. The main controller uses the luminance values to create an image characteristics table, needed to obtain ideal image characteristics.



F-7-20

Automatic Gradation Correction



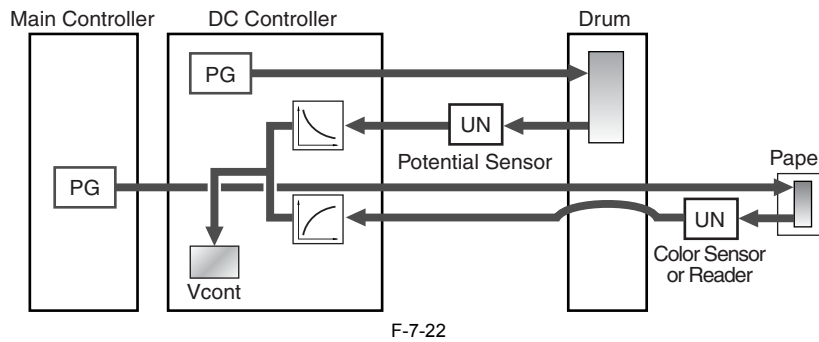
7.4.7 D-max Control

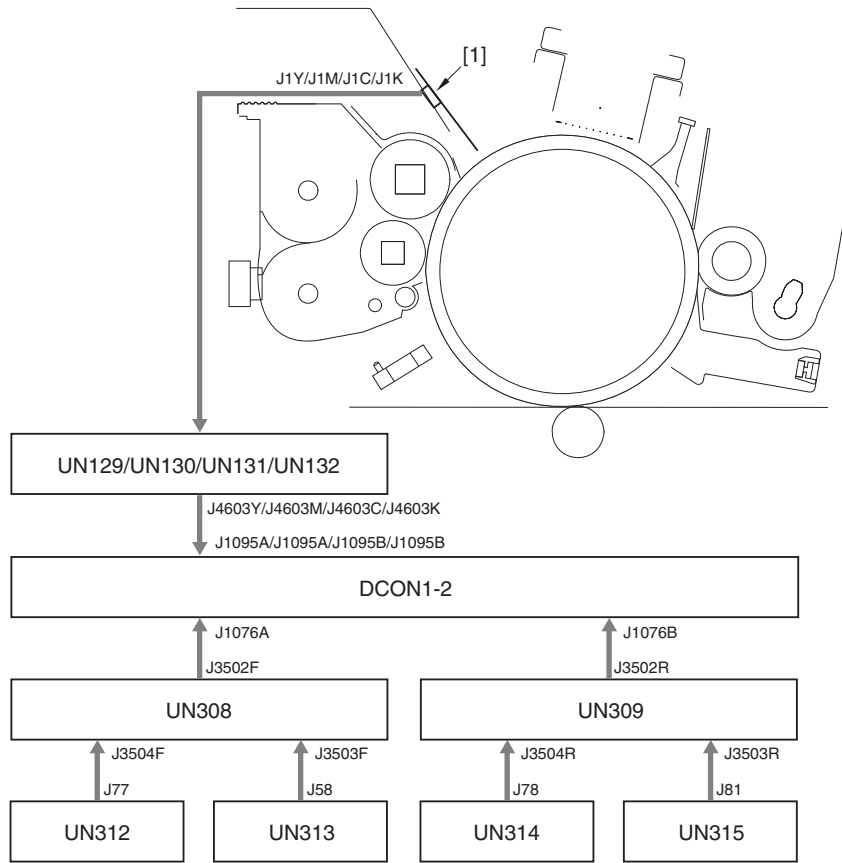
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Image density changes according to factors such as environmental changes, deterioration in the sensitivity of the photosensitive drum or in the quality of the toner, etc.

This machine performs D-max control (image density correction control), in order to ensure stable print quality.

In D-max control, a halftone image is formed on the photosensitive drum by changing time length of laser irradiation; then electro potentials from each irradiating time length is measured. Then the test print of halftone image is scanned in with color sensors and obtained image density values are mapped to each measured electro potential in order to determine the image density correction voltage, Vcont.





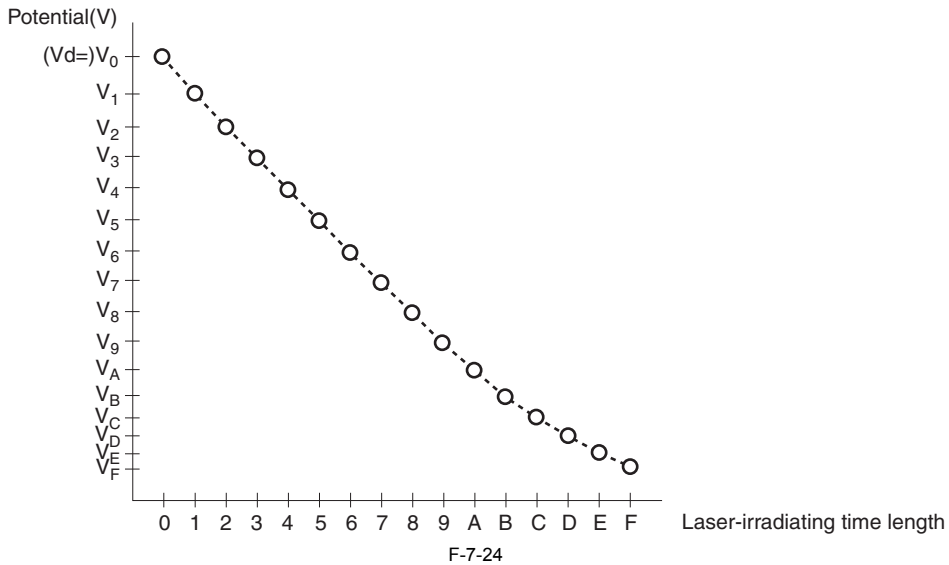
F-7-23

[1] potential sensor (Y/M/C/Bk)  
 DCON1-2: DC controller PCB 1-2  
 UN129/UN130/UN131/UN132: potential measuring PCB (Y/M/C/Bk)  
 UN308: color sensor control PCB 1  
 UN309: color sensor control PCB 2  
 UN312-315: color sensor 1-4

**Timing**  
 When Pascal control is performed.

**Control details**  
**1. Measuring bright area electro potentials**

Form the halftone image generated by the DC controller on the photosensitive drum.  
 Change time length to irradiate laser on each pixel in 16 levels and measure bright area electro potentials using the electro potential sensor.  
 Then the DC controller plots laser-irradiating time length and bright area electro potentials in a graph, showing the relation in-between.



F-7-24

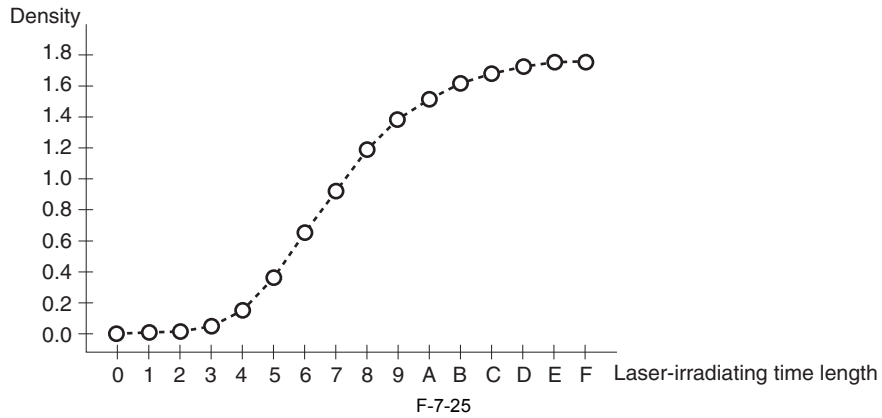
**2. Measuring image density values**

Output a test print of the halftone image generated by the main controller.

Note that all levels of laser-irradiating time length on each pixel should be included in the output.\*

Scan in the halftone image output with color sensors\*\* and feedback the density values to the DC controller.

The DC controller plots the laser-irradiating time-length and obtained image density values in a graph, showing the relation in-between.



\* In printer PASCAL control, a patch is too large to include all the levels of laser-irradiating time length in a sheet; instead, major 11 levels are used in this case.

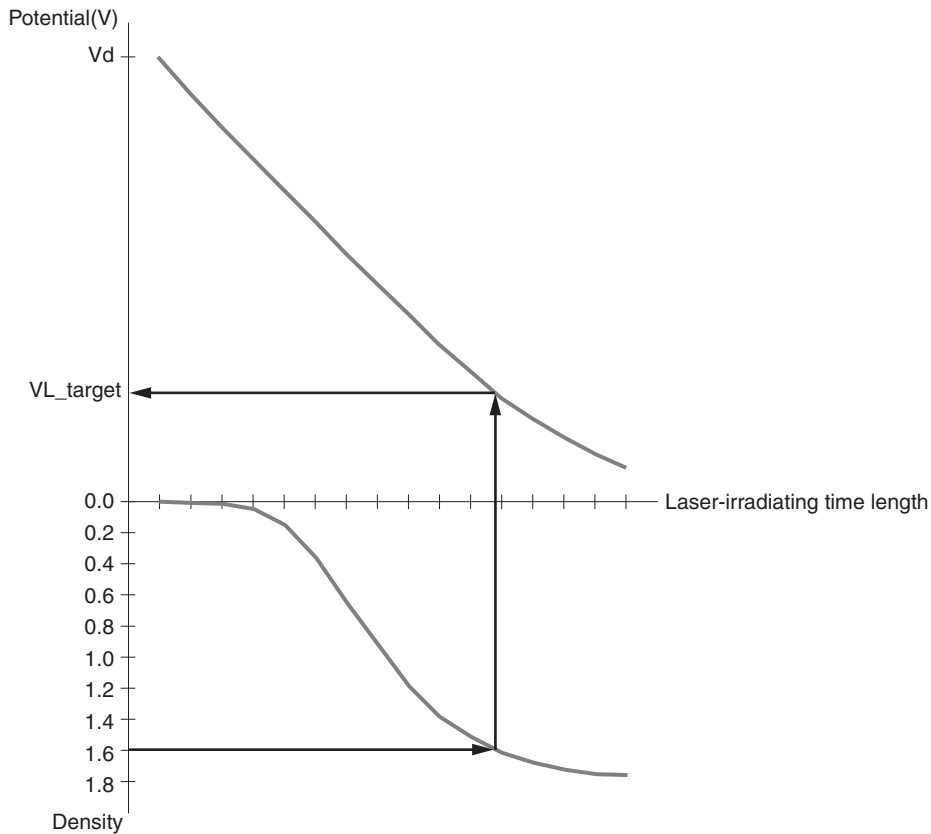
In reader PASCAL control, all 16 levels can be included in the output.

\*\* In printer PASCAL control, scan in a halftone image using color sensor 1-4 (UN312-315) found in reversal/external delivery unit.

As for reader PASCAL control, a halftone image is scanned in with the reader by user's operation.

**3. Determining image density correction voltage, Vcont**

By combining the two graphs made in the previous step, derive the bright area electro potential, VL\_target, which is required to achieve the pre-defined density (1.6).



F-7-26

Compute the image density correction voltage, Vcont, using the derived VL\_target:

$$V_{cont} = V_d - V_{L\_target} - V_{back}$$

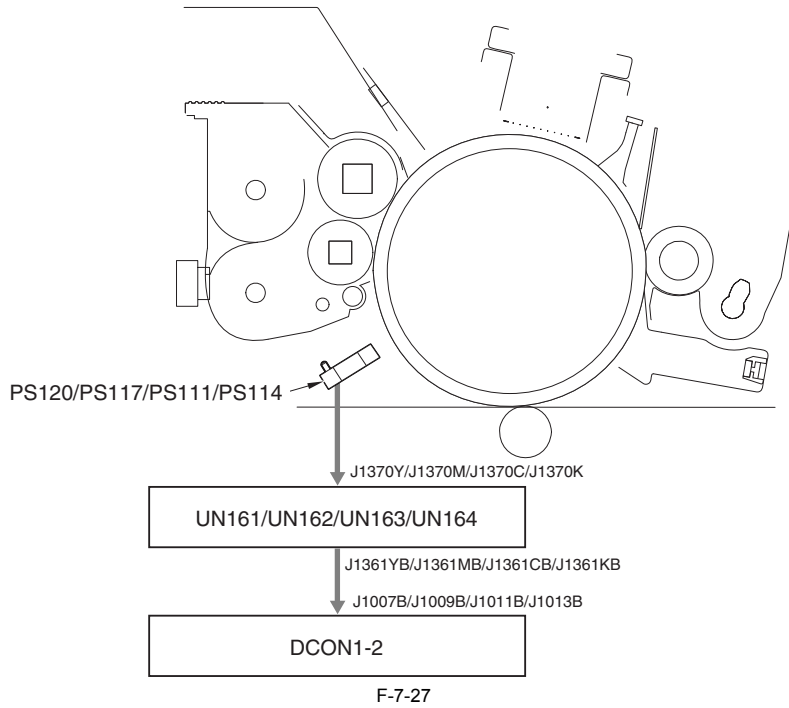
where Vd is the dark area electro potential and Vback is the voltage applied to correct the background in copying.

Note that Vcont derived in D-max control is used in determining the laser power (intensity) in electro potential control in order to achieve the pre-defined bright area electro potential.

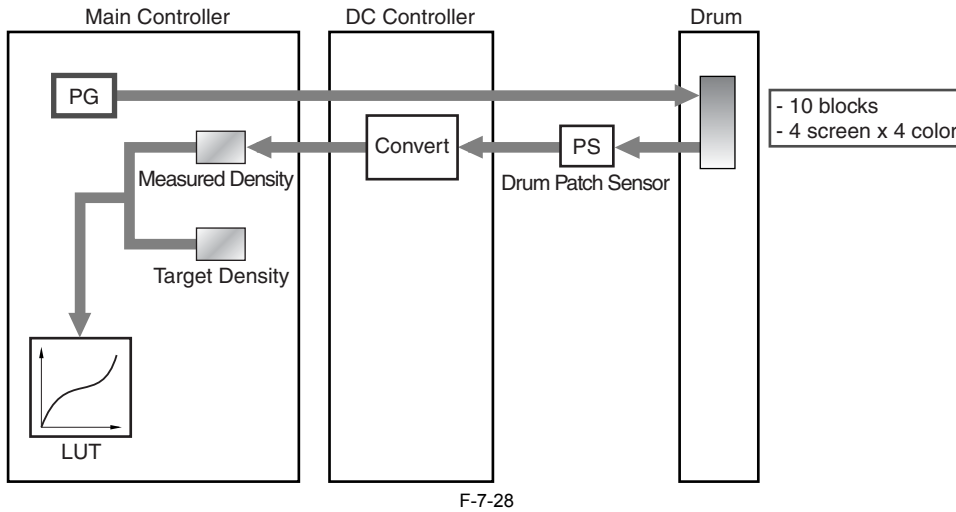
### 7.4.8 D-half Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

This machine performs D-half control in order to obtain the ideal gradation characteristics. In D-half control, a patch image is formed on the surface of the photosensitive drum and scanned by the drum patch sensors. Gradation characteristics are corrected based on the results.



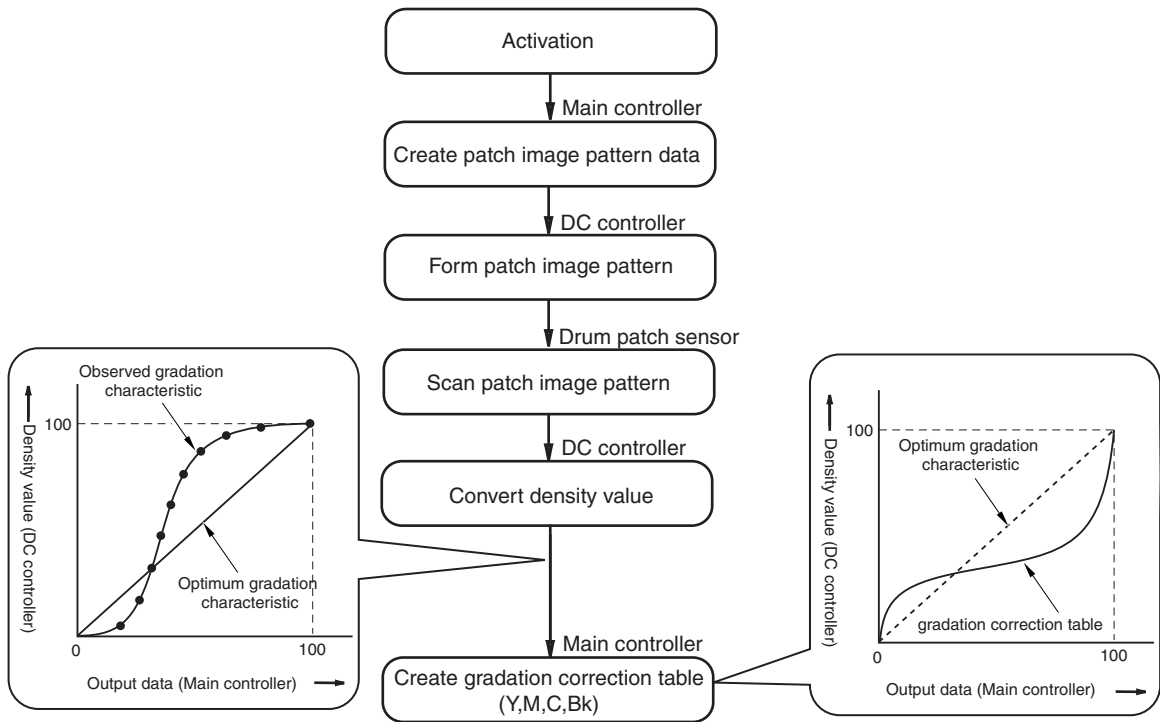
PS120/PS117/PS111/PS114: drum patch sensor (Y/M/C/Bk)  
 DCON1-2: DC controller PCB 1-2  
 UN161/UN162/UN163/UN164: process unit driver PCB (Y/M/C/Bk)



**Timing**  
 - Upon warm-up rotation, after power ON first thing in the morning.  
 - Upon PASCAL control operation.

**Control details**

A patch image pattern formed by the main controller is written on the photosensitive drum in each color (Y, M, C, Bk). The patch image pattern is read by the drum patch sensor (Y/M/C/Bk) (PS120/PS117/PS111/PS114) and the data relayed to the DC controller. The DC controller then converts these data to dark current and density corrected for base, and relays the information to the main controller. The main controller, in turn, uses the amount of change in the density values to create a gradation characteristics table, in order to obtain an ideal halftone image.

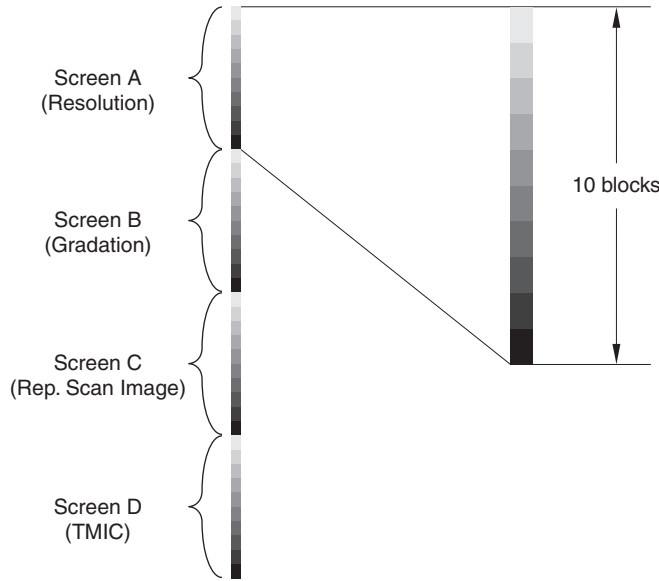


F-7-29

**Patch Image Pattern for D-half Control**

The patch image pattern used for the D-half control is comprised of 4 types of screen, and each screen is comprised of 10 blocks. The dither pattern specified with [Dither Pattern Settings] in [Device Management Settings] by user is applied to each screen.

- Screen A (Resolution): use for text/line of printer image
- Screen B (Gradation): use for image/graphics of printer image
- Screen C (Rep. Scan Image): use for image of copy image
- Screen D (TMIC): use for text of copy image



F-7-30

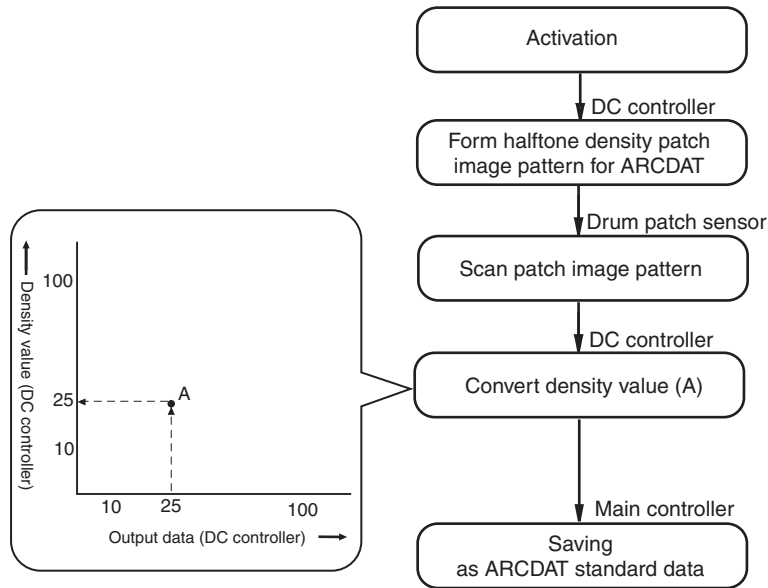
**ARCDAT control patch image formation**

In D-half control, after image gradation correction has been completed, a target value intermediate density patch image pattern is formed, for use in ARCDAT control.

The pattern is read by the drum patch sensor (Y/M/C/Bk) (PS120/PS117/PS111/PS114), and these data relayed to the DC controller.

The DC controller then converts these data into density values and relays the information to the main controller.

The main controller stores the density values as reference data for the ARCDAT patch images.



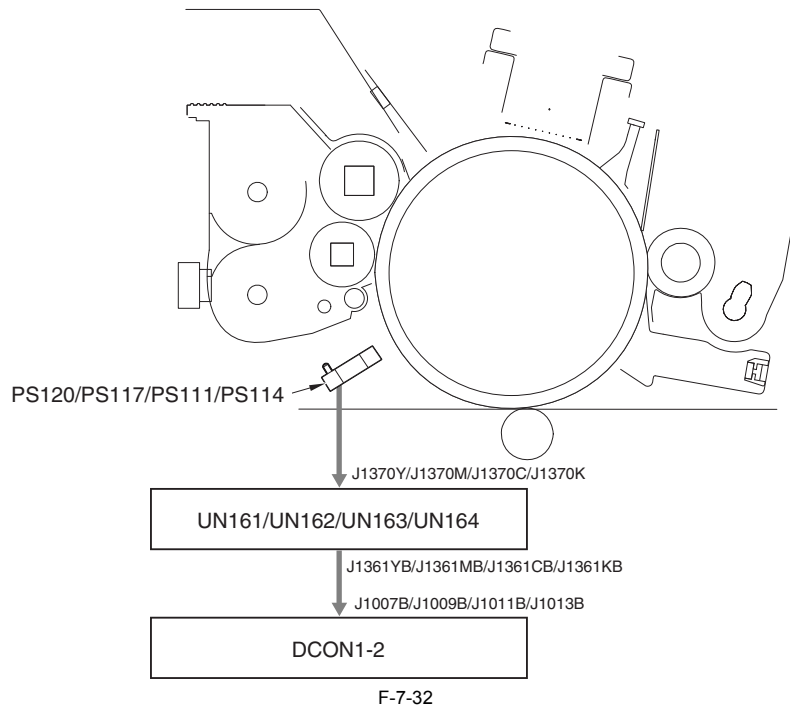
F-7-31



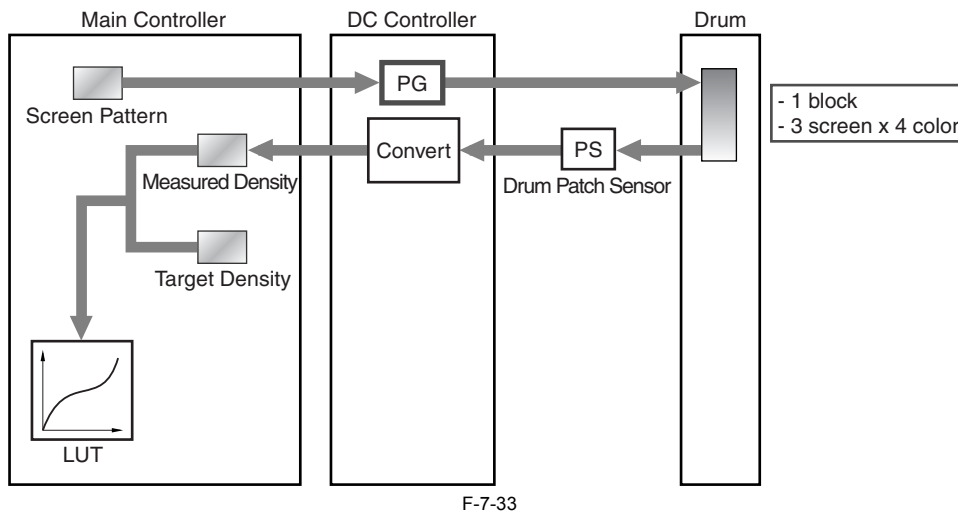
### 7.4.9 ARCDAT Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

This machine performs ARCDAT control in order to obtain the ideal gradation characteristics. In ARCDAT control, a patch image is formed on the photosensitive drum and scanned by the drum patch sensors. Gradation characteristics are corrected based on the results, in order to maintain even density fluctuations.



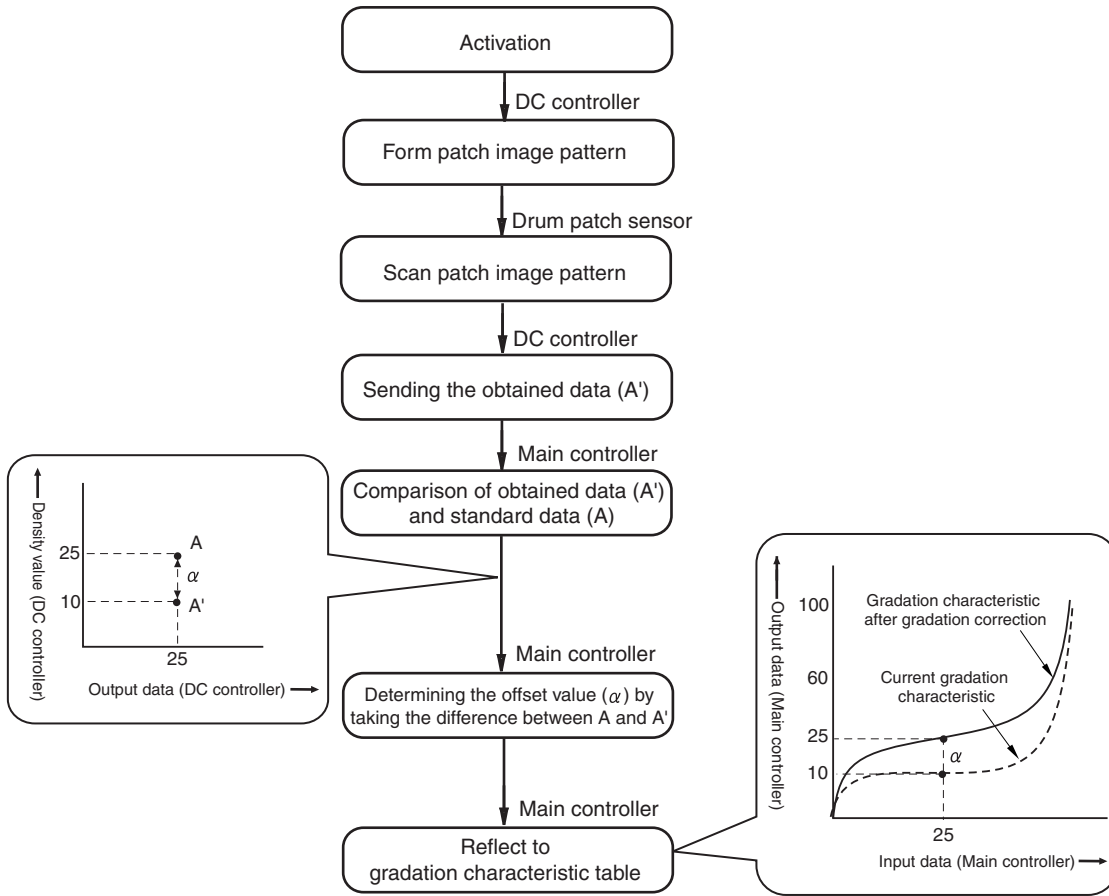
PS120/PS117/PS111/PS114: drum patch sensor (Y/M/C/Bk)  
 DCON1-2: DC controller PCB 1-2  
 UN161/UN162/UN163/UN164: process unit driver PCB (Y/M/C/Bk)



**Timing**  
 Between images.

**Control details**

The main controller sends screen patterns to the DC controller. The DC controller uses a combination of the screen patterns and dither images for each color (Y, M, C, Bk) to create patch image patterns that are then written onto the four photosensitive drums, between images. The patch image patterns are read by the drum patch sensor (Y/M/C/Bk) (PS120/PS117/PS111/PS114) and the data relayed to the DC controller. The DC controller converts these data into density values and then relays the information to the main controller. The main controller, during printing, compares these values against the ARCDAT patch image reference data, and makes corrections to the gradation characteristics table.



F-7-34

### 7.4.10 ATVC Control

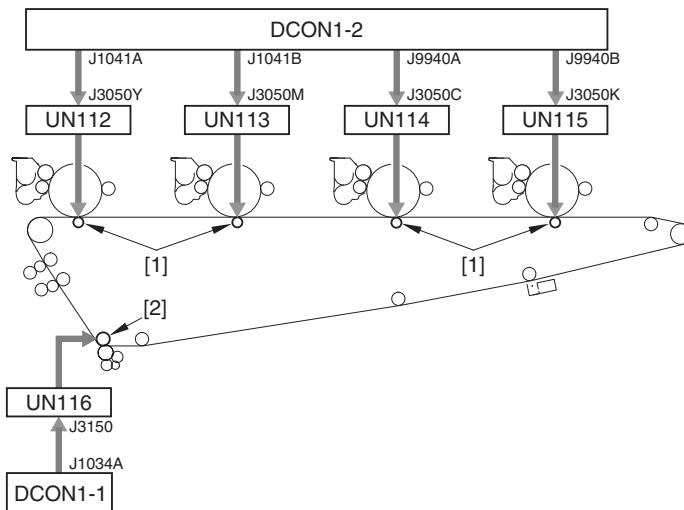
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Voltage is applied to the primary transfer roller, in order to transfer the toner from the photosensitive drum onto the ITB. Voltage is also applied to the secondary transfer roller, in order to transfer the toner from the ITB onto the paper.

Even where the applied voltage is the same, the electropotential of the surface of the rollers changes due to factors such as the moisture level within the device and differences in individual rollers.

This machine performs ATVC control in order to determine the optimum transfer bias.

In ATVC control, the current on the roller when voltage is applied is measured and the relationship between the current and the applied voltage is plotted on a graph. The graph is used to determine the applied voltage that is required in order to obtain the target electropotential on the roller.



F-7-35

[1] Primary transfer roller	UN112: Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (Y)
[2] Secondary transfer inner roller	UN113: Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (M)
DCON1-1: DC controller PCB 1-1	UN114: Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (C)
DCON1-2: DC controller PCB 1-2	UN115: Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (Bk)
	UN116: Secondary transfer high-voltage PCB

#### Timing

- Upon warm-up rotation, after power ON first thing in the morning.
- Upon initial rotation (door open, jam recovery)
- Upon last rotation after 4,500 sheets
- Upon initial rotation every hour (primary transfer roller)
- Upon initial rotation at every 5, 10, 20, 40, 60 minutes and every hour (secondary transfer inner roller)
- Upon job suspension every 5,000 sheets

**Control details**

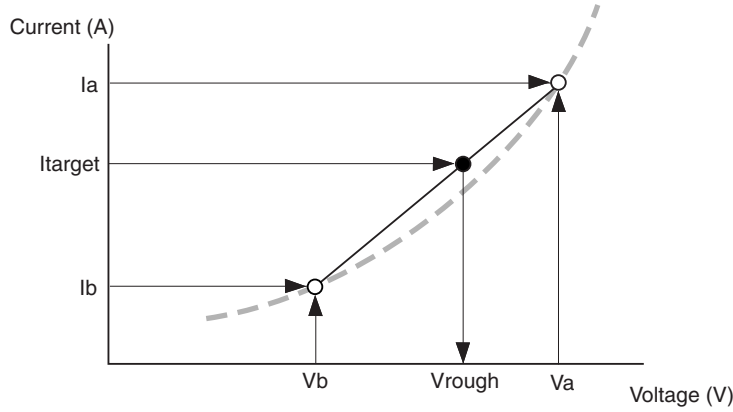
Linear interpolation is performed twice, based on the measurement results, the relationships between the applied voltage and the detection current plotted on a graph. Based on the graph, the target voltage ( $V_{target}$ ) needed to obtain the target current ( $I_{target}$ ) is determined.

**1. Determining target current**

The target current ( $I_{target}$ ) is determined based on the temperature and humidity information obtained from the environment sensor.

**2. Calculation of approximate voltage**

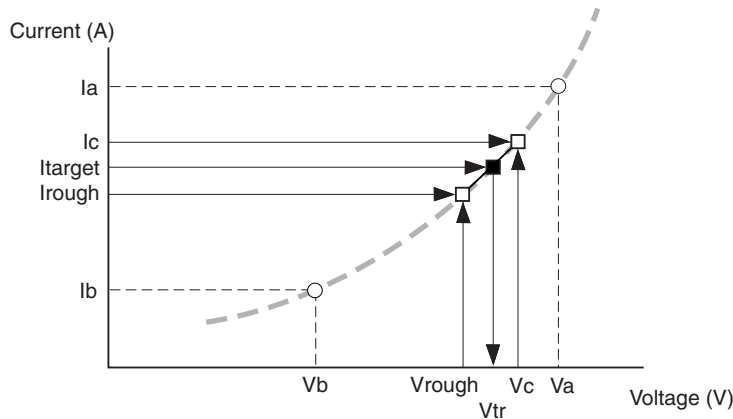
The current value  $I_a$  is measured when a voltage,  $V_a$ , estimated to be close to the target voltage  $V_{target}$ , is applied. If  $I_a$  is greater than the target current value,  $I_{target}$ ,  $V_b = V_a - dV_r$  (offset value) is applied, if lesser,  $V_b = V_a + dV_r$  is applied, and current  $I_b$  measured. If points  $V_a$  and  $I_a$ ,  $V_b$  and  $I_b$  are connected with straight lines, a primary approximate line graph can be obtained. From this graph, the  $V_{rough}$  voltage corresponding to  $I_{target}$  is worked out.



F-7-36

**3. Determining target voltage**

When  $V_{rough}$  is applied, the  $I_{rough}$  current is measured. If  $I_{rough}$  is greater than  $I_{target}$ ,  $V_c = V_{rough} - dV_e$  (offset value) is applied, if lesser,  $V_c = V_{rough} + dV_e$  is applied, and current  $I_c$  measured. If points  $V_{rough}$  and  $I_{rough}$ ,  $V_c$  and  $I_c$  are connected with straight lines, a primary approximate line graph can be obtained. From this graph, the  $V_{tr}$  voltage corresponding to  $I_{target}$  is worked out.



F-7-37

In the case of secondary transfer bias, paper type is also a factor in the voltage correction. The voltage to be absorbed in paper ( $V_p$ ) should be added when applying voltage to the secondary transfer roller.

### 7.4.11 ACVC Control

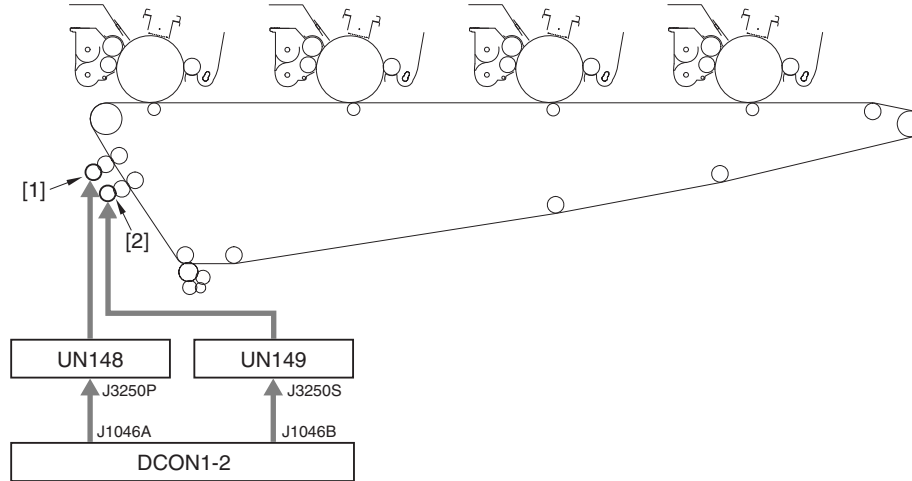
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Voltage is applied to the ITB cleaning bias roller in order to remove residual toner from the ITB.

Even where the applied voltage is the same, the electropotential of the surface of the roller changes due to factors such as the moisture level within the device and differences in individual rollers.

This machine performs ACVC control in order to determine the optimum cleaning bias.

In ACVC control, the current on the roller when voltage is applied is measured, and the relationship between the current and the applied voltage is plotted on a graph. The graph is used to determine the applied voltage that is required in order to obtain the target electropotential on the roller.



F-7-38

- [1] ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream)
- [2] ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream)
- UN148: ITB cleaner high voltage PCB (downstream)
- UN149: ITB cleaner high voltage PCB (upstream)
- DCON1-2: DC controller PCB 1-2

#### Timing

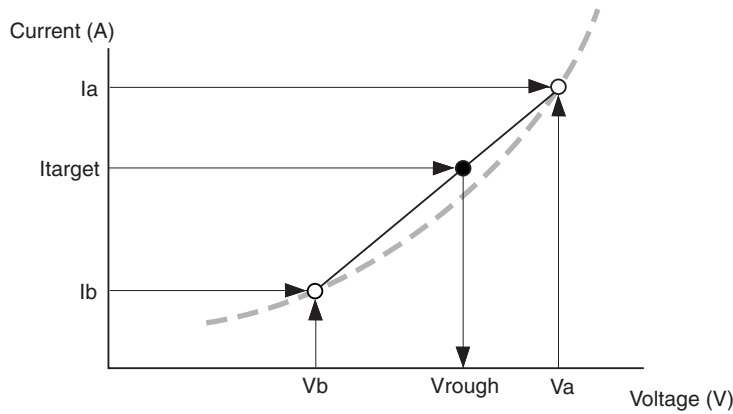
- Upon warm-up rotation, after power ON first thing in the morning
- Upon initial rotation (door open, jam recovery)
- Upon last rotation after 4,500 sheets
- Upon initial rotation every hour
- Upon job suspension every 5,000 sheets

**Control details**

Linear interpolation is performed twice, based on the measurement results, the relationships between the applied voltage and the detection current are plotted on a graph and the target voltage  $V_{target}$  is determined.

**1. Calculation of approximate voltage**

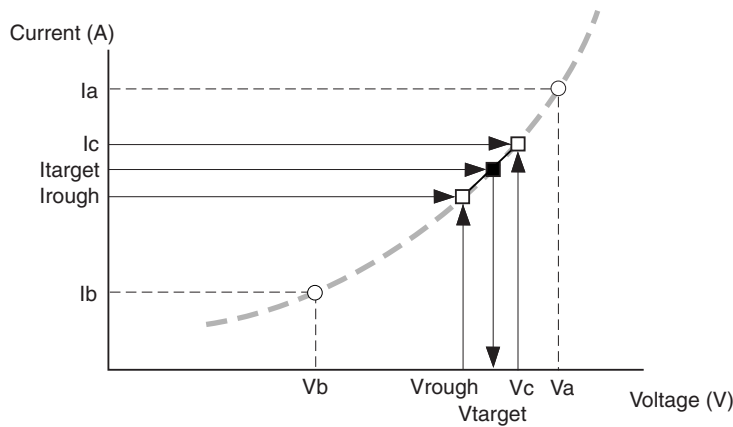
The current value  $I_a$  is measured when a voltage,  $V_a$ , estimated to be close to the target voltage  $V_{target}$ , is applied. If  $I_a$  is greater than the target current value,  $I_t$ ,  $V_b = V_a - dV_r$  (offset value) is applied, if lesser,  $V_b = V_a + dV_r$  is applied, and current  $I_b$  measured. If points  $V_a$  and  $I_a$ ,  $V_b$  and  $I_b$  are connected with straight lines, a primary approximate line graph can be obtained. From this graph, the  $V_{rough}$  voltage corresponding to  $I_{target}$  is worked out.



F-7-39

**2. Determining target voltage**

When  $V_{rough}$  is applied, the  $I_{rough}$  current is measured. If  $I_{rough}$  is greater than  $I_{target}$ ,  $V_c = V_{rough} - dV_e$  (offset value) is applied, if lesser,  $V_c = V_{rough} + dV_e$  is applied, and current  $I_c$  measured. If points  $V_{rough}$  and  $I_{rough}$ ,  $V_c$  and  $I_c$  are connected with straight lines, a primary approximate line graph can be obtained. From this graph, the  $V_{target}$  voltage corresponding to  $I_{target}$  is worked out.



F-7-40

**7.4.12 Low Duty Ejection Control**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

When continuously outputting a low duty image, developer remains in the Developing Assembly for a long time, so developing performance can decrease. In the low duty ejection control, in case of 5% (Bk: 4%) or less image duty, last ration and image formation are stopped, and color band is formed when reaching a specific condition.

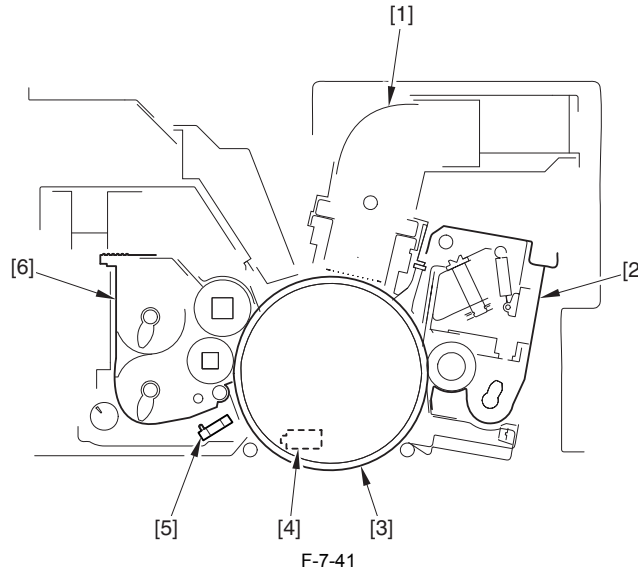
## 7.5 Process Unit

### 7.5.1 Outline

#### 7.5.1.1 Overview of the Process Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The process unit is composed of the developing assembly, the photosensitive drum, the primary charging assembly, and the drum cleaning unit. There are process units for each color of Y, M, C, and Bk, of which configurations are the same in each color.



- [1] primary charging assembly
- [2] drum cleaning unit
- [3] photosensitive drum
- [4] drum patch sensor shutter solenoid
- [5] drum patch sensor
- [6] developing assembly

#### 7.5.1.2 Process Unit Drive Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

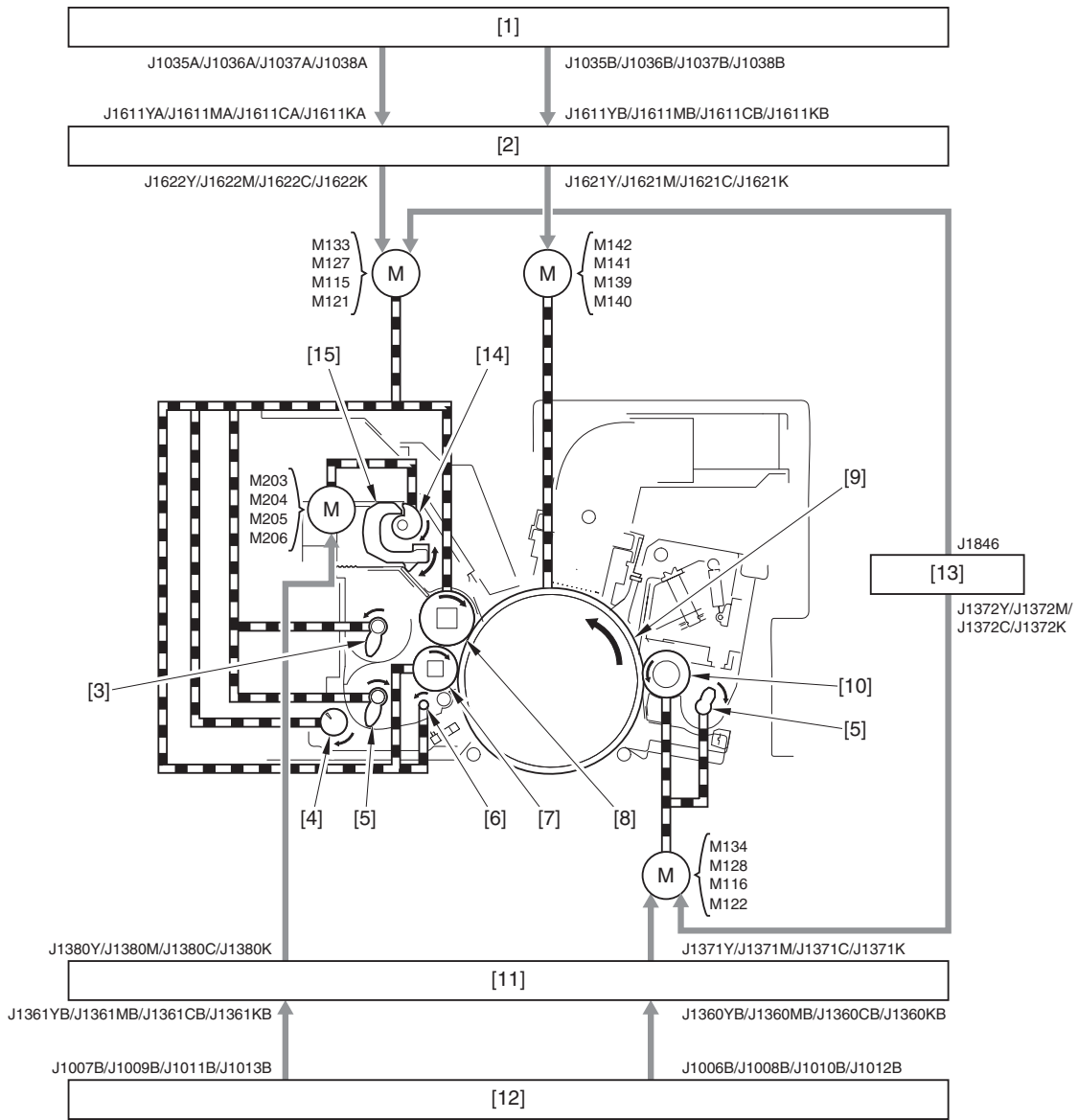
The process unit is activated by the developing motor, the drum drive motor, the drum cleaner motor, the developing knocking motor and the gear. The process unit for each color has all of these motors.

T-7-11

Motor	Target
Developing motor	- Developing upper cylinder - Developing lower cylinder - A screw - B screw - C screw - Waste toner feed screw (on the developing assembly)
Drum drive motor	Photosensitive drum
Drum cleaner motor	- Drum cleaning brush roller - Waste toner feed screw (on the drum cleaning unit)
Developing knocking motor	Knocking plate

T-7-12

Solenoid	Target
Drum patch sensor shutter solenoid	Drum patch sensor shutter



F-7-42

- [1] DC controller PCB 1-1
- [2] drum driver PCB (Y/M/C/Bk)
- [3] A screw
- [4] collection toner feeding screw
- [5] B screw
- [6] C screw
- [7] developing lower cylinder
- [8] developing upper cylinder
- [9] photosensitive drum
- [10] drum cleaning brush roller
- [11] process unit driver PCB (Y/M/C/Bk)
- [12] DC controller PCB 1-2
- [13] Main station power supply connect PCB
- [14] cam
- [15] knocking plate
- M133/M127/M115/M121 : developing motor (Y/M/C/Bk)
- M142/M141/M139/M140 : drum driving motor (Y/M/C/Bk)
- M134/M128/M116/M122 : drum cleaner motor (Y/M/C/Bk)
- M203/M204/M205/M206 : developing knocking motor (Y/M/C/Bk)



**Related Error Code:**

E012 : drum, ITB drive motor error

0x00 : drum drive motor error (x = 1 : Y, 2 : M, 3 : C, 4 : Bk)

FF\*\* : drum drive motor drive convergence timeout

**Related Error Code:**

E016 : drum cleaner motor error; occurs in case the lock signal of the motor cannot be detected even after a certain period of time.

0x00 : drum cleaner motor error (x = 1 : Y, 2 : M, 3 : C, 4 : Bk)

**Related Error Code:**

E023 : developing motor error

0x00 : developing motor error (x = 1 : Y, 2 : M, 3 : C, 4 : Bk)

**Related Error Code:**

E820 : drum cooling fan error

010x : cooling fan error on the suction side (x = 1 : Y, 2 : M, 3 : C, 4 : Bk)

020x : cooling fan error on the exhaust side (x = 1 : Y, 2 : M, 3 : C, 4 : Bk)

0301 : process unit side front cooling fan (Y) error

0302 : process unit side rear cooling fan (Y) error

0303 : developing assembly cooling fan 1 (Y) error

**Related Error Code:**

E998 : PCB connect error; error in PCB connection detection port

1111 : drum driver PCB (Y)

1110 : drum driver PCB (M)

1101 : drum driver PCB (C)

1100 : drum driver PCB (Bk)

1011 : process unit driver PCB (Y)

1010 : process unit driver PCB (M)

1001 : process unit driver PCB (C)

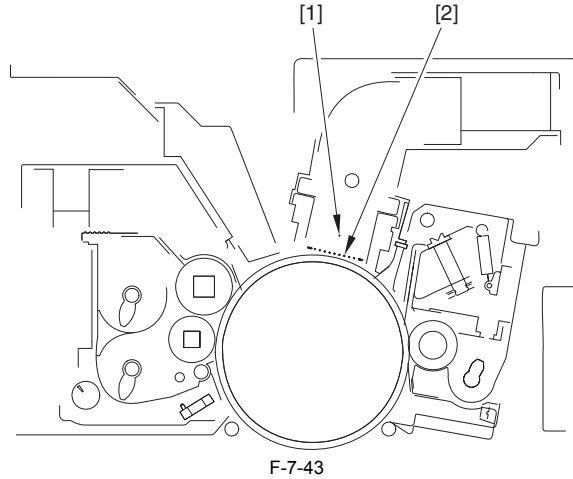
1000 : process unit driver PCB (Bk)

## 7.5.2 Charging Mechanism

### 7.5.2.1 Overview of Charging Mechanism

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- As a preparation for laser exposure, a negative charge is evenly applied onto the surface of the photosensitive drum.
- Collect and clean the residual toner on the photosensitive drum to prepare for the next print operation (primary charging, laser exposure, development, and primary transfer).



F-7-43

- [1] primary charging wire
- [2] primary charging grid plate

### 7.5.2.2 Primary Charging Bias Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

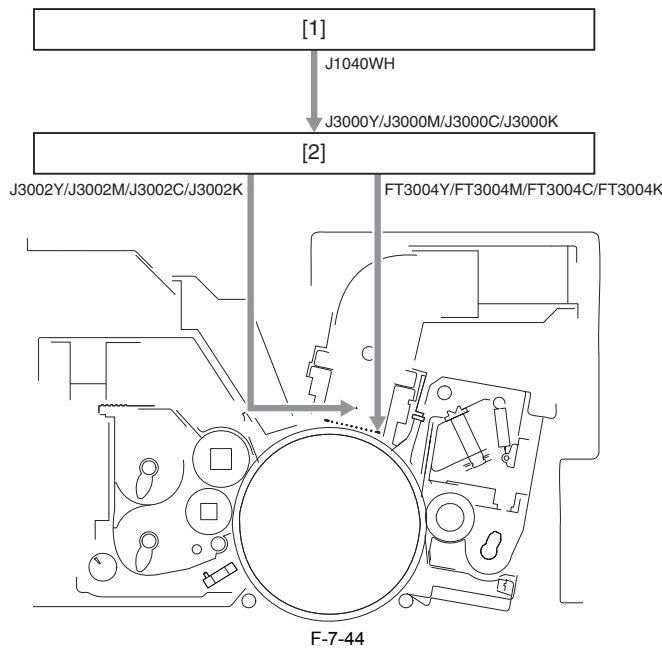
Primary charging bias is a bias generated for the purpose of evenly applying a negative charge onto the surface of the photosensitive drum as a preparation for formation of static latent image by laser exposure.

There are the following 2 types of primary charging:

- Primary charging DC bias (PRIMARY-Y, PRIMARY-M, PRIMARY-C, PRIMARY-K)
- Grid DC bias (GRID-Y, GRID-M, GRID-C, GRID-K)

These biases are generated in each HV1 PCB (primary charging high-voltage PCB) by the signal (HV-PRIM-Y-GRID-ON, HV-PRIM-M-GRID-ON, HV-PRIM-C-GRID-ON, HV-PRIM-K-GRID-ON) from the DC controller PCB 1-1, and applied to the primary charging wire and the primary charging grid plate at a certain timing.

The grid DC bias value is determined based on the result of potential control.



F-7-44

- [1] DC Controller PCB 1-1
- [2] Primary Charging High-Voltage PCB (Y/M/C/Bk)

### 7.5.2.3 Primary Charging Assembly Cleaning Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The primary charging assembly equips the cleaning pads to prevent dirt on the primary charging wire and the grid plate.

The primary charging assembly cleaning control is executed in the following timing.

- In case the fixing temperature is 50 deg C and below at the time the power is ON (warm-up rotation).
- Every time counting 5,000 images (A4) with continuous printing (interrupt a job while it is in process).
- At the last rotation of the job with 4500-image or more.
- In case of executing the wire cleaning in user mode.

As the cleaner screw rotates/reverses with the drive of the primary charging wire cleaning motor, the cleaning pads linked to the cleaner screw moves back and forth (for about 35 sec), and thereby cleaning the primary charging wire and the grid plate.

The DC controller PCB 1-2 executes the primary charging wire cleaning control by sending the drive signal to the primary charging wire cleaning motor via each process unit driver PCB.

The signals the DC controller PCB 1-2 sends to each process unit driver PCB are as follow: PRIM\_WIRE\_CLEANER\_MTR\_CW, and PRIM\_WIRE\_CLEANER\_MTR\_CCW. As each process unit driver PCB sends the drive signal to the respective primary charging wire cleaning motor (see the MEMO below), the primary charging assembly cleaning is carried out.

The relationship between the signal that the DC controller PCB 1-2 sends and the primary charging assembly cleaning operation is as follow:

- In case the PRIM\_WIRE\_CLEANER\_MTR\_CW is "1" : the cleaning pads shifts to the front side.
- In case the PRIM\_WIRE\_CLEANER\_MTR\_CCW is "1" : the cleaning pads shifts to the rear side.

#### NOTE:

Drive signal from the process unit driver PCB (Y) to the primary charging wire cleaning motor (Y) :

- PRIM-WIRE-CLEANER-MTR-Y-CW
- PRIM-WIRE-CLEANER-MTR-Y-CCW

Drive signal from the process unit driver PCB (M) to the primary charging wire cleaning motor (M) :

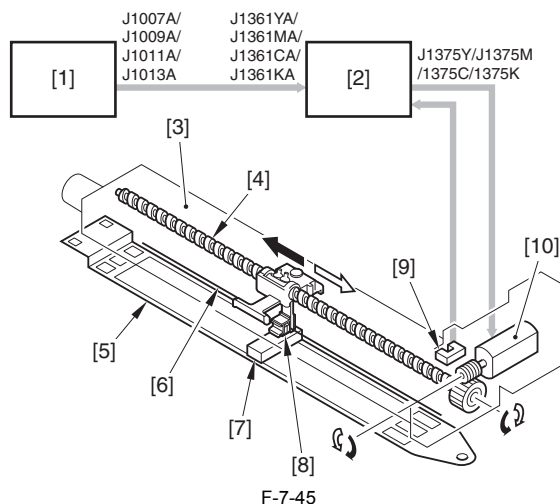
- PRIM-WIRE-CLEANER-MTR-M-CW
- PRIM-WIRE-CLEANER-MTR-M-CCW

Drive signal from the process unit driver PCB (C) to the primary charging wire cleaning motor (C) :

- PRIM-WIRE-CLEANER-MTR-C-CW
- PRIM-WIRE-CLEANER-MTR-C-CCW

Drive signal from the process unit driver PCB (Bk) to the primary charging wire cleaning motor (Bk) :

- PRIM-WIRE-CLEANER-MTR-K-CW
- PRIM-WIRE-CLEANER-MTR-K-CCW



- F-7-45
- [1] DC controller PCB 1-2
  - [2] Process unit driver PCB (Y/M/C/Bk)
  - [3] Primary charging assembly
  - [4] Cleaner screw
  - [5] Grid plate
  - [6] Primary charging wire
  - [7] Grid plate cleaning pad
  - [8] Primary charging wire cleaning pad
  - [9] Primary charging wire cleaner HP sensor (Y/M/C/Bk)
  - [10] Primary charging wire cleaning motor (Y/M/C/Bk)

### 7.5.2.4 Pre-Exposure LED Activation Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

With the pre-exposure LED activation control, the residual charge of the electrostatic latent image is eliminated before charging negative potential on to the surface of the photosensitive drum with the primary charging assembly.

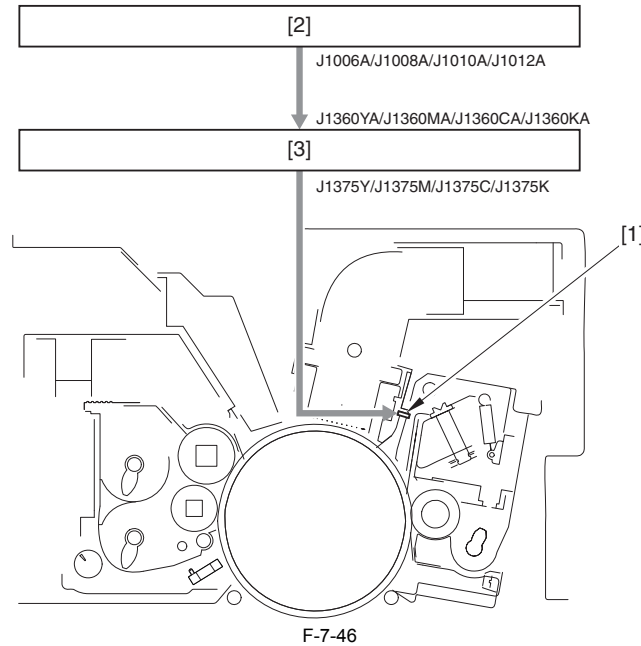
The elimination of the residual charge from the surface of the photosensitive drum prevents the occurrence of uneven density of the printing image; thus, enables the stable image formation.

The DC controller PCB 1-2 executes the pre-exposure LED activation control by sending the exposure signal to the pre-exposure LED unit via each process unit driver PCB.

The signal the DC controller PCB 1-2 sends to each process unit driver PCB is as follow: PRE\_EXPOSURE\_LED. As each process unit driver PCB sends the exposure signal (PRE\_EXPOSURE\_LED\_Y, PRE\_EXPOSURE\_LED\_M, PRE\_EXPOSURE\_LED\_C, and PRE\_EXPOSURE\_LED\_K) to the respective pre-exposure LED unit, the pre-exposure (elimination of the residual charge) is carried out.

The relationship between the exposure signal that the DC controller PCB 1-2 sends and the pre-exposure LED activation operation is as follow:

- In case the PRE\_EXPOSURE\_LED is "0" : the pre-exposure LED is deactivated.
- In case the PRE\_EXPOSURE\_LED is "1" : the pre-exposure LED is activated.



- [1] Pre-Exposure LED (Y/M/C/Bk)
- [2] DC Controller PCB 1-2
- [3] Process Unit Driver PCB (Y/M/C/Bk)

### 7.5.2.5 Drum Cleaning Unit

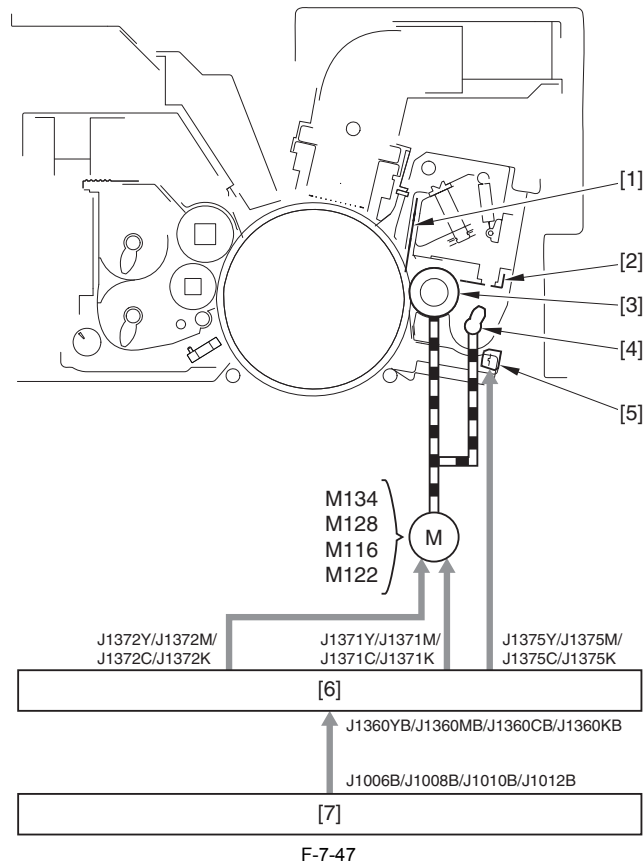
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The drum cleaning unit is deployed beside the photosensitive drum in the process unit, and collects the residual toner on the surface of the photosensitive drum. By collecting the residual toner that is not transferred to the ITB and cleaning the surface of the photosensitive drum, prepare for next print.

The drum cleaning unit is comprised of the following parts:

- Drum Cleaning Blade
- Scraper
- Side Seal
- Drum Cleaning Brush Roller
- Waste Toner Feed Screw
- Drum Cleaner Pre-Exposure LED

The residual toner collected by the drum cleaning brush roller and the drum cleaning blade is scraped off with the scraper that contacts with the drum cleaning brush roller; then, it is fed to the waste toner feed/receptacle unit with the waste toner feed screw.



- [1] Drum Cleaning Blade  
 [2] Scraper  
 [3] Drum cleaning brush roller  
 [4] Waste toner feeder screw  
 [5] Pre-drum cleaning exposure LED (Y/M/C/Bk)  
 [6] Processing unit driver PCB (Y/M/C/Bk)  
 [7] DC controller PCB 1-2  
 M134/M128/M116/M122 : Drum cleaner motor (Y/M/C/Bk)

#### A. Drum cleaning brush roller / waste toner feeder screw drive

DC controller PCB 1-2 sends out driving signal for the drum cleaner motor via each processing unit driver PCB to perform the cleaning of the photosensitive drum.

The signal that DC controller PCB 1-2 sends to each of the processing unit driver PCB's is "DRUM\_CLEANER\_MTR\_ON." Photosensitive drum cleaning is performed when each processing unit driver PCB sends the driving signal (DRUM\_CLEANER\_MTR\_ON\_Y, DRUM\_CLEANER\_MTR\_ON\_M, DRUM\_CLEANER\_MTR\_ON\_C, DRUM\_CLEANER\_MTR\_ON\_K) to its corresponding drum cleaner motor.

- When the DRUM\_CLEANER\_MTR\_ON setting is "0" : The drum cleaning brush roller / the waste toner feeder screw do not rotate in operation.
- When the DRUM\_CLEANER\_MTR\_ON setting is "1" : The drum cleaning brush roller / the waste toner feeder screw rotate in operation.

#### B. Pre-drum cleaning exposure LED

There are cases where the gap discharge that occurred in the primary transfer causes changes in (makes uneven) the surface potential of the photosensitive drum. The gap discharge occurs when a solid image that has gone through the upstream (going into the primary transfer earlier than the other) processing unit passes through the downstream processing unit.

Changes in the surface potential of the photosensitive drum cause the formation of the latent image, and this becomes a cause of lines showing up on the image. It is the pre-drum cleaning exposure LED that keeps the potential even to prevent the formation of the latent image (uneven potential).

DC controller PCB 1-2 sends out the pre-drum cleaning exposure LED illumination signal via each processing unit driver PCB to perform the pre-drum cleaning exposure LED lightening control.

The signal that DC controller PCB 1-2 sends to each of the processing unit driver PCB's is "PRE\_CLEANER\_EXPOSURE\_LED." Pre-drum cleaning exposure (elimination of the potential unevenness) is performed when each processing unit driver PCB sends the illumination signal (PRE\_EXPOSURE\_LED2\_Y, PRE\_EXPOSURE\_LED2\_M, PRE\_EXPOSURE\_LED2\_C, PRE\_EXPOSURE\_LED2\_K) to its corresponding pre-drum cleaning exposure LED.

The correspondence between the illumination signal that DC controller PCB 1-2 sends out and the illumination state of the pre-drum cleaning exposure LED is as follows.

- When the PRE\_CLEANER\_EXPOSURE\_LED setting is "0" : The pre-drum cleaning exposure LED is turned off.
- When the PRE\_CLEANER\_EXPOSURE\_LED setting is "1" : The pre-drum cleaning exposure LED is turned on.

### 7.5.3 Developing Assembly

#### 7.5.3.1 Developing Assembly Configurations

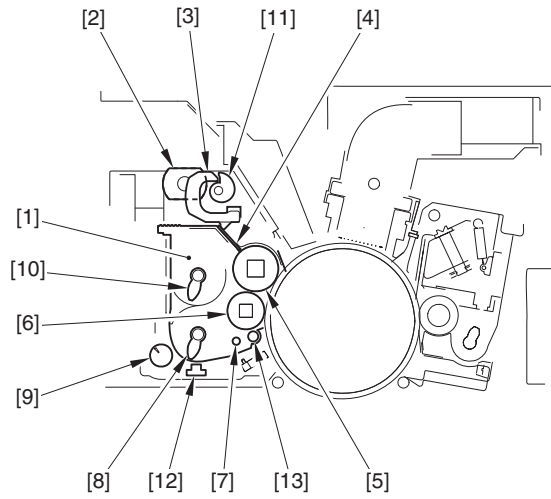
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The developing assembly develops and visualizes the electrostatic latent image on the surface of the photosensitive drum by performing the developing bias control. Inside the developing assembly, several screws and cylinders agitate and circulate the developer. The spatter prevention bias control is performed in order to prevent the excess developer that was not used in development from spattering all over. The ACR control is performed for the purpose of enabling longer service life of the developer.

The table below shows major parts that constitute the developing assembly and their functions.

T-7-13

Parts	Functions
A screw (supply chamber)	Supplies the developer to the upper developing cylinder.
B screw (agitation chamber)	Agitates the developer supplied from the sub-hopper and the developer coming back from the lower developing cylinder and sends the developer to the supply chamber.
Blade	Smooths out the developer in the upper developing cylinder and forms a uniform layer of the developer.
Upper developing cylinder	Holds the developer.
Lower developing cylinder	
C screw	Sends the excess developer in the lower developing cylinder that was not used in development to the agitation chamber.
Developing knocking motor	Vibrates the developing assembly to prevent the toner from coagulating.
Knocking plate	
Developing assembly environment sensor	Temperature and humidity of developer is detected.



F-7-48

- [1] Developing assembly
- [2] Developing knocking motor
- [3] Knocking plate
- [4] Blade
- [5] Upper developing cylinder
- [6] Lower developing cylinder
- [7] C screw
- [8] B screw
- [9] Waste toner feeder screw
- [10] A screw
- [11] Cam
- [12] Developing assembly environment sensor
- [13] Collecting roller

#### Twin development

There are 2 developing cylinders - the upper developing cylinder and the lower developing cylinder. The developer supplied from the supply chamber to the upper developing cylinder is smoothed out by the blade and forms a uniform layer. The first development takes place from the upper developing cylinder to the photosensitive drum. The residual developer in the development upper cylinder that was not used in the first development process is carried to the lower developing cylinder. The second development takes place from the lower developing cylinder to the photosensitive drum. The residual developer in the development lower cylinder that was not used in the second development process is carried to the agitation chamber by the C screw. It is to enhance the developing performance that development is done twice with the 2 developing cylinders.

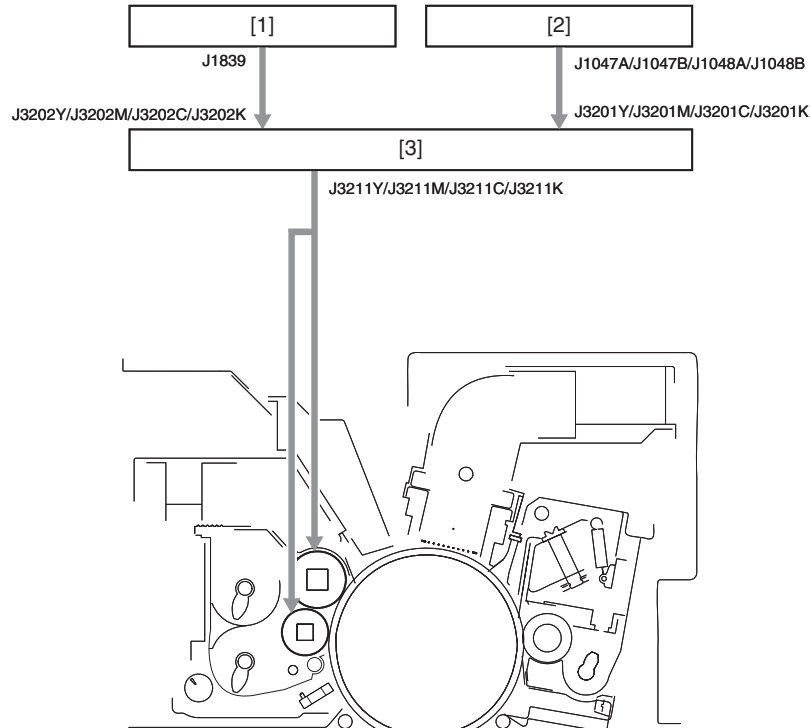
### 7.5.3.2 Developing Bias Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

There are 2 types of developing bias.

- Developing DC bias : creates potential differences between the developer and the photosensitive drum so as to fix the developer.
- Developing AC bias : works to enhance the image quality.

The bias is generated on each HV5 PCB in response to the command by the DC controller PCB 1-1, and applied to the upper and lower developing cylinders at certain timings.



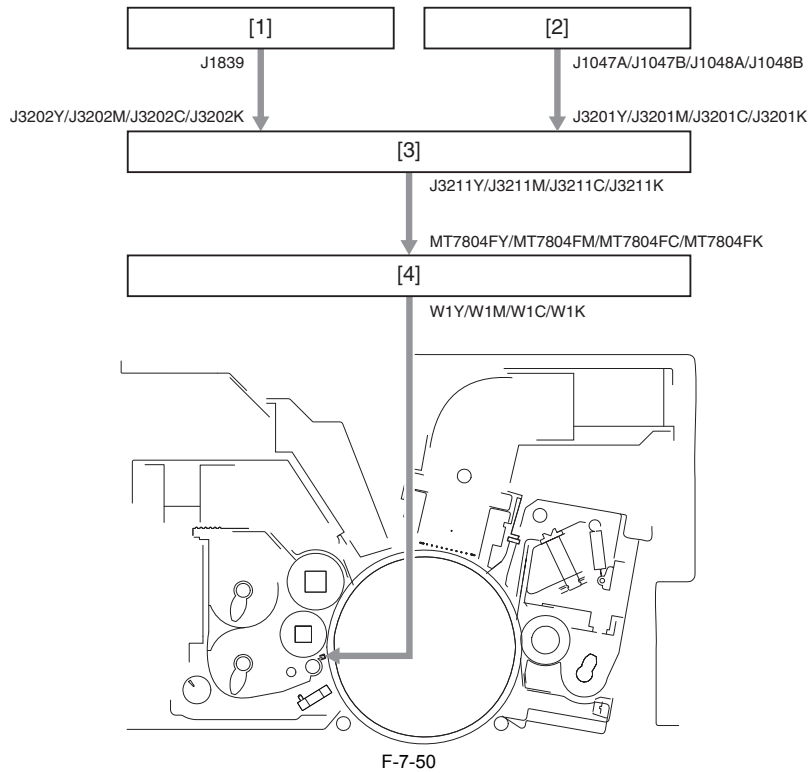
F-7-49

- [1] Main station power supply connect PCB
- [2] DC controller PCB 1-1
- [3] Development high-voltage PCB (Y/M/C/Bk)

### 7.5.3.3 Spatter Prevention Bias Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

An electrode plate for spatter prevention is located at the opening near the developing cylinder. In order to prevent the spatter the electrode becomes negatively charged so the developer is kept held within the developing cylinder. This bias is generated on each spatter prevention high voltage PCB via DC controller PCB 1-1 and each developing high voltage PCB.



- [1] Main station power supply connect PCB
- [2] DC controller PCB 1-1
- [3] Development high-voltage PCB (Y/M/C/Bk)
- [4] Splash-prevention high-voltage PCB (Y/M/C/Bk)



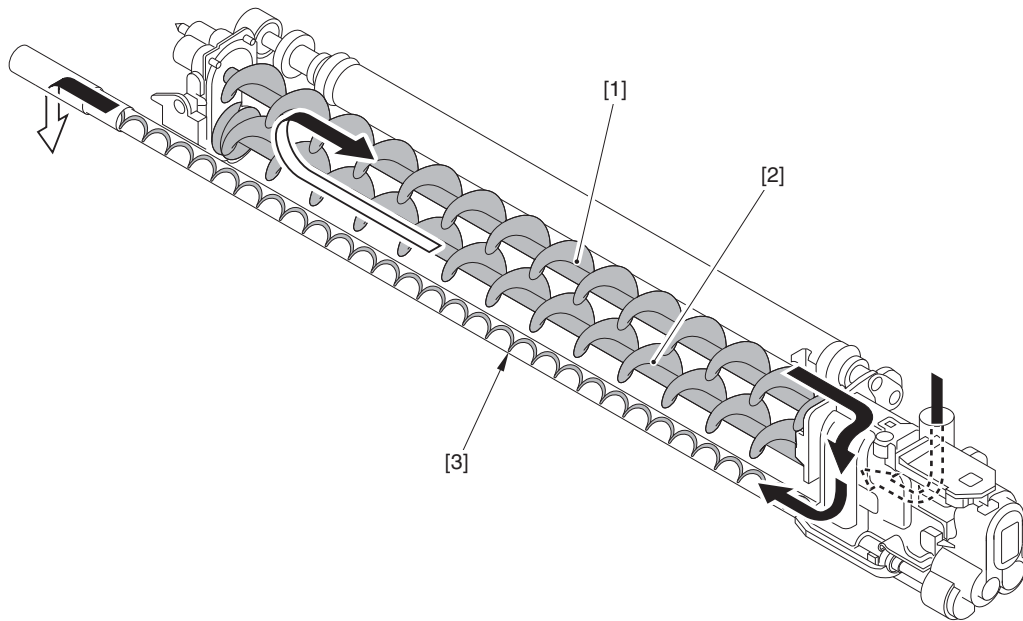
### 7.5.3.4 ACR Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

In the ACR (Auto Carrier Refresh) control, developer inside the developing assembly is replaced little at a time for the purpose of enabling longer service life for the developer.

Carrier supply takes place simultaneously with toner supply little at a time.

There is an exit on the downstream side of the supply chamber in the developing assembly, and as the developer fills up it is discharged from the exit.



F-7-51

- [1] A screw
- [2] B screw
- [3] Waste toner feed screw

### 7.5.3.5 Toner Anticoagulation Control

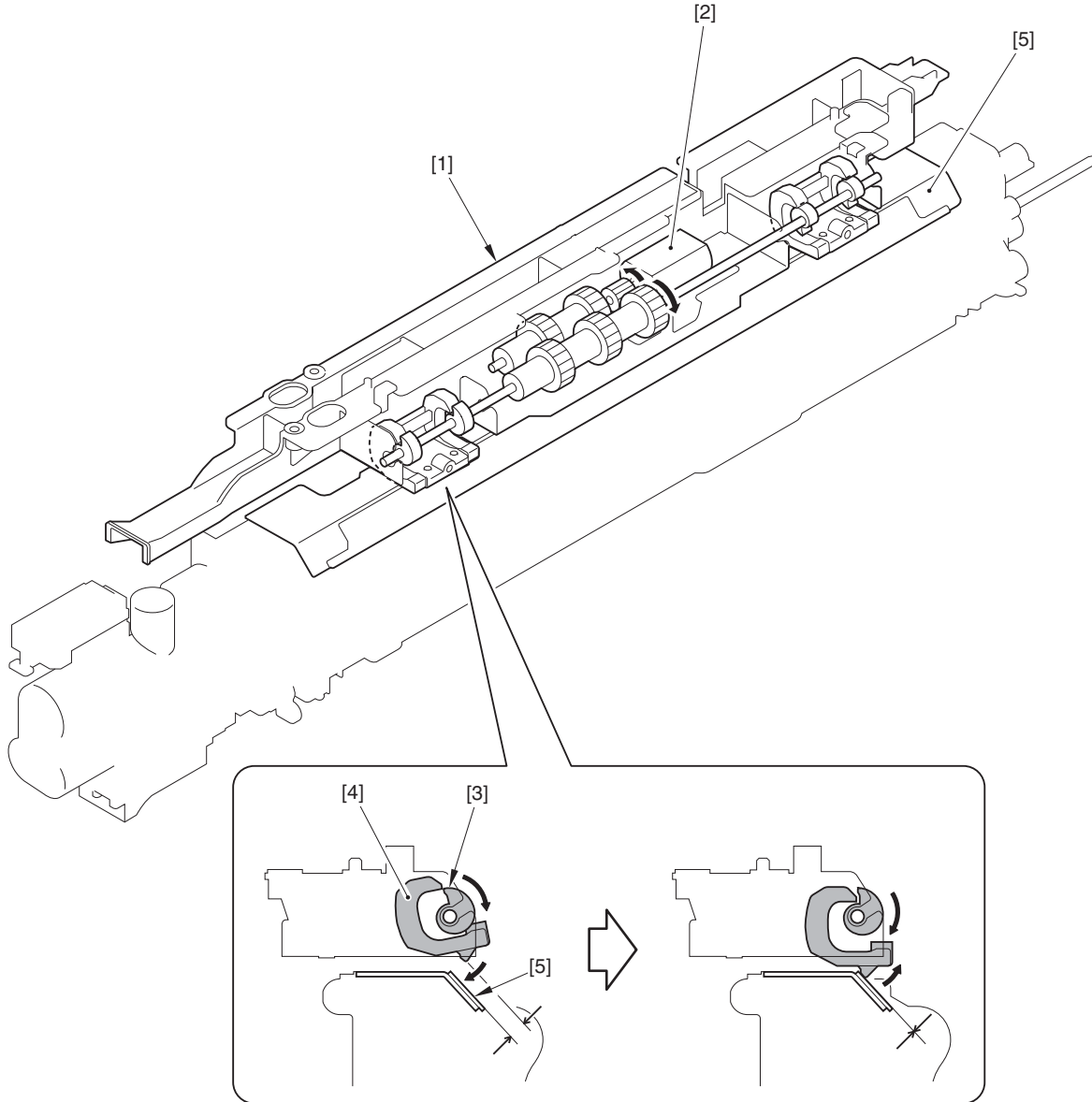
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The developing knocking unit that performs toner anticoagulation control is situated right above the developing assembly.

In the developing knocking unit, the developing knocking motor rotates the cam, and the knocking plates move up and down according to its movement.

A knocking plate is situated at the front and rear sides; they move up and down alternately each other.

Slight, repeated knocking of the developing assembly with the 2 knocking plates at the front and rear sides prevents the toner in the developing assembly from coagulating.



F-7-52

- [1] developing knocking unit
- [2] developing knocking motor (M203/M204/M205/M206)
- [3] cam
- [4] knocking plate
- [5] developing assembly

### 7.5.3.6 Environment Control in the Developing Assembly

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Environment control in the Developing Assembly is executed to reduce hue variation due to environment change in the Developing Assembly.

Based on the temperature and humidity of developer measured every second by the Developing Assembly Environment Sensor, laser power determined in the potential control is corrected for each image.

Beside image formation of every sheet, this correction is executed at the potential control or PASCAL control.

## 7.5.4 Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Open/close Control

### 7.5.4.1 Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Open/Close Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

By reading a patch image formed between papers by the Drum Patch Sensor, this equipment executes ATR patch detection (solid image correction) and ARCDAT patch detection (halftone correction).

In the ATR patch detection, a patch image is formed every 24 small-size sheets (large-size: 12 sheets). In the ARCDAT patch detection, a patch image is formed every 4 small-size sheets (large-size: 2 sheets). (When executing both detections at the same timing, ATR is prioritized, so a patch image is not formed at the ATVC control.)

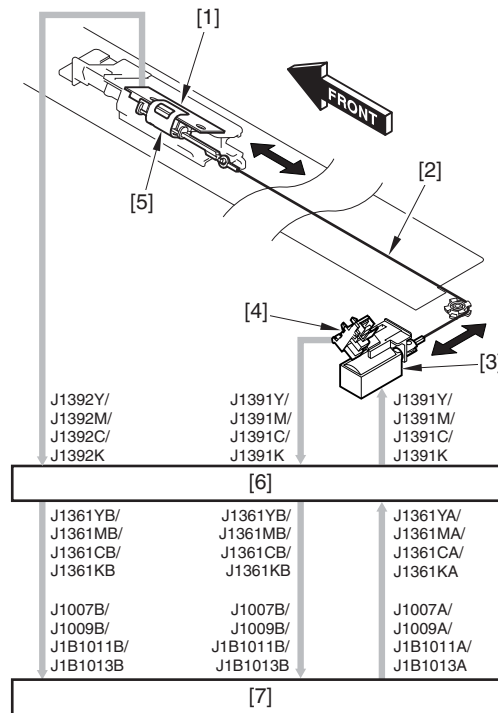
Normally, the Film Shutter is closed to eliminate soil on the window of the Drum Patch Sensor.

At the time of patch detection, turn ON the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid, pull the wire and open the Film Shutter. Also, open and close the Film Shutter to execute the background detection between papers before ATR patch detection is executed.

Since the position of patch images is different between Y/M color and C/Bk color, the position of the Drum Patch Sensors is different.

In addition, patch images of Y/C color and M/Bk color are formed alternately between sheets.

Since the position and timing to form patch images of 4 colors are different, the patch images of 4 colors are not overlapped on the ITB.



F-7-53

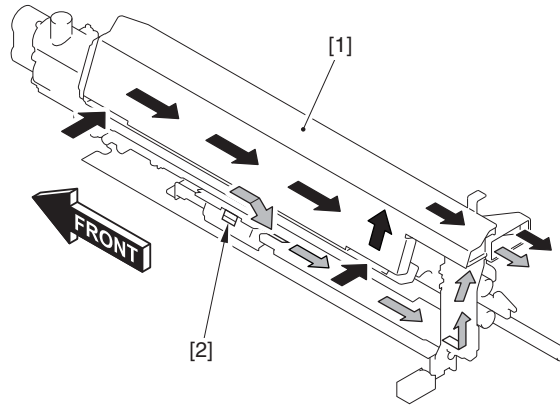
- [1] Drum Patch Sensor
- [2] Wire
- [3] Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid
- [4] Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid Open Sensor
- [5] Film Shutter
- [6] Process unit driver PCB
- [7] DC controller PCB 1-2

## 7.5.5 Airflow Control

### 7.5.5.1 Airflow Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

In order to prevent toner soil on the Drum Patch Sensor, toner around the Drum Patch Sensor is ejected through the Primary Exhaust Duct.



F-7-54

- [1] Primary Exhaust Duct
- [2] Drum Patch Sensor

## 7.6 Toner Container

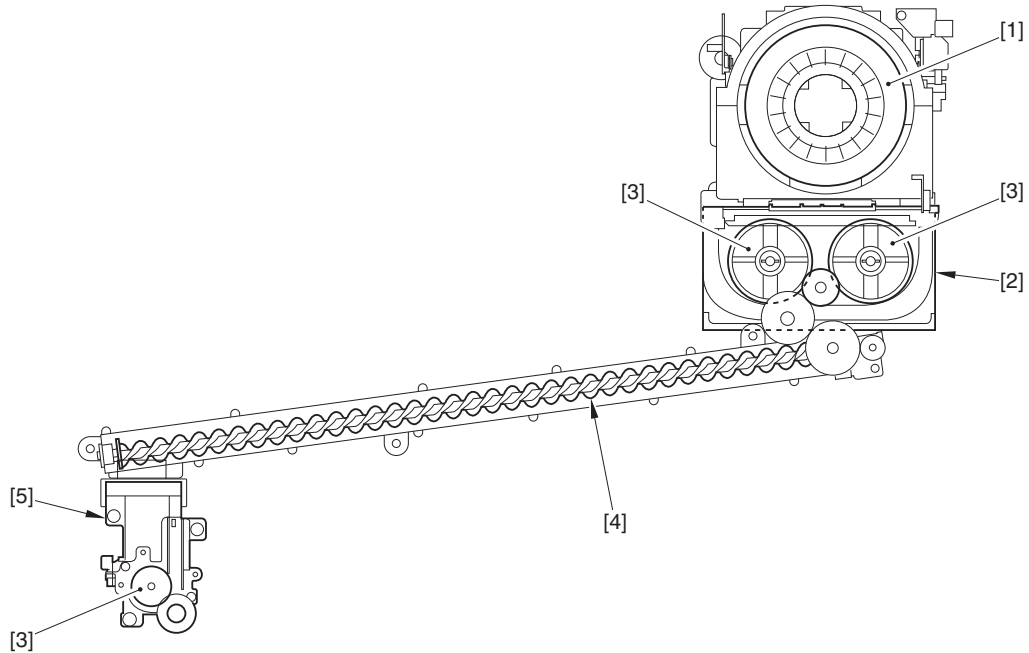
### 7.6.1 Overview of Toner Supply Mechanism

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The toner supply mechanism consists of a toner container, a stirring screw, a feeding screw, a hopper, and a sub hopper.

Toner amount is 1,700g for a toner container, 2,000g for a hopper, 20g for a sub hopper.

As for toner container present/absent detection, hopper unit drive control, toner level detection, and toner-supplying control, the same method is applied for each color.



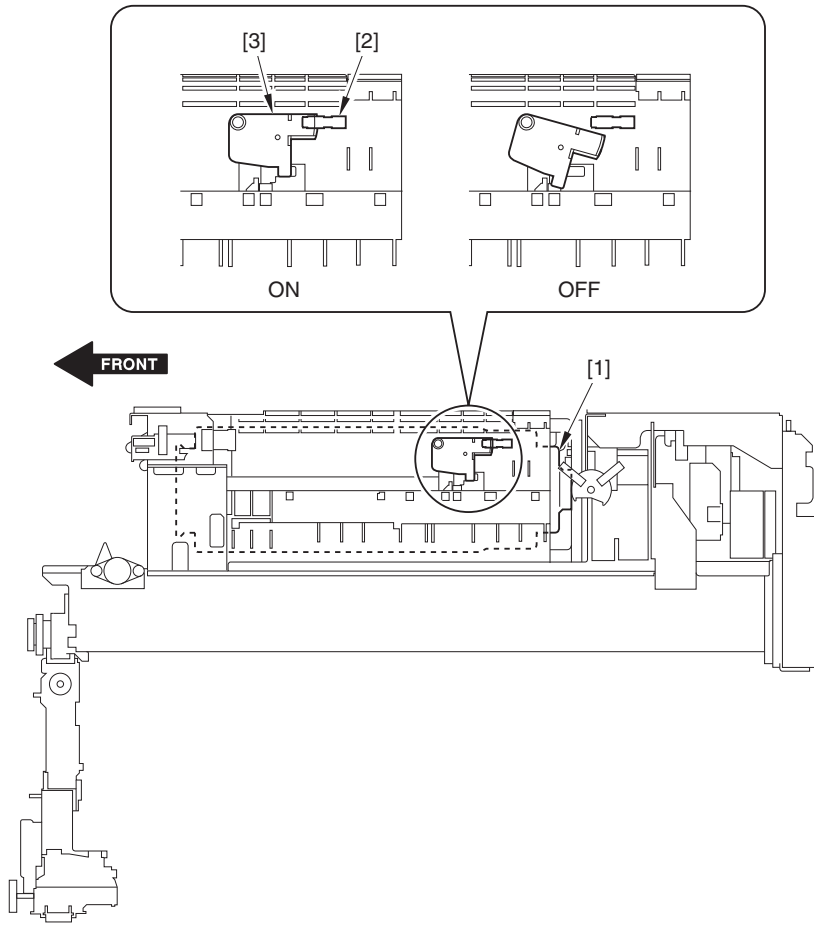
F-7-55

- [1] Toner container
- [2] Hopper
- [3] Toner stirring blade
- [4] Toner feed screw
- [5] Sub hopper

### 7.6.2 Toner Container Present/Absent Detection

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The toner container present/absent sensor (Y: PS126, M: PS125, C: PS123, Bk: PS124) detects whether the toner container exists at the hopper unit. The detection result is transferred via each hopper driver PCB to the DC controller PCB 1-2.



F-7-56

- [1] Toner container
- [2] Toner container presence/absence sensor
- [3] Sensor flag

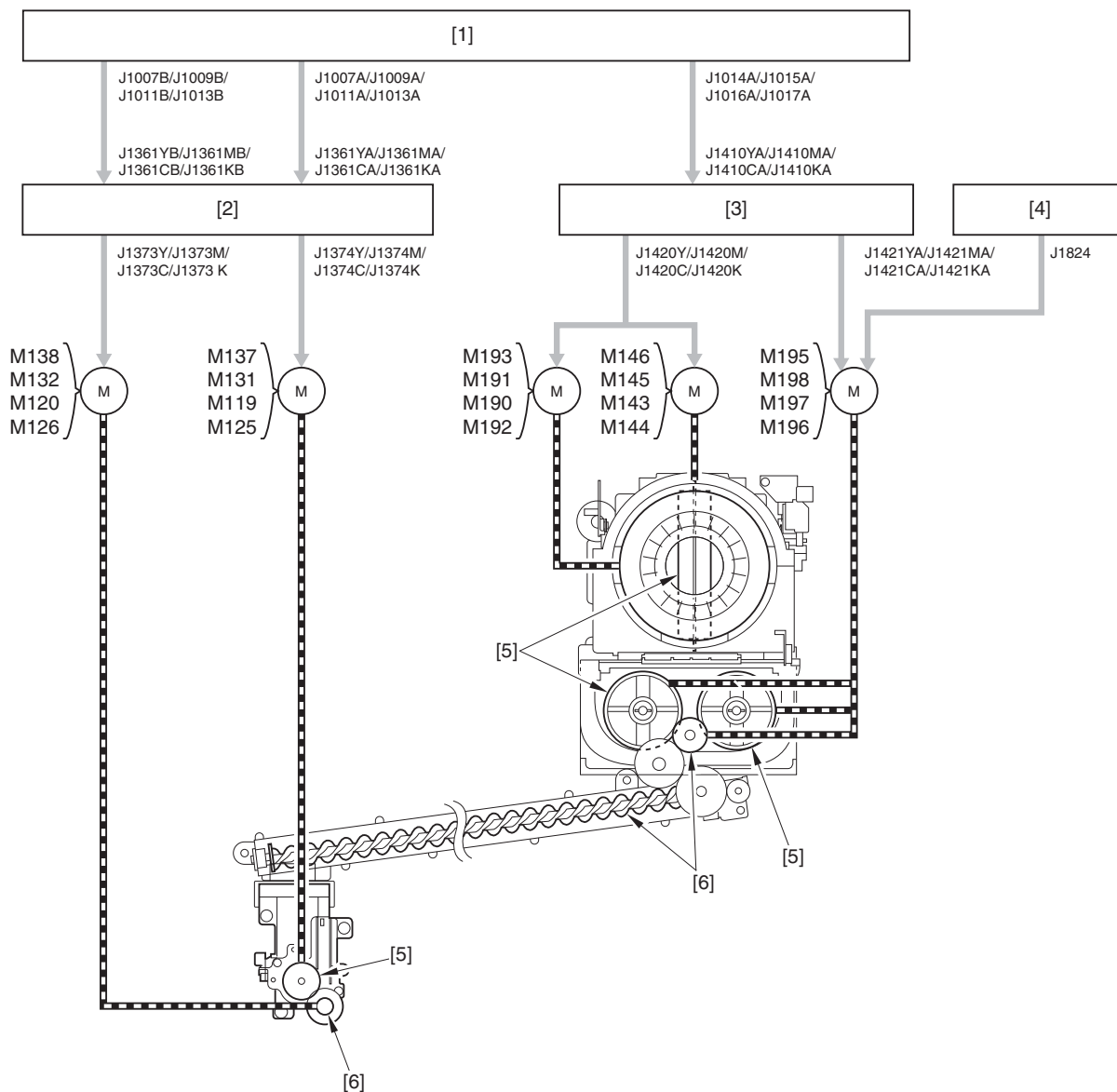
### 7.6.3 Toner Supply Mechanism Drive Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The toner supply mechanism is activated by the toner container motor, the toner container slide motor, the hopper motor, the sub hopper motor, toner feed motor and the gear. The toner supply mechanism for each color has all of these motors.

T-7-14

Motor	Target
Toner container motor	Toner stirring blade (toner container)
Toner container slide motor	Toner container
Hopper motor	- Toner stirring blade (hopper) - Toner feed screw (hopper, between hopper and sub hopper)
Sub hopper motor	Toner stirring blade (sub hopper)
toner feed motor	Toner feed screw (sub hopper)



F-7-57

- [1] DC controller PCB 1-2
- [2] Process unit driver PCB (Y/M/C/Bk)
- [3] Hopper driver PCB (Y/M/C/Bk)
- [4] Main station power supply connect PCB
- [5] Toner stirring blade
- [6] Toner feed screw
- M137/M131/M119/M125: Sub hopper motor (Y/M/C/Bk)
- M146/M145/M143/M144: Toner container motor (Y/M/C/Bk)
- M193/M191/M190/M192: Toner container slide motor (Y/M/C/Bk)
- M195/M198/M197/M196: Hopper motor (Y/M/C/Bk)
- M138/M132/M120/M126: Toner feed motor (Y/M/C/Bk)

**7.6.4 Toner Level Detection**

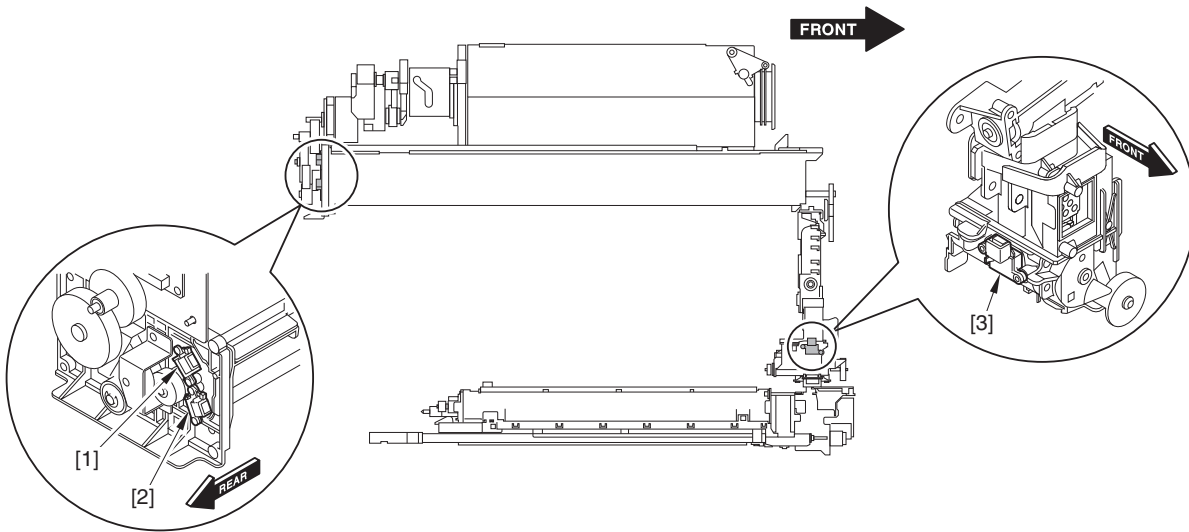
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The sensor (piezo sensor) is located on the side of the hopper and sub hopper and detects the presence/absence of the toner. Toner in the hopper is detected by the hopper toner level sensors 1 and 2, and toner in the sub hopper is detected by the sub hopper toner level sensor 1. The toner level is judged by combining the results of detection of the presence/absence of toner (ON/OFF) by each sensor.

T-7-15

Sensor name	Y	M	C	Bk
Hopper toner level sensor 1	TS130	TS132	TS134	TS136
Hopper toner level sensor 2	TS131	TS133	TS135	TS137
Sub hopper toner level sensor 1	TS106	TS104	TS100	TS102

The result of toner present/absent detection at each sensor is transferred to the DC controller PCB 1-2 via either each hopper driver PCB or each process unit driver PCB.



F-7-58

- [1] Hopper toner level sensor 1 (Y/M/C/Bk)
- [2] Hopper toner level sensor 2 (Y/M/C/Bk)
- [3] Sub hopper toner level sensor 1 (Y/M/C/Bk)

The toner level is judged based on the combination of ON/OFF of each sensor and its information is displayed on the control panel. The following are the toner level and the display on the control panel corresponding to ON/OFF of each sensor.

T-7-16

Display on the control panel	Sensor ON/OFF	Toner level
-	Hopper toner level sensor 1: ON	Toner is in the toner container, Toner is in the hopper (full): 100 to 54 %
	Hopper toner level sensor 2: ON	
	Sub hopper toner level sensor 1: ON	
Can replace the toner container.	Hopper toner level sensor 1: OFF	Toner container is empty, Toner is in the hopper (full to the amount for 2 hours): 54 to 16 %
	Hopper toner level sensor 2: ON	
	Sub hopper toner level sensor 1: ON	
Replace the toner container.	Hopper toner level sensor 1: OFF	Toner container is empty, The amount for 2 hours or less of toner remains in the hopper: 16 to 0 %
	Hopper toner level sensor 2: OFF	
	Sub hopper toner level sensor 1: ON	
Replace the toner container.	Hopper toner level sensor 1: OFF	The toner container and the hopper are both empty: 0 %
	Hopper toner level sensor 2: OFF	
	Sub hopper toner level sensor 1: OFF	



### 7.6.5 Toner Supply Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The route of toner supply varies according to the status of each sensor. There are 3 kinds of toner supply as follows.

- Supply from the toner container to the hopper
- Supply from the hopper to the sub hopper
- Supply from the sub hopper to the developing assembly

In the case that 3 hours have passed since the previous toner supply, such as in the case of low DUTY image print or long hours of non-operation, activate the hopper motor for 5 sec to stir the toner for the purpose of preventing it from being solidified.

#### A. Supplying toner from the toner container to the hopper

The hopper toner level sensor 1 performs toner detection for every 100 msec. When the hopper toner level sensor 1 is OFF for 20 consecutive times (= 2 sec), the DC controller PCB 1-2 sends a drive signal to the toner container motor and hopper motor via the hopper driver PCB. The toner container motor drives for five seconds and supplies toner from the toner container to the hopper. The hopper motor stirs the supplied toner. After toner is supplied, the machine returns to the status of toner detection by the hopper toner level sensor 1.

After the machine returns to the toner detection status and when the hopper toner level sensor 1 is OFF, the machine again enters the phase of toner supply operation. When this pattern reaches 100 consecutive times, the machine judges that the toner container is empty and displays a message to prompt a user to replace the toner container in the control panel.

When the hopper cover switch (Y: SW104, M: SW103, C: SW101, Bk: SW102) is pressed, toner supply operation instantly stops.

#### B. Supplying toner from hopper to the sub hopper

The sub hopper toner level sensor 1 performs toner detection for every 100 msec. When the sub hopper toner level sensor 1 is OFF for seven consecutive times (= 0.7 sec), the DC controller PCB 1-2 sends a drive signal to the hopper motor via the hopper driver PCB. The hopper motor drives for six seconds and supplies toner from the hopper to the sub hopper. After toner is supplied, the machine returns to the status of toner detection by the sub hopper toner level sensor 1.

After the machine returns to the toner detection status and when the sub hopper toner level sensor 1 is OFF, the machine again enters the phase of toner supply operation. When this pattern reaches for five consecutive times, the machine judges that toner is absent, stops the print job, and displays animation showing the absence of toner in the control panel.

#### Toner supply after animation showing the absence of toner is displayed

When the toner container is replaced after the sub hopper toner level sensor 1 becomes OFF and the print job stops, the following operation is performed. During this operation, "Toner being prepared" is displayed, and a new print job is not accepted.

- 1) The toner container motor continues to drive until the hopper toner level sensor 2 becomes OFF.

The hopper toner level sensor 2 performs toner detection for every 100 msec. When the hopper toner level sensor 2 is OFF for 10 consecutive times (= 1 sec), the toner container motor drives for ten seconds and supplies toner from the toner container motor to the hopper. After toner is supplied, the machine returns to the status of toner detection by the hopper toner level sensor 2.

After the machine returns to the toner detection status and when the hopper toner level sensor 2 is OFF, the machine again enters the phase of toner supply operation. When this pattern reaches 50 consecutive times, the machine judges that the toner container is empty and displays a message to prompt a user to replace the toner container in the control panel. The print job remains stopped.

When the hopper toner level sensor becomes ON, the machine performs the operation shown in 2).

- 2) The hopper motor continues to drive until the sub hopper toner level sensor 1 becomes ON.

The sub hopper toner level sensor 1 performs toner detection for every 100 msec. When the sub hopper toner level sensor 1 is OFF for 7 consecutive times (= 0.7 sec), the hopper motor drives for 6 seconds and supplies toner from the hopper to the sub hopper. After toner is supplied, the machine returns to the status of toner detection by the sub hopper toner level sensor 1.

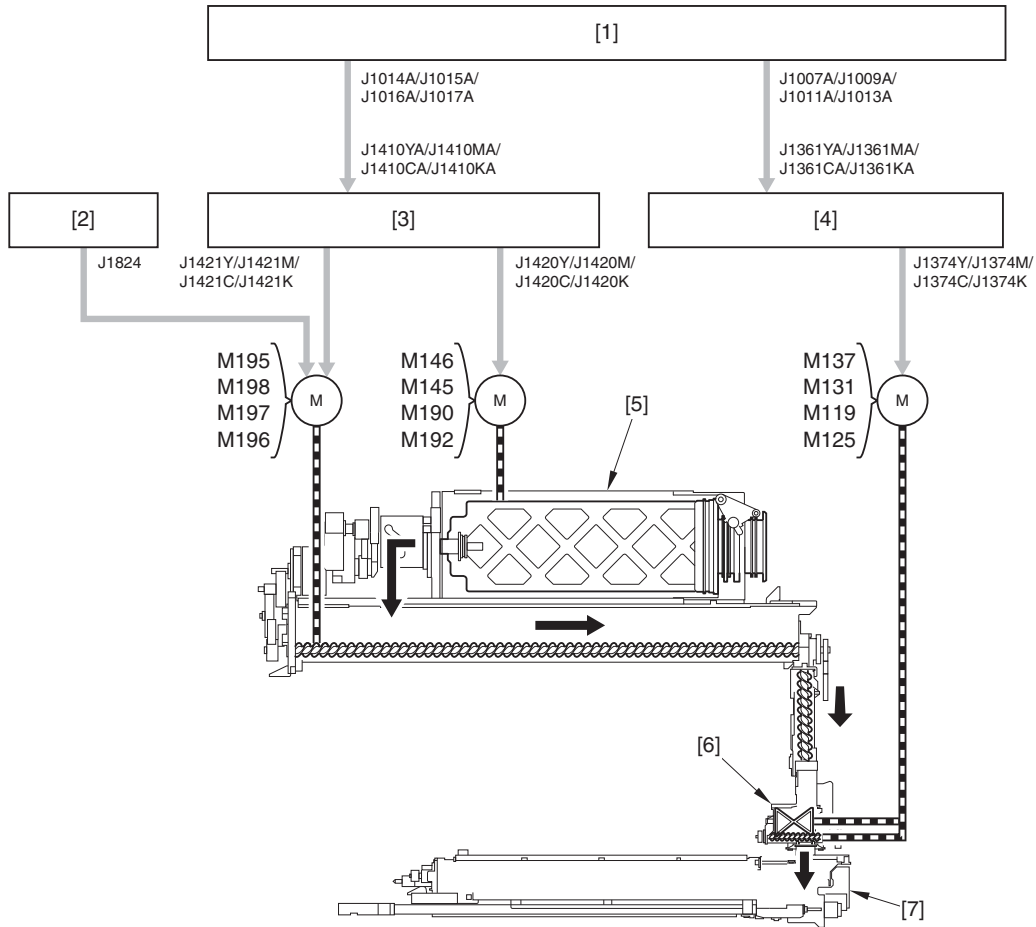
After the machine returns to the toner detection status and when the sub hopper toner level sensor 1 is OFF, the machine again enters the phase of toner supply operation. When this pattern reaches 30 consecutive times, the machine judges that toner is absent and displays animation showing the absence of toner in the control panel.

When the sub hopper toner level sensor 1 becomes ON, "Toner being prepared" disappears, and the machine returns to normal print operation.

**C. Supply from the sub hopper to the developing assembly**

The toner is supplied from the sub hopper to the developing assembly.

The DC controller PCB 1-2 sends the drive signal to the sub hopper motor via the process unit driver PCB in order to supply toner to the developing assembly.



F-7-59

- [1] DC controller PCB 1-2
- [2] Main station power supply connect PCB
- [3] Hopper driver PCB (Y/M/C/Bk)
- [4] Process unit driver PCB (Y/M/C/Bk)
- [5] Toner container
- [6] Sub hopper unit (Y/M/C/Bk)
- [7] Developing assembly (Y/M/C/Bk)
- M137/M131/M119/M125: Sub hopper motor (Y/M/C/Bk)
- M146/M145/M143/M144: Toner container motor (Y/M/C/Bk)
- M195/M198/M197/M196: Hopper motor (Y/M/C/Bk)

**Relevant error code:**

E025 : Error in hopper motor. The lock signal of the motor is not detected after the specified time.

0x00 : Error in hopper motor (x = 1 : Y, 2 : M, 3 : C, 4 : Bk)

**Relevant error code:**

E027 : Error in block supply toner motor

0x01 : Toner motor lock (x = 1 : Y, 2 : M, 3 : C, 4 : Bk)

0x02 : Error in toner motor sequence (x = 1 : Y, 2 : M, 3 : C, 4 : Bk)

**Relevant error code:**

E028 : Error in toner container slide motor

0x01 : Toner container slide motor lock (x = 1 : Y, 2 : M, 3 : C, 4 : Bk)

## 7.7 Transfer Device

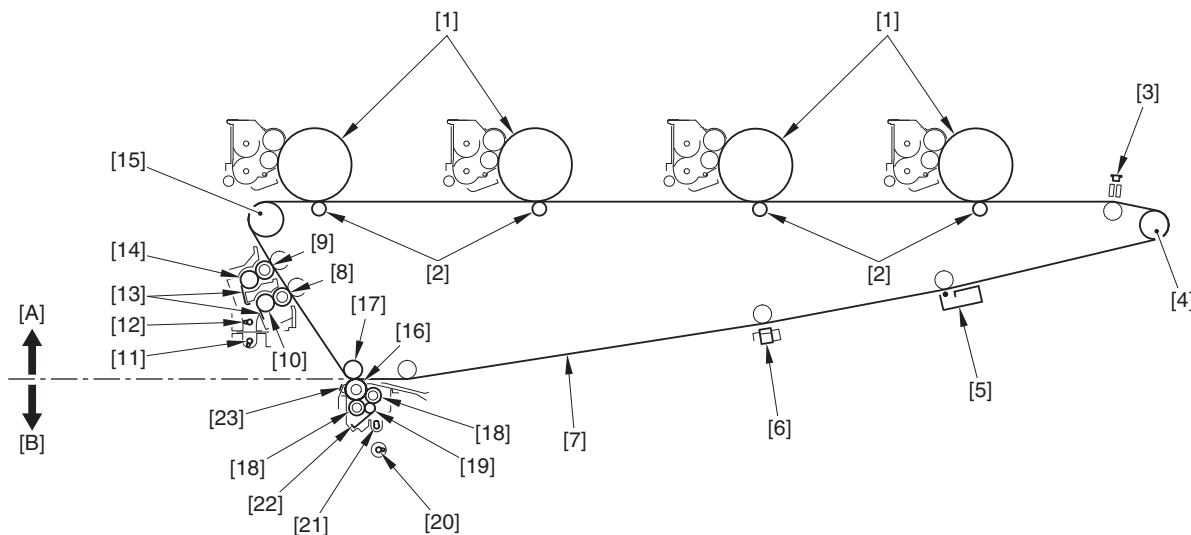
### 7.7.1 Overview of Transfer Assembly

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The transfer mechanism is composed of the primary transfer assembly and the secondary transfer assembly.

Primary transfer assembly: Transfers toner on the photosensitive drum to the ITB.

Secondary transfer assembly: Transfers toner on the ITB to the paper.



F-7-60

[A] primary transfer assembly

- [1] photosensitive drum
- [2] primary transfer roller
- [3] registration patch sensor
- [4] steering roller
- [5] pre-transfer charging assembly

- [6] leading edge registration patch sensor
- [7] ITB (intermediate transfer belt)
- [8] ITB cleaning brush roller (upstream)
- [9] ITB cleaning brush roller (downstream)
- [10] ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream)

- [11] ITB cleaning unit toner discharging screw
- [12] ITB cleaning unit toner feeding screw
- [13] ITB cleaning blade
- [14] ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream)
- [15] ITB drive roller

[B] secondary transfer assembly

- [16] secondary transfer outer roller
- [17] secondary transfer inner roller
- [18] secondary transfer cleaning brush roller

- [19] secondary transfer cleaning bias roller
- [20] secondary transfer cleaning unit toner discharging screw
- [21] secondary transfer cleaning unit toner feeding screw

- [22] secondary transfer cleaning blade
- [23] post-secondary transfer static eliminator

### 7.7.2 Transfer Bias Control

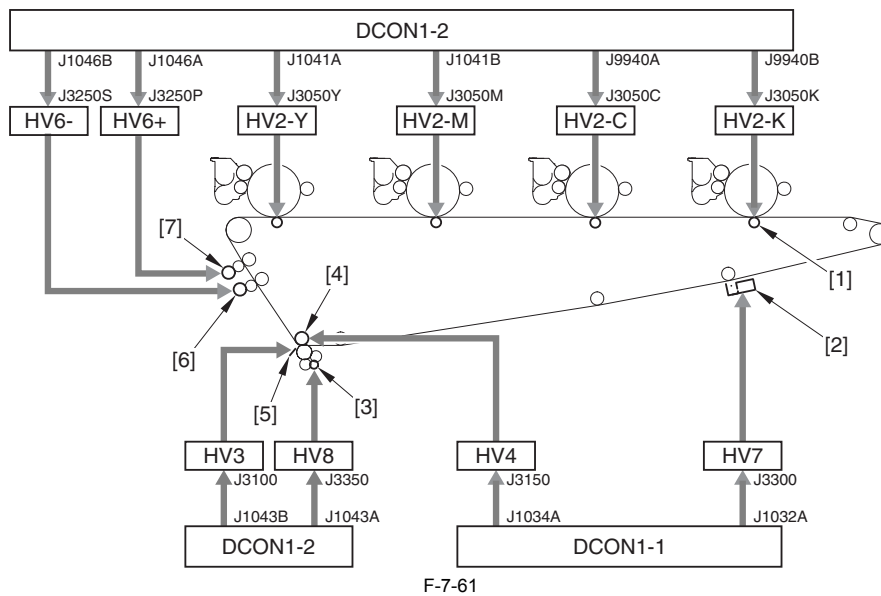
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following 4 kinds of transfer biases are used in the primary transfer assembly.

- Primary transfer bias  
This is the DC bias to transfer the toner on the photosensitive drum to the ITB.  
According to the instruction of the DC controller 1-2, it is generated in the each-color primary transfer high-voltage PCB (HV2-Y/M/C/K) and applied to the primary transfer roller.
- Pre-transfer charging bias  
This is the bias to increase transfer performance of the black toner.  
According to the instruction of the DC controller 1-1, it is generated in the ITB pre-transfer charging high-voltage PCB (HV7) and applied to the pre-transfer charging assembly.
- ITB cleaner bias (upstream)  
This is the reverse DC bias to eliminate the residual toner positively charged on the ITB.  
According to the instruction of the DC controller 1-2, it is generated in the ITB cleaner high-voltage PCB (upstream) (HV6-) and applied to the ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream).  
The toner on the ITB is attracted to the cleaning brush roller, and then attracted to the ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream) by the applied bias.
- ITB cleaner bias (downstream)  
This is the DC bias to eliminate the residual negatively charged on the ITB.  
According to the instruction of the DC controller 1-2, it is generated in the ITB cleaner high-voltage PCB (downstream) (HV6+) and applied to the ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream).  
The toner on the ITB is attached to the cleaning brush roller, and then attracted to the ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream) by the applied bias.

The following 3 kinds of transfer biases are used in the secondary transfer assembly.

- Secondary transfer bias  
This is the DC reverse bias to transfer the toner on the ITB to a paper.  
According to the instruction of the DC controller 1-1, it is generated in the secondary transfer high-voltage PCB (HV4) and applied to the secondary transfer inner roller at the time of printing.
- Secondary transfer outer cleaning bias  
This is the DC bias to eliminate the residual toner on the secondary transfer outer roller.  
According to the instruction of the DC controller 1-2, it is generated in the secondary transfer high-voltage PCB (HV8) and applied to the secondary transfer cleaning bias roller.
- Post-secondary transfer static eliminator bias  
This is the DC reverse bias to enable easy separation of the ITB from the paper. It reduces the charge on the back of the paper to weaken electrostatic absorption of the paper.  
According to the instruction of the DC controller 1-2, it is generated in the post-secondary transfer static elimination high-voltage PCB (HV3), and then applied to the post-secondary transfer static eliminator.



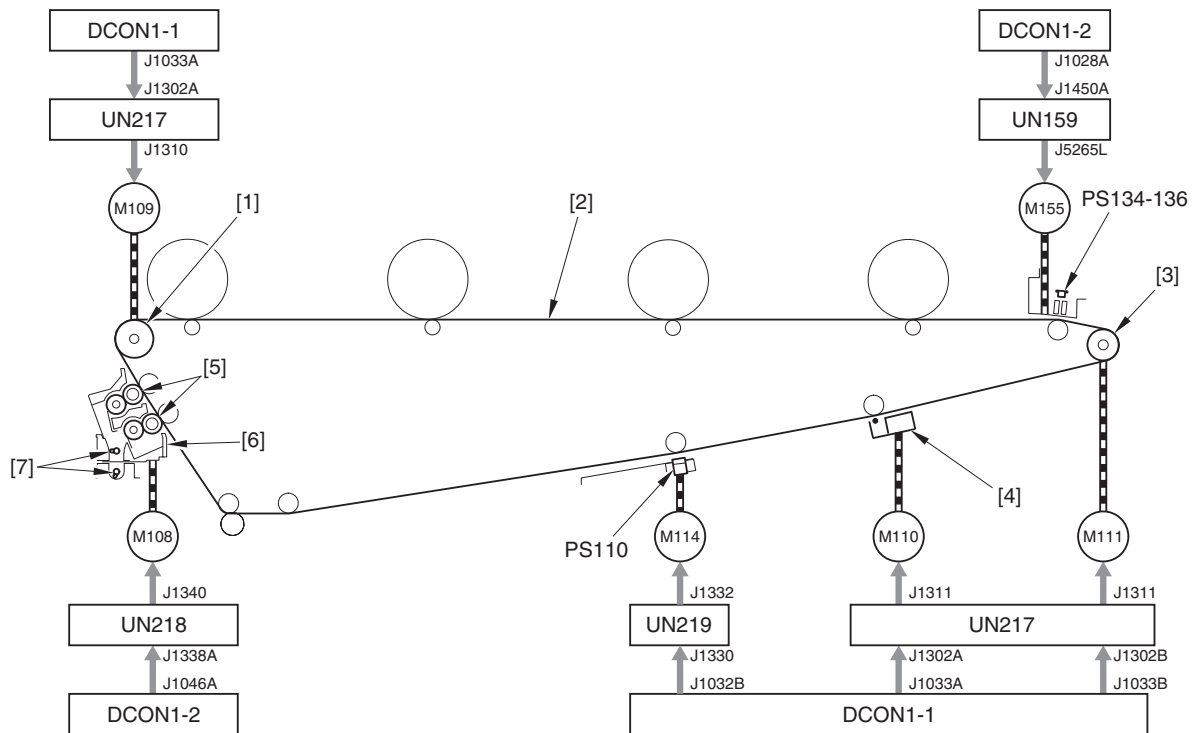
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| [1] Primary transfer roller                        | HV2-Y: Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (Y)                          |
| [2] Pre-transfer charging assembly                 | HV2-M: Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (M)                          |
| [3] Secondary transfer cleaning bias roller        | HV2-C: Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (C)                          |
| [4] Secondary transfer inner roller                | HV2-K: Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (Bk)                         |
| [5] Post-secondary transfer rear static eliminator | HV3: Post-secondary transfer rear static elimination high-voltage PCB |
| [6] ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream)            | HV4: Secondary transfer high-voltage PCB                              |
| [7] ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream)          | HV6-: ITB cleaner high-voltage PCB (upstream)                         |
| DCON1-1: DC controller PCB 1-1                     | HV6+: ITB cleaner high-voltage PCB (downstream)                       |
| DCON1-2: DC controller PCB 1-2                     | HV7: ITB pre-transfer charging high-voltage PCB                       |
|  | HV8: Secondary transfer cleaner high-voltage PCB                      |

### 7.7.3 Overview of Primary Transfer Assembly

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The primary transfer assembly is composed of the 6 motors, and it performs driving and locking/unlocking the roller, as well as opening/closing the shutter. The DC controller controls these operations via the ITB driver PCB and the registration patch sensor driver PCB.

- ITB Drive Motor (M109)  
The motor drives the ITB by rotating the ITB drive roller.
- Color Registration Patch Sensor Shutter Motor (M155)  
The motor opens/closes the shutter according to the timing that the registration patch sensors (PS134 to 136) detect the patch image for each color on the surface of the ITB.  
For detail, see "Laser Exposure > Correcting Image Displacement >".
- ITB Steering Motor (M111)  
The motor corrects the displacement of the ITB by tilting the steering roller shaft.
- ITB Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor (M110)  
The motor moves the member for cleaning the charging wire of the pre-transfer charging assembly.
- Leading Edge Registration Patch Sensor Shutter Motor (M114)  
The motor opens/closes the shutter according to the timing that the leading edge registration patch sensor (PS110) detects the leading edge patch image on the surface of the ITB.
- ITB Cleaner Motor (M108)  
The motor collects the residual toner on the surface of the ITB by rotating the ITB cleaning brush roller.  
Moreover, it discharges the waste toner by rotating the screw in the ITB cleaning unit.



F-7-62

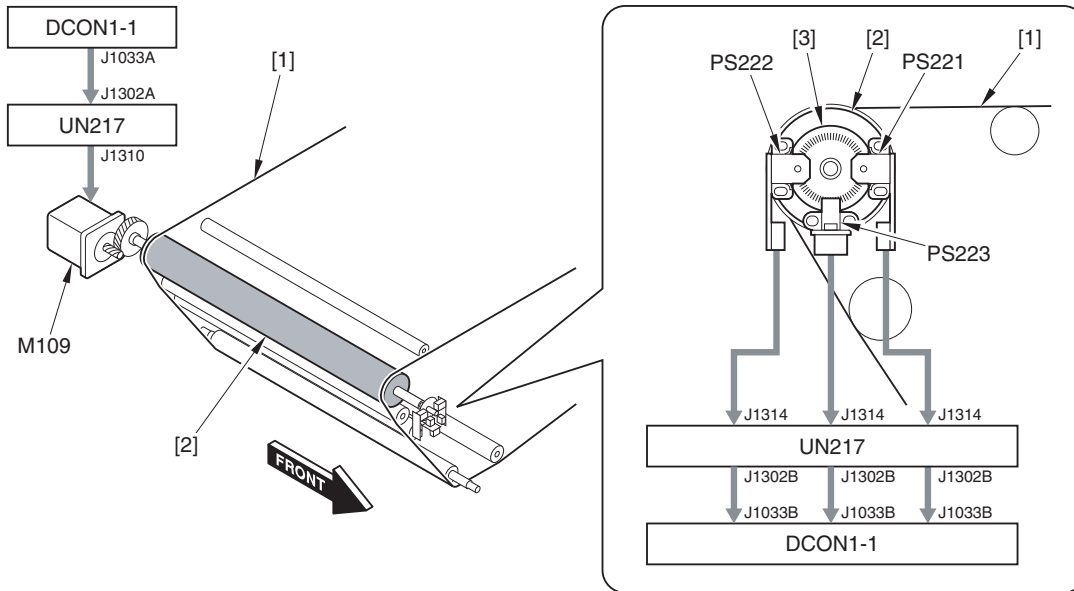
- |                                    |   |  |
|------------------------------------|---|--|
| [1] ITB Drive Roller               | DCON1-1: DC Controller PCB 1-1              | M108: ITB Cleaner Motor                                    |
| [2] ITB                            | DCON1-2: DC Controller PCB 1-2              | M109: ITB Drive Motor                                      |
| [3] Steering Roller                | UN159: Registration Patch Sensor Driver PCB | M110: ITB Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor        |
| [4] Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly | UN217: ITB Driver PCB (center)              | M111: ITB Steering Motor                                   |
| [5] ITB Cleaning Brush Roller      | UN218: ITB Driver PCB (left)                | M114: Leading Edge Registration Patch Sensor Shutter Motor |
| [6] ITB Cleaning Unit              | UN219: ITB Driver PCB (right)               | M155: Color Registration Patch Sensor Shutter Motor        |
| [7] Screw                          |   |  |

### 7.7.4 ITB Speed Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The ITB moves with constant speed when the ITB drive motor (M109) rotates the ITB drive roller. However, in reality, due to the uneven thickness of the ITB itself or the load when a paper goes into the secondary transfer roller, the ITB speed varies. As for this machine, in order to keep the ITB speed constant, the encoder linked to the ITB drive roller is monitored. As the ITB drive roller encoder sensor A/B (PS221/222) count the rotation of the encoder as pulse, the amount of rotation of the ITB drive roller is fed back to the DC controller 1-1. By doing so, the speed is controlled. At this time, the check and the correction of the starting position (HP) are specified with the ITB drive roller HP sensor (PS223).

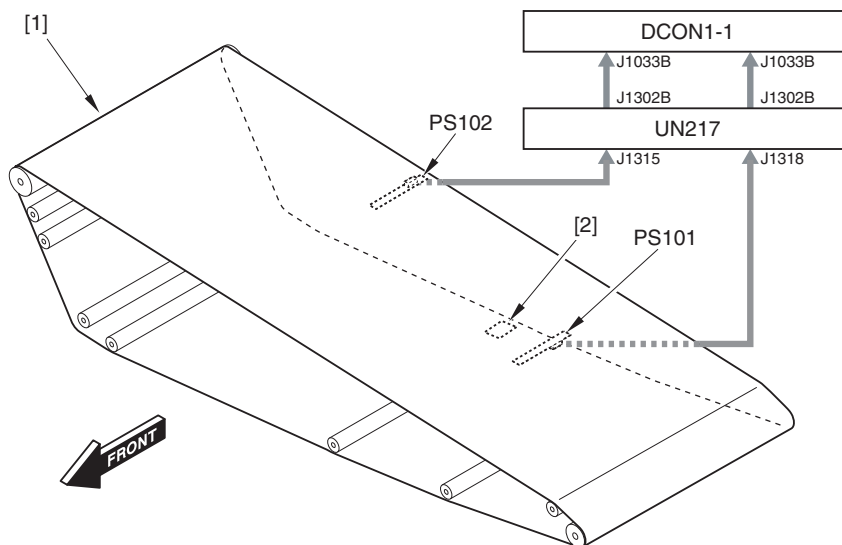
Uneven thickness of ITB varies among ITBs; thus, the speed variation profile is automatically created for each ITB. The profile is stored in the DSP RAM every time the ITB rotates. By checking the measured result with the encoder against the profile, the DC controller 1-1 corrects the ITB speed.



F-7-63

- |                      |  |  |
|----------------------|--|--|
| [1] ITB              | DCON1-1: DC Controller PCB 1-1           | PS222: ITB Drive Roller Encoder Sensor B |
| [2] ITB Drive Roller | M109: ITB Drive Motor                    | PS223: ITB Drive Roller HP Sensor        |
| [3] Encoder          | PS221: ITB Drive Roller Encoder Sensor A | UN217: ITB Driver PCB (center)           |

The ITB home position is determined by detecting the reflecting surface on the edge of the ITB with the ITB HP lower sensor (PS101) or the ITB upper sensor (PS102). Since home position is detected by either of the ITB HP lower sensor (PS101) or the ITB upper sensor (PS102), it takes less time to determine home position compared to when only one sensor is used.



F-7-64

- |                        |                                 |                                |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| [1] ITB                | D-CON1-1: DC controller PCB 1-1 | PS102: ITB HP upper sensor     |
| [2] reflecting surface | PS101: ITB HP lower sensor      | UN217: ITB driver PCB (center) |

### 7.7.5 ITB Displacement Correction Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The ITB may be displaced from the center of the roller during operation, resulting in image displacement.

In this machine, for the purpose of preventing image displacement, directions and degrees of the ITB displacement are detected with the sensor every 100 msec to correct the ITB displacement.

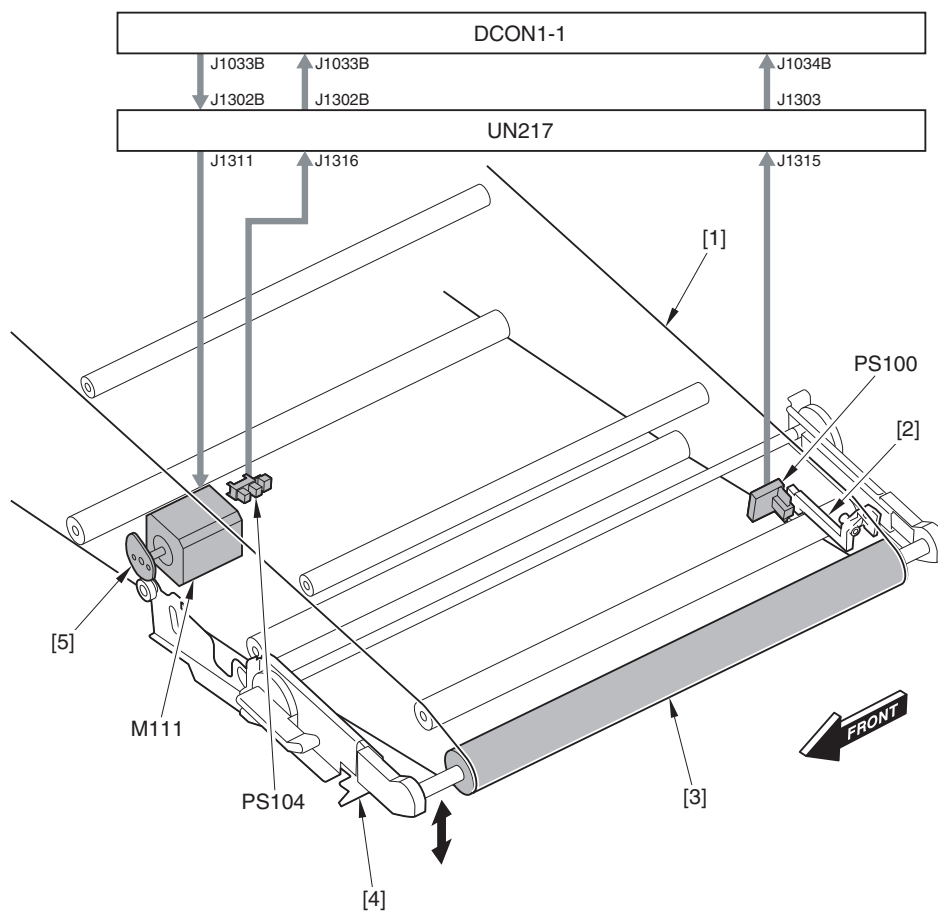
In case the ITB is displaced either forward or backward, the degree of displacement of the ITB displacement sensor flag is detected with the ITB displacement sensor (PS100) to feedback to DC controller 1-1.

DC controller 1-1, based upon the degree of displacement, rotates the cam by driving the ITB steering motor (M111).

When the support arm on the front side of the steering roller moves up and down by the rotation of the cam, the steering roller is tilted against the horizontal direction. By the tilt of the steering roller, there occurs a difference in the tension of the ITB on the front and rear side, which enables the control so that the ITB returns to the center of the roller.

The home position of the ITB steering motor is detected with the ITB steering motor HP sensor (PS104).

Note that profiles of the shapes of the edges are created in the service mode at the time of replacing the ITB as the edge shape varies according to the ITB. ITB displacement is corrected by collating the profile and the measurement results of the ITB displacement sensor.



- |                                  |                                     |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| [1] ITB                          | DCON1-1: DC controller PCB 1-1      |
| [2] ITB displacement sensor flag | M111: ITB steering motor            |
| [3] steering roller              | PS100: ITB displacement sensor      |
| [4] support arm                  | PS104: ITB steering motor HP sensor |
| [5] cam                          | UN217: ITB driver PCB (center)      |

ITB home position is detected with the ITB HP lower sensor (PS101) and the ITB HP upper sensor (PS102). For detail, see "ITB Speed Control".

**NOTE:**

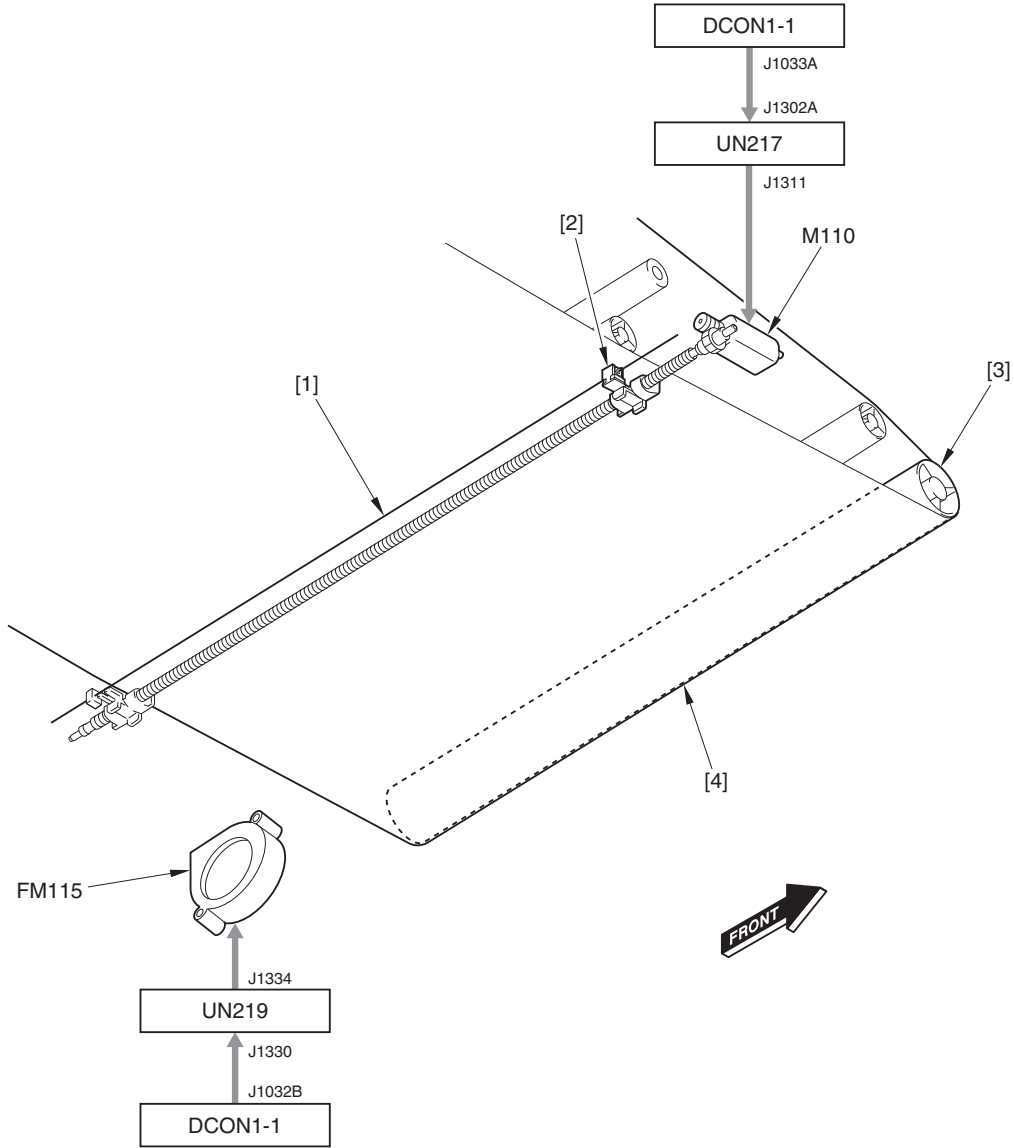
Create an edge-shape profile in the following service mode after replacing ITB.  
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB

### 7.7.6 Pre-Transfer Charging

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

In the pre-transfer charging assembly, a superimposed bias of AC and DC components is applied to the charging wire. By the corona discharge from the charging wire, the toner is charged uniformly and thus the transfer efficiency is increased.

The drive of the ITB pre-transfer charging wire cleaning motor (M110) moves the cleaning member forward/backward and thus cleans the charging wire. The ozone generated in charging is exhausted with the pre-transfer exhaust fan (FM115).



F-7-66

- |                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| [1] charging wire   | DCON1-1: DC controller PCB 1-1                      |
| [2] cleaning member | FM115: pre-transfer exhaust fan                     |
| [3] steering roller | M110: ITB pre-transfer charging wire cleaning motor |
| [4] ITB             | UN217: ITB driver PCB (center)                      |
|                     | UN219: ITB driver PCB (right)                       |

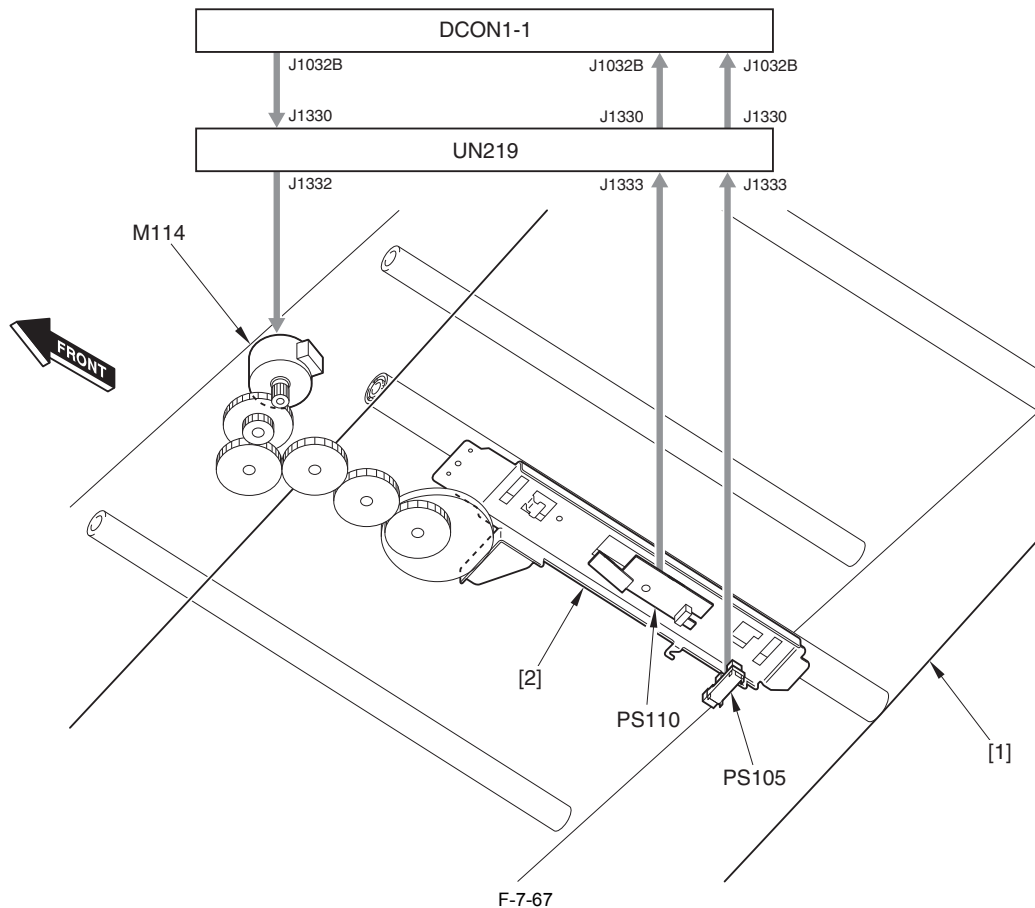


### 7.7.7 Leading Edge Registration Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

This equipment forms the leading edge patch image right before the image to be printed so as to match the image on the ITB and the paper. When the leading edge registration patch sensor (PS110) detects the leading edge patch image, the paper starts to be fed. After having the tilt and speed of the paper adjusted, the image on the ITB is transferred onto the paper in the secondary transfer assembly.

The leading edge registration patch sensor is normally separated from the ITB by a shutter, and the shutter opens at the right timing for detection. The shutter is opened/closed by the drive of leading edge registration patch sensor shutter monitor (M114). Home position of the shutter is detected using the leading edge registration patch sensor shutter HP sensor (PS105).



- |             |   |
|-------------|---|
| [1] ITB     | D-CON1-1: DC controller PCB assembly 1-1                  |
| [2] shutter | M114: leading edge registration sensor shutter motor      |
|             | PS105: leading edge registration sensor shutter HP sensor |
|             | PS110: leading edge registration patch sensor             |
|             | UN219: ITB driver PCB (right)                             |

**NOTE:**

The service life of the ITB has become longer than in the past due to improved accuracy of the Leading Edge Registration Patch Sensor.

### 7.7.8 ITB Cleaning Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

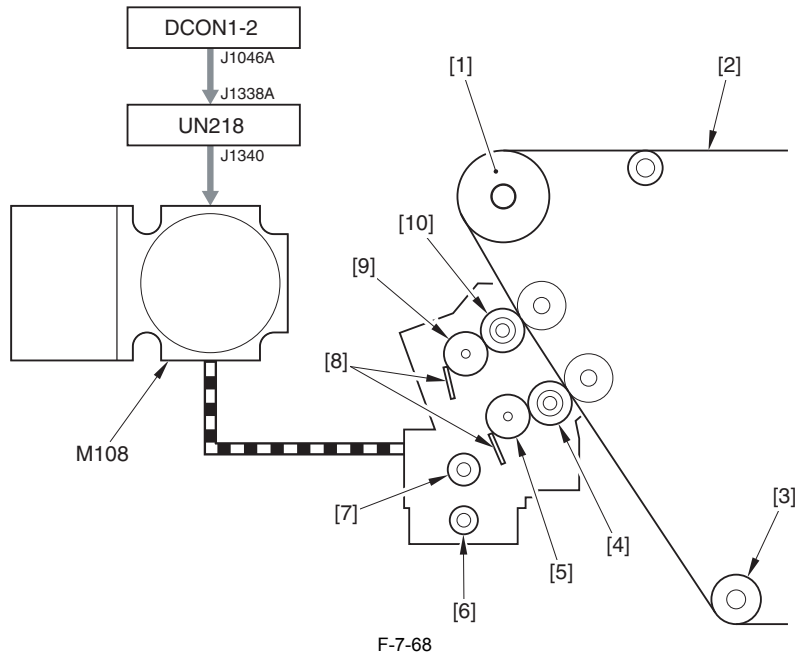
After the secondary transfer, there is residue of positively and negatively charged toner on the ITB. The ITB cleaning unit takes away such toner electro statically and separately.

Reverse DC bias is applied to the ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream) and the ITB cleaning brush roller (upstream), which is in contact with it, is negatively charged. Positively charged toner is first drawn to the ITB cleaning brush roller (upstream) and then to the ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream), and then scraped off by the ITB cleaning blade.

DC bias is applied to the ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream) and the IT cleaning brush roller (downstream), which is in contact with it, is positively charged. Negatively charged toner is first drawn to the ITB cleaning brush roller (downstream) and then to the ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream), and then scraped off by the ITB cleaning blade.

The scraped-off toner is transferred by the ITB cleaning unit toner feeder screw, and discharged to the waste toner buffer by the ITB cleaning unit toner discharge screw.

All the rollers and screws in the ITB cleaning unit are driven by the ITB cleaner motor (M108).



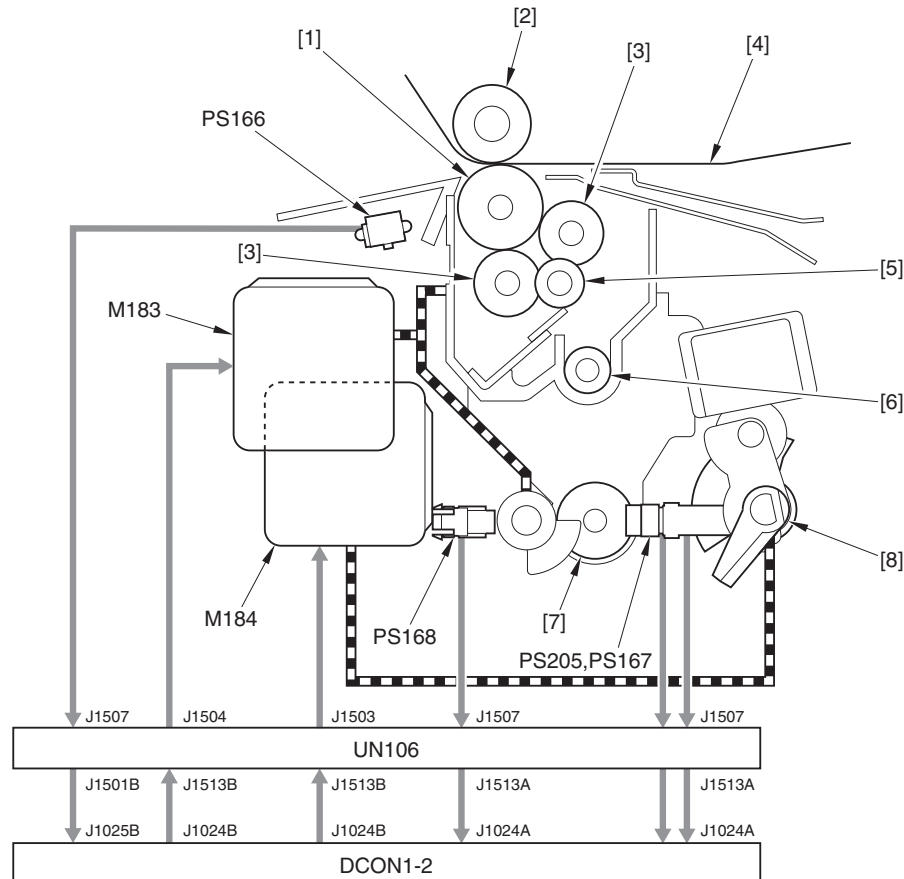
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| [1] ITB drive roller                        | [8] ITB cleaning blade                      |
| [2] ITB                                     | [9] ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream)   |
| [3] secondary transfer inner roller         | [10] ITB cleaning brush roller (downstream) |
| [4] ITB cleaning brush roller (upstream)    | DCON1-2 : DC controller PCB 1-2             |
| [5] ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream)     | M108 : ITB cleaner motor                    |
| [6] ITB cleaning unit toner discharge screw | UN218 : driver PCB (left)                   |
| [7] ITB cleaning unit toner feeder screw    |   |

### 7.7.9 Overview of Secondary Transfer Assembly

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

There are 2 motors in the secondary transfer assembly working for drive of the roller and locking/unlocking of the secondary transfer assembly. The DC controller controls such operations via the secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB.

- Secondary transfer drive motor (M183)
  - Rotates the following rollers and screws to execute the secondary transfer along with discharging of collecting toner.
    - Secondary transfer outside roller
    - Secondary transfer cleaning brush roller (2pc)
    - Secondary transfer cleaning bias roller
    - Secondary transfer cleaning unit toner feeding screw
    - Secondary transfer cleaning unit toner discharge screw
- Secondary transfer pressure release motor (M184)
  - Locks the secondary transfer assembly with the ITB when executing the secondary transfer, and unlocks it when the secondary transfer is not executed.



F-7-69

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| [1] Secondary transfer outside roller                      | DCON1-2: DC controller PCB 1-2                                      |
| [2] Secondary transfer inside roller                       | M183: Secondary transfer drive motor                                |
| [3] Secondary transfer cleaning brush roller               | M184: Secondary transfer pressure release motor                     |
| [4] ITB  | PS166: Secondary transfer exit sensor                               |
| [5] Secondary transfer cleaning bias roller                | PS167: Secondary transfer pressure release HP sensor                |
| [6] Secondary transfer cleaning unit toner feeding screw   | PS168: Secondary transfer collecting toner error sensor             |
| [7] Secondary transfer cleaning unit toner discharge screw | PS205: Secondary transfer pressure release motor positioning sensor |
| [8] Secondary transfer pressure release shaft              | UN106: Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB                      |

### 7.7.10 Secondary Transfer Outside Roller Cleaning Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

At the secondary transfer assembly, it collects the residual toner on the secondary transfer outside roller to discharge to the collecting toner buffer. The secondary transfer cleaning is conducted when the secondary transfer assembly is unlocked from the ITB.

Because the DC bias is applied to the secondary transfer cleaning bias roller, the 2 pieces of secondary transfer cleaning brush rollers that connect to this cleaning bias roller take charge.

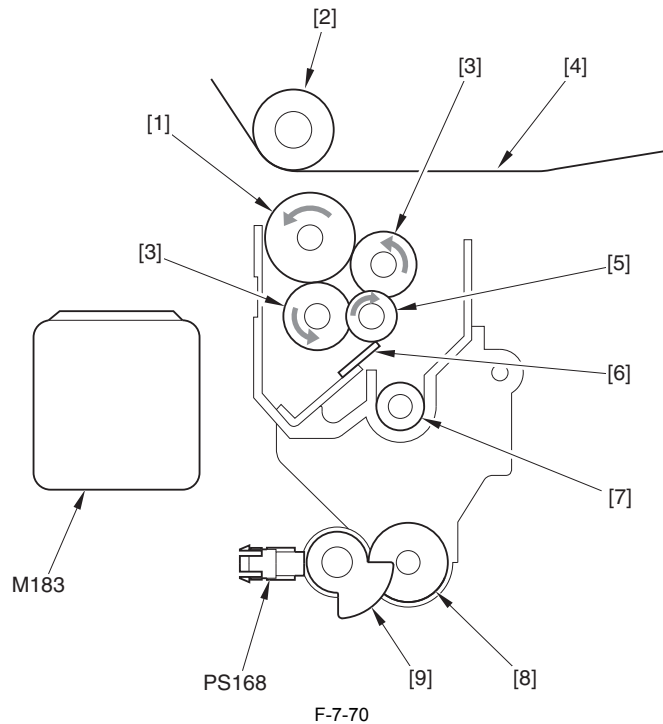
The toner remained at the secondary transfer outside roller is attached to the secondary transfer cleaning brush roller, and then is attracted to the secondary transfer cleaning bias roller to be scraped by the secondary transfer cleaning blade.

The scraped toner is transferred by the secondary transfer cleaning unit toner feeding screw to be discharged to the collecting toner buffer by the secondary transfer cleaning unit toner discharge screw.

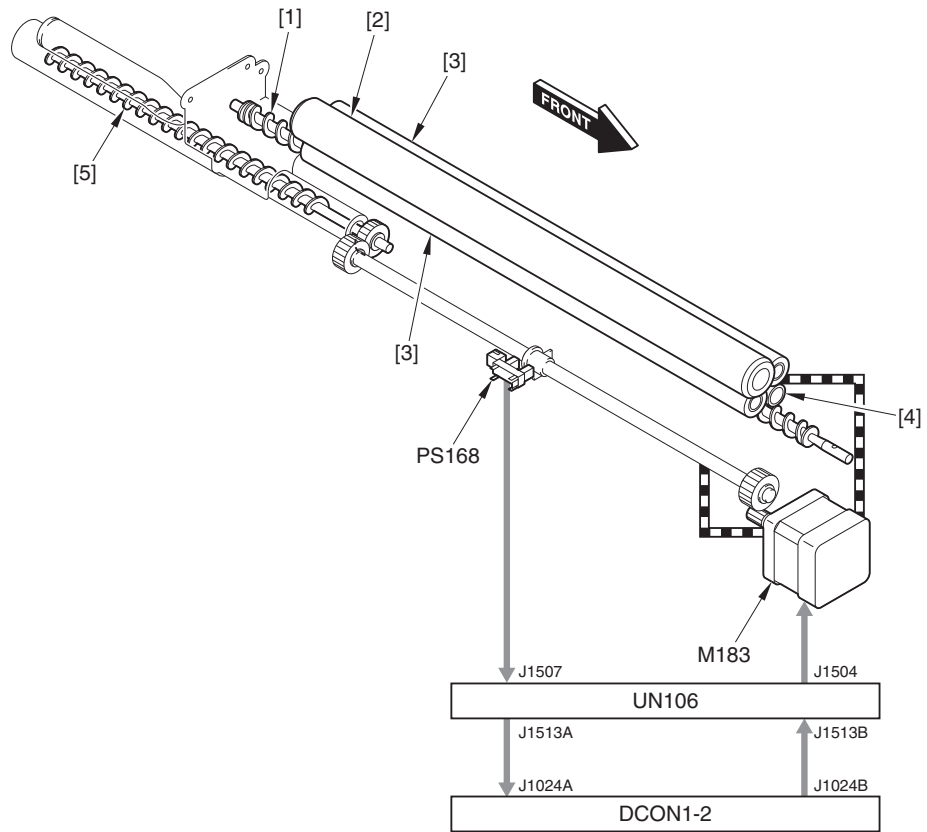
The rollers and screws in the secondary transfer cleaning unit are driven by the secondary transfer drive motor (M183).

If the waste toner is clogged, the rotation of the secondary transfer cleaning unit toner discharge screw becomes slow, resulting in longer cycle for ON/OFF of the secondary transfer collecting toner error sensor by the secondary transfer collecting toner error detection flag.

In case the interval exceed the specified level, the DC controller 1-2 displays an error on the control panel.



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| [1] Secondary transfer outside roller        | [7] Secondary transfer cleaning unit toner feeding screw   |
| [2] Secondary transfer inside roller         | [8] Secondary transfer cleaning unit toner discharge screw |
| [3] Secondary transfer cleaning brush roller | [9] Secondary transfer collecting toner detection flag     |
| [4] ITB                                      | M183 : Secondary transfer drive motor                      |
| [5] Secondary transfer cleaning bias roller  | PS168 : Secondary transfer collecting toner error sensor   |
| [6] Secondary transfer cleaning blade        |  |



F-7-71

- [1] Secondary transfer cleaning unit toner feeding screw
- [2] Secondary transfer outside roller
- [3] Secondary transfer cleaning brush roller
- [4] Secondary transfer cleaning bias roller
- [5] Secondary transfer cleaning unit toner discharge screw

- DCON1-2: DC controller PCB 1-2
- M183: Secondary transfer drive motor
- PS168: Secondary transfer collecting toner error sensor
- UN106: Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB

### 7.7.11 Secondary Transfer Assembly Lock/Unlock Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

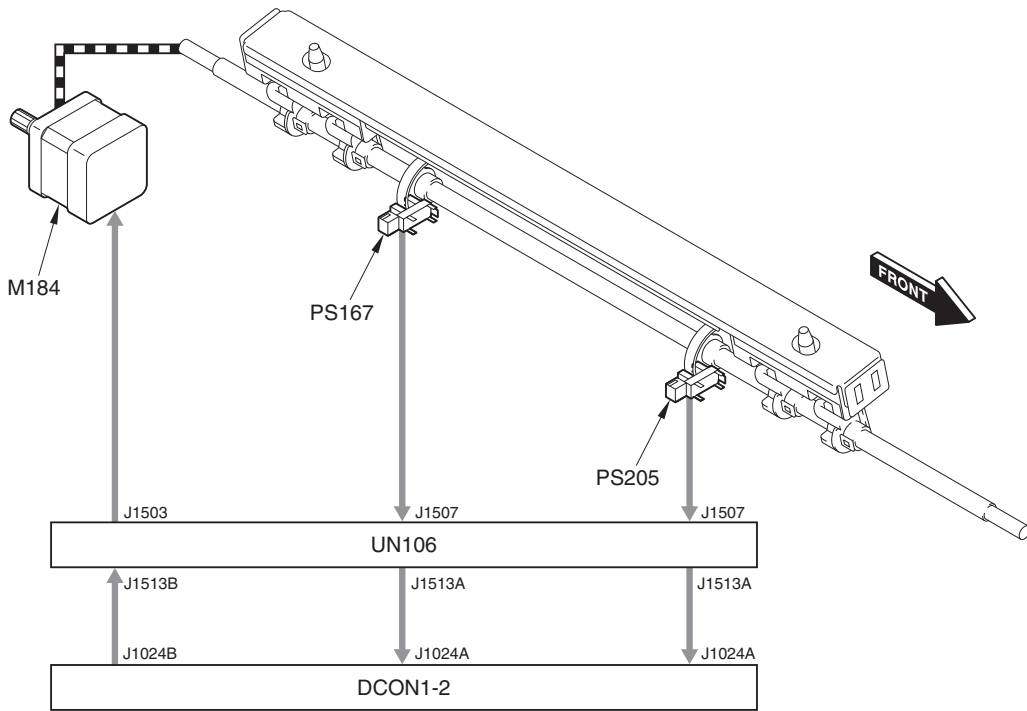
The secondary transfer assembly locks with the ITB when transferring images on the ITB, and unlocks if there is no need.  
The DC controllers 1-2 executes lock/unlock operation by driving the secondary transfer pressure release motor (M184) via the secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB.

The secondary transfer pressure release motor positioning sensor (PS205) and the secondary transfer pressure release HP sensor (PS167) detect the operation.

When it is locked, the secondary transfer pressure release motor turns the secondary transfer pressure release shaft clockwise.  
The secondary transfer assembly is lifted up along with the pre-fixing feeding unit to the position where the secondary transfer pressure release motor positioning sensor is turned off.

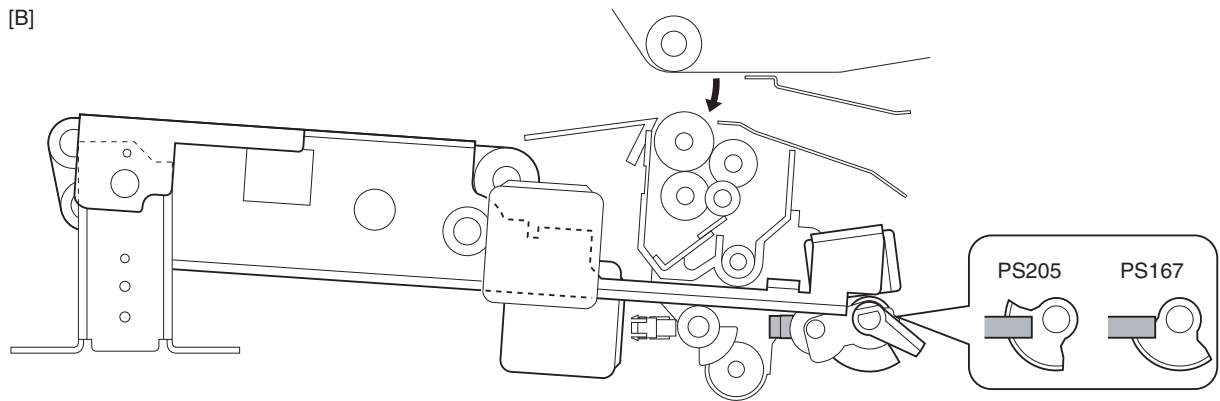
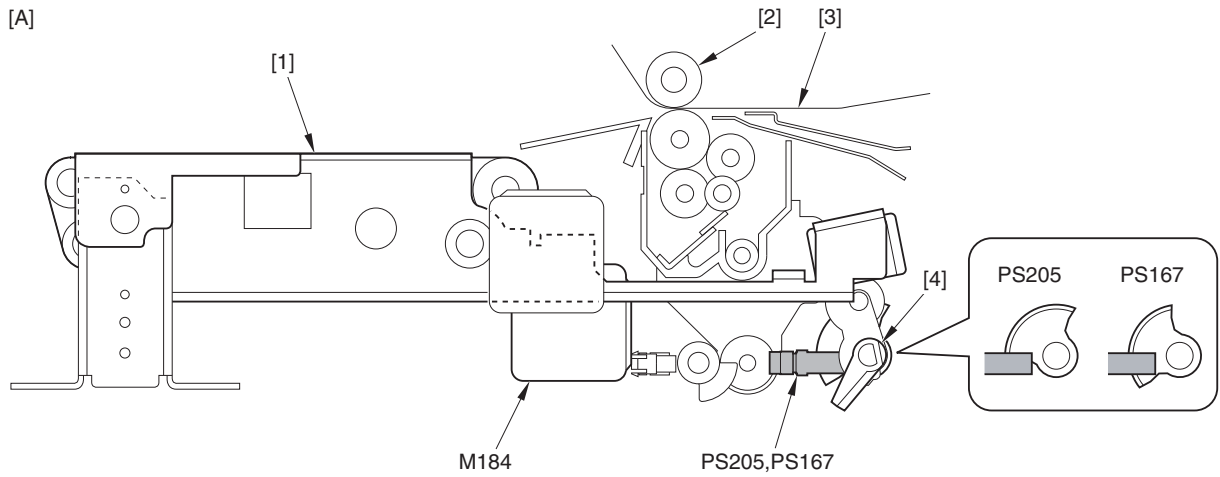
When it is unlocked, the secondary transfer pressure release motor turns the secondary transfer pressure release shaft counterclockwise.  
The secondary transfer assembly is moved down along with the pre-fixing feeding unit to the position where the secondary transfer pressure release motor positioning sensor is turned off.

**NOTE:**  
Unlock operation is executed at warm-up rotation and the secondary transfer outside roller cleaning.



F-7-72

- DCON1-2: DC controller PCB 1-2
- M184: Secondary transfer pressure release motor
- PS166: Secondary transfer exit sensor
- PS167: Secondary transfer pressure release HP sensor
- PS205: Secondary transfer pressure release motor positioning sensor
- UN106: Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB



F-7-73

- [1] Pre-Fixing Feeding Unit
- [2] Secondary transfer inside roller
- [3] ITB
- [4] Secondary transfer pressure release shaft

- [A] When the secondary transfer assembly is locked
- [B] When the secondary transfer assembly is unlocked
- M184: Secondary transfer pressure release motor
- PS167: Secondary transfer pressure release HP sensor
- PS205: Secondary transfer pressure release motor positioning sensor

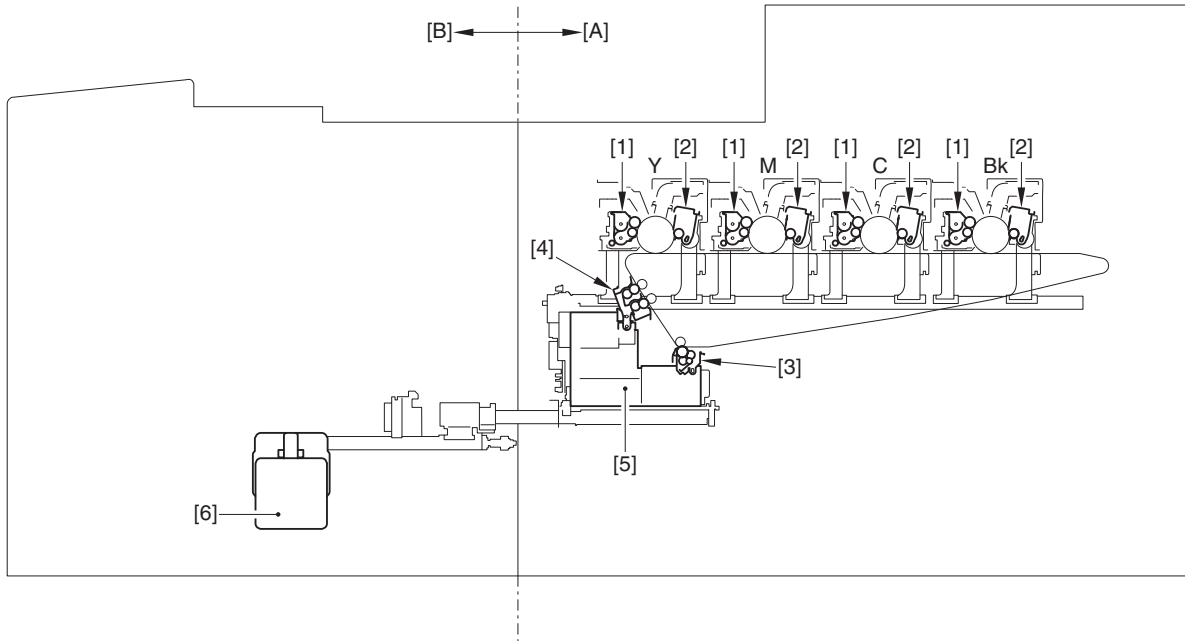
## 7.8 Waste Toner Collection Mechanism

### 7.8.1 Waste Toner Collection

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

This machine transports and collects used toner ejected from each outlet of four image formation units (developing assembly, drum cleaning unit, secondary transfer cleaning unit, and ITB cleaning unit.)

The waste toner can be stored in the waste toner bottle and the waste toner buffer.



F-7-74

- |                                      |                  |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|
| [1] developing assembly              | [A] main station |
| [2] drum cleaning unit               | [B] sub station  |
| [3] secondary transfer cleaning unit |                  |
| [4] ITB cleaning unit                |                  |
| [5] waste toner buffer               |                  |
| [6] waste toner bottle               |                  |

#### Developing assembly

The drive of the developing motor (Y/M/C/Bk) (M1383/M127/M115/M121) rotates the waste toner feed screw and feeds the toner.

#### Drum cleaning unit

The drive of the drum cleaner motor (Y/M/C/Bk) (M134/M128/M116/M122) rotates the waste toner feed screw and feeds the toner.

The drive of the drum waste toner feed motor (M180) rotates the screw in the waste toner pipe, and feeds the toner collected from the developing assembly and drum cleaning unit to the waste toner buffer.

The drum waste toner feed motor is also used to stir the toner collected in the waste toner buffer.

#### Secondary transfer cleaning unit

The drive of the secondary transfer drive motor (M183) rotates the waste toner feed screw, and feeds the toner to the waste toner buffer.

#### ITB cleaning unit

The drive of the ITB cleaner motor (M108) rotates the waste toner feed screw, and feeds the toner to the waste toner buffer.

The drive of the buffer motor (M179) rotates the screw in the waste toner pipe, and feeds the toner in the waste toner buffer.

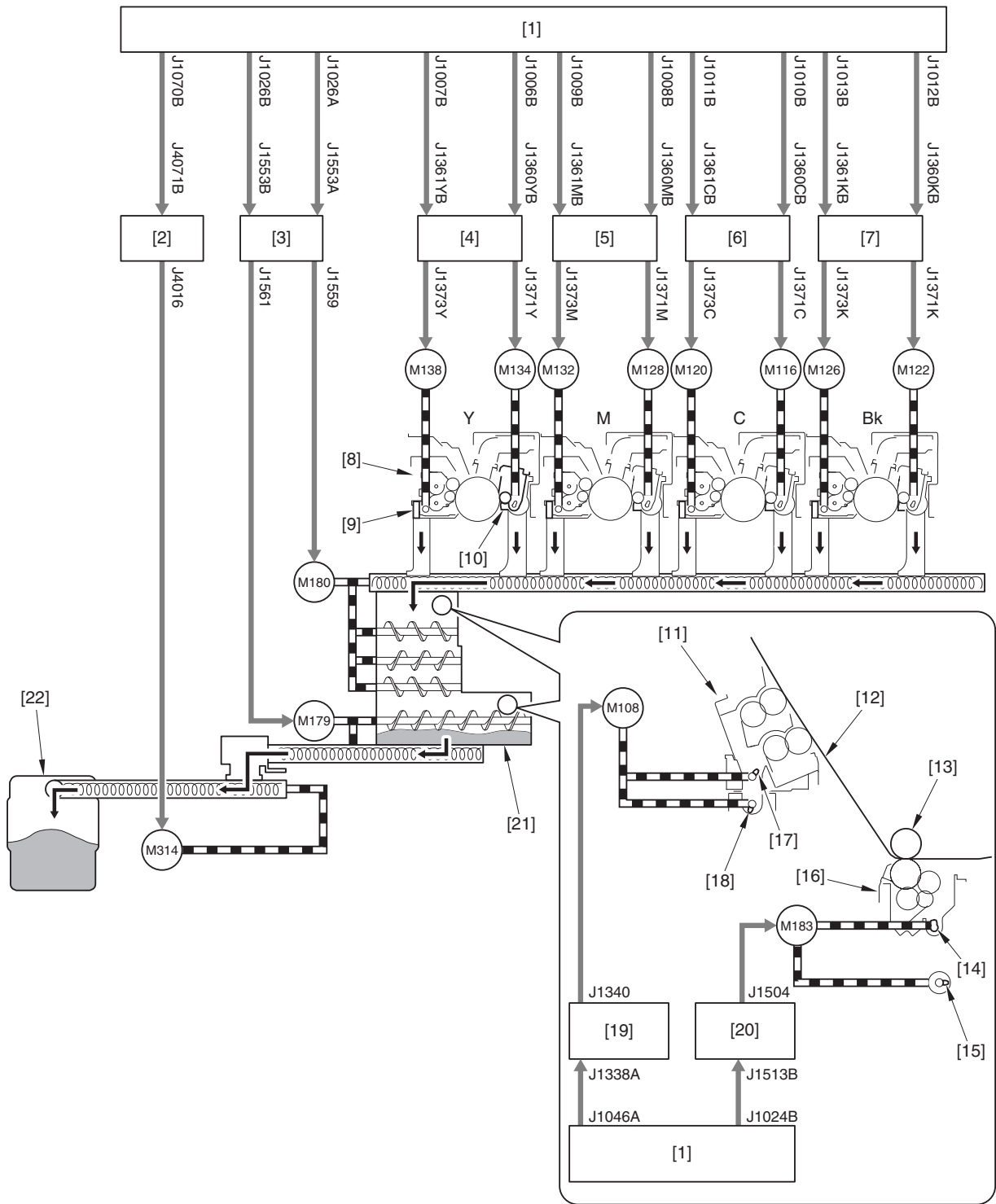
The buffer motor is also used to stir the toner collected in the waste toner buffer.

The drive of the waste toner feed motor (M314) rotates the screw in the waste toner pipe, and feeds the toner transported from the waste toner buffer to the waste toner bottle.

Before the waste toner bottle reaches full, the toner will be transported to the waste toner bottle, not to the waste toner buffer.

When the waste toner bottle is full, toner can be stored in the waste toner buffer temporarily. However, the waste toner bottle should be replaced promptly.





F-7-75

- [1] DC controller PCB 1-2
- [2] fixing duplexing feed driver PCB
- [3] front fixing feed driver PCB
- [4] process unit driver PCB (Y)
- [5] process unit driver PCB (M)
- [6] process unit driver PCB (C)
- [7] process unit driver PCB (Bk)
- [8] developing assembly
- [9] developing assembly toner outlet
- [10] drum cleaning unit toner outlet

- [11] ITB cleaning unit
- [12] ITB
- [13] secondary transfer internal roller
- [14] secondary transfer cleaning unit toner feed screw
- [15] secondary transfer cleaning unit toner ejection screw
- [16] secondary transfer cleaning unit
- [17] ITB cleaning unit toner feed screw
- [18] ITB cleaning unit toner ejection screw
- [19] ITB driver PCB (left)
- [20] secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB
- [21] waste toner buffer
- [22] waste toner bottle

- M108: ITB cleaner motor
- M116: drum cleaner motor (C)
- M115: developing motor (C)
- M122: drum cleaner motor (Bk)
- M121: developing motor (Bk)
- M128: drum cleaner motor (M)
- M127: developing motor (M)
- M134: drum cleaner motor (Y)
- M133: developing motor (Y)
- M179: buffer motor
- M180: drum waste toner feed motor
- M183: secondary transfer drive motor
- M314: waste toner feed motor

## 7.8.2 Waste Toner Full Detection

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

This machine detects the waste toner amount with the magnetic sensor and the waste toner count.

DC controller 1-2 refers to the detection results from the magnetic sensor and the waste toner count at the timing of power activation, opening/closing the front cover and each output.

If either detection result from the magnetic sensor or the waste toner count exceeds the specified level, DC controller 1-2 will notify the main controller the waste toner message, either "Waste toner full alert" or "Waste toner full".

### A. Detection by the magnetic sensor

#### 1. Detection at the waste toner bottle

The waste toner bottle has two types of magnetic sensors on its left side. One is the waste toner level sensor 1 (TS301) and the other is the waste toner level sensor 2 (TS300).

When the waste toner full sensor 2 detects the toner level above the specified level, the message of waste toner bottle full alert is displayed. The print job can be continued.

When the waste toner full sensor 1 detects the toner level above the specified level, the message of waste toner bottle full is displayed. The print job can be continued, however, the buffer motor (M179) and the waste toner feed motor (M314) stop, and the waste toner is then collected into the waste toner buffer.

T-7-17

Detection Sensor	Waste Toner Level	Message Type	Message Contents
Waste toner full sensor 2 (TS300)	80%	Advance notice informing that the waste toner bottle is becoming full.	The waste toner is near full. Replacement not yet needed.
Waste toner full sensor 1 (TS301)	100%	Notice informing that the waste toner bottle is full.	Replace the waste toner container.

#### CAUTION:

The timing of displaying the waste toner messages (advance notice informing that the waste toner bottle is becoming full, notice informing that the waste toner bottle is full) cannot be changed.

#### 2. Detection by the waste toner buffer

Behind the waste toner buffer, the waste toner buffer full sensor (TS128) is located.

If the toner level exceeds the specified level, the waste toner buffer full message is displayed. At this time the drum waste toner feed motor (M180) stops and the machine operation is suspended.

T-7-18

Detection Sensor	Waste Toner Level	Message Type	Message Contents
Buffer waste toner full sensor (T128)	100%	Notice informing that the waste toner buffer is full.	Replace the waste toner container.

When the waste toner bottle is replaced, the status shifts to the recovery mode and the toner in the waste toner buffer is transported to the waste toner bottle. When the waste toner buffer full sensor is turned OFF, the machine operation is restarted automatically.

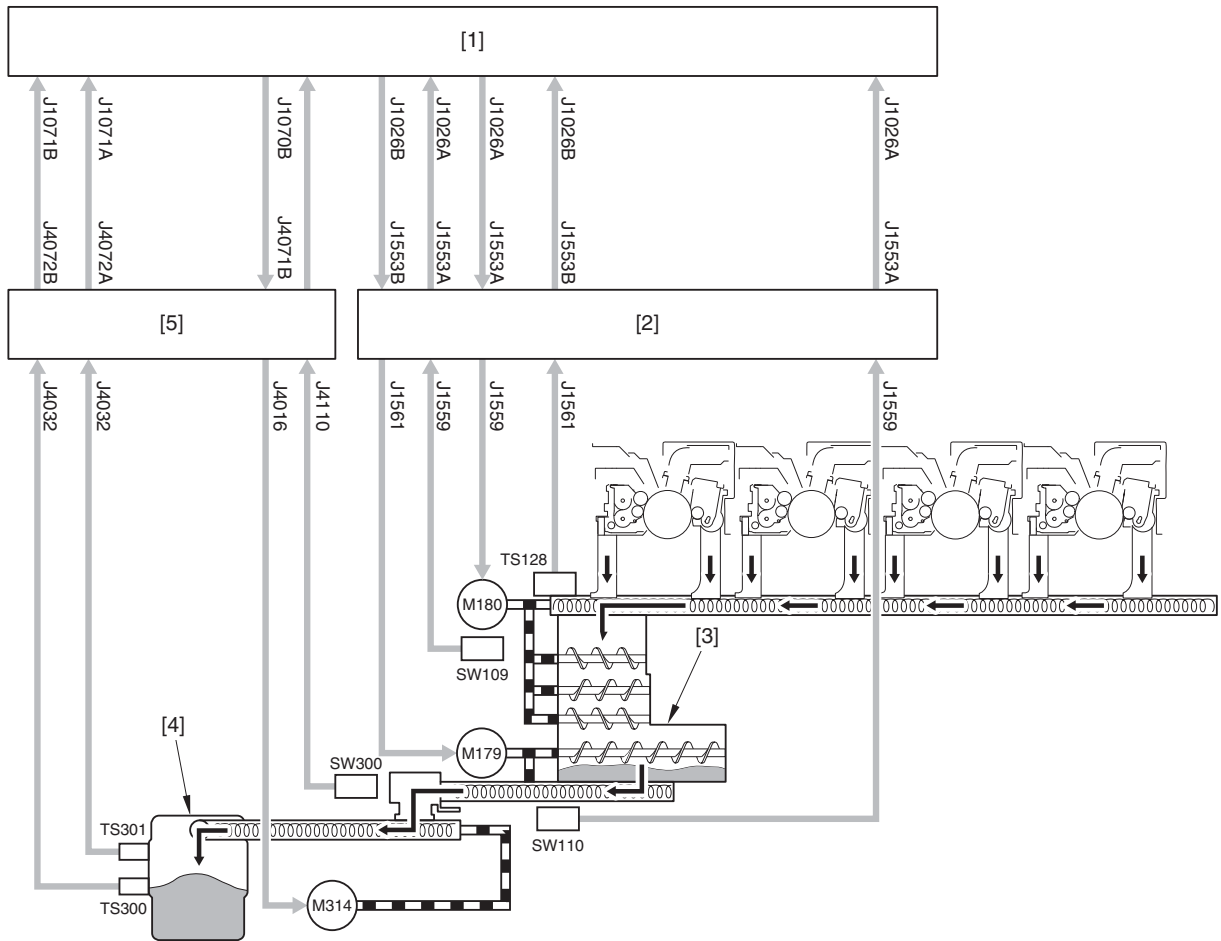
#### CAUTION:

The timing of displaying the message informing that the waste toner buffer is full cannot be changed.

#### NOTE:

- The magnetic sensor reacts to magnetic substances and changes the sensor output depending on the carrier amount in the waste toner. DC controller 1-2 detects changes in the sensor output and determines the toner amount collected in the waste toner bottle or the waste toner buffer.

- The status shifts to the recovery mode when replacing the waste toner bottle after the waste toner buffer reached full. If the waste toner full sensor 1 and 2 detect OFF during replacement, the toner in the waste toner buffer will be transported into the waste toner bottle automatically.



F-7-76

- |     |                                  |        |  |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------|--|
| [1] | DC controller PCB 1-2            | M179:  | buffer motor                               |
| [2] | pre-fixing feed driver PCB       | M180:  | drum waste toner feed motor                |
| [3] | waste toner buffer               | M314:  | waste toner feed motor                     |
| [4] | waste toner bottle               | SW109: | drum waste toner lock detection switch     |
| [5] | fixing duplexing feed driver PCB | SW110: | transfer waste toner lock detection switch |
|     |                                  | SW300: | waste toner ejection lock detection switch |
|     |                                  | TS128: | buffer waste toner full sensor             |
|     |                                  | TS300: | waste toner full sensor 2                  |
|     |                                  | TS301: | waste toner full sensor 1                  |

**B. Detection by the waste toner count**

This machine equips the waste toner count to back up the waste toner level detection in case of failures occurred in the waste toner full sensor. The waste toner count counts the printed pages using soft counter values to calculate the toner amount in the waste toner bottle.

When the counter reading reaches 60000, the waste toner bottle full alert is displayed. The print job can be continued.

When the counter reading reaches 80000, the waste toner bottle full message is displayed. The print job can be continued, however, the buffer motor (M179) and the waste toner feed motor (M314) stop, and then the toner is collected into the waste toner buffer.

T-7-19

Counter Value	Message Type	Message Contents
60000	Advance notice informing that the waste toner bottle is becoming full.	The waste toner is near full. Replacement not yet needed.
80000	Notice informing that the waste toner bottle is full.	Replace the waste toner container.

**CAUTION:**

The timing of displaying the waste toner messages (advance notice informing that the waste toner bottle is becoming full, notice informing that the waste toner bottle is full) cannot be changed.

The counter reading is reset whenever sliding out the waste toner receptacle.

Therefore, sliding in/out the waste toner receptacle other than the purpose with replacing the waste toner bottle causes the error in the waste toner count, inducing discrepancy between the counter reading and the actual waste toner amount.

Note that the waste toner count is just a backup measure for the magnetic sensor.

When the waste toner message is hidden after sliding in the waste toner receptacle, the waste toner count is working for detection of the waste toner full. In such a case, check the waste toner full sensor and replace it if failure is found.

**Error Codes:****E013-0001 (Lock in the waste toner feed path)**

When "1" is output for 1 second or more from the drum waste toner lock sensor switch (SW109).

Even when the drum waste toner feed motor (M180) is driven, the waste toner screw cannot be rotated due to the clogged toner that were collected from the developer and cleaning units. Then the waste toner screw drive gear is pressed and the switch is turned ON.

To recover from this error, check or replace the drum waste toner feed motor and execute the following service mode.

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>WTNR-ALL

: to eject the toner throughout the waste toner pipe

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>WTNR-BUF

: to eject toner remained in the waste toner pipe between the developer/cleaning units and the waste toner buffer

**E013-0002 (Lock in the waste toner feed path)**

When "1" is output for 1 second or more from the waste toner ejection lock sensor switch (SW300).

Even when the waste toner feed motor (M314) is driven, the waste toner screw on the side of the sub station cannot be rotated due to the clogged toner. Then the waste toner screw drive gear is pressed and the switch is turned ON.

To recover from this error, check or replace the waste toner feed motor and execute the following service mode.

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>WTNR-ALL

: to eject toner throughout the waste toner pipe

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>WTNR-BOX

: to eject toner remained in the waste toner pipe between the waste toner buffer and the waste toner container.

**E013-0003 (Lock in the waste toner feed path)**

When "1" is output for 1 second or more from the transfer waste toner lock sensor switch (SW110).

Even when the buffer motor (M179) is driven, the waste toner screw on the side of the main station cannot be rotated due to the clogged toner transported from the waste toner buffer. Then the waste toner screw drive gear is pressed and the switch is turned ON.

To recover from this error, check or replace the buffer motor and execute the following service mode.

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>WTNR-ALL

: to eject the toner throughout the waste toner pipe

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>WTNR-BOX

: to eject the toner remained in the waste toner pipe between the waste toner buffer and the waste toner container.

## 7.9 Drum Heater

### 7.9.1 Drum Heater Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Sensitivity of the photosensitive drum changes according to the installation environment (temperature, humidity).

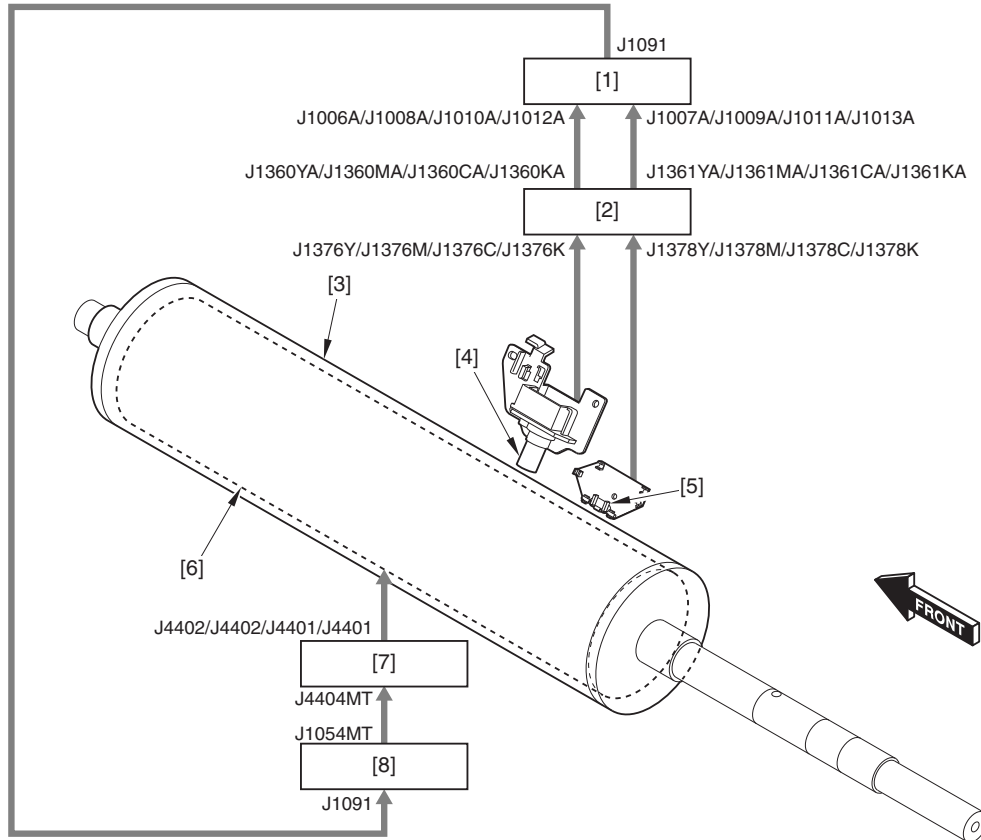
This machine is equipped with the sheet drum heater inside the photosensitive drum and the thermopile and the thermistor on the surface of the photosensitive drum to control the temperature of the photosensitive drum.

The thermopile and the thermistor constantly measure the surface temperature of the photosensitive drum to keep it constant by repeating ON/OFF operations of the drum heater.

#### Roles of the thermopile and thermistor

This machine uses a thermopile (noncontact infrared sensor), which has higher capability to follow the temperature of the photosensitive drum surface and higher detecting accuracy compared to the conventional thermal sensor.

The thermistor controls turning off the drum heater when detecting the upper limit temperature (39 deg C).



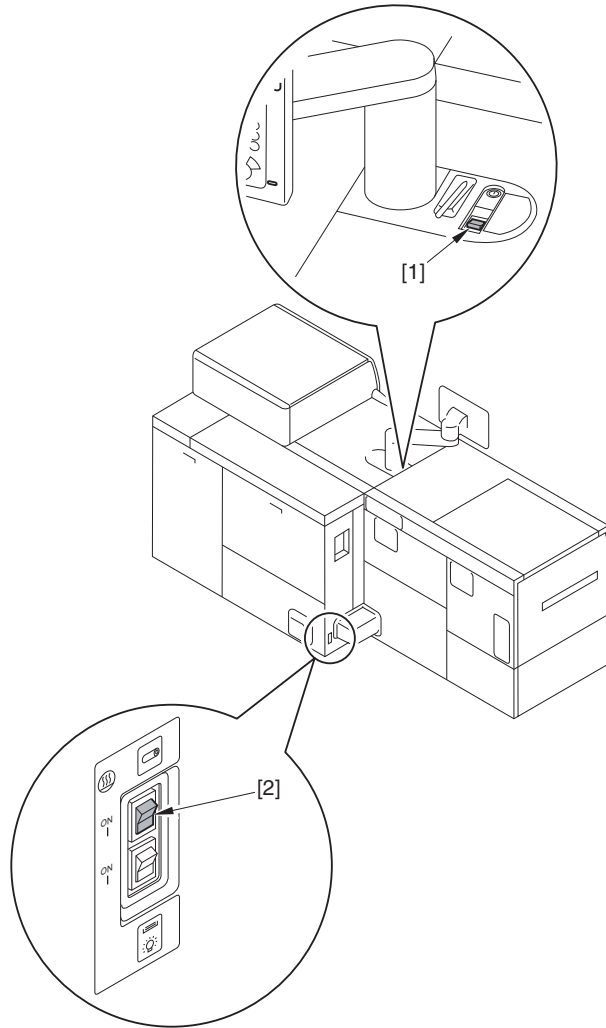
F-7-77

- [1] DC controller PCB 1-2
- [2] process unit driver PCB
- [3] photosensitive drum
- [4] thermopile
- [5] thermistor
- [6] drum heater
- [7] environment heater driver PCB
- [8] DC controller PCB 1-1

Drum heater control is performed when:

- The main power switch is turned on.
- The main power switch is turned off, and the environment switch is turned on.

The controlled temperature for the drum heater is fixed at 36.5 +/- 2.5 deg C on the drum surface (Can be changed in COPIER> OPTION> BODY> DH-ADJ).



F-7-78

- [1] main power switch
- [2] environment switch

## 7.10 Parts Replacement Procedure

### 7.10.1 Introduction

#### 7.10.1.1 Introduction

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### <Introduction>

This paragraph describes the following two types of work.

- Executing the Periodically Maintenance Program
- Replacing only one of the major parts

#### CAUTION:

An action after disassembly/assembly may be required depending on the target parts. After replacement, refer to "Actions when Replacing the Parts" of Specifications/Adjustments.

#### <Overview>

#### - Executing the Periodically Maintenance Program

This machine is a production product having many periodically replaced parts and consumable parts.

Moreover, the replacement interval differs according to parts, so it is necessary to consider the timing and work sequence of parts replacement. The following information shows extraction of periodically replaced parts and consumable parts according to the conditions (the years of use) of the machine and an efficient work procedure in order to reduce the load on service technicians.

This information is called Periodically Maintenance Program.

Service technicians can efficiently perform the work by referring to the maintenance work table and disassembly/assembly of the applicable system.

Among the foregoing works, the disassembly/assembly procedure is described in this paragraph.

When executing the Periodically Maintenance Program, perform the work by referring to the maintenance work table in "Periodically Maintenance Program" described in Chapter 16 Maintenance.

#### - Replacing only one of the major parts

The description is based on the conventional disassembly/assembly.

When replacing only one of the major parts, find the relevant part from the table of contents, and follow the relevant procedure to perform the work.

### 7.10.2 Process Unit Area

#### 7.10.2.1 Process Unit Area-1/2

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following table shows a list of parts of this area subject to periodical maintenance.

When executing the Periodically Maintenance Program, perform the work by referring to the maintenance work table in "Periodically Maintenance Program" described in Chapter 16 Maintenance.

T-7-20

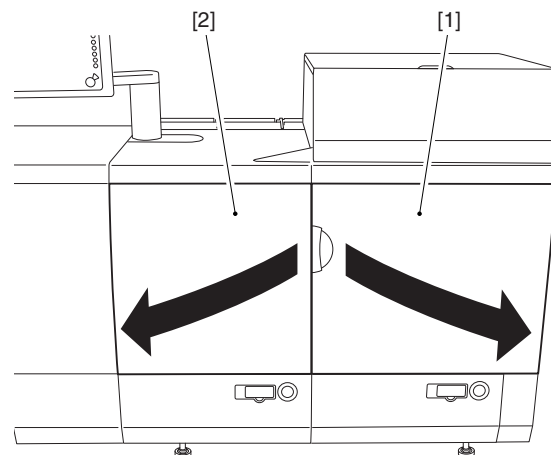
Item
Cleaning the Sub Hopper Filter
Cleaning the Registration Patch Sensor
Cleaning of the Dust-Proof Glass
Removing the Primary Charging Assembly
Removing the Primary Charging Grid Plate
Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad
Removing Primary Corona Wire Pad Holder
Removing Primary Corona Wire Slider
Removing the Primary Charging Wire
Cleaning the Primary Charging Assembly Shield Plate
Removing End Seal
Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade
Removing the Drum and Cleaning the Drum Unit Support Shaft
Cleaning the Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit
Removing the Scoop-up Sheet
Removing the Side Seal
Removing Drum Cleaning Brush Roller

Cleaning the Drum Patch Sensor
Cleaning the Developing Assembly Lower Plate
Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit
Removing the Sub-Hopper Stirring Motor
How to Remove the Developer
Removing the Developing Assembly
Cleaning the Edge Sheet of the Developing Assembly

#### Procedure 1

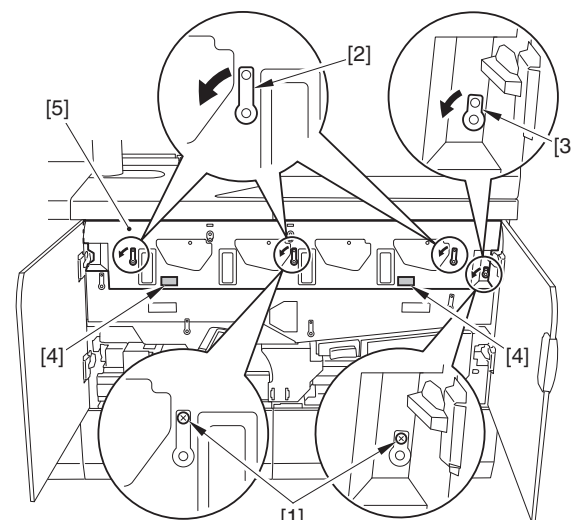
#### Removing the Process Unit Cover

- 1) Open the Main-Station Right Front Cover [1] and the Main-Station Left Front Cover [2].



F-7-79

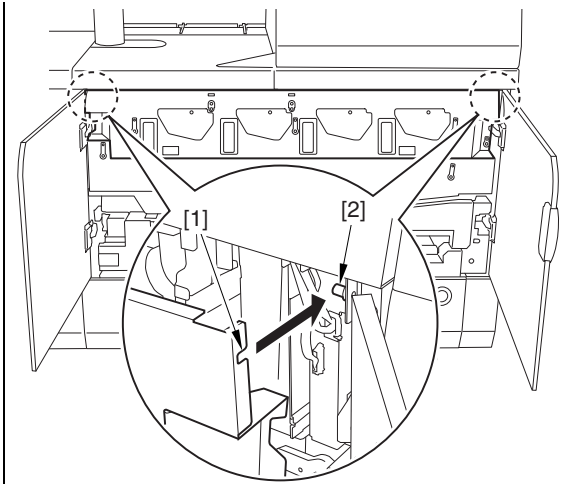
- 2) Remove the 2 stepped screws [1], shift the 3 levers [2] and the lever (small) [3] in the direction of the arrow in order. While holding the grip [4], detach the process unit cover [5].



F-7-80

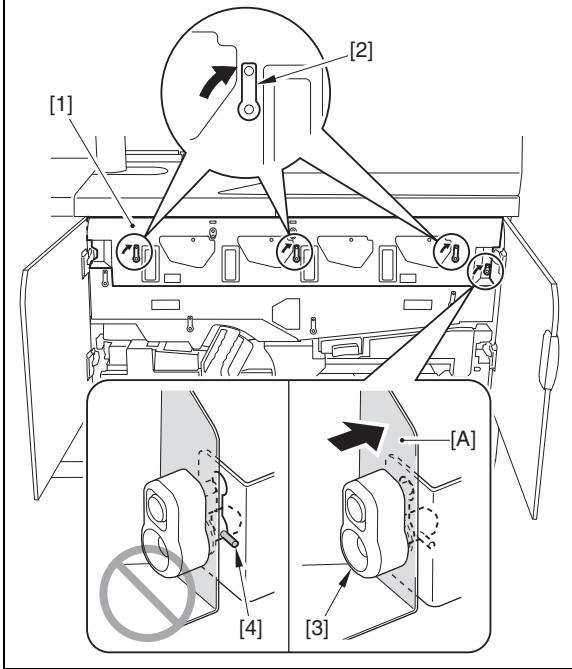
#### CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Process Unit Cover

- Align the cut-off [1] at the both ends of the process unit cover to the pin [2] at the host machine.



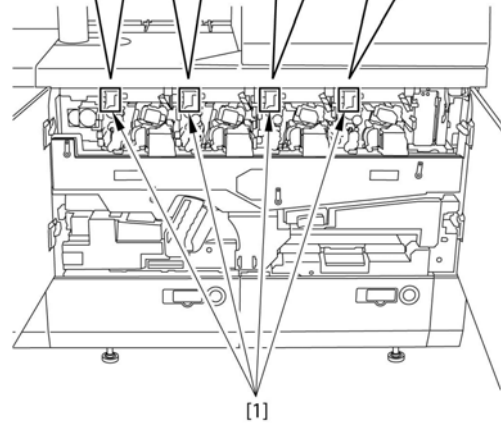
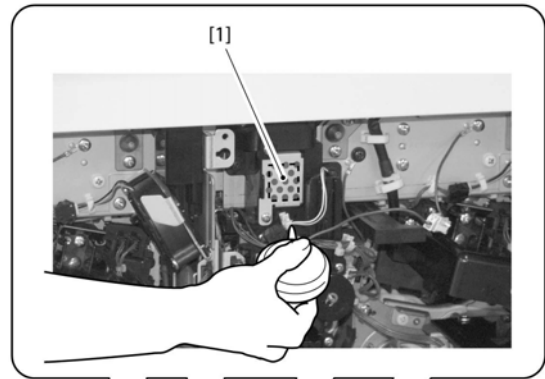
- After shifting the 3 levers [2] of the process unit cover [1] as indicated, shift the lever (small) [3] as indicated while pushing the [A] area toward the rear.

If shifting the lever (small) [3] while the cover [1] does not fit to the machine, the pin [4] is not set correctly, causing an error.



**Procedure 2  
Cleaning the Sub Hopper Filter**

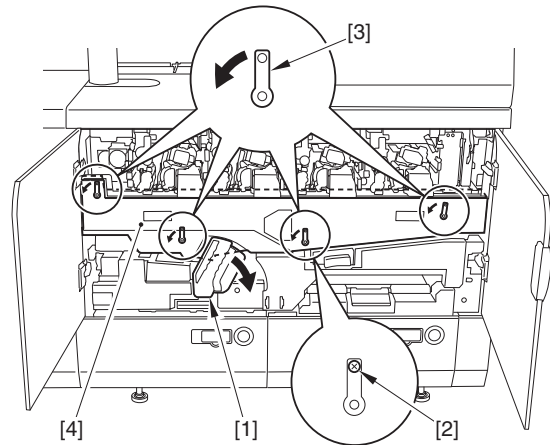
- 1) Using a blower from above the Protection Plate, blow dust on the Sub Hopper Filter [A] toward the inside.



F-7-81

**Procedure 3  
Removing the Intermediate Transfer Unit Cover**

- 1) Tilt the lever (B-E1) [1] in the direction of the arrow. Remove the stepped screw [2], shift the 4 levers [3] in the direction of the arrow and then, detach the ITB unit cover [4].



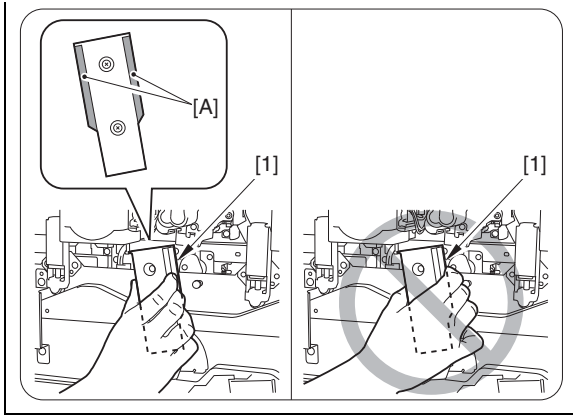
F-7-82

**Procedure 4  
Releasing the Intermediate Transfer Assembly**

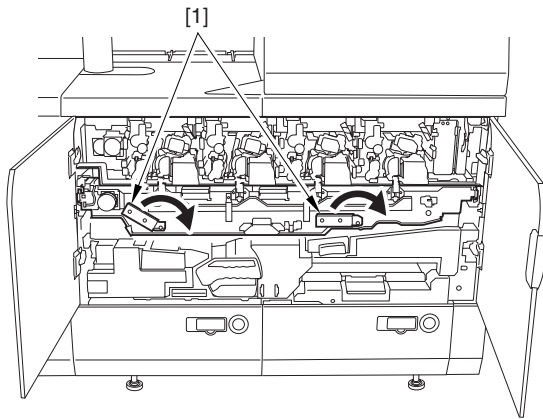
- 1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**⚠ CAUTION: Points to Note When Holding the ITB Release Lever**  
Be sure to hold only the [A] part of the Release Lever [1] when turning the Release Lever, or the hand may be pinched.





Shift the intermediate transfer assembly release lever [1] in the direction of the arrow.



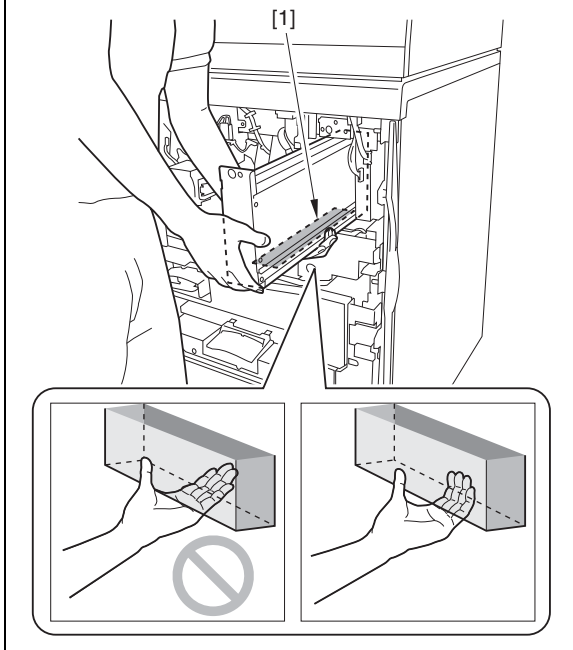
F-7-83

**Procedure 5  
Removing the Registration Patch Sensor Shutter**

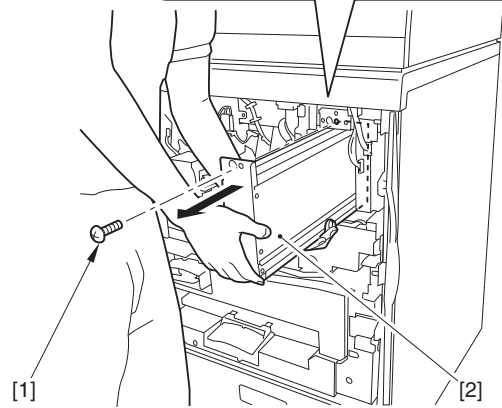
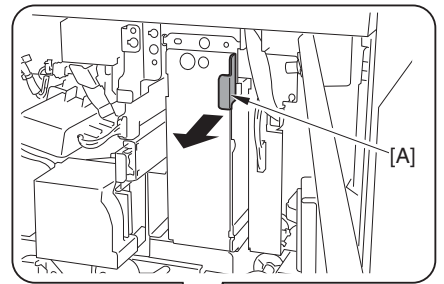
1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION: Point to Note When Holding Registration Patch Sensor Unit**

Be sure not to hold the registration patch sensor unit with your palm. Otherwise, the shutter [1] at the bottom of the unit may be deformed.



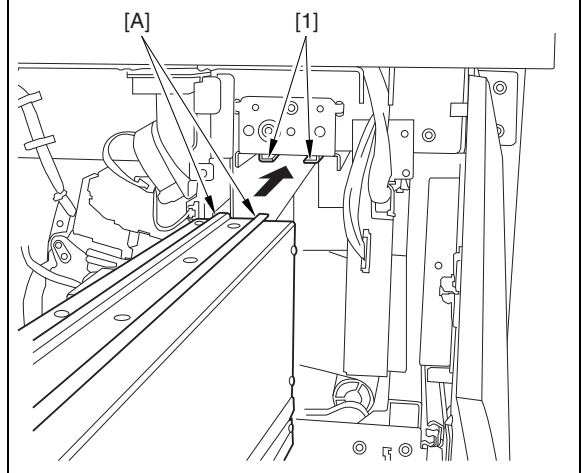
Remove the screw [1], and slide the registration patch sensor unit [2] halfway out by holding the [A] area. Then, hold the unit [2] with both hands as indicated, and remove it by sliding it horizontally toward the front.



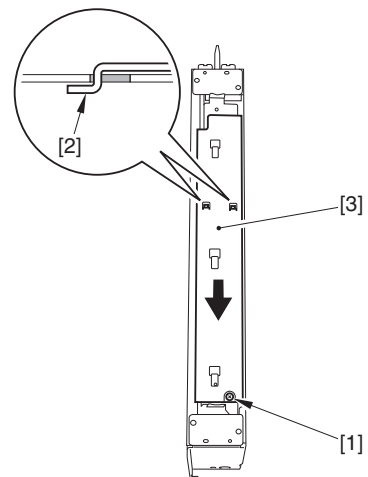
F-7-84

**CAUTION: Point to Note When Attaching the Registration Patch Sensor Unit**

Fit the [A] area of the registration patch sensor unit on the rail [1] at the machine side to attach the unit.



2) Remove the screw [1], and disengage the claw [2] by sliding the registration patch sensor shutter [3] in the direction of the arrow to remove the shutter.



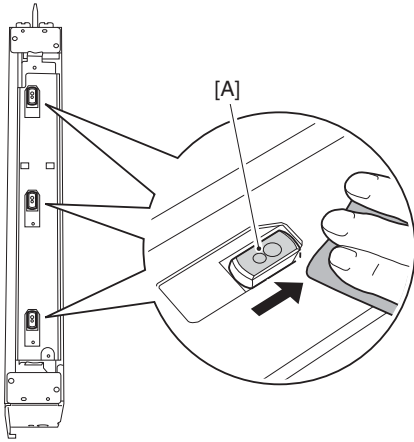
F-7-85

**Procedure 6**

**Cleaning the Registration Patch Sensor**

- 1) Clean the surface [A] of the registration patch sensor by wiping it with the alcohol-moistened lint-free paper in one direction.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure not to dry wipe with lint-free paper; otherwise, toner is attracted by static electricity.

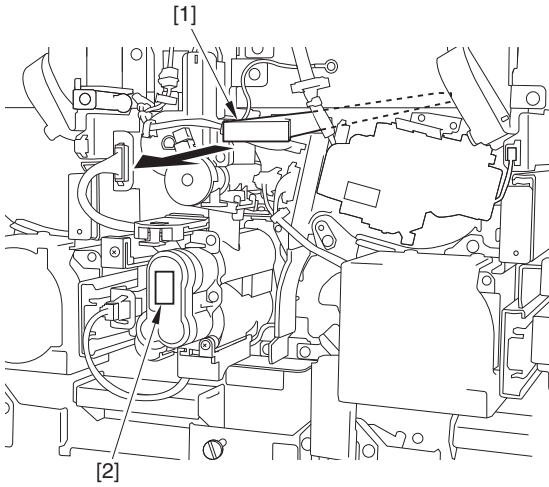


F-7-86

**Procedure 7  
Removing the Dustproof Glass Unit**

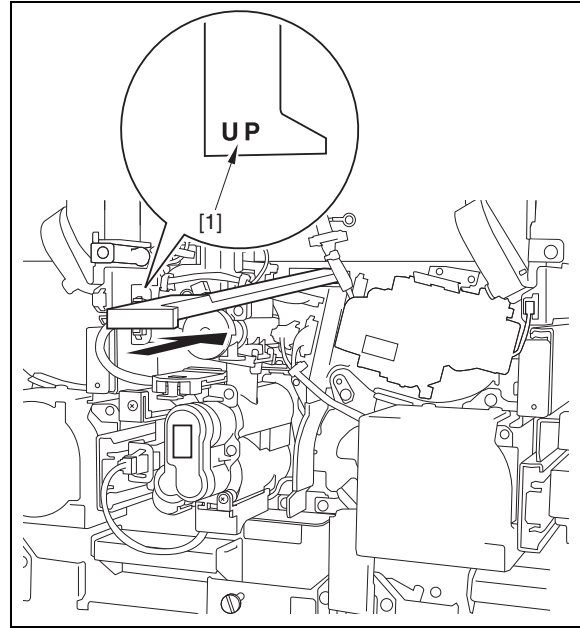
- 1) Pull out the dust-proof glass unit [1]. (The figure shows the case of black)

**CAUTION:**  
Pull it out slowly so that the surface of the dust-proof glass is not damaged.



F-7-87

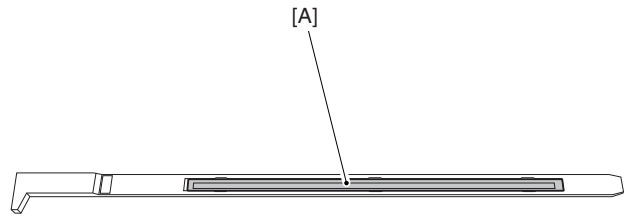
**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Dust-proof Glass Unit**  
Let the side of the mark [1] (UP) up, and push it in slowly so that the surface of the dust-proof glass is not damaged.



**Procedure 8  
Cleaning of the Dust-Proof Glass**

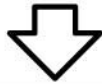
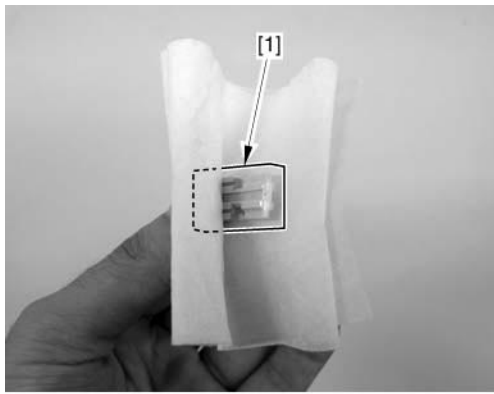
- 1) Wipe the front and back glass surfaces [A] of the Dustproof Glass with dry lint-free paper.

**CAUTION:**  
If it is badly soiled, wipe with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol; and then, dry wipe with lint-free paper.



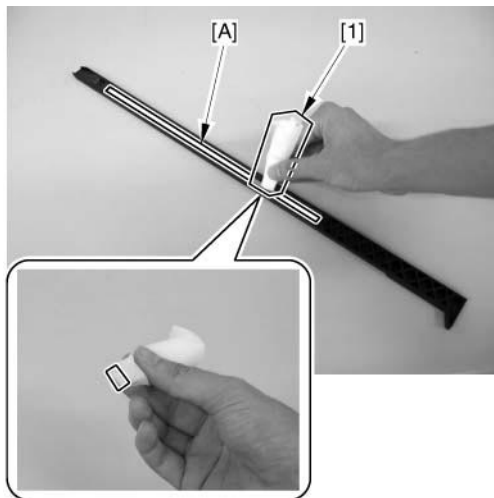
F-7-88

- 2) Wrap the Switch ON Tool [1] with lint-free paper.



F-7-89

3) Dry wipe the recess [A] on the back of the Dustproof Glass with a corner of the Switch ON Tool [1] wrapped with lint-free paper.

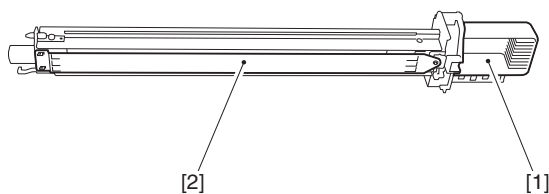


F-7-90

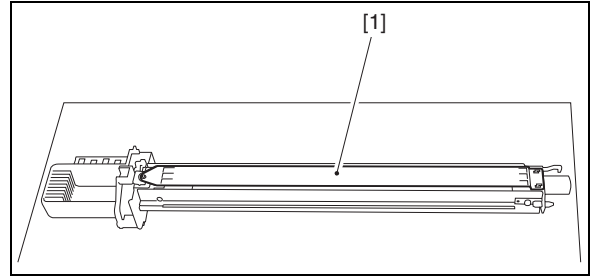
**Procedure 9  
Removing the Primary Charging Assembly**

1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Removing Primary Charging Unit**  
- When holding the primary charging assembly, make sure to hold the grip [1]. Do not touch the grid [2].



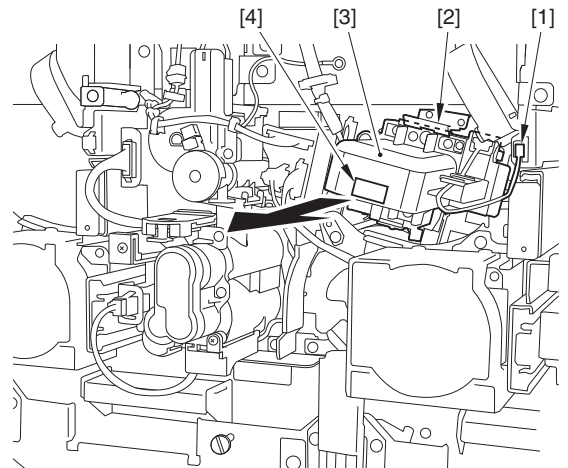
- When putting down the Primary Charging Assembly, be careful not to damage the Grid [1].



1) Disconnect the connector [1] and free the sheet spring [2] to slide out the primary charging unit [3]. (The black unit is shown in the figure.)

**NOTE:**

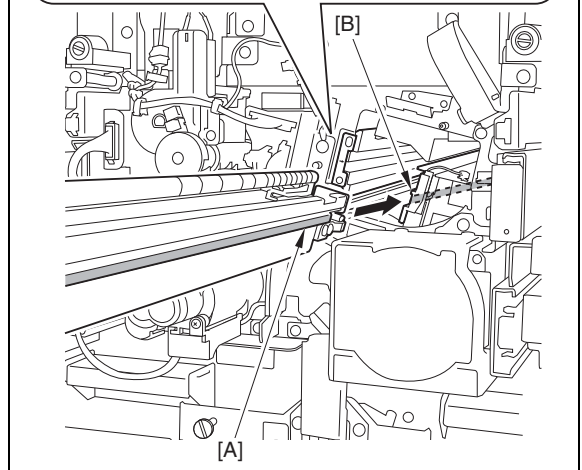
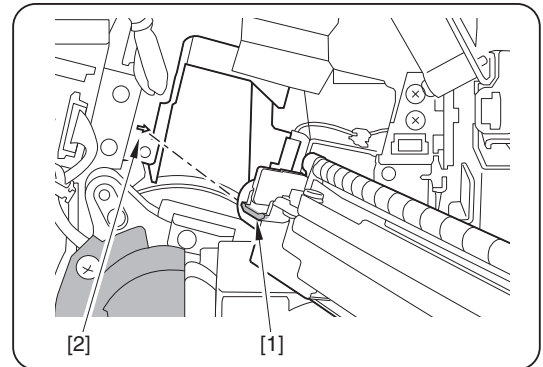
The color of the primary charging unit can be identified by label [4].



F-7-91

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Primary Charging Assembly**

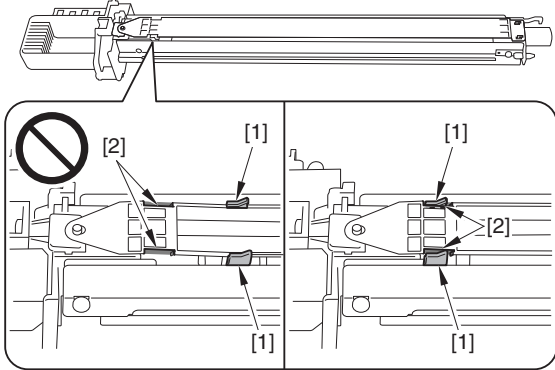
Align the protrusion [1] of the primary charging assembly to the punched mark (arrow mark) [2] on the host machine and align the primary charging assembly [A] part to the rail [B] on the host machine to attach.



**Procedure 10**

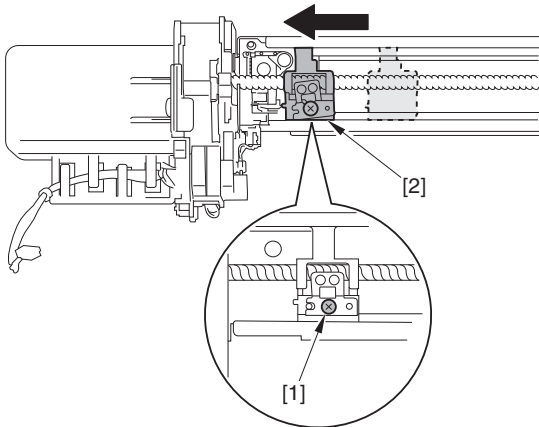
Removing the Primary Charging Grid Plate

**CAUTION: Check when Removing the Grid**  
 Be sure to check that the 2 protrusions [1] of the Grid Cleaning Pad are fitted into the groove [2] of the grid before removing the grid.  
 If the 2 protrusions [1] of the Grid Cleaning Pad are not fitted into the groove of the grid, execute the following steps.

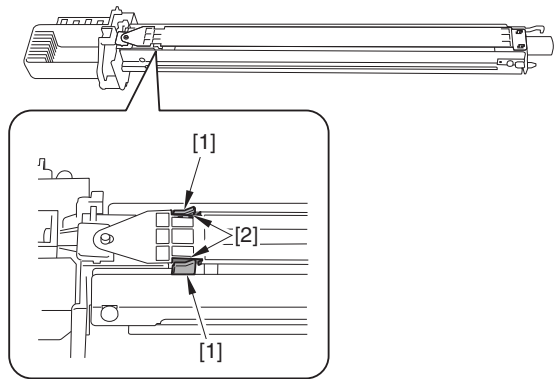


1) Turn over the Primary Charging Assembly, loosen the screw [1], and move the Cleaning Pad Holder to the handle side.

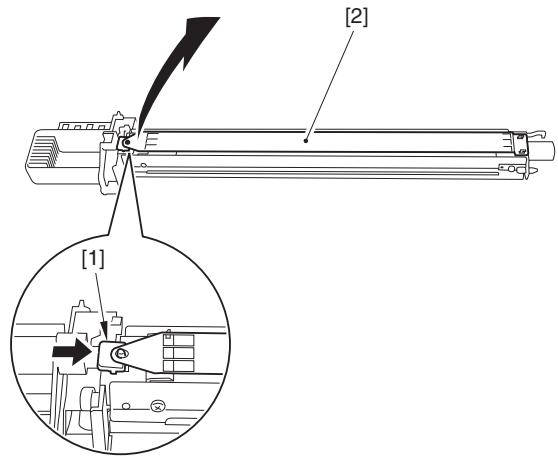
**CAUTION:**  
 When replacing only the grid, be sure to tighten the screw [1] which was loosened previously after checking the point when removing the grid.



2) Turn over the Primary Charging Assembly, and check that the 2 protrusions [1] of the Grid Cleaning Pad are fitted into the groove [2] of the grid.



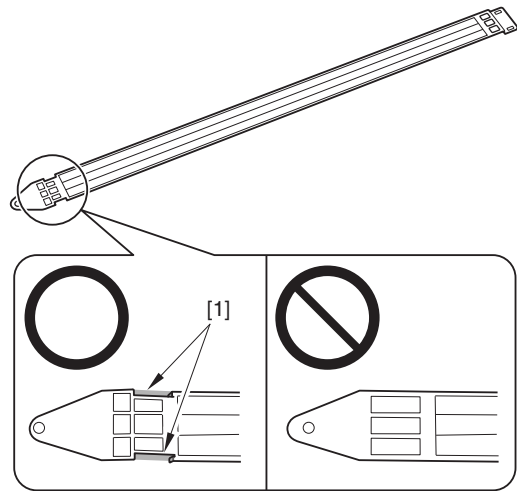
1) Shift the lever [1] to the direction of the arrow to remove the grid [2].



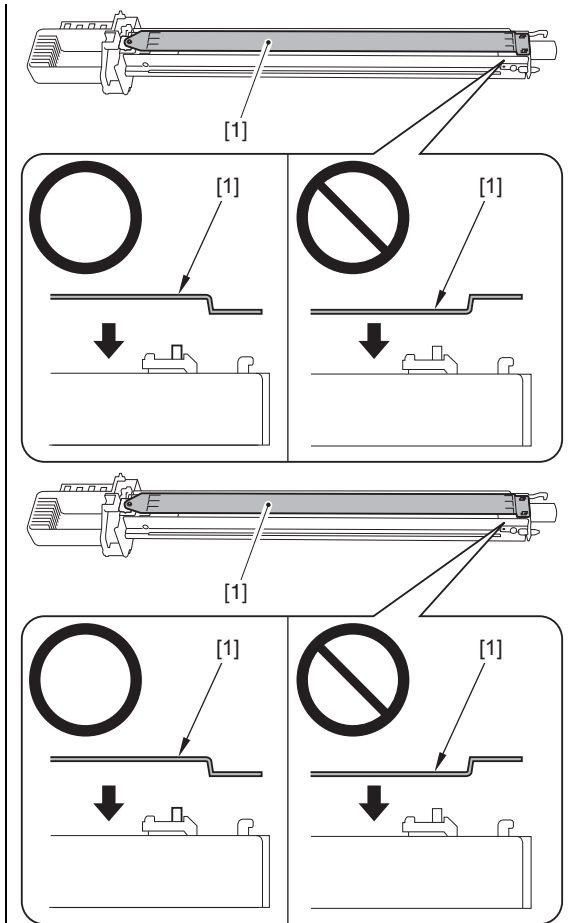
F-7-92

**Attaching the Grid**  
 Make sure to check the following items before operation.

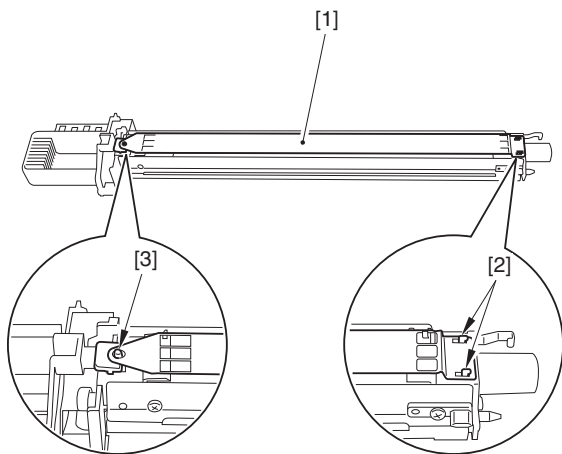
**CAUTION: Check when Installing the Grid**  
 Be sure to use a Grid having a groove [1] for letting the protrusion of the Grid Cleaning Pad out of the Grid. Do not use a Grid without a groove [1].



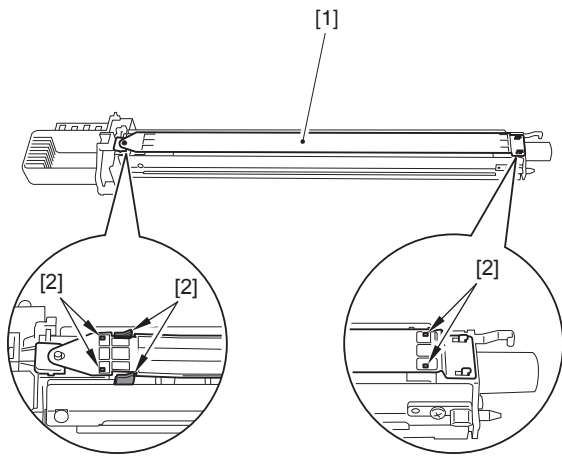
**CAUTION: Point to Note When Attaching the Grid**  
 Be sure to attach the grid [1] with correct orientation (front/back).



- Be sure to hook the Grid [1] on the 2 hooks [2] and then attach it to the bosses [3] of the lever.

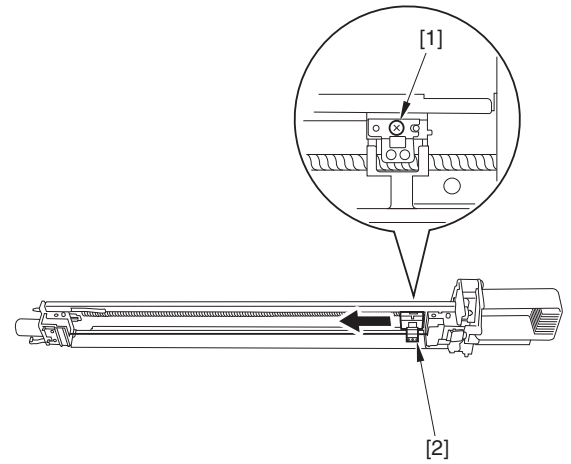


- After installing the Grid [1] to the Primary Charging Assembly, check that the Grid is not placed on the 6 protrusions [2].



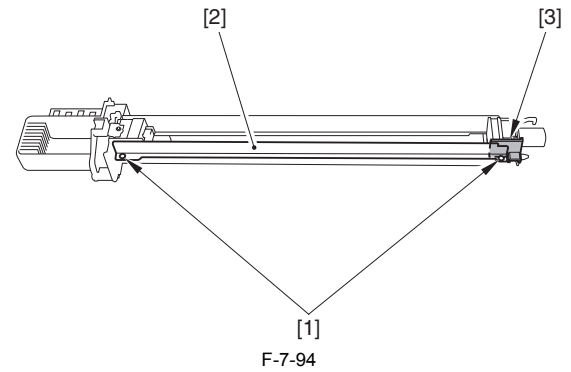
**Procedure 11  
Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad**

1) Loosen the screw [1] and move the Cleaning Pad Holder [2] to the center.



F-7-93

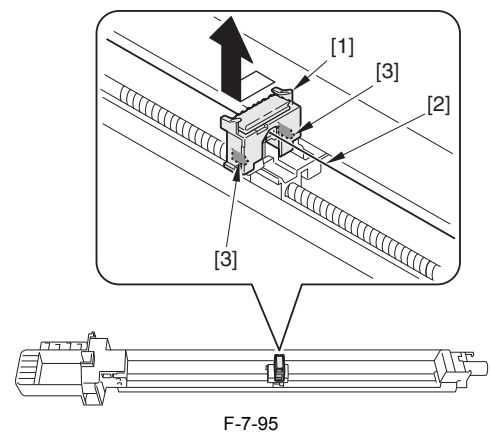
2) Remove the 2 screws [1], and then remove the left plate [2] and guide block (left) [3] of the primary charging assembly.



F-7-94

**CAUTION: Points to Note at Installation/Removing**  
When removing/installing the Grid Cleaning Pad [1], be careful not to damage the Primary Charging Wire [2].

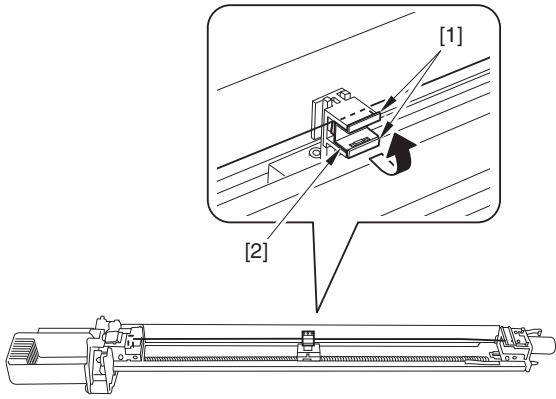
3) Release the 2 hooks [3], and remove the Grid Cleaning Pad [1] in the direction of the arrow.



F-7-95

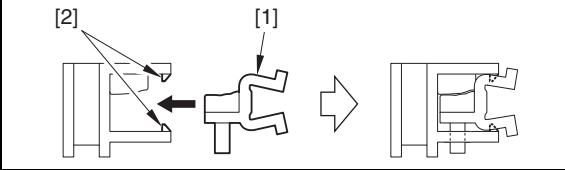
**Procedure 12  
Removing Primary Corona Wire Pad Holder**

1) Pinch the 2 hooks [1] with fingers and turn them in the direction of the arrow to remove the Primary Charging Wire Pad Holder [2].



F-7-96

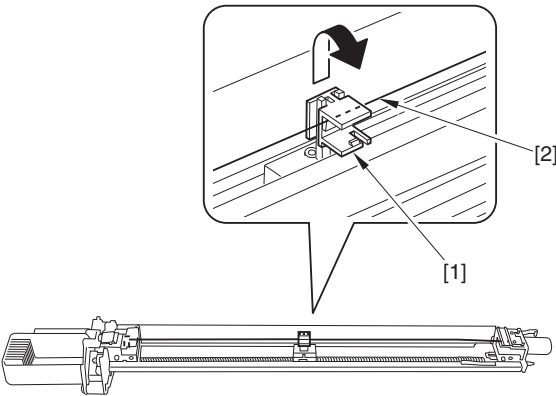
**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching**  
 Be sure to push the primary charging wire pad holder [1] until it is secured with the claw [2].



**Procedure 13**  
**Removing Primary Corona Wire Slider**

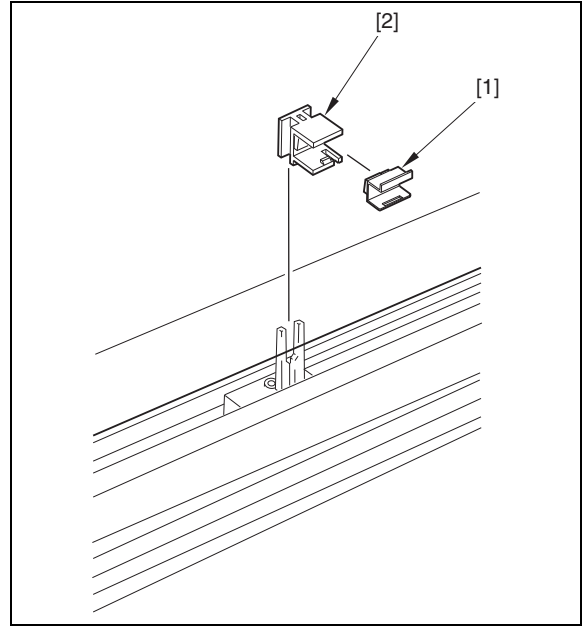
1) Remove the primary charging wire slider [1] in the direction of the arrow.

**CAUTION:**  
 When detaching the primary charging wire slider, be sure not to cut the charging wire [2].



F-7-97

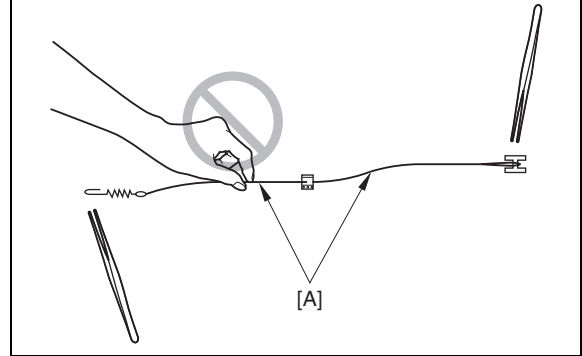
**CAUTION: Points to Note At Installation**  
 Be sure to fit the primary charging wire slider [1] and the primary charging wire pad holder [2] in the direction shown in the figure below, and attach them.



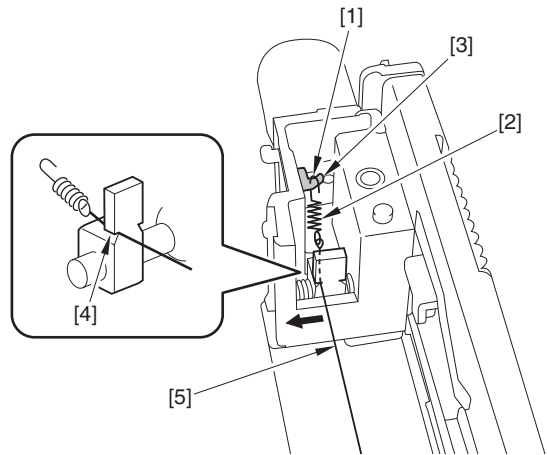
**Procedure 14**  
**Removing the Primary Charging Wire**

**NOTE:**  
 When removing the Primary Charging Wire, be sure to perform cleaning by referring to Cleaning the Primary Charging Assembly Shield Plate.

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Handling Charging Wire Unit**  
 Do not touch the charging wire [A] directly by hand.

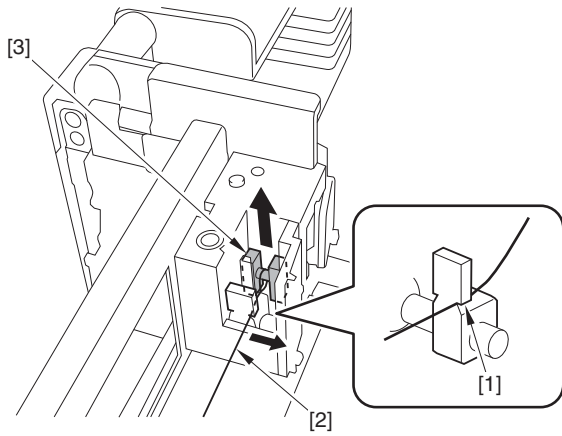


1) Pinch the leading edge of the spring [1] with the tweezers to remove the spring [2] from the hook [3]. Remove the primary charging wire [5] from the groove [4] in the direction of the arrow.



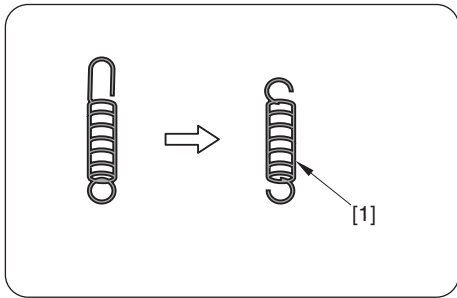
F-7-98

2) Remove the primary charging wire [2] from the groove [1] in the direction of the arrow. Remove the primary charging wire unit by lifting the block [3] with the tweezers.



F-7-99

3) When replacing only the primary charging wire, be sure to use the dedicated charging wire tension spring (FU5-2059).

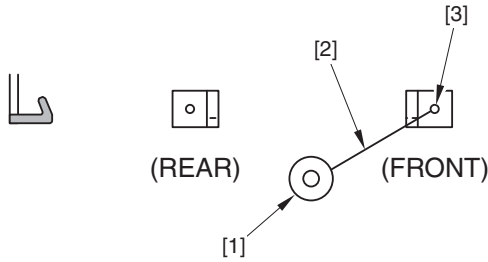


F-7-100

4) Loosen the charging wire [2] about 5 cm from the charging wire reel [1] of wire diameter 0.06 mm, and make a loop of diameter 2 mm on the edge.

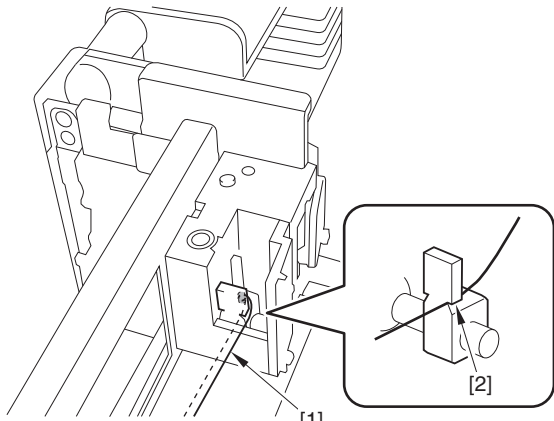
**NOTE:**  
When making a loop, roll the charging wire in the hex key once, and roll the hex key three to four times to twist the charging wire. By doing so, you can easily make a loop.

5) Cut the edge of the twisted charging wire (excess wire) using a wire cutter.  
6) Hook the loop on the stud [3].



F-7-101

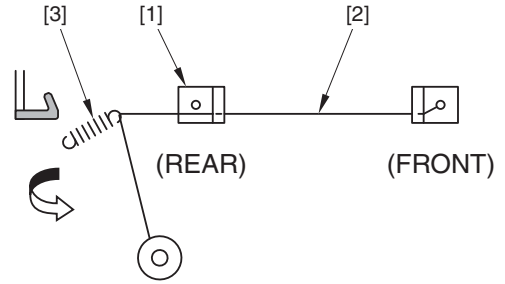
7) Run the primary charging wire [1] under the groove [2].



F-7-102

8) Hook the charging wire [2] on the charging wire positioning [1] at rear

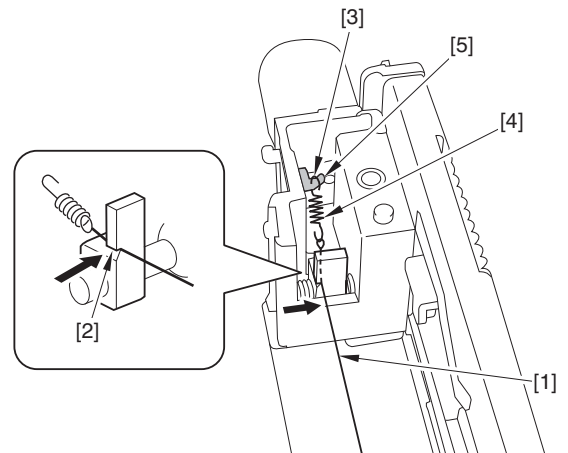
side, and then, hook the charging wire tension spring [3] to the charging wire at the position indicated below and twist it.



F-7-103

9) Cut the excess charging wire using a wire cutter.  
10) Run the primary charging wire [1] under the groove [2]. Pinch the leading edge of the spring with the tweezers to fit the spring [4] to the hook [5].

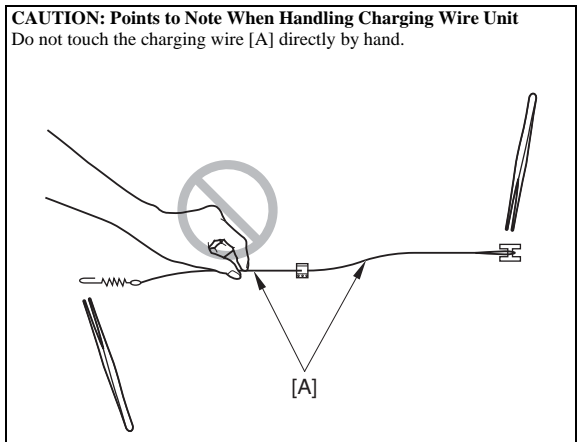
**CAUTION:**  
The groove [2] to run the charging wire should be positioned as shown in the figure (on the side to attach the grid).



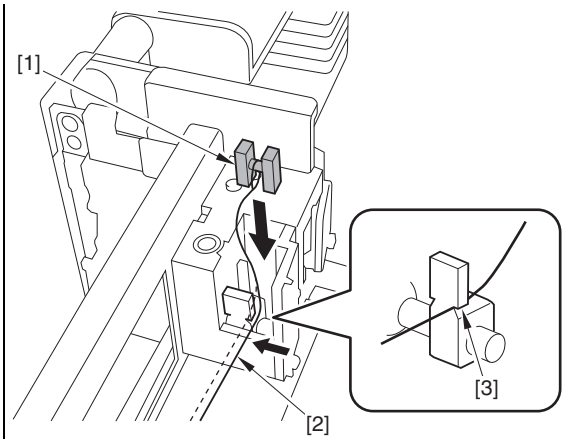
F-7-104

**CAUTION:**  
After hooking the spring, check the charging wire [1] is not bended or twisted.

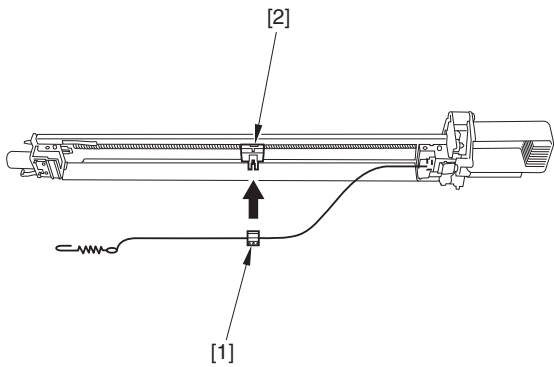
11) Clean the charging wire using lint-free paper moistened with alcohol solution.  
12) Assemble the Primary Corona Wire Pad Holder and the Primary Corona Wire Slider in the reverse steps.



**Attaching Primary Charging Wire**  
1) Fit the block [1] in the groove with the tweezers and run the primary charging wire [2] under the groove [3].



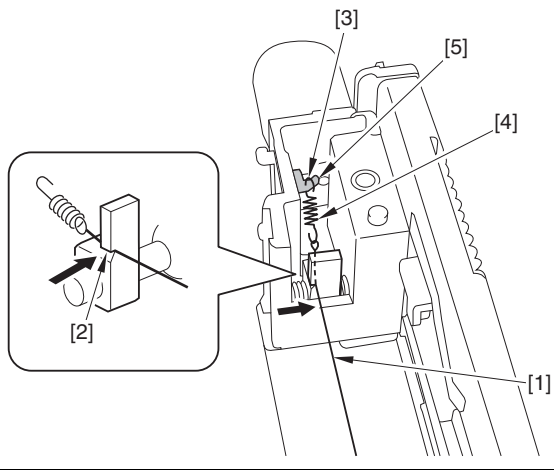
2) Attach the cleaning pad [1] on the base [2].



3) Run the primary charging wire [1] under the groove [2]. Pinch the leading edge of the spring with the tweezers to fit the spring [4] to the hook [5].

**CAUTION:**

The groove [2] to run the charging wire should be positioned as shown in the figure (on the side to attach the grid).



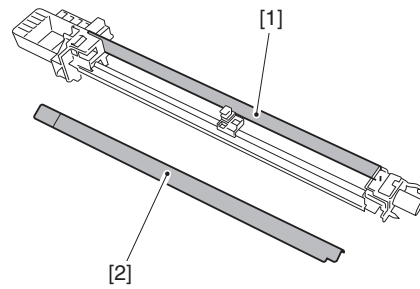
13) Assemble the primary charging assembly in the reverse steps.

**Procedure 15  
Cleaning the Primary Charging Assembly Shield Plate**

**NOTE:**

Be sure to clean the Primary Charging Assembly Shield Plate when removing the Primary Charging Wire.

- 1) Clean the Inner Shield Plate [1] of the Primary Charging Assembly with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.
- 2) Clean both sides of the Shield Plate [2] removed from the Primary Charging Assembly with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-7-105

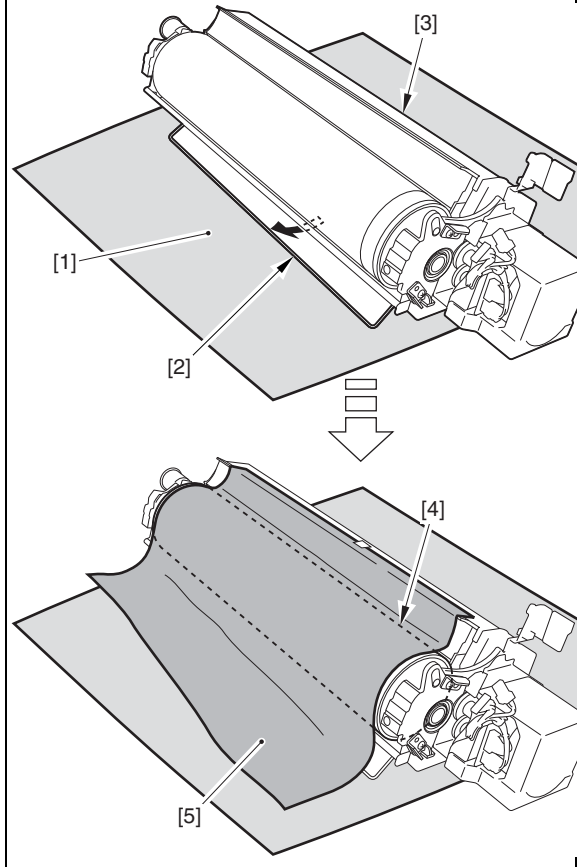
**7.10.2.2 Process Unit Area-2/2**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**Procedure 16**

**Points to Note when Handling the Photosensitive Drum**

- CAUTION:**
- Place paper [1] on the work space and remove the Drum Unit [3].
  - Stand the Foot [2] of the Drum Unit and put the Drum Unit [3] on the paper [1].
  - Place a lightproof sheet (a sheet of paper) [5] on the Photosensitive Drum [4].



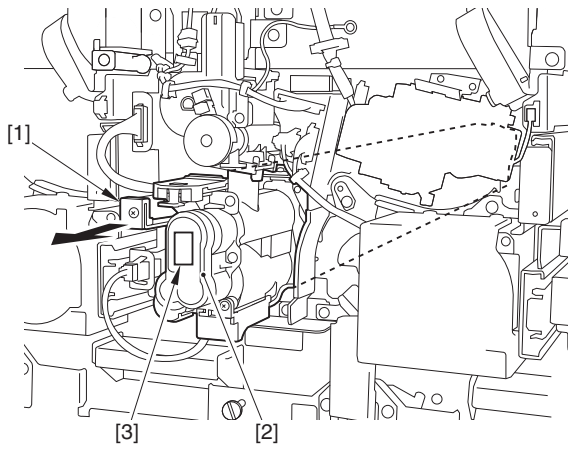
**Procedure 17  
Removing the Drum Unit**

- 1) Pull the Developing Assembly Release Lever [1] of the desired color until it stops and release the Developing Assembly [2]. (The figures below show the case of black.)

**NOTE:**

Identify the developing assembly color by the label [3].



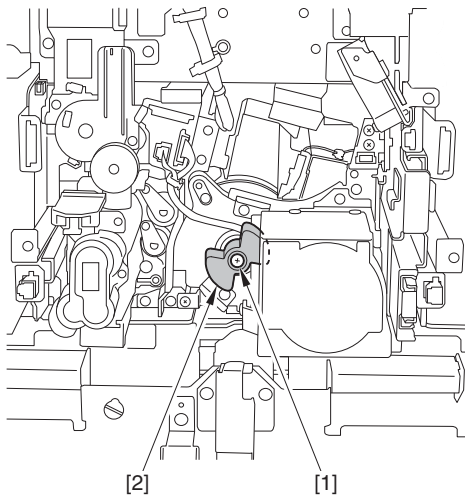
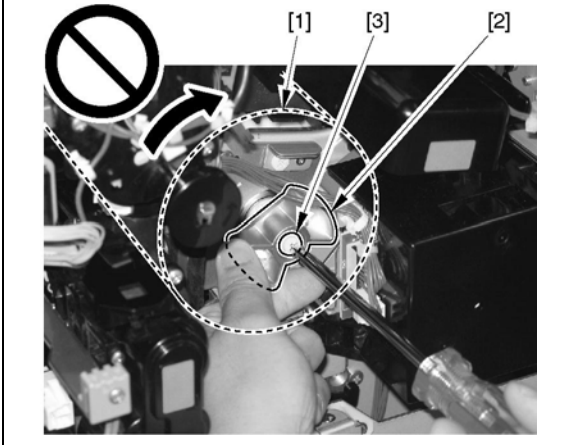


F-7-106

2) Remove the screw [1] and remove the drum shaft knob [2].

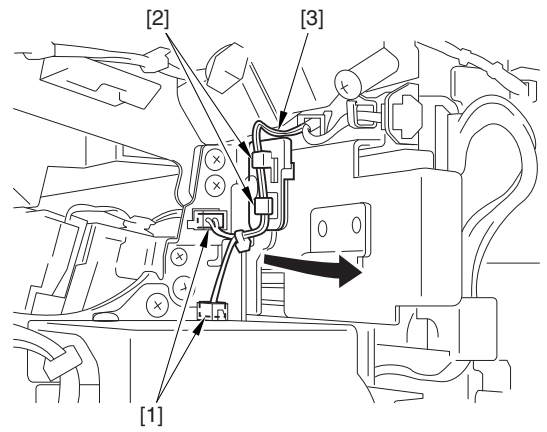
**CAUTION:**

When tightening or loosening the screw [3], be sure to hold the Drum [2] to prevent the Photosensitive Drum [1] from rotating in the direction of the arrow.



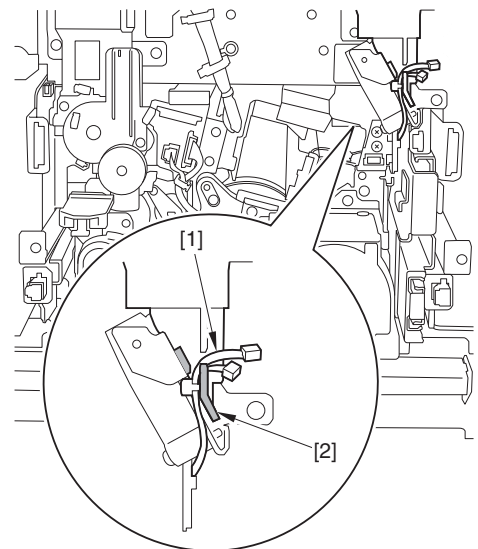
F-7-107

3) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1] and free the harness [3] from the harness guide [2].



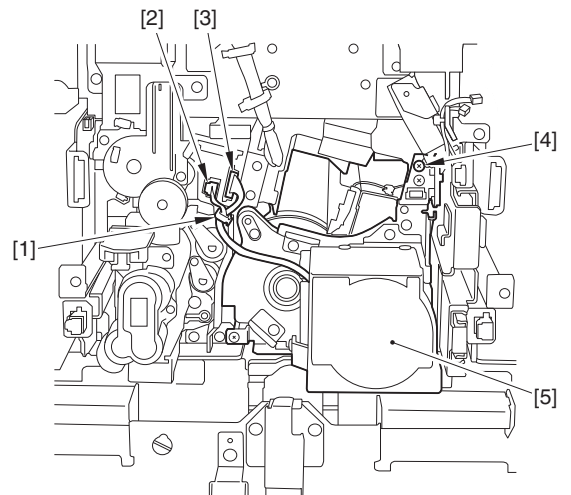
F-7-108

4) Hook the harness [1] freed from the harness guide on the guide [2].



F-7-109

5) Remove the clamp [1], the connector [2] (with connector hook), the connector [3] and the screw [4] and then, remove the drum unit [5].

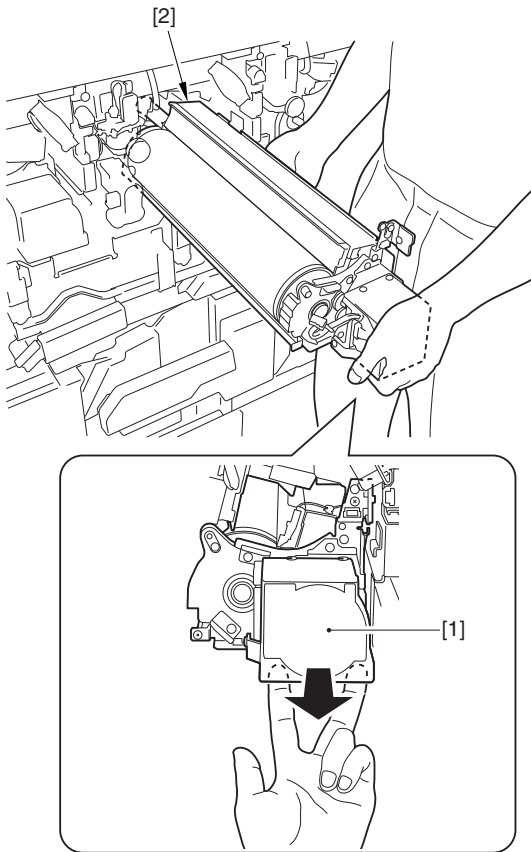


F-7-110

6) Pull the Drum Unit [2] while holding the grip [1] of the Drum Unit as shown in the figure, and remove it while holding it firmly with both hands.

**CAUTION:**

Make sure to pull out slowly to prevent the drum surface damage.



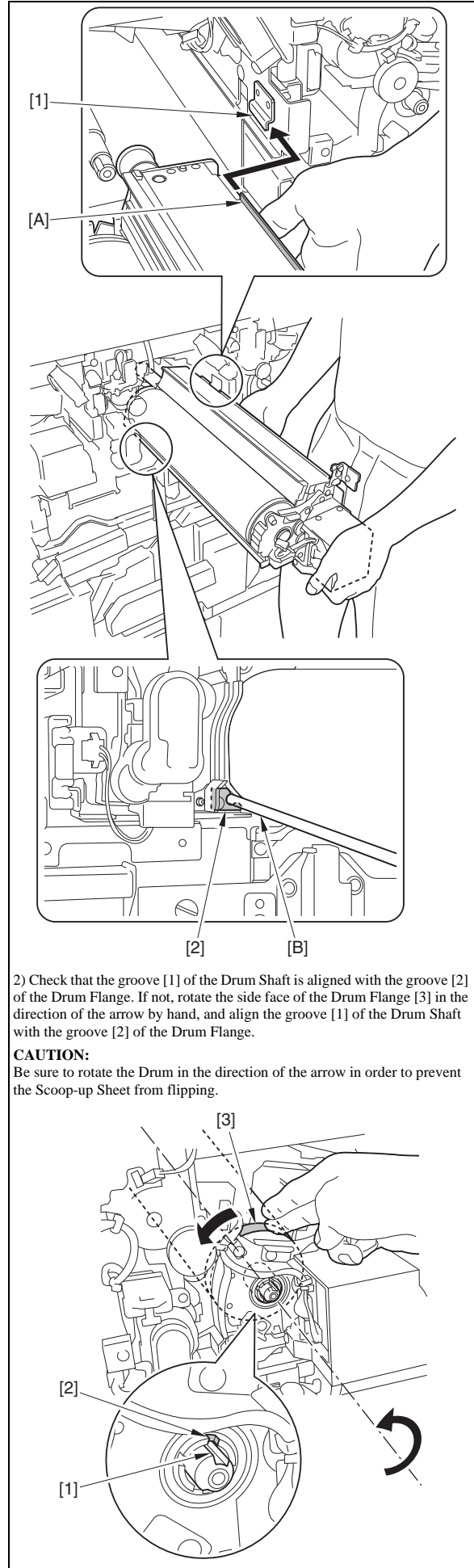
F-7-111

**Attaching the Drum Unit**

1) Set the leg of the Drum Unit back, and install the Drum Unit with the [A] and [B] parts aligned with the grooves [1] and [2].

**CAUTION:**

Make sure to attach with paying attention to the bottom part of the drum unit to prevent the drum surface damage.

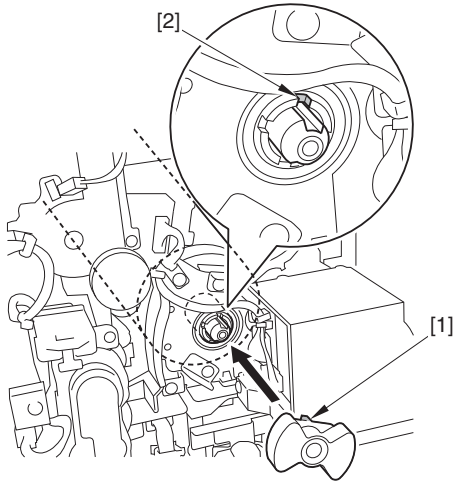


2) Check that the groove [1] of the Drum Shaft is aligned with the groove [2] of the Drum Flange. If not, rotate the side face of the Drum Flange [3] in the direction of the arrow by hand, and align the groove [1] of the Drum Shaft with the groove [2] of the Drum Flange.

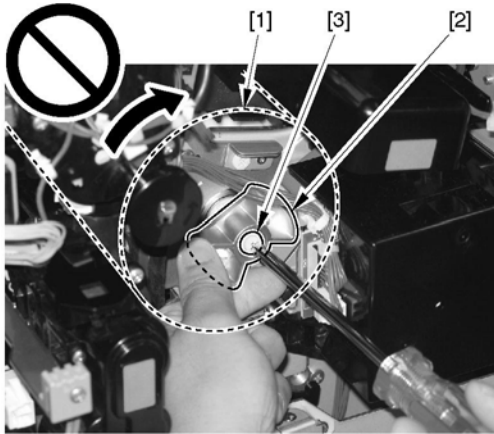
**CAUTION:**

Be sure to rotate the Drum in the direction of the arrow in order to prevent the Scoop-up Sheet from flipping.

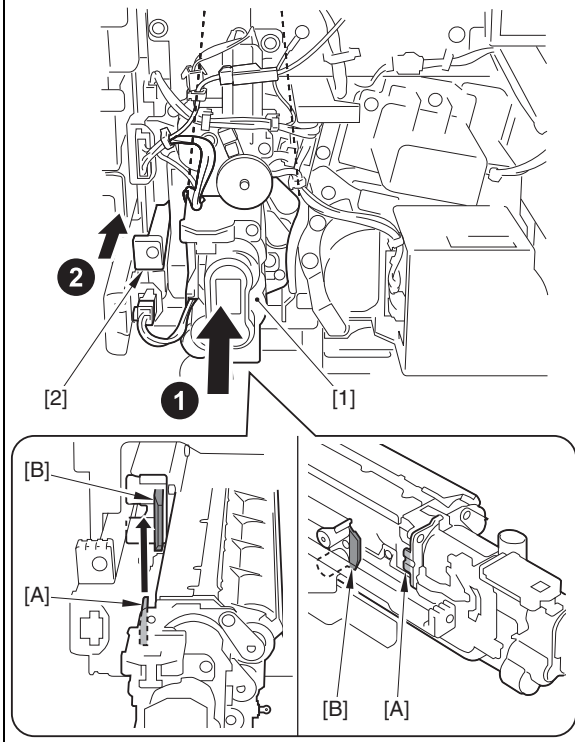
3) Align the protrusion [1] on the drum shaft knob and the groove [2] on the drum flange.



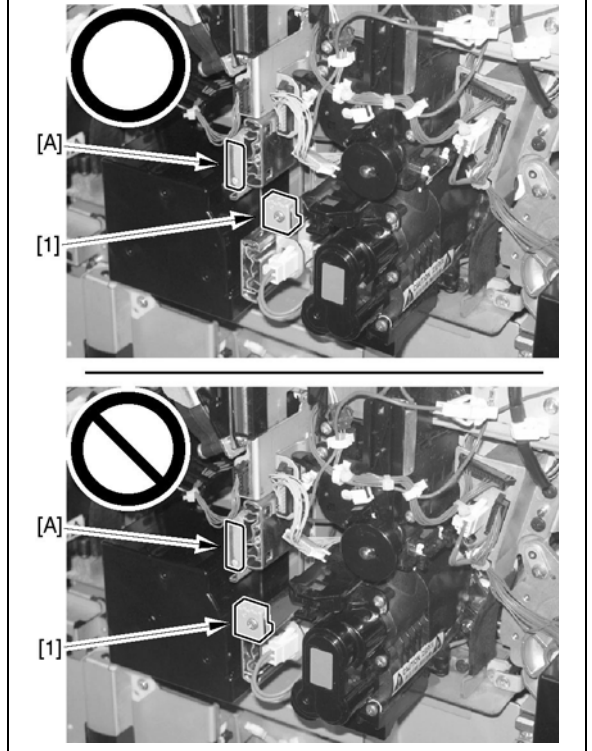
**CAUTION:**  
When tightening or loosening the screw [3], be sure to hold the Drum Shaft Knob [2] to prevent the Photosensitive Drum [1] from rotating in the direction of the arrow.



4) When pushing the Developing Assembly [1] into the machine, be sure to put the protrusion [A] of the Developing Assembly Front Cover on the left side of the protrusion [B] of the Developing Pressure Unit, and lock the Developing Assembly Pressure Release Lever [2].

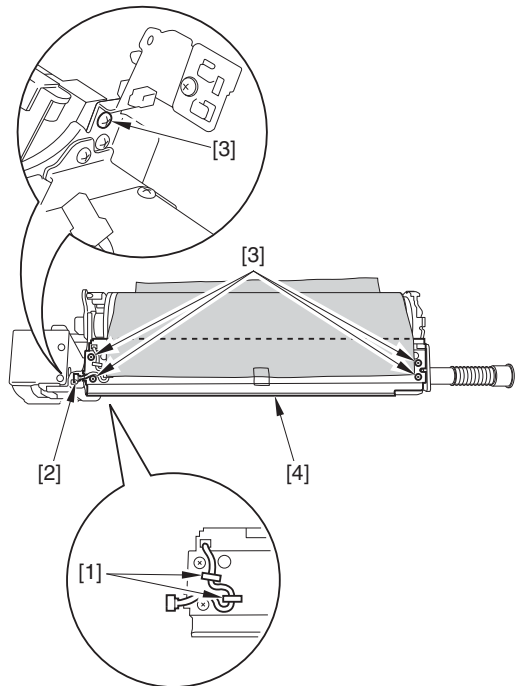


**CAUTION:**  
Check that the Developing Assembly Release Lever [1] is inside the plate of the [A] part.



**Procedure 18**  
**Removing the Drum Cleaner Unit**

1) Free the harness from the 2 clamps [1], remove the connector [2] and the 5 screws [3], then remove the drum cleaner unit [4].

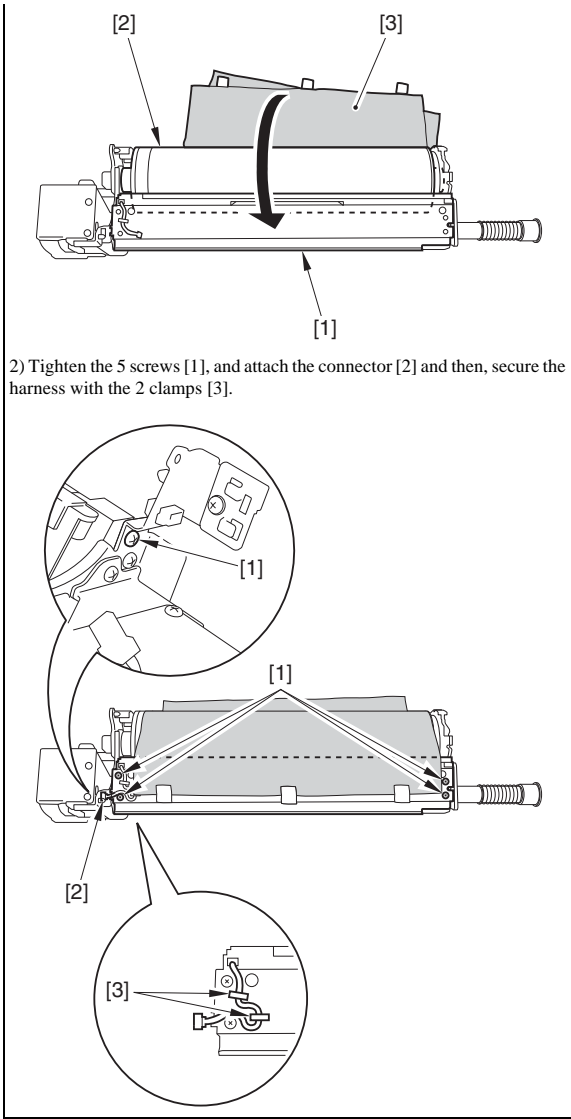


F-7-112

2) Cover the Drum with a lightproof sheet (a sheet of paper).

**Attaching the Drum cleaner unit**

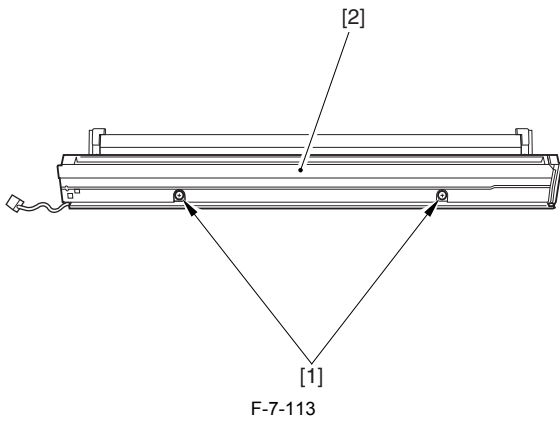
1) Attach the drum cleaner unit [1] and immediately cover the drum [2] with the light-blocking sheet [3].



2) Tighten the 5 screws [1], and attach the connector [2] and then, secure the harness with the 2 clamps [3].

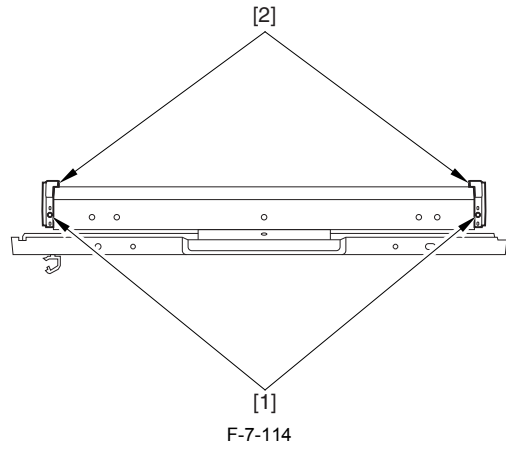
**Procedure 19**  
**Removing Pre-exposure Lamp Unit**

1) Remove the 2 screws [1] to remove the pre-exposure lamp unit [2].



**Procedure 20**  
**Removing End Seal**

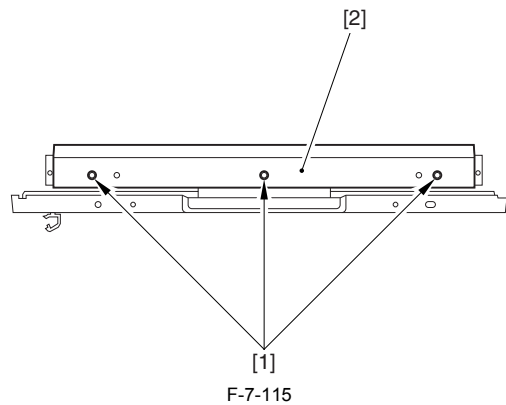
1) Remove the 2 screws [1] to remove the 2 end seals [2].



F-7-114

**Procedure 21**  
**Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade**

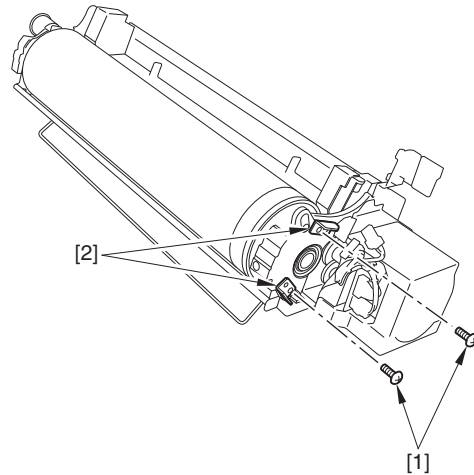
1) Remove the 3 screws [1] and remove the drum cleaning blade [2].



F-7-115

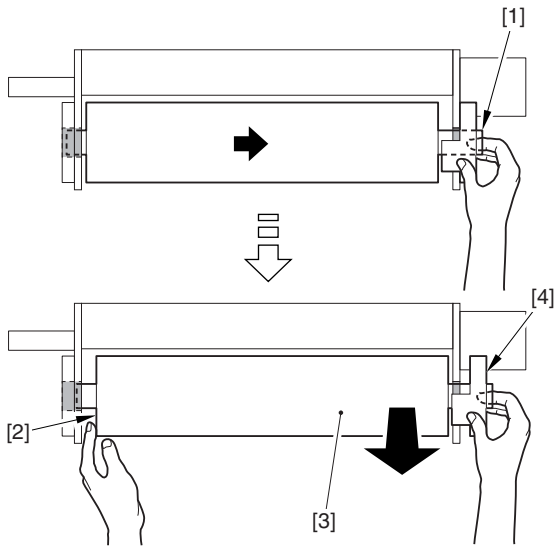
**Procedure 22**  
**Removing the Drum and Cleaning the Drum Unit Support Shaft**

1) Remove the 2 screws [1] and remove the 2 fixing pins [2].



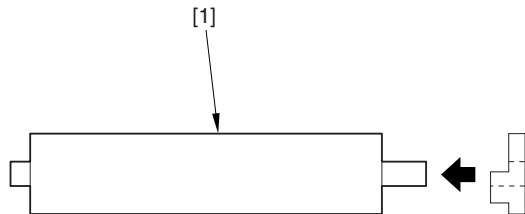
F-7-116

2) Put hands into the drum shaft hole [1] and pull out the drum. Hold the side of the drum [2] from the opening between the drum positioning plate (rear) and the drum, then remove the drum [3] and the drum positioning plate [4].



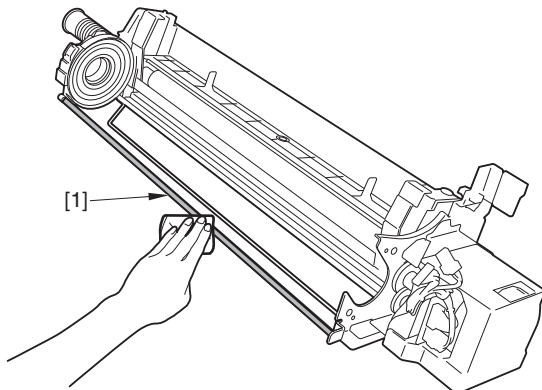
F-7-117

3) Remove the Drum [1] from the Drum Positioning Plate (Front).



F-7-118

4) Clean the Drum Unit Support Shaft [1] with lint-free paper.



F-7-119

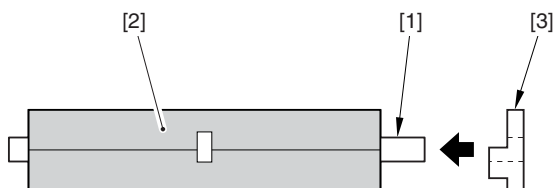
**Procedure 23**  
**Points to Note when Installing the Drum**

**Attaching the Drum**

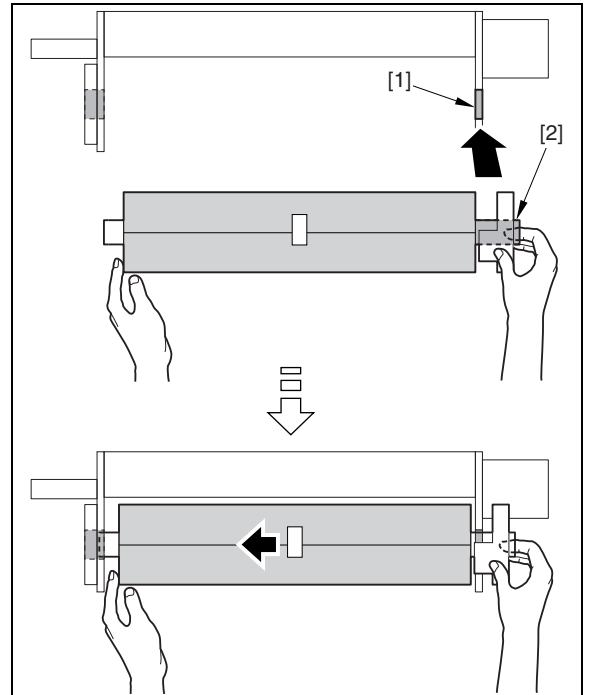
1) Attach the drum positioning plate [3] to the drum [1] covered with the light-blocking sheet [2] (or paper).

**CAUTION:**

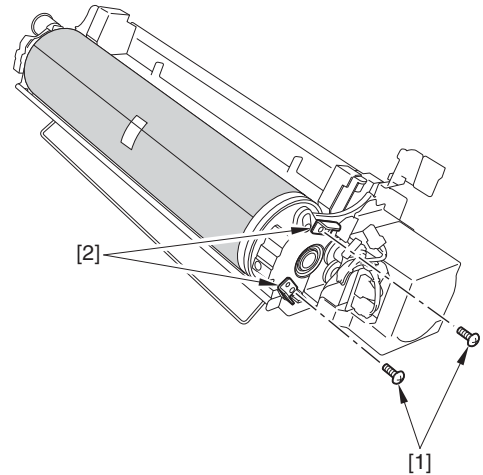
When attaching the drum to the drum unit, make sure not to expose the drum.



2) Align the drum positioning plate (front) shaft [2] to the protrusion [1] on the drum unit, slide all the way in to attach.



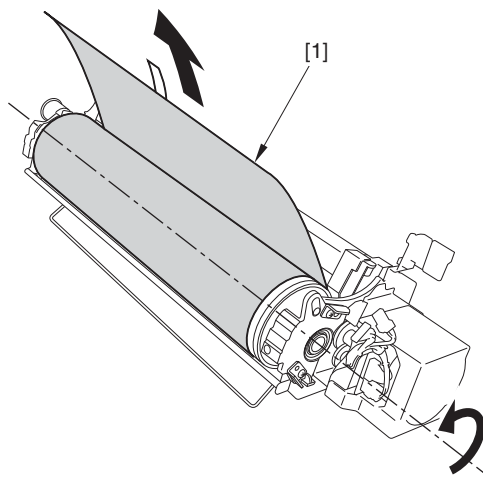
3) Fix the 2 fixing pins [2] with the 2 screws [1].



4) Pull the light-blocking sheet [1] in the direction shown in the figure and remove.

**CAUTION:**

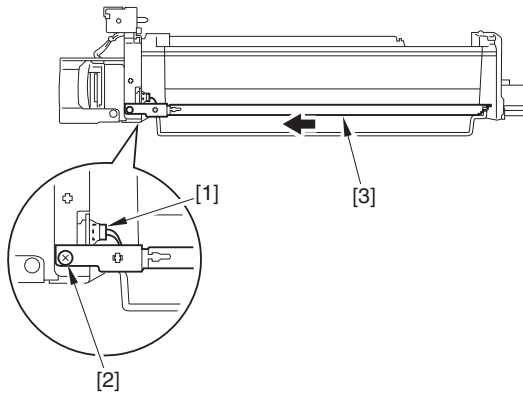
To prevent the sweeper sheet from turned over, pull the light-blocking sheet (paper) in the direction shown in the figure (counter clockwise).



**Procedure 24**  
**Removing the Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit**

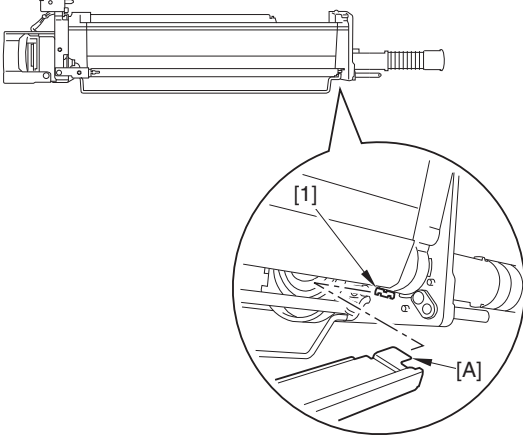
1) Remove the connector [1] and the screw [2], then slide the drum cleaner pre-exposure unit [3] in the direction of the arrow and remove.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to remove the Drum from the Drum Unit when installing or removing the Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit to avoid damaging the surface of the Drum.



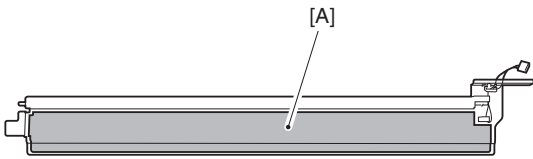
F-7-120

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit**  
Align the drum cleaner pre-exposure unit [A] part to the groove on the drum unit [1] and attach.



**Procedure 25  
Cleaning the Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit**

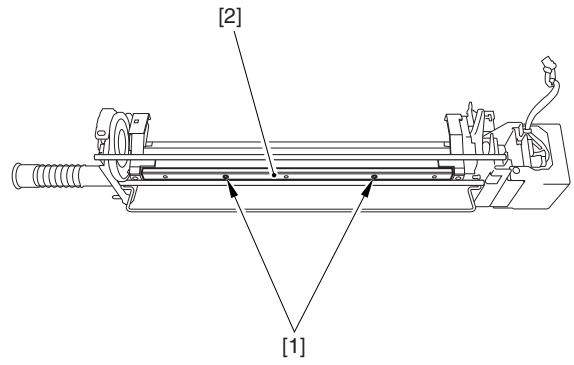
- 1) Clean the drum cleaner pre-exposure unit plate [A] part using lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-7-121

**Procedure 26  
Removing the Scoop-up Sheet**

- 1) Rotate the Drum Unit approx. 90 degrees while taking care not to spill toner, and remove the 2 screws [1] to remove the Sweeper Sheet [2].

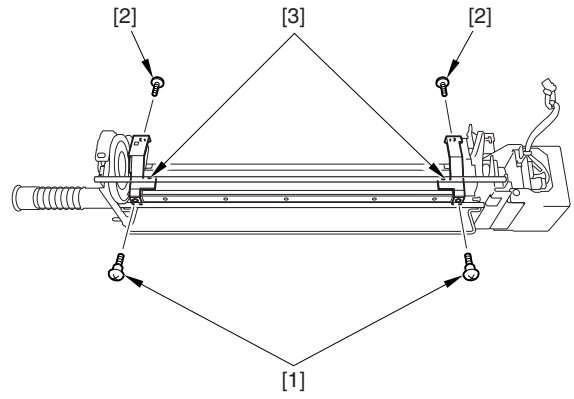


F-7-122

**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching the sweeper sheet**  
- Attach the sweeper sheet after attaching the side seal on the drum unit.  
- When installing the Sweeper Sheet, align it with the three bosses.

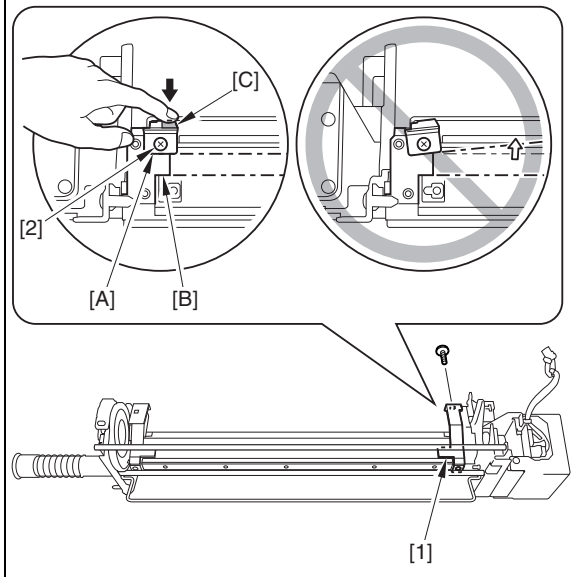
**Procedure 27  
Removing the Side Seal**

- 1) Remove the 2 stepped screws [1], the 2 screws [2] and remove the 2 side seals [3].



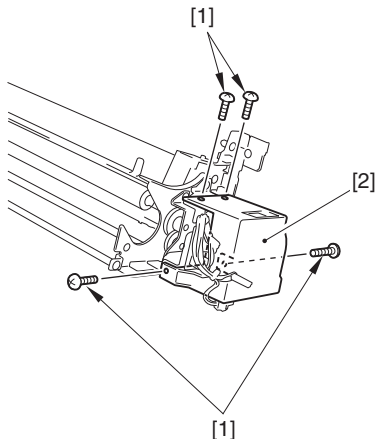
F-7-123

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Side Seal**  
- Attach the sweeper sheet after attaching the side seal on the drum unit.  
- When attaching the front side seal [1], while pressing the right area of the side seal [C], attach with the screw [2] to make the side seal edge [A] and the attaching base [B] parallel.



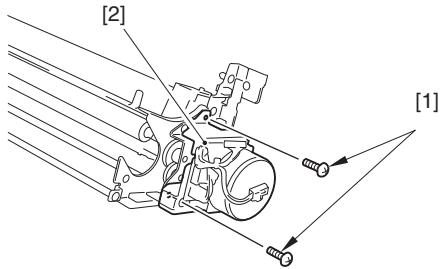
**Procedure 28  
Removing Drum Cleaning Brush Roller**

- 1) Remove the 4 screws [1] and detach the motor cover [2].



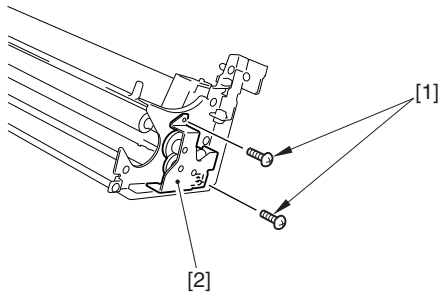
F-7-124

2) Remove the 2 screws [1] and remove the drum cleaner motor unit [2].



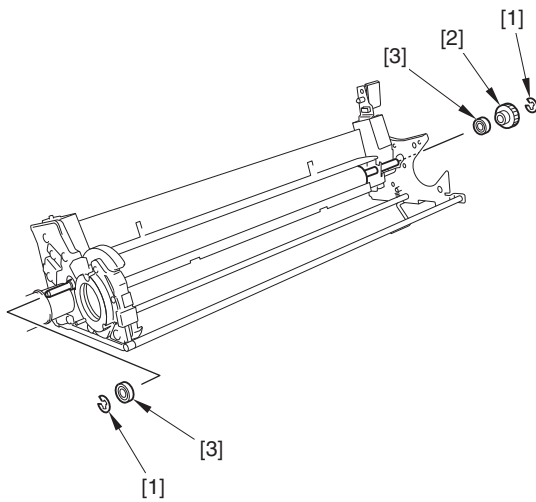
F-7-125

3) Remove the 2 screws [1] and remove the gear unit [2].



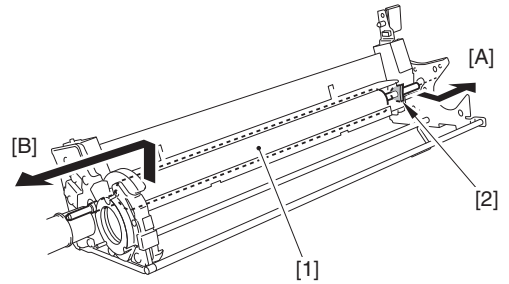
F-7-126

4) Remove the 2 E-rings [1], the gear [2] and 2 bushings [3].



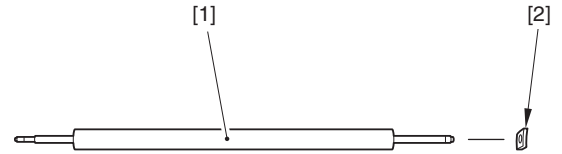
F-7-127

5) Move the drum cleaner brush roller [1] together with the felt label [2] in the [A] direction and remove the roller in the [B] direction.



F-7-128

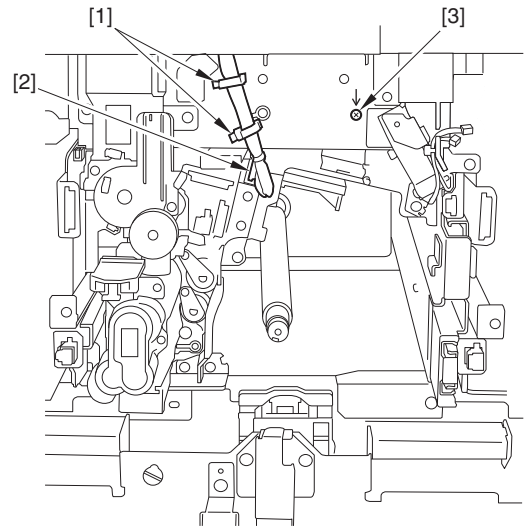
6) Remove the felt label [2] from the drum cleaner brush roller [1].



F-7-129

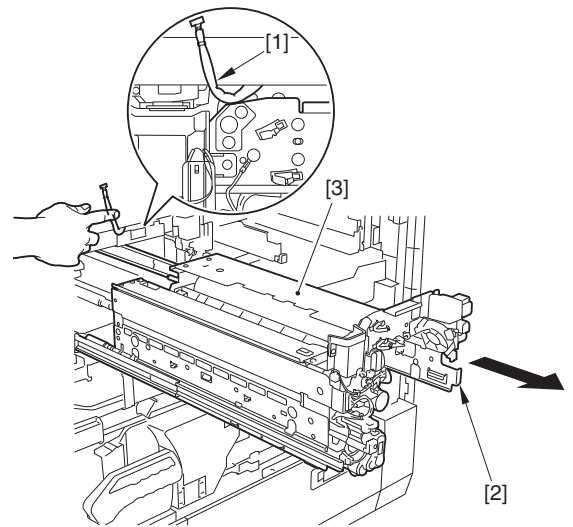
**Procedure 29  
Pulling out the Process Unit**

1) Free the 2 wire saddles [1], disconnect the 1 connector [2] and remove the 1 screw [3].



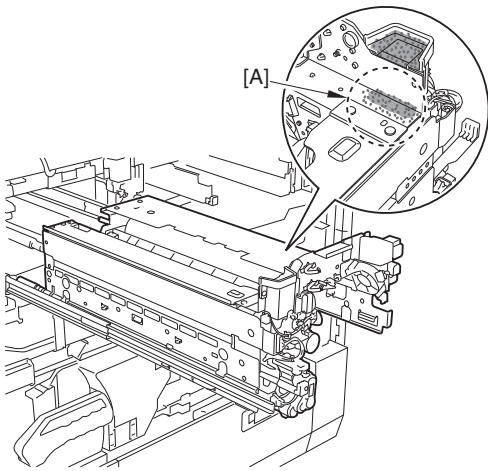
F-7-130

2) While holding the harness [1], hold the grip [2] and pull the Process Unit [3] until it stops.



F-7-131

3) When pulling out the process unit, check to see that there is no toner spattering around the [A] area. If there is toner around the [A] area, remove it with a lint-free paper.

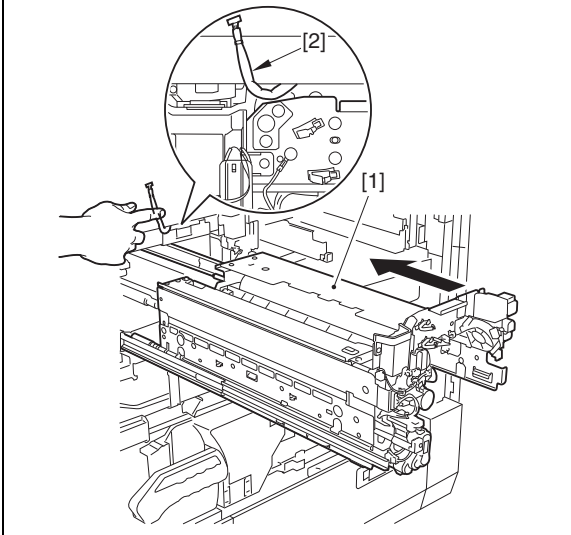


F-7-132

**CAUTION:**

**Points to Note When Setting in Process Unit**

When setting the process unit [1], let the edge of the harness [2] upward and push it to avoid being caught in the process unit.

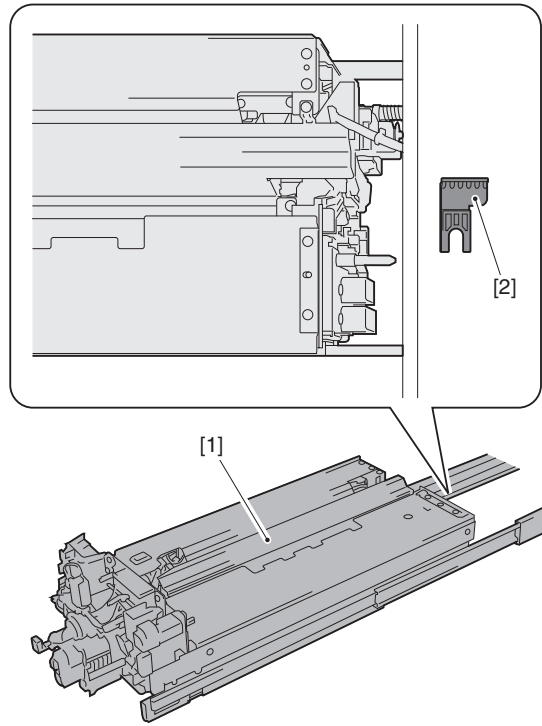


**Procedure 30**  
**Cleaning the Drum Patch Sensor**

- 1) Prepare the Shutter open tool [2] which is included in the host machine to install to the Shutter Solenoid Shaft at rear of the Process Unit [1].

**NOTE:**

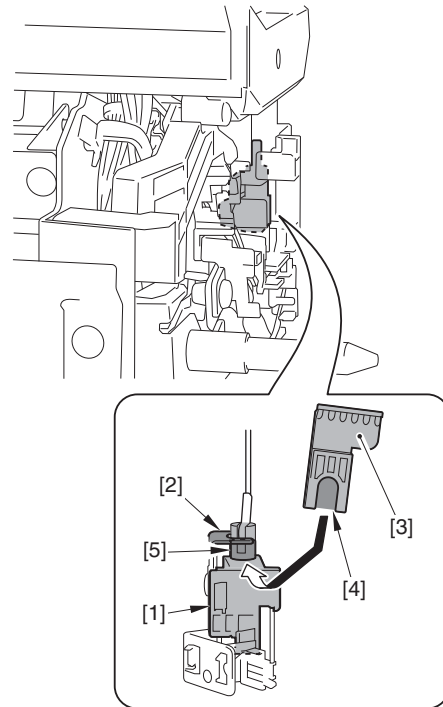
Since cleaning of the Drum Patch Sensor is performed while the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter is open, install the Shutter open tool [2] to the Shutter Solenoid Shaft at rear of the Process Unit [1].



F-7-133

- 2) Between the Solenoid Sensor Flag [1] and the Solenoid Stopper Plate [2], insert the Shutter Open Tool [3] so that its U-shaped groove [4] is fitted on the Solenoid Shaft [5].

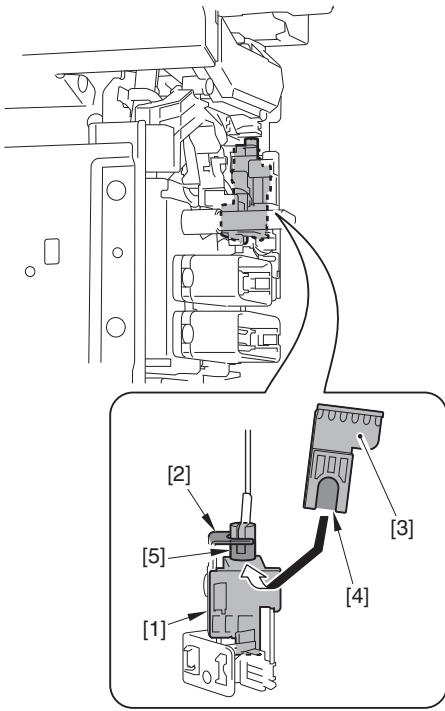
The Process Unit (Y/M) is shown in the figure.



F-7-134

The Process Unit (C/Bk) is shown in the figure.

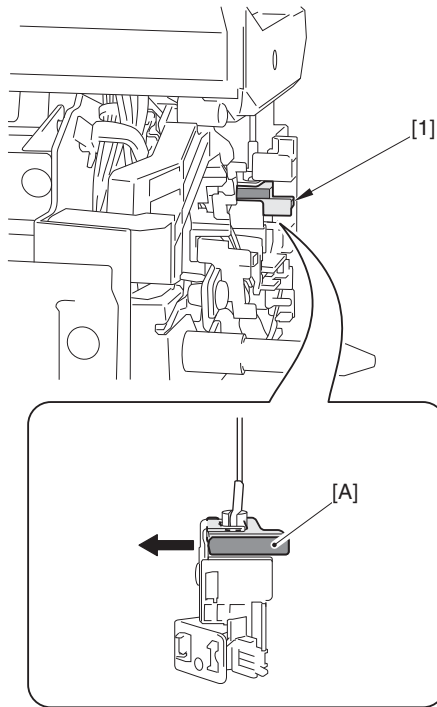




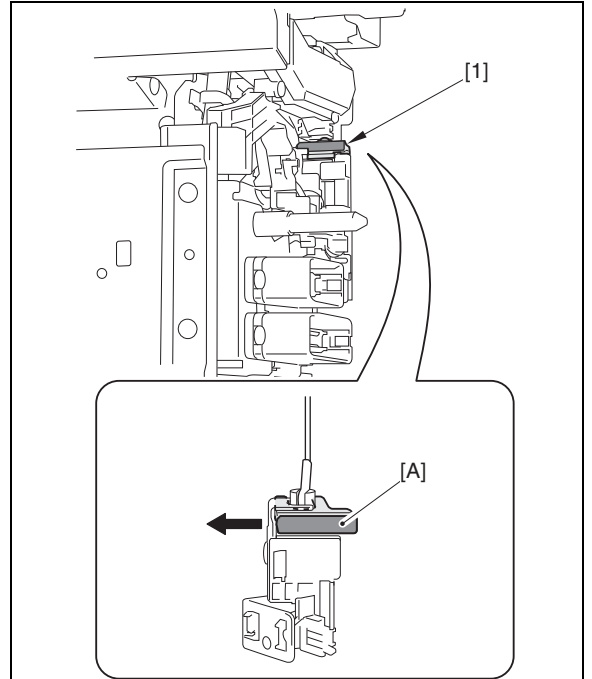
F-7-135

**CAUTION: Check when Installing the Shutter open tool**  
 - Check that the top side [A] is leveled when holding the top side [A] and pushing it to the left after installing the Shutter open tool [1].

The Process Unit (Y/M) is shown in the figure.

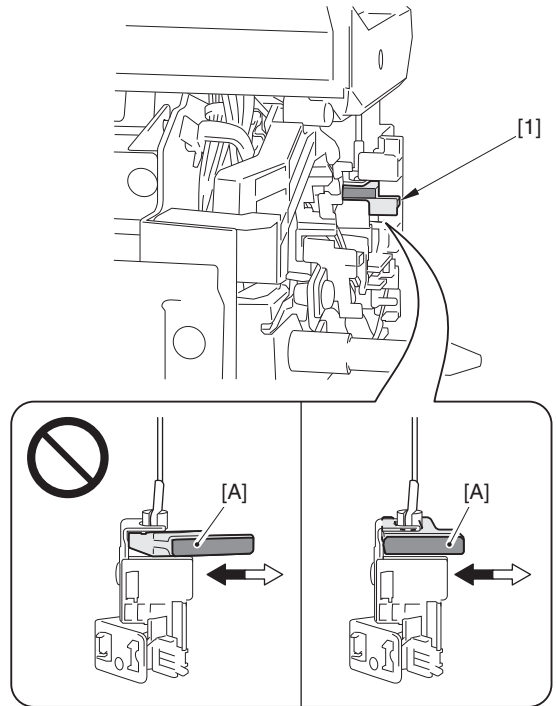


The Process Unit (C/Bk) is shown in the figure.

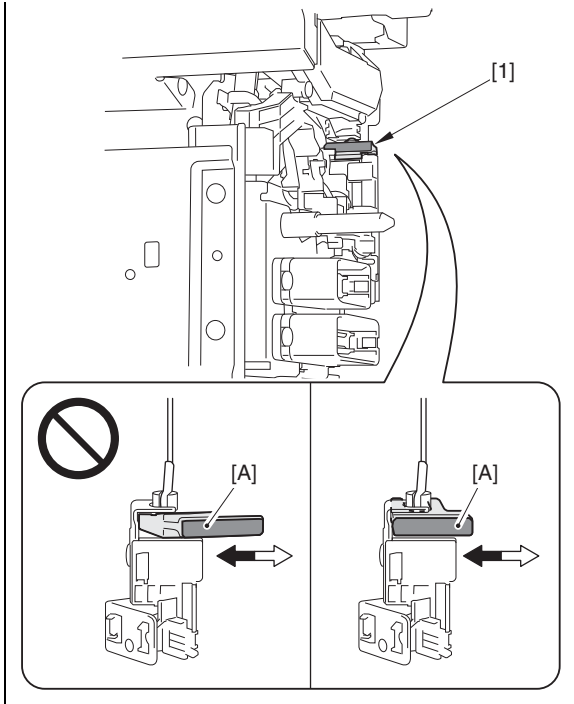


- After installing the Shutter Open Tool [1], hold the top side [A] and move it to the right and left to check that the Shutter Open Tool [1] is secured. If the Shutter Open Tool [1] comes off only by moving it to the right and left, the U-shape groove [2] of the Shutter Open Tool [1] is not correctly installed to the Solenoid Shaft. Perform step 2 again.

The Process Unit (Y/M) is shown in the figure.



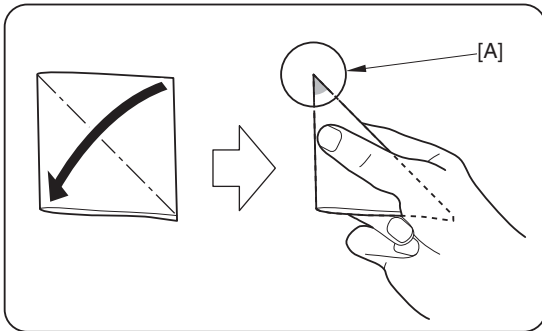
The Process Unit (C/Bk) is shown in the figure.



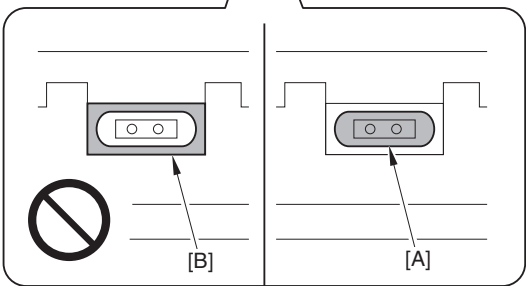
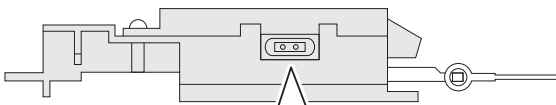
3) Thoroughly read the following CAUTION before work.

**CAUTION:**

- Since there is a difference in level between the case of the Drum Patch Sensor and the surface of the sensor, it is difficult to reach the sensor surface with lint-free paper. Be sure to fold an end of the lint-free paper as shown in the figure and use the end [A] to clean the sensor surface.



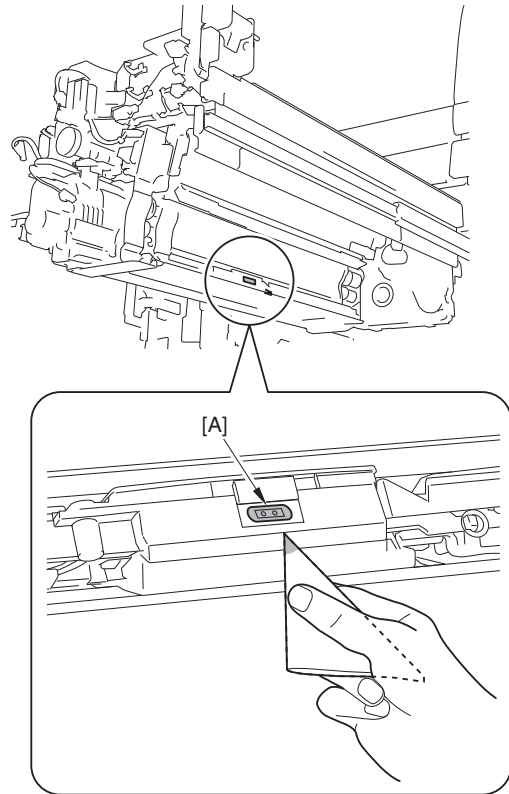
- When cleaning the sensor surface [A], be sure not to wipe the Shutter Film [B]. Otherwise the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Film may be deformed.



4) Clean the surface [A] of the Drum Patch Sensor with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

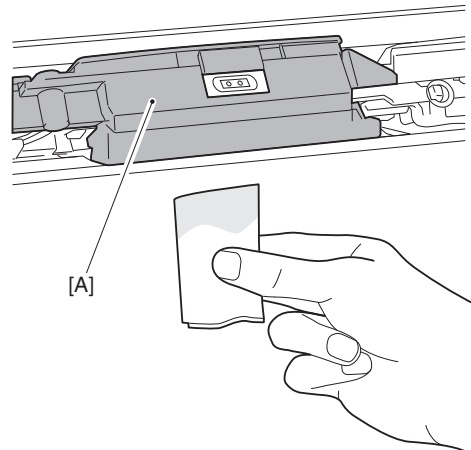
**CAUTION:**

Be sure not to dry wipe with lint-free paper; otherwise, toner is attracted by static electricity.



F-7-136

5) Clean the surface [A] of the case of the Drum Patch Sensor with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

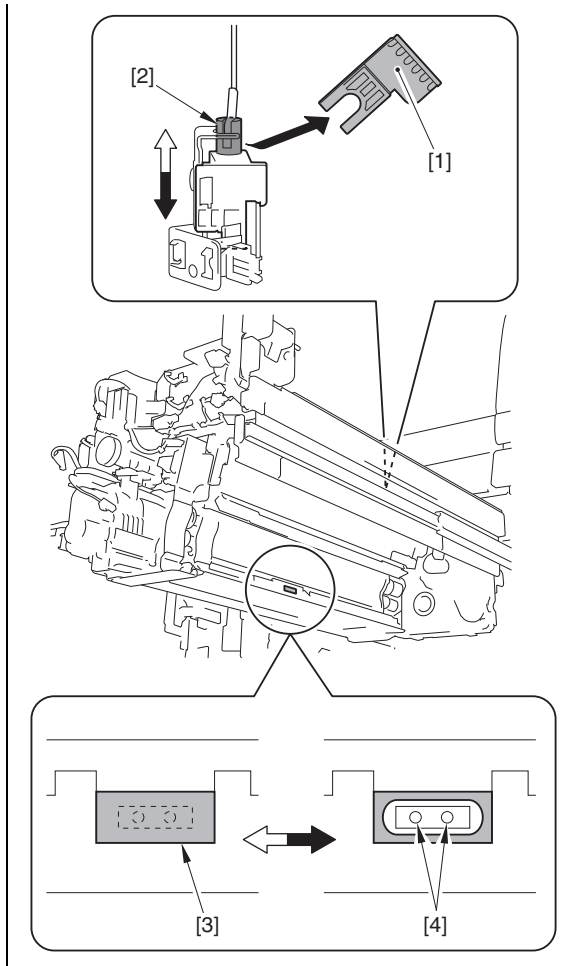


F-7-137

6) Remove the Shutter Open Tool installed in step 2.

**CAUTION: Checking opening and closing of the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter**

1. After removing the Shutter Open Tool [1], push the Solenoid Pin [2] in the direction of the arrow to check that the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter [3] opens and closes smoothly.
2. Check that the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter [3] is completely opened and that all parts of the sensor measurement area [4] are visible when the Solenoid Pin [2] is pulled. The sensor measurement area should not be visible when the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter is closed.

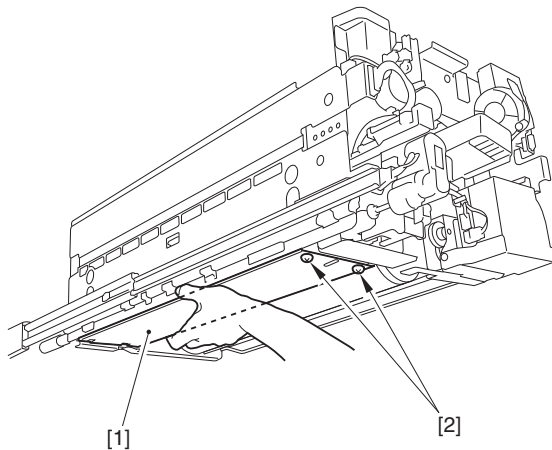


F-7-138

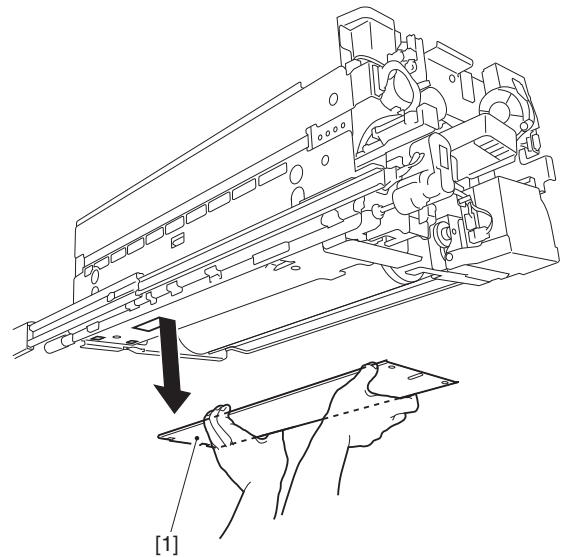
**Procedure 31  
Removing the Developing Assembly Lower Plate**

- 1) While holding the plate [1] beneath the developing assembly surely, remove the 2 screws [2].

**CAUTION:**  
Be careful of the toner that has been accumulated on the plate beneath the developing assembly when detaching it.



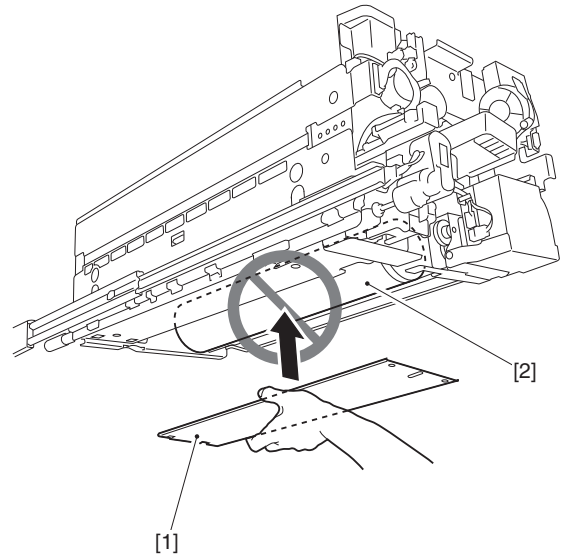
- 2) Hold the plate [1] beneath the developing assembly with both hands, slide it forward to detach.



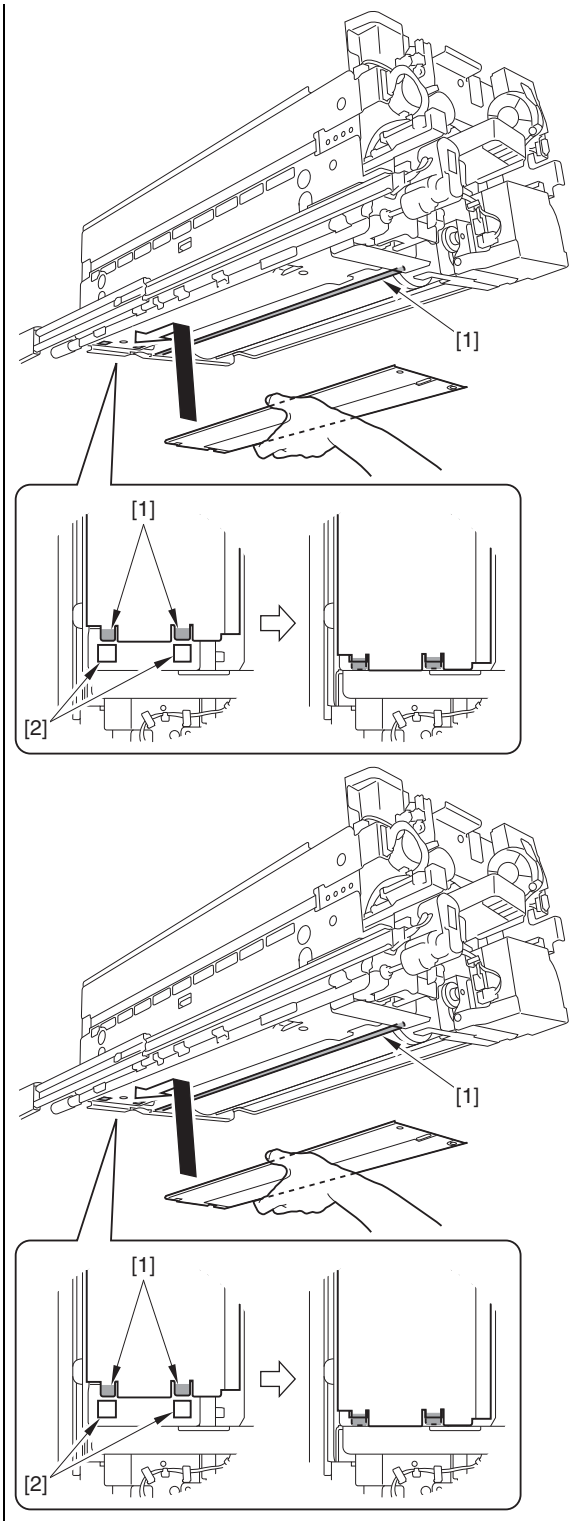
F-7-139

**Attaching Plate Beneath Developing Assembly**  
Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching Plate Beneath Developing Assembly**  
Do not let the plate [1] beneath the developing assembly be in contact with the drum [2].



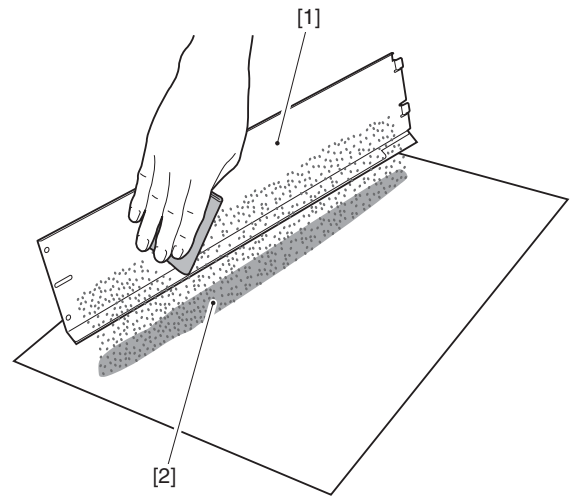
Fit the claws [1] into the holes [2] for sliding toward the rear to attach.



**Procedure 32**  
**Cleaning the Developing Assembly Lower Plate**

- 1) Let the toner [2] that has been accumulated on the plate [1] beneath the developing assembly onto a paper.

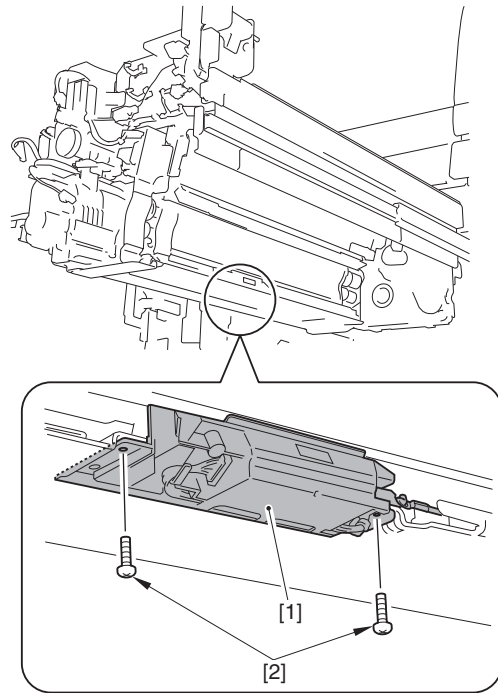
**CAUTION:**  
 Dispose the collected toner in the specified manner.



F-7-140

**Procedure 33**  
**Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit**

- 1) Remove the Drum Patch Sensor [1].  
 - 2 Screws [2]



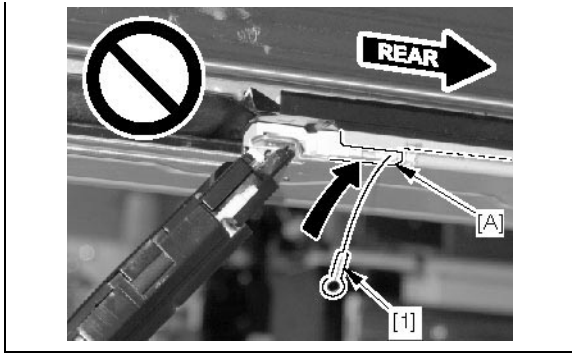
F-7-141

- 2) Remove the wire [1] while pulling it in the direction of the arrow.

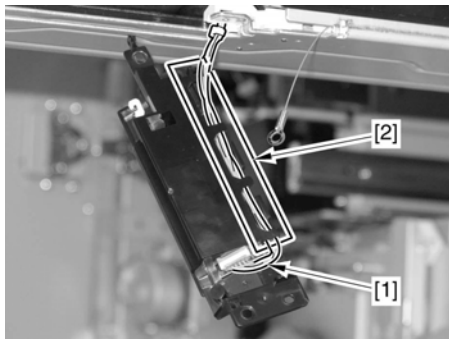


F-7-142

**NOTE:**  
 Be careful not to put the hook [1] of the wire into the hole on the [A] part.

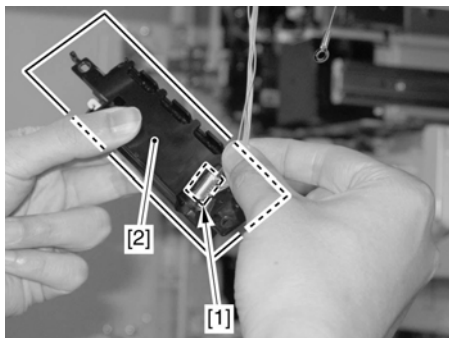


3) Free the harness [1] from the Harness Guide [2].



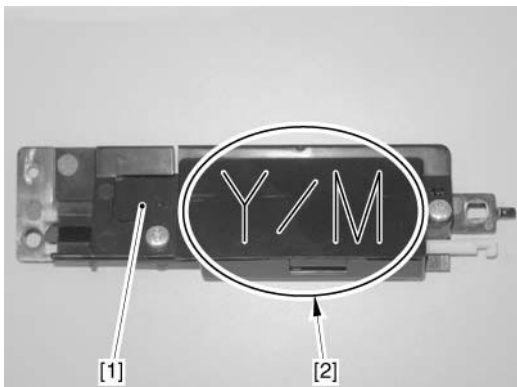
F-7-143

4) Disconnect the connector [1], and remove the Drum Patch Sensor [2].



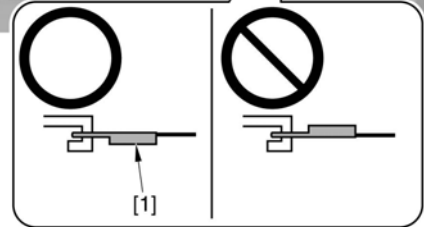
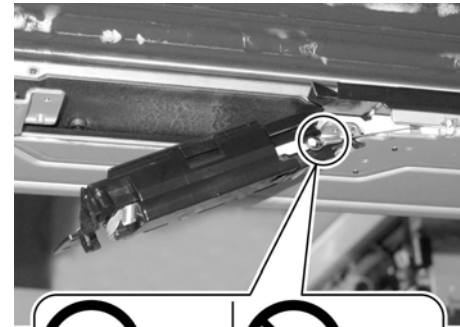
F-7-144

**CAUTION:**  
The Developing Assembly Knock Units [1] are marked with [Y/M] or [C/Bk] [2]. Be sure to use the Drum Patch Sensor of the corresponding color.

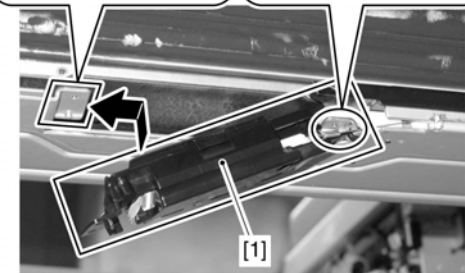
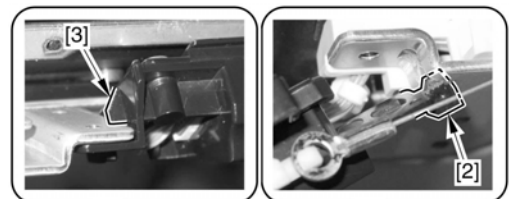


**CAUTION: Points to Note when Installing the Drum Patch Sensor**

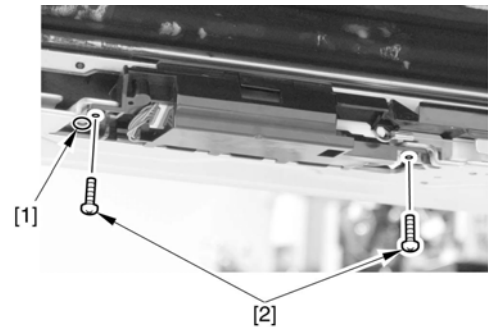
1) Check the direction of the end of the wire [1] to install.



2) Fit the protrusion [2] of the Drum Patch Sensor [1] into the groove of the plate, and hook the claw [3] in the direction of the arrow to install.

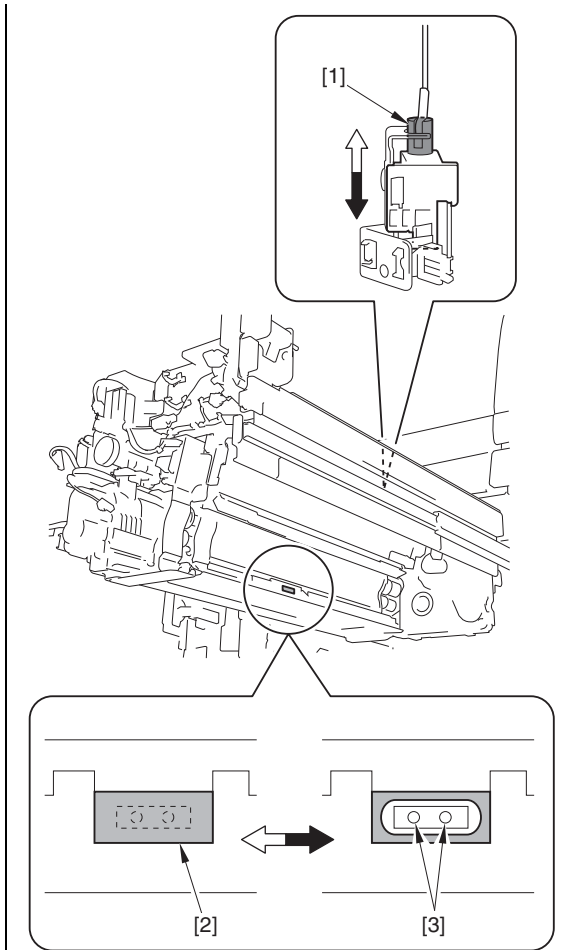


3) Fit the boss [1], and install with the 2 screws [2].

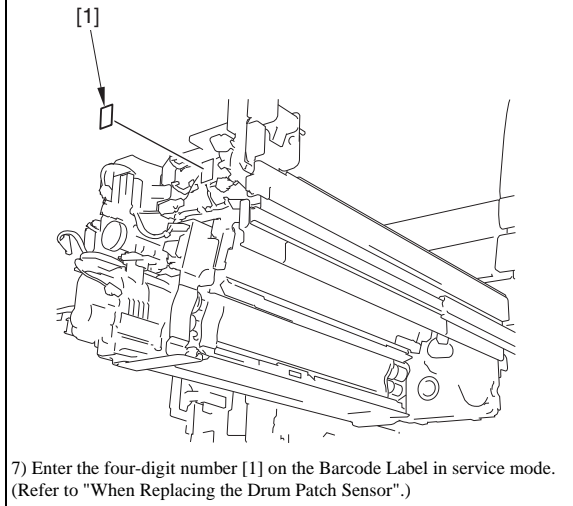


4) Push the Solenoid Pin [1] in the direction of the arrow to check that the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter [2] opens and closes smoothly.

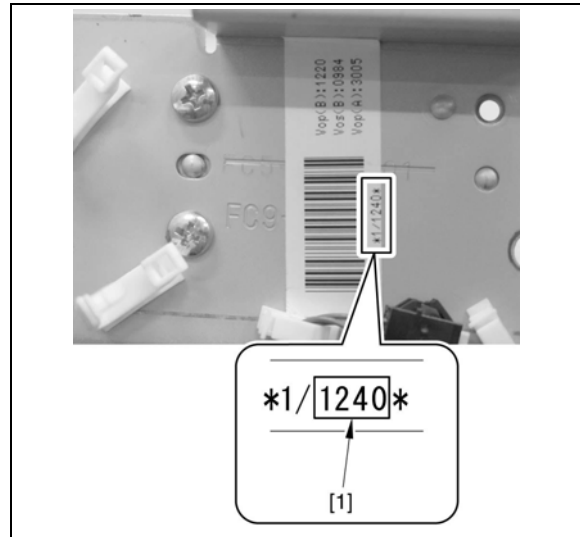
5) Check that the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter [2] is completely opened and the whole of the sensor measurement area [3] is visible when the Solenoid Pin [1] is pulled, and that the sensor measurement area is not visible when the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter is closed.



6) Affix the Barcode Label [1] included in the Drum Patch Sensor over the Process Unit.

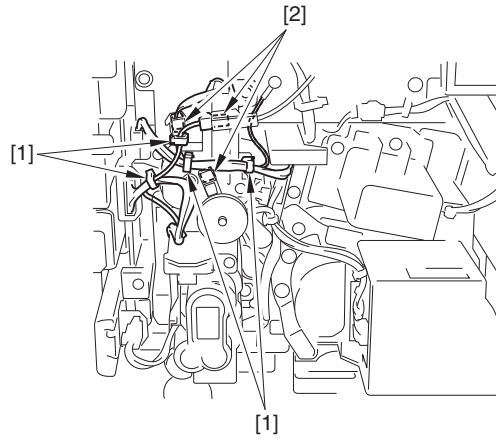


7) Enter the four-digit number [1] on the Barcode Label in service mode. (Refer to "When Replacing the Drum Patch Sensor".)



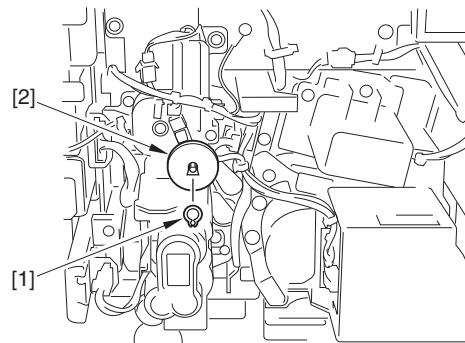
**Procedure 34  
Removing the Sub-Hopper Stirring Motor**

1) Remove the 4 clamps [1] and the 3 connectors [2].



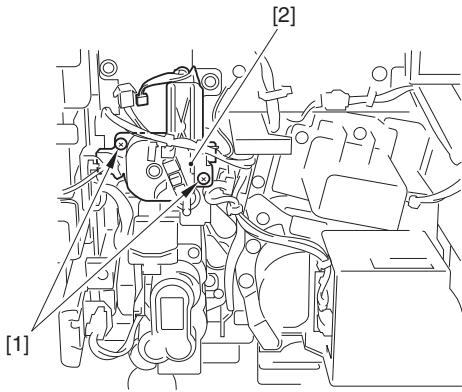
F-7-145

2) Remove the ring [1] with a grip ring and remove the toner supply sensor flag [2].



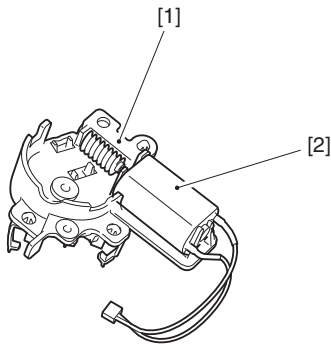
F-7-146

3) Remove the 2 screws [1] and remove the sub hopper stirring motor unit [2].



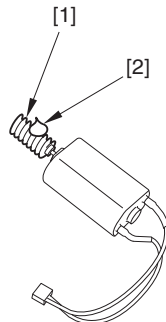
F-7-147

4) Remove the sub hopper stirring motor [2] from the motor cover [1].



F-7-148

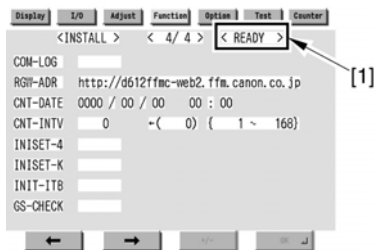
**CAUTION: Points to note when mounting**  
Make sure that apply the moderate amount grease [2] to the new motor gear [1].



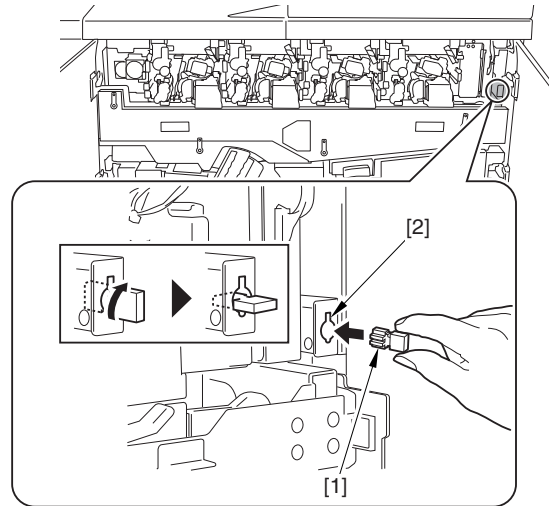
F-7-149

**Procedure 35**  
**How to Remove the Developer**

**CAUTION:**  
Without setting a paper to the deck, it is not possible to check that the host machine status [1] is "READY".  
The operations, "RECV", "SPLY-H", "STIR", and "INISSET", that will be executed in the following steps will not be worked normally if the host machine status is not "READY".



- 1) Open the main station front doors.
- 2) Detach the process unit cover.
- 3) Attach the switch ON tool [1] to the drum heater switch area [2].



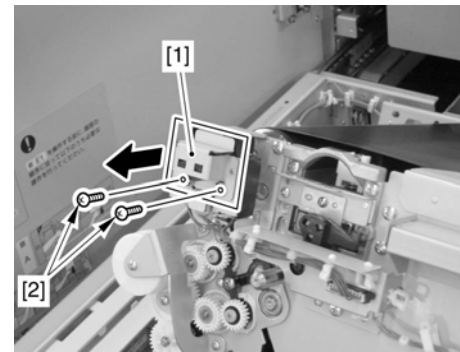
F-7-150

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to follow the instructions otherwise "E062" error occurs if skipping Step 3) with the process unit cover detached to turn ON the power. This machine monitors the conductive state to the heater when the machine is turned ON or the power is distributed.

- 4) Remove the Intermediate Transfer Unit Cover.
- 5) Follow the following steps 5 to 13 to remove the Torque Limiter only for the Y-color Developing Assembly.

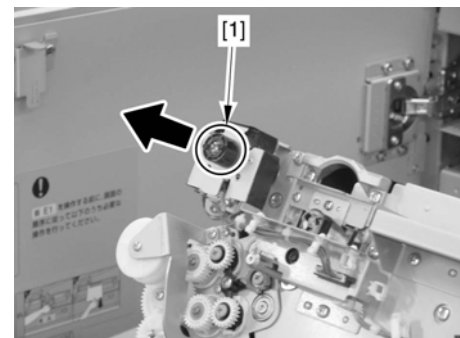
**CAUTION:**  
After removing the Torque Limiter, be sure to perform steps 12 and 13 to return the Intermediate Transfer Unit to the pressurized state and the Feed Unit to the locked state in order that the following developer service mode may work correctly.

- 6) Pull out the Intermediate Transfer Assembly.
- 7) Lift the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit.
- 8) Remove the Torque Limiter Cover [1].  
- 2 Screws [2]



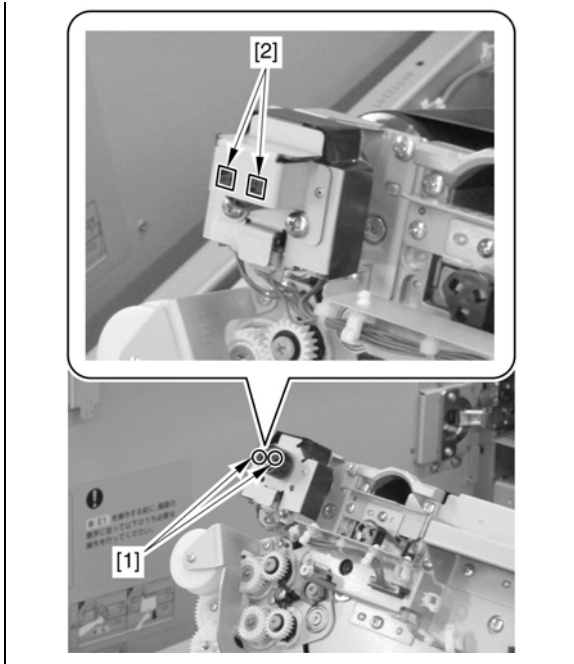
F-7-151

9) Remove the Torque Limiter [1].

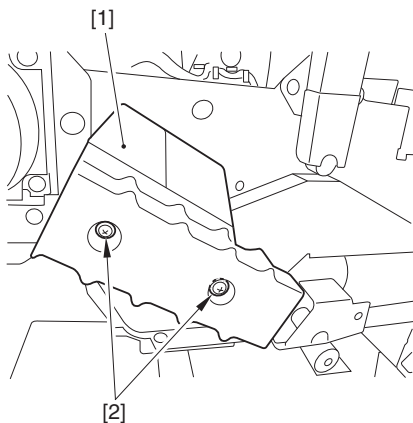


F-7-152

**CAUTION: Points to Note when Installing the Torque Limiter Cover**  
Be sure to fit the protrusions of the Torque Limiter [1] into the holes on the Torque Limiter Cover [2] to install.

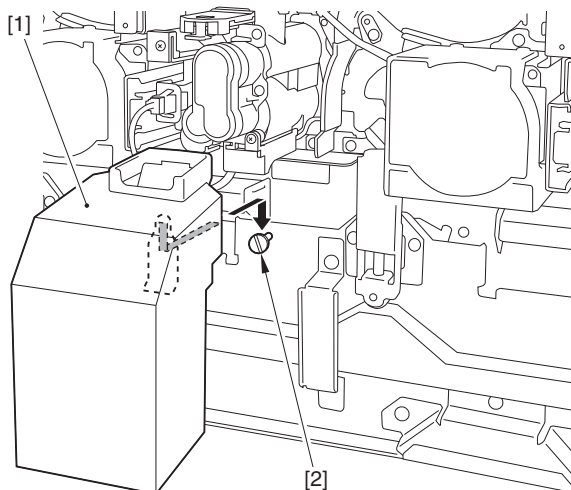


- 10) Lower the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit.
  - 11) Push the Intermediate Transfer Assembly into the machine.
  - 12) Return the Release Lever of the Intermediate Transfer Assembly to the original position.
  - 13) Return the lever (B-E1) [1] to the original position to lock the Feed Assembly.
  - 14) With the main station's front doors open, turn on the main power.
  - 15) Attach the 2 switch ON tools to the front cover switch area.
  - 16) In the case of the developing assembly for yellow only, remove the handle [1].
- 2 screws [2]



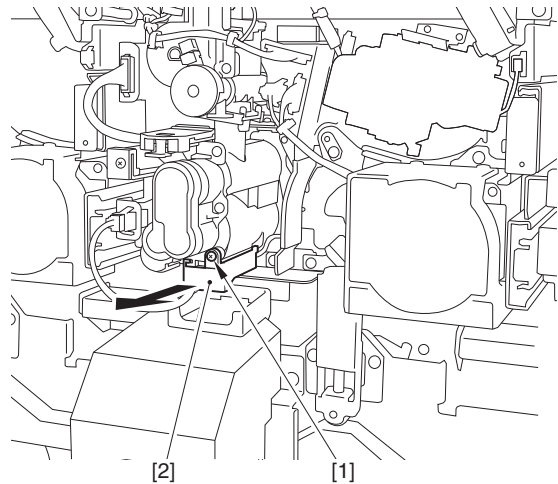
F-7-153

- 17) Hook the waste developer container [1] onto the screw [2] and attach.



F-7-154

- 18) Loosen the screw [1] and slide out the shutter [2].

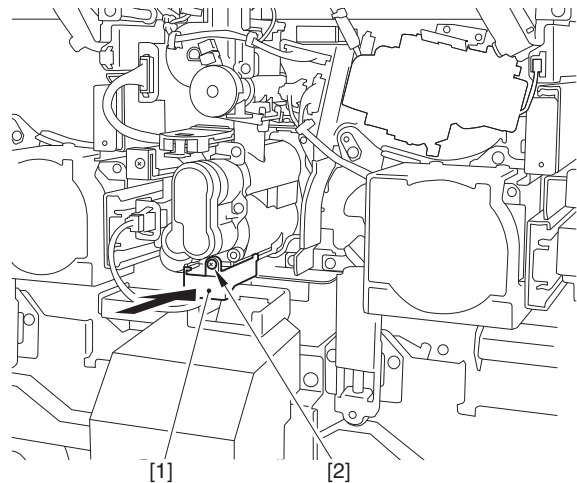


F-7-155

- 19) In the following service mode, select the color of the developer. (More than 1 color can be selected.)  
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CLR-SET

**CAUTION:**  
In step 20), execute a developer ejection mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RECV) in service mode.  
When executing, be sure that "READY" is displayed on the upper right side on the service mode screen before pressing [OK] button.

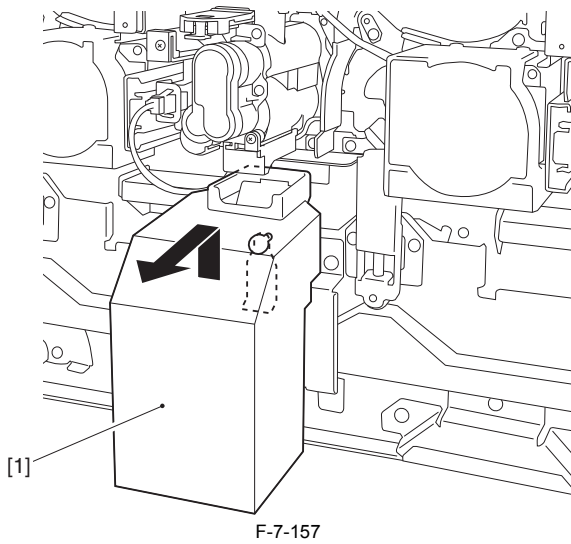
- 20) Execute a developer ejection mode. Select: COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RECV  
[Duration] approx. 260 sec
- 21) Push the shutter [1] and tighten the screw [2].



F-7-156

- 22) Remove the waste developer container [1].

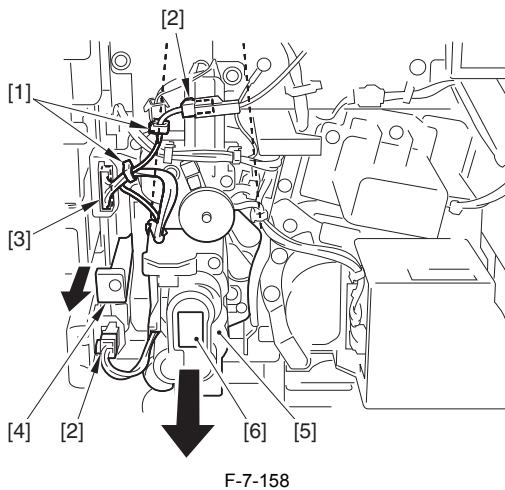




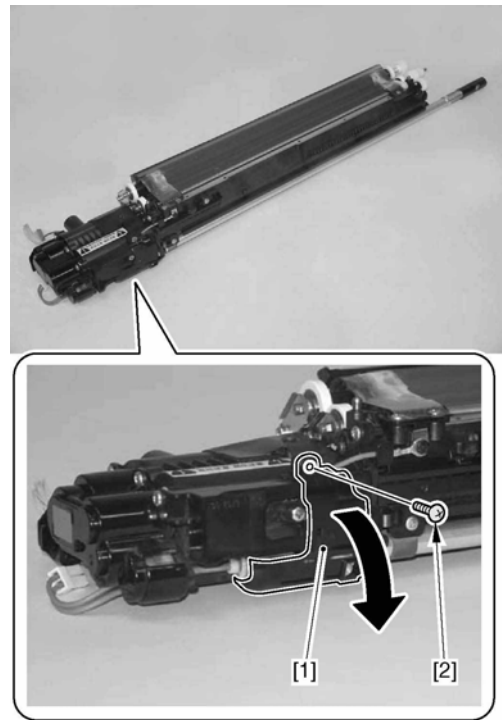
**Procedure 36**  
**Removing the Developing Assembly**

1) Free the 2 clamps [1] and disconnect the 2 connectors (with connector hook) [2] and the connector [3] for the developing assembly of the appropriate color, pull the pressure release lever [4] until it locks and detach the developing assembly [5] forward. (The subsequent figure shows the case of Magenta)

**NOTE:**  
The color of the developing assembly is identified by the color of the label [6].

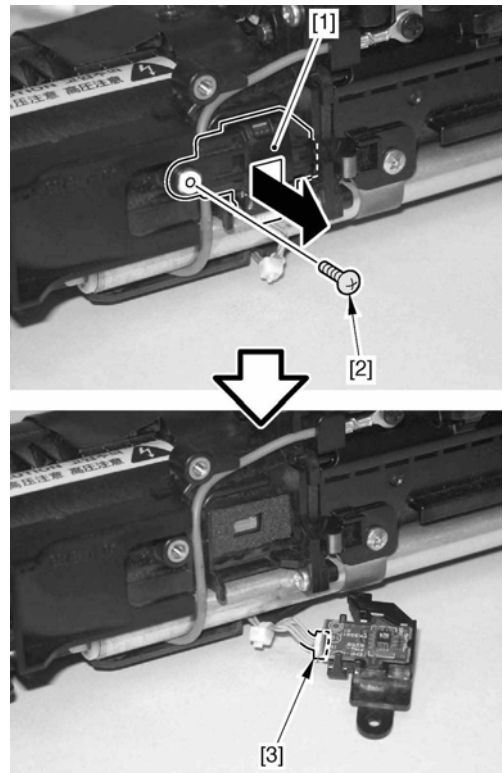


2) Remove the Environment Sensor Cover [1].  
- 1 Screw [2]



F-7-159

3) Remove the Environment Sensor PCB [1].  
- 1 Screw [2]  
- 1 Connector [3]

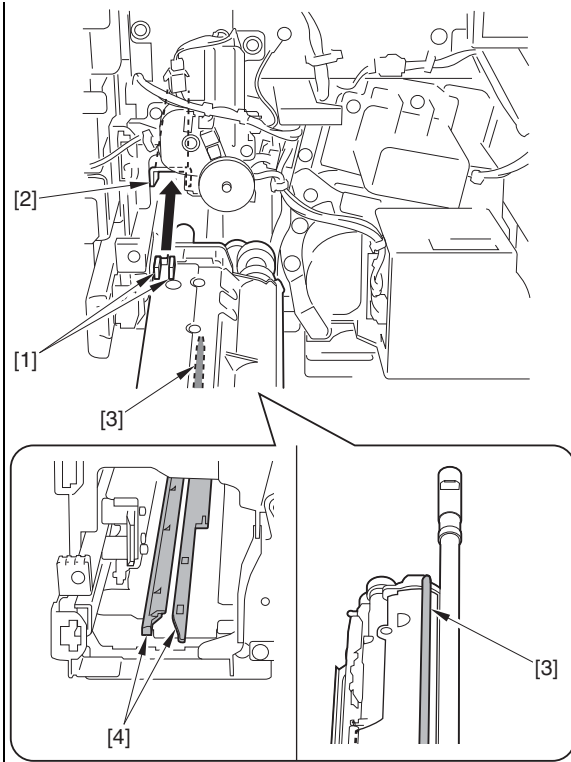


F-7-160

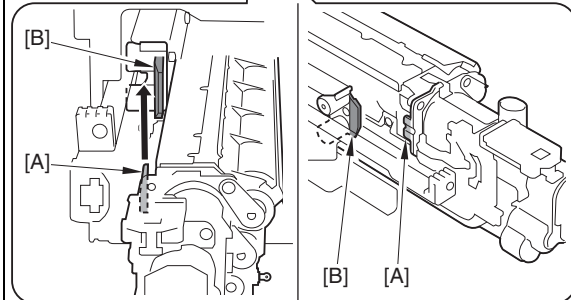
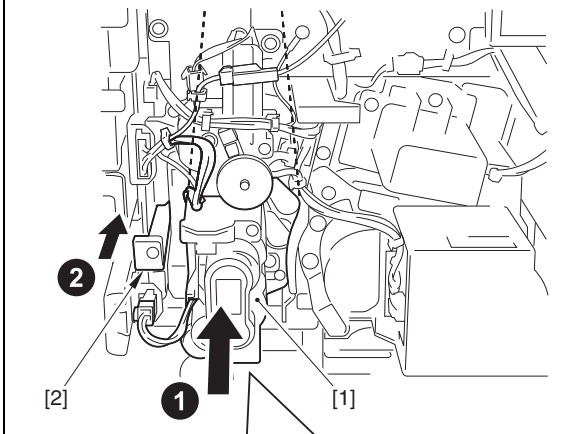
4) Install the removed Environment Sensor PCB and the Environment Sensor Cover to a new Developing Assembly.

**NOTE:**  
Be sure to install the Environment Sensor PCB to a new Developing Assembly of the same color.

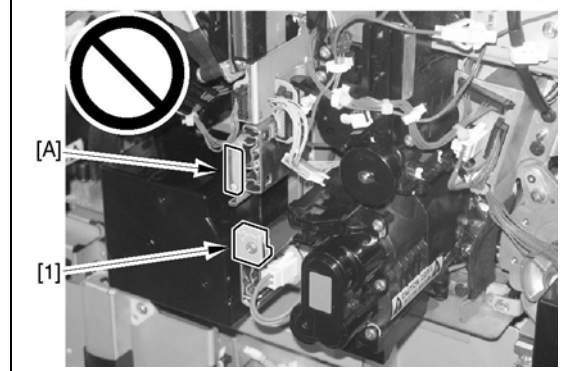
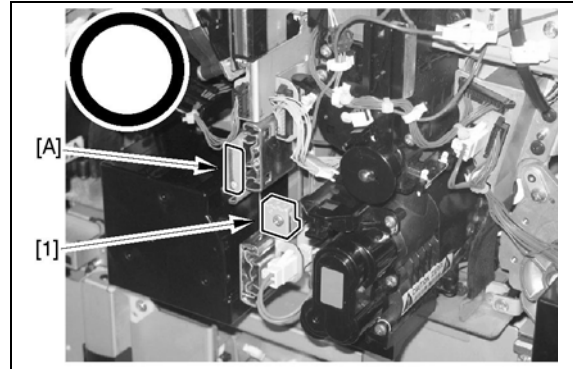
**CAUTION: Attaching Developing Assembly**  
- When sliding the Developing Assembly inside, check that the Pressure Release Lever is pulled out, and be sure to fit the protrusions [1] on the upper side of the Developing Assembly into the rail [2] at the host machine side and fit the protrusion [3] on the lower side of the Developing Assembly into the rail [4] at the host machine side.



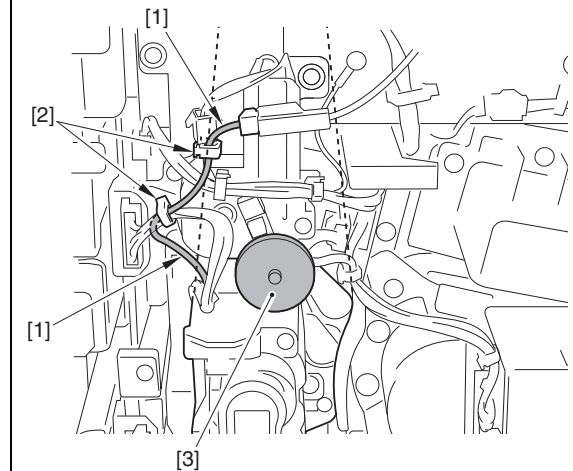
- When pushing the Developing Assembly [1] into the machine, be sure to put the protrusion [A] of the Developing Assembly Front Cover on the left side of the protrusion [B] of the Developing Pressure Unit, and lock the Developing Assembly Pressure Release Lever [2].



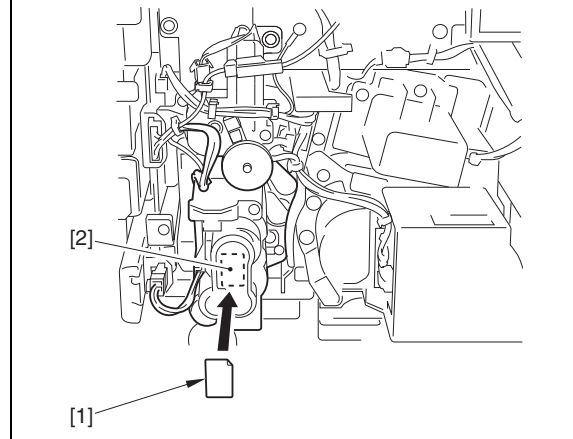
- Check that the Developing Assembly Release Lever [1] is inside the plate of the [A] part.



- When attaching the developing assembly, be sure to attach the grounding wire [1] with the wire saddle [2] as shown in the following figure. The grounding wire may be caught in the toner stirring motor [3] of the sub hopper.



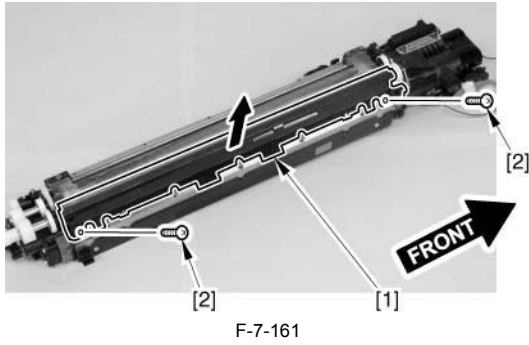
- Color label is supplied with the developing assembly assigned as a service parts. Put the compliant color label [1] on the front side of the developing assembly [2].



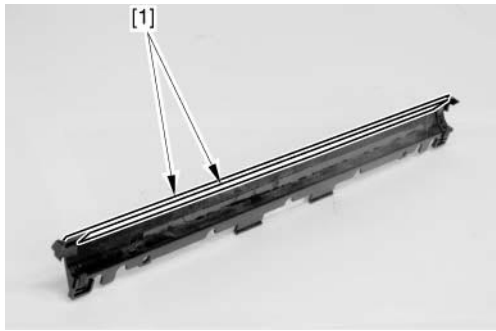
**Procedure 37**  
**Cleaning the Edge Sheet of the Developing Assembly**

**NOTE:**  
Clean the Developing Assembly of each color in the same way.

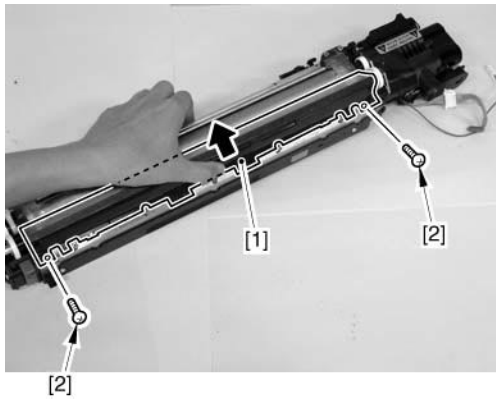
- 1) Remove the Developing Cylinder Upper Cover [1].  
- 2 Screws [2]



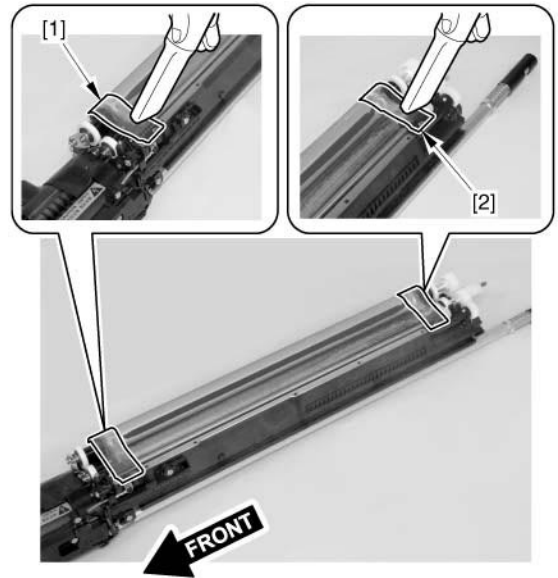
**CAUTION:**  
Be careful not to damage the 2 Scraper Sheets [1].



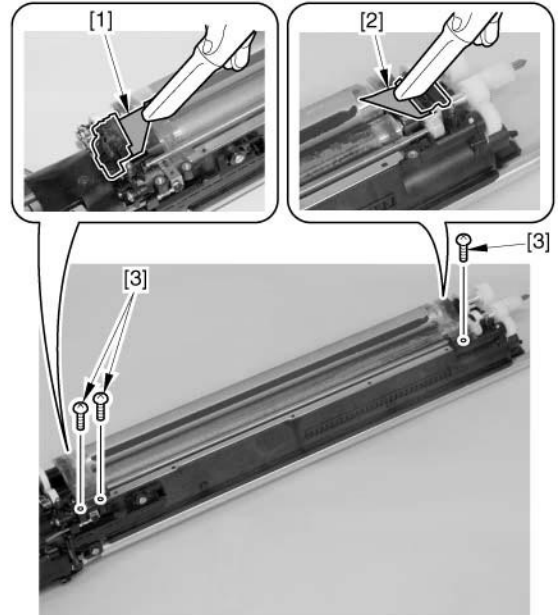
**CAUTION: Points to Note at Installation**  
- Be sure to hold the Developing Cylinder Upper Cover [1] when tightening the 2 screws [2].



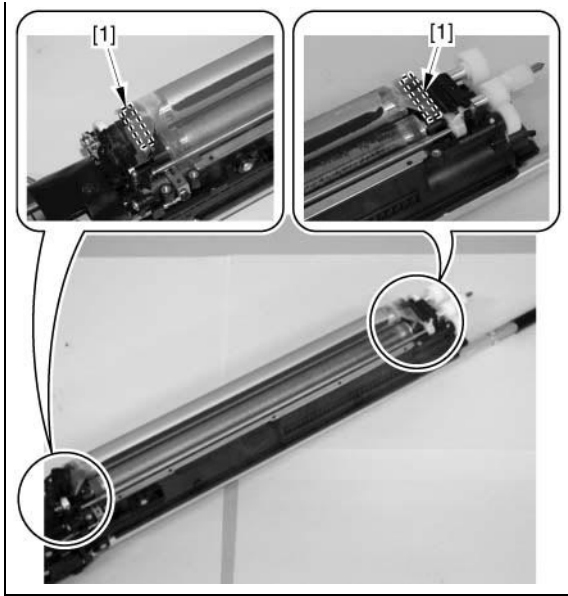
- 2) Clean toner on the Edge Sheet (Front) [1] and the Edge Sheet (Rear) [2] with the vacuum cleaner, etc.



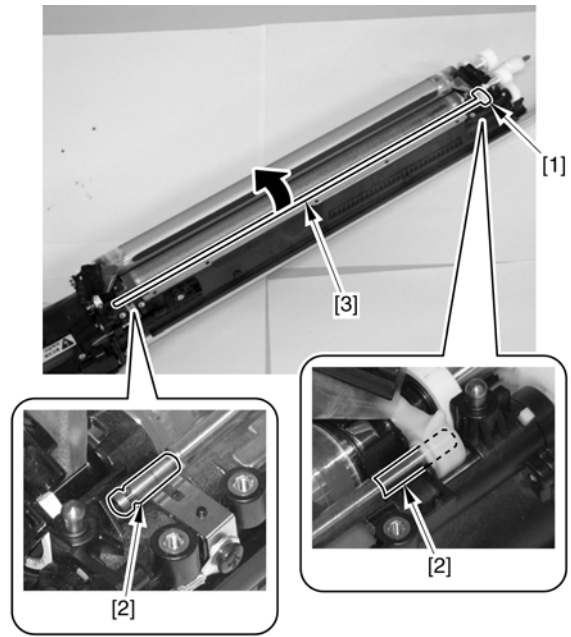
- 3) Turn over the End Sheet (Front) [1] and the End Sheet (Rear) [2], and clean toner on the back sides with the vacuum cleaner, etc.  
- 3 Screws [3]



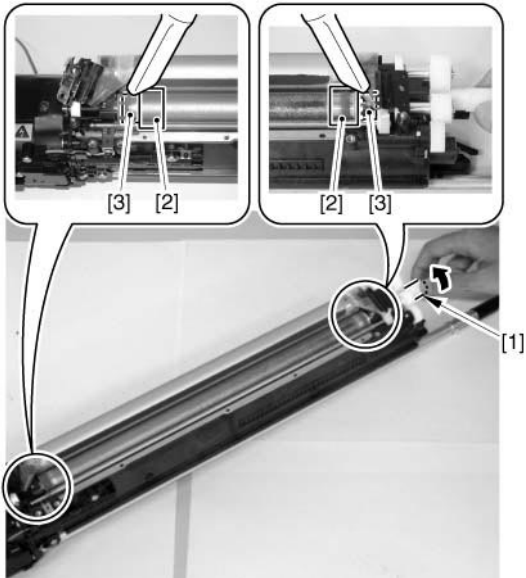
**CAUTION:**  
Do not remove the double-sided tape [1] for the End Sheets.



4) While rotating the Gear [1] in the direction of the arrow, clean toner on the cylinder ends [2] and bearings [3] on the right and left with the vacuum cleaner, etc.



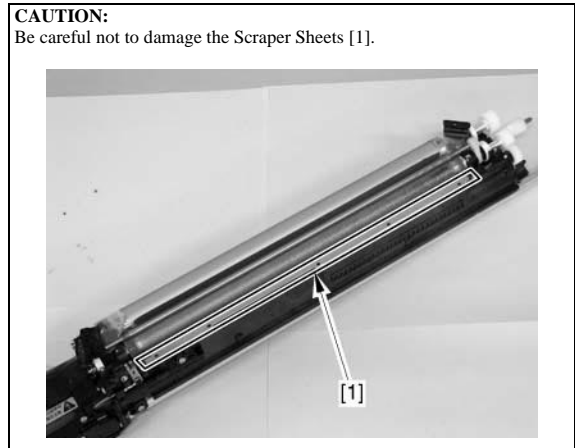
F-7-165



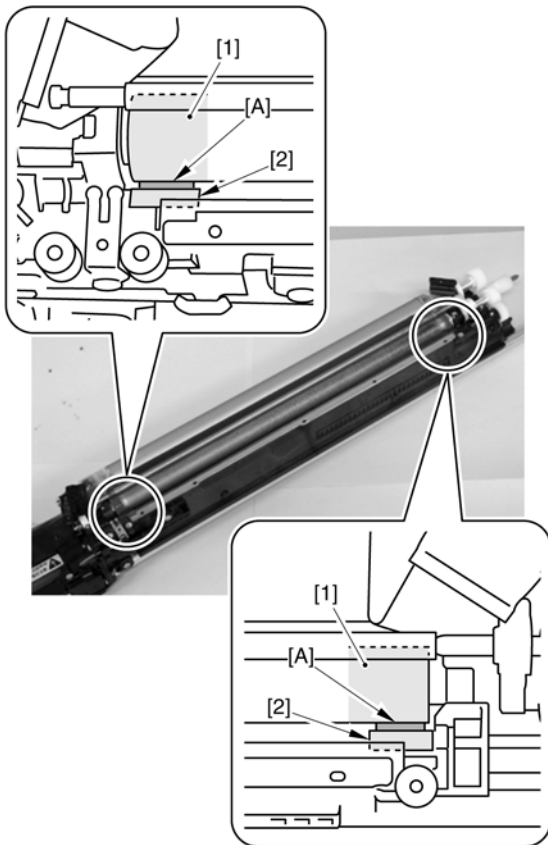
F-7-164

5) While holding the Link [1] and the Shaft Ends [2], lift the Collection Roller [3].

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to hold the Shaft Ends [2] when holding the Collection Roller to avoid contact with the Developing Cylinder.



6) Clean toner in the area [A] between the cylinder ends [1] and sponges [2] on the right and left with the vacuum cleaner, etc.

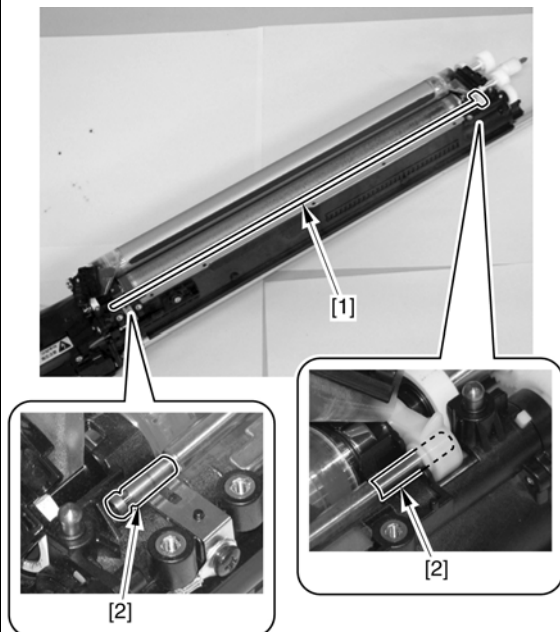


F-7-166

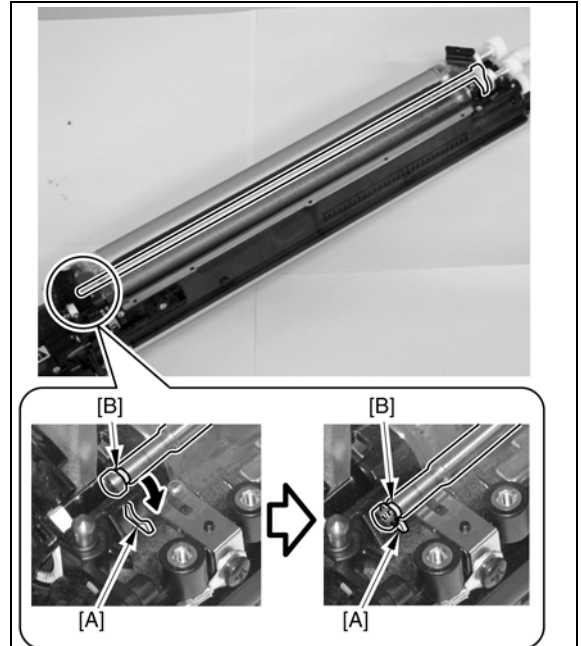
**CAUTION: Points to Note when Installing the Collection Roller**

The Developing Assembly may be damaged, or image error or E020-xx86 may occur if the Collection Roller is not properly installed. Be sure to install it by referring to the following points to note.

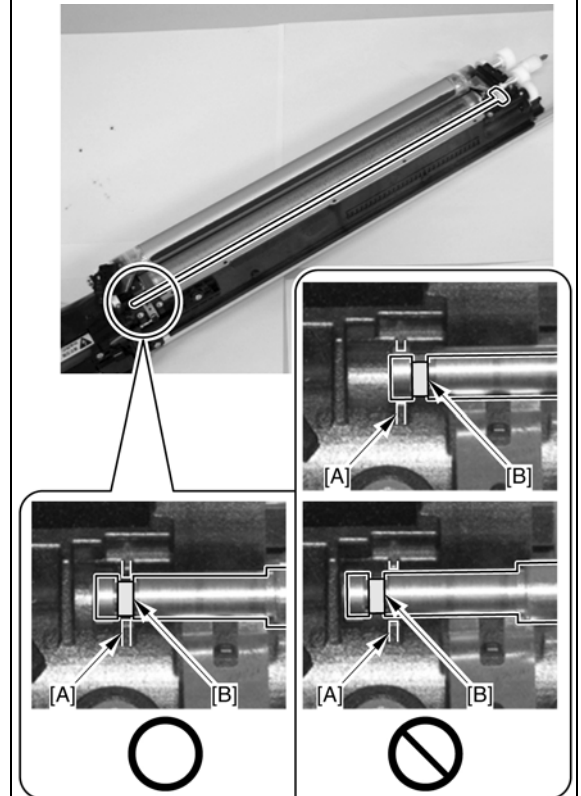
1. Be sure to hold the Shaft Ends [2] when holding the Collection Roller [1] to avoid contact with the Developing Cylinder.



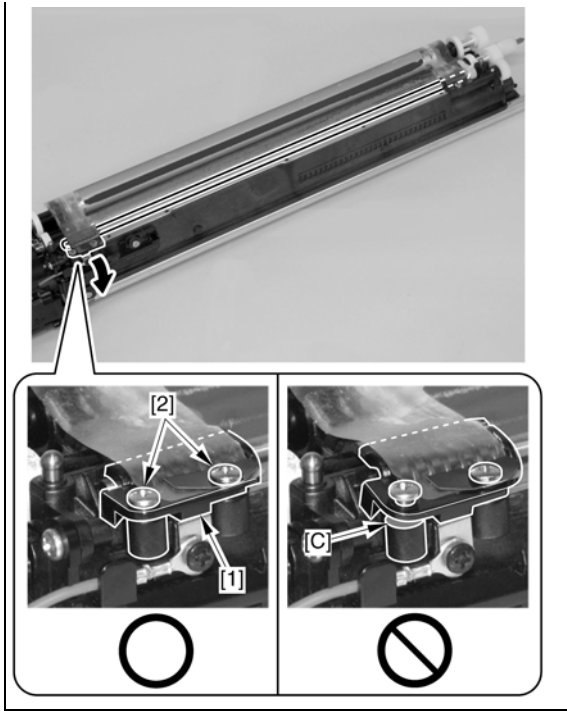
2. Install it by aligning the [A] part of the Developing Assembly with the groove [B] of the Collection Roller.



3. After installing the Collection Roller to the Developing Assembly, check that the [A] part of the Developing Assembly is fit in the groove [B] of the Collection Roller by viewing from above.



4. Secure the cover [1] of the Edge Sheet (Front) with the 2 screws [2], and check that there is no gap between the Developing Assembly and the cover [1]. Reinstall the Collection Roller if there is a gap [C].



### 7.10.3 Intermediate Transfer Unit Area

#### 7.10.3.1 Intermediate Transfer Unit Area-1/2

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following table shows a list of parts of this area subject to periodical maintenance.

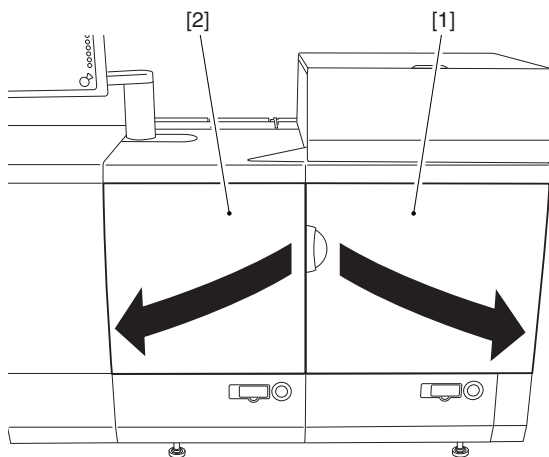
When executing the Periodically Maintenance Program, perform the work by referring to the maintenance work table in "Periodically Maintenance Program" described in Chapter 16 Maintenance.

T-7-21

Item
Removing the Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C/Bk)
Removing the Intermediate Transfer Unit Ozone Filter
Removing the Intermediate Transfer Unit Dustproof Filter
Removing the Leading Edge Registration Patch Sensor Cleaning Shutter
Cleaning the Leading Edge Registration Patch Sensor
Removing the ITB Cleaner Unit
Removing the ITB Cleaning Brush Roller
Removing the ITB Bias Roller Cleaning Blade
Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly
Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Pad Holder
Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Pad Slider
Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire
Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shield Plate
Removing the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Upper)
Removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller
Removing the Intermediate Transfer Belt (ITB)
Cleaning of the ITB Idler Roller
Removing ITB Inside Cleaning Scraper
Removing ITB edge label (F)
Removing ITB edge label (R)
Cleaning the HP Sensor of ITB
Cleaning of the ITB Edge Sensor
Removing the Torque Limiter
Removing the ITB Cleaner Drive Unit

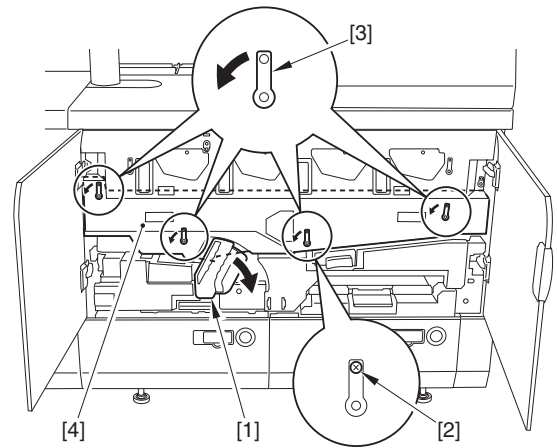
#### Procedure 1 Lifting up the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit

- 1) Open fully the front right cover [1], and then the front left cover [2] of main station.



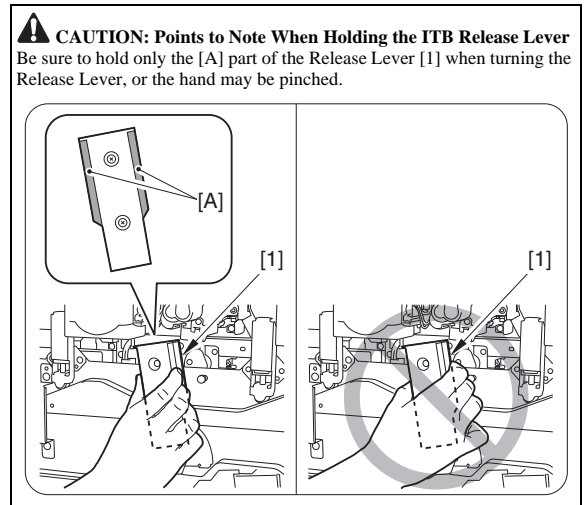
F-7-167

- 2) Shift down the lever (B-E1) [1] in the direction of the arrow. Remove the stepped screw [2] and shift the 4 levers [3] down in the direction of the arrow to detach the intermediate transfer unit cover [4].

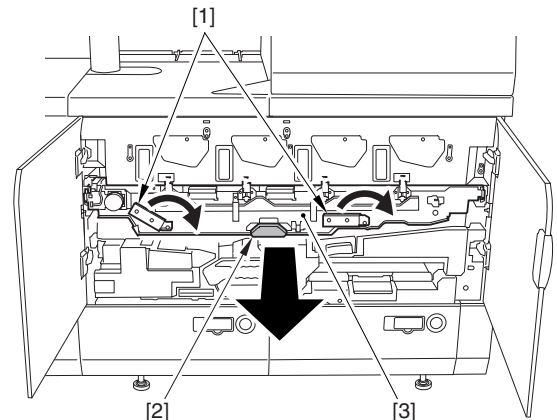


F-7-168

- 3) Make sure to check the following items before operation.



- 4) Shift the release lever [1] of intermediate transfer assembly in the direction of arrow. Hold the handle [2] to slide out the intermediate transfer assembly [3] until it is locked.

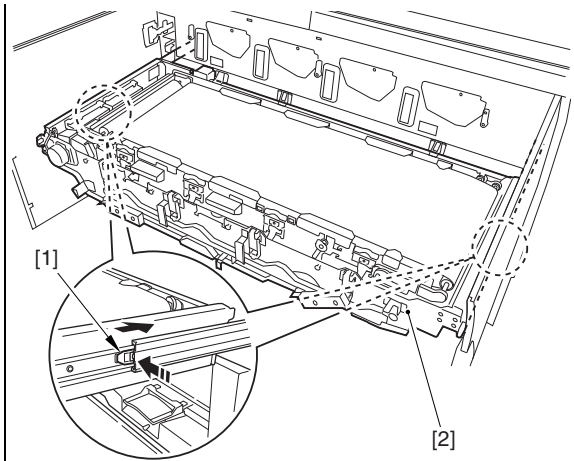


F-7-169

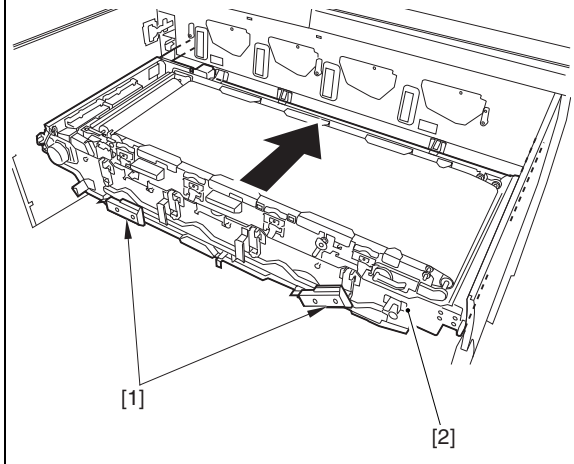
#### Storing Intermediate Transfer Assembly

- 1) While pushing the 2 Lock Release Springs [1], slide the Intermediate Transfer Assembly [2] toward the rear side.

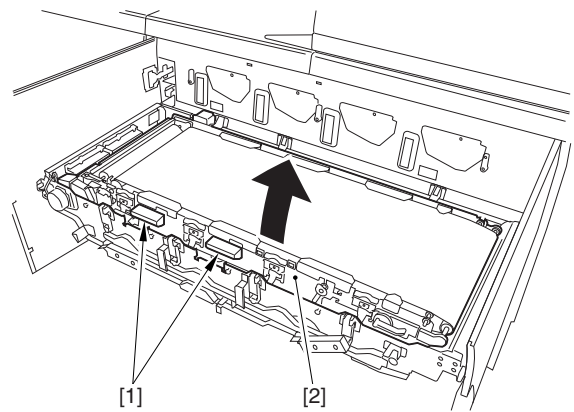
**CAUTION:**  
When sliding the intermediate transfer assembly [2] toward the rear side, be careful not to get your fingers caught.



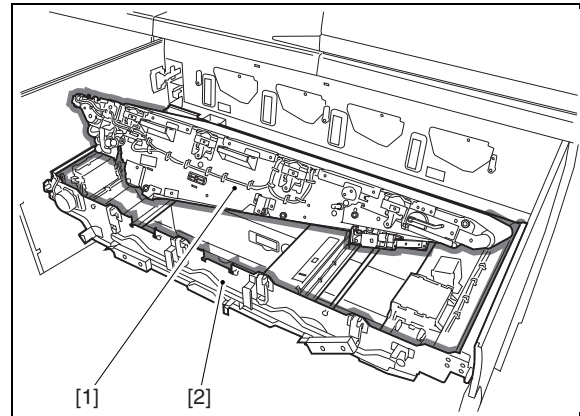
2) Hold the release lever [1] to slide in the intermediate transfer assembly [2].



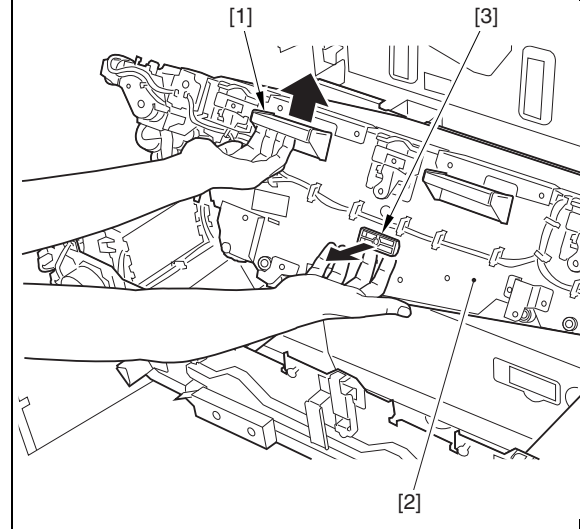
5) Holding the grips [1] with both hands, lift the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit [2] until it stops and then lower it to the lock position.



F-7-170



Holding the grip [1] as shown in the figure, pull the lever [3] while lifting the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit [2]. Lower the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit while pulling the lever [3], and release both hands once it passes through the lock release position. (The Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit will lower slowly.)



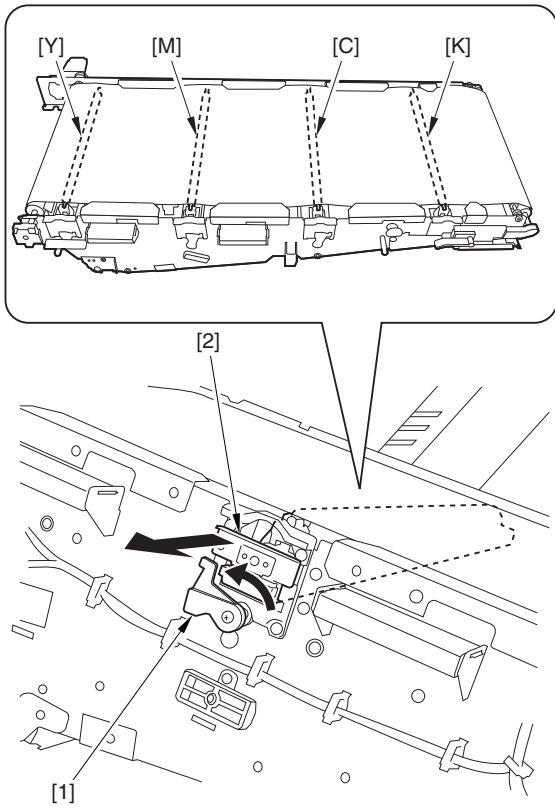
**Procedure 2  
Removing the Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C/Bk)**

1) Remove the primary transfer roller unit [2] of the target color by shifting the release lever [1] of the unit.

**Lifting Down Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit**  
Make sure to check the following items before operation.

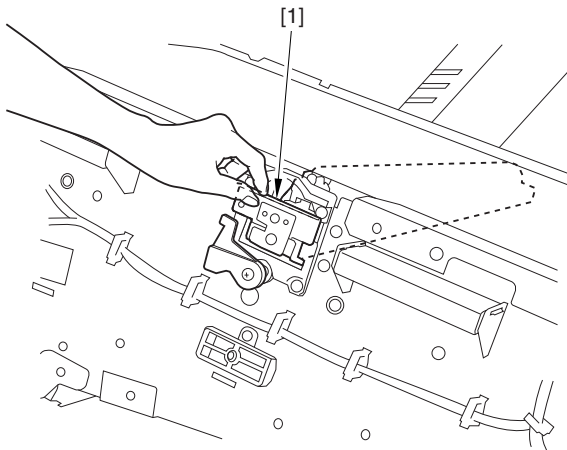
**CAUTION: Point to Note When Lifting down Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit**  
When lifting down the intermediate transfer belt unit, be careful not to get your hands caught between the intermediate transfer belt unit [1] and the intermediate transfer frame [2].





F-7-171

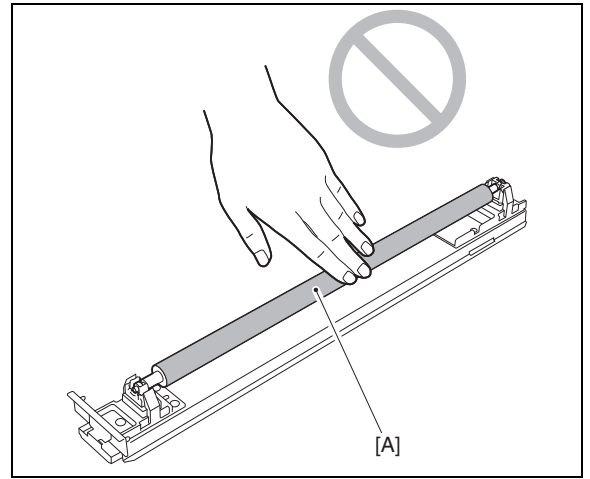
**CAUTION: Point to Note When Removing the Primary Transfer Roller Unit**  
 Be sure not to release your hands until the primary transfer roller unit [1] is fully inside. Otherwise, the unit may drop to the rear side of the intermediate transfer belt unit and get damages.



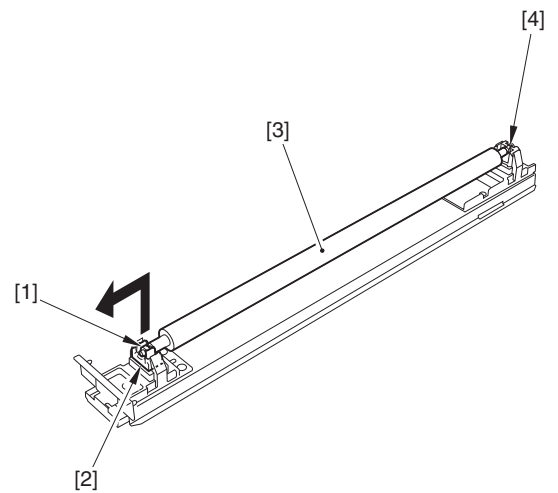
F-7-172

2) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION: Point to Note When Handling Primary Transfer Roller Unit**  
 Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the primary transfer roller.

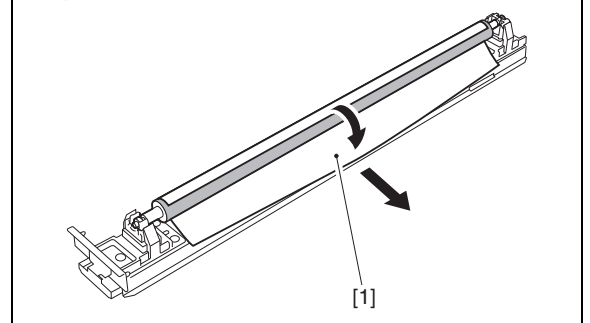


3) Remove the front side bearing [1] of the primary transfer roller shaft from the shaft support [2]. Then, remove the primary transfer roller with the rear side bearing [4] by sliding it toward the front.

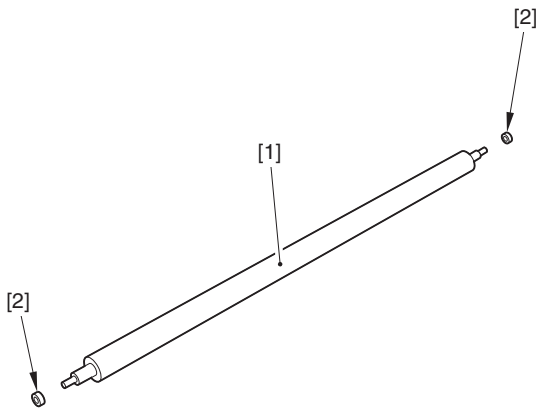


F-7-173

**CAUTION: Point to Note When Attaching Primary Transfer Roller Unit**  
 When attaching a new primary transfer roller, be sure to attach it with paper [1] wrapped around. Remove the wrapped paper [1] after attaching the roller to the primary transfer roller unit.



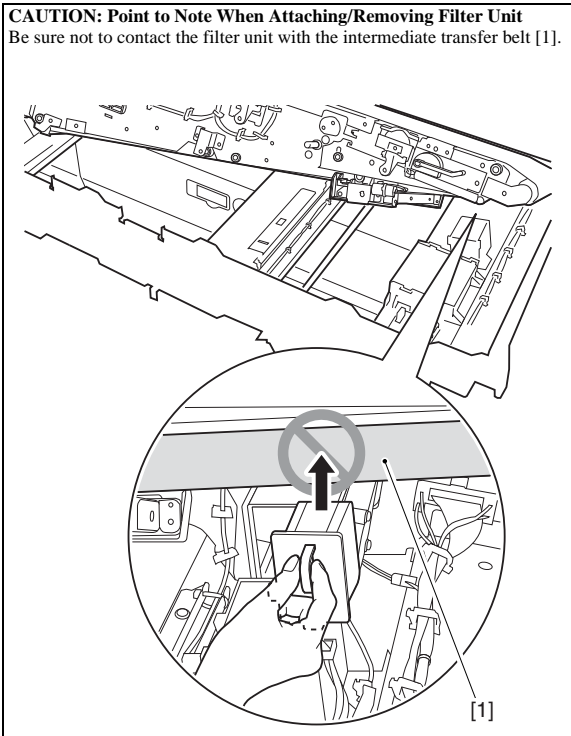
4) Remove the bearing [2] from the primary transfer roller [1].



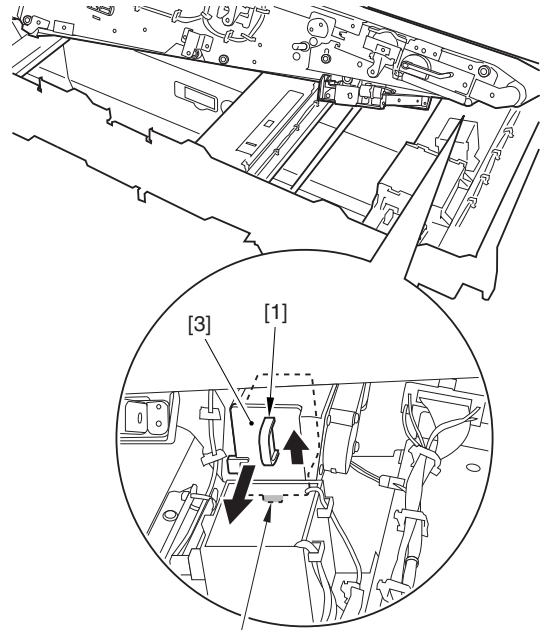
F-7-174

**Procedure 3**  
**Removing the Intermediate Transfer Unit Ozone Filter**

1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

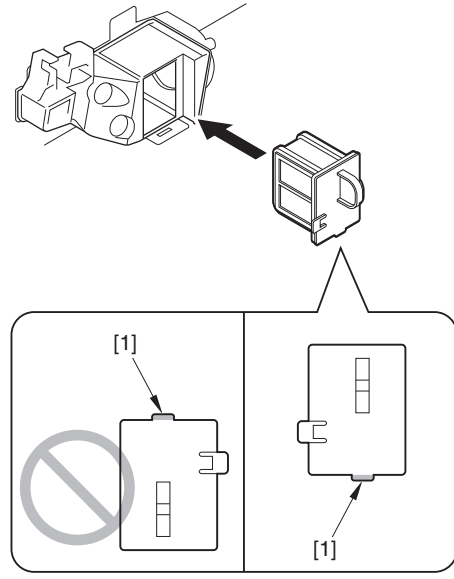


2) Hold the grip [1] of the filter case, and disengage the claw [2] upward. Then, remove the filter unit [3] toward the front.



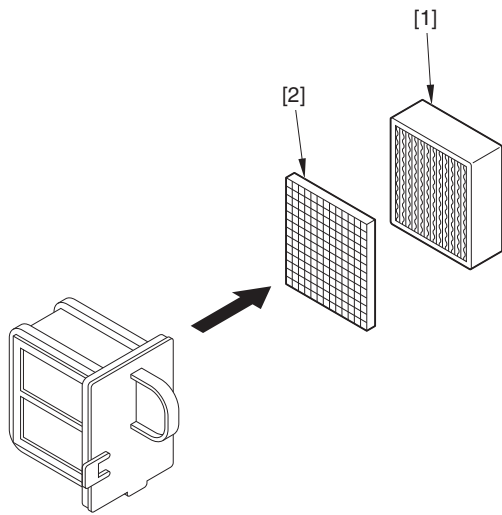
F-7-175

**CAUTION: Point to Note When Attaching the Filter Unit**  
 When attaching the filter unit, be sure to set the claw [1] downward.



3) Remove the Intermediate Transfer Unit Ozone Filter [1] and the Intermediate Transfer Unit Dustproof Filter [2] from the Filter Case.

**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching**  
 Be sure to put the Ozone Filter [1] in the Filter Case after putting the Dustproof Filter [2] in the case.

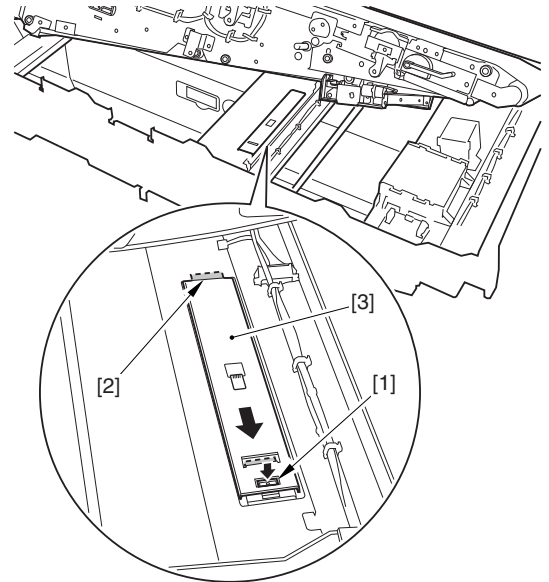


F-7-176

**Procedure 4  
Removing the Intermediate Transfer Unit Dustproof Filter**

- 1) Remove the Intermediate Transfer Unit Ozone Filter [1] and the Intermediate Transfer Unit Dustproof Filter [2] from the Filter Case.

**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching**  
Be sure to put the Ozone Filter [1] in the Filter Case after putting the Dustproof Filter [2] in the case.

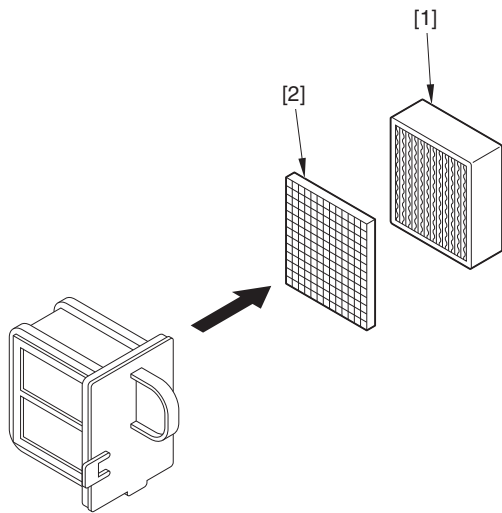


F-7-178

**Procedure 6  
Cleaning the Leading Edge Registration Patch Sensor**

- 1) Slide the shutter [1], and clean the surface [A] of the registration patch sensor by wiping it with the alcohol-moistened lint-free paper in one direction.

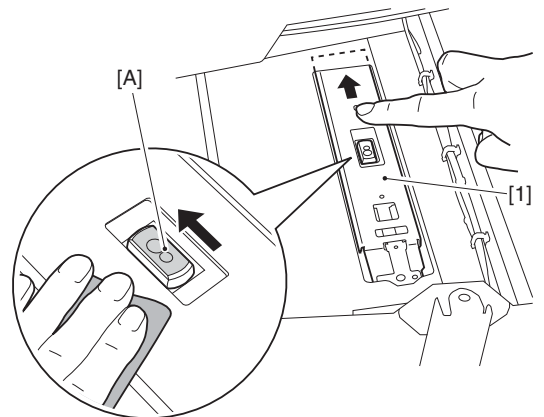
**CAUTION:**  
Be sure not to dry wipe with lint-free paper; otherwise, toner is attracted by static electricity.



F-7-177

**Procedure 5  
Removing the Leading Edge Registration Patch Sensor Cleaning Shutter**

- 1) While holding down the shutter attach spring [1], disengage the claw [2] by sliding the leading edge registration patch sensor shutter [3] in the direction of the arrow to remove the shutter.

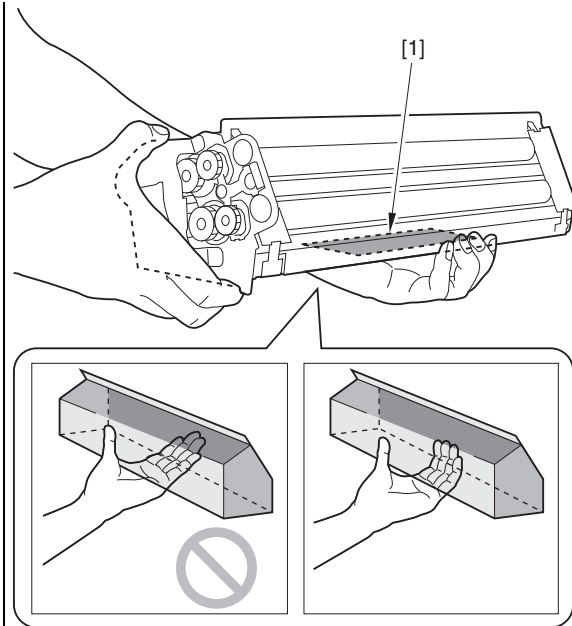


F-7-179

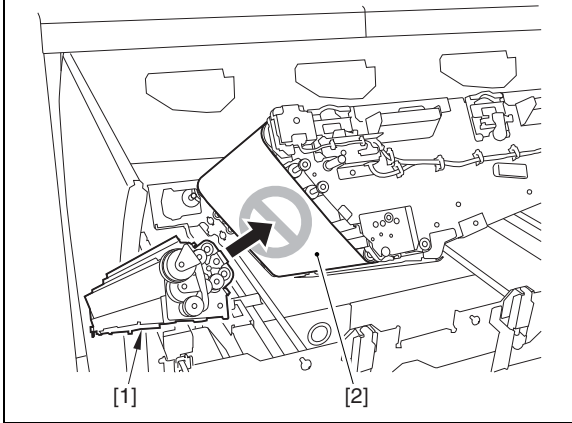
**Procedure 7  
Removing the ITB Cleaner Unit**

- 1) Spread paper where the ITB cleaner unit to be placed.
- 2) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

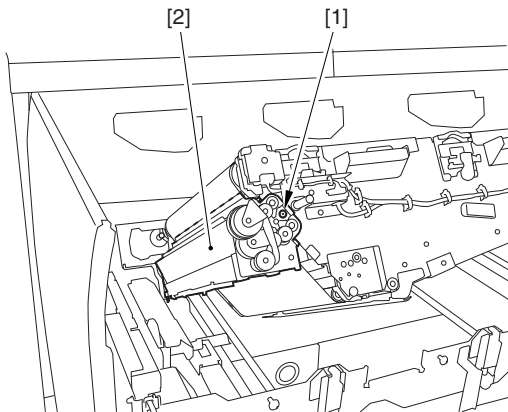
**CAUTION: Points to Note When Holding ITB Cleaner Unit**  
- Be careful not to hold the bottom side of the ITB Cleaner Unit with the palm of the hand because the Shutter [1] on the bottom side may move, allowing toner to spill.



- Be sure not to contact the ITB cleaner unit [1] with the intermediate transfer belt [2].

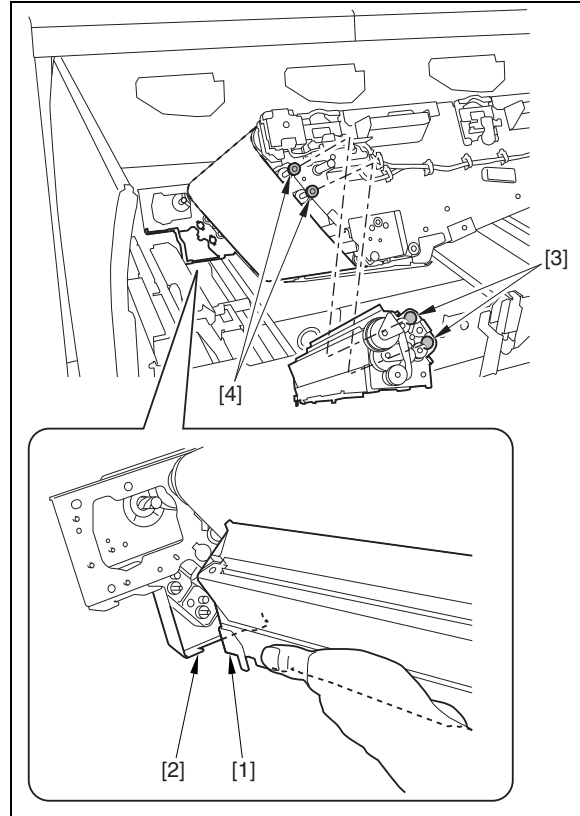


3) Remove the screw [1] and hold the ITB cleaner unit [2] with both hands to remove it toward the front.



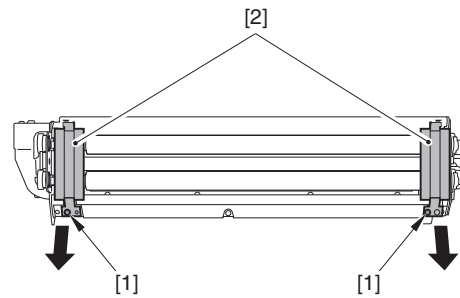
F-7-180

**CAUTION: Point to Note When Attaching the ITB Cleaner Unit**  
 Put the edge [1] of the ITB Cleaner Unit on the frame [2] of the ITB Unit. Connect the terminal of the ITB Cleaner Unit with the terminal of the ITB Unit, and fit the hole [3] of the ITB Cleaner Unit to the Bearing [4] of the ITB Unit. While supporting the ITB Cleaner Unit, tighten the screw.



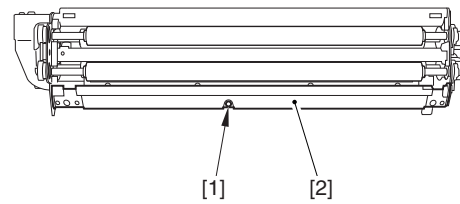
**Procedure 8  
 Removing the ITB Cleaning Brush Roller**

1) Remove the 2 screws [1] and slide the 2 side-seal plates [2] outward to remove.



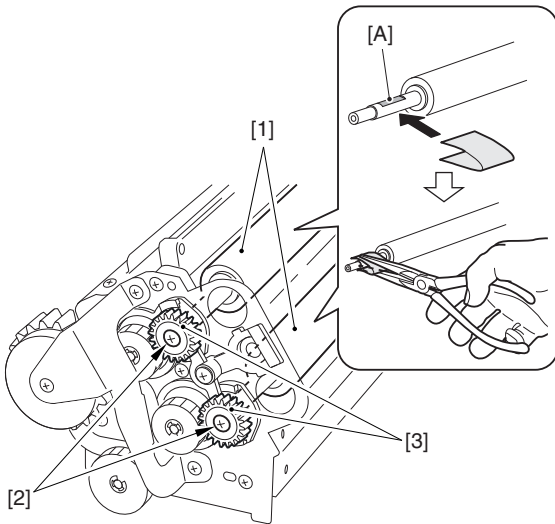
F-7-181

2) Remove the screw [1] to detach the ITB cleaner unit lower cover [2].



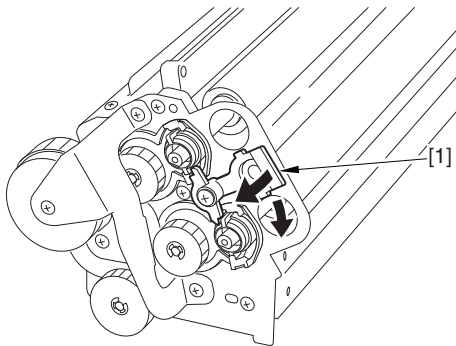
F-7-182

3) Place paper or cloth between the D-cut [A] on the shaft of the ITB Cleaning Brush [1] and nippers, and loosen the 2 screws [2] to remove the 2 Gears [3] while pressing the D-cut [A] with the nippers.



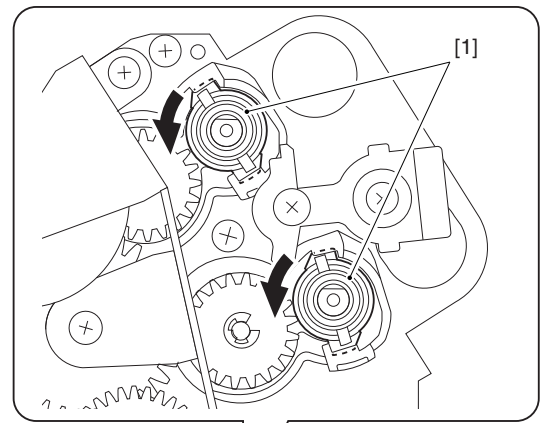
F-7-183

4) Shift the bearing holder retaining lever [1] forward and turn to the right to release.



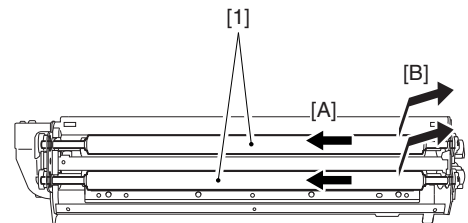
F-7-184

5) Turn the 2 bearing holders [1] to the left to remove the 2 bearing holders [1] and the 2 bearings [2].



F-7-185

6) Slide the 2 ITB cleaning brushes [1] to the direction of [A] and lift up slightly in the direction of [B] to remove.

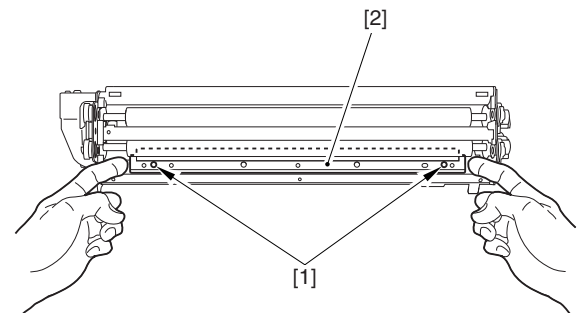


F-7-186

**Procedure 9  
Removing the ITB Bias Roller Cleaning Blade**

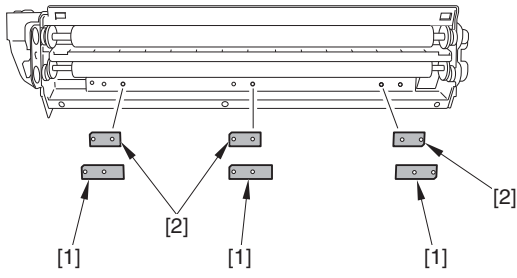
1) Remove the ITB bias roller cleaning blade [2] by removing the 2 screws [1].

**NOTE:**  
If there is too much toner around the ITB Bias Roller Cleaning Blade, drop the toner on a sheet of paper placed under it before work.



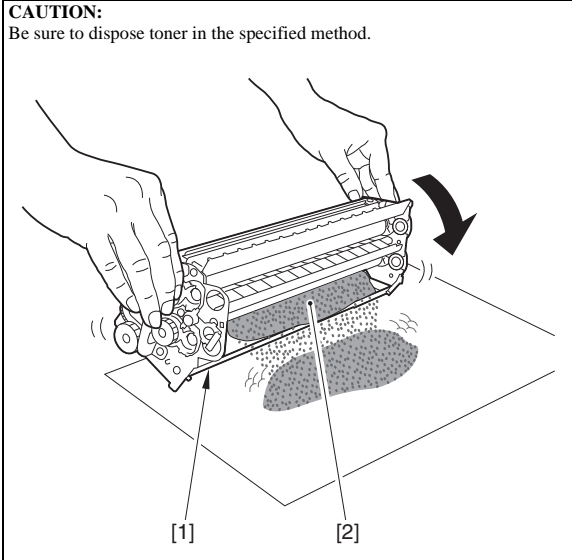
F-7-187

2) Remove the 3 spacers [1] and the 3 other spacers [2] behind them.

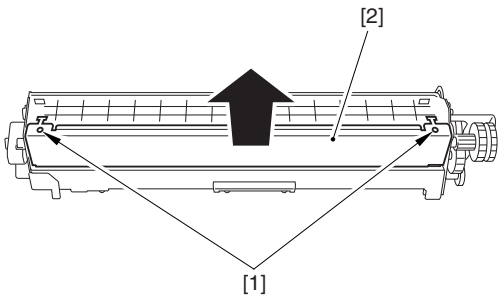


F-7-188

3) Tilt the ITB cleaner unit [1] to drop toner [2] on paper.

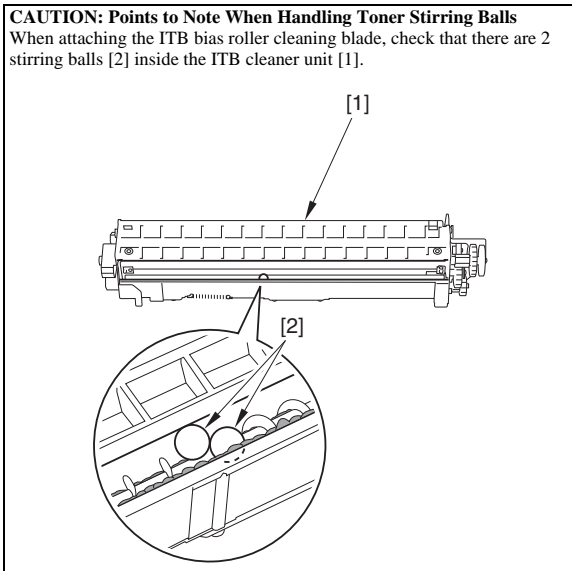


4) By removing the 2 screws [1], slide the ITB cleaner unit upper left plate [2] to detach.

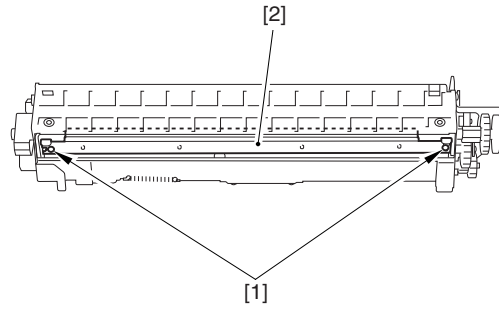


F-7-189

5) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

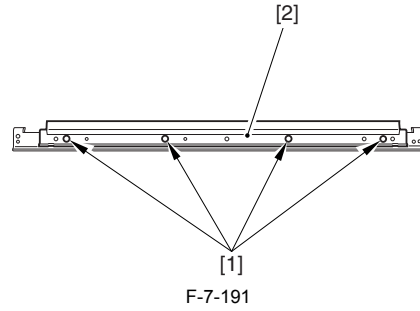


6) Remove the ITB cleaning blade unit [2] by removing the 2 screws [1].



F-7-190

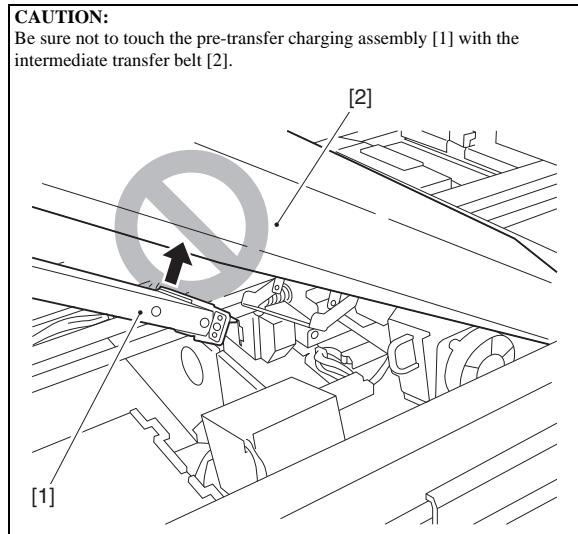
7) Remove the ITB bias roller cleaning blade [2] by removing the 4 screws [1].



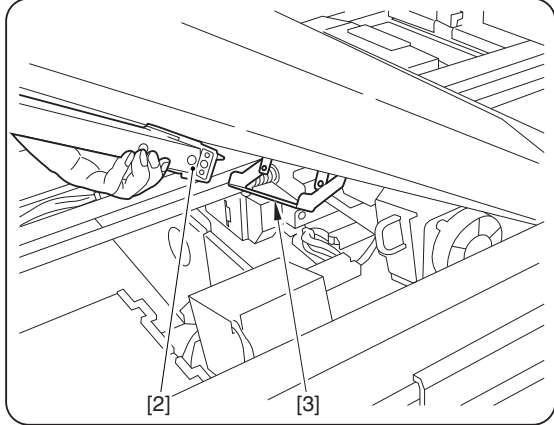
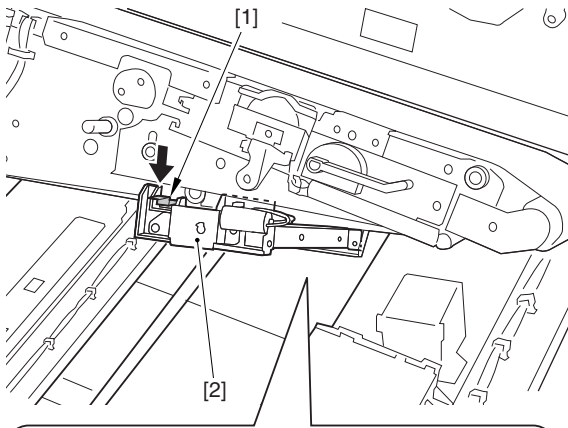
F-7-191

**Procedure 10**  
**Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly**

1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.



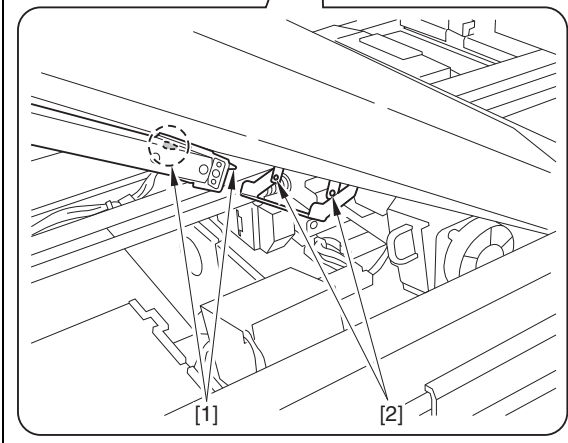
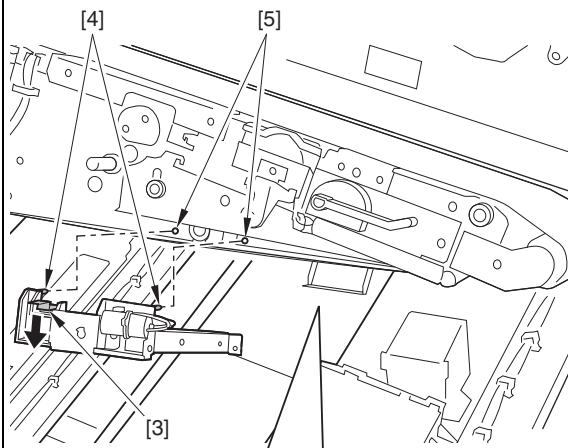
2) Push the Leaf Spring [1] in the direction of the arrow, and remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly [2] while holding it with both hands in order to prevent its rear side from falling off the Mounting Base [3].



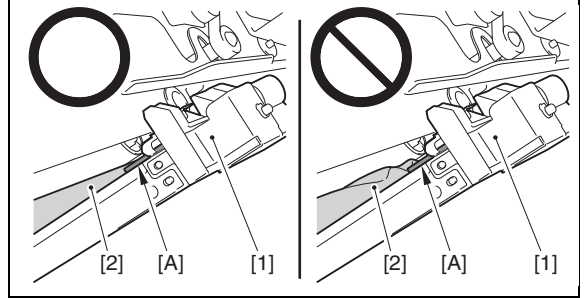
F-7-192

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly**

- Fit the rear protrusion [1] of the pre-transfer assembly into the hole [2] of the intermediate transfer belt unit. While pushing the leaf spring [3], also fit the front protrusion [4] into the hole [5] of the intermediate transfer belt unit to attach.

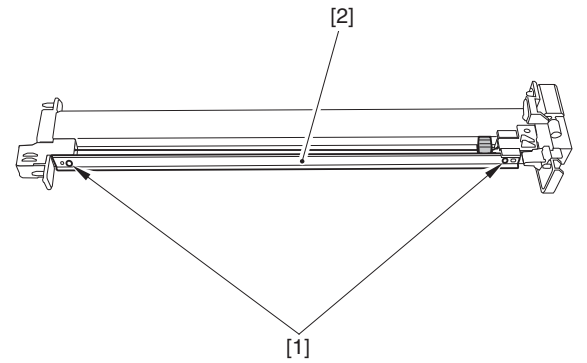


- After installing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly [1], be sure to check that the molded area [A] of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly is not caught by the edge of the Intermediate Transfer Belt (ITB) [2].



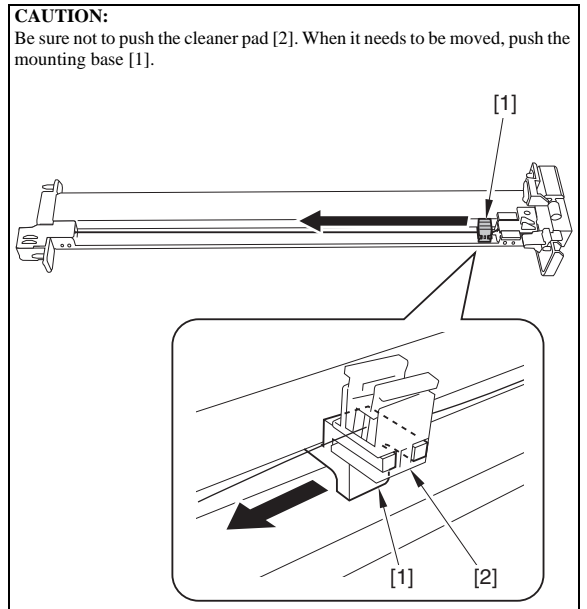
**Procedure 11  
Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Pad Holder**

- 1) Remove the 2 screws [1] and detach the pre-transfer charging assembly left shield plate [2].

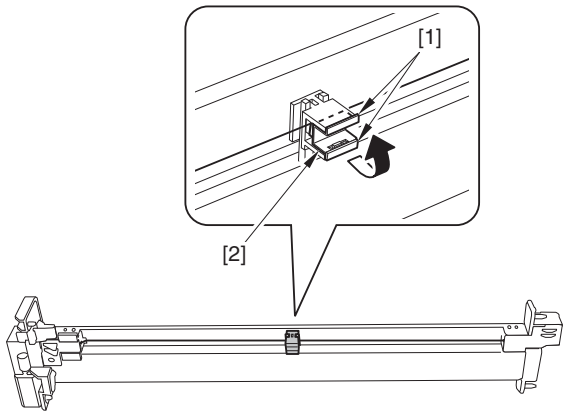


F-7-193

- 2) Move the mounting base [1] together with the cleaner pad.

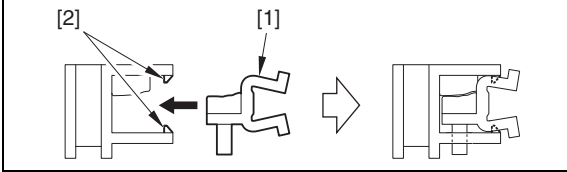


- 3) Turn the hook [1] in the direction of the arrow with pinching it and remove the pre-transfer charging wire pad holder [2].



F-7-194

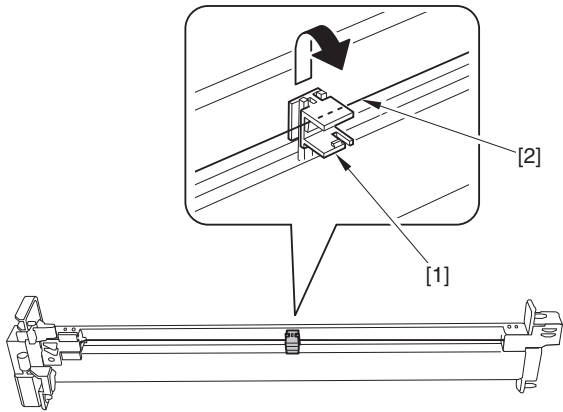
**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching**  
Be sure to push the pre-transfer charging wire pad holder [1] until it is secured with the claw [2].



**Procedure 12**  
**Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Pad Slider**

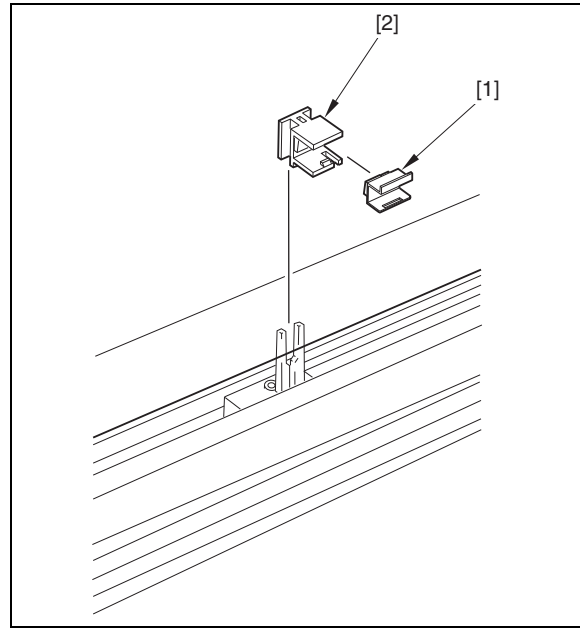
- 1) Remove the pre-transfer charging wire slider [1] in the direction of the arrow.

**CAUTION:**  
When detaching the pre-transfer charging wire slider, be sure not to cut the charging wire [2].



F-7-195

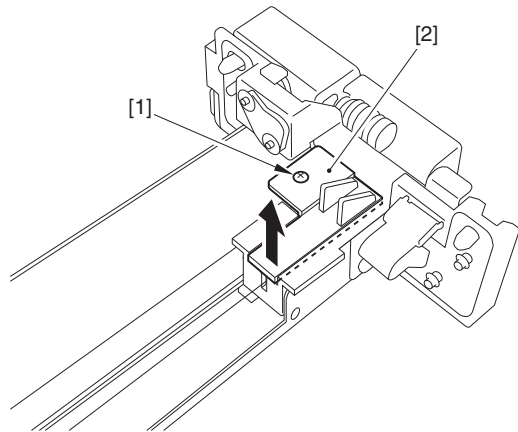
**CAUTION: Points to Note At Installation**  
Be sure to fit the pre-transfer charging wire slider [1] and the pre-transfer charging wire pad holder [2] in the direction shown in the figure below, and attach them.



**Procedure 13**  
**Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire**

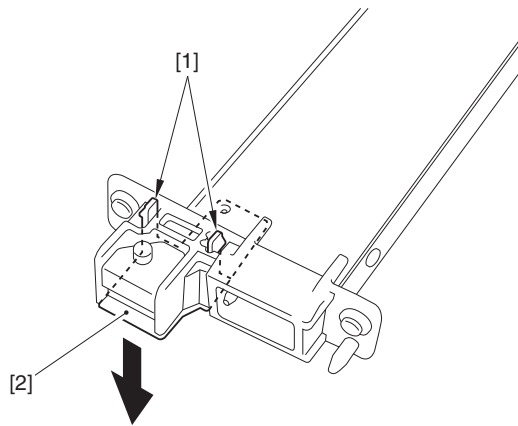
**NOTE:**  
When removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire, be sure to perform cleaning by referring to Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shield Plate.

- 1) Remove the pre-transfer charging assembly cover (front) [2] by removing the screw [1].



F-7-196

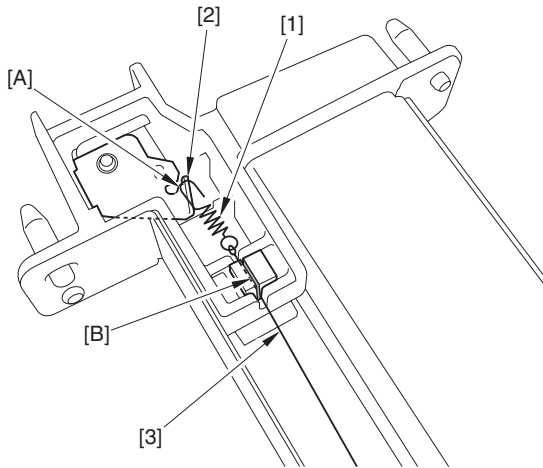
- 2) Remove the pre-transfer charging assembly cover (rear) [2] by disconnecting the 2 claws [1].



F-7-197

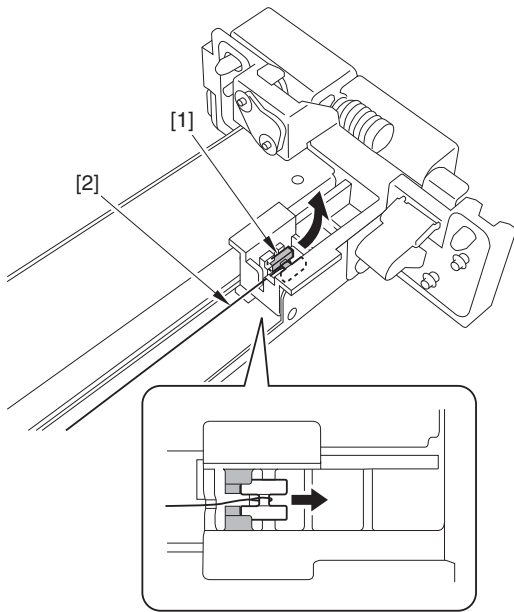
- 3) Anchor the leading edge [A] of the spring with tweezers, and remove the spring [1] from the hook [2]. Remove the charging wire [3] from the groove [B] of the sponge.





F-7-198

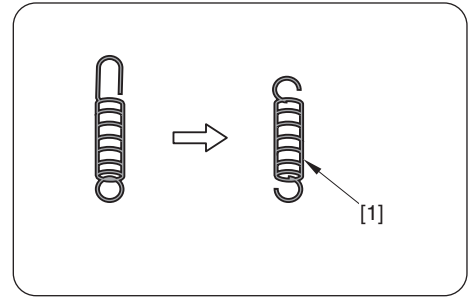
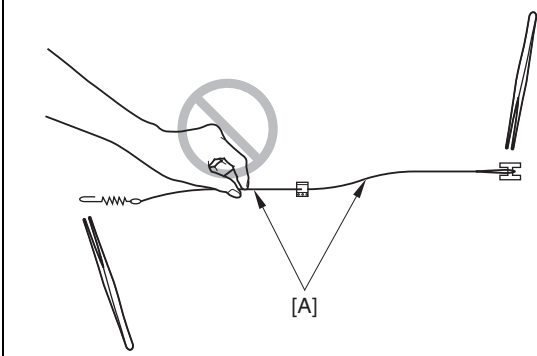
- 4) Slide and lift the block [1] of the charging wire unit upward with tweezers, and remove the charging wire unit [2].



F-7-199

- 5) When replacing only pre-transfer charging wire, be sure to use the dedicated charging wire tension spring (97-5527).

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Handling Charging Wire Unit**  
Do not touch the charging wire [A] directly by hand.

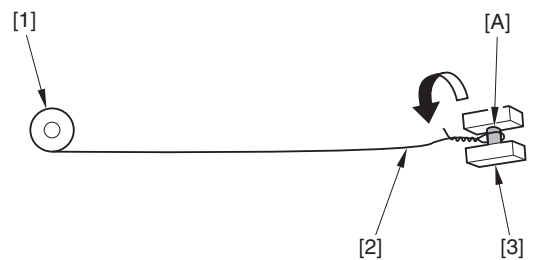


F-7-200

- 6) Free the charging wire [2] about 5 cm from the charging wire reel [1] (0.06 mm in diameter), and make a loop of diameter about 3 mm. Then, hook it to [A] of the block [3].

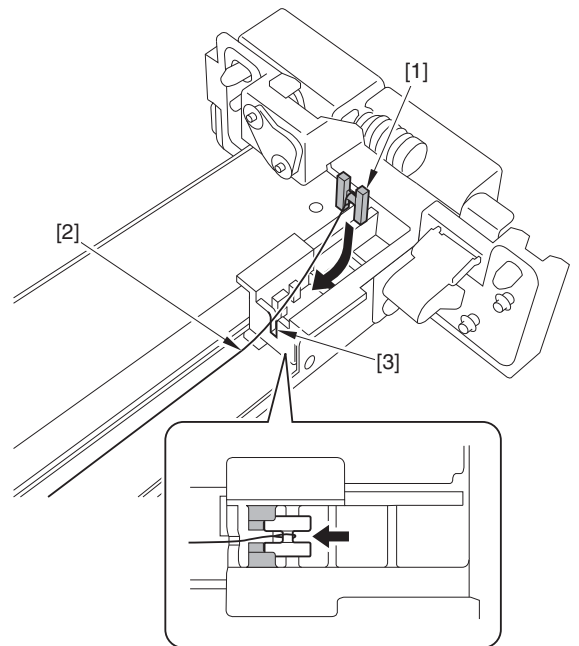
**CAUTION:**  
When making a loop, roll the charging wire around [A] of the block [3] once, and rotate the block 6 times and more to twist 4 mm of the charging wire.

- 7) Cut the end (excess) of the charging wire using nippers but leave up to 1.5 mm length.



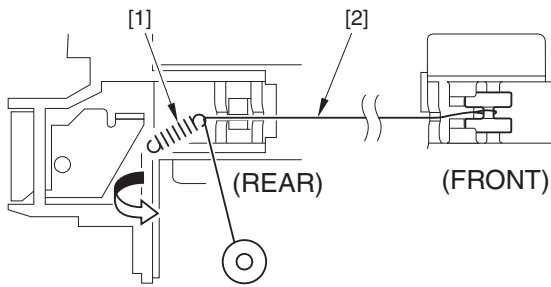
F-7-201

- 8) Fit the block [1] of the charging assembly to the slot and put the charging wire [2] through the slot [3].



F-7-202

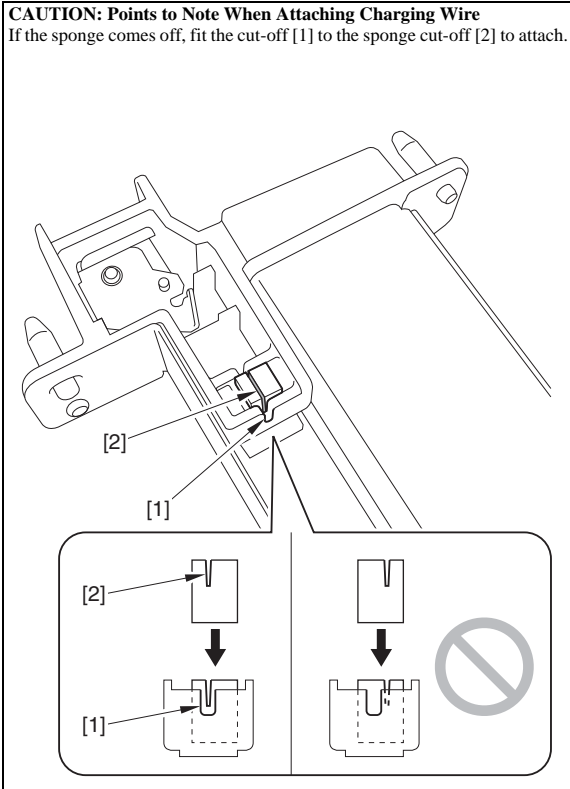
- 9) Connect the charging wire tension spring [1] to the charging wire [2] and twist it at the rear side position of the pre-transfer charging assembly indicated below.



F-7-203

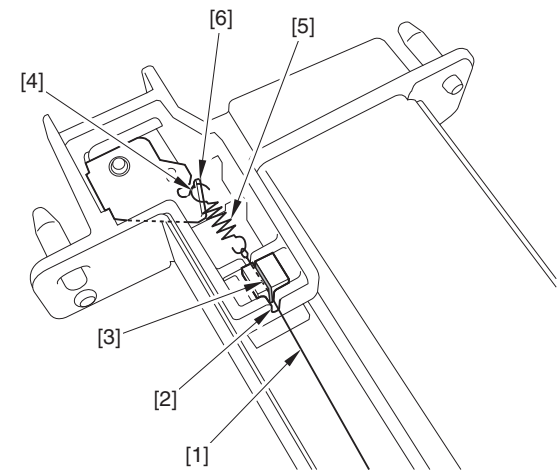
10) Cut the excess charging wire using a wire cutter.

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching Charging Wire**  
If the sponge comes off, fit the cut-off [1] to the sponge cut-off [2] to attach.



F-7-204

11) Put the charging wire [1] through the slot [2] and the sponge cut-off [3]. Pinch the leading edge [4] of the spring with tweezers to attach the spring [5] to the hook [6].



**CAUTION:**  
After hooking the spring, check the charging wire [1] is not bended or twisted.

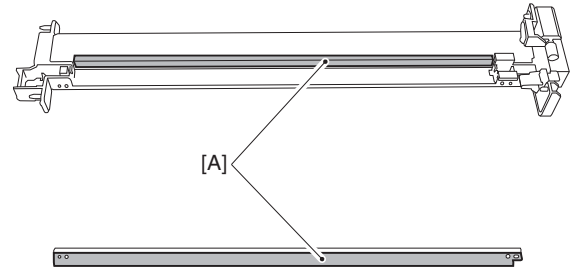
12) Clean the charging wire using lint-free paper moistened with alcohol solution.  
13) Assemble the pre-transfer Corona Wire Pad Holder and the pre-transfer

Corona Wire Slider in the reverse steps.  
14) Assemble the pre-transfer charging assembly in the reverse steps.

**Procedure 14**  
**Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shield Plate**

**NOTE:**  
Be sure to clean the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shield Plate when removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire.

1) Clean the pre-transfer charging assembly left plate and the [A] area of pre-transfer charging assembly with alcohol-moistened lint-free paper.



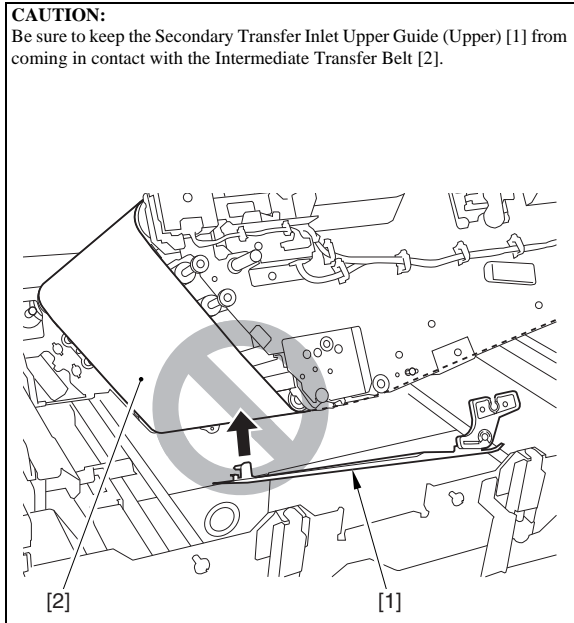
F-7-205

**7.10.3.2 Intermediate Transfer Unit Area-2/2**

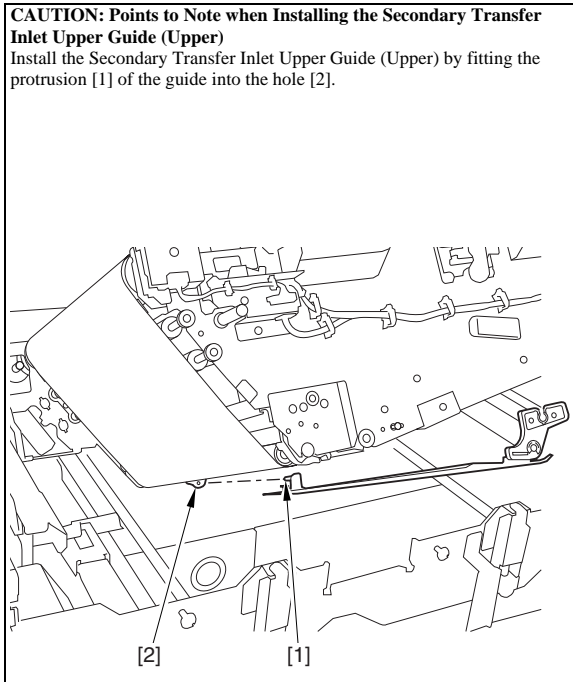
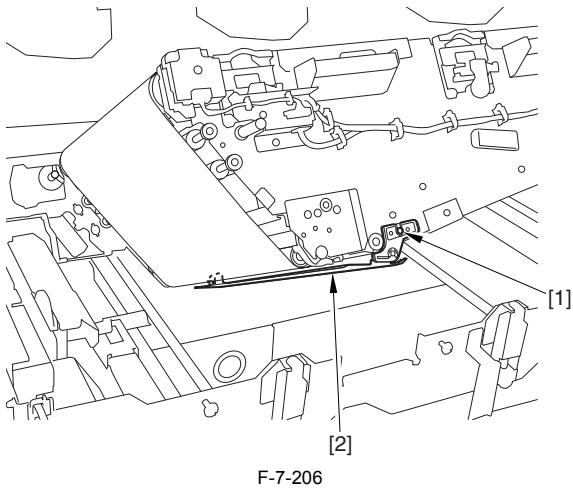
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**Procedure 15**  
**Removing the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Upper)**

1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

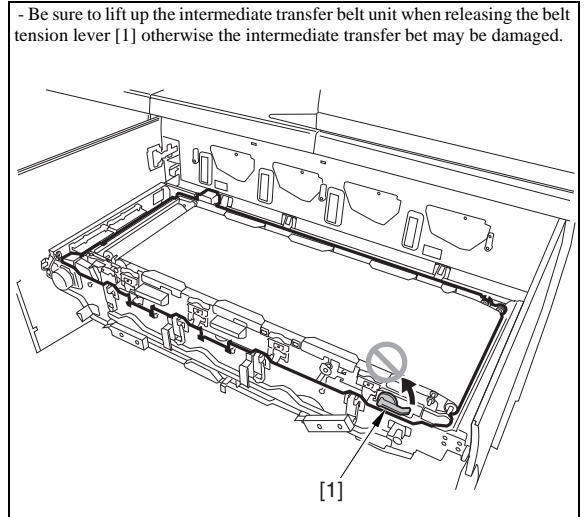
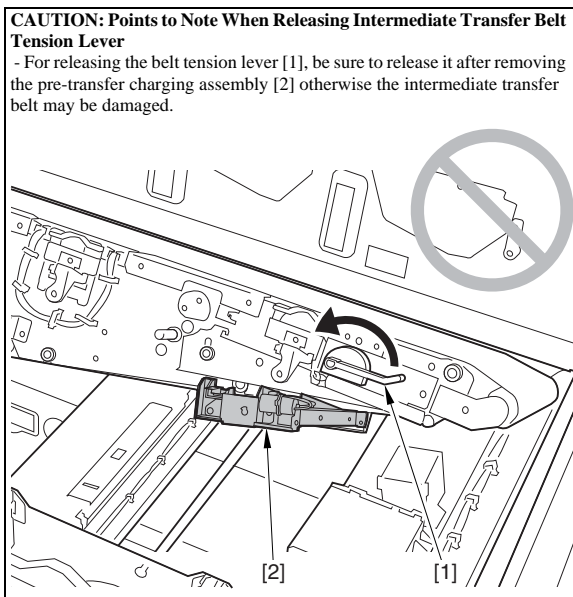


2) Loosen the screw [1], and remove the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide (Upper) [2].

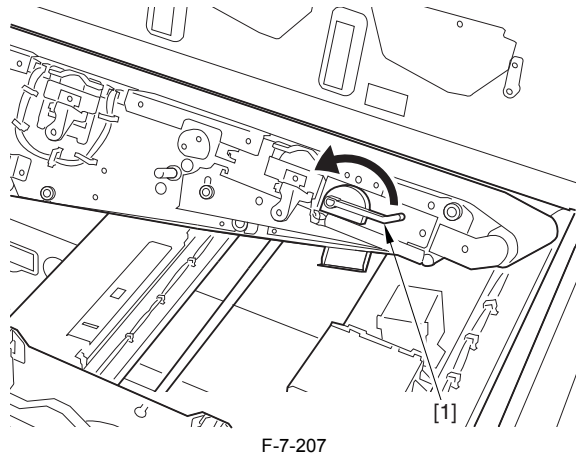


**Procedure 16  
 Removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller**

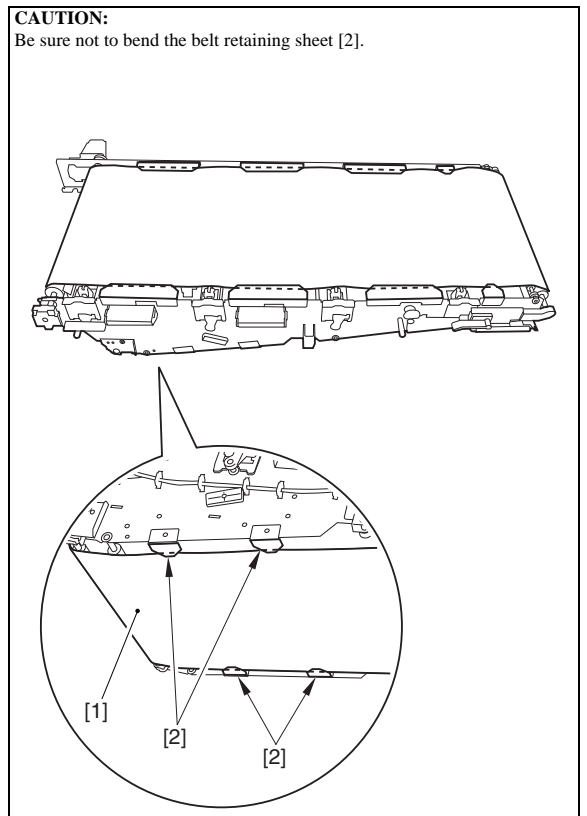
1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.



2) Release the tension lever [1] in the direction of the arrow.

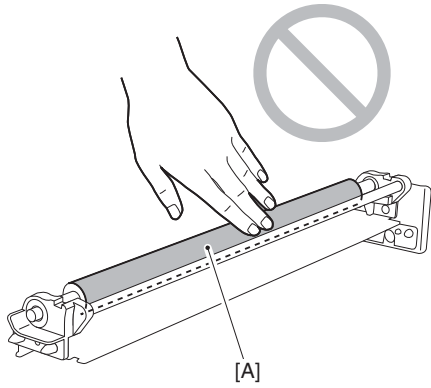


3) Free the lower side [1] of the intermediate transfer belt from the 4 belt retaining sheets [2].

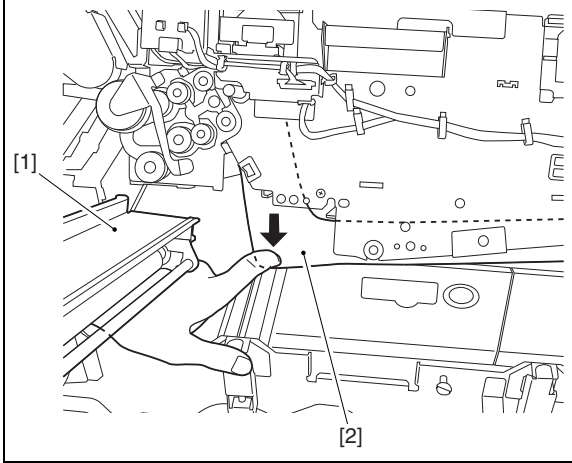


4) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

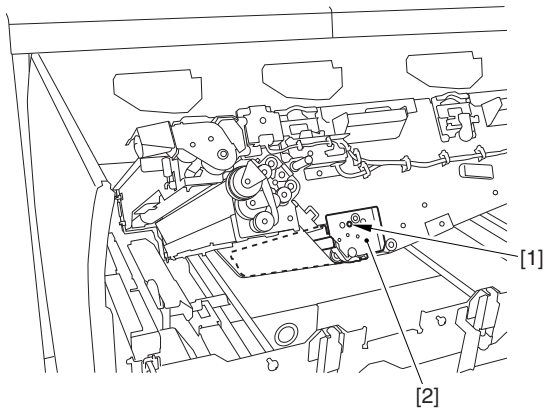
**CAUTION:**  
- Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the secondary transfer inner roller.



- When installing or removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller Unit [1], be sure to spread the Intermediate Transfer Belt [2] throughout the work to avoid damaging the Intermediate Transfer Belt.



5) Remove the secondary transfer inner roller unit [2] by removing the screw [1].

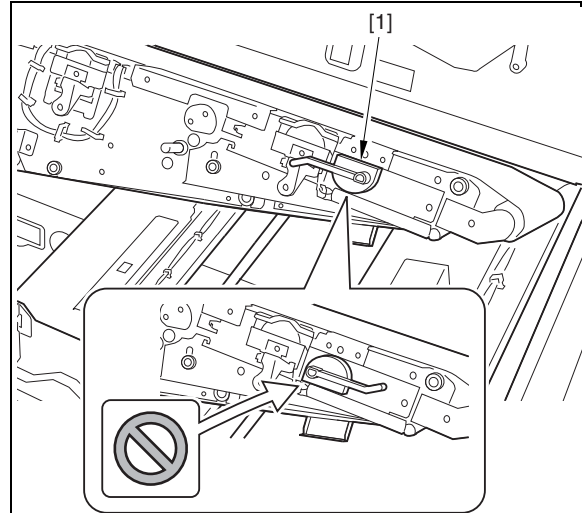


F-7-208

**Attaching Secondary Transfer Inner Roller Unit**

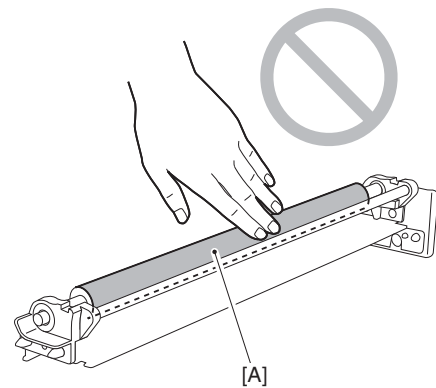
1) Make sure that the belt tension lever [1] is disengaged.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to release the belt tension lever [1] before attaching the secondary transfer inner roller unit.

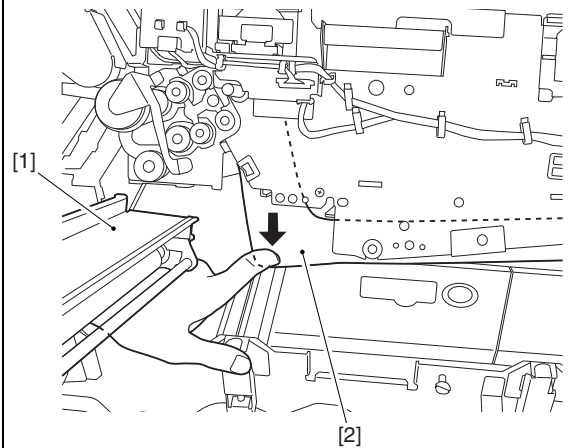


2) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION:**  
- Be sure not to touch the surface [A] of the secondary transfer inner roller.

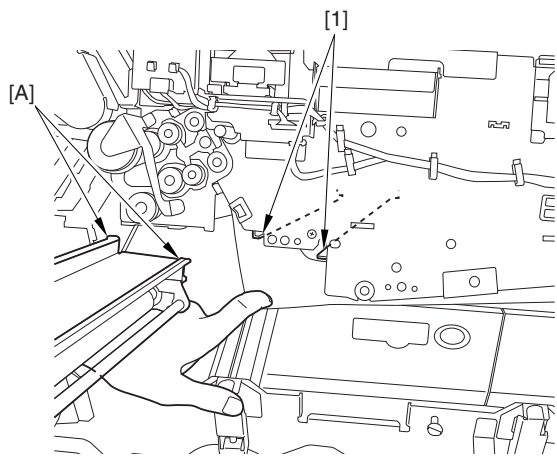


- When installing or removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller Unit [1], be sure to spread the Intermediate Transfer Belt [2] throughout the work to avoid damaging the Intermediate Transfer Belt.



3) Align the [A] part of the secondary transfer inner roller unit with the rail [1] of the intermediate transfer unit to attach the unit.

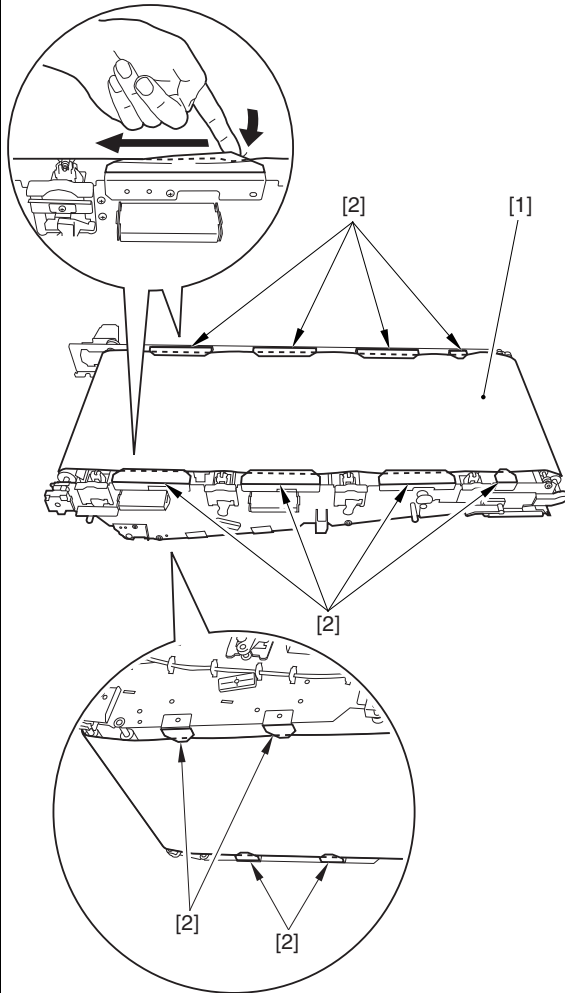
**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to hold the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller Unit until it stops because the Intermediate Transfer Unit is tilted.



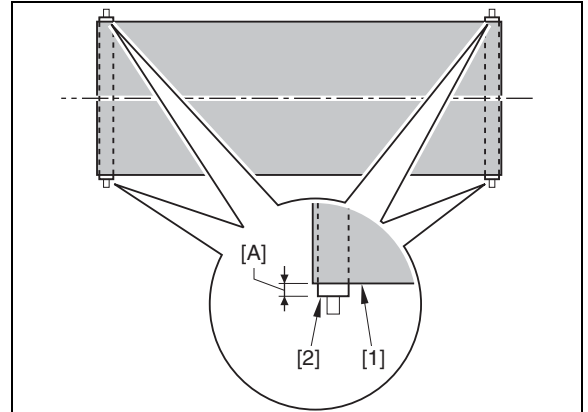
4) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION:**

- Before returning the Belt Tension Lever to the engaged state, be sure to take the 12 Belt Retainer Sheets [2] that are hidden under the Intermediate Transfer Belt [1] out to be on the Intermediate Transfer Belt. (If the Belt Retainer Sheets cannot be taken out to be on the Intermediate Transfer Belt, return the Belt Tension Lever to the engaged state, and then take the Belt Retainer Sheets out to be on the Intermediate Transfer Belt.)  
Be careful not to bend the Belt Retainer Sheets [2].



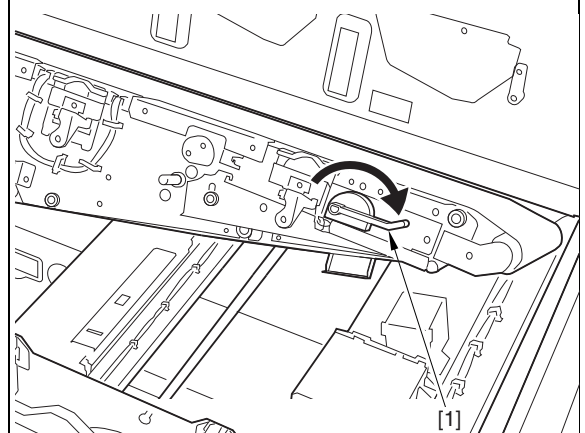
- Before returning the belt tension lever to be in the engaged state, Be sure to shift the intermediate transfer belt to make the distance [A] between the edge [1] of the intermediate transfer belt and the edge [2] of rollers at the intermediate transfer unit to be equal for both the rear side and the front side.  
- When moving, be sure to perform the operation with the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit lifted. If the Intermediate Transfer Belt is moving with the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit lowered, the surface of the belt may be damaged.



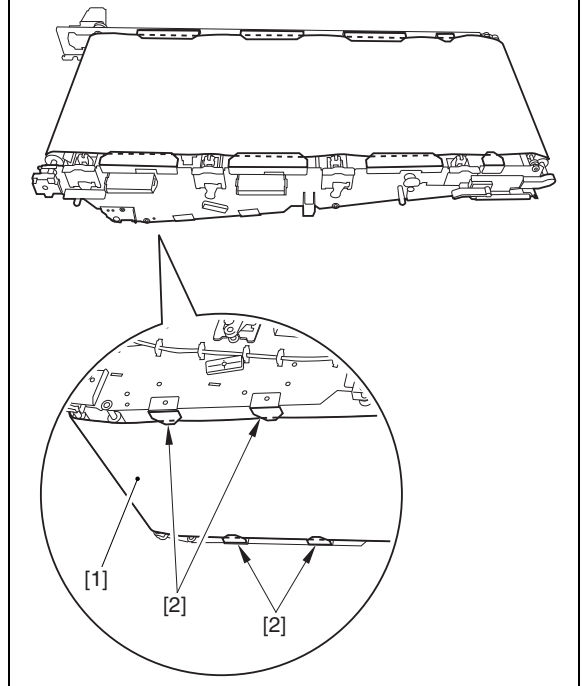
5) Return the belt tension lever [1] to the state being engaged.

**CAUTION:**

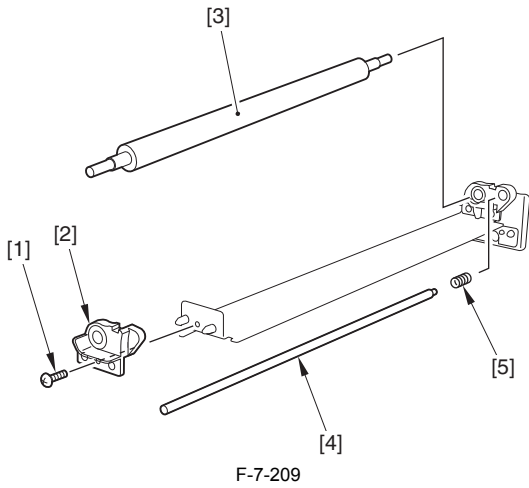
- Check the click sound when shifting the lever.



- Take the 4 belt retaining sheets [2] that are hidden beneath the intermediate transfer belt [1] out to be on the intermediate transfer belt.  
Be sure not to bend the belt retaining sheets [2].



6) Remove the screw [1], and remove the fixture (with bearing) [2] by sliding it out. Then, remove the secondary transfer inner roller [3], the shaft [4], and the spring [5].

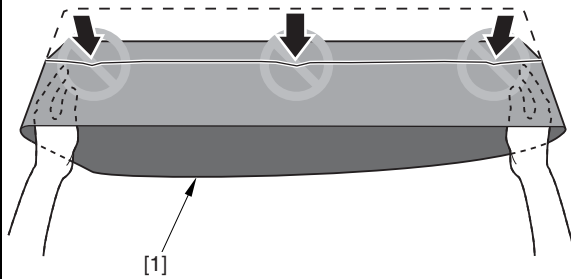


F-7-209

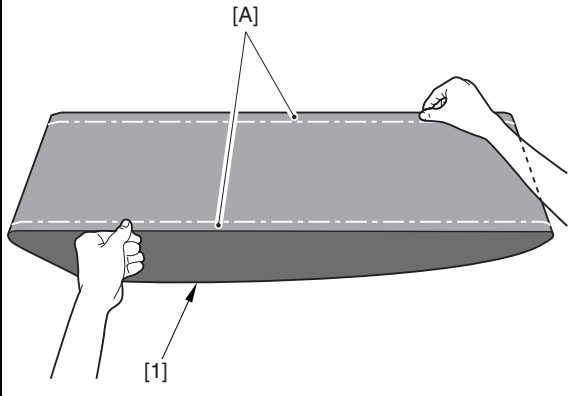
**Procedure 17  
Removing the Intermediate Transfer Belt (ITB)**

1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

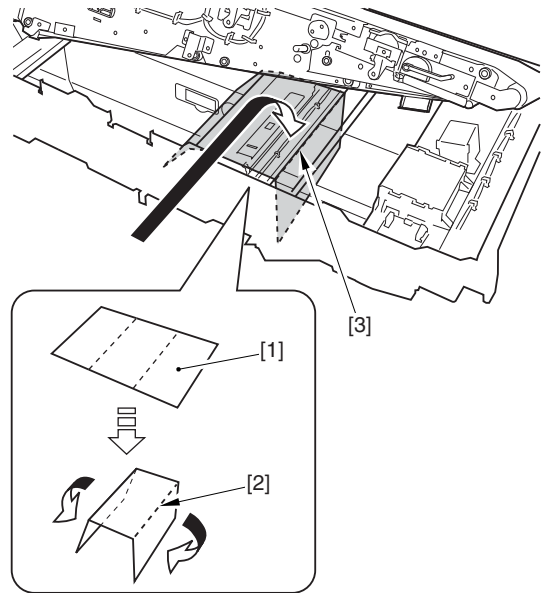
**CAUTION: Points to Note When Handling Intermediate Transfer Belt**  
 - Be sure not to bend/damage the intermediate transfer belt [1].  
 - When placing the intermediate transfer belt, place it on paper.



- Hold the [A] area (approx. 10mm from the belt edge) when handling the surface of intermediate transfer belt [1]. Be sure not to touch the belt surface other than the [A] area.

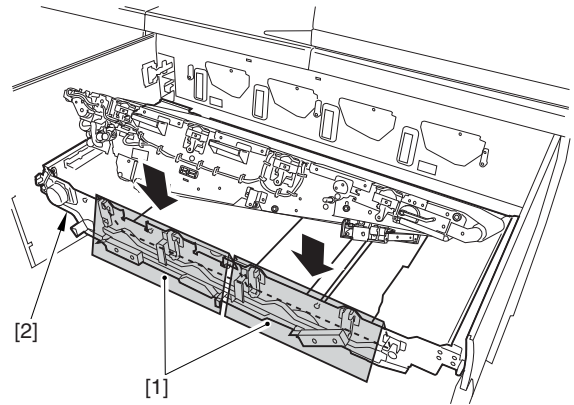


2) To prevent damage on intermediate transfer belt, fold the paper [1] in three, and align the fold line [2] with the edge [3] of intermediate transfer frame to cover.



F-7-210

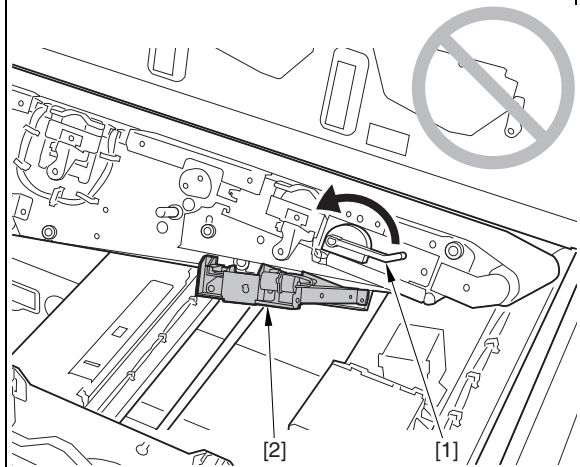
3) To prevent damage on the intermediate transfer belt, fold the 2 papers [1] in two to cover the intermediate transfer frame [2] as shown in the figure.



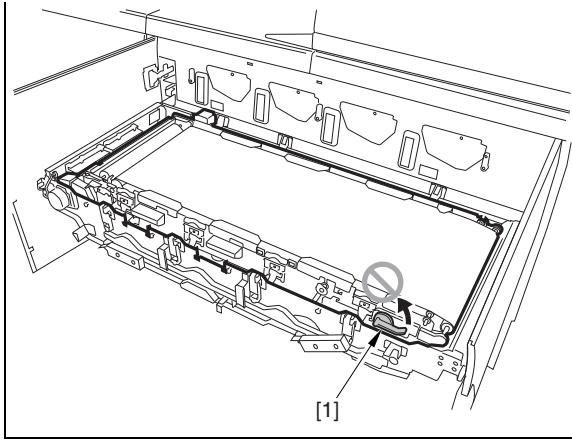
F-7-211

4) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

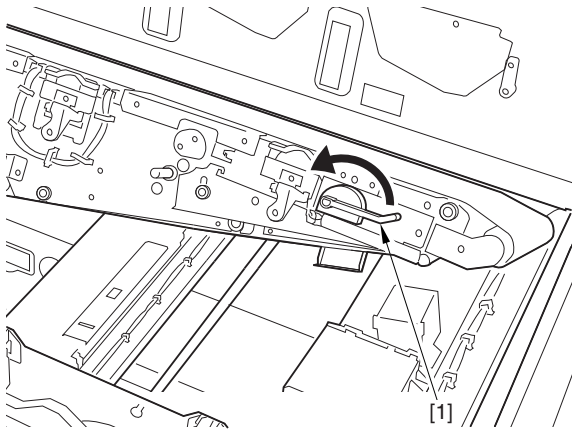
**CAUTION: Points to Note When Releasing Intermediate Transfer Belt Tension Lever**  
 - For releasing the belt tension lever [1], be sure to release it after removing the pre-transfer charging assembly [2] otherwise the intermediate transfer belt may be damaged.



- Be sure to lift up the intermediate transfer belt unit when releasing the belt tension lever [1] otherwise the intermediate transfer belt may be damaged.



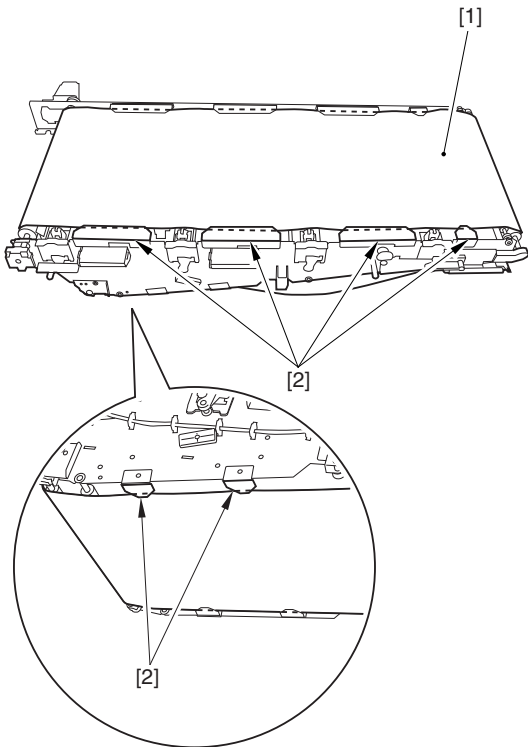
5) Release the belt tension lever [1] in the direction of the arrow.



F-7-212

6) Put the intermediate transfer belt [1] out of the 6 belt retaining sheets [2].

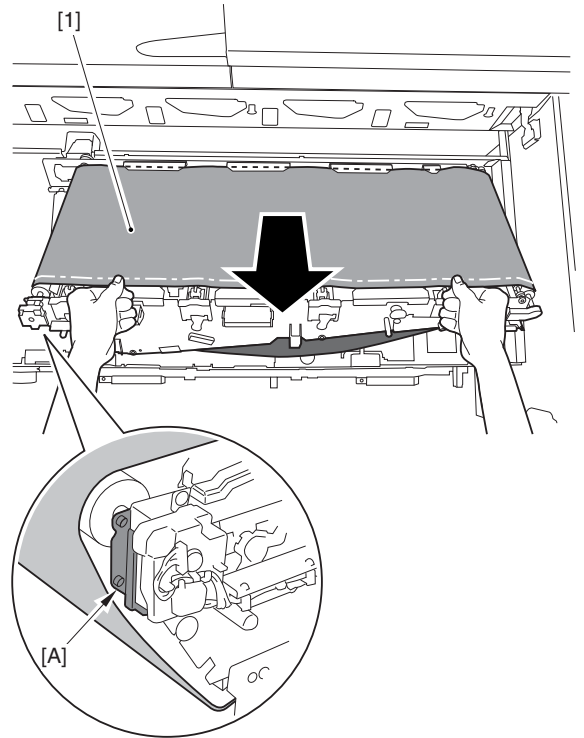
**CAUTION:**  
Be sure not to bend the belt retaining sheets [2].



F-7-213

7) Remove the intermediate transfer belt [1].

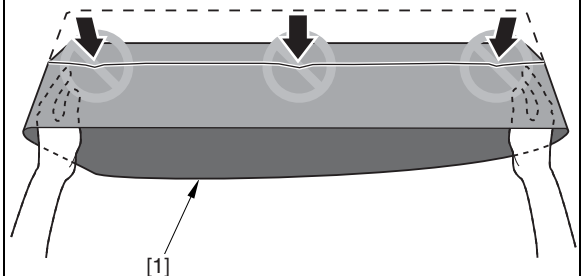
**CAUTION:**  
When removing the intermediate transfer belt, be sure not to bend/damage the belt surface. Especially be careful of the [A] area of the intermediate transfer belt unit.



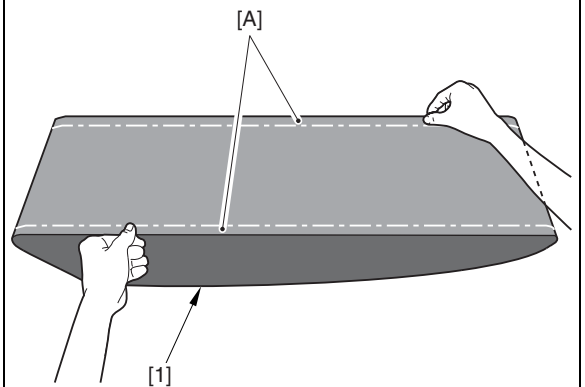
F-7-214

**Attaching Intermediate Transfer Belt**  
1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

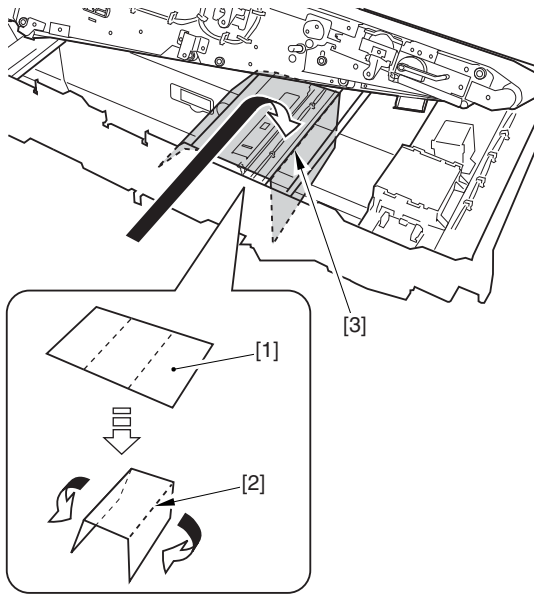
**CAUTION: Points to Note When Handling Intermediate Transfer Belt**  
- Be sure not to bend/damage the intermediate transfer belt [1].  
- When placing the intermediate transfer belt, place it on paper.



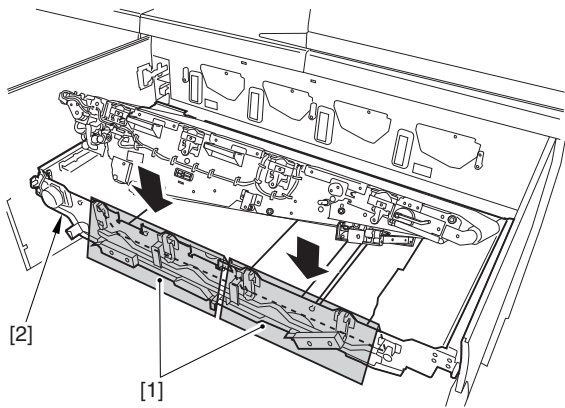
- Hold the [A] area (approx. 10mm from the belt edge) when handling the surface of intermediate transfer belt [1]. Be sure not to touch the belt surface other than the [A] area.



- To prevent damage on intermediate transfer belt, fold the paper [1] in three, and align the fold line [2] with the edge [3] of intermediate transfer frame to cover.



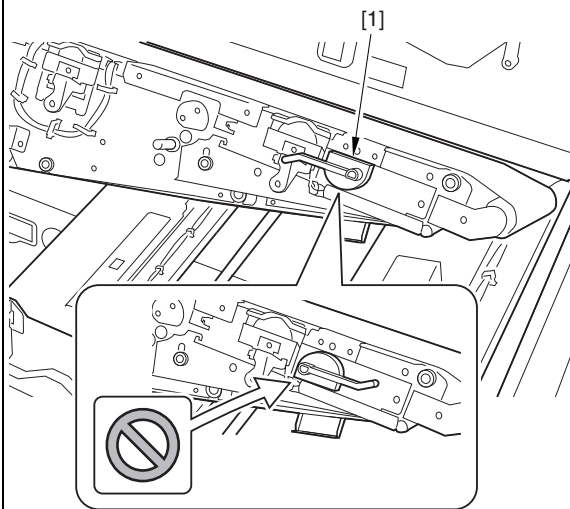
2) To prevent damage on the intermediate transfer belt, fold the 2 papers [1] in two to cover the intermediate transfer frame [2] as shown in the figure.



3) Check that the belt tension lever [1] is released.

**CAUTION:**

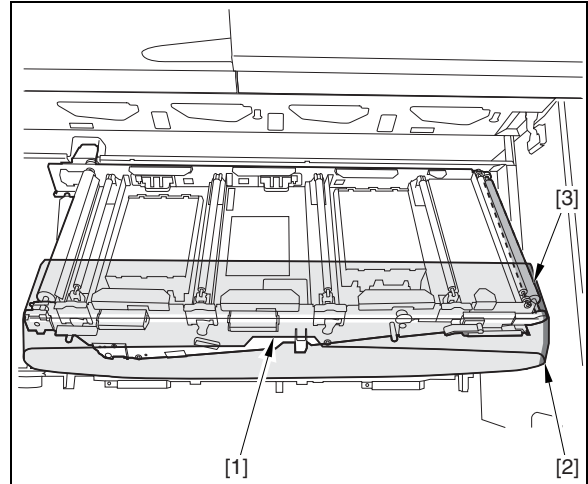
Be sure to release the belt tension [1] before attaching the intermediate transfer belt.



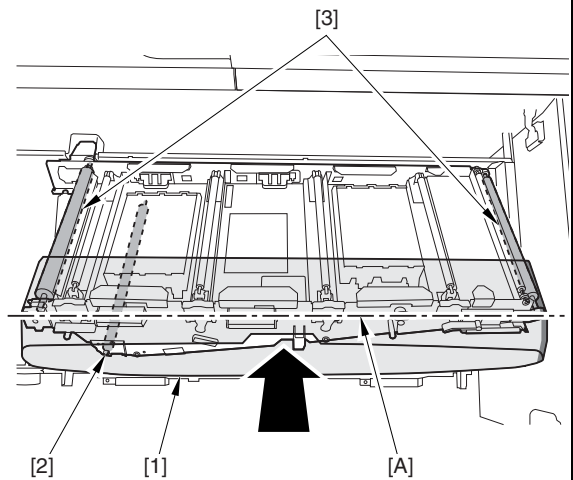
4) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION:**

- Place the cut-off [1] of the intermediate transfer belt installation sheet in the front. Fit the seam [2] with the right edge area (steering roller) [3] of the intermediate transfer unit to attach.



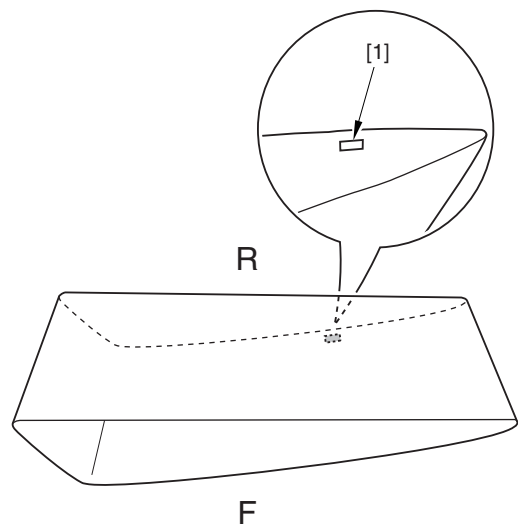
- After putting the intermediate transfer belt installation sheet [1] over the secondary transfer inner roller [2] located at the lower side of the intermediate transfer belt unit, put it over rollers [3] at both edges to gradually slide it until the sheet covers the half [A] of the frame.



5) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION:**

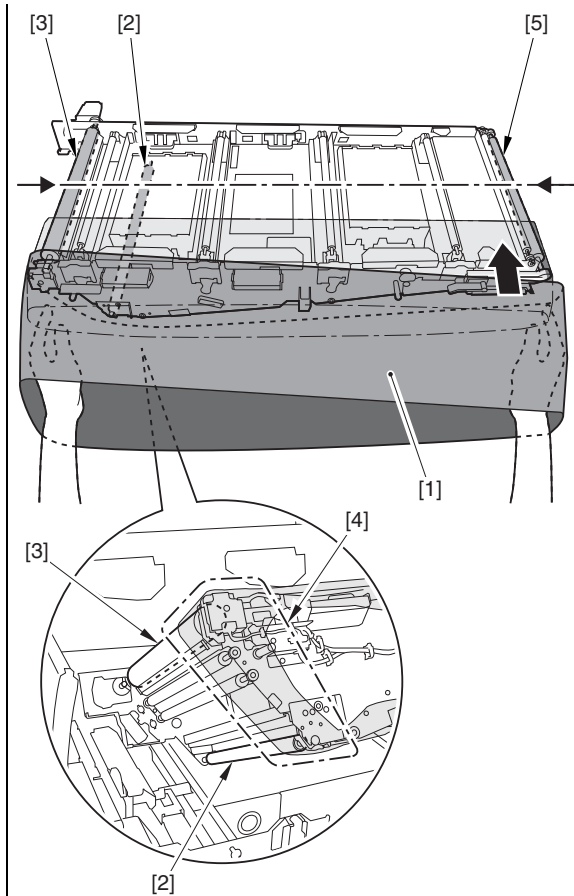
- Because there is the orientation for the intermediate transfer belt to attach, be sure to attach it with the inner white seal [1] located at the rear.



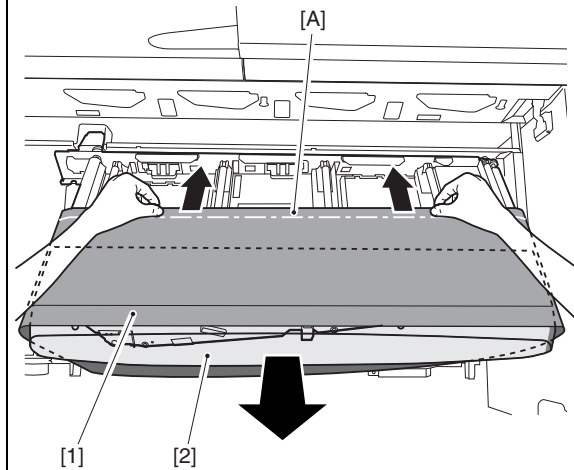
- While stretching the intermediate transfer belt [1] with both hands, fit the inner surface of the belt over the secondary transfer inner roller [2] first, and then over the drive roller [3] to place the belt at the left [4] of the intermediate transfer belt unit.

Next, fit the inner surface of the belt over the steering roller [5] located at the right edge of intermediate transfer belt unit parallel until it covers the half of the frame.

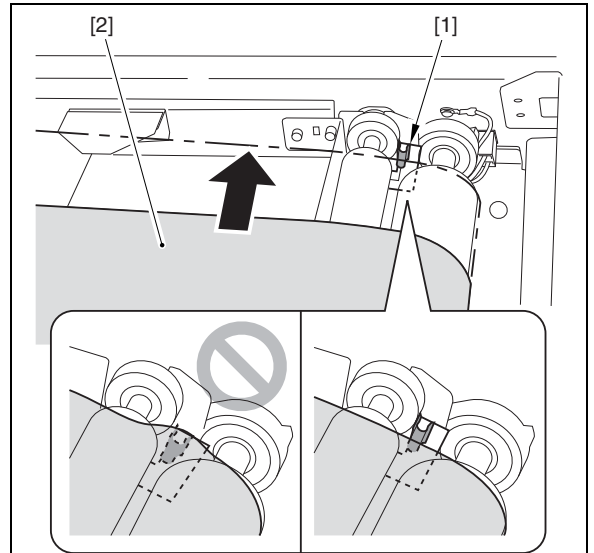




6) Pick the rear nonimage area [A] (approx. 10mm from the belt edge) of the intermediate transfer belt [1] to gradually slide it evenly toward the rear side of the intermediate transfer belt unit. Once the intermediate transfer belt [1] is attached toward the rear, remove the intermediate transfer belt installation sheet [2].



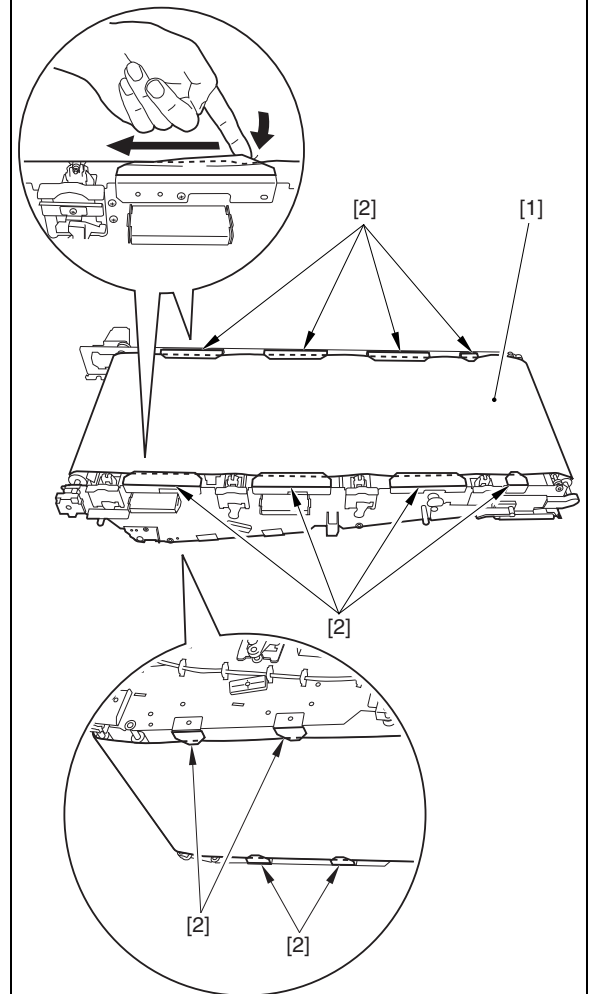
**CAUTION:**  
Put the intermediate transfer belt position flag [1] above the intermediate transfer belt [2].



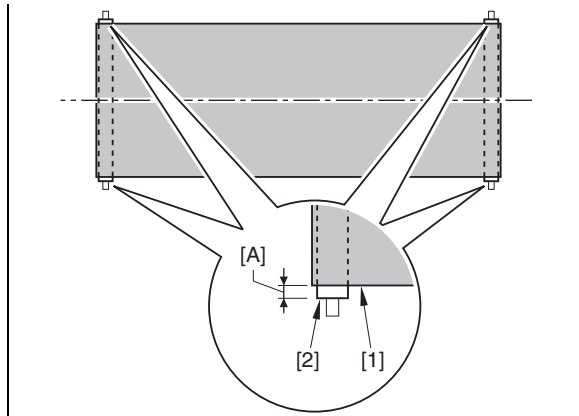
7) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION:**

- Before returning the Belt Tension Lever to the engaged state, be sure to take the 12 Belt Retainer Sheets [2] that are hidden under the Intermediate Transfer Belt [1] out to be on the Intermediate Transfer Belt. (If the Belt Retainer Sheets cannot be taken out to be on the Intermediate Transfer Belt, return the Belt Tension Lever to the engaged state, and then take the Belt Retainer Sheets out to be on the Intermediate Transfer Belt.) Be careful not to bend the Belt Retainer Sheets [2].



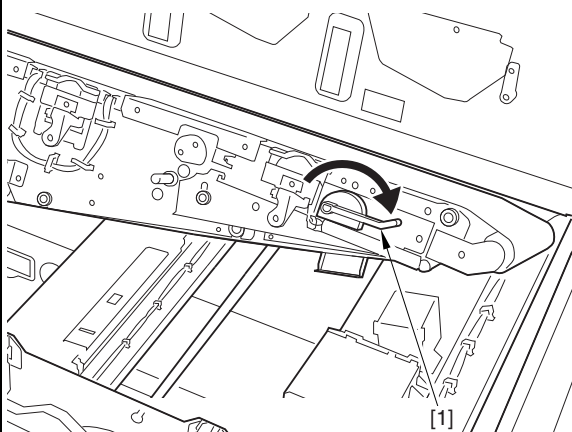
- Before returning the belt tension lever to be in the engaged state, Be sure to shift the intermediate transfer belt to make the distance [A] between the edge [1] of the intermediate transfer belt and the edge [2] of rollers at the intermediate transfer unit to be equal for both the rear side and the front side.  
- When moving, be sure to perform the operation with the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit lifted. If the Intermediate Transfer Belt is moving with the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit lowered, the surface of the belt may be damaged.



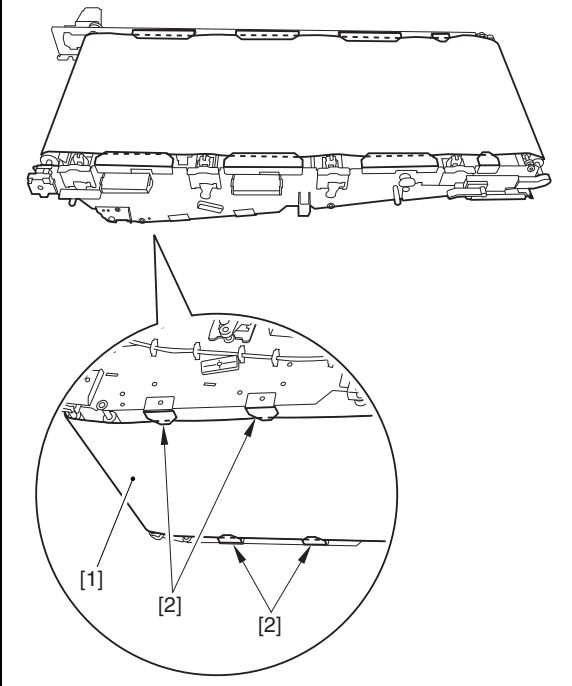
8) Shift the belt tension lever [1] to be engaged.

**CAUTION:**

- Check the click sound when shifting the belt tension lever.

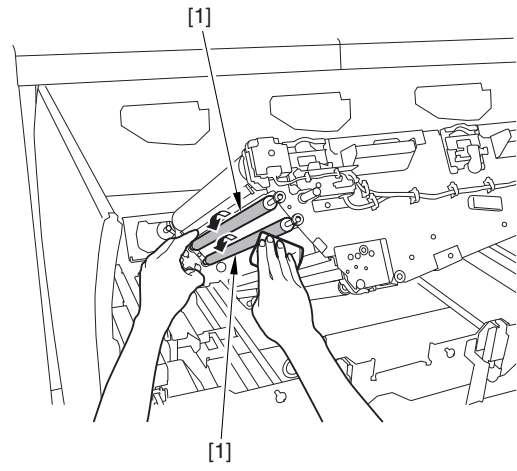


- Take the 4 belt retaining sheets [2] that are hidden beneath the intermediate transfer belt [1] out to be on the intermediate transfer belt. Be sure not to bend the belt retaining sheets [2].



**Procedure 18**  
**Cleaning of the ITB Idler Roller**

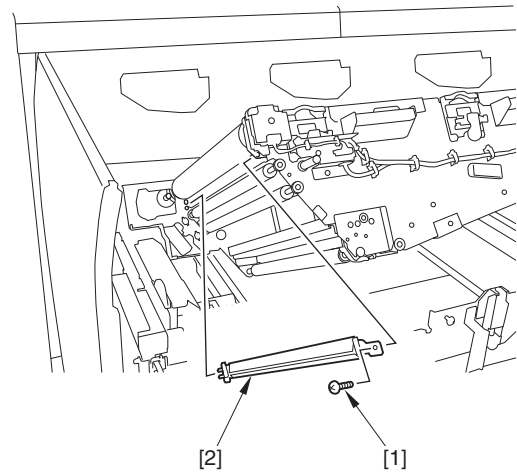
1) Clean the whole circumference of the ITB idler roller [1] with the alcohol-moistened lint-free paper while rotating it with your hand.



F-7-215

**Procedure 19**  
**Removing ITB Inside Cleaning Scraper**

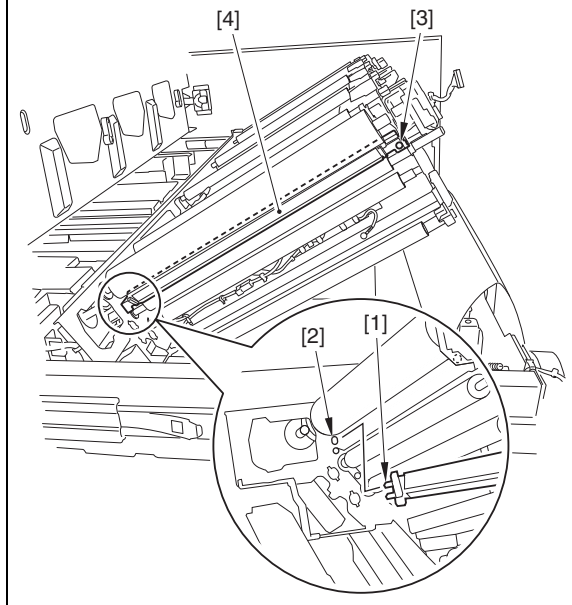
1) Remove the screw [1] and detach the ITB inside cleaning scraper [2].



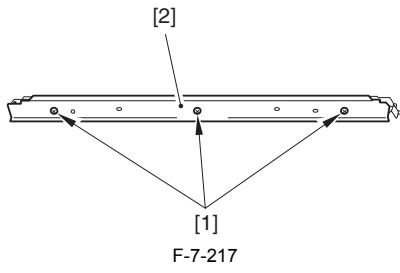
F-7-216

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the ITB Inside Cleaning Scraper**

Fit the protrusion [1] into the hole [2] of the intermediate transfer belt unit and attach the ITB inside cleaning scraper [4] with the screw [3].

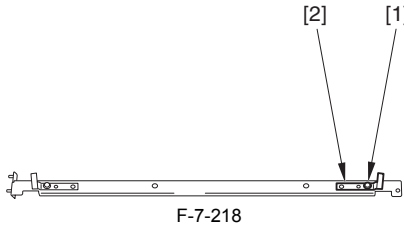


2) Remove the 3 screws [1] and remove the ITB inside cleaning scraper [2].



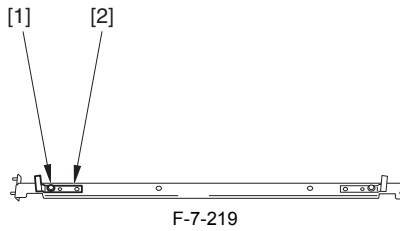
**Procedure 20**  
**Removing ITB edge label (F)**

- 1) Remove the screw [1] and remove the ITB edge label (F) [2].



**Procedure 21**  
**Removing ITB edge label (R)**

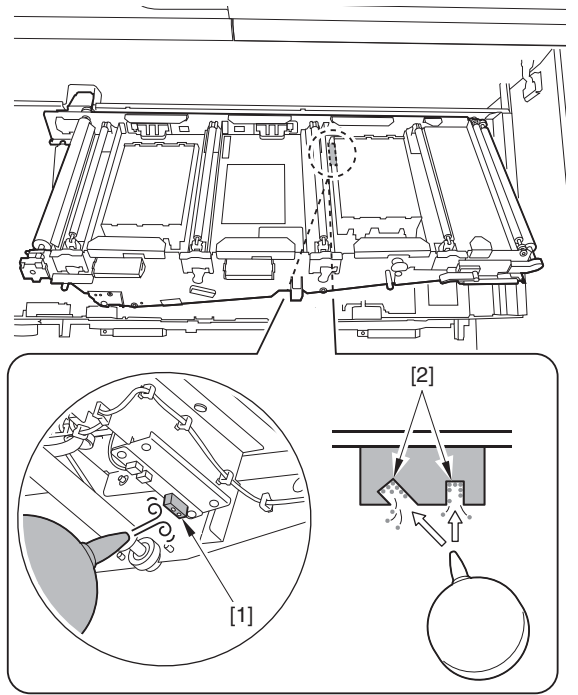
- 1) Remove the screw [1] and remove the ITB edge label (R) [2].



**Procedure 22**  
**Cleaning the HP Sensor of ITB**

- 1) Clean the toner in the slot [2] of the ITB HP sensor (lower) [1] with a blower.

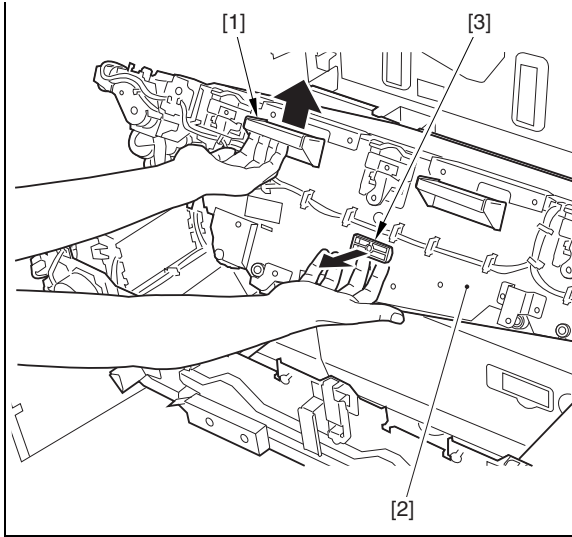
**CAUTION:**  
Be sure not to wipe the sensor directly with the lint-free paper when cleaning.



- 2) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

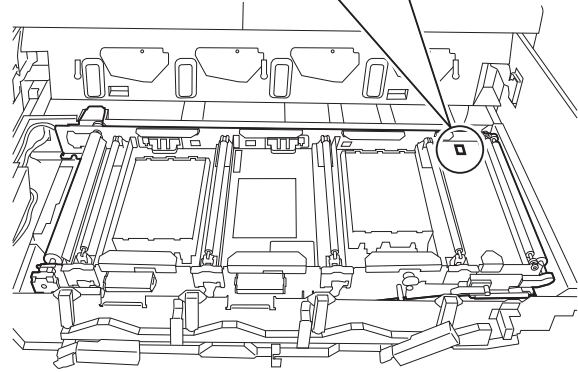
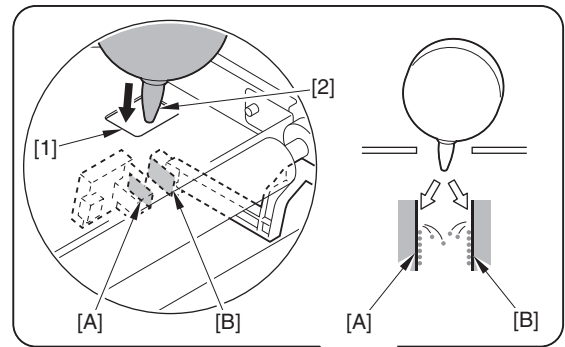
**⚠ CAUTION: Point to Note When Lifting down Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit**  
When lifting down the intermediate transfer belt unit, be careful not to get your hands caught between the intermediate transfer belt unit [1] and the intermediate transfer frame [2].

Holding the grip [1] as shown in the figure, pull the lever [3] while lifting the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit [2].  
Lower the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit while pulling the lever [3], and release both hands once it passes through the lock release position. (The Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit will lower slowly.)

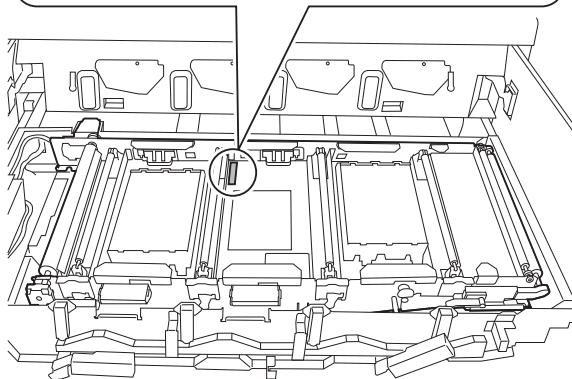
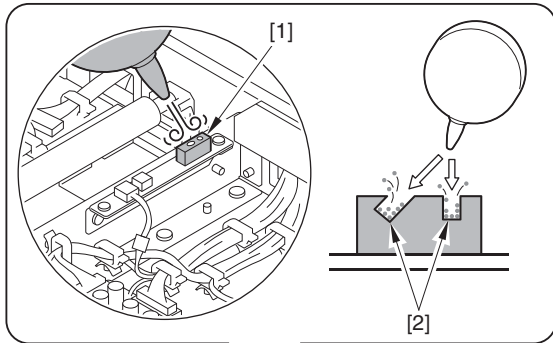


3) Clean the toner in the slot [2] of the ITB HP sensor (upper) [1] with a blower.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure not to wipe the sensor directly with the lint-free paper when cleaning.



F-7-222



F-7-221

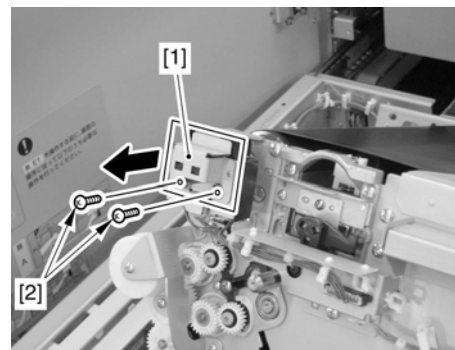
**Procedure 23**  
**Cleaning of the ITB Edge Sensor**

1) Insert the tip [2] of the blower into the hole [1] of the intermediate transfer belt unit as indicated, and clean the toner adhered on the [A] of the ITB edge sensor and the [B] of the sensor flag with a blower.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure not to wipe the sensor directly with the lint-free paper when cleaning.

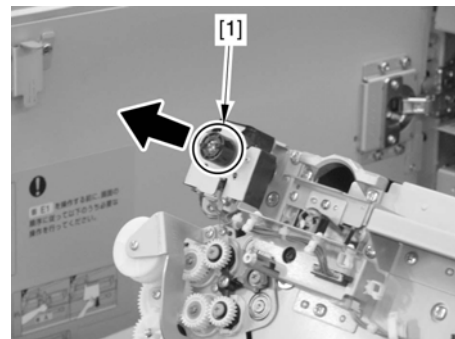
**Procedure 24**  
**Removing the Torque Limiter**

1) Remove the Torque Limiter Cover [1].  
- 2 Screws [2]



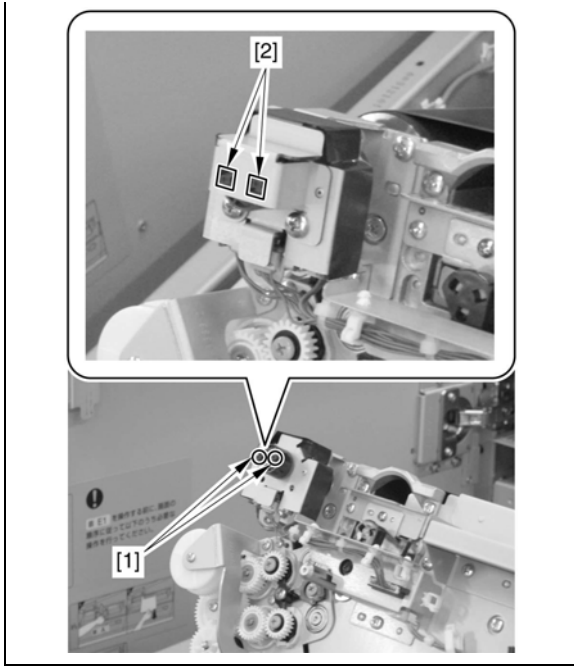
F-7-223

2) Remove the Torque Limiter [1].



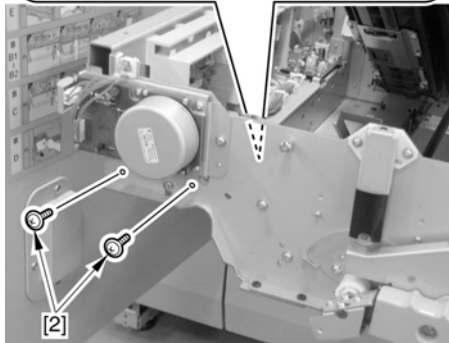
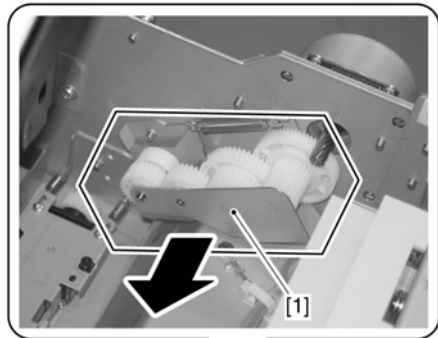
F-7-224

**CAUTION: Points to Note when Installing the Torque Limiter Cover**  
Be sure to fit the protrusions of the Torque Limiter [1] into the holes on the Torque Limiter Cover [2] to install.



**Procedure 25**  
**Removing the ITB Cleaner Drive Unit**

- 1) Remove the ITB Cleaner Drive Unit [1].  
- 2 Screws [2]



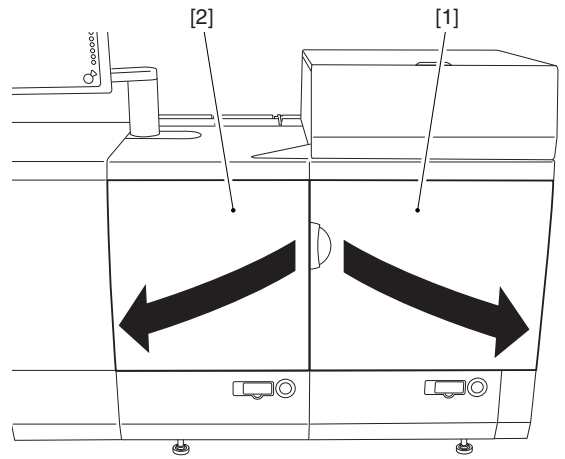
F-7-225

**7.10.4 Process Unit**

**7.10.4.1 Removing Process Unit Cover**

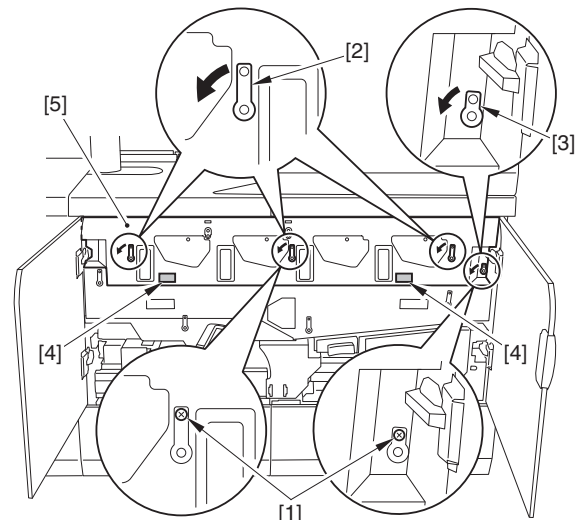
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Open the Main-Station Right Front Cover [1] and the Main-Station Left Front Cover [2].



F-7-226

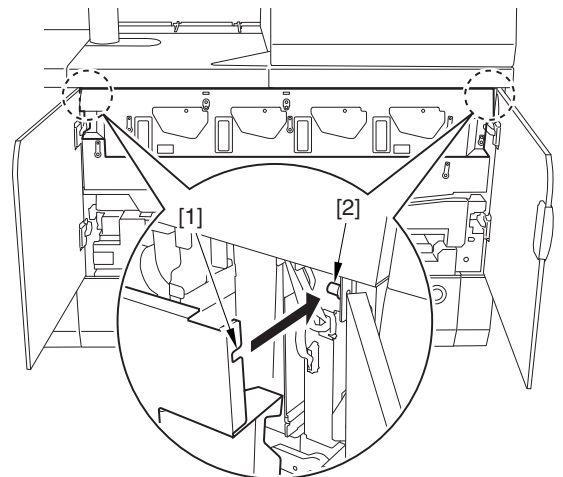
- 2) Remove the 2 stepped screws [1], shift the 3 levers [2] and the lever (small) [3] in the direction of the arrow in order. While holding the grip [4], detach the process unit cover [5].



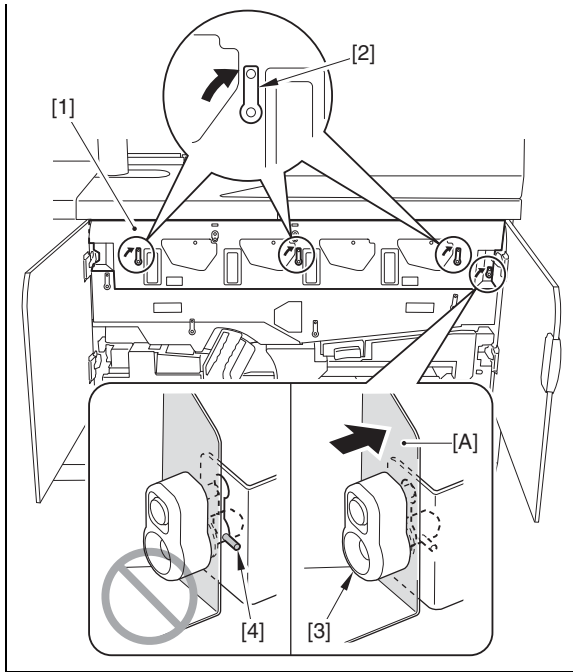
F-7-227

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Process Unit Cover**

- Align the cut-off [1] at the both ends of the process unit cover to the pin [2] at the host machine.



- After shifting the 3 levers [2] of the process unit cover [1] as indicated, shift the lever (small) [3] as indicated while pushing the [A] area toward the rear.  
If shifting the lever (small) [3] while the cover [1] does not fit to the machine, the pin [4] is not set correctly, causing an error.



**7.10.4.2 Before Removing Process Unit**

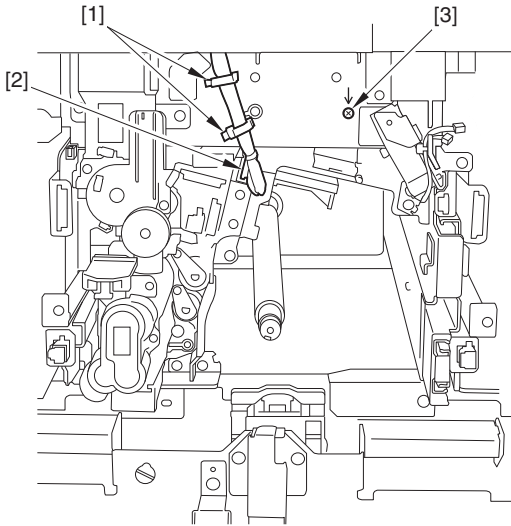
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove Primary Charging Assembly. (page 7-130) Reference[Removing Primary Charging Assembly]
- 2) Remove the Drum Unit. (page 7-132) Reference[Removing the Drum Unit]

**7.10.4.3 Removing process Unit**

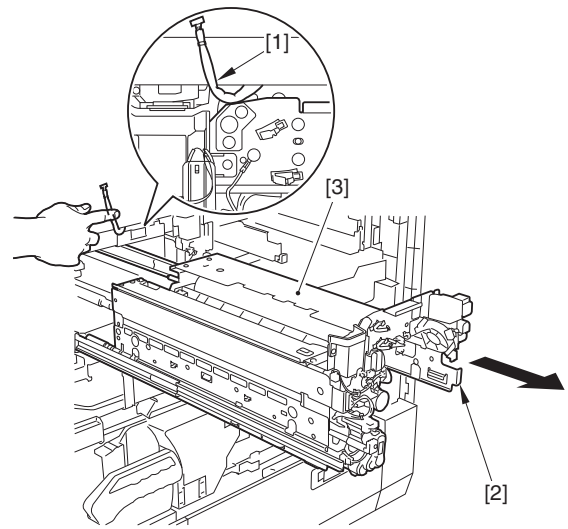
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Free the 2 wire saddles [1], disconnect the 1 connector [2] and remove the 1 screw [3].



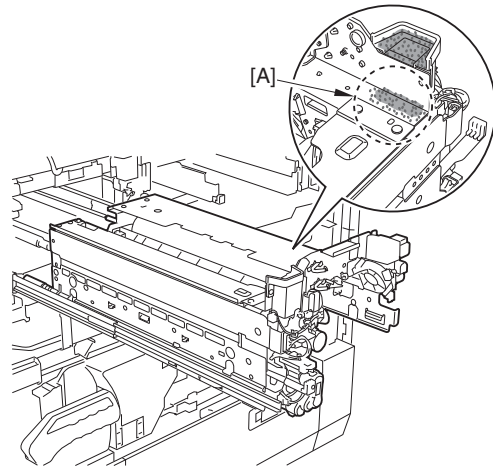
F-7-228

- 2) While holding the harness [1], hold the grip [2] and pull the Process Unit [3] until it stops.

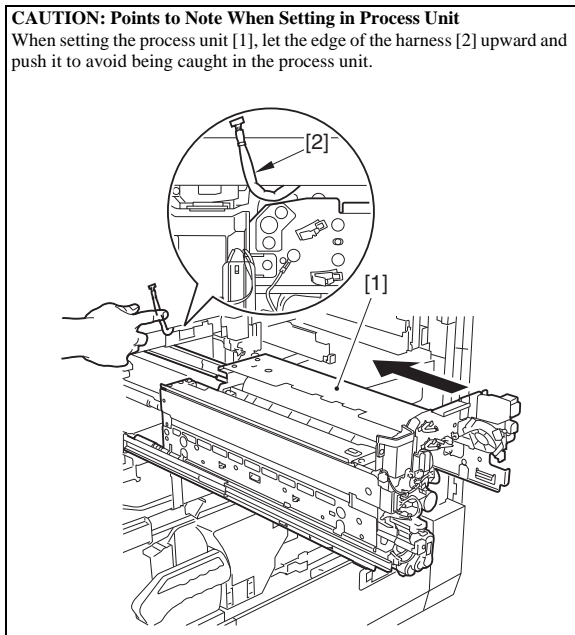


F-7-229

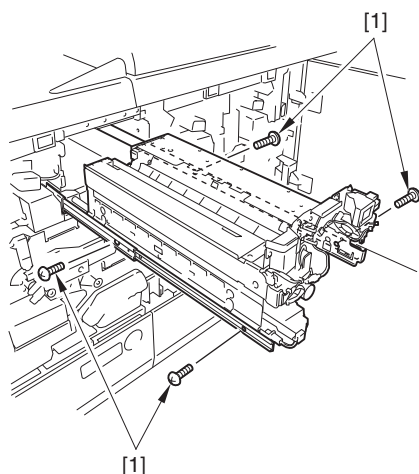
- 3) When pulling out the process unit, check to see that there is no toner spattering around the [A] area. If there is toner around the [A] area, remove it with a lint-free paper.



F-7-230

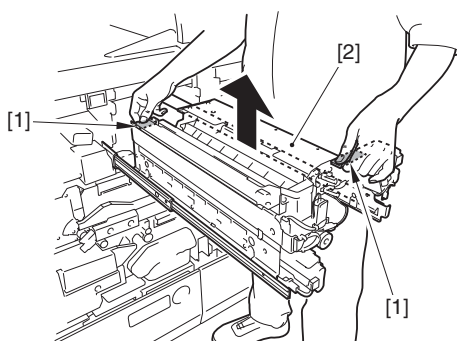


- 4) Remove the 4 screws [1].

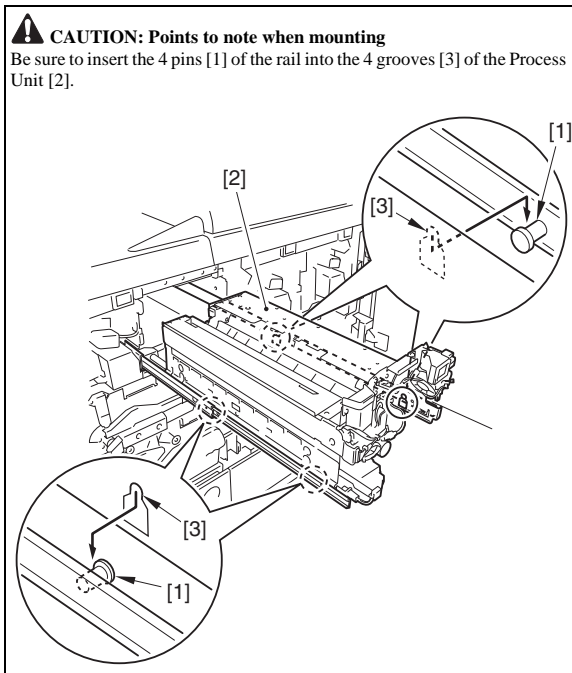


F-7-231

5) While holding the grip [1] with both hands, remove the process unit [2].



F-7-232



## 7.10.5 Front Exposure Lamp

### 7.10.5.1 Before Removing Pre-exposure Lamp Unit

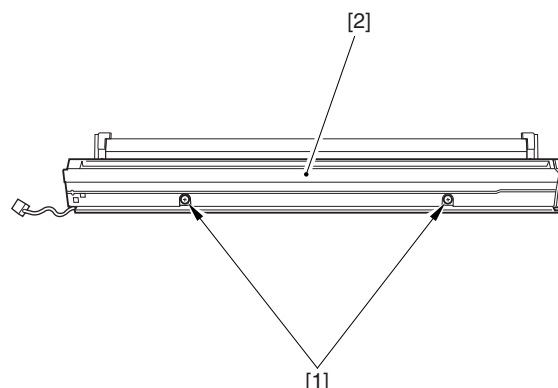
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Removing the Drum Unit. (page 7-132) Reference [Removing the Drum Unit]
- 2) Remove Drum Cleaner Unit. (page 7-132) Reference [Removing the Drum Unit (Including the Photosensitive Drum)]

### 7.10.5.2 Removing Pre-exposure Lamp Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the 2 screws [1] to remove the pre-exposure lamp unit [2].



F-7-233

### 7.10.5.3 Before Removing Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

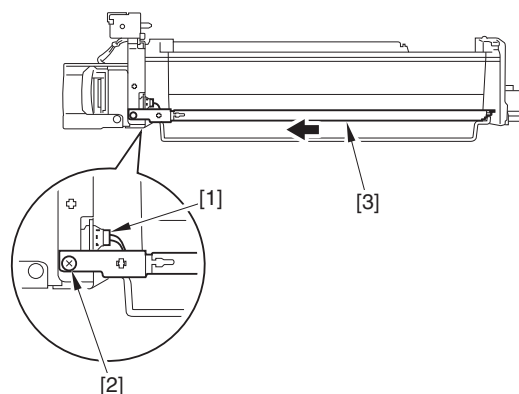
- 1) Removing the Drum Unit. (page 7-132) Reference [Removing the Drum Unit]
- 2) Remove Drum Cleaner Unit. (page 7-137) Reference [Removing Drum Cleaner Unit]
- 3) Remove the drum from the drum unit. (page 7-139) Reference [Removing Drum]

### 7.10.5.4 Removing Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

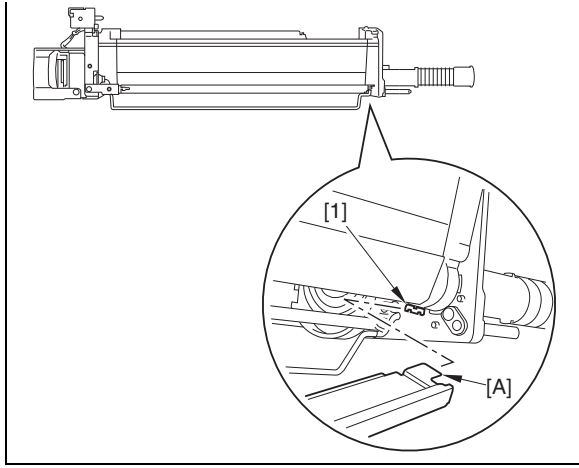
- 1) Remove the connector [1] and the screw [2], then slide the drum cleaner pre-exposure unit [3] in the direction of the arrow and remove.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to remove the Drum from the Drum Unit when installing or removing the Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit to avoid damaging the surface of the Drum.

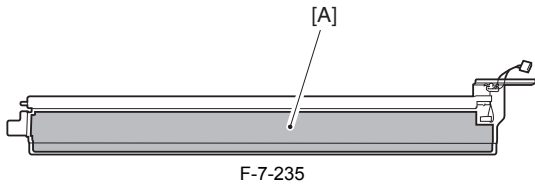


F-7-234

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit**  
Align the drum cleaner pre-exposure unit [A] part to the groove on the drum unit [1] and attach.



2) Clean the drum cleaner pre-exposure unit plate [A] part using lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

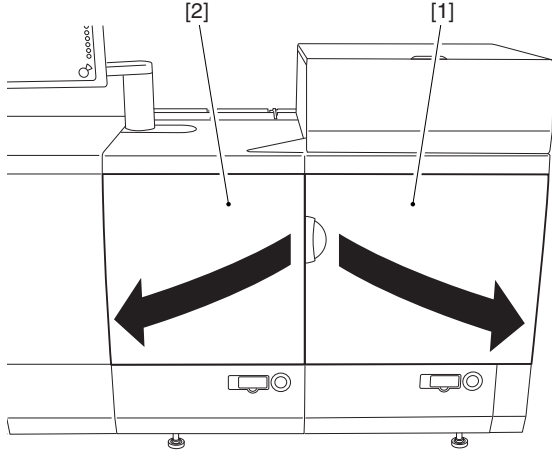


### 7.10.6 Primary Charging Assembly

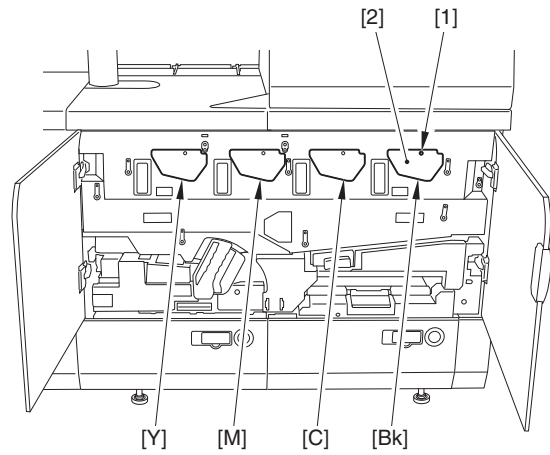
#### 7.10.6.1 Removing Primary Charging Assembly

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Open the Main-Station Right Front Cover [1] and the Main-Station Left Front Cover [2].

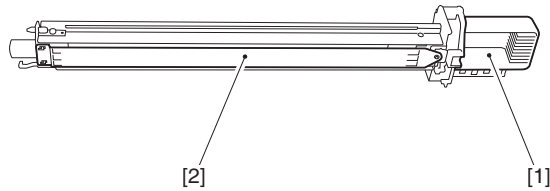


2) Loosen the screw [1] and detach the primary charging unit cover [2] of the color in interest (the black shown in the figure).

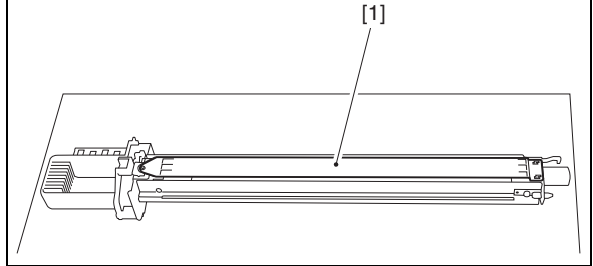


3) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Removing Primary Charging Unit**  
 - When holding the primary charging assembly, make sure to hold the grip [1]. Do not touch the grid [2].

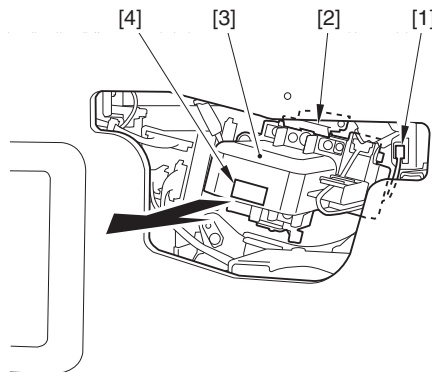


- When putting down the Primary Charging Assembly, be careful not to damage the Grid [1].



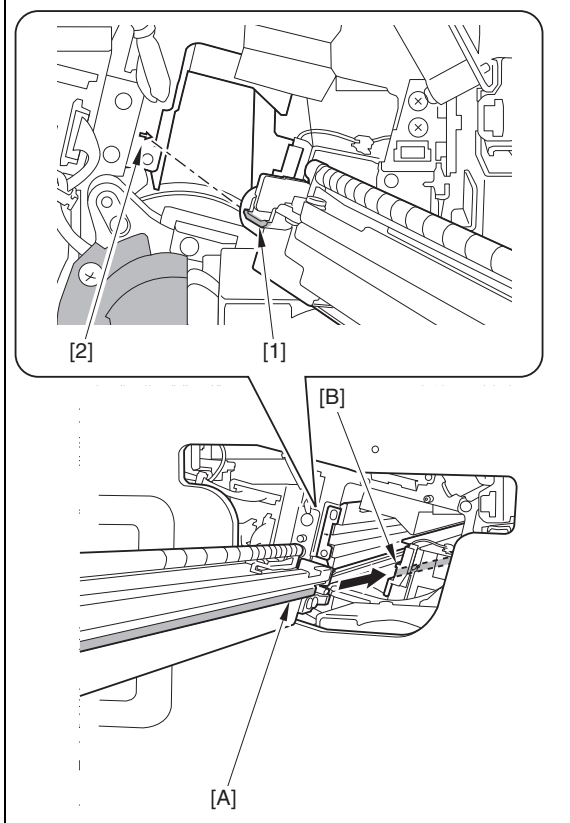
4) Disconnect the connector [1] and free the sheet spring [2] to slide out the primary charging unit [3]. (The black unit is shown in the figure.)

**NOTE:**  
 The color of the primary charging unit can be identified by label [4].



**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Primary Charging Unit**  
 When attaching the unit, fit the protrusion [1] of the primary charging unit to the engraved mark [2] on the machine. Also fit [A] of the primary charging unit to the rail [B] on the machine.





### 7.10.7 Primary Charging Wire

#### 7.10.7.1 Removing the Primary Charging Wire

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Charging Wire, refer to steps 1 and 9 to 14 of the procedure for the Process Unit Area.

### 7.10.8 Primary Corona Grid Panel

#### 7.10.8.1 Removing the Primary Charging Grid Plate

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Charging Grid Plate, refer to steps 1 and 9 to 10 of the procedure for the Process Unit Area.

### 7.10.9 Primary Corona Pad Holder

#### 7.10.9.1 Removing Primary Corona Wire Pad Holder

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Corona Wire Pad Holder, refer to steps 1 and 9 to 12 of the procedure for the Process Unit Area.

### 7.10.10 Primary Corona Slider

#### 7.10.10.1 Removing Primary Corona Wire Slider

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Corona Wire Slider, refer to steps 1 and 9 to 13 of the procedure for the Process Unit Area.

### 7.10.11 Pre-transfer Charging Assembly

#### 7.10.11.1 Before Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly

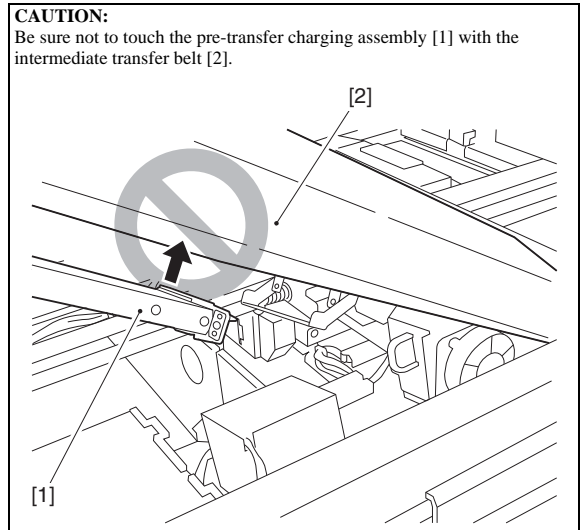
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Lift the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit (page 7-149) Reference [Lifting up the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit].

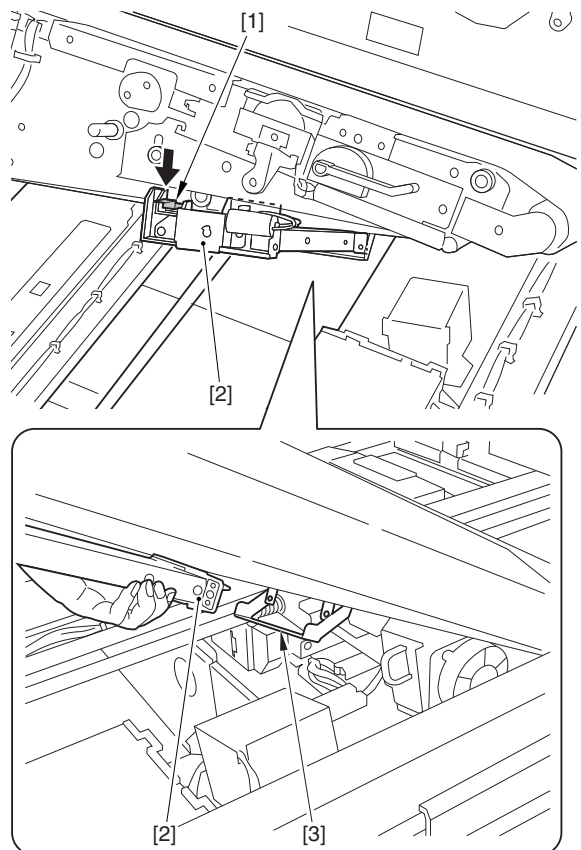
#### 7.10.11.2 Removing Pre-transfer Charging Assembly

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.



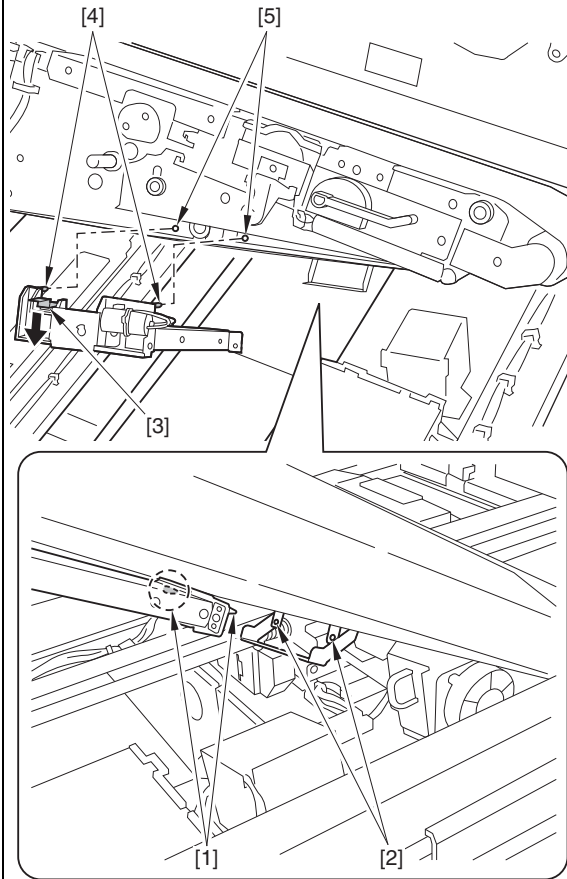
- 2) Push the Leaf Spring [1] in the direction of the arrow, and remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly [2] while holding it with both hands in order to prevent its rear side from falling off the Mounting Base [3].



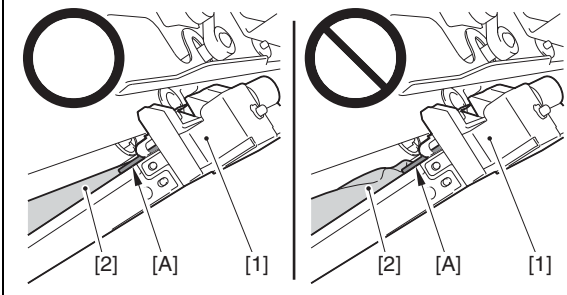
F-7-239

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly**

- Fit the rear protrusion [1] of the pre-transfer assembly into the hole [2] of the intermediate transfer belt unit. While pushing the leaf spring [3], also fit the front protrusion [4] into the hole [5] of the intermediate transfer belt unit to attach.



- After installing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly [1], be sure to check that the molded area [A] of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly is not caught by the edge of the Intermediate Transfer Belt (ITB) [2].



**7.10.12 Pre-Transfer Charging Wire**

**7.10.12.1 Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire, refer to steps 1 and 10 to 13 of the procedure for the Intermediate Transfer Unit Area.

**7.10.13 Pre-Transfer Corona Pad Holder**

**7.10.13.1 Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Pad Holder**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Pad Holder, refer to steps 1 and 10 to 11 of the procedure for the Intermediate Transfer Unit Area.

**7.10.14 Pre-Transfer Corona Slider**

**7.10.14.1 Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Pad Slider**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Pad Slider, refer to steps 1 and 10 to 12 of the procedure for the Intermediate Transfer Unit Area.

**7.10.15 Drum Unit**

**7.10.15.1 Before Removing the Drum Unit**

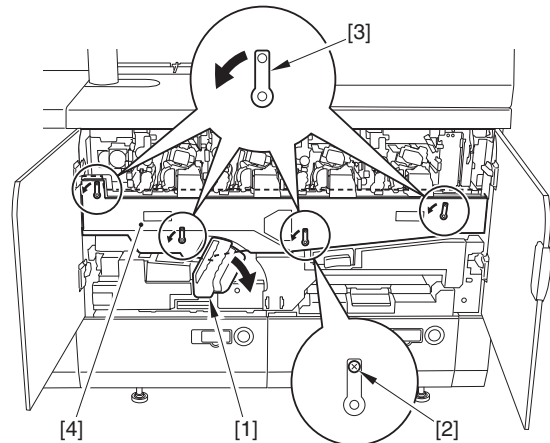
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Process Unit Cover. (page 7-127) Reference [Removing Process Unit Cover]

**7.10.15.2 Removing the Drum Unit**

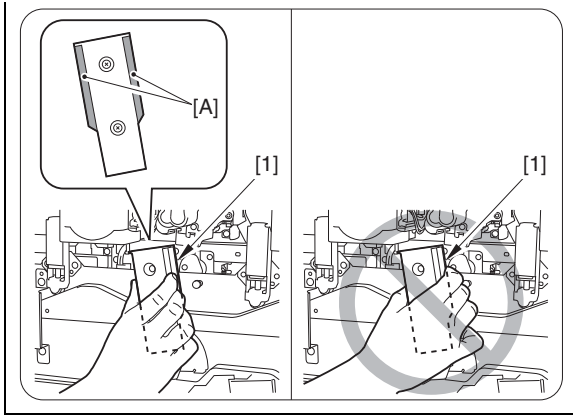
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Tilt the lever (B-E1) [1] in the direction of the arrow. Remove the stepped screw [2], shift the 4 levers [3] in the direction of the arrow and then, detach the ITB unit cover [4].

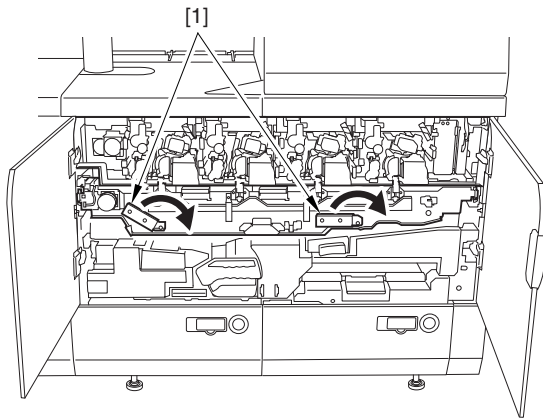


F-7-240

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Holding the ITB Release Lever**  
Be sure to hold only the [A] part of the Release Lever [1] when turning the Release Lever, or the hand may be pinched.



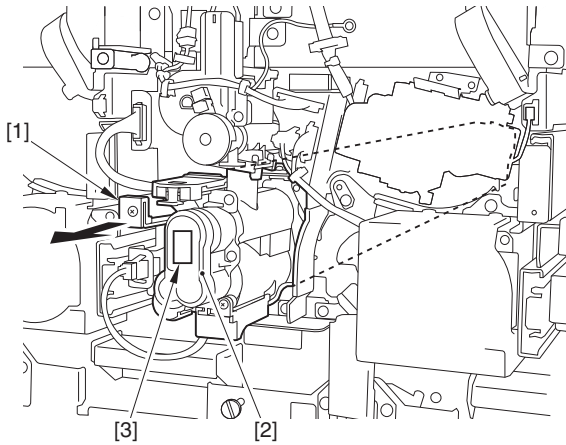
2) Shift the intermediate transfer assembly release lever [1] in the direction of the arrow.



F-7-241

3) Pull the Developing Assembly Release Lever [1] of the desired color until it stops and release the Developing Assembly [2]. (The figures below show the case of black.)

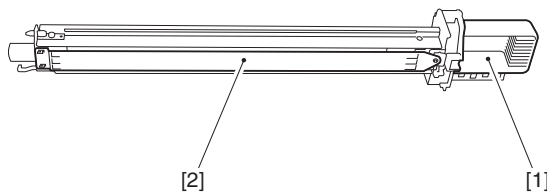
**NOTE:**  
Identify the developing assembly color by the label [3].



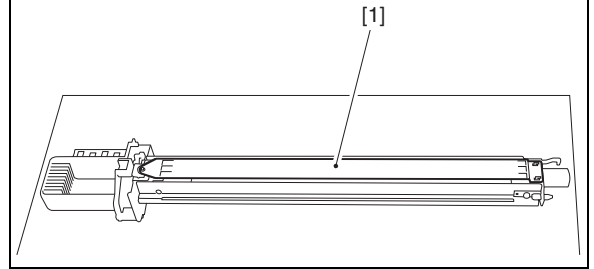
F-7-242

4) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Removing Primary Charging Unit**  
- When holding the primary charging assembly, make sure to hold the grip [1]. Do not touch the grid [2].

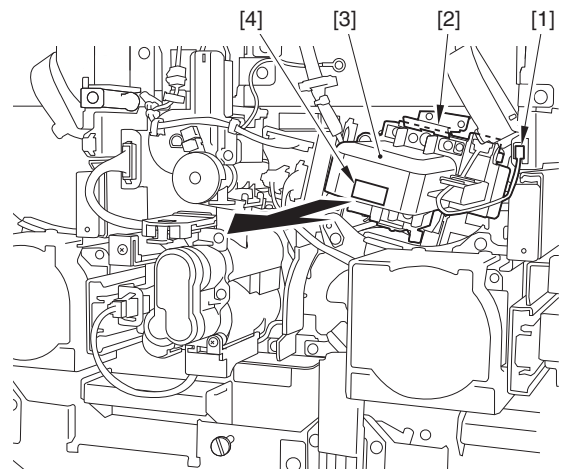


- When putting down the Primary Charging Assembly, be careful not to damage the Grid [1].



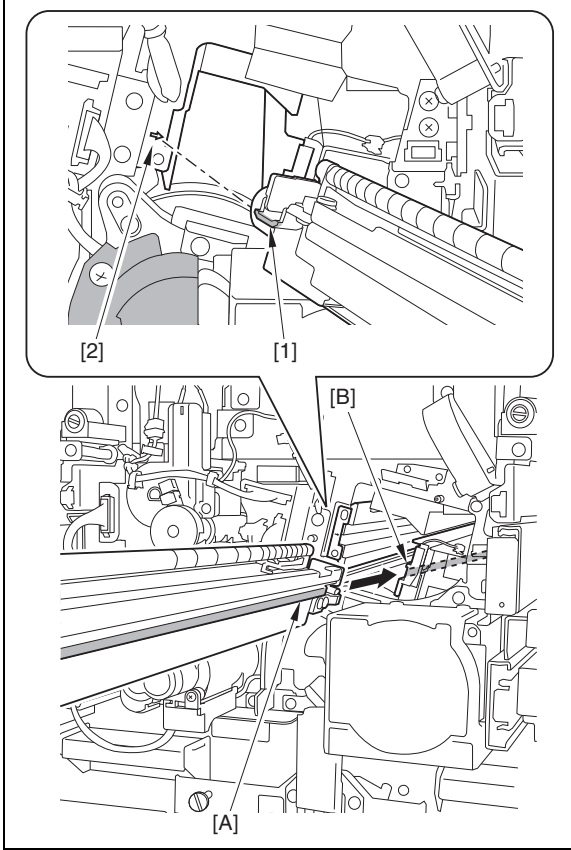
5) Disconnect the connector [1] and free the sheet spring [2] to slide out the primary charging unit [3]. (The black unit is shown in the figure.)

**NOTE:**  
The color of the primary charging unit can be identified by label [4].

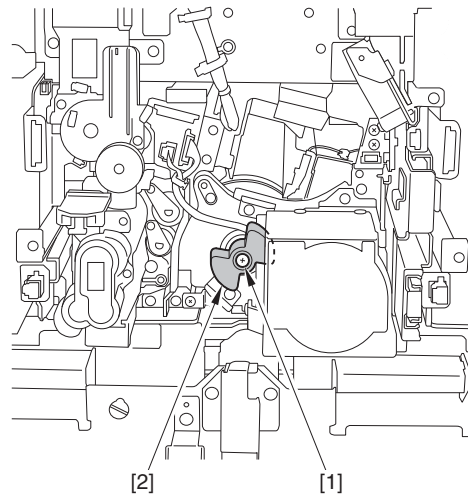
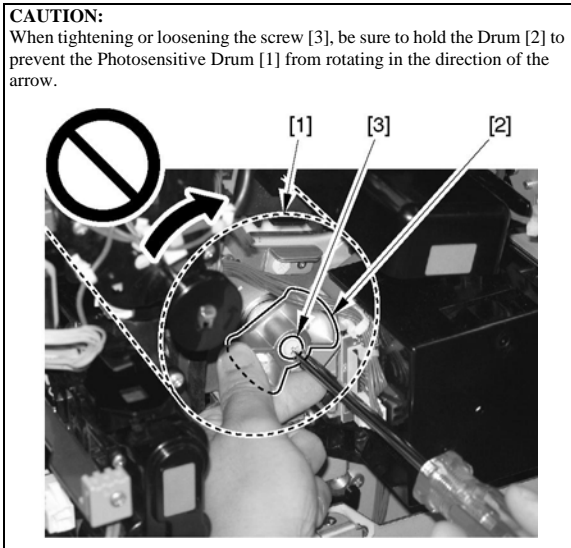


F-7-243

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Primary Charging Assembly**  
Align the protrusion [1] of the primary charging assembly to the punched mark (arrow mark) [2] on the host machine and align the primary charging assembly [A] part to the rail [B] on the host machine to attach.

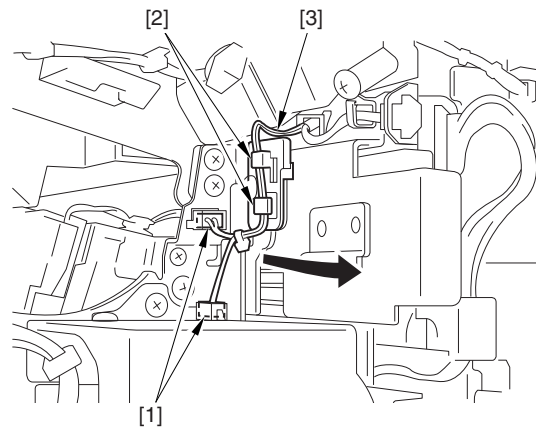


6) Remove the screw [1] and remove the drum shaft knob [2].



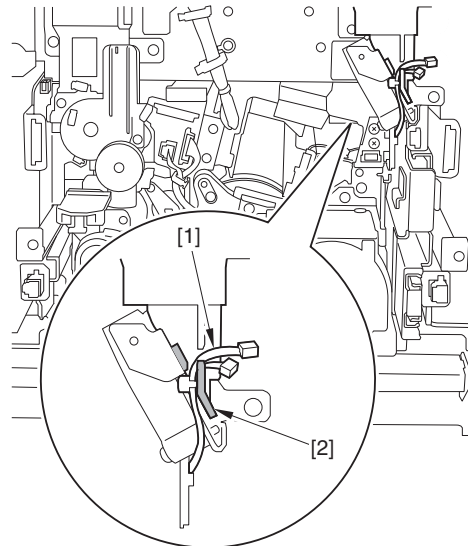
F-7-244

7) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1] and free the harness [3] from the harness guide [2].



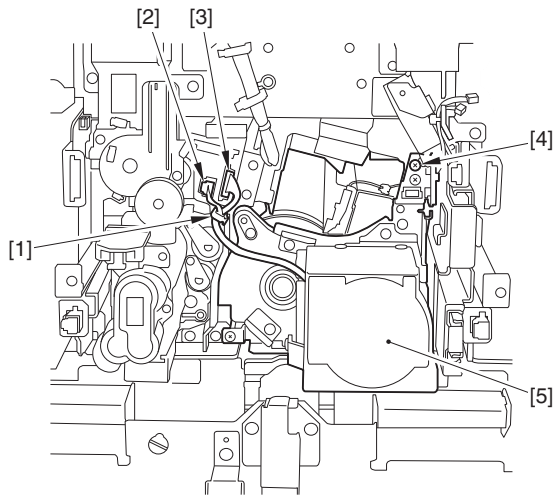
F-7-245

8) Hook the harness [1] freed from the harness guide on the guide [2].



F-7-246

9) Remove the clamp [1], the connector [2] (with connector hook), the connector [3] and the screw [4] and then, remove the drum unit [5].

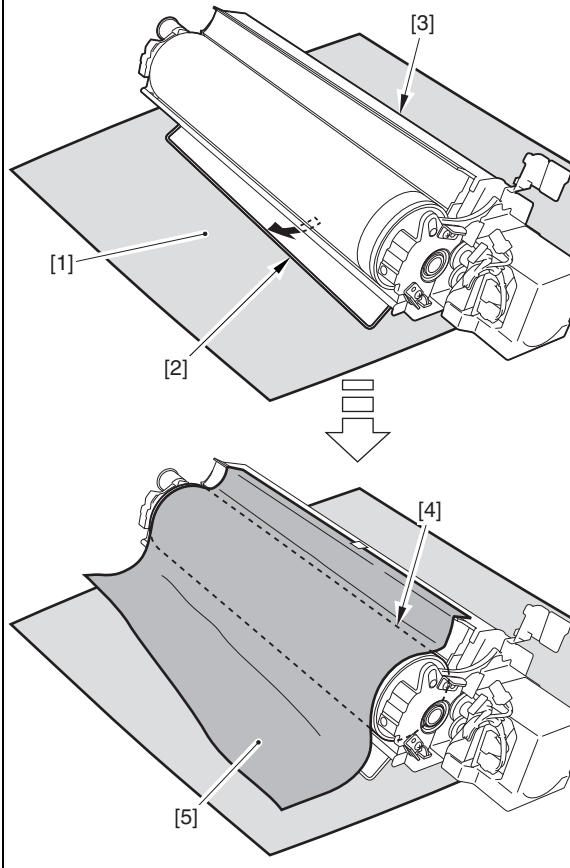


F-7-247

10) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION:**

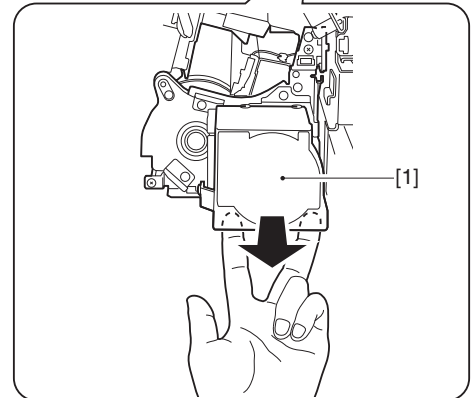
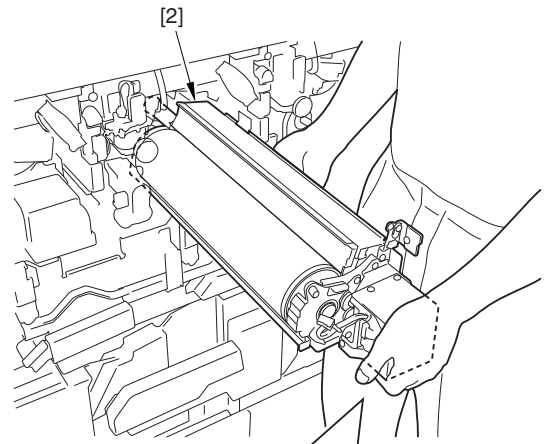
- Place paper [1] on the work space and remove the Drum Unit [3].
- Stand the Foot [2] of the Drum Unit and put the Drum Unit [3] on the paper [1].
- Place a lightproof sheet (a sheet of paper) [5] on the Photosensitive Drum [4].



11) While holding the drum unit grip [1] as shown in the figure, pull out the drum unit [2] slightly and with holding firmly with both hand, remove it.

**CAUTION:**

Make sure to pull out slowly to prevent the drum surface damage.



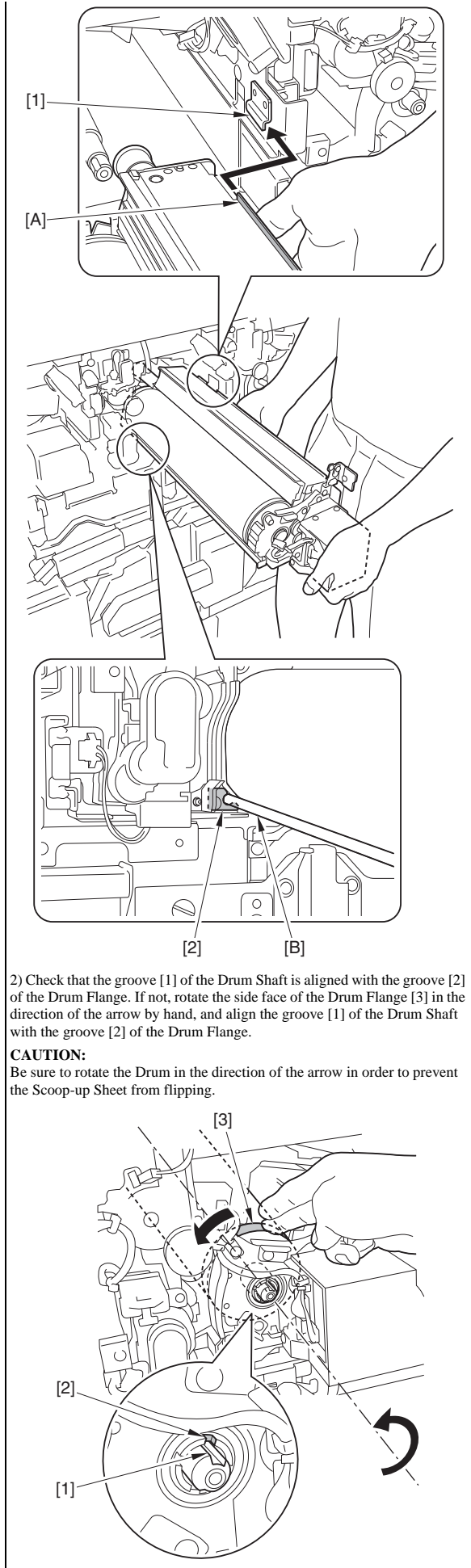
F-7-248

**Attaching the Drum Unit**

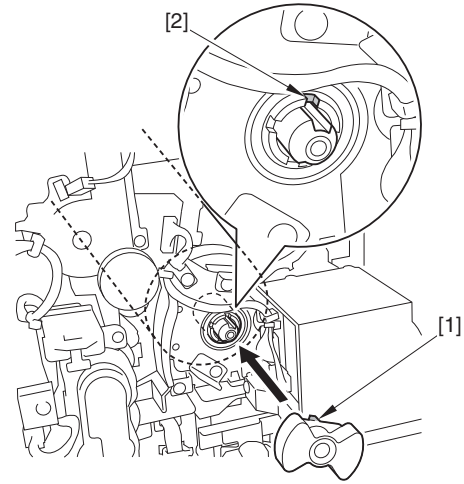
- 1) Set the leg of the Drum Unit back, and install the Drum Unit with the [A] and [B] parts aligned with the grooves [1] and [2].

**CAUTION:**

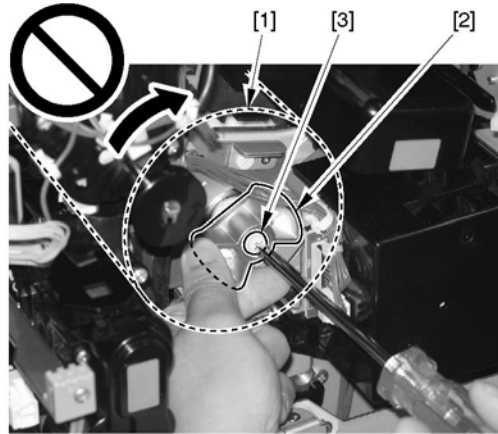
Make sure to attach with paying attention to the bottom part of the drum unit to prevent the drum surface damage.



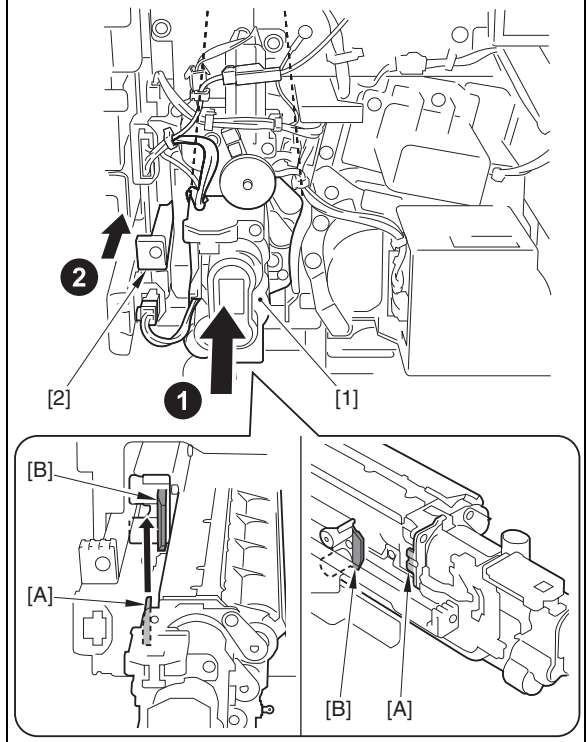
3) Align the protrusion [1] on the drum shaft knob and the groove [2] on the drum flange.



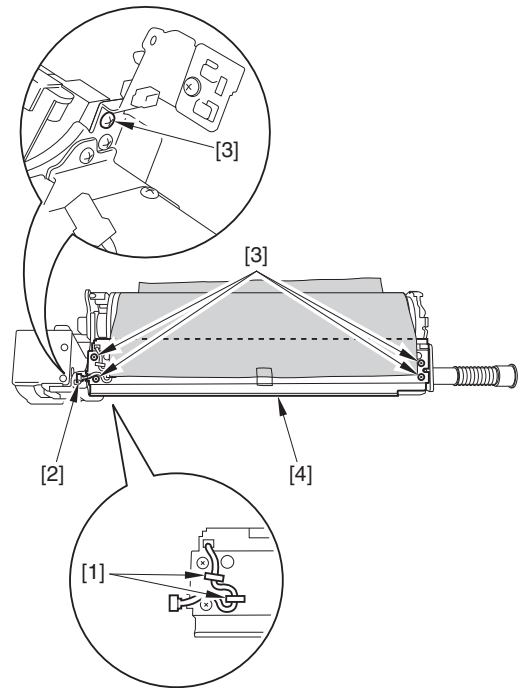
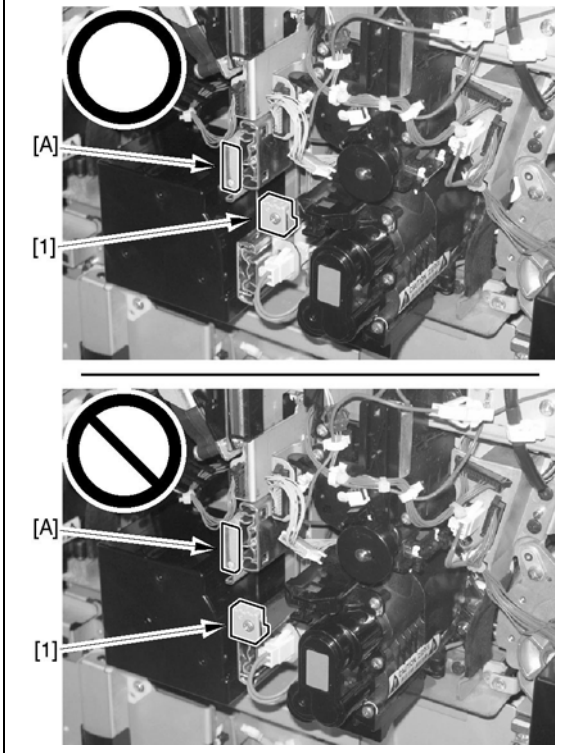
**CAUTION:**  
When tightening or loosening the screw [3], be sure to hold the Drum Shaft Knob [2] to prevent the Photosensitive Drum [1] from rotating in the direction of the arrow.



4) When pushing the Developing Assembly [1] into the machine, be sure to put the protrusion [A] of the Developing Assembly Front Cover on the left side of the protrusion [B] of the Developing Pressure Unit, and lock the Developing Assembly Pressure Release Lever [2].



**CAUTION:**  
Check that the Developing Assembly Release Lever [1] is inside the plate of the [A] part.



F-7-249

2) Cover the Drum with a lightproof sheet (a sheet of paper).

### 7.10.16 Photosensitive Drum Cleaning Unit

#### 7.10.16.1 Before Removing Drum Cleaner Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Remove the Drum Unit. (page 7-132) Reference [Removing the Drum Unit]

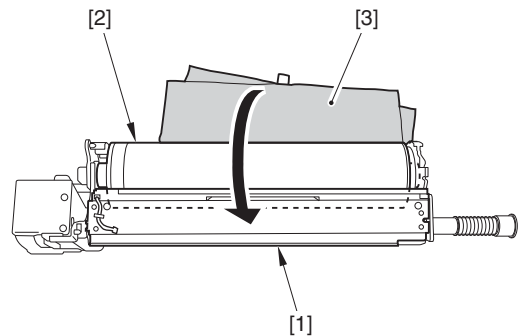
#### 7.10.16.2 Removing Drum Cleaner Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

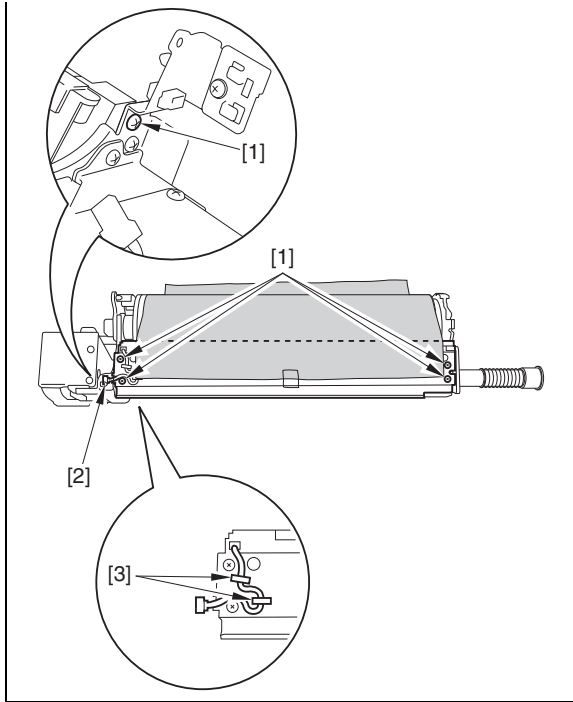
1) Free the harness from the 2 clamps [1], remove the connector [2] and the 5 screws [3], then remove the drum cleaner unit [4].

#### Attaching the Drum cleaner unit

1) Attach the drum cleaner unit [1] and immediately cover the drum [2] with the light-blocking sheet [3].



2) Tighten the 5 screws [1], and attach the connector [2] and then, secure the harness with the 2 clamps [3].



**7.10.16.3 Before Removing the Drum Cleaner Kit**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

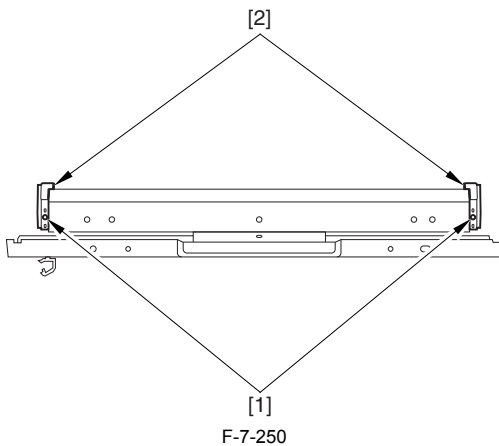
- 1) Remove the Drum Unit. (page 7-132)Reference[Removing the Drum Unit]
- 2) Remove Drum Cleaner Unit. (page 7-137)Reference[Removing Drum Cleaner Unit]
- 3) Remove Pre-exposure Lamp Unit. (page 7-129)Reference[Removing Pre-exposure Lamp Unit]
- 4) Remove the drum from the drum unit. (page 7-139)Reference[Removing Drum]

**7.10.16.4 Removing the Drum Cleaner Kit**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

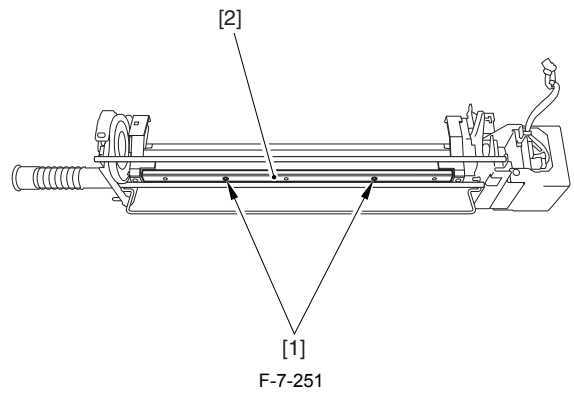
**NOTE:**  
The Drum Cleaning Kit is composed of the End Seal, the Sweeper Sheet, and the Side Seal.

- 1) Remove the 2 Side Seals [2] from the Drum Cleaner Unit, from which the Pre-exposure Lamp Unit was removed.  
- 2 Screws [1]

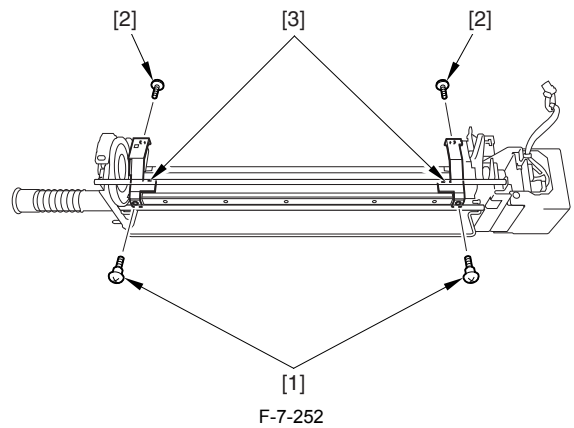


- 2) Rotate the Drum Unit approx. 90 degrees while taking care not to spill toner, and remove the 2 screws [1] to remove the Sweeper Sheet [2].

**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching the sweeper sheet**  
- Attach the sweeper sheet after attaching the side seal on the drum unit.  
- When installing the Sweeper Sheet, align it with the three bosses.

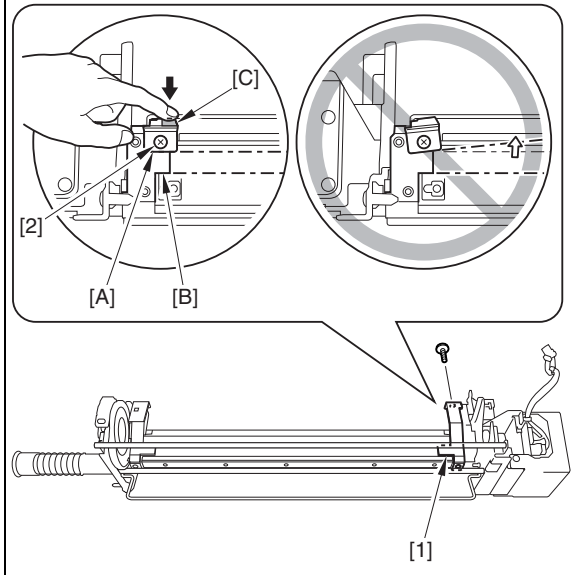


- 3) Remove the 2 stepped screws [1], the 2 screws [2] and remove the 2 side seals [3].



**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Side Seal**

- Attach the sweeper sheet after attaching the side seal on the drum unit.  
- When attaching the front side seal [1], while pressing the right area of the side seal [C], attach with the screw [2] to make the side seal edge [A] and the attaching base [B] parallel.



**7.10.17 Photosensitive Drum**

**7.10.17.1 Points to Note When Handling the Photosensitive Drum**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



**CAUTION:**  
 Photosensitive drum is used for the drum at the host machine. To prevent the photosensitive drum deterioration, note the following caution.

- When removing the drum unit from the host machine and removing the photosensitive drum from the drum unit, cover the photosensitive drum by the light-blocking sheet (or paper) to prevent the photosensitive drum from exposed.
- Do not place the drum unit and the photosensitive drum in direct sunlight.

**7.10.17.2 Before Removing Drum**

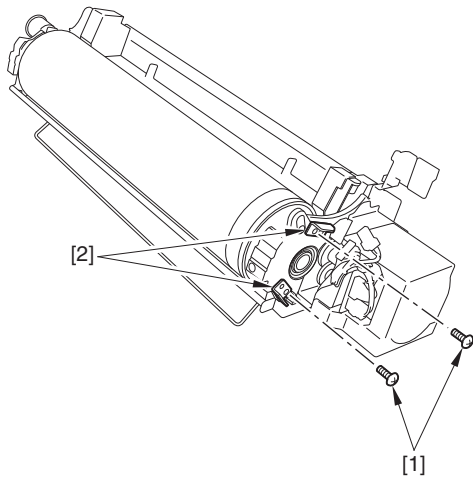
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Drum Unit. (page 7-132) Reference [Removing the Drum Unit]
- 2) Remove Drum Cleaner Unit. (page 7-137) Reference [Removing Drum Cleaner Unit]

**7.10.17.3 Removing Drum**

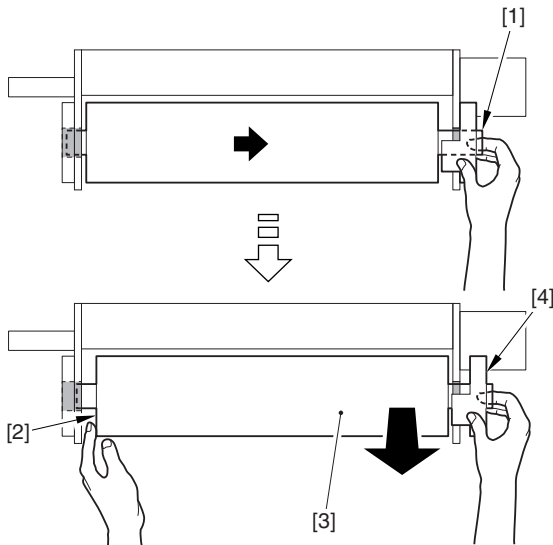
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the 2 screws [1] and remove the 2 fixing pins [2].



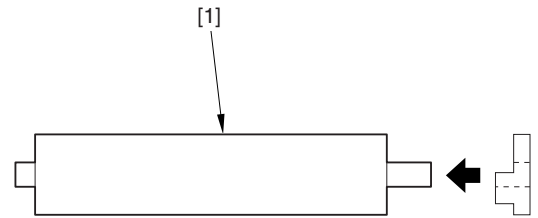
F-7-253

- 2) Put hands into the drum shaft hole [1] and pull out the drum. Hold the side of the drum [2] from the opening between the drum positioning plate (rear) and the drum, then remove the drum [3] and the drum positioning plate [4].



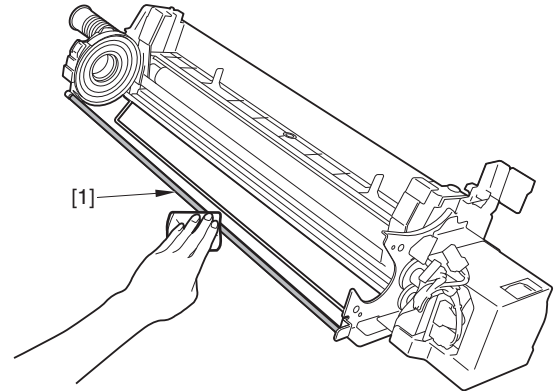
F-7-254

- 3) Remove the Drum [1] from the Drum Positioning Plate (Front).



F-7-255

- 4) Clean the Drum Unit Support Shaft [1] with lint-free paper.

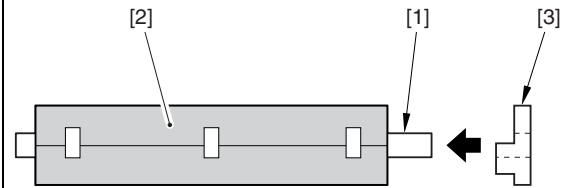


F-7-256

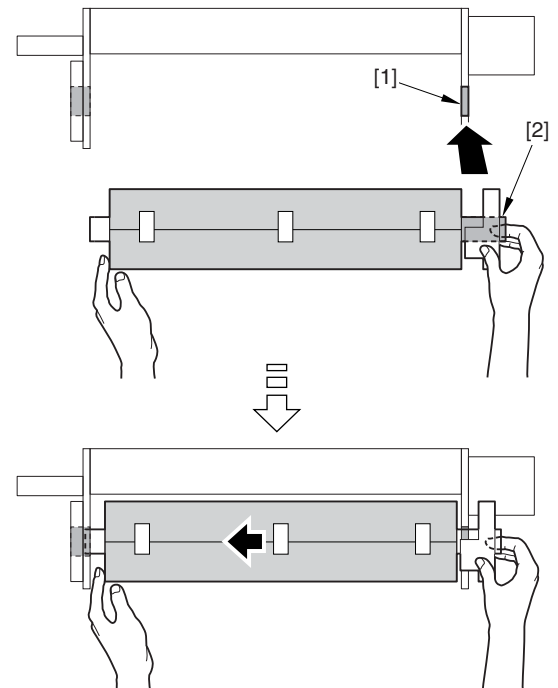
**Attaching the Drum**

- 1) Attach the drum positioning plate [3] to the drum [1] covered with the light-blocking sheet [2] (or paper).

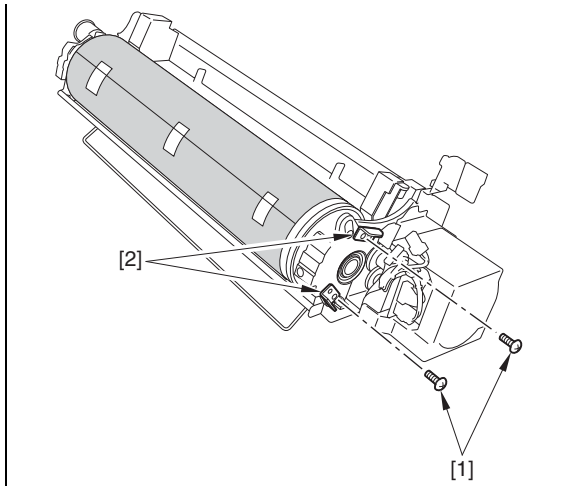
**CAUTION:**  
 When attaching the drum to the drum unit, make sure not to expose the drum.



- 2) Align the drum positioning plate (front) shaft [2] to the protrusion [1] on the drum unit, slide all the way in to attach.



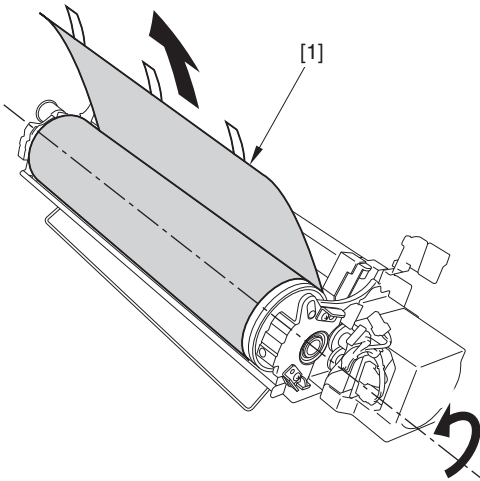
- 3) Fix the 2 fixing pins [2] with the 2 screws [1].



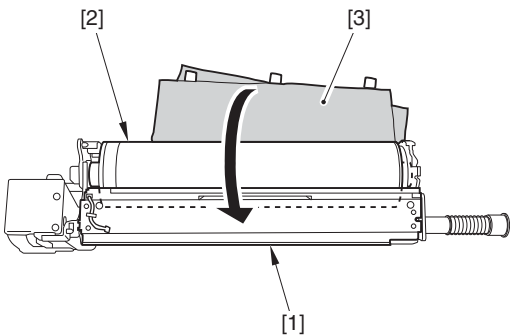
4) Pull the light-blocking sheet [1] in the direction shown in the figure and remove.

**CAUTION:**

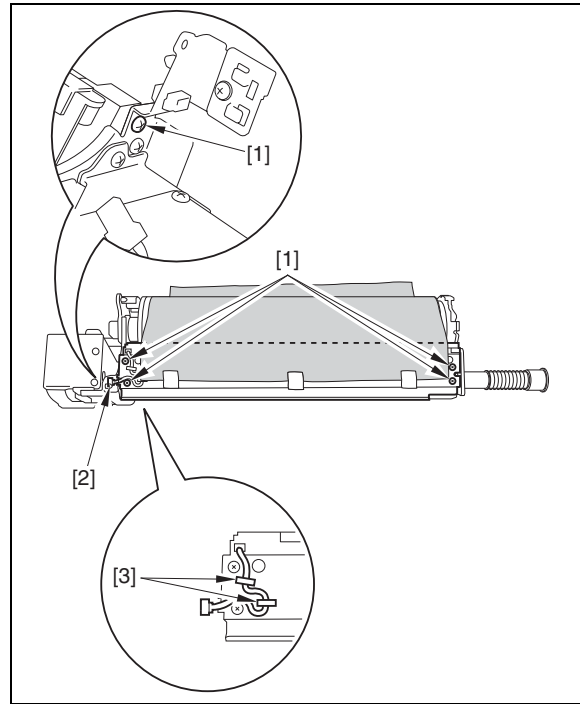
To prevent the sweeper sheet from turned over, pull the light-blocking sheet (paper) in the direction shown in the figure (counter clockwise).



5) Attach the drum cleaner unit [1] and immediately cover the drum [2] with the light-blocking sheet [3] (or paper).



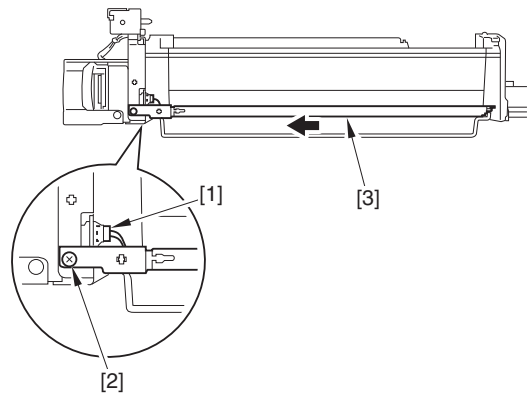
6) Tighten the 5 screws [1], and attach the connector [2] then, secure the harness with the 2 clamps [3].



5) Remove the connector [1] and the screw [2], then slide the drum cleaner pre-exposure unit [3] in the direction of the arrow and remove.

**CAUTION:**

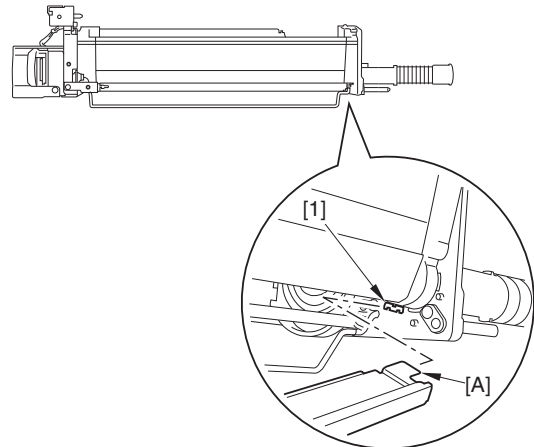
Make sure to remove/attach the unit with the drum removed from the drum unit. If not, drum surface may get damaged.



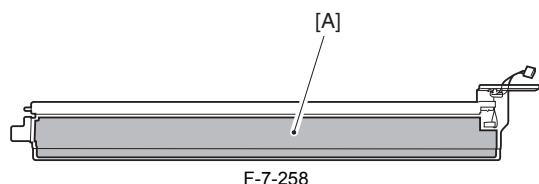
F-7-257

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit**

Align the drum cleaner pre-exposure unit [A] part to the groove on the drum unit [1] and attach.



6) Clean the drum cleaner pre-exposure unit plate [A] part using lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-7-258

## 7.10.18 Scoop-Up Sheet

### 7.10.18.1 Removing the Scoop-up Sheet

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Scoop-up Sheet, refer to steps 1, 3 to 4, 9, 16 to 18, 22 to 24 and 26 of the procedure for the Process Unit Area.

### 7.10.18.2 Removing the Side Seal

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Side Seal, refer to steps 1, 3 to 4, 9, 16 to 18, 22 to 24 and 26 to 27 of the procedure for the Process Unit Area.

## 7.10.19 End Seal

### 7.10.19.1 Removing End Seal

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing End Seal, refer to steps 1, 3 to 4, 9 and 16 to 20 of the procedure for the Process Unit Area.

## 7.10.20 Drum Cleaning Brush Roller

### 7.10.20.1 Removing Drum Cleaning Brush Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Drum Cleaning Brush Roller, refer to steps 1, 3 to 4, 9, 16 to 18, 22 to 24 and 26 to 28 of the procedure for the Process Unit Area.

## 7.10.21 Photosensitive Drum Cleaning Blade

### 7.10.21.1 Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Drum Cleaning Blade, refer to steps 1, 3 to 4, 9 and 16 to 21 of the procedure for the Process Unit Area.

## 7.10.22 Hopper Assembly

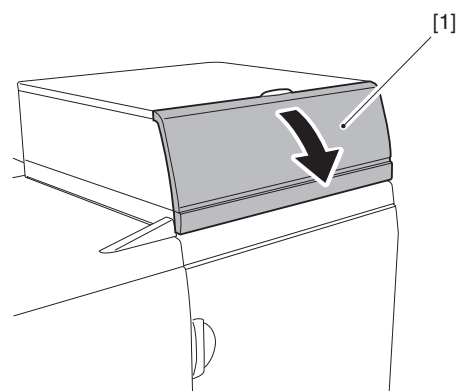
### 7.10.22.1 Removing Hopper Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**NOTE:**

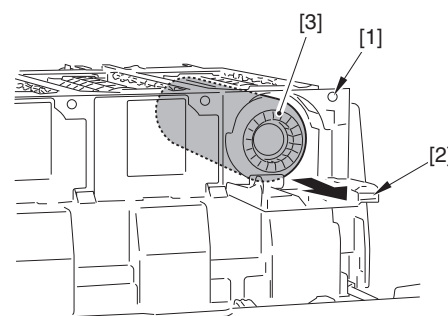
Here shows the procedure of Bk hopper unit as an example of removing a hopper unit.

- 1) Open the toner replacement outer cover [1] while the power is turned ON.



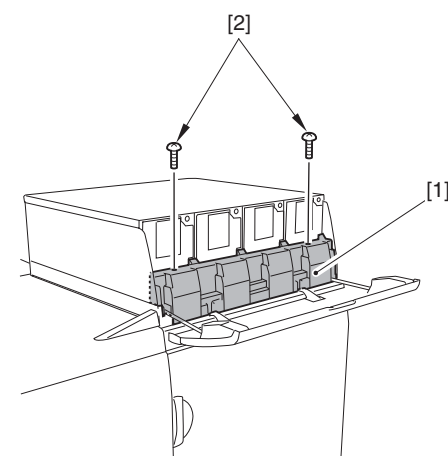
F-7-259

- 2) Push the toner replacement button [1]. Toner container cover [2] is open and the toner container [3] is coming out from the rear to the front.



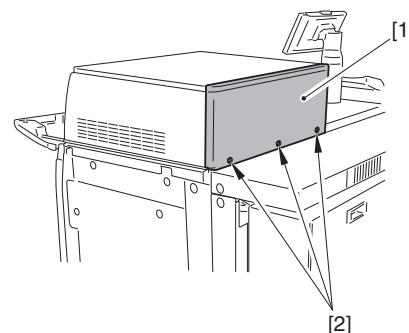
F-7-260

- 3) Remove the toner container [3].
- 4) Turn OFF the power.
- 5) Detach the toner replacement inner cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



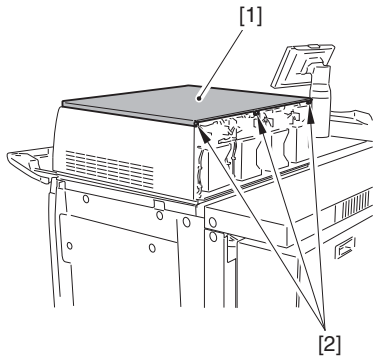
F-7-261

- 6) Detach the toner replacement rear cover [1].  
- 3 screws [2]



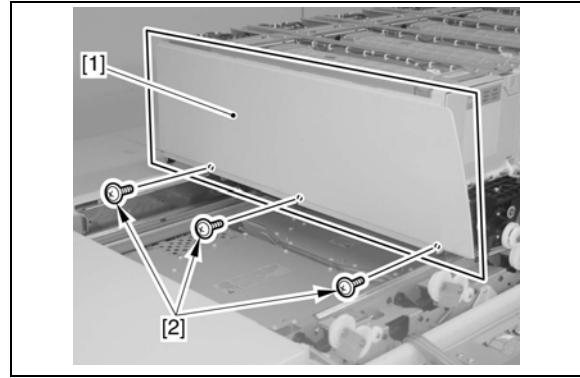
F-7-262

- 7) Detach the toner replacement upper cover [1].  
- 3 screws [2]

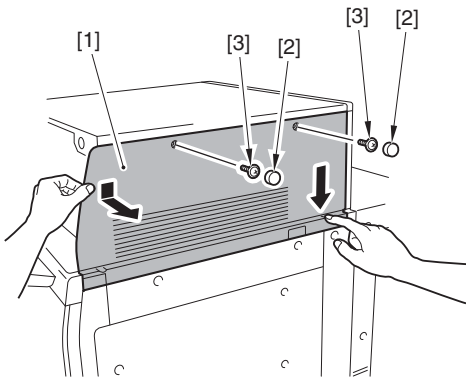


F-7-263

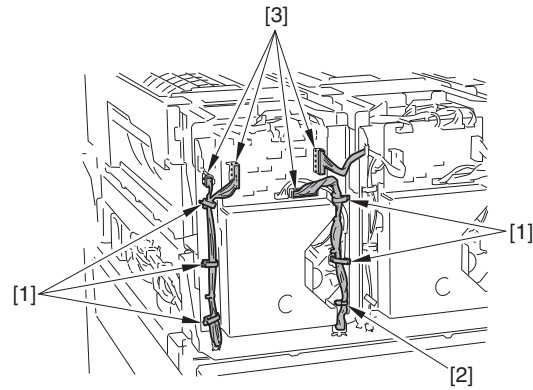
- 8) In case of removing Bk-hopper unit, detach the toner replacement right cover [1].  
 - 2 blanking rubbers [2]  
 - 2 screws [3]



- 9) Remove/disconnect the following parts found at the back of the hopper unit.  
 - 5 clamps [1]  
 - 1 reuse band [2]  
 - 4 connectors [3]



F-7-264



F-7-265

- 10) Hold [A] area to remove the hopper unit.  
 - 4 screws [2]

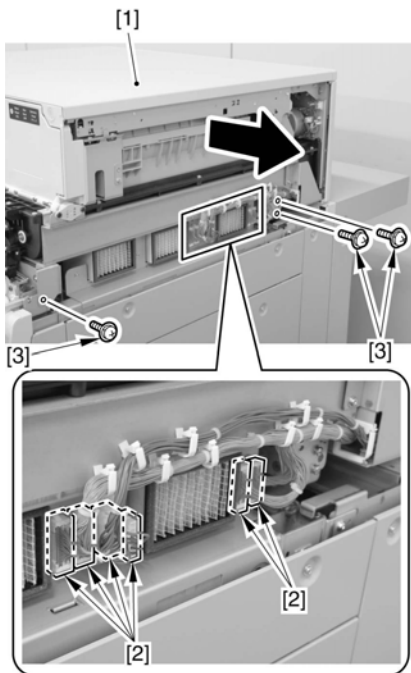
**NOTE:**

(a) In case of removing Y-hopper unit, additionally execute the following procedure:

(b) In case of removing M/C/Bk-hopper unit, go to the next step.

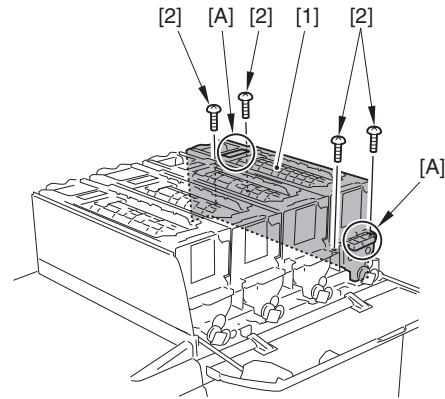
1) Slide the Toner Supply Assembly [1] in the direction of the arrow.

- 6 Connectors [2]  
 - 3 Screws [3]



2) Remove the Hopper Left Cover [1].

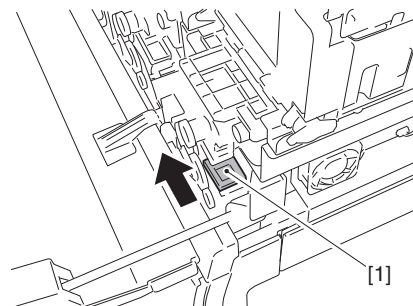
- 3 Screws [2]



F-7-266

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching Hopper Unit**

Be sure to attach the hopper unit with the shutter [1] shifted in the direction of the arrow with your finger (with the shutter is open). If the hopper is attached with the shutter closed, toner is clogged at the hopper unit.

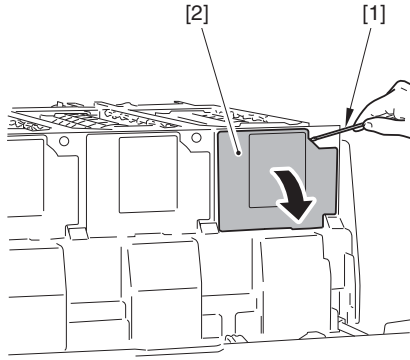


F-7-267

**Procedure to Manually Remove Toner Container :**

- 1) Insert a precision screwdriver [1] into the position shown in the figure below to open the toner container cover [2].

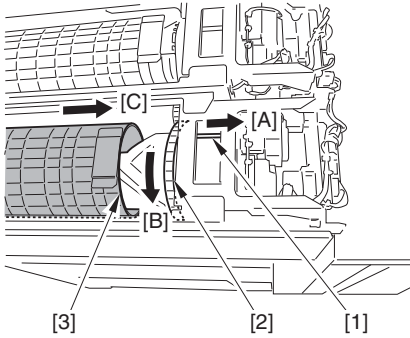
**NOTE:**  
The cover is secured to the inner plate with magnet.



F-7-268

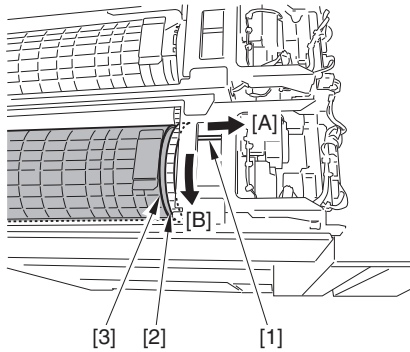
**NOTE:**  
The following steps are explained with the top view of the hopper assembly.

- 2) Turn the gear [2] in the direction of the arrow [B] while shifting the shaft [1] in the direction of the arrow [A] with your hand so that the edge [3] of the toner container rotates and moves in the direction of the arrow [C].



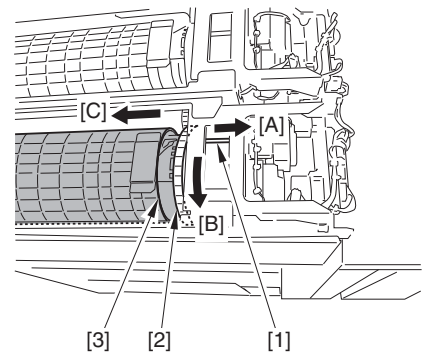
F-7-269

- 3) Keep turning the gear [2] in the direction of the arrow [B].  
The edge [3] of the toner container comes closer to the gear [2].



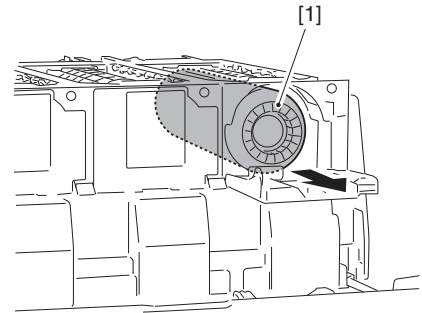
F-7-270

- 4) Even if the edge comes to its maximum closest position, keep turning the gear [2] in the direction of the arrow [B].  
so that the toner container moves in the opposite direction [C].



F-7-271

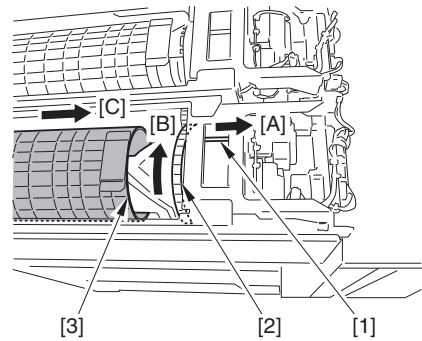
- 5) Keep turning the gear until the toner container stops moving.
- 6) Remove the toner container [1] in the direction of the arrow.



F-7-272

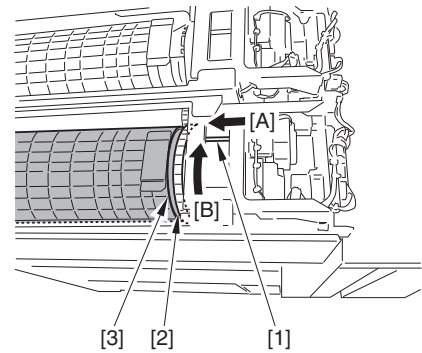
**Procedure to Manually Attach Toner Container :**

- 1) After the toner container is attached, turn the gear [2] while shifting the shaft [1] in the direction of the arrow [A] so that the edge [3] of the toner container rotates and moves in the direction of the arrow [C].



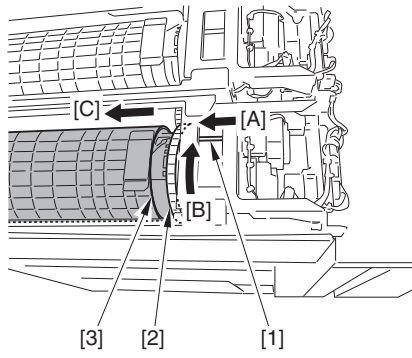
F-7-273

- 2) Keep turning the gear [2] in the direction of the arrow [B].  
The edge [3] of the toner container comes closer to the gear [2].



F-7-274

- 3) Even if the edge comes to its maximum closest position, keep turning the gear [2] in the direction of the arrow [B] while attaching the shaft [1] in the direction of the arrow [A]. Keep turning the gear [2] until it stops its move.



F-7-275

**7.10.23 Sub Hopper Motor**

**7.10.23.1 Removing the Sub-Hopper Stirring Motor**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) For the procedure of removing the Sub-Hopper Stirring Motor, refer to steps 1, 3 and 34 of the procedure for the Process Unit Area.

**7.10.24 Developing Assembly**

**7.10.24.1 Before Removing the Developing Assembly**

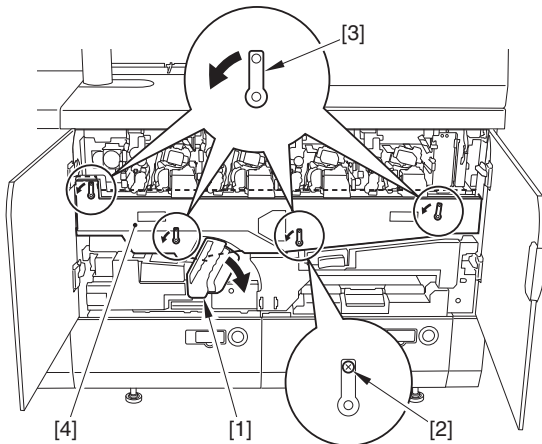
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Remove the Process Unit Cover. (page 7-127) Reference [Removing Process Unit Cover]

**7.10.24.2 Removing Developing Assembly**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

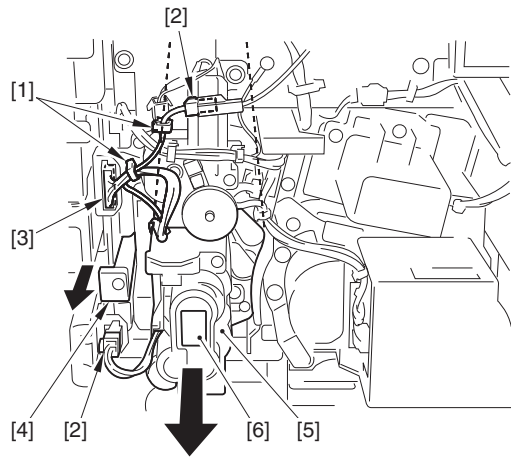
1) Tilt the lever (B-E1) [1] in the direction of the arrow. Remove the stepped screw [2], shift the 4 levers [3] in the direction of the arrow and then, detach the ITB unit cover [4].



F-7-276

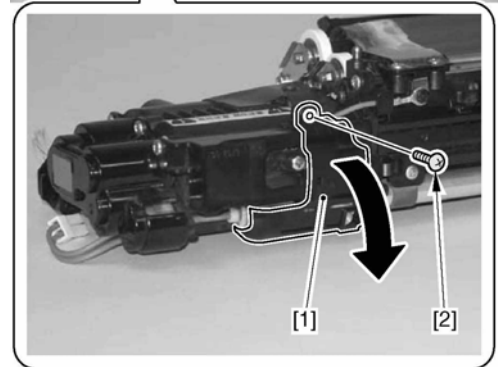
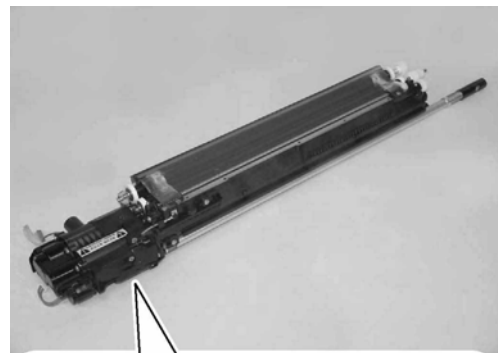
2) Free the 2 clamps [1] and disconnect the 2 connectors (with connector hook) [2] and the connector [3] for the developing assembly of the appropriate color, pull the pressure release lever [4] until it locks and detach the developing assembly [5] forward. (The subsequent figure shows the case of Magenta)

**NOTE:**  
The color of the developing assembly is identified by the color of the label [6].



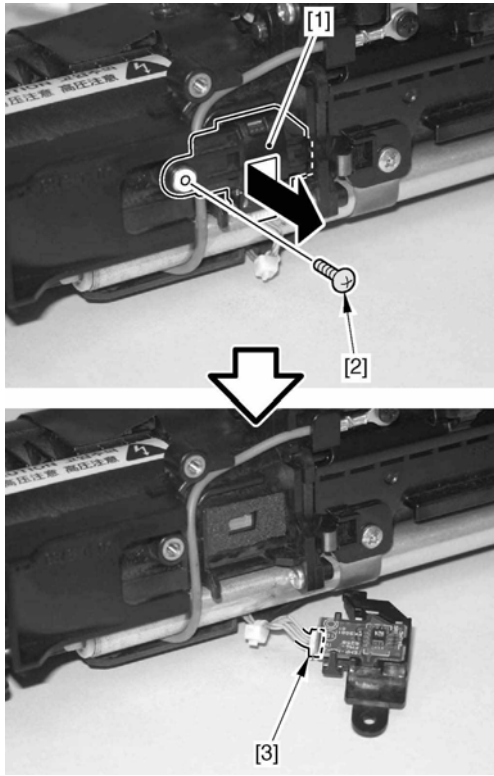
F-7-277

3) Remove the Environment Sensor Cover [1].  
- 1 Screw [2]



F-7-278

4) Remove the Environment Sensor PCB [1].  
- 1 Screw [2]  
- 1 Connector [3]



F-7-279

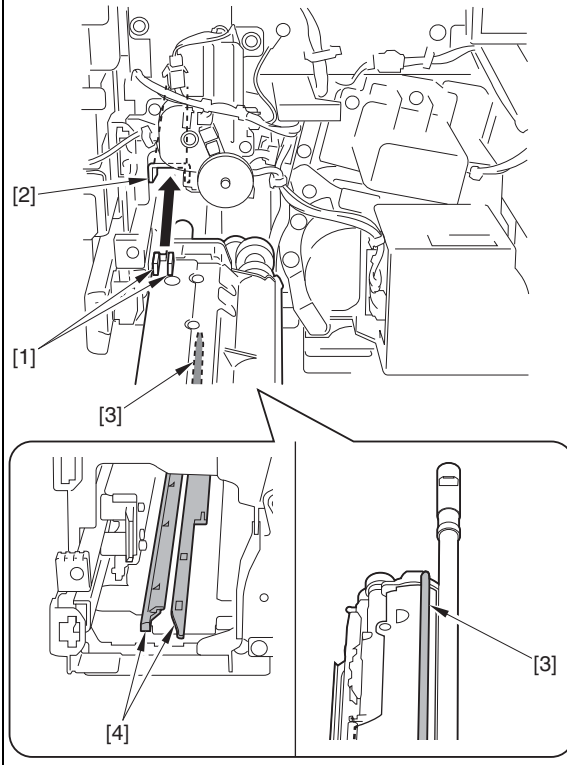
5) Install the removed Environment Sensor PCB and the Environment Sensor Cover to a new Developing Assembly.

**NOTE:**

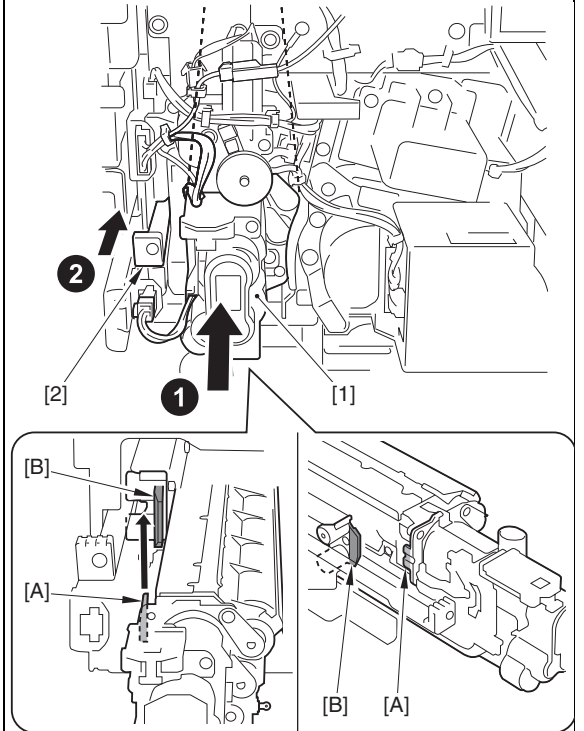
Be sure to install the Environment Sensor PCB to a new Developing Assembly of the same color.

**CAUTION: Attaching Developing Assembly**

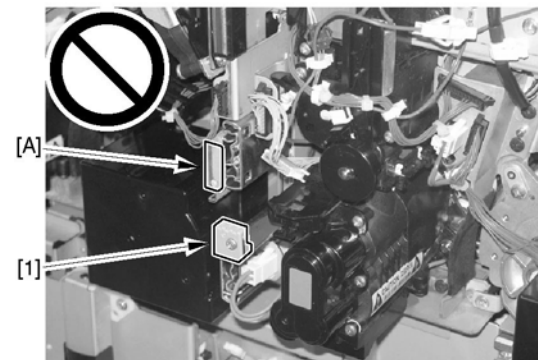
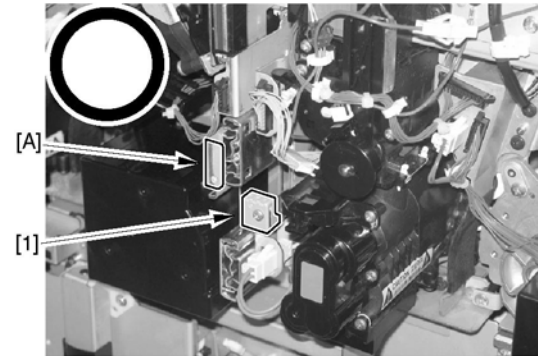
- When sliding the Developing Assembly inside, check that the Pressure Release Lever is pulled out, and be sure to fit the protrusions [1] on the upper side of the Developing Assembly into the rail [2] at the host machine side and fit the protrusion [3] on the lower side of the Developing Assembly into the rail [4] at the host machine side.



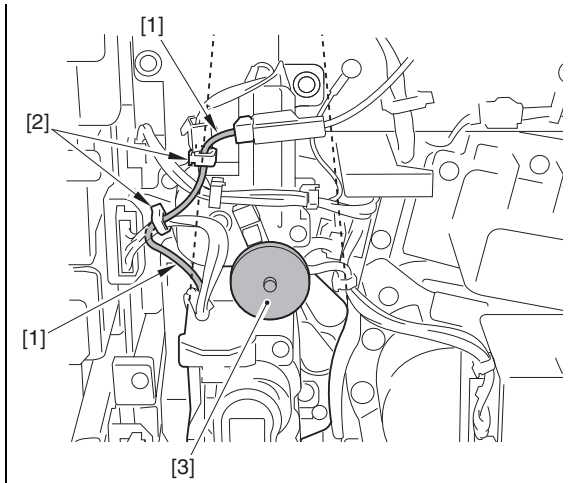
- When pushing the Developing Assembly [1] into the machine, be sure to put the protrusion [A] of the Developing Assembly Front Cover on the left side of the protrusion [B] of the Developing Pressure Unit, and lock the Developing Assembly Pressure Release Lever [2].



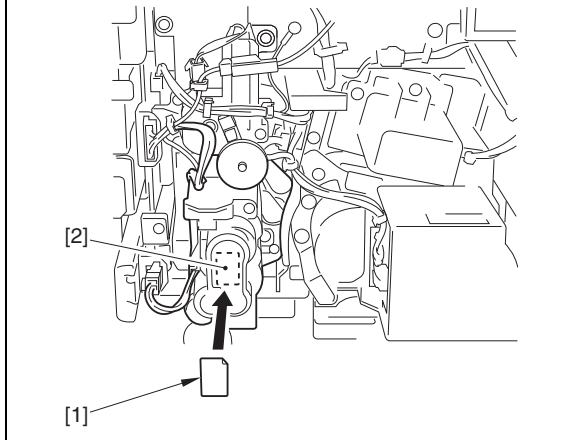
- Check that the Developing Assembly Release Lever [1] is inside the plate of the [A] part.



- When attaching the developing assembly, be sure to attach the grounding wire [1] with the wire saddle [2] as shown in the following figure. The grounding wire may be caught in the toner stirring motor [3] of the sub hopper.



- Color label is supplied with the developing assembly assigned as a service parts. Put the compliant color level [1] on the front side of the developing assembly [2].



### 7.10.24.3 How to Remove Developer

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) For the method to remove the developer, refer to step 35 of the Process Unit area.

### 7.10.25 Drum Patch Sensor

#### 7.10.25.1 Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) For the procedure of removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit, refer to steps 1, 3 to 4, 9, 16 to 17, 29 to 31 and 33 of the procedure for the Process Unit Area.

### 7.10.26 Developing Knocking Motor

#### 7.10.26.1 Before Removing Developing Knocking Motor

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

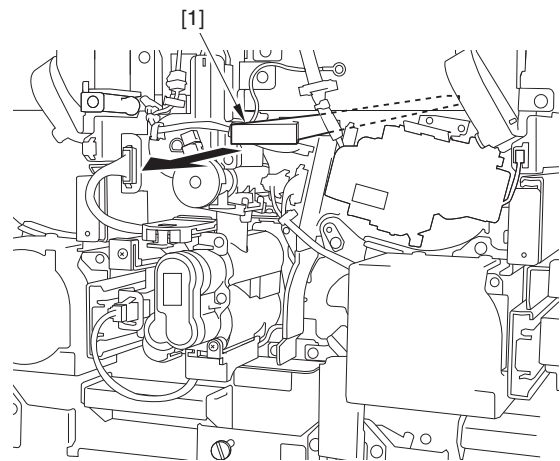
- 1) Remove Developing Assembly. (page 7-144) Reference [Removing Developing Assembly]
- 2) Remove the Drum Unit. (page 7-132) Reference [Removing the Drum Unit]

#### 7.10.26.2 Removing Developing Knocking Motor

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

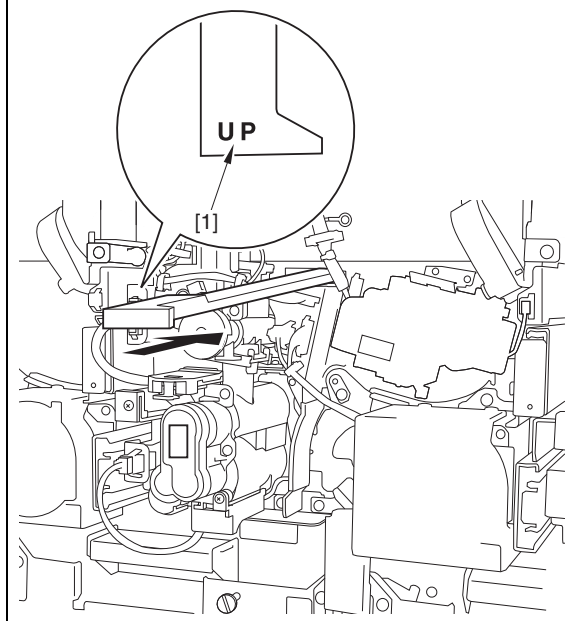
Removing procedure is the same for each color.

1) Remove the dust-proof glass unit [1]. Pull it out slowly so that the surface of the dust-proof glass is not damaged.

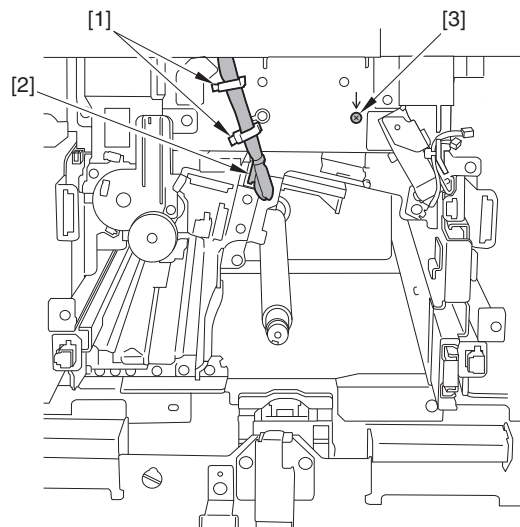


F-7-280

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching Dust-proof Glass Unit**  
Let the side of the mark [1] (UP) up, and push it in slowly so that the surface of the dust-proof glass is not damaged.



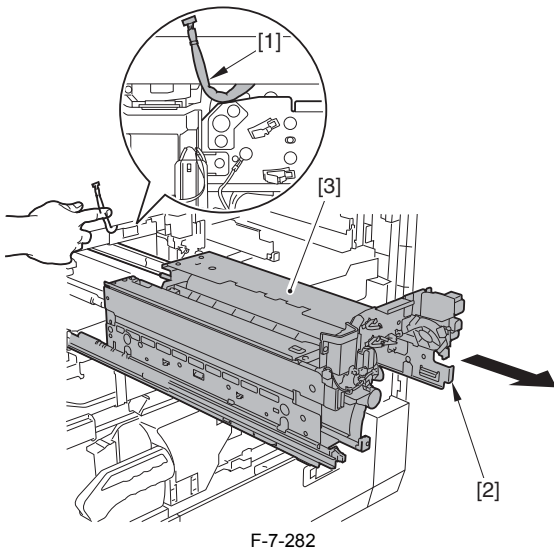
2) Free the 2 wire saddles [1], disconnect the 1 connector [2] and remove the 1 screw [3].



F-7-281

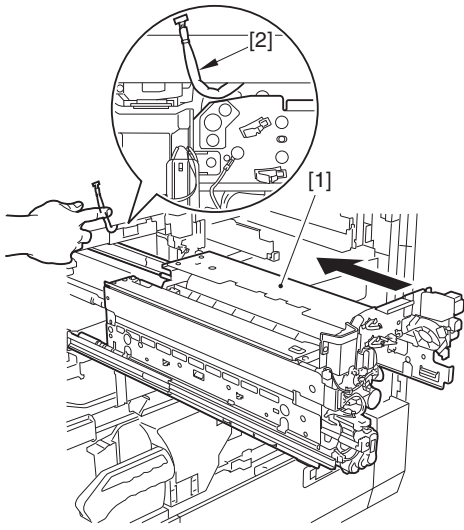
3) While holding the harness [1], hold the grip [2] and pull the Process Unit [3] until it stops.





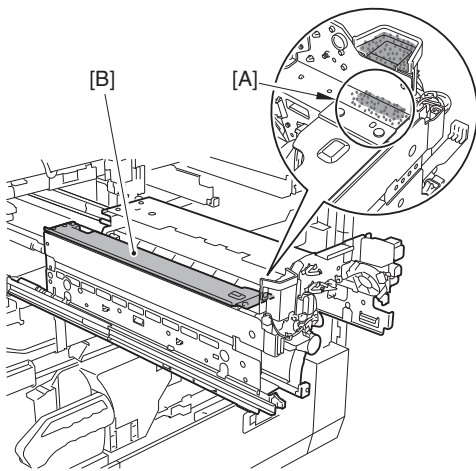
F-7-282

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Setting in Process Unit**  
 When setting the process unit [1], let the edge of the harness [2] upward and push it to avoid being caught in the process unit.

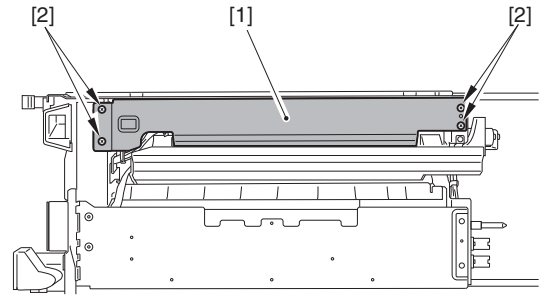


F-7-283

- 4) Check to see that there is no toner spattering around the [A] area and the [B] area.  
 If there is toner around the [A] area, remove it with a lint-free paper.

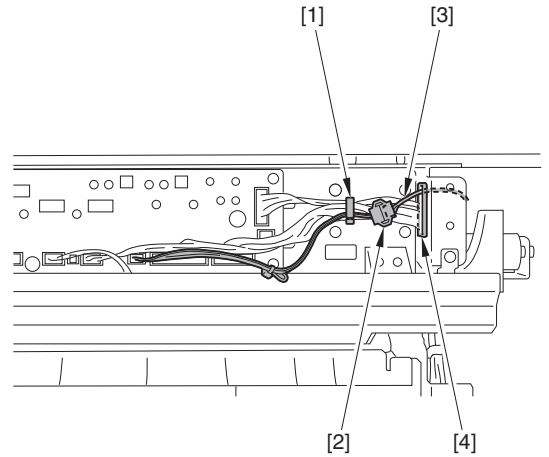


- 5) Remove the process unit driver PCB cover [1].  
 - 4 screws [2]



F-7-284

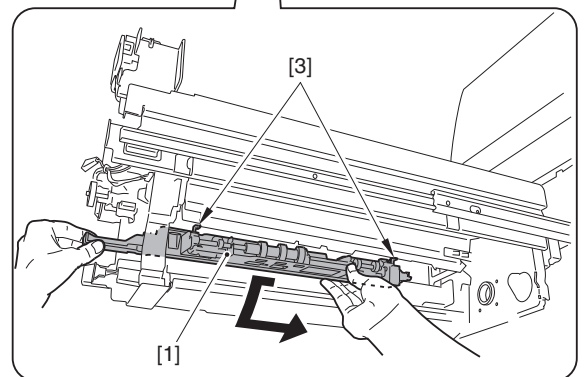
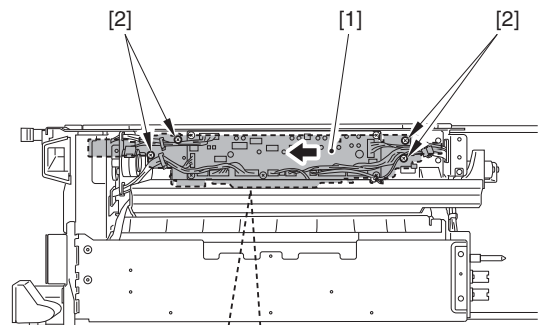
- 6) Free the harness from the Wire Saddle [1] and disconnect the Relay Connector [2].  
 7) Put the cable [3] through the opening [4].



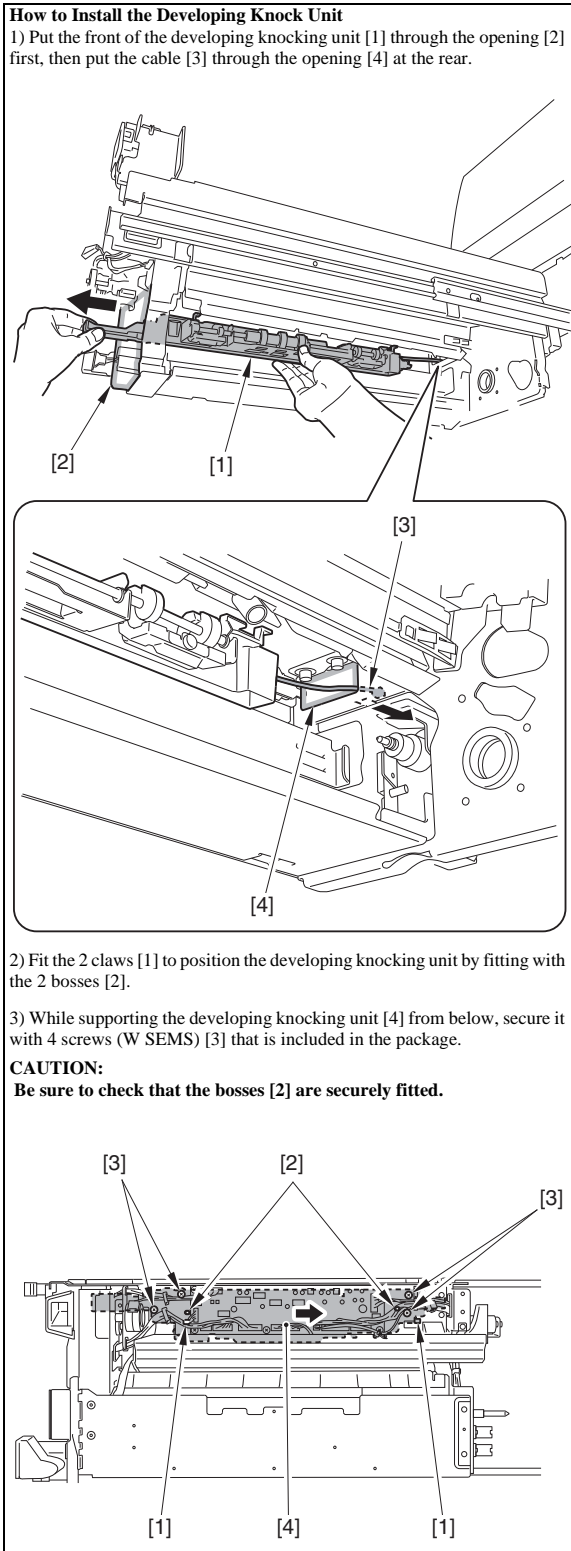
F-7-285

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching**  
 Be sure to put the relay connector [2] to the rear side than the wire saddle [1].

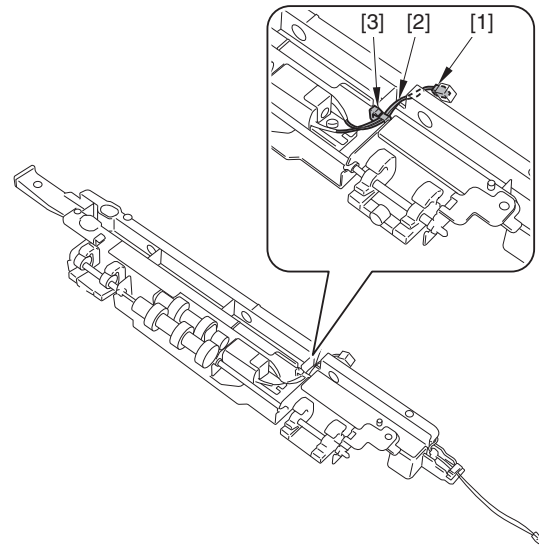
- 8) Remove the developing knocking unit [1] in the direction of the arrow.  
 - 4 screws [2]  
 - 2 claws [3]



F-7-286

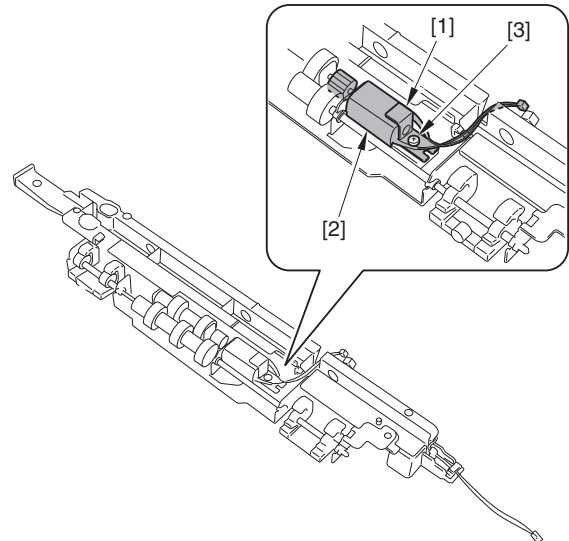


9) Disconnect the connector [1] and free the cable [2] from the edge saddle [3].



F-7-287

10) Remove the motor fixing plate [1] and the developing knocking motor [2].  
- 1 screw (W SEMS) [3]



F-7-288

## 7.10.27 Grid Plate

### 7.10.27.1 Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) For the procedure of removing the Grid Cleaning Pad, refer to steps 1 and 9 to 11 of the procedure for the Process Unit Area.

### 7.10.28 ITB Cleaning Unit

#### 7.10.28.1 Before Removing the ITB Cleaner Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Lift the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit (page 7-149) Reference [Lifting up the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit].

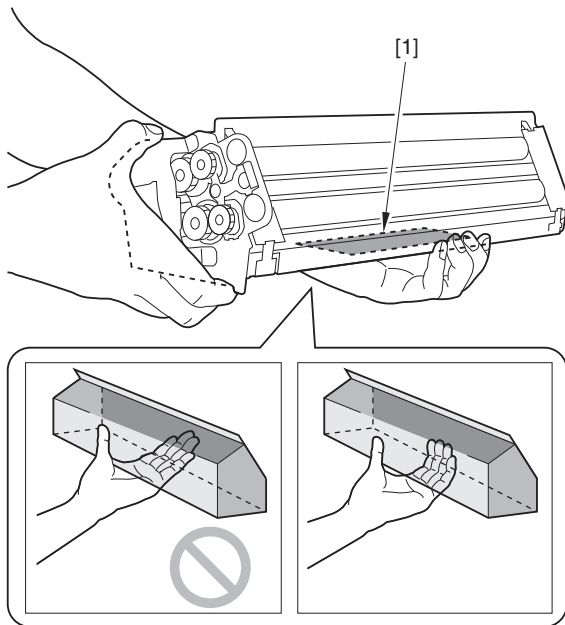
#### 7.10.28.2 Removing ITB Cleaner Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

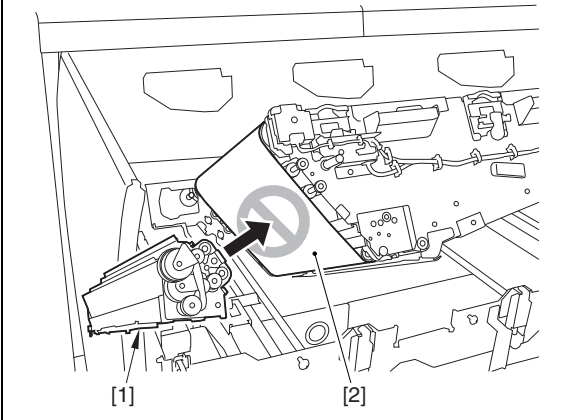
1) Spread paper where the ITB cleaner unit to be placed.  
2) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Holding ITB Cleaner Unit**

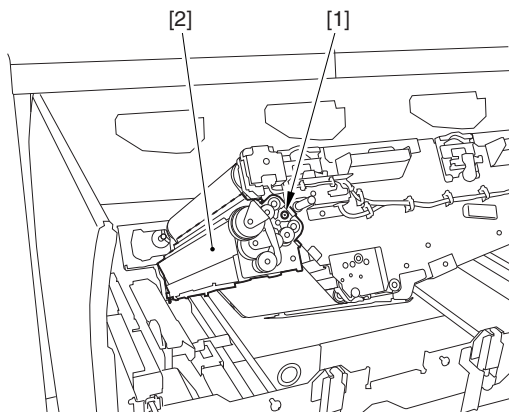
- Be careful not to hold the bottom side of the ITB Cleaner Unit with the palm of the hand because the Shutter [1] on the bottom side may move, allowing toner to spill.



- Be sure not to contact the ITB cleaner unit [1] with the intermediate transfer belt [2].



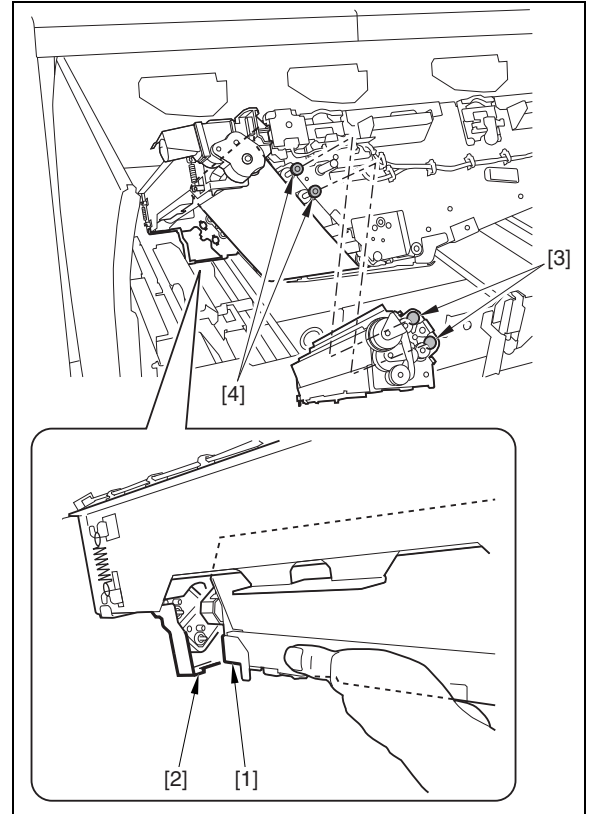
3) Remove the screw [1] and hold the ITB cleaner unit [2] with both hands to remove it toward the front.



F-7-289

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the ITB Cleaner Unit**

Put the edge [1] of the ITB cleaner unit on the frame [2] of the ITB unit, fit the hole [3] of the ITB cleaner unit to the bearing [4] of ITB unit and support the part to tighten the screw.

**7.10.29 ITB Cleaning Scraper****7.10.29.1 Removing ITB Inside Cleaning Scraper**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) For the procedure of removing the ITB Inside Cleaning Scraper, refer to steps 1, 7, 10, 15, 17 and 19 of the procedure for the Intermediate Transfer Unit Area.

**7.10.30 Secondary Transfer Outside Roller Unit****7.10.30.1 Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Unit**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Unit, refer to steps 1 and 12 to 13 of the procedure for the Feed Unit Area.

**7.10.30.2 Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit**

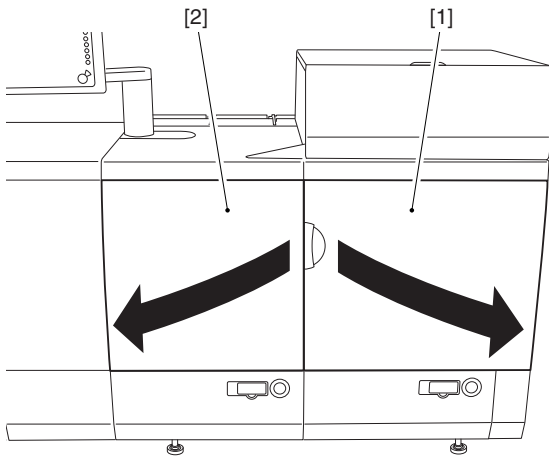
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit, refer to steps 1 and 11 of the procedure for the Feed Unit Area.

**7.10.31 Intermediate Transfer Belt****7.10.31.1 Lifting up the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit**

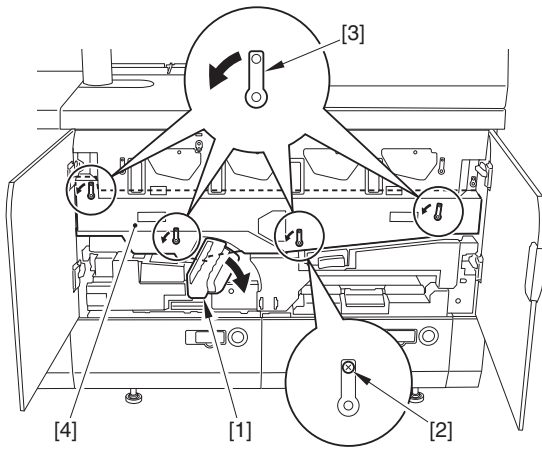
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Open the Main-Station Right Front Cover [1] and the Main-Station Left Front Cover [2].



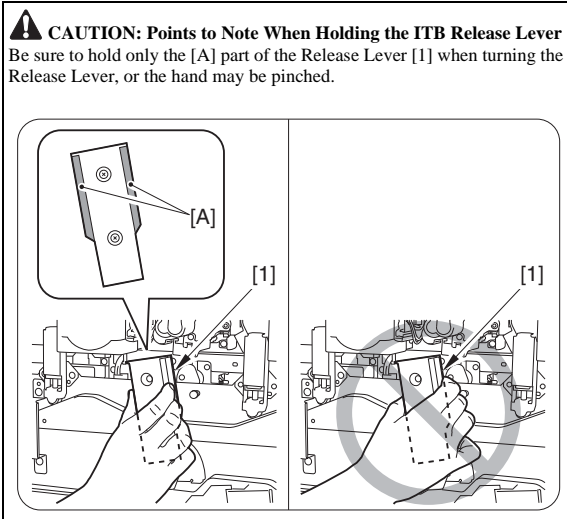
F-7-290

- 2) Shift down the lever (B-E1) [1] in the direction of the arrow. Remove the stepped screw [2] and shift the 4 levers [3] down in the direction of the arrow to detach the intermediate transfer unit cover [4].

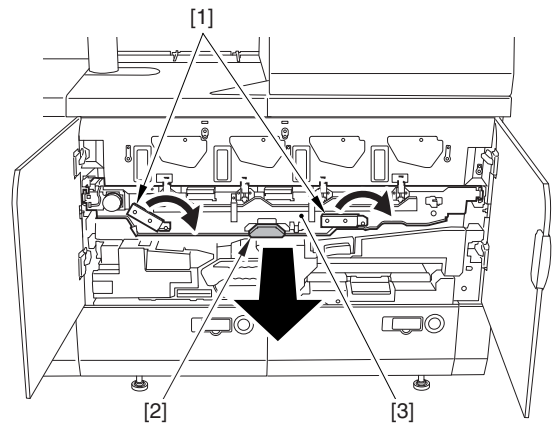


F-7-291

- 3) Make sure to check the following items before operation.



- 4) Shift the release lever [1] of intermediate transfer assembly in the direction of arrow. Hold the handle [2] to slide out the intermediate transfer assembly [3] until it is locked.

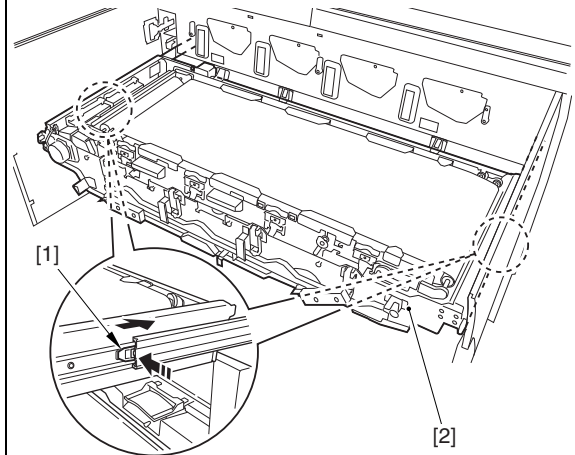


F-7-292

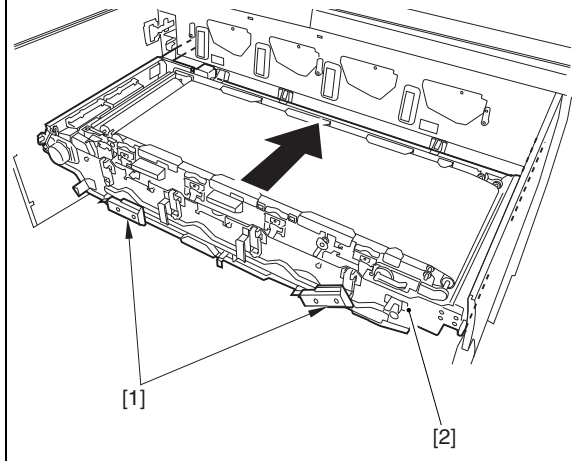
**Storing Intermediate Transfer Assembly**

- 1) While pushing the 2 Lock Release Springs [1], slide the Intermediate Transfer Assembly [2] toward the rear side.

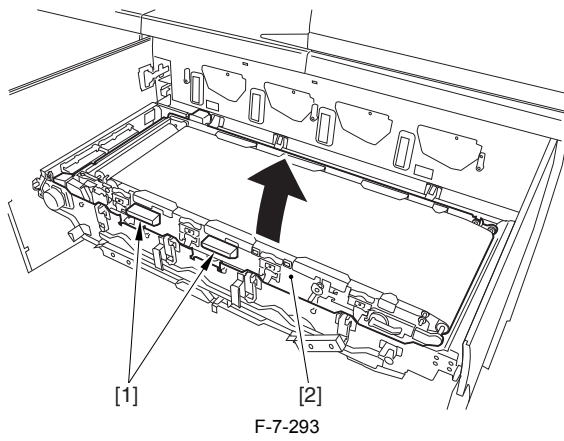
**CAUTION:**  
When sliding the intermediate transfer assembly [2] toward the rear side, be careful not to get your fingers caught.



- 2) Hold the release lever [1] to slide in the intermediate transfer assembly [2].

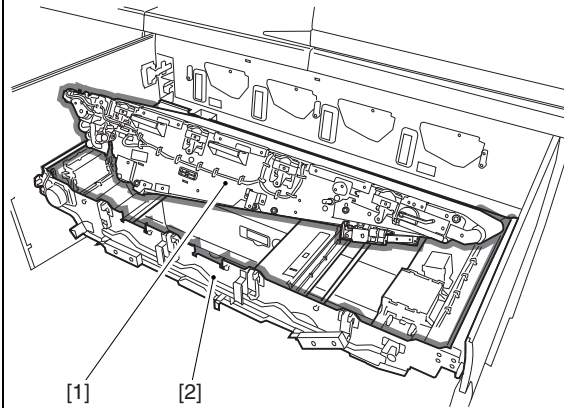


- 5) Holding the grips [1] with both hands, lift the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit [2] until it stops and then lower it to the lock position.

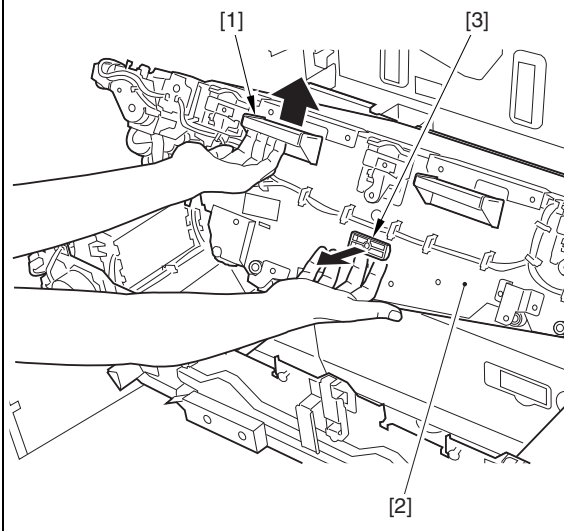


**Lifting Down Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit**  
Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION: Point to Note When Lifting down Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit**  
When lifting down the intermediate transfer belt unit, be careful not to get your hands caught between the intermediate transfer belt unit [1] and the intermediate transfer frame [2].



**CAUTION:**  
Holding the grip [1] as shown in the figure, pull the lever [3] while lifting the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit [2]. Lower the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit while pulling the lever [3], and release both hands once it passes through the lock release position. (The Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit will lower slowly.)



**7.10.31.2 Before Removing the Intermediate Transfer Belt (ITB)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

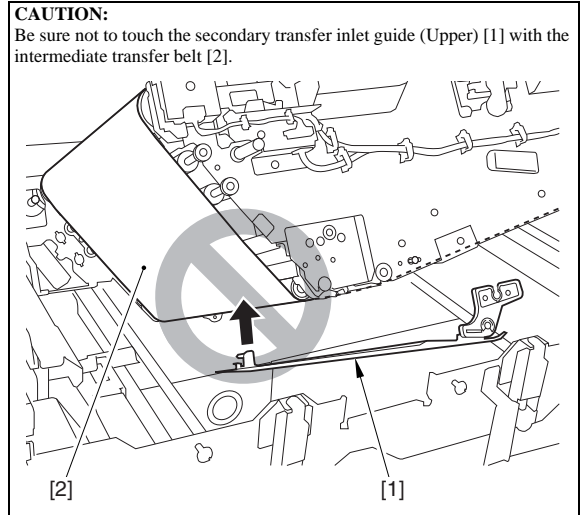
1) Removing ITB Cleaner Unit. (page 7-148) Reference [Removing ITB

Cleaner Unit]  
2) Removing Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. (page 7-131) Reference [Removing Pre-transfer Charging Assembly]

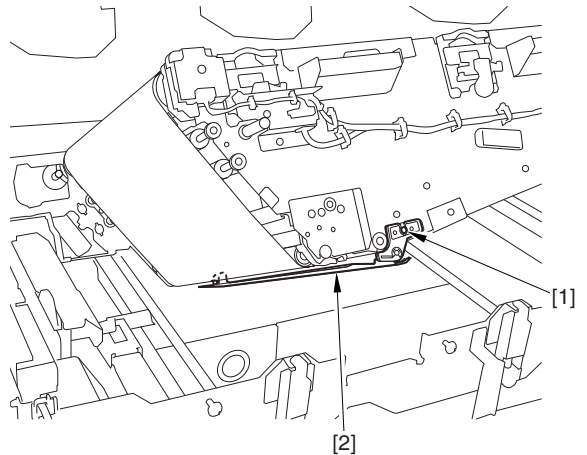
**7.10.31.3 Removing the Intermediate Transfer Belt (ITB)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.



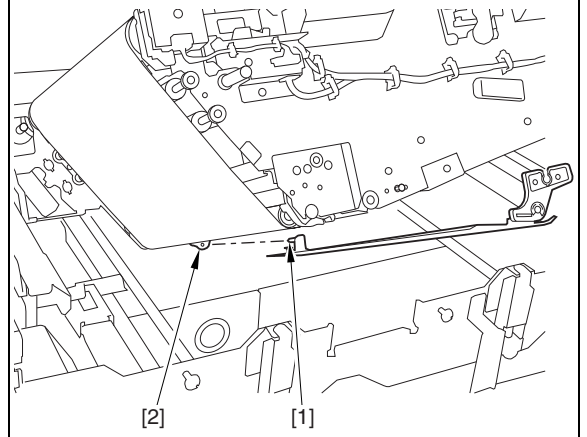
2) Loosen the screw [1] to remove the secondary transfer inlet guide (Upper) [2].



F-7-294

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Upper)**

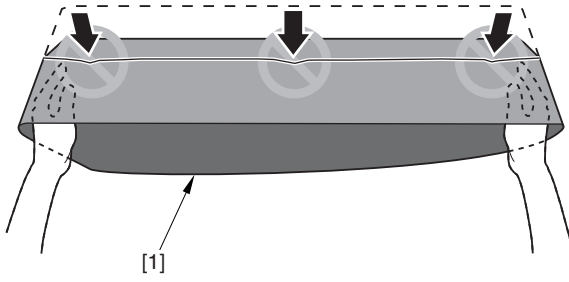
Fit the protrusion [1] of the secondary transfer inlet guide (Upper) into the hole [2] to attach.



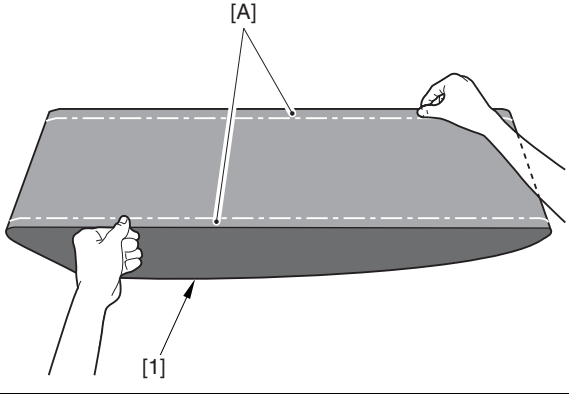
3) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Handling Intermediate Transfer Belt**

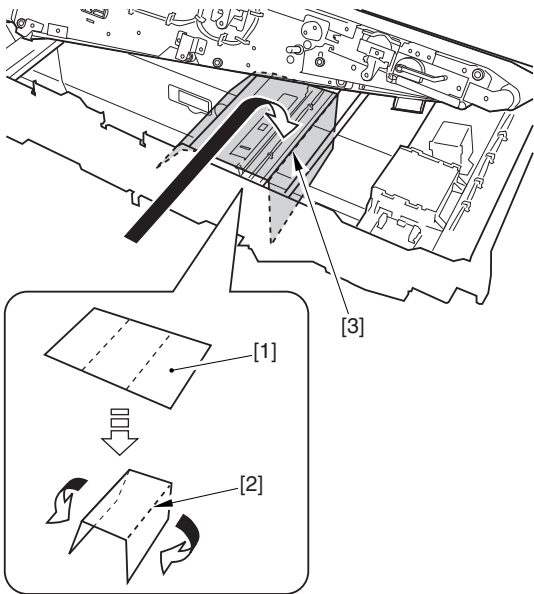
- Be sure not to bend/damage the intermediate transfer belt [1].
- When placing the intermediate transfer belt, place it on paper.



- Hold the [A] area (approx. 10mm from the belt edge) when handling the surface of intermediate transfer belt [1]. Be sure not to touch the belt surface other than the [A] area.

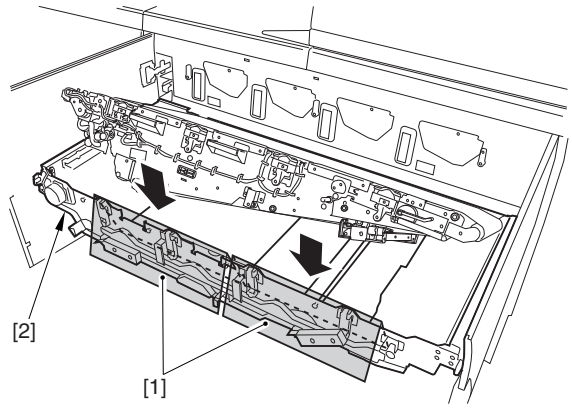


4) To prevent damage on intermediate transfer belt, fold the paper [1] in three, and align the fold line [2] with the edge [3] of intermediate transfer frame to cover.



F-7-295

5) To prevent damage on the intermediate transfer belt, fold the 2 papers [1] in two to cover the intermediate transfer frame [2] as shown in the figure.

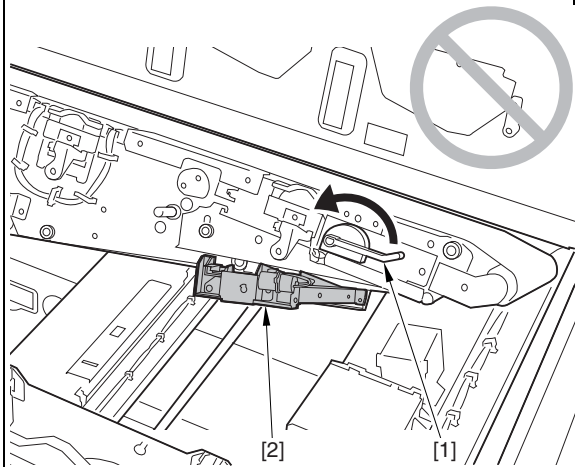


F-7-296

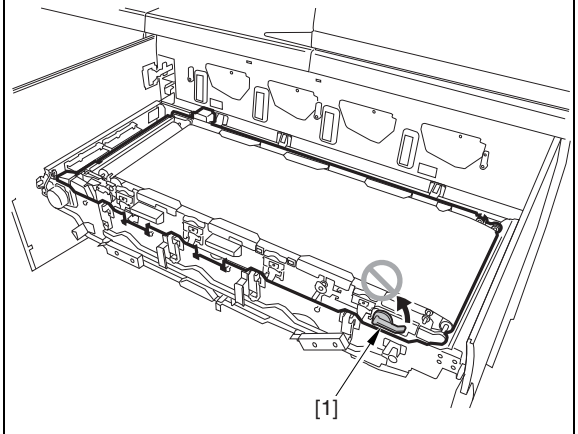
6) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Releasing Intermediate Transfer Belt Tension Lever**

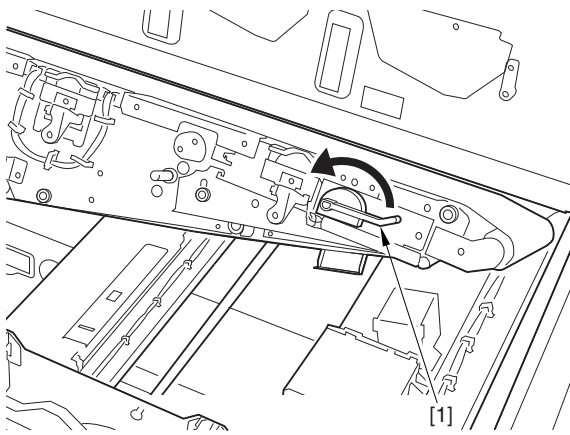
- For releasing the belt tension lever [1], be sure to release it after removing the pre-transfer charging assembly [2] otherwise the intermediate transfer belt may be damaged.



- Be sure to lift up the intermediate transfer belt unit when releasing the belt tension lever [1] otherwise the intermediate transfer belt may be damaged.



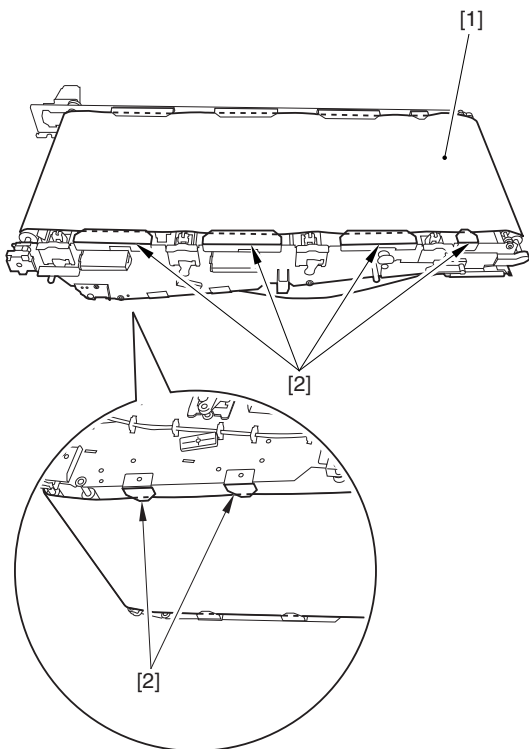
7) Release the tension lever [1] in the direction of the arrow.



F-7-297

8) Put the intermediate transfer belt [1] out of the 6 belt retaining sheets [2].

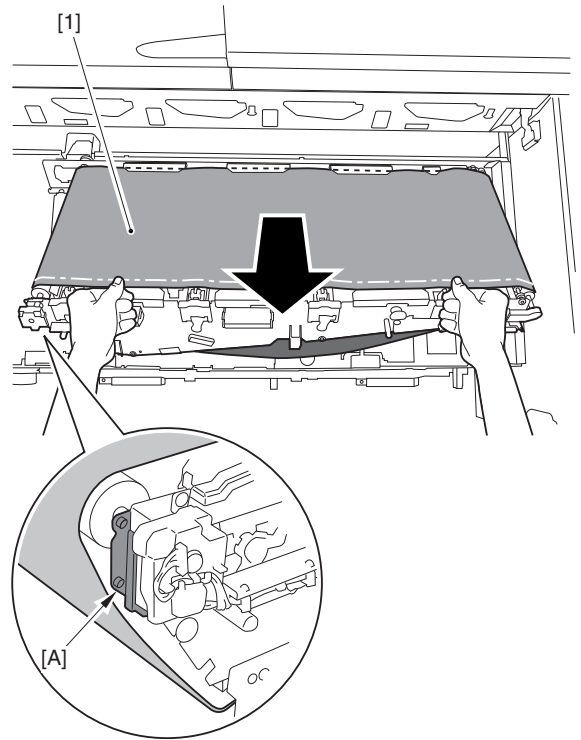
**CAUTION:**  
Be sure not to bend the belt retaining sheets [2].



F-7-298

9) Remove the intermediate transfer belt [1].

**CAUTION:**  
When removing the intermediate transfer belt, be sure not to bend/damage the belt surface. Especially be careful of the [A] area of the intermediate transfer belt unit.



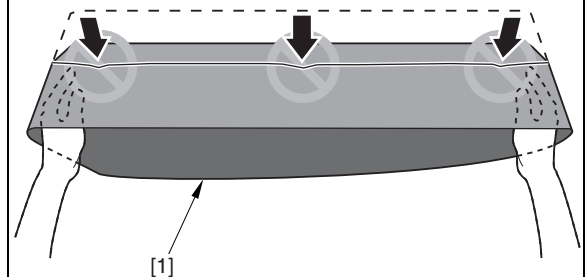
F-7-299

**Attaching Intermediate Transfer Belt**

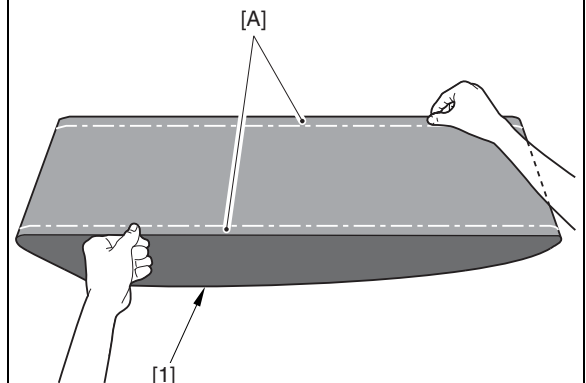
1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Handling Intermediate Transfer Belt**

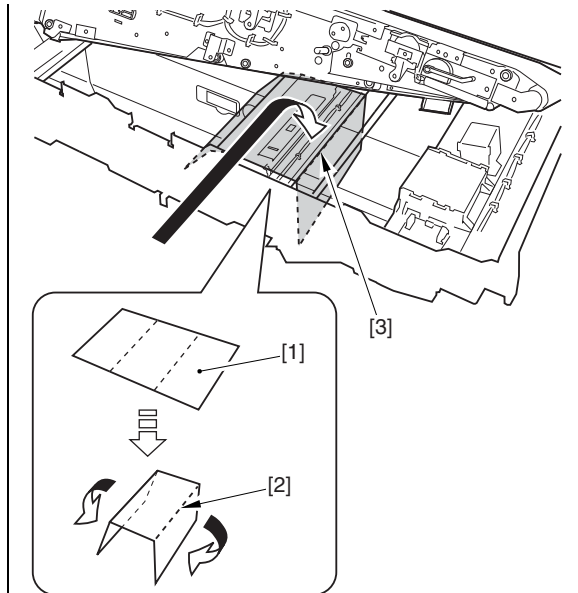
- Be sure not to bend/damage the intermediate transfer belt [1].
- When placing the intermediate transfer belt, place it on paper.



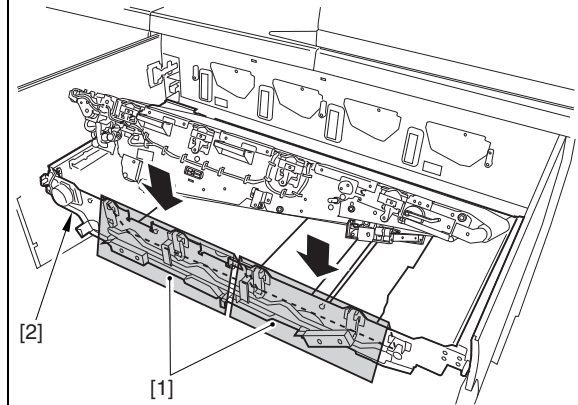
- Hold the [A] area (approx. 10mm from the belt edge) when handling the surface of intermediate transfer belt [1]. Be sure not to touch the belt surface other than the [A] area.



- To prevent damage on intermediate transfer belt, fold the paper [1] in three, and align the fold line [2] with the edge [3] of intermediate transfer frame to cover.



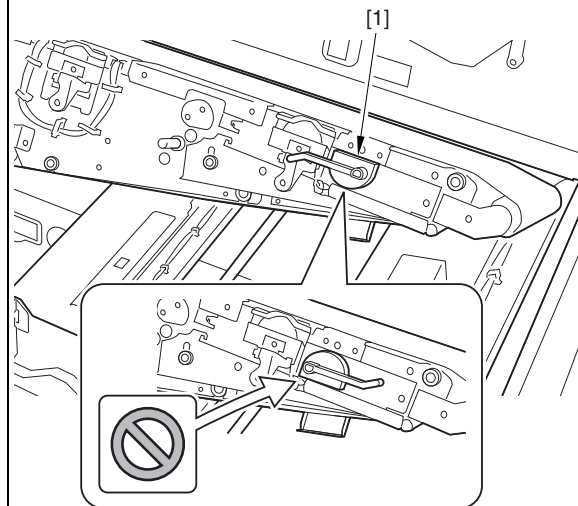
2) To prevent damage on the intermediate transfer belt, fold the 2 papers [1] in two to cover the intermediate transfer frame [2] as shown in the figure.



3) Check that the belt tension lever [1] is released.

**CAUTION:**

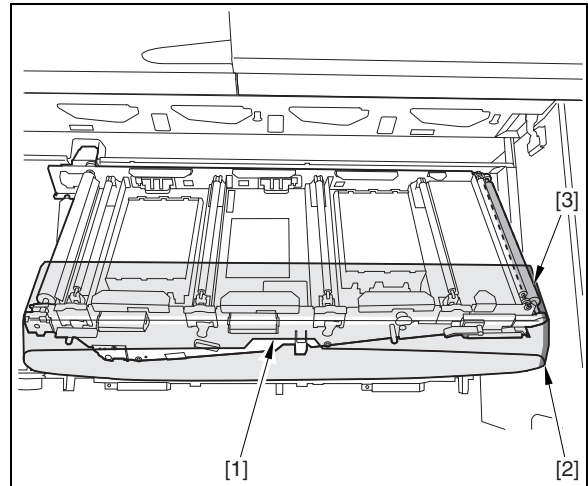
Be sure to release the belt tension lever [1] before attaching the intermediate transfer belt.



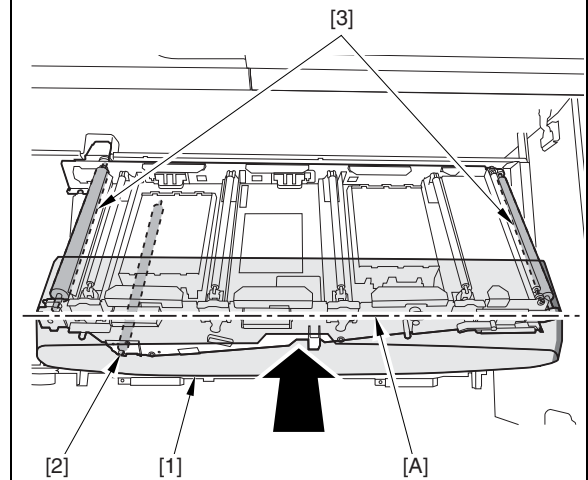
4) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION:**

- Place the cut-off [1] of the intermediate transfer belt installation sheet in the front. Fit the seam [2] with the right edge area (steering roller) [3] of the intermediate transfer unit to attach.



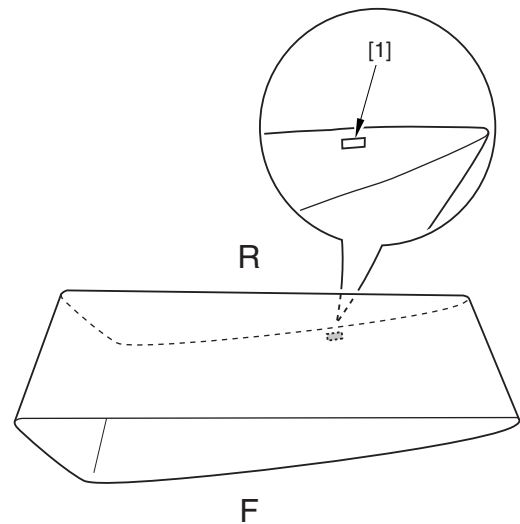
- After putting the intermediate transfer belt installation sheet [1] over the secondary transfer inner roller [2] located at the lower side of the intermediate transfer belt unit, put it over rollers [3] at both edges to gradually slide it until the sheet covers the half [A] of the frame.



5) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION:**

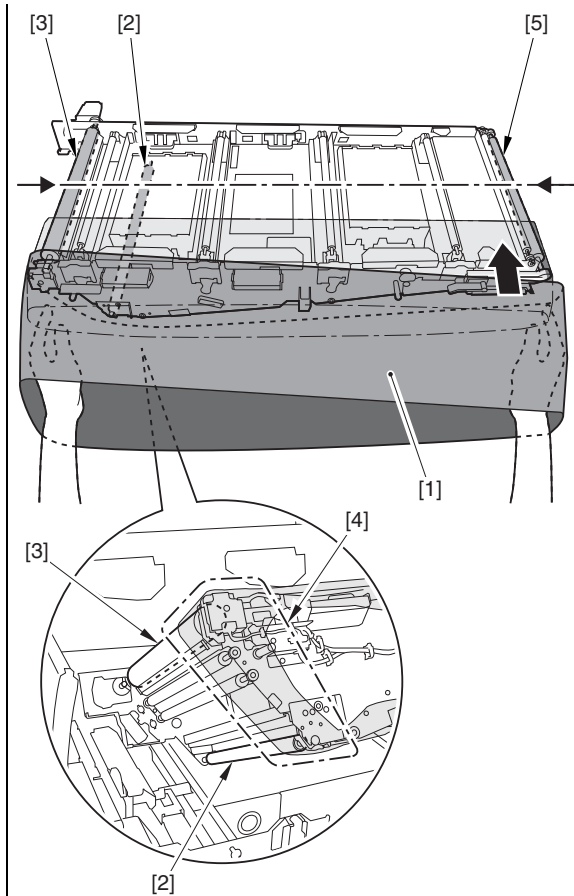
- Because there is the orientation for the intermediate transfer belt to attach, be sure to attach it with the inner white seal [1] located at the rear.



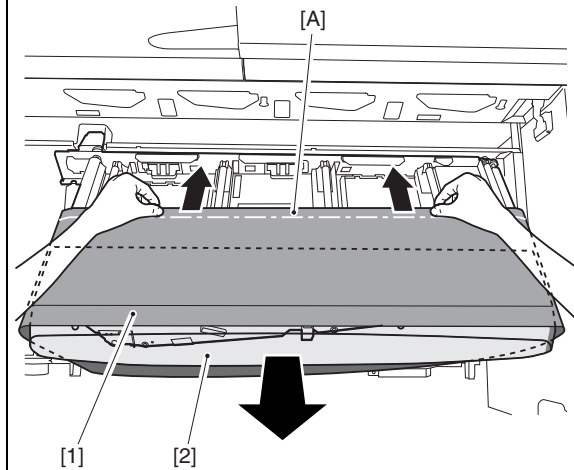
- While stretching the intermediate transfer belt [1] with both hands, fit the inner surface of the belt over the secondary transfer inner roller [2] first, and then over the drive roller [3] to place the belt at the left [4] of the intermediate transfer belt unit.

Next, fit the inner surface of the belt over the steering roller [5] located at the right edge of intermediate transfer belt unit parallel until it covers the half of the frame.

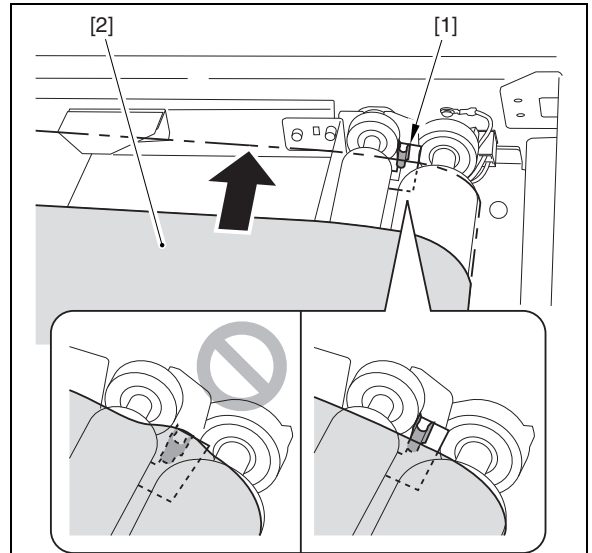




6) Pick the rear nonimage area [A] (approx. 10mm from the belt edge) of the intermediate transfer belt [1] to gradually slide it evenly toward the rear side of the intermediate transfer belt unit. Once the intermediate transfer belt [1] is attached toward the rear, remove the intermediate transfer belt installation sheet [2].



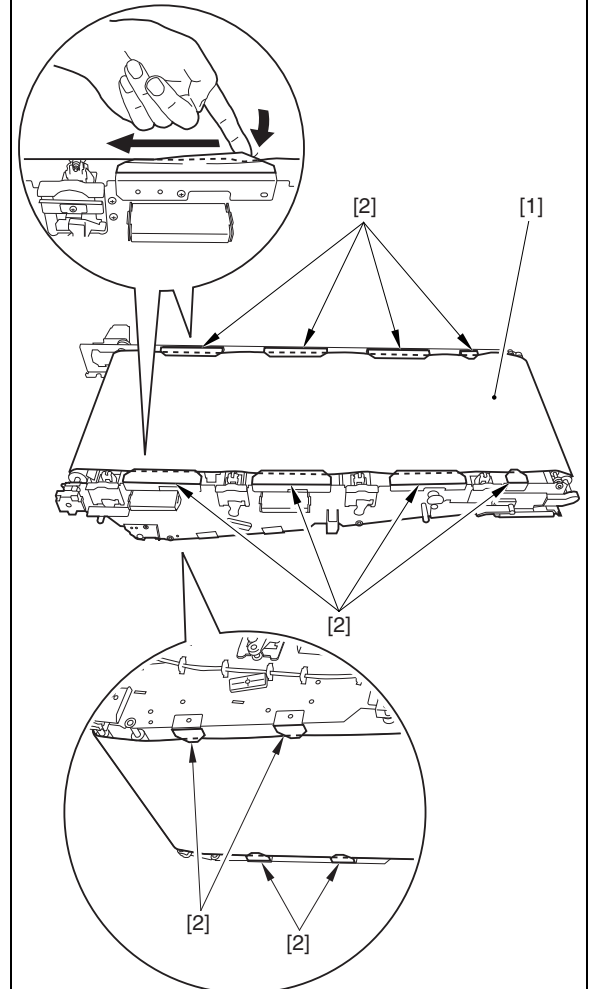
**CAUTION:**  
Put the intermediate transfer belt position flag [1] above the intermediate transfer belt [2].



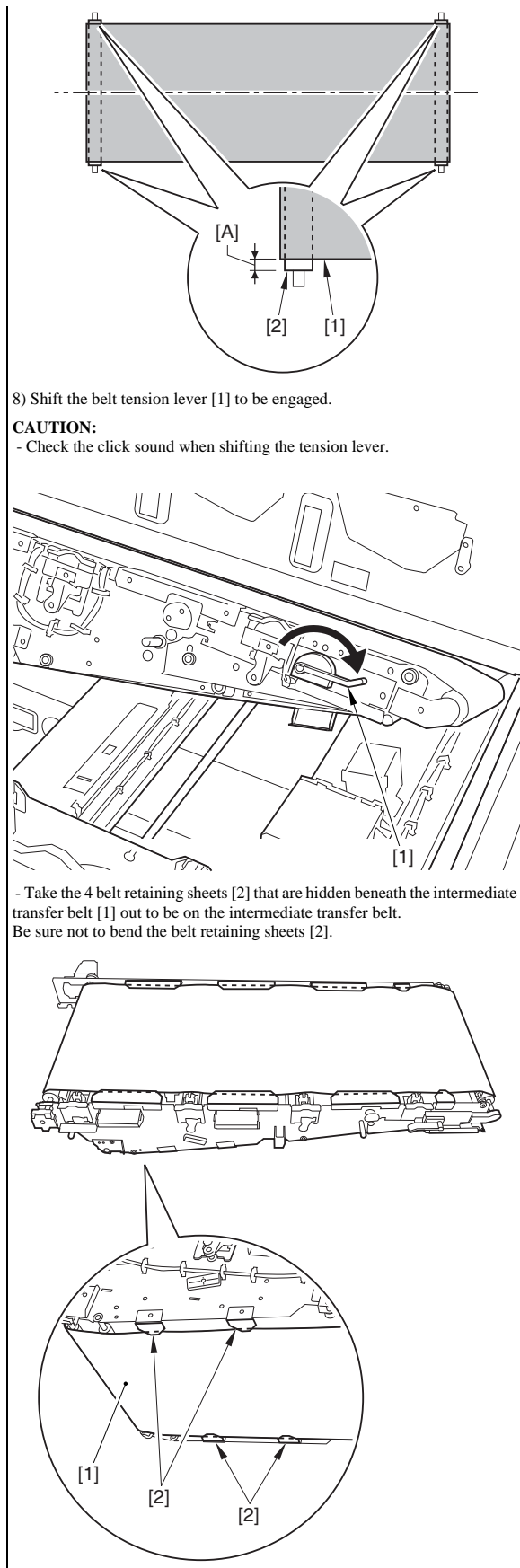
7) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION:**

- Before returning the belt tension lever to be in the engaged state, Be sure to take the 12 belt retaining sheets [2] that are hidden beneath the intermediate transfer belt [1] out to be on the intermediate transfer belt. Be sure not to bend the belt retaining sheets [2].



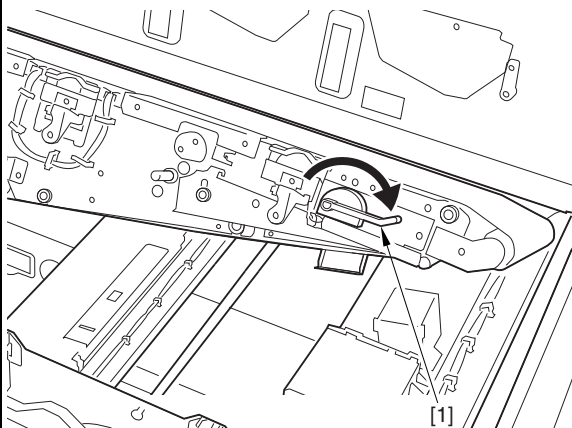
- Before returning the belt tension lever to be in the engaged state, Be sure to shift the intermediate transfer belt to make the distance [A] between the edge [1] of the intermediate transfer belt and the edge [2] of rollers at the intermediate transfer unit to be equal for both the rear side and the front side.  
- When moving, be sure to perform the operation with the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit lifted. If the Intermediate Transfer Belt is moving with the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit lowered, the surface of the belt may be damaged.



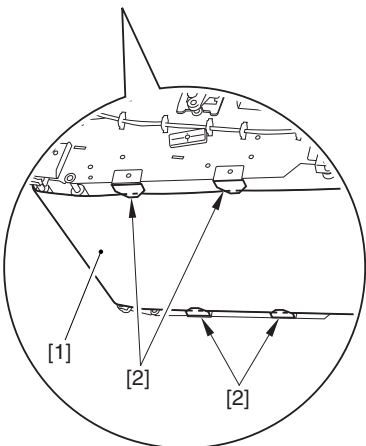
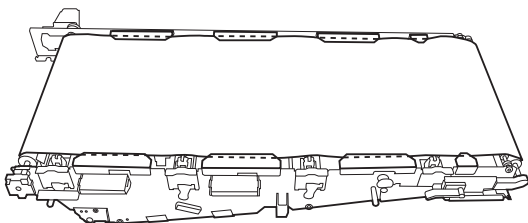
8) Shift the belt tension lever [1] to be engaged.

**CAUTION:**

- Check the click sound when shifting the tension lever.



- Take the 4 belt retaining sheets [2] that are hidden beneath the intermediate transfer belt [1] out to be on the intermediate transfer belt. Be sure not to bend the belt retaining sheets [2].

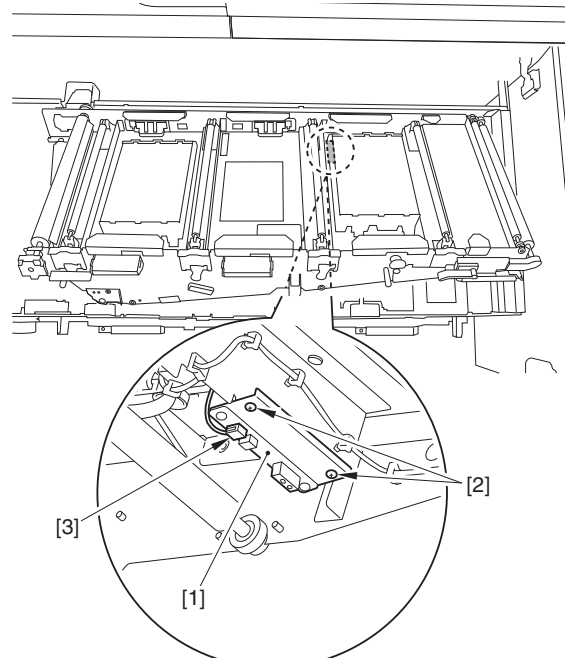


ence[Removing the Intermediate Transfer Belt (ITB)]

**7.10.32.2 Removing ITB Home Position Sensor**

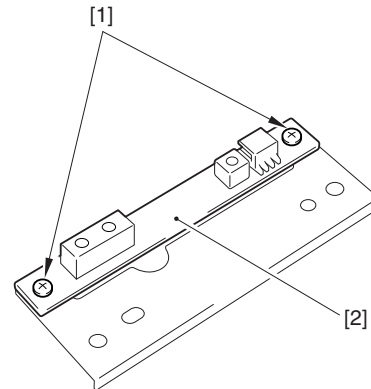
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the ITB HP sensor (lower) unit [1].
  - 2 screws [2]
  - 1 connector [3]



F-7-300

- 2) Remove the 2 screws [1] and remove the ITB HP sensor (lower) [2].



F-7-301

- 3) Lift down the ITB unit.

T-7-22

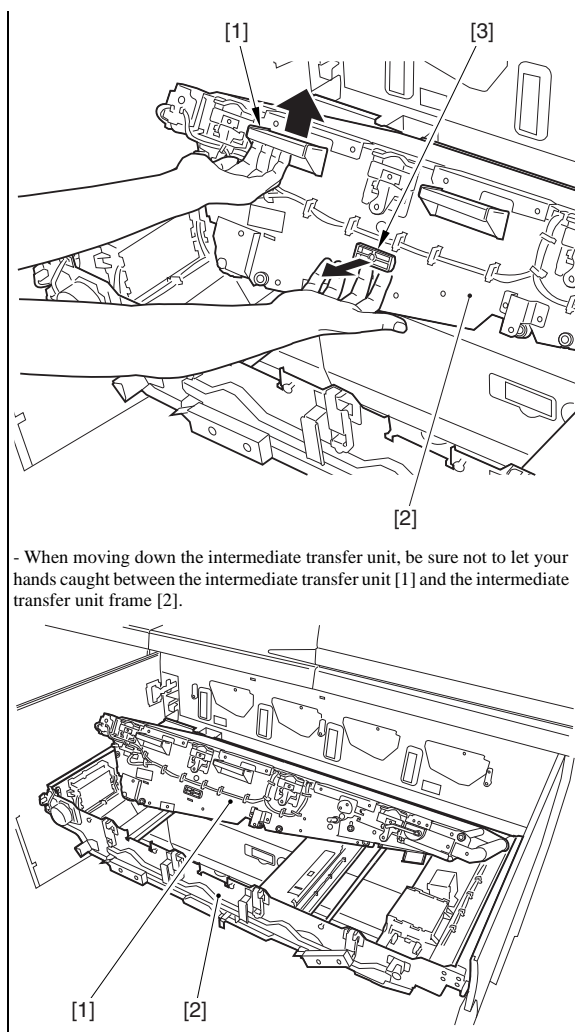
**CAUTION: Points to Note When Moving Down the Intermediate Transfer Unit**  
 - Holding the grip [1] as shown in the figure, pull the lever [3] while lifting the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit [2]. Lower the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit while pulling the lever [3], and release both hands once it passes through the lock release position. (The Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit will lower slowly.)

**7.10.32 ITB Home Position Sensor**

**7.10.32.1 Before Removing ITB Home Position Sensor**

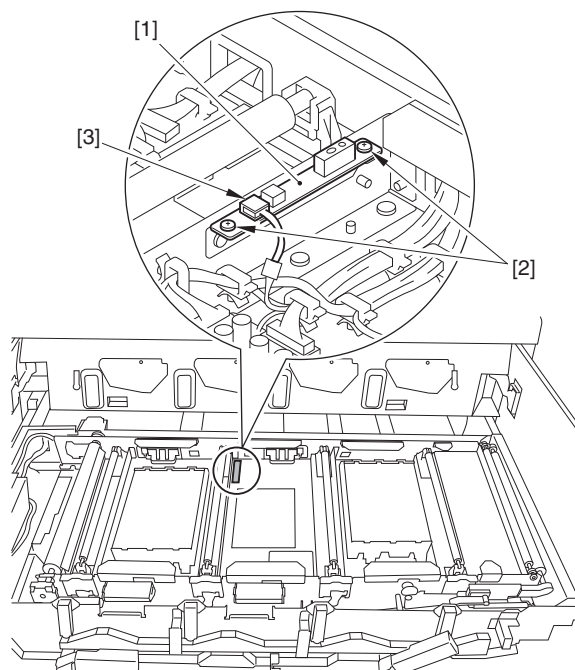
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Removing the Intermediate Transfer Belt (ITB), (page 7-151) Refer-



- When moving down the intermediate transfer unit, be sure not to let your hands caught between the intermediate transfer unit [1] and the intermediate transfer unit frame [2].

- 4) Remove the ITB HP sensor (upper) [1].  
 - 2 screws [2]  
 - 1 connector [3]



F-7-302

## 7.10.33 Primary Transfer Roller

### 7.10.33.1 Removing the Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C/Bk)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C/Bk), refer to steps 1 to 2 of the procedure for the Intermediate Transfer Unit Area.

## 7.10.34 Secondary Transfer External Roller

### 7.10.34.1 Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller, refer to steps 1 and 12 to 14 of the procedure for the Feed Unit Area.

## 7.10.35 Secondary Transfer Internal Roller

### 7.10.35.1 Removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller, refer to steps 1, 10 and 15 to 16 of the procedure for the Intermediate Transfer Unit Area.

## 7.10.36 Secondary Transfer Cleaning Assembly

### 7.10.36.1 Removing the Secondary Transfer Cleaner Kit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Transfer Cleaner Kit, refer to steps 1, 11 and 17 of the procedure for the Feed Unit Area.

## 7.10.37 Secondary Transfer Cleaning Brush Roller

### 7.10.37.1 Removing the Secondary Transfer Cleaning Brush Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Transfer Cleaning Brush Roller, refer to steps 1, 11 and 17 to 18 of the procedure for the Feed Unit Area.

## 7.10.38 ITB Cleaning Brush Roller

### 7.10.38.1 Removing the Removing the ITB Cleaning Brush Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the ITB Cleaning Brush Roller, refer to steps 1 and 7 to 8 of the procedure for the Intermediate Transfer Unit Area.

## 7.10.39 ITB Cleaning Blade

### 7.10.39.1 Removing the ITB Bias Roller Cleaning Blade Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the ITB Bias Roller Cleaning Blade Unit, refer to steps 1 and 7 to 9 of the procedure for the Intermediate Transfer Unit Area.

## 7.10.40 ITB Edge Seal

### 7.10.40.1 Removing the ITB edge label (F)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the ITB edge label (F), refer to steps 1, 7, 10, 15, 17 and 19 to 20 of the procedure for the Intermediate Transfer Unit Area.

### 7.10.40.2 Removing the ITB edge label (R)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

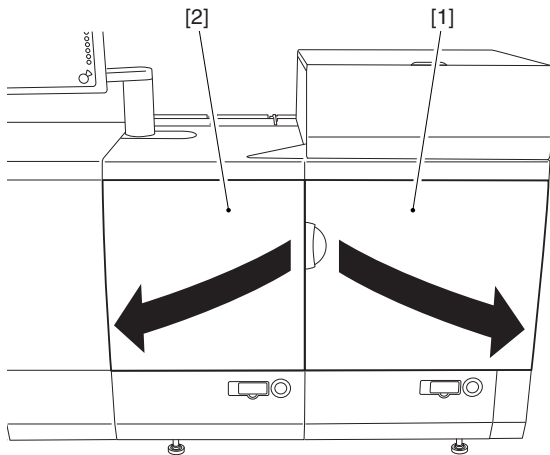
- 1) For the procedure of removing the ITB edge label (R), refer to steps 1, 7, 10, 15, 17, 19 and 21 of the procedure for the Intermediate Transfer Unit Area.

## 7.10.41 Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide

### 7.10.41.1 Removing Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide

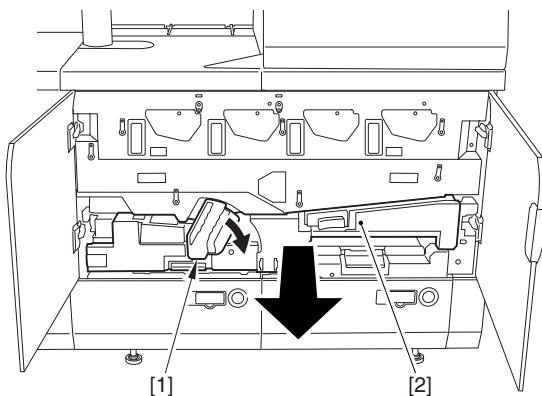
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Open the Main-Station Right Front Cover [1] and the Main-Station Left Front Cover [2].



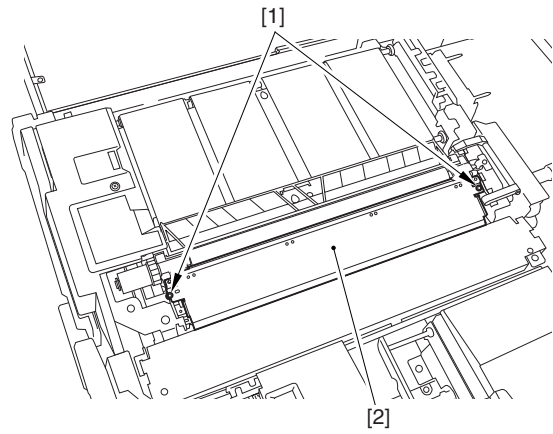
F-7-303

- 2) Turn the lever (B-E1) [1] in the direction of the arrow, and pull the Feed Assembly [2] until it stops while holding the lever (B-E1) [1].



F-7-304

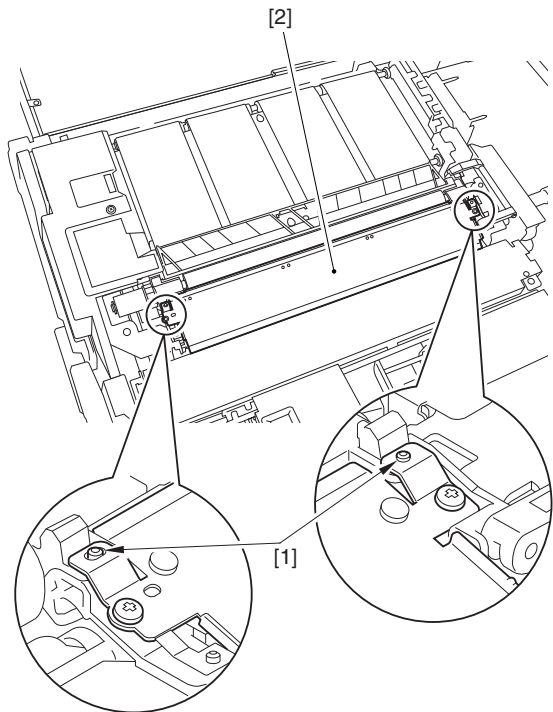
- 3) Remove the secondary transfer inlet guide (Lower) [2] with the 2 screws [1].



F-7-305

#### CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower)

Make sure to fit the positioning boss [1] of the secondary transfer holder with the hole of the secondary transfer inlet guide (Lower) [2].



F-7-306

### 7.10.41.2 Removing the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Upper)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Upper), refer to steps 1 and 15 of the procedure for the Intermediate Transfer Unit Area.

### 7.10.41.3 Removing the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of Removing the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower), refer to steps 1 and 12 of the procedure for the Feed Unit Area.

## 7.10.42 Secondary Transfer Toner Blocking Sheet

### 7.10.42.1 Removing the Secondary Transfer Unit Toner Blocking Sheet

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Transfer Unit Toner Blocking Sheet, refer to steps 1, 11 to 13 and 16 of the procedure for the Feed Unit Area.

## 7.10.43 Color Registration Patch Cleaning Shutter

### 7.10.43.1 Removing the Registration Patch Sensor Shutter

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Registration Patch Sensor Shutter, refer to steps 1 and 3 to 5 of the procedure for the Process Unit Area.

## 7.10.44 Leading Edge Registration Patch Sensor Shutter

### 7.10.44.1 Removing the Leading Edge Registration Patch Sensor Cleaning Shutter

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Leading Edge Registration Patch Sensor Cleaning Shutter, refer to steps 1 and 5 of the procedure for the Intermediate Transfer Unit Area.

## 7.10.45 Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid

### 7.10.45.1 Before Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid Unit (Excluding the Solenoid Pin with Wire)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove Primary Charging Assembly. (page 7-130) Reference [Removing Primary Charging Assembly]
- 2) Remove the Drum Unit. (page 7-132) Reference [Removing the Drum Unit]
- 3) Remove Process Unit. (page 7-128) Reference [Removing process Unit]

### 7.10.45.2 Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid Unit (Excluding the Solenoid Pin with Wire)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### NOTE:

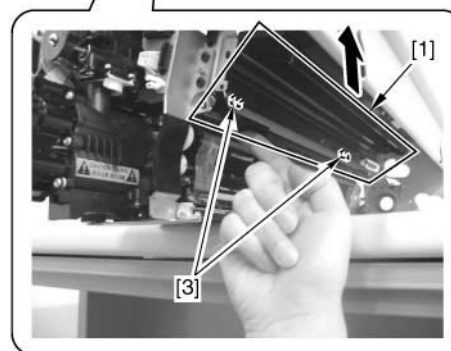
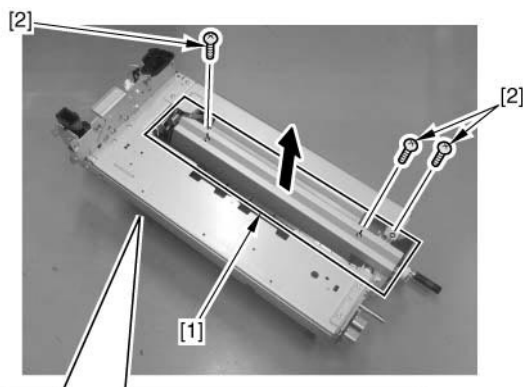
The Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid Unit is supplied as a unit. When replacing the component parts excluding the Solenoid Pin with Wire, it is advisable to perform this procedure "Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid Unit (Excluding the Solenoid Pin with Wire)" for work efficiency.

The Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid Unit is composed of the following parts.

- Solenoid Pin with Wire
- Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid
- Solenoid Sensor Flag
- Sensor
- Sensor Mounting Plate

When nine million sheets of paper have been printed, or when E-018 occurs due to decrease in slidability of the Solenoid Pin with Wire, replace the whole unit including the Solenoid Pin with Wire. In that case, refer to the procedure for replacing the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid Unit in Durability Enhancement Parts Manual.

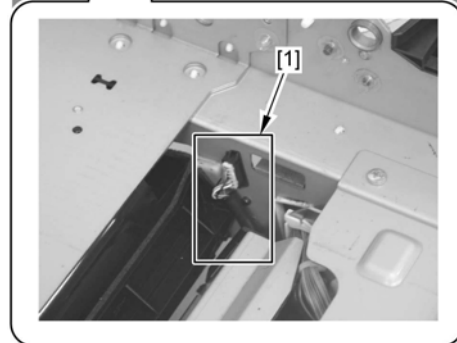
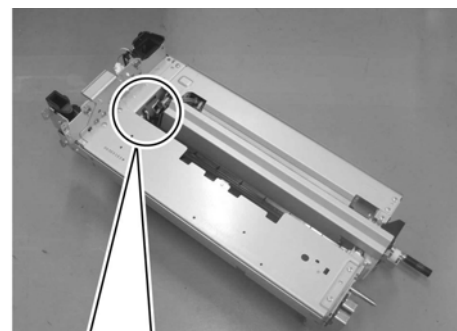
- 1) Push the Primary Exhaust Duct (Lower) [1] from the bottom side to remove it.
  - 3 Screws [2]
  - 2 Hooks [3]



F-7-307

#### CAUTION: Points to Note at Installation/Removal:

If the black harness is pulled by the hook of the Primary Exhaust Duct (Lower), the connector [1] may be disconnected. Be sure to check that the connector is connected properly.



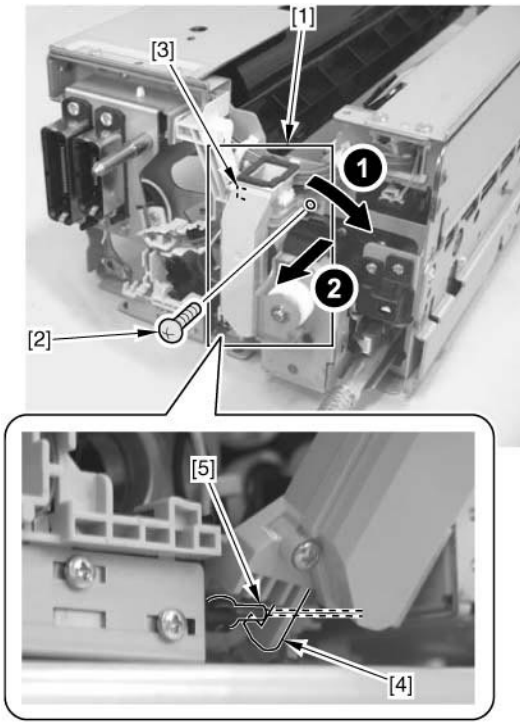
#### CAUTION:

When installing the Primary Exhaust Duct (Lower), be sure to insert the 2 Hooks of the Primary Exhaust Duct (Lower) properly. If the Light-blocking Plate of the Primary Exhaust Duct (Lower) is not oriented in the correct direction, the laser light path may be blocked and the drum may not be irradiated by the laser.

- 2) Remove the Suction Duct [1] in the direction of the arrow.
  - 1 Screw [2]
  - 1 Protrusion [3]
  - 1 Hook [4]

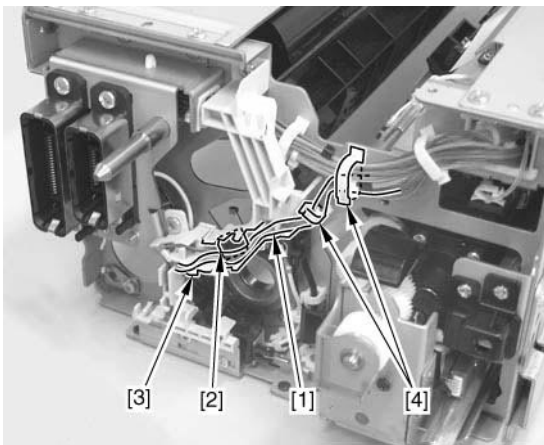
#### CAUTION:

Be careful not to catch the wire [5] with the hook [4].



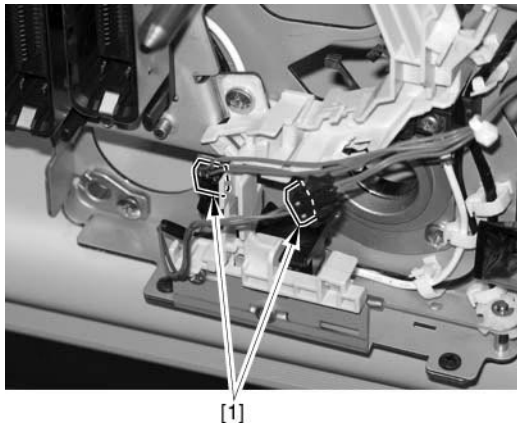
F-7-308

- 3) Free the harness [1] and the Relay Connector [2] from the Harness Guide [3].  
 - 2 Wire Saddles [4]



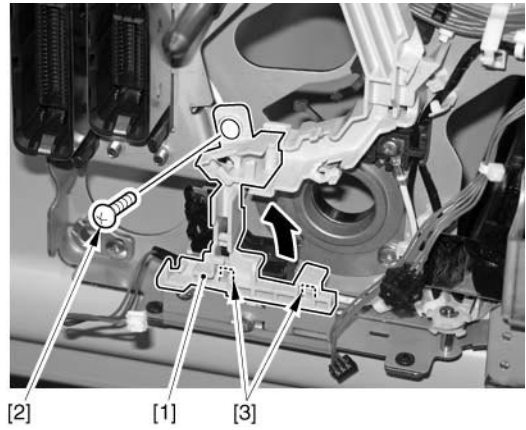
F-7-309

- 4) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1].



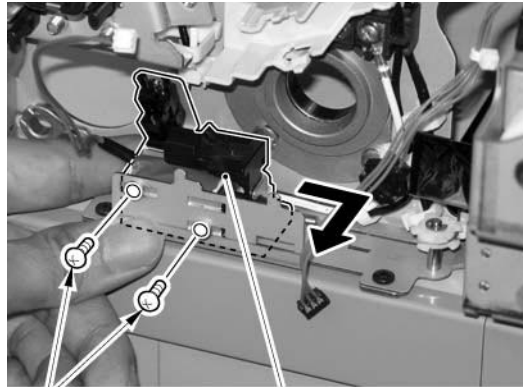
F-7-310

- 5) Remove the Harness Guide [1].  
 - 1 Screw [2]  
 - 2 Protrusions [3]



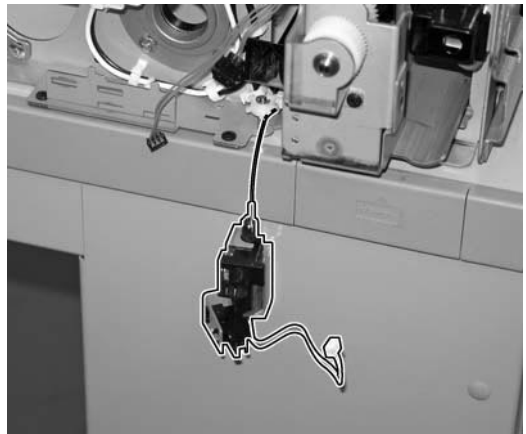
F-7-311

- 6) While holding the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid Unit [1], remove the 2 screws [2] and disconnect the connector [3], and let the unit dangle from the edge of the working table.

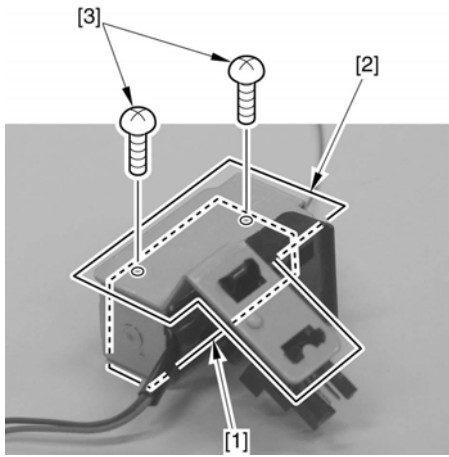


F-7-312

**CAUTION:**  
 If the wire connected with the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid Pin becomes loose, the wire may come free from the guide inside the Process Unit. For this reason, be sure to let the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid Unit dangle from the edge of the working table during the work in order to prevent the wire from becoming loose. In order to fit the wire in the guide again, it is necessary to disassemble the Process Unit from the top. Follow "Installation Procedure when the Solenoid Pin with Wire Came Off of the Guide" to reinstall the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid Unit.



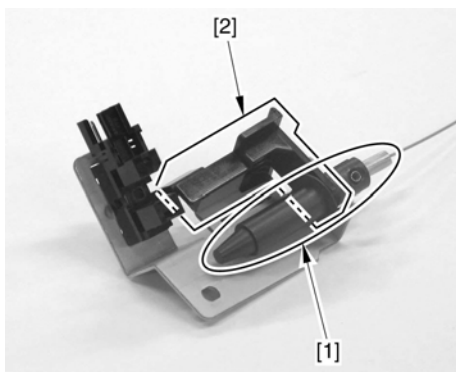
- 7) Remove the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid [1] from the Sensor Mounting Plate [2].



F-7-313

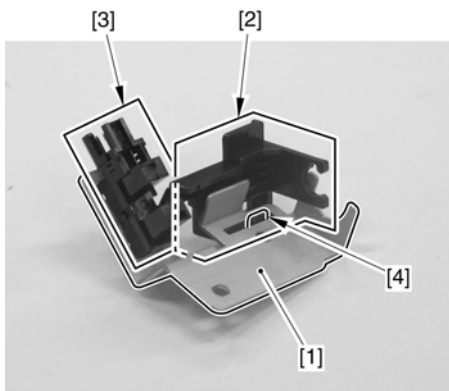
**CAUTION: Points to note at installation:**  
Be sure to install the solenoid with its harness on the sensor side.

8) Remove the Solenoid Pin with Wire [1] from the Solenoid Sensor Flag [2].



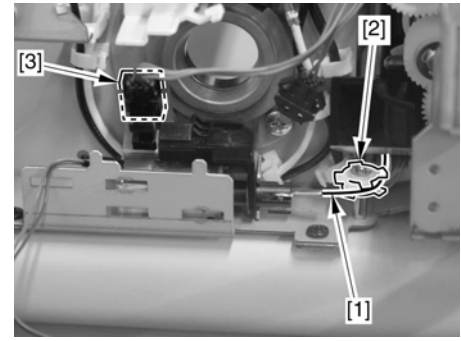
F-7-314

9) Remove the Solenoid Sensor Flag [2] and the Sensor [3] from the Sensor Mounting Plate [1].  
- 1 Protrusion [4]

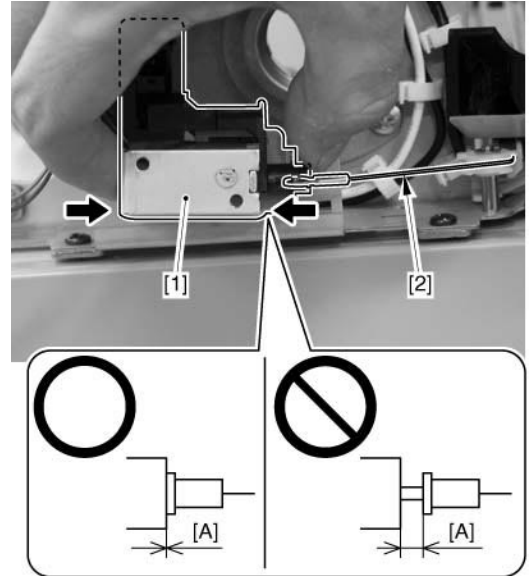


F-7-315

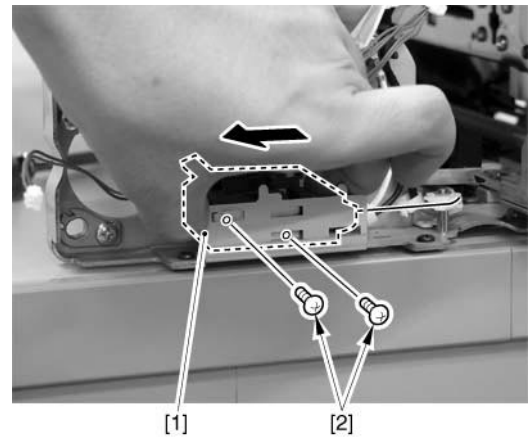
**CAUTION:**  
Points to Note when Installing the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid Unit  
1) Put the wire [1] on the Pulley [2], and connect the connector [3] of the sensor.



2) Hold the Solenoid Unit [1] so that it completely pulls the wire [2] and there is no gap at [A].

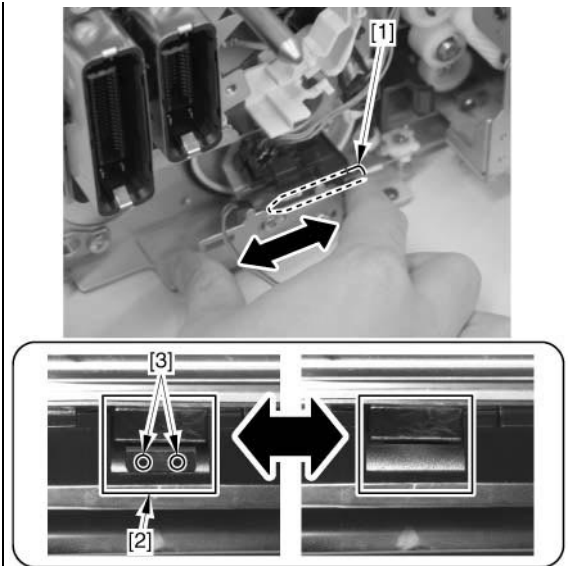


3) Under the conditions of step 2, pull the Solenoid Unit in the direction of the arrow and secure it with a screw.



4) Slide the Solenoid Pin [1] and check that the Shutter [2] opens and closes smoothly.

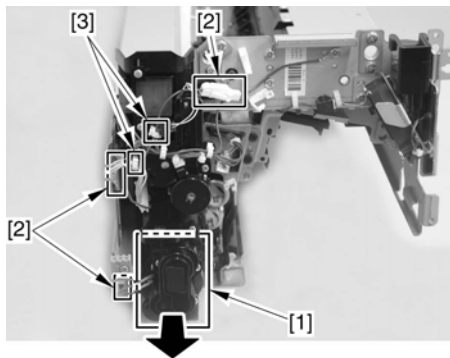
5) Check that the Shutter [2] is completely opened and that all parts of the sensor measurement area [3] are visible when the Solenoid Pin [1] is pulled. The sensor measurement area should not be visible when the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter is closed.



6) If the Shutter does not open/close smoothly, perform "CAUTION: Points to Note when Installing the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid Unit" again. If it still does not move correctly, the wire of the Solenoid Pin may have come off of the guide on the inner side of the Process Unit. Follow "Installation Procedure when the Solenoid Pin with Wire Came Off of the Guide" shown below to rework the installation.

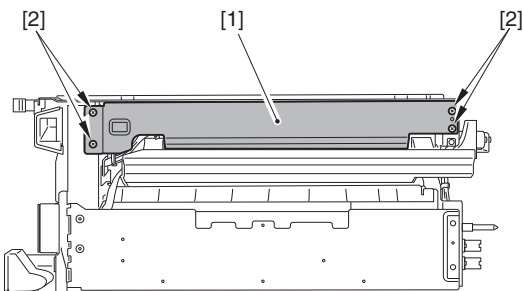
**Installation Procedure when the Solenoid Pin with Wire Came Off of the Guide**

- 1) Remove the Developing Assembly [1].
  - 3 Connectors [2]
  - 2 Wire Saddles [3]



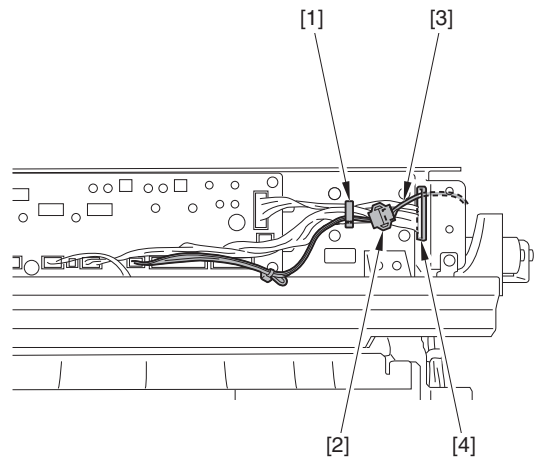
F-7-316

- 2) Remove the process unit driver PCB cover [1].
  - 4 screws [2]



F-7-317

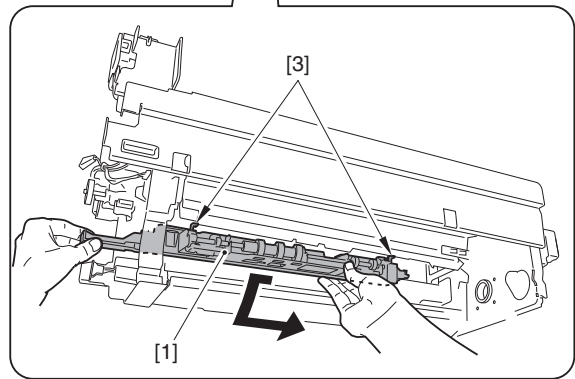
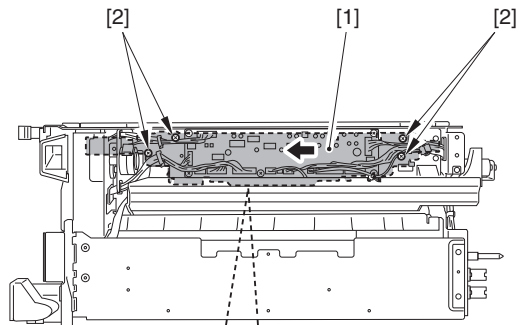
- 3) Remove the wire saddle [1] to disconnect the relay connector [2].
- 4) Put the cable [3] through the opening [4].



F-7-318

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching**  
 Be sure to put the relay connector [2] to the rear side than the wire saddle [1].

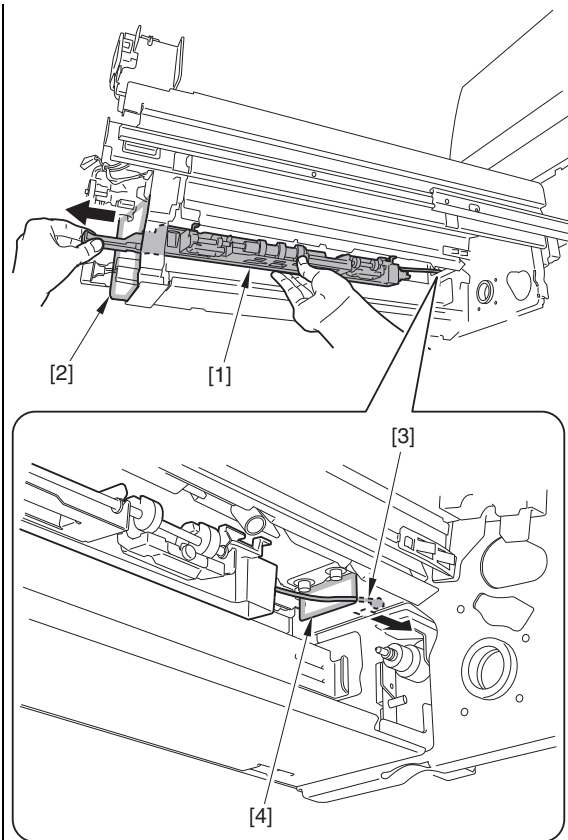
- 5) Remove the developing knocking unit [1] in the direction of the arrow.
  - 4 screws [2]
  - 2 claws [3]



F-7-319

**How to Install the Developing Knock Unit**  
 1) Put the front of the developing knocking unit [1] through the opening [2] first, then put the cable [3] through the opening [4] at the rear.

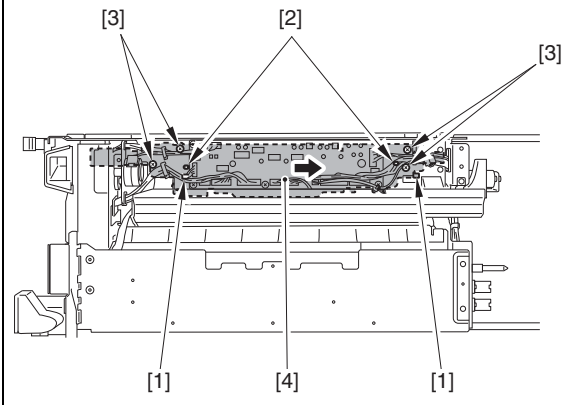




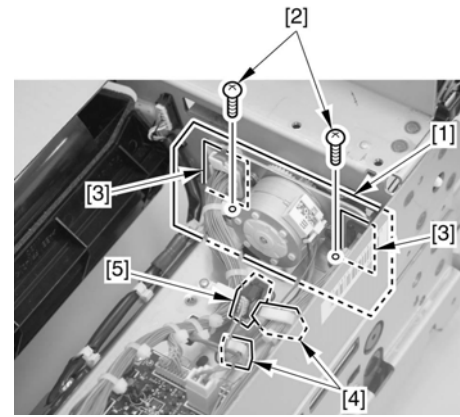
2) Fit the 2 claws [1] to position the developing knocking unit by fitting with the 2 bosses [2].

3) While supporting the developing knocking unit [4] from below, secure it with 4 screws (W SEMS) [3] that is included in the package.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to check that the bosses [2] are securely fitted.

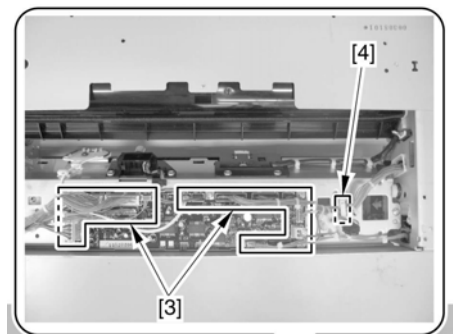


- 6) Remove the Sub Hopper Motor Unit [1].
- 2 Screws [2]
  - 2 Edge Saddles [3]
  - 2 Wire Saddles [4]
  - 1 Connector [5]



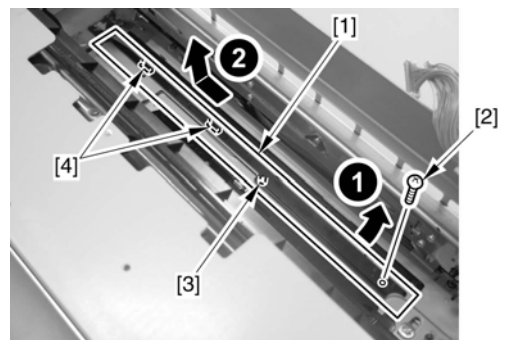
F-7-320

- 7) Remove the Process Unit Stay [1].
- 3 Screws [2]
  - 13 Connectors [3]
  - 1 Wire Saddle [4]



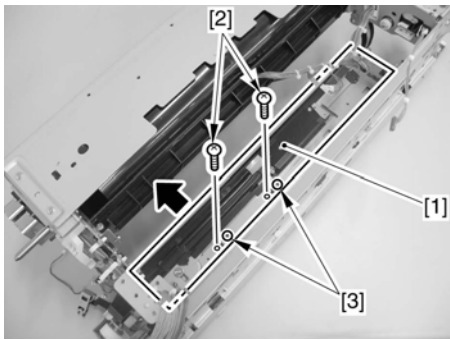
F-7-321

- 8) Remove the Developing Assembly Rail (Right) [1] by moving it in the direction of the arrow.
- 1 Screw [2]
  - 1 Boss [3]
  - 2 Protrusions [4]



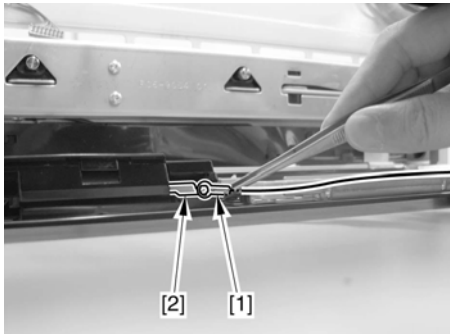
F-7-322

- 9) Remove the Developing Lower Duct [1].
- 2 Screws [2]
  - 2 Bosses [3]



F-7-323

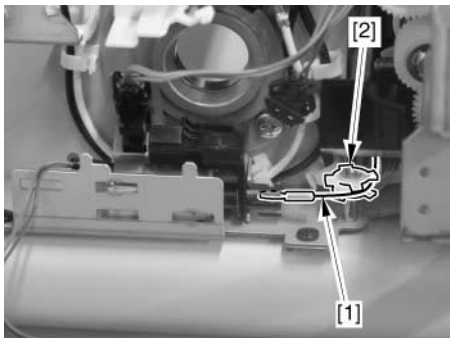
10) Remove the end of the wire [1] from the hook [2] with tweezers.



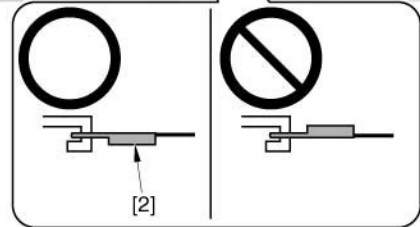
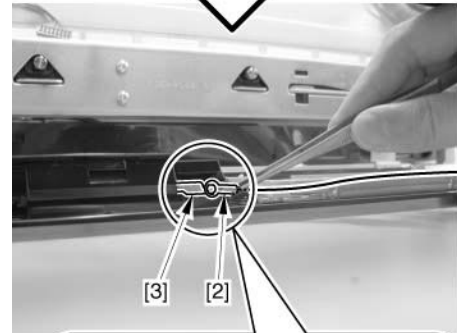
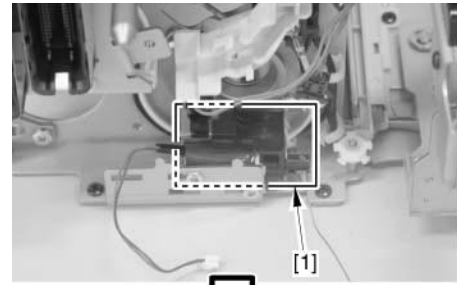
F-7-324

**CAUTION: Points to Note when Installing the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid Unit (when the Solenoid Pin with Wire Came Off of the Guide)**

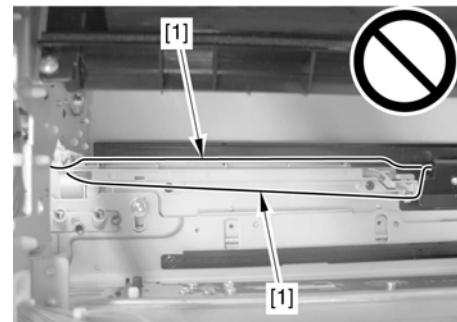
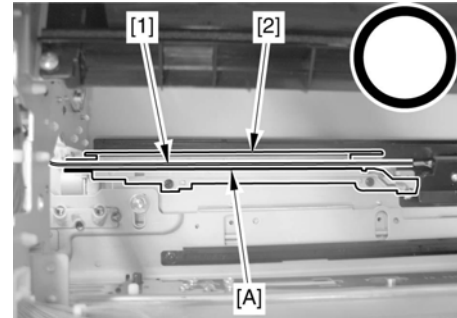
1) Put the wire [1] around the Pulley [2].



2) After temporarily securing the Solenoid Unit [1] with the 2 screws, check the direction of the end of the wire [2] and fit it to the hook [3] with tweezers.

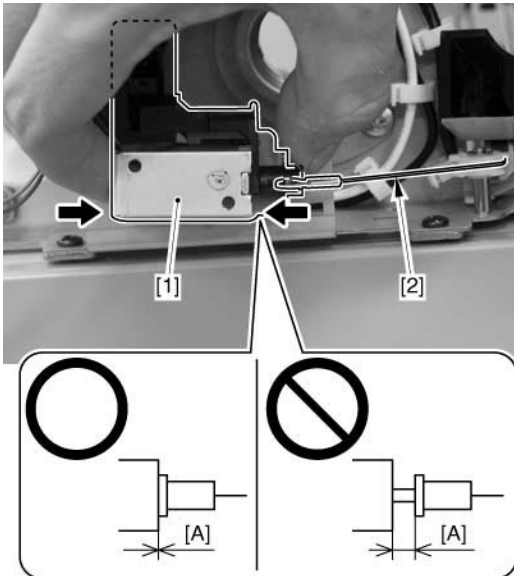


3) Route the wire [1] along the [A] face of the guide [2].

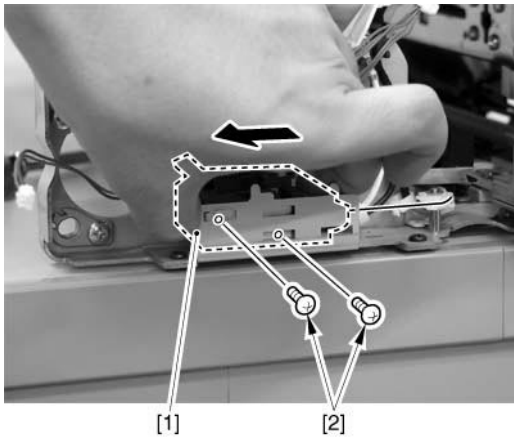


4) Hold the Solenoid Unit [1] so that it completely pulls the wire [2] and there is no gap at [A].

**CAUTION:** Be sure to push the edge of the Solenoid Pin [3], but not the round terminal [4] of the wire.

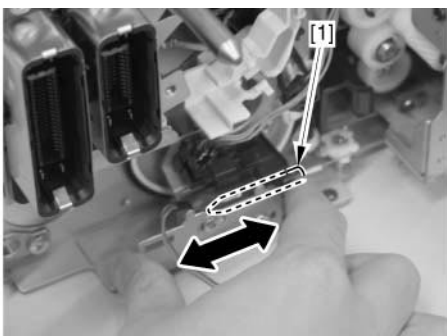


5) Under the conditions of step 4, pull the Solenoid Unit in the direction of the arrow and secure it with a screw.



6) Slide the Solenoid Pin [1] and check that the Shutter [2] opens and closes smoothly.

7) Check that the Shutter [2] is completely opened and that all parts of the sensor measurement area [3] are visible when the Solenoid Pin [1] is pulled. The sensor measurement area should not be visible when the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter is closed.



8) If the Shutter does not open/close smoothly, perform "CAUTION: Points to Note when Installing the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid Unit (when the Solenoid Pin with Wire Came Off of the Guide)" again to rework the installation.

## 7.10.46 ITB Torque Limiter

### 7.10.46.1 Removing the Torque Limiter

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) For the procedure of removing the Torque Limiter, refer to steps 1 and 24 of the procedure for the Intermediate Transfer Unit Area.

## 7.10.47 ITB Cleaner Drive Unit

### 7.10.47.1 Removing the ITB Cleaner Drive Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) For the procedure of removing the ITB Cleaner Drive Unit, refer to steps 1 and 25 of the procedure for the Intermediate Transfer Unit Area.



---

## Chapter 8 Pickup/Feeding System

---



---

# Contents

8.1 Construction .....	8-1
8.1.1 Specifications .....	8-1
8.1.2 Main Station Unit Layout Drawing .....	8-2
8.1.3 Sub Station Unit Layout Drawing.....	8-3
8.1.4 Main Station Roller Layout Drawing .....	8-4
8.1.5 Sub Station Roller Layout Drawing.....	8-5
8.1.6 Main Station Sensor Layout Drawing.....	8-6
8.1.7 Sub Station Sensor Layout Drawing.....	8-7
8.1.8 Main Station Drive Transmission Drawing .....	8-8
8.1.9 Sub Station Drive Transmission Drawing .....	8-9
8.1.10 Control Layout Drawing (Main station) .....	8-10
8.1.11 Control Layout (Sub station) .....	8-11
8.1.12 Interval Speed .....	8-12
8.2 Basic Sequence .....	8-18
8.2.1 Cassette Pick Up .....	8-18
8.3 Detecting Jams .....	8-19
8.3.1 Jam Detection Outline.....	8-19
8.3.1.1 Overview .....	8-19
8.3.1.2 Measures for Jam Occurrence .....	8-22
8.3.2 Delay Jams .....	8-22
8.3.2.1 Deck Pick-Up Assembly (Right Deck / Left Deck).....	8-22
8.3.2.2 Other Delay Jam.....	8-22
8.3.3 Stationary Jams .....	8-24
8.3.3.1 Normal Stationary Jam.....	8-24
8.3.3.2 Stationary Jam at Power ON .....	8-25
8.3.4 Other Jams .....	8-25
8.3.4.1 Paper Thickness Detection Jam .....	8-25
8.3.4.2 Double Feeding Jam.....	8-25
8.3.4.3 Transparency Jam.....	8-25
8.3.4.4 Paper Size Mismatch Jam .....	8-25
8.3.4.5 Sequence jam .....	8-26
8.4 Manual Feed Pickup Unit .....	8-26
8.4.1 Configuration .....	8-26
8.4.2 Feeding Operation.....	8-26
8.4.3 Paper Size Detection .....	8-27
8.4.4 Last Paper Detection .....	8-28
8.5 Deck .....	8-29
8.5.1 Timing for Lifter Control.....	8-29
8.5.2 Lifter Error Detection .....	8-30
8.5.3 Switching the Media Size .....	8-30
8.5.4 Paper Presence/Absence Detection.....	8-31
8.5.5 Paper Surface Detection.....	8-33
8.5.6 Remaining Paper Level Detection .....	8-36
8.5.7 Opening/Closing .....	8-37
8.5.8 Auto Cassette Change Function.....	8-38
8.6 Deck Pick-up Unit.....	8-40
8.6.1 Configuration .....	8-40
8.6.2 Air Pickup .....	8-40
8.6.3 Air Heater control .....	8-46
8.6.4 Pickup Operation .....	8-48
8.7 Lower Feeder Unit .....	8-49

8.7.1 Overview.....	8-49
8.7.2 Paper Length Detection.....	8-50
8.8 Vertical Path Feeder Unit.....	8-51
8.8.1 Overview.....	8-51
8.9 Pre-registration Unit.....	8-52
8.9.1 Overview.....	8-52
8.9.2 Pre-Registration Control.....	8-53
8.9.3 Double Feeding Detection.....	8-56
8.9.4 Paper Thickness Detection.....	8-57
8.10 Registration Unit.....	8-58
8.10.1 Overview.....	8-58
8.10.2 Cross Feed Registration Control.....	8-59
8.10.3 Lead Edge Registration Control.....	8-65
8.11 Duplex Feeding Unit.....	8-68
8.11.1 Overview.....	8-68
8.11.2 Duplexing Standby Control.....	8-70
8.11.3 Page Passing Duplex Control.....	8-71
8.12 Delivery.....	8-72
8.12.1 Overview.....	8-72
8.12.2 Delivery Control.....	8-73
8.12.3 Reverse Control.....	8-74
8.12.4 Duplexing Reverse Control.....	8-75
8.12.5 Jam residual paper ejection control.....	8-76
8.13 De-curler Control.....	8-77
8.13.1 Overview.....	8-77
8.13.2 Bypass Decurler Control.....	8-78
8.13.3 Duplexing Decurler Control.....	8-78
8.13.4 Delivery Decurler Control.....	8-79
8.14 Parts Replacement Procedure.....	8-80
8.14.1 Introduction.....	8-80
8.14.1.1 Introduction.....	8-80
8.14.2 Pickup/Feed Unit Area (Main Station).....	8-80
8.14.2.1 Pickup Unit Area.....	8-80
8.14.2.2 Feed Unit Area.....	8-82
8.14.3 Pickup/Feed Unit Area (Sub Station).....	8-90
8.14.3.1 Fixing Feed Path Unit Area-1/2.....	8-90
8.14.3.2 Fixing Feed Path Unit Area-2/2.....	8-104
8.14.3.3 Duplex Feed Unit Area.....	8-112
8.14.4 Vertical Path Unit.....	8-114
8.14.4.1 Removing vertical path unit.....	8-114
8.14.5 Deck Unit.....	8-117
8.14.5.1 Pulling out the deck Unit.....	8-117
8.14.5.2 Before Removing Deck Unit.....	8-117
8.14.5.3 Removing Deck Unit.....	8-117
8.14.6 Cassette Pickup Unit.....	8-119
8.14.6.1 Before Removing Right/Left Pickup Deck.....	8-119
8.14.6.2 Removing Right/Left Pickup Deck.....	8-119
8.14.7 Cross-Feed Roller.....	8-120
8.14.7.1 Removing the Cross-feed Unit.....	8-120
8.14.7.2 Removing the Cross-feed Roller Cleaning Member.....	8-120
8.14.7.3 Removing the Cross-feed Roller.....	8-120
8.14.8 Feed Roller.....	8-120
8.14.8.1 Removing the Manual Feed Roller.....	8-120
8.14.9 Separation Roller.....	8-120
8.14.9.1 Removing the Manual Separation Roller.....	8-120
8.14.10 Left Deck Lifter Motor.....	8-120
8.14.10.1 Before Removing the Left Deck Lifter Motor Unit.....	8-120



---

8.14.11 Right Deck Lifter Motor .....	8-120
8.14.11.1 Before Removing the Right Deck Lifter Motor Unit.....	8-120
8.14.12 Bypass Feed Assembly .....	8-120
8.14.12.1 Before Removing Bypass Feed Unit.....	8-120
8.14.12.2 Removing the Bypass Upper Unit.....	8-121
8.14.13 Bypass Feed Roller .....	8-121
8.14.13.1 Removing Bypass Driven Roller 1 .....	8-121
8.14.13.2 Removing Bypass Driven Roller 2 .....	8-121
8.14.13.3 Removing Bypass Driven Roller 3 .....	8-121
8.14.13.4 Removing Bypass Feed Roller 1, Bypass Feed Roller 2, Bypass Feed Roller 3 .....	8-121
8.14.13.5 Removing Bypass Driven Roller 4 .....	8-121
8.14.13.6 Removing Bypass Feed Roller 4.....	8-121
8.14.13.7 Removing the Merging Swing Gear 20Z.....	8-121
8.14.13.8 Removing Bypass Decurler Driven Roller .....	8-121
8.14.14 Tandem Feed Assembly.....	8-121
8.14.14.1 Removing the Tandem Feed Unit (Upper).....	8-121
8.14.15 Tandem Feed Roller.....	8-121
8.14.15.1 Removing Tandem Feed Roller 1, Tandem Feed Roller 2 .....	8-121
8.14.15.2 Removing Tandem Driven Roller 1 .....	8-121
8.14.15.3 Removing Tandem Driven Roller 2.....	8-121
8.14.15.4 Removing Tandem Driven Roller 3.....	8-121
8.14.15.5 Removing Tandem Feed Roller 3 .....	8-121
8.14.15.6 Removing the S2M30T Pulley.....	8-121
8.14.16 Feed Belt .....	8-121
8.14.16.1 Removing the Feed Belt Assembly.....	8-121
8.14.16.2 Removing Feed Belt (Merger Unit).....	8-121
8.14.16.3 Removing the Feed Belt (Duplexing Decurler) .....	8-121
8.14.17 Merger pass Assembly .....	8-122
8.14.17.1 Before Removing the Merger Path Unit .....	8-122
8.14.17.2 Removing the Merging Z18 Gear .....	8-122
8.14.17.3 Removing the Fixing Merger Unit (Upper) .....	8-122
8.14.17.4 Removing the Fixing Merger Unit (Lower).....	8-122
8.14.18 Duplex Unit.....	8-122
8.14.18.1 Removing the Duplex Decurler Unit .....	8-122
8.14.18.2 Removing the Duplexing Decurler Unit (Upper).....	8-122
8.14.19 Duplexing Reversing Roller .....	8-122
8.14.19.1 Removing the Duplexing Reverse Roller and Duplexing Reverse Rear Roller .....	8-122
8.14.20 Delivery/Reversing Unit .....	8-122
8.14.20.1 Removing the Delivery Upper Guide Unit .....	8-122
8.14.21 Delivery Roller.....	8-122
8.14.21.1 Removing the S2M30T Pulley, Delivery Roller 1 and Delivery Reverse Front Roller .....	8-122
8.14.21.2 Removing the Delivery Roller 3 .....	8-122
8.14.21.3 Removing the Z17 Gear .....	8-122
8.14.21.4 Removing the Delivery Roller 2 .....	8-122
8.14.21.5 Removing the Delivery Reverse Rear Roller.....	8-122
8.14.21.6 Removing the Delivery Reverse Front Slave Roller.....	8-122
8.14.22 Delivery Reversing Roller .....	8-122
8.14.22.1 Removing the Delivery Reverse Roller 1 and Delivery Reverse Roller 2.....	8-122
8.14.22.2 Removing the Color Sensor Backup Roller .....	8-122
8.14.23 Delivery Decurler Roller 1.....	8-122
8.14.23.1 Removing the Delivery Decurler Roller 1 .....	8-122
8.14.24 Delivery Decurler Roller 2.....	8-122
8.14.24.1 Removing the Delivery Decurler Roller 2 .....	8-122
8.14.24.2 Removing the Delivery Slave Roller 1, and Delivery Slave Roller 2.....	8-123
8.14.25 One-way Clutch .....	8-123
8.14.25.1 Removing the One-way Clutch.....	8-123
8.14.26 Cleaning Brush.....	8-123
8.14.26.1 Removing the Decurler Backup Roller Cleaning Brush .....	8-123



## 8.1 Construction

### 8.1.1 Specifications

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following table shows major functions and configurations of the pickup feed system.

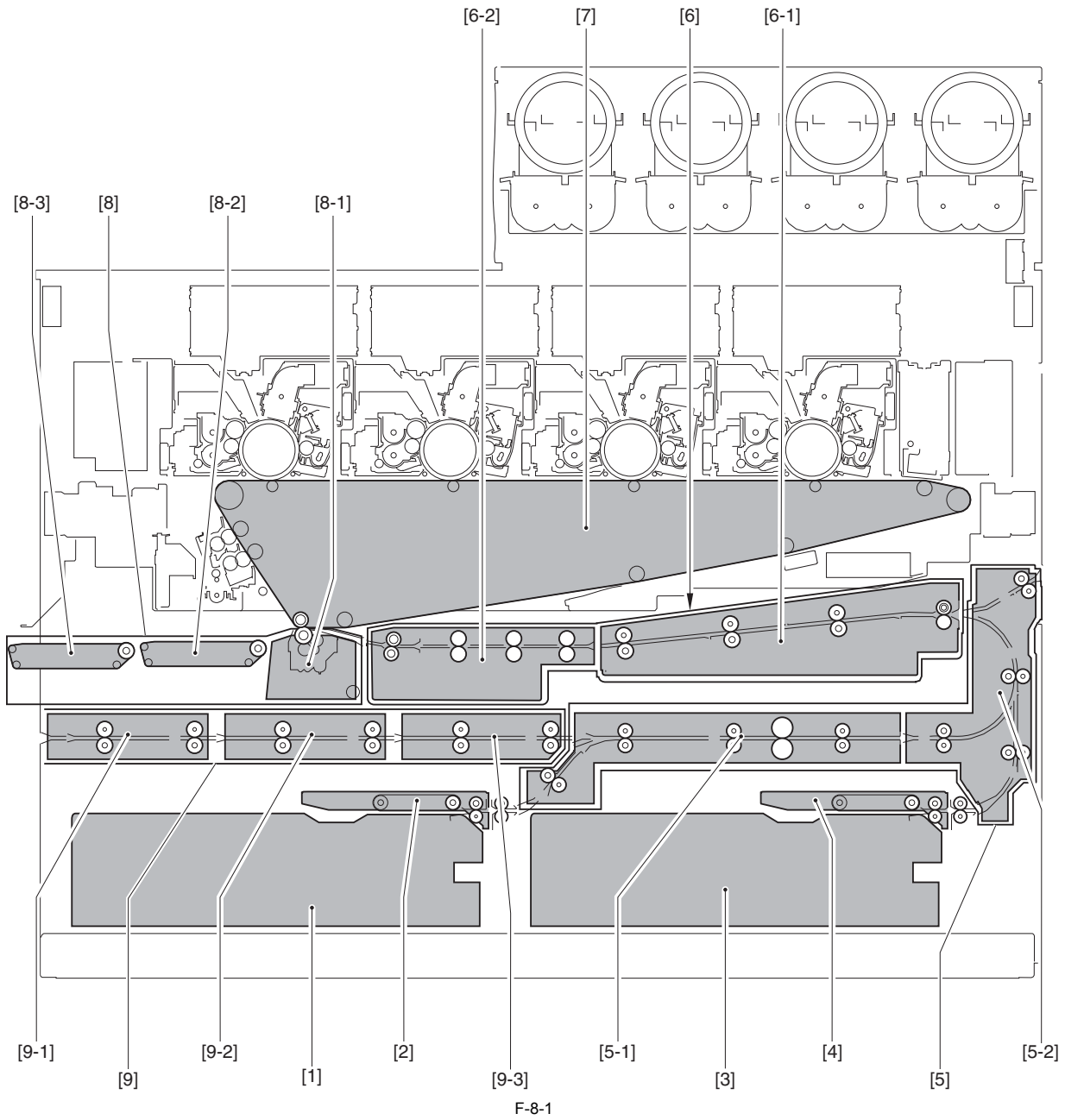
T-8-1

Item	Explanation	
Paper accommodation	Front loading	
Pickup unit	Two decks (right/left) Manual feed tray (OPTION)	
Paper size	Decks (right/left)	: B5/B5R to 330mm x 487mm (13"x 19.2") 60g/m2 to 325g/m2
	Manual feed tray (OPTION)	: A5R/STMTR to 330mm x 487mm (13"x 19.2") 64/m2 to 256g/m2
Paper load capacity	Decks (right/left) Manual feed tray (OPTION)	: 2000 sheets (80g/m2) : 100 sheets (80g/m2)
Change of paper size	Decks (right/left) Manual feed tray (OPTION)	: Varies depending on the user* : Varies depending on the user* * Input from operation panel
Pickup method	Air separation	
Paper feed standard	Center	
Indication of remaining paper level	Available (Control panel / Remaining level LED)	
OHP detection	Available (Transmission type sensor)	
Automatic detection of thick paper	Available (Displacement sensor)	
Double feeding detection	Available (Ultrasound sensor)	
Paper length detection	Available (Prism reflection sensor)	
Duplexing copy method	Through-path method	
Related user mode *1	2Indication of paper remaining level message Input of inch Setting ON/OFF of cassette auto selection Selection of paper type Giving indication priority to the paper selection screen Making a distinction of LTRR/STMT originals Registration of the standard mode for manual feed paper Registration of the user setting size Shift between jobs Partition paper between jobs Partition paper between copies	

\*1: Refer to User's Manual for details.

### 8.1.2 Main Station Unit Layout Drawing

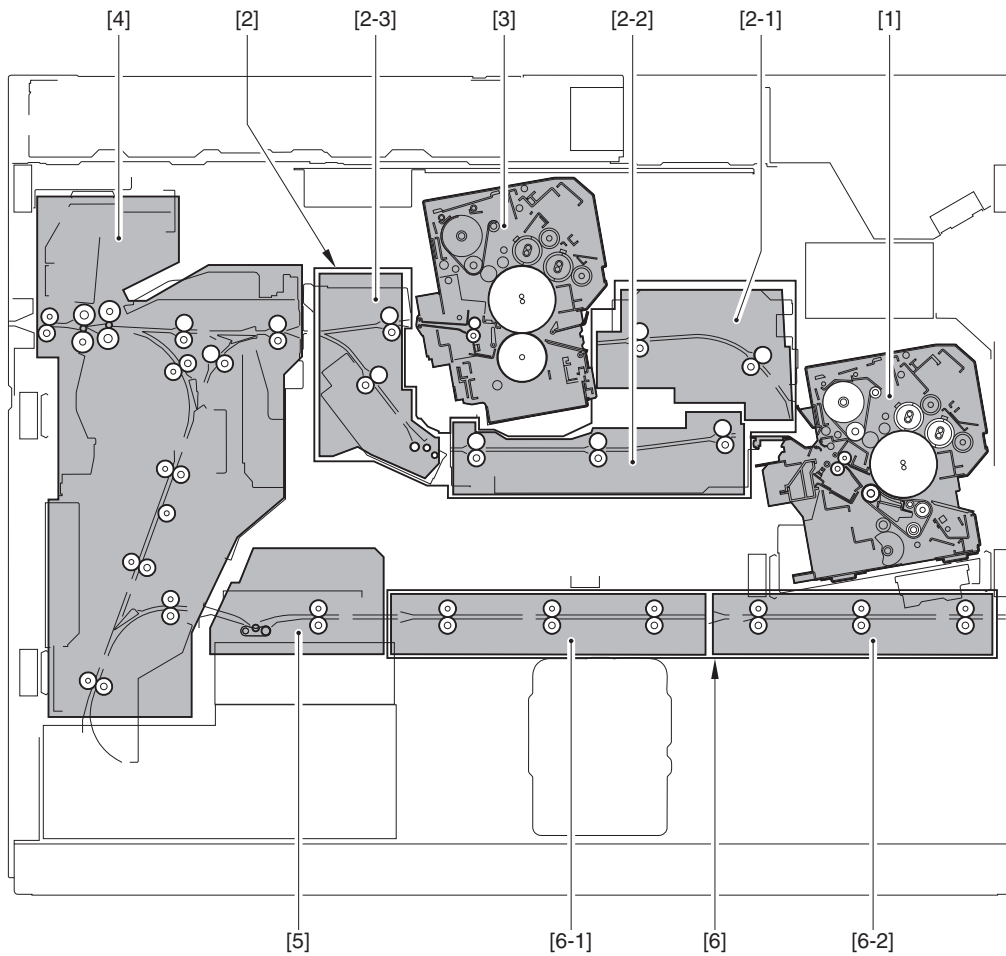
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



- |                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| [1] Left deck                     | [7] Intermediate transfer unit                  |
| [2] Left pickup unit              | [8] Secondary transfer / fixing front feed unit |
| [3] Right deck                    | [8-1] Secondary transfer unit                   |
| [4] Right pickup unit             | [8-2] Fixing front feed unit 1                  |
| [5] Vertical path lower feed unit | [8-3] Fixing front feed unit 2                  |
| [5-1] Lower feed unit             | [9] Main station duplexing feed unit            |
| [5-2] Vertical path unit          | [9-1] Main station duplexing feed unit 1        |
| [6] Registration feed unit        | [9-2] Main station duplexing feed unit 2        |
| [6-1] Feed unit                   | [9-3] Main station duplexing feed unit 3        |
| [6-2] Registration unit           |   |

### 8.1.3 Sub Station Unit Layout Drawing

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

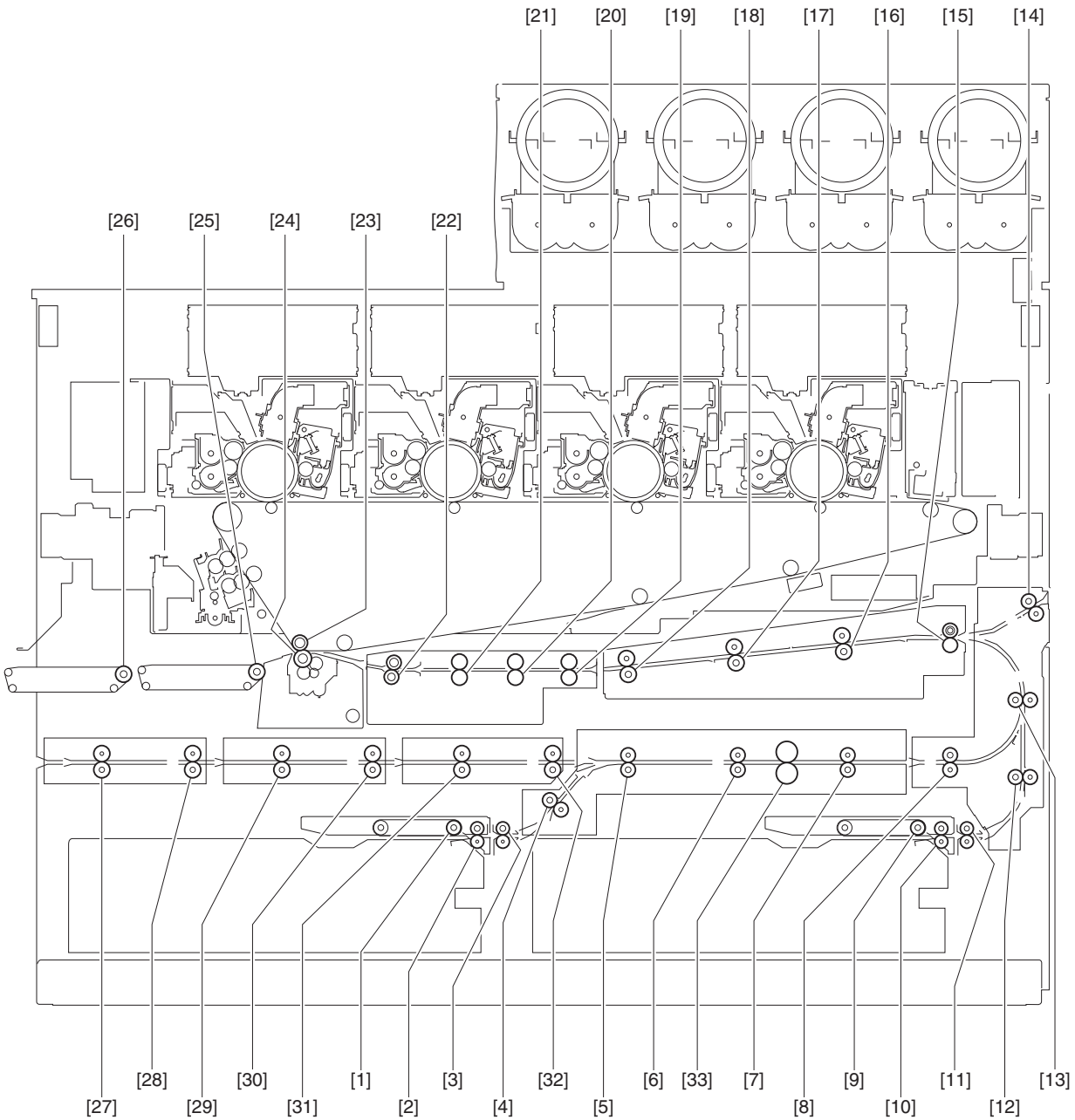


F-8-2

- |       |                             |       |                                   |
|-------|-----------------------------|-------|-----------------------------------|
| [1]   | First fixing assembly       | [4]   | Reverse / outside delivery unit   |
| [2]   | Fixing feed unit            | [5]   | Duplexing Decurler unit           |
| [2-1] | Tandem feed unit            | [6]   | Sub station duplexing feed unit   |
| [2-2] | Bypass feed unit            | [6-1] | Sub station duplexing feed unit 1 |
| [2-3] | Fixing confluence path unit | [6-2] | Sub station duplexing feed unit 2 |
| [3]   | Second fixing assembly      |       |                                   |

8.1.4 Main Station Roller Layout Drawing

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



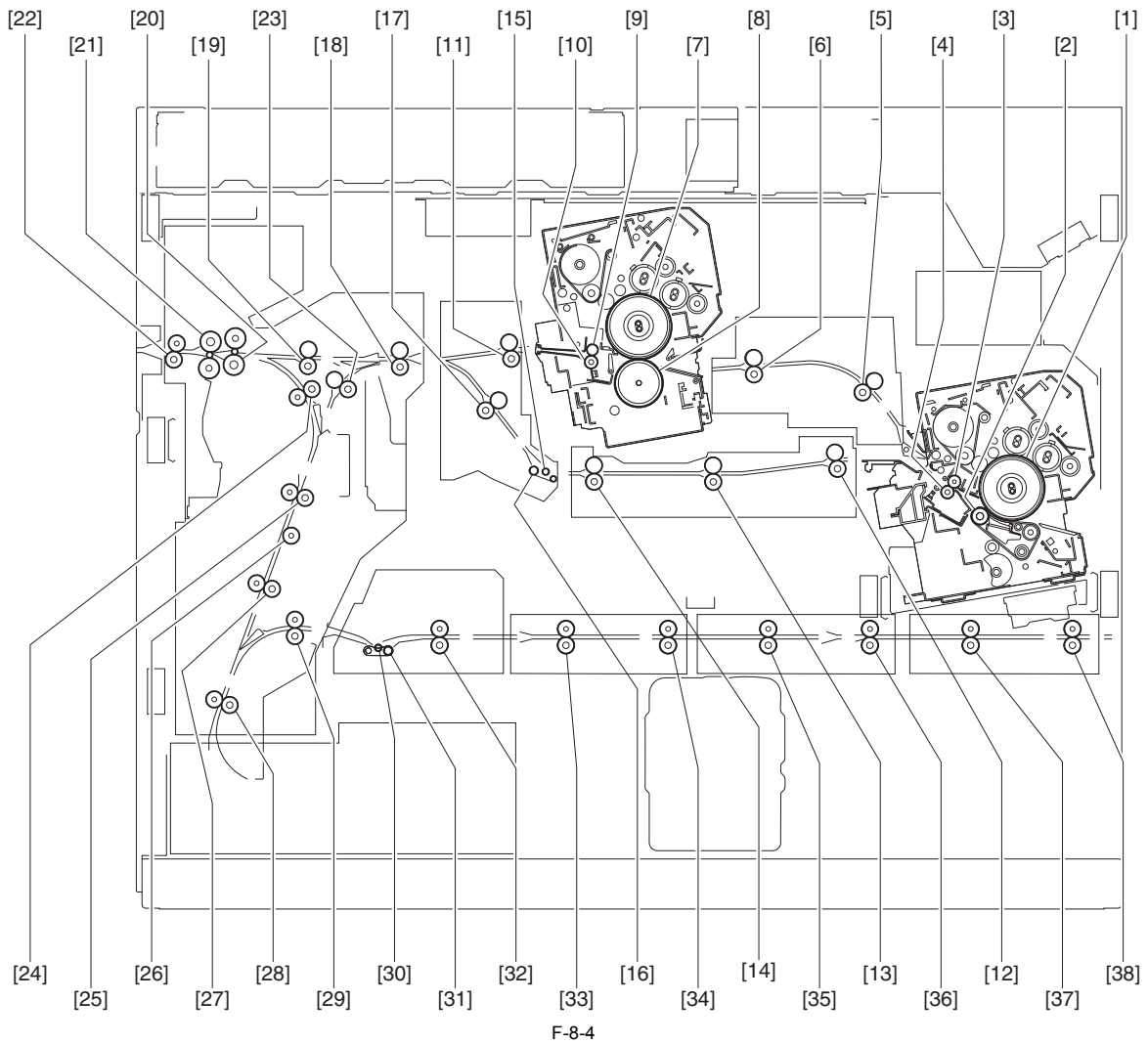
F-8-3

Main station

- |   |                                |  |
|---|--------------------------------|--|
| [1] Left deck belt drive roller           | [12] Right deck merger roller  | [23] Secondary transfer inner roller   |
| [2] Left deck pull-out roller             | [13] Vertical path feed roller | [24] Secondary transfer outside roller |
| [3] Left deck pull-out auxiliary roller   | [14] POD deck path feed roller | [25] Pre-fixing feed drive roller 1    |
| [4] Left deck merger roller               | [15] Feed roller 1             | [26] Pre-fixing feed drive roller 2    |
| [5] Lower feed roller 1                   | [16] Feed roller 2             | [27] Duplexing feed roller 3-2         |
| [6] Lower feed roller 2                   | [17] Feed roller 3             | [28] Duplexing feed roller 3-1         |
| [7] Lower feed roller 3                   | [18] Feed roller 4             | [29] Duplexing feed roller 2-2         |
| [8] Lower feed roller 4                   | [19] Cross feed roller 1       | [30] Duplexing feed roller 2-1         |
| [9] Right deck belt drive roller          | [20] Cross feed roller 2       | [31] Duplexing feed roller 1-2         |
| [10] Right deck pull-out roller           | [21] Cross feed roller 3       | [32] Duplexing feed roller 1-1         |
| [11] Right deck pull-out auxiliary roller | [22] Registration lower roller | [33] Paper holding sub roller          |

### 8.1.5 Sub Station Roller Layout Drawing

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



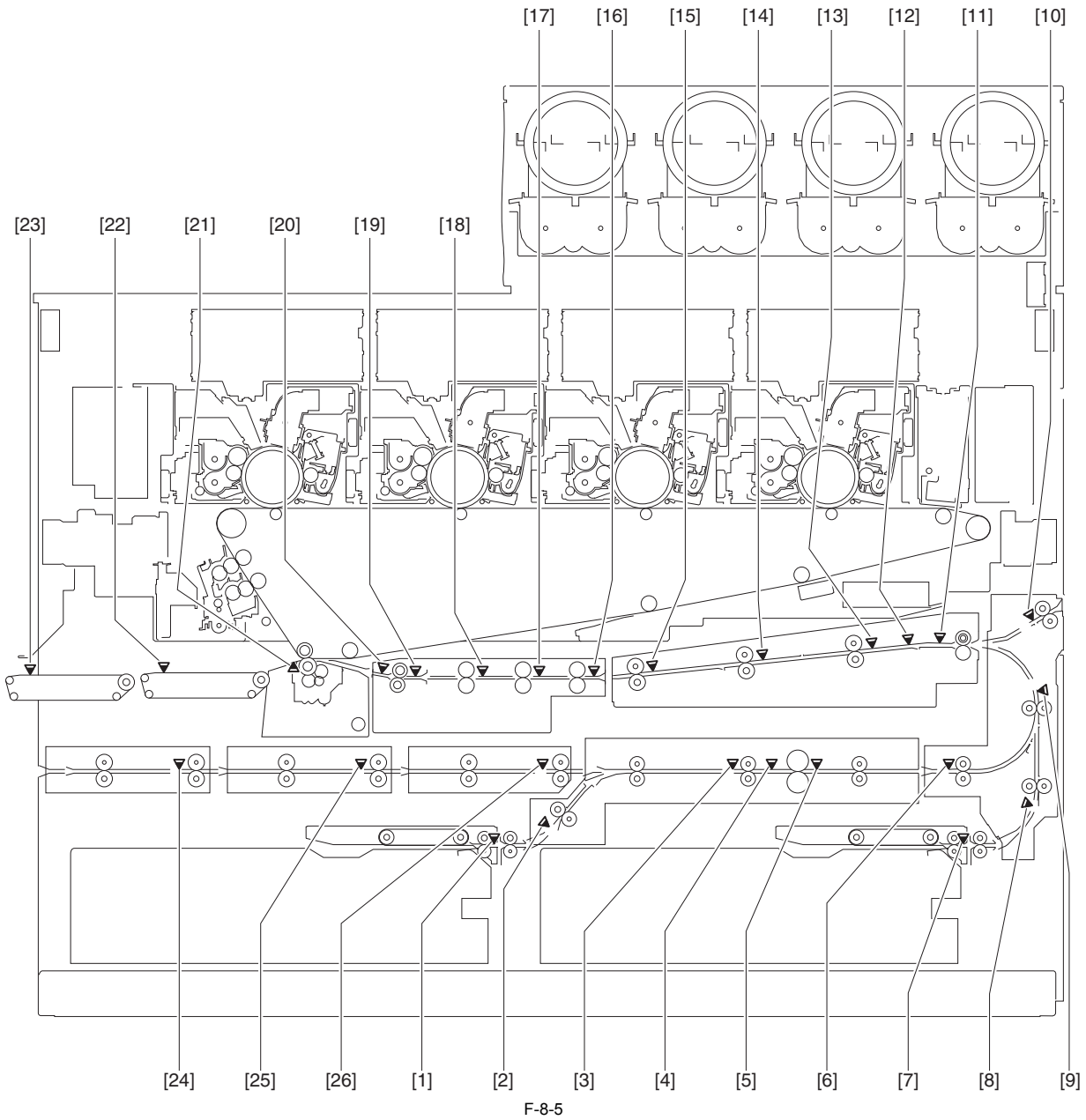
**Sub station**

- |   |                                    |                                       |
|---|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| [1] Primary fixing roller                         | [14] Bypass feed roller 3          | [27] Delivery reverse roller 2        |
| [2] Separation roller                             | [15] Bypass de-curler upper roller | [28] Duplexing reverse roller         |
| [3] Primary fixing inner delivery upper roller    | [16] Bypass de-curler drive roller | [29] Duplexing reverse rear roller    |
| [4] Primary fixing inner delivery lower roller    | [17] Bypass feed roller 4          | [30] Duplexing de-curler upper roller |
| [5] Tandem feed roller 1                          | [18] Delivery roller 1             | [31] Duplexing de-curler drive roller |
| [6] Tandem feed roller 2                          | [19] Delivery roller 2             | [32] Duplexing feed roller 7          |
| [7] Secondary fixing roller                       | [20] Delivery de-curler 1          | [33] Duplexing feed roller 6-2        |
| [8] Pressure roller                               | [21] Delivery de-curler 2          | [34] Duplexing feed roller 6-1        |
| [9] Secondary fixing inner delivery upper roller  | [22] Delivery roller 3             | [35] Duplexing feed roller 5-2        |
| [10] Secondary fixing inner delivery lower roller | [23] Delivery reverse front roller | [36] Duplexing feed roller 5-1        |
| [11] Tandem feed roller 3                         | [24] Delivery reverse rear roller  | [37] Duplexing feed roller 4-2        |
| [12] Bypass feed roller 1                         | [25] Delivery reverse roller 1     | [38] Duplexing feed roller 4-1        |
| [13] Bypass feed roller 2                         | [26] Color sensor backup roller    |                                       |

### 8.1.6 Main Station Sensor Layout Drawing

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following shows major sensors of the pickup feed system (main station).



**Main Station**

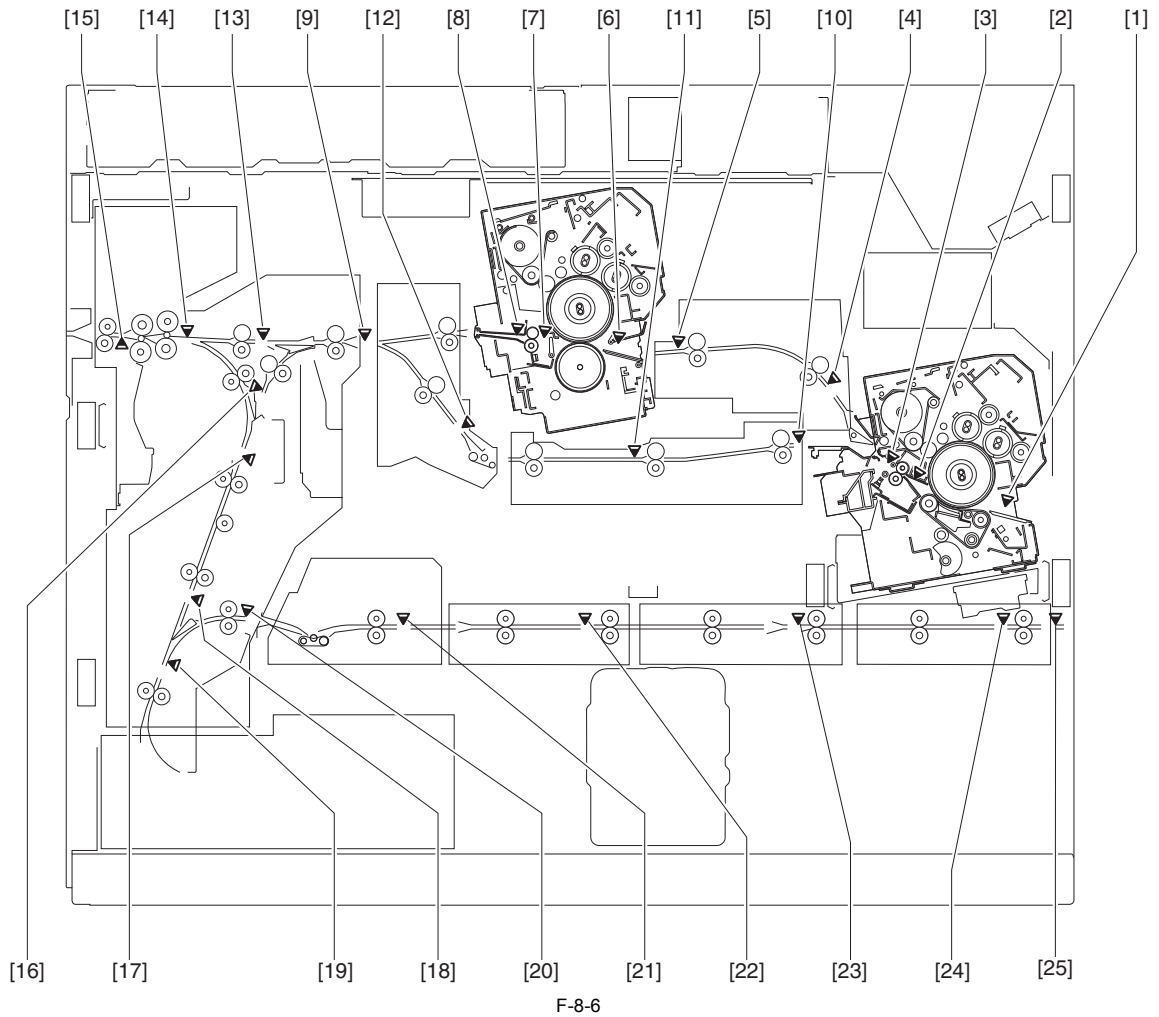
- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| [1] Left deck pull-out sensor                              | [14] Pre-feed front sensor 2          |
| [2] Left deck merger sensor                                | [15] Pre-feed front sensor 3          |
| [3] Lower feed sensor 1                                    | [16] Cross feed sensor 1              |
| [4] Lower feed path paper length sensor left (front/rear)  | [17] Cross feed sensor 2              |
| [5] Lower feed path paper length sensor right (front/rear) | [18] Cross feed sensor 3              |
| [6] Lower feed sensor 2                                    | [19] Pre-Registration sensor          |
| [7] Right deck pull-out sensor                             | [20] Registration sensor              |
| [8] Right deck merger sensor                               | [21] Secondary transfer outlet sensor |
| [9] Vertical path sensor                                   | [22] Pre-fixing feed sensor 1         |
| [10] POD deck path sensor                                  | [23] Pre-fixing feed sensor 2         |
| [11] Transparency sensor (front/rear)                      | [24] Duplexing standby sensor 3       |
| [12] Double feed sensor                                    | [25] Duplexing standby sensor 2       |
| [13] Pre-feed front sensor 1                               | [26] Duplexing standby sensor 1       |



### 8.1.7 Sub Station Sensor Layout Drawing

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following shows major sensors of the pickup feed system (sub station).

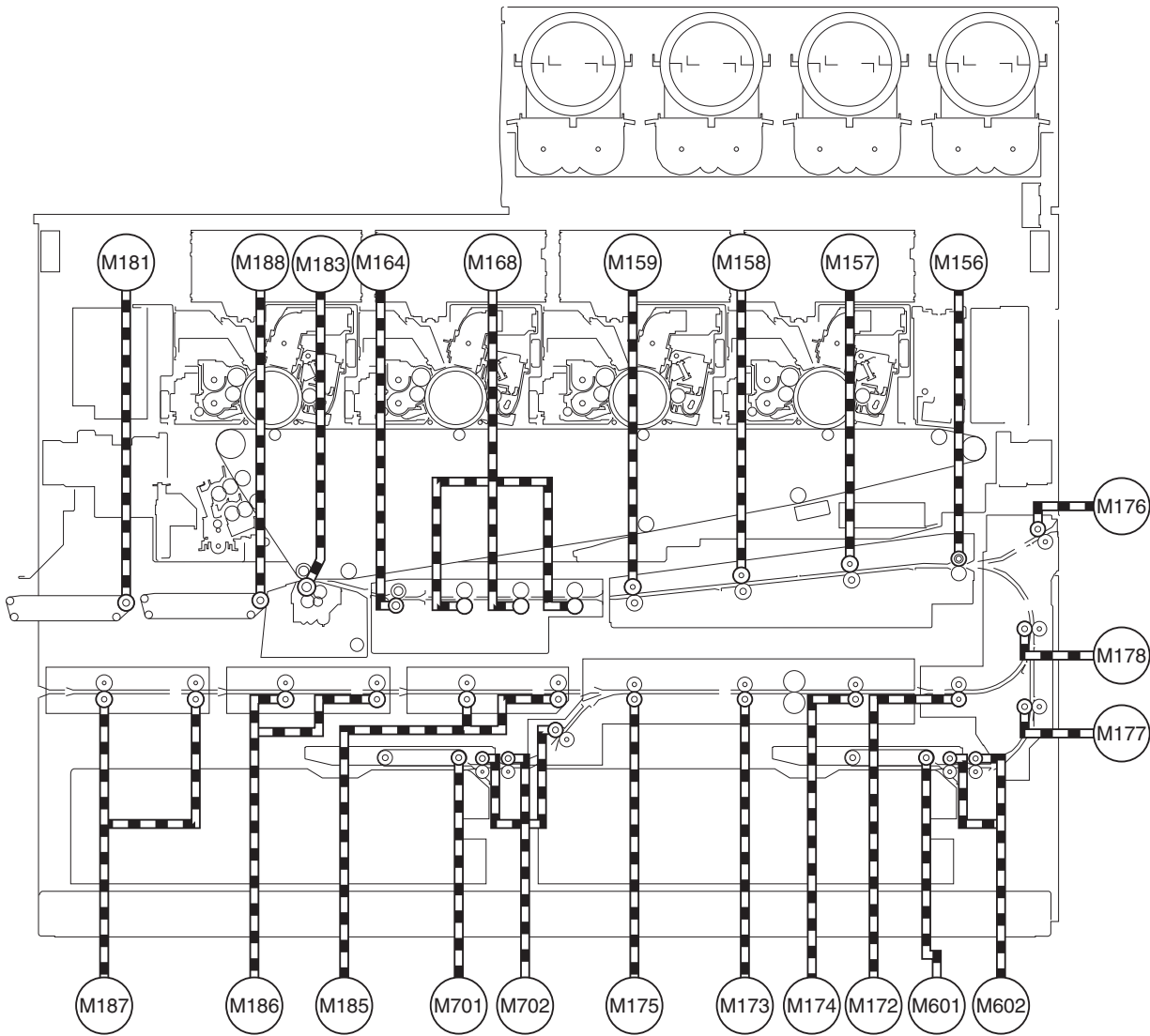


**Sub station**

[1]	Primary fixing inlet sensor	[14]	Delivery sensor 2
[2]	Primary fixing inner delivery sensor 1	[15]	Delivery sensor 3
[3]	Primary fixing inner delivery sensor 2	[16]	Delivery reverse front sensor
[4]	Tandem sensor 1	[17]	Delivery reverse sensor 1
[5]	Tandem sensor 2	[18]	Delivery reverse sensor 2
[6]	Secondary fixing inlet sensor	[19]	Duplexing reverse sensor
[7]	Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor 1	[20]	Duplexing reverse rear sensor
[8]	Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor 2	[21]	Duplexing path inlet sensor
[9]	Merger path upper sensor	[22]	Duplexing standby sensor 6
[10]	Bypass sensor 1	[23]	Duplexing standby sensor 5
[11]	Bypass sensor 2	[24]	Duplexing standby sensor 4
[12]	Merger path lower sensor	[25]	Duplexing path sub station outlet sensor
[13]	Delivery sensor 1		

8.1.8 Main Station Drive Transmission Drawing

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



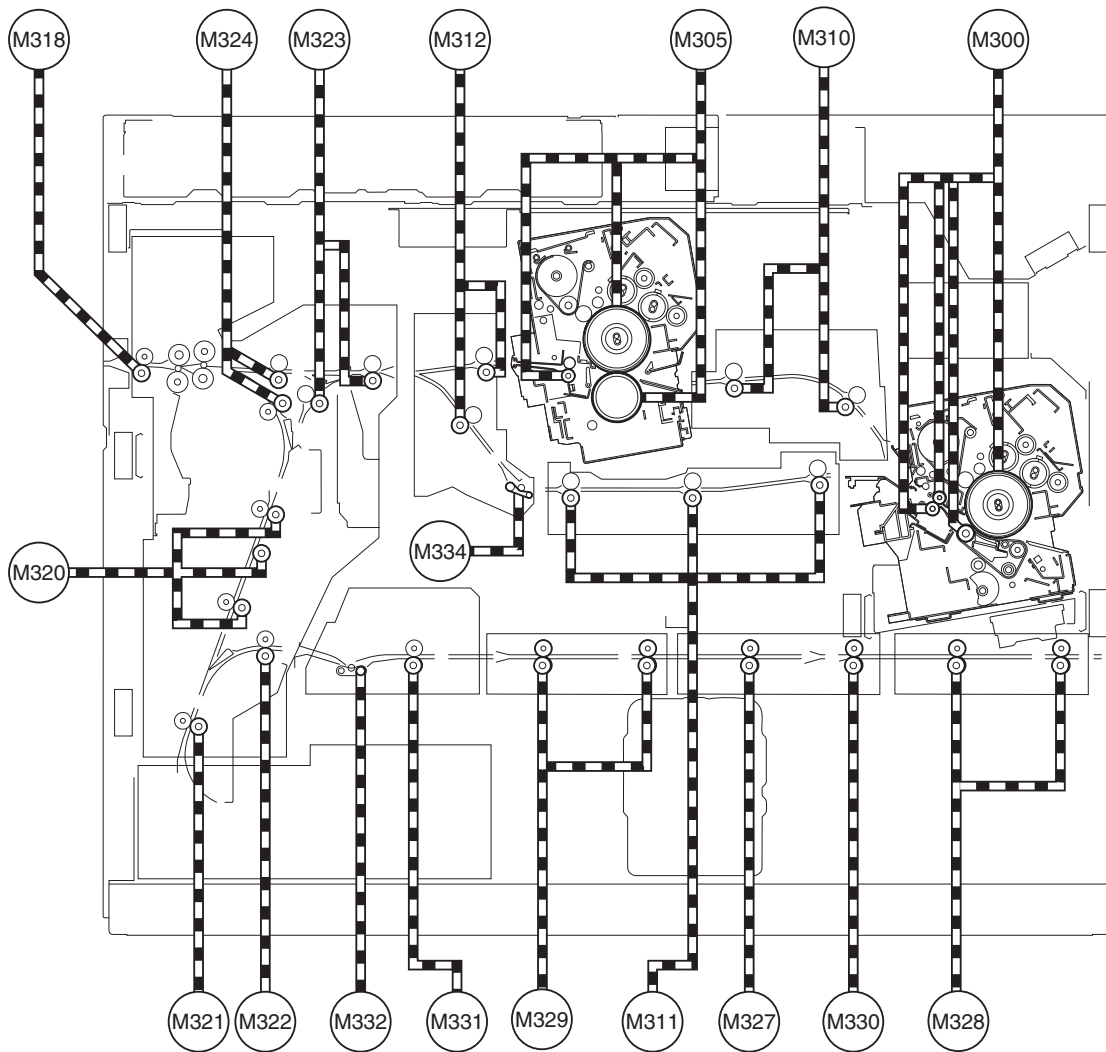
F-8-7

Main station

M156	Pre-registration motor 1	M178	Vertical path feed motor
M157	Pre-registration motor 2	M181	Pre-fixing feed drive left motor
M158	Pre-registration motor 3	M183	Secondary transfer drive motor
M159	Pre-registration motor 4	M185	Duplexing feed motor 1
M164	Registration motor	M186	Duplexing feed motor 2
M168	Cross feed motor	M187	Duplexing feed motor 3
M172	Lower feed motor 4	M188	Pre-fixing feed drive right motor
M173	Lower feed motor 2	M601	Right deck pickup belt motor
M174	Lower feed motor 3	M602	Right deck pull-out motor
M175	Lower feed motor 1	M701	Left deck pickup belt motor
M176	POD deck path feed motor	M702	Left deck pull-out motor
M177	Right deck feed motor		

### 8.1.9 Sub Station Drive Transmission Drawing

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



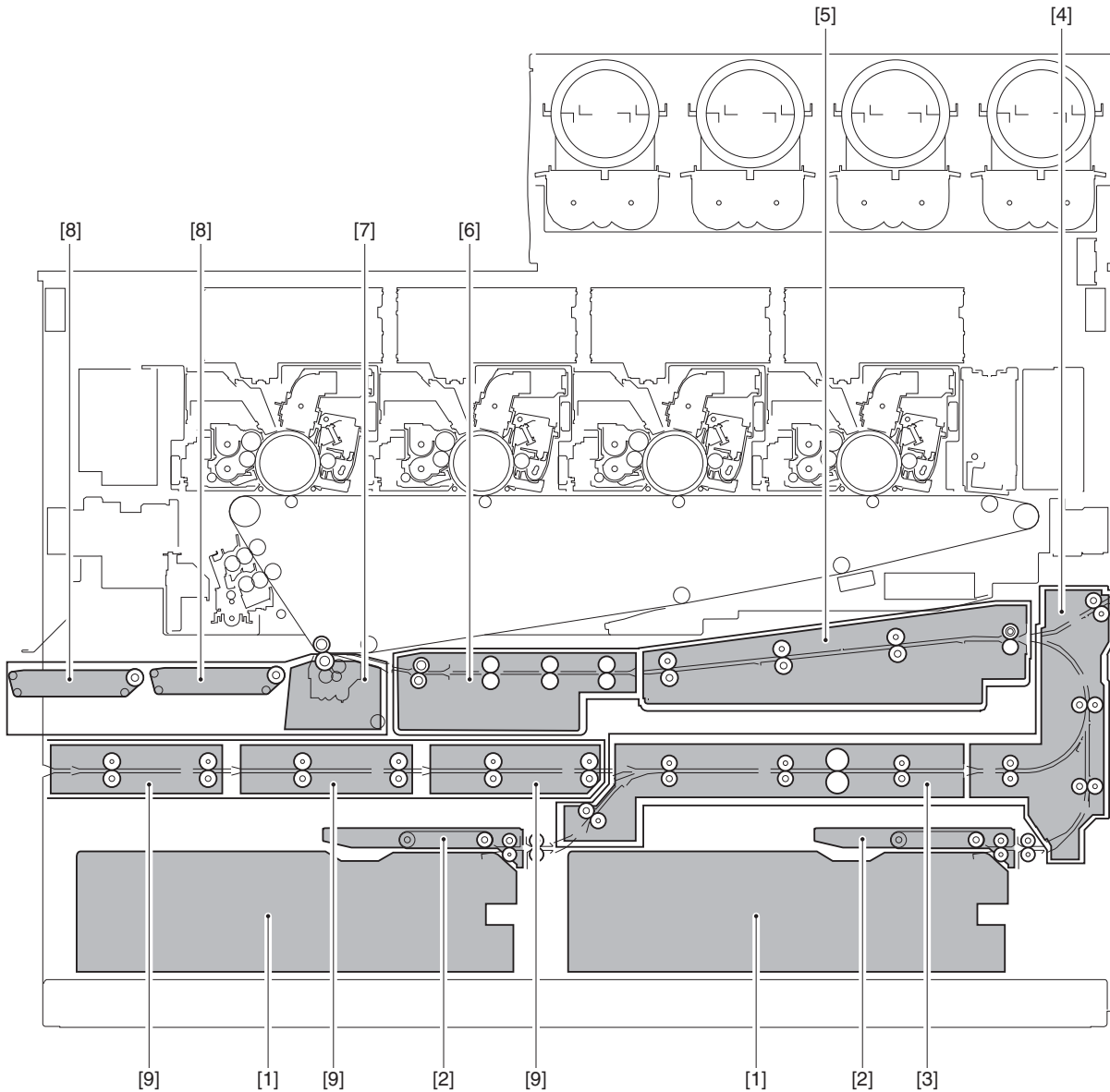
F-8-8

#### Sub station

M300	Primary fixing drive motor	M323	Pre-delivery feed motor 1
M305	Secondary fixing drive motor	M324	Pre-delivery feed motor 2
M310	Tandem feed motor	M327	Duplexing feed motor 6
M311	Bypass feed motor	M328	Duplexing feed motor 4
M312	Merger path feed motor	M329	Duplexing feed motor 7
M318	Delivery motor	M330	Duplexing feed motor 5
M320	Delivery reverse motor	M331	Duplexing feed motor 8
M321	Duplexing reverse motor	M332	Duplexing de-curler drive motor
M322	Duplexing reverse rear motor	M334	Bypass de-curler drive motor

8.1.10 Control Layout Drawing (Main station)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

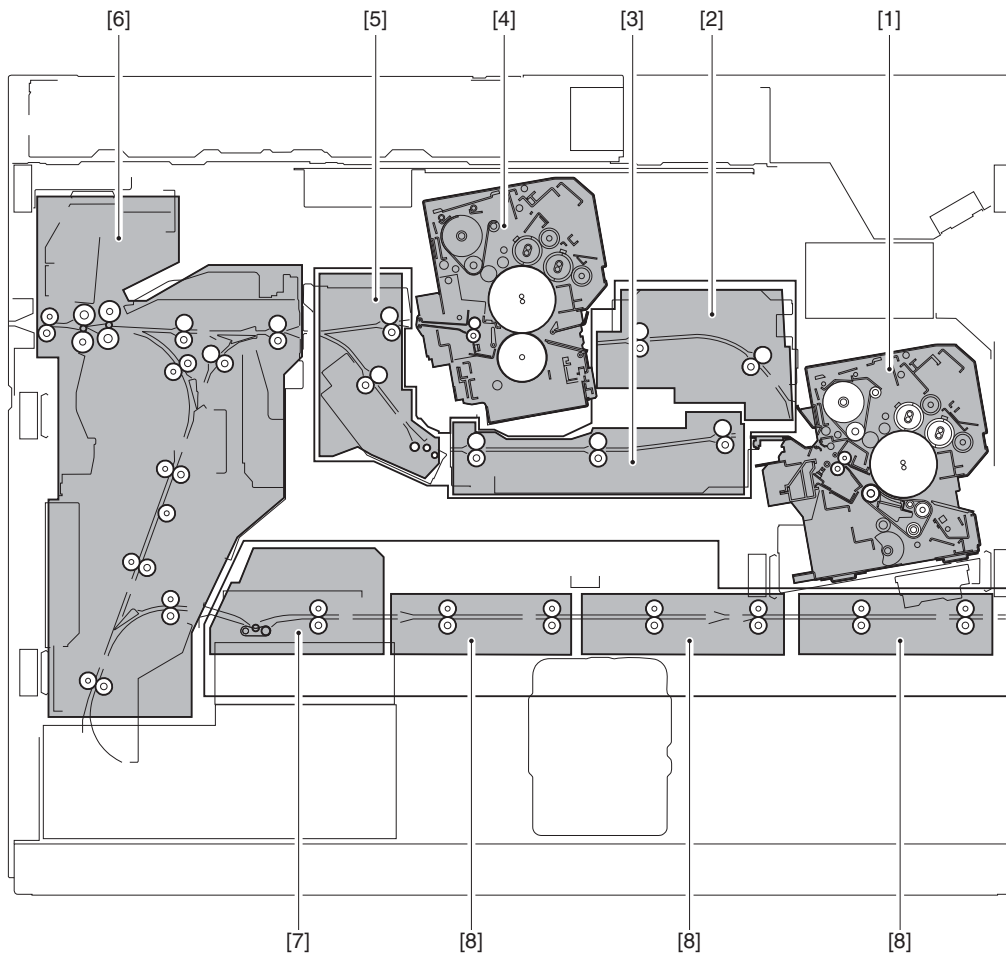


F-8-9  
T-8-2

No.	Unit Name	Control Name
[1]	Right/Left Deck	Lifter control Paper level detection
[2]	Right/Left Pickup Unit	Air pickup control Pickup control Paper surface detection Fan control
[3]	Lower Feeding Unit	Paper length detection
[4]	Vertical Path Unit	-
[5]	Pre-Registration Unit	Paper pressure detection Double feeding detection Pre-registration control Registration roller roll attachment/detachment control
[6]	Cross Feeding Registration Unit	Cross feeding registration control Cross feeding roller roll attachment/detachment control Leading edge registration control
[7]	Secondary Transfer Unit	Secondary transfer attachment/detachment control
[8]	Pre-Fixing Feeding Unit	-
[9]	Main Station Duplexing Feeding Unit	Duplexing control

### 8.1.11 Control Layout (Sub station)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



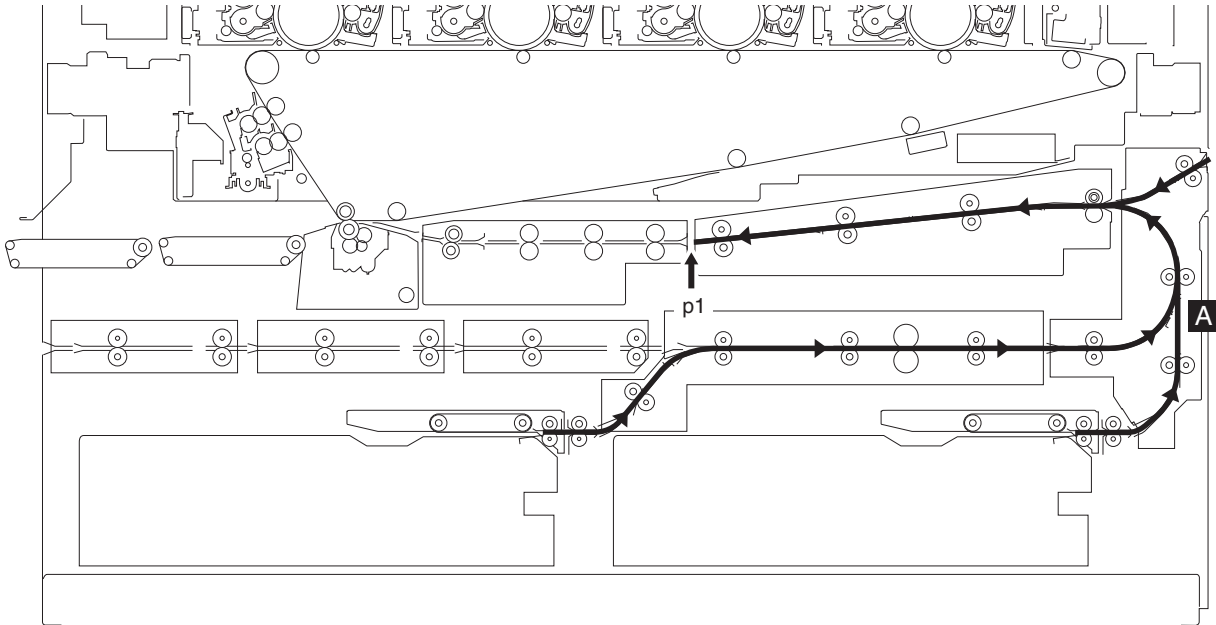
F-8-10  
T-8-3

No.	Unit Name	Control Name
[1]	Primary Fixing Assembly	Tandem/single fixing switching control *1
[2]	Tandem Feeding Unit	-
[3]	Bypass Feeding Unit	-
[4]	Secondary Fixing Assembly	Fixing drive control*1
[5]	Fixing Confluence Path Unit	Fixing confluence pass decurler control
[6]	Reverse/Delivery Unit	Delivery/reverse decurler control Reverse control Duplexing reverse control Path switching control
[7]	Duplexing Decurler Unit	Duplexing decurler control
[8]	Sub Station Duplexing Feeding Unit	Duplexing control

### 8.1.12 Interval Speed

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### 1. Pickup position - Pre-registration position

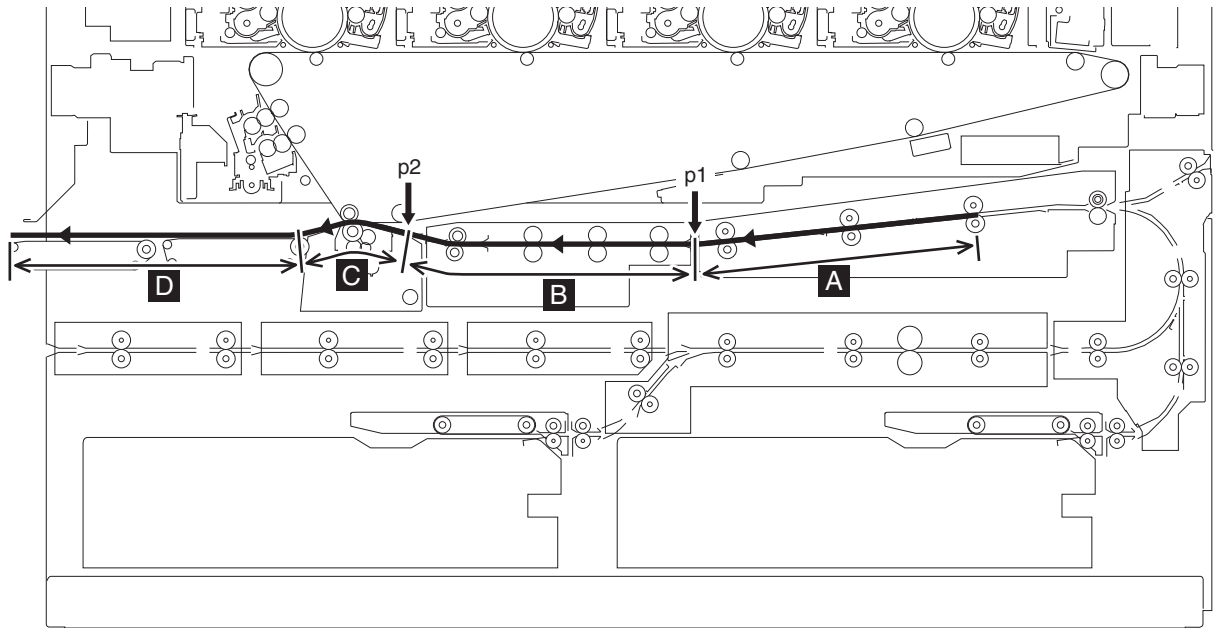


F-8-11

Interval	Paper feeding speed
[A]	750 mm/sec

p1: Pre-registration stop position

## 2. Pre-registration position - First fixing front



F-8-12

Interval	Paper feeding speed
[A]	567.4 mm/sec
[B]	600 mm/sec *1
[C]	300 mm/sec *2
[D]	303 mm/sec *2

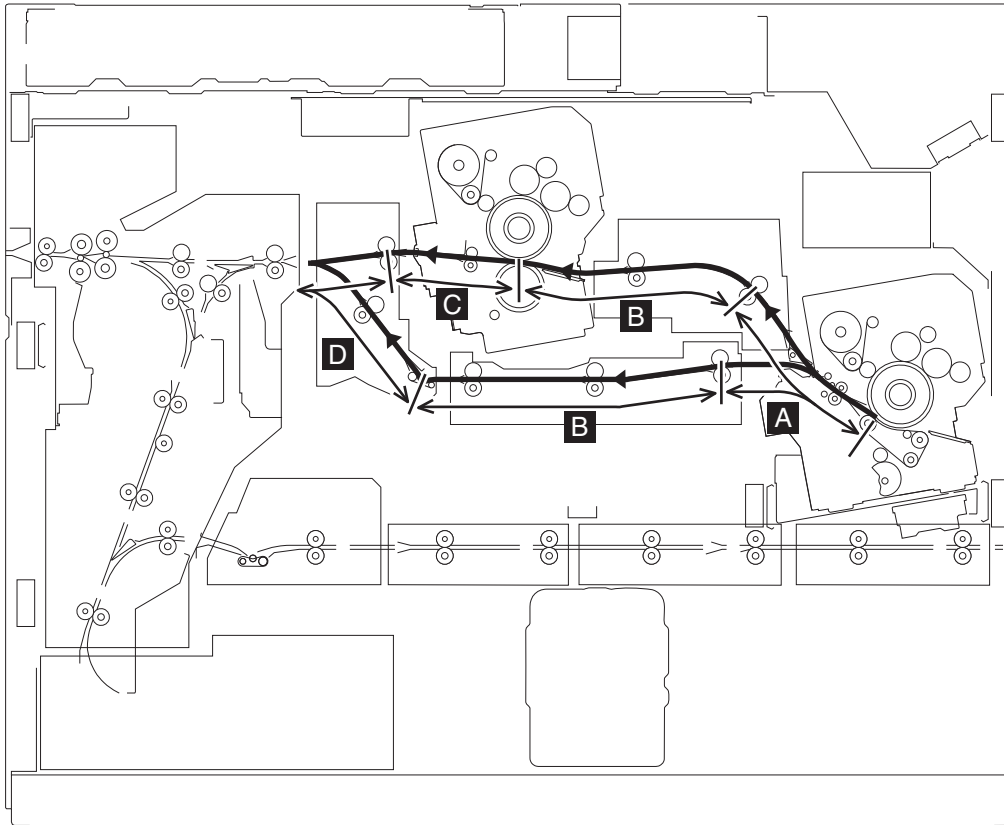
\*1: The feeding speed cannot be identified because it is a skew interval. Approximately 600mm/sec

\*2: The speed is reduced from 600mm/sec to 300mm/sec by leading edge registration control.

p1: Pre-registration stop position

p2: Speed reduction position (The speed reduction point is determined by registration control.)

3. First fixing front - Second fixing delivery position



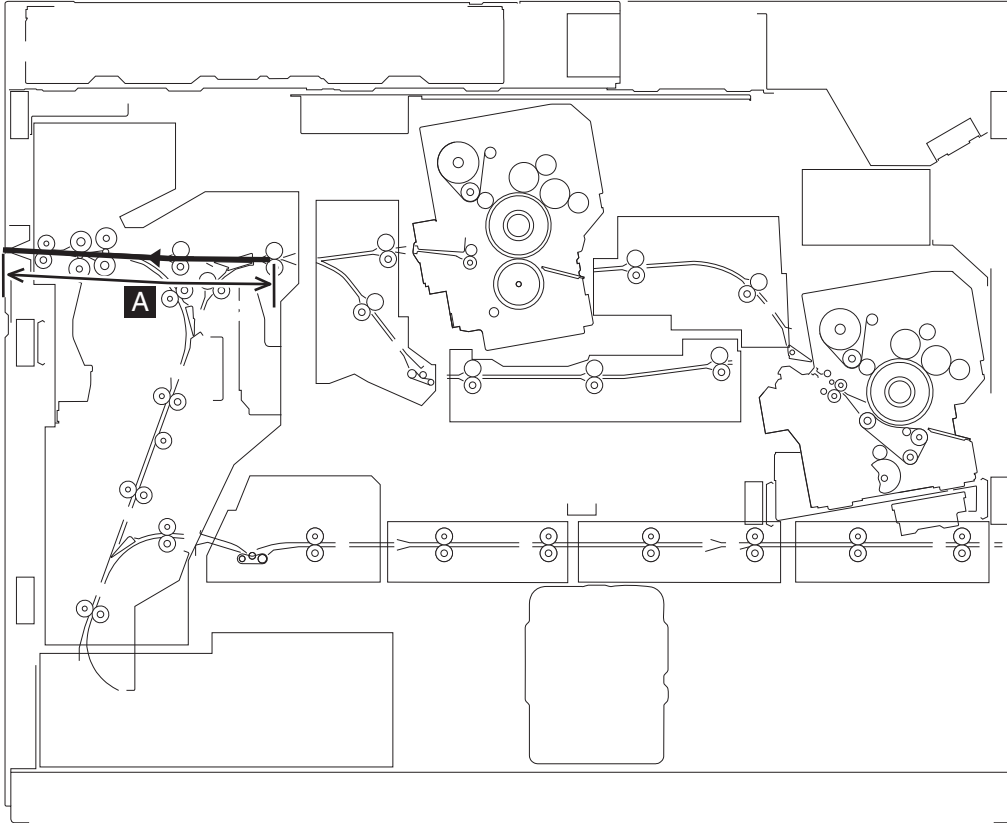
F-8-13

Interval	Paper feeding speed
[A]	306 mm/sec
[B]	314 mm/sec
[C]	317 mm/sec
[D]	325 mm/sec



4. Second fixing delivery position - Delivery position

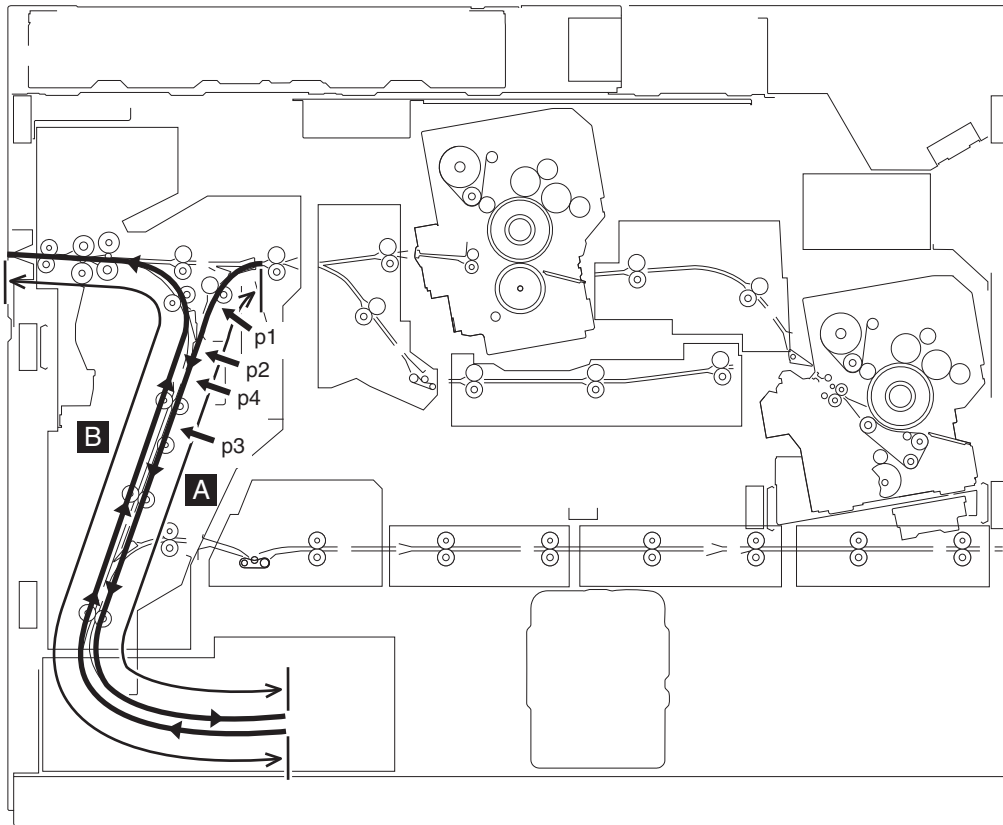
a. Face-up delivery



F-8-14

Interval	Paper feeding speed
[A]	325 mm/sec to 750 mm/sec

## b. Face-down delivery



F-8-15

Interval	Paper feeding speed
[A]	325 mm/sec to 750 mm/sec
[B]	750 mm/sec

The speed is increased at the point when the trail edge of paper passes through the secondary fixing or bypass de-curler. In terms of control, the speed is increased when the lead edge of paper reached the speed-up position.

The speed-up position varies depending on the paper size as follows.

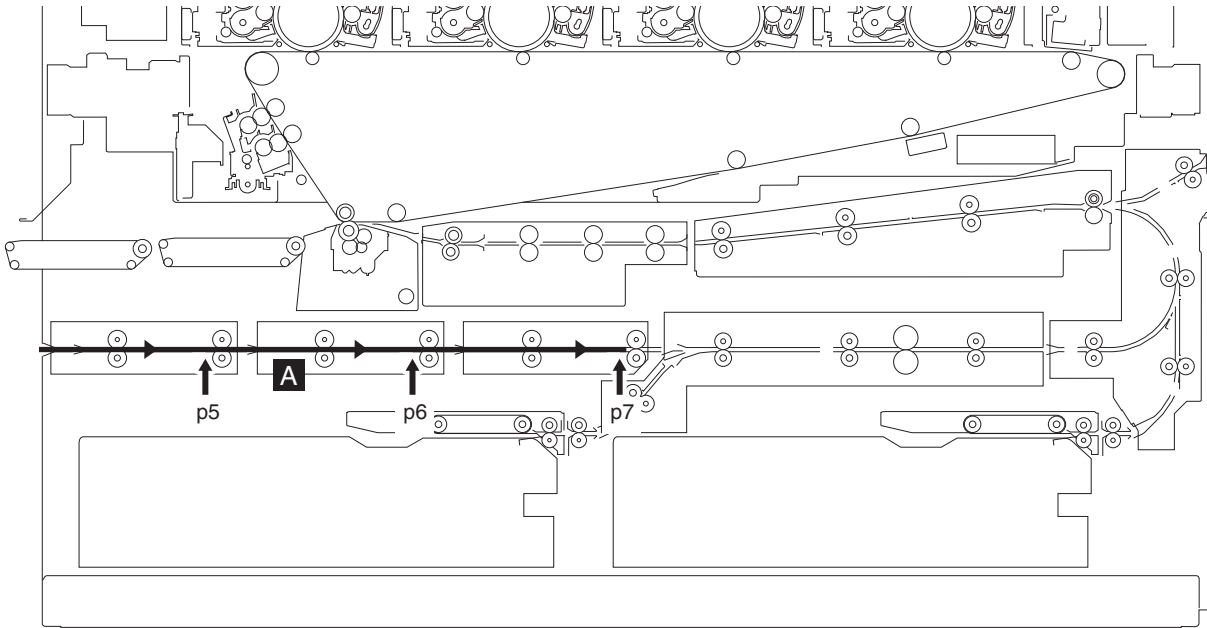
p1: Speed-up position 1 (Paper shorter than LTR size (215.9mm))

p2: Speed-up position 2 (Paper shorter than B4 size (364.0mm))

p3: Speed-up position 3 (Paper longer than B4 size (364.0mm))

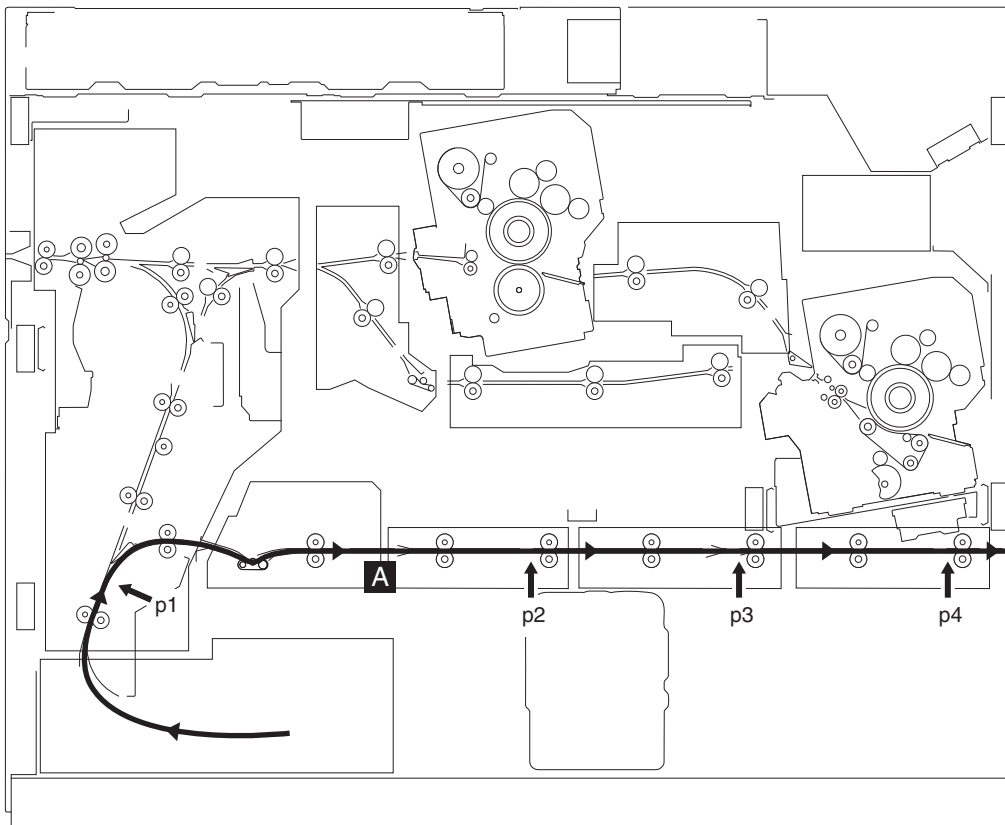
p4: Delivery reverse position

c. Duplexing path  
c-1. Main station



F-8-16

c-2. Sub station



F-8-17

Interval	Paper feeding speed
[A]	750 mm/sec

- p1: Duplexing reverse position
- p2: Duplexing standby position 6
- p2: Duplexing standby position 5
- p2: Duplexing standby position 4
- p2: Duplexing standby position 3
- p2: Duplexing standby position 2
- p2: Duplexing standby position 1

## 8.2 Basic Sequence

### 8.2.1 Cassette Pick Up

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Pickup Timing

With this machine, pickup from the right/left deck is performed after the image formation process.

The pickup starting time is calculated with the following formula based on the Y-TOP signal (vertical scanning synchronization signal (Y)).

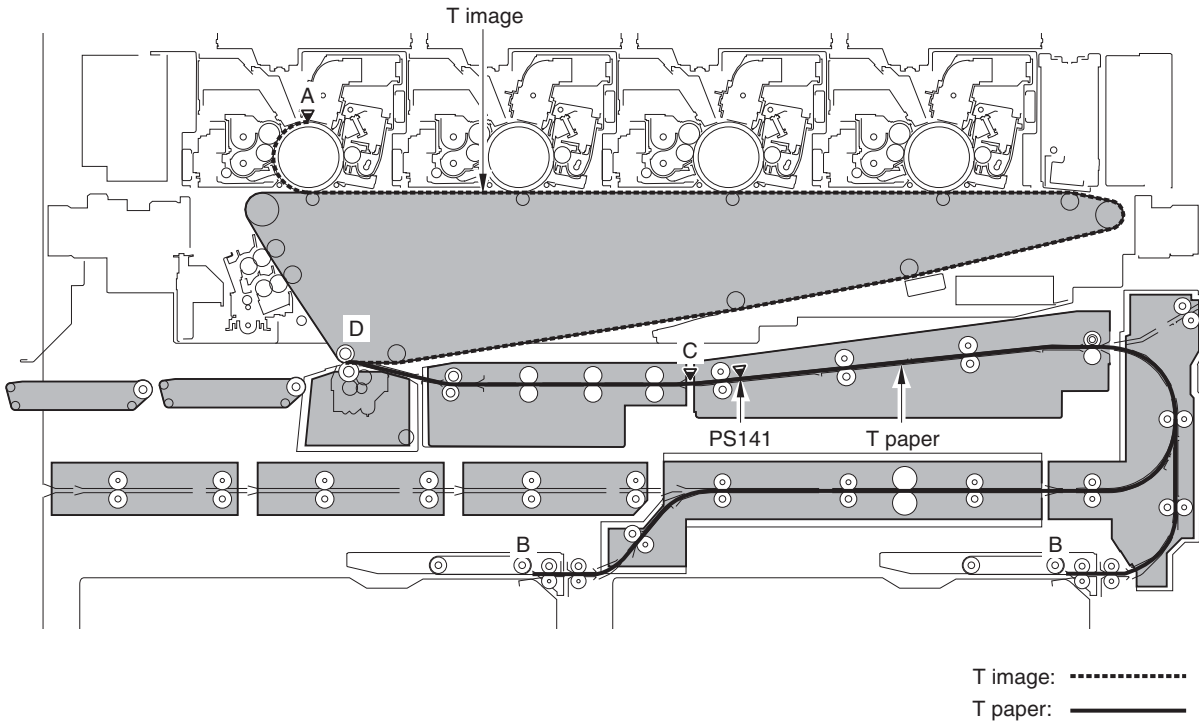
$$\text{Pickup Starting Time} = T_{\text{image}} - T_{\text{paper}} - T_{\text{stop}}$$

$T_{\text{image}}$ : traveling time of an image from the exposure position of Y (A) to secondary transfer position (D).

$T_{\text{paper}}$ : paper feeding time from the pickup starting position (B) to the secondary transfer position (D).

$T_{\text{stop}}$ : pre-registration standby time (pre-registration stop position (C)).

\*1: The pre-registration standby time is 200ms.



F-8-18

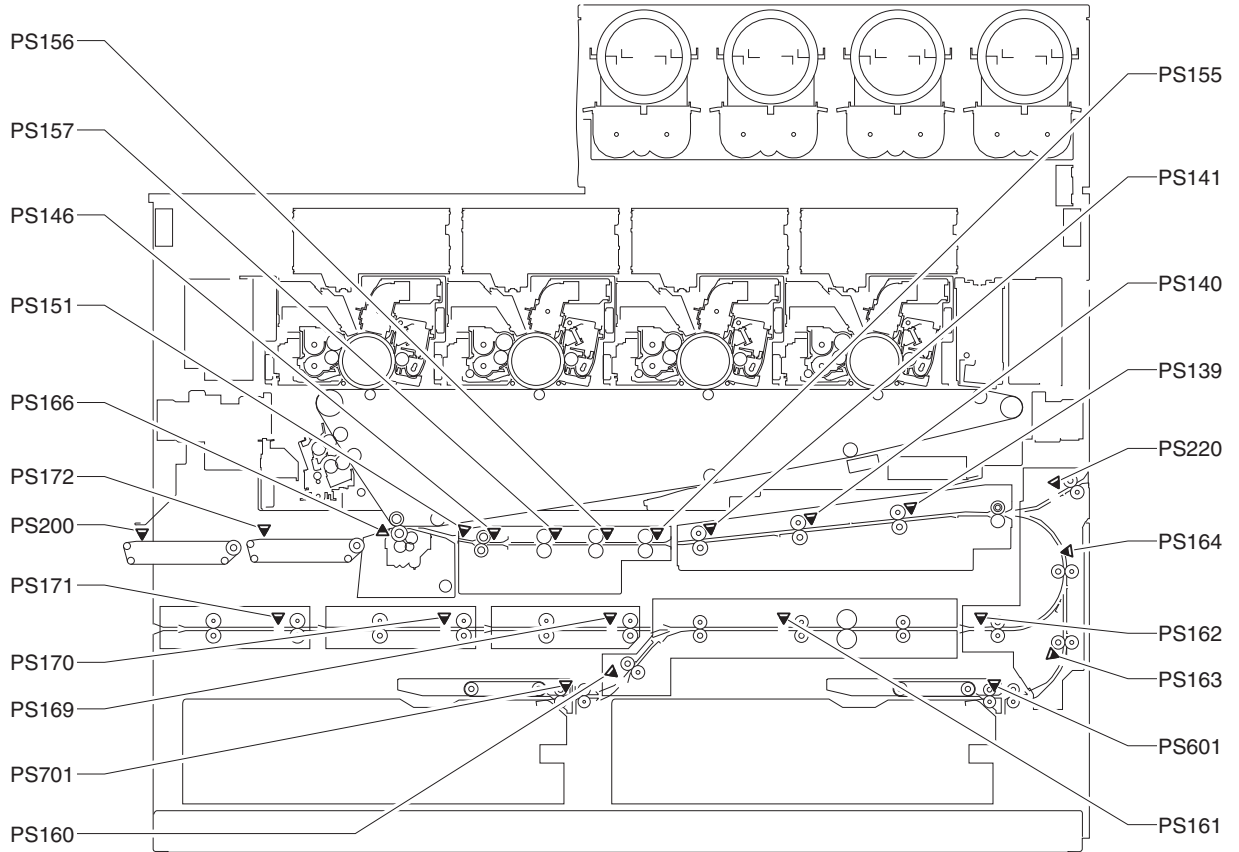
## 8.3 Detecting Jams

### 8.3.1 Jam Detection Outline

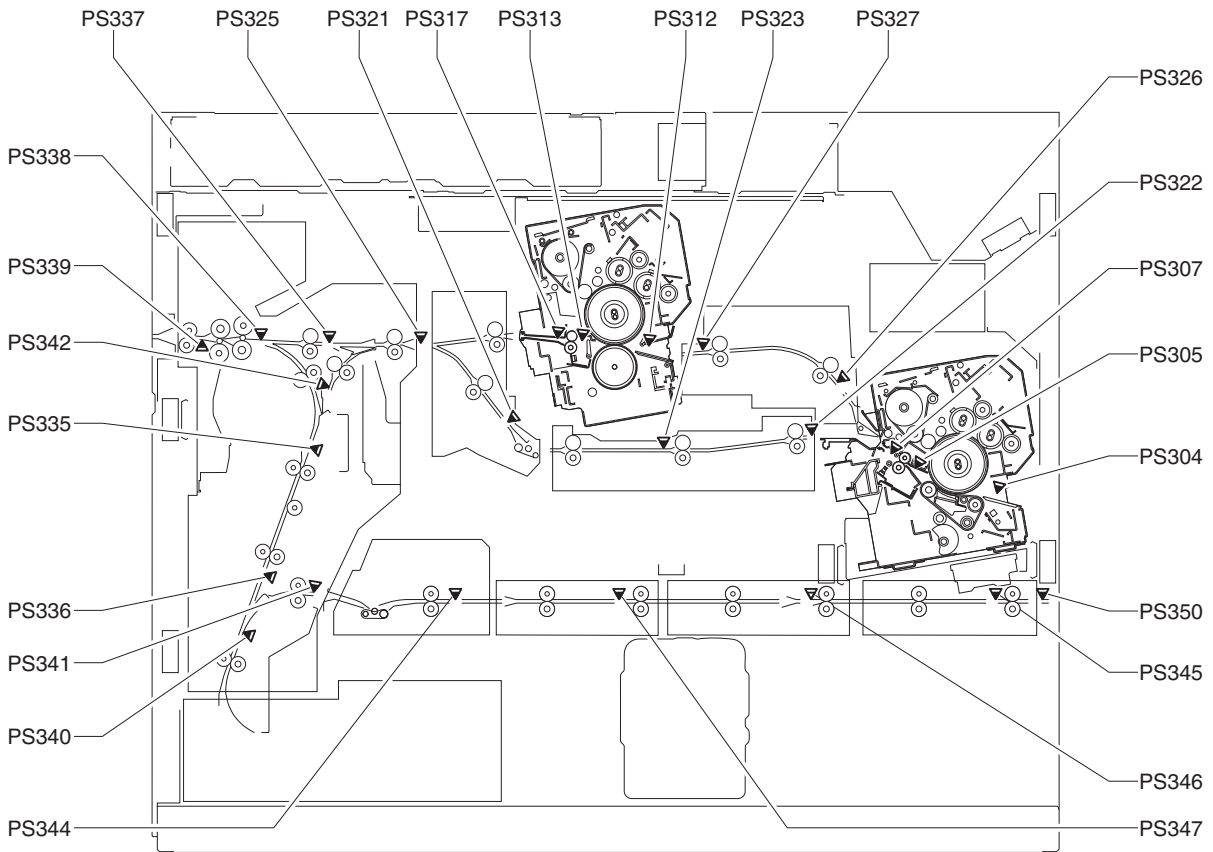
#### 8.3.1.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### 1. Jam Layout Drawing



F-8-19



F-8-20

## 2. Jam Classification

T-8-4

Jam code	Sensor		XX		
	Name	Code	01:Delay jam	02:ccumulation jam	0A:Retention jam
XX01	Right deck pull-out sensor	PS601	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX02	Right deck merger sensor	PS163	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX03	Left deck pull-out sensor	PS701	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX04	Left deck merger sensor	PS160	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX05	Lower feed sensor 1	PS161	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX06	Lower feed sensor 2	PS162	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX07	Vertical path sensor	PS164	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX08	Pre-feed sensor 1	PS139	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX09	Pre-feed sensor 2	PS140	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX0A	Pre-feed sensor 3	PS141	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX0B	Cross feed sensor 1	PS155	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX0C	Cross feed sensor 2	PS156	Not detected	Not detected	Detected
XX0D	Cross feed sensor 3	PS157	Not detected	Not detected	Detected
XX0E	Registration front sensor	PS146	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX0F	Registration sensor	PS151	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX10	Secondary transfer outlet sensor	PS166	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX11	Fixing pre-feed sensor 1	PS172	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX12	Fixing pre-feed sensor 2	PS200	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX13	Primary fixing inlet sensor	PS304	Not detected	Not detected	Detected
XX14	Primary fixing inner delivery sensor 1	PS305	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX15	Primary fixing inner delivery sensor 2	PS307	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX16	Tandem sensor 1	PS326	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX17	Tandem sensor 2	PS327	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX18	Secondary fixing inlet sensor	PS312	Not detected	Not detected	Detected
XX19	Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor 1	PS313	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX1A	Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor 2	PS317	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX1B	Merger path upper sensor	PS325	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX1C	Delivery reverse front sensor	PS342	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX1D	Delivery reverse sensor 1	PS335	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX1E	Delivery reverse sensor 2	PS336	Not detected	Not detected	Detected
XX1F	Duplexing reverse sensor	PS340	Detected	Not detected	Detected
XX20	Duplexing reverse rear sensor	PS341	Detected	Not detected	Detected
XX21	Duplexing path inlet sensor	PS344	Detected	Not detected	Detected
XX22	Duplexing standby sensor 6	PS347	Detected	Not detected	Detected
XX23	Duplexing standby sensor 5	PS346	Detected	Not detected	Detected
XX24	Duplexing standby sensor 4	PS345	Detected	Not detected	Detected
XX25	Duplexing standby sensor 3	PS171	Detected	Not detected	Detected
XX26	Duplexing standby sensor 2	PS170	Detected	Not detected	Detected
XX27	Duplexing standby sensor 1	PS169	Detected	Not detected	Detected
XX28	Bypass sensor 1	PS322	Detected	Not detected	Detected
XX29	Bypass sensor 2	PS323	Detected	Not detected	Detected
XX2A	Merger path lower sensor	PS321	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX2B	Delivery sensor 1	PS337	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX2C	Delivery sensor 2	PS338	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX2D	Delivery sensor 3	PS339	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX2E	POD deck path sensor	PS220	Detected	Detected	Detected
XX2F	Duplexing path sub station outlet sensor	PS350	Not detected	Not detected	Detected

### 8.3.1.2 Measures for Jam Occurrence

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

<Operation when delay/stationary jam is detected>

- It stops the drive on the upstream sensor (that detects the jam) but the drive on the downstream sensor. It will stop the drive on the downstream sensor after the paper is delivered. In case of door open jam, paper feeding is stopped at the same time as door open is detected.
- In case the paper has not reached the pre-registration standby position, feed the paper to the pre-registration standby position. (Forced feed control: to improve jam removal performance when a jam occurs at pre-registration standby area.)
- To improve jam removal performance, the paper is transported to the convenient position for easy jam removal if the paper stops at the position where the jam removal is difficult. (Forced feed control)

<Jam Removal Method>

Take out the paper according to the instruction on the control panel.

<Jam recovery>

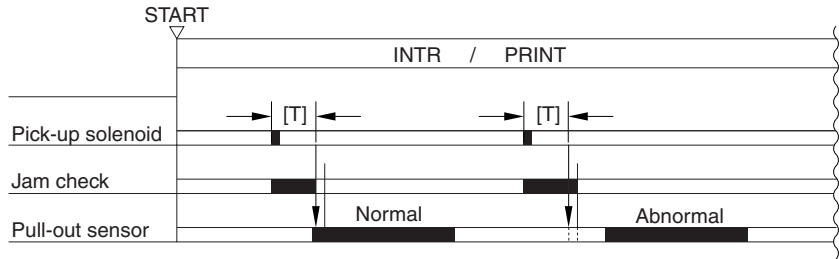
After the jam paper is removed, the rest of the unfinished paper \*1 is printed out. Because the page ID of the jam paper is notified from the DC controller to the main controller, the main controller processes page arrangement of the job using the page ID information. The DC controller (engine) restarts printing according to each page information of rearranged job.

### 8.3.2 Delay Jams

#### 8.3.2.1 Deck Pick-Up Assembly (Right Deck / Left Deck)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

When the lead edge of paper does not reach the sensor position within the specified feed period after the deck pick-up solenoid is turned on



F-8-21

T: Specified feed period

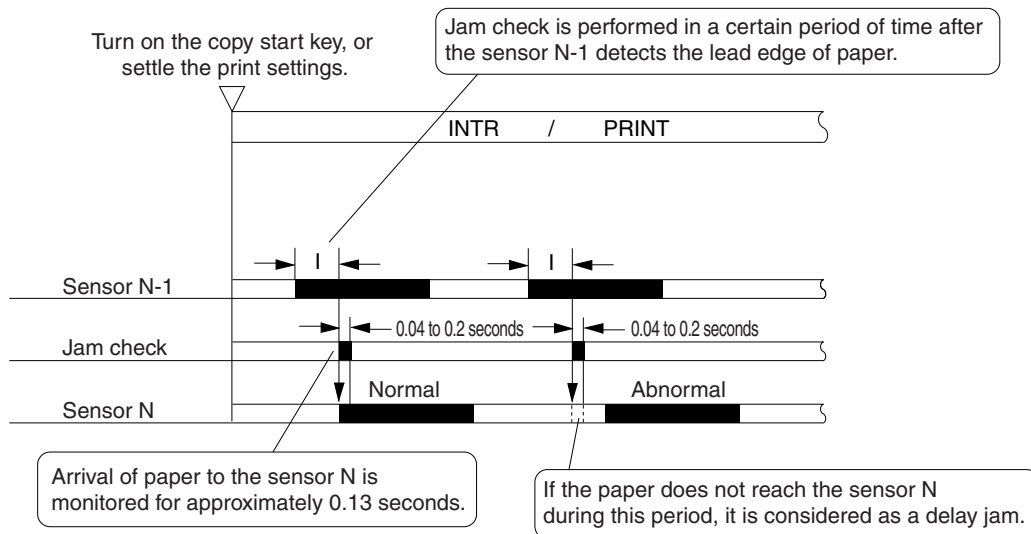
T-8-5

Pick-up assembly	Motor	Target sensor for delay jam N
Right deck	Right deck pick-up solenoid(SL601)	Right deck pull-out sensor(PS601)
Left deck	Left deck pick-up solenoid(SL701)	Left deck pull-out sensor(PS701)

#### 8.3.2.2 Other Delay Jam

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The concept of the delay jam detection timing by other sensors except the pick-up sensor delay jam is basically the same.



F-8-22



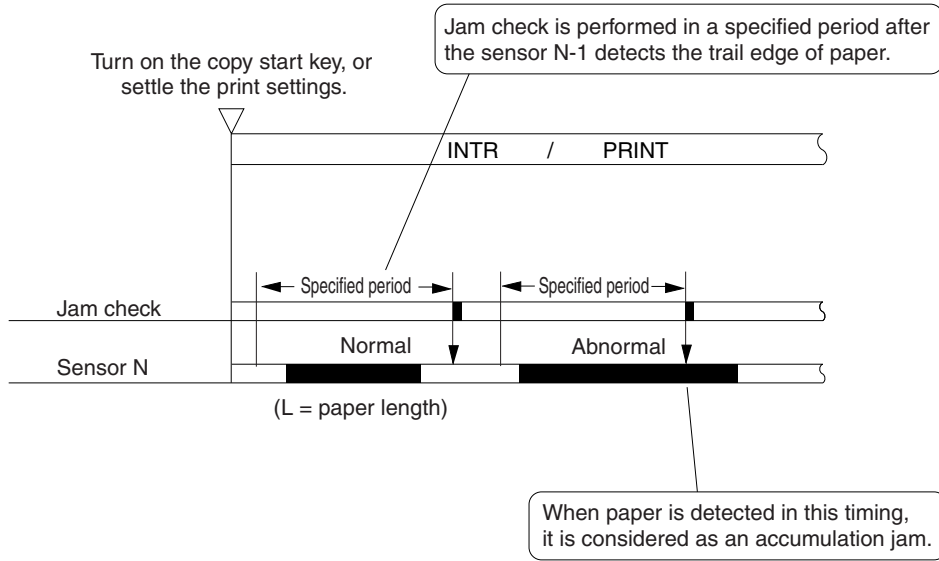
T-8-6

Sensor used for delayed jam removal	Sensor N-1
Right deck merger sensor (PS163)	Right deck pull-out sensor (PS601)
Left deck merger sensor (PS160)	Left deck pull-out sensor (PS701)
Lower feed sensor 1 (PS161)	Duplexing standby sensor 1 (PS169)
Lower feed sensor 2 (PS162)	Lower feed path length right sensor (front) (PS214)
	Lower feed path length right sensor (rear) (PS217)
Vertical path sensor (PS164)	Right deck merger sensor (PS163)
	Lower feed sensor 2 (PS162)
Pre-feed sensor 1 (PS139)	Vertical path sensor (PS164)
Pre-feed sensor 2 (PS140)	Pre-feed sensor 1 (PS139)
Pre-feed sensor 3 (PS141)	Pre-feed sensor 2 (PS140)
Registration front sensor (PS146)	Pre-feed sensor 3 (PS141)
Registration sensor (PS151)	Registration front sensor (PS146)
Secondary transfer outlet sensor (PS166)	Registration sensor (PS151)
Pre-ixing feed sensor 1 (PS172)	Secondary transfer outlet sensor (PS166)
Pre-ixing feed sensor 2 (PS200)	Pre-ixing feed sensor 1 (PS172)
Primary fixing inner delivery sensor 1 (PS305)	Primary fixing inlet sensor (PS304)
Primary fixing inner delivery sensor 2 (PS307)	Primary fixing inner delivery sensor 1 (PS305)
Tandem sensor 1 (PS326)	Primary fixing inner delivery sensor 2 (PS307)
Tandem sensor 2 (PS327)	Tandem sensor 1 (PS326)
Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor 1 (PS313)	Secondary fixing inlet sensor (PS312)
Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor 2 (PS317)	Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor 1 (PS313)
Merger path upper sensor (PS325)	Merger path lower sensor (PS321)
Delivery reverse front sensor (PS342)	Merger path upper sensor (PS325)
Delivery reverse sensor 1 (PS335)	Delivery reverse front sensor (PS342)
Duplexing reverse sensor (PS340)	Delivery reverse sensor 2 (PS336)
Duplexing reverse rear sensor (PS341)	Duplexing reverse sensor (PS340)
Duplexing path inlet sensor (PS344)	Duplexing reverse rear sensor (PS341)
Duplexing standby sensor 6 (PS347)	Duplexing path inlet sensor (PS344)
Duplexing standby sensor 5 (PS346)	Duplexing standby sensor 6 (PS347)
Duplexing standby sensor 4 (PS345)	Duplexing standby sensor 5 (PS346)
Duplexing standby sensor 3 (PS171)	Duplexing standby sensor 4 (PS345)
Duplexing standby sensor 2 (PS170)	Duplexing standby sensor 3 (PS171)
Duplexing standby sensor 1 (PS169)	Duplexing standby sensor 2 (PS170)
Bypass sensor 1 (PS322)	Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor 2 (PS317)
Bypass sensor 2 (PS323)	Bypass sensor 1 (PS322)
Merger path lower sensor (PS321)	Bypass sensor 2 (PS323)
Delivery sensor 1 (PS337)	Merger path upper sensor (PS325)
Delivery sensor 2 (PS338)	Delivery sensor 1 (PS337)
Delivery sensor 3 (PS339)	Delivery sensor 2 (PS338)

### 8.3.3 Stationary Jams

#### 8.3.3.1 Normal Stationary Jam

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-8-23  
T-8-7

Sensor N	Sensor N
Right deck pull-out sensor (PS601)	Pre-fixing feed sensor 2 (PS200)
Right deck merger sensor (PS163)	Primary fixing inner delivery sensor 1 (PS305)
Left deck pull-out sensor (PS701)	Primary fixing inner delivery sensor 2 (PS307)
Left deck merger sensor (PS160)	Tandem sensor 1 (PS326)
Lower feed sensor 1 (PS161)	Tandem sensor 2 (PS327)
Lower feed sensor 2 (PS162)	Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor 1 (PS313)
Vertical path sensor(PS164)	Secondary fixing reverse sensor(PS317)
Pre-feed sensor 1 (PS139)	Merger path upper sensor (PS325)
Pre-feed sensor 2 (PS140)	Delivery reverse front sensor (PS342)
Pre-feed sensor 3 (PS1419)	Delivery reverse sensor 1 (PS335)
Cross feed sensor 1 (PS155)	Merger path lower sensor (PS321)
Registration front sensor (PS146)	Delivery sensor 1 (PS337)
Registration sensor (PS151)	Delivery sensor 2 (PS338)
Secondary transfer outlet sensor(PS166)	Delivery sensor 3 (PS339)
Pre-fixing Feed sensor 1 (PS172)	POD deck path sensor (PS220)

### 8.3.3.2 Stationary Jam at Power ON

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The presence/absence of paper (on the target sensor) in the machine is checked at warm-up rotation (after turning on the power, after opening/closing the cover, after jam recovery).

T-8-8

Sensor N	Sensor N	Sensor N
Right deck pull-out sensor (PS601)	Pre-fixing feed sensor 1 (PS172)	Duplexing path inlet sensor (PS344)
Right deck merger sensor (PS163)	Pre-fixing feed sensor 2 (PS200)	Duplexing standby sensor 6 (PS347)
Left deck pull-out sensor (PS701)	Primary fixing inlet sensor (PS304)	Duplexing standby sensor 5 (PS346)
Left deck merger sensor (PS160)	Primary fixing inner delivery sensor 1 (PS305)	Duplexing standby sensor 4 (PS345)
Lower feed sensor 1 (PS161)	Primary fixing inner delivery sensor 2 (PS307)	Duplexing standby sensor 3 (PS171)
Lower feed sensor 2 (PS162)	Tandem sensor 1 (PS326)	Duplexing standby sensor 2 (PS170)
Vertical path sensor (PS164)	Tandem sensor 2 (PS327)	Duplexing standby sensor 1 (PS169)
Pre-feed sensor 1 (PS139)	Secondary fixing inlet sensor (PS312)	Bypass sensor 1 (PS322)
Pre-feed sensor 2 (PS140)	Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor 1 (PS313)	Bypass sensor 2(PS323)
Pre-feed sensor 3 (PS141)	Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor 2 (PS317)	Merger path lower sensor (PS321)
Cross feed sensor 1 (PS155)	Merger path upper sensor (PS325)	Delivery sensor 1 (PS337)
Cross feed sensor 2 (PS156)	Delivery reverse front sensor (PS342)	Delivery sensor 2 (PS338)
Cross feed sensor 3 (PS157)	Delivery reverse sensor 1 (PS335)	Delivery sensor 3 (PS339)
Registration front sensor (PS146))	Delivery reverse sensor 2 (PS336)	POD deck path sensor (PS220)
Registration sensor (PS151)	Duplexing reverse sensor (PS340)	Duplexing path sub station outlet sensor (PS350)
Secondary transfer outlet sensor (PS166)	Duplexing reverse rear sensor (PS341)	

### 8.3.4 Other Jams

#### 8.3.4.1 Paper Thickness Detection Jam

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Thick paper detection is performed to prevent cracking of the surface of the fixing roller and scratches on the secondary transfer roller caused by thick paper exceeding the specified thickness. When the paper exceeding the specified thickness is detected, it is considered as a paper thickness detection jam. (Refer to Paper Thickness Detection for details.)

**Paper thickness detection jam**  
**0D00**

#### 8.3.4.2 Double Feeding Jam

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

When double feeding of paper is detected, it is considered as a double feeding jam. (Refer to Double Feeding Detection for details.)

**Double feeding jam**  
**0300**

#### 8.3.4.3 Transparency Jam

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Transparency jam is identified when meeting the following conditions.  
The transparency sensor (front):PS138 and the transparency sensor (rear):PS137 detect the transparency jam.

**Transparency jam**  
**0D90: If feeding a transparency that is not supported.**  
**0D92: If feeding a transparency when the non-transparency setting is selected.**  
**0D93: If feeding a transparency when the non-transparency setting is selected.**

#### 8.3.4.4 Paper Size Mismatch Jam

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The device recognizes the paper size in the deck based on the settings in the control panel.  
Delivered paper size is detected by the vertical path sensor: PS164 (at pickup by host machine deck), POD deck path sensor: PS220 (at pickup by POD deck, paper deck and manual feeder tray).

When it is detected that the paper size recognized by the device (User mode > Common function settings > Paper type > Paper registration) does not match the size of the paper actually transported, it is considered as a paper size mismatch jam.

**Paper size mismatch jam**  
**0D91**

### 8.3.4.5 Sequence jam

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following symptoms are classified as sequence jams. (Without a sensor)

Sequence jam

**0C1F:** When the whole duplex standby position is filled with paper, a new sheet of paper is fed.

**0C90:** A jam attributed to an option occurs, and paper cannot be delivered.

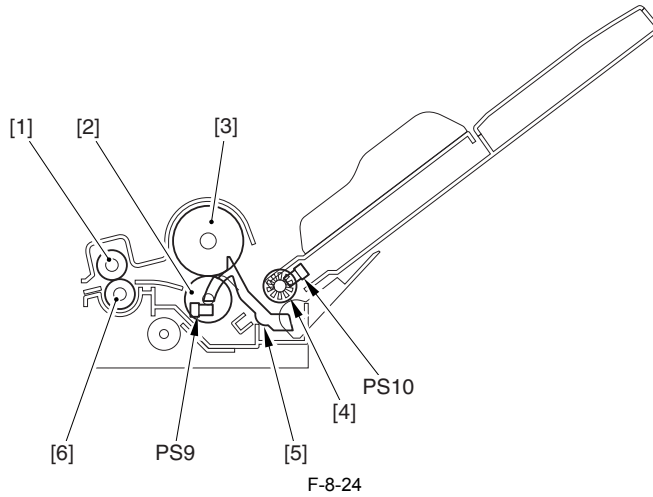
**0C93:** The paper runs out during page passing control.

## 8.4 Manual Feed Pickup Unit

### 8.4.1 Configuration

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**NOTE:**  
 Manual feed pickup unit is an option (manual feed pickup unit-A1).  
 When Manual Feed Pickup Unit-A1 is equipped, it enables pickup from the manual feeder.

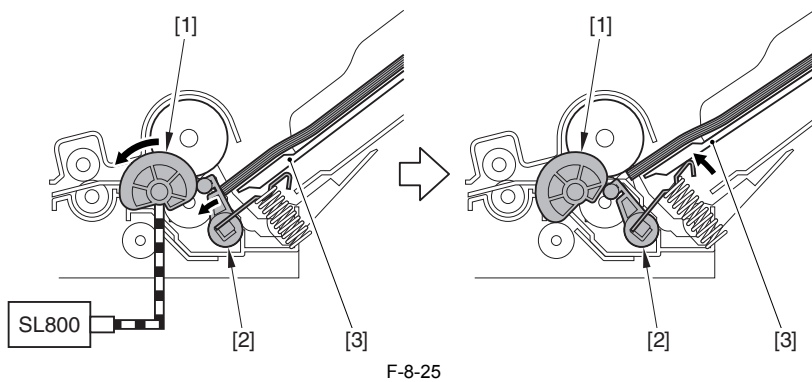


- |   |   |
|---|---|
| [1] Manual feed extraction upper roller | [5] Paper sensor flag                     |
| [2] Manual feed separation roller       | [6] Manual feed extraction lower roller   |
| [3] Manual feed roller                  | PS800: Manual feed tray paper sensor      |
| [4] Last paper sensor roller            | PS801: Manual feed tray last paper sensor |

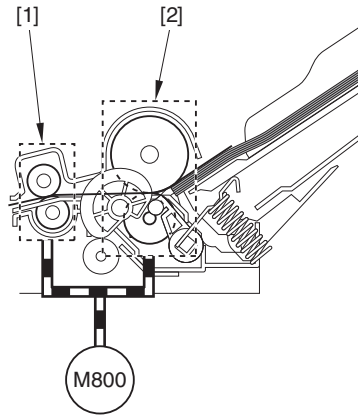
### 8.4.2 Feeding Operation

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) When turning on the Manual feed tray solenoid (SL800), drive is transmitted to the toothless gear [1], then the toothless gear rotates. Lifting plate fixing component [2] is released and then the lifting plate is lifted [3].



2) By the drive of Manual feed motor (M800), the manual feed extraction roller [1] and the manual feed roller/manual separation roller [2] rotate, and then pickup/feeding of only 1 sheet of paper is carried out.

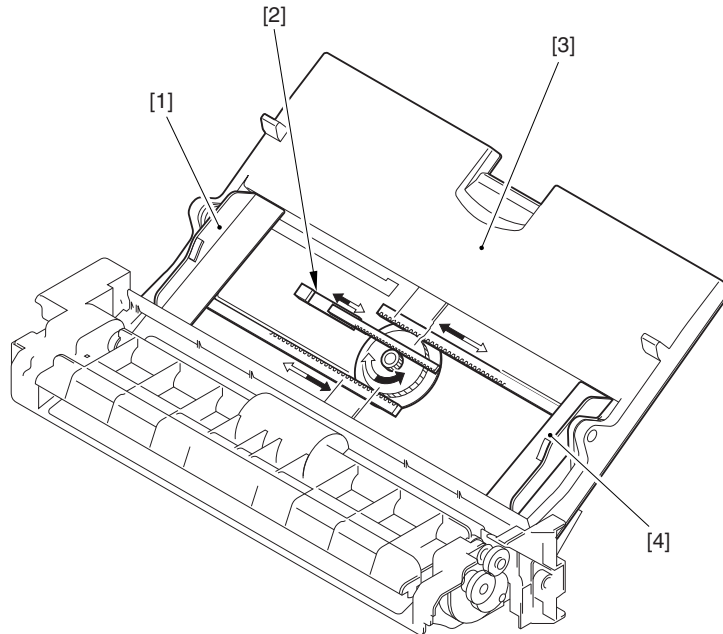


F-8-26

### 8.4.3 Paper Size Detection

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Paper width is detected by the output from the variable resistor coupled with the move of the slide guide. The width of the slide guide on the manual feed tray is adjusted by users by sliding the slide guide when setting paper.



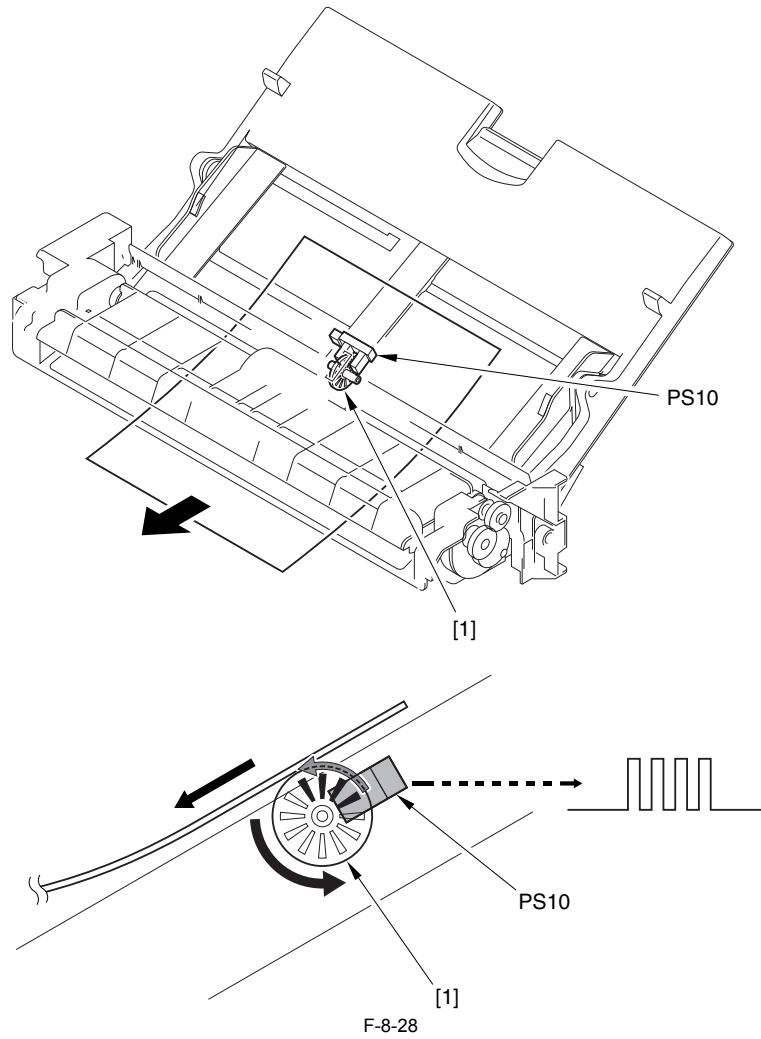
F-8-27

- [1] Slide guide (rear)
- [2] Variable resistor
- [3] Manual feed tray
- [4] Slide guide (front)

### 8.4.4 Last Paper Detection

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Last paper detection is performed so as not to form images within the ITB when the paper is out. Only when feeding the last paper, the last paper roller [1] rotates. The rotation of the last paper roller [1] induces the output of the pulse signal from the manual feed tray last paper sensor (PS801) by the slits on the roller. When 4 output pulses or more were detected, the paper is determined as the last one.



## 8.5 Deck

### 8.5.1 Timing for Lifter Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### At power-on

After lifting the lifter and judging presence/absence of the paper in the deck, move the lifter down to the lower limit and reset the count of the remaining papers. Execute the adjustment for the fan if the paper is absent. If present, do not execute it. After that, lift it until the right/left deck paper surface lower limit sensors (PS604/PS704) become on.

#### When the deck is open

When detecting that the paper stock assembly open/close button is pressed, opens the paper stock assembly after moving the lifter down for 1.0 sec. The lifter is moved down to the supply position.

#### When the deck is closed

Moves up the lifter until the upper/middle/lower deck paper surface sensors turn ON.

#### During the pickup preparation operation

After driving the fan for 2.0 sec, performs paper surface control until the right/left deck paper surface middle limit sensors (PS605/PS705) turn ON (for 11.0 sec.). If the lifter is located above the upper limit position (right/left deck paper surface upper limit sensors (PS603/PS703): OFF, the right/left deck paper surface lower limit sensors: ON), moves down the lifter.

Once the paper surface control is completed, drives the right/left deck pickup solenoids (SL601/SL701) and attracts paper.

#### During pickup

After the trail edge of the preceding paper passes the right/left deck pull-out sensors (PS601/PS701) (ON -> OFF) and following the paper floatation waiting time, drives the right/left deck pickup solenoids and attracts paper.

After the absorption is started and the absorption waiting time is complete, the machine will be ready to pickup.

The lifter control is not performed during attraction of the paper.

T-8-9

Paper length	270 or smaller	330 or smaller	360 or smaller	400 or smaller	Beyond 400
Wait time for floatation (msec)	200	400	500	500	600
Wait time for absorption (msec)	120	120	160	200	200

When the leading edge of paper approaches the right/left deck pull-out sensors (OFF -> ON), stops the absorption by turning on the right/left deck pickup solenoids. Does not move the lifter down during pick-up.

**At completion of the pickup operation**

Stops all the fans and then performs lifter control until the right/left deck paper surface lower limit sensors are ON.

In the case that jam occurred and the deck needs to be opened, move the lifter down until the right/left deck lifter lower position sensors (PS612/PS712) become on.

**8.5.2 Lifter Error Detection**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**Upper limit detection**

The lifter sometimes cannot stop moving up due to damage of the paper surface sensor, etc., and it damages the compartment. The right/left deck lifter upper limit sensor (PS614/PS714) detects the upper limit of the lifter and prevents excessive moving up of the lifter.

**Lower limit detection**

The lifter sometimes cannot stop moving down due to damage of the paper surface sensor, etc., and it damages the compartment. The right/left deck lifter lower limit switch (MS602/MS702) detects the lower limit of the lifter and prevents excessive moving down of the lifter.

**Detection of foreign matters**

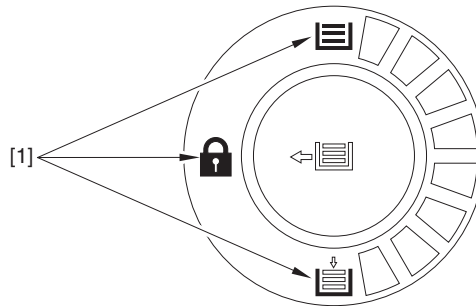
When small-size paper is loaded in the cassette and a foreign matter is put in the extra space, and then the lifter moves up, the foreign matter sometimes reaches the upper limit before the paper is detected by the paper surface sensor. In this condition, the lifter attempts to continue moving up and damages the compartment.

The right/left deck foreign matter sensor (PS613/PS713) detects a foreign matter and controls the lifter movement.

Once foreign matter is detected, the 3 locations of LED [1] will be activated on the deck open/close button.

**NOTE:**

On the control panel, the message for "detection of foreign matters" is not displayed.



F-8-29

**8.5.3 Switching the Media Size**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The media size is switched over by shifting the guide plate in the deck after accommodating for the media size, and then inputting the media size from user mode. "User mode > Common function settings > Paper type > Paper registration".

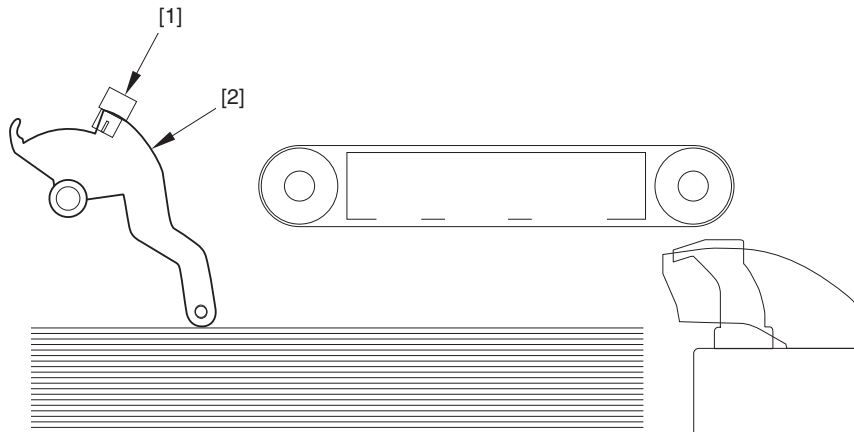


### 8.5.4 Paper Presence/Absence Detection

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

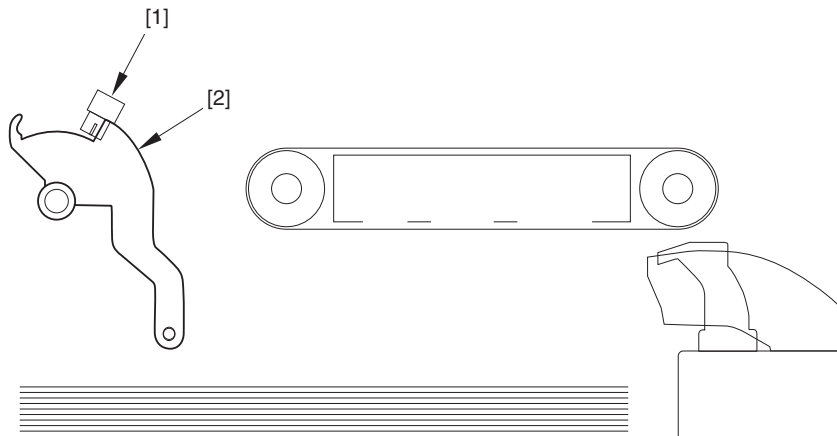
The presence/absence of paper in the deck is detected with the right/left deck paper presence/absence sensors (PS602/PS702).

When the paper is absent, the paper presence/absence sensor flag passes through the paper presence/absence sensor, turning the paper presence/absence sensor OFF.



F-8-30

- [1] paper presence/absence sensor: ON
- [2] paper presence/absence sensor flag

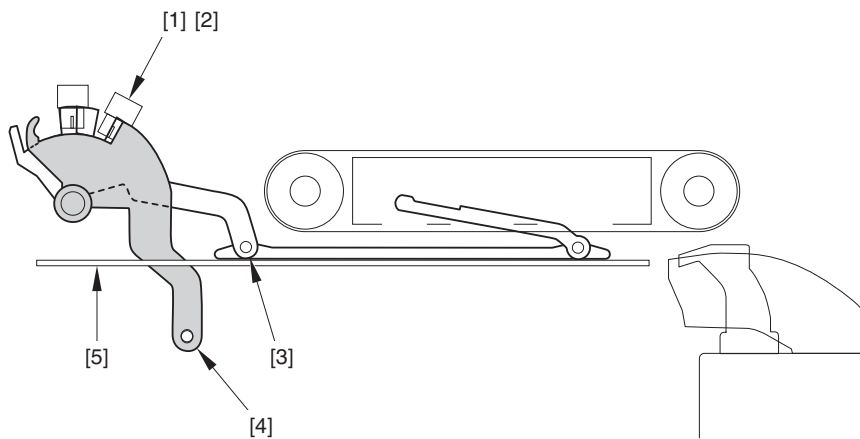


F-8-31

- [1] paper presence/absence sensor: OFF
- [2] paper presence/absence sensor flag

In the case that the right/left deck paper surface lower limit sensors (PS604/PS704) are on and that the paper presence/absence sensor is off, it is judged that the paper is absent.

At this time, the lifter moves down to the point where the right/left deck supply position sensors (PS609/PS709) are off, and the paper supply LED on the display of the deck front cover flashes in orange.



F-8-32

- [1] (front face) upper/middle/lower deck paper presence/absence sensors: OFF
- [2] (rear face) upper/middle/lower deck paper surface lower limit sensors: ON
- [3] paper surface sensor flag
- [4] paper presence/absence sensor flag
- [5] lifter

The presence/absence of paper is judged at the following timings:

- Immediately after shifting the lifter and then performing a positioning of paper surface when enabling the power supply or closing the deck.
- During pickup operation

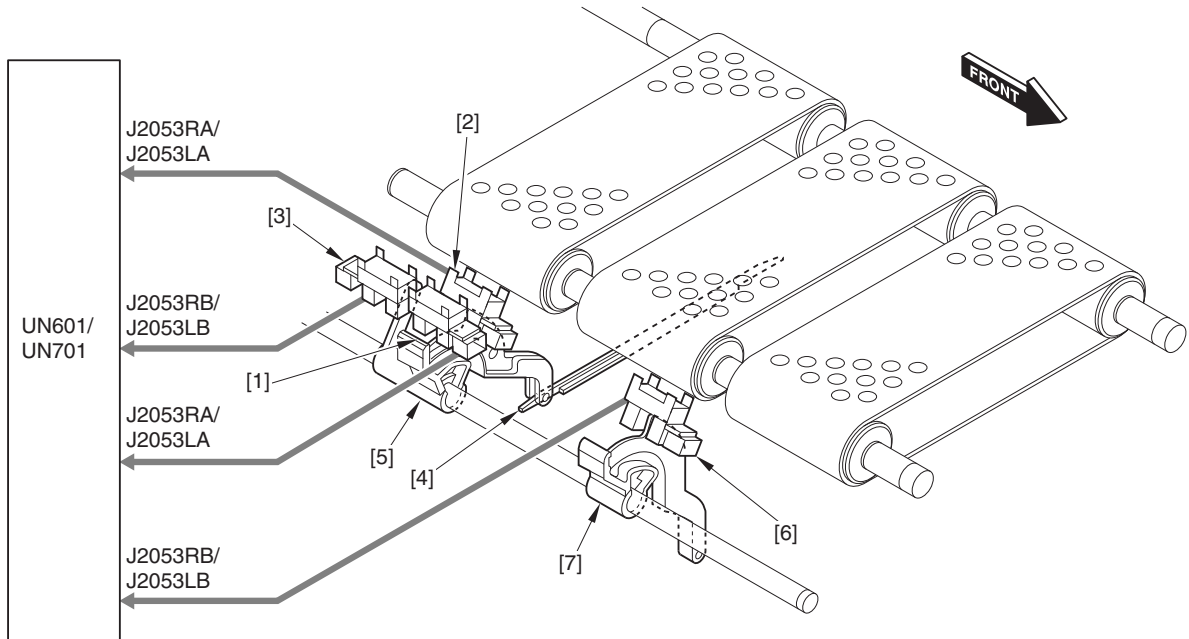
When the deck is open, the machine judges that the paper is "absent".

### 8.5.5 Paper Surface Detection

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Paper surface in the deck is detected with the right/left deck paper surface upper limit sensors (PS603/PS703), the right/left deck paper surface lower limit sensors (PS604/PS704), and the right/left deck paper surface middle sensors (PS605/PS705).

By the ascending/descending of the paper surface link that contacts the paper, the paper surface sensor flag, which works in conjunction with paper surface link, is rotated. Paper surface height is detected by paper surface sensor flag's enabling/disabling each sensor.



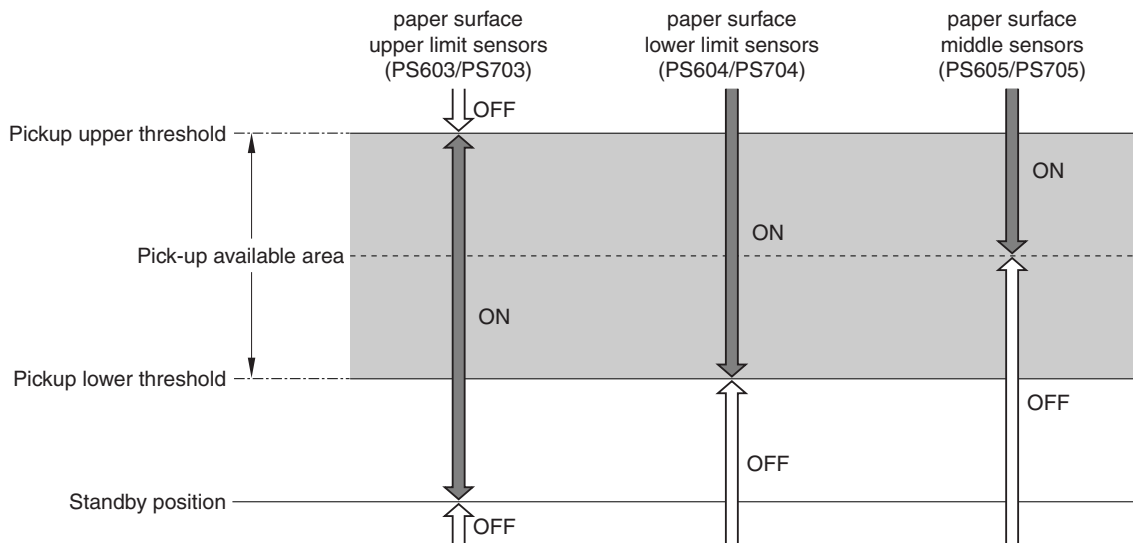
F-8-33

- [1] right/left deck paper surface upper limit sensors (PS603/PS703)
  - [2] right/left deck paper surface lower limit sensors (PS604/PS704)
  - [3] right/left deck paper surface middle sensors (PS605/PS705)
  - [4] paper surface link
  - [5] paper surface sensor flag
  - [6] right/left deck paper presence/absence sensors (PS602/PS702)
  - [7] paper presence/absence sensor flag
- PCB601/PCB701: upper/middle/lower deck pickup driver PCB

The ON/OFF status of each sensor and its meaning are shown in the table below:

T-8-10

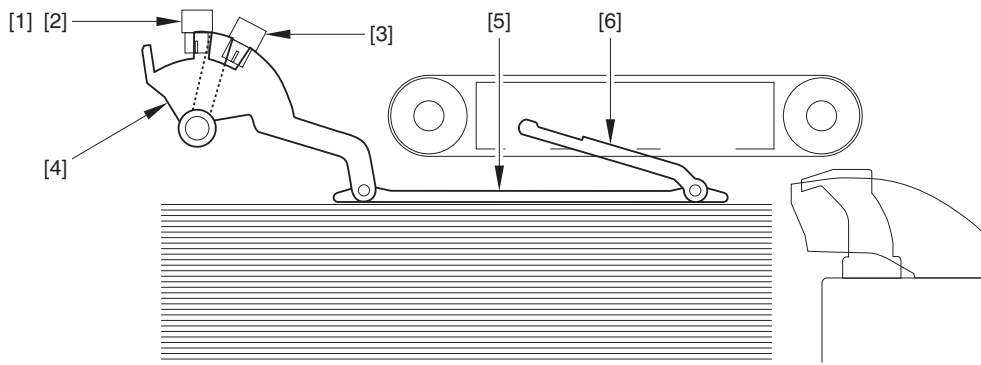
Sensor Name	ON	OFF
paper surface upper limit sensor	lifter ascending	paper surface higher than upper limit
paper surface lower limit sensor	paper surface higher than lower limit	paper surface lower than lower limit
paper surface middle sensor	floatation starting position	lifter ascending condition



F-8-34

The status of each sensor for each lifter position and operation of the lifter in each condition are shown below:

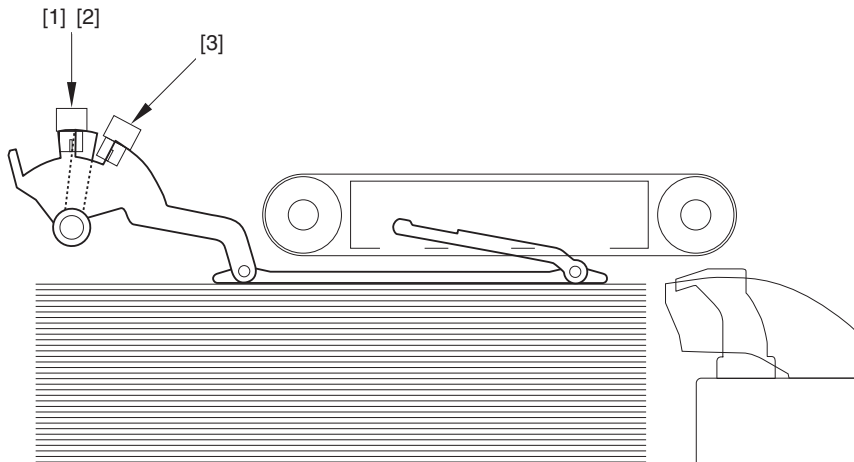
- When the paper surface is lower than lower limit, the lifter is ascended.



F-8-35

- [1] (front face) paper surface upper limit sensor: ON
- [2] (rear face) paper surface middle sensor: OFF
- [3] paper surface lower limit sensor: OFF
- [4] paper surface sensor flag
- [5] paper surface link
- [6] paper surface detection arm

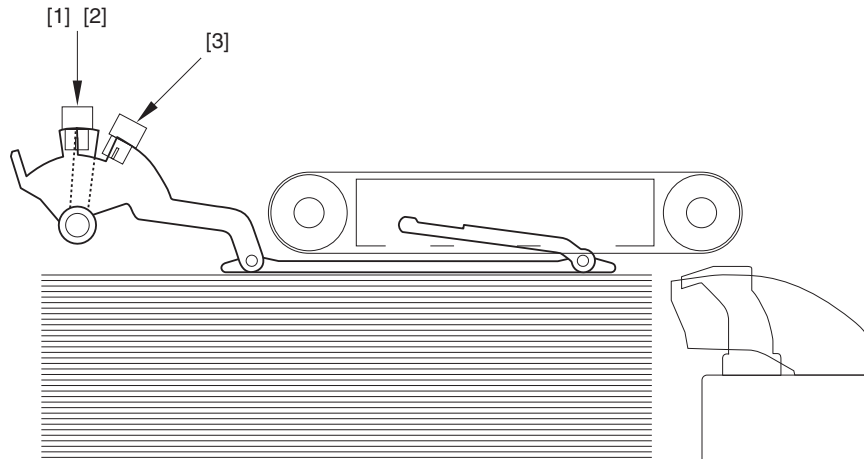
- In the case that the paper does not reach the center of the pick-up available area, the lifer goes up.



F-8-36

- [1] (front face) paper surface upper limit sensor: ON
- [2] (rear face) paper surface middle sensor: OFF
- [3] paper surface lower limit sensor: ON

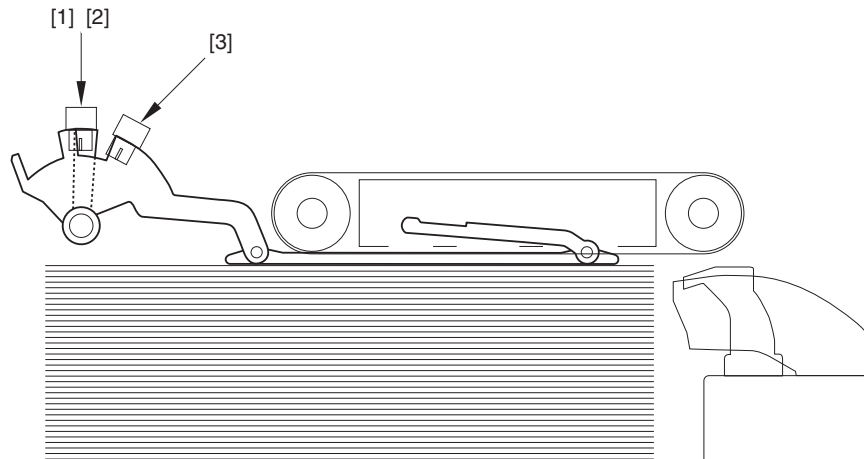
- In the case that the paper exceeded the center of the pick-up available area, the lifter stops.



F-8-37

- [1] (front face) paper surface upper limit sensor: ON
- [2] (rear face) paper surface middle sensor: ON
- [3] paper surface lower limit sensor: ON

- If the paper surface exceeds the upper limit during preparation of pick-up, the lifter moves down.



F-8-38

- [1] (front face) paper surface upper limit sensor: OFF
- [2] (rear face) paper surface middle sensor: ON
- [3] paper surface lower limit sensor: ON

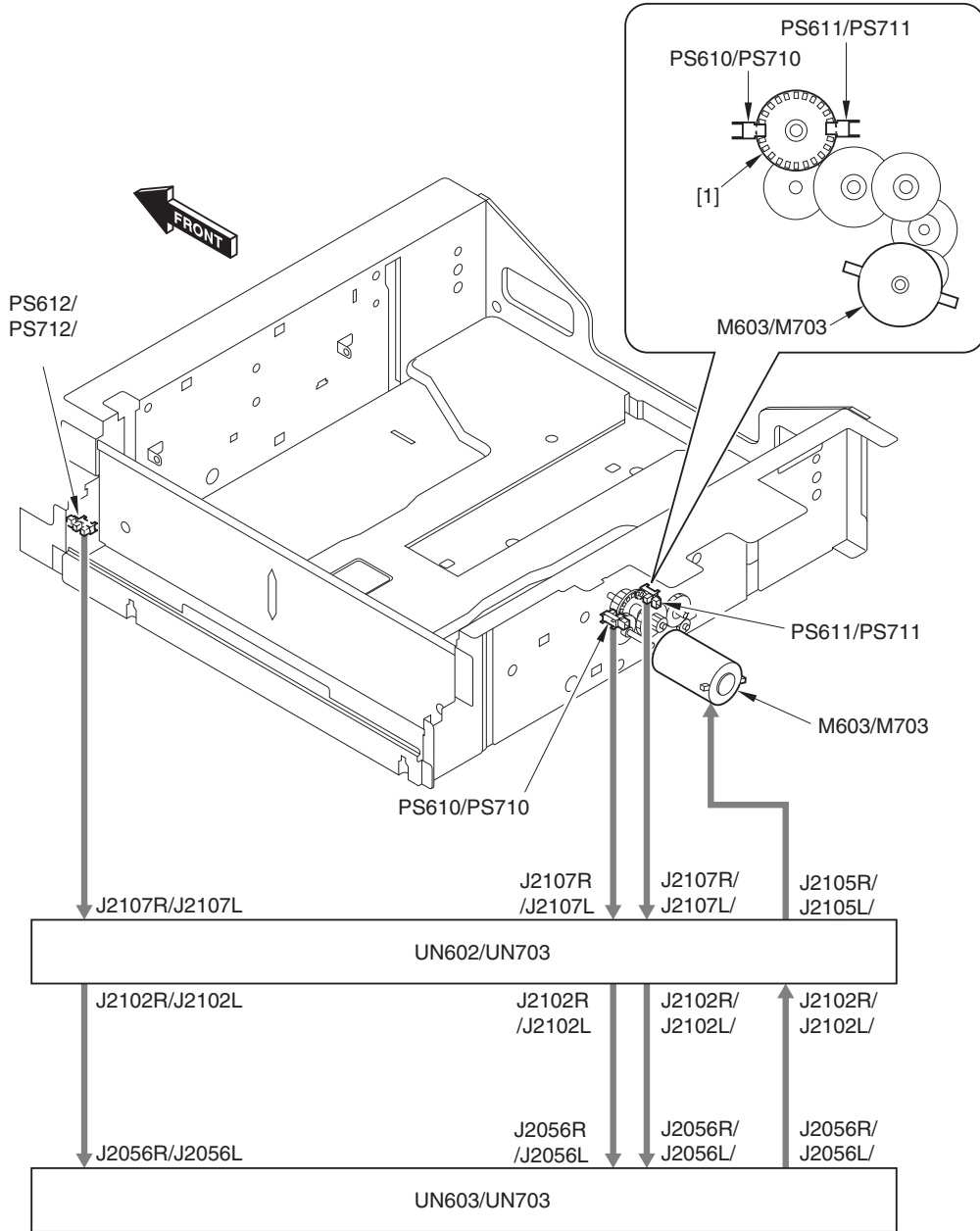
### 8.5.6 Remaining Paper Level Detection

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The remaining paper level in the deck is detected with the right/left deck remaining level sensors (right) (PS610/PS710) and the right/left deck remaining level sensors (left) (PS611/PS711).

The encoder, which is driven by the lift motor, is monitored with each sensor. The pulse counting is performed as the lifter motor is rotated. The paper surface height is calculated based on the pulse count, and this is further translated into a number of sheet according to the set media type.

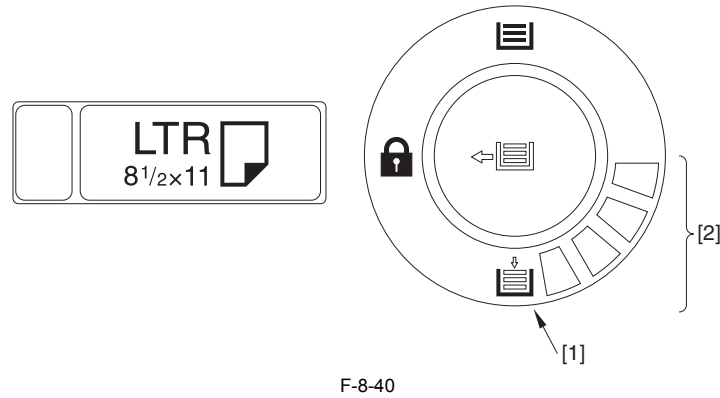
The count value is reset at power-ON, where the lifter is descended and then the right/left deck lifter lower limit sensors (PS612/PS712) are activated.



F-8-39

- [1] encoder
- M603/M703: right/left deck lifter motor
- PCB601/PCB701: right/left deck pickup driver PCB
- PCB603/PCB703: right/left deck driver PCB
- PS610/PS710: right/left deck remaining level sensor (right)
- PS611/PS711: right/left deck remaining level sensor (left)
- PS612/PS712: right/left deck lifter lower limit sensor

The timing of turning on/off by the encoder differs between the upper/middle/lower deck remaining level sensor (right) and the upper/middle/lower deck remaining level sensor (left). This difference enables the judgment whether the lifter is moved up or down.



- [1] paper supply indicator LED  
[2] remaining level

### 8.5.7 Opening/Closing

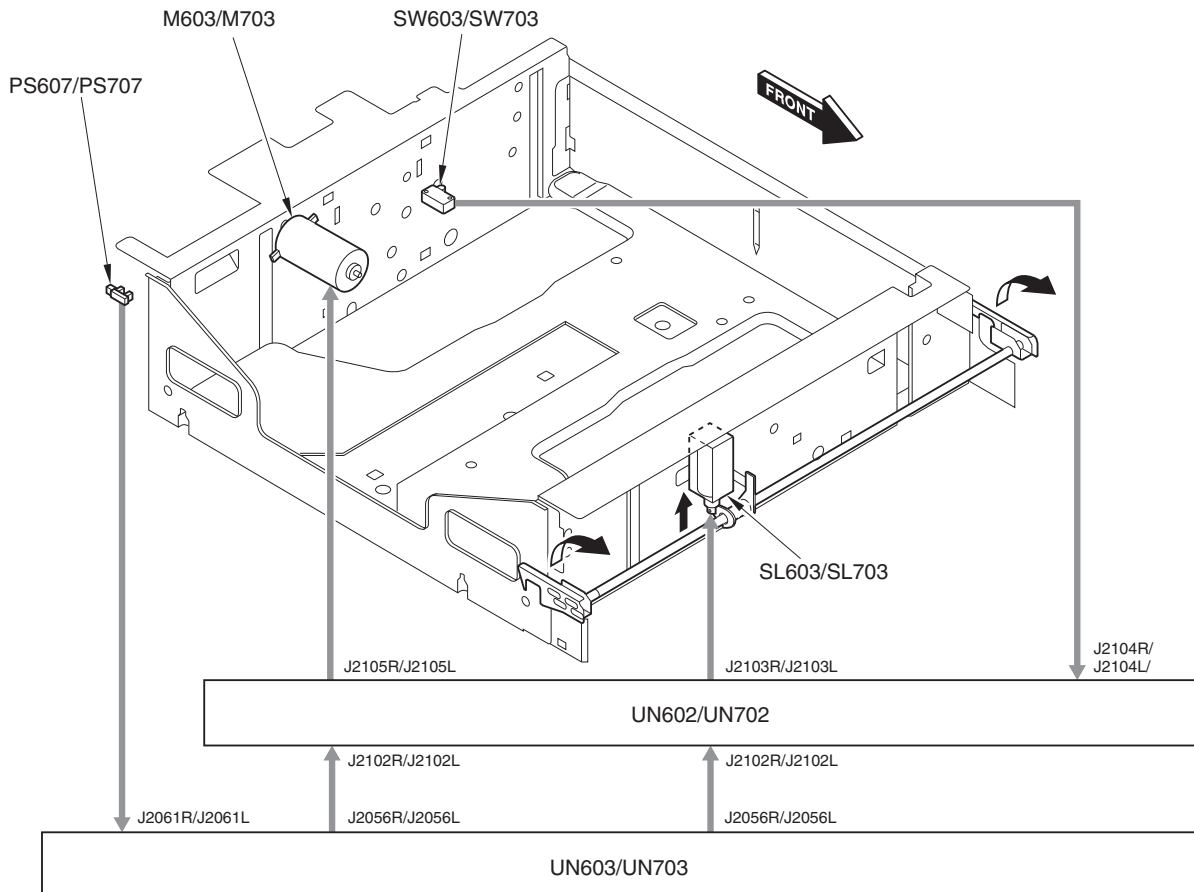
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

When pressing the release button of the deck, the right/left deck lifter motor (M603/M703) rotates and the lifter starts to descend. 1 sec after that, the right/left deck open/close solenoid (SL603/SL703) turns on and the lock of the deck is released. The unlocked deck is pushed forward several centimeters by the force of the spring. The lock of the deck is released a moment later to prevent the paper from becoming trapped by a guide or the like, possibly occurring if the deck was let to open before the paper has dropped.

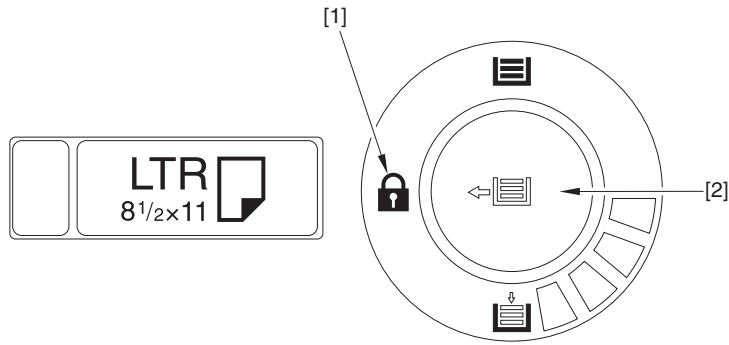
When the deck opens, the green LED of the open button on the display of the deck front cover turns on. If the lifter is operating at this time, the LED flashes.

During pick-up, the orange-colored lock LED turns on and the deck does not open.

Push the deck with hands to set it in the equipment. When it was set, the right/left deck interlock switch (SW603/SW703) and the right/left deck open/closed sensor (PS607/PS707) turn on and the lifter ascends to the pick-up position.



- M603/M703: right/left deck lifter motors  
SW603/SW703: right/left deck interlock switches  
UN602/UN702: right/left deck pickup driver PCB  
UN603/UN703: right/left deck driver PCB  
PS607/PS707: right/left deck open/closed sensor  
SL603/SL703: right/left deck open/close solenoid



F-8-42

- [1] lock LED
- [2] open button

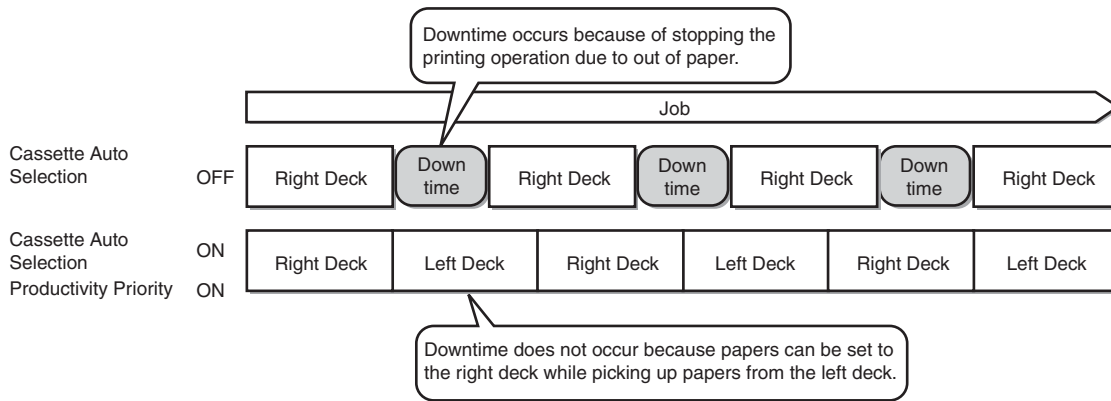
### 8.5.8 Auto Cassette Change Function

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

In order to reduce the downtime during continuous printing, the machine adopts "Auto Cassette Change Function". With this function, when the specified source of paper becomes empty, paper is automatically picked up from another source of paper to which the same size of papers is set. Go through the following to select ON/OFF for the auto cassette change function: Initial Setup/Registration > Common Specification Settings > Cassette Auto Selection.

All source of paper, includes pickup options (right deck, left deck, manual feed tray, paper deck, POD deck, and secondary POD deck), are the subject of auto cassette change.

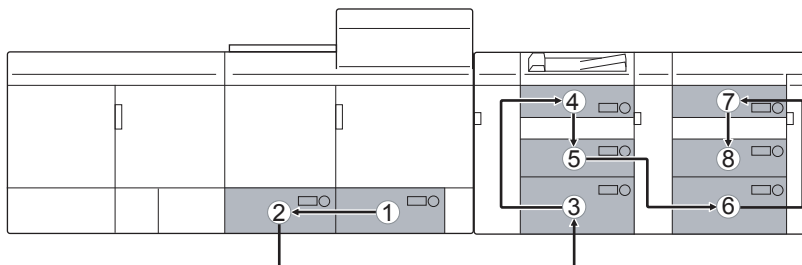
When selecting "Productivity Priority" on the Cassette Auto Selection screen, the source of paper is changed before completely using up all papers in a deck (approx. last 100 sheets: 80 g/m2) so that pickup operation is executed without a stop while changing the source of paper.



F-8-43

**NOTE:**  
In case of not selecting "Productivity Priority", papers in a deck can be used up completely. However, in this case, when all papers are used up, the printing operation stops once and the already formed image is cleaned up so that downtime occurs.

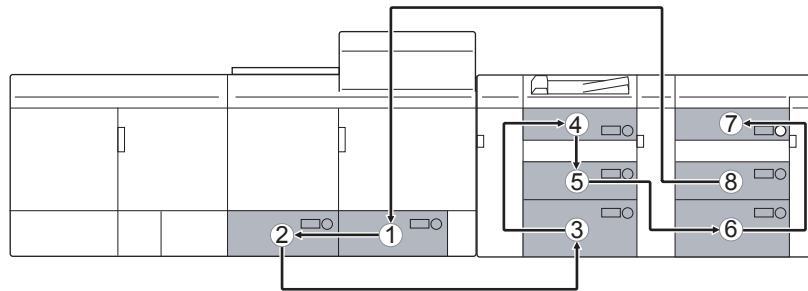
With auto cassette change function, the pickup source is switched according to the priority order specified to each deck. If the same media is set in all of the decks, the order is switched from the right deck of the host machine (priority order: 1) to the middle deck (priority order: 8) of the Secondary POD deck.



F-8-44

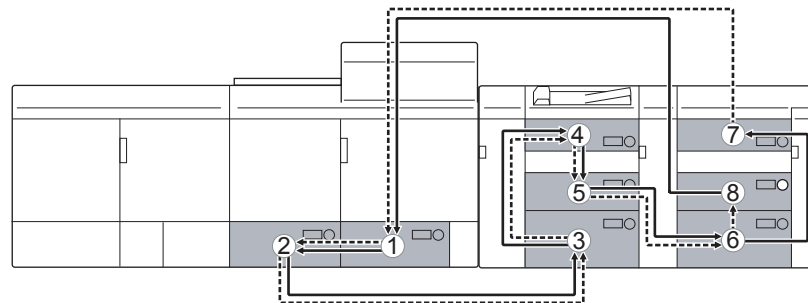


e.g.) when specifying the middle deck of the Secondary POD deck as the pickup source while "Productivity Priority" is not selected: Once the paper in the middle deck of the Secondary POD deck is out, the pickup source is switched to the right deck of the host machine. Subsequently, the paper source will be switched in sequence up to the upper deck (priority order: 7) of the Secondary POD deck. Finally, when there is no paper in the upper deck of the Secondary POD deck, the machine stops pickup operation as well as activates the deck's paper supply LED.



F-8-45

e.g.) when specifying the middle deck of the Secondary POD deck as the pickup source while "Productivity Priority" is selected: From the Secondary POD deck's middle deck to the lower deck (priority order: 6), the pickup source is switched when there are approximately 100 sheets in each deck. Although the pickup source is switched to the Secondary POD deck's upper deck (priority order: 7), papers in other decks are not sufficient. Thus, the machine does not switch the pickup source and continues pickup until the paper in the deck is out. Subsequently, the pickup source is switched until the paper is out in respective deck according to the priority order (1 > 2 > 3 > 4 > 5 > 6 > 8). (See the dotted line in the figure). Finally, when there is no paper in the middle deck of the Secondary POD deck, the machine stops pickup operation and activates the deck's paper supply LED.



F-8-46

Paper is picked up until they are used up when there are no decks available to switch even if "Productivity Priority" is selected. Thus, you don't need to switch the mode when printing less than 100 sheets.

## 8.6 Deck Pick-up Unit

### 8.6.1 Configuration

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

This machine uses the air separation method.

The air separation method separates/feeds paper by applying air to a sheet to separate it and attracting the sheet to the attraction belt by suction air.

The air separation method is superior to the conventional method (roller separation) in terms of

- durability
- high-speed operation
- supported media (pickup performance)
- decreased double feeding

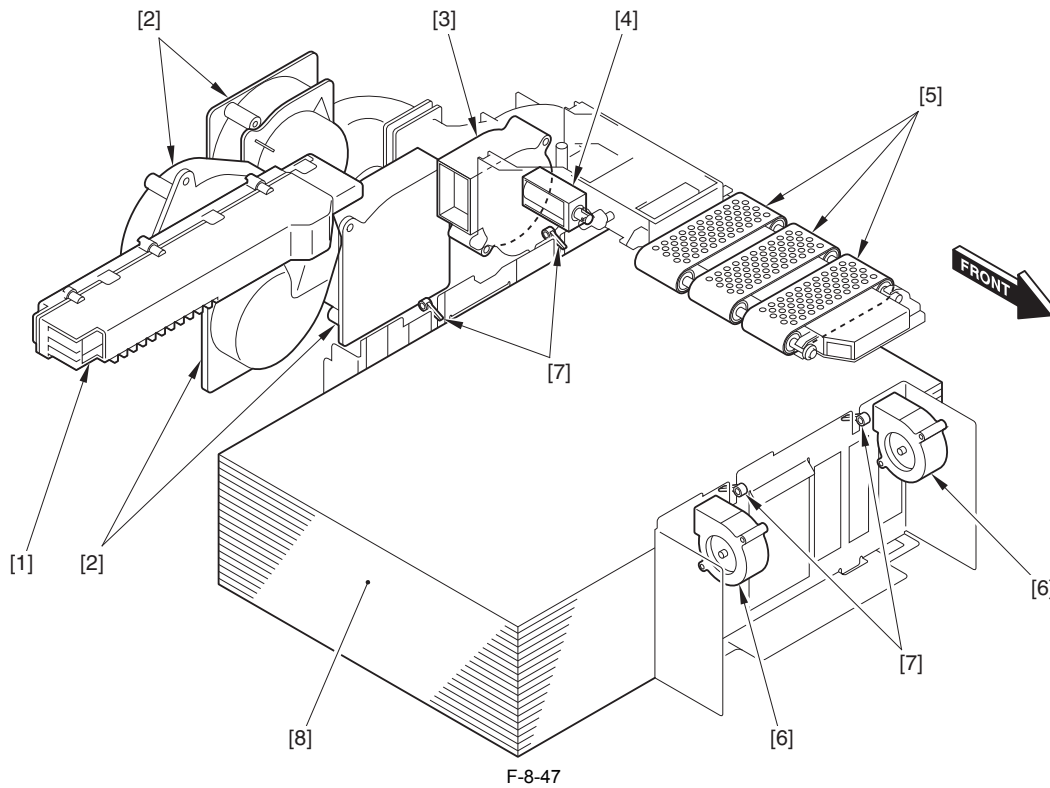
### 8.6.2 Air Pickup

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

This machine introduces air pickup mechanism for feeding in high speed and also for preventing double feeding. It improves separating performance of floating paper by the air, and also prevents double feeding by feeding paper to attract to the belt, thus, it realizes stabilized high-speed pickup.

4 floatation fans are combined to intensify air energy in order to make the thick paper or coated paper floated.

In case of the large sized paper, in which the back end part is likely to be descended, the machine improves the floating ability with the 2 side fans, while stabilizing the paper's both sides (from floating) with the 4 claws so that the air is sent to the end of the paper.



- [1] floatation air heater
- [2] floatation fan
- [3] suction fan
- [4] pickup solenoid
- [5] pickup feed belt
- [6] side fan
- [7] claw
- [8] paper

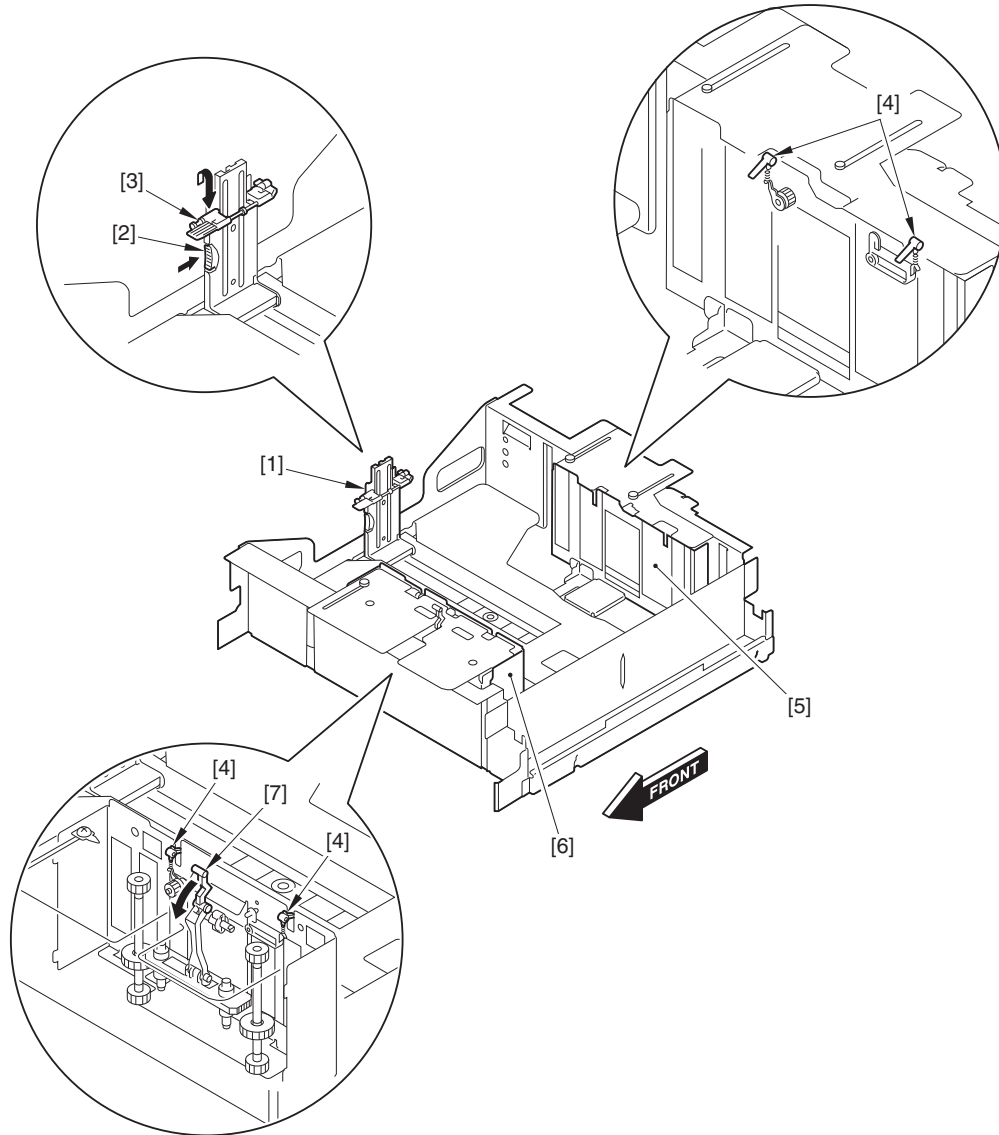
The following shows the 2 mechanisms to support this air pick-up. The user uses this mechanism at the time of setting a paper.

- Side guide lock mechanism

If turning the lock lever to the front, the movements of the front and rear guides are restrained only by one-way clutch. This mechanism prevents displacement of the paper caused by the reaction of the deck. The lock lever is automatically turned when pushing the deck, and there is no effect on opening/closing the deck.

- Trailing edge retaining mechanism

When pressing the retainer transfer button after aligning the left guide with the trailing edge of the paper and moving it, the retainer holds the trailing edge of the paper.



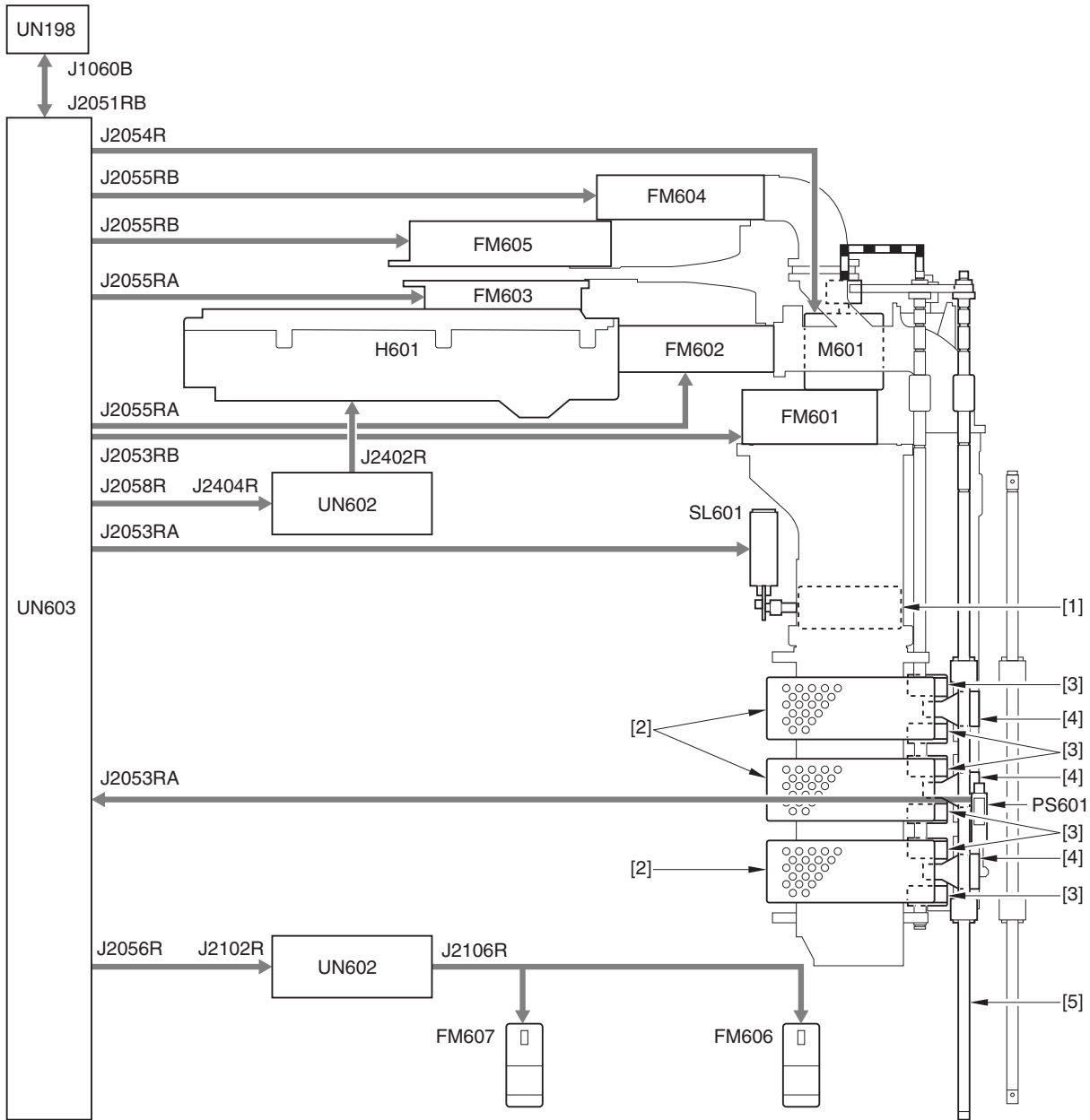
F-8-48

- |                              |                 |
|------------------------------|-----------------|
| [1] left guide               | [5] rear guide  |
| [2] retainer transfer button | [6] front guide |
| [3] retainer                 | [7] lock lever  |
| [4] claw                     |                 |

Examples of the Right Deck operation are shown below. The Left Deck has the same pickup operation.

T-8-11

	Right deck	Left deck
Suction fan	FM601	FM701
Floatation fan	FM602 to 605	FM702 to 705
Side fan	FM606, 607	FM706, 707
Floatation air heater	H601	H701
Pickup solenoid	SL601	SL701
Pickup motor	M601	M701
Pull-out sensor	PS601	PS701



F-8-49

- |                                |   |  |
|--------------------------------|---|--|
| [1] suction shutter            | FM601: upper deck suction fan               | M601: upper deck pickup motor          |
| [2] pickup feed belt           | FM602: upper deck main right floatation fan | UN198: POD deck controller PCB         |
| [3] separation nozzle          | FM603: upper deck main left floatation fan  | UN603: upper deck pickup driver PCB    |
| [4] floatation nozzle          | FM604: upper deck sub right floatation fan  | UN602: upper deck pickup AC driver PCB |
| [5] upper deck pull-out roller | FM605: upper deck sub left floatation fan   | UN603: upper deck driver PCB           |
|                                | FM606: upper deck side right fan            | PS601: upper deck pull-out sensor      |
|                                | FM607: upper deck side left fan             | SL601: upper deck pickup solenoid      |
|                                | H601: upper deck floatation air heater      |  |

---

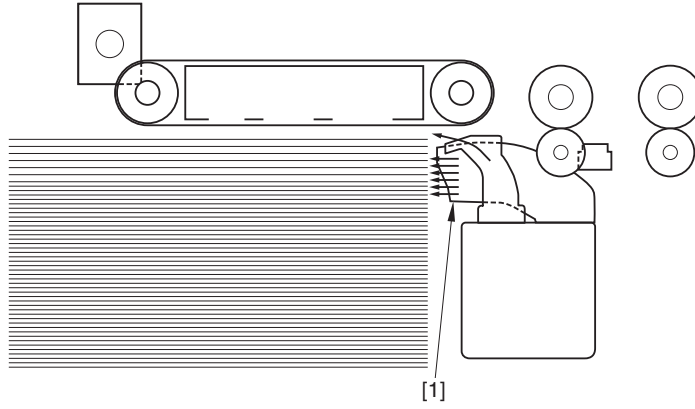
1) When receiving the pickup preparation signal from the host machine, the following fans are activated:

- right deck suction fan (FM601)
- right deck main right floatation fan (FM602)
- right deck main left floatation fan (FM603)
- right deck sub right floatation fan (FM604)
- right deck sub left floatation fan (FM605)
- right deck side right fan (FM606)
- right deck side left fan (FM607)

2 seconds after the fan is activated, the lifter starts moving up/down to shift to the position where floating operation is available.  
The number of fans and the voltages vary according to the following conditions to adjust the airflow.

- Floatation fan: Adjust the number of fans and the airflow according to the paper length, weight, surface nature and humidity.
- Side right fan: Adjust the airflow according to the paper length, paper width, weight, surface nature and humidity
- Side left fan: OFF if the paper length is less than 270mm. When the fan is ON, the airflow is adjusted according to the paper length, paper width, basis weight, surface nature, and humidity.

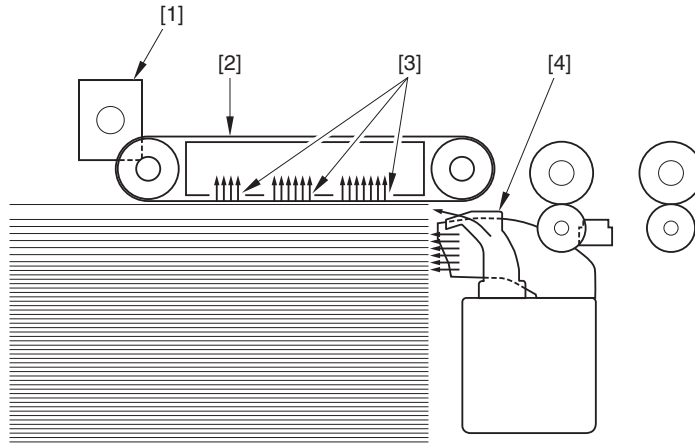
2) From the floatation fan, the air is sent through the 3 floatation nozzles to the paper, and it makes the surface layered-multiple papers floated.



F-8-50

[1] floatation nozzle

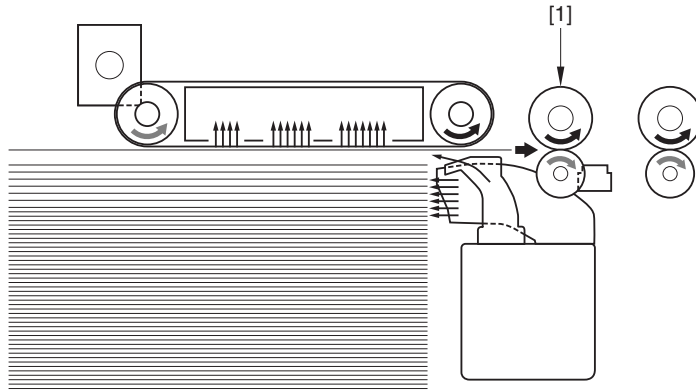
3) Once a pickup start signal is received, the upper deck pickup solenoid (SL601) is activated to open the suction shutter. By sucking the air around the suction duct to the upper deck suction fan, the paper at the top is absorbed to the pickup feed belt. At this time, the 6 separation nozzles blow air and only the top paper is attracted.



F-8-51

[1] upper deck pickup solenoid (SL601)  
 [2] pickup feed belt  
 [3] suction duct  
 [4] separation nozzle

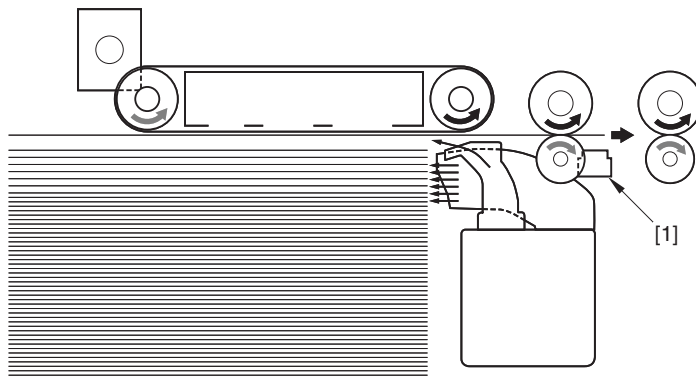
4) After the passage of specified time \*1 since the upper deck pickup solenoid is activated, the upper deck pickup motor (M601) is driven. It rotates while the pickup feed belt absorbs the paper, and feeds only 1 sheet to the pull-out roller.



F-8-52

[1] upper deck pull-out roller

5) When the upper deck pull-out sensor (PS601) is activated, the upper deck pickup solenoid is deactivated to close the suction shutter.



F-8-53

[1] upper deck pull-out sensor (PS601)

6) In the case that the paper is fed and the specified period \*1 have passed since the upper deck pull-out sensor turned off, and that the second paper is in the position where attraction is possible, the upper deck pick-up solenoid turns on again and the suction shutter opens.

7) For the second sheet and later, after the passage of specified time \*2 since the upper deck pickup solenoid is activated, the pickup operation starts based on paper interval with the precedent sheet.

\*1 Wait time for floatation: duration from when the pull-out sensor is deactivated to when the pickup solenoid is activated

\*2 Wait time for absorption: duration from when the pickup solenoid is activated to when the pickup motor is driven

T-8-12

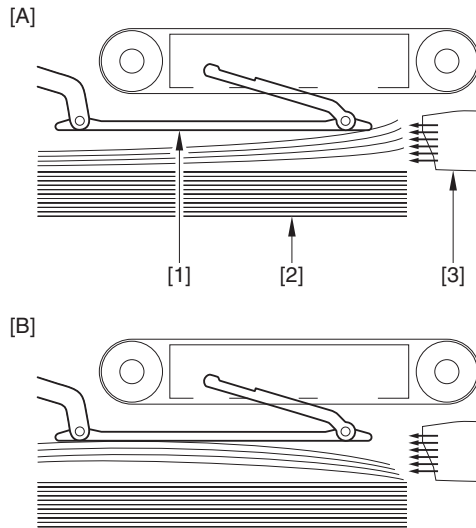
Paper length	270 or smaller	330 or smaller	360 or smaller	400 or smaller	Beyond 400
Wait time for floatation (msec)	200	400	500	500	600
Wait time for absorption (msec)	120	120	160	200	200

**NOTE:**

When the paper has an extreme upper curl or lower curl, it may not be absorbed because the paper surface is away from the pickup feed belt.

When the paper has an upper curl, the leading edge of the paper is lifted up by the air coming from the floatation nozzle. Since the paper surface height is determined at the leading edge side, the paper cannot be absorbed.

When the paper has a lower curl, the air from the floatation nozzle blows in such a way as to hold down the leading edge of the paper. The paper cannot be separated as a result.



[A] when the paper has an upper curl

[B] when the paper has a lower curl

[1] paper surface link

[2] paper

[3] floatation nozzle

In order to prevent the distance between the pickup feed belt and the paper from becoming too far, this control controls so that the lifter does not move downwards exceeding a specified distance following the below procedure.

1) Stores the encoder count value of the lifter.

2) For 10 sec after the fans are driven, performs the lifter control based on detection results from the right/left deck paper surface sensors.

3) Based on the encoder count value after 10 sec, if the lifter is moved down more than a specified distance (15.0 mm) the lifter will be moved upwards so that the distance is within the specified distance (3 sec).

If the middle paper surface sensors are OFF, the lifter continues to move upward even when the distance is within the specified distance until the sensors turn ON.

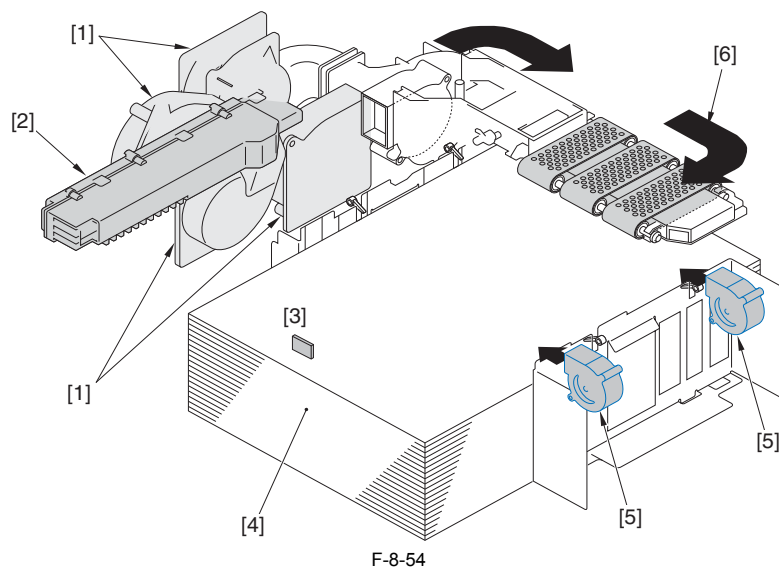
### 8.6.3 Air Heater control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The coated papers may attract each other in a humid environment, leading to double feeding. In this machine, the heater heats the air, which separates papers to prevent them from attracting each other.

The kinds of paper and the absolute water volume in the right deck determine the heater ON/OFF. The environmental sensor in the deck monitors the absolute water volume, and the heater is turned ON when the kind of paper is coated paper and the absolute water volume in the deck exceeds the specified value.

The environmental sensor of the right deck monitors the environment of the left deck.



F-8-54

[1] Floation fan

[2] Air heater

[3] Environment sensor



- [4] Paper
- [5] Side fan
- [6] Warm air

**NOTE:**

The air heater control temperature is 60 deg C. The pickup operation stops until it reaches to the target temperature, therefore downtime occurs. If the downtime in this control needs to be eliminated, ON/OFF of the heater control can be set in service mode (Default is heater control ON).

**Service Mode:**

**COPIER > OPTION > USER > DK1-ASST (Level 1)**

Switching of air heater control for the right deck

**COPIER > OPTION > USER > DK2-ASST (Level 1)**

Switching of air heater control for the left deck

0: Air heater control according to the media and the environment conditions

1: Air heater control according to the environmental condition only (no dependency on media)

2: Always ON the air heater (no dependency on environment/media)

### 8.6.4 Pickup Operation

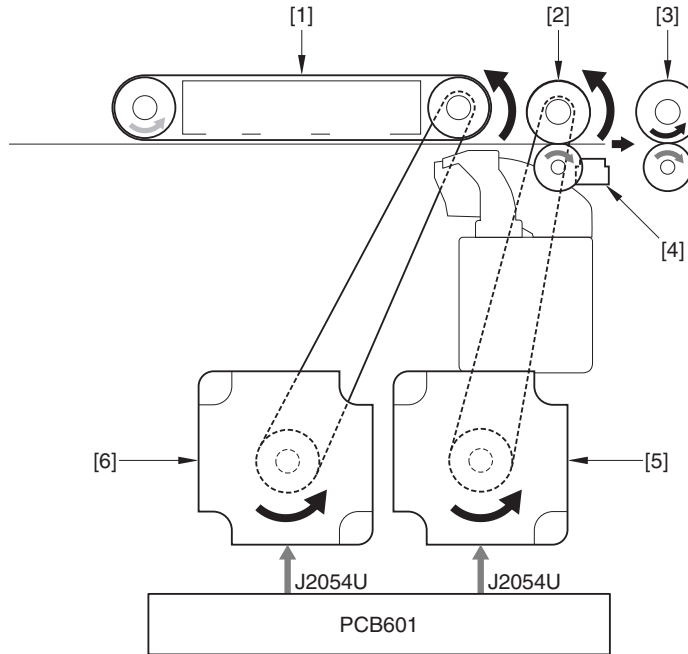
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The paper, which is set in each desk, is lifted by the lifter to the specified pickup position.

When receiving a pickup start signal from the host machine, the drive of the right/left deck pickup motors (M601/M701) triggers the rotation of the pickup feed belt to pick up the paper. For the mechanism of paper absorbing to the absorption feeding belt, refer to "Air Pickup".

Then, the drive of right/left deck pull-out motors (M602/M702) triggers the rotation of the pull-out roller and the pull-out auxiliary roller, and the paper is sent to the feeding path.

The right/left deck pull-out sensors (PS601/PS701) detect the paper's pickup status.



F-8-55

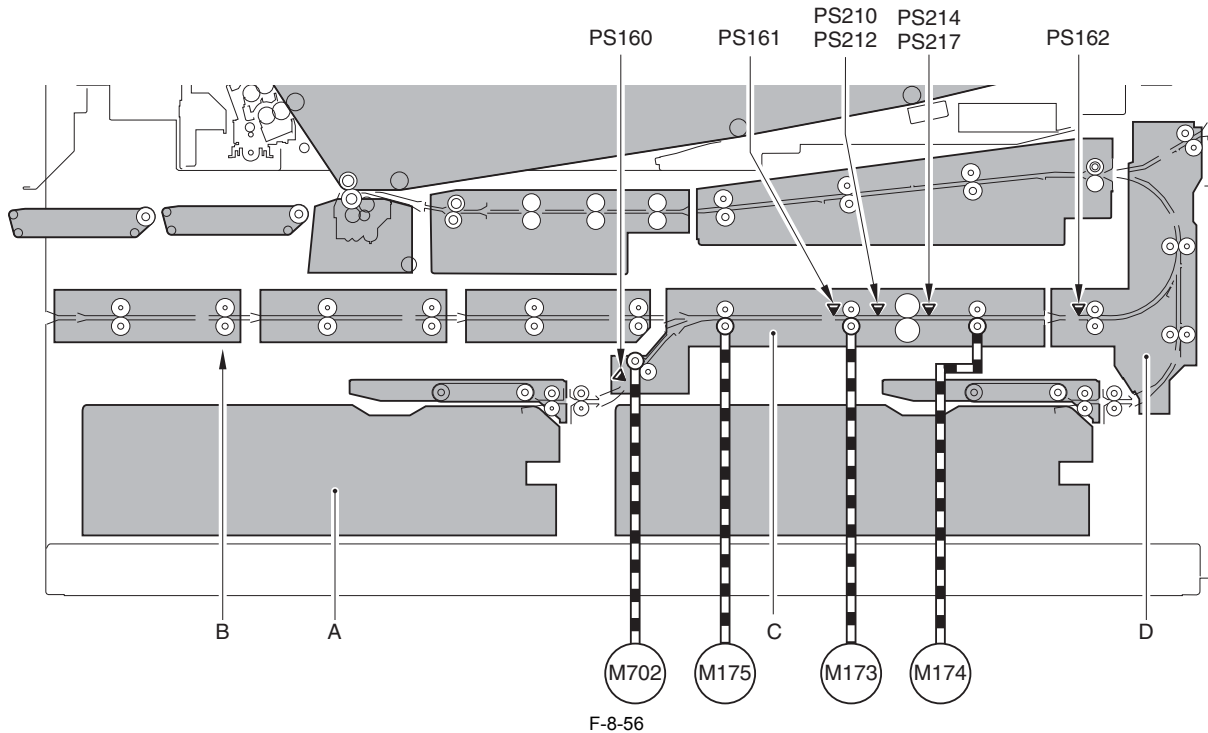
- |                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| [1] pickup feed belt          | [4] upper/middle/lower deck pull-out sensor (PS601/PS701/PS801) |
| [2] pull-out roller           | [5] upper/middle/lower deck pull-out motor (M602/M702/M802)     |
| [3] pull-out auxiliary roller | [6] upper/middle/lower deck pickup motor (M601/M701/M801)       |
- PCB601/PCB701/PCB801: upper/middle/lower deck pickup driver PCB

## 8.7 Lower Feeder Unit

### 8.7.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The lower feeding unit feeds a paper fed from the left deck and the duplexing path to the vertical path unit.



- A: Left Deck
- B: Duplexing Assembly
- C: Lower Feeding Assembly
- D: Vertical Path Feeding Assembly
- M173: Lower Feed Motor 3
- M174: Lower Feed Motor 2
- M175: Lower Feed Motor 1
- PS160: Left Deck Merger Sensor
- PS161: Lower Feed Sensor 1
- PS162: Lower Feed Sensor 2
- PS210: Lower Feeding Path Paper Length Left Sensor (rear)
- PS212: Lower Feeding Path Paper Length Left Sensor (front)
- PS214: Lower Feeding Path Paper Length Right Sensor (rear)
- PS217: Lower Feeding Path Paper Length Right Sensor (front)

## 8.7.2 Paper Length Detection

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The machine grasps the shrinkage volume of the second side of the paper in a sub scanning direction based on the period required when the paper passed through the lower feed sensor and corrects the shrinkage volume by the lead edge registration control so that the lead edge margin of the first side of two-sided copy matches that of the second side.

Correction of the shrinkage volume in a main scanning direction \*1 is performed by variable speed control of the polygon motor.

\*1: Including correction of paper skew (theta) or difference of roller speed

### <Step of Paper Length Detection>

#### Step 1

When the lower feed sensor 1 (PS161) detects the lead edge of paper (ON), the machine starts times of the paper length sensor left (front/rear) and paper length sensor right (front/rear).

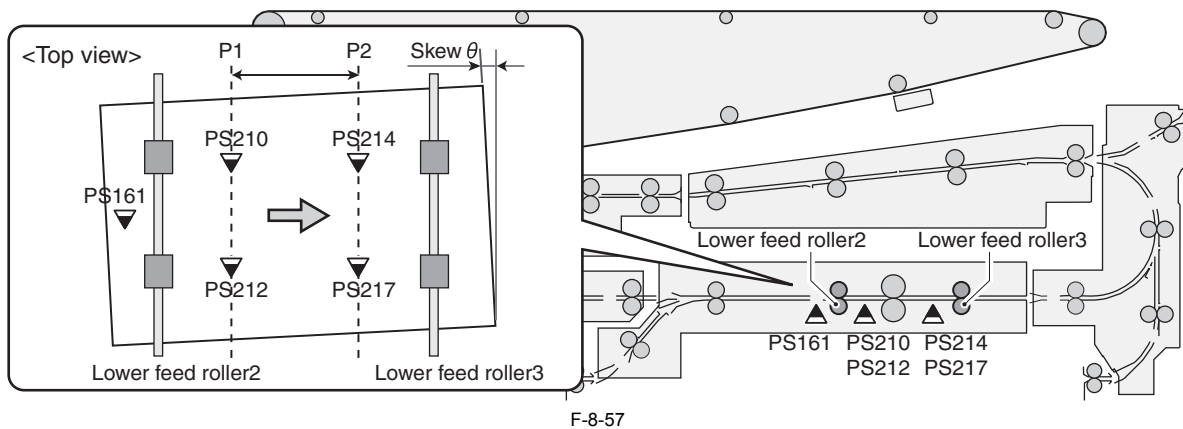
#### Step 2

The machine measures ON->OFF time of four paper length sensors and calculates the paper length using an arithmetic expression.

- Paper length = time that the paper passes through P1 (PS210, PS212)
- Paper skew = time difference that the paper leading edge passes through the PS210 and PS212
- Feeding speed = time that the paper leading edge reaches from P1 (PS210, PS212) to P2 (PS214, PS217)

#### Step 3

The degree of shrinkage is calculated according to the calculated paper length and skew amount that is to be reflected to the leading edge registration control (to adjust the timing for decreasing speed).



P1: 1st detection point

P2: 2nd detection point

PS161: Lower feed sensor 1

PS210: Lower feed path paper length left sensor (rear)

PS212: Lower feed path paper length left sensor (front)

PS214: Lower feed path paper length right sensor (rear)

PS217: Lower feed path paper length right sensor (front)

#### NOTE:

This control only aligns the margin of image leading edge. In case of changing image size according to the shrinkage amount, you have to perform it manually in User Mode or Service Mode.

#### NOTE:

Fault (or failure) of paper length sensor causes the JAM code 0D94 at feeding.

#### Service Mode:

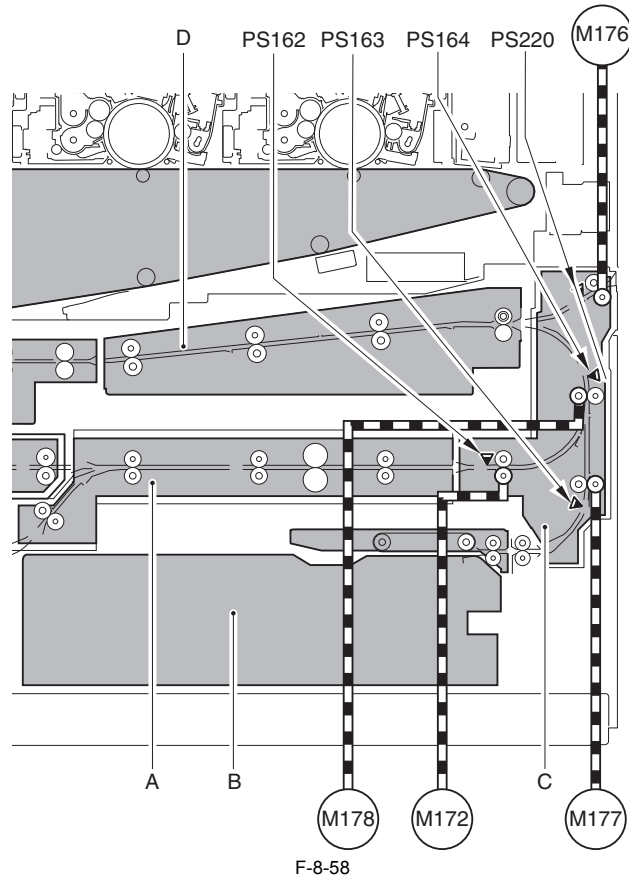
If replacing the paper length sensor, check that the sensor is installed appropriately in the following service mode. Refer to the replacement procedure for paper length sensor when checking it.

## 8.8 Vertical Path Feeder Unit

### 8.8.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The vertical path feeding unit feeds a paper fed from the right deck and the lower feeding unit to the pre-registration unit.



F-8-58

A: Lower Feeding Unit  
 B: Right Deck  
 C: Vertical Path Unit  
 D: Pre-Registration Unit

PS162: Lower Feed Sensor 1  
 PS163: Right Deck Merger Sensor  
 PS164: Vertical Path Sensor  
 PS220: POD Deck Path Sensor  
 M172: Lower Feed Motor 4  
 M176: POD Deck Path Feeding Motor  
 M177: Right Deck Feed Motor  
 M178: Vertical Path Feed Motor

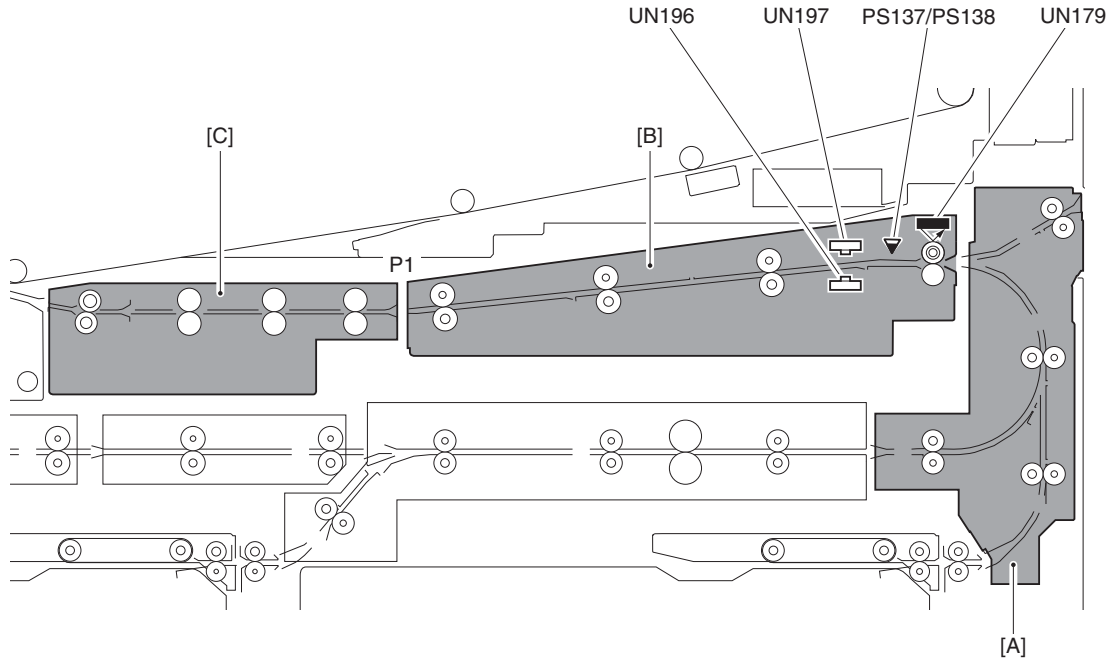
## 8.9 Pre-registration Unit

### 8.9.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The pre-registration unit feeds a paper fed from the vertical path feeding unit to the pre-registration stop position and make it stop at there (pre-registration stop). The unit, then, feeds the paper stopped at the pre-registration stop position to the cross feeding registration unit.

At the pre-registration unit, the paper thickness detection, double feeding detection, transparency detection, and pre-registration stop control (pre-registration motor speed change control / pre-registration pressure release motor) are executed.



F-8-59

- A: Vertical Path Feeding Unit
- B: Pre-Registration Unit
- C: Cross Feeding Registration Unit
- PS137: Transparency Sensor (rear)
- PS138: Transparency Sensor (front)
- UN179: Paper Thickness Sensor
- UN196: Double Feed Sensor (transmission)
- UN197: Double Feed Sensor (reception)
- P1: Pre-Registration Stop Position

### 8.9.2 Pre-Registration Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Pickup timing varies depending on the paper type, size, and environment. Thus, in order to prevent this variability, execute the pre-registration stop control.

#### A.Pre-Registration Stop Position

The pre-registration stop position is a point 57.5 mm downstream from the pre-feed sensor 3 (PS141).

**NOTE:**

Image positioning with this machine is executed by letting the paper stop at the pre-registration positions, so paper will not stop by the registration roller. Paper skew correction is executed by "Cross feed Registration Control".

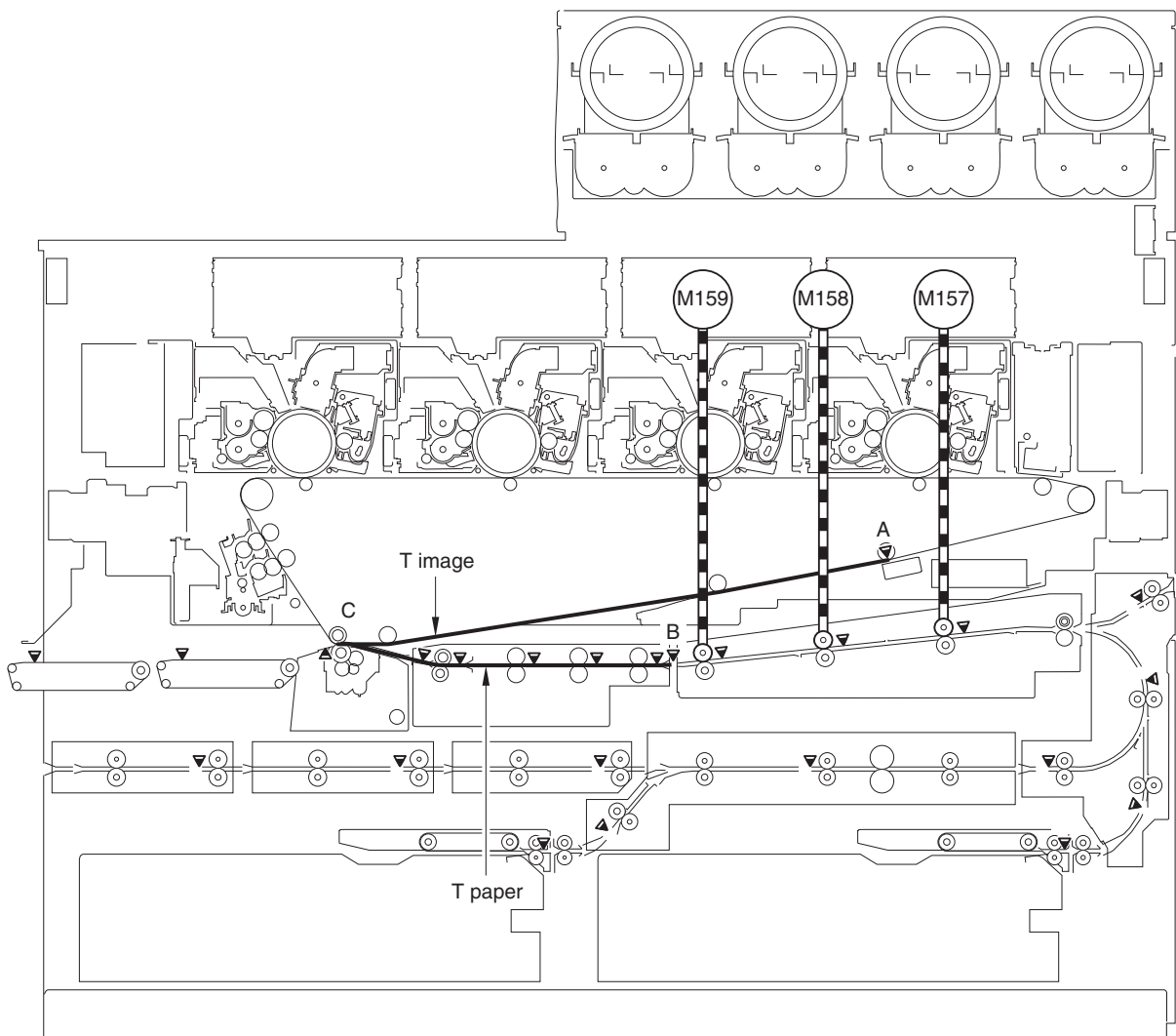
#### B.Pre-Registration Control

- 1) Once a paper is fed and the pre-feed sensor 3 (PS141) is activated, the pre-registration motor 2/3/4 (M157/M158/M159) operate for 57.5 mm pulse and stop.  
Feeding speed of a paper to the pre-registration stop position is 750 mm/sec.  
\* Because the machine employs the cross feeding mechanism, registration arch is not formed.
- 2) After passing the specific time (Tprereg) from the leading edge patch sensor signal, drive the pre-registration motor 2/3/4 (M157/M158/M159) and feed a paper to (the leading edge registration control) the cross feeding registration area.  
Feeding speed after activating the pre-registration is 567.4 mm/sec.

$T_{prereg} = T_{image} - T_{paper}$

$T_{image}$  = leading edge patch sensor position (A) - secondary transfer position (C)

$T_{paper}$  = pre-registration stop position (B) - secondary transfer position (C)



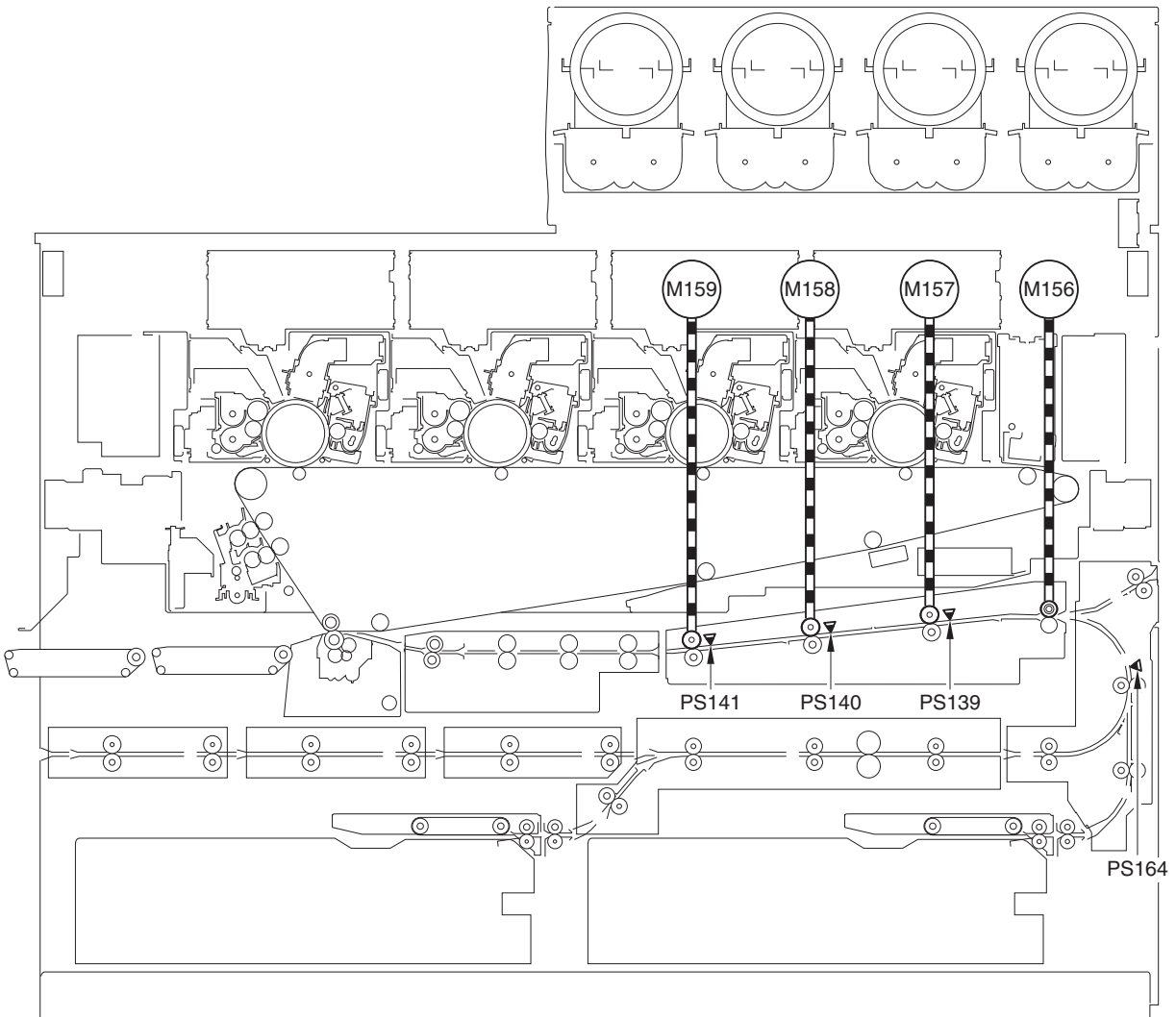
F-8-60

**B-1.Pre-Registration Motor Speed Change Control**

The pre-registration motor 1/2/3/4 execute the pre-registration speed change control in accordance with the pre-registration control. The operating points of the pre-registration speed change control are shown in the following table.

T-8-13

Motor	Operation	Operating Point
Pre-registration motor1(M156)	Start	Start the 1st exposure
	Acceleration	Vertical path sensor (PS164)
	Stop	Pre-feed sensor3(PS141)
	Pre-registration: ON	Leading edge registration patch sensor
Pre-registration motor2(M157)	Start	Start the 1st exposure
	Acceleration	Vertical path sensor (PS164)
	Stop	Pre-feed sensor3(PS141)
	Pre-registration: ON	Leading edge registration patch sensor
Pre-registration motor3(M158)	Start	Start the 1st exposure
	Acceleration	Pre-feed sensor1(PS139)
	Stop	Pre-feed sensor3(PS141)
	Pre-registration: ON	Leading edge registration patch sensor
Pre-registration motor4(M159)	Start	Start the 1st exposure
	Acceleration	Pre-feed sensor2(PS140)
	Stop	Pre-feed sensor3(PS141)
	Pre-registration: ON	Leading edge registration patch sensor



F-8-61



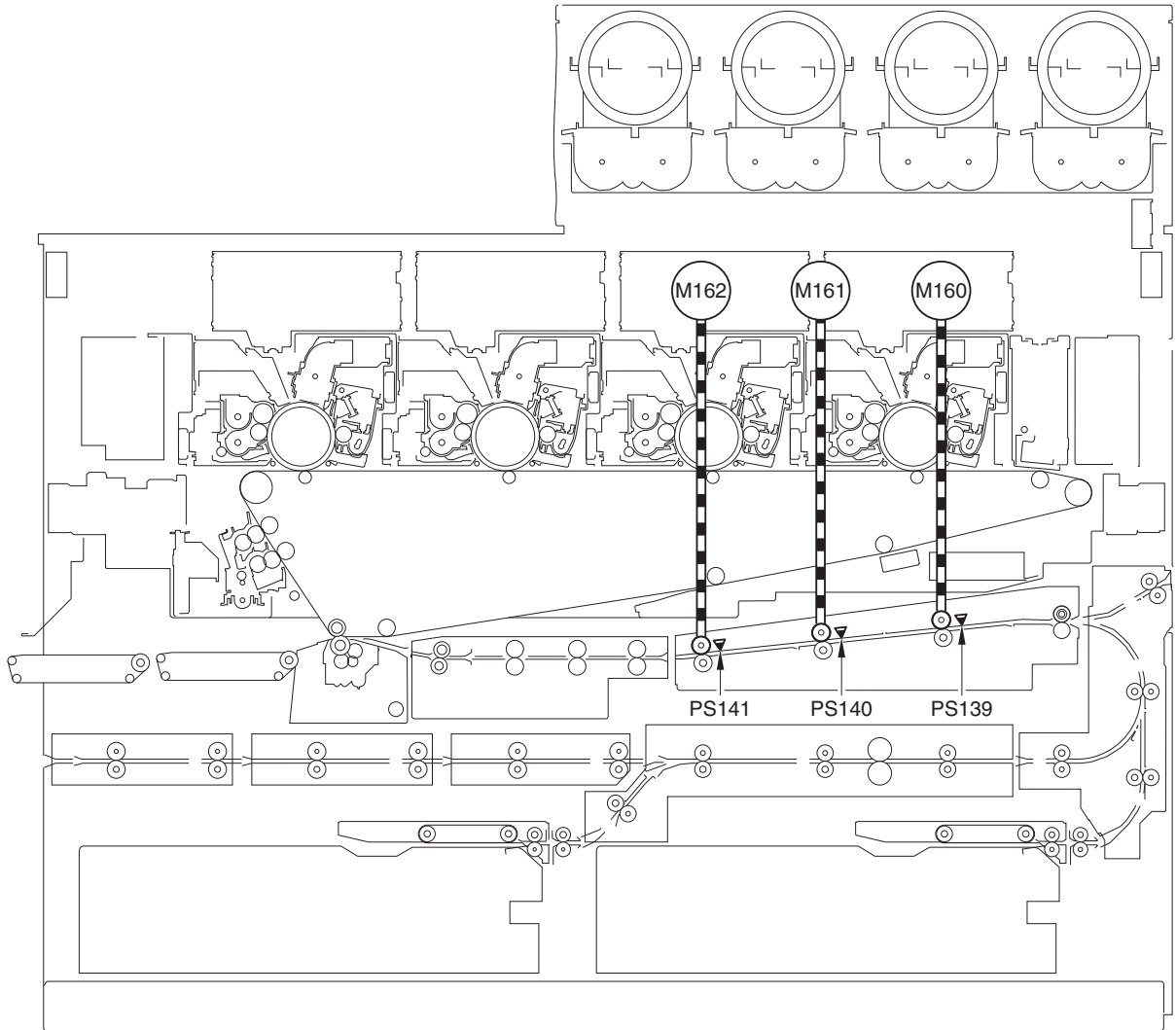
**B-2.Pre-Registration Pressure Release Motor Control**

The pre-registration motor 1/2/3/4 execute its attachment/detachment control in accordance with the pre-registration control. The pre-registration pressure release motor 1/2/3/4 apply pressure to the feeding roller 2/3/4 in accordance with the sensor at upstream, and release the pressure when the pre-registration motor turns on.

The operating points of the pre-registration pressure release motor control are shown in the following table.

T-8-14

Motor	Operation	Operating Point	Pressure Release Control
Pre-registration pressure release motor 1(M160)	Pressure	Pre-feed sensor 1 (PS139)	
	Release	At the time of pre-registration: ON	Execute with all paper size
Pre-registration pressure release motor 2(M161)	Pressure	Pre-feed sensor 2 (PS140)	
	Release	At the time of pre-registration: ON	Not execute with paper which size is less than 376 mm
Pre-registration pressure release motor 3(M162)	Pressure	Pre-feed sensor 3 (PS141)	
	Release	At the time of pre-registration: ON	Not execute with paper which size is less than 228 mm



F-8-62

### 8.9.3 Double Feeding Detection

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Double feeding detection is performed by the ultrasonic sensors (for transmission/reception) located between the feed rollers 1 and 2 in the feed unit assembly. When it is judged that double feeding has occurred, it is considered as a jam and printing stops.

Ultrasonic sound has the following characteristics. Double feeding detection can be performed regardless of the paper type (plain paper, thick paper, colored paper, Transparency, etc.).

- Ultrasonic sound is attenuated significantly at the border of density (air, paper) when transported.

- Attenuation volume does not change according to the difference in color or thickness of the target measurement material.

#### <Detection timing>

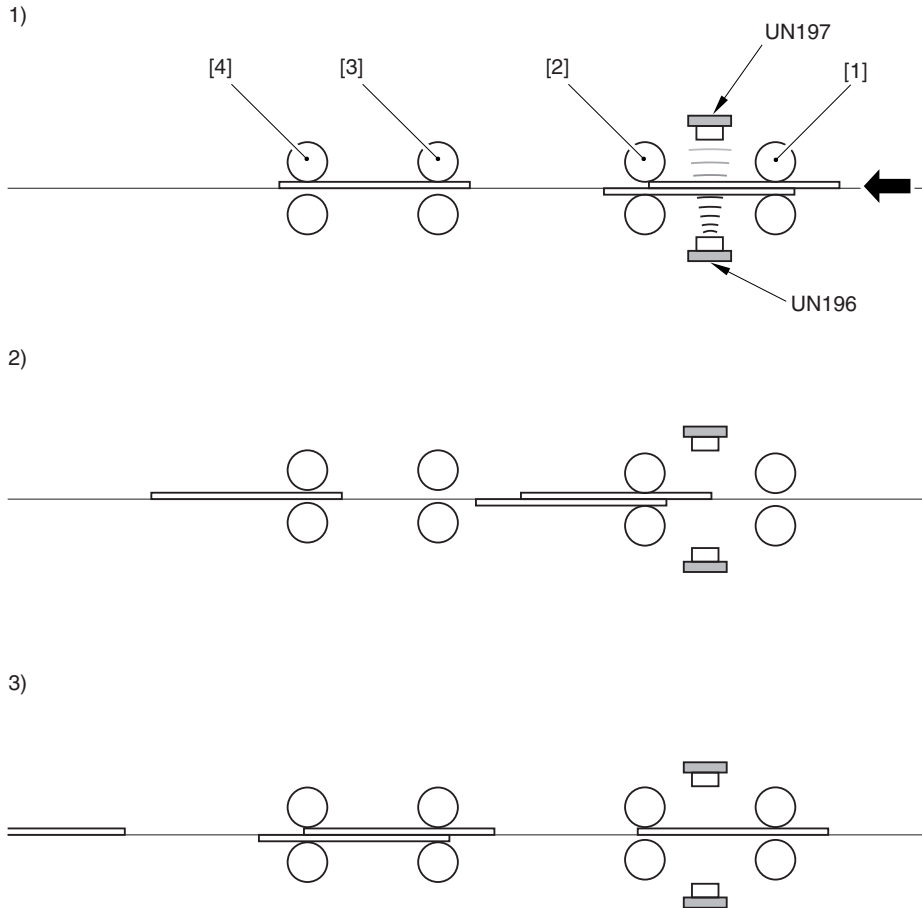
Time from when the pre-registration sensor 1 is turned ON until after 190 msec.

#### <Operation sequence for double feeding detection>

1) Start the double feeding detection measurement.

2) Make a judgment as "double feeding".

3) Transport the double-fed paper to the pre-registration stop position and stop the operation as a jam. (Jam code: "0300")



[1] Feed roller 1

[2] Feed roller 2

[3] Feed roller 3

[4] Feed roller 4

UN196 : Double feed sensor (transmission)

UN197 : Double feed sensor (reception)

#### NOTE:

When misjudged as double feeding (Jam code: "0300"), cable cutoff, connector disconnection or failure of the double feeding sensor is suspected as a cause. Note that this machine is not equipped with disable double feeding detection mode (COPIER > OPTION > BODY > OVLP-MD) not as iR7105 series. In case the machine is operated with double feeding detection disabled, the double-fed paper is transported downstream from the pre-registration stop position. This may cause the fixing roller breakage due to wound paper.

#### NOTE:

POD deck (optional) carries the double feed detection function as well as the host machine. If double feed occurs in POD deck, only the double-fed paper is delivered to the escape tray on POD deck. JAM code indicating this symptom is "2800".

### 8.9.4 Paper Thickness Detection

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Paper thickness detection is performed to prevent damage to the surface of the fixing roller caused by the thick paper exceeding the specified level \*1 or scratches on the secondary transfer roller.

The paper thickness sensor mount (UN179) detects the height of the feed roller 1 to calculate the paper thickness calculated based on the displacement at the time when the paper is present and at the time when the paper is absent.

When the paper exceeding the specified thickness is detected, the machine transports the paper to the pre-registration position, considering it as a jam, and stops the drive.

\*1: Specified thickness: Paper of which thickness is more than 380um (basis weight: 325g)

#### Step of paper thickness detection

##### Step 1

The paper thickness sensor mount (UN179) measures the position (height) of the feed roller 1 in the condition where paper is absent at initial rotation and retains it.

##### Step 2

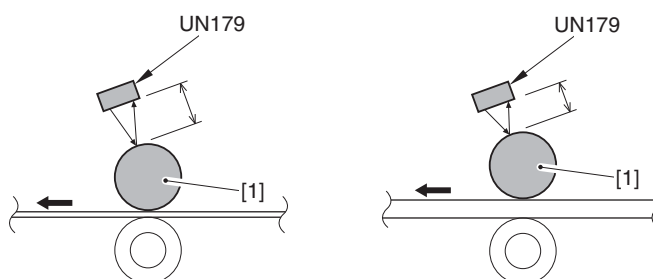
The paper thickness sensor mount (UN179) measures the position (height) of the feed roller 1 at the timing \*1 when the paper is transported to the feed roller 1.

\*1: The detection timing is based on the vertical path sensor, POD path feed sensor, and deck light pull-off sensor (OPTION).

##### Step 3

Based on the measurement value, the paper thickness is identified from the position (height) of the feed roller 1 when the paper is absent and the position when it is present.

- a. When the paper thickness is within the specified level (The thickness is less than 380um.)  
The machine continues to transport the paper.
- b. When the paper thickness is more than the specified level (The thickness is more than 380um.)  
The machine stops the paper at the pre-registration stop position.



F-8-64

#### Service mode:

#### COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > DF-S-RK

Enter the rank value (sensitivity) of the paper thickness sensor.

<Setting range>

1 to 5

After replacing the paper thickness sensor, enter "1" to "5" for the label indication ("A" to "E") of the new sensor.

A: 1 B: 2 C: 3 D: 4 E: 5

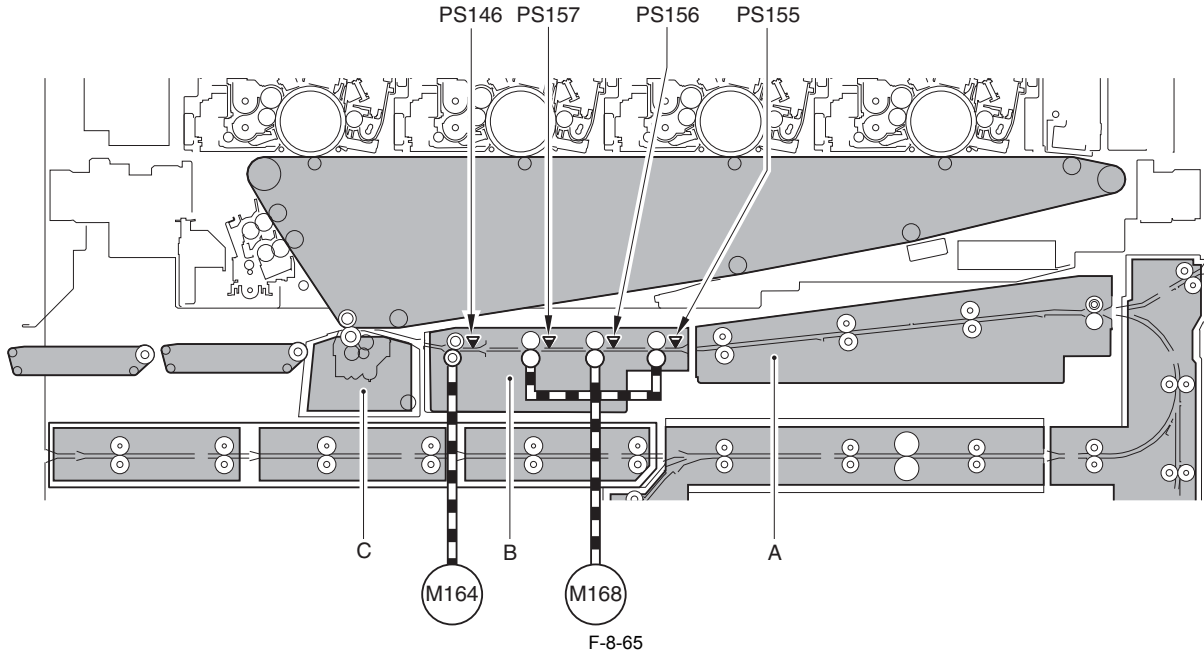
## 8.10 Registration Unit

### 8.10.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The registration unit feeds a paper fed from the pre-registration unit to the secondary transfer unit.

At the cross feeding registration unit, the cross feeding registration control, leading edge registration control, and cross feeding roller attachment/detachment control are executed.



A: Pre-Registration Unit  
B: Registration Unit  
C: Secondary Transfer Unit

PS146: Pre-Registration Sensor  
PS155: Cross Feed Sensor 1  
PS156: Cross Feed Sensor 2  
PS157: Cross Feed Sensor 3  
M164: Registration Motor  
M168: Cross Feed Motor

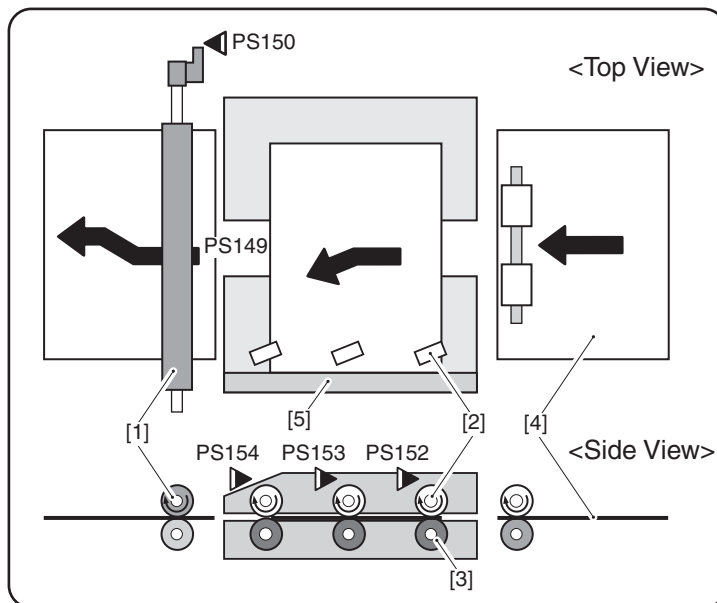
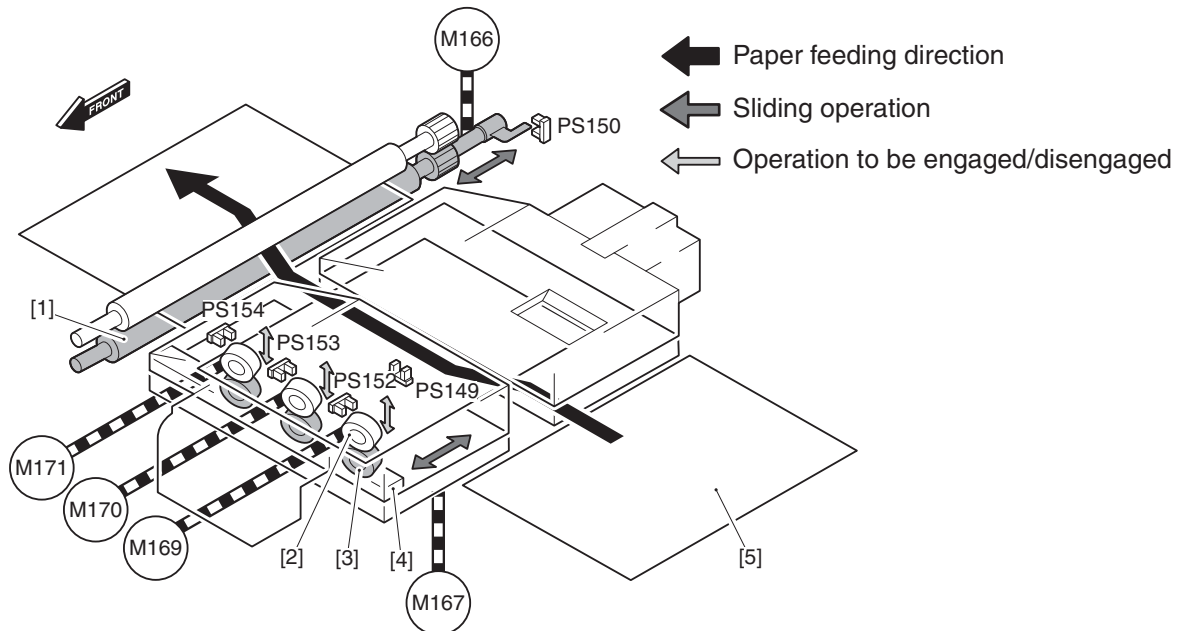
### 8.10.2 Cross Feed Registration Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

To realize high productivity, the machine performs cross feed registration control, in which nonstop skew correction and horizontal registration correction are performed.

#### <Control Overview>

Skew correction is executed as the cross feed rollers push the paper on the push-on plate. The cross feed push-on plate shifts its position by the cross feed push-on plate jogging motor (M167) depending on the paper size. The position of cross feed push-on plate is detected by the cross feed push-on plate HP sensor (PS149). Side registration correction is executed by shifting the skew-corrected paper to the center by the registration roller. The registration swing motor (M166) shifts the registration roller. The position of registration roller is detected by the registration roller slide HP sensor (PS150). Because the cross feed rollers need to be disengaged from the paper during side registration correction, the cross feed pressure release motors 1 to 3 (M169, M170, M171) move the cross feed wheels up/down. The up/down move of the cross feed wheels is detected by the cross feed roller pressure release HP sensors 1 to 3 (PS152, PS153, PS154).



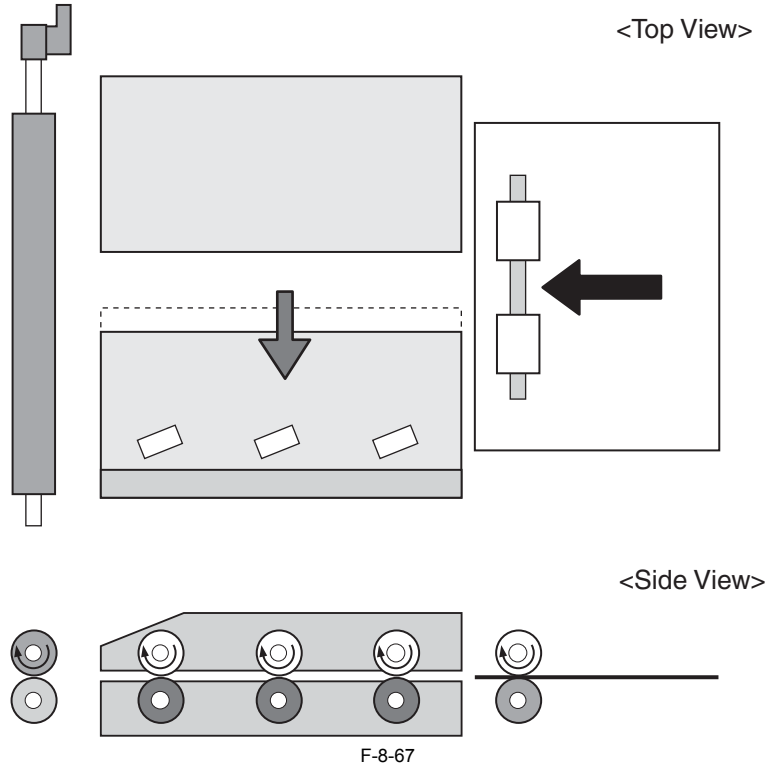
F-8-66

[1]	Registration roller	M166:	Registration swing motor
[2]	Cross feed sub roller	M167:	Cross feed push-on plate jogging motor
[3]	Cross feed roller	M169:	Cross feed pressure release motor 1
[4]	Paper	M170:	Cross feed pressure release motor 2
[5]	Cross feed push-on plate	M171:	Cross feed pressure release motor 3
		PS149:	Cross feed plate HP sensor
		PS150:	Registration roller slide HP sensor
		PS152:	Cross feed roller pressure release HP sensor 1
		PS153:	Cross feed roller pressure release HP sensor 2
		PS154:	Cross feed roller pressure release HP sensor 3

<Step of cross feed registration control>

Step 1

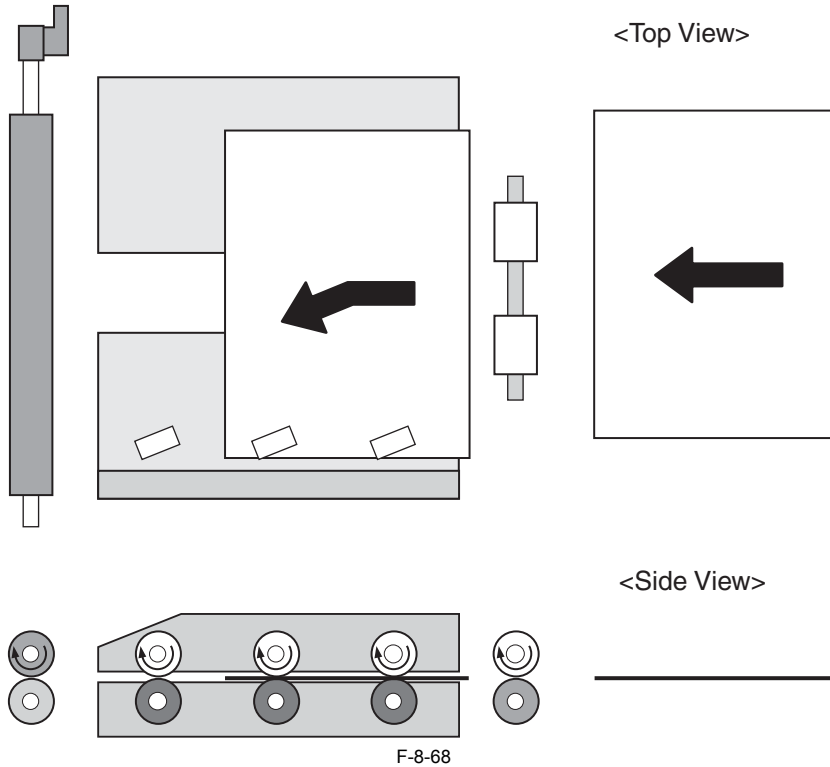
Once printing starts, the cross feed push-on plate is shifted to the position corresponding to the feeding paper size.



Step 2

Once the paper reaches the registration unit, it is fed at an angle (cross-feeding direction) (\*1) by the cross feed rollers 1 to 3.

\*1: This is because the skew rollers are placed askew in a front direction.



**NOTE:**

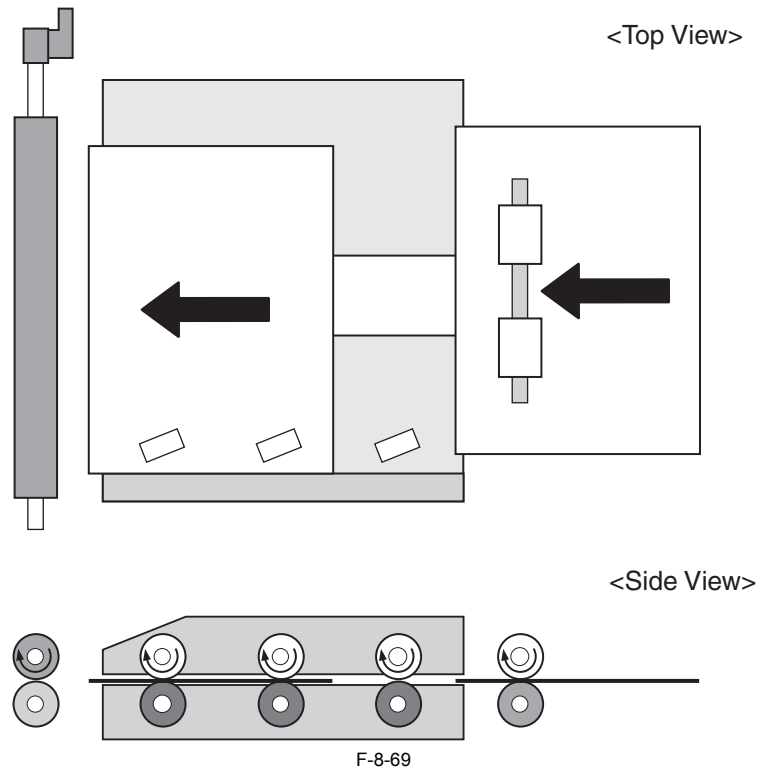
Since the paper is transported askew, the nip pressure of the skew roller is set to be relatively small. This causes variation in the paper feeding speed depending on the condition such as materials, sizes, and one-sided or two-sided printing. Lead edge registration control is performed to correct such variation.

**NOTE:**

To cross-feed the paper, release the feed rollers 2 through 4 in the pre-registration unit by controlling the pre-registration release motor at the timing when the paper is fed to the cross-feed roller.

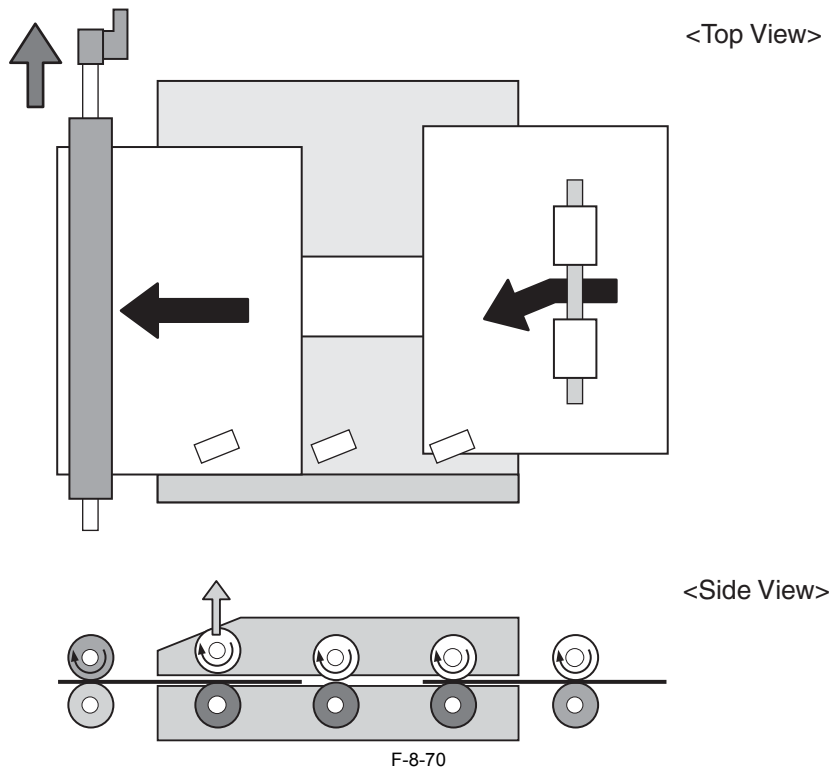
**Step 3**

The paper transported askew stops at the stop plate, and skew is corrected.

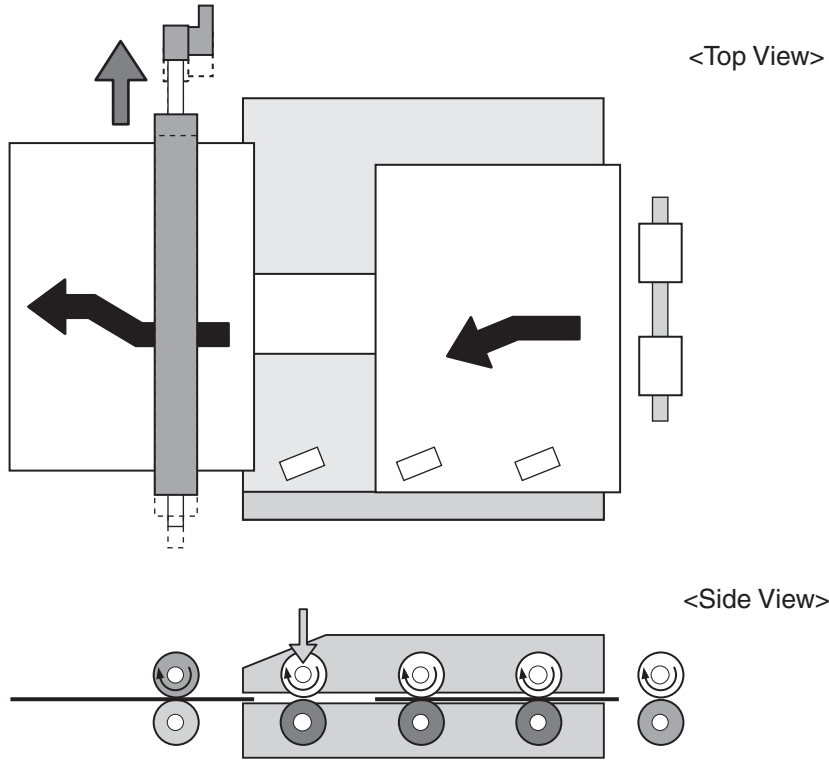


**Step 4**

Once the paper leading edge passes through the registration roller, the cross feed wheels are disengaged from the cross feed rollers. And then the registration roller is shifted to the rear to correct side registration (center reference).

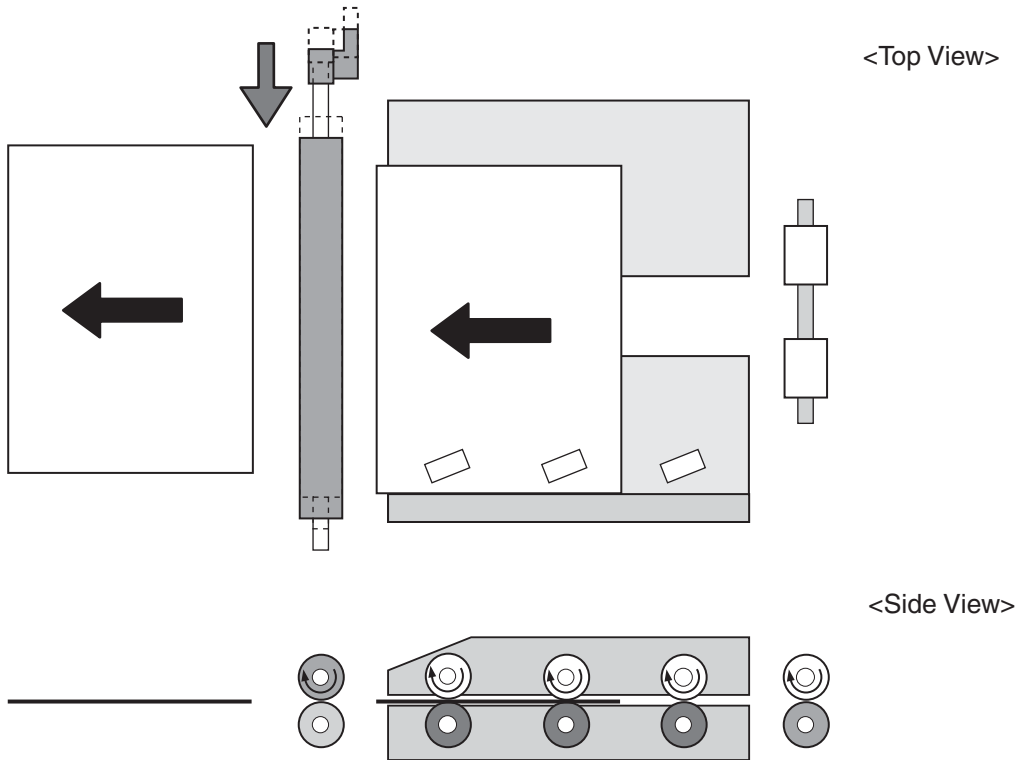


**Step 5**  
 The cross feed wheel is engaged with the cross feed rollers according to the paper feeding condition to execute skew correction of the next paper.



F-8-71

**Step 6**  
 Once the paper trailing edge passes through the registration roller, the registration roller is shifted to the front to execute side registration correction for the next paper.

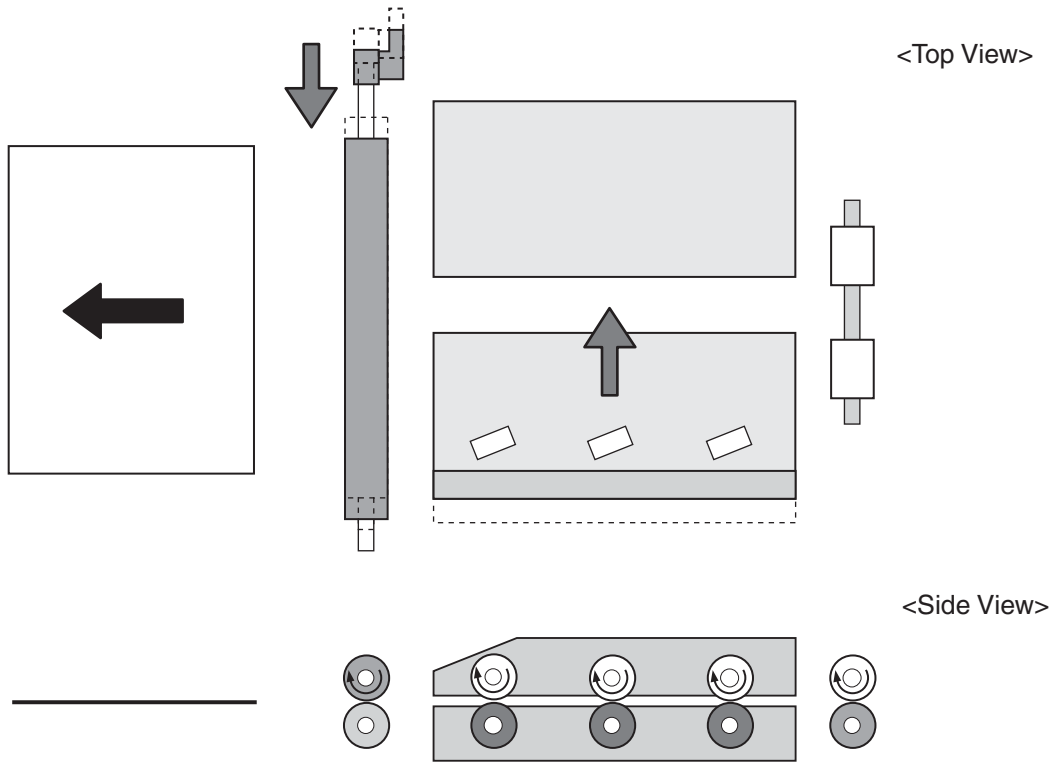


F-8-72



Step 7

Once printing is complete, the cross feed push-on plate and the registration roller are shifted to the home position.



F-8-73

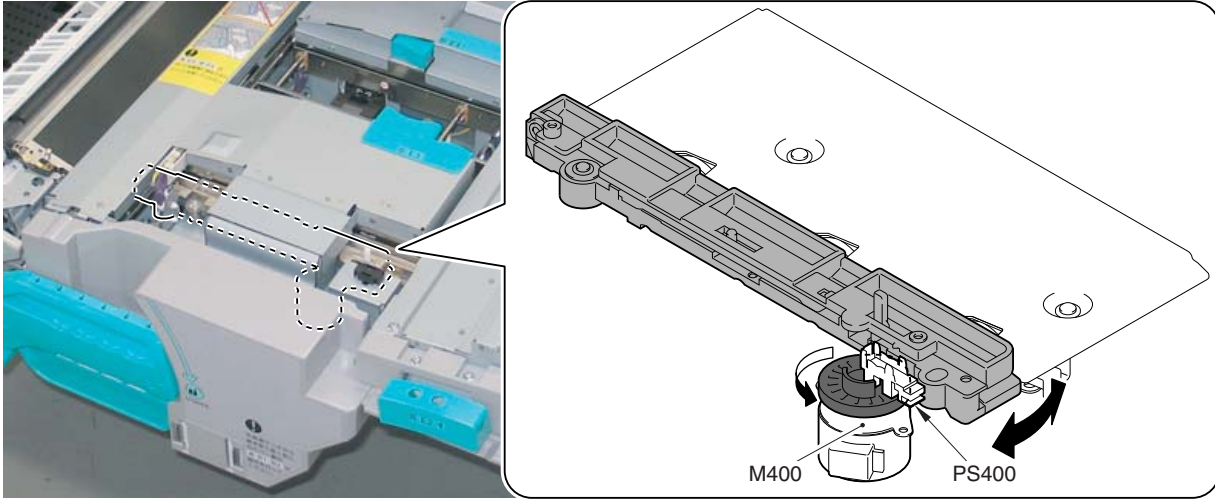
## &lt;Skew Correction Adjustment&gt;

Displacement correction of the leading edge, trailing edge, and margin in the image area in the vertical scanning direction can be adjusted by entering the skew correction amount in user mode.

## -Control operation

At power-on or at recovery from jam, when the Skew angle adjustment motor (M400) makes a full turn counterclockwise, the Skew angle HP sensor (PS400) detects the HP utilizing the Sensor Flag on the dial attached to the motor.

After that, when the dial stops at the position (default) memorized by the DC Controller or the position set by skew correction in user mode, the Cross-feed Push-plate stops at the skew adjustment position.



F-8-74

T-8-15

**NOTE:**

If the Skew Angle Adjustment Motor has been rotating for a specified period of time but the Skew Angle HP Sensor cannot detect it, the error code E015-0060 is displayed.

## &lt;How to Adjust Skew in User Mode&gt;

## Notes:

- All measurements values are entered in millimeters
- The skew and right-angle corrections are system settings, and will be applied to all media available in the media catalogue.
- These skew and right-angle correction procedures should be done before any of the system- and media-registrations are done.

## Step 1

Perform skew and right angle adjustment. A wizard supports the adjustment procedures. Measured values are entered via the operator panel and adjustment values are automatically stored in the Settings Editor.

- 1) On the operator panel select [System] > [Media]
- 2) Select the media from the media catalogue that you want to use for the skew- and right angle adjustment (preferably A3 size/11x17 inch or larger)
- 3) Select [Skew correction] to start skew- and right angle adjustment. The registration chart will be printed
- 4) Follow the instructions on the operator panel to measure and enter the measured values
- 5) Finish the adjustment. The adjustment values are automatically calculated and stored. The adjustment values are available from the Settings Editor/ Preferences/ System adjustments/Skew correction).

T-8-16

**NOTE:**

It is not necessary to perform skew and right angle adjustment for each media type in the media catalogue used by the user. One adjustment is effective for all media types.

## Step 2

## Perform auto color mismatch adjustment

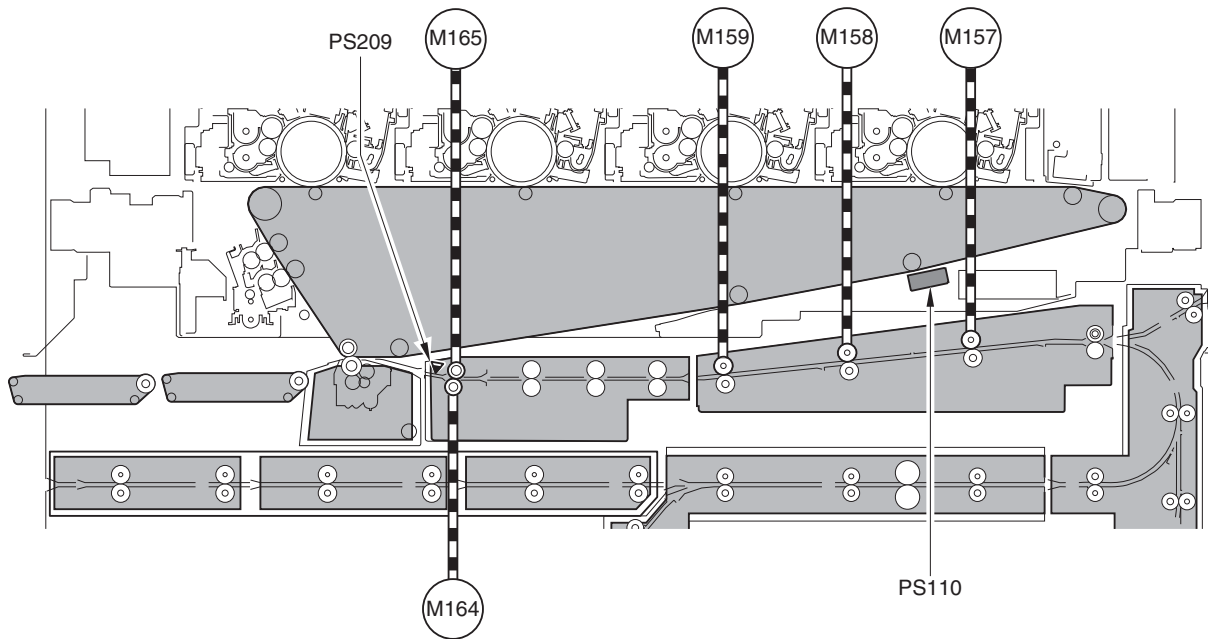
- 1) On the operator panel select [System] > [Maintenance] and select [Start maintenance]
- 2) Start the [Auto color mismatch adjustment] procedure.

### 8.10.3 Lead Edge Registration Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

This control is performed to surely match the position of the image and that of the paper.

When the lead edge of paper passes through the registration rear sensor (PS151), the lead edge of paper is ahead of the lead edge of image. Therefore, the paper feeding speed is reduced to match the positions.



F-8-75

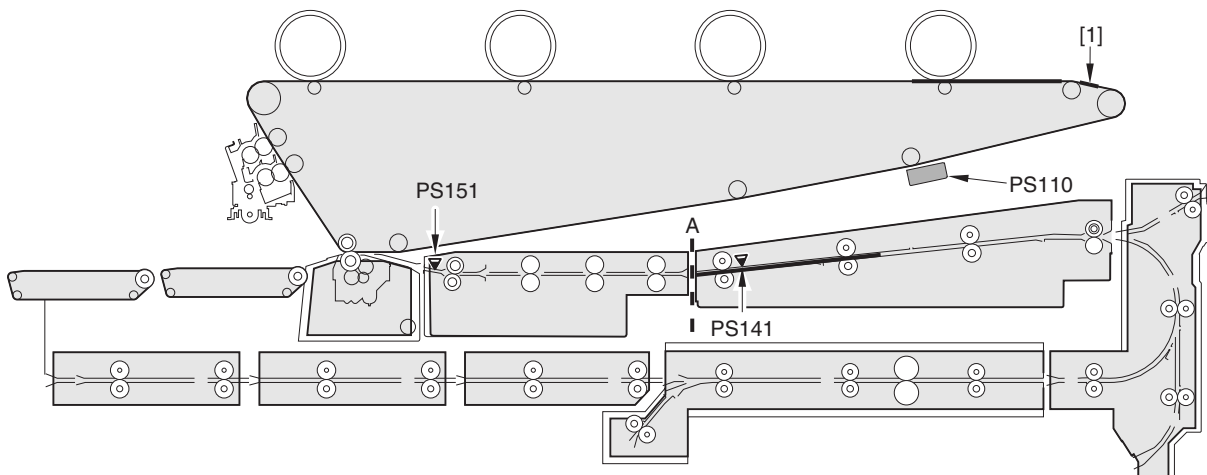
#### <Step of lead edge registration control>

##### Step 1

The leading edge patch M [1] is written on the ITB.

##### Step 2

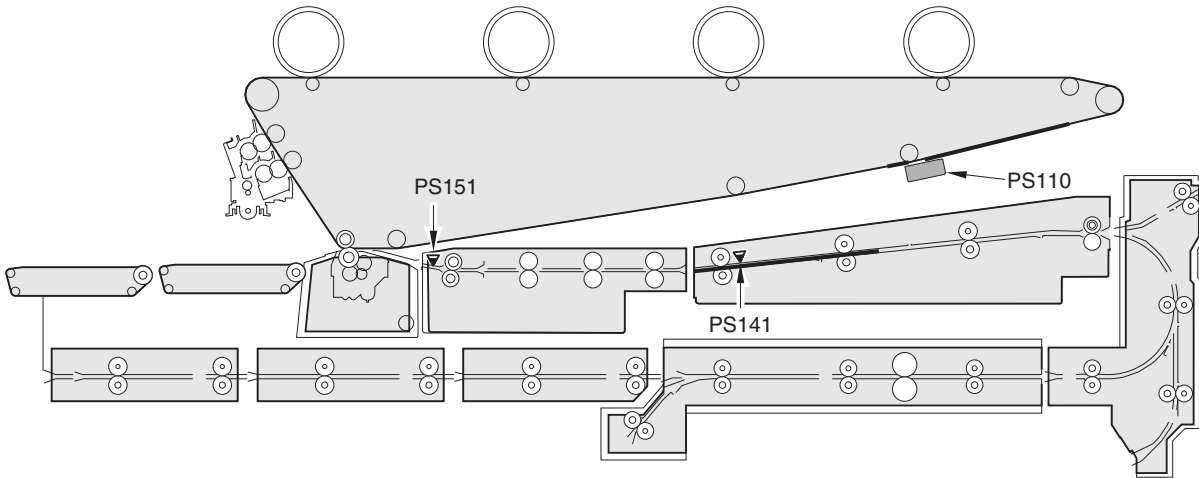
The leading edge of the feeding paper is stopped according to the pre-registration stop position [A].



F-8-76

**Step 3**

The leading edge patch on the ITB is detected by the leading edge registration patch sensor (PS110) so the pre-registration motor is driven after specified period of time to feed paper.



F-8-77

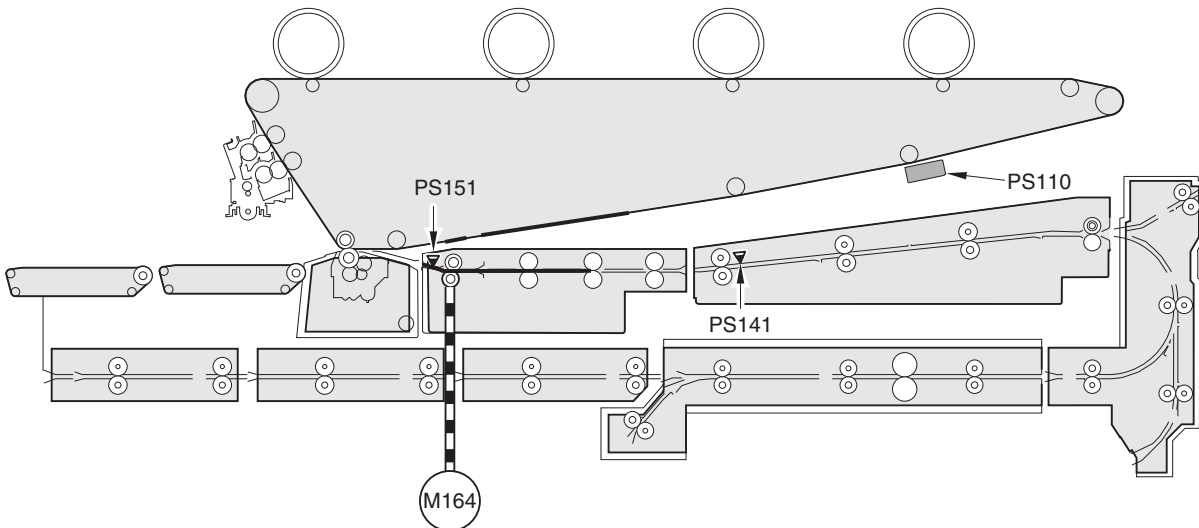
**Step 4**

Detect the lead edge of paper using the registration rear sensor (PS209). Also calculate the speed reduction timing of the registration motor based on the positions of the lead edge of image and lead edge of paper.

**NOTE:**  
For the second side of two-sided printing, the machine calculates the speed reduction timing of the registration motor, considering the shrinkage calculated by the paper length detection.

**Step 5**

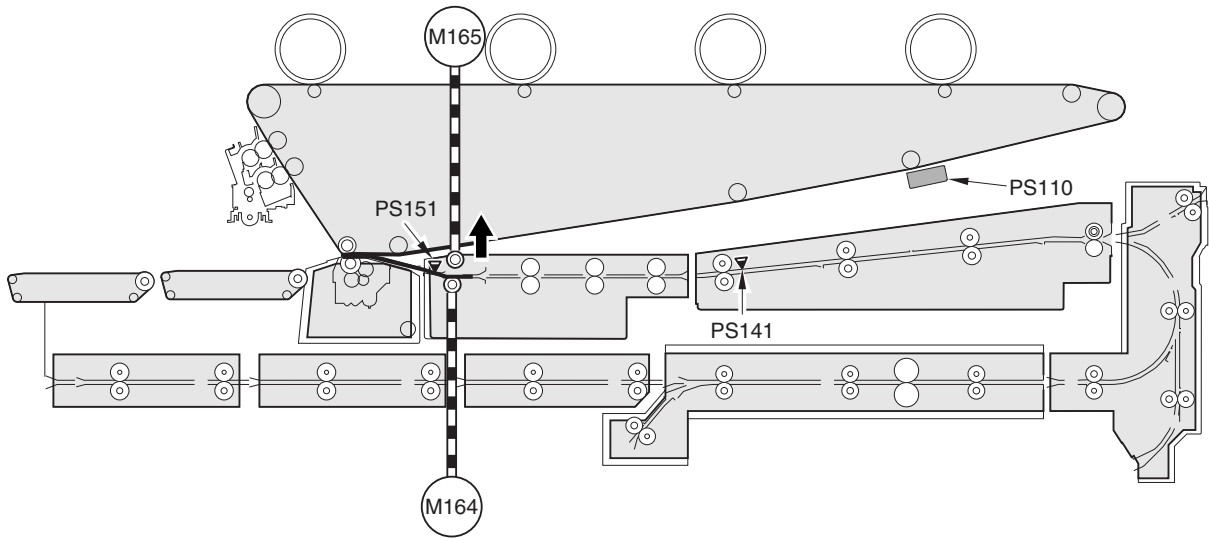
Reduce speed of the registration motor. (600mm/s --> 300mm/s)



F-8-78

**Step 6**

At the timing when the paper reaches the secondary transfer roller, the machine drives the registration release motor (M165) and releases the registration roller.



F-8-79

**NOTE:**

Since the registration rear sensor cannot detect the transparent sheet like OHP, the registration roller front sensor detects the lead edge of the paper to reduce speed of the registration roller.

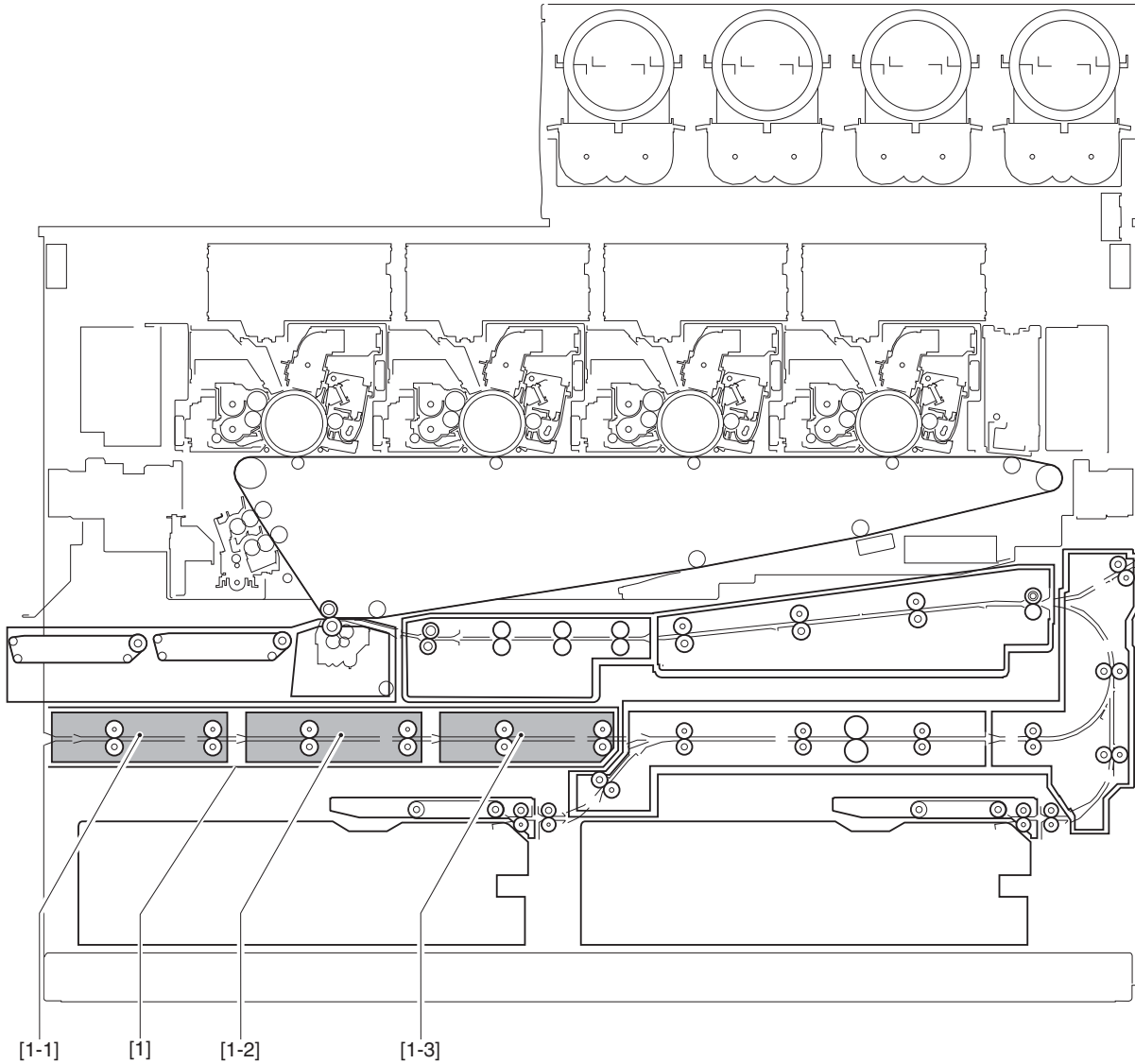
## 8.11 Duplex Feeding Unit

### 8.11.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The paper transported from the delivery reverse unit is transported to the lower feed unit. The duplexing unit performs de-curler control\*1 and standby control.

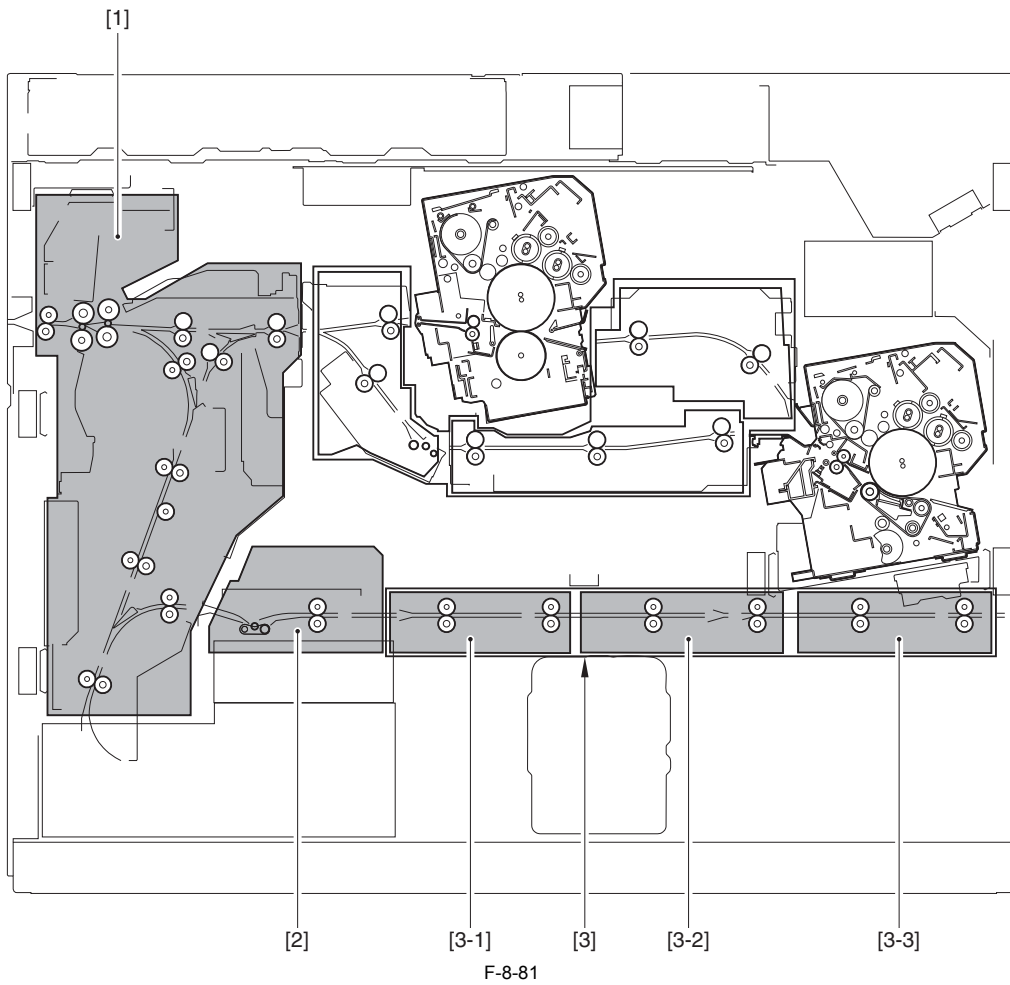
\*1: See Decurler Control for details.



F-8-80

#### Main station

- [1] Main station duplexing feed unit
- [1-1] Main station duplexing feed unit 1
- [1-2] Main station duplexing feed unit 2
- [1-3] Main station duplexing feed unit 3



**Sub station**

- [1] Reverse / outside delivery unit
- [2] Duplexing Decurler unit
- [3] Sub station duplexing feed unit
- [3-1] Sub station duplexing feed unit 1
- [3-2] Sub station duplexing feed unit 2
- [3-3] Sub station duplexing feed unit 3

### 8.11.2 Duplexing Standby Control

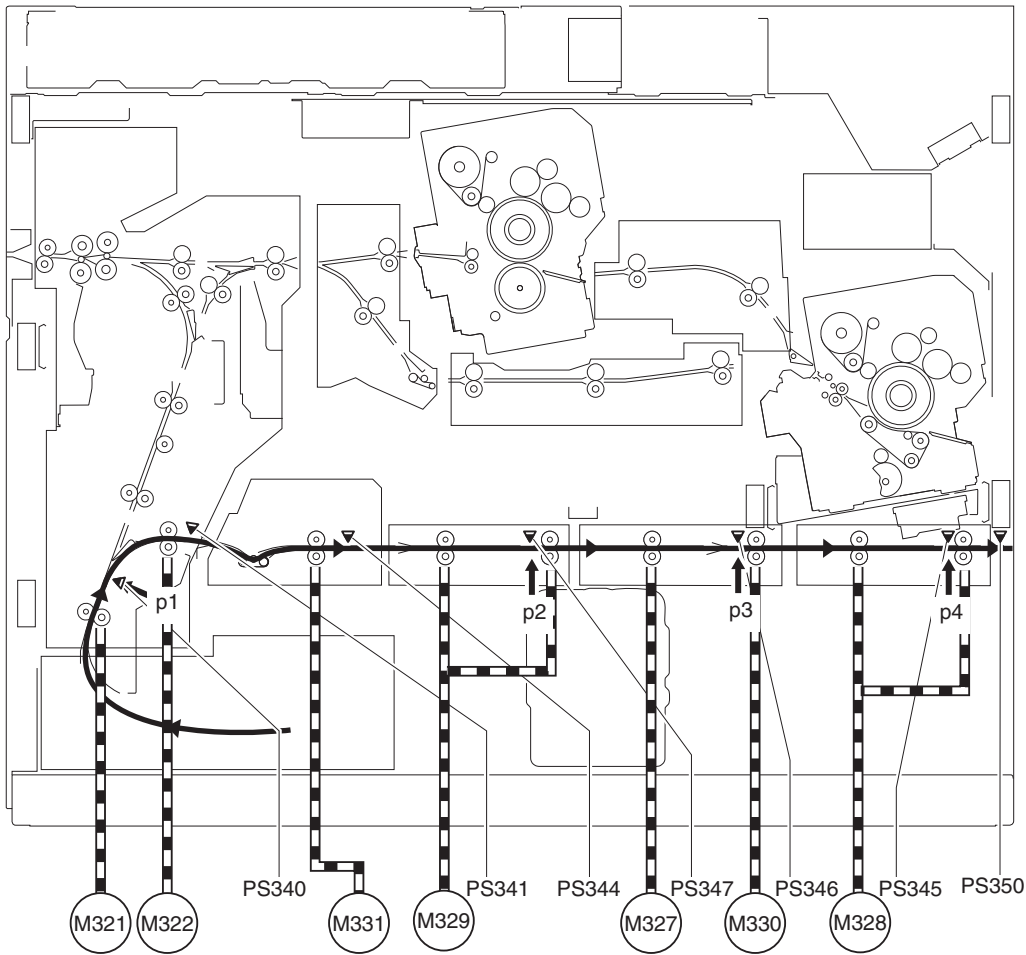
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

<Step of duplexing control>

**Step 1**  
The paper is transported to the standby position 6 by duplexing reverse control.

**Step 2**  
When there is no paper at the standby position on the downstream side (the duplexing standby sensor on the downstream side is turned off), the paper is transported.

**Step 3**  
When there is paper on the downstream side, the paper stops at the standby position. When the trail edge of paper at the standby position on the downstream side leaves the standby position sensor, the machine drives the duplexing feed motor again and transports the paper.



F-8-82

p1	Duplexing reverse position	p2	Duplexing standby position 6
p3	Duplexing standby position 5	p4	Duplexing standby position 4
PS340	Duplexing reverse sensor	PS341	Duplexing reverse rear sensor
PS344	Duplexing path inlet sensor	PS347	Duplexing standby sensor 6
PS346	Duplexing standby sensor 5	PS345	Duplexing standby sensor 4
PS350	Duplexing path sub station outlet sensor	M321	Duplexing reverse motor
M322	Duplexing reverse rear motor	M331	Duplexing feed motor 8
M329	Duplexing feed motor 7	M327	Duplexing feed motor 6
M330	Duplexing feed motor 5	M328	Duplexing feed motor 4



### 8.11.3 Page Passing Duplex Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

In a job including 1-sided printing and 2-sided printing, page order switching control (2-sided pages are printed before 1-sided pages.) is performed to shorten the paper interval between 1-sided printing and 2-sided printing.

In this case, in order to secure the reverse delivery path of 1-sided printing, the duplex path of 15-sheet circulation for small size is changed to 13-sheet circulation. This decreases the productivity to a level lower than usual but decreases the time required for switching from 1-sided to 2-sided. Thus the productivity can be improved in total depending on the combination of 1-sided pages and 2-sided pages of the job.

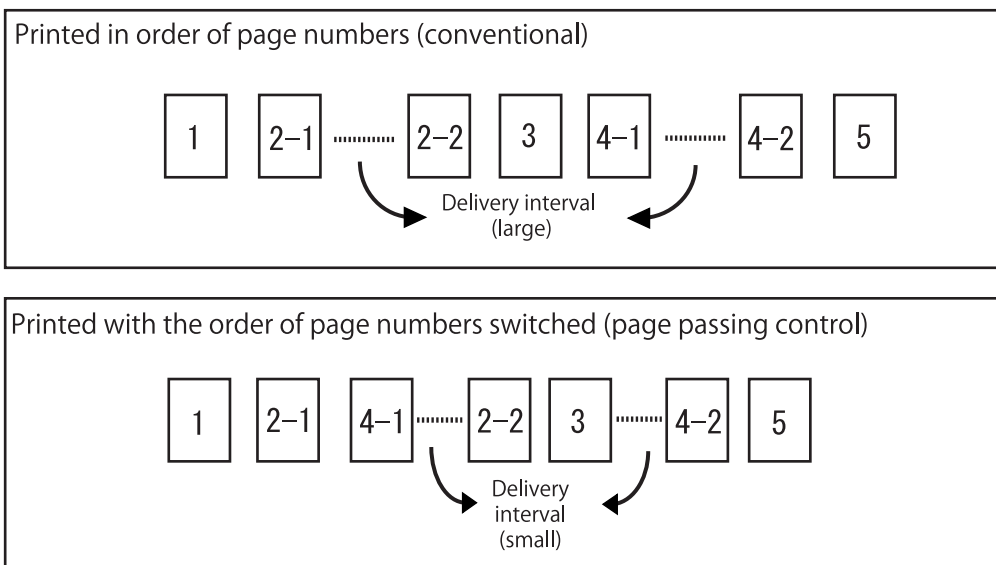
T-8-17

**NOTE:**

Switching enabling/disabling of page passing (2-sided pages are printed before 1-sided pages.)

COPIER > OPTION > BODY > D-EXPRS > "1" (Enabled: default), "0" (Disabled)

<Normal control and page passing control of a job including 1-sided printing and 2-sided printing>



F-8-83

<Cases where page passing control is stopped>

The cassette is automatically changed when the paper in the deck runs low because the page numbers become out of order if the paper runs out. When an empty paper warning (remaining paper: approx. 50 sheets) is generated, the page passing control is stopped, and the control is switched to normal control.

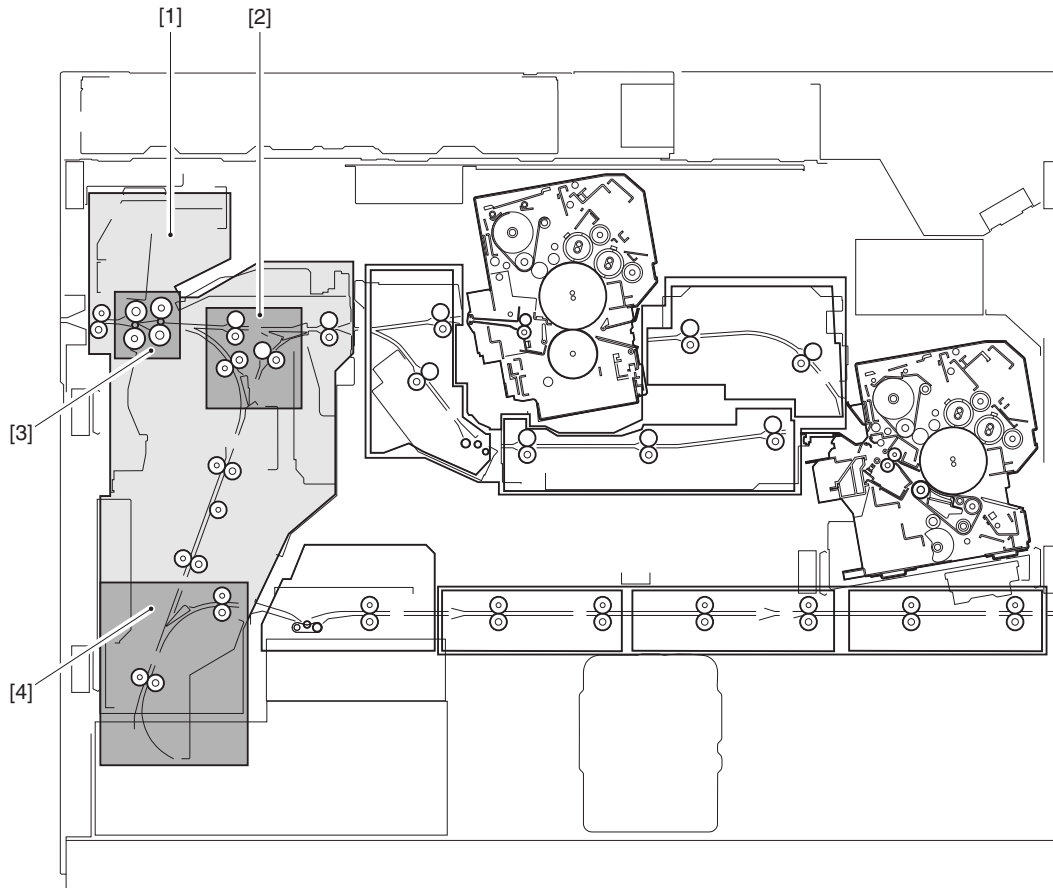
## 8.12 Delivery

### 8.12.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

A paper fed from the secondary fixing assembly and the bypass unit is either fed to the duplexing unit or delivered. The delivery reverse unit executes the delivery decurler control\*1, reverse control, and duplexing reverse control.

\*1: See Decurler Control for details.



F-8-84

- [1] Reverse/outside delivery unit
- [2] Reverse control
- [3] Delivery De-curler control
- [4] Duplexing reverse control

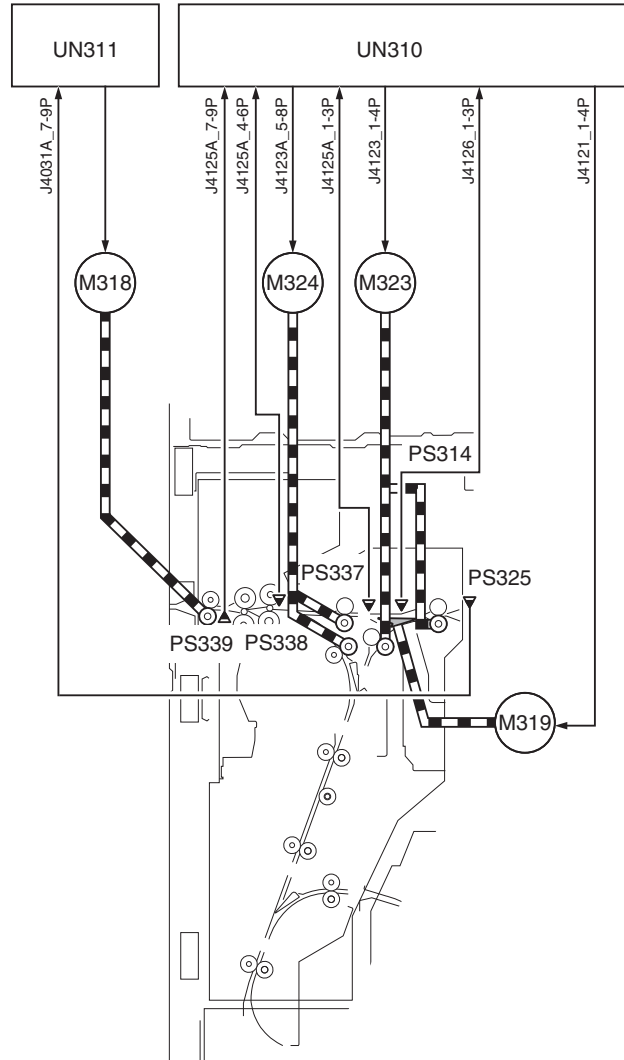
### 8.12.2 Delivery Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Delivery Control

The machine employs the following 2 delivery methods: face-up delivery and face-down delivery.

The face-up delivery path and the face-down delivery path are switched by switching the delivery reverse flapper after a paper passes the merger path sensor (PS325).



### 8.1.2.3 Reverse Control

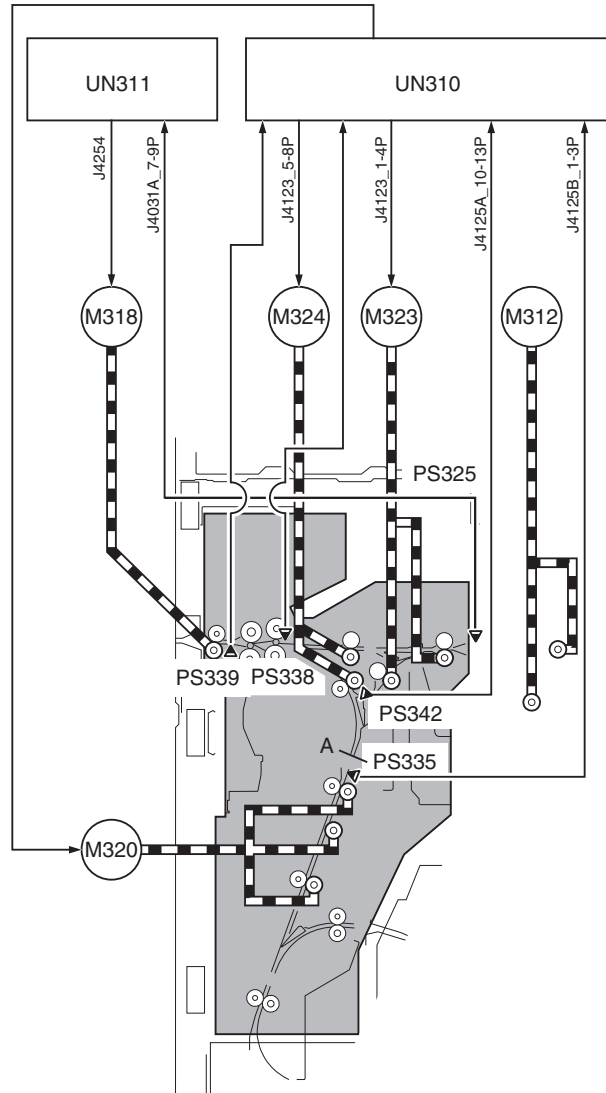
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Reverse Control

In case of the face-down delivery, the reverse operation is executed at the reverse point [A] before delivering a paper.

When the leading edge of a paper reaches to the delivery reverse sensor (PS335), the paper is fed for the specified distance and stopped. (The trailing edge is the reverse point.)

When it reaches to the reverse point, rotate the delivery reverse motor (M320) in reverse and deliver the paper.



F-8-86

- M312 Merger path feed motor
- M318 Delivery motor
- M320 Delivery reverse motor
- M323 Pre-delivery feed motor 1
- M324 Pre-delivery feed motor 2
- PS325 Merger path upper sensor
- PS335 Delivery reverse sensor
- PS338 Delivery sensor 2
- PS339 Delivery sensor 3
- PS342 Delivery reverse front sensor
- UN310 Reverse/external delivery driver PCB
- UN311 Duplexing feed driver PCB

### 8.12.4 Duplexing Reverse Control

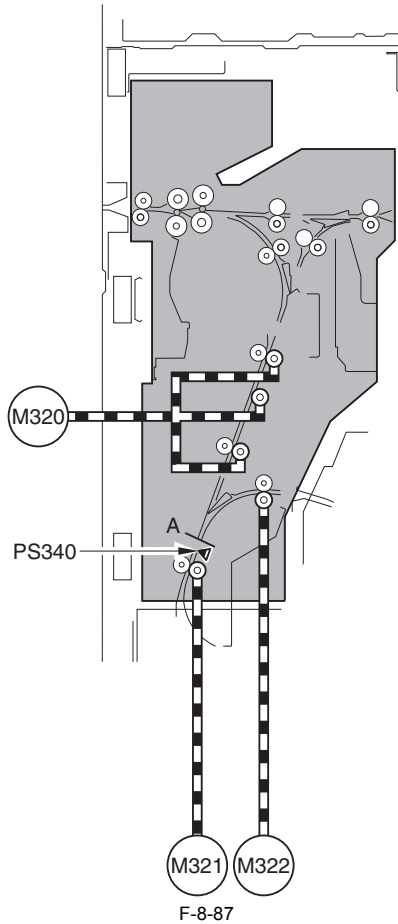
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Duplexing Reverse Control

In case of feeding a paper to the duplexing assembly, reverse the paper at the duplexing reverse point [A].

When the leading edge of a paper reaches to the duplexing reverse sensor (PS340), the paper is fed for the specified distance and the delivery reverse motor (M320) is stopped. (The trailing edge is the reverse point).

If a paper is not present at the duplexing standby position 6 although it reaches to the reverse point (the duplexing standby position 6 (PS347) is OFF), rotate the delivery reverse motor (M321) in reverse and deliver the paper.



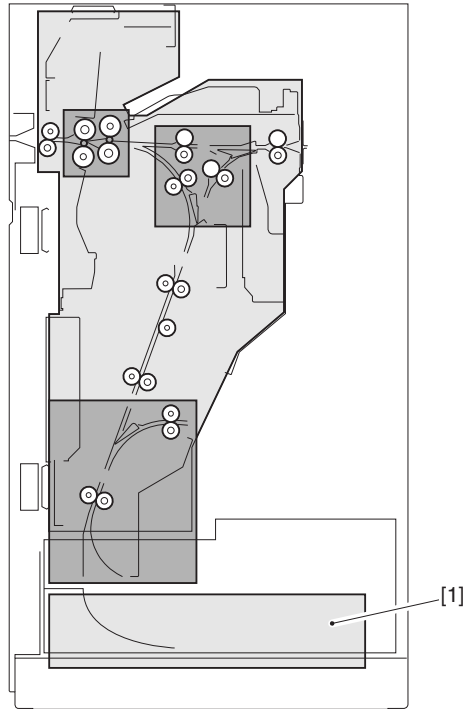
F-8-87

M320 Delivery reverse motor  
M321 Duplexing reverse motor  
M322 Duplexing reverse rear motor  
PS340 Duplexing reverse sensor

### 8.12.5 Jam residual paper ejection control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Residual paper in the host machine is ejected to the jam residual paper ejection area [1] to improve jam removal when a jam occurs during a page passing control job or in the delivery option.



F-8-88

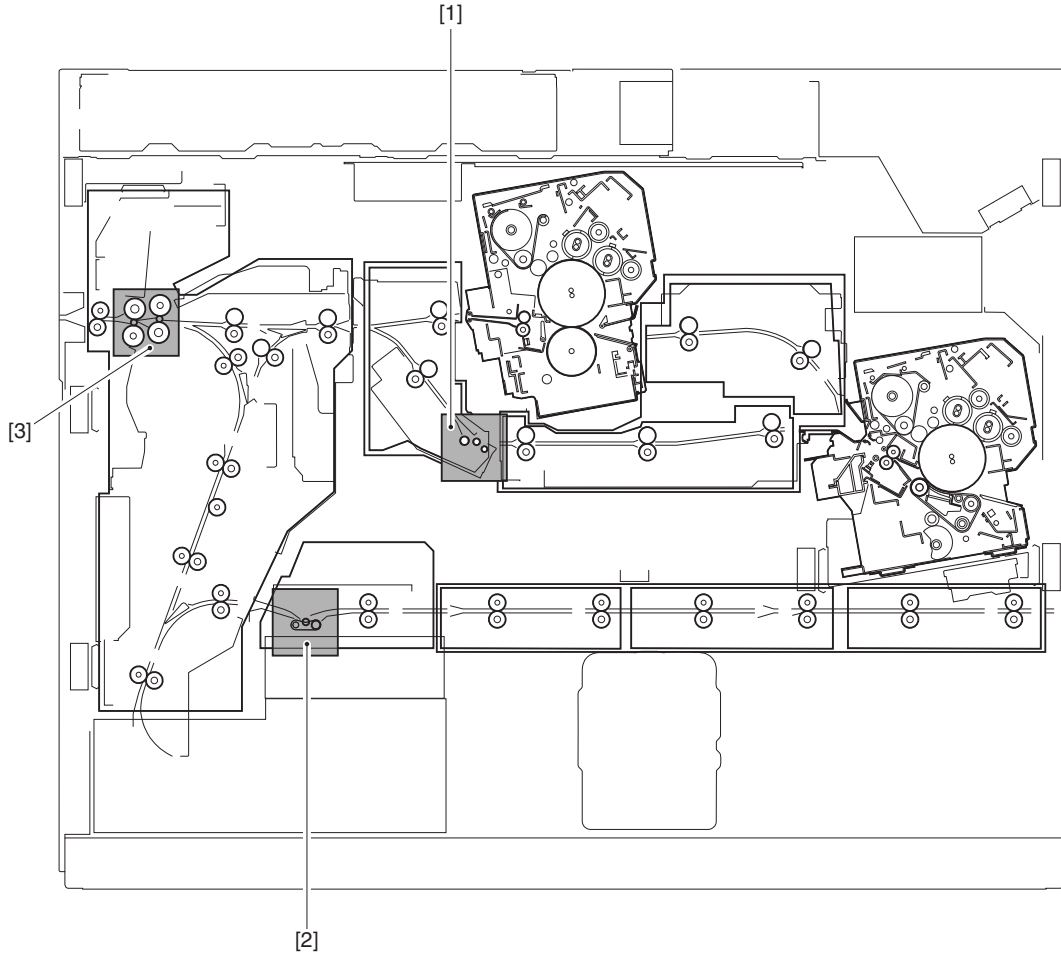
- When a jam occurs in the host machine during a paper passing control job, paper in the downstream of the jammed paper is ejected to the jam residual paper ejection area and the delivery option. Paper in the upstream stops due to jam.
- When a jam occurs in the delivery option, paper in the host machine is ejected to the jam residual paper ejection area.

## 8.13 De-curler Control

### 8.13.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

There are 3 decurlers with this machine. Each decurler is controlled according to the media setting information (media type/size) and the video signal (image density) to remove curl of the paper.



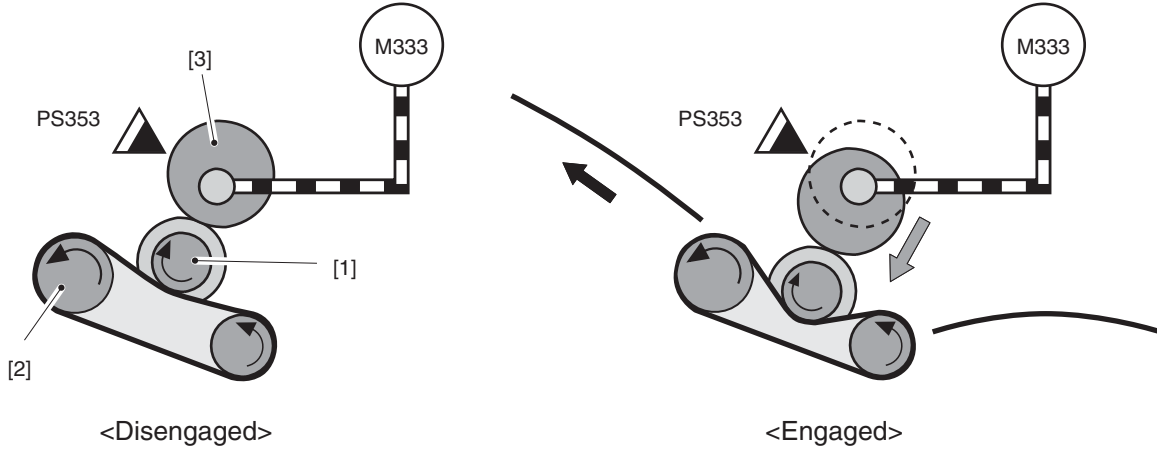
- [1] Bypass decurler
- [2] Duplex decurler
- [3] Delivery decurler

F-8-89

### 8.13.2 Bypass Decurler Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The degree of curl at single fixing is made to be at the same level of the curl at tandem fixing. There are 2 levels of the bypass decurler positions driven by the bypass decurler engage/disengage motor (M333): the position that the decurler is disengaged (HP) and the position that the decurler is engaged. The position is switched according to the media type, image density and media size. The switching operation of the decurler is executed at 20mm before the decurler.



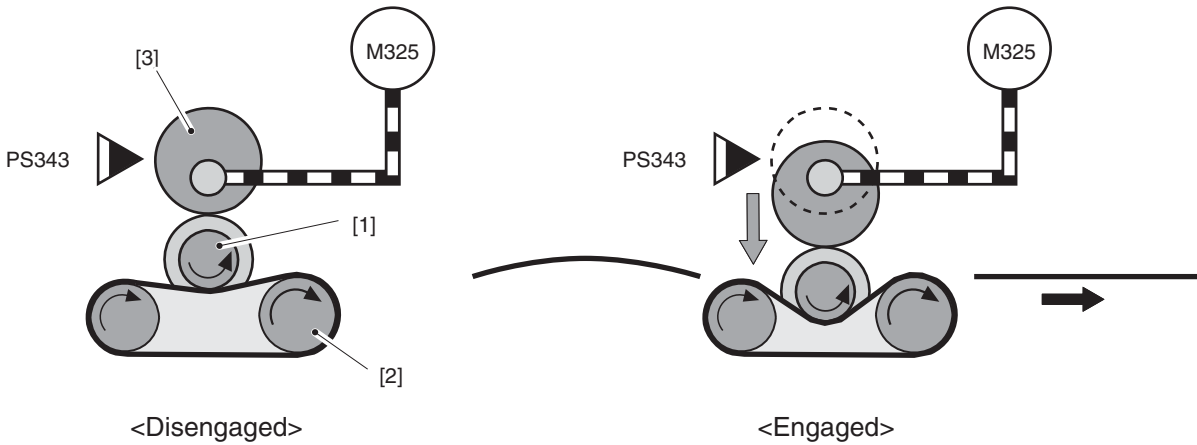
F-8-90

- [1] Bypass decurler upper roller
- [2] Bypass decurler drive roller
- [3] Cam

### 8.13.3 Duplexing Decurler Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Paper curl is removed to make it constant for the advancement of the 2nd-side of the duplexing print into the primary fixing assembly. There are 2 levels of the duplexing decurler positions driven by the duplexing decurler engage/disengage motor (M325): the position that the decurler is disengaged (HP) and the position that the decurler is engaged. The position is switched according to the media type, image density and media size. The switching operation of the decurler is executed at 20mm before the decurler.



F-8-91

- [1] Duplex decurler upper roller
- [2] Duplex decurler drive roller
- [3] Cam
- M325 Duplex decurler advancement adjusting motor
- PS343 Duplex decurler upper roller HP sensor



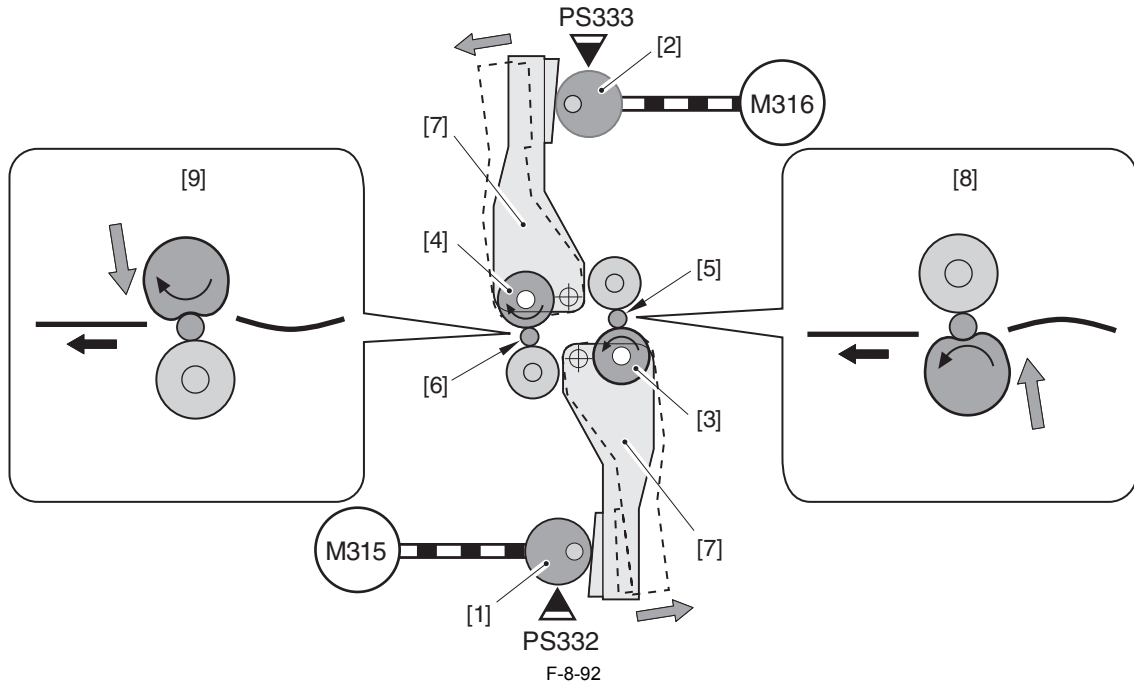
### 8.13.4 Delivery Decurler Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

This control is executed to reduce the stacking height of the delivered paper.

There are 2 types of decurlers: one for face-up delivery and the other for face-down delivery. The upper decurler is operating at face-up delivery and the lower decurler is operating at face-down delivery.

There are 5 levels of decurler pressure depending on image density and material.



- [1] Lower decurler adjustment cam 1
- [2] Upper decurler adjustment cam 2
- [3] Lower decurler adjustment roller 1
- [4] Upper decurler adjustment roller 2
- [5] Lower decurler drive roller
- [6] Upper decurler drive roller
- [7] Pressure plate
- [8] Lower decurler
- [9] Upper decurler
- M315 Delivery decurler advancement adjusting motor 1
- M316 Delivery decurler advancement adjusting motor 2
- PS332 Delivery decurler HP sensor 1
- PS333 Delivery decurler HP sensor 2

**NOTE:**

Decurler pressure can be switched in User Mode.

System Settings > Device Management Settings > Degree of Curl Adjustment

## 8.14 Parts Replacement Procedure

### 8.14.1 Introduction

#### 8.14.1.1 Introduction

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**<Introduction>**

This paragraph describes the following two types of work.

- Executing the Periodically Maintenance Program
- Replacing only one of the major parts

**CAUTION:**

An action after disassembly/assembly may be required depending on the target parts. After replacement, refer to "Actions when Replacing the Parts" of Specifications/Adjustments.

**<Overview>**

**- Executing the Periodically Maintenance Program**

This machine is a production product having many periodically replaced parts and consumable parts.

Moreover, the replacement interval differs according to parts, so it is necessary to consider the timing and work sequence of parts replacement. The following information shows extraction of periodically replaced parts and consumable parts according to the conditions (the years of use) of the machine and an efficient work procedure in order to reduce the load on service technicians.

This information is called Periodically Maintenance Program.

Service technicians can efficiently perform the work by referring to the maintenance work table and disassembly/assembly of the applicable system.

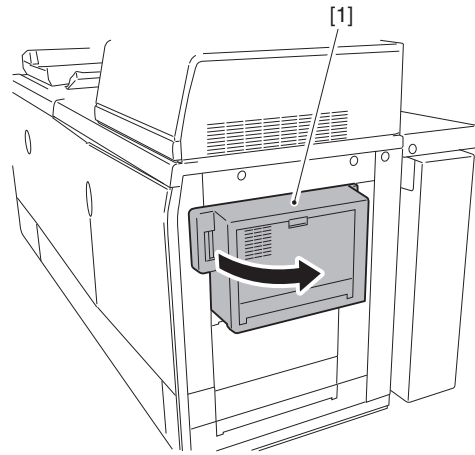
Among the foregoing works, the disassembly/assembly procedure is described in this paragraph.

When executing the Periodically Maintenance Program, perform the work by referring to the maintenance work table in "Periodically Maintenance Program" described in Chapter 16 Maintenance.

**- Replacing only one of the major parts**

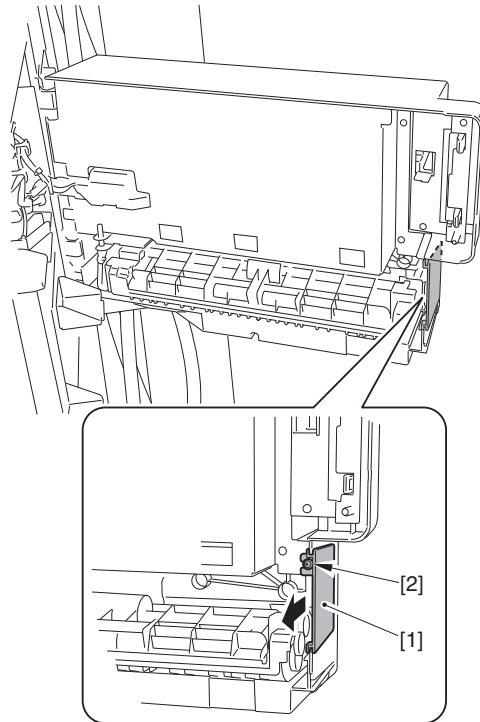
The description is based on the conventional disassembly/assembly.

When replacing only one of the major parts, find the relevant part from the table of contents, and follow the relevant procedure to perform the work.



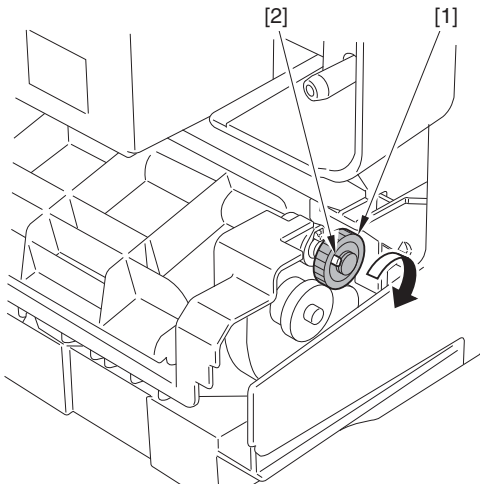
F-8-93

- 2) Remove the manual feed small cover [1].  
- 1 screw [2]



F-8-94

- 3) Rotate the Gear [1] in the direction of the arrow to rotate the claw [2] to the position shown in the figure below.



F-8-95

- 4) Release the 2 claws [1] and remove the Gear [2] and the Shaft Support [3].

### 8.14.2 Pickup/Feed Unit Area (Main Station)

#### 8.14.2.1 Pickup Unit Area

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following table shows a list of parts of this area subject to periodical maintenance.

When executing the Periodically Maintenance Program, perform the work by referring to the maintenance work table in "Periodically Maintenance Program" described in Chapter 16 Maintenance.

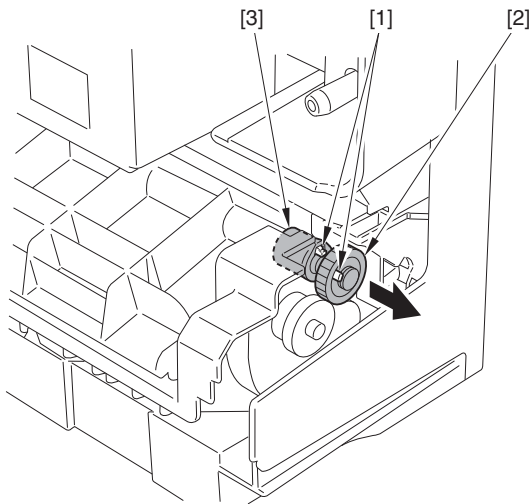
T-8-18

Item
Removing the Manual Feed Roller
Removing the Manual Separation Roller

**Procedure 1**

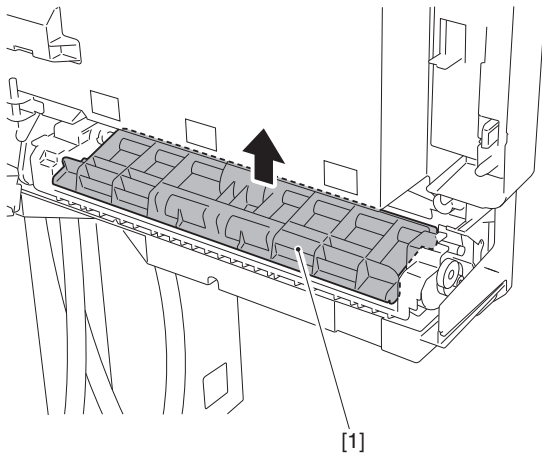
**Removing the Manual Feed Roller**

- 1) Open the manual feed unit.



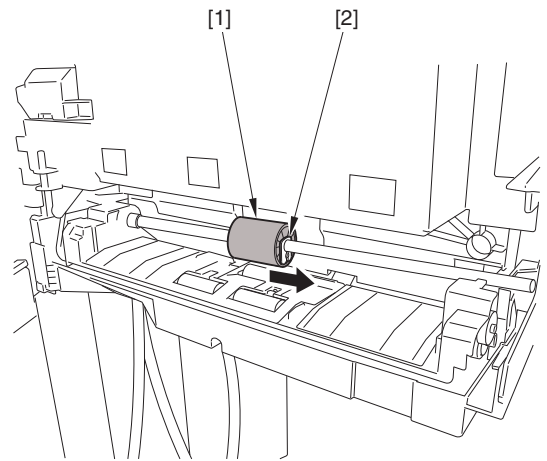
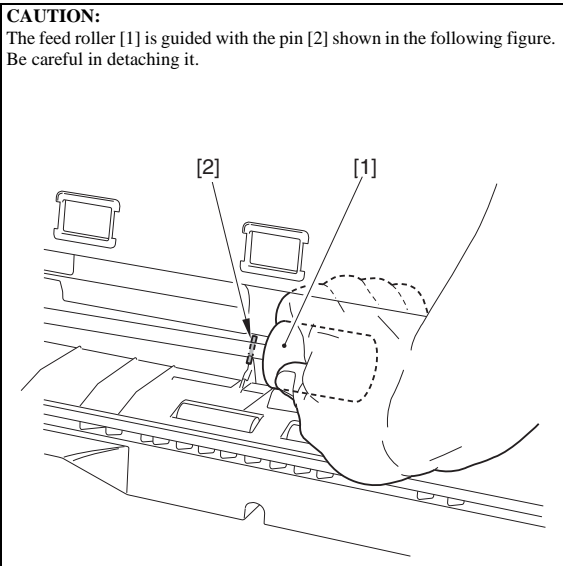
F-8-96

5) Remove the feed upper cover [1].



F-8-97

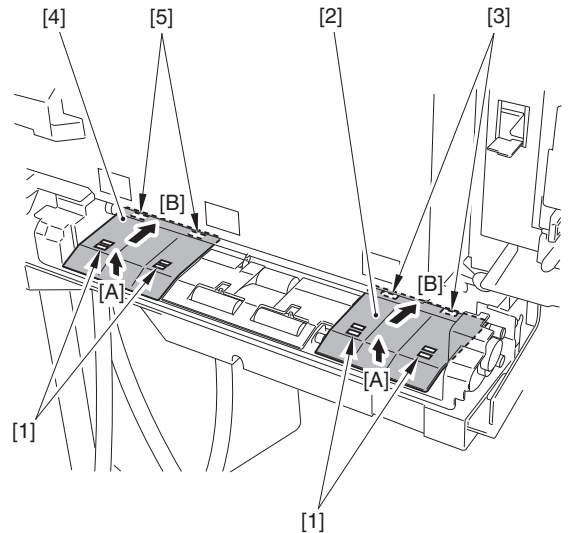
6) Pull out the feed roller [1].  
- 1 plastic ring [2]



F-8-98

**Procedure 2**  
**Removing the Manual Separation Roller**

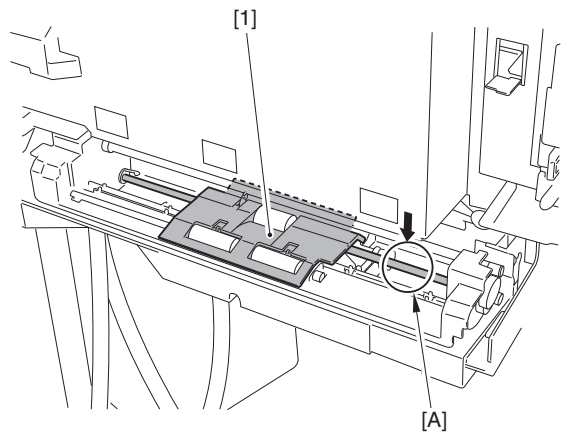
- 1) Lift the paper guide and free the hook [1] in the direction of the arrow [A].
- 2) Move the paper guide (front) [2] in the direction of the arrow [B] to free the claw [3] and detach the guide.
- 3) Move the paper guide (rear) [4] in the direction of the arrow [B] to free the claw [5] and detach the guide.



F-8-99

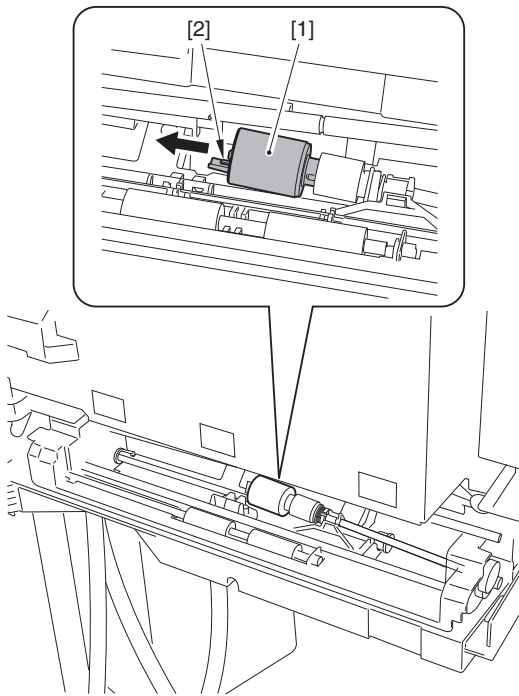
4) Remove the paper guide (center) [1] in the same way as step 2.

**NOTE:**  
Pushing the separation roller shaft [A] makes detaching/attaching the paper guide (center) easier.



F-8-100

5) While freeing the claw [2] of the separation roller [1], remove the separation roller [1] in the direction of the arrow.



F-8-101

**8.14.2.2 Feed Unit Area**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following table shows a list of parts of this area subject to periodical maintenance.

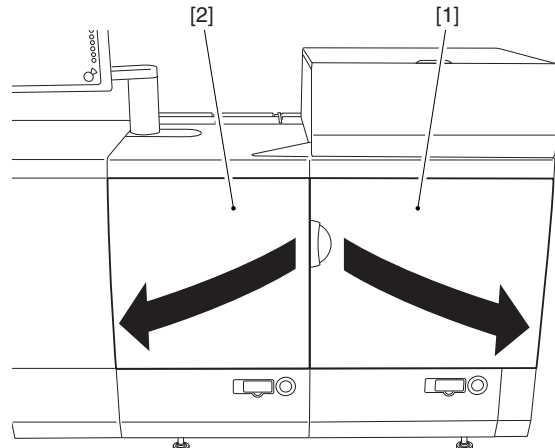
When executing the Periodically Maintenance Program, perform the work by referring to the maintenance work table in "Periodically Maintenance Program" described in Chapter 16 Maintenance.

T-8-19

Item
Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Outlet Sensor
Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Outlet Guide
Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower)
Cleaning the Pre-Fixing Feed Belt
Cleaning the Pre-fixing Feed Belt Cleaning Brush
Cleaning the Skew Roller Cleaning Members and the Cross-feed Unit and the Skew Rollers
Removing the Cross-feed Roller Cleaning Member
Removing the Cross-feed Roller
Removing the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower)
Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
Cleaning the Rear of the Secondary Transfer Outlet Guide
Removing the Secondary Transfer Unit Toner Blocking Sheet
Removing the Secondary Transfer Cleaner Kit
Removing the Secondary Transfer Cleaning Brush Roller

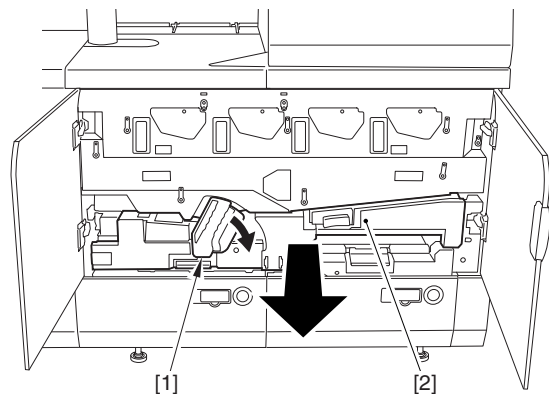
**Procedure 1  
Pulling out the Feed Assembly**

- 1) Open the Main-Station Right Front Cover [1] and the Main-Station Left Front Cover [2].



F-8-102

- 2) Turn the lever (B-E1) [1] in the direction of the arrow, and pull the Feed Assembly [2] until it stops while holding the lever (B-E1) [1].

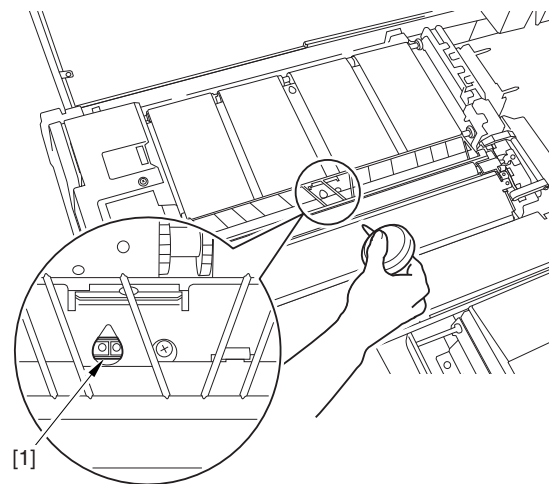


F-8-103

**Procedure 2  
Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Outlet Sensor**

- 1) Clean the secondary-transfer outlet sensor [1] using blower.

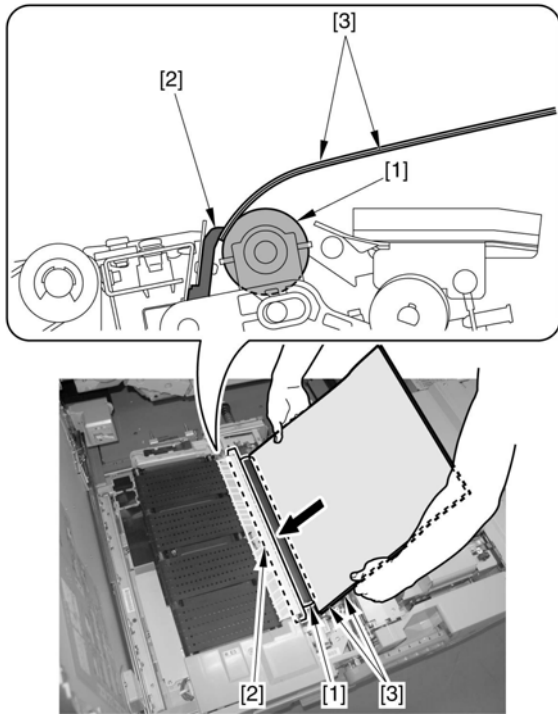
**CAUTION:**  
After cleaning, do not touch the sensor surface directly with lint-free paper and others.



F-8-104

**Procedure 3  
Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Outlet Guide**

- 1) To prevent the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller [1] from being soiled, insert 2-ply papers [3] between the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller and the Static Eliminator Holder [2].

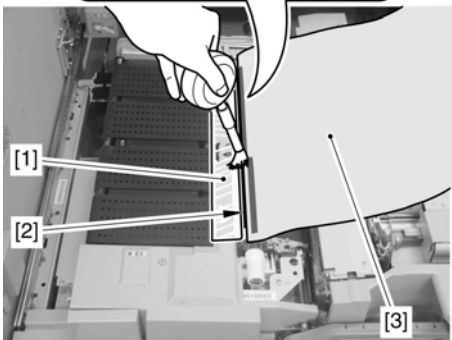
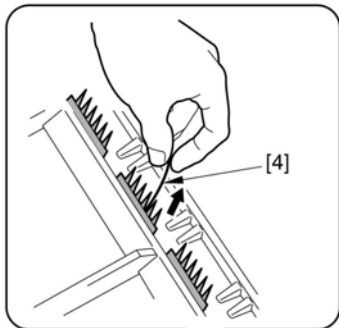


F-8-105

- 2) Move the brush of the blower in the direction of the arrow to sweep out soils of the Post-secondary Transfer Static Eliminator [2] and the Secondary Transfer Outlet Guide [1] onto the papers [3].

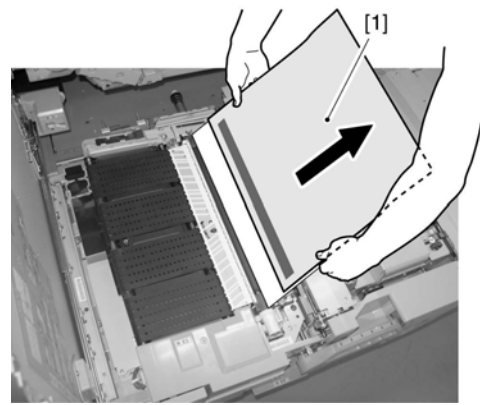
**CAUTION:**

- To prevent the Post-secondary Transfer Static Eliminator from being bent, be sure to move the brush toward the papers.
- If bristles on the brush fall out and hook on the Post-secondary Transfer Static Eliminator, be sure to remove them.



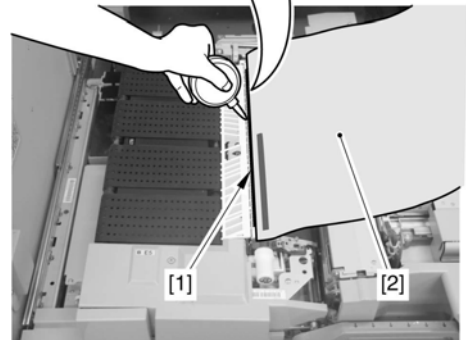
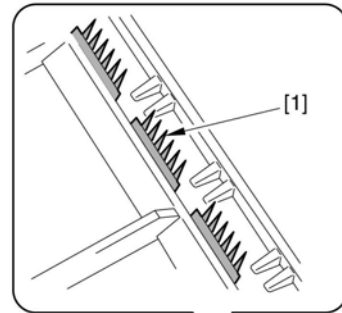
F-8-106

- 3) Remove one of the 2-ply papers [1] while paying attention not to scatter the soil.



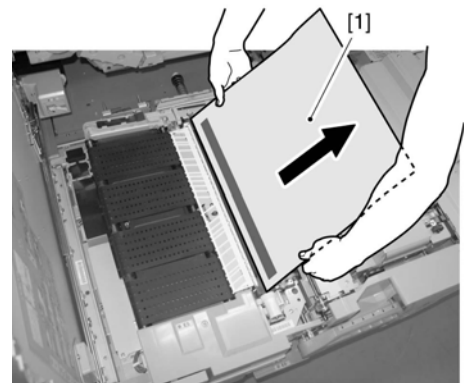
F-8-107

- 4) Blow soil around the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator [1] onto the paper [2] with the blower.



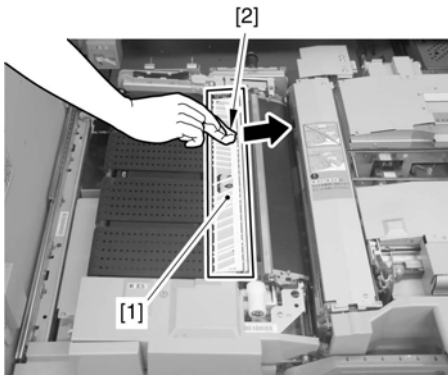
F-8-108

- 5) Remove the remaining paper [1] while paying attention not to scatter the soil.



F-8-109

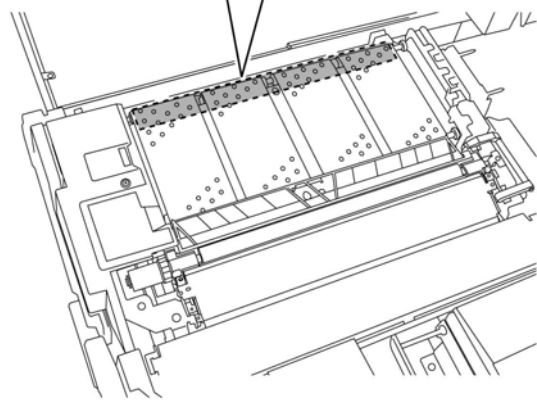
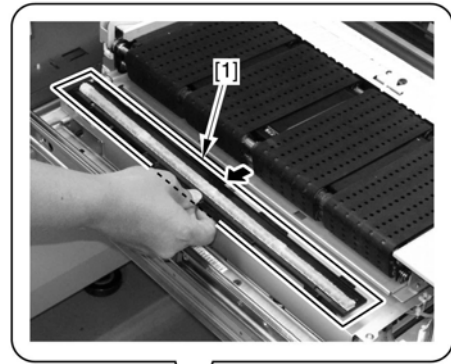
- 6) Clean the Secondary Transfer Outlet Guide [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol by moving it in the direction of the arrow.



F-8-110

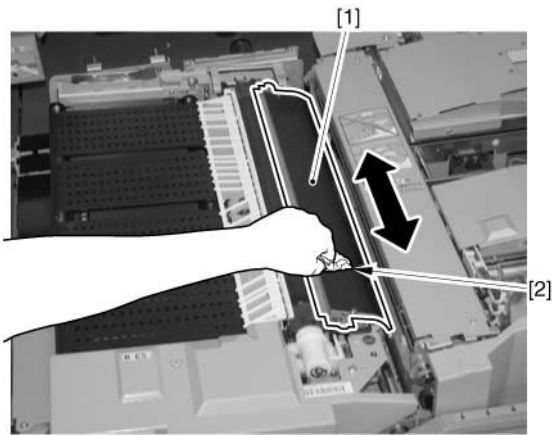
**Procedure 4**  
**Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower)**

- 1) Clean the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower) [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol in the direction of the arrow.



F-8-113

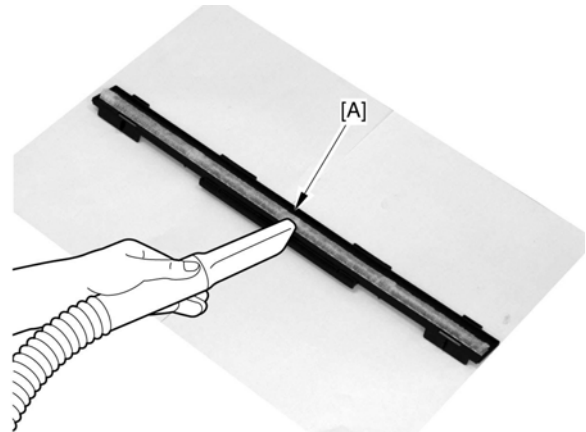
- 2) Clean the brush area [A] of the Pre-fixing Feed Belt with the vacuum cleaner, etc.



F-8-111

**Procedure 5**  
**Cleaning the Pre-fixing Feed Belt**

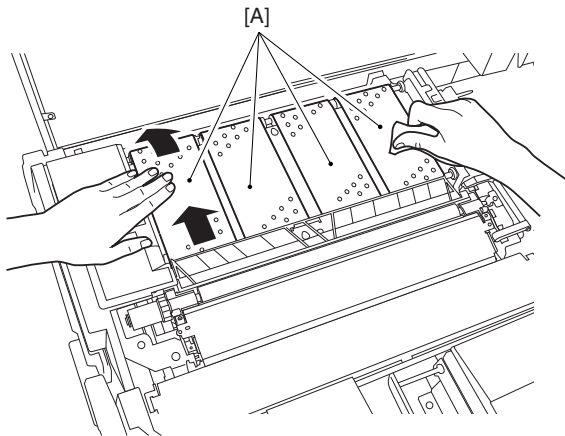
- 1) Clean the whole circumference [A] of the pre-fixing feeder belt using lint-free paper impregnated with alcohol by rotating the belt by hand.



F-8-114

**Procedure 7**  
**Removing the Cross-feed Unit**

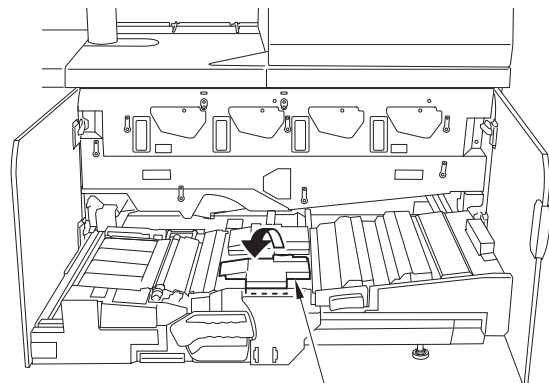
- 1) Open the guide (B-E3)[1].



F-8-112

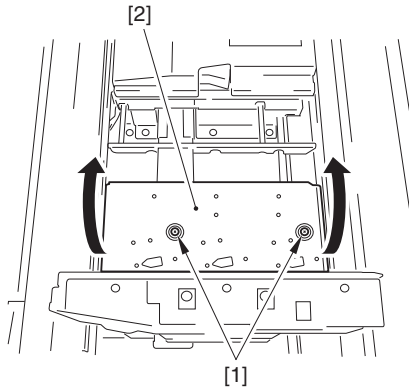
**Procedure 6**  
**Cleaning the Pre-fixing Feed Belt Cleaning Brush**

- 1) Remove the Pre-fixing Feed Belt Cleaning Brush [1].



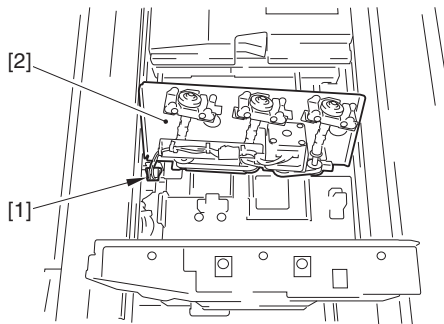
F-8-115

2) Remove the 2 screws [1] and get the cross feeding unit [2] upright.



F-8-116

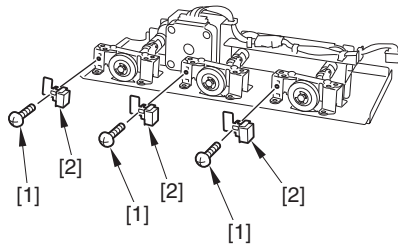
3) Remove the connector [1] and remove the cross feeding unit [2].



F-8-117

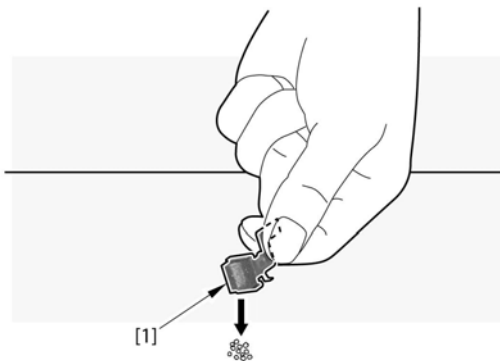
**Procedure 8  
Cleaning the Skew Roller Cleaning Members and the Cross-feed Unit and the Skew Rollers**

1) Remove the 3 screws [1], and remove the 3 Skew Roller Cleaning Members [2].



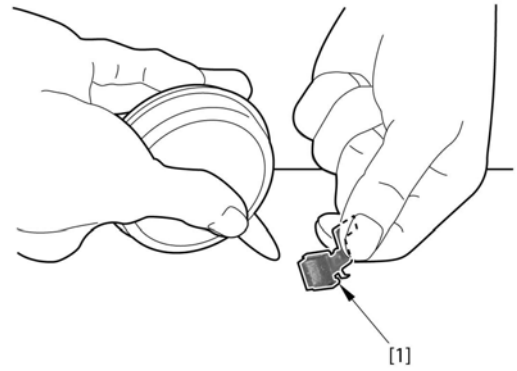
F-8-118

2) Drop paper dust clusters attached to the 3 Skew Roller Cleaning Members [1] to a sheet of paper.



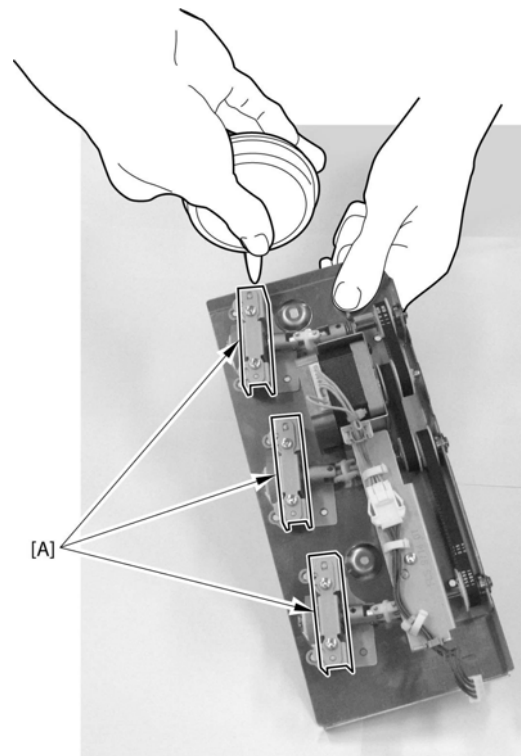
F-8-119

3) Clean the 3 Skew Roller Cleaning Members [1] with a blower.



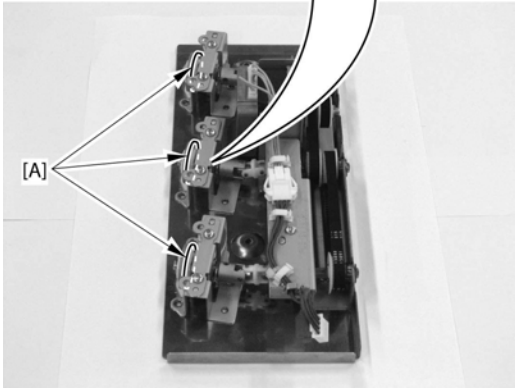
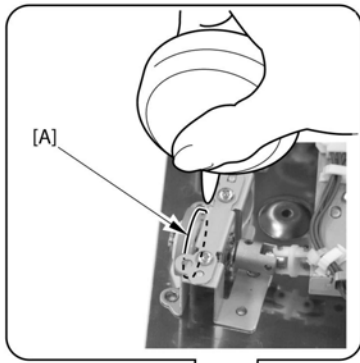
F-8-120

4) Using a blower, drop paper dust clusters inside the Skew Roller Shaft Support Plates [A] to a sheet of paper.



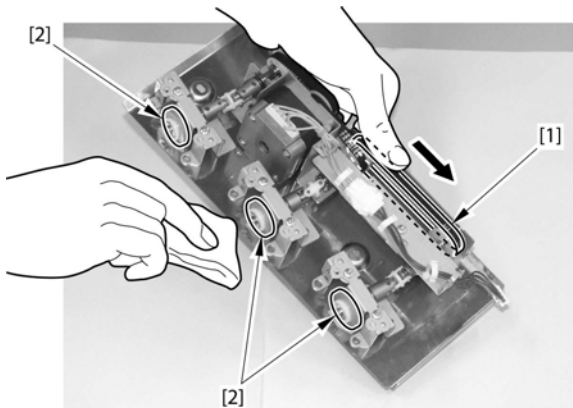
F-8-121

5) Clean the 3 sidewalls [A] of the Skew Rollers with a blower.



F-8-122

- 6) Rotating the Drive Pulley [1] in the direction of the arrow, clean the Skew Rollers [2] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



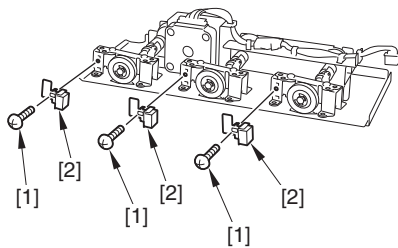
F-8-123

- 7) Install the 3 removed Skew Roller Cleaning Members.

**Procedure 9  
Removing the Cross-feed Roller Cleaning Member**

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to replace the part at the same time when the Cross Feed Roller is replaced.

- 1) Remove the 3 screws [1] and remove the 3 cross-feed roller cleaning members [2].

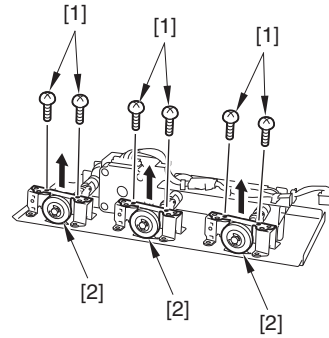


F-8-124

**Procedure 10  
Removing the Cross-feed Roller**

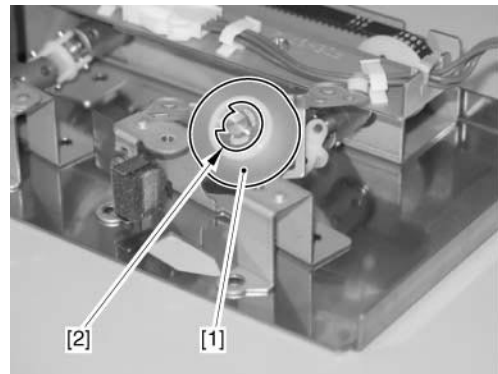
**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to replace the part at the same time when the Cross Feed Roller Cleaning Member is replaced.

- 1) Remove the 6 screws [1] and space the 3 cross feeding roller shaft units [2] from the cross feeding unit.



F-8-125

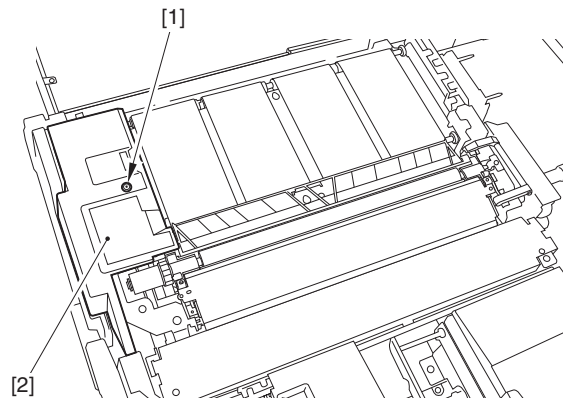
- 2) Remove the 3 Skew Rollers [1] from the Skew Roller Shaft Unit. - 3 E rings [2]



F-8-126

**Procedure 11  
Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit**

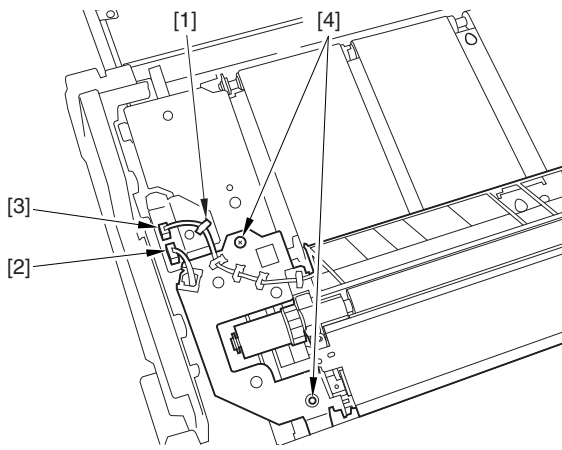
- 1) Remove the screw [1] to detach the pre-fixing feeder upper cover [2].



F-8-127

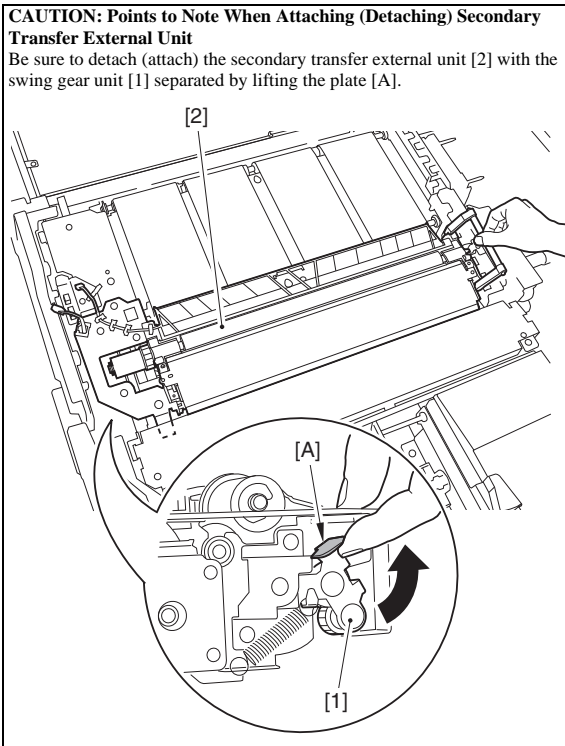
- 2) Remove the clamp [1], the connector [2] (with connector hook), the connector [3] and the two screws [4].



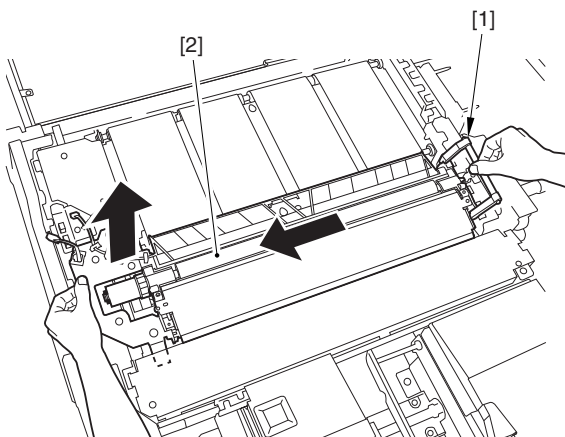


F-8-128

3) Lay paper on the position to place the secondary transfer external unit.

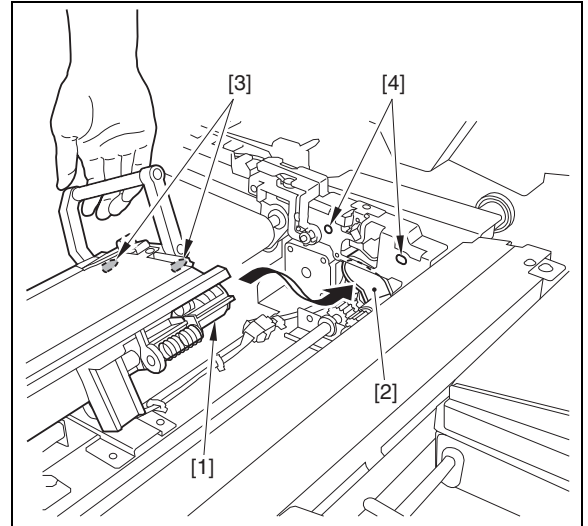


4) Hold the handle [1] to slide the secondary transfer external unit [2] forward and remove it.



F-8-129

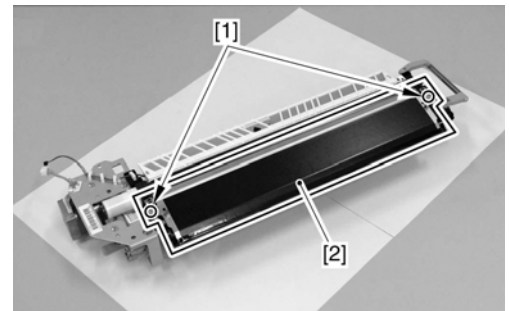
**CAUTION: Points to Note When Mounting Secondary Transfer External Unit**  
 When mounting the secondary transfer external unit, fit the toner supply screw [1] to the hole [2] and fit the 2 pins [3] to the positioning holes [4].



F-8-130

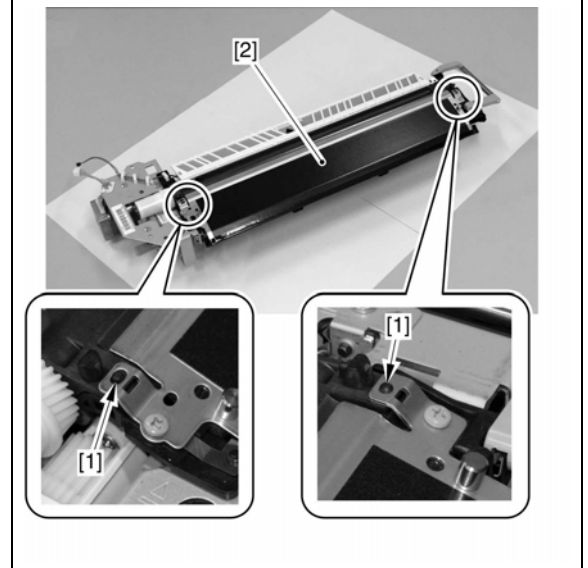
**Procedure 12**  
**Removing the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower)**

1) Remove the 2 screws [1] and remove the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower) [2].



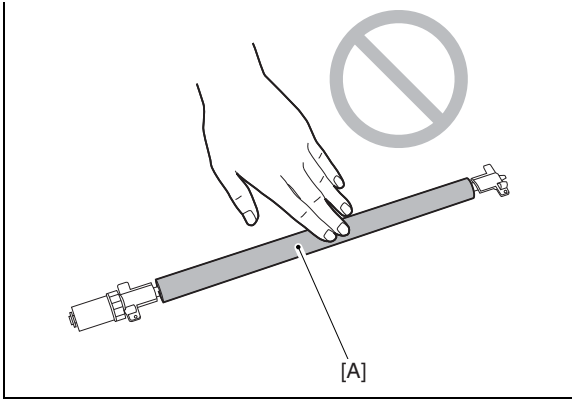
**CAUTION: Points to Note when Installing the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower)**

Be sure to fit the holes of the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower) [2] into the Positioning Bosses [1] of the Secondary Transfer Holder when installing the guide.

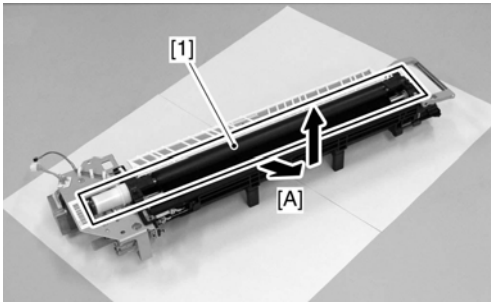


**Procedure 13**  
**Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Unit**

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Handling Secondary Transfer External Roller**  
 Do not touch the surface [A] of the secondary transfer external roller.



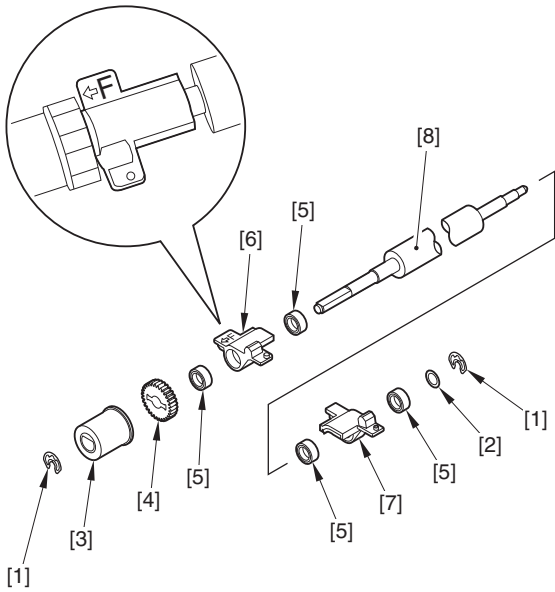
1) Slide the secondary transfer external roller unit [1] to the direction of [A] and remove the unit upward.



F-8-131

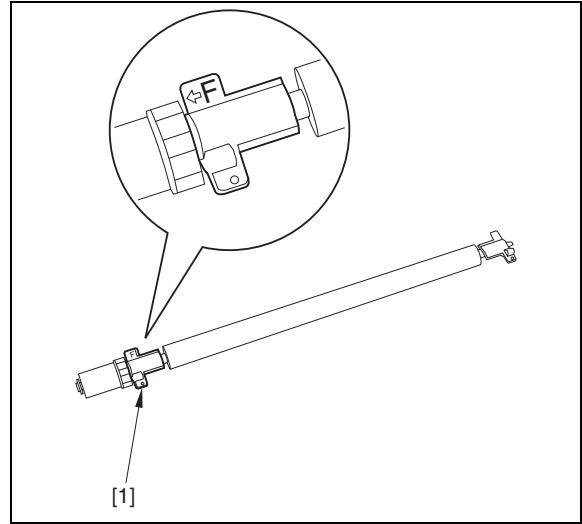
**Procedure 14**  
**Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller**

1) Remove the 2 N-rings [1], the washer [2], the torque limiter [3], the gear [4], the 4 bearings [5], the secondary transfer front holder [6] and the secondary transfer rear holder [7]. Remove the secondary transfer external roller [8].



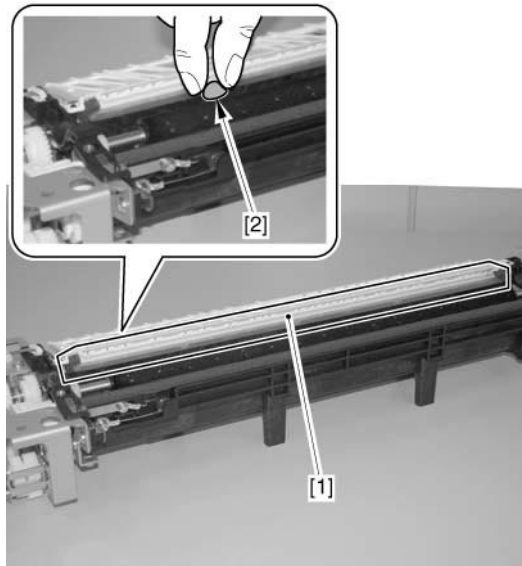
F-8-132

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Secondary Transfer External Roller**  
 Fit the engraved mark "F" forward to mount the secondary transfer front holder [1].



**Procedure 15**  
**Cleaning the Rear of the Secondary Transfer Outlet Guide**

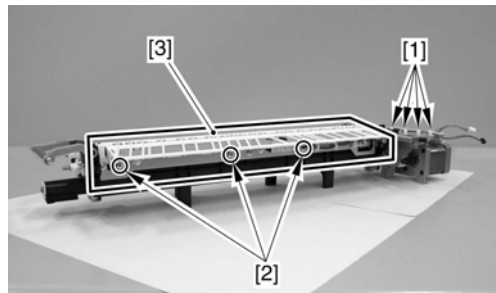
1) If there is any paper dust cluster [2] on the Secondary Transfer Outlet Guide [1], remove the paper dust cluster.



F-8-133

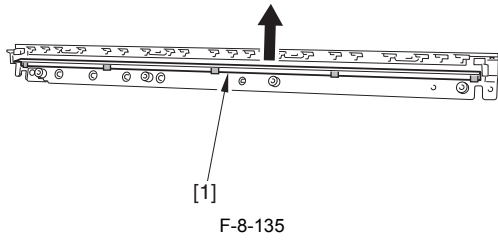
**Procedure 16**  
**Removing the Secondary Transfer Unit Toner Blocking Sheet**

1) Remove the secondary transfer outlet guide unit [3].  
 - 4 clamps [1]  
 - 3 screws [2]



F-8-134

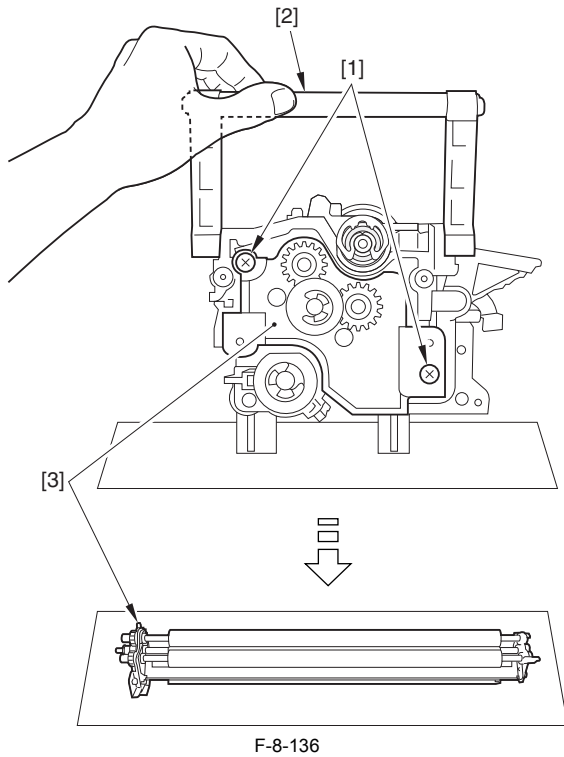
2) Remove the secondary transfer unit toner stray blocking sheet [1].



**Procedure 17**  
**Removing the Secondary Transfer Cleaner Kit**

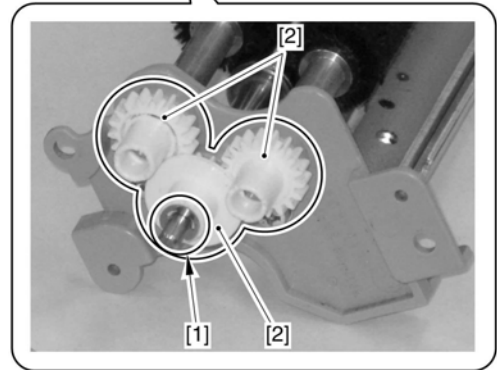
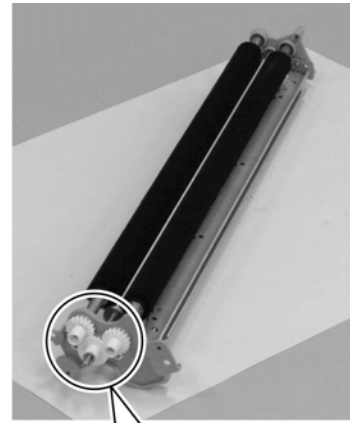
- 1) Remove the 2 screws [1]. While lifting the handle [2], slide the secondary transfer cleaner kit [3] forward to remove.

**CAUTION:**  
 When removing the secondary transfer cleaner kit, slide it slowly not to spill the toner.

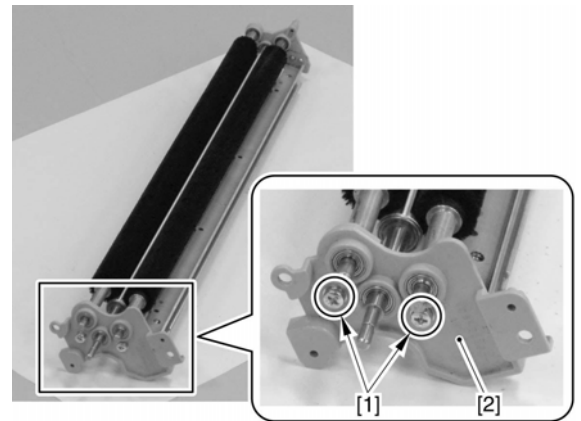


**Procedure 18**  
**Removing the Secondary Transfer Cleaning Brush Roller**

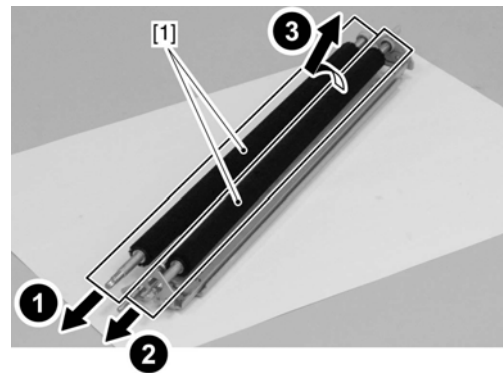
- 1) Remove the E-ring [1] and then remove the 3 gears [2].



- 2) Remove the 2 screws [1] and then remove the cover [2].



- 3) Remove the 2 Secondary Transfer Cleaning Brush Rollers [1].



**8.14.3 Pickup/Feed Unit Area (Sub Station)**

**8.14.3.1 Fixing Feed Path Unit Area-1/2**

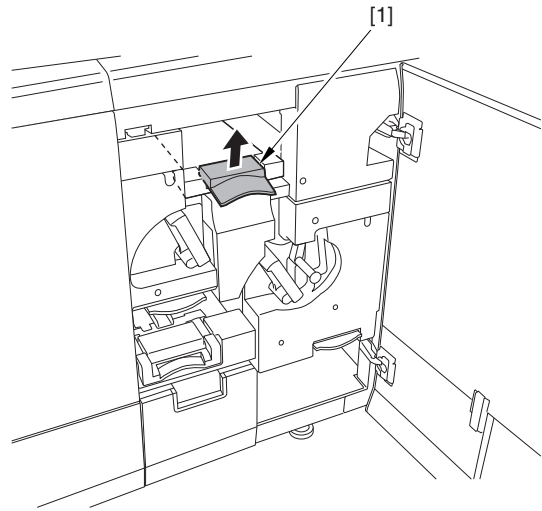
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following table shows a list of parts of this area subject to periodical maintenance.

When executing the Periodically Maintenance Program, perform the work by referring to the maintenance work table in "Periodically Maintenance Program" described in Chapter 16 Maintenance.

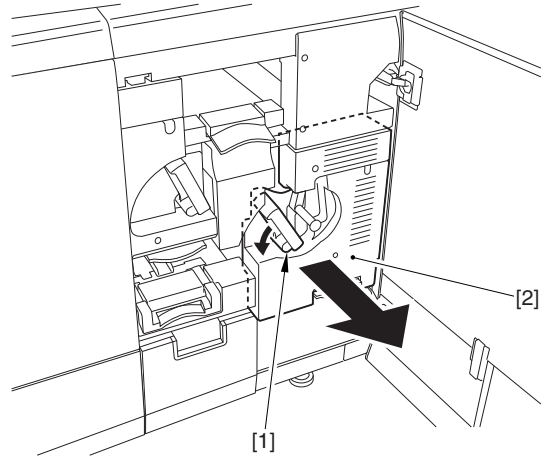
T-8-20

Item
Cleaning the Tandem Feed Roller 1, Tandem Feed Roller 2, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Tandem)
Cleaning the Tandem Feed Roller 3, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Merging Unit)
Cleaning the Bypass Feed Roller 1, Bypass Feed Roller 2, Bypass Feed Roller 3, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Bypass)
Cleaning the Bypass Feed Roller 4, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Bypass)
Removing Tandem Feed Roller 1, Tandem Feed Roller 2
Removing Tandem Driven Roller 1
Removing Tandem Driven Roller 2
Removing Bypass Driven Roller 1
Removing Bypass Driven Roller 2
Removing Bypass Driven Roller 3
Removing Bypass Feed Roller 1, Bypass Feed Roller 2, Bypass Feed Roller 3
Removing the Merging Z18 Gear
Removing Tandem Driven Roller 3
Removing Tandem Feed Roller 3
Removing the S2M30T Pulley
Removing Bypass Driven Roller 4
Removing Bypass Feed Roller 4
Removing the Merging Swing Gear 20Z
Cleaning the Feed Belt Opposition Roller
Removing Feed Belt (Merger Unit)
Removing Bypass Decurler Driven Roller
Cleaning the Bypass Decurler Drive Roller



F-8-141

- 2) Shift the release lever [1] toward the direction of the arrow, and pull out the Primary Fixing Assembly [2].

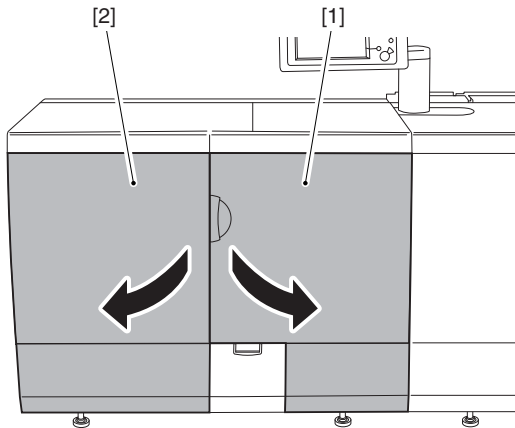


F-8-142

- 3) Release the 2 leaf springs [1], and pull out the Primary Fixing Assembly [2] further.

**Procedure 1  
Opening the Sub Station Front Cover**

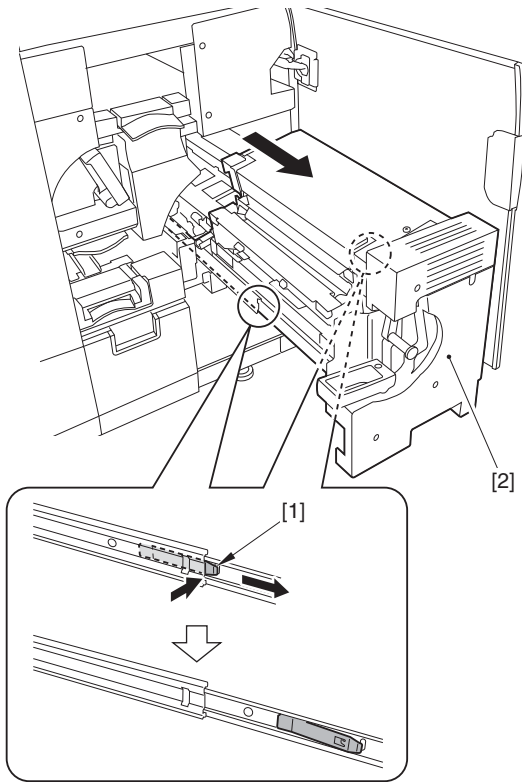
- 1) Open the sub station front right cover [1] and front left cover [2].



F-8-140

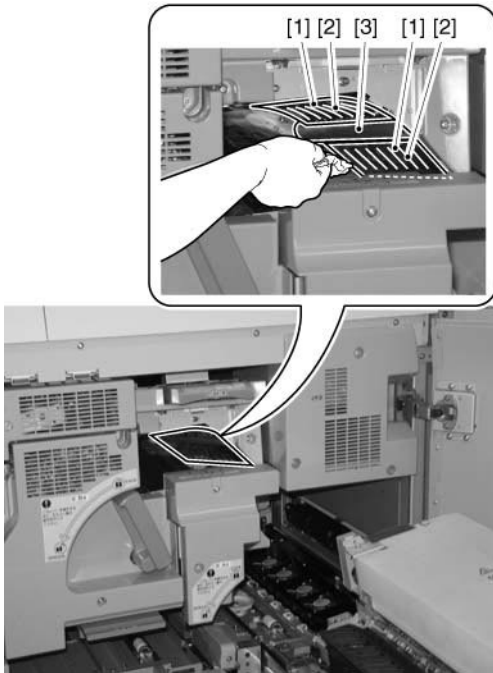
**Procedure 2  
Cleaning the Tandem Feed Roller 1, Tandem Feed Roller 2, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Tandem)**

- 1) Raise the lever (C-A1) [1] and open the C-A1 guide.

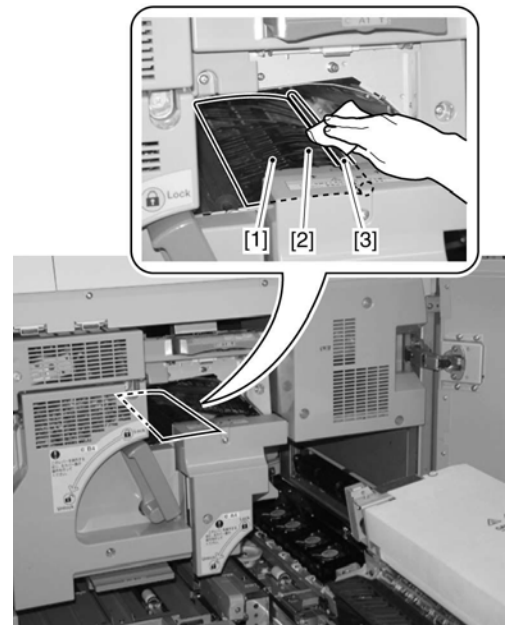


F-8-143

- 4) Clean the Tandem Guide Upper [1], the rib [2] of the Tandem Guide Upper, and the Slave Roller [3] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

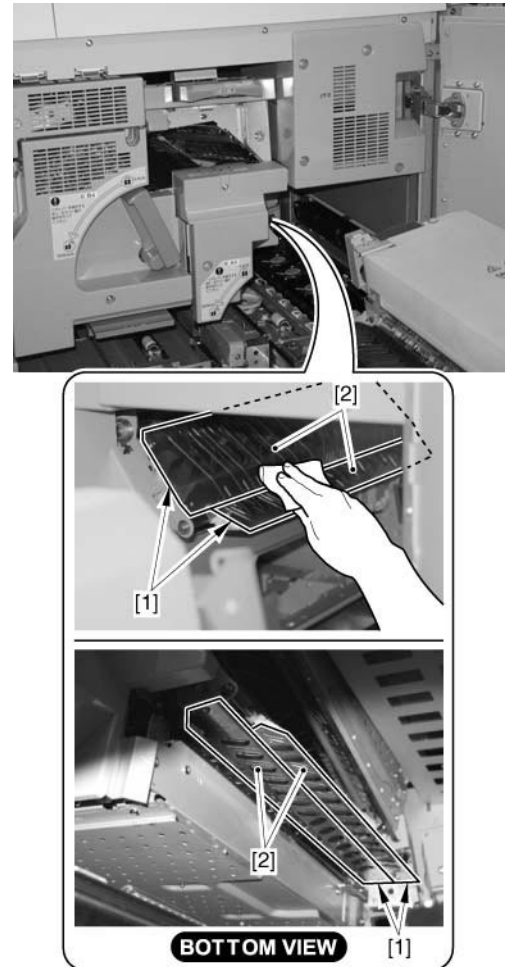


- 5) Clean the Tandem Guide Lower [1], the rib [2] of the Tandem Guide Lower, and the Tandem Feed Roller 1 [3] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



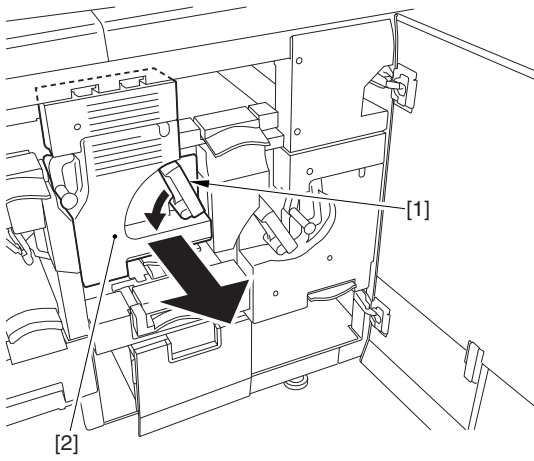
F-8-144

- 6) Clean the Tandem Guide Lower [1] and the rib [2] of the Tandem Guide Lower with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



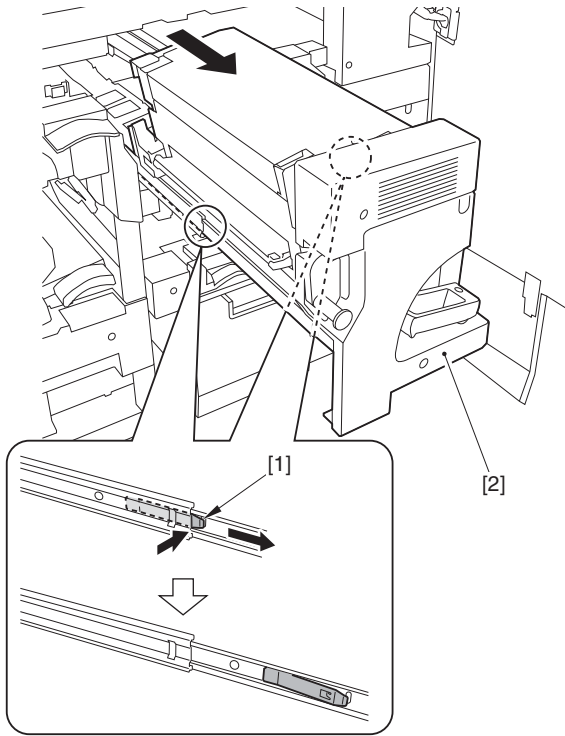
F-8-145

- 7) Put the Primary Fixing Assembly back into the machine.  
 8) Turn the lever (C-B4) [1] in the direction of the arrow to release it, and pull out the Secondary Fixing Assembly [2].



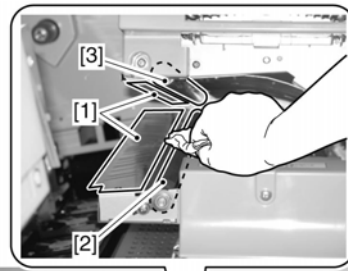
F-8-146

9) Release the 2 Leaf Springs [1], and pull the Secondary Fixing Assembly [2] until it stops.



F-8-147

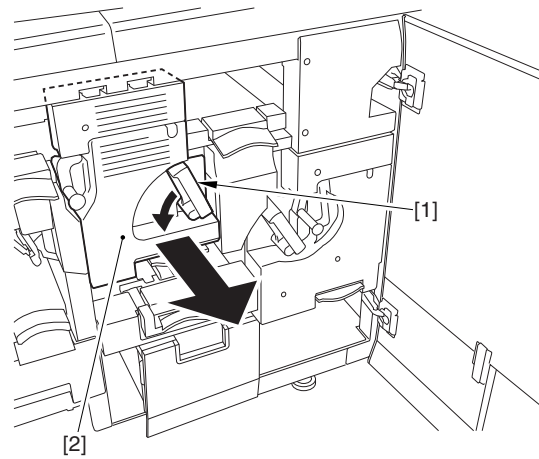
10) Clean the Tandem Guide Upper/Lower [1], the Tandem Feed Roller 2 [2], and the Slave Roller [3] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-8-148

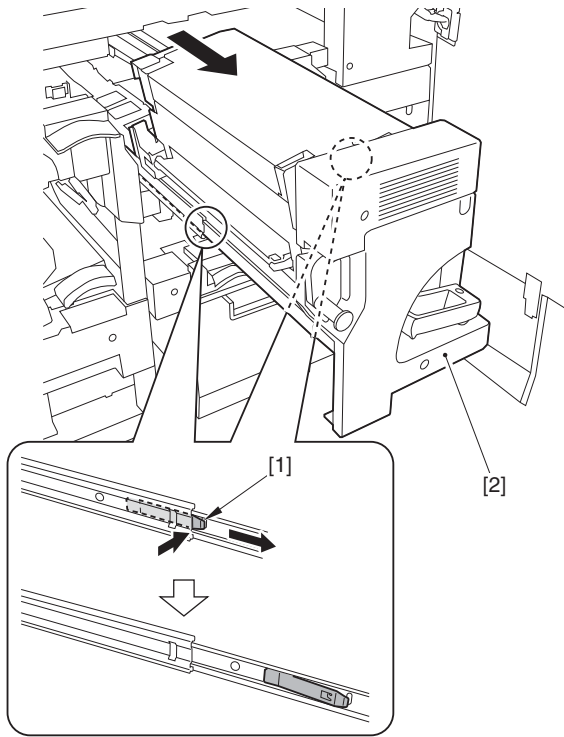
**Procedure 3  
Cleaning the Tandem Feed Roller 3, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Merging Unit)**

1) Turn the lever (C-B4) [1] in the direction of the arrow to release it, and pull out the Secondary Fixing Assembly [2].



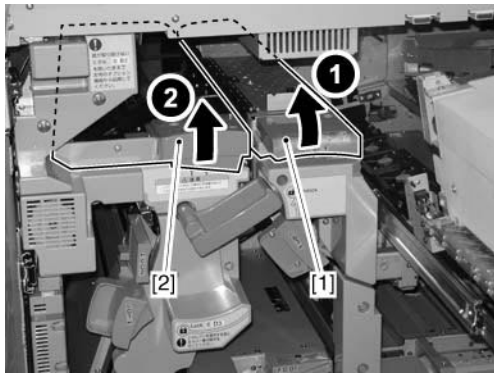
F-8-149

2) Release the 2 Leaf Springs [1], and pull the Secondary Fixing Assembly [2] until it stops.



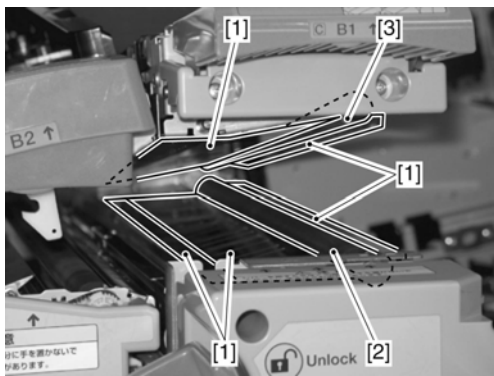
F-8-150

- 3) Unlock the lever (C-B1) [1] and open the C-B1 Guide.
- 4) Unlock the lever (C-B2) [2] and open the C-B2 Guide.



F-8-151

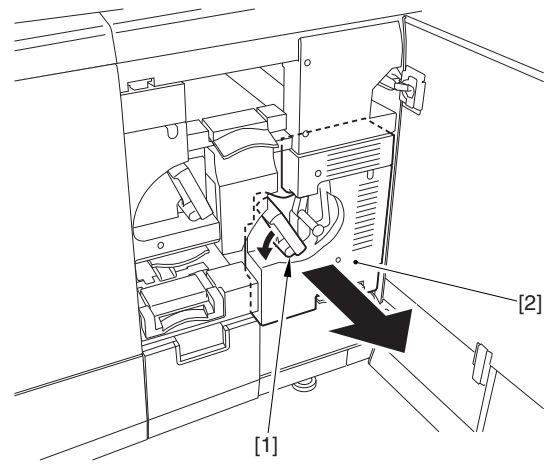
- 5) Clean the Paper Guide Plate [1], the Tandem Feed Roller 3 [2], and the Slave Roller [3] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-8-152

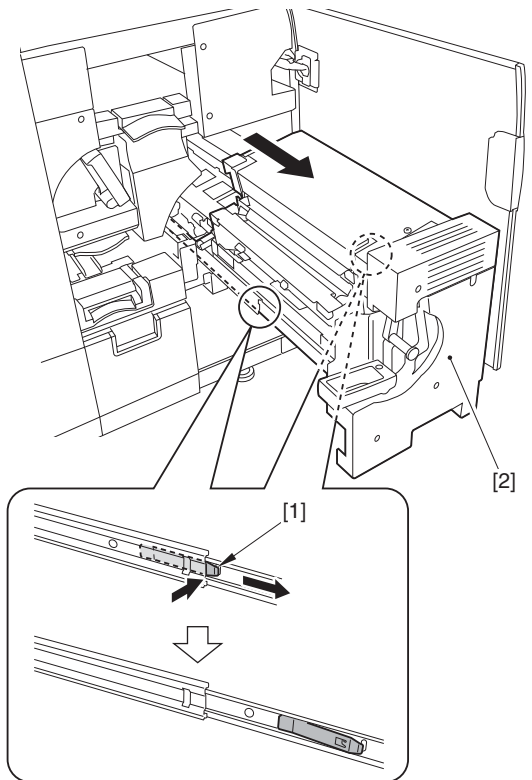
**Procedure 4**  
**Cleaning the Bypass Feed Roller 1, Bypass Feed Roller 2, Bypass Feed Roller 3, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Bypass)**

- 1) Shift the release lever [1] toward the direction of the arrow, and pull out the Primary Fixing Assembly [2].



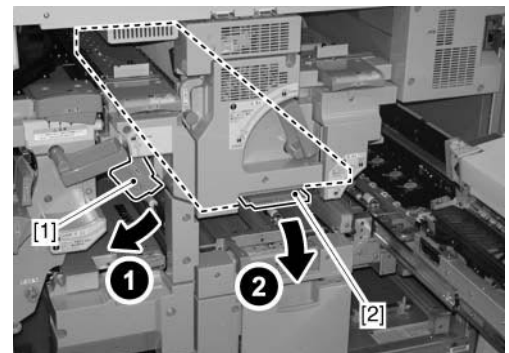
F-8-153

- 2) Release the 2 leaf springs [1], and pull out the Primary Fixing Assembly [2] further.



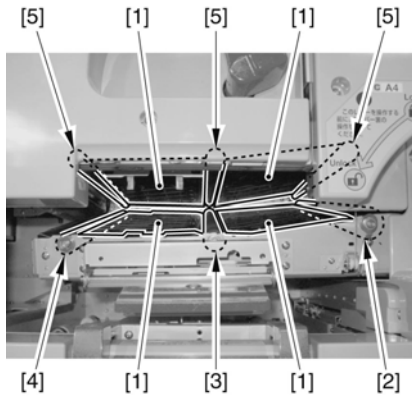
F-8-154

- 3) Unlock the lever (C-B3) [1] and open the C-B3 Guide.
- 4) Push down the lever (C-A2) [2] and open the C-A2 Guide.



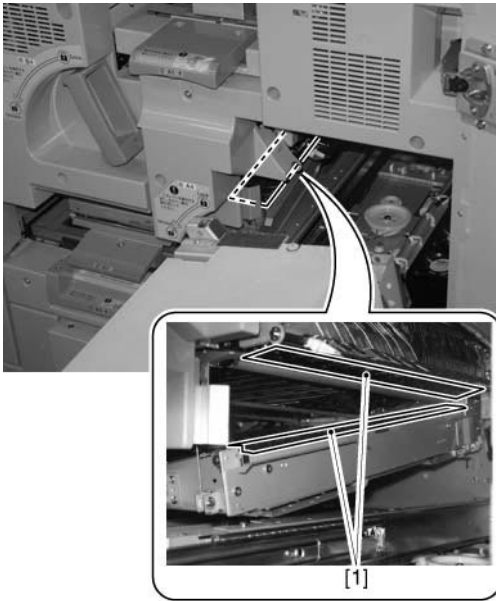
F-8-155

- 5) Clean the Bypass Guide [1], the Bypass Feed Roller 1 [2], the Bypass Feed Roller 2 [3], the Bypass Feed Roller 3 [4], and the Slave Roller [5] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-8-156

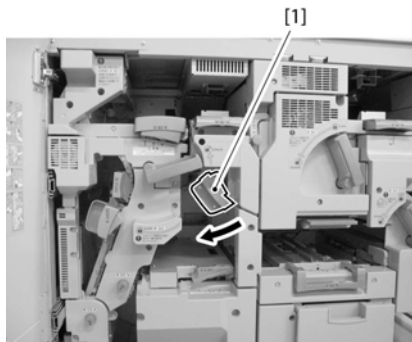
6) Clean the Bypass Guide [1] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-8-157

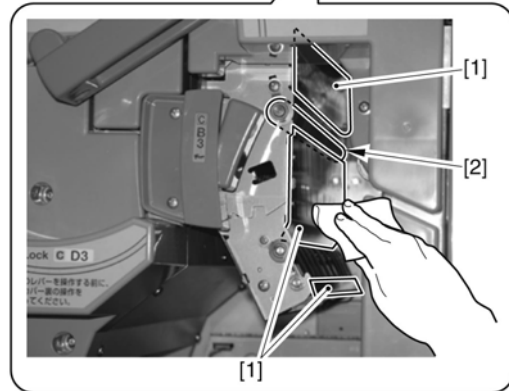
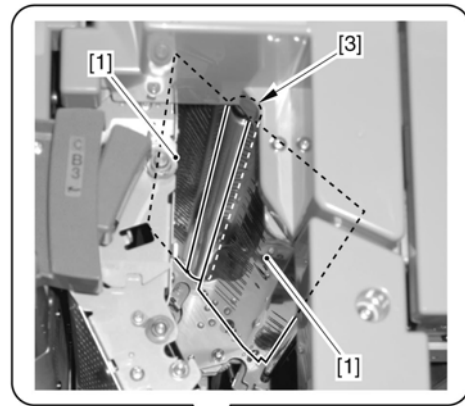
**Procedure 5**  
**Cleaning the Bypass Feed Roller 4, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Bypass)**

1) Unlock the lever (C-B3) [1] and open the C-B3 Guide.



F-8-158

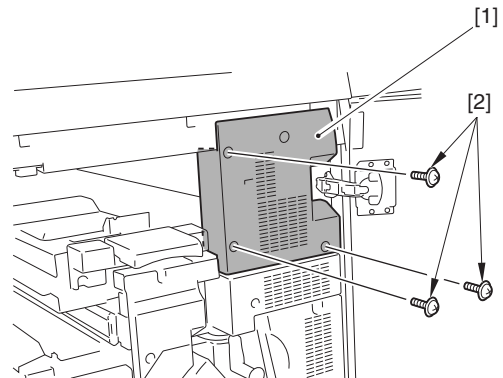
2) Clean the Bypass Guide [1], the Bypass Feed Roller 4 [2], and the Slave Roller [3] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-8-159

**Procedure 6**  
**Removing Tandem Feed Unit**

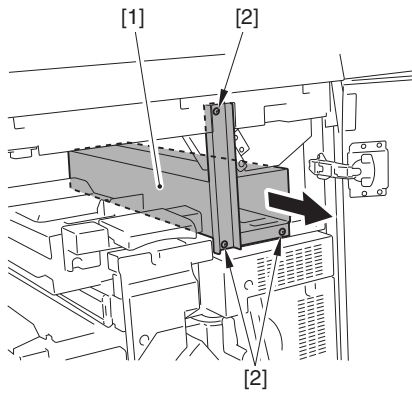
1) Remove the sub station inner cover 1 [1].  
 - 3 screws [2]



F-8-160

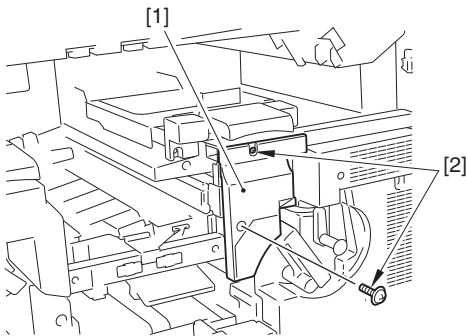
2) Remove the cooling duct [1].  
 - 3 screws [2]





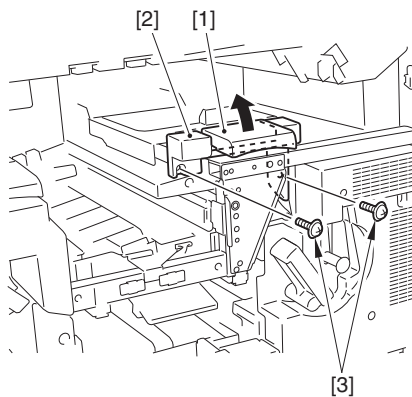
F-8-161

- 3) Remove the tandem feed cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



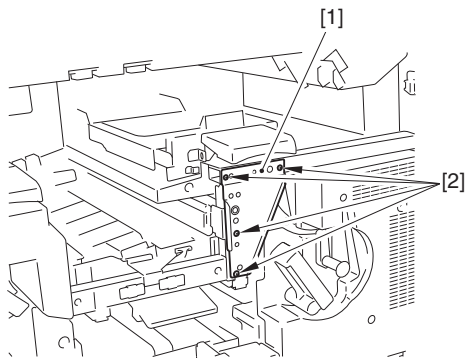
F-8-162

- 4) Lift up the lever (C-A1) [1], and detach the tandem inner cover [2].  
- 2 screws [3]



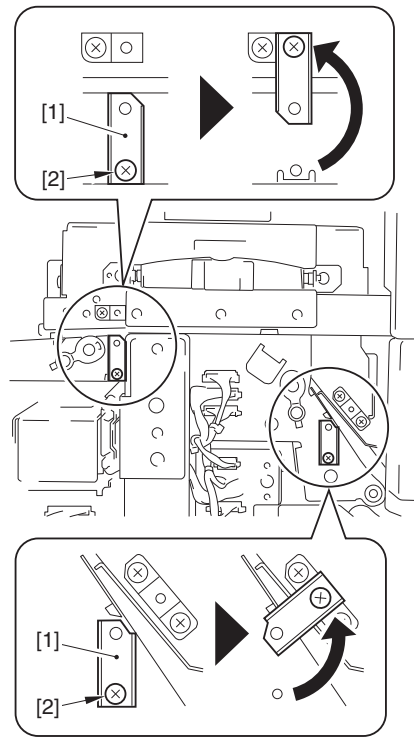
F-8-163

- 5) Remove the reinforcement plate [1].  
- 4 screws [2]



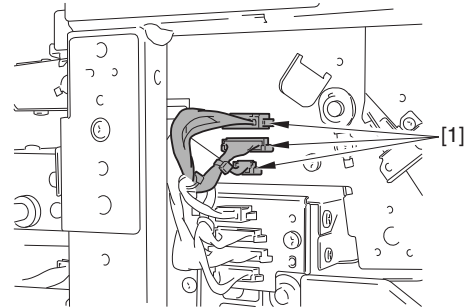
F-8-164

- 6) Pull out the Secondary Fixing Assembly  
7) Shift the 2 guide stoppers [1].  
- 1 screw [2] for each stopper



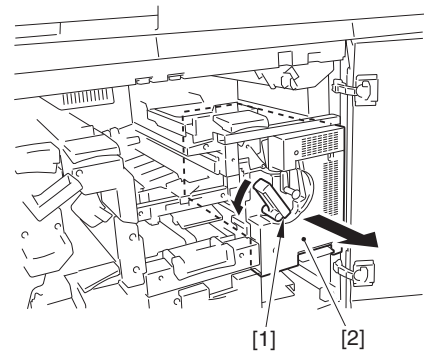
F-8-165

- 8) Disconnect the 3 connectors [1].



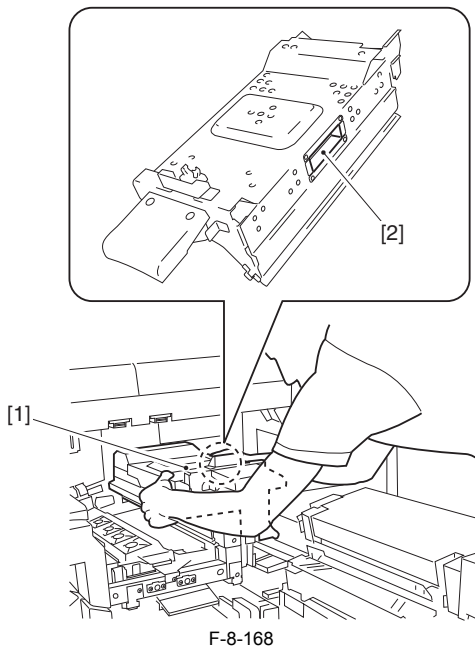
F-8-166

- 9) Shift the lever (C-A4) [1] toward the direction of the arrow, and pull out the primary fixing assembly [2].



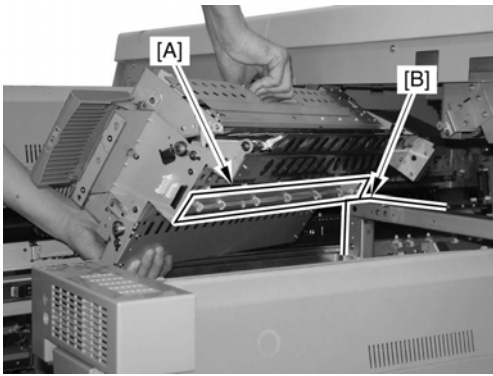
F-8-167

- 10) Insert hands from top of the machine's frame, and hold the tandem unit [1] firmly with both hands. (Hold the grip [2] with right hand.)

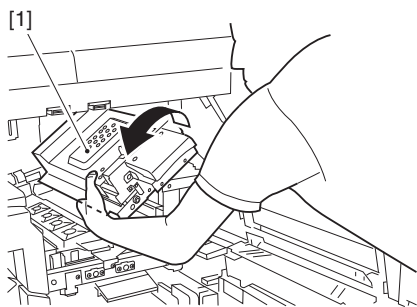


F-8-168

**CAUTION:**  
Do not make the harness [A] on back of the Tandem Feed Unit caught by the frame [B] when removing the Tandem Feed Unit.



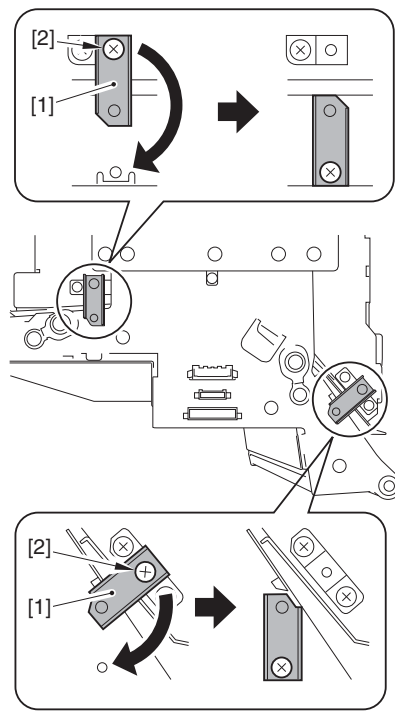
11) Pull out the tandem feed unit [1] toward the front, and disengage the positioning pin; then, remove the unit by rotating in a counterclockwise direction.



F-8-169

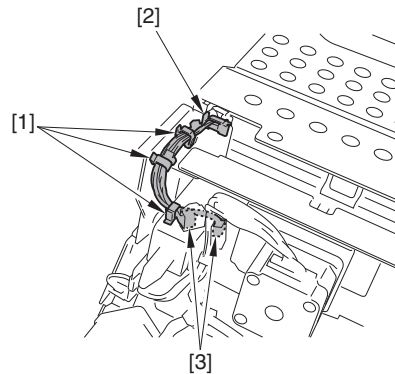
**Procedure 7  
Removing the Tandem Feed Unit (Upper)**

1) Return the 2 guide stoppers [1] to the original location.  
- 1 screw [2]



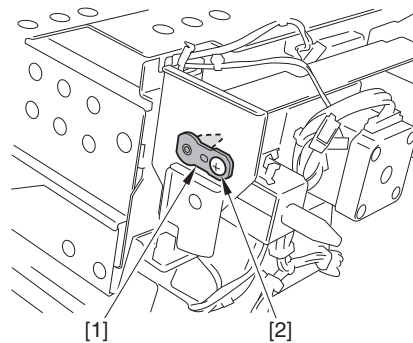
F-8-170

2) Remove the harness.  
- 3 wire saddles [1]  
- 1 edge saddle [2]  
- 2 connectors [3]



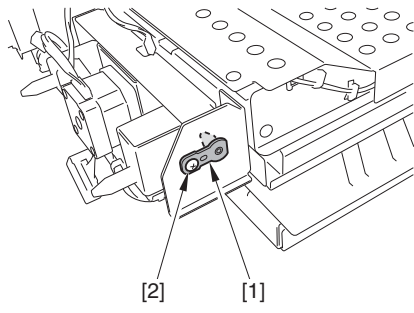
F-8-171

3) Remove the positioning pin (right) [1].  
- 1 screw [2]



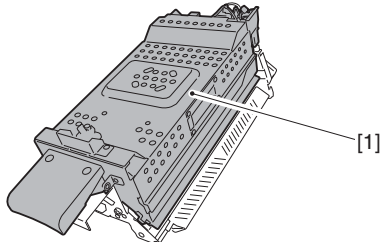
F-8-172

4) Remove the positioning pin (left) [1].  
- 1 screw [2]



F-8-173

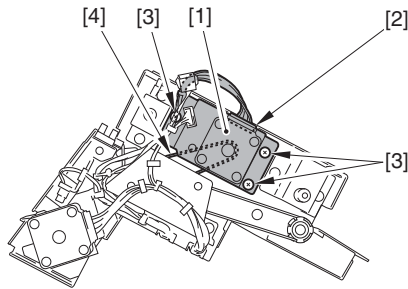
5) Remove the tandem feed unit (upper) [1].



F-8-174

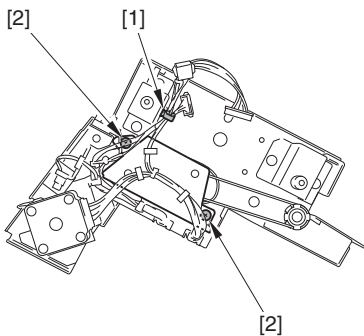
**Procedure 8  
Removing Tandem Feed Roller 1, Tandem Feed Roller 2**

- 1) Remove the motor assembly [1].
  - 1 connector [2]
  - 3 screws [3]
  - 1 belt [4]



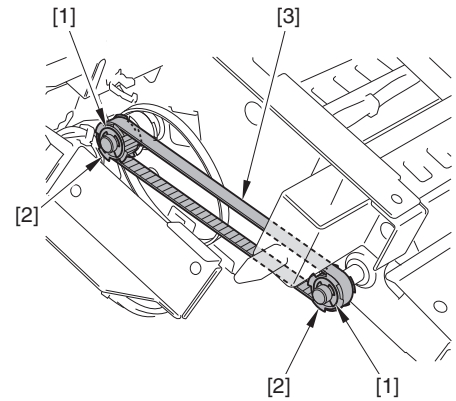
F-8-175

- 2) Remove the harness.
  - 1 wire saddle [1]
  - 2 screws [2]



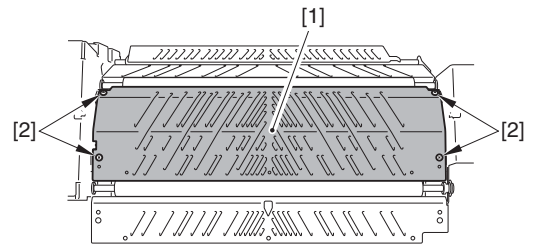
F-8-176

- 3) Remove the following parts.
  - 2 E rings [1]
  - 2 pulleys (w/dowel pin) [2]
  - 1 belt [3]



F-8-177

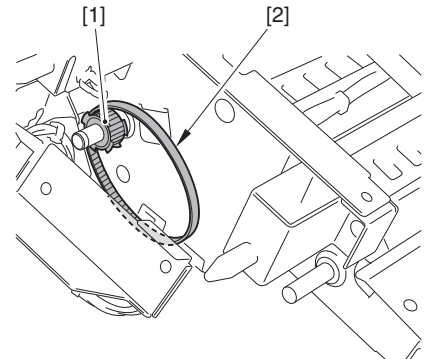
- 4) Remove the lower guide plate [1].
  - 4 screws [2]



F-8-178

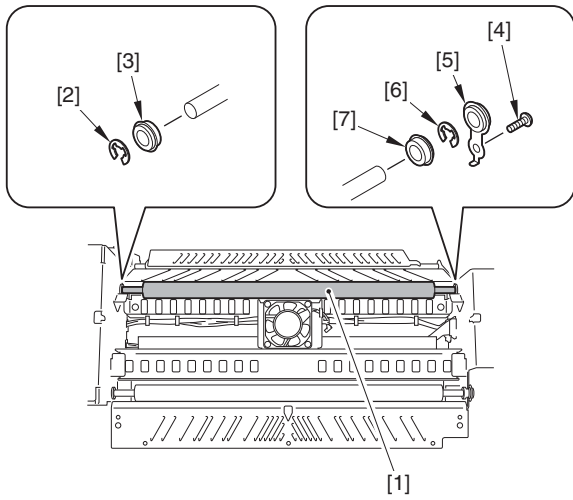
**When removing the tandem feed roller 1**

- 5) Remove the following parts.
  - 1 pulley (w/dowel pin) [1]
  - 1 belt [2]



F-8-179

- 6) Remove the tandem feed roller 1 [1].
  - Front side
    - 1 E ring [2]
    - 1 bearing [3]
  - Rear side
    - 1 screw [4]
    - 1 bushing (w/leaf spring) [5]
    - 1 E ring [6]
    - 1 bearing [7]

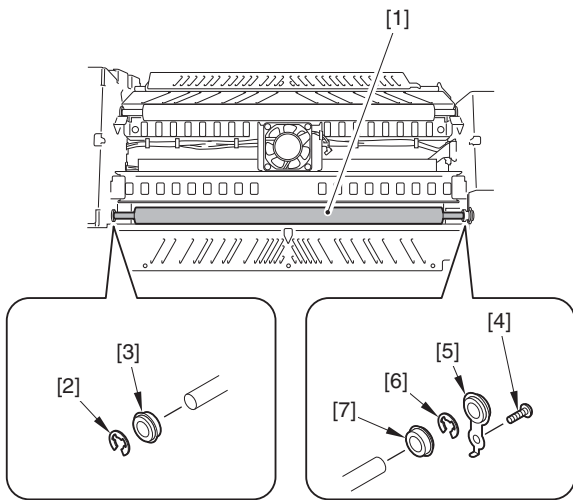


F-8-180

**When removing the tandem feed roller 2**

5) Remove the tandem feed roller 2 [1].

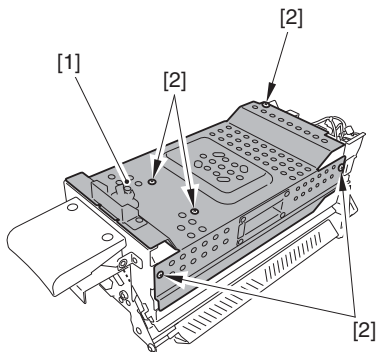
- Front side
  - 1 E ring [2]
  - 1 bearing [3]
- Rear side
  - 1 screw [4]
  - 1 bushing (w/leaf spring) [5]
  - 1 E ring [6]
  - 1 bearing [7]



F-8-181

**Procedure 9  
Removing the Tandem Feed Unit Upper Cover**

1) Remove the tandem feed unit upper cover [1].  
- 5 screws [2]

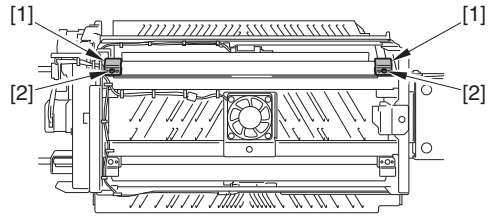


F-8-182

**Procedure 10  
Removing Tandem Driven Roller 1**

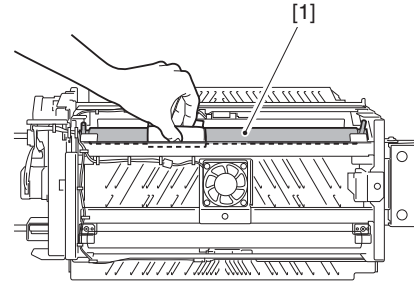
1) Remove the 2 spring retainers [1].

- 1 screw [2]



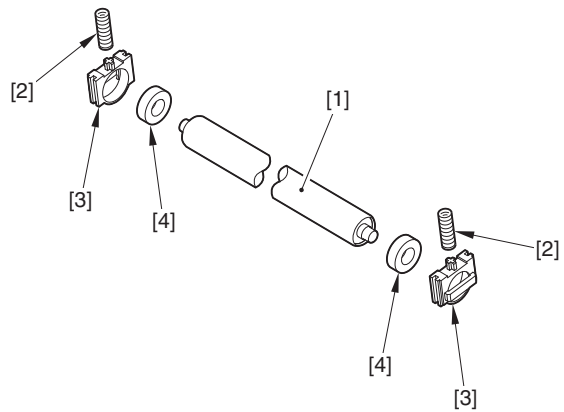
F-8-183

2) To avoid touching directly the roller, remove the tandem driven roller 1 [1] together with the holder using a lint-free paper, etc.



F-8-184

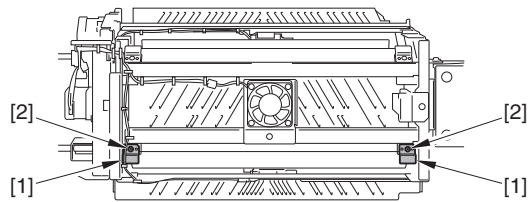
3) Remove the following parts from the tandem driven roller 1 [1].  
- 2 springs [2]  
- 2 bearing holders [3]  
- 2 bearings [4]



F-8-185

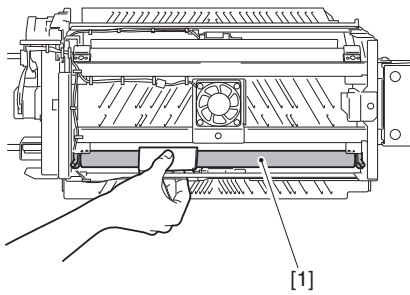
**Procedure 11  
Removing Tandem Driven Roller 2**

1) Remove the 2 spring retainers [1].  
- 1 each screw [2]



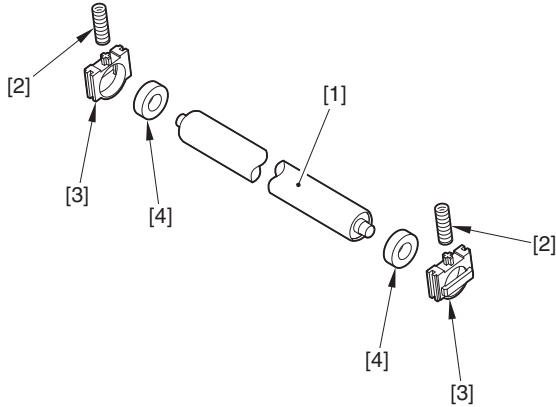
F-8-186

2) To avoid touching directly the roller, remove the tandem driven roller 2 [1] together with the holder using a lint-free paper, etc.



F-8-187

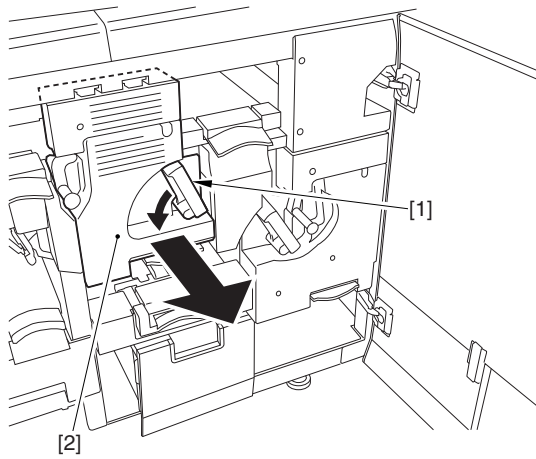
- 3) Remove the following parts from the tandem driven roller 2 [1].
- 2 springs [2]
  - 2 bearing holders [3]
  - 2 bearings [4]



F-8-188

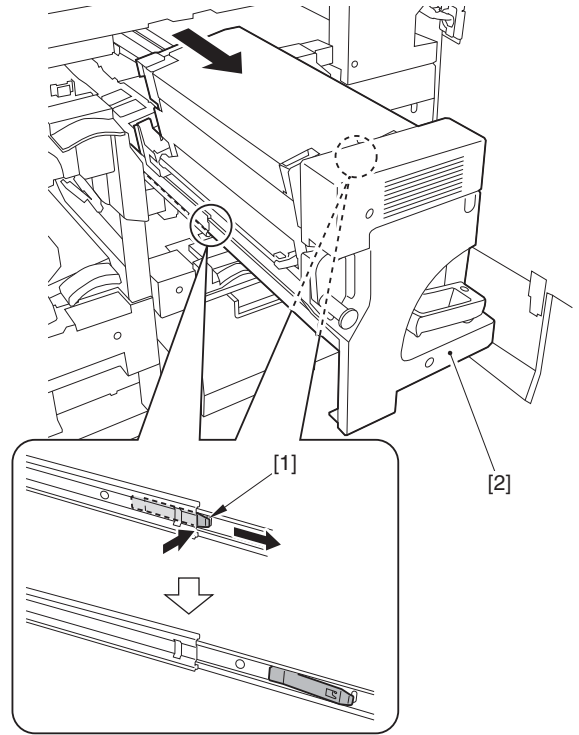
**Procedure 12**  
**Removing Secondary Fixing Assembly**

- 1) Release the release lever [1] in the direction of the arrow and pull out the secondary fixing assembly [2].



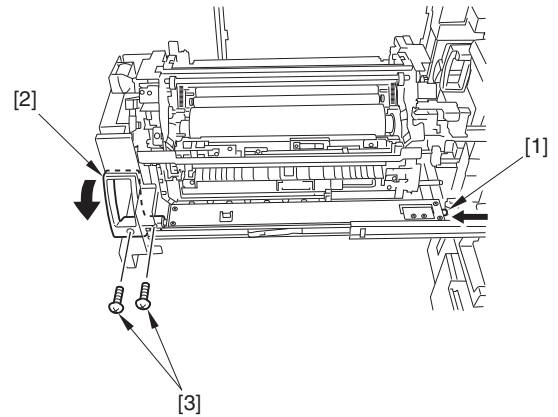
F-8-189

- 2) Remove the 2 leaf springs [1] and pull out the secondary fixing assembly [2] more.



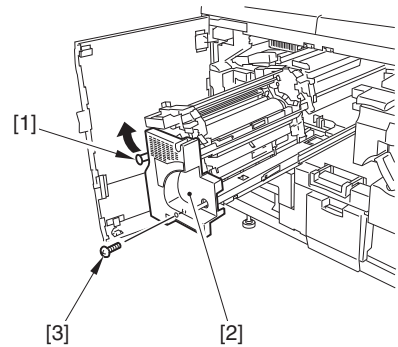
F-8-190

- 3) Remove the Secondary Fixing Web Unit.  
4) Remove the Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller Unit.  
5) While pushing the button [1], tilt the lever (C-B4) [2].  
6) Remove the 2 screws [3] and detach the lever (C-B4) [2].



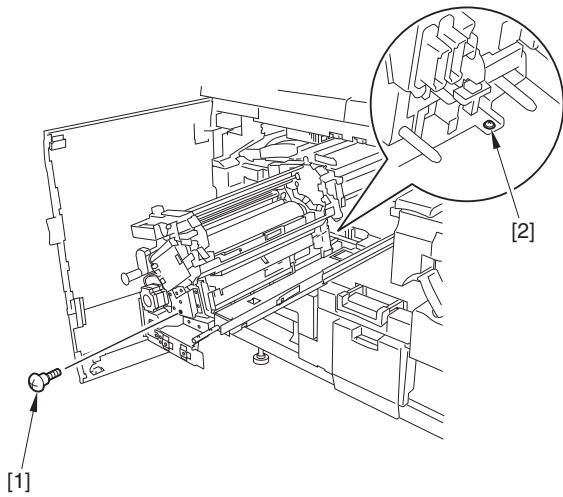
F-8-191

- 7) While opening the lever (C-B5) [1] a little, remove the primary fixing lower front cover [2].
- 1 screw [3]



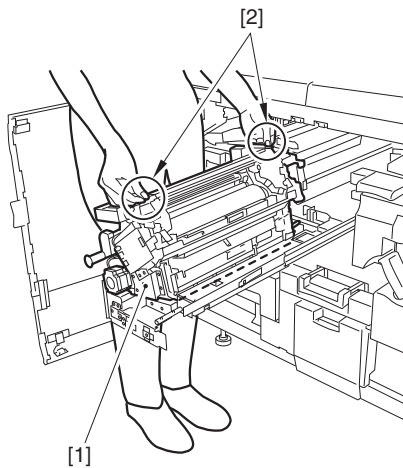
F-8-192

- 8) Remove the Stepped Screw [1] and the screw [2].



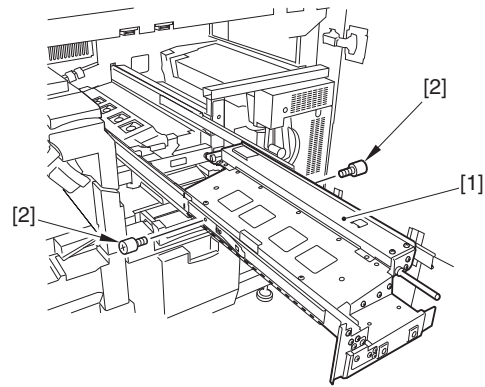
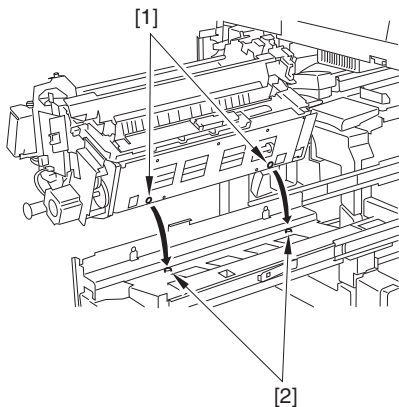
F-8-193

9) Hold the 2 grips [1] and remove the secondary fixing assembly [2].



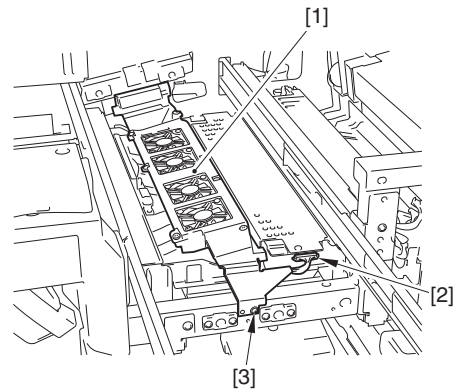
F-8-194

**CAUTION: Points to Note At Attachment**  
Fit the 2 pins [1] at the rear side of the secondary fixing assembly to the 2 holes [2] of the fixing assembly mount, and perform attachment.



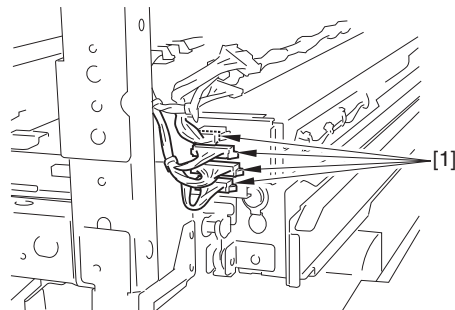
F-8-195

- 2) Push in the 2 rails of the secondary fixing assembly.
- 3) Remove the cooling fan unit [1].
  - 1 connector [2]
  - 1 screw [3]



F-8-196

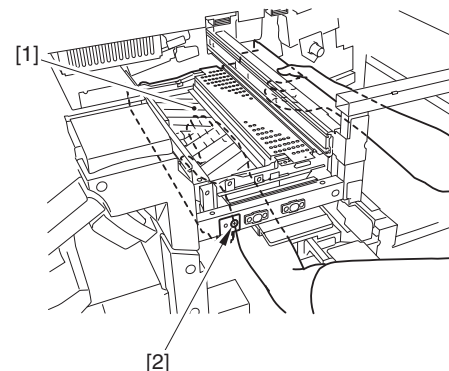
4) Disconnect the 4 connectors [1].



F-8-197

- 5) Pull out the Primary Fixing Assembly.
- 6) Hold the bypass feed unit [1] as shown in the figure, and remove it by pulling out slightly toward the front.
  - 1 screw [2]

**CAUTION:**  
The left side of the unit is heavy and may fall. Be sure to support the Bypass Feed Unit with both hands.



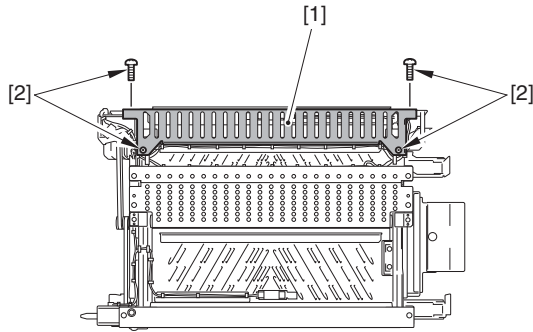
F-8-198

**Procedure 13**  
**Removing Bypass Feed Unit**

- 1) Remove the secondary fixing assembly mount [1].
  - 2 screws [2]

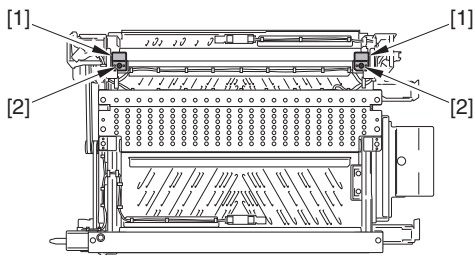
**Procedure 14**  
**Removing Bypass Driven Roller 1**

- 1) Remove the bypass upper cover 1 [1].  
 - 4 screws [2]



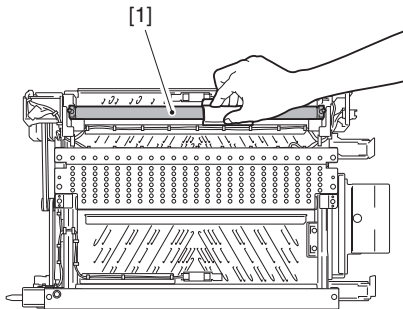
F-8-199

- 2) Remove the 2 spring retainers [1].  
 - 1 each screw [2]



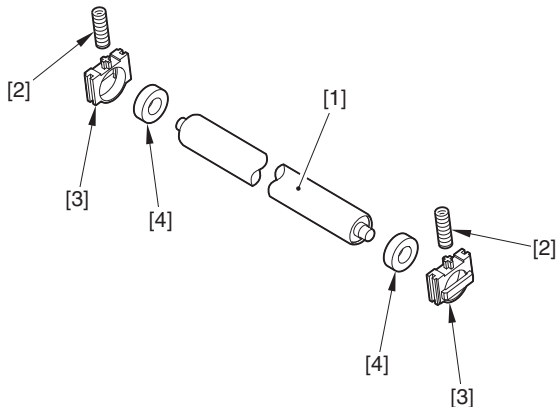
F-8-200

- 3) To avoid touching directly the roller, remove the bypass driven roller 1 [1] together with the holder using a lint-free paper, etc.



F-8-201

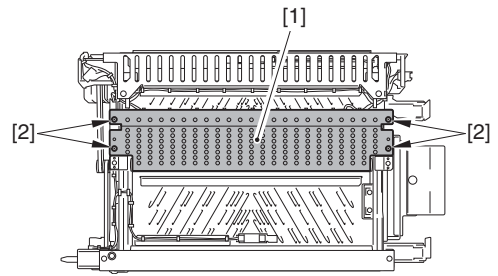
- 4) Remove the following parts from the bypass driven roller 1 [1].  
 - 2 springs [2]  
 - 2 bearing holders [3]  
 - 2 bearings [4]



F-8-202

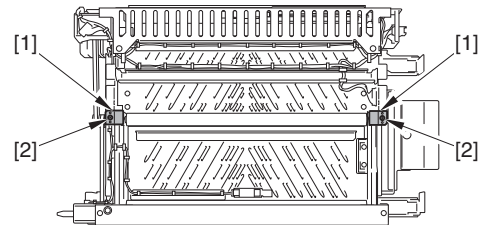
**Procedure 15**  
**Removing Bypass Driven Roller 2**

- 1) Remove the bypass upper cover 2 [1].  
 - 4 screws [2]



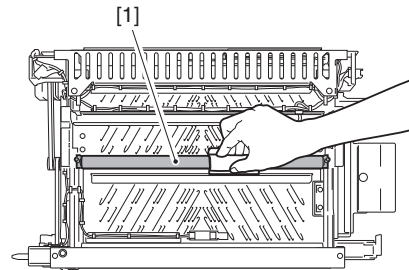
F-8-203

- 2) Remove the 2 spring retainers [1].  
 - 1 each screw [2]



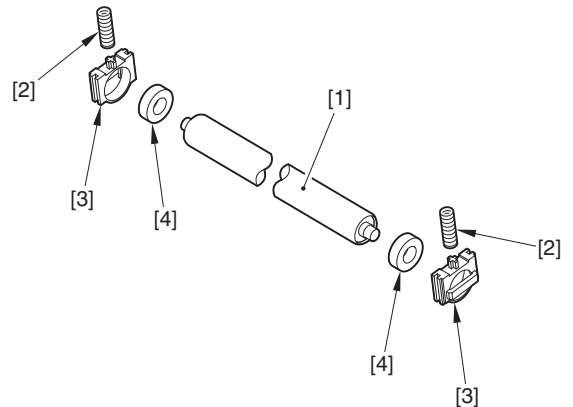
F-8-204

- 3) To avoid touching directly the roller, remove the bypass driven roller 2 [1] together with the holder using a lint-free paper, etc.



F-8-205

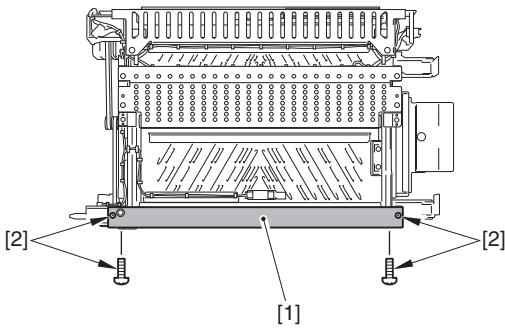
- 4) Remove the following parts from the bypass driven roller 2 [1].  
 - 2 springs [2]  
 - 2 bearing holders [3]  
 - 2 bearings [4]



F-8-206

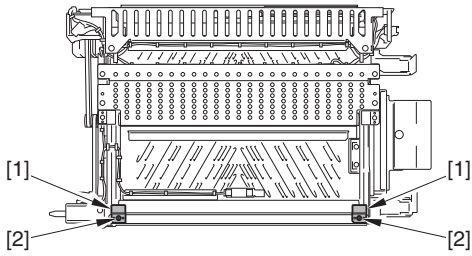
**Procedure 16**  
**Removing Bypass Driven Roller 3**

- 1) Remove the bypass upper cover 3 [1].  
 - 4 screws [2]



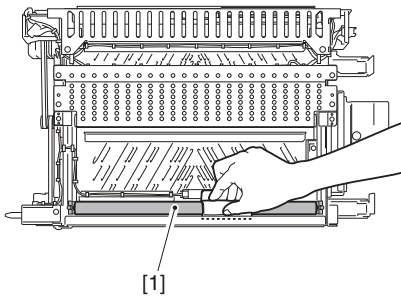
F-8-207

- 2) Remove the 2 spring retainers [1].  
- 1 each screw [2]



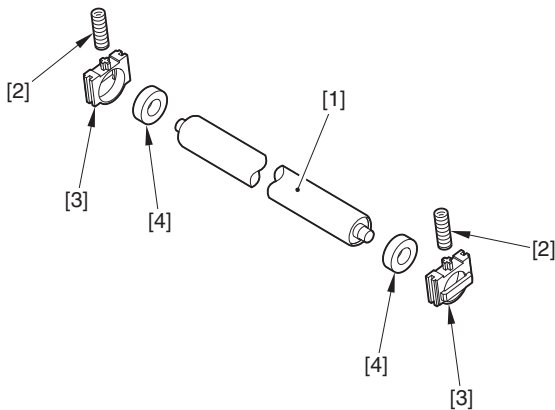
F-8-208

- 3) To avoid touching directly the roller, remove the bypass driven roller 3 [1] together with the holder using a lint-free paper, etc.



F-8-209

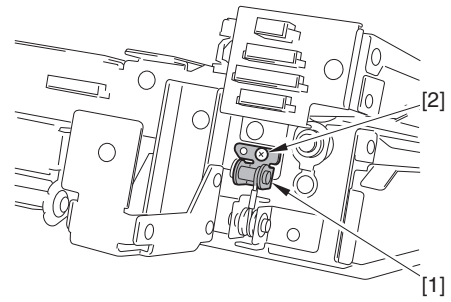
- 4) Remove the following parts from the bypass driven roller 3 [1].  
- 2 springs [2]  
- 2 bearing holders [3]  
- 2 bearings [4]



F-8-210

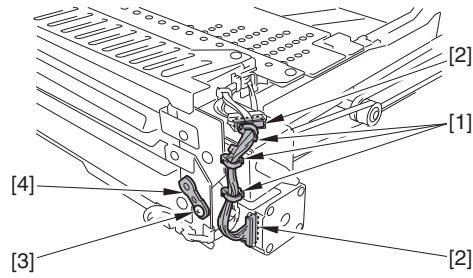
**Procedure 17**  
**Removing the Bypass Upper Unit**

- 1) Remove the screw [2] that fixes the wire shaft support plate [1].



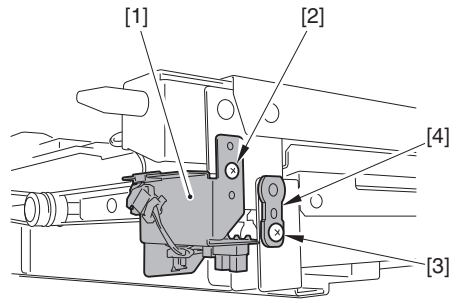
F-8-211

- 2) Remove the following parts.  
- 3 wire saddles [1]  
- 2 connectors [2]  
- 1 screw [3]  
- 1 positioning pin [4]



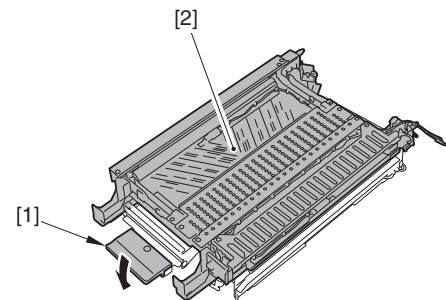
F-8-212

- 3) Remove the following parts.  
- 1 screw [2] that fixes the sensor support plate [1].  
- 1 screw [3]  
- 1 positioning pin [4]



F-8-213

- 4) Lower the lever [1] to unlock, and remove the bypass upper unit [2].



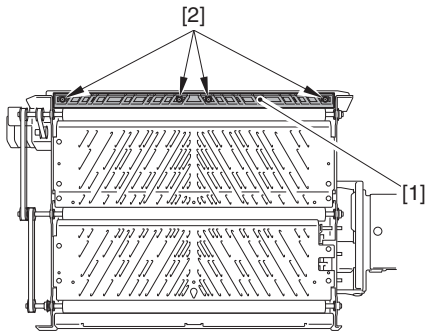
F-8-214

**Procedure 18**  
**Removing Bypass Feed Roller 1, Bypass Feed Roller 2, Bypass Feed Roller 3**

**When removing the bypass feed roller 1**

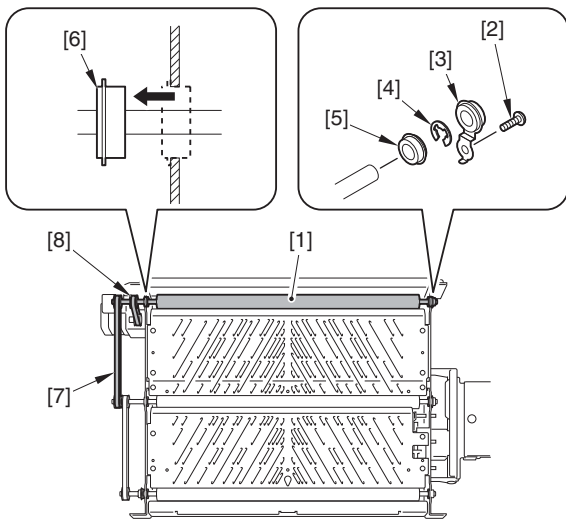
- 1) Remove the guide plate 1 [1].  
- 4 screws [2]





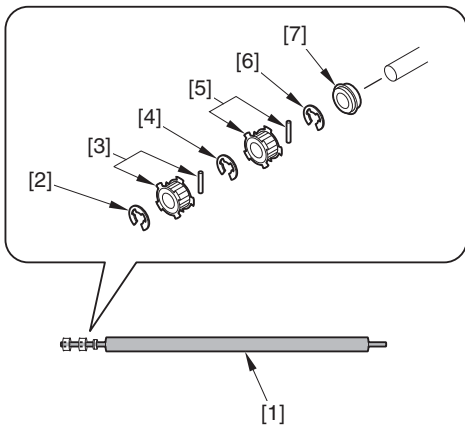
F-8-215

- 2) Remove the bypass feed roller 1 [1].
- 1 screw [2]
  - 1 bushing (w/leaf spring) [3]
  - 1 E ring [4]
  - 1 bearing [5]
  - 1 bearing [6] (removed from the groove)
  - 1 belt [7]
  - 1 belt [8]



F-8-216

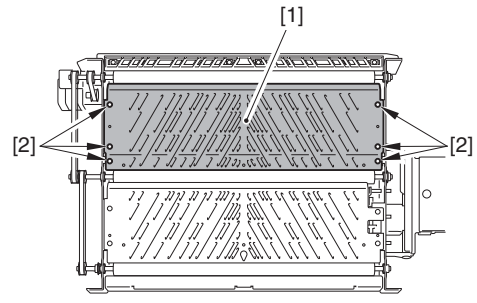
- 3) Remove the following parts from the bypass feed roller 1 [1].
- 1 E ring [2]
  - 1 pulley (w/dowel pin) [3]
  - 1 E ring [4]
  - 1 pulley (w/dowel pin) [5]
  - 1 E ring [6]
  - 1 bearing [7]



F-8-217

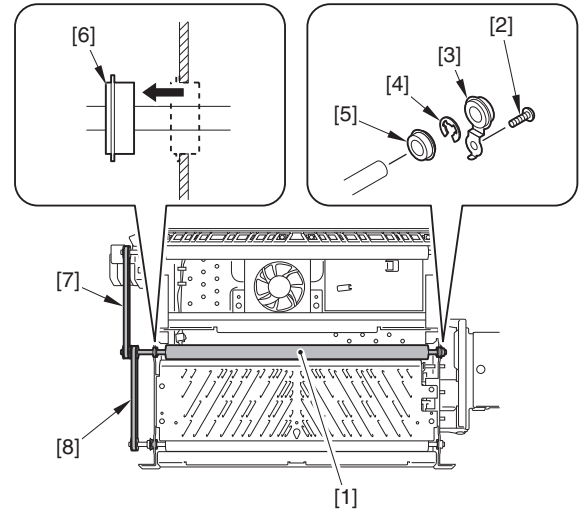
**When removing the bypass feed roller 2**

- 1) Remove the guide plate 2 [1].
- 6 screws [2]



F-8-218

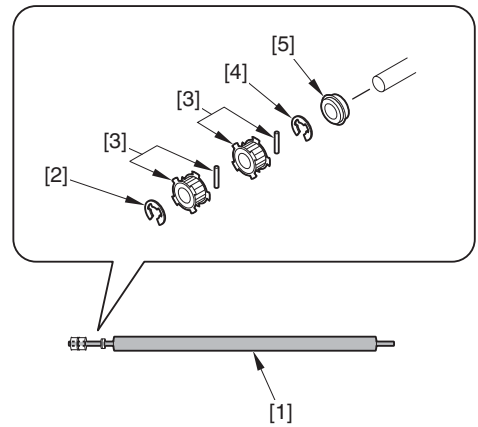
- 2) Remove the bypass feed roller 2 [1].
- 1 screw [2]
  - 1 bushing (w/leaf spring) [3]
  - 1 E ring [4]
  - 1 bearing [5]
  - 1 bearing [6] (removed from the groove)
  - 1 belt [7]
  - 1 belt [8]



F-8-219

- 3) Remove the following parts from the bypass feed roller 2 [1].

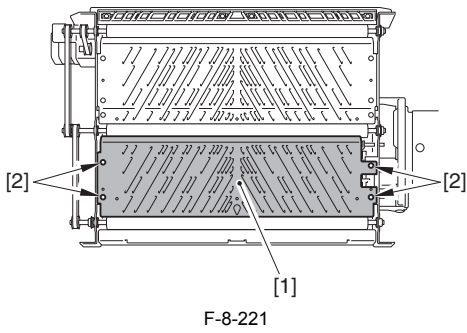
- 1 E ring [2]
- 2 pulleys (w/dowel pin) [3]
- 1 E ring [4]
- 1 bearing [5]



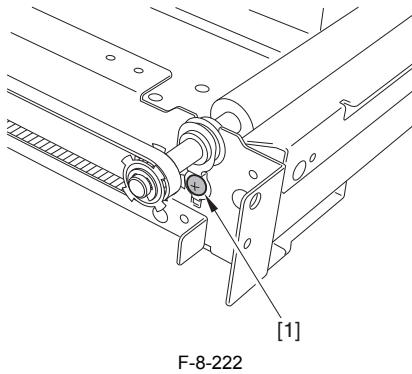
F-8-220

**When removing the bypass feed roller 3**

- 1) Remove the guide plate 3 [1].
- 4 screws [2]

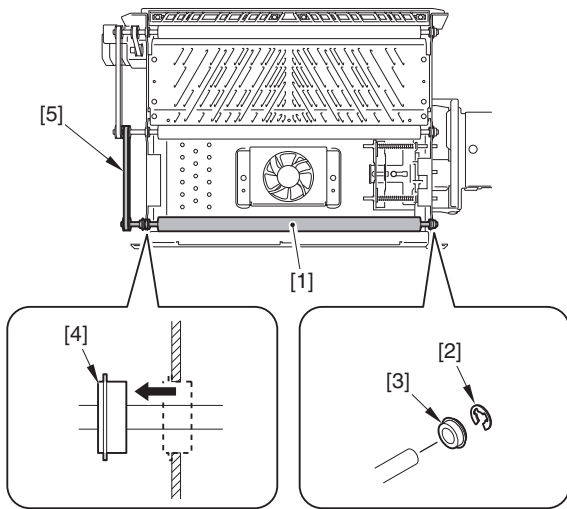


2) Remove the screw [1].



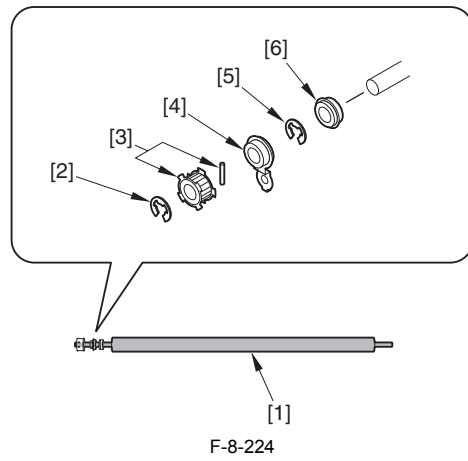
F-8-222

3) Remove the bypass feed roller 3 [1].  
 - 1 E ring [2]  
 - 1 bearing [3]  
 - 1 bearing [4] (removed from the groove)  
 - 1 belt [5]



F-8-223

4) Remove the following parts from the bypass feed roller 3 [1].  
 - 1 E ring [2]  
 - 2 pulleys (w/dowel pin) [3]  
 - 1 bushing (w/leaf spring) [4]  
 - 1 E ring [5]  
 - 1 bearing [6]



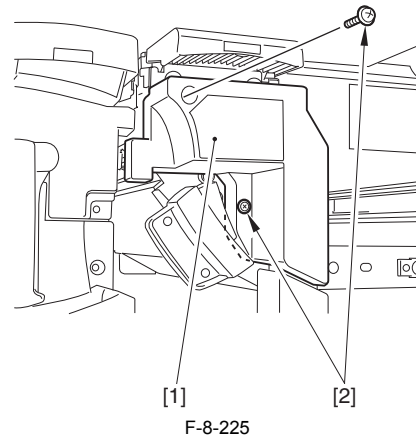
F-8-224

### 8.14.3.2 Fixing Feed Path Unit Area-2/2

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

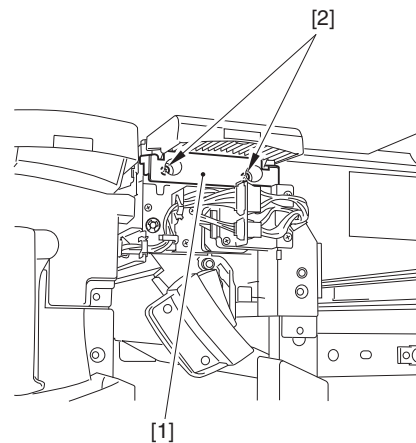
#### Procedure 19 Removing the Fixing Merger Path Unit

1) Remove the fixing merger cover [1].  
 - 2 screws [2]



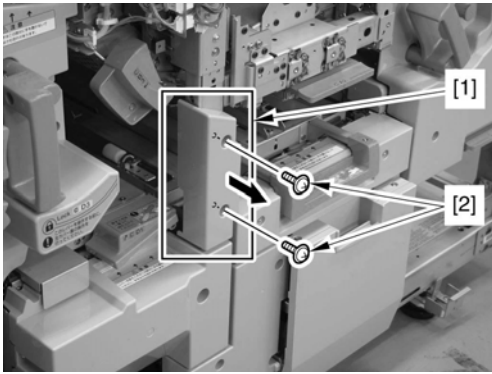
F-8-225

2) Remove the fixing merger cover (upper) [1].  
 - 2 screws [2]



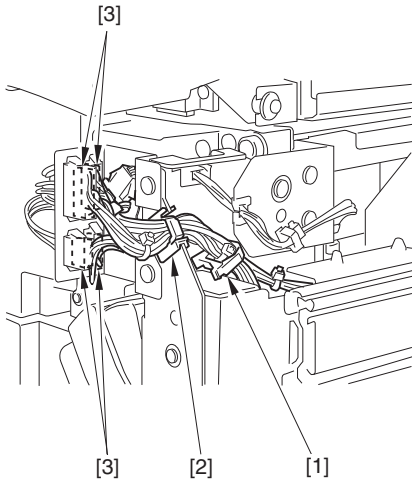
F-8-226

3) Remove the Sub Station Inner Cover [1].  
 - 2 Screws [2]



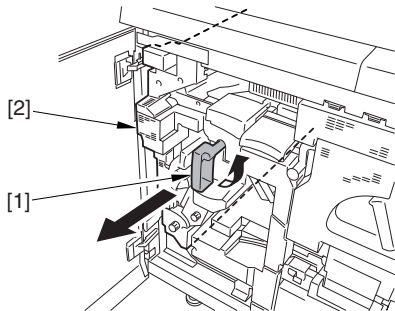
F-8-227

- 4) Remove the harness.
- 1 wire saddle [1]
  - 1 edge saddle [2]
  - 4 connectors [3]



F-8-228

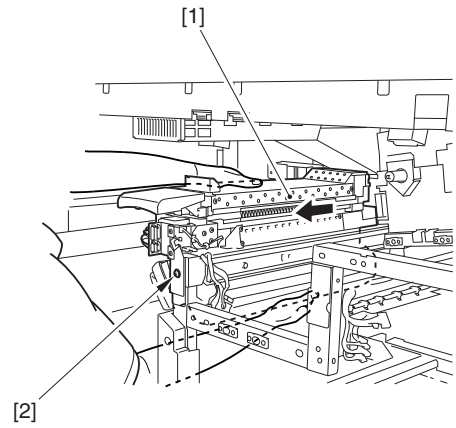
- 5) Shift the lever (C-D3) [1], and pull out the reverse/external deliver unit [2].



F-8-229

- 6) Hold the fixing merger path unit [1] as shown in the figure, and remove it by pulling out toward the front.
- 1 screw [2]

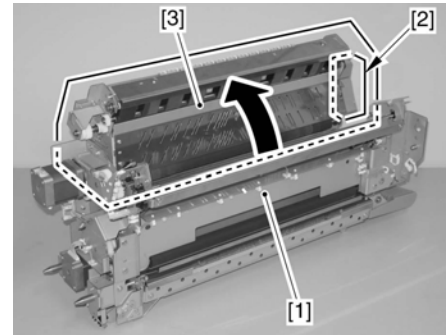
**CAUTION:**  
Be careful not to drop the fixing merger path unit because it is heavy.



F-8-230

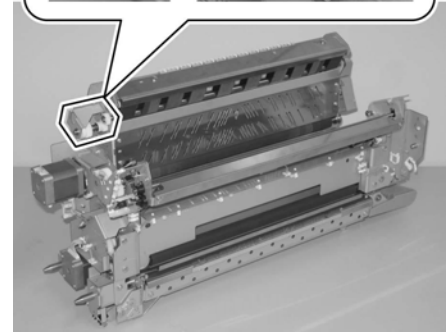
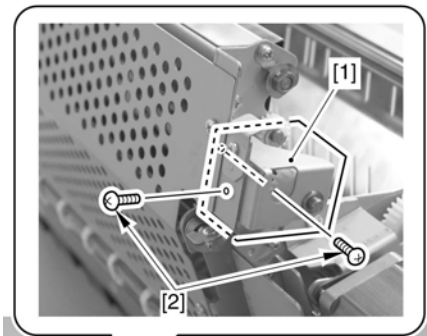
**Procedure 20**  
**Removing the Merging Z18 Gear**

- 1) Turn over the Fixing Merging Unit [1].
- 2) Release the lever [2] and open the Fixing Merging Unit (Lower) [3].



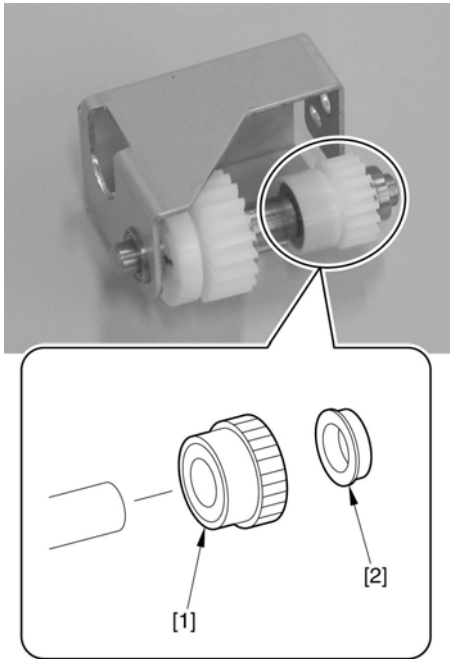
F-8-231

- 3) Remove the Gear Unit [1].
- 2 Screws [2]



F-8-232

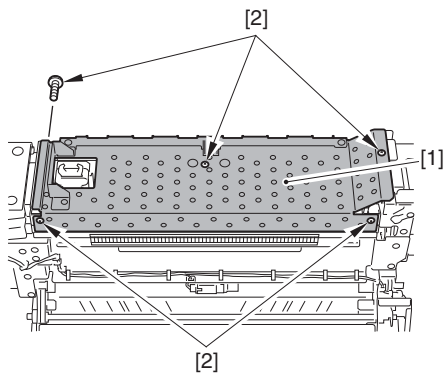
- 4) Remove the Merging Z18 Gear [1].
- 1 Bearing [2]



F-8-233

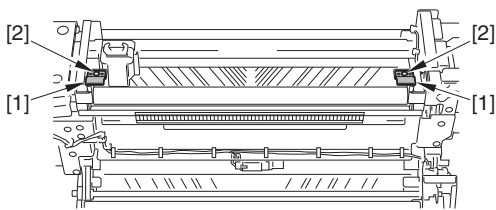
**Procedure 21  
Removing Tandem Driven Roller 3**

- 1) Remove the merger upper path cover [1].  
- 5 screws [2]



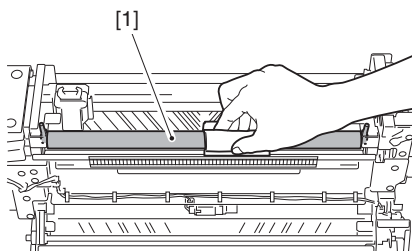
F-8-234

- 2) Remove the 2 spring retainers [1].  
- 1 each screw [2]



F-8-235

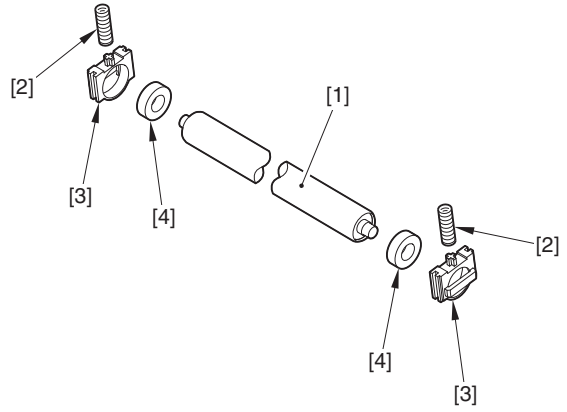
- 3) To avoid touching directly the roller, remove the tandem driven roller 3 [1] together with the holder using a lint-free paper, etc.



F-8-236

- 4) Remove the following parts from the tandem driven roller 3 [1].  
- 2 springs [2]

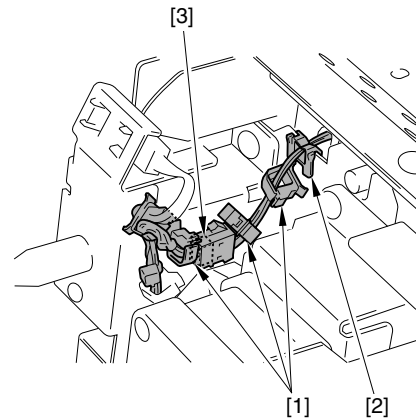
- 2 bearing holders [3]
- 2 bearings [4]



F-8-237

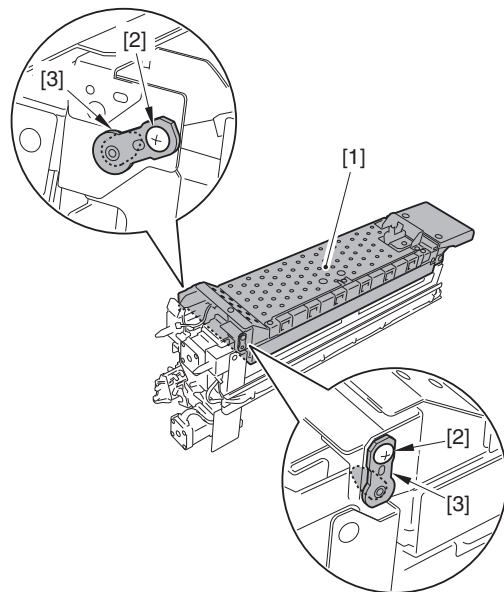
**Procedure 22  
Removing the Fixing Merger Unit (Upper)**

- 1) Remove the harness.  
- 3 wire saddles [1]  
- 1 edge saddle [2]  
- 1 connector [3]



F-8-238

- 2) Remove the fixing merger unit (upper).  
- 2 screws [2]  
- 2 positioning pins [3]

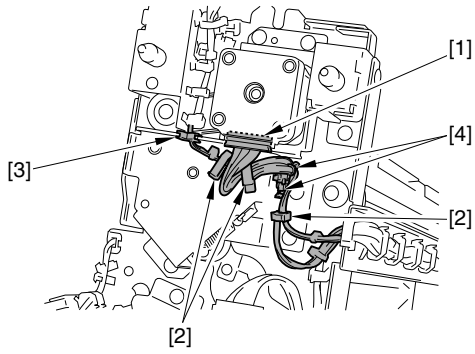


F-8-239

**Procedure 23  
Removing Tandem Feed Roller 3**

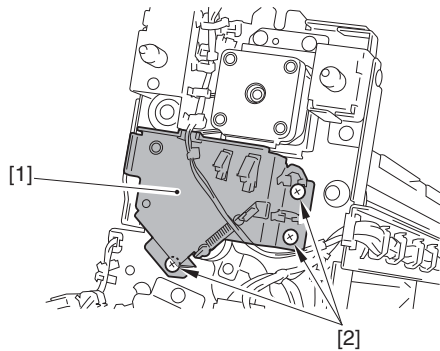
- 1) Remove the harness.

- 1 connector [1]
- 3 Wire Saddles [2]
- 1 Edge Saddle [3]
- 2 Reuse Bands [4]



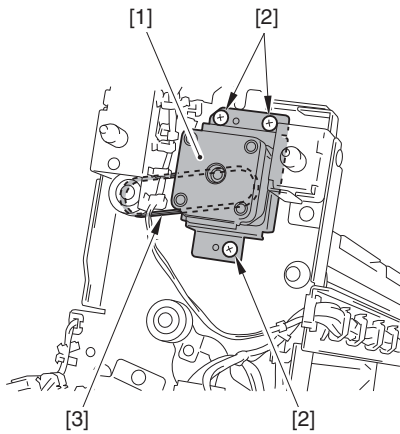
F-8-240

- 2) Remove the gear support plate [1].  
- 3 screws [2]



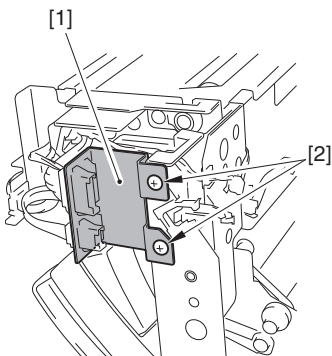
F-8-241

- 3) Remove the motor assembly [1].  
- 3 screws [2]  
- 1 belt [3]



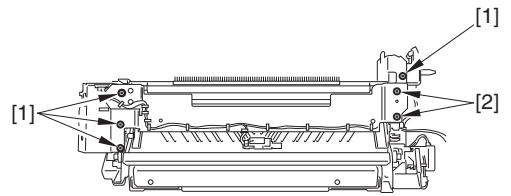
F-8-242

- 4) Remove the 2 screws [2] that fix the connector support plate [1].



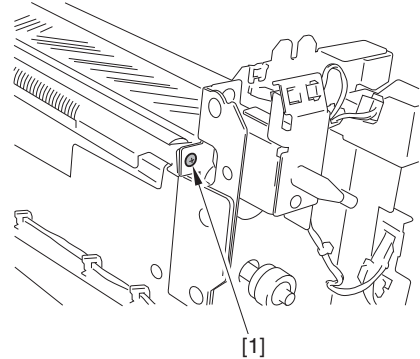
F-8-243

- 5) Remove the 4 screws [1] and loosen the 2 screws [2].



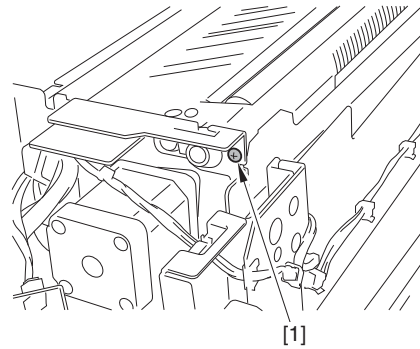
F-8-244

- 6) Remove the screw [1].



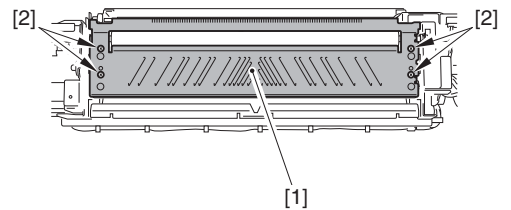
F-8-245

- 7) Remove the screw [1].



F-8-246

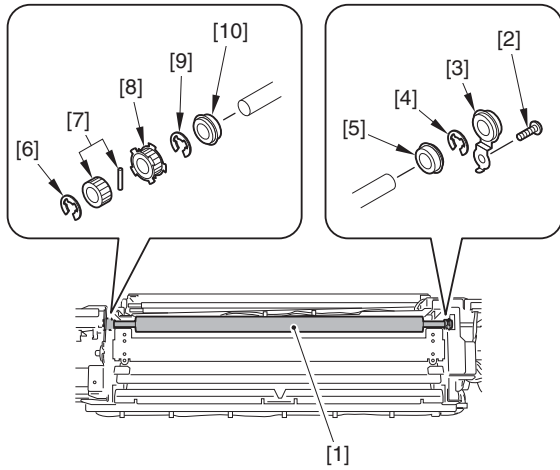
- 8) Remove the guide plate [1].  
- 4 screws [2]



F-8-247

- 9) Remove the tandem feed roller 3 [1].

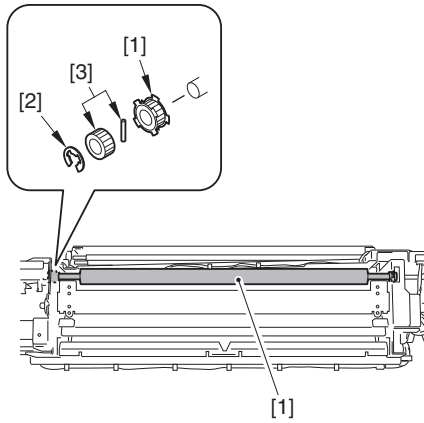
- Front side
  - 1 screw [2]
  - 1 bushing (w/leaf spring) [3]
  - 1 E ring [4]
  - 1 bearing [5]
- Rear side
  - 1 E ring [6]
  - 1 gear (w/dowel pin) [7]
  - 1 pulley [8]
  - 1 E ring [9]
  - 1 bearing [10]



F-8-248

**Procedure 24  
Removing the S2M30T Pulley**

- 1) Remove the S2M30T Pulley [1].
  - 1 E-ring [2]
  - 1 Gear (with Parallel Pin) [3]

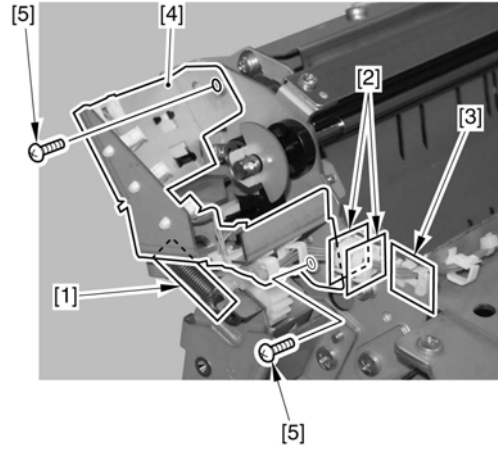


F-8-249

**CAUTION: Points to Note at Installation**  
Be sure to set the One-way Clutch side facing outward when installing the S2M30T Pulley [1].

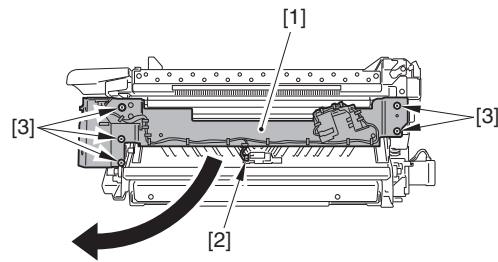
**Procedure 25  
Removing Bypass Driven Roller 4**

- 1) Remove the following parts.
  - 1 spring [1]
  - 2 wire saddles [2]
  - 1 edge saddle [3]
  - 1 sensor support plate [4]
  - 2 screws [5]



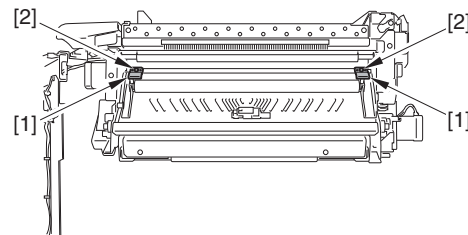
F-8-250

- 2) Move the unit fixing cover [1] in the direction of the arrow.
  - 1 connector [2]
  - 5 screws [3]



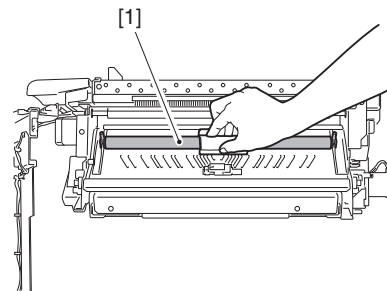
F-8-251

- 3) Remove the 2 spring retainers [1].
  - 1 each screw [2]



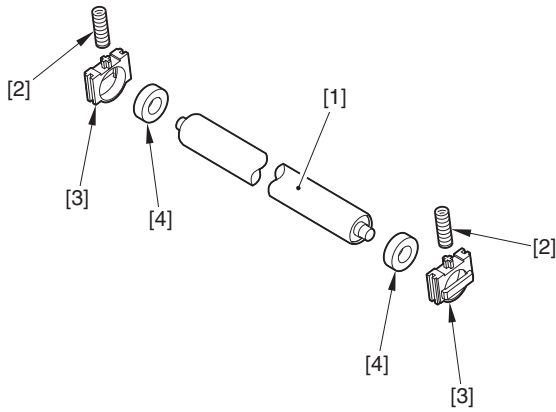
F-8-252

- 4) To avoid touching directly the roller, detach the tandem driven roller 3 [1] together with the holder using a lint-free paper, etc.



F-8-253

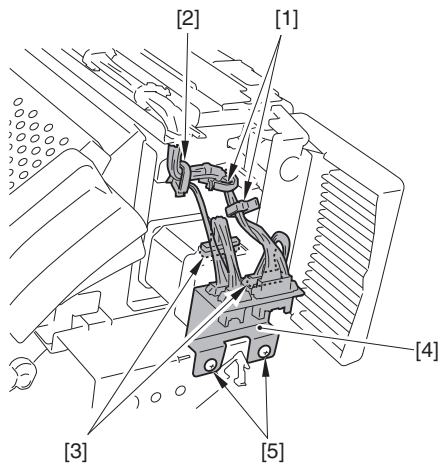
- 5) Remove the following parts from the tandem driven roller 3 [1].
  - 2 springs [2]
  - 2 bearing holders [3]
  - 2 bearings [4]



F-8-254

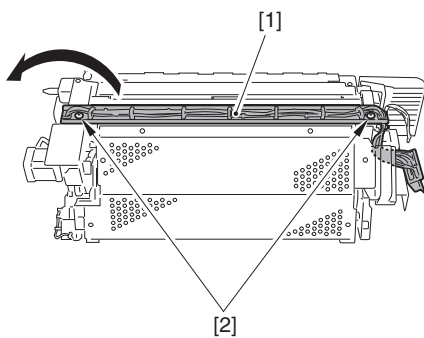
**Procedure 26**  
**Removing the Fixing Merger Unit (Lower)**

- 1) Remove the following parts.
  - 2 Wire Saddles [1]
  - 1 Edge Saddles [1]
  - 2 connectors [3]
  - 2 screws [5] that fix the connector support plate [4]



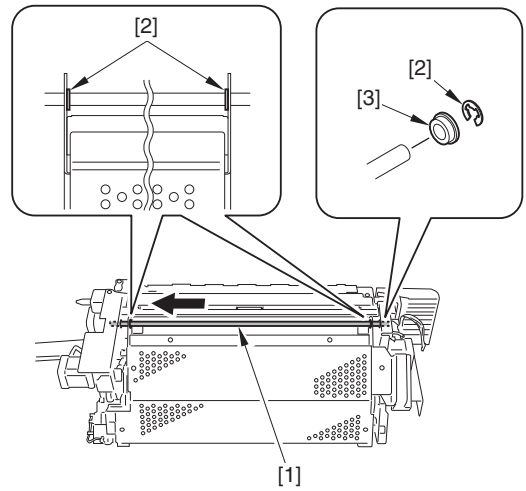
F-8-255

- 2) Move the reinforcement stay [1] in the direction of the arrow.
  - 2 screws [2]



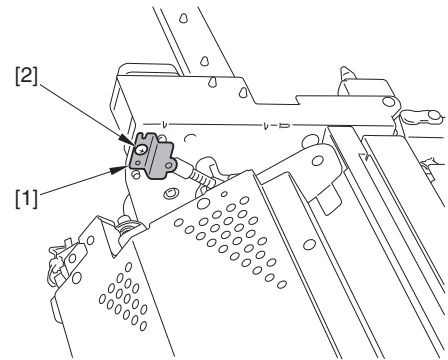
F-8-256

- 3) Remove the spindle [1] in the direction of the arrow.
  - 3 E rings [2]
  - 1 bushing [3]



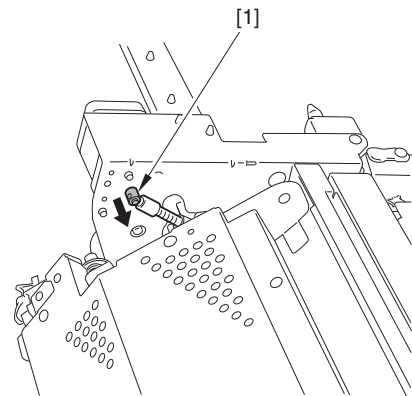
F-8-257

- 4) Remove the toggle retaining plate [1].
  - 1 screw [2]



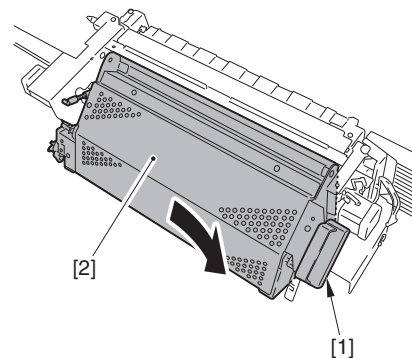
F-8-258

- 5) Remove the toggle shaft [1] from the hole.



F-8-259

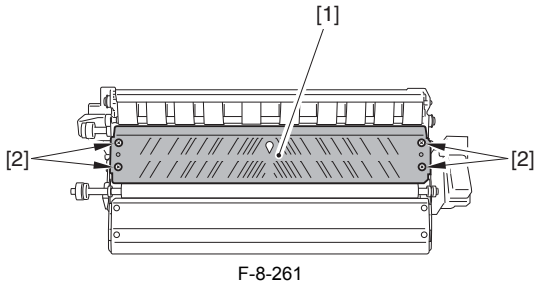
- 6) Release the lever [1] and Remove the fixing merger unit (lower) [2].



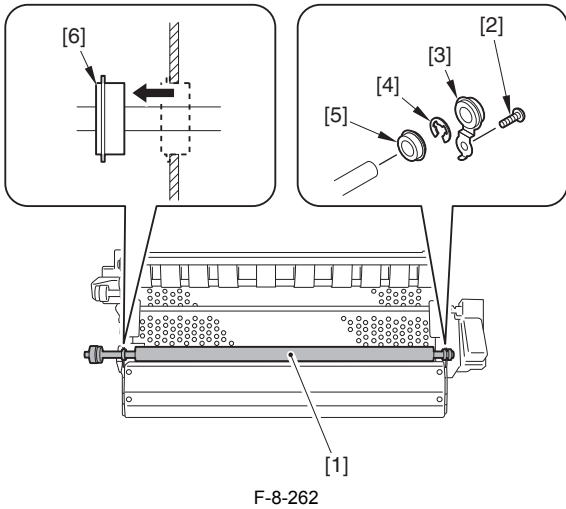
F-8-260

**Procedure 27**  
**Removing Bypass Feed Roller 4**

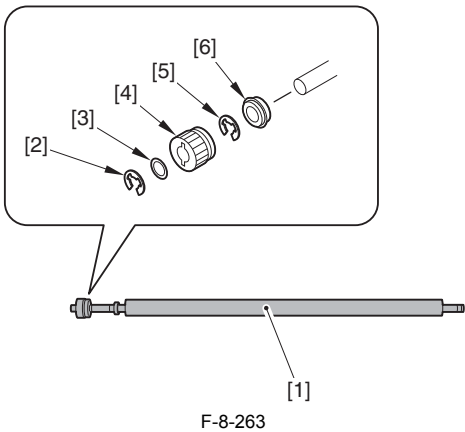
- 1) Remove the lower guide 1 [1].  
- 4 screws [2]



- 2) Remove the bypass feed roller 4 [1].  
- 1 screw [2]  
- 1 bushing (w/leaf spring) [3]  
- 1 E ring [4]  
- 1 bearing [5]  
- 1 bearing [6] (removed from the groove)

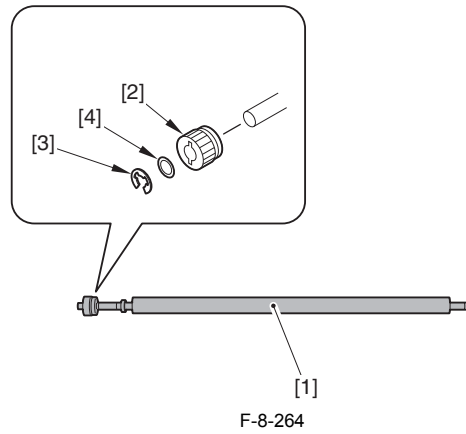


- 3) Remove the following parts from the bypass feed roller 4 [1].  
- 1 E-ring [2]  
- 1 Washer [3]  
- 1 Gear (with Parallel Pin) [4]  
- 1 E-ring [5]  
- 1 Bearing [6]



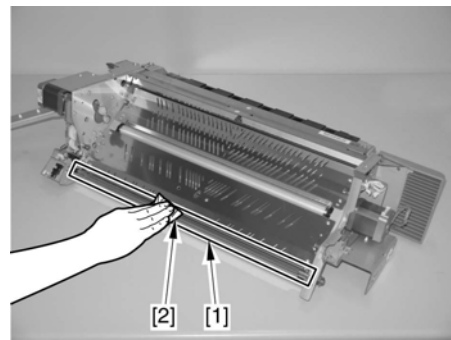
**Procedure 28  
Removing the Merging Swing Gear 20Z**

- 1) Remove the Merging Swing Gear 20Z [2] from the Bypass Feed Roller 4 [1].  
- 1 E-ring [3]  
- 1 Washer [4]



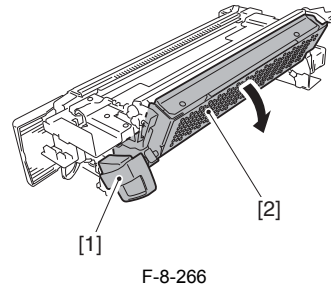
**Procedure 29  
Cleaning the Feed Belt Opposition Roller**

- 1) Clean the Feed Belt Opposition Roller [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.

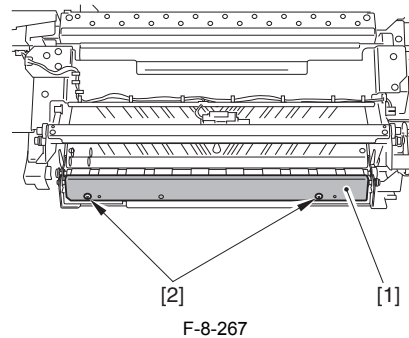


**Procedure 30  
Removing the Feed Belt Assembly**

- 1) Release the lever [1] and open the fixing merger unit (lower) [2].



- 2) Remove the inlet guide [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



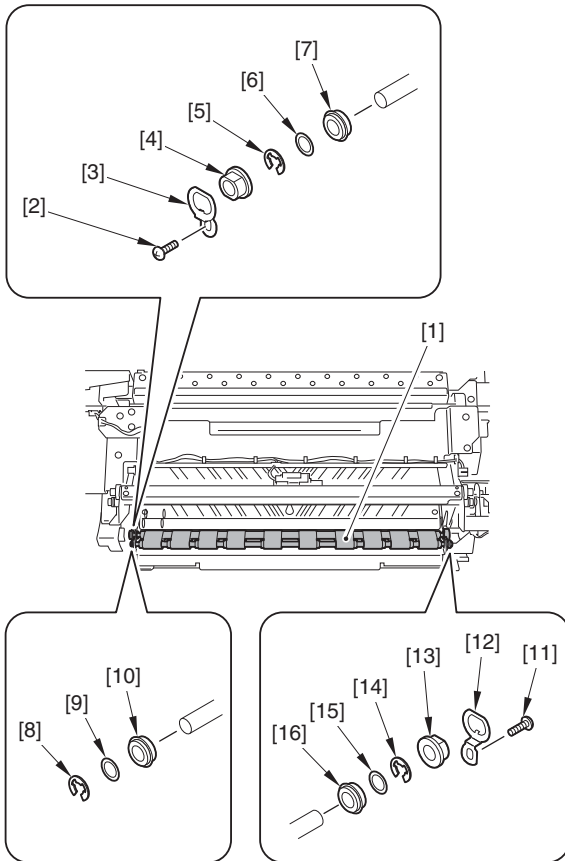
- 3) Remove the feed belt assembly [1].  
- Front side (upper)  
- 1 screw [2]  
- 1 w/leaf spring [3]  
- 1 bushing [4]  
- 1 E ring [5]  
- 1 washer [6]



- 1 bearing [7]
- Front side (lower)
  - 1 E ring [8]
  - 1 washer [9]
  - 1 bearing [10]
- Rear side
  - 1 screw [11]
  - 1 w/leaf spring [12]
  - 1 bushing [13]
  - 1 E-ring [14]
  - 1 Washer [15]
  - 1 Bearing [16]

**CAUTION:**

- When replacing the bushing/bearing, wipe off the old grease with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.  
 - Apply new grease to the bushing/bearing when installing it.



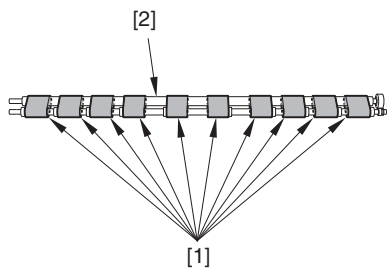
F-8-268

**Procedure 31  
 Removing Feed Belt (Merger Unit)**

- 1) Remove the 10 feed belts [1].

**CAUTION:**

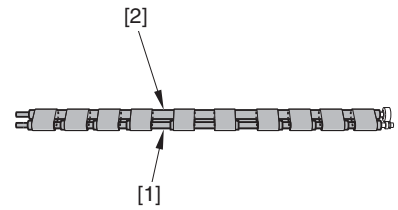
If the Bypass Decurler Drive Roller [2] is dirty, clean it with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. After cleaning, apply Super Lube Grease to the contact surfaces of the Bypass Decurler Drive Roller [2] and the Bearing.



F-8-269

**Procedure 32  
 Removing Bypass Decurler Driven Roller**

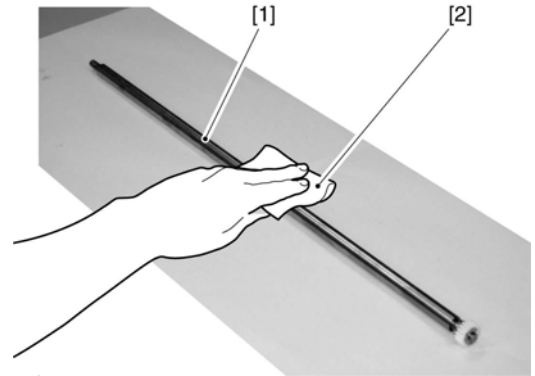
- 1) Remove the Bypass Decurler Slave Roller [1] and the Bypass Decurler Drive Roller [2].



F-8-270

**Procedure 33  
 Cleaning the Bypass Decurler Drive Roller**

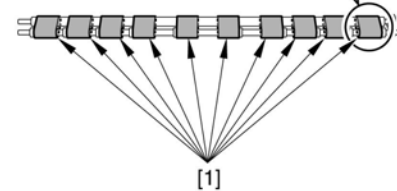
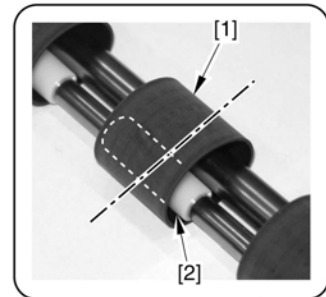
- 1) Clean the Bypass Decurler Drive Roller [1] with lint-free paper [2].



F-8-271

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to assemble the Feed Belt (Merging Unit) to make the center of the Feed Belt [1] aligned with the center of the roller [2].



### 8.14.3.3 Duplex Feed Unit Area

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following table shows a list of parts of this area subject to periodical maintenance.

When executing the Periodically Maintenance Program, perform the work by referring to the maintenance work table in "Periodically Maintenance Program" described in Chapter 16 Maintenance.

T-8-21

Item
Cleaning the Feed Belt (Duplexing Decurler) Opposition Roller
Removing the Feed Belt (Duplexing Decurler)

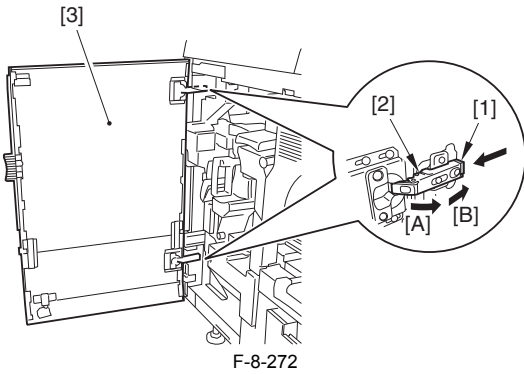
#### Procedure 1

##### Removing the Sub Station Left Front Cover

1) Open the sub station front right cover and the front left cover.

**CAUTION:**  
When releasing the 2 hinges of the Sub Station Front Left Cover, the hinges may be deformed. Be sure to hold the Sub Station Front Left Cover to keep it horizontal and release the lower hinge first.

- 2) Push the 2 hinge release buttons (upper and lower) [1] and move the 2 hinges [2] in the direction of [A].
- 3) Remove the 2 hinges [2] by moving them in the direction of the arrow [B], and remove the Sub Station Left Front Cover [3].

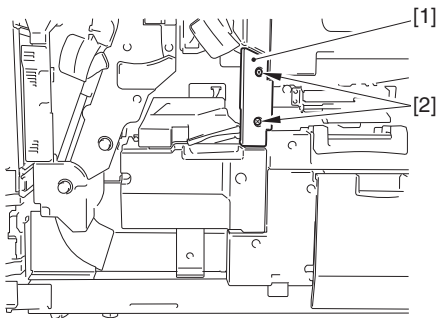


F-8-272

#### Procedure 2

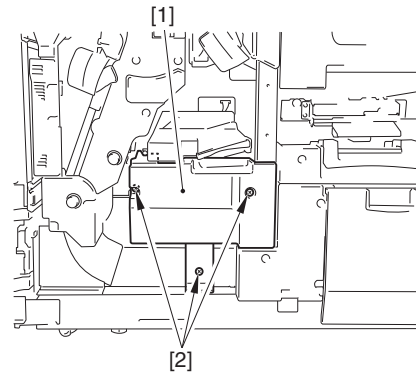
##### Removing the Duplex Decurler Unit

- 1) Remove the sub station internal cover 3 [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



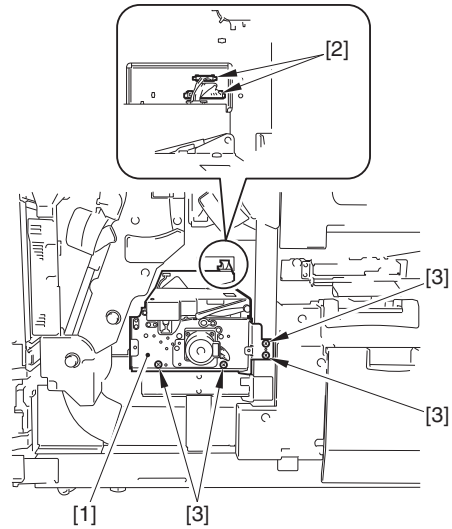
F-8-273

- 2) Remove the sub station duplexing inlet cover [1].  
- 3 screws [2]



F-8-274

- 3) Remove the duplex decurler unit [1].  
- 2 connectors [2]  
- 4 screws [3]

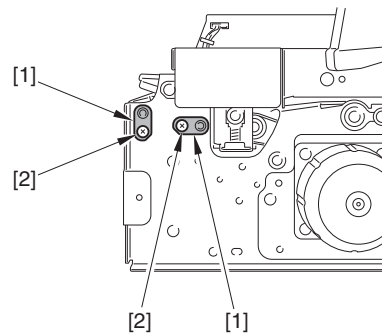


F-8-275

#### Procedure 3

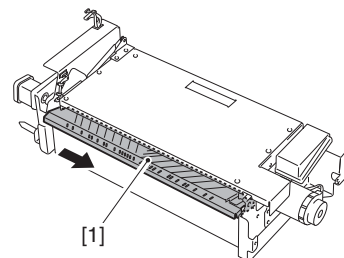
##### Removing the Duplexing Decurler Unit (Upper)

- 1) Remove the 2 positioning pins [1].  
- 1 each screw [2]



F-8-276

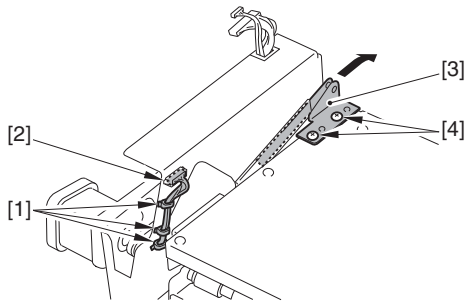
- 2) Move the inlet guide plate [1] in the direction of the arrow and detach it.



F-8-277

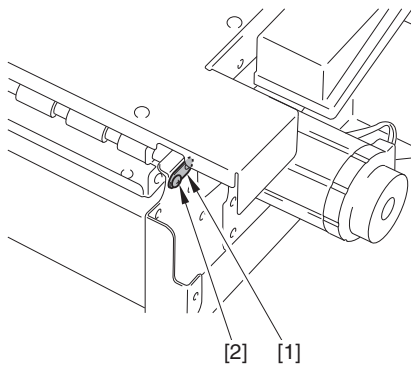
- 3) Remove the harness.

- 3 wire saddles [1]
  - 1 connector [2]
- 4) Extend the fixture [3] in the direction of the arrow.  
 - 2 screws [4]



F-8-278

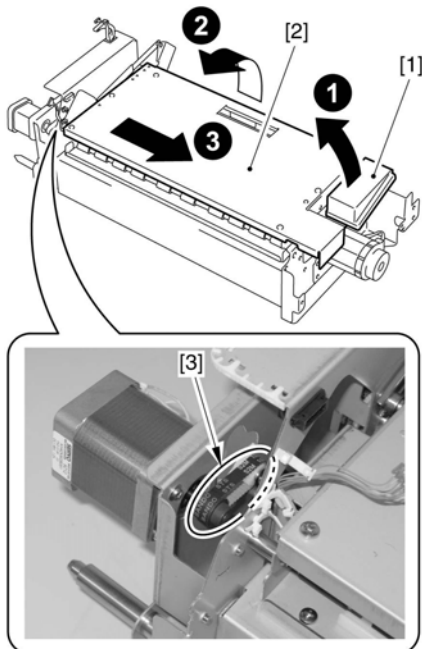
- 5) Remove the hinge pin [1].  
 - 1 screw [2]



F-8-279

- 6) Release the lever [1] and detach the duplexing decurler unit (upper) [2] in the direction of the arrow.

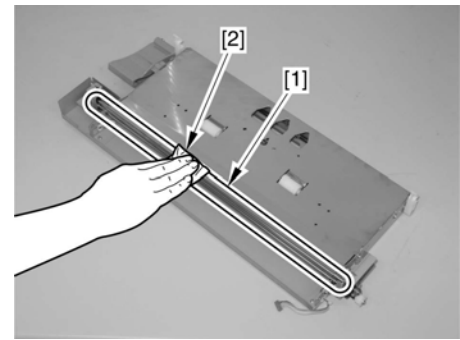
**NOTE:**  
 When the Duplex Decurler Unit (Upper) is removed, the belt [3] is also removed.



F-8-280

**Procedure 4**  
**Cleaning the Feed Belt (Duplexing Decurler) Opposition Roller**

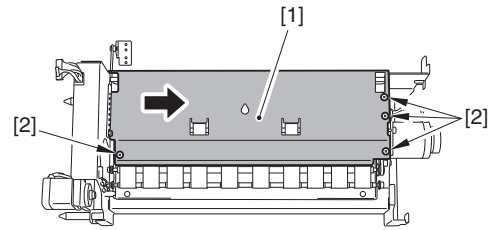
- 1) Clean the Feed Belt (Duplexing Decurler) Opposition Roller [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-8-281

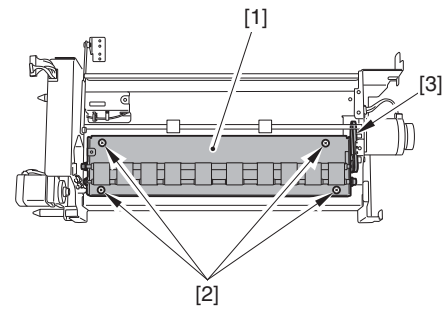
**Procedure 5**  
**Removing the Feed Belt (Duplexing Decurler)**

- 1) Remove the lower guide plate [1].  
 - 4 screws [2]



F-8-282

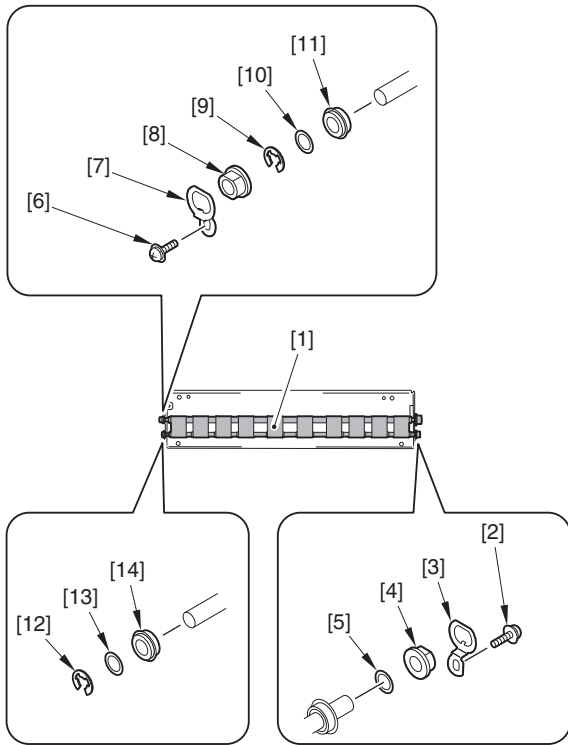
- 2) Remove the decurler frame [1].  
 - 4 screws [2]  
 - 1 belt [3]



F-8-283

- 3) Remove the feed belt assembly [1].
- Front side
    - 1 screw [2]
    - 1 w/leaf spring [3]
    - 1 bushing [4]
    - 1 washer [5]
  - Rear side (right)
    - 1 screw [6]
    - 1 w/leaf spring [7]
    - 1 bushing [8]
    - 1 E ring [9]
    - 1 washer [10]
    - 1 bearing [11]
  - Rear side (left)
    - 1 E ring [12]
    - 1 washer [13]
    - 1 bearing [14]

**CAUTION:**  
 - When replacing the bushing/bearing, wipe off the old grease with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.  
 - Apply new grease to the bushing/bearing when installing it.

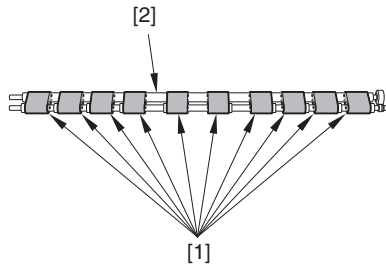


F-8-284

4) Remove the 10 feed belts [1].

**CAUTION:**

If the Bypass Decurler Drive Roller [2] is dirty, clean it with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. After cleaning, apply Super Lube Grease to the contact surfaces of the Bypass Decurler Drive Roller [2] and the Bearing.



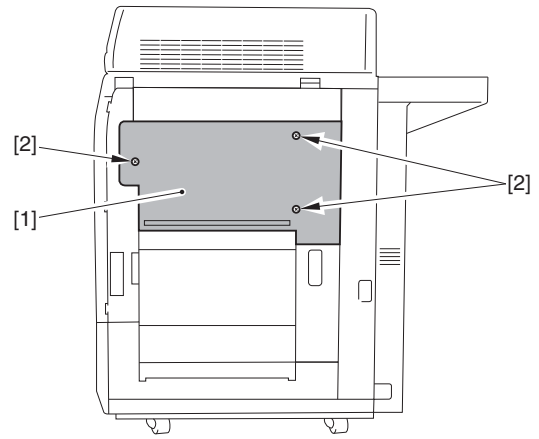
F-8-285

**8.14.4 Vertical Path Unit**

**8.14.4.1 Removing vertical path unit**

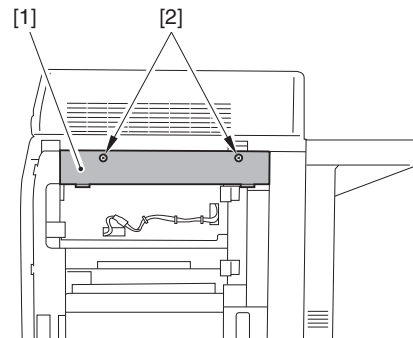
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Remove the main station middle right cover [1].  
- 3 screws [2]



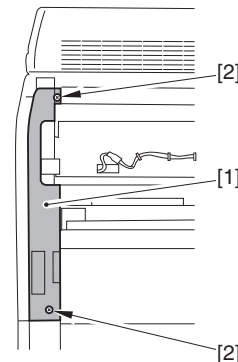
F-8-286

2) Remove the main station upper right cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



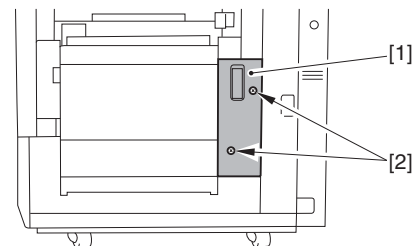
F-8-287

3) Remove the main station front right cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



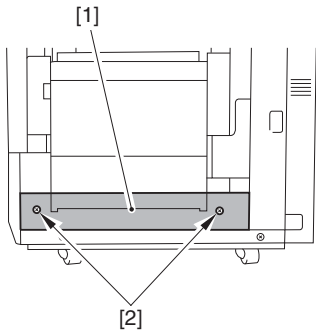
F-8-288

4) Remove the vertical path rear cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



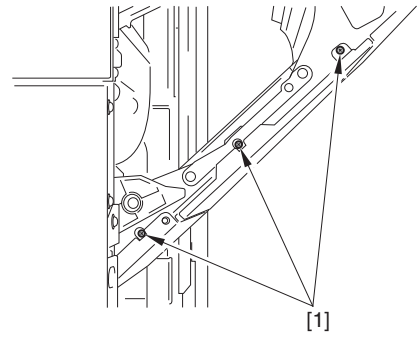
F-8-289

5) Remove the vertical path lower cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



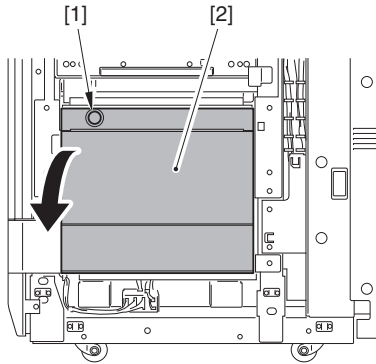
F-8-290

6) Press the button [1] to open the vertical path cover [2].



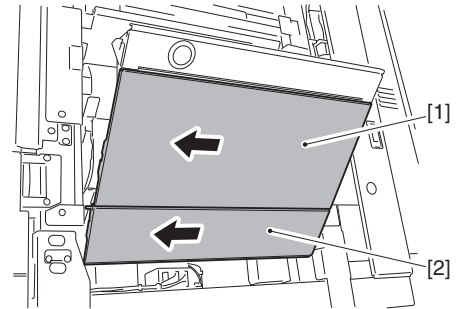
F-8-293

9) Move the vertical path cover (upper) [1] in the direction of the arrow, and then move the vertical path cover (lower) [2] in the same way.



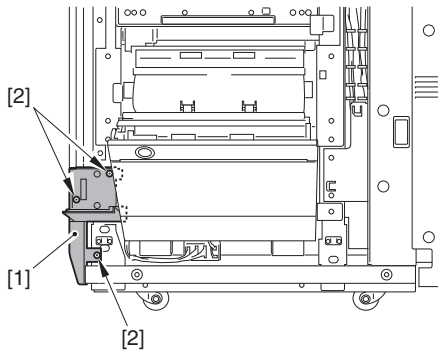
F-8-291

7) Open the vertical path front cover [1].  
- 3 screws [2]

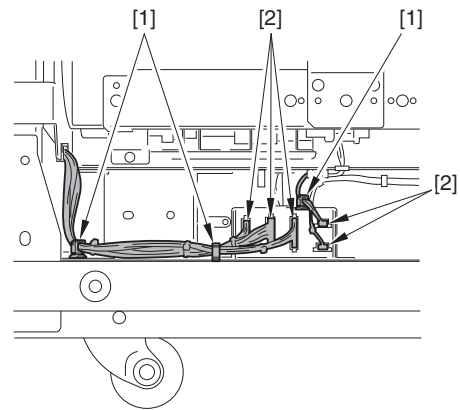


F-8-294

10) Free the harness from the 3 wire saddles [1] and disconnect the 5 connectors [2].



F-8-292



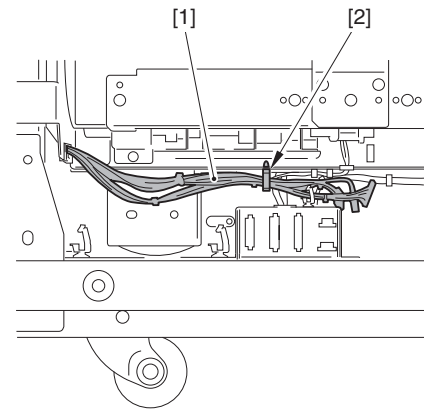
F-8-295

11) Secure the harness [1] (freed in the previous step) with the unused wire saddle [2] (temporarily tie the harness so that the harness will not be damaged when removing the vertical path unit).

**CAUTION: Points to Note Upon Attachment**

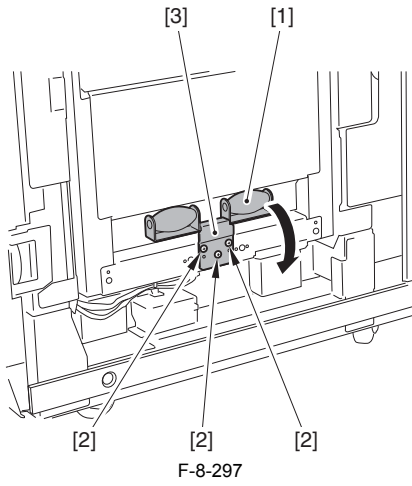
Be sure to put the vertical path cover pin [1] into the slot [2] of the vertical path front cover.

8) Remove the 3 screws [1] at the front side of the vertical path cover.

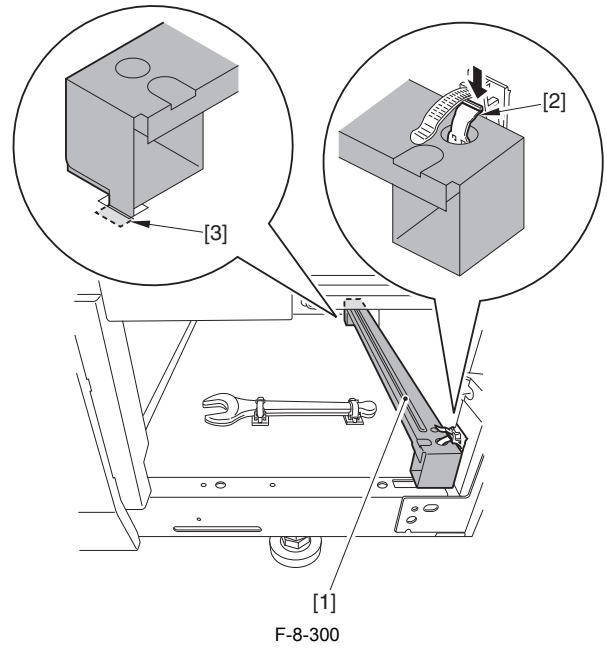


F-8-296

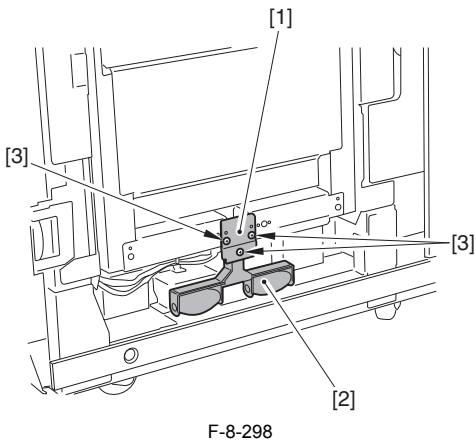
12) Bring down the wheel [1].  
- 3 screw [2]  
- 1 wheel Roller [3]



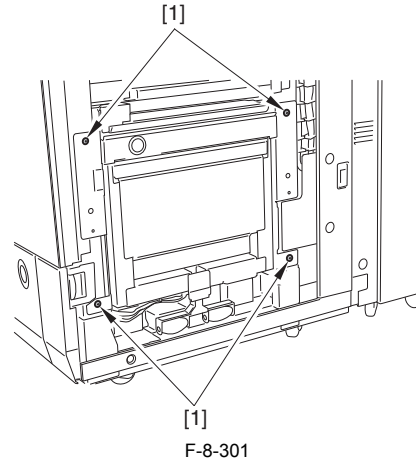
13) Attach the wheel stopper [1] reverse to secure the wheel [2].  
- 3 screws [3] (use screws removed in the previous step)



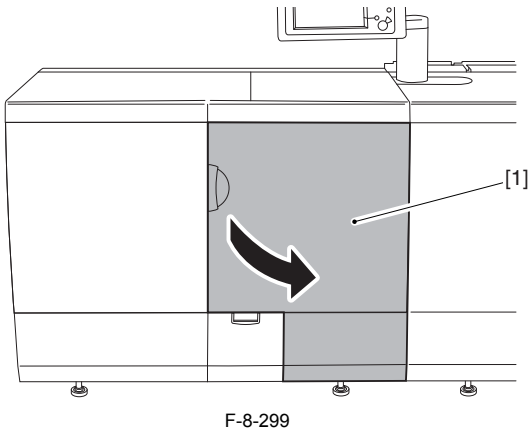
16) Remove the 4 screws [1].



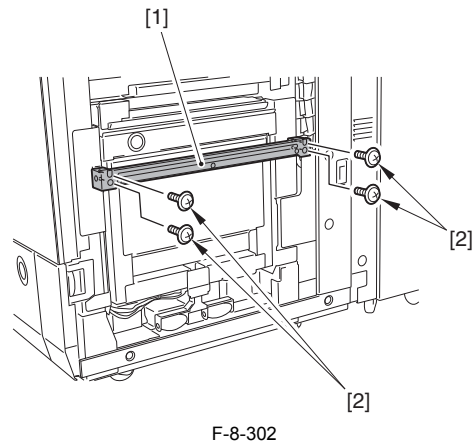
14) Open the sub station front right door.



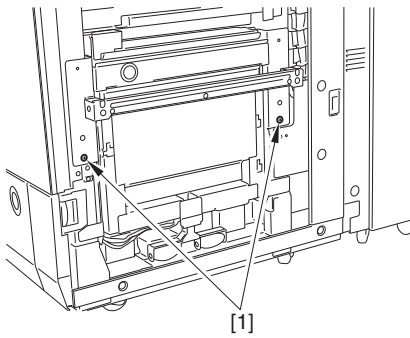
17) Attach the vertical path handle [1].  
- 4 screws [2] (use screws removed in the previous step)



15) Remove the vertical path handle [1].  
- 1 wire saddle [2]  
- 1 claw [3]



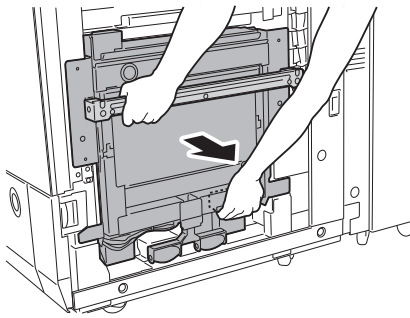
18) Remove the 2 screws [1].



F-8-303

19) Hold the vertical path handle [1] and the handgrip [2] to pull the vertical path unit [3] toward the front to remove.

**CAUTION:**  
Be careful because it is heavy.



F-8-304

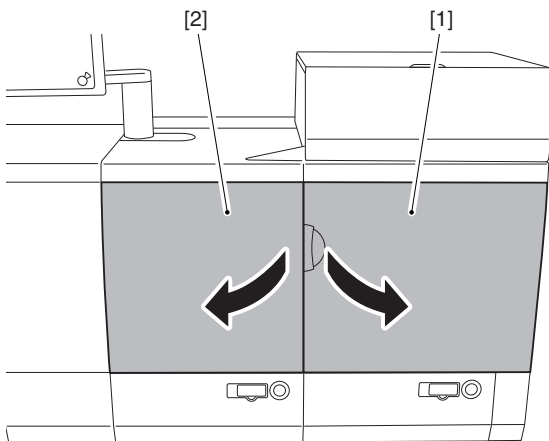
**8.14.5 Deck Unit**

**8.14.5.1 Pulling out the deck Unit**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

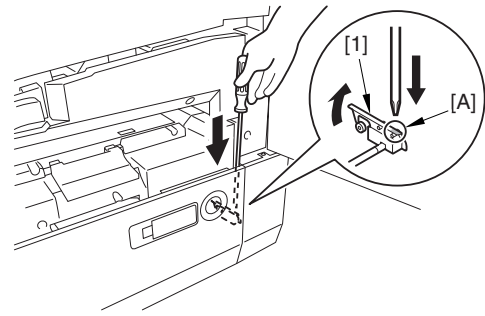
**NOTE:**  
The following steps are for removing the main station right deck unit. The same procedure applies for removing the main station left deck unit.

1) Open the main station right door [1] and the main station left door [2].



F-8-305

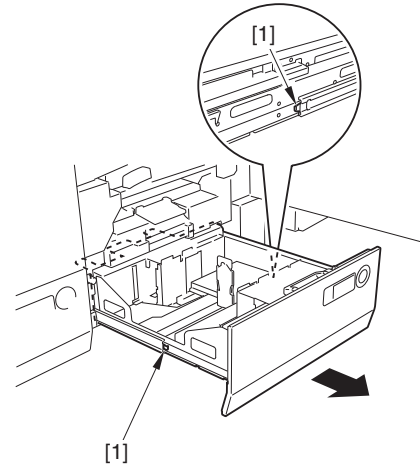
2) Press [A] area of the latch [1] using a screwdriver to open the deck Unit.



F-8-306

3) Pull the deck until it stops.

4) Release the 2 Leaf Springs [1] and pull the deck until it stops.



F-8-307

**8.14.5.2 Before Removing Deck Unit**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

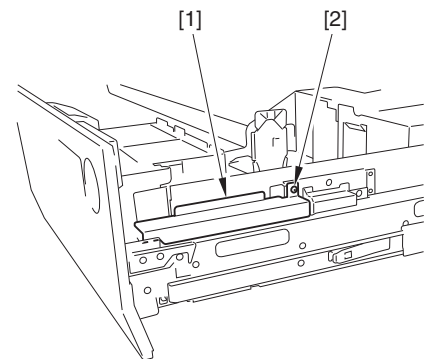
1) Pull out the deck Unit. (page 8-117) Reference [Pulling out the deck Unit ]

**8.14.5.3 Removing Deck Unit**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

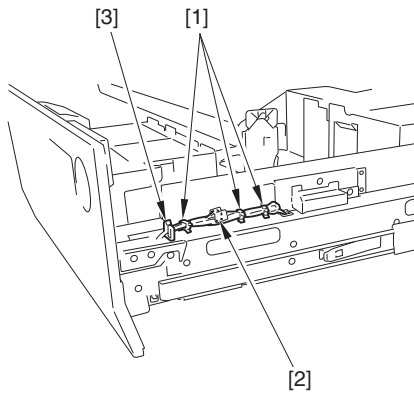
**NOTE:**  
The following steps are for removing the main station right deck unit. The same procedure applies for removing the main station left deck unit.

1) Remove the connector cover [1].  
- 1 screw [2]



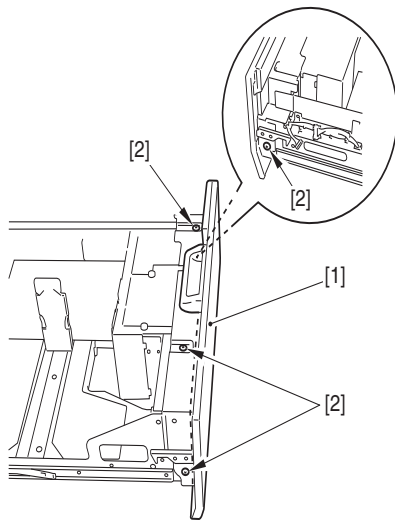
F-8-308

2) Open the 3 Wire Saddles [1], disconnect the connector [3], and free the harness from the Edge Saddle [2].



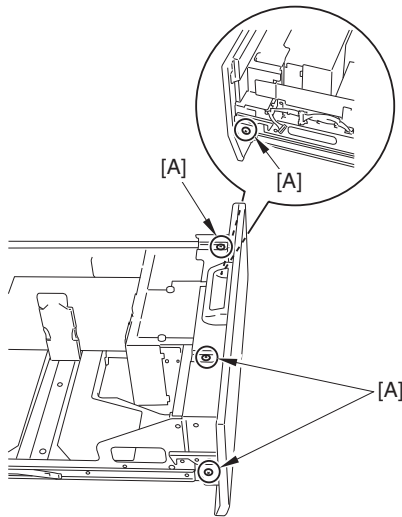
F-8-309

- 3) Remove the front cover [1].  
- 4 screws [2]

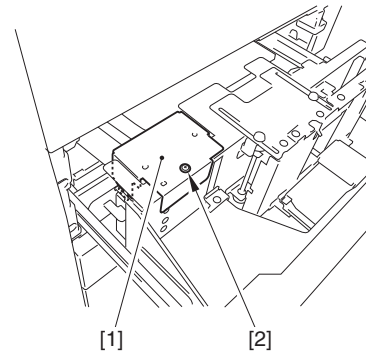


F-8-310

**CAUTION: Points to Note Upon Attachment**  
When removing the front cover, be sure to draw a marking line on the 4 screws [A] to fit the attaching position with the front cover.

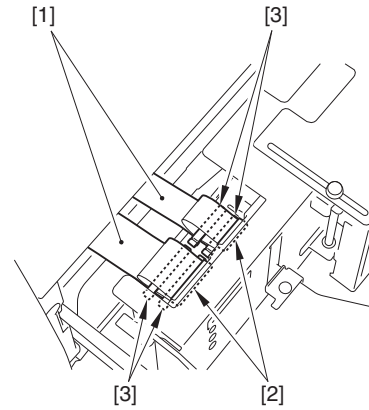


- 4) Remove the connector cover [1].  
- 1 screw [2]



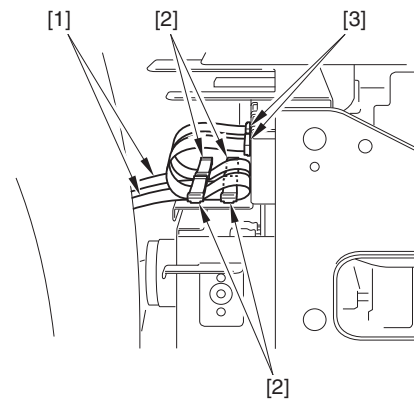
F-8-311

- 5) Disconnect the 2 flat cables [1] from the connectors [2].  
6) Remove the 4 cable clips [3].



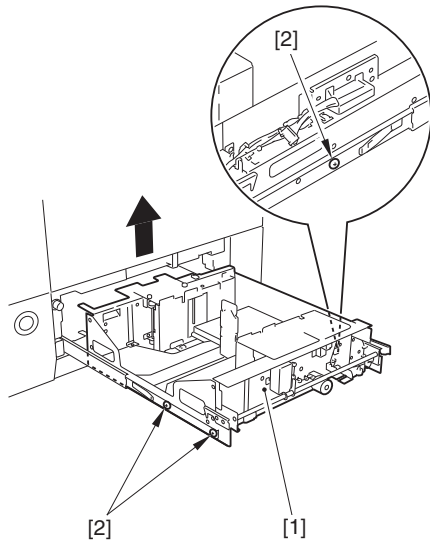
F-8-312

**CAUTION: Points to Note Upon Attachment**  
Be sure to secure the 2 Flat Cables [1] with the 4 Cable Clips [2] and connect them to the 2 connectors [3].



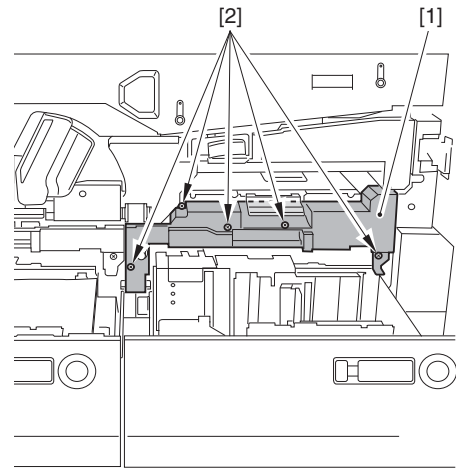
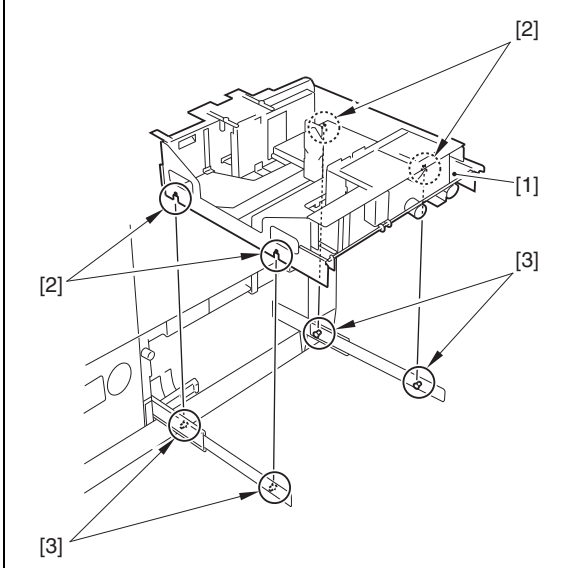
- 7) Remove the 3 screws [2] to pull the deck unit [1] up in the direction of the arrow to remove.





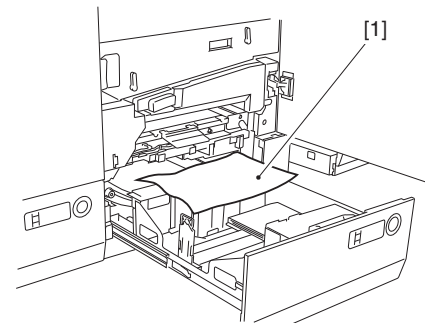
F-8-313

**CAUTION: Points to Note Upon Attachment**  
 When installing the Deck Unit [1] to the host machine, be sure to place the 4 cut-offs [2] of the deck on the 4 hooks [3] of the rail.



F-8-314

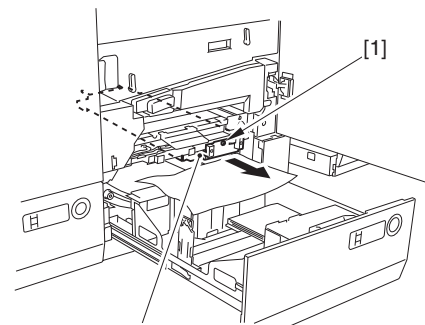
2) Place A3 paper [1] on the side guide plate at the rear side of the deck.



F-8-315

**CAUTION:**  
 When pulling out the Pickup Unit, be sure to place a sheet of paper to avoid damaging the Pickup Feed Belt.

3) Remove the screw [1] and pull out the pickup unit [2] slowly.



F-8-316

**CAUTION:**  
 When pulling out the Pickup Unit, be sure to pull it out slowly to avoid damaging the Paper Surface Detection Flag [1].

### 8.14.6 Cassette Pickup Unit

#### 8.14.6.1 Before Removing Right/Left Pickup Deck

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

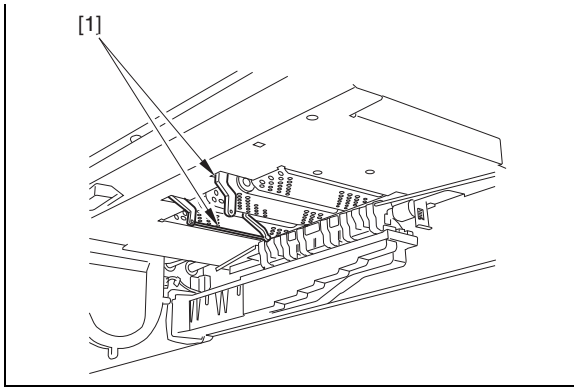
1) Pull out the deck Unit. (page 8-117) Reference [Pulling out the deck Unit ]

#### 8.14.6.2 Removing Right/Left Pickup Deck

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

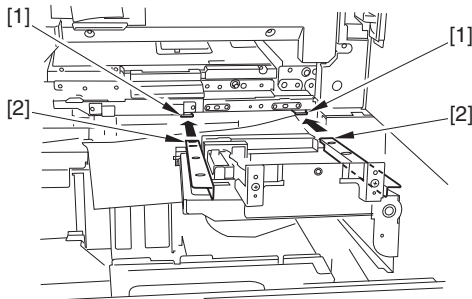
**NOTE:**  
 The following steps are for removing the main station right deck unit. The same procedure applies for removing the main station left deck unit.

1) Remove the lower feed cover [1].  
 - 5 screws [2]

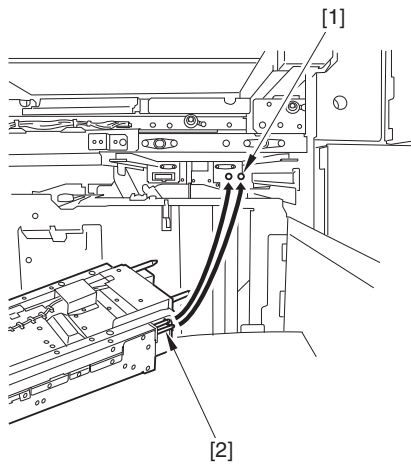


**CAUTION: Points to Note Upon Attachment**

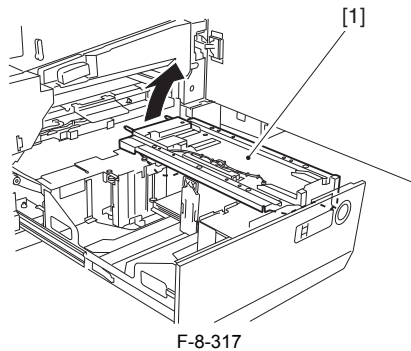
- Be sure to place A3 paper on the side guide plate at the rear of the deck.
- Be sure to place a sheet of A3 size paper on the Side Guide Plate at the back of the deck.
- Be sure to align the 2 rails [2] of the Pickup Unit with the 2 Rail Guides [1] of the host machine when pushing the Pickup Unit into the host machine.



- Be sure to slowly push the Pickup Unit to avoid damaging the coupling [1] on the host machine side with the Drive Shaft [2] of the Pickup Unit.



4) Remove the pickup unit [1] as if lifting its rear side up.



F-8-317

**8.14.7 Cross-Feed Roller**

**8.14.7.1 Removing the Cross-feed Unit**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Cross-feed Unit, refer to steps 1 and 7 of the procedure for the Feed Unit Area.

**8.14.7.2 Removing the Cross-feed Roller Cleaning Member**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Cross-feed Roller Cleaning Member, refer to steps 1, 7 and 9 of the procedure for the Feed Unit Area.

**8.14.7.3 Removing the Cross-feed Roller**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Cross-feed Roller, refer to steps 1, 7 and 10 of the procedure for the Feed Unit Area.

**8.14.8 Feed Roller**

**8.14.8.1 Removing the Manual Feed Roller**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Manual Feed Roller, refer to step 1 of the procedure for the Pickup Unit Area.

**8.14.9 Separation Roller**

**8.14.9.1 Removing the Manual Separation Roller**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Manual Separation Roller, refer to steps 1 to 2 of the procedure for the Pickup Unit Area.

**8.14.10 Left Deck Lifter Motor**

**8.14.10.1 Before Removing the Left Deck Lifter Motor Unit**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Pull out the deck Unit. (page 8-117)Reference[Pulling out the deck Unit ]
- 2) Remove Deck Unit. (page 8-117)Reference[Removing Deck Unit]

**8.14.11 Right Deck Lifter Motor**

**8.14.11.1 Before Removing the Right Deck Lifter Motor Unit**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Pull out the deck Unit. (page 8-117)Reference[Pulling out the deck Unit ]
- 2) Remove Deck Unit. (page 8-117)Reference[Removing Deck Unit]

**8.14.12 Bypass Feed Assembly**

**8.14.12.1 Before Removing Bypass Feed Unit**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove Tandem Feed Unit.
- 2) Remove Secondary Fixing Assembly. (page 9-137)Reference[Removing Secondary Fixing Assembly]

### 8.14.12.2 Removing the Bypass Upper Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Bypass Upper Unit, refer to steps 1, 12 to 13 and 17 of the procedure for the Fixing Feed Path Unit Area.

### 8.14.13 Bypass Feed Roller

#### 8.14.13.1 Removing Bypass Driven Roller 1

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Bypass Driven Roller 1, refer to steps 1 and 12 to 14 of the procedure for the Fixing Feed Path Unit Area.

#### 8.14.13.2 Removing Bypass Driven Roller 2

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Bypass Driven Roller 2, refer to steps 1, 12 to 13 and 15 of the procedure for the Fixing Feed Path Unit Area.

#### 8.14.13.3 Removing Bypass Driven Roller 3

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Bypass Driven Roller 3, refer to steps 1, 12 to 13 and 16 of the procedure for the Fixing Feed Path Unit Area.

#### 8.14.13.4 Removing Bypass Feed Roller 1, Bypass Feed Roller 2, Bypass Feed Roller 3

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Bypass Feed Roller 1, Bypass Feed Roller 2, Bypass Feed Roller 3, refer to steps 1, 12 to 13 and 17 to 18 of the procedure for the Fixing Feed Path Unit Area.

#### 8.14.13.5 Removing Bypass Driven Roller 4

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Bypass Driven Roller 4, refer to steps 1, 12, 19 and 25 of the procedure for the Fixing Feed Path Unit Area.

#### 8.14.13.6 Removing Bypass Feed Roller 4

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Bypass Feed Roller 4, refer to steps 1, 12, 19, 26 and 27 of the procedure for the Fixing Feed Path Unit Area.

#### 8.14.13.7 Removing the Merging Swing Gear 20Z

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Merging Swing Gear 20Z, refer to steps 1, 12, 19 and 26 to 28 of the procedure for the Fixing Feed Path Unit Area.

#### 8.14.13.8 Removing Bypass Decurler Driven Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Bypass Decurler Driven Roller, refer to steps 1, 12, 19, 30 and 32 of the procedure for the Fixing Feed Path Unit Area.

### 8.14.14 Tandem Feed Assembly

#### 8.14.14.1 Removing the Tandem Feed Unit (Upper)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Tandem Feed Unit (Upper), refer to steps 1 and 6 to 7 of the procedure for the Fixing Feed Path Unit Area.

### 8.14.15 Tandem Feed Roller

#### 8.14.15.1 Removing Tandem Feed Roller 1, Tandem Feed Roller 2

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Tandem Feed Roller 1, Tandem Feed Roller 2, refer to steps 1 and 6 to 8 of the procedure for the Fixing Feed Path Unit Area.

#### 8.14.15.2 Removing Tandem Driven Roller 1

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Tandem Driven Roller 1, refer to steps 1, 6 and 9 to 10 of the procedure for the Fixing Feed Path Unit Area.

#### 8.14.15.3 Removing Tandem Driven Roller 2

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Tandem Driven Roller 2, refer to steps 1, 6, 9 and 11 of the procedure for the Fixing Feed Path Unit Area.

#### 8.14.15.4 Removing Tandem Driven Roller 3

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Tandem Driven Roller 3, refer to steps 1, 12, 19 and 21 of the procedure for the Fixing Feed Path Unit Area.

#### 8.14.15.5 Removing Tandem Feed Roller 3

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Tandem Feed Roller 3, refer to steps 1, 12, 19 and 22 to 23 of the procedure for the Fixing Feed Path Unit Area.

#### 8.14.15.6 Removing the S2M30T Pulley

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the S2M30T Pulley, refer to steps 1, 12, 19, 22 and 24 of the procedure for the Fixing Feed Path Unit Area.

### 8.14.16 Feed Belt

#### 8.14.16.1 Removing the Feed Belt Assembly

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Feed Belt Assembly, refer to steps 1, 12, 19 and 30 of the procedure for the Fixing Feed Path Unit Area.

#### 8.14.16.2 Removing Feed Belt (Merger Unit)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Feed Belt (Merger Unit), refer to steps 1, 12, 19 and 30 to 31 of the procedure for the Fixing Feed Path Unit Area.

#### 8.14.16.3 Removing the Feed Belt (Duplexing Decurler)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Feed Belt (Duplexing Decurler), refer to steps 1 to 3 and 5 of the procedure for the Duplex Feed Unit Area.

## 8.14.17 Merger pass Assembly

### 8.14.17.1 Before Removing the Merger Path Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove Secondary Fixing Assembly. (page 9–137) Reference [Removing Secondary Fixing Assembly]

### 8.14.17.2 Removing the Merging Z18 Gear

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Merging Z18 Gear, refer to steps 1, 12 and 19 to 20 of the procedure for the Fixing Feed Path Unit Area.

### 8.14.17.3 Removing the Fixing Merger Unit (Upper)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Fixing Merger Unit (Upper), refer to steps 1, 12, 19 and 22 of the procedure for the Fixing Feed Path Unit Area.

### 8.14.17.4 Removing the Fixing Merger Unit (Lower)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Fixing Merger Unit (Lower), refer to steps 1, 12, 19 and 26 of the procedure for the Fixing Feed Path Unit Area.

## 8.14.18 Duplex Unit

### 8.14.18.1 Removing the Duplex Decurler Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Duplex Decurler Unit, refer to steps 1 to 2 of the procedure for the Duplex Feed Unit Area.

### 8.14.18.2 Removing the Duplexing Decurler Unit (Upper)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Duplexing Decurler Unit (Upper), refer to steps 1 to 3 of the procedure for the Duplex Feed Unit Area.

## 8.14.19 Duplexing Reversing Roller

### 8.14.19.1 Removing the Duplexing Reverse Roller and Duplexing Reverse Rear Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Duplexing Reverse Roller and Duplexing Reverse Rear Roller, refer to steps 2, 5 and 7 of the procedure for the Delivery Reverse Unit Area.

## 8.14.20 Delivery/Reversing Unit

### 8.14.20.1 Removing the Delivery Upper Guide Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Delivery Upper Guide Unit, refer to steps 1 to 2, 12 and 14 of the procedure for the Delivery Reverse Unit Area.

## 8.14.21 Delivery Roller

### 8.14.21.1 Removing the S2M30T Pulley, Delivery Roller 1 and Delivery Reverse Front Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the S2M30T Pulley, Delivery Roller 1 and Delivery Reverse Front Roller, refer to steps 1 to 2, 8 to 9 and 11 of the procedure for the Delivery Reverse Unit Area.

### 8.14.21.2 Removing the Delivery Roller 3

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Delivery Roller 3, refer to steps 1 to 2 and 12 to 13 of the procedure for the Delivery Reverse Unit Area.

### 8.14.21.3 Removing the Z17 Gear

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Z17 Gear, refer to steps 1 to 2, 8, 12, 14 to 15 and 17 of the procedure for the Delivery Reverse Unit Area.

### 8.14.21.4 Removing the Delivery Roller 2

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Delivery Roller 2, refer to steps 1 to 2, 8, 12, 14 to 15 and 17 to 18 of the procedure for the Delivery Reverse Unit Area.

### 8.14.21.5 Removing the Delivery Reverse Rear Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Delivery Reverse Rear Roller, refer to steps 1 to 2, 8, 12, 14 to 15 and 17 to 19 of the procedure for the Delivery Reverse Unit Area.

### 8.14.21.6 Removing the Delivery Reverse Front Slave Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Delivery Reverse Front Slave Roller, refer to steps 1 to 2, 8 to 9, 12, 14 to 15 and 20 of the procedure for the Delivery Reverse Unit Area.

## 8.14.22 Delivery Reversing Roller

### 8.14.22.1 Removing the Delivery Reverse Roller 1 and Delivery Reverse Roller 2

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Delivery Reverse Roller 1 and Delivery Reverse Roller 2, refer to steps 2 and 8 to 10 of the procedure for the Delivery Reverse Unit Area.

### 8.14.22.2 Removing the Color Sensor Backup Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Color Sensor Backup Roller, refer to steps 2 and 8 to 10 of the procedure for the Delivery Reverse Unit Area.

## 8.14.23 Delivery Decurler Roller 1

### 8.14.23.1 Removing the Delivery Decurler Roller 1

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Delivery Decurler Roller 1, refer to steps 1 to 2, 8, 12 and 14 to 16 of the procedure for the Delivery Reverse Unit Area.

## 8.14.24 Delivery Decurler Roller 2

### 8.14.24.1 Removing the Delivery Decurler Roller 2

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

---

C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Delivery Decurler Roller 2, refer to steps 1 to 2, 8, 12, 14 and 21 of the procedure for the Delivery Reverse Unit Area.

#### **8.14.24.2 Removing the Delivery Slave Roller 1, and Delivery Slave Roller 2**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Delivery Slave Roller 1, and Delivery Slave Roller 2, refer to steps 1 to 2, 8, 12, 14 and 21 of the procedure for the Delivery Reverse Unit Area.

#### **8.14.25 One-way Clutch**

##### **8.14.25.1 Removing the One-way Clutch**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the One-way Clutch, refer to steps 1 to 2 and 23 of the procedure for the Delivery Reverse Unit Area.

#### **8.14.26 Cleaning Brush**

##### **8.14.26.1 Removing the Decurler Backup Roller Cleaning Brush**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Decurler Backup Roller Cleaning Brush, refer to steps 1 to 2 and 24 of the procedure for the Delivery Reverse Unit Area.



---

## Chapter 9 Fixing System

---





# Contents

9.1 Construction .....	9-1
9.1.1 Features .....	9-1
9.1.2 Specifications / Control / List of Functions .....	9-1
9.1.3 Major Parts (Cross-Section).....	9-4
9.1.4 Major Parts (Thermistor / Thermo Switch) .....	9-9
9.1.5 Major Parts (Sensor / Solenoid).....	9-11
9.1.6 Control System Configuration .....	9-13
9.1.7 Tandem / Single Fixing Switch Control .....	9-21
9.1.8 Fixing Drive Control.....	9-23
9.2 Basic Sequence .....	9-24
9.2.1 At Power-On .....	9-24
9.2.2 At Time of Printing.....	9-25
9.2.3 At Mode Change (when the controlled temperature is lowered).....	9-27
9.2.4 At Mode Change (when the controlled temperature is increased).....	9-28
9.3 Various Control Mechanisms.....	9-29
9.3.1 Controlling the Fixing Roller Temperature .....	9-29
9.3.1.1 Overview .....	9-29
9.3.1.2 Controlled Temperature at Each Mode .....	9-29
9.3.1.3 Temperature Control in Productivity Priority Mode.....	9-34
9.3.1.4 Temperature Control in Image Priority Mode .....	9-38
9.3.1.5 Power-Saving Mode.....	9-41
9.3.2 Down Sequence Control .....	9-41
9.3.2.1 Overview .....	9-41
9.3.3 Detecting the Passage of Paper .....	9-42
9.3.3.1 Detection of Paper Wrap-Around .....	9-42
9.3.4 External Heat Roller Drive Control .....	9-45
9.3.4.1 External Heating Roller Detach/Attach Mechanism.....	9-45
9.3.5 Belting inclined Control.....	9-48
9.3.5.1 Pressure Belt One-Sided Displacement Correction Control .....	9-48
9.4 Belt Pressurizing Mechanism.....	9-52
9.4.1 Pressure Belt / Roller Pressure Mechanism .....	9-52
9.5 Fixing Cleaning Web Mechanisms .....	9-54
9.5.1 Fixing Cleaning Web Drive Control.....	9-54
9.5.2 Fixing Cleaning Web Remaining Level Detection Control.....	9-56
9.5.3 Cleaning Web Detach/Attach Mechanism .....	9-58
9.5.4 Fixing Roller Refresh Control .....	9-60
9.6 Protective Functions.....	9-65
9.6.1 Protection Circuit .....	9-65
9.7 Parts Replacement Procedure.....	9-67
9.7.1 Introduction.....	9-67
9.7.1.1 Introduction .....	9-67
9.7.2 Fixing Assembly Area .....	9-67
9.7.2.1 Primary Fixing Assembly Area-1/4 .....	9-67
9.7.2.2 Primary Fixing Assembly Area-2/4 .....	9-76
9.7.2.3 Primary Fixing Assembly Area-3/4 .....	9-88
9.7.2.4 Primary Fixing Assembly Area-4/4 .....	9-98
9.7.2.5 Secondary Fixing Assembly Area-1/3 .....	9-103
9.7.2.6 Secondary Fixing Assembly Area-2/3 .....	9-110
9.7.2.7 Secondary Fixing Assembly Area-3/3 .....	9-123
9.7.3 Notice When Handling the Fixing Assembly .....	9-134
9.7.3.1 Notes for Thermistor/Thermo Switch .....	9-134

9.7.4 Fixing Assembly .....	9-134
9.7.4.1 Removing Primary Fixing Assembly .....	9-134
9.7.4.2 Removing Secondary Fixing Assembly .....	9-137
9.7.4.3 Points to Note When Replacing Primary/Secondary Fixing Intermediate Unit .....	9-139
9.7.5 Fixing Belt Unit .....	9-140
9.7.5.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Belt Unit.....	9-140
9.7.6 Fixing Roller .....	9-140
9.7.6.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Roller.....	9-140
9.7.6.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller.....	9-140
9.7.7 Pressure Roller .....	9-140
9.7.7.1 Removing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller .....	9-140
9.7.8 Fixing Belt .....	9-140
9.7.8.1 Removing the Fixing Belt .....	9-140
9.7.9 External Heat Roller .....	9-140
9.7.9.1 Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Roller .....	9-140
9.7.9.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller .....	9-140
9.7.9.3 Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Roller (Upper), Primary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Upper), and Primary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Upper).....	9-140
9.7.9.4 Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Roller (Lower), Primary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Lower), and Primary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Lower).....	9-140
9.7.9.5 Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller (Upper), Secondary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Upper), and Secondary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Upper).....	9-140
9.7.9.6 Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller (Lower), Secondary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Lower), and Secondary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Lower) .....	9-141
9.7.10 Oil Applying Roller .....	9-141
9.7.10.1 Removing the Oil Coating Roller .....	9-141
9.7.11 External Heat Cleaning Roller .....	9-141
9.7.11.1 Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Cleaning Roller .....	9-141
9.7.11.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Cleaning Roller .....	9-141
9.7.12 Fixing Web Roller.....	9-141
9.7.12.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Web Unit.....	9-141
9.7.12.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Web Unit.....	9-141
9.7.12.3 Removing the Fixing Web Roller.....	9-141
9.7.13 Refresh Roller .....	9-141
9.7.13.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Refresh Roller Unit .....	9-141
9.7.13.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller Unit .....	9-141
9.7.13.3 Removing the Primary Fixing Refresh Roller .....	9-141
9.7.13.4 Removing the Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller .....	9-141
9.7.13.5 Removing the Primary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller.....	9-141
9.7.13.6 Removing the Secondary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller.....	9-141
9.7.14 Steering Roller .....	9-141
9.7.14.1 Removing the Steering Roller.....	9-141
9.7.15 Pressure Pad .....	9-141
9.7.15.1 Removing the Pressure Pad .....	9-141
9.7.16 Pressure Pad Cover .....	9-141
9.7.16.1 Removing the Pressure Pad Cover.....	9-141
9.7.17 Fixing Roller Thermistor .....	9-142
9.7.17.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Roller Main/Sub Thermistor (THM301/THM304), Primary Fixing Roller Thermoswitch (TP300).....	9-142
9.7.17.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller Main/Sub Thermistor (THM306/THM309) and Secondary Fixing Roller Thermoswitch (TP304). 9-142	
9.7.18 External Heat Thermistor.....	9-142
9.7.18.1 Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Thermistor.....	9-142
9.7.18.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Thermistor .....	9-142
9.7.19 Inlet Thermistor .....	9-142
9.7.19.1 Removing the Inlet Thermistor.....	9-142
9.7.20 Fixing Locking Thermal Switch .....	9-142
9.7.20.1 Removing the Fixing Pressure Thermoswitch and the Fixing Pressure Thermistor .....	9-142
9.7.21 Thermal Switch .....	9-142
9.7.21.1 Removing the Primary Fixing External Heating Upper/Lower Roller Thermoswitch (TP302/303) .....	9-142
9.7.21.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heating Upper/Lower Roller Thermoswitch (TP306/307) .....	9-142

---

9.7.22 Fixing Belt Thermal Switch.....	9-142
9.7.22.1 Removing Belt Fixing Thermo Switch .....	9-142
9.7.23 Fixing Web.....	9-144
9.7.23.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Web .....	9-144
9.7.23.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Web .....	9-144
9.7.24 Fixing Web Solenoid .....	9-144
9.7.24.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Web Solenoid .....	9-144
9.7.24.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Web Solenoid .....	9-144
9.7.25 Insulating Bush .....	9-144
9.7.25.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Roller Insulating Bush.....	9-144
9.7.25.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller Insulating Bush.....	9-144
9.7.25.3 Removing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller Insulating Bush .....	9-145
9.7.26 Bearing .....	9-145
9.7.26.1 Removing the Bearing 1 and Bearing 3 .....	9-145
9.7.26.2 Removing the Bearing 2 and Bearing 5 .....	9-145
9.7.26.3 Removing the Primary Fixing Roller Bearing .....	9-145
9.7.26.4 Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller Bearing .....	9-145
9.7.26.5 Removing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller Bearing.....	9-145
9.7.27 Separation Claw .....	9-145
9.7.27.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Separation Claw .....	9-145
9.7.27.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Separation Claw .....	9-145
9.7.28 Delivery Upper Separation Plate .....	9-145
9.7.28.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Separation Plate.....	9-145
9.7.28.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Separation Plate.....	9-145
9.7.29 Fixing Inner Delivery Roller.....	9-145
9.7.29.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller .....	9-145
9.7.29.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller .....	9-145



## 9.1 Construction

### 9.1.1 Features

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- Constant print speed regardless of the type or thickness of paper (excluding imagePRESS C6010S)

Conventional models provided slower print speed for thick paper or coated paper in the same size compared to plain paper. This machine has tandem fixing (primary/secondary fixing assembly) and twin external heating rollers, which enables printing at a constant speed (\*1), covering poor fixing of thick paper or lack of gloss on coated paper.

- Optimized/even level of gloss suited to the type of paper

This machine uses the belt fixing method in the primary fixing assembly. The belt fixing method enables wider nip width and applies larger quantity of heat to toner on paper. This enables setting of lower nip pressure compared to the roller fixing method, and provides optimized/even level of gloss.

\*1: 70 ppm when using A4/LTR size in 1-side print mode with imagePRESS C7010VPS. The speed is 70ppm for one-sided printing of A4/LTR-size paper. The print speed varies depending on the paper size of print mode (one-sided/two-sided). The print speed becomes slower even for the same size of paper when the paper width is smaller than A4 size (279.4mm) and the paper weight is over the specified level (106g), because it is necessary to widen the paper interval to prevent poor fixing caused by temperature increase on the paper edge. For the details, refer to "Introduction > Functional Specifications > Printing Speed" ().

#### NOTE: About illustrations/text in this chapter

- Some illustrations in this chapter only show the primary fixing assembly as a representative. (The illustration of "pressure belt" shall be replaced with that of "pressure roller" for the secondary fixing assembly.)
- When electric parts codes/names (motor, sensor, etc.) and signal names for first and secondary fixing assemblies are shown in illustrations or text, those for the secondary fixing assembly are indicated in parentheses.

Example) "M300 (M305): Primary fixing drive motor (Secondary fixing drive motor)"

### 9.1.2 Specifications / Control / List of Functions

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-9-1

Item	Function / Method	
Fixing method	Tandem fixing (belt fixing + roller fixing) Primary fixing assembly: Belt fixing Secondary fixing assembly: Roller fixing	
Heater	Primary fixing assembly	
	In the fixing roller	2 heaters (main heater and sub heater provided as a unit)
	In the inlet roller	1 heater
	In the external heating upper/lower roller	2 heaters / 2 heaters (both: main heater and sub heater provided as a unit)
	Secondary fixing assembly	
	In the fixing roller	2 heaters (main heater and sub heater provided as a unit)
	In the pressure roller	1 heater
Controlled temperature	In the external heating upper/lower roller	
	2 heaters / 2 heaters (both: main heater and sub heater provided as a unit)	
	Refer to temperature control for each mode.	

Item	Function / Method	
Detection of fixing temperature	Primary fixing assembly	
	Fixing roller	Main thermistor (center of the roller, noncontact) Sub thermistor (rear edge of the roller, contact)
	Inlet roller	Main thermistor (center of the roller, contact) Sub thermistor (rear edge of the roller, contact)
	External heating upper roller	Main thermistor (center of the roller, contact) Sub thermistor (rear edge of the roller, contact)
	External heating lower roller	Main thermistor (center of the roller, contact) Sub thermistor (rear edge of the roller, contact)
	Secondary fixing assembly	
	Fixing roller	Main thermistor (center of the roller, noncontact) Sub thermistor (rear edge of the roller, contact)
	Pressure roller	Main thermistor (center of the roller, contact) Sub thermistor (rear edge of the roller, contact)
	External heating upper roller	Main thermistor (center of the roller, contact) Sub thermistor (rear edge of the roller, contact)
	External heating lower roller	Main thermistor (center of the roller, contact) Sub thermistor (rear edge of the roller, contact)
Fixing temperature control	At warm-up / standby / printing / last rotation / power saving mode	
Down sequence	None	
Protective function	This function detects the following errors and stops power distribution to the heater when the errors occur. - Temperature detected by the main/sub thermistor - Power distribution stopped by the thermo switch (TP)	
	Primary fixing assembly	
	Fixing roller	(Front edge of the roller, contact) Operation temperature: $220 \pm 8$ deg C
	Fixing belt	(Center of the belt, noncontact) Operation temperature: $130 \pm 5$ deg C
	External heating upper roller	(Front edge of the roller, contact) Operation temperature: $250 \pm 10$ deg C
	External heating lower roller	(Front edge of the roller, contact) Operation temperature: $250 \pm 10$ deg C
	Secondary fixing assembly	
	Fixing roller	(Front edge of the roller, contact) Operation temperature: $220 \pm 8$ deg C
	Pressure roller	(Front edge of the roller, contact) Operation temperature: $200 \pm 8$ deg C
	External heating upper roller	(Front edge of the roller, contact) Operation temperature: $250 \pm 10$ deg C
	External heating lower roller	(Front edge of the roller, contact) Operation temperature: $250 \pm 10$ deg C
	Detection of a tear of the thermistor (soft detection) / wrapped paper	

Item	Function / Method	
Separation mechanism	Primary fixing assembly	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Separation roller, upper separation guide</li> </ul> <p>The separation roller with small diameter (20 mm dia) comes into contact with the fixing roller and generates local curvature changes to separate paper. It prevents paper from being wrapped around the roller.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Lower separation claw</li> </ul> <p>It prevents paper from being wrapped around the fixing belt caused by downward curl.</p>	
	Secondary fixing assembly	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Upper separation guide</li> </ul> <p>It prevents paper from being wrapped around the fixing roller caused by upward curl.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Lower separation claw</li> </ul> <p>It prevents paper from being wrapped around the fixing roller caused by downward curl.</p>	
Cleaning mechanism	Fixing roller (primary/secondary fixing assemblies)	By the collection roller, cleaning web, and refresh roller
	Fixing belt (primary fixing assembly)	None
	Pressure roller (secondary fixing assembly)	None
	External heating upper/lower roller (primary/secondary fixing assemblies)	By the cleaning roller
	Refresh roller (primary/secondary fixing assemblies)	By the refresh roller
Various types of control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Fixing path switch control</li> <li>- Fixing roller drive control (primary/secondary fixing assemblies)</li> <li>- Cleaning web drive control (primary/secondary fixing assemblies)</li> <li>- Cleaning web level detection control (primary/secondary fixing assemblies)</li> <li>- Fixing belt detach/attach control (primary fixing assembly)</li> <li>- Pressure roller detach/attach control (secondary fixing assembly)</li> <li>- Cleaning web detach/attach control (primary/secondary fixing assemblies)</li> <li>- Refresh roller detach/attach control (primary/secondary fixing assemblies)</li> <li>- External heating roller detach/attach control (primary/secondary fixing assemblies)</li> <li>- Fixing belt one-sided displacement correction control (primary fixing assembly)</li> <li>- Paper wrapping detection control (primary/secondary fixing assemblies)</li> </ul>	

### 9.1.3 Major Parts (Cross-Section)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

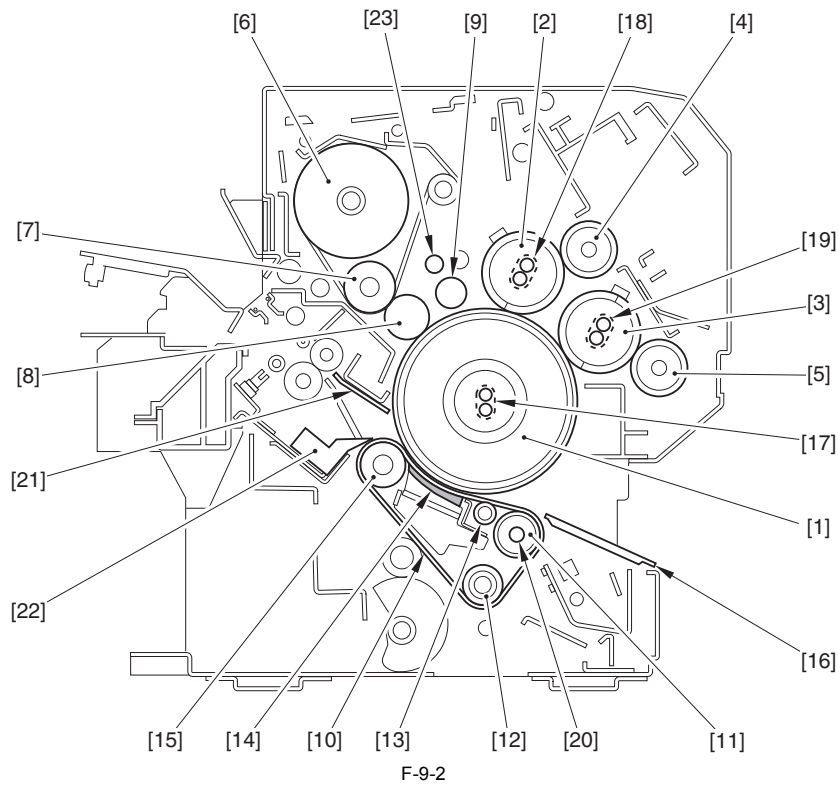
#### Fixing feed unit



[1] Primary fixing assembly (belt fixing) [A] Single feed path  
[2] Secondary fixing assembly (roller fixing) [B] Tandem feed path



Primary fixing assembly



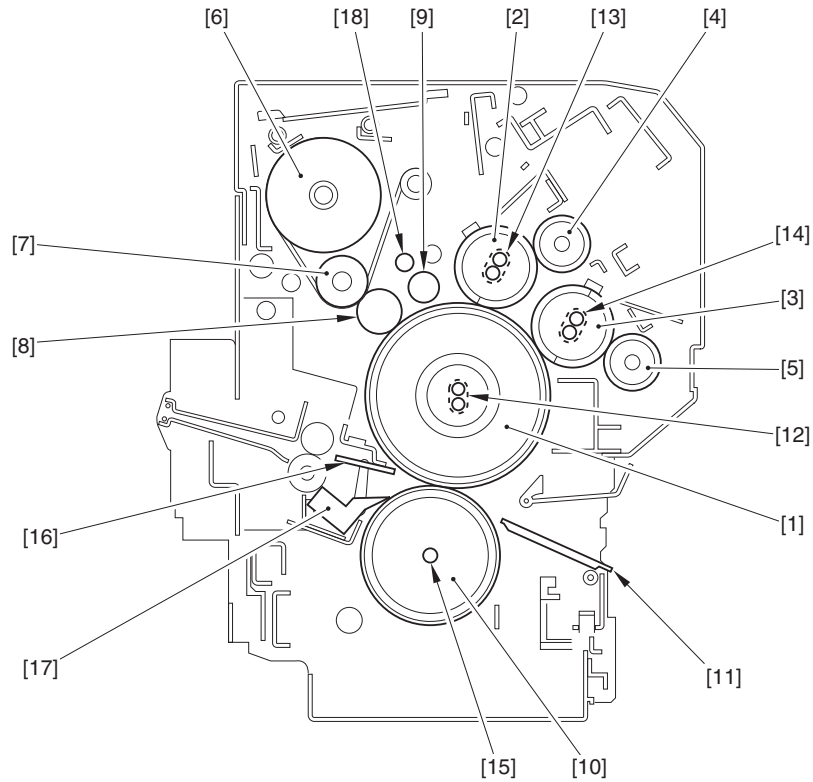
Parts	Feature / Function / Method	Remarks
[1] Fixing roller	Fix toner to paper.	
[2] External heating upper roller	Controlled temperature decrease at continuous printing.	
[3] External heating lower roller	Controlled temperature decrease at continuous printing.	
[4] External heating upper cleaning roller	Clean the external heating upper roller.	
[5] External heating lower cleaning roller	Clean the external heating lower roller.	
[6] Cleaning web	Clean the fixing roller via the collection roller.	
[7] Web roller	Make the cleaning web come into contact with the collection roller to apply pressure.	
[8] Collection roller	Temporarily collect toner on the fixing roller.	
[9] Fixing refresh roller	Remove scratches on the surface of the fixing roller.	
[10] Fixing belt	Improve gloss evenness.	Width : 348 mm ± 2 mm
[11] Inlet roller	Controlled temperature of the fixing belt.	20 mm dia
[12] Steering roller	Correct the belt displacement.	
[13] Oil application roller	Decrease friction in the belt inner-side way.	Silicon oil contained ; 10 mm dia
[14] Pressure pad	Form a correct fixing nip.	
[15] Separation roller	Separate paper from the fixing roller.	21 mm dia
[16] Fixing inlet guide	Determine the angle of paper transported into the fixing nip. (Prevent curl on the trailing edge, wrinkle, or fading image.)	
[17] Primary fixing roller main heater	Halogen heater: 700 W	Main and sub heaters provided as a unit
Primary fixing roller sub heater	Halogen heater: 600 W	
[18] Primary external heater upper roller main heater	Halogen heater: 300 W	- Main and sub heaters provided as a unit - Same main and sub heaters for upper and lower heaters
Primary external heater upper roller sub heater	Halogen heater: 330 W	
[19] Primary external heater lower roller main heater	Halogen heater: 300 W	
Primary external heater lower roller sub heater	Halogen heater: 330 W	

---

---

Parts	Feature / Function / Method	Remarks
[20]	Primary fixing pressure belt heater	Halogen heater: 400 W
[21]	Upper separation guide	Guide paper to the inner delivery unit.
[22]	Lower separation claw	Separate paper from the fixing belt.
[23]	Refresh cleaning roller	Clean the refresh roller.

Secondary fixing assembly



F-9-3

Parts	Feature / Function / Method	Remarks
[1] Fixing roller	Fix toner to paper.	
[2] External heating upper roller	Controlled temperature decrease at continuous printing.	
[3] External heating lower roller	Controlled temperature decrease at continuous printing.	
[4] External heating upper cleaning roller	Clean the external heating upper roller.	
[5] External heating lower cleaning roller	Clean the external heating lower roller.	
[6] Cleaning web	Clean the fixing roller via the collection roller.	
[7] Web roller	Make the cleaning web come into contact with the collection roller to apply pressure.	
[8] Collection roller	Temporarily collect toner on the fixing roller.	
[9] Fixing refresh roller	Remove scratches on the surface of the fixing roller.	
[10] Pressure roller	Fix toner on paper.	60 mm dia
[11] Fixing inlet guide	Determine the angle of paper transported into the fixing nip. (Prevent curl on the trailing edge, wrinkle, or fading image.)	
[12] Secondary fixing roller main heater	Halogen heater: 700 W	Main and sub heaters provided as a unit
Secondary fixing roller sub heater	Halogen heater: 600 W	
[13] Secondary external heating upper roller main heater	Halogen heater: 300 W	- Main and sub heaters provided as a unit - Same main and sub heaters for upper and lower heaters
Secondary external heating upper roller sub heater	Halogen heater: 330 W	
[14] Secondary external heating lower roller main heater	Halogen heater: 300 W	
Secondary external heating lower roller sub heater	Halogen heater: 330 W	
[15] Secondary fixing pressure roller heater	Halogen heater: 400 W	
[16] Upper separation guide	Guide paper to the inner delivery unit.	

---

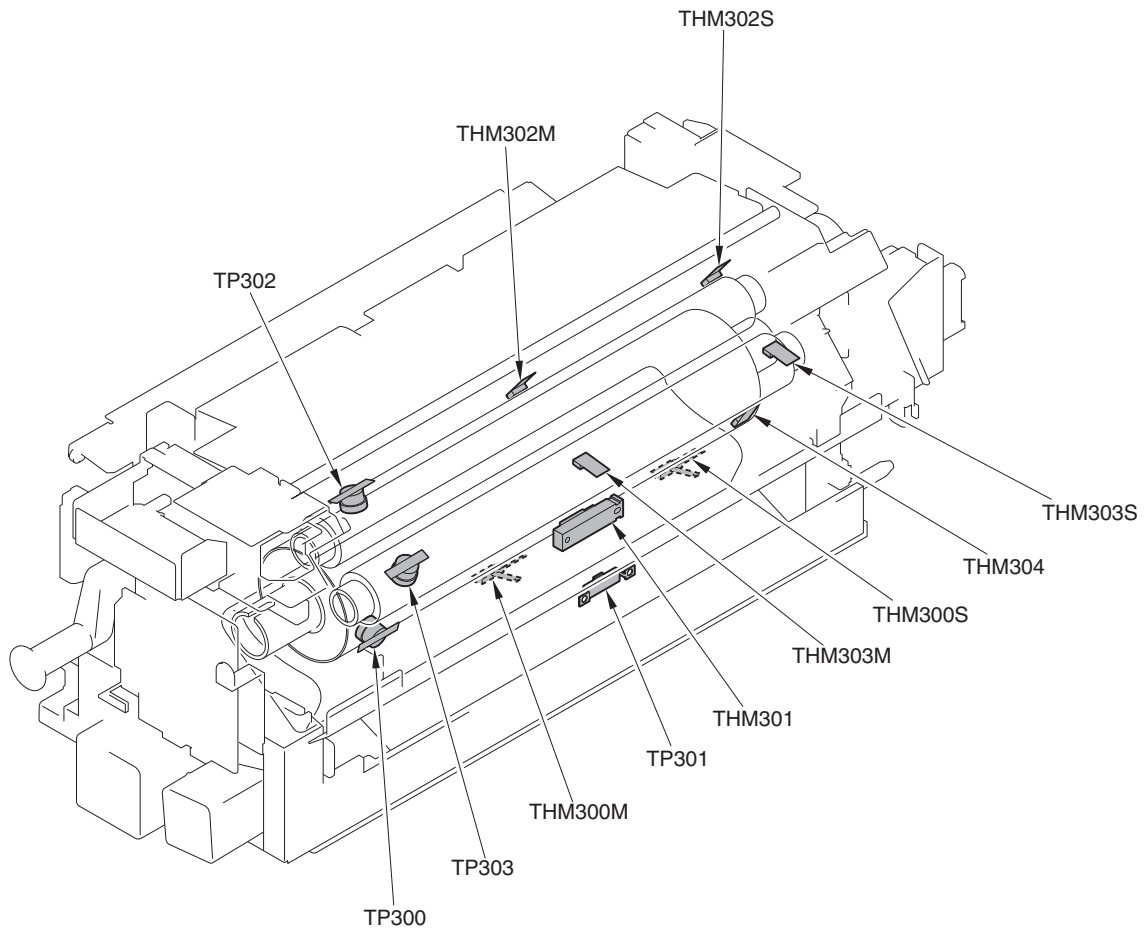
---

Parts	Feature / Function / Method	Remarks
[17]	Lower separation claw	Separate paper from the fixing belt.
[18]	Refresh cleaning roller	Clean the refresh roller.

### 9.1.4 Major Parts (Thermistor / Thermo Switch)

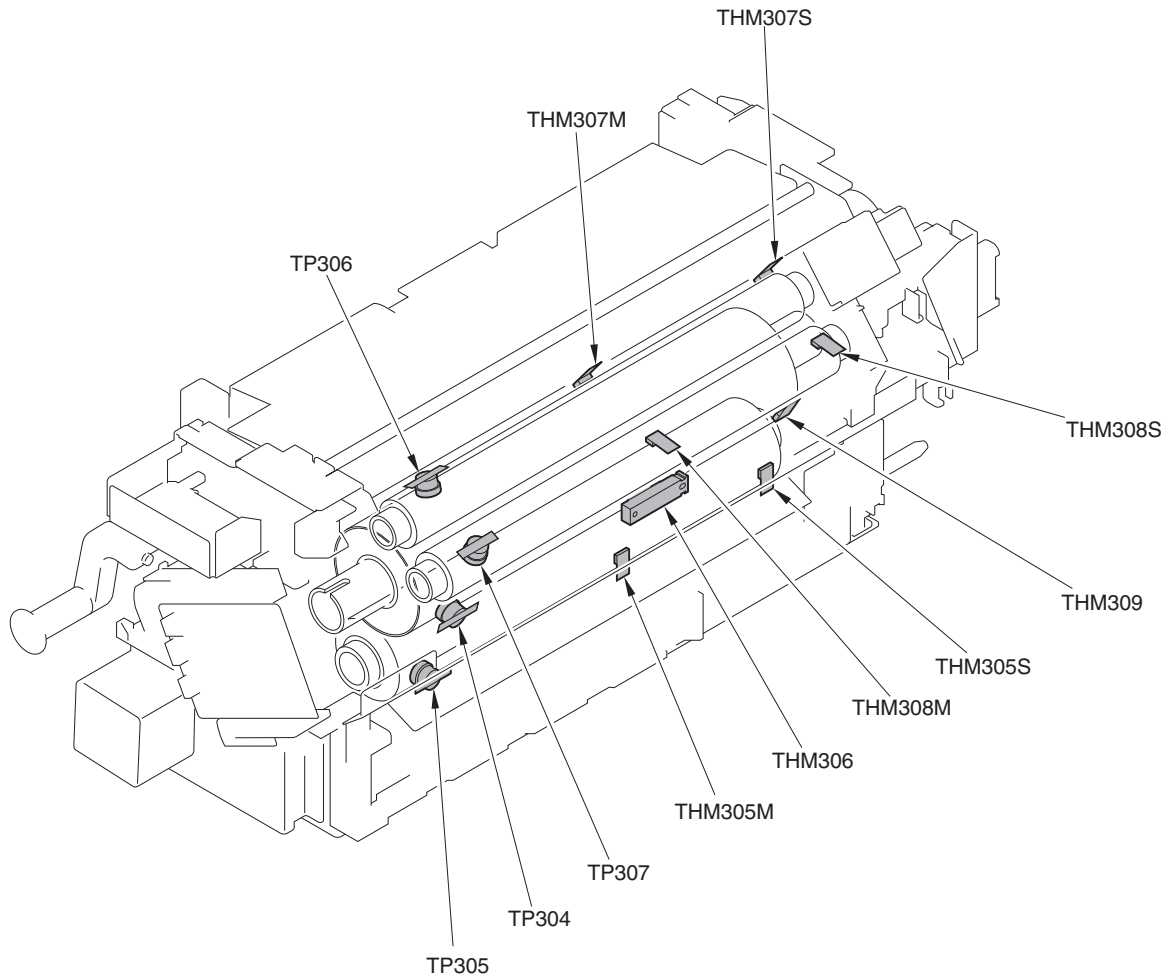
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Primary fixing assembly



F-9-4

Parts		Code	Function / Method
Main thermistor	Fixing roller	THM301	Noncontact type (temperature control, detection of abnormal temperature increase)
	Pressure belt	THM300M	Contact type (temperature control, detection of abnormal temperature increase)
	External heating upper roller	THM302M	Contact type (temperature control, detection of abnormal temperature increase)
	External heating lower roller	THM303M	Contact type (temperature control, detection of abnormal temperature increase)
Sub thermistor	Fixing roller	THM304	Contact type (detection of abnormal temperature increase)
	Pressure belt	THM300S	Contact type (detection of abnormal temperature increase)
	External heating upper roller	THM302S	Contact type (detection of abnormal temperature increase)
	External heating lower roller	THM303S	Contact type (detection of abnormal temperature increase)
Thermo switch	Fixing roller	TP300	Contact type ( $220 \pm 8$ deg C)
	Pressure belt	TP301	Noncontact type ( $130 \pm 5$ deg C)
	External heating upper roller	TP302	Contact type ( $220 \pm 8$ deg C)
	External heating lower roller	TP303	Contact type ( $220 \pm 8$ deg C)



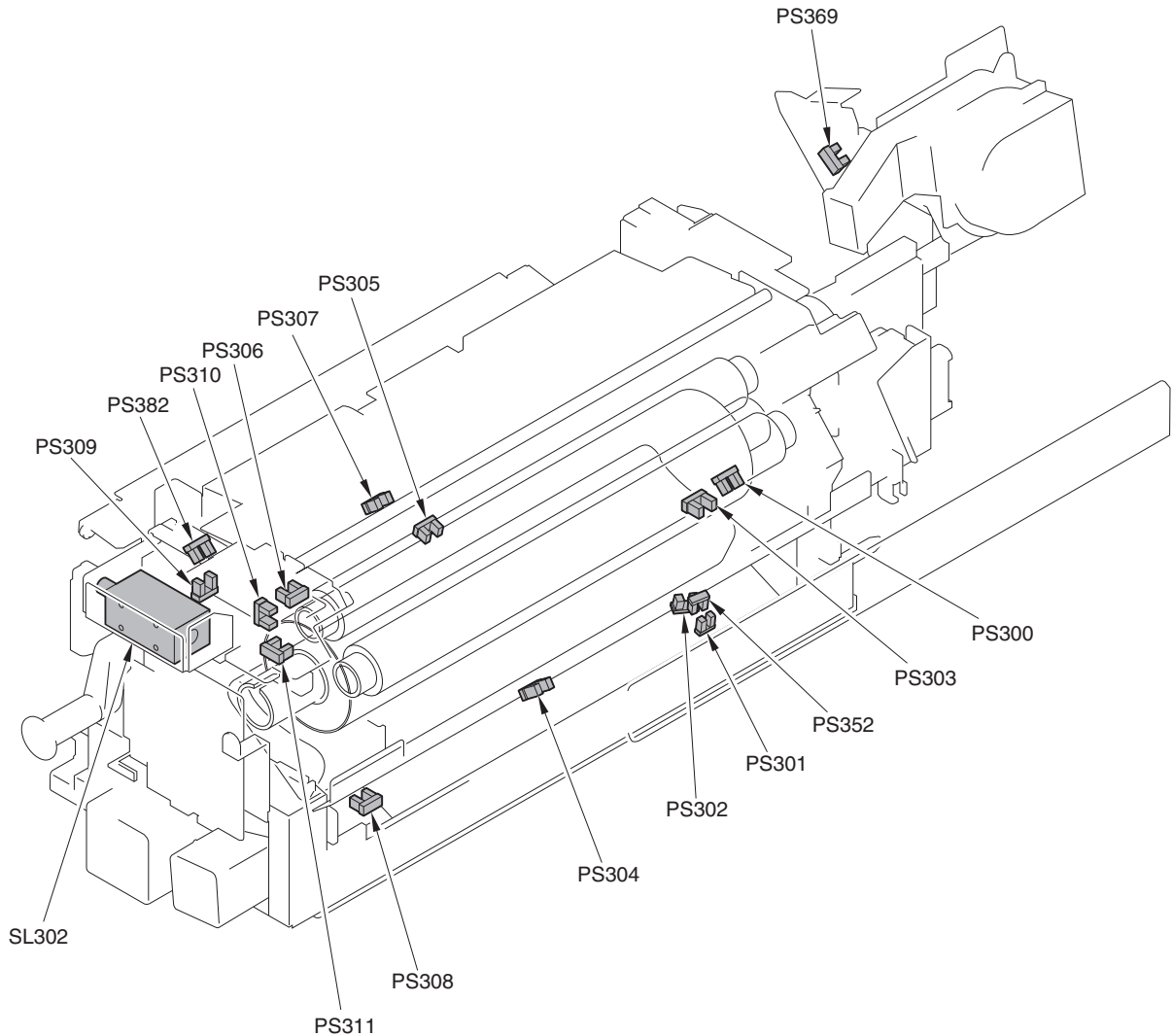
F-9-5

Parts		Code	Function / Method
Main thermistor	Fixing roller	THM306	Noncontact type (temperature control, detection of abnormal temperature increase)
	Pressure roller	THM305M	Contact type (temperature control, detection of abnormal temperature increase)
	External heating upper roller	THM307M	Contact type (temperature control, detection of abnormal temperature increase)
	External heating lower roller	THM308M	Contact type (temperature control, detection of abnormal temperature increase)
Sub thermistor	Fixing roller	THM309	Contact type (detection of abnormal temperature increase)
	Pressure roller	THM305S	Contact type (detection of abnormal temperature increase)
	External heating upper roller	THM307S	Contact type (detection of abnormal temperature increase)
	External heating lower roller	THM308S	Contact type (detection of abnormal temperature increase)
Thermo switch	Fixing roller	TP304	Contact type (220 ± 8 deg C)
	Pressure roller	TP305	Contact type (130 ± 5 deg C)
	External heating upper roller	TP306	Contact type (220 ± 8 deg C)
	External heating lower roller	TP307	Contact type (220 ± 8 deg C)

### 9.1.5 Major Parts (Sensor / Solenoid)

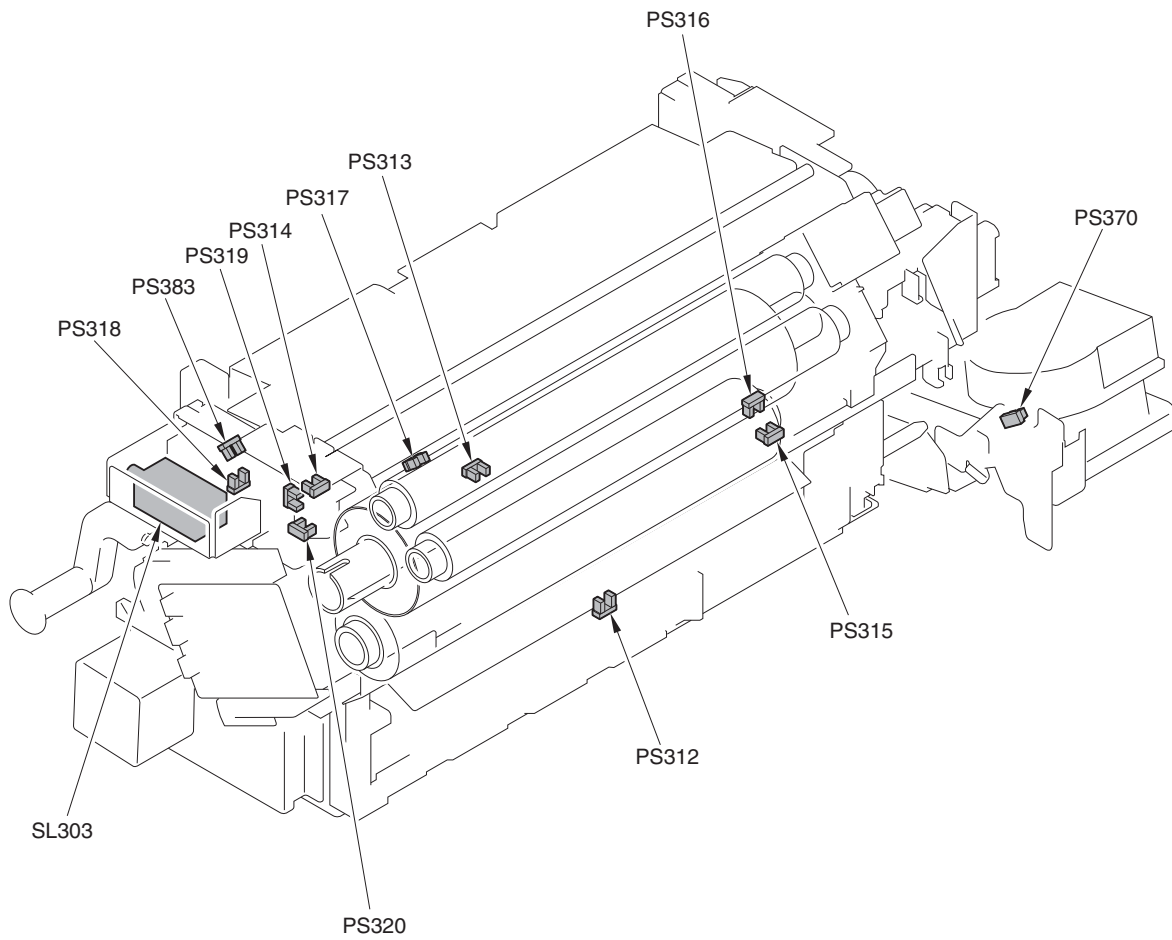
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Primary fixing assembly



F-9-6

Code	Parts
PS300	Primary fixing pressure belt HP sensor
PS301	Primary fixing pressure belt position sensor (front)
PS302	Primary fixing pressure belt position sensor (rear)
PS303	Primary fixing pressure belt pressure sensor
PS304	Primary fixing inlet sensor
PS305	Primary fixing inner delivery sensor1
PS306	Primary fixing external heating roller HP sensor
PS307	Primary fixing inner delivery sensor2
PS308	Primary fixing pressure belt displacement HP sensor
PS309	Primary fixing web HP sensor
PS310	Primary fixing external heating roller overrun sensor
PS311	Primary fixing web absence warning sensor
PS352	Primary fixing pressure belt retry sensor
PS369	Primary fixing lever sensor
PS382	Primary fixing refresh roller HP sensor
SL302	Primary fixing web solenoid



F-9-7

Code	Parts
PS312	Secondary fixing inlet sensor
PS313	Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor1
PS314	Secondary fixing external heating roller HP sensor
PS315	Secondary fixing pressure roller HP sensor
PS316	Secondary fixing pressure roller pressure sensor
PS317	Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor2
PS318	Secondary fixing web HP sensor
PS319	Secondary fixing external heating roller overrun sensor
PS320	Secondary fixing web absence warning sensor
PS370	Secondary fixing lever sensor
PS383	Secondary fixing refresh roller HP sensor
SL303	Secondary fixing web solenoid

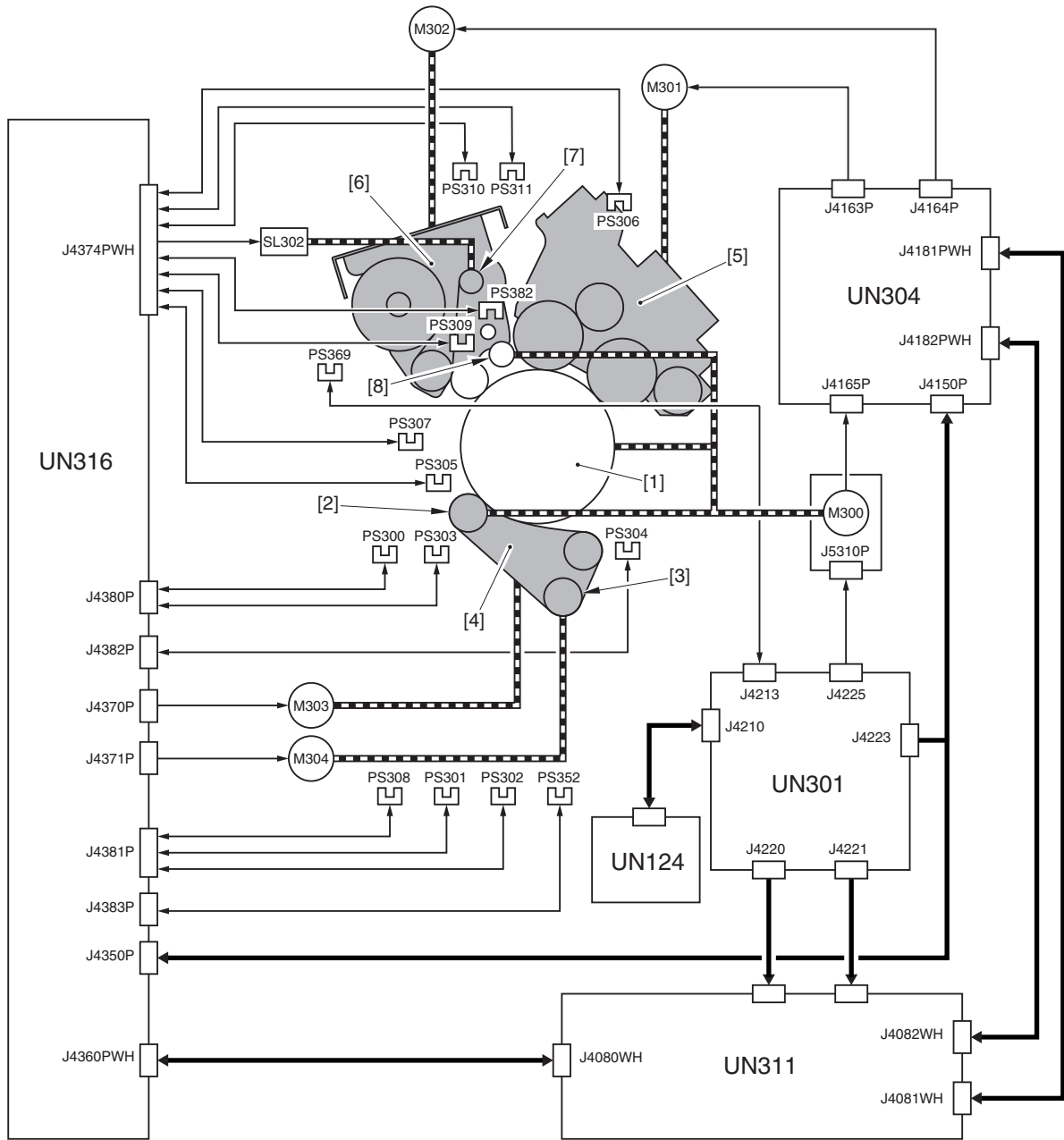


9.1.6 Control System Configuration

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

<Drive System>

Primary fixing assembly



F-9-8

- |                                  |   |  |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| [1] Fixing roller                | SL302 : Primary fixing web solenoid                         | PS300 : Primary fixing pressure belt HP sensor               |
| [2] Separation roller            | M300 : Primary fixing drive motor                           | PS301 : Primary fixing pressure belt position sensor (front) |
| [3] Steering roller              | M301 : Primary fixing outside heating roller pressure motor | PS302 : Primary fixing pressure belt position sensor (rear)  |
| [4] Belt unit                    | M302 : Primary fixing web pressure motor                    | PS303 : Primary fixing pressure belt pressure sensor         |
| [5] External heating roller unit | M303 : Primary fixing pressure belt pressure motor          | PS304 : Primary fixing inlet sensor                          |
| [6] Web unit                     | M304 : Belt one-sided displacement control motor            | PS305 : Primary fixing inner delivery sensor1                |
| [7] Web take-up roller           | UN124 : DC controller PCB 1-2                               | PS306 : Primary fixing external heating roller HP sensor     |
| [8] Refresh roller               | UN301 : Sub station power connecting PCB                    | PS307 : Primary fixing inner delivery sensor2                |
|                                  |   | PS308 : Primary fixing pressure belt displacement HP sensor  |
|                                  |   | PS309 : Primary fixing web HP sensor                         |

UN304 : Primary fixing external driver PCB

UN311 : Duplexing feed driver PCB

UN316 : Primary fixing inner driver PCB

PS310 : Primary fixing external heating roller sensor

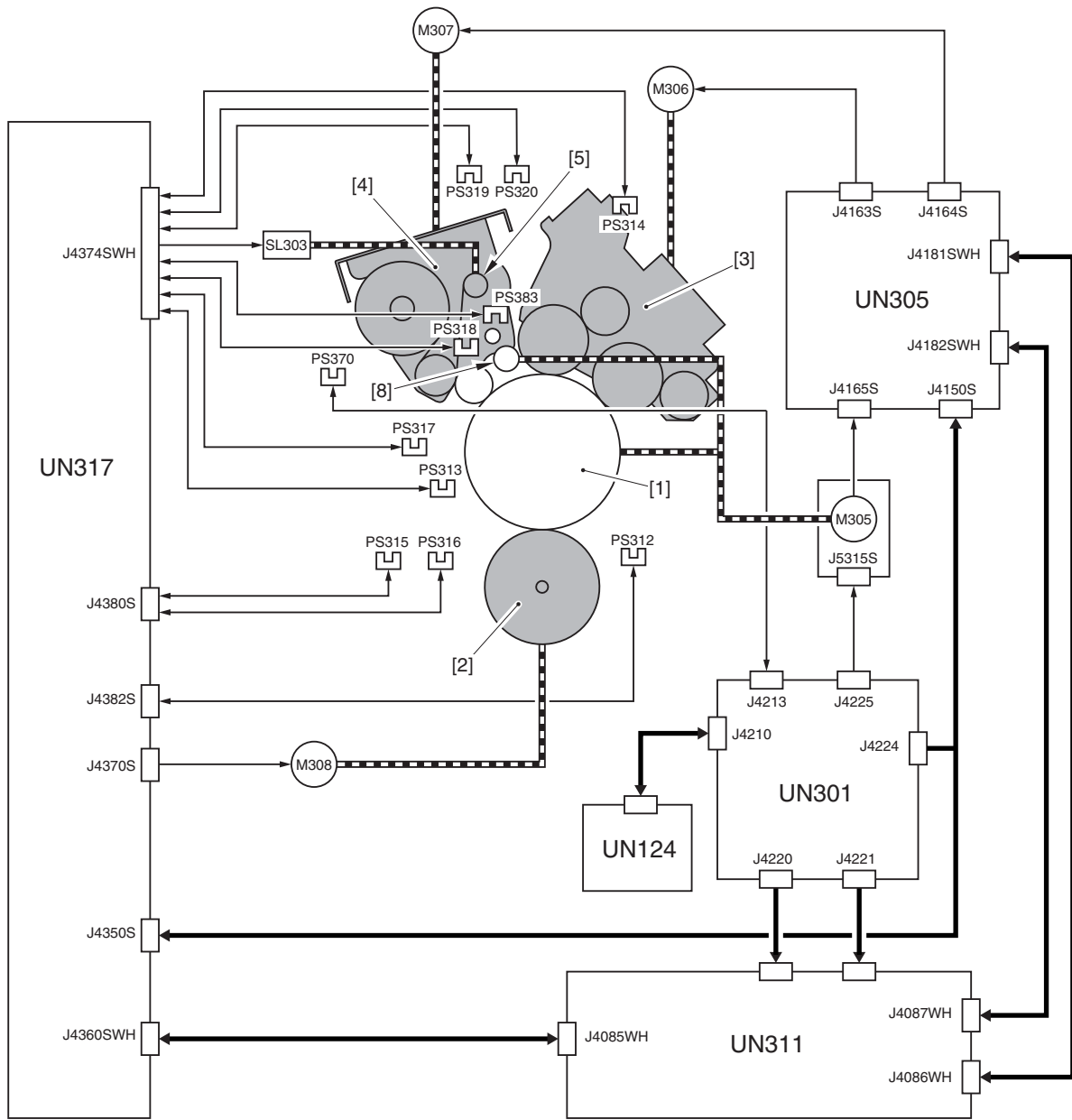
PS311 : Primary fixing web absence warning sensor

PS352 : Primary fixing pressure belt retry sensor

PS369 : Primary fixing lever sensor

PS382 : Primary fixing refresh roller HP sensor

Secondary fixing assembly



F-9-9

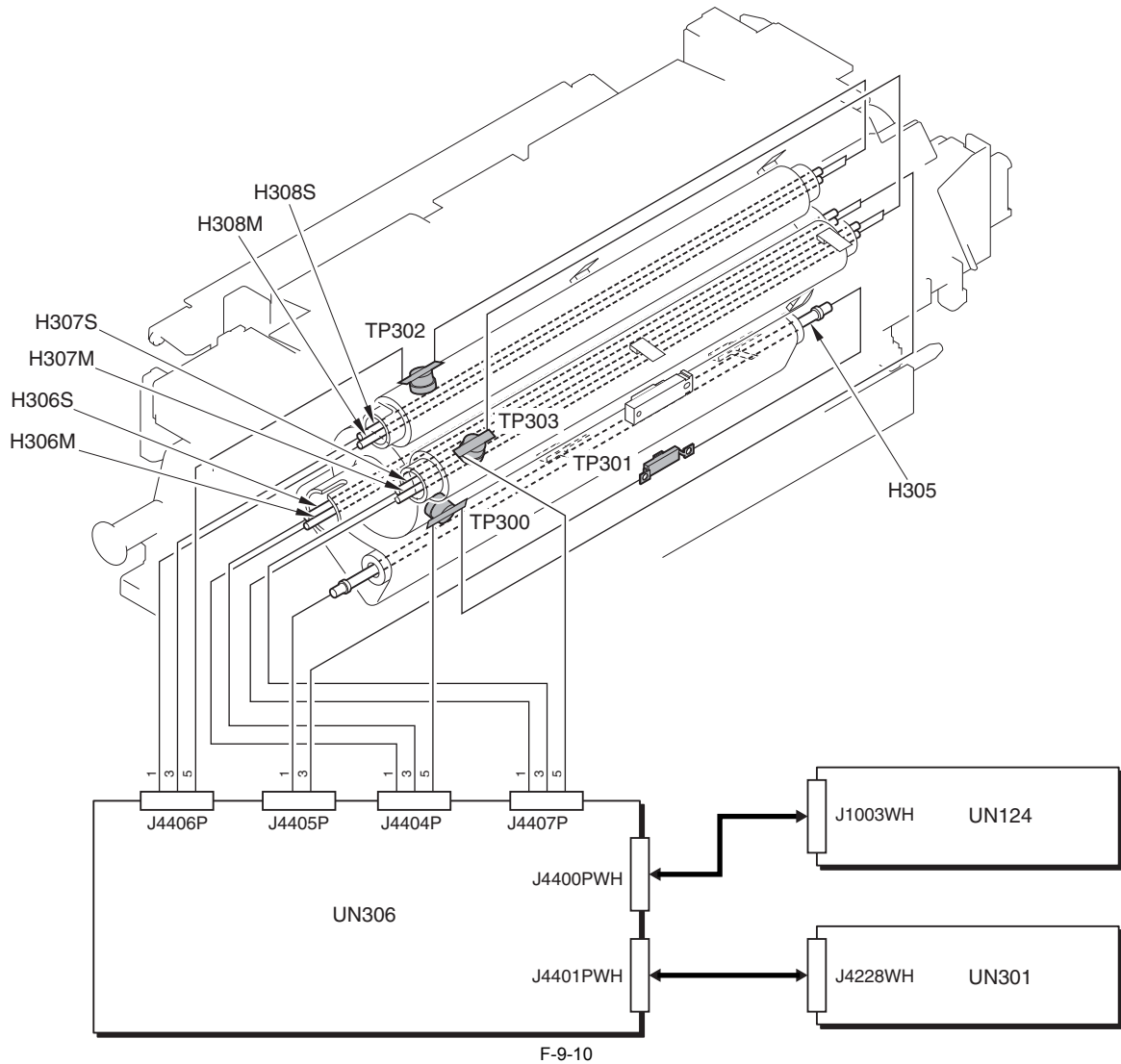
- [1] Fixing roller
- [2] Pressure roller
- [3] External heating roller unit
- [4] Web unit
- [5] Web take-up roller
- [6] Refresh roller
- M305 : Secondary fixing drive motor
- M306 : Secondary fixing external heating pressure motor
- M307 : Secondary fixing web pressure motor
- M308 : Pressure roller pressure motor
- UN124 : DC controller PCB 1-2
- UN301 : Sub station power connecting PCB
- SL303 : Secondary fixing web solenoid
- PS312 : Secondary fixing inlet sensor
- PS313 : Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor1
- PS314 : Secondary fixing external heating roller HP sensor
- PS315 : Secondary fixing pressure roller HP sensor
- PS316 : Secondary fixing pressure roller pressure sensor
- PS317 : Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor2
- PS318 : Secondary fixing web HP sensor
- PS319 : Secondary fixing external heating roller sensor
- PS320 : Secondary fixing web absence warning sensor
- PS370 : Secondary fixing lever sensor
- PS383 : Secondary fixing refresh roller HP sensor

UN305 : Secondary fixing external driver PCB

UN311 : Fixing two-sided feed driver PCB

UN317 : Secondary fixing inner driver PCB

## &lt;Heater / Thermo Switch&gt;

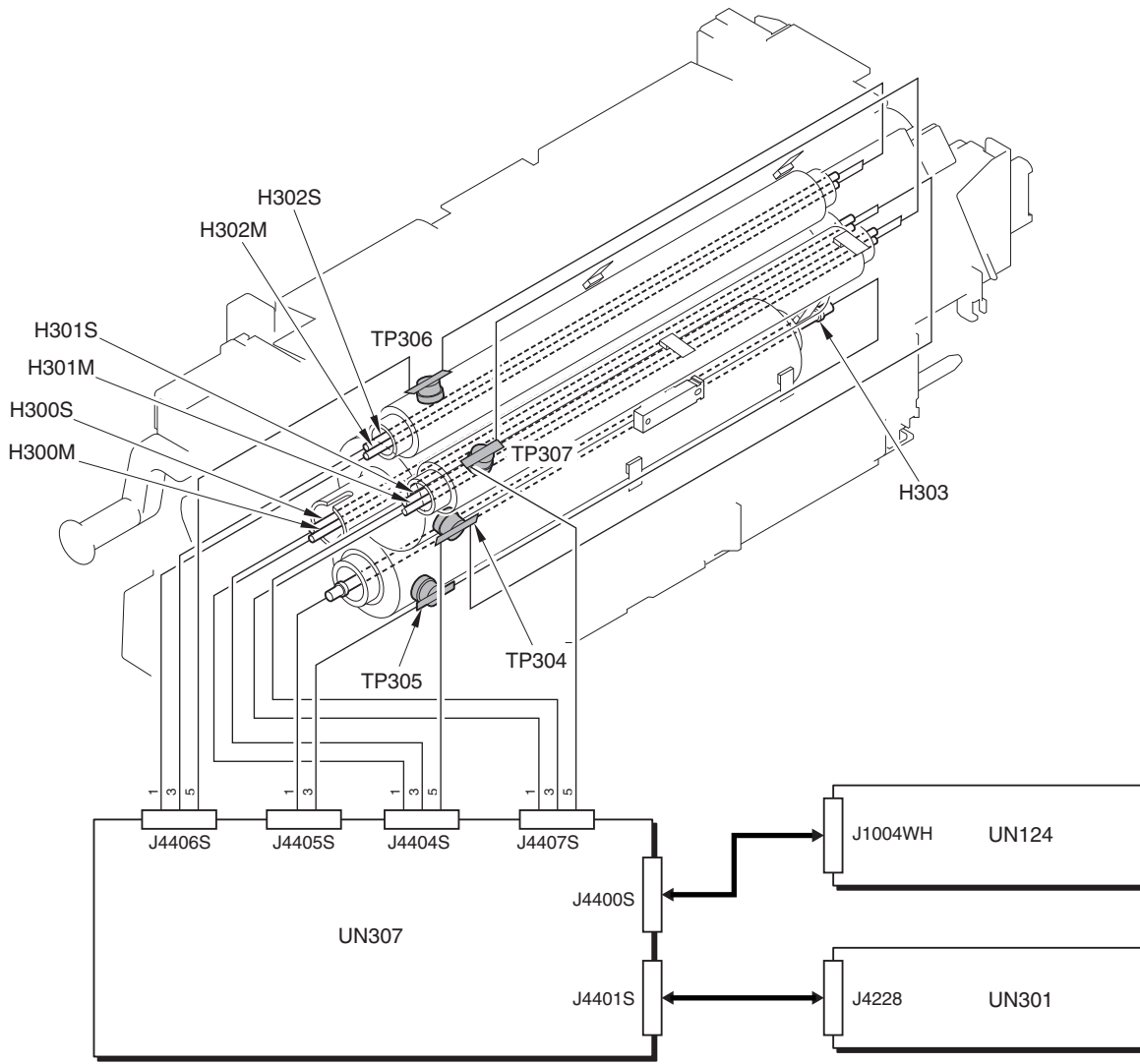
Primary fixing assembly

H305 : Primary fixing pressure belt heater  
 H306M : Primary fixing roller main heater  
 H306S : Primary fixing roller sub heater  
 H307M : Primary fixing external heating lower roller main heater  
 H307S : Primary fixing external heating lower roller sub heater  
 H308M : Primary fixing external heating upper roller main heater  
 H308S : Primary fixing external heating upper roller sub heater

TP300 : Primary fixing roller thermo switch  
 TP301 : Primary fixing pressure belt thermoswitch  
 TP302 : Primary fixing external heating upper roller thermo switch  
 TP303 : Primary fixing external heating lower roller thermo switch

UN124 : DC controller PCB 1-2  
 UN301 : Sub station power connecting PCB  
 UN306 : Primary fixing heater driver PCB

Secondary fixing assembly



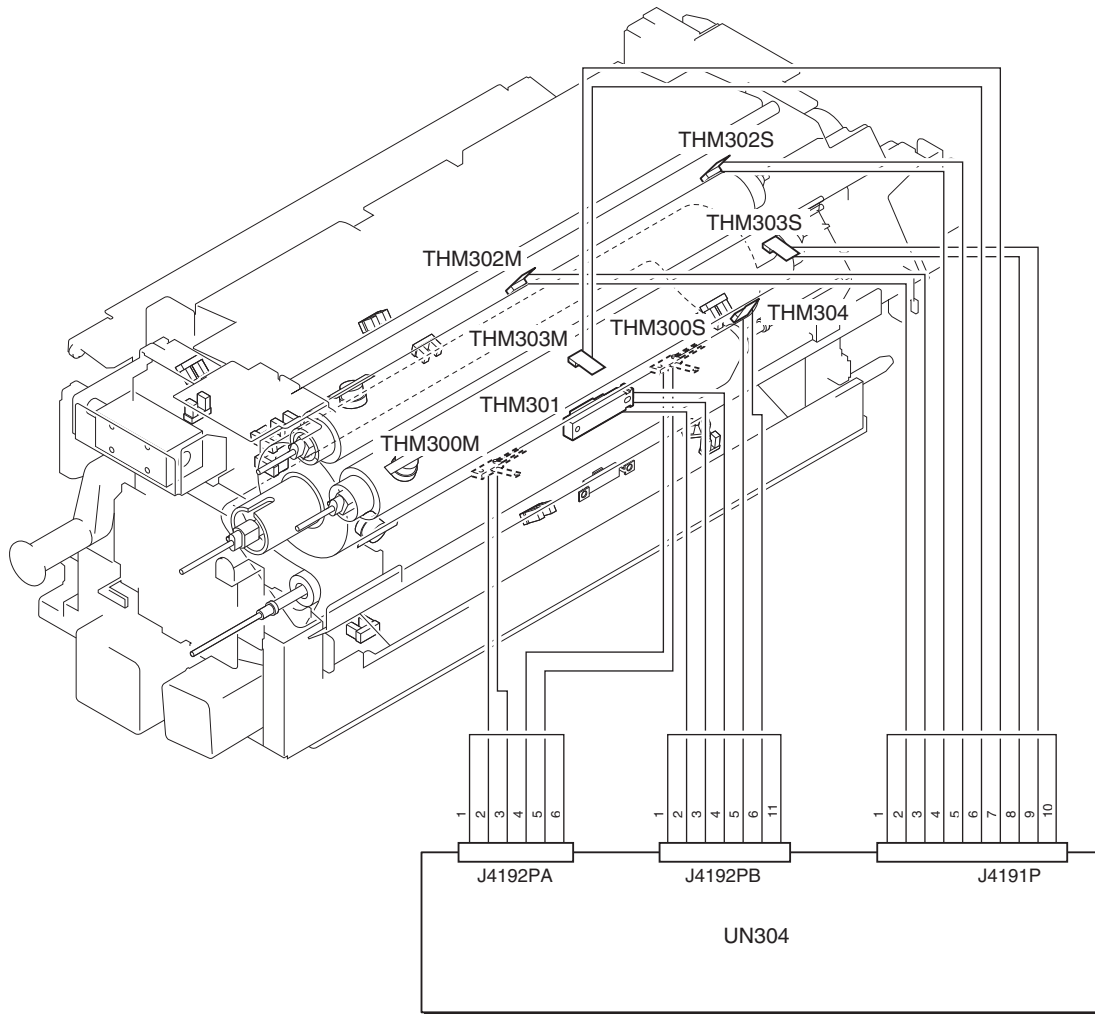
F-9-11

- H303 : Secondary fixing pressure roller heater
- H300M : Secondary fixing roller main heater
- H300S : Secondary fixing roller sub heater
- H301M : Secondary fixing external heating lower roller main heater
- H301S : Secondary fixing external heating lower roller sub heater
- H302M : Secondary fixing external heating upper roller main heater
- H302S : Secondary fixing external heating upper roller sub heater

- TP304 : Secondary fixing roller thermo switch
- TP305 : Secondary fixing pressure roller thermoswitch
- TP306 : Secondary fixing external heating upper roller thermo switch
- TP307 : Secondary fixing external heating lower roller thermo switch

- UN124 : DC controller PCB 1-2
- UN301 : Sub station power connecting PCB
- UN307 : Secondary fixing heater driver PCB

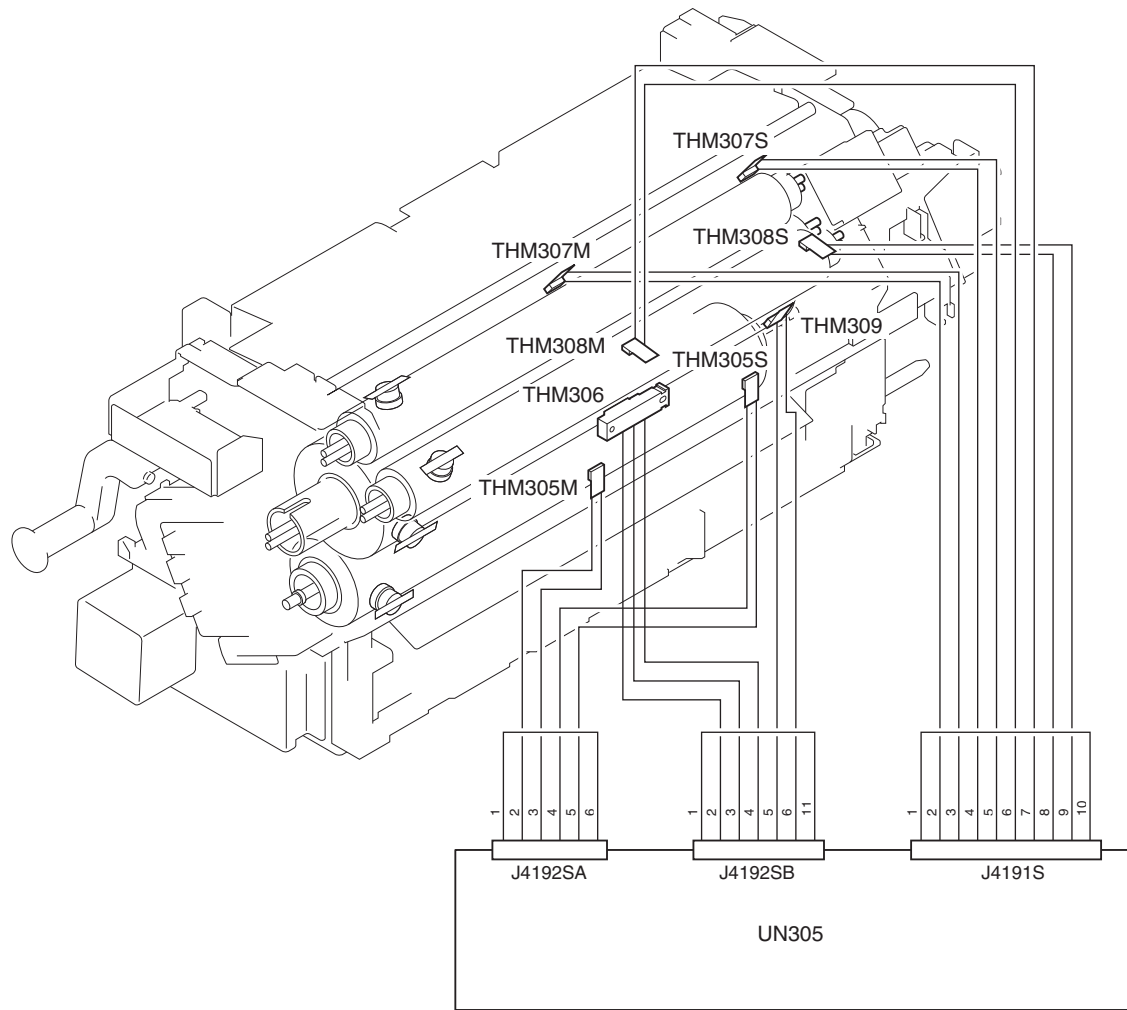
&lt;Thermistor&gt;

Primary fixing assembly

F-9-12

THM300M : Primary fixing pressure belt main thermistor  
 THM300S : Primary fixing pressure belt sub thermistor  
 THM301 : Primary fixing roller main thermistor  
 THM302M : Primary fixing external heating upper roller main thermistor  
 THM302S : Primary fixing external heating upper roller sub thermistor  
 THM303M : Primary fixing external heating lower roller main thermistor  
 THM303S : Primary fixing external heating lower roller sub thermistor  
 THM304 : Primary fixing roller sub thermistor

UN304 : Primary fixing external driver PCB



F-9-13

THM305M : Secondary fixing pressure roller main thermistor  
 THM305S : Secondary fixing pressure roller sub thermistor  
 THM306 : Secondary fixing roller main thermistor  
 THM309 : Secondary fixing roller sub thermistor  
 THM307M : Secondary fixing external heating upper roller main thermistor  
 THM307S : Secondary fixing external heating upper roller sub thermistor  
 THM308M : Secondary fixing external heating lower roller main thermistor  
 THM308S : Secondary fixing external heating lower roller sub thermistor

UN305 : Secondary fixing external driver PCB



### 9.1.7 Tandem / Single Fixing Switch Control

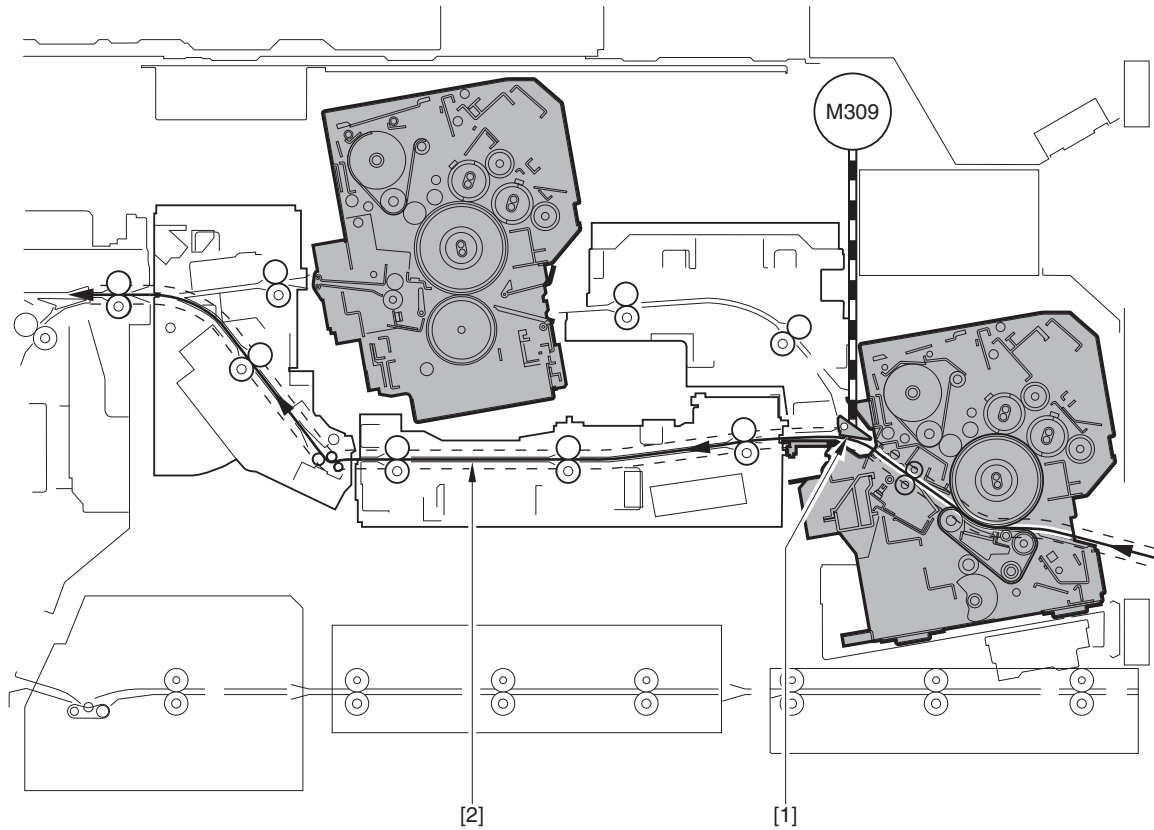
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The fixing path is switched as the flapper moves up/down by turning on/off the Fixing flapper motor (M309).

At standby, the flapper is placed at the home position (where the flapper rotates approx. 110 degrees clockwise from the position when the sensor was turned off). When printing starts, the flapper switches to either position of the tandem fixing path (primary fixing + secondary fixing) or the single fixing path (primary fixing only) according to the following conditions.

#### 1. Conditions for "single fixing path"

For plain paper, recycle paper, colored paper, tab paper, or vellum paper that weighs less than 150 gsm

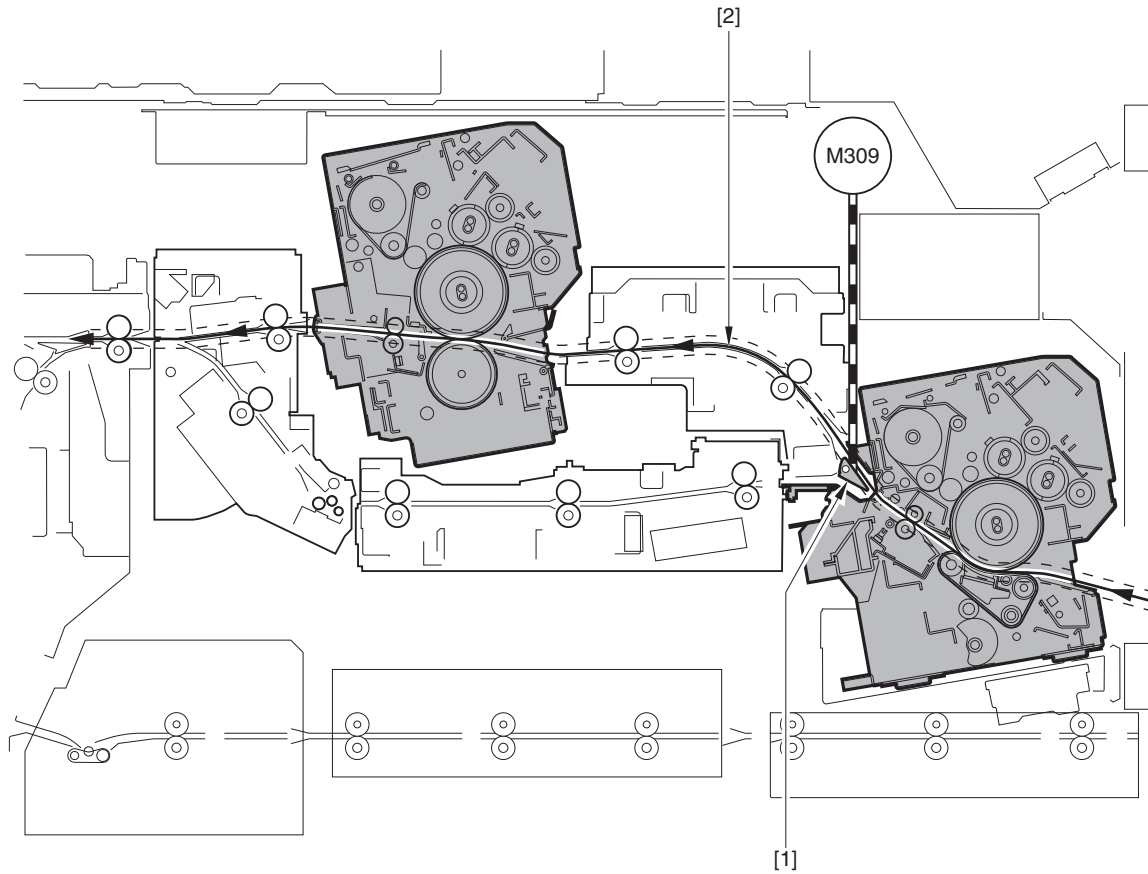


- [1] Flapper
- [2] Single fixing path
- M309 : Flapper motor

F-9-14

**2. Conditions for "tandem fixing path"**

For papers other than the above (thick paper weighing 150gsm or more, transparency or coated paper regardless of grammage)



F-9-15

- [1] Flapper
- [2] Tandem path
- M309 : Fixing flapper motor

### 9.1.8 Fixing Drive Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

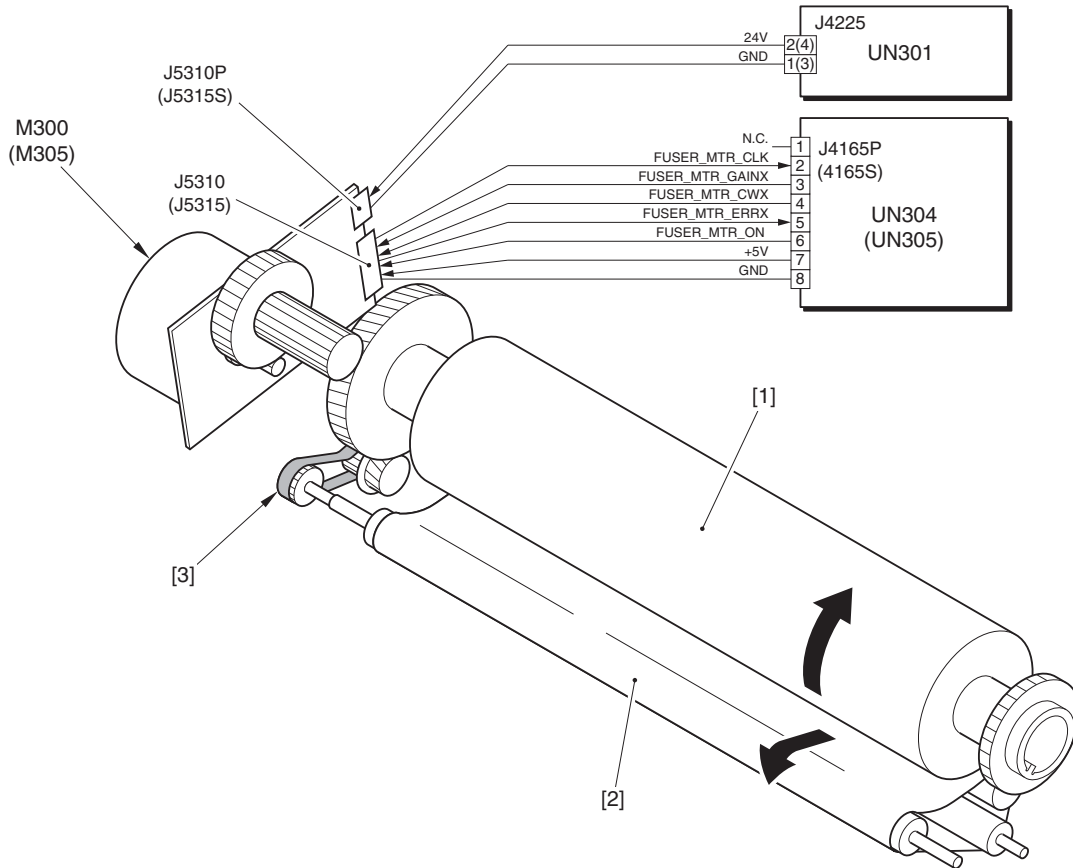
#### - Primary fixing assembly

The fixing roller / pressure belt are driven by the Primary fixing driving motor (M300).

The drive transmitted from the fixing drive motor to the fixing roller is conveyed via the gear / timing belt, and it drives the pressure belt. This drive system is used to prevent the pressure belt from slipping (against the fixing roller) when it is driven by following the fixing roller.

#### - Secondary fixing assembly

The fixing roller / pressure roller are driven by the Secondary fixing driving motor (M305). The pressure roller rotates by following the fixing roller.



F-9-16

[1] Fixing roller

[2] Pressure belt (Pressure roller)

[3] Timing belt

M300 (M305) : Primary fixing drive motor (Secondary fixing drive motor)

UN301 : Sub station power connecting PCB

UN304 (UN305) : Primary fixing inner driver PCB (Secondary fixing inner driver PCB)

Each fixing motor is driven at a 1/3 speed when placed in the standby status, and at normal speed when printing is performed.

#### Error codes:

##### E014 (Fixing motor error)

0x00 : The phase lock signal cannot be detected for 500msec (100msec x 5 times) consecutively when more than 2 sec elapsed after activation of the motor.

x = 1 : Primary fixing assembly, x = 2 : Secondary fixing assembly

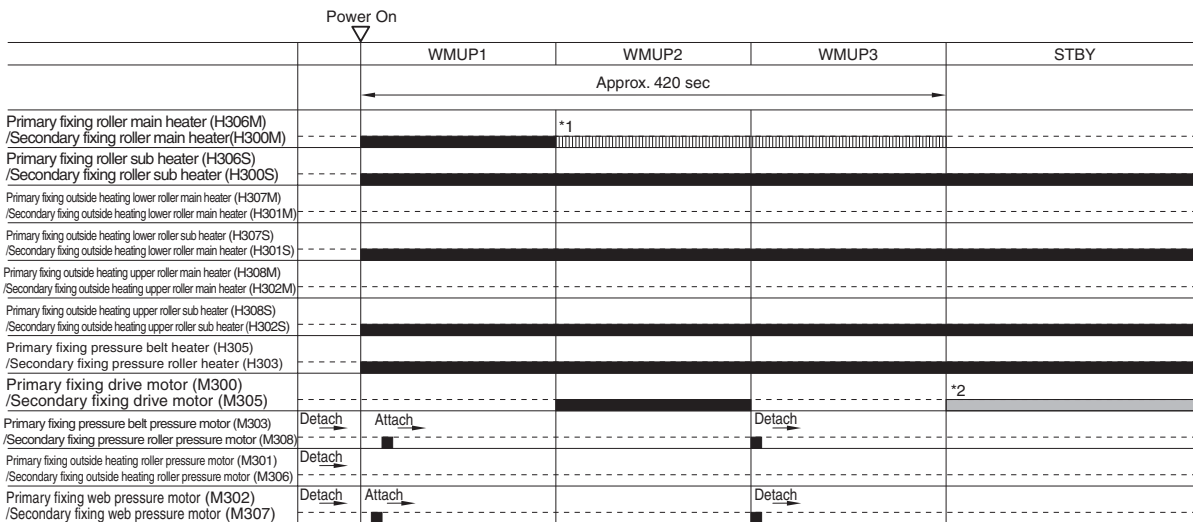
## 9.2 Basic Sequence

### 9.2.1 At Power-On

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

<Condition when the machine is turned on for the first time for the day>  
 When the temperature of the primary fixing roller surface is less than 50 deg C

Name of the interval	Definition of the interval
WMUP1 (Warm Up 1)	An interval from the time when the power is turned on to the time when the temperature of the fixing roller surface reaches 160 deg C After the temperature reaches 160 deg C, the machine enters WMUP2. Purpose: To clean the fixing roller by the web. To heat the pressure pad to prevent faulty images. (primary fixing assembly)
WMUP2 (Warm Up 2)	An interval until the temperature of the pressure belt surface reaches 100 deg C (primary fixing assembly) An interval until the temperature of the pressure roller surface reaches 90 deg C (secondary fixing assembly) After the temperature reaches such levels, the machine enters WMUP3. Purpose: To heat the pressure belt (pressure roller).
WMUP3 (Warm Up 3)	An interval until the temperature of the fixing roller surface reaches 180 deg C (primary fixing assembly) An interval until the temperature of the fixing roller surface reaches 185 deg C (secondary fixing assembly) After the temperature reaches such levels, the machine enters STBY. Purpose: To detach the web, pressure belt (primary fixing assembly), and pressure roller (secondary fixing assembly).
STBY (Standby)	A print request signal can be received.



F-9-17

- \*1: Turned on in the time sharing mode
- \*2: Rotated at 1/3 speed

**NOTE:**  
 Each heater of the fixing assembly is alternately turned ON and OFF because of the lower electric energy capacity of imagePRESS C6010S compared to other models.

## 9.2.2 At Time of Printing

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Name of the interval	Definition of the interval
STBY (Standby)	A print request signal can be received.
INTR (Initial rotation)	An interval from the time when a print request signal is received to the time when an image signal is sent
PRINT (Print)	An interval from the time when image formation starts to the time when paper is delivered
LSTR (Last rotation 1)	An interval until the fixing roller sub thermistor detection temperature becomes lower than +10 deg C of the print controlled temperature
LSTR2 (Last rotation 2)	An interval until the fixing belt main thermistor detection temperature and the fixing belt sub thermistor detection temperature become lower than +10 deg C of the print controlled temperature
LSTR3 (Last rotation 3)	An interval until the fixing roller surface temperature, external heating roller surface temperature, and fixing belt surface temperature become higher than the standby controlled temperature

	STBY	INTR	PRINT	LSTR1	LSTR2	LSTR3	STBY
			▼ The paper reaches 30mm in front of the fixing inlet sensor. ▼ The leading edge of paper enters the nip.				
Primary fixing roller main heater (H306M)			*2		*4		
Primary fixing roller sub heater (H306S)			*2 *6				
Primary fixing outside heating lower main heater (H307M)			*2				
Primary fixing outside heating lower sub heater (H307S)			*2				
Primary fixing outside heating upper roller main heater (H308M)			*2				
Primary fixing outside heating upper roller sub heater (H308S)			*2				
Primary fixing pressure belt heater (H305)			*3				
Primary fixing driving motor (M300)	*1				*1		
Primary fixing pressure belt pressure motor (M303)	Detach		Attach		Detach		
Primary fixing outside heating roller pressure motor (M301)	Detach		Attach		Detach		
Primary fixing web pressure motor (M302)	Detach		Attach			Detach	
Primary fixing belt cooling fan 1 (FM302)							*5
Primary fixing belt cooling fan 2 (FM303)							*5
Primary fixing belt cooling fan 3 (FM304)							*5
Primary fixing belt cooling fan 4 (FM305)							*5
Primary fixing belt cooling fan 5 (FM338)							*5
Primary fixing separation cooling fan 1 (FM331)							*5
Primary fixing separation cooling fan 2 (FM332)							*5
Primary fixing separation cooling fan 3 (FM333)							*5
Primary fixing separation cooling fan 4 (FM334)							*5
Primary fixing inner delivery cooling fan (FM313)							*5
Secondary fixing inner delivery cooling fan (FM315)	*7						*5
Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 1 (FM306)							*5
Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 2 (FM307)							*5
Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 3 (FM308)							*5
Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 4 (FM309)							*5
Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 5 (FM337)							*5

F-9-18

- \*1: Rotated at 1/3 speed
- \*2: Higher temperature at the beginning of the job
- \*3: Temperature control is turned off at the beginning of the job.
- \*4: Turned off when the standby controlled temperature is reached
- \*5: Turned off when the belt main thermistor detection temperature is lowered to the standby controlled temperature
- \*6: Segmented activation. Varies depending on paper width.
  - Larger than LTR: 100% (always ON)
  - LTR-R to LTR: 50% (Turned ON and OFF in every 2 sec)
  - Smaller than LTR: 0% (always OFF)
- \*7: Rotated at 1/2 speed

**NOTE:**

Each heater of the fixing assembly is alternately turned ON and OFF because of the lower electric energy capacity of imagePRESS C6010C compared to other models.

### 9.2.3 At Mode Change (when the controlled temperature is lowered)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- When it is not necessary to lower the fixing roller controlled temperature

Name of the interval	Definition of the interval
STBY (Standby)	A print request signal can be received.
MDCHG1 (Mode change 1)	While the temperature of the fixing roller reaches to 5 deg C or less from the target temperature, or while the temperature of the pressure belt/pressure roller reaches to 150 deg C or less.
MDCHG2 (Mode change 2)	An interval until the pressure belt / pressure roller temperature becomes within +10 deg C of the controlled temperature of the target mode, and the external heating roller temperature becomes higher than the controlled temperature of the target mode
MDCHG3 (Mode change 3)	An interval until the pressure belt / pressure roller temperature and the external heating roller temperature become lower than the controlled temperature of the target mode

	STBY	MDCHG1	MDCHG2	MDCHG3	STBY
Primary fixing roller main heater (H306M) /Secondary fixing roller main heater(H300M)					
Primary fixing roller sub heater (H306S) /Secondary fixing roller sub heater (H300S)					
Primary fixing outside heating lower roller main heater (H307M) /Secondary fixing outside heating lower roller main heater (H301M)					
Primary fixing outside heating lower roller sub heater (H307S) /Secondary fixing outside heating lower roller main heater (H301S)					
Primary fixing outside heating upper roller main heater (H308M) /Secondary fixing outside heating upper roller main heater (H302M)					
Primary fixing outside heating upper roller sub heater (H308S) /Secondary fixing outside heating upper roller sub heater (H302S)					
Primary fixing pressure belt heater (H305) /Secondary fixing pressure roller heater (H303)					
Primary fixing drive motor (M300) /Secondary fixing drive motor (M305)	*1		*1		
Primary fixing pressure belt pressure motor (M303) /Secondary fixing pressure roller pressure motor (M308)	Detach	Attach	Detach		
Primary fixing outside heating roller pressure motor (M301) /Secondary fixing outside heating roller pressure motor (M306)	Detach				
Primary fixing web pressure motor (M302) /Secondary fixing web pressure motor (M307)	Detach				
Primary fixing belt cooling fan 1 (FM302)					
Primary fixing belt cooling fan 2 (FM303)					
Primary fixing belt cooling fan 3 (FM304)					
Primary fixing belt cooling fan 4 (FM305)					
Primary fixing belt cooling fan 5 (FM338)					
Primary fixing separation cooling fan 1 (FM331)					
Primary fixing separation cooling fan 2 (FM332)					
Primary fixing separation cooling fan 3 (FM333)					
Primary fixing separation cooling fan 4 (FM334)					
Primary fixing inner delivery cooling fan (FM313)					
Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 1 (FM306)					
Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 2 (FM307)					
Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 3 (FM308)					
Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 4 (FM309)					
Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 5 (FM337)					

F-9-19

\*1: Rotated at 1/3 speed

- At mode change when it is necessary to lower the fixing roller controlled temperature

<Differences>

- In the MDCHG1/MDCHG2 interval, pressure application by the pressure belt / pressure roller is not performed or heaters are not turned on.
- Only the driving of the belt cooling fan and separation cooling fan is performed.
- No difference for other interval

**NOTE:**

Each heater of the fixing assembly is alternately turned ON and OFF because of the lower electric energy capacity of imagePRESS C6010C compared to other models.

**9.2.4 At Mode Change (when the controlled temperature is increased)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Name of the interval	Definition of the interval
STBY (Standby)	A print request signal can be received.
MDCHG (Mode change)	An interval until the pressure belt / pressure roller temperature and the external heating roller temperature become higher than the controlled temperature of the target mode

	STBY	MDCHG	STBY
Primary fixing roller main heater (H306M) /Secondary fixing roller main heater(H300M)			
Primary fixing roller sub heater (H306S) /Secondary fixing roller sub heater (H300S)			
Primary fixing outside heating lower roller main heater (H307M) /Secondary fixing outside heating lower roller main heater (H301M)			
Primary fixing outside heating lower roller sub heater (H307S) /Secondary fixing outside heating lower roller main heater (H301S)			
Primary fixing outside heating upper roller main heater (H308M) /Secondary fixing outside heating upper roller main heater (H302M)			
Primary fixing outside heating upper roller sub heater (H308S) /Secondary fixing outside heating upper roller sub heater (H302S)			
Primary fixing pressure belt heater (H305) /Secondary fixing pressure roller heater (H303)			
Primary fixing drive motor (M300) /Secondary fixing drive motor (M305)	*1		
Primary fixing pressure belt pressure motor (M303) /Secondary fixing pressure roller pressure motor (M308)	Detach		
Primary fixing outside heating roller pressure motor (M301) /Secondary fixing outside heating roller pressure motor (M306)	Detach		
Primary fixing web pressure motor (M302) /Secondary fixing web pressure motor (M307)	Detach		
Primary fixing belt cooling fan 1 (FM302)			
Primary fixing belt cooling fan 2 (FM303)			
Primary fixing belt cooling fan 3 (FM304)			
Primary fixing belt cooling fan 4 (FM305)			
Primary fixing belt cooling fan 5 (FM338)			
Primary fixing separation cooling fan 1 (FM331)			
Primary fixing separation cooling fan 2 (FM332)			
Primary fixing separation cooling fan 3 (FM333)			
Primary fixing separation cooling fan 4 (FM334)			
Primary fixing inner delivery cooling fan (FM313)			
Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 1 (FM306)			
Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 2 (FM307)			
Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 3 (FM308)			
Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 4 (FM309)			
Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 5 (FM337)			

F-9-20

\*1: Rotated at 1/3 speed

**NOTE:**  
Each heater of the fixing assembly is alternately turned ON and OFF because of the lower electric energy capacity of imagePRESS C6010C compared to other models.



## 9.3 Various Control Mechanisms

### 9.3.1 Controlling the Fixing Roller Temperature

#### 9.3.1.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

This machine has 20 fixing temperature control tables and selects them according to the fixing temperature control mode and media type. Fixing temperature control mode has the following 3 modes.

1. Image-priority mode
2. Productivity-priority mode manual
3. Productivity-priority mode auto)

These fixing temperature control modes can be switched in the Settings Editor.

- 1) Fixing temperature mode switch:
  - Settings Editor > Preferences > System adjustments > Fixing temperature mode switch.
  - Setting value: Image Priority (default), Productivity Priority Manual, Productivity Priority Auto.
- 2) Manual value for productivity priority\*
  - Setting value: [Priority coated extra thin], [Priority coated thin], [Priority coated standard], [Priority coated heavy]
  - \*Only effective when selecting Productivity Priority Manual for Fixing temperature mode switch.

Also glossiness can be adjusted per media types (however, there are some media types that do not allow glossiness adjustment.)

- Settings Editor > Media > Media > Printer adjustment > Advanced > Gloss adjustment
- Setting values: -2 to +2 (default: 0)
- Increasing the value improves the glossiness (gloss).
- Decreasing the value lowers the glossiness (gloss).

#### 9.3.1.2 Controlled Temperature at Each Mode

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### Productivity priority mode (Default)

T-9-2

Mode	Primary Fixing (deg C)	Secondary Fixing (deg C)	Paper Type	Single (S) / Tandem (T)							
				grammage							
				64 g to 79 g	80 g to 105 g	106 g to 128 g	129 g to 150 g	151 g to 180 g	181 g to 209 g	210 g to 256 g	257 g to 300 g
Mode 1	170	200	Plain Paper	S	S	S	S	T	T	T	T
			1-Sided Coated Paper	-	*3	*2	T	T	T	T	T
			2-Sided Coated Paper	-	*3	*2	T	T	T	T	T
			Recycled Paper	S	S	S	S	T	T	T	T
			Embossed Paper	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T
			Vellum Paper	S	S	S	S	T	T	T	T
			Film / Label / Postcard	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T
Mode 2	165	180	Plain Paper	S	S	S	T	T	T	T	*1
			1-Sided Coated Paper	-	*3	T	T	T	T	T	*1
			2-Sided Coated Paper	-	*3	T	T	T	T	T	*1
			Recycled Paper	S	S	S	T	T	T	T	*1
			Embossed Paper	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1
			Vellum Paper	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1
			Film / Label / Postcard	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1

Mode	Primary Fixing (deg C)	Secondary Fixing (deg C)	Paper Type	Single (S) / Tandem (T)							
				grammage							
				64 g to 79 g	80 g to 105 g	106 g to 128 g	129 g to 150 g	151 g to 180 g	181 g to 209 g	210 g to 256 g	257 g to 300 g
Mode 3	155	150	Plain Paper	S	S	S	T	T	*2	*2	*1
			1-Sided Coated Paper	-	T	T	T	T	*2	*2	*1
			2-Sided Coated Paper	-	T	T	T	T	*2	*2	*1
			Recycled Paper	S	S	S	T	T	*2	*2	*1
			Embossed Paper	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1
			Vellum Paper	S	S	S	T	T	*1	*1	*1
			Film / Label / Postcard	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1

- : Failure  
 \*1 : Mode 1  
 \*2 : Mode 2  
 \*3 : Mode 3

Image quality priority mode

T-9-3

Primary Fixing (deg C)	Secondary Fixing (deg C)	Single (S) / Tandem (T)	Plain Paper									1-Sided Coated Paper								
			grammage									grammage								
			64 g to 79 g	80 g to 105 g	106 g to 128 g	129 g to 150 g	151 g to 180 g	181 g to 209 g	210 g to 256 g	257 g to 300 g	64 g to 79 g	80 g to 105 g	106 g to 128 g	129 g to 150 g	151 g to 180 g	181 g to 209 g	210 g to 256 g	257 g to 300 g		
170	200	T	-	-	-	-	+1	+1	+1	Yes	-	-	-	+2	+1	+1	+1	Yes		
	180	T	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	-1	-	-	-	+1	Yes	Yes	Yes	-1		
	150	T	-	-	-	-	-	-1	-1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-1	-1	-		
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	any	S	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
155	200	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-1	-	-	-	-	-		
	180	T	+1	+1	+1	+1	-1	-	-	-	-	+2	Yes	Yes	-1	-	-	-		
	150	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+1	-1	-1	-2	-	-	-		
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	any	S	-1	-1	-1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
145	200	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	180	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	150	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-2	-2	-	-	-	-		
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	any	S	-2	-2	-2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
135	200	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	180	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	150	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-1	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-2	-	-	-	-	-	-		
	any	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		

Yes : Default value  
 -2 to +2 : "Paper Type Management Settings > Gloss Adjustment"  
 - : Failure

T-9-4

			2-Sided Coated Paper								Recycled Paper							
			grammage								grammage							
Primary Fixing (deg C)	Secondary Fixing (deg C)	Single (S) / Tandem (T)	64 g to 79 g	80 g to 105 g	106 g to 128 g	129 g to 150 g	151 g to 180 g	181 g to 209 g	210 g to 256 g	257 g to 300 g	64 g to 79 g	80 g to 105 g	106 g to 128 g	129 g to 150 g	151 g to 180 g	181 g to 209 g	210 g to 256 g	257 g to 300 g
170	200	T	-	-	-	+2	+1	+1	+1	Yes	-	-	-	-	+1	+1	+1	Yes
	180	T	-	-	-	+1	Yes	Yes	Yes	-1	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	-1
	150	T	-	-	-	-	-	-1	-1	-	-	-	-	-	-1	-1	-	-
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	any	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+2	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	-
155	200	T	-	-	+1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	180	T	-	+2	Yes	Yes	-1	-	-	-	-	+1	+1	+1	-1	-	-	-
	150	T	-	+1	-1	-1	-2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	any	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+1	-1	-1	-	-	-	-	-
145	200	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	180	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	150	T	-	Yes	-2	-2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	any	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-2	-2	-	-	-	-	-
135	200	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	180	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	150	T	-	-1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	130	T	-	Yes-2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	any	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Yes : Default value  
 Yes-2 : Default value (when the paper width is LTR-R or less)  
 -2 to +2 : "Paper Type Management Settings > Gloss Adjustment"  
 - : Failure

			Embossed Paper									Vellum Paper									Film / Label / Postcard
			grammage									grammage									
Primary Fixing (deg C)	Secondary Fixing (deg C)	Single (S) / Tandem (T)	64 g to 79 g	80 g to 105 g	106 g to 128 g	129 g to 150 g	151 g to 180 g	181 g to 209 g	210 g to 256 g	257 g to 300 g	64 g to 79 g	80 g to 105 g	106 g to 128 g	129 g to 150 g	151 g to 180 g	181 g to 209 g	210 g to 256 g	257 g to 300 g	NON		
170	200	T	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	
	180	T	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	
	150	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	any	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	
155	200	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	180	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	150	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	any	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
145	200	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	180	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	150	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	any	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
135	200	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	180	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	150	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	any	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

Yes : Default value  
 - : Failure

<Features>

- Common controlled temperature for all modes during warm-up interval
- Controlled temperature during standby interval varies depending on the mode, because the temperature during the standby interval is controlled based on the mode ("Standard" mode to "Super thin paper 2" mode) at the time of latest printing.
- As the mode changes to the next mode (from the "Standard" mode to "Thin paper" mode, from the "Thin paper" mode to "Super thin paper" mode, etc.), the controlled temperature during standby interval or during printing becomes lower. (Approximately 15 to 20 deg C)

Reason

To prevent excessive gloss increase in thin coated paper.

- Temperature of the secondary fixing assembly is also controlled when the temperature control is performed in "Standard" mode and paper is transported through "single fixing path" (for example in the case of plain paper).

Reason

It is because paper may be transported through "tandem fixing path" (transported through the secondary fixing assembly) for the next print job. However, the parts around the secondary fixing assembly tend to retain heat and increase temperature in the machine. Therefore, the controlled temperature of the external heating roller in the standby status (210 deg C) is set to be lower than the controlled temperature at the time of printing (230 deg C).

**MEMO:**

Since the paper in the "thin paper" mode, "super thin paper" mode, and "super thin paper 2" mode is coated paper, it is always transported through the tandem path in such modes.

### 9.3.1.3 Temperature Control in Productivity Priority Mode

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**NOTE:**

It is not always the case that the productivity in "productivity priority" mode is higher than that in "image priority" mode. Productivity may be consistent depending on paper types.

When "Productivity Priority Manual" is selected in Fixing temperature mode switch, 4 settings are effective from Manual value for productivity priority:

- [Priority coated extra thin]
- [Priority coated thin]
- [Priority coated standard]
- [Priority coated heavy]

The most frequently used combination of paper type and weight can be selected from the 4 modes.

**NOTE:**

It is not always the case that the productivity in "productivity priority" mode is higher than that in "image priority" mode. Productivity may be consistent depending on paper types.

However, the machine switches the temperature control table in use to an appropriate one (raise/lower the temperature) depending on paper types. Switching operation is performed before print start or during printing. If it is performed during printing, wait time is generated because the machine stops printing once to switch it. Purpose: To retain the fixing capability and feedability

**MEMO:**

In the following "image priority" mode, the machine switches the temperature control table in use to an appropriate one depending on paper types more frequently than in "productivity priority" mode.

T-9-6

Mode No.	Primary fixing (deg C)	Secondary fixing (deg C)	High-quality paper (Normal paper)											1-side coated paper											
			Basis weight (g/m2)											Basis weight (g/m2)											
			60 to 63	64 to 69	70 to 79	80 to 105	106 to 128	129 to 150	151 to 180	181 to 209	210 to 256	257 to 300	301 to 325	60 to 63	64 to 69	70 to 79	80 to 105	106 to 128	129 to 150	151 to 180	181 to 209	210 to 256	257 to 300	301 to 325	
			Fixing path S: Single T: Tandem											Fixing path S: Single T: Tandem											
S	S	S	S	S	S	T	T	T	T	T	-	-	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T				
1	170	200	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	135 130	155 150	165 180	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
4		180	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	170 200	-	-	135 130	145 150	155 180	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	170 200
-		150	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-		130	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-		any	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	165	180	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	170 200	170 200	-	-	135 130	155 150	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	170 200	170 200
-	155	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		180	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3		150	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	165 180	165 180	170 200	170 200	-	-	135 130	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	165 180	165 180	170 200	170 200	
-		130	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-		any	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	145	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		180	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		150	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		130	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		any	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	135	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		180	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		150	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		130	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		any	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

T-9-7

Mode No.	Primary fixing (deg C)	Secondary fixing (deg C)	2-side coated paper											Recycled paper										
			Basis weight (g/m2)											Basis weight (g/m2)										
			60 to 63	64 to 69	70 to 79	80 to 105	106 to 128	129 to 150	151 to 180	181 to 209	210 to 256	257 to 300	301 to 325	60 to 63	64 to 69	70 to 79	80 to 105	106 to 128	129 to 150	151 to 180	181 to 209	210 to 256	257 to 300	301 to 325
			Fixing path S: Single T: Tandem											Fixing path S: Single T: Tandem										
-	-	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	S	S	S	S	S	S	T	T	T	T	T			
1	170	200	-	-	135 130	155 150	165 180	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
4		180	-	-	135 130	145 150	155 180	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	170 200	145 any	145 any	145 any	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	170 200
-		150	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-		130	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-		any	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	165	180	-	-	135 130	155 150	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	170 200	170 200	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	170 200	170 200
-	155	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		180	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
3		150	-	-	135 130	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	165 180	165 180	170 200	170 200	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	165 180	165 180	170 200	170 200
-		130	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-		any	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	145	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		180	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		150	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		130	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		any	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	135	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		180	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		150	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		130	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		any	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

How to see the table

Yes:

Using the temperature control table in the mode (1 to 4) that is selected according to the setting values of "Frequently Used Max. Basis Weight" (default:256 g/m2)

Column having numeric number:

- Switching the table without using the temperature control table in the

mode (1 to 4) that is selected according to the setting values of "Frequently Used Max. Basis Weight" (default:256 g/m2)

- Numeric number indicates the temperature and upper line applies to the one in the fixing assembly and lower line applies to the one in the secondary fixing assembly.

- : Not used

any: Temperature in the secondary fixing assembly that was previously used.

T-9-8

Mode No.	Primary fixing (deg C)	Secondary fixing (deg C)	Embossed paper											Film/Labels/Postcard										
			Basis weight (g/m2)											Basis weight (g/m2)										
			60 to 63	64 to 69	70 to 79	80 to 105	106 to 128	129 to 150	151 to 180	181 to 209	210 to 256	257 to 300	301 to 325	60 to 63	64 to 69	70 to 79	80 to 105	106 to 128	129 to 150	151 to 180	181 to 209	210 to 256	25 to 30	301 to 325
			Fixing path S: Single T: Tandem											Fixing path S: Single T: Tandem										
T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T		
1	170	200	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
4		180	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	170/200	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
-		150	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		130	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		any	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
2	165	180	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	170/200	170/200	170/200	170/200	170/200	170/200	170/200	170/200	170/200	170/200	170/200	170/200		
-	155	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
-		180	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
3		150	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	165/180	165/180	170/200	170/200	170/200	170/200	170/200	170/200	170/200	170/200	170/200	170/200	170/200	170/200		
-		130	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		any	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	145	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
-		180	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
-		150	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
-		130	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
-		any	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	135	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
-		180	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
-		150	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
-		130	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
-		any	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		



T-9-9

Mode No.	Primary fixing (deg C)	Secondary fixing (deg C)	Vellum paper										Cotton											
			Basis weight (g/m2)										Basis weight (g/m2)											
			60 to 63	64 to 69	70 to 79	80 to 105	106 to 128	129 to 150	151 to 180	181 to 209	210 to 256	257 to 300	301 to 325	60 to 63	64 to 69	70 to 79	80 to 105	106 to 128	129 to 150	151 to 180	181 to 209	210 to 256	257 to 300	301 to 325
			Fixing path S: Single T: Tandem										Fixing path S: Single T: Tandem											
S	S	S	S	S	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	T		
1	170	200	155 150	155 150	155 150	155 150	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
4		180	155 any	155 any	155 any	155 any	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	170 200	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	170 200		
-		150	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		130	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		any	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
2	165	180	155 150	155 150	155 150	155 150	Yes	Yes	Yes	170 200	170 200	170 200	170 200	170 200	170 200	170 200	170 200	170 200	170 200	170 200	170 200	170 200		
-	155	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
-		180	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
3		150	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	170 200	170 200	170 200	170 200	170 200	170 200	170 200	170 200	170 200	170 200	170 200	170 200	170 200		
-		130	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		any	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	145	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
-		180	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
-		150	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
-		130	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	135	any	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
-		200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
-		180	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
-		150	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-		130	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-	any	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		

How to see the table

Yes:

Using the temperature control table in the mode (1 to 4) that is selected according to the setting values of "Frequently Used Max. Basis Weight" (default:256 g/m2)

Column having numeric number:

- Switching the table without using the temperature control table in the

mode (1 to 4) that is selected according to the setting values of "Frequently Used Max. Basis Weight" (default:256 g/m2)

- Numeric number indicates the temperature and upper line applies to the one in the fixing assembly and lower line applies to the one in the secondary fixing assembly.

- : Not used

any: Temperature in the secondary fixing assembly that was previously used.

9.3.1.4 Temperature Control in Image Priority Mode

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

To maintain the appropriate fixing image quality (fixing capability, glossiness), machine switches the temperature control table to an appropriate one (raise/lower the temperature) according to the paper type, in "image priority" mode. Switching operation is performed before print start or during printing.

T-9-10

Primary fixing (deg C)	Secondary fixing (deg C)	Fixing path S: Single T: Tandem	High-quality paper (Normal paper)											1-side coated paper										
			Basis weight (g/m2)											Basis weight (g/m2)										
			60 to 63	64 to 69	70 to 79	80 to 105	106 to 128	129 to 150	151 to 180	181 to 209	210 to 256	257 to 300	301 to 325	60 to 63	64 to 69	70 to 79	80 to 105	106 to 128	129 to 150	151 to 180	181 to 209	210 to 256	257 to 300	301 to 325
170	200	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	+1	+1	+1	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	2	+1	+1	+1	Yes	Yes
	180	T	2	2	2	2	2	2	Yes	Yes	Yes	-1	-2	-	-	-	-	-	+1	Yes	Yes	Yes	-1	-2
	150	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-1	-1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-1	-1	-	-
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	any	S	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
155	200	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+1	-	-	-	-	-
	180	T	+1	+1	+1	+1	+1	+1	-1	-1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	Yes	Yes	-1	-	-
	150	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-1	-2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+1	-1	-1	-2	-	-
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	any	S	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
145	200	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	180	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	150	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	2	Yes	-2	-2	-	-	-	-
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-1	-	-	-	-	-	-
	any	S	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
135	200	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	180	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	150	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+1	+1	+1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	any	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

How to see the table

- Yes: Default temperature control
- 2 to +2: Temperature control table in the case that the value of "gloss adjustment" is changed.
- : Not used
- any: Temperature in the secondary fixing assembly that was previously used.

**MEMO:**  
 The default temperature after switching the mode from "productivity priority" mode to "image priority" mode is:  
 Primary fixing: 170 deg C  
 Secondary fixing: 180 deg C

T-9-11

Primary fixing (deg C)	Secondary fixing (deg C)	Fixing path S: Single T: Tandem	2-side coated paper											Recycled paper											
			Basis weight (g/m2)											Basis weight (g/m2)											
			60 to 63	64 to 69	70 to 79	80 to 105	106 to 128	129 to 150	151 to 180	181 to 209	210 to 256	257 to 300	301 to 325	60 to 63	64 to 69	70 to 79	80 to 105	106 to 128	129 to 150	151 to 180	181 to 209	210 to 256	257 to 300	301 to 325	
170	200	T	-	-	-	-	-	2	+1	+1	+1	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	+1	+1	+1	Yes	Yes		
	180	T	-	-	-	-	-	1	Yes	Yes	Yes	-1	-2	-	-	-	2	2	2	Yes	Yes	Yes	-1	-2	
	150	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-1	-1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-1	-1	-	-	-	
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	any	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	2	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	-	-
155	200	T	-	-	-	-	+1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	180	T	-	-	-	2	Yes	Yes	-1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+1	+1	+1	-1	-	-	-	-
	150	T	-	-	-	1	-1	-1	-2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-1	-2	-	-	-	-	-
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	any	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+1	+1	+1	-1	-1	-	-	-	-	-	-
145	200	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	180	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	150	T	2	2	2	Yes	-2	-2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	130	T	-	-	-	-1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	any	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	-2	-2	-	-	-	-	-	-
135	200	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	180	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	150	T	+1	+1	+1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	130	T	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-1	-1	-1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	any	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-2	-2	-2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

How to see the table

- Yes: Default temperature control
- \* : Default temperature control table in the case that the paper width is equivalent to LTR or smaller.
- 2 to +2: Temperature control table in the case that the value of "gloss adjustment" is changed.
- : Not used
- any: Temperature in the secondary fixing assembly that was previously used.

T-9-12

			Embossed paper											Film/Labels/Postcard
Primary fixing (deg C)	Secondary fixing (deg C)	Fixing path S: Single T: Tandem	Basis weight (g/m2)											Basis weight (g/m2) 60to325
			60 to 63	64 to 69	70 to 79	80 to 105	106 to 128	129 to 150	151 to 180	181 to 209	210 to 256	257 to 300	301 to 325	
170	200	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	180	T	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-1	-1	-1	-1	-2	-
	150	T	-	-	-	-	-	-1	-	-	-	-	-	-
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	any	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
155	200	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	180	T	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-2	-	-	-	-	-	-
	150	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	any	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
145	200	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	180	T	-2	-2	-2	-2	-2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	150	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	any	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
135	200	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	180	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	150	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	any	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

How to see the table

Yes: Default temperature control  
 -2 to +2: Temperature control table in the case that the value of "gloss adjustment" is changed.  
 - : Not used  
 any: Temperature in the secondary fixing assembly that was previously used.

T-9-13

			Vellum paper											Cotton
Primary fixing (deg C)	Secondary fixing (deg C)	Fixing path S: Single T: Tandem	Basis weight (g/m2)											Basis weight (g/m2) 60Å 325
			60 to 63	64 to 69	70 to 79	80 to 105	106 to 128	129 to 150	151 to 180	181 to 209	210 to 256	257 to 300	301 to 325	
170	200	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	-
	180	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	Yes
	150	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	any	S	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-
155	200	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	180	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	150	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	any	S	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
145	200	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	180	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	150	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	any	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
135	200	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	180	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	150	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	130	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	any	S	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

How to see the table

Yes: Default temperature control  
 - : Not used  
 any: Temperature in the secondary fixing assembly that was previously used.

### 9.3.1.5 Power-Saving Mode

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

When the machine enters the power-saving mode (power-saving mode / low-power mode / sleep mode) from the standby mode, the target controlled temperature is set to be lower than the temperature in the standby mode so that the amount of power distributed to the heater is reduced. In the power-saving mode, the fixing drive system stops.

T-9-14

Mode type			Target controller temperature ( deg C)					
			Primary fixing assembly			Secondary fixing assembly		
			Fixing roller	External heating (upper/lower) roller	Pressure belt	Fixing roller	External heating (upper/lower) roller	Pressure roller
Standby mode (in "Standard" mode)			175	230	100	205	210	90
Power-saving mode settings	Power-saving mode	-10 % settings	173	0	0	205	210	90
		-25 % settings	173	0	0	179	173	90
		-50 % settings	144	0	0	72	27	70
	Low-power mode		173	0	0	97	60	77
	Sleep mode		0	0	0	0	0	0

## 9.3.2 Down Sequence Control

### 9.3.2.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

When the fixing temperature decreases during continuous printing, conventional models using the roller fixing method decrease print speed until the temperature recovers to the target temperature, or discontinue printing operation. (Down sequence)

This machine uses two external heating rollers in both of the first and secondary fixing assemblies, which prevent temperature decrease during continuous printing, and printing speed does not therefore slow down caused by down sequence that occurs in conventional models.

However, printing operation is discontinued in the following conditions.

1. When small-width paper is changed to large-width paper

Reason

To prevent excessive gloss increase on the edge of the image caused by temperature increase of the edge of the fixing roller.

2. When paper is changed to the one with different controlled temperature

3. When the temperature is increased by +25 deg C to the controlled temperature in the pressure belt main thermistor

Reason

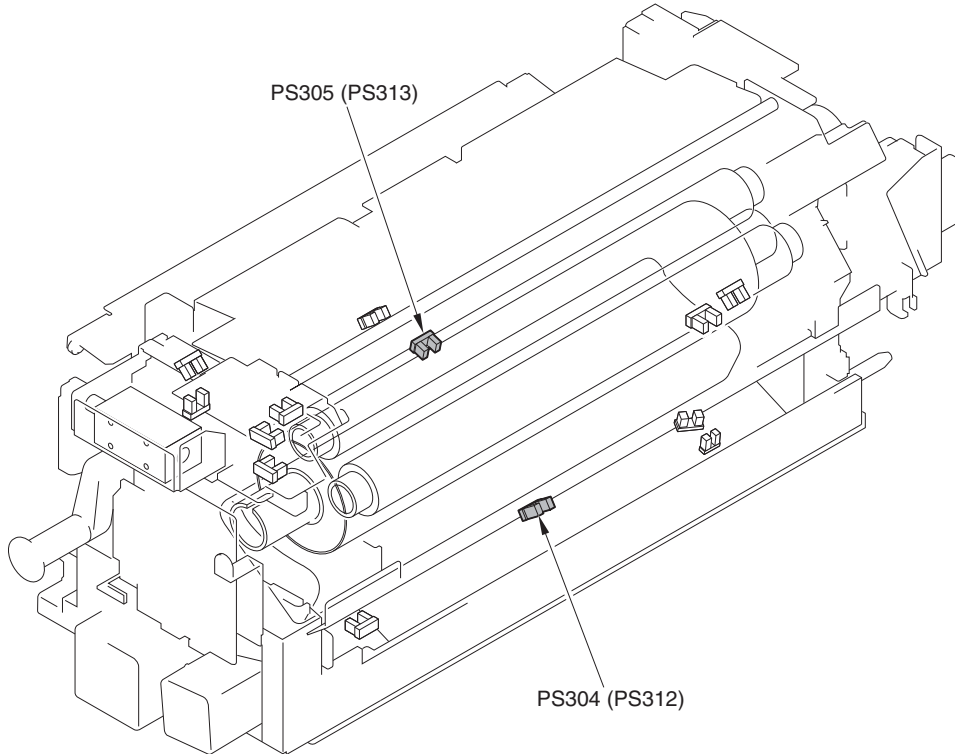
To prevent faulty images and uneven gloss.

### 9.3.3 Detecting the Passage of Paper

#### 9.3.3.1 Detection of Paper Wrap-Around

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Paper wrapping around the fixing roller and pressure belt (pressure roller in the case of the secondary fixing assembly) is detected by the inner delivery sensor. When the delay of the paper leading edge is detected by the inner delivery sensor, it is considered as a fixing wrap-around jam. After the fixing motor is stopped by a brake, the pressure belt is separated from the fixing roller to eliminate the jam. When the jam is eliminated, detection of remaining paper is performed by the fixing inlet sensor.



F-9-21

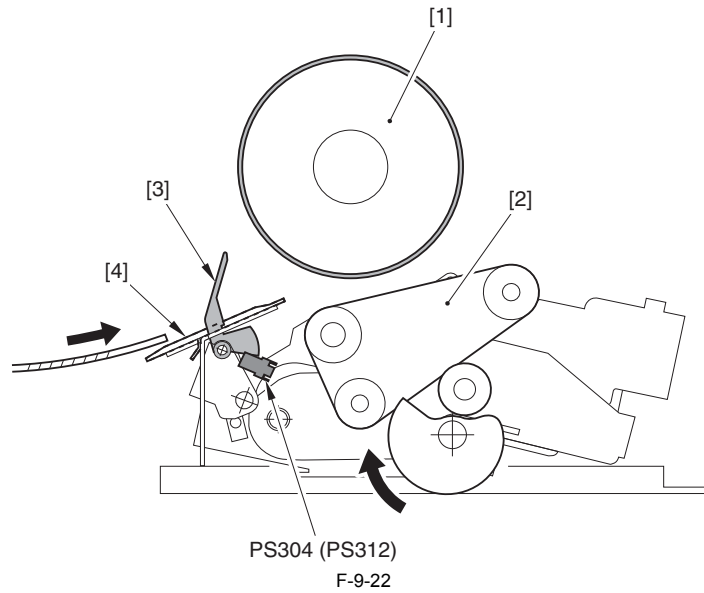
PS304(PS312) : Primary fixing inlet sensor (Secondary fixing inlet sensor)

PS305(PS313) : Primary fixing inner delivery sensor1 (Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor1)

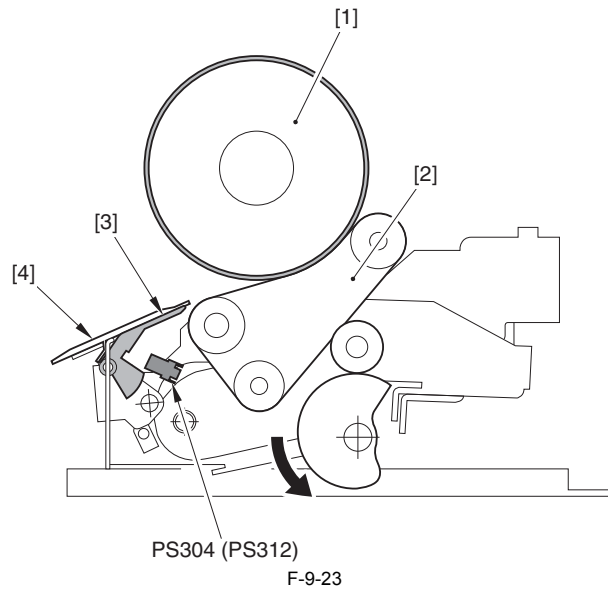
The sensor flag movement in the fixing inlet sensor is linked with the pressure application and separation of the pressure belt unit, and moves up and down. When the machine is turned on or when a jam is removed (when the pressure belt unit is separated), the flag moves up over the paper path surface and performs detection of remaining paper. During printing operation (when pressure is applied to the pressure belt unit), the flag is placed under the paper path surface so that it does not interfere with paper feeding performance.

The secondary fixing assembly has the same mechanism as the primary fixing assembly except that the pressure belt unit is replaced with the pressure roller unit.

- When the machine is turned on, When a jam is removed (the pressure belt is separated)



- At the time of printing (pressure is applied to the pressure belt)



- [1] Fixing roller
- [2] Pressure belt unit
- [3] Fixing inlet sensor flag
- [4] Fixing inlet sensor
- [5] Inlet guide

#### <Details of Control>

- When the delay of the paper leading edge reaching the inner delivery sensor is detected, the fixing motor is stopped by a brake.
  - <Jam Codes>
  - When this occurs in the primary fixing assembly: 0114
  - When this occurs in the secondary fixing assembly: 0119
- When a jam is removed or when the machine is turned OFF/ON after that, detection of remaining paper is performed by the fixing inlet sensor.
  - <Jam Codes>
  - When this occurs in the primary fixing assembly: 0A13
  - When this occurs in the secondary fixing assembly: 0A18





---

### 9.3.4 External Heat Roller Drive Control

#### 9.3.4.1 External Heating Roller Detach/Attach Mechanism

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

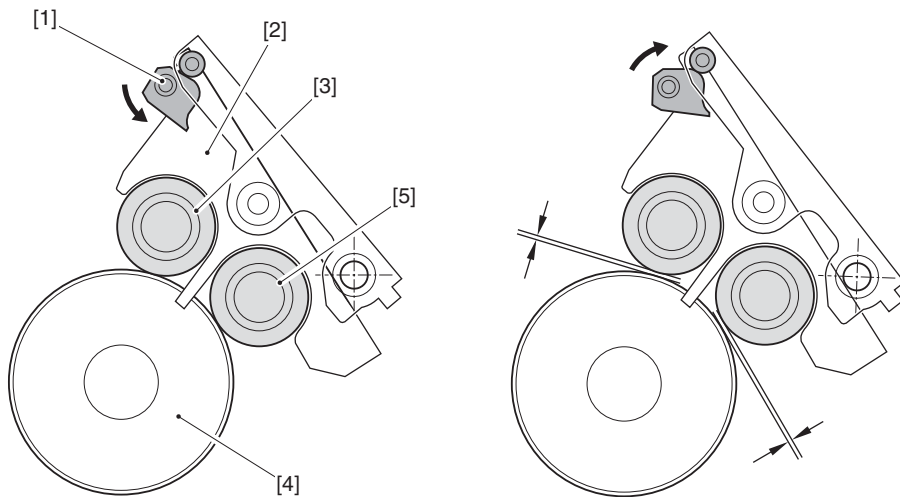
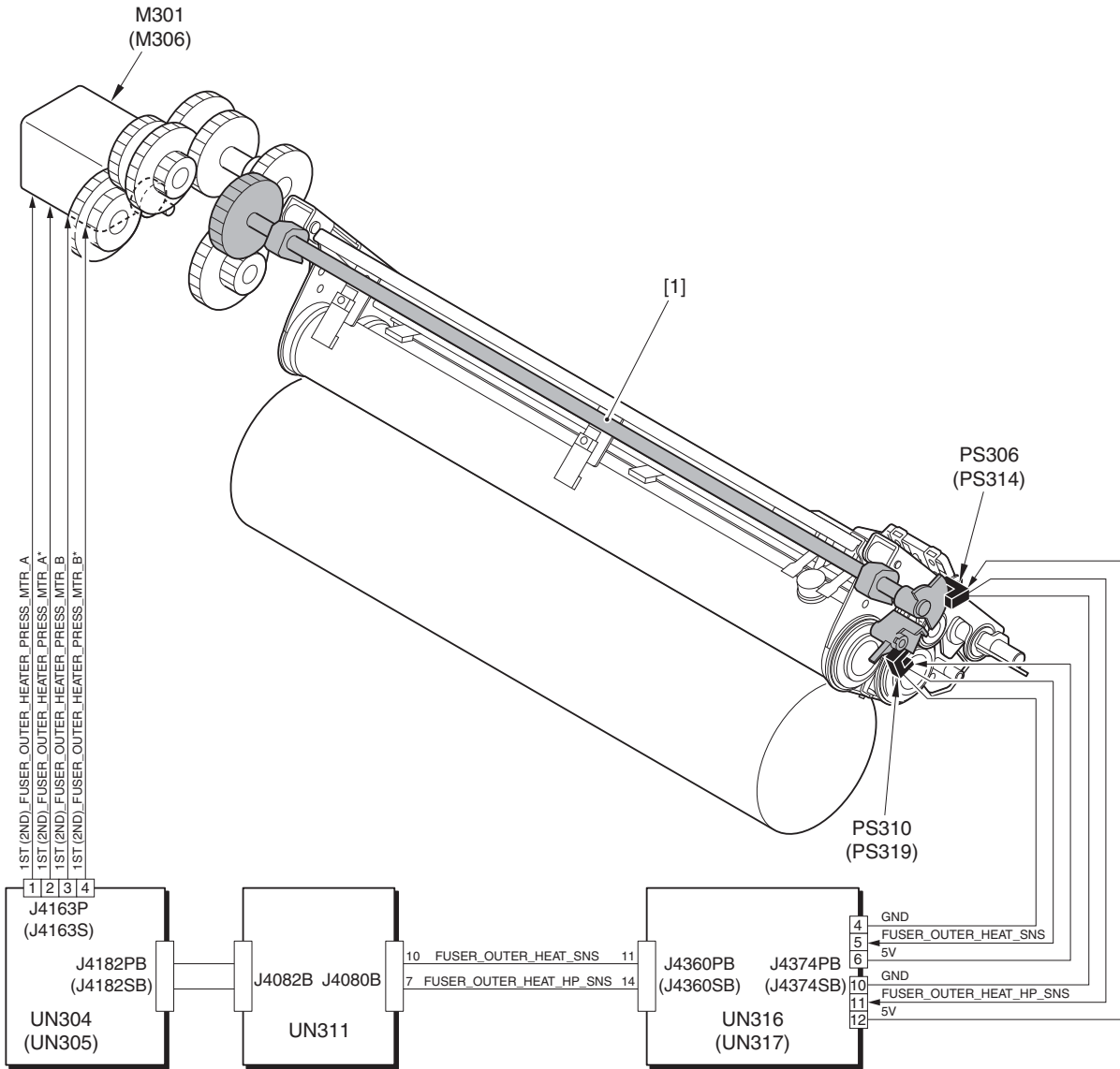
The external heating roller has a heater to heat the fixing roller by making it come into contact with the fixing roller at the time of print, and helps fixing temperature control.

In the standby status, the external heating roller is separated from the fixing roller to prevent deformation of the fixing roller caused by pressure application.

The external heating roller comes into contact with and is separated from the fixing roller when the drive of the external heating detach/attach motor is conveyed to the cam shaft.

To control contact/separation of the external heating roller, the external heating detach/attach HP sensor detects the home position.

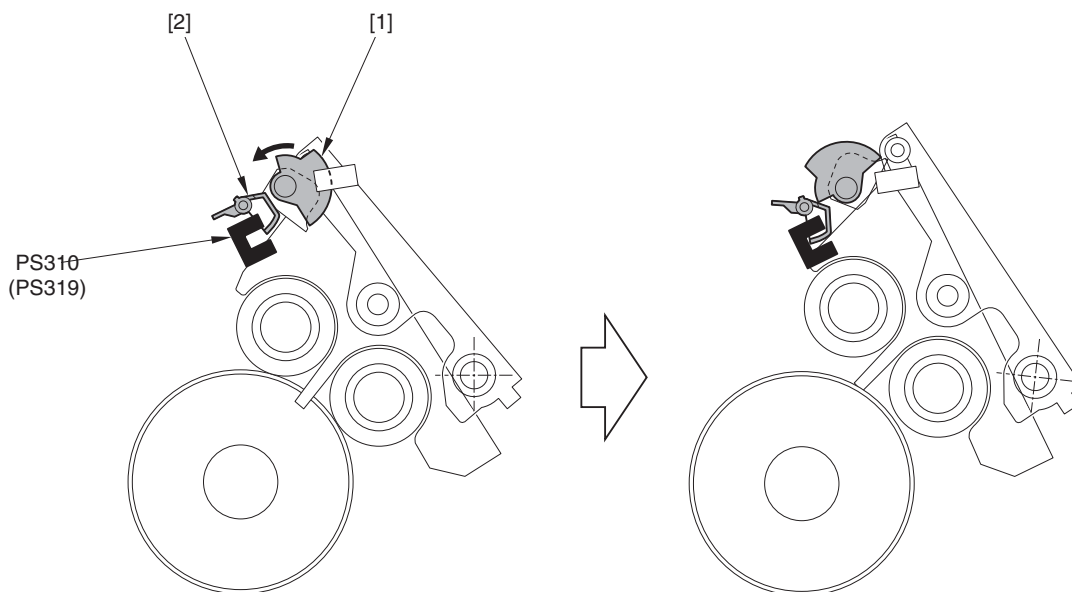
The external heating roller detach/attach sensor also detects the position of the external heating roller (disengaged/engaged position).



F-9-24

[1] Cam shaft  
 [2] Roller supporting plate  
 [3] External heating upper roller  
 [4] Fixing roller  
 [5] External heating lower roller  
 M301 (M306): Primary fixing external heating roller pressure motor (Secondary fixing external heating roller pressure motor)  
 PS306 (PS314): Primary fixing external heat roller HP sensor (Secondary fixing external heat roller HP sensor)  
 PS310 (PS319): Primary fixing external heat roller overrun sensor (Secondary fixing external heat roller overrun sensor)  
 UN304 (UN305): Primary fixing outside driver PCB (Secondary fixing outside driver PCB)  
 UN311: Duplexing feed driver PCB  
 UN316 (UN317): Primary fixing inner driver PCB (Secondary fixing inner driver PCB)  
 FUSER\_OUTER\_HEAT\_HP\_SNS: External heating HP signal  
 FUSER\_OUTER\_HEAT\_SNS: External heating overrun signal

If the cam overruns because of any reason (fault in the external heat roller HP sensor or the connector coming off) at the time of disengaging the external heat roller (external heat unit), the part in the external heat unit may be broken.  
 To prevent this symptom, the external heat roller overrun sensor is installed. When the external heat roller overrun sensor detects overrun of the cam, cam drive stops.



F-9-25

[1] Cam  
 [2] Sensor arm  
 PS310 (PS319): Primary fixing external heat roller overrun sensor (Secondary fixing external heat roller overrun sensor)

**Error Code:****E842 (Error related to fixing disengagement/engagement mechanism)**

The following shows the detailed error codes of external heating roller disengagement/engagement errors.

0x01 : Error: external heat roller HP (hardware detection)

0x21 : Error: external heat roller disengagement/engagement

0x22 : Error: external heat roller disengagement

0x23 : Error: external heat roller engagement

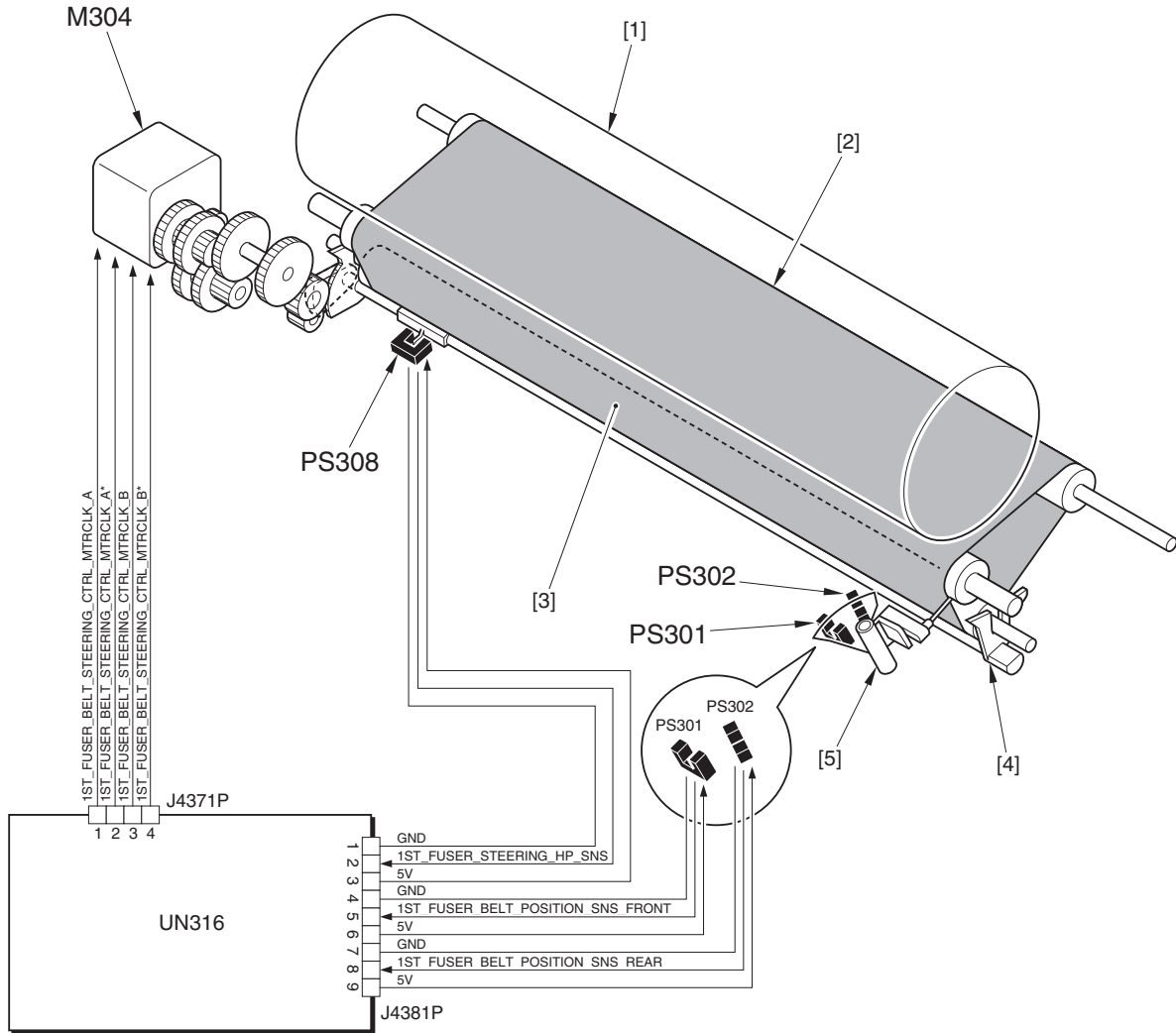
x=1:Primary fixing assembly x=2:Secondary fixing assembly

### 9.3.5 Belting inclined Control

#### 9.3.5.1 Pressure Belt One-Sided Displacement Correction Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The pressure belt tends to be displaced toward the shaft while driving. Since one-sided displacement of the pressure belt may cause damage to the fixing roller, the pressure belt position is constantly detected during driving of the pressure belt so that it is kept at the center.



F-9-26

- [1] Fixing roller                      M304: Primary fixing pressure belt full displacement control motor
- [2] Pressure belt                    UN316: Primary fixing inner driver PCB
- [3] Steering roller                    Primary fixing pressure belt position sensor (front)
- [4] Swinging arm                    PS302: Primary fixing pressure belt position sensor (rear)
- [5] Sensor arm                        PS308: Primary fixing pressure belt displacement HP sensor

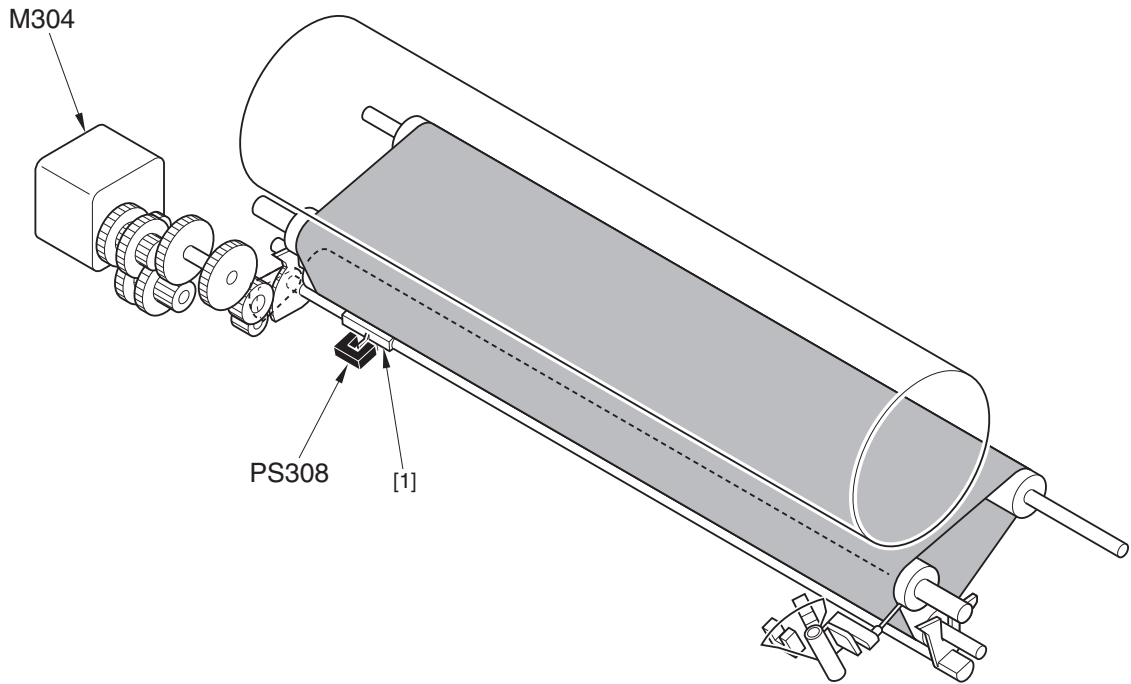
1ST\_FUSER\_STEERING\_HP\_SNS: Pressure belt HP detection signal

1ST\_FUSER\_BELT\_POSITION\_SNS\_FRONT: Pressure belt one-sided displacement (front) detection signal

1ST\_FUSER\_BELT\_POSITION\_SNS\_REAR: Pressure belt one-sided displacement (rear) detection signal

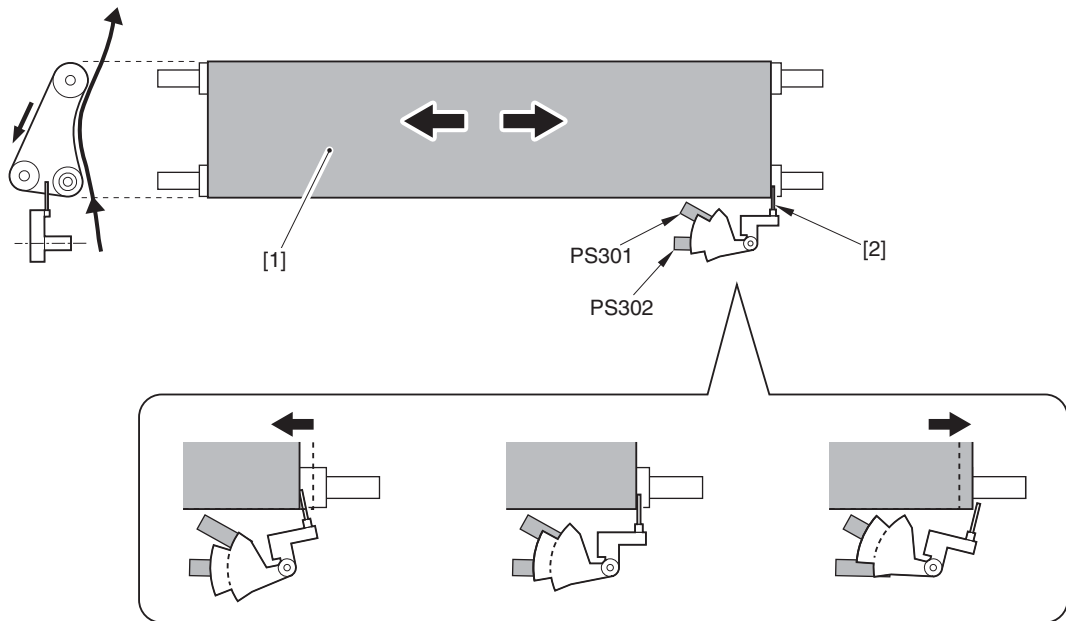
<Details of Control>

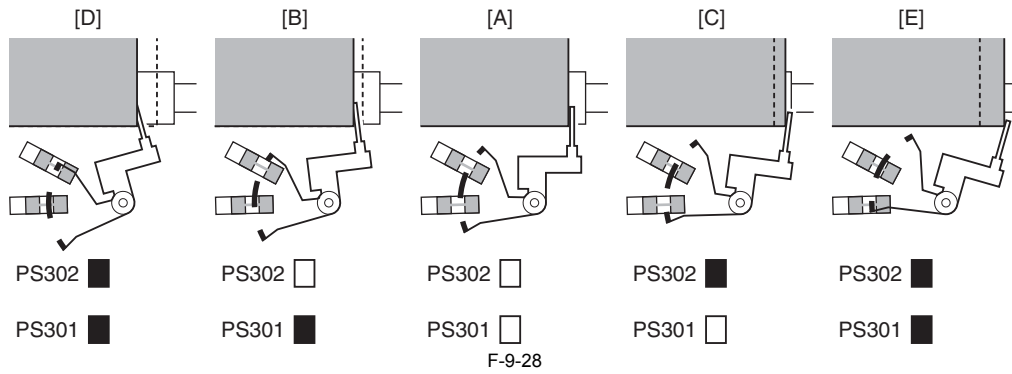
- 1) Before the pressure belt starts driving, the home position of the steering roller shaft (tilt) is detected. The home position is a place where the sensor flag [1] on the swinging arm shaft blocks the light path of the Primary fixing pressure belt displacement HP sensor (PS308).



F-9-27

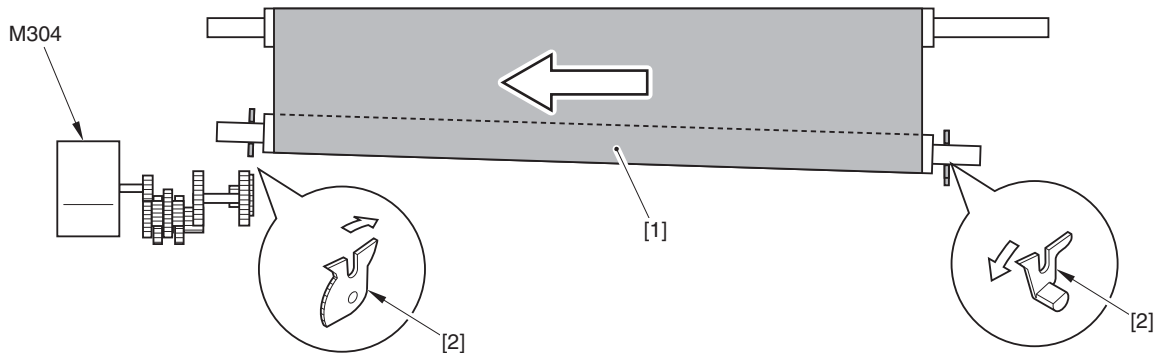
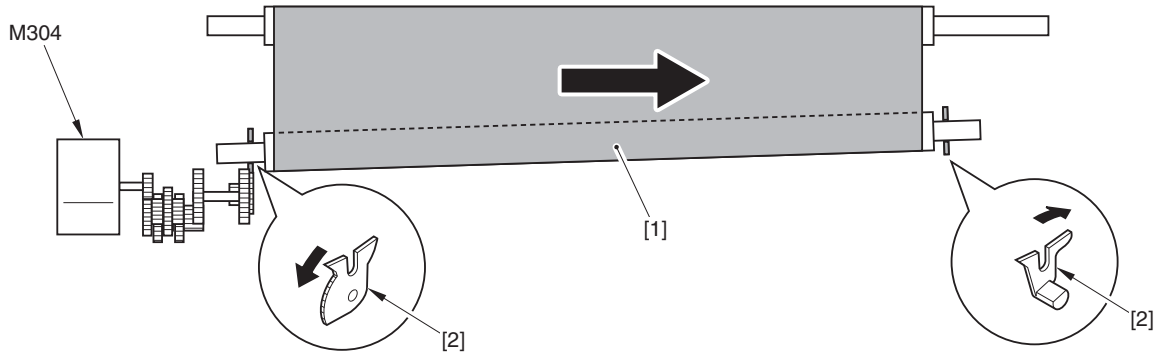
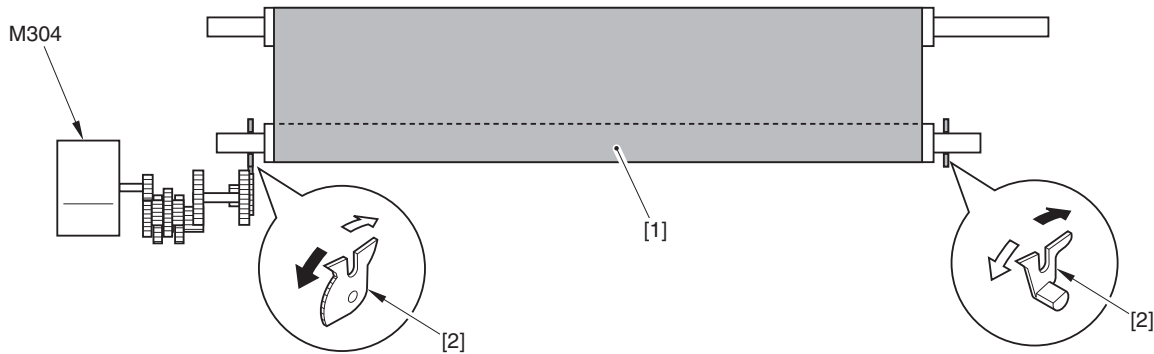
- 2) The pressure belt position is detected by the sensor arm [2], which comes into contact with the edge surface of the pressure belt [1], and Primary fixing pressure belt position sensor (front/rear) (PS301/PS302).





[A] Placed at the center [B] Displaced to the rear side  
 [C] Displaced to the front side  
 [D] Displaced to the rear side further than the position [B]  
 [E] Displaced to the front side further than the position [C]

3) When the position [B] or [C] shown above is detected, the pressure belt moves to the center. The driving power of the Primary fixing pressure belt full displacement control motor (M304) rotates the steering roller support [2] in an opposite direction at the front and back side. This operation tilts the steering roller shaft, and the pressure belt moves to the front or back side in the direction of the shaft.



4) When the position [D] or [E] is detected, it is considered as an error and driving stops because belt displacement correction cannot be made.

Error Code:

**E007** (Error related to pressure belt)

0001 : Error: primary fixing pressure belt full displacement

0010 : Error: primary fixing pressure belt displacement control motor drive

The signal logic of the HP sensor does not change even when driving the steering motor from the backside to the front side for a specified period (specified pulse).

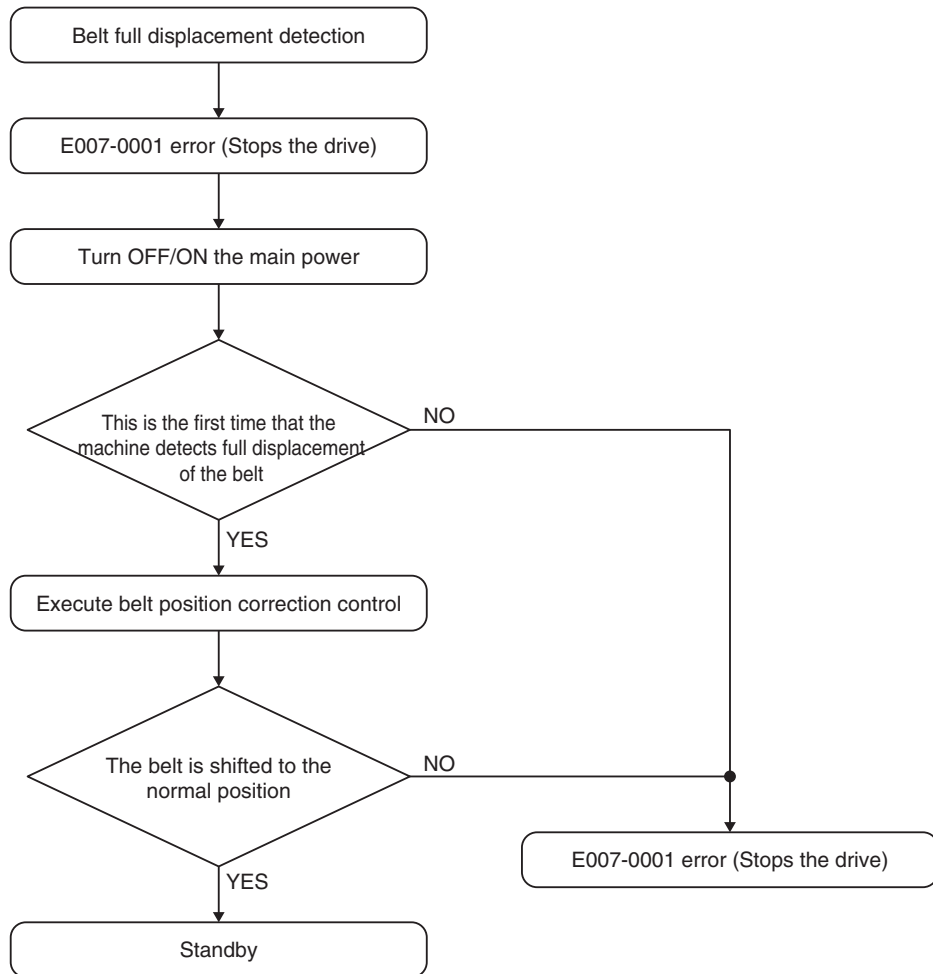
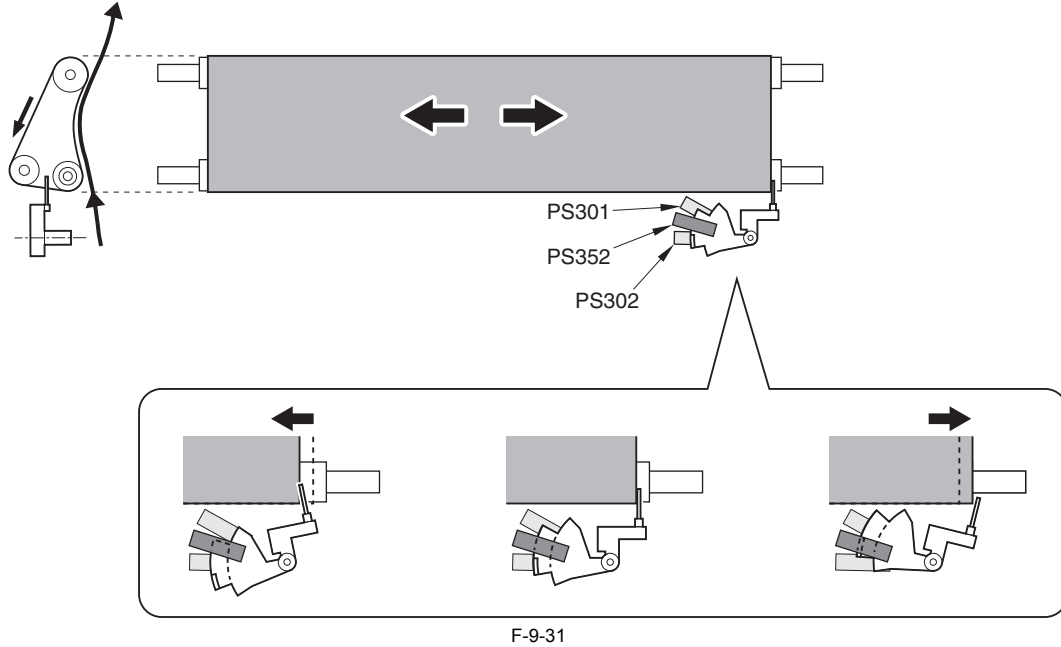
0011 : Error: primary fixing pressure belt displacement control motor drive

The signal logic of the HP sensor does not change even when driving the steering motor from the front side to the backside for a specified period (specified pulse).

Recovery control after the displacement error in fixing pressure belt (E007-0001)

-In the case of the first error detection, turn OFF and then ON the main power, and then, execute the belt position correction control.

At this time, the primary fixing pressure belt retry sensor (PS 352) determines the full displacement direction (front/rear) of the belt.



F-9-32

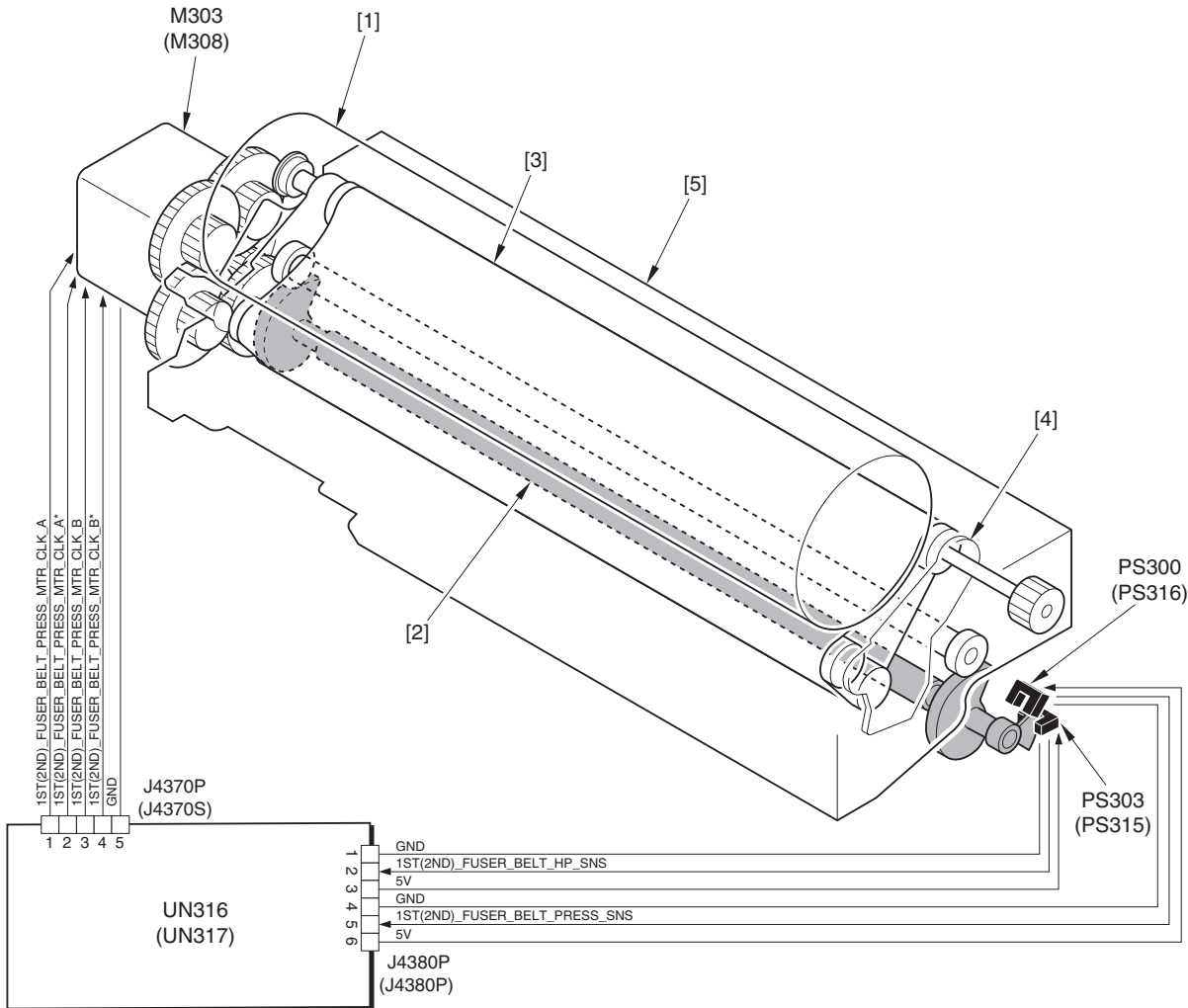
## 9.4 Belt Pressurizing Mechanism

### 9.4.1 Pressure Belt / Roller Pressure Mechanism

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The pressure belt comes into contact with or separates from the fixing roller according to the status such as "during printing" or "in the standby status". The driving power of the pressure belt pressure motor is conveyed to the swinging shaft. This lifts up the pressure belt unit and makes it come into contact with or separate from the fixing roller.

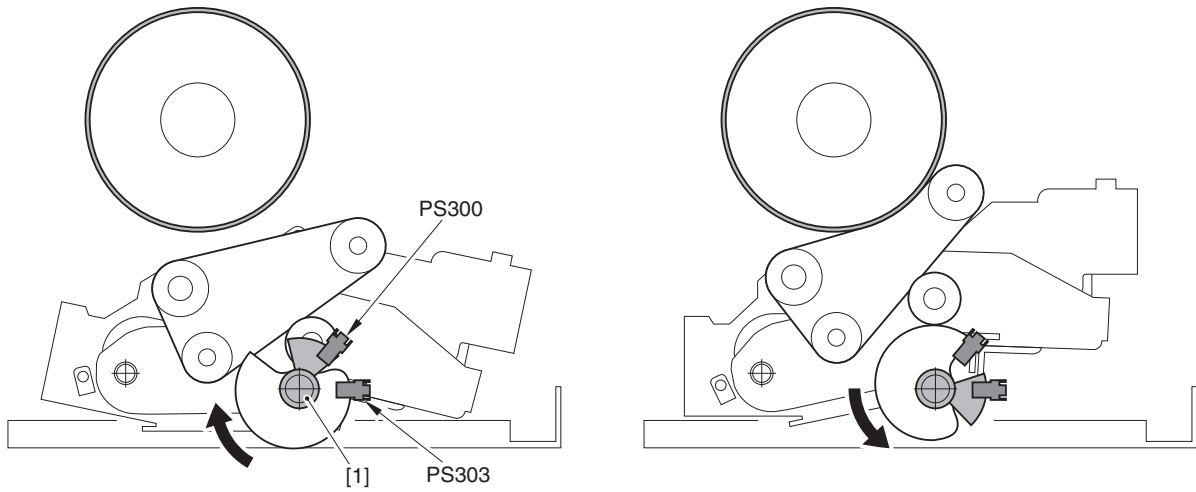
The pressure belt unit position is controlled based on the fixing pressure belt HP sensor. The pressure belt pressure sensor detects the contact/separation status. The secondary fixing assembly has the same mechanism as the primary fixing assembly except that the pressure belt unit is replaced with the pressure roller unit.



F-9-33

- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| [1] Fixing roller                    | M303(M308): Primary fixing pressure belt pressure motor (Secondary fixing pressure belt pressure motor)       |
| [2] Swinging shaft                   | PS300(PS315): Primary fixing pressure belt HP sensor (Secondary fixing pressure roller HP sensor)             |
| [3] Pressure belt                    | PS303(PS316): Primary fixing pressure belt pressure sensor (Secondary fixing pressure roller pressure sensor) |
| [4] Pressure belt unit               | UN316(UN317): Primary fixing inner driver PCB (Secondary fixing inner driver PCB)                             |
| [5] Pressure belt unit support mount |   |
- 1ST\_FUSER\_BELT\_HP\_SNS(2ND\_FUSER\_BELT\_HP\_SNS): Primary fixing pressure belt HP signal (Secondary fixing pressure roller HP signal)
- 1ST\_FUSER\_BELT\_PRESS\_SNS(2ND\_FUSER\_BELT\_PRESS\_SNS): Primary fixing pressure belt pressure detection signal (Secondary fixing pressure roller pressure detection signal)





F-9-34

**Error Code:****E842 (Error related to fixing disengagement/engagement mechanism)**

The following shows the detailed error codes for the pressure belt (pressure roller) disengagement/engagement errors.

0x11 : Error: pressure belt (pressure roller) disengagement/engagement

0x12 : Error: pressure belt (pressure roller) disengagement

0x13 : Error: pressure belt (pressure roller) engagement

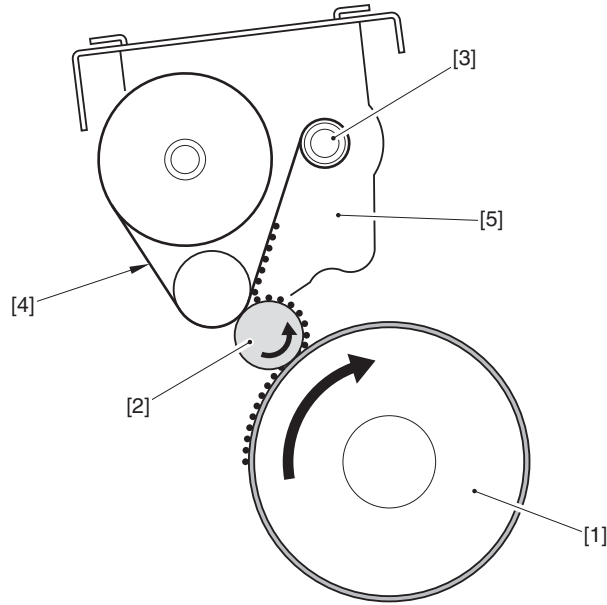
x=1:Primary fixing assembly x=2:Secondary fixing assembly

## 9.5 Fixing Cleaning Web Mechanisms

### 9.5.1 Fixing Cleaning Web Drive Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

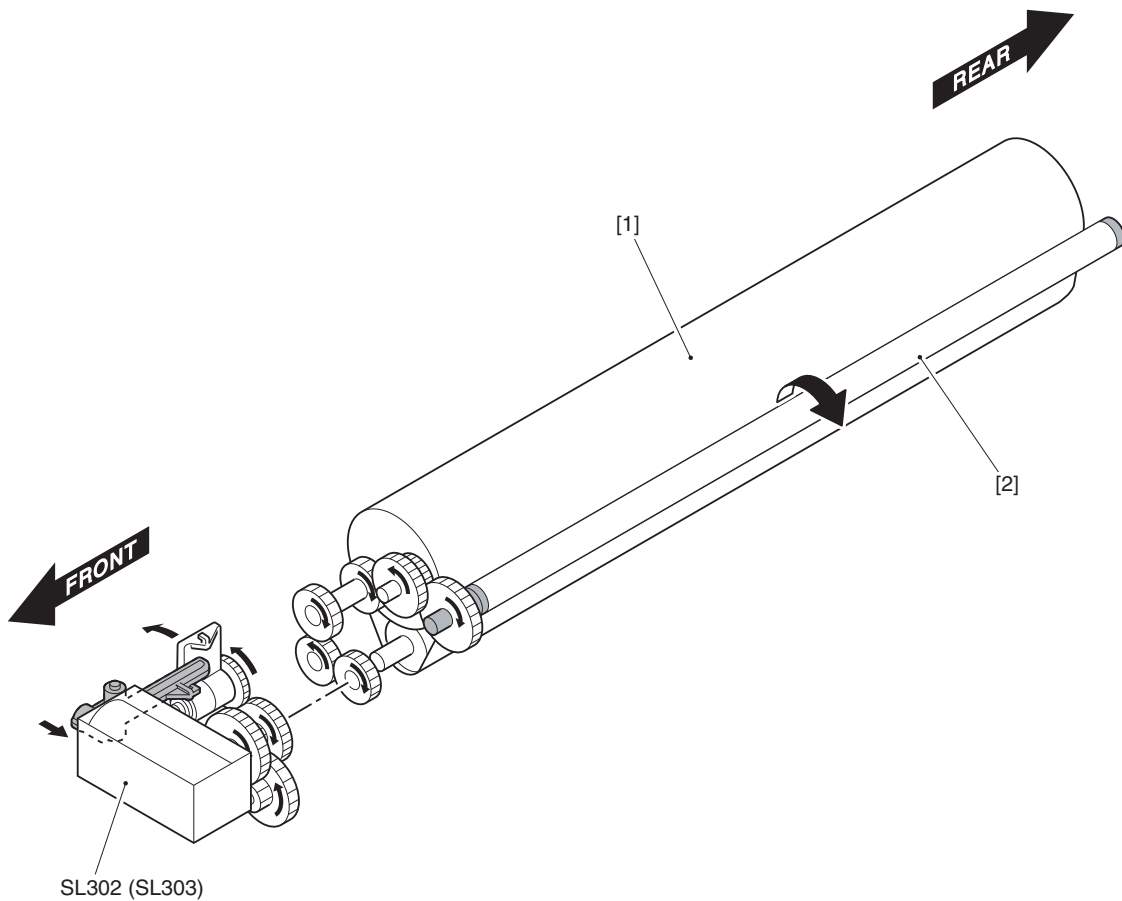
To prevent fixing offset, toner remained on the fixing roller is collected on the collection roller, and then removed by the cleaning web (containing silicon oil).



F-9-35

- [1] Fixing roller    [2] Collection roller
- [3] Web take-up roller    [4] Cleaning web
- [5] Web unit

The driving power of the fixing web solenoid is conveyed to the web take-up roller drive gear via the one-way clutch, and the cleaning web is taken up by the web take-up roller.



F-9-36

- [1] Cleaning web  
 [2] Web take-up roller  
 SL302(SL303): Primary fixing web solenoid (Secondary fixing web solenoid)

Web Take-up Volume

T-9-15

Status	Paper size	Number of times that Web SL is turned on
When the power is turned on *1 When a jam is removed When the refresh operation	-	Turned on twice in 1 sec
At the time of printing	Small *2	2 sheets / 1 time
	Large *2	1 sheet / 1 time

\*1: Only when the jam history was recorded (When the power is turned OFF/ON without removing a jam)

\*2: Small-size paper: Paper with the length shorter than LTR

Large-size paper: Paper with the length longer than LTR

**Error Code:**

**E005** (Fixing web error)

0x01 : Error: no fixing web

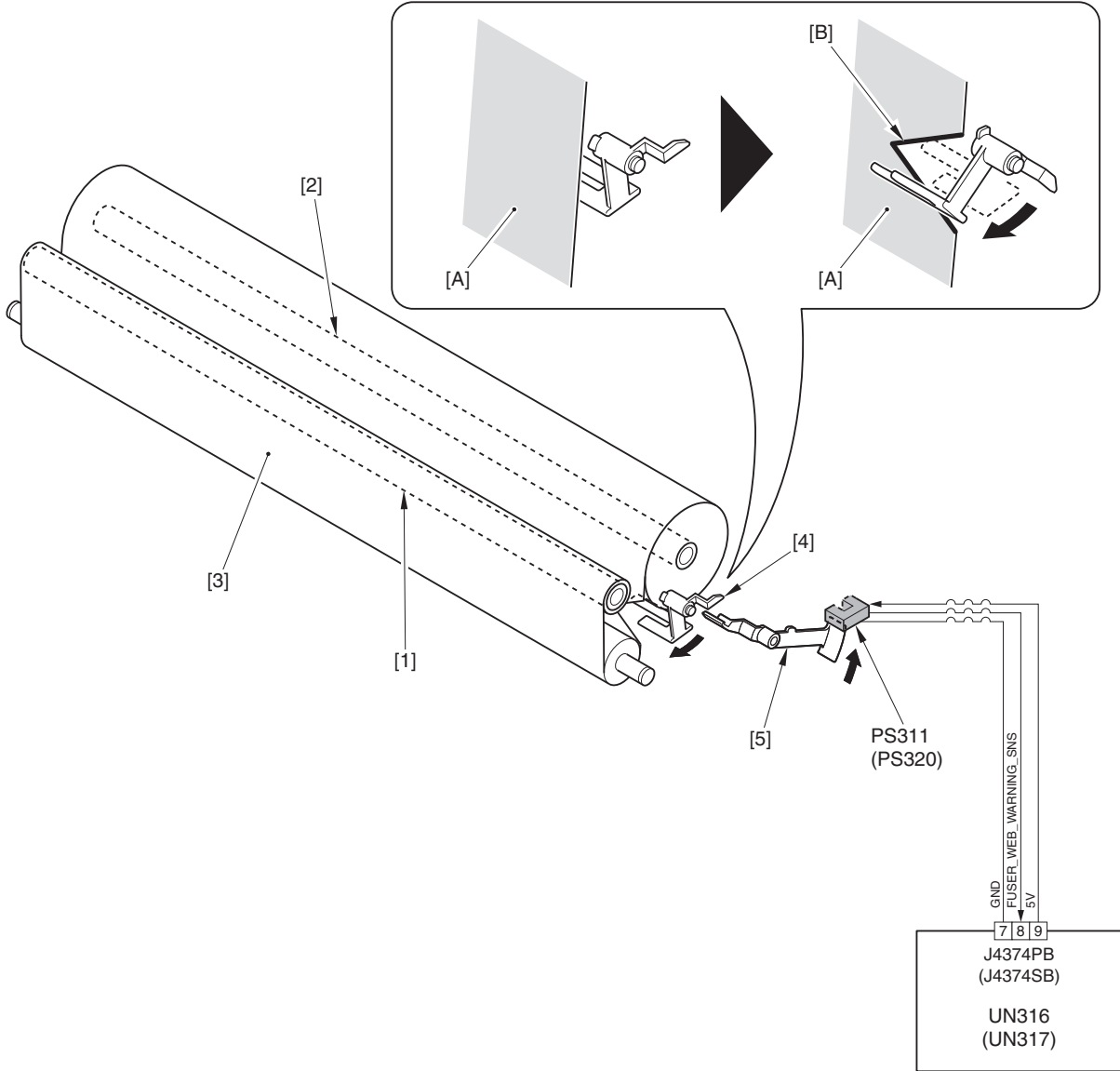
x=1:Primary fixing assembly x=2:Secondary fixing assembly

### 9.5.2 Fixing Cleaning Web Remaining Level Detection Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following explains the cleaning web remaining level detection method and details of the control.

- 1) In the initial phases of the first use of the machine, the more sheets are copied / printed, the more the cleaning web [3] wrapped around the web feed roller [1] is taken up by the web take-up roller [2].
- 2) When the cleaning web [3] is taken up by the web take-up roller [2] and the remaining level becomes less than the specified level, the remaining level warning cut-off [B], which is located on the edge of the cleaning web [A], moves the web remaining level detection arm 1 [4] in a direction shown by an arrow. Then, the web remaining level detection arm 2 [5], which is linked with the web remaining level detection arm 1 [4], blocks the light path of the fixing web absence warning sensor. After detection is performed by this sensor, a fixing web remaining level warning message is displayed in the control panel.



F-9-37

- [1] Web feed roller
- [2] Web take-up roller
- [3] Cleaning web
- [4] Web remaining level detection arm 1
- [5] Web remaining level detection arm 2
- [A] Edge of the cleaning web
- [B] Cleaning web cut-off
- PS311 (PS320): Primary fixing web absent alert sensor (Secondary fixing web absent alert sensor)
- UN316 (UN317): Primary fixing inner driver PCB (Secondary fixing inner driver PCB)
- FUSER\_WEB\_WARNING\_SNS: Fixing web absence warning signal

- 3) Then, if continuing prints without replacing the fixing web with a new one, the operation stops when the machine prints approximately 10,000 sheets (on A4/LTR-basis) and an error code "E005" is displayed.

**Service Mode:****COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-WEB(Level1)**

Primary fixing web counter

**COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX2-WEB(Level1)**

Secondary fixing web counter

It is desirable to clear this counter after replacing the fixing web. It will make it easier to judge the next replacement timing.

**Error Code:****E005** (Fixing web error)

0x01 : Error: no fixing web

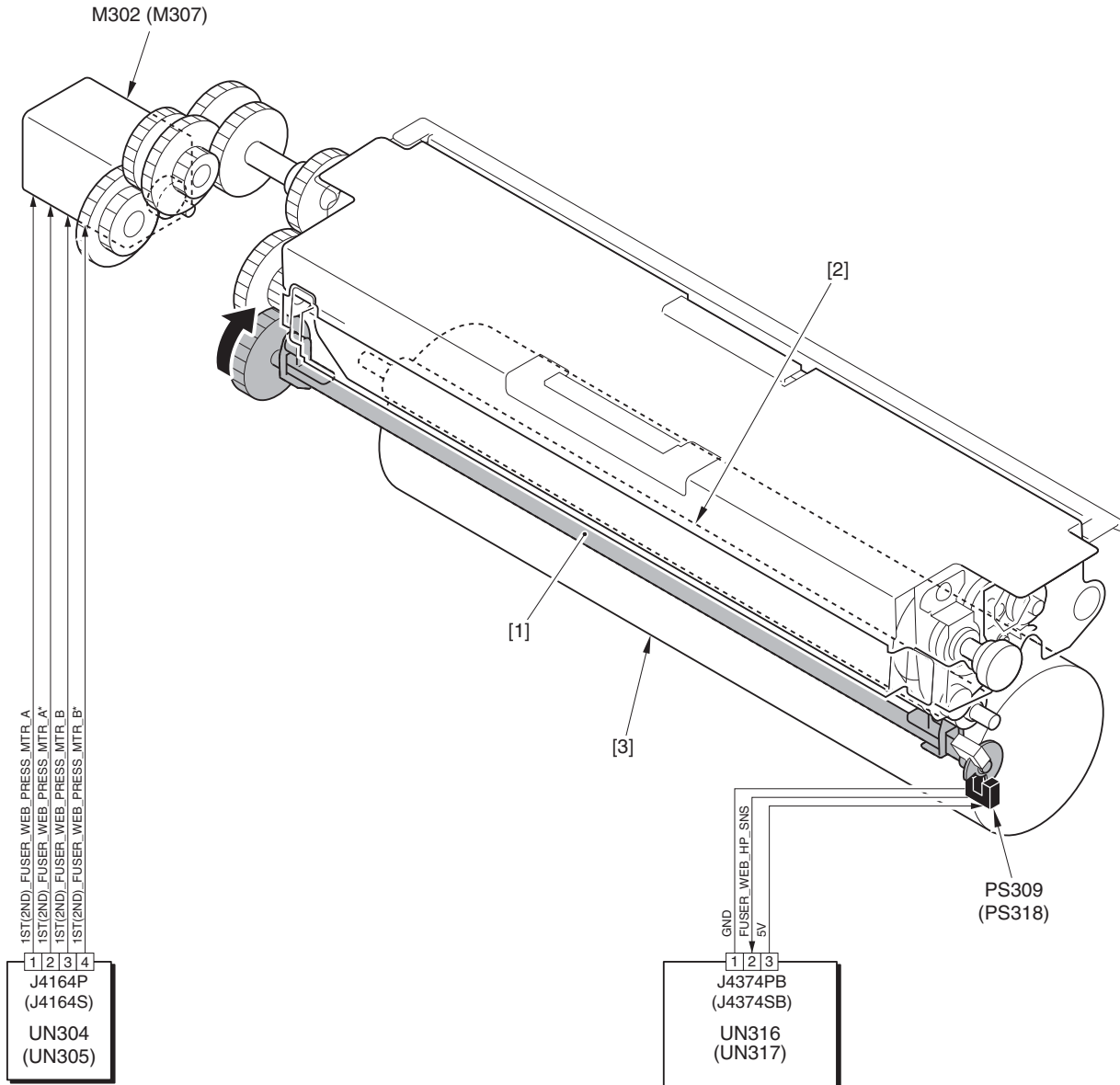
x=1:Primary fixing assembly x=2:Secondary fixing assembly

### 9.5.3 Cleaning Web Detach/Attach Mechanism

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

At the time of cleaning the fixing roller, the web roller applies pressure to the cleaning web.  
 During the time when the fixing roller is stopped, the web roller is separated from the collection roller to prevent deformation of the fixing roller caused by pressure application. (Separated for each web unit)

The driving power of the web pressure motor is conveyed to the swing shaft, and the web roller comes into contact with and is separated from the collection roller.  
 To control contact/separation of the web roller, the web HP sensor detects the home position.

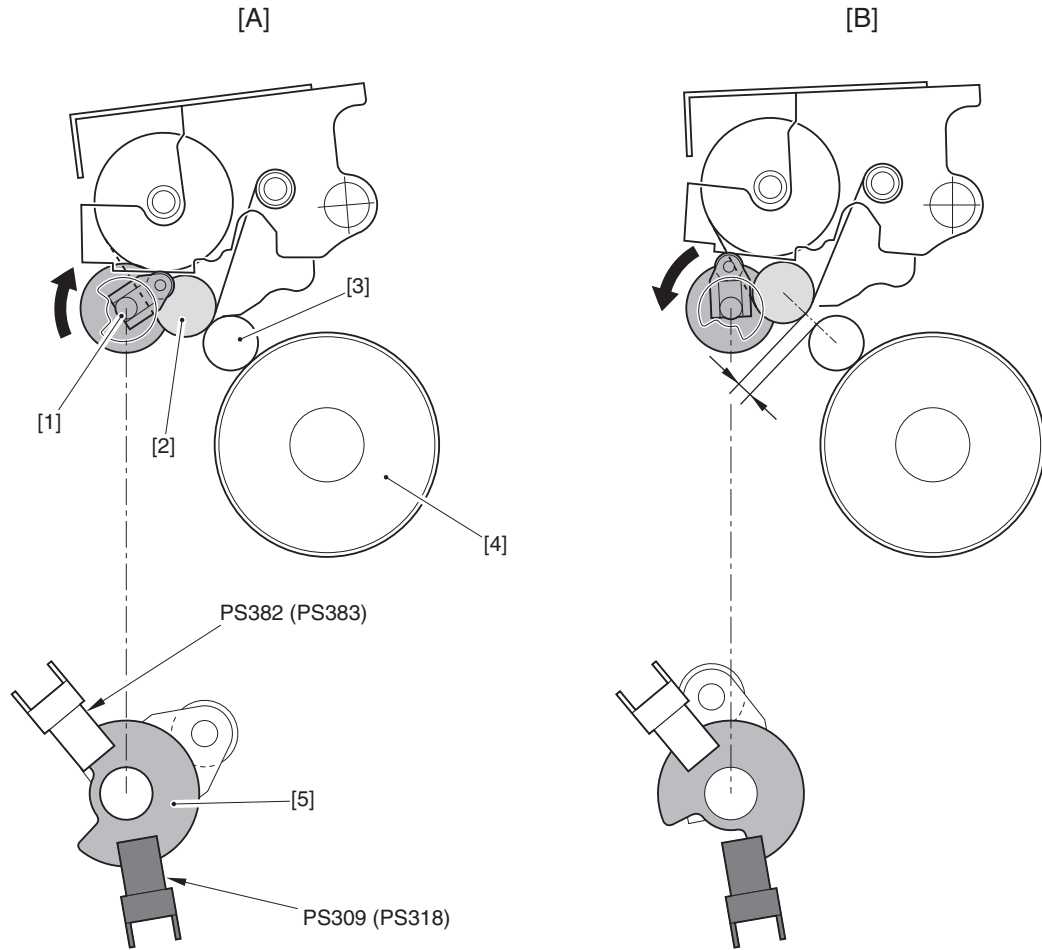


F-9-38

- [1] Swing shaft
- [2] Web roller
- [3] Fixing roller
- M302 (M307): Primary fixing web pressure motor (Secondary fixing web pressure motor)
- PS309 (PS318): Primary fixing web HP sensor (Secondary fixing web HP sensor)
- UN316 (UN317): Primary fixing inner driver PCB (Secondary fixing inner driver PCB)
- UN304 (UN305): Primary fixing outside driver PCB (Secondary fixing outside driver PCB)
- FUSER\_WEB\_HP\_SNS: Web HP signal

**Conditions for Pressure Application / Separation**

[A] During the time when the fixing roller is driving, the web roller comes into contact with the collection roller (to remove toner remained on the collection roller).  
 [B] During the time when the fixing roller is stopped, the web roller is separated from the collection roller (to prevent deformation of the fixing roller).



F-9-39

- [1] Swing shaft  
 [2] Web roller  
 [3] Collection roller  
 [4] Fixing roller  
 [5] Sensor flag  
 PS309 (PS318): Primary fixing web HP sensor (Secondary fixing web HP sensor)

**Error Code:**

**E842** (Error related to fixing disengagement/engagement mechanism)

The following shows the detailed codes of the fixing web disengagement/engagement errors.

0x31 : Error: fixing web disengagement/engagement

0x32 : Error: fixing web disengagement

0x33 : Error: fixing web engagement

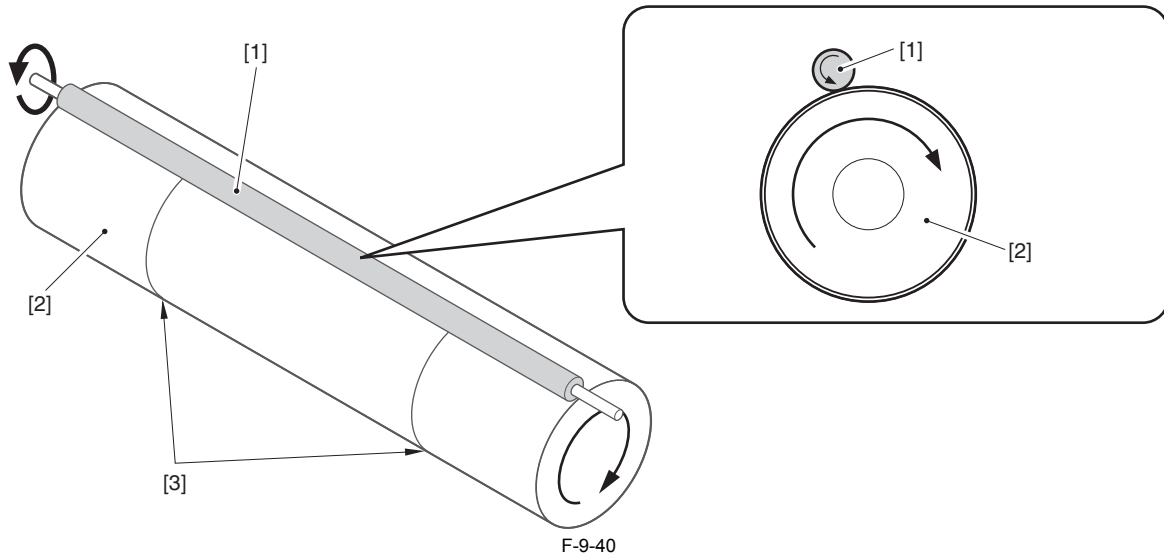
x=1:Primary fixing assembly x=2:Secondary fixing assembly

### 9.5.4 Fixing Roller Refresh Control

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The surface of the fixing roller can be scarred when continuously feeding large number of sheets. To remove this scar, the machine performs refresh operation of the fixing roller in the specified timing.

By making the fixing roller rotate for the specified period while the refresh roller (rough surface) is engaged with the fixing roller, the surface layer of the fixing roller is scraped to remove scar. The refresh roller is driven with the fixing roller to rotate.

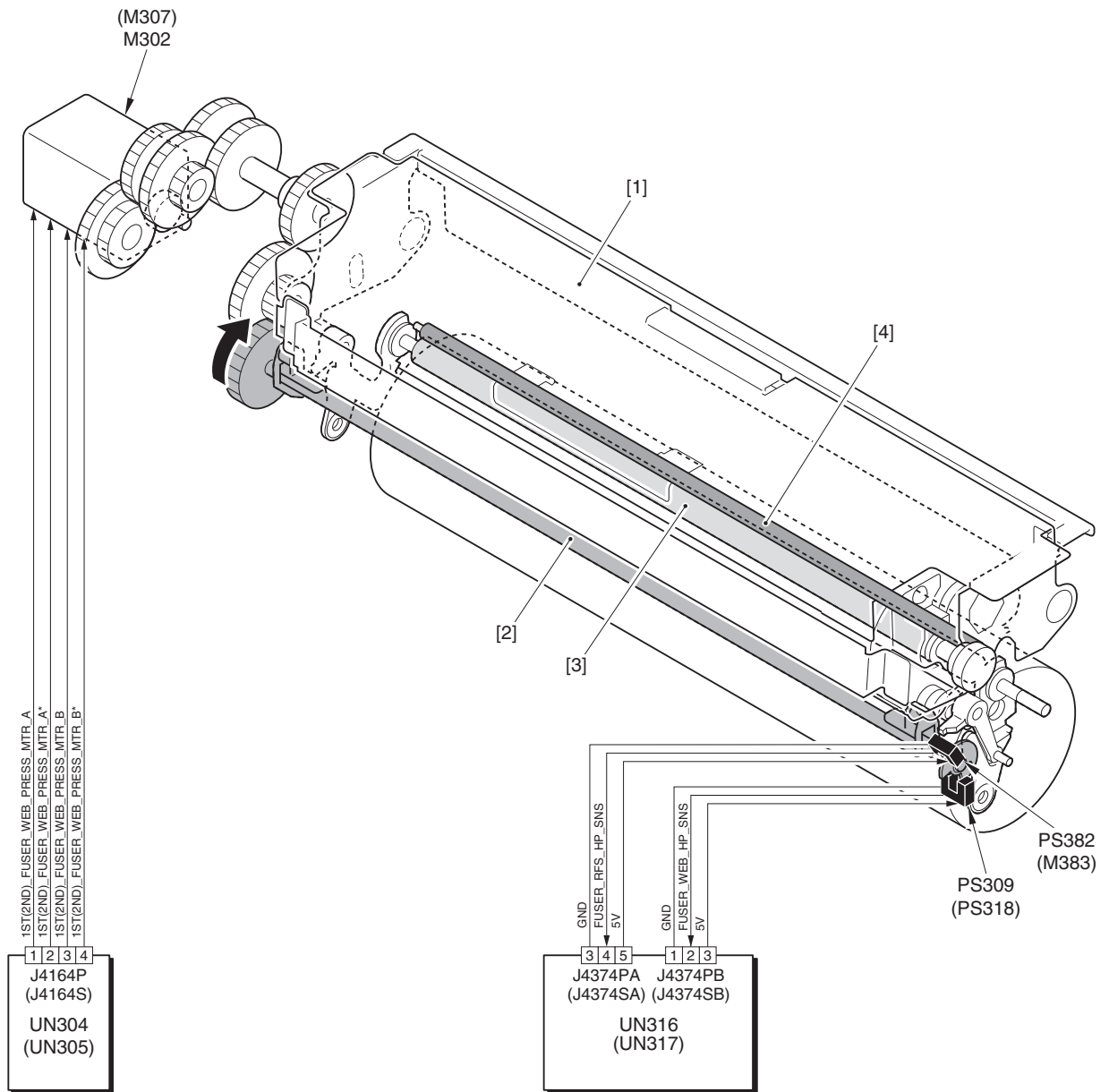


F-9-40

- [1] Refresh roller
- [2] Fixing roller
- [3] scar

Pressure application and separation of the refresh roller is driven by the web pressure motor in the same manner as the web pressure application and separation. The refresh roller position is controlled based on the web HP sensor. Detection of the refresh roller home position is performed by the refresh HP sensor. To maintain the refreshing performance of the refresh roller, the refresh cleaning roller performs cleaning of the refresh roller.





F-9-41

- [1] Web unit
- [2] Swing shaft
- [3] Refresh roller
- [4] Refresh cleaning roller
- M302 (M307): Primary fixing web pressure motor (Secondary fixing web pressure motor)
- PS309 (PS318): Primary fixing web HP sensor (Secondary fixing web HP sensor)
- PS382 (PS383): Primary fixing refresh roller HP sensor (Secondary fixing refresh roller HP sensor)
- UN304 (UN305): Primary fixing outside driver PCB (Secondary fixing outside driver PCB)
- UN316 (UN317): Primary fixing inner driver PCB (Secondary fixing inner driver PCB)
- FUSER\_WEB\_HP\_SNS: Web HP signal
- FUSER\_RFS\_HP\_SNS: Refresh roller HP signal

Transition of Pressure Application and Separation Status

[A] Standby / During printing

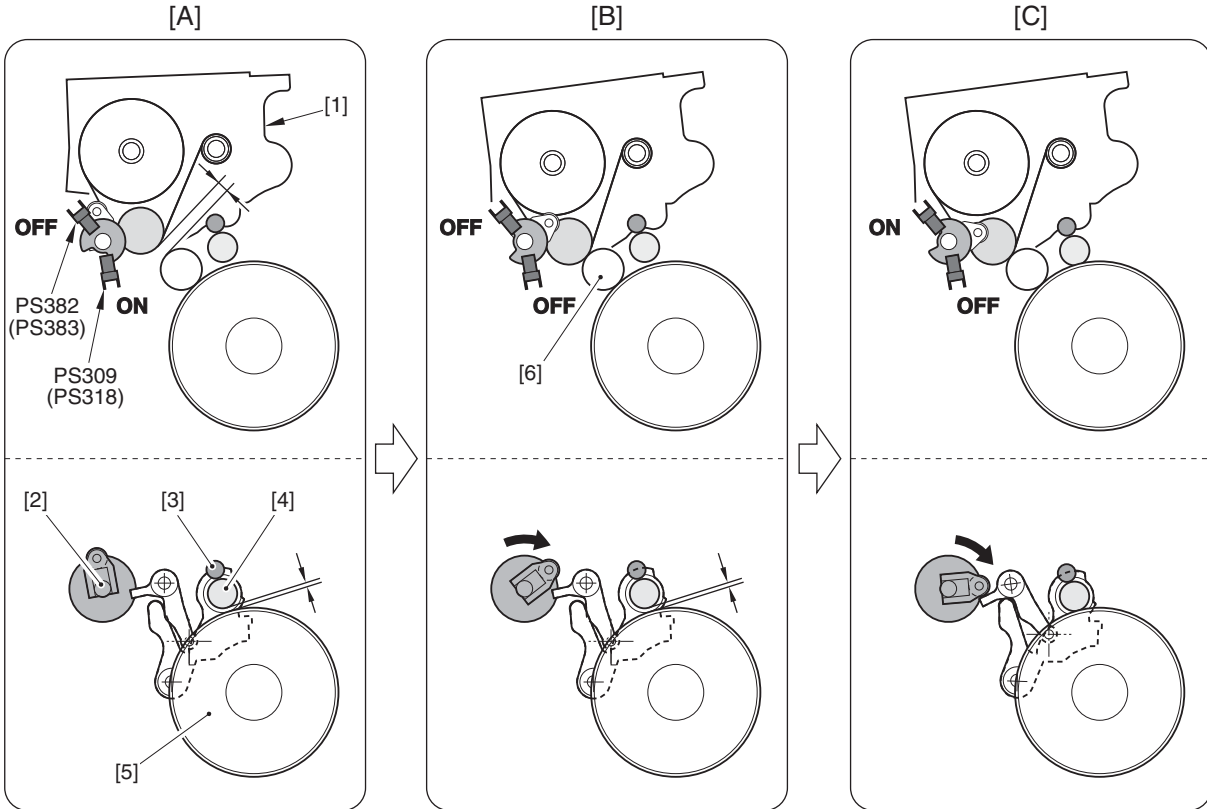
The web roller (web unit) and refresh roller are separated from the fixing roller.

[B] During cleaning of the fixing roller

The web roller (web unit) comes into contact with the collection roller. The refresh roller does not come into contact with the fixing roller.

[C] During refresh operation

The web roller (web unit) and refresh roller come into contact with the fixing roller.



F-9-42

- [1] Web unit
- [2] Swing shaft
- [3] Refresh cleaning roller
- [4] Refresh roller
- [5] Fixing roller
- [6] Collection roller

**Execution Timing**

Judgment of whether or not to perform refresh is made in the following timing. When it is determined to perform refresh, refresh is performed continuously. Performing duration varies according to the setting value of the refresh level described in later page.

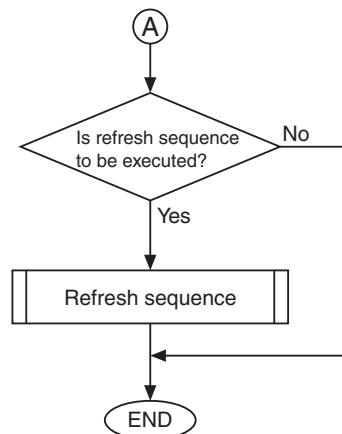
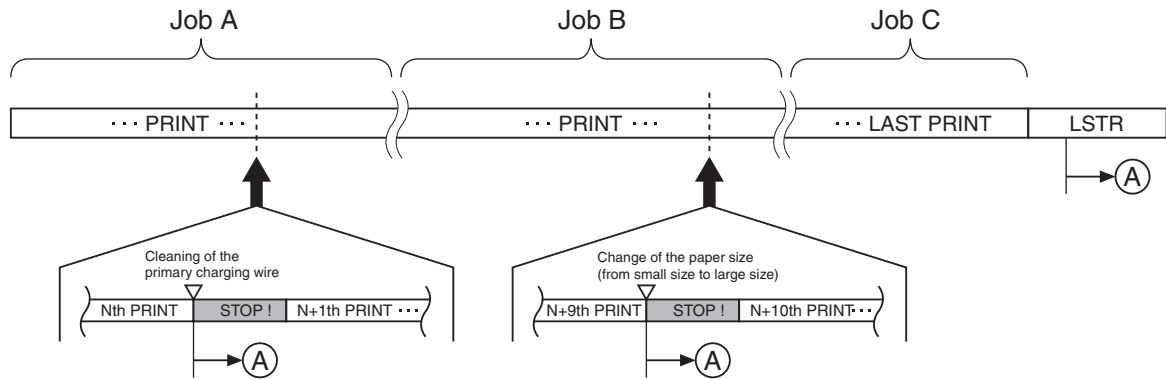
- When interrupt operation (\*1) is activated during printing
- When paper size is changed during printing (changed from small size to large size (\*2))
- When last rotation is performed after printing
- At warm-up on the first start up of the day (The surface temperature of the Fixing Roller is lower than 50 deg C.)

\*1: When the continuous drum rotation time reaches 4400 seconds (which corresponds to approx. 4000 to 5500 sheets of continuous printing of small size paper), the printing is stopped, and cleaning of the Primary Charging Wire is forcibly executed.

Refreshing operation is also executed at the same time.

\*2: When the image density additional value during continuous printing (the accumulated value of the video counter) exceeds a certain value.

\*3: Judgment is made based on the internal reference table for refresh control.



F-9-43

**Execution Conditions**

- When the accumulated value of the refresh control counter.(\*1) (the specified value varies according to the setting value of the refresh level described in later page).

\*1: The number of counts for this counter varies depending on the type or size of paper. Maximum two counts are made for one print.

Example)

A5R : 1 count

A4R : 2 counts

A4 : 1 count

A3 : 2 counts

STMTR : 1 count

LTRR : 2 counts

LTR : 1 count

LGR : 2 counts

LGR : 2 counts

Paper of which the length in the main scanning direction (width) is more than 320mm(\*2) : 0 (no count-up is performed)

\*2: 320mmx450mm(SRA3), 330mmx487mm(13"x19")

**CAUTION:**

The start timing or the duration of the refreshing performance can be changed in Service Mode and User Mode (activated in Service Mode). However, the surface of the fixing roller can be scraped that causes early-stage wearing if setting the start timing earlier or the performing duration longer.

**Service Mode / User Mode:**

-Executing refresh of the fixing roller  
Service mode:

- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FX1-CL-E (Level1)  
Cleaning of streaks on fixing roller of first fixing assembly
- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FX2-CL-E (Level1)  
Cleaning of streaks on fixing roller of second fixing assembly
- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FXD-CL-E (Level1)  
Cleaning of streaks on fixing roller of first and second fixing assembly

User mode:  
Operator panel > System > Maintenance > Start maintenance > Refresh the Fixing Roller (Protected with Maintenance PIN)

-Setting the refresh level of the fixing roller  
Service mode:

- COPIER > OPTION > USER > FX-CLNLV (Level2)

User mode:  
System management settings > Device management settings > Automatic fixing roller refresh level (\*)  
Setting range: -5 to +5 [Default: 0]

T-9-16

Setting value	-5		-4		-3		-2		-1		0	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Refresh counter	-	-	500	6500	250	6500	250	6500	250	6500	500	6500
The time of refreshing based on the refresh counter (sec.)	0		24	60	22	60	32	60	41	60	24	60
The time of refreshing based on the accumulated value of the video counter (sec.)	0		0		0		0		0		Counter threshold (large)	
											1	
The time of refreshing at warm-up on the first startup for the day (sec.)	0		0		0		0		0		3	
Setting value	1		2		3		4		5			
Refresh counter	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.		
	250	6500	500	6500	250	6500	500	6500	250	6500		
The time of refreshing based on the refresh counter (sec.)	22	60	33	60	32	60	42	60	41	60		
The time of refreshing based on the accumulated value of the video counter (sec.)	Counter threshold (large)		Counter threshold (medium)		Counter threshold (medium)		Counter threshold (small)		Counter threshold (small)			
	1		1		1		1		1			
The time of refreshing at warm-up on the first startup for the day (sec.)	3		3		3		3		3			

The start timing (the threshold value of refresh counter) and the duration of the refresh performance vary according to the setting value.

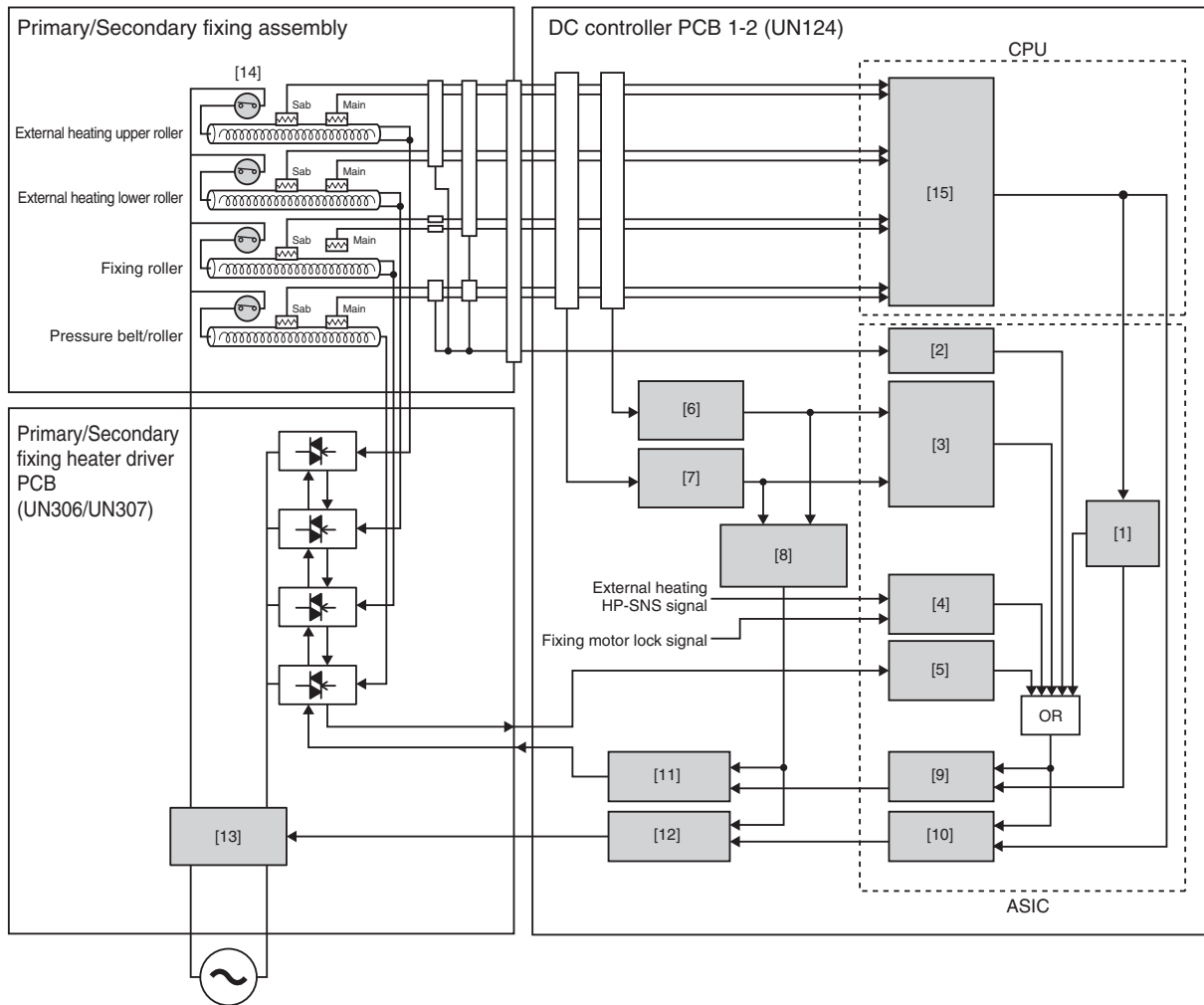
\*: Set "COPIER > OPTION > BODY > IMGC-ADJ" to "1" to display items in the "Device management settings" screen.

**MEMO:**  
The start timing or the duration of the refreshing performance can be changed in Service Mode and User Mode (activated in Service Mode). However, the surface of the fixing roller can be scraped that causes early-stage wearing if setting the start timing earlier or the performing duration longer.

## 9.6 Protective Functions

### 9.6.1 Protection Circuit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-9-44  
T-9-17

Protection function	Function
[1] CPU monitoring circuit	Monitor runaway of CPU.
[2] Connection detection	Detect missing of the thermistor connector
[3] Heater error detection	Detect excessive temperature increase of the heater.
[4] External heating roller HP detection	Detect attachment of the external heating roller when the fixing motor stops. Prevent the external heating roller from continuing to come into contact with the fixing roller.
[5] Triac short detection	Detect damage / short of the triac.
[6] Excessive temperature increase detection (hardware detection)	Detect excessive temperature increase of a heater.
[7] Thermistor tear detection	Detect a tear / attachment status of the thermistor.
[8] Heater error detection (hardware detection)	Detect abnormal temperature of the heater.
[9] Heater control circuit	Turn off the heater.
[10] Relay control circuit	Turn off the AC relay.
[11] Heater OFF circuit	Turn off the heater.
[12] Relay OFF circuit	Turn off the AC relay.
[13] AC relay	Block the AC line.
[14] Thermo switch	Block the AC line.

---

---

Protection function		Function
[15]	Detection of excessive temperature increase (software detection)	Detect excessive increase of the thermistor software. Turn off the heater / AC relay.

## 9.7 Parts Replacement Procedure

### 9.7.1 Introduction

#### 9.7.1.1 Introduction

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### <Introduction>

This paragraph describes the following two types of work.

- Executing the Periodically Maintenance Program
- Replacing only one of the major parts

#### CAUTION:

An action after disassembly/assembly may be required depending on the target parts. After replacement, refer to "Actions when Replacing the Parts" of Specifications/Adjustments.

#### <Overview>

#### - Executing the Periodically Maintenance Program

This machine is a production product having many periodically replaced parts and consumable parts.

Moreover, the replacement interval differs according to parts, so it is necessary to consider the timing and work sequence of parts replacement. The following information shows extraction of periodically replaced parts and consumable parts according to the conditions (the years of use) of the machine and an efficient work procedure in order to reduce the load on service technicians.

This information is called Periodically Maintenance Program.

Service technicians can efficiently perform the work by referring to the maintenance work table and disassembly/assembly of the applicable system.

Among the foregoing works, the disassembly/assembly procedure is described in this paragraph.

When executing the Periodically Maintenance Program, perform the work by referring to the maintenance work table in "Periodically Maintenance Program" described in Chapter 16 Maintenance.

#### - Replacing only one of the major parts

The description is based on the conventional disassembly/assembly.

When replacing only one of the major parts, find the relevant part from the table of contents, and follow the relevant procedure to perform the work.

### 9.7.2 Fixing Assembly Area

#### 9.7.2.1 Primary Fixing Assembly Area-1/4

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following table shows a list of parts of this area subject to periodical maintenance.

When executing the Periodically Maintenance Program, perform the work by referring to the maintenance work table in "Periodically Maintenance Program" described in Chapter 16 Maintenance.

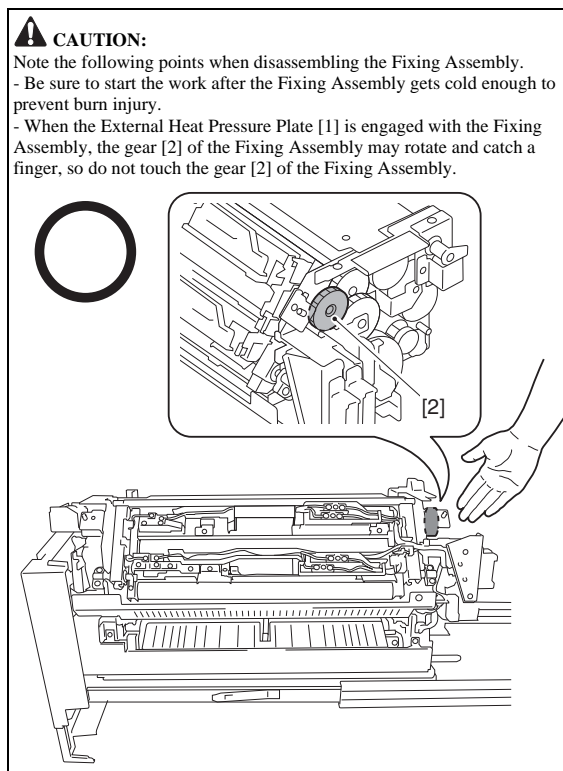
T-9-18

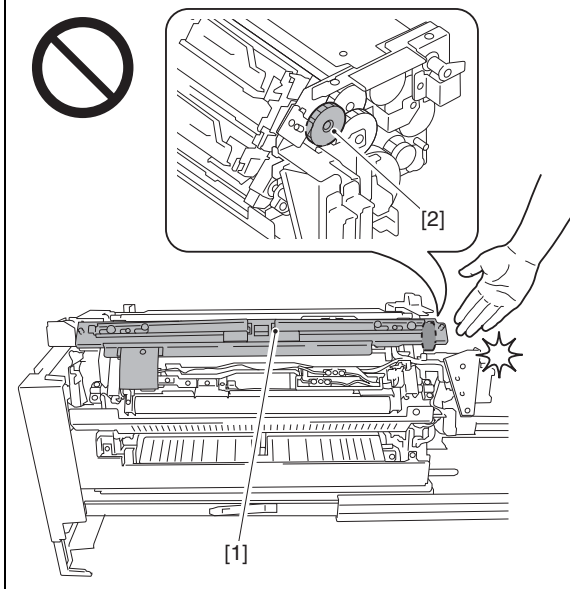
Item
Cleaning the Primary Fixing Separation Claw
Removing the Primary Fixing Separation Claw
Cleaning the Primary Fixing Separation Plate
Removing the Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller
Removing the Primary Fixing Separation Plate
Removing the Primary Fixing Web Unit
Removing the Primary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller
Removing the Fixing Web Roller
Removing the Primary Fixing Web
Removing the Primary Fixing External Heating Upper/Lower Roller Thermoswitch (TP302/303)
Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Thermistor
Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Cleaning Roller
Removing the Primary Fixing Roller Main/Sub Thermistor (THM301/THM304), Primary Fixing Roller Thermoswitch (TP300)
Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Roller (Upper), Primary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Upper), and Primary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Upper)

Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Roller (Lower), Primary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Lower), and Primary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Lower)
Removing the Primary Fixing Refresh Roller Unit
Removing the Primary Fixing Refresh Roller
Removing the Primary Fixing Roller
Removing the Primary Fixing Roller Insulating Bush
Removing the Primary Fixing Roller Bearing
Cleaning the Primary Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch
Removing the Primary Fixing Belt Unit
Cleaning the Primary Fixing Inlet Guide
Removing the Fixing Belt
Removing the Oil Coating Roller
Removing the Pressure Pad Cover
Removing the Pressure Pad
Removing the Steering Roller
Removing the Inlet Thermistor
Removing the Bearing 1 and Bearing 3
Removing the Bearing 2 and Bearing 5
Removing the Primary Fixing Web Solenoid

#### Procedure 1

#### Points to note about disassembly of the Fixing Assembly

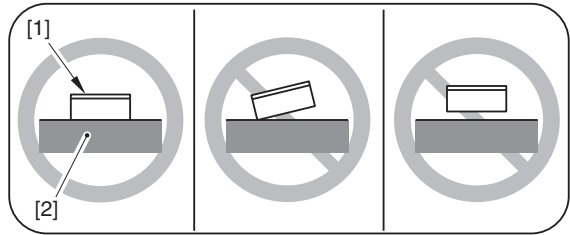




**Procedure 2**  
Points to Note regarding the Thermistor/Thermoswitch

**WARNING**  
Be sure to follow the instructions below when replacing/cleaning a thermistor/thermo switch.  
-Do not make them deformed  
-Do not attach them wrongly  
Otherwise temperature control/safety circuit may not work properly, resulting in a serious accident such as smoking or firing.  
(Figures below indicate good/bad examples for attaching position of thermistor/thermo switch (roller contact type))

Top View



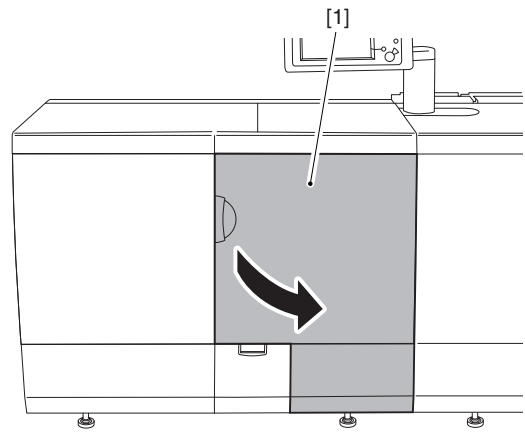
F-9-45

- [1] Thermistor/Thermo switch
- [2] Roller (fixing assembly)

**Procedure 3**  
Pulling out the Primary Fixing Assembly

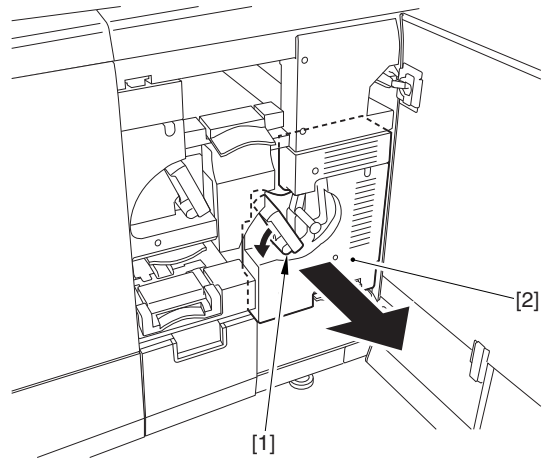
**CAUTION:Point to Note When Working with the Fixing Assembly**  
Be sure to cool down the fixing assembly before starting the work.

- 1) Open the sub station right front cover [1].



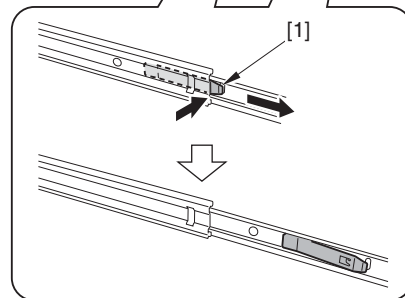
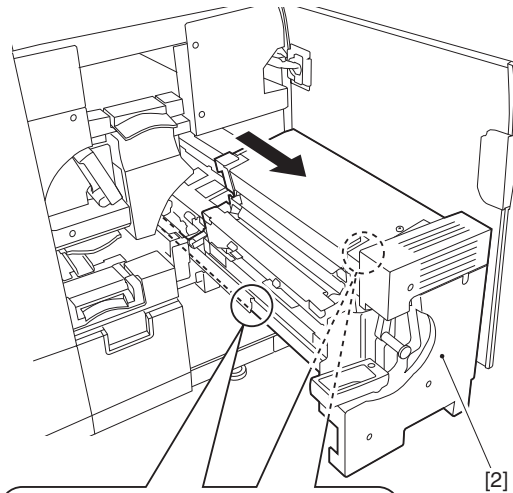
F-9-46

- 2) Shift the release lever [1] toward the direction of the arrow, and pull out the primary fixing assembly [2].



F-9-47

- 3) Release the 2 Leaf Springs [1] and pull the Primary Fixing Assembly [2] until it stops.

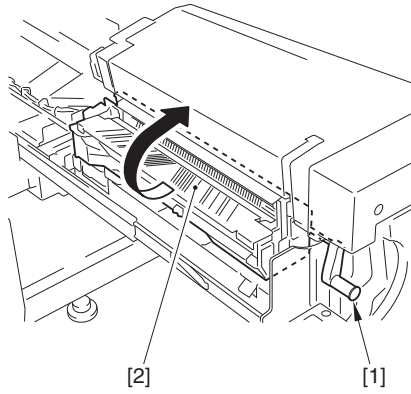


F-9-48

**Procedure 4**  
Opening the Primary Fixing Assembly Inner Delivery Unit



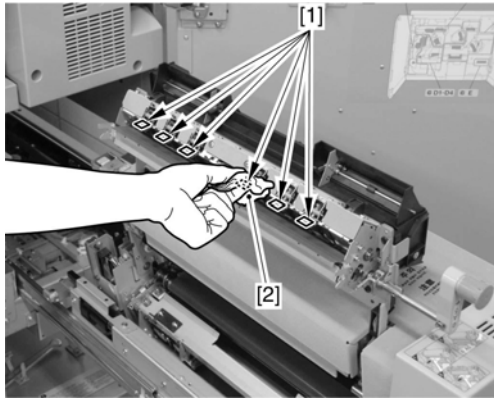
- 1) Hold the lever [1] and open the primary fixing inner delivery unit [2].



F-9-49

**Procedure 5  
Cleaning the Primary Fixing Separation Claw**

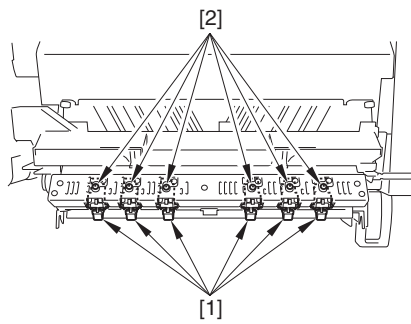
- 1) Clean the 6 Fixing Separation Claws [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-9-50

**Procedure 6  
Removing the Primary Fixing Separation Claw**

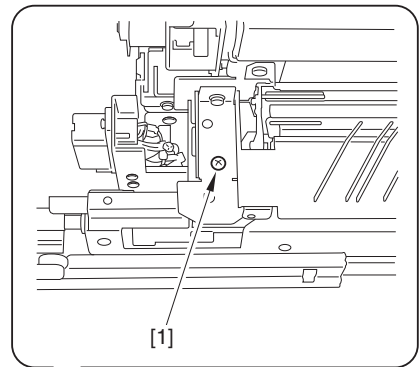
- 1) Remove the 6 primary fixing separation claws [1].  
- 1 screw [2] for each claw



F-9-51

**Procedure 7  
Cleaning the Primary Fixing Separation Plate**

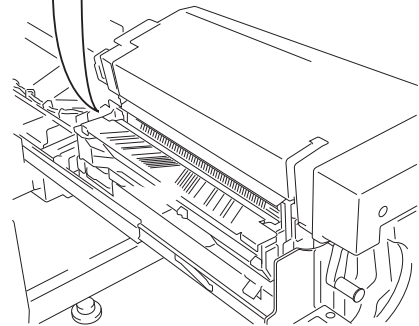
- 1) Clean the Fixing Separation Plate [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-9-52

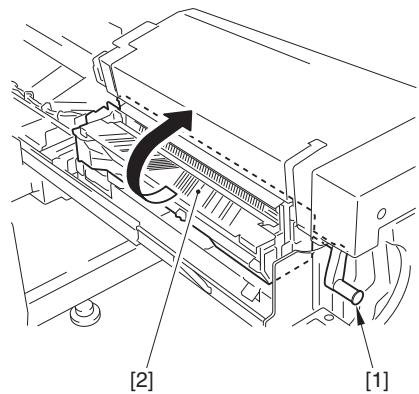
**Procedure 8  
Removing the Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller**

- 1) Remove the screw [1] found at the rear side of the primary fixing inside delivery unit.



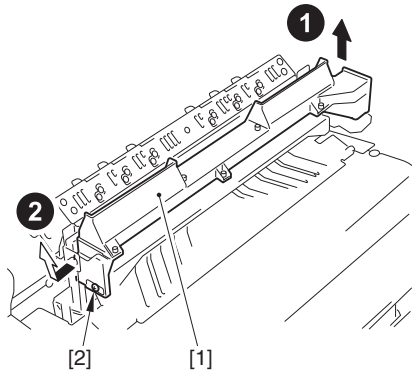
F-9-53

- 2) While holding the lever [1], open the primary fixing inside delivery unit [2].



F-9-54

- 3) Remove the duct [1].  
- 1 screw [2]

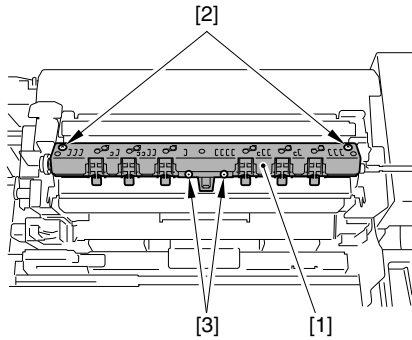


F-9-55

- 4) Remove the separation claw unit [1].  
 - 2 screw [2]  
 - 2 Stepped Screws [3]

**CAUTION:**

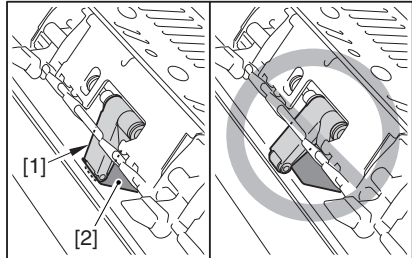
Be careful not to pull the harness forcibly because it is connected. Otherwise, it could cause an open circuit.



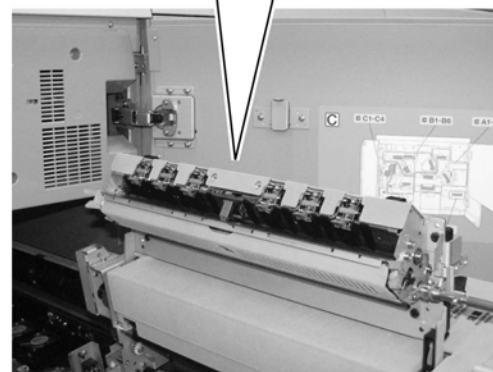
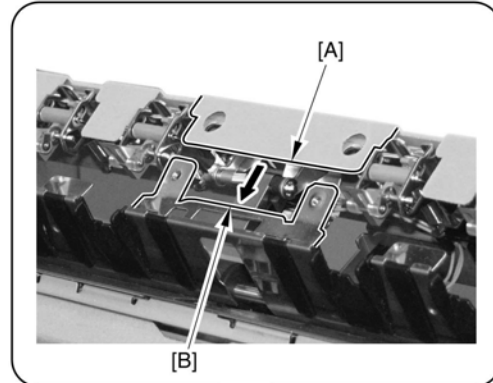
F-9-56

**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching**

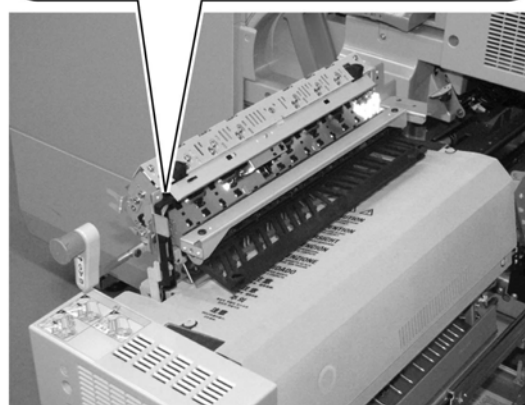
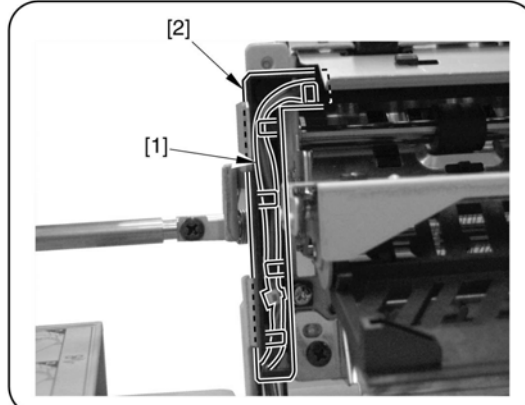
- Insert the sensor flag [1] inside of the cut-off on the Separation Plate [2].



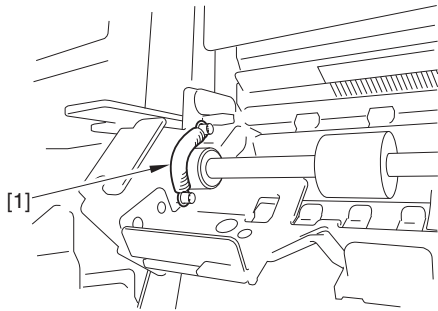
- Install it by moving it in the direction of the arrow and fitting the edge [A] of the Separation Claw Unit to the plate surface [B] of the Inner Delivery Unit.



- Check that the harness [1] passes through the Harness Guide [2].



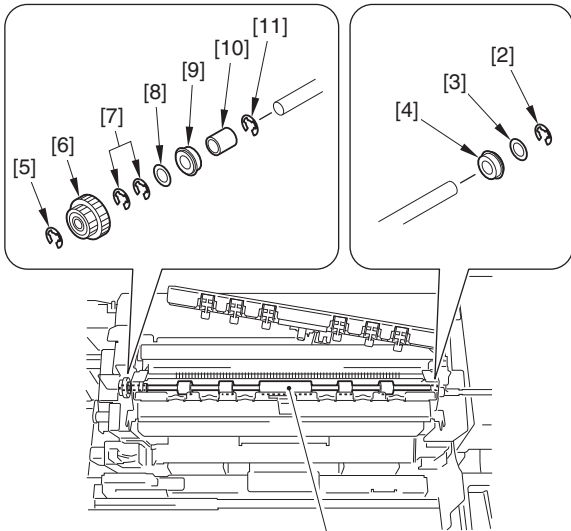
- 5) Remove the spring [1] found at the rear side of the primary fixing inside delivery lower roller.



F-9-57

6) Remove the primary fixing inside delivery lower roller [1].

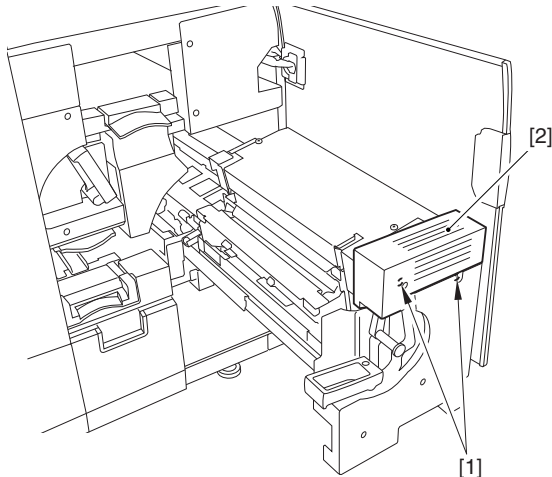
- Front side
  - 1 E-ring [2]
  - 1 washer [3]
  - 1 bearing [4]
- Back side
  - 1 E-ring [5]
  - 1 one-way gear [6]
  - 2 E-rings [7]
  - 1 washer [8]
  - 1 bearing [9]
  - 1 spacer [10]
  - 1 E-ring [11]



F-9-58

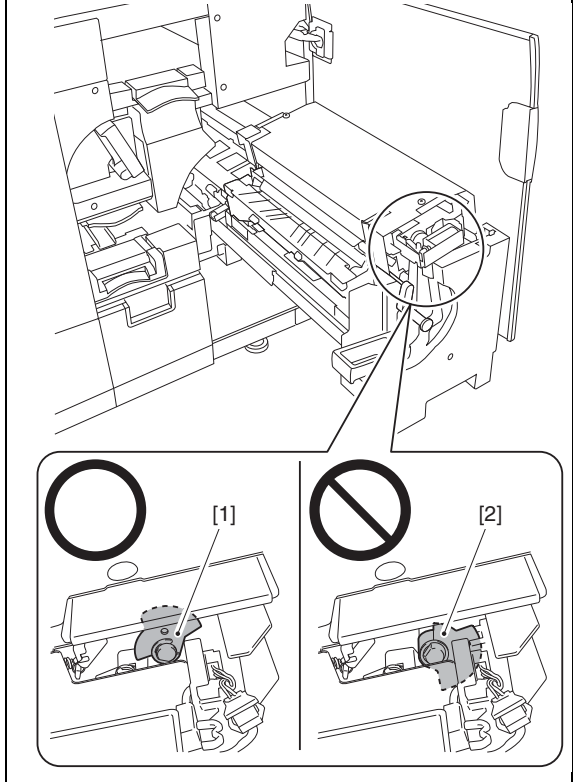
**Procedure 9  
Removing the Fixing Upper Cover**

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the primary fixing upper front cover [2].

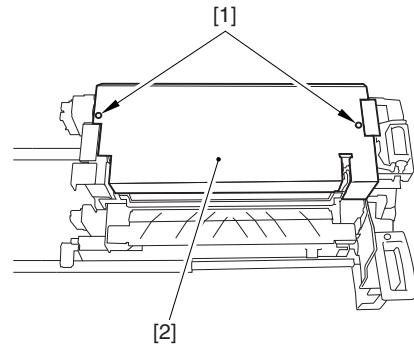


F-9-59

**CAUTION:**  
When removing the Fixing Upper Front Cover, be sure to check the position of the Sensor Flag [1].  
If the Sensor Flag is at the position [2], the Fixing Assembly cannot be disassembled/ assembled because the Fixing Assembly is under pressure. Follow the following steps to release the pressure of the Fixing Assembly.  
1) Install the Fixing Upper Front Cover.  
2) Put the Fixing Assembly in the host machine.  
3) Close the Sub Station Right Front Cover.  
4) Close the Sub Station Left Front Cover.  
5) Turn OFF and then ON the power.

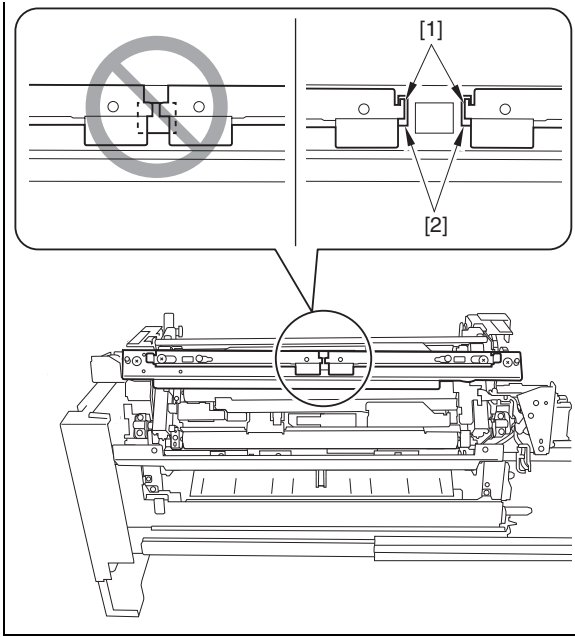


2) Loosen the 2 screws [1], and detach the fixing upper cover [2].



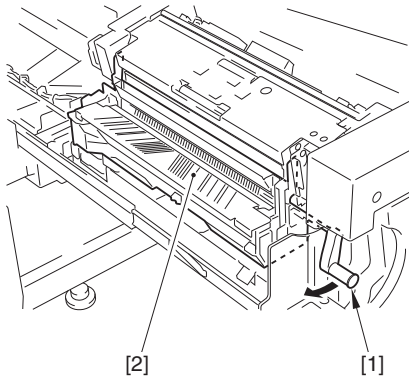
F-9-60

**CAUTION:**  
**Point to Note When Attaching the Fixing Upper Cover**  
If the claw [1] of the Release Lever of the Pressure Plate is not fitted in the hole [2] of the Pressure Plate, fit the claw [1] of the Release Lever of the Pressure Plate into the hole [2] of the Pressure Plate before installing the Fixing Upper Cover.



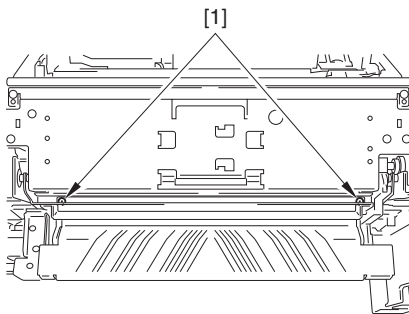
**Procedure 10**  
**Removing the Primary Fixing Separation Plate**

- 1) Hold the release lever [1], and unlock the lock of the fixing delivery unit [2].  
 At this point, the unit is not opened yet.



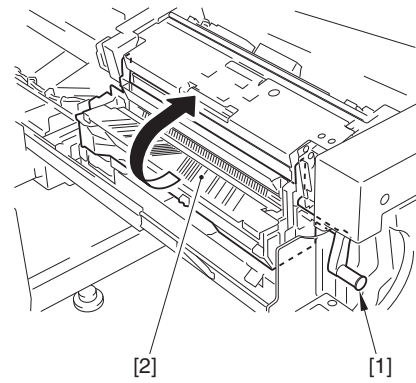
F-9-61

- 2) Remove the 2 screws [1] attached on the yellow cover that can be seen from above.



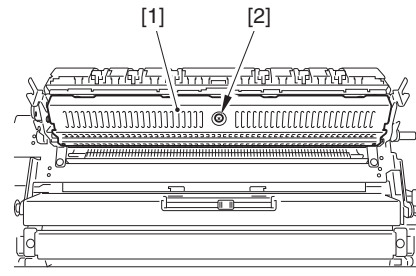
F-9-62

- 3) Hold the release lever [1], and open the fixing inner delivery unit [2].



F-9-63

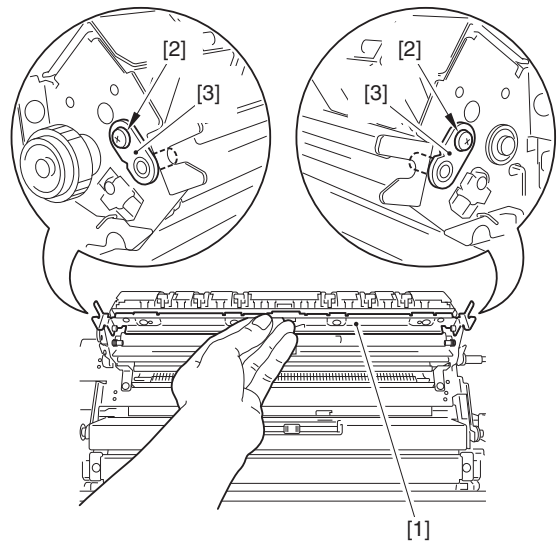
- 4) Remove the inner delivery upper cover [1].  
 - 1 screw [2]



F-9-64

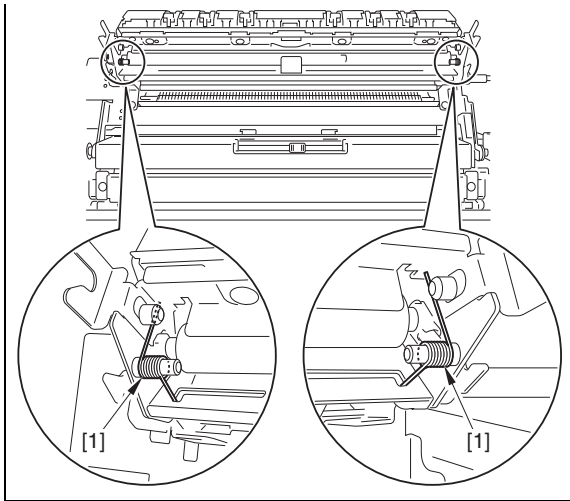
- 5) Remove the primary fixing separation plate [1] with a hand.  
 - 2 screws [2]  
 - 2 positioning pins [3]

**CAUTION:**  
 The separation plate may drop due to the force of the spring.



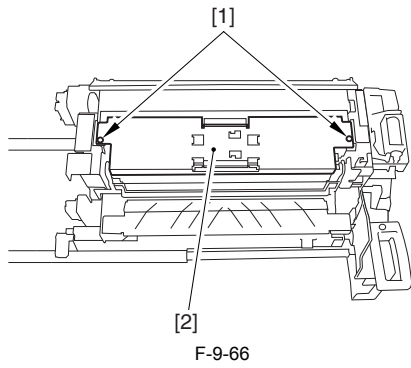
F-9-65

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching**  
 - Be sure not to forget to hook the 2 springs [1].  
 - Be sure to the position of the springs.



**Procedure 11**  
**Removing the Primary Fixing Web Unit**

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and remove the Fixing Web Unit [2] while holding the grips.



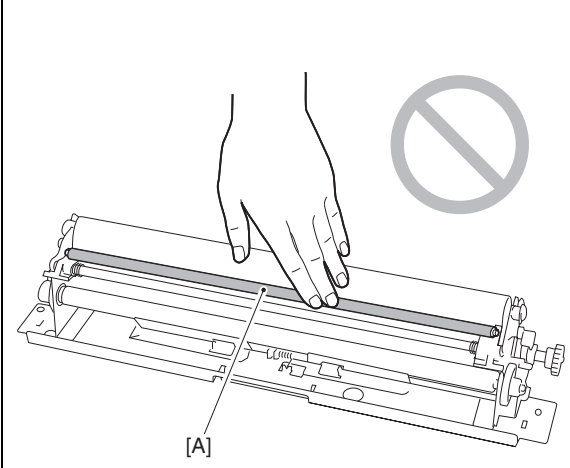
F-9-66

**Procedure 12**  
**Removing the Primary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller**

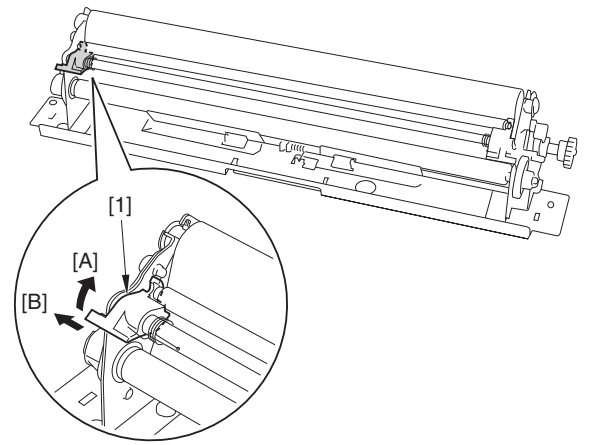
1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Handling the Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller**

Do not touch the surface [A] of the fixing refresh cleaning roller.

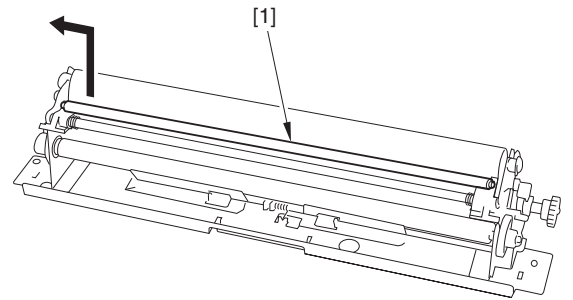


2) Rotate the shaft support [1] to [A] direction and slide it to [B] direction.



F-9-67

3) Remove the fixing refresh cleaning roller [1].



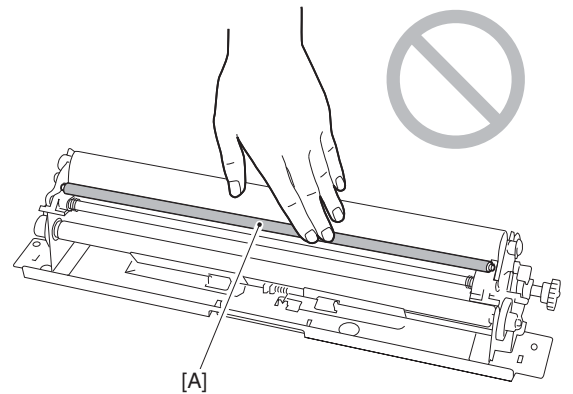
F-9-68

**Attaching the Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller**

1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Handling the Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller**

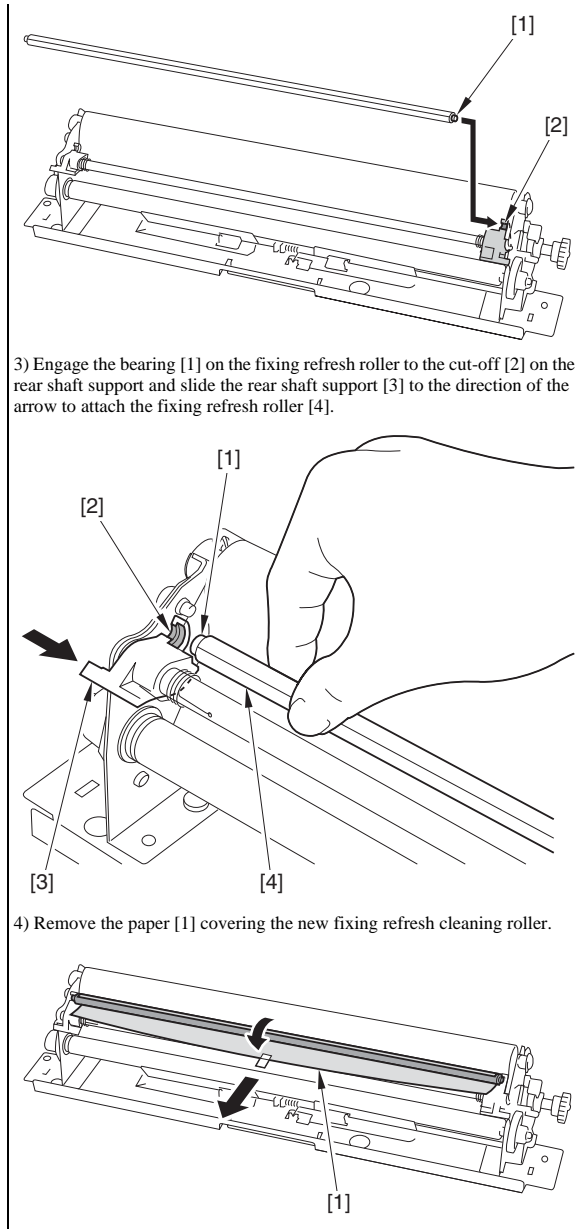
Do not touch the surface [A] of the fixing refresh cleaning roller.



**CAUTION:**

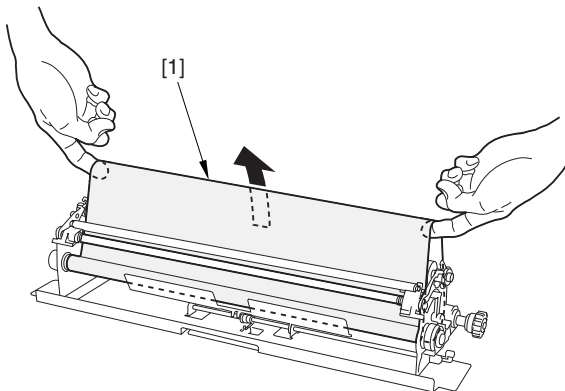
When attaching a new fixing refresh cleaning roller, attach it together with the paper covering the new fixing refresh cleaning roller. Remove the paper after attaching the fixing web unit.

2) Push the bearing [1] on the fixing refresh cleaning roller into the cut-off [2] on the front shaft support sideways.



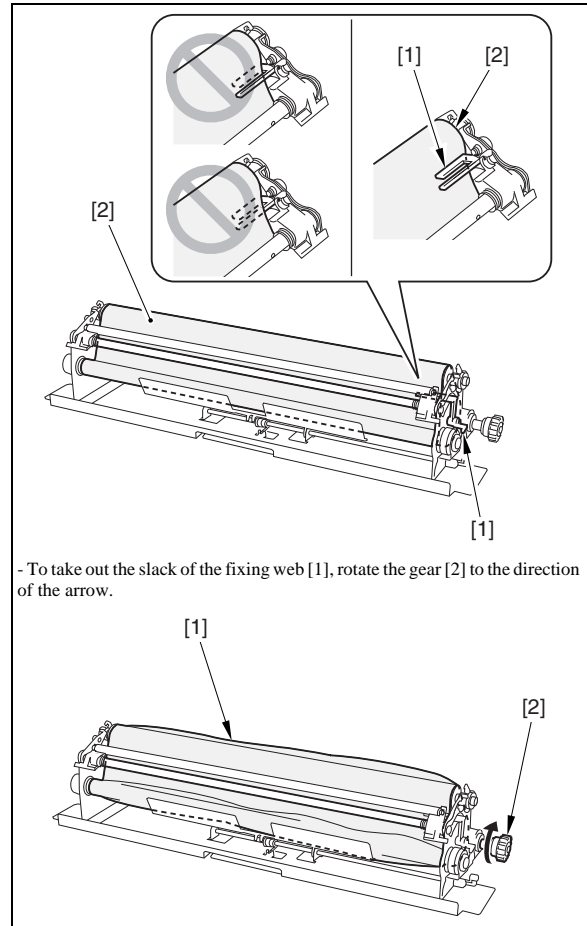
**Procedure 13  
Removing the Fixing Web Roller**

1) Pull the fixing web [1] as shown below to unroll the web.

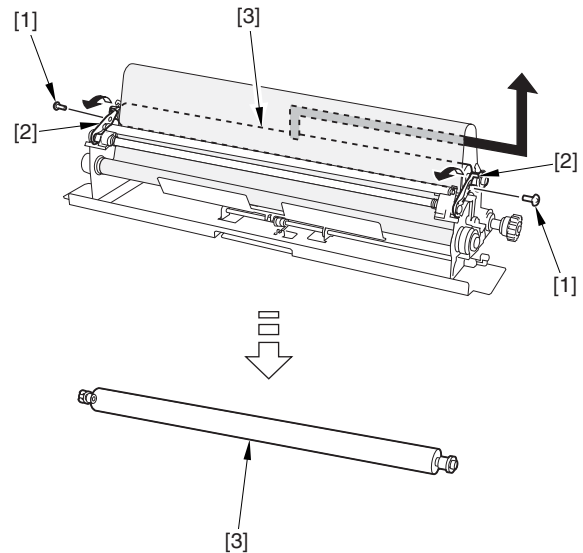


F-9-69

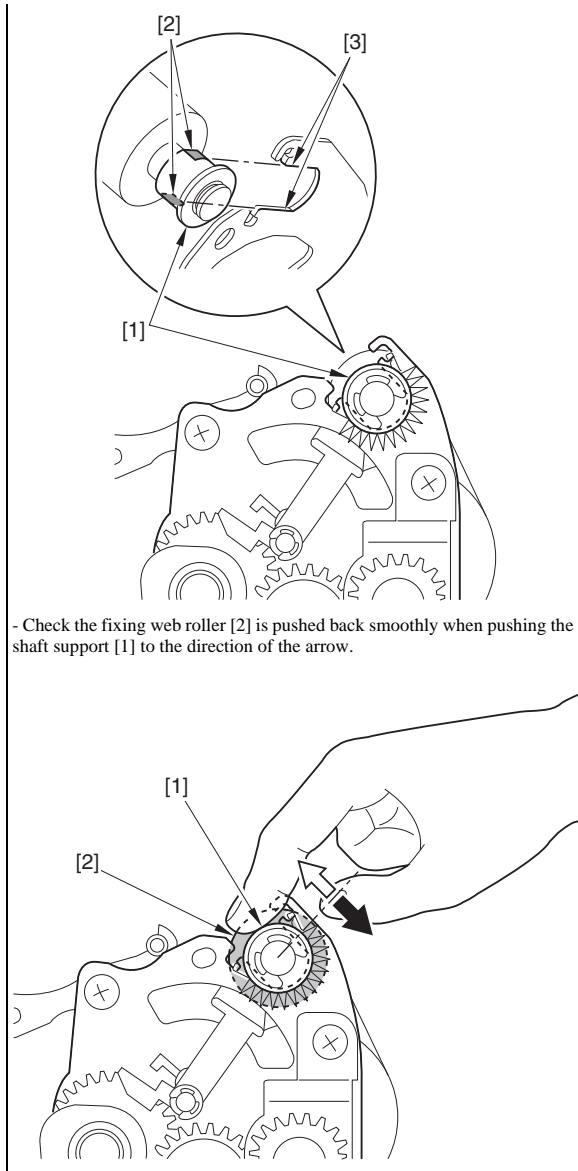
**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Fixing Web**  
- Place the fixing web length flag [1] over the fixing web [2].



2) Remove the 2 screws [1] then, lift the 2 roller retaining levers [2] in the direction of the arrow and remove the fixing web roller [3] from the opening between the fixing web unit and the fixing web.

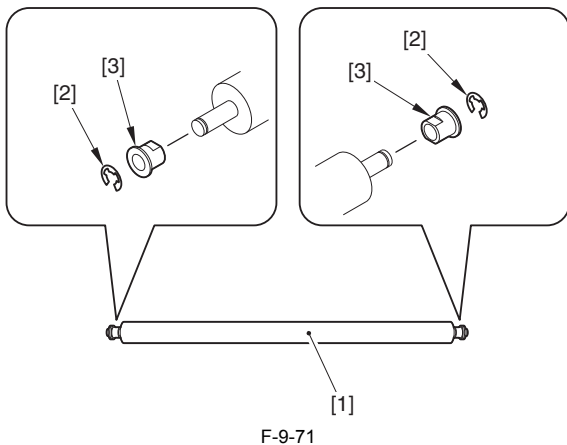


**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Fixing Web Roller**  
- Align the D cut side [2] on the shaft support [1] of the fixing web roller with the cut-off [3] on the side plate to attach.



- Check the fixing web roller [2] is pushed back smoothly when pushing the shaft support [1] to the direction of the arrow.

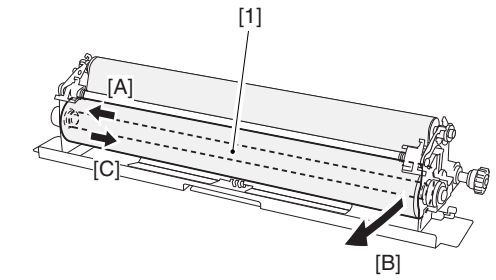
- 3) Remove the following parts from the web roller [1].  
 - 2 E-rings [2]  
 - 2 bushings [3]



F-9-71

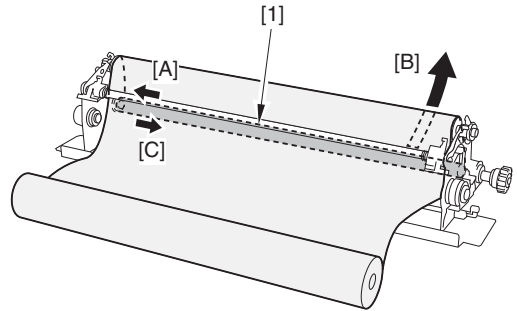
**Procedure 14**  
**Removing the Primary Fixing Web**

- 1) While pushing the fixing web shaft (rewinding side) [1] into [A] direction, then move [B] to [C] direction in order to remove.



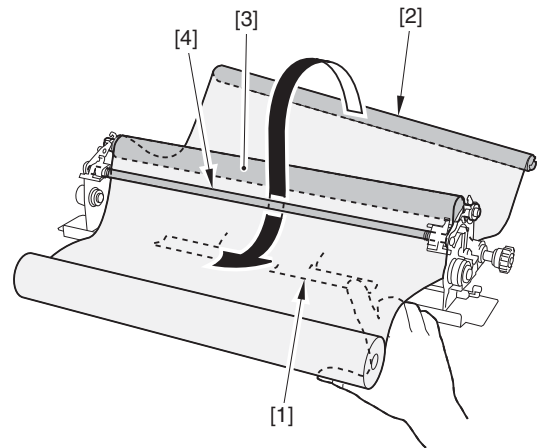
F-9-72

- 2) Push the fixing web shaft (for feeding) [1] into [A] direction, then move it and remove the shaft [B] to [C] in order.



F-9-73

- 3) Holding the plate [1], remove the shaft (feed side) [2] of the Fixing Web by passing it through the clearance between the Fixing Web Roller [3] and the shaft [4].



F-9-74

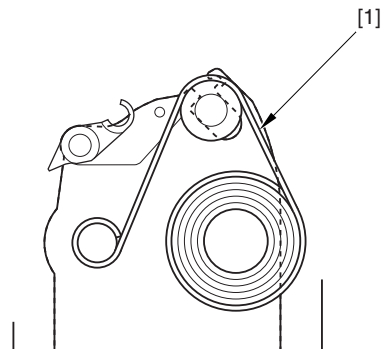
**Attaching the Fixing Web**

- 1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

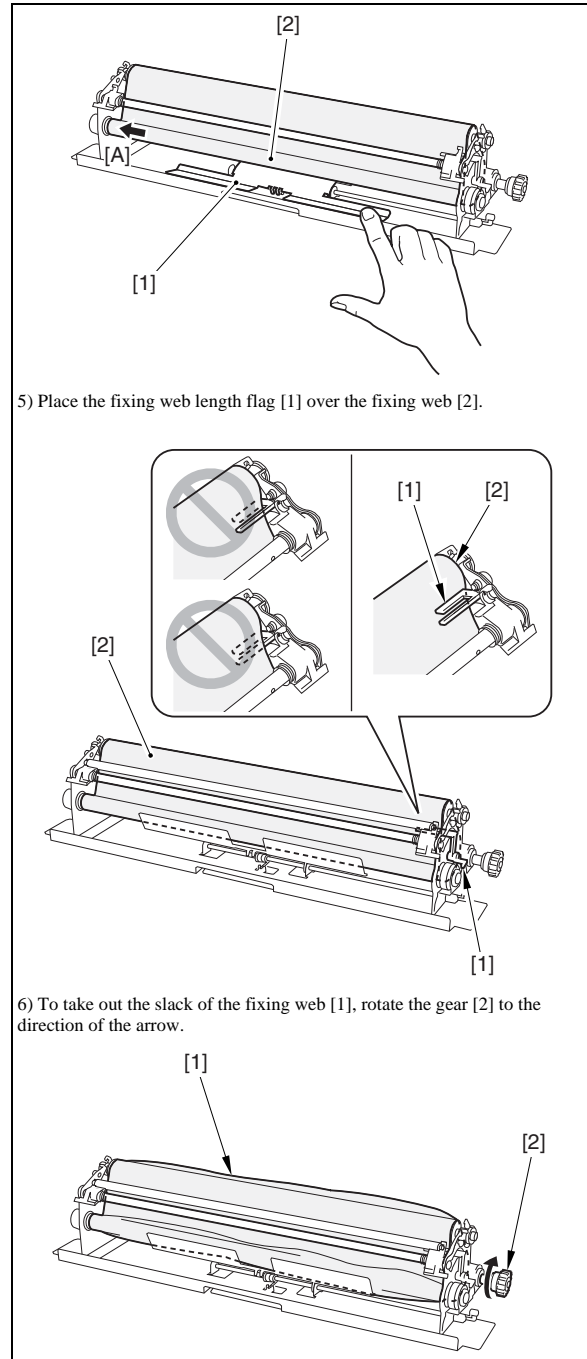
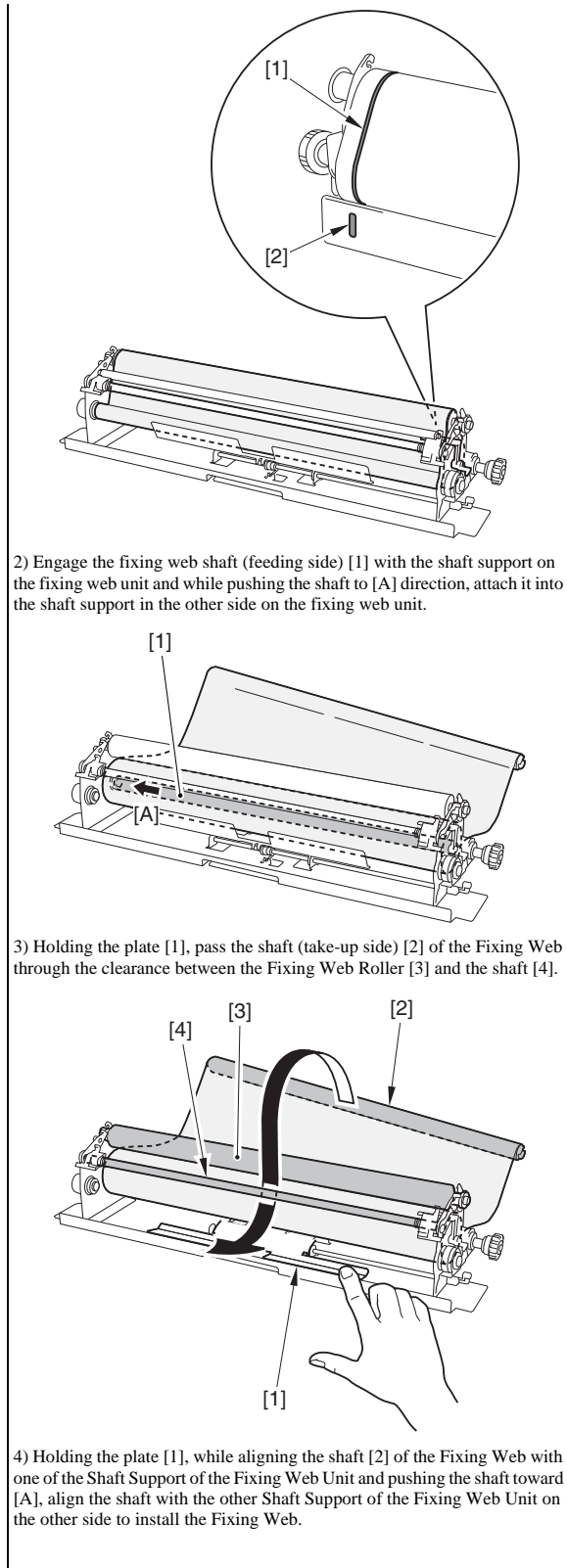
**CAUTION:**

- Fixing web [1] has the rewinding direction; thus, be sure to attach it in the direction shown below.

If attaching it with the wrong direction, may damage the device.



- Align the green line [1] on the fixing web with the green label [2] on the fixing web unit to attach.



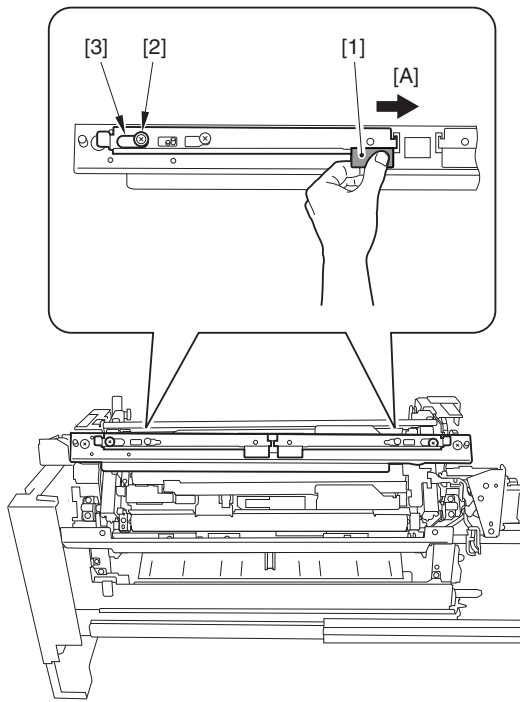
### 9.7.2.2 Primary Fixing Assembly Area-2/4

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Procedure 15 Removing the External Heating Pressure Plate

- 1) Pull the grip [1] vertically and slide the Release Lever in the direction [A] until the shaft [2] of the screw hits the end of the long hole [3]. (Perform this step both at the front side and at the rear side).





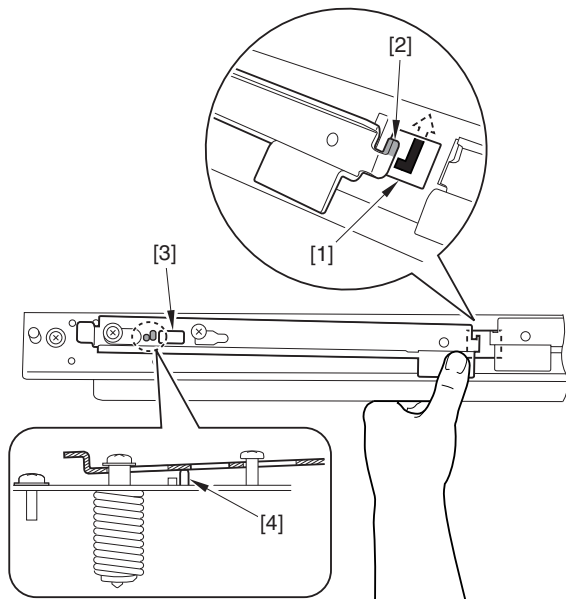
F-9-75

- 2) Make the release lever claw [2] engaged with the pressure plate hole [1] to lock.



**CAUTION:**

Make sure to lock the release lever at the position that the shaft [4] is not seen from the long hole [3]. The screw (for fixing the External Heating Pressure Shaft) is lifted, and the pressure is released.



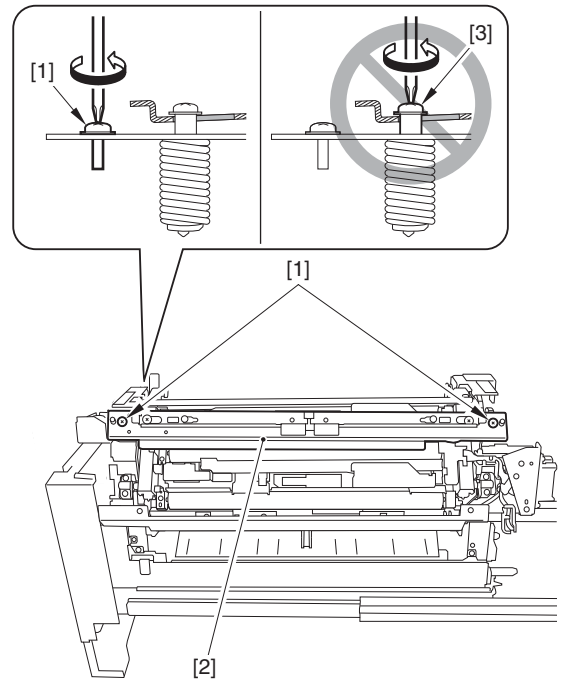
F-9-76

- 3) Remove the 2 screws [1] and detach the external heating pressure plate [2].



**CAUTION:**

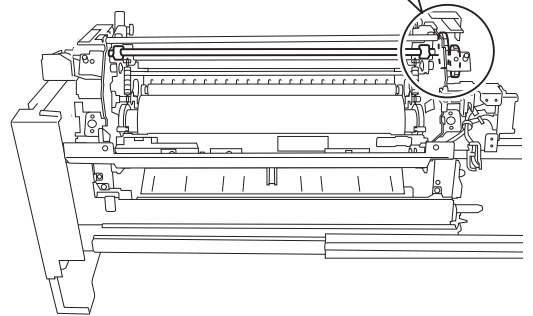
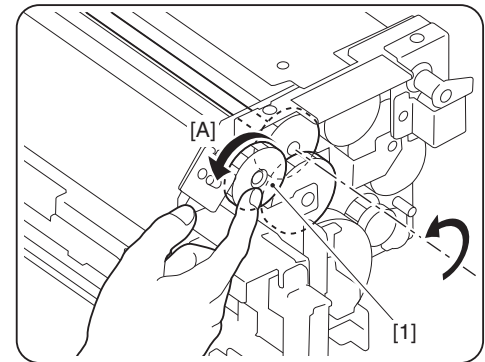
Never turn the screw [3] (for fixing the external heating pressure shaft).



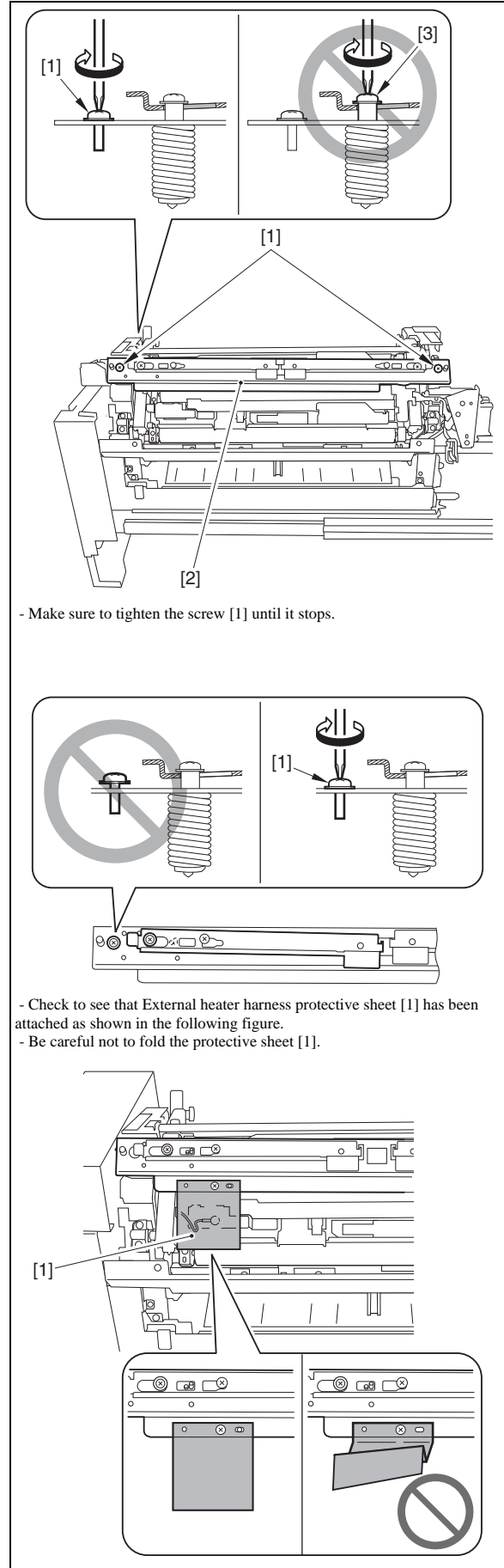
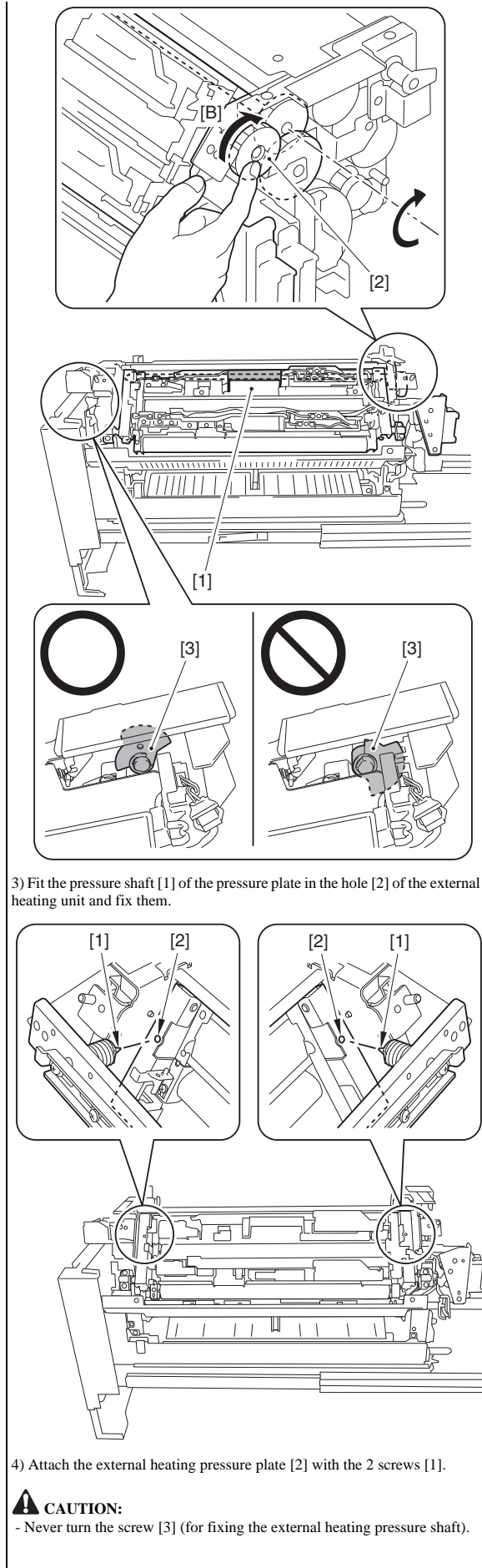
F-9-77

**Attaching External Heating Roller Unit Pressure Plate**

- 1) Before attaching the external heating roller unit to the fixing assembly, make almost full turn of the gear [1] counterclockwise [A] until it stops.



- 2) After installing the External Heating Roller Unit [1] to the Fixing Assembly, rotate the gear [2] clockwise [B] until it stops and the Sensor Flag [3] is at the position shown in the figure below. (The External Heating Roller Unit is disengaged from the Fixing Roller.)

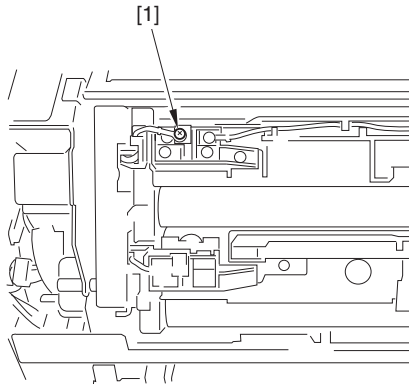


**Procedure 16**  
**Removing the Primary Fixing External Heating Upper/Lower Roller Thermostats (TP302/303)**

**Removing Primary Fixing External Heating Upper Roller Thermostats**

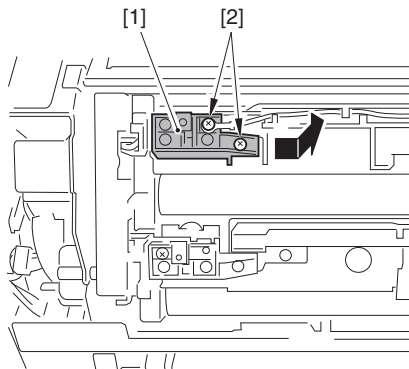
**witch (TP302)**

1) Remove the screw [1].



F-9-78

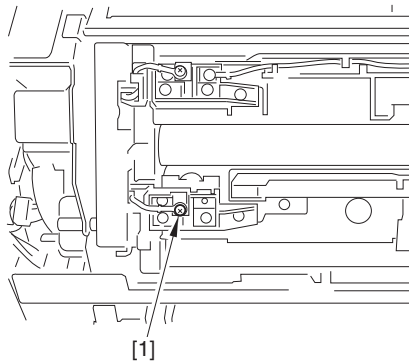
2) Remove the primary fixing external heating upper thermoswitch [1].  
- 2 screw [2]



F-9-79

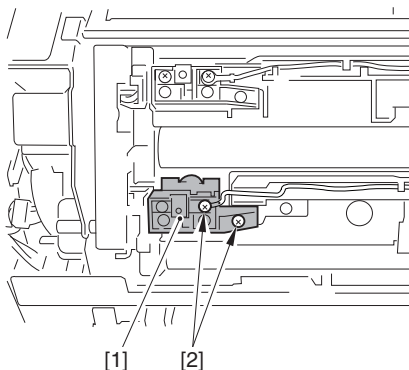
**Removing Primary Fixing External Heating Lower Roller Thermoswitch (TP303)**

1) Remove the screw [1]



F-9-80

2) Remove the primary fixing external heating lower thermoswitch [1].  
- 2 screws [2]

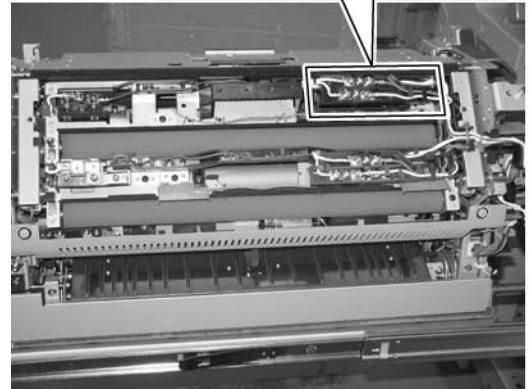
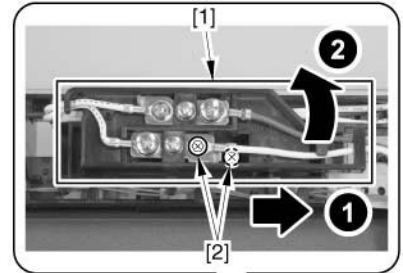


F-9-81

**Procedure 17**

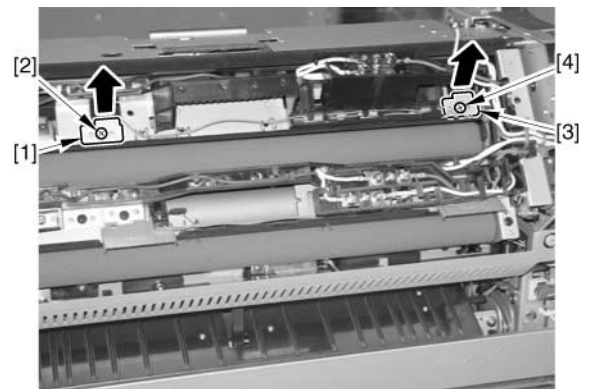
**Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Thermistor**

1) Remove the Harness Guide [1].  
- 2 Screws [2]



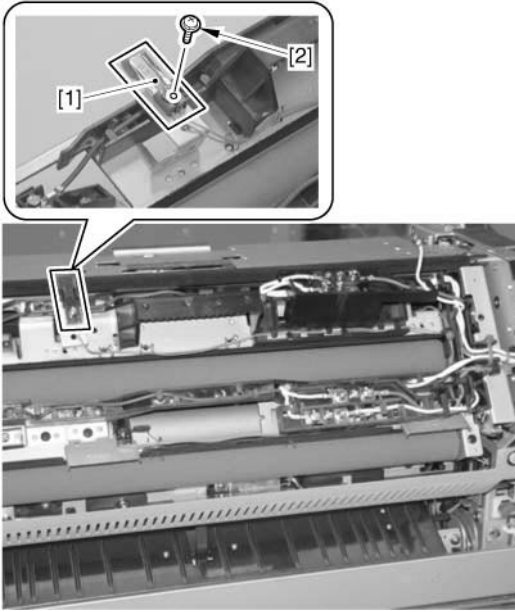
F-9-82

2) Remove the Main Thermistor Support Plate [1]  
- 1 Screw [2]  
3) Remove the Sub Thermistor Support Plate [3].  
- 1 Screw [4]



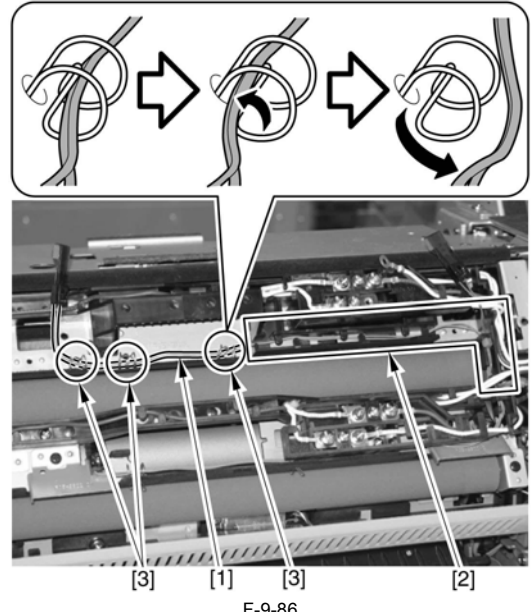
F-9-83

4) Remove the Primary Fixing External Heat Upper Main Thermistor [1].  
- 1 Screw [2]



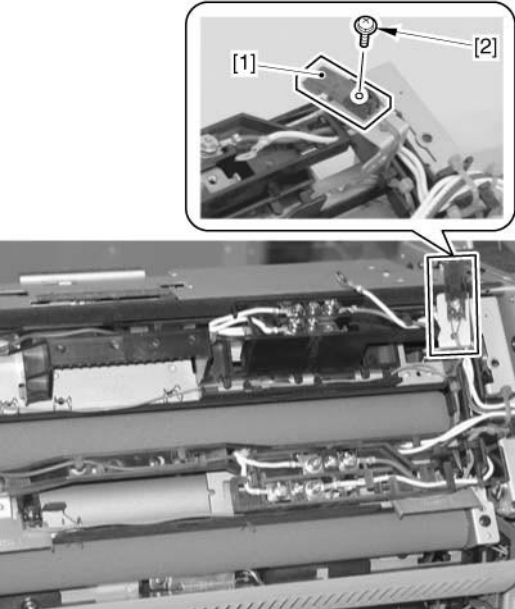
F-9-84

- 5) Remove the Primary Fixing External Heat Upper Sub Thermistor [1].  
- 1 Screw [2]



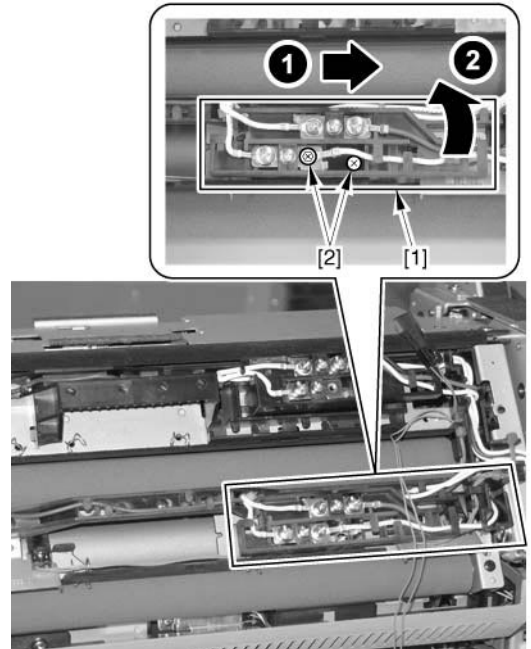
F-9-86

- 7) Remove the Harness Guide [1].  
- 2 Screws [2]



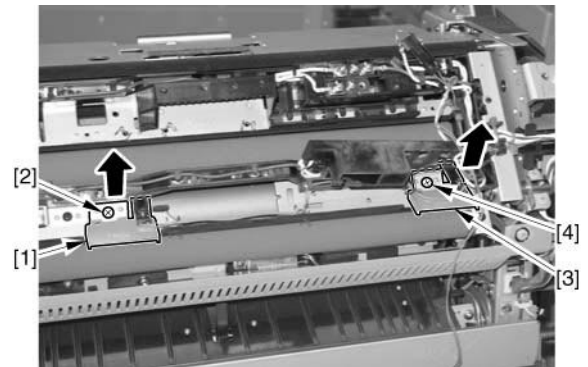
F-9-85

- 6) Free the harness [1] from the clips and the Harness Guide [2].  
- 3 Clips [3]



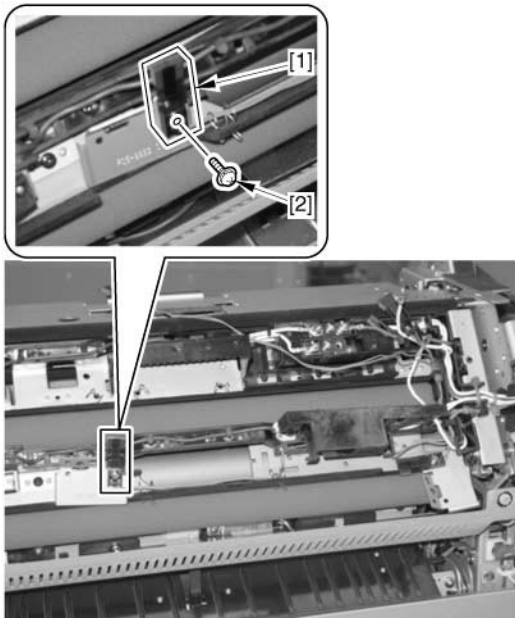
F-9-87

- 8) Remove the Main Thermistor Support Plate [1].  
- 1 Screws [2]  
9) Remove the Sub Thermistor Support Plate [3].  
- 1 Screw [4]



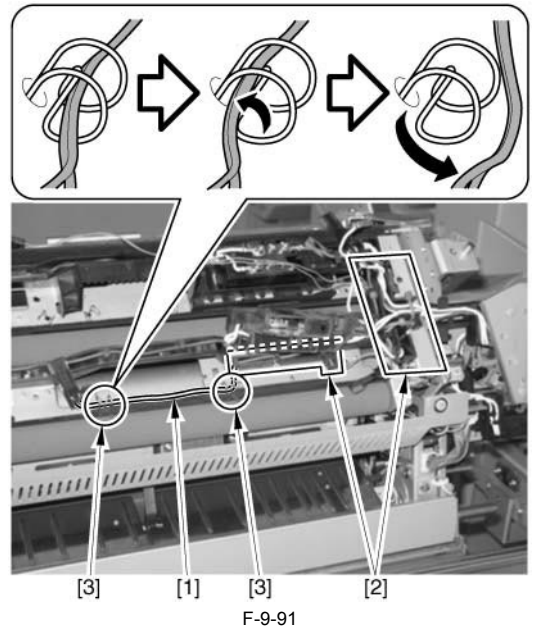
F-9-88

- 10) Remove the Primary Fixing External Heat Lower Main Thermistor [1].  
- 1 Screw [2]



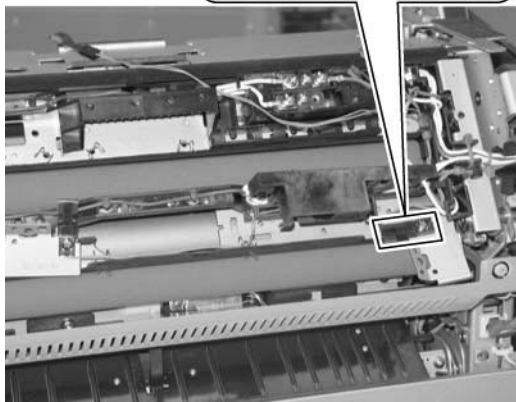
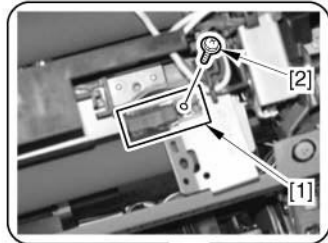
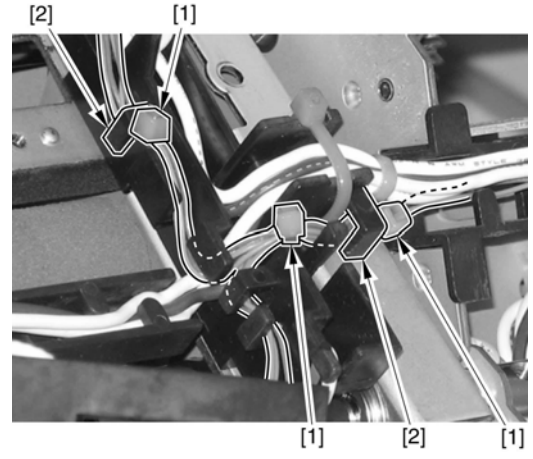
F-9-89

- 11) Remove the Primary Fixing External Heat Lower Sub Thermistor [1].  
 - 1 Screw [2]



F-9-91

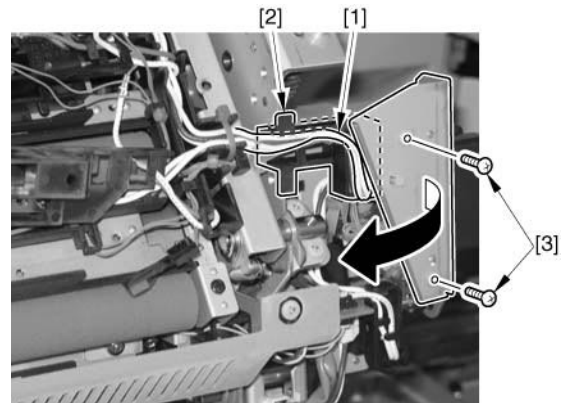
**CAUTION:**  
 When installing the harness, be sure to put it in the guide [2] with the tie-wrap [1] positioned as shown in the figure below.



F-9-90

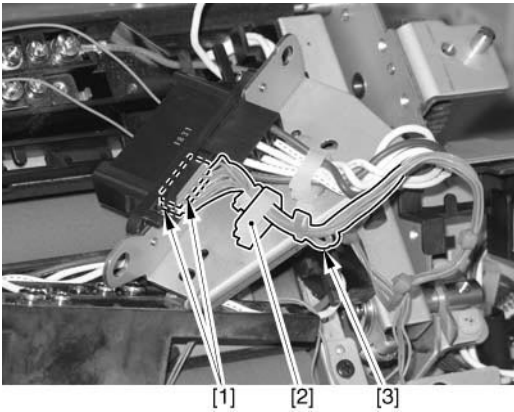
- 12) Free the harness [1] from the clips and the Harness Guide [2].  
 - 2 Clips [3]

- 13) Free the harness [1] from the Harness Guide [2].  
 - 2 Screws [3]



F-9-92

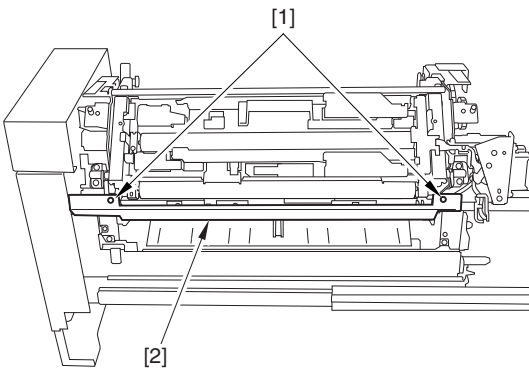
- 14) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1], and free the harness [3] from the Wire Saddle [2].



F-9-93

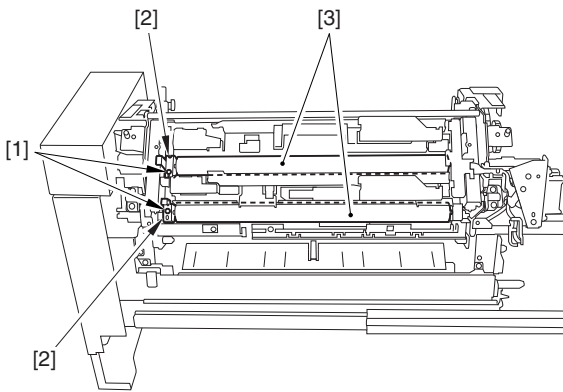
**Procedure 18**  
**Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Cleaning Roller**

- 1) Remove the 2 screws [1] to detach the fixing right cover [2].



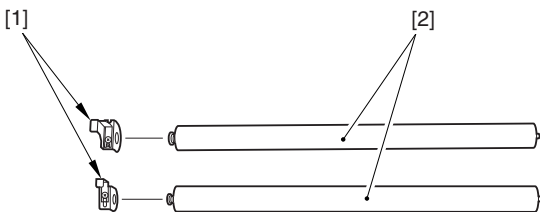
F-9-94

- 2) Loosen the 2 screws [1] to remove the bushing [2] and the 2 outside heat cleaning rollers [3].



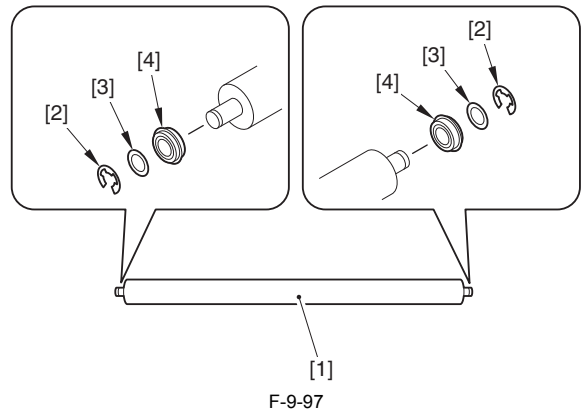
F-9-95

- 3) Remove the bushing [1] form the outside heat cleaning roller [2].



F-9-96

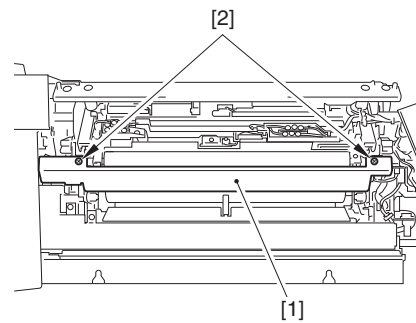
- 4) Remove the following parts from the primary fixing external heat cleaning roller [1].
  - 2 E-rings [2]
  - 2 washers [3]
  - 2 bearings [4]



F-9-97

**Procedure 19**  
**Removing the Primary Fixing Roller Main/Sub Thermistor (THM301/THM304), Primary Fixing Roller Thermoswitch (TP300)**

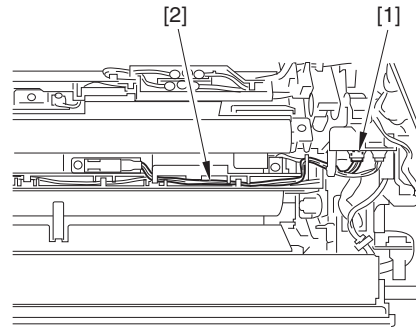
- 1) Remove the right cover [1].
  - 2 screws [2]



F-9-98

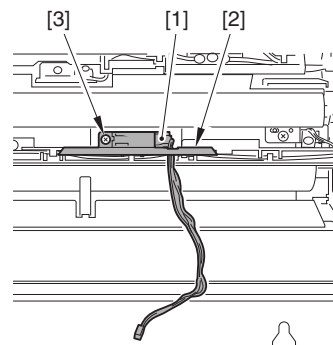
**Removing the primary fixing roller main thermistor (THM301)**

- 2) Disconnect the 1 connectors [1], free the 1 harnesses [2] from the harness guide.



F-9-99

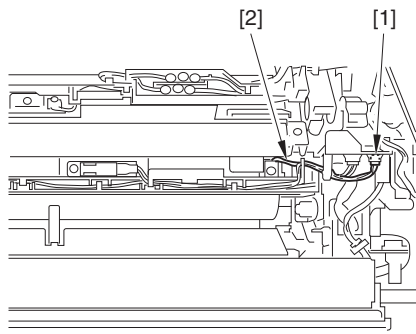
- 3) Remove the Primary Fixing Main Thermistor [1] and the Thermistor Cover [2].
  - 1 screws [3]



F-9-100

**Removing the primary fixing roller sub thermistor (THM304)**

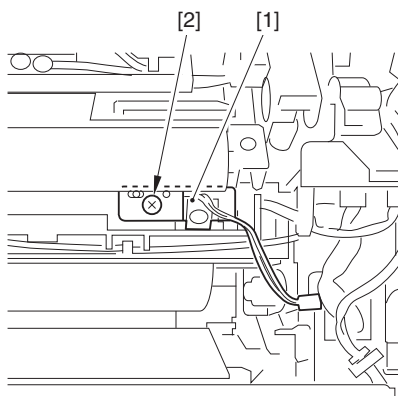
2) Disconnect the 1 connector [1], free the 1 harness [2] from the harness guide.



F-9-101

3) Remove the primary fixing sub thermistor [1] together with the support plate.

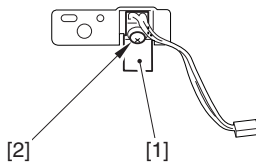
- 1 screw [2]



F-9-102

4) Remove the fixing sub thermistor [1].

- 1 screw [2]

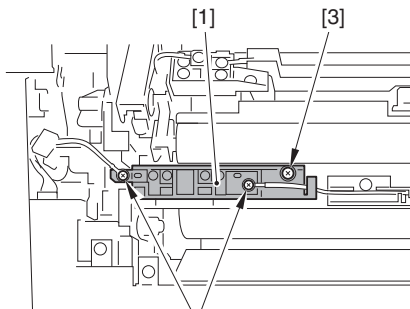


F-9-103

**Removing the primary fixing roller thermo switch (TP300)**

2) Remove the thermo switch [1].

- 2 screws [2]
- 2 washer [3]
- 1 screw [4]

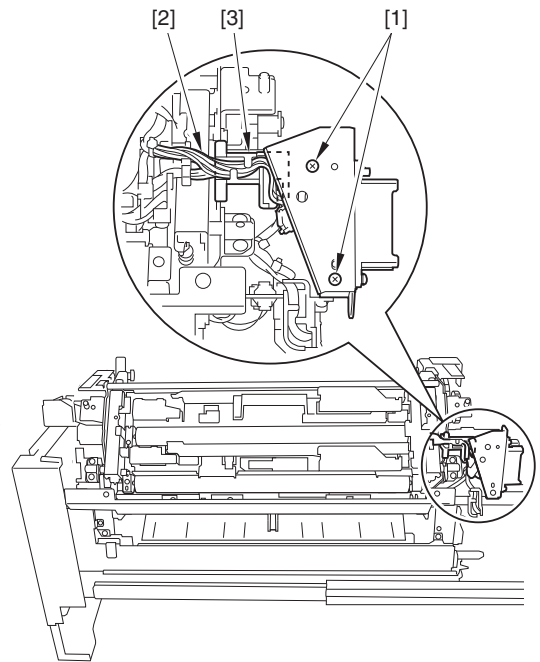


F-9-104

**Procedure 20**

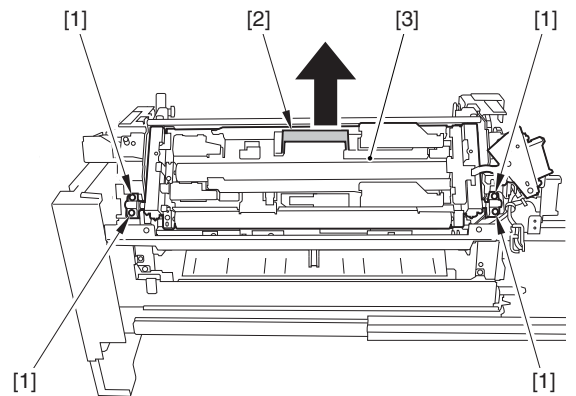
**Removing the Primary Fixing External Heating Roller Unit**

1) Remove the 2 screws [1] and free the harness [2] from the harness guide [3].



F-9-105

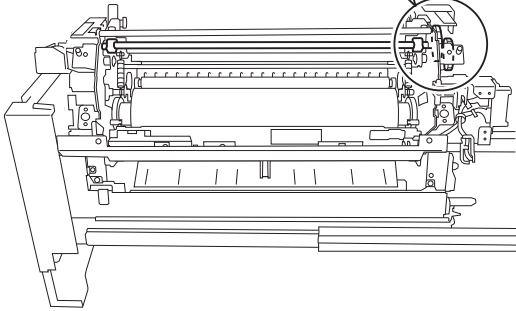
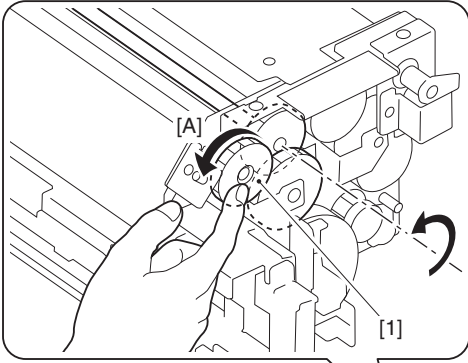
2) Remove the 4 screws [1]. Hold the grip [2] and detach the external heating roller unit [3].



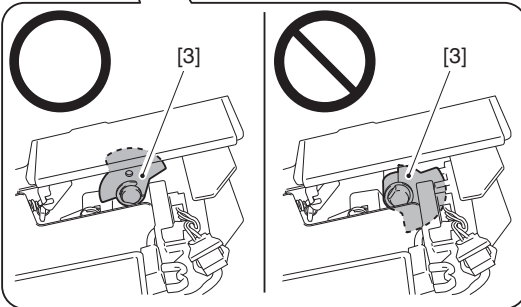
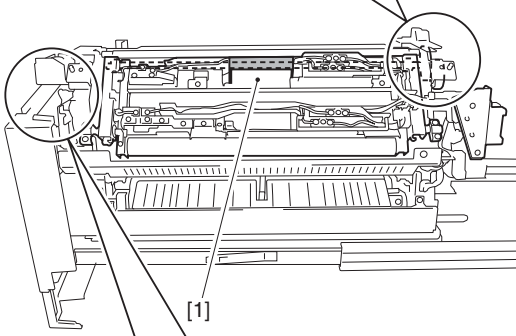
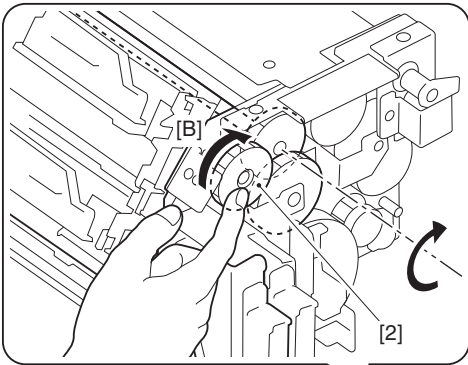
F-9-106

3) Place the External Heat Unit on a paper.

**Attaching External Heating Roller Unit Pressure Plate**  
 1) Before attaching the external heating roller unit to the fixing assembly, make almost full turn of the gear [1] counterclockwise [A] until it stops.



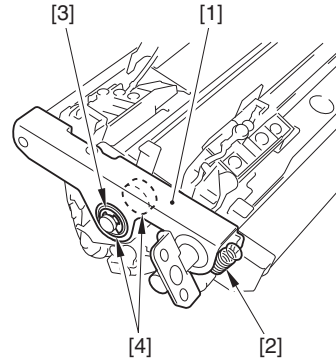
2) After installing the External Heating Roller Unit [1] to the Fixing Assembly, rotate the gear [2] clockwise [B] until it stops and the Sensor Flag [3] is at the position shown in the figure below. (The External Heating Roller Unit is disengaged from the Fixing Roller.)



**Procedure 21**  
**Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Roller (Upper), Primary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Upper), and Primary Fixing Ex-**

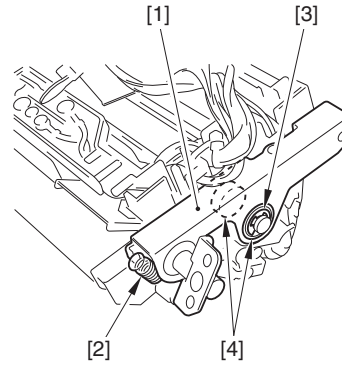
**ternal Heat Bearing (Upper)**

- 1) Remove the pressure arm (front) [1].
  - 1 spring [2] (upper only)
  - 1 E-ring [3]
  - 2 bearings [4]



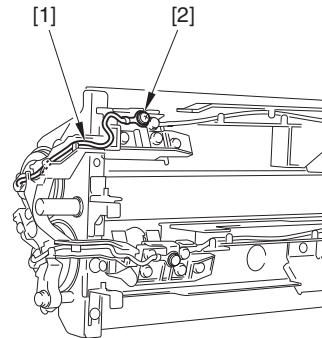
F-9-107

- 2) Remove the pressure arm (rear) [1].
  - 1 spring [2] (upper only)
  - 1 E-ring [3]
  - 2 bearings [4]



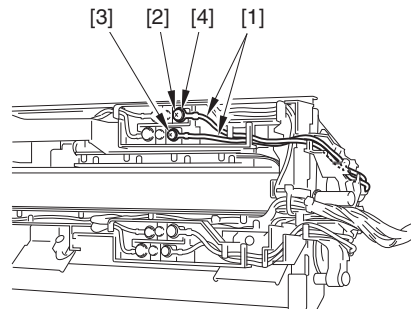
F-9-108

- 3) Free the cable [1] from the cable guide.
  - 1 screw (M3) [2]



F-9-109

- 4) Free the 2 cables [1] from the cable guide.
  - 1 screw (M4) [2]
  - 1 screw (M3) [3]
  - 1 Washer [4]

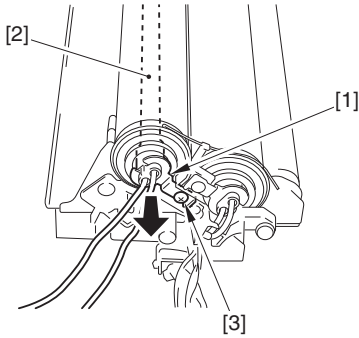


F-9-110



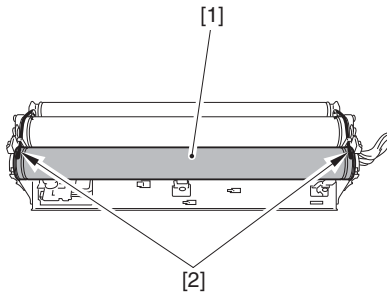
- 5) Turn over the primary fixing external heat roller unit.
- 6) Remove the heater retaining plate [1] and remove the heater [2] to the direction of the arrow.  
- 1 screw [3]

**CAUTION:**  
Be careful not to damage the heater [2] when removing.



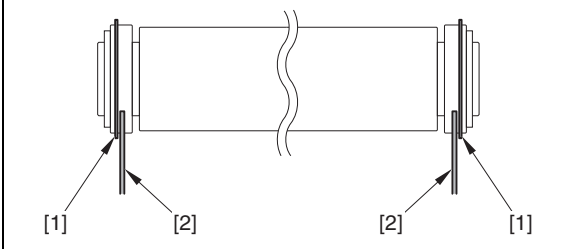
F-9-111

- 7) Remove the primary fixing external heat roller (upper) [1].  
- 2 roller retainers [2]

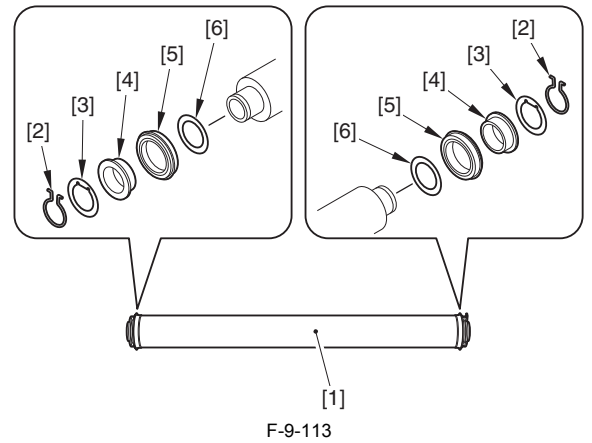


F-9-112

**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching**  
Attach it with placing the bearing flange [1] outer side of the plate [2].

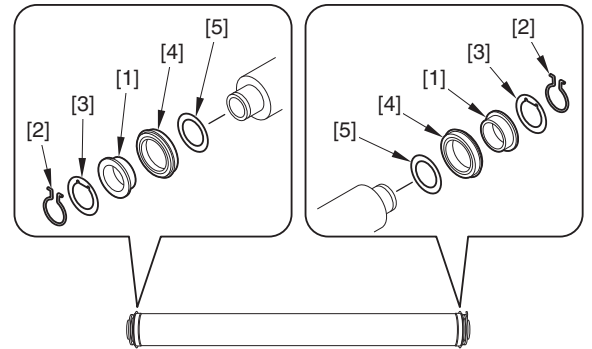


- Removing Primary Fixing External Heat Roller (Upper)**
- 8) Remove the following parts from the primary fixing external heat roller (upper) [1].  
- 2 stop rings [2]  
- 2 spacers [3]  
- 2 bushings [4]  
- 2 bearings [5]  
- 2 washers [6]



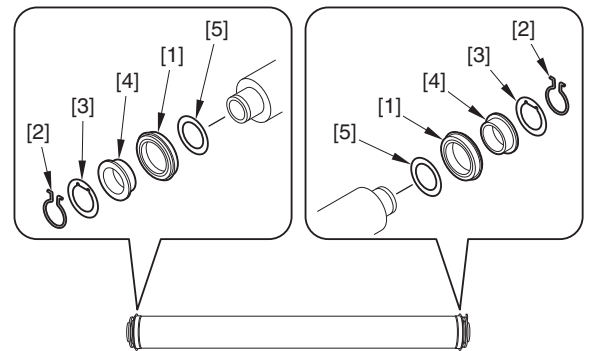
F-9-113

- Removing Primary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Upper)**
- 8) Remove the primary fixing external heat insulating bush (upper) [1].  
- 2 stop rings [2]  
- 2 spacers [3]  
- 2 bearings [4]  
- 2 washers [5]



F-9-114

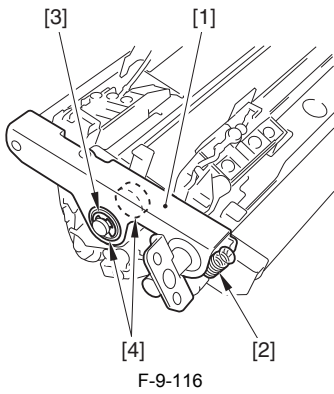
- Removing Primary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Upper)**
- 8) Remove the primary fixing external heat bearing (upper) [1].  
- 2 stop rings [2]  
- 2 spacers [3]  
- 2 bushings [4]  
- 2 washers [5]



F-9-115

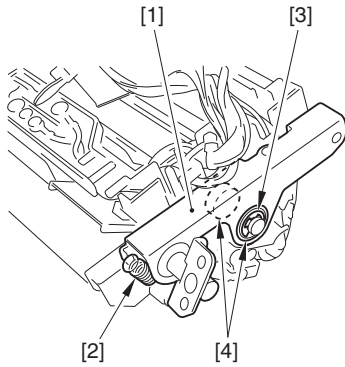
**Procedure 22**  
**Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Roller (Lower), Primary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Lower), and Primary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Lower)**

- 1) Remove the pressure arm (front) [1].  
- 1 spring [2] (upper only)  
- 1 E-ring [3]  
- 2 bearings [4]



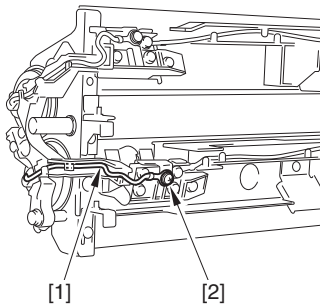
F-9-116

- 2) Remove the pressure arm (rear) [1].  
 - 1 spring [2] (upper only)  
 - 1 E-ring [3]  
 - 2 bearings [4]



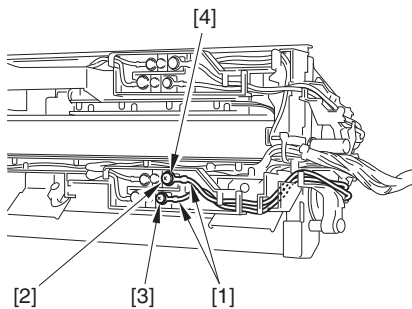
F-9-117

- 3) Free the cable [1] from the cable guide.  
 - 1 screw (M3) [2]



F-9-118

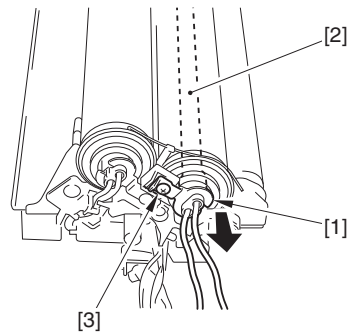
- 13) Free the 2 cables [1] from the cable guide.  
 - 1 screw (M4) [2]  
 - 1 screw (M3) [3]  
 - 1 Washer [4]



F-9-119

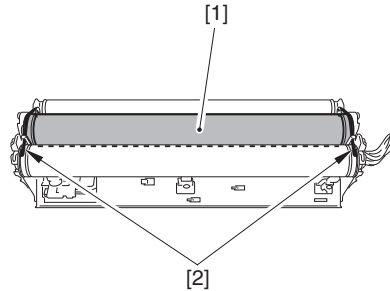
- 5) Turn over the primary fixing external heat roller unit.  
 6) Remove the heater retaining plate [1] and remove the heater [2] to the direction of the arrow.  
 - 1 screw [3]

**CAUTION:**  
 Be careful not to damage the heater [2] when removing.



F-9-120

- 7) Remove the primary fixing external heat roller (lower) [1].  
 - 2 roller retainers [2]

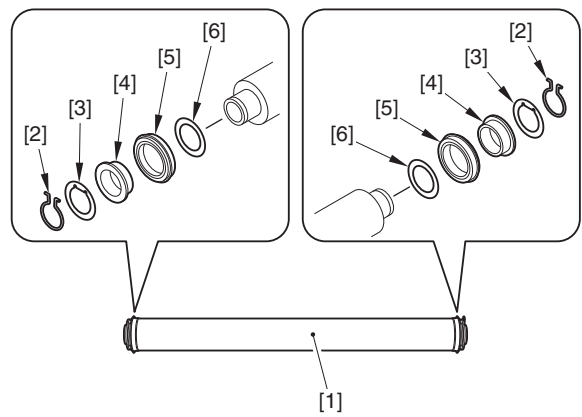


F-9-121

**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching**  
 Attach it with placing the bearing flange [1] outer side of the plate [2].

**Removing Primary Fixing External Heat Roller (Lower)**

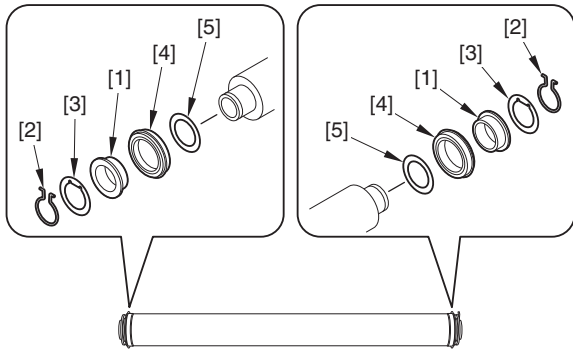
- 8) Remove the following parts from the primary fixing external heat roller (Lower) [1].  
 - 2 stop rings [2]  
 - 2 spacers [3]  
 - 2 bushings [4]  
 - 2 bearings [5]  
 - 2 washers [6]



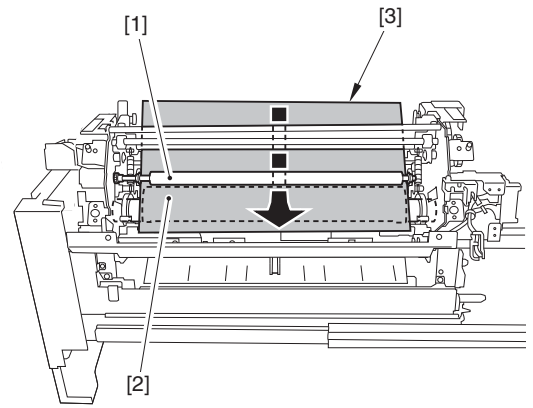
F-9-122

**Removing Primary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Lower)**

- 8) Remove the primary fixing external heat insulating bush (Lower) [1].
- 2 stop rings [2]
  - 2 spacers [3]
  - 2 bearings [4]
  - 2 washers [5]



F-9-123

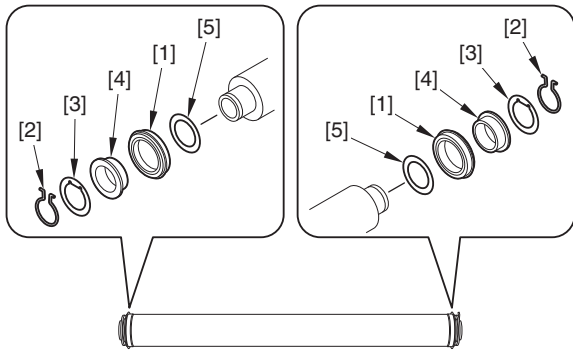


F-9-125

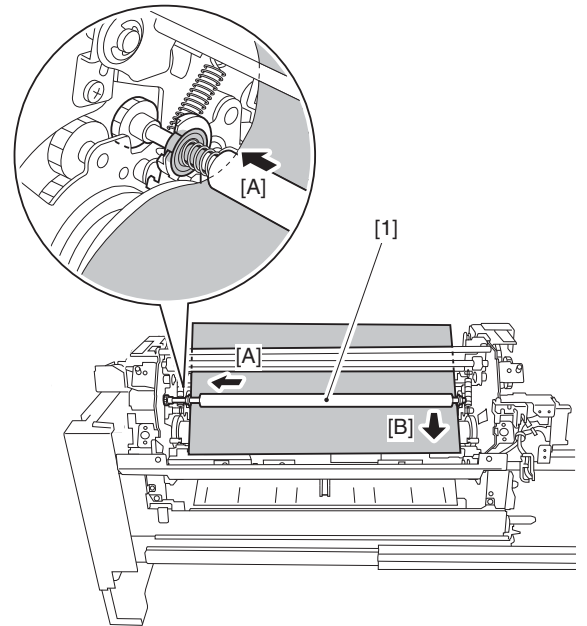
- 3) While pushing the fixing refresh roller [1] in the direction [A], detach it in the direction [B].

**Removing Primary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Lower)**

- 8) Remove the primary fixing external heat bearing (Lower) [1].
- 2 stop rings [2]
  - 2 spacers [3]
  - 2 bushings [4]
  - 2 washers [5]



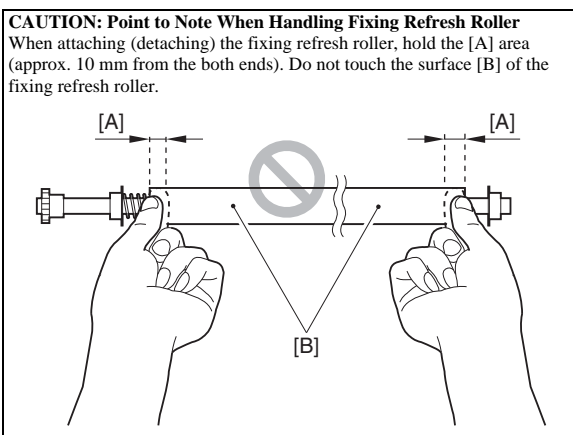
F-9-124



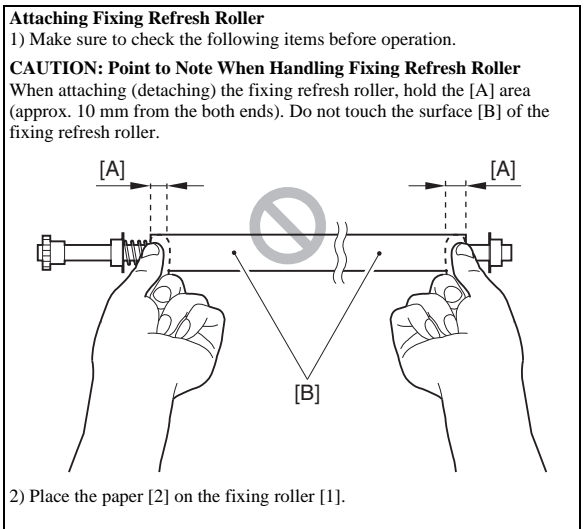
F-9-126

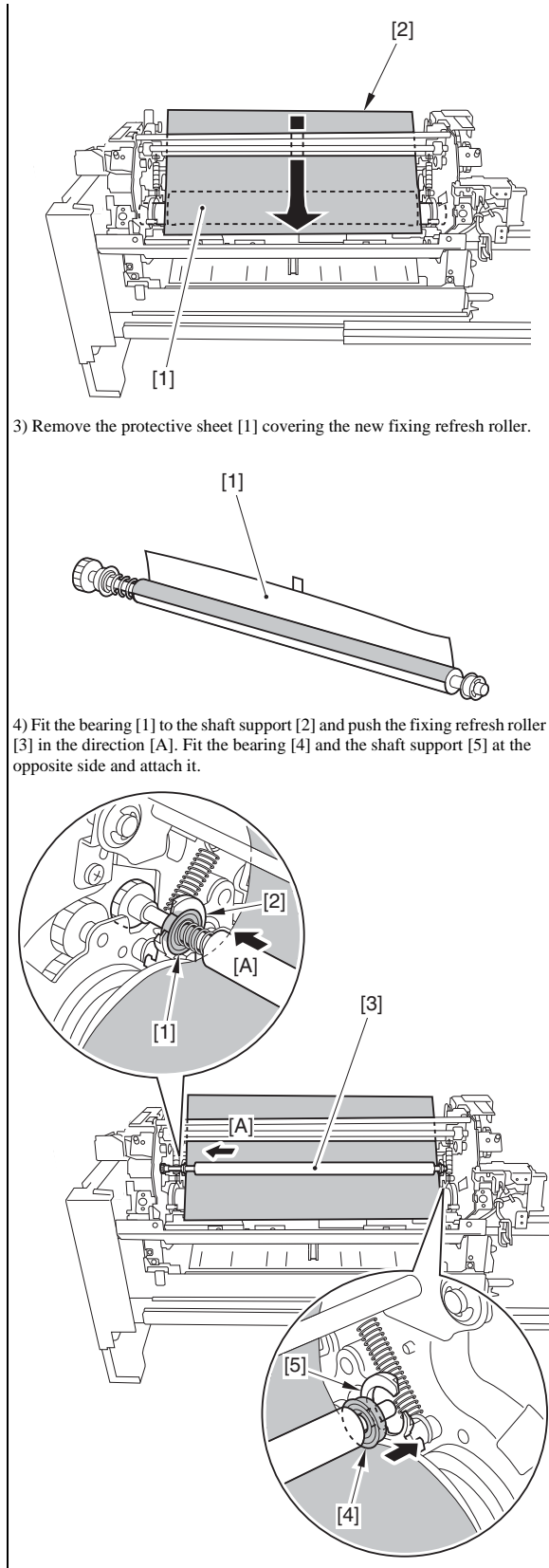
**Procedure 23  
Removing the Primary Fixing Refresh Roller Unit**

- 1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.



- 2) Place the sheet [3] between the fixing refresh roller [1] and the fixing roller [2].

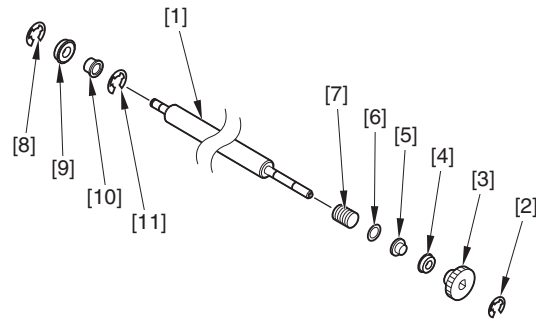




3) Remove the protective sheet [1] covering the new fixing refresh roller.

4) Fit the bearing [1] to the shaft support [2] and push the fixing refresh roller [3] in the direction [A]. Fit the bearing [4] and the shaft support [5] at the opposite side and attach it.

- Rear side:
- 1 E-ring [8]
  - 1 bearing [9]
  - 1 bushing [10]
  - 1 E-ring [11]



F-9-127

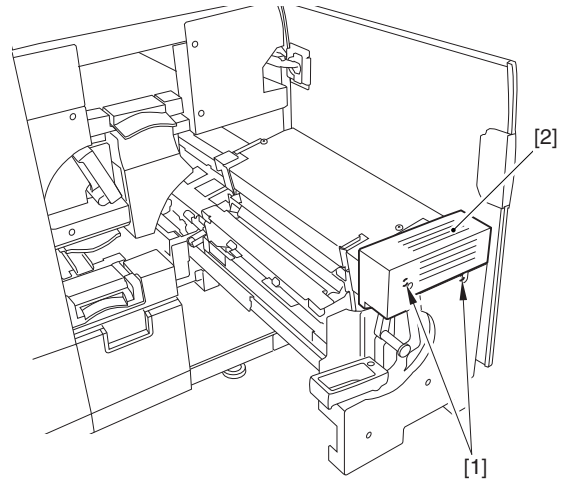
### 9.7.2.3 Primary Fixing Assembly Area-3/4

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Procedure 25 Removing the Primary Fixing Roller

**CAUTION: Point to Note When Working with the Fixing Assembly**  
Be sure to cool down the fixing assembly before starting the work.

- 1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the primary fixing upper front cover [2].



F-9-128

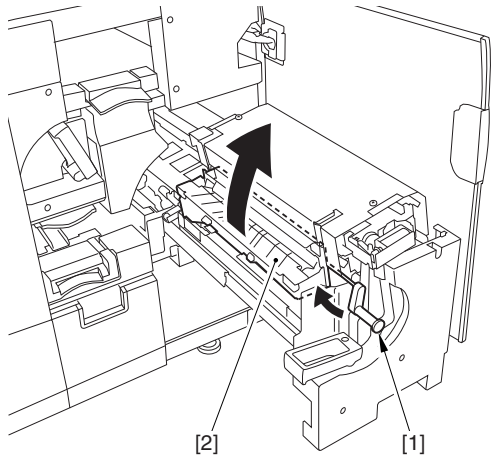
- 2) Lift the lever (C-A5) [1], and slowly open the cover (C-A5) [2].

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure not to let the cover (C-A5) [2] fall down in the subsequent work.

#### Procedure 24 Removing the Primary Fixing Refresh Roller

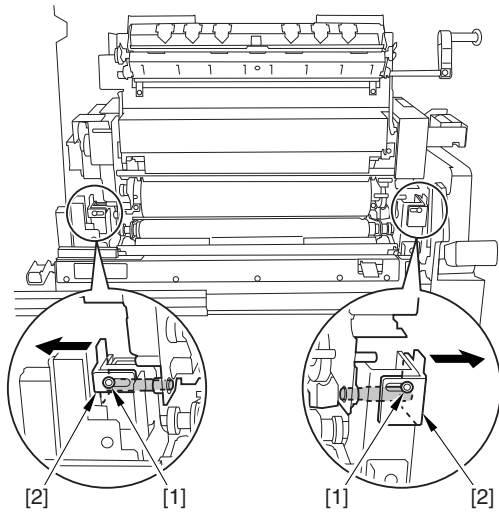
- 1) The following parts are detached from the the primary fixing refresh roller [1].

- Front side:
- 1 E-ring [2]
  - 1 gear [3]
  - 1 bearing [4]
  - 1 bushing [5]
  - 1 washer [6]
  - 1 spring [7]



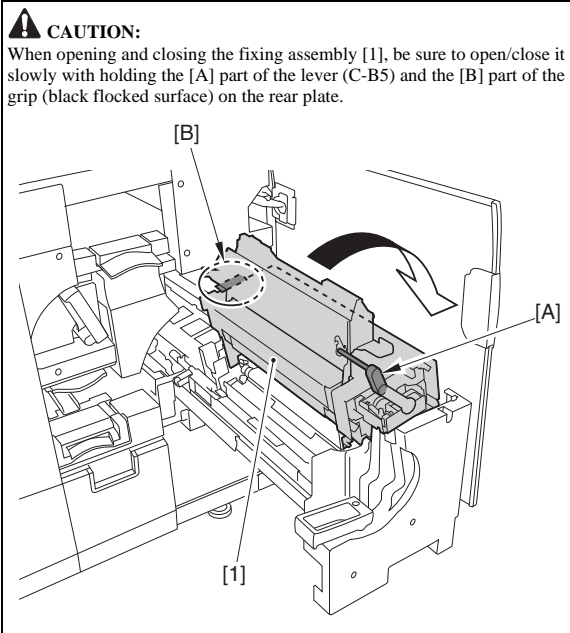
F-9-129

3) Loosen the 2 screws [1], and slide the fixing pin [2].

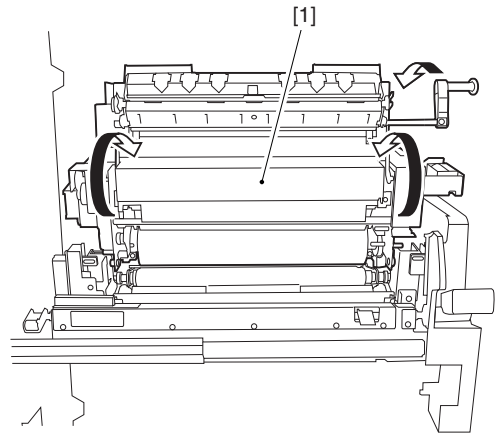


F-9-130

4) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

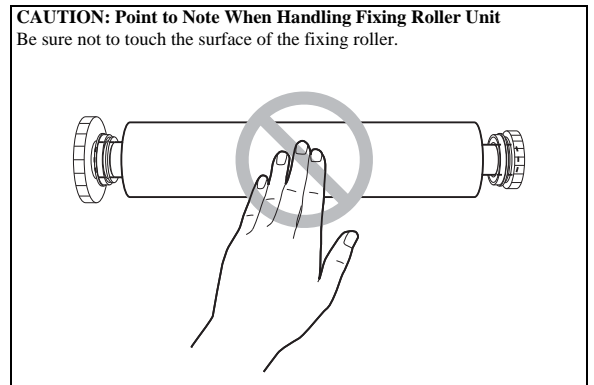


5) Slowly open the Fixing Assembly [1].

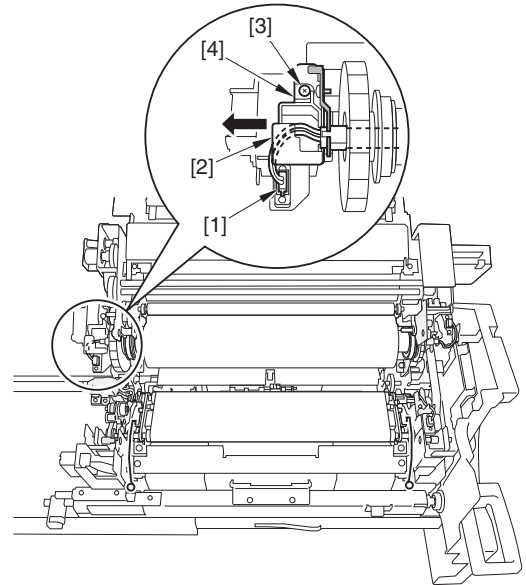


F-9-131

6) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

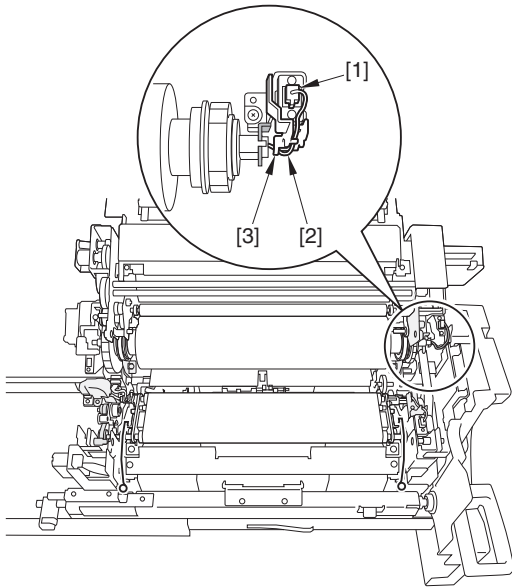


7) Disconnect the connector (with connector hook) [1] and free the harness from the harness guide [2]. Then, loosen the screw [3], and detach the heater retaining plate [4].



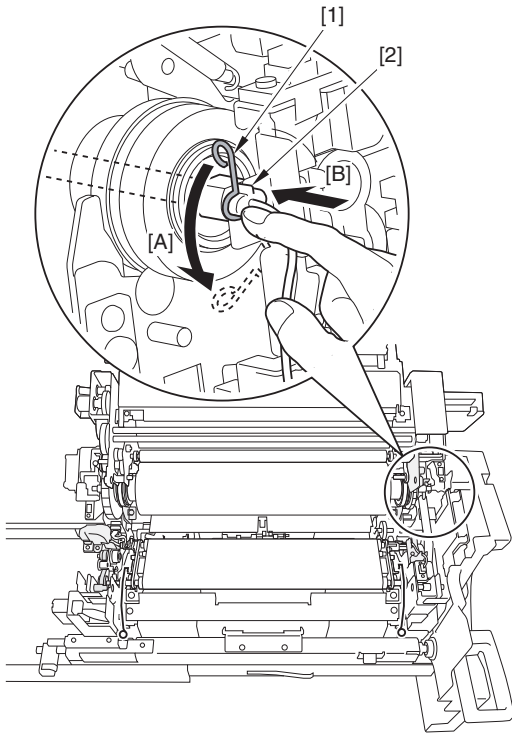
F-9-132

8) Disconnect the connector (with connector hook) [1], and free the harness [2] from the harness guide [3].



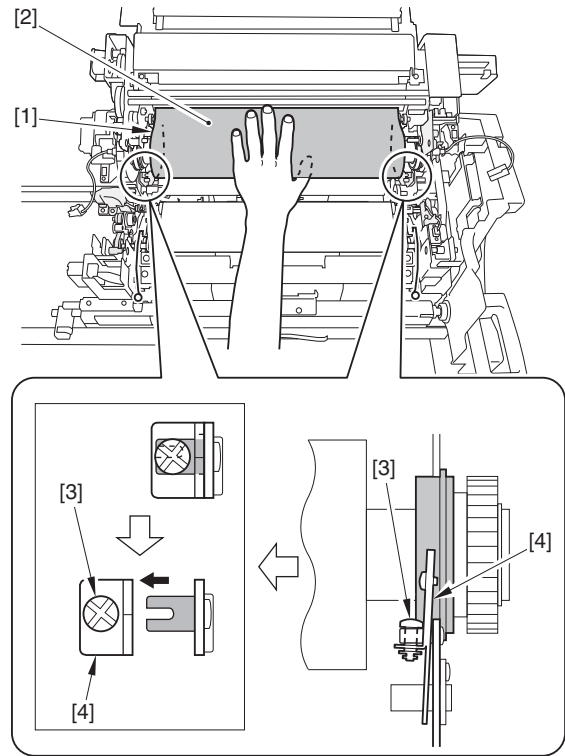
F-9-133

9) Release the fixing heater retaining spring [1] in the [A] direction. Then remove the fixing heater [2] by sliding it in the [B] direction and place it inside of the fixing roller.



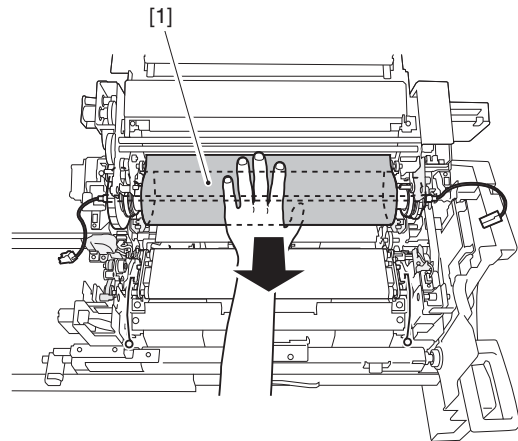
F-9-134

10) While holding the fixing roller [1] with paper [2], loosen the 2 screws [3] and slide the bearing fixing plate [4].



F-9-135

11) Remove the fixing roller unit [1] with the fixing heater attached.

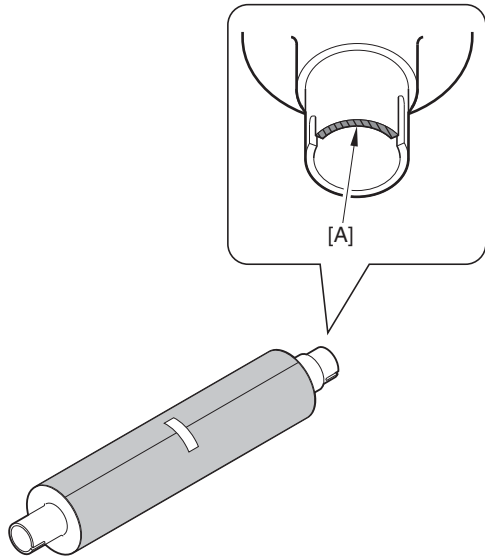


F-9-136

**NOTE:**  
In order to prevent scratch on the Fixing Roller at an early stage, remove any soiling on the Collection Roller, Refresh Roller, External Heating Roller, Pressure Belt, Thermistor, Thermostat, and Fixing Inlet Guide using lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

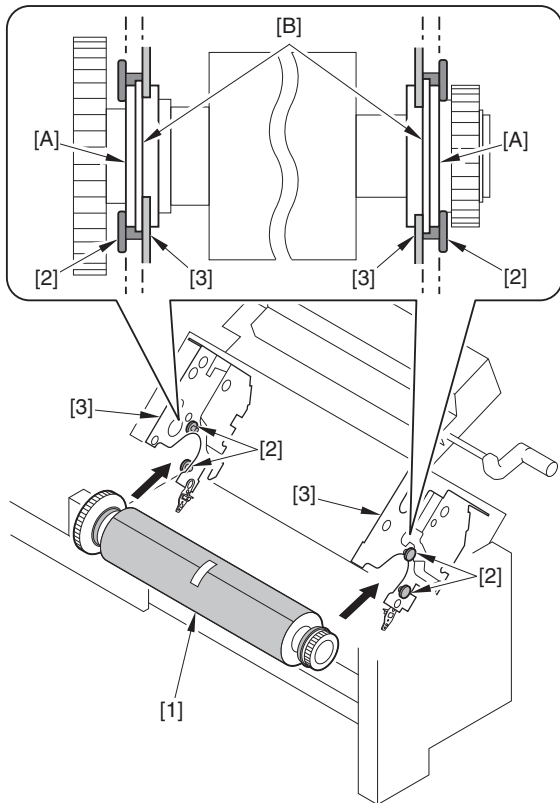
**Attaching Fixing Roller Unit**  
1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.  
**CAUTION: Point to Note When Handling Fixing Roller Unit**  
- Be sure not to touch the surface of the fixing roller.

- Identify the primary fixing roller and the secondary fixing roller with the color of the shaft end [A] area. Only with the secondary transfer roller, the [A] area is colored in red.

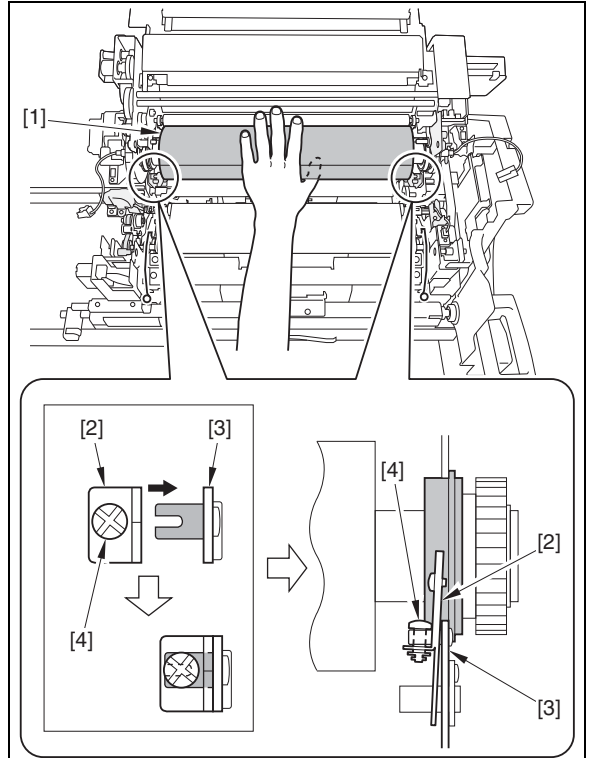


**CAUTION:**  
When attaching a new fixing roller, be sure to attach it with the paper wrapped around. Remove the wrapped paper after attaching the fixing roller unit [1] to the fixing assembly.

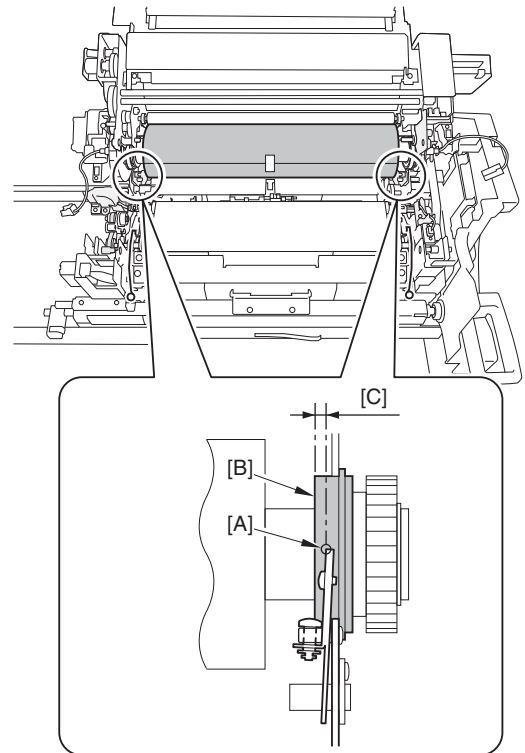
2) When attaching the fixing roller unit, fit the bearing end [A] of the fixing roller unit [1] with the bearing retainers [2] of the fixing assembly, and the bearing rib [B] of the fixing roller unit [1] with the side plates [3] of the fixing assembly as indicated while placing the fixing heater inside of the fixing roller.



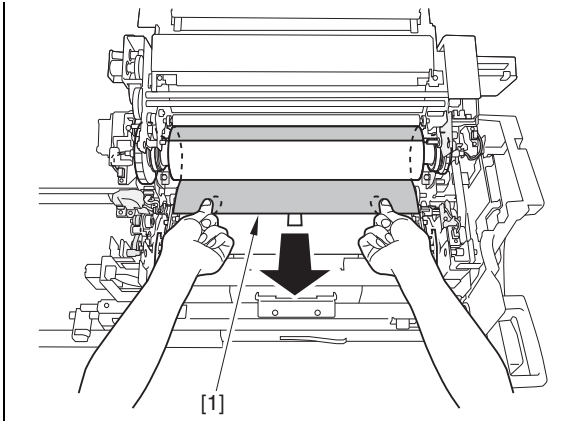
3) Push on the bearing fixing plate [2] to the side plate [3] of the fixing assembly while supporting the fixing roller [1]. Then, tighten the fixing screw [4].



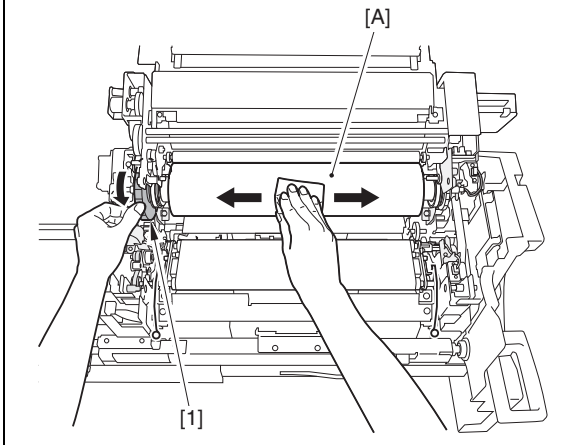
**CAUTION:**  
Check that the leading edge [A] of the bearing retaining plate is fixed at 2mm and more inside [C] from the bearing end [B].



4) Remove the paper [1] wrapped around the new fixing roller by slowly pulling it in the indicated direction.

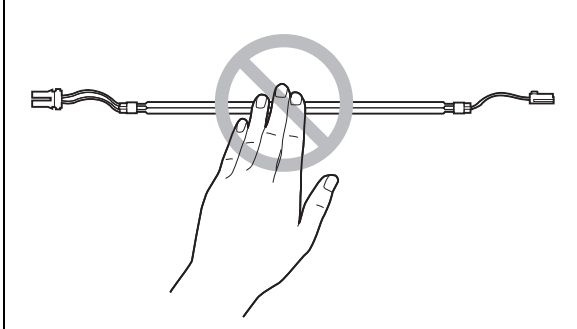


5) Moisten the lint-free paper packed with the new fixing roller with alcohol solutions, and clean the whole circumference of the roller surface [A] while rotating the gear [1] of the fixing roller unit with your hand.

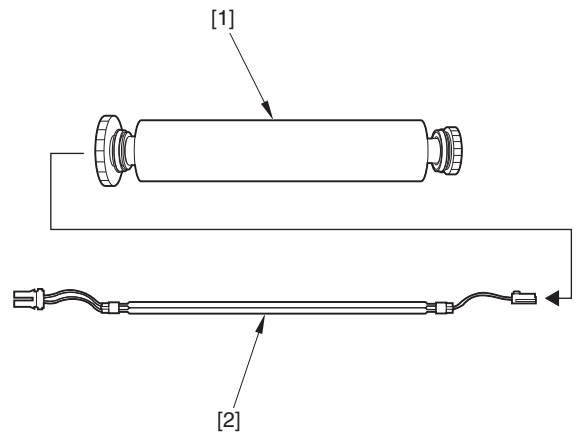


12) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION: Point to Note When Handling Fixing Heater**  
Be sure not to touch the surface of the fixing heater.



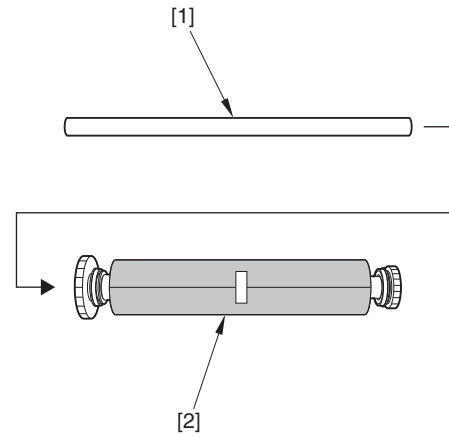
13) Remove the fixing heater [2] from the fixing roller unit [1].



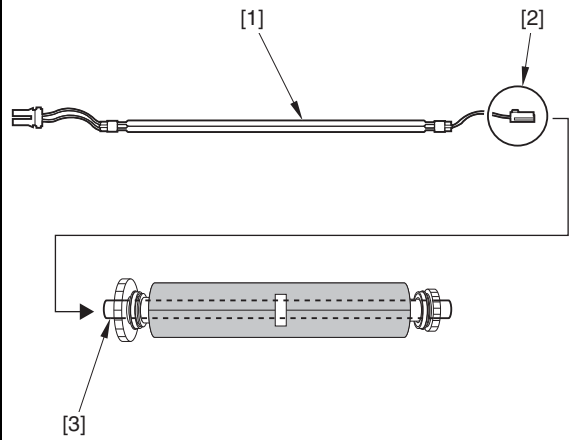
F-9-137

**Attaching Fixing Heater**

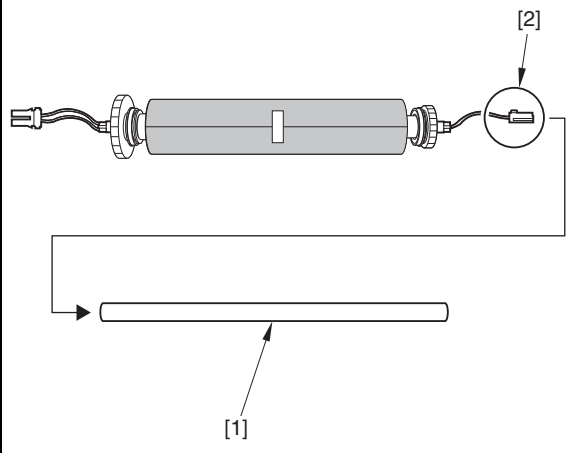
1) Attach the heater attach guide [1] packed with the new fixing roller to the fixing roller unit [2].



2) Attach the fixing heater [1] to the heater attach guide [3] from the 1-pin connector side [2] (not from the 2-pin connector side).

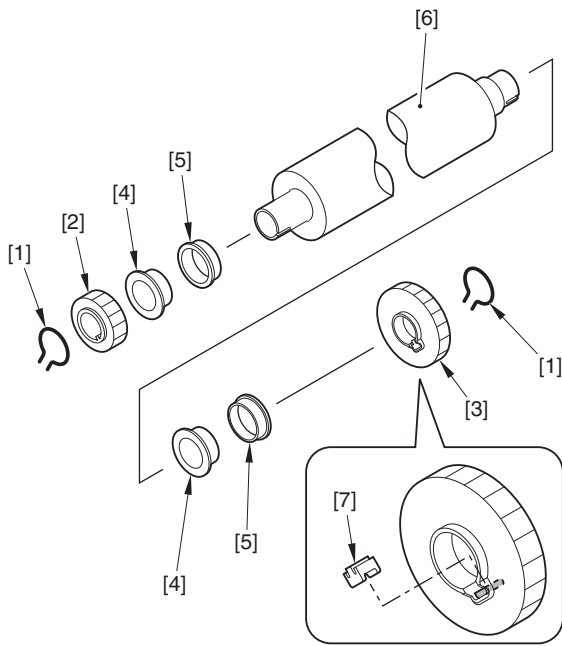


3) Remove the heater attach guide [1] from the 1-pin connector side [2] (not from the 2-pin connector side) of the fixing heater.



14) Remove the 2 rings [1], the gear [2], the gear [3] (with the protrusion [7]), the 2 insulating bushes [4], and the 2 bearings [5]; then, remove the fixing roller [6].

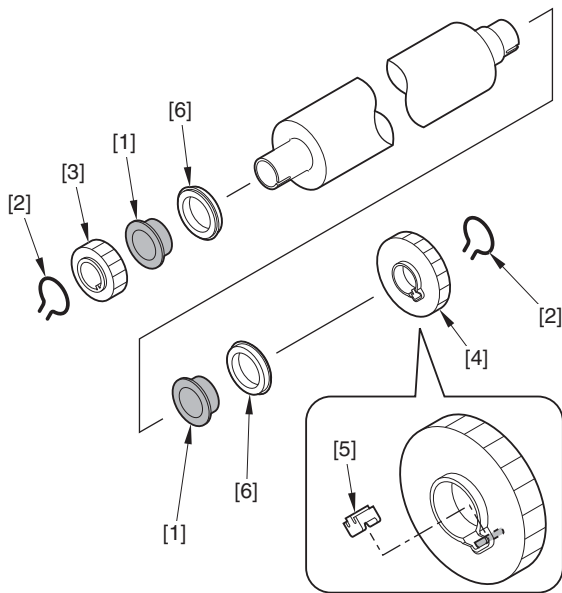




F-9-138

**Procedure 26**  
**Removing the Primary Fixing Roller Insulating Bush**

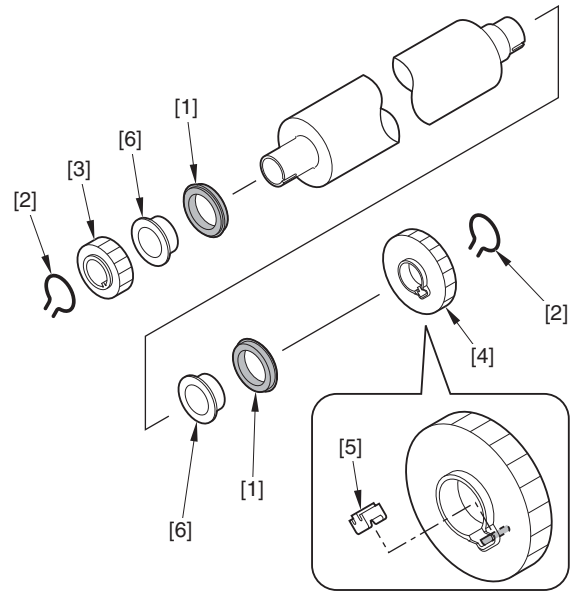
- 1) Remove the 2 insulating bushings [1].
  - 2 rings [2]
  - 1 gear [3]
  - 1 gear [4] (with key [5])
  - 2 bearings [6]



F-9-139

**Procedure 27**  
**Removing the Primary Fixing Roller Bearing**

- 1) Remove the 2 bearings [1].
  - 2 rings [2]
  - 1 gear [3]
  - 1 gear [4] (with key [5])
  - 2 insulation bushings [6]



F-9-140

**Procedure 28**  
**Cleaning the Primary Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch**

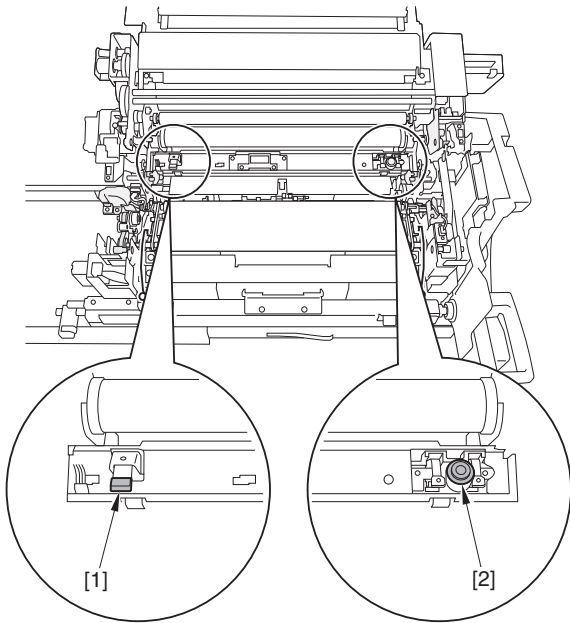
- 1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**⚠ WARNING**  
 Do not deform the thermistor/thermo switch.

Thermistor and thermo switch detect temperature of the fixing assembly, and they stop or shut power distribution to the heater in case of detecting abnormal temperature.

Thus, the thermistor and thermo switch have to be properly engaged with the fixing roller. Once the thermistor/thermo switch [1] is deformed, they fail to be in contact with the fixing roller [2] properly which leads misdetection of temperature and may cause a serious accident such as smoking and firing. When cleaning the thermistor/thermal switch, perform it with care not to put too much stress on them.

- 2) Clean the thermistor [1] and the thermo switch [2] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol solution.

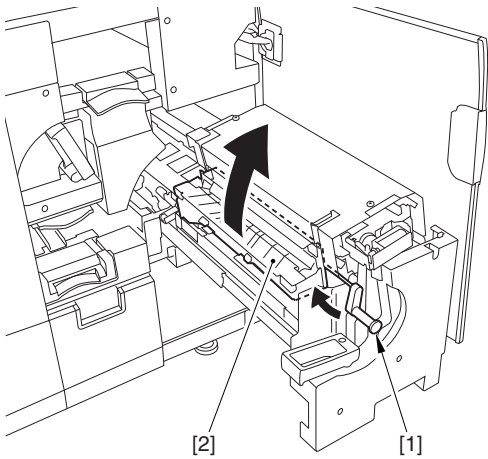


F-9-141

**Procedure 29**  
**Removing the Primary Fixing Belt Unit**

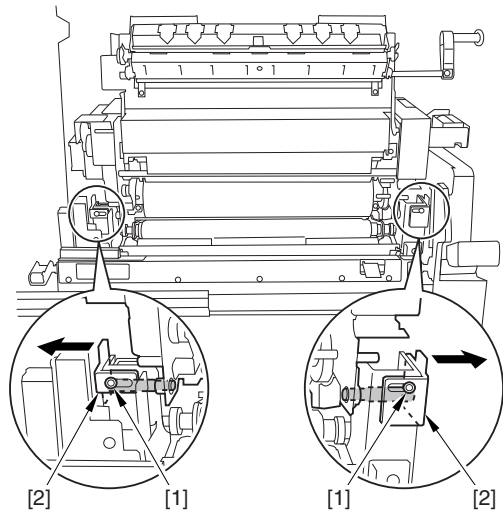
1) Lift the lever (C-A5) [1], and slowly open the cover (C-A5) [2].

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure not to let the cover (C-A5) [2] fall down in the subsequent work.



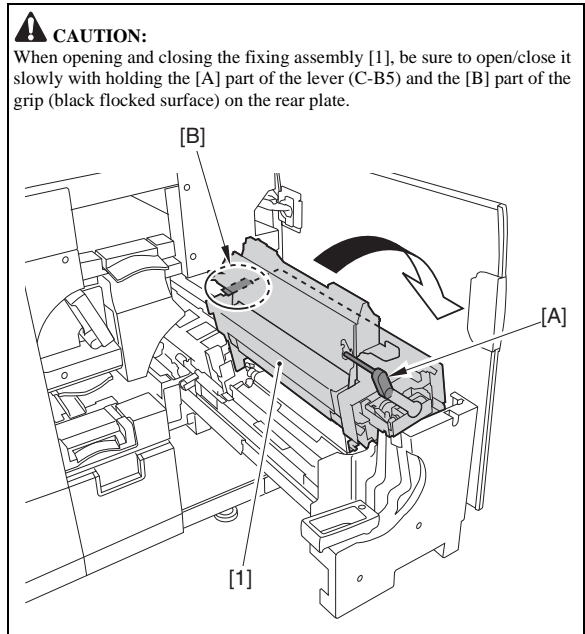
F-9-142

2) Loosen the 2 screws [1], and slide the fixing pin [2].

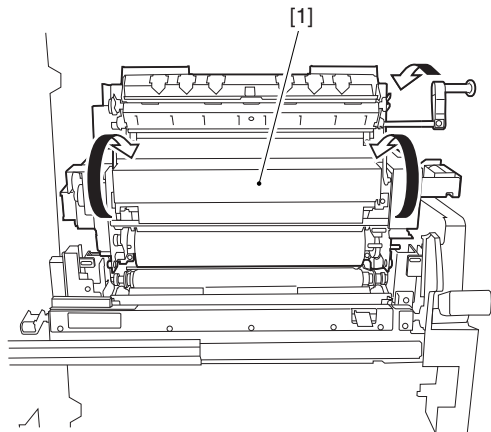


F-9-143

3) Make sure to check the following items before operation.



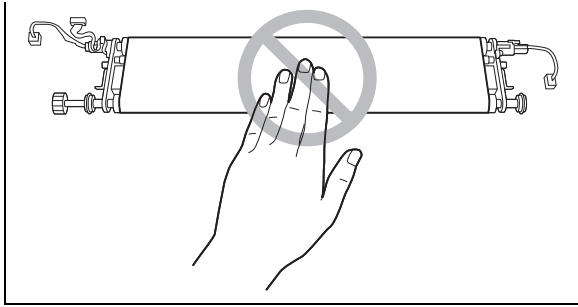
4) Slowly open the Fixing Assembly [1].



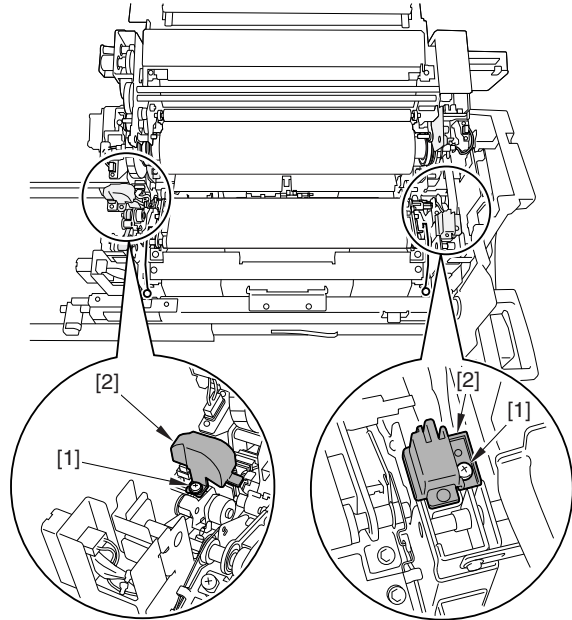
F-9-144

5) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Handling the Fixing Belt Unit**  
Do not touch the fixing belt surface.

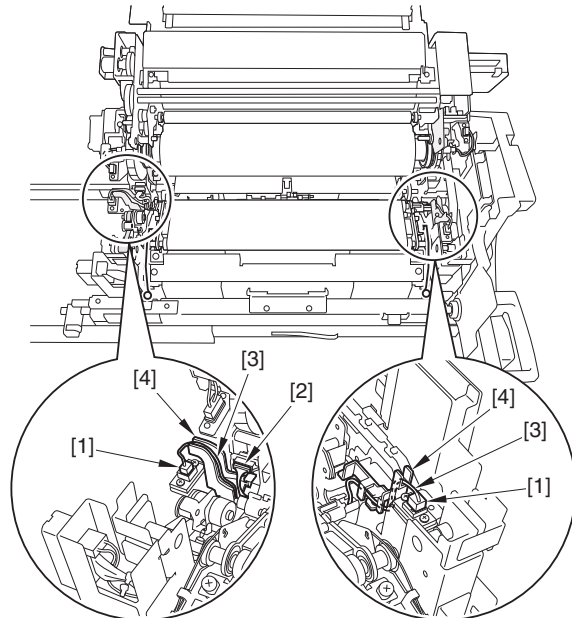


6) Loosen the screw [1] and detach the connector cover [2].



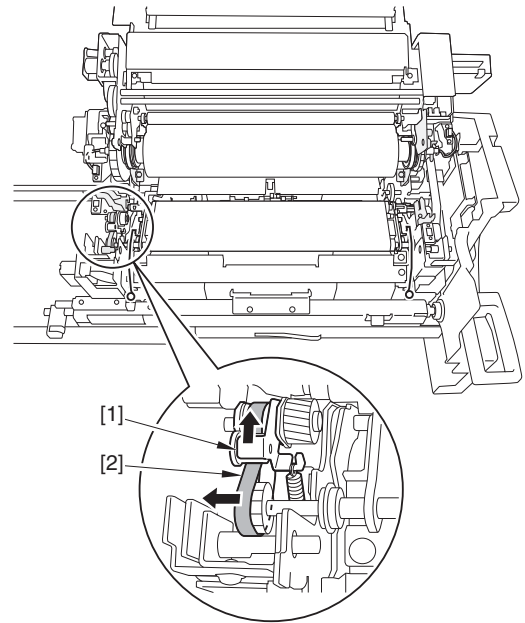
F-9-145

7) Remove the 2 connectors (with connector hook) [1] and the connector [2], then free the harness [3] from the harness guide [4].



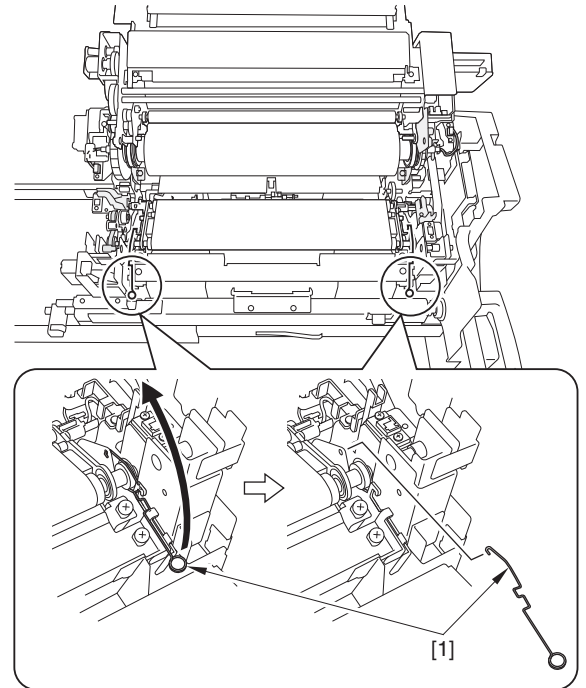
F-9-146

8) While releasing the tension [1], remove the timing belt [2].



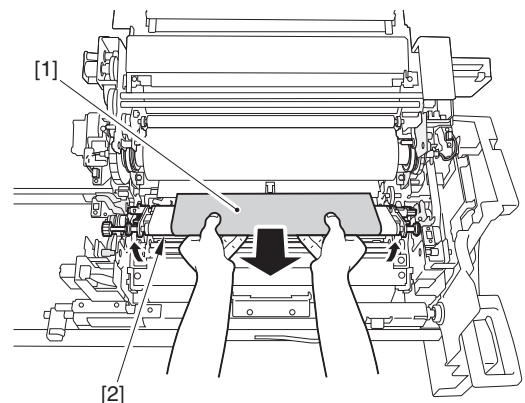
F-9-147

9) Remove the 2 wires [1] by releasing it to the direction of the arrow.



F-9-148

10) Cover the fixing belt with paper [1] to prevent the belt surface from touched and remove it by lifting the front side of the fixing belt unit [2] a little.

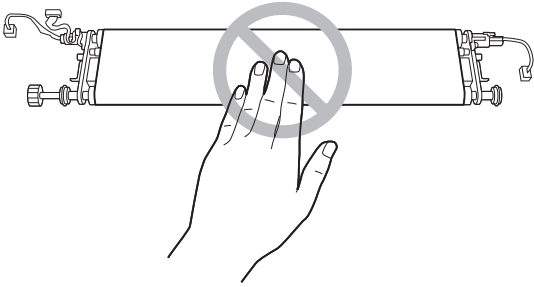


F-9-149

**Attaching the Fixing Belt Unit**

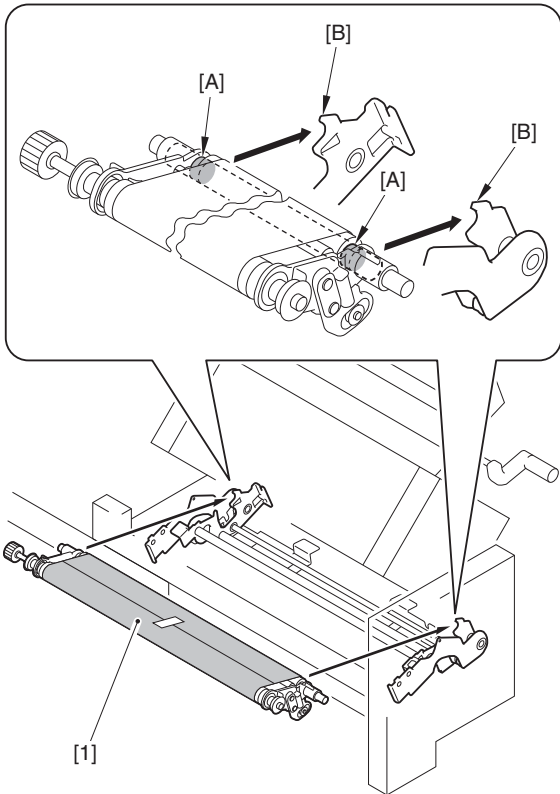
1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Handling the Fixing Belt Unit**  
Do not touch the fixing belt surface.

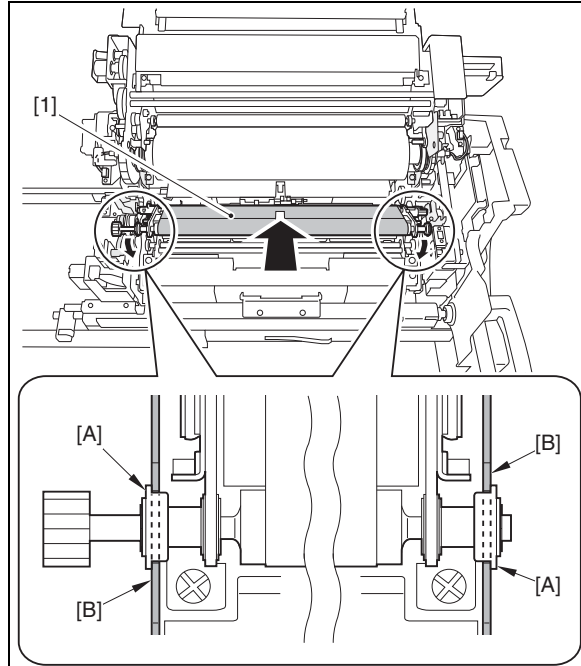


**CAUTION:**  
When attaching the new fixing belt unit [1], remain the protective sheet covering the new fixing belt. Remove the protective sheet covering the unit after attaching the fixing belt unit [1] onto the fixing assembly.

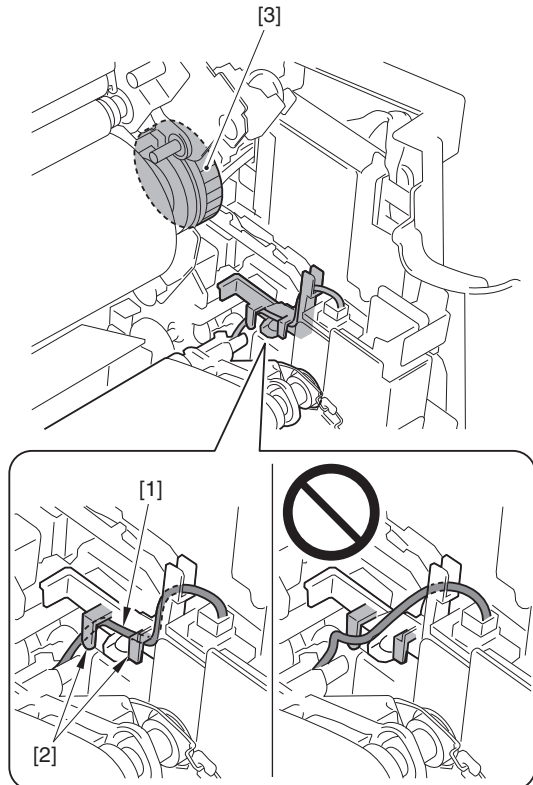
2) Align the [A] part of the shaft on the fixing belt unit [1] to the [B] part of the fixing assembly to attach.



**CAUTION:**  
Make sure to place the bearing flange [A] of the fixing belt unit [1] outside of the side plate [B] of the fixing assembly when attaching.

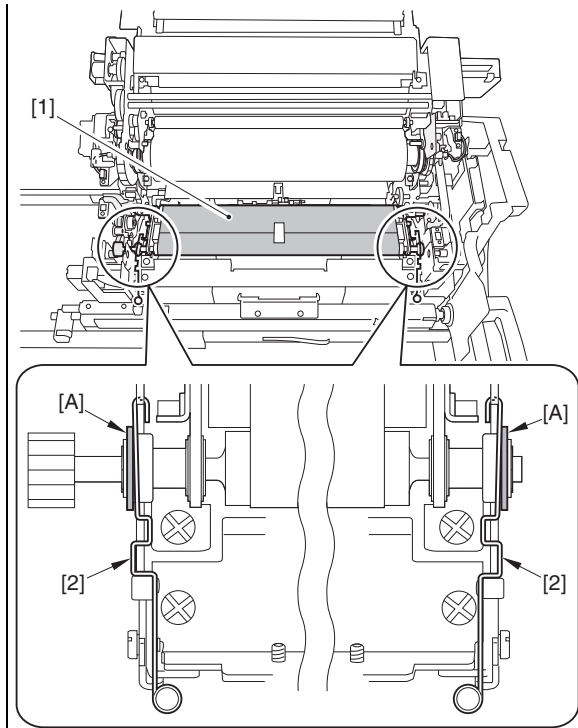


**CAUTION: How to Install the Fixing Belt Heater Cable**  
Be sure to pass the Fixing Heater Cable [1] through the two hooks [2] of the Cable Guide.  
The Heater Cable may be caught between the Fixing Drive Gear [3] and the frame of the Fixing Unit and the cable covering may be peeled, resulting in short circuit.

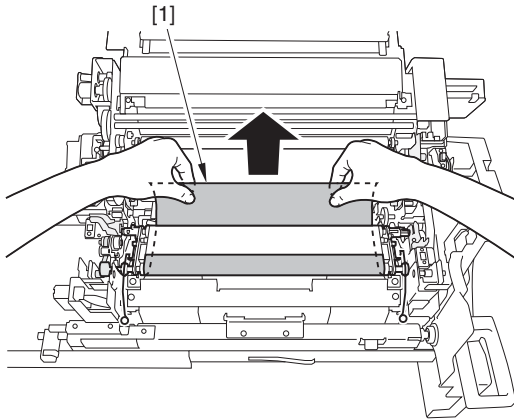


3) Fix the fixing belt unit [1] with wire [2].

**CAUTION:**  
Hook the wire [2] inside of the bearing flange [A] of the fixing belt unit [1].



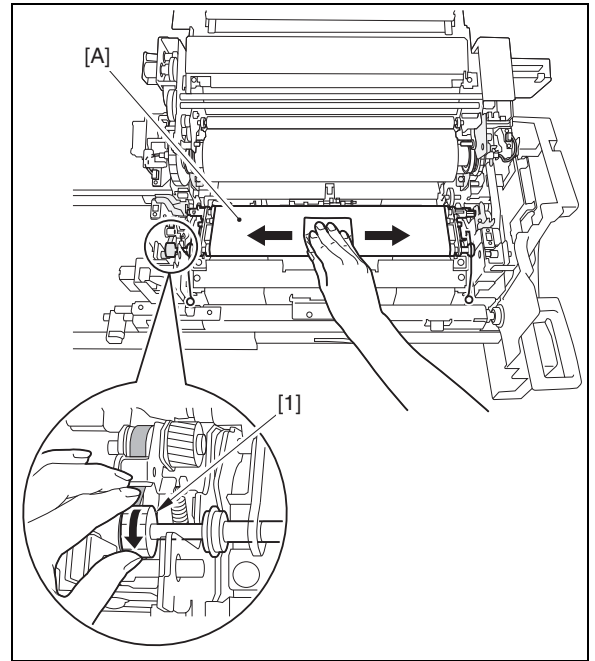
4) Remove the protective sheet [1] covering the new fixing belt unit by pulling out it slowly to the direction shown in the figure.



5) Moisten the cleaning paper packed with the new fixing belt unit with alcohol solutions, and clean the whole circumference of the fixing belt surface [A] while rotating the gear [1] of the fixing belt unit with hand.

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to use the cleaning paper packed with the unit for cleaning.

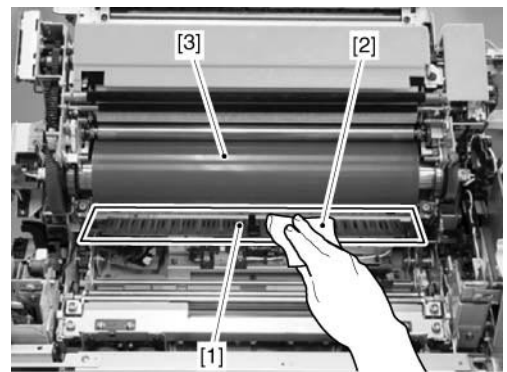


**Procedure 30**  
**Cleaning the Primary Fixing Inlet Guide**

1) Clean the Primary Fixing Inlet Guide [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.

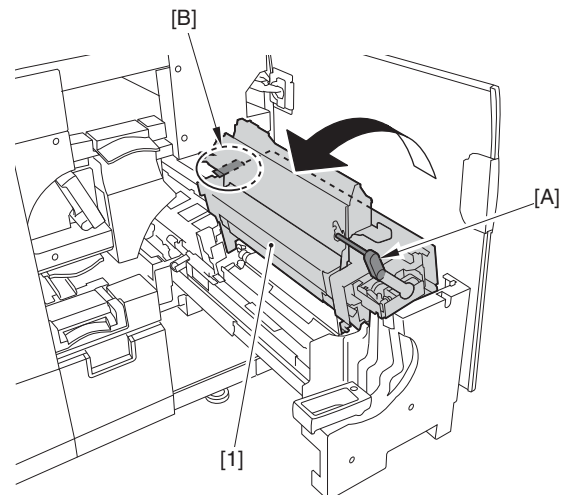
**CAUTION:**

Be sure not to touch the Fixing Roller [3] when cleaning.



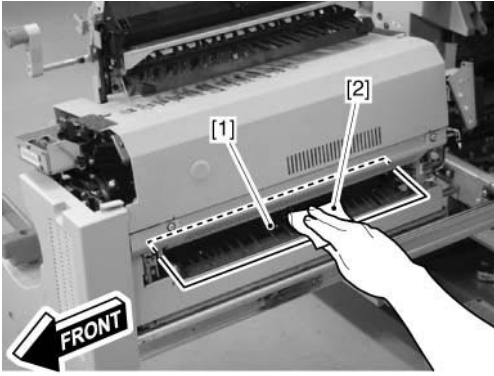
F-9-150

2) Close the Fixing Assembly [1] while holding the [A] part of the lever (C-A5) and the tab [B] (black flocked surface) of the plate in the rear side.



F-9-151

- 3) Clean the Primary Fixing Inlet Guide [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-9-152

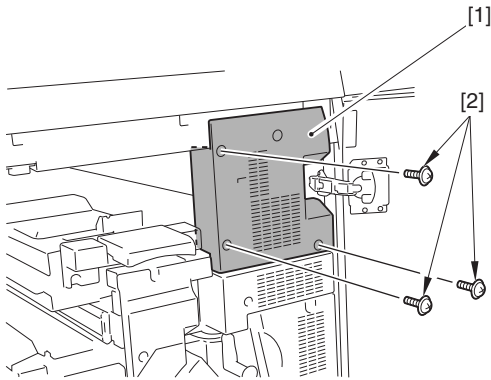
- 4) Open the Fixing Assembly.

### 9.7.2.4 Primary Fixing Assembly Area-4/4

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Procedure 31 Removing the Fixing Belt

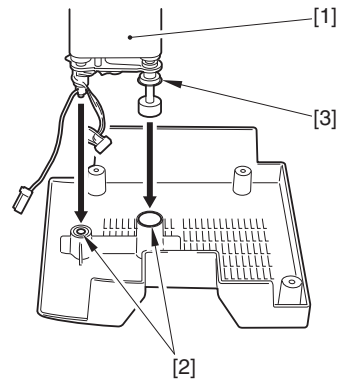
- 1) Remove the sub station inner cover 1 [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



F-9-153

- 2) Insert the fixing belt unit [1] into the 2 holes [2] found at the sub station inside cover 1.

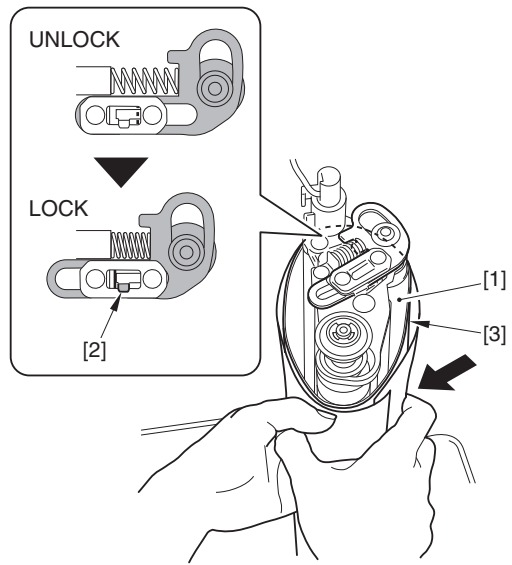
**CAUTION:**  
Make sure to cover the fixing belt [1] with paper [2] and do not touch the belt by hand directly.



F-9-154

**CAUTION:**  
Check to see that the bearing [3] is inserted into the hole.

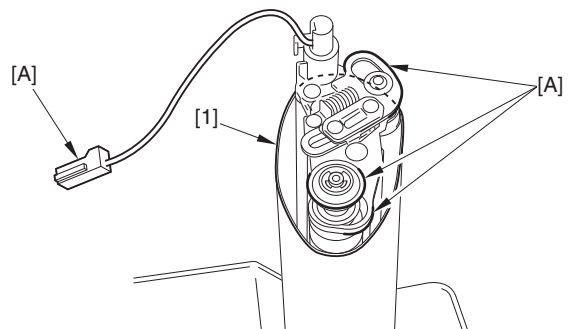
- 3) Hold the fixing belt unit so that the steering roller [1] moves toward the direction of the arrow and push the lock plate [2] to lock.



F-9-155

- 4) With the belt tension released, check to see it is locked and pull the fixing belt [1] to upper.

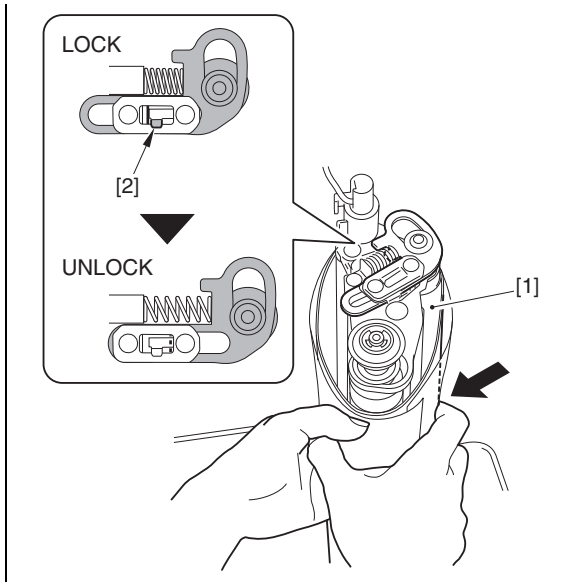
**CAUTION:**  
Be careful not to make any damage to the fixing belt by [A] part.



F-9-156

**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching the fixing belt**

- Make sure to attach the new fixing belt together with the protective cover.
- Remove the protective sheet of the fixing belt after attaching the fixing belt unit to the fixing assembly.
- Position the fixing belt around the center of the roller. The fixing belt position is adjusted after the power ON.
- Hold the fixing belt unit so that the steering roller [1] moves toward the direction of the arrow and pull the lock plate [2] to unlock.

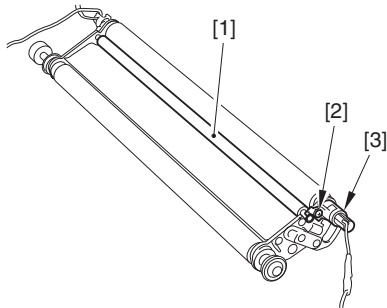


**Procedure 32**  
**Removing the Oil Coating Roller**

- 1) Remove the fixing belt unit from the sub station inner cover 1, and place it on a paper.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to cover the fixing belt unit with a paper, and not to touch the roller with bare hands.

- 2) Remove the oil-coated roller [1].
  - 1 screw [2]
  - 1 contact cover [3]



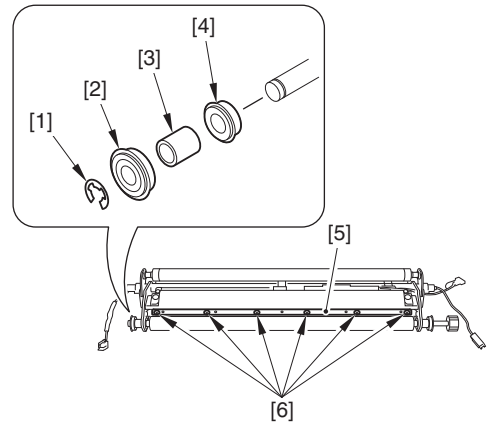
F-9-157

**Procedure 33**  
**Removing the Pressure Pad Cover**

- 1) Remove the fixing belt unit from the sub station inner cover 1, and place it on a paper.

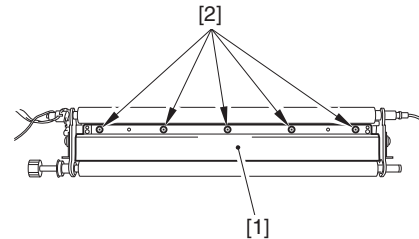
**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to cover the fixing belt unit with a paper, and not to touch the roller with bare hands.

- 2) Remove the following parts.
  - 1 E-ring [1]
  - 1 bearing [2]
  - 1 spacer [3]
  - 1 bearing [4]
- 3) Remove the pressure pad cover plate [5].
  - 6 screws [6]



F-9-158

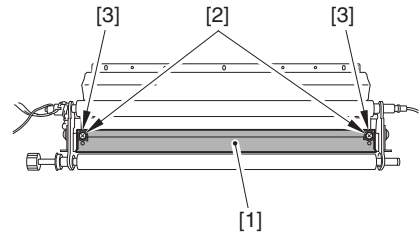
- 4) Turn over the belt unit.
- 5) Remove the pressure pad cover [1].
  - 5 screws [2]



F-9-159

**Procedure 34**  
**Removing the Pressure Pad**

- 1) Remove the pressure pad [1].
  - 2 screws [2]
  - 2 washers [3]



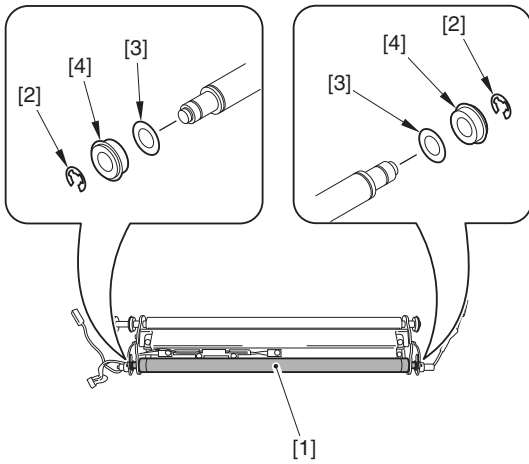
F-9-160

**Procedure 35**  
**Removing the Steering Roller**

- 1) Remove the fixing belt unit from the sub station inner cover 1, and place it on a paper.

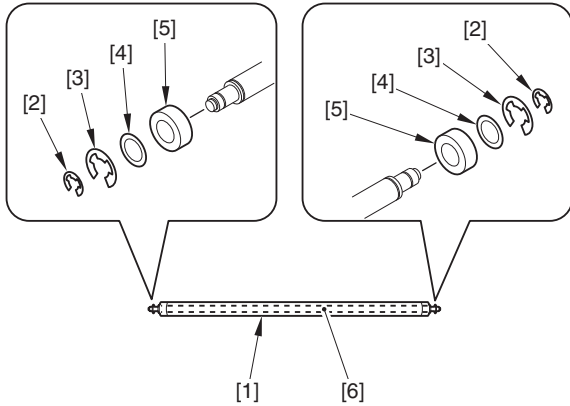
**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to cover the fixing belt unit with a paper, and not to touch the roller with bare hands.

- 2) Remove the steering roller (with shaft) [1].
  - 2 E-rings [2]
  - 2 washers [3]
  - 2 bearings [4]



F-9-161

- 3) Remove the steering roller [1].
- 2 E-rings [2]
  - 2 E-rings [3]
  - 2 washers [4]
  - 2 bearings [5]



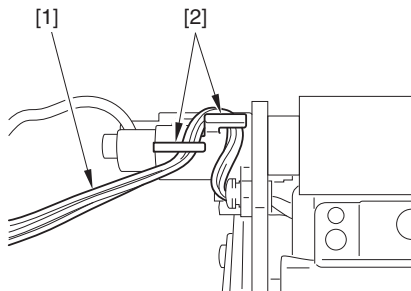
F-9-162

**Procedure 36  
Removing the Inlet Thermistor**

- 1) Remove the fixing belt unit from the sub station inner cover 1, and place it on a paper.

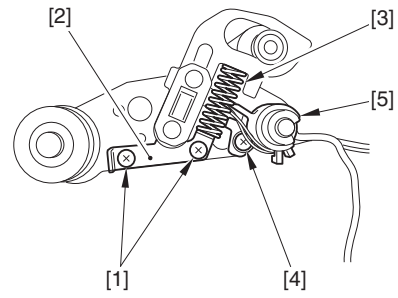
**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to cover the fixing belt unit with a paper, and not to touch the roller with bare hands.

- 2) Free the harness [1] from the 2 guides [2].



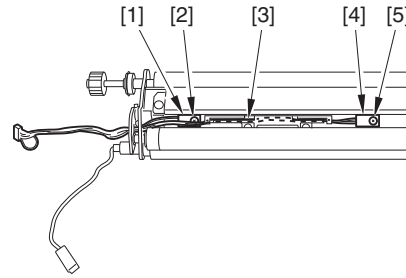
F-9-163

- 4) Remove the following parts.
- 2 screws [1]
  - 1 spring retainer [2]
  - 1 spring [3]
  - 1 screw [4]
  - 1 contact cover [5]



F-9-164

- 4) Remove the inlet sub thermistor [1].
- 1 screw [2]
- 5) Free the harness [3] from the harness guide, and remove the inlet main thermistor [4].
- 1 screw [5]



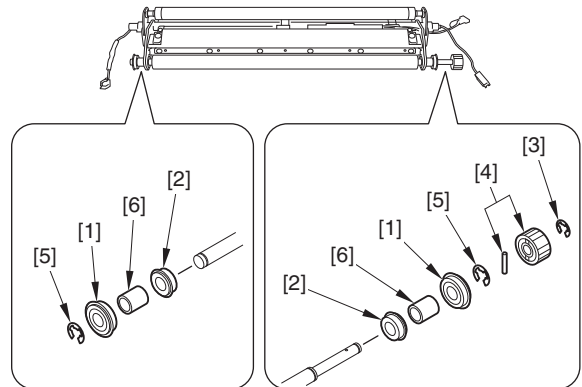
F-9-165

**Procedure 37  
Removing the Bearing 1 and Bearing 3**

- 1) Remove the fixing belt unit from the sub station inner cover 1, and place it on a paper.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to cover the fixing belt unit with a paper, and not to touch the roller with bare hands.

- 2) Remove the Bearing 1 [1] and Bearing 3 [2] (2 pieces each).
- 1 E-ring [3]
  - 1 gear (with dowel pin) [4]
  - 2 E-rings [5]
  - 2 Spacers [6]



F-9-166

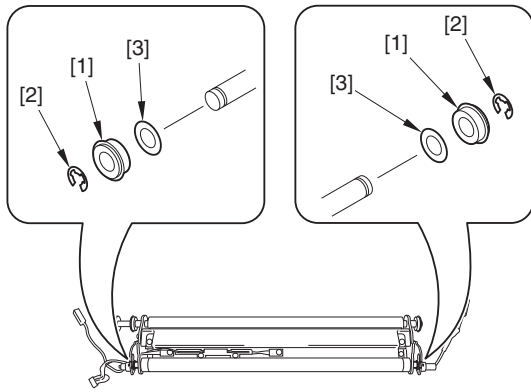
**Procedure 38  
Removing the Bearing 2 and Bearing 5**

- 1) Remove the fixing belt unit from the sub station inner cover 1, and place it on a paper.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to cover the fixing belt unit with a paper, and not to touch the roller with bare hands.

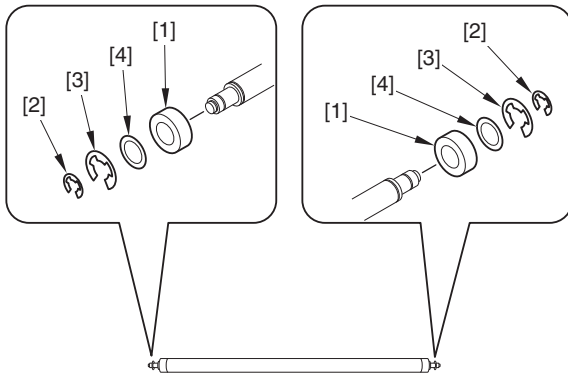
- 2) Remove the 2 bearing 2 [1].
- 2 E-rings [2]
  - 2 washers [3]





F-9-167

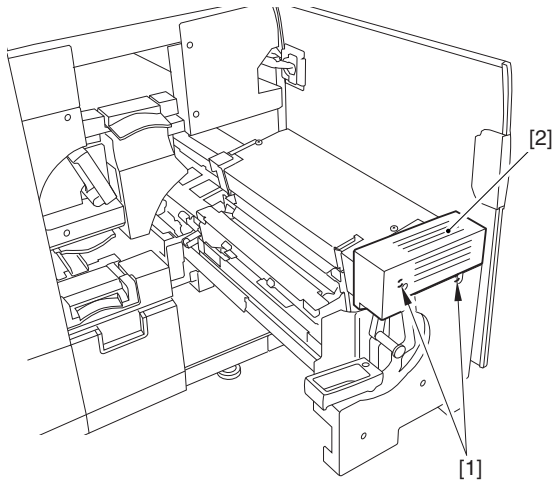
- 3) Remove the 2 bearing 5 [1].  
 - 2 E-rings [2]  
 - 2 E-rings [3]  
 - 2 washers [4]



F-9-168

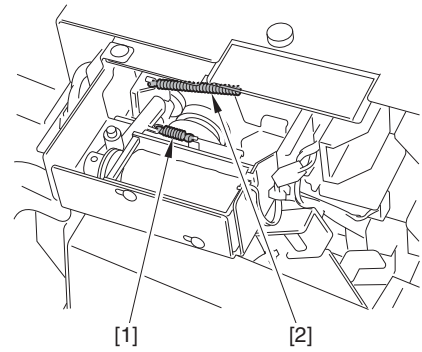
**Procedure 39**  
**Removing the Primary Fixing Web Solenoid**

- 1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the primary fixing upper front cover [2].



F-9-169

- 2) Remove the spring [1] and the spring [2].

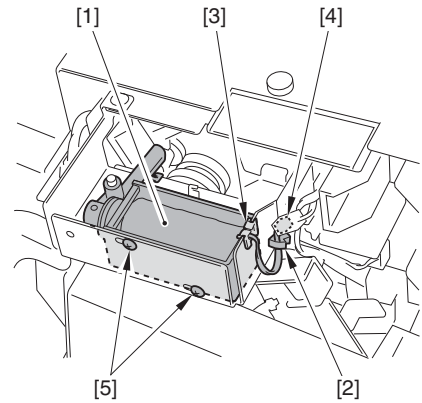


F-9-170

**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching**  
 Make sure not to mix up the spring [1] with the spring [2].

Spring [1]: Positions of the ring at both ends are in a vertical direction. There is a marker line.  
 Spring [2]: Positions of the ring at both ends are in a parallel direction.

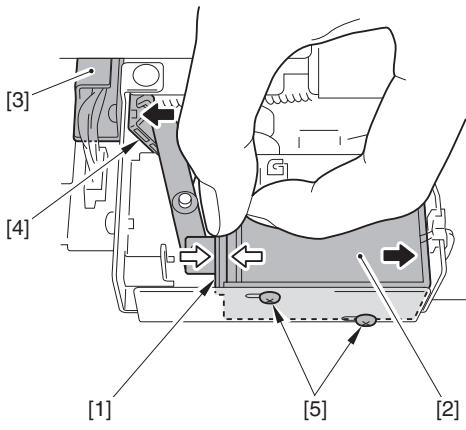
- 3) Remove the solenoid [1].  
 - Harness (free the harness from the wire saddle [2])  
 - Harness (free the harness from the edge saddle [3])  
 - 1 connector [4]  
 - 2 screws [5]



F-9-171

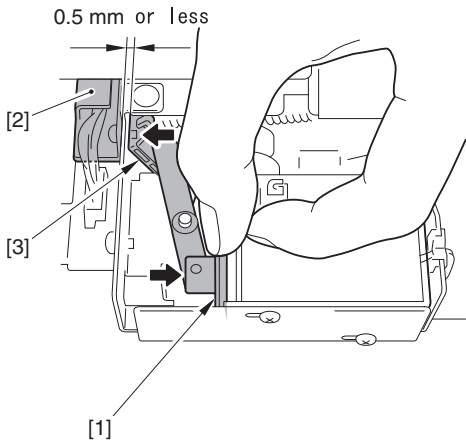
**Adjusting Fixing Web Solenoid**

- 1) With pushing the shaft flange [1] to the solenoid [2], slide the solenoid to the right and with placing the one-way arm [4] touched with the harness guide [3], tighten the 2 screws [5].



F-9-172

2) Push the solenoid shaft [1] again and check the opening between the harness guide [2] and the one-way arm [3] is 0.5mm or less.



F-9-173

**9.7.2.5 Secondary Fixing Assembly Area-1/3**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following table shows a list of parts of this area subject to periodical maintenance.

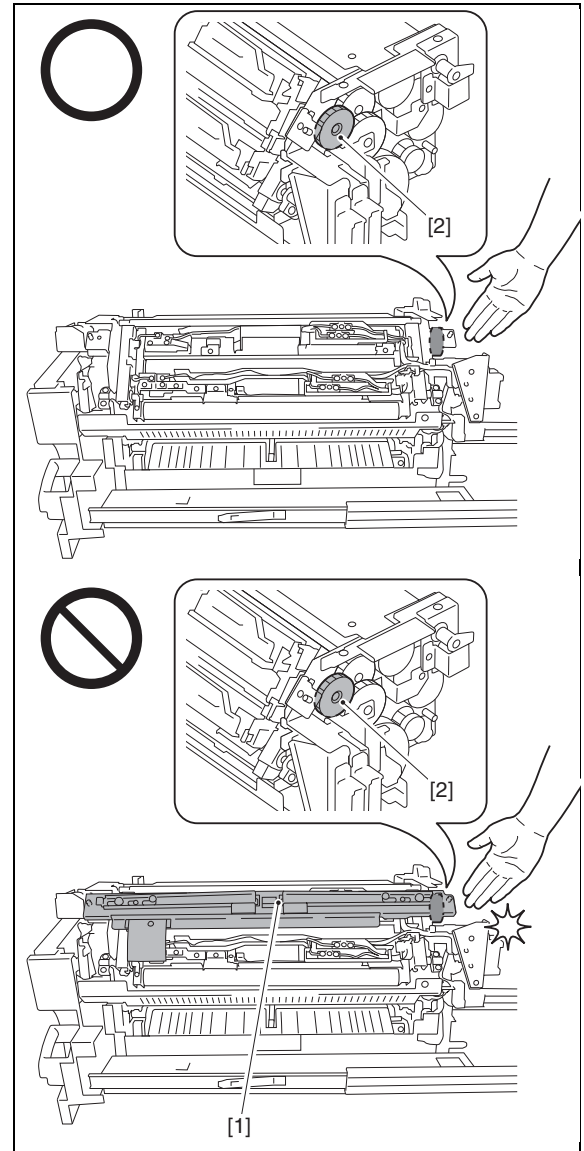
When executing the Periodically Maintenance Program, perform the work by referring to the maintenance work table in "Periodically Maintenance Program" described in Chapter 16 Maintenance.

T-9-19

Item
Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Separation Claw
Removing the Secondary Fixing Separation Claw
Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Separation Plate
Removing the Secondary Fixing Separation Plate
Removing the Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller
Removing the Secondary Fixing Web Unit
Removing the Secondary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller
Removing the Fixing Web Roller
Removing the Secondary Fixing Web
Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heating Upper/Lower Roller Thermoswitch (TP306/307)
Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Thermistor
Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller Main/Sub Thermistor (THM306/THM309) and Secondary Fixing Roller Thermoswitch (TP304)
Removing the Fixing Pressure Thermoswitch and the Fixing Pressure Thermistor
Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Cleaning Roller
Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller (Upper), Secondary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Upper), and Secondary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Upper)
Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller (Lower), Secondary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Lower), and Secondary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Lower)
Removing the Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller Unit
Removing the Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller
Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller
Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller Insulating Bush
Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller Bearing
Removing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller
Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Inlet Guide
Removing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller Insulating Bush
Removing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller Bearing
Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch
Removing the Secondary Fixing Web Solenoid

**Procedure 1**  
**Points to note about disassembly of the Fixing Assembly**

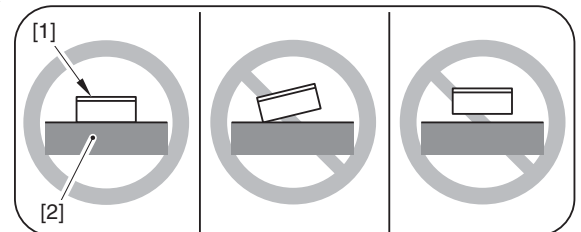
**CAUTION:**  
Note the following points when disassembling the Fixing Assembly.  
- Be sure to start the work after the Fixing Assembly gets cold enough to prevent burn injury.  
- When the External Heat Pressure Plate [1] is engaged with the Fixing Assembly, the gear [2] of the Fixing Assembly may rotate and catch a finger, so do not touch the gear [2] of the Fixing Assembly.



**Procedure 2**  
**Points to Note regarding the Thermistor/Thermoswitch**

**WARNING**  
Be sure to follow the instructions below when replacing/cleaning a thermistor/thermo switch.  
-Do not make them deformed  
-Do not attach them wrongly  
Otherwise temperature control/safety circuit may not work properly, resulting in a serious accident such as smoking or firing.  
(Figures below indicate good/bad examples for attaching position of thermistor/thermo switch (roller contact type))

Top View



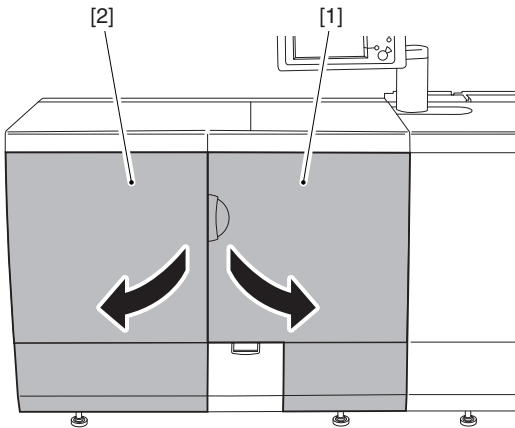
F-9-174

[1] Thermistor/Thermo switch  
[2] Roller (fixing assembly)

**Procedure 3**  
**Pulling out the Secondary Fixing Assembly**

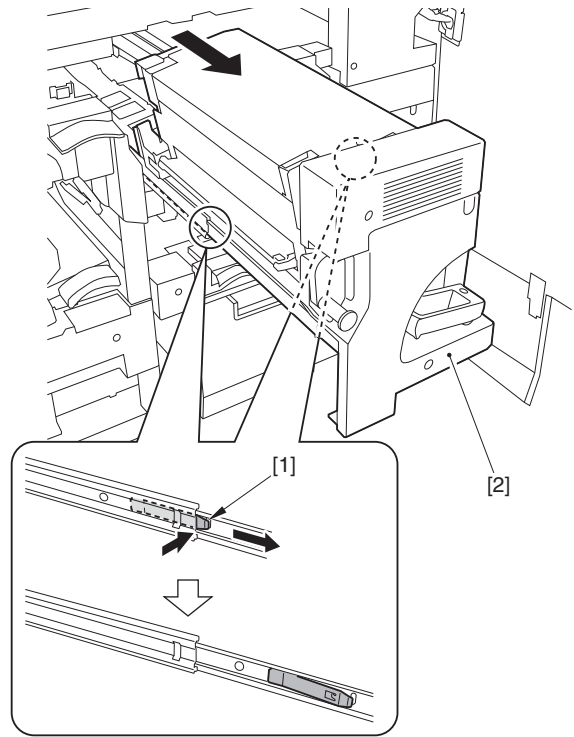
**CAUTION: Point to Note When Working with the Fixing Assembly**  
 Be sure to cool down the fixing assembly before starting the work.

- 1) Open the Sub-Station Right Front Cover [1] and the Sub-Station Left Front Cover [2].



F-9-175

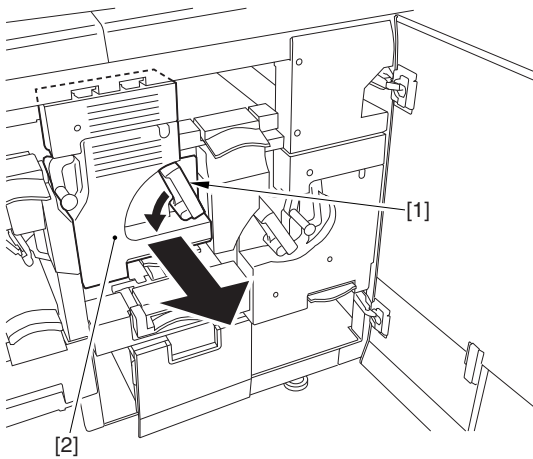
- 2) Shift the lever (C-B4) [1] in the direction of the arrow, and slide out the fixing assembly [2].



F-9-177

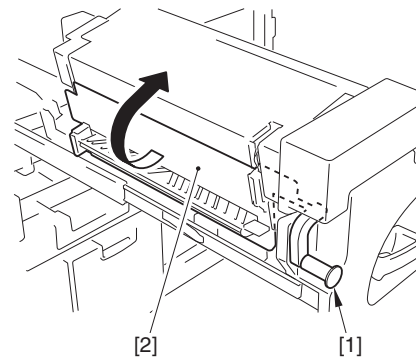
**Procedure 4**  
**Opening the Secondary Fixing Assembly Inner Delivery Unit**

- 1) Hold the lever [1] and open the secondary fixing inner delivery unit [2].



F-9-176

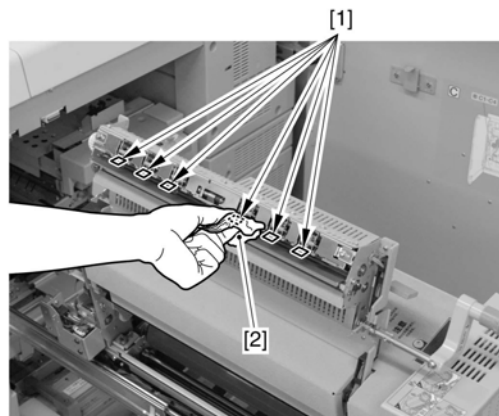
- 3) Release the 2 Leaf Springs [1] and pull the Secondary Fixing Assembly [2] until it stops.



F-9-178

**Procedure 5**  
**Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Separation Claw**

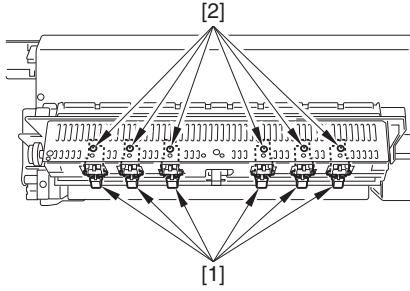
- 1) Clean the 6 Fixing Separation Claws [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-9-179

**Procedure 6**  
**Removing the Secondary Fixing Separation Claw**

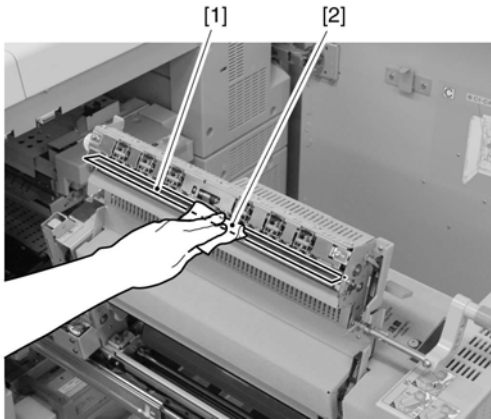
- 1) Remove the 6 secondary fixing separation claws [1].  
- 1 screw [2] for each claw



F-9-180

**Procedure 7**  
**Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Separation Plate**

- 1) Clean the Fixing Separation Plate [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.

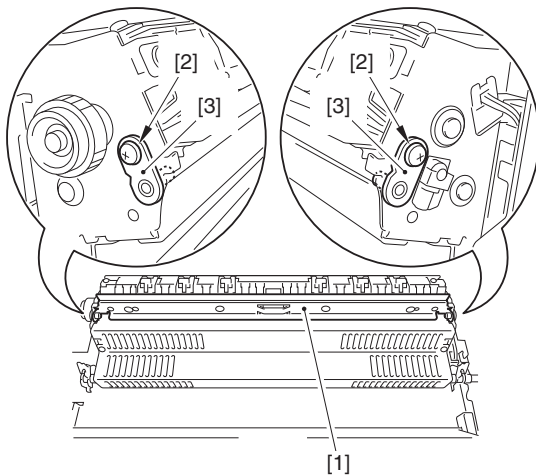


F-9-181

**Procedure 8**  
**Removing the Secondary Fixing Separation Plate**

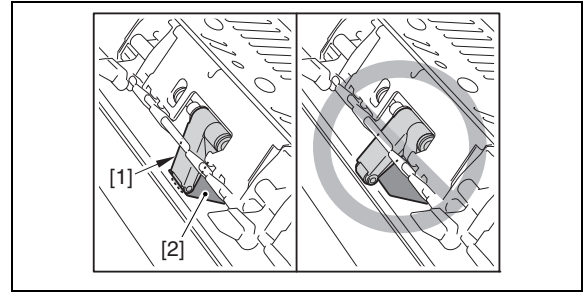
- 1) Remove the separation plate (secondary) [2].  
- 2 screws [2]  
- 2 positioning pins [3]

**CAUTION:**  
The separation plate may drop due to the force of the spring.



F-9-182

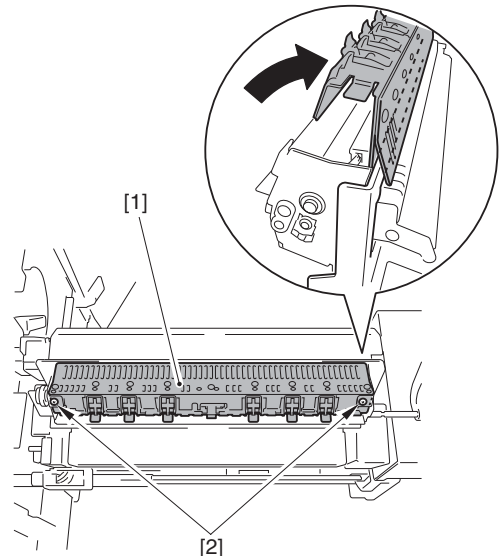
**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching**  
Be sure that the sensor flag [1] is fit into the cut-off [2].



**Procedure 9**  
**Removing the Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller**

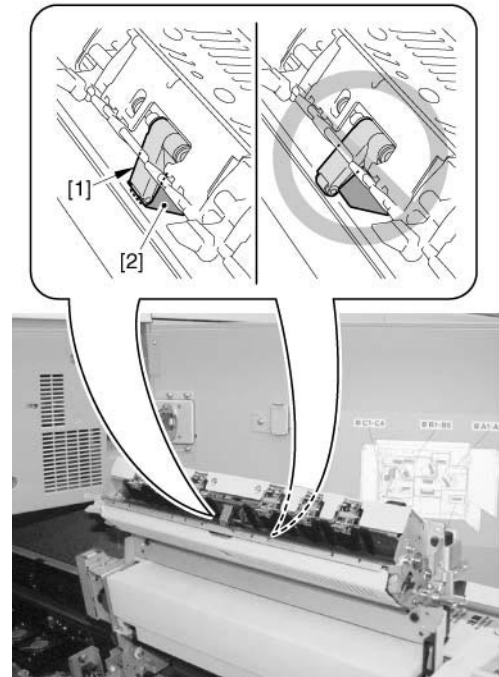
- 1) Remove the Separation Claw Unit [1], and put it on the Fixing Inner Delivery Unit.  
- 2 screws [2]

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure not to pull the harness by force. Otherwise, it may get damage.

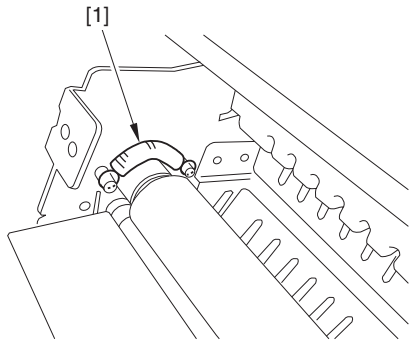


F-9-183

**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching**  
- Be careful not to damage the roller.  
- Insert the sensor flag [1] inside of the cut-off [2] on the separation plate.



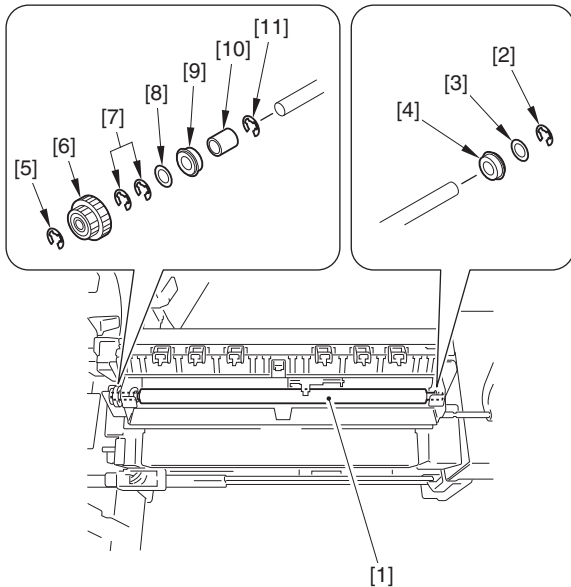
- 2) Remove the spring [1] found at the rear side of the secondary fixing inside delivery lower roller.



F-9-184

- 3) Remove the secondary fixing inside delivery lower roller [1].

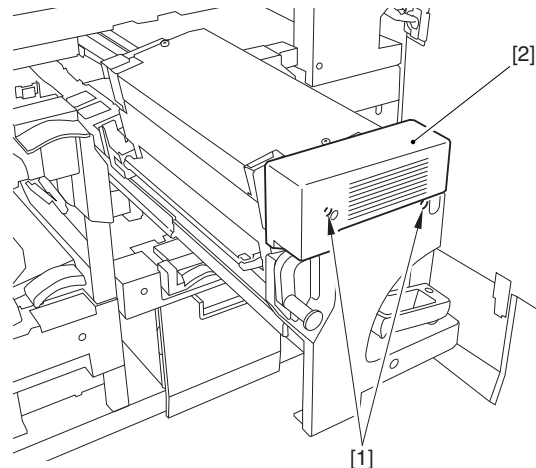
- Front side
  - 1 E-ring [2]
  - 1 washer [3]
  - 1 bearing [4]
- Back side
  - 1 E-ring [5]
  - 1 one-way gear [6]
  - 2 E-rings [7]
  - 1 washer [8]
  - 1 bearing [9]
  - 1 spacer [10]
  - 1 E-ring [11]



F-9-185

**Procedure 10  
Removing the Fixing Upper Cover**

- 1) Remove the 2 screws [1] and detach the secondary fixing front upper cover [2].



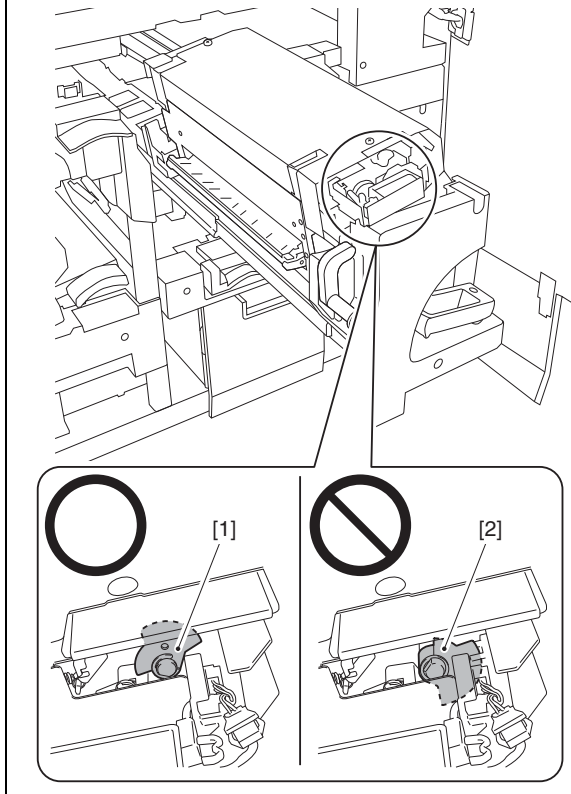
F-9-186

**CAUTION:**

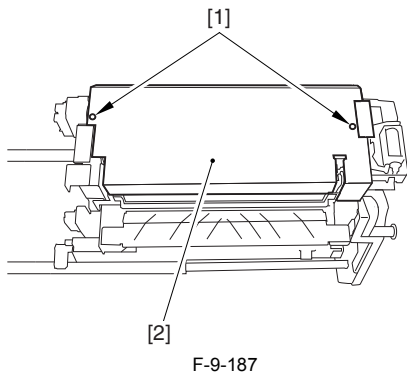
When removing the Fixing Upper Front Cover, be sure to check the position of the Sensor Flag [1].

If the Sensor Flag is at the position [2], the Fixing Assembly cannot be disassembled/ assembled because the Fixing Assembly is under pressure. Follow the following steps to release the pressure of the Fixing Assembly.

- 1) Install the Fixing Upper Front Cover.
- 2) Put the Fixing Assembly in the host machine.
- 3) Close the Sub Station Right Front Cover.
- 4) Close the Sub Station Left Front Cover.
- 5) Turn OFF and then ON the power.

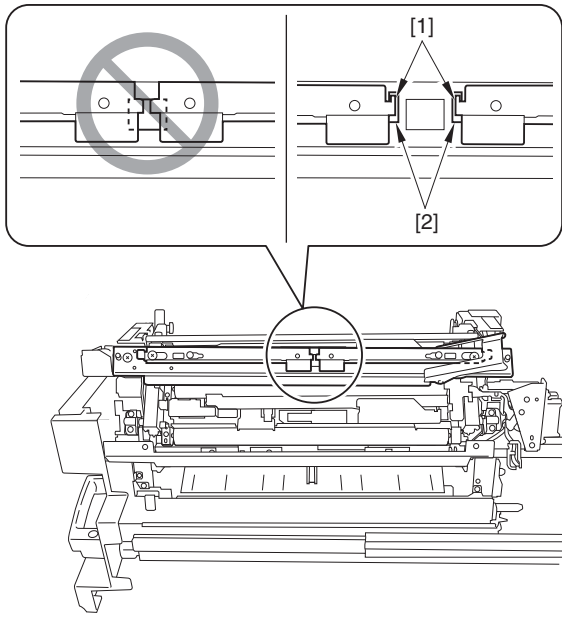


- 2) Loosen the 2 screws [1] and detach the fixing upper cover [2].

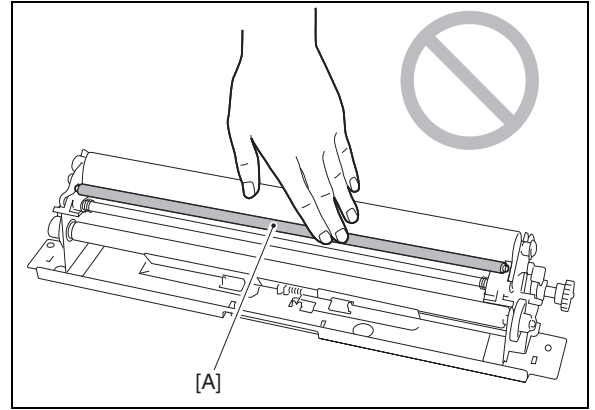


F-9-187

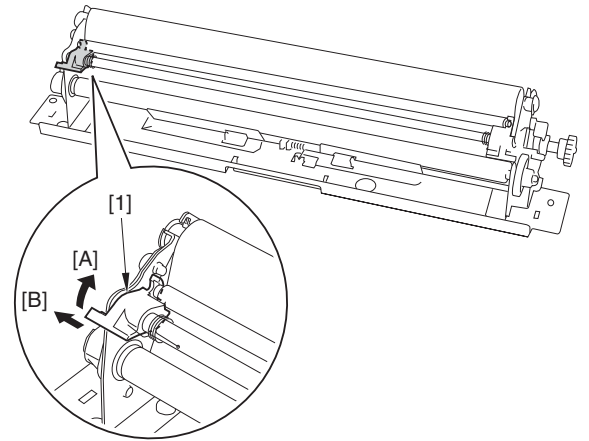
**CAUTION: Point to Note When Attaching the Fixing Upper Cover**  
 If the claw [1] of the Release Lever of the Pressure Plate is not fitted in the hole [2] of the Pressure Plate, fit the claw [1] of the Release Lever of the Pressure Plate into the hole [2] of the Pressure Plate before installing the Fixing Upper Cover.



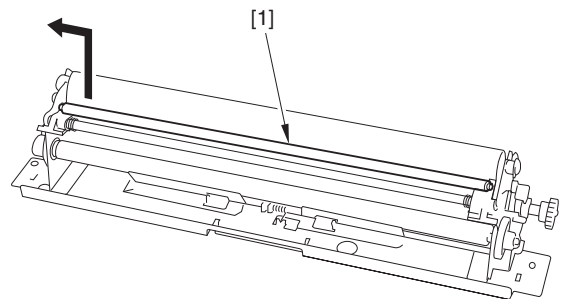
F-9-189



2) Rotate the shaft support [1] to [A] direction and slide it to [B] direction.



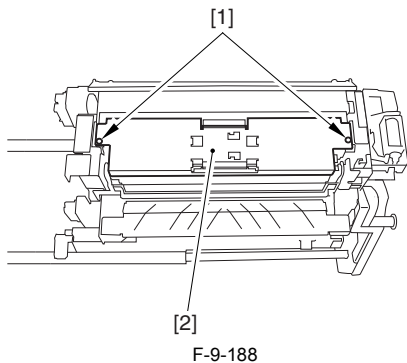
3) Remove the fixing refresh cleaning roller [1].



F-9-190

**Procedure 11  
 Removing the Secondary Fixing Web Unit**

1) Remove the 2 screws [1], and remove the Fixing Web Unit [2] while holding the grips.

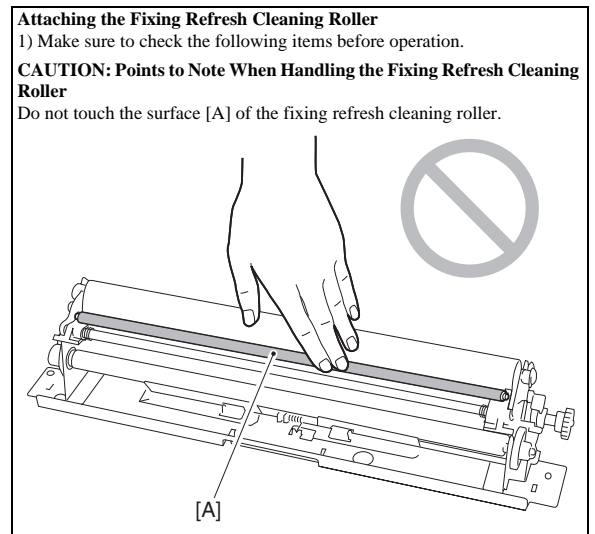


F-9-188

**Procedure 12  
 Removing the Secondary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller**

1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

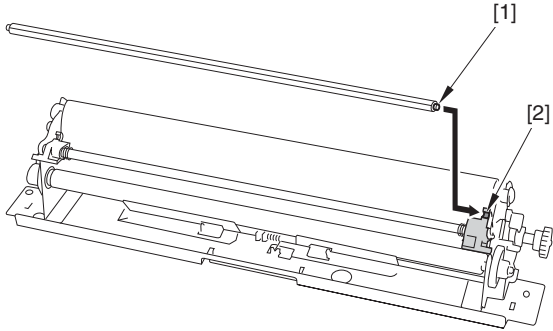
**CAUTION: Points to Note When Handling the Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller**  
 Do not touch the surface [A] of the fixing refresh cleaning roller.



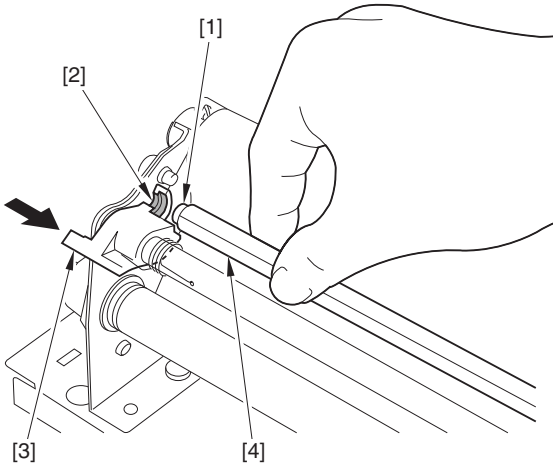
**CAUTION:**

When attaching a new fixing refresh cleaning roller, attach it together with the paper covering the new fixing refresh cleaning roller. Remove the paper after attaching the fixing web unit.

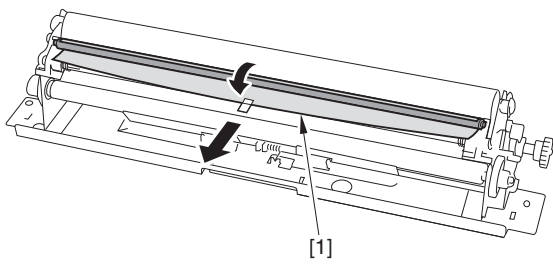
2) Push the bearing [1] on the fixing refresh cleaning roller into the cut-off [2] on the front shaft support sideways.



3) Engage the bearing [1] on the fixing refresh roller to the cut-off [2] on the rear shaft support and slide the rear shaft support [3] to the direction of the arrow to attach the fixing refresh roller [4].

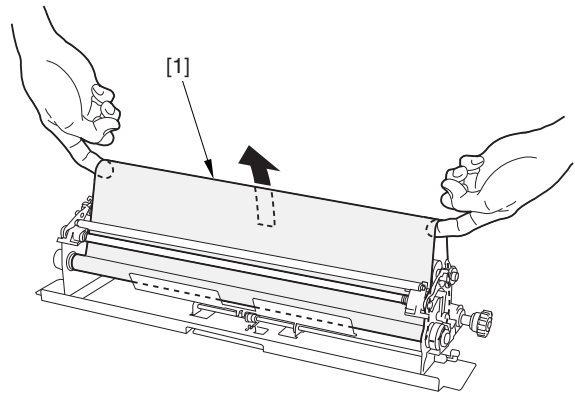


4) Remove the paper [1] covering the new fixing refresh cleaning roller.



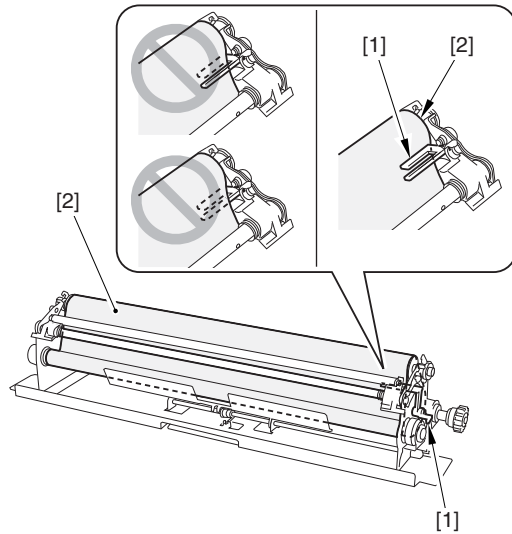
**Procedure 13  
Removing the Fixing Web Roller**

1) Pull the fixing web [1] as shown below to unroll the web.

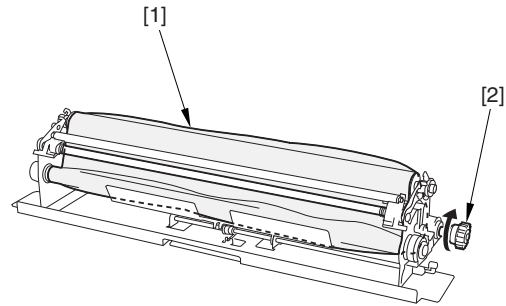


F-9-191

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Fixing Web**  
- Place the fixing web length flag [1] over the fixing web [2].

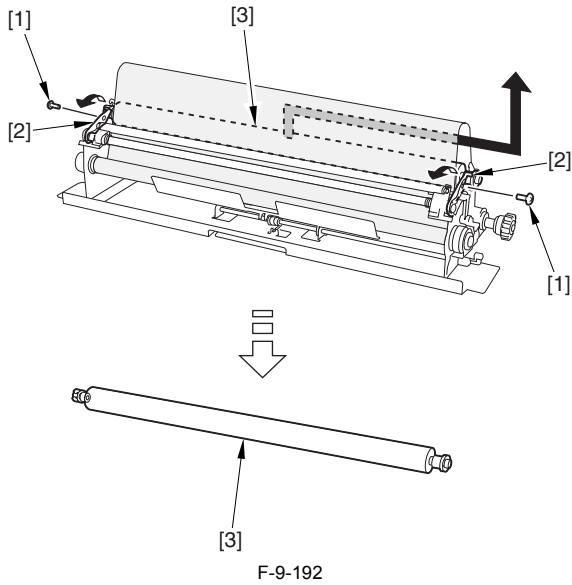


- To take out the slack of the fixing web [1], rotate the gear [2] to the direction of the arrow.

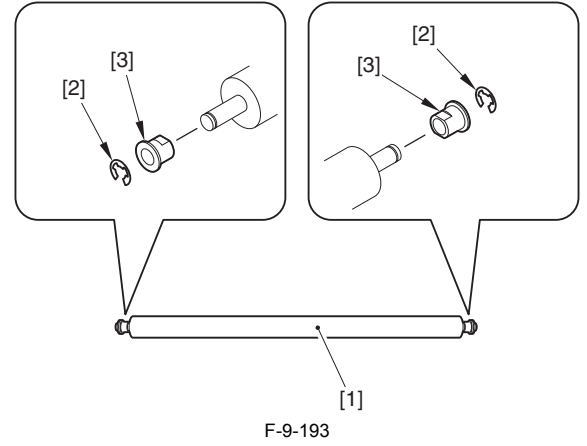


2) Remove the 2 screws [1] then, lift the 2 roller retaining levers [2] in the direction of the arrow and remove the fixing web roller [3] from the opening between the fixing web unit and the fixing web.



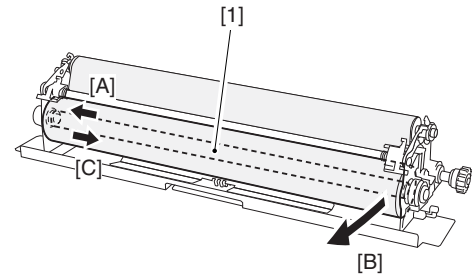


- 3) Remove the following parts from the web roller [1].
  - 2 E-rings [2]
  - 2 bushings [3]

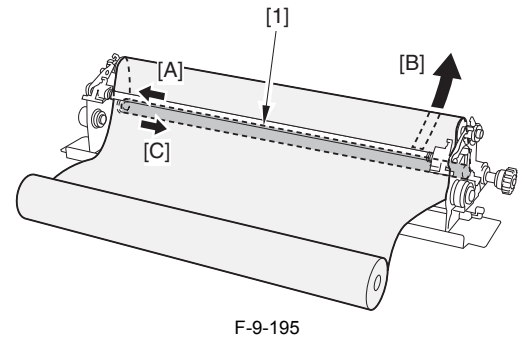


**Procedure 14  
Removing the Secondary Fixing Web**

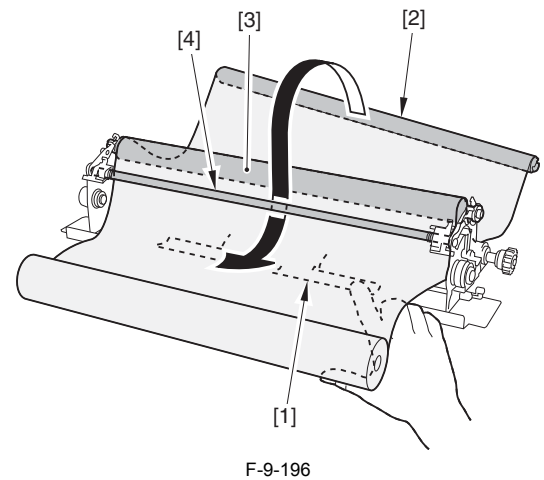
- 1) While pushing the fixing web shaft (rewinding side) [1] into [A] direction, then move [B] to [C] direction in order to remove.



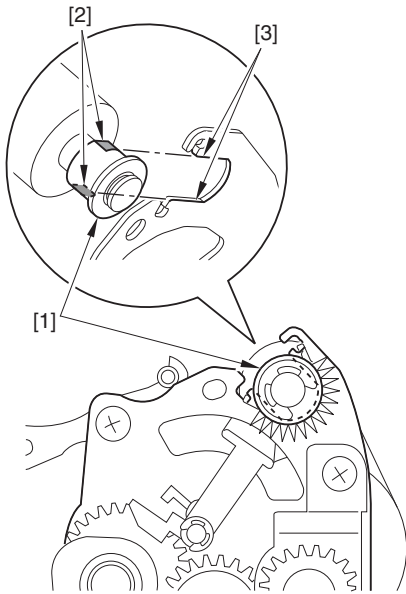
- 2) Push the fixing web shaft (for feeding) [1] into [A] direction, then move it and remove the shaft [B] to [C] in order.



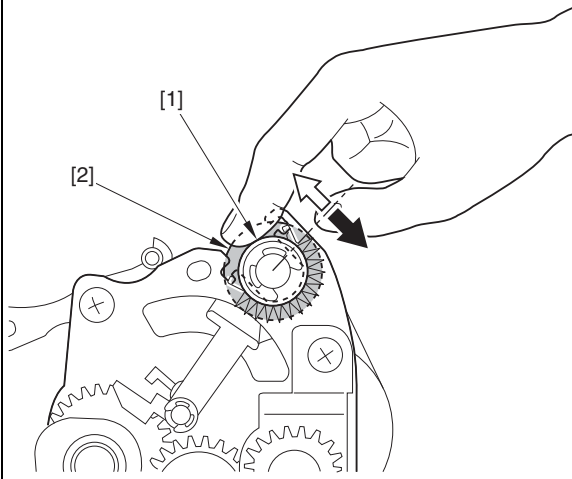
- 3) While holding the plate [1], pass the fixing web shaft (feeding side) [2] between the fixing web roller [3] and the shaft [4] and remove it.



**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Fixing Web Roller**  
 - Align the D cut side [2] on the shaft support [1] of the fixing web roller with the cut-off [3] on the side plate to attach.



- Check the fixing web roller [2] is pushed back smoothly when pushing the shaft support [1] to the direction of the arrow.

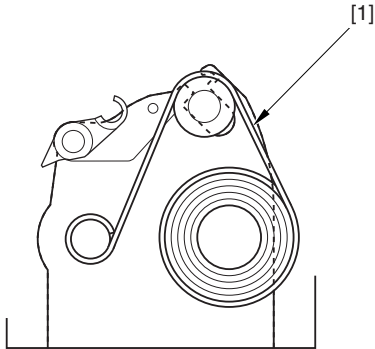


**Attaching the Fixing Web**

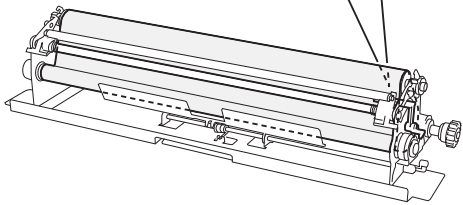
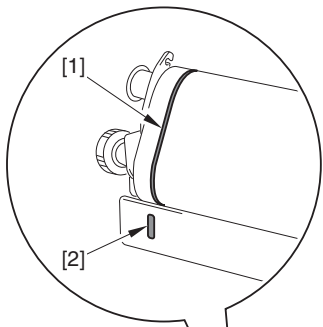
1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION:**

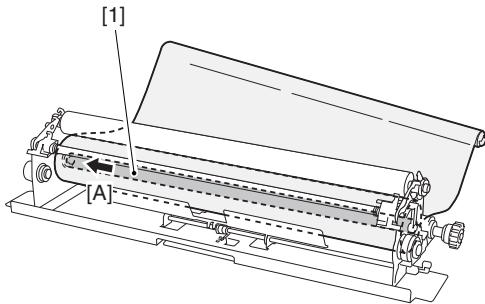
- Fixing web [1] has the rewinding direction; thus, be sure to attach it in the direction shown below.  
If attaching it with the wrong direction, may damage the device.



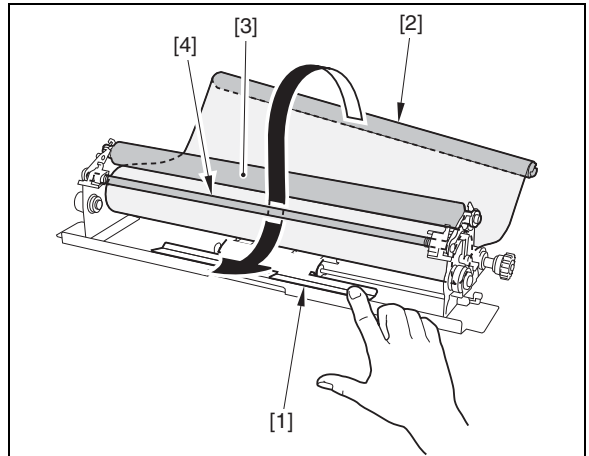
- Align the green line [1] on the fixing web with the green label [2] on the fixing web unit to attach.



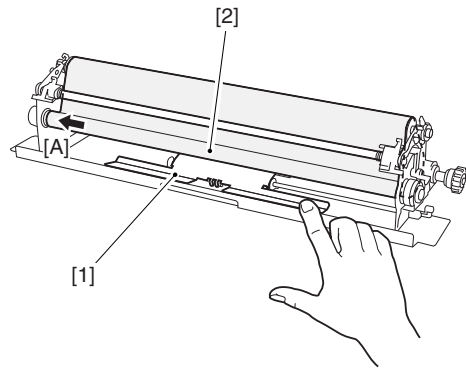
2) Engage the fixing web shaft (feeding side) [1] with the shaft support on the fixing web unit and while pushing the shaft to [A] direction, attach it into the shaft support in the other side on the fixing web unit.



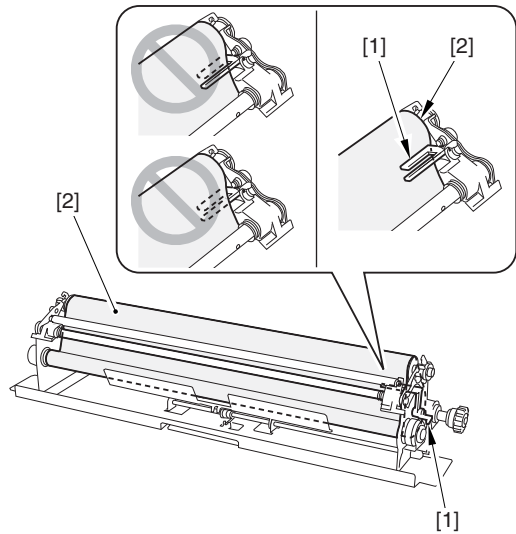
3) While holding the plate [1], pass the fixing web shaft (rewinding side) [2] between the fixing web roller [3] and the shaft [4].



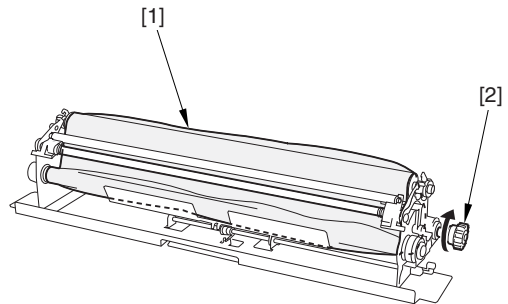
4) While holding the plate [1], engage the fixing web shaft [2] with the shaft support on the fixing web unit and while pushing the shaft to [A] direction, attach it into the shaft support in the other side on the fixing web unit.



5) Place the fixing web length flag [1] over the fixing web [2].



6) To take out the slack of the fixing web [1], rotate the gear [2] to the direction of the arrow.



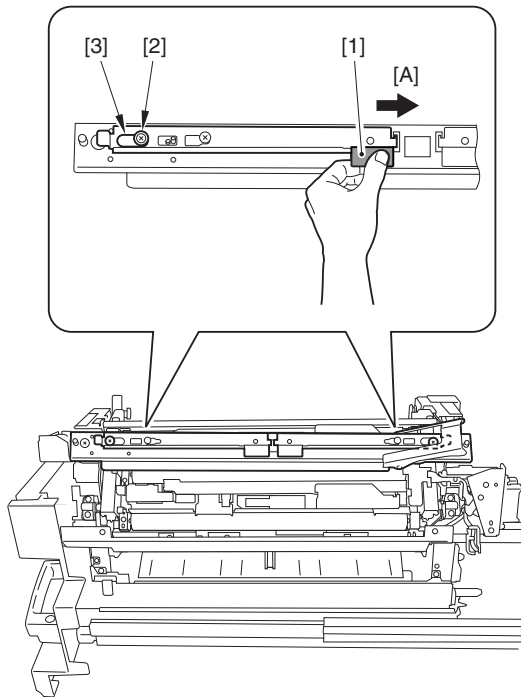
**9.7.2.6 Secondary Fixing Assembly Area-2/3**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / image-

PRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**Procedure 15**  
**Removing the External Heat Pressure Plate**

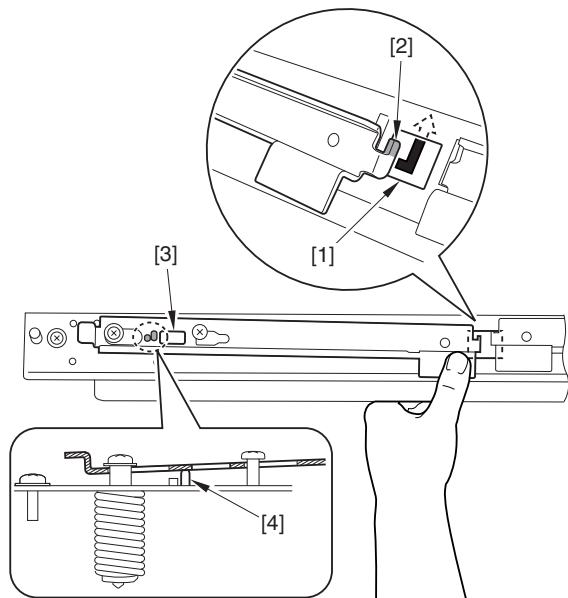
- 1) While pulling up the release lever tub [1], move the release lever in the [A] direction until the screw shaft [2] touches the long hole [3].



F-9-197

- 2) Hook the release lever claw [2] onto the pressure plate hole [1] to lock.

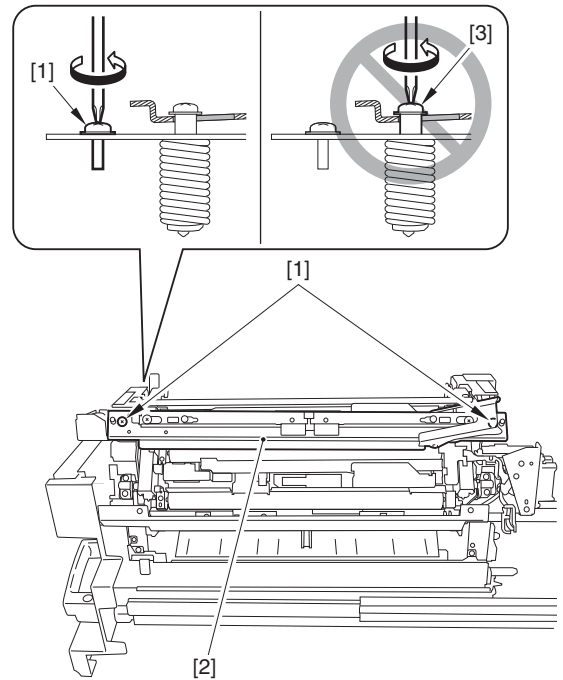
**CAUTION:**  
 When locking the release lever, see the long hole [3] from above to check the pressure release support shaft [4] cannot be seen.



F-9-198

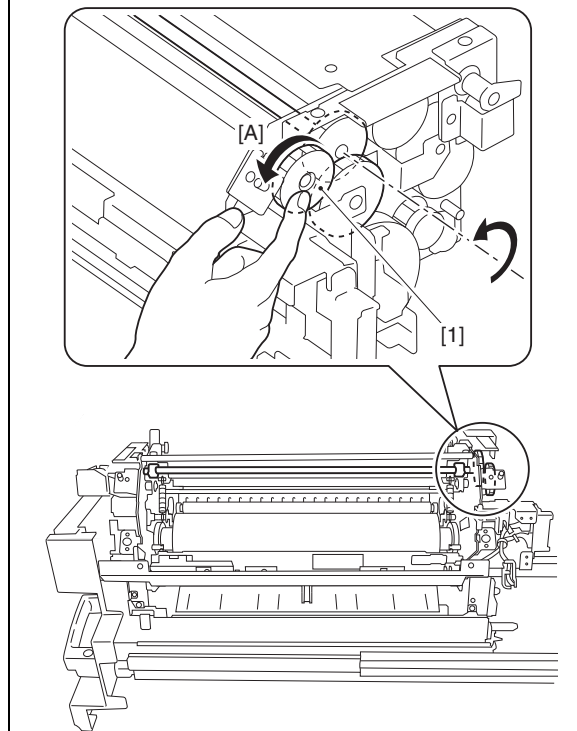
- 3) Remove the 2 screws [1] and detach the outside heat pressure plate [2].

**CAUTION:**  
 The screw [3] on the outside heat pressure shaft **MUST NOT** be rotated.

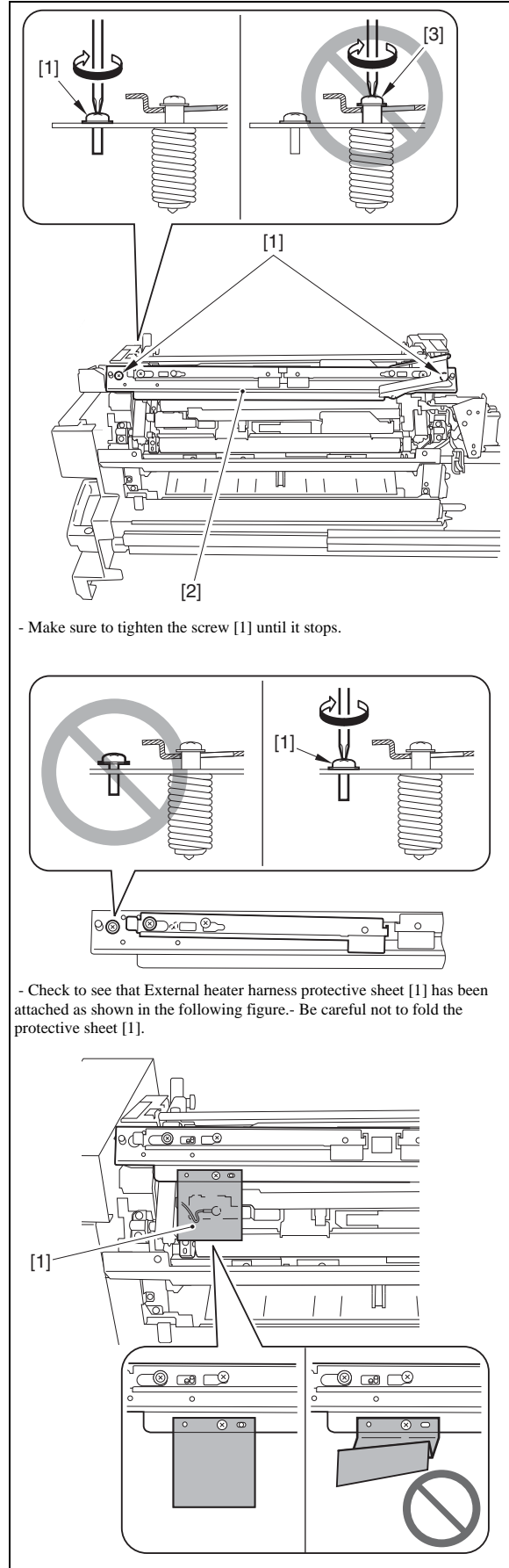
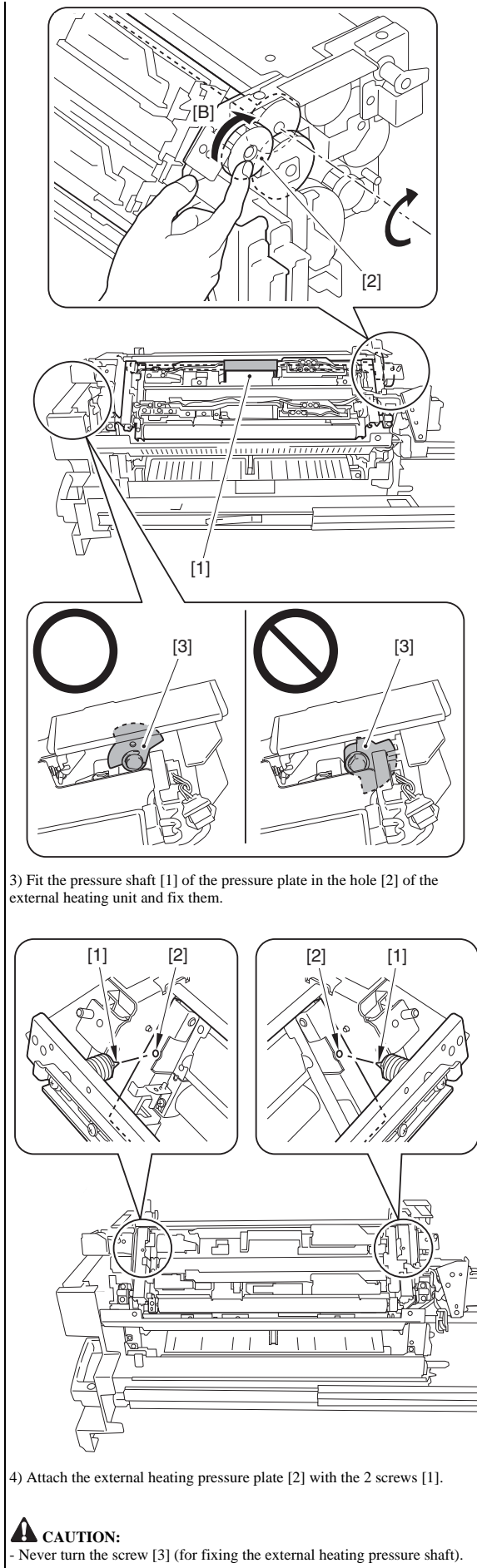


F-9-199

**Attaching External Heating Roller Unit Pressure Plate**  
 1) Before attaching the external heating roller unit to the fixing assembly, make almost full turn of the gear [1] counterclockwise [A] until it stops.

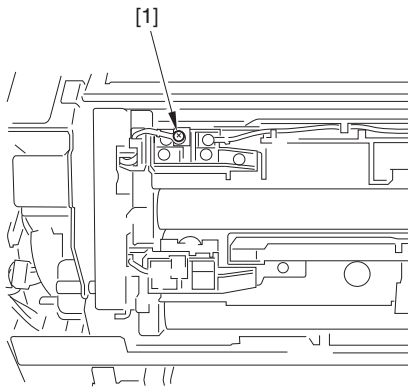


- 2) After installing the External Heating Roller Unit [1] to the Fixing Assembly, rotate the gear [2] clockwise [B] until it stops and the Sensor Flag [3] is at the position shown in the figure below. (The External Heating Roller Unit is disengaged from the Fixing Roller.)



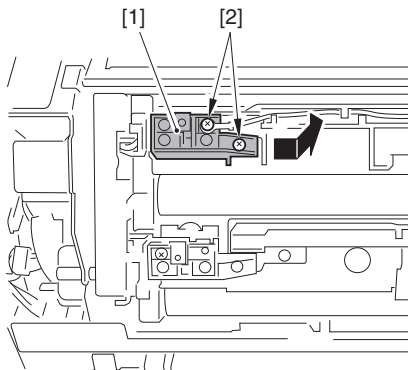
**Procedure 16**  
**Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heating Upper/Lower Roller Thermoswitch (TP306/307)**

**Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heating Upper Roller Thermoswitch (THM306)**  
1) Remove the screw [1].



F-9-200

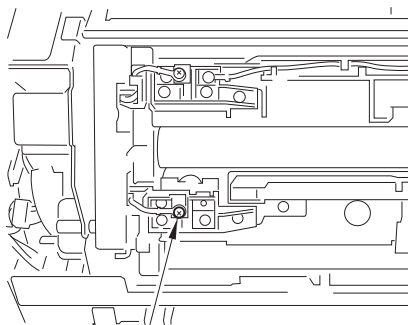
- 2) Remove the secondary fixing external heating upper thermoswitch [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



F-9-201

**Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heating Lower Roller Thermoswitch (TP307)**

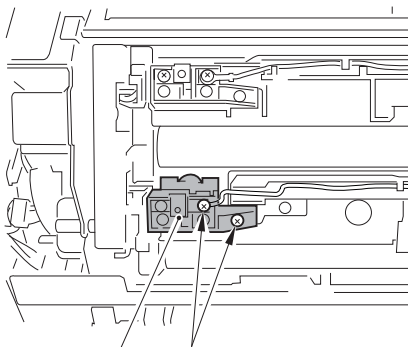
- 1) Remove the screw [1].



[1]

F-9-202

- 2) Remove the secondary fixing external heating lower thermoswitch [1].  
- 2 screws [2]

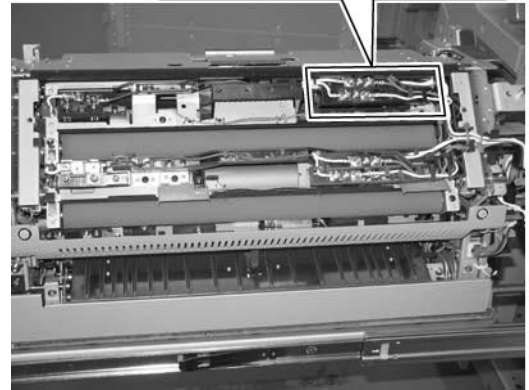
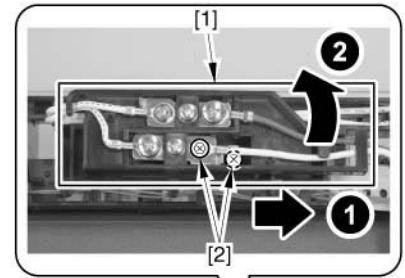


[1]

F-9-203

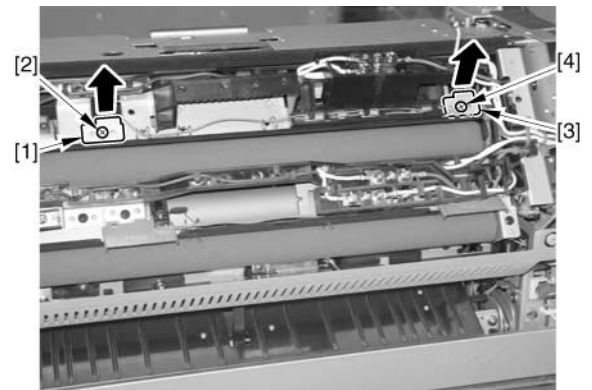
**Procedure 17  
Removing the secondary Fixing External Heat Thermistor**

- 1) Remove the Harness Guide [1].  
- 2 Screws [2]



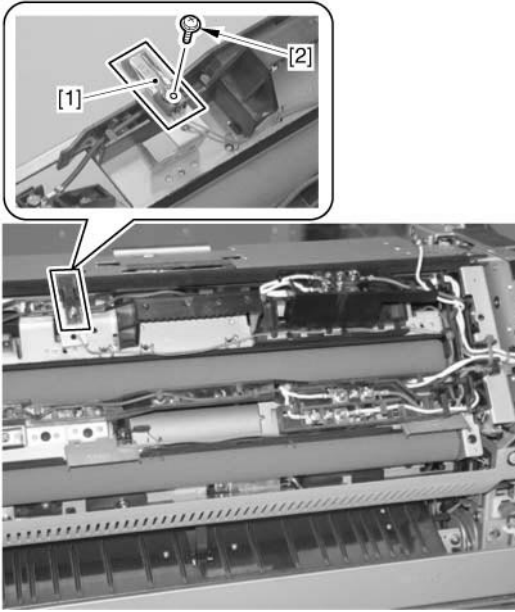
F-9-204

- 2) Remove the Main Thermistor Support Plate [1]  
- 1 Screw [2]  
3) Remove the Sub Thermistor Support Plate [3].  
- 1 Screw [4]



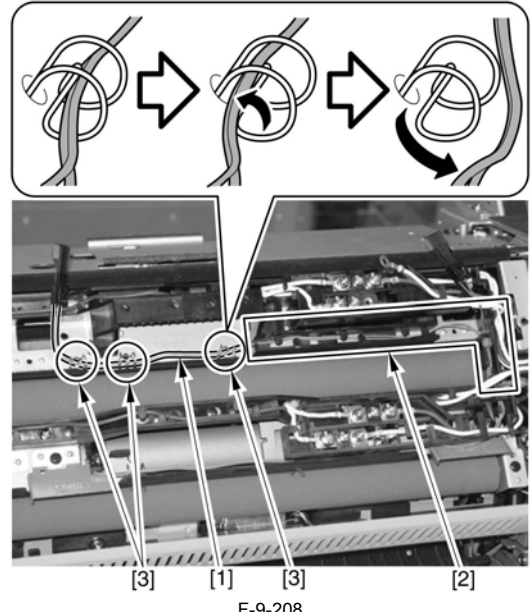
F-9-205

- 4) Remove the Secondary Fixing External Heat Upper Main Thermistor [1].  
- 1 Screw [2]



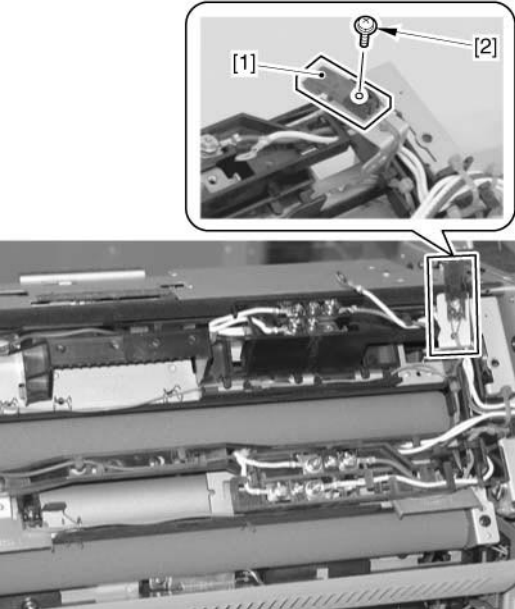
F-9-206

- 5) Remove the Secondary Fixing External Heat Upper Sub Thermistor [1].  
- 1 Screw [2]



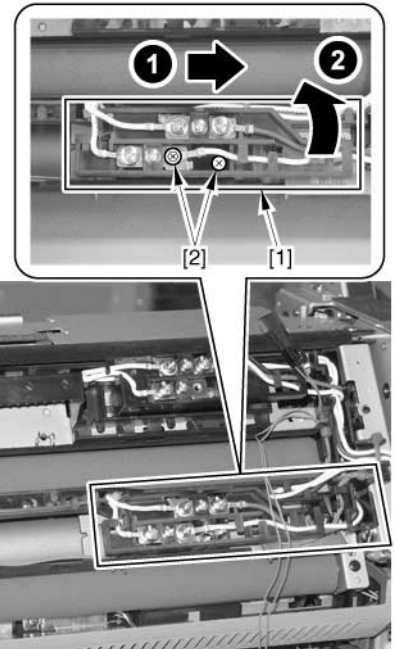
F-9-208

- 7) Remove the Harness Guide [1].  
- 2 Screws [2]



F-9-207

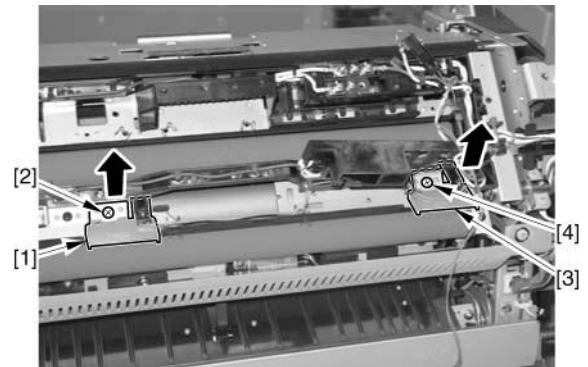
- 6) Free the harness [1] from the clips and the Harness Guide [2].  
- 3 Clips [3]



F-9-209

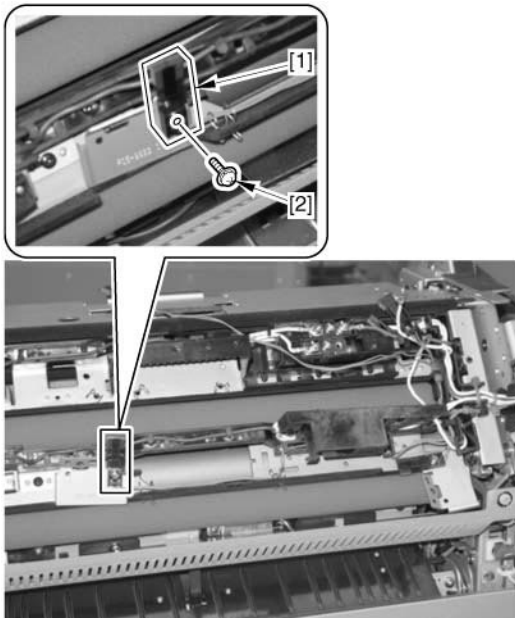
- 8) Remove the Main Thermistor Support Plate [1].  
- 1 Screws [2]

- 9) Remove the Sub Thermistor Support Plate [3].  
- 1 Screw [4]



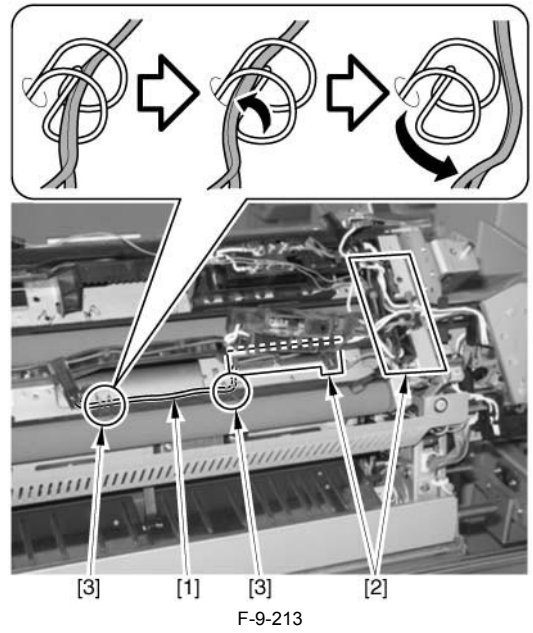
F-9-210

- 10) Remove the Secondary Fixing External Heat Lower Main Thermistor [1].  
- 1 Screw [2]



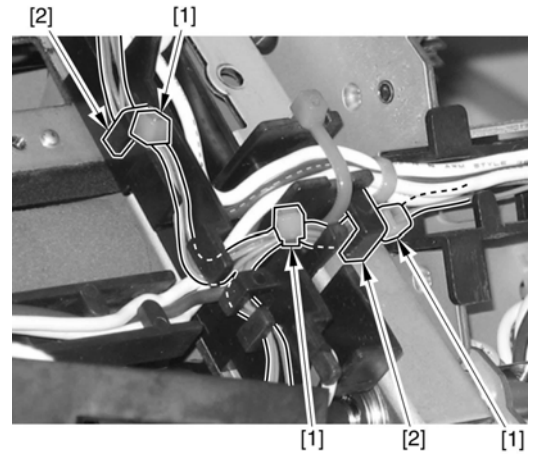
F-9-211

- 11) Remove the Secondary Fixing External Heat Lower Sub Thermistor [1].  
 - 1 Screw [2]

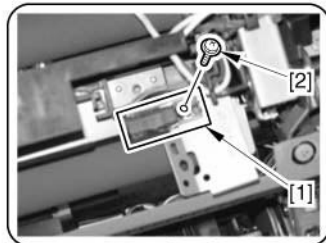


F-9-213

**CAUTION:**  
 When installing the harness, be sure to put it in the guide [2] with the tie-wrap [1] positioned as shown in the figure below.

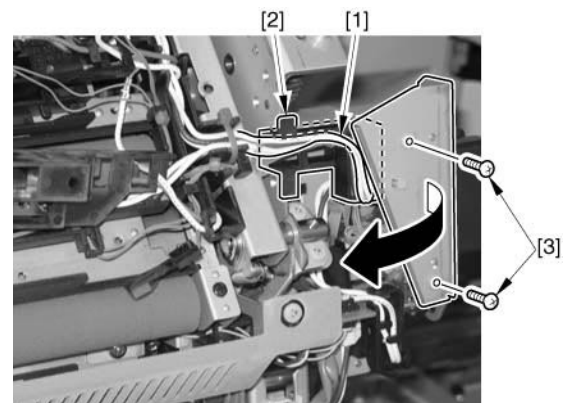


- 13) Free the harness [1] from the Harness Guide [2].  
 - 2 Screws [3]



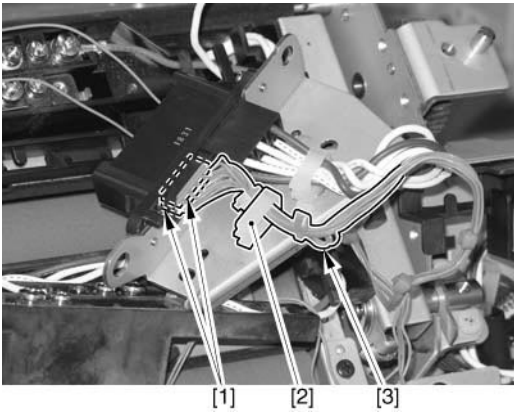
F-9-212

- 12) Free the harness [1] from the clips and the Harness Guide [2].  
 - 2 Clips [3]



F-9-214

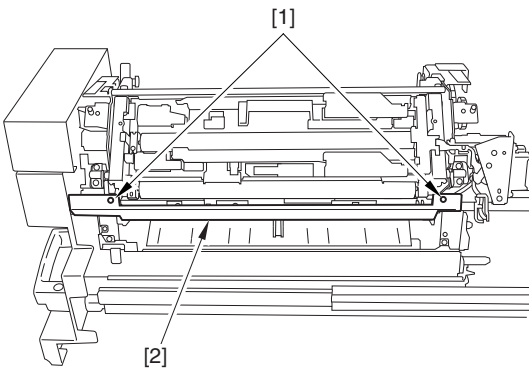
- 14) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1], and free the harness [3] from the Wire Saddle [2].



F-9-215

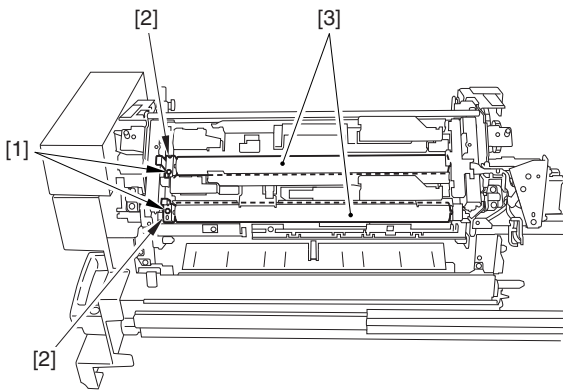
**Procedure 18**  
**Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Cleaning Roller**

- 1) Remove the 2 screws [1] to detach the fixing right cover [2].



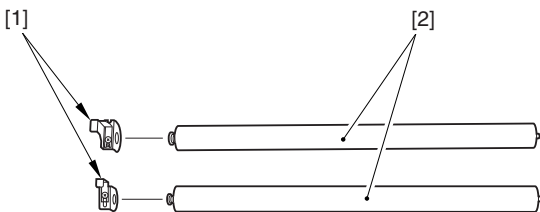
F-9-216

- 2) Loosen the 2 screws [1] to remove the bushing [2] and the 2 outside heat cleaning rollers [3].



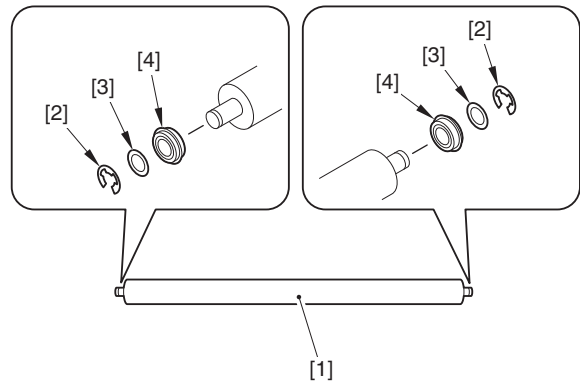
F-9-217

- 3) Remove the bushing [1] from the outside heat cleaning roller [2].



F-9-218

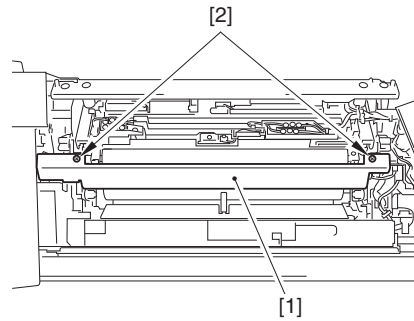
- 4) Remove the following parts from the secondary fixing external heat cleaning roller [1].
  - 2 E-rings [2]
  - 2 washers [3]
  - 2 bearings [4]



F-9-219

**Procedure 19**  
**Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller Main/Sub Thermistor (THM306/THM309) and Secondary Fixing Roller Thermoswitch (TP304)**

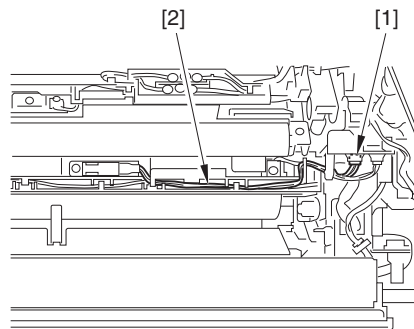
- 1) Remove the right cover [1].
  - 2 screws [2]



F-9-220

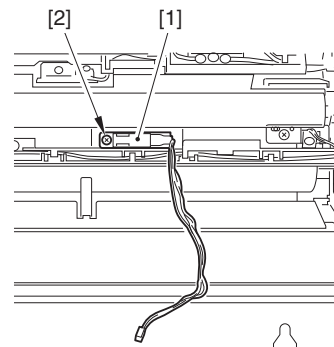
**Removing the secondary fixing roller main thermistor (THM306)**

- 2) Disconnect the 1 connectors [1] and free the 1 harnesses [2] from the harness guide.



F-9-221

- 3) Remove the secondary main thermistor [1].
  - 1 screw [2]

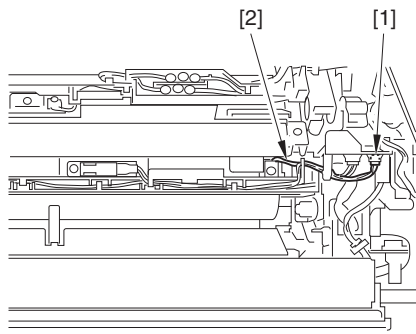


F-9-222



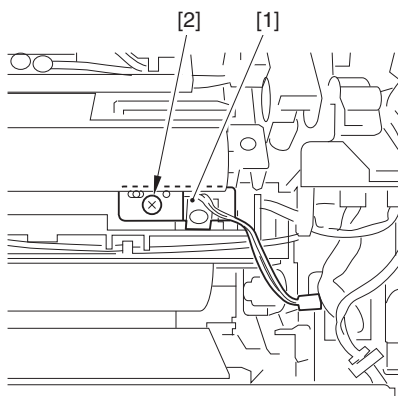
**Removing the secondary fixing roller sub thermistor (THM309)**

2) Disconnect the 1 connectors [1] and free the 1 harnesses [2] from the harness guide.



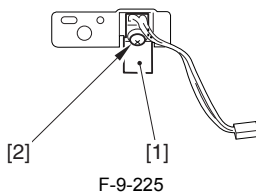
F-9-223

3) Remove the secondary fixing sub thermistor [1] together with the support plate.  
- 1 screw [2]



F-9-224

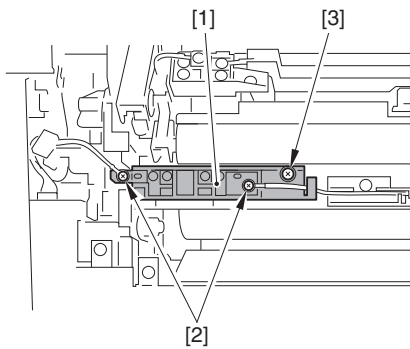
4) Remove the fixing sub thermistor [1].  
- 1 screw [2]



F-9-225

**Removing the secondary fixing roller thermo switch (TP304)**

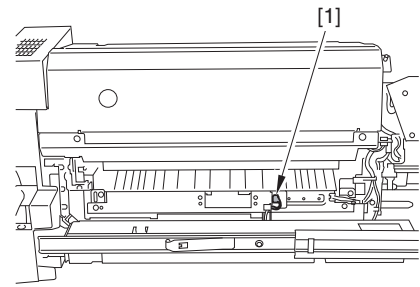
2) Remove the thermo switch [1].  
- 2 screws [2]  
- 1 screw [4]



F-9-226

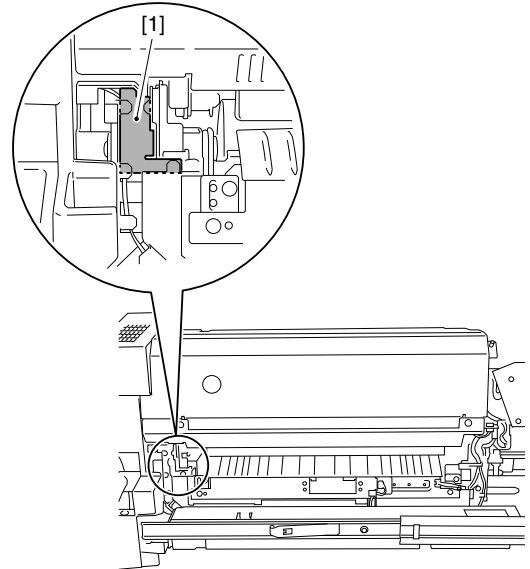
**Procedure 20  
Removing the Fixing Pressure Thermo switch and the Fixing Pressure Thermistor**

1) Disconnect the connector [1].



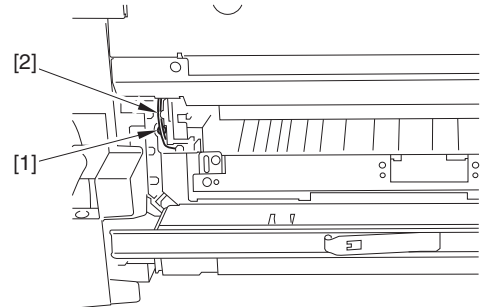
F-9-227

2) Remove the Harness Cover[1] from the Harness Guide



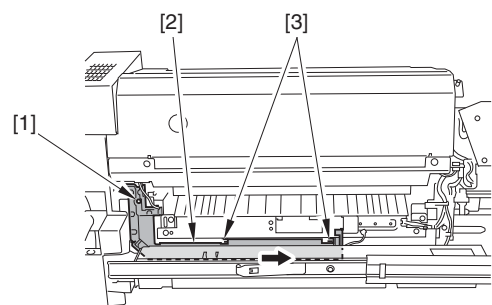
F-9-228

3) Free the cable [2] over the screw [1] from the harness guide.



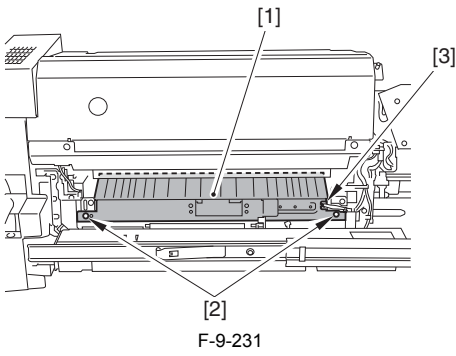
F-9-229

4) Remove the screw [1] and move the harness guide [2] to the right to remove the 2 claws [3].



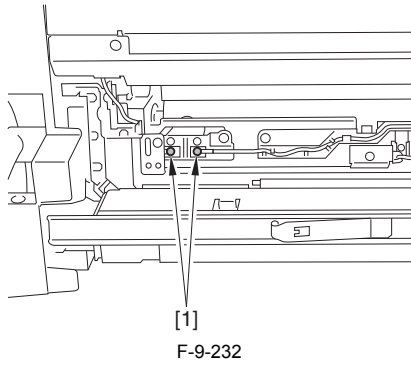
F-9-230

5) Remove the inlet guide [1].  
-2 screws [2]  
-1 edge saddle [3] (remove the edge saddle from the plate)

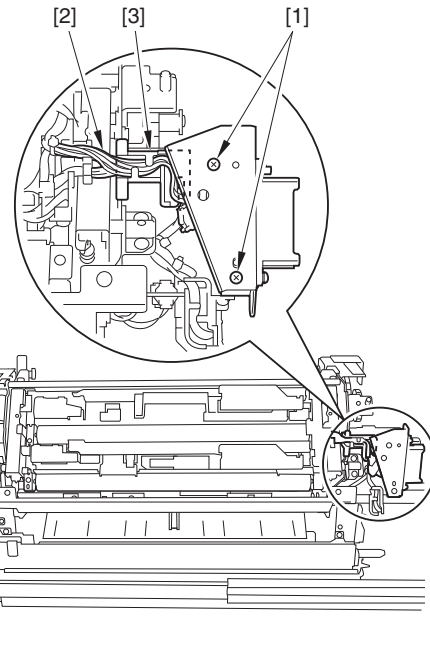
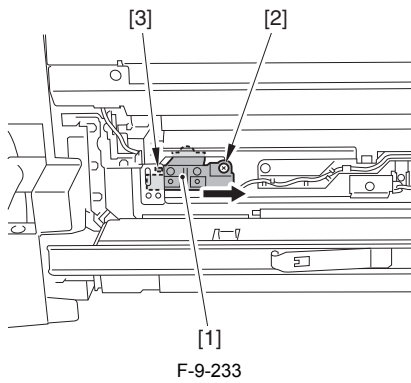


1) Remove the 2 screws [1] and free the harness [2] from the harness guide [3].

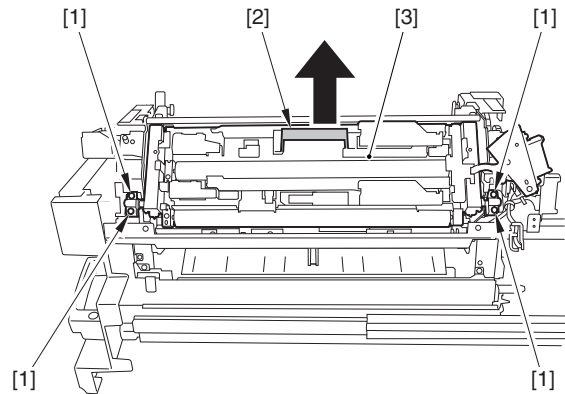
**In case of removing the fixing pressure Thermal switch:**  
6) Remove the 2 screws [1].



7) Shift the fixing pressure Thermal switch [1] in the direction of the arrow to remove.  
-1 screw [2]  
-pin [3]: 1 location



2) Remove the 4 screws [1] and then, lift to remove the outside heat roller unit [3] with holding the grip [2].

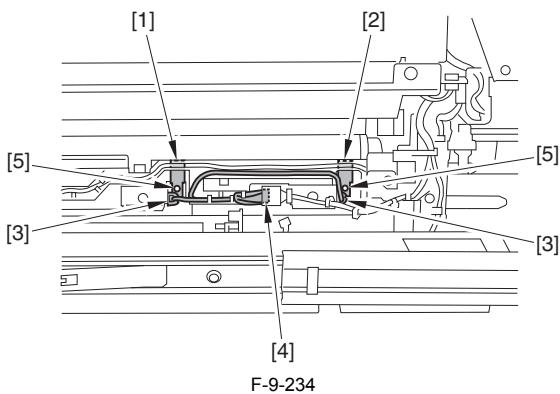


3) Place the External Heat Unit on a paper.

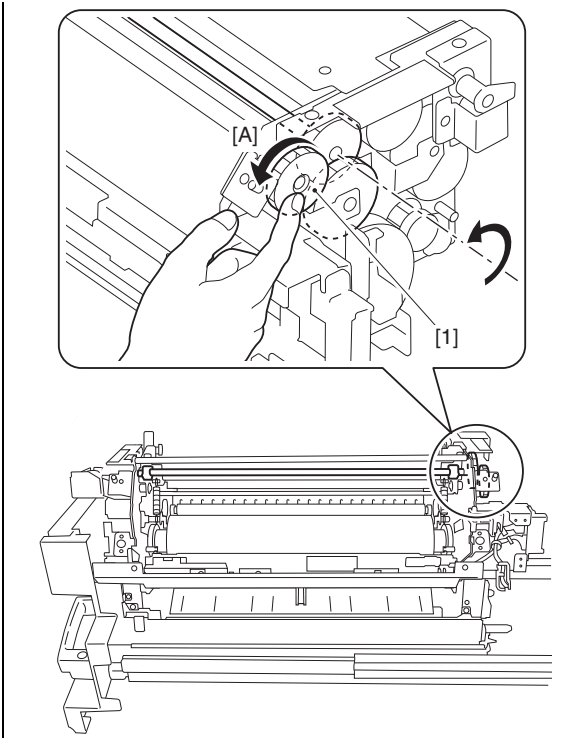
**In case of removing the fixing pressure thermistor:**

6) Remove the fixing pressure main thermistor [1] and fixing pressure sub thermistor [2].  
-Harness (1 wire saddle [3] for each location)  
-1 connector [4]  
-1 screw [5] each

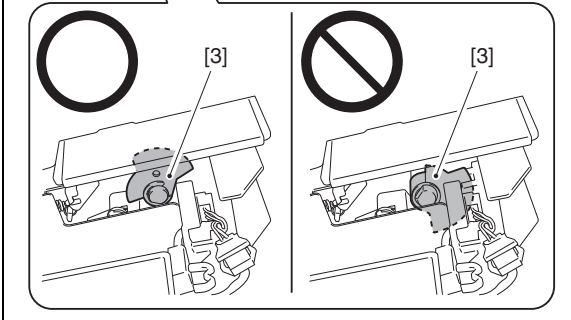
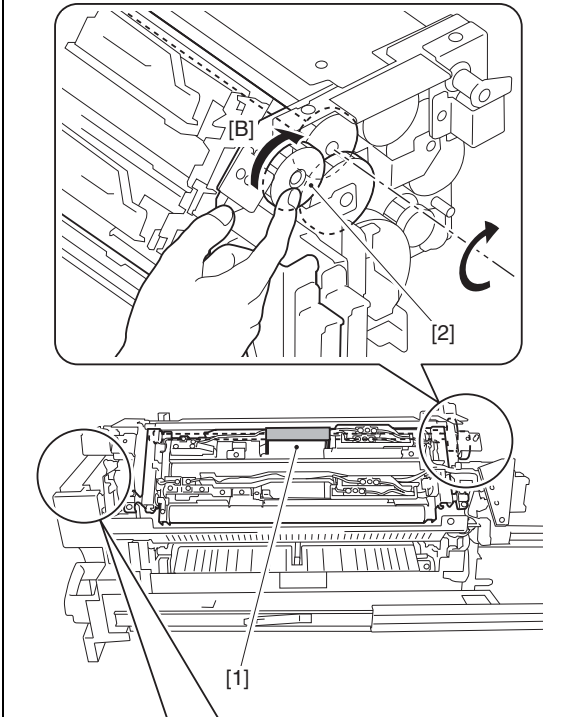
**Attaching External Heating Roller Unit Pressure Plate**  
1) Before attaching the external heating roller unit to the fixing assembly, make almost full turn of the gear [1] counterclockwise [A] until it stops.



**Procedure 21**  
**Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heating Roller Unit**

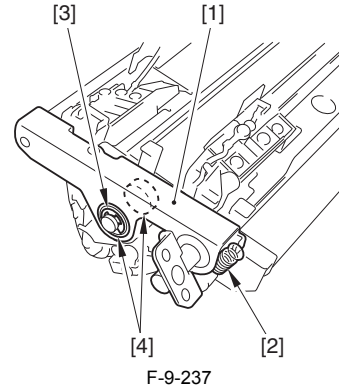


2) After installing the External Heating Roller Unit [1] to the Fixing Assembly, rotate the gear [2] clockwise [B] until it stops and the Sensor Flag [3] is at the position shown in the figure below. (The External Heating Roller Unit is disengaged from the Fixing Roller.)

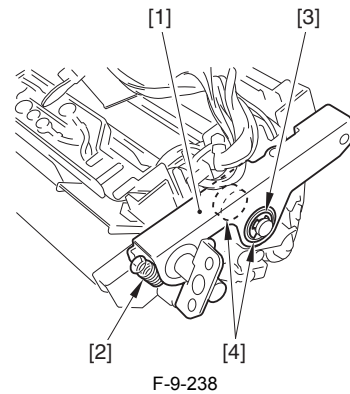


**ing External Heat Bearing (Upper)**

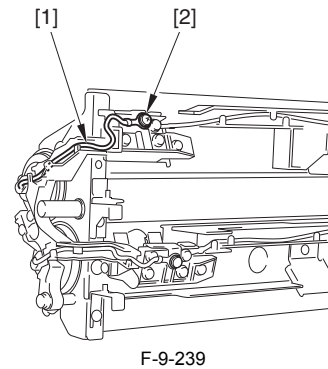
- 1) Remove the pressure arm (front) [1].
  - 1 spring [2] (upper only)
  - 1 E-ring [3]
  - 2 bearings [4]



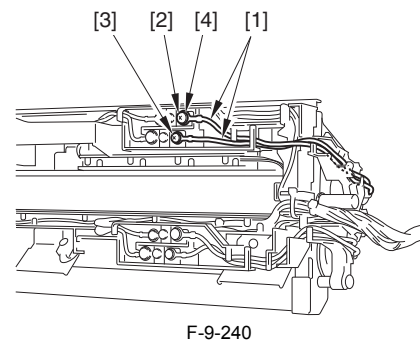
- 2) Remove the pressure arm (rear) [1].
  - 1 spring [2] (upper only)
  - 1 E-ring [3]
  - 2 bearings [4]



- 3) Free the cable [1] from the cable guide.
  - 1 screw (M3) [2]



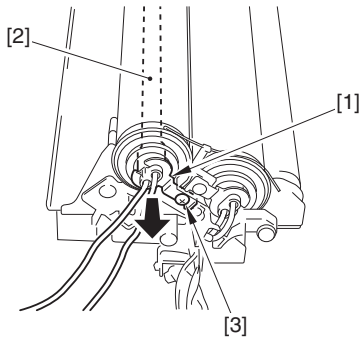
- 4) Free the 2 cables [1] from the cable guide.
  - 1 screw (M4) [2]
  - 1 screw (M3) [3]
  - 1 Washer [4]



**Procedure 22**  
**Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller (Upper), Secondary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Upper), and Secondary Fix-**

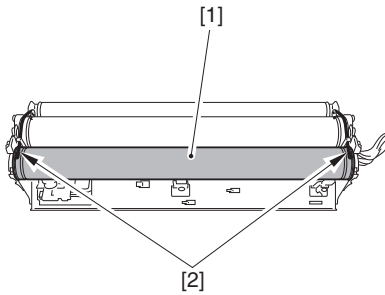
- 5) Turn over the secondary fixing external heat roller unit.
- 6) Remove the heater retaining plate [1] and remove the heater [2] to the direction of the arrow.  
- 1 screw [3]

**CAUTION:**  
Be careful not to damage the heater [2] when removing.



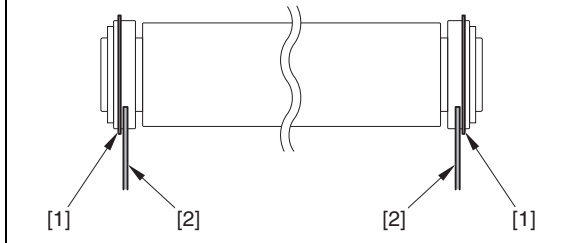
F-9-241

- 7) Remove the secondary fixing external heat roller (upper) [1].  
- 2 roller retainers [2]



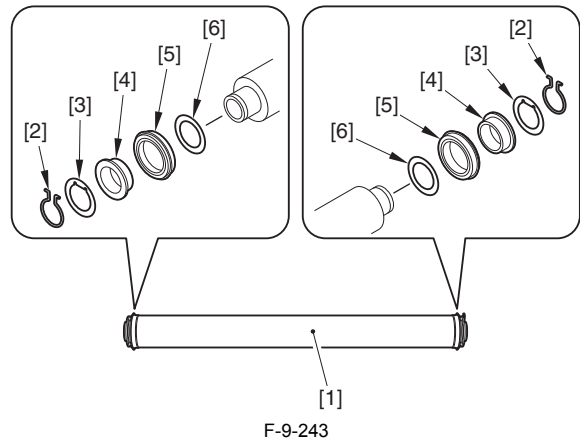
F-9-242

**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching**  
Attach it with placing the bearing flange [1] outer side of the plate [2].



**Removing Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller (Upper)**

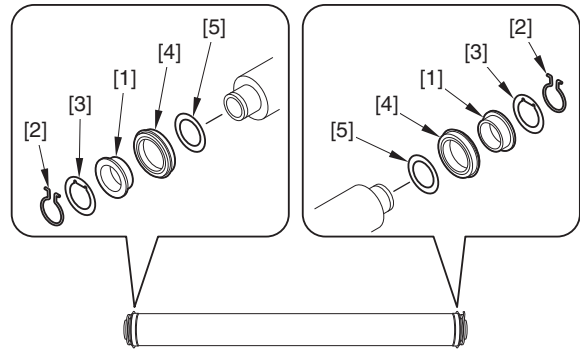
- 8) Remove the following parts from the secondary fixing external heat roller (upper) [1].  
- 2 stop rings [2]  
- 2 spacers [3]  
- 2 bushings [4]  
- 2 bearings [5]  
- 2 washers [6]



F-9-243

**Removing Secondary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Upper)**

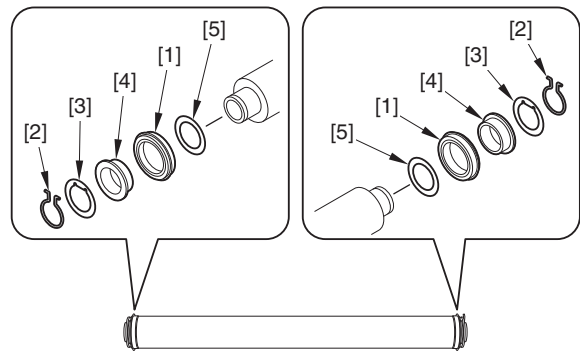
- 8) Remove the secondary fixing external heat insulating bush (upper) [1].  
- 2 stop rings [2]  
- 2 spacers [3]  
- 2 bearings [4]  
- 2 washers [5]



F-9-244

**Removing Secondary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Upper)**

- 8) Remove the secondary fixing external heat bearing (upper) [1].  
- 2 stop rings [2]  
- 2 spacers [3]  
- 2 bushings [4]  
- 2 washers [5]

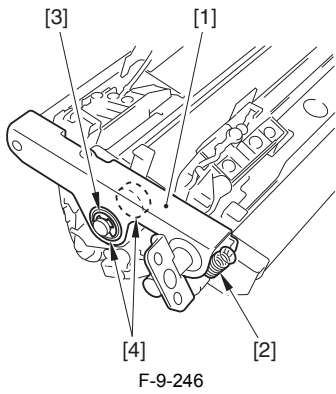


F-9-245

**Procedure 23**

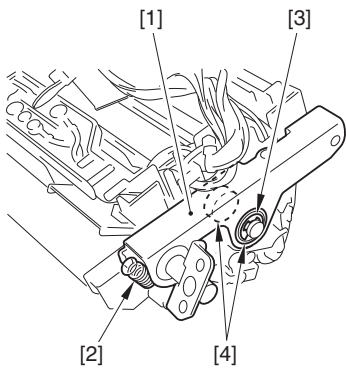
**Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller (Lower), Secondary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Lower), and Secondary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Lower)**

- 1) Remove the pressure arm (front) [1].  
- 1 spring [2] (upper only)  
- 1 E-ring [3]  
- 2 bearings [4]



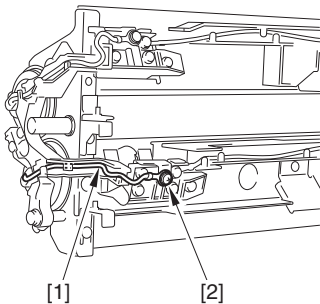
F-9-246

- 2) Remove the pressure arm (rear) [1].  
 - 1 spring [2] (upper only)  
 - 1 E-ring [3]  
 - 2 bearings [4]



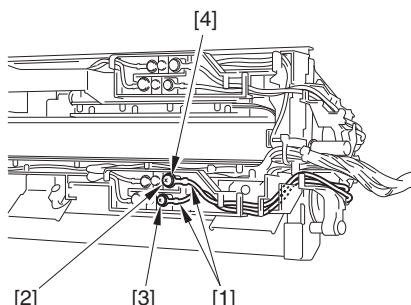
F-9-247

- 3) Free the cable [1] from the cable guide.  
 - 1 screw (M3) [2]



F-9-248

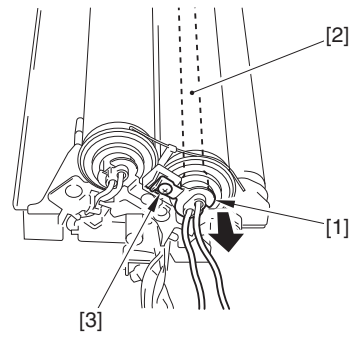
- 4) Free the 2 cables [1] from the cable guide.  
 - 1 screw (M4) [2]  
 - 1 screw (M3) [3]  
 - 1 Washer [4]



F-9-249

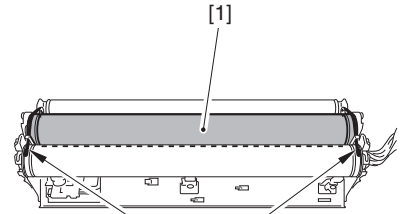
- 5) Turn over the secondary fixing external heat roller unit.  
 6) Remove the heater retaining plate [1] and remove the heater [2] to the direction of the arrow.  
 - 1 screw [3]

**CAUTION:**  
 Be careful not to damage the heater [2] when removing.



F-9-250

- 7) Remove the secondary fixing external heat roller (lower) [1].  
 - 2 roller retainers [2]

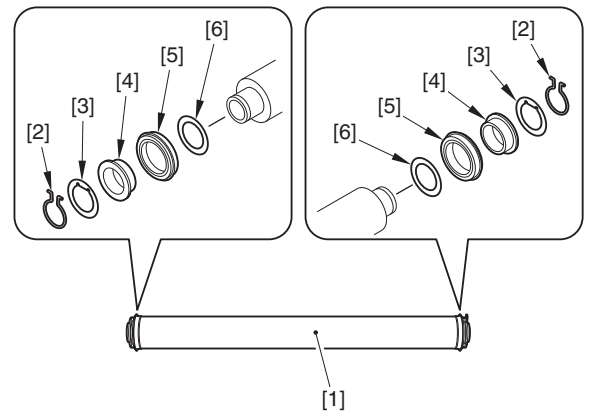


F-9-251

**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching**  
 Attach it with placing the bearing flange [1] outer side of the plate [2].

**Removing Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller (Lower)**

- 8) Remove the following parts from the secondary fixing external heat roller (Lower) [1].  
 - 2 stop rings [2]  
 - 2 spacers [3]  
 - 2 bushings [4]  
 - 2 bearings [5]  
 - 2 washers [6]

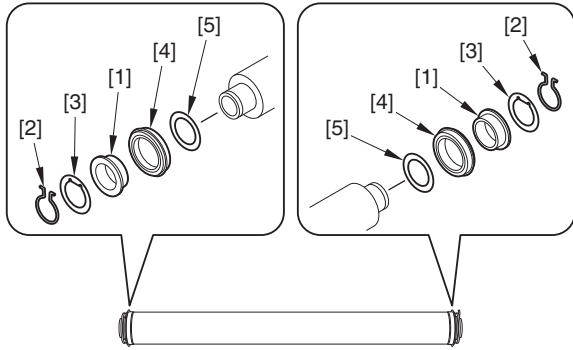


F-9-252

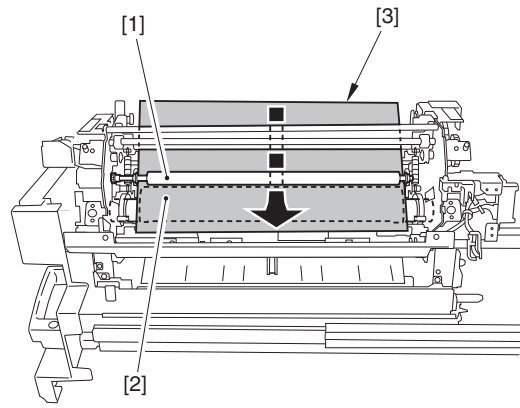
**Removing Secondary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Lower)**

- 8) Remove the secondary fixing external heat insulating bush (Lower) [1].  
 - 2 stop rings [2]

- 2 spacers [3]
- 2 bearings [4]
- 2 washers [5]



F-9-253



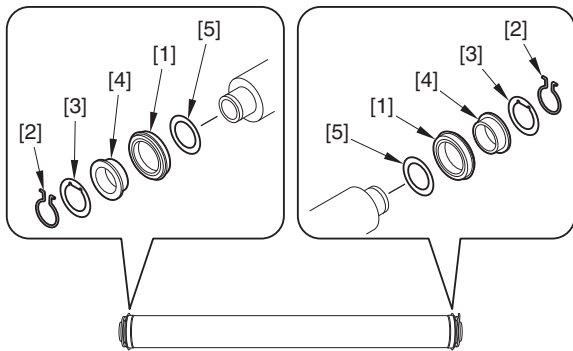
F-9-255

3) While pushing the fixing refresh roller [1] in the direction [A], detach it in the direction [B].

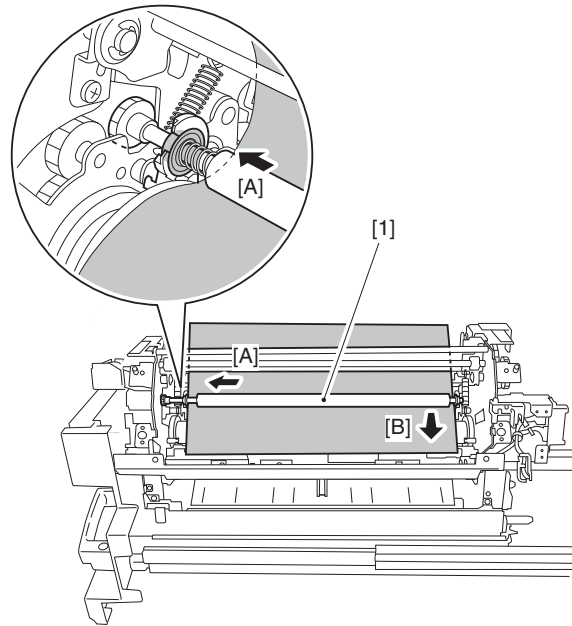
**Removing Secondary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Lower)**

8) Remove the secondary fixing external heat bearing (Lower) [1].

- 2 stop rings [2]
- 2 spacers [3]
- 2 bushings [4]
- 2 washers [5]



F-9-254



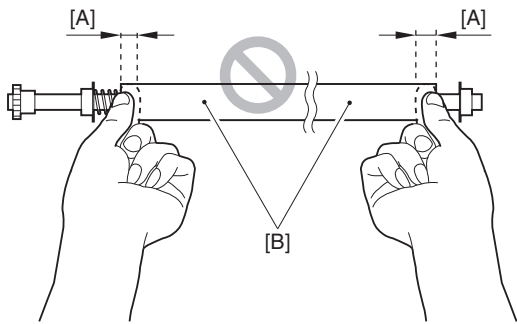
F-9-256

**Procedure 24**

**Removing the Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller Unit**

1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION: Point to Note When Handling Fixing Refresh Roller**  
When attaching (detaching) the fixing refresh roller, hold the [A] area (approx. 10 mm from the both ends). Do not touch the surface [B] of the fixing refresh roller.

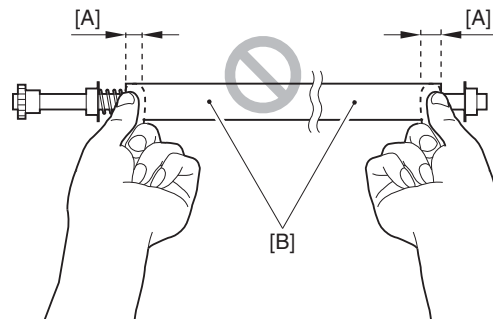


2) Place the paper [3] between the fixing refresh roller [1] and the fixing roller [2].

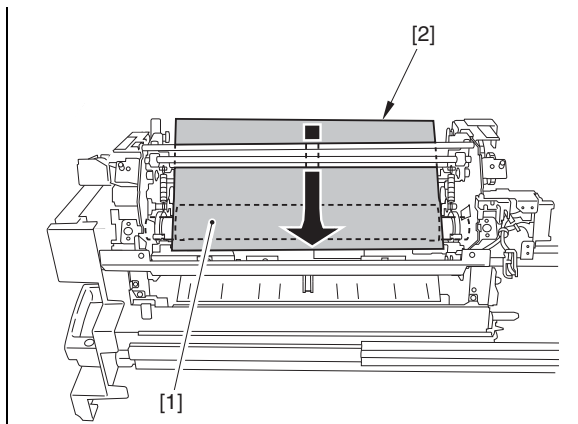
**Attaching Fixing Refresh Roller**

1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

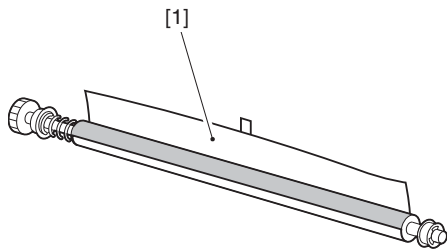
**CAUTION: Point to Note When Handling Fixing Refresh Roller**  
When attaching (detaching) the fixing refresh roller, hold the [A] area (approx. 10 mm from the both ends). Do not touch the surface [B] of the fixing refresh roller.



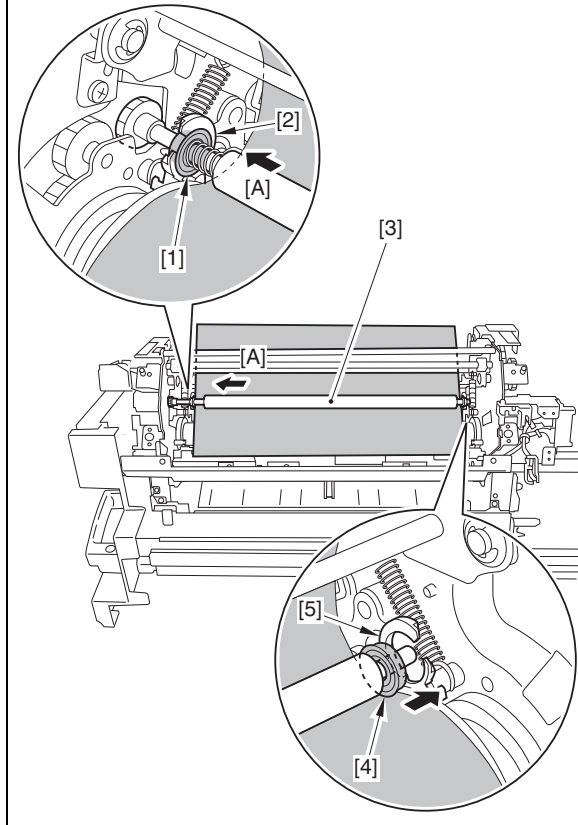
2) Place the paper [2] on the fixing roller [1].



3) Remove the protective sheet [1] covering the new fixing refresh roller.



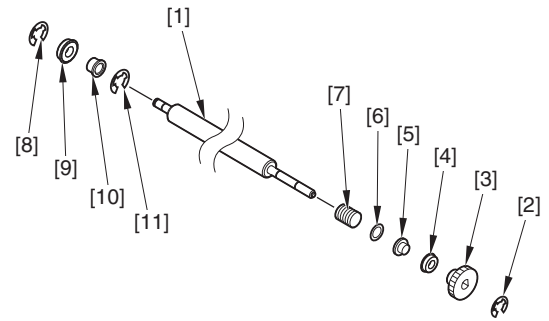
4) Fit the bearing [1] to the shaft support [2] and push the fixing refresh roller [3] in the direction [A]. Fit the bearing [4] and the shaft support [5] at the opposite side and attach it.



**Procedure 25**  
**Removing the Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller**

- 1) ) Remove the following parts from the Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller [1].
- Front side:
- 1 E-ring [2]
  - 1 gear [3]
  - 1 bearing [4]
  - 1 bushing [5]
  - 1 washer [6]
  - 1 spring [7]
- Rear side:

- 1 E-ring [8]
- 1 bearing [9]
- 1 bushing [10]
- 1 E-ring [11]



F-9-257

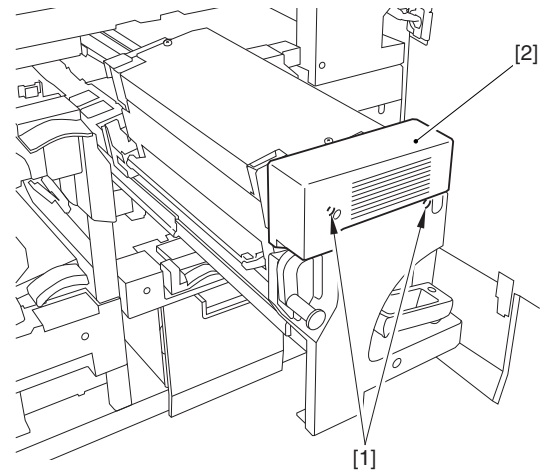
**9.7.2.7 Secondary Fixing Assembly Area-3/3**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**Procedure 26**  
**Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller**

**CAUTION: Point to Note When Working with the Fixing Assembly**  
Be sure to cool down the fixing assembly before starting the work.

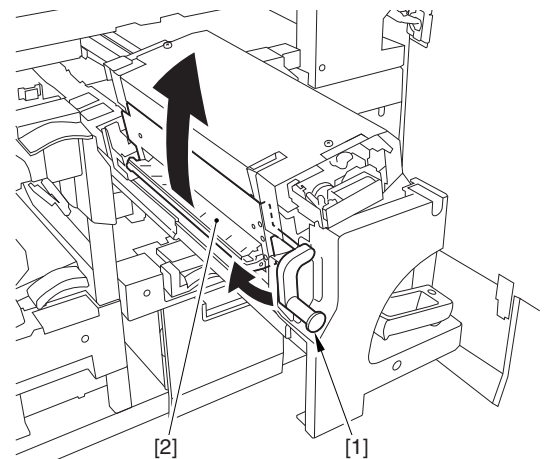
- 1) Remove the 2 screws [1] and detach the secondary fixing front upper cover [2].



F-9-258

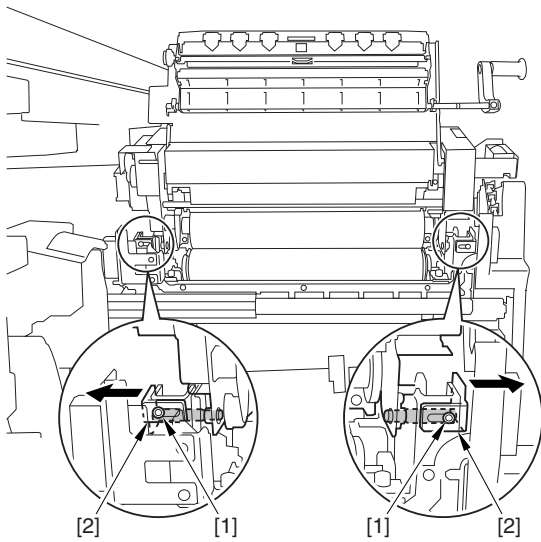
- 2) Lift the lever (C-B5) [1], and slowly open the cover (C-B5) [2].

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure not to let the cover (C-B5) [2] fall down in the subsequent work.



F-9-259

3) Loosen the 2 screws [1] and slide the fixing pin [2].

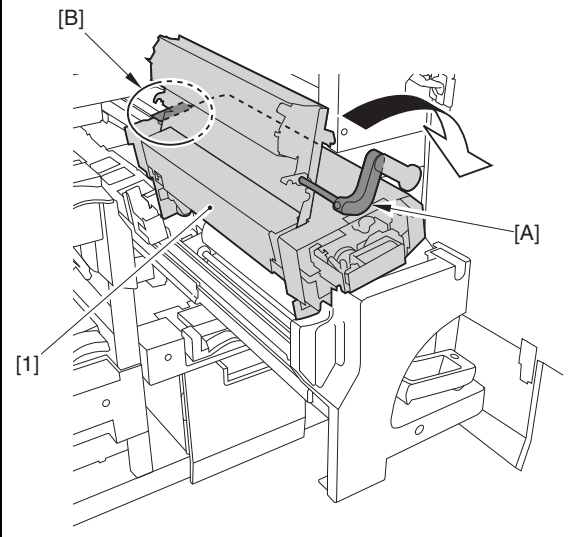


F-9-260

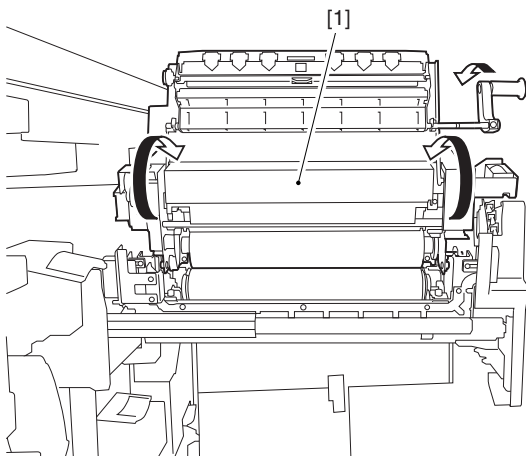
4) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION:**

When opening and closing the fixing assembly [1], be sure to open/close it slowly with holding the [A] part of the lever (C-B5) and the [B] part of the grip (black flocked surface) on the rear plate.

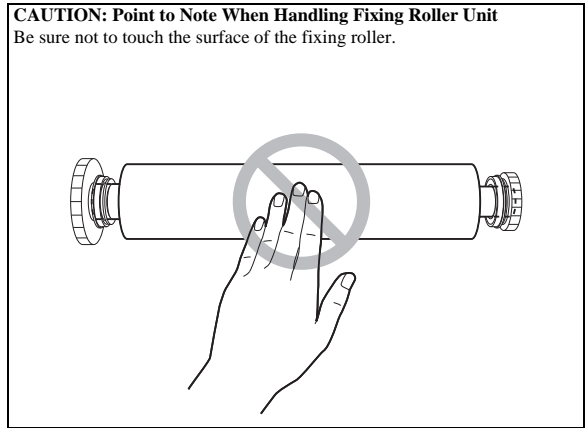


5) Slowly open the Fixing Assembly [1].

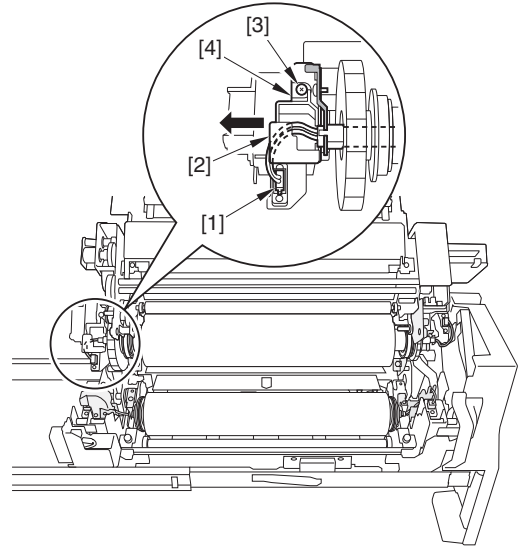


F-9-261

6) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

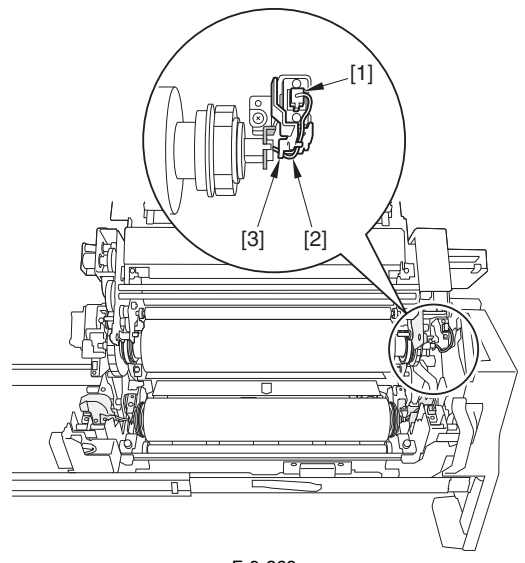


7) Disconnect the connector [1] (with connector hook) and free the harness from the harness guide [2]. Then, loosen the screw [3] and detach the heater retaining plate [4].



F-9-262

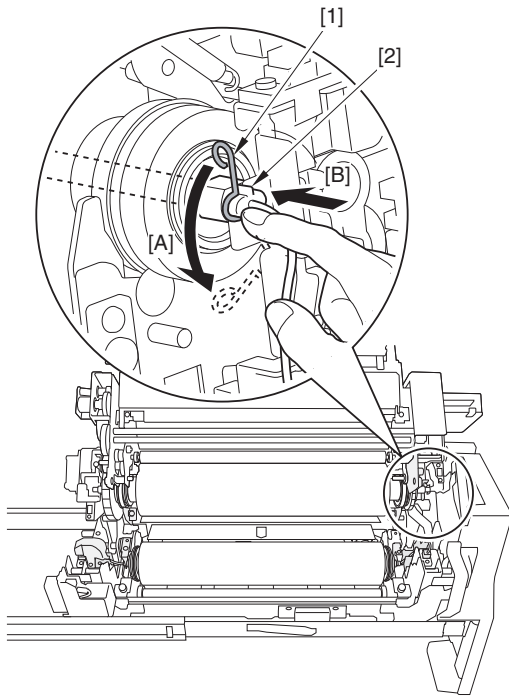
8) Disconnect the connector [1] (with connector hook) and free the harness [2] from the harness guide [3].



F-9-263

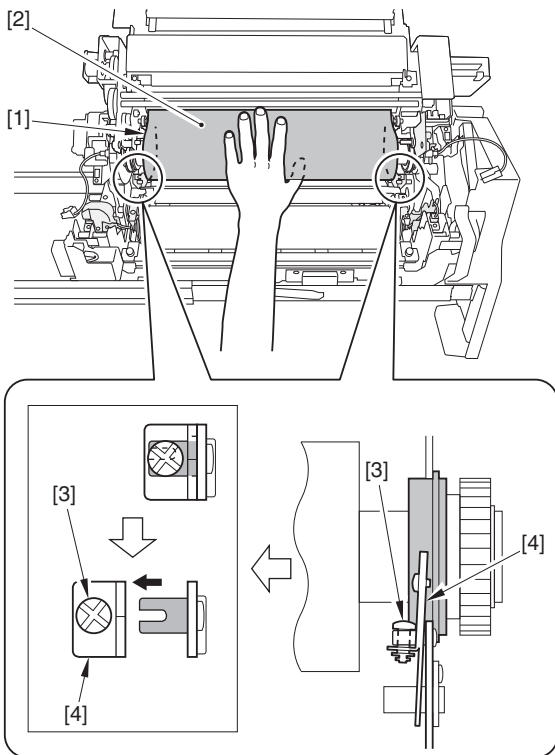
9) Release the fixing heater retaining spring [1] in the [A] direction. Then remove the fixing heater [2] by sliding it in the [B] direction and place it inside of the fixing roller.





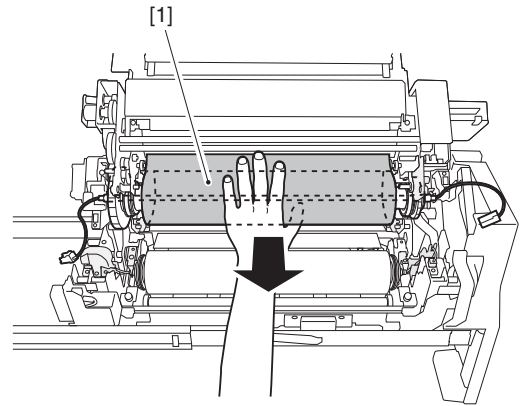
F-9-264

10) While holding the fixing roller [1] with paper [2], loosen the 2 screws [1] and slide the bearing fixing plate [4].



F-9-265

11) Remove the fixing roller unit [1] with the fixing heater attached.



F-9-266

**NOTE:**

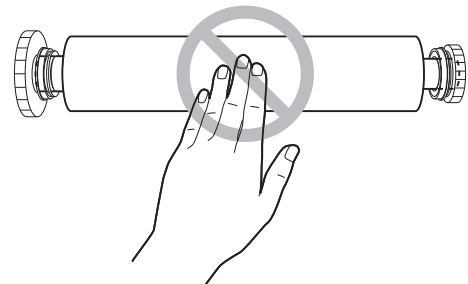
In order to prevent scratch on the Fixing Roller at an early stage, remove any soiling on the Collection Roller, Refresh Roller, External Heating Roller, Pressure Roller, Thermistor, Thermoswitch, and Fixing Inlet Guide using lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

**Attaching Fixing Roller Unit**

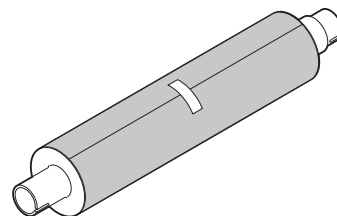
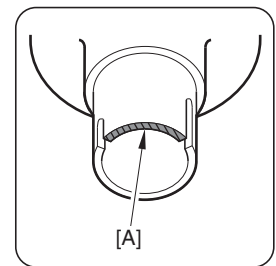
1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION: Point to Note When Handling Fixing Roller Unit**

- Be sure not to touch the surface of the fixing roller.



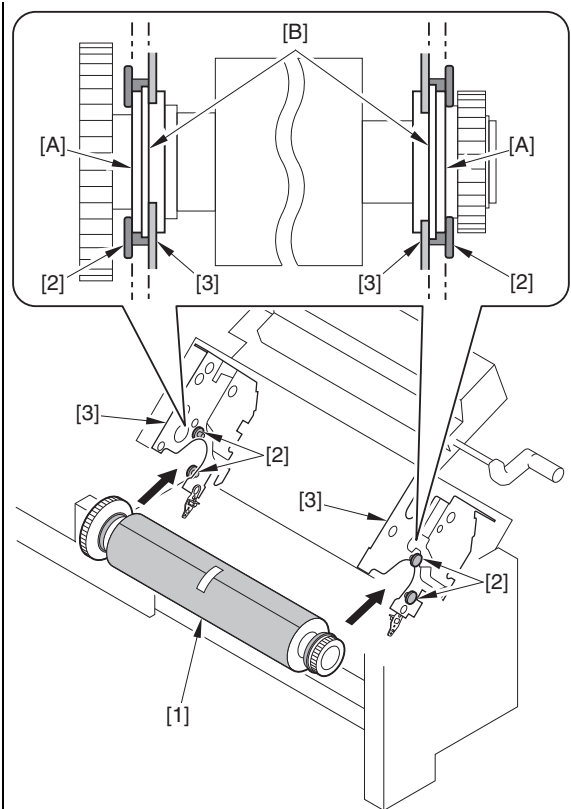
- Identify the primary fixing roller and the secondary fixing roller with the color of the shaft end [A] area. Only with the secondary transfer roller, the [A] area is colored in red.



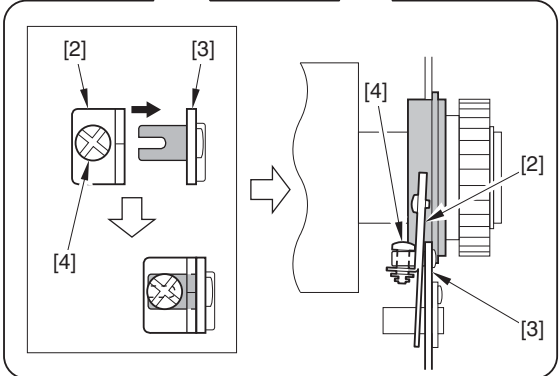
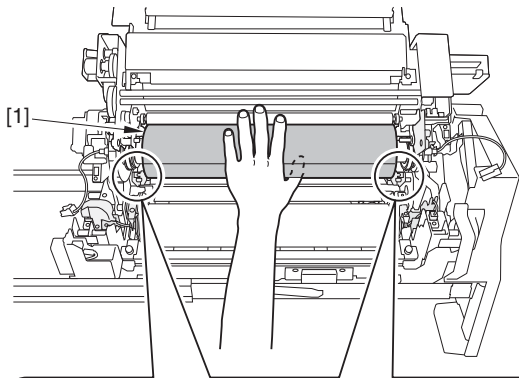
**CAUTION:**

When attaching a new fixing roller, be sure to attach it with the paper wrapped around. Remove the wrapped paper after attaching the fixing roller unit [1] to the fixing assembly.

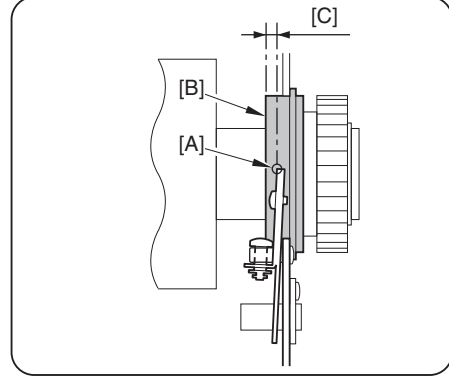
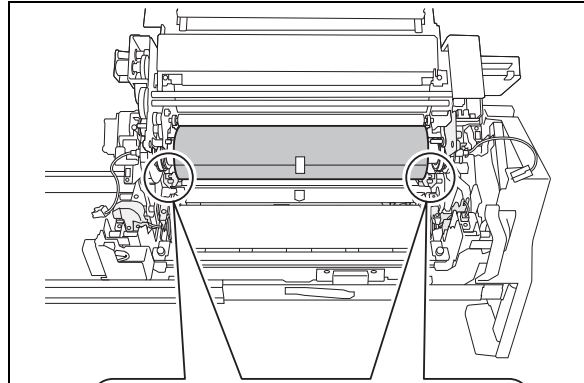
2) When attaching the fixing roller unit, fit the bearing end [A] of the fixing roller unit [1] with the bearing retainers [2] of the fixing assembly, and the bearing rib [B] of the fixing roller unit [1] with the side plates [3] of the fixing assembly as indicated while placing the fixing heater inside of the fixing roller.



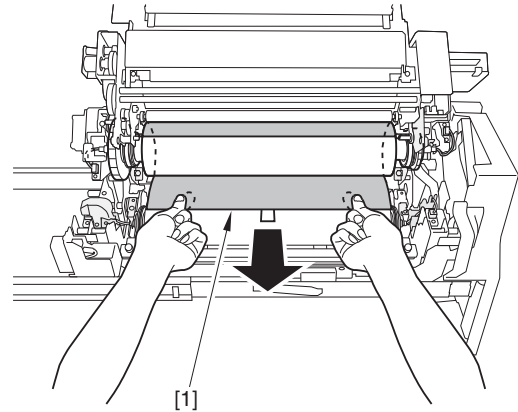
3) Push on the bearing fixing plate [2] to the side plate [3] of the fixing assembly while supporting the fixing roller [1]. Then, tighten the fixing screw [4].



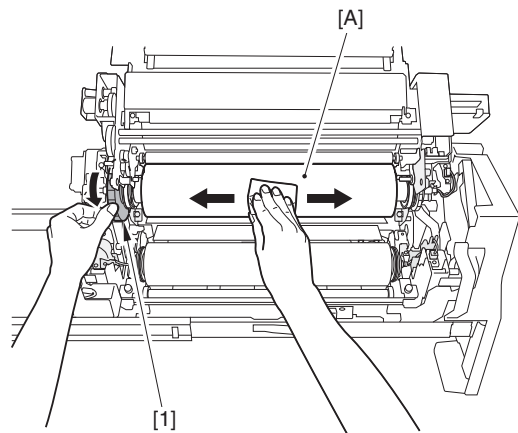
**CAUTION:**  
Check that the leading edge [A] of the bearing retaining plate is fixed at 2mm or more inside [C] from the bearing end [B].



4) Remove the paper [1] wrapped around the new fixing roller by slowly pulling it in the indicated direction.

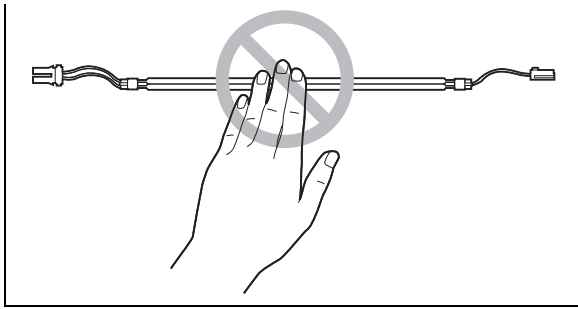


5) Moisten the lint-free paper packed with the new fixing roller with alcohol solutions, and clean the whole circumference of the roller surface [A] while rotating the gear [1] of the fixing roller unit with your hand.

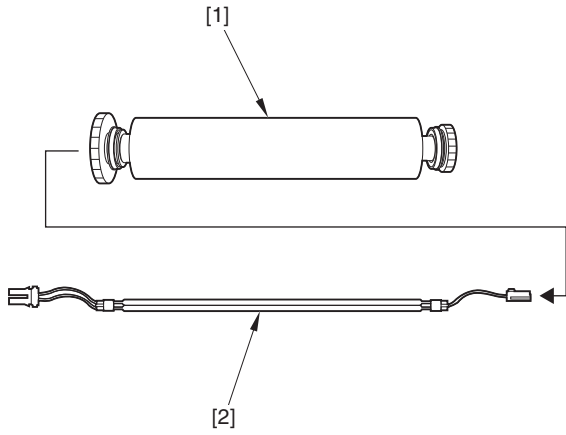


12) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION: Point to Note When Handling Fixing Heater**  
Be sure not to touch the surface of the fixing heater.



13) Remove the fixing heater [2] from the fixing roller unit [1].



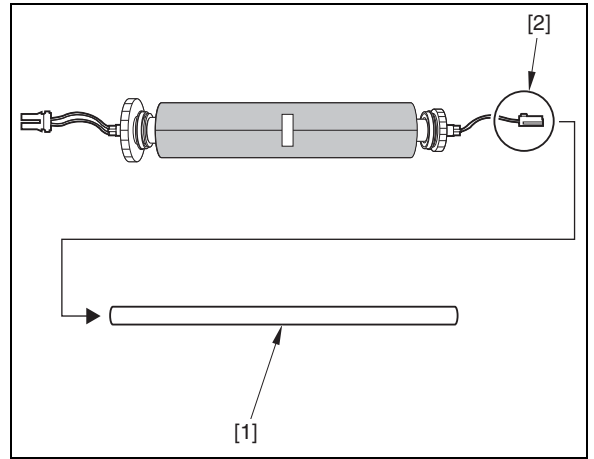
F-9-267

**Attaching Fixing Heater**

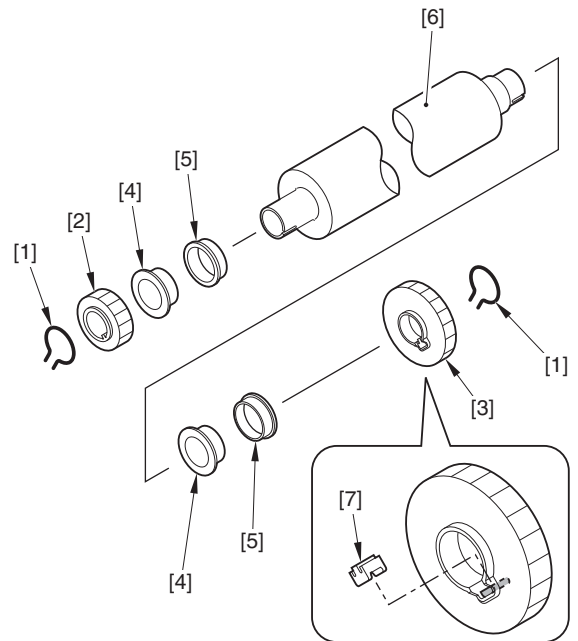
1) Attach the heater attach guide [1] packed with the new fixing roller to the fixing roller unit [2].

2) Attach the fixing heater [1] to the heater attach guide [3] from the 1-pin connector side [2] (not from the 2-pin connector side).

3) Remove the heater attach guide [1] from the 1-pin connector side [2] (not from the 2-pin connector side) of the fixing heater.



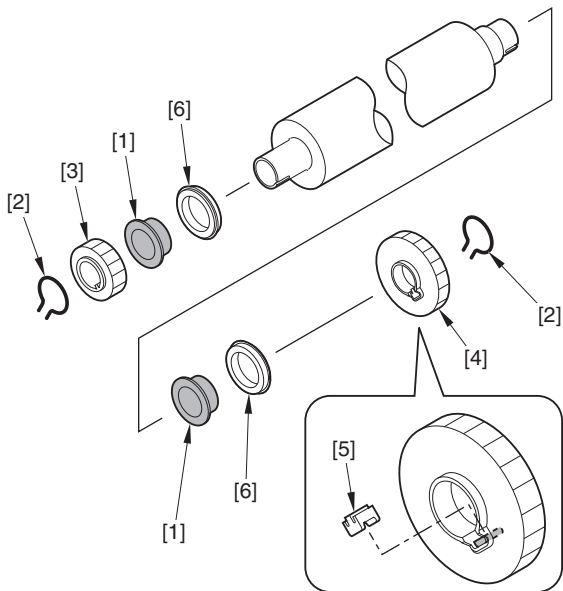
14) Remove the 2 rings [1], the gear [2], the gear [3] (with the protrusion [7]), the 2 insulating bushes [4], and the 2 bearings [5]; then, remove the fixing roller [6].



F-9-268

**Procedure 27  
Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller Insulating Bush**

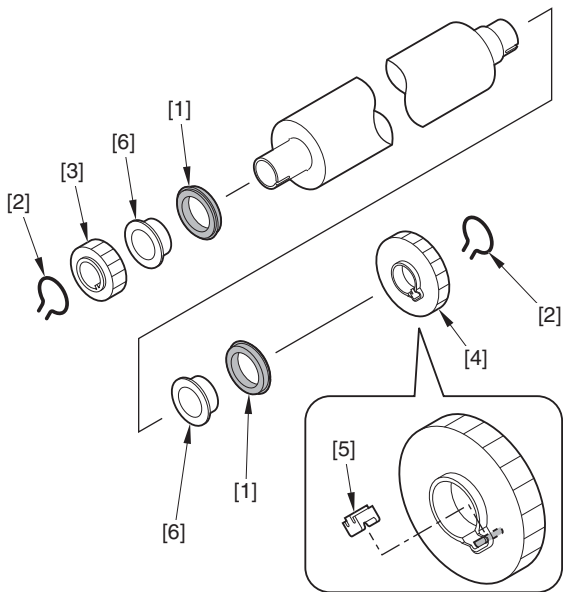
- 1) Remove the 2 insulating bushings [1].
  - 2 rings [2]
  - 1 gear [3]
  - 1 gear [4] (with key [5])
  - 2 bearings [6]



F-9-269

**Procedure 28**  
**Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller Bearing**

- 1) Remove the 2 bearings [1].
- 2 rings [2]
- 1 gear [3]
- 1 gear [4] (with key [5])
- 2 insulation bushings [6]

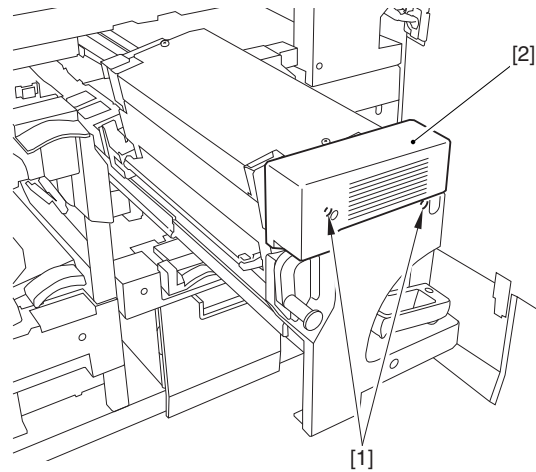


F-9-270

**Procedure 29**  
**Removing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller**

**CAUTION: Point to Note When Working with the Fixing Assembly**  
 Be sure to cool down the fixing assembly before starting the work.

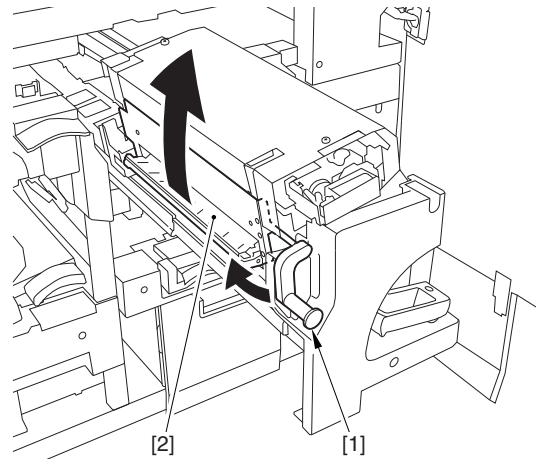
- 1) Remove the 2 screws [1] and detach the secondary fixing front upper cover [2].



F-9-271

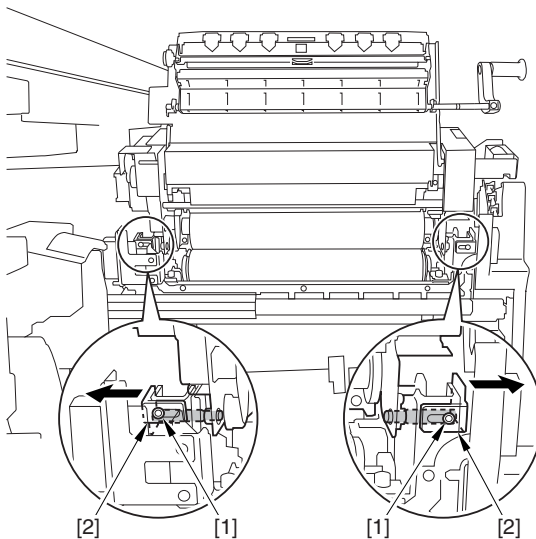
- 2) Lift the lever (C-B5) [1], and slowly open the cover (C-B5) [2].

**CAUTION:**  
 Be sure not to let the cover (C-B5) [2] fall down in the subsequent work.



F-9-272

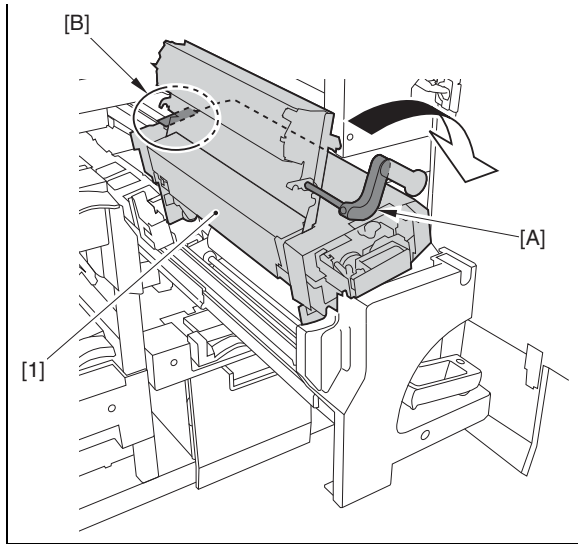
- 3) Loosen the 2 screws [1] and slide the fixing pin [2].



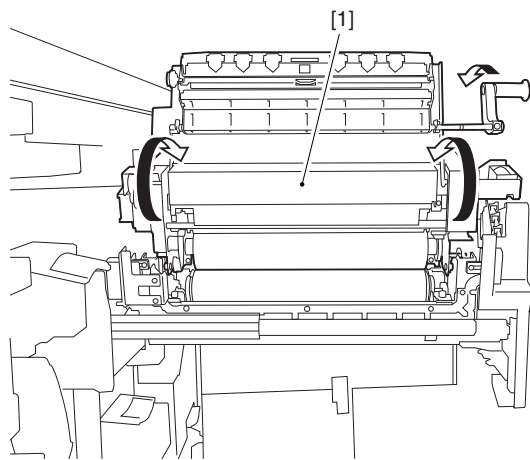
F-9-273

- 4) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION:**  
 When opening and closing the fixing assembly [1], be sure to open/close it slowly with holding the [A] part of the lever (C-B5) and the [B] part of the grip (black flocked surface) on the rear plate.



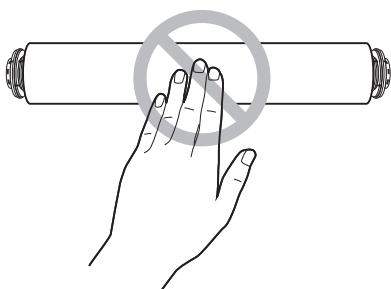
5) Slowly open the Fixing Assembly [1].



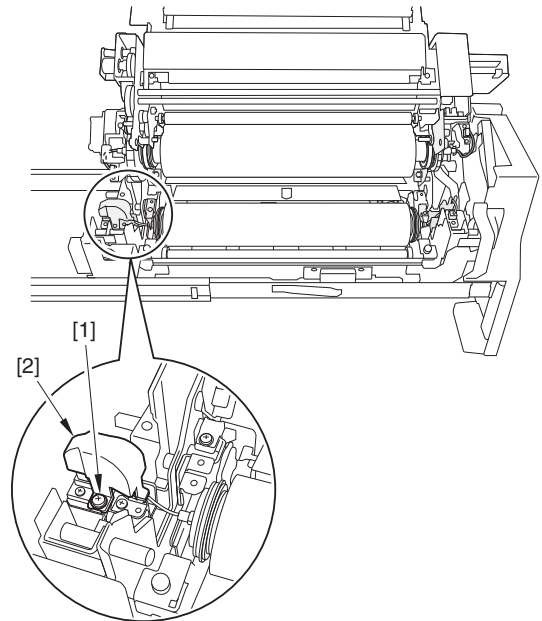
F-9-274

6) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION: Point to Note When Handling Pressure Roller Unit**  
Do not touch the surface of the pressure roller.

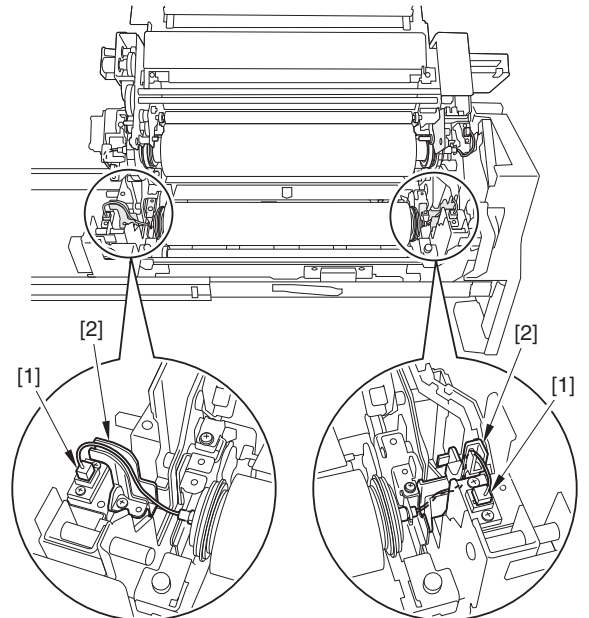


7) Loosen the screw [1] and detach the connector cover [2].



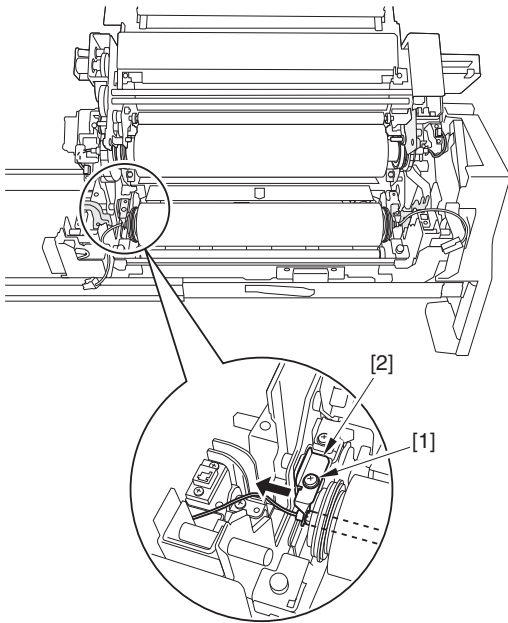
F-9-275

8) Disconnect the 2 connectors [1] (with the connector hook) and free the harness from the harness guide [2].



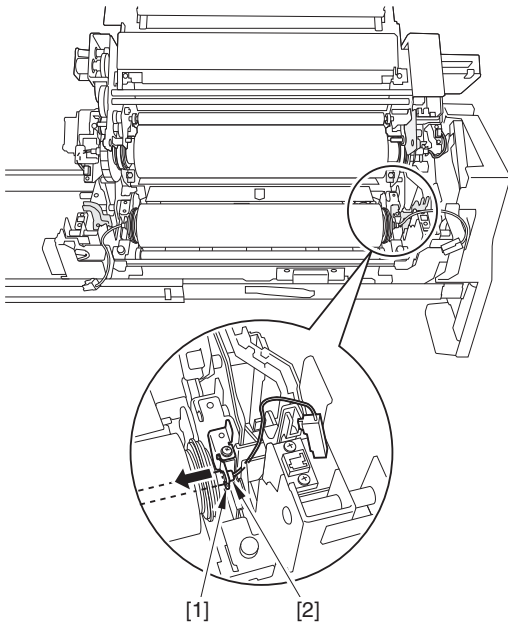
F-9-276

9) Remove the screw [1] and detach the leaf spring [2].



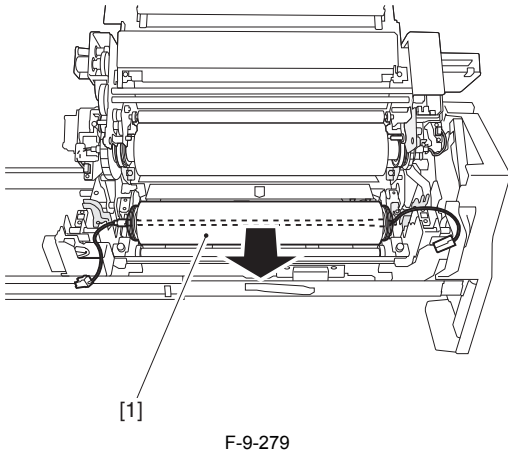
F-9-277

10) Slide the heater [2] out from the plate [1] into the pressure roller.



F-9-278

11) With the pressure heater placed in, detach the pressure roller unit [1].

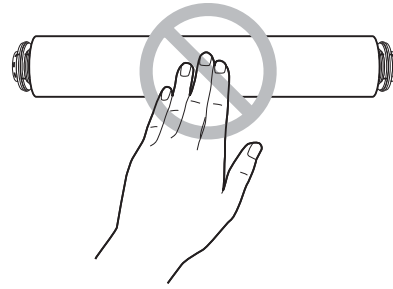


F-9-279

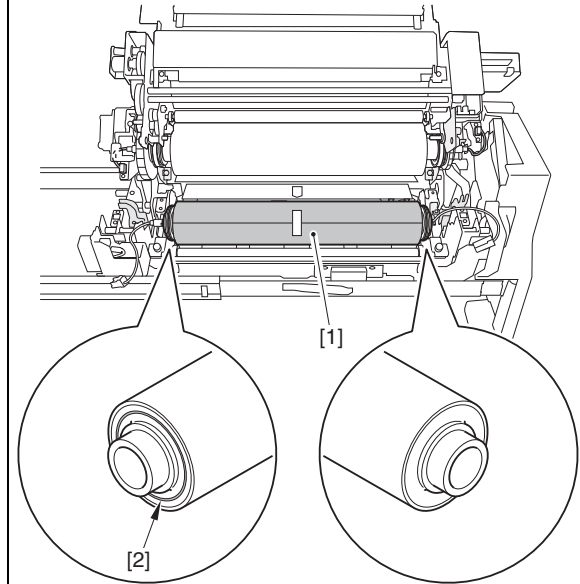
**Attaching Pressure Roller Unit**

1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION: Point to Note When Handling Pressure Roller Unit**  
- Do not touch the surface of the pressure roller.



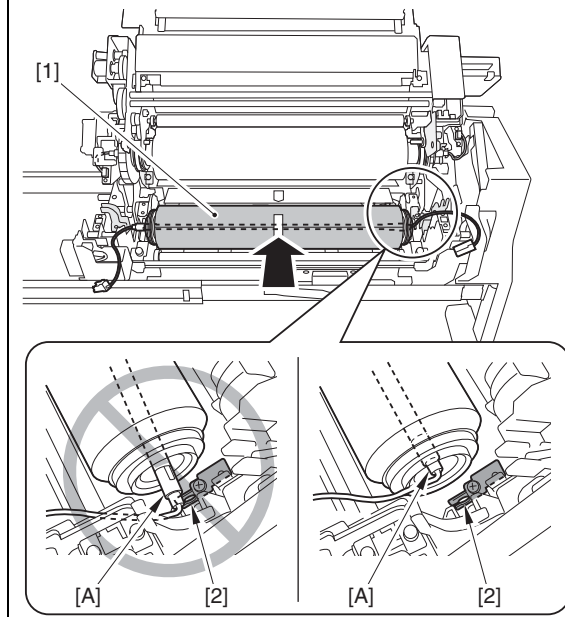
- Be sure to attach the pressure roller with correct orientation.  
Attaching orientation: Place the end of the pressure roller [1] at which the slot [2] (about 0.5mm width) is at the rear side.



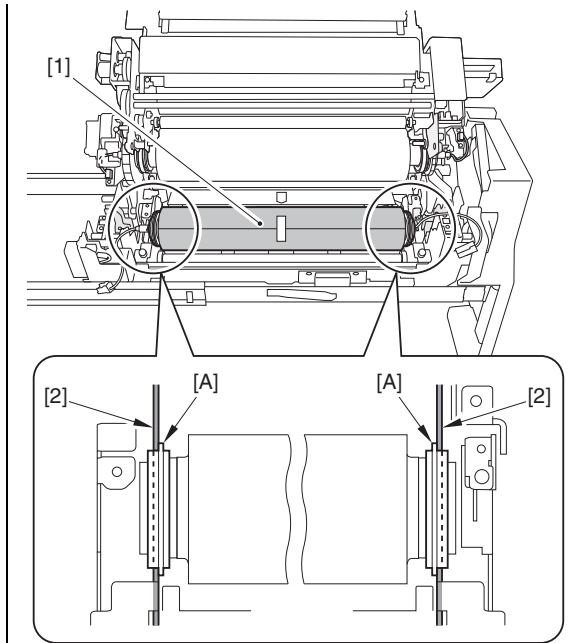
2) With the pressure heater placed in, attach the pressure roller unit [1] to the fixing assembly

**CAUTION:**

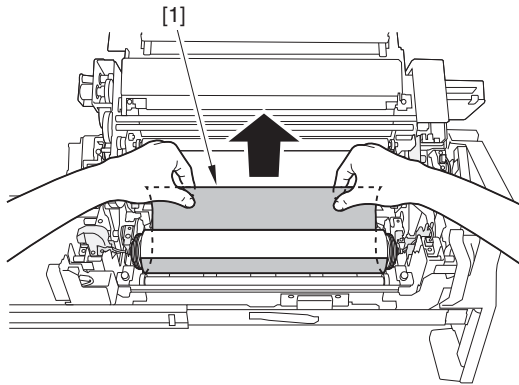
- When attaching the new pressure roller, attach it together with the paper covering it. Remove the paper covering the roller after attaching the pressure roller unit [1] to the fixing assembly.  
- When attaching the pressure roller unit [1], make sure not to hit the [A] area of the pressure heater to the heater fixing plate [2].



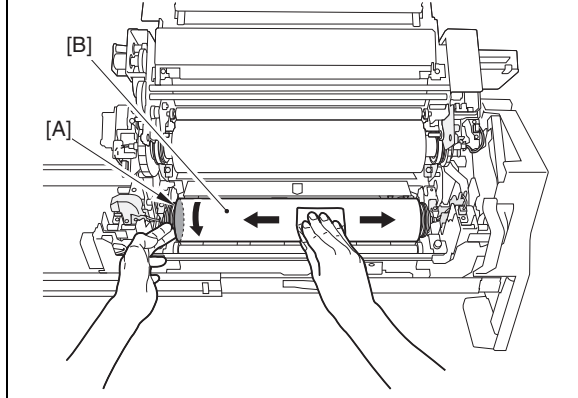
- Place the bearing flange [A] of the pressure roller unit [1] inside of the plate [2] of the fixing assembly when attaching.



3) Pull the paper [1] covering the new pressure roller slowly in the direction shown in the figure to remove.

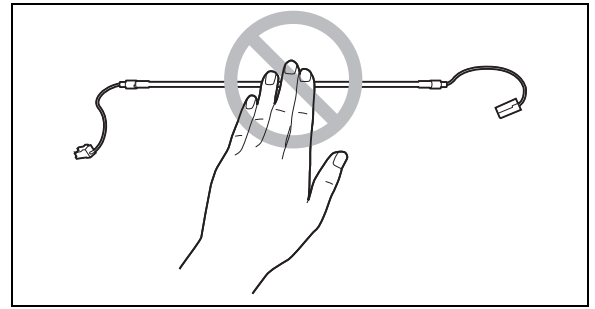


4) Moisten the lint-free paper included in the new pressure roller with alcohol. Clean the circumference of the surface [B] of the pressure roller while turning the side [A] of the pressure roller with hand.

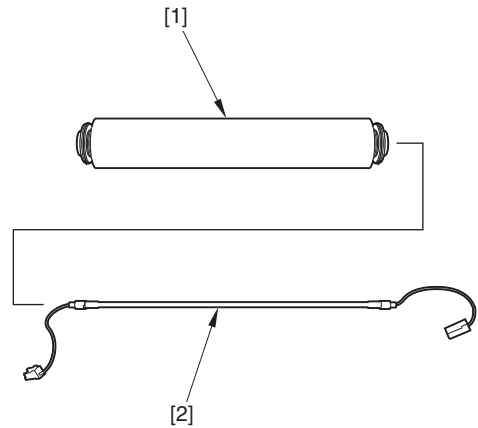


12) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION: Point to Note When Handling Pressure Heater**  
Do not touch the surface of the pressure heater.



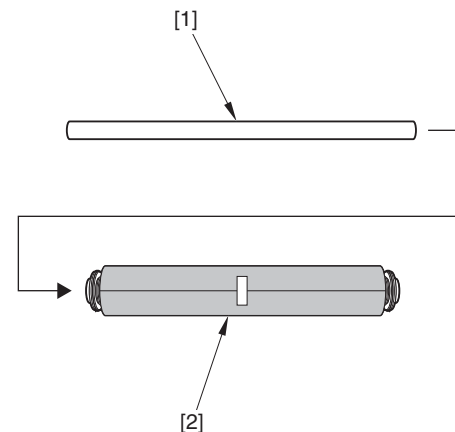
13) Detach the pressure heater [2] from the pressure roller unit [1].



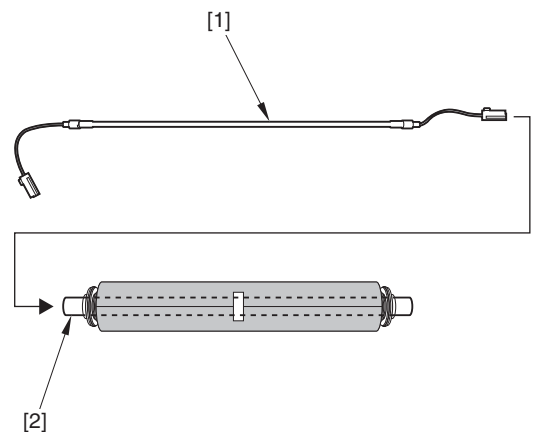
F-9-280

**Attaching Pressure Heater**

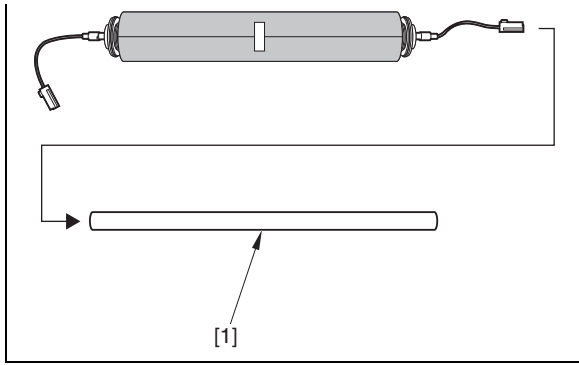
1) Place the heater guide [1] included in the new pressure roller into the pressure roller unit [2].



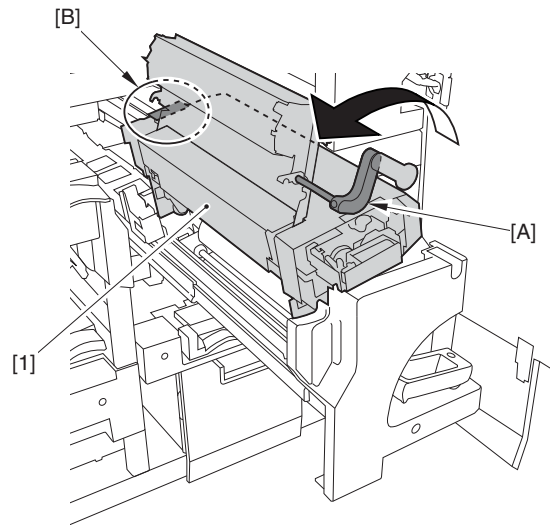
2) Place the pressure heater [1] into the heater guide [2].



3) Detach the heater guide [1].

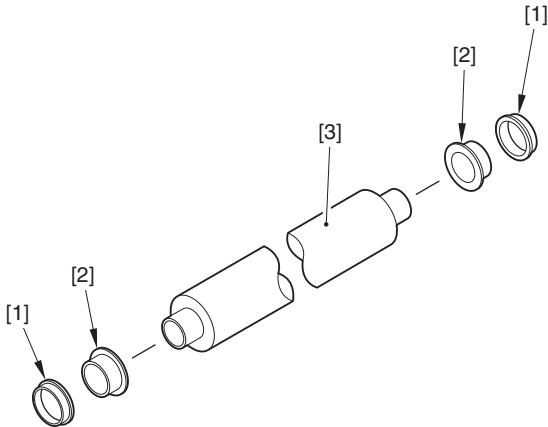


14) Remove the 2 bearings [1] and the 2 insulating bushes [2] and detach the pressure roller [3].



F-9-283

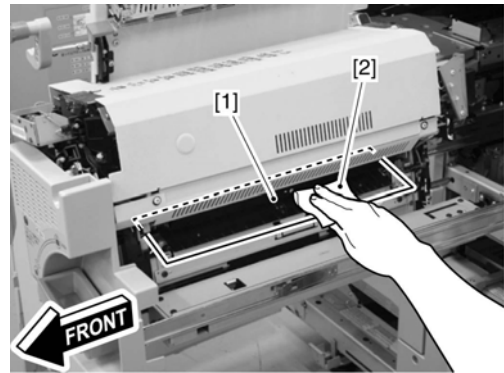
3) Clean the Secondary Fixing Inlet Guide [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



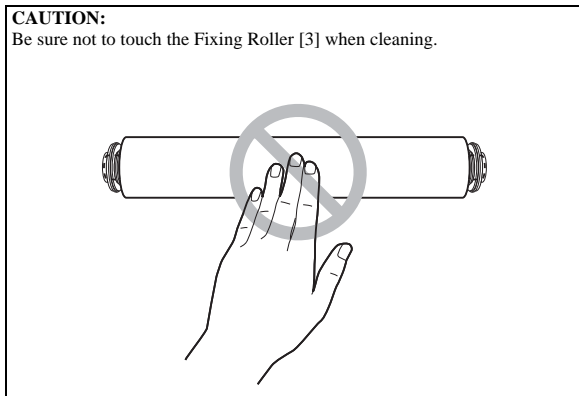
F-9-281

**Procedure 30**  
**Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Inlet Guide**

1) Clean the Secondary Fixing Inlet Guide [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



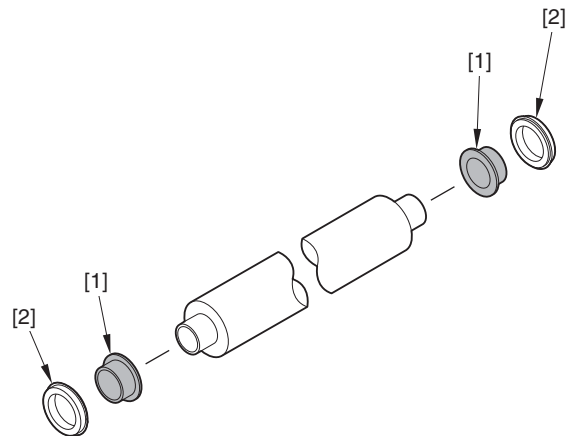
F-9-284



4) Open the Fixing Assembly.

**Procedure 31**  
**Removing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller Insulating Bush**

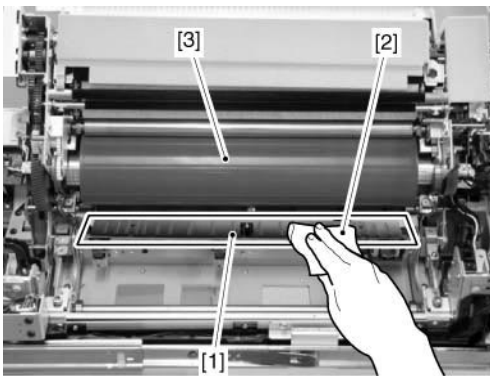
1) Remove the 2 insulating bushings [1].  
- 2 bearings [2]



F-9-285

**Procedure 32**  
**Removing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller Bearing**

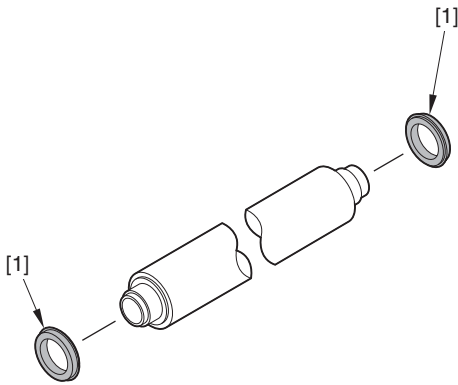
1) Remove the 2 bearings [1].



F-9-282

2) Close the Fixing Assembly [1] while holding the [A] part of the lever (C-B5) and the tab [B] (black flocked surface) of the plate in the rear side.



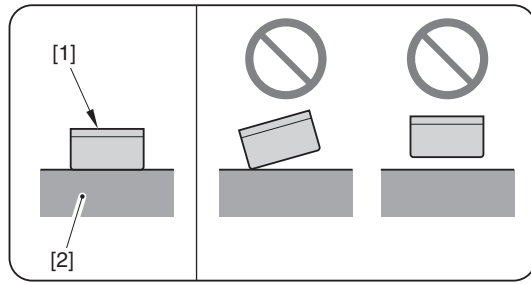


F-9-286

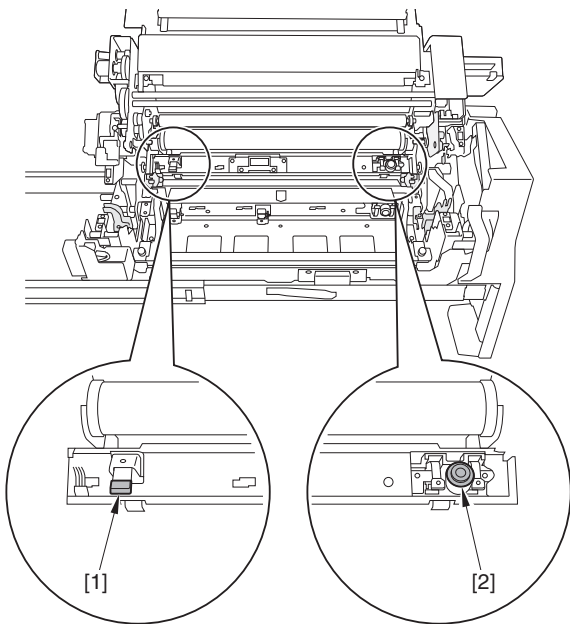
**Procedure 33**  
**Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch**

1) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**WARNING:**  
 Do not deform the thermistor/thermo switch.  
 Thermistor and thermo switch detect temperature of the fixing assembly, and they stop or shut power distribution to the heater in case of detecting abnormal temperature. Thus, the thermistor and thermo switch have to be properly engaged with the fixing roller. Once the thermistor/thermo switch [1] is deformed, they fail to be in contact with the fixing roller [2] properly which leads misdetection of temperature and may cause a serious accident such as smoking and firing.  
 When cleaning the thermistor/thermal switch, perform it with care not to put too much stress on them.

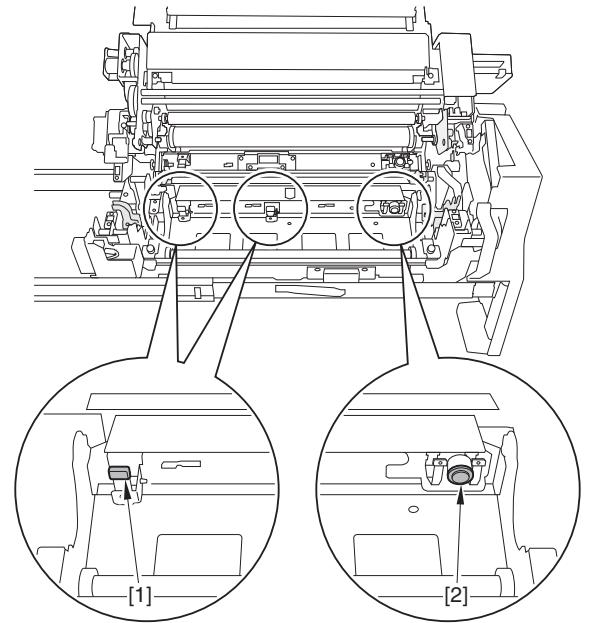


2) Clean the thermistor [1] and the thermo switch [2] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol solution.



F-9-287

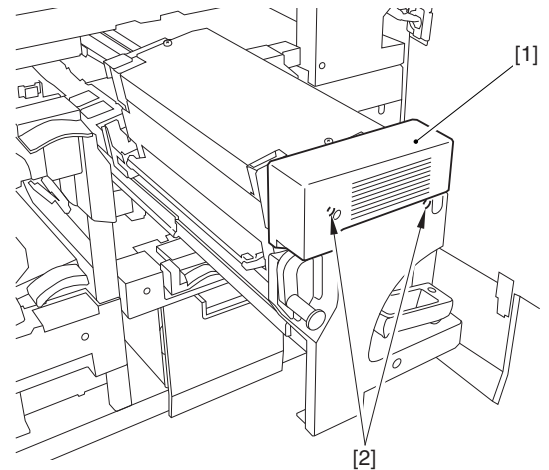
3) Make sure to check the following items before operation.  
 4) Clean the 2 thermistors [1] and the thermo switch [2] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol solution.



F-9-288

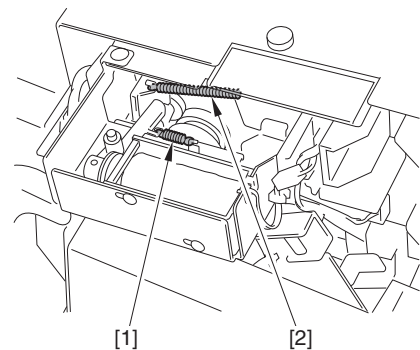
**Procedure 34**  
**Removing the Secondary Fixing Web Solenoid**

1) Detach the secondary fixing upper front cover [1].  
 - 2 screws [2]



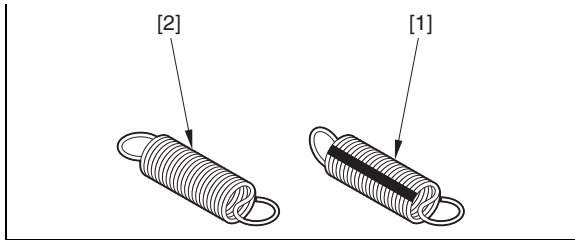
F-9-289

2) Remove the spring [1] and the spring [2].

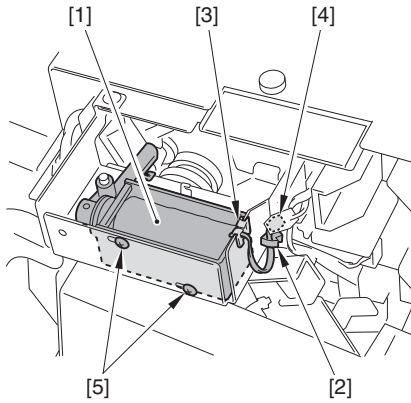


F-9-290

**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching**  
 Make sure not to mix up the spring [1] with the spring [2].  
 Spring [1]: Positions of the ring at both ends are in a vertical direction. There is a marker line.  
 Spring [2]: Positions of the ring at both ends are in a parallel direction.



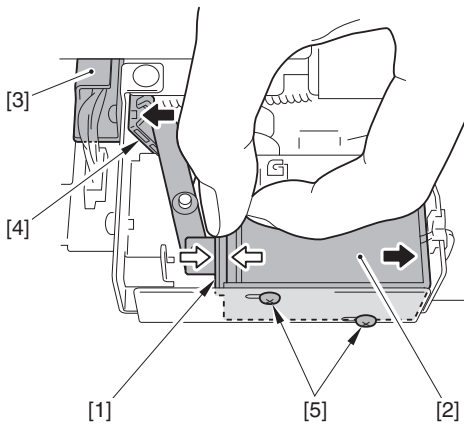
- 3) Remove the solenoid [1].
- Harness (Free the harness from the wire saddle [2])
  - Harness (Free the harness from the edge saddle [3])
  - 1 connector [4]
  - 2 screws [5]



F-9-291

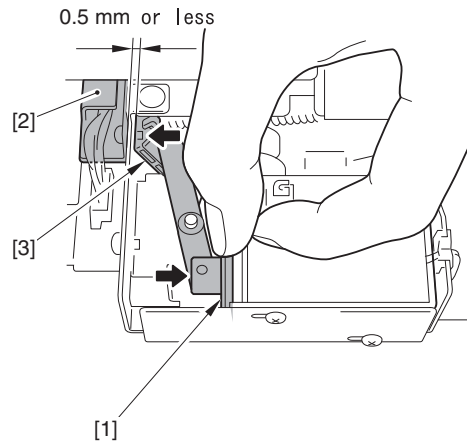
**Adjusting Fixing Web Solenoid**

- 1) With pushing the shaft flange [1] to the solenoid [2], slide the solenoid to the right and with placing the one-way arm [4] touched with the harness guide [3], tighten the 2 screws [5].



F-9-292

- 2) Push the solenoid shaft [1] again and check the opening between the harness guide [2] and the one-way arm [3] is 0.5mm or less.



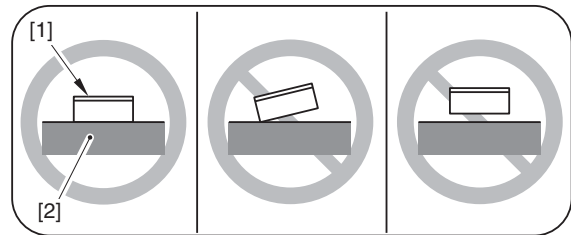
F-9-293

**9.7.3 Notice When Handling the Fixing Assembly**

**9.7.3.1 Notes for Thermistor/Thermo Switch**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**⚠ WARNING**  
 Be sure to follow the instructions below when replacing/cleaning a thermistor/thermo switch.  
 -Do not make them deformed  
 -Do not attach them wrongly  
 Otherwise temperature control/safety circuit may not work properly, resulting in a serious accident such as smoking or firing.  
 (Figures below indicate good/bad examples for attaching position of thermistor/thermo switch (roller contact type))



F-9-294

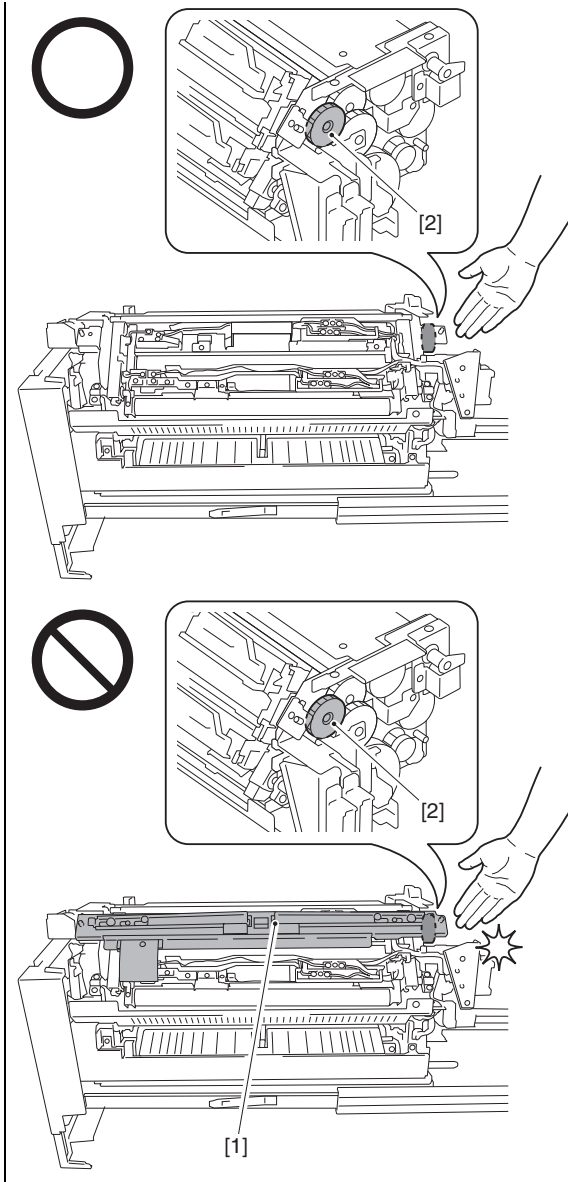
- [1] Thermistor/Thermo switch  
 [2] Roller (fixing assembly)

**9.7.4 Fixing Assembly**

**9.7.4.1 Removing Primary Fixing Assembly**

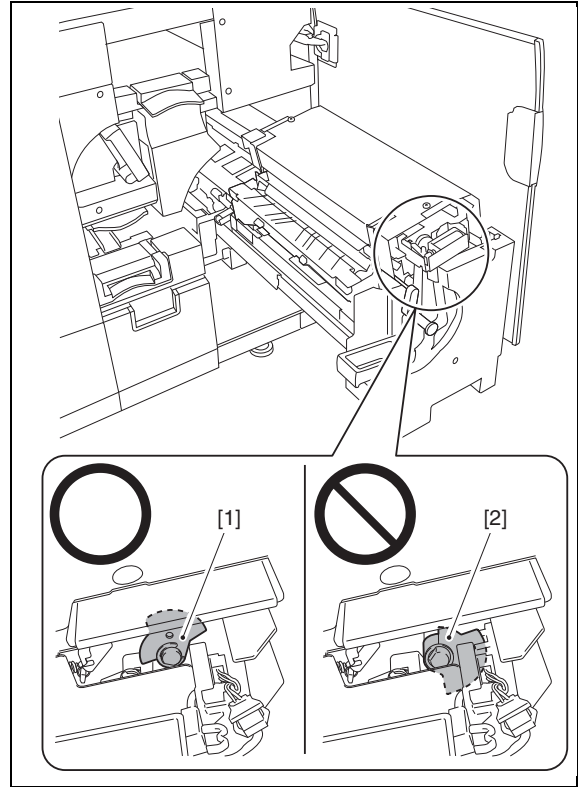
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**⚠ CAUTION:**  
 Note the following points when disassembling the Fixing Assembly.  
 - Be sure to start the work after the Fixing Assembly gets cold enough to prevent burn injury.  
 - When the External Heat Pressure Plate [1] is engaged with the Fixing Assembly, the gear [2] of the Fixing Assembly may rotate and catch a finger, so do not touch the gear [2] of the Fixing Assembly.

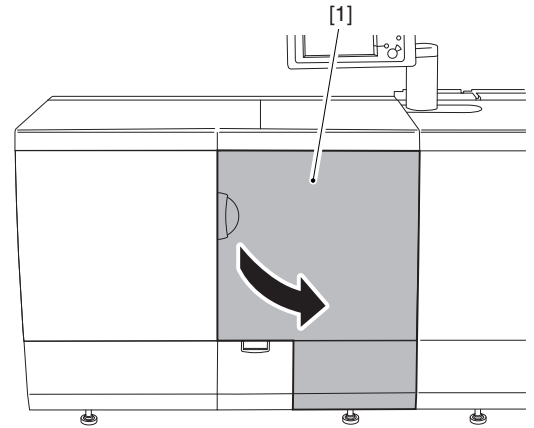


**CAUTION:**  
 When removing the Fixing Upper Front Cover, be sure to check the position of the Sensor Flag [1].  
 If the Sensor Flag is at the position [2], the Fixing Assembly cannot be disassembled/ assembled because the Fixing Assembly is under pressure.  
 Follow the following steps to release the pressure of the Fixing Assembly.

- 1) Install the Fixing Upper Front Cover.
- 2) Put the Fixing Assembly in the host machine.
- 3) Close the Sub Station Right Front Cover.
- 4) Close the Sub Station Left Front Cover.
- 5) Turn OFF and then ON the power.

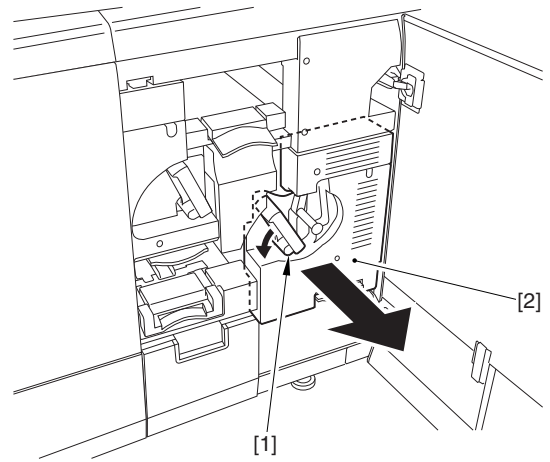


1) Open the sub station front right cover.



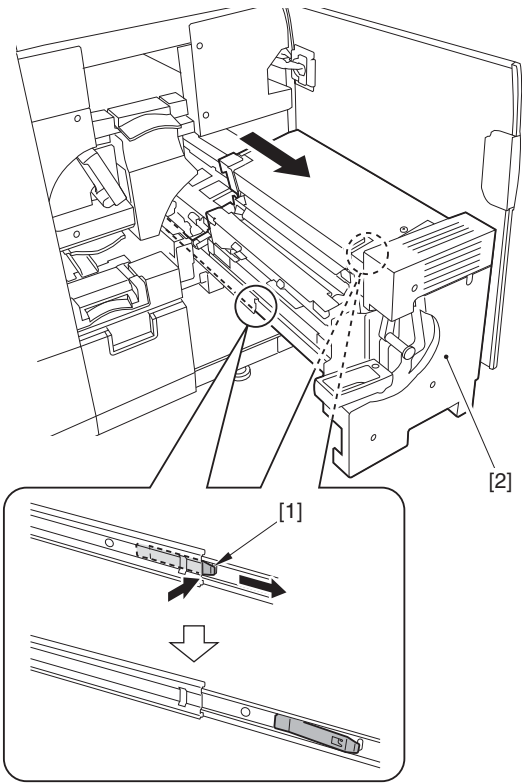
F-9-295

2) Release the release lever [1] in the direction of the arrow and pull out the primary fixing assembly [2].



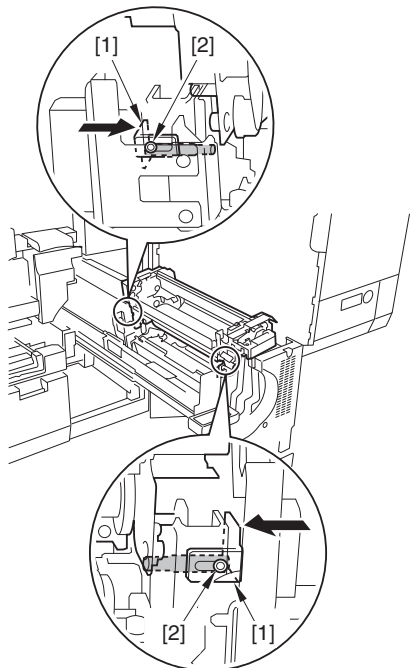
F-9-296

3) Release the 2 Leaf Springs [1] and pull the Primary Fixing Assembly [2] until it stops.



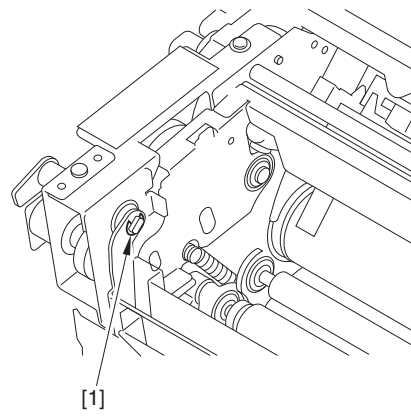
F-9-297

- 4) Remove the Primary fixing web unit.
- 5) Remove the Primary Fixing External Heat Roller Unit.
- 6) Remove the Primary Fixing Belt Unit.
- 7) Close the primary fixing upper unit, return the positioning pin [1] and tighten the screw [2].



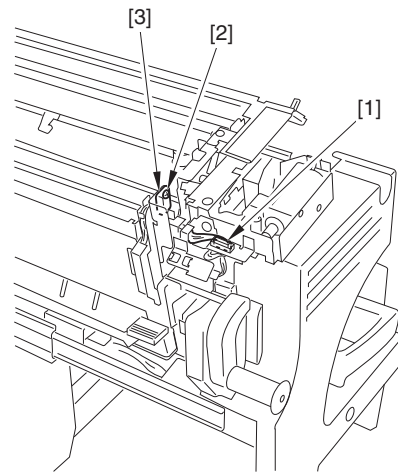
F-9-298

- 8) Remove the E-ring [1].



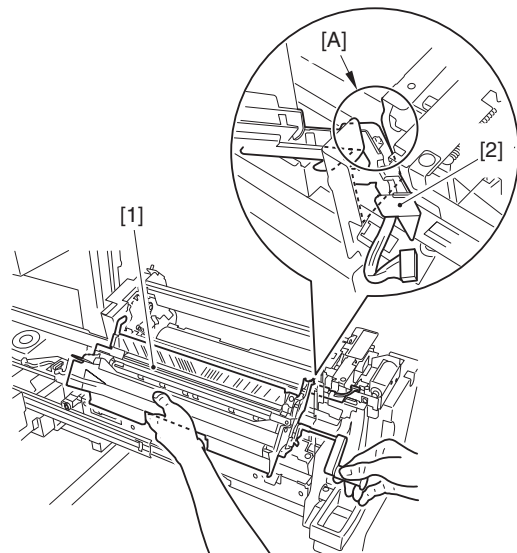
F-9-299

- 9) Remove the following parts.
  - 1 connector [1]
  - 1 screw [2]
  - 1 positioning pin [3]



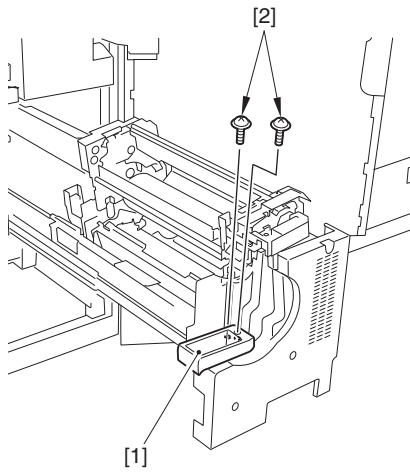
F-9-300

- 10) Open the internal delivery unit [1] and detach it, and then detach the harness guide [2] from the gap [A] of the end plate.



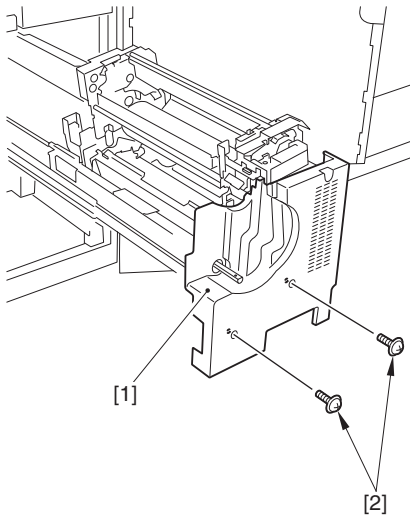
F-9-301

- 11) Remove the lever (C-A4) [1].
  - 2 screws [2]



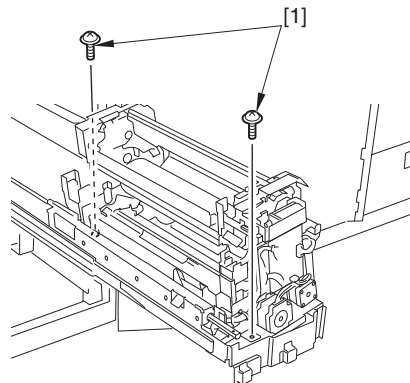
F-9-302

12) Remove the primary fixing lower front cover [1].  
- 2 screw [2]



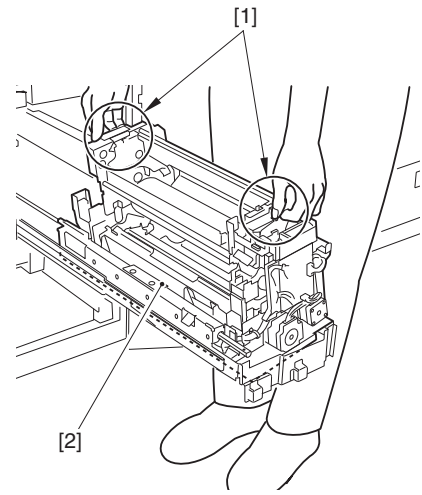
F-9-303

13) Remove the 2 screws [1].



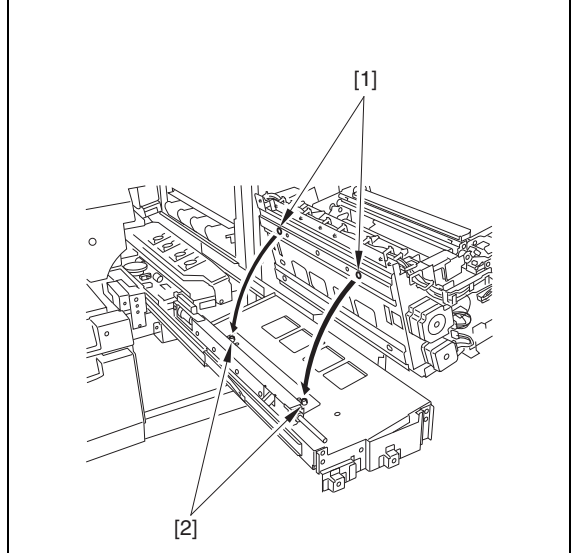
F-9-304

14) Hold the 2 grips [1] and remove the primary fixing assembly [2].



F-9-305

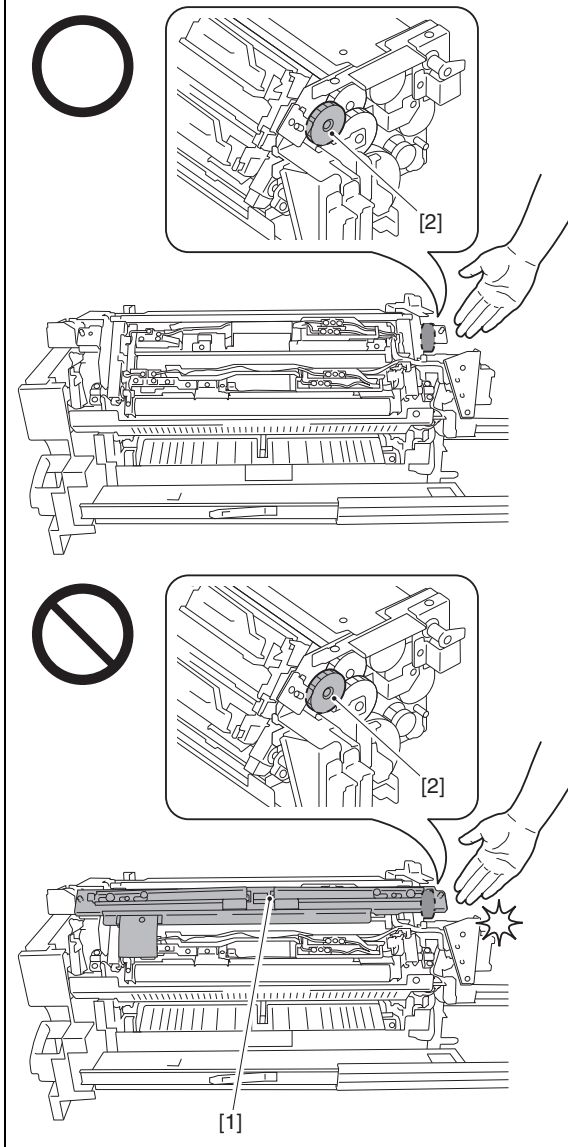
**CAUTION: Points to Note At Attachment**  
Fit the 2 pins [1] at the rear side of the primary fixing assembly to the 2 holes [2] of the fixing assembly mount, and perform attachment.



**9.7.4.2 Removing Secondary Fixing Assembly**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

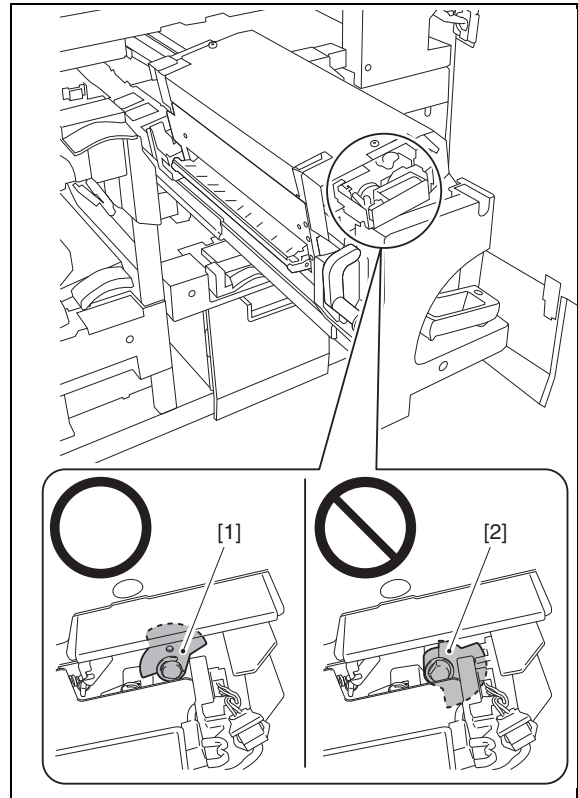
**CAUTION:**  
Note the following points when disassembling the Fixing Assembly.  
- Be sure to start the work after the Fixing Assembly gets cold enough to prevent burn injury.  
- When the External Heat Pressure Plate [1] is engaged with the Fixing Assembly, the gear [2] of the Fixing Assembly may rotate and catch a finger, so do not touch the gear [2] of the Fixing Assembly.



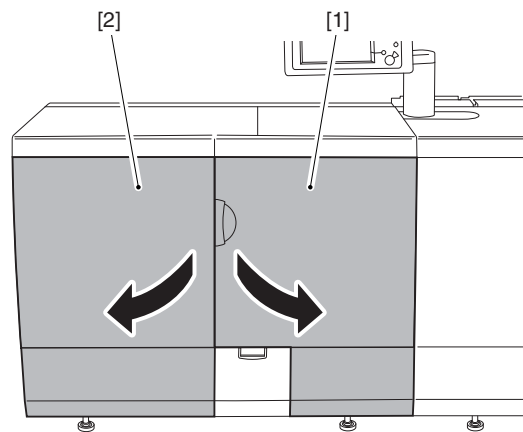
**CAUTION:**

When removing the Fixing Upper Front Cover, be sure to check the position of the Sensor Flag [1].  
 If the Sensor Flag is at the position [2], the Fixing Assembly cannot be disassembled/ assembled because the Fixing Assembly is under pressure.  
 Follow the following steps to release the pressure of the Fixing Assembly.

- 1) Install the Fixing Upper Front Cover.
- 2) Put the Fixing Assembly in the host machine.
- 3) Close the Sub Station Right Front Cover.
- 4) Close the Sub Station Left Front Cover.
- 5) Turn OFF and then ON the power.

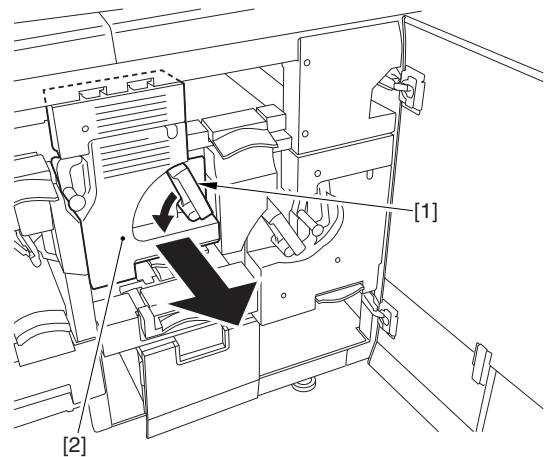


1) Open the sub station front right cover [1] and front left cover [2].



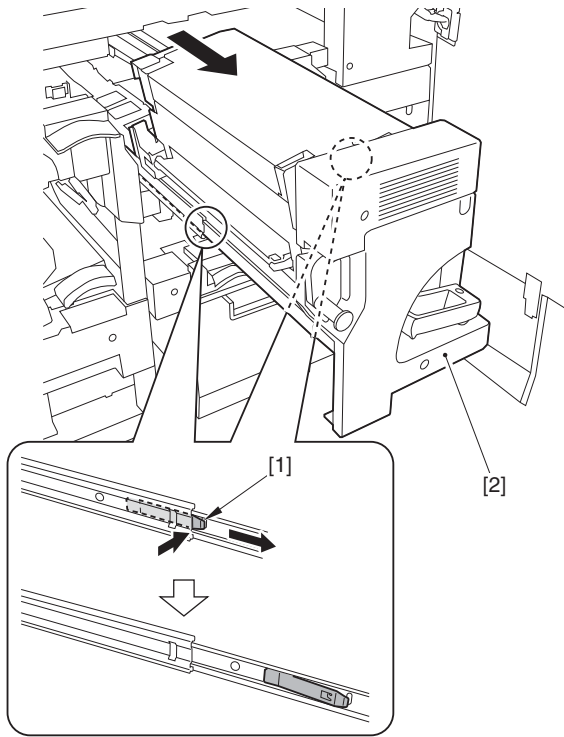
F-9-306

2) Release the release lever [1] in the direction of the arrow and pull out the secondary fixing assembly [2].



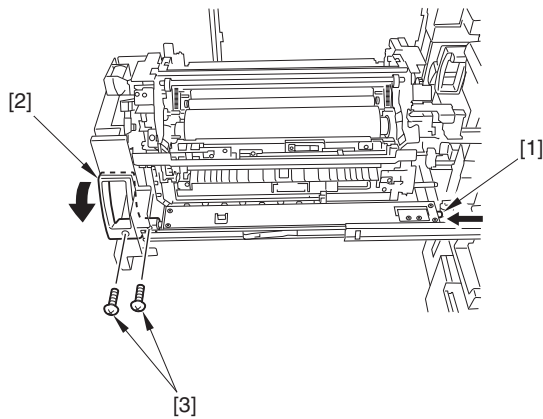
F-9-307

3) Release the 2 Leaf Springs [1] and pull the Secondary Fixing Assembly [2] until it stops.



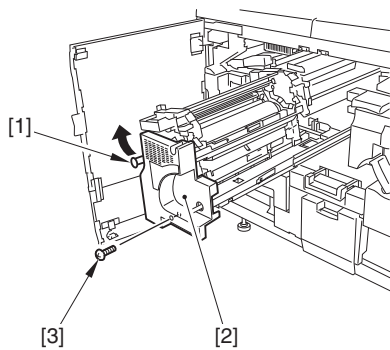
F-9-308

- 4) Remove the Secondary Fixing Web Unit.
- 5) Remove the Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller Unit.
- 6) While pushing the button [1], tilt the lever (C-B4) [2].
- 7) Remove the 2 screws [3] and detach the lever (C-B4) [2].



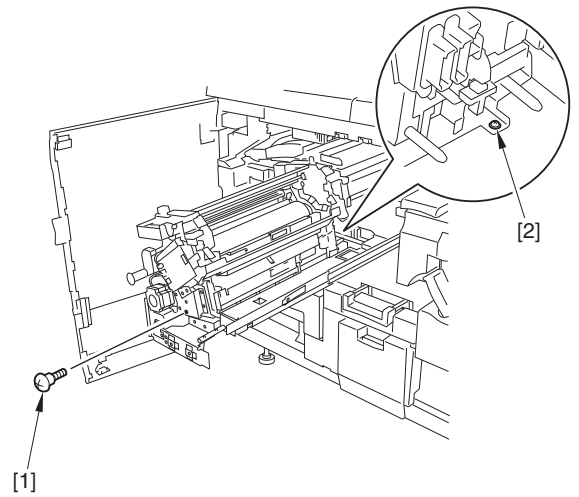
F-9-309

- 8) While opening the lever (C-B5) [1] a little, detach the primary fixing lower front cover [2].
- 1 screw [3]



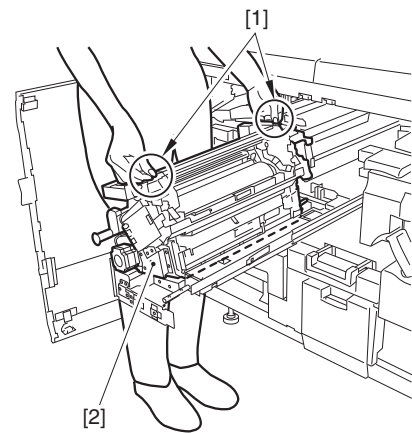
F-9-310

- 9) Remove the stepped screw [1] and the screw [2].



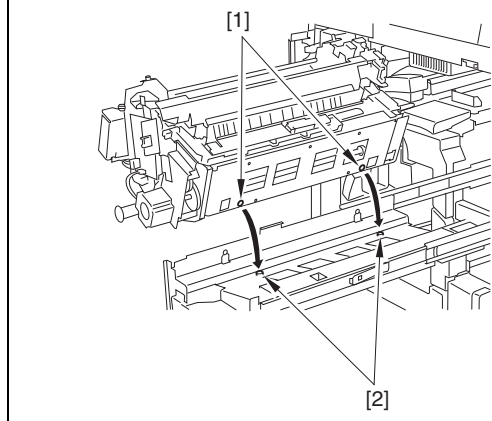
F-9-311

- 10) Hold the 2 grips [1] and remove the secondary fixing assembly [2].



F-9-312

**CAUTION: Points to Note At Attachment**  
Fit the 2 pins [1] at the rear side of the secondary fixing assembly to the 2 holes [2] of the fixing assembly mount, and perform attachment.



### 9.7.4.3 Points to Note When Replacing Primary/ Secondary Fixing Intermediate Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Fixing intermediate unit (Service Part) mainly consists of the following parts:

- Fixing assembly frame
- Fixing internal driver PCB
- Fixing drive assembly
- Fixing roller
- Fixing heater
- Refresh roller
- Fixing belt separation roller fixing spring

**NOTE:**

The refresh roller and the fixing belt separation roller fixing spring are included in the package of the fixing intermediate unit. They are not attached to the fixing intermediate unit. Note that the fixing belt separation roller fixing spring is included only in a package of the primary fixing intermediate unit.

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to attach the following parts, which are included in the package of a new fixing intermediate unit, to the new fixing intermediate unit.

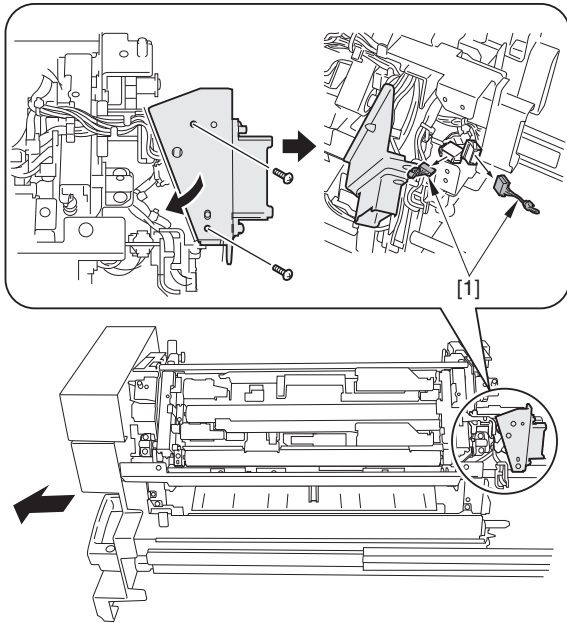
- Refresh roller
- Fixing belt separation roller fixing spring (for the primary fixing assembly only)

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to remove the following parts from the old fixing assembly and reattach them to the new fixing intermediate unit.

- Fixing upper cover
- Fixing web unit
- External heat roller unit
- Fixing belt unit (primary fixing assembly), or Pressure roller unit (secondary fixing assembly)
- Internal delivery unit
- Short connectors (for detecting location)

Attach the 2 short connectors [1] (for detecting location) to the drawer unit in the new fixing intermediate unit. The short connectors (for detecting location) need to be removed/reattached in case of replacing a drawer unit.



F-9-313

**9.7.5 Fixing Belt Unit****9.7.5.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Belt Unit**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Fixing Belt Unit, refer to steps 1 to 3 and 29 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

**9.7.6 Fixing Roller****9.7.6.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Roller**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Fixing Roller, refer to steps 1 to 3 and 25 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

**9.7.6.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / image-

PRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Fixing Roller, refer to steps 1 to 3 and 26 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.

**9.7.7 Pressure Roller****9.7.7.1 Removing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller, refer to steps 1 to 3 and 29 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.

**9.7.8 Fixing Belt****9.7.8.1 Removing the Fixing Belt**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Fixing Belt, refer to steps 1 to 3, 29 and 31 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

**9.7.9 External Heat Roller****9.7.9.1 Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Roller**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Roller, refer to steps 1 to 3, 9, 11, 15 and 20 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

**9.7.9.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller, refer to steps 1 to 3, 10, 11, 15 and 21 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.

**9.7.9.3 Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Roller (Upper), Primary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Upper), and Primary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Upper)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Roller (Upper), Primary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Upper), and Primary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Upper), refer to steps 1 to 3, 9, 11, 15 and 20 to 21 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

**9.7.9.4 Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Roller (Lower), Primary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Lower), and Primary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Lower)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Roller (Lower), Primary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Lower), and Primary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Lower), refer to steps 1 to 3, 9, 11, 15, 20 and 22 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

**9.7.9.5 Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller (Upper), Secondary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Upper), and Secondary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Upper)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller (Upper), Secondary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Upper), and Secondary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Upper), refer to steps 1 to 3, 10 to 11, 15 and 21 to 22 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.9.6 Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller (Lower), Secondary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Lower), and Secondary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Lower)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller (Lower), Secondary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Lower), and Secondary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Lower), refer to steps 1 to 3, 10 to 11, 15, 21 and 23 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.

## 9.7.10 Oil Applying Roller

### 9.7.10.1 Removing the Oil Coating Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Oil Coating Roller, refer to steps 1 to 3, 29 and 31 to 32 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

## 9.7.11 External Heat Cleaning Roller

### 9.7.11.1 Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Cleaning Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Cleaning Roller, refer to steps 1 to 3, 9, 15 and 18 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.11.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Cleaning Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Cleaning Roller, refer to steps 1 to 3, 10 to 11, 15 and 18 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.

## 9.7.12 Fixing Web Roller

### 9.7.12.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Web Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Fixing Web Unit, refer to steps 1 to 3, 9 and 11 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.12.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Web Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Fixing Web Unit, refer to steps 1 to 3 and 10 to 11 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.12.3 Removing the Fixing Web Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Fixing Web Roller of the Primary Fixing Assembly, refer to steps 1 to 3, 9, 11 and 13 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Area.  
2) For the procedure of removing the Fixing Web Roller of the Secondary Fixing Assembly, refer to steps 1 to 3, 10 to 11 and 13 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.

## 9.7.13 Refresh Roller

### 9.7.13.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Refresh Roller Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Fixing Refresh Roller Unit, refer to steps 1 to 3, 9, 11, 15, 20 and 23 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.13.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller Unit, refer to steps 1 to 3, 10 to 11, 15, 21 and 24 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.13.3 Removing the Primary Fixing Refresh Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Fixing Refresh Roller, refer to steps 1 to 3, 9, 11, 15, 20 and 23 to 24 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.13.4 Removing the Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller, refer to steps 1 to 3, 10 to 11, 15, 21 and 24 to 25 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.13.5 Removing the Primary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller, refer to steps 1 to 3, 9 and 11 to 12 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.13.6 Removing the Secondary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller, refer to steps 1 to 3 and 10 to 12 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.

## 9.7.14 Steering Roller

### 9.7.14.1 Removing the Steering Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Steering Roller, refer to steps 1 to 3, 29, 31 and 35 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

## 9.7.15 Pressure Pad

### 9.7.15.1 Removing the Pressure Pad

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Pressure Pad, refer to steps 1 to 3, 29 and 31 to 34 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

## 9.7.16 Pressure Pad Cover

### 9.7.16.1 Removing the Pressure Pad Cover

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / image-

PRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Pressure Pad Cover, refer to steps 1 to 3, 29 and 31 to 33 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.17 Fixing Roller Thermistor

#### 9.7.17.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Roller Main/Sub Thermistor (THM301/THM304), Primary Fixing Roller Thermoswitch (TP300)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Fixing Roller Main/Sub Thermistor (THM301/THM304), Primary Fixing Roller Thermoswitch (TP300), refer to steps 1 to 3, 9 and 19 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

#### 9.7.17.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller Main/Sub Thermistor (THM306/THM309) and Secondary Fixing Roller Thermoswitch (TP304)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Fixing Roller Main/Sub Thermistor (THM306/THM309) and Secondary Fixing Roller Thermoswitch (TP304), refer to steps 1 to 3, 10 and 19 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.18 External Heat Thermistor

#### 9.7.18.1 Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Thermistor

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Thermistor, refer to steps 1 to 3, 9, 15 and 17 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

#### 9.7.18.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Thermistor

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Thermistor, refer to steps 1 to 3, 10, 15 and 17 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.19 Inlet Thermistor

#### 9.7.19.1 Removing the Inlet Thermistor

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Inlet Thermistor, refer to steps 1 to 3, 29, 31 and 36 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.20 Fixing Locking Thermal Switch

#### 9.7.20.1 Removing the Fixing Pressure Thermoswitch and the Fixing Pressure Thermistor

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Fixing Pressure Thermoswitch and the Fixing Pressure Thermistor, refer to steps 1 to 3, 10 and 20 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.21 Thermal Switch

#### 9.7.21.1 Removing the Primary Fixing External Heating Upper/Lower Roller Thermoswitch (TP302/303)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

PRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Fixing External Heating Upper/Lower Roller Thermoswitch (TP302/303), refer to steps 1 to 3, 9 and 15 to 16 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

#### 9.7.21.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heating Upper/Lower Roller Thermoswitch (TP306/307)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

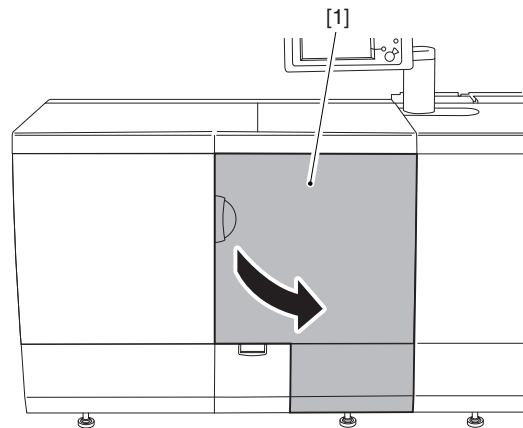
- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Fixing External Heating Upper/Lower Roller Thermoswitch (TP306/307), refer to steps 1 to 3, 10 and 15 to 16 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.22 Fixing Belt Thermal Switch

#### 9.7.22.1 Removing Belt Fixing Thermo Switch

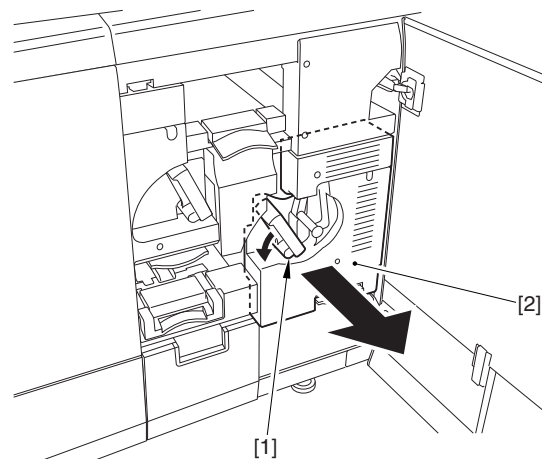
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Open the sub station front right cover [1].



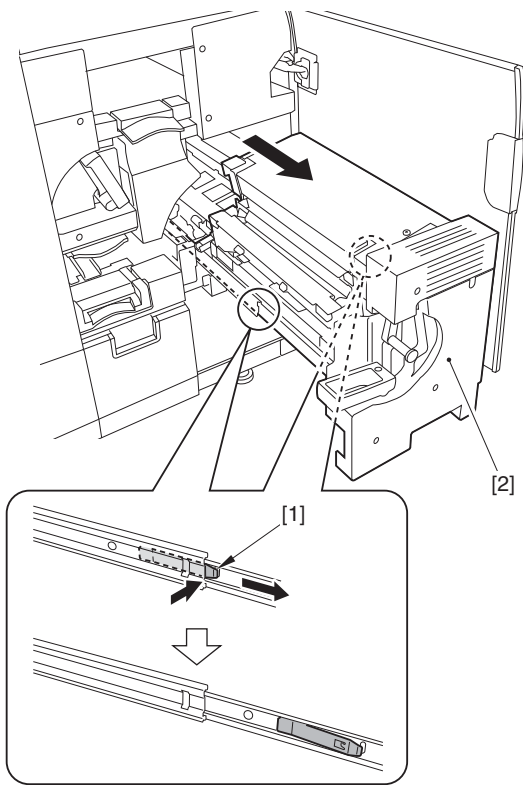
F-9-314

- 2) Tilt the release lever [1] in the direction of the arrow and slide out the primary fixing assembly [2].



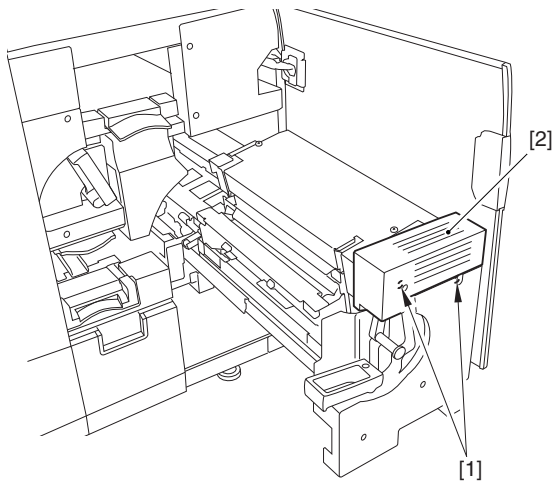
F-9-315

- 3) Disengage the 2 leaf springs [1] and slide out the primary fixing assembly [2] more.



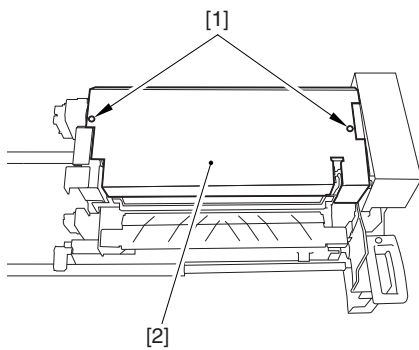
F-9-316

4) Remove the 2 screws [1], and detach the primary fixing upper front cover [2].

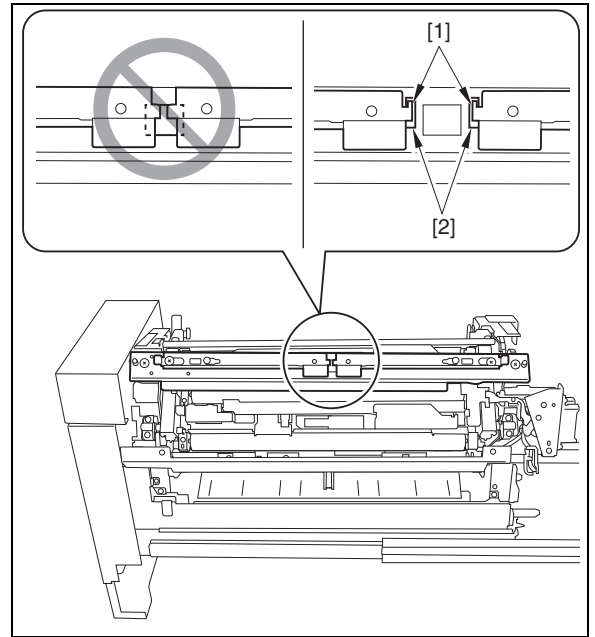


F-9-317

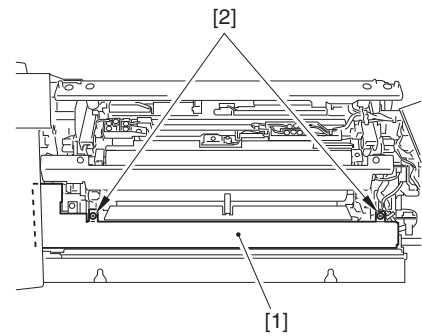
5) Loosen the 2 screws [1], and detach the fixing upper cover [2].



F-9-318

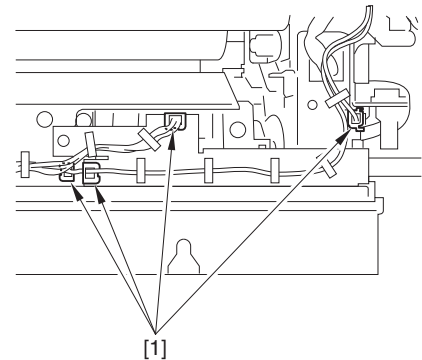


6) Remove the harness guide cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



F-9-319

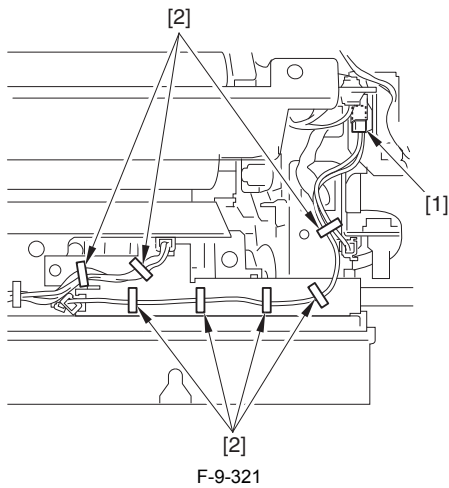
7) Remove the harness from the 4 edge saddles [1].



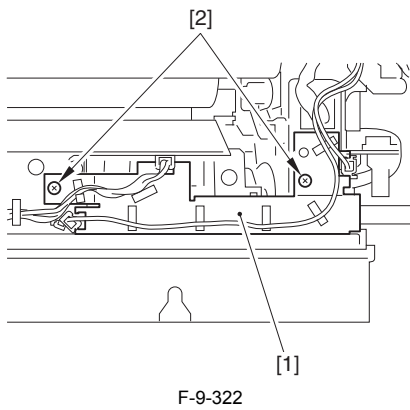
F-9-320

8) Remove the following parts.  
- 1 connector [1]  
- Harness (Free the harness from the 7 wire saddles [2])

**CAUTION: Point to Note When Attaching the Fixing Upper Cover**  
If the claw [1] of the Release Lever of the Pressure Plate is not fitted in the hole [2] of the Pressure Plate, fit the claw [1] of the Release Lever of the Pressure Plate into the hole [2] of the Pressure Plate before installing the Fixing Upper Cover.

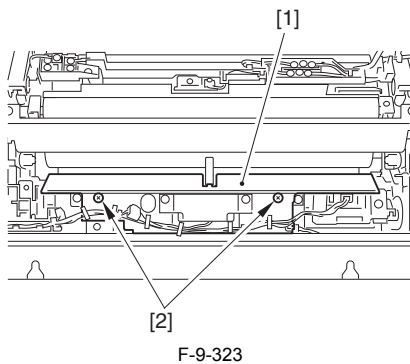


- 9) Remove the harness guide plate [1].  
- 2 screws [2]

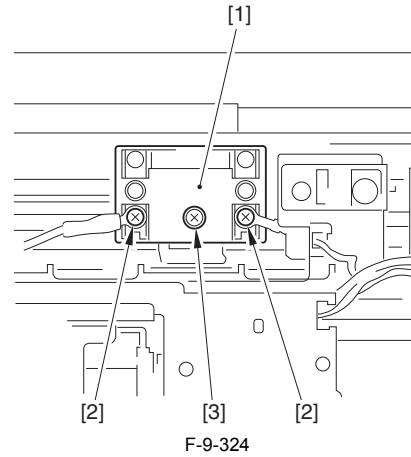


- 10) Remove the fixing inlet guide [1].  
- 2 screws [2]

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure not to pull the harness by force. Otherwise, it may get damage.



- 11) Remove the belt fixing thermoswitch [1].  
- 2 screws [2]  
- 1 screw [3]



### 9.7.23 Fixing Web

#### 9.7.23.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Web

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Fixing Web, refer to steps 1 to 3, 9, 11 to 12 and 14 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

#### 9.7.23.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Web

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Fixing Web, refer to steps 1 to 3, 10 to 12 and 14 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.24 Fixing Web Solenoid

#### 9.7.24.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Web Solenoid

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Fixing Web Solenoid, refer to steps 1 to 3 and 39 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

#### 9.7.24.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Web Solenoid

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Fixing Web Solenoid, refer to steps 1 to 3 and 34 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.25 Insulating Bush

#### 9.7.25.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Roller Insulating Bush

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Fixing Roller Insulating Bush, refer to steps 1 to 3 and 25 to 26 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

#### 9.7.25.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller Insulating Bush

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Fixing Roller Insulating Bush, refer to steps 1 to 3 and 26 to 27 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.25.3 Removing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller Insulating Bush

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller Insulating Bush, refer to steps 1 to 3, 29 and 31 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.

## 9.7.26 Bearing

### 9.7.26.1 Removing the Bearing 1 and Bearing 3

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Bearing 1 and Bearing 3, refer to steps 1 to 3, 29, 31 and 37 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.26.2 Removing the Bearing 2 and Bearing 5

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Bearing 2 and Bearing 5, refer to steps 1 to 3, 29, 31 and 38 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.26.3 Removing the Primary Fixing Roller Bearing

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Fixing Roller Bearing, refer to steps 1 to 3, 25 and 27 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.26.4 Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller Bearing

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Fixing Roller Bearing, refer to steps 1 to 3, 26 and 28 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.26.5 Removing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller Bearing

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller Bearing, refer to steps 1 to 3, 29 and 32 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.

## 9.7.27 Separation Claw

### 9.7.27.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Separation Claw

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Fixing Separation Claw, refer to steps 1 to 4 and 6 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.27.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Separation Claw

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Fixing Separation Claw, refer to steps 1 to 4 and 6 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.

## 9.7.28 Delivery Upper Separation Plate

### 9.7.28.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Separation Plate

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / image-

imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Fixing Separation Plate, refer to steps 1 to 3 and 9 to 10 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.28.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Separation Plate

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Fixing Separation Plate, refer to steps 1 to 4 and 8 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.

## 9.7.29 Fixing Inner Delivery Roller

### 9.7.29.1 Removing the Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller, refer to steps 1 to 3 and 8 of the procedure for the Primary Fixing Assembly Area.

### 9.7.29.2 Removing the Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller, refer to steps 1 to 4 and 9 of the procedure for the Secondary Fixing Assembly Area.



---

## Chapter 10 Externals and Controls

---





---

# Contents

10.1 Control Panel.....	10-1
10.1.1 Overview.....	10-1
10.1.2 Specifications LCD Display .....	10-1
10.1.3 Specifications Touchscreen .....	10-1
10.1.4 Electrical interfaces with PRISMAsync controller.....	10-1
10.1.5 Key Pad.....	10-3
10.1.6 LED Lighting.....	10-3
10.1.7 External USB port.....	10-3
10.2 Counters .....	10-4
10.2.1 Overview.....	10-4
10.2.2 Billing counters.....	10-5
10.2.3 Day counters .....	10-6
10.2.4 Count-up Timing.....	10-6
10.3 Fans .....	10-10
10.3.1 Function of Fan.....	10-10
10.3.2 Sequence of Fan Operation.....	10-16
10.4 Power Supply .....	10-18
10.4.1 Power Supply .....	10-18
10.4.1.1 AC Power Supply Configuration .....	10-18
10.4.1.2 DC Power Supply Configuration .....	10-21
10.4.2 Protection Function.....	10-23
10.4.2.1 Protective Functions.....	10-23
10.4.3 Backup Battery.....	10-23
10.4.3.1 Overview .....	10-23
10.4.4 Energy-Saving Function .....	10-24
10.4.4.1 Overview .....	10-24
10.4.4.2 SNMP setup .....	10-25
10.5 Parts Replacement Procedure.....	10-26
10.5.1 Introduction.....	10-26
10.5.1.1 Introduction.....	10-26
10.5.2 Auxiliary Control Unit Area .....	10-26
10.5.2.1 Auxiliary Control Unit Area .....	10-26
10.5.3 External Covers.....	10-31
10.5.3.1 Rear Cover .....	10-31
10.5.3.1.1 Before Removing the Main Station Rear Right Cover .....	10-31
10.5.3.1.2 Removing the Main Station Rear Right Cover .....	10-31
10.5.3.1.3 Before Removing the Main Station Rear Cover 1 .....	10-31
10.5.3.1.4 Removing the Main Station Rear Cover 1 .....	10-31
10.5.3.1.5 Before Removing the Main Station Rear Cover 2 .....	10-31
10.5.3.1.6 Removing the Main Station Rear Cover 2 .....	10-32
10.5.3.1.7 Before Removing the Main Station Rear Left Cover.....	10-32
10.5.3.1.8 Removing the Main Station Rear Left Cover.....	10-32
10.5.3.1.9 Before Removing the Main Station Rear Cover 3 .....	10-32
10.5.3.1.10 Removing the Main Station Rear Cover 3 .....	10-32
10.5.3.1.11 Before Removing the Main Station Rear Cover 4 .....	10-32
10.5.3.1.12 Removing the Main Station Rear Cover 4 .....	10-32
10.5.3.1.13 Removing the Sub Station Rear Cover 2 .....	10-33
10.5.3.2 Front Cover .....	10-33
10.5.3.3 Top Cover .....	10-33
10.5.3.4 Bottom Cover .....	10-33
10.5.3.5 Side Cover .....	10-33
10.5.3.6 Main Station Rear Cover .....	10-33
10.5.3.7 Main Station Front Cover .....	10-33
10.5.3.8 Main Station Top Cover .....	10-33
10.5.3.9 Main Station Bottom Cover .....	10-33
10.5.3.10 Main Station Side Cover .....	10-33
10.5.3.11 Sub Station Rear Cover .....	10-33
10.5.3.12 Sub Station Front Cover .....	10-33
10.5.3.13 Sub Station Top Cover .....	10-33
10.5.3.14 Sub Station Bottom Cover .....	10-33
10.5.3.15 Sub Station Side Cover .....	10-33
10.5.4 AC Power Supply Unit .....	10-33
10.5.4.1 Before Removing AC Power Supply Unit.....	10-33
10.5.4.2 Removing AC Power Supply Unit.....	10-33
10.5.5 Power Supply Unit.....	10-34
10.5.5.1 Before Removing the 24V Power Supply A/B .....	10-34

10.5.5.2 Removing the 24V Power Supply A/B .....	10-34
10.5.5.3 Before Removing the 24V Power Supply C/D .....	10-35
10.5.5.4 Removing the 24V Power Supply C/D .....	10-35
10.5.5.5 Before Removing the 24V Power Supply E/F .....	10-35
10.5.5.6 Removing the 24V Power Supply E/F .....	10-35
10.5.5.7 Before removing the 24V Power Supply H/J .....	10-36
10.5.5.8 Removing the 24V Power Supply H/J .....	10-36
10.5.5.9 Before removing the 24V Power Supply I .....	10-37
10.5.5.10 Removing the 24V Power Supply I .....	10-37
10.5.5.11 Before Removing the 12V Power Supply A/B .....	10-38
10.5.5.12 Removing the 12V Power Supply A/B .....	10-38
10.5.6 DC Controller PCB .....	10-38
10.5.6.1 Before Removing DC controller PCB .....	10-38
10.5.6.2 Removing DC controller PCB .....	10-39
10.5.7 All-Night Power Supply PCB .....	10-40
10.5.7.1 Before Removing the 3.3V all-night power supply PCB .....	10-40
10.5.7.2 Removing the 3.3V all-night power supply PCB .....	10-40
10.5.8 Leakage Breaker .....	10-40
10.5.8.1 Before Removing Leakage Protection Relay .....	10-40
10.5.8.2 Removing Leakage Protection Relay .....	10-40
10.5.9 Fixing Relay .....	10-42
10.5.9.1 Before Removing the Fixing Relay PCB .....	10-42
10.5.9.2 Removing the Fixing Relay PCB .....	10-42
10.5.10 Environment Heater Driver PCB .....	10-42
10.5.10.1 Before Removing Environment heater driver PCB .....	10-42
10.5.10.2 Removing Environment heater driver PCB .....	10-42
10.5.11 ECO PCB .....	10-43
10.5.11.1 Before Removing the ECO-ID PCB .....	10-43
10.5.11.2 Removing the ECO-ID PCB .....	10-43
10.5.12 Ozone Filter .....	10-43
10.5.12.1 Removing the Intermediate Transfer Unit Ozone Filter .....	10-43
10.5.12.2 Removing the Main Station Ozone Filter .....	10-43
10.5.12.3 Removing the Sub Station Rear Left Ozone Filter (x4) .....	10-43
10.5.12.4 Removing the Sub Station Rear Middle Ozone Filter (x2) .....	10-43
10.5.13 Toner Filter .....	10-43
10.5.13.1 Removing the Main Station Toner Filter .....	10-43
10.5.14 Noise Filter .....	10-43
10.5.14.1 Before removing AC Filter Unit .....	10-43
10.5.14.2 Removing AC Filter Unit .....	10-43
10.5.15 Air Filter .....	10-44
10.5.15.1 Removing the Intermediate Transfer Unit Ozone Filter .....	10-44
10.5.15.2 Removing the Main Station Right Suction Filter (x3) .....	10-44
10.5.15.3 Removing the Main Station Left Suction Filter (x3) .....	10-44
10.5.15.4 Removing the Delivery Static Filter (Sub Station) .....	10-44
10.5.16 Power Unit Station .....	10-45
10.5.16.1 Removing the Power Unit Station Cover .....	10-45
10.5.16.2 Before Removing the Power Unit Limiter PCB .....	10-45
10.5.16.3 Removing the Power Unit Limiter PCB .....	10-45
10.5.16.4 Before Removing the Power Unit Relay PCB .....	10-45
10.5.16.5 Removing the Power Unit Relay PCB .....	10-45
10.5.16.6 Removing Power Unit Station .....	10-46

## 10.1 Control Panel

### 10.1.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The operator panel is connected to the PRISMAsync controller. Functions, specifications and electrical interfaces with PRISMAsync controller are described in the following sections.

Major functions

The UI panel can be divided in several functional components:

- LCD display and touchscreen, the main point of interaction for the user
- Key pad, which give the user an extra possibility to interact with the system
- LED lighting, which highlight the keys and provides information about status to the user
- External USB port, which enable the user to connect usb devices to the system
- Housing, made up of several plastic parts. Main function of the housing is to give the panel its design
- Hinge, which interfaces to the arm on the Océ machine. The hinge enables the user to set the angle of the panel to his wish.

The housing and hinge will not be described in detail.

Brightness and contrast are adjusted from:

System > Setup > Operator panel settings >

- Brightness (range 20 - 100, default 50)
- Contrast (range 10-100, default 50)

### 10.1.2 Specifications LCD Display

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Specifications LCD display:

- LCD technology: TFT, Industrial Type, anti-glare surface treatment.
- Viewing area: 15"
- NR. of colours: 260,000 (6 bit each for R, G, B)
- Contrast (CR): 400:1
- Luminance: 200 cd/m2 (Minimum), 250 cd/m2 (Typical)
- Viewing angles:
- 105° vertical (typical 125°)
- 120° horizontal (typical 140°)
- Response time: Typically 8ms.
- Resolution: 1024x768 XGA
- Chromaticity (white): X ~ 0.313, Y ~ 0.329
- Refresh rate: 60 Hz

### 10.1.3 Specifications Touchscreen

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Specifications Touchscreen:

- Touch Technology Five-Wire Resistive
- Surface Durability 3H per ASTM D3363
- Sizes 15"
- Resolution 4096x4096
- Touch Activation Force Typically less than 1.2N
- Light Transmission 80% +/-5% at 550nm wavelength

The touchscreen is calibrated in the factory. The calibration settings are stored in the product. Calibration accuracy: +/- 4mm on all places of the display.

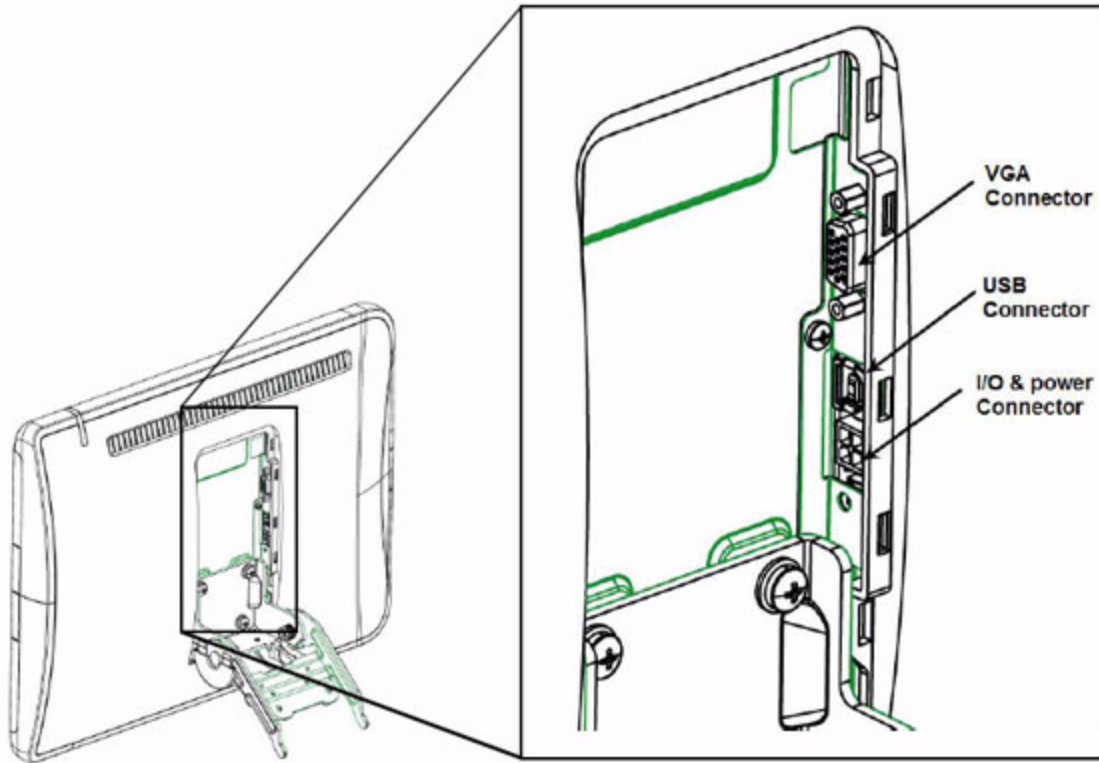
### 10.1.4 Electrical interfaces with PRISMAsync controller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The operator panel has the following electrical interfaces with PRISMAsync controller:

- 1) Video connection
- 2) USB connection
- 3) I/O and power connection

These connectors connect the PRISMAsync with the UI4 main board of the operator panel.



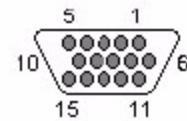
F-10-1

1) Video Connection

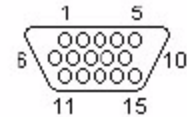
The LUI will be connected to an Analogue RGB PC video interface (VGA). This “host” interface has the standardised 15pin high-density D-SUB female connector.

The LUI must have a compatible video interface to connect to this analogue “host” interface.

**15 PIN HIGHDENSITY D-SUB FEMALE at the videocard.**



**15 PIN HIGHDENSITY D-SUB MALE at the monitor cable.**



F-10-2

Pin Name Dir Description

- 1 RED OUT Red Video (75 ohm, 0.7 V p-p)
- 2 GREEN OUT Green Video (75 ohm, 0.7 V p-p)
- 3 BLUE OUT Blue Video (75 ohm, 0.7 V p-p)
- 4 RES - Reserved
- 5 GND ----- Ground
- 6 RGND ----- Red Ground
- 7 GGND ----- Green Ground
- 8 BGND ----- Blue Ground
- 9 +5V OUT +5 VDC
- 10 SGND ----- Sync Ground
- 11 ID0 IN Monitor ID Bit 0 (optional)
- 12 SDA IN/OUT DDC Serial Data Line
- 13 HSYNC or CSYNC OUT Horizontal Sync (or Composite Sync)
- 14 VSYNC OUT Vertical Sync
- 15 SCL IN/OUT DDC Data Clock Line

2) USB Connection

A standard USB “B type” receptacle is used. The USB B type connector pin configuration is as below.

- Pin Signal
- J6002-1 Vbus (+5V)
- J6002-2 DJ6002-
- 3 D+
- J6002-4 Supply GND

USB Supply voltage must be Vbus should be range from 4.75V<Vbus<5.25V.

3) I/O and power connection

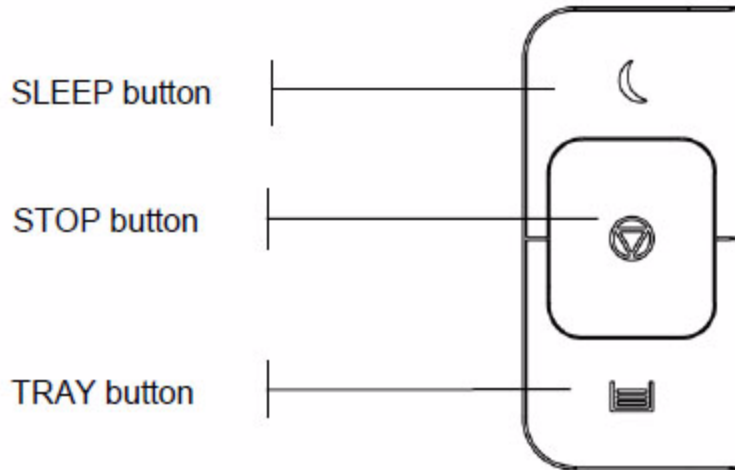
The connector type is Tyco/AMP 1-770968-0. The pin assignment is shown in the table below

- Pin Signal
- J1001-1 Vinv (12V)
- J1001-2 GND\_Vinv
- J1001-3 Sleep\_Button
- J1001-4 Sleep\_Button\_Indicator\_LED

Supply voltage must be in range from 11.1V<12V<12.7V

**10.1.5 Key Pad**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-10-3

The operator panel has three hard keys:

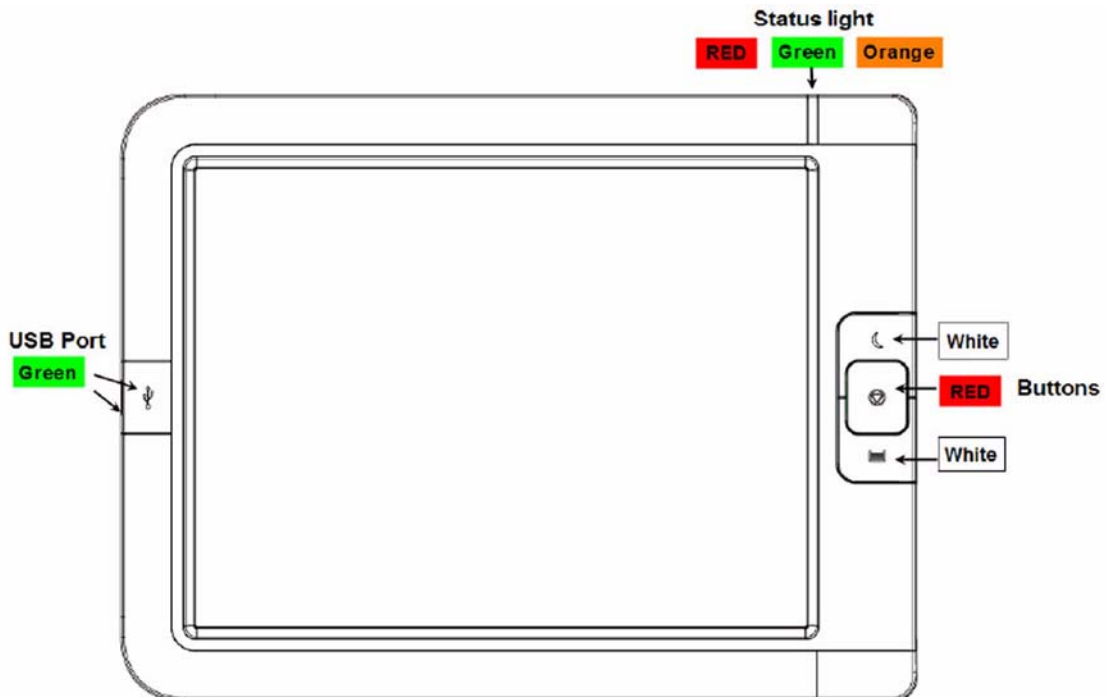
- SLEEP button: put the machine into the sleep mode, wake up the machine from the sleep mode or shut down the printer and controller.
- STOP button: stop the printer (see reference below) after a set or as soon as possible
- TRAY button: check the content of all paper trays, load a new media type into a paper tray or change the media type which is available in one of the paper trays.

**10.1.6 LED Lighting**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The UI panel has several items which are lighted with LED (see picture):

- Key pad buttons: The center button is the STOP button, and is lighted by a red led. The other 2 buttons are lighted with a white LED.
- Status light: on the top of the UI panel is the status light. Three leds are mounted: green, orange and red.
- USB port: The usb logo on the front of the panel, and the area around the usb port are lighted with green LEDs.



F-10-4

**10.1.7 External USB port**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

On the left side of the UI panel (as seen from front), a USB type A receptacle is placed. This USB port is meant for the user to connect a memory stick to the system. Furthermore the external USB port is used to connect a spectrometer to perform colour calibrations (shading corrections and media family calibrations).

## 10.2 Counters

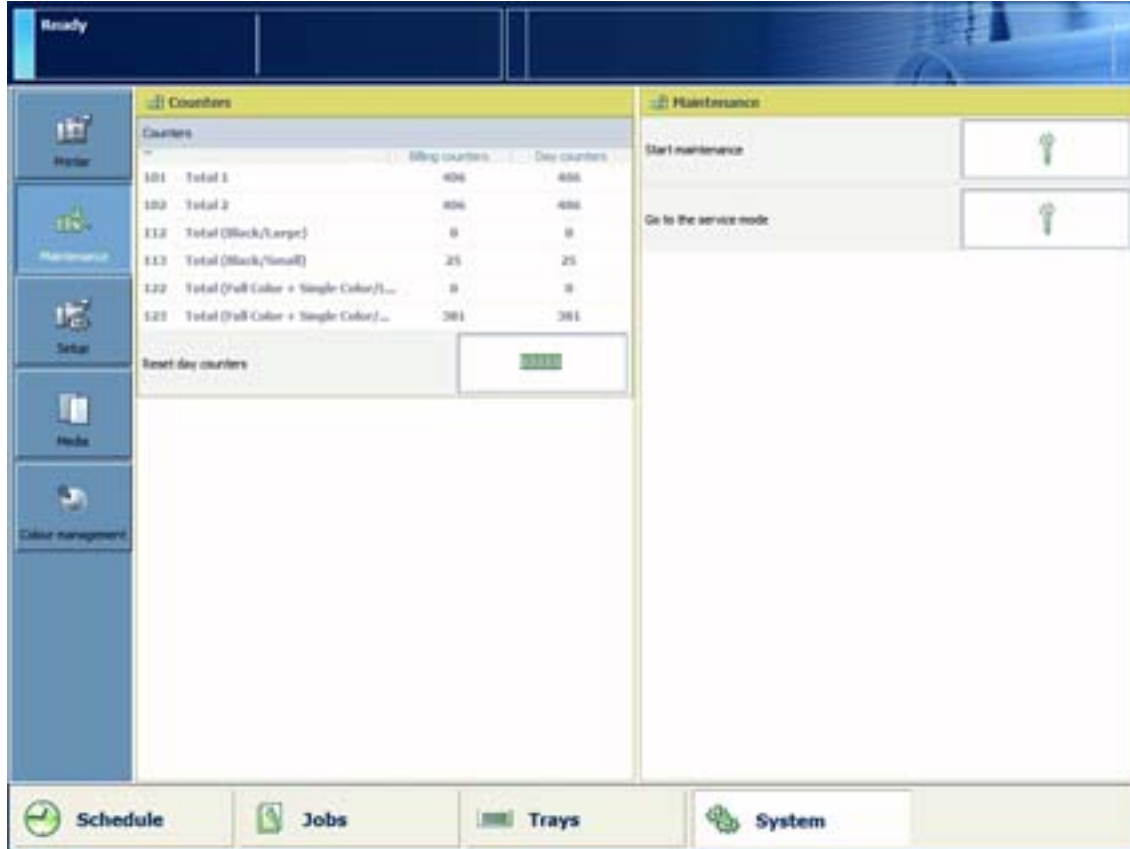
### 10.2.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The machine is equipped with counters that indicate the counts of output according to types of job. These counters can be found on:

- Operator panel: System > Maintenance (as shown below).
- Settings Editor > Support > Counters.

From the Settings Editor it is also possible to print the billing counters report.



F-10-5

The counters as described in the table below are supported. These counters can be configured from service mode (see details below):

- COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER1 to 8
- COPIER > OPTION > USER > CNT-SW.

At the time of copy, "Total", "Scan", and "Print" counters are advanced. But, "Copy" counter is not advanced.

T-10-1

Model	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	Counter 7	Counter 8	COPIER>OP TION>BODY >CONFIG
200V JPN *2	Total 1	Total (B&W 1)	Copy (full color + mono color/1)	Print (full color + mono color/1)	*1	*1	*1	*1	JP
	<b>101</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>232</b>	<b>324</b>	<b>000</b>	<b>000</b>	<b>000</b>	<b>000</b>	
200V JPN *3	Total 2	Copy (full color + mono color/2)	Total A (full color + mono color/2)	Copy (B&W 2)	Total A (B&W 2)	*1	*1	*1	JP
	<b>102</b>	<b>231</b>	<b>148</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>133</b>	<b>000</b>	<b>000</b>	<b>000</b>	
200V JPN *4	Total 1	Total (B&W 1)	Copy (full color + mono color/1)	Print (full color + mono color/1)	Total (B&W 1)	*1	*1	*1	JP
	<b>101</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>232</b>	<b>324</b>	<b>118</b>	<b>000</b>	<b>000</b>	<b>000</b>	
200V JPN *5	Total 1	Total (full color + mono color/ small)	Total (full color + mono color/ large)	Total (B&W/ small)	Total (B&W/ large)	scan (total 1)	*1	*1	JP
	<b>101</b>	<b>123</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>501</b>	<b>000</b>	<b>000</b>	

Model	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	Counter 7	Counter 8	COPIER>OPTION>BODY>CONFIG
200V JPN *6	Total 1	Total (full color + mono color/ small)	Total (full color + mono color/ large)	Total (B&W/ small)	Total (B&W/ large)	Total (mono color/ small)	Total (mono color/ large)	scan (total 1)	JP
	<b>101</b>	<b>123</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>111</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>501</b>	
208V TW	Total 1	Total (B&W 1)	Copy + print (full color/ large)	Copy + print (full color/ small)	Total (B&W 1)	*1	*1	*1	TW
	<b>101</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>401</b>	<b>402</b>	<b>118</b>	<b>000</b>	<b>000</b>	<b>000</b>	
208V UL	Total 1	Total (B&W 1)	Copy (full color + mono color/ large)	Copy (full color +mono color/ small)	Print (full color + mono color/ large)	Print (full color +mono color/ small)	*1	*1	US
	<b>101</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>407</b>	<b>408</b>	<b>403</b>	<b>404</b>	<b>000</b>	<b>000</b>	
208V UL *3	Total 2	Total (B&W 2)	Copy (full color + mono color/ large)	Copy (full color +mono color/ small)	Print (full color + mono color/ large)	Print (full color +mono color/ small)	*1	*1	US
	<b>102</b>	<b>109</b>	<b>407</b>	<b>408</b>	<b>403</b>	<b>404</b>	<b>000</b>	<b>000</b>	
400V ASIA	Total 1	Total (B&W 1)	Copy + print (full color/ large)	Copy + print (full color/ small)	Total (B&W 1)	total 1 (duplex)	*1	*1	SG/KO/CN
	<b>101</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>401</b>	<b>402</b>	<b>118</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>000</b>	<b>000</b>	
400V UK	Total (B&W/ large)	Total (B&W/ small)	Total (full color + mono color/ large)	Total (full color + mono color/ small)	scan (total 1)	Print (total 1)	*1	*1	GB
	<b>112</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>123</b>	<b>501</b>	<b>301</b>	<b>000</b>	<b>000</b>	
400V AUS	Total 1	Total (B&W 1)	Copy (full color + mono color/ large)	Copy (full color +mono color/ small)	Print (full color + mono color/ large)	Print (full color +mono color/ small)	*1	*1	AU
	<b>101</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>229</b>	<b>230</b>	<b>321</b>	<b>322</b>	<b>000</b>	<b>000</b>	
400V FRN	Total (B&W/ large)	Total (B&W/ small)	Total (full color + mono color/ large)	Total (full color + mono color/ small)	scan (total 1)	Print (total 1)	*1	*1	FR
	<b>112</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>123</b>	<b>501</b>	<b>301</b>	<b>000</b>	<b>000</b>	
400V GER	Total (B&W/ large)	Total (B&W/ small)	Total (full color + mono color/ large)	Total (full color + mono color/ small)	scan (total 1)	Print (total 1)	*1	*1	DE
	<b>112</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>123</b>	<b>501</b>	<b>301</b>	<b>000</b>	<b>000</b>	
400V AMS	Total (B&W/ large)	Total (B&W/ small)	Total (full color + mono color/ large)	Total (full color + mono color/ small)	scan (total 1)	Print (total 1)	*1	*1	ES/SE/PT/NO/ DK/PL/HU/ CZ/SI/GR/EE/ RU/NL/SK/ RO/HR/BG/ TR
	<b>112</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>123</b>	<b>501</b>	<b>301</b>	<b>000</b>	<b>000</b>	
400V ITA	Total (B&W/ large)	Total (B&W/ small)	Total (full color + mono color/ large)	Total (full color + mono color/ small)	scan (total 1)	Print (total 1)	*1	*1	IT
	<b>112</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>123</b>	<b>501</b>	<b>301</b>	<b>000</b>	<b>000</b>	

## &lt;Guide to Notations&gt;

large: large-size paper (longer than 364 mm in feed direction; count increased by 1).

small: small-size paper (364 mm in feed length or shorter).

total: all (C+P; count increased by 1).

duplex: duplexing (in auto duplexing; count increased by 1).

- The 3-digit number in the counter column indicates the setting of the following service mode item: COPIER >OPTION >USER > COUNTER1 to 6  
- counters 2 through 6 may be changed using the following service mode item: COPIER>OPTION>USER.

\*1: by default, not indicated; may be changed in service mode.

\*2: if '0' is set for the following: COPIER>OPTION>USER>CNT-SW.

\*3: if '1' is set for the following: COPIER>OPTION>USER>CNT-SW.

\*4: if '2' is set for the following: COPIER>OPTION>USER>CNT-SW.

\*5: if '3' is set for the following: COPIER>OPTION>USER>CNT-SW.

\*6: if '4' is set for the following: COPIER>OPTION>USER>CNT-SW.

## 10.2.2 Billing counters

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The 'Billing counters' section displays the counters used for billing purposes, as configured from service mode (as described above). These billing counters are not resettable.

**10.2.3 Day counters**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The 'Day counters' section displays the number of prints that have been made since the counter was last reset to 0. Users can reset the day counters at the beginning of a working day or before a new job for a particular customer starts.

**10.2.4 Count-up Timing**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

For the iPR C7010VPS series the counter behaviour is as follows:

- 1) Mono color counters  
Mono colour counters do not count up and are always zero.
  - 2) Copy counters (soft counters 000 to 099, 200 to 299 and 400-499)  
Copy related counters do not count up and are always zero (soft counter 000 to 099, 200 to 299 and 400-499). The reason for this is that copy jobs are basically combined scan- and printjobs. When processing copy jobs, the PRISMAsync controller receives scan jobs from the image reader and submits printjobs to the print engine. All jobs (copy and print jobs) submitted from the PRISMAsync are counted on the soft counter for print jobs (soft counter 300 to 399).
  - 3) Print counters (soft counters 300 to 399, 400-499)  
Counters include prints made from scanned originals for copy jobs, see explanation for copy counters.
  - 4) Scan counters (soft counters 500 to 599)  
Counters include scans that were made for copy jobs.
- The count-up timing varies according to the following conditions:  
 - Print mode (1-sided/2nd side of 2-sided print/1st side of 2-sided print)  
 - Delivery location (finisher, stacker, perfect binder)

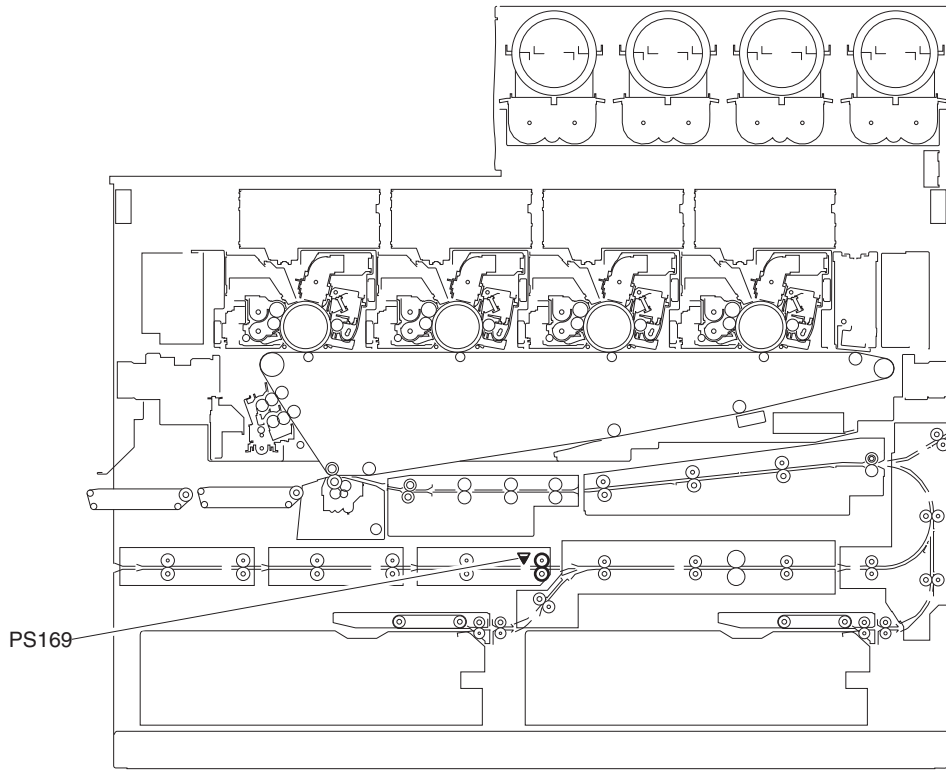
T-10-2

Delivery location		Print mode	
		1-sided/2nd side of 2-sided print	1st side of 2-sided print
		Count-up timing	
1	In the case of the host machine only	When the paper's trail edge passes over the delivery roller 3. Reference sensor: Delivery sensor 3 (PS339)	When the paper's trail edge passes over the duplexing feed roller 1-1. Reference sensor: Duplexing standby sensor 1-1 (PS339)
2	Finisher Saddle finisher	Tray A (Upper tray)	When the paper's trail edge passes over the delivery roller. Reference sensor: Upper delivery sensor (PS5)
		Tray B (Lower tray)	When the paper's trail edge passes over the sort delivery roller. Reference sensor: Lower delivery sensor (PS6)
	Saddle section	When the paper's trail edge passes over the saddle inlet transport roller of the saddle finisher. Reference sensor: saddle inlet sensor (PS101)	
3	Trimmer	When the paper's trail edge passes over the saddle inlet transport roller of the saddle finisher. Reference sensor: saddle inlet sensor (PS101)	
4	Stacker	Delivery tray	When the paper's trail edge passes over the output tray exit roller. Reference sensor: Output tray exit sheet sensor (PI03)
		Stack section	When the paper's trail edge passes over the stacker exit roller. Reference sensor: Stacker exit sheet sensor (PI07)
5	Perfect binder	When the paper's trail edge passes over the signature delivery roller. Reference sensor: Timing sensor (S5)	

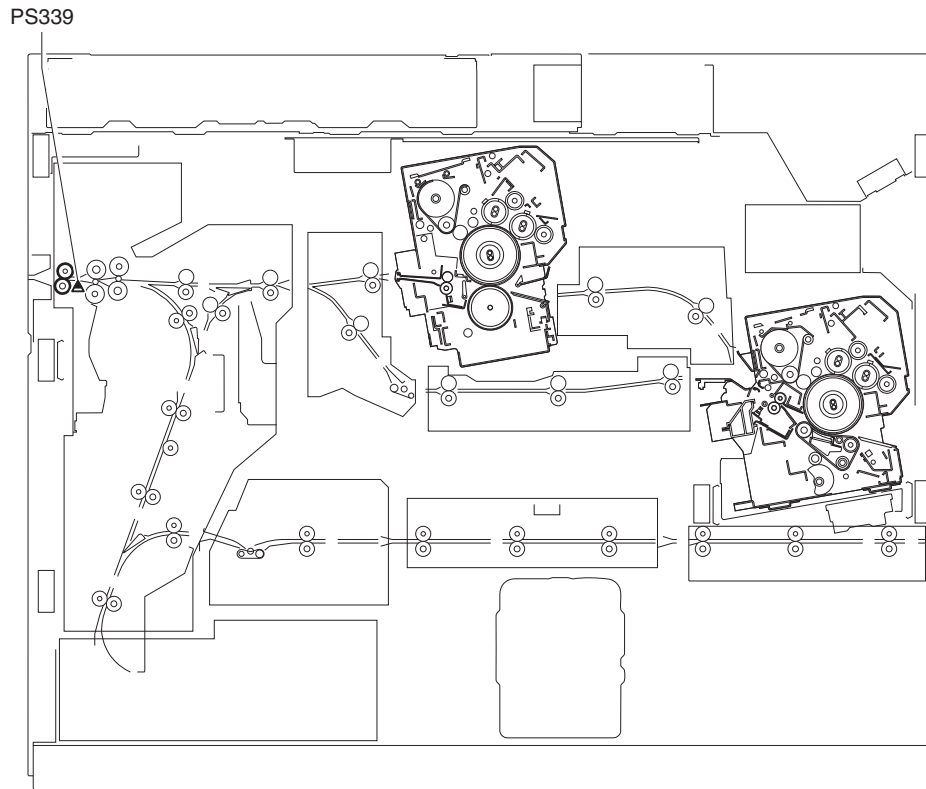
**Service Mode:**  
**COPIER > OPTION > BODY > CNT-TMG**  
 0: count-up from when the paper is delivered from the delivery options [default]  
 1: count-up from when the paper is delivered from the host machine  
 The count-up timing in the case of selecting "1" applies to "1" on the table above.



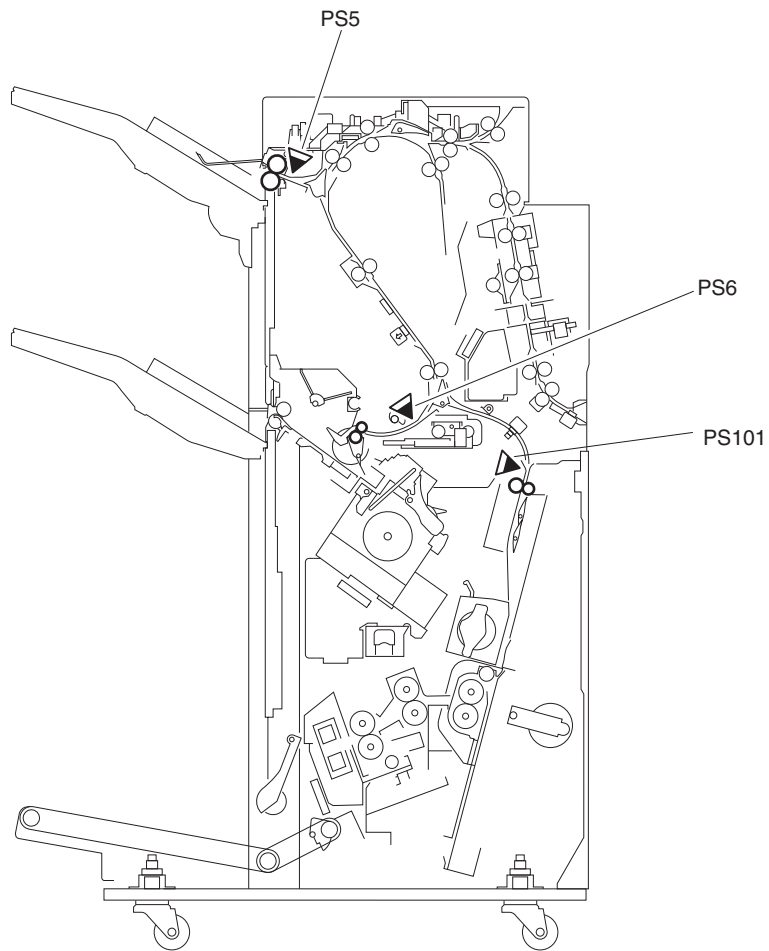
-Main station



-Sub station

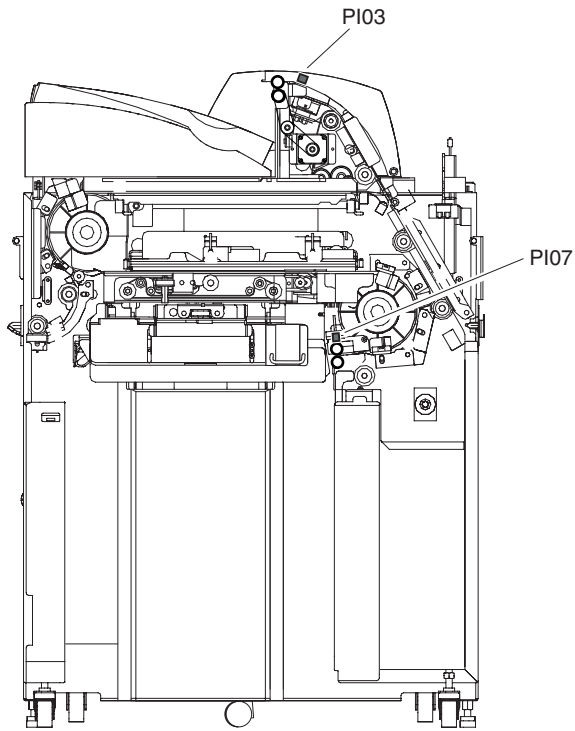


-Finisher / Saddle Finisher



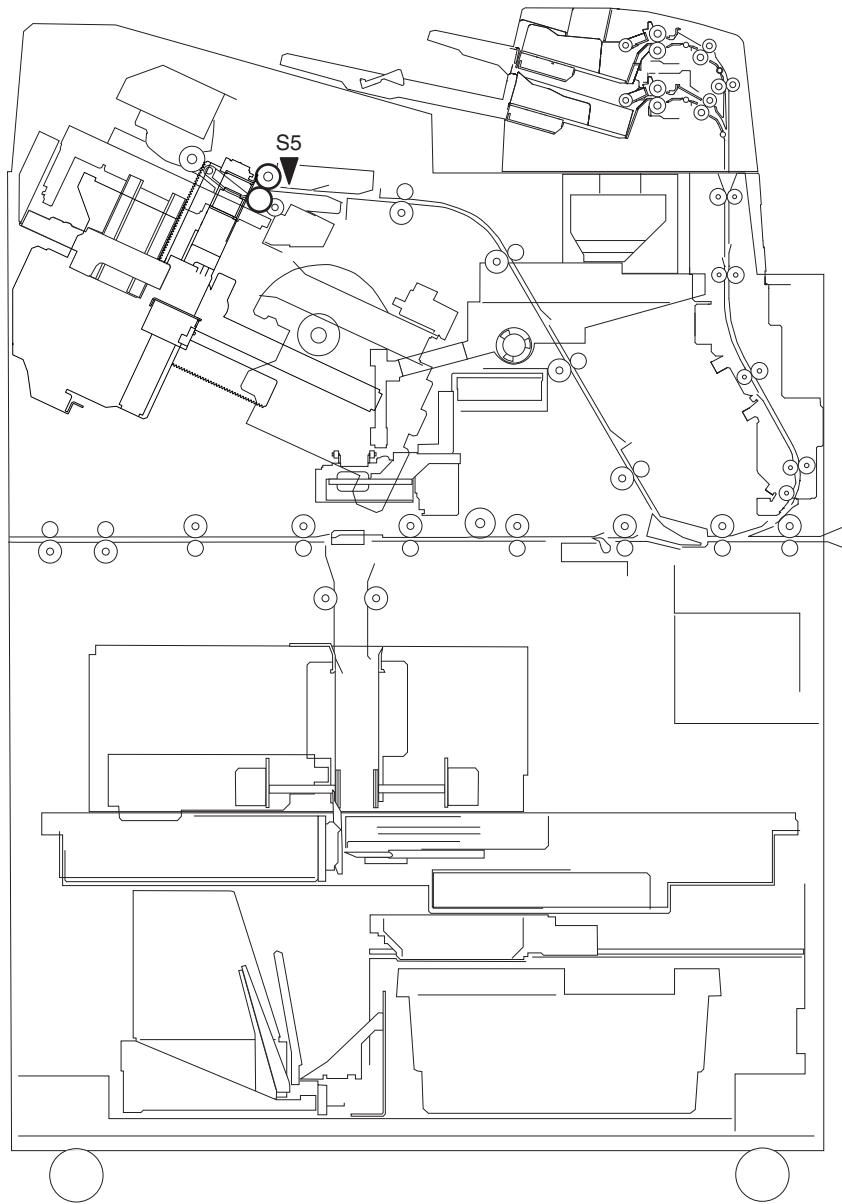
F-10-8

-Stacker



F-10-9

-Perfect Binder



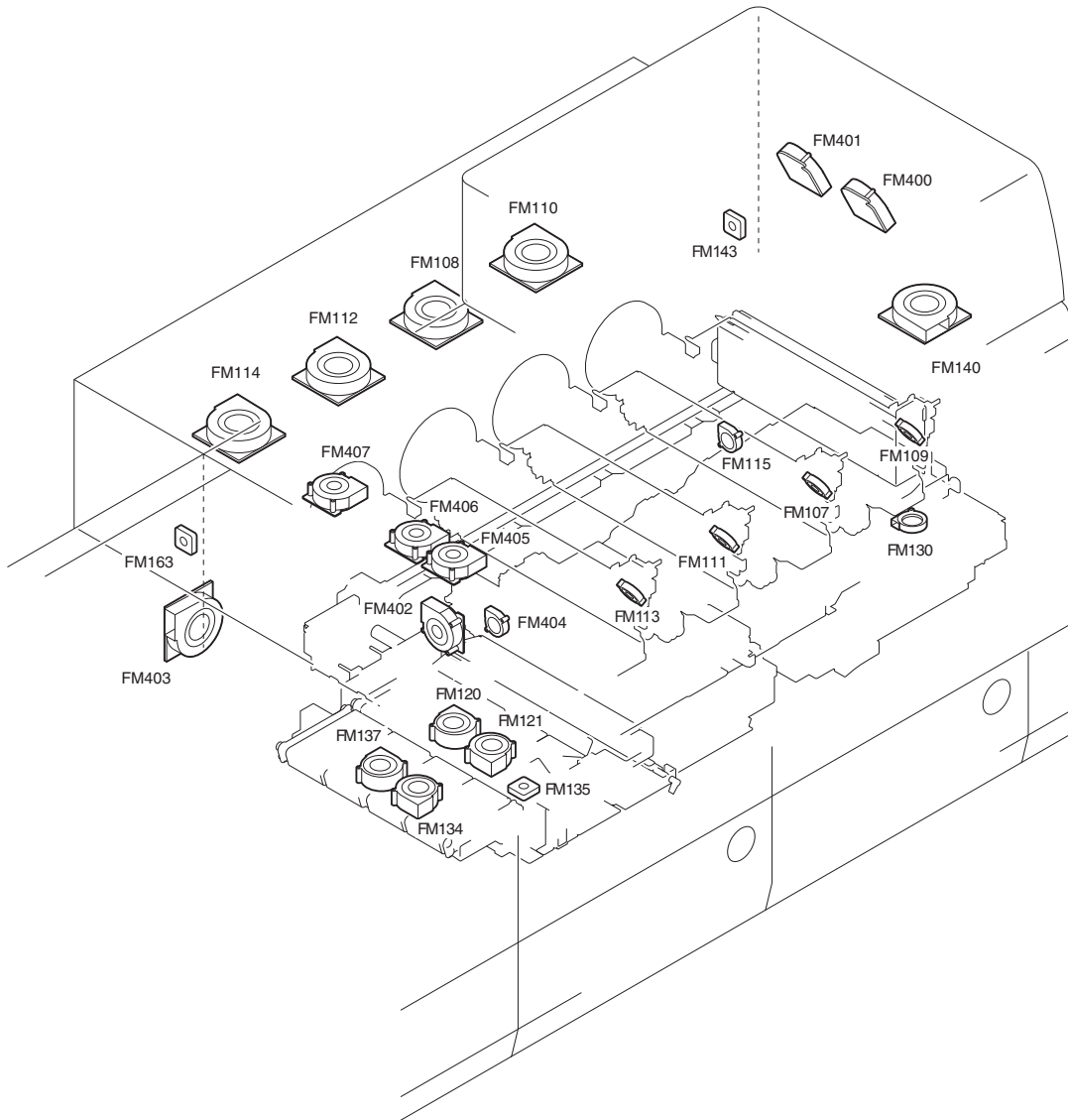
F-10-10

## 10.3 Fans

### 10.3.1 Function of Fan

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- Main station

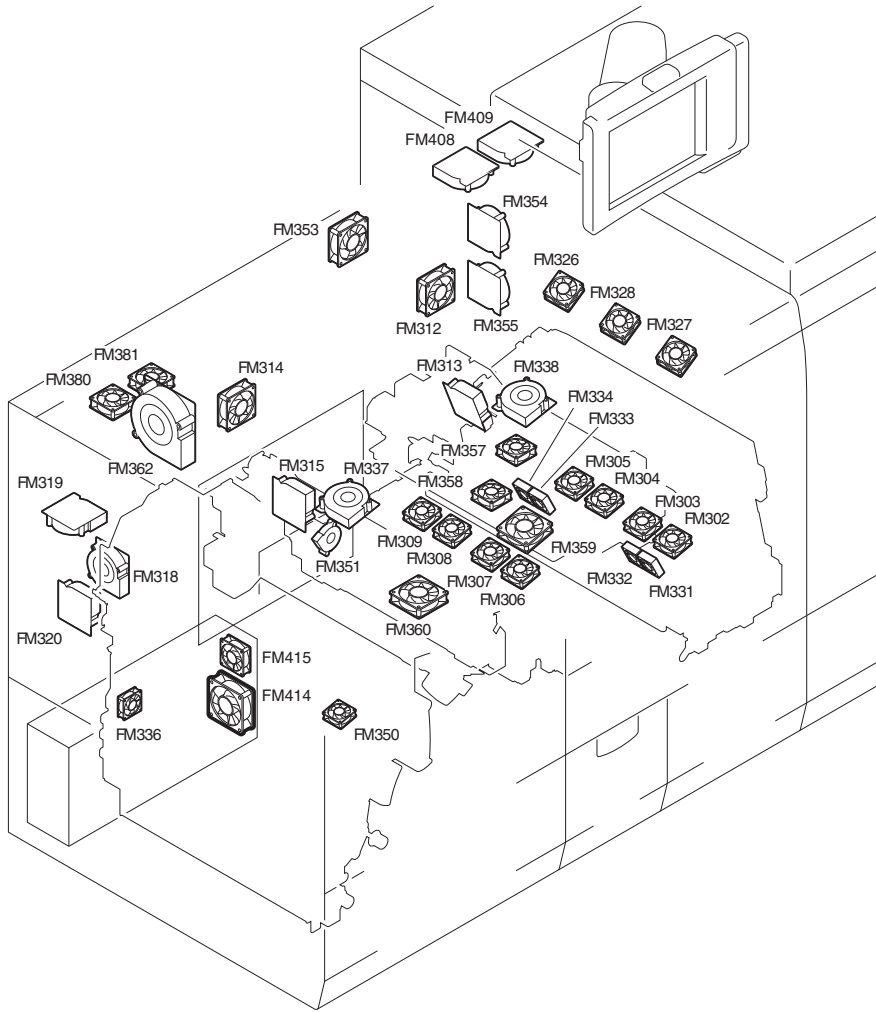


F-10-11

T-10-3

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	Error Code Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation Y=1: detection at t power on
FM107	Process unit cooling fan (C)	To cool the process unit	E820-Y103
FM108	Process unit exhausting fan (C)	To exhaust air from the process unit	E820-Y203
FM109	Process unit cooling fan (Bk)	To cool the process unit	E820-Y104
FM110	Process unit exhausting fan (Bk)	To exhaust air from the process unit	E820-Y204
FM111	Process unit cooling fan (M)	To cool the process unit	E820-Y102
FM112	Process unit exhausting fan (M)	To exhaust air from the process unit	E820-Y202
FM113	Process unit cooling fan (Y)	To cool the process unit	E820-Y101
FM114	Process unit exhausting fan (Y)	To exhaust air from the process unit	E820-Y201
FM115	Pre-transfer exhausting fan	To exhaust air from the pre-transfer charge assembly	E823-Y001
FM120	Pre-fixing feed rear right fan	To attract paper to the pre-fixing feed belt	E805-Y402
FM121	Pre-fixing feed front right fan	To attract paper to the pre-fixing feed belt	E805-Y401
FM130	Registration feed driver PCB right cooling fan	To cool the registration feed driver PCB	E822-Y501
FM134	Pre-fixing feed front left fan	To attract paper to the pre-fixing feed belt	E805-Y403
FM135	Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB cooling fan	To cool the secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB	E822-Y502
FM137	Pre-fixing feed rear left fan	To attract paper to the pre-fixing feed belt	E805-Y404
FM140	Main station right cooling fan 1	To cool the main station	E822-Y301
FM141	Main station right cooling fan 2	To cool the main station	E822-Y302
FM142	Main station right cooling fan 3	To cool the main station	E822-Y303
FM143	Main station rear right cooling fan	To cool the main station	E822-Y304
FM160	Process unit front side cooling fan (Y)	To cool the developing assembly	E820-Y301
FM161	Process unit rear side cooling fan (Y)	To cool the developing assembly	E820-Y302
FM163	Main station rear left cooling fan	To cool the main station	E822-Y305
FM165	Developing assembly cooling fan 1 (Y)	To cool the developing assembly	E820-Y303

- Sub station

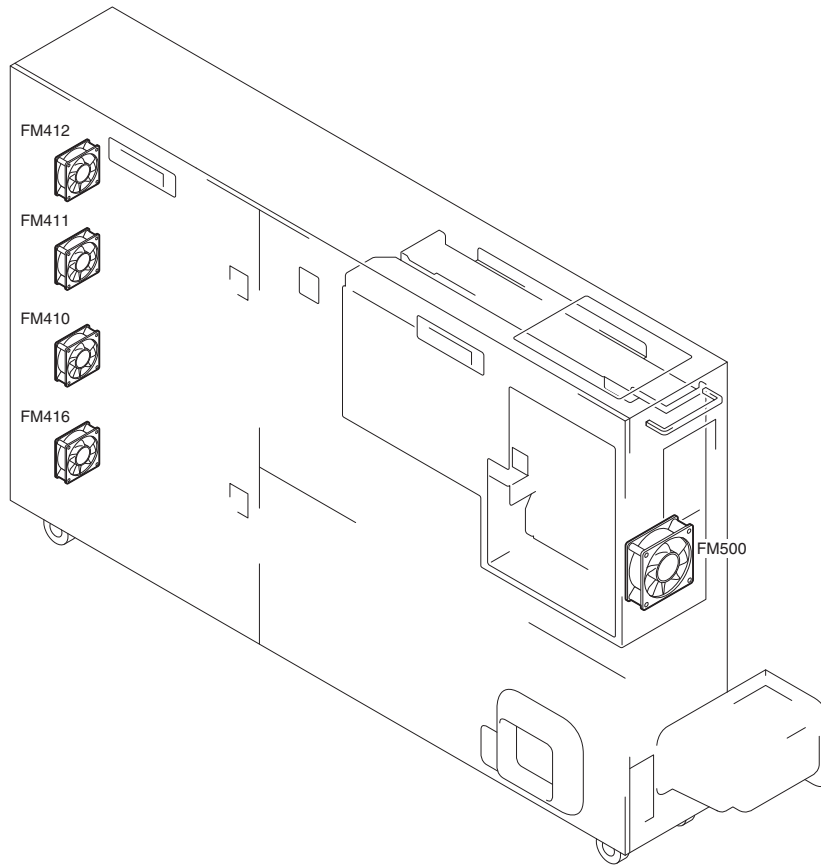


F-10-12

T-10-4

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	Error Code Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation Y=1: detection at t power on
FM302	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 1	To cool the fixing belt	E805-Y101
FM303	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 2	To cool the fixing belt	E805-Y102
FM304	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 3	To cool the fixing belt	E805-Y103
FM305	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 4	To cool the fixing belt	E805-Y104
FM306	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 1	To cool the pressure roller	E805-Y301
FM307	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 2	To cool the pressure roller	E805-Y302
FM308	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 3	To cool the pressure roller	E805-Y303
FM309	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 4	To cool the pressure roller	E805-Y304
FM312	Primary fixing heat exhaust fan	To exhaust heat from the fixing assembly	E805-Y201
FM313	Primary fixing inside delivery cooling fan	To cool the inner delivery unit and the paper at the fixing assembly	E822-Y201
FM314	Secondary fixing heat exhaust fan	To exhaust heat from the fixing assembly	E805-Y202
FM315	Secondary fixing inside delivery cooling fan	To cool the inner delivery unit and the paper at the fixing assembly	E822-Y202
FM318	Delivery lower cooling fan	To cool the delivered paper through the delivery assembly	E822-Y101
FM319	Delivery upper cooling fan	To cool the delivered paper through the delivery assembly	E822-Y102
FM320	Duplexing decurler fan	To cool the delivered paper through the duplexing decurler	E822-Y401
FM326	Station to station interval cooling fan 6	To cool the main station - sub station interval	E822-Y606
FM327	Station to station interval cooling fan 7	To cool the main station - sub station interval	E822-Y607
FM328	Station to station interval cooling fan 8	To cool the main station - sub station interval	E822-Y608
FM331	Primary fixing separating cooling fan 1	To cool the fixing belt (at the separating unit)	E805-Y701
FM332	Primary fixing separating cooling fan 2	To cool the fixing belt (at the separating unit)	E805-Y702
FM333	Primary fixing separating cooling fan 3	To cool the fixing belt (at the separating unit)	E805-Y703
FM334	Primary fixing separating cooling fan 4	To cool the fixing belt (at the separating unit)	E805-Y704
FM336	External delivery driver PCB cooling fan	To cool the external delivery driver PCB	E822-Y503
FM337	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 5	To cool the pressure roller	E805-Y305
FM338	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 5	To cool the fixing belt	E805-Y105
FM350	Delivery decurler cooling fan	To cool the delivered paper through the delivery assembly	E822-Y402
FM351	Fixing duplexing driver PCB left cooling fan	To cool the fixing duplexing driver PCB	E805-Y801
FM353	Reader cooling fan	To cool the reader (option)	E828-0001
FM354	Main station upper delivery fan	To exhaust air from the main station	E822-Y801
FM355	Main station lower delivery fan	To exhaust air from the main station	E822-Y802
FM357	Tandem guide upper cooling fan	To cool the tandem guide and the delivered paper	E822-Y902
FM358	Tandem guide lower cooling fan	To cool the tandem guide and the delivered paper	E822-Y903
FM359	Bypass guide front cooling fan	To cool the bypass guide and the delivered paper	E822-Y904
FM360	Bypass guide rear cooling fan	To cool the bypass guide and the delivered paper	E822-Y905
FM362	Merger guide rear fan	To cool the merger guide and the delivered paper	E822-Y901
FM380	Fixing uneven gloss prevention fan right	Cooling papers for prevention of the uneven gloss	-
FM381	Fixing uneven gloss prevention fan left	Cooling papers for prevention of the uneven gloss	-
FM408	Station to station interval cooling fan 1	To cool the main station - sub station interval	E822-Y601
FM409	Station to station interval cooling fan 2	To cool the main station - sub station interval	E822-Y602
FM414	Sub-Station lower 24V power supply coolong fan	To cool the power supply unit	E804-Y104
FM415	Sub-Station lower 24V upper supply coolong fan	To cool the power supply unit	E804-Y105

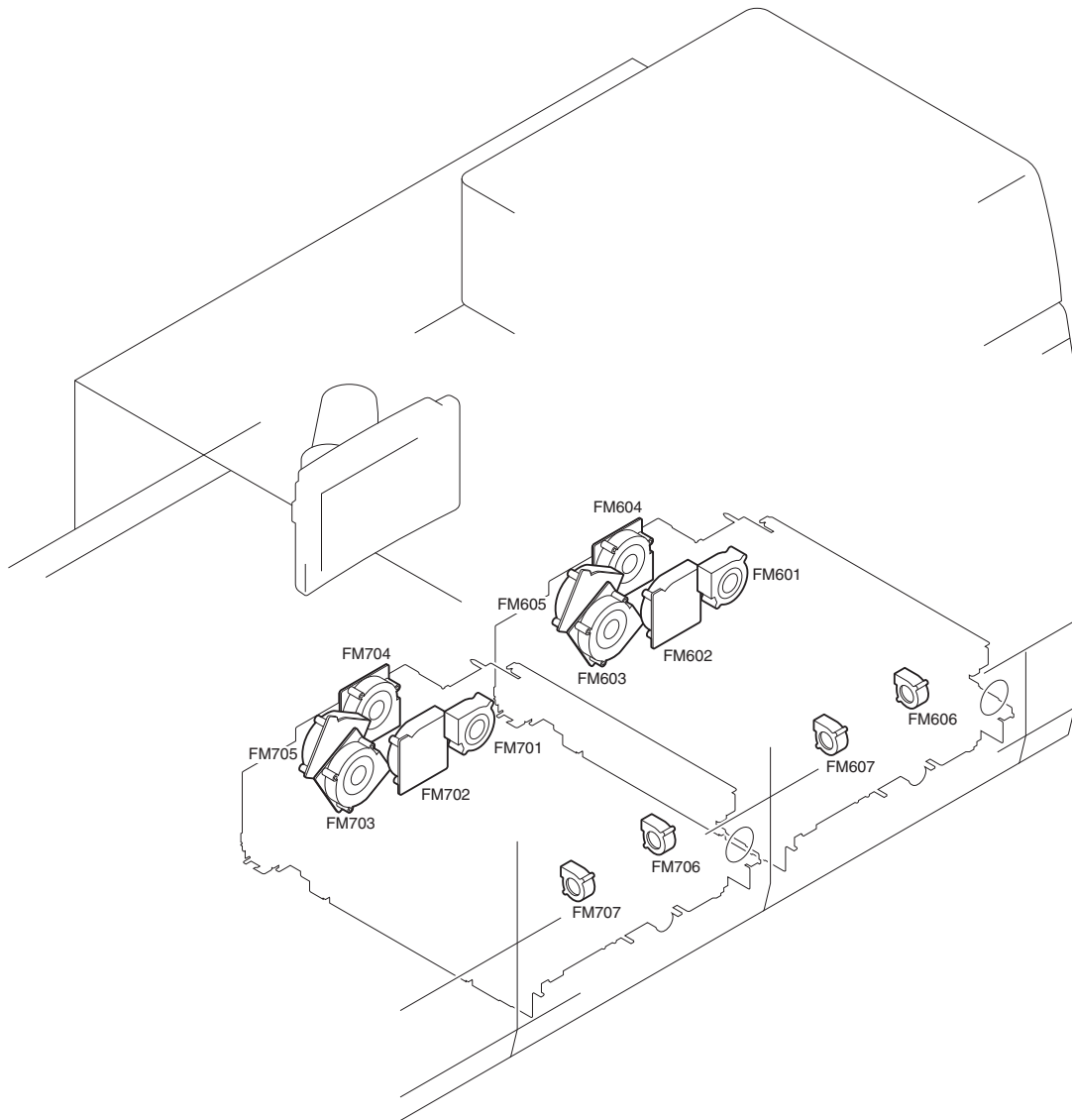
- Electrical station

F-10-13  
T-10-5

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	Error Code Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation Y=1: detection at t power on
FM410	24V power supply lower coolong fan	To cool the power supply unit	E804-Y101
FM411	24V power supply center coolong fan	To cool the power supply unit	E804-Y102
FM412	24V power supply upper coolong fan	To cool the power supply unit	E804-Y103
FM416	12V power supply coolong fan	To cool the power supply unit	E804-Y101
FM500	Main controller cooling fan 1	To cool the inside of the main controller box	E804-0004



## - Deck assembly

F-10-14  
T-10-6

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	Alarm Code
FM601	Right deck suction fan	To pickup the paper	04-1057 /04-1058
FM602	Right deck main right floatation fan	To separate the paper	04-1048 /04-1049
FM603	Right deck main left floatation fan	To separate the paper	04-1050 /04-1051
FM604	Right deck sub right floatation fan	To separate the paper	04-1052 /04-1053
FM605	Right deck sub left floatation fan	To separate the paper	04-1054 /04-1055
FM606	Right deck side right fan	To separate the paper (in larger sizes)	04-1059
FM607	Right deck side left fan	To separate the paper (in larger sizes)	04-1060
FM701	Left deck suction fan	To pickup the paper	04-1157 /04-1158
FM702	Left deck main right floatation fan	To separate the paper	04-1148 /04-1149
FM703	Left deck main left floatation fan	To separate the paper	04-1150 /04-1151
FM704	Left deck sub right floatation fan	To separate the paper	04-1152 /04-1153
FM705	Left deck sub left floatation fan	To separate the paper	04-1154 /04-1155
FM706	Left deck side right fan	To separate the paper (in larger sizes)	04-1159
FM707	Left deck side left fan	To separate the paper (in larger sizes)	04-1160

### 10.3.2 Sequence of Fan Operation

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- Main station (exclude the deck assembly)

		Main power switch ON			Control panel power switch OFF			Main power switch OFF						
		Warm-up	Warm-up rotation	Standby	In low-voltage mode	In power-saving/low-voltage mode	In sleep mode	During printing	At printing Finished	When jammed	When paper absence	At error occurrence	When cover open	When fixing assembly release lever open
FM107	Process unit cooling fan (C)	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full
FM108	Process unit exhausting fan (C)			Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half
FM109	Process unit cooling fan (Bk)	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full
FM110	Process unit exhausting fan (Bk)			Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half
FM111	Process unit cooling fan (M)	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full
FM112	Process unit exhausting fan (M)			Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half
FM113	Process unit cooling fan (Y)	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full
FM114	Process unit exhausting fan (Y)			Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half
FM115	Pre-transfer exhausting fan	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full
FM120	Pre-fixing feed rear right fan							Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full
FM121	Pre-fixing feed front right fan							Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full
FM130	Registration feed driver PCB right cooling fan							Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full
FM134	Pre-fixing feed front left fan							Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full
FM135	Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB cooling fan							Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full
FM137	Pre-fixing feed rear left fan							Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full
FM140	Main station right cooling fan 1	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full
FM143	Main station rear right cooling fan							Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full
FM163	Main station rear left cooling fan							Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full
FM400	Main station right center cooling fan	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half
FM401	Main station right rear cooling fan	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half	Half
FM402	Developing assembly left cooling fan(Y)	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full
FM403	Main station exhaust assist fan	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full
FM404	Developing assembly cooling fan(Y)	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full
FM405	Main-station upper cover front suction fan							Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full
FM406	Main-station upper cover center suction fan							Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full
FM407	Main-station upper cover rear suction fan							Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full	Full

F-10-15

- Main station (the deck assembly)

		Main power swich ON			Control panel power swich OFF			Main power swich OFF						
		Warm-up	Warm-up rotation	Standby	In low-voltage mode	In power-saving/low-voltage mode	In sleep mode	During printing	At printing Finished	When jammed	When paper absence	At error occurrence	When cover open	When fixing assembly release lever open
FM601	Right deck suction fan							■						
FM602	Right deck main right floatation fan							■						
FM603	Right deck main left floatation fan							■						
FM604	Right deck sub right floatation fan							■						
FM605	Right deck sub left floatation fan							■						
FM606	Right deck side rihft fan							■						
FM607	Right deck side left fan							■						
FM701	Left deck suction fan							■						
FM702	Left deck main right floatation fan							■						
FM703	Left deck main left floatation fan							■						
FM704	Left deck sub right floatation fan							■						
FM705	Left deck sub left floatation fan							■						
FM706	Left deck side right fan							■						
FM707	Left deck side left fan							■						

F-10-16

- Sub station

		Main power swich ON			Control panel power swich OFF			Main power swich OFF						
		Warm-up	Warm-up rotation	Standby	In low-voltage mode	In power-saving/low-voltage mode	In sleep mode	During printing	At printing Finished	When jammed	When paper absence	At error occurrence	When cover open	When fixing assembly release lever open
FM302	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 1							■						
FM303	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 2							■						
FM304	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 3							■						
FM305	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 4							■						
FM306	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 1							■						
FM307	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 2							■						
FM308	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 3							■						
FM309	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 4							■						
FM312	Primary fixing heat exhaust fan							■						
FM313	Primary fixing inside delivery cooling fan							■						
FM314	Secondary fixing heat exhaust fan							■						
FM315	Secondary fixing inside delivery cooling fan							■						
FM318	Delivery lower cooling fan							■						
FM319	Delivery upper cooling fan							■						
FM320	Duplexing decurler fan							■						
FM414	Sub-Station lower 24V power supply coolong fan							■						
FM415	Sub-Station upper 24V power supply coolong fan							■						

F-10-17

		Main power switch ON		Control panel power switch OFF				Main power switch OFF						
		Warm-up	Warm-up rotation	Standby	In low-voltage mode	In power-saving/low-voltage mode	In sleep mode	During printing	At printing Finished	When jammed	When paper absence	At error occurrence	When cover open	When fixing assembly release lever open
FM326	Station to station interval cooling fan 6													
FM327	Station to station interval cooling fan 7													
FM328	Station to station interval cooling fan 8													
FM331	Primary fixing separating cooling fan 1													
FM332	Primary fixing separating cooling fan 1													
FM333	Primary fixing separating cooling fan 1													
FM334	Primary fixing separating cooling fan 1													
FM336	External delivery driver PCB cooling fan													
FM337	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 5													
FM338	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 5													
FM350	Delivery decurler cooling fan													
FM351	Fixing duplexing driver PCB left cooling fan													
FM353	Reader cooling fan													
FM354	Main station upper delivery fan													
FM355	Main station lower delivery fan													
FM357	Tandem guide upper cooling fan													
FM358	Tandem guide lower cooling fan													
FM359	Bypass guide front cooling fan													
FM360	Bypass guide rear cooling fan													
FM362	Merger guide rear fan													
FM380	Fixing uneven gloss prevention fan right													
FM381	Fixing uneven gloss prevention fan left													
FM408	Station to station interval cooling fan 1													
FM409	Station to station interval cooling fan 2													

F-10-18

- Electrical station

		Main power switch ON		Control panel power switch OFF				Main power switch OFF						
		Warm-up	Warm-up rotation	Standby	In low-voltage mode	In power-saving/low-voltage mode	In sleep mode	During printing	At printing Finished	When jammed	When paper absence	At error occurrence	When cover open	When fixing assembly release lever open
FM410	24V power supply lower coolong fan													
FM411	24V power supply center coolong fan													
FM412	24V power supply upper coolong fan													
FM416	12V power supply coolong fan													
FM500	Main controller cooling fan 1													

F-10-19

## 10.4 Power Supply

### 10.4.1 Power Supply

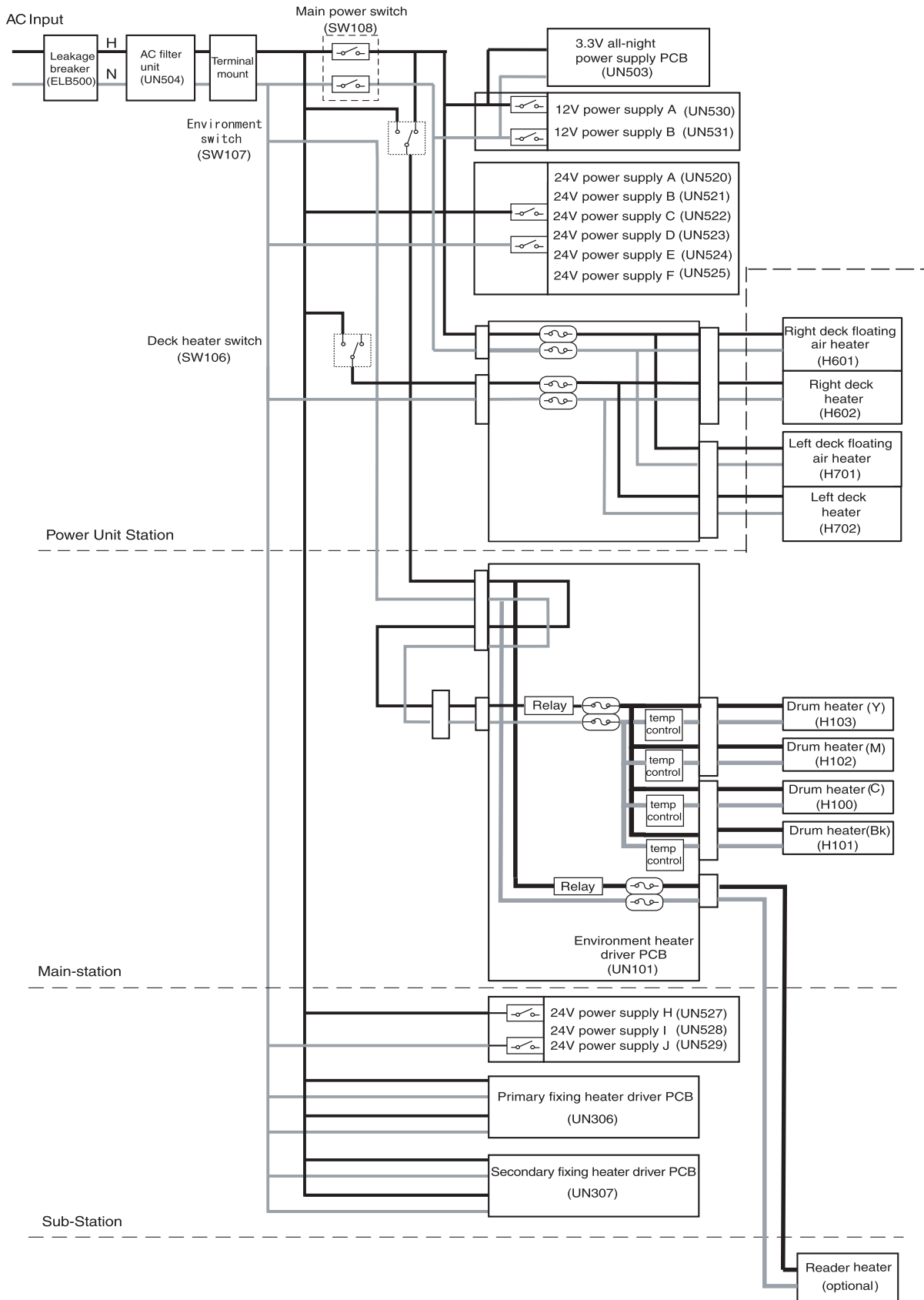
#### 10.4.1.1 AC Power Supply Configuration

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-10-7

Code	Parts Name	Function
Power Unit Station		
ELB500	Leakage breaker	Shut down the voltage when abnormality detected
SW108	Main power switch	Input AC
SW107	Environment switch	Turn on/off drum heater and reader heater (optional)

Code	Parts Name	Function
SW106	Deck heater switch	Turn on/off right/left deck heaters
UN503	3.3V all-night power supply PCB	Supply 3.3 V (all-night) to main controller
UN504	AC filter unit	Eliminate switching noises
UN520	24V power supply A	Supply 24V (non all-night) to electrical parts (various driver PCB's, process unit driver PCB, laser scanner unit, etc.) of main station
UN521	24V power supply B	Supply 24V (non all-night) to electrical parts (various driver PCB's, process unit driver PCB, laser scanner unit, etc.) of main station
UN522	24V power supply C	Supply 24V (non all-night) to electrical parts (various driver PCB's, process unit driver PCB, laser scanner unit, etc.) of main station
UN523	24V power supply D	Supply 24V (non all-night) to electrical parts (various driver PCB's, process unit driver PCB, laser scanner unit, etc.) of main station
UN524	24V power supply E	Supply 24V (non all-night) to electrical parts (various driver PCB's, process unit driver PCB, laser scanner unit, etc.) of main station
UN525	24V power supply F	Supply 24V (non all-night) to electrical parts (various driver PCB's, process unit driver PCB, laser scanner unit, etc.) of main station
UN530	12V power supply A	Supply 24V (non all-night) to electrical parts (various driver PCB's, process unit driver PCB, laser scanner unit, etc.) of main station
UN531	12V power supply B	Supply 24V (non all-night) to electrical parts (various driver PCB's, process unit driver PCB, laser scanner unit, etc.) of main station
Main Station		
H100	Drum heater (C)	Control temperatures of drum C
H101	Drum heater (Bk)	Control temperatures of drum (Bk)
H102	Drum heater (M)	Control temperatures of drum (M)
H103	Drum heater (Y)	Control temperatures of drum (Y)
H601	Right deck floating air heater	Improve flotation performance under highly humid environment or when using coated media (right deck)
H602	Right deck heater	Prevent moisture absorption of paper media (right deck)
H701	Left deck floating heater	Improve floatation performance under highly humid environment or when using coated media (left deck)
H702	Left deck heater	Prevent moisture absorption of paper media (left deck)
UN101	Environment heater driver PCB	Drive drum heater, reader heater (optional), right deck heater and left deck heater
Sub Station		
UN306	Primary fixing heater driver PCB	Drive heater in primary fixing assembly
UN307	Secondary fixing heater driver PCB	Drive heater in secondary fixing assembly
UN527	24V power supply H	Supply 24V (non all-night) to electrical parts (various driver PCB's, process unit driver PCB, laser scanner unit, etc.) of main station
UN528	24V power supply I	Supply 24V (non all-night) to electrical parts (various driver PCB's, process unit driver PCB, laser scanner unit, etc.) of main station
UN529	24V power supply J	Supply 24V (non all-night) to electrical parts (various driver PCB's, process unit driver PCB, laser scanner unit, etc.) of main station



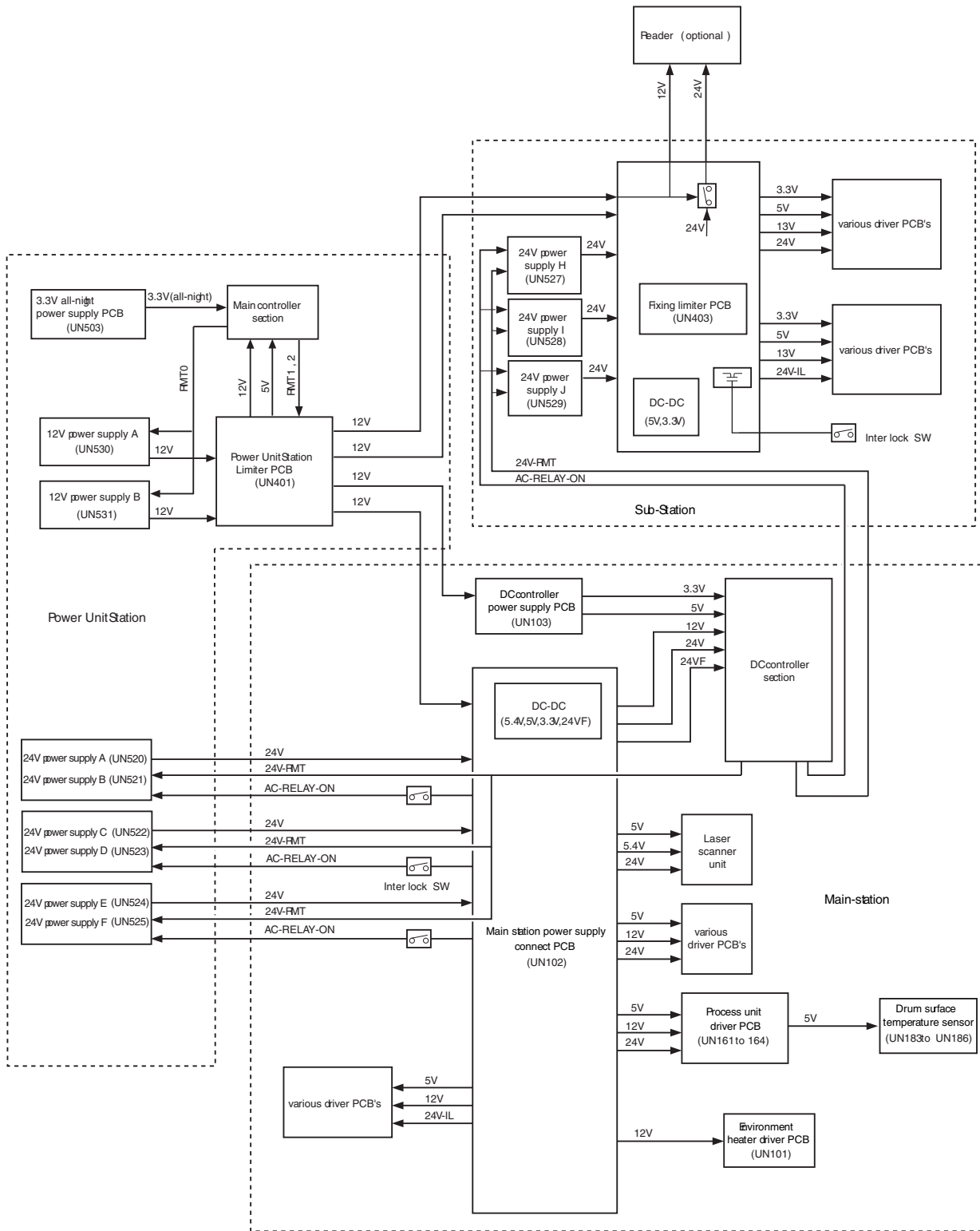
F-10-20

### 10.4.1.2 DC Power Supply Configuration

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-10-8

Code	Parts Name	Function
Power Unit Station		
UN401	Process unit driver PCB	Supply 12V to electrical parts (various driver PCB's, process unit driver)
UN503	3.3V all-night power supply PCB	Supply 3.3 V (all-night) to main controller
UN520	24V power supply A	Supply 24V to electrical parts (various driver PCB's, process unit driver PCB, laser scanner unit, etc.) of main station
UN521	24V power supply B	Supply 24V to electrical parts (various driver PCB's, process unit driver PCB, laser scanner unit, etc.) of main station
UN522	24V power supply C	Supply 24V to electrical parts (various driver PCB's, process unit driver PCB, laser scanner unit, etc.) of main station
UN523	24V power supply D	Supply 24V to electrical parts (various driver PCB's, process unit driver PCB, laser scanner unit, etc.) of main station
UN524	24V power supply E	Supply 24V to electrical parts (various driver PCB's, process unit driver PCB, laser scanner unit, etc.) of main station
UN525	24V power supply F	Supply 24V to electrical parts (various driver PCB's, process unit driver PCB, laser scanner unit, etc.) of main station
UN530	12V power supply A	Supply 12V to power unit limiter PCB
UN531	12V power supply B	Supply 12V to power unit limiter PCB
Main Station		
UN101	Environment heater driver PCB	Drive drum heater, reader heater (optional), right deck heater and left deck heater
UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB	DC-DC converter Supply 5V/12V/13V/24V to electrical parts of main station
UN103	DC controller power supply PCB	DC-DC converter Supply 3.3V/5V to DC controller
UN161 to 164	Process unit driver PCB	Drive various electrical parts of process unit (Y/M/C/Bk)
UN183 to 186	Drum surface temperature sensor	Measure drum (Y/M/C/Bk) surface temperature
None	Laser scanner unit (Y/M/C/Bk)	Irradiate laser beams
Sub Station		
UN403	Fixing limiter PCB	DC-DC converter Supply 3.3V/5V/13V/24V to electrical parts of sub station
UN527	24V power supply H	Supply 24V (non all-night) to electrical parts (various driver PCB's, etc.) and reader (optional)
UN528	24V power supply I	Supply 24V (non all-night) to electrical parts (various driver PCB's, etc.) and reader (optional)
UN529	24V power supply J	Supply 24V (non all-night) to electrical parts (various driver PCB's, etc.) and reader (optional)



F-10-21



## 10.4.2 Protection Function

### 10.4.2.1 Protective Functions

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Each DC power supply for this equipment has the protective functions against overcurrent and overvoltage. In the case that an issue such as short stop of loads (motor, fan, etc.) causes overcurrent or abnormal voltage, the output voltage is automatically cut.

#### How to Recover

- 1) After turning off the main power switch and the leakage breaker in this order, disconnect the power plug from the outlet.
- 2) Leave it for approx. 3 min or more after removing the cause that have activated the protective circuit.
- 3) After connecting the power plug to the outlet, turn on the leakage breaker and the main power switch in this order.

## 10.4.3 Backup Battery

### 10.4.3.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The equipment main controller PCB and DC controller PCB have their own lithium battery installed for backup of each data in case blackout or disconnected power plug.

T-10-9

	Main controller PCB (MAIN-M)	DC controller PCB 1-1
Type	Lithium battery (3V, 1000mAh)	Lithium battery (3V, 600mAh)
Number of use	1 pc	1 pc
Life	Approx. 10 years	Approx. 10 years
Replaceable or not	Directly installed, and not replaceable in normal servicing.	Directly installed, and not replaceable in normal servicing.

#### CAUTION:

Replacement with a wrong type may cause explosion. Be sure to dispose a used battery according to the instruction manual of the battery.

## 10.4.4 Energy-Saving Function

### 10.4.4.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### 1. Standby Mode

The machine is in operation or is ready to start operation, with all its loads supplied with power.

#### 2. Low Power Mode

The printer automatically enters the low-power mode after the time that was defined in the Settings Editor and no button was pressed.

The printer wakes up when a job arrives in the list of Scheduled jobs or when you touch a button on the operator panel. The printer will start to warm up.

The machine keeps the temperature of the fixing assembly low (140 deg C), with the reader unit and the printer unit supplied with a reduced level of power.

Conditions Initiating a Shift from Standby/Power Save Mode (standby -> low power)

- after a specific period of time in standby/power save mode (variable through 'low power mode shift interval'; default: 15 min)

Conditions Initiating a Shift Back to Standby Mode (low power -> standby)

- press on Power Save key

- press on control panel power switch

**NOTE:**

If the same setting is used for both 'low power mode shift interval' and 'auto sleep time', a shift is made to sleep mode if a specific period of time passes from a standby state (i.e., no shift takes place to low power mode).

#### 3. Sleep Mode

The machine's sleep mode consists of 'sleep mode 1' (high rate of power saving in sleep) and 'sleep mode 3' (low rate of power saving in sleep), and the selection of one over the other depends on how the machine is set and the presence/absence of paper.

Conditions Initiating a Shift (standby/power save/low power -> sleep)

- The machine remains in a standby state for a specific period of time (variable through 'auto sleep time' in user mode; default: 60 min).

- The control panel power switch is turned off while the machine is in a standby state.

When a condition has occurred activating a shift to a sleep state, the machine drives the heat discharge fan for a specific period of time (6 min) to cool the inside of the machine and then enters sleep mode.

Conditions Initiating Standby Mode (sleep -> standby)

- press on the control panel power switch

#### 4. Power-Off Mode

The machine enters and remains in power-off mode when its main power switch is turned off.

To return from power-off mode, the machine's main power switch must be turned on, in response to which it will automatically return to standby mode.

### 10.4.4.2 SNMP setup

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

When the machine is used as a Windows printer, enabling 'Use SNMP' causes the operating system to collect machine status information at specific intervals, preventing the machine from starting a sleep state.

To avoid the situation, disable the setting (Windows' printer properties).

-Disabling 'Use SNMP'

1) Select 'Configure Port' on the Ports screen (printer properties).



F-10-22

2) Remove the check mark from 'SNMP Status Enabled'.



F-10-23

## 10.5 Parts Replacement Procedure

### 10.5.1 Introduction

#### 10.5.1.1 Introduction

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**<Introduction>**

This paragraph describes the following two types of work.

- Executing the Periodically Maintenance Program
- Replacing only one of the major parts

**CAUTION:**

An action after disassembly/assembly may be required depending on the target parts. After replacement, refer to "Actions when Replacing the Parts" of Specifications/Adjustments.

**<Overview>**

**- Executing the Periodically Maintenance Program**

This machine is a production product having many periodically replaced parts and consumable parts.

Moreover, the replacement interval differs according to parts, so it is necessary to consider the timing and work sequence of parts replacement. The following information shows extraction of periodically replaced parts and consumable parts according to the conditions (the years of use) of the machine and an efficient work procedure in order to reduce the load on service technicians.

This information is called Periodically Maintenance Program.

Service technicians can efficiently perform the work by referring to the maintenance work table and disassembly/assembly of the applicable system.

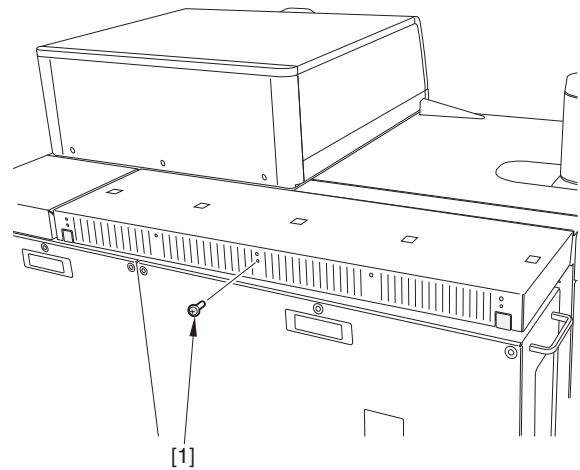
Among the foregoing works, the disassembly/assembly procedure is described in this paragraph.

When executing the Periodically Maintenance Program, perform the work by referring to the maintenance work table in "Periodically Maintenance Program" described in Chapter 16 Maintenance.

**- Replacing only one of the major parts**

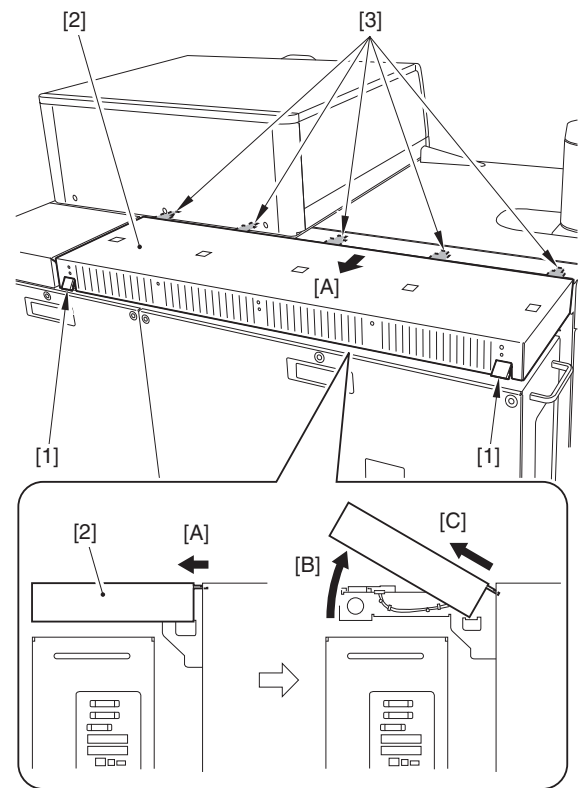
The description is based on the conventional disassembly/assembly.

When replacing only one of the major parts, find the relevant part from the table of contents, and follow the relevant procedure to perform the work.



F-10-24

- 2) Disengage the 2 release levers [1]. Slide the main station upper rear cover 1 [2] in the direction of [A] until the protrusion [3] is visible, and move it in the order of [B] and [C] to detach.



F-10-25

### 10.5.2 Auxiliary Control Unit Area

#### 10.5.2.1 Auxiliary Control Unit Area

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following table shows a list of parts of this area subject to periodical maintenance.

When executing the Periodically Maintenance Program, perform the work by referring to the maintenance work table in "Periodically Maintenance Program" described in Chapter 16 Maintenance.

T-10-10

Item
Removing the Main Station Ozone Filter
Removing the Main Station Toner Filter
Cleaning the Toner Supply Right Cover Louver
Removing the Main Station Right Suction Filter (x3)
Removing the Main Station Left Suction Filter (x3)
Removing the Sub Station Rear Left Ozone Filter (x4)
Cleaning the Sub Station Rear Left Ozone Filter (x4)
Removing the Sub Station Rear Middle Ozone Filter (x2)
Cleaning the Sub Station Rear Middle Ozone Filter (x2)
Removing the Delivery Static Filter (Sub Station)
Collecting waste toner

**Procedure 1**

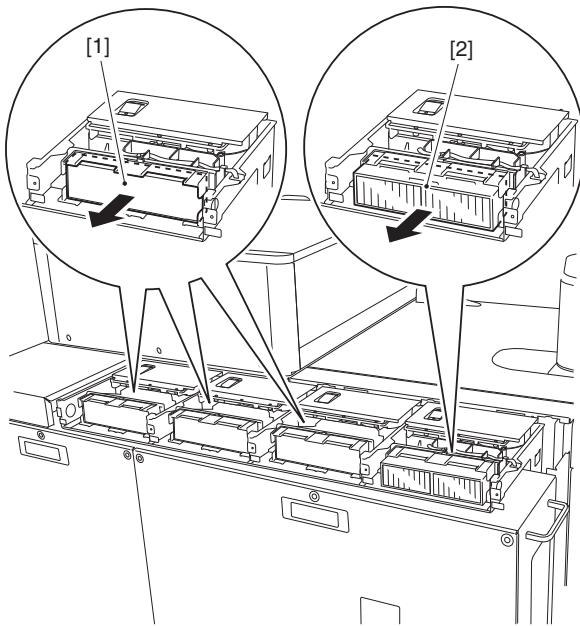
**Removing the Main Station Upper Rear Cover**

- 1) Remove the screw [1].

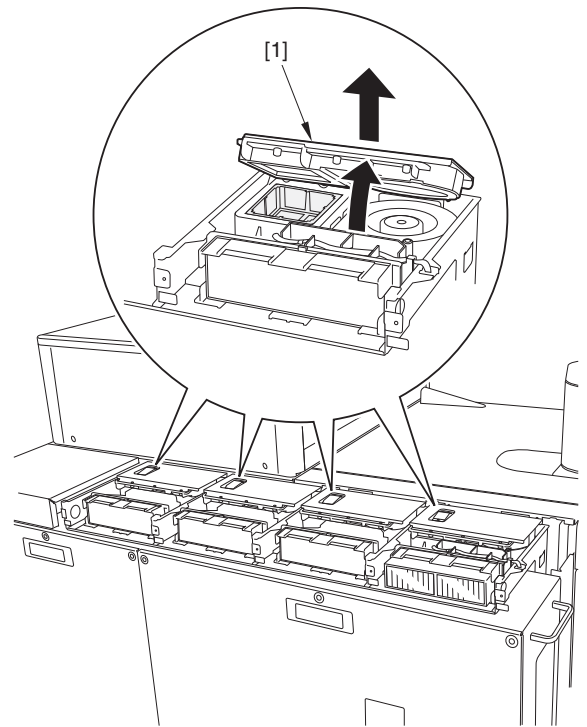
**Procedure 2**

**Removing the Main Station Ozone Filter**

- 1) Remove the 3 Main Station Rear Ozone Filters (M, C, Bk) [1] and the Ozone Filter (Y) [2].

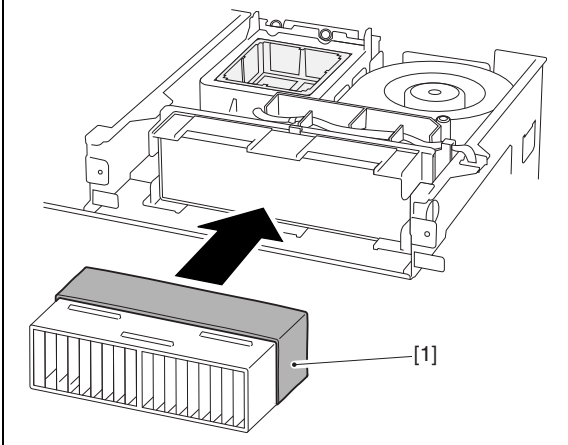


F-10-26



F-10-27

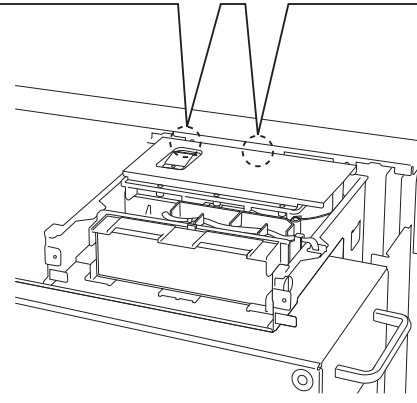
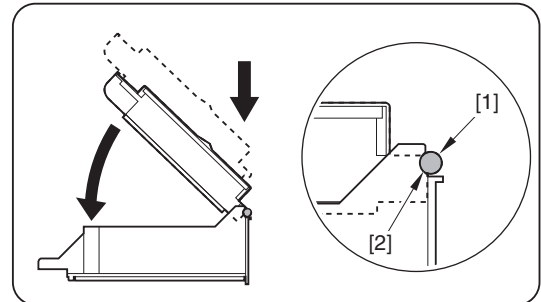
**CAUTION:**  
There is a proper direction of installing the Ozone Filter (Y), so be sure that the sponge area [1] comes inside when installing.



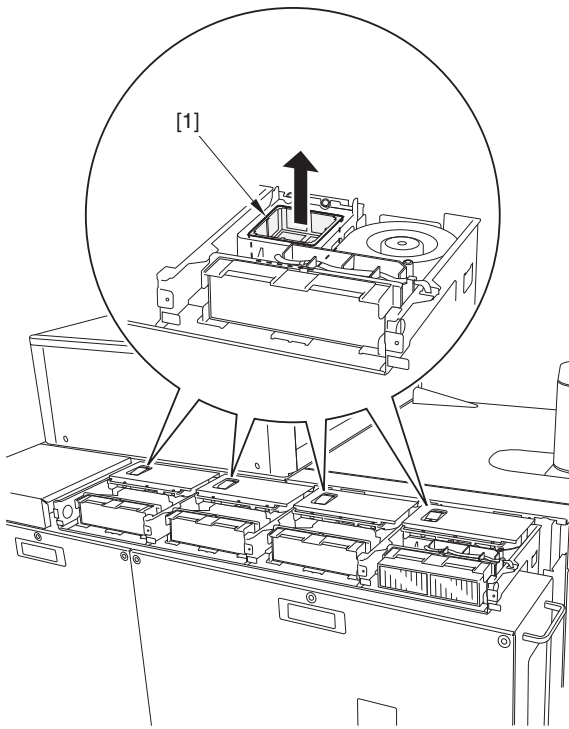
**Procedure 3**  
**Removing the Main Station Toner Filter**

- 1) Open the duct joint cover [1] slightly to remove it upward.

**CAUTION:**  
**Points to Note When Attaching the Duct Joint Cover**  
Check that the cover shaft [1] is fitted into the slot [2] as shown in the figure.



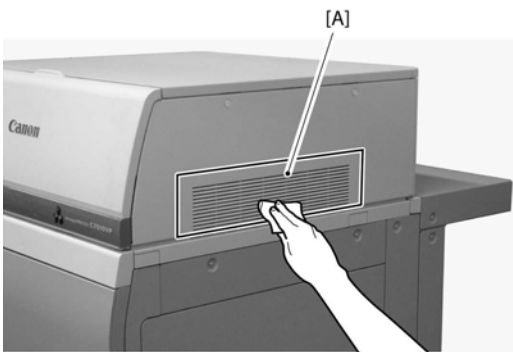
- 2) Remove the 4 main station rear toner filters [1].



F-10-28

**Procedure 4**  
**Cleaning the Toner Supply Right Cover Louver**

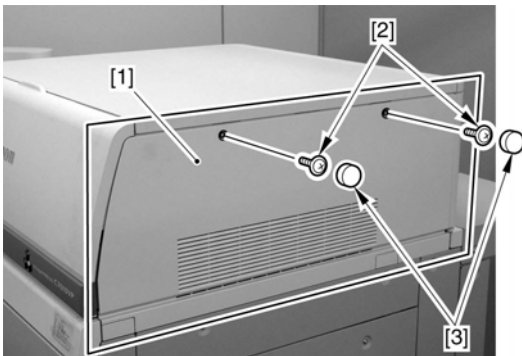
- 1) Clean the Toner Supply Right Cover Louver and around it [A] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-10-29

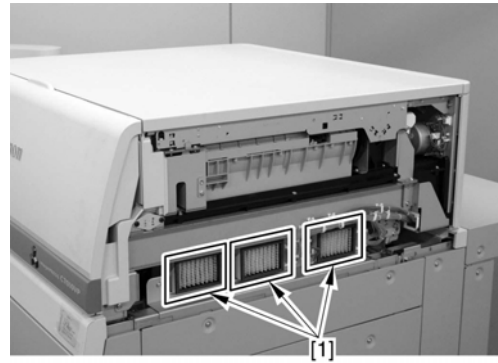
**Procedure 5**  
**Removing the Main Station Right Suction Filter (x3)**

- 1) Remove the Toner Supply Right Cover [1].
  - 2 Screws [2]
  - 2 Rubber Caps [3]



F-10-30

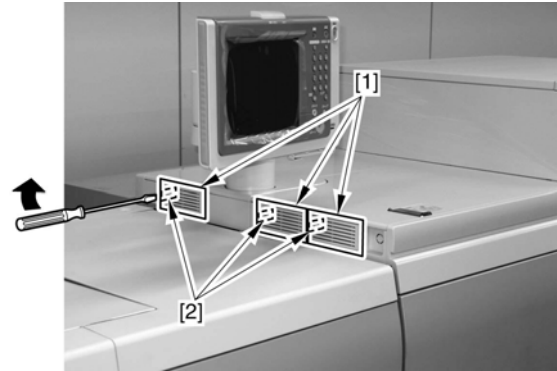
- 2) Remove the 3 Right Suction Filters [1].



F-10-31

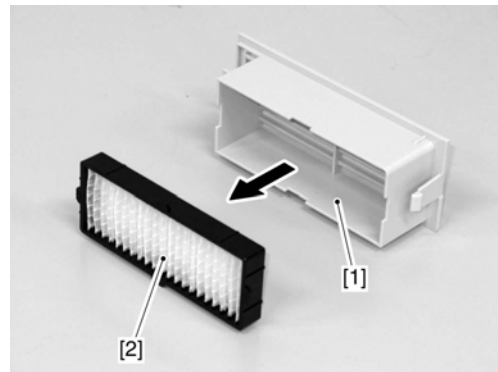
**Procedure 6**  
**Removing the Main Station Left Suction Filter (x3)**

- 1) Remove the 3 Main Station Left Suction Filters [1].
  - Claw [2]



F-10-32

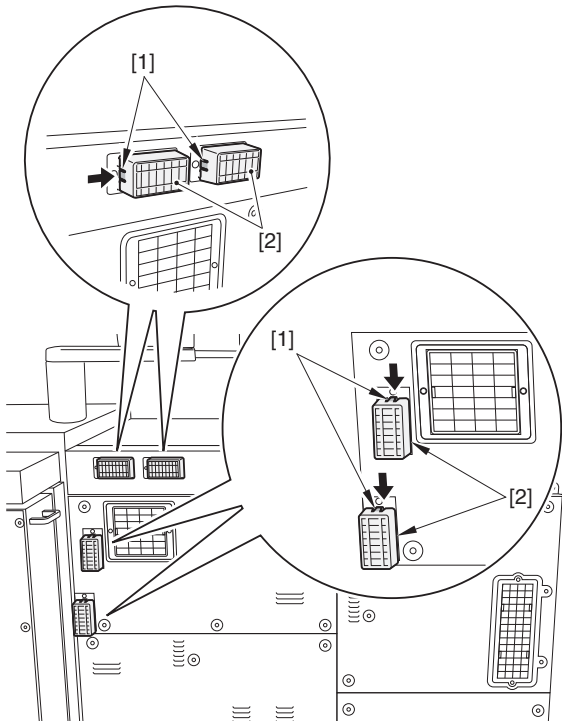
- 2) Remove the Left Suction Filter [2] from the Filter Cover [1].



F-10-33

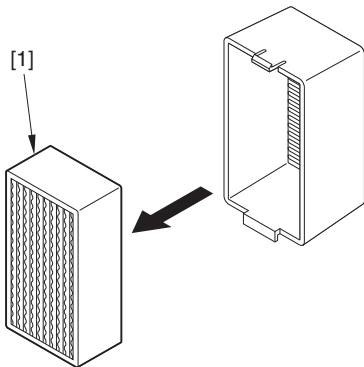
**Procedure 7**  
**Removing the Sub Station Rear Left Ozone Filter (x4)**

- 1) Disengage the claw [1] and remove the 4 sub station rear left ozone filter units [2].



F-10-34

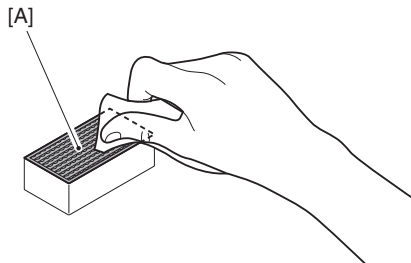
2) Remove the 4 sub station rear left ozone filters [1] from the 4 filter cases.



F-10-35

**Procedure 8**  
**Cleaning the Sub Station Rear Left Ozone Filter (x4)**

1) Clean the filter's surface [A] with lint-free paper moistened with water.

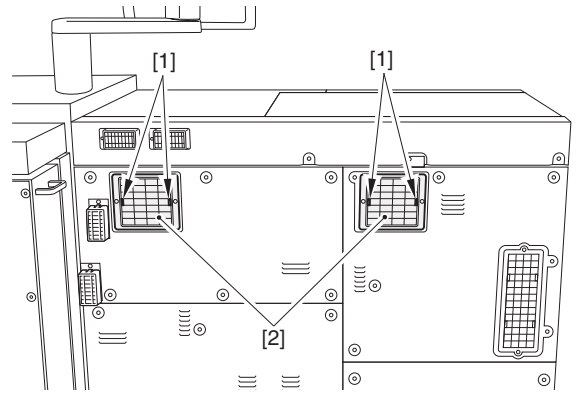


F-10-36

**Procedure 9**  
**Removing the Sub Station Rear Middle Ozone Filter (x2)**

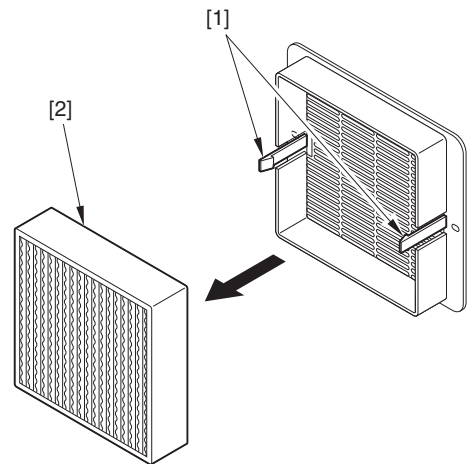
1) Remove the 4 screws [1] to remove the 2 sub station rear middle ozone filter units [2].

**CAUTION: Point to Note When Attaching**  
Fit the position of the sub station rear cover into the screw hole of filter unit.



F-10-37

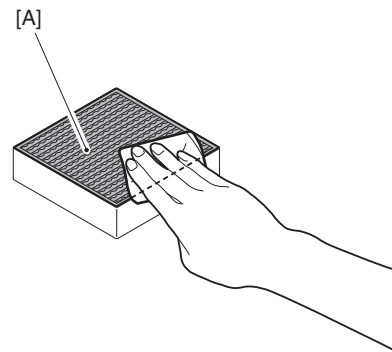
2) Disengage the claw [1], and remove the both sub station rear middle ozone filters [2] from the filter case.



F-10-38

**Procedure 10**  
**Cleaning the Sub Station Rear Middle Ozone Filter (x2)**

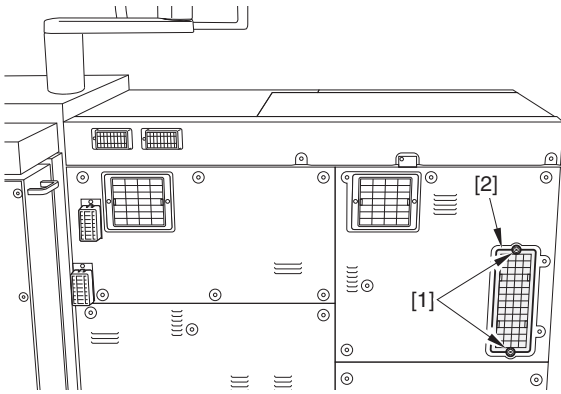
1) Clean the filter's surface [A] with lint-free paper moistened with water.



F-10-39

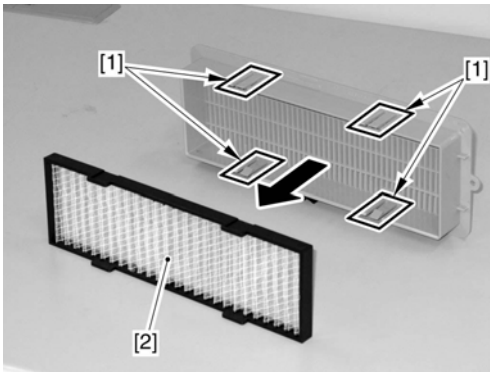
**Procedure 11**  
**Removing the Delivery Static Filter (Sub Station)**

1) Remove the 2 screws [1] and then remove the Delivery Static Filter [2].



F-10-40

- 2) Release the claw [1] and remove the Delivery Static Filter [2] from the Filter Case

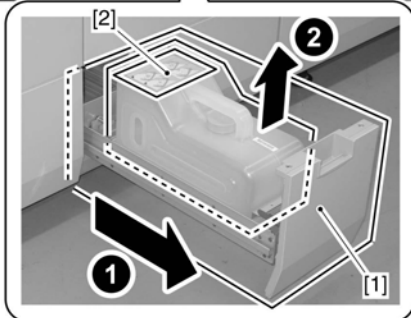
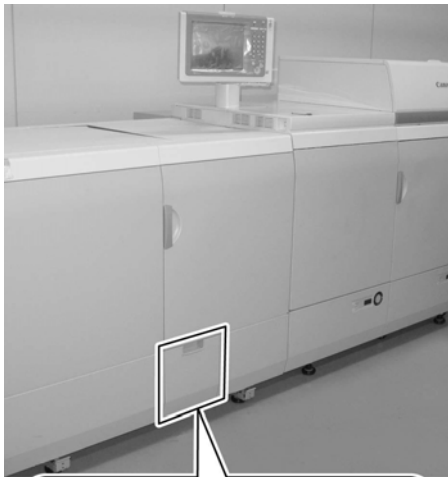


F-10-41

**Procedure 12**  
**Collecting waste toner**

In the case of replacing the Waste Toner Case

- 1) Pull out the Waste Toner Receptacle [1].
- 2) Perform the procedure written on the label [2] on the Waste Toner Case to replace.



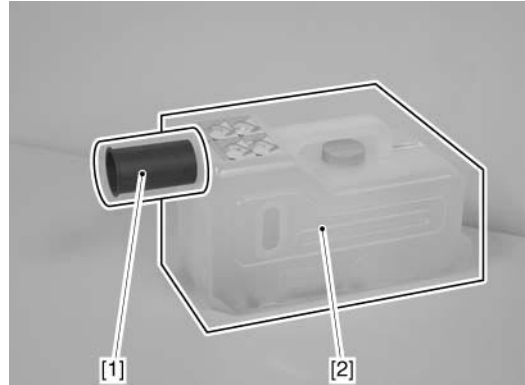
F-10-42

In the case of disposing the waste toner

**CAUTION:**

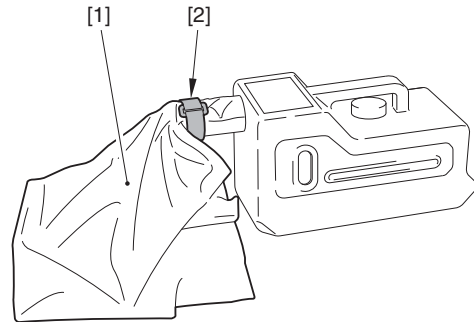
- Do not put waste toner of more than one time in one bag.
- When putting toner in a waste toner bag, be sure to place it on the floor.
- Once the plastic bag is fixed with packing tape, do not remove the tape.

- 1) Pull out the Waste Toner Receptacle, and take out the Waste Toner Case.
- 2) Install the Waste Toner Joint [1] to the Waste Toner Case [2].



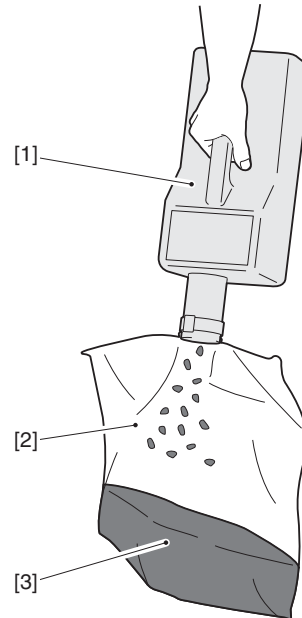
F-10-43

- 3) Put the Waste Toner bag [1] on the Waste Toner Joint and fix it with the Waste Toner Band [2].



F-10-44

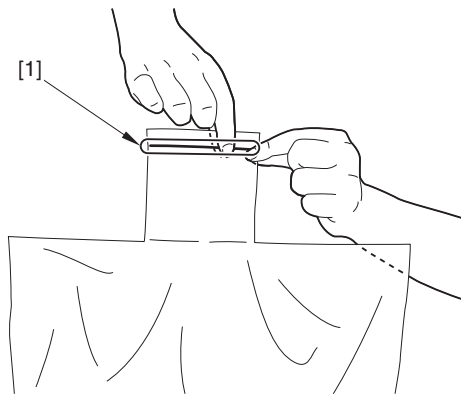
- 4) Move the waste toner [3] from the Waste Toner Case [1] to the Waste toner bag [2].



F-10-45

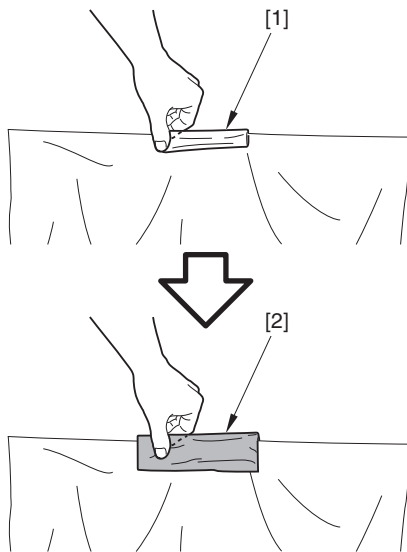
- 5) Remove the Waste toner bag from the Waste Toner Case and close the opening [1].





F-10-46

6) Fold the opening [1] of the Waste toner bag and fix it with packing tape [2].



F-10-47

7) Remove the Waste toner Joint and put the Waste Toner Case back in the Receptacle.

**10.5.3 External Covers**

**10.5.3.1 Rear Cover**

**10.5.3.1.1 Before Removing the Main Station Rear Right Cover**

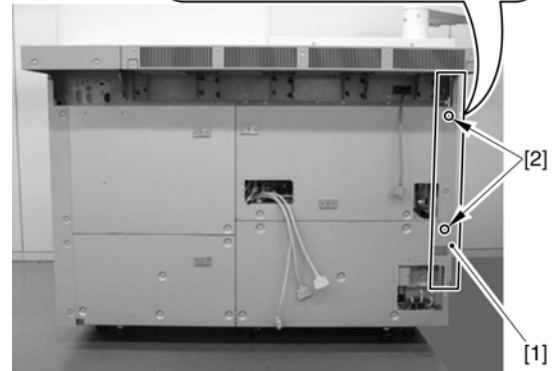
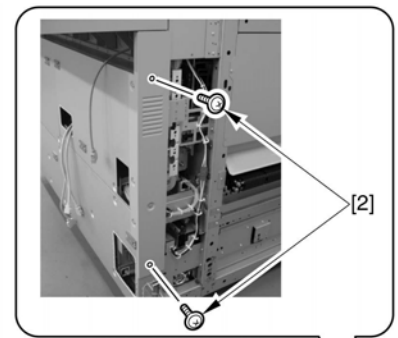
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Disconnect the Power Unit Station. (page 10-46) Reference [Removing Power Unit Station]

**10.5.3.1.2 Removing the Main Station Rear Right Cover**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Remove the Main Station Rear Right Cover [1].  
- 4 Screws [2]



F-10-48

**10.5.3.1.3 Before Removing the Main Station Rear Cover 1**

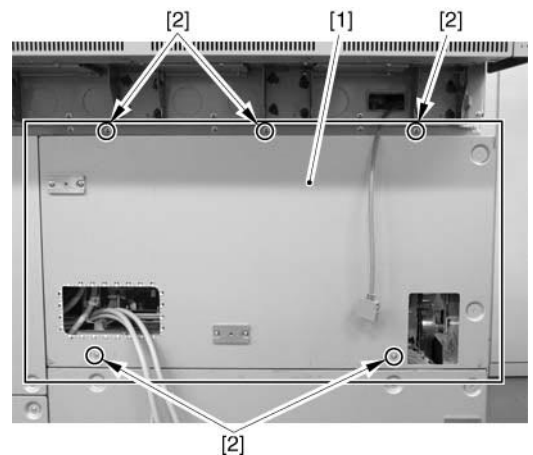
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Disconnect the Power Unit Station. (page 10-46) Reference [Removing Power Unit Station]
- 2) Remove the Main Station Rear Right Cover. (page 10-31) Reference [Removing the Main Station Rear Right Cover]

**10.5.3.1.4 Removing the Main Station Rear Cover 1**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Remove the Main Station Rear Cover 1 [1].  
- 5 Screws [2]



F-10-49

**10.5.3.1.5 Before Removing the Main Station Rear Cover 2**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

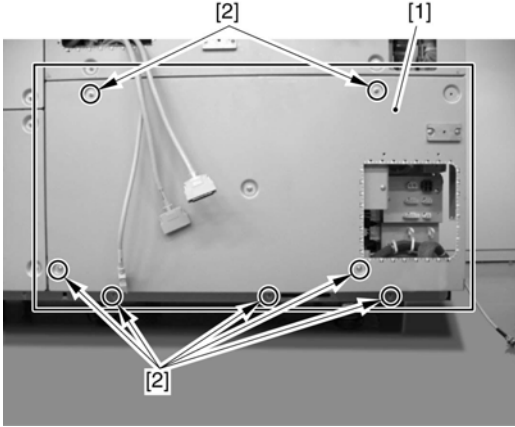
1) Disconnect the Power Unit Station. (page 10-46) Reference [Removing Power Unit Station]

2) Remove the Main Station Rear Right Cover. (page 10-31) Reference [Removing the Main Station Rear Right Cover]

**10.5.3.1.6 Removing the Main Station Rear Cover 2**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Main Station Rear Cover 2 [1].  
- 7 Screws [2]



F-10-50

**10.5.3.1.7 Before Removing the Main Station Rear Left Cover**

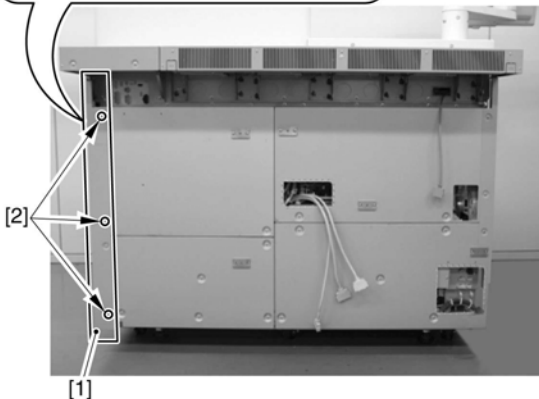
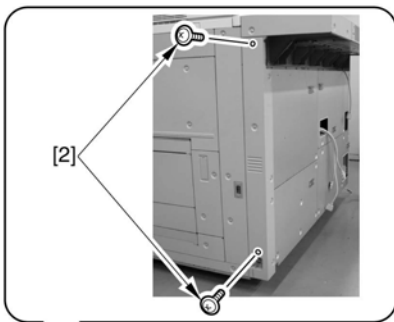
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Disconnect the Power Unit Station. (page 10-46) Reference [Removing Power Unit Station]

**10.5.3.1.8 Removing the Main Station Rear Left Cover**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Main Station Rear Left Cover [1].  
- 5 Screws [2]



F-10-51

**10.5.3.1.9 Before Removing the Main Station Rear Cover 3**

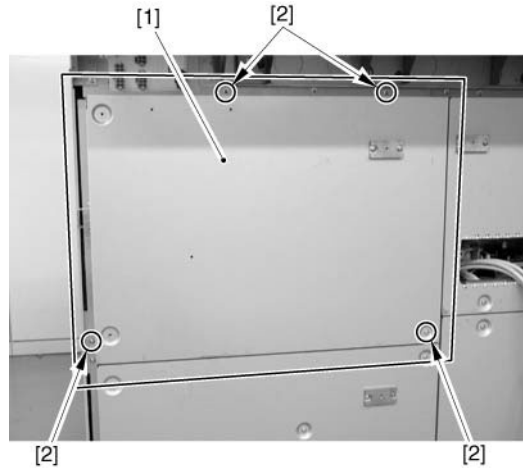
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Disconnect the Power Unit Station. (page 10-46) Reference [Removing Power Unit Station]
- 2) Remove the Main Station Rear Left Cover. (page 10-32) Reference [Removing the Main Station Rear Left Cover]

**10.5.3.1.10 Removing the Main Station Rear Cover 3**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Main Station Rear Cover 3 [1].  
- 4 Screws [2]



F-10-52

**10.5.3.1.11 Before Removing the Main Station Rear Cover 4**

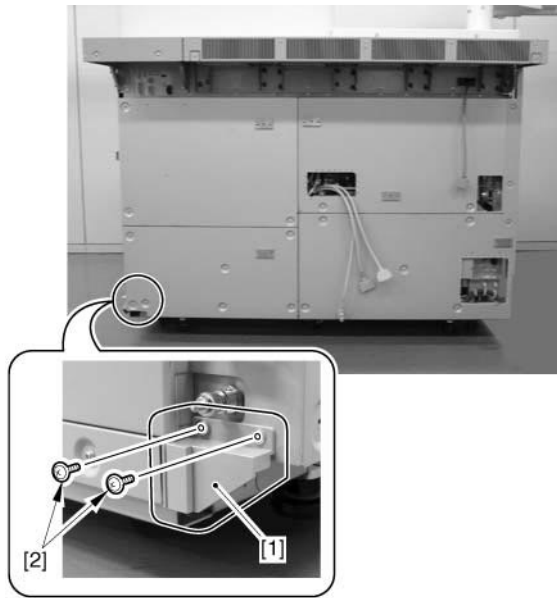
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Disconnect the Power Unit Station. (page 10-46) Reference [Removing Power Unit Station]
- 2) Remove the Main Station Rear Left Cover. (page 10-32) Reference [Removing the Main Station Rear Left Cover]

**10.5.3.1.12 Removing the Main Station Rear Cover 4**

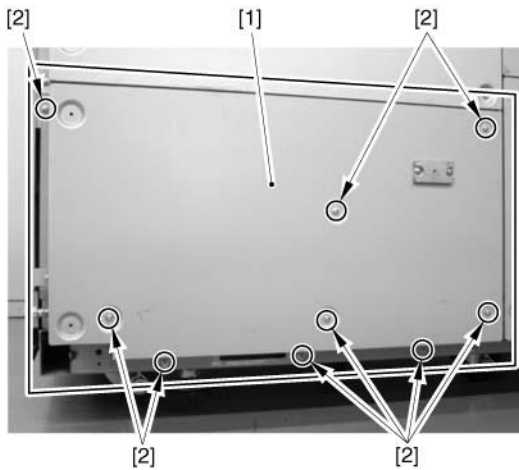
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Cover [1].  
- 2 Screws [2]



F-10-53

- 2) Remove the Main Station Rear Cover 4 [1].  
- 9 Screws [2]

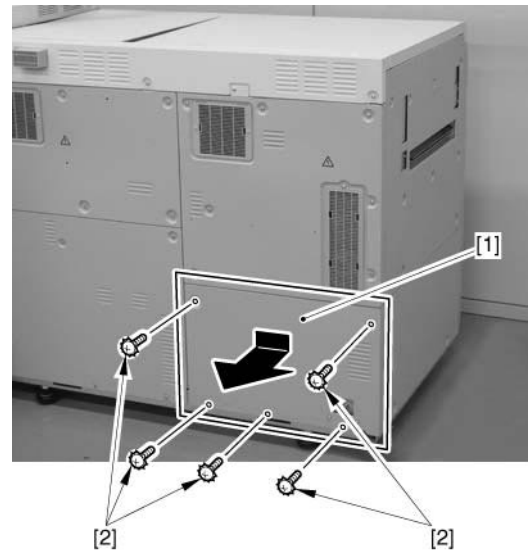


F-10-54

### 10.5.3.1.13 Removing the Sub Station Rear Cover 2

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Sub Station Rear Cover 2 [1].  
- 5 Screws (Toothed Washer) [2]



F-10-55

## 10.5.4 AC Power Supply Unit

### 10.5.4.1 Before Removing AC Power Supply Unit

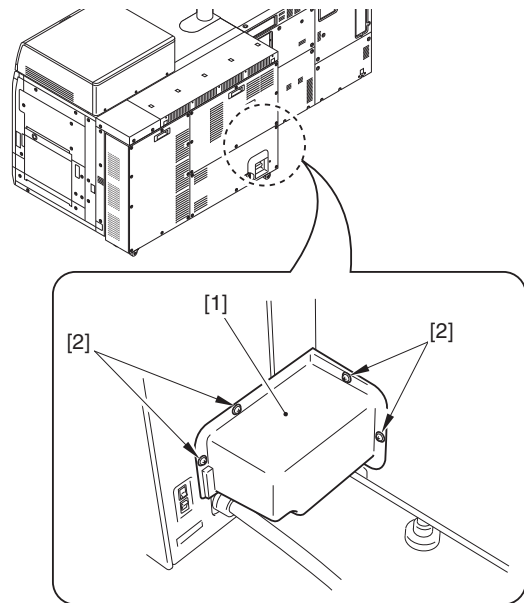
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the power unit station rear cover 1 [1]. (page 10-45) Reference [Removing the Power Unit Station Cover]
- 2) Remove the power unit station rear cover 2 [1]. (page 10-45) Reference [Removing the Power Unit Station Cover]

### 10.5.4.2 Removing AC Power Supply Unit

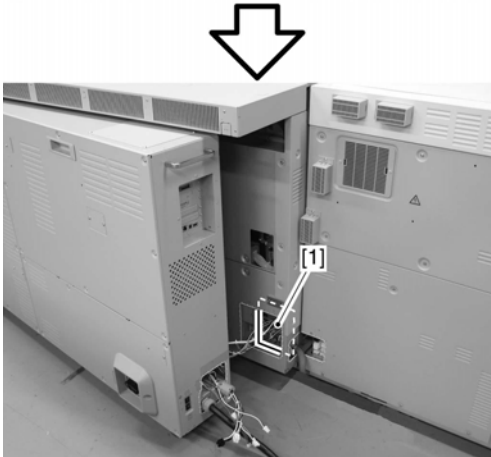
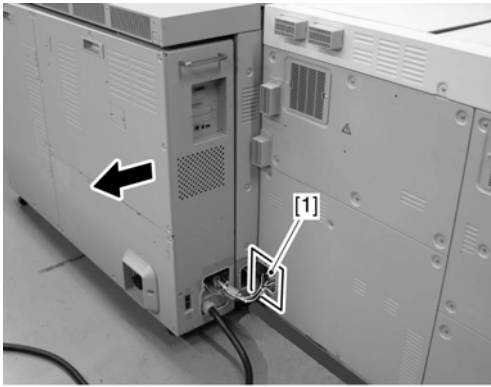
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Cable Cover [1].  
- 4 screws [2]



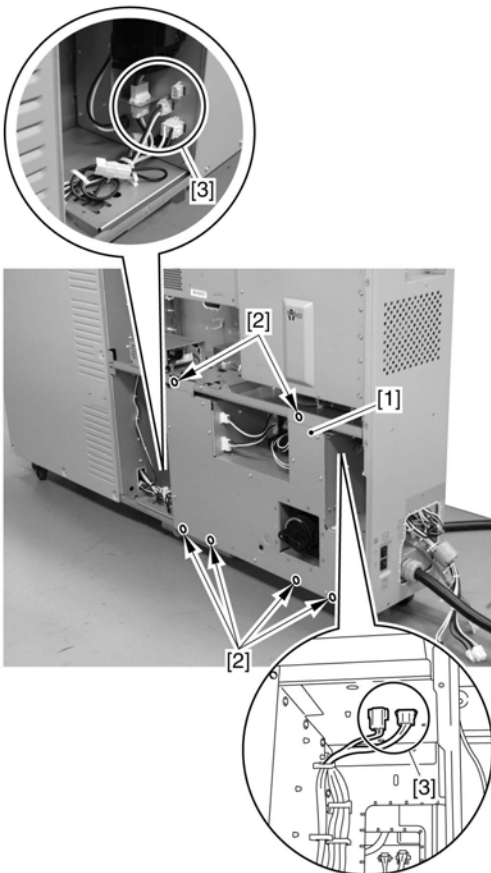
F-10-56

- 2) Disconnect the 11 connectors [1].



F-10-57

- 3) Remove the AC Power Supply Unit [1].  
 - 6 Screws [2]  
 - 6 Connectors [3]



F-10-58

## 10.5.5 Power Supply Unit

### 10.5.5.1 Before Removing the 24V Power Supply A/B

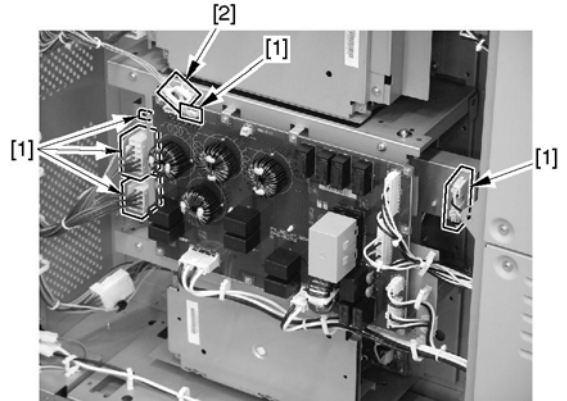
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Power Unit Station Rear Cover 3 [1]. (page 10-45) Reference [Removing the Power Unit Station Cover]

### 10.5.5.2 Removing the 24V Power Supply A/B

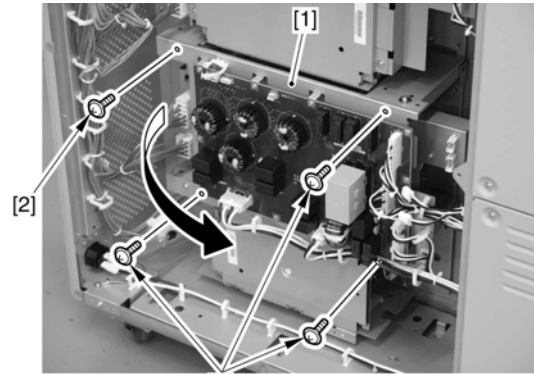
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Disconnect the 6 connectors [1] and free the harness from the Wire Saddle [2].



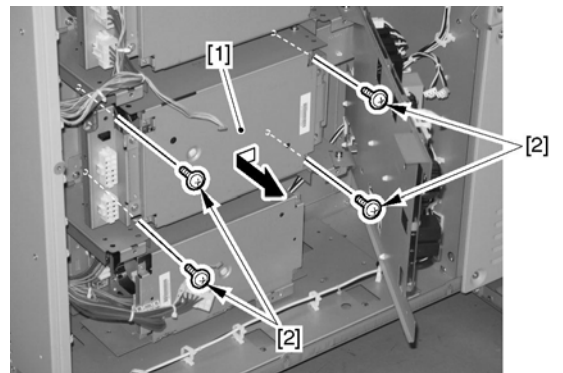
F-10-59

- 2) Open the Power Unit Relay PCB Base [1] in the direction of the arrow.  
 - 4 Screws [2]



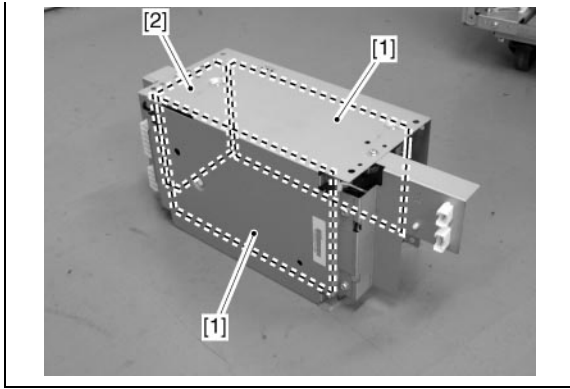
F-10-60

- 3) Remove the 24V Power Supply A/B [1].  
 - 4 Screws [2]



F-10-61

**NOTE:**  
 The PCBs [1] and the Fan [2] can be removed as needed at this point.



**10.5.5.3 Before Removing the 24V Power Supply C/D**

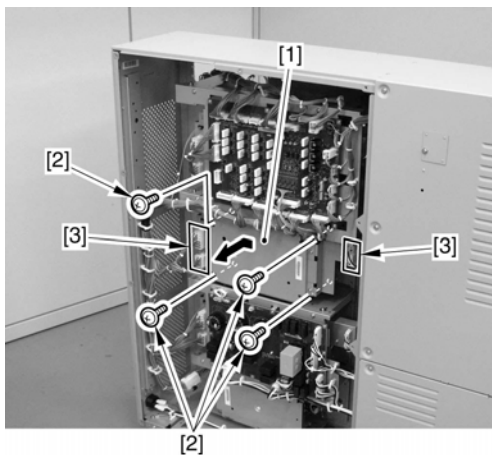
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Power Unit Station Rear Cover 3 [1]. (page 10-45) Reference [Removing the Power Unit Station Cover]

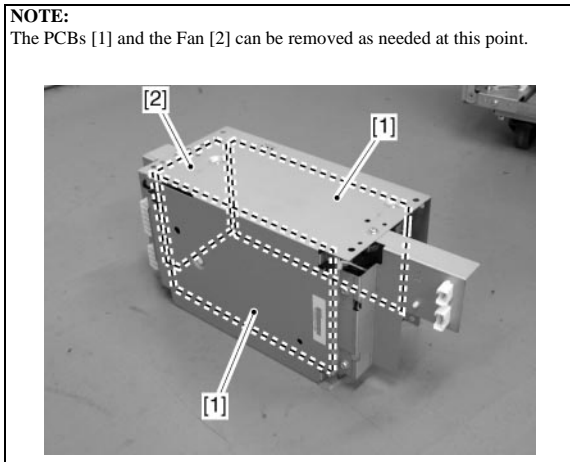
**10.5.5.4 Removing the 24V Power Supply C/D**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the 24V Power Supply C/D [1].
  - 4 Screws [2]
  - 4 Connectors [3]



F-10-62



**10.5.5.5 Before Removing the 24V Power Supply E/F**

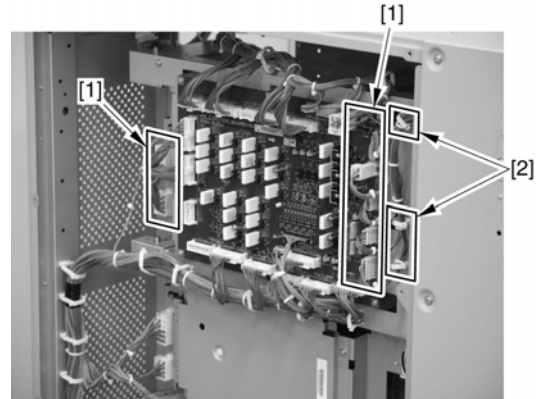
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Power Unit Station Rear Cover 3 [1]. (page 10-45) Reference [Removing the Power Unit Station Cover]

**10.5.5.6 Removing the 24V Power Supply E/F**

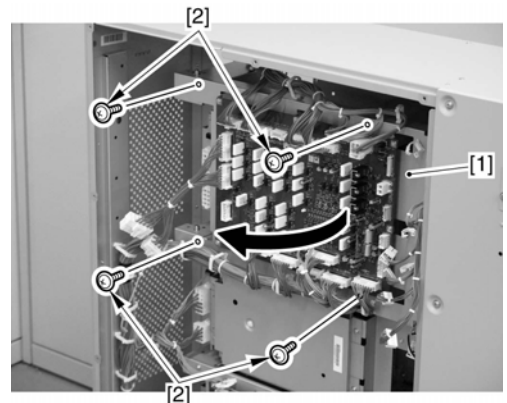
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Disconnect the 9 connectors [1] and free the harness from the 3 Wire Saddles [2].



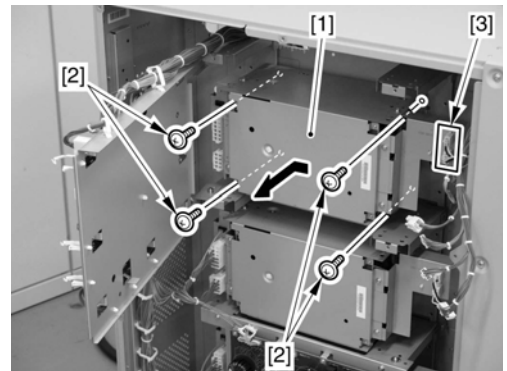
F-10-63

- 2) Open the Power Unit Relay PCB Base [1] in the direction of the arrow.
  - 4 Screws [2]

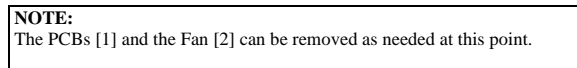


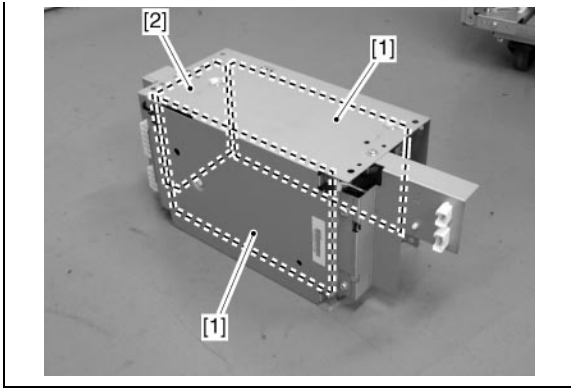
F-10-64

- 3) Remove the 24V Power Supply E/F [1].
  - 4 Screws [2]
  - 2 Connectors [3]



F-10-65





**10.5.5.7 Before removing the 24V Power Supply H/J**

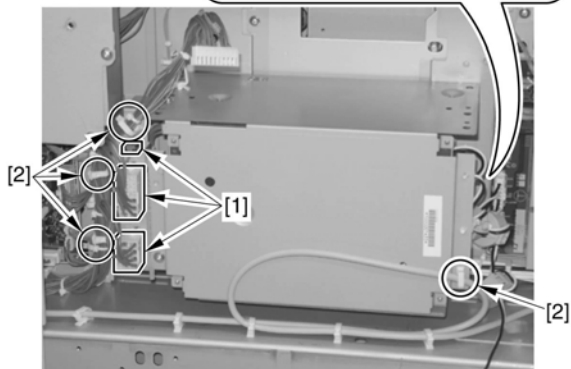
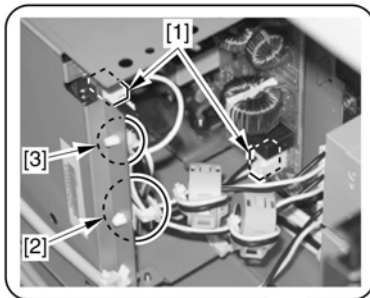
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Sub Station Rear Cover 2. (page 10-33) Reference [Removing the Sub Station Rear Cover 2]
- 2) Remove the 24V Power Supply I. (page 10-37) Reference [Removing the 24V Power Supply I]

**10.5.5.8 Removing the 24V Power Supply H/J**

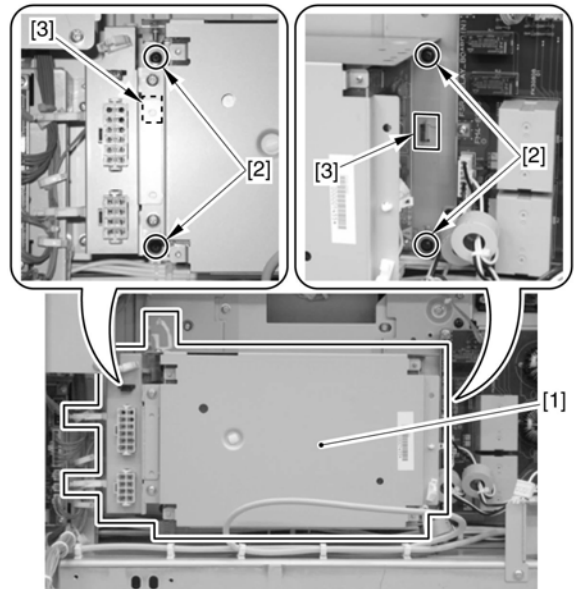
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Free the harness.
  - 5 Connectors [1]
  - 5 Wire Saddles [2]
  - 1 Reuse Band [3]



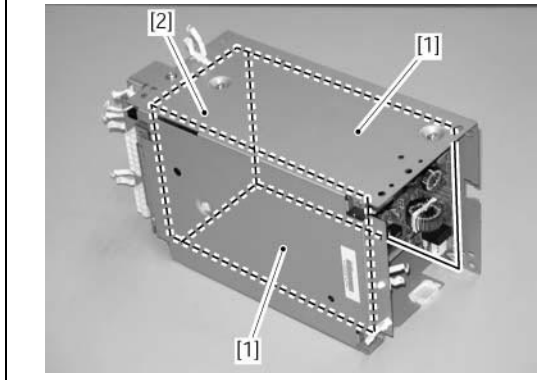
F-10-66

- 2) Remove the 24V Power Supply H/J [1].
  - 4 Black Screws 6mm [2]
  - 2 Hooks [3]

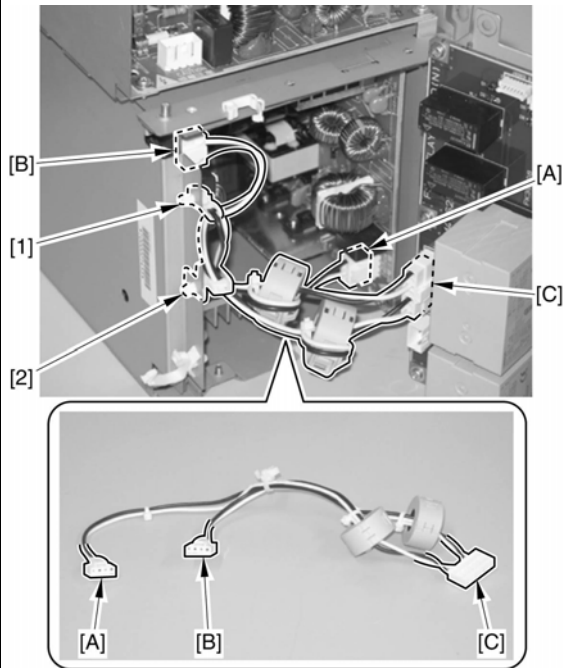


F-10-67

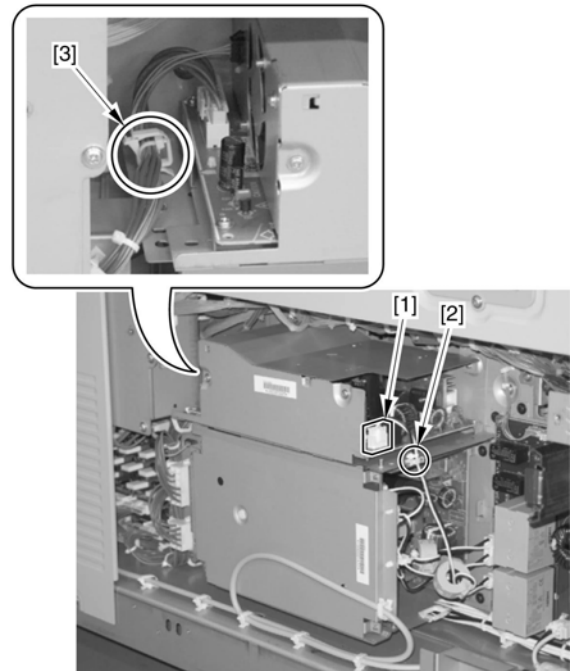
**NOTE:**  
The PCBs [1] and the Fan [2] can be removed as needed at this point.



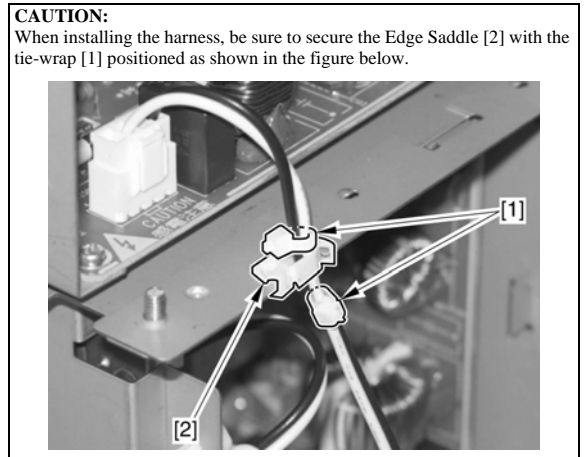
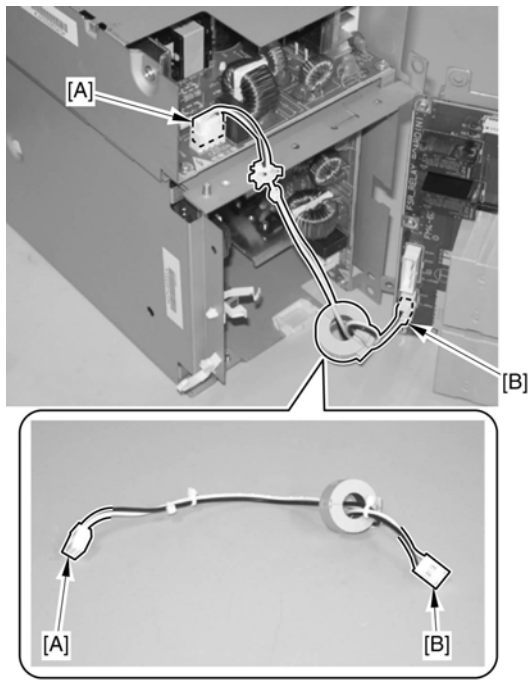
**CAUTION: Installing the harness**  
Install the 24V Power Supply J/H Harness and 24V Power Supply I Harness as shown in the figures below.  
24V Power Supply J/H Harness  
When connecting the connector [A], be sure to fold it at the Reuse Band [1] and secure it with the Wire Saddle [2].



24V Power Supply I Harness



F-10-68



2) Remove the 3 Black Screws 6mm [1].

**10.5.5.9 Before removing the 24V Power Supply I**

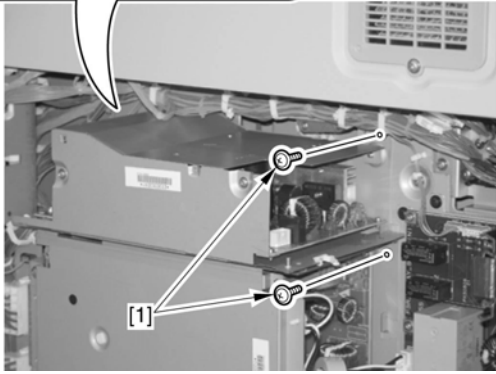
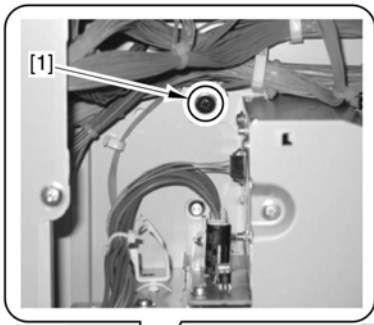
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Remove the Sub Station Rear Cover 2. (page 10-33) Reference [Removing the Sub Station Rear Cover 2]

**10.5.5.10 Removing the 24V Power Supply I**

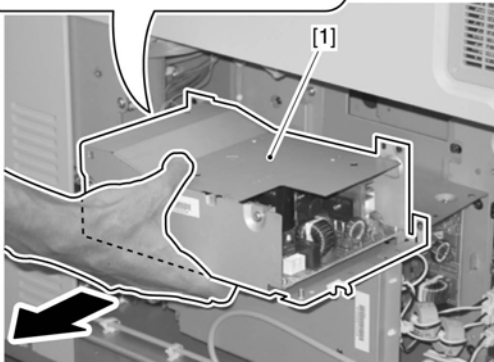
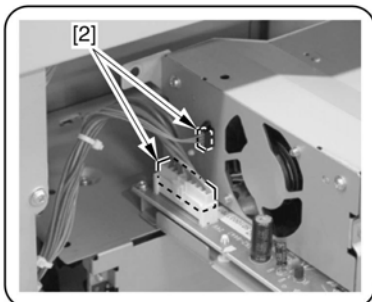
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Free the harness.
- 1 Connector [1]
  - 1 Edge Saddle [2]
  - 1 Wire Saddle [3]



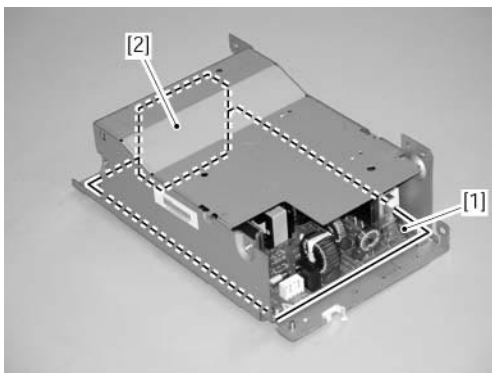
F-10-69

- 3) Pull out the 24V Power Supply I [1], and disconnect the 2 connectors [2].
- 4) Take out the 24V Power Supply I [1].



F-10-70

**NOTE:**  
The PCB [1] and the Fan [2] can be removed as needed at this point.



### 10.5.5.11 Before Removing the 12V Power Supply A/B

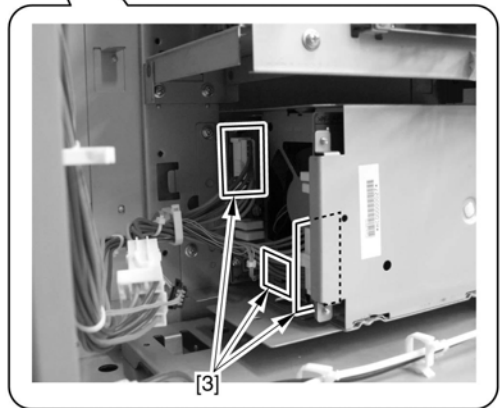
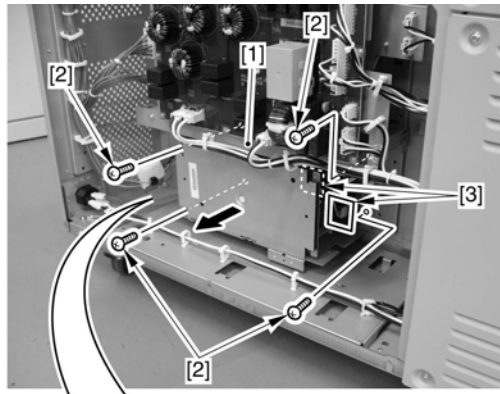
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Power Unit Station Rear Cover 3 [1].(page 10-45)Reference[Removing the Power Unit Station Cover]

### 10.5.5.12 Removing the 12V Power Supply A/B

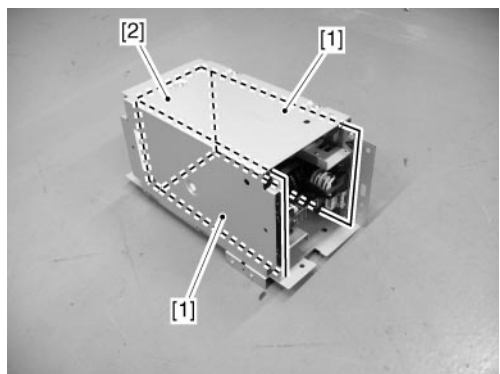
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the 12V Power Supply A/B [1].
  - 4 Screws [2]
  - 5 Connectors [3]



F-10-71

**NOTE:**  
The PCBs [1] and the Fan [2] can be removed as needed at this point.



## 10.5.6 DC Controller PCB

### 10.5.6.1 Before Removing DC controller PCB

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Separate the power unit station from the main station.(page 10-46)Reference[Removing Power Unit Station]
- 2) Remove the main station rear right cover.(page 10-31)Reference[Re-

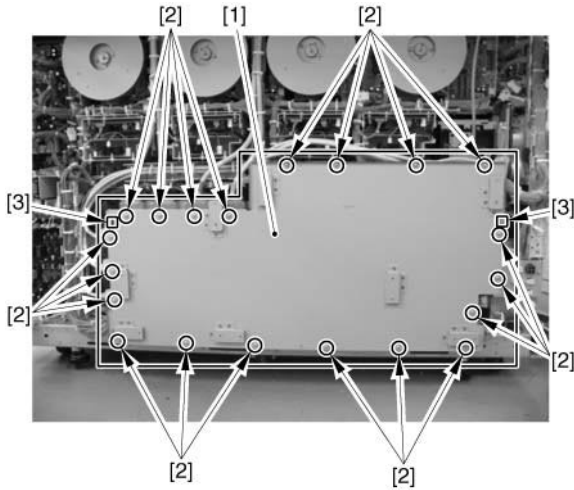


- moving the Main Station Rear Right Cover]
- 3) Remove the main station rear cover 1. (page 10-31) Reference [Removing the Main Station Rear Cover 1]
- 4) Remove the main station rear cover 2. (page 10-32) Reference [Removing the Main Station Rear Cover 2]
- 5) Remove the main station rear left cover. (page 10-32) Reference [Removing the Main Station Rear Left Cover]
- 6) Remove the main station rear cover 3. (page 10-32) Reference [Removing the Main Station Rear Cover 3]
- 7) Remove the main station rear cover 4. (page 10-32) Reference [Removing the Main Station Rear Cover 4]

**10.5.6.2 Removing DC controller PCB**

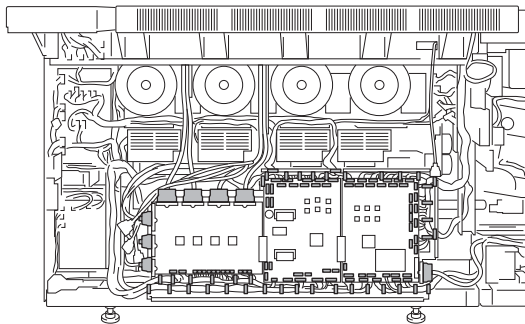
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Controller Box Cover [1].
  - 20 Screws [2]
  - 2 Hooks [3]



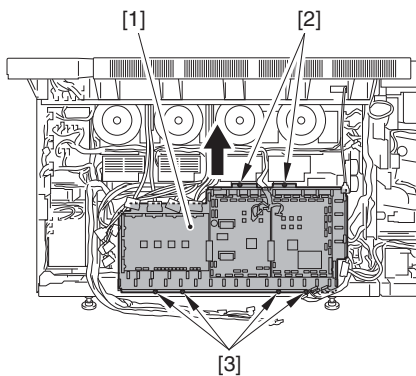
F-10-72

- 2) Remove the 7 edge saddles and the 34 wire saddles, and disconnect the 8 connectors, 8 communication cables and the 72 connectors.



F-10-73

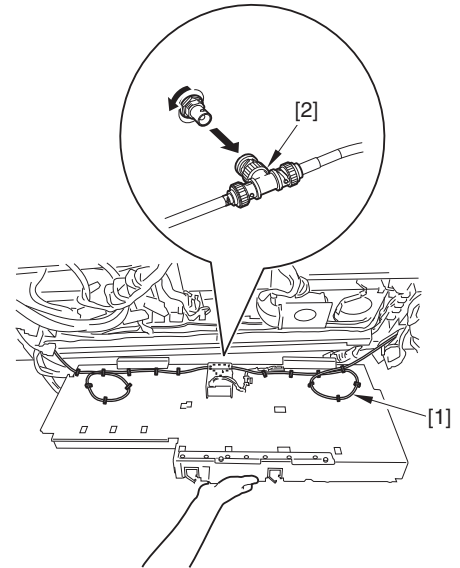
- 3) Remove the DC controller box [1] by lifting it up.
  - 2 screws [2]
  - 4 stepped screws [3]



F-10-74

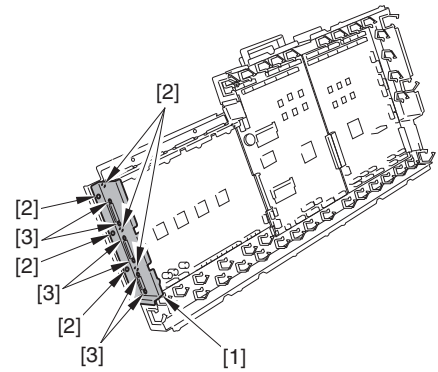
- 4) Remove the harness from the DC controller box.
  - 15 wire saddles [1]

- Coaxial Connector [2] (Unscrew it in the direction of the arrow.)



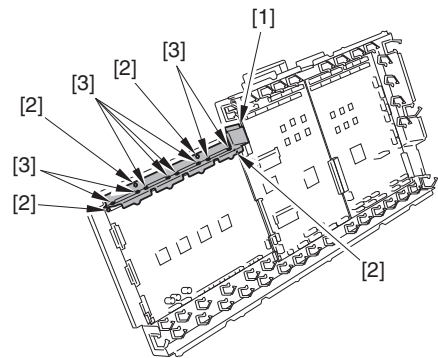
F-10-75

- 5) Remove the side plate [1].
  - 6 screws [2]
  - 6 screws [3]



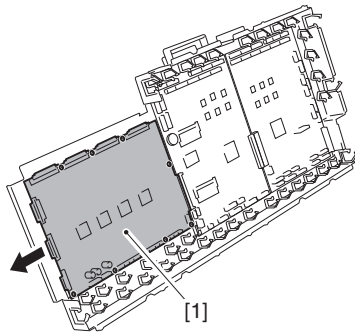
F-10-76

- 6) Remove the side plate [1].
  - 4 screws [2]
  - 8 screws [3]



F-10-77

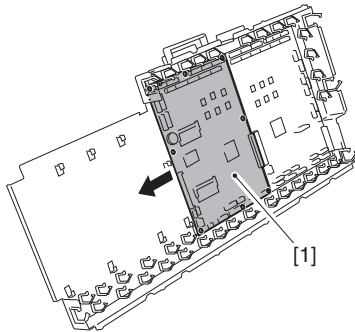
- 7) Remove the DC controller PCB 1-3 [1].
  - 8 screws



F-10-78

- 8) Remove the DC controller PCB 1-1 [1].  
- 8 screws

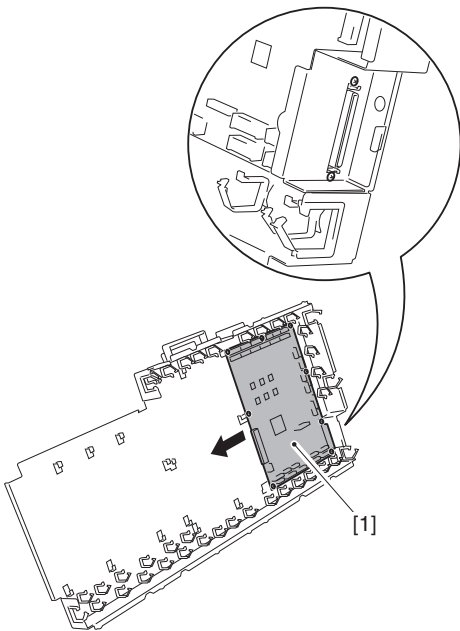
**CAUTION:**  
Do not install PCB of a conventional model because the PCB used in this product is not compatible with conventional models.  
Identification method:  
- The PCB is green.  
- The characters are yellow.  
- (N) is added at the end of the PCB name.



F-10-79

- 9) Remove the DC controller PCB 1-2 [1].  
- 11 screws

**CAUTION:**  
Do not install PCB of a conventional model because the PCB used in this product is not compatible with conventional models.  
Identification method:  
- The PCB is green.  
- The characters are yellow.  
- (N) is added at the end of the PCB name.



F-10-80

## 10.5.7 All-Night Power Supply PCB

### 10.5.7.1 Before Removing the 3.3V all-night power supply PCB

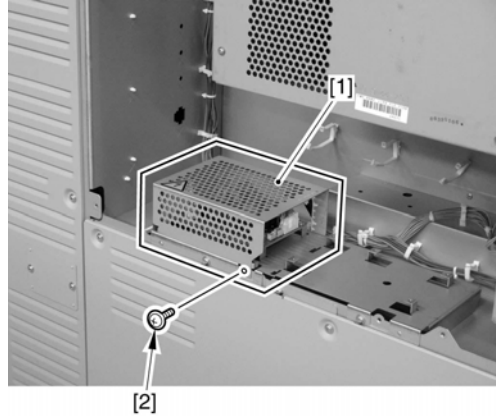
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the power unit station rear cover 1 [1]. (page 10-45) Reference [Removing the Power Unit Station Cover]

### 10.5.7.2 Removing the 3.3V all-night power supply PCB

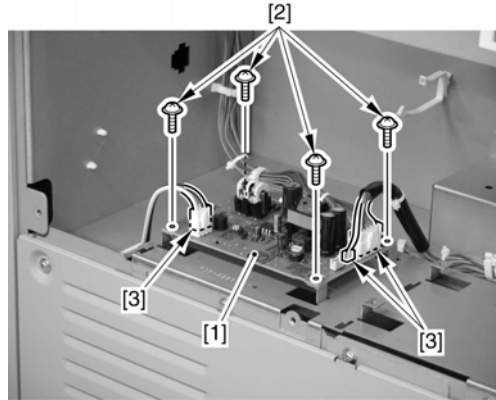
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the 3.3V all-night power supply cover [1].  
- 1 Screws [2]



F-10-81

- 2) Remove the 3.3V all-night power supply PCB [1].  
- 4 Screws [2]  
- 3 Connectors [3]



F-10-82

## 10.5.8 Leakage Breaker

### 10.5.8.1 Before Removing Leakage Protection Relay

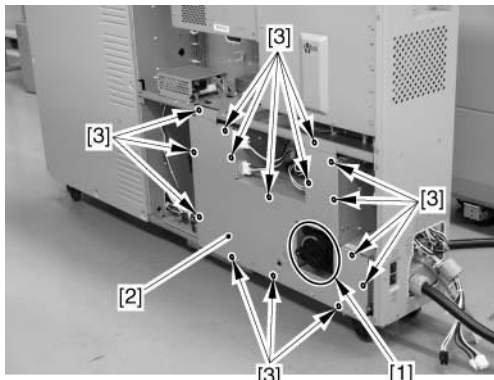
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the power unit station rear cover 1 [1]. (page 10-45) Reference [Removing the Power Unit Station Cover]  
2) Remove the power unit station rear cover 2 [1]. (page 10-45) Reference [Removing the Power Unit Station Cover]

### 10.5.8.2 Removing Leakage Protection Relay

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

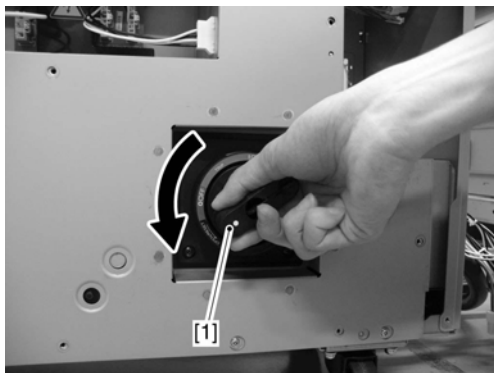
- 1) Turn the Outside Operation Handle [1], and remove the AC Power Supply Cover [2].  
- 15 Screws [3]



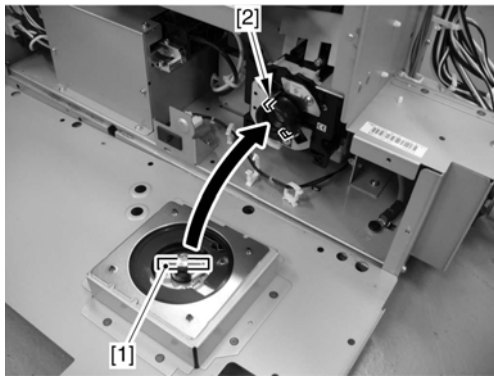
F-10-83

**NOTE:**

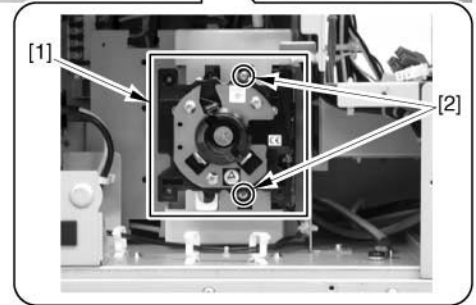
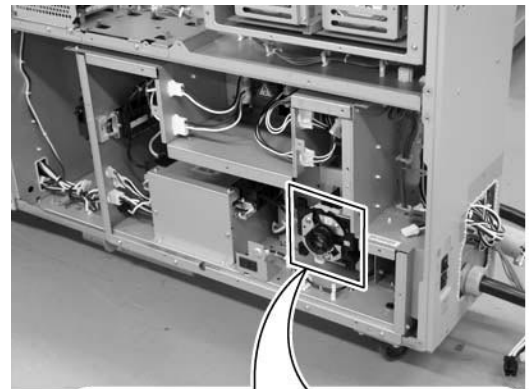
When removing the Outside Operation Handle [1], turn the lever to "OPEN/RESET" and remove the handle.



When installing the Outside Operation Handle, match the position of the pin [1] of the handle with the position of the groove [2], and push the handle to install it.

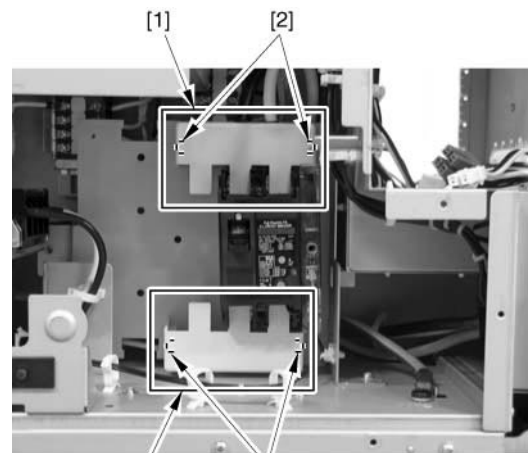


- 2) Remove the Outside Operation Handle [1].  
- 2 Screws [2]



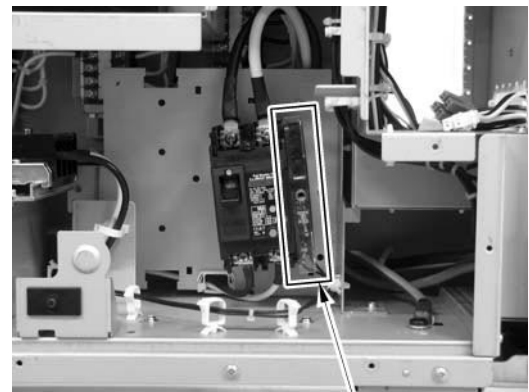
F-10-84

- 3) Remove the 2 covers [1].  
- 4 Claws [2]



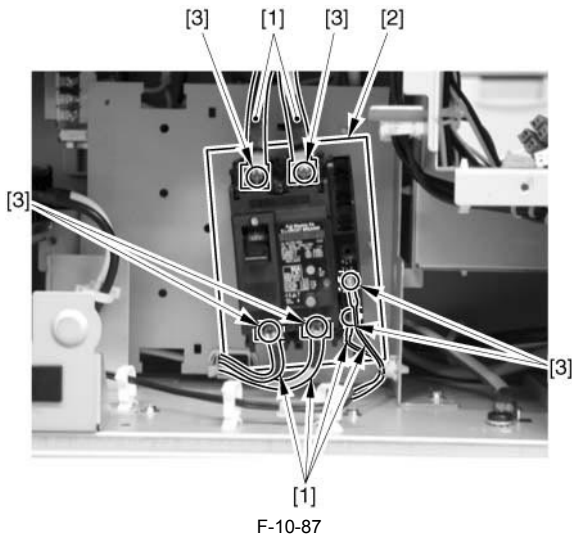
F-10-85

- 4) Remove the cover [1].



F-10-86

- 5) Free the 6 harnesses [1], and remove the Leakage Protection Relay [2].  
- 6 Screws [3]



### 10.5.9 Fixing Relay

#### 10.5.9.1 Before Removing the Fixing Relay PCB

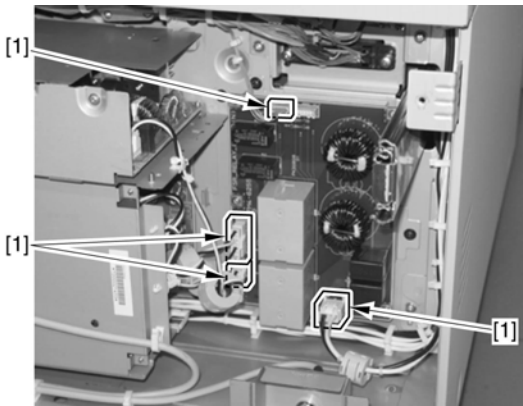
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Sub Station Rear Cover 2. (page 10-33) Reference[Removing the Sub Station Rear Cover 2]

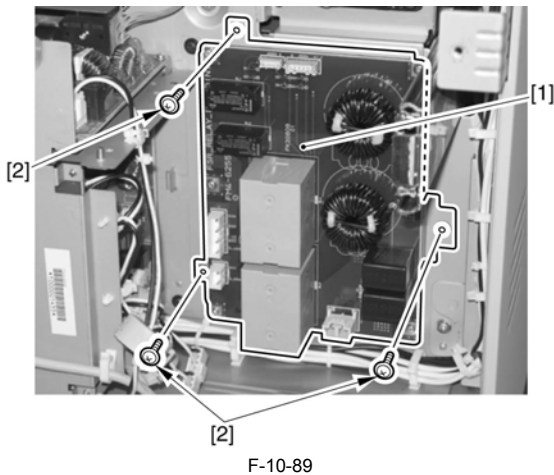
#### 10.5.9.2 Removing the Fixing Relay PCB

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Disconnect the 4 connectors [1].



- 2) Remove the Fixing Relay Board [1].  
- 3 Black Screws 6mm [2]



### 10.5.10 Environment Heater Driver PCB

#### 10.5.10.1 Before Removing Environment heater driver PCB

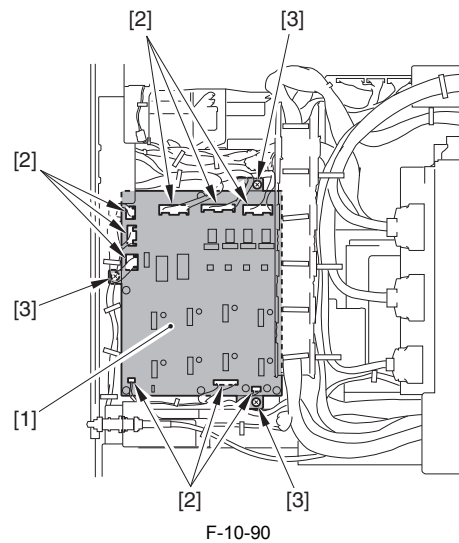
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Separate the power unit station from the main station. (page 10-46) Reference[Removing Power Unit Station]
- 2) Remove the main station rear left cover. (page 10-32) Reference[Removing the Main Station Rear Left Cover]
- 3) Remove the main station rear cover 3. (page 10-32) Reference[Removing the Main Station Rear Cover 3]
- 4) Remove the main station rear cover 4. (page 10-32) Reference[Removing the Main Station Rear Cover 4]

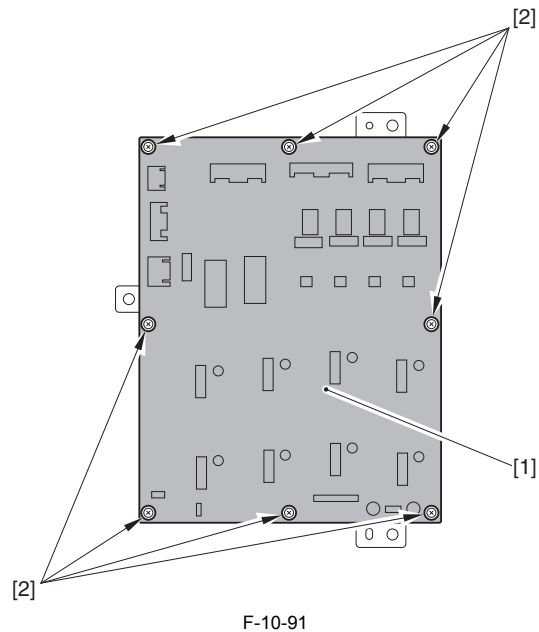
#### 10.5.10.2 Removing Environment heater driver PCB

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the environment heater driver PCB unit [1].  
- 9 connectors [2]  
- 3 screws [3]

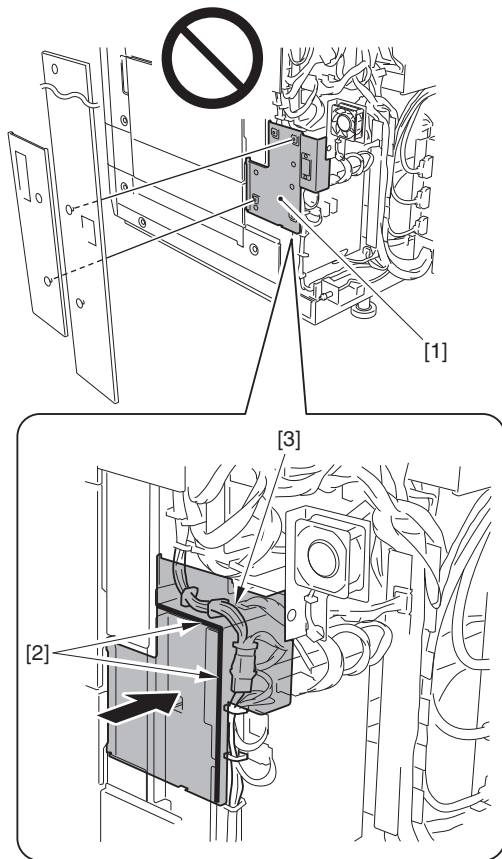


- 2) Remove the environment heater driver PCB [1].  
- 8 screws [2]



**CAUTION:**

- When removing the environment heater driver PCB, do not detach the outer cover mounting plate [1].
- In the case that the outer cover mounting plate [1] has been detached, be careful not to get the AC harness [2] caught between the edge [3] of the environment heater driver PCB mount and the outer cover mounting plate [1] at the time of attaching it.



F-10-92

**10.5.11 ECO PCB****10.5.11.1 Before Removing the ECO-ID PCB**

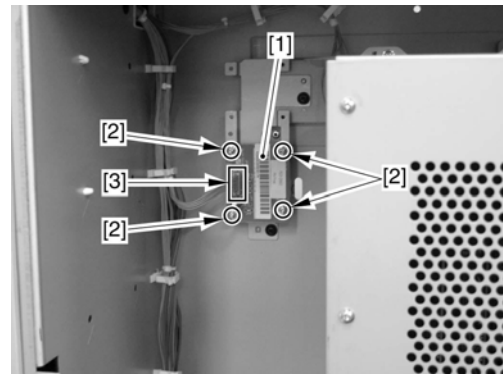
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the power unit station rear cover 1 [1]. (page 10-45) Reference [Removing the Power Unit Station Cover]

**10.5.11.2 Removing the ECO-ID PCB**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the ECO-ID [1] PCB.
  - 4 Screws [2]
  - 1 Connector [3]



F-10-93

**10.5.12 Ozone Filter****10.5.12.1 Removing the Intermediate Transfer Unit Ozone Filter**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Intermediate Transfer Unit Ozone Filter, refer to steps 1 and 3 of the procedure for the Intermediate Transfer Unit Area.

**10.5.12.2 Removing the Main Station Ozone Filter**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Main Station Ozone Filter, refer to steps 1 to 2 of the procedure for the Auxiliary Control Unit Area.

**10.5.12.3 Removing the Sub Station Rear Left Ozone Filter (x4)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Sub Station Rear Left Ozone Filter (x4), refer to step 7 of the procedure for the Auxiliary Control Unit Area.

**10.5.12.4 Removing the Sub Station Rear Middle Ozone Filter (x2)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Sub Station Rear Middle Ozone Filter (x2), refer to step 9 of the procedure for the Auxiliary Control Unit Area.

**10.5.13 Toner Filter****10.5.13.1 Removing the Main Station Toner Filter**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Main Station Toner Filter, refer to steps 1 and 3 of the procedure for the Auxiliary Control Unit Area.

**10.5.14 Noise Filter****10.5.14.1 Before removing AC Filter Unit**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

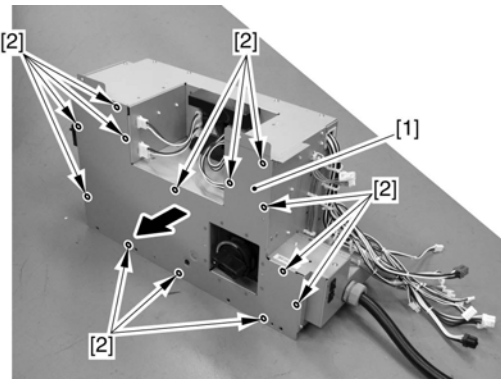
- 1) Remove the Power Unit Station Rear Cover 1 [1]. (page 10-45) Reference [Removing the Power Unit Station Cover]
- 2) Remove the Power Unit Station Rear Cover 2 [1]. (page 10-45) Reference [Removing the Power Unit Station Cover]
- 3) Remove the AC power supply unit. (page 10-33) Reference [Removing AC Power Supply Unit]

**10.5.14.2 Removing AC Filter Unit**

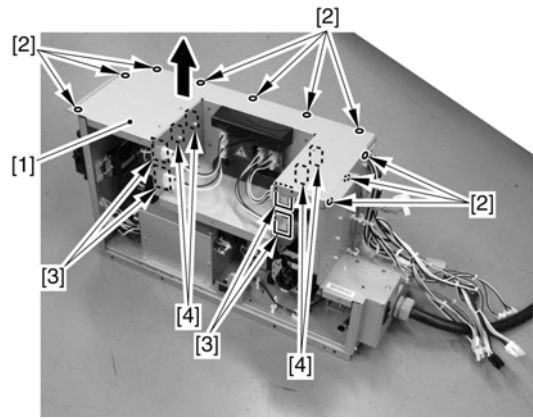
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / image-

PRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the AC power supply cover [1].  
- 13 Screws [2]



F-10-94

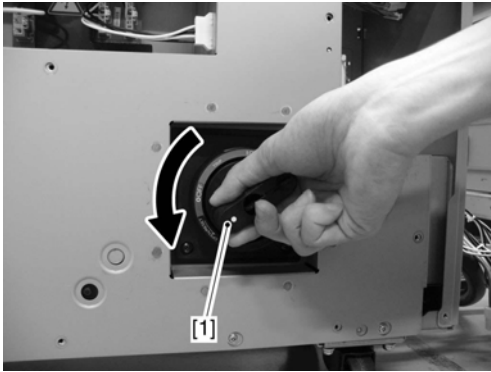


F-10-95

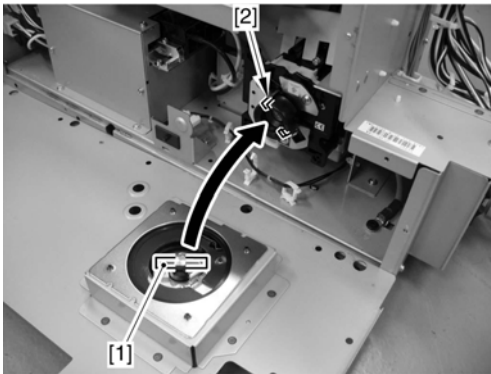
- 3) Remove the AC filter unit [1].  
- 2 terminal covers [2]  
- 4 screws [3]  
- 4 screws [4]

**NOTE:**

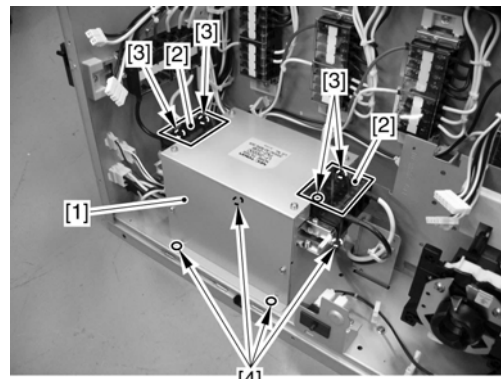
When removing the Outside Operation Handle [1], turn the lever to "OPEN/RESET" and remove the handle.



When installing the Outside Operation Handle [1], match the position of the pin [1] of the handle with the position of the groove [2], and push the handle to install it.



- 2) Remove the AC power supply upper cover [1].  
- 10 Screws [2]  
- 4 Connectors [3]  
- 4 Wire Saddles [4]



F-10-96

**10.5.15 Air Filter**

**10.5.15.1 Removing the Intermediate Transfer Unit Ozone Filter**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Intermediate Transfer Unit Ozone Filter, refer to steps 1 and 3 to 4 of the procedure for the Intermediate Transfer Unit Area.

**10.5.15.2 Removing the Main Station Right Suction Filter (x3)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Main Station Right Suction Filter (x3), refer to step 5 of the procedure for the Auxiliary Control Unit Area.

**10.5.15.3 Removing the Main Station Left Suction Filter (x3)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) For the procedure of removing the Main Station Left Suction Filter (x3), refer to step 6 of the procedure for the Auxiliary Control Unit Area.

**10.5.15.4 Removing the Delivery Static Filter (Sub Station)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

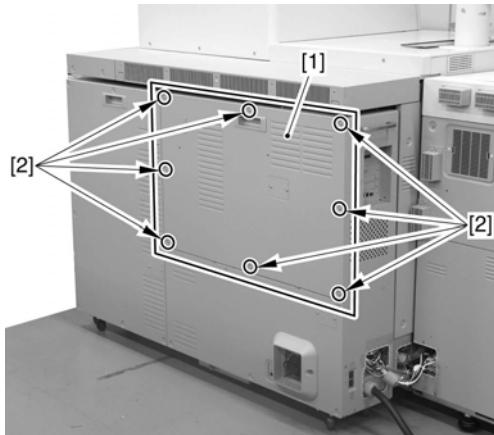
- 1) For the procedure of removing the Delivery Static Filter (Sub Station), refer to step 11 of the procedure for the Auxiliary Control Unit Area.

## 10.5.16 Power Unit Station

### 10.5.16.1 Removing the Power Unit Station Cover

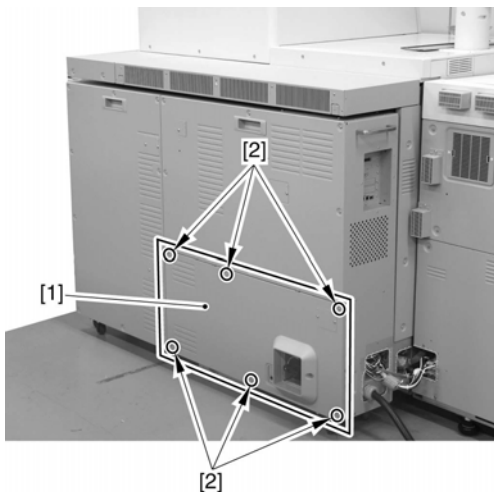
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Power Unit Station Rear Cover 1 [1].  
- 8 screws [2]



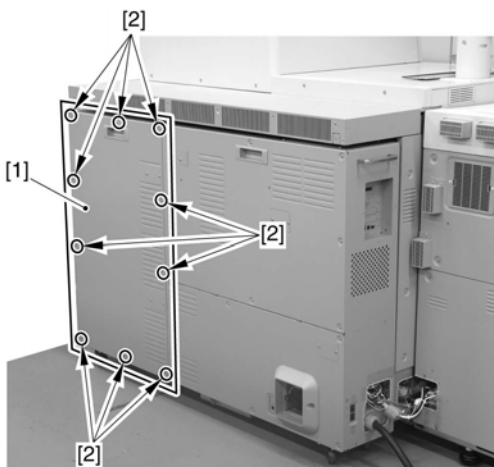
F-10-97

- (2) Remove the Power Unit Station Rear Cover 2 [1].  
- 6 screws [2]



F-10-98

- 3) Remove the Power Unit Station Rear Cover 3 [1].  
- 10 screws [2]



F-10-99

### 10.5.16.2 Before Removing the Power Unit Limiter PCB

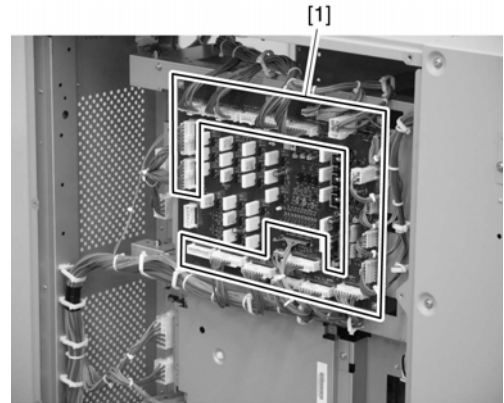
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Power Unit Station Rear Cover 3 [1].(page 10-45)Reference[Removing the Power Unit Station Cover]

### 10.5.16.3 Removing the Power Unit Limiter PCB

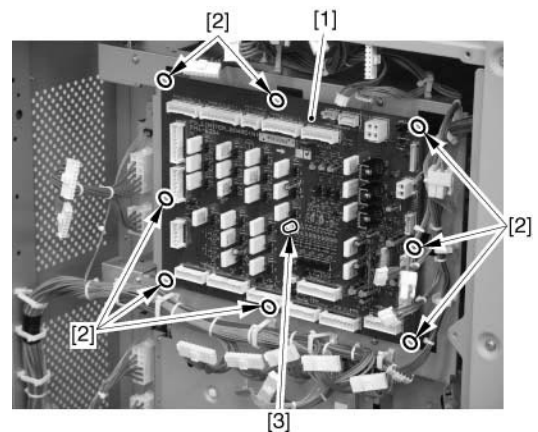
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Disconnect the 23 connectors [1].



F-10-100

- 2) Remove the Power Unit Limiter PCB [1].  
- 8 Screws [2]  
- 1 Spacer [3]



F-10-101

### 10.5.16.4 Before Removing the Power Unit Relay PCB

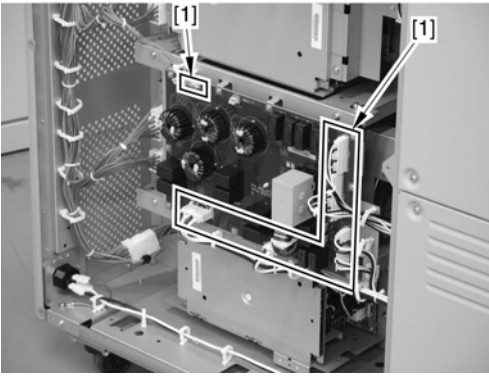
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Power Unit Station Rear Cover 3 [1].(page 10-45)Reference[Removing the Power Unit Station Cover]

### 10.5.16.5 Removing the Power Unit Relay PCB

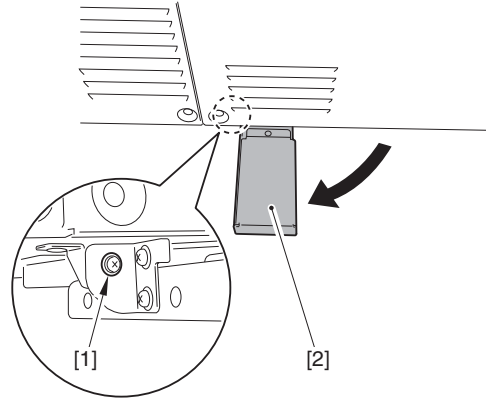
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Disconnect the 7 connectors [1].



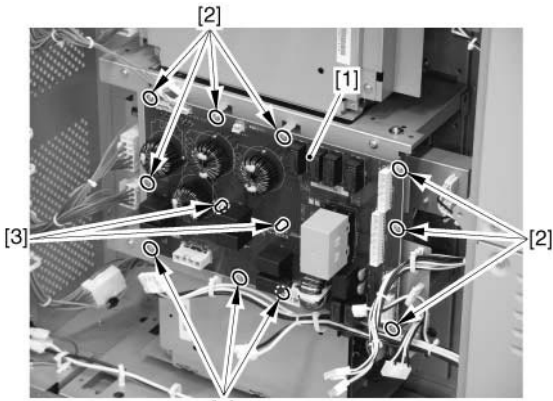
F-10-102

- 2) Remove the Power Unit Relay PCB [1].  
 - 10 Screws [2]  
 - 2 Spacer [3]



F-10-105

- 2) Remove the Cable Cover [1].  
 - 4 screws (TP; M4X8) [2]

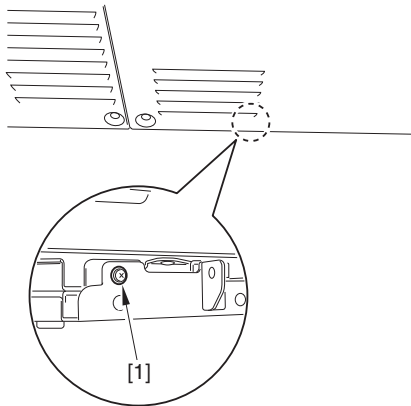


F-10-103

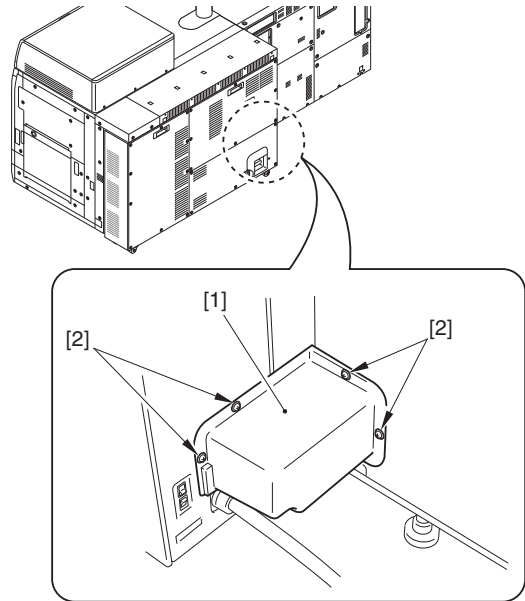
**10.5.16.6 Removing Power Unit Station**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) After removing the screw [1] and sliding out the auxiliary caster [2], fix it with removed screw [1].

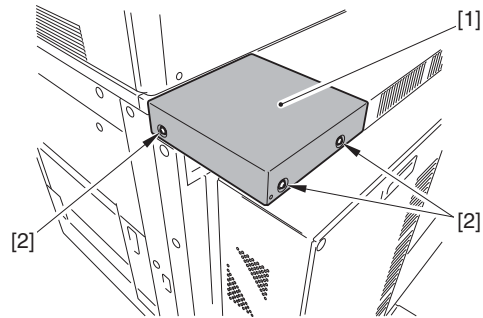


F-10-104



F-10-106

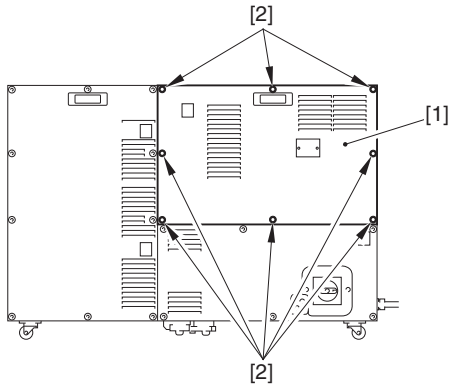
- 3) Remove the main station upper rear cover 2 [1].  
 - 3 screws [2]



F-10-107

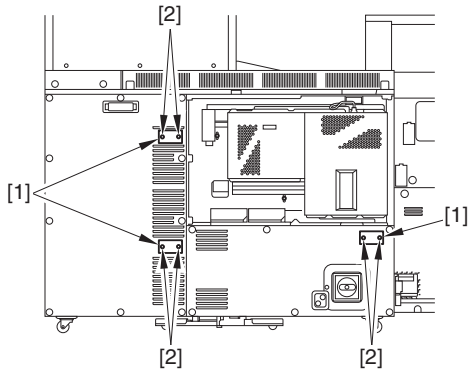
- 4) Remove the Power Unit Station Rear Cover 1 [1].  
 - 7 screws [2]





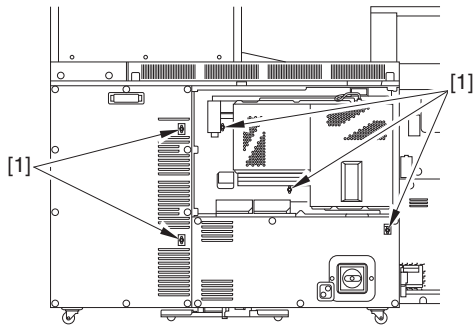
F-10-108

- 5) Remove the 3 small covers [1] on the back side of the power unit station.  
- 2 Screws [2] each



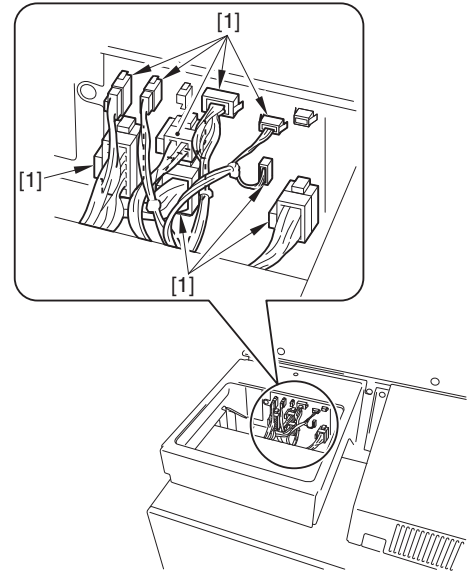
F-10-109

- 6) Release the power unit station from the main station.  
- 5 screws (W sems; M4X12) [1]



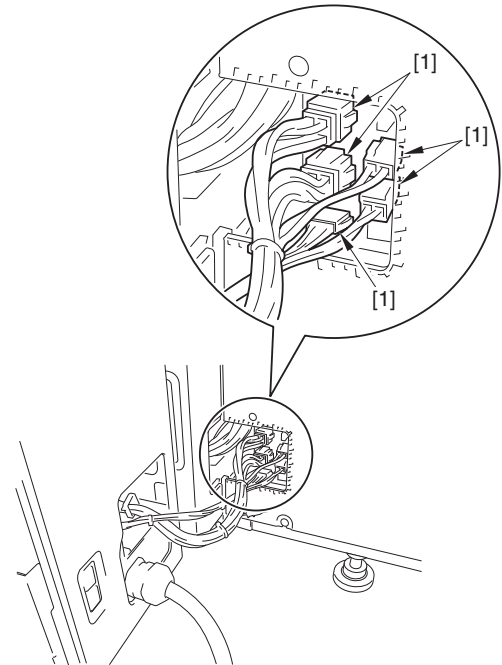
F-10-110

- 7) Disconnect the 9 connectors [1] from the Main Station.



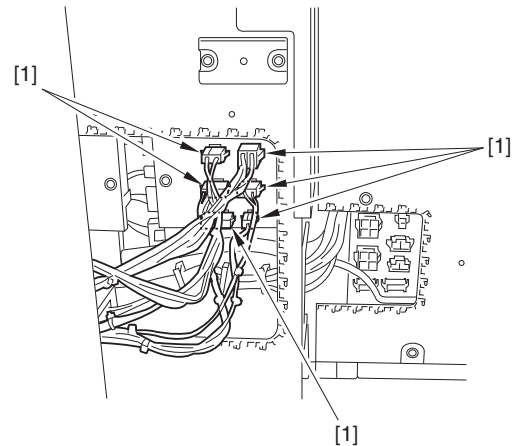
F-10-111

- 8) Remove the 5 connectors [1] from the sub station.



F-10-112

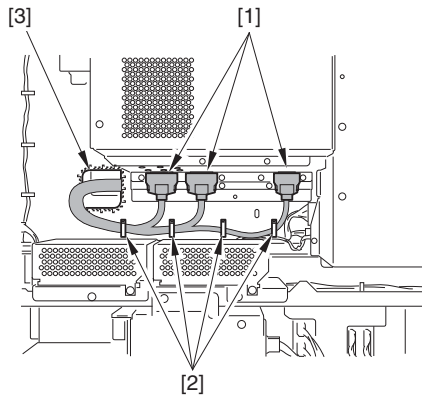
- 9) Remove the 6 connectors [1] from the main station.



F-10-113

- 10) Free the 3 video cables [1].  
- 4 wire saddles [2]  
11) Put the 3 Video Cables [1] into the inside through the hole [3] on the side

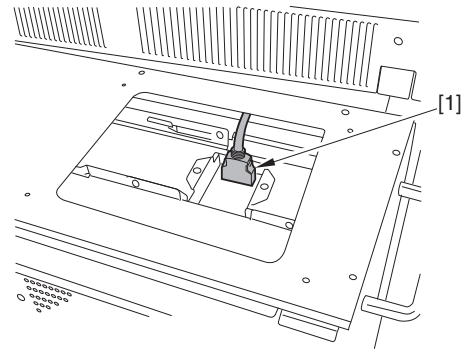
plate.



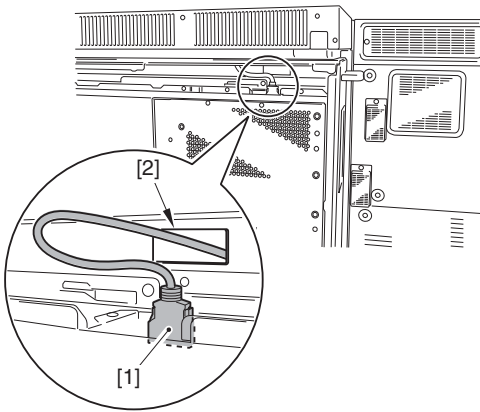
F-10-114

12) After disconnecting the Control Panel Cable [1] from the Power Unit Station, put it into the inside through the hole [2] on the Power Unit Station.

**NOTE:**  
If optional cables are connected to the Power Unit Station, disconnect them as needed.



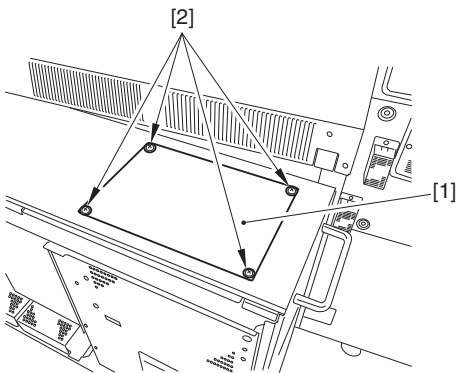
F-10-117



F-10-115

If hard to remove the cable for the control panel, make the following settings.

13) Remove the power unit station upper cover [1].  
- 4 screws [2]



F-10-116

14) Remove the cable [1] for a control panel.

---

## Chapter 11 MEAP

---



# Contents

11.1 MEAP.....	11-1
11.1.1 MEAP .....	11-1



---

## 11.1 MEAP

---

### 11.1.1 MEAP

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

MEAP is not supported for the iPR C7010VPS series.





---

## Chapter 12 RDS

---



---

# Contents

12.1 RDS .....	12-1
12.1.1 Overview .....	12-1
12.1.2 Service cautions .....	12-2
12.1.3 E-RDS Setup .....	12-3
12.1.4 FAQ .....	12-11
12.1.5 Troubleshooting .....	12-12
12.1.6 Error code and strings .....	12-14



## 12.1 RDS

### 12.1.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Overview

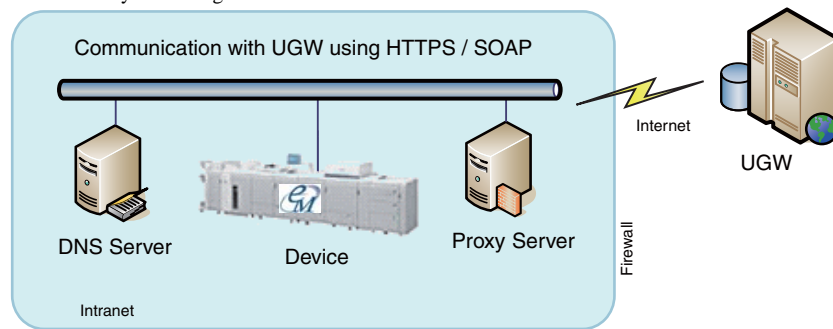
Embedded RDS (hereafter, referred to as E-RDS, which stands for EMBEDDED-RDS) is a network module embedded with a customer's device and enables e-Maintenance / imageWARE Remote (Remote Diagnosis System), which can collect and transmit status changes, counter values, error logs, and consumable information such as the toner low/ out of the device to a remote maintenance server called UGW (Universal Gateway Server) via Internet.

The following device information/ statuses can be monitored.

- Service mode counter (Billing counts)
- Global click counter
- Parts counter
- Mode counter
- Firmware info
- Environment log
- Service call error log
- Jam log
- Alarm log
- Status changes (Toner low/ out, etc.)

Since high confidentiality is required for the information shown above, it performs communication between a device and the UGW using HTTPS/ SOAP protocol.

The e-Maintenance / imageWARE Remote system using E-RDS



F-12-1

#### Features and benefits

E-RDS embedded with a network module in advance can realize a front-end processing of e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system without attaching any extra hardware equipment.

#### Major Functions

##### < Service Call Button >

If a user touches Service call button when corrupt image, paper jam, or/ and other problems has occurred, E-RDS generates an alarm and notifies it to UGW. Moreover, E-RDS also notifies cancellation and the completion of the request

### 12.1.2 Service cautions

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) After clearing RAM of the Main Controller PCB SRAM Board, initialization of the E-RDS setting (ERDS-DAT) and a communication test (COM-TEST) need to be performed.

Failure to do so will result that the counter transmitting value to the UGW may become unusual.

Also, after replacing the main controller board, all settings must be reprogrammed.

2) The following settings in service mode must not be change unless there are specific instructions to do so. Changing these values will cause error in communication with UGW.

- Set port number of UGW

[SERVICE MODE] > [COPIER] > [Function] > [INSTALL] > [RGW-PORT]

Default: 443

- URL setting of UGW

[SERVICE MODE] > [COPIER] > [Function] > [INSTALL] > [RGW-ADR]

Default: <https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010>

### 12.1.3 E-RDS Setup

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Confirmation and preparation in advance

To monitor a device with e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote, the following settings are required.

##### (1) Advance confirmation

Confirm with the UGW administrator that the device to be monitored with e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote is registered in the UGW.

##### (2) Advance preparations

Interview the user's system administrator in advance to find out the following information about the network.

###### Information item 1

IP address settings

- Automatic setting : DHCP, RARP, BOOTP
- Manual setting : IP address, subnet mask and gateway address to be set

###### Information item 2

Is there a DNS server in use?

If there is a DNS server in use, find out the following.

- Primary DNS server address
- Secondary DNS server address

###### Information item 3

Is there a proxy server?

If there is a proxy server in use, find out the following.

- Proxy server address
- Port No. for proxy server

###### Information item 4

Is proxy server authentication required?

If proxy server authentication is required, find out the following.

- User name and password required for proxy authentication

##### (3) Network settings

Based on the results of the information obtained in (2) Advance preparations, make this machine network related settings.

See Users' Guide for detailed procedures.

**CAUTION:**

When changes are made to the above-mentioned network settings, be sure to reboot the device.

**E-RDS-related setting items (service mode)**  
**E-RDS setting items**

T-12-1

Item	Description
<b>E-RDS</b> ([Lv.1] COPIER > Function > INSTALL)	<b>Set use/ no use of Embedded-RDS function</b> <b>0: Function not used / 1: Function used</b> e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system to send device information, counter data, error statuses to the UGW. Note that the operation (such as global click counter, error information, etc.) can be restricted with the server settings. Default : 0 (Function not used)
<b>RGW-ADR</b> ([Lv.1] COPIER > Function > INSTALL)	<b>URL setting of UGW</b> Max 128 characters Default : https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif01
<b>RGW-PORT</b> ([Lv.1] COPIER > Function > INSTALL)	<b>Set port number of UGW</b> Validation : 1 to 65535 Default : 443
<b>COM-TEST</b> ([Lv.1] COPIER > Function > INSTALL)	<b>Execution of a communication test with UGW / Display of the result</b> Perform Communication test with UGW and set "OK!" or "NG!" as the result.
<b>COM-LOG</b> ([Lv.1] COPIER > Function > INSTALL)	<b>Display of detailed information about a communication error with UGW</b> Error information of a connection failure with UGW is displayed. Error occurrence date and time, error code, and detailed error information are displayed. Max 30 latest loggings retained Max 128 characters for Error information.
<b>ERDS-DAT</b> ([Lv.1] COPIER > Function > CLEAR)	<b>Initialization of E-RDS SRAM data</b> SRAM data of E-RDS is initialized and returned to the factory setting value at shipment.
<b>CA-KEY</b> ([Lv.2] COPIER > Function > CLEAR)	<b>Initialization of CA certificate</b> When the power is turned OFF/ ON after execution, the CA certificate in the factory setting is automatically installed.

**SERVICE CALL BUTTON setting items**

T-12-2

Item	Description
<b>SCALL-SW</b> ([Lv.1] COPIER > Option > USER)	<b>Display/ hide of Service Call button</b> <b>0: Hide / 1: Display</b> To set whether to display or hide the Service Call button on the Control Panel. Default : 0 (Hide)
<b>SCALLCMP</b> ([Lv.1] COPIER > Option > USER)	<b>Set of service call completion notice</b> When this item is set, service call completion is notified to UGW and the service call status retained internally is cleared. Default : 0

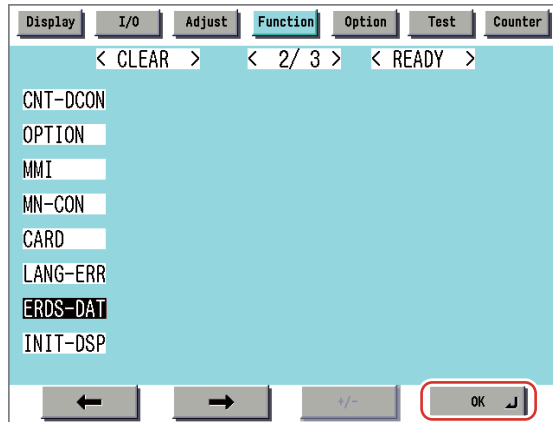


**Steps to E-RDS settings**

1. Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
2. Select [COPIER] > [Function] > [CLEAR] > [ERDS-DAT] and touch the [OK] button.

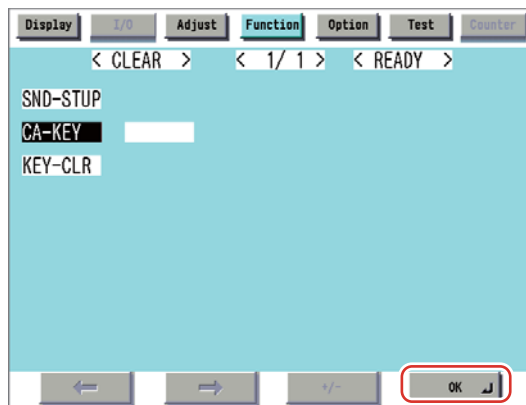
**NOTE:**

This operation initializes the E-RDS settings to factory setting values.  
For the setting values to be initialized, see the section of "Initializing E-RDS settings".



F-12-2

3. Perform installation or deletion of the CA certificate if necessary, and reboot the device.
  - Installation of the CA certificate: Perform installation from SST.
  - Deletion of the CA certificate: When the following operation is performed, the CA certificate in the factory setting is automatically installed.
    - (1) Start [Service Mode] at Level 2.
    - (2) Select [COPIER] > [Function] > [CLEAR] > [CA-KEY] and touch the [OK] button.



F-12-3

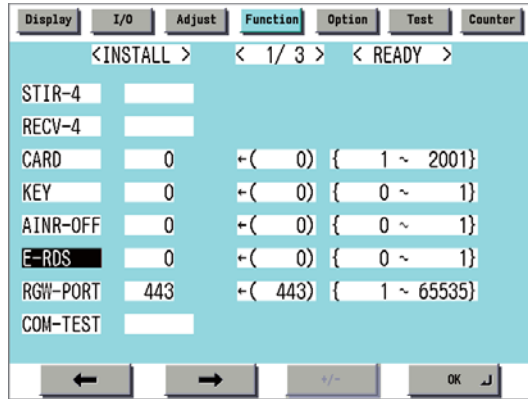
"OK!" is displayed if the CA certificate is initialized. When "NG!" is displayed, see the section of "Troubleshooting" to execute the remedy, and then perform initialization of the CA certificate again and check to see if the CA certificate is initialized.



F-12-4

- (3) Reboot the device.

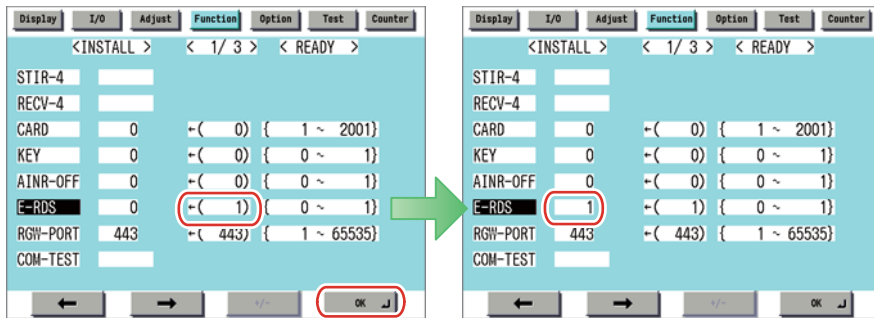
4. Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
5. Select [COPIER] > [Function] > [INSTALL] > [E-RDS].



F-12-5

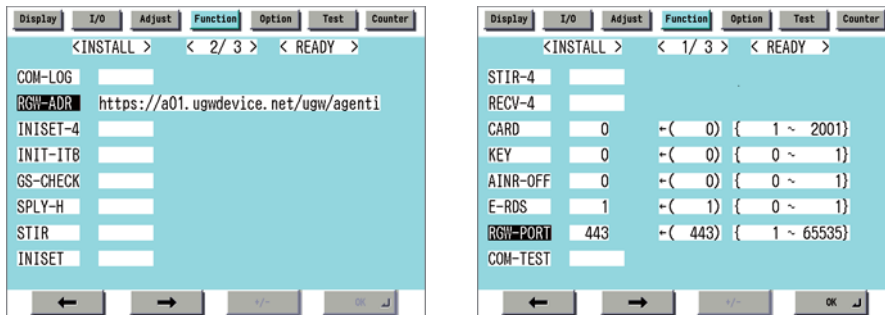
6. Touch the numeric button [1] on the control panel (the setting value is changed to 1) and touch the [OK] button. (The data is reflected to the setting value field.)

**NOTE:**  
This operation enables the communication function with UGW.



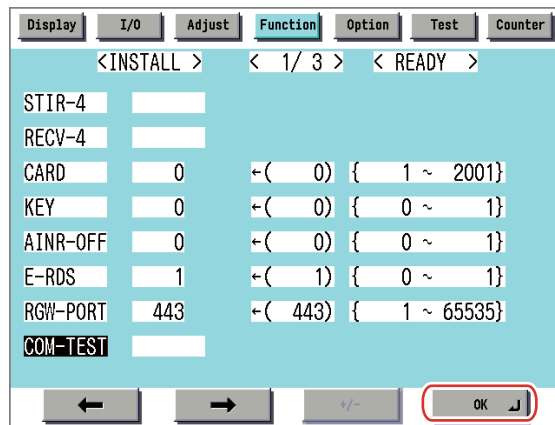
F-12-6

**CAUTION:**  
The following settings i.e. RGW-PORT and RGW-ADR in Service mode must not be change unless there are specific instructions to do so. Changing these values will cause error in communication with UGW.



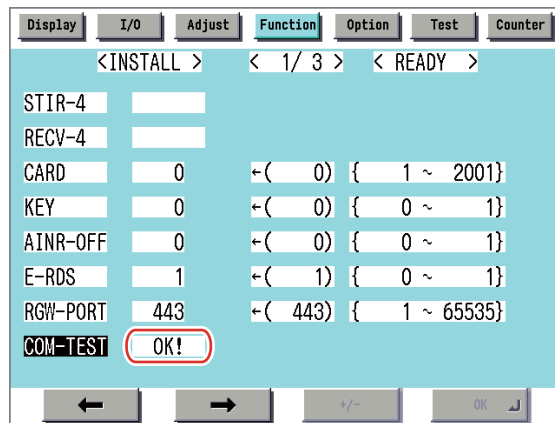
7. Select [COM-TEST] and then touch [OK].

**NOTE:**  
This initiates the communication test between the device and the UGW.



F-12-7

If the communication is successful, "OK!" is displayed. If "NG!" (failed) appears, refer to the "Troubleshooting" and repeat until "OK!" is displayed.



F-12-8

**NOTE:**

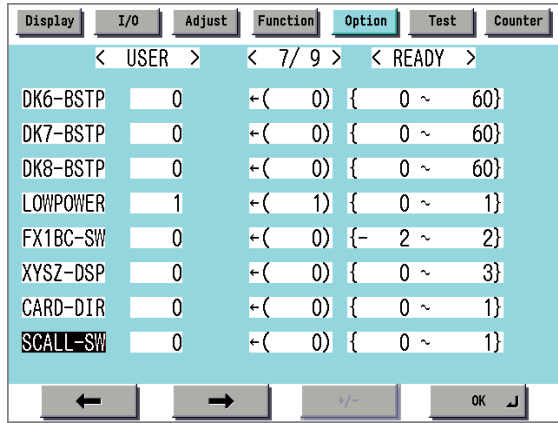
The communication results with UGW can be distinguished by referring to the COM-LOG. By performing the communication test with UGW, E-RDS acquires schedule information and starts monitoring and meter reads operation.

**Steps to Service Call button settings**

**< Steps for settings to display the service call button >**

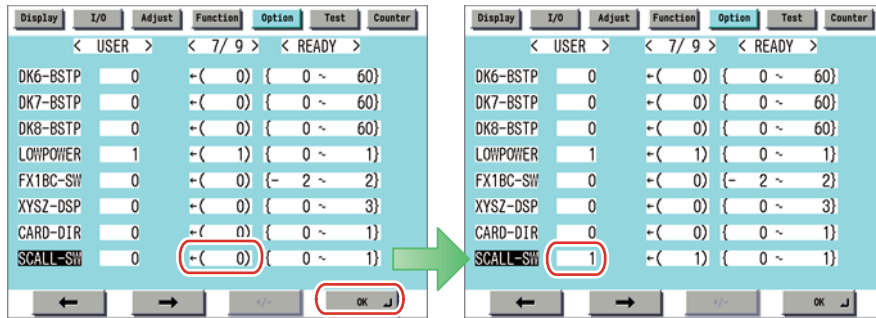
In the case of supporting a service by the service call button, follow the instructions described below to display the service call button.

1. Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
2. Select [COPIER] > [Option] > [USER] > [SCALL-SW].



F-12-9

3. Touch the numeric button [1] on the control panel (the setting value is changed to 1) and touch the [OK] button. (The data is reflected to the setting value field.)

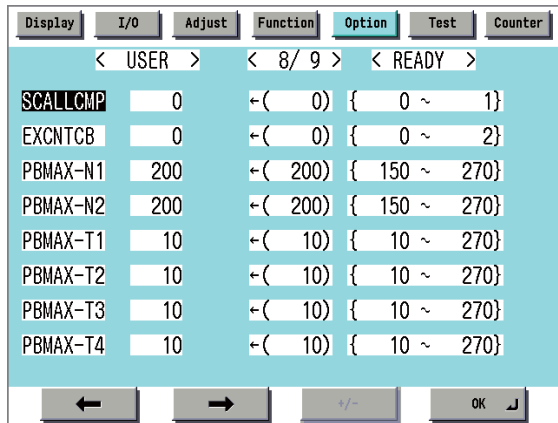


F-12-10

**< Steps for settings of service call completion >**

When the service technician completes the work for the service call, follow the instruction as described below to execute the service call completion work.

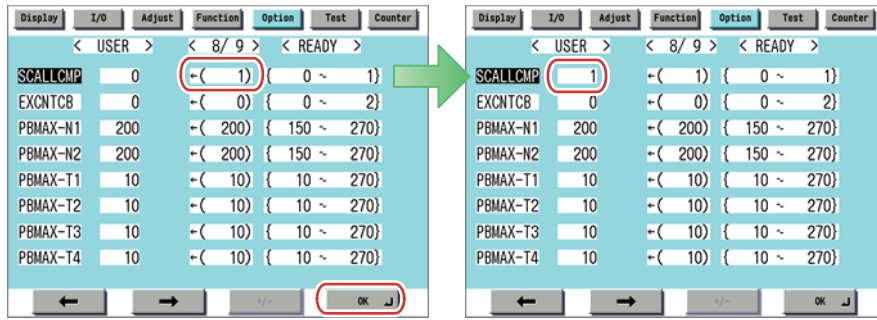
1. Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
2. Select [COPIER] > [Option] > [USER] > [SCALLCMP].



F-12-11

3. Touch the numeric button [1] on the control panel (the setting value is changed to 1) and touch the [OK] button. (The data is reflected to the setting value field.)

**NOTE:**  
E-RDS generates an alarm of service call completion at this timing, and sends the alarm to UGW.



F-12-12

**Initializing E-RDS settings**

It is possible to return E-RDS Settings to factory-shipments value.

**< Initialization procedure >**

1. Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.
2. Select [COPIER] > [Function] > [CLEAR] > [ERDS-DAT] and then touch [OK].



F-12-13

**< Setting values and data to be initialized >**

The following E-RDS settings, internal data, and Alarm filtering information are initialized.

- COPIER > Function > INSTALL > E-RDS
- COPIER > Function > INSTALL > RGW-ADR
- COPIER > Function > INSTALL > RGW-PORT
- COPIER > Function > INSTALL > COM-LOG

**CAUTION:**

In case of replacing the CA certificate file, even if initialization of E-RDS is executed, the status is not returned to the factory default. When installing the certificate file other than the factory default CA certificate file, it is required to delete the certificate file after E-RDS initialization and install the factory default CA certificate file. For detailed procedures, see "Steps to E-RDS settings - step 3.".

### 12.1.4 FAQ

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

No.1

Q: In what case does a communication test with UGW fail?

A: The following cases can be considered in the becoming "NG!" case.

1. Name resolution was failed due to an incorrect host name or DNS server has been halted.
2. Network cable is blocked off.
3. Proxy server settings is not correct.

No.2

Q: I want to know the interval of data transmitting from E-RDS to the UGW, and what data size is sent to the UGW?

A: The schedule of data transmitting, the start time are determined by settings in the UGW side.

The timing is once per 16 hours by default, and counter data volume could be maximum 250 bytes.

No.3

Q: Does error-retry carry out at the time of a communication error with the UGW?

A: Retry of SOAP communication is performed as follows.

- In the case of an error in SOAP communication (i.e. a trouble at UGW side) at transmission of the alarm code list and the service mode counter (postAlert) due to change of device status, the data failed in transmission equivalent to 3 retries is to be stored in the HDD. In the case of another transmission error (the 4th error), the oldest data of the stored data is deleted and the newly-generated retry data is stored in the HDD.
- In the case of SOAP transmission errors as described below, the unsent (and remaining) data is sent again depending on the storage status of CPCA data:
  - At transmission of a jam log and service mode counter (postJamLog) when the jam log was obtained from the device.
  - At transmission of a service call log and service mode counter (postServiceCallLog) when the service log was obtained from the device.
  - At transmission of an alarm log and service mode counter (postAlarmLog) when the alarm log was obtained from the device.

**NOTE:**

The retry data will be sent at interval of 5\*n minutes. (n: retries, 5, 10, 15 minutes...up to 30 minutes)

No.4

Q: How many log-data can be stored?

A: Up to 30 log data can be saved. The data size of error information is maximum 128 characters.

No.5

Q: Although Microsoft ISA as a proxy server is introduced, the authentication check is failed. Can E-RDS adopt with Microsoft ISA?

A: E-RDS must comply with "Basic" while "Integrated" authentication is used for Microsoft ISA (as default); therefore, authentication with E-RDS is available if you change the setting to "Basic" authentication on the server.

No.6

Q: Can I turn the device power off during the e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system operation?

A: While operating the e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system, the power of the device must be ON. If power OFF is needed, do not leave the device power OFF for long time.

It will become "Device is busy, try later" errors if the power supply of network equipment such as HUB is made prolonged OFF.

No.7

Q: Although a Service call error may not be notified to UGW, the reason is what?

A: If a service technician in charge turns off the power supply of a device immediately after error occurred once, It may be unable to notify to UGW because data processing does not take a time from the controller of the device to NIC though, the data will be saved on the RAM.

If the power supply is blocked off while starting up, the data will be inevitably deleted.

No.8

Q: How does E-RDS operate while the device is placed in the sleep mode?

A: While being in Real Deep Sleep, and if data to be sent is in E-RDS, the system wakes up asleep, then starts to send the data to the UGW. The system also waits for completion of data transmission and let the device to shift to asleep status again.

However, transition time to the Real Deep Sleep depends on the device, and the transition to sleep won't be done if the next data transmission will be done within 10 minutes.

No.9

Q: Is E-RDS compatible with Section counter (Department counter)?

A: No, E-RDS does not support Section counter.

No.10

Q: Can I make another service call request when I have already requested a service call?

A: No, you cannot make another service call request if you have already made a service call request.

Touch the [Cancel] button to cancel the service call which you'd made. Or the service technician performs a service call request completion process.

No.11

Q: Is the "Requesting" status cancelled when the device is rebooted?

A: No, the requesting status is not cancelled even if the device is rebooted. The information of the notified service call request (the time that the request was made, the service call request description) is also retained during the "Requesting" status.

### 12.1.5 Troubleshooting

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**No.1**

**Symptom: A communication test (COM-TEST) results NG!**

Cause: Initial settings or network conditions is incomplete.

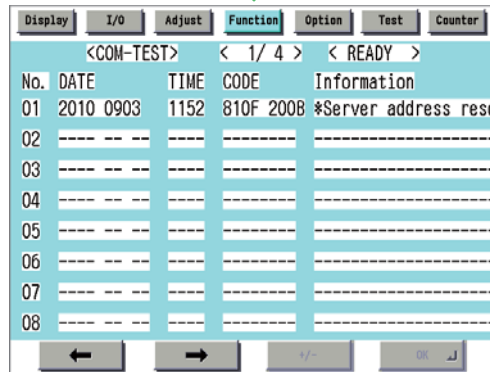
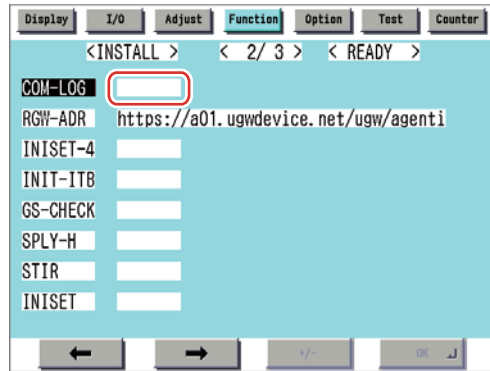
Remedy 1:

Make this machine network related settings. See Users' Guide for detailed procedures.

Remedy 2: Troubleshooting using communication log (COM-LOG)

1) Start [Service Mode] at Level 1.

2) Select [COPIER] > [Function] > [INSTALL] > [COM-LOG] and touch the blank field on the right side. The communication log list screen is displayed.

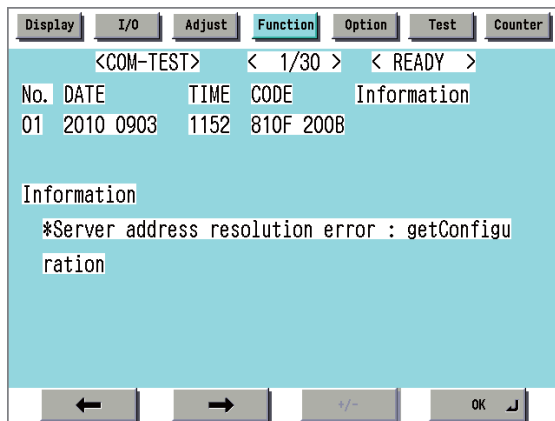


F-12-14

**NOTE:**

- Only the initial part of error information is displayed in the communication log list screen.
- "\*" is added to the top of the error text in the case of an error in communication test (method name: getConfiguratio or communicationTest) only.

3) When each line is selected, the communication log detailed screen is displayed as shown in the figure below. (Example: No. 01)



F-12-15



**NOTE:**

- A detailed description of the error appears below 'Information'. (Max 128 characters)
- Touch the [OK] button to return to the log screen.

4) When a message is displayed, take an appropriate action referring to "Error code and strings".

**No.2**

**Symptom: A communication test results NG! even if network setting is set properly.**

Cause: The network environment is inappropriate, or RGW-ADR or RGW-PORT settings for E-RDS have been changed.

Remedy: The following points should be checked.

- 1) Check network conditions such as proxy server settings and so on.
- 2) Check the E-RDS setting values.
  - Check the communication log from COM-LOG.
  - Check whether RGW-ADR or RGW-PORT settings has changed. If RGW-ADR or RGW-PORT settings has changed, restore initial values. For initial values, see "E-RDS setting items".

**No.3**

**Symptom: Registration information of an E-RDS is once deleted from the UGW server, and is re-registered after that. If a communication test is not performed, then device information on the UGW becomes invalid.**

Cause: When registration of the E-RDS is deleted from the UGW, the status will be changed to that the communication test has not completed because related information has lost from a database.

So, device information will also become invalid if that condition will be left for seven days without performing the communication test.

Remedy: Perform a communication test before becoming the invalidity state.

**No.4**

**Symptom: There was a log, indicating "Device is not ready, try later" in error details of COM-LOG list.**

Cause: A certain problem occurred in networking.

Remedy: Check and take actions mentioned below.

- 1) Check networking conditions and connections.
- 2) Turn on the power supply of a device and perform a communication test about 60 seconds later.

**No.5**

**Symptom: "Unknown error" is displayed though a communication test (COM-TEST) has done successfully.**

Cause: It could be a problem at the server side or the network load is temporarily faulty.

Remedy: Try again after a period of time. If the same error persists, check the UGW status with a network and UGW administrator.

**No.6**

**Symptom: A service call request cannot be made.**

Cause: There has been already a service call request.

Remedy: Perform either of the following remedy works:

- Touch the [Cancel Request] button to cancel the service call request that has been made.
- A service technician performs a complete processing for the service call request that has been made.

**No.7**

**Symptom: Initializing the CA certificate (CA-KEY) results in NG!**

Cause: Initialization process of the CA certificate has completed abnormally.

Remedy: Initialize the HDD.

### 12.1.6 Error code and strings

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following error information is output in the communication error log details display screen.  
(Here, "a server" means UGW.)

The error information are displayed in the following form.  
[\*] [Error strings] [Method name] [Error details in UGW]

**NOTE:**  
"\*" is added to the top of the error text in the case of an error in communication test (method name: getConfiguration or communicationTest) only.

T-12-3

No.	Code	Error strings	Cause	Remedy
1	0500 0003	SUSPEND: Communication test is not performed.	Rebooting the device while the communication test had not been performed although E-RDS is enabled.	Perform a communication test (COM-TEST).
2	0xxx 0003	E-RDS switch is setted OFF	A communication test has been attempted with the E-RDS switch being OFF.	Set E-RDS switch (E-RDS) to 1, and then perform a communication test (COM-TEST).
3	0xxx 0003	Server schedule is not exist	Blank schedule data have been received from UGW.	Check the device settings status with the UGW administrator.
4	0xxx 0003	Communication test is not performed	Communication test has not completed.	Perform and complete a communication test (COM-TEST).
5	8000 0002 8000 0003 8000 0101 8000 0201 8000 0305 8000 0306 8000 0401 8000 0403 8000 0414 8000 0415	Event Registration is Failed	Processing (event processing) within the device has failed.	Turn the device OFF/ ON. If the error persists, replace the device system software. (Upgrade)
6	8000 0101	Server response error (NULL)	Communication with UGW has been successful, but an error of some sort has prevented UGW from responding. When (Null) is displayed at the end of the message, this indicates that there has been an error in the HTTPS communication method.	Try again after a period of time. If the error persists, check the UGW status with the UGW administrator.
7	8300 0306	SRAM version unmatched!	Improper value is written in at the head of the Main Controller PCB 2 SRAM domain of E-RDS.	Turn the device OFF/ ON.
8	8xxx 0004	Operation is not supported	Method which E-RDS is not supporting attempted.	Contact help desk
9	8xxx 0201 8xxx 0202 8xxx 0203 8xxx 0204 8xxx 0206	Server schedule is invalid	During the communication test, there has been some kind of error in the schedule values passed from UGW.	When the error occurs, report the details to the support section. And then, after the UGW side has responded, try the communication test again.
10	8xxx 0207 8xxx 0208	Internal Schedule is broken	The schedule data in the inside of E-RDS is not right.	Perform a communication test(COM-TEST).
11	8xxx 0221	Server specified list is too big	Alert filtering error: The number of elements of the list specified by the server is over restriction value.	Specify the number of elements of alert filtering correctly. (Alarm filtering is not supported)
12	8xxx 0222	Server specified list is wrong	Alert filtering error: Unjust value is included in the element of the list specified by the server.	Specify the element of alert filtering with the right value. (Alarm filtering is not supported)
13	8xxx 0304	Device is busy, try later	The semaphore consumption error at the time of a communication test.	Try again a communication test after a period of time.
14	8xxx 2000	Unknown error	Some other kind of communication error has occurred.	Try again after a period of time. If the error persists, check the UGW status with the UGW administrator.
15	8xxx 2001	URL Scheme error(not https)	The header of the URL of the registered UGW is not in https format.	Check that the value of URL of UGW (RGW-ADR) is https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010.
16	8xxx 2002	URL server specified is illegal	A URL different to that specified by the UGW has been set.	Check that the value of URL of UGW (RGW-ADR) is https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010.

No.	Code	Error strings	Cause	Remedy
17	8xxx 2003	Network is not ready, try later	Communication attempted without confirming network connection, just after booting up a device in which the network preparations are not ready.	Check the network connection, as per the initial procedures described in the troubleshooting. Perform a communication test (COM-TEST) about 60 seconds later, after turn on the device.
18	8xxx 2004	Server response error ([Hexadecimal]) [Error detailed in UGW] *1	Communication with UGW has been successful, but an error of some sort has prevented UGW from responding.	Try again after a period of time. Check detailed error code (Hexadecimal) and [Error details in UGW] from UGW displayed after the message.
19	8xxx 200A	Server connection error	TCP/IP communication fault The IP address of device is not set.	Check the network connection, as per the initial procedures described in the troubleshooting.
20	8xxx 200B	Server address resolution error	Server address name resolution has failed.	Check that the value of URL of UGW (RGW-ADR) is <a href="https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010">https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010</a> .
21	8xxx 2014	Proxy connection error	Could not connect to proxy server due to improper address.	Check proxy server address and re-enter as needed.
22	8xxx 2015	Proxy address resolution error	Could not connect to proxy server due to name resolution error of proxy address.	Check that the proxy server name is correct. If the proxy server name is correct, check the DNS connection, as per the initial procedures described in the troubleshooting.
23	8xxx 201E	Proxy authentication error	Proxy authentication is failed.	Check the user name and password required in order to login to the proxy, and re-enter as needed.
24	8xxx 2028	Server certificate error	No route certificate installed in device. Certificate other than that initially registered in the user's operating environment is being used, but has not been registered with the device.	Install the latest device system software. (Upgrade)
25	8xxx 2029	Server certificate verify error	The server certificate verification error occurred.	Check that the value of URL of UGW (RGW-ADR) is <a href="https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010">https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010</a> .
26	8xxx 2046	Server certificate expired	The route certificate registered with the device has expired. Certificate other than that initially registered in the user's operating environment is being used, but has not been registered with the device. The device time and date is outside of the certificated period.	Check that the device time and date are correctly set. If the device time and date are correct, upgrade to the latest system software.
27	8xxx 2047	Server response time out	Due to network congestion, etc., the response from UGW does not come within the specified time. (HTTPS level time out)	If this error occurs when the communication test is being run or Service Browser is being set, try again after a period of time.
28	8xxx 2048	Service not found	There is a mistake in the UGW URL, and UGW cannot be accessed. (Path is wrong)	Check that the value of URL of UGW (RGW-ADR) is <a href="https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010">https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010</a> .
29	8xxx 2052	URL error	The data which is not URL is inputted into URL field.	Check that the value of URL of UGW (RGW-ADR) is <a href="https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010">https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010</a> .
30	8xxx 2063	SOAP Fault	SOAP communication error has occurred.	Check that the value of port number of UGW (RGW-PORT) is 443.
31	xxxx xxxx	Device internal error	An internal error, such as memory unavailable, etc., has occurred during a device internal error phase.	Turn the device OFF/ ON. Or replace the device system software. (Upgrade)
32	xxxx xxxx	SUSPEND: Initialize Failure!	Internal error occurred at the initiating E-RDS.	Turn the device OFF/ ON.

\*1. [Hexadecimal]: indicates an error code returned from UGW.  
[Error details in UGW]: indicates error details returned from UGW.



---

## Chapter 13 Operator Maintenance

---



---

# Contents

13.1 Outline.....	13-1
13.1.1 Operator Maintenance.....	13-1
13.2 Operator Maintenance Mode .....	13-1
13.2.1 Overview.....	13-1
13.2.2 Type of Mode.....	13-1
13.2.3 Function .....	13-2
13.3 Installation.....	13-3
13.3.1 Installation Procedure (Operator maintenance on remote PC) .....	13-3
13.4 Maintenance .....	13-6
13.4.1 Overview.....	13-6
13.4.2 Items for Replacement/Cleaning_Drum .....	13-7
13.4.3 Items for Replacement/Cleaning_Transfer .....	13-9
13.4.4 Items for Replacement/Cleaning_Fixing .....	13-10
13.4.5 Items for Replacement/Cleaning_Filter.....	13-12
13.4.6 Items for Replacement/Cleaning_Others.....	13-12
13.4.7 Item for Replacement/Cleaning_Test Print ID Table .....	13-13
13.4.8 Operation Flow for Operator (Normal Operation).....	13-14
13.4.9 Operation Flow for Operator (Troubleshooting) .....	13-15





## 13.1 Outline

### 13.1.1 Operator Maintenance

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The operator maintenance means some parts of replacement of the periodically replaced parts/durables and consumables, maintenance such as cleaning, and image adjustment performed by the user that have been conventionally performed by the service technician at the user's site.

The operator maintenance allows the user to perform maintenance and image adjustment without the need for the visit of the service technician to the user's site, resulting in the reduced downtime of the machine. It also enables periodic maintenance that achieves improved image quality of the outputs and ensures safety.

#### <Operator Maintenance Work>

Operator maintenance work includes the following works in addition to the general user's work.

- Replacement of periodical replaced/consumable (ORP\*) parts
- Cleaning work
- Troubleshooting work

\* Operator Replaceable Parts

## 13.2 Operator Maintenance Mode

### 13.2.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

This mode assists the operator for correct operator maintenance.

#### MEMO:

A password is necessary for login to the operator maintenance mode.

The initial password will be given only to an operator who participated in the training of the operator maintenance and whose technique has been certified. The password can be changed in the operator maintenance mode.

### 13.2.2 Type of Mode

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Operator maintenance is possible from a remote PC connected to the PRISMAsync via a web interface.

#### NOTE:

In order to activate operator maintenance, the following setting is automatically set to '1' during startup of the PRISMAsync controller (when connected to the engine)

COPIER > OPTION > BODY > OPEMANT (level 2). As a result the operator maintenance application (OMApp) is default enabled and accessible.

When operators are not allowed to perform operator maintenance, make sure that the following settings are made in service mode:

COPIER > COUNTER > PD1-SW, all items set to 0 (Hide)

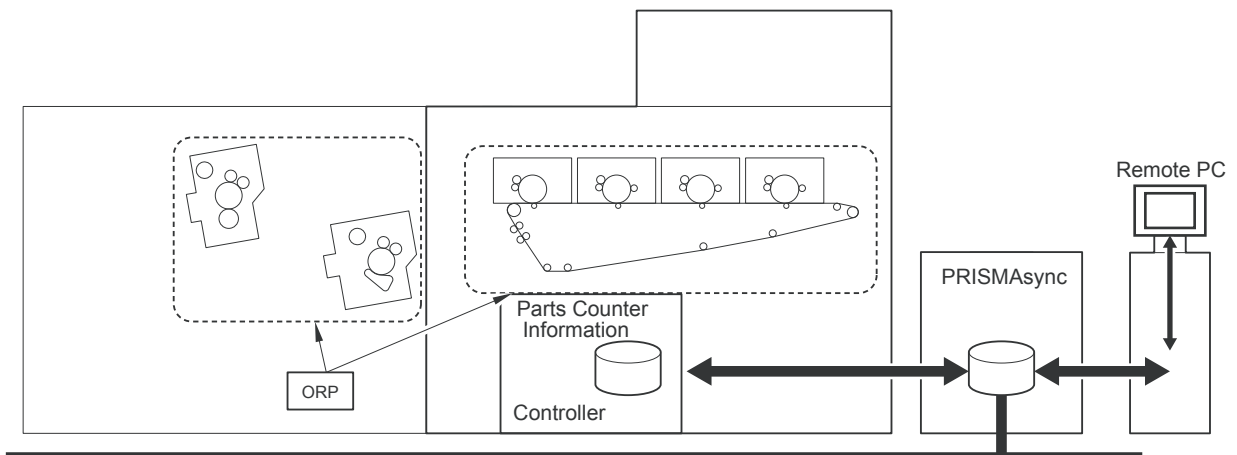
COPIER > COUNTER > DB1-SW, all items set to 0 (Hide)

COPIER > COUNTER > CLN-SW, all items set to 0 (Hide)

#### CAUTION:

The counter value displayed on the operator maintenance mode and the data of mechanical system such as parts display setting are all displayed the value saved on the controller of the machine.

Operator maintenance mode



F-13-1

**CAUTION:**

The application for the operator maintenance is by default installed on the PRISMAsync controller.

**13.2.3 Function**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The operator maintenance mode contains the following functions, which are only for the operator maintenance on an external PC connected to the PRISMAsync controller via an internet browser.

T-13-1

Function	Details	Remote PC
Password	Enter the password to login to the operator maintenance mode.	Y
Changing password	Change the password to login to the operator maintenance mode.	Y
Operator maintenance timeout	Set the timeout for the operator maintenance.	Y
Logs (error, jam, alarm)	Display service mode > COPIER > DISPLAY > ERR/JAM/ALARM-2. Switch display/hidden in service mode > COPIER > OPTOIN > BODY > OPLOG-SW.	Y
List of alarm *1	Display alarm for a part that comes close to the timing for replacement or cleaning. Change the timing (%) of alarming in COPIER > OPTION > BODY > OP-ALMT.	Y
List of history of the operation	Display the list of the parts that have been replaced and cleaned. Display the parts for which the counter has been cleared.	Y
List of the parts to be replaced *1	Display all the information of the parts to be replaced by the operator.	Y
List of the parts to be cleaned *1	Display all the information of the parts to be cleaned by the operator	Y
Adjustment cleaning (auto gradation adjustment, test print, etc.)	Display the items necessary for the adjustment performed by the operator	Y
Procedure of replacing/cleaning the parts	Display the procedure of replacing/cleaning the parts with illustration	Y
Display the procedure of replacing/cleaning the parts with illustration	Display the information of troubleshooting (PDF)	Y

Y:Compatible  
N:Non-compliant

## 13.3 Installation

### 13.3.1 Installation Procedure (Operator maintenance on remote PC)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### A.Prearrange

##### 1.PRISMAsync controller

Operator maintenance application (OMApp) is pre-installed on the PRISMAsync controller. No prearrangement on PRISMAsync controller are required.

##### 2.Machine

- 1) Turn on the power of the machine.
- 2) Make the following settings.

#### -Operator Maintenance Mode > Log display setting

Service mode > COPIER > OPTION > BODY > OPLOG-SW (level 2)  
 0: Hidden (default)  
 1: Displayed

#### -Switching the display of Operator Maintenance Mode > Parts to be replaced, cleaned (See the list of replacement/cleaning items.)

:Parts to be replaced/cleaned for which the operator performs maintenance can be customized depending on the level of operator's technique. Only the items for which [display] has been set in the following service mode are displayed in the alarm list, the parts list, and the cleaning list. The factory setting includes the setting of display/hidden for each area. Be sure not to make unnecessary settings.

Service mode > COPIER > COUNTER > PD1-SW/DB1-SW > xxxx  
 0: Hidden (default)  
 1: Displayed

#### -Changing the estimated life for replacement/cleaning (See the list of replacement/cleaning items.)

-The installation environment and usage of the machine vary the estimated life for replacing/cleaning the parts. The service technician changes the denominator [1] in the following service mode according to the installation environment and usage of the machine in order to adjust the estimated life for replacement.

Service mode > COPIER > COUNTER > PDRC-1/DBRB-1 > xxxx  
 0: Hidden (default)  
 1: Displayed

Part	Current Value	Estimated Life	Remaining Life
PRM-WIRE	/99999999	/ 14%	9999
PRM-GRID	/99999999	/ 14%	9999
PO-WIRE	/99999999	/ 14%	9999
PO-UNIT	/00000000	/ 0%	9999
PRM-UNIT	/00000000	/ 0%	9999
FIX-TH1	/99999999	/ 14%	9999
FIX-TH2	/99999999	/ 14%	9999
FX-TSW	/99999999	/ 14%	9999

F-13-2

#### MEMO:

When changing the estimated life for replacement/cleaning, the value of service mode described below can be referred. The value in this service mode is calculated as follows; add the counter value every time a part is replaced/cleaned and the counter is cleared, and then divide this value by the number of clearing the counter. This would be the average of the counter value at replacing/cleaning a part.  
 COPIER > COUNTER > AVE-DRB1/DRB2/PRD1 > XXXX

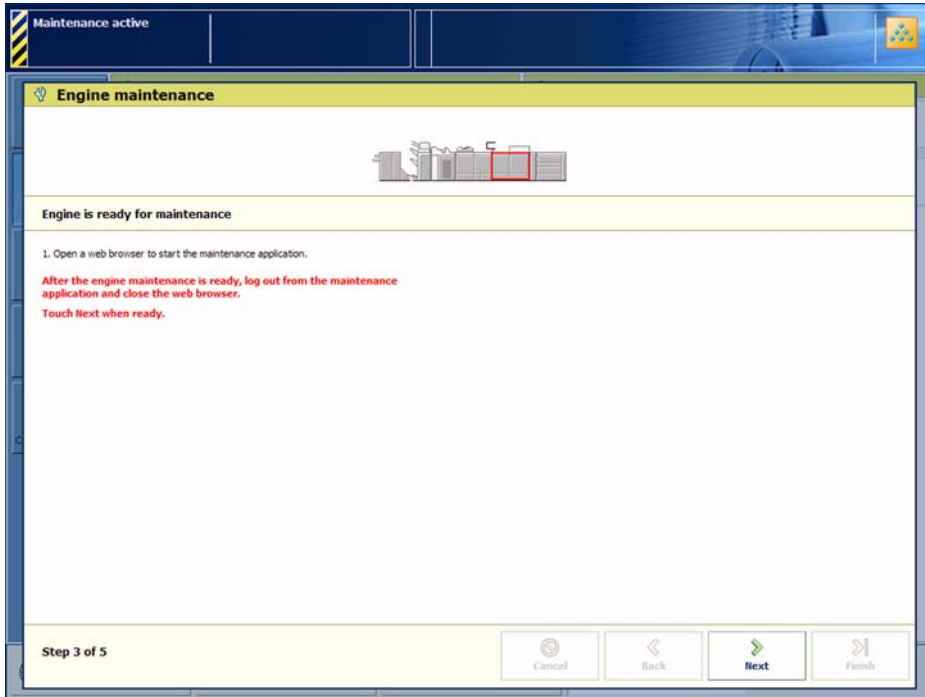
#### -Switching the timing of displaying the alarm on the alarm list

:When the counter reaches the specified value (default; 100%) for the estimated life for replacing a part, the part is displayed on the alarm list. The specified value can be changed in the following service mode;

Service mode > COPIER > OPTION > BODY > OP-ALMT  
 0: Displayed when the value reaches 100%  
 1: Displayed when the value reaches 90% and 100%

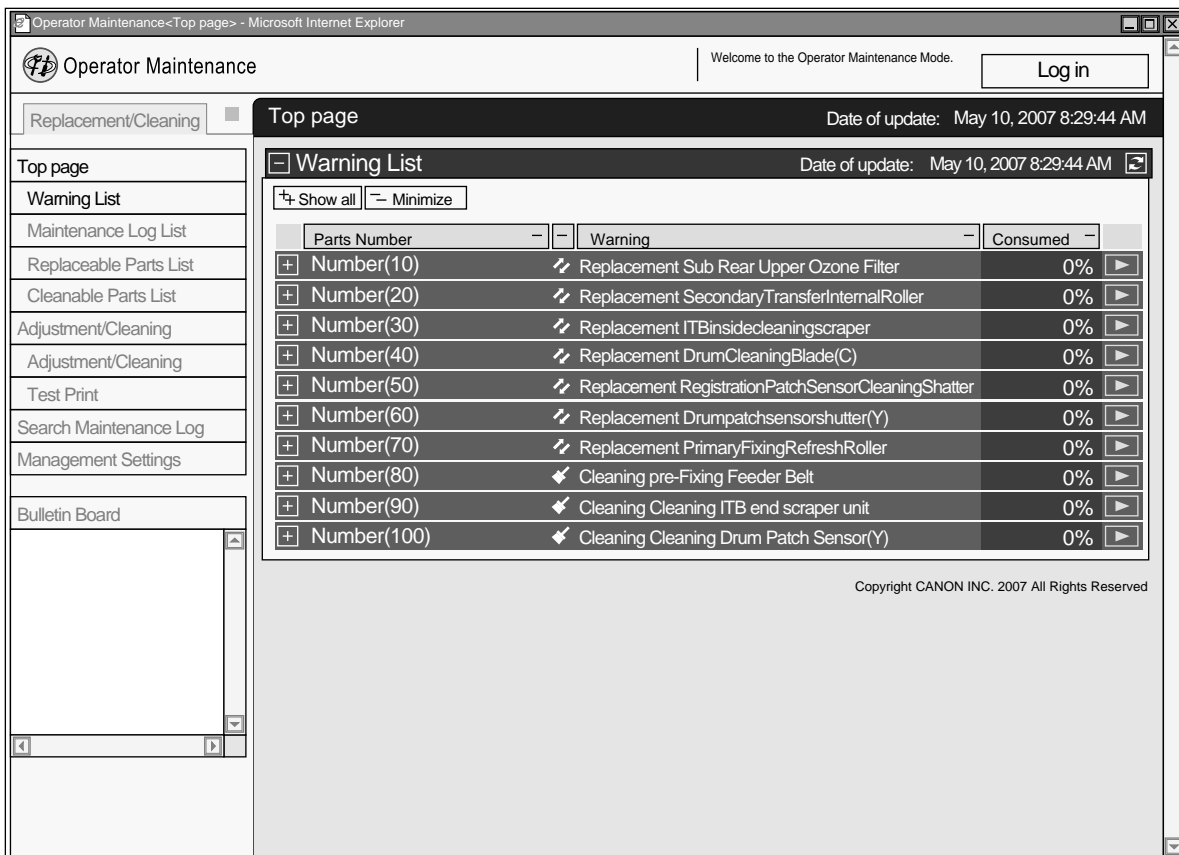
**B.Starting the operator maintenance mode**

- 1) Turn on the power of the machine
- 2) Turn on the power of the PRISMAsync controller
- 3) On the Operator panel of the main station Select System > Maintenance > Start maintenance > Engine maintenance
- 4) Press Start and enter maintenance PIN (default 12345)
- 5) Press Next to enable operator maintenance mode. The screen as shown below appears.



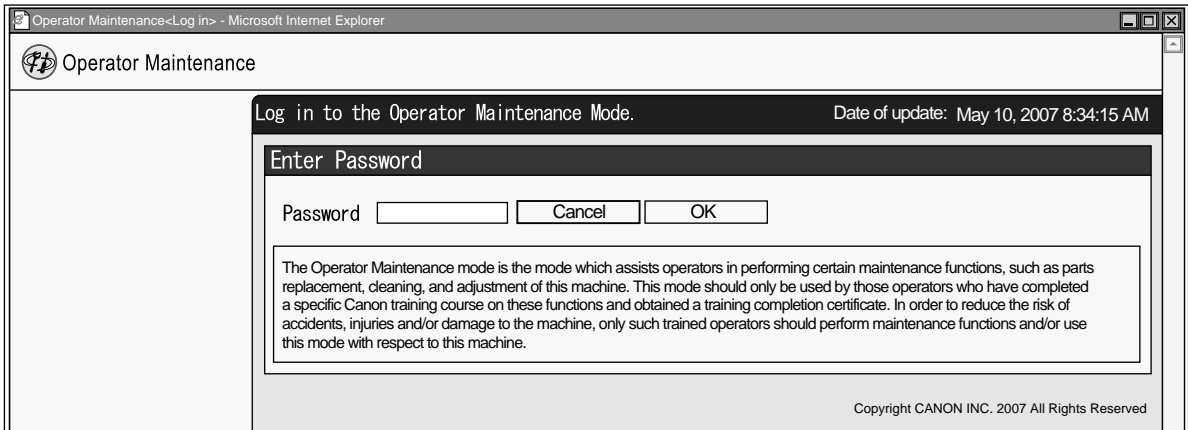
F-13-3

- 6) Connect the remote PC to the PRISMAsync with a web browser
- 7) In the address bar of the browser enter 'OMApp' after IP-address or host name of the PRISMAsync controller
- 8) Hold down [Login] at the upper right of the login screen.



F-13-4

- 9) Enter a password and hold down [OK].

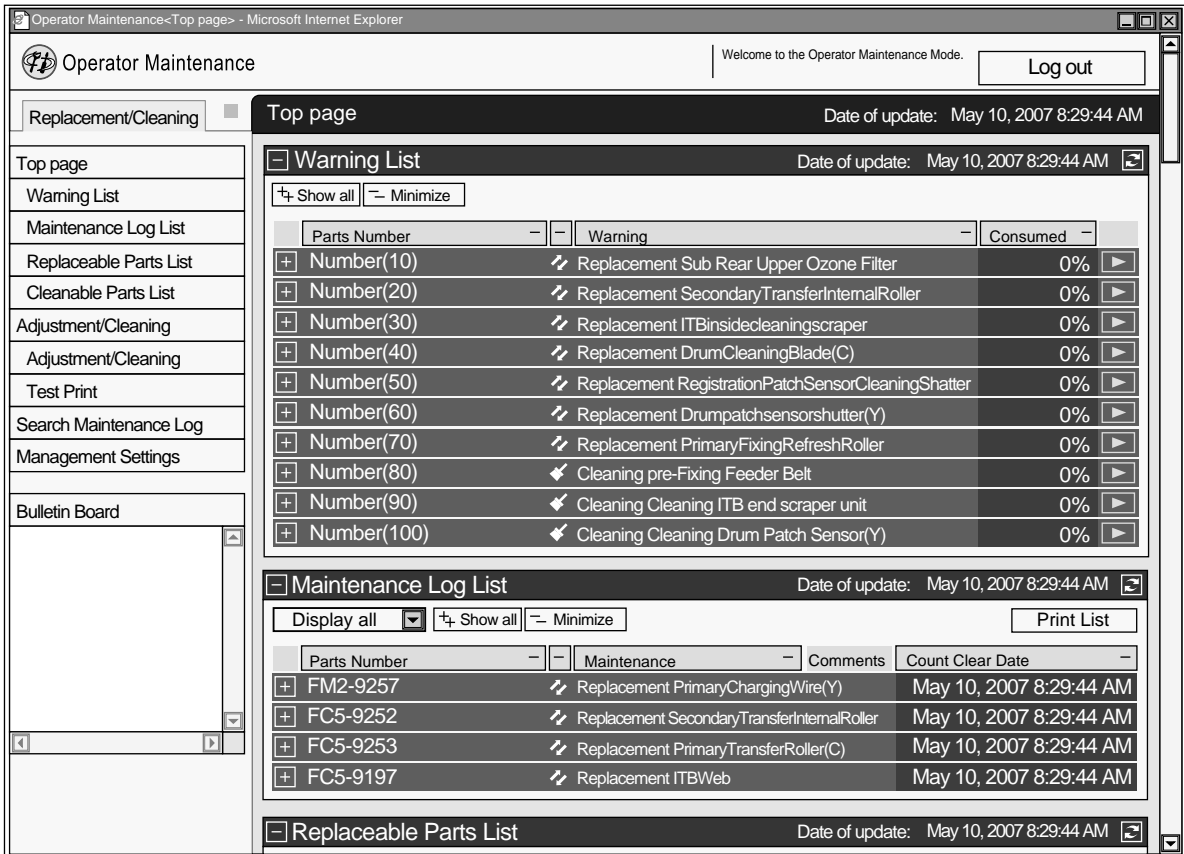


F-13-5

**MEMO:**

A password is necessary for login to the operator maintenance mode. The initial password will be given only to an operator who participated in the training of the operator maintenance and whose technique has been certified. The password can be changed in the operator maintenance mode.

10) Check to see that the setting in prearrange has been reflected to the screen.



F-13-6

## 13.4 Maintenance

---

### 13.4.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Maintenances performed by the operator are mainly the replacement \*1 and cleaning of the parts.

The parts to be replaced and cleaned and its relevant information are listed below.

The service technician should perform adjustment (service mode, adjustment after replacement) according to the following list when needed.

Refer to the Maintenance and inspection > Periodically Replaced Parts ,Durables Periodical Servicing for replacement/cleaning timing of each part.

\*1 The parts to be replaced by the operator are called ORP (Operator Replaceable Parts).

Go through the following procedure for adjustment after replacement/cleaning.

1) For the part which symbol (A, B, or C) is indicated in the adjustment column, perform appropriate adjustment.

A: Auto color displacement correction

B: Alpha value correction

C: Initial ITB settings after replacement

2) Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust

3) Test print

4) For the part which D symbol is indicated in the adjustment column, perform appropriate adjustment.

D: Vertical scanning magnification ratio adjustment for overall media

## 13.4.2 Items for Replacement/Cleaning\_Drum

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-13-2

Parts to be replaced/cleaned	Qty	Parts number	Display switching SW (COUNTER)						
			Intermediate item	Sub-item	Default (ON, display; OFF, hide)				
					JP EUR	USA	AUS	ASIA (CCN)	ASIA (CSPL)
Drum (Y)	1	0444B	DB1-SW	PT-DRM-A	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Drum (M)	1	0444B	DB1-SW	PT-DRM-A	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Drum (C)	1	0444B	DB1-SW	PT-DRM-A	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Drum (K)	1	0444B	DB1-SW	PT-DRM-A	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Drum Cleaning Blade (Y)	1	FC5-8829	DB1-SW	CL-BLD-A	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Drum Cleaning Blade (M)	1	FC5-8829	DB1-SW	CL-BLD-A	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Drum Cleaning Blade (C)	1	FC5-8829	DB1-SW	CL-BLD-A	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Drum Cleaning Blade (K)	1	FC5-8829	DB1-SW	CL-BLD-A	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Drum Cleaning Kit (Y)	1	FM2-9258	DB1-SW	BS-SL-A	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Drum Cleaning Kit (M)	1	FM2-9258	DB1-SW	BS-SL-A	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Drum Cleaning Kit (C)	1	FM2-9258	DB1-SW	BS-SL-A	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Drum Cleaning Kit (K)	1	FM2-9258	DB1-SW	BS-SL-A	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Drum unit (Y)*5	1	FM3-2107	DB1-SW	DRM-U	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
Drum unit (M)*5	1	FM3-2107	DB1-SW	DRM-U	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
Drum unit (C)*5	1	FM3-2107	DB1-SW	DRM-U	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
Drum unit (K)*5	1	FM3-2107	DB1-SW	DRM-U	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
Primary Charging Wire (Y)	1	FM2-9257	PD1-SW	PRM-W-A	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
Primary Charging Wire (M)	1	FM2-9257	PD1-SW	PRM-W-A	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
Primary Charging Wire (C)	1	FM2-9257	PD1-SW	PRM-W-A	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
Primary Charging Wire (K)	1	FM2-9257	PD1-SW	PRM-W-A	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
Grid (Y)	1	FC8-2295	PD1-SW	PRM-G-A	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
Grid (M)	1	FC8-2295	PD1-SW	PRM-G-A	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
Grid (C)	1	FC8-2295	PD1-SW	PRM-G-A	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
Grid (K)	1	FC8-2295	PD1-SW	PRM-G-A	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
Grid Cleaning Pad (Y)	1	FL3-2894	PD1-SW	PRM-G-A	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
Grid Cleaning Pad (M)	1	FL3-2894	PD1-SW	PRM-G-A	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
Grid Cleaning Pad (C)	1	FL3-2894	PD1-SW	PRM-G-A	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
Grid Cleaning Pad (K)	1	FL3-2894	PD1-SW	PRM-G-A	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
Primary charging assembly (Y) *5	1	FM4-7449	PD1-SW	PRM-U-A	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Primary charging assembly (M) *5	1	FM4-7449	PD1-SW	PRM-U-A	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Primary charging assembly (C) *5	1	FM4-7449	PD1-SW	PRM-U-A	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Primary charging assembly (K) *5	1	FM4-7449	PD1-SW	PRM-U-A	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Cleaning Drum patch sensor (Y)	1	-	CLN-SW	DV-P-S-A	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Cleaning Drum patch sensor (M)	1	-	CLN-SW	DV-P-S-A	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Cleaning Drum patch sensor (C)	1	-	CLN-SW	DV-P-S-A	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Cleaning Drum patch sensor (K)	1	-	CLN-SW	DV-P-S-A	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Cleaning Develop-Ass'y lower metal (Y)	1	-	CLN-SW	PKIT-LF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON
Cleaning Develop-Ass'y lower metal (M)	1	-	CLN-SW	PKIT-LF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON
Cleaning Develop-Ass'y lower metal (C)	1	-	CLN-SW	PKIT-LF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON
Cleaning Develop-Ass'y lower metal (K)	1	-	CLN-SW	PKIT-LF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON
Cleaning Drum pre-conditioning exposure (Y)	1	-	CLN-SW	PRE-EX-A	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON
Cleaning Drum pre-conditioning exposure (M)	1	-	CLN-SW	PRE-EX-A	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON
Cleaning Drum pre-conditioning exposure (C)	1	-	CLN-SW	PRE-EX-A	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON
Cleaning Drum pre-conditioning exposure (K)	1	-	CLN-SW	PRE-EX-A	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON
Cleaning Dust-proof glass (Y)	1	-	CLN-SW	DP-GRS-A	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Cleaning Dust-proof glass (M)	1	-	CLN-SW	DP-GRS-A	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Cleaning Dust-proof glass (C)	1	-	CLN-SW	DP-GRS-A	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Cleaning Dust-proof glass (K)	1	-	CLN-SW	DP-GRS-A	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON

Parts to be replaced/cleaned	COUNTER (COUNTER)		Average counter *1 (COUNTER)		Adjustment *2	Test ID *3	Remarks
	Intermediate item	Sub-item	Intermediate item	Sub-item			
Drum (Y)	DRBL-1	PT-DR-Y	AVE-DRB1	PT-DR-Y	A	1	
Drum (M)	DRBL-1	PT-DR-M	AVE-DRB1	PT-DR-M	A	2	
Drum (C)	DRBL-1	PT-DR-C	AVE-DRB1	PT-DR-C	A	3	
Drum (K)	DRBL-1	PT-DRM	AVE-DRB1	PT-DRM	A	4	
Drum Cleaning Blade (Y)	DRBL-1	CL-BLD-Y	AVE-DRB1	CL-BLD-Y	A	1	Replace with the drum.
Drum Cleaning Blade (M)	DRBL-1	CL-BLD-M	AVE-DRB1	CL-BLD-M	A	2	Replace with the drum.
Drum Cleaning Blade (C)	DRBL-1	CL-BLD-C	AVE-DRB1	CL-BLD-C	A	3	Replace with the drum.
Drum Cleaning Blade (K)	DRBL-1	CLN-BLD	AVE-DRB1	CLN-BLD	A	4	Replace with the drum.
Drum Cleaning Kit (Y)	DRBL-1	BS-SL-Y	AVE-DRB1	BS-SL-Y	A	1	Replace with the drum.
Drum Cleaning Kit (M)	DRBL-1	BS-SL-M	AVE-DRB1	BS-SL-M	A	2	Replace with the drum.
Drum Cleaning Kit (C)	DRBL-1	BS-SL-C	AVE-DRB1	BS-SL-C	A	3	Replace with the drum.
Drum Cleaning Kit (K)	DRBL-1	BS-SL-K	AVE-DRB1	BS-SL-K	A	4	Replace with the drum.
Drum unit (Y)*5	DRBL-1	D-UNIT-Y	AVE-DRB1	D-UNIT-Y	A	1	Including with the drum, cleaning blade, the drum cleaner kit.
Drum unit (M)*5	DRBL-1	D-UNIT-M	AVE-DRB1	D-UNIT-M	A	2	
Drum unit (C)*5	DRBL-1	D-UNIT-C	AVE-DRB1	D-UNIT-C	A	3	
Drum unit (K)*5	DRBL-1	D-UNIT-K	AVE-DRB1	D-UNIT-K	A	4	
Primary Charging Wire (Y)	PRDC-1	PRM-W-Y	AVE-PRD1	PRM-W-Y	-	1	
Primary Charging Wire (M)	PRDC-1	PRM-W-M	AVE-PRD1	PRM-W-M	-	2	
Primary Charging Wire (C)	PRDC-1	PRM-W-C	AVE-PRD1	PRM-W-C	-	3	
Primary Charging Wire (K)	PRDC-1	PRM-WIRE	AVE-PRD1	PRM-WIRE	-	4	
Grid (Y)	PRDC-1	PRM-G-Y	AVE-PRD1	PRM-G-Y	-	1	
Grid (M)	PRDC-1	PRM-G-M	AVE-PRD1	PRM-G-M	-	2	
Grid (C)	PRDC-1	PRM-G-C	AVE-PRD1	PRM-G-C	-	3	
Grid (K)	PRDC-1	PRM-GRID	AVE-PRD1	PRM-GRID	-	4	
Grid Cleaning Pad (Y)	PRDC-1	GR-PAD-Y	AVE-PRD1	GR-PAD-Y	-	1	
Grid Cleaning Pad (M)	PRDC-1	GR-PAD-M	AVE-PRD1	GR-PAD-M	-	2	
Grid Cleaning Pad (C)	PRDC-1	GR-PAD-C	AVE-PRD1	GR-PAD-C	-	3	
Grid Cleaning Pad (K)	PRDC-1	GR-PAD-K	AVE-PRD1	GR-PAD-K	-	4	
Primary charging assembly (Y) *5	PRDC-1	PRM-U-Y	AVE-PRD1	PRM-U-Y	*4	1	Including with the primary charging wire, the grid and grid cleaning pad.
Primary charging assembly (M) *5	PRDC-1	PRM-U-M	AVE-PRD1	PRM-U-M	*4	2	
Primary charging assembly (C) *5	PRDC-1	PRM-U-C	AVE-PRD1	PRM-U-C	*4	3	
Primary charging assembly (K) *5	PRDC-1	PRM-UNIT	AVE-PRD1	PRM-U-K	*4	4	
Cleaning Drum patch sensor (Y)	CLEANING	DV-P-S-Y	AVE-CLN	DV-P-S-Y	-	1	When replacing the drum
Cleaning Drum patch sensor (M)	CLEANING	DV-P-S-M	AVE-CLN	DV-P-S-M	-	2	When replacing the drum
Cleaning Drum patch sensor (C)	CLEANING	DV-P-S-C	AVE-CLN	DV-P-S-C	-	3	When replacing the drum
Cleaning Drum patch sensor (K)	CLEANING	DV-P-S-K	AVE-CLN	DV-P-S-K	-	4	When replacing the drum
Cleaning Develop-Ass'y lower metal (Y)	CLEANING	PKIT-LFY	AVE-CLN	PKIT-LFY	A	10	When replacing the drum
Cleaning Develop-Ass'y lower metal (M)	CLEANING	PKIT-LFM	AVE-CLN	PKIT-LFM	A	10	When replacing the drum
Cleaning Develop-Ass'y lower metal (C)	CLEANING	PKIT-LFC	AVE-CLN	PKIT-LFC	A	10	When replacing the drum
Cleaning Develop-Ass'y lower metal (K)	CLEANING	PKIT-LF	AVE-CLN	PKIT-LF	A	10	When replacing the drum
Cleaning Drum pre-conditioning exposure (Y)	CLEANING	PRE-EXPY	AVE-CLN	PRE-EXPY	A	9	When replacing the Drum Cleaning Kit
Cleaning Drum pre-conditioning exposure (M)	CLEANING	PRE-EXPM	AVE-CLN	PRE-EXPM	A	9	When replacing the Drum Cleaning Kit
Cleaning Drum pre-conditioning exposure (C)	CLEANING	PRE-EXPC	AVE-CLN	PRE-EXPC	A	9	When replacing the Drum Cleaning Kit
Cleaning Drum pre-conditioning exposure (K)	CLEANING	PRE-EXPO	AVE-CLN	PRE-EXPO	A	9	When replacing the Drum Cleaning Kit
Cleaning Dust-proof glass (Y)	CLEANING	DP-GRS-Y	AVE-CLN	DP-GRS-Y	-	-	
Cleaning Dust-proof glass (M)	CLEANING	DP-GRS-M	AVE-CLN	DP-GRS-M	-	-	
Cleaning Dust-proof glass (C)	CLEANING	DP-GRS-C	AVE-CLN	DP-GRS-C	-	-	
Cleaning Dust-proof glass (K)	CLEANING	DP-GRS	AVE-CLN	DP-GRS	-	-	

\*1 Display the value calculated as follows; divide the counter value summed at the time of clearing the counter by the number of times of clearing the counter.

\*2 Adjustment after replacement/cleaning.

\*3 Test print pattern to output after replacement/cleaning. For the details of the pattern, see the test print ID table. Perform image check with this test print.

\*4 Perform the adjustment of the height of the primary charging assembly. The service technician performs this operation

\*5 This part is assigned to allow operators to replace it on a unit basis depending on operator's technique level.



### 13.4.3 Items for Replacement/Cleaning\_Transfer

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-13-4

Parts to be replaced/cleaned	Qty	Parts number	Display switching SW (COUNTER)						
			Intermediate item	Sub-item	Default (ON, display; OFF, hide)				
					JP EUR	USA	AUS	ASIA (CCN)	ASIA (CSPL)
Intermediate Transfer Belt	1	FM3-1644	DB1-SW	ITB-BLT	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON
ITB Cleaning Brush (x2)	2	FC5-9156	DB1-SW	ITB-FURA	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
ITB Bias Roller Cleaning Blade (x2)	2	FC6-4910	DB1-SW	ITB-BLDA	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
ITB cleaner unit *4	1	FM2-2150	DB1-SW	ITB-CL-U	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Primary Transfer Roller (Y)	1	FC8-6852	DB1-SW	TR-RL-A	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Primary Transfer Roller (M)	1	FC8-6852	DB1-SW	TR-RL-A	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Primary Transfer Roller (C)	1	FC8-6852	DB1-SW	TR-RL-A	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Primary Transfer Roller (K)	1	FC8-6852	DB1-SW	TR-RL-A	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Secondary Transfer Internal Roller	1	FC5-9252	DB1-SW	2TR-IN-A	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Secondary Transfer External Roller	1	FC5-9331/ FC9-6091	DB1-SW	2TR-ROLA	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Secondary Transfer Cleaner Kit	1	FM2-2171	DB1-SW	2TR-CLNA	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Leading Edge Patch Sensor Shatter	1	FL2-2024	DB1-SW	PCH-S-TA	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
ITB inside cleaning scraper	1	FM2-2145	DB1-SW	ITB-BLT	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON
Pre-transfer Charging wire	1	FM2-9257	PD1-SW	PO-WIREA	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
Pre-transfer charging assembly *4	1	FM2-2157	PD1-SW	PRE-W-U	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
ITB Unit Inside Ozone Filter	1	FC6-2153	PD1-SW	FILTER	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
ITB Unit Inside Air Filter	1	FC6-2152	PD1-SW	FILTER	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Cleaning Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	1	-	CLN-SW	PO-SLD-A	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Cleaning Registration Patch Sensor	1	-	CLN-SW	ITBOUT-A	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Cleaning Leading edge regi-patch sensor	1	-	CLN-SW	ITBOUT-A	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Cleaning ITB Idler Roller	2	-	CLN-SW	ITBIN-A	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Cleaning ITB HP Sensor	2	-	CLN-SW	ITBIN-A	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Cleaning ITB Edge Sensor	1	-	CLN-SW	ITBIN-A	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON

T-13-5

Parts to be replaced/cleaned	COUNTER (COUNTER)		Average counter *1 (COUNTER)		Adjustment *2	Test ID *3	Remarks
	Intermediate item	Sub-item	Intermediate item	Sub-item			
Intermediate Transfer Belt	DRBL-1	TR-BLT	AVE-DRB1	TR-BLT	A,C	5	
ITB Cleaning Brush (x2)	DRBL-1	ITB-CLN1	AVE-DRB1	ITB-CLN1	A	6	
ITB Bias Roller Cleaning Blade (x2)	DRBL-1	ITB-BLD1	AVE-DRB1	ITB-BLD1	A	6	
ITB cleaner unit *4	DRBL-1	ITBCLN-U	AVE-DRB1	ITBCLN-U	A	6	Including the ITB cleaning brush (x2) and the ITB bias roller cleaning blade (x2).
Primary Transfer Roller (Y)	DRBL-1	1TR-RL-Y	AVE-DRB1	1TR-RL-Y	A	1	
Primary Transfer Roller (M)	DRBL-1	1TR-RL-M	AVE-DRB1	1TR-RL-M	A	2	
Primary Transfer Roller (C)	DRBL-1	1TR-RL-C	AVE-DRB1	1TR-RL-C	A	3	
Primary Transfer Roller (K)	DRBL-1	1TR-RL-K	AVE-DRB1	1TR-RL-K	A	4	
Secondary Transfer Internal Roller	DRBL-1	2TR-INRL	AVE-DRB1	2TR-INRL	A	5	
Secondary Transfer External Roller	DRBL-1	2TR-ROLL	AVE-DRB1	2TR-ROLL	D	5	
Secondary Transfer Cleaner Kit	DRBL-1	2TR-CLN	AVE-DRB1	2TR-CLN	-	5	
Leading Edge Patch Sensor Shatter	DRBL-1	PCH-S-T	AVE-DRB1	PCH-S-T	A	7	
ITB inside cleaning scraper	DRBL-1	ITB-SCRP	AVE-DRB1	ITB-SCRP	A	5	
Pre-transfer Charging wire	PRDC-1	PO-WIRE	AVE-PRD1	PO-WIRE	A	5	
Pre-transfer charging assembly *4	PRDC-1	PO-UNIT	AVE-PRD1	PO-UNIT	A	5	Including the pre-transfer charging wire.
ITB Unit Inside Ozone Filter	PRDC-1	OZ-FIL1	AVE-PRD1	OZ-FIL1	A	10	
ITB Unit Inside Air Filter	PRDC-1	AR-FIL2	AVE-PRD1	OZ-FIL2	A	10	
Cleaning Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	CLEANING	PO-SLD	AVE-CLN	PO-SLD	A	5	
Cleaning Registration Patch Sensor	CLEANING	REGP-SNS	AVE-CLN	REGP-SNS	A	7	
Cleaning Leading edge regi-patch sensor	CLEANING	TREG-SNS	AVE-CLN	TREG-SNS	A	7	
Cleaning ITB Idler Roller	CLEANING	ITB-IROL	AVE-CLN	ITB-IROL	A	5	When replacing the ITB
Cleaning ITB HP Sensor	CLEANING	ITBHPSNS	AVE-CLN	ITBHPSNS	A	5	When replacing the ITB
Cleaning ITB Edge Sensor	CLEANING	ITB-ESNS	AVE-CLN	ITB-ESNS	A	5	When replacing the ITB

- \*1 Display the value calculated as follows; divide the counter value summed at the time of clearing the counter by the number of times of clearing the counter.  
 \*2 Adjustment after replacement/cleaning.  
 \*3 Test print pattern to output after replacement/cleaning. For the details of the pattern, see the test print ID table. Perform image check with this test print.  
 \*4 This part is assigned to allow operators to replace it on a unit basis depending on operator's technique level.

#### 13.4.4 Items for Replacement/Cleaning\_Fixing

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-13-6

Parts to be replaced/cleaned	Qty	Parts number	Display switching SW (COUNTER)						
			Intermediate item	Sub-item	Default (ON, display; OFF, hide)				
					JP EUR	USA	AUS	ASIA (CCN)	ASIA (CSPL)
Primary Fixing Roller	1	FL2-6945	DB1-SW	FX12UP-A	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
Secondary Fixing Roller	1	FL3-6096	DB1-SW	FX12UP-A	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
Primary Fixing Web	1	FC5-9778	DB1-SW	FX-WEB-A	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
Primary web unit *4	1	FM3-2092	DB1-SW	FX-WEB-U	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Secondary Fixing Web	1	FC5-9778	DB1-SW	FX-WEB-A	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
Secondary web unit *4	1	FM3-2092	DB1-SW	FX-WEB-U	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Primary Fixing Web Roller	1	FM3-1649	DB1-SW	FX-WBRLA	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
Secondary Fixing Web Roller	1	FM3-1649	DB1-SW	FX-WBRLA	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON
Fixing Belt Unit	1	200V: FM2-2215 240V: FM2-9267	DB1-SW	FX-BLTUA	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
Pressure Roller	1	FC9-6116	DB1-SW	FX2LWRLA	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
Primary Ex-Heating Roller Unit	1	200V: FM2-2197 240V: FM2-9265	DB1-SW	FX-EXRLA	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
Secondary Ex-Heating Roller Unit	1	200V: FM2-2197 240V: FM2-9265	DB1-SW	FX-EXRLA	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
Primary Fixing Refresh Roller	1	FM3-1648	DB1-SW	FX-RF-RL	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller	1	FM3-1648	DB1-SW	FX2-RFRL	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
Primary Refresh Cleaning Roller	1	FL2-6260	DB1-SW	FX-RF-RL	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
Secondary Refresh Cleaning Roller	1	FL2-6260	DB1-SW	FX2-RFRL	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
Cleaning Primary fixing thermistor / thermal switch	2	-	CLN-SW	Fx-THTSA	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Cleaning Secondary fixing thermistor / thermal switch	2	-	CLN-SW	Fx-THTSA	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON

T-13-7

Parts to be replaced/cleaned	COUNTER (COUNTER)		Average counter *1 (COUNTER)		Adjustment *2	Test ID *3	Remarks
	Intermediate item	Sub-item	Intermediate item	Sub-item			
Primary Fixing Roller	DRBL-1	FX-UP-RL	AVE-DRB1	FX-UP-RL	-	8	
Secondary Fixing Roller	DRBL-1	FX2-UPRL	AVE-DRB1	FX2-UPRL	-	8	
Primary Fixing Web	DRBL-1	FX-WEB	AVE-DRB1	FX-WEB	-	8	
Primary web unit *4	DRBL-1	FX1WEB-U	AVE-DRB1	FX1WEB-U	-	8	
Secondary Fixing Web	DRBL-1	FX2-WEB	AVE-DRB1	FX2-WEB	-	8	
Secondary web unit *4	DRBL-1	FX2WEB-U	AVE-DRB1	FX2WEB-U	-	8	
Primary Fixing Web Roller	DRBL-1	FX-WB-RL	AVE-DRB1	FX-WB-RL	-	8	
Secondary Fixing Web Roller	DRBL-1	FX2-WBRL	AVE-DRB1	FX2-WBRL	-	8	
Fixing Belt Unit	DRBL-1	FX-BLT-U	AVE-DRB1	FX-BLT-U	-	8	
Pressure Roller	DRBL-1	FX2-LWRL	AVE-DRB1	FX2-LWRL	-	8	
Primary Ex-Heating Roller Unit	DRBL-1	FX-EX-RL	AVE-DRB1	FX-EX-RL	-	8	
Secondary Ex-Heating Roller Unit	DRBL-1	FX2EXRL	AVE-DRB1	FX2EXRL	-	8	
Primary Fixing Refresh Roller	DRBL-1	FX-RF-RL	AVE-DRB1	FX-RF-RL	-	8	
Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller	DRBL-1	FXRF-RL2	AVE-DRB1	FX2-RFRL	-	8	
Primary Refresh Cleaning Roller	DRBL-1	FX-RFCL	AVE-DRB1	FX-RF-CL	-	8	
Secondary Refresh Cleaning Roller	DRBL-1	FX2-RFCL2	AVE-DRB1	FX2-RFCL	-	8	
Cleaning Primary fixing thermistor / thermal switch	CLEANING	FX1-THTS	AVE-CLN	Fx1-THTS	-	8	When replacing the Fixing Roller
Cleaning Secondary fixing thermistor / thermal switch	CLEANING	FX2-THTS	AVE-CLN	Fx2-THTS	-	8	When replacing the Fixing Roller

\*1 Display the value calculated as follows; divide the counter value summed at the time of clearing the counter by the number of times of clearing the counter.

\*2 Adjustment after replacement/cleaning.

\*3 Test print pattern to output after replacement/cleaning. For the details of the pattern, see the test print ID table. Perform image check with this test print.

### 13.4.5 Items for Replacement/Cleaning\_Filter

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-13-8

Parts to be replaced/cleaned	Qty	Parts number	Display switching SW (COUNTER)						
			Intermediate item	Sub-item	Default (ON, display; OFF, hide)				
					JP EUR	USA	AUS	ASIA (CCN)	ASIA (CSPL)
Sub Rear Left Ozone Filter (x4)	4	FC6-8133	PD1-SW	FILTER	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Sub Rear Middle Ozone Filter (x2)	2	FC6-2035	PD1-SW	FILTER	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Main Rear Ozone Filter (x4)	4	Y: FC9-6014 M/C/K: FC7-4563	PD1-SW	FILTER	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Main Rear Toner Filter (x4)	4	FB2-4383	PD1-SW	FILTER	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Cleaning Sub Rear Middle Ozone Filter (x2)	2	-	CLN-SW	OZ-FILTR	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Cleaning Sub Rear Left Ozone Filter (x4)	4	-	CLN-SW	OZ-FILTR	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON

T-13-9

Parts to be replaced/cleaned	COUNTER (COUNTER)		Average counter *1 (COUNTER)		Adjustment *2	Test ID *3	Remarks
	Intermediate item	Sub-item	Intermediate item	Sub-item			
Sub Rear Left Ozone Filter (x4)	PRDC-1	OZ-FIL5	AVE-PRD1	OZ-FIL5	-	-	
Sub Rear Middle Ozone Filter (x2)	PRDC-1	OZ-FIL4	AVE-PRD1	OZ-FIL4	-	-	
Main Rear Ozone Filter (x4)	PRDC-1	OZ-FIL2	AVE-PRD1	OZ-FIL2	-	-	
Main Rear Toner Filter (x4)	PRDC-1	TN-FIL1	AVE-PRD1	TN-FIL1	-	-	
Cleaning Sub Rear Middle Ozone Filter (x2)	CLEANING	OZ-FIL-M	AVE-CLN	OZ-FIL-M	-	-	
Cleaning Sub Rear Left Ozone Filter (x4)	CLEANING	OZ-FIL-L	AVE-CLN	OZ-FIL-L	-	-	

\*1 Display the value calculated as follows; divide the counter value summed at the time of clearing the counter by the number of times of clearing the counter.

\*2 Adjustment after replacement/cleaning.

\*3 Test print pattern to output after replacement/cleaning. For the details of the pattern, see the test print ID table. Perform image check with this test print.

### 13.4.6 Items for Replacement/Cleaning\_Others

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-13-10

Parts to be replaced/cleaned	Qty	Parts number	Display switching SW (COUNTER)						
			Intermediate item	Sub-item	Default (ON, display; OFF, hide)				
					JP EUR	USA	AUS	ASIA (CCN)	ASIA (CSPL)
Cleaning Pre-fixing feeder belt	1	-	CLN-SW	2TRFDPSA	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Cleaning Secondary-transfer outlet sensor	1	-	CLN-SW	2TRExS-A	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
Cleaning Cross feed roller	1	-	CLN-SW	SS-RGRLA	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON

T-13-11

Parts to be replaced/cleaned	COUNTER (COUNTER)		Average counter *1 (COUNTER)		Adjustment *2	Test ID *3	Remarks
	Intermediate item	Sub-item	Intermediate item	Sub-item			
Cleaning Pre-fixing feeder belt	CLEANING	2TR-FDPS	AVE-CLN	2TR-FDPS	-	-	
Cleaning Secondary-transfer outlet sensor	CLEANING	2TR-Ex-S	AVE-CLN	2TR-Ex-S	-	-	
Cleaning Cross feed roller	CLEANING	SS-RG-RL	AVE-CLN	SS-RG-RL	-	-	

\*1 Display the value calculated as follows; divide the counter value summed at the time of clearing the counter by the number of times of clearing the counter.

\*2 Adjustment after replacement/cleaning.

\*3 Test print pattern to output after replacement/cleaning. For the details of the pattern, see the test print ID table. Perform image check with this test print.

### 13.4.7 Item for Replacement/Cleaning\_Test Print ID Table

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following table shows the combination of the test print ID in the list of replacement/cleaning items and the test print in the operator maintenance mode. Follow this table to output a test print and check the image at the time of replacing or cleaning the parts.

T-13-12

Test print ID	Halftone 1				Halftone 2				Solid			Others	
	Y	M	C	K	Y	M	C	K	R (Y+M)	G (Y+C)	B (M+C)	White solid	Grid
1	Y				Y							Y	Y
2		Y				Y						Y	Y
3			Y				Y					Y	Y
4				Y				Y				Y	Y
5	Y	Y	Y	Y				Y	Y	Y	Y		Y
6	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y					Y
7	Y	Y	Y	Y									
8				Y							Y		
9	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y				Y	Y
10													Y

<Operator maintenance mode > adjustment/cleaning > test print screen>

**CAUTION: Regarding test print 2**

Do not allow an operator to use halftone 2 by their judgment (It is not needed for operator maintenance work (replacement/cleaning)).

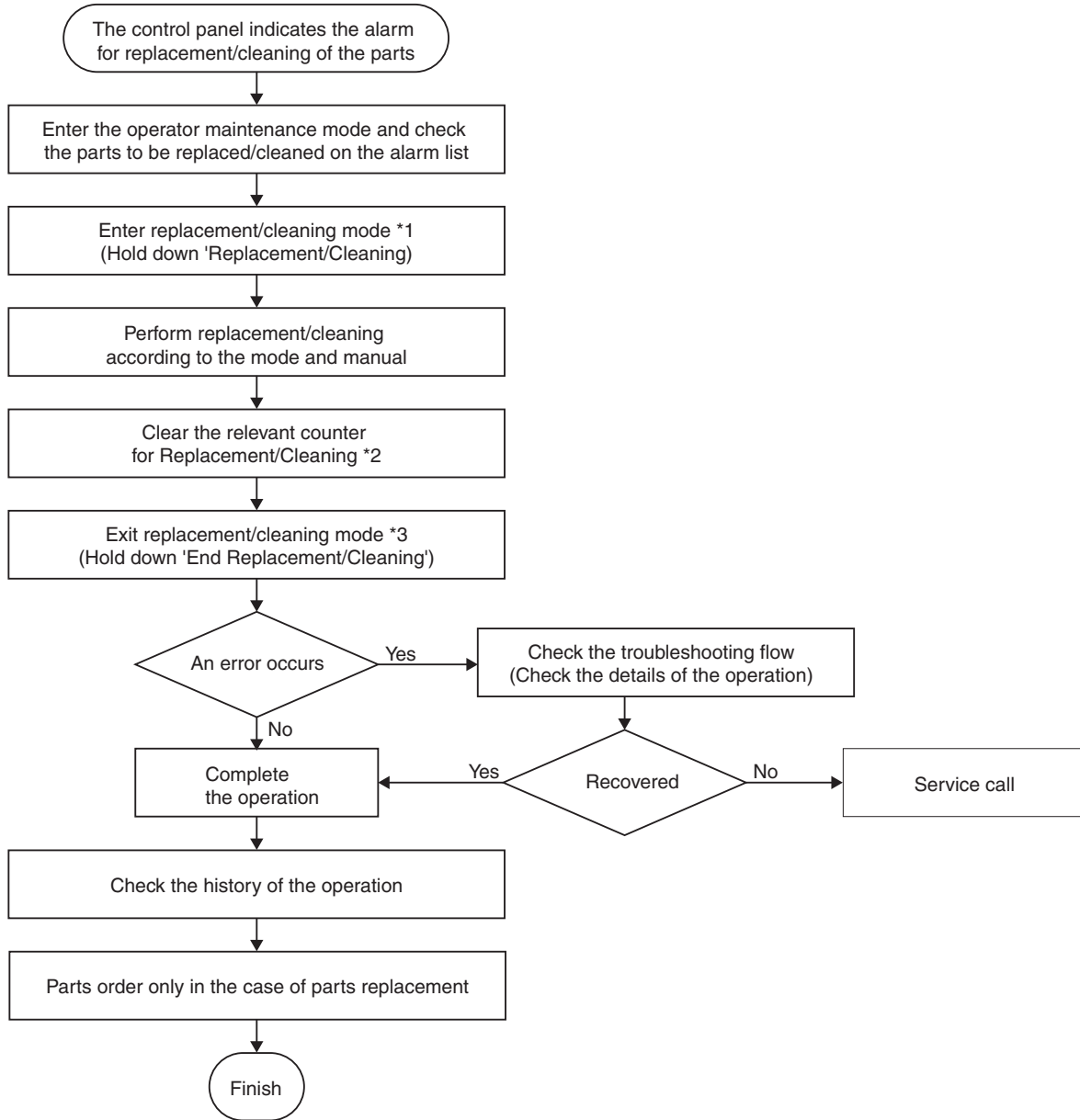
Halftone 2 serves to output a test print without image process and this test print is used to analyze when image failure (uneven density etc) appears on a normal printing.

If using this function, contact a service division in sales company and follow an instruction.

**13.4.8 Operation Flow for Operator (Normal Operation)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following is the flow of maintenance for the operator.



\*1: Turn off the power for the DC controller PCB.

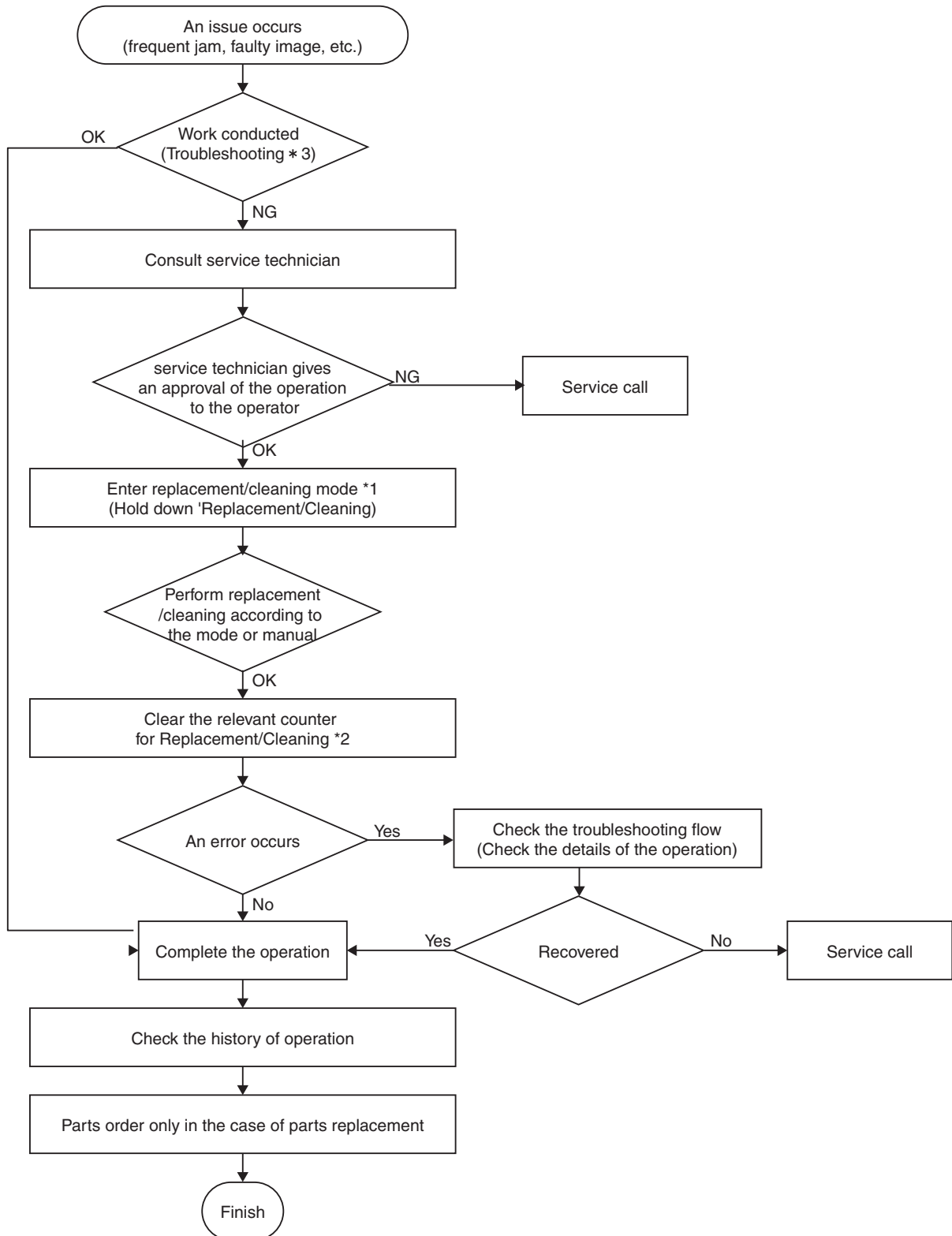
\*2: Turn off the power for the DC controller PCB and execute auto adjustment for the part to be replaced/cleaned.

\*3: Inform the case as needed in the service manual or service information.

### 13.4.9 Operation Flow for Operator (Troubleshooting)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The following is the flow of maintenance for the operator in the case of troubleshooting.



\*1: Turn off the power for the DC controller PCB.

\*2: Turn off the power for the DC controller PCB and execute auto adjustment for the part to be replaced/cleaned.

\*3: Inform the case as needed in the service manual or service information

F-13-8





---

## Chapter 14 Maintenance and Inspection

---



# Contents

14.1 Periodically Replaced Parts .....	14-1
14.1.1 Overview .....	14-1
14.1.2 Main unit .....	14-1
14.1.3 Reader (optional) .....	14-4
14.2 Durables and Consumables .....	14-5
14.2.1 Overview .....	14-5
14.2.2 Main unit (USA OTHER) .....	14-5
14.2.3 Main unit (USA) .....	14-10
14.2.4 Reader (optional) .....	14-16
14.3 Scheduled Servicing Basic Procedure .....	14-17
14.3.1 Periodic service basic procedures .....	14-17
14.3.2 Periodic service list (main unit) (USA OTHER) .....	14-18
14.3.3 Periodic service list (main unit) (USA) .....	14-22
14.3.4 Periodic service list (reader; optional) .....	14-27
14.4 Periodically maintenance program .....	14-27
14.4.1 Periodically Maintenance Program .....	14-27
14.5 Cleaning Procedure .....	14-42
14.5.1 Photosensitive Drum Unit (Y/M/C/Bk) .....	14-42
14.5.1.1 Cleaning the Developing Assembly Lower Plate .....	14-42
14.5.1.2 Cleaning the Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit .....	14-50
14.5.1.3 Cleaning of the Dust-Proof Glass .....	14-50
14.5.1.4 Cleaning the Drum Unit Support Shaft .....	14-54
14.5.1.5 Cleaning the Drum Patch Sensor .....	14-55
14.5.1.6 Cleaning the Edge Sheet of the Developing Assembly .....	14-62
14.5.2 Primary Transfer Unit .....	14-68
14.5.2.1 Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shield Plate .....	14-68
14.5.2.2 Cleaning the Primary Charging Assembly Shield Plate .....	14-68
14.5.2.3 Cleaning the ITB Idler Roller .....	14-68
14.5.2.4 Cleaning the HP Sensor of ITB .....	14-69
14.5.2.5 Cleaning the ITB Edge Sensor .....	14-71
14.5.2.6 Cleaning the Registration Patch Sensor .....	14-72
14.5.2.7 Cleaning the Lead Edge Registration Patch Sensor .....	14-73
14.5.3 Secondary Transfer Unit .....	14-73
14.5.3.1 Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Outlet Sensor .....	14-73
14.5.3.2 Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Outlet Guide .....	14-74
14.5.3.3 Cleaning the Rear of the Secondary Transfer Outlet Guide .....	14-77
14.5.3.4 Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower) .....	14-77
14.5.3.5 Cleaning the Pre-fixing Feed Belt .....	14-78
14.5.3.6 Cleaning the Pre-fixing Feed Belt Cleaning Brush .....	14-79
14.5.4 Fixing Unit .....	14-81
14.5.4.1 Cleaning the Primary Fixing Inlet Guide .....	14-81
14.5.4.2 Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Inlet Guide .....	14-82
14.5.4.3 Cleaning the Primary Fixing Separation Claw .....	14-83
14.5.4.4 Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Separation Claw .....	14-85
14.5.4.5 Cleaning the Primary Fixing Separation Plate .....	14-86
14.5.4.6 Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Separation Plate .....	14-88
14.5.4.7 Cleaning the Primary Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch .....	14-89
14.5.4.8 Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch .....	14-90
14.5.4.9 Cleaning the Primary Fixing Refresh Roller .....	14-91
14.5.4.10 Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller .....	14-92
14.5.5 Pickup / Feeding Unit .....	14-93
14.5.5.1 Cleaning Pickup Feed Belt .....	14-93
14.5.5.2 Cleaning the Tandem Feed Roller 1, Tandem Feed Roller 2, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Tandem) .....	14-94

14.5.5.3 Cleaning the Tandem Feed Roller 3, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Merging Unit) .....	14-98
14.5.5.4 Cleaning the Bypass Feed Roller 1, Bypass Feed Roller 2, Bypass Feed Roller 3, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Bypass) ....	14-100
14.5.5.5 Cleaning the Bypass Feed Roller 4, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Bypass) .....	14-102
14.5.5.6 Cleaning the Bypass Decurler Drive Roller .....	14-103
14.5.5.7 Cleaning the Feed Belt Opposition Roller.....	14-104
14.5.5.8 Cleaning the Feed Belt (Duplexing Decurler) Opposition Roller .....	14-104
14.5.5.9 Cleaning the Delivery Roller 1 and the Slave Roller.....	14-105
14.5.5.10 Cleaning the Delivery Roller 2 and the Slave Roller.....	14-106
14.5.5.11 Cleaning the Duplexing Reverse Roller and Duplexing Reverse Rear Roller .....	14-107
14.5.5.12 Cleaning the Delivery Decurler Roller Opposition Roller .....	14-108
14.5.5.13 Cleaning the Skew Roller Cleaning Members and the Cross-feed Unit and the Skew Rollers. ....	14-109
14.5.6 Externals And Control Unit .....	14-111
14.5.6.1 Cleaning the Toner Supply Right Cover Louver .....	14-111
14.5.6.2 Collecting waste toner .....	14-112
14.5.7 Filter .....	14-114
14.5.7.1 Cleaning the Sub Hopper Filter .....	14-114
14.5.7.2 Cleaning the Sub Station Rear Left Ozone Filter (x4).....	14-116
14.5.7.3 Cleaning the Sub Station Rear Middle Ozone Filter (x2).....	14-116

## 14.1 Periodically Replaced Parts

### 14.1.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Parts which must be replaced at periodic intervals (where loss of functionality of the part may have a serious impact, even though there may be no external signs of wear or damage), in order to maintain the functionality of the product at a certain level, are as shown below.

Parts replacement should be carried out during periodic service, conducted as close as possible to the specified sheet count.

**CAUTION:**

The replacement interval sheet count will change depending on installation environment and conditions of usage.

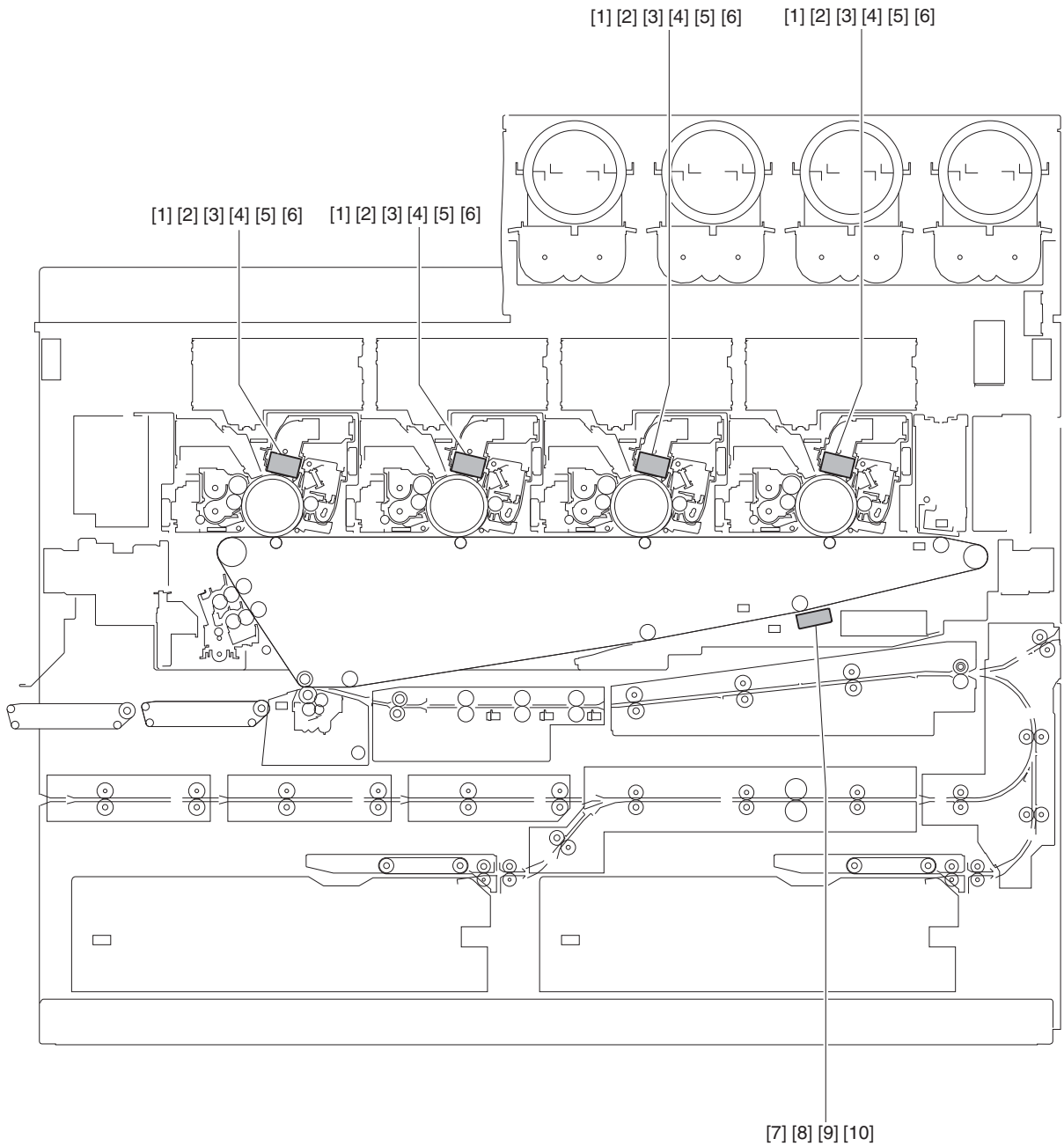
**1. Confirm replacement interval of periodic replacement parts.**

The replacement interval can be checked with the following service mode.

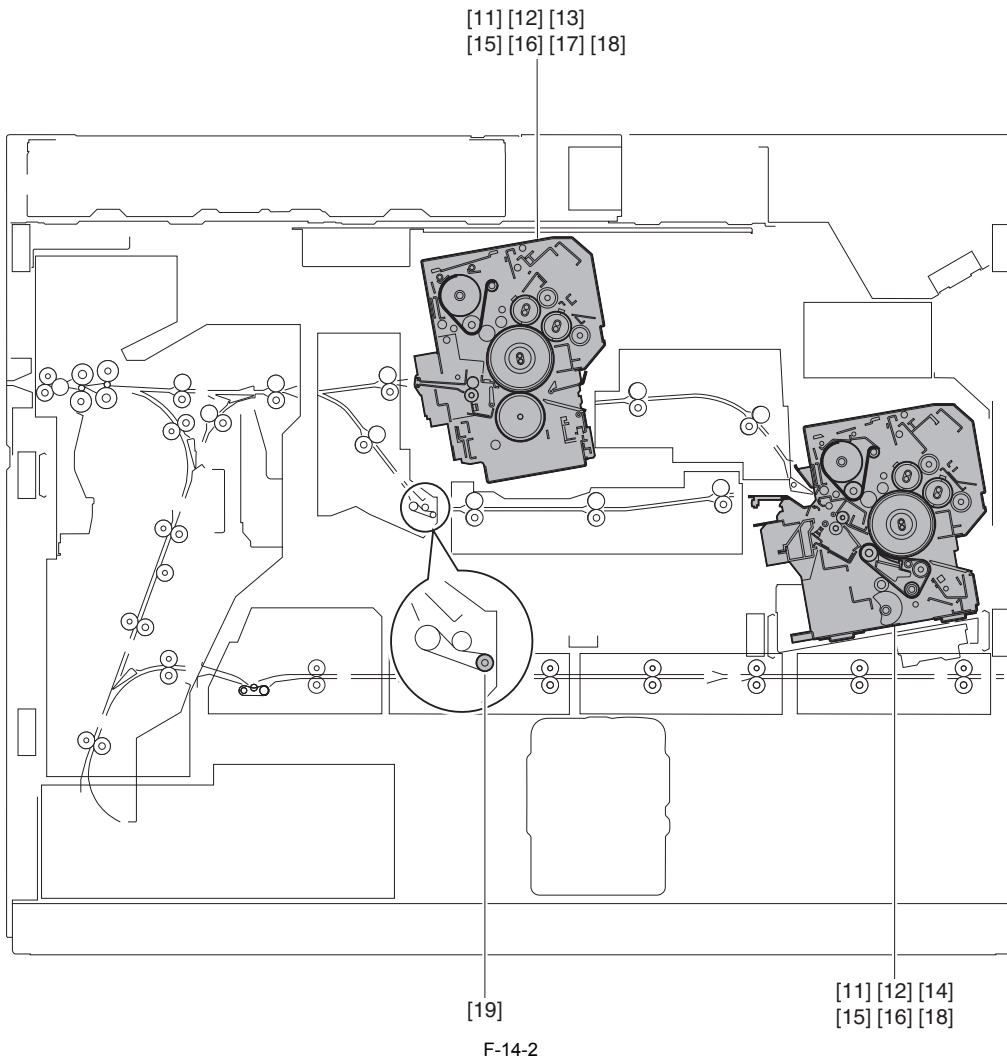
COPIER > COUNTER > PRDC-1

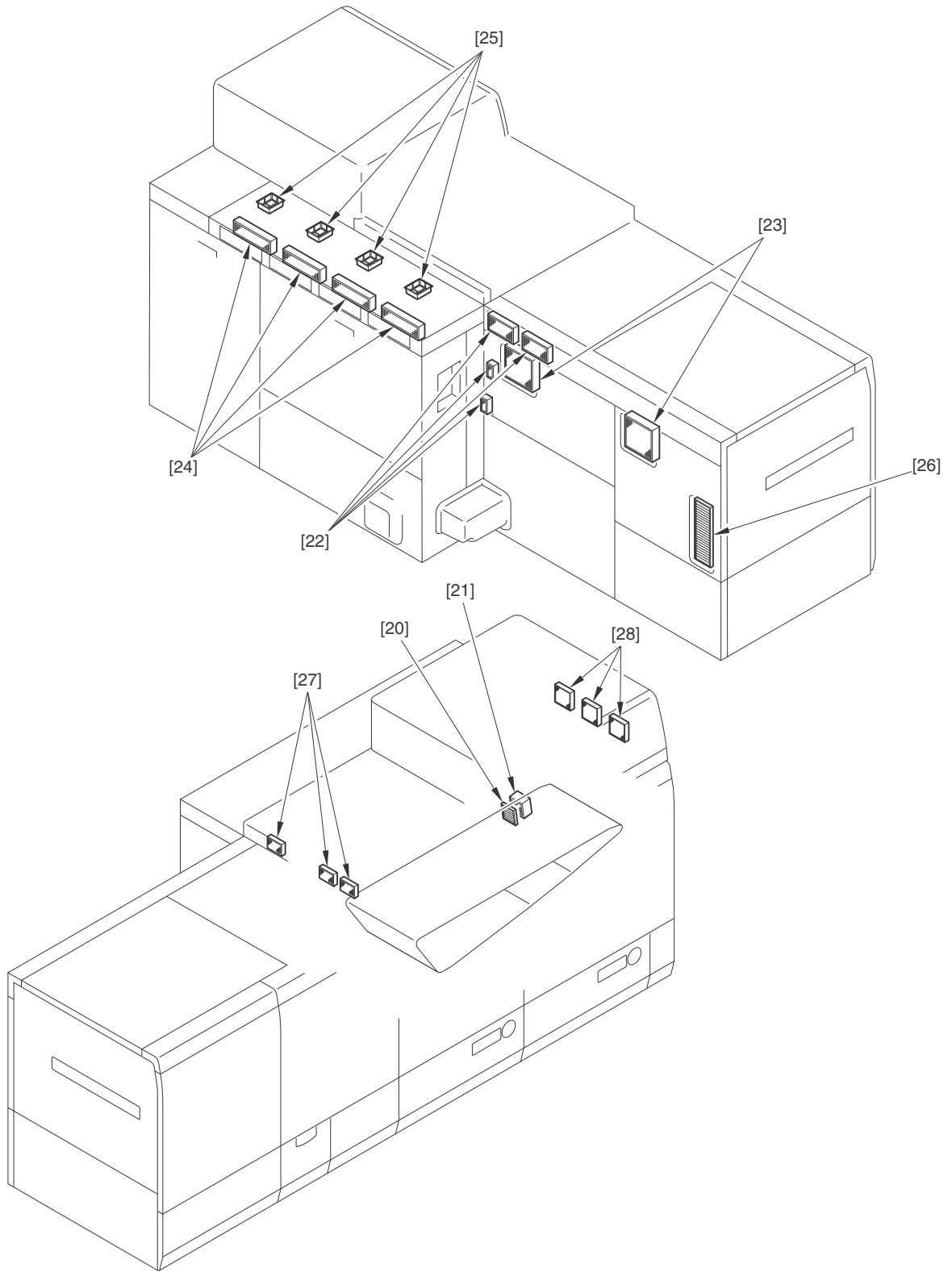
### 14.1.2 Main unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-14-1





F-14-3

\* Operator maintenance parts (ORP)

\*\* Parts assigned for replacing on a unit basis depending on the operator's technical level.

T-14-1

							As of December, 2010
No.	Parts name	Counter	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated life (Unit: 10,000 sheets)		Remarks
					imagePRESS C7010VP	imagePRESS C6010/C6010VP	
[1]	Primary Charging Wire	PRM-W-Y PRM-W-M PRM-W-C PRM-WIRE	FB4-3687	AR	25	21	ORP on the unit basis (Primary Charging Wire: FM2-9257)
-	Primary Charging Wire **	-	FM2-9257	4	25	21	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [1], [2], and [3].
[2]	Primary Grid Plate *	PRM-G-Y PRM-G-M PRM-G-C PRM-GIRD	FC8-2295	4	25	21	
[3]	Grid Cleaning Pad *	GR-PAD-Y GR-PAD-M GR-PAD-C GRID-PAD	FL3-2894	4	25	21	
[4]	Pad Holder (Primary)	PRM-F-Y PRM-F-M PRM-F-C PRM-F-K	FL2-0464	4	25	21	ORP on the unit basis (Primary Charging Wire: FM2-9257)
[5]	Slider (Primary)	PRM-F-Y PRM-F-M PRM-F-C PRM-F-K	FL2-0462	4	25	21	ORP on the unit basis (Primary Charging Wire: FM2-9257)
[6]	Primary Charging Assembly *	PRM-U-Y PRM-U-M PRM-U-C PRM-UNIT	FM4-7449	4	160	140	
[7]	Pre-transfer Charging Wire	PO-WIRE	FB4-3687	AR	31	28	ORP on the unit basis (Pre-transfer Charging Wire: FM2-9257)
-	Pre-transfer Charging Wire **	-	FM2-9257	1	31	28	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [7], [8], and [9].
[8]	Pad Holder (Pre-transfer)	PO-PAD	FL2-0464	1	31	28	ORP on the unit basis (Pre-transfer Charging Wire: FM2-9257)
[9]	Slider (Pre-transfer)	PO-PAD	FL2-0462	1	31	28	ORP on the unit basis (Pre-transfer Charging Wire: FM2-9257)
[10]	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly *	PO-UNIT	FM2-2157	1	160	140	
[11]	Fixing Main Thermistor	FIX-TH1 FX2-TH1	FK2-3160	2	100	100	One each for primary and secondary fixing. Non-contacting type
[12]	Fixing Sub Thermistor	FIX-TH2 FX2-TH2	FK2-6777	2	100	100	One each for primary and secondary fixing.
[13]	Pressure Thermistor	FX2LWTH1	FK2-3096	1	100	100	Secondary fixing only.
[14]	Inlet Thermistor	FXLW-TH1	FK2-3094	1	100	100	Primary Fixing Belt only.
[15]	External Heat Thermistor	FXEX-TH1 FX2EXTH1	FK2-3097	2	100	100	One each for primary and secondary fixing.
[16]	Fixing Thermoswitch	FX-TSW FX2-TSW	FM3-0656	2	100	100	One each for primary and secondary fixing.
[17]	Pressure Thermoswitch	FX2-LWTS	FM3-0655	1	100	100	Secondary fixing only.
[18]	External Heat Thermoswitch	FX-EX-TS FX-E2-TS FX2-EXTS FX2-E2TS	FM3-0657	4	100	100	Two each for primary and secondary fixing.
[19]	Bypass Decurler Slave Roller	B-DCR-RL	FC7-1598	2	100	100	Clean the Decurler Slave Roller at replacement.
[20]	Ozone Filter (in Intermediate Transfer Unit) *	OZ-FIL1	FC6-2153	1	150	150	
[21]	Air Filter (in Intermediate Transfer Unit) *	AR-FIL2	FC6-2152	1	150	150	
[22]	Ozone Filter (Sub Station Rear Left) *	OZ-FIL5	FC6-8133	4	100	100	
[23]	Ozone Filter (Sub Station Rear Middle) *	OZ-FIL4	FC6-2035	2	100	100	
[24]	Ozone Filter (Main Station) *	OZ-FIL2	Y: FC9-6014 M/C/K: FC7-4563	4	150	150	Y-color only: Use FC9-6014.
[25]	Toner Filter (Main Station) *	TN-FIL1	FB2-4383	4	25	25	
[26]	Delivery Static Filter (Sub Station)	AR-FIL3	FC5-9988	1	100	100	
[27]	Main Station Upper Left Suction Filter	AR-FIL1	FC9-5783	3	100	100	
[28]	Main Station Upper Right Suction Filter	AR-FIL4	FC9-6046	3	100	100	

### 14.1.3 Reader (optional)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



There are no periodic replacement parts in the reader unit.

## 14.2 Durables and Consumables

### 14.2.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The expected lives (sheet counts) of parts that may be expected to wear out or break down at least once during the product's warranty, but which do not need to be replaced until they actually fail, are as shown below.

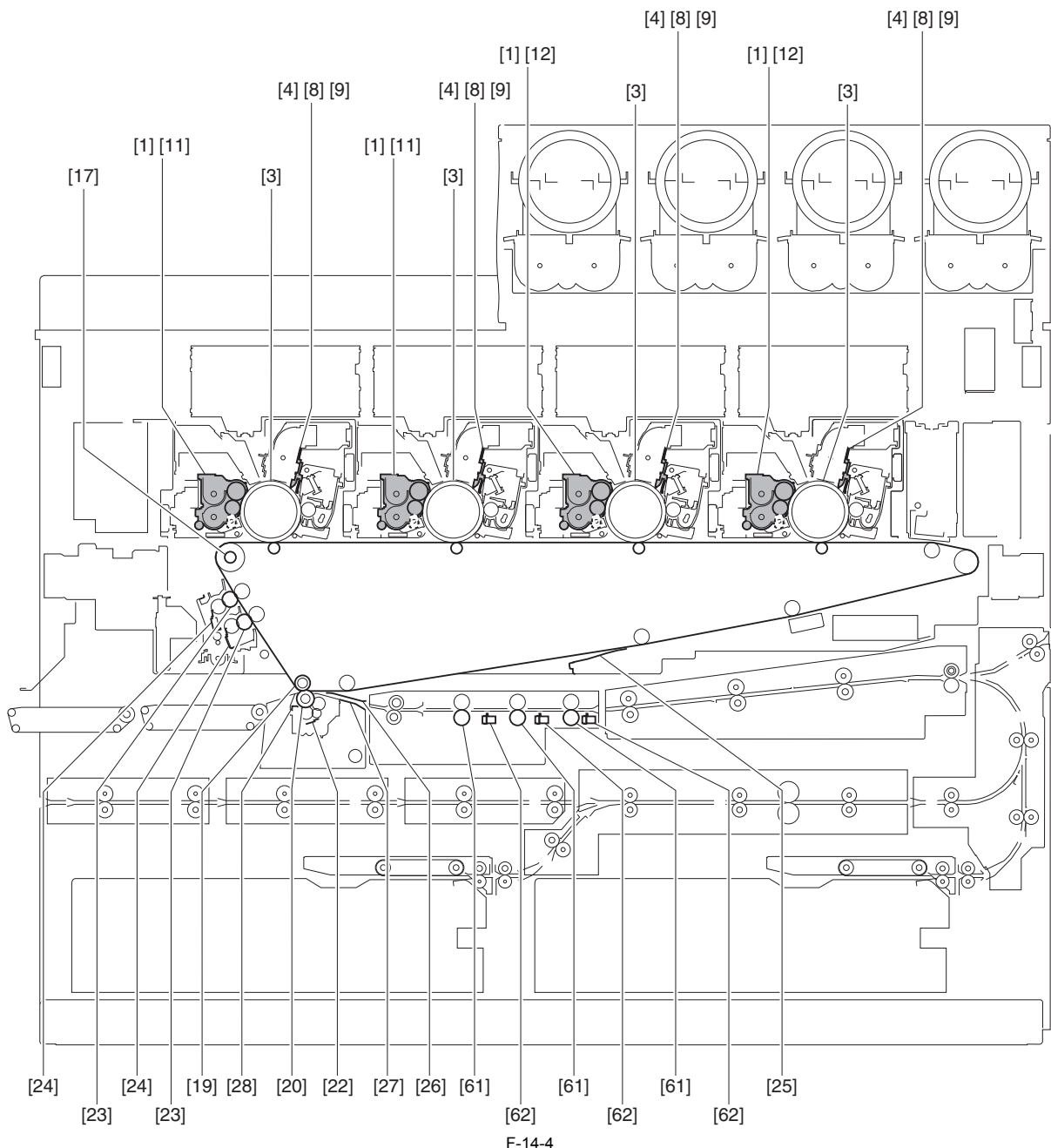
#### 1. Confirm replacement interval of consumable parts.

The replacement interval can be checked with the following service mode.

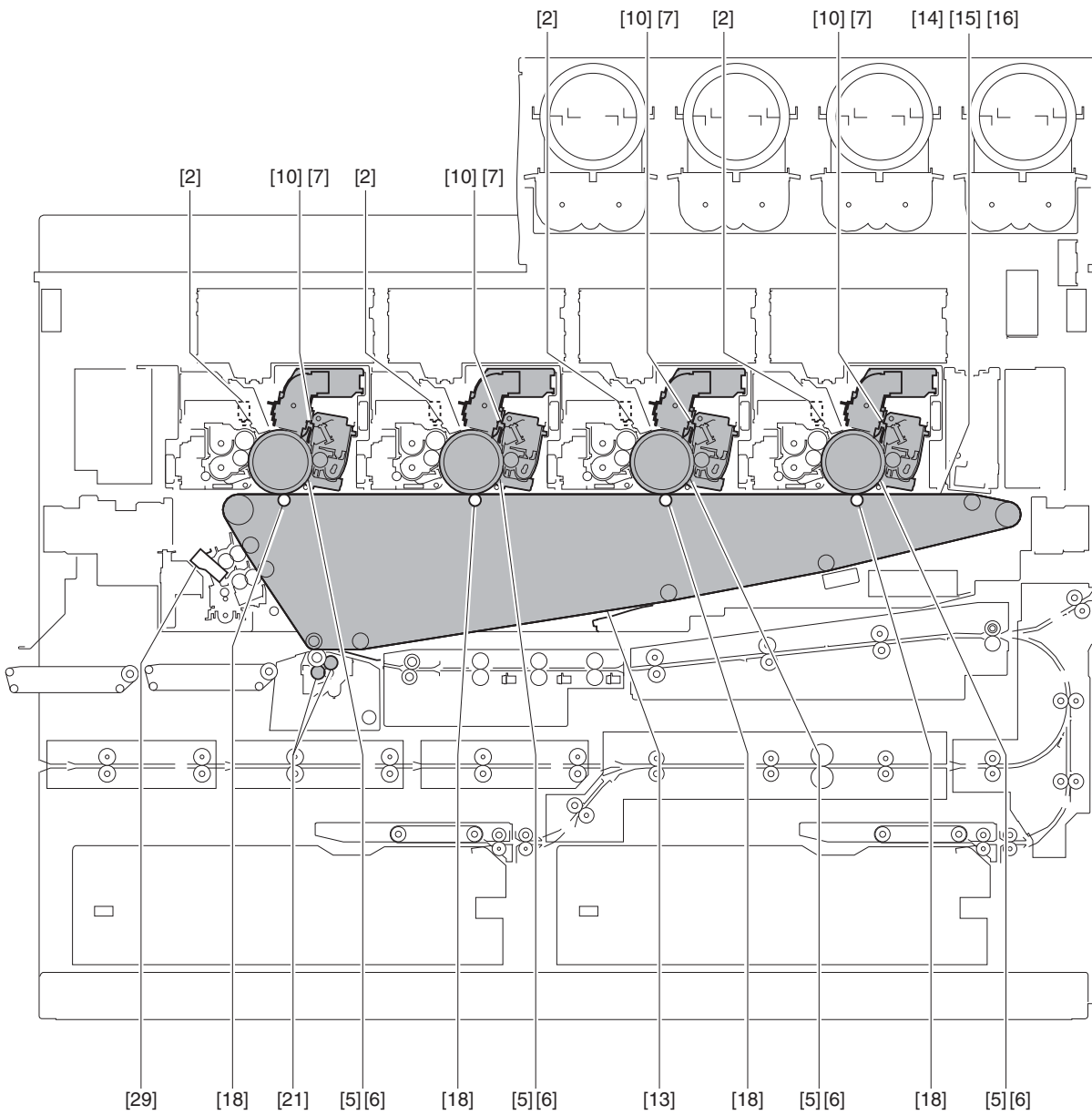
- **Host machine**  
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1
- **Option**  
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

### 14.2.2 Main unit (USA OTHER)

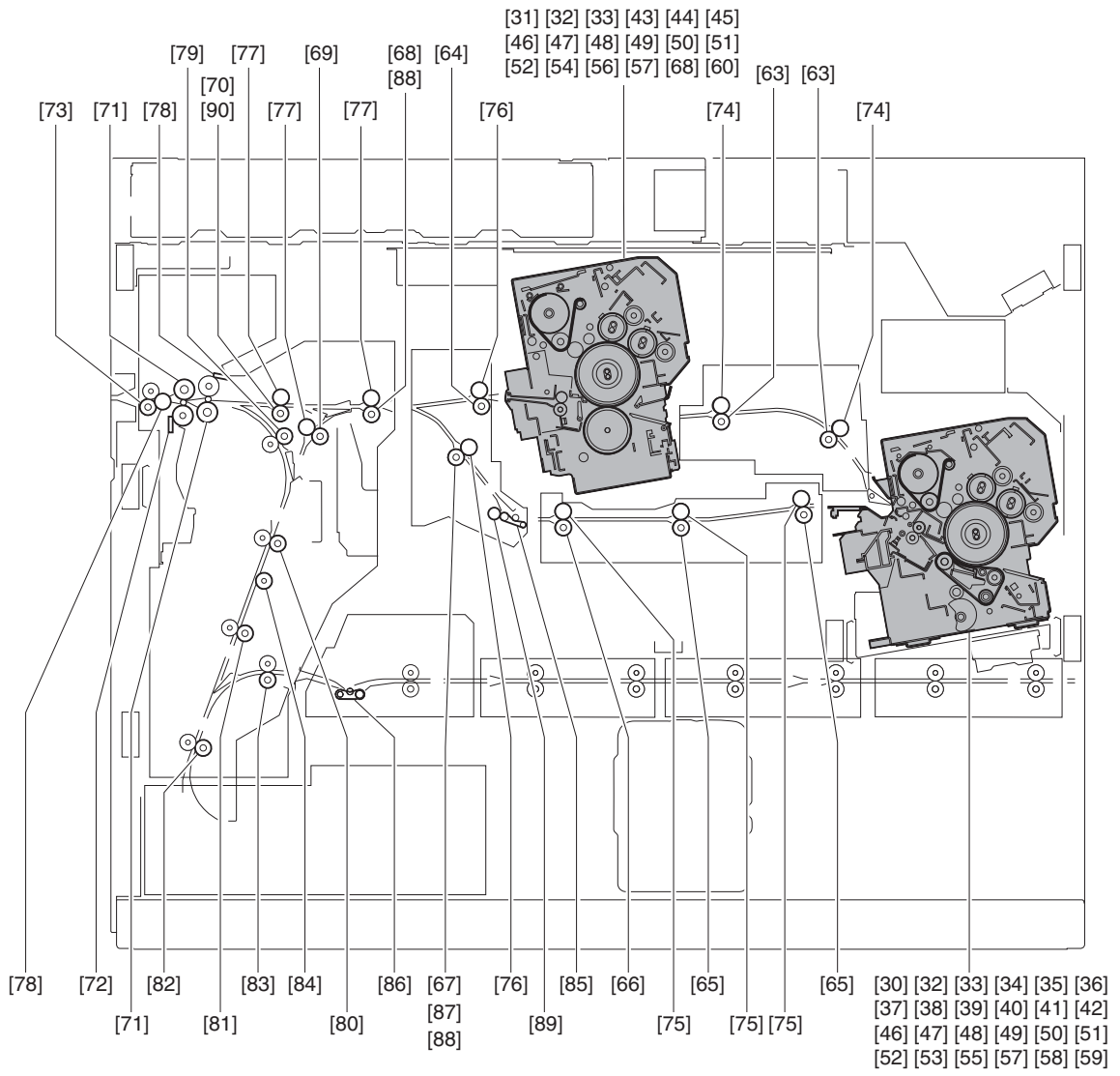
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-14-4



F-14-5



F-14-6

\* Operator maintenance parts (ORP)

\*\* Parts assigned for replacing on a unit basis depending on the operator's technical level.

T-14-2

As of December, 2010							
No.	Parts name	Counter	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated life (Unit: 10,000 sheets)		Remarks
					imagePRES S C7010VP	imagePRES S C6010/ C6010VP	
[1]	Developing Assembly	DV-UNT-Y DV-UNT-M DV-UNT-C DV-UNT-K	FM4-7440	4	150	150	
[2]	Sub Hopper Stirring Motor	SUBH-M-Y SUBH-M-M SUBH-M-C SUBH-M-K	FL2-6139	4	450	450	
[3]	Photosensitive Drum *	PT-DR-Y PT-DR-M PT-DR-C PT-DRM	0444B00XAA	4	75	66	X: The number varies depending on the location.
[4]	Drum Cleaning Blade *	CL-BLD-Y CL-BLD-M CL-BLD-C CLN-BLD	FC5-8829	4	150	132	
[5]	Side Seal (F)	SID-F-Y SID-F-M SID-F-C SID-F-K	FL2-2707	4	75	66	ORP on the unit basis (Drum Cleaning Kit) To be replaced simultaneously with the Photosensitive Drum.
[6]	Side Seal (R)	SID-F-Y SID-F-M SID-F-C SID-F-K	FL2-2708	4	75	66	ORP on the unit basis (Drum Cleaning Kit) To be replaced simultaneously with the Photosensitive Drum.
[7]	Scoop-up Sheet	SU-SHT-Y SU-SHT-M SU-SHT-C SU-SHT-K	FL2-2709	4	75	66	ORP on the unit basis (Drum Cleaning Kit) To be replaced simultaneously with the Photosensitive Drum.
[8]	End Seal (F)	EDGE-F-Y EDGE-F-M EDGE-F-C EDGE-F-K	FL2-2713	4	150	132	ORP on the unit basis (Drum Cleaning Kit) To be replaced simultaneously with the Cleaning Blade.
[9]	End Seal (R)	EDGE-F-Y EDGE-F-M EDGE-F-C EDGE-F-K	FL2-2714	4	150	132	ORP on the unit basis (Drum Cleaning Kit) To be replaced simultaneously with the Cleaning Blade.
-	Drum Cleaning Kit **	BS-SL-Y BS-SL-C BS-SL-M BS-SL-K	FM2-9258	4	75	66	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [5] to [9].
[10]	Drum Cleaner Brush Roller	CL-FUR-Y CL-FUR-M CL-FUR-C CL-FUR-K	FC5-8837	4	150	132	
[11]	Drum Patch Sensor (Y/M)	DV-P-S-Y DV-P-S-M	FM4-2561	2	450	450	
[12]	Drum Patch Sensor (C/K)	DV-P-S-C DV-P-S-K	FM4-2562	2	450	450	
[13]	Transfer Belt (ITB) *	TR-BLT	FM3-1644	1	240	240	To be replaced simultaneously with the ITB Inner Surface Cleaning Scraper, ITB End Seal (F) and ITB End Seal (R).
[14]	ITB Inner Surface Cleaning Scraper *	ITB-SCRP	FM2-2145	1	240	240	To be replaced simultaneously with the ITB.
[15]	ITB Side Seal (F)	ITB-SL-F	FL2-2407	1	240	240	To be replaced simultaneously with the ITB.
[16]	ITB Side Seal (R)	ITB-SL-R	FL2-2406	1	240	240	To be replaced simultaneously with the ITB.
[17]	Torque Limiter	TRQ-LIMIT	FC9-6114	1	120	120	
[18]	Primary Transfer Roller *	1TR-RL-Y 1TR-RL-M 1TR-RL-C 1TR-RL-K	FC8-6852	4	90	90	
[19]	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller *	2TR-INRL	FC5-9252	1	60	60	
[20]	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller *	2TR-ROLL	FC9-6091	1	30	30	To be replaced simultaneously with the Secondary Transfer Cleaning Brush Roller.
[21]	Secondary Transfer Cleaning Brush Roller	2TRCL-RL	FC5-9335	2	30	30	To be replaced simultaneously with the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
[22]	Secondary Transfer Cleaner Unit *	2TR-CLN	FM2-2171	1	120	120	Including the Secondary Transfer Cleaning Brush Roller. Replacement on the unit basis is required to replace the built-in blade.
[23]	ITB Cleaning Brush Roller *	ITB-CLN1	FC5-9156	2	60	60	
[24]	ITB Cleaning Blade *	ITB-BLD1	FC6-4910	2	120	120	
[25]	Leading Edge Registration Cleaning Shutter *	PCH-S-T	FL2-2024	1	60	60	

As of December, 2010							
No.	Parts name	Counter	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated life (Unit: 10,000 sheets)		Remarks
					imagePRES C7010VP	imagePRES C6010/C6010VP	
[26]	Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Upper)	2TR-E-GU	FL3-5839	1	180	180	
[27]	Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower)	2TR-E-GD	FL2-4114	1	180	180	
[28]	Secondary Transfer Unit Toner Blocking Sheet	2TR-ST1	FL2-4118	1	180	180	
[29]	ITB Cleaner Drive Unit	ITB-CLN	FM2-2151	1	450	450	
[30]	Primary Fixing Roller *	FX-UP-RL	FL2-6945	1	50	50	
[31]	Secondary Fixing Roller *	FX2-UPRL	FL3-6096	1	30	30	
[32]	Insulating Bush (Fixing Roller)	FX1-BUSH FX2-BUSH	FB4-3689	4	100	100	Two each for the Primary/Secondary Fixing Assembly.
[33]	Bearing (Fixing Roller)	FX1-BEAR FX2-BEAR	XG9-0419	4	300	300	Two each for the Primary/Secondary Fixing Assembly.
[34]	Fixing Belt	-	FL2-6530	1	30	30	ORP on the unit basis (Fixing Belt Unit)
[35]	Pressure Pad	FX-LB-PD	FL2-2649	1	30	30	ORP on the unit basis (Fixing Belt Unit)
[36]	Pad Cover	FX-LB-PC	FL2-6259	1	30	30	ORP on the unit basis (Fixing Belt Unit)
[37]	Oil Coating Roller	FX-LB-OR	FL2-5453	1	30	30	ORP on the unit basis (Fixing Belt Unit)
[38]	Steering Roller	FX-LB-ST	FC5-9766	1	60	60	ORP on the unit basis (Fixing Belt Unit)
[39]	Bearing 1 (Fixing Belt)	FXBLT-B1	XG9-0585	2	100	100	ORP on the unit basis (Fixing Belt Unit)
[40]	Bearing 3 (Fixing Belt)	FXBLT-B1	XG9-0407	2	100	100	ORP on the unit basis (Fixing Belt Unit)
[41]	Bearing 4 (Fixing Belt)	FXBLT-B1	XG9-0177	2	100	100	ORP on the unit basis (Fixing Belt Unit)
[42]	Bearing 5 (Fixing Belt)	FXBLT-B1	XG9-0593	2	100	100	ORP on the unit basis (Fixing Belt Unit)
-	Fixing Belt Unit **	FX-BLT-U	FM2-2215 (200V) FM2-9267 (240V)	1	30	30	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [34] to [42].
[43]	Fixing Pressure Roller *	FX2-LWRL	FC9-6116	1	30	30	Secondary Fixing Assembly only.
[44]	Insulating Bush (Pressure Roller)	F2-PR-BS	FB6-6519	2	90	90	
[45]	Bearing (Pressure Roller)	F2-PR-BR	XG9-0378	2	300	300	
[46]	Fixing Web *	FX-WEB FX2-WEB	FC5-9778	2	30	30	One each for the Primary/Secondary Fixing Assembly.
[47]	Fixing Web Roller *	FX-WB-RL FX2-WBRL	FC5-9761	2	100	100	One each for the Primary/Secondary Fixing Assembly.
[48]	Fixing Web Solenoid	FX1-SL FX2-SL	FM3-2134	2	450	450	
[49]	External Heat Roller	FX-EX-RL FX2EXRL	FC7-0932	4	75	75	ORP on the unit basis (Primary Fixing External Heat Roller Unit)
[50]	External Heat Cleaning Roller	FX-EX-C1 FX-EX-C2 FX2-EXC1 FX2-EXC2	FC7-7041	4	75	75	ORP on the unit basis (External Heat Roller Unit). Two each for the Primary/Secondary Fixing Assembly.
[51]	Insulating Bush (External Heat Roller)	F1EX-BUS F2EX-BUS	FC5-2582	8	75	75	ORP on the unit basis (External Heat Roller Unit). Four each for the Primary/Secondary Fixing Assembly.
[52]	Bearing (External Heat Roller)	F1-EX-BE F2-EX-BE	XG9-0584	8	100	100	ORP on the unit basis (External Heat Roller Unit). Four each for the Primary/Secondary Fixing Assembly.
-	Primary Fixing External Heat Roller Unit **	-	FM2-2197 (200V) FM2-9265 (240V)	1	75	75	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [49] to [52].
-	Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller Unit **	-	FM2-2197 (200V) FM2-9265 (240V)	1	75	75	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [49] to [52].
[53]	Primary Fixing Delivery Lower Separation Claw	EX-CREW1	FM3-2100	6	100	100	
[54]	Secondary Fixing Delivery Lower Separation Claw	EX-CREW2	FM2-2309	6	100	100	
[55]	Primary Separation Plate	FX1-SEPA	FM2-2218	1	100	100	
[56]	Secondary Separation Plate	FX2-SEPA	FM2-2310	1	100	100	
[57]	Refresh Roller *	FX-RF-RL FXRF-RL2	FM3-1648	2	25	25	ORP (To be replaced simultaneously with the Refresh Cleaning Roller.)
[58]	Refresh Cleaning Roller *	FX-RFCL FX-RFCL2	FL2-6260	2	25	25	ORP (To be replaced simultaneously with the Refresh Roller.)
[59]	Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller	FX1IN-RL	FC8-6847	1	450	450	
[60]	Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller	FX2IN-RL	FC8-6848	1	450	450	
[61]	Cross-feed Roller	CR-RL	FC5-9721	3	50	50	
[62]	Cross-feed Roller Cleaning Member	CR-R-CLN	FL2-4074	3	50	50	To be replaced simultaneously with the Cross-feed Roller (FC5-9721).

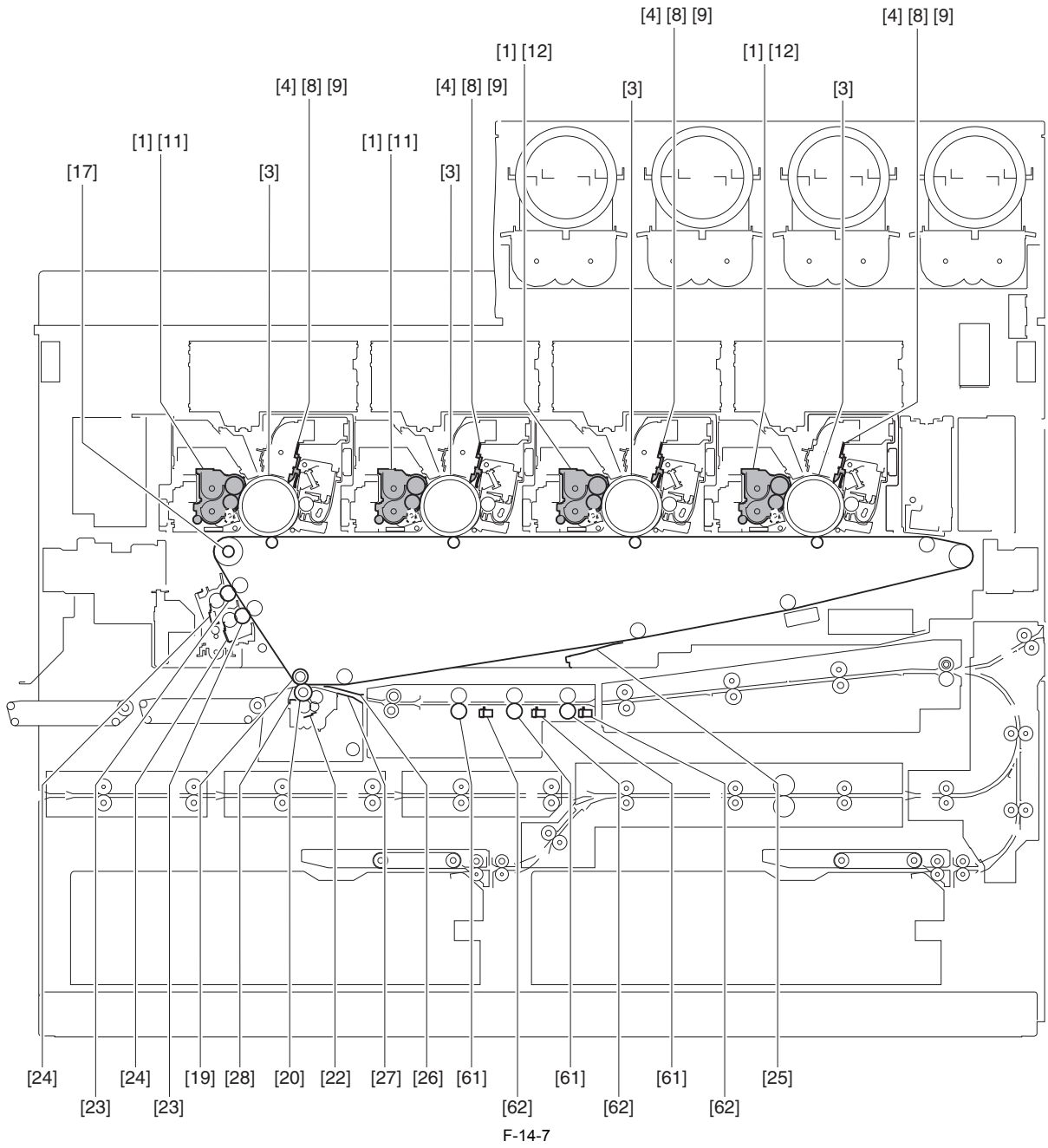
As of December, 2010							
No.	Parts name	Counter	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated life (Unit: 10,000 sheets)		Remarks
					imagePRESS C7010VP	imagePRESS C6010/C6010VP	
[63]	Tandem Feed Roller 1/2	TANDEMRL	FC6-2251	2	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[64]	Tandem Feed Roller 3 (Merging Unit)	JOINU-RL	FC9-5898	1	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[65]	Bypass Feed Roller 1/2	BPS-RL-A	FC5-9833	2	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[66]	Bypass Feed Roller 3	BPS-RL-C	FC5-9835	1	450	450	
[67]	Bypass Feed Roller 4 (Merging Unit)	BPS-J-A	FC9-5900	1	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[68]	Delivery Roller 1	EXITC-RL	FC9-5909	1	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[69]	Delivery Pre-reverse Roller	EXITC-RL	FC9-5909	1	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[70]	Delivery Roller 2	EXITC-RL	FC9-5911	1	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[71]	Delivery Decurler Roller 1/2	DCURL-RL	FC5-9904	2	100	100	
[72]	One-way Clutch (Outer Delivery)	EXIT-CL	FU6-0378	1	300	300	
[73]	Delivery Roller 3	EXIT-RL	FC5-9885	1	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[74]	Slave Roller (Tandem)	TADM-DRL	FL2-2016	2	450	450	
[75]	Slave Roller (Bypass)	BYPS-DRL	FL2-2016	3	450	450	
[76]	Slave Roller (Merging)	JOIN-DRL	FL2-2016	2	450	450	
[77]	Slave Roller (Inner Delivery Feed)	EXT-DRL	FL2-2016	3	450	450	
[78]	Decurler Backup Roller Cleaning Brush	DCT-BRSH	FL3-5095	2	25	25	
[79]	Delivery Post-reverse Roller	SWBK-RL	FC9-9463	1	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[80]	Delivery Reverse Roller 1	SWBK-RL	FC9-9463	1	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[81]	Delivery Reverse Roller 2	SWBK-RL	FC9-9463	1	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[82]	Duplex Reverse Roller	DSWBK-RL	FC9-9464	1	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[83]	Duplex Post-reverse Roller	DSWBK-RL	FC9-9464	1	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[84]	Color Sensor Backup Roller	CSE-RL	FC6-3342	1	450	450	
[85]	Feed Belt (Merging Unit)	JOIN-BLT	FC7-4600	10	100	100	Apply Super Lube Grease to inner circumference of Shaft Support.
[86]	Feed Belt (Duplex Decurler)	DUP-BLT	FC7-4600	10	150	150	Apply Super Lube Grease to inner circumference of Shaft Support.
[87]	Swing Gear 20Z	JOI-GR20	FL3-2873	1	450	450	
[88]	S2M30T Pulley	JOIN-PLY REV-PLY	FL3-2875	2	450	450	To install the One-way Clutch to the outer side of the shaft.
[89]	Z18 Gear	JOL-GR18	FL3-2876	1	450	450	
[90]	Z17 Gear	REV-GR	FL3-2874	1	450	450	
-	Developer (Y)	-	0443B00XAA	1	75	75	X: The number varies depending on the location.
-	Developer (M)	-	0442B00XAA	1	25	25	X: The number varies depending on the location.
-	Developer (C)	-	0441B00XAA	1	75	75	X: The number varies depending on the location.
-	Developer (K)	-	0440B00XAA	1	75	75	X: The number varies depending on the location. Every 250,000 sheets when media larger than A3 is used
-	Drum Unit (Y) **	D-UNIT-Y	FM4-2107	1	900	900	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [4] to [10].
-	Drum Unit (M) **	D-UNIT-M	FM4-2107	1	900	900	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [4] to [10].
-	Drum Unit (C) **	D-UNIT-C	FM4-2107	1	900	900	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [4] to [10].
-	Drum Unit (K) **	D-UNIT-K	FM4-2107	1	900	900	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [4] to [10].
-	ITB Cleaner Unit **	ITBCLN-U	FM4-7146	1	900	900	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [23] and [24].
-	Primary Fixing Web Unit **	FX1WEB-U	FM3-2092	1	900	900	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [46] and [47].
-	Secondary Fixing Web Unit **	FX2WEB-U	FM3-2092	1	900	900	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [46] and [47].
-	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller	M-PU-RL	FB1-8581	1	12	12	Actual use in terms of number of prints
-	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller	M-PU-RL	FB5-0873	1	12	12	Actual use in terms of number of prints

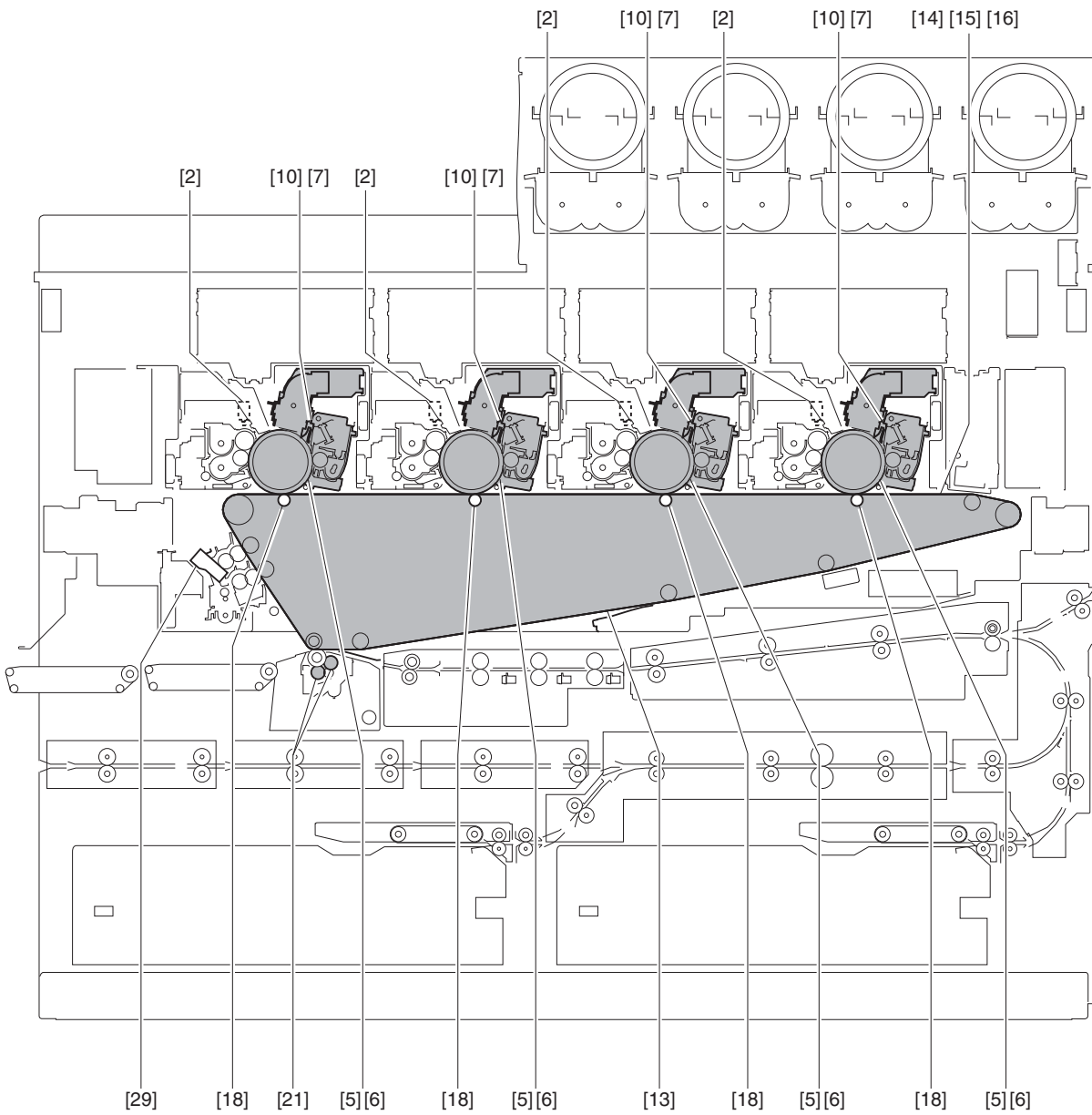
**NOTE:**

Replacement intervals shown are medium values taken from evaluation results data. Also, please note that parts numbers may change due to later design changes, etc.

**14.2.3 Main unit (USA)**

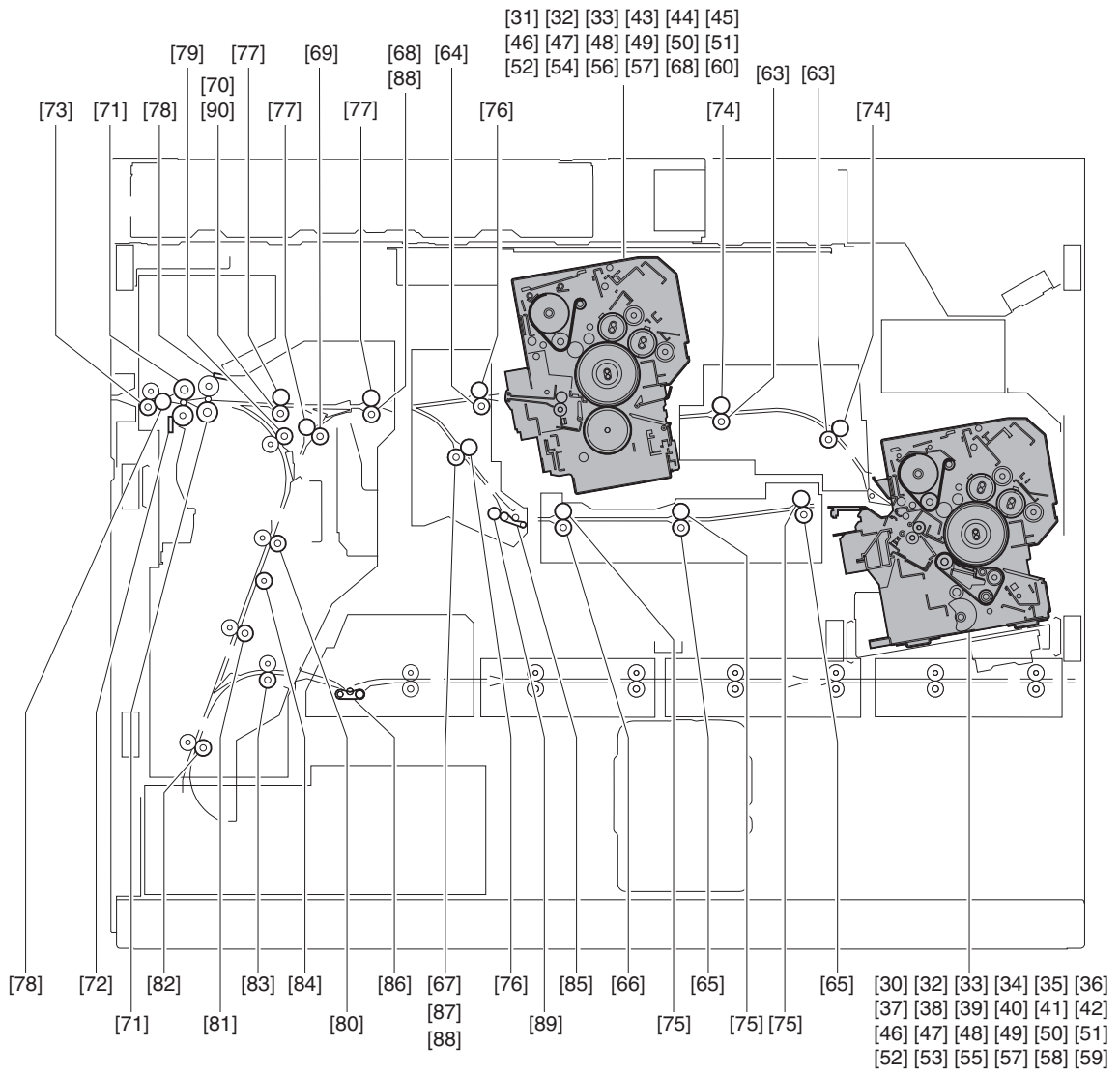
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME





F-14-8





F-14-9

\* Operator maintenance parts (ORP)

\*\* Parts assigned for replacing on a unit basis depending on the operator's technical level.

T-14-3

As of December, 2010								
No.	Parts name	Counter	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated life (Unit: 10,000 sheets)			Remarks
					imagePRE SS C7010VP	imagePRE SS C6010VP	imagePRE SS C6010	
[1]	Developing Assembly	DV-UNT-Y DV-UNT-M DV-UNT-C DV-UNT-K	FM4-7440	4	150	150	150	
[2]	Sub Hopper Stirring Motor	SUBH-M-Y SUBH-M-M SUBH-M-C SUBH-M-K	FL2-6139	4	450	450	450	
[3]	Photosensitive Drum *	PT-DR-Y PT-DR-M PT-DR-C PT-DRM	0444B00XAA	4	85	74	66	X: The number varies depending on the location.
[4]	Drum Cleaning Blade *	CL-BLD-Y CL-BLD-M CL-BLD-C CLN-BLD	FC5-8829	4	170	148	132	
[5]	Side Seal (F)	SID-F-Y SID-F-M SID-F-C SID-F-K	FL2-2707	4	85	74	66	ORP on the unit basis (Drum Cleaning Kit) To be replaced simultaneously with the Photosensitive Drum.
[6]	Side Seal (R)	SID-F-Y SID-F-M SID-F-C SID-F-K	FL2-2708	4	85	74	66	ORP on the unit basis (Drum Cleaning Kit) To be replaced simultaneously with the Photosensitive Drum.
[7]	Scoop-up Sheet	SU-SHT-Y SU-SHT-M SU-SHT-C SU-SHT-K	FL2-2709	4	85	74	66	ORP on the unit basis (Drum Cleaning Kit) To be replaced simultaneously with the Photosensitive Drum.
[8]	End Seal (F)	EDGE-F-Y EDGE-F-M EDGE-F-C EDGE-F-K	FL2-2713	4	170	148	132	ORP on the unit basis (Drum Cleaning Kit) To be replaced simultaneously with the Cleaning Blade.
[9]	End Seal (R)	EDGE-F-Y EDGE-F-M EDGE-F-C EDGE-F-K	FL2-2714	4	170	148	132	ORP on the unit basis (Drum Cleaning Kit) To be replaced simultaneously with the Cleaning Blade.
-	Drum Cleaning Kit **	BS-SL-Y BS-SL-C BS-SL-M BS-SL-K	FM2-9258	4	85	74	66	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [5] to [9].
[10]	Drum Cleaner Brush Roller	CL-FUR-Y CL-FUR-M CL-FUR-C CL-FUR-K	FC5-8837	4	170	148	132	
[11]	Drum Patch Sensor (Y/M)	DV-P-S-Y DV-P-S-M	FM4-2561	2	450	450	450	
[12]	Drum Patch Sensor (C/K)	DV-P-S-C DV-P-S-K	FM4-2562	2	450	450	450	
[13]	Transfer Belt (ITB) *	TR-BLT	FM3-1644	1	240	240	240	To be replaced simultaneously with the ITB Inner Surface Cleaning Scraper, ITB End Seal (F) and ITB End Seal (R).
[14]	ITB Inner Surface Cleaning Scraper *	ITB-SCRP	FM2-2145	1	240	240	240	To be replaced simultaneously with the ITB.
[15]	ITB Side Seal (F)	ITB-SL-F	FL2-2407	1	240	240	240	To be replaced simultaneously with the ITB.
[16]	ITB Side Seal (R)	ITB-SL-F	FL2-2406	1	240	240	240	To be replaced simultaneously with the ITB.
[17]	Torque Limiter	TRQ-LIMIT	FC9-6114	1	120	120	120	
[18]	Primary Transfer Roller *	1TR-RL-Y 1TR-RL-M 1TR-RL-C 1TR-RL-K	FC8-6852	4	90	90	90	
[19]	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller *	2TR-INRL	FC5-9252	1	60	60	60	
[20]	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller *	2TR-ROLL	FC9-6091	1	30	30	30	To be replaced simultaneously with the Secondary Transfer Cleaning Brush Roller.
[21]	Secondary Transfer Cleaning Brush Roller	2TRCL-RL	FC5-9335	2	30	30	30	To be replaced simultaneously with the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
[22]	Secondary Transfer Cleaner Unit *	2TR-CLN	FM2-2171	1	120	120	120	Including the Secondary Transfer Cleaning Brush Roller. Replacement on the unit basis is required to replace the built-in blade.
[23]	ITB Cleaning Brush Roller *	ITB-CLN1	FC5-9156	2	60	60	60	
[24]	ITB Cleaning Blade *	ITB-BLD1	FC6-4910	2	120	120	120	
[25]	Leading Edge Registration Cleaning Shutter *	PCH-S-T	FL2-2024	1	60	60	60	

As of December, 2010								
No.	Parts name	Counter	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated life (Unit: 10,000 sheets)			Remarks
					imagePRE SS C7010VP	imagePRE SS C6010VP	imagePRE SS C6010	
[26]	Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Upper)	2TR-E-GU	FL3-5839	1	180	180	180	
[27]	Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower)	2TR-E-GD	FL2-4114	1	180	180	180	
[28]	Secondary Transfer Unit Toner Blocking Sheet	2TR-ST1	FL2-4118	1	180	180	180	
[29]	ITB Cleaner Drive Unit	ITB-CLN	FM2-2151	1	450	450	450	
[30]	Primary Fixing Roller *	FX-UP-RL	FL2-6945	1	50	50	50	
[31]	Secondary Fixing Roller *	FX2-UPRL	FL3-6096	1	30	30	30	
[32]	Insulating Bush (Fixing Roller)	FX1-BUSH FX2-BUSH	FB4-3689	4	100	100	100	Two each for the Primary/Secondary Fixing Assembly.
[33]	Bearing (Fixing Roller)	FX1-BEAR FX2-BEAR	XG9-0419	4	300	300	300	Two each for the Primary/Secondary Fixing Assembly.
[34]	Fixing Belt	-	FL2-6530	1	30	30	30	ORP on the unit basis (Fixing Belt Unit)
[35]	Pressure Pad	FX-LB-PD	FL2-2649	1	30	30	30	ORP on the unit basis (Fixing Belt Unit)
[36]	Pad Cover	FX-LB-PC	FL2-6259	1	30	30	30	ORP on the unit basis (Fixing Belt Unit)
[37]	Oil Coating Roller	FX-LB-OR	FL2-5453	1	30	30	30	ORP on the unit basis (Fixing Belt Unit)
[38]	Steering Roller	FX-LB-ST	FC5-9766	1	60	60	60	ORP on the unit basis (Fixing Belt Unit)
[39]	Bearing 1 (Fixing Belt)	FXBLT-B1	XG9-0585	2	100	100	100	ORP on the unit basis (Fixing Belt Unit)
[40]	Bearing 3 (Fixing Belt)	FXBLT-B1	XG9-0407	2	100	100	100	ORP on the unit basis (Fixing Belt Unit)
[41]	Bearing 4 (Fixing Belt)	FXBLT-B1	XG9-0177	2	100	100	100	ORP on the unit basis (Fixing Belt Unit)
[42]	Bearing 5 (Fixing Belt)	FXBLT-B1	XG9-0593	2	100	100	100	ORP on the unit basis (Fixing Belt Unit)
-	Fixing Belt Unit **	FX-BLT-U	FM2-2215 (200V) FM2-9267 (240V)	1	30	30	30	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [34] to [42].
[43]	Fixing Pressure Roller *	FX2-LWRL	FC9-6116	1	30	30	30	Secondary Fixing Assembly only.
[44]	Insulating Bush (Pressure Roller)	F2-PR-BS	FB6-6519	2	90	90	90	
[45]	Bearing (Pressure Roller)	F2-PR-BR	XG9-0378	2	300	300	300	
[46]	Fixing Web *	FX-WEB FX2-WEB	FC5-9778	2	30	30	30	One each for the Primary/Secondary Fixing Assembly.
[47]	Fixing Web Roller *	FX-WB-RL FX2-WBRL	FC5-9761	2	100	100	100	One each for the Primary/Secondary Fixing Assembly.
[48]	Fixing Web Solenoid	FX1-SL FX2-SL	FM3-2134	2	450	450	450	
[49]	External Heat Roller	FX-EX-RL FX2EXRL	FC7-0932	4	75	75	75	ORP on the unit basis (Primary Fixing External Heat Roller Unit)
[50]	External Heat Cleaning Roller	FX-EX-C1 FX-EX-C2 FX2-EXC1 FX2-EXC2	FC7-7041	4	75	75	75	ORP on the unit basis (External Heat Roller Unit). Two each for the Primary/Secondary Fixing Assembly.
[51]	Insulating Bush (External Heat Roller)	F1EX-BUS F2EX-BUS	FC5-2582	8	75	75	75	ORP on the unit basis (External Heat Roller Unit). Four each for the Primary/Secondary Fixing Assembly.
[52]	Bearing (External Heat Roller)	F1-EX-BE F2-EX-BE	XG9-0584	8	100	100	100	ORP on the unit basis (External Heat Roller Unit). Four each for the Primary/Secondary Fixing Assembly.
-	Primary Fixing External Heat Roller Unit **	-	FM2-2197 (200V) FM2-9265 (240V)	1	75	75	75	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [49] to [52].
-	Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller Unit **	-	FM2-2197 (200V) FM2-9265 (240V)	1	75	75	75	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [49] to [52].
[53]	Primary Fixing Delivery Lower Separation Claw	EX-CREW1	FM3-2100	6	100	100	100	
[54]	Secondary Fixing Delivery Lower Separation Claw	EX-CREW2	FM2-2309	6	100	100	100	
[55]	Primary Separation Plate	FX1-SEPA	FM2-2218	1	100	100	100	
[56]	Secondary Separation Plate	FX2-SEPA	FM2-2310	1	100	100	100	
[57]	Refresh Roller *	FX-RF-RL FXRF-RL2	FM3-1648	2	25	25	25	ORP (To be replaced simultaneously with the Refresh Cleaning Roller.)
[58]	Refresh Cleaning Roller *	FX-RFCL FX-RFCL2	FL2-6260	2	25	25	25	ORP (To be replaced simultaneously with the Refresh Roller.)
[59]	Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller	FX1IN-RL	FC8-6847	1	450	450	450	
[60]	Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller	FX2IN-RL	FC8-6848	1	450	450	450	
[61]	Cross-feed Roller	CR-RL	FC5-9721	3	50	50	50	

As of December, 2010								
No.	Parts name	Counter	Parts number	Quantity	Estimated life (Unit: 10,000 sheets)			Remarks
					imagePRESS C7010VP	imagePRESS C6010VP	imagePRESS C6010	
[62]	Cross-feed Roller Cleaning Member	CR-R-CLN	FL2-4074	3	50	50	50	To be replaced simultaneously with the Cross-feed Roller (FC5-9721).
[63]	Tandem Feed Roller 1/2	TANDEMRL	FC6-2251	2	450	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[64]	Tandem Feed Roller 3 (Merging Unit)	JOINU-RL	FC9-5898	1	450	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[65]	Bypass Feed Roller 1/2	BPS-RL-A	FC5-9833	2	450	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[66]	Bypass Feed Roller 3	BPS-RL-C	FC5-9835	1	450	450	450	
[67]	Bypass Feed Roller 4 (Merging Unit)	BPS-J-A	FC9-5900	1	450	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[68]	Delivery Roller 1	EXITC-RL	FC9-5909	1	450	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[69]	Delivery Pre-reverse Roller	EXITC-RL	FC9-5909	1	450	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[70]	Delivery Roller 2	EXITC-RL	FC9-5911	1	450	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[71]	Delivery Decurler Roller 1/2	DCURL-RL	FC5-9904	2	100	100	100	
[72]	One-way Clutch (Outer Delivery)	EXIT-CL	FU6-0378	1	300	300	300	
[73]	Delivery Roller 3	EXIT-RL	FC5-9885	1	450	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[74]	Slave Roller (Tandem)	TADM-DRL	FL2-2016	2	450	450	450	
[75]	Slave Roller (Bypass)	BYPS-DRL	FL2-2016	3	450	450	450	
[76]	Slave Roller (Merging)	JOIN-DRL	FL2-2016	2	450	450	450	
[77]	Slave Roller (Inner Delivery Feed)	EXT-DRL	FL2-2016	3	450	450	450	
[78]	Decurler Backup Roller Cleaning Brush	DCT-BRSH	FL3-5095	2	25	25	25	
[79]	Delivery Post-reverse Roller	SWBK-RL	FC9-9463	1	450	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[80]	Delivery Reverse Roller 1	SWBK-RL	FC9-9463	1	450	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[81]	Delivery Reverse Roller 2	SWBK-RL	FC9-9463	1	450	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[82]	Duplex Reverse Roller	DSWBK-RL	FC9-9464	1	450	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[83]	Duplex Post-reverse Roller	DSWBK-RL	FC9-9464	1	450	450	450	Apply Super Lube Grease
[84]	Color Sensor Backup Roller	CSE-RL	FC6-3342	1	450	450	450	
[85]	Feed Belt (Merging Unit)	JOIN-BLT	FC7-4600	10	100	100	100	Apply Super Lube Grease to inner circumference of Shaft Support.
[86]	Feed Belt (Duplex Decurler)	DUP-BLT	FC7-4600	10	150	150	150	Apply Super Lube Grease to inner circumference of Shaft Support.
[87]	Swing Gear 20Z	JOI-GR20	FL3-2873	1	450	450	450	
[88]	S2M30T Pulley	JOIN-PLY REV-PLY	FL3-2875	2	450	450	450	To install the One-way Clutch to the outer side of the shaft.
[89]	Z18 Gear	JOI-GR18	FL3-2876	1	450	450	450	
[90]	Z17 Gear	REV-GR	FL3-2874	1	450	450	450	
-	Developer (Y)	-	0443B00XAA	1	75	75	75	X: The number varies depending on the location.
-	Developer (M)	-	0442B00XAA	1	25	25	25	X: The number varies depending on the location.
-	Developer (C)	-	0441B00XAA	1	75	75	75	X: The number varies depending on the location.
-	Developer (K)	-	0440B00XAA	1	75	75	75	X: The number varies depending on the location. Every 250,000 sheets when media larger than A3 is used
-	Drum Unit (Y) **	D-UNIT-Y	FM4-2107	1	900	900	900	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [4] to [10].
-	Drum Unit (M) **	D-UNIT-M	FM4-2107	1	900	900	900	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [4] to [10].
-	Drum Unit (C) **	D-UNIT-C	FM4-2107	1	900	900	900	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [4] to [10].
-	Drum Unit (K) **	D-UNIT-K	FM4-2107	1	900	900	900	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [4] to [10].
-	ITB Cleaner Unit **	ITBCLN-U	FM4-7146	1	900	900	900	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [23] and [24].
-	Primary Fixing Web Unit **	FX1WEB-U	FM3-2092	1	900	900	900	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [46] and [47].
-	Secondary Fixing Web Unit **	FX2WEB-U	FM3-2092	1	900	900	900	This part is exclusively for ORP. Including [46] and [47].
-	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller	M-PU-RL	FB1-8581	1	12	12	12	Actual use in terms of number of prints
-	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller	M-PU-RL	FB5-0873	1	12	12	12	Actual use in terms of number of prints

**NOTE:**

Replacement intervals shown are medium values taken from evaluation results data. Also, please note that parts numbers may change due to later design changes, etc.

**14.2.4 Reader (optional)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

There are no periodic replacement parts in the reader unit.

## 14.3 Scheduled Servicing Basic Procedure

### 14.3.1 Periodic service basic procedures

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION:**

- Periodic service is done, in principle, every 250,000 sheets.
- Before making a periodic service call, check the service book to see if any parts are due for replacement, and be sure to take those parts with you.
- If a power plug is left plugged in for an extended period of time in a location where there is a lot of dust, humidity and soot, there is a danger of fire. (Because there the danger that accumulated dust will absorb moisture and cause insulation failure,) the power plug should be removed regularly and the plug and socket cleaned with a dry cloth to remove any accumulated dust and dirt.

#### 1. Operating procedures

- 1) Greet the person responsible and ascertain the current situation.
- 2) Check counter records and misprints.
- 3) Check the following items and carry out cleaning/ adjustment as required.

Check item	
Test print	Image density spec.
	Soiling of white areas
	Character clarity
	Margins
	Fixing, Blur, soiled back
	Margin spec.
Paper feed	Registration upper and lower rollers
	Paper dust in front of registration assembly

- 4) Inspect waste toner container.  
If the waste toner container is more than half full of waste toner, empty the toner into a plastic bag, or replace the waste toner container.

**CAUTION:**

- Be sure to observe local ordinances when disposing of waste toner.
- Do not throw waste toner into fire. (Danger of explosion!)

- 5) Clean the copyboard glass and scanner glass.
- 6) Make a test print.
- 7) Make a sample print.
- 8) Check that the leak breaker is operating properly.
  - 8-1) Perform the shutdown sequence, and then turn OFF the main power.
  - 8-2) Press the test switch for the leakage breaker. The leakage breaker is working properly if the breaker is shifted at the OFF side. Replace the leakage breaker if the breaker switch is not shifted at OFF side even if pressing the test switch several times.

#### 2. Recovery procedures

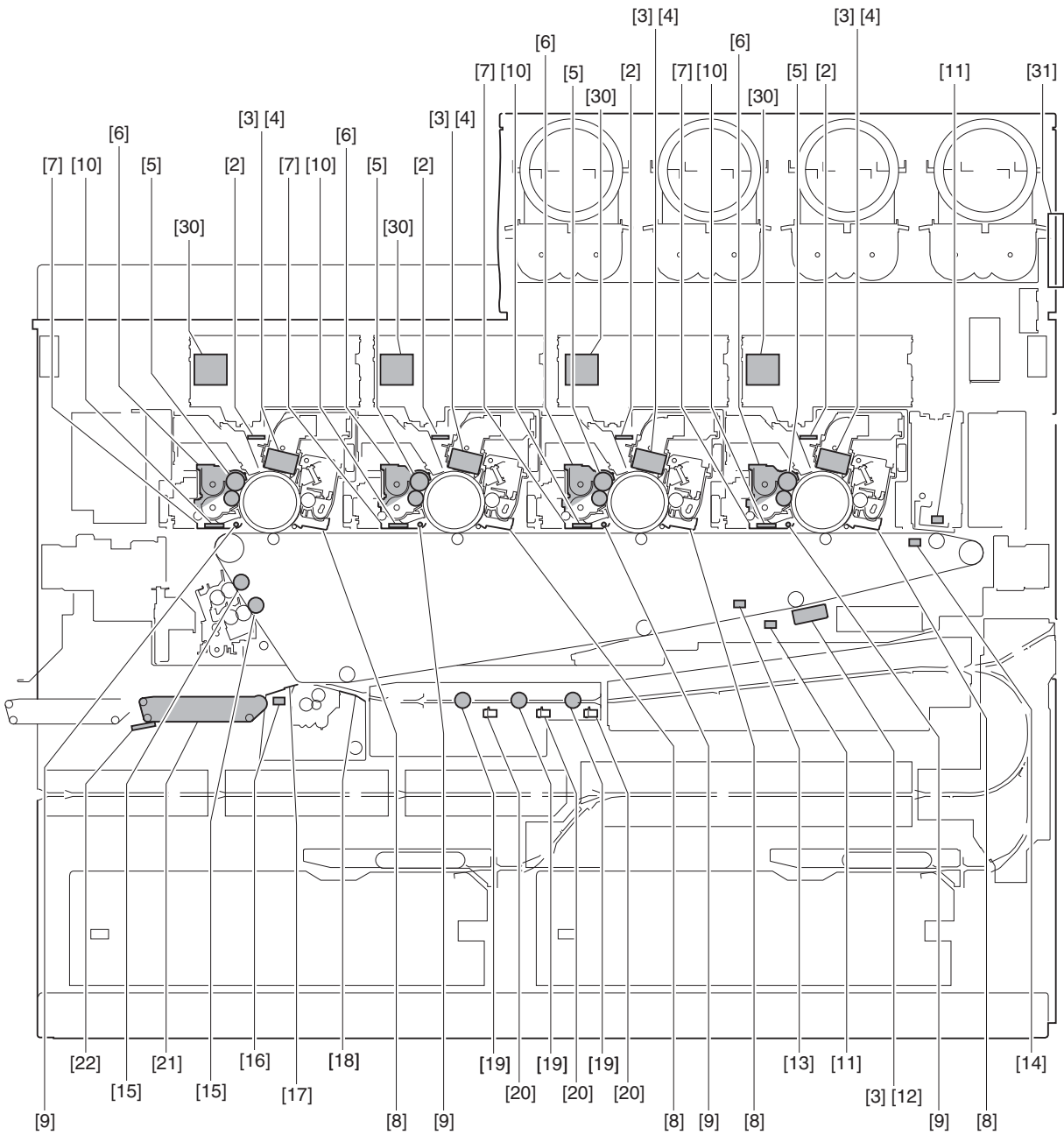
After carrying out the operational checks, turn the main power switch ON.

- 1) Gather up the sample prints and tidy and clean up around the machine.
- 2) Record the final counter.
- 3) Fill in the service book and report to the person responsible. Record the leak breaker operation check

14.3.2 Periodic service list (main unit) (USA OTHER)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

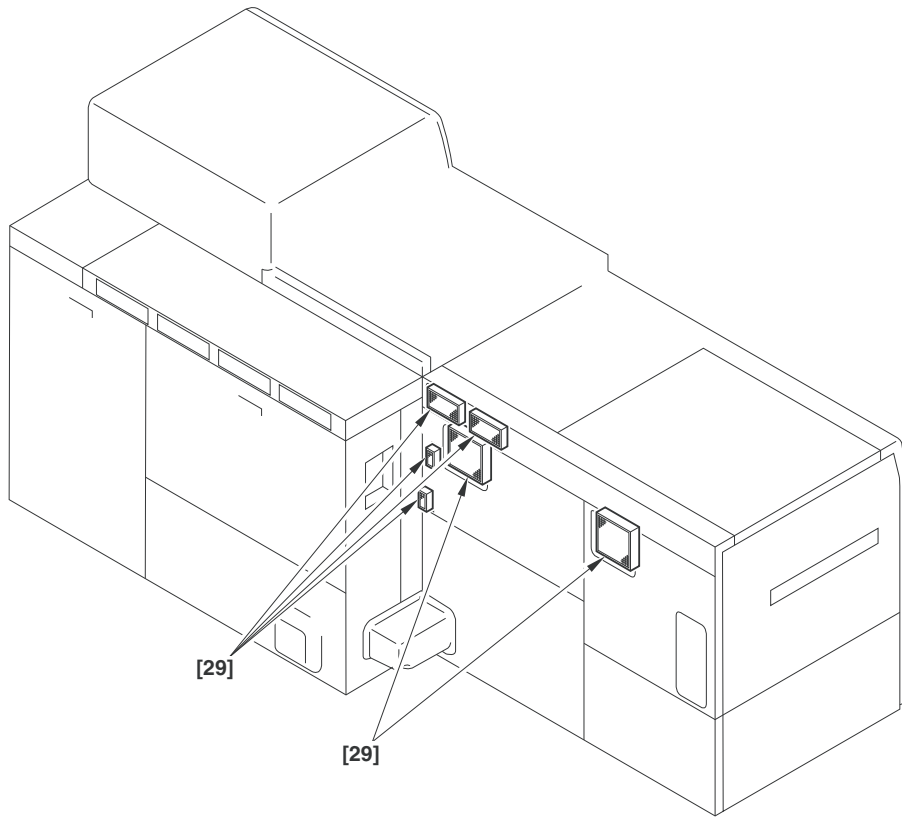
USA OTHER



F-14-10



F-14-11



F-14-12



**CAUTION:**

- Be sure to use only specified solvents and oils.
- Cleaning should usually be done by wiping with a lint-free cloth.

\*: Operator maintenance

\*1: Wipe the toner adhered on the surface of the filter with a lint-free paper moistened with water. Be sure that the filter is not clogged so that heat within the machine is discharged through the filter.

T-14-4

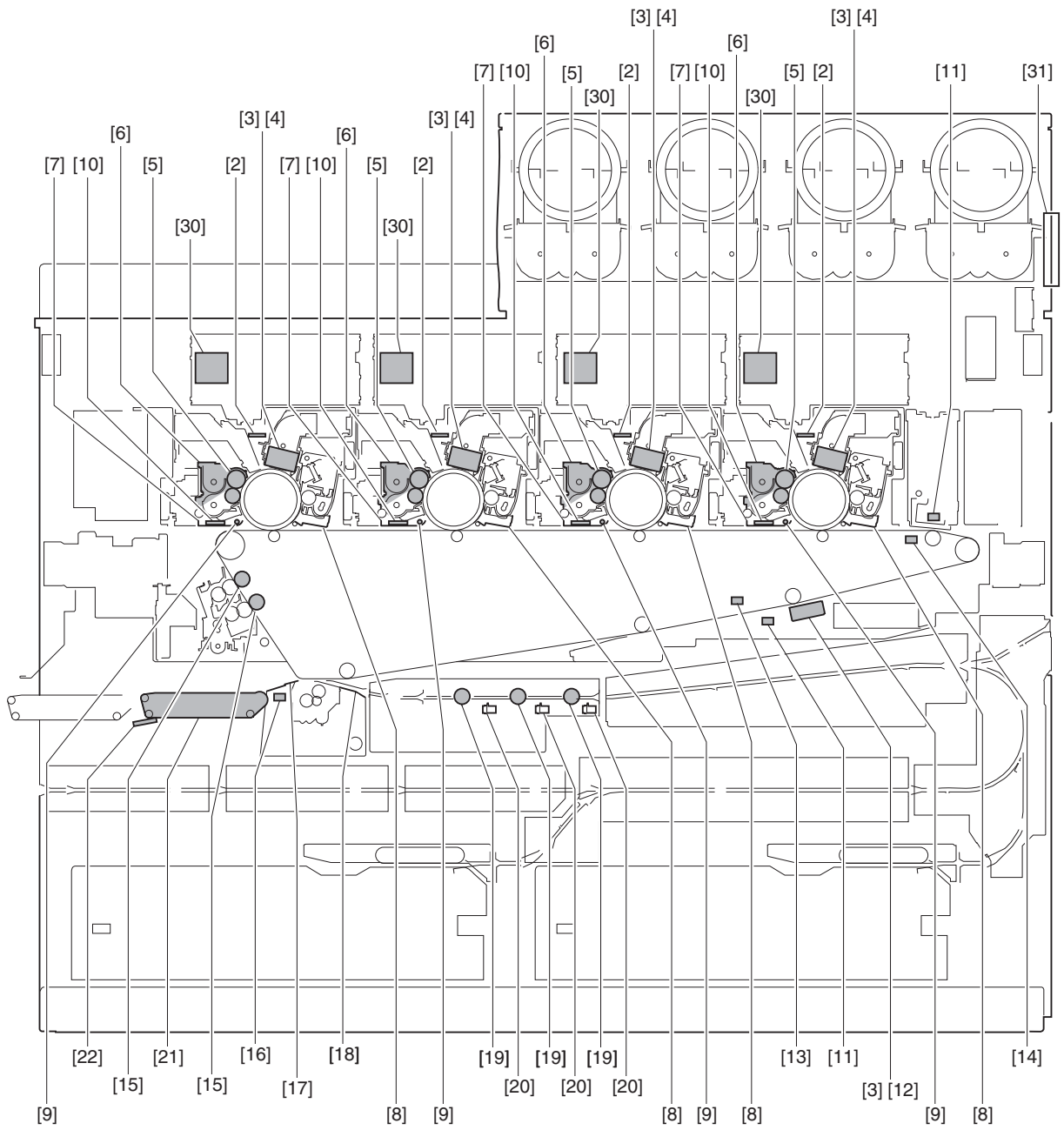
A: Cleaning, B: Replacement, C: Lubrication, D: Adjustment, E: Inspection				
No.	Location	Task	Description (Every 10,000 sheets)	Remarks
-	Auto Gradation Adjustment	D	Whenever needed	
[1]	Waste Toner Container	A	5	To be replaced by user.
[2]	Dustproof Glass *	A	10	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[3]	Charging Wire (Primary, Pre-transfer)	A	At installation	
[4]	Shield Plate (Primary Charging Assembly) *	A	At installation, 25	
[5]	Developing Cylinder	E	At installation	
[6]	Edge Seet (Developing Assembly)	A	25	
[7]	Developing Assembly Lower Plate *	A	imagePRESS C7010VP: 75 imagePRESS C6010VP/C6010: 66	When replacing the drum Lint-free paper
[8]	Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit *	A	imagePRESS C7010VP: 75 imagePRESS C6010VP/C6010: 66	When replacing the drum Alcohol, lint-free paper
[9]	Drum Unit Support Shaft *	A	imagePRESS C7010VP: 75 imagePRESS C6010VP/C6010: 66	When replacing the drum Lint-free paper
[10]	Drum Patch Sensor *	A	75	Clean with alcohol only (Do not dry wipe and use lint-free paper moistened with water) Alcohol, lint-free paper
[11]	Color Registration Patch Sensor/Leading Edge Registration Sensor *	A	60	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[12]	Shield Plate (Pre-transfer Charging Assembly) *	-	-	To be performed by operator (To be cleaned when replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire) Alcohol, lint-free paper
[13]	ITB HP Sensor *	A	240	When replacing the ITB Blower Brush
[14]	ITB Edge Sensor *	A	240	When replacing the ITB Blower Brush
[15]	ITB Idler Roller *	A	240	When replacing the ITB Alcohol, lint-free paper
[16]	Secondary Transfer Outlet Sensor *	A	25	Blower Brush
[17]	Secondary Transfer Outlet Guide	A	25	To be performed together with cleaning of the Pre-fixing Feed Belt. Alcohol, lint-free paper Remove paper dust inside the guide.
[18]	Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower)	A	25	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[19]	Cross-feed Roller *	A	25	Blower Brush Alcohol, lint-free paper When soiling is remarkable, clean the Cross-feed Unit simultaneously.
[20]	Cross Feed Roller Cleaning Member	A	25	Blower Brush When soiling is remarkable, clean the Cross-feed Unit simultaneously.
[21]	Pre-fixing Feed Belt *	A	25	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[22]	Pre-fixing Feed Belt Cleaning Brush	A	25	Blower Brush
[23]	Fixing Web	E	At installation	
[24]	Primary Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch *	A	50	When replacing the Fixing Roller Alcohol, lint-free paper
[25]	Secondary Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch *	A	30	When replacing the Fixing Roller Alcohol, lint-free paper
[26]	Fixing Inlet Guide	A	25	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[27]	Delivery Upper Separation Plate	A	25	Solvent, lint-free paper
[28]	Delivery Lower Separation Claw	A	25	Solvent, lint-free paper
[29]	Ozone Filter *	A	25	Water, lint-free paper *1
[30]	Sub Hopper Filter	A	25	Clean with a blower from outside of the filter.
[31]	Hopper Right Louver	A	25	Lint-free paper
[32]	Tandem Feed Roller 1	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper Wipe off soiling or wax.
[33]	Tandem Feed Roller 2	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper Wipe off soiling or wax.
[34]	Tandem Feed Roller 3 (Merging Unit)	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper Wipe off soiling or wax.
[35]	Bypass Feed Roller 1	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper Wipe off soiling or wax.
[36]	Bypass Feed Roller 2	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper Wipe off soiling or wax.

A: Cleaning, B: Replacement, C: Lubrication, D: Adjustment, E: Inspection				
No.	Location	Task	Description (Every 10,000 sheets)	Remarks
[37]	Bypass Feed Roller 3	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper Wipe off soiling or wax.
[38]	Bypass Feed Roller 4 (Merging Unit)	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper Wipe off soiling or wax.
[39]	Bypass Decurler Drive Roller	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper Wipe off soiling or wax.
[40]	Feed Belt Opposition Roller (Merging Unit)	A	100	When replacing the Feed Belt (FC7-4600) Alcohol, lint-free paper
[41]	Delivery Roller 1	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[42]	Delivery Roller 2	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[43]	Delivery Decurler Roller Opposition Roller	A	100	When replacing the Delivery Decurler Roller 1/2 (FC5-9904) Alcohol, lint-free paper
[44]	Duplex Reverse Roller	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[45]	Duplex Post-reverse Roller	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[46]	Slave Roller (Tandem Feed Unit, Bypass Feed Unit, Fixing Feed Unit, Reverse/Outer Delivery Unit)	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper Wipe off soiling or wax.
[47]	Paper Guide Plate (Tandem)	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[48]	Paper Guide Plate (Bypass)	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[49]	Paper Guide Plate (Merging Unit)	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[50]	Feed Belt Opposition Roller (Duplex Decurler)	A	150	When replacing the Feed Belt (FC7-4600) Alcohol, lint-free paper

### 14.3.3 Periodic service list (main unit) (USA)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

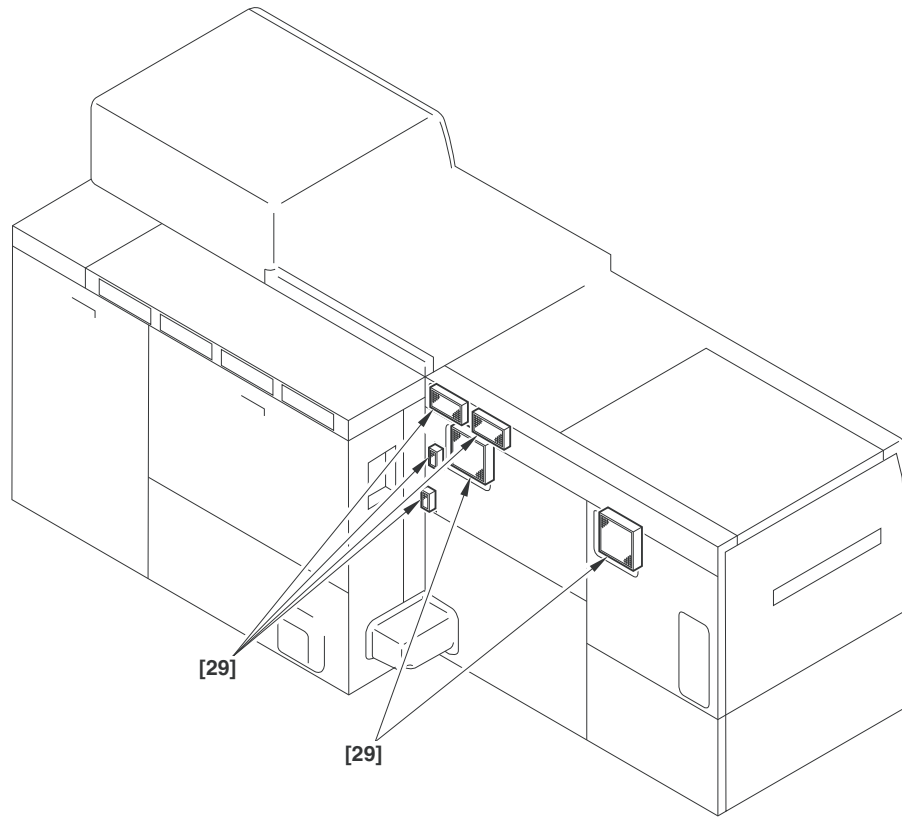
USA



F-14-13



F-14-14



F-14-15

**CAUTION:**

- Be sure to use only specified solvents and oils.
- Cleaning should usually be done by wiping with a lint-free cloth.

\*: Operator maintenance

\*1: Wipe the toner adhered on the surface of the filter with a lint-free paper moistened with water. Be sure that the filter is not clogged so that heat within the machine is discharged through the filter.

T-14-5

A: Cleaning, B: Replacement, C: Lubrication, D: Adjustment, E: Inspection

No.	Location	Task	Description (Every 10,000 sheets)	Remarks
-	Auto Gradation Adjustment	D	Whenever needed	
[1]	Waste Toner Container	A	5	To be replaced by user.
[2]	Dustproof Glass *	A	10	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[3]	Charging Wire (Primary, Pre-transfer)	A	At installation	
[4]	Shield Plate (Primary Charging Assembly) *	A	At installation, 25	
[5]	Developing Cylinder	E	At installation	
[6]	Edge Seet (Developing Assembly)	A	25	
[7]	Developing Assembly Lower Plate *	A	imagePRESS C7010VP: 85 imagePRESS C6010VP: 74 imagePRESS C6010: 66	When replacing the drum Lint-free paper
[8]	Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit *	A	imagePRESS C7010VP: 85 imagePRESS C6010VP: 74 imagePRESS C6010: 66	When replacing the drum Alcohol, lint-free paper
[9]	Drum Unit Support Shaft *	A	imagePRESS C7010VP: 85 imagePRESS C6010VP: 74 imagePRESS C6010: 66	When replacing the drum Lint-free paper
[10]	Drum Patch Sensor *	A	75	Clean with alcohol only (Do not dry wipe and use lint-free paper moistened with water) Alcohol, lint-free paper
[11]	Color Registration Patch Sensor/Leading Edge Registration Sensor *	A	60	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[12]	Shield Plate (Pre-transfer Charging Assembly) *	-	-	To be performed by operator (To be cleaned when replacing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire) Alcohol, lint-free paper
[13]	ITB HP Sensor *	A	240	When replacing the ITB Blower Brush
[14]	ITB Edge Sensor *	A	240	When replacing the ITB Blower Brush
[15]	ITB Idler Roller *	A	240	When replacing the ITB Alcohol, lint-free paper
[16]	Secondary Transfer Outlet Sensor *	A	25	Blower Brush
[17]	Secondary Transfer Outlet Guide	A	25	To be performed together with cleaning of the Pre-fixing Feed Belt. Alcohol, lint-free paper Remove paper dust inside the guide.
[18]	Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower)	A	25	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[19]	Cross-feed Roller *	A	25	Blower Brush Alcohol, lint-free paper When soiling is remarkable, clean the Cross-feed Unit simultaneously.
[20]	Cross Feed Roller Cleaning Member	A	25	Blower Brush When soiling is remarkable, clean the Cross-feed Unit simultaneously.
[21]	Pre-fixing Feed Belt *	A	25	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[22]	Pre-fixing Feed Belt Cleaning Brush	A	25	Blower Brush
[23]	Fixing Web	E	At installation	
[24]	Primary Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch *	A	50	When replacing the Fixing Roller Alcohol, lint-free paper
[25]	Secondary Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch *	A	30	When replacing the Fixing Roller Alcohol, lint-free paper
[26]	Fixing Inlet Guide	A	25	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[27]	Delivery Upper Separation Plate	A	25	Solvent, lint-free paper
[28]	Delivery Lower Separation Claw	A	25	Solvent, lint-free paper
[29]	Ozone Filter *	A	25	Water, lint-free paper *1
[30]	Sub Hopper Filter	A	25	Clean with a blower from outside of the filter.
[31]	Hopper Right Louver	A	25	Lint-free paper
[32]	Tandem Feed Roller 1	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper Wipe off soiling or wax.
[33]	Tandem Feed Roller 2	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper Wipe off soiling or wax.
[34]	Tandem Feed Roller 3 (Merging Unit)	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper Wipe off soiling or wax.
[35]	Bypass Feed Roller 1	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper Wipe off soiling or wax.

A: Cleaning, B: Replacement, C: Lubrication, D: Adjustment, E: Inspection				
No.	Location	Task	Description (Every 10,000 sheets)	Remarks
[36]	Bypass Feed Roller 2	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper Wipe off soiling or wax.
[37]	Bypass Feed Roller 3	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper Wipe off soiling or wax.
[38]	Bypass Feed Roller 4 (Merging Unit)	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper Wipe off soiling or wax.
[39]	Bypass Decurler Drive Roller	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper Wipe off soiling or wax.
[40]	Feed Belt Opposition Roller (Merging Unit)	A	100	When replacing the Feed Belt (FC7-4600) Alcohol, lint-free paper
[41]	Delivery Roller 1	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[42]	Delivery Roller 2	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[43]	Delivery Decurler Roller Opposition Roller	A	100	When replacing the Delivery Decurler Roller 1/2 (FC5-9904) Alcohol, lint-free paper
[44]	Duplex Reverse Roller	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[45]	Duplex Post-reverse Roller	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[46]	Slave Roller (Tandem Feed Unit, Bypass Feed Unit, Fixing Feed Unit, Reverse/Outer Delivery Unit)	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper Wipe off soiling or wax.
[47]	Paper Guide Plate (Tandem)	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[48]	Paper Guide Plate (Bypass)	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[49]	Paper Guide Plate (Merging Unit)	A	100	Alcohol, lint-free paper
[50]	Feed Belt Opposition Roller (Duplex Decurler)	A	150	When replacing the Feed Belt (FC7-4600) Alcohol, lint-free paper

#### 14.3.4 Periodic service list (reader; optional)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to use only specified solvents and oils.

T-14-6

A: Cleaning B: Replacement C: Lubrication D: Adjustment E: Maintenance				
Unit	Location	Task	Interval	Remarks
Document exposure system	Copyboard glass rear surface	A	As required	
Document exposure system	White standard plate	A	As required	
Document exposure system	Scanning rail	A/C	As required	
Document exposure system	Scanning mirror (First, second, third mirrors)	A	As required	
Document exposure system	Reflector	A	As required	
Document exposure system	Dust filter	A	As required	

## 14.4 Periodically maintenance program

### 14.4.1 Periodically Maintenance Program

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### 1. Overview

This machine is a production product having many periodically replaced parts and consumable parts.

Moreover, the replacement interval differs according to parts, so it is necessary to consider the timing and work sequence of parts replacement.

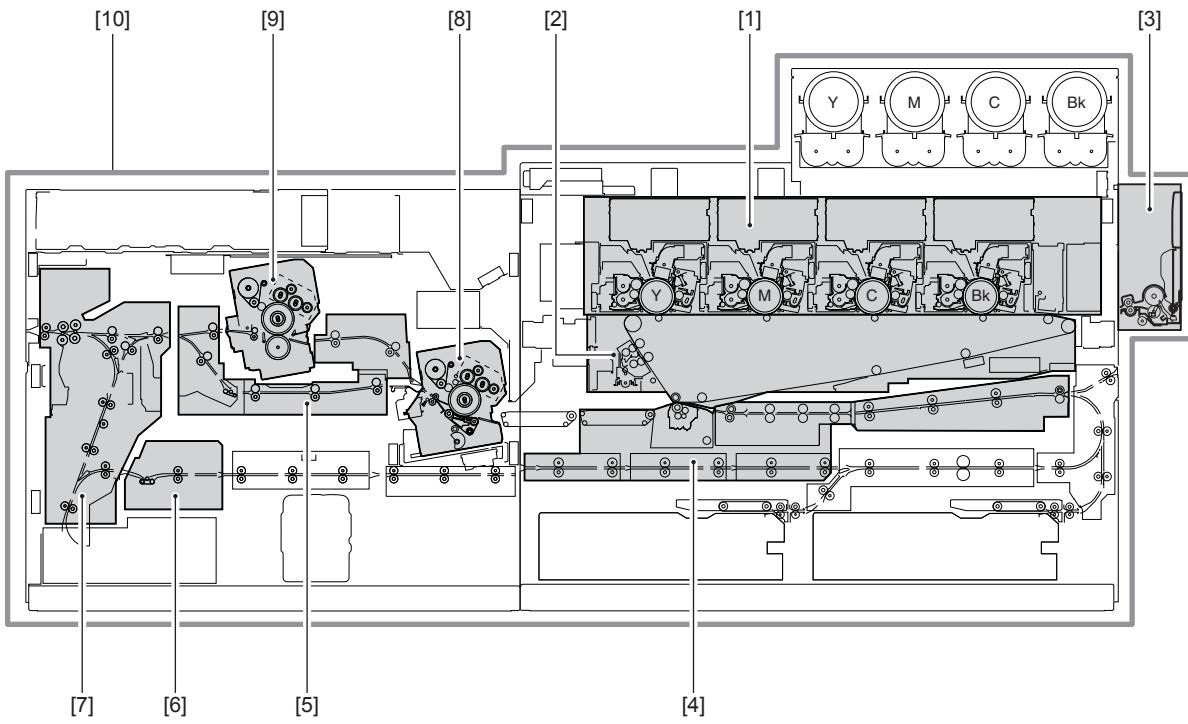
The following information shows periodically replaced parts and consumable parts according to the conditions (the years of use) of the machine and an efficient work procedure in order to reduce the load on service technicians.

This information is called Periodically Maintenance Program.

Service technicians can efficiently perform the work by referring to the maintenance work table of the appropriate system and disassembly/assembly of the appropriate chapter.

#### 2. Classification of Maintenance Work

Maintenance work is classified into 4 systems, and moreover, they are classified into 10 areas.



F-14-16  
T-14-7

System name	Area name	
Image Processing System	[1]	Process Unit Area
	[2]	Intermediate Transfer Unit Area
Pickup/Feeding System	[3]	Pickup Unit Area
	[4]	Feed Unit Area
	[5]	Fixing Feed Path Unit Area
	[6]	Duplex Feed Unit Area
Fixing System	[7]	Delivery Reverse Unit Area
	[8]	Primary Fixing Assembly Area
	[9]	Secondary Fixing Assembly Area
External and Controls	[10]	Auxiliary Control Unit Area



**3. Maintenance Work Table**

The table is available for each area.

**NOTE:**  
For the parts which replacement/cleaning timing is 250,000 sheets or less, the number of sheets which the target parts should be replaced/cleaned is indicated in parentheses as a reference.

**Process Unit Area**

T-14-8

Proc edur e No.	Work item	Replac ement/ cleaning timing (Unit: 10,000 sheets)	Operation timing (Unit: 10,000 sheets)																								
			0				100				200				300				400				500				600
			25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	
1	Removing the Process Unit Cover	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v		
2	Cleaning the Sub Hopper Filter	25	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		
3	Removing the Intermediate Transfer Unit Cover	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v		
4	Releasing the Intermediate Transfer Assembly	-	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-		
5	Removing the Registration Patch Sensor Shutter	-	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-		
6	Cleaning the Registration Patch Sensor	50	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-		
7	Removing the Dustproof Glass Unit	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v		
8	Cleaning of the Dust-Proof Glass	25(10)	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A			
9	Removing the Primary Charging Assembly	150	v	v	v	v	v	B	v	v	v	v	v	B	v	v	v	v	v	B	v	v	v	v	B		
10	Removing the Primary Charging Grid Plate	25	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	-		
11	Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad	25	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	-		
12	Removing Primary Corona Wire Pad Holder	25	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	-		
13	Removing Primary Corona Wire Slider	25	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	-		
14	Removing the Primary Charging Wire	25	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	-		
15	Cleaning the Primary Charging Assembly Shield Plate	25	A	A	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	A	-		
16	Points to Note when Handling the Photosensitive Drum	-	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-		
17	Removing the Drum Unit	-	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-		
18	Removing the Drum Cleaner Unit	-	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-		
19	Removing Pre-exposure Lamp Unit	-	-	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	-	v		
20	Removing End Seal	150	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	B		
21	Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade	150	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	B		
22	Removing the Drum and Cleaning the Drum Unit Support Shaft	75	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-		
23	Points to Note when Installing the Drum	-	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-		
24	Removing the Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit	-	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-		
25	Cleaning the Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit	75	-	-	A	-	-	A	-	-	A	-	-	A	-	-	A	-	-	A	-	-	A	-	-		
26	Removing the Scoop-up Sheet	75	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-		
27	Removing the Side Seal	75	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-		
28	Removing Drum Cleaning Brush Roller	150	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	B		
29	Pulling out the Process Unit	-	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-		
30	Cleaning the Drum Patch Sensor	75	-	-	A	-	-	A	-	-	A	-	-	A	-	-	A	-	-	A	-	-	A	-	-		
31	Removing the Developing Assembly Lower Plate	-	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-	v	-	-		
32	Cleaning the Developing Assembly Lower Plate	75	-	-	A	-	-	A	-	-	A	-	-	A	-	-	A	-	-	A	-	-	A	-	-		

33	Removing the Drum Patch Sensor Unit	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-
34	Removing the Sub-Hopper Stirring Motor	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-
35	How to Remove Developer (M),	25	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	B	-
	How to Remove Developer (C/Y/Bk)	75 *1	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-
36	Removing the Developing Assembly	150	v	v	v	v	v	B	v	v	v	v	v	B	v	v	v	v	v	B	v	v	v	v	v	B
37	Cleaning the Edge Sheet of the Developing Assembly	25	A	A	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	A	A	-

\*1 As for the developer (Bk) only, replacement timing when media larger than A3 size is used is every 250,000 sheets.

## Intermediate Transfer Unit Area

T-14-9

Procedure No.	Work item	Replacement/cleaning timing (Unit: 10,000 sheets)	Operation timing (Unit: 10,000 sheets)																							
			0			100			200			300			400			500			600					
			25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0
1	Lifting up the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	
2	Removing the Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C/Bk)	75	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B
3	Removing the Intermediate Transfer Unit Ozone Filter	150	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	B
4	Removing the Intermediate Transfer Unit Dustproof Filter	150	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	B
5	Removing the Leading Edge Registration Patch Sensor Cleaning Shutter	50	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B
6	Cleaning the Leading Edge Registration Patch Sensor	50	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A
7	Removing the ITB Cleaner Unit	-	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v
8	Removing the ITB Cleaning Brush Roller	50	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B
9	Removing the ITB Bias Roller Cleaning Blade	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	B
10	Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	150	v	v	v	v	v	B	v	v	v	v	v	B	v	v	v	v	v	B	v	v	v	v	v	B
11	Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Pad Holder	25	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	B	-
12	Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire Pad Slider	25	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	B	-
13	Removing the Pre-transfer Charging Wire	25	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	B	-
14	Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shield Plate	25	A	A	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	A	A	-
15	Removing the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Upper)	175	-	-	v	v	-	v	B	v	v	v	-	v	-	B	v	v	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	v
16	Removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	75	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B
17	Removing the Intermediate Transfer Belt (ITB)	250	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	B	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	v
18	Cleaning of the ITB Idler Roller	100	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	A
19	Removing ITB Inside Cleaning Scraper	250	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20	Removing ITB edge label (F)	250	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
21	Removing ITB edge label (R)	250	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22	Cleaning the HP Sensor of ITB	100	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	A
23	Cleaning of the ITB Edge Sensor	100	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	A
24	Removing the Torque Limiter	125	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
25	Removing the ITB Cleaner Drive Unit	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Pickup Unit Area

T-14-10

Proc edur e No.	Work item	Replac ement/ cleaning timing (Unit: 10,000 sheets)	Operation timing (Unit: 10,000 sheets)																							
			0			100			200			300			400			500			600					
			25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0
1	Removing the Manual Feed Roller	25(12)	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	
2	Removing the Manual Separation Roller	25(12)	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	

Feed Unit Area

T-14-11

Proc edur e No.	Work item	Replac ement/ cleaning timing (Unit: 10,000 sheets)	Operation timing (Unit: 10,000 sheets)																							
			0			100			200			300			400			500			600					
			25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0
1	Pulling out the Feed Assembly	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v		
2	Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Outlet Sensor	25	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		
3	Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Outlet Guide	25	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		
4	Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower)	25	A	A	A	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	A	A	A	-	A		
5	Cleaning the Pre-fixing Feed Belt	25	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		
6	Cleaning the Pre-fixing Feed Belt Cleaning Brush	25	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		
7	Removing the Cross-feed Unit	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v		
8	Cleaning the Skew Roller Cleaning Members and the Cross-feed Unit and the Skew Rollers	25	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-	A	-		
9	Removing the Cross-feed Roller Cleaning Member	50	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B		
10	Removing the Cross-feed Roller	50	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B		
11	Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v		
12	Removing the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower)	175	v	v	v	v	v	v	B	v	v	v	v	v	v	B	v	v	v	v	v	v	B	v		
13	Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Unit	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v		
14	Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	25	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B		
15	Cleaning the Rear of the Secondary Transfer Outlet Guide	25	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A		
16	Removing the Secondary Transfer Unit Toner Blocking Sheet	175	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-		
17	Removing the Secondary Transfer Cleaner Kit	125	v	v	v	v	B	v	v	v	v	B	v	v	v	v	B	v	v	v	v	B	v	v		
18	Removing the Secondary Transfer Cleaning Brush Roller	25	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	-	B	B	B	B	-	B	B		

Fixing Feed Path Unit Area

T-14-12

Proc edur e No.	Work item	Replac ement/ cleaning timing (Unit: 10,000 sheets)	Operation timing (Unit: 10,000 sheets)																							
			0			100			200			300			400			500			600					
			25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0
1	Opening the Sub Station Front Cover	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	-	-	v
2	Cleaning the Tandem Feed Roller 1, Tandem Feed Roller 2, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Tandem)	100	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A
3	Cleaning the Tandem Feed Roller 3, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Merging Unit)	100	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A
4	Cleaning the Bypass Feed Roller 1, Bypass Feed Roller 2, Bypass Feed Roller 3, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Bypass)	100	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A
5	Cleaning the Bypass Feed Roller 4, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Bypass)	100	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A
6	Removing Tandem Feed Unit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	-	-	-
7	Removing the Tandem Feed Unit (Upper)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	-	-	-
8	Removing Tandem Feed Roller 1, Tandem Feed Roller 2	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-
9	Removing the Tandem Feed Unit Upper Cover	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	-	-	-
10	Removing Tandem Driven Roller 1	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-
11	Removing Tandem Driven Roller 2	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-
12	Removing Secondary Fixing Assembly	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	-	-	v
13	Removing Bypass Feed Unit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	-	-	-
14	Removing Bypass Driven Roller 1	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-
15	Removing Bypass Driven Roller 2	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-
16	Removing Bypass Driven Roller 3	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-
17	Removing the Bypass Upper Unit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	-	-	-
18	Removing Bypass Feed Roller 1, Bypass Feed Roller 2, Bypass Feed Roller 3	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-
19	Removing the Fixing Merger Path Unit	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	-	-	v
20	Removing the Merging Z18 Gear	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-
21	Removing Tandem Driven Roller 3	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-
22	Removing the Fixing Merger Unit (Upper)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	-	-	-
23	Removing Tandem Feed Roller 3	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-
24	Removing the S2M30T Pulley	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-
25	Removing Bypass Driven Roller 4	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-
26	Removing the Fixing Merger Unit (Lower)	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	-	-	v
27	Removing Bypass Feed Roller 4	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-
28	Removing the Merging Swing Gear 20Z	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-
29	Cleaning the Feed Belt Opposition Roller	100	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A
30	Removing the Feed Belt Assembly	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v
31	Removing Feed Belt (Merger Unit)	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B
32	Removing Bypass Decurler Driven Roller	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B

---

---

33	Cleaning the Bypass Decurler Drive Roller	100	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A
----	---	-----	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

## Duplex Feed Unit Area

T-14-13

Procedure No.	Work item	Replacement/cleaning timing (Unit: 10,000 sheets)	Operation timing (Unit: 10,000 sheets)																								
			0			100			200			300			400			500			600						
			25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	
1	Removing the Sub Station Left Front Cover	-	-	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	v
2	Removing the Duplex Decurler Unit	-	-	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	v
3	Removing the Duplexing Decurler Unit (Upper)	-	-	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	v
4	Cleaning the Feed Belt (Duplexing Decurler) Opposition Roller	150	-	-	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	A
5	Removing the Feed Belt (Duplexing Decurler)	150	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B

Delivery Reverse Unit Area

T-14-14

Proc edur e No.	Work item	Replac ement/ cleaning timing (Unit: 10,000 sheets)	Operation timing (Unit: 10,000 sheets)																							
			0			100			200			300			400			500			600					
			25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0
1	Removing the Sub Station Left Front Cover	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	
2	Pulling out the Reverse/Outer Delivery Unit	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	
3	Cleaning the Delivery Roller 1 and the Slave Roller	100	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	A	
4	Cleaning the Delivery Roller 2 and the Slave Roller	100	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	A	
5	Removing the Reverse Lower Cover	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	-	v	
6	Cleaning the Duplexing Reverse Roller and Duplexing Reverse Rear Roller	100	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	A	
7	Removing the Duplexing Reverse Roller and Duplexing Reverse Rear Roller	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	
8	Removing the Delivery Reverse Cover 2	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	-	v	
9	Removing the Delivery Reverse Cover 3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	-	-	-	
10	Removing the Delivery Reverse Roller 1, Color Sensor Backup Roller and Delivery Reverse Roller 2	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	
11	Removing the S2M30T Pulley, Delivery Roller 1 and Delivery Reverse Front Roller	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	
12	Removing the Delivery Reverse Cover 1	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	-	v	
13	Removing the Delivery Roller 3	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	
14	Removing the Delivery Upper Guide Unit	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	-	v	
15	Removing the Delivery Guide (Lower) 3	-	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	-	-	v	-	v	-	v	-	-	v	
16	Removing the Delivery Decurler Roller 1	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	B	
17	Removing the Z17 Gear	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	
18	Removing the Delivery Roller 2	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	
19	Removing the Delivery Reverse Rear Roller	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	
20	Removing the Delivery Reverse Front Slave Roller	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	
21	Removing the Delivery Decurler Roller 2,	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	B	
	Removing the Delivery Slave Roller 1, and Delivery Slave Roller 2	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	
22	Cleaning the Delivery Decurler Roller Opposition Roller	100	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	A	
23	Removing the One-way Clutch	300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	
24	Removing the Decurler Backup Roller Cleaning Brush	25	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	



## Primary Fixing Assembly Area

T-14-15

Proc edur e No.	Work item	Replac ement/ cleaning timing (Unit: 10,000 sheets)	Operation timing (Unit: 10,000 sheets)																							
			0			100			200			300			400			500			600					
			25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0
1	Points to note about disassembly of the Fixing Assembly	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	
2	Points to Note regarding the Thermistor/Thermoswitch	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	
3	Pulling out the Primary Fixing Assembly	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	
4	Opening the Primary Fixing Assembly Inner Delivery Unit	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	
5	Cleaning the Primary Fixing Separation Claw	25	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-
6	Removing the Primary Fixing Separation Claw	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B
7	Cleaning the Primary Fixing Separation Plate	25	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-
8	Removing the Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	
9	Removing the Fixing Upper Cover	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	
10	Removing the Primary Fixing Separation Plate	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B
11	Removing the Primary Fixing Web Unit	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	
12	Removing the Primary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller	25	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B
13	Removing the Fixing Web Roller	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B
14	Removing the Primary Fixing Web	25	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B
15	Removing the External Heating Pressure Plate	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	
16	Removing the Primary Fixing External Heating Upper/Lower Roller Thermoswitch (TP302/303)	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B
17	Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Thermistor	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B
18	Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Cleaning Roller	75	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B
19	Removing the Primary Fixing Roller Main/Sub Thermistor (THM301/THM304), Primary Fixing Roller Thermoswitch (TP300)	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B
20	Removing the Primary Fixing External Heating Roller Unit	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	
21	Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Roller (Upper), Primary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Upper),	75	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B
	Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Upper)	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B
22	Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Roller (Lower), Primary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Lower),	75	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B
	Removing the Primary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Lower)	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B
23	Removing the Primary Fixing Refresh Roller Unit	25	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B
24	Removing the Primary Fixing Refresh Roller	25	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B
25	Removing the Primary Fixing Roller	50	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B
26	Removing the Primary Fixing Roller Insulating Bush	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B
27	Removing the Primary Fixing Roller Bearing	300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B

28	Cleaning the Primary Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch	50	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	-	A	-	-	
29	Removing the Primary Fixing Belt Unit	25	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B
30	Cleaning the Primary Fixing Inlet Guide	25	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
31	Removing the Fixing Belt	25	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B
32	Removing the Oil Coating Roller	25	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B
33	Removing the Pressure Pad Cover	25	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B
34	Removing the Pressure Pad	25	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B
35	Removing the Steering Roller	50	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-	B	-
36	Removing the Inlet Thermistor	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-
37	Removing the Bearing 1 and Bearing 3	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-
38	Removing the Bearing 2 and Bearing 5	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-
39	Removing the Primary Fixing Web Solenoid	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

## Secondary Fixing Assembly Area

T-14-16

Proc edur e No.	Work item	Replac ement/ cleaning timing (Unit: 10,000 sheets)	Operation timing (Unit: 10,000 sheets)																								
			0				100				200				300				400				500				600
			25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	
1	Points to note about disassembly of the Fixing Assembly	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v			
2	Points to Note regarding the Thermistor/Thermoswitch	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v			
3	Pulling out the Secondary Fixing Assembly	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v			
4	Opening the Secondary Fixing Assembly Inner Delivery Unit	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v			
5	Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Separation Claw	25	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A			
6	Removing the Secondary Fixing Separation Claw	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-			
7	Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Separation Plate	25	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A			
8	Removing the Secondary Fixing Separation Plate	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-			
9	Removing the Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-			
10	Removing the Fixing Upper Cover	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v			
11	Removing the Secondary Fixing Web Unit	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v			
12	Removing the Secondary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller	25	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B			
13	Removing the Fixing Web Roller	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-			
14	Removing the Secondary Fixing Web	25	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B			
15	Removing the External Heat Pressure Plate	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v			
16	Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heating Upper/Lower Roller Thermoswitch (TP306/307)	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-			
17	Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Thermistor	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-			
18	Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Cleaning Roller	75	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-			
19	Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller Main/Sub Thermistor (THM306/THM309) and Secondary Fixing Roller Thermoswitch (TP304)	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-			
20	Removing the Fixing Pressure Thermoswitch and the Fixing Pressure Thermistor	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-			
21	Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heating Roller Unit	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v			
22	Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller (Upper), Secondary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Upper),	75	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-			
	Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Upper)	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-			
23	Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller (Lower), Secondary Fixing External Heat Insulating Bush (Lower),	75	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-	-	B	-			
	Removing the Secondary Fixing External Heat Bearing (Lower)	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-			

24	Removing the Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller Unit	25	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B
25	Removing the Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller	25	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B
26	Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller	25	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B
27	Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller Insulating Bush	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	
28	Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller Bearing	300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	
29	Removing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller	25	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	
30	Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Inlet Guide	25	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
31	Removing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller Insulating Bush	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	
32	Removing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller Bearing	300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	
33	Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch	25	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	
34	Removing the Secondary Fixing Web Solenoid	450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	-	

Auxiliary Control Unit Area

T-14-17

Procedure No.	Work item	Replacement/cleaning timing (Unit: 10,000 sheets)	Operation timing (Unit: 10,000 sheets)																							
			0			100			200			300			400			500			600					
			25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0	25	50	75	0
1	Removing the Main Station Upper Rear Cover	-	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	v	
2	Removing the Main Station Ozone Filter	150	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	-	B	
3	Removing the Main Station Toner Filter	25	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	
4	Cleaning the Toner Supply Right Cover Louver	25	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	
5	Removing the Main Station Right Suction Filter (x3)	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	B	
6	Removing the Main Station Left Suction Filter (x3)	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	B	
7	Removing the Sub Station Rear Left Ozone Filter (x4)	100	v	v	v	B	v	v	v	B	v	v	v	B	v	v	v	B	v	v	v	B	v	v	B	
8	Cleaning the Sub Station Rear Left Ozone Filter (x4)	25	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	
9	Removing the Sub Station Rear Middle Ozone Filter (x2)	100	v	v	v	B	v	v	v	B	v	v	v	B	v	v	v	B	v	v	v	B	v	v	B	
10	Cleaning the Sub Station Rear Middle Ozone Filter (x2)	25	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	-	A	A	A	
11	Removing the Delivery Static Filter (Sub Station)	100	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	-	B	-	-	B	
12	Collecting waste toner	25(5)	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	

#### 4. Practical Work

Specific work procedures are described.

Procedure 1: Refer to the maintenance table for each area.

Check the operation timing in each table based on the number of sheets, and write down the item which requires maintenance work.

Explanation of symbols used for operation timing
Requiring execution and check
A : Cleaning
B : Replacement
v : Check engagement/disengagement of parts and points to note, etc.
Not requiring execution and check
- : Work is not needed

#### Example) Operation items for the Primary Fixing Assembly area at 250,000 sheets

Execute the items in the operation timing excluding "-" mark (operation unnecessary) in the order from the top.

Execute the following operation items with "A" mark (clean).

Procedure number 4: Cleaning the Primary Fixing Inlet Guide.

Procedure number 6: Cleaning the Primary Fixing Separation Claw.

Procedure number 8: Cleaning the Primary Fixing Separation Plate.

When cleaning the foregoing items, it is necessary to perform the operation items of procedure numbers 1 to 3 and 5 with "v" mark (check engagement/disengagement of parts and points to note, etc.)

T-14-18

Procedure No.	Work item	Replacement/cleaning timing (Unit: 10,000 sheets)	Operation timing (Unit: 10,000 sheets)
			0
			25
1	Points to note about disassembly of the Fixing Assembly	-	v
2	Points to Note regarding the Thermistor/Thermoswitch	-	v
3	Pulling out the Primary Fixing Assembly	-	v
4	Cleaning the Primary Fixing Inlet Guide	25	A
5	Opening the Primary Fixing Assembly Inner Delivery Unit	-	v
6	Cleaning the Primary Fixing Separation Claw	25	A
7	Removing the Primary Fixing Separation Claw	100	-
8	Cleaning the Primary Fixing Separation Plate	25	A
:	:	:	:

Procedure 2: Refer to disassembly/assembly of the appropriate chapter and perform the operation items which were written down in Procedure 1.

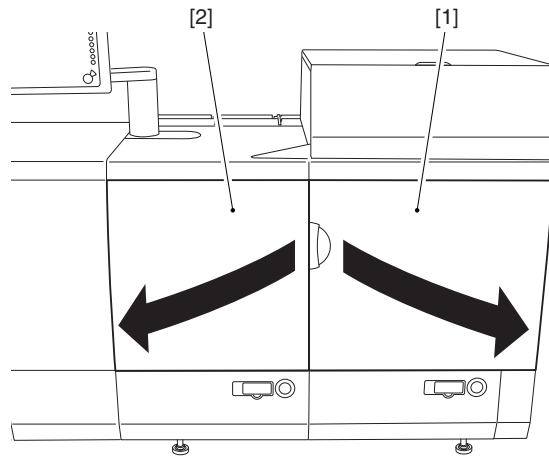
## 14.5 Cleaning Procedure

### 14.5.1 Photosensitive Drum Unit (Y/M/C/Bk)

#### 14.5.1.1 Cleaning the Developing Assembly Lower Plate

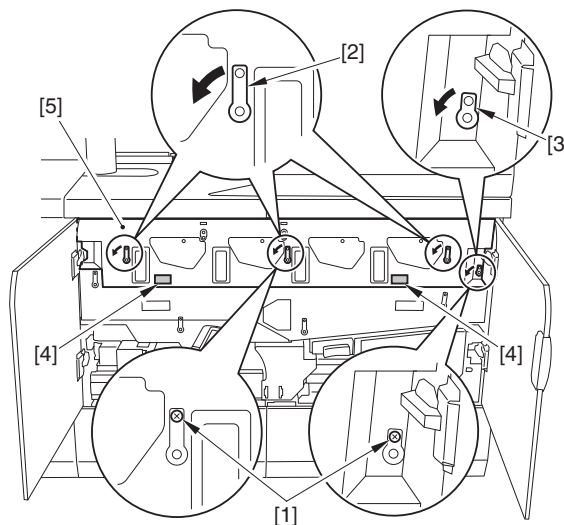
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Open the Main-Station Right Front Cover [1] and the Main-Station Left Front Cover [2].



F-14-17

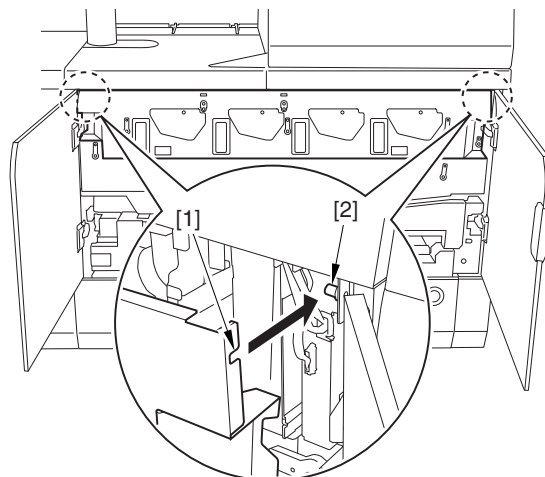
2) Remove the 2 stepped screws [1], shift the 3 levers [2] and the lever (small) [3] in the direction of the arrow in order. While holding the grip [4], detach the process unit cover [5].



F-14-18

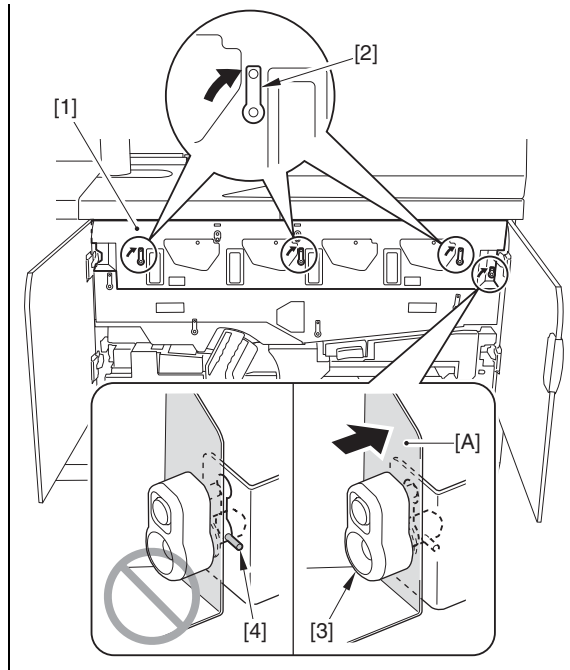
**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Process Unit Cover**

- Align the cut-off [1] at the both ends of the process unit cover to the pin [2] at the host machine.



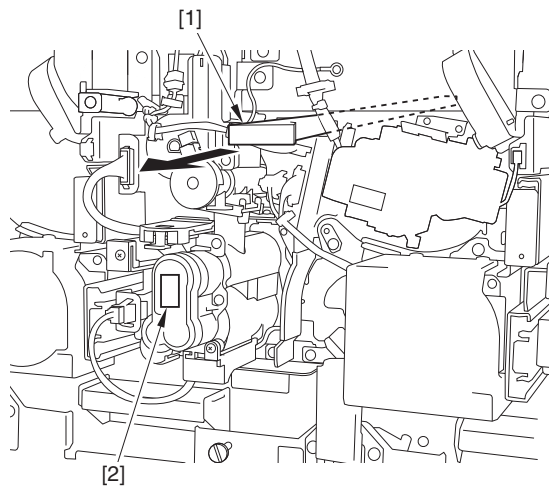
- After shifting the 3 levers [2] of the process unit cover [1] as indicated, shift the lever (small) [3] as indicated while pushing the [A] area toward the rear.

If shifting the lever (small) [3] while the cover [1] does not fit to the machine, the pin [4] is not set correctly, causing an error.



3) Pull out the dust-proof glass unit [1]. (The figure shows the case of black)

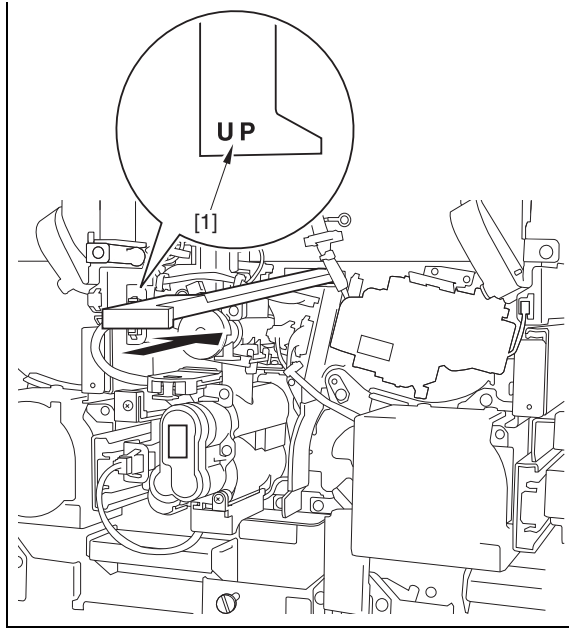
**CAUTION:**  
Pull it out slowly so that the surface of the dust-proof glass is not damaged.



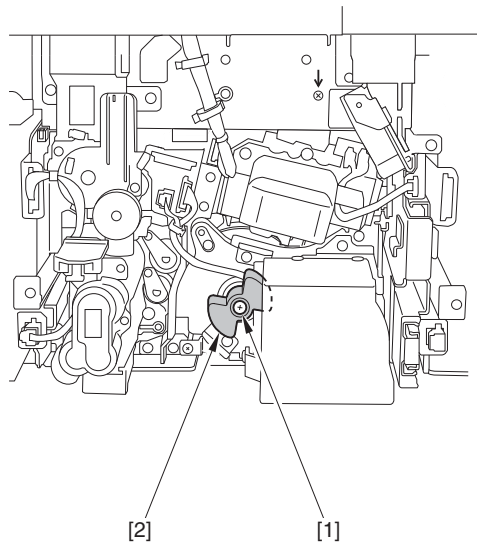
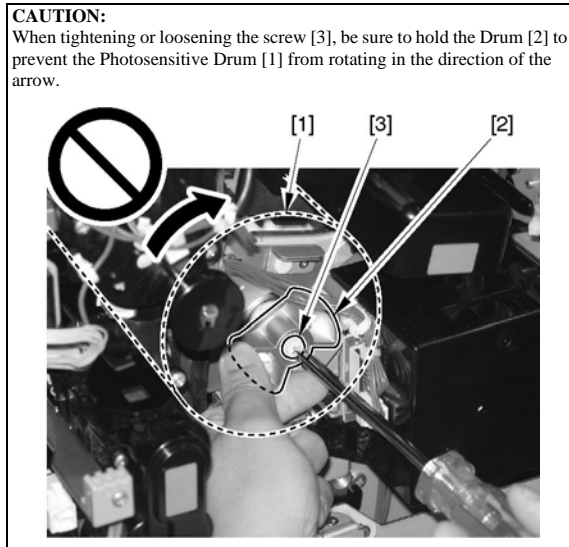
F-14-19

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Dust-proof Glass Unit**  
Let the side of the mark [1] (UP) up, and push it in slowly so that the surface of the dust-proof glass is not damaged.





4) Remove the screw [1] and detach the drum shaft knob [2].



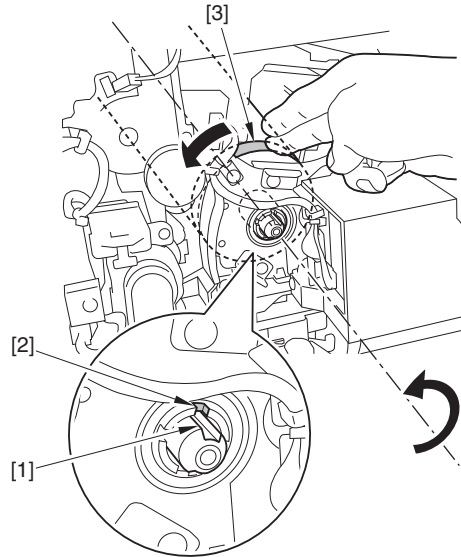
F-14-20

**How to Install the Drum Shaft Knob**

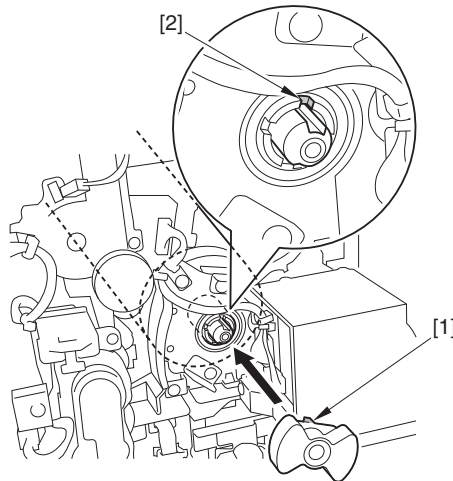
1) Check that the groove [1] of the Drum Shaft is aligned with the groove [2] of the Drum Flange. If not, rotate the side face of the Drum Flange [3] in the direction of the arrow by hand, and align the groove [1] of the Drum Shaft with the groove [2] of the Drum Flange.

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to rotate the Drum in the direction of the arrow in order to prevent the Scoop-up Sheet from flipping.

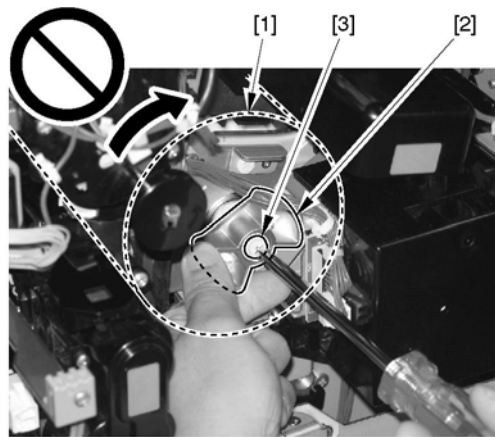


2) Align the protrusion [1] on the drum shaft knob and the groove [2] on the drum flange.

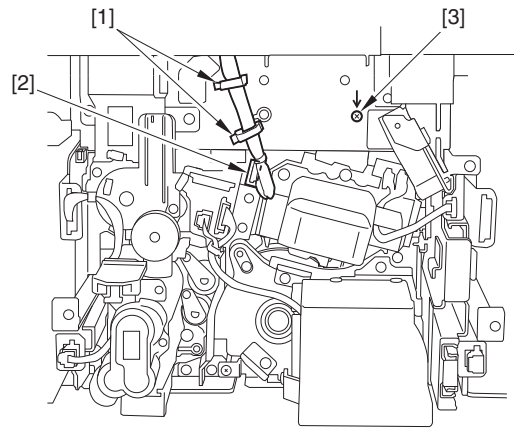


**CAUTION:**

When tightening or loosening the screw [3], be sure to hold the Drum Shaft Knob [2] to prevent the Photosensitive Drum [1] from rotating in the direction of the arrow.

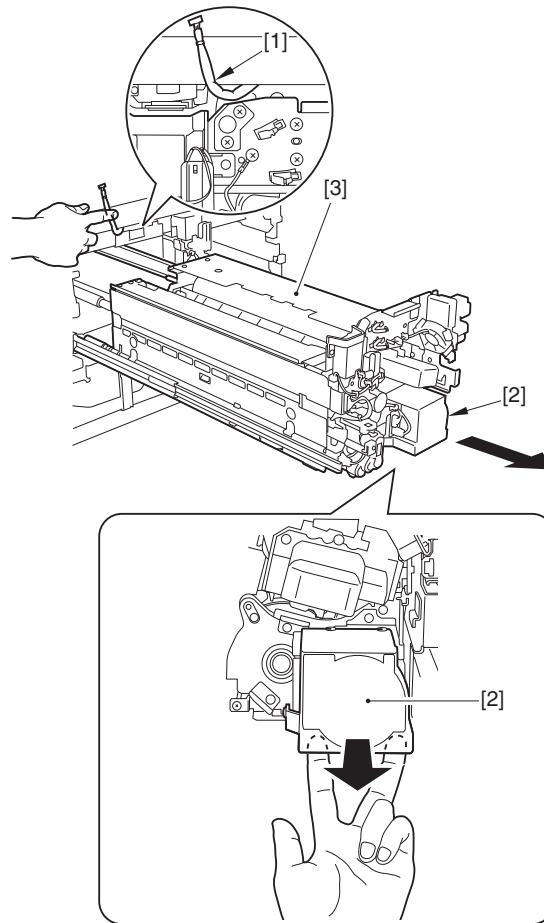


5) Free the 2 wire saddles [1], disconnect the 1 connector [2] and remove the 1 screw [3].



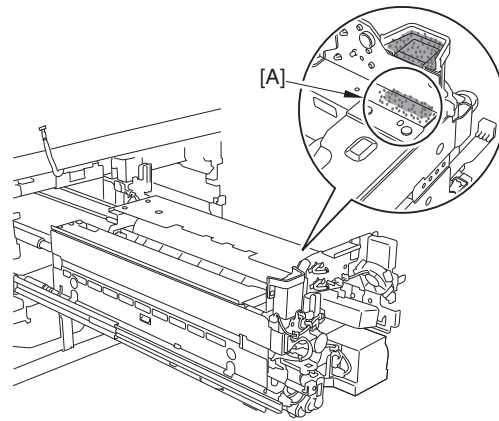
F-14-21

6) While holding the harness [1], hold the grip [2] and pull the Process Unit [3] until it stops.



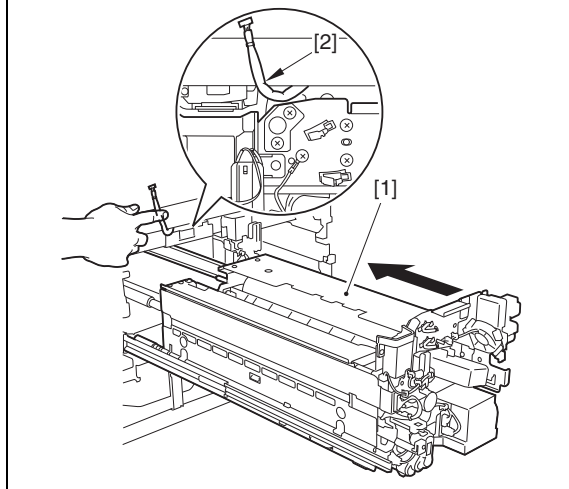
F-14-22

7) When pulling out the process unit, check to see that there is no toner spattering around the [A] area. If there is toner around the [A] area, remove it with a lint-free paper.



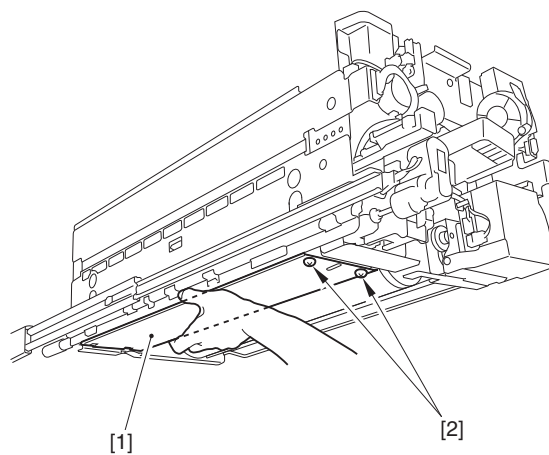
F-14-23

**CAUTION:**  
**Points to Note When Setting in Process Unit**  
 When setting the process unit [1], let the edge of the harness [2] upward and push it to avoid being caught in the process unit.



8) While holding the plate [1] beneath the developing assembly surely, remove the 2 screws [2].

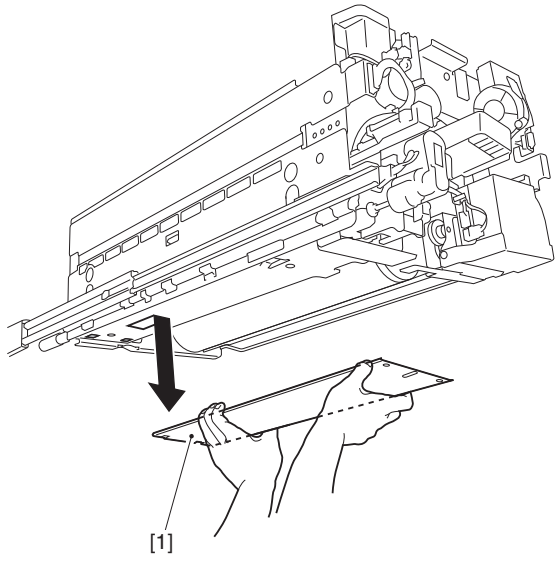
**CAUTION:**  
 Be careful of the toner that has been accumulated on the plate beneath the developing assembly when detaching it.



F-14-24

9) Hold the plate [1] beneath the developing assembly with both hands, slide it forward to detach.

**CAUTION:**  
 Be careful of the toner that has been accumulated on the plate beneath the developing assembly when detaching it.



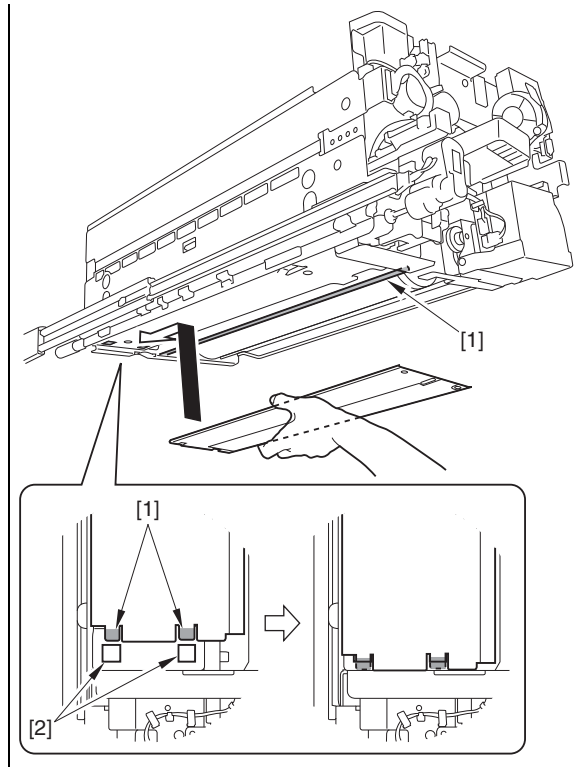
F-14-25

**Attaching Plate Beneath Developing Assembly**  
Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching Plate Beneath Developing Assembly**  
Do not let the plate [1] beneath the developing assembly be in contact with the drum [2].

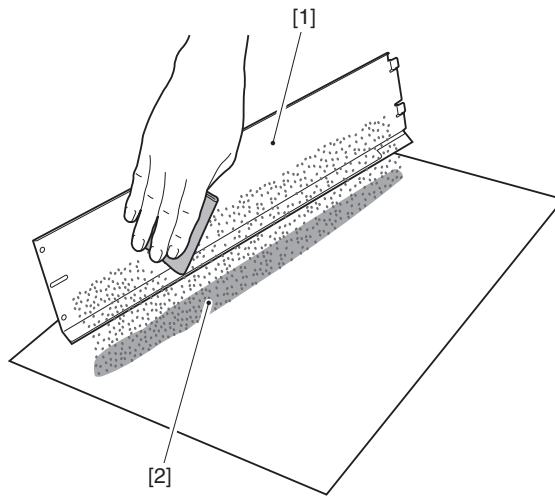
A technical line drawing of the same mechanical assembly as above. A hand is shown holding the plate [1] and sliding it into the assembly. A circular warning symbol with a diagonal slash is placed over a cylindrical component labeled [2], which is the drum. An arrow points upwards from the plate towards the assembly, indicating the direction of attachment.

Fit the claws [1] into the holes [2] for sliding toward the rear to attach.



10) Let the toner [2] that has been accumulated on the plate [1] beneath the developing assembly onto a paper.

**CAUTION:**  
Dispose the collected toner in the specified manner.

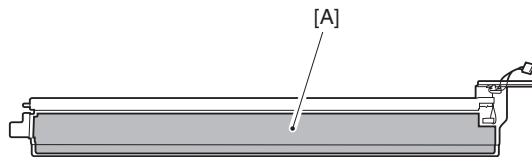


F-14-26

### 14.5.1.2 Cleaning the Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Removing the Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit.
- 2) Clean the drum cleaner pre-exposure unit plate [A] part using lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

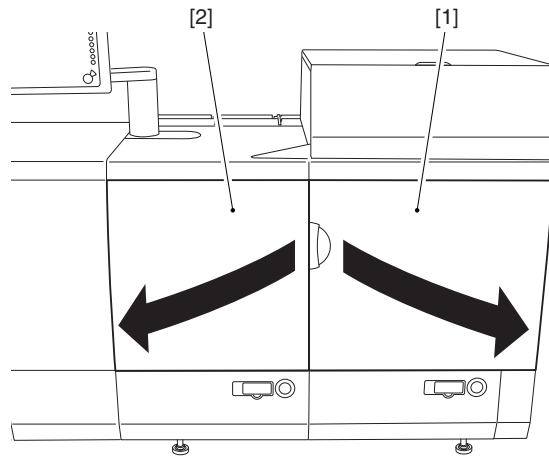


F-14-27

### 14.5.1.3 Cleaning of the Dust-Proof Glass

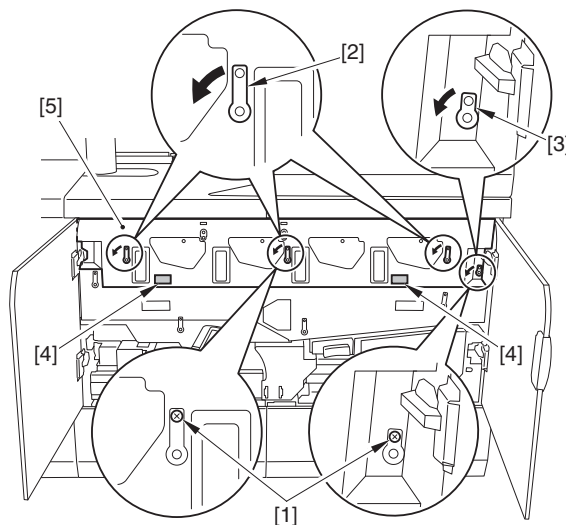
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Open the Main-Station Right Front Cover [1] and the Main-Station Left Front Cover [2].



F-14-28

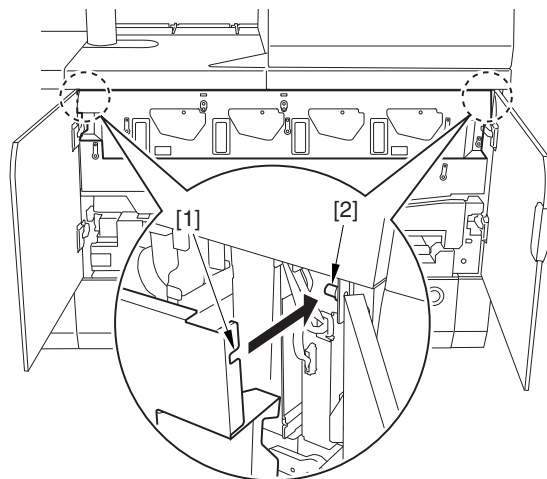
- 2) Remove the 2 stepped screws [1], shift the 3 levers [2] and the lever (small) [3] in the direction of the arrow in order. While holding the grip [4], detach the process unit cover [5].



F-14-29

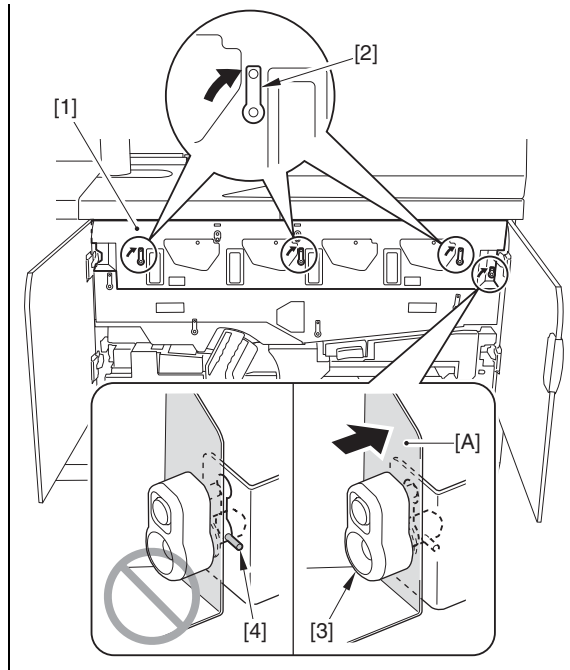
**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Process Unit Cover**

- Align the cut-off [1] at the both ends of the process unit cover to the pin [2] at the host machine.



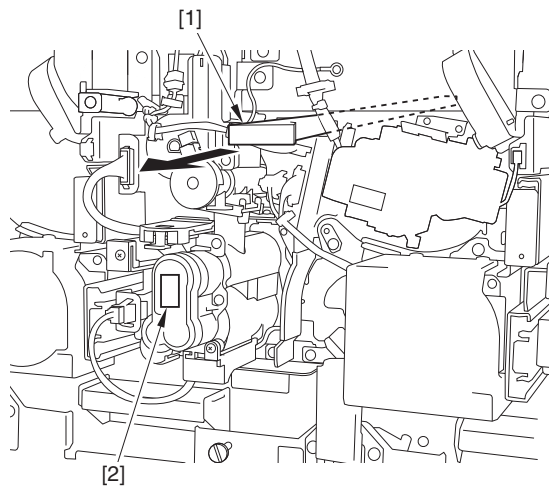
- After shifting the 3 levers [2] of the process unit cover [1] as indicated, shift the lever (small) [3] as indicated while pushing the [A] area toward the rear.

If shifting the lever (small) [3] while the cover [1] does not fit to the machine, the pin [4] is not set correctly, causing an error.



3) Pull out the dust-proof glass unit [1]. (The figure shows the case of black)

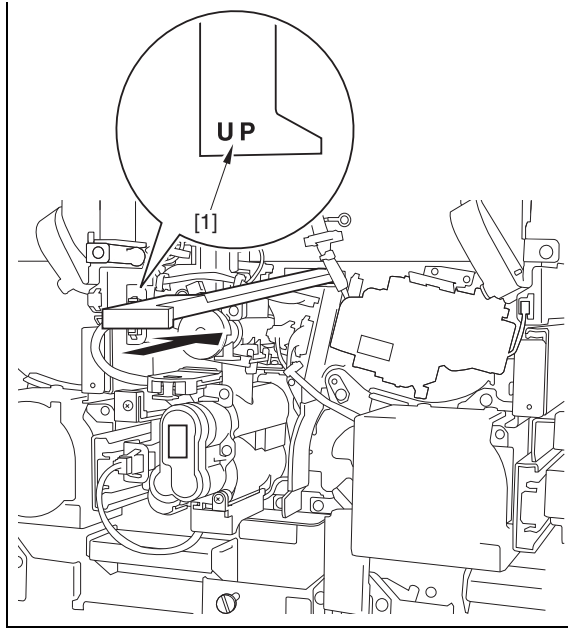
**CAUTION:**  
Pull it out slowly so that the surface of the dust-proof glass is not damaged.



F-14-30

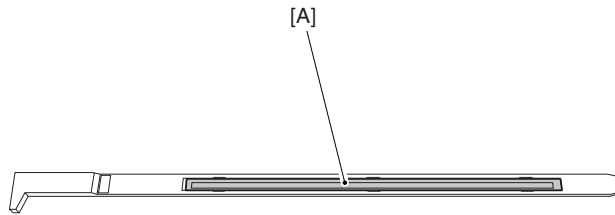
**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Dust-proof Glass Unit**  
Let the side of the mark [1] (UP) up, and push it in slowly so that the surface of the dust-proof glass is not damaged.





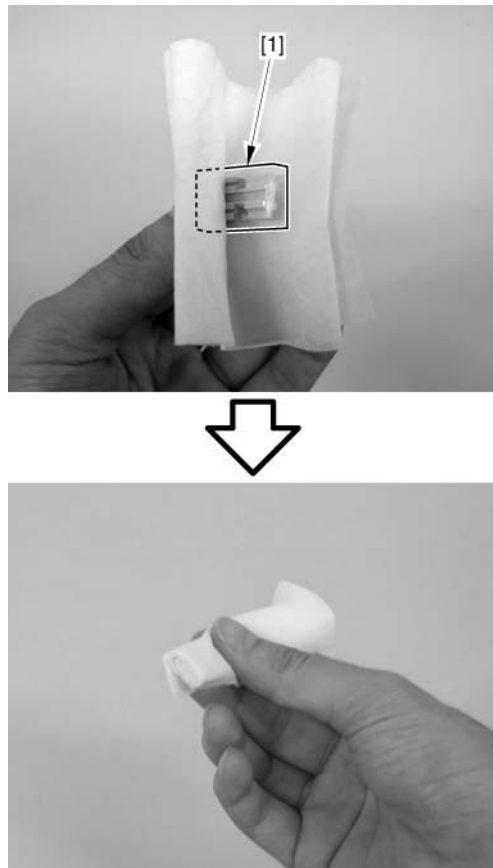
4) Wipe the front and back glass surfaces [A] of the Dustproof Glass with dry lint-free paper.

**CAUTION:**  
If it is badly soiled, wipe with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol; and then, dry wipe with lint-free paper.



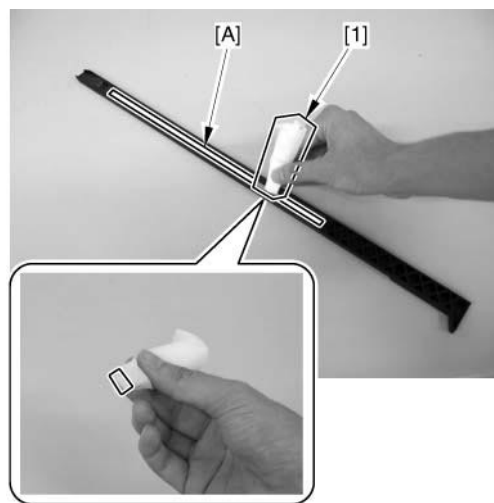
F-14-31

5) Wrap the Switch ON Tool [1] with lint-free paper.



F-14-32

6) Dry wipe the recess [A] on the back of the Dustproof Glass with a corner of the Switch ON Tool [1] wrapped with lint-free paper.

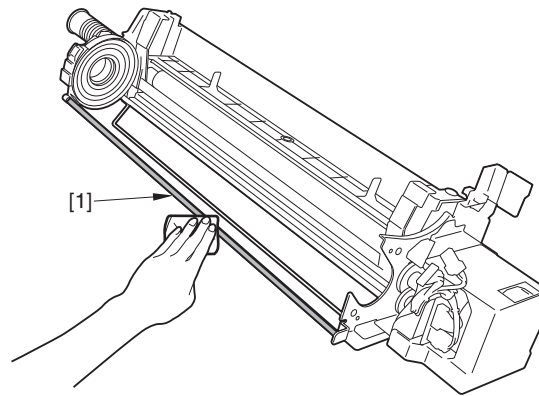


F-14-33

#### 14.5.1.4 Cleaning the Drum Unit Support Shaft

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the Drum.
- 2) Clean the Drum Unit Support Shaft [1] with lint-free paper.

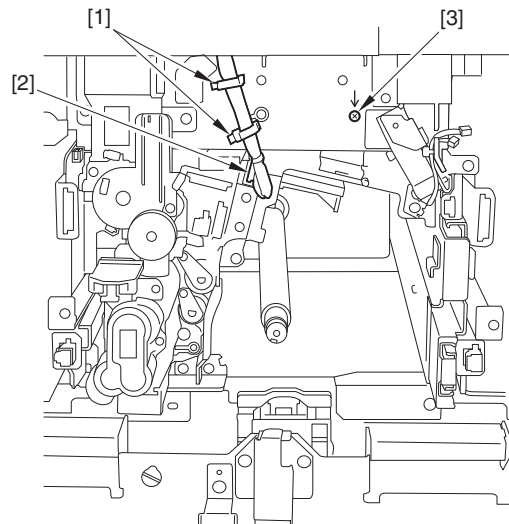


F-14-34

#### 14.5.1.5 Cleaning the Drum Patch Sensor

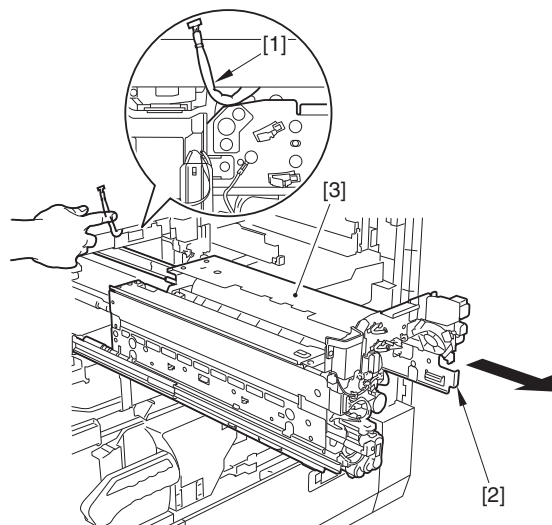
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Removing the Dust-Proof Glass.
- 2) Removing the Drum Unit.
- 3) Free the 2 wire saddles [1], disconnect the 1 connector [2] and remove the 1 screw [3].



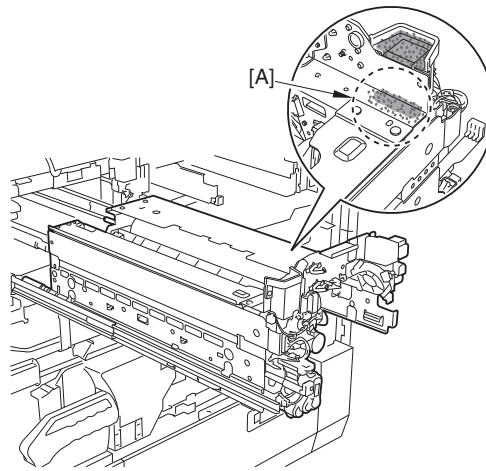
F-14-35

- 4) While holding the harness [1], hold the grip [2] and pull the Process Unit [3] until it stops.



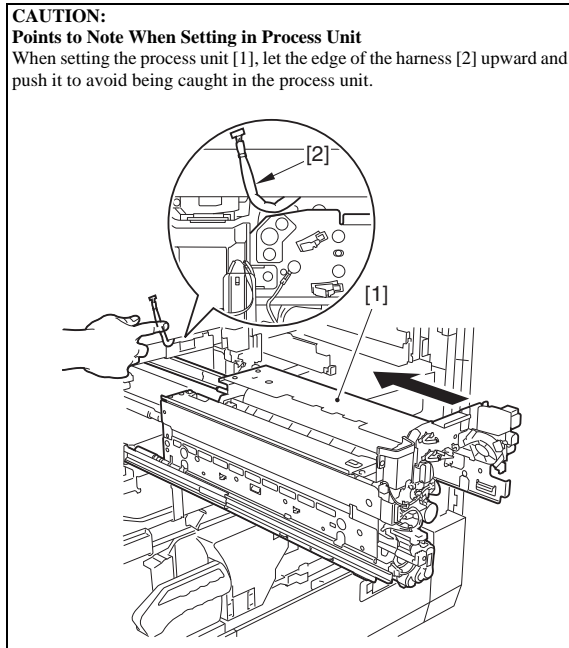
F-14-36

- 5) When pulling out the process unit, check to see that there is no toner spattering around the [A] area. If there is toner around the [A] area, remove it with a lint-free paper.



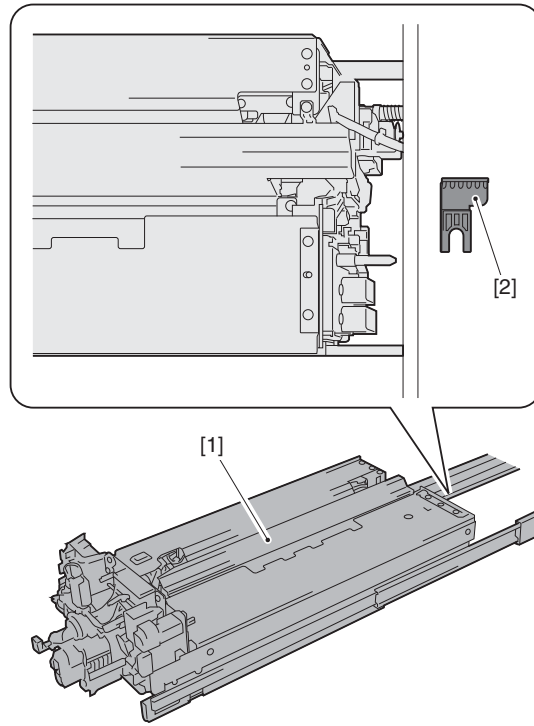
F-14-37

**CAUTION:**  
**Points to Note When Setting in Process Unit**  
When setting the process unit [1], let the edge of the harness [2] upward and push it to avoid being caught in the process unit.



6) Prepare the Shutter open tool [2] which is included in the host machine to install to the Shutter Solenoid Shaft at rear of the Process Unit [1].

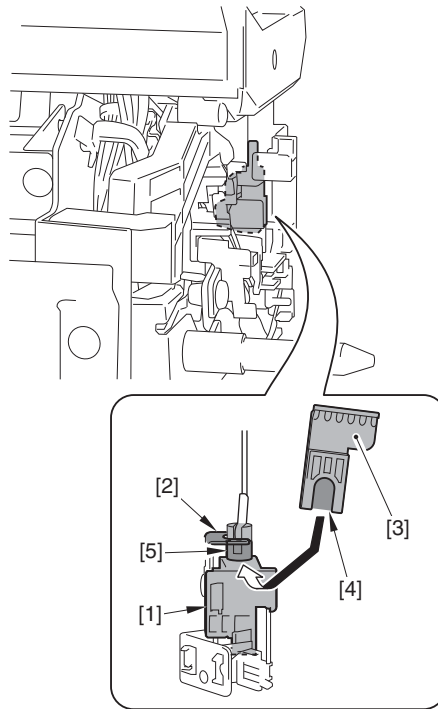
**NOTE:**  
Since cleaning of the Drum Patch Sensor is performed while the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter is open, install the Shutter open tool [2] to the Shutter Solenoid Shaft at rear of the Process Unit [1].



F-14-38

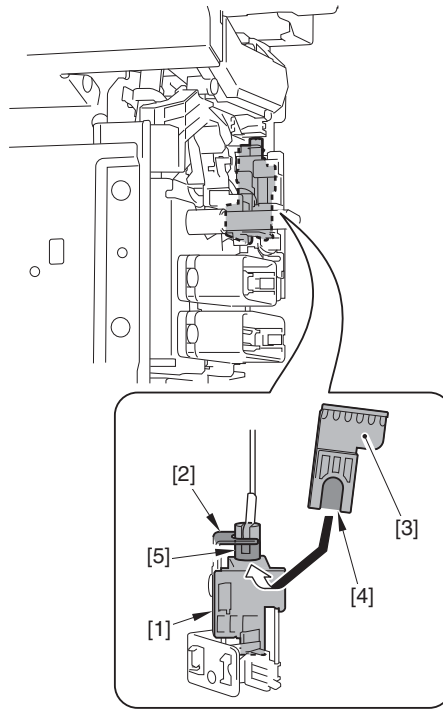
7) Insert the Shutter Open Tool [3] between the Solenoid Sensor Flag [1] and the Solenoid Stopper Plate [2] with the U-shaped groove [4] of the Shutter Open Tool [3] aligned with the Solenoid Shaft [5].

**The Process Unit (Y/M) is shown in the figure.**



F-14-39

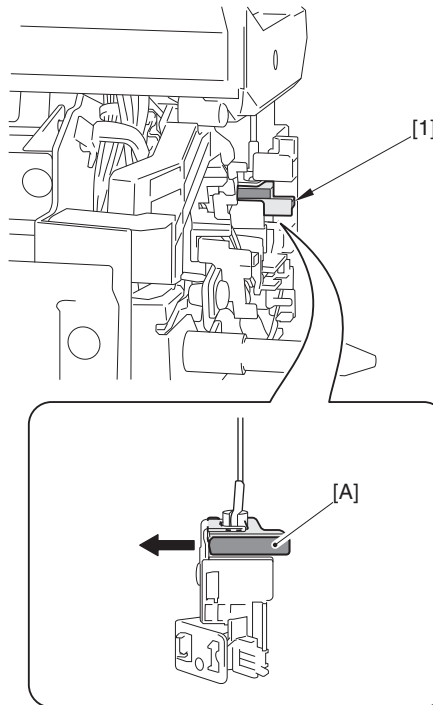
**The Process Unit (C/Bk) is shown in the figure.**



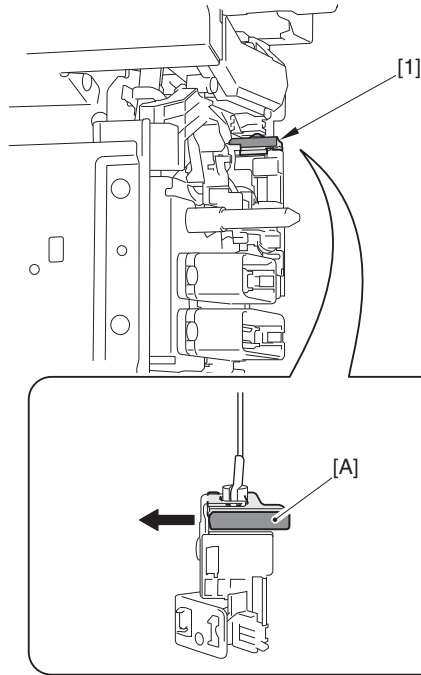
F-14-40

**CAUTION: Check when Installing the Shutter open tool**  
- Check that the top side [A] is leveled when holding the top side [A] and pushing it to the left after installing the Shutter open tool [1].

The Process Unit (Y/M) is shown in the figure.

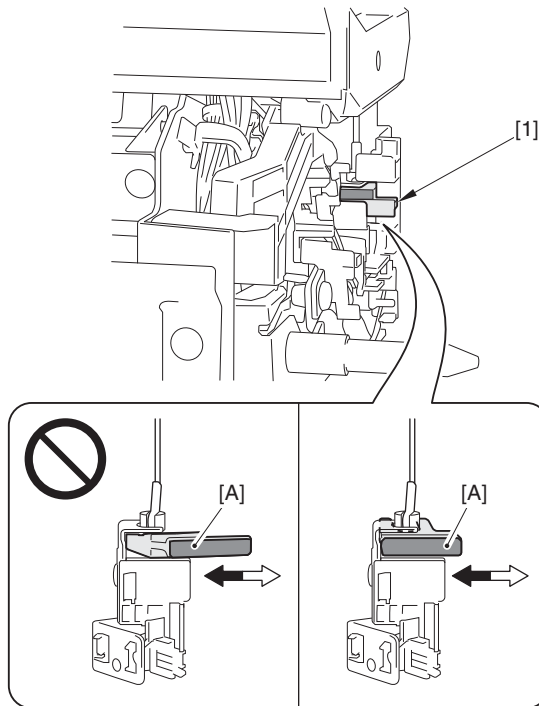


The Process Unit (C/Bk) is shown in the figure.

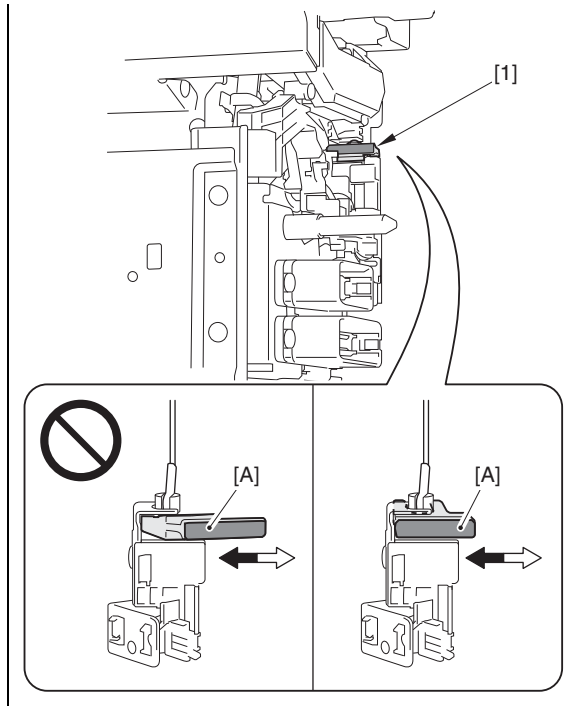


- After installing the Shutter Open Tool [1], hold the top side [A] and move it to the right and left to check that the Shutter Open Tool [1] is secured. If the Shutter Open Tool [1] comes off only by moving it to the right and left, the U-shape groove [2] of the Shutter Open Tool [1] is not correctly installed to the Solenoid Shaft. Perform step 7 again.

**The Process Unit (Y/M) is shown in the figure.**



**The Process Unit (C/Bk) is shown in the figure.**



8) Thoroughly read the following CAUTION before work.

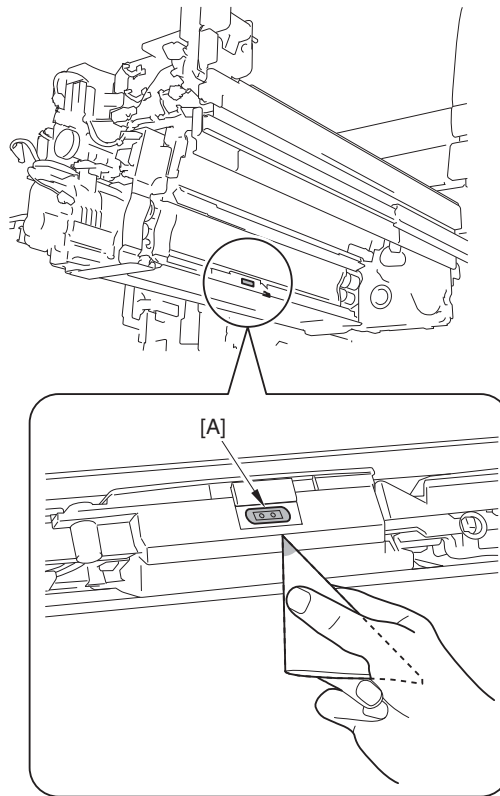
**CAUTION:**  
 - Since there is a difference in level between the case of the Drum Patch Sensor and the surface of the sensor, it is difficult to reach the sensor surface with lint-free paper. Be sure to fold an end of the lint-free paper as shown in the figure and use the end [A] to clean the sensor surface.

- When cleaning the sensor surface [A], be sure not to wipe the Shutter Film [B]. Otherwise the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Film may be deformed.

9) Clean the surface [A] of the Drum Patch Sensor with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

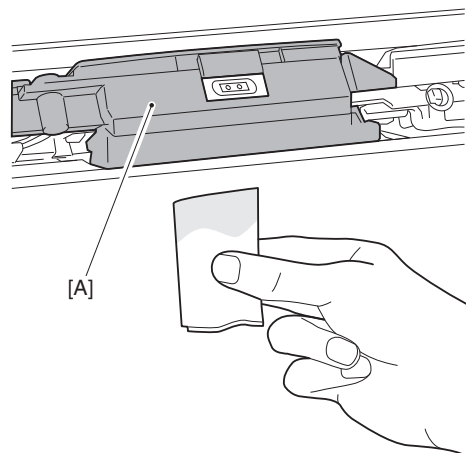
**CAUTION:**  
 Be sure not to dry wipe with lint-free paper; otherwise, toner is attracted by static electricity.





F-14-41

10) Clean the surface [A] of the case of the Drum Patch Sensor with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

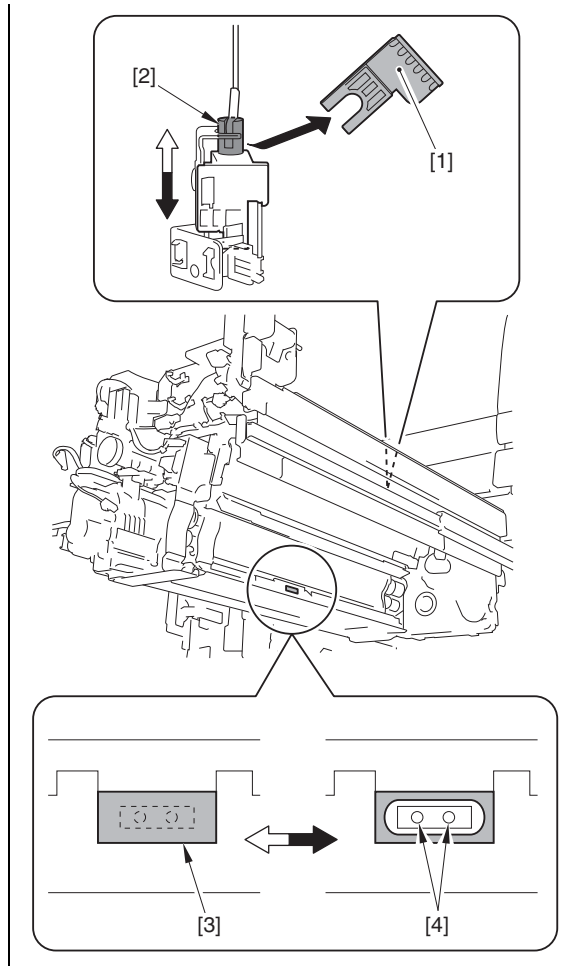


F-14-42

11) Remove the Shutter Open Tool [1] attached in step 7.

**CAUTION: Checking opening and closing of the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter**

1. After removing the Shutter Open Tool [1], push the Solenoid Pin [2] in the direction of the arrow to check that the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter [3] opens and closes smoothly.
2. Check that the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter [3] is completely opened and that all parts of the sensor measurement area [4] are visible when the Solenoid Pin [2] is pulled. The sensor measurement area should not be visible when the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter is closed.

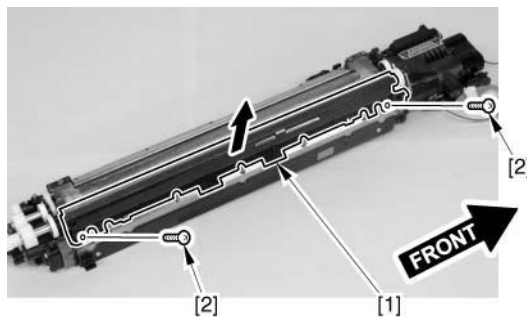


**14.5.1.6 Cleaning the Edge Sheet of the Developing Assembly**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

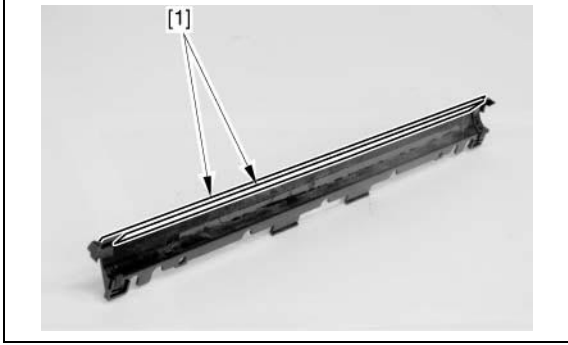
**NOTE:**  
Clean the Developing Assembly of each color in the same way.

- 1) Removing the Developing Assembly.
- 2) Remove the Developing Cylinder Upper Cover [1].  
- 2 Screws [2]

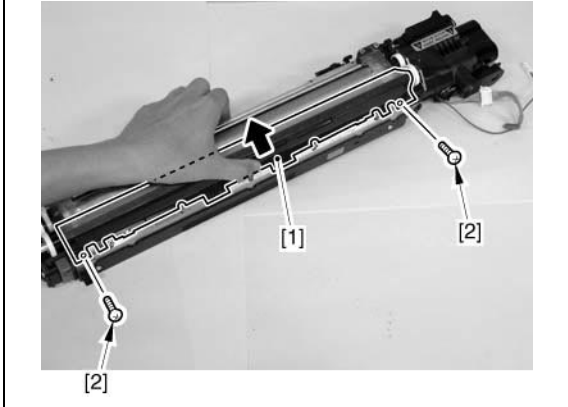


F-14-43

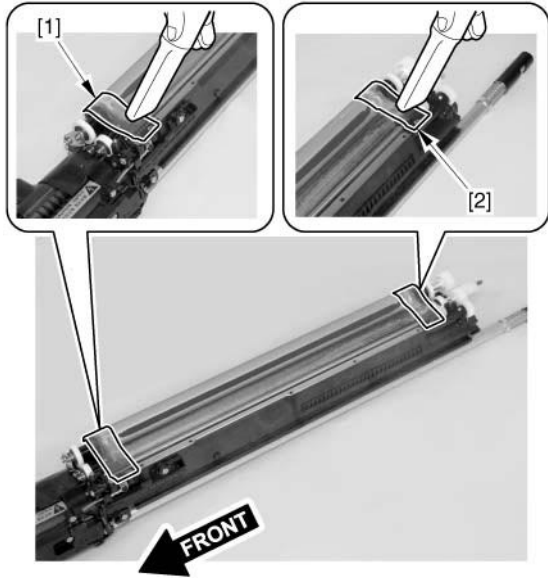
**CAUTION:**  
Be careful not to damage the 2 Scraper Sheets [1].



**CAUTION: Points to Note at Installation**  
 - Be sure to hold the Developing Cylinder Upper Cover [1] when tightening the 2 screws [2].

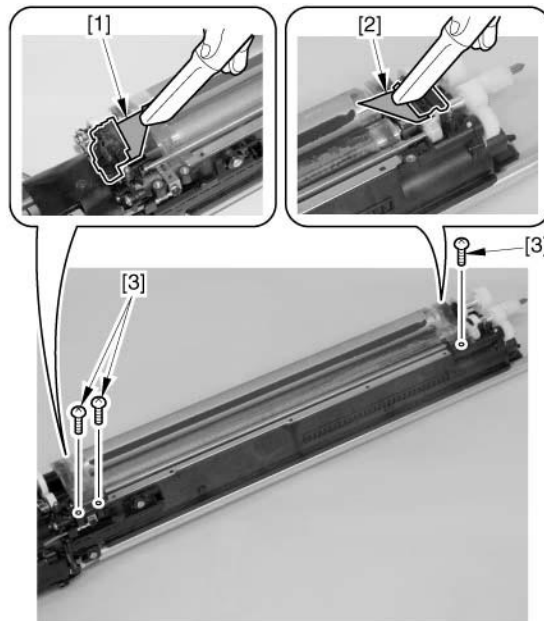


3) Clean toner on the Edge Sheet (Front) [1] and the Edge Sheet (Rear) [2] with the vacuum cleaner, etc.

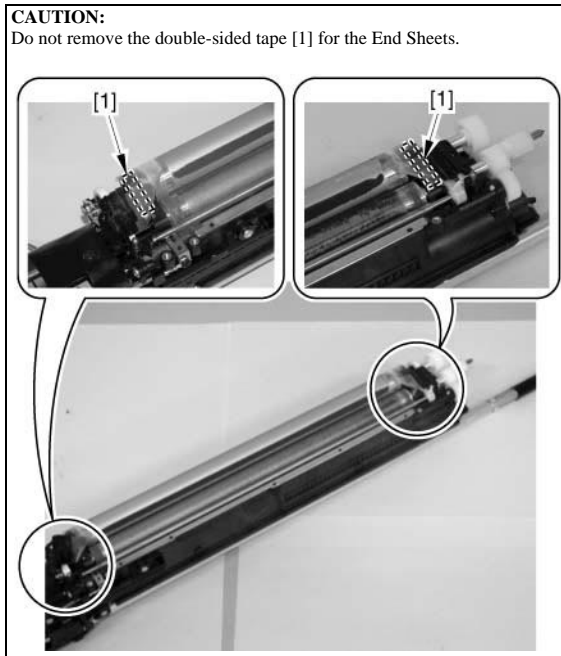


F-14-44

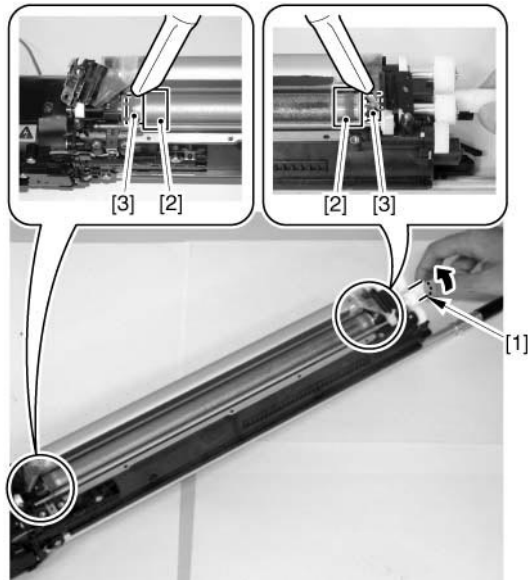
4) Turn over the End Sheet (Front) [1] and the End Sheet (Rear) [2], and clean toner on the back sides with the vacuum cleaner, etc.  
 - 3 Screws [3]



F-14-45



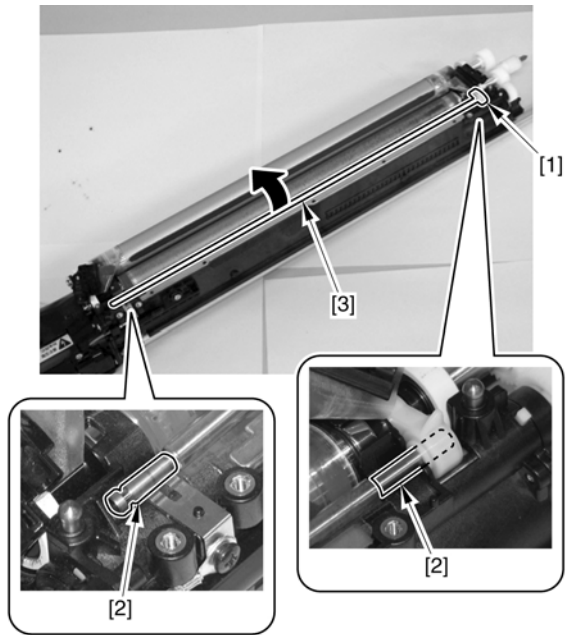
5) While rotating the Gear [1] in the direction of the arrow, clean toner on the cylinder ends [2] and bearings [3] on the right and left with the vacuum cleaner, etc.



F-14-46

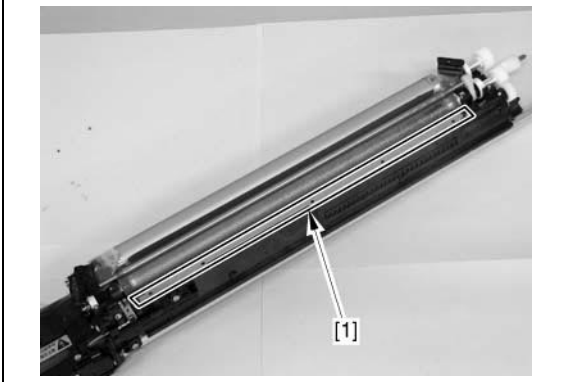
6) While holding the Link [1] and the Shaft Ends [2], lift the Collection Roller [3].

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to hold the Shaft Ends [2] when holding the Collection Roller to avoid contact with the Developing Cylinder.

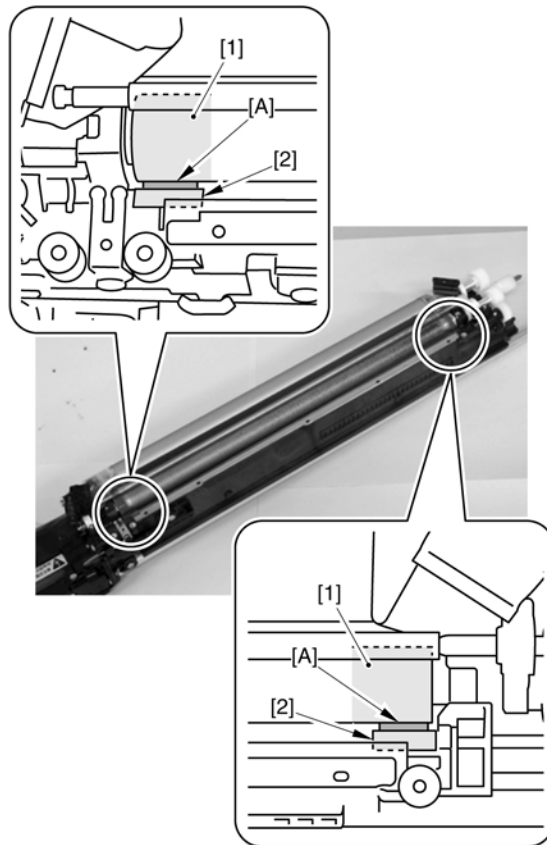


F-14-47

**CAUTION:**  
Be careful not to damage the Scraper Sheets [1].



7) Clean toner in the area [A] between the cylinder ends [1] and sponges [2] on the right and left with the vacuum cleaner, etc.



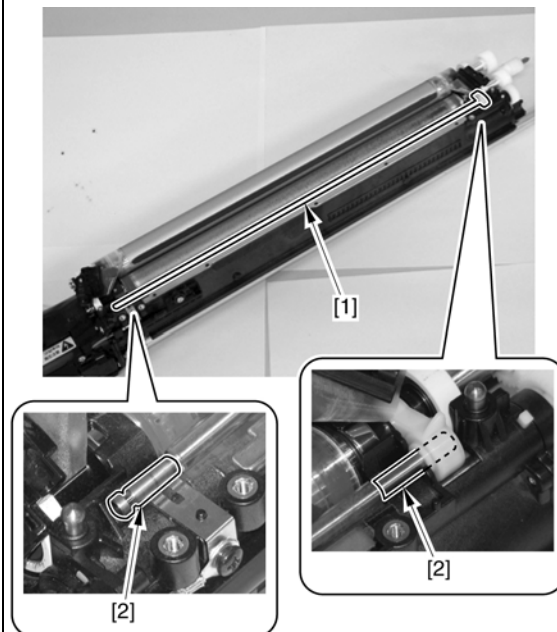
F-14-48

**CAUTION: Points to Note when Installing the Collection Roller**

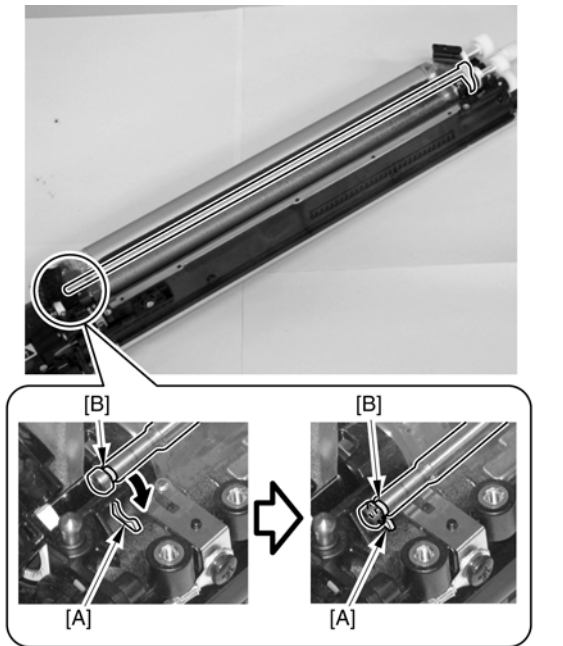
The Developing Assembly may be damaged, or image error or E020-xx86 may occur if the Collection Roller is not properly installed.

Be sure to install it by referring to the following points to note.

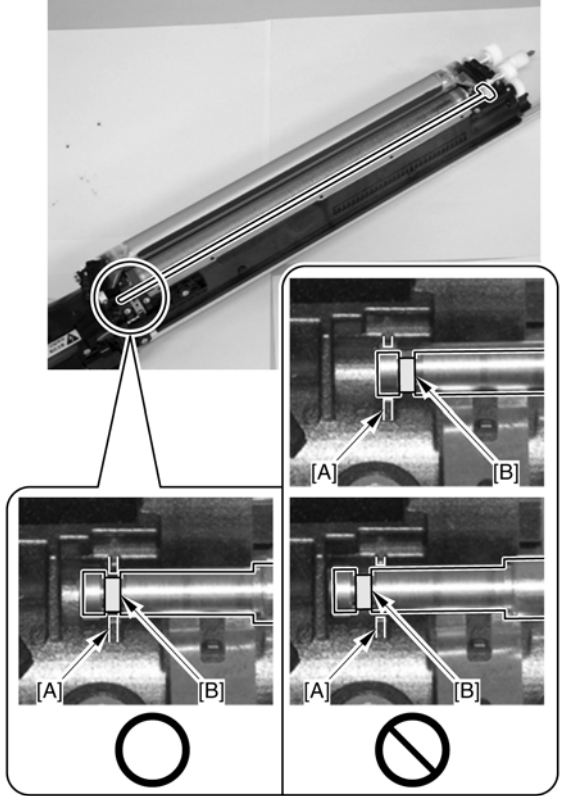
1. Be sure to hold the Shaft Ends [2] when holding the Collection Roller [1] to avoid contact with the Developing Cylinder.



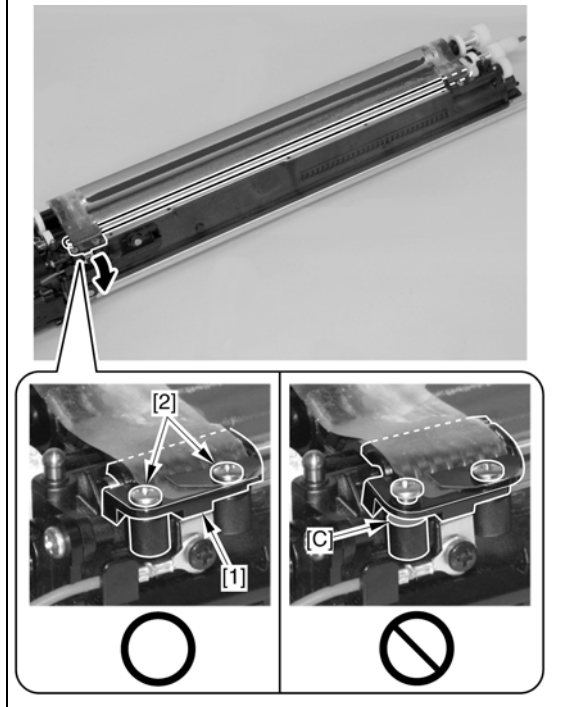
2. Install it by aligning the [A] part of the Developing Assembly with the groove [B] of the Collection Roller.



3. After installing the Collection Roller to the Developing Assembly, check that the [A] part of the Developing Assembly is fit in the groove [B] of the Collection Roller by viewing from above.



4. Secure the cover [1] of the Edge Sheet (Front) with the 2 screws [2], and check that there is no gap between the Developing Assembly and the cover [1]. Reinstall the Collection Roller if there is a gap [C].

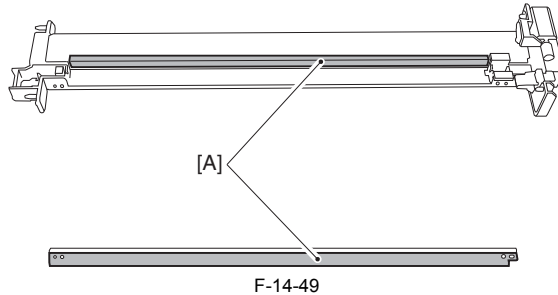


**14.5.2 Primary Transfer Unit**

**14.5.2.1 Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shield Plate**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

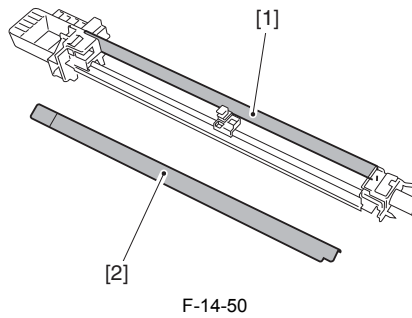
- 1) Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shield Plate.
- 2) Clean the pre-transfer charging assembly left plate and the [A] area of pre-transfer charging assembly with alcohol-moistened lint-free paper.



**14.5.2.2 Cleaning the Primary Charging Assembly Shield Plate**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Removing the Primary Charging Wire.
- 2) Clean the Inner Shield Plate [1] of the Primary Charging Assembly with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.
- 3) Clean both sides of the Shield Plate [2] removed from the Primary Charging Assembly with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

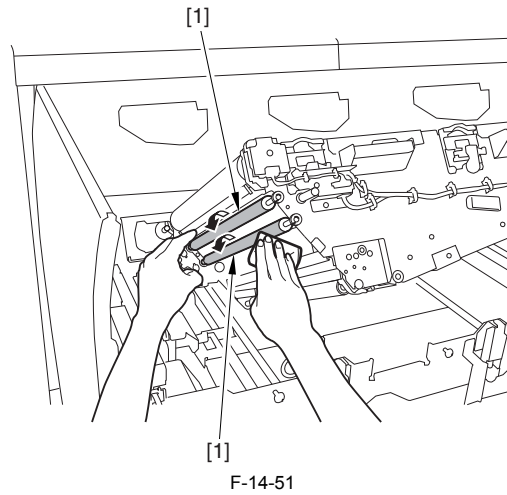


**14.5.2.3 Cleaning the ITB Idler Roller**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Removing the Intermediate Transfer Belt.
- 2) Clean the whole circumference of the ITB idler roller [1] with the alcohol-moistened lint-free paper while rotating it with your hand.



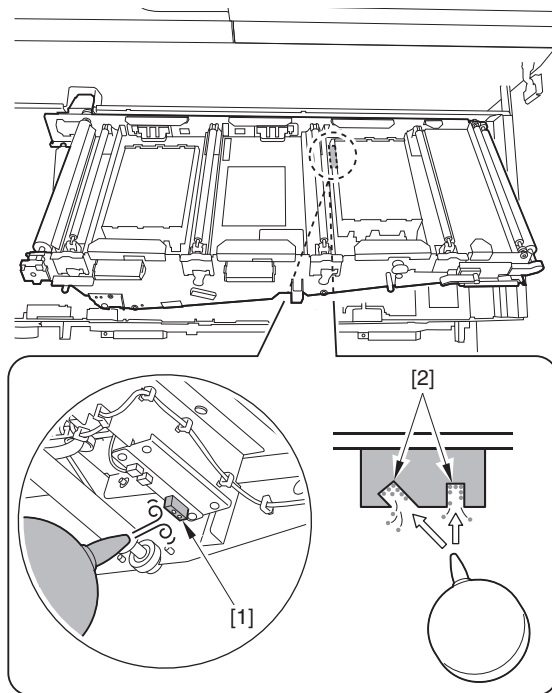


#### 14.5.2.4 Cleaning the HP Sensor of ITB

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

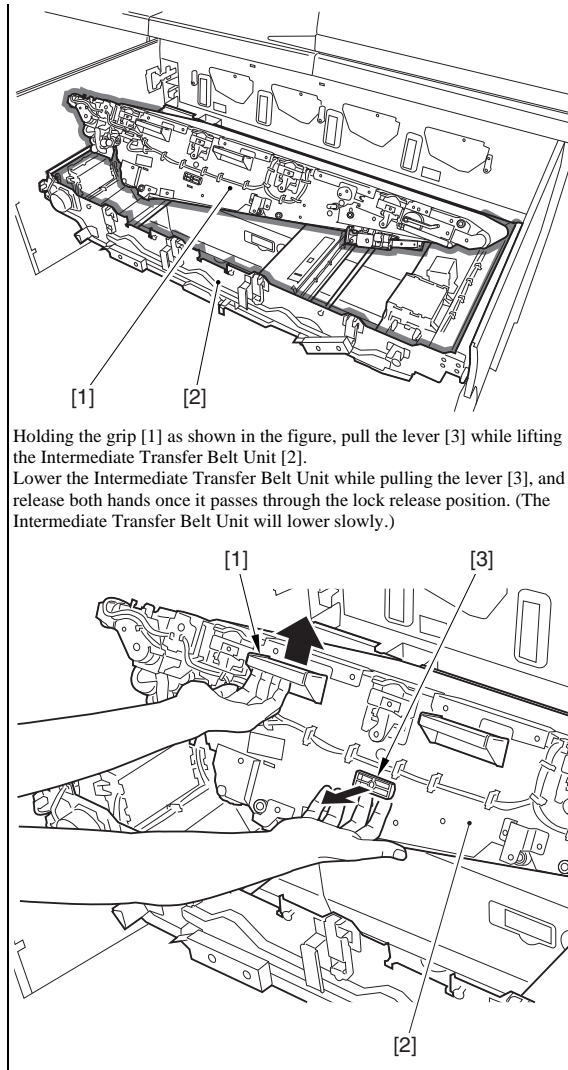
- 1) Removing the Intermediate Transfer Belt.
- 2) Clean the toner in the slot [2] of the ITB HP sensor (lower) [1] with a blower.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure not to wipe the sensor directly with the lint-free paper when cleaning.



- 3) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

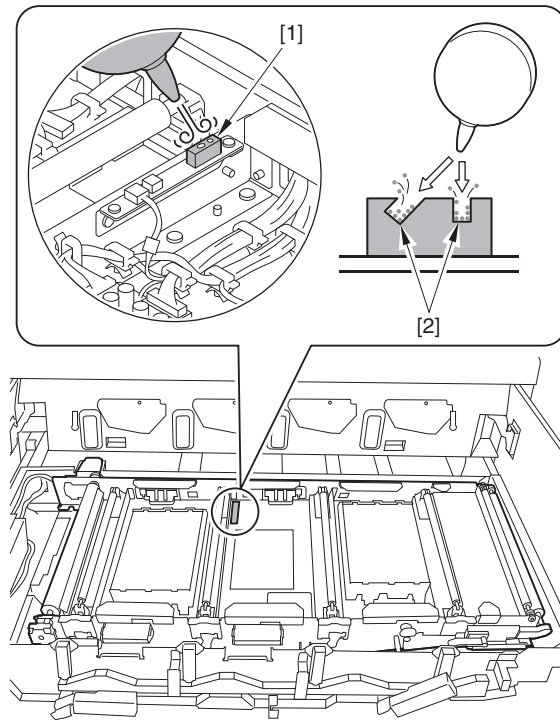
**CAUTION: Point to Note When Lifting down Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit**  
When lifting down the intermediate transfer belt unit, be careful not to get your hands caught between the intermediate transfer belt unit [1] and the intermediate transfer frame [2].



Holding the grip [1] as shown in the figure, pull the lever [3] while lifting the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit [2].  
Lower the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit while pulling the lever [3], and release both hands once it passes through the lock release position. (The Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit will lower slowly.)

4) Clean the toner in the slot [2] of the ITB HP sensor (upper) [1] with a blower.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure not to wipe the sensor directly with the lint-free paper when cleaning.

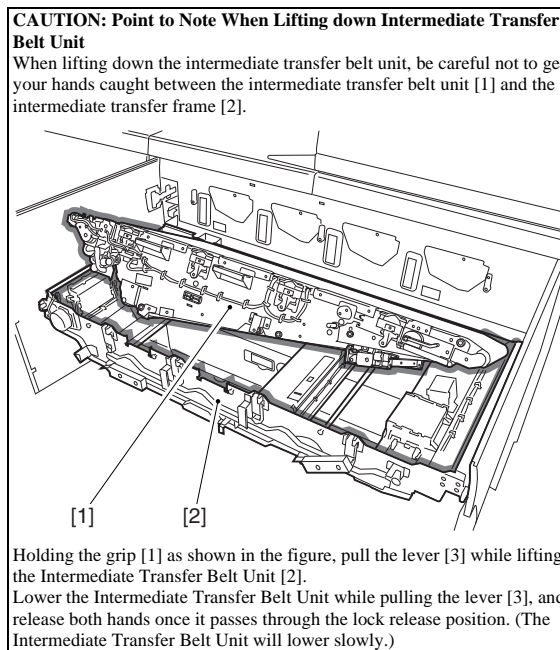


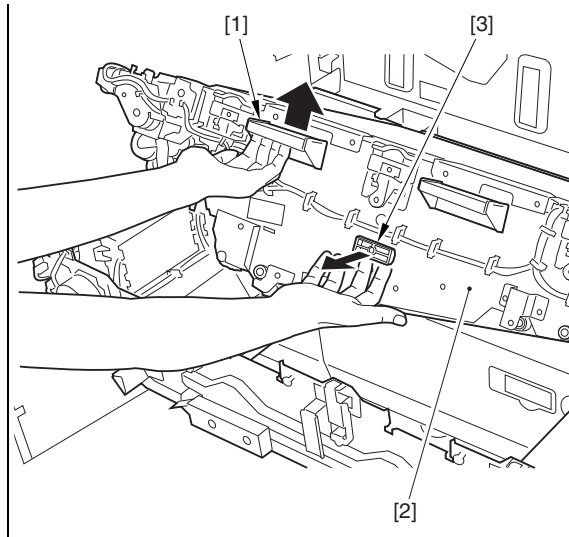
F-14-53

#### 14.5.2.5 Cleaning the ITB Edge Sensor

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

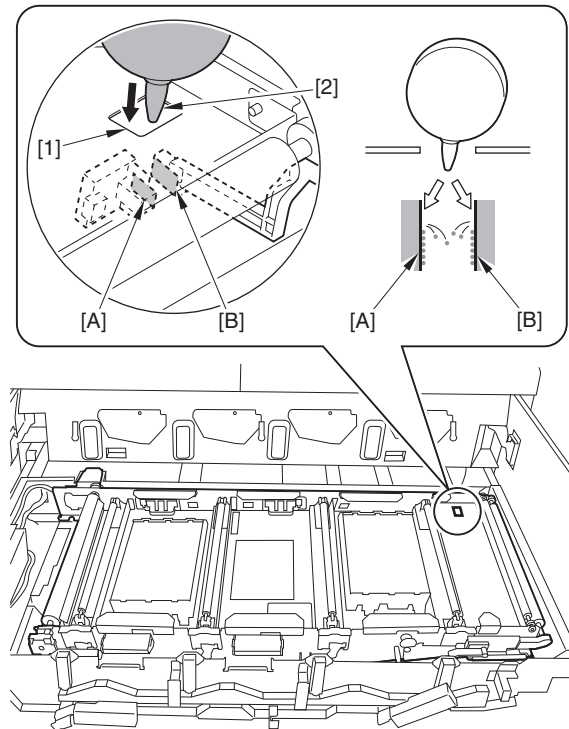
- 1) Removing the Intermediate Transfer Belt.
- 2) Make sure to check the following items before operation.





3) Insert the tip [2] of the blower into the hole [1] of the intermediate transfer belt unit as indicated, and clean the toner adhered on the [A] of the ITB edge sensor and the [B] of the sensor flag with a blower.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure not to wipe the sensor directly with the lint-free paper when cleaning.



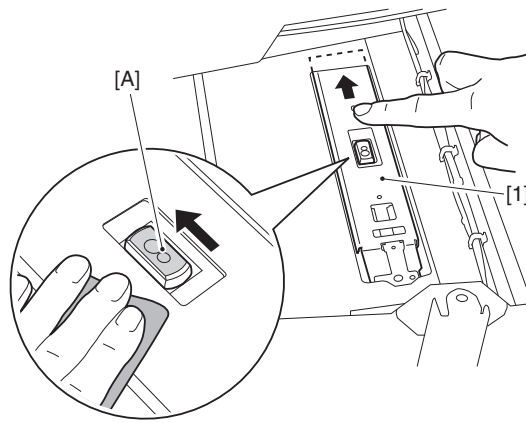
F-14-54

### 14.5.2.6 Cleaning the Registration Patch Sensor

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Removing the Leading Edge Registration Patch Sensor Cleaning Shutter.
- 2) Slide the shutter [1], and clean the surface [A] of the registration patch sensor by wiping it with the alcohol-moistened lint-free paper in one direction.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure not to dry wipe with lint-free paper; otherwise, toner is attracted by static electricity.



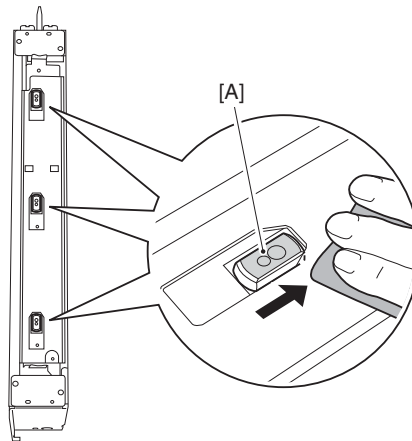
F-14-55

### 14.5.2.7 Cleaning the Lead Edge Registration Patch Sensor

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Removing the Registration Patch Sensor Shutter.
- 2) Clean the surface [A] of the registration patch sensor by wiping it with the alcohol-moistened lint-free paper in one direction.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure not to dry wipe with lint-free paper; otherwise, toner is attracted by static electricity.



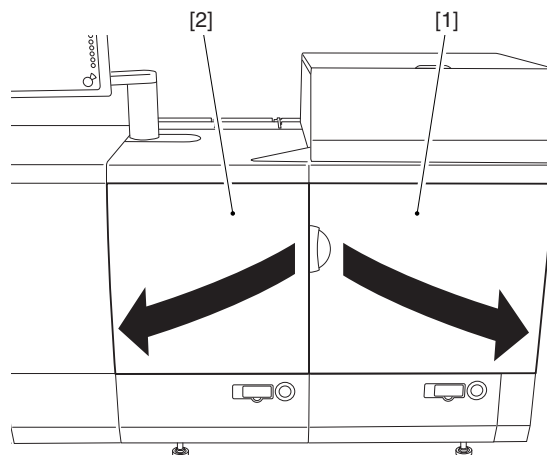
F-14-56

## 14.5.3 Secondary Transfer Unit

### 14.5.3.1 Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Outlet Sensor

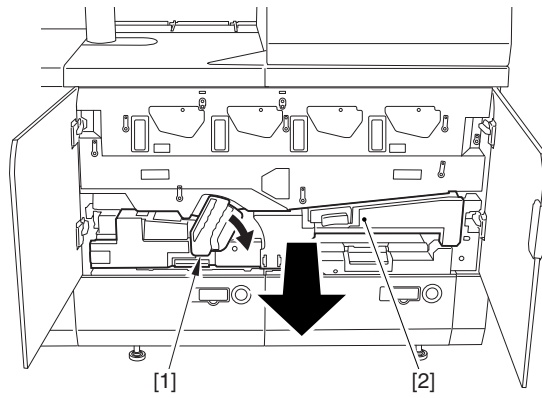
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Open the Main-Station Right Front Cover [1] and Left Front Cover [2].



F-14-57

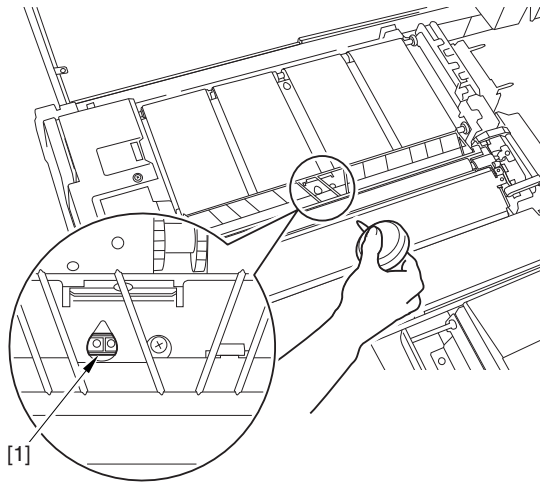
- 2) Turn the lever (B-E1) [1] in the direction of the arrow, and pull the Feed Assembly [2] until it stops while holding the lever (B-E1) [1].



F-14-58

3) Clean the secondary-transfer outlet sensor [1] using blower.

**CAUTION:**  
After cleaning, do not touch the sensor surface directly with lint-free paper and others.

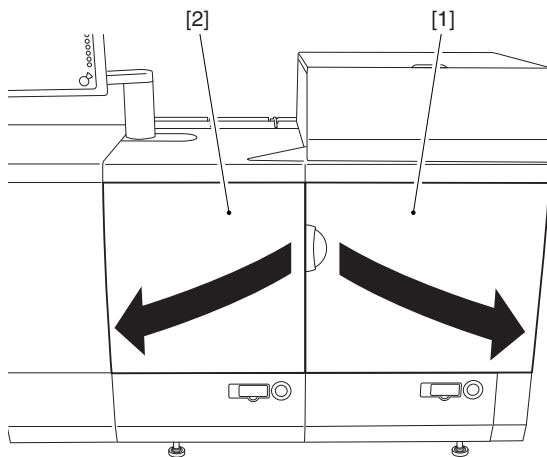


F-14-59

### 14.5.3.2 Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Outlet Guide

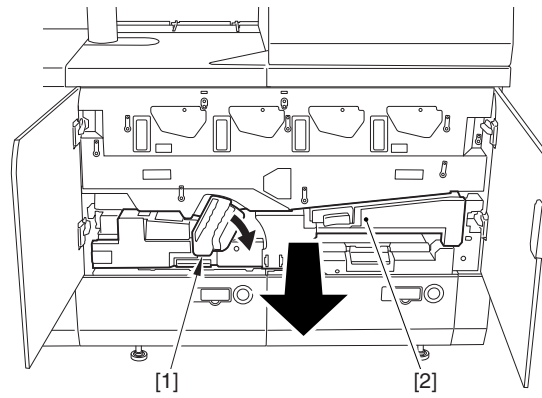
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Open the Main-Station Right Front Cover [1] and Left Front Cover [2].



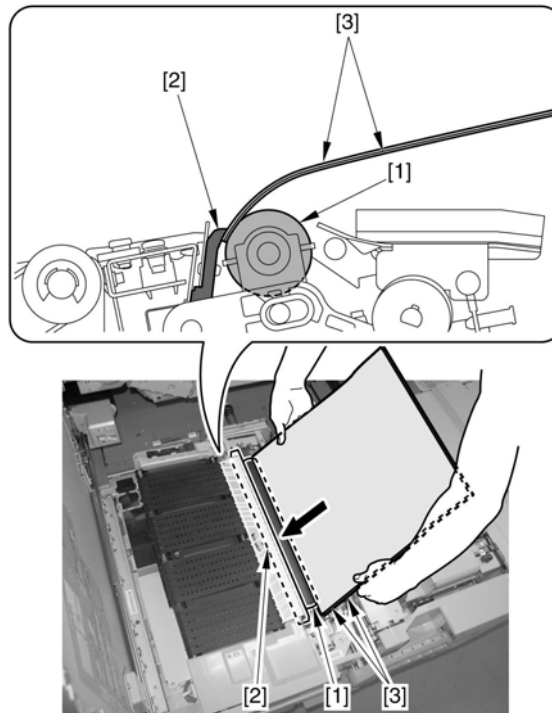
F-14-60

2) Turn the lever (B-E1) [1] in the direction of the arrow, and pull the Feed Assembly [2] until it stops while holding the lever (B-E1) [1].



F-14-61

- 3) To prevent the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller [1] from being soiled, insert 2-ply papers [3] between the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller and the Static Eliminator Holder [2].

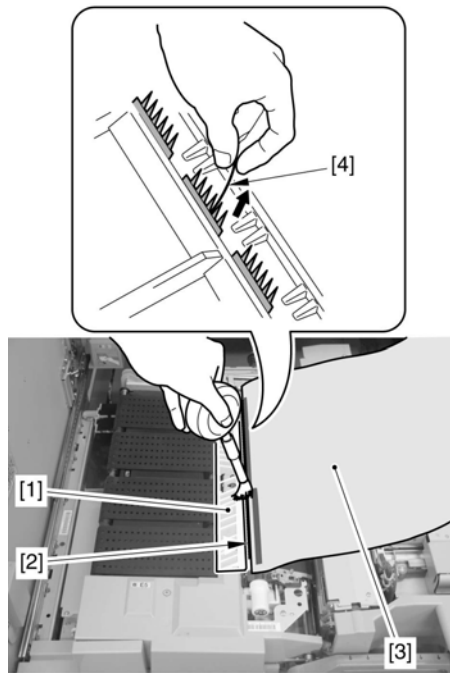


F-14-62

- 4) Move the brush of the blower in the direction of the arrow to sweep out soils of the Post-secondary Transfer Static Eliminator [2] and the Secondary Transfer Outlet Guide [1] onto the papers [3].

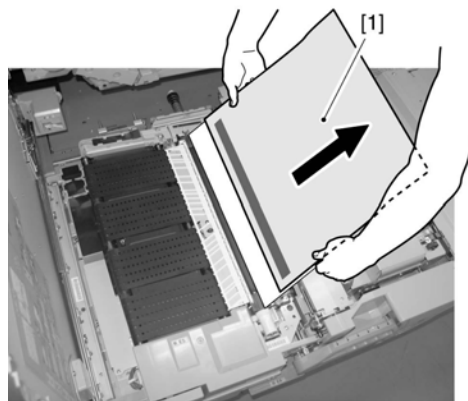
**CAUTION:**

- To prevent the Post-secondary Transfer Static Eliminator from being bent, be sure to move the brush toward the papers.
- If bristles on the brush fall out and hook on the Post-secondary Transfer Static Eliminator, be sure to remove them.



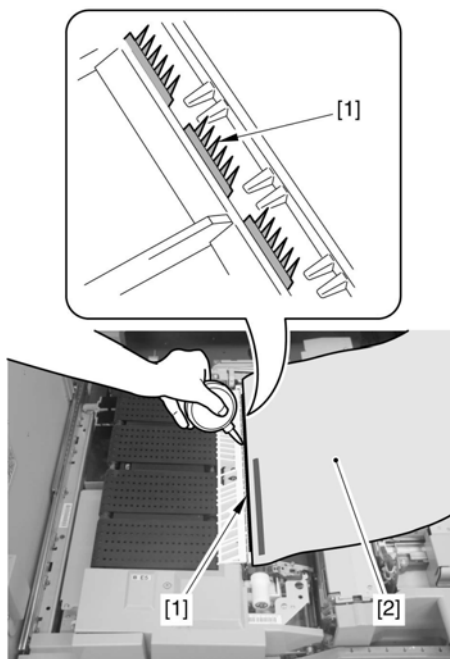
F-14-63

5) Remove one of the 2-ply papers [1] while paying attention not to scatter the soil.



F-14-64

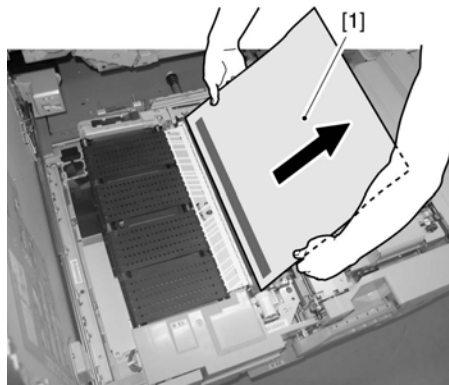
6) Blow soil around the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator [1] onto the paper [2] with the blower.



F-14-65

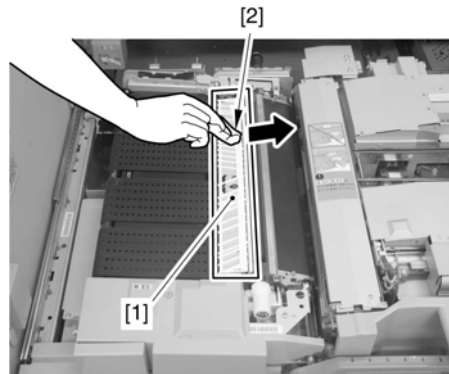
7) Remove the remaining paper [1] while paying attention not to scatter the soil.





F-14-66

8) Clean the Secondary Transfer Outlet Guide [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol by moving it in the direction of the arrow.



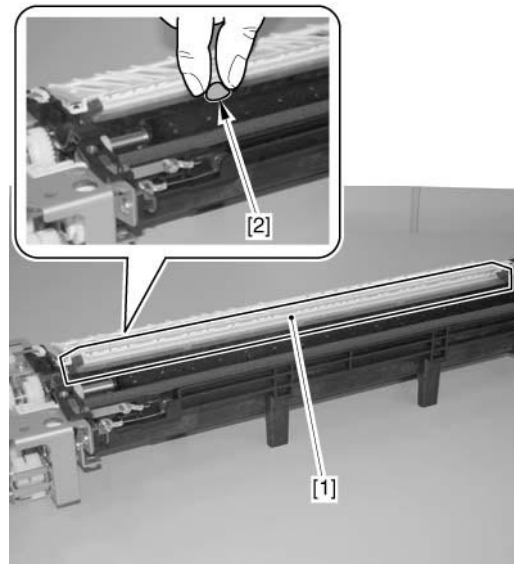
F-14-67

#### 14.5.3.3 Cleaning the Rear of the Secondary Transfer Outlet Guide

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.

2) If there is any paper dust cluster [2] on the Secondary Transfer Outlet Guide [1], remove the paper dust cluster.

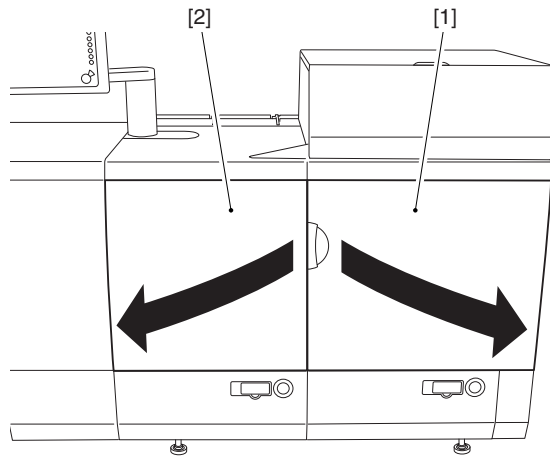


F-14-68

#### 14.5.3.4 Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower)

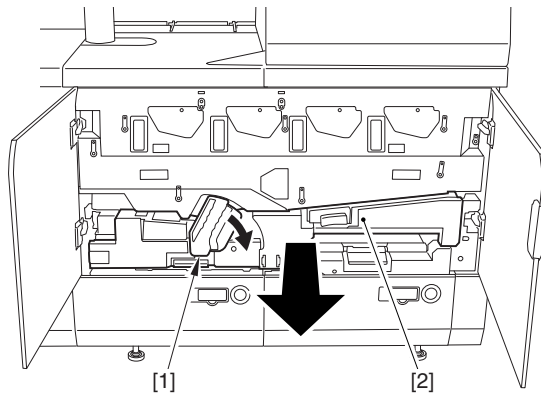
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Open the Main-Station Right Front Cover [1] and Left Front Cover [2].



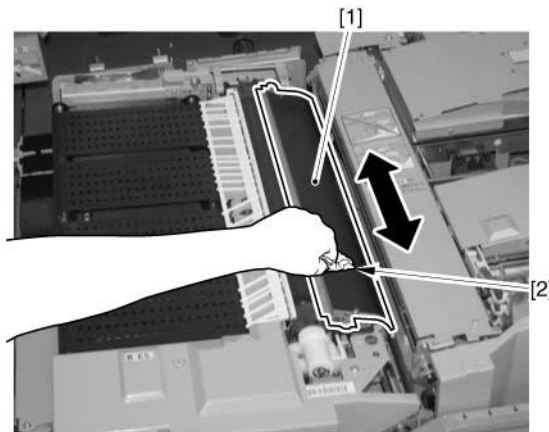
F-14-69

2) Turn the lever (B-E1) [1] in the direction of the arrow, and pull the Feed Assembly [2] until it stops while holding the lever (B-E1) [1].



F-14-70

3) Clean the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower) [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol in the direction of the arrow.

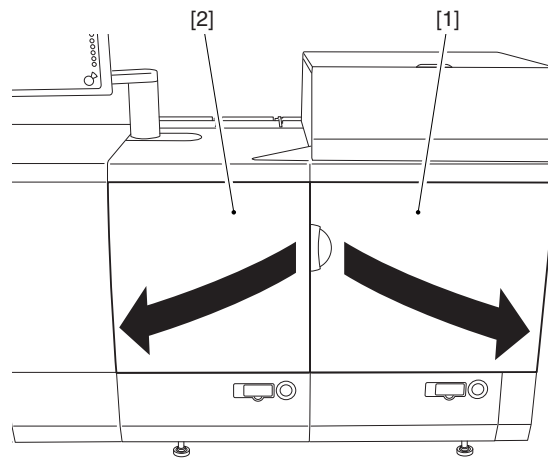


F-14-71

### 14.5.3.5 Cleaning the Pre-fixing Feed Belt

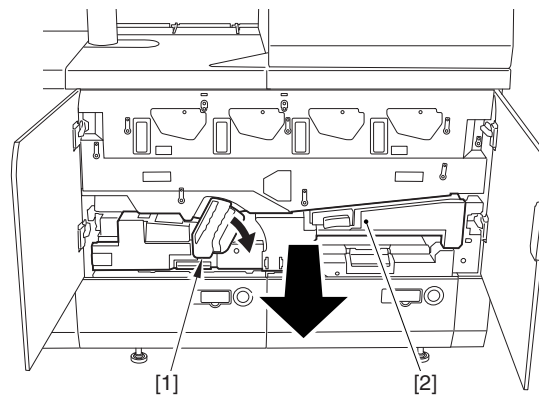
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Open the Main-Station Right Front Cover [1] and the Main-Station Left Front Cover [2].



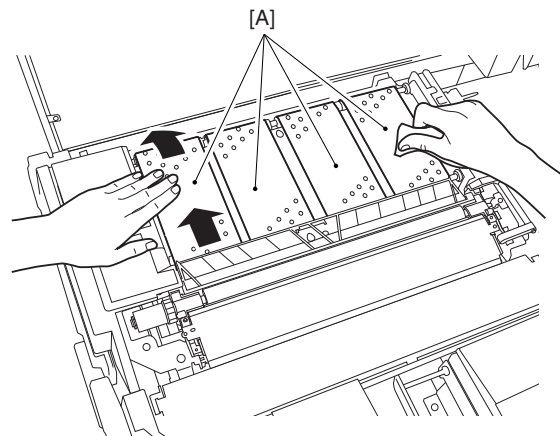
F-14-72

2) Turn the lever (B-E1) [1] in the direction of the arrow, and pull the Feed Assembly [2] until it stops while holding the lever (B-E1) [1].



F-14-73

3) Clean the whole circumference [A] of the pre-fixing feeder belt using lint-free paper impregnated with alcohol by rotating the belt by hand.

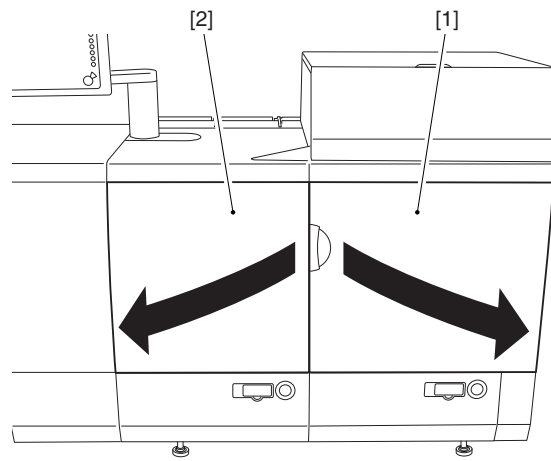


F-14-74

#### 14.5.3.6 Cleaning the Pre-fixing Feed Belt Cleaning Brush

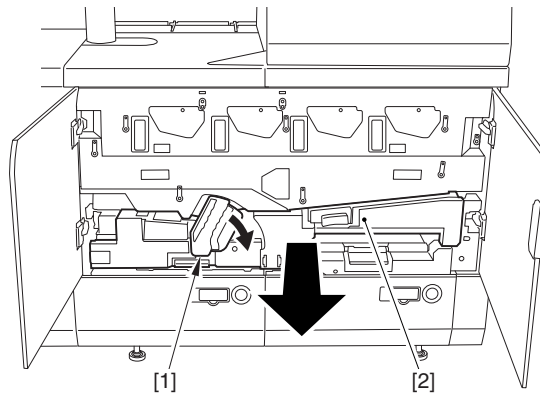
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Open the Main-Station Right Front Cover [1] and the Main-Station Left Front Cover [2].



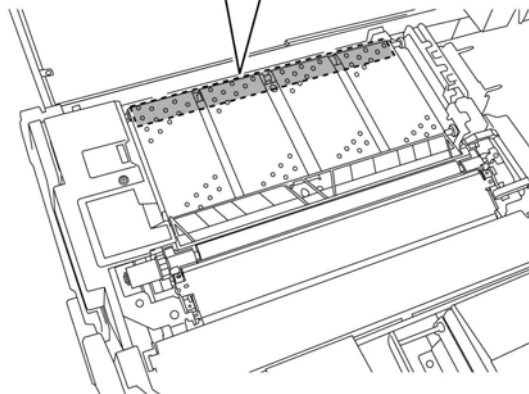
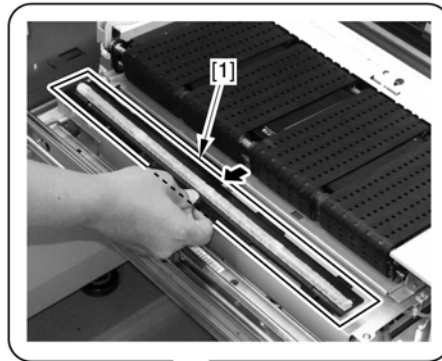
F-14-75

2) Turn the lever (B-E1) [1] in the direction of the arrow, and pull the Feed Assembly [2] until it stops while holding the lever (B-E1) [1].



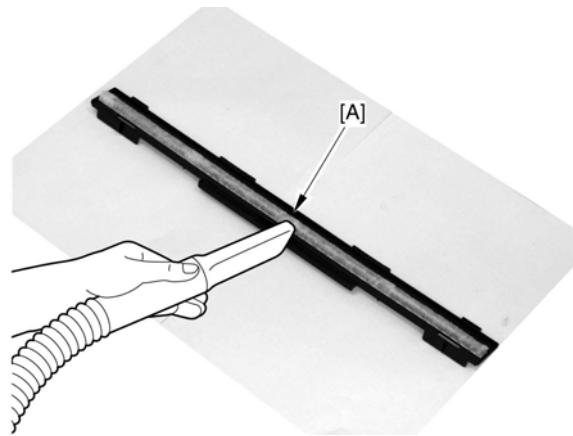
F-14-76

3) Remove the Pre-fixing Feed Belt Cleaning Brush [1].



F-14-77

4) Clean the brush area [A] of the Pre-fixing Feed Belt with the vacuum cleaner, etc.



F-14-78

## 14.5.4 Fixing Unit

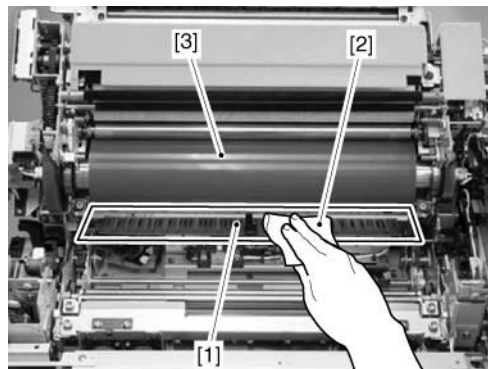
### 14.5.4.1 Cleaning the Primary Fixing Inlet Guide

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION:**  
**Point to Note When Working with the Fixing Assembly**  
 Be sure to cool down the fixing assembly before starting the work.

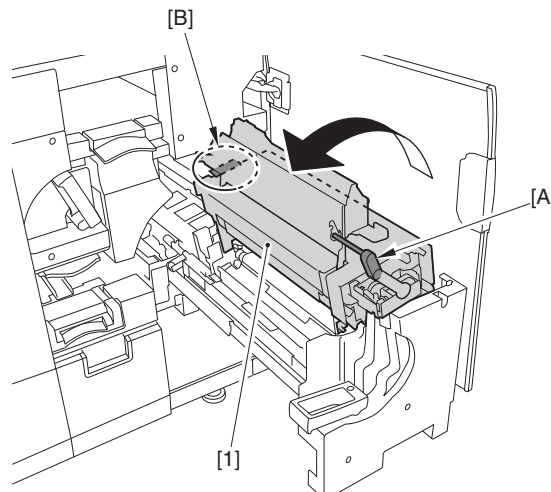
- 1) Remove the Primary Fixing Pressure Belt Unit.
- 2) Clean the Primary Fixing Inlet Guide [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.

**CAUTION:**  
 Be sure not to touch the Fixing Roller [3] when cleaning.



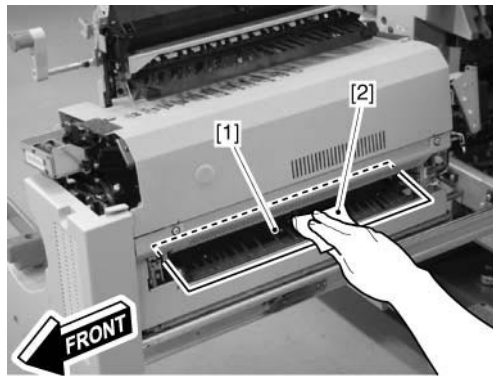
F-14-79

- 3) Close the Fixing Assembly [1] while holding the [A] part of the lever (C-A5) and the tab [B] (black flocked surface) of the plate in the rear side.



F-14-80

- 4) Clean the Primary Fixing Inlet Guide [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



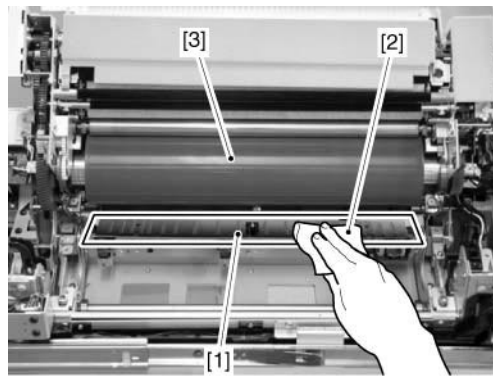
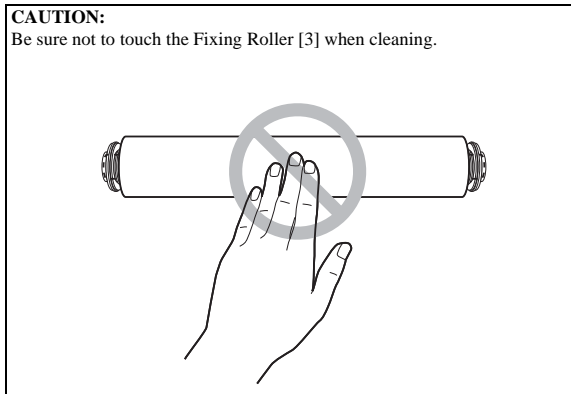
F-14-81

#### 14.5.4.2 Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Inlet Guide

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

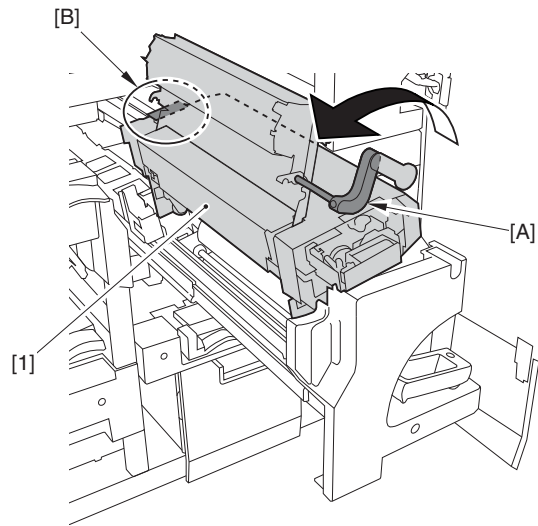
**CAUTION: Point to Note When Working with the Fixing Assembly**  
Be sure to cool down the fixing assembly before starting the work.

- 1) Remove the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller Unit.
- 2) Clean the Secondary Fixing Inlet Guide [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



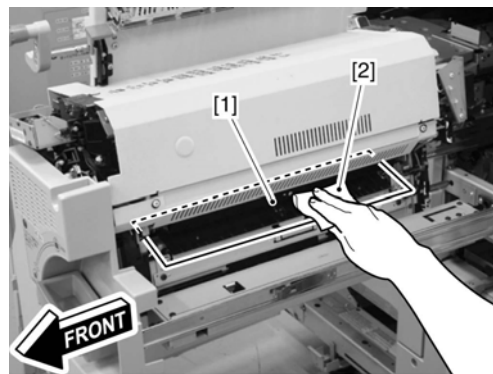
F-14-82

- 3) Close the Fixing Assembly [1] while holding the [A] part of the lever (C-B5) and the tab [B] (black flocked surface) of the plate in the rear side.



F-14-83

4) Clean the Secondary Fixing Inlet Guide [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



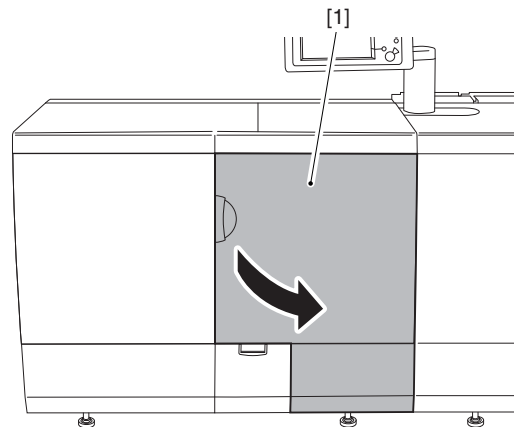
F-14-84

#### 14.5.4.3 Cleaning the Primary Fixing Separation Claw

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

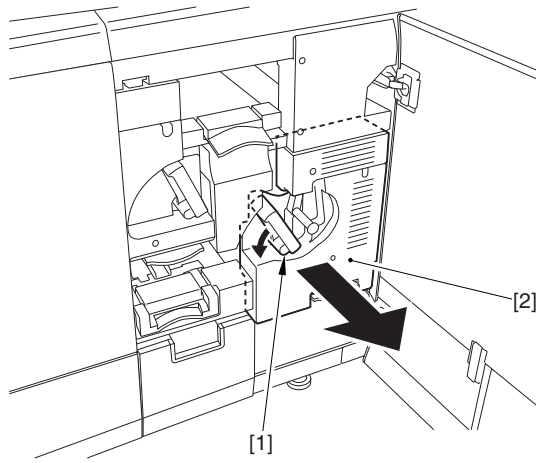
**CAUTION:**  
**Point to Note When Working with the Fixing Assembly**  
 Be sure to cool down the fixing assembly before starting the work.

1) Open the sub station right front cover [1].



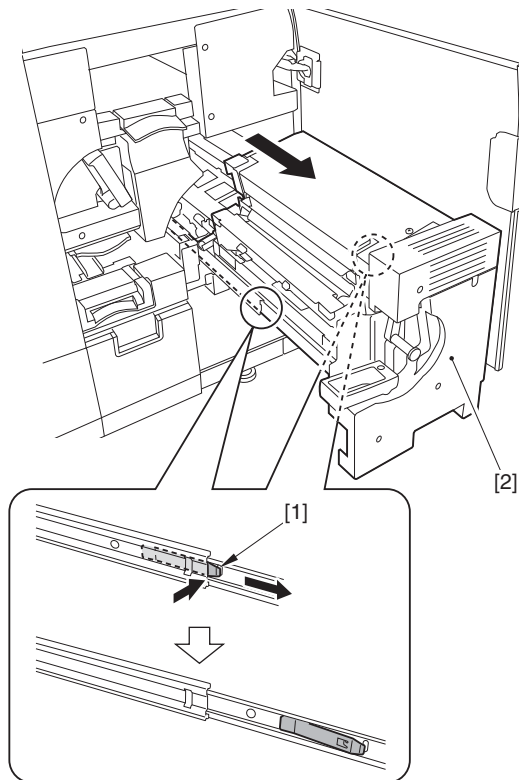
F-14-85

2) Shift the release lever [1] toward the direction of the arrow, and pull out the primary fixing assembly [2].



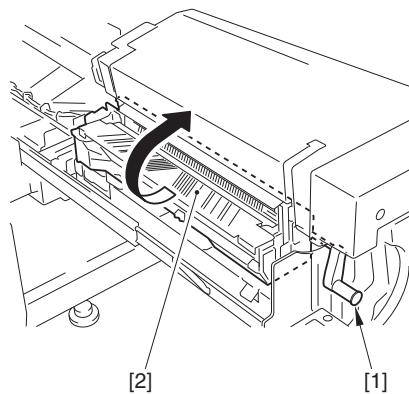
F-14-86

3) Release the 2 Leaf Springs [1] and pull the Primary Fixing Assembly [2] until it stops.



F-14-87

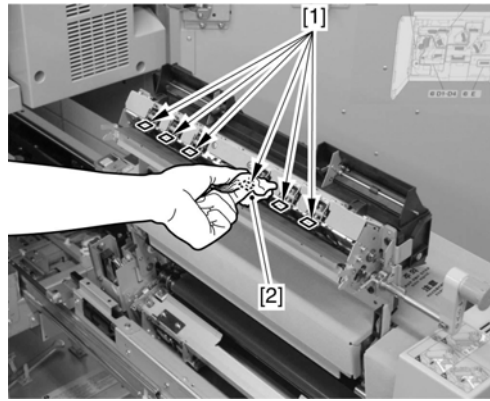
4) Hold the lever [1] and open the primary fixing inner delivery unit [2].



F-14-88

5) Clean the 6 Fixing Separation Claws [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.





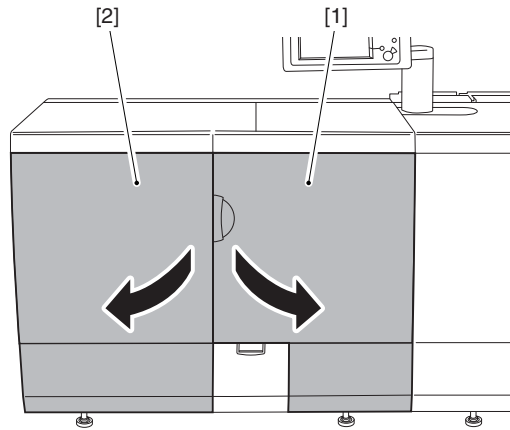
F-14-89

#### 14.5.4.4 Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Separation Claw

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

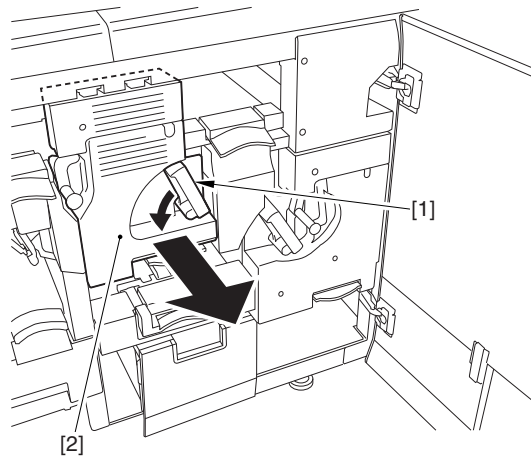
**CAUTION: Point to Note When Working with the Fixing Assembly**  
Be sure to cool down the fixing assembly before starting the work.

- 1) Open the Sub-Station Right Front Cover [1] and the Sub-Station Left Front Cover [2].



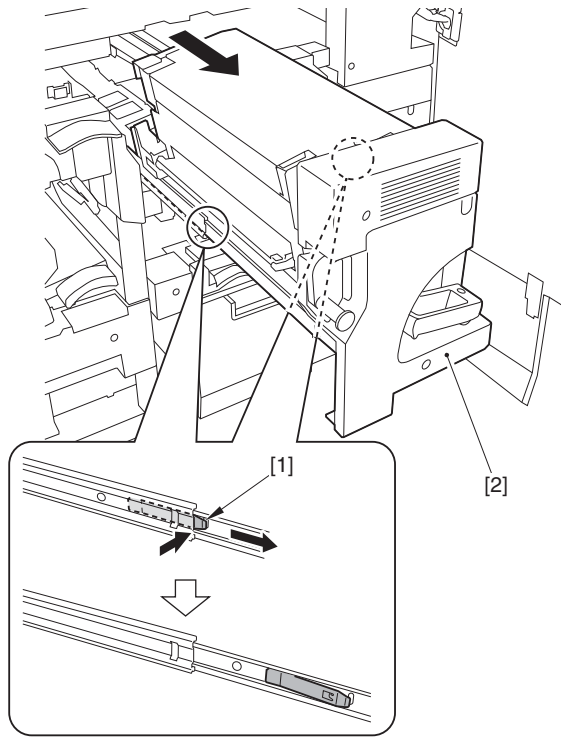
F-14-90

- 2) Shift the lever (C-B4) [1] in the direction of the arrow, and slide out the fixing assembly [2].



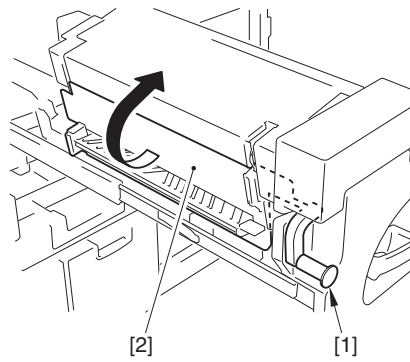
F-14-91

- 3) Release the 2 Leaf Springs [1] and pull the Secondary Fixing Assembly [2] until it stops.



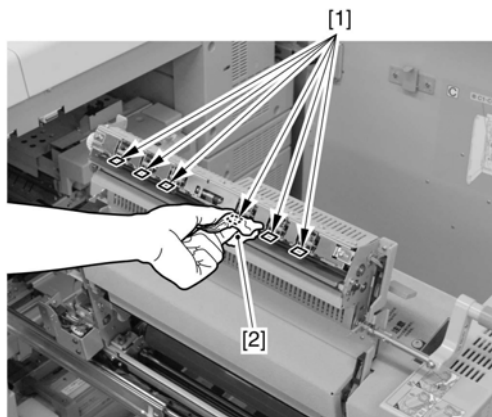
F-14-92

4) Hold the lever [1] and open the secondary fixing inner delivery unit [2].



F-14-93

5) Clean the 6 Fixing Separation Claws [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



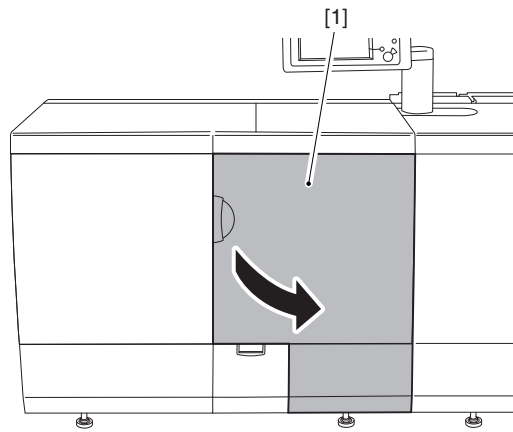
F-14-94

#### 14.5.4.5 Cleaning the Primary Fixing Separation Plate

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

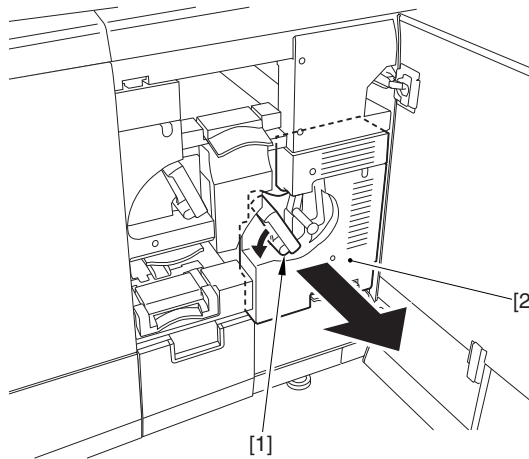
**CAUTION:**  
**Point to Note When Working with the Fixing Assembly**  
 Be sure to cool down the fixing assembly before starting the work.

1) Open the sub station right front cover [1].



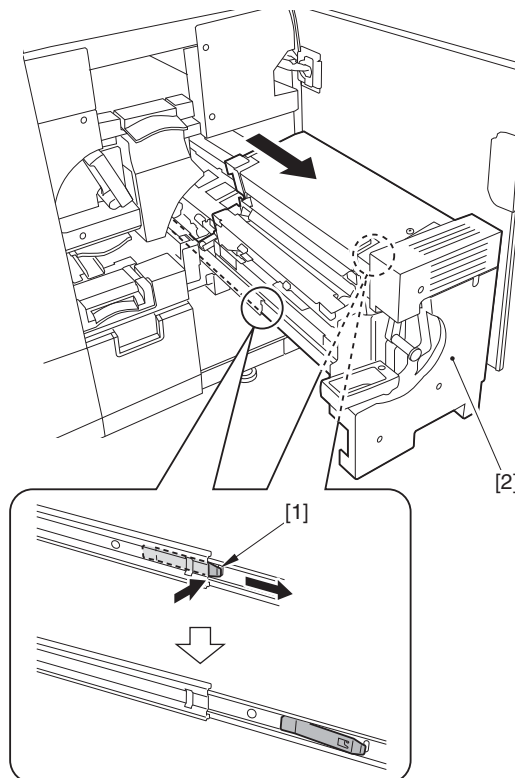
F-14-95

2) Shift the release lever [1] toward the direction of the arrow, and pull out the primary fixing assembly [2].



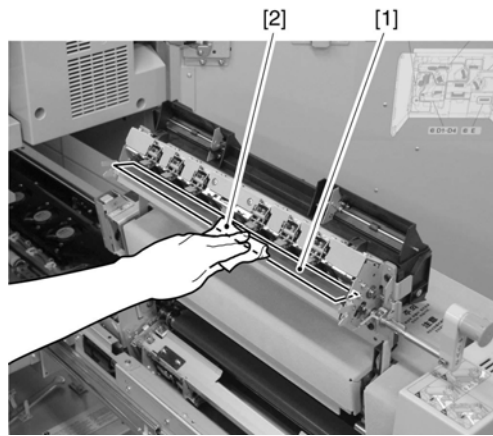
F-14-96

3) Release the 2 Leaf Springs [1] and pull the Primary Fixing Assembly [2] until it stops.



F-14-97

5) Clean the Fixing Separation Plate [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



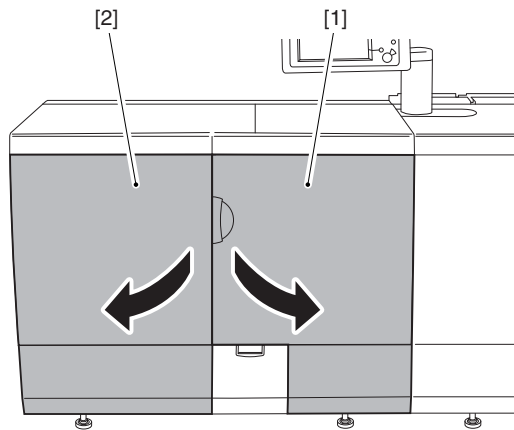
F-14-98

#### 14.5.4.6 Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Separation Plate

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

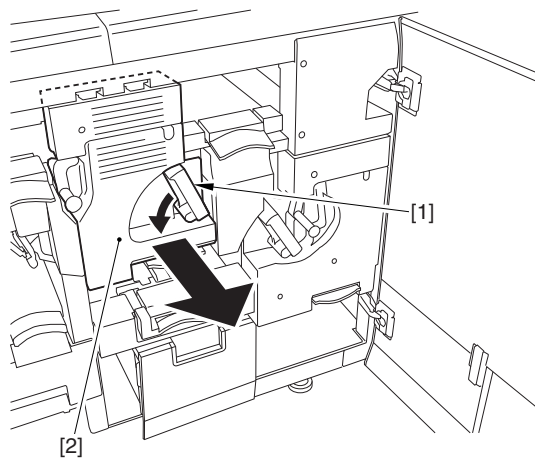
**CAUTION: Point to Note When Working with the Fixing Assembly**  
Be sure to cool down the fixing assembly before starting the work.

1) Open the Sub-Station Right Front Cover [1] and the Sub-Station Left Front Cover [2].



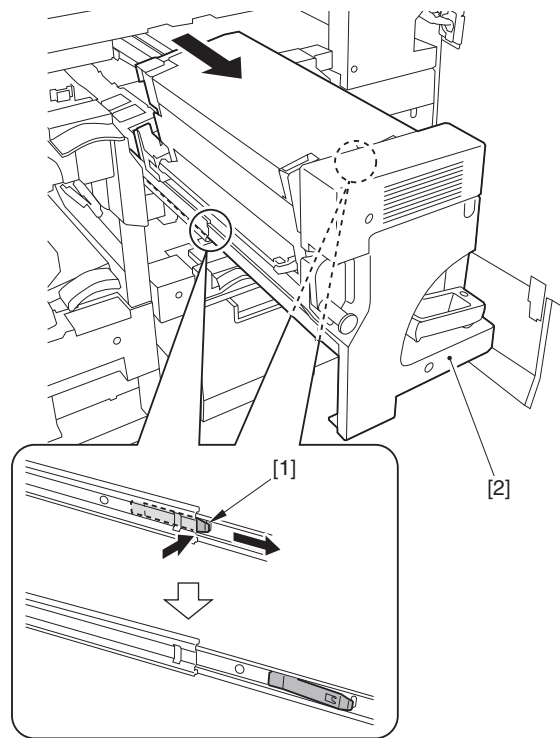
F-14-99

2) Shift the lever (C-B4) [1] in the direction of the arrow, and slide out the fixing assembly [2].



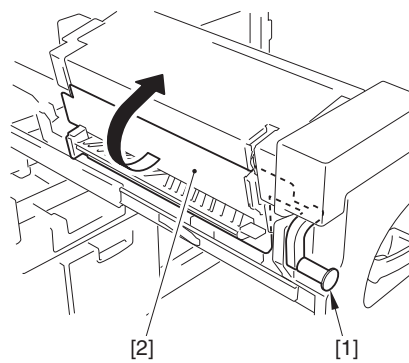
F-14-100

3) Release the 2 Leaf Springs [1] and pull the Secondary Fixing Assembly [2] until it stops.



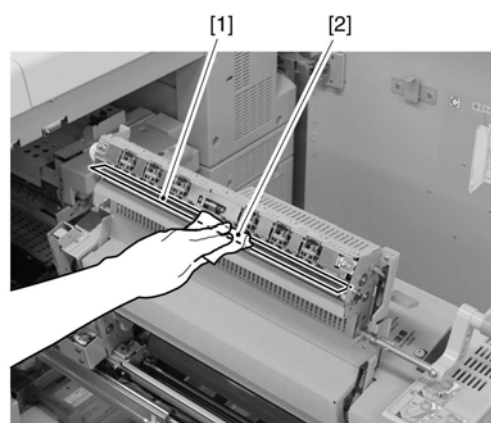
F-14-101

4) Hold the lever [1] and open the secondary fixing inner delivery unit [2].



F-14-102

5) Clean the Fixing Separation Plate [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-14-103

#### 14.5.4.7 Cleaning the Primary Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Removing the Primary Fixing Roller.
- 2) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

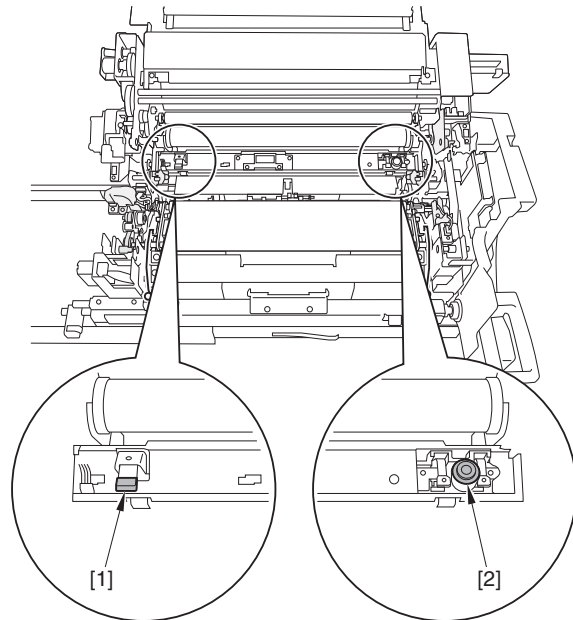
**WARNING**  
Do not deform the thermistor/thermo switch.

Thermistor and thermo switch detect temperature of the fixing assembly, and they stop or shut power distribution to the heater in case of detecting abnormal temperature.

Thus, the thermistor and thermo switch have to be properly engaged with the fixing roller. Once the thermistor/thermo switch [1] is deformed, they fail to be in contact with the fixing roller [2] properly which leads misdetection of temperature and may cause a serious accident such as smoking and firing.

When cleaning the thermistor/thermal switch, perform it with care not to put too much stress on them.

3) Clean the thermistor [1] and the thermo switch [2] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol solution.



F-14-104

**14.5.4.8 Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch**

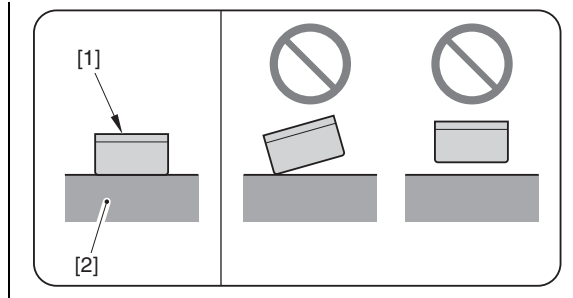
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller.
- 2) Removing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller
- 3) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

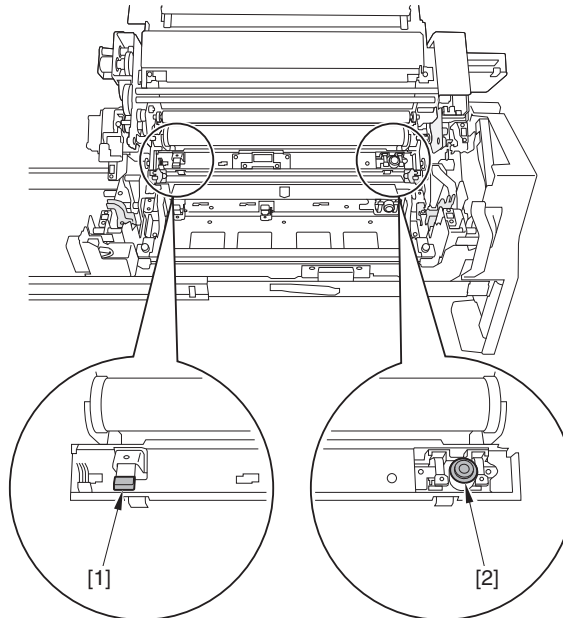
**WARNING:**  
Do not deform the thermistor/thermo switch.

Thermistor and thermo switch detect temperature of the fixing assembly, and they stop or shut power distribution to the heater in case of detecting abnormal temperature. Thus, the thermistor and thermo switch have to be properly engaged with the fixing roller. Once the thermistor/thermo switch [1] is deformed, they fail to be in contact with the fixing roller [2] properly which leads misdetection of temperature and may cause a serious accident such as smoking and firing.

When cleaning the thermistor/thermal switch, perform it with care not to put too much stress on them.

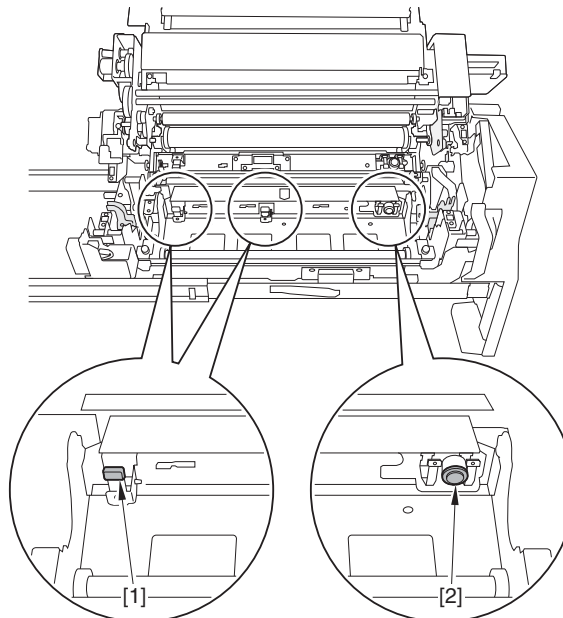


4) Clean the thermistor [1] and the thermo switch [2] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol solution.



F-14-105

5) Clean the 2 thermistors [1] and the thermo switch [2] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol solution.

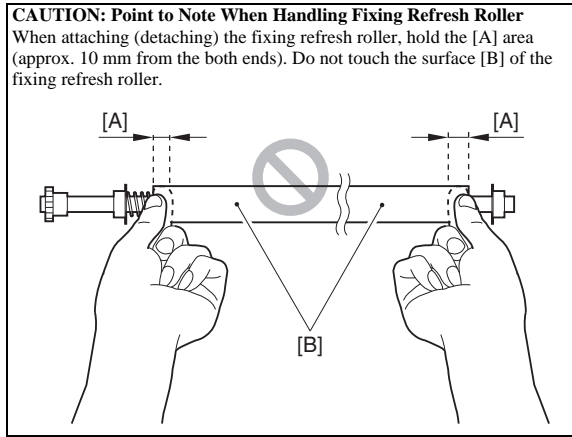


F-14-106

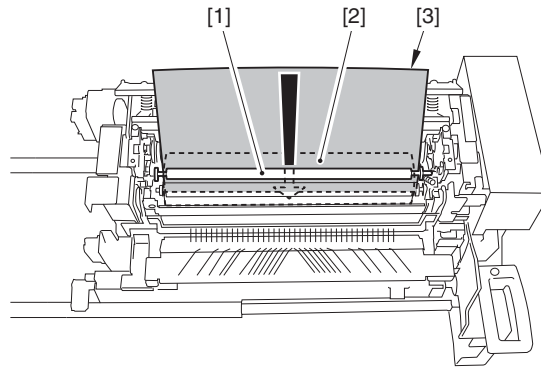
#### 14.5.4.9 Cleaning the Primary Fixing Refresh Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Removing the Primary Fixing Web Unit.
- 2) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

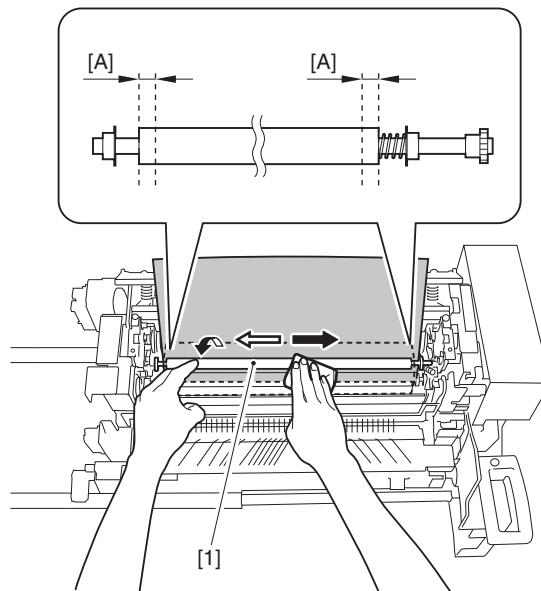


3) Spread paper [3] between the fixing refresh roller [1] and the fixing roller [2].



F-14-107

4) Turn the fixing refresh roller [1] to clean the surface with lint-free paper impregnated with alcohol.

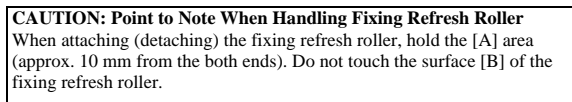


F-14-108

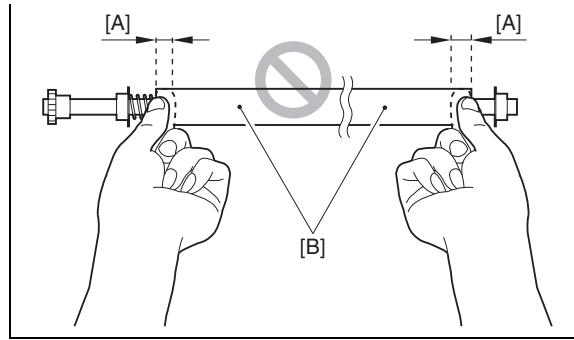
**14.5.4.10 Cleaning the Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

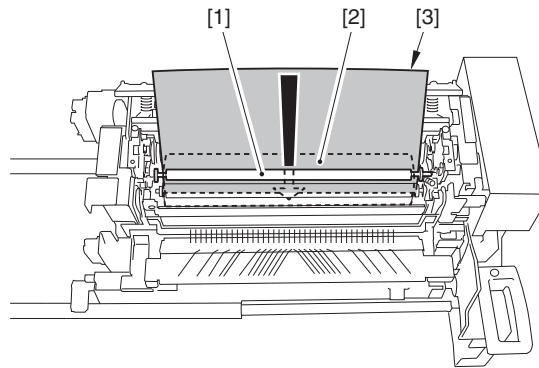
- 1) Removing the Secondary Fixing Web.
- 2) Make sure to check the following items before operation.







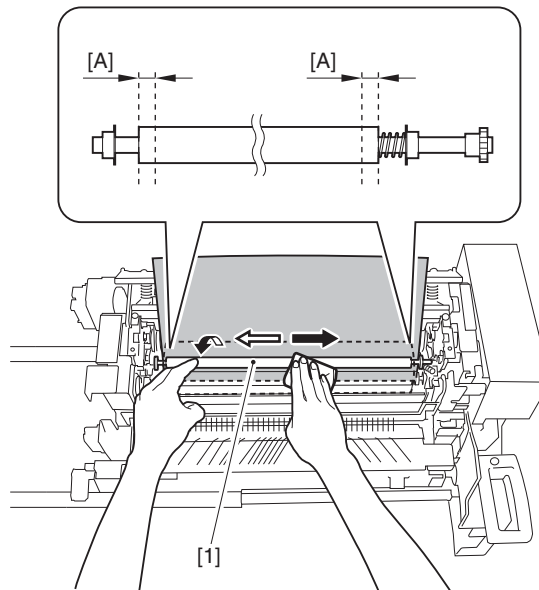
3) Spread paper [3] between the fixing refresh roller [1] and the fixing roller [2].



F-14-109

4) Turn the fixing refresh roller [1] to clean the surface with lint-free paper impregnated with alcohol.

**CAUTION:**  
Touch [A] (about 10mm from each end of the roller) when turning the fixing refresh roller [1].



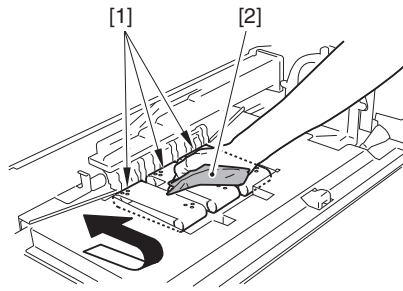
F-14-110

## 14.5.5 Pickup / Feeding Unit

### 14.5.5.1 Cleaning Pickup Feed Belt

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Remove the right/left deck pickup unit.
- 2) While turning the 3 pickup feed belts [1] in the direction of the arrow, wipe dirt with cloth [2] moistened with alcohol.

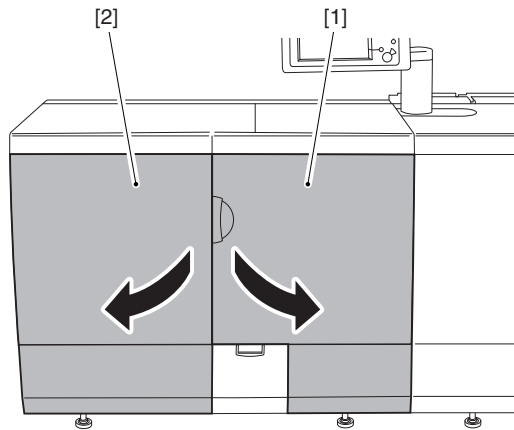


F-14-111

### 14.5.5.2 Cleaning the Tandem Feed Roller 1, Tandem Feed Roller 2, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Tandem)

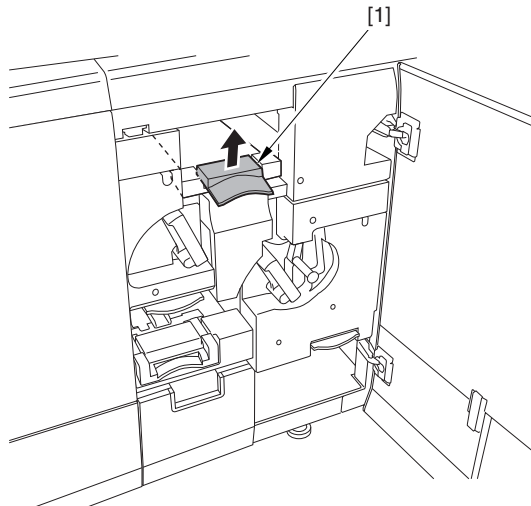
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Open the sub station front right cover [1] and front left cover [2].



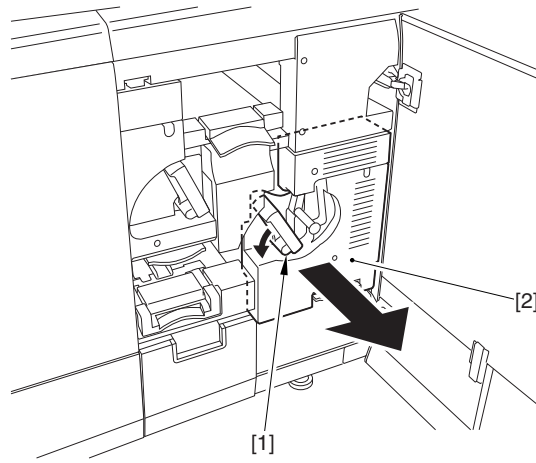
F-14-112

2) Raise the lever (C-A1) [1] and open the C-A1 guide.



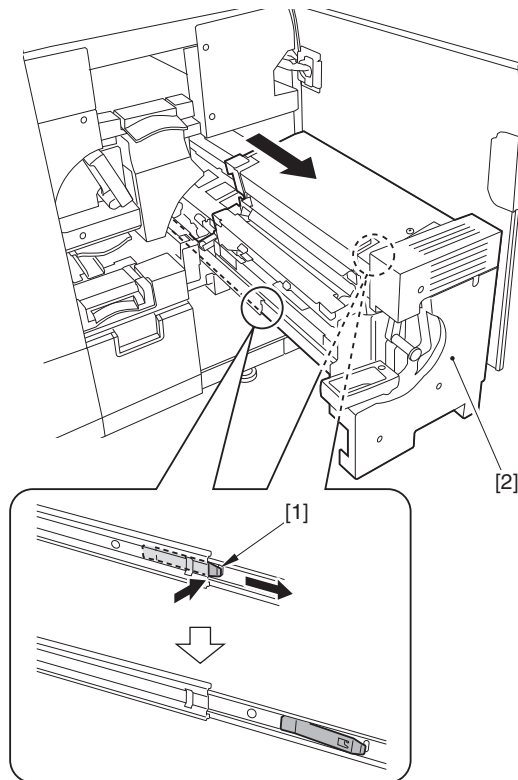
F-14-113

3) Shift the release lever [1] toward the direction of the arrow, and pull out the Primary Fixing Assembly [2].



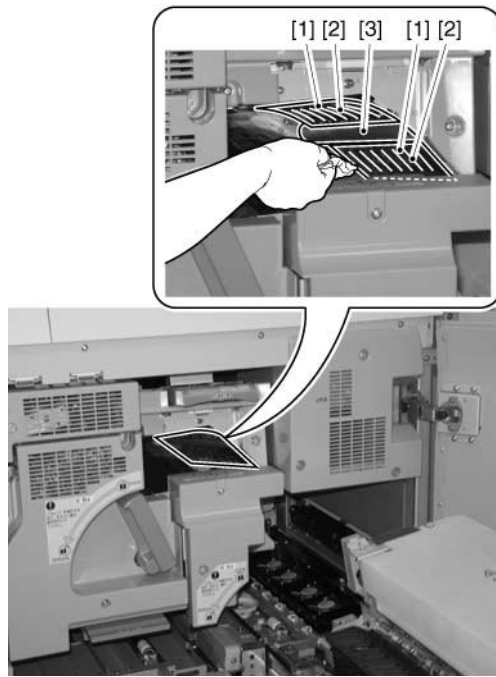
F-14-114

4) Release the 2 leaf springs [1], and pull out the Primary Fixing Assembly [2] further.

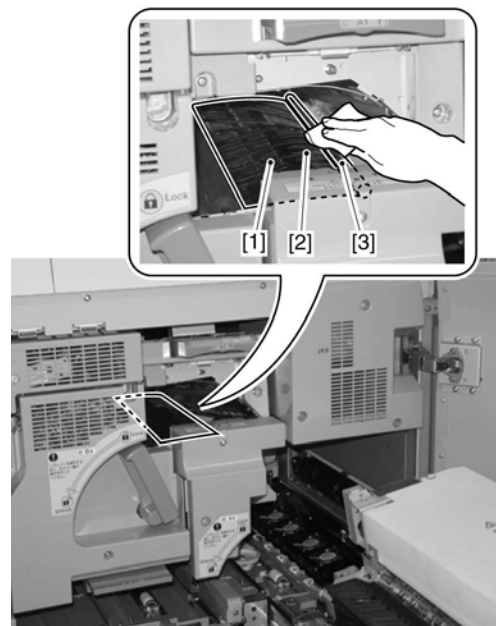


F-14-115

5) Clean the Tandem Guide Upper [1], the rib [2] of the Tandem Guide Upper, and the Slave Roller [3] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

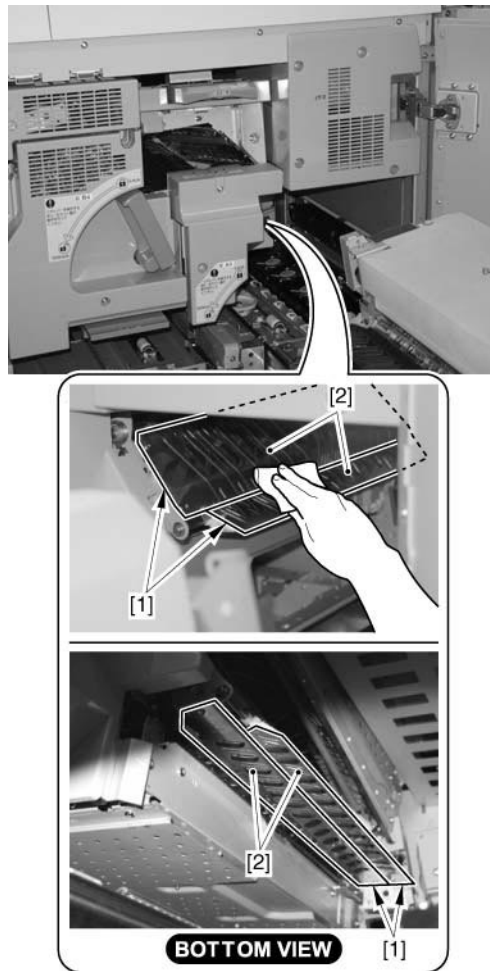


6) Clean the Tandem Guide Lower [1], the rib [2] of the Tandem Guide Lower, and the Tandem Feed Roller 1 [3] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-14-116

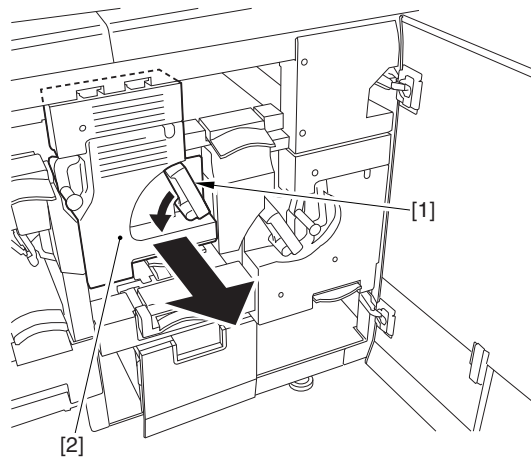
7) Clean the Tandem Guide Lower [1] and the rib [2] of the Tandem Guide Lower with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-14-117

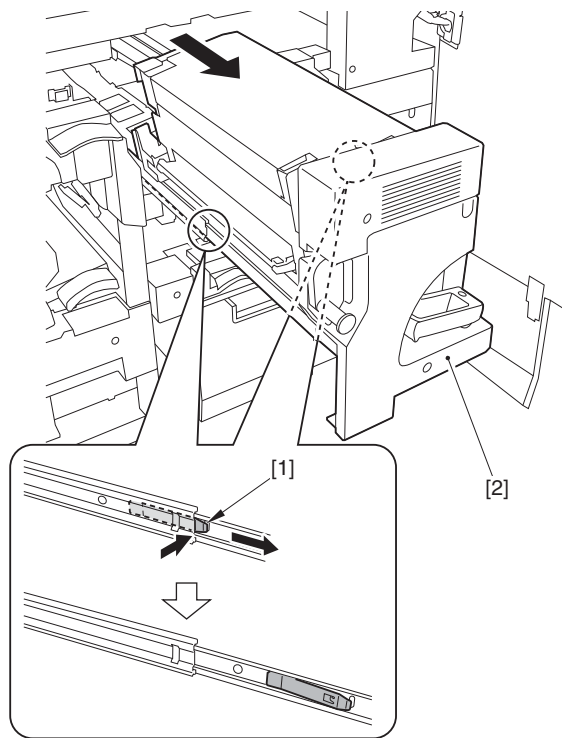
8) Put the Primary Fixing Assembly back into the machine.

9) Turn the lever (C-B4) [1] in the direction of the arrow to release it, and pull out the Secondary Fixing Assembly [2].



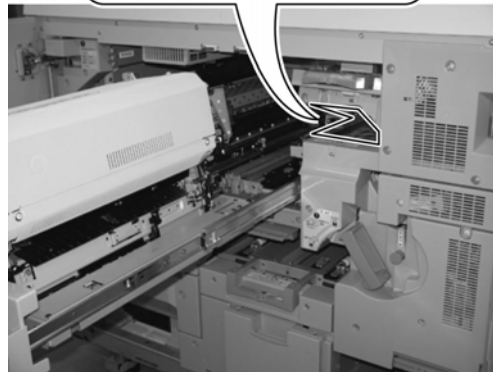
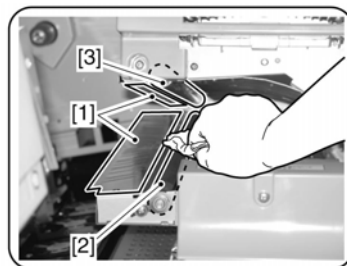
F-14-118

10) Release the 2 Leaf Springs [1], and pull the Secondary Fixing Assembly [2] until it stops.



F-14-119

11) Clean the Tandem Guide Upper/Lower [1], the Tandem Feed Roller 2 [2], and the Slave Roller [3] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

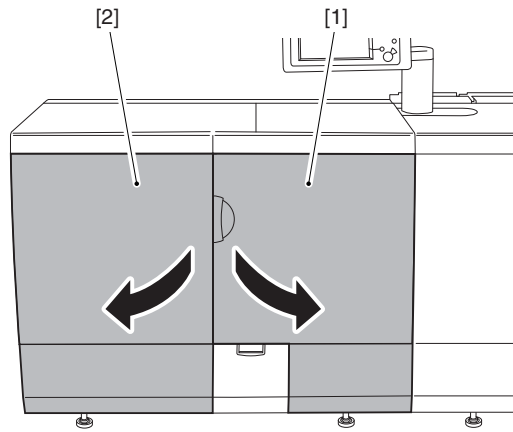


F-14-120

### 14.5.5.3 Cleaning the Tandem Feed Roller 3, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Merging Unit)

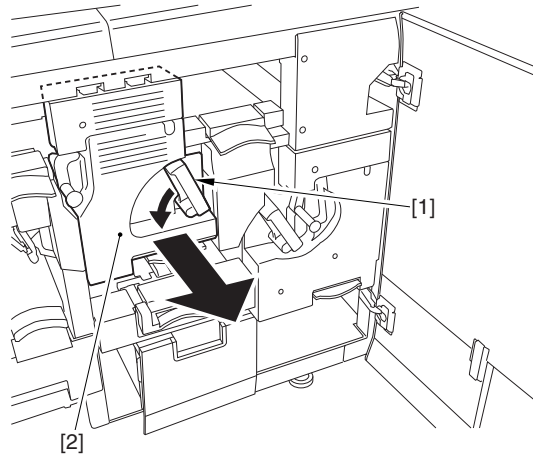
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Open the sub station front right cover [1] and front left cover [2].



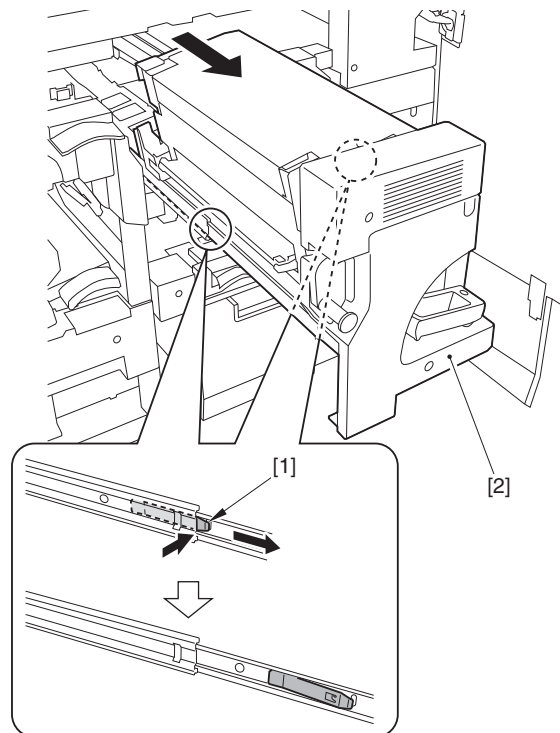
F-14-121

2) Turn the lever (C-B4) [1] in the direction of the arrow to release it, and pull out the Secondary Fixing Assembly [2].



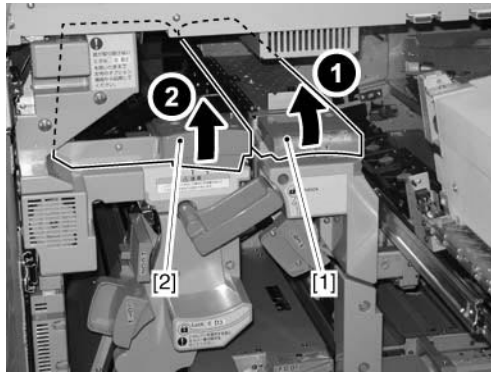
F-14-122

3) Release the 2 Leaf Springs [1], and pull the Secondary Fixing Assembly [2] until it stops.



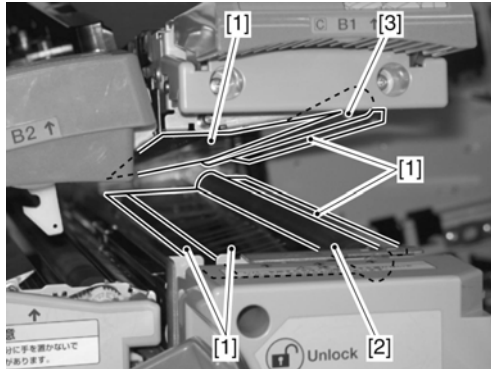
F-14-123

4) Unlock the lever (C-B1) [1] and open the C-B1 Guide.  
 5) Unlock the lever (C-B2) [2] and open the C-B2 Guide.



F-14-124

6) Clean the Paper Guide Plate [1], the Tandem Feed Roller 3 [2], and the Slave Roller [3] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

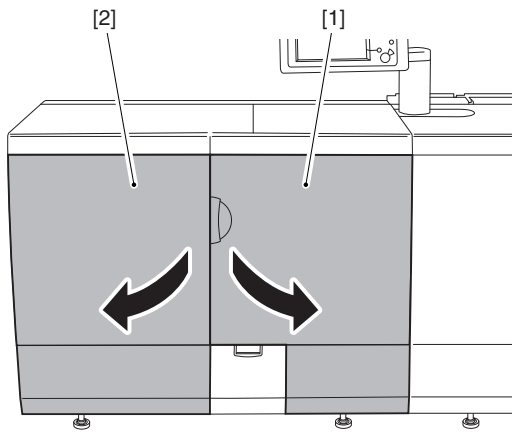


F-14-125

#### 14.5.5.4 Cleaning the Bypass Feed Roller 1, Bypass Feed Roller 2, Bypass Feed Roller 3, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Bypass)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

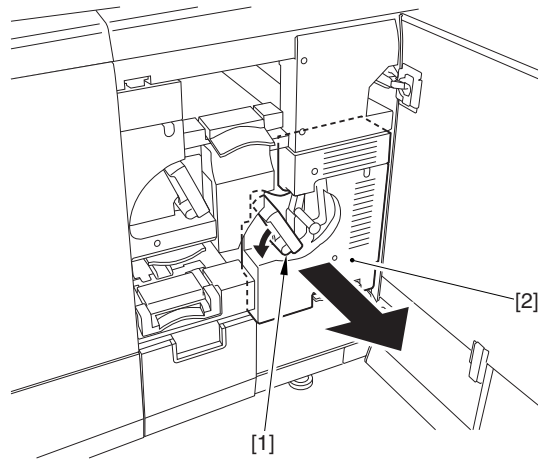
1) Open the sub station front right cover [1] and front left cover [2].



F-14-126

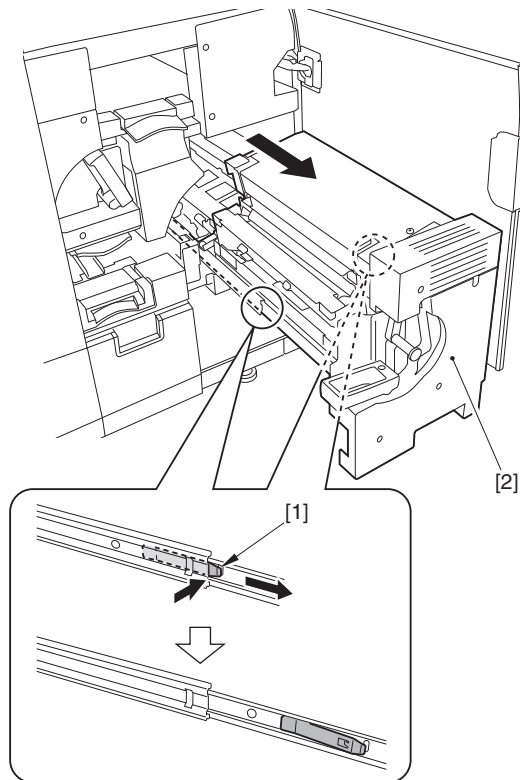
2) Shift the release lever [1] toward the direction of the arrow, and pull out the Primary Fixing Assembly [2].





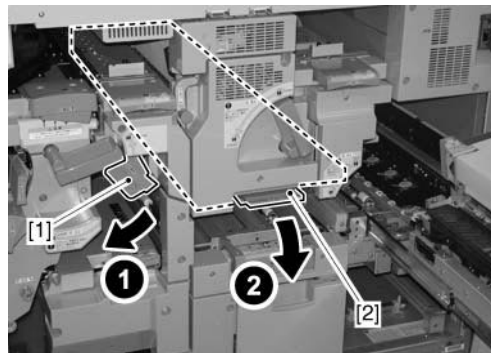
F-14-127

3) Release the 2 leaf springs [1], and pull out the Primary Fixing Assembly [2] further.



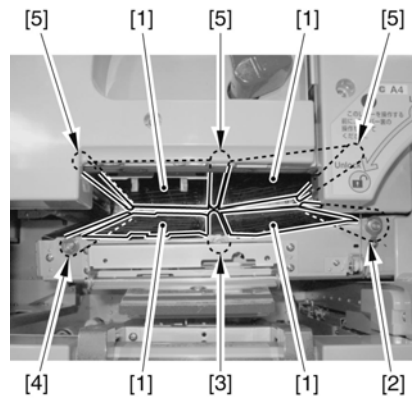
F-14-128

4) Unlock the lever (C-B3) [1] and open the C-B3 Guide.  
 5) Push down the lever (C-A2) [2] and open the C-A2 Guide.



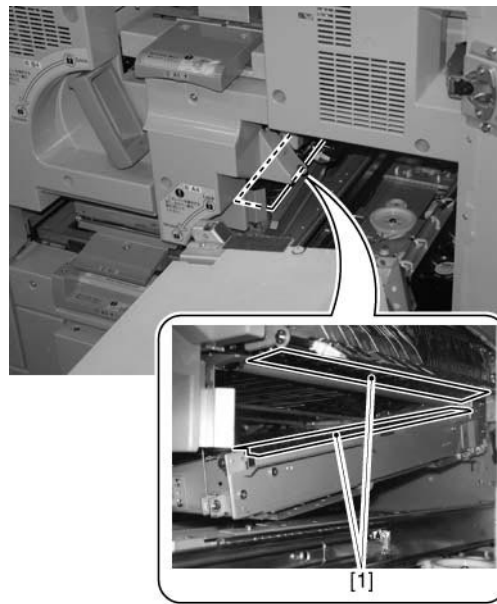
F-14-129

6) Clean the Bypass Guide [1], the Bypass Feed Roller 1 [2], the Bypass Feed Roller 2 [3], the Bypass Feed Roller 3 [4], and the Slave Roller [5] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-14-130

7) Clean the Bypass Guide [1] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

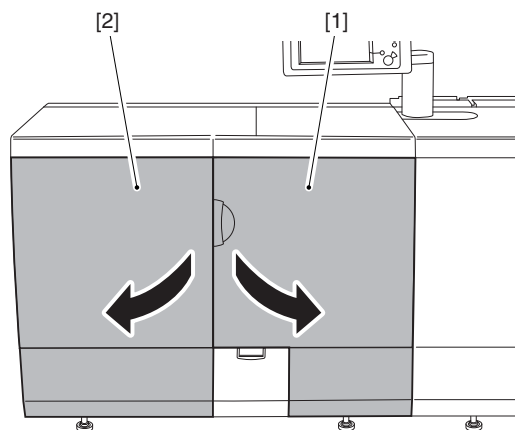


F-14-131

#### 14.5.5.5 Cleaning the Bypass Feed Roller 4, Slave Roller, and Paper Guide Plate (Bypass)

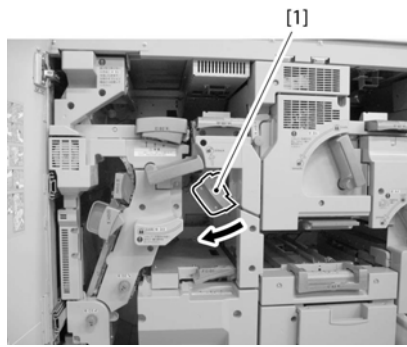
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Open the sub station front right cover [1] and front left cover [2].



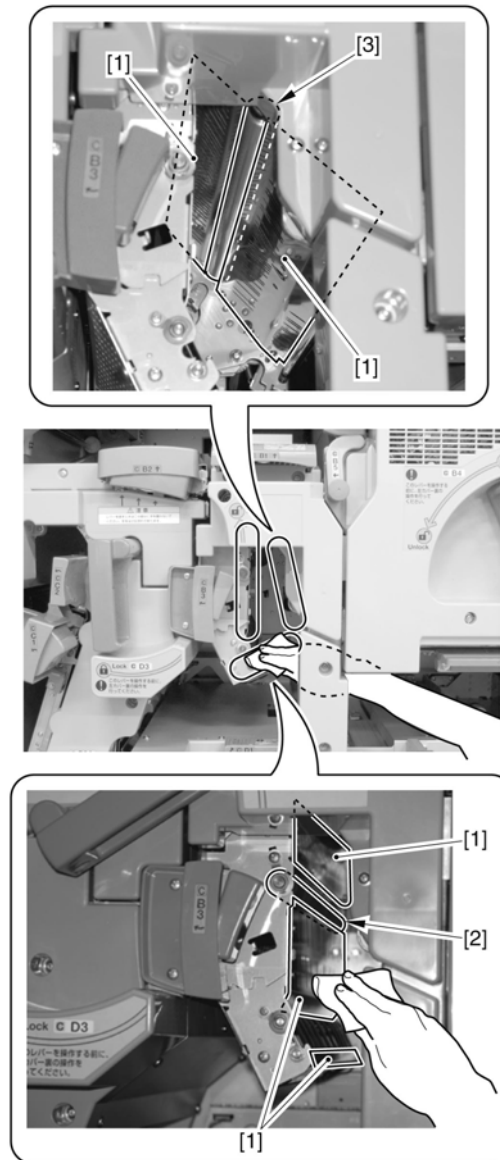
F-14-132

2) Unlock the lever (C-B3) [1] and open the C-B3 Guide.



F-14-133

3) Clean the Bypass Guide [1], the Bypass Feed Roller 4 [2], and the Slave Roller [3] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

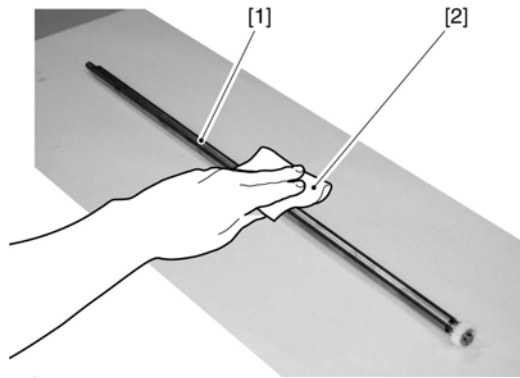


F-14-134

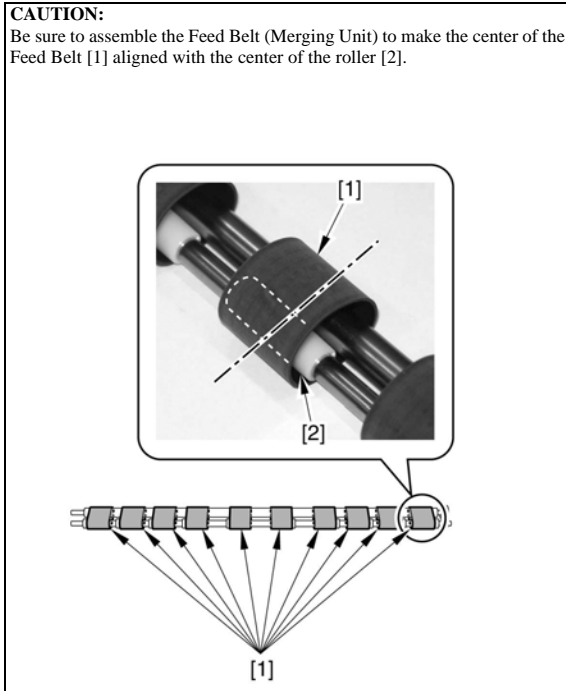
#### 14.5.5.6 Cleaning the Bypass Decurler Drive Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Removing Bypass Decurler Driven Roller.
- 2) Clean the Bypass Decurler Drive Roller [1] with lint-free paper [2].



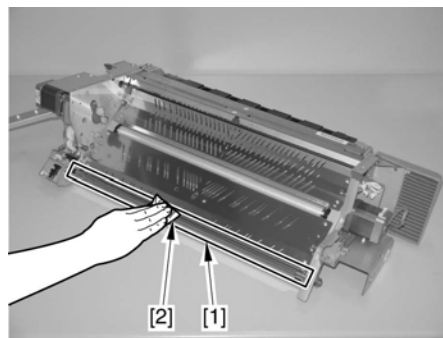
F-14-135



#### 14.5.5.7 Cleaning the Feed Belt Opposition Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Removing the Fixing Merging Unit (Lower).
- 2) Clean the Feed Belt Opposition Roller [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.

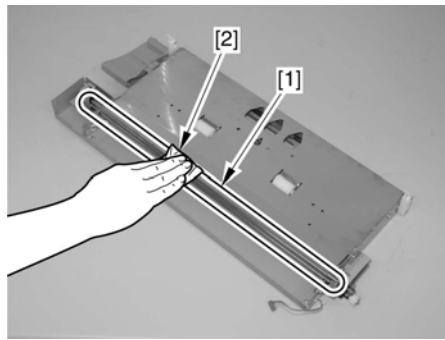


F-14-136

#### 14.5.5.8 Cleaning the Feed Belt (Duplexing Decurler) Opposition Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Removing the Duplexing Decurler Unit (Upper).
- 2) Clean the Feed Belt (Duplexing Decurler) Opposition Roller [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.

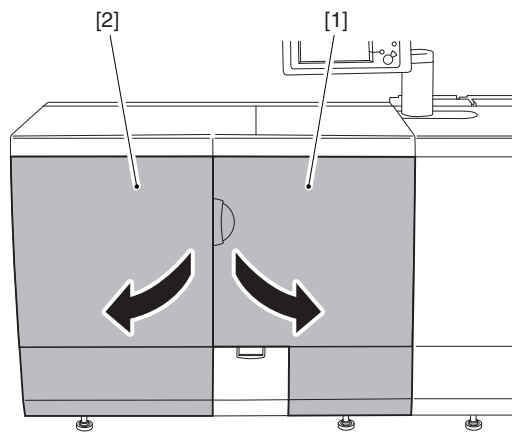


F-14-137

#### 14.5.5.9 Cleaning the Delivery Roller 1 and the Slave Roller

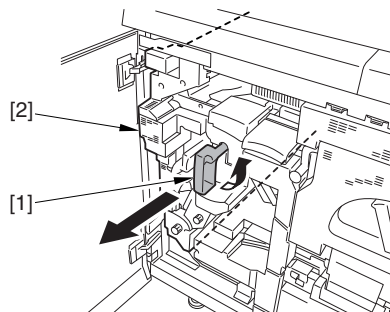
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Open the sub station front right cover [1] and front left cover [2].



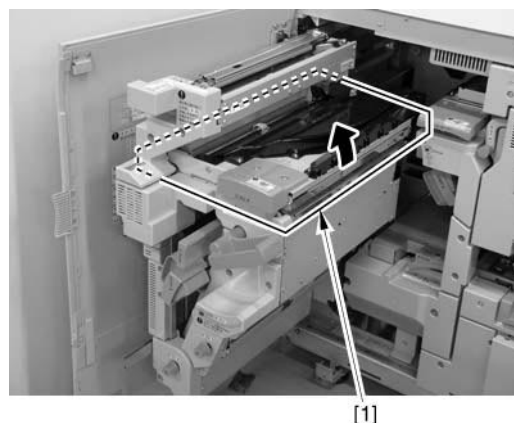
F-14-138

2) Release the lever (C-D3) [1] and pull out the reverse/outer delivery unit [2].



F-14-139

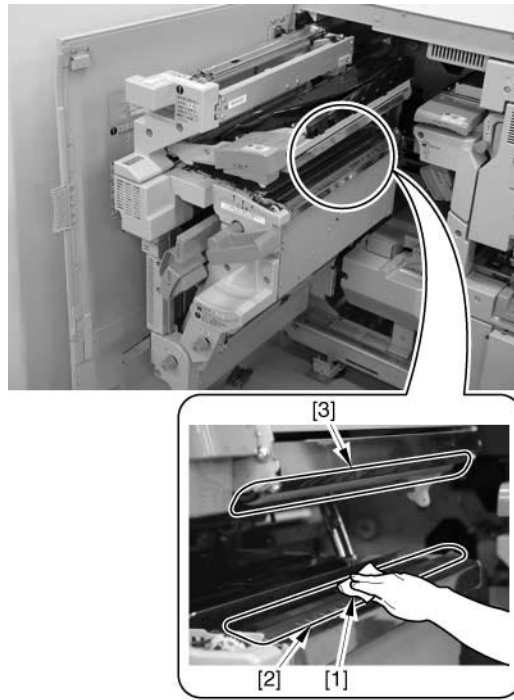
3) Lift the delivery upper guide unit [1] until it locks.



F-14-140

4) Clean the roller with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.

List of rollers to be cleaned  
- Delivery Roller 1 [2]

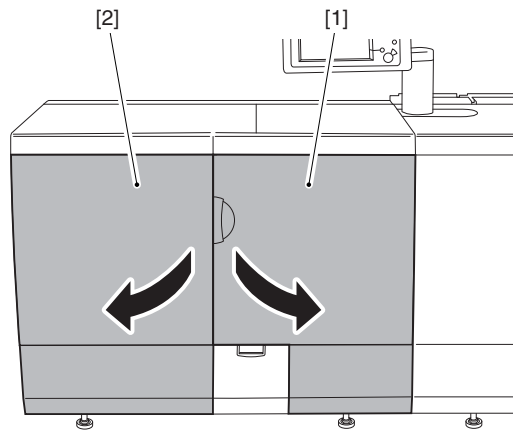


F-14-141

**14.5.5.10 Cleaning the Delivery Roller 2 and the Slave Roller**

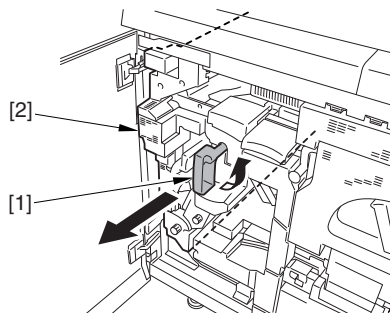
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Open the Sub-Station Right Front Cover [1] and the Sub-Station Left Front Cover [2].



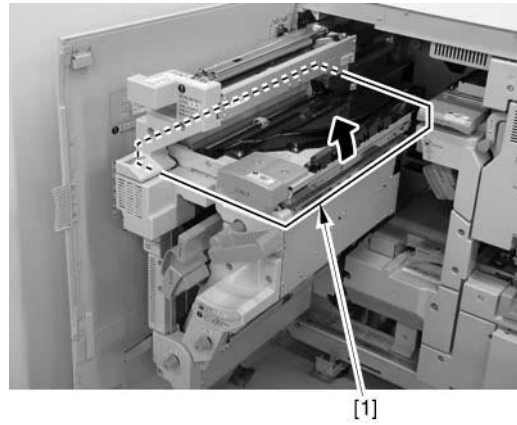
F-14-142

2) Shift the lever (C-D3) [1], and pull out the reverse/external deliver unit [2].



F-14-143

3) Lift the delivery upper guide unit [1] until it locks.

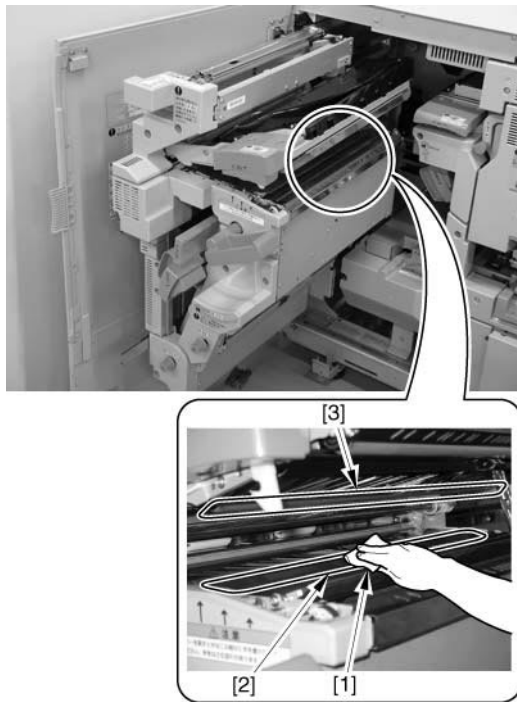


F-14-144

4) Clean the roller with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.

List of rollers to be cleaned

- Delivery Roller 2 [2]
- Slave Roller [3]

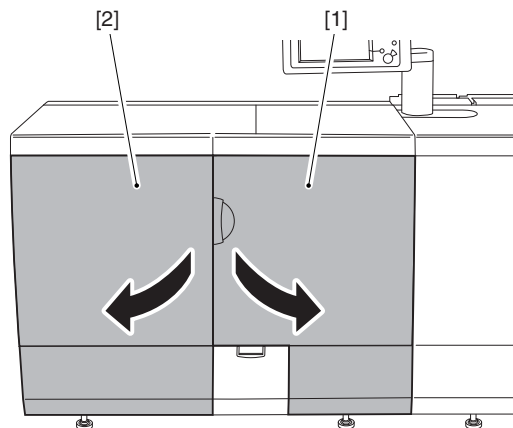


F-14-145

#### 14.5.5.11 Cleaning the Duplexing Reverse Roller and Duplexing Reverse Rear Roller

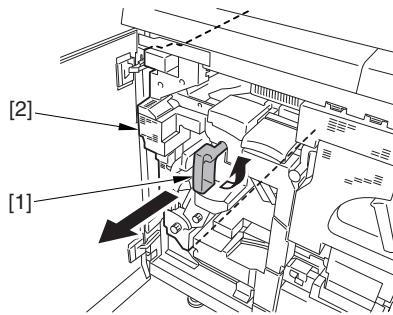
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Open the Sub-Station Right Front Cover [1] and the Sub-Station Left Front Cover [2].



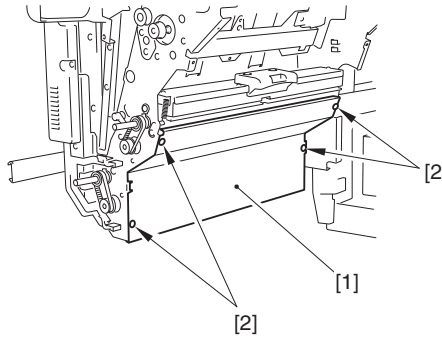
F-14-146

2) Shift the lever (C-D3) [1], and pull out the reverse/external deliver unit [2].



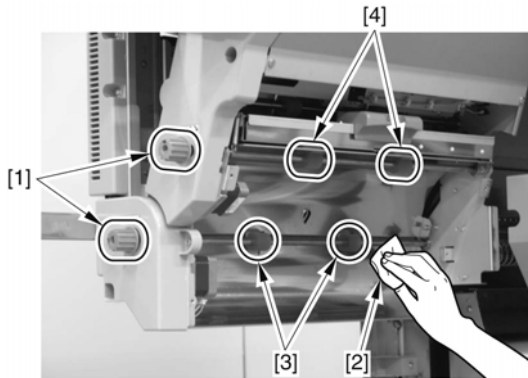
F-14-147

- 3) Remove the reverse lower cover [1].  
- 4 screws [2]



F-14-148

- 4) While rotating the knobs [1], clean the roller with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.  
List of rollers to be cleaned  
- Duplexing Reverse Roller [3]  
- Duplexing Reverse Rear Roller [4]

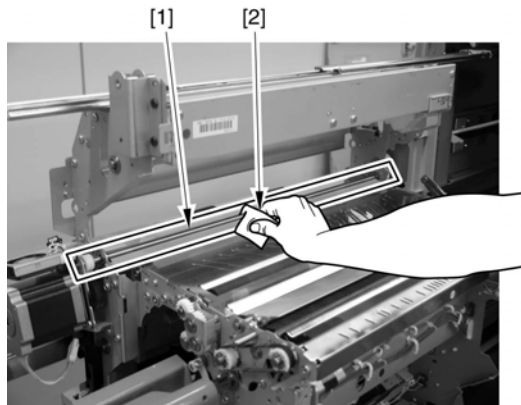


F-14-149

#### 14.5.5.12 Cleaning the Delivery Decurler Roller Opposition Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

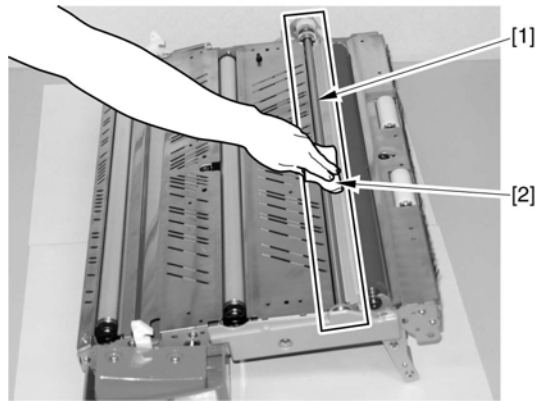
- 1) Removing the Delivery Upper Guide Unit.  
2) Clean the Delivery Decurler Roller Opposition Roller [1] on the host machine side with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-14-150

- 3) Clean the Delivery Decurler Roller Opposition Roller [1] on the Delivery Upper Guide Unit side with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



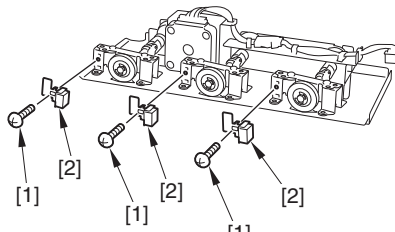


F-14-151

### 14.5.5.13 Cleaning the Skew Roller Cleaning Members and the Cross-feed Unit and the Skew Rollers.

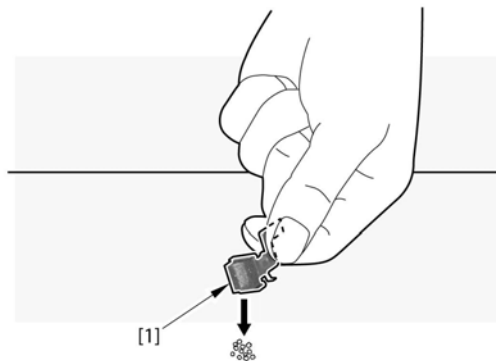
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Removing the Cross-feed Unit.
- 2) Remove the 3 screws [1], and remove the 3 Skew Roller Cleaning Members [2].



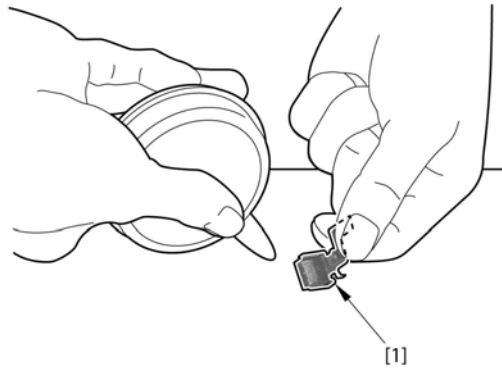
F-14-152

- 3) Drop paper dust clusters attached to the 3 Skew Roller Cleaning Members [1] to a sheet of paper.



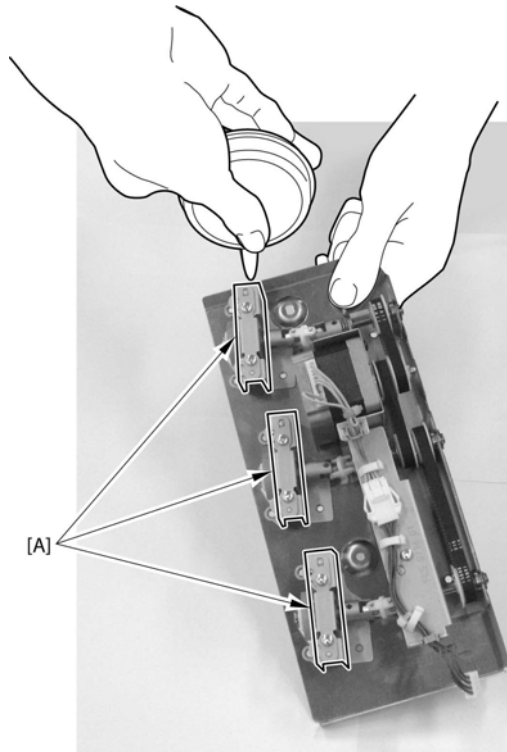
F-14-153

- 4) Clean the 3 Skew Roller Cleaning Members [1] with a blower.



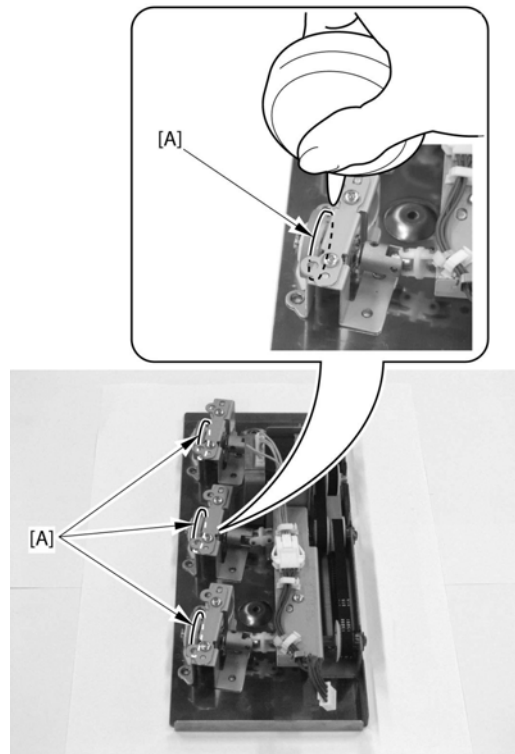
F-14-154

5) Using a blower, drop paper dust clusters inside the Skew Roller Shaft Support Plates [A] to a sheet of paper.



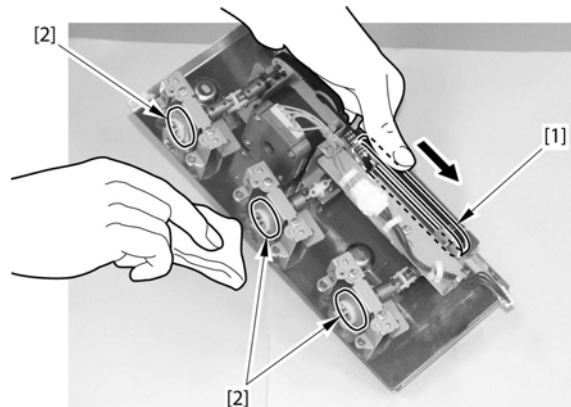
F-14-155

6) Clean the 3 sidewalls [A] of the Skew Rollers with a blower.



F-14-156

7) Rotating the Drive Pulley [1] in the direction of the arrow, clean the Skew Rollers [2] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-14-157

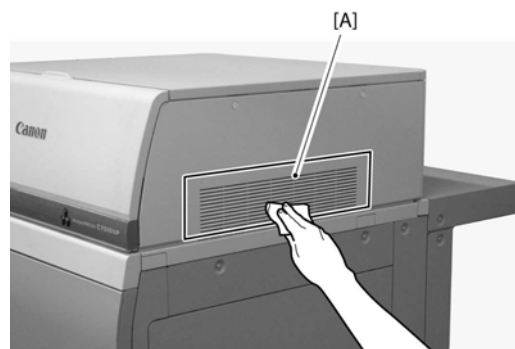
8) Install the 3 removed Skew Roller Cleaning Members.

## 14.5.6 Externals And Control Unit

### 14.5.6.1 Cleaning the Toner Supply Right Cover Louver

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Clean the Toner Supply Right Cover Louver and around it [A] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



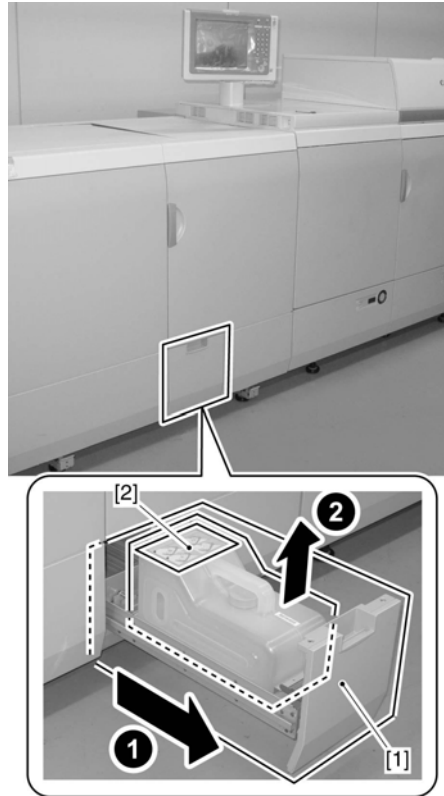
F-14-158

### 14.5.6.2 Collecting waste toner

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

In the case of replacing the Waste Toner Case

- 1) Pull out the Waste Toner Receptacle [1].
- 2) Perform the procedure written on the label [2] on the Waste Toner Case to replace.



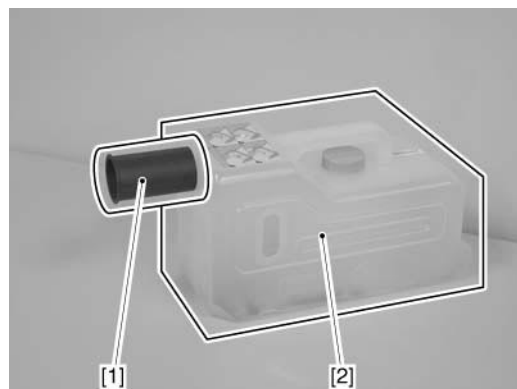
F-14-159

In the case of disposing the waste toner

**CAUTION:**

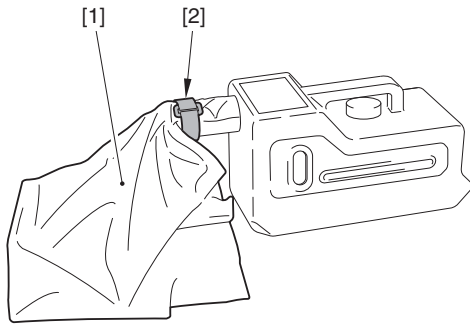
- Do not put waste toner of more than one time in one bag.
- When putting toner in a plastic bag, be sure to place it on the floor.
- Once the Waste Toner bag is fixed with packing tape, do not remove the tape.

- 1) Pull out the Waste Toner Receptacle, and take out the Waste Toner Case.
- 2) Install the Waste Toner Joint [1] to the Waste Toner Case [2].



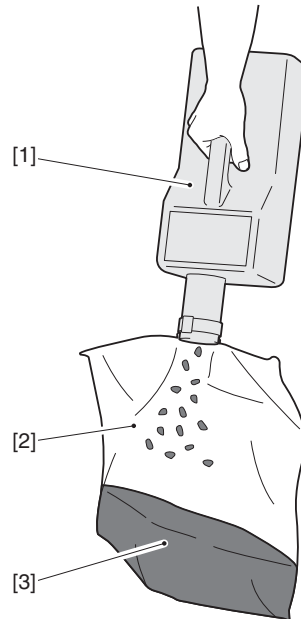
F-14-160

- 3) Put the Waste Toner bag [1] on the Waste Toner Joint and fix it with the Waste Toner Band [2].



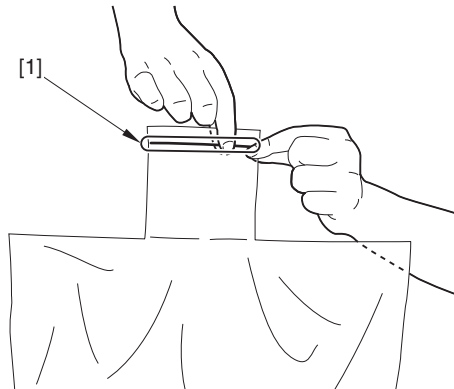
F-14-161

4) Move the waste toner [3] from the Waste Toner Case [1] to the Waste Toner bag [2].



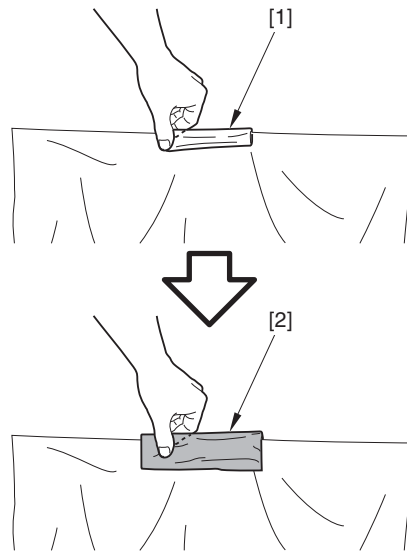
F-14-162

5) Remove the Waste Toner bag from the Waste Toner Case and close the opening [1].



F-14-163

6) Fold the opening [1] of the Waste Toner bag and fix it with packing tape [2].



F-14-164

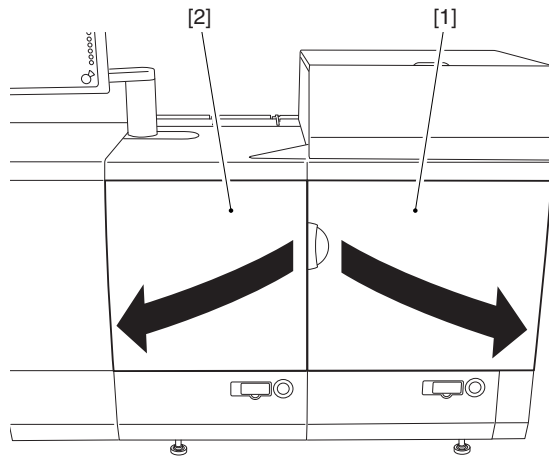
7) Remove the Waste Toner Joint and put the Waste Toner Case back in the Receptacle.

### 14.5.7 Fiiter

#### 14.5.7.1 Cleaning the Sub Hopper Filter

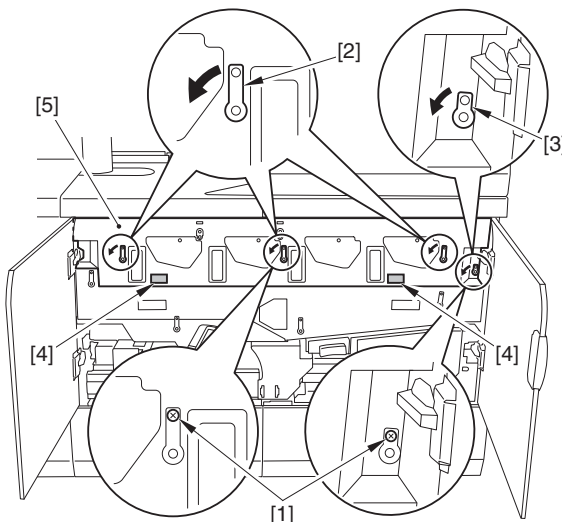
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) Open the Main-Station Right Front Cover [1] and the Main-Station Left Front Cover [2].



F-14-165

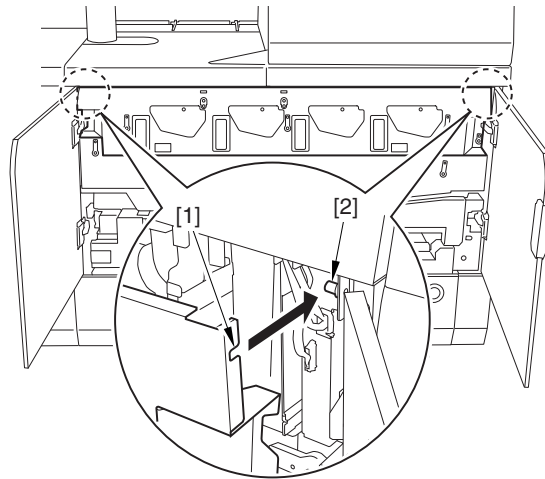
2) Remove the 2 stepped screws [1], shift the 3 levers [2] and the lever (small) [3] in the direction of the arrow in order. While holding the grip [4], detach the process unit cover [5].



F-14-166

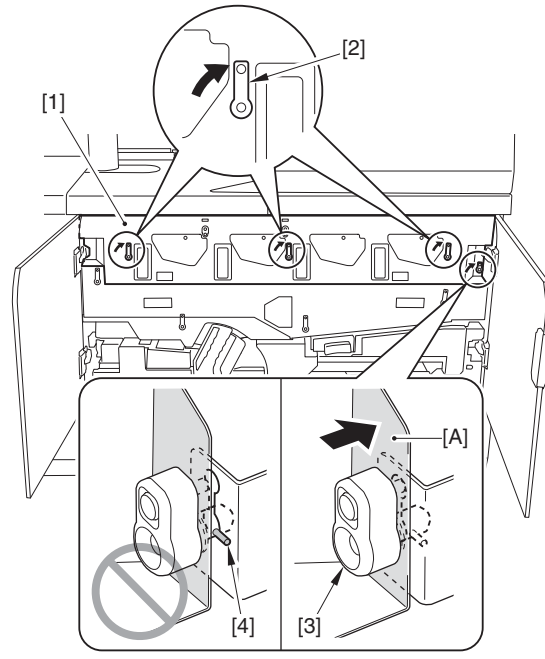
**CAUTION: Points to Note When Attaching the Process Unit Cover**

- Align the cut-off [1] at the both ends of the process unit cover to the pin [2] at the host machine.

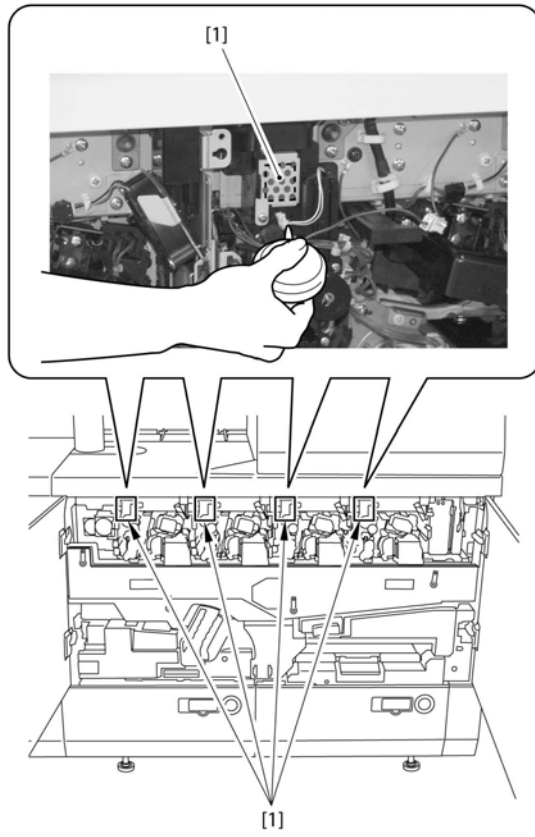


- After shifting the 3 levers [2] of the process unit cover [1] as indicated, shift the lever (small) [3] as indicated while pushing the [A] area toward the rear.

If shifting the lever (small) [3] while the cover [1] does not fit to the machine, the pin [4] is not set correctly, causing an error.



3) Using a blower from above the Protection Plate, blow dust on the Sub Hopper Filter [A] toward the inside.

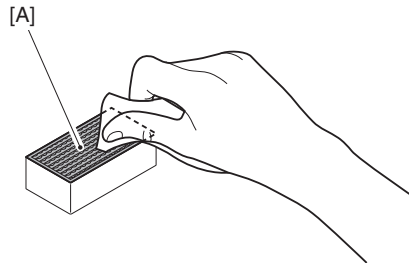


F-14-167

### 14.5.7.2 Cleaning the Sub Station Rear Left Ozone Filter (x4)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Removing the Sub Station Rear Left Ozone Filter (x4).
- 2) Clean the filter's surface [A] with lint-free paper moistened with water.

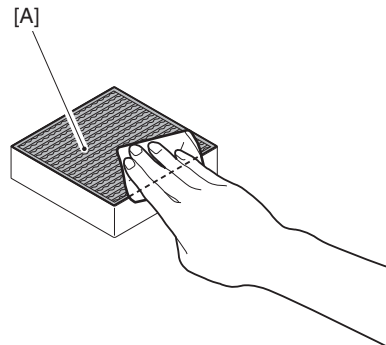


F-14-168

### 14.5.7.3 Cleaning the Sub Station Rear Middle Ozone Filter (x2)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Removing the Sub Station Rear Middle Ozone Filter (x2).
- 2) Clean the filter's surface [A] with lint-free paper moistened with water.



F-14-169



---

## Chapter 15 Standards and Adjustments

---



# Contents

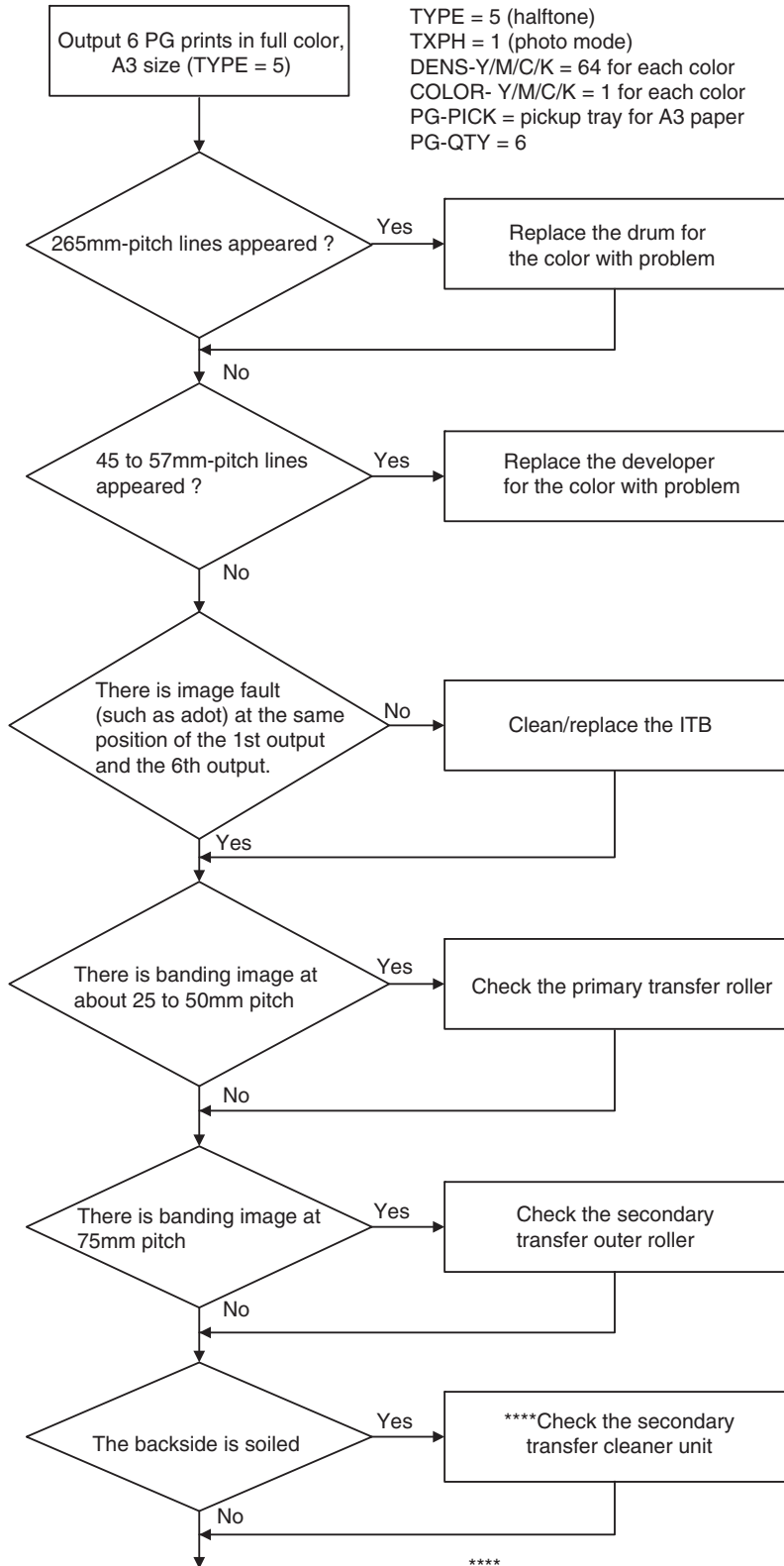
15.1 Image Adjustment Basic Procedure .....	15-1
15.1.1 Making Pre-Checks.....	15-1
15.1.2 Gradient adjustment in density between the front side and the rear side.....	15-2
15.1.3 Adjustment of density difference (1/3).....	15-3
15.1.4 Adjustment of density difference (2/3).....	15-4
15.1.5 Adjustment of density difference (3/3).....	15-5
15.2 Image Adjustments .....	15-6
15.2.1 Horizontal Registration Adjustment .....	15-6
15.2.2 Checking Image Margin .....	15-8
15.2.3 Image Position Adjustment.....	15-8
15.3 Scanning System .....	15-10
15.3.1 When replacing the Copyboard Glass.....	15-10
15.3.2 When replacing the Scanner Parts .....	15-10
15.3.3 When replacing the Reader Controller PCB .....	15-10
15.3.4 When replacing the CCD Unit.....	15-10
15.4 Laser Exposure System .....	15-10
15.4.1 When replacing laser scanner unit .....	15-10
15.5 Image Formation System .....	15-11
15.5.1 When Releasing the Intermediate Transfer Unit Pressure .....	15-11
15.5.2 When replacing primary charging wire .....	15-11
15.5.3 When replacing the Grid Cleaning Pad .....	15-11
15.5.4 When replacing primary grid plate .....	15-11
15.5.5 When replacing the primary charging assembly.....	15-12
15.5.6 When replacing pre-transfer charging wire/pre-transfer charging assembly.....	15-14
15.5.7 When replacing developing assembly .....	15-14
15.5.8 When detaching developing assembly .....	15-15
15.5.9 When replacing developer .....	15-15
15.5.10 When replacing photosensitive drum.....	15-17
15.5.11 When replacing ITB.....	15-17
15.5.12 When replacing primary transfer roller/secondary transfer inner roller .....	15-17
15.5.13 When replacing ITB cleaning brush roller/cleaning blade .....	15-17
15.5.14 When replacing the parts around Photosensitive Drum/ITB .....	15-17
15.5.15 When replacing the secondary transfer external roller .....	15-17
15.5.16 When Replacing the Secondary Transfer Cleaning Brush Roller .....	15-18
15.5.17 When replacing waste toner container.....	15-18
15.5.18 When replacing drum patch sensor.....	15-18
15.5.19 When replacing potential sensors and potential control PCB.....	15-19
15.5.20 When replacing leading edge registration patch sensor.....	15-21
15.5.21 When replacing color registration patch sensor .....	15-21
15.5.22 When replacing Waste Toner Full Sensor .....	15-21
15.5.23 When replacing Buffer Waste Toner Full Sensor.....	15-21
15.5.24 When replacing Color Sensor .....	15-21
15.6 Fixing System .....	15-21
15.6.1 Checking fixing nip width .....	15-21
15.6.2 When replacing primary fixing roller .....	15-22
15.6.3 When replacing secondary fixing roller .....	15-22
15.6.4 When replacing pressure belt.....	15-22
15.6.5 When replacing Pressure Belt Unit-Related Durable Parts .....	15-24
15.6.6 When replacing fixing web.....	15-24
15.7 Electrical Components .....	15-25

15.7.1 Points to note before replacing SRAM PCB.....	15-25
15.7.2 Procedure to replace SRAM PCB.....	15-25
15.7.3 Points to note when replacing hard disks.....	15-25
15.7.4 After replacing hard disks.....	15-25
15.7.5 Points to note when replacing main controller PCB (MAIN-M).....	15-25
15.7.6 Points to note when replacing main controller PCB (MAIN-P).....	15-25
15.7.7 When replacing DC controller PCB 1-1 //Clearing RAM.....	15-26
15.7.8 When replacing DC controller PCB 1-2.....	15-26
15.7.9 When replacing DC controller PCB 1-3.....	15-26
15.7.10 When replacing HV1 PCB.....	15-26
15.7.11 When replacing HV2, HV4, HV6 PCB.....	15-26
15.7.12 When replacing HV3, HV5, HV7, HV8 PCB.....	15-26
15.8 Pickup/Feeding System.....	15-27
15.8.1 When replacing pickup/feed rollers.....	15-27
15.8.2 When replacing paper length sensor.....	15-27
15.8.3 When replacing Registration Sensor.....	15-27
15.8.4 When replacing paper thickness sensor.....	15-27
15.8.5 When replacing floatation fan/fan duct.....	15-27
15.8.6 When replacing Deck and Deck Solenoid (Deck Solenoid Adjustment).....	15-27
15.8.7 When replacing Paper Surface Sensor.....	15-28
15.8.8 When replacing pickup/feed rollers manual feed tray.....	15-28

## 15.1 Image Adjustment Basic Procedure

### 15.1.1 Making Pre-Checks

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



Gradient adjustment in density between the front side and the rear side

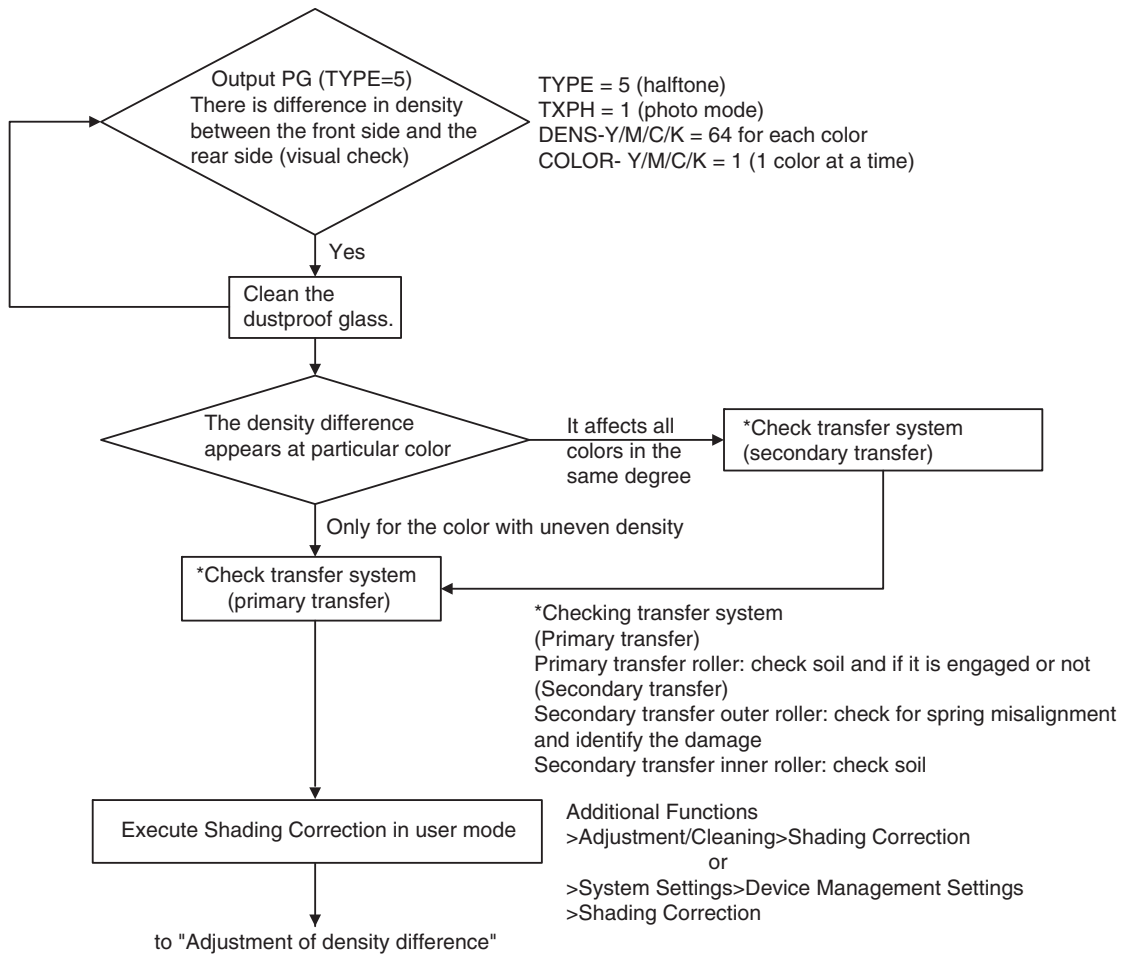
\*\*\*\*

Check the secondary transfer cleaner unit  
 -Is there toner accumulated at the secondary transfer cleaner inlet guide?  
 -> Perform cleaning  
 -Is toner escaping from the cleaning blade?  
 -> Reattach the cleaning blade

F-15-1

15.1.2 Gradient adjustment in density between the front side and the rear side

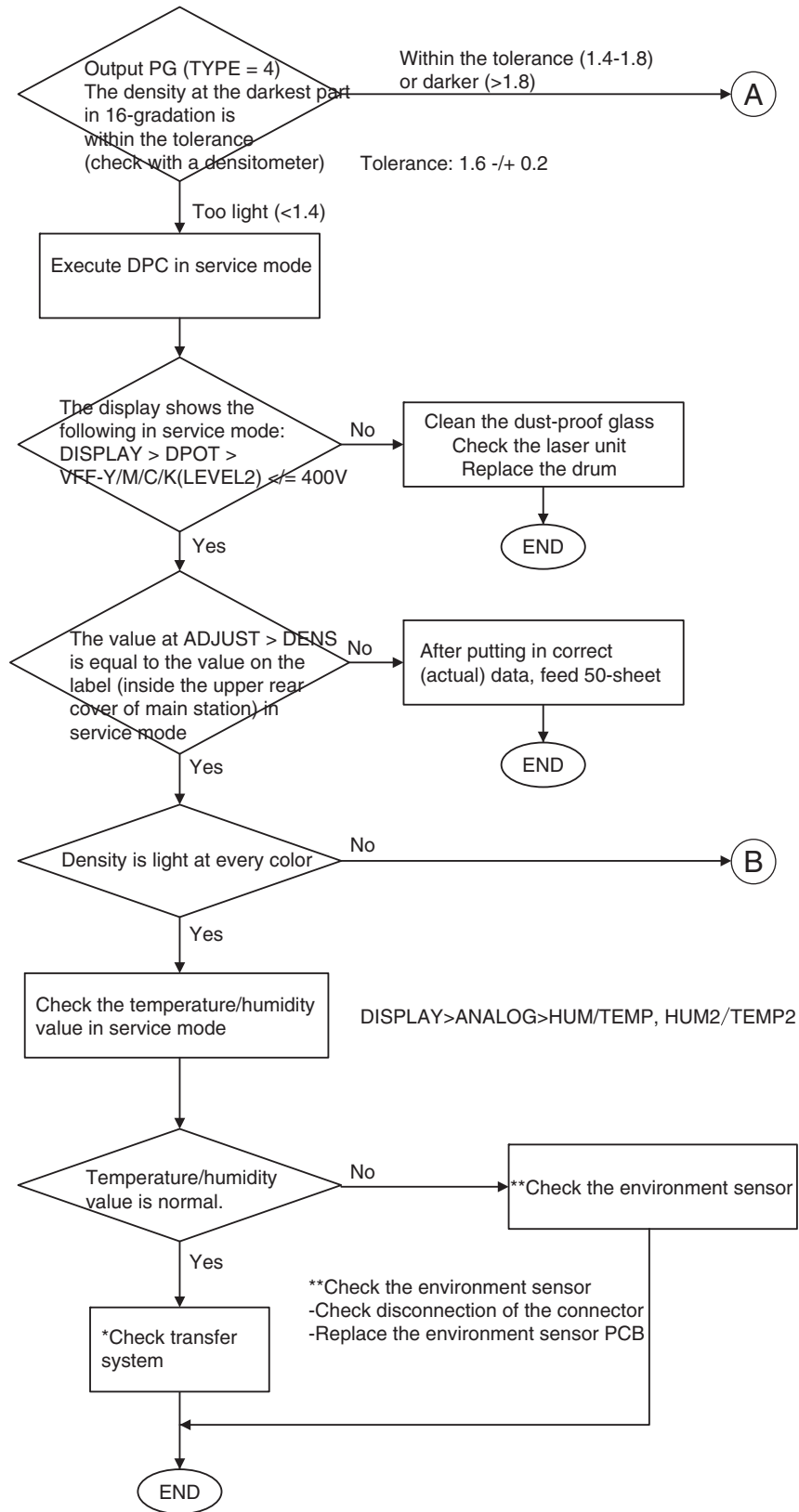
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-15-2

15.1.3 Adjustment of density difference (1/3)

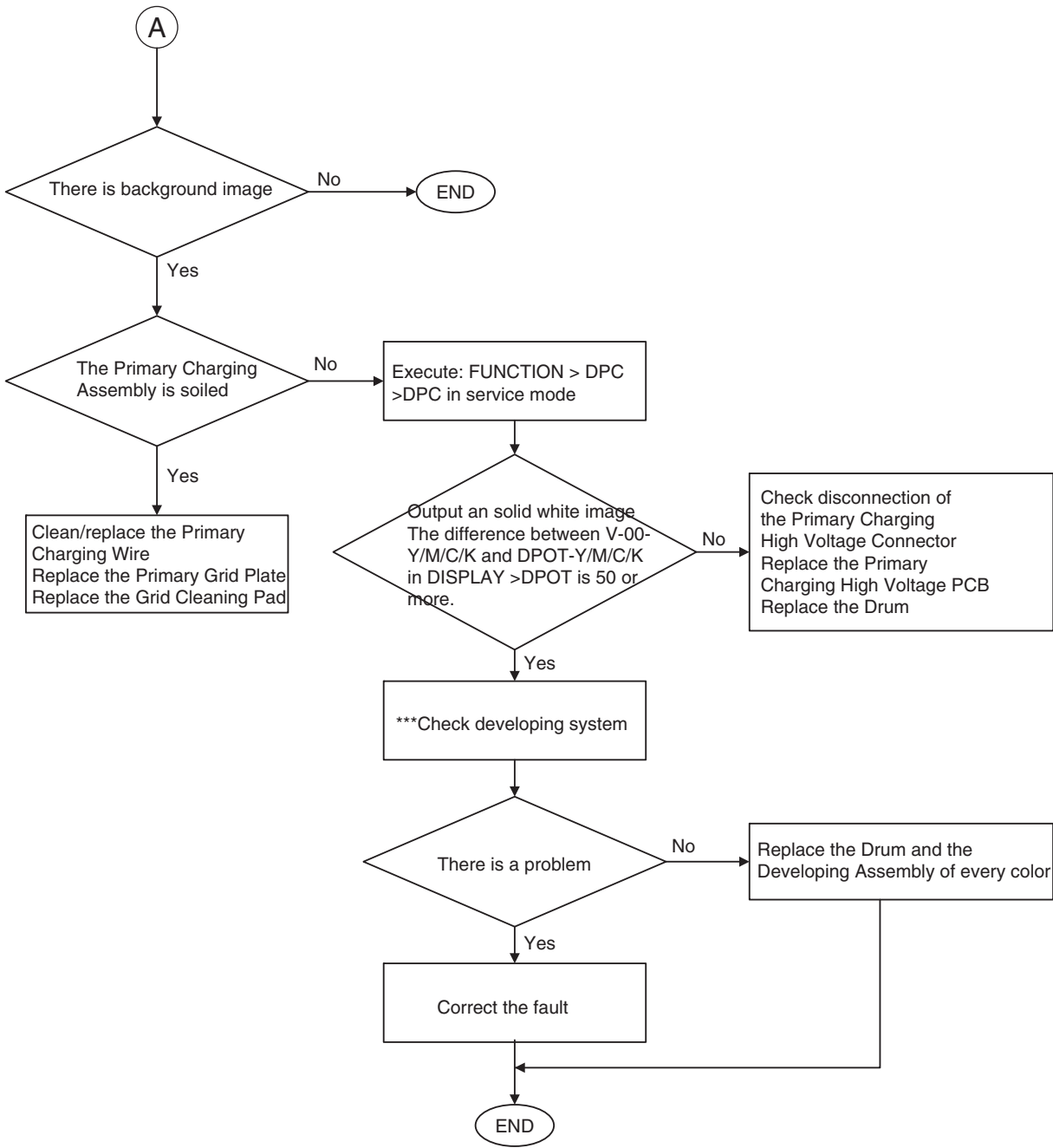
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-15-3

15.1.4 Adjustment of density difference (2/3)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

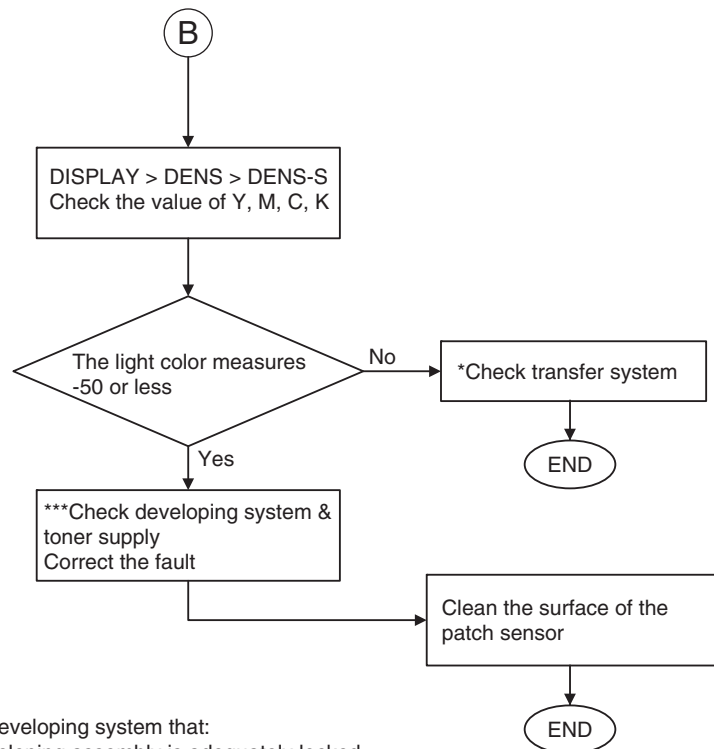


F-15-4



### 15.1.5 Adjustment of density difference (3/3)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



\*\*\*

Check developing system that:

- the developing assembly is adequately locked.
- >Detach/attach the developing assembly to pressure adequately
- the output of the developing bias is adequate.

DISPLAY>DENS>DEV-DC-Y/M/C/K

- the toner is evenly coated on the developing cylinder
- > If there is foreign particle on the blade, remove it-the magnetic pole of the developing cylinder is properly positioned.
- >Attach the positioning plate properly

Check toner supply if:

- the toner is supplied to the sub hopper.
- > Check disconnection of sub hopper toner sensor. Clean the brush

F-15-5

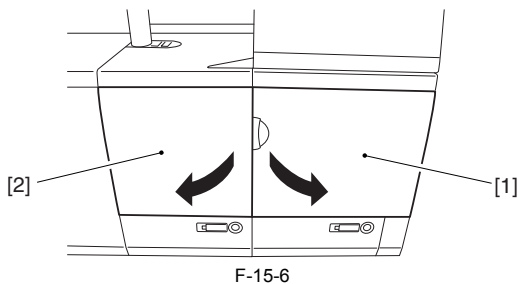
## 15.2 Image Adjustments

### 15.2.1 Horizontal Registration Adjustment

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

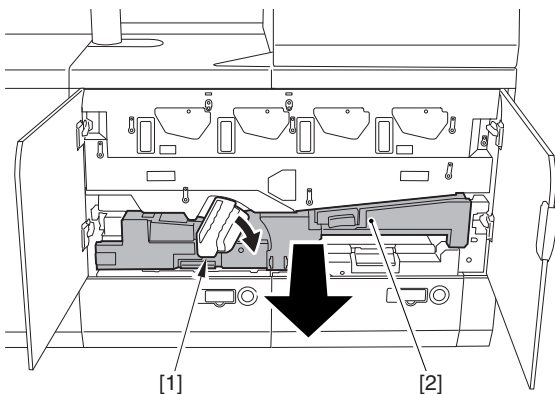
Perform horizontal registration adjustment for right/left decks according to the following step.

- 1) Enter service mode.
  - COPIER > FUNCTION > ATTRACT > P-POS1
- 2) Select the entry field 1 (left side) and enter the following figures.
  - When executing pickup from the right deck: enter "1"
  - When executing pickup from the left deck: enter "2"
- 3) Select the entry field 2 (right side), enter "0" and press OK.
- 4) The display changes into "JAM".
- 5) Open the front right cover [1] and the front left cover [2] of the main station.



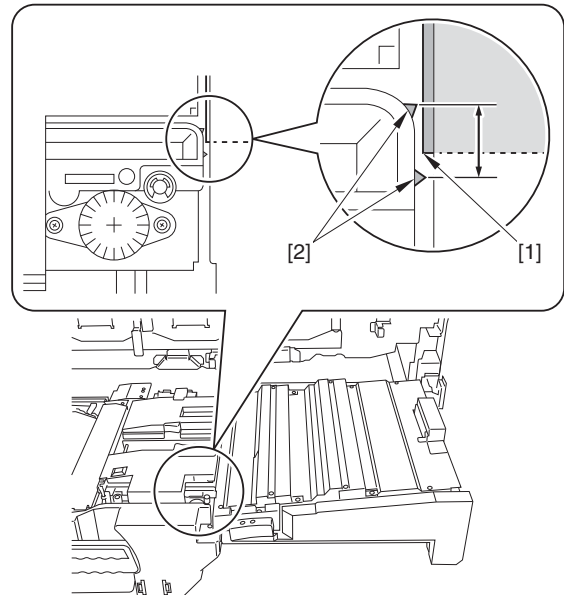
F-15-6

- 6) Tilt the lever B-E1 [1] in the direction of the arrow. Hold the lever B-E1 [1] and pull the feeder assembly [2] until it stops.



F-15-7

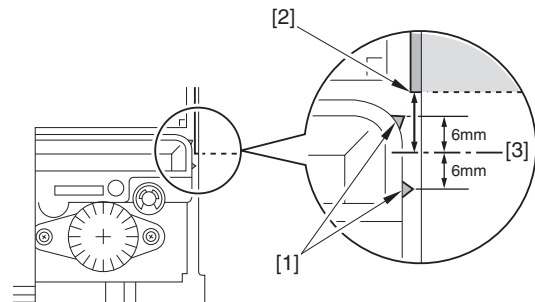
- 7) Check to see that the lower left corner [1] of the paper that is stopped at the pre-registration assembly exists between the 2 projections [2] of the side reference plate.



F-15-8

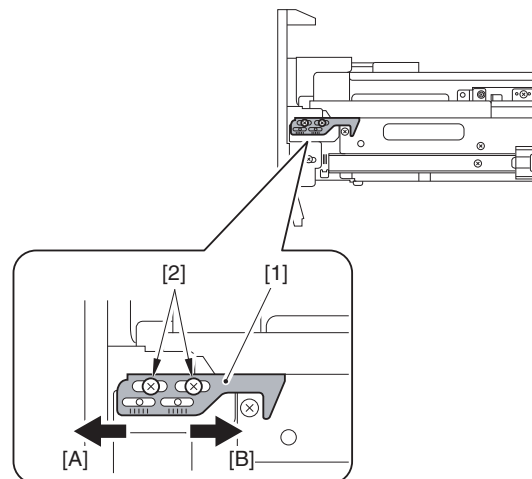
- 8) If it is not between the 2 projections [1] of the side reference plate, measure the distance between the lower left corner [2] of the paper to the center [3] (6 mm from the projection) with a scale.

**NOTE:**  
Its existence between the 2 projections [1] means conforming to the specified value, however, the center is recommended.



F-15-9

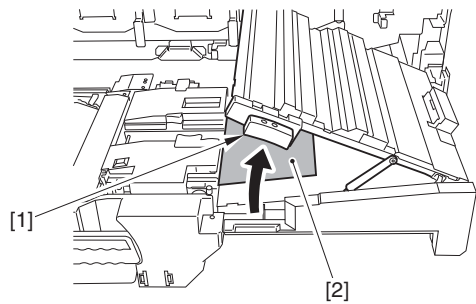
- 9) Open the deck selected in the service mode.
- 10) Loosen the 2 screws [2] of the latch claw [1] at the right side of the deck.
- 11) For the value measured in step 8), move the latch claw adjusting plate [1] back and forth to adjust. (1 scale = 1 mm)
  - In the case that the paper needs to be moved to the rear side, move the latch claw adjusting plate forward [A].
  - In the case that the paper needs to be moved to the front side, move the latch claw adjusting plate backward [B].



F-15-10

- 12) Loosen the 2 screws of the latch claw.
- 13) Adjust the latch claw adjusting plate at the left side in the same manner.
- 14) Hold the lever B-E2 [1], open the pre-registration assembly and remove

the paper.



F-15-11

- 15) Cancel the job on the screen 'System Monitor'.
- 16) Repeat step 1) to 7) to check that the lower left corner of the paper exists between the 2 projections of the side reference plate.
- 17) Be sure to perform the deck open/close solenoid adjustment after performing the adjustment. As for the adjustment procedure, see [\(page 15-27\)Reference\[When replacing Deck and Deck Solenoid \(Deck Solenoid Adjustment\)\]](#).

## 15.2.2 Checking Image Margin

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) By making the following selection in service mode, select the source of paper to which either A3 (297mm X 420mm) or LDR (279mm X 432mm) paper is set.

### CAUTION: Checking Paper Size

The image position adjustment is executed based on the following premises: paper sizes of A3 and LDR are 297mm X 420mm and 279mm X 432mm, respectively. Therefore, if the trailing edge margin and right edge margin do not become the reference value 2.5mm after the adjustment, the paper size may not be the regular size so check the paper size being used.

COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK

Right deck = 1

Left deck = 2

### NOTE:

Following papers are recommended for the image margin adjustment:

- CLC Paper (81.4g/m<sup>2</sup>)
- Hammermill Laser Print (105g/m<sup>2</sup>)
- Canon High Grade (100g/m<sup>2</sup>)

Because the foregoing papers are recommended as the general papers, so it is acceptable to use papers which a user frequently uses for the image position adjustment.

However, in such a case, pay attention to the followings.

-When using the paper duplicated in user mode, check that both values ("a" and "b") of the zoom adjustment are 0% (as for the test print, a= 360, and b= 270) (User Mode > System Management Setting > Paper Type Management Setting > Detail/Edit > Image Position Adjustment > Zoom Adjustment).

- Be sure not to use recycled paper, embossed paper, and vellum paper because, from the feedability point of view, variation tends to occur frequently.

- This image position adjustment (in service mode) is for all media registered with "Paper Type Management Settings"; thus, be sure to execute the adjustment using the same medium all the time.

(Although the image position adjustment can be executed with "Additional Functions > System Settings > Paper Type Management Settings" in user mode, it is the adjustment per paper type.)

- 2) After making the following settings in service mode, output the test print for the image position adjustment by pressing [Start].

COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5

COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1

COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0

- 3) Check the output, and check that the reference values are as follow. If a value is out of the range, execute the image position adjustment.

- Reference value of skew

$L1 - L2 =$  less than 0.25mm

- Reference value of left edge margin

$L1 = 2.5 \pm 0.3$ mm

- Reference value of leading edge margin

$L3 = 2.5 \pm 0.3$ mm

- Magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction

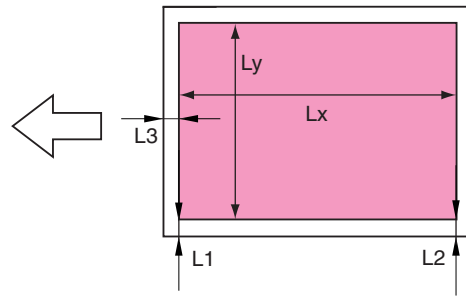
In case of A3 paper

In case of LDR paper

- Magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction

In case of A3 paper

In case of LDR paper



F-15-12

## 15.2.3 Image Position Adjustment

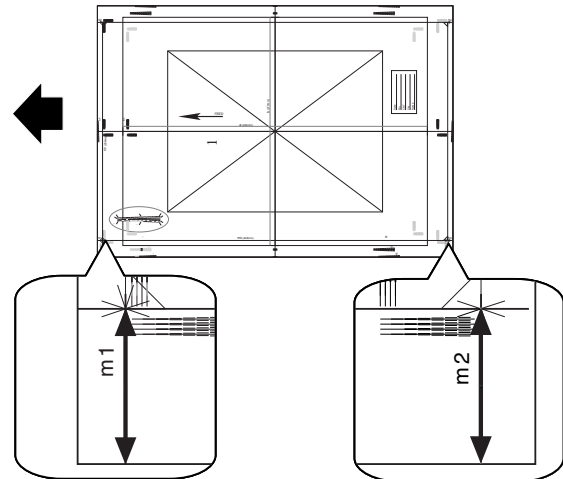
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

### CAUTION:

At installation and after replacing the Deck Unit, be sure to adjust the variation of the side registration for each source of paper by executing the side registration adjustment before executing the image position adjustment. As for the side registration adjustment procedure, see "Side Registration Adjustment".

### 1. Skew Correction

- 1) Press [Additional Functions] > [System Settings] > [Device Management Settings] > [Skew Correction] > [Test Print] > [Next].
- 2) Select A3 or LDR paper, and output a test print.
- 3) Measure the left margins of the test print, m1 and m2, by 0.1 mm with a loupe (CK-0056).

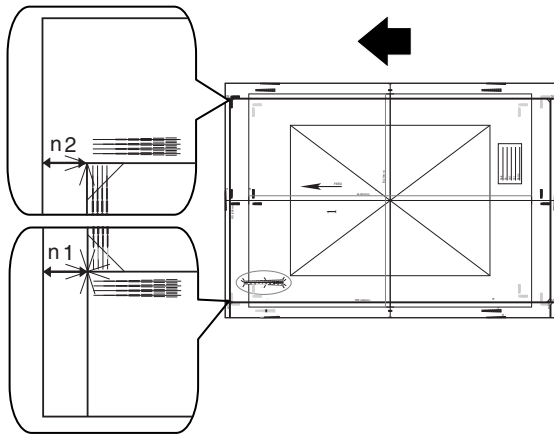


F-15-13

- 4) In [Additional Functions] > [System Settings] > [Device Management Settings] > [Skew Correction], enter the measured values of m1 and m2. The difference between m1 and m2 is automatically corrected.
- 5) Output a test print again, and check the image position.

### 2. Right Angle Correction

- 1) Press [Additional Functions] > [System Settings] > [Device Management Settings] > [Right Angle Correction] > [Test Print] > [Next].
- 2) Select A3 or LDR paper, and output a test print.
- 3) Measure the left margins of the test print, n1 and n2, by 0.1 mm with a loupe (CK-0056).

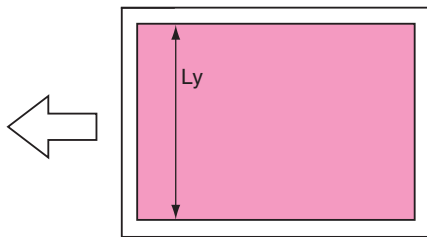


F-15-14

- 4) In [Additional Functions] > [System Settings] > [Device Management Settings] > [Right Angle Correction], enter the measured values of n1 and n2. The difference between n1 and n2 is automatically corrected.
- 5) Output a test print again, and check the image position.

### 3. Magnification ratio adjustment in horizontal scanning direction

- 1) After making the following settings in service mode, output the test print for the image position adjustment by pressing [Start].
  - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
  - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
  - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
- 2) Measure the image length  $L_y$  [mm] in the horizontal scanning direction of the test print.



F-15-15

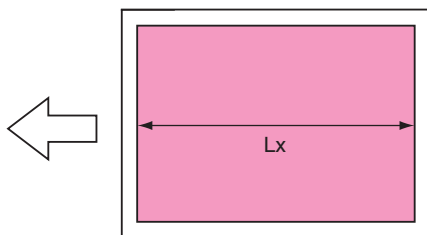
- 3) Evaluate the magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction (ratio):  $M_y$ , and the service mode input value:  $SM_y$ .
 
$$M_y = (L_y' / L_y) \times 100$$
 In case of A3 paper:  $L_y' = 292\text{mm}$   
 In case of LDR paper:  $L_y' = 274\text{mm}$

$$SM_y = (M_y - 100) \times 100$$

- 4) Add the value of  $SM_y$  to the setting in the following service mode. (Do subtraction when  $SM_y$  is negative value.)
  - In Service Mode: COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > MAG-H-M
  - Adjustment range: -100 to 100 (default: 0)
  - Unit: 0.01%

### 4. Magnification ratio adjustment in vertical scanning direction

- 1) After making the following settings in service mode, output the test print for the image position adjustment by pressing [Start].
  - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
  - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
  - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
- 2) Measure the image length  $L_x$  [mm] in the vertical scanning direction of the test print.



F-15-16

- 3) Evaluate the magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction (ratio):  $M_x$ , and the input value:  $SM_x$ .
 
$$M_x = (L_x' / L_x) \times 100$$
 In case of A3 paper:  $L_x' = 415\text{mm}$   
 In case of LDR paper:  $L_x' = 427\text{mm}$

$$SM_x = (M_x - 100) \times 100$$

- 4) Enter  $SM_x$  value in the following:
  - If the magnification ratio adjustment in vertical scanning direction fails to be the reference value even if setting the maximum value (-/+ 1.00) for  $SM_x$ , be sure to conduct magnification ratio adjustment by speed adjustment of the secondary transfer roller.
  - Service Mode: COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > MAG-V-M
  - Adjustment range: -100 to 100 (default: 0)
  - Unit: 0.01%

### 5. Magnification ratio adjustment by speed adjustment of the secondary transfer roller

#### CAUTION:

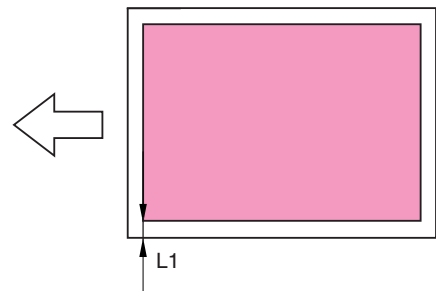
This adjustment should be conducted when magnification ratio adjustment in vertical scanning direction failed to be the reference value even if setting the maximum value (-/+ 1.00) for the magnification ratio adjustment in vertical scanning direction.  
 This symptom occurs when the value exceeds the range of magnification ratio adjustment due to variation of the outer diameter of the secondary transfer roller.

- 1) Make 1-level (-/+ 1) change of the setting value according to the  $M_x$  value:
  - In Service Mode (level 2): COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > 2TR-R-V
  - Setting value
    - 1: decrease the rotating speed (shrunk by 0.1mm)
    - 0: normal rotating speed
    - +1: increase the rotating speed (stretched by 0.25mm)
    - +2: increase the rotating speed (stretched by 0.5mm)
  - $M_x < 100$  [%]  
Make the setting value smaller
  - $M_x > 100$  [%]  
Make the setting value bigger

- 2) Output a test print for image adjustment, and conduct "4. Magnification ratio adjustment in vertical scanning direction" again.
- 3) If the magnification ratio adjustment in vertical scanning direction failed to be the reference value, conduct "5. Magnification ratio adjustment by speed adjustment of the secondary transfer roller".

### 6. Left edge adjustment

- 1) After making the following settings in service mode, output the test print for the image position adjustment by pressing [Start].
  - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
  - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
  - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
- 2) Measure the left end margin  $L_1$  [mm] of the test print to the first decimal place, and make adjustment so that the left end margin  $L_1$  becomes the standard 2.5 mm.



F-15-17

In Service Mode: COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-LEFT  
 Adjustment range: -30 to 30 (default:0)  
 Unit: 0.1mm

- In case of:  $L_1 > 2.5\text{mm}$   
Make the setting value smaller
- In case of:  $L_1 < 2.5\text{mm}$   
Make the setting value bigger

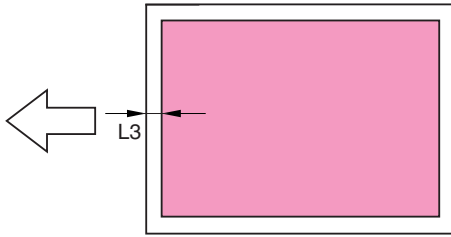
<Example>

If  $L_1$  is 1.2 mm, add 13 to the setting in the abovementioned service mode.

### 7. Leading edge margin adjustment

- 1) After making the following settings in service mode, output the test print for the image position adjustment by pressing [Start].
  - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5
  - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M = 1
  - COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/C/Bk = 0
- 2) Measure the leading edge margin  $L_3$  [mm] of the test print to the first dec-

imal place, and make adjustment so that the leading edge margin L3 becomes the standard 2.5 mm.



F-15-18

In Service Mode: COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-TOP  
Adjustment range: 0 to 200 (default: 100)  
Unit: 0.06mm

- In case of: L3 > 2.5mm  
Make the setting value smaller
- In case of: L3 < 2.5mm  
Make the setting value bigger

<Example>  
If L3 is 1.2 mm, add 13 to the setting in the abovementioned service mode.

## 15.3 Scanning System

### 15.3.1 When replacing the Copyboard Glass

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Procedure

Using the following service mode, enter the values on the correction label included in the package of the Copyboard Glass.

- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > EC-R
  - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > EC-G
  - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > EC-B
- (Color correction of the Copyboard Glass)

### 15.3.2 When replacing the Scanner Parts

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Parts:

CCD unit / copyboard glass / scanning lamp / standard white plate / inverter PCB

#### Procedure

Execute the following Service Modes:

- 1) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-X  
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Y  
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Z  
(Enter the white level data for the white plate)

### 15.3.3 When replacing the Reader Controller PCB

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### CAUTION: Before Replacement (Data Backup)

- If possible, go through the following procedure:
- Download the data registered in the reader controller RAM by SST.
- Print out the data in the User Mode / Service Mode.

- 1) After turning ON the power, execute the following service mode:  
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > R-CON
- 2) If you had downloaded by SST prior to replacement, upload the data.
- 3) Set the service mode item values as described on the service label.  
COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-X (adjustment of image-scanning start position (leading edge of image) in the direction of the sub-scanner)  
COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y (adjustment of image-scanning start position (side-registration) in the direction of the main-scanner)  
COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y-DF (adjustment of the main scanner position at ADF stream reading)  
COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS (adjustment of th CCD reading position at ADF stream reading)  
COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-X-MG (fine adjustment of the sub-scanner reproduction ratio at reading by the pressure plate)  
FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST (adjustment of original stop position at pickup by ADF)  
FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED (adjustment of original feeding

- speed)  
FEEDER > ADJUST > STRD-S (adjustment of the optical system stop position at stream reading mode for small size document)  
FEEDER > ADJUST > STRD-L (adjustment of the optical system stop position at stream reading mode for large size document)

- 4) Execute the following Service Modes in order.  
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-X  
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Y  
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Z  
(Enter the white level data for the white plate)  
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > EC-R  
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > EC-G  
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > EC-B  
(Color correction of the copyborad glass)

- 5) Turn OFF/ON the power.

#### NOTE:

In DADF-R1 model, ADF service mode data are stored in the reader controller RAM. For this reason, clearance of the reader controller PCB RAM / service mode setup or adjustment at replacement are required.

### 15.3.4 When replacing the CCD Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Procedure

Execute the following service mode in order.

- 1) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > CCDU-RG  
(Entry of the color displacement correction value in the vertical scanning direction between R and G lines which relies on the CCD)
- 2) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > CCDU-GB  
(Entry of the color displacement correction value in the vertical scanning direction between G and B lines which relies on the CCD)

## 15.4 Laser Exposure System

### 15.4.1 When replacing laser scanner unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### CAUTION:

When replacing the laser scanner unit, it has to be performed carefully because a measure to be taken will vary depending on the following replacement conditions: whether installing the removed unit to other machine/different station (color) or not, whether color of the unit to be removed is M-color station or Y/C/Bk-color station.

#### <When Removing the Laser Scanner Unit>

Execute the measure in accordance with the table indicated below before removing the laser scanner unit. After replacing the unit, execute "After Replacing the Laser Scanner Unit".

When replacing the new laser scanner unit, execute either Measure A or Measure B.

T-15-1

Color of the laser scanner unit to be removed	Reinstallation *1	
	No (replace the new unit)	Yes
M-color	Measure A	Measure C
Y/C/Bk-color	Measure B	Measure D

\*1: Reinstall the removed unit to other machine/different station (color).

#### <Measure A>

- 1) Initialization of the fan-like shape adjustment value  
Make the following selection: COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > SLOP-H-M, and set the value as "0".

#### <Measure B>

No need of adjustment (Go to "After Replacing the Laser Scanner Unit").

#### <Measure C>

- 1) Initialization of the fan-like shape adjustment value  
Make the following selection: COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG >

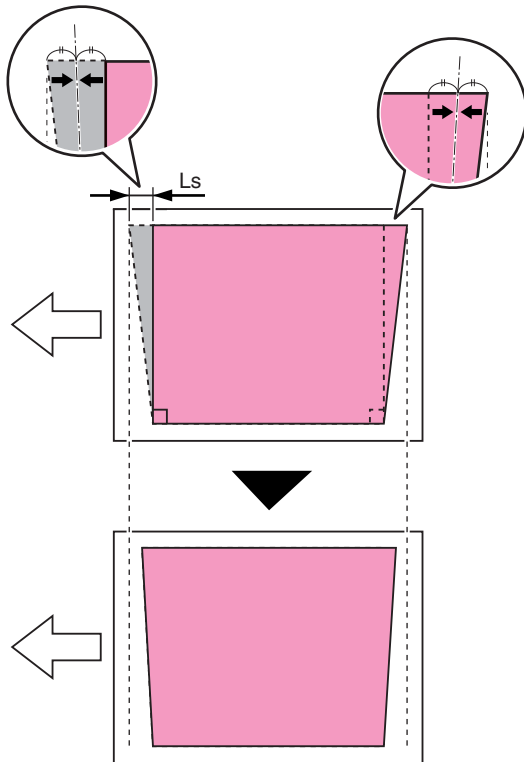
- SLOP-H-M, and set the value as "0".
- Initialization of the skew correction motor  
Make the following selection: COPIER > FUNCTION > LASER > LD-ADJ-Y/M/C/K.

#### <Measure D>

- Initialization of the skew correction motor  
Make the following selection: COPIER > FUNCTION > LASER > LD-ADJ-Y/M/C/K.

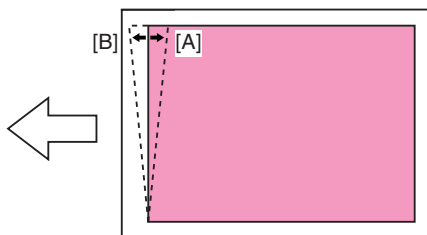
#### <After Replacing the Laser Scanner Unit>

- squareness (angle of fan-like shape) adjustment  
\* For squareness (angle of fan-like shape) adjustment, be sure to perform this adjustment only when replacing the M-color laser scanner unit
  - Output the test print for the image position adjustment as 2-sided print (COPIER > TEST > PG > 2-SIDE = 1).
  - See through the output image, and calculate the displacement degree (Ls [mm]) of the lead edge of the 1st side and the trail edge of the 2nd side to the first place of decimal.



F-15-19

- Make the following selection in service mode and enter the input value (SLs).  
COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > SLOP-H-M  
Setting value: -200 to +200 [Unit: pulse]  
Each 1 setting value change results in the movement of Ls = 0.0045mm.  
By setting the value larger, the image position shifts toward the trail edge [A].  
On the other, it shifts toward the lead edge [B] by setting the value smaller.



F-15-20

- Execute the Auto Color Displacement Correction Control  
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > AT-IMG-X
- Execute the Potential Control  
COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC
- Enter the Values to the Service Label (all laser scanner units other than

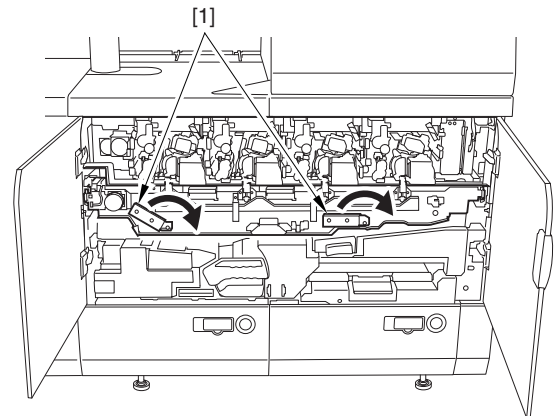
the replaced one)  
COPIER > ADJUST > LASER > LNSMTR-Y/M/C/K

## 15.5 Image Formation System

### 15.5.1 When Releasing the Intermediate Transfer Unit Pressure

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

If releasing the pressure for intermediate transfer unit, execute the automatic color displacement correction (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > AT-IMG-X) after re-application of pressure.



F-15-21

[1] Intermediate transfer assembly release lever

### 15.5.2 When replacing primary charging wire

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- Execute charging wire cleaning (COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX)  
[Duration]  
Approx. 45 sec
- Execute potential control (COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC)  
[Duration]  
Approx. 80 sec

### 15.5.3 When replacing the Grid Cleaning Pad

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- Execute charging wire cleaning (COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX)  
[Duration]  
Approx. 45 sec
- Execute potential control (COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC)  
[Duration]  
Approx. 80 sec

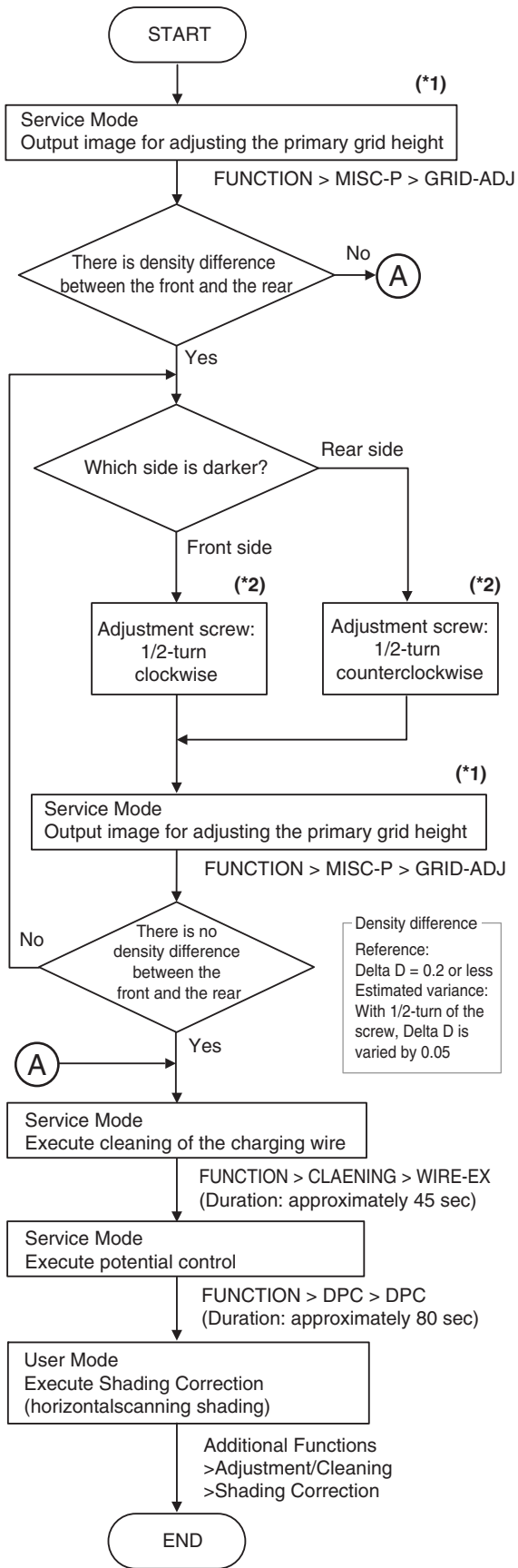
### 15.5.4 When replacing primary grid plate

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- Execute potential control (COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC)  
[Duration]  
Approx. 80 sec

### 15.5.5 When replacing the primary charging assembly

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-15-22

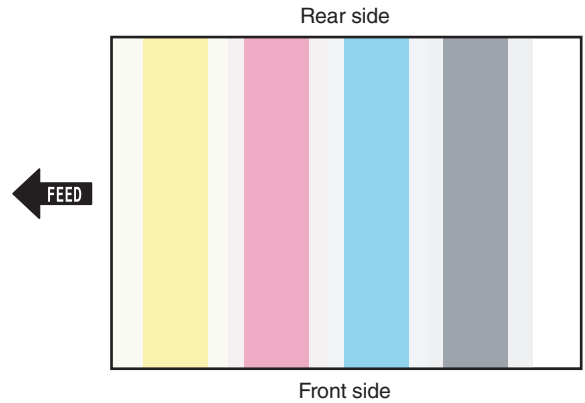
\*1  
Image for height adjustment

The image for height adjustment is output by executing the following in Service Mode:  
- COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > GRID-ADJ

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to meet the following conditions for the paper and the paper source to use:

- Paper source: right deck
- Paper size: A3 or LDR
- Paper type setting: plain paper or thin paper

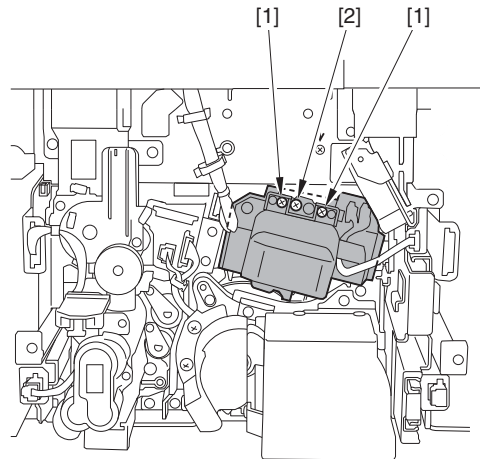
All of the conditions above have to be met; otherwise the image for height adjustment cannot be output as shown below.



F-15-23

\*2  
Procedure to adjust the height of the primary charging assembly

- 1) Loosen the 2 screws for the primary charging assembly [1].
- 2) Turn the screw for height adjustment [2].
- 3) Fixing the 2 screws for the primary charging assembly [1].



F-15-24

**CAUTION:**  
For the image for height adjustment, be sure to perform step 3) (tightening the 2 screws [1]) first, and then output the image.



**NOTE:**

To lower the front side:

-> Turn the adjustment screw 'clockwise'

To lift up the front side:

-> Turn the adjustment screw 'counterclockwise'

Making 1-turn of the adjustment screw lifts/lowers the front side by 0.35mm.

### 15.5.6 When replacing pre-transfer charging wire/pre-transfer charging assembly


imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- Execute charging wire cleaning (COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX)  
[Duration]  
Approx. 45 sec

### 15.5.7 When replacing developing assembly

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION:**  
Without setting a paper to the deck, it is not possible to check that the host machine status [1] is "READY".  
The operations, "SPLY-H", "STIR", and "INISSET", that will be executed in the following steps will not be worked normally if the host machine status is not "READY".



The screenshot shows a service mode menu with the following items: COM-LOG, RGN-ADR (http://d612ffmc-web2.ffa.canon.co.jp), CNT-DATE (0000/00/00 00:00), CNT-INTV (0, 0, 1-168), INISSET-4, INISSET-K, INIT-IT8, and GS-CHECK. The status bar at the top right shows '< READY >' with a callout [1] pointing to it.

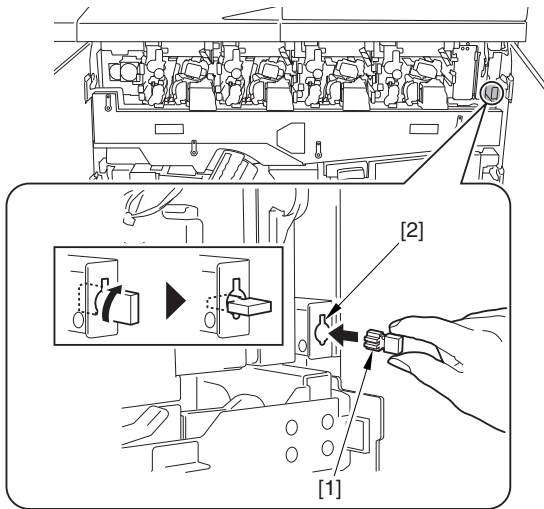
**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to prepare a developer because there is no developer supplied in a new developing assembly.

**Before replacement:**

- Let the developer get used to the installation environment.
  - 1) Shake the developer well (approx. 20 times)
  - 2) Open the cap and take the inner cap out.
  - 3) Put the cap back, and temporarily store the developer in a dust-free place.

**After replacement:**

- 1) Open the main station front doors.
- 2) Detach the process unit cover.
- 3) Attach the switch ON tool [1] to the drum heater switch area [2].



F-15-25

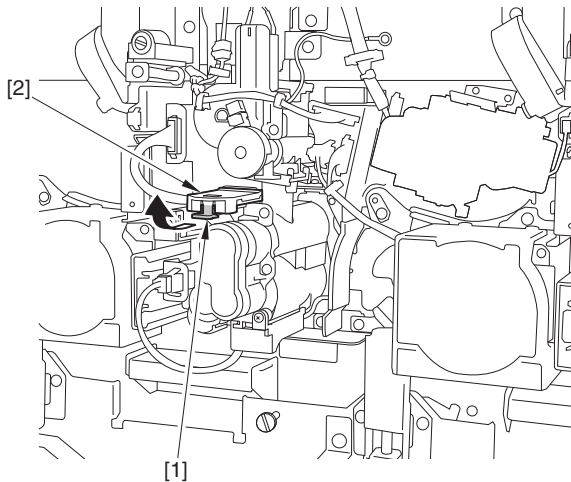
**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to follow the instructions otherwise "E062" error occurs if skipping Step 3) with the process unit cover detached to turn ON the power. This machine monitors the conductive state to the heater when the machine is turned ON or the power is distributed.

- 4) With the main station's front doors open, turn on the main power.

- 5) Make a setting to disable warm-up rotation (COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF-> "1")

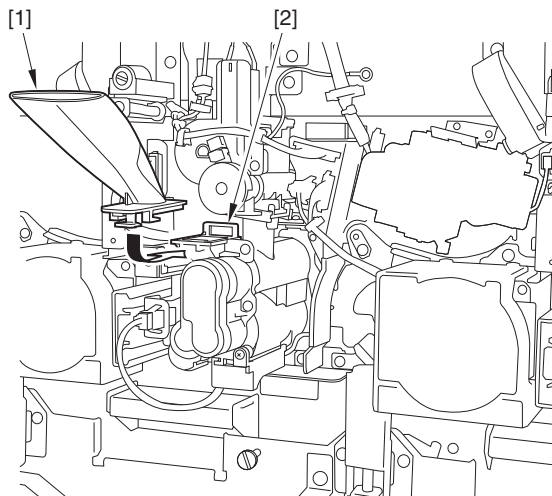
**NOTE:**  
The setting value for AINR-OFF will be automatically back to "0" by executing the following: COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISSET

- 6) Enter the value on the label attached to the Process Unit (COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > ALF-Y/M/C/K, and also write down the value on the service label.
- 7) Attach the 2 switch ON tools to the front cover switch area.
- 8) Disengage the claw [1] to detach the developer supplying mouth cover [2] of developing assembly.



F-15-26

- 9) Attach the supplying funnel [1] to the developer supplying mouth [2] of developing assembly.



F-15-27

- 10) In the following service mode, select the color of the developer. (More than 1 color can be selected.)  
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CLR-SET

**CAUTION:**  
In the following Step 11), execute the following in Service Mode for supplying developer:  
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > SPLY-H  
- Be sure to check that "READY" "Check the Developer" is displayed at the upper right of the service mode screen when it is executed, and then press [OK].

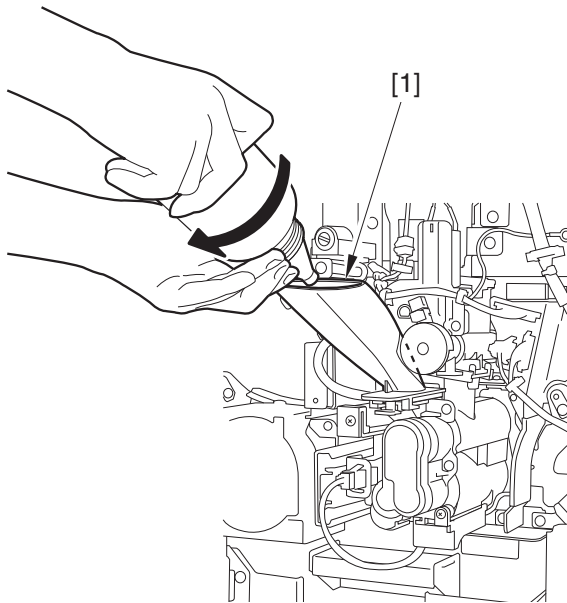
- 11) Execute developer supplying mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > SPLY-H)  
[Duration]  
Approx. 290 sec

**NOTE:**  
The supplying screw starts to rotate approximately 20 to 25 sec after SPLY-H is executed.

**CAUTION:**

During execution of SPLY-H, the operation can be stopped by pressing STOP key. However, if the operation is stopped in the middle of the process, image error may occur because the toner is not sufficiently stirred.

- 12) Check that the supplying screw is rotating (visual check from the developer's supplying mouth), and then, with rotating the bottle, supply the developer to the supplying funnel [1] little at a time.



F-15-28

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to supply the developer in the same color of the developing assembly.

**NOTE:**

In case that the supplying of developer does not complete within SPLY-H operation time, execute SPLY-H again to supply the rest of the developer.

- 13) Remove the supplying funnel to attach the developer supplying mouth cover.  
 14) Remove the 2 switch ON tools from the front cover switch area (do not remove the switch ON tool at the drum heater switch area).  
 15) Close the main station front doors.  
 16) In the following service mode, select the color of the developer. (More than 1 color can be selected.)  
 COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CLR-SET

**CAUTION:**

In the following Step 17), execute the following in Service Mode for stirring developer:

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STIR  
 - Be sure to check that "READY" is displayed at the upper right of the service mode screen when it is executed, and then press [OK].

- 17) Execute developer stirring mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STIR)  
 [Duration]  
 Approx. 155 sec  
 18) In the following service mode, select the color of the developer. (More than 1 color can be selected.)  
 COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CLR-SET

**CAUTION:**

In the following Step 19), execute the following in Service Mode for initial installation of developer:

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET  
 - Be sure to check that "READY" is displayed at the upper right of the service mode screen when it is executed, and then press [OK].

- 19) Execute initial installation mode of developing assembly (COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET)  
 [Duration]  
 Approx. 350 sec

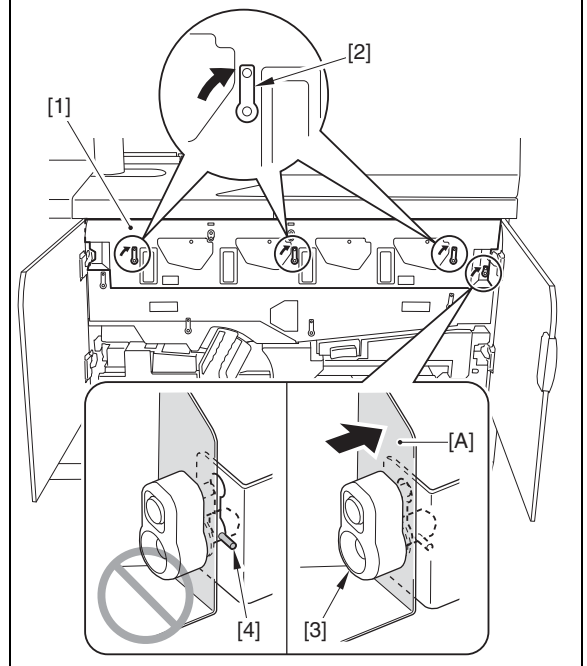
**CAUTION:**

Be sure not to turn off the power while INISET is executed.

- 20) Turn OFF the main power switch.

- 21) Remove the switch ON tool at the drum heater switch area, and put the process unit cover back.

**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching the process unit cover**  
 After shifting the 3 levers [2] of the process unit cover [1] as indicated, shift the lever (small) [3] as indicated while pushing the [A] area toward the rear. If shifting the lever (small) [3] while the cover [1] does not fit to the machine, the pin [4] is not set correctly, causing an E062 error.



- 22) Close the main station front doors, and then turn ON the main power.  
 23) Execute forcible warm-up rotation mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > INTR-EX)  
 [Duration]  
 Approx. 150 sec  
 24) Execute auto gradation correction control (in Additional Functions Mode: Adjustment/Cleaning > Auto Gradation Correction > Full Correction)  
 25) Output the solid image and check to see that the while lines etc. does not occur. If there is a foreign particle coming between the sleeve and the blade, remove it by using the transparency etc.

**CAUTION: Points to note when removing foreign particles:**

- Be sure not to use a paper. It may produce paper dusts.  
 - The factory setting of the S-B gap is approx. 500 um. When using the transparency, be sure to use the one of 300 um or less of thickness and perform the operations carefully enough not to damage the cylinder. Do not remove the blade.

**15.5.8 When detaching developing assembly**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- Output the solid image and check to see that the while lines etc. does not occur. If there is a foreign particle coming between the sleeve and the blade, remove it by using the transparency etc.

**CAUTION: Points to note when removing foreign particles:**

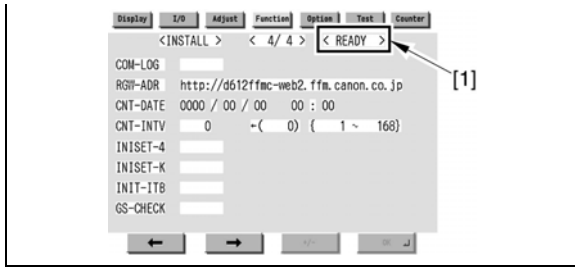
- Be sure not to use a paper. It may produce paper dusts.  
 - The factory setting of the S-B gap is approx. 500 um. When using the transparency, be sure to use the one of 300 um or less of thickness and perform the operations carefully enough not to damage the cylinder. Do not remove the blade.

**15.5.9 When replacing developer**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION:**

Without setting a paper to the deck, it is not possible to check that the host machine status [1] is "READY". The operations, "RECV", "SPLY-H", "STIR", and "INISET", that will be executed in the following steps will not be worked normally if the host machine status is not "READY".

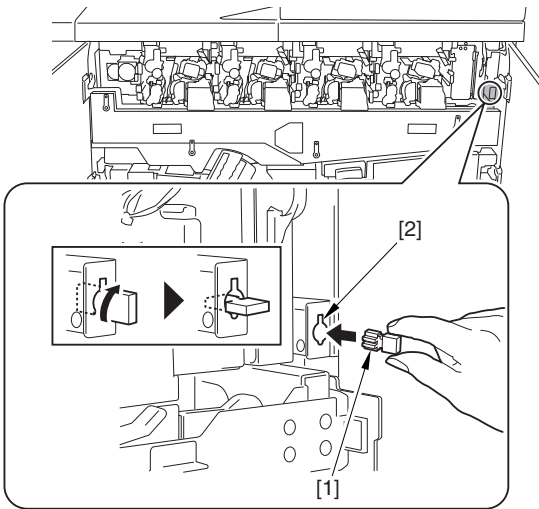


**Before replacement:**

- Let the developer get used to the installation environment.
  - 1) Shake the developer well (approx. 20 times)
  - 2) Open the cap and take the inner cap out.
  - 3) Put the cap back, and temporarily store the developer in a dust-free place.

**After replacement:**

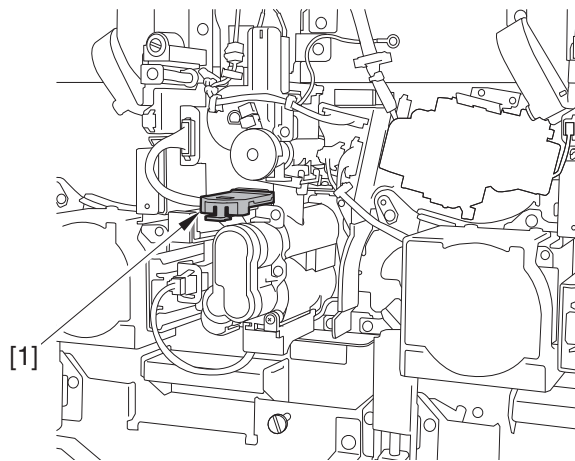
- 1) Open the main station front doors.
- 2) Detach the process unit cover.
- 3) Attach the switch ON tool [1] to the drum heater switch area [2].



F-15-29

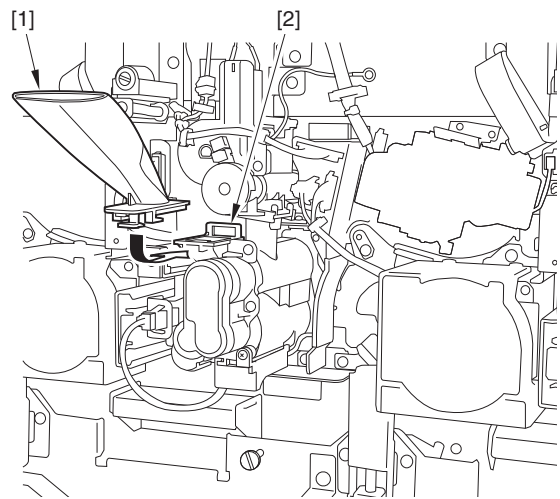
**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to follow the instructions otherwise "E062" error occurs if skipping Step 3) with the process unit cover detached to turn ON the power. This machine monitors the conductive state to the heater when the machine is turned ON or the power is distributed.

- 4) With the main station's front doors open, turn on the main power.
- 5) Attach the 2 switch ON tools to the front cover switch area.
- 6) Pinch the trailing edge of the developer supply mouth cover [1], and with pushing it to lower lightly, pull the cover toward to remove it.



F-15-30

- 7) Attach the supplying funnel [1] to the developer supplying mouth [2] of developing assembly.



F-15-31

- 8) In the following service mode, select the color of the developer. (More than 1 color can be selected.)  
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CLR-SET

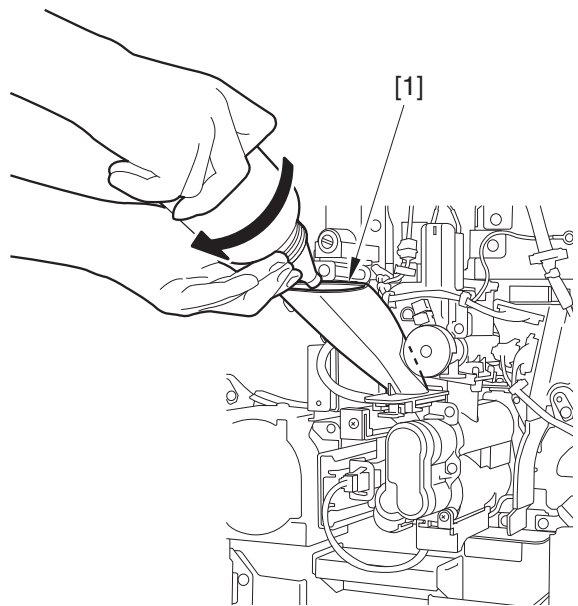
**CAUTION:**  
In the following Step 9), execute the following in Service Mode for supplying developer:  
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > SPLY-H  
- Be sure to check that "READY", "Check the Developer" is displayed at the upper right of the service mode screen when it is executed, and then press [OK].

- 9) Execute developer supplying mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > SPLY-H)  
[Duration]  
Approx. 290 sec

**NOTE:**  
The supplying screw starts to rotate approximately 20 to 25 sec after SPLY-H is executed.

**CAUTION:**  
During execution of SPLY-H, the operation can be stopped by pressing STOP key. However, if the operation is stopped in the middle of the process, image error may occur because the toner is not sufficiently stirred.

- 10) Check that the supplying screw is rotating (visual check from the developer's supplying mouth), and then, with rotating the bottle, supply the developer to the supplying funnel [1] little at a time.



F-15-32

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to supply the developer in the same color of the developing assembly.

**NOTE:**

In case that the supplying of developer does not complete within SPLY-H operation time, execute SPLY-H again to supply the rest of the developer.

- 11) Remove the supplying funnel to attach the developer supplying mouth cover.
- 12) Remove the 2 switch ON tools from the front cover switch area (do not remove the switch ON tool at the drum heater switch area).
- 13) Close the main station front doors.
- 14) In the following service mode, select the color of the developer. (More than 1 color can be selected.)  
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CLR-SET

**CAUTION:**

In the following Step 15), execute the following in Service Mode for stirring developer:  
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STIR  
- Be sure to check that "READY" is displayed at the upper right of the service mode screen when it is executed, and then press [OK].

- 15) Execute developer stirring mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STIR)  
[Duration]  
Approx. 155 sec
- 16) In the following service mode, select the color of the developer. (More than 1 color can be selected.)  
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CLR-SET

**CAUTION:**

In the following Step 17), execute the following in Service Mode for initial installation of developer:  
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET  
- Be sure to check that "READY" is displayed at the upper right of the service mode screen when it is executed, and then press [OK].

- 17) Execute initial installation of developing assembly (COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET)  
[Duration]  
Approx. 350 sec

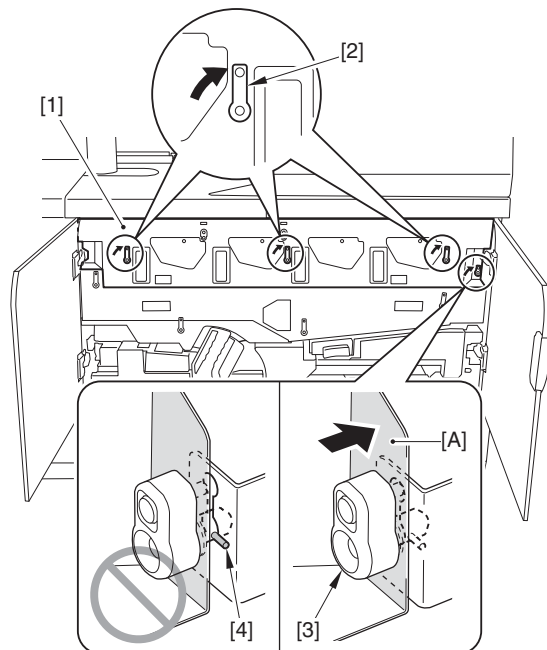
**CAUTION:**

Be sure not to turn off the power while INISET is executed.

- 18) Turn OFF the main power switch.
- 19) Remove the switch ON tool at the drum heater switch area, and put the process unit cover back.

**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching the process unit cover**

After shifting the 3 levers [2] of the process unit cover [1] as indicated, shift the lever (small) [3] as indicated while pushing the [A] area toward the rear. If shifting the lever (small) [3] while the cover [1] does not fit to the machine, the pin [4] is not set correctly, causing an E062 error.



F-15-33

- 20) Close the main station front doors, and then turn ON the main power.
- 21) Execute forcible warm-up rotation mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > INTR-EX ; level2)  
[Duration]

- Approx. 150 sec  
22) Execute auto gradation correction control (in Additional Functions Mode: Adjustment/Cleaning > Auto Gradation Correction > Full Correction)

**15.5.10 When replacing photosensitive drum**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Execute Image Stabilization Control (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > INTR-EX ; Level2)  
[Duration]  
Approx. 150 sec
- 2) Execute Horizontal Scanning Shading (in User Mode: Adjustment/Cleaning > Shading Correction)
- 3) Execute Auto Gradation Adjustment Control (in User Mode: Adjustment/Cleaning > Auto Gradation Adjustment > Full Adjust)

**15.5.11 When replacing ITB**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Execute forcible warm-up rotation mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > INTR-EX)  
[Duration]  
Approx. 150 sec
- 2) Execute ITB edge profile measurement mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB)  
[Duration]  
Approx. 160 sec
- 3) Execute auto color displacement correction control (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > AT-IMG-X)  
[Duration]  
Approx. 95 sec

**15.5.12 When replacing primary transfer roller/secondary transfer inner roller**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- Execute auto color displacement correction control (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > AT-IMG-X)  
[Duration]  
Approx. 95 sec

**15.5.13 When replacing ITB cleaning brush roller/cleaning blade**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- Execute auto color displacement correction control (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > AT-IMG-X)  
[Duration]  
Approx. 95 sec

**15.5.14 When replacing the parts around Photosensitive Drum/ITB**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- Execute forcible warm-up rotation mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > INTR-EX)  
[Duration]  
Approx. 150 sec

**NOTE:**

To execute the image stabilization control manually when warm-up rotation at first power-on.

## Details

1. Potential control
2. Patch potential control
3. ATVC control
4. Leading edge registration patch sensor light intensity adjustment
5. ITB cleaning
6. Color displacement correction (fine adjustment)

**15.5.15 When replacing the secondary transfer external roller**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

When replacing the secondary transfer external roller, replace the secondary transfer cleaning roller brush roller (2 pieces) simultaneously.

**NOTE:**

1. Simultaneous replacement reduces the back soil of the secondary transfer due to the consumption difference between the secondary transfer external roller and the secondary transfer cleaning brush roller.

2. After replacement, make sure to clear the sheet counter of secondary transfer external roller and the secondary transfer cleaning roller; otherwise, measure for the back soil of secondary transfer does not function properly.

Level 1

Secondary transfer external roller sheet counter:  
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 2TR-ROLL  
Secondary transfer cleaning roller sheet counter:  
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 2TRCL-RL

Level 2

Enable/disable the measure for secondary transfer back soil (0: disable, 1: enable):  
COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2ELSW

**15.5.16 When Replacing the Secondary Transfer Cleaning Brush Roller**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

When replacing the 2 Secondary Transfer Cleaning Brush Rollers, replace the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller at the same time.

**NOTE:**

1. Simultaneous replacement reduces the back soil of the secondary transfer due to the consumption difference between the secondary transfer external roller and the secondary transfer cleaning brush roller.

2. After replacement, make sure to clear the sheet counter of secondary transfer external roller and the secondary transfer cleaning roller; otherwise, measure for the back soil of secondary transfer does not function properly.

Level 1

Secondary transfer external roller sheet counter:  
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 2TR-ROLL  
Secondary transfer cleaning roller sheet counter:  
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 2TRCL-RL

Level 2

Enable/disable the measure for secondary transfer back soil (0: disable, 1: enable):  
COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2ELSW

**15.5.17 When replacing waste toner container**

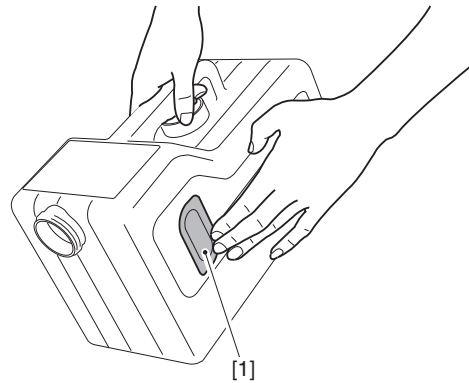
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

In case of replacing with a new one

No particular service work is required.  
Error/alarm status is automatically cleared if the waste toner full sensor detects no toner in the waste toner container after its replacement.

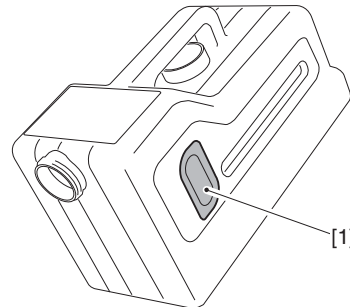
In case of repeatedly using the waste toner container (in case of disposing waste toner only)

1) Pat near the waste toner full detection window [1] of the waste toner container with your hand to let the toner attached to the inside of the waste toner full detection window off.



F-15-34

- 2) Attach the emptied waste toner container. If the waste toner full sensor detects no toner, the error/alarm status is automatically cleared.
- 3) If the error/alarm status is not be cleared even after taking Step 2), remove the seal [1] attached to the waste toner full level window and attach a new seal (FC6-8560) instead.



F-15-35

**15.5.18 When replacing drum patch sensor**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

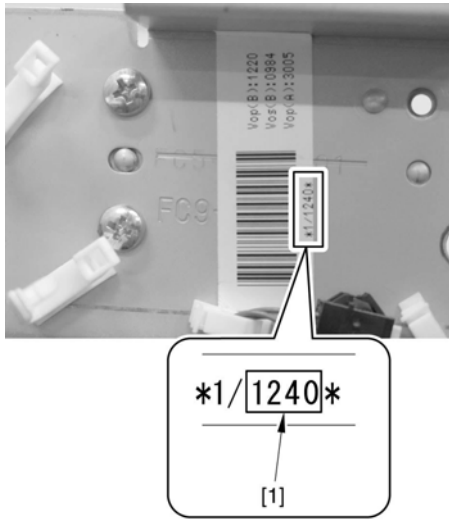
**When replacement:**

- 1) Write down the numeric value [1] (Drum Patch Sensor initial correction value) on the label included in the package of the Drum Patch Sensor.



F-15-36

- 2) Attach the label [1] included in the package of Drum Patch Sensor over the label attached to the Process Unit.



F-15-37

**After replacement:**

- 1) Enter the value on the label attached to the drum patch sensor (COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > ALF-Y/M/C/K, and also write down the value on the service label.
- 2) Execute forcible warm-up rotation mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > INTR-EX)  
[Duration]  
Approx. 150 sec

**15.5.19 When replacing potential sensors and potential control PCB**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

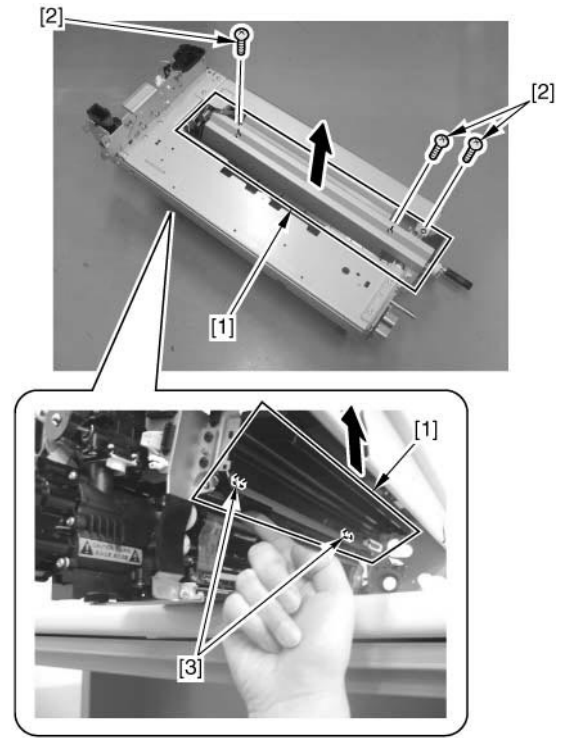
**CAUTION:**  
Potential sensors and potential control PCB are adjusted in pairs and should be replaced at the same time.

The potential sensor adjustment tool (tool number: FY9-3057) is to be used to make adjustments after replacing the potential sensor.

- 1) After removing the primary charging assembly, the dustproof glass and the photosensitive drum.
- 2) Slide out the process unit.

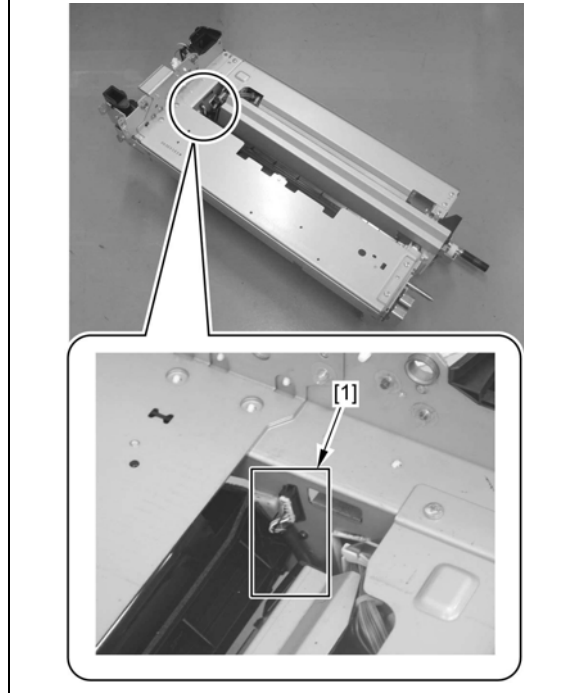
**CAUTION:**  
The distance between the drum surface and the potential sensor is very short so that, if the replacement is carried out with the drum in place, there is a danger of scratching the drum surface. For this reason, the drum is to be removed before replacing the sensor.

- 3) Push the Primary Exhaust Duct (Lower) [1] from the bottom side to remove it.
  - 3 Screws [2]
  - 2 Hooks [3]



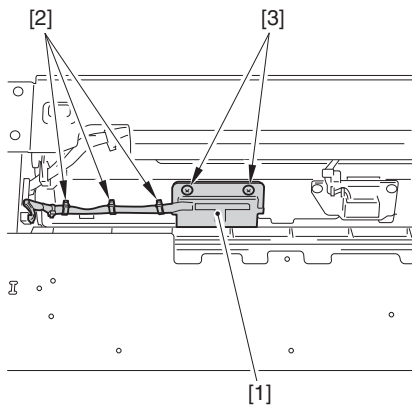
F-15-38

**CAUTION: Points to Note at Installation/Removal:**  
If the black harness is pulled by the hook of the Primary Exhaust Duct (Lower), the connector [1] may be disconnected. Be sure to check that the connector is connected properly.



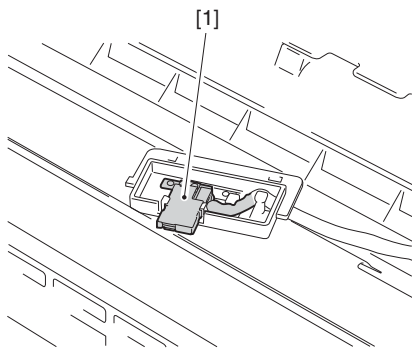
**CAUTION:**  
When installing the Primary Exhaust Duct (Lower), be sure to insert the 2 Hooks of the Primary Exhaust Duct (Lower) properly. If the Light-blocking Plate of the Primary Exhaust Duct (Lower) is not oriented in the correct direction, the laser light path may be blocked and the drum may not be irradiated by the laser.

- 4) Remove the potential sensor assembly [1].
  - 3 wire saddles [2]
  - 2 screws [2]



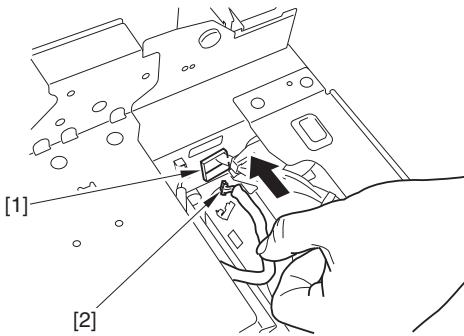
F-15-39

5) Remove the potential sensor [1] from the potential sensor holder.



F-15-40

6) Pull the potential sensor cable out from the unit. Pass the cable connector [2] through the square hole [1] in the process unit, and pull it out.



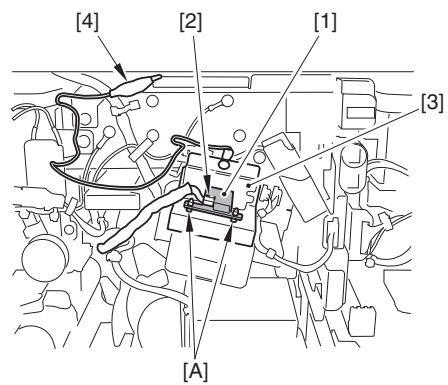
F-15-41

7) Return the photosensitive drum, the process unit, and the primary charging assembly to their original position. At this time, it is no need to return the dustproof glass.

8) Connect the potential sensor cable to the potential sensor's [1] connector [2].

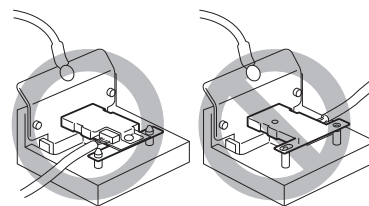
9) Mount the potential sensor [1] by lining it up with the two projections [A] on the potential sensor adjustment tool [3].

10) Attach the clip [4] of the potential sensor check electrode to the machine frame (GND).



F-15-42

**CAUTION:**  
Be careful not to attach the potential sensor to the potential sensor check electrode in the wrong direction.



F-15-43

11) After inserting the switch ON tool to the drum heater switch assembly, turn the main power switch ON.

12) Set the kill initial rotation setting (COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF > "1").

13) Insert the switch ON tools into the front cover switch assemblies (2 locations).

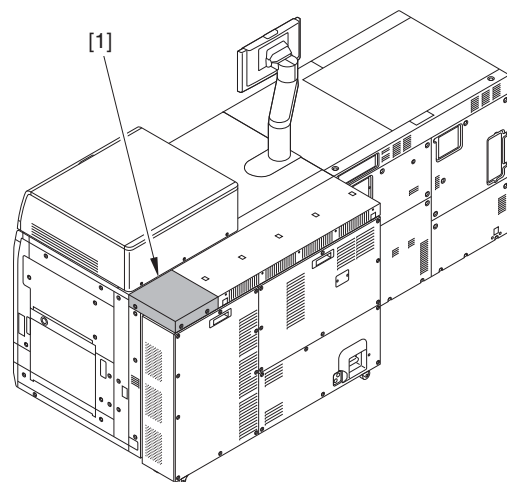
**CAUTION:**  
When performing the following steps 14 and 19, be sure that "READY" is displayed on the service mode screen (upper right) and press [OK].

14) Perform potential sensor offset adjustment (COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > OFST).

After the execution of the offset adjustment, the obtained offset values are set (COPIER > ADJUST > VCONT > EPOT-O-Y/M/C/K (level 2)).

Write down the values to the corresponding field on the service label (affixed on the inside of the main station upper rear cover 2 [1]).

Purpose: Re-enter of the offset values is needed after clearing RAM of the DC controller.



F-15-44

15) Turn main power switch OFF.

16) Remove the potential adjustment tool and return the potential sensor to its original location.

17) After returning all removed parts to their original locations, turn the main power switch ON.

18) Cancel the kill initial rotation setting (COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF > "0").

19) Perform potential control (COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC).

20) Perform auto-gradation correction control (User mode: adjustments/cleaning > auto-gradation control > full correction).



### 15.5.20 When replacing leading edge registration patch sensor

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- Execute forcible warm-up rotation mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > INTR-EX (Level 2))
- [Duration]
- Approx. 150 sec

### 15.5.21 When replacing color registration patch sensor

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- Execute forcible warm-up rotation mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > INTR-EX)
- [Duration]
- Approx. 150 sec

### 15.5.22 When replacing Waste Toner Full Sensor

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Check the collected toner amount in the waste toner container. If the waste toner is accumulated to the position of full detection window, execute either of the followings:
  - Replace with a new waste toner container
  - Dispose waste toner inside the waste toner container, and then reattach the emptied waste toner container
- 2) Execute offset adjustment of the waste toner full sensor. (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > WTN-OFST)

### 15.5.23 When replacing Buffer Waste Toner Full Sensor

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Attach the sensor harness to the buffer waste toner full sensor. Do not attach the sensor to the waste toner buffer at this moment.

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to execute the offset adjustment by taking the following steps while there is no waste toner in the buffer. Be sure to make adjustment with no sensor attached to the buffer because visual check inside the buffer is not available.

- 2) Turn ON the main power switch.
- 3) Execute offset adjustment of the buffer waste toner full sensor. (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > WTNBUFOF)

### 15.5.24 When replacing Color Sensor

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

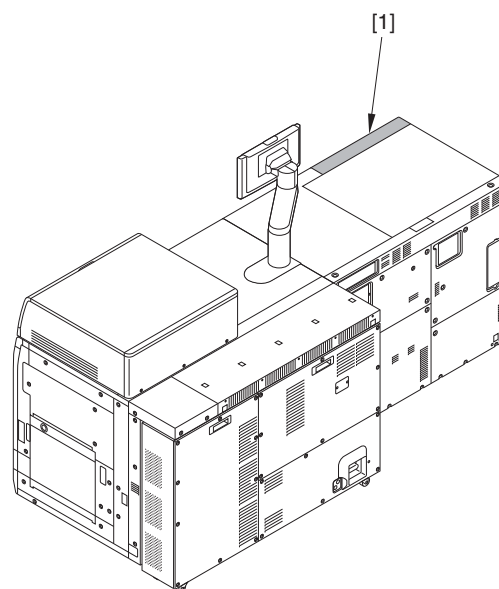
- 1) Execute auto gradation correction control (Printer PASCAL).  
In User Mode: Adjustment/Cleaning > Auto Gradation Correction Control > Full Correction

**CAUTION:**

There are 2 methods of auto gradation correction: Reader PASCAL (subject to when the reader is attached) and Printer PASCAL. Be sure to execute Printer PASCAL when replacing the color sensor. Printer PASCAL automatically starts up if "Full Correction" is executed with printer model. Checking/setting of the following user mode items is required if the reader (accessory) is attached.

In User Mode: System Settings > Device Management Settings > Auto Gradation Adjustment > Auto Gradation Correction Method  
->If the setting shows "Scanner + Printer", change the setting to "Printer Only"

- 2) After the execution of the Printer PASCAL, the offset values are set to all items in P-PASCAL (COPIER > ADJUST > P-PASCAL). Write down the values to the corresponding fields on the service label (affixed on the inside of the sub station upper front cover [1]). Purpose: Re-enter of the offset values is needed after clearing RAM of the DC controller.



F-15-45

## 15.6 Fixing System

### 15.6.1 Checking fixing nip width

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Check if the fixing nip width is normal when replacing fixing-related parts (fixing roller/pressure belt unit/pressure roller) or when fixing failure occurs.

#### Steps to check

1. Output of nip check paper

- 1) Set paper in the right deck

Paper type: 2-sided coated paper (use media with 120gsm to 130gsm)  
Paper size: A4 or LTR

- 2) Select 'Plain Paper (80gsm to 105gsm)' for the paper set on the deck (right deck)  
-Additional Functions > Common Settings > Register Paper

- 3) Output a test print in Service Mode.

[Operating method]  
COPIER > TEST > PG  
TYPE=5  
COLOR-Y = 0  
COLOR-M = 255  
COLOR-C = 255  
COLOR-K = 0  
Enter the value as shown in the above, and then press Start button.

2. Measurement of nip

- 1) Set the test print paper (the output in step 1.) in the right deck with the solid blue image face up.

**CAUTION:**

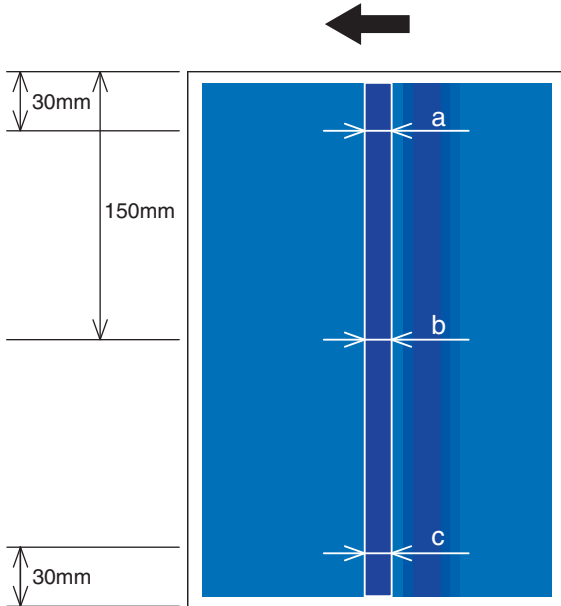
Set paper in the right deck. In nip measurement mode, paper can be fed only from the right deck.

- 2) Execute nip measurement mode in Service Mode.  
-COPIER > FUNCTION > FIXING > FX1-NIP1 (in case of the primary fixing assembly)  
-COPIER > FUNCTION > FIXING > FX2-NIP1 (in case of the secondary fixing assembly)

[Operating method]  
Select the above items to enter "0", and then press [OK].

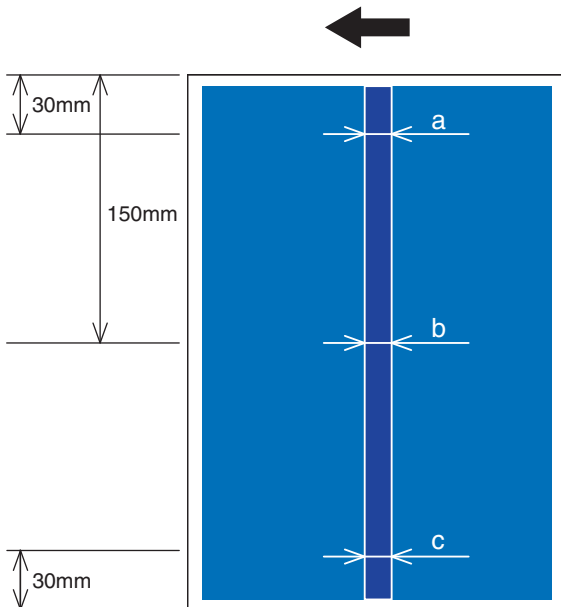
- 3) Measure the nip width with the solid blue image of the output paper to check if it is within the specified value.

-In case of the primary fixing assembly  
 [Measuring position]  
 - 30mm from the paper edge  
 - 150mm from the paper edge  
 [Specified value]  
 a/b/c width = 4.0mm to 4.8mm



F-15-46

-In case of the secondary fixing assembly  
 [Measuring position]  
 - 30mm from the paper edge  
 - 150mm from the paper edge  
 [Specified value]  
 b = 7.0mm to 9.0mm  
 |a-c| = 0.3mm or less



F-15-47

When the nip width is out of the specified value  
 Nip width cannot be adjusted in the field. Be sure to perform the following.

- 1) Nip width cannot be adjusted in the field. Be sure to perform the following.
- 2) Remove the fixing roller and the pressure belt unit (primary fixing assembly)/pressure roller (secondary transfer assembly), and then put them back.
- 3) Replace the pressure belt unit/pressure roller.

- 4) Replace the fixing roller.
- 5) Replace the fixing assembly.

### 15.6.2 When replacing primary fixing roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Clean the fixing roller and the pressure belt (use alcohol solution + lint-free paper)

<b>CAUTION:</b> Do not put excessive pressure to the roller/belt when they are cleaned, otherwise the surface of them are damaged and may cause image fault.
<b>NOTE:</b> Lint-free paper is included in the package of a new fixing roller/pressure belt.

- 2) Check the nip width (COPIER > FUNCTION > FIXING > FX1-NIP1)

### 15.6.3 When replacing secondary fixing roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Clean the fixing roller and the pressure belt (use alcohol solution + lint-free paper)

<b>CAUTION:</b> Do not put excessive pressure to the roller when they are cleaned, otherwise the surface of them are damaged and may cause image fault.
<b>NOTE:</b> Lint-free paper is included in the package of a new fixing roller/pressure roller.

- 2) Check the nip width (COPIER > FUNCTION > FIXING > FX2-NIP1)

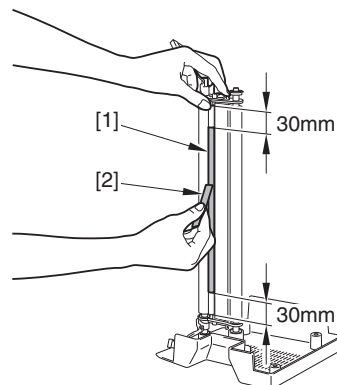
### 15.6.4 When replacing pressure belt

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Apply silicone oil to the following areas:
  - Surface of oil coating roller: 0.1ml
  - Surface of inlet roller: 0.1ml

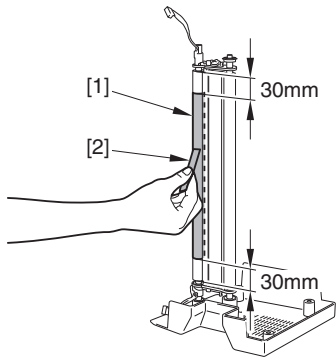
[Tools to be used]  
 - Silicone oil (Parts Number: FY9-6011)  
 - Dropper

- 1-1) Make a paper slip to be used for applying the oil. Cut A4 paper into 1/8 (approx.), and then fold the piece into three.
- 1-2) While turning the oil coating roller, apply 0.1ml of silicone oil at the center [1] (30mm inside from the both ends) on the surface of the roller and spread it out evenly using the paper slip [2].



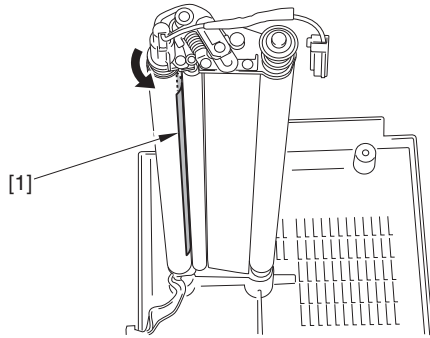
F-15-48

- 1-3) Apply 0.1ml of silicone oil at the center (30mm inside from the both ends) on the surface of the inlet roller and spread it out evenly using a paper slip. Be sure to apply the oil to cover approx. 1/4-turn of the roller.



F-15-49

- 1-4) Turn the inlet roller so that the oil-coated surface is hiding inside the unit. This is to prevent the coated oil to be scraped by the belt when attaching the pressure belt.



F-15-50

- 2) Clean the fixing roller and the pressure belt (use alcohol solution + lint-free paper)  
 3) Check the nip width (COPIER > FUNCTION > FIXING > FX1-NIP1)

### 15.6.5 When replacing Pressure Belt Unit-Related Durable Parts

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Here shows the service task when replacing the following parts at the same time.

- Pressure belt
- Pressure pad
- Pad cover
- Oil coating roller

1) Apply silicone oil at the areas described below:

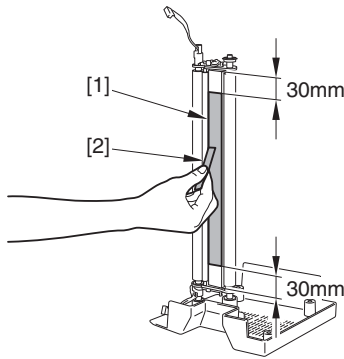
- Center on the surface of pressure pad: 0.4ml
- Surface of oil coating roller: 0.2ml
- Surface of inlet roller: 0.1ml
- Pad cover surface between separation roller and pad cover: 0.1ml

[Tools to be used]

- Silicone oil (Parts Number: FY9-6011)
- Dropper

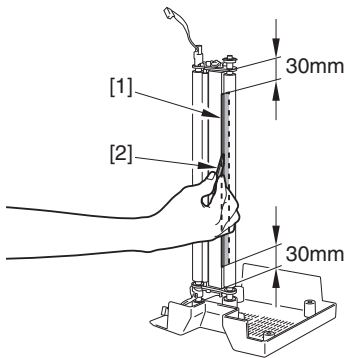
1-1) Make a paper slip to be used for applying the oil. Cut A4 paper into 1/8 (approx.) and fold the piece into three.

1-2) Apply 0.4ml of silicone oil at the center [1] (30mm inside from the both ends) on the surface of pad cover and spread it out evenly using the paper slip [2].



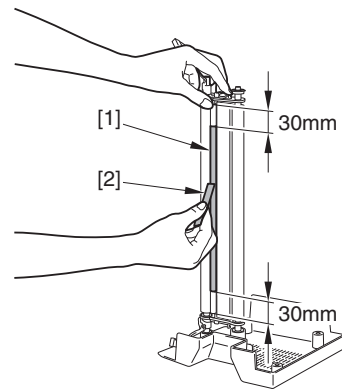
F-15-51

1-3) Apply 0.1ml of silicone oil at the center (30mm inside from the both ends) on the surface of pad cover (that is facing the separation roller) and spread it out evenly using the paper slip [2].



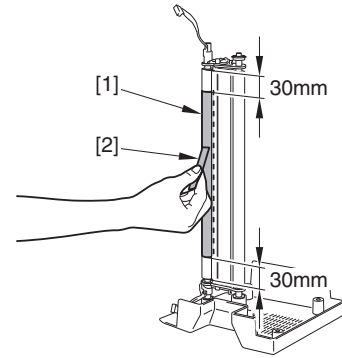
F-15-52

1-4) While turning the oil coating roller, apply 0.2ml of silicone oil at the center [1] (30mm inside from the both ends) on the surface of the roller and spread it out evenly using the paper slip [2].



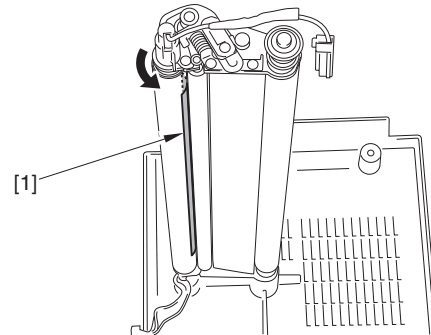
F-15-53

1-5) Apply 0.1ml of silicone oil at the center (30mm inside from the both ends) on the surface of the inlet roller and spread it out evenly using the paper slip. Be sure so apply the oil to cover approx. 1/4-turn of the roller.



F-15-54

1-6) Turn the inlet roller so that the oil-coated surface is hiding inside the unit. This is to prevent the coated oil to be scraped by the belt when the pressure belt is attached.



F-15-55

- 2) Clean the fixing roller and the pressure belt (use alcohol solution + lint-free paper)
- 3) Check the nip width (COPIER > FUNCTION > FIXING > FX1-NIP1)

### 15.6.6 When replacing fixing web

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

-Clean the refresh roller/refresh cleaning roller (use alcohol solution + lint-free paper)

**NOTE:**

This cleaning applies to periodical service item that is performed at the same time of the fixing web replacement.

**NOTE:**

Clearing of the fixing web counter (COPIER > COUNTER > MISC > FIX-WEB), that is performed with the existing machines to clear the error caused by no fixing web, is not required. This machine automatically clears the error when detecting the presence of web after replacing the new fixing web.

## 15.7 Electrical Components

### 15.7.1 Points to note before replacing SRAM PCB

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION:**

- Before replacing SRAM PCB, gain consents of the user that all the image data in BOX will be lost.
- Be sure to mount a new SRAM PCB. Note that reuse of SRAM PCB (the one used in the other machine) will cause malfunction.

### 15.7.2 Procedure to replace SRAM PCB

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Turn on the power to start SRAM PCB automatic initialization.
- 2) When automatic initialization of SRAM PCB completed, the message will be shown on the control panel to prompt you to turn off/on the power. Follow the message to turn off/on the power.
- 3) When booted, execute RAM clear in the following service mode.  
COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>MN-CON

### 15.7.3 Points to note when replacing hard disks

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION:**

- Always replace both of two hard disks at a time. This is to secure the normal functioning of the machine after replacement.
- Do not use mass-produced hard disks. The use of these will be excluded from guarantee. Be sure to use hard disks supplied as genuine service parts.
- When using a hard disk with system software installed for the other machine (the machine with the different serial No.), format the hard disk after mounting to reinstall the system software. The case without formatting will be excluded from guarantee.

### 15.7.4 After replacing hard disks

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION:**

The operations described below may cause the key/certificate or CA certificate cleared; the former is required for encrypted communication and the latter to validate external server certificates.

- HDD replacement/ formatting
- SRAM PCB replacement/ RAM clear

If the key/certificate for encrypted communication is cleared, the message "The key is broken" is shown on the control panel. However, the key/certificate/CA certificate, which are installed by default, can be restored by the service mode COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>CA-KEY. If the key/certificate/CA certificate is not restored by CA-KEY, install the key/certificate/CA certificate with SST and execute CA-KEY again. In case that the user generated or added the custom key/certificate/CA certificate, ask the user for reinstallation.

**CAUTION: Points to Note About a HDD to Which System Software Has Been Installed**

If you must use a HDD to which the system software for a different machine (thus a different serial number) has been installed, be sure to format it after mounting it. Otherwise, the machine operation cannot be guaranteed.

- 1) Format HDD  
Start the machine in safe mode (turn on the main power switch while pressing 2+8 key). Use the HDD formatting function of SST to format all partitions (refer to the version upgrade section for details).
- 2) Download system software

Use SST to download System/LANG/RUI/OCR dictionary/SSL encryption key/SSL CA certificate contents.

- 3) Execute the following service mode.  
COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>CA-KEY (level 2)
- 4) Turn off/on the power.
- 5) Execute automatic gradation correction in user mode.  
Adjustment/Cleaning>Auto Gradation Correction>Full Correction

**CAUTION: For machines using the card reader + NSA (Net Spot Accountant)**

If the card ID for NSA is downloaded in HDD, the count management of NSA is disabled just after HDD replacement. Be sure to reinstall the card ID for NSA after HDD replacement. When completing aforementioned steps 1) through 5) after replacing HDD, follow the steps below to download the card ID in HDD.

- 1) In the service mode COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>CARD, input the number of the first card to be managed in the department and press "OK". (Ex: for the department to manage card No.1 through No. 1000, input "1" for the number of the first card.)
  - 2) Turn off/on the power to execute the followings in user mode.
    - In User Mode>System Administration Setting>Network Setting>TCP/IP Setting>Count Management, check if "ID00000001 through ID00001000" are already set.
    - In User Mode>System Administration Setting>Network Setting>TCP/IP Setting>IP Address, set "IP address", "gateway address" and "subnet mask".
    - In User Mode>System Administrator Information, register arbitrary numbers in "system administration ID" and "system administration PIN number".
- CAUTION:**  
If no number is registered in "system administration ID" and "system administration PIN number", "card registration to device" cannot be executed in the subsequent Net Spot Accountant setting.
- 3) Start the machine and download the card ID to be used from NSA to the machine.
  - 4) When the download is completed, check in the user mode if the card ID data is surely downloaded. In User Mode>System Administration Setting>ID Management by Department>Count Management, check if the downloaded card ID data is shown on the screen.
  - 5) Print out with the registered user card in NSA to see if the card used in the NSA device is surely counted.

- 6) Re-store or Imports the user data which Backup or exported.

### 15.7.5 Points to note when replacing main controller PCB (MAIN-M)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION:**

Mount the PCB's/Boot ROM/DDR-SDRAM from the old main controller PCB (MAIN-M) to the new main controller PCB (MAIN-M). 2 DDR-SDRAM (1GB and 512 MB in capacity, respectively) can be mounted on either of 2 slots.

### 15.7.6 Points to note when replacing main controller PCB (MAIN-P)

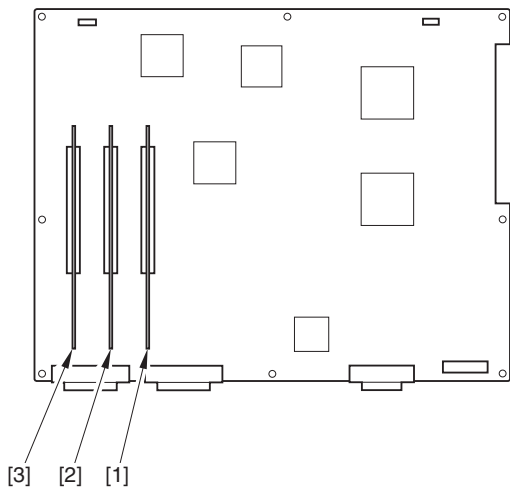
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION:**

Mount DRM (256) /DRM (512) PCB from the old main controller PCB (MAIN-P) to the respective correct positions on the new main controller PCB (MAIN-P).

- [1] DRM (256) PCB (SDRAM capacity: 256 Mbit X 4 = 128 MB)
- [2] DRM (512) PCB (SDRAM capacity: 512 Mbit X 4 = 256 MB)
- [3] DRM (512) PCB (SDRAM capacity: 512 Mbit X 4 = 256 MB)

[1] and [2] (or [1] and [3]) are not replaceable; abnormal images may be output if mounted on a wrong position.  
[2] and [3] are replaceable.



F-15-56

### 15.7.7 When replacing DC controller PCB 1-1 // Clearing RAM

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Operation Before Replacement/Clearing RAM:

- Use Service Support Tool (SST) to upload the backup setting value ("Sram-DCON.bin") of DC controller (except when uploading is not available due to a fault of DC controller, etc)

#### Action to Take After Replacement/Clearing RAM:

**CAUTION: Points to Note Turning OFF and then ON the power (when pickup/delivery accessories are connected)**

- Be sure to turn OFF and then ON the power for both the host machine and the pickup/delivery accessories when turning OFF and then ON the power after replacing the DC controller.

- Be sure to turn ON the power in the following order, otherwise the host machine fails to recognize the pickup/delivery accessories:

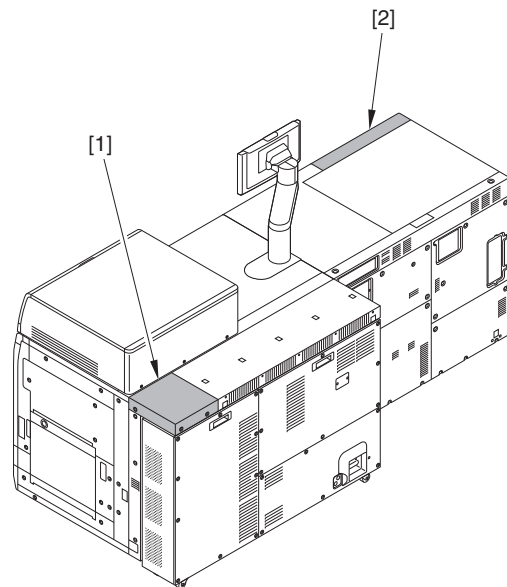
- 1) Pickup/delivery accessories
- 2) Host machine

There is no particular order to turn ON the power among multiple pickup/delivery accessories.

- The following are pickup/delivery accessories in which no particular order is assigned to turn ON the power:

POD/Secondary deck, Stacker (Primary/Secondary), Finisher

- 1) Turn ON the power.
- 2) Execute clear for the setting value of DC controller:  
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > DC-CON (for clearing RAM of DC controller PCB)
- 3) Turn OFF and then ON the power. (RAM clear is executed by turning OFF and then ON the power)
- 4) Execute clear for the counter of DC controller:  
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CNT-DCON (for clearing the service counter of DC controller PCB)
- 5) Turn OFF and then ON the power. (counter clear is executed by turning OFF and then ON the power)
- 6) Using SST, download the backup setting value that has been uploaded before replacing the DC controller.
- 7) Set the connecting order of pickup/delivery accessories:
  - COPIER > OPTION > ACCPST-P > ACC1 to ACC4 (setting the connecting order of pickup accessories)
  - COPIER > OPTION > ACCPST-D > ACC1 to ACC8 (setting the connecting order of delivery accessories)
- 8) Turn OFF and then ON the power. (connecting order setting for pickup/delivery accessories is active by turning OFF and then ON the power)
- 9) Enter the value written on the service label (affixed to the inside of the main station upper rear cover 2 [1] and the sub station upper front cover [2]) to the corresponding field in service mode.



F-15-57

- 10) Turn OFF and then ON the power. (the entered value at each Service Mode item is active by turning OFF and then ON the power.)
- 11) Execute the high voltage offset adjustment (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > HV-ADOFS).
- 12) Execute the forcible warm-up rotation mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > INTR-EX; LEVEL2).
- 13) Execute ITB edge profile measuring mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INII-ITB)
- 14) Execute auto color displacement correction control (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > AT-IMG-X).
- 15) Execute auto gradation correction control (in Additional Functions Mode: Adjustment/Cleaning > Auto Gradation Correction > Full Correction).
- 16) Enter the current values to each item on the service label.

### 15.7.8 When replacing DC controller PCB 1-2

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Execute potential sensor offset adjustment (See [Procedure for replacing the potential sensor/ potential control PCB]).
- 2) Execute high voltage offset adjustment (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > HV-ADOFS).
- 3) Execute the forcible warm-up rotation mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > INTR-EX; LEVEL2).

### 15.7.9 When replacing DC controller PCB 1-3

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- There is no particular work to do.

### 15.7.10 When replacing HV1 PCB

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- Execute potential control (COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC) [duration] 80 sec (approx.)

### 15.7.11 When replacing HV2, HV4, HV6 PCB

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- Execute high voltage offset adjustment (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > HV-ADOFS) [duration] 10sec (approx.)

### 15.7.12 When replacing HV3, HV5, HV7, HV8 PCB

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- There is no particular work to do.

## 15.8 Pickup/Feeding System

### 15.8.1 When replacing pickup/feed rollers

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

When replacing the following durable parts (rollers), be sure to apply grease to the both edges of the shaft.

- Tandem feed roller 1
- Tandem feed roller 2
- Tandem feed roller 3
- Bypass feed roller 1
- Bypass feed roller 2
- Bypass feed roller 3
- Delivery roller 1
- Delivery roller 2
- Delivery roller 3
- Delivery pre-reverse roller
- Delivery post-reverse roller
- Delivery reverse roller 1
- Duplex reverse roller
- Duplex post-reverse roller

Greaser to use: Super lube oil  
Tool number: FY9-6005

### 15.8.2 When replacing paper length sensor

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

When replacing the paper length sensor  
Select: COPIER > FUNCTION > SEND-ADJ. Perform the following items and check the displayed value.

- 1) Measure the intended paper length against the feeding direction for use and input the value in INPUT-L.
- 2) Perform PL-D-EXE.
- 3) Check that the displayed value on PL-SNS-V is within the appropriate range (750 +/- 15).

### 15.8.3 When replacing Registration Sensor

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- Execute registration sensor light intensity adjustment. (COPIER > FUNCTION > SENS-ADJ > REG-SNS)

### 15.8.4 When replacing paper thickness sensor

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- Enter the rank value of paper thickness sensor (COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > DF-S-RK)  
Enter the numerical value that corresponds the text on the label attached to the paper thickness sensor.

T-15-2

Text on the label	DF-S-NK input value
A	1
B	2
C	3
D	4
E	5

### 15.8.5 When replacing floatation fan/fan duct

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Take all of the paper out from the corresponding deck (right deck or left deck).
- 2) Turn off and then on the main power switch. After activation of the machine, the airflow adjustment for floatation fan is automatically executed.

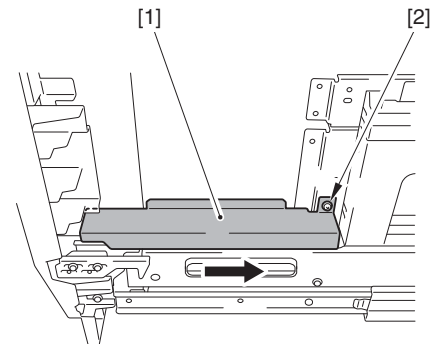
**NOTE:**  
- During air volume control, even if pressing the deck open button, deck will not open.  
After starting air volume control, the following 2 cases indicate a normal completion of control.  
1: Paper absence LED lights.  
2: Deck opens when pressing the deck open button.

### 15.8.6 When replacing Deck and Deck Solenoid (Deck Solenoid Adjustment)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

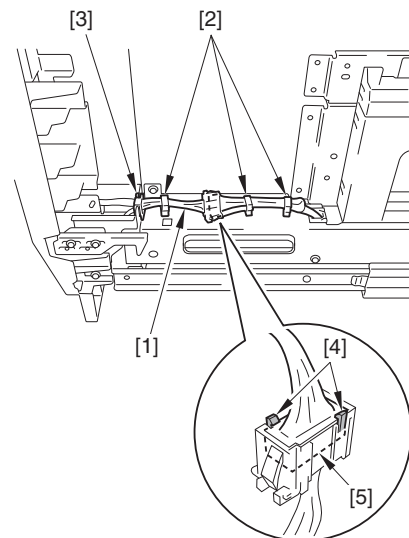
**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to adjust the solenoid position of the deck either when moving the latch claw with the side registration adjustment or when replacing the deck and the deck open/close solenoid.  
Otherwise, the deck may not be opened even pressing the deck open/close button.

- 1) Press the deck open/close button, and open the deck.
- 2) Detach the connector cover [1] by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.  
- 1 screw [2]



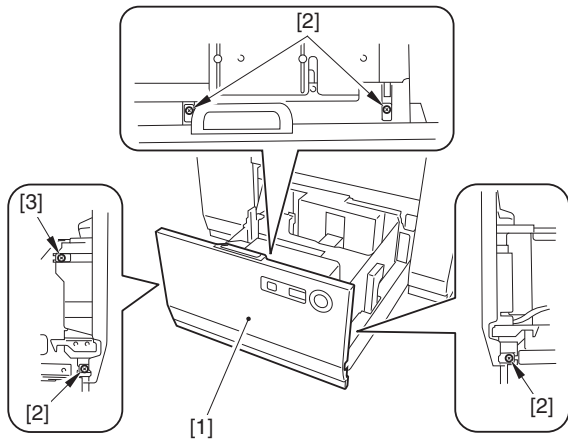
F-15-58

- 3) Free the harness [1].  
- 3 wire saddles [2]  
- 1 edge saddle [3]
- 4) In case of the upper/middle deck, disengage the 2 claws [4]; then, disconnect the connector [5].



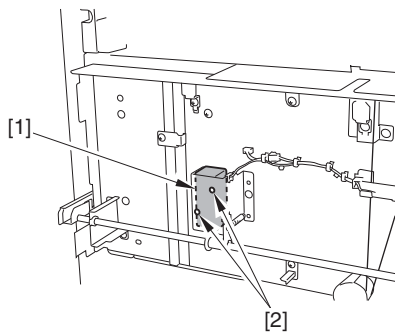
F-15-59

- 5) Check the scale marked around the screw, and take a note as a reference when attaching the deck front cover [1].  
- Upper/middle deck: 4 scales [2]  
- Lower deck: 5 scales [2] and [3]



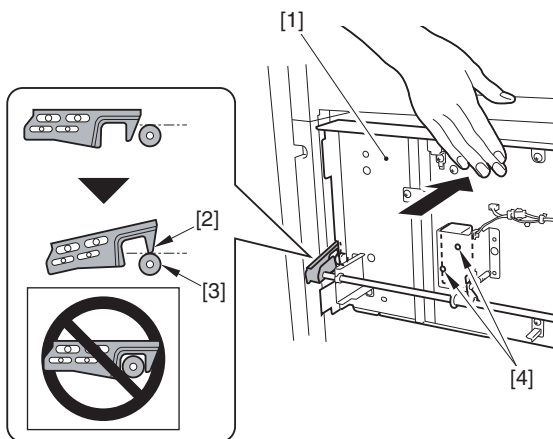
F-15-60

6) Loosen the 2 screws (red) [2] securing the deck solenoid [1].



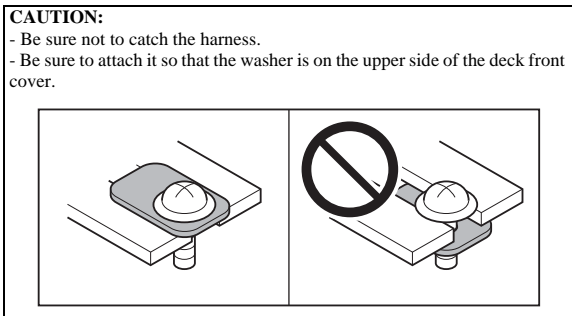
F-15-61

7) Slide the deck [1] inside until the tip [2] of the latch claw contacts with the apex of the wheel [3]; and then, tighten the 2 screws (red) [4] securing the deck solenoid that are loosened in step 6).



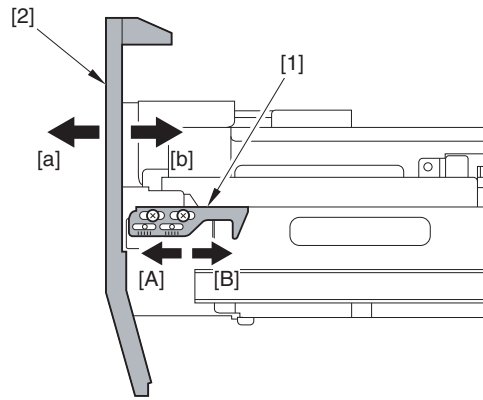
F-15-62

8) Attach the deck front cover.



9) By referring to the scale position checked in step 5), move the deck front cover in the direction to which the latch claw [1] is moved with the 'Horizontal Registration Adjustment'. Then, tighten the screws.  
 - In case that the latch claw is moved toward the front side [A]: move the deck front cover in the [a] direction.  
 - In case that the latch claw is moved toward the rear side [B]: move the

deck front cover in the [b] direction.



F-15-63

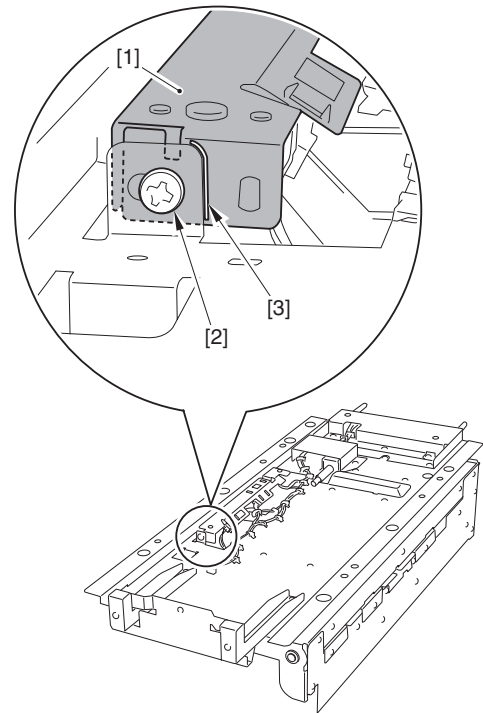
10) Put the harness back to its original position, and attach the connector cover.  
 11) Close the deck.

**15.8.7 When replacing Paper Surface Sensor**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

1) After replacing the paper surface sensor, return the paper surface sensor support [1] that has been detached to its original position.  
 - 1 adjustment screw [2]

**CAUTION:**  
 Be sure to align the paper surface sensor support [1] with the red marking [3] when securing it.



F-15-64

**15.8.8 When replacing pickup/feed rollers manual feed tray**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**1. Register basic paper width values of manual feed tray**

1) Open the manual feed tray.  
 2) In service mode, register the manual feed tray paper width values  
 2-1) Set A4 paper in the landscape direction in the manual feed tray and then slide the manual feed tray paper side guide so that it matches the paper in the tray.



---

2-2) Select the following item in service mode and, once the item has been highlighted, press OK.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > CST > MF-A4R

2-3) Register the paper width values for A6R and A4 in the same way.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > CST > MF-A6R

- COPIER > FUNCTION > CST > MF-A4

After registration, press the Reset key until you quit service mode.

## **2. Operational check**

- 1) Set the desired size of paper in the manual feed tray and set the paper size and type in accordance with the instructions on the control panel display.
- 2) Output a print or copy and check whether the paper is correctly picked up from the manual feed tray.



---

## Chapter 16 Correcting Faulty Images

---



# Contents

16.1 Making Initial Checks .....	16-1
16.1.1 Installation Environment .....	16-1
16.1.2 Checking of Paper .....	16-1
16.1.3 Checking of Paper Setting .....	16-1
16.1.4 Checking of the Durable Parts .....	16-1
16.1.5 Checking of the Periodically Replaced Parts .....	16-1
16.1.6 Checking of Each Unit/Checking Item of Each Function System .....	16-1
16.2 Test Print .....	16-3
16.2.1 Overview .....	16-3
16.2.2 Test Print TYPE .....	16-3
16.2.3 Selecting the Test Print TYPE .....	16-3
16.2.4 16-Gradation (TYPE=4) .....	16-3
16.2.5 Full Area Half Tone (TYPE=5) .....	16-4
16.2.6 Grid (TYPE=6) .....	16-4
16.2.7 MCYBk Horizontal Line (TYPE=10) .....	16-6
16.2.8 64-Gradation (TYPE=12) .....	16-6
16.2.9 Full Color 16-gradation (TYPE=14) .....	16-6
16.3 Troubleshooting .....	16-8
16.3.1 Image Faults .....	16-8
16.3.1.1 Light Image / Weak Density .....	16-8
16.3.1.1.1 Thin lines on image in the main scanning direction .....	16-8
16.3.1.1.2 Light image on the leading edge of the solid red area due to the high target current of the primary transfer roller (Bk) .....	16-8
16.3.1.1.3 Uneven density occurs in sub scanning direction at high-density areas of output images: Many originals with low image ratio are printed continuously .....	16-9
16.3.1.2 Foggy Image .....	16-12
16.3.1.2.1 Magenta fogging occurs throughout page (including blank areas)/E020-02B1 is indicated during continuous printing job .....	16-12
16.3.1.3 Uneven Density .....	16-13
16.3.1.3.1 Copies & Prints Have No Gloss After Replacement of the Fuser Rollers & Belts [G] .....	16-13
16.3.1.3.2 8mm Pitch Lines [G] .....	16-13
16.3.1.3.3 Uneven gloss/uneven density between the center and the edge of the paper when thin coated paper is fed .....	16-14
16.3.1.3.4 Faulty image (uneven fogged image/strip at rear side) occurs upon installation .....	16-15
16.3.1.3.5 Magenta Spots .....	16-16
16.3.1.3.6 Uneven gloss area appears at end of output images: Silicon oil is depleted .....	16-16
16.3.1.3.7 3.7mm Pitch Spots .....	16-17
16.3.1.3.8 Uneven Image (Boomerang-shaped Mark/Line) in Machines with Toner Anticoagulation Control .....	16-19
16.3.1.3.9 Streaks due to uneven gloss on the coated paper (in sub scanning direction) caused by scratches on the lower external heating roller of the secondary fixing assembly .....	16-20
16.3.1.3.10 Uneven Gloss of Image (Uneven Gloss at the Center in Vertical Direction) .....	16-21
16.3.1.3.11 Uneven Gloss of Image (Entire Area) .....	16-21
16.3.1.3.12 Trailing edge lines on the 2nd side of coated paper .....	16-22
16.3.1.3.13 Oblique wavy image .....	16-23
16.3.1.4 Image Displacement/Out of Focus .....	16-24
16.3.1.4.1 Second Side Registration is Shifted: Due to loose Latch Hooks on Upper Frame of Pre-Registration Assembly [G] .....	16-24
16.3.1.4.2 Registration Shift: Due to the Registration Roller bushings were worn [G] .....	16-25
16.3.1.4.3 Second side registration varies [G] .....	16-25
16.3.1.4.4 Color displacement occurs in main scanning direction: Connector of respective DC controller PCBs has poor contact .....	16-25
16.3.1.4.5 No margin/uneven margin on the 2nd side of coated paper at solid .....	16-26
16.3.1.4.6 Color displacement in vertical scanning direction .....	16-26
16.3.1.5 Partially Blank/Streaked .....	16-29
16.3.1.5.1 Yellow fades out in the middle of a copy run: Solved by replacing DC controller 1-2 and removing Cable Band [G] .....	16-29
16.3.1.5.2 Void line 4 mm thick on heavy card stock due to pin connections for Pre-Exposure Lamp Unit is bent [G] .....	16-29
16.3.1.5.3 Tail End Color Fading/Graininess Correction [G] .....	16-29

16.3.1.5.4 Partially Blank/Streak Image Cleaning/Adjustment Locations .....	16-29
16.3.1.5.5 White spots appear at 68mm intervals: Secondary transfer internal roller is soiled .....	16-31
16.3.1.5.6 White lines caused by dust in the laser light path .....	16-31
16.3.1.5.7 Lines on images caused by foreign matters on the Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Separation Claw .....	16-32
16.3.1.5.8 Black vertical lines (2 to 6 lines) caused by contact with the Tandem Lower Guide .....	16-34
16.3.1.6 Smudged/Streaked .....	16-35
16.3.1.6.1 Small Pitch Lines in Paper Feed Direction [G] .....	16-35
16.3.1.6.2 2mm pitch lines in the cross feed direction (one or more colors): Resolved by replacing the cleaning brush and bearings [G] ..	16-36
16.3.1.6.3 Lines appear at about 60 mm away from the trailing edge due to toner on the end of fixing inlet guide when a sheet of thick paper larger than thin paper is fed after the large amount of the thin paper is fed .....	16-36
16.3.1.6.4 18 to 20 mm square appears intermittently on prints: Solved by replacing Cleaning Roller [G] .....	16-36
16.3.1.6.5 Smudge/Streak Image Cleaning/Adjustment Locations .....	16-36
16.3.1.6.6 Soiled back side due to toner at secondary transfer external roller .....	16-39
16.3.1.6.7 Trace of delivery reversing roller .....	16-39
16.3.1.6.8 Soiled image due to toner drop from developing assembly .....	16-40
16.3.1.6.9 Glossy Line in the Paper Feed Direction .....	16-42
16.3.1.6.10 Dirt of pin hole (ring mark) .....	16-43
16.3.1.6.11 Trace of Bypass Decurler Belt .....	16-44
16.3.1.6.12 Wax mark in bypass / tandem feeding .....	16-46
16.3.1.6.13 Density difference on image between front side and rear side due to adjustment failure for the height of the primary charging assembly .....	16-64
16.3.1.6.14 Drop mark/adhesion mark of toner additive agent (wax) .....	16-64
16.3.1.6.15 Mark of sticking paper dust and additive agent (wax) .....	16-65
16.3.1.6.16 Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Roller trace due to toner additive agent (wax) .....	16-71
16.3.1.6.17 Glossy vertical lines .....	16-77
16.3.1.6.18 Soiled Image due to Toner Dropping from the Drum Unit .....	16-78
16.3.1.6.19 Trace of Soil on the Skew Slave Roller at 33mm from the paper Edge on the Front Side of the Image .....	16-78
16.3.1.6.20 Vertical lines due to soil on the Fixing Inlet Guide .....	16-82
16.3.1.6.21 Black Vertical Scratch on Coated Paper .....	16-84
16.3.1.6.22 Vertical lines due to Top/Bottom Edge Trimmer Retainer traces .....	16-88
16.3.1.6.23 BK Toner Mark due to Secondary Transfer Cleaning Error .....	16-89
16.3.1.6.24 Remedy for Scratch on the Fixing Roller .....	16-90
16.3.1.6.25 Remedy for White Soiling on Fixing Roller .....	16-92
16.3.1.7 Ghost / Memory .....	16-93
16.3.1.7.1 High density image (sleeve ghost) around 60mm from the lead end of the image in main scanning direction in case of output of halftone image .....	16-93
16.3.1.8 Faulty Color Reproduction .....	16-93
16.3.1.8.1 PS printer driver on Windows prints color data that Illustrator creates in RGB color mode as the monochrome black data .....	16-93
16.3.1.8.2 Hue variation (System Ver.71.02 & Dcon Ver.35.03) .....	16-94
16.3.1.9 Stretching/Shrinking .....	16-94
16.3.1.9.1 Image is stretched lead edge to trail edge 3mm: Solved by changing BLANK-B settings in service mode [G] .....	16-94
16.3.2 Faulty Feeding .....	16-95
16.3.2.1 Skew Feed .....	16-95
16.3.2.1.1 Image Skew front side to back side 3 to 5mm resolved with replacing DC controller PCB 1-2 and performing the Alignment procedures [G] .....	16-95
16.3.2.1.2 Skewing of paper: Solved by Front Lower Guide Plate of Registration Unit height adjustment [G] .....	16-95
16.3.3 Malfunction .....	16-97
16.3.3.1 No Power .....	16-97
16.3.3.1.1 The (Color) Network Scangear Tool Does Not Launch When Pull Scanning into Acrobat 8 or 9 [G] .....	16-97
16.3.3.2 Control Panel-Related .....	16-98
16.3.3.2.1 Cannot Enter the TCP/IP Settings in Blank Fields from the Copier Control Panel [G] .....	16-98
16.3.3.3 Counter Malfunction .....	16-99
16.3.3.3.1 1 extra count is added upon duplex printing of odd pages on Internet Explorer 6 and later .....	16-99
16.3.3.4 Malfunction/Faulty Detection .....	16-100
16.3.3.4.1 Paper delivered to Tray B even if Tray A is designated as the delivery output (Finisher-AJ1/Saddle Finisher-AJ2) [G] .....	16-100
16.3.3.4.2 Can not print landscape from Adobe CS5 application from Mac OS 10.6.5 [G] .....	16-100
16.3.3.4.3 Sheet Insertion, Tab Insertion, and Chapter Page Insertion Features are Missing in the Print Drivers [G] .....	16-100

16.3.3.4.4 The Copier does not Recognize any of the Options [G] .....	16-103
16.3.3.4.5 Saddle fold will not adjust and is off as much as 5mm, due to tension springs were broken (Saddle Finisher-AJ2) [G] .....	16-103
16.3.3.4.6 The green LED on the copy start button will not light and Universal Send SMB Does Not Work [G] .....	16-104
16.3.3.4.7 Changing Configuration of a Point and Print Driver [G] .....	16-106
16.3.3.4.8 When printing from Microsoft Word2003/2007/2010, paper is fed from incorrect paper source .....	16-107
16.3.3.4.9 WordPerfect 12 fails to print from tray 2 or any other specified tray [G] .....	16-107
16.3.3.4.10 "Printin..." persists and paper is not picked up (due to improper installation of the Pressure Roller on the Secondary Fixing Assembly) .....	16-110
16.3.3.5 Noise .....	16-110
16.3.3.5.1 When Abnormal Noise from Merging Unit of Sub Station Occurred .....	16-110
16.3.3.5.2 When Abnormal Noise from Duplex Decurler Unit of Sub Station Occurred .....	16-112
16.3.3.6 User Warning Message .....	16-115
16.3.3.6.1 "Autogradation is suspended, Start adjustment again" is displayed on the UI when attempting to perform function due to failure of DC controller PCB 1-2 [G] .....	16-115
16.3.3.6.2 "Fuser guide handle lock" message: Due to connector connection failure on the Cable Drawer 1 of the fixing unit assembly [G] .....	16-115
16.3.3.6.3 "Scan Canceled" Error in Fiery Remote Scan [G] .....	16-115
16.3.3.6.4 Error, "Check the certificate for logging on to the service" When Starting the SSO SA Service [G] .....	16-117
16.3.3.6.5 First an E5B5 Error is Displayed Followed by a Message of "Empty Trim Waste": Resolved by removing the trim waste in the buffer assembly (Perfect Binder-B1) [G] .....	16-118
16.3.3.6.6 A "Check the Network Connection", "Check the Network Settings", "Check the Network Printer", or "Check the TCP/IP Settings" Message Displays on the Copier LCD Screen [G] .....	16-118
16.3.3.6.7 Waste Toner Full is displayed [G] .....	16-118
16.3.3.6.8 Message prompting for BK toner supply persists (due to toner blocking of the shutter (BK)) .....	16-119
16.3.3.6.9 Message "Check: Punch waste tray" is displayed because Punch Dust Box (upper) of Punch Unit-BA1/BB1/BC1/BD1 is in incorrect position .....	16-119
16.3.3.7 Other Defect .....	16-120
16.3.3.7.1 Adobe Acrobat 8 files print slow [G] .....	16-120
16.3.3.7.2 Troubleshooting for SSO-H Errors [G] .....	16-120
16.3.3.7.3 Service Support Tool Crashes - Getting Run Time Error [G] .....	16-120
16.3.3.7.4 Cannot Flash the Device from a Laptop with a Gigabit Ethernet NIC [G] .....	16-121
16.3.3.7.5 Devices Falling off the Network [G] .....	16-122
16.3.3.7.6 Installing a PostScript printer in a MAC OSX workstation will bind iR5000-6000 CanonPS print driver to the printer [G] ....	16-122
16.3.3.7.7 Universal Send Capable imageRUNNER-iR Copier Cannot Send a Scanned File (Push Scan) to a Shared Directory (File Path Character Limit) [G] .....	16-122
16.3.3.7.8 Error Message While Exporting an Address Book on the imageRUNNER Devices [G] .....	16-123
16.3.3.7.9 Certain PDF files print slower than other PDF files [G] .....	16-123
16.3.3.7.10 Starter overflow from the developing assembly .....	16-124
16.3.3.8 Part Breakage/Detachment .....	16-124
16.3.3.8.1 Explanation of Disassembly/Assembly Procedure for Incidental Faulty Parts (Image Formation System) .....	16-124
16.3.3.8.2 Explanation of Disassembly/Assembly Procedure for Incidental Faulty Parts (Pickup/Feed System) .....	16-145
16.3.3.8.3 Explanation of Disassembly/Assembly Procedure for Incidental Faulty Parts (Fixing System) .....	16-160
16.3.4 Printing/scanning .....	16-191
16.3.4.1 No Output .....	16-191
16.3.4.1.1 Using the Print As Image option in Adobe Acrobat [G] .....	16-191
16.3.4.1.2 UI Displays Printing but no paper is delivered [G] .....	16-191
16.3.4.2 Installation Failure .....	16-191
16.3.4.2.1 Installation Error 1933 When Installing Network ScanGear or Color Network ScanGear [G] .....	16-191
16.3.4.3 Faulty Printing/Scanning Result .....	16-191
16.3.4.3.1 Tabs printing on the wrong side [G] .....	16-191
16.3.4.3.2 Rod-shaped text/Text error on a certain Pages/Word/PDF data when printing by using MacPS printer driver from MacOS X 10.6.7 .	16-192
16.3.4.3.3 Multiple sets are not output when printing from Windows7/Illustrator10. ....	16-192
16.3.5 Network .....	16-193
16.3.5.1 Connection Problem .....	16-193
16.3.5.1.1 Certain Ports are not Open on the Canon Device [G] .....	16-193
16.3.6 Transmission/Fax-Related .....	16-194
16.3.6.1 Transmission Problem .....	16-194

16.3.6.1.1 Unable to scan SMB to a Windows Vista PC [G] .....	16-194
16.3.7 Jam (Main Unit) .....	16-196
16.3.7.1 012D/022D jams are Occurring in the Machine: Resolved by replacing the Motors (M317/M320/M324) [G] .....	16-196
16.3.7.2 020A Jam Code Occurred intermittently when Duplexing Letter Paper: Solved by Follower Rollers in the Duplex Assemblies adjustment [G] .....	16-196
16.3.7.3 020A Jam during duplex with LTR size paper [G] .....	16-198
16.3.7.4 020A Jams 2nd side of a 2-sided Letter size job jams when entering the Cross Feed Registration Unit: Due to the Tension Spring had fallen out of position [G] .....	16-198
16.3.7.5 012A Occurrence of Jam Code (due to abrasion of Slave Roller Shaft of Fixing Merging Path Unit) .....	16-200
16.3.7.6 0114-0115 Jam code : frequent jam during 2-sided copy using thin 64g NPI uncoated paper .....	16-203
16.3.7.7 Frequent Occurrence of 0114 Jam (Delay of Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor) .....	16-204
16.3.7.8 Occurrence of 0121 Paper Jam at Duplex Decurler Unit of Sub Station .....	16-205
16.3.7.9 Paper sticking jam at hte Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower) .....	16-207
16.3.7.10 Removal procedure of jammed papers in the Paper Deck .....	16-208
16.3.7.11 0C93 Jam Code: Solved by changing the Service Mode D-EXPRS settings [G] .....	16-211
16.3.7.12 0CF2 Jam code is indicated intermittently: Resolved with performed the hard drive de-frag [G] .....	16-211
16.3.8 Jam (FIN) .....	16-212
16.3.8.1 1008 Jam Code is Occurring in the Finisher resolved with replacing Transport Motor Driver PCB (Finisher-AJ1/Saddle Finisher-AJ2) [G] .....	16-212
16.3.8.2 1127 Jam code (Perfect Binder-B1) [G] .....	16-212
16.3.8.3 11A5 Jam Code: Resolved by replacing the Pro Punch Controller pcb (Professional Puncher-B1) [G] .....	16-212
16.3.8.4 11B9 Jam code: Due to the Sensor S2 was unplugged (Professional Puncher-B1) [G] .....	16-212
16.3.9 Error Code .....	16-214
16.3.9.1 E000-0102 : Due to Timing Belt failure [G] .....	16-214
16.3.9.2 E002-0211 with Touch Panel locked: Resolved by replacing theSecondary Fixing Pressure Roller Main/Sub Thermistor/touch panel [G] .	16-214
16.3.9.3 E007-0001 at Start Up: Due to break the harness of the belt tracking sensor [G] .....	16-215
16.3.9.4 E020-0xB1 error code indicate only with high image coverage print jobs using 2-sided glossy paper: Resolved by Offset adjustment of ATR control target value [G] .....	16-215
16.3.9.5 E061-0x11/E061-0x91 at installation: Solved by changing the Service Mode EPOT-O-Y/M/C/K settings [G] .....	16-215
16.3.9.6 E065-0x01 error code is displayed due to broken wire on the potential measuring unit [G] .....	16-216
16.3.9.7 E065-0x02 Yellow, Magenta, and Cyan have poor transfer: Resolved by replacing the Primary Transfer Roller assemblies [G] ...	16-216
16.3.9.8 E004 -related error display: Error due to disconnection of connector on Drawer Connector Base of Sub Station (Rear) .....	16-216
16.3.9.9 E002-0011 Improper Connection of Connector of Power Supply Relay PCB .....	16-217
16.3.9.10 E103-0102 : Resolved by reseating the laser cables [G] .....	16-217
16.3.9.11 E014-0100 because the transmission shaft, which is used in the transmissin drive unit in the first fixing assembly, .....	16-218
16.3.9.12 E225-0001 Error is Displayed: Due to the long screws that mount the Standard White Plate [G] .....	16-219
16.3.9.13 E227-0003 only when using DADF-R1: Solved by replacing Fixing Limiter PCB Assembly [G] .....	16-220
16.3.9.14 E260-0004/E260-102F : Due to broken cable going from the 24 V Power supply, UN 528, to the Fixing relay PCB [G] .....	16-220
16.3.9.15 E260-1018 : Solved by connecting 24V connector of M Primary transfer HVT [G] .....	16-220
16.3.9.16 E260-1004 : Reseated connector J7002 on the paper feed mount assembly resolved the issue [G] .....	16-221
16.3.9.17 E261-0202 [G] .....	16-222
16.3.9.18 E020 error cord description and summary of possibility cause (Rank A) .....	16-222
16.3.9.19 E061-0181 : Spring terminal of H.V. cable found at Process Unit drawer connector assembly is deformed .....	16-225
16.3.9.20 E062-0x00 occurred because of a not securely fitted connector of the Process Unit Driver PCB .....	16-225
16.3.9.21 E567-8001/E567-8002 : Resolved by replacing the 38 vdc power supply (Finisher-AJ1/Saddle Finisher-AJ2) [G] .....	16-226
16.3.9.22 E5C9 : Resolved by replacing the Shift Home Sensor (Perfect Binder-B1) [G] .....	16-226
16.3.9.23 E065-0201 / blurred band-like image appears at random in main scanning direction: Drum reaches end of life .....	16-226
16.3.9.24 E077-0001 is displayed during initial rotation: Lever (B-E1) on Regist. Paper Feeder Assembly is not set properly .....	16-227
16.3.9.25 E733-0001 /"Printing..." is displayed: Resolved with replacing Main controller PCB (MAIN-M) as well as flashing the machine to the current version [G] .....	16-227
16.3.9.26 E804/E842/E007 Error Code indicates due to failure of Fixing Inner Driver PCB [G] .....	16-227
16.3.9.27 E078-0001 : ITB cleaner motor (M108) is faulty .....	16-228
16.3.9.28 E820-020x error code resolved by reseating the Process unit exhausting fan connector [G] .....	16-228
16.3.9.29 E822-0202 error code is indicated and Fan is making a loud noise at power on due to failure of Secondary Fixing Inside Delivery Cooling Fan (FM315) [G] .....	16-229
16.3.9.30 E822-0601 What is FAN No. of Station to station interval cooling fan 1 [G] .....	16-230
16.3.9.31 E822-1402 : Solved by clearing Service Mode DC-CON [G] .....	16-232



---

16.3.9.32 E202-0001 : Cooling fan harness is pinched and thus fuse on Interface PCB of Reader has open-circuit .....	16-233
16.3.9.33 E998-0004 : Solved by cut wire ties between J4404 and J1054 [G] .....	16-233
16.3.9.34 E998-0004 [G] .....	16-233
16.3.9.35 E260-2004 Power supply error (ITB Driver PCB (Right) 13V) .....	16-234
16.3.9.36 E512-8011 due to failure of stack tray lower limit sensor (High Capacity Stacker - C1) .....	16-234
16.3.9.37 E514-8001 Light is ON only at first power-on .....	16-236
16.3.9.38 E578 / error of paper folding position for saddle stitching: This machine stapled more than specified number of sheets at one time (Rank A) .....	16-237
16.3.9.39 E590-8003 : DIP SW381 of Optional Switch PCB on Finisher is set incorrectly (Punch Unit-B series) .....	16-237
16.3.9.40 E747-051B is indicated when outputting copies or printouts after startup of this machine: S-B PCB is faulty .....	16-238
16.3.9.41 E750-0002 occurs when relocating this machine: Connector of drawer connector mount on backside of sub station .....	16-238
16.3.9.42 E750-2012 is indicated after replacement of Fixing Intermediate Assembly: Short connector is not fitted (Rank A) .....	16-239
16.3.9.43 E805-0404 : Fixing/feeder driver PCB is faulty .....	16-239
16.3.9.44 E822-0903 : Fixing Duplexing Drawer Connector has poor contact .....	16-239
16.3.10 Alarm Code .....	16-240
16.3.10.1 Remedy when the Developing Assembly overheating alarm (120311 to 120314) is displayed .....	16-240
16.3.10.2 300033 Alarm Code at warming up: Solved by Service Mode DC-CON clear [G] .....	16-241
16.3.11 FAX # Code .....	16-242
16.3.11.1 #701 while printing through a share on a Windows 2008 server with Job Accounting enabled [G] .....	16-242
16.3.11.2 #762 Error Code When Sending Email [G] .....	16-243
16.3.11.3 Getting "--" and #899 Codes in the Send Log for Successfully Sent E-mails [G] .....	16-243
16.3.12 Operability .....	16-245
16.3.12.1 Others .....	16-245
16.3.12.1.1 Disabling Simple File Sharing in Windows XP [G] .....	16-245
16.3.12.1.2 Uninstalling the Service Support Tool [G] .....	16-245
16.3.13 Specifications-Related FAQ .....	16-246
16.3.13.1 FAQ on Main Unit Specifications .....	16-246
16.3.13.1.1 LEDS on Fixing External Driver PCB [G] .....	16-246
16.3.13.1.2 How to Print Black Only mode [G] .....	16-246
16.4 Outline of Electrical Components .....	16-248
16.4.1 Clutch/Solenoid .....	16-248
16.4.1.1 Main Station .....	16-248
16.4.1.2 Sub Station .....	16-250
16.4.2 Motor .....	16-251
16.4.2.1 Main Station(1/6) .....	16-251
16.4.2.2 Main Station(2/6) .....	16-254
16.4.2.3 Main Station(3/6) .....	16-255
16.4.2.4 Main Station(4/6) .....	16-256
16.4.2.5 Main Station(5/6) .....	16-257
16.4.2.6 Main Station(6/6) .....	16-258
16.4.2.7 Sub Station(1/5) .....	16-259
16.4.2.8 Sub Station(2/5) .....	16-260
16.4.2.9 Sub Station(3/5) .....	16-261
16.4.2.10 Sub Station(4/5) .....	16-262
16.4.2.11 Sub Station(5/5) .....	16-263
16.4.3 Fan .....	16-264
16.4.3.1 Main Station (1/3) .....	16-264
16.4.3.2 Main Station (2/3) .....	16-266
16.4.3.3 Main Station (3/3) .....	16-268
16.4.3.4 Sub Station .....	16-270
16.4.3.5 Power Unit Station .....	16-273
16.4.4 Sensor .....	16-274
16.4.4.1 Main Station(1/5) .....	16-274
16.4.4.2 Main Station(2/5) .....	16-278
16.4.4.3 Main Station(3/5) .....	16-280
16.4.4.4 Main Station(4/5) .....	16-282
16.4.4.5 Main Station(5/5) .....	16-284

16.4.4.6 Sub Station(1/4) .....	16-286
16.4.4.7 Sub Station(2/4) .....	16-287
16.4.4.8 Sub Station(3/4) .....	16-289
16.4.4.9 Sub Station(4/4) .....	16-290
16.4.5 Switch .....	16-292
16.4.5.1 Main Station(1/2) .....	16-292
16.4.5.2 Main Station(2/2) .....	16-294
16.4.5.3 Sub Station .....	16-295
16.4.5.4 Power Unit Station .....	16-296
16.4.6 Lamps, Heaters, and Others .....	16-297
16.4.6.1 Main Station(1/2) .....	16-297
16.4.6.2 Main Station(2/2) .....	16-298
16.4.6.3 Sub Station .....	16-299
16.4.6.4 Power Unit Station .....	16-301
16.4.7 PCBs .....	16-302
16.4.7.1 Main Station(1/4) .....	16-302
16.4.7.2 Main Station(2/4) .....	16-304
16.4.7.3 Main Station(3/4) .....	16-306
16.4.7.4 Main Station(4/4) .....	16-308
16.4.7.5 Sub Station(1/2) .....	16-310
16.4.7.6 Sub Station(2/2) .....	16-311
16.4.7.7 Power Unit Station(1/2) .....	16-312
16.4.7.8 Power Unit Station(2/2) .....	16-313
16.4.8 Connectors .....	16-315
16.4.8.1 Laser Unit .....	16-315
16.4.8.2 Hopper Unit .....	16-318
16.4.8.3 Process Unit (1/3) .....	16-320
16.4.8.4 Process Unit (2/3) .....	16-322
16.4.8.5 Process Unit (3/3) .....	16-324
16.4.8.6 Intermediate Transfer Unit .....	16-328
16.4.8.7 Secondary Transfer Unit .....	16-332
16.4.8.8 Registration Unit .....	16-336
16.4.8.9 Vertical Path Unit .....	16-339
16.4.8.10 Right Deck Unit .....	16-342
16.4.8.11 Left Deck Unit .....	16-345
16.4.8.12 Environment Heater Unit .....	16-348
16.4.8.13 Main Station and Others .....	16-350
16.4.8.14 Primary Fixing Unit .....	16-352
16.4.8.15 Secondary Fixing Unit .....	16-354
16.4.8.16 Primary Fixing Heater Unit .....	16-356
16.4.8.17 Secondary Fixing Heater Unit .....	16-358
16.4.8.18 Fixing/Duplexing Feed Unit .....	16-360
16.4.8.19 Reverse/External Delivery Unit .....	16-366
16.4.8.20 Sub Station and Others .....	16-369
16.4.8.21 Power Unit Station .....	16-371

## 16.1 Making Initial Checks

### 16.1.1 Installation Environment

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- Be sure to check that the value of power supply voltage is maintained  $\pm 10\%$  of the specified voltage (do not disconnect the plug even during the nighttime).
- Be sure to avoid areas that are: high temperature/humidity (around water tap, water heater, and humidifying device), cool temperature, near the fire, or dusty.
  - Temperature gradient must be 10 deg C/H or less to especially avoid faulty state.
  - Guaranteed environment for the machine: temperature: 20 to 27 deg C, humidity: 30 to 70%
  - Guaranteed environment for the media: temperature: 20 to 27 deg C, humidity: 30 to 60%
- Be sure to avoid areas subject to evaporation of ammonia gas.
- Be sure to avoid areas subject to exposure to direct sunlight. Instruct to attach curtains if there is no choice.
- Be sure to check the machine is installed in a place subject to sufficient ventilation, and also the machine can maintain its level.
- Be sure to check that the machine's power plug is connected to the outlet.

### 16.1.2 Checking of Paper

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- Check if Canon-recommended paper is used.
- Check if the paper is moistened. Try to make prints by setting paper taken out from a new package.

### 16.1.3 Checking of Paper Setting

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- Check if the specified volume of paper is set properly in the deck.

### 16.1.4 Checking of the Durable Parts

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Check the list of expected life of durable parts, and replace parts that reach the stated life.

### 16.1.5 Checking of the Periodically Replaced Parts

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

According to the list for periodically service/the table of periodically replaced parts, replace parts that reach the stated life counts.

### 16.1.6 Checking of Each Unit/Checking Item of Each Function System

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### 1. Reader (option)

- Check if there is no scar, soil or foreign particle in the scanning system (mirror/ white plate/ copyboard glass/ reflector).
- Check if the mirror mount moves smoothly/there is no soil on the rail.
- Check if there is no flickering of scanning lamp.
- Check if the scanning system wire is set properly.
- Check if there is no condensation in the scanning system.

#### 2. Process

- Check if there is toner in the toner container.
- Check if the process unit is reliably attached.
- Check if there is no scar or soil on the photosensitive drum.
- Check if drum patch sensor is not soiled.

#### 3. Transfer

- Check if there is no foreign particle on the secondary transfer unit.
- Check if there is no wear, scar, soil and deformation on the ITB/secondary transfer roller.
- Check if there is no break, flip, and deformation of the blade or spray of toner of the ITB cleaning unit.

#### 4. Fixing

- Check if there is no wear, scar, soil and deformation of the fixing belt/pressure roller.
- Check if the fixing heater activates after turning on the power.
- Check if the fixing thermistor is not open circuit.
- Check if the thermal switch is conductive.

#### 5. Paper Pickup/Feeding

- Check if no foreign particle (such as scrap of paper) is remained.
- Check if there is no paper lint accumulating on the pickup belt and feed roller. Also if there is no wear, scar, soil or deformation of the pickup/feed/separation roller.
- Check if there is no wear, scar, soil and deformation of pre-registration roller/registration/cross feed roller.
- Check if there is no wear, scar, soil or deformation of the feeder guide.
- Check if there is any fault of fold-down of leading edge/curl/ruffling/moisture absorption of paper.
- Check if the performance improves when using Canon-recommended paper/transparency.

#### 6. Machine

- Check if the load of the drive system is not heavy.
- Check if there is no wear or chip of the gear.

**7. Deck (Cassette)**

- Check if: the deck is attached properly; the paper size and type is set correctly; the same symptom does not occur when replacing the deck that performs normal operation.
- Check if: the move of the lifter is smooth; there is no deformation.
- Check if the side guide plate/rear guide plate of the deck is attached properly.
- Check if the switch of the heater is ON (in case the heater is attached).

**8. General**

- Are both of the 2 power plugs plugged in completely?
- Is the specified AC voltage supplied to the power outlet?
- Are the sensors / clutches / motors / solenoids working properly? Is there any contact failure of connectors?  
(Confirm power supplies and signal routes on the synthetic circuit diagram)
- Is the electric leakage breaker / circuit breaker working?
- Are there any pinched wires / loose screws?
- Are all external covers attached?
- Are the main power switch / control panel power switch ON?
- Are the power cable / signal cable wirings to each accessory correct?
- Is the cover switch operation normal?
- Is there any fuse blowout on the PCB assemblies?
- Are there any incorrect or misunderstood operations on the user side?

## 16.2 Test Print

### 16.2.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

This machine has 6 test print types as indicated below, and each test print can detect image fault. The data for these test prints is prepared by the main controller. In the case that there is no fault appeared on the test print by normal output, it may be caused by PDL input side, or/and the reader side.

### 16.2.2 Test Print TYPE

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-16-1

TYPE NO.	description
0	normal print
1-3	- (for R&D)
4	16-gradation
5	full area half tone
6	grid
7-9	- (for R&D)
10	MCYBk horizontal stripes (sub scanning direction)
11	- (for R&D)
12	64-gradation
13	- (for R&D)
14	full color 16-gradation
15-100	- (for R&D)

### 16.2.3 Selecting the Test Print TYPE

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Set number of prints and paper size.
- 2) Select the followings in service mode:  
COPIER > TEST > PG
- 3) Make the following selections:  
COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE
- 4) Enter TYPE number by the numeric keypad, and then press OK key.
- 5) Select the color in question (output by '1') in COLOR-Y/M/C/K.
- 6) Set density in DENS-Y/M/C/K (effective only for TYPE=5).
- 7) Press start key.

### 16.2.4 16-Gradation (TYPE=4)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

This test print can mainly check gradation performance, image fogging, and white line.

#### a. Gradation

If there is no 16-step density gradation, it may be caused by fault of drum or laser scanning system.

#### b. Foggy image

If there is foggy image only at the white area as shown in the figure below, it may be caused by fault of drum or laser scanning system.

#### c. Vertical white line

If there is white line in the image, it may be caused by fault of developing system.

#### d. Uneven density (rear/front)

If there is uneven density between the front and rear sides, it may be caused by the drum, the laser exposure system, or the transfer system.



F-16-1

### 16.2.5 Full Area Half Tone (TYPE=5)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

This test print can mainly check black line, white line, and Density unevenness at the rear/front.

**MEMO:**

- (1) Output by every developing color is available by specifying the developing color COLOR-Y/M/C/K in the following service mode: COPIER>TEST>PG  
 (2) In the case of changing density of the test print, execute followings in service mode for density setting: TEST>PG>DENS-Y/M/C/K

a. Black Line

If a black line occurs, suspect a scratch (approx. 264mm pitch) in the photosensitive drum or dirt on the primary charging assembly.

b. White Line

If a white line occurs, suspect a fault in the Primary transfer roller (approx. 25 to 50mm pitch), secondary transfer outside roller (approx. 75mm pitch), laser exposure system, or suspect dirt on the dust-blocking glass.

c. Density unevenness at the rear/front

If there is density unevenness at the rear/front, suspect dirt on the dust-blocking glass, deterioration of the ITB, or suspect a fault in the developing cylinder (approx. 50mm pitch).



COLOR-M=1, COLOR-Y/C/K=0

F-16-2

### 16.2.6 Grid (TYPE=6)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

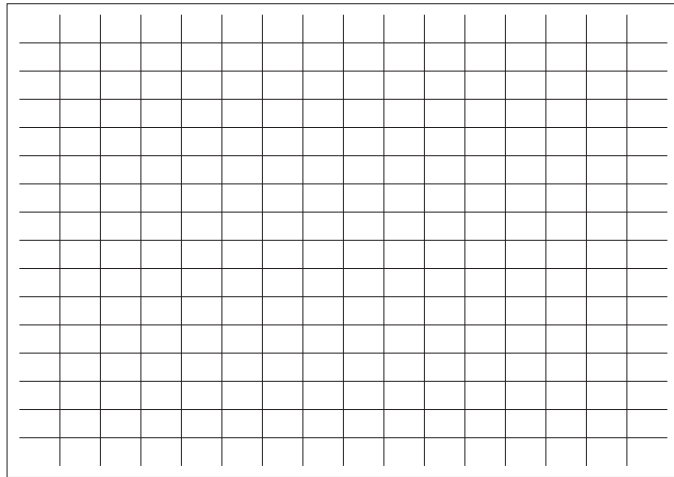
This test print can mainly check color displacement, right angle accuracy and linearity.

a. Color displacement

If there is color displacement, it may be caused by fault of each laser scanning system, transfer unit (intermediate transfer/secondary transfer) or photosensitive drum drive motor.

b. Right angle accuracy and linearity

If there is fault of right angle accuracy or linearity, it may be caused by fault of laser scanning system, or defective shape of registration roller or the secondary transfer outer roller.



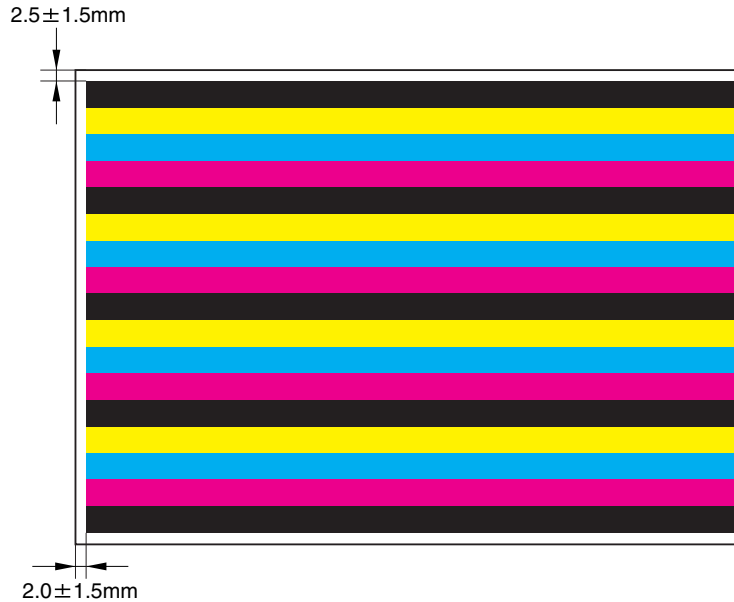
F-16-3

### 16.2.7 MCBk Horizontal Line (TYPE=10)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

This test print can mainly check the dark area density of each color, balance among each color and white/black line.

- Solid density of each color and balance among each color.
  - Density is not extremely light.
  - In the case of light density with a certain color, it may be caused by the developer of the color in question, or fault of primary transfer roller, laser scanning system or high voltage system.
- White/black line
  - If there is white/black line with a certain color, it may be caused by fault of the drum of the color in question, or soiled laser light path.



F-16-4

### 16.2.8 64-Gradation (TYPE=12)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

YMCBk 64 gradation test print can mainly check gradation performance of each color (YMCBk) at one time.



F-16-5

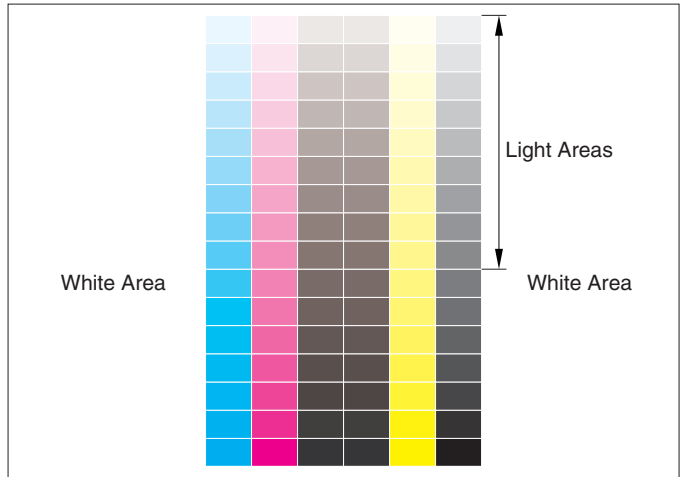
### 16.2.9 Full Color 16-gradation (TYPE=14)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Full color 16-gradation test print can mainly check gray balance, gradation performance of each color (YMCBk) and foggy image.

- Gray balance
  - Check to see if the output comes with even density of each color at gray scale area.
- Gradation performance
  - Check gradation performance and density difference of each color (YMCBk)
- Foggy image
  - If there is foggy image at the white area, it may be caused by fault of developing system or photosensitive drum, or correction fault of laser scanning system.





F-16-6

## 16.3 Troubleshooting

### 16.3.1 Image Faults

#### 16.3.1.1 Light Image / Weak Density

##### 16.3.1.1.1 Thin lines on image in the main scanning direction

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

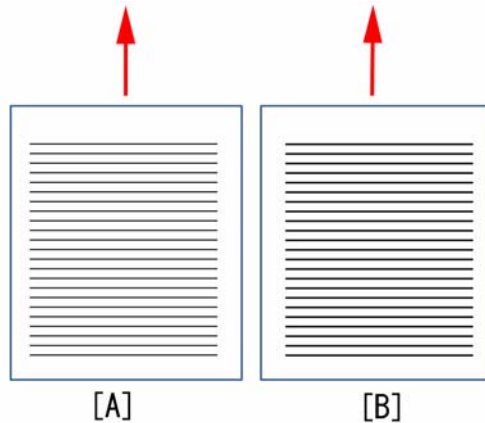
[ Verified by Canon Inc. ]

#### Description

Thin lines on image in the main scanning direction may occur.

#### Field Remedy

1. In Service Mode (Level 2) > COPIER > Option > BODY > DMX-OF-Y/M/C/K (Change of D-max target value for Y/M/C/Bk), increase the setting value by "1" while checking images and turn OFF/ON the main power SW. The setting range is from "-3" to "3" (default: 0).
2. Perform Additional Functions > Adjustment/Cleaning > Auto Gradation Adjustment > Full Adjust.
3. Check the line width by outputting images. If the line needs to be thickened further, try to repeat the procedure from 1) to 3). [A] is the image of before the field remedy while [B] is that of after the field remedy.



[Caution] If the setting value in the Service Mode is increased, image density will become slightly high.

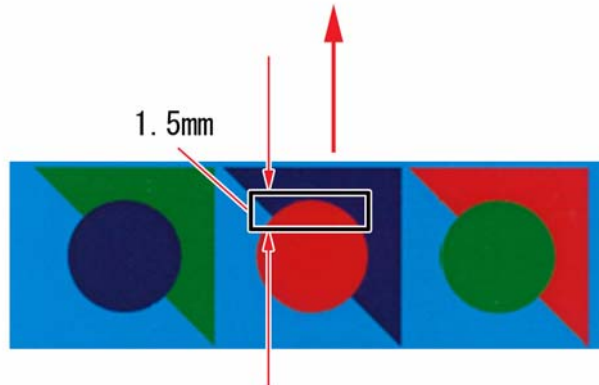
##### 16.3.1.1.2 Light image on the leading edge of the solid red area due to the high target current of the primary transfer roller (Bk)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Verified by Canon Inc. ]

#### Description

Light image on the leading edge (approximately 1.5mm) of the solid red area may occur.



#### Cause

The target current of the primary transfer roller (Bk) upon ATVC was high resulting in retransferring.

#### Field Remedy

In Service Mode (Level 2) > COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGK1 (the adjustment of the primary transfer roller (Bk) target current upon ATVC), lower the setting value "1" by "1" while checking images. The setting range is from "-10" to "10" (default: 0).

[Caution] Be sure to turn OFF/ON the main power SW of the machine in order to output images after changing the Service Mode setting.

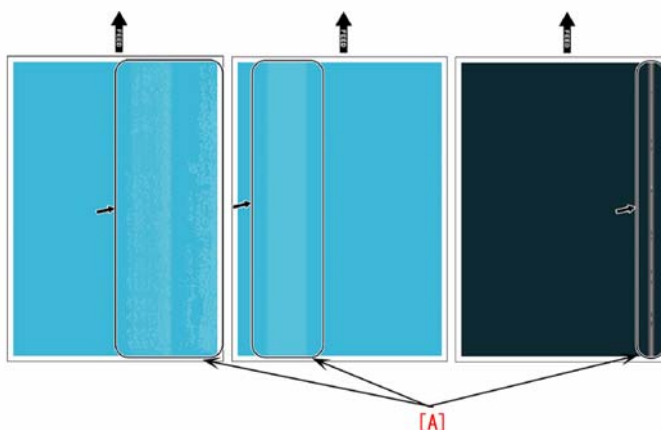
### 16.3.1.1.3 Uneven density occurs in sub scanning direction at high-density areas of output images: Many originals with low image ratio are printed continuously

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Inspected by Canon Inc. ]

#### Description

There was the analysis case that uneven image [A] occurred at high-density area in sub scanning direction when many originals with low image ratio are printed continuously.



#### Cause

Printing a lot of originals with a low image ratio caused a downturn in consumption of toner inside the developing assembly, causing toner clump [C] between the developing sleeve [D] and the blade [B]. This caused uneven toner coating on the sleeve.



#### Field Remedy

When similar phenomenon occurs, perform the following measures.

1) Check toner density in the developing assembly.

- Toner density in the developing assembly: Service mode (Level 1) COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-Y/M/C/K

2) When toner density in the developing assembly indicates more or equal to +1%, Change the following setting.

- Service mode (Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > DENS > HLMT-PTY/M/C/K setting : If the present value is "4", change it to "9", if the present value is "9", change to "10".

3) When toner density in the developing assembly indicates less than +1%, Change the following setting.

- Service mode (Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > DENS > P-TG-Y/M/C/K

setting : Add "+10" to the current value.

4) Perform the following work.

- Clean around the developing assembly, and wipe the ATR patch sensor surface with lint-free paper, which transfused with alcohol.

- Additional Functions > Adjustment/Cleaning > wire cleaning- Print 100 pages in A3 with Service mode (Level 1) > COPIER > TEST > PG10.

- Additional Functions > Adjustment/Cleaning > wire cleaning

- Perform Additional Functions > Adjustment/Cleaning > automatic gradation correction.

If the same symptom occurs after performing the foregoing remedy, perform the following remedy.

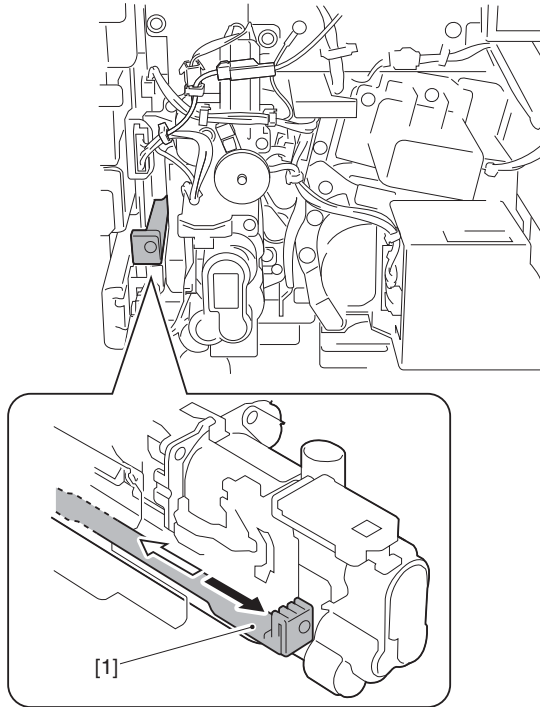
#### Measures for uneven density

**Remedy 1:**

Remove and attach the developing assembly for removing the compact cluster of toner accumulating on the developing cylinder-blade area due to the impact of the developing assembly to be removed and attached.

1) Shift the lever [1] of the developing assembly in the direction of the arrow (to the front/rear) to remove/attach the developing assembly. Repeat the removing/attaching operation for 5 to 10 times.

**NOTE:**  
You do not need to remove the developing assembly or disconnect the connector of the developing assembly.



2) Make prints for approximately 10 sheets to check whether the symptom is solved. If not, execute remedy 2.

**NOTE:**  
The compact cluster of toner may appear on the image as a soil right after executing remedy 1, however, making a couple sheets of prints will solve this symptom.

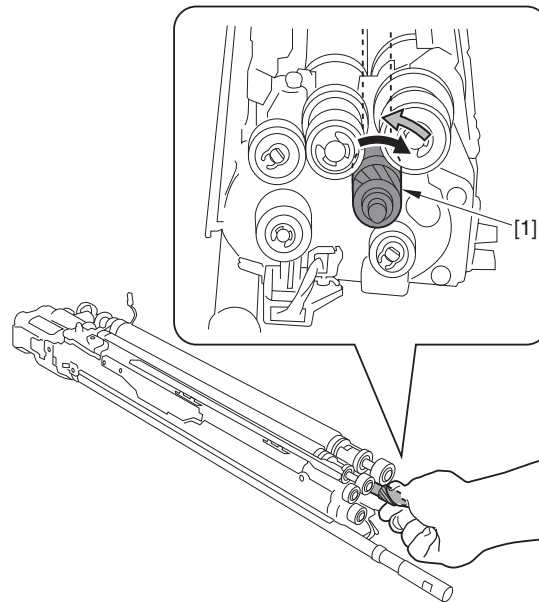
**Remedy 2:**

Do the following work to remove the compact cluster of toner accumulating on the developing cylinder-blade area.

**CAUTION: Point to Note When Handling the Developing Assembly**  
Do not overly tilt the developing assembly properly and may cause overflow of the developer during the operation after the developing assembly is attached to the host machine.

- 1) After removing the developing assembly, place the developing cylinder facing upward.
- 2) By turning the developing cylinder swiftly and fast, the compact cluster of toner accumulating on the developing cylinder-blade area is removed.

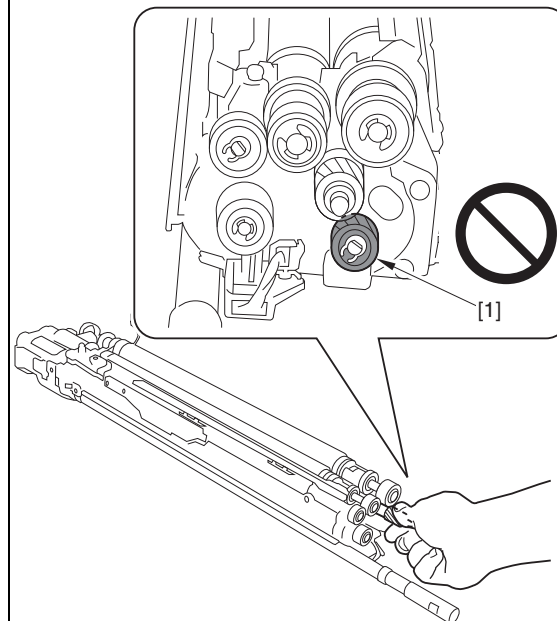
After turning the developing cylinder gear [1] clockwise for 1/8 + a-round, immediately turn it counterclockwise for 1/8-round. Repeat this procedure until the gear is making a clockwise turn (1-round) in total. In other words, the + a margins will make a full clockwise turn of the developing cylinder gear.

**CAUTION:**

-The compact cluster of toner cannot be removed if turning the developing cylinder gear slowly. Try to turn the developing cylinder gear swiftly and fast as much as possible.  
 -Do not turn the developing cylinder gear more than 1 round. If turning the developing cylinder gear excessively, toner may be spilled out. In case of toner overflow, execute cleaning.

**CAUTION:**

Do not turn the screw gear [1]. If wrongly turning the gear, stop the operation once, and attach the developing assembly to the host machine, and then turn ON the power.

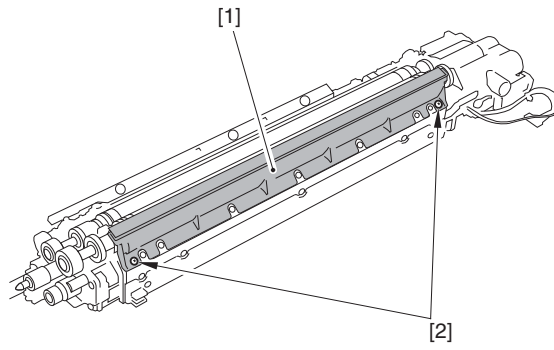


The developing assembly of this machine uses a vertical stirring method, thus the developer circulates in vertical direction. If manually turning the screw gear, the developer fails to circulate properly and it causes clogging of the developer due to lack of speed for turning the screw. The developer circulates properly if the developing assembly is attached to the host machine and the motor drives the screw at adequate speed. If keeping the developer manually turned until the gear is wrongly locked, there is no way to recover but replace the developer.

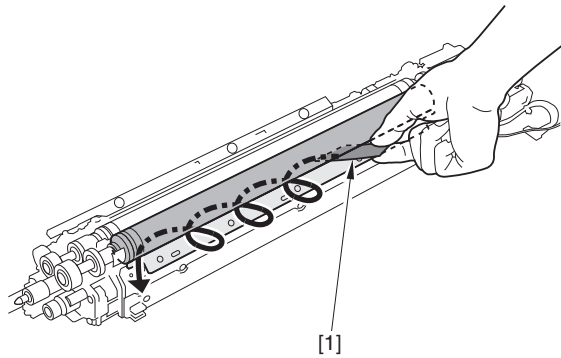
- 3) Detach the developing cylinder upper cover [1].  
 -2 screws [2]

**CAUTION:**

Do not remove the screws other than the screws [2] described above. Otherwise, the gap amount between the developing cylinder and the blade is changed, causing developing failure.



4) Insert a transparency sheet [1] (use the one with 300 micro m thickness or less) between the developing cylinder and the blade, and move the transparency sheet as shown in the figure to break down the compact cluster of toner. After making 3-roundtrip along the developing cylinder shaft, repeat the operation to break down the compact cluster of toner.



5) After making 3-roundtrip along the developing cylinder shaft, repeat the operation to break down the compact cluster of toner.

**NOTE:**  
Make prints for approximately 10 sheets to check whether the symptom is solved.

**16.3.1.2 Foggy Image**

**16.3.1.2.1 Magenta fogging occurs throughout page (including blank areas)/E020-02B1 is indicated during continuous printing job**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Inspected by Canon Inc. ]

**Description**

Since magenta fogging occurred throughout a page (including blank areas), or the error code "E020-02B1" occurred at random, the DC controller PCB 1-1 was replaced with a new one for solution. When the same symptom occurs, go through the following field remedy.



F-16-7

- E020-0xB1: The error code is displayed when the actual density value detected by the Toner Density Sensor is 5% or higher than the target value and this condition continues on 5 consecutive prints during printing.

**Field Remedy**

1) In service mode (level 2) > COPIER > Display > DENS > SPL-LG-Y/M/C/Bk, check the setting value of respective modes. If '01' appears in a row, check

- the toner amount inside the toner bottle or the sub hopper.
- 2) Re-fit the connector of the toner density sensor.
  - 3) Check cables of the sub hopper toner level sensors and the hopper toner level sensors for pinching.
  - 4) If the symptom still occurs, re-fit all the connectors of the DC controller PCB 1-1.
  - 5) If the symptom still occurs, replace the DC controller PCB 1-1 with a new one.
- FM2-7685 DC Controller PCB 1-1 Assembly

### 16.3.1.3 Uneven Density

#### 16.3.1.3.1 Copies & Prints Have No Gloss After Replacement of the Fuser Rollers & Belts [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

###### Description

After tech replaced the upper fuser rollers and lower fuser belts in both fuser units the copies / prints have lost their gloss.

###### Field Remedy

In this case it was discovered that the thermistors were not in contact with the fixing rollers. After moving the thermistors closer to the fixing rollers the gloss returned.

#### 16.3.1.3.2 8mm Pitch Lines [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

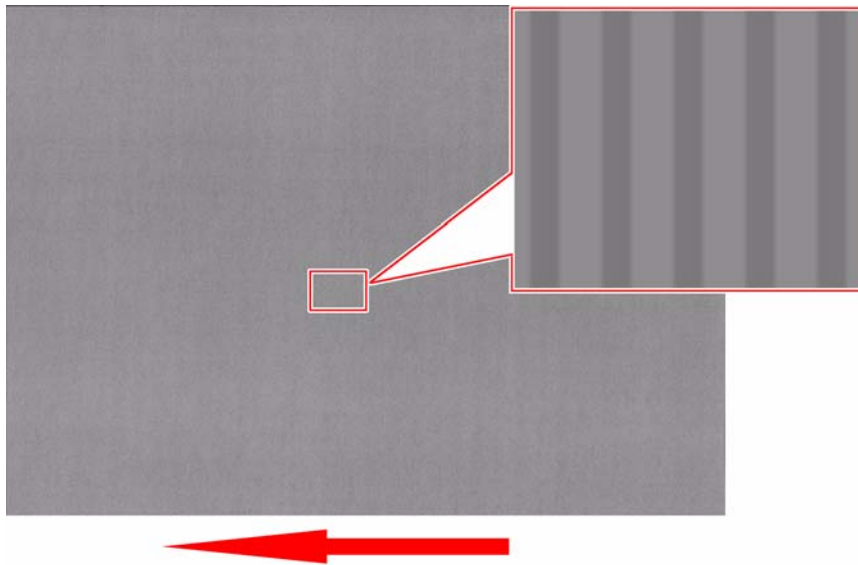
##### [ Case in the field ]

###### Description

When printing single color halftones, Pitch Lines are seen approximately every 8mm.

###### Serial Numbers Affected

IPR C7010VP ME EU/OT: GWE00599 and earlier  
 IPR C6010VP ME EU/OT: GWX00552 and earlier  
 IPR C6010 ME EU/OT: GXZ00586 and earlier  
 IPR C7010VP ME CN: GWF00514 and earlier  
 IPR C6010 ME CN: GYE00501 and earlier



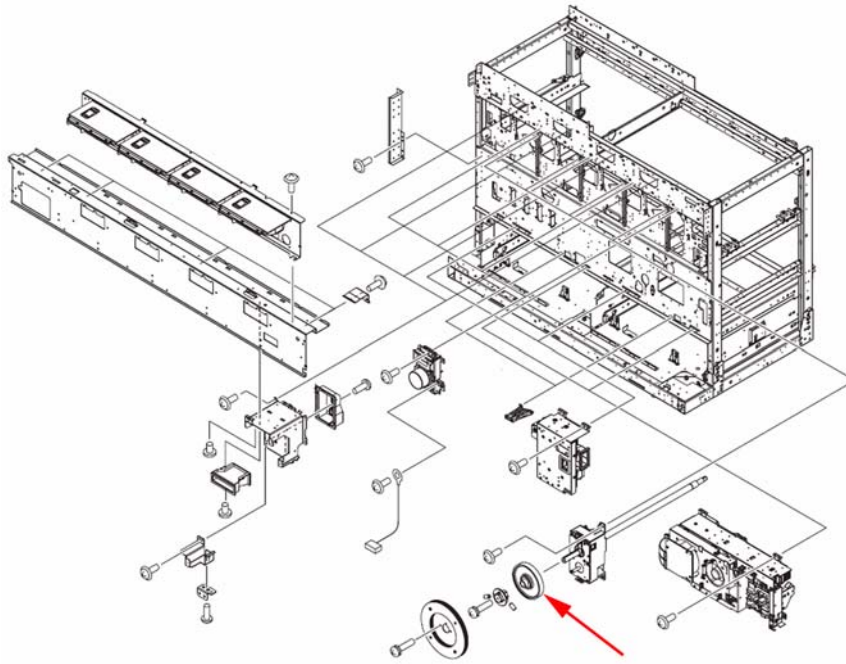
###### Field Remedy

Due to imperfections in some of the 192T Gears (FL3-0561), which attach to the Drum Drive Shaft, a backlash is created between the teeth of 192T Gear and the Drum Drive Motor (FM2-2249) as the engine runs, forming the Pitch Lines.

Even though the issue has been isolated to the 192T Gear, replacing the gear alone may not resolve the issue; in some cases replacing the gear may make the Pitch Lines more apparent.

Canon Inc is currently in the process of modifying the 192T Gear to resolve this issue.

Below is a list of Serial Numbers which may exhibit the 8mm Pitch Lines, due to the imperfect 192T Gear.



**16.3.1.3.3 Uneven gloss/uneven density between the center and the edge of the paper when thin coated paper is fed**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

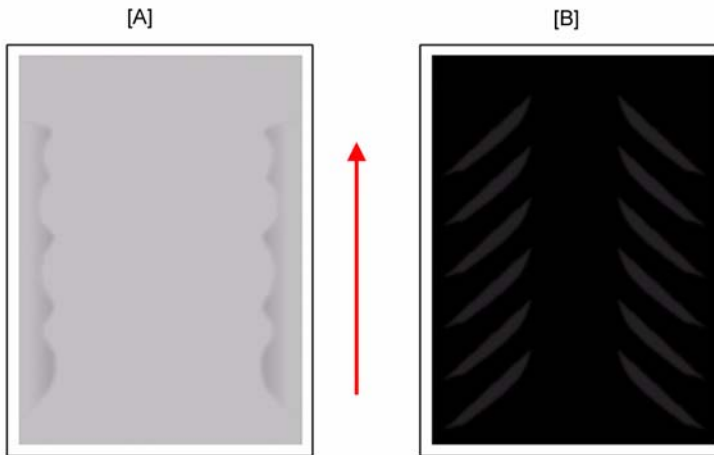
[ Inspected by Canon Inc. ]

**Description**

When thin coated paper (70-79gsm) is fed, fixing temperature is lowered to control the feeding. However, the temperature of the Fixing Roller is not lowered enough, and this causes uneven density or uneven gloss on a several sheets just after fixing controlled temperature is switched.

[A]: Uneven density/uneven gloss on the front/rear edge of halftone image

[B]: Uneven gloss between the center of the high density image and the rear edge



**Cause**

The symptoms occur on the first several sheets because the fixing controlled temperature is not lowered fully when thin coated paper is fed.

Each symptom occurs to different locations.

-Image [A] occurs in the Primary Fixing Assembly.

-Image [B] occurs in the Secondary Fixing Assembly.

**Field Remedy**

1) Check the DCON version on the main body. The service mode settings "2" and "3" below are different depending on the DCON version. Make sure to check the DCON version and then make a correct service mode setting.

2) Change the default setting "0" of the "ON/OFF of wait mode at fixing temperature control change" in Service Mode > COPIER > Option > BODY > FX-EX-WT to the following values one at a time. Then, check the image after turning OFF and ON the main power switch.

- 0: Wait until the Fixing Rollers of the Primary Fixing Assembly and the Secondary Fixing Assembly reach the necessary temperature for the media (about 5 minutes), and then feed the paper.

- 1: Besides the Primary Fixing Assembly and the Secondary Fixing Assembly, wait until the Primary Fixing External Heat Roller reaches the necessary temperature for the media (about 6 minutes) , and then feed the paper.

a) DCON Ver. 54.01 and later



- 2: Besides the Fixing Roller of Primary/Secondary Fixing Assembly, wait until the Primary/Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller reaches the necessary temperature for the media (about 8 minutes) , and then feed the paper.
- 3: Besides the Fixing Roller of the Primary Fixing Assembly, change the temperature of the Primary Fixing External Heat Roller to the necessary temperature for the media. Then, wait until the fixing controlled temperature of the Secondary Fixing Assembly is lowered to 10 degrees below the necessary temperature for the media (about 11 minutes), and then feed the paper.

b) Before DCON Ver.54.01

- 2: Besides the Fixing Roller of the Primary/Secondary Fixing Assembly, wait until the Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller reaches the necessary temperature for the media (about 8 minutes), and then feed the paper.
- 3: Besides the Fixing Roller of the Primary/Secondary Fixing Assembly, wait until the Primary/Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller reaches the necessary temperature for the media (about 8 minutes), and then feed the paper.

[Caution]

- When the media is changed to thin coated paper (70-79gsm) after the value in service mode is changed, customer will need to wait for a longer time upon switching the fixing controlled temperature. Be sure to tell the customer about this. You can make the setting after customer agrees.
- When you upgraded DCON whose version is before Ver. 54.01 to version 54.01 or later, change the setting to the proper setting.

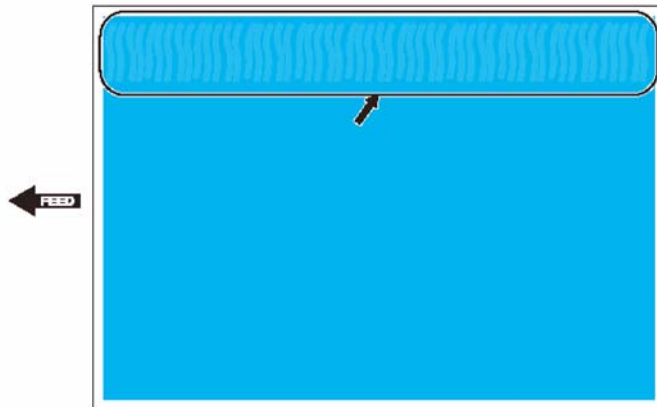
#### 16.3.1.3.4 Faulty image (uneven fogged image/strip at rear side) occurs upon installation

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Inspected by Canon Inc. ]

##### Description

Since uneven fogged image occurred upon installation, the position of magnetic pole of developing cylinders was adjusted for solution.



F-16-8

##### Cause

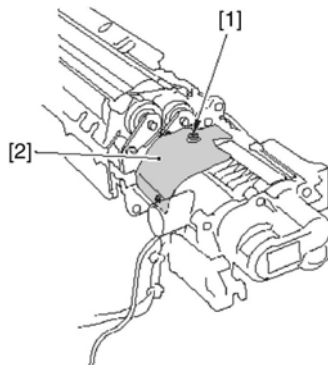
Inside a developing assembly, the magnetic pole of each developing cylinder (upper/lower) lost the positional balance. In addition, developer inside the assembly was collected in the rear side and stayed there.

Reference: The symptom is also likely to occur when starter is not stirred long enough upon installation (or at replacement of starter). When executing the following service mode (mode to rotate the developing assembly) for the purpose of fully stirring the supplied developer after supply of developer, be sure not to press the STOP key during operation. If the STOP key is not pressed, the mode will finish about 290 sec (5min) later.

- Service mode > COPIER > Function > INSTALL > SUPPLY-H-Y/M/C/K

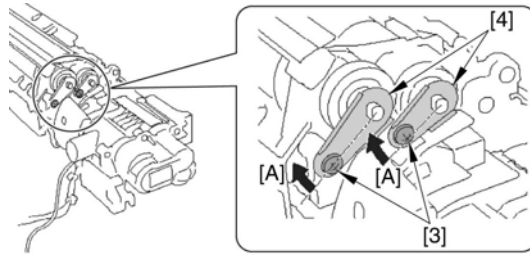
##### Field Remedy

- 1) Detach the developing assembly that caused the symptom.
- 2) Remove the 1 screw [1], and then remove the protection sheet [2].



F-16-9

- 3) Loosen the 2 screws [3]; then pressing each electrode positioning plate [4], turn them in the clockwise (the direction of the arrow [A]) by the distance equivalent to play, and tighten the 2 loosened screws [3] to fix the plates.



F-16-10

Note: Perform this step only on the developing assembly of the color causing the symptom. If this step is performed on the developing assembly of the color that is not causing the symptom, another fault may occur.

4) Affix the protection sheet that was removed in Step 2, and then return the developing assembly inside the machine; then make copies to check the quality of output images.

Note: Right after adjustment of the electrode positioning plate position, the developer inside the developing assembly may not shake down completely. Therefore, the symptom may occur. However, this will gradually be improved by generating outputs.

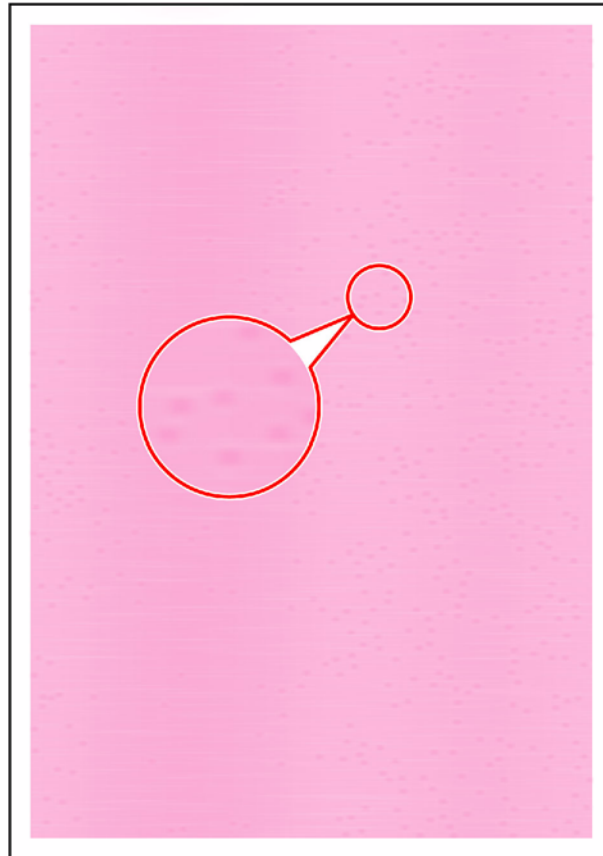
### 16.3.1.3.5 Magenta Spots

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Cause

When developing the second and later color in single Magenta halftone during full-color printing, the carrier is sometimes stuck to the drum. This causes discharge during primary transfer for the second and later color, and the polarity of the Magenta toner on ITB becomes reversed. As a result, part of the Magenta toner on ITB is returned to the drum, sometimes causing spots on an image.

#### Image sample



F-16-11

#### Measures in the field

Execute the following user mode and make an adjustment of gloss of paper.

Select "Adjustment of gloss" from "User mode: Initial settings/registration > System management settings > Management of paper type".

When the value is set to +1, gloss is increased.

When gloss is insufficient, increase the value to +2.

After changing the setting value, make sure that the problem on the image is eliminated using the CA-1 test chart or an image prepared by a user.

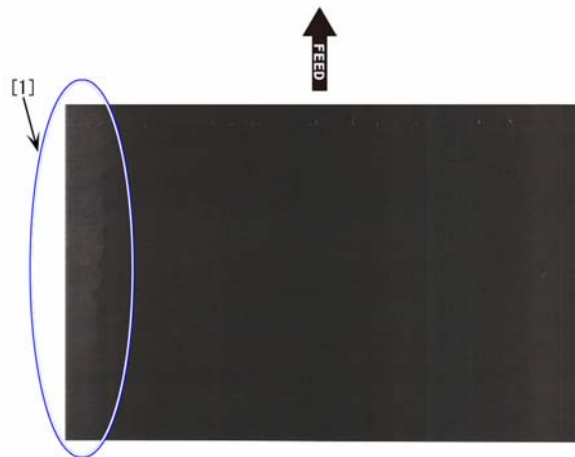
### 16.3.1.3.6 Uneven gloss area appears at end of output images: Silicon oil is depleted

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

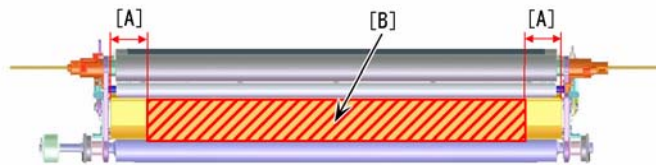
Since silicon oil applied to the fixing belt was depleted, uneven gloss area [1] appeared at an end of output images. When the same symptom occurs, perform the following procedure.



F-16-12

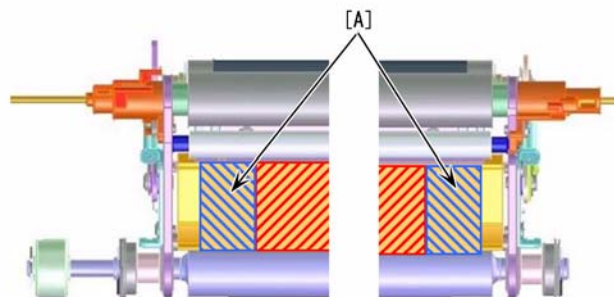
**Field Remedy**

- 1) In order to identify the cause of the symptom, instill 0.1ml of SILICON OIL S400 into the corresponding end of the fixing belt assembly with a dropper.
- 2) Output a couple of halftone images or other images appropriate for checking uneven gloss area at the edges of output images, and check if the symptom is improved.
- 3) If the symptom was not improved, repeat Step 1 and 2 to increase the amount of SILICON OIL up to 0.6 ml in increments of 0.1 ml.
- 4) If the symptom was improved, suspect depletion of SILICON OIL and go to Step 5. If the symptom was not improved, replace the fixing belt with a new one.
- 5) Detach the fixing belt from the fixing belt assembly found in the first fixing assembly, and then wipe SILICON OIL S400 off the oil roller, inlet roller, pad cover, and inner surface of fixing belt with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.
- 6) Drop the measured SILICON OIL S400 on the area [B] of the pad cover, and then spread it over with the folded piece of paper. At this time, be sure not to apply the oil to the emboss areas [A] (i.e., 30mm away from respective ends of the cover).



F-16-13

- 7) Place one sheet of A4-size paper in the landscape orientation, and cut it about one-eighth in width; then fold the cut piece of paper in three. After that, draw in 0.8ml of SILICON OIL S400 with a dropper.
- 8) Rub the folded piece of paper against the emboss areas [A] so as to transfer the remaining oil there and form a barely seen layer of oil.



F-16-14

- 9) Fit the fixing belt to the fixing belt assembly.
  - 10) Mount the resultant fixing belt assembly to the first fixing assembly.
  - 11) Feed 100 sheets of A4-size paper to check to make sure that the applied oil does not leak out of each end of the fixing belt.
  - 12) If the applied oil should leak out, wipe it off from the surface of fixing belt and the fixing roller with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.
- FY9-1030 Dropper  
 FG5-3918 Silicon Oil(S-400)  
 FL2-6530 Fixing Belt  
 FL2-5453 Oil Roller  
 FC6-1254 Inlet Roller  
 FL2-6259 Pad Cover  
 FL2-6945 Fixing Roller

**16.3.1.3.7 3.7mm Pitch Spots**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**Symptom**

Due to abrasion of the photosensitive drum cleaner drive gears or the like, 3.7mm banding image may occur.

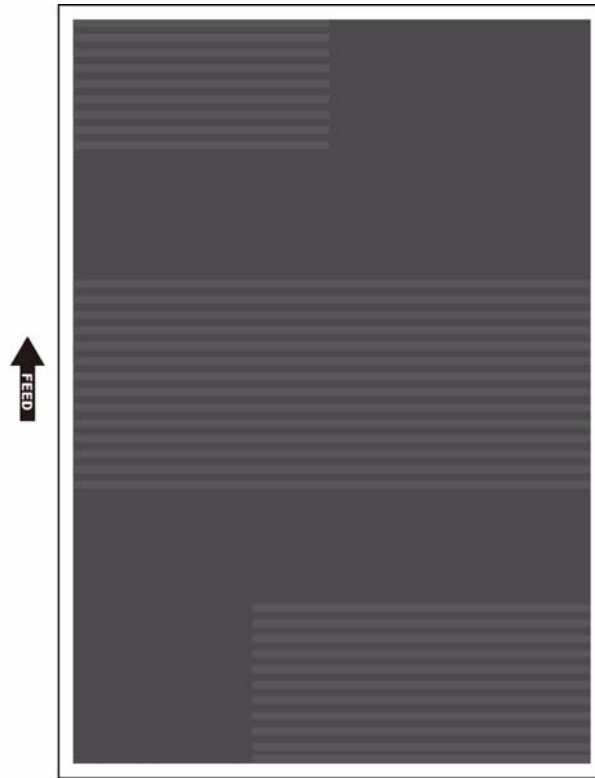
**Cause**

Due to abrasion of the photosensitive drum drive gears, the gears do not engage well to cause vibration.

This results in uneven drum rotation and causes 3.7mm banding image.

This symptom also occurs due to soiled gears or contaminants.

**Image sample**



F-16-15

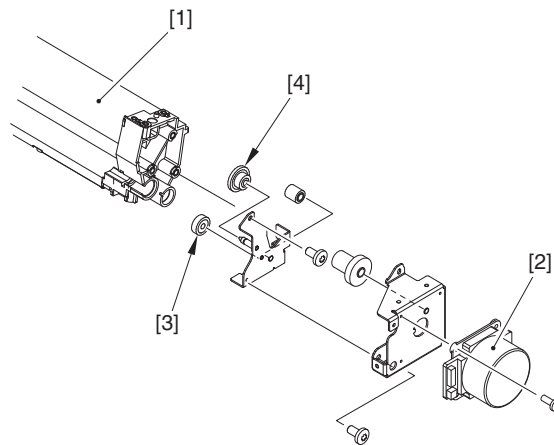
**Measures in the field**

Implement measures, following the procedure shown below.

1) Check the sliding condition of gears.

In a heavy sliding condition, there may be foreign objects on the shaft and inner circumference of two types of gears [3] and [4].

In this case, clean the shaft and inner circumference of two types of gears with lint-free paper containing alcohol.

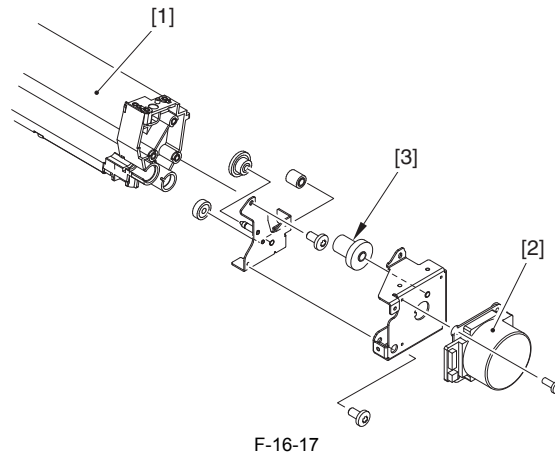


F-16-16

[1] Developing assembly

[2] Drum cleaner motor unit

2) If the problem is not eliminated after performing the foregoing procedure, replace the photosensitive drum cleaner drive gear [3].



- [1] Developing assembly
- [2] Drum cleaner motor unit

**16.3.1.3.8 Uneven Image (Boomerang-shaped Mark/Line) in Machines with Toner Anticoagulation Control**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Inspected by Canon Inc. ]

**Description**

In machines provided with toner anticoagulation control, uneven density (a boomerang-shaped mark) may occur due to a broken piece of toner cluster that slipped through the Blade.

**Boomerang-shaped mark**



**Line**



**Field Remedy**

- 1) Check toner density in the Developing Assembly.

- Toner density in the Developing Assembly: Service Mode > COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-Y/M/C/K
- 2) If the toner density in the Developing Assembly shows +1% or more, change the following setting:
  - Service Mode (Level 2) > COPIER > Adjust > DENS > HLMT-PTY/M/C/K
  - Setting: If "4" is selected at the moment, change to set "9". If "9" is selected at the moment, change to set "10".
- 3) If the toner density in the Developing Assembly shows less than +1%, change the following setting.
  - Service Mode (Level 2) > COPIER > Adjust > DENS > P-TG-Y/M/C/K
  - Setting: enter the value adding "+10" to the current value.
- 4) Execute the following work.
  - Clean around the developing assembly and wipe the surface of the ATR patch sensor with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.
  - Additional Functions > Adjustment/Cleaning > Wire Cleaning
  - Service Mode > COPIER > TEST > PG10; make 100 sheets of print with A3 paper.
  - Additional Functions > Adjustment/Cleaning > Wire Cleaning
  - Additional Functions > Adjustment/Cleaning > Auto Gradation Correction (Adjustment)

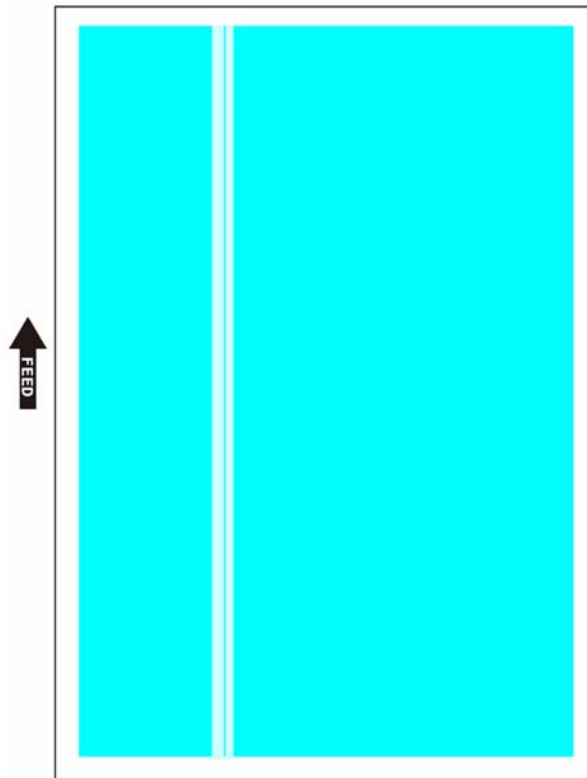
**16.3.1.3.9 Streaks due to uneven gloss on the coated paper (in sub scanning direction) caused by scratches on the lower external heating roller of the secondary fixing assembly**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

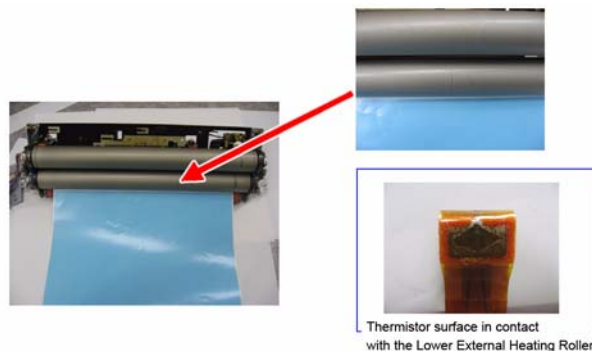
**Description**

When making prints using coated paper, there has been streaks (lines) on the image in sub scanning direction due to uneven gloss. - This illustration is a sample image. The streaks look like void but are uneven gloss on the actual image.



**Cause**

Scratches (facing the thermistor) on the lower external heating roller of the secondary fixing assembly.



**Field Remedy**

If the uneven gloss is lower than that of other area, execute step a, if it's higher than that of the other area, execute step b.

a. Life of the Lower External Heating Roller (FC7-0932) may exceed its limit. Check the counter and replace it if it reaches the life. Clean the surface of the Thermistor at the time of replacement.

b. The amount of wax applied to the external heating roller may be too much.

b-1. Change the setting to increase operational frequency of the Refresh Roller in Additional Functions mode or Service Mode.

- Additional Functions > System Settings > Device Management Settings > Fixing Roller Auto Refresh Level > Pressing "-" / "+", and then press OK to increase/reduce refresh level.

- Change the setting in the following: Service Mode (Level 2) > COPIER > Option > USER > FX-CLNLV (setting range: "-5" to "+5", default: "0"). Changing the setting to positive "+" side increases frequency of the refresh operation.

[Note] As a negative effect, the roller life will be shortened. Also, depending on the setting, the productivity will be degraded because the intervals between sheets become longer.

b-2. Change the setting according to the media to reduce gross. Reducing overall gross may make the streaks (lines) less visible.

- Additional Functions > System Manager Settings > Paper Type Management Settings > select the paper type > Details/Edit > Gloss Adjustment > Change > Adjust with "-" / "+", and then press OK. Set in negative "-" direction to reduce gross.

FC7-0932 Lower External Heat Roller

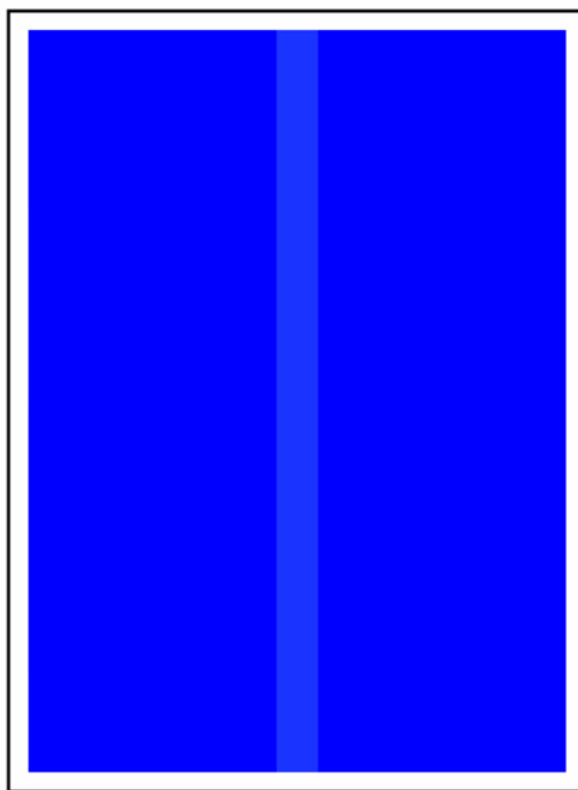
### 16.3.1.3.10 Uneven Gloss of Image (Uneven Gloss at the Center in Vertical Direction)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Description

When printing image with large amount of toner deposit, gloss band may occur due to uneven cooling in the longitudinal direction on the paper feed path after fixing (gloss level at the center is high).

The symptom is likely to occur with thin paper or coated thin paper.



#### Cause

When printing a solid image with large amount of toner deposit, the amount of wax deposited on the surface of image after fixing increases.

In addition, gloss level of image with large amount of toner deposit tends to be high. Depending on difference in cooling solidification time of fused wax components after fixing, difference in gloss level on the surface of the image becomes significant.

#### Field Remedy

Decrease the control temperature of the Primary Fixing in user mode.

Make the following selection: Additional Functions>System Settings>Paper Type Management Settings>Gloss Adjustment, and set the setting value to either -1 or -2.

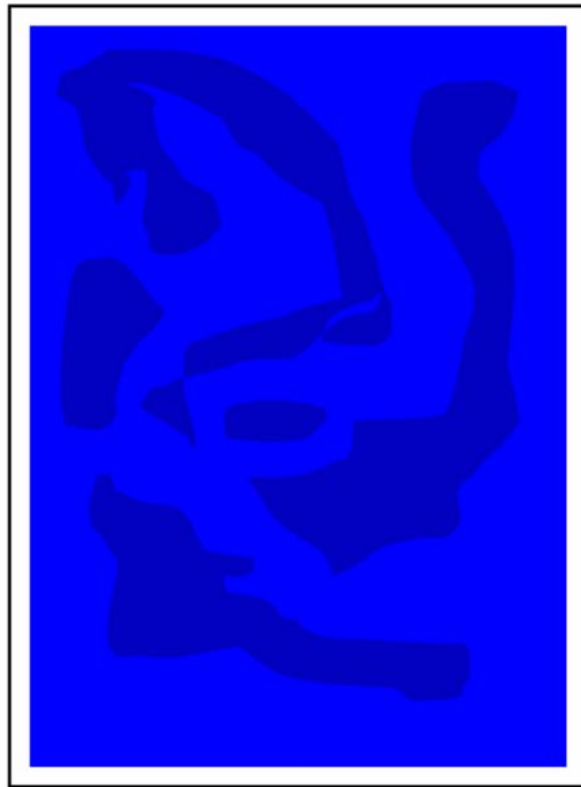
### 16.3.1.3.11 Uneven Gloss of Image (Entire Area)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Description

When printing a solid image which the amount of toner deposit is large, puddle-like uneven gloss (fogging) may occur on the surface of the image.

The symptom is likely to occur with heavy paper or coated heavy paper.



**Cause**

When printing a solid image with large amount of toner deposit, the amount of wax deposited on the surface of image after fixing increases. In addition, gloss level of image with large amount of toner deposit tends to be high. Depending on difference in cooling solidification time of fused wax components after fixing, difference in gloss level on the surface of the image becomes significant.

**Field Remedy**

Decrease the control temperature of the Primary Fixing in user mode.  
Make the following selection: Additional Functions>System Settings>Paper Type Management Settings>Gloss Adjustment, and set the setting value to either -1 or -2.

**16.3.1.3.12 Trailing edge lines on the 2nd side of coated paper**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

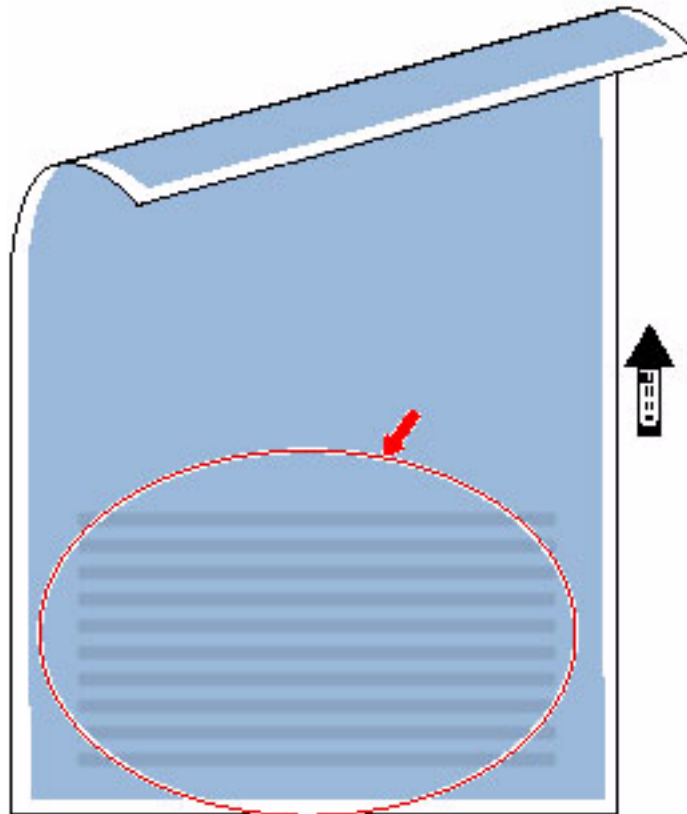
**Symptom**

Pitch banding occurred from approx. 200mm from the trailing edge of coated paper.  
It occurs mostly on the 2nd side, but it may occur on the 1st side.  
It occurs mostly right after a change in the toner condition such as after host machine downtime for a couple of days or complete replacement of developer. The lines at the trailing edge disappear after a while.

**Cause**

Vibration of the Secondary Transfer Unit results in reduced secondary transfer retention.  
Consequently, slip occurs between the paper and the Secondary Transfer Roller, and a lined image occurs on the paper.





F-16-18

**Field Remedy**

In user mode > System Settings > Paper Type Management Settings > (Selecting the Paper Type) > Secondary Transfer Voltage, set a value between -10 and +10 (default: 0) for secondary transfer voltage adjustment.

(-1500 to +1500V is added to the secondary transfer voltage of each paper.)

When banding occurred, make adjustments by gradually increasing the setting value by +1 to +5.

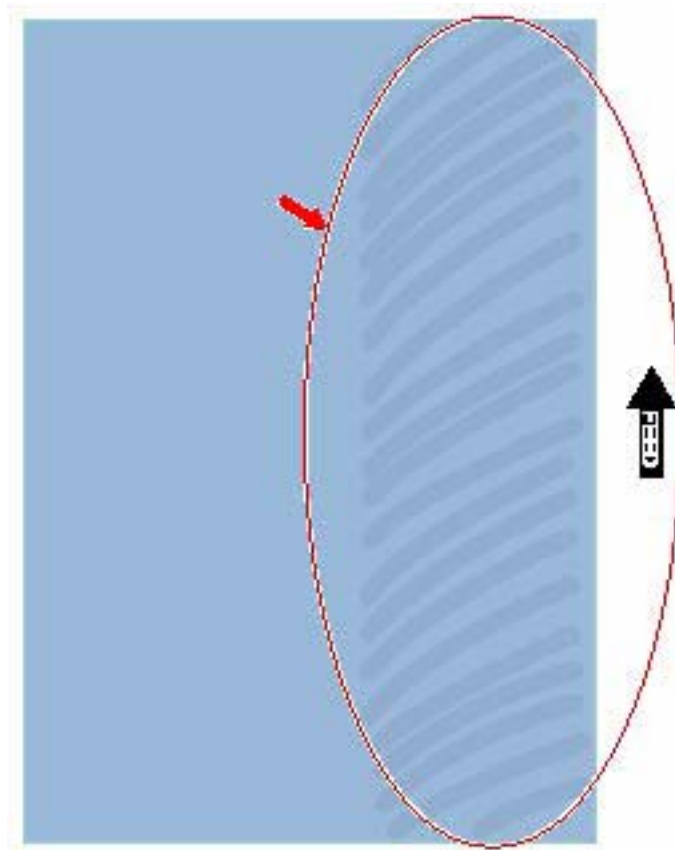
(When the setting value is too high, missing color occurs and the image becomes coarse.)

**16.3.1.3.13 Oblique wavy image**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**Symptom**

When silicone oil on the inside of the Pressure Belt of the Primary Fixing Assembly is insufficient, the belt cannot follow the rotation of the Primary Fixing Roller, and an oblique wavy image occurs.



F-16-19

**Field Remedy**

Refer to "15.6.4 When Replacing the Pressure Belt" in Chapter 15 "Standards/Adjustments" to apply silicon oil to the inside of the Fixing Pressure Belt of the Primary Fixing Assembly.

**16.3.1.4 Image Displacement/Out of Focus**

**16.3.1.4.1 Second Side Registration is Shifted: Due to loose Latch Hooks on Upper Frame of Pre-Registration Assembly [G]**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

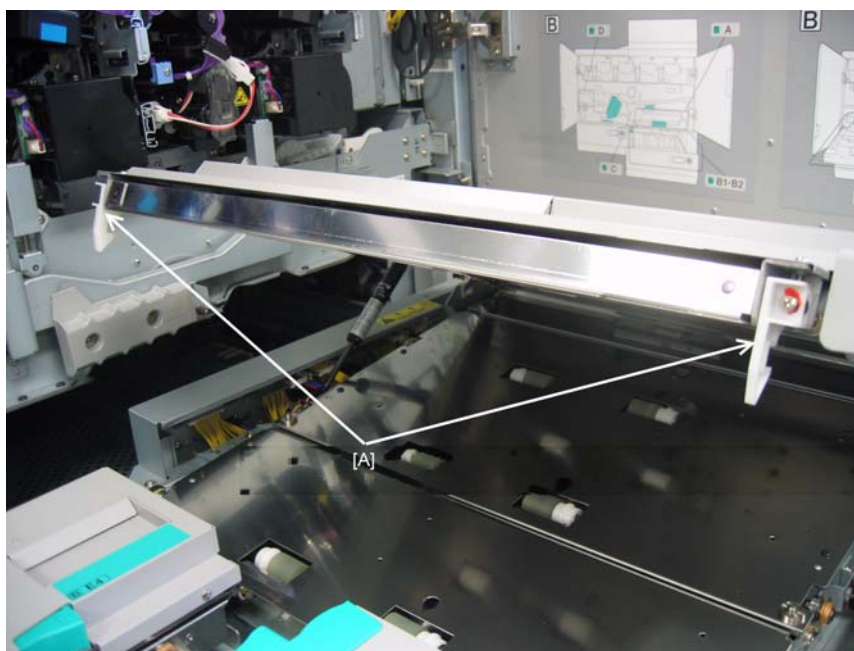
[ Case in the field ]

**Description**

When the second side comes up to be printed, the paper is not consistently in the same location and does not register with the front side.

**Field Remedy**

In this case, the latch hooks [A] on the upper frame of the Pre-Registration Assembly were loose causing the registration problem. Ensure that the screws on these hooks are tight this, will prevent movement of the upper section of the Pre-Reg feed assembly.



#### 16.3.1.4.2 Registration Shift: Due to the Registration Roller bushings were worn [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

###### Description

The registration shifts during a job on all types of paper.

###### Field Remedy

The Upper and Lower Registration Roller bushings were worn in the middle. Replaced the following parts for resolve:

FC5-9624 ROLLER, REGISTRATION, UPPER

FC5-9621 ROLLER, REGISTRATION, LOWER

FS1-1465 BUSHING

FS1-1189 BUSHING

#### 16.3.1.4.3 Second side registration varies [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

###### Description

Second side registration begins to drift lead to trail edge during a run.

###### Field Remedy

Insure all kits are up to date.

Set COPIER > OPTION > BODY > PL-SN-SW to 1. If the registration improves, suspect that the lead edge patch sensor is faulty. If the problem remains, turn PL-SN-SW back to 0. Power cycle the machine after each adjustment.

Adjust Secondary transfer roller speed adjustment COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG 2TR-R-V level 2

-1: Speed reduced (0.1 mm reduction)

0: Normal rotational speed (default)

+1: Speed increased (0.25 mm expansion)

+2: Speed increased (0.5 mm expansion)

Usually setting of +1 or +2 will be satisfactory.

#### 16.3.1.4.4 Color displacement occurs in main scanning direction: Connector of respective DC controller PCBs has poor contact

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

###### Description

In the field, cyan color displacement occurred in the main scanning direction. When the same symptom occurs, go through the field remedy below.

###### Cause

Since J1131 connectors, which extend from respective DC controller PCBs (1 through 3) to the laser unit, had poor contact, the cyan laser beam was not output properly.

###### Field Remedy

1) Refit J1131 on the DC controller PCB.

2) Refit J3553C on the laser driver sub PCB "UN173."

Reference:

Color/DC controller side/ Laser driver sub PCB

-Y: J1111/J3553y  
-M: J1121/J3553M  
-Bk: J1141/J3553Bk

#### 16.3.1.4.5 No margin/uneven margin on the 2nd side of coated paper at solid

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**Symptom**

When coated paper (heavy paper) was fed for 2-sided solid printing, uneven margin occurred at the leading edge on the 2nd side. (The leading edge margin standard 2.5 +/- 0.5mm)

**Symptom**

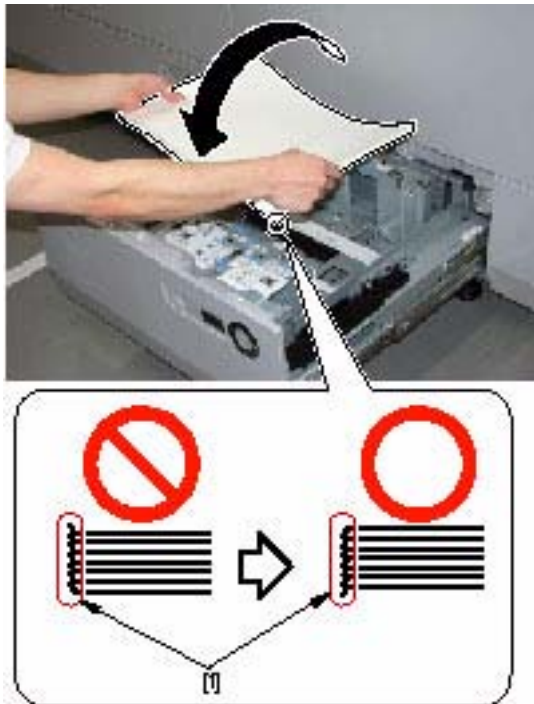
No margin on the 2nd side occurred when the time required for the leading edge of the paper to pass over the jumping platform at the end of the Secondary Transfer Inlet Lower Guide was long, resulting approx. 2mm delay.

**Cause**

The sliding resistance between the paper and the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide differs between the 1st side and the 2nd side according to the position of burr on the paper. As a result, secondary transfer is not performed on the 2nd side at the right time, which may cause uneven margin at the leading edge.

**Remedy**

If uneven margin occurs after performing image position adjustment (adjustment of the leading edge margin on the 2nd side of heavy paper), place the paper again with its burr [1] (caused by cutting) side down.



F-16-20

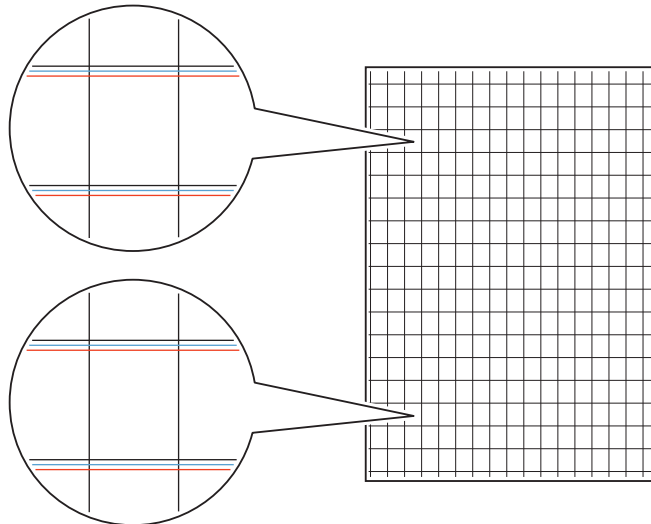
#### 16.3.1.4.6 Color displacement in vertical scanning direction

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[Case in the Field]

**Description**

At the time of continuous output, a particular color may be displaced by a constant amount in vertical scanning direction across the entire image.



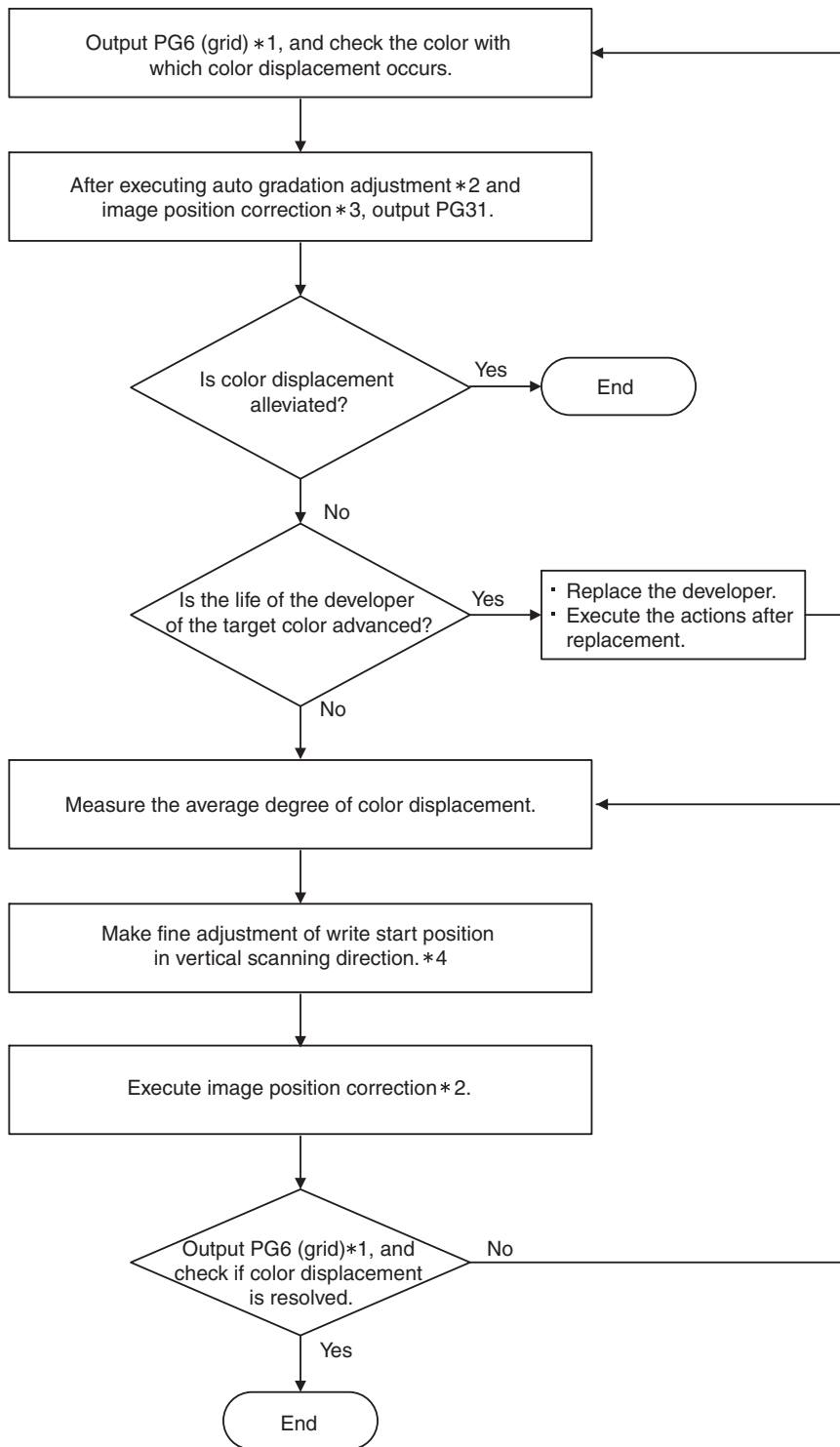
F-16-21

If a particular color is displaced by a constant amount in vertical scanning direction with all pages when continuously outputting 20 sheets of large size paper with 1-sided setting, perform the following field remedy.

If the degree of color displacement is random or color displacement occurs on only a couple of pages, check if there is any problem with rotation load of the roller in the ITB Belt.

**Field Remedy****Execution Condition**

- Version of the system is Ver.82.01 or later, and version of DCON is Ver.53.02 or later.
- The remedy is effective only when color displacement occurs by a constant amount/in a certain direction across the entire image.



F-16-22

\*1 Enter "6" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE.

\*2 Execute Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment.

\*3 Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> AT-IMG-X.

\*4 Enter the offset value in COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> REG-VS-Y/C/K.

If color displacement occurs with M-color which is the reference color, correct the position of Y/C/Bk-color.

As the value is incremented by 1, the image position moves to the trailing edge of paper by 1/16 pixel (1 pixel = 42.3 micro m).

**CAUTION:**

If the developer is replaced while the value is changed in REG-VS-Y/C/K, color displacement may occur. After replacing the developer, be sure to check that color displacement does not occur.

**Example: When M-color moves to the trailing edge of paper by 50 micro m**

Since M-color is the reference color, the write start positions of Y, C and Bk-colors move to the trailing edge of paper by 50 micro m.

Setting value = degree of color displacement / shift amount per entered unit = 50 / (42.3 x 1/16) = 18.9...

Enter "19" in REG-VS-Y/C/K.

### 16.3.1.5 Partially Blank/Streaked

#### 16.3.1.5.1 Yellow fades out in the middle of a copy run: Solved by replacing DC controller 1-2 and removing Cable Band [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

Yellow fades out in the middle of a copy run. It starts to fade out in the middle of the copy then slowly fades outwards, after a quick auto gradation is done the color returns back to normal and then slowly starts to fade out again. Replaced the developer, grids and coronas, drums, potential sensor PCB and sensor. Also checked and replaced the environmental sensor PCBs and sensors, along with replacing all exhaust fans and cleaning out the duct work to allow for more constant air flow to eliminate environment issues. Checked all primary transfer rollers, ITB belt and replaced the upstream/downstream assembly, inner 2ndary transfer roller and HVT PCBs. Checked and replaced the secondary transfer roller assembly and checked all ITB assembly and Transport assembly frame connectors and cut cable bands. Swapped lasers and performed Dcon and MN con clears.

##### Field Remedy

In this case, after checking all voltages and verifying all parts were good, found that by replacing DC controller 1-2 (FM4-6237) and cutting the cable bands on wire harness for this PCB, copies did not fade out anymore during a copy run.

T-16-2

	DC controller PCB 1-2	Relay connector	Primary transfer high-voltage PCB
Y	J1041	J7020	J3050Y
M	J1041	J7020	J3050M
C	J9940	J7021	J3050C
K	J9940	J7021	J3050K

#### 16.3.1.5.2 Void line 4 mm thick on heavy card stock due to pin connections for Pre-Exposure Lamp Unit is bent [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

When running large coverage area 279 x 432mm (11 x 17inch) or larger size heavy card stock after about 30 to 40 copies a 4 mm thick void line (in this case it happened in black) appears about 3/4 down the page in the cross feed direction (customer front side to copier back side). Have replaced the secondary transfer roller, checked the primary transfer rollers, ITB belt assembly, replaced the grid assembly and corona wire, OPC drum and the developing assembly.

##### Field Remedy

In this case, removing the Pre-exposure assembly (FM2-9298) and checking the pin connections found that one of the pins was bent causing the Pre-exposure assembly not to turn on building a charge on the drum causing the void copies. Check and replace as needed.

#### 16.3.1.5.3 Tail End Color Fading/Graininess Correction [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

How do you eliminate tiny white dots that appear on output paper when copying or printing?

##### Field Remedy

This feature improves the output quality of halftone images when color fading occurs at the tail end of the output paper. You can also use this feature to eliminate the tiny white grainy dot that appear on the output paper when copying or printing half tone images.

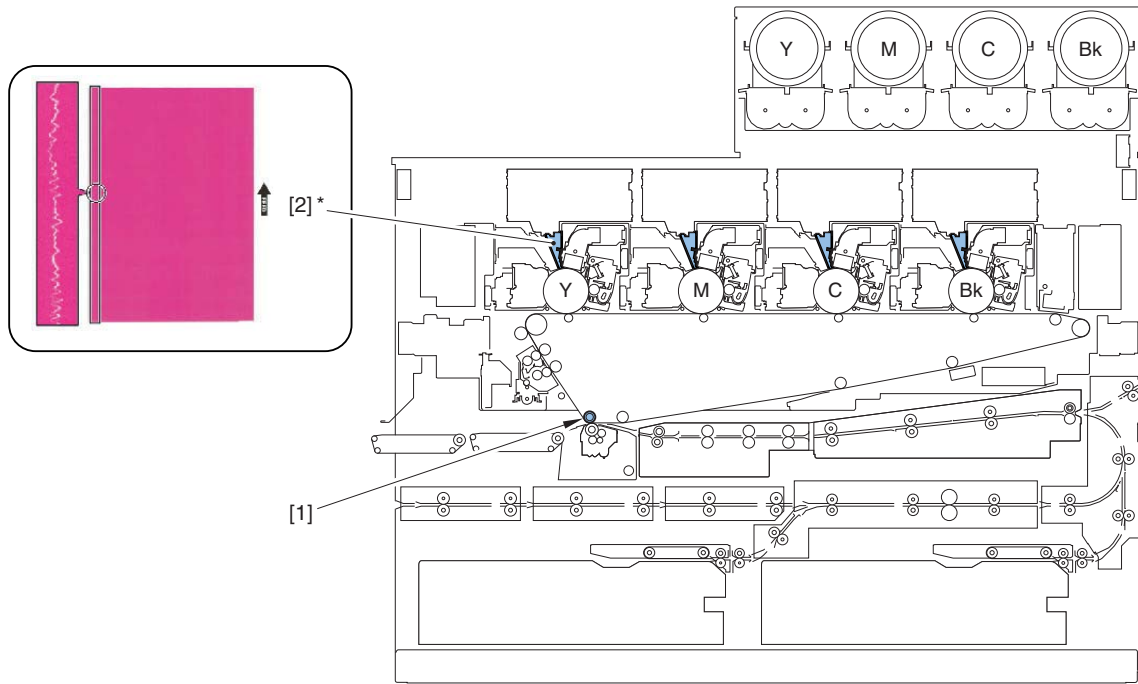
- 1) Press "Additional Function".
- 2) Press "System Settings".
- 3) Press "Device Management Settings".
- 4) Press "Tail End Color Fading/Graininess Correction".
- 5) Press "ON".
- 6) Press "OK".

7) Perform an automatic gradation adjustment Full Adjustment after correcting the image graininess and color fading at tail end of the paper.

[Note] Be sure to perform an auto gradation adjustment after correcting the image graininess and color fading at tail end of paper as the color balance may become unstable.

#### 16.3.1.5.4 Partially Blank/Streak Image Cleaning/Adjustment Locations

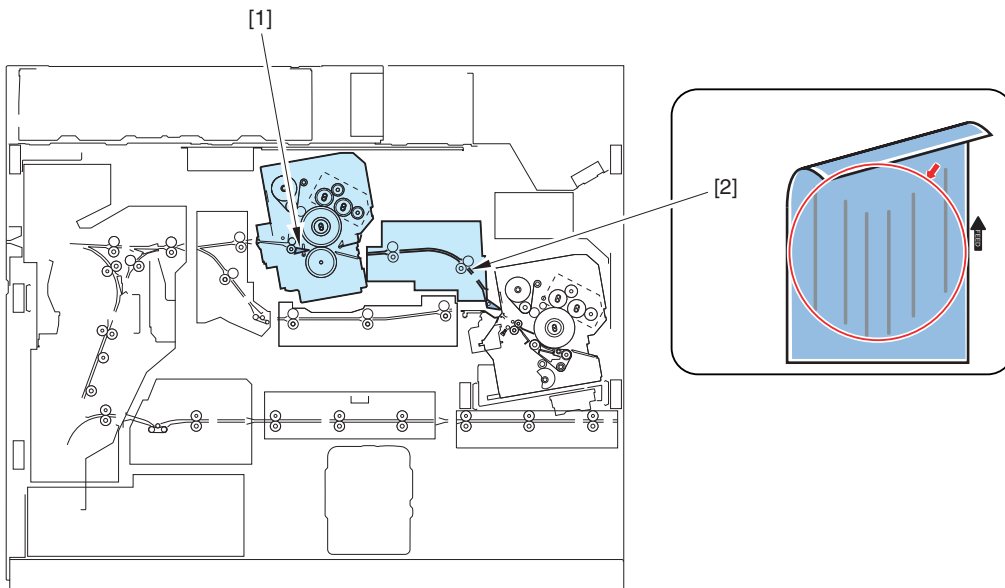
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-23

- [1] Secondary Transfer Inner Roller
- [2] Laser light path

\* For each color



F-16-24

- [1] Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Separation Claw
- [2] Tandem Lower Guide



### 16.3.1.5.5 White spots appear at 68mm intervals: Secondary transfer internal roller is soiled

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

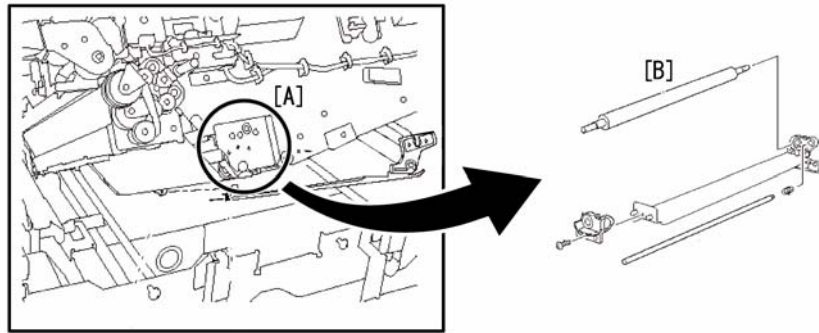
Because of a soiling on the secondary transfer internal roller, white spots appeared at 68mm intervals. When the same symptom occurs, perform the following field remedy.

##### Cause

A metal powder soiling existed on the surface of the secondary transfer internal roller.

##### Field Remedy

1) Taking care not to cause damage to the ITB belt, detach the secondary transfer internal roller unit [A], and then clean the secondary transfer internal roller [B] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-16-25

2) Return the detached secondary transfer internal roller unit, and then make copies to check output images.  
FC5-9252 Secondary transfer inner roller

### 16.3.1.5.6 White lines caused by dust in the laser light path

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### Cause

In the field, white lines occurred because dust attached to the surface around the laser light path, causing interruption of the laser light.

##### Image sample



F-16-26

##### Field Remedy

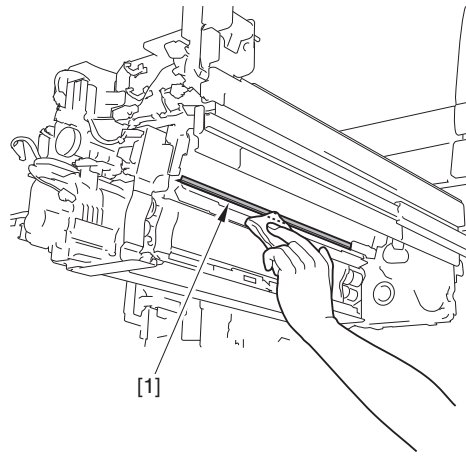
In service mode, execute PG output for each color (BK, Y, M, and C) to identify the location of the dust in the laser light path.

Service mode (LEVEL1) > COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE

Follow the following procedure to clean the surface around the laser light path with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

##### Cleaning procedure

1) Remove the Drum Unit. (Refer to Chapter 7 Image Formation : [Removing the Drum Unit (Including the Photosensitive Drum)])  
2) Clean the surface around the laser light path [1] of the Process Unit with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-16-27

**16.3.1.5.7 Lines on images caused by foreign matters on the Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Separation Claw**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

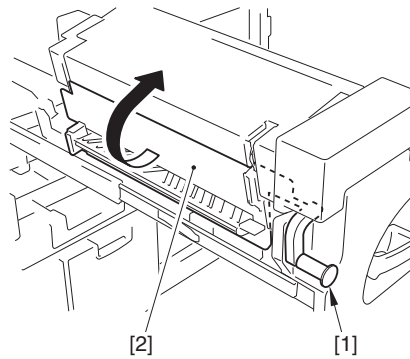
**Cause**  
The surface of the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller gets scratched because of foreign matters which stick between the Separation Claw and the roller. Trace of scratches on the surface of the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller is transferred onto the 1st side of 2-sided print so that lines appear on the output image.

**Remedy**

1) slide out the secondary fixing assembly

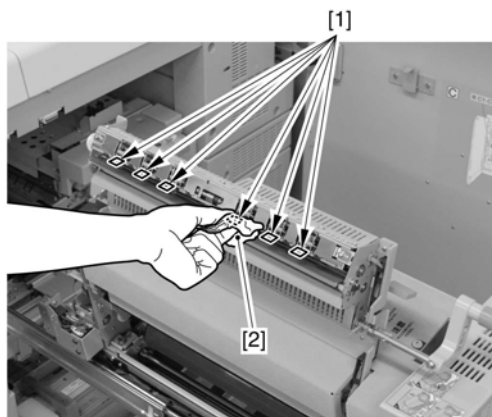
**CAUTION: Point to Note When Working with the Fixing Assembly**  
Be sure to cool down the fixing assembly before starting the work.

2) Hold the lever [1] and open the secondary fixing inner delivery unit [2].



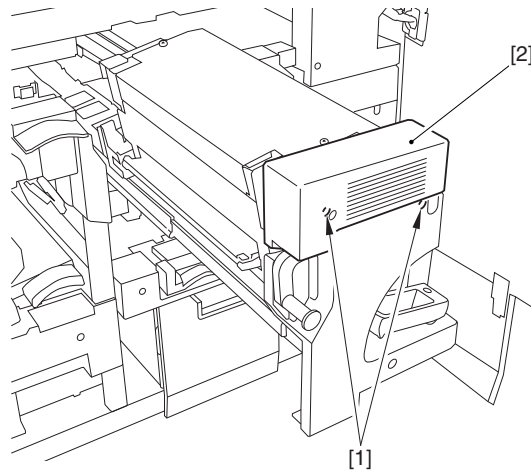
F-16-28

3) Clean the foreign matters on the Separation Claw [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-16-29

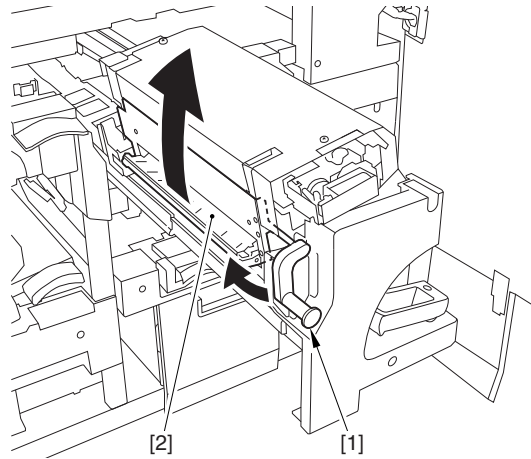
4) Remove the 2 screws [1] and detach the secondary fixing front upper cover [2].



F-16-30

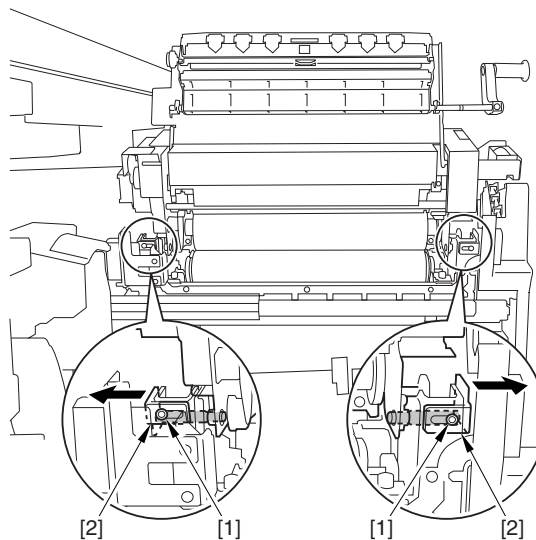
5) Lifting up the lever (C-B5) [1] and open the cover (C-B5) [2] slowly and fully.

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure not to let the cover (C-B5) [2] fall down in the subsequent work.



F-16-31

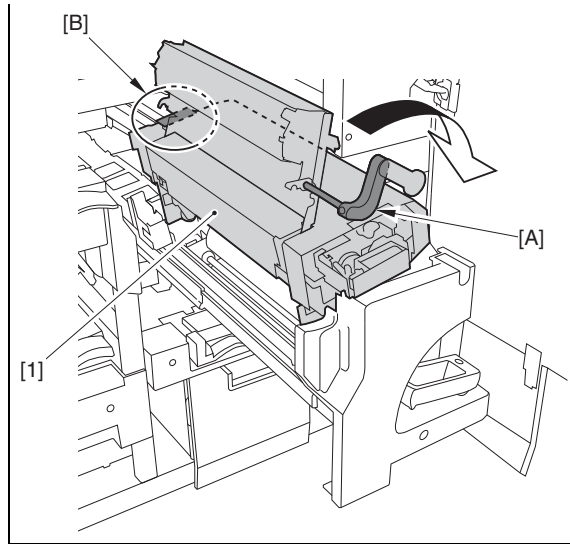
6) Loosen the 2 screws [1] and slide the fixing pin [2].



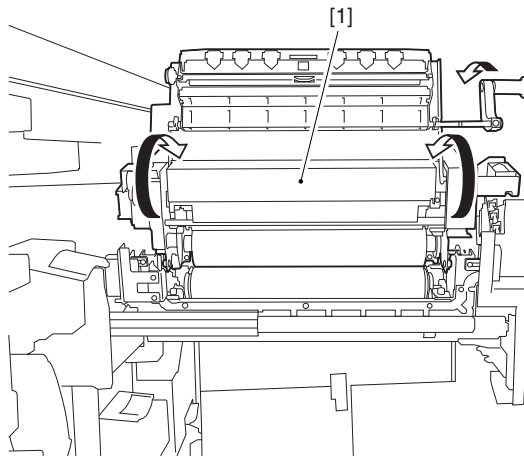
F-16-32

7) Make sure to check the following items before operation.

**CAUTION:**  
When opening and closing the fixing assembly [1], be sure to open/close it slowly with holding the [A] part of the lever (C-B5) and the [B] part of the grip (black flocked surface) on the rear plate.

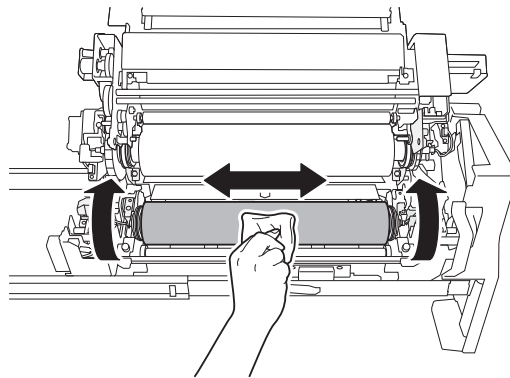


8) Open the fixing assembly [1] slowly and fully.



F-16-33

9) Wipe the surface of the Pressure Roller hard with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol to smooth away scratches on the surface of the roller caused by foreign matters on the Separation Claw.



F-16-34

10) After cleaning, return the Secondary Fixing Assembly to its original position, and output 2 to 3 sheets to check whether lines appear on the output image.

11) If lines on the image are not disappeared, replace the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller.  
(For replacement procedure, see Chapter 9: Secondary Fixing Assembly Area [Removing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller].)

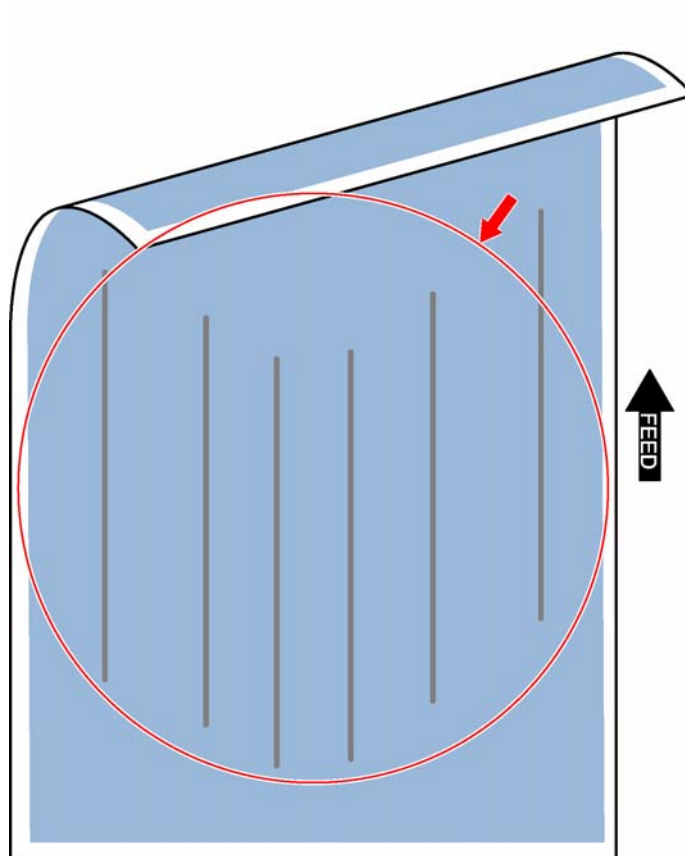
**16.3.1.5.8 Black vertical lines (2 to 6 lines) caused by contact with the Tandem Lower Guide**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**Cause**

2 to 6 glossy lines are generated when the back side of the 1st side (i.e. the 2nd side) contacts the rib bend section of the Tandem Lower Guide. An image is transferred onto the lines, and the lines appear as lines of uneven density.

## Image Sample



F-16-35

**Remedy**

Change the speed settings for the primary fixing and the secondary fixing.

Service mode > LEVEL1 > COPIER > Option > BODY > FX1-SPD > +3 (+1.5%)

Service mode > LEVEL1 > COPIER > Option > BODY > FX2-SPD > -3 (-1.5%)

**16.3.1.6 Smudged/Streaked****16.3.1.6.1 Small Pitch Lines in Paper Feed Direction [G]**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**[ Case in the field ]****Description**

Small Cyan pitch lines in the paper feed direction on all copies, prints and test pages.

**Field Remedy**

Replaced FM2-7815 Main Controller P PCB for resolve.

FM2-7815 MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, P

### 16.3.1.6.2 2mm pitch lines in the cross feed direction (one or more colors): Resolved by replacing the cleaning brush and bearings [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

2mm pitch lines in the cross feed direction (one or more colors). In this case, the 2mm cross feed lines were in Cyan.

##### Field Remedy

The problem was in Cyan. The dealer swapped the entire P-Kit (process assembly) for Cyan with another color (covering the toner port so that toner could not be supplied to the wrong color). The problem followed the P-Kit. Swapped the Cyan D-Kit (drum assembly) with another color. The problem followed the D-Kit. Inspected the drum kit and found the cleaning brush was difficult to turn and did not rotate evenly. Replaced the cleaning brush (FC5-8837) and bearings (XG9-0491). The pitch lines were gone but cleaning brush still did not turn evenly (like the shaft was bent). The dealer returned with drum cleaning assembly for Cyan and the issue was resolved.

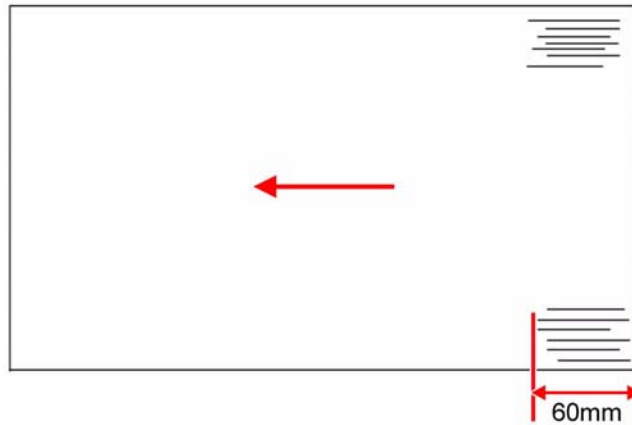
### 16.3.1.6.3 Lines appear at about 60 mm away from the trailing edge due to toner on the end of fixing inlet guide when a sheet of thick paper larger than thin paper is fed after the large amount of the thin paper is fed

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Verified by Canon Inc. ]

##### Description

After feeding a large amount of thin paper, if a sheet of thick paper is fed, line-like smearing may appear at about 60 mm away from the trailing edge of the sheet. The following is the image of this symptom.



##### Cause

If a large amount of thin paper is fed, toner occasionally accumulates on the non-paper-passing area of the fixing inlet guide. In such a situation, if a sheet of thick paper larger than the thin paper is fed, then the trailing edge of the sheet bends while it is passing through the fixing inlet guide, and the toner on the guide appears as line-like smearing on the thick paper.

##### Field remedy

Clean the fixing inlet guide with moistened lint-free paper.

### 16.3.1.6.4 18 to 20 mm square appears intermittently on prints: Solved by replacing Cleaning Roller [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

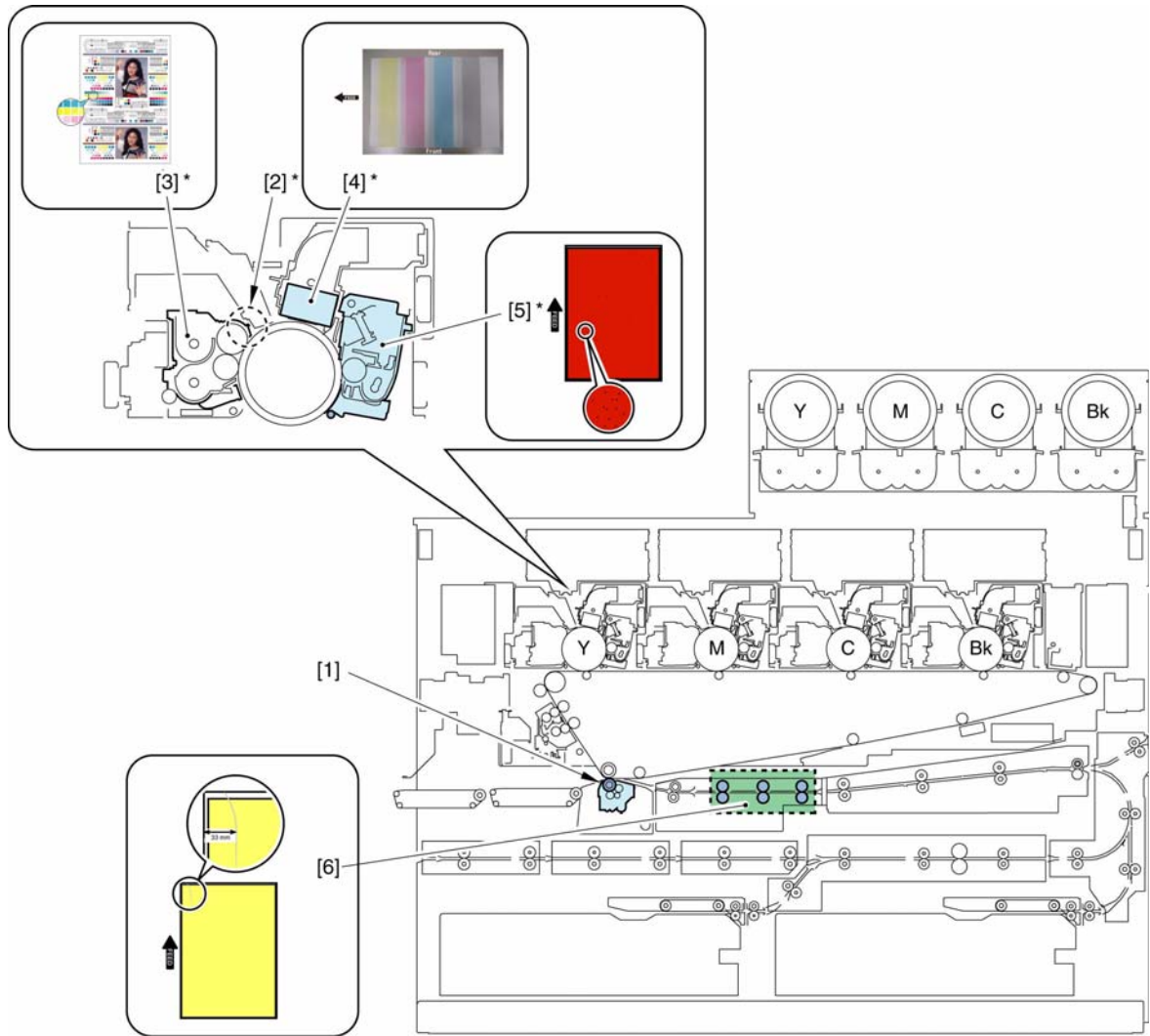
A very faint smudge measuring 18 mm or 20 mm square intermittently appears on prints. It is not evident on high density areas but will show up in light backgrounds or text areas.

##### Field Remedy

The secondary transfer roller had been replaced without replacing the cleaning rollers. Replaced the cleaning rollers and the problem was resolved.  
Cleaning Roller: FC5-9335

### 16.3.1.6.5 Smudge/Streak Image Cleaning/Adjustment Locations

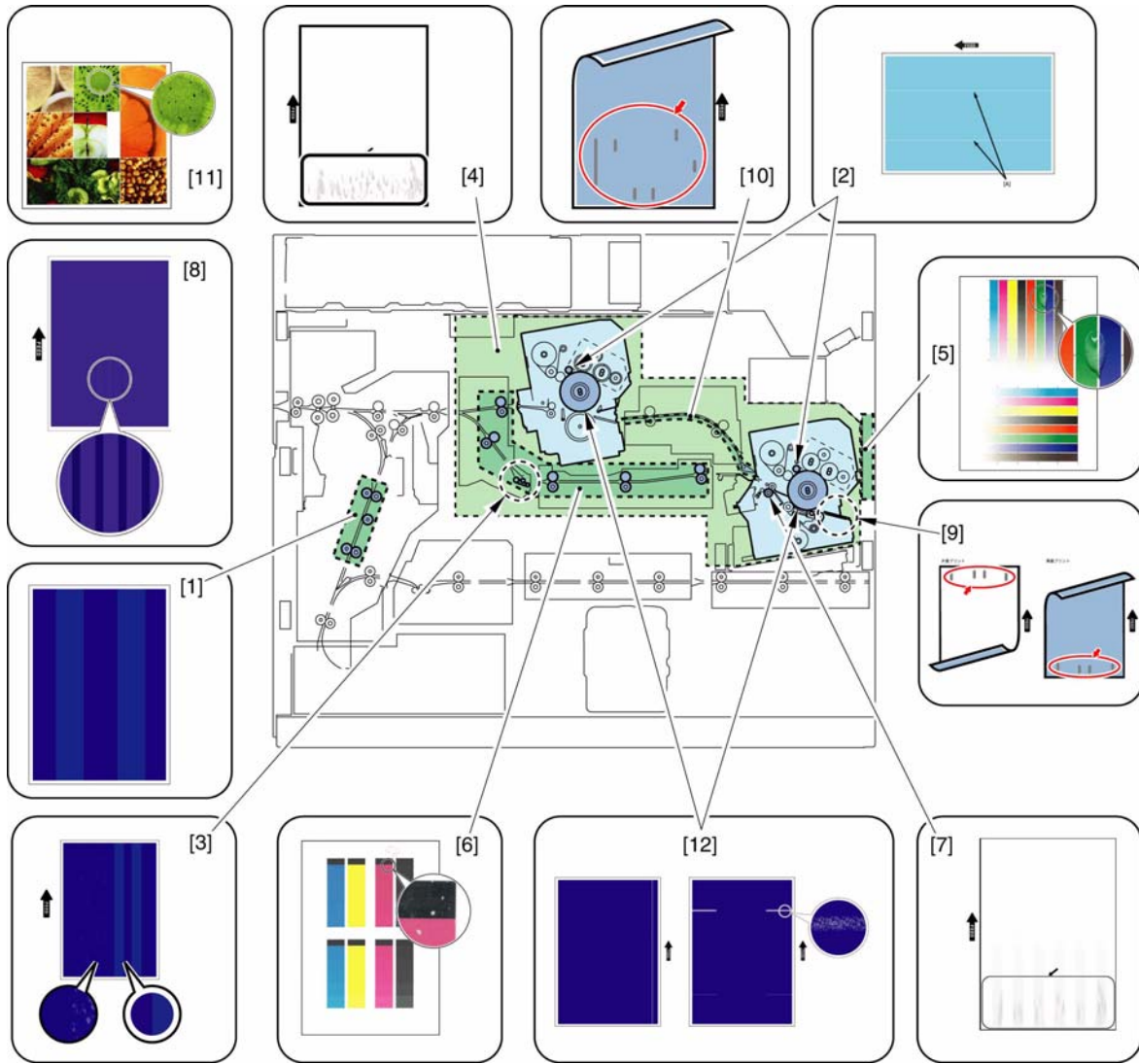
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-36

- [1] Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
- [2] Developing Toner Blocking Sheet
- [3] Developing Assembly
- [4] Primary Charging Assembly
- [5] Drum Unit
- [6] Cross Feed Slave Roller

\* For each color



F-16-37

- [1] Delivery Reverse Rolle
- [2] Fixing Refresh Rölller
- [3] Bypass Decurler Belt
- [4] Bypass/Tandem Guide, Roller
- [5] Fixing Feed Unit Guide
- [6] Tandem Feed Guide, Rolle
- [7] Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Roller
- [8] Thin paper
- [9] Fixing Inlet Guide
- [10] Tandem Guide Lowe
- [11] Coated paper
- [12] Fixing Roller ,



### 16.3.1.6.6 Soiled back side due to toner at secondary transfer external roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Manual-related ]

##### Description

The following 2 controls a. and b. are added to enhance the toner cleaning performance of the secondary transfer outside roller.

- a. Reduce the time to apply the secondary transfer bias
- b. When the following 2 conditions are both true, the black band patch is sent to the secondary transfer outside roller at the last rotation.  
(Condition)

- The parts counters of the secondary transfer outside roller and the secondary transfer cleaning brush roller are 5000 sheets (A4/LTR) or less.
- One job is 50 sheets (A4/LTR) or less.

##### Field Remedy

1) Set "0" to "1" in Service mode (Level 2) > COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 2ELSW after DCON Ver26.05 installation.

- 2ELSW: secondary transfer back side stain measure is effective: "1" / invalidity: "0" switch (having bad influence on secondary transfer back side stain due to an abrasion difference).

2) Replace the secondary transfer outside roller and the second transfer cleaning brush roller (two) at the same time.

3) After roller replacement, Clear each counter for the following parts to "0".

- Service mode (Level 1) > COPIER > Counter > DRBL-1 > 2TR-ROLL (Secondary transfer outside roller replacement sheet counter).

- Service mode (Level 1) > COPIER > Counter > DRBL-1 > 2TRCL-RL (Second transfer cleaning brush roller replacement sheet counter).

[Reference] The modified control above works in conjunction with the counter value of "2TRCL-RL".

FC9-6091 Secondary transfer outside roller ROLLER, TRANSFER

FC5-9335 Secondary transfer cleaning brush roller (x2) ROLLER, CLEANING(x2)

[Reference] In the field, there was the following cases other than above regarding stain on back of paper due to dirt on the secondary transfer outside roller.

- Case 1 : There was the trouble case that Secondary transfer outside roller cleaning unit - toner discharge screw shaft is broken. When stain on the back of paper or dirt in duplex printing occurs, check the screw shaft.

\* Because the visual is hard to detect the breakage, so be careful.

- Case 2 : Clean the Fixing feed belt, because of stain on back of paper due to a dirt of fixing feed belt.

- Case 3 : Clean the Fixing entrance guide, because of stain on back of paper due to a dirt of fixing entrance guide.

- Case 4 : Crumble toner pile in the unit, because stain on the back of paper is due to waste toner pile in the second transfer cleaning unit.

### 16.3.1.6.7 Trace of delivery reversing roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

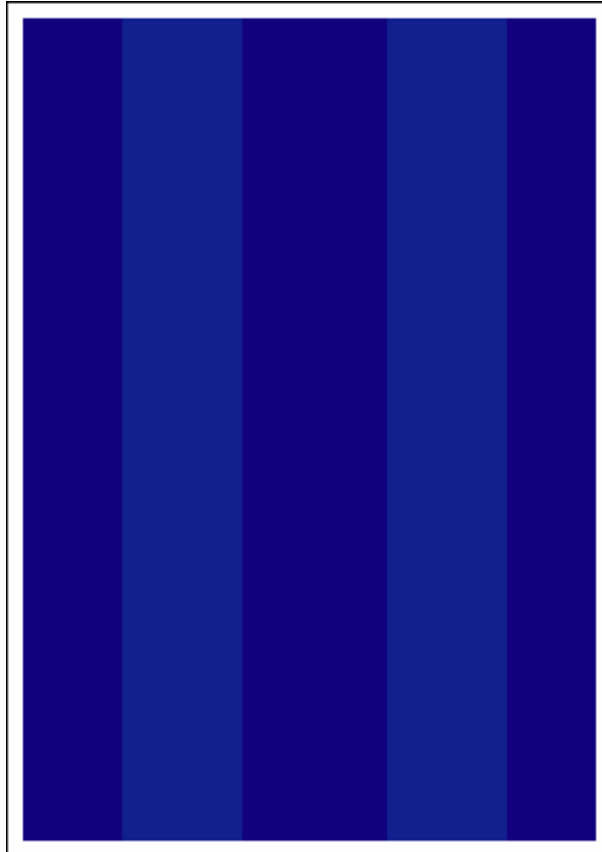
#### Symptom

On the first side in continuous 2-sided printing, mark from the delivery reverse roller (uneven gloss) may appear.

#### Cause

In continuous printing of larger toner deposit images (solid images, etc.), excessive wax may remain on the image surface after the fixing process. Wax on the image surface is grazed by the delivery reverse roller and the gloss on the grazed parts is increased.

#### Image sample



F-16-38

#### Measures in the field

Change the feed method to straight feed (face-up feed) using the user mode.

### 16.3.1.6.8 Soiled image due to toner drop from developing assembly

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Symptom

In case of continuous print of high-density image at early stage after installation, soil may appear on the following print images.

#### Cause

Toner blocking sheet (urethane sheet) is attached on the developer cylinder upper cover to prevent toner from scattering inside the machine at the time of development. In case of continuous print of high-density image (80% or more image ratio) at early stage after installation, large amount of toner scattered at the time of development is accumulated inside the toner blocking sheet of developing assembly. The accumulated toner cannot hold itself but drops on the drum, causing the image soiled.

#### NOTE:

Charging amount of developer at initial stage after installation tends to be big. Especially this symptom appears in developer of Cyan color compared to developers of other colors. Once the charging amount of developer increased, the T/D ratio gets high inside the developing assembly. In case of continuous print of high-density images (such as 2-sided print of solid image), the T/D ratio gets higher furthermore. The higher the T/D ratio inside the developing assembly, the more the scattered toner increased at the time of development. This symptom tends to appear with developer of Cyan color compared to developers of other colors, so cleaning frequency is expected to be higher.

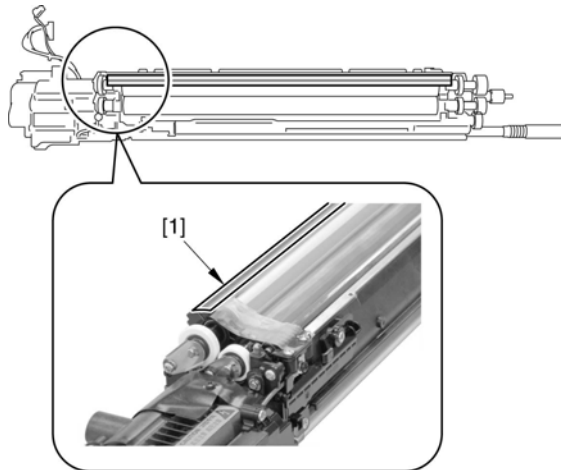
#### Measures in the field

Execute cleaning of developing assembly

- 1) Refer to Chapter 7 Image Formation : Process Unit Area [Removing the Developing Assembly] and remove the Developing Assembly.
- 2) Clean the following points with a cleaning tool.

#### CAUTION:

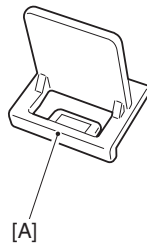
Do not touch the surface of the developing cylinder with your fingers when cleaning.



F-16-39

[1] Back of toner blocking sheet

#### Tools



F-16-40

- Cleaning tool (for cleaning the toner blocking sheet) [A]

#### NOTE:

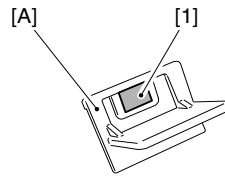
The cooling tools are packaged with the machine.

#### CAUTION:

Be sure to use these cooling tools for the C-color developing assembly only. If used for cleaning the developing assembly of another color, it may cause mixed color, leading to issue occurrence.

#### Check/actions before cleaning

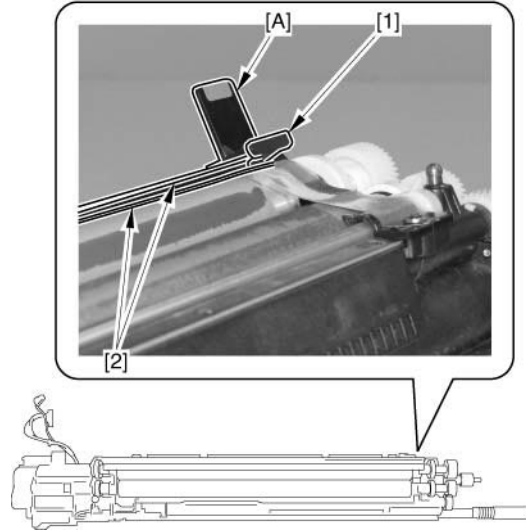
Check to see that there is no toner attached on the sponges [1] of the cleaning tool [A]. If the toner resides, clean it with a blower brush.



F-16-41

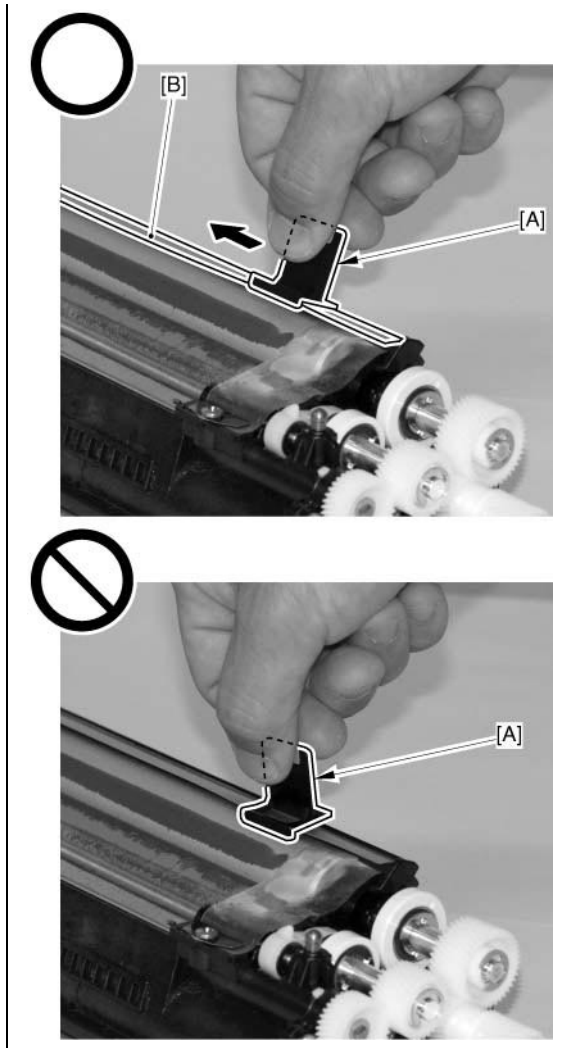
### How to clean

- 1) Set the cleaning tool [A] as shown in the figure. Set the cleaning tool [A] with its protrusion [1] positioned between the upper and lower Toner Blocking Sheets [2].

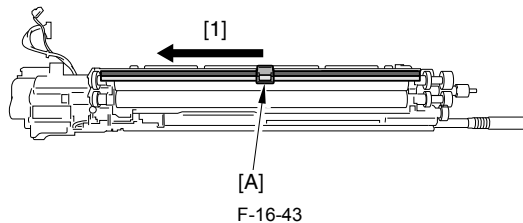


F-16-42

**CAUTION:**  
Slide the cleaning tool [A] along the face [B] of the Developing Cylinder Upper Cover. The cylinder may be damaged.



2) Slide the cooling tool [A] along the surface of the developing cylinder upper cover in the direction of the arrow [1]. Perform this operation twice.



Expected status of completed cleaning

It should be deemed as completed cleaning that accumulated toner lump has been removed. It is not necessary to perform cleaning so that the toner disappears completely. (Thin toner layer attached causes no actual issue.)

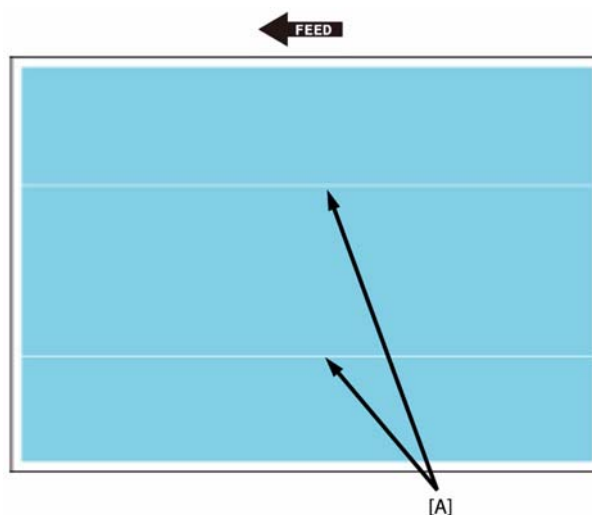
**16.3.1.6.9 Glossy Line in the Paper Feed Direction**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

**Discription**

When printing on A3 or LDR paper after continuous printing on A4R or LTRR paper, glossy lines may appear in width of A4R or LTRR paper.

**Cause**

The major causes are: abrasion of the fixing roller or the refresh roller, or clogging of the refresh roller. In continuous printing over hundreds pages, paper edges leave fine lines on the fixing roller surface. This machine automatically refreshes the fixing roller at an arbitrary timing to erase such lines on the roller. However, lines cannot be erased by refresh operation if the fixing or refresh roller is abraded or the refresh roller is clogged. This will decrease the image gloss on the parts corresponding to lines on the roller.

**Field Remedy**

- 1) Clean the Refresh Roller and the Refresh-cleaning Roller using lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.
- 2) If no improvement is seen, execute only once the fixing roller refresh in service mode. Enter service mode from any of the following paths: (Successive execution worsens the scratch on the Fixing Roller.)
  - COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FX1-CL-E (for refreshing the primary fixing roller)
  - COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FX2-CL-E (for refreshing the secondary fixing roller)
  - COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FXD-CL-E (for refreshing the primary/secondary fixing roller)
- 3) If the symptom reoccurs even after executing the steps above, replace the refresh roller. If no improvement is seen, replace the fixing roller.

[Note] If customer is using paper cut by a cutting machine, there arises a severe burr at the paper edge, which may worsen the degree of this symptom. In such a case, the following actions are said to be effective:

- Replace the edge of the cutting machine at shorter intervals.
- Reduce the number of sheets to be cut at a time.
- File the paper edge after being cut.

FM3-1648 ROLLER, REFRESH

FL2-6945 ROLLER, FIXING (First Fixing Assembly)

FL2-7881 ROLLER, FIXING (Second Fixing Assembly)

**Supplementary explanation:**

After replacing the Refresh Roller, the user may execute a print job that imposes a burden on the Refresh Roller again. Therefore, when this symptom occurs, perform the following cleaning every approx. 100,000 sheets (in A4 equivalent) as a rough standard.

- 1) Check if the Refresh Roller and the Cleaning Roller are soiled.
- 2) Clean the soiled roller with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.
- 3) If the rubber part of the Refresh Roller is partly peeled and the metal part is exposed, replace the Refresh Roller.

**16.3.1.6.10 Dirt of pin hole (ring mark)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**Symptom**

There is a possibility that dirt is attached to the pin hole caused by a fine foreign material that entered in the developing assembly.

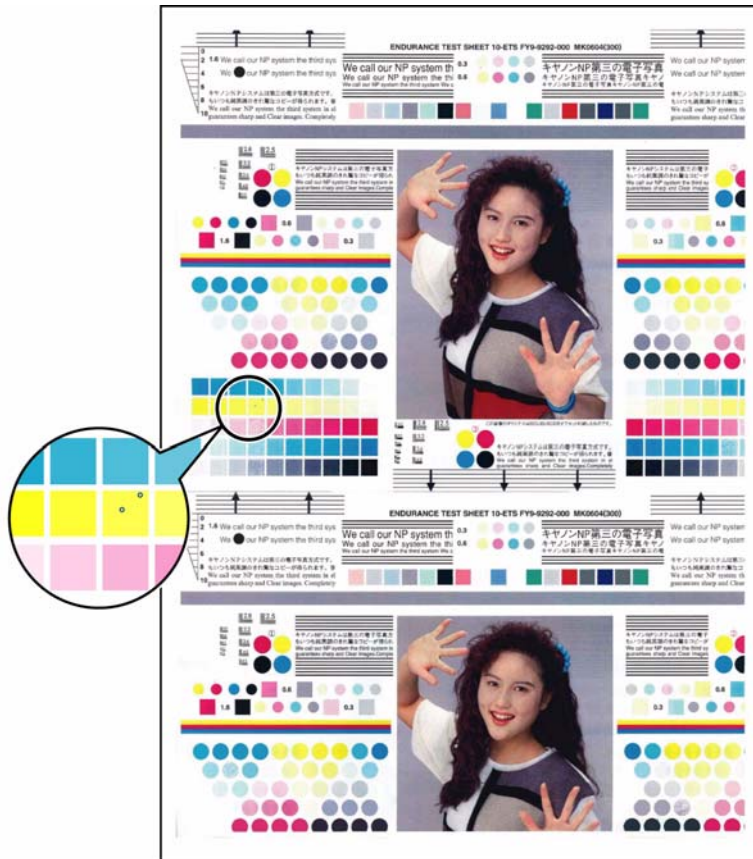
**Cause**

On rare occasions, a fine foreign material enters into the developing assembly.

Since this material has low resistance, leakage occurs between the drum and sleeve.

As a result, dirt of the pin hole is printed in an image output.

**Image sample**



F-16-44

**Measures in the field**

- 1) Select COPIER > OPTION > BODY, and change the value of ADJ-VPP (Vpp adjustment of the developing AC bias) to "-1" or "-2".
- 2) Replace the developer. If no improvement is seen, replace the developing assembly.

**16.3.1.6.11 Trace of Bypass Decurler Belt**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

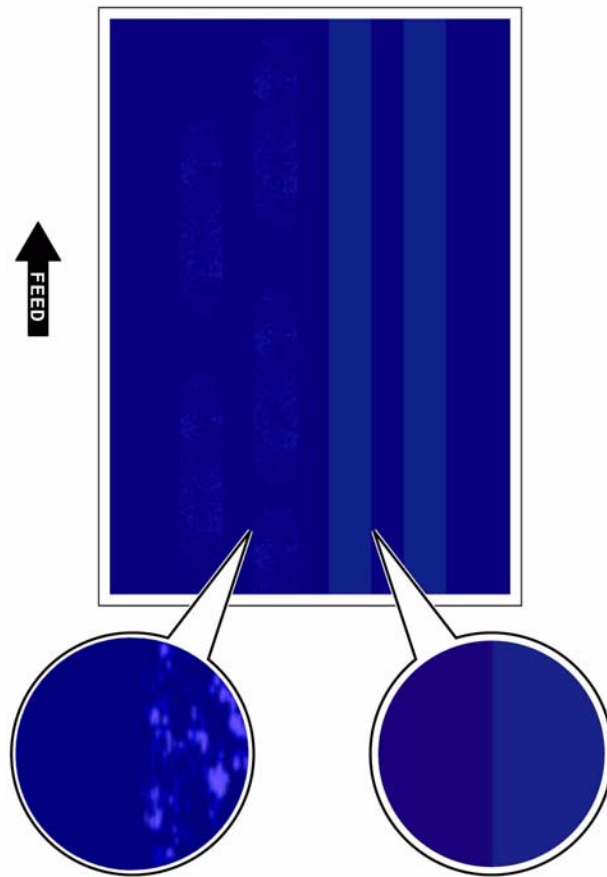
**Symptom**

On the first side in continuous 2-sided printing, mark from the bypass decurler belt (uneven gloss) may appear.

**Cause**

In continuous printing of larger toner deposit images (solid images, etc.), excessive wax may remain on the image surface after the fixing process. In case of 2-sided printing in the single fixing path, wax on the first side image is grazed by the bypass decurler belt after passing the primary fixing assembly twice and the gloss on the grazed parts is increased.

**Image sample**



F-16-45

### Measures in the field

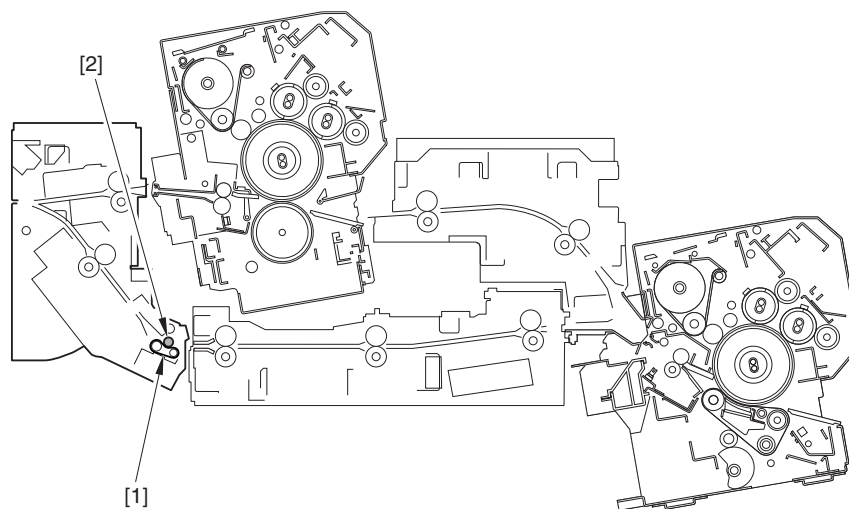
#### Feed path change

Switch to the tandem fixing path in additional functions mode.  
 System Settings > Paper Type Management Settings > Gloss Adjustment  
 Enter +1 or +2 in the setting.

If the same symptom occurs after performing the foregoing remedy, perform the following remedy.

#### Cleaning

Clean the Bypass Decurler Belt and the Feed Belt Opposition Roller.  
 The following figure shows the 2 portions to be cleaned.

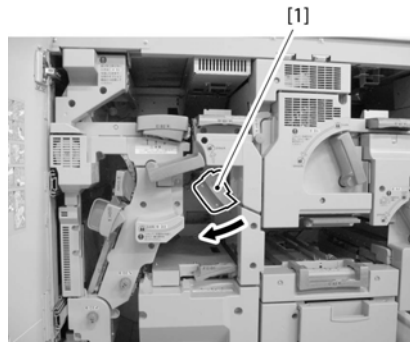


F-16-46  
 T-16-3

- Bypass Decurler Belt [1]

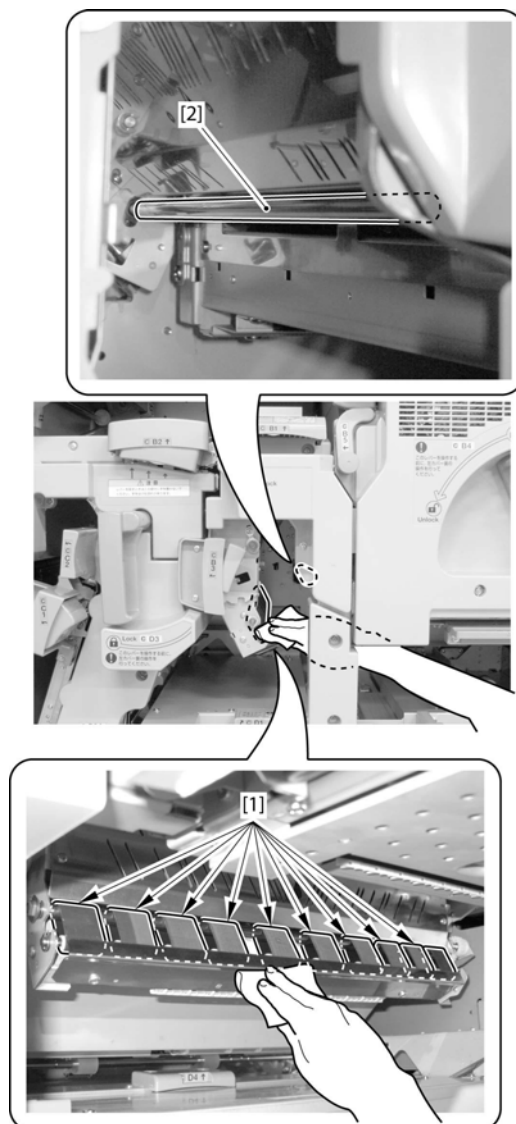
Cleaning procedure

1) Unlock the lever (C-B3) [1] and open the C-B3 Guide.



F-16-47

2) Clean the Bypass Decurler Belt [1] and the Feed Belt Opposition Roller [2].



F-16-48

**16.3.1.6.12 Wax mark in bypass / tandem feeding**

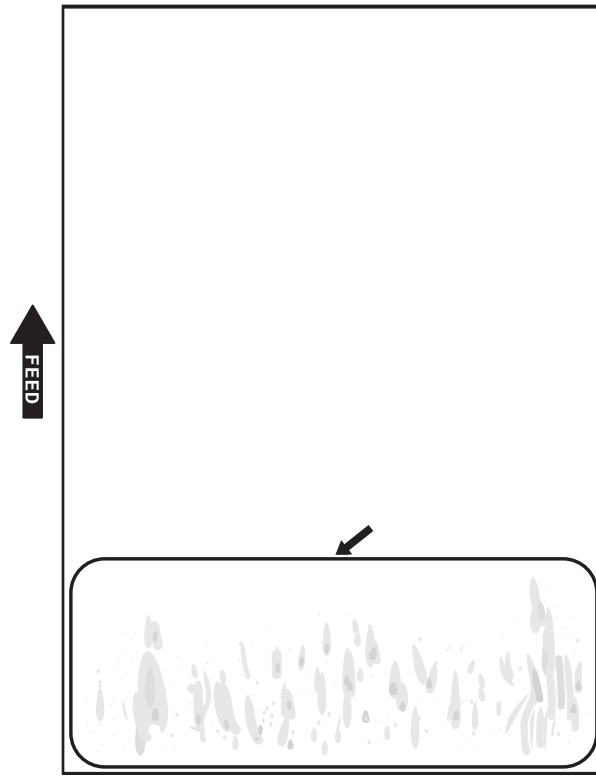
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**Symptom**

Wax separated out from the toner may attach to the bypass/tandem assembly guide and roller, causing marks shaped like raindrops in the image.

**Image sample**





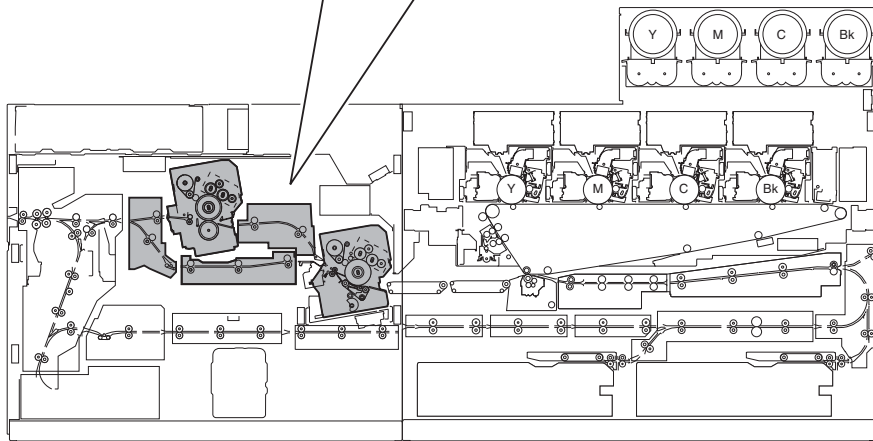
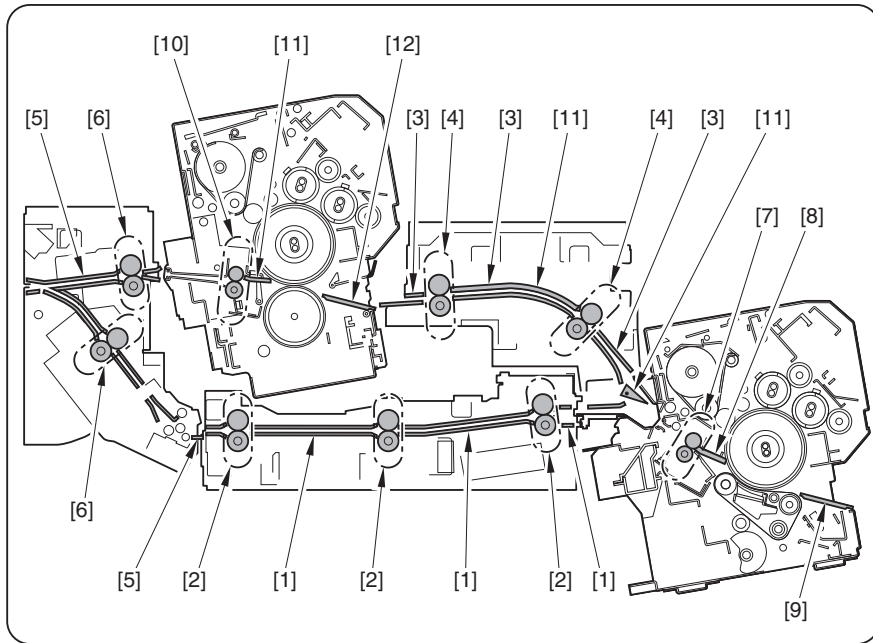
F-16-49

**Measures in the field**

Clean the roller and the guide of the bypass/tandem feed assembly.

1. Cleaning points

The following figure shows the 11 portions to be cleaned.



F-16-50  
T-16-4

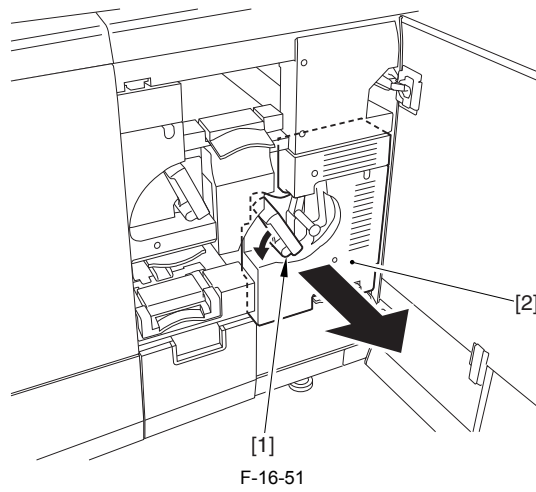
- Bypass Guide [1]	- Primary Fixing Inlet Guide [7]
- Bypass Feed Roller [2]	- Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Roller [8]
- Tandem Guide [3]	- Secondary Fixing Separation Plate [9]
- Tandem Feed Roller [4]	- Secondary Fixing Inlet Guide [10]
- Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Roller [5]	- Tandem Guide Lib [11]
- Primary Fixing Separation Plate [6]	

## 2. Cleaning method

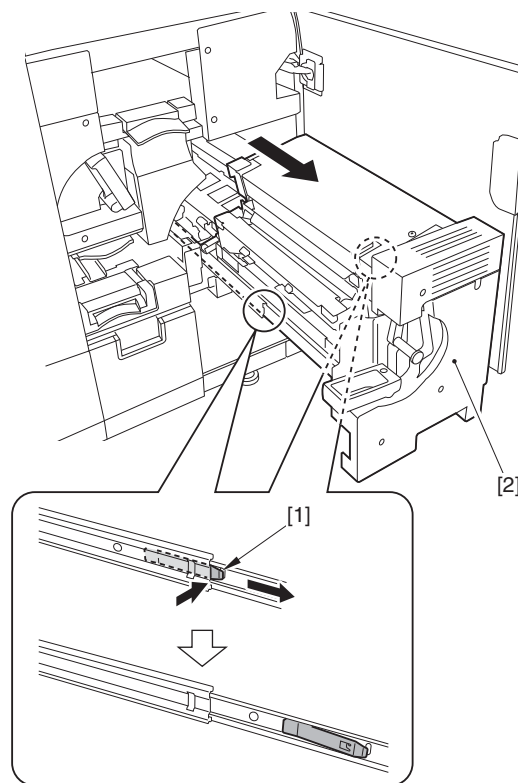
Clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

## 3. Cleaning procedure of the bypass feed assembly

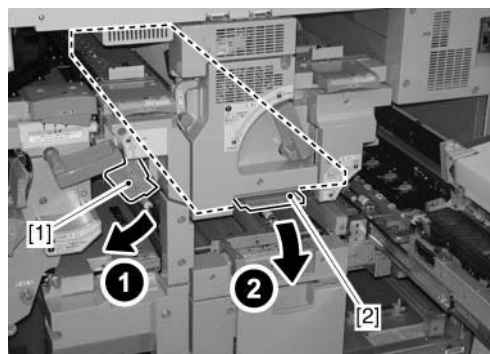
- 1) Open the front cover of the sub station.
- 2) Shift the release lever [1] toward the direction of the arrow, and pull out the Primary Fixing Assembly [2].



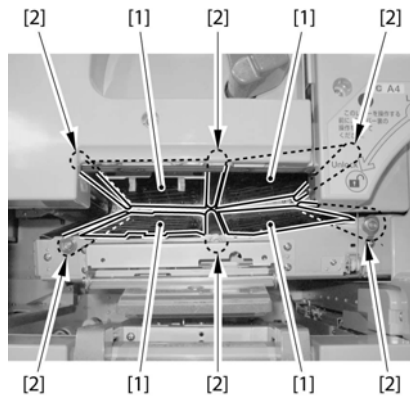
3) Release the 2 leaf springs [1], and pull out the Primary Fixing Assembly [2] further.



4) Unlock the lever (C-B3) [1] and open the C-B3 Guide.  
 5) Push down the lever (C-A2) [2] and open the C-A2 Guide.

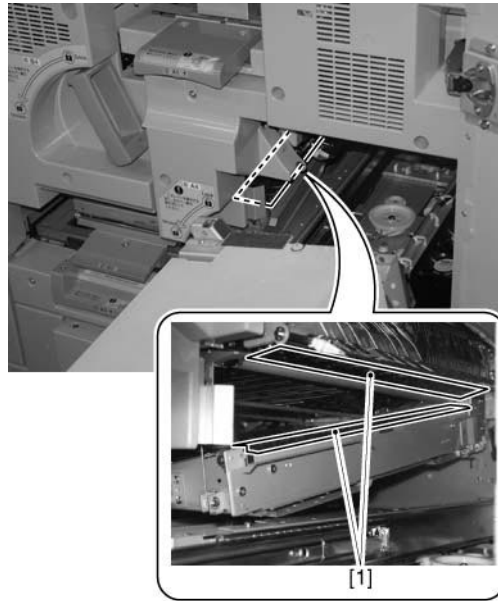


6) Clean the Bypass Guide [1] and the Bypass Feed Roller [2] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



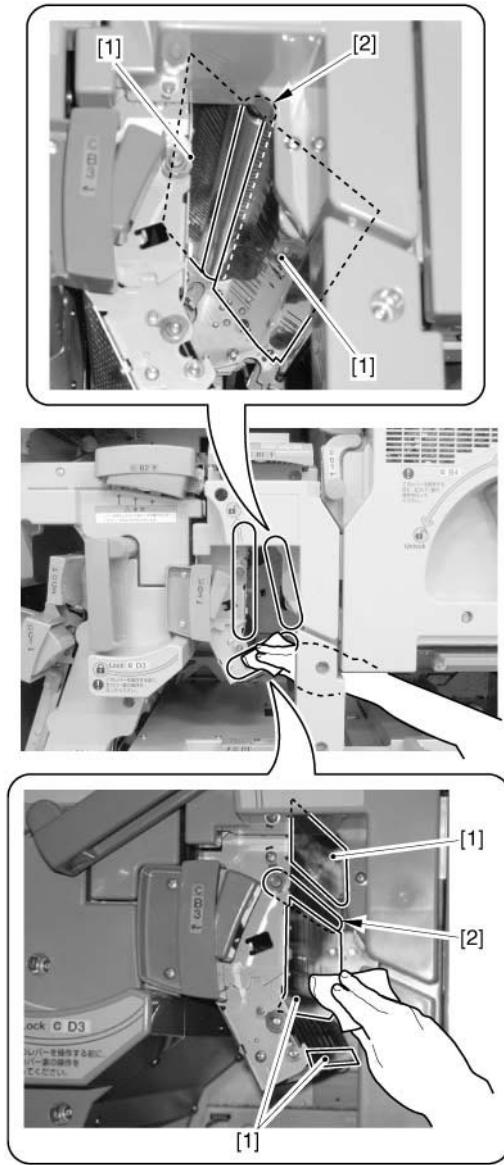
F-16-54

7) Clean the Bypass Guide [1] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



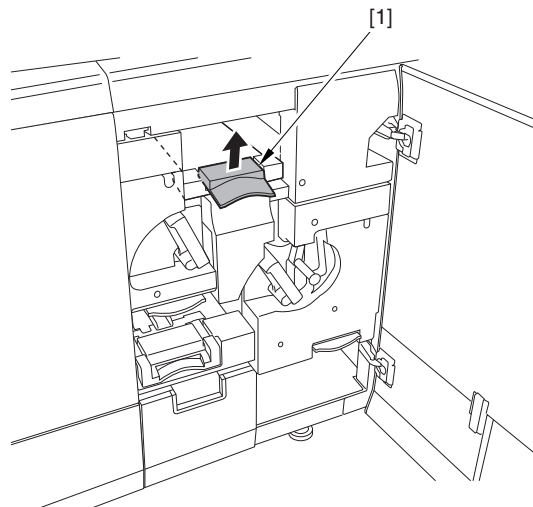
F-16-55

8) Clean the Bypass Guide [1] and the Bypass Feed Roller [2] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



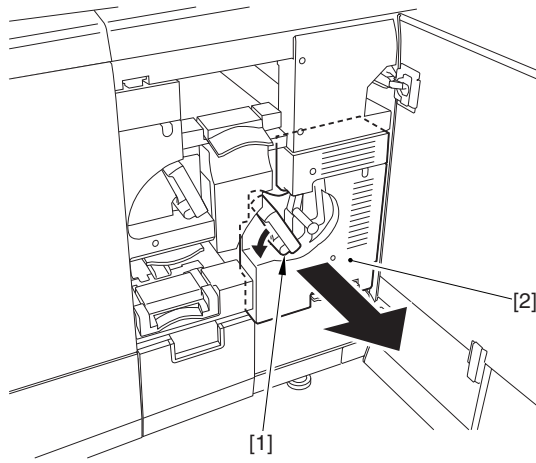
F-16-56

4. Cleaning procedure of the tandem feed assembly  
 1) Open the front cover of the sub station.  
 2) Raise the lever (C-A1) [1] and open the C-A1 guide.



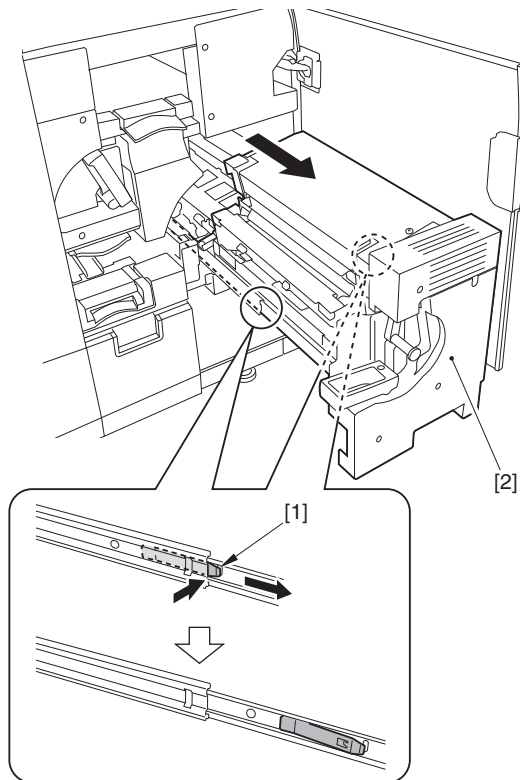
F-16-57

- 3) Shift the release lever [1] toward the direction of the arrow, and pull out the Primary Fixing Assembly [2].



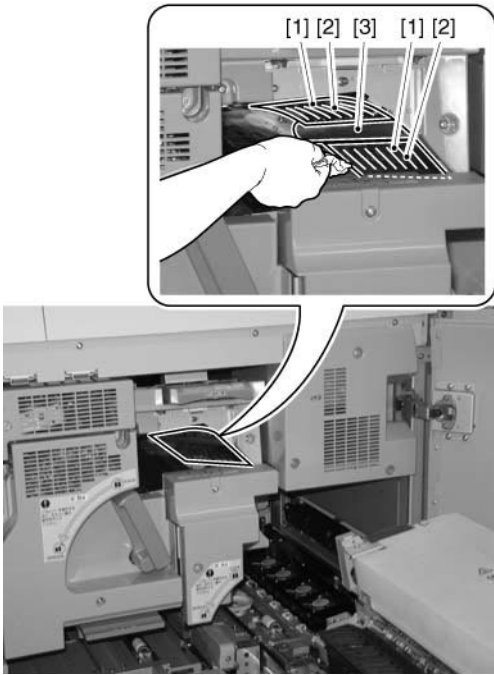
F-16-58

4) Release the 2 leaf springs [1], and pull out the Primary Fixing Assembly [2] further.

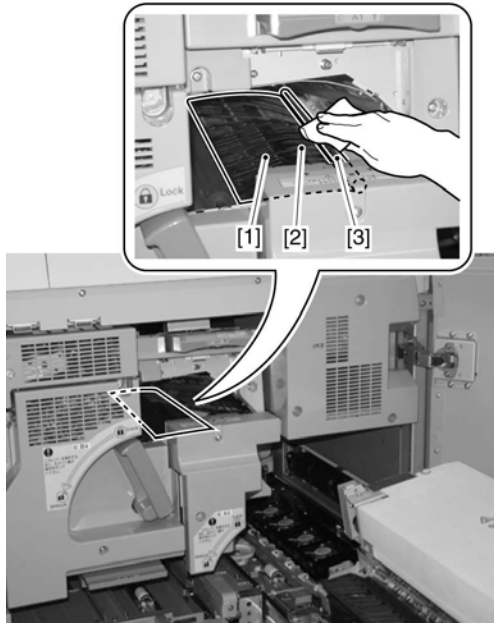


F-16-59

5) Clean the Tandem Guide Upper [1], the rib [2] of the Tandem Guide Upper, and the Tandem Feed Roller [3] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

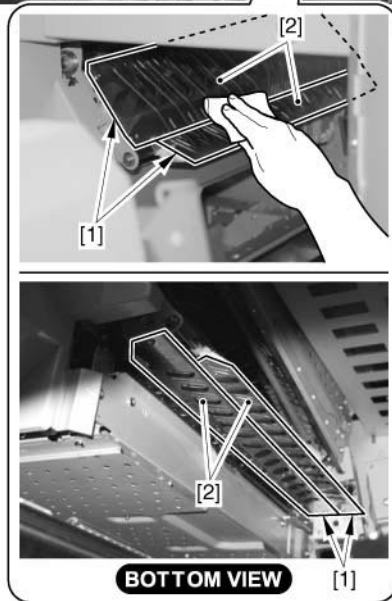
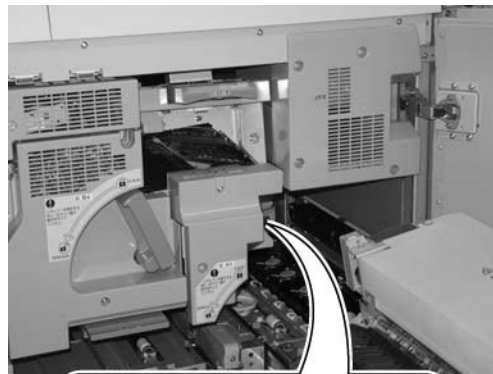


6) Clean the Tandem Guide Lower [1], the rib [2] of the Tandem Guide Lower, and the Tandem Feed Roller [3] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



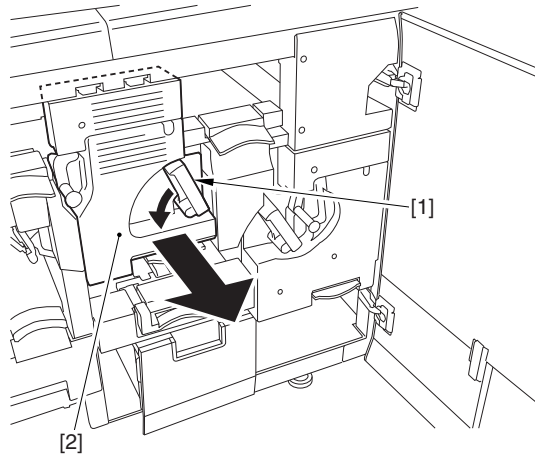
F-16-60

7) Clean the Tandem Guide Lower [1] and the rib [2] of the Tandem Guide Lower with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-16-61

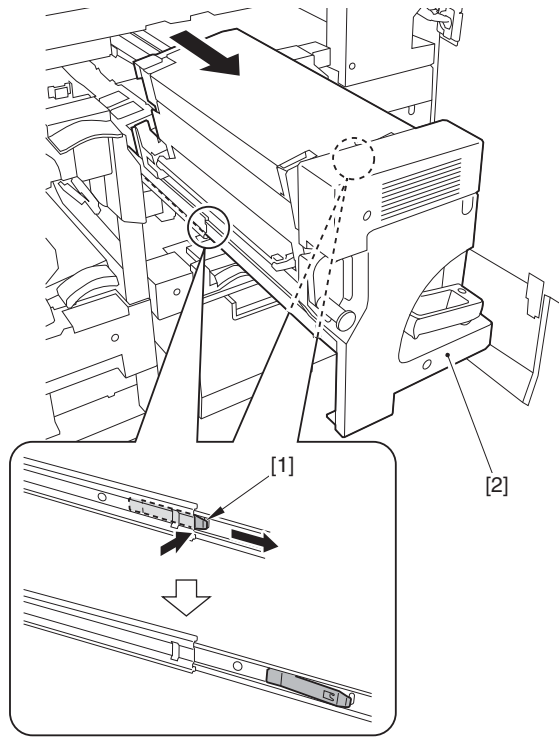
- 8) Put the Primary Fixing Assembly back into the machine.
- 9) Turn the lever (C-B4) [1] in the direction of the arrow to release it, and pull the Secondary Fixing Assembly [2].



F-16-62

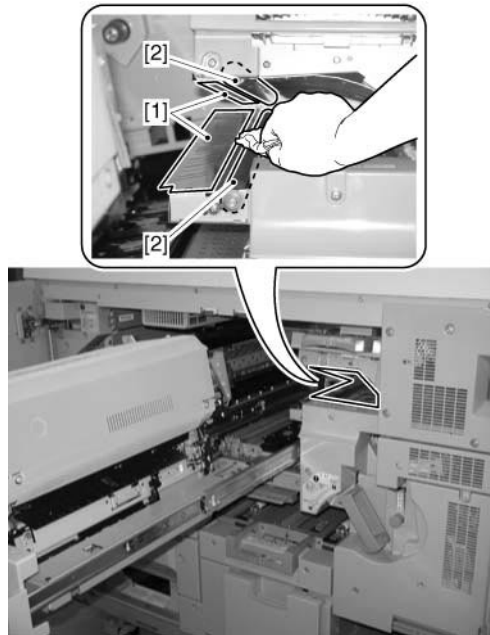
- 10) Release the 2 Leaf Springs [1], and pull the Secondary Fixing Assembly [2] until it stops.





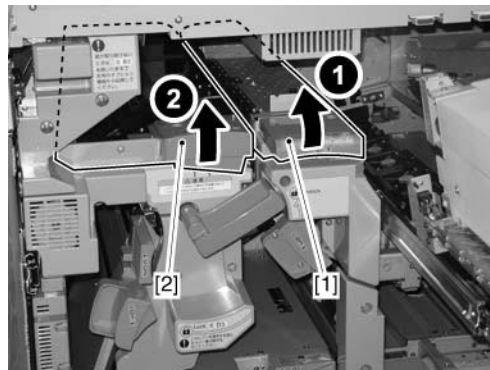
F-16-63

11) Clean the Tandem Guide Upper/Lower [1] and the Tandem Feed Roller [2] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



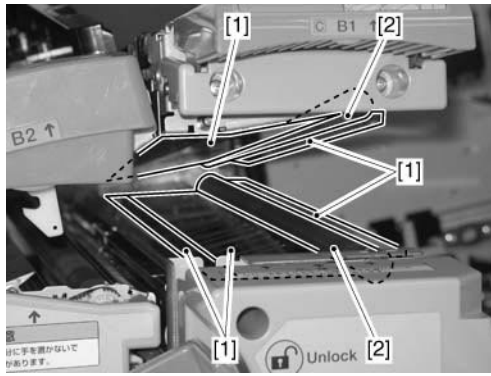
F-16-64

12) Unlock the lever (C-B1) [1] and open the C-B1 Guide.  
 13) Unlock the lever (C-B2) [2] and open the C-B2 Guide.



F-16-65

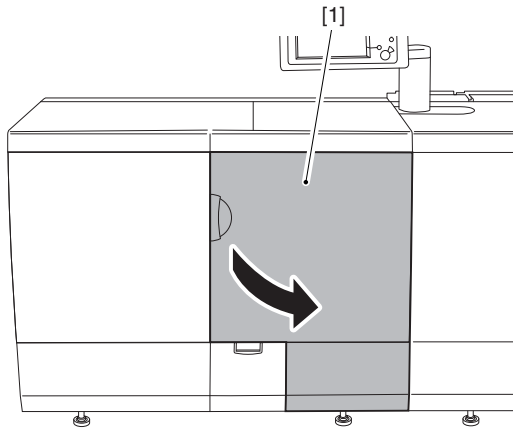
14) Clean the Tandem Guide [1] and the Tandem Feed Roller [2] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-16-66

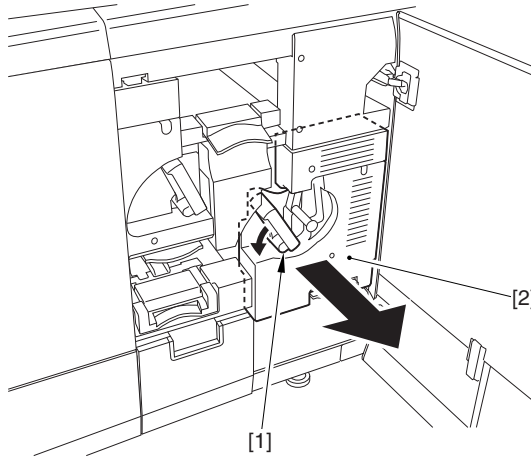
5. Cleaning procedure of the Primary Fixing Assembly

1) Open the Sub Station Right Front Cover [1].



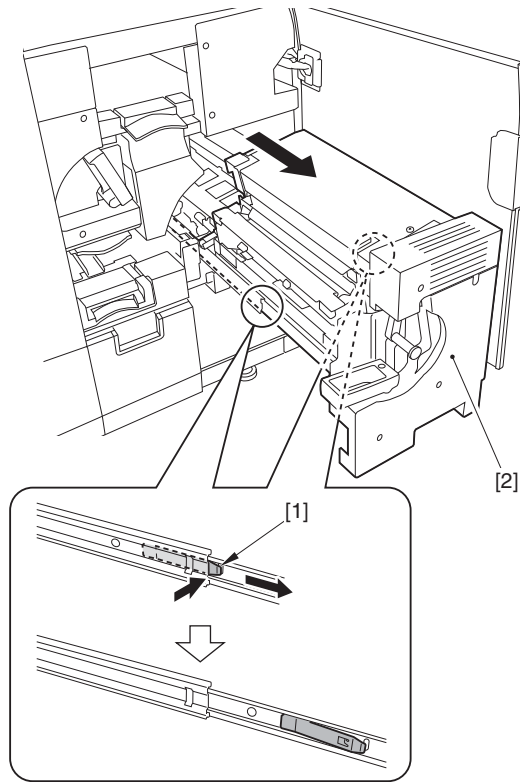
F-16-67

2) Shift the release lever [1] toward the direction of the arrow, and pull out the Primary Fixing Assembly [2].



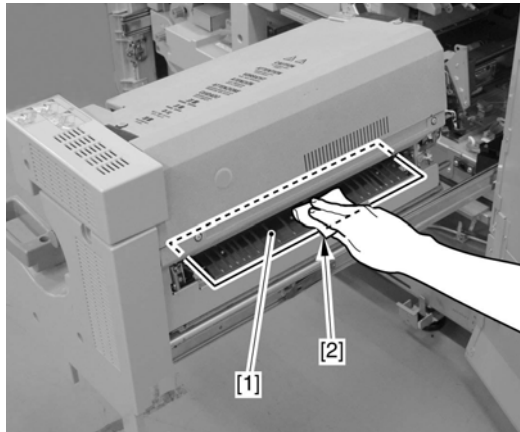
F-16-68

3) Release the 2 leaf springs [1], and pull out the Primary Fixing Assembly [2] further.



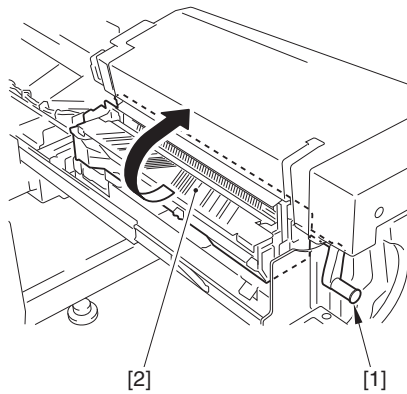
F-16-69

4) Clean the Fixing Inlet Guide [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



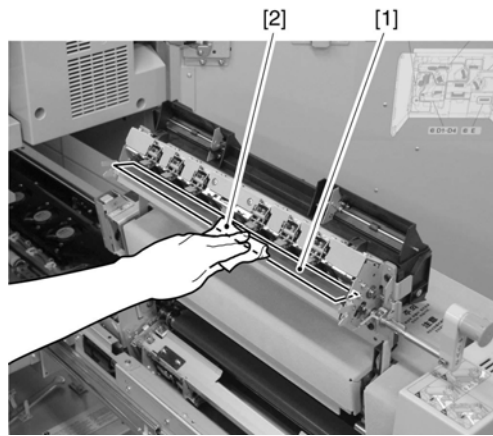
F-16-70

5) Hold the lever [1] and open the Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Unit [2].



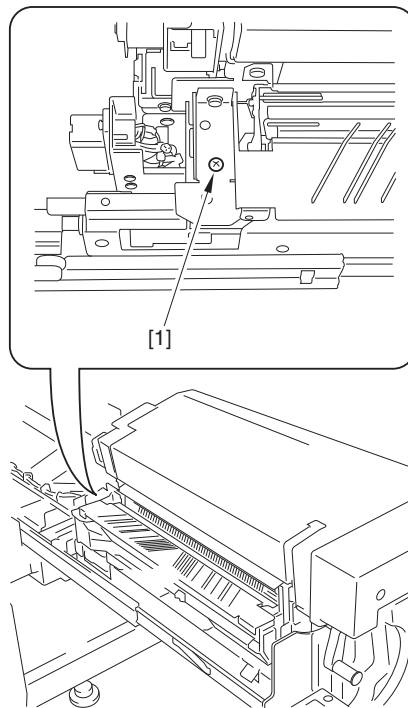
F-16-71

6) Clean the Fixing Separation Plate [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



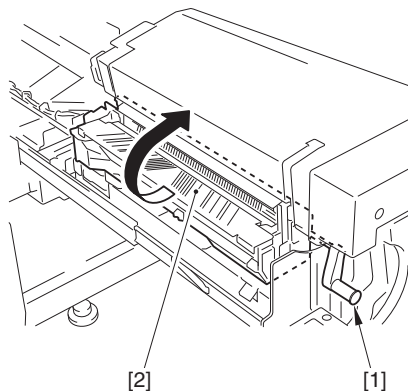
F-16-72

7) Remove the screw [1] found at the rear side of the Primary Fixing Inside Delivery Unit.



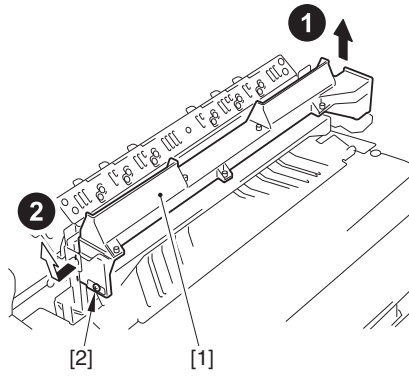
F-16-73

8) While holding the lever [1], open the Primary Fixing Inside Delivery Unit [2].



F-16-74

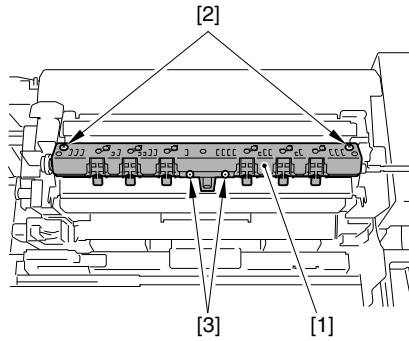
9) Remove the duct [1].  
- 1 screw [2]



F-16-75

- 10) Remove the Separation Claw Unit [1].  
 - 2 screw [2]  
 - 2 Stepped Screws [3]

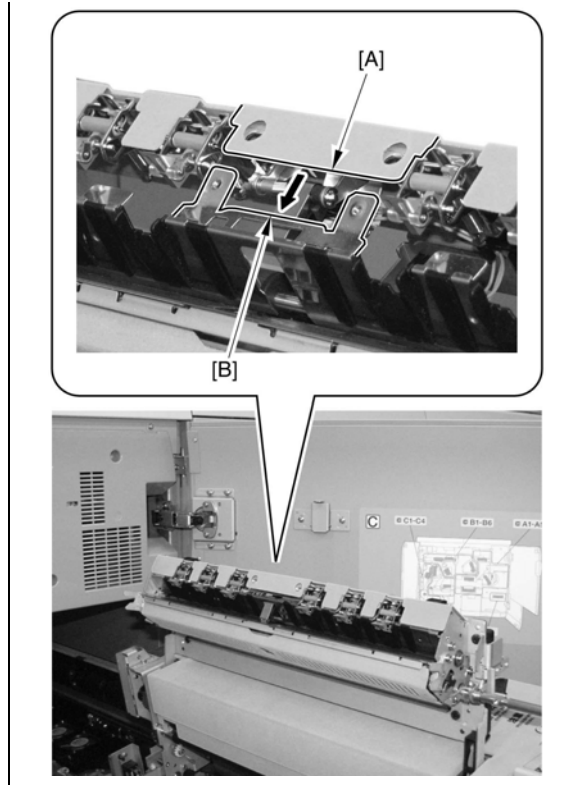
**CAUTION:**  
 Be careful not to pull the harness forcibly because it is connected. Otherwise, it could cause an open circuit.



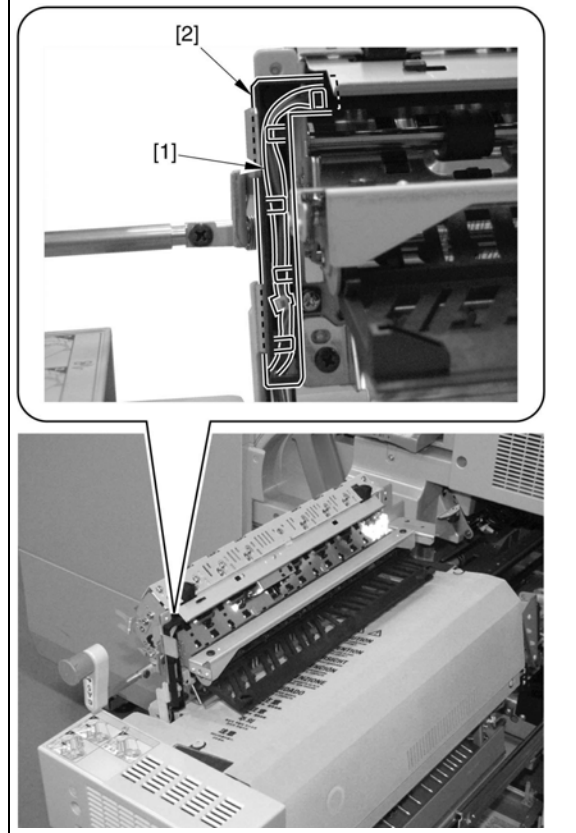
F-16-76

**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching**  
 Insert the sensor flag inside of the cut-off on the Separation Plate.

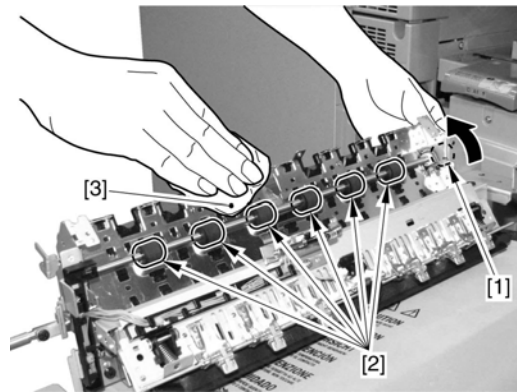
**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching**  
 Install it by moving it in the direction of the arrow and fitting the edge [A] of the Separation Claw Unit to the plate surface [B] of the Inner Delivery Unit.



**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching**  
Check that the harness [1] passes through the Harness Guide [2].



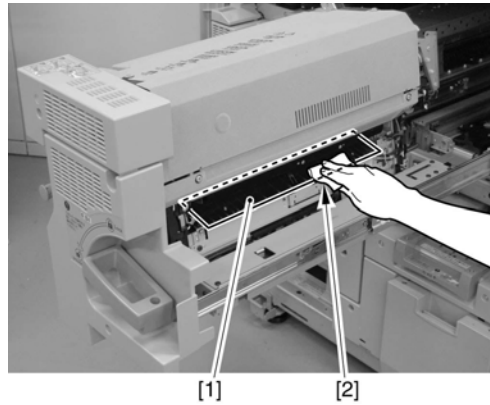
11) While rotating the gear [1] in the direction of the arrow, clean the 6 rollers [2] and the guide with lint-free paper [3] moistened with alcohol.



F-16-77

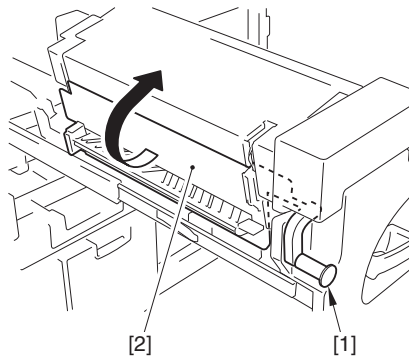
#### 6. Cleaning procedure of the Secondary Fixing Assembly

1) After pulling out the Secondary Fixing Assembly, clean the Fixing Inlet Guide [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



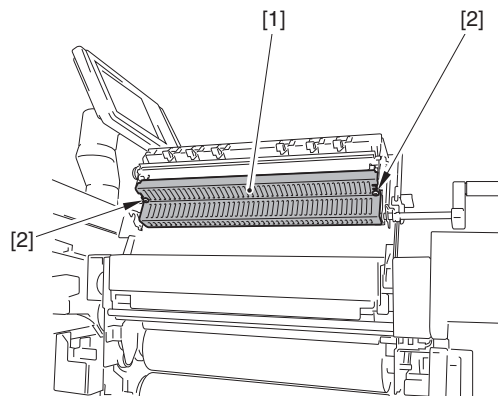
F-16-78

2) Hold the lever [1] and open the Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Unit [2].

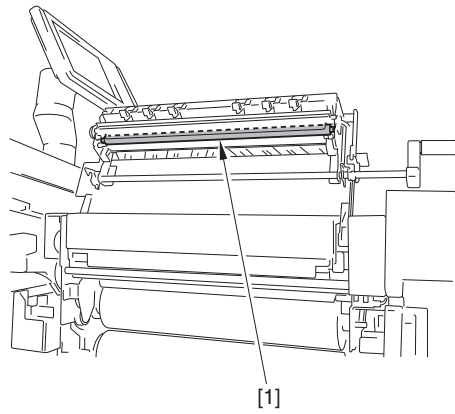


F-16-79

3) Detach the guide cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



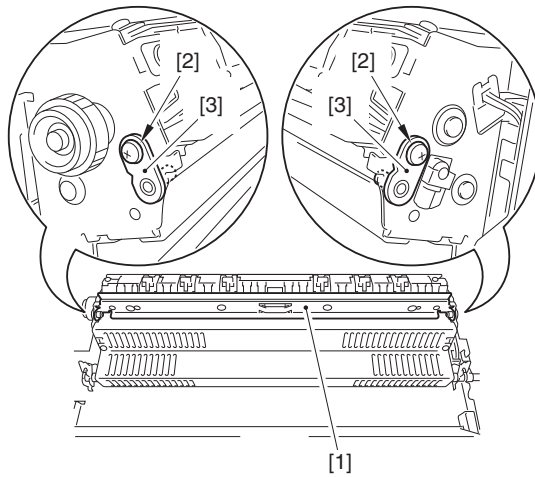
4) Clean the Internal Delivery Roller [1].



F-16-80

- 5) Detach the Separation Plate (Secondary) [2].  
- 2 screws [2]  
- 2 positioning pins [3]

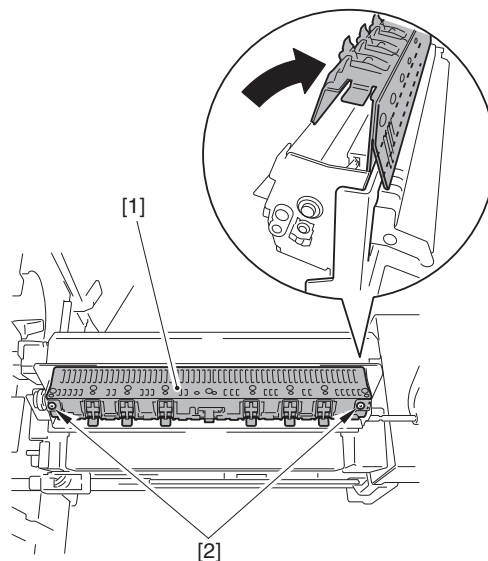
**CAUTION:**  
The separation plate may drop due to the force of the spring.



F-16-81

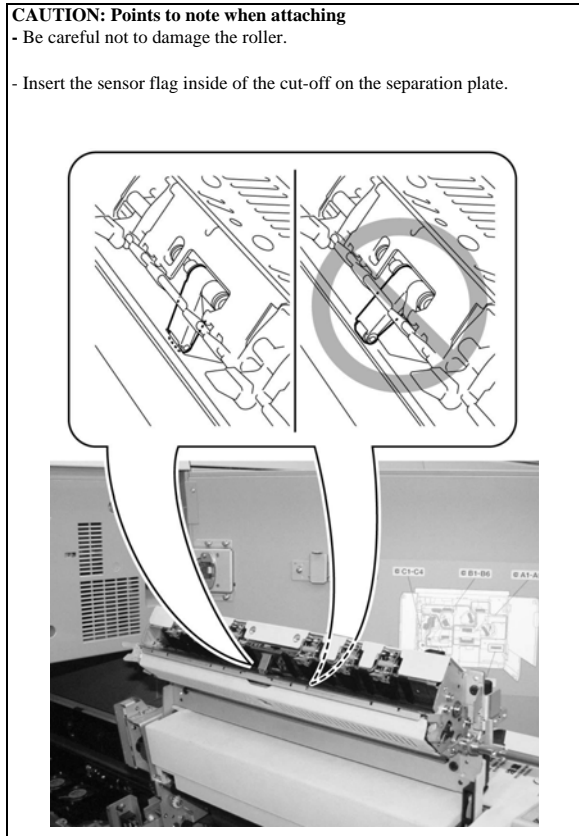
- 6) Remove the Separation Claw Unit [1], and put it on the Fixing Inner Delivery Unit.  
- 2 screws [2]

**CAUTION:**  
Be careful not to pull the harness forcibly because it is connected. Otherwise, it could cause an open circuit.

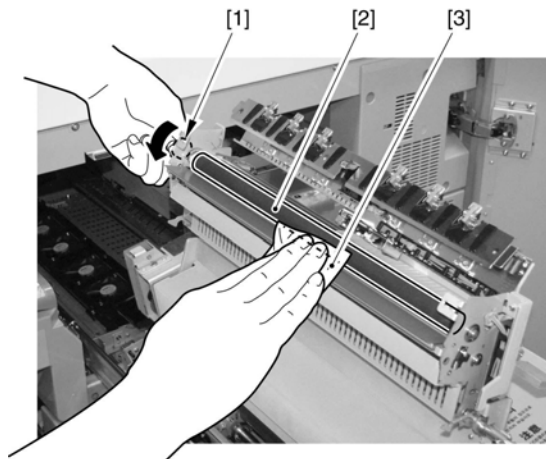


F-16-82



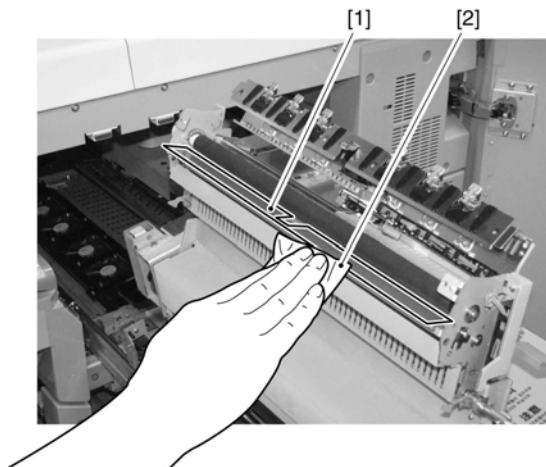


7) While rotating the Gear [1], clean the whole circumference of the roller [2] with lint-free paper [3] moistened with alcohol.



F-16-83

8) Clean the Fixing Separation Plate [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-16-84

### 16.3.1.6.13 Density difference on image between front side and rear side due to adjustment failure for the height of the primary charging assembly

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

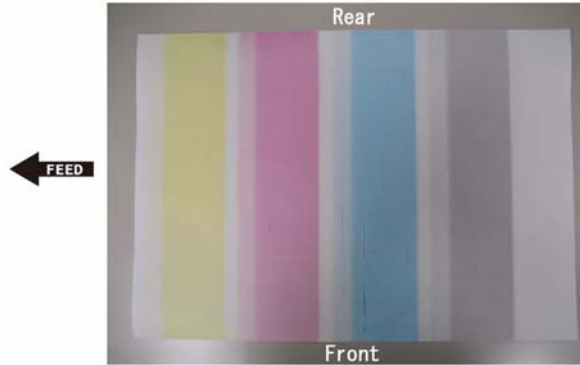
#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

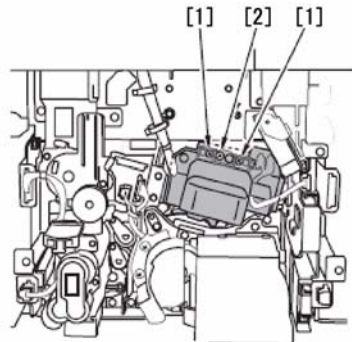
When adjusting the density difference between front and rear of the image, Adjust it according to the following field remedy.

##### Field Remedy

- 1) Set plain paper larger or equal to A3/LDR size on No.1 deck (Right deck).
- 2) Perform Service mode > COPIER > Function > MISC-P > GRID-ADJ, and print an image for height adjustment (No blank space).



- 3) Check the image for adjustment and check which side is necessary to adjust.
- 4) Loosen 2 fixing screws [1] for the primary charging wire, and turn the height adjustment screw [2] for the side to be adjusted by 1/2 turn each, and adjust while checking a density difference in image for height adjustment.



[Reference] 1 turn of adjustment screw equals to 0.35mm height change.

- When front side is darker and lower the height, Turn the adjustment screw 1/2 turn in clockwise direction.
- When rear side is darker and lower the height, Turn the adjustment screw 1/2 turn in counterclockwise direction.

[Note] Ensure to print the image for height adjustment after tightening the fixing screw [1].

- 5) Check that the fixing screw is securely tightened after adjustment, and perform a cleaning of the corona wire by service mode > COPIER > Function > CLEANING > WIRE-EX.
- 6) Execute potential control by Service mode > COPIER > Function > DPC > DPC.
- 7) Execute Additional Functions > Adjustment/Cleaning > Shading Correction (horizontal scanning shading).

### 16.3.1.6.14 Drop mark/adhesion mark of toner additive agent (wax)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

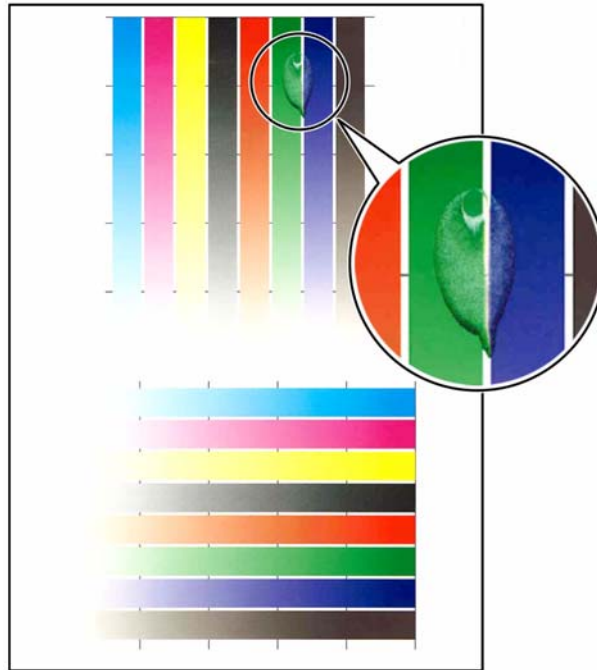
#### Cause

If continuous printing is executed when the inside of the machine is cold, additive agent (wax) of toner may be vaporized during fixing and then adhere to the Inner Guide Plate of the Sub Station.

As the life of the machine advances, the accumulated additive agent on the Inner Guide Plate may fall to the feed path.

As a result, the accumulated additive agent may fall to the paper passing through the feed path and cause a drop mark image error.

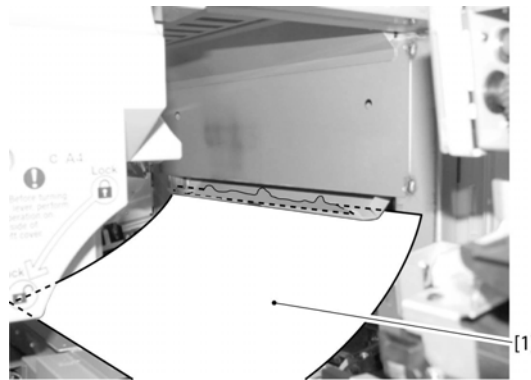
#### Image sample



F-16-85

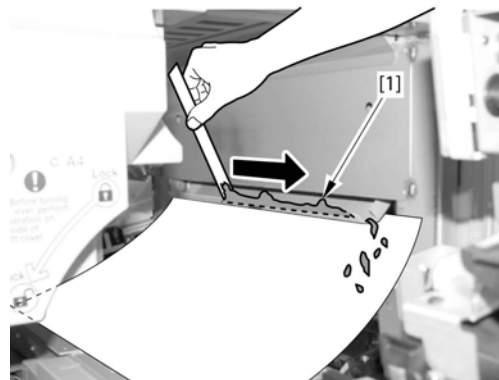
**Field Remedy**

- 1) Pull out the primary fixing assembly.
- 2) Place a sheet of A3 size paper [1] on the guide of the Fixing Feed Unit.



F-16-86

- 3) Scrape the additive agent off the surface of the Inner Guide Plate of the Sub Station with a metallic ruler [1] onto the paper.



F-16-87

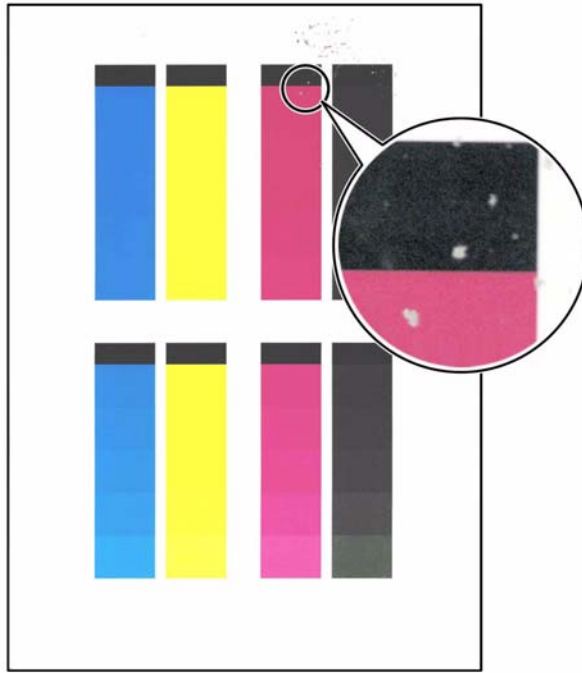
**16.3.1.6.15 Mark of sticking paper dust and additive agent (wax)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**Symptom**

This symptom may occur on the first sheet of paper after feeding a large quantity of tandem paper. Paper dust and wax extracted from toner stick to rollers in the bypass paper feed area and the tandem paper feed area. When paper is fed through the bypass/tandem paper feed area, marks of sticking paper dust and additive agent may appear on the image.

**Image sample**



F-16-88

**Measures in the field**

Feed paper

Remedy:  
Feed paper through the tandem path and the bypass path in service mode.

- 1) Select [Register Paper: Selecting the Paper Size] > [13x19].

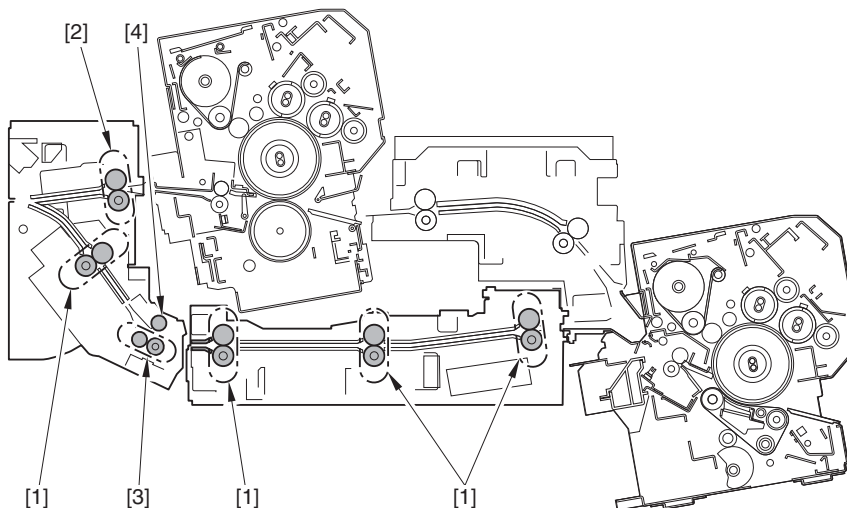
**CAUTION:**  
As for the paper size, select as large paper as possible, at least the size of the paper to be fed.

- 2) Select [Register Paper: Selecting the Paper Size] > [Plain (80-105 g/m2)], and perform 5-sheet continuous 2-sided printing.
- 3) Using the same paper as used in step 2, select [Register Paper: Selecting the Paper Size] > [2-sided Coated 4 (151-180 g/m2)], and perform 10-sheet continuous 2-sided printing.

If the same symptom occurs after performing the foregoing remedy, perform the following remedy.

Cleaning

Clean the rollers in the bypass paper feed area and the tandem paper feed area.  
The following figure shows the 5 portions to be cleaned.



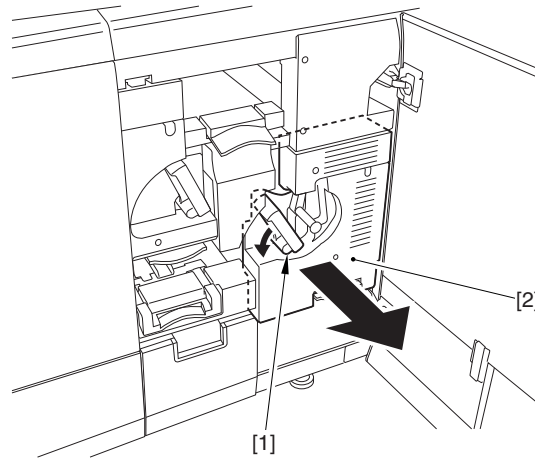
F-16-89

T-16-5

- Bypass Feed Roller [1]
- Tandem Feed Roller [2]
- Feed Belt [3]
- Feed Belt Opposition Roller [4]

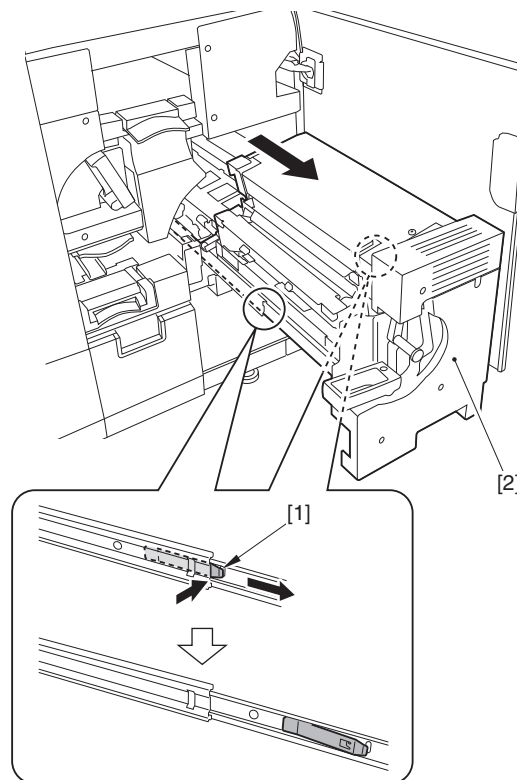
### Cleaning procedure

- 1) Open the front cover of the sub station.
- 2) Shift the release lever [1] toward the direction of the arrow, and pull out the Primary Fixing Assembly [2].



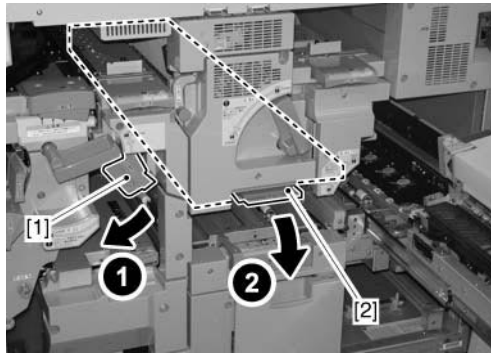
F-16-90

- 3) Release the 2 leaf springs [1], and pull out the Primary Fixing Assembly [2] further.



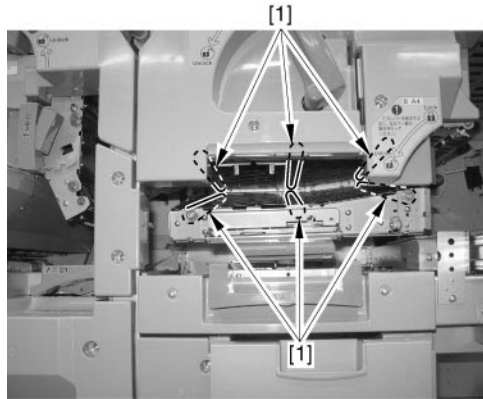
F-16-91

- 4) Unlock the lever (C-B3) [1] and open the C-B3 Guide.
- 5) Push down the lever (C-A2) [1] and open the C-A2 Guide.



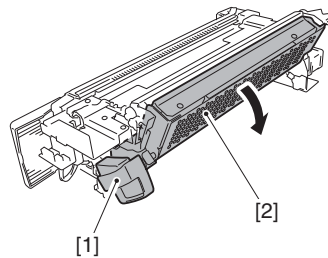
F-16-92

6) Clean the bypass feed roller [1].



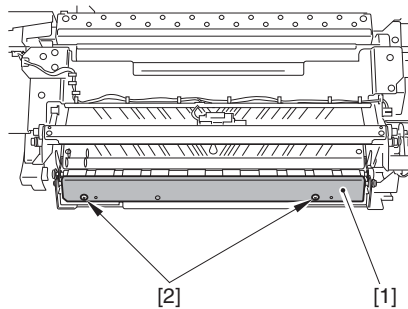
F-16-93

- 7) Remove the Secondary Fixing Assembly. (See Chapter 9 Fixing System : [Removing Secondary Fixing Assembly].)
- 8) Remove the Fixing Merging Path Unit. (See Chapter 8 Pickup/Feeding System: Fixing Feed Path Area-2 [Remove The Merger Pass Unit].)
- 9) Release the lever [1] and open the fixing merger unit (lower) [2].



F-16-94

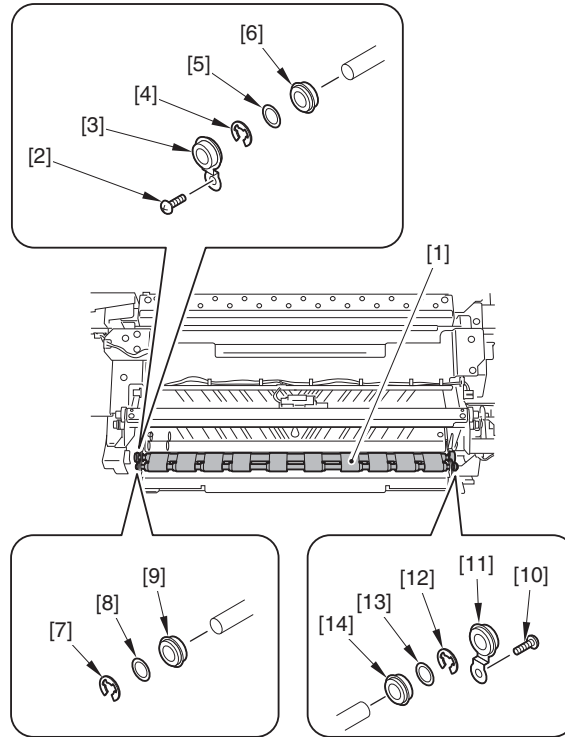
10) Remove the inlet guide [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



F-16-95

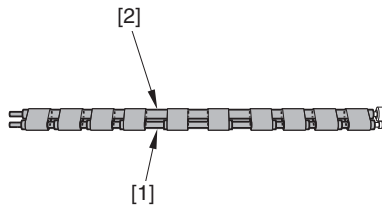
- 11) Remove the feed belt assembly [1].
  - Front side (upper)
  - 1 screw [2]
  - 1 bushing (w/leaf spring) [3]
  - 1 E ring [4]
  - 1 washer [5]
  - 1 bearing [6]
  - Front side (lower)
  - 1 E ring [7]
  - 1 washer [8]
  - 1 bearing [9]
  - Rear side
  - 1 screw [10]
  - 1 bushing (w/leaf spring) [11]

- 1 E-ring [12]
- 1 Washer [13]
- 1 Bearing [14]



F-16-96

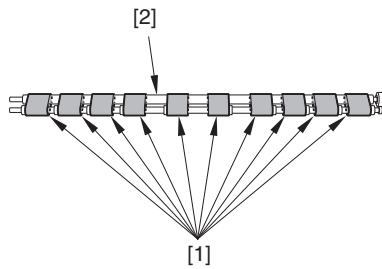
12) Remove the Bypass Decurler Slave Roller [1] and the Bypass Decurler Drive Roller [2].



F-16-97

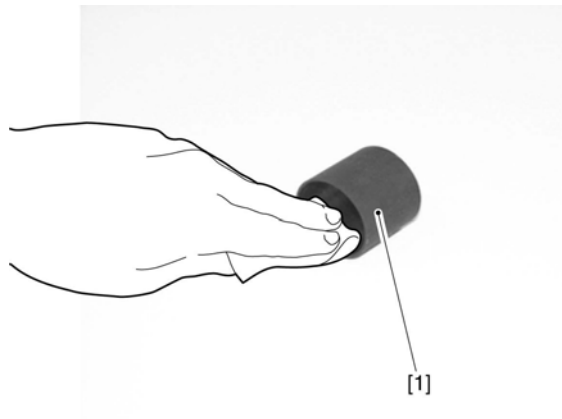
13) Remove the 10 feed belts [1].

**CAUTION:**  
 If the Bypass Decurler Drive Roller [2] is dirty, clean it with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. After cleaning, apply Super Lube Grease to the contact surfaces of the Bypass Decurler Drive Roller [2] and the Bearing.



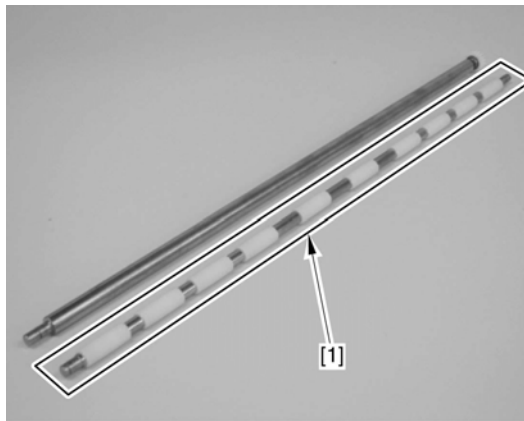
F-16-98

14) Clean the inside of the Feed Belt [1] with lint-free paper.



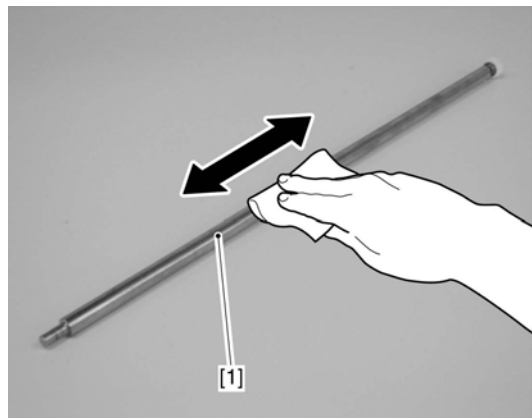
F-16-99

15) Replace the Bypass Decurler Slave Roller [1].



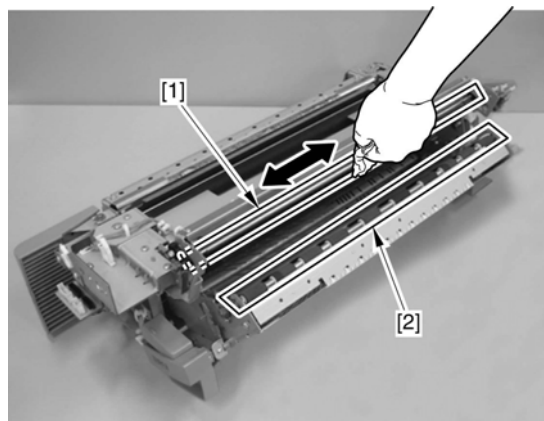
F-16-100

16) Clean the Bypass Decurler Shaft [1] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-16-101

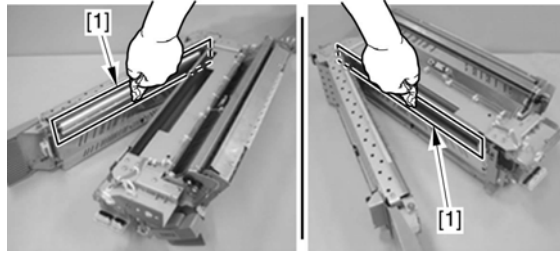
17) Clean the Bypass Decurler Opposition Roller [1] and the surface of the Feed Belt [2] with lint-free paper.



F-16-102

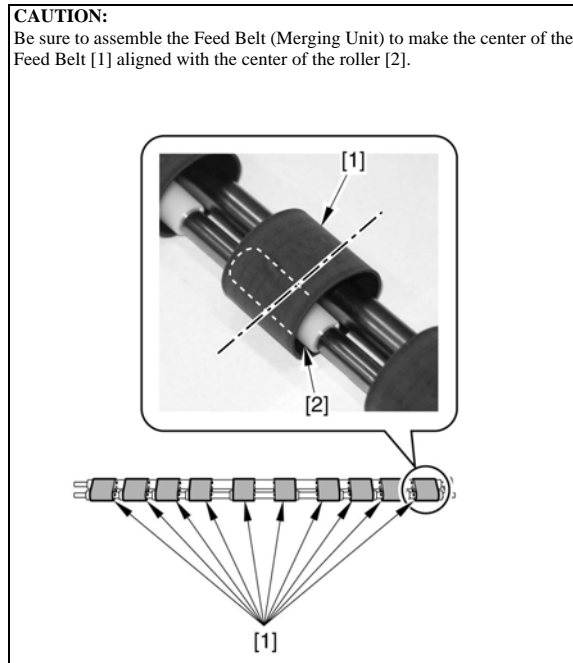


18) Open the Fixing Merging Unit (Upper), and clean the Bypass Feed Roller [1].



F-16-103

19) Assemble the Bypass Decurler Slave Roller, Bypass Decurler Drive Roller and the Feed Belt.



20) Install the Fixing Merging Path Unit and the Secondary Fixing Assembly to the host machine.

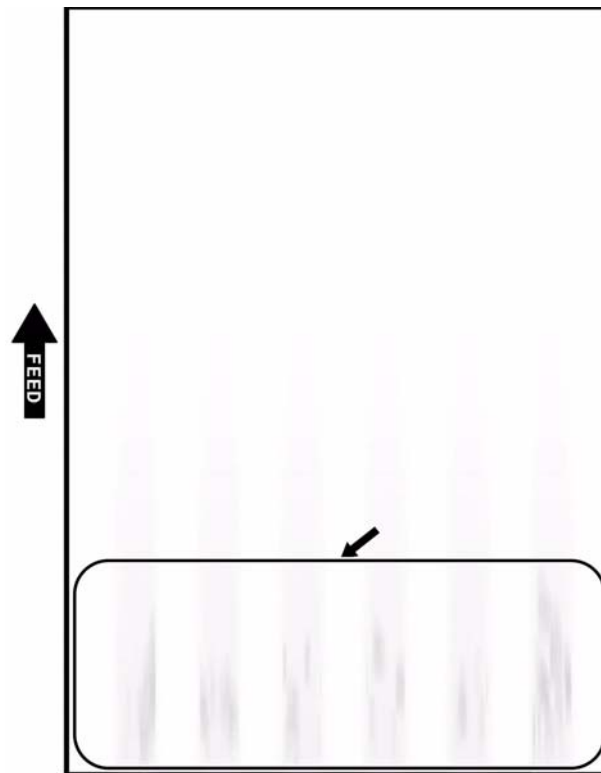
#### 16.3.1.6.16 Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Roller trace due to toner additive agent (wax)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### Symptom

Wax extracted from toner may stick to the Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Rollers and may result in 6 lines on the image.

##### Image sample



F-16-104

**Measures in the field**

Feed paper

**Remedy:**

Feed paper through the tandem path and the bypass path in service mode.

- 1) Select [Register Paper: Selecting the Paper Size] > [13x19].

**CAUTION:**

As for the paper size, select as large paper as possible, at least the size of the paper to be fed.

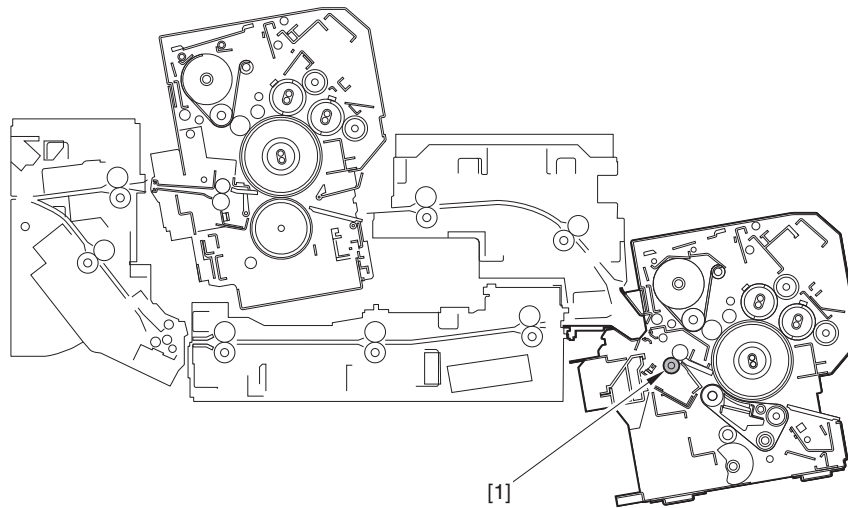
- 2) Select [Register Paper: Selecting the Paper Size] > [Plain (80-105 g/m<sup>2</sup>)], and perform 5-sheet continuous 2-sided printing.
- 3) Using the same paper as used in step 2, select [Register Paper: Selecting the Paper Size] > [2-Sided Coated 4 (151-180 g/m<sup>2</sup>)], and perform 10-sheet continuous 2-sided printing.

If the same symptom occurs after performing the foregoing remedy, perform the following remedy.

Cleaning

Clean the Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Rollers.

The following figure shows the portion to be cleaned.

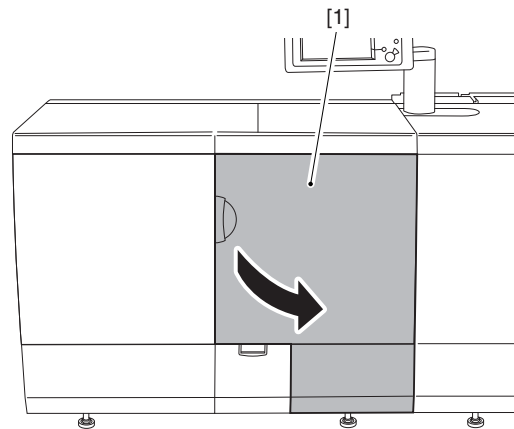


F-16-105  
T-16-6

- Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Roller [1]

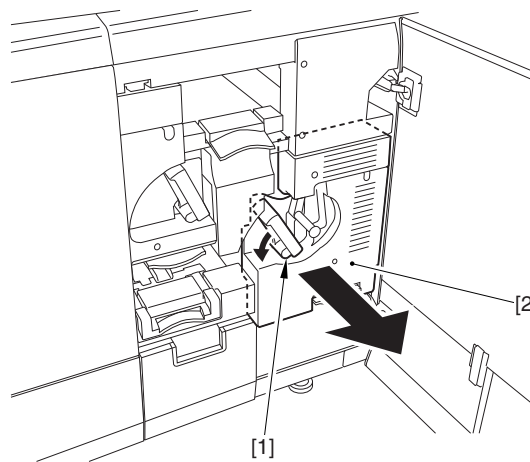
#### Cleaning procedure

1) Open the sub station right front cover [1].



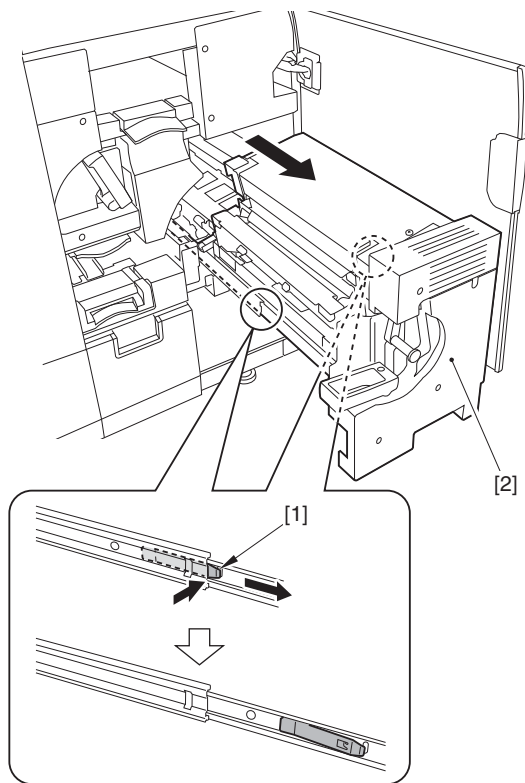
F-16-106

2) Shift the release lever [1] toward the direction of the arrow, and pull out the primary fixing assembly [2].



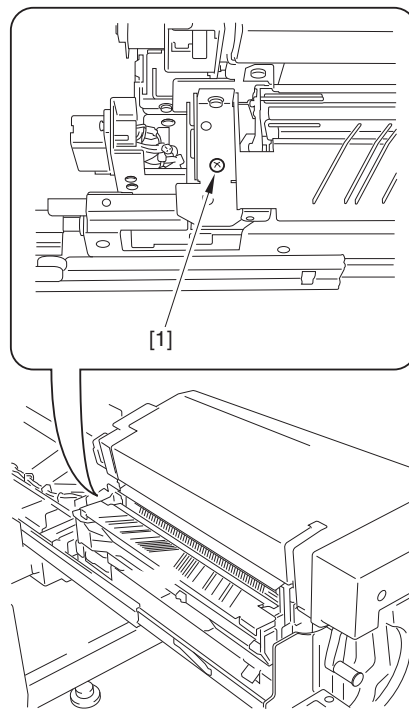
F-16-107

3) Release the 2 leaf springs [1], and pull out the primary fixing assembly [2] further.



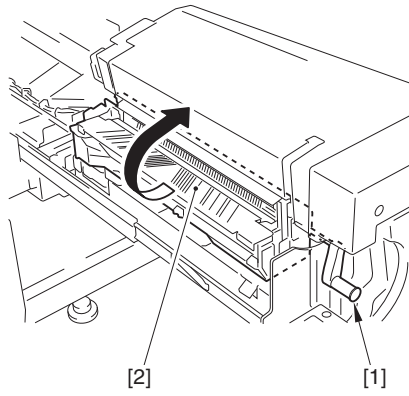
F-16-108

4) Remove the screw [1] found at the rear side of the primary fixing inside delivery unit.



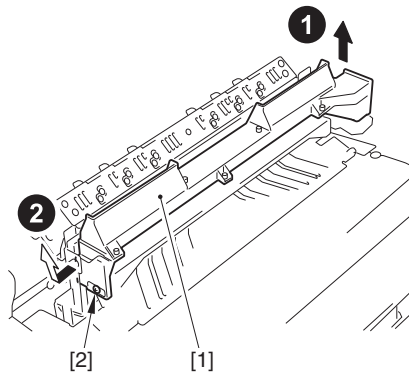
F-16-109

5) While holding the lever [1], open the primary fixing inside delivery unit [2].



F-16-110

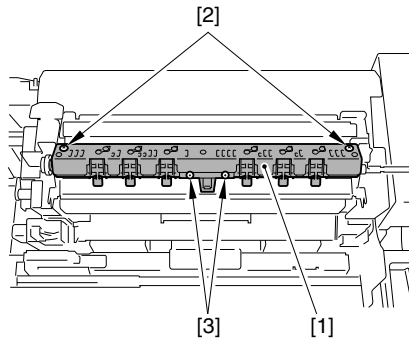
- 6) Remove the duct [1].  
 - 1 screw [2]



F-16-111

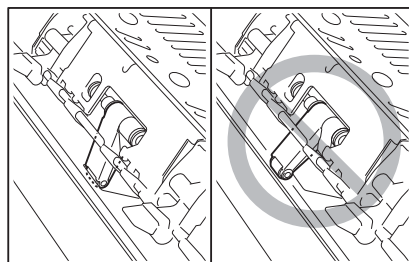
- 7) Remove the separation claw unit [1].  
 - 2 screw [2]  
 - 2 Stepped Screws [3]

**CAUTION:**  
 Be careful not to pull the harness forcibly because it is connected.  
 Otherwise, it could cause an open circuit.



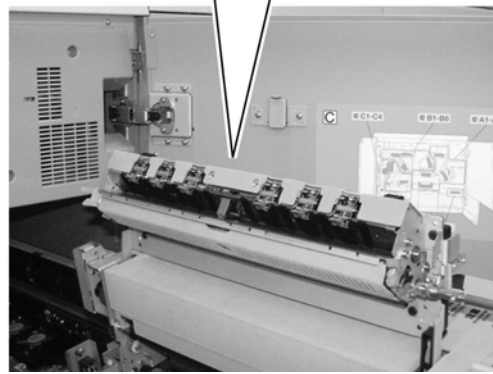
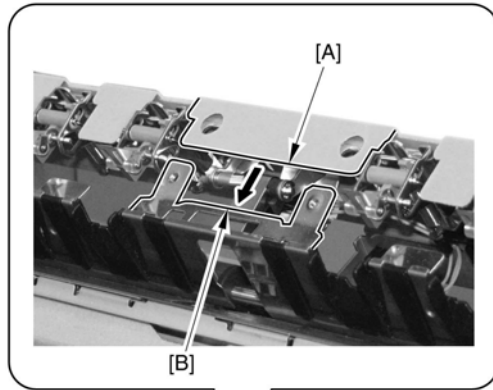
F-16-112

**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching**  
 Insert the sensor flag inside of the cut-off on the separation plate.



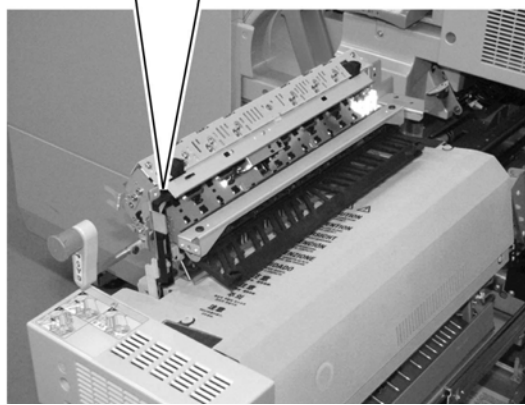
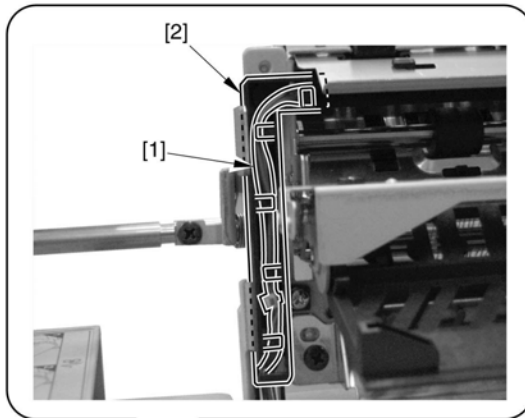
**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching**

Install it by moving it in the direction of the arrow and fitting the edge [A] of the Separation Claw Unit to the plate surface [B] of the Inner Delivery Unit.

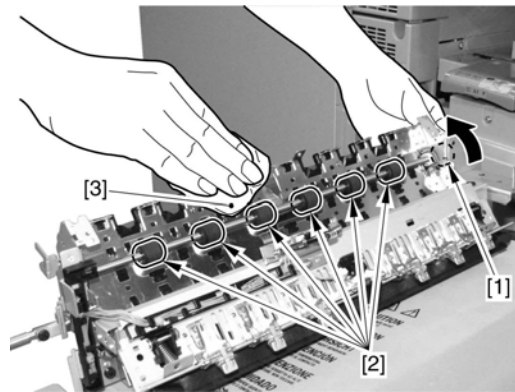


**CAUTION: Points to note when attaching**

Check that the harness [1] passes through the Harness Guide [2].



8) While rotating the gear [1] in the direction of the arrow, clean the 6 rollers [2] and the guide [3] with lint-free paper [3] moistened with alcohol.



F-16-113

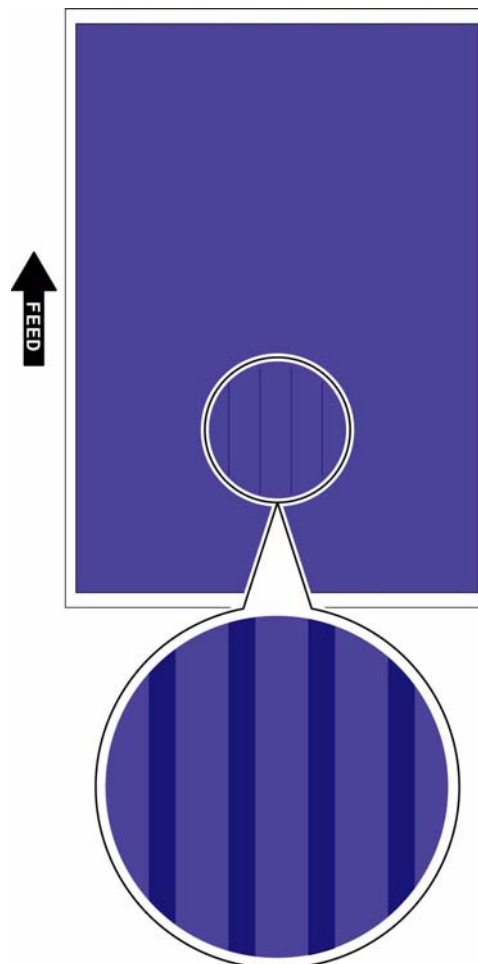
### 16.3.1.6.17 Glossy vertical lines

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Symptom

When a high-density image is output using thin paper (70 to 79g/m<sup>2</sup>), glossy vertical lines of higher density occur.

#### Image sample



F-16-114

#### Remedy

- 1) In service mode, select [COPIER] > [Option] > [BODY] and set the value of [IMGC-ADJ] to 1.
- 2) In [Additional Functions] > [System Settings] > [Paper Type Management Settings], duplicate [1-Sided coated Thin(70-79 g/m<sup>2</sup>)] and [2-Sided coated Thin(70-79g/m<sup>2</sup>)] and register them with any names.
- 3) Select the registered paper settings, select [Details/Edit] > [Gloss/Fine Black Adjustment], and change the value of [Gloss] to +1.
- 4) Output the image with the registered paper settings.

#### MEMO:

After executing this remedy, uneven gloss may occur if an image is output using paper that has been left in a high temperature and humidity environment for a long time.

### 16.3.1.6.18 Soiled Image due to Toner Dropping from the Drum Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Symptom

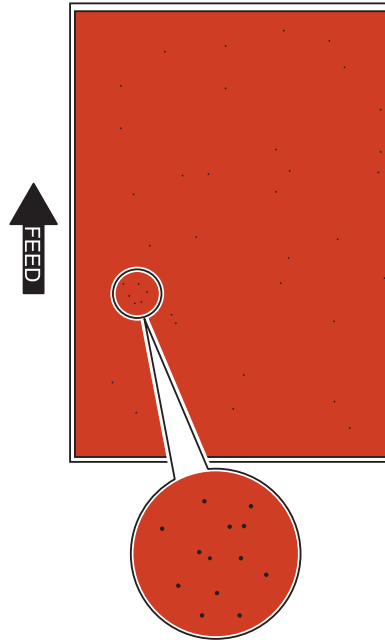
As the life of the machine advances, toner accumulated in the Drum Unit Support Shaft of the Drum Unit may drop on the ITB. As a result, toner dropping mark may occur on the printed image.

#### Cause

As the life of the machine advances, toner dropped from the Developing Assembly accumulates in the Drum Unit Support Shaft and it may drop on the ITB. As a result, toner mark may occur on the printed image.

Black toner is more remarkable.

#### Image Sample

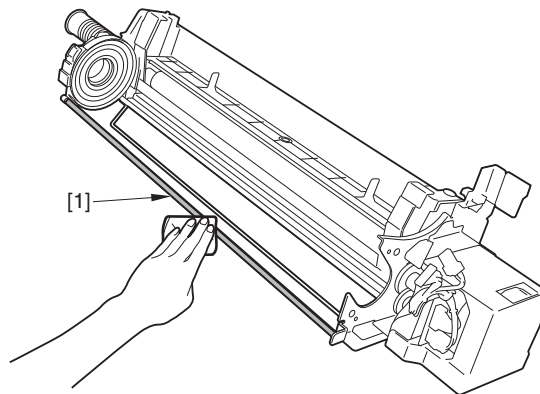


F-16-115

#### Field Remedy

Clean the Drum Unit Support Shaft of the target color which toner mark occurred.

1) Clean the target area with lint-free paper.



F-16-116

[1] Drum Unit Support Shaft

### 16.3.1.6.19 Trace of Soil on the Skew Slave Roller at 33mm from the paper Edge on the Front Side of the Image

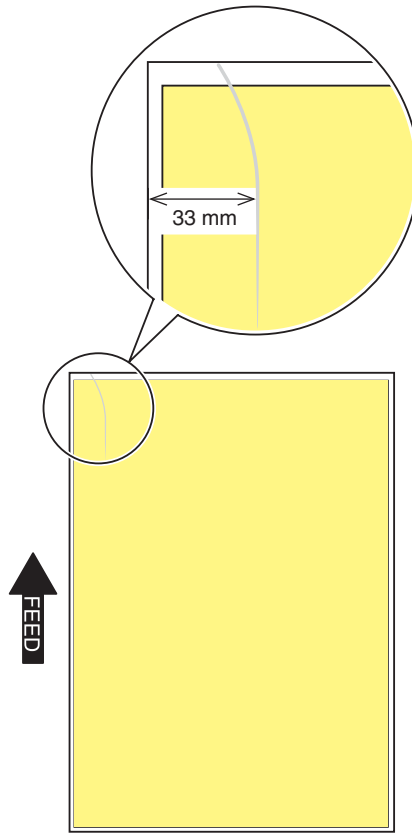
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Symptom

The force of the Skew Slave Roller pressing against paper is increased when switching from thin paper to heavy paper. As a result, soiling due to toner or paper dust on the Skew Slave Roller may attach to the paper at 33mm from the paper edge on the front side of the 1st side.

#### Image Sample



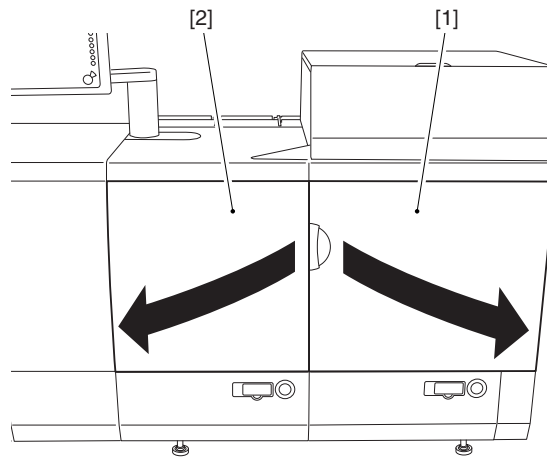


F-16-117

**Remedy**

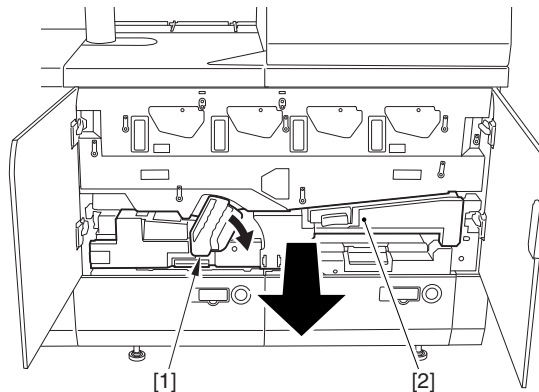
Follow the following steps to perform cleaning.

- 1) Open the Main-Station Right Front Cover [1] and the Main-Station Left Front Cover [2].



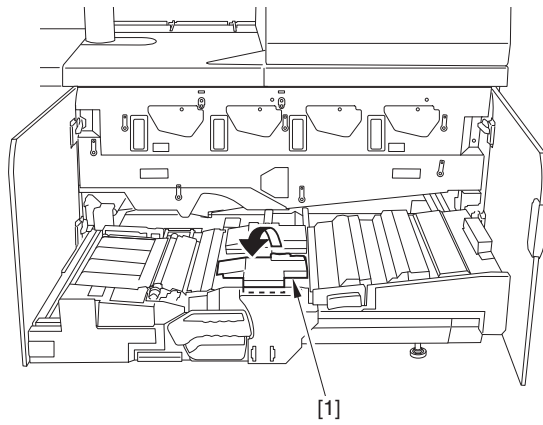
F-16-118

- 2) Turn the lever (B-E1) [1] in the direction of the arrow, and pull the Feed Assembly [2] until it stops while holding the lever (B-E1) [1].



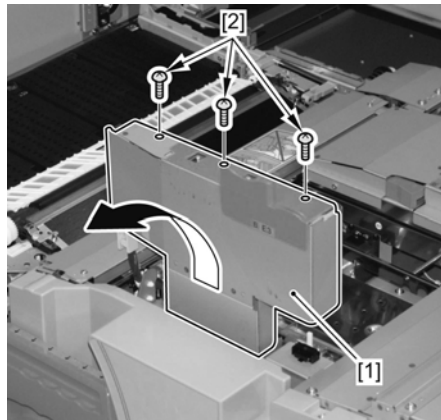
F-16-119

- 3) Open the guide (B-E3)[1].



F-16-120

4) Remove the Guide (B-E3) Cover [1].  
-3 Screws [2]



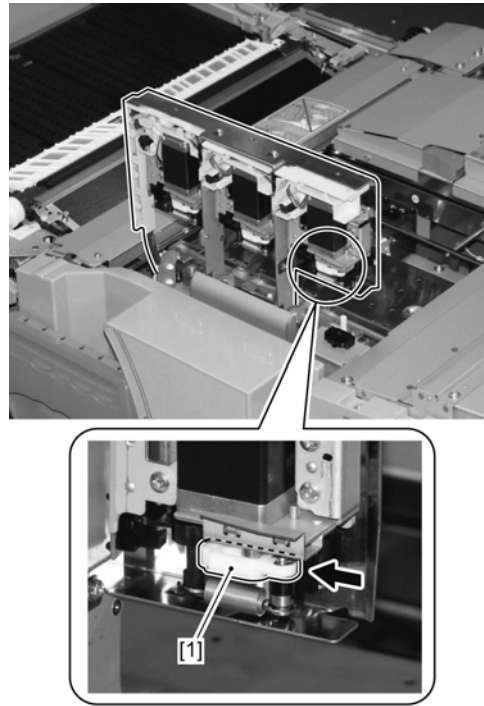
F-16-121

**CAUTION:**  
When installing the Guide (B-E3) Cover, be sure to align the 2 protrusions [1] of the cover with the 2 holes of the Guide (B-E3) Unit.

A grayscale photograph showing a close-up of the printer's internal mechanism. A bracket labeled [1] points to the Guide (B-E3) Cover. A bracket labeled [2] points to the Guide (B-E3) Unit. Two arrows indicate the alignment of the protrusions on the cover with the holes on the unit.

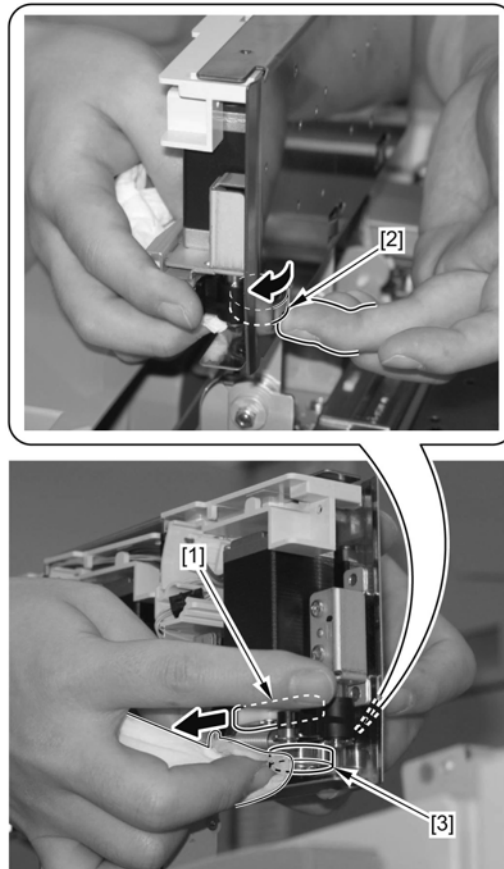
5) Move the link [1] of the Swing Unit in the direction of the arrow.

**NOTE:**  
The Skew Slave Roller moves to the Feed Guide side when the link [1] is moved in the direction of the arrow.



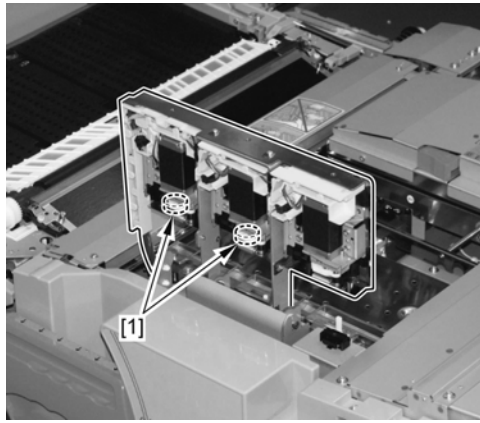
F-16-122

6) Rotate the side [2] of the Skew Slave Roller with the link [1] pressed in the direction of the arrow, and clean the surface [3] of the Skew Slave Roller with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-16-123

7) Clean the remaining 2 Skew Slave Rollers [1] in the same way.



F-16-124

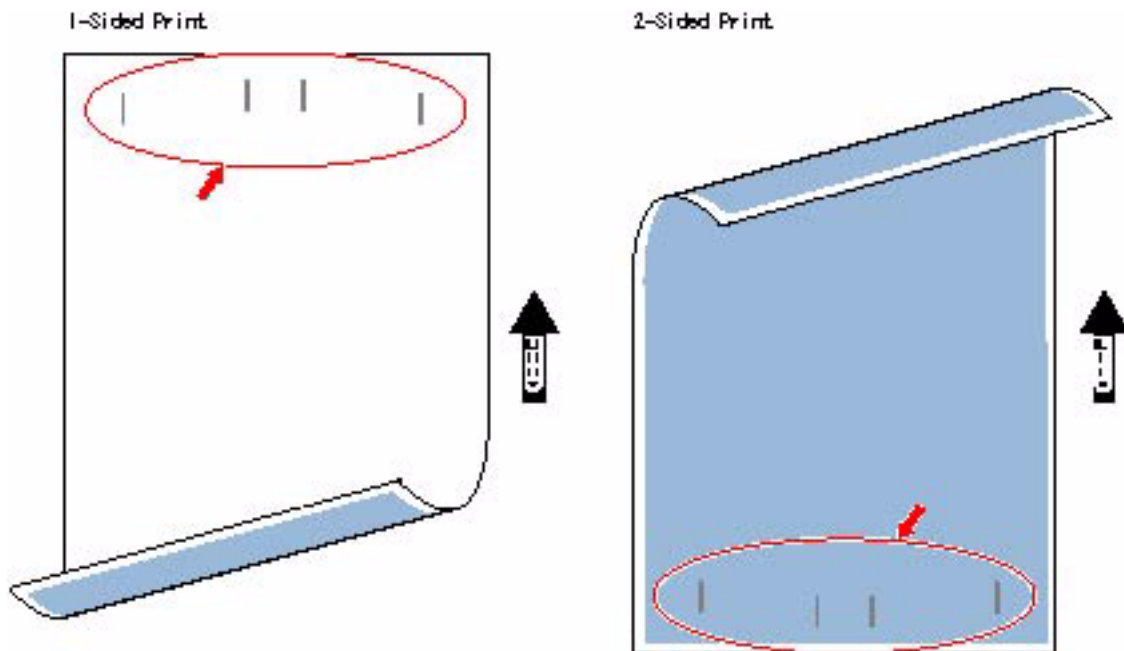
**16.3.1.6.20 Vertical lines due to soil on the Fixing Inlet Guide**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**Symptom**

Toner accumulated on the rib protrusion of the Fixing Inlet Guide attaches to the back side of the leading edge of the paper, and appears on the image as black lines.

**Image Sample**



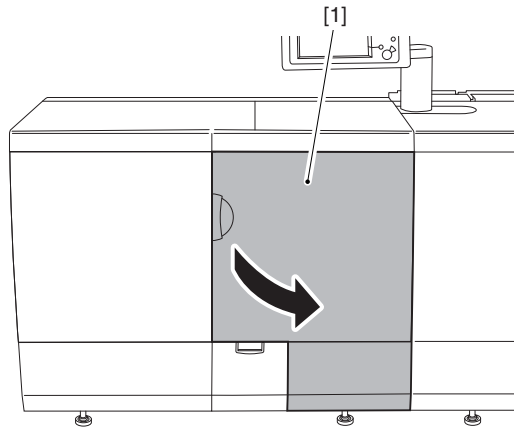
F-16-125

**Remedy**

Follow the following steps to perform cleaning.

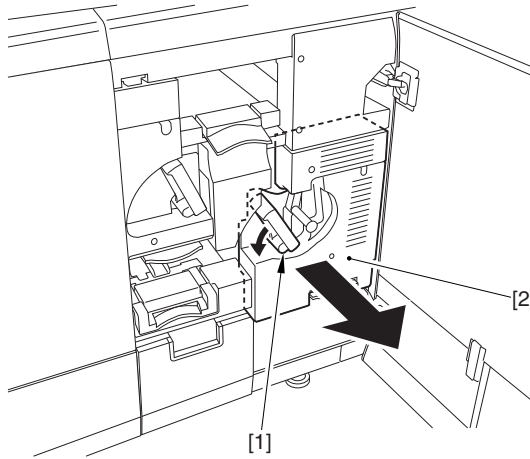
**Points to Note at Work**  
Be sure to start disassembling the Fixing Assembly after it gets cold enough.

- 1) Open the Sub Station Right Front Cover [1].



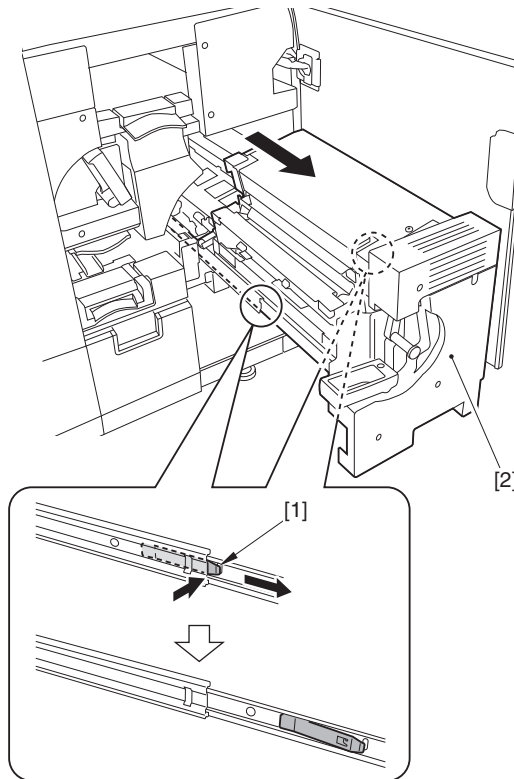
F-16-126

2) Turn the Release Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow to release it, and pull the Primary Fixing Assembly [2].



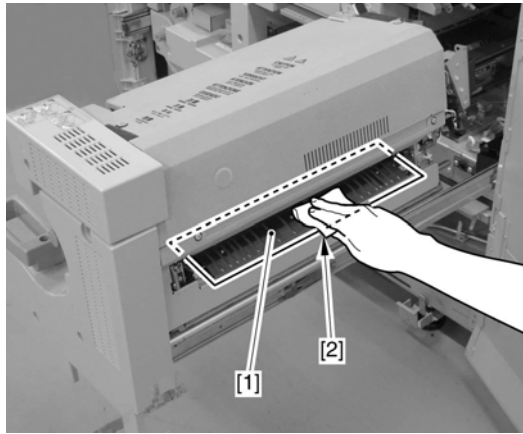
F-16-127

3) Release the 2 Leaf Springs [1], and pull the Primary Fixing Assembly [2] until it stops.



F-16-128

4) Clean the Fixing Inlet Guide [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-16-129

### 16.3.1.6.21 Black Vertical Scratch on Coated Paper

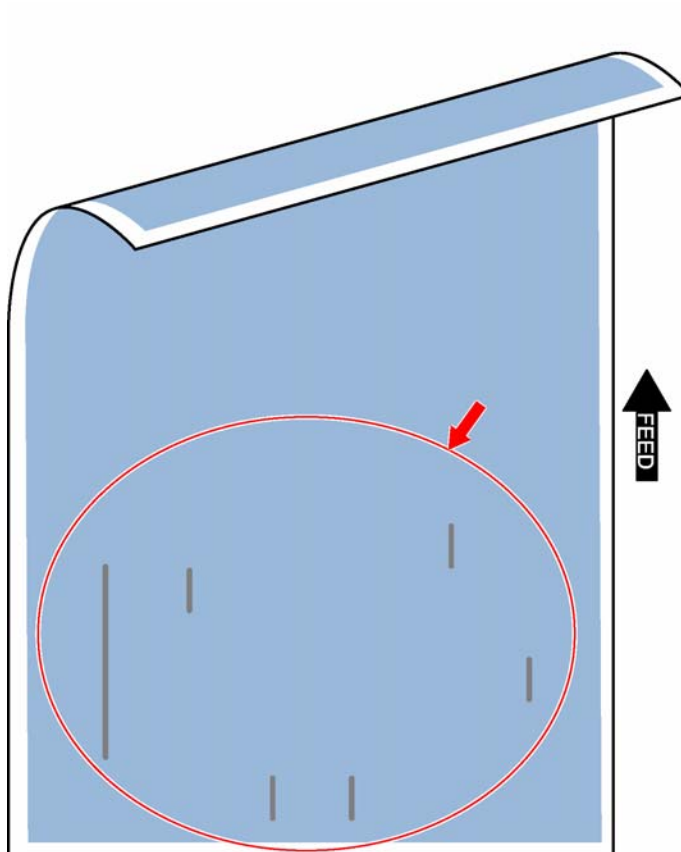
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Symptom

When printing on coated paper, dust accumulated on the rib bend section of the Paper Guide Plate (Tandem) scrapes against the back side of paper (\*1), causing a black scratch on the image.

**\*1:**  
The back side in case of 1-sided print, and the 1st and 2nd sides in case of 2-sided print

#### Image Sample



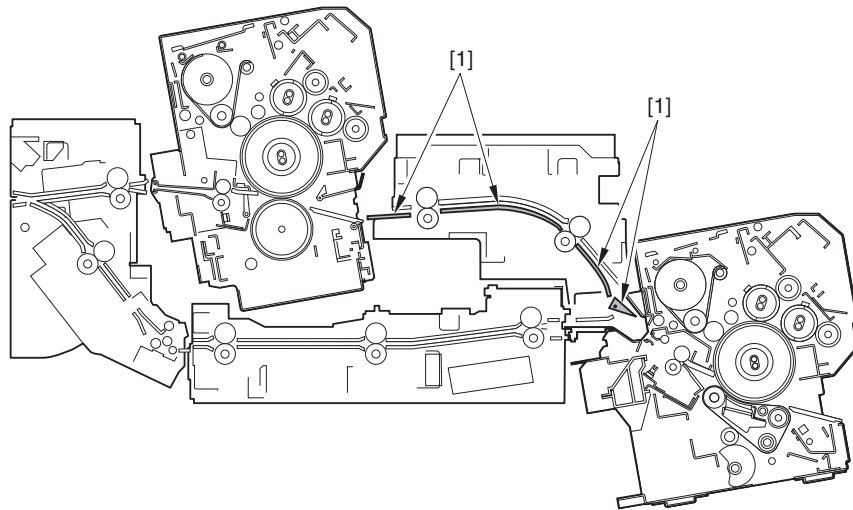
F-16-130

#### Remedy

Follow the following steps to perform cleaning.

1. Locations for cleaning

The following figure shows the 4 portions to be cleaned.



F-16-131  
T-16-7

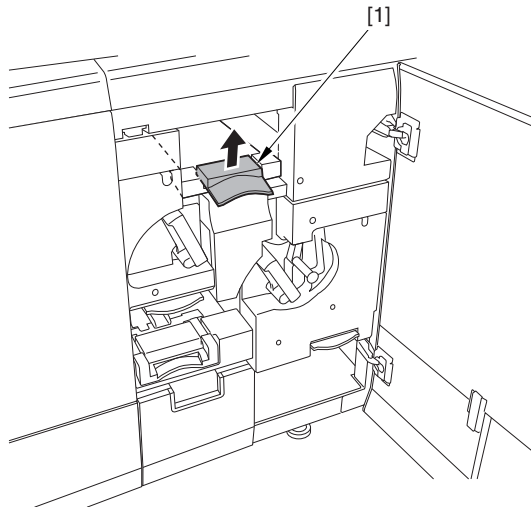
- Tandem Guide Lower [1]

2. Cleaning method

Use lint-free paper moistened with alcohol for cleaning.

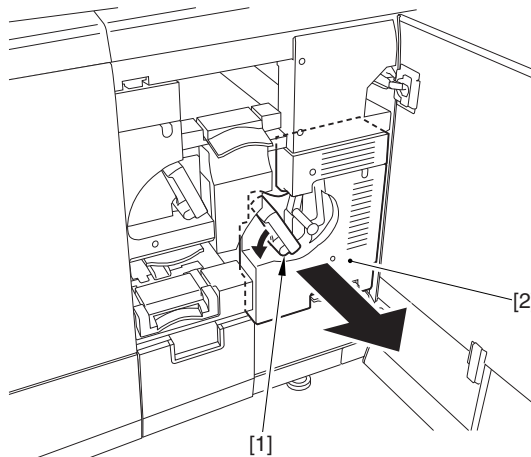
3. Tandem feed cleaning procedure

- 1) Open the Sub Station Front Cover.
- 2) Lift the lever (C-A1) [1] and open the C-A1 Guide.



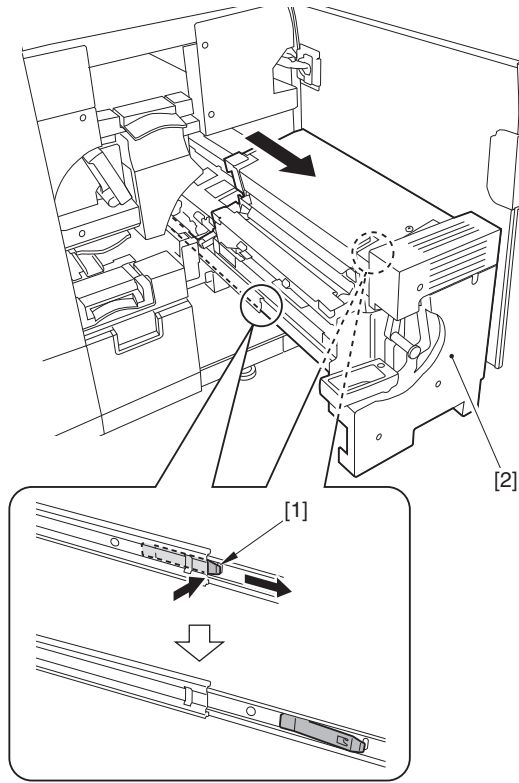
F-16-132

- 3) Turn the Release Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow to release it, and pull the Primary Fixing Assembly [2].



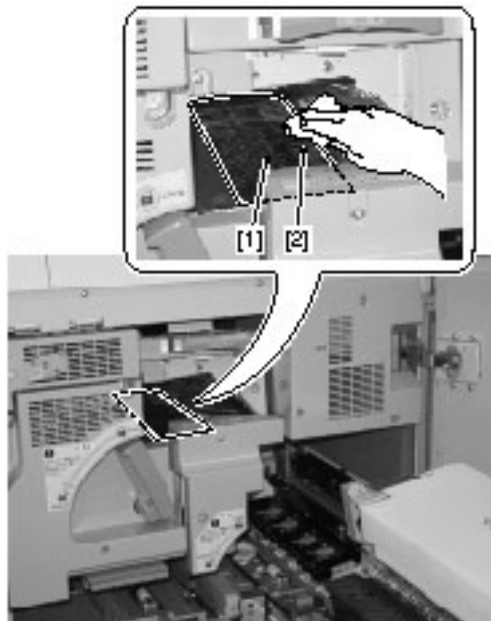
F-16-133

4) Release the 2 Leaf Springs [1], and pull the Primary Fixing Assembly [2] until it stops.



F-16-134

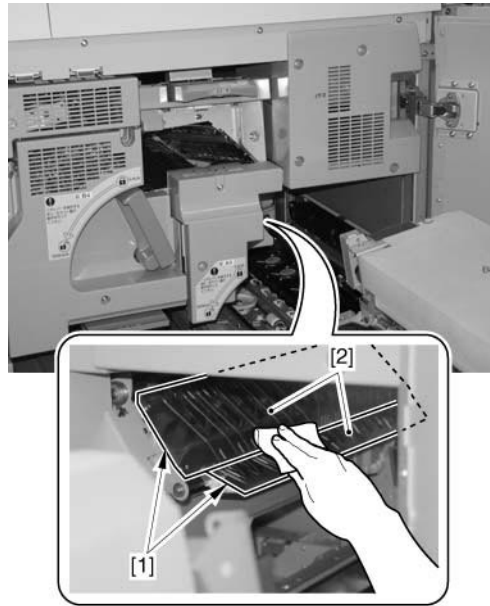
5) Clean the Tandem Guide Lower [1], the rib [2] of the Tandem Guide Lower, and the Tandem Feed Roller [3] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-16-135

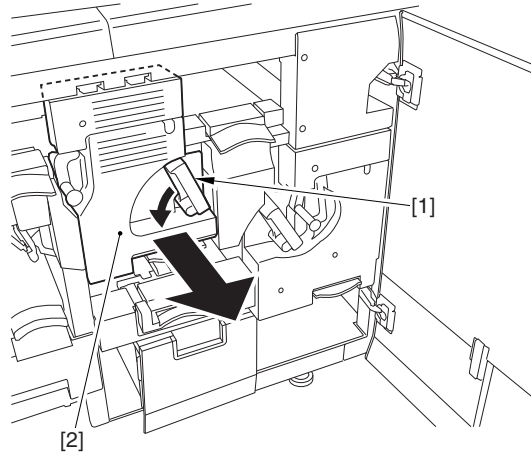
6) Clean the Tandem Guide Lower [1] and the rib [2] of the Tandem Guide Lower with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.





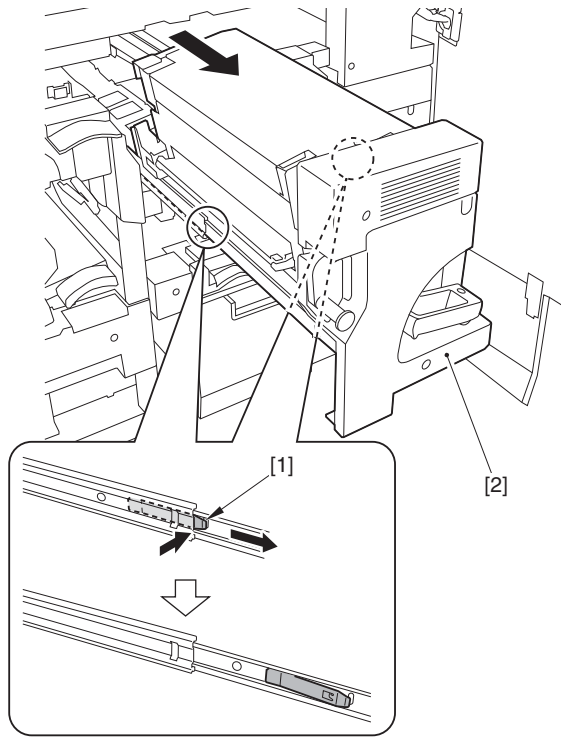
F-16-136

- 7) Put the Primary Fixing Assembly back into the machine.  
 8) Turn the lever (C-B4) [1] in the direction of the arrow to release it, and pull the Fixing Assembly [2].



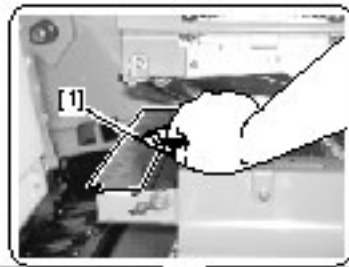
F-16-137

- 9) Release the 2 Leaf Springs [1], and pull the Secondary Fixing Assembly [2] until it stops.



F-16-138

10) Clean the Tandem Guide Lower [1] and the Tandem Feed Roller [2] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-16-139

### 16.3.1.6.22 Vertical lines due to Top/Bottom Edge Trimmer Retainer traces

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Symptom

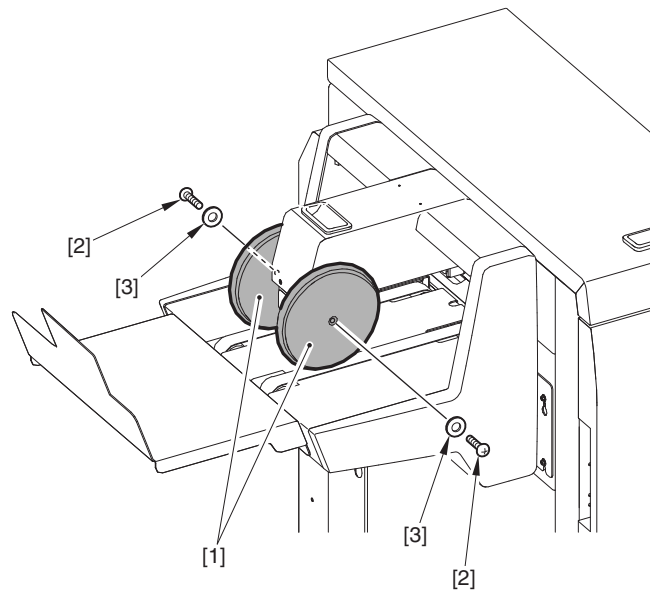
When printing booklet using coated paper, traces of the Top/Bottom Edge Trimmer Retainer Rollers may appear on the image in the form of vertical lines.

#### Remedy

Follow the following steps to remove the Retainer Rollers (Front/Rear) and the Output Tray.

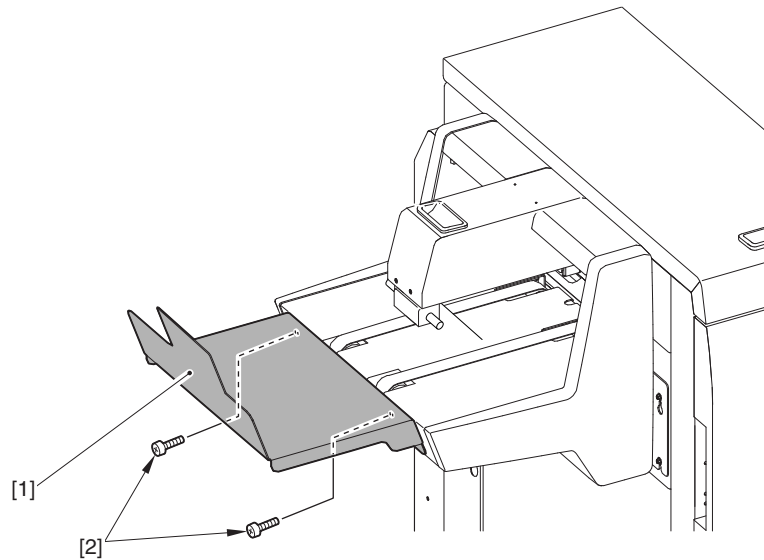
1) Remove the Retainer Roller [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Washer [3]



F-16-140

- 2) Remove the Output Tray [1].  
- 2 Screws [2]



F-16-141

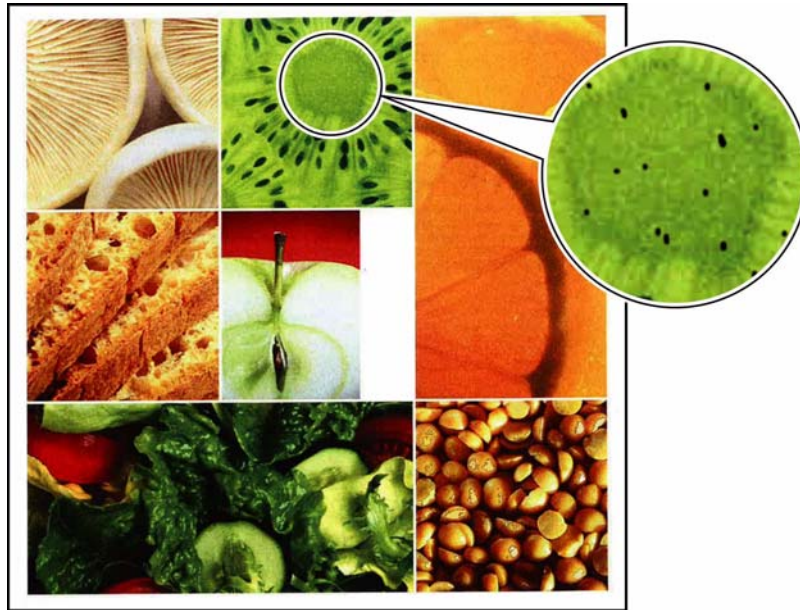
### 16.3.1.6.23 BK Toner Mark due to Secondary Transfer Cleaning Error

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Symptom

In the field, Bk toner mark occurred when a high-density image was output using coated paper.

#### Image Sample



F-16-142

### Remedy

- 1) In service mode, select COPIER > Option > BODY and set the value of IMGC-ADJ to 1.
- 2) In Additional Functions > System Settings > Paper Type Management Settings, duplicate the appropriate paper and register it with any name.
- 3) Select the registered paper setting, and change the value of Front Side or Back Side (Refer to \*1.) to +10 in Details/Edit > Secondary Transfer Voltage Adjustment.
  - \*1: It changes the secondary transfer voltage on the side where the image error occurred.
  - \*2: This remedy may cause secondary transfer cleaning error as an adverse effect. In that case, return the relevant user mode value to its original value.
- 4) If the image error persists after performing the foregoing remedy, perform the following procedure.
  - Select the registered paper setting, select Details/Edit > Gloss/Fine Black Adjustment, and change the value of [Gloss] to -1.
- \*3: This remedy may decrease the gloss level as an adverse effect. In that case, return the relevant user mode value to its original value.
- 5) If the image error persists after performing the foregoing remedy, perform the following procedure.
  - In Additional Functions > System Settings > Device Management Settings > Color Cast Correction, change the value to -2.
- \*4: This remedy may result in a foggy image as an adverse effect. In that case, return the relevant user mode value to its original value.
- 6) If the image error persists after performing the foregoing remedy, perform the following procedure.
  - In Service Mode (Level 2) > COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT > VBACK-Y,M,C,K, change all the values to -30.

#### 16.3.1.6.24 Remedy for Scratch on the Fixing Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Symptom

A line in the vertical scanning direction may appear on the surface of the image when printing on coated paper.

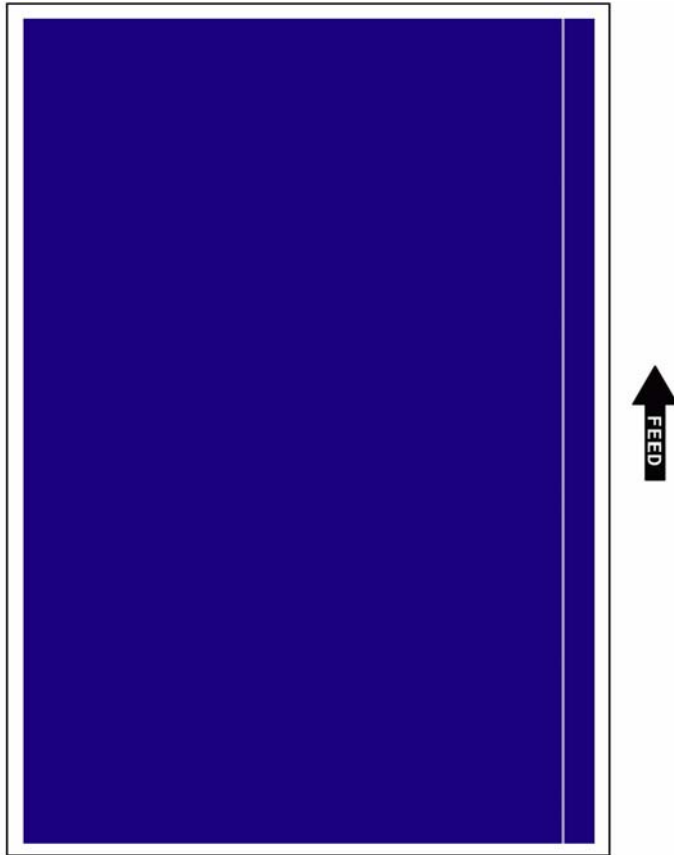
The line is more noticeable in coated paper than in plain paper, and appears mostly when the Secondary Fixing Roller is scratched.

#### Cause

It occurs due to soiling or a foreign matter on the roller contacting the Fixing Roller.

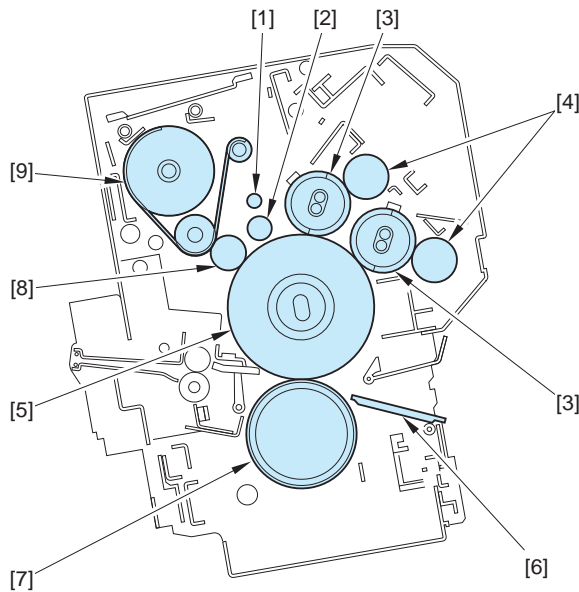
Since it occurs mostly when the Secondary Fixing Roller is scratched, remove the cause from the Secondary Fixing Assembly and then from the Primary Fixing Assembly.

#### Image Sample



F-16-143

Layout drawing



F-16-144  
T-16-8

- Refresh Cleaning Roller [1]
- Refresh Roller [2]
- External Heating Roller [3]
- External Heating Cleaning Roller [4]
- Fixing Roller [5]
- Fixing Inlet Guide [6]
- Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller [7]
- Primary Fixing Pressure Belt [7]
- Collection Roller [8]
- Web Unit [9]

**Remedy**

- 1) Check the location of the line on the image, and check if there is a scratch at the same location on the surface of the Fixing Roller.
- 2) If there is a scratch on the surface of the Fixing Roller, go through the following steps 3 to 5.
- 3) Clean the Refresh Roller and the Refresh Cleaning Roller with alcohol.

**NOTE:**

If soiling on the surface of the Refresh Roller remains even after cleaning, replace it.

- 4) Clean the surface of the Fixing Roller with alcohol.
- 5) Execute refreshing (service mode) once.
  - COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FX2-CL-E (execution of refreshing operation of the Secondary Fixing Roller)

**CAUTION:**

Executing refreshing many times worsens the scratch caused by the Refresh Roller. Be sure to execute refreshing once.

- 6) If the symptom persists despite the foregoing procedure, follow the following steps 7 to 14 to replace the Fixing Roller.
- 7) Remove the Fixing Roller.
- 8) Check the location of the scratch on the surface of the Fixing Roller.
- 9) Check the surface of the Collection Roller, and go through the following steps.
- 9-1) If there is a protruding soiling at the same location with the scratch on the Fixing Roller, clean it with alcohol.

**NOTE:**

If the soiling cannot be removed with alcohol, replace it.

- 9-2) If there is a linear mark on the surface of the Collection Roller (a line that does not catch paper), clean it with alcohol.
- 9-3) Even if there is no line on the surface of the Collection Roller, clean it with alcohol.
- 10) Check the surface of the External Heating Roller, and go through the following steps.
- 10-1) If the External Heating Roller has reached the end of its life (750,000 sheets), replace the External Heating Unit.
- 10-2) If the middle of the External Heating Roller has been scraped by the Thermistor, replace the External Heating Roller, Replace the External Heat Cleaning Roller, and clean the Thermistor/Thermoswitch.
- 10-3) If there is a protruding soiling at the same location with the scratch on the Fixing Roller, clean it with alcohol.

**NOTE:**

If the soiling cannot be removed with alcohol, replace it.

- 10-4) If there is a linear mark on the surface of the External Heating Roller (a line that does not catch paper), clean it with alcohol.
- 10-5) Even if there is no line on the surface of the External Heating Roller, clean it with alcohol.
- 11) Clean the Pressure Roller (clean the Fixing Belt if there is scratch on the Primary Fixing Roller) with alcohol.
- 12) Clean the Fixing Inlet Guide with alcohol.
- 13) Clean the Fixing Roller Thermistor/Thermoswitch with alcohol.
- 14) Replace the Fixing Roller (remove any foreign matter sticking to the new roller with alcohol using the cleaning sheet included in the package).

### 16.3.1.6.25 Remedy for White Soiling on Fixing Roller

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

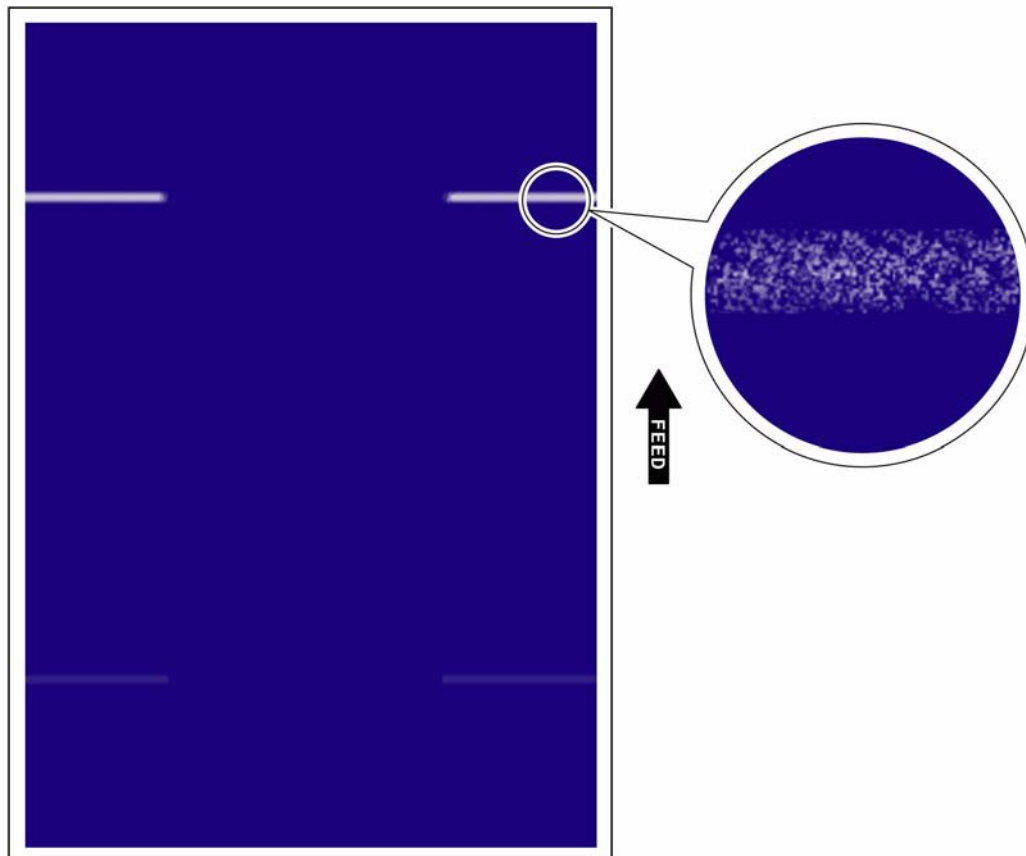
**Symptom**

White soiling may be attached to the front side or rear side of the paper feed direction on the first/second sheets after printing has been started.

**Cause**

During initialization before printing, the Refresh Roller contacts the Fixing Roller. The symptom occurs if abrasion powder is attached to the surface of the Refresh Roller.

**Image Sample**



F-16-145

**Remedy**

Clean the Refresh Roller and the Refresh Cleaning Roller.

**16.3.1.7 Ghost / Memory****16.3.1.7.1 High density image (sleeve ghost) around 60mm from the lead end of the image in main scanning direction in case of output of halftone image**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**[ Inspected by Canon Inc. ]****Description**

When making halftone copy, there had been high density area (sleeve ghost) around 60mm from the lead end of the image in main scanning direction; therefore, the developing assembly and the developer were replaced to solve the problem in the field.

**Field Remedy**

1) Check whether the problem is caused by sleeve ghost or not.

- Service Mode (Level 2) > COPIER > Option > BODY > SL-RATIO; set "-" or "+" for the setting of SL-RATIO and then make copy to check if the position of the ghost image is changed.

- "+": Circumferential speed of the Sleeve gets faster, less dark-area in the image.

- "-": Circumferential speed of the Sleeve gets slower, more dark-area in the image.

If there is a change in the image caused by sleeve ghost, execute step 2. and later.

2) Check toner density in the Developing Assembly and ATR patch value.

- Toner density in the Developing Assembly: Service Mode > COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-Y/M/C/K

- ATR patch value: Service Mode (Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-S-Y/M/C/K

3) If the toner density in the Developing Assembly shows +1% or more, change the following setting:

- Service Mode (Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > DENS > HLMT-PTY/M/C/K

setting: If "4" is selected at the moment, change to set "9". If "9" is selected at the moment, change to set "10".

4) If the toner density in the Developing Assembly shows less than +1%, change the following setting.

- Service Mode (Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > DENS > P-TG-Y/M/C/Ksetting: enter the value adding "+10" to the current value.

5) Execute the following work.

- Clean around the Developing Assembly and wipe the surface of the ATR Patch Sensor with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

- Additional Functions > Adjustment/Cleaning > Wire Cleaning

- Service Mode > COPIER > TEST > PG10; make 100 sheets of print with A3 paper.

- Additional Functions > Adjustment/Cleaning > Wire Cleaning- Additional Functions > Adjustment/Cleaning > Auto Gradation Correction (Adjustment)

**16.3.1.8 Faulty Color Reproduction****16.3.1.8.1 PS printer driver on Windows prints color data that Illustrator creates in RGB color mode as the monochrome black data**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**[ Case in the field ]****Description**

When printing a color data that was created by Illustrator or a color data that was printed first time in the following condition, the data was output as the black and white one.

- 1) Set a printer driver other than PS printer driver in Devices and Printers > "Default printer" and set its color mode to "Black and White."
- 2) Start Illustrator and create a new document with "RGB" set as its color mode under New Document.
- 3) Chose "Illustrator Determine Colors" for Color Handling in Illustrator side.
- 4) In Illustrator side, select File menu > Print > Printer list, select PS printer driver and print the new document. Then, the document is output as the black and white data.

[Reference]

- Data created with CMYK color mode is correctly printed in color.
- Once such a document is printed in color by the default printer, it comes to be output as color data afterward.

#### Cause

This behavior is by design of Illustrator.

Illustrator checks whether the default printer that has been set in OS is PS printer driver or not upon startup, and if it recognizes a printer driver other than PS printer driver as the default printer, it gets the color mode information of the driver via dmcOLOR of DEVMODE data structure. On the other hand, the printer driver sets the black and white mode in its dmcOLOR if "Black and White" is set on UI. In this situation, if Illustrator starts, it sets its color mode to Black and White in accordance with the dmcOLOR value.

- DEVMODE data structure: stores information about printer environment
- dmcOLOR: a member of DEVMODE data structure, and switches the color mode of the color printer between color and black and white.

#### Field Remedy

Select "PostScript Printer Determine Colors" in "Color Handling" in Illustrator side.

[Reference] It is possible to avoid the problem by changing color mode setting of "Default printer" from "black and white" to "color".

### 16.3.1.8.2 Hue variation (System Ver.71.02 & Dcon Ver.35.03)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Inspected by Canon Inc. ]

#### Description

Perform the following measures when receiving a customer claim again even if the measurement conditions below are met to measures for hue shift. (Measurement condition)

- Software installation of system Ver.71.02 + DconVer.35.03
- Service mode(Level 2) > COPIER > Option > BODY > DEV-SP1 > 00000110
- Installation of ACR spacer/Spatter prevention sheet

#### Field Remedy

1) Please set to Service mode(Level 2) > COPIER > Option > BODY > DEV-SP1 > 00000110. This service mode setting allows patch background detection at the same time as ATR patch detection and ARCDAT patch detection, resulting in eliminating the effect of reading error from patch detection value caused by soiled patch detection sensor.

However, productivity for shorter than B4 size paper (feed direction) declines at this setting (e.g. for A4/LTR, declining from 70ppm to approx. 65ppm).

2) If feeding with the condition of high image duty (coverage), the service mode setting DEV-SP1 '00000110' may degrade hue stability. The risk of developer overflow and etc. is low for high image duty (coverage) feeding. For that reason, change the setting to DEV-SP1 > 00000000.

### 16.3.1.9 Stretching/Shrinking

#### 16.3.1.9.1 Image is stretched lead edge to trail edge 3mm: Solved by changing BLANK-B settings in service mode [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

#### Description

The customer reported that the crop marks did not line up. It was determined that the image was stretched lead edge to trail edge.

#### Field Remedy

The "new install" image location adjustment was performed on Hammermill paper per the service manual with the image write positions set correctly to 427 mm and 274 mm respectively. The image was still stretched upon checking.

The following service modes are not used but have consequences:

- COPIER > ADJUST > BLANK >
- BLANK-T > 59: Lead edge blank
- BLANK-L > 59: Frond edge blank
- BLANK-R > 59: Rear edge blank
- BLANK-B > 59: Trail edge blank

The default must be left at 59 for each. In this case BLANK-B was set to 100.

After setting it to the default, the measured image write location length was 430.

We readjusted image location and the problem was resolved.



## 16.3.2 Faulty Feeding

### 16.3.2.1 Skew Feed

#### 16.3.2.1.1 Image Skew front side to back side 3 to 5mm resolved with replacing DC controller PCB 1-2 and performing the Alignment procedures [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

##### Description

When duplexing there is a skew between 3 to 5 mm from the front side to the back side. Have performed a laser motor adjustment, checked the alignment pin on the ITB assembly, replaced the ITB drive roller, skew roller, registration rollers and bushings, alignment rollers and performed the alignment procedures various times and still have the same issue.

##### Field Remedy

In this case, after replacing DC controller PCB 1-2 and performing the Alignment procedures, front side to back side aligned properly.  
FM4-6237 DC CONTROLLER PCB 1-2 ASSEMBLY

#### 16.3.2.1.2 Skewing of paper: Solved by Front Lower Guide Plate of Registration Unit height adjustment [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

##### Description

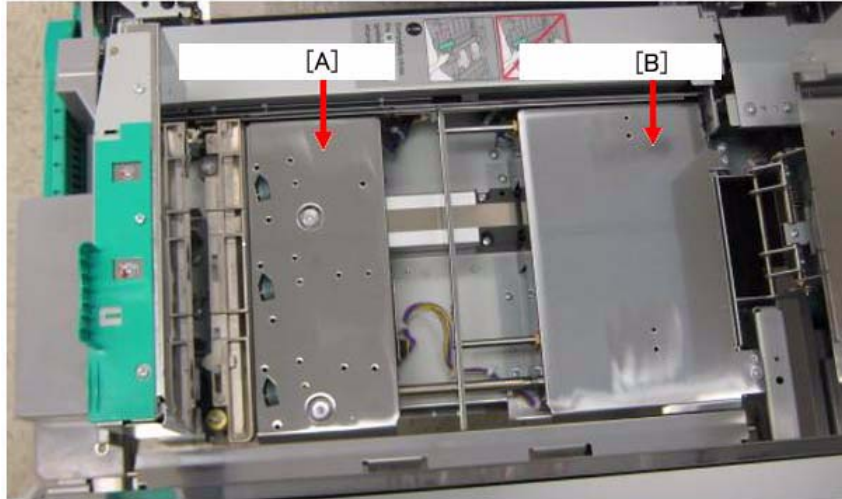
Front to back registration is off in the feed direction. Samples indicate that it can be off as much as 5mm.

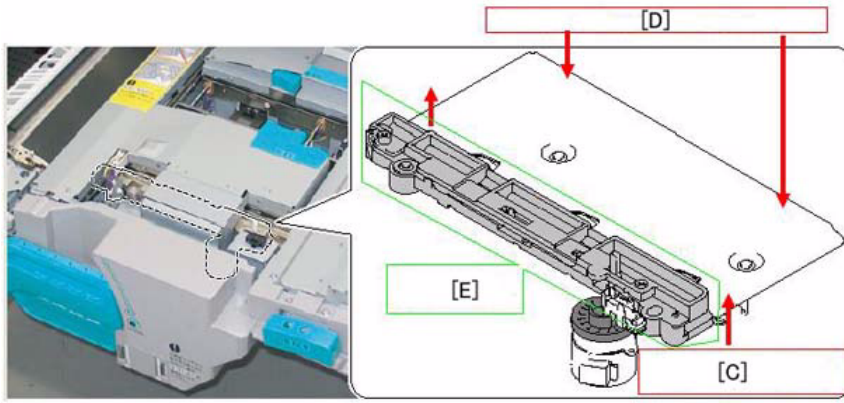
The following items were checked but were OK:

- 1) Checked the door specifications
- 2) Replaced the Secondary Transfer Drive assembly
- 3) Checked the image alignment
- 4) Checked the tension springs in duplex paper path

##### Field Remedy

Ran 20 11x17 two-sided images to check alignment and allowed for drift. It was noticed that there was more of a skew than a registration shift. Checked the skew assembly for problems. The rollers were new, the springs were good and the hinges did not appear to be bent. Looking at the front skew roller lower guide plate [A], it did not appear to be level. It looked as if the side closest to the front of the machine [C] was higher than the side closer to the rear of the machine [D]. This was confirmed when compared to an assembly from another machine. Reformed the front lower guide plate so that it was level. Did the image alignment position adjustments again. Ran several of the customer jobs through the machine and the skew and registration were within specifications. See attached images: of the Back Lower Guide Plate assembly [B] and Cross Feed Push-on Plate assembly [E].





### 16.3.3 Malfunction

#### 16.3.3.1 No Power

##### 16.3.3.1.1 The (Color) Network Scangear Tool Does Not Launch When Pull Scanning into Acrobat 8 or 9 [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

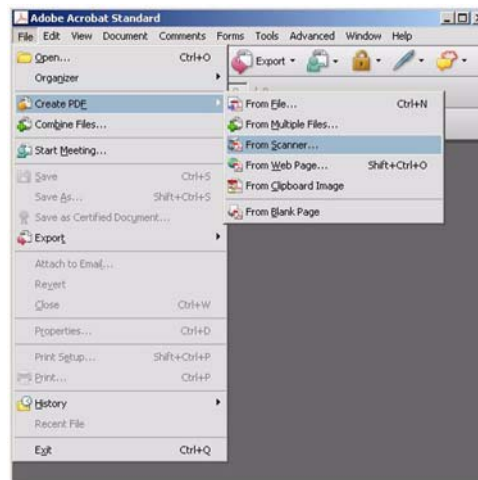
##### Description

When initiating a pull scan to "create a PDF file from scanner" in Acrobat 8 or 9 the (Color)Network Scangear Tool (shown below) does not launch in order for you to select scanning options.

##### Field Remedy

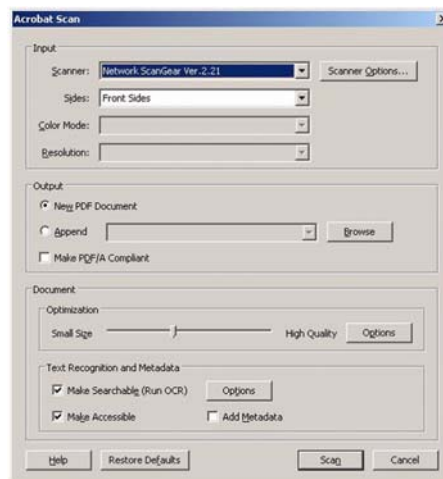
Acrobat 8 and 9 have an option to hide the scanner's native interface and that is why the (Color)Network Scangear Tool may not be launching as expected. Here are the steps to adjust that setting in Acrobat in order to get the (Color)Network Scangear interface to appear:

1) Launch Acrobat 8 or 9 and select "Create PDF -> From Scanner..."



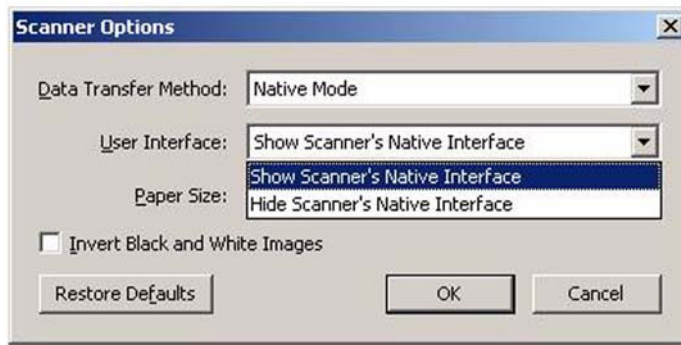
F-16-146

2) From the following window click the "Scanner Options..." button



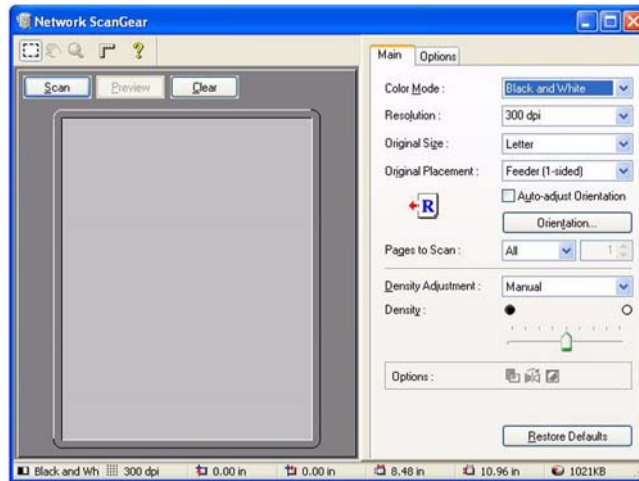
F-16-147

3) Select 'Show Scanner's Native Interface' to allow the (Color)Network Scangear settings window to appear when beginning the scan job



F-16-148

4) Color Network Scangear will be launched.



F-16-149

### 16.3.3.2 Control Panel-Related

#### 16.3.3.2.1 Cannot Enter the TCP/IP Settings in Blank Fields from the Copier Control Panel [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

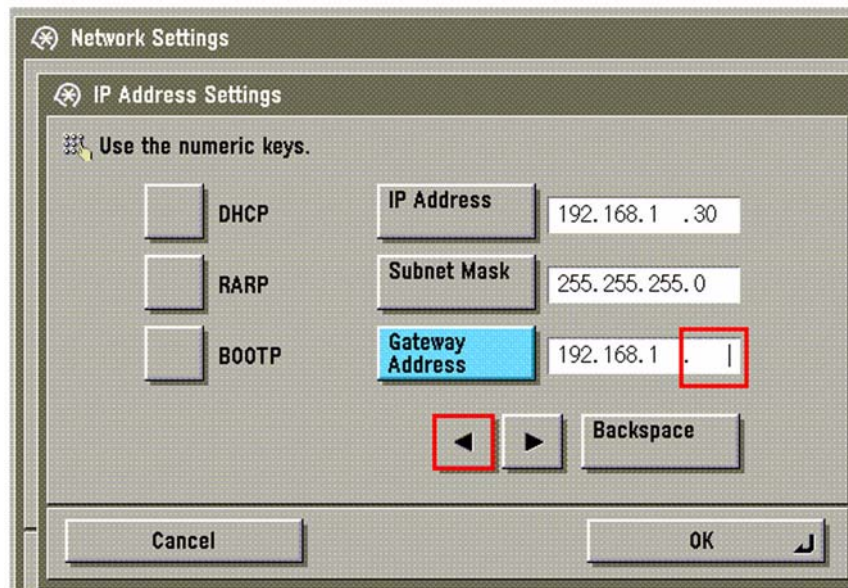
**Description**

Cannot enter numbers for the IP address, Subnet Mask, Default Gateway, or DNS server settings in their blank fields from the copier control panel. If a number key is pressed, nothing is entered.

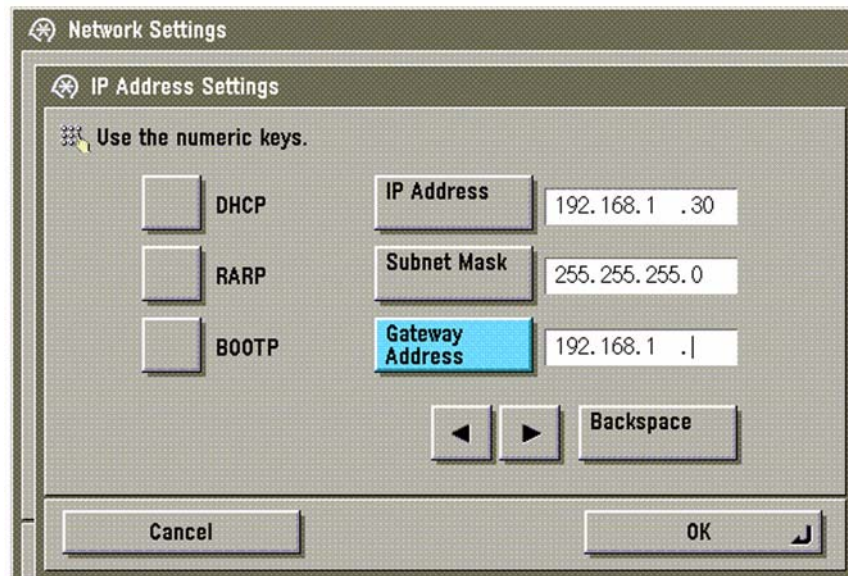
**Field Remedy**

Inside the TCP/IP settings menu, when attempting to populate a field requiring an IP address, you may have a problem entering in the correct address. This is related to the left or right centering of the "entry cursor". If the blinking cursor is right centered, you will not be able to enter any data. To correct this issue, simply press the left arrow button "<".

The blinking cursor is right centered, so you will not be able to enter any data. Click the left arrow.



Once the entry cursor is left centered, you will be able to enter in the required numerical values.



### 16.3.3.3 Counter Malfunction

#### 16.3.3.3.1 1 extra count is added upon duplex printing of odd pages on Internet Explorer 6 and later

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

When printing a Web page from Internet Explorer with the printer driver finishing setting as "duplex" and with the number of output being odd, an unintended blank page is inserted and 1 extra count is added.

##### [Reference]

- The symptom does not occur on Internet Explorer 3, 4, 5 and other browsers (Mozilla Firefox, Google Chrome.)
- Competitors' printer drivers have the same symptom. But some models have been reported to have no occurrence.
- Paper Save of device > "On", Skip Blank Pages Mode of printer driver > "Auto"

It is the specification that Paper Save function is not applied upon duplex print setting even though "follow the device setting" is set. Possible failed page layout for both sides contributes to the specification.

##### Cause

It is the specification of the Internet Explorer 6 and later. Internet Explorer creates data in a way that odd page is converted into even page when a print setting is designated as duplex.

The data looks like a blank paper. But as it is the drawing data, the printer regards and accepts the data as drawing data, not blank paper. So the data is counted.

##### Field Remedy

No workaround is available for printer driver and machine.

Modified program of Internet Explorer has been released by Microsoft. Please refer to the following URL.

<http://support.microsoft.com/kb/889333/EN/>

### 16.3.3.4 Malfunction/Faulty Detection

#### 16.3.3.4.1 Paper delivered to Tray B even if Tray A is designated as the delivery output (Finisher-AJ1/Saddle Finisher-AJ2) [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

###### Description

Paper delivered to Tray B even if Tray A is designated as the delivery output. 330.2 x 482.6mm (13 x 19inch) paper is suspended.

###### Field Remedy

Check if the following is turned ON:

Additional Functions > Common Settings > High Volume Stack Mode.

This enables paper to be forcibly delivered to Tray B even though Tray A is designated as the delivery outlet on the control panel. Since 330.2 x 482.6mm (13 x 19inch) paper can ONLY be delivered via Tray A, the machine will suspend the delivery of the 330.2 x 482.6mm (13 x 19inch) paper size.

[Caution]

- This mode is available only if an optional finisher is attached.
- If the optional Booklet trimmer-C1 is attached, the High Volume Stack Mode is not available.
- The High Volume Stack Mode cannot be set while you are copying or printing.
- If the Limited Functions Mode for an optional finisher is set to "ON", the High Volume Stack Mode is not available.
- If High Volume Stack Mode is set to "ON", the tray order to which print are output is fixed as follows: Tray B to Tray A to Tray C (If available).

#### 16.3.3.4.2 Can not print landscape from Adobe CS5 application from Mac OS 10.6.5 [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

###### Description

Adobe CS5 applications print landscape documents cropped.

###### Field Remedy

When you select to print a file in a landscape orientation, the output is cropped and cut off in a portrait orientation. This is currently an issue when printing from an Adobe Creative Suite 5 application from Mac OS 10.6.5.

It is documented by Adobe at the following support link: [http://kb2.adobe.com/cps/881/cpsid\\_88128.html](http://kb2.adobe.com/cps/881/cpsid_88128.html)

This link also includes suggested workarounds for each of the Creative Suite applications.

The reason from Adobe is defined as:

The OS 10.6.5 update includes the CUPS 1.4.5 update (from version 1.4.4 used in OS 10.6.4). It is believed that this update has something to do with this issue. Though some nonAdobe applications are also impacted, Adobe is working closely with Apple to ensure that this issue is resolved.

#### 16.3.3.4.3 Sheet Insertion, Tab Insertion, and Chapter Page Insertion Features are Missing in the Print Drivers [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

###### Description

I have heard that sheet insertion, tab insertion, and chapter page insertion are now available features in the print drivers. When I install the driver, I cannot find these features.

###### Field Remedy

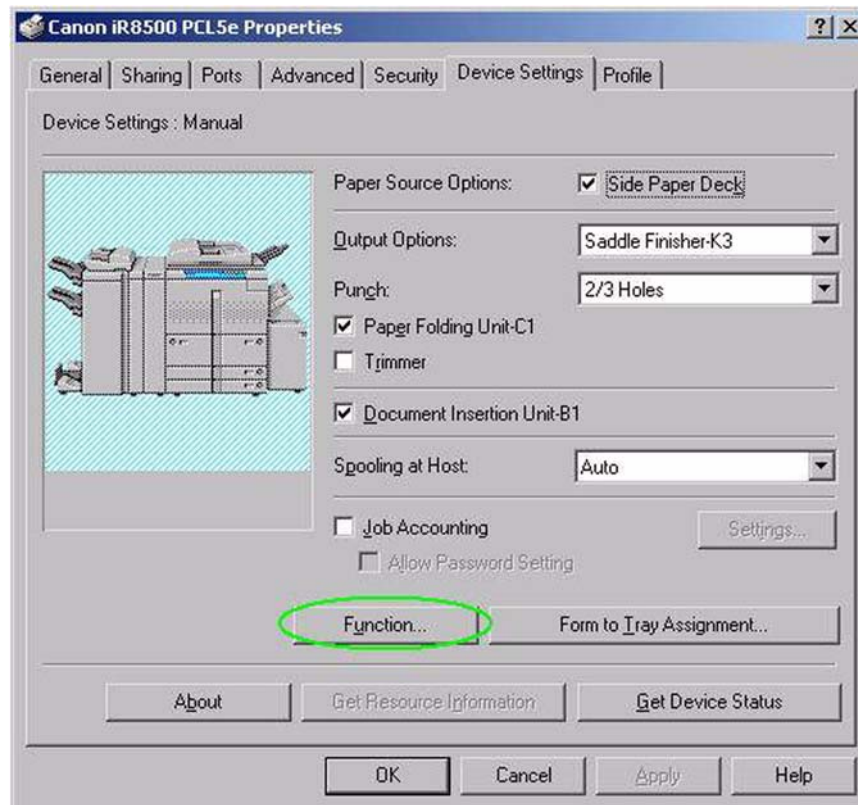
Sheet insertion, tab insertion, and chapter page insertion features are now available in the PCL5c, PCL5e, PCL6, PS3 and UFR II print drivers.

[Note]

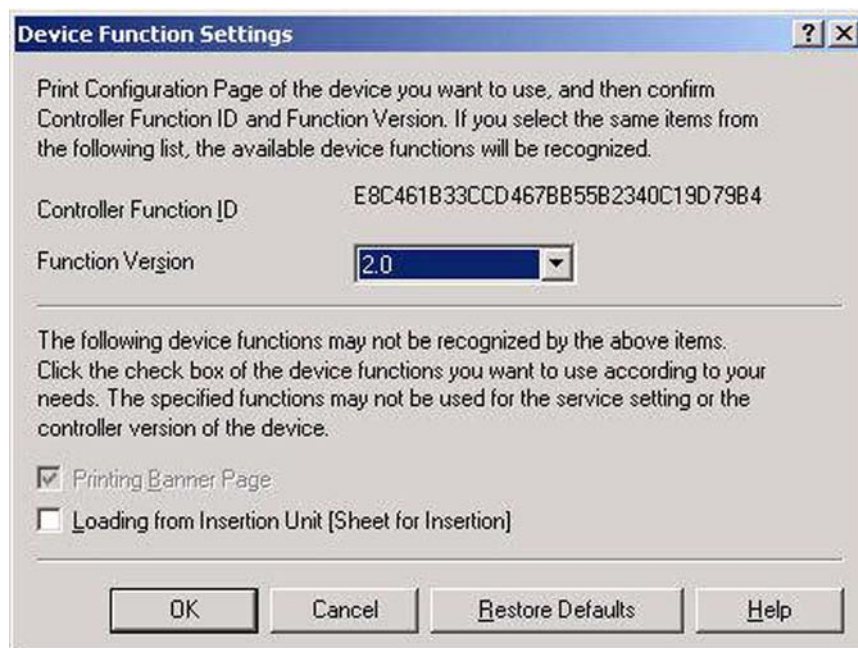
- The latest print driver versions are recommended. Older driver versions may not have these features.
- These features are not available in the Windows NT version of the print drivers.
- The copier must be running up to date mn-cont software.
- Tab Insertion is only available for copiers that support tab printing.

In order to see these features on older IRs, the driver may need to be configured as follows:

- 1) Click Start, Settings, Printers.
- 2) Right click the print driver icon and select Properties.
- 3) Select the Device Settings tab.
- 4) Click the Function... button.



[Note] If the Function button is grayed out, check and then uncheck the Job Accounting check box. This will allow you to click the Function button.  
 5) In the Device Function Settings window, set the Function Version to 2.0 or higher (pick the highest version listed). Hit OK.



6) Click Apply and OK.

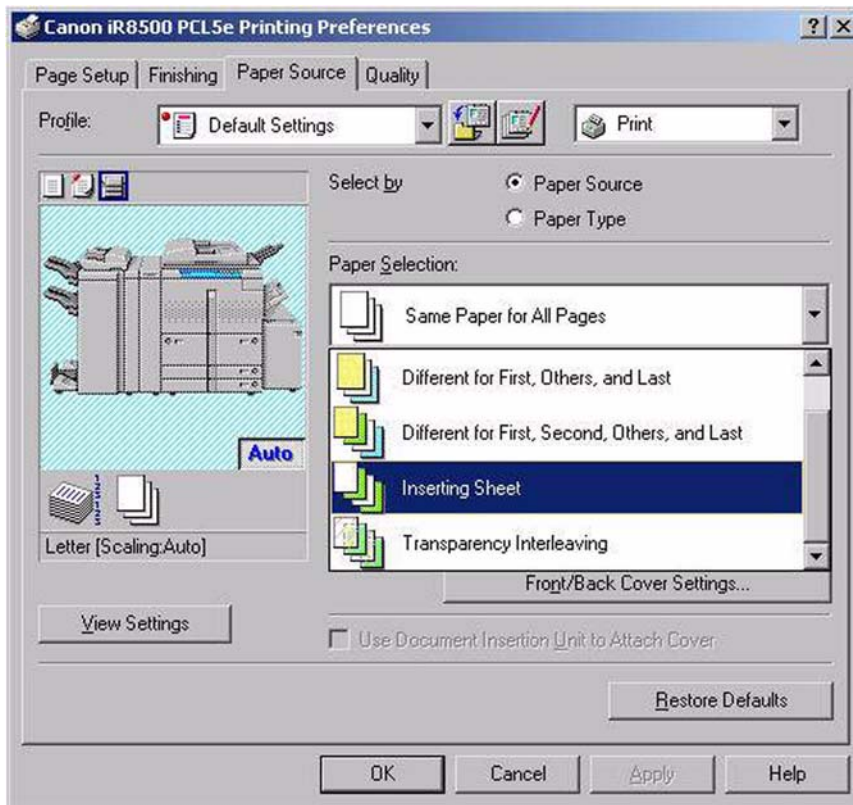
\* Some drivers will not have this Function button available. No extra configuration is required in these drivers that lack the Function button.

Get Device Status:

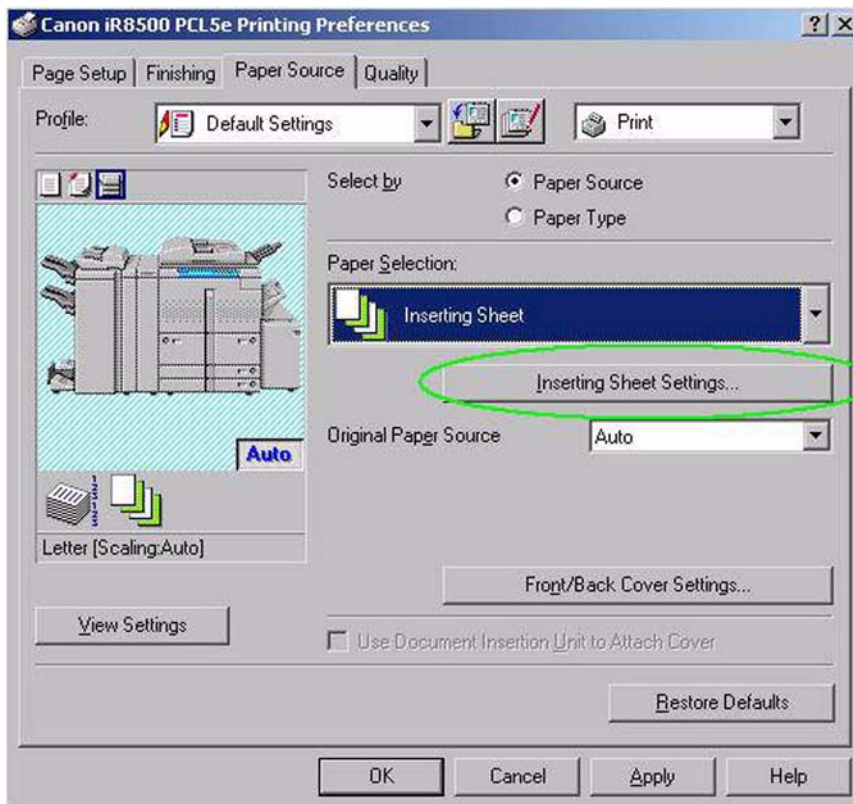
If a user clicks Get Device Status to automatically configure the driver, it will set the Function Version back to None (in some versions of the driver). In order to use the sheet insertion, tab insertion, and chapter page insertion features, you will need to set the Function Version back to 2.0 or higher by following the above procedure.

To use the sheet insertion, tab insertion, and chapter page insertion features:

- 1) In the application (ex. Word), click File and Print. Select the driver for your copier and click Properties.
- 2) Select the Paper Source tab.
- 3) Drop down the Paper Selection: menu and select Inserting Sheet.

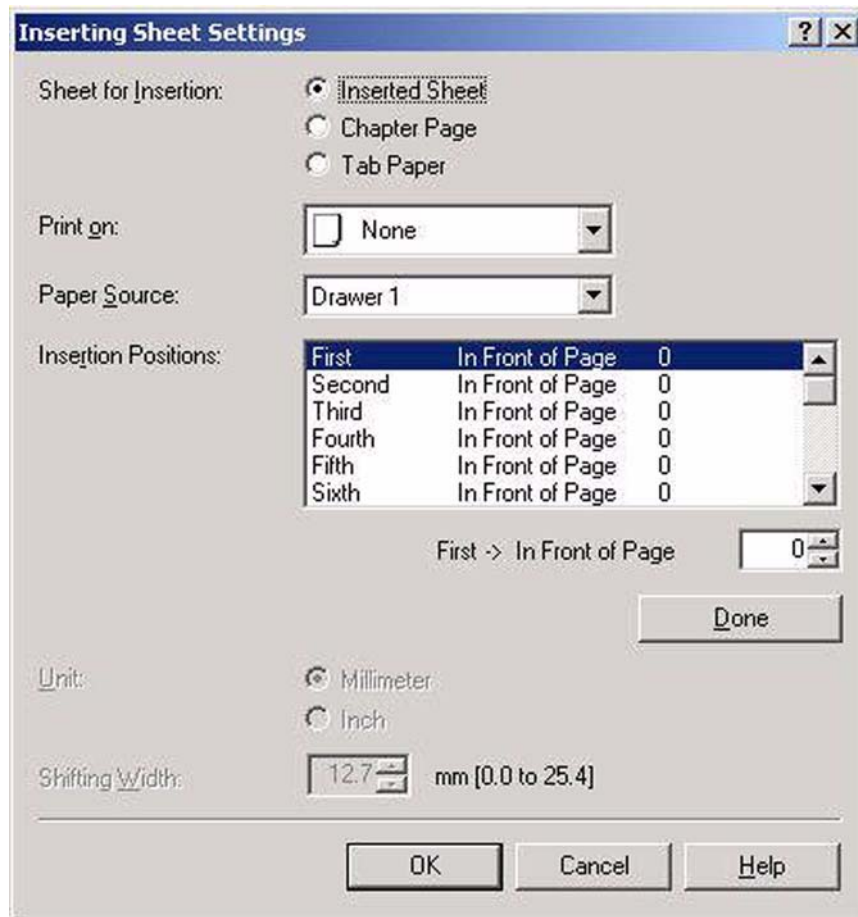


4) Click the Inserting Sheet Settings... button.



5) Configure your desired sheet insertion type, printing preference, paper source, insertion positions, and tab measurements as needed.





6) Click OK. Select any other desired driver options and then print the document.

[Note]

- This was previously a standard copy function and has been made a new function in the driver. This feature inserts up to 20 Slip Sheets or Chapter Pages.

#### 16.3.3.4.4 The Copier does not Recognize any of the Options [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

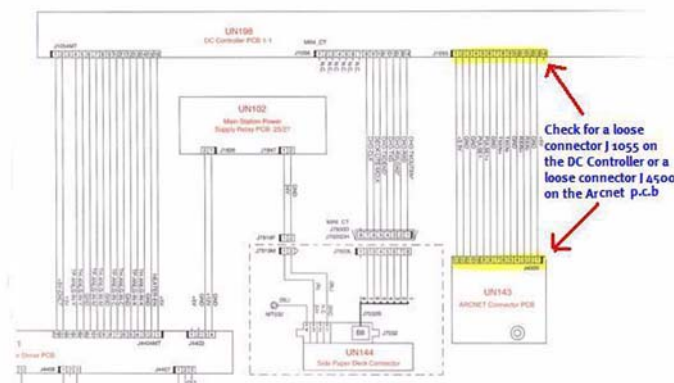
[ Case in the field ]

##### Description

The Copier does not Recognize any of the Options

##### Field Remedy

After you OHM out the Arcnet cable for continuity (1-1.5ohms) and checked or replaced the terminator end caps, check the DC Controller, 1-1 connector J1055 to the Arcnet Connection p.c.b. J4500 to see if they are secure.



F-16-150

#### 16.3.3.4.5 Saddle fold will not adjust and is off as much as 5mm, due to tension springs were broken (Saddle Finisher-AJ2) [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / image-

## [ Case in the field ]

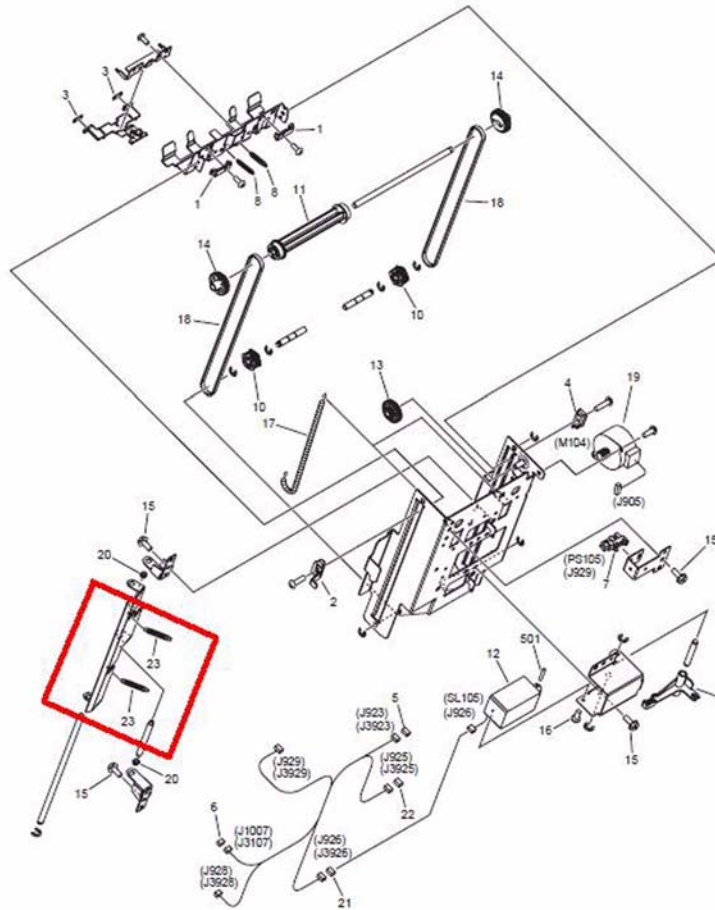
**Description**

On all paper sizes the fold was not skewed, but was not folding exactly in half, off by as much as 5mm. User mode adjustments made little or no change. Service mode adjustments also had little or no effect. Finisher and main unit firmware were updated as well, with no improvement in the fold position.

**Field Remedy**

In this case, the Edge Stopper Assembly tension springs, FU8-2270, had both broken and were found unattached and at the bottom of the finisher base. See the two springs, (Items 23) in the illustration below for correct placement of the springs:

**FIGURE L57**  
**EDGE STOPPER ASSEMBLY (Saddle Finisher-AF2/**  
**AJ2)**



### 16.3.3.4.6 The green LED on the copy start button will not light and Universal Send SMB Does Not Work [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

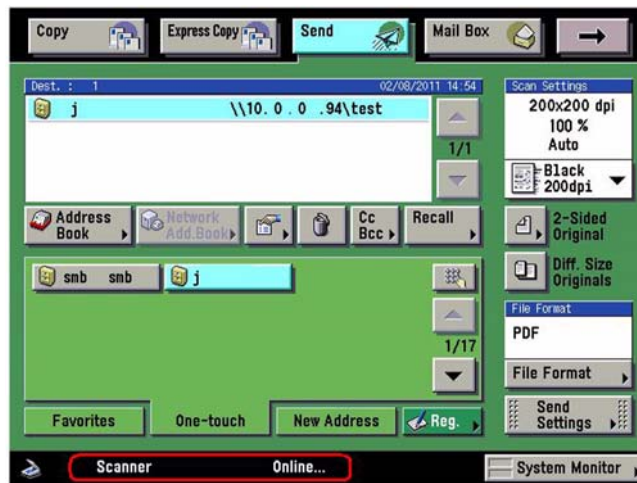
## [ Case in the field ]

**Description**

When using Universal Send SMB to scan documents, the green LED on the copy start button will not illuminate with paper placed in the document feeder or the glass.

**Field Remedy**

1) Select the Send tab to make sure that the Scanner is not online.



F-16-151

2) If the Scanner is online, select the Scan tab.



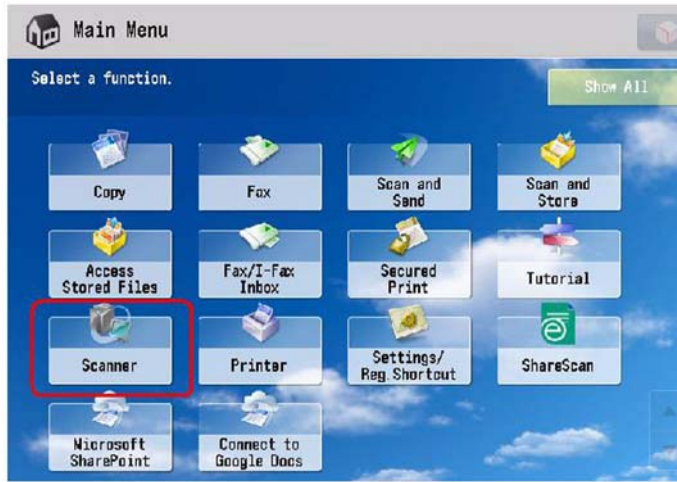
F-16-152

3) Select the Offline button and try to scan again.



F-16-153

On the imageRUNNER ADVANCE printers select the Scanner button.



F-16-154



F-16-155



F-16-156

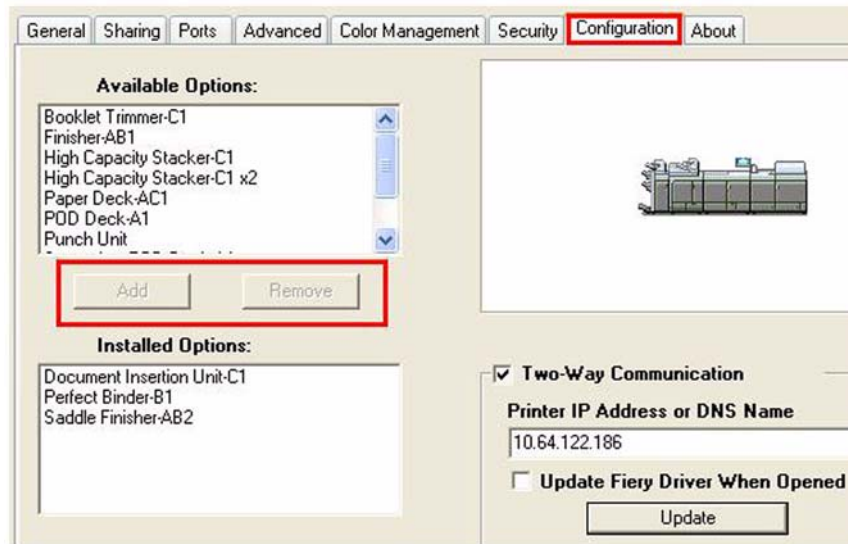
### 16.3.3.4.7 Changing Configuration of a Point and Print Driver [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

When a print driver was installed using "Point and Print", the installed options cannot be changed in the configuration tab as shown below.



#### Field Remedy

Point and Print is also referred to as Windows printing. It is a means whereby a user will go onto the network and find a shared printer on another computer. The computer with the driver installed is now acting as the print server.

When a user installs a driver using Point and Print, changes cannot be made in the configuration tab as such. In order to make any changes to the configuration, the properties of the computer that is acting as the print server will be where any changes are made.

#### 16.3.3.4.8 When printing from Microsoft Word2003/2007/2010, paper is fed from incorrect paper source

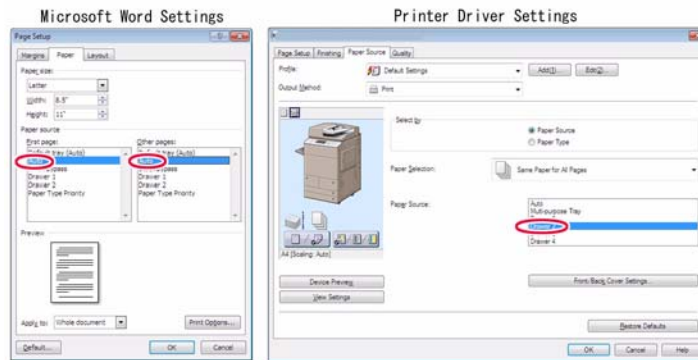
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

By following the steps below, paper was fed from the paper source which was not the paper source the printer driver designated.

- 1) Set Automatic Paper Selection function for Drawer1 and Drawer2 to "OFF" on the copier.
- 2) Open Microsoft Word data. In Page Layout > Size > More Paper Size... > Paper tab > Paper source > First page:/Other pages, set "Auto." (This is not a default setting.)
- 3) In the Microsoft Word data, click Office button > Print > Properties > Paper source tab > Paper Source, set "Drawer2" and print. As a result, paper was fed from Drawer3 where the same size of the paper as Drawer2 has was set.



#### Cause

This is a specification of Microsoft Word. Settings of paper source below decide to which settings, setting of Microsoft Word or setting of printer driver, to be enabled.

- Default tray (xx): followed by paper source setting from printer driver.

- Other than default tray: followed by paper source setting from Microsoft Word.

In this case, since the default tray was not selected, "Auto" as setting of Microsoft Word was enabled and this information was sent to the copier. As a result, paper was fed from Drawer3 where automatic paper selection was "ON" in the copier.

[Reference] Default tray (xx) is changed in conjunction with the paper source setting of the printer which is set as "Default Printer".

#### Field Remedy

When paper source settings of printer driver need to be prioritized, select "Default tray (xx)" as paper source of Microsoft Word.

[Reference] Refer to Support section in Microsoft website below. <http://support.microsoft.com/kb/904805/en>

#### 16.3.3.4.9 WordPerfect 12 fails to print from tray 2 or any other specified tray [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

## [ Case in the field ]

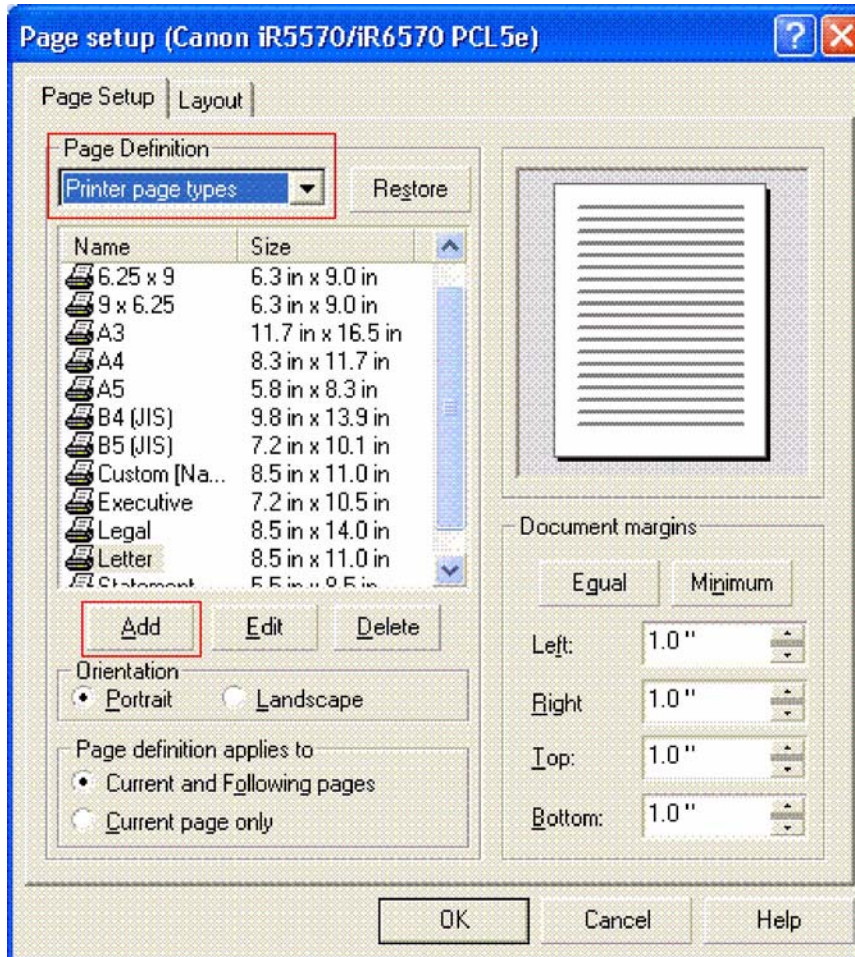
**Description**

WordPerfect 12 continues to print from the default tray regardless of the printer driver settings.

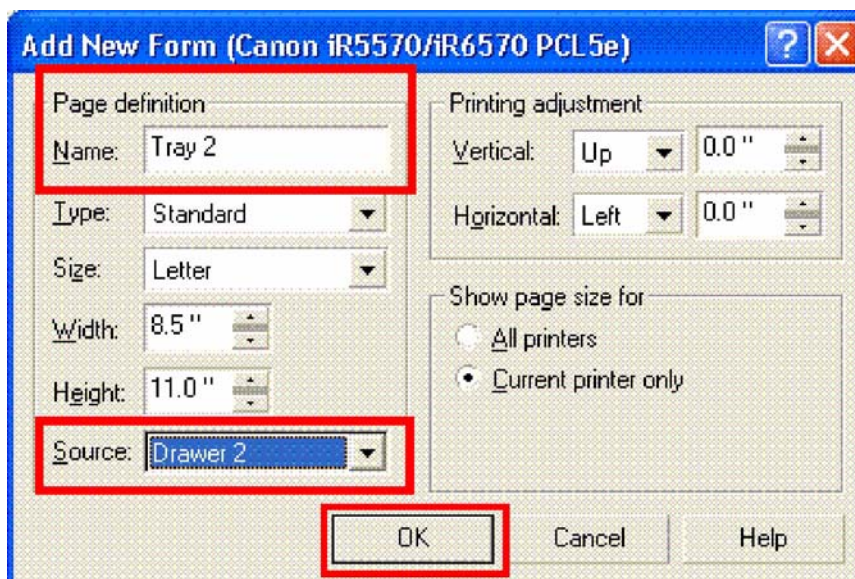
**Field Remedy**

WordPerfect offers the ability to print to the different trays of your printer and does this through page definitions. Page definitions have to be created within the File / Page Setup menu. A page definition has to be created for each tray on your printer, as required. The default page definition used in new documents is the letter definition. These definitions are printer specific and should be created in the Printer Page Types section.

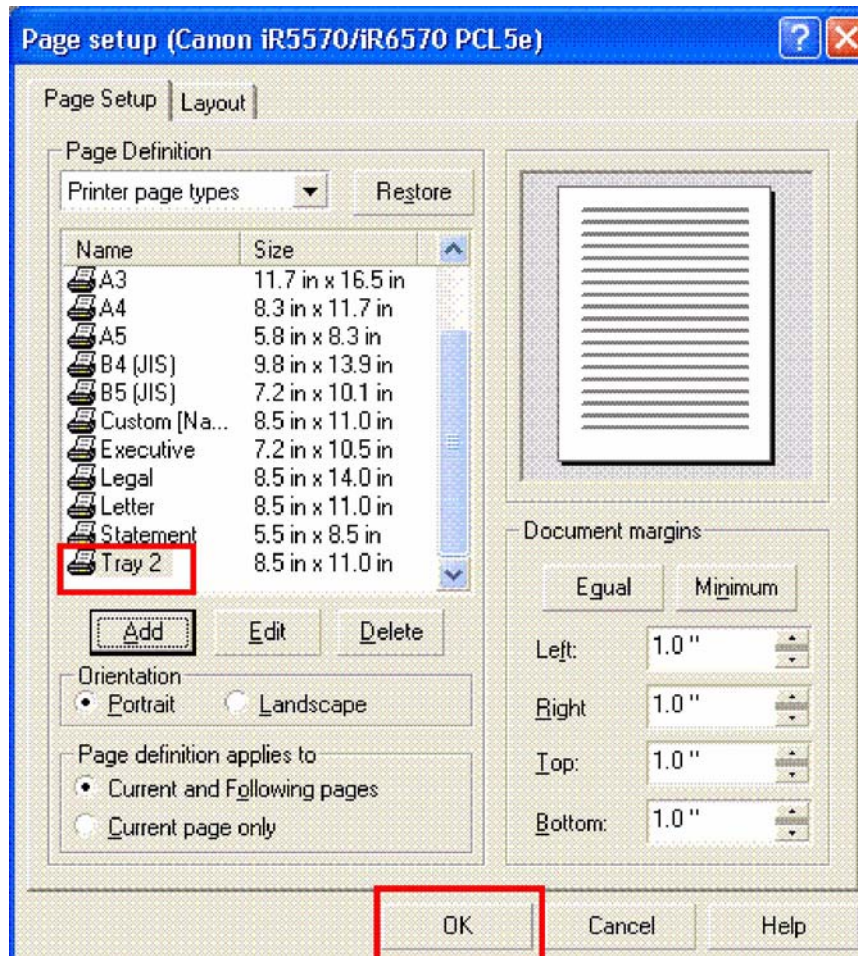
- 1) Launch WordPerfect 12 then select File / Page Setup.
- 2) In the Page definition section choose Printer Page Types, then click the Add button.



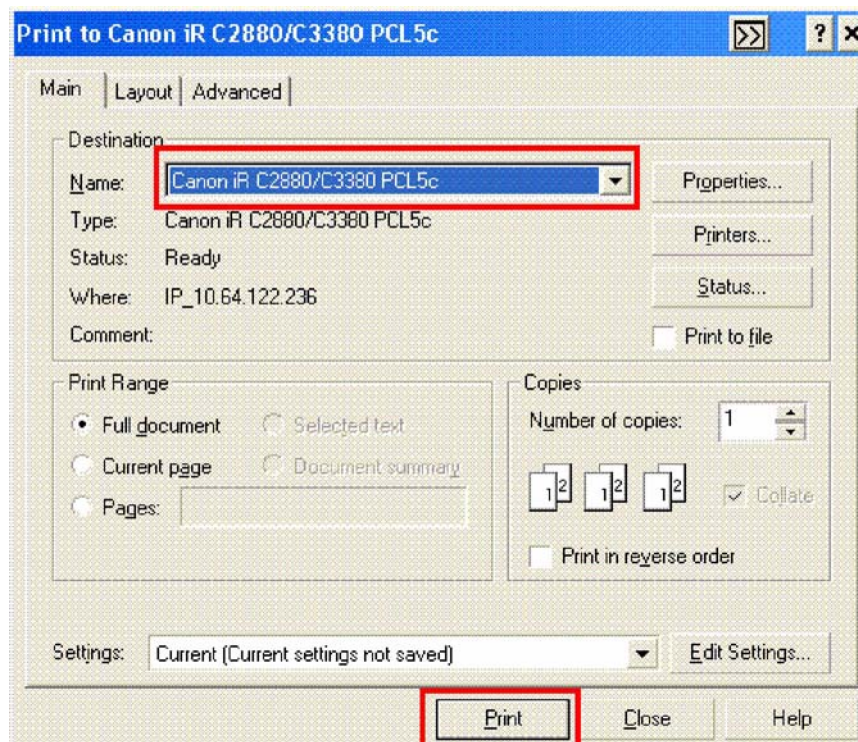
- 3) Again, in the Page definition section rename the Name object to identify the tray you want to print from; for example Tray 1, Tray 2, and so forth. In the Source section select the tray where the stationery is located. Verify that the other settings match your specific needs then press OK.



4) Before printing the current document, go to File / Page Setup / Printer Page Types, and select the desired paper source - in this case Tray 2, then press OK.



5) The final step is to select File / Print from the application, then print your file. The document will now print from the appropriate tray.



### 16.3.3.4.10 "Printin..." persists and paper is not picked up (due to improper installation of the Pressure Roller on the Secondary Fixing Assembly)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

When a print job was submitted from a computer, "printing..." was displayed on the control panel of the host machine and each drive assembly started rotation; however, pickup and printing failed.

##### Cause

The temperature of pressure roller exceeded the standard due to the installation failure of the pressure roller. As a specification, printing operation cannot proceed if the pressure roller exceeds the specified temperature.

##### Field remedy

- 1) Check the displayed temperature in Service mode > COPIER > Display > ANALOG > FIX2-LC and FIX2-LE. Normal temperature is around 90 deg C.
- 2) If the displayed temperature exceeds the 90 deg C and reaches 140 deg C or higher, check the installation status of the pressure roller. In the actual example, it displayed 143 deg C.
- 3) If there is a installation failure found such as the pressure roller comes off from the shaft support etc., reinstall it. If the insulating bush etc. on both sides is broken, replace the insulating bush.

### 16.3.3.5 Noise

#### 16.3.3.5.1 When Abnormal Noise from Merging Unit of Sub Station Occurred

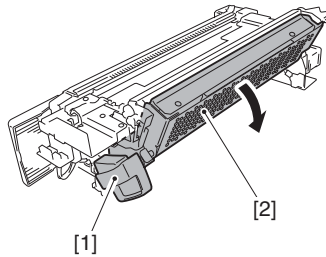
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### Description

Abnormal noise from the Merging Unit of the Sub Station may occur during printing.

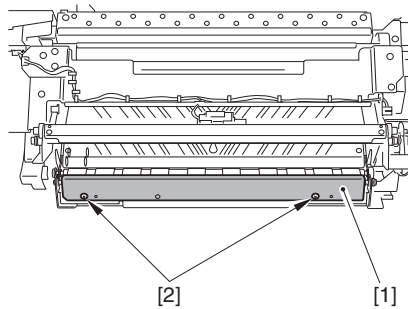
##### Remedy

- 1) Remove the secondary fixing assembly.(refer to Chapter 9 : Removing Secondary Fixing Assembly)
- 2) Remove the Merger Path Unit.(refer to Chapter 8 : Fixing Feed Path Unit Area-2/2 [Removing the Merger Path Unit])
- 3) Release the lever [1] and open the fixing merger unit (lower) [2].



F-16-157

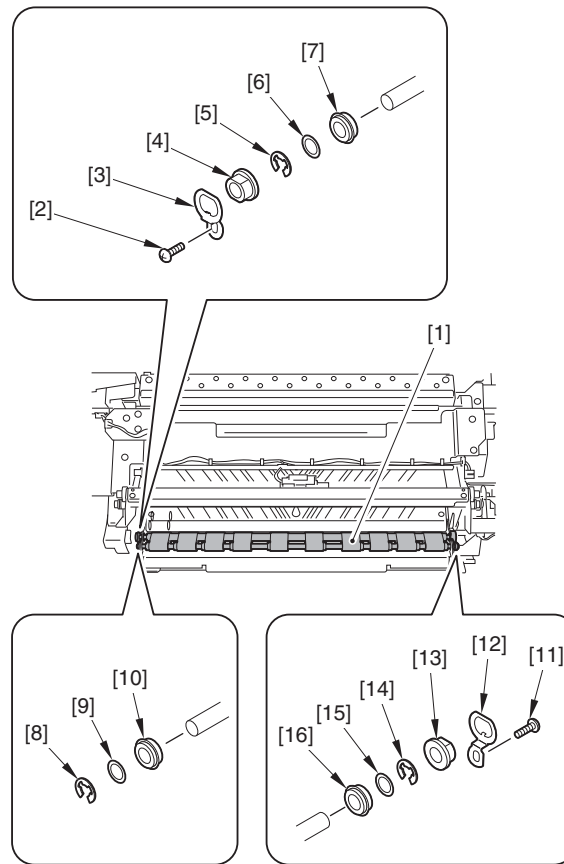
- 4) Remove the inlet guide [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



F-16-158

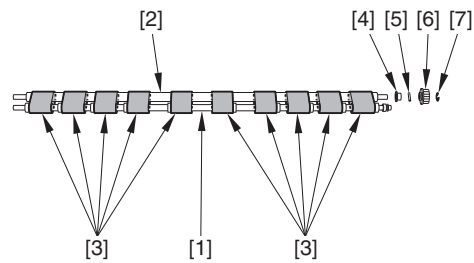
- 5) Remove the feed belt assembly [1].
  - Front side (upper)
    - 1 screw [2]
    - 1 w/leaf spring [3]
    - 1 bushing [4]
    - 1 E ring [5]
    - 1 washer [6]
    - 1 bearing [7]
  - Front side (lower)
    - 1 E ring [8]
    - 1 washer [9]
    - 1 bearing [10]
  - Rear side
    - 1 screw [11]
    - 1 w/leaf spring [12]
    - 1 bushing [13]
    - 1 E-ring [14]
    - 1 Washer [15]
    - 1 Bearing [16]





F-16-159

- 6) Remove the Bypass Decurler Slave Roller [1], Bypass Decurler Drive Roller [2], and 10 Feed Belts [3].
- 1 Bearing [4]
  - 1 Parallel Pin [5]
  - 1 Pulley [6]
  - 1 E-ring [7]

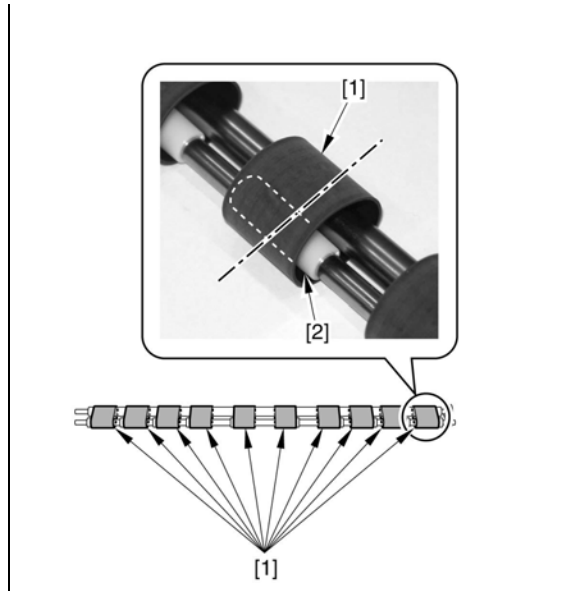


F-16-160

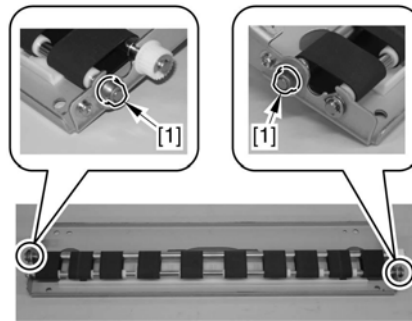
- 7) Replace the 2 bushings [1] removed in step 5, and the Bypass Decurler Slave Roller [2], Bypass Decurler Drive Roller [3], and 10 Feed Belts [4] removed in step 6.
- 8) After replacing them, assemble the Feed Belt Assembly. (In reverse order of steps 5 and 6)

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to assemble the Feed Belt (Merging Unit) to make the center of the Feed Belt [1] aligned with the center of the roller [2].



9) Apply grease to the replaced 2 bushings [1].



F-16-161

### 16.3.3.5.2 When Abnormal Noise from Duplex Decurler Unit of Sub Station Occurred

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

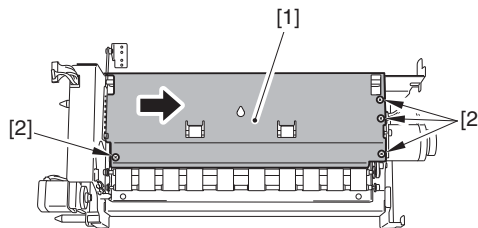
**Description**

Abnormal noise from the Duplex Decurler Unit of the Sub Station may occur during printing.

**Remedy**

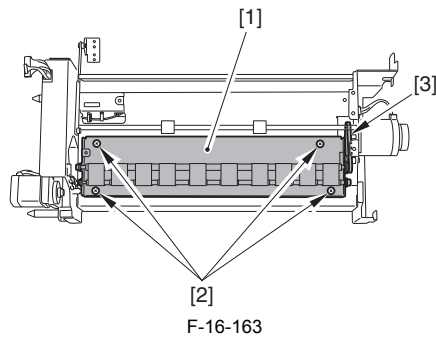
- 1) Remove the Duplex Decurler Unit.(refer to Chapter 8 : Duplex Feed Unit Area [Removing the Duplex Decurler Unit])
- 2) Remove the Duplexing Decurler Unit (Upper).(refer to Chapter 8 : Duplex Feed Unit Area [Removing the Duplexing Decurler Unit (Upper)])

3) Remove the lower guide plate [1].  
- 4 screws [2]



F-16-162

4) Remove the decurler frame [1].  
- 4 screws [2]  
- 1 belt [3]

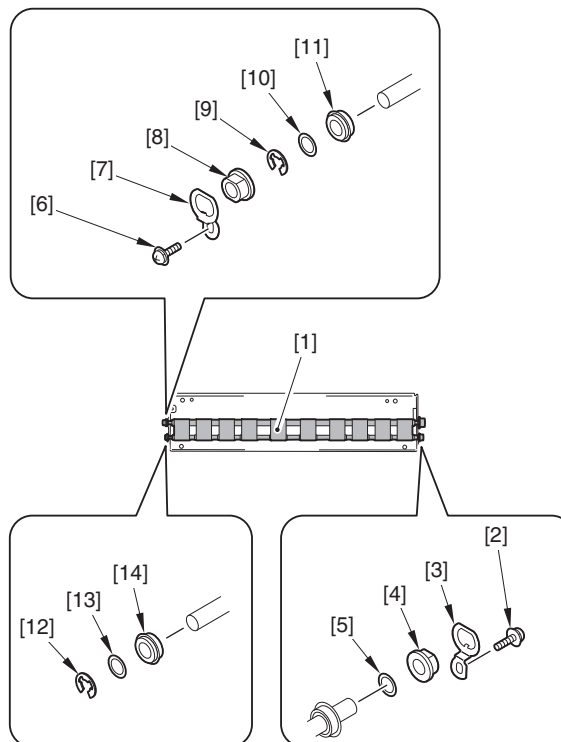


5) Remove the feed belt assembly [1].

- Front side
  - 1 screw [2]
  - 1 w/leaf spring [3]
  - 1 bushing [4]
  - 1 washer [5]
- Rear side (right)
  - 1 screw [6]
  - 1 w/leaf spring [7]
  - 1 bushing [8]
  - 1 E ring [9]
  - 1 washer [10]
  - 1 bearing [11]
- Rear side (left)
  - 1 E ring [12]
  - 1 washer [13]
  - 1 bearing [14]

**CAUTION:**

- When replacing the bushing/bearing, wipe off the old grease with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.
- Apply new grease to the bushing/bearing when installing it.

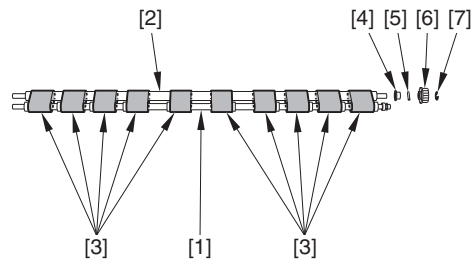


6) Remove the 10 Feed Belts [1], Bypass Decurler Drive Roller [2], and Bypass Decurler Slave Roller [3].

- 1 Bearing [4]
- 1 Parallel Pin [5]
- 1 Pulley [6]
- 1 E-ring [7]

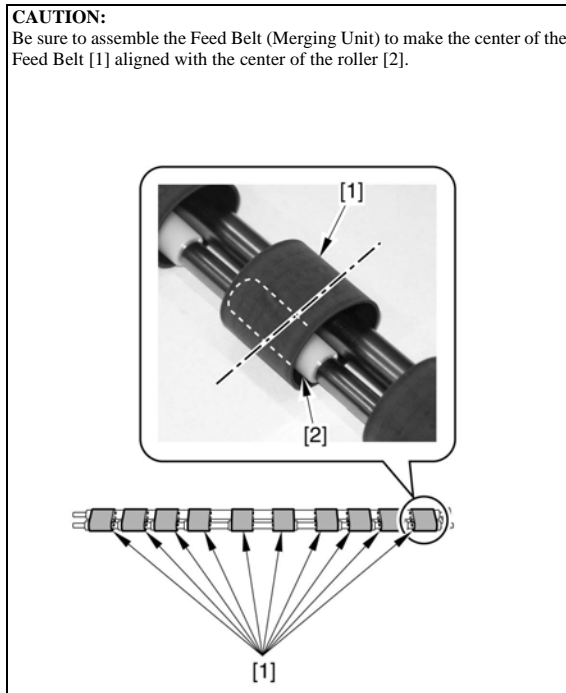
**CAUTION:**

- If the Bypass Decurler Drive Roller [2] is dirty, clean it with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. After cleaning, apply Super Lube Grease to the contact surfaces of the Bypass Decurler Drive Roller [2] and the Bearing.



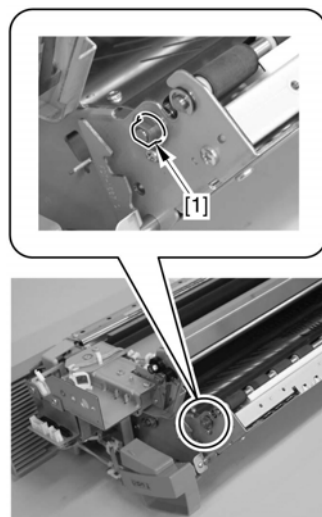
F-16-165

- 7) Replace the 2 bushings [1] removed in step 5, and the Bypass Decurler Slave Roller [2], Bypass Decurler Drive Roller [3], and 10 Feed Belts [4] removed in step 6.
- 8) After replacing them, assemble the Feed Belt Assembly. (In reverse order of steps 5 and 6)



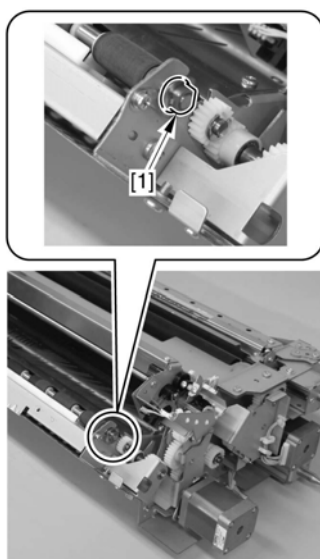
- 9) Apply grease to the replaced 2 bushings [1]. The amount of application is 6mg (Half-a-rice-grain sized).

<Front side>



F-16-166

<Rear side>



F-16-167

### 16.3.3.6 User Warning Message

#### 16.3.3.6.1 "Autogradation is suspended, Start adjustment again" is displayed on the UI when attempting to perform function due to failure of DC controller PCB 1-2 [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

##### Description

When attempting to perform an Auto Gradation, the machine suspends operation and displays "Autogradation is suspended, Start adjustment again".

##### Field Remedy

In order to facilitate troubleshooting the reversal assembly was swapped. The reversal assembly contains the color patch sensors, and Color Control PCB's. The problem remained with the engine. Changing DC Controller 1-2 figure 941 resolved the issue.  
FM4-6237 DC CONTROLLER PCB 1-2 ASSEMBLY

#### 16.3.3.6.2 "Fuser guide handle lock" message: Due to connector connection failure on the Cable Drawer 1 of the fixing unit assembly [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

##### Description

The copier is displaying a "Fuser guide handle lock" message constantly. Have checked and replaced the microswitch and sensor on the Lock sensing assembly. Replaced the Fixing Outer Driver PCB Assembly. Checked both first fixing drawer connectors on rear frame, and replaced the fixing limiter PCB assembly with no change.

##### Field Remedy

In this case after checking and cutting all wires ties on the wire harness from the fixing assembly to the fixing limiter PCB, replacing the fixing drawer connectors on the rear frame, found a loose connector on the Cable Drawer 1 of the fixing unit assembly (FM2-2302).

#### 16.3.3.6.3 "Scan Canceled" Error in Fiery Remote Scan [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

##### Description

The error message "Scan canceled" displays when trying to perform a scan job from the Initiate tab of Fiery Remote Scan.



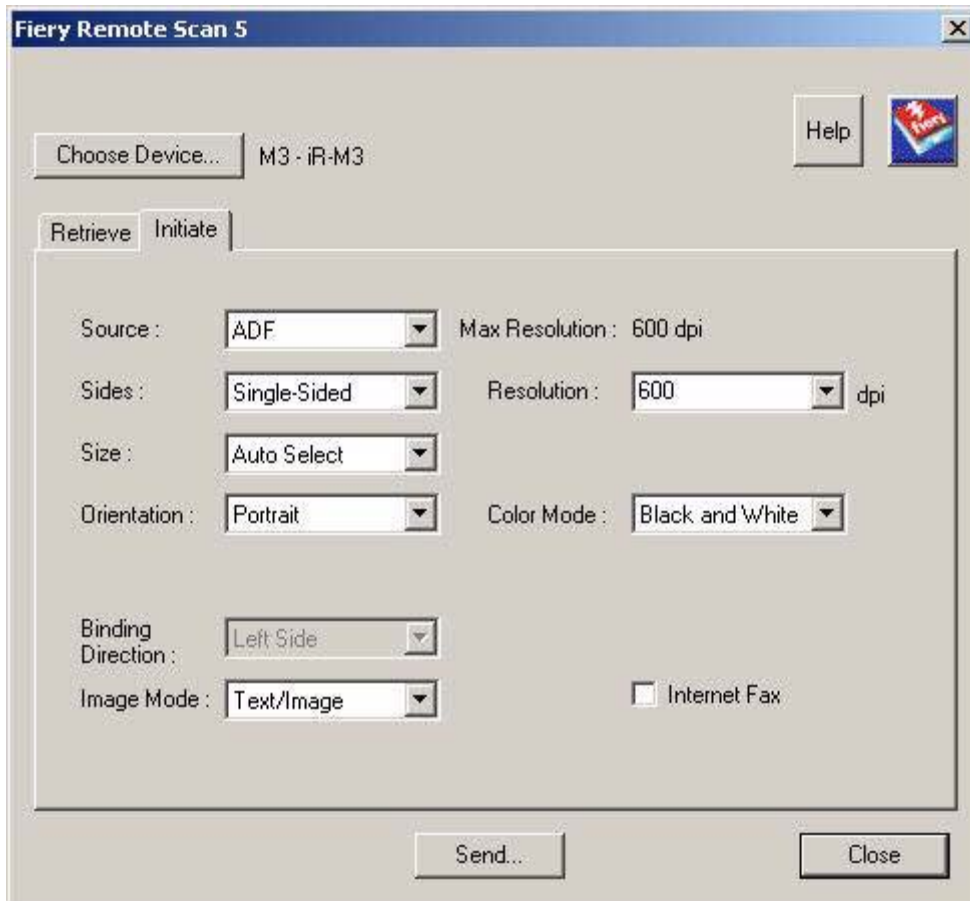
Pulling scanned jobs from mailboxes via the Retrieve tab of Fiery Remote Scan works fine.

#### Field Remedy

In order to perform a scan job using the Initiate tab in Fiery Remote Scan, the copier's Scan function must be set to Online.

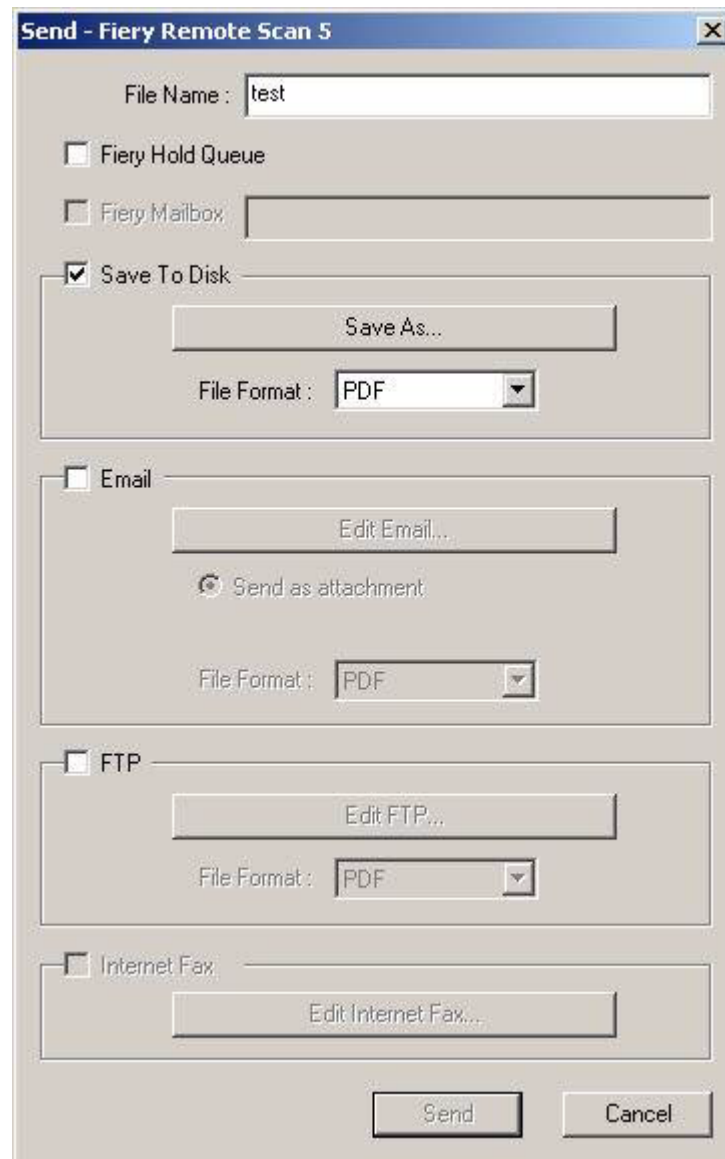
Perform the following:

- 1) Load the originals to be scanned on the platen glass or ADF.
- 2) On the copier LCD, scroll to the Scan tab.
- 3) On the Scan tab, hit the Online button.
- 4) From the PC, set your desired scan settings on the Initiate tab of Fiery Remote Scan.



5) Hit the Send button in Fiery Remote Scan.

6) Choose the destination for the scanned file (ex. Save to Disk, Email, etc).



7) Click the Send button to perform the scan job.

[Note] If you have problems with Fiery Remote Scan on Windows XP that is part of a domain, make sure to assign the domain user account local administrator rights to the workstation.

#### 16.3.3.6.4 Error, "Check the certificate for logging on to the service" When Starting the SSO SA Service [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

###### Description

When you attempt to start the Security Agent (SA) service on your workstation, you get the error, "Check the certificate for logging on to the service".

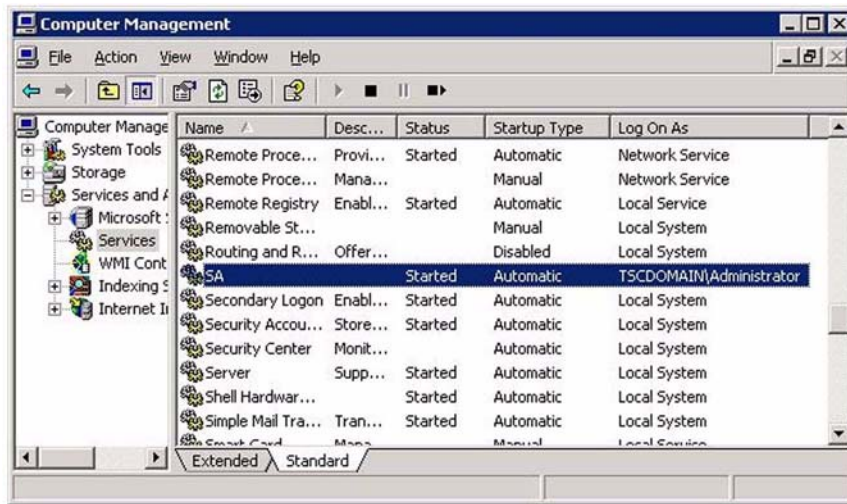
###### Field Remedy

[Note] The new SSO-H does not use the Security Agent; this article is for the original SSO system.

The SSO Security Agent (SA) must start up with an account that has Domain Admin privileges. To grant Domain Admin rights to the SA service:

- 1) Go to Services under Computer Management in Windows
- 2) Right-click on the service "SA" and select Properties
- 3) Select the "Log On" tab across the top
- 4) Choose the "This Account" radio button
- 5) Enter a Domain user with the following syntax "DOMAINNAME\USERNAME" (Note: make sure this user is a member of the Domain Admins group)
- 6) Click "OK"

After the steps are complete the SA service will look like this in Windows Service Manager:



### 16.3.3.6.5 First an E5B5 Error is Displayed Followed by a Message of "Empty Trim Waste": Resolved by removing the trim waste in the buffer assembly (Perfect Binder-B1) [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

#### Description

The waste container was overfilled and an error code of E5B5-8016 occurred first. After emptying the trim waste container and clearing the error, the "Empty trim waste" message appeared and would not clear. The E5B5 error is defined as the Sub gripper paper sensor S39 detects paper.

#### Field Remedy

In this case, there was trim waste in the buffer assembly between sensors S96L and S96T. After removing the trim waste, the message cleared.

### 16.3.3.6.6 A "Check the Network Connection", "Check the Network Settings", "Check the Network Printer", or "Check the TCP/IP Settings" Message Displays on the Copier LCD Screen [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

#### Description

Getting a "Check the Network Connection", "Check the Network Settings", "Check the Network Printer", or "Check the TCP/IP Settings" message displayed in the message bar on the copier LCD screen.

#### Field Remedy

These messages usually display on the LCD screen of the copier when you have a network connection but the network is down or the copier is not plugged into the network. The new imagePRESS models (even stand-alone, copier-only machines) have built in Ethernet ports (NICs) and they are active out of the box for flashing purposes. The messages show up on the bottom of the screen and do not affect the performance or production of the imagePRESS.

The following settings may be changed to eliminate the messages on the screen. Check the Network Connection/Settings/Printer Message:

- 1) Plug the imagePRESS into the network or try another wall jack/port. Reboot the copier.
- 2) Press Additional Functions > System Settings > Network Settings > Ethernet Driver Settings > Auto Detect > OFF. Reboot the copier. This stops the copier from trying to negotiate the Ethernet Settings for communicating with the network.

[Reference]

Enter service mode (LEVEL 2) > COPIER > OPTION > BODY > NWERR-SW. Change the value of NWERR-SW from "1" to "0". Reboot the copier.

- "1" Sets message to display.

- "0" Sets display off.

Check the TCP/IP Settings Message:

- 1) If plugged into the network, check for a duplicate IP address on the network.
- 2) If not plugged into the network, press Additional Functions > System Settings > Network Settings > TCP/IP Settings > IP Address Settings and enter any dummy static IP Address, Subnet Mask and Default Gateway. Be sure to disable DHCP, BOOTP, and RARP.

### 16.3.3.6.7 Waste Toner Full is displayed [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

#### Description

The message "Waste Toner is Full" is displayed even after replacing the waste toner bottle.

#### Field Remedy

The first step is to swap TS300 and TS 301. If the message changes to "Waste toner near full" with a clean waste toner bottle, the sensor in the TS300 position is bad.

If the message continues, remove sensor TS128 and clean out the entire area around the sensor. If the customer runs the machine with a full waste toner bottle out of the machine or full, toner can back up into the waste toner buffer and pack up so that the recovery mode won't allow the waste toner in the buffer to be transported to the waste toner bottle.



### 16.3.3.6.8 Message prompting for BK toner supply persists (due to toner blocking of the shutter (BK))

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

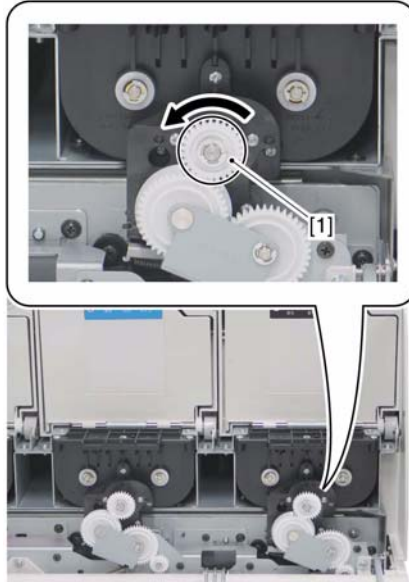
#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

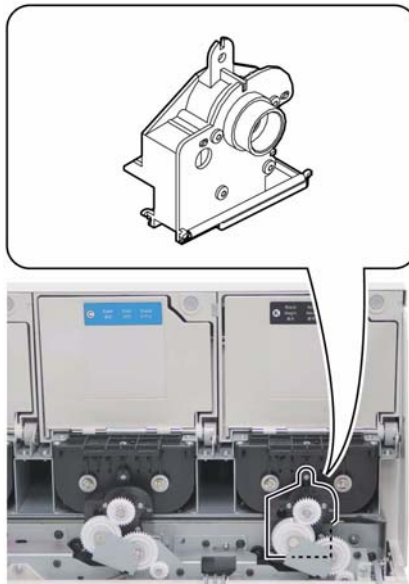
In the field, there was the case that the message for BK toner supply kept prompting because no toner was supplied due to toner blocking in the shutter BK (FM2-2332) of the buffer assembly.

##### Field Remedy

- 1) Check that bit14 (Sub hopper toner level sensor 1 (Bk)/TS102) shows "1" (No toner) after executing service mode > COPIER > I/O > DC-CON > P015.
- 2) Check if there is a load when turning the gear [A] in counterclockwise.



- 3) If there is the load, remove the shutter BK (FM2-2332) of the buffer assembly and reinstall after cleaning inside toner.



- 4) Check that bit14 of I/O > DC-CON > P015 changes from "1" to "0" when a toner is filled up within several seconds after starting to drive the supply motor.

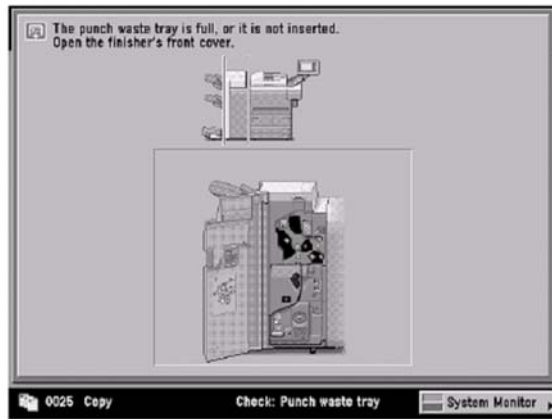
### 16.3.3.6.9 Message "Check: Punch waste tray" is displayed because Punch Dust Box (upper) of Punch Unit-BA1/BB1/BC1/BD1 is in incorrect position

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Inspected by Canon Inc. ]

##### Description

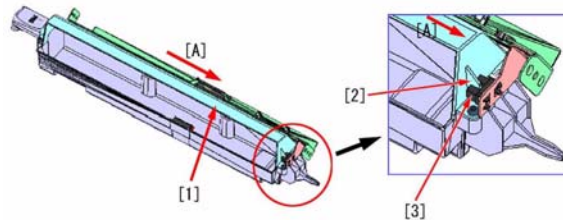
There was a case where the message "Check: Punch waste tray" persisted in the status line on the LCD control panel even though the punch dust box was not filled with punch wastes.



F-16-168

**Field Remedy**

When the above-mentioned symptom occurs, loosen the 6 screws that fix the punch dust box (upper) [1], and move the box in the direction of the arrow [A] by the distance of the screw hole play; then tighten the screw to fix the box so that the flag [2] can be detected by the punch chip case sensor (PS40) [3].



F-16-169

FC6-6337 Punch Dust Box (Upper)

**16.3.3.7 Other Defect****16.3.3.7.1 Adobe Acrobat 8 files print slow [G]**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**[ Case in the field ]****Description**

Adobe Acrobat 8 files print slow compared to Acrobat 7. The spooled file size from Acrobat 8 is 4 times larger than one from Acrobat 7, which makes it take much longer to print. Adobe has acknowledged this as an issue with their Acrobat 8.0 products.

**Field Remedy**

Adobe has released Adobe Acrobat 8.1 update patch to resolve this issue for Acrobat 8.0 Professional and Standard.

**16.3.3.7.2 Troubleshooting for SSO-H Errors [G]**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**[ Case in the field ]****Description**

Getting errors when trying to connect using SSO-H.

**Field Remedy**

Attached is a list of the possible causes and remedies when troubleshooting for SSO-H errors.

**16.3.3.7.3 Service Support Tool Crashes - Getting Run Time Error [G]**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**[ Case in the field ]****Description**

When you attempt to connect to an imageRUNNER with the Service Support Tool, a Windows Run Time Error message appears and the Service Support Tool crashes.

**Field Remedy**

The Run Time Error indicates a software problem with the Service Support Tool. This is not a connection problem between the PC and the copier. The most likely cause of this problem is that the Service Support Tool was installed on top of another version or instance of the Service Support Tool. Only one instance of the Service Support Tool should be present on a given PC. The proper method for upgrading an old version of the Service Support Tool to a newer version of the Service Support Tool is to uninstall the old version of the Service Support Tool, reboot the PC, and then install the new version of the Service Support Tool. If the Service Support Tool is giving Run Time Error messages and then crashing, perform the following steps:

- 1) Uninstall all instances of the Service Support Tool from the PC.
- 2) Reboot the PC.

3) Reinstall the latest version of the Service Support Tool.

#### 16.3.3.7.4 Cannot Flash the Device from a Laptop with a Gigabit Ethernet NIC [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

###### Description

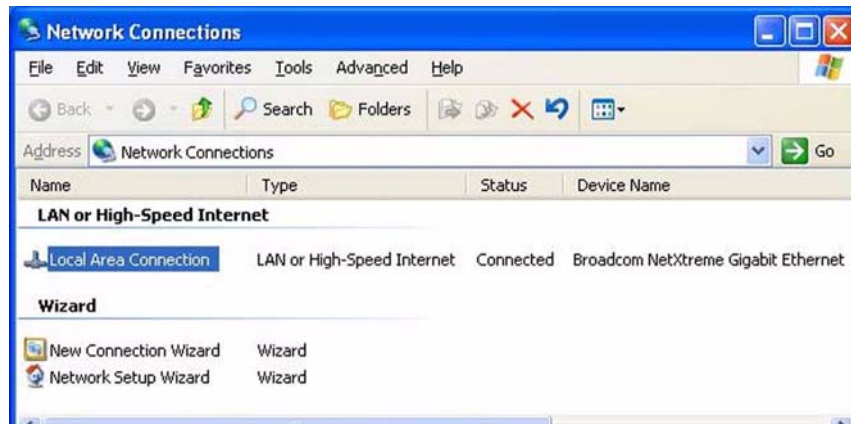
If you have a new laptop which has a gigabit NIC, when you attempt to flash system software on an imageRUNNER/imagePRESS using a crossover cable, Service Support Tool (SST) will not connect and the process will not start.

###### Field Remedy

If the computer you are using to flash the copier has a gigabit NIC, set your NIC's connection speed to a fixed value compatible with your copier. Follow these steps on Windows XP:

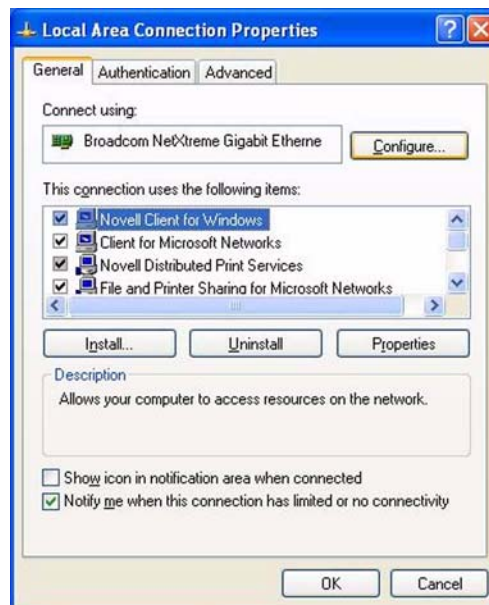
1) Right-click on My Network Places on your desktop and the following window will appear.

[Note] The "Device Name" column will differ depending on your NIC's manufacturer, but it should refer to it as a gigabit connection.

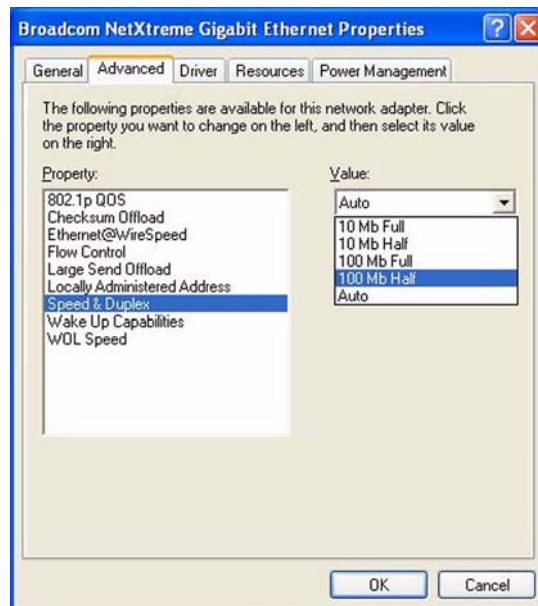


2) Right-click on "Local Area Connection" and select "Properties".

3) Click on the "Configure" button next to the NIC's name:



4) In the next properties window, go to the "Advanced" tab, highlight "Speed & Duplex" and change the value from "Auto" to "100mb Half".



- 5) Click "OK" to exit the properties window.
- 6) Reboot the laptop so the changes will take affect.
- 7) Retry flashing the device.

#### 16.3.3.7.5 Devices Falling off the Network [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

###### Description

A device will appear to fall off the network occasionally for no apparent reason. The device may be pinged, but the machine will not print, nor will ancillary like Command Workstation or RUI work depending on the model in question.

You may have reloaded system software to get everything up and running. The equipment works for a time and subsequently drops off the network again.

###### Field Remedy

The most common reason for this issue has always been a duplicate IP address within the same network. Once this has been completely ruled out, these other alternatives could be considered:

- In Network environments where a Cisco Switch is involved, one approach could be to set the PortFast feature on a Cisco switch. This has the property of negating the effects caused on IPX/SPX and AppleTalk protocols regarding the Spanning Tree Protocol. There have not been any observations so far of the Spanning Tree Protocol causing a problem on TCP/IP networks.

- There have been a few reported incidents where a device appears to fall off a TCP/IP network and is not related to the Spanning Tree Protocol although the symptoms of the problem appear to be the same. In this case, you may isolate your device from the switch or router by adding a small inexpensive hub with no intelligence between the device and switch. Alternatively, you can try locking the switch port and the Canon device at the same network speed. This can eliminate any auto-negotiation issues.

The reported incidents of this type of problem have been extremely low, but the workaround seems to be effective.

#### 16.3.3.7.6 Installing a PostScript printer in a MAC OSX workstation will bind iR5000-6000 CanonPS print driver to the printer [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

###### Description

After running the PS installer and adding a new postscript printer using the protocol or connection method of Canon IP (PS) to a MAC OSX workstation, the printer driver that is bound to the printer is an iR5000-6000 CanonPS driver. How can this be corrected?

###### Field Remedy

This happens when:

- 1) The copier that the driver is being installed in does not have a PS kit installed
- 2) The copier that the driver is being installed in has a Fiery RIP attached to it.

To resolve the issue:

- 1) Install a PS kit designed for the copier model
- 2) Do not use Canon IP (PS) connection method (protocol) for the connection method when there is a Fiery RIP attached to the copier.

#### 16.3.3.7.7 Universal Send Capable imageRUNNER-iR Copier Cannot Send a Scanned File (Push Scan) to a Shared Directory (File Path Character Limit) [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

###### Description

The imageRUNNER-iR cannot push scan a file to a shared directory two levels deep on a server. The imageRUNNER-iR can send it to a shared directory on the server that is one directory deep, but cannot send it to a directory within that directory. Is there a limit to the number of characters that can be entered for the File Path?

###### Field Remedy

This is due to a 128 character limitation in the File Path textbox. The new imageRUNNER xx70 series has a 256 character limit. This includes all spaces and symbols included in the path. The only solution to this issue is to name the directories with short names and/or do not create a deep file path.

Character limits for destination info:

Name: 24 Characters

Host Name: 128 Characters

File path: 128 Characters (xx20 series, Color-enabled imageRUNNERs), 256 Characters (xx70 series)

User Name: 24 Characters (FTP, Netware{IPX}), 16 Characters(Windows{SMB})

Password: 24 Characters (FTP, Netware{IPX}), 14 Characters(Windows{SMB})

Note: Make sure that the individual sending the file has write permissions to the FTP site or the shared directory or folder.

### 16.3.3.7.8 Error Message While Exporting an Address Book on the imageRUNNER Devices [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

The following error message is displayed while trying to Export the Address book to a folder residing on a network share.



##### Field Remedy

This error message was produced since the destination folder does not allow for write permissions. Since this is a security related issue, it may be necessary to request the appropriate permissions from the "owner / creator" of the folder. The other option is to export the address book to another share with appropriate permissions or save the file locally on the computer where the "export" function is performed.

### 16.3.3.7.9 Certain PDF files print slower than other PDF files [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

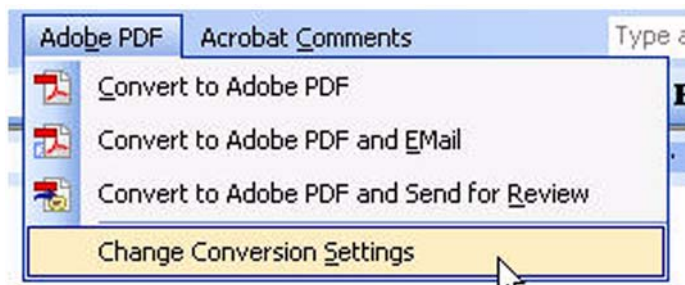
#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

Certain PDF files print slower than other PDF files when PCL or UFR II drivers are used. Other applications such as InDesign or Adobe Acrobat have workarounds to speed up the printing process. The following screenshots are from some of the applications, and a couple of Adobe website shortcuts have been included at the end of the article for more indepth instructions.

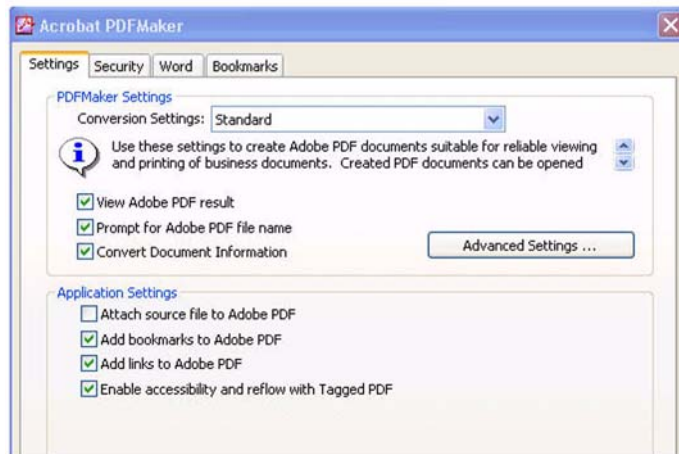
##### Field Remedy

By default, Adobe Acrobat Standard v 6 and higher has been creating PDF files with extensible objects or xobject. Using an application such as MS Word, click on the Adobe PDF menu and click on Change Conversion Settings.



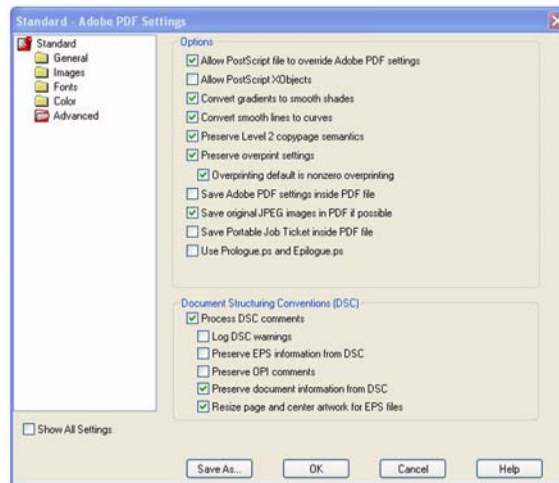
F-16-170

Click on Advanced Settings.



F-16-171

Click on the Standard folder and then on the Advanced Folder.



F-16-172

The option to Allow PostScript XObjects should be unchecked when creating the PDF.

If the PDF did not originate in-house, the Enfocus PITSTOP plugin should be used to evaluate the PDF to see what program was used in the creation of the PDF. They can also use Adobe Acrobat 7.0 Standard, updated to 7.09 and view the document properties for the information in order to find out the original application used to create the pdf.

Other articles on why PDF's may print slower on certain printers than other PDF's can be found at Adobe's website. Below are other suggestions from Adobe when using different drivers and compressing PDF for faster printing.

PCL Drivers:

<http://www.adobe.com/cfusion/knowledgebase/index.cfm?id=333091>

Adobe InDesign:

[http://www.adobe.com/designcenter/indesign/articles/indcs2at\\_fixprob\\_print.html](http://www.adobe.com/designcenter/indesign/articles/indcs2at_fixprob_print.html)

#### 16.3.3.7.10 Starter overflow from the developing assembly

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### Field Remedy

1) Check toner density in the Developing Assembly.

- Toner density in the Developing Assembly: Service Mode > COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-Y/M/C/K

2) If the toner density in the developing assembly shows +1% or more, change the following setting:

- Service Mode (Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > DENS > HLMT-PTY/M/C/K

Setting: If "4" is selected at the moment, change to set "9". If "9" is selected at the moment, change to set "10".

3) If the toner density in the developing assembly shows less than +1%, change the following setting.

- Service Mode (Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > DENS > P-TG-Y/M/C/K

Setting: enter the value adding "+10" to the current value.

4) Execute the following work.

- Clean around the developing assembly and wipe the surface of the ATR patch sensor with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

- Additional Functions > Adjustment/Cleaning > Wire Cleaning

- Service Mode > COPIER > TEST > PG10: make 100 sheets of print with A3 paper.

- Additional Functions > Adjustment/Cleaning > Wire Cleaning

- Additional Functions > Adjustment/Cleaning > Auto Gradation Correction (Adjustment)

#### 16.3.3.8 Part Breakage/Detachment

##### 16.3.3.8.1 Explanation of Disassembly/Assembly Procedure for Incidental Faulty Parts (Image Formation System)

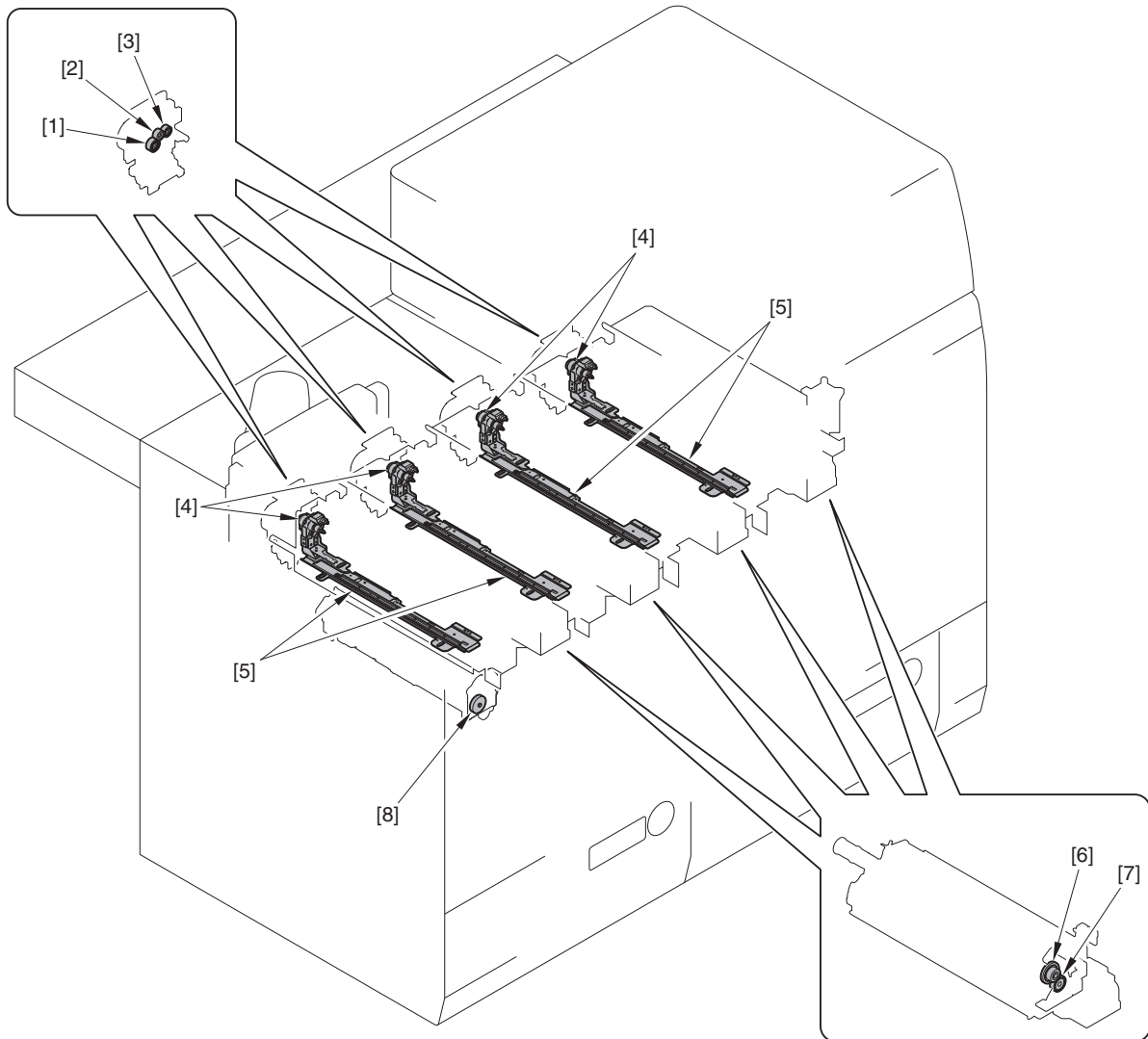
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / image-

## PRESS C6010VPS ME

**Preface:**

Target parts are classified into 3 parts according to the system.

In this section, the procedure for the image formation system is described.

**Layout Drawing of Target Parts:**

F-16-173

T-16-9

**List of Target Parts:**

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Q'ty
1	Developing Drive Swing Gear (42T Gear)	FU6-0362	4
2	Developing Drive Swing Gear (32T Gear)	FU6-0364	4
3	Developing Drive Swing Gear (35T Gear)	FU6-0363	4
4	Developing Drive Input Gear (41T Gear)	FU6-0368	4
5	Developing Rail Assembly	FM4-2559	4
6	Drum Cleaner Gear (26T/39T Gear)	FL3-5131	4
7	Drum Cleaner Gear (32T Gear)	FU6-0474	4
8	Transfer Cleaner Gear (44T Gear)	FU6-0312	1

**Replacement Procedure:**

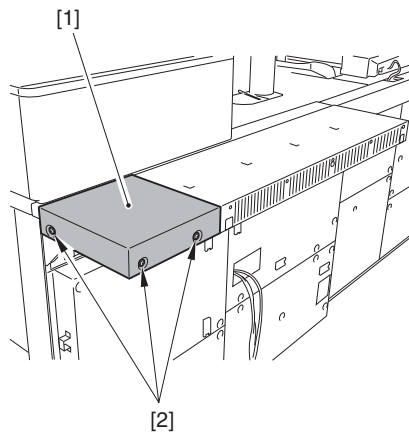
Removing the Developing Drive Swing Gear (35T Gear, 42T Gear, 32T Gear)

- 1) Execute the following in Service Mode to discharge the waste toner (duration: approximately 5 min.)  
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > WTNR-ALL

**CAUTION: Points to note when exhausting the waste toner**  
When exhausting the waste toner, be sure to place the waste toner container in the waste toner storage.

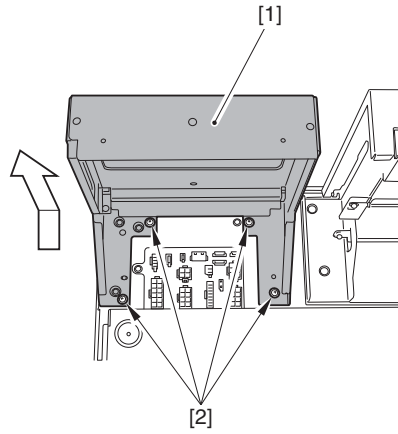
- 2) Pull out the Developing Assembly for each color for more than 100 mm.  
(To disengage the Developing Assembly from the Developing Waste Toner Connecting Pipe.)
- 3) Disconnect the Power Unit Station from the Main Station. Refer to "Chapter 10 Disconnecting the Power Unit Station" in the Service Manual.

- 4) Remove the Main Station Rear Left Cover. Refer to "Chapter 10 Removing the Main Station Rear Left Cover" in the Service Manual.
- 5) Remove the Main Station Rear Right Cover. Refer to "Chapter 10 Removing the Main Station Rear Right Cover" in the Service Manual.
- 6) Detach the main station upper rear cover 2 [1].  
- 3 screws [2]



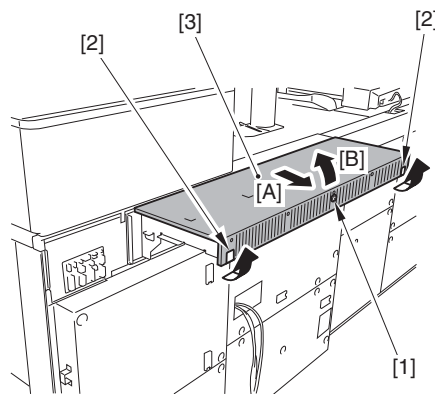
F-16-174

- 7) Lift the attaching plate [1] of the main station upper rear cover 2, and then detach it toward the front.  
- 4 screws [2]



F-16-175

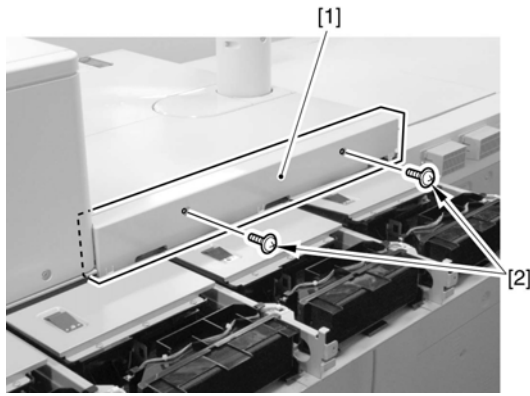
- 8) Remove the screw [1] to release the 2 fixing hooks [2], and then shift the main station upper rear cover 1 [3] in the direction of [A], and then [B] to detach.



F-16-176

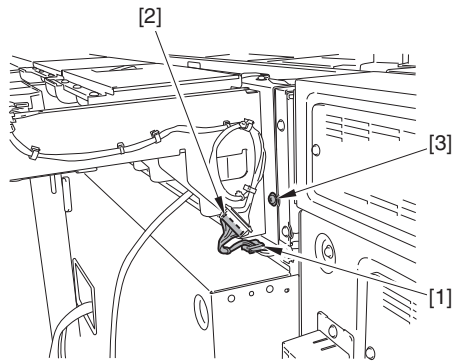
- 9) Remove the Main Station Upper Rear Cover.  
- 2 Screws [2]





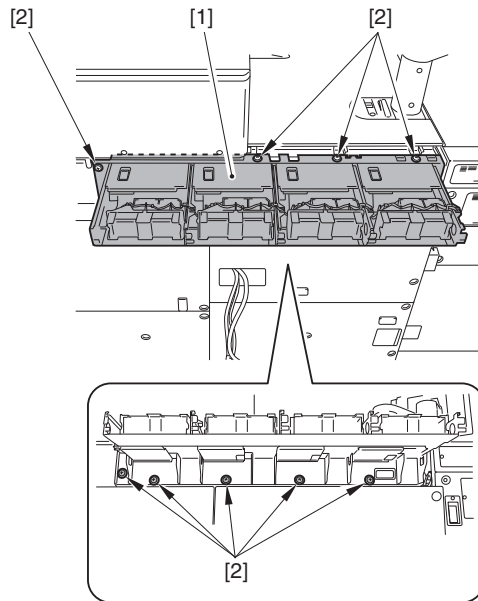
F-16-177

- 10) Remove the following parts.
- Harness (1 edge saddles [1])
  - 1 connector [2]
  - 1 screw [3]



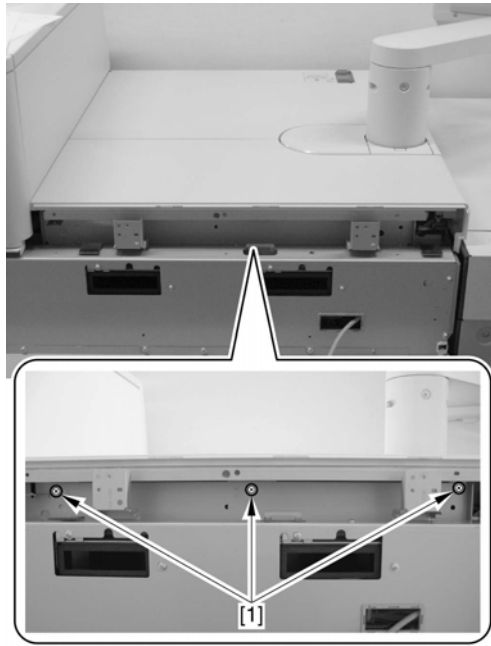
F-16-178

- 11) Remove the primary exhaust fan [1] while lifting it up.
- 9 screws [2]



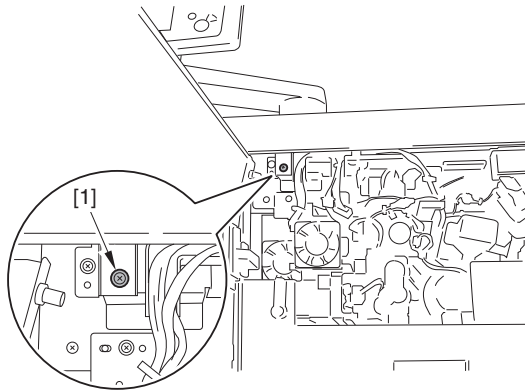
F-16-179

- 12) Remove the 3 screws [1].



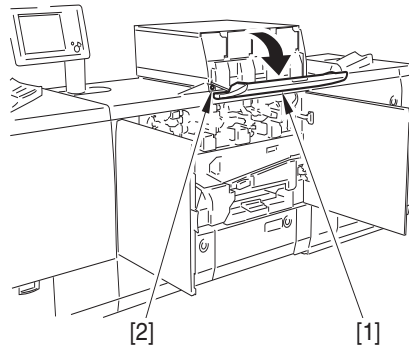
F-16-180

13) Remove the screw [1].



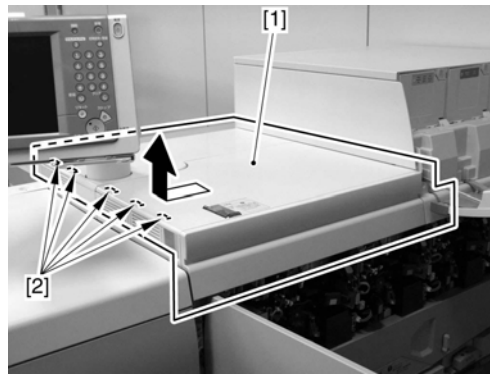
F-16-181

14) Open the toner replacement outer cover [1] to remove the screw [2].



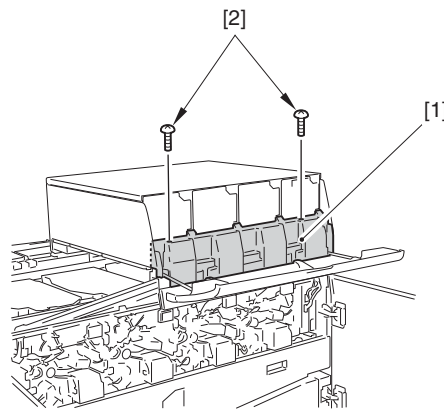
F-16-182

15) Detach the main station upper front cover [1] while lifting its left side up.  
- 5 claws [2]



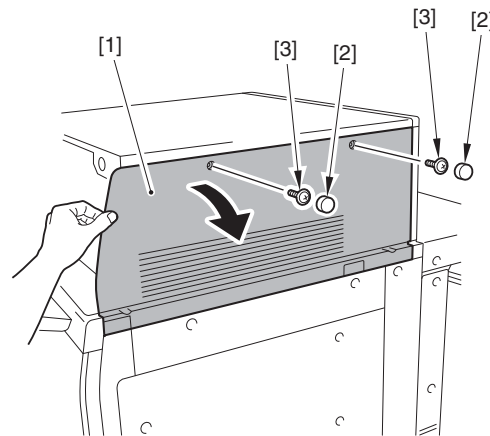
F-16-183

- 16) Detach the toner supply front cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



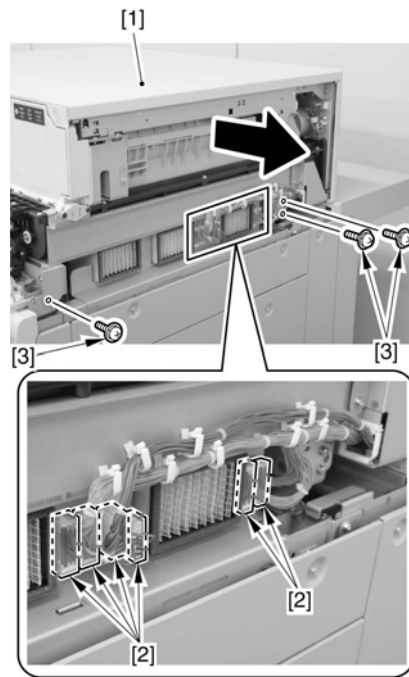
F-16-184

- 17) Detach the toner supply right cover [1].  
- 2 rubber covers [2]  
- 2 screws [3]



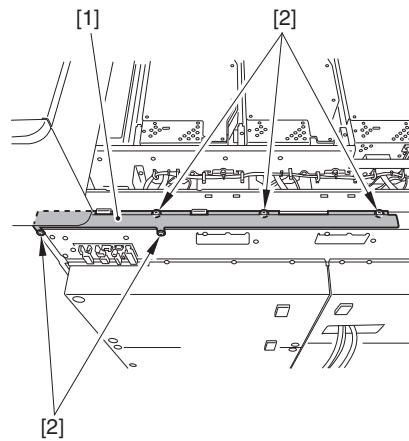
F-16-185

- 18) Move the toner supply assembly [1] in the direction of the arrow.  
- 6 connectors [2]  
- 3 screws [3]



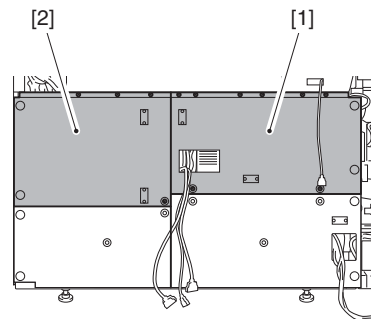
F-16-186

- 19) Detach the main station upper middle cover 2 [1].  
 - 5 screws [2]



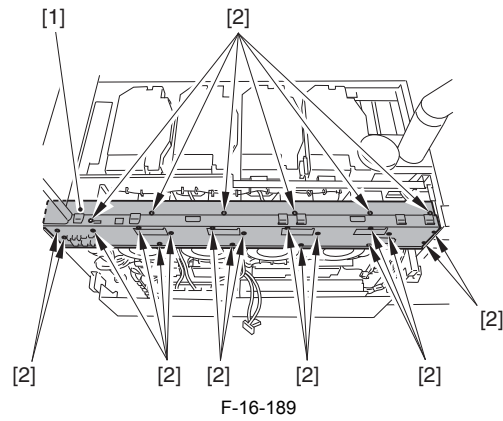
F-16-187

- 20) Detach the main station rear cover 1 [1].  
 - 8 screws  
 21) Detach the main station rear cover 3 [2].  
 - 4 screws

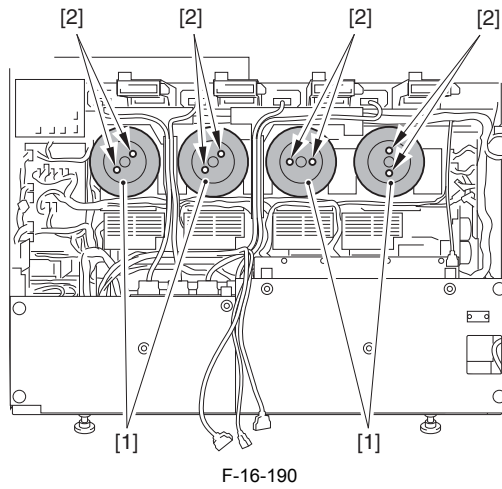


F-16-188

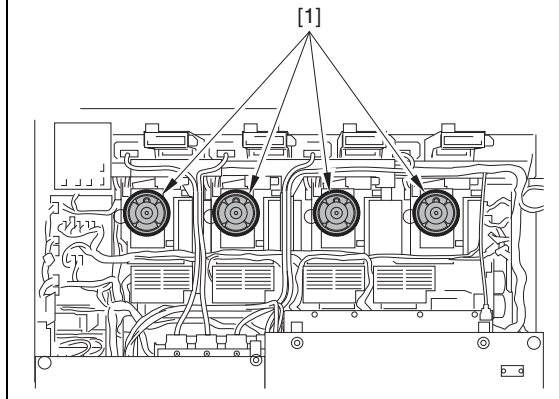
- 22) Detach the rear upper reinforcing plate [1].  
 - 23 screws [2]



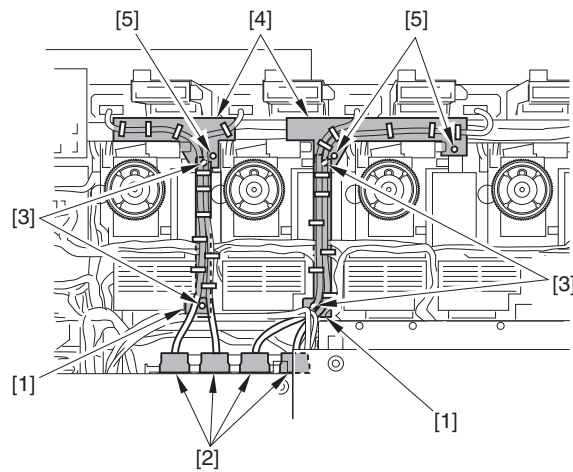
- 23) Remove the 4 flywheels [1].  
- 8 screws (W sems) [2]



**CAUTION: Point to Note When Handling the Drum Gear**  
Never make a scar on the drum gear [1] in the subsequent steps. Scars on the drum gear [1] may result in the fault in output image.



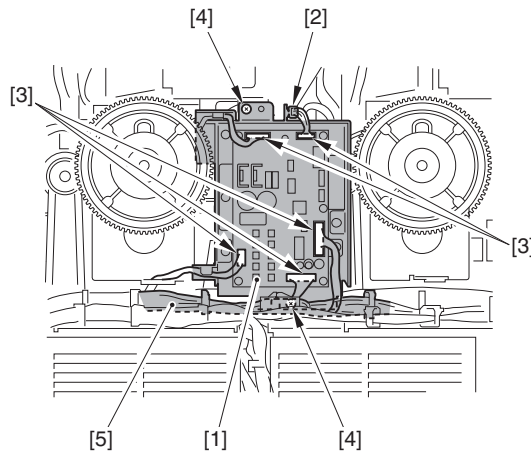
- 24) Remove the 2 harness guides [1].  
- 4 connectors [2]  
- 14 wire saddles of the harness guide [1]  
- 4 screws [3]
- 25) Remove the 2 harness guides [4].  
- 10 wire saddles of the harness guide [4]  
- 3 screws [5]



F-16-191

26) Detach the drum drive PCB unit [1]. (1 each for each color)

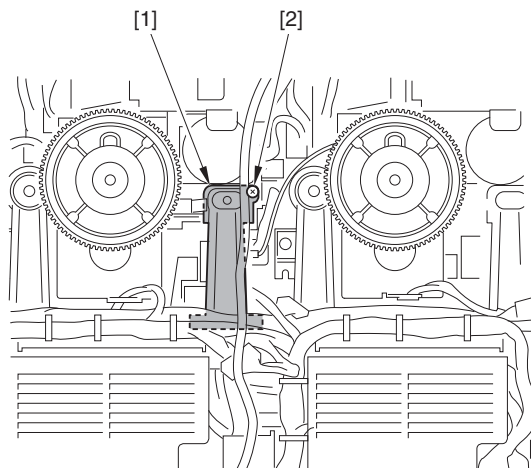
- 1 wire saddle [2]
- 5 connectors [3]
- 2 screws [4]
- 1 harness [5] (only at the front side of [1])



F-16-192

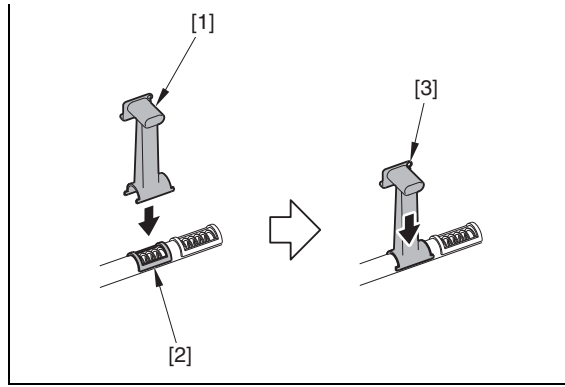
27) Remove the developing waste toner joint pipe [1]. (1 each for each color)

- 4 screws [2]

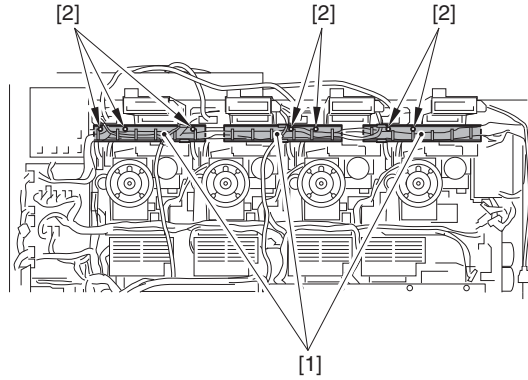


F-16-193

**CAUTION: Point to Note When Attaching**  
 Fit the developing waste toner joint pipe [1] into the opening [2] of waste toner pipe, and secure them with the screws [3] while pushing the pipe from the top.



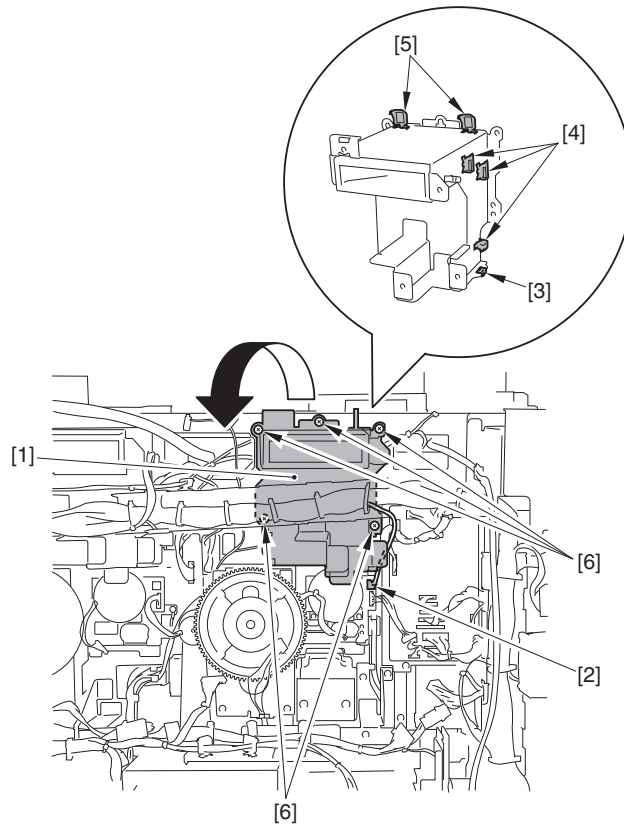
28) Remove the 7 screws [2] of the 3 harness guides [1].



F-16-194

29) Remove the primary exhaust duct unit [1] while turning it toward the front. (1 each for each color)

- 1 connector [2]
- 1 edge saddle [3]
- 3 wire saddles [4]
- 2 wire saddles [5] (not used with the Y-color unit)
- 5 screws [6]

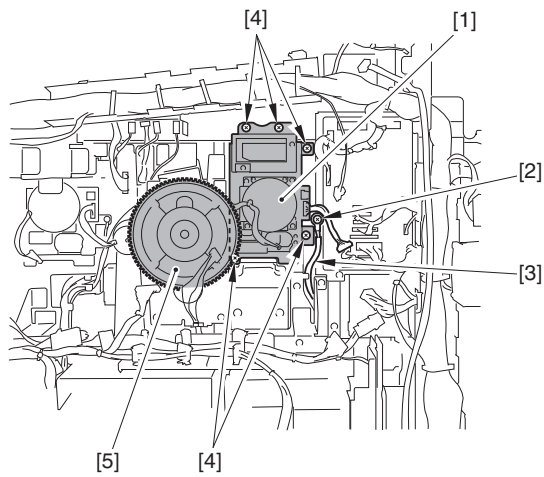


F-16-195

30) Remove the developing drive unit [1]. (1 each for each color)

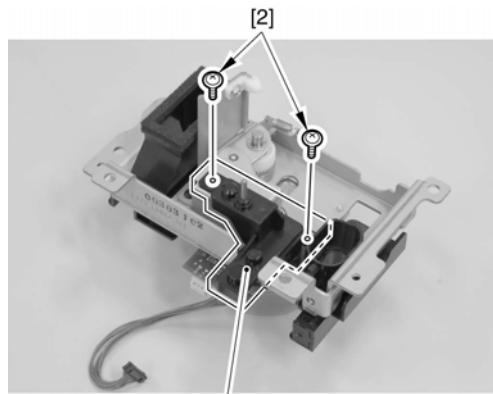
- 1 screw (W sems) [2]
- 1 ring terminal [3]
- 5 screws [4]

**CAUTION:**  
 Be sure to avoid damage on the drum gear [5] when replacing the developing drive unit. Otherwise, it causes faulty output image.



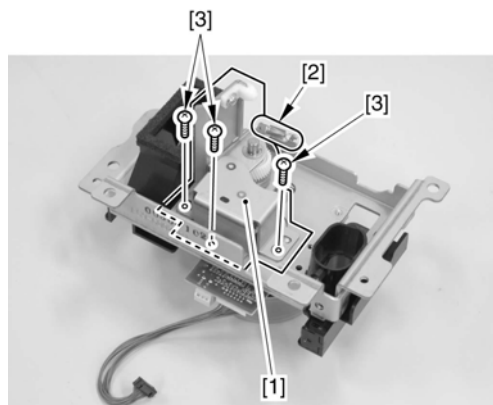
F-16-196

- 31) Remove the Grounding Guide [1].  
 - 2 Screws [2]



F-16-197

- 32) Remove the Gear Support Plate [1].  
 - 1 Spring [2]  
 - 3 Screws [3]

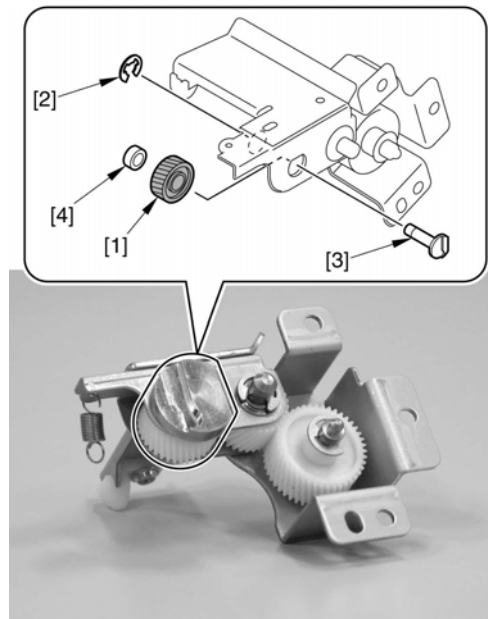


F-16-198

**Removing the 35T Gear**

- 33) Remove the 35T Gear [1].  
 - 1 E-ring [2]  
 - 1 Swing Shaft [3]  
 - 1 Spacer [4]

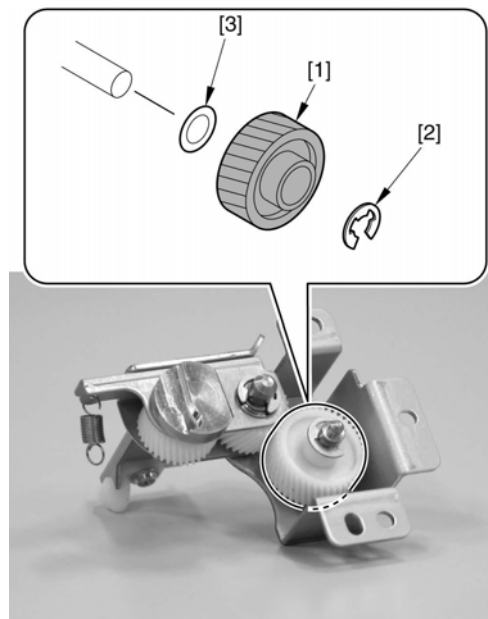




F-16-199

### Removing the 42T Gear

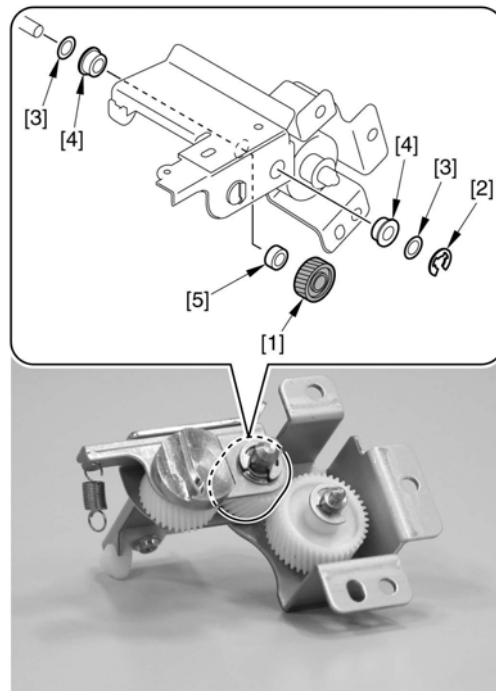
- 33) Remove the 42T Gear [1].  
 - 1 E-ring [2]  
 - 1 Washer [3]



F-16-200

### Removing the 32T Gear

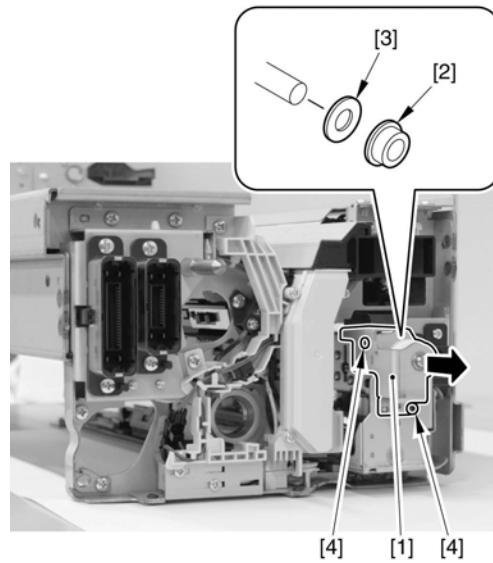
- 33) Remove the 32T Gear [1].  
 - 1 E-ring [2]  
 - 2 Washers [3]  
 - 2 Bearings [4]  
 - 1 Spacer [5]



F-16-201

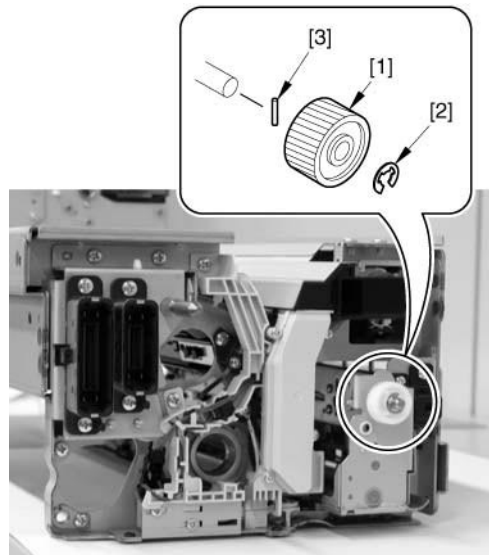
**Removing the Developing Drive Input Gear (41T Gear)**

- 1) Remove the Developing Assembly. Refer to "Chapter 7 Removing the Developing Assembly" in the Service Manual.
- 2) Remove the Process Unit. Refer to "Chapter 7 Removing the Developing Assembly" in the Service Manual.
- 3) Remove the plate [1], Shaft Support [2], and washer [3].  
- 2 Screws [4]



F-16-202

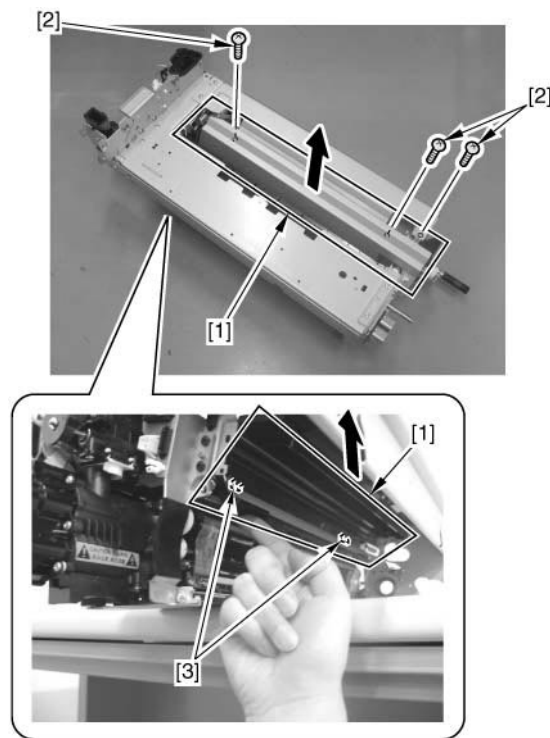
- 4) Remove the Developing Drive Input Gear (41T Gear)[1].  
- 1 E-ring [2]  
- 1 Parallel Pin [3]



F-16-203

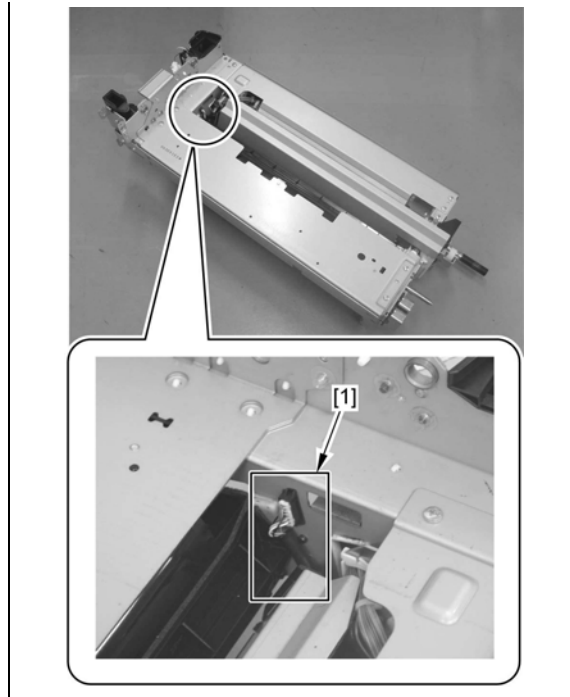
### Removing the Developing Rail Assembly

- 1) Remove the Developing Assembly. Refer to "Chapter 7 Removing the Developing Assembly" in the Service Manual.
- 2) Remove the Process Unit. Refer to "Chapter 7 Removing the Process Unit" in the Service Manual.
- 3) Push the Primary Exhaust Duct (Lower) [1] from the bottom side to remove it.
  - 3 Screws [2]
  - 2 Hooks [3]



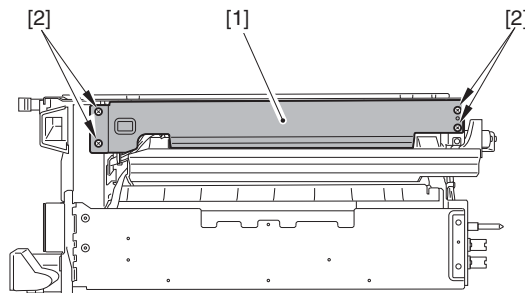
F-16-204

**CAUTION: Points to Note at Installation/Removal:**  
 If the black harness is pulled by the hook of the Primary Exhaust Duct (Lower), the connector [1] may be disconnected. Be sure to check that the connector is connected properly.



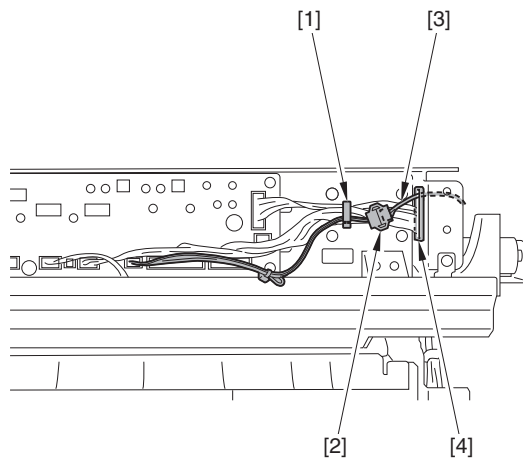
**CAUTION:**  
 When installing the Primary Exhaust Duct (Lower), be sure to insert the 2 Hooks of the Primary Exhaust Duct (Lower) properly. If the Light-blocking Plate of the Primary Exhaust Duct (Lower) is not oriented in the correct direction, the laser light path may be blocked and the drum may not be irradiated by the laser.

- 4) Remove the process unit driver PCB cover [1].  
 - 4 screws [2]



F-16-205

- 5) Remove the wire saddle [1] to disconnect the relay connector [2].  
 6) Put the cable [3] through the opening [4].

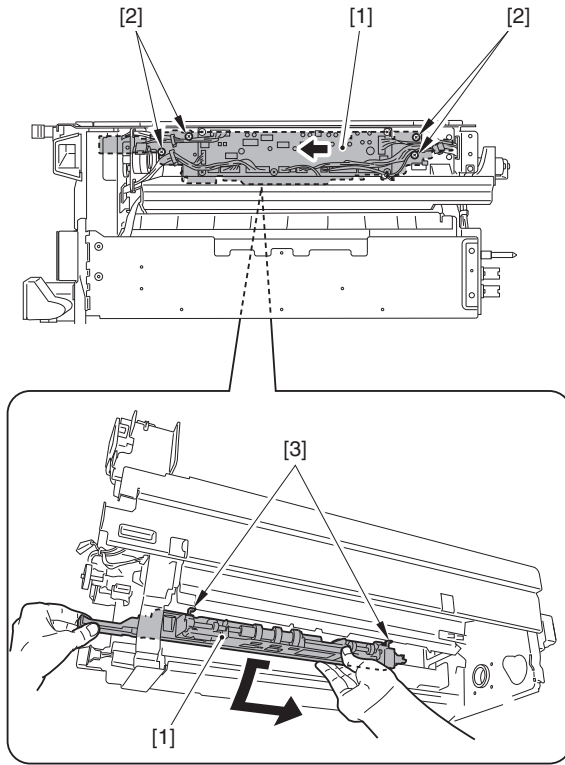


F-16-206

**CAUTION:**  
 Be sure to place the Relay Connector [2] at further rear side than the Wire Saddle [1] when installing.

- 7) Remove the developing knocking unit [1] in the direction of the arrow.

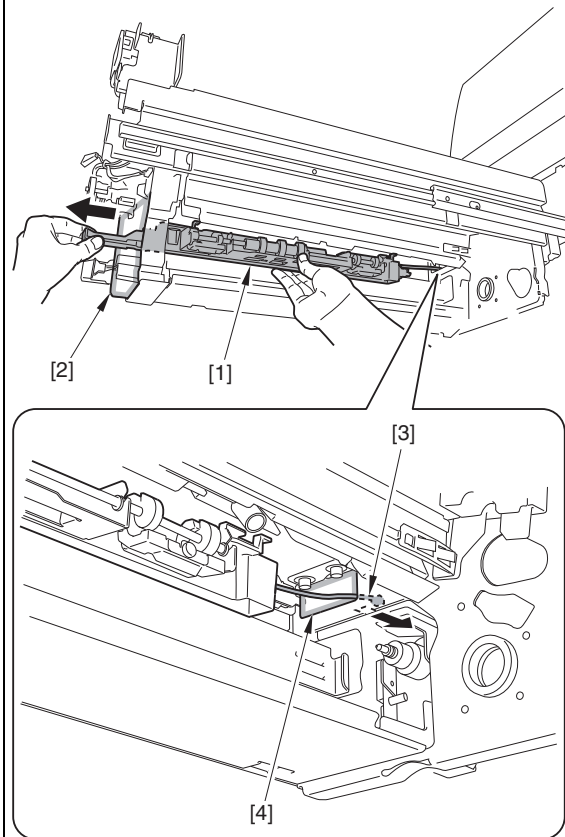
- 4 screws [2]
- 2 claws [3]



F-16-207

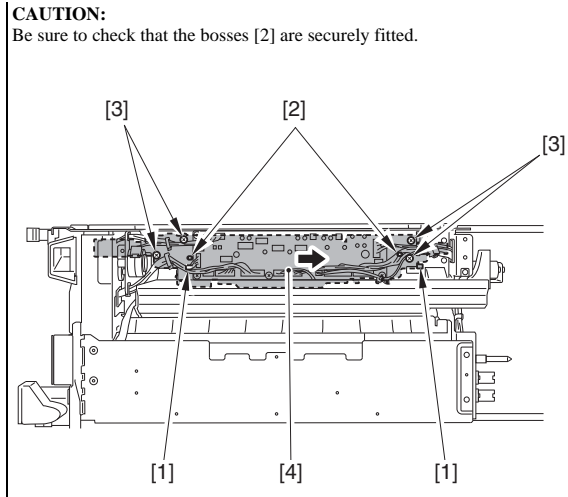
**How to Install the Developing Knock Unit**

1) Put the front of the developing knocking unit [1] through the opening [2] first, then put the cable [3] through the opening [4] at the rear.

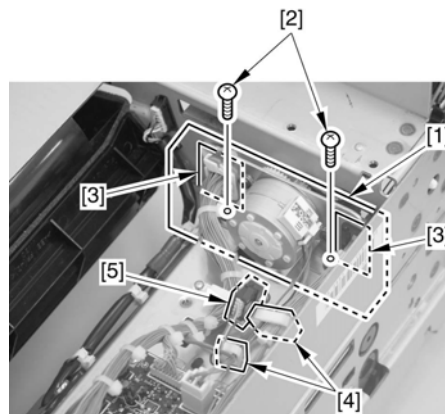


2) Fit the 2 claws [1] to position the developing knocking unit by fitting with the 2 bosses [2].

3) While supporting the developing knocking unit [4] from below, secure it with 4 screws (W SEMS) [3] that is included in the package.

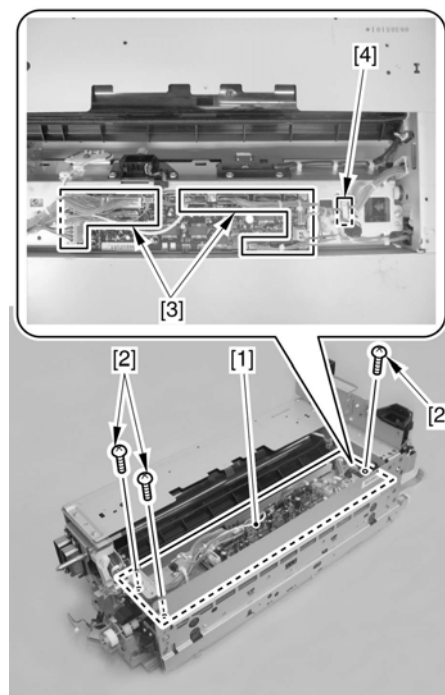


- 8) Remove the Sub Hopper Motor Unit [1].
- 2 Screws [2]
  - 2 Edge Saddles [3]
  - 2 Wire Saddles [4]
  - 1 Connector [5]



F-16-208

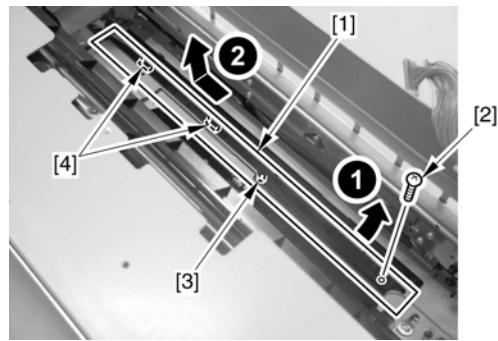
- 9) Remove the Process Unit Stay [1].
- 3 Screws [2]
  - 13 Connectors [3]
  - 1 Wire Saddle [4]



F-16-209

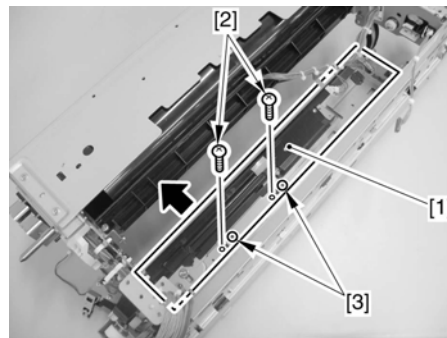
- 10) Remove the Developing Assembly Rail (Right) [1] by moving it in the direction of the arrow.
- 1 Screw [2]

- 1 Boss [3]
- 2 Protrusions [4]



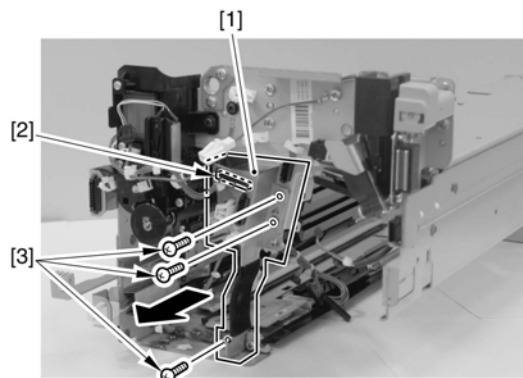
F-16-210

- 11) Remove the Developing Lower Duct [1].
- 2 Screws [2]
  - 2 Bosses [3]



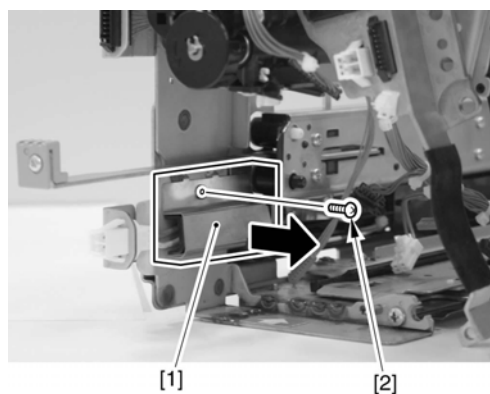
F-16-211

- 12) Remove the Connector Support Plate [1].
- 1 Connector [2]
  - 3 Screws [3]



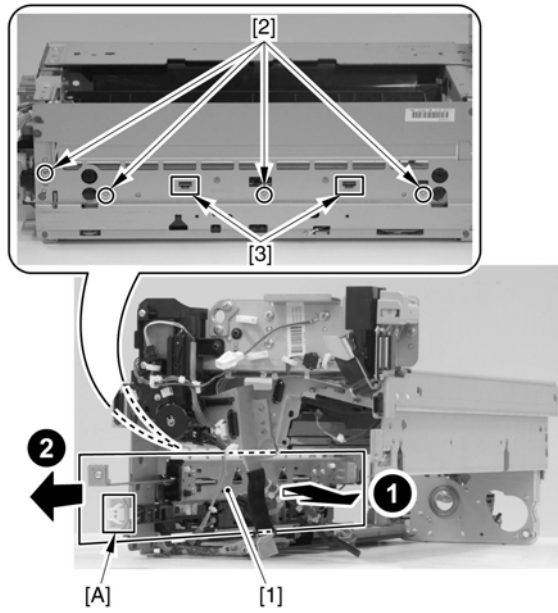
F-16-212

- 13) Remove the Grounding Plate [1].
- 1 Screw [2]



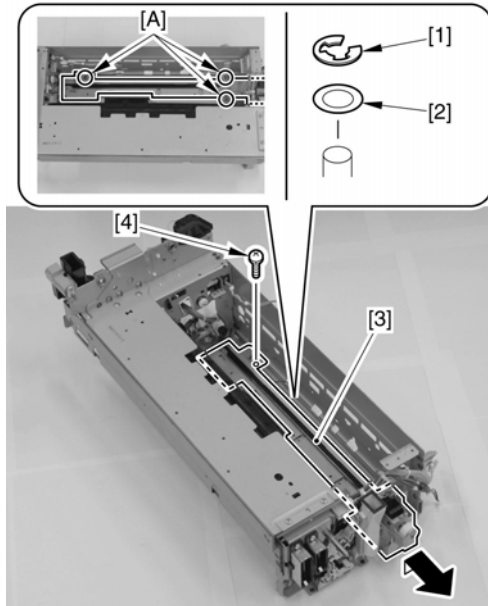
F-16-213

- 14) Disconnect the connector in the [A] part from the plate, and remove the Developing Pressure Assembly [1].
- 4 Screws [2]
  - 2 Hooks [3]



F-16-214

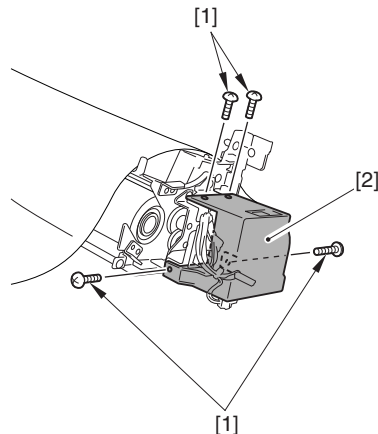
- 15) Remove the 3 E-rings [1] and the 3 washers [2] in the [A] part.
- 16) Remove the Developing Rail Assembly [3].  
- 1 Screw [4]



F-16-215

**Removing the Drum Cleaner Gear (26T/39T Gear, 32T Gear)**

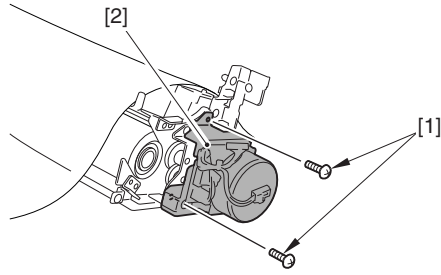
- 1) Removing the Drum Unit. Refer to "Chapter 7 Removing the Drum Unit" in the Service Manual.
- 2) Remove the 4 screws [1], and then remove the Motor Cover [2].



F-16-216

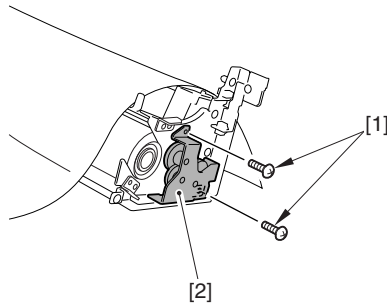


3) Remove the 2 screws [1], and then remove the Drum Cleaner Motor Unit [2].



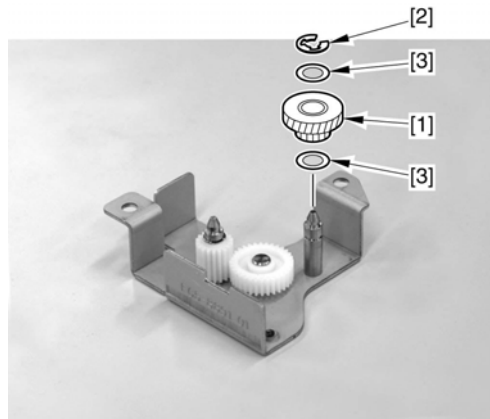
F-16-217

4) Remove the 2 screws [1], and then remove the Gear Unit [2].



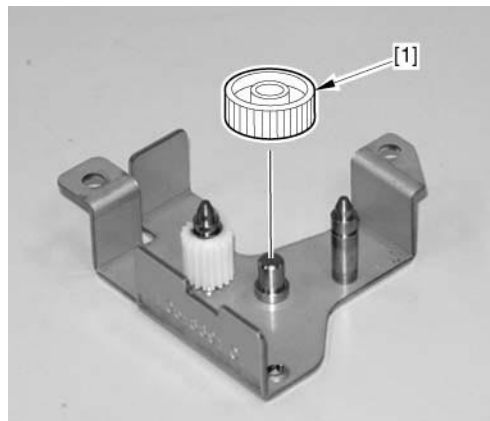
F-16-218

5) Remove the Drum Cleaner Gear (26T/39T Gear) [1].  
 - 1 E-ring [2]  
 - 2 Washers [3]



F-16-219

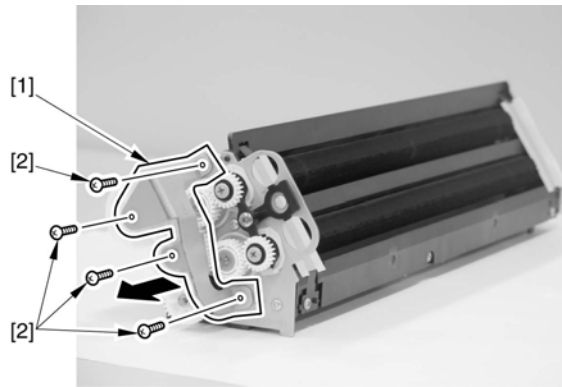
6) Remove the Drum Cleaner Gear (32T Gear) [1].



F-16-220

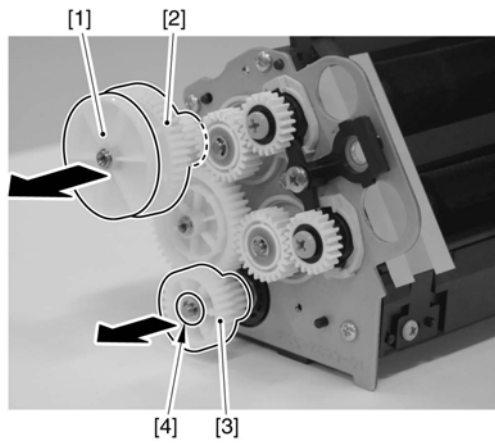
**Removing the Transfer Cleaner Gear (44T Gear)**

1) Remove the ITB Cleaner Unit. Refer to "Chapter 7 Removing the ITB Cleaner Unit" in the Service Manual.  
 2) Remove the Gear Support Plate [1].  
 - 4 Screws [2]



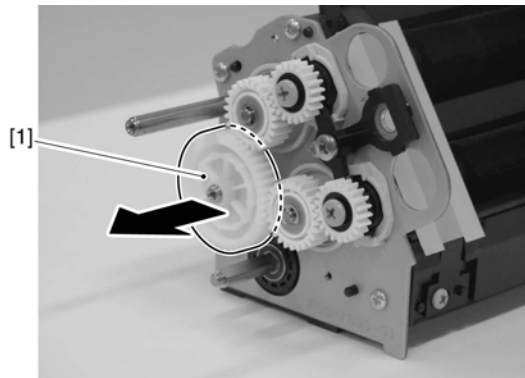
F-16-221

- 3) Remove the Input Roller [1] and the gear [2].
- 4) Remove the gear [3].
  - 1 E-ring [4]



F-16-222

- 5) Remove the 44T Gear [1].



F-16-223

### 16.3.3.8.2 Explanation of Disassembly/Assembly Procedure for Incidental Faulty Parts (Pickup/Feed System)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

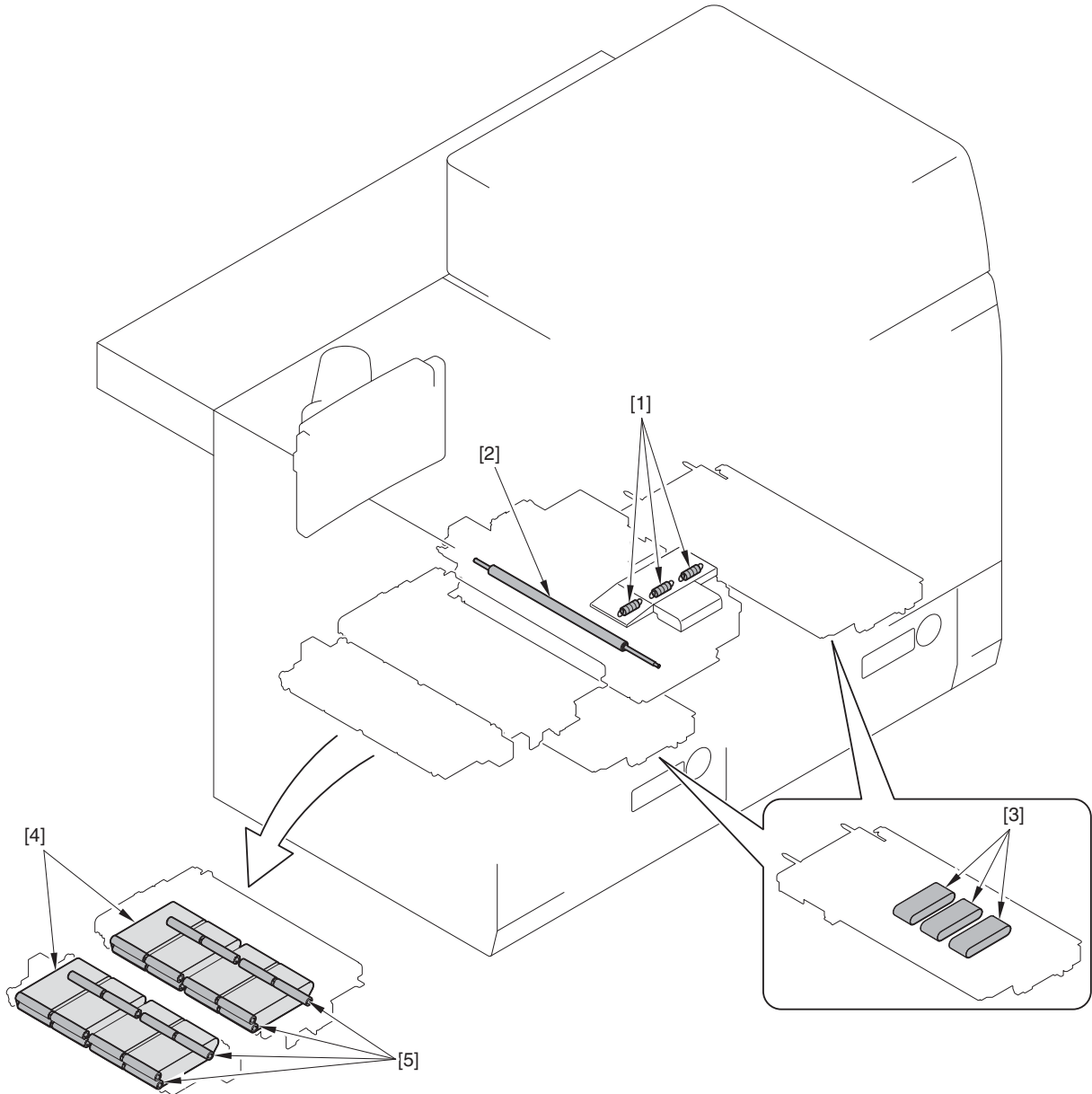
#### Preface:

Disassembly/assembly procedure for the parts with high replacement frequency in the field is described.

Target parts are classified into 3 parts according to the system.

In this section, the procedure for the pickup/feed system is described.

#### Layout Drawing of Target Parts:



F-16-224

T-16-10

#### List of Target Parts:

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Q'ty
1	Cross Feed Pressure Spring	FU8-2629	3
2	Registration Roller (Upper)	FC5-9624	1
3	Pickup Feed Belt	FC5-8146	6
4	Fixing Feed Belt	FC6-8098	8
5	Fixing Feed Belt Slave Roller	FC5-9337	24

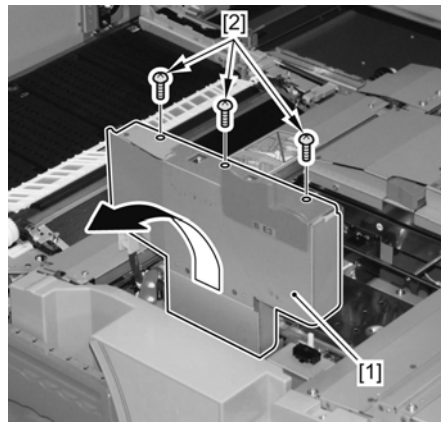
#### Replacement Procedure:

##### Removing the Cross Feed Pressure Spring

1) Pull out the Feed Assembly toward the front. Refer to "Chapter 8 Before Removing the Pre-fixing Feed Unit 1 and 2" in the Service Manual.

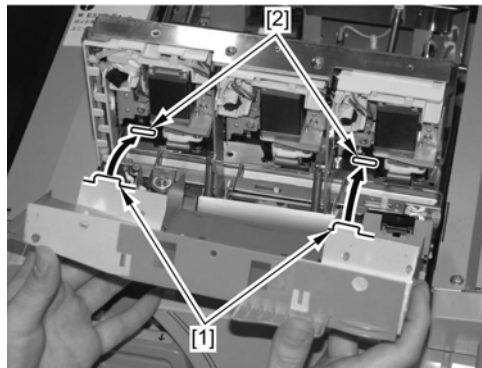
2) Remove the Guide (B-E3) Cover [1].

- 3 Screws [2]

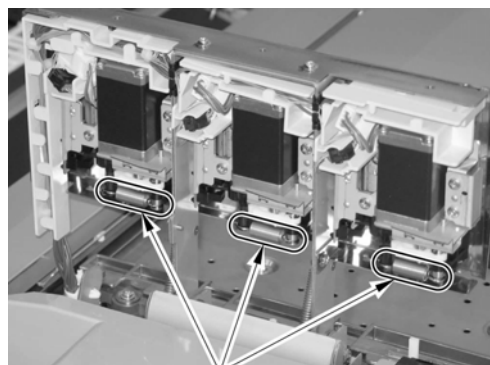


F-16-225

**CAUTION:**  
When installing the Guide (B-E3) Cover, be sure to align the 2 protrusions [1] of the cover with the 2 holes [2] of the Guide (B-E3) Unit.



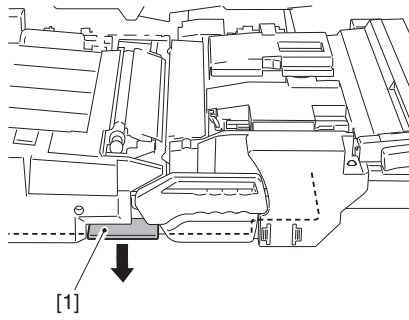
3) Remove the 3 Cross Feed Pressure Springs [1].



F-16-226

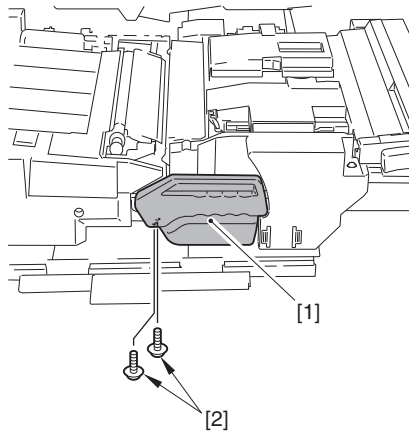
**Removing the Registration Roller (Upper)**

- 1) Pull out the Feed Assembly toward the front. Refer to "Chapter 8 Before Removing the Pre-fixing Feed Unit 1 and 2" in the Service Manual.
- 2) Release the lever (B-E6) [1] and open the duplexing feed unit of the main station.



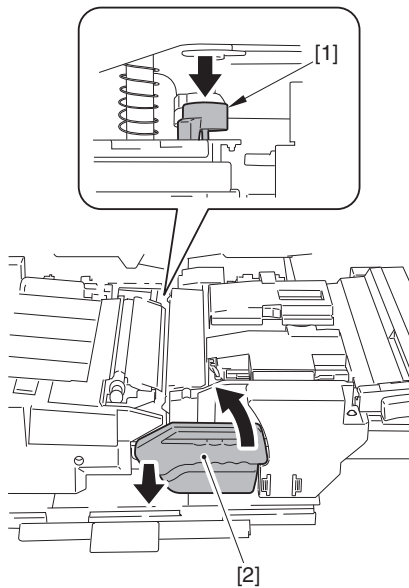
F-16-227

3) Remove the 2 screws [2] to secure the lever (B-E1) [1].



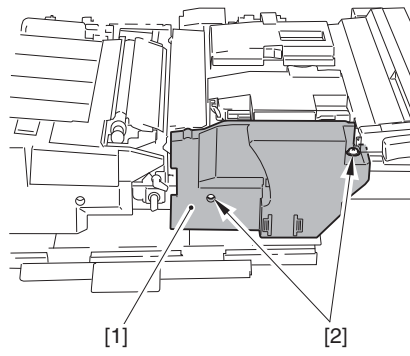
F-16-228

4) While pressing the release button [1], turn the lever (B-E1) [2] counterclockwise a little and pull it out forward.



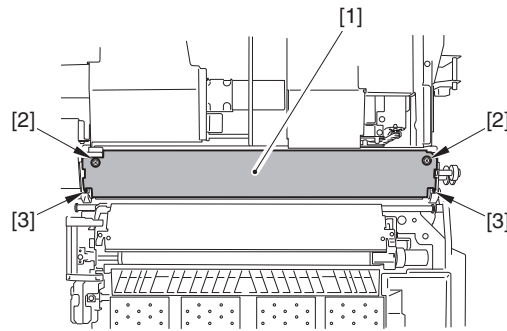
F-16-229

5) Detach the cross feed registration front cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



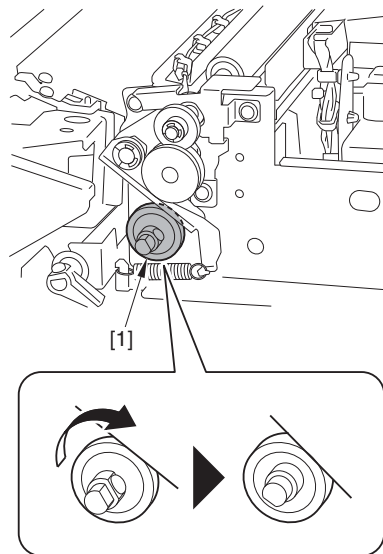
F-16-230

- 6) Detach the roller cover [1].  
- 2 screws [2]  
- 2 claws [3]



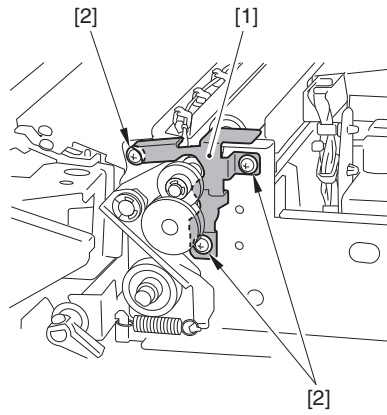
F-16-231

- 7) Turn the cam [1] to the position shown in the figure.



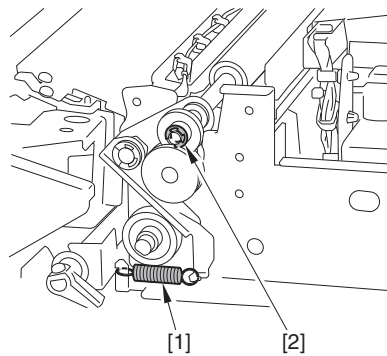
F-16-232

- 8) Detach the fixing plate (front) [1].  
- 3 screws [2]



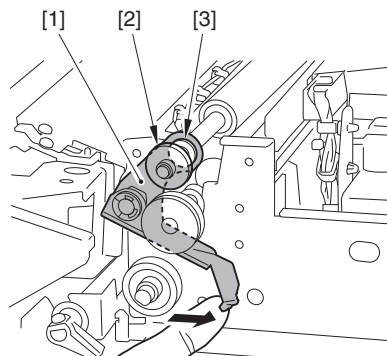
F-16-233

- 9) Remove the following parts.  
 - 1 spring [1]  
 - 1 E-ring [2]



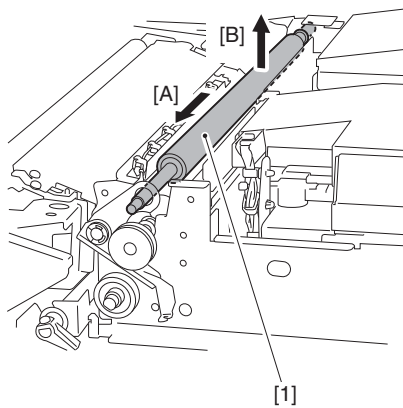
F-16-234

- 10) While pressing the link plate [1] in the direction of the arrow, detach the roller joint (upper) [2] and the bushing [3].



F-16-235

- 11) Detach the registration roller [1] as indicated by the arrows [A] and [B] in this order.

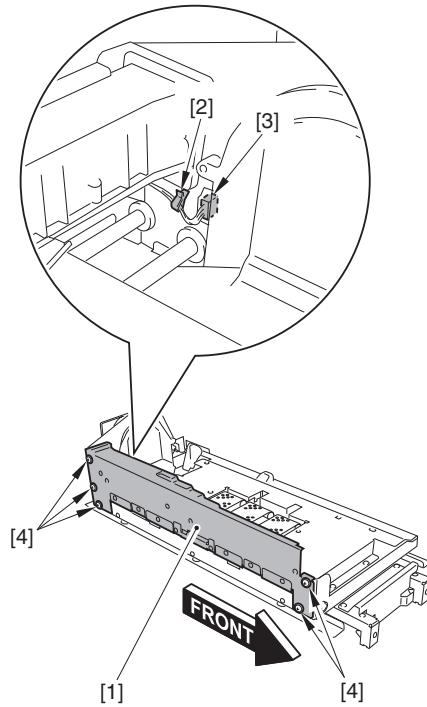


F-16-236

**CAUTION:**  
 When replacing, be sure to apply grease around the inner diameter of the bearing.  
 (Super lube grease)

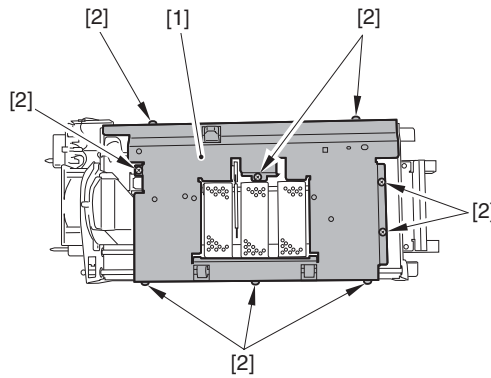
**Removing the Pickup Feed Belt**

- 1) Remove the Cassette Pickup Unit. Refer to "Chapter 8 Removing the Right/Left Deck Pickup Unit" in the Service Manual.
- 2) Turn over the Cassette Pickup Unit, and remove the Pickup Air Duct [1].
  - 1 wire saddle [2]
  - 1 connector [3]
  - 5 screws [4]



F-16-237

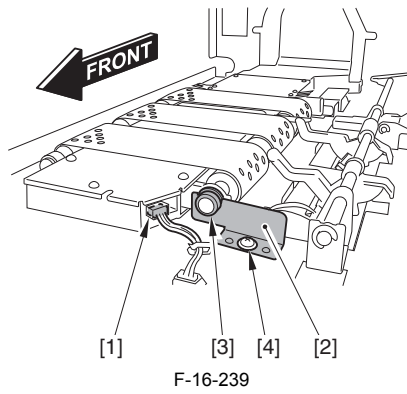
- 3) Remove the pickup upper guide plate [1].
  - 9 screws [2]



F-16-238

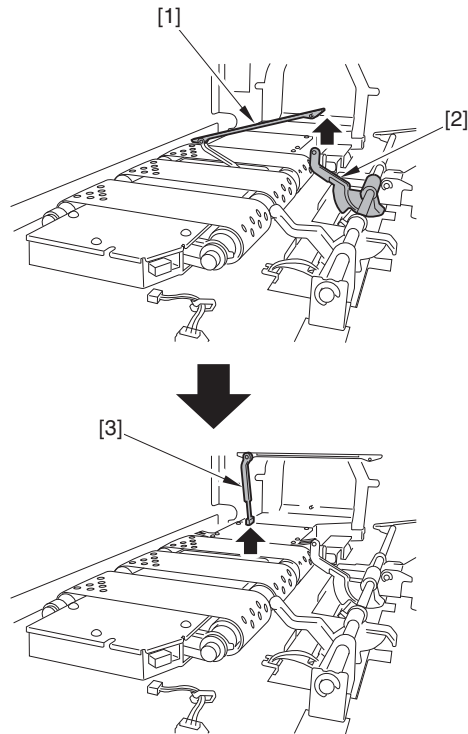
- 4) Disconnect the connector [1].
- 5) Remove the grounding plate [2], and then remove the sintered bushing [3].
  - 1 screw [4]





F-16-239

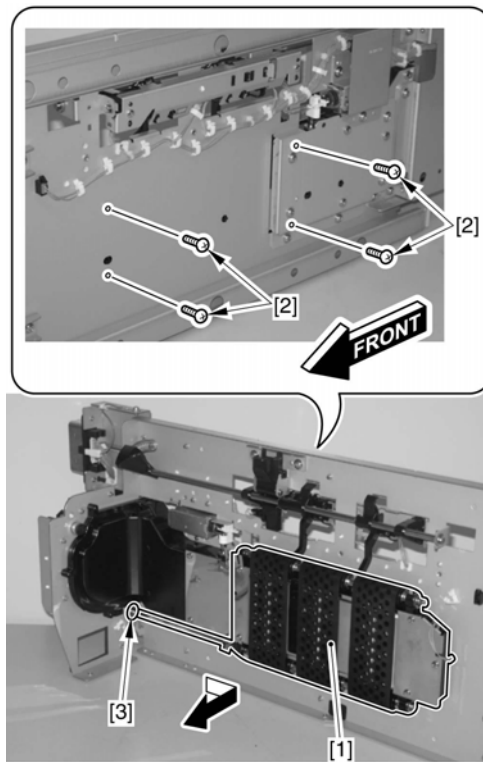
- 6) Remove the paper surface link [1] from the paper surface sensor flag [2].
- 7) Set up the paper surface detection arm [3] to remove it upward.



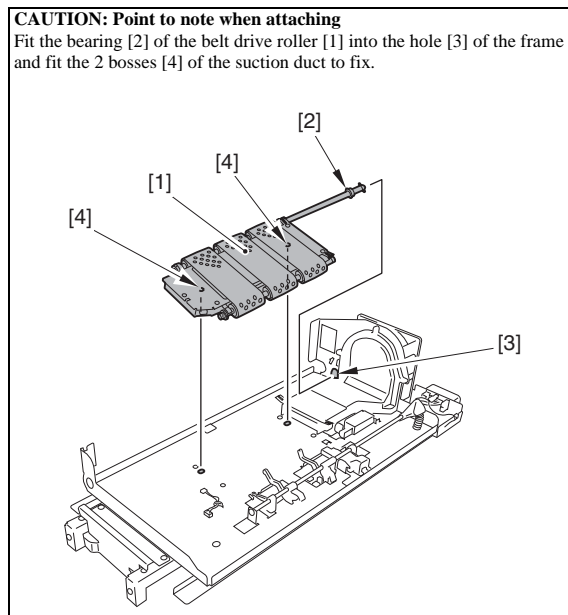
F-16-240

- 8) Lift the Deck Pickup Unit, and remove the Attraction Duct [1].
  - 4 Screws [2]
  - 1 Bearing [3]

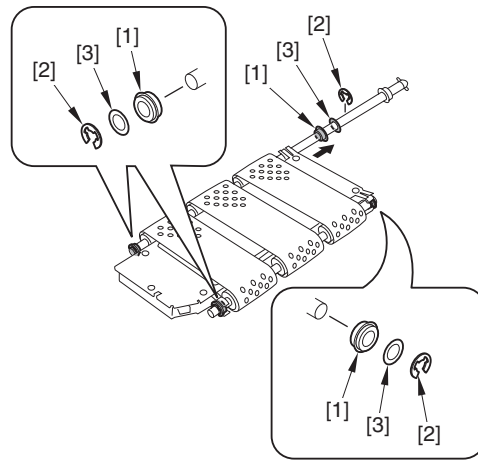
**CAUTION:**  
Remove the screws while supporting the suction duct. If not supported, the suction duct may drop down to be broken.



F-16-241



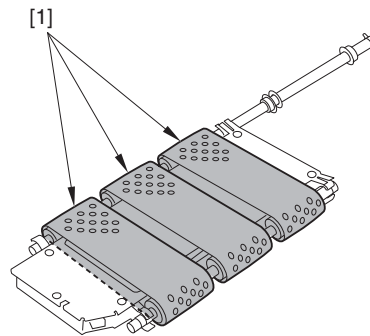
- 9) Remove the 4 bearings [1].  
 - 4 E rings [2]  
 - 4 washers [3]



F-16-242

10) Remove the 3 pickup feed belts [1].

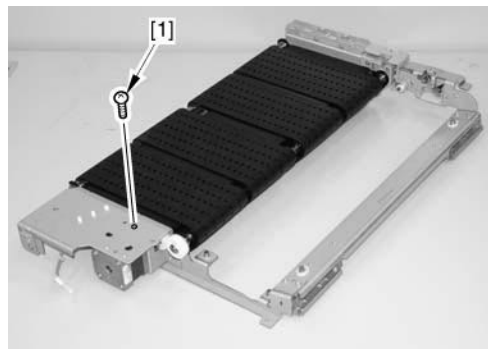
**CAUTION:**  
Move the pickup feed belts carefully not to stretch when attaching/removing them.



F-16-243

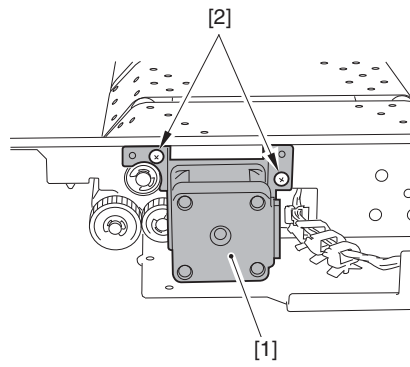
#### Removing the Fixing Feed Belt and the Slave Roller

- 1) Remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit. Refer to "Chapter 7 Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit" in the Service Manual.
- 2) Remove the Pre-fixing Feed Unit 1. Refer to "Chapter 8 Removing the Pre-fixing Feed Unit 1" in the Service Manual.
- 3) Remove the screw [1].



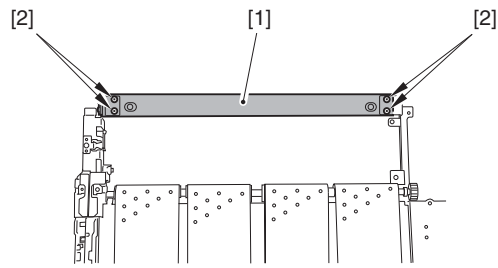
F-16-244

- 4) Detach the motor [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



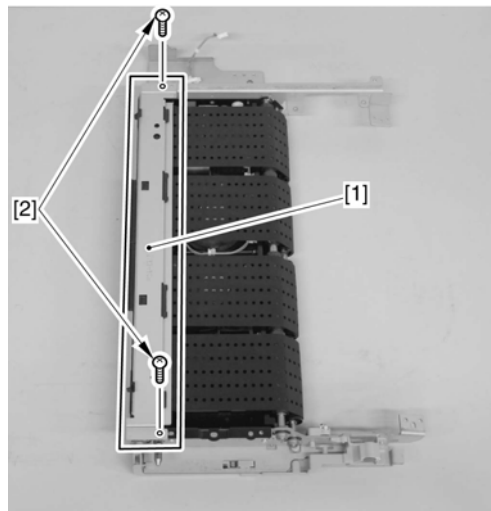
F-16-245

- 5) Detach the pressure support plate [1].  
- 4 screws [2]



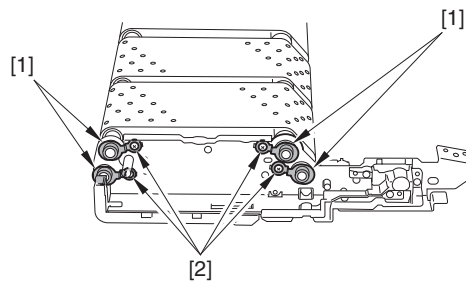
F-16-246

- 6) Detach the pressure support plate [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



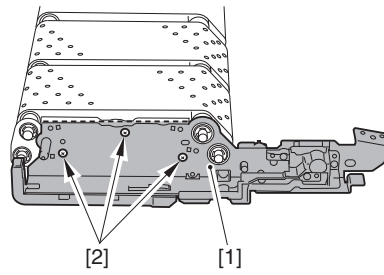
F-16-247

- 7) Remove the 4 bushings (w/leaf spring) [1].  
- 1 screw [2] each



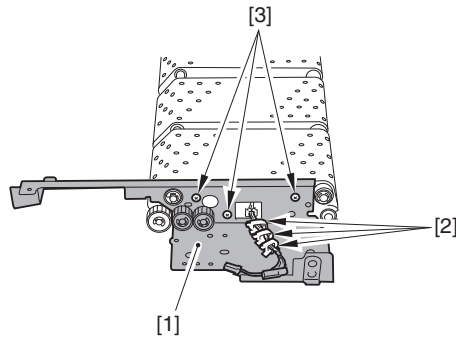
F-16-248

- 8) Detach the secondary transfer end plate (rear) [1].  
- 3 screws [2]



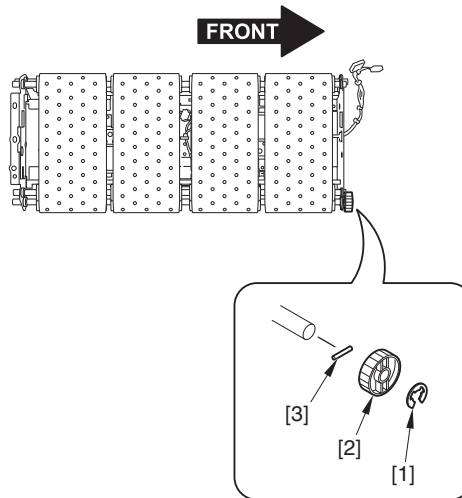
F-16-249

- 9) Detach the secondary transfer end plate (front) [1].  
 - Harness (3 wire saddles [2])  
 - 3 screws [3]



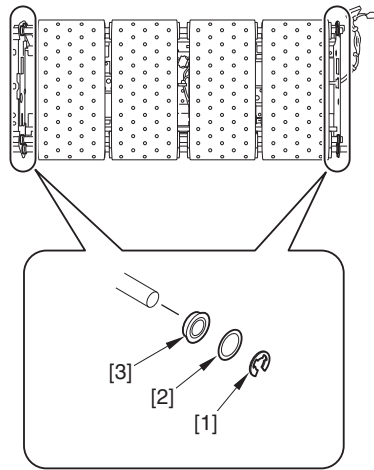
F-16-250

- 10) Remove the following parts.  
 - 1 E-ring [1]  
 - 1 gear [2]  
 - 1 dowel pin [3]



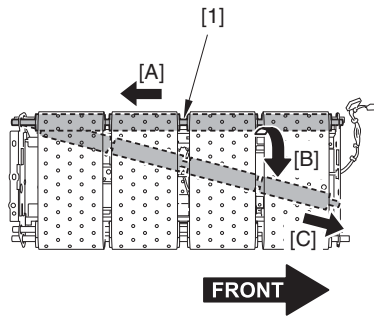
F-16-251

- 11) Remove the following parts.  
 - 8 E-rings [1]  
 - 8 washers [2]  
 - 8 bearings [3]



F-16-252

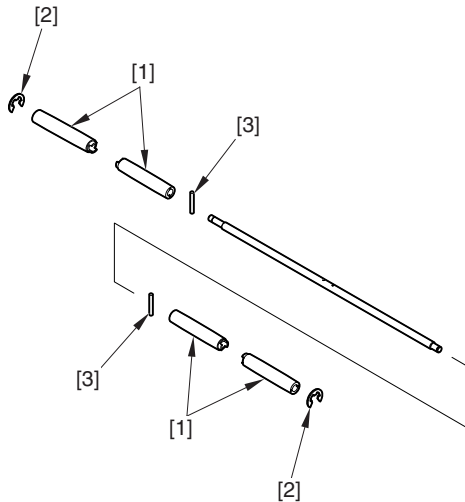
12) Remove the Fixing Feed Belt Slave Roller [1] in the direction of the arrow [A], [B], and then [C]. Remove the other 3 belts in the same manner.



F-16-253

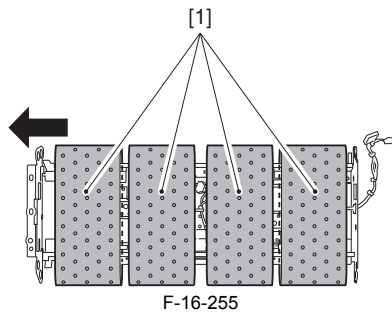


13) Remove the 4 Fixing Feed Belt Slave Rollers [1]. Remove the others in the same manner.  
- 2 E-rings [2]  
- 2 Parallel Pins [3]



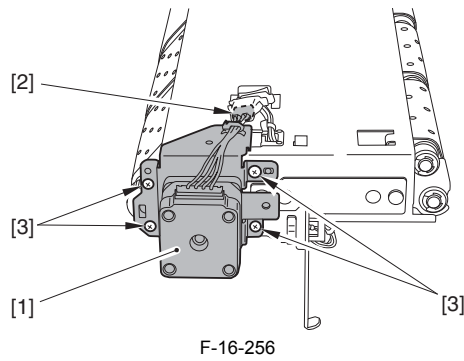
F-16-254

14) Detach the 4 fixing feed belts [1] in the direction of the arrow.

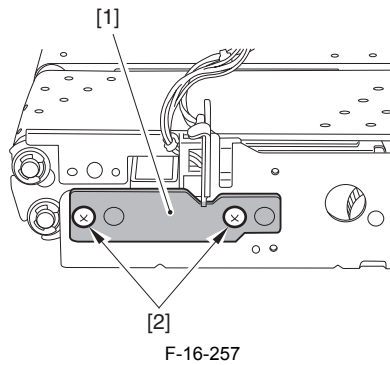


### Removing the Pre-fixing Feed Belt and the Slave Roller

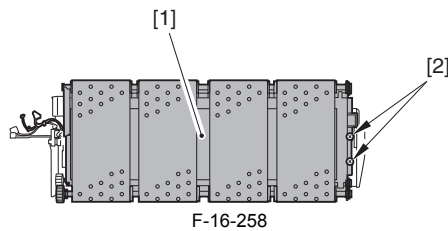
- 1) Remove the Pre-fixing Feed Unit 2. Refer to "Chapter 8 Removing the Pre-fixing Feed Unit 2" in the Service Manual.
- 2) Detach the motor [1].
  - 1 connector [2]
  - 4 screws [3]



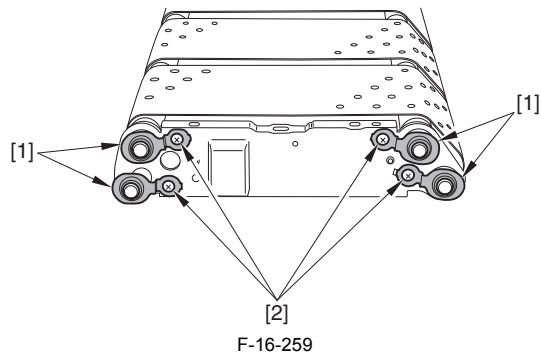
- 3) Remove the positioning pin [1].
  - 2 screws [2]



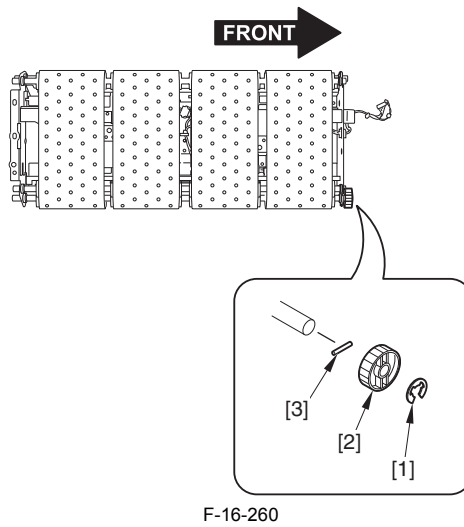
- 4) Detach the belt unit [1].
  - 2 screws [2]



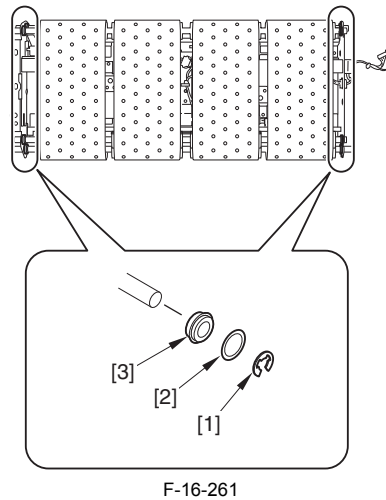
- 5) Remove the 4 bushings (w/leaf spring) [1].
  - 1 screw [2] each



- 6) Remove the following parts.
- 1 E-ring [1]
  - 1 gear [2]
  - 1 dowel pin [3]

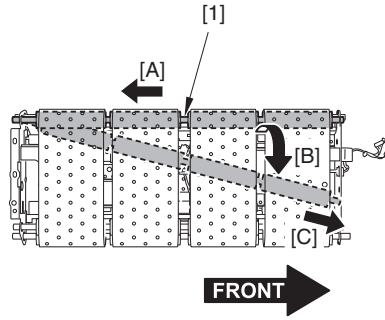


- 7) Remove the following parts.
- 8 E-rings [1]
  - 8 washers [2]
  - 8 bearings [3]



- 8) Remove the Fixing Feed Belt Slave Roller [1] in the direction of the arrow [A], [B], and then [C]. Remove the other 3 belts in the same manner.



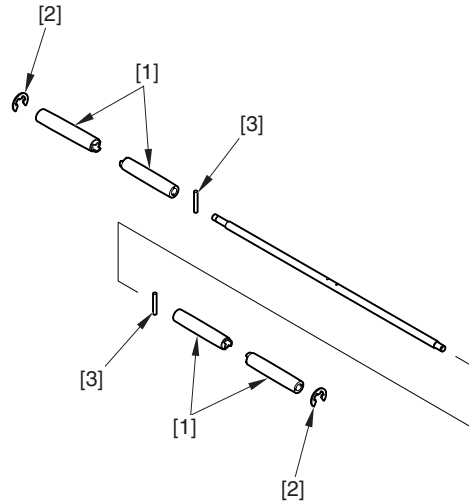


F-16-262

**CAUTION:**  
When installing the Fixing Feed Belt Slave Roller, be sure to put the shorter side [1] of the shaft on the front side.

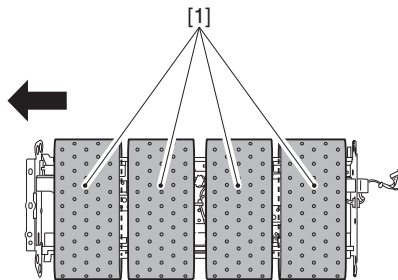


- 9) Remove the 4 Fixing Feed Belt Slave Rollers [1]. Remove the others in the same manner.  
 - 2 E-rings [2]  
 - 2 Parallel Pins [3]



F-16-263

- 10) Detach the 4 fixing feed belts [1] in the direction of the arrow.



F-16-264

**16.3.3.8.3 Explanation of Disassembly/Assembly Procedure for Incidental Faulty Parts (Fixing System)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

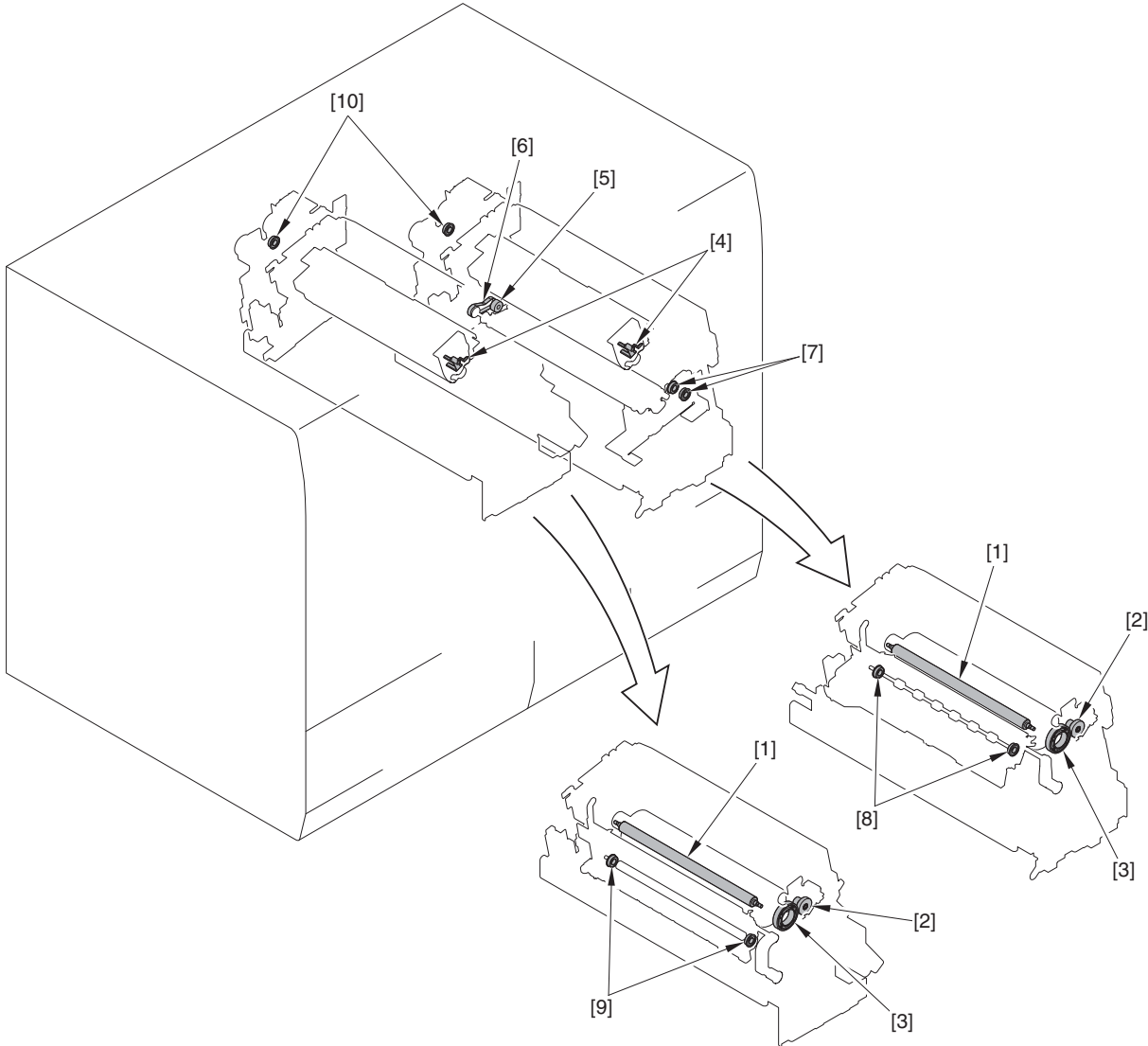
**Preface:**

Disassembly/assembly procedure for the parts with high replacement frequency in the field is described.

Target parts are classified into 3 parts according to the system.

In this section, the procedure for the fixing system is described.

**Layout Drawing of Target Parts:**



F-16-265

T-16-11

**List of Target Parts:**

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Q'ty
1	Collection Roller	FC7-0169	2
2	Fixing Idler Gear (16T/31T Gear)	FU6-0469	2
3	Fixing Roller Gear Assembly (53T Gear Assembly)	FM4-7099	2
4	Fixing Web Level Detection Flag	FC6-1294	2
5	Fixing Separation Drive Gear (19T Gear)	FU6-0343	1
6	Timing Belt	XF2-1805-280	1
7	Fixing Lower Frame Bearing	XG9-0291	2
8	Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Roller Edge Bearing	XG9-0291	2
9	Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Roller Edge Bearing	XG9-0291	2
10	Fixing Drive Unit Inner Bearing	XG9-0291	2

**Replacement Procedure:**

**Removing the Primary/Secondary Fixing Assembly Collection Roller**

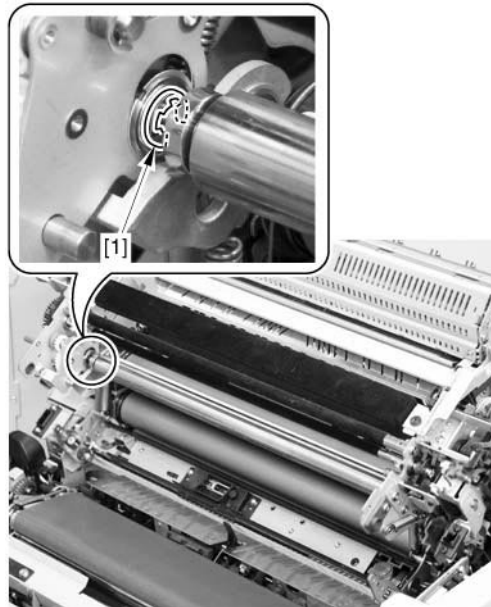
1) Remove the Fixing Web. Refer to "Chapter 9 Removing the Primary Fixing Web, Removing the Secondary Fixing Web" in the Service Manual.

2) Remove the Fixing Roller Unit. Refer to "Chapter 9 Removing the Primary Fixing Roller, Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller" in the Service Manual.

**NOTE:**

The following description shows the procedure for removing the Collection Roller, taking the case of the Primary Fixing Assembly as an example.

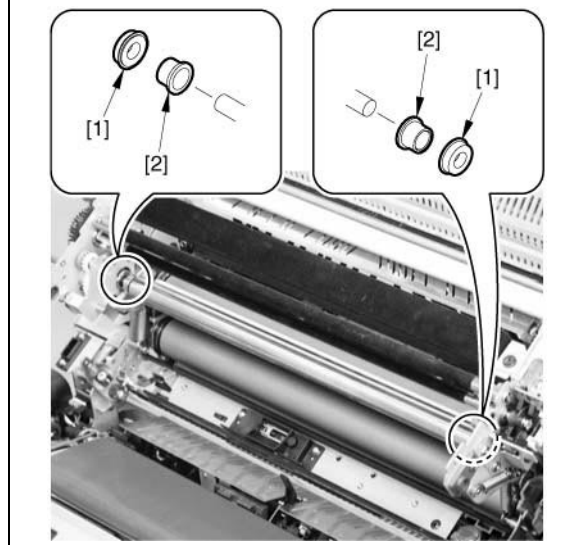
3) Remove the E-ring [1].



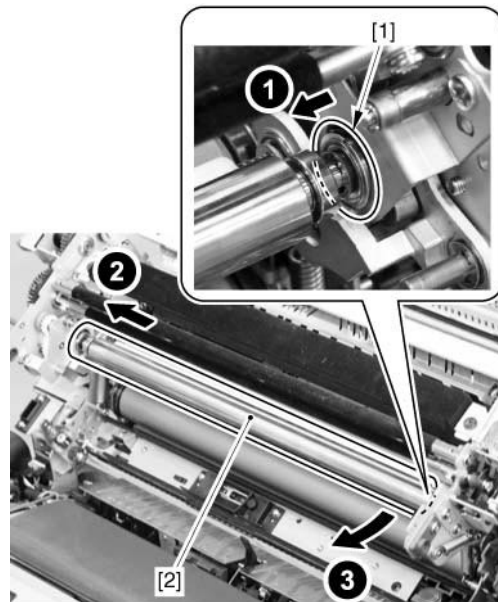
F-16-266

**CAUTION:**

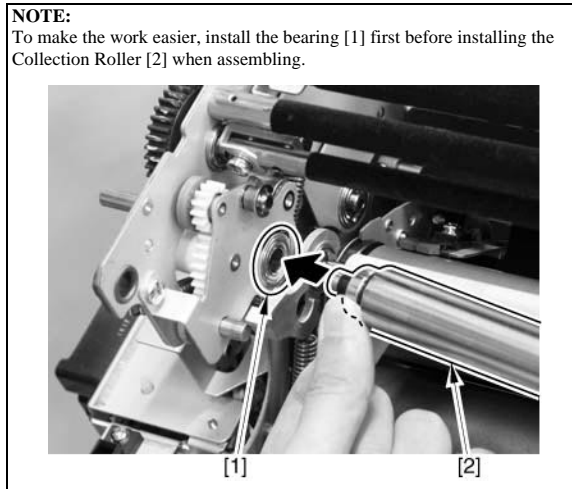
Be careful not to lose the bearing [1] and the bushing [2] at both edges of the Collection Roller since they are not secured.



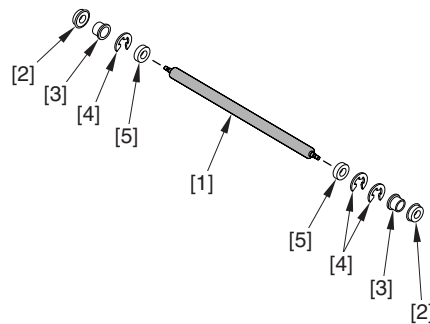
4) Free the bearing [1] from the hole, and remove the Collection Roller in the direction of the arrow.



F-16-267



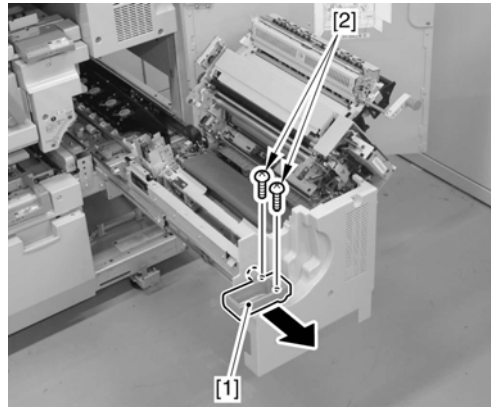
- 5) Remove the Collection Roller [1].
- 2 Bearings [2]
  - 2 Bushings [3]
  - 3 E-rings [4]
  - 2 Bearings [5]



F-16-268

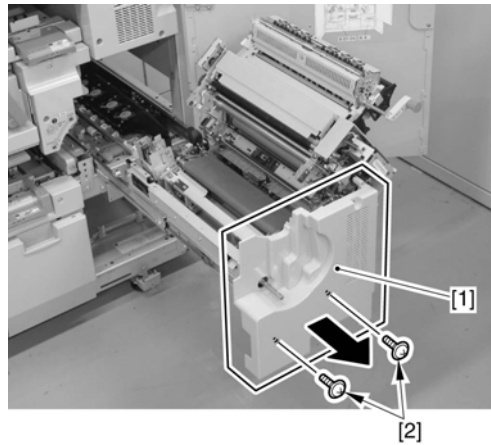
**Removing the Primary Fixing Assembly Fixing Idler Gear**

- 1) Remove the Fixing Roller Unit. Refer to "Chapter 9 Removing the Primary Fixing Roller" in the Service Manual.
- 2) Remove the lever (C-A4) [1].
  - 2 Screws [2]



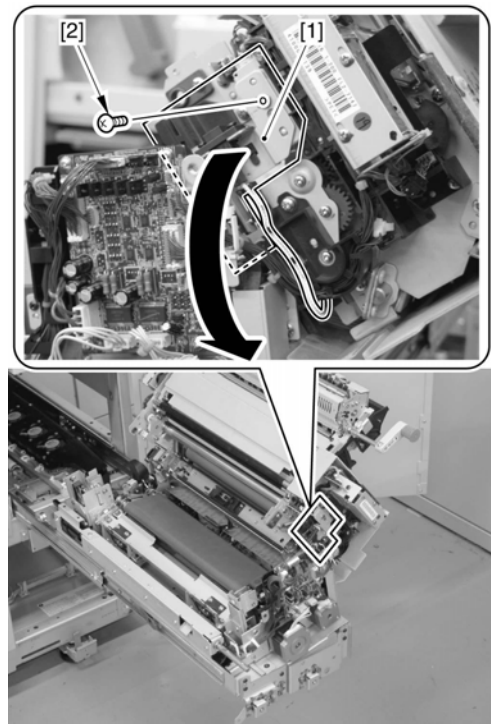
F-16-269

3) Remove the Primary Fixing Front Lower Cover [1].  
- 2 Screws [2]



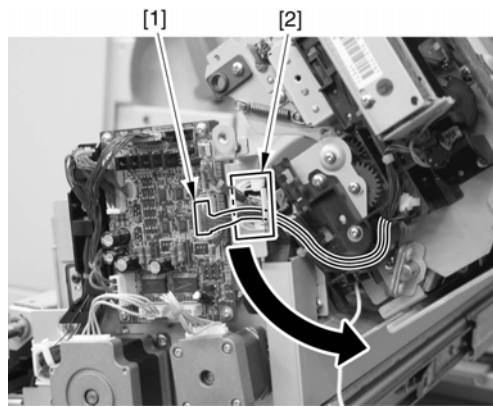
F-16-270

4) Remove the Connector Support Plate [1].  
- 1 Screw [2]



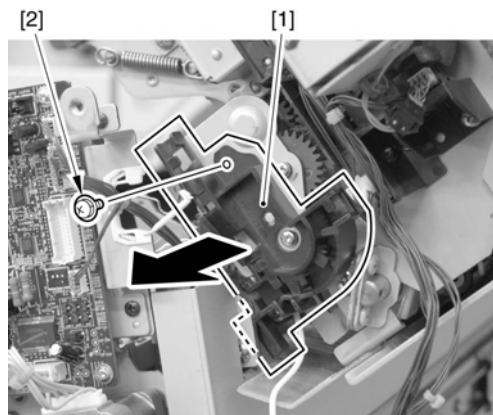
F-16-271

5) Free the harness from the connector [1] and the Edge Saddle [2].



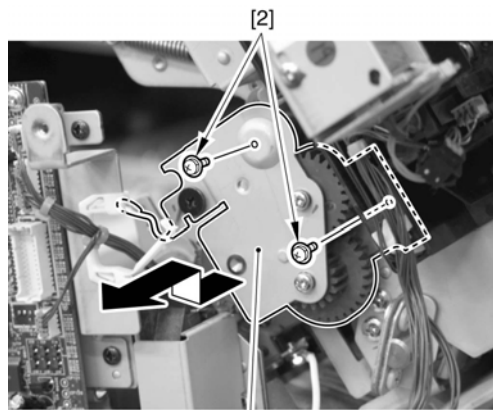
F-16-272

6) Remove the Harness Guide [1].  
- 1 Screw [2]



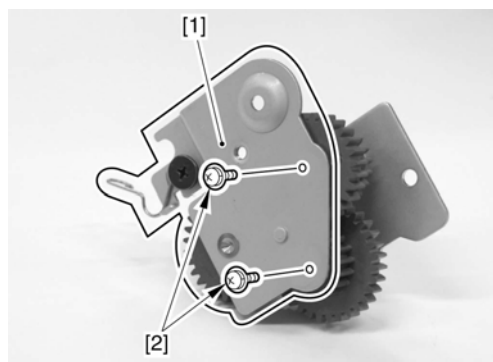
F-16-273

7) Remove the Gear Unit [1].  
- 2 Screws [2]

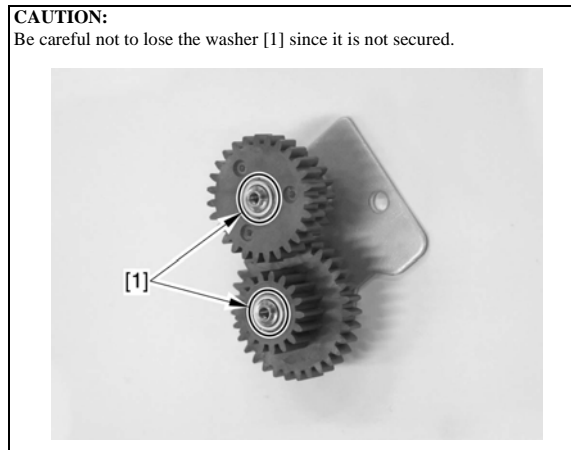


F-16-274

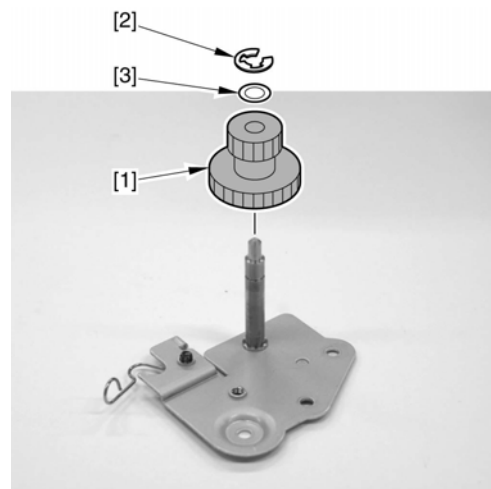
8) Remove the Gear Support Plate [1].  
- 2 Screws [2]



F-16-275



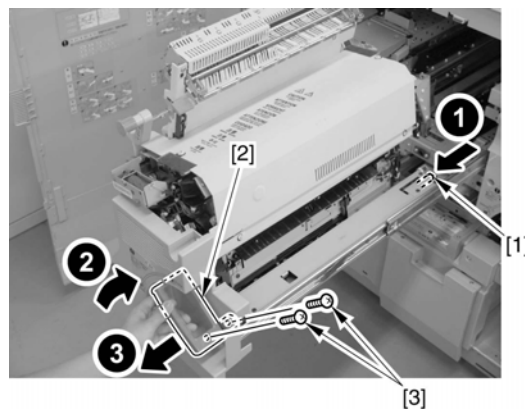
- 9) Remove the Fixing Idler Gear [1].  
 - 1 E-ring [2]  
 - 1 Washer [3]



F-16-276

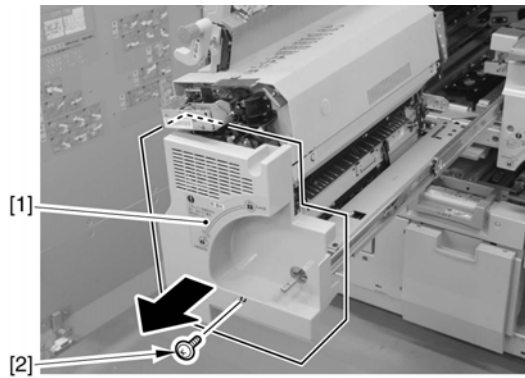
#### Removing the Secondary Fixing Assembly Fixing Idler Gear

- 1) Remove the Fixing Roller Unit. Refer to "Chapter 9 Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller" in the Service Manual.
- 2) Close the cover (C-B5).
- 3) Tilt the lever (C-B4) [2] while pushing the button [1].
- 4) Remove the lever (C-B4) [2].  
 - 2 Screws [3]



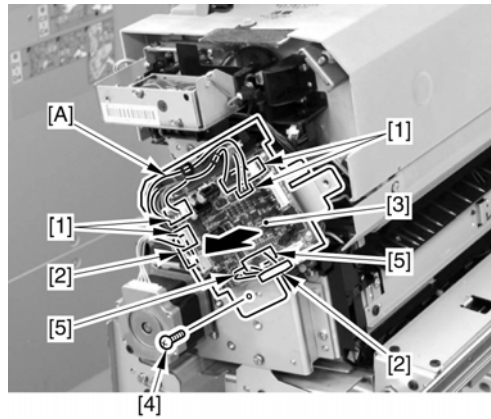
F-16-277

- 5) Remove the Secondary Fixing Front Lower Cover [1].  
 - 1 Screw [2]



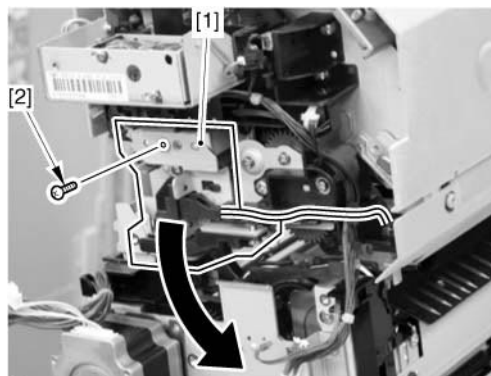
F-16-278

- 6) Remove the PCB Unit [1].  
 - 6 Connectors [2]  
 - 2 Edge Saddles [3]  
 - 1 Screw [4]



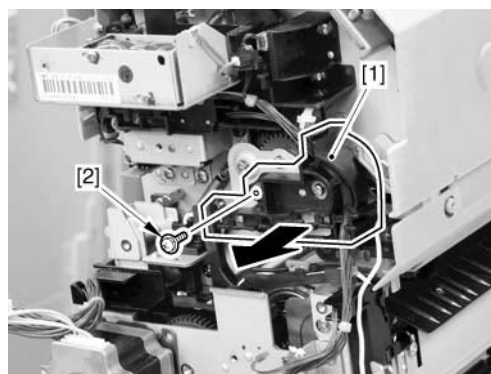
F-16-279

- 7) Remove the Connector Support Plate [1].  
 - 1 Screw [2]



F-16-280

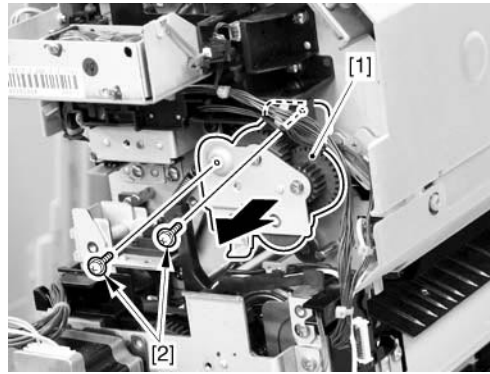
- 8) Remove the Harness Guide [1].  
 - 1 Screw [2]



F-16-281

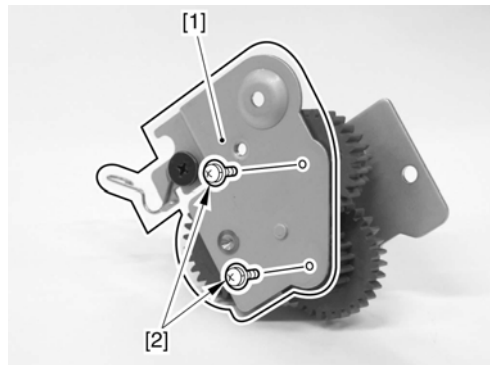
- 9) Remove the Gear Unit [1].  
 - 2 Screws [2]





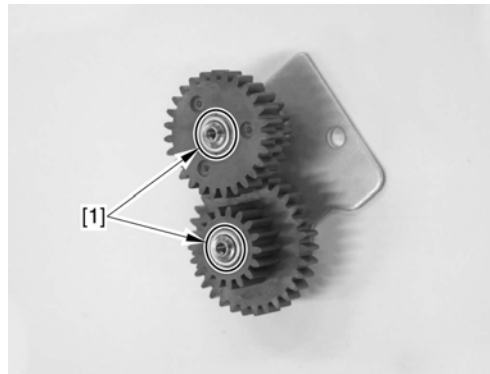
F-16-282

- 10) Remove the Gear Support Plate [1].  
- 2 Screws [2]

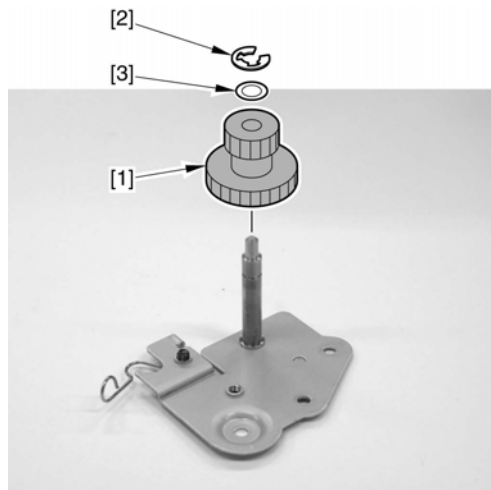


F-16-283

**CAUTION:**  
Be careful not to lose the washer [1] since it is not secured.



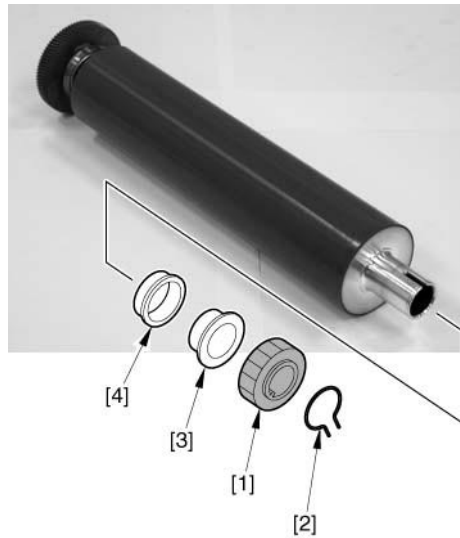
- 11) Remove the Fixing Idler Gear [1].  
- 1 E-ring [2]  
- 1 Washer [3]



F-16-284

**Removing the Primary/Secondary Fixing Assembly Fixing Roller Gear Assembly (53T Gear)**

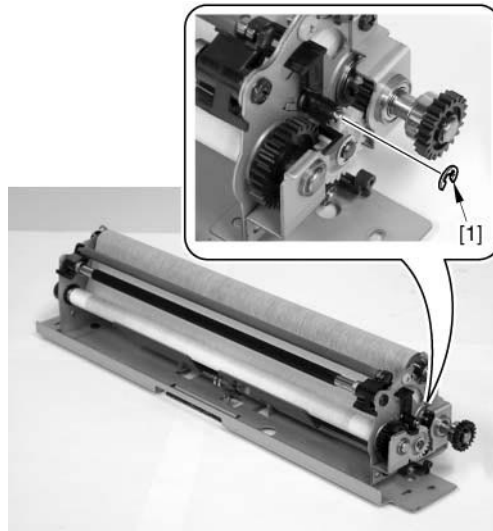
- 1) Remove the Fixing Roller Unit. Refer to "Chapter 9 Removing the Primary Fixing Roller, Removing the Secondary Fixing Roller" in the Service Manual.
- 2) Remove the Fixing Roller Gear Assembly [1].
  - 1 Ring [2]
  - 1 Insulating Bush [3]
  - 1 Bearing [4]



F-16-285

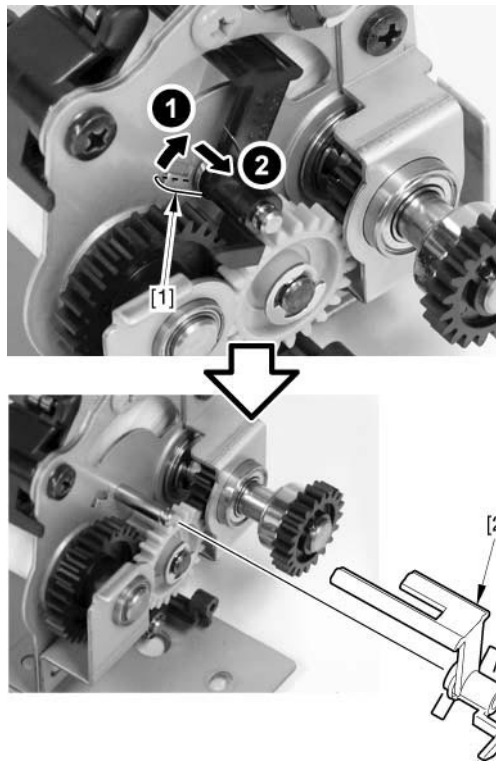
**Removing the Primary/Secondary Fixing Assembly Fixing Web Sensor Flag**

- 1) Remove the Fixing Web. Refer to "Chapter 9 Removing the Primary Fixing Web, Removing the Secondary Fixing Web" in the Service Manual.
- 2) Remove the E-ring [1].



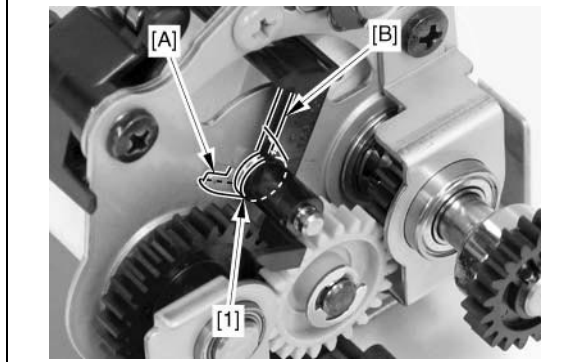
F-16-286

3) Unhook the hook [1] of the spring, and remove the Fixing Web Sensor Flag [1].

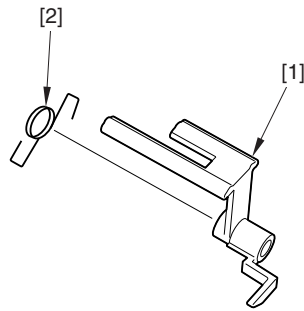


F-16-287

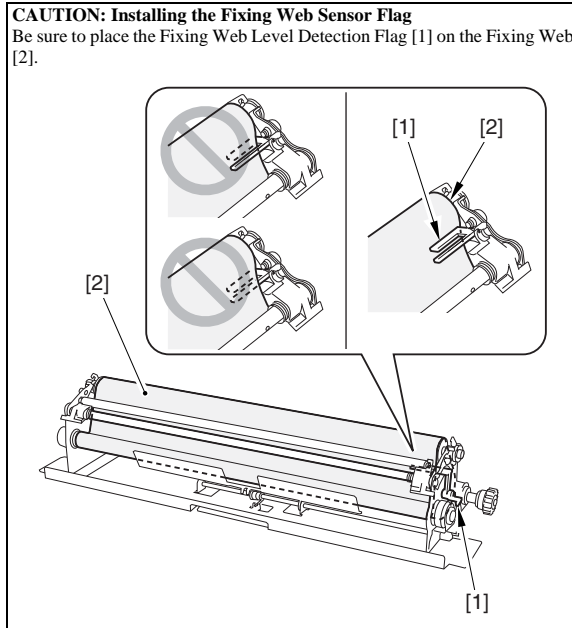
**CAUTION:**  
Hook the hook of the spring [1] to the [A] part and [B] part when assembling.



4) Remove the spring [2] from the Fixing Web Sensor Flag [1].

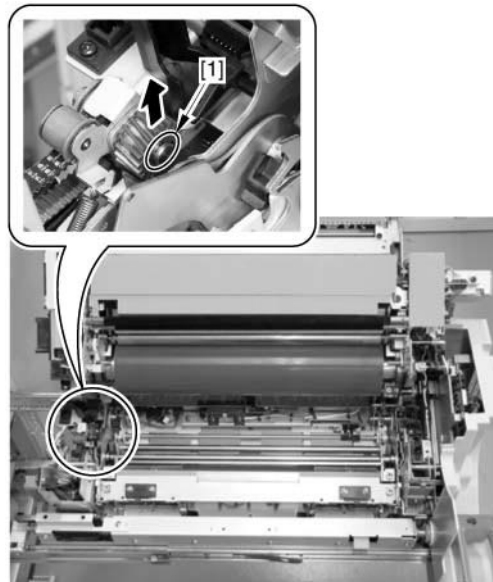


F-16-288



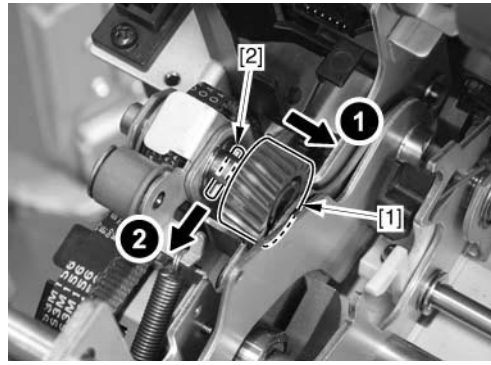
**Removing the Primary Fixing Assembly Fixing Separation Drive Gear and the Timing Belt**

- 1) Remove the Primary Fixing Belt Unit. Refer to "Chapter 9 Removing the Primary Fixing Belt Unit" in the Service Manual.
- 2) Remove the E-ring [1].



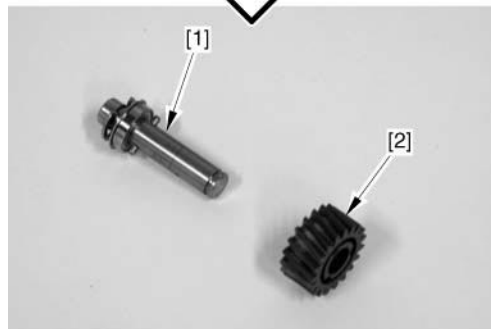
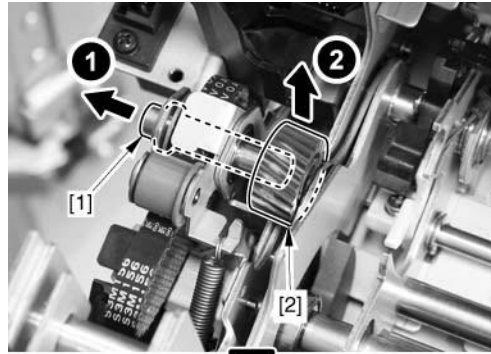
F-16-289

- 3) Move the gear [1], and remove the Parallel Pin [2].



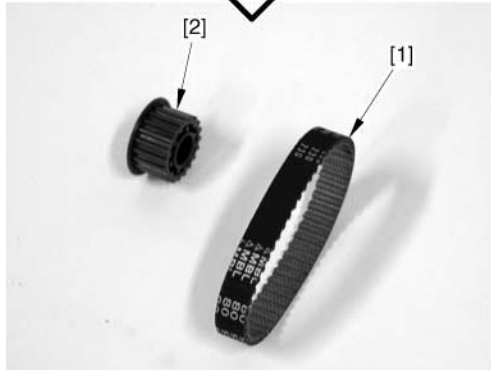
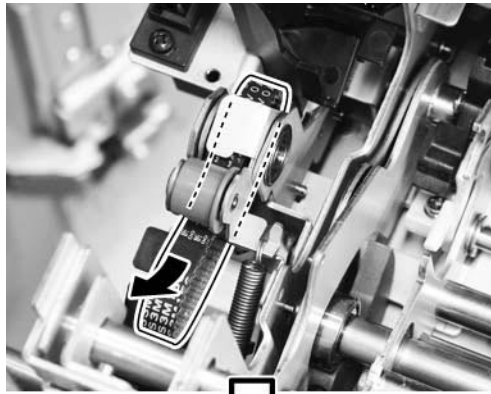
F-16-290

4) Pull out the Shaft [1], and remove the Fixing Separation Drive Gear [2].



F-16-291

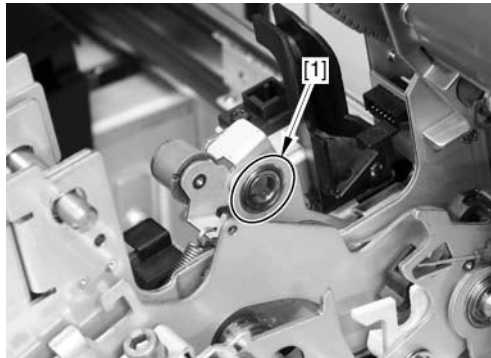
5) Remove the Timing Belt [1] and the gear [2].



F-16-292

**NOTE:**

If the bearing [1] has come off when assembling, place it in the proper position first.



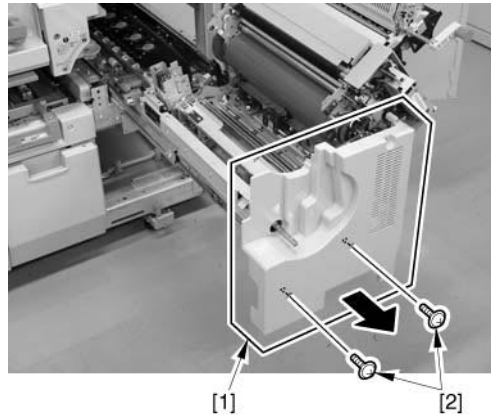
**Removing the Primary Fixing Lower Frame Bearing (Front)**

- 1) Remove the Primary Fixing Belt Unit. Refer to "Chapter 9 Removing the Primary Fixing Belt Unit" in the Service Manual.
- 2) Remove the lever (C-A4) [1].  
- 2 Screws [2]



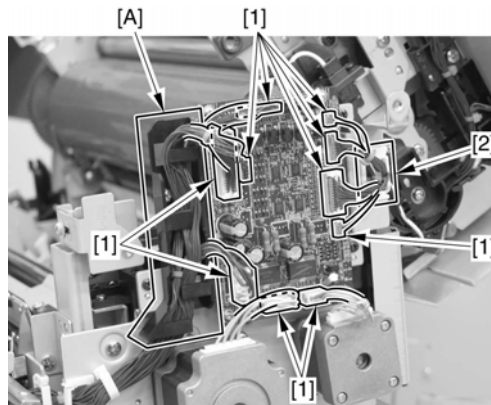
F-16-293

- 3) Remove the Primary Fixing Front Lower Cover [1].  
- 2 Screws [2]



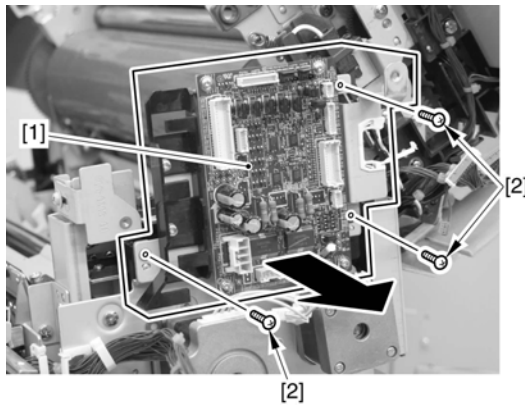
F-16-294

4) Free the harness from the 10 connectors [1], the Edge Saddle [2], and the guide [A].



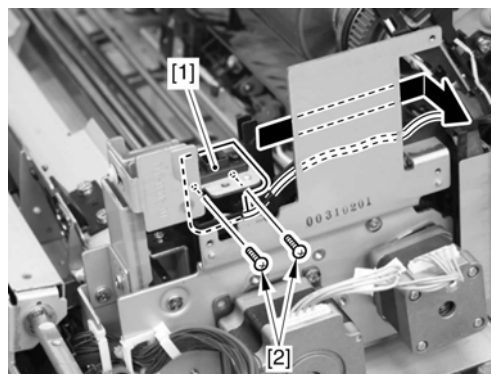
F-16-295

5) Remove the PCB Unit [1].  
- 3 Screws [4]



F-16-296

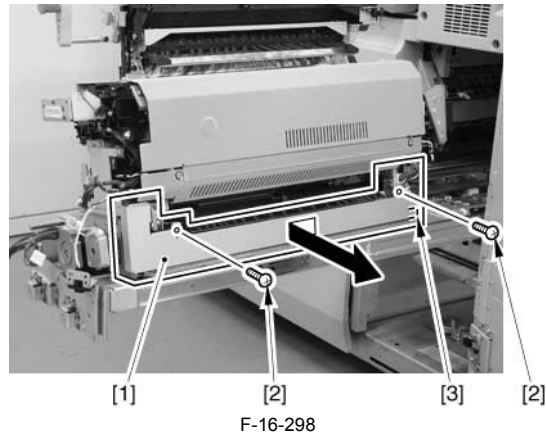
6) Remove the Connector Support Plate [1].  
- 2 Screws [2]



F-16-297

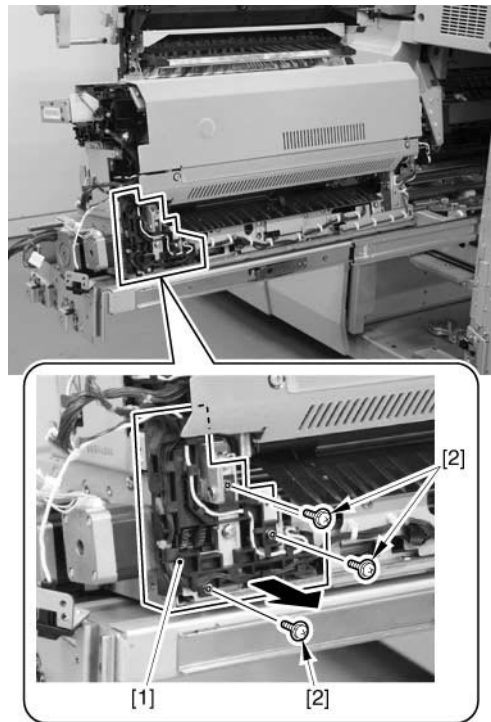
7) Remove the Harness Guide Cover [1].  
- 2 Screws [2]

- 1 Claw [3]



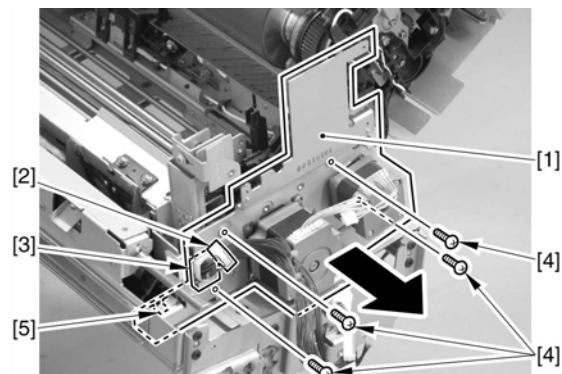
F-16-298

8) Remove the Harness Guide [1].  
- 3 Screws [2]



F-16-299

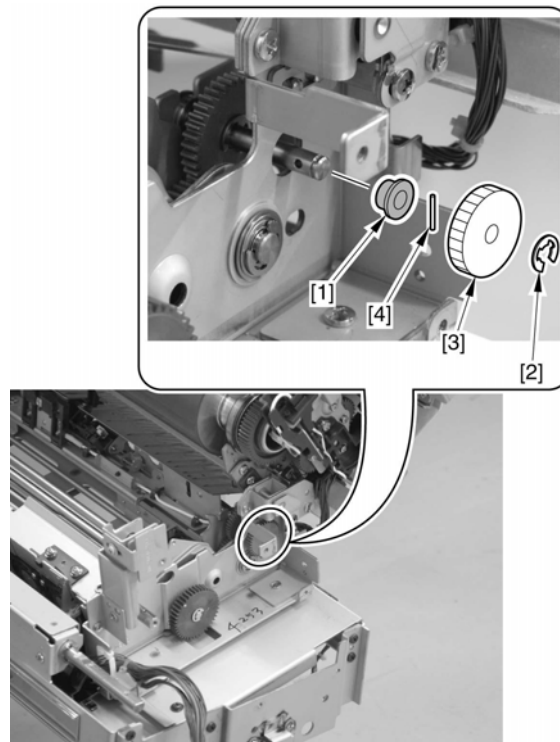
9) Remove the Fixing Belt Drive Assembly [1].  
- 1 Wire Saddle [2]  
- 1 Edge Saddle [3]  
- 4 Screws [4]  
- 1 Claw [5]



F-16-300

10) Remove the Fixing Lower Frame Bearing [1].  
- 1 E-ring [2]  
- 1 Gear [3]  
- 1 Parallel Pin [4]

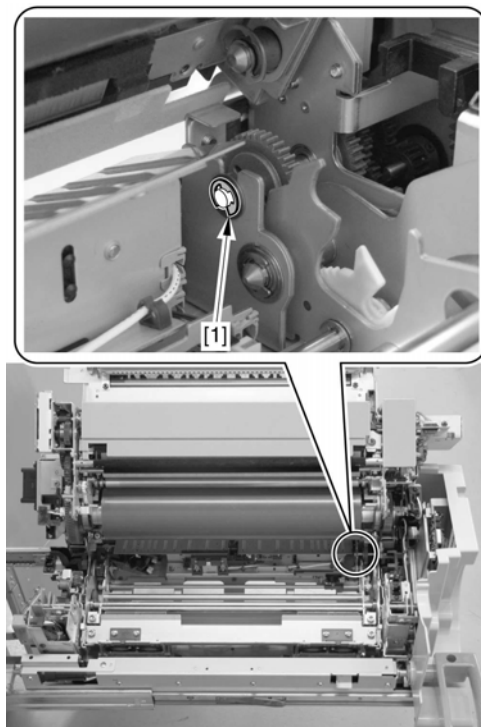




F-16-301

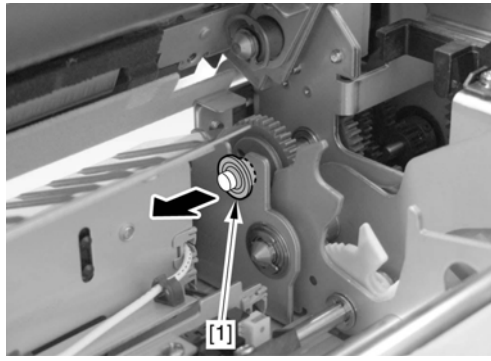
#### Removing the Primary Fixing Lower Frame Bearing (Rear)

- 1) Remove the Primary Fixing Belt Unit. Refer to "Chapter 9 Removing the Primary Fixing Belt Unit" in the Service Manual.
- 2) Remove the E-ring [1].



F-16-302

- 3) Remove the Fixing Lower Frame Bearing [1].

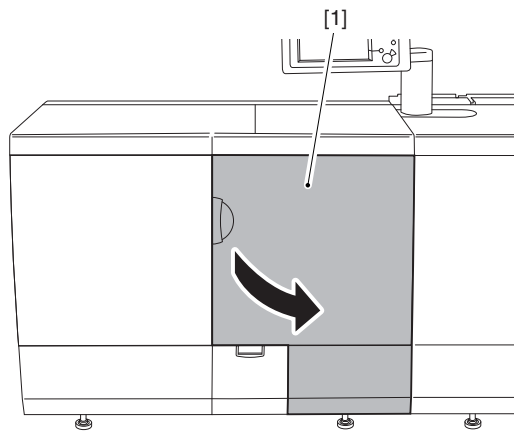


F-16-303

**Removing the Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Roller Edge Bearing (Front)**

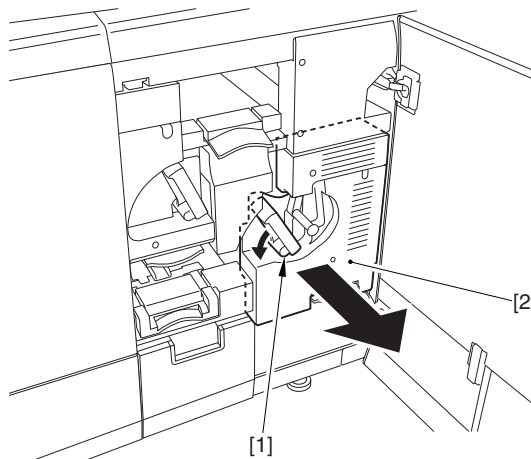
**⚠ CAUTION: Point to Note When Working with the Fixing Assembly**  
Be sure to cool down the fixing assembly before starting the work.

1) Open the sub station right front cover [1].



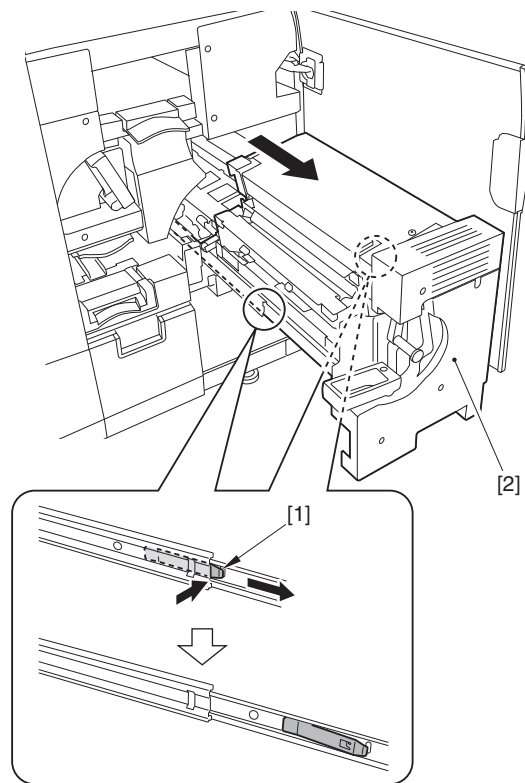
F-16-304

2) Shift the release lever [1] toward the direction of the arrow, and pull out the primary fixing assembly [2].



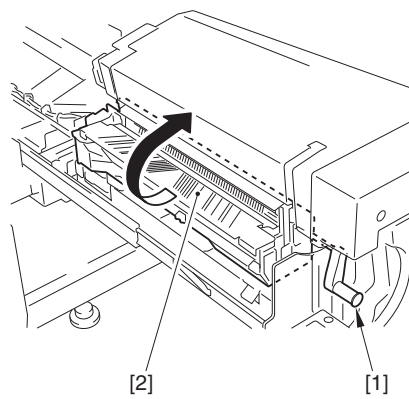
F-16-305

3) Release the 2 Leaf Springs [1] and pull the Primary Fixing Assembly [2] until it stops.



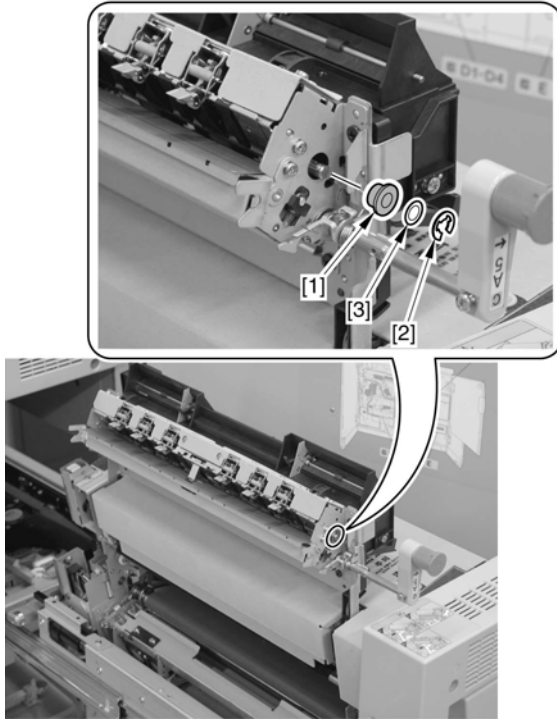
F-16-306

4) Hold the lever [1] and open the primary fixing inner delivery unit [2].



F-16-307

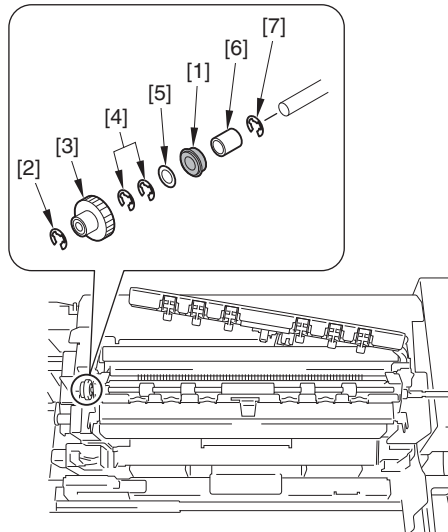
5) Remove the Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Roller Edge Bearing [1].  
 - 1 E-ring [2]  
 - 1 Washer [3]



F-16-308

**Removing the Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Roller Edge Bearing (Rear)**

- 1) Remove the Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller. Refer to "Chapter 9 Removing the Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller" in the Service Manual.
- 2) Remove the Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Roller Edge Bearing [1].
  - 1 E-ring [2]
  - 1 One-way Gear [3]
  - 2 E-rings [4]
  - 1 Washer [5]
  - 1 Spacer [6]
  - 1 E-ring [7]

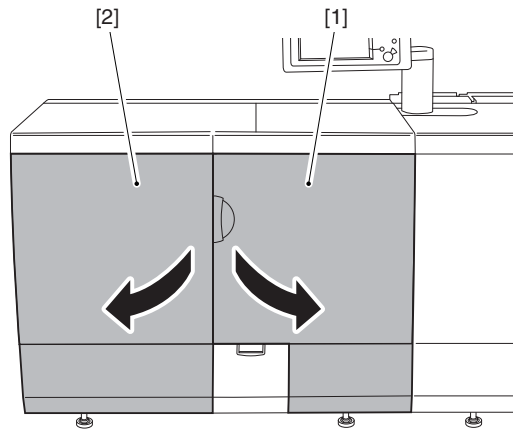


F-16-309

**Removing the Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Roller Edge Bearing (Front)**

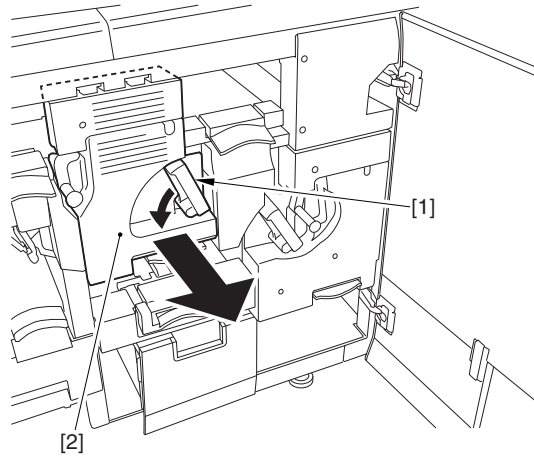
**⚠ CAUTION: Point to Note When Working with the Fixing Assembly**  
 Be sure to cool down the fixing assembly before starting the work.

- 1) Open the Sub-Station Right Front Cover [1] and the Sub-Station Left Front Cover [2].



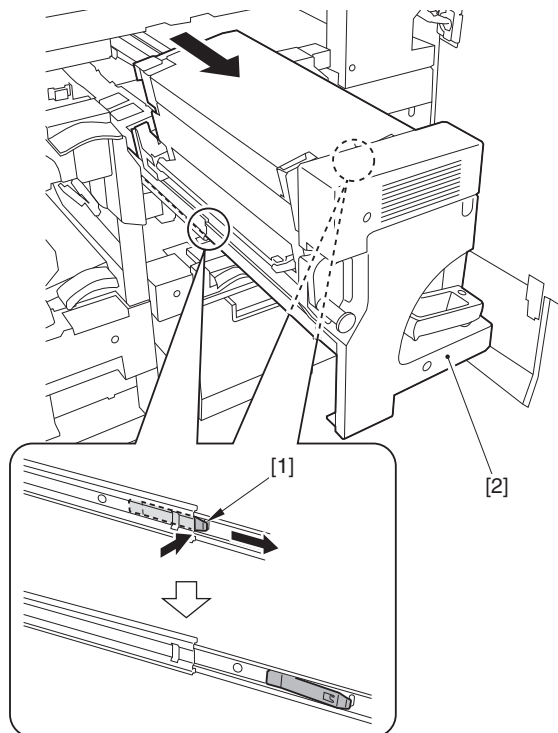
F-16-310

2) Shift the lever (C-B4) [1] in the direction of the arrow, and slide out the fixing assembly [2].



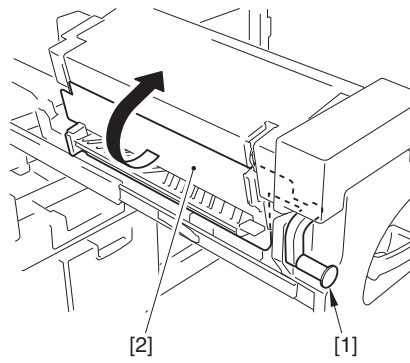
F-16-311

3) Release the 2 Leaf Springs [1] and pull the Secondary Fixing Assembly [2] until it stops.



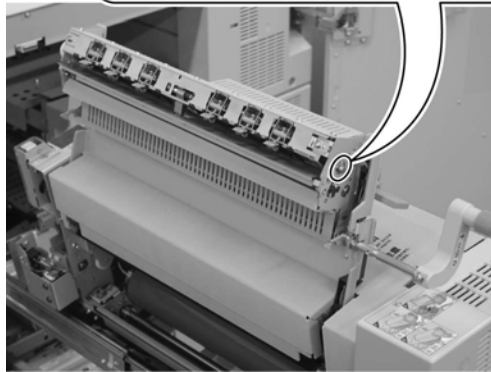
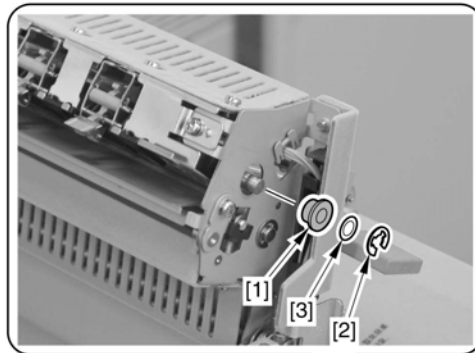
F-16-312

4) Hold the lever [1] and open the secondary fixing inner delivery unit [2].



F-16-313

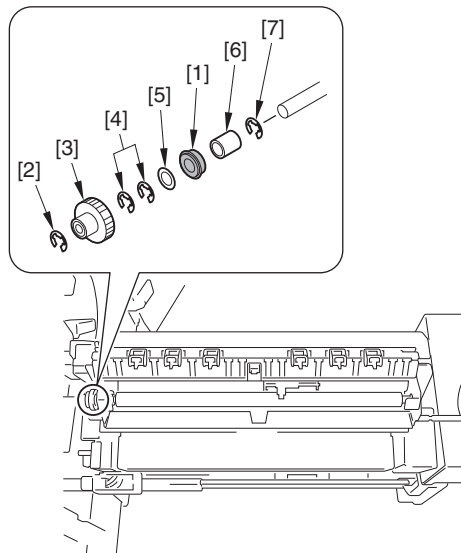
- 5) Remove the Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Roller Edge Bearing [1].
- 1 E-ring [2]
  - 1 Washer [3]



F-16-314

**Removing the Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Roller Edge Bearing (Rear)**

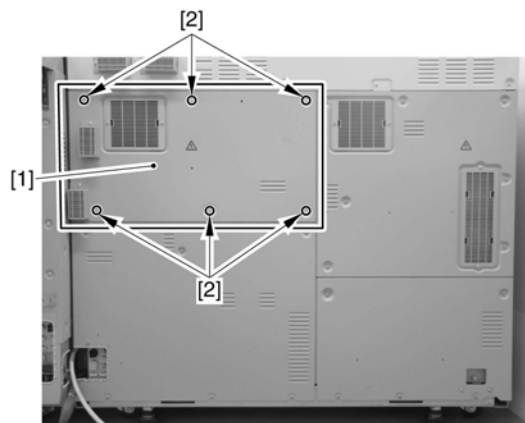
- 1) Remove the Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller. Refer to "Chapter 9 Removing the Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller" in the Service Manual.
- 2) Remove the Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller [1].
  - 1 E-ring [2]
  - 1 One-way Gear [3]
  - 2 E-rings [4]
  - 1 Washer [5]
  - 1 Spacer [6]
  - 1 E-ring [7]



F-16-315

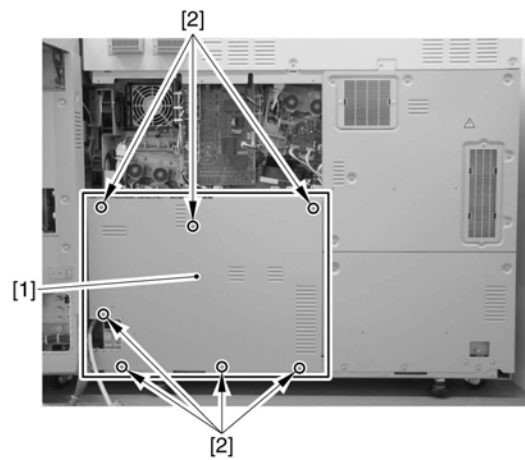
### Removing the Primary Fixing Drive Unit Inner Bearing

- 1) Pull out the Primary Fixing Assembly for more than 100 mm.  
(To disengage the Primary Fixing Drive Unit and the Primary Fixing Assembly)
- 2) Remove the Sub Station Rear Cover 3.  
- 6 Screws [2]



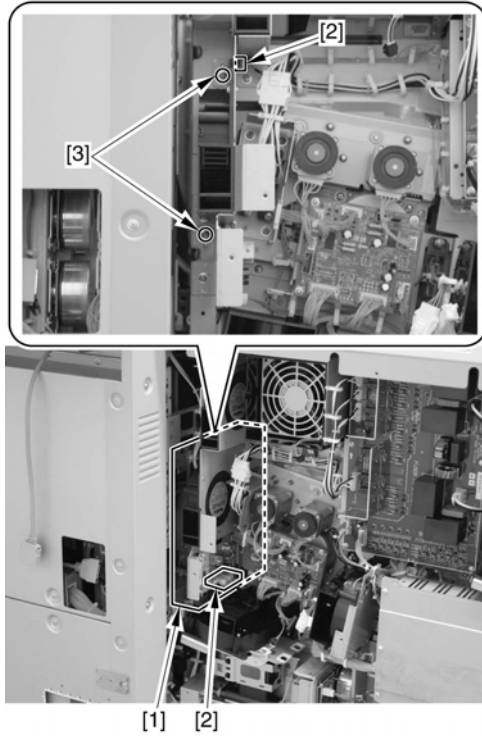
F-16-316

- 3) Remove the Sub Station Rear Cover 4 [1].  
- 7 screws [2]



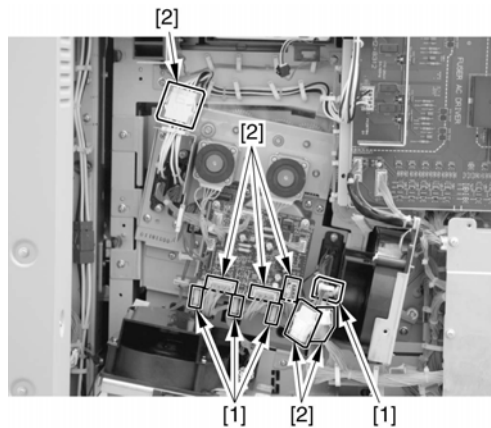
F-16-317

- 4) Remove the Fan Unit [1].
  - 3 Connectors [2]
  - 2 screws [3]



F-16-318

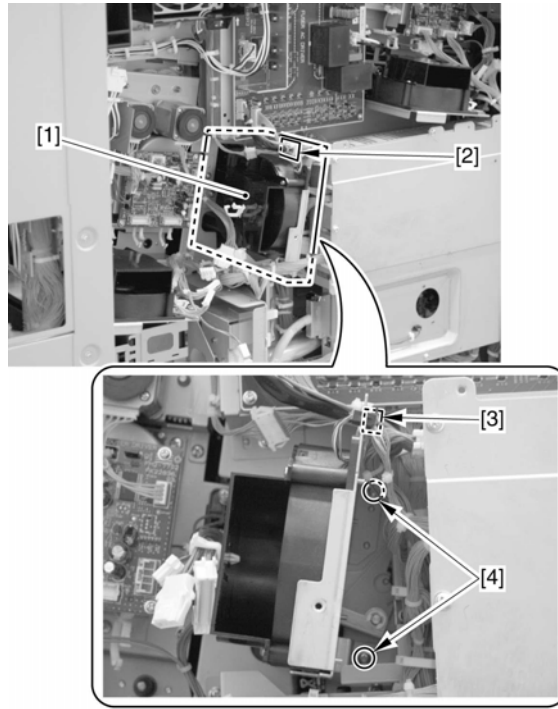
- 5) Free the harness from the 4 Wire Saddles [2] and 7 connectors [1].



F-16-319

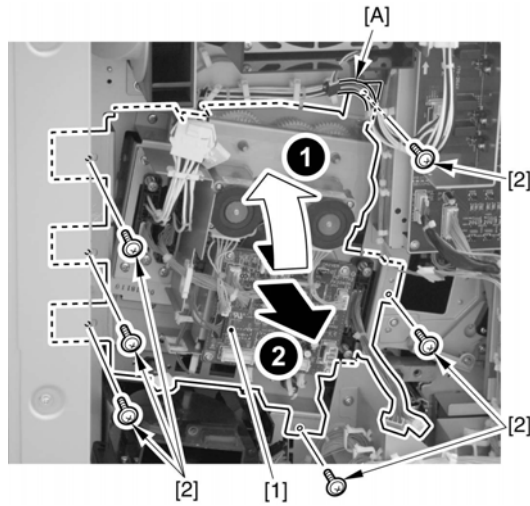
- 6) Remove the Fan Unit [1].
  - 3 Connectors [2]
  - 1 Edge Saddle [3]
  - 2 screws [4]





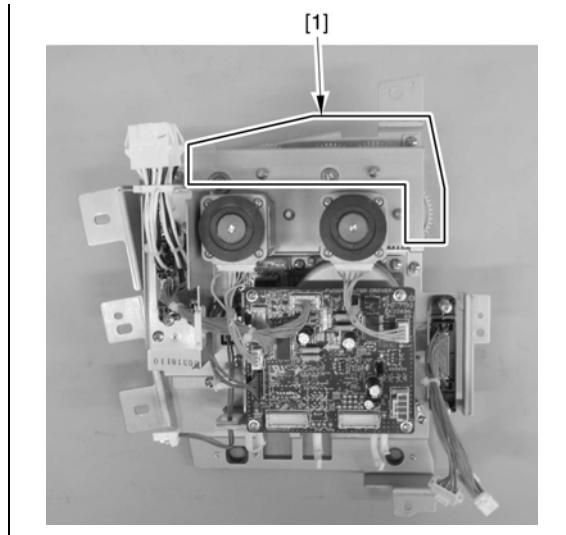
F-16-320

7) While avoiding the harness in the [A] part, remove the Primary Fixing Drive Unit [1] in the direction of the arrow.  
 - 6 screws [2]

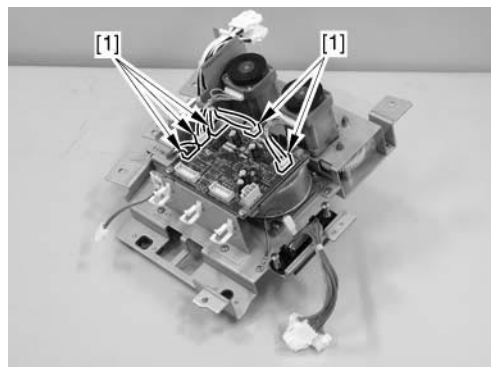


F-16-321

**CAUTION:**  
 Be sure not to fold the Transparent Sheet [1] when disassembling/  
 assembling

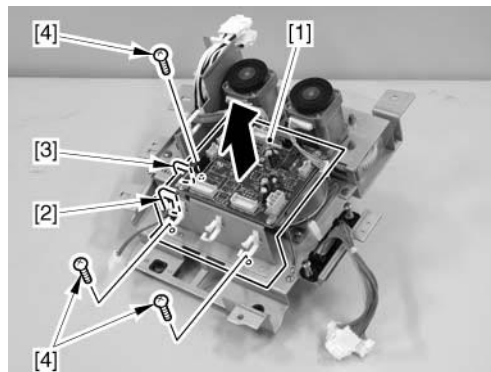


8) Disconnect the 5 connectors [1].



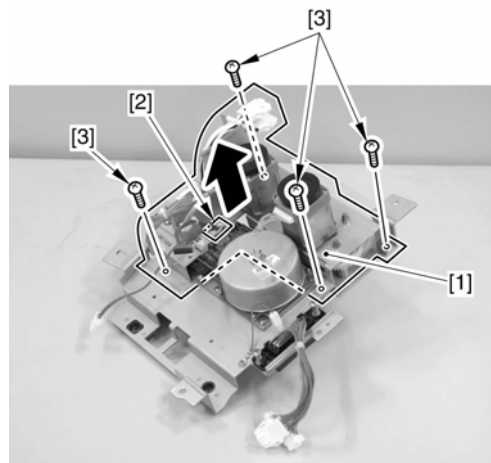
F-16-322

9) Remove the Primary Fixing Outer Driver PCB [1].  
- 1 Edge Saddle [2]  
- 1 Wire Saddle [3]  
- 3 Screws [4]



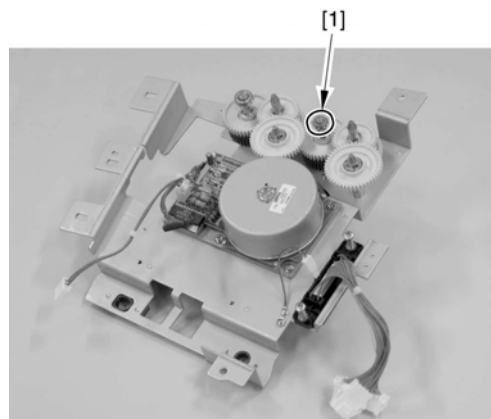
F-16-323

10) Remove the Motor Support Plate [1].  
- 1 Edge Saddle [2]  
- 4 Screws [3]



F-16-324

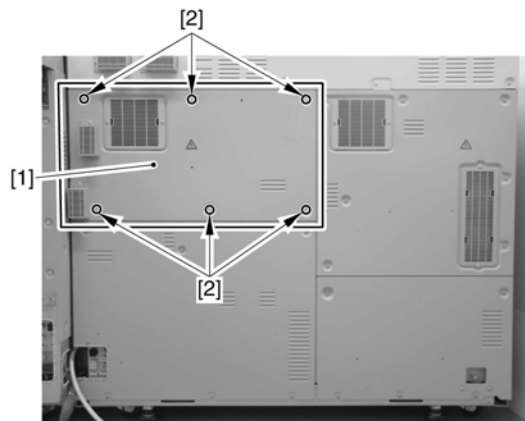
11) Remove the Fixing Drive Unit Inner Bearing [1].



F-16-325

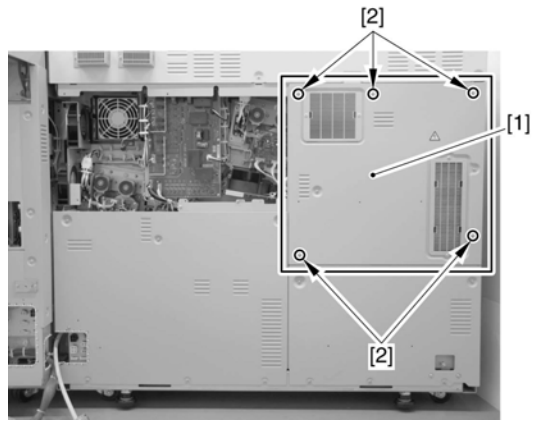
### Removing the Secondary Fixing Drive Unit Inner Bearing

- 1) Pull out the Secondary Fixing Assembly for more than 100 mm.  
(To disengage the Secondary Fixing Drive Unit and the Secondary Fixing Assembly)
- 2) Remove the Sub Station Rear Cover 3.  
- 6 Screws [2]



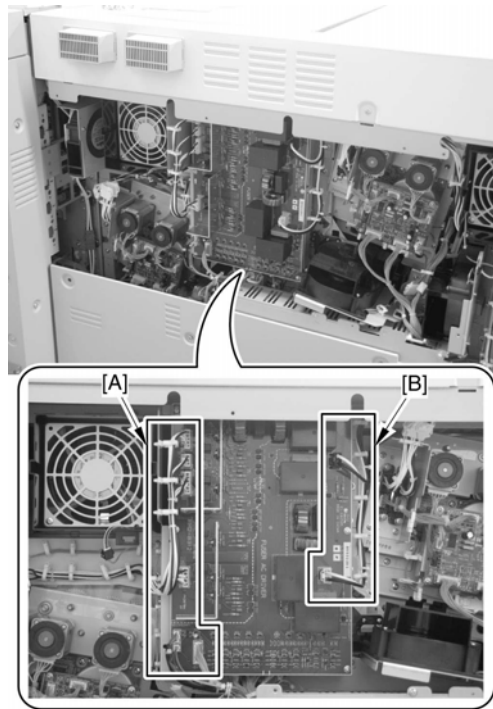
F-16-326

3) Remove the Sub Station Rear Cover 1 [1].  
- 5 Screws [2]



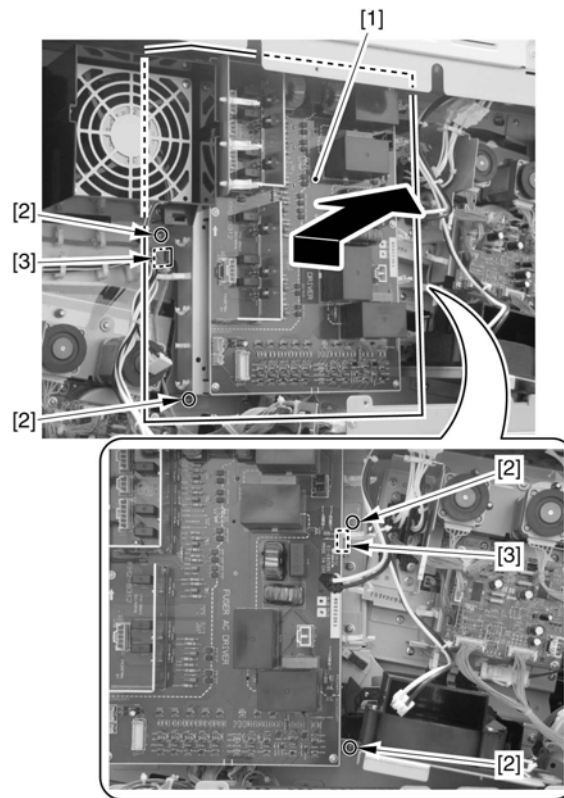
F-16-327

4) Free the harness from the 7 connectors and the 8 Wire Saddles in the [A] part, and the 2 connectors and the 5 Wire Saddles in the [B] part.



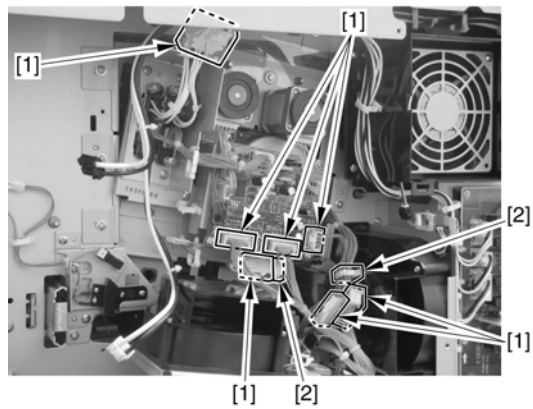
F-16-328

5) Remove the Fixing AC Driver PCB Unit [1] in the direction of the arrow.  
- 4 Screws [2]  
- 2 Hooks [3]



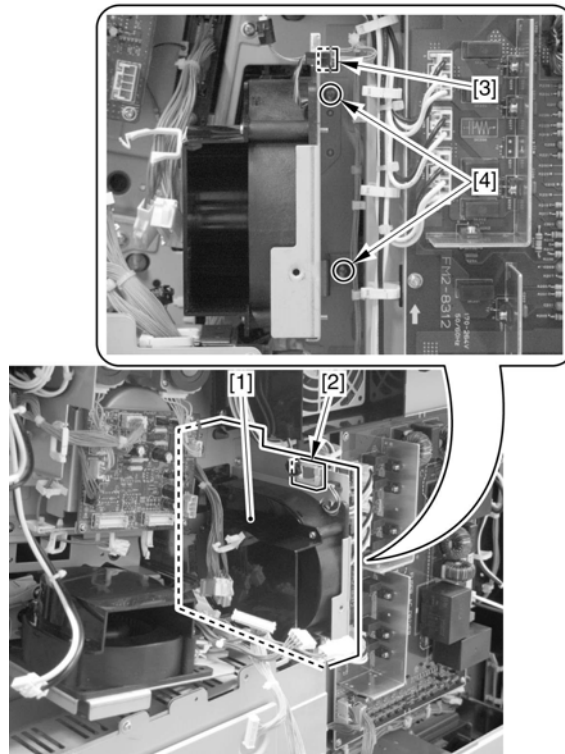
F-16-329

6) Free the harness from the 8 connectors [1] and the 2 Wire Saddles [2].



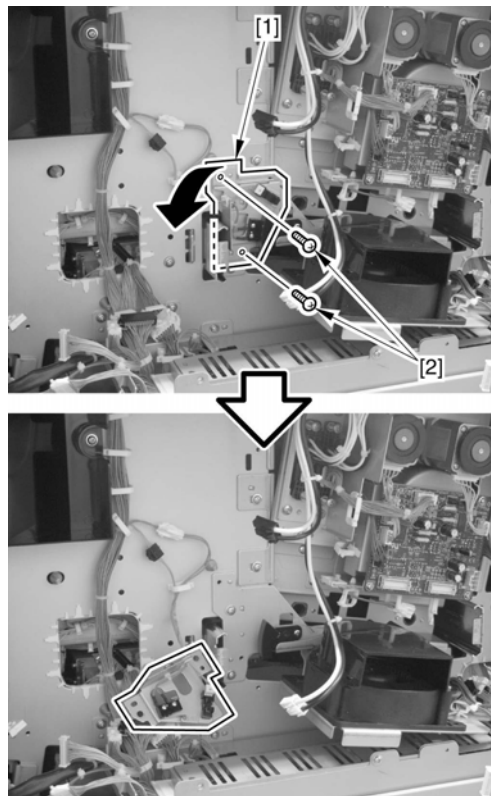
F-16-330

7) Remove the Fan Unit [1].  
 - 1 Edge Saddle [2]  
 - 1 connector [3]  
 - 2 Screws [4]



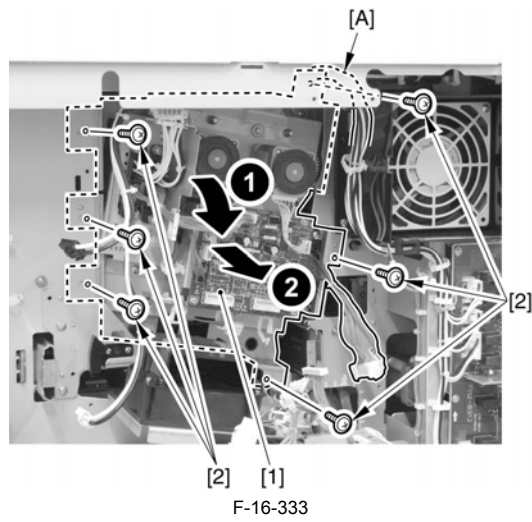
F-16-331

- 8) Remove the Sensor Mounting Base [1] in the direction of the arrow.  
- 2 Screws [2]

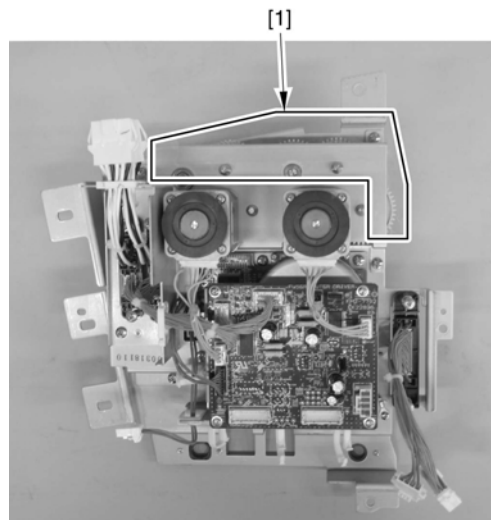


F-16-332

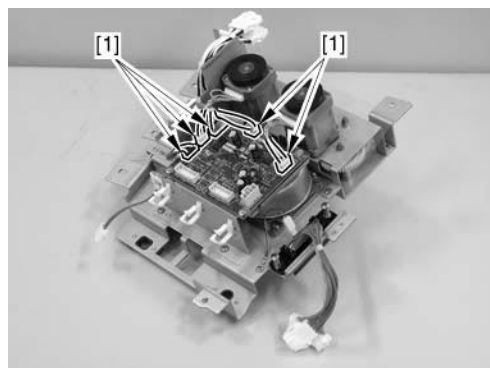
- 9) While avoiding the harness in the [A] part, remove the Secondary Fixing Drive Unit [1] in the direction of the arrow.  
- 6 Screws [2]



**CAUTION:**  
Be sure not to fold the Transparent Sheet [1] when disassembling/ assembling.

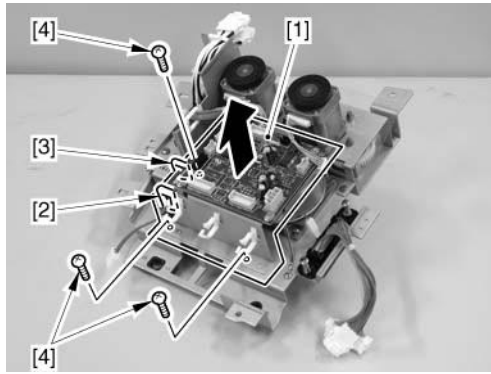


10) Disconnect the 5 connectors [1].



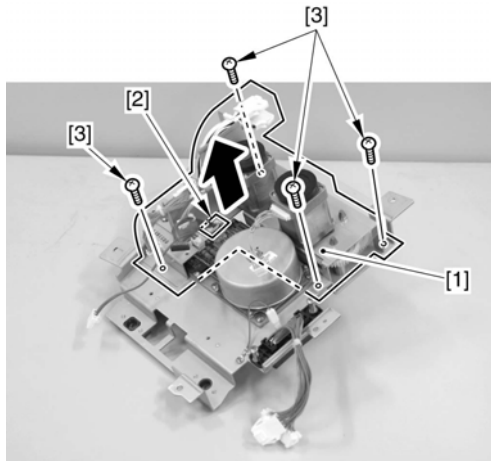
F-16-334

11) Remove the Primary Fixing Outer Driver PCB [1].  
- 1 Edge Saddle [2]  
- 1 Wire Saddle [3]  
- 3 Screws [4]



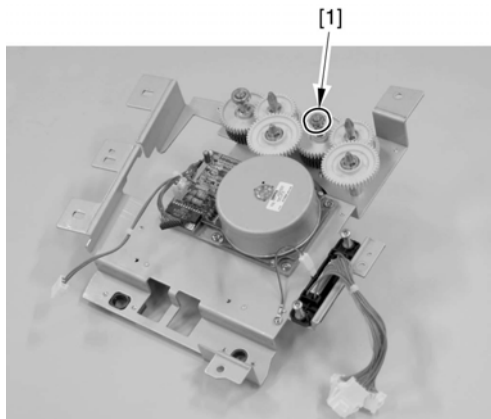
F-16-335

- 12) Remove the Motor Support Plate [1].  
- 1 Edge Saddle [2]  
- 4 Screws [3]



F-16-336

- 13) Remove the Fixing Drive Unit Inner Bearing [1].



F-16-337



## 16.3.4 Printing/scanning

### 16.3.4.1 No Output

#### 16.3.4.1.1 Using the Print As Image option in Adobe Acrobat [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

###### Description

At times some PDF file may not print correctly to the Canon printer or may be missing some elements on the page.

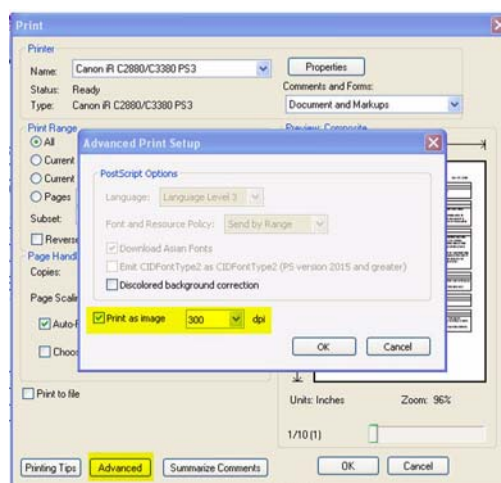
###### Field Remedy

Print as image option

At times, you may encounter problems when printing a PDF file. For example, a PDF file can contain damaged content such as images or fonts that cannot be rendered by Acrobat during the printing process. Choosing Print As Image bypasses that rendering operation by sending the printer a rasterized image of the document.

To print as image:

1. Open the PDF file in Acrobat.
2. Choose File > Print.
3. Click Advanced.
4. Select Print As Image on the dialog box.
5. Click OK, and then click OK again to print.



#### 16.3.4.1.2 UI Displays Printing but no paper is delivered [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

###### Description

When printing from the imagePRESS Server, as well as internal PG test prints, the UI displays "Printing" but no paper is delivered. No codes are displayed.

###### Field Remedy

Remove each corona assy. and reposition cleaner to home position and insure that the cleaner home position sensor is clean.

## 16.3.4.2 Installation Failure

### 16.3.4.2.1 Installation Error 1933 When Installing Network ScanGear or Color Network ScanGear [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

###### Description

When installing Network ScanGear on a Windows XP PC, the Windows Installer Service may generate error 1933. The error appears when one or more protected Window files cannot be updated.

###### Field Remedy

- 1) Verify that you are logged on with an Administrator account when performing the installation.
- 2) According to Microsoft KB article 314812, this issue may occur when Microsoft Windows system files are missing or corrupt. Update your Windows OS to the latest Security and Windows Installer updates using the Update Tool in Internet Explorer. Uninstall / remove all references to Network ScanGear or Color Network ScanGear from the "Add or Remove Programs" option in the "Control Panel" and the "C:\Program Files" folder. Reinstall the application again.

## 16.3.4.3 Faulty Printing/Scanning Result

### 16.3.4.3.1 Tabs printing on the wrong side [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / image-

PRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

**Description**

Tab text is printing on the non tab side of the sheet.

**Field Remedy**

Set the following Service Modes:

- COPIER > OPTION > USER > TAB-ROT from 1 to 0.
- COPIER > OPTION > USER > TAB-ACC from 0 to 1.

**16.3.4.3.2 Rod-shaped text/Text error on a certain Pages/Word/PDF data when printing by using MacPS printer driver from MacOS X 10.6.7**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

**Description**

When printing by using MacPS printer driver from MacOS X 10.6.7, text is vertically extended and printed as rod-shaped for a certain Pages/Word data. Also, printing with text error occurred with a certain PDF data. It seems that "a certain data" depends on the font used and there are some reports of failures such as missing letters.

**Cause**

The system of Apple's MacOS X 10.6.7 is the cause. There was a system failure in regard to font (OpenType) processing.  
[Reference] <https://discussions.apple.com/message/13295716?messageID=13295716#13295716?messageID=13295716>

**Field Remedy**

The failure can be resolved by installing "Snow Leopard Font Update" from the following URL of Apple.  
[http://support.apple.com/kb/DL1377?viewlocale=en\\_US](http://support.apple.com/kb/DL1377?viewlocale=en_US)

[Reference] The Build No of the system without the above installment is displayed as "10J868", whereas "10J869" is displayed for those with installment. Apple recommends this upgrading to all MacOS X 10.6.7 users.

**16.3.4.3.3 Multiple sets are not output when printing from Windows7/Illustrator10.**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

**Description**

When a file created by Illustrator 10 was printed from Windows7, only 1 set was output even though multiple sets were specified on the printer driver.

**Cause**

It is a matter of combination of OS and an application. Illustrator10 does not support Windows7.

**Field Remedy**

Printer drivers do not have any workaround. Please use the printer driver with an application that can support the OS.

---

## 16.3.5 Network

### 16.3.5.1 Connection Problem

#### 16.3.5.1.1 Certain Ports are not Open on the Canon Device [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

###### Description

Certain ports are not open on the imageRUNNER-iR / imagePRESS Series, even though the protocols/ports are enabled in Additional Functions > System Settings > Network Settings on the copier.

For example, TCP/IP can be enabled and properly configured on the copier, and SNMP is enabled on the copier, but the dealer is still unable to connect to the copier with NetSpot or NetSpot Accountant. If the copier is scanned with a port scanner, ports 161 and 162 are not open. These are the ports used by SNMP.

###### Field Remedy

To remedy this problem, try the following:

- Power cycle the copier and try again.
- Test again via a crossover cable to verify that the problem is not being caused by any packet filtering (access list, firewall, etc) being performed on the network.
- If the problem persists, format the Hard Drive and re-flash the System (MN-CONT) Software. Verify the correct N-version System Software is being used.
- If the problem is still occurring, try restoring the copier and NIC back to factory defaults. Note that this will delete all settings configured on the copier. To do this, perform the following steps:
  - 1) Enter Service Mode.
  - 2) Select COPIER.
  - 3) Choose FUNCTION.
  - 4) Press CLEAR.
  - 5) Scroll over 1 screen and select MMI.
  - 6) Press OK and power cycle the copier.
  - 7) You will need to re-enter all of the copier's network information.

### 16.3.6 Transmission/Fax-Related

#### 16.3.6.1 Transmission Problem

##### 16.3.6.1.1 Unable to scan SMB to a Windows Vista PC [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

**Description**

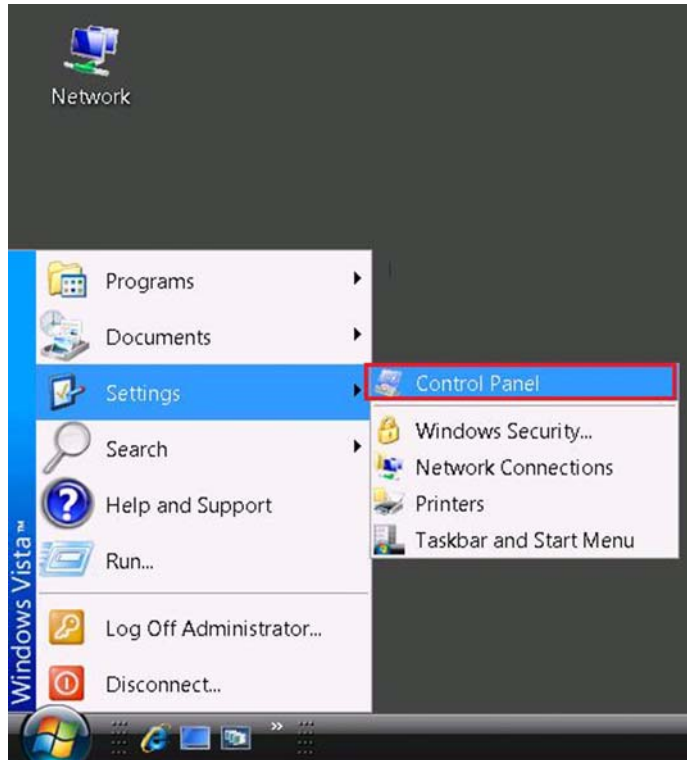
Unable to scan SMB to a Windows Vista PC

**Field Remedy**

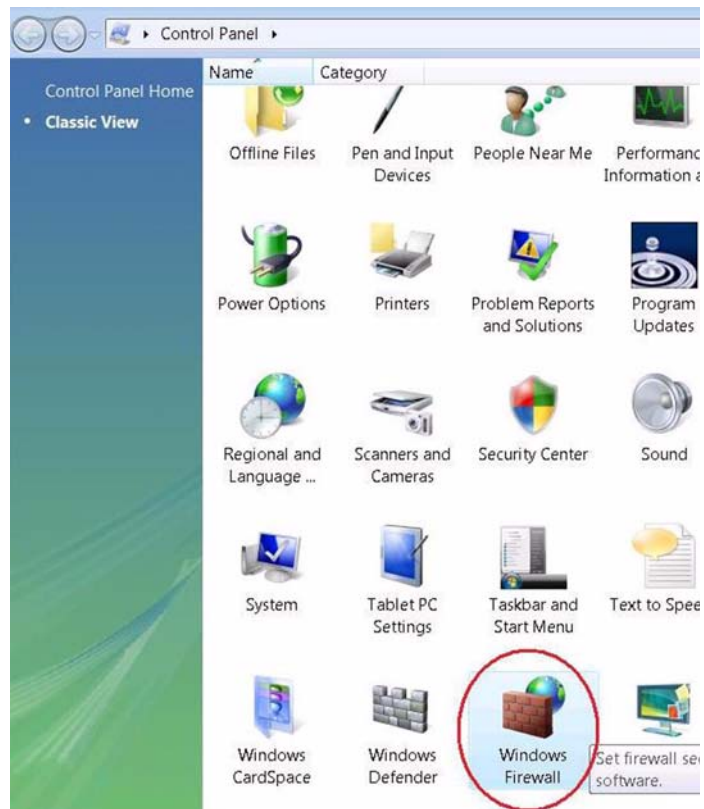
If you are unable to scan to a Windows Vista computer with the Universal Send SMB feature make sure the Windows Firewall is not blocking File and Print share traffic.

Follow these instructions below to allow your Windows Vista Firewall to omit File and Printer Sharing from being rejected.

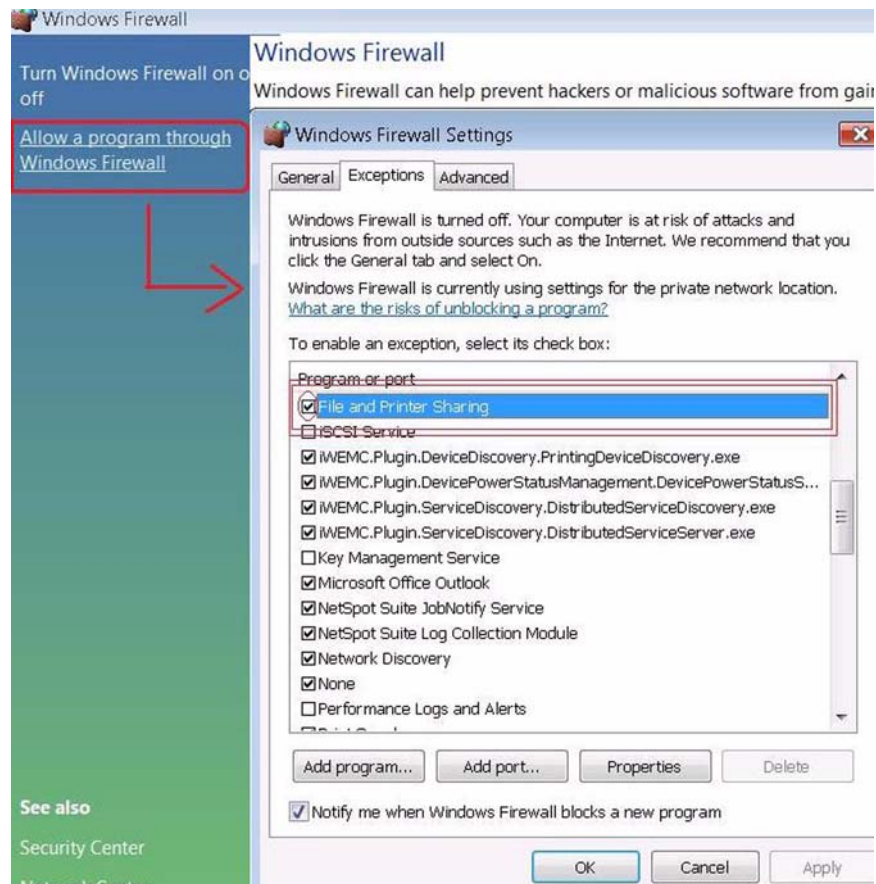
1) Go to Control Panels, under Start then Settings.



2) Navigate to Windows Firewall in the Control Panels applet.



3) Click on the "Allow a program through Windows Firewall" which will bring up the exception values. Turn ON File and Print Sharing.



### 16.3.7 Jam (Main Unit)

#### 16.3.7.1 012D/022D jams are Occurring in the Machine: Resolved by replacing the Motors (M317/M320/M324) [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

###### Description

An 012D is defined as a delay jam at Delivery sensor 3, and an 022D jam is defined as a stationary jam at Delivery sensor 3 (PS339). The Jamming is intermittent and does not occur when printing simplex copies that are face up delivery. Replacing PS339 and cleaning all the bushings and shafts in the reverse guide unit improved the jamming, but did not resolve it.

###### Field Remedy

In this case, replacing M317 (FK2-3135), M320 (FK2-3134) and M324 (FK2-3129) at the same time resolved the jams.

#### 16.3.7.2 020A Jam Code Occurred intermittently when Duplexing Letter Paper: Solved by Follower Rollers in the Duplex Assemblies adjustment [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

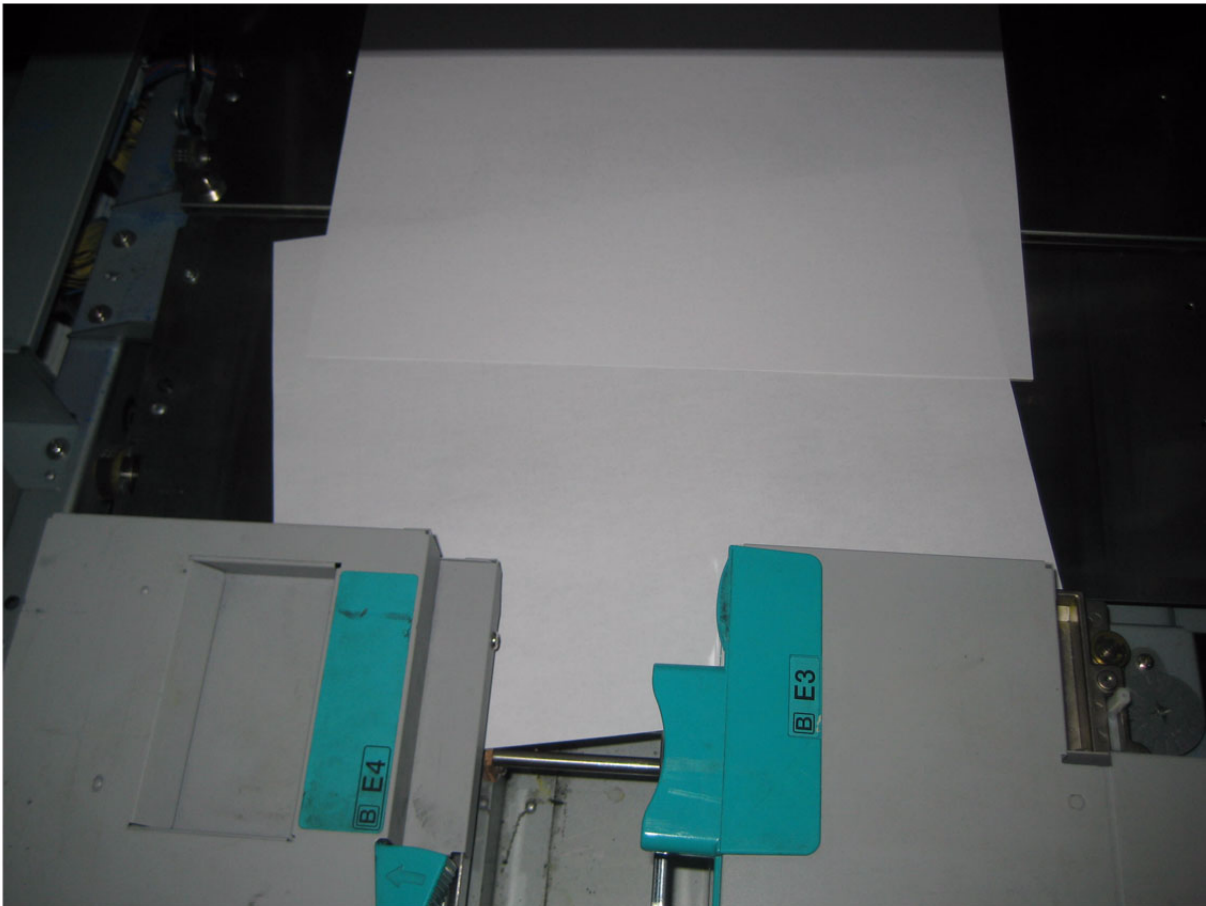
###### Description

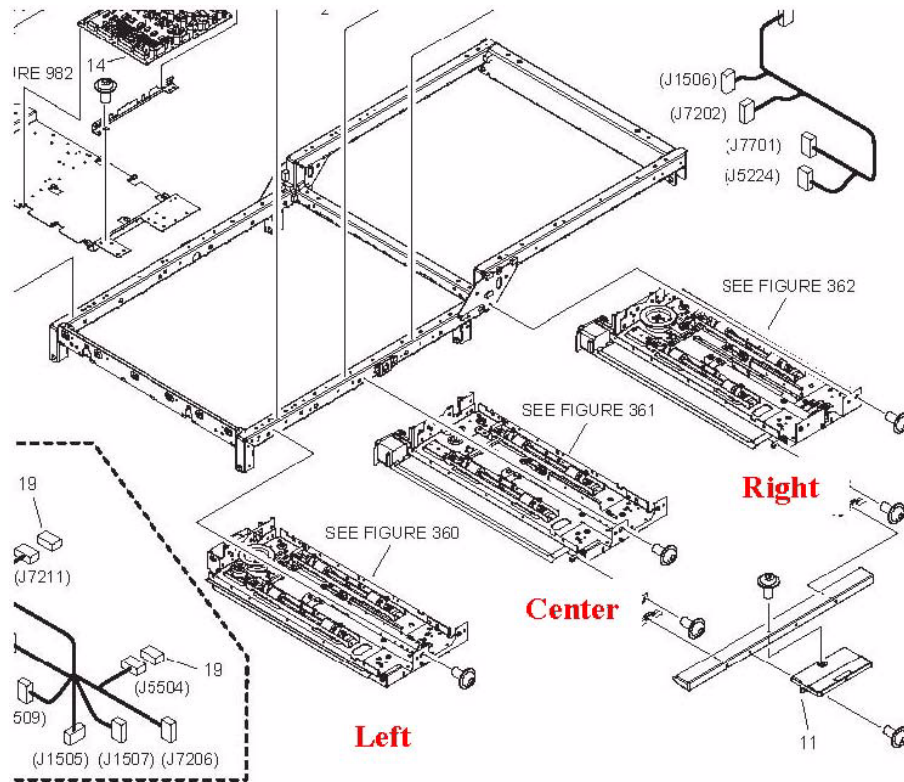
Intermittently 020A jams occur only when duplexing on letter paper.

- 020A: Pre-feed sensor 3 (PS141) stationary jam

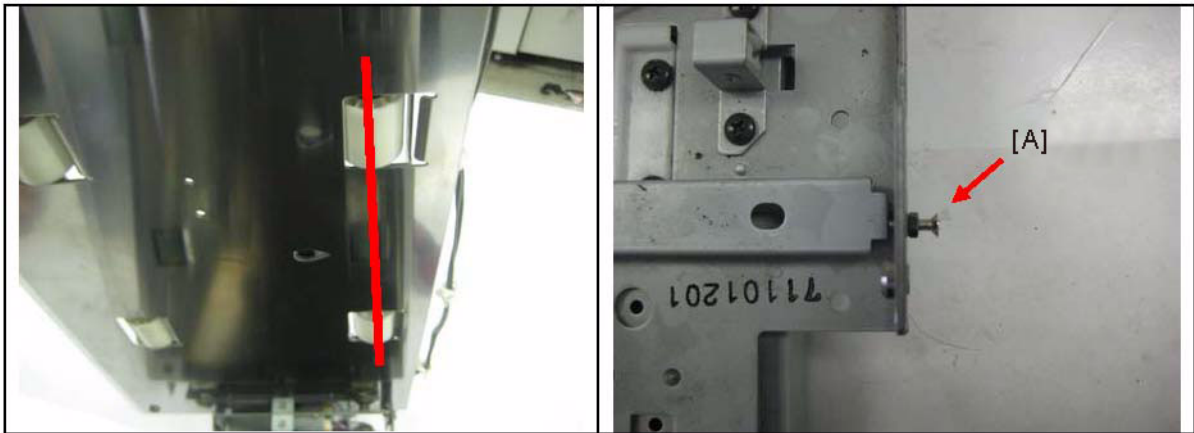
###### Field Remedy

The Follower Rollers (pressure rollers) in the Left, Center and Right Duplex Assemblies are adjustable to keep the paper in the middle of the paper path.





The Adjuster Screws [A] for the Follower Rollers have become loose changing their feed direction and driving the paper off center to the front of the engine. The paper would then jam downstream and crash into the front of the Registration Paper Feeder Assembly.



With the Left, Center and Right Duplex Assemblies in the imagePRESS set the Adjuster Skew to the mm value written on the frame next to the screw to center the Follower Rollers. This needs to be done for all three Duplex Assemblies.

The Adjuster Screw has a flat head. Set the head of the Screw to the value next to it using a millimeter ruler and tighten the nut to lock it in place.



### 16.3.7.3 020A Jam during duplex with LTR size paper [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

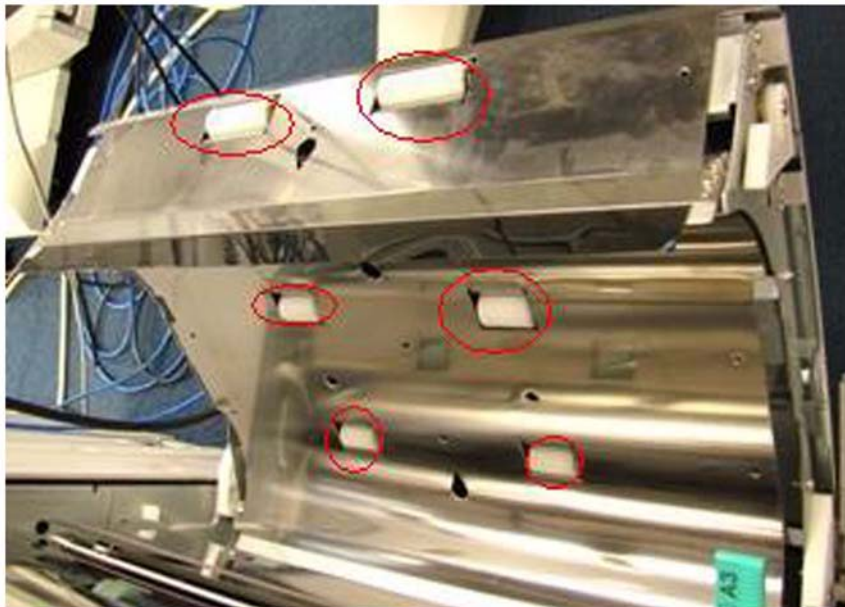
#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

020A Jam during duplex with LTR size paper.

##### Field Remedy

Check the spring loaded pinch rollers on the right vertical path door of the main unit and make sure they have not dislodged. Please picture below:



### 16.3.7.4 020A Jams 2nd side of a 2-sided Letter size job jams when entering the Cross Feed Registration Unit: Due to the Tension Spring had fallen out of position [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

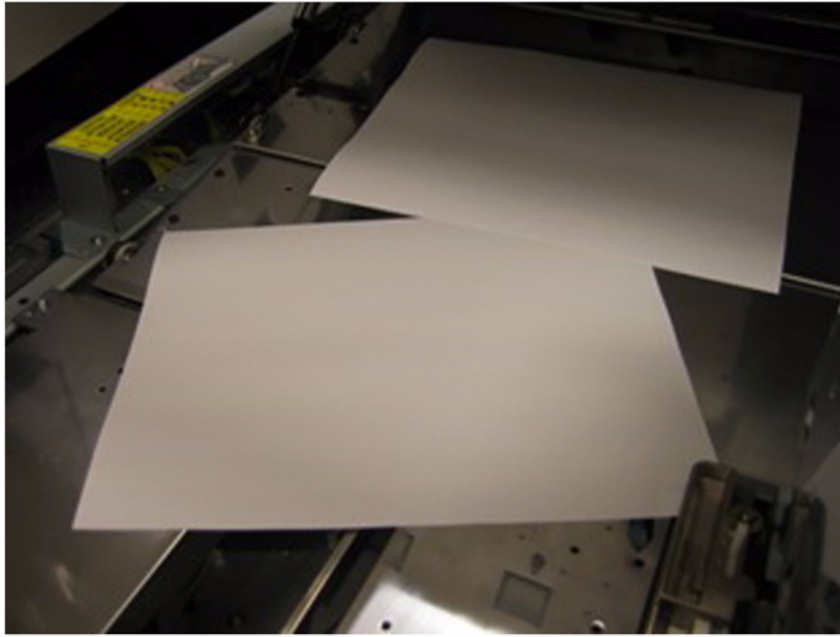
#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

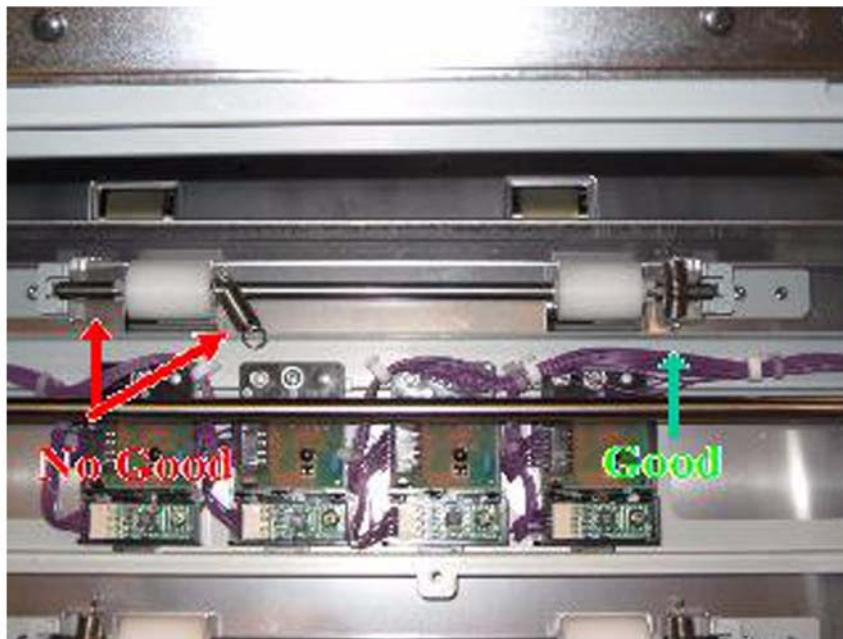
The 2nd side of a 2-sided Letter size job jams (020A) when entering the Cross Feed Registration Unit. The paper appears to catch on the Cross Feed assembly. All other paper sizes including Letter-R run fine.

Secondary symptom: When running one sided Letter size jobs delivered face down, the lead edge of the paper may be torn.



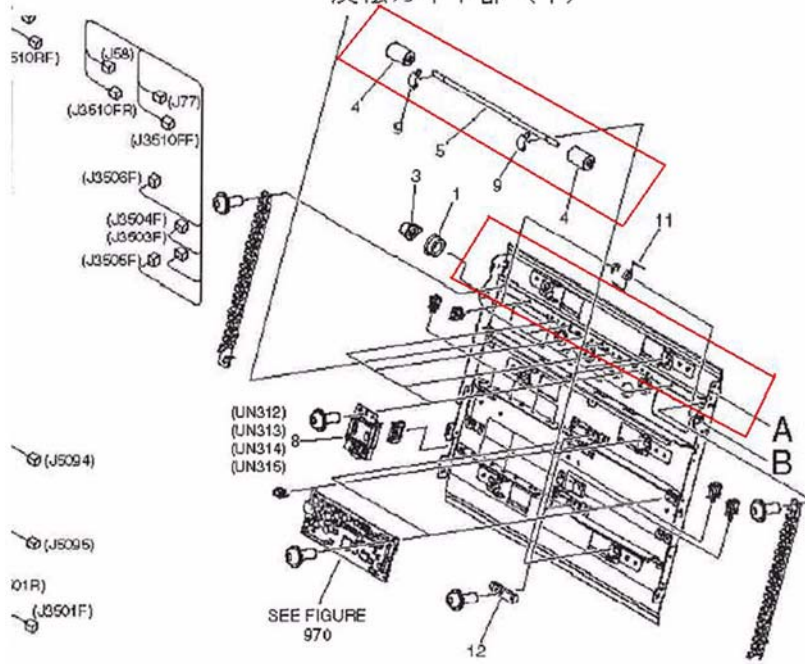
**Field Remedy**

Checked the paper at various points of feeding/delivery. It was noticed that the paper was skewed at some point after entering the Reverse Delivery Assembly. Manually inserted a Letter size piece of paper and turned the drive rollers. At the upper part of the drive is where the paper started to skew. Noticed the rear tension roller was not flush with the assembly. This was because the rear tension spring had fallen out of position.



Reinstalling the tension spring resolved the issue. See attached Figure 353 for the assembly and tension spring locations.

**FIGURE 353 REVERSE GUIDE ASSEMBLY, LOWER**  
**反転ガイド部 (下)**



**16.3.7.5 012A Occurrence of Jam Code (due to abrasion of Slave Roller Shaft of Fixing Merging Path Unit)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

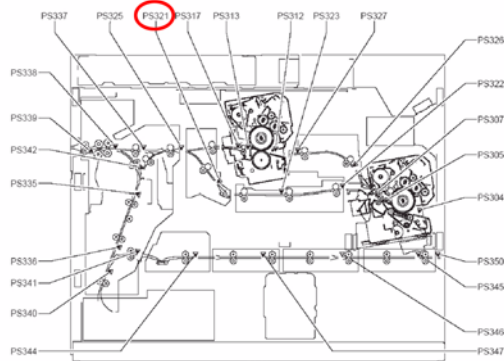
**Cause**

An error code (E012A) may occur frequently even after clearing the paper jam.

**Description**

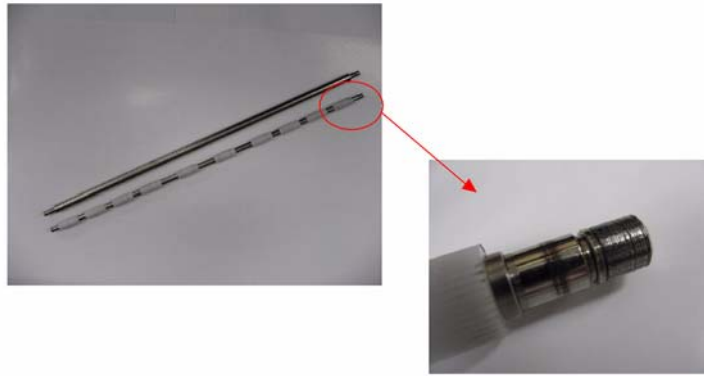
The shaft of the slave roller (FC7-1598) became chipped by friction with the bushing (FS5-1592). An excessive amount of load was applied to the shaft and the roller became unable to rotate. Accordingly, 012A jam was generated.

- 012A: Merger path lower sensor PS321 delay jam

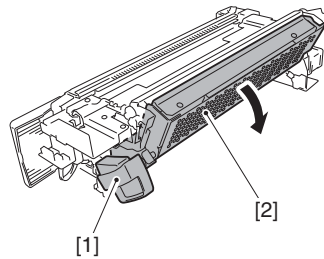


**Cause**

The bushing, which is fixed onto the decurler grounding plate (FC7-1601), made a skew contact with the shaft when it was fixed.

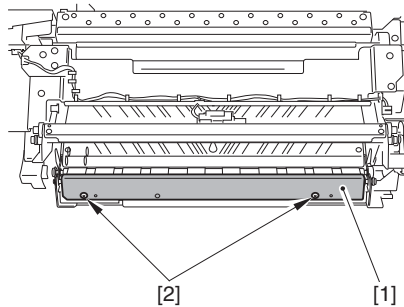
**Remedy**

- 1) Remove the Secondary Fixing Assembly. (See Chapter 9 Fixing System : [Removing Secondary Fixing Assembly].)
- 2) Remove the Fixing Merging Path Unit. (See Chapter 8 Pickup/Feeding System: Fixing Feed Path Area-2 [Remove The Merger Pass Unit].)
- 3) Release the lever [1] and open the fixing merger unit (lower) [2].



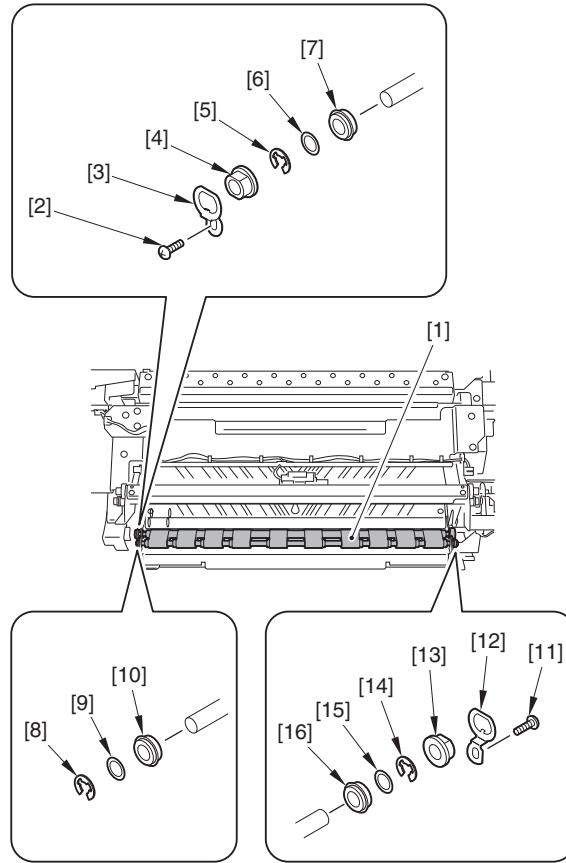
F-16-338

- 4) Remove the inlet guide [1].  
- 2 screws [2]



F-16-339

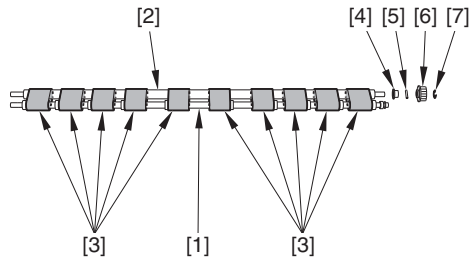
- 5) Remove the feed belt assembly [1].
  - Front side (upper)
    - 1 screw [2]
    - 1 w/leaf spring [3]
    - 1 bushing [4]
    - 1 E ring [5]
    - 1 washer [6]
    - 1 bearing [7]
  - Front side (lower)
    - 1 E ring [8]
    - 1 washer [9]
    - 1 bearing [10]
  - Rear side
    - 1 screw [11]
    - 1 w/leaf spring [12]
    - 1 bushing [13]
    - 1 E-ring [14]
    - 1 Washer [15]
    - 1 Bearing [16]



F-16-340

6) Remove the Bypass Decurler Slave Roller [1], Bypass Decurler Drive Roller [2], and 10 Feed Belts [3].

- 1 Bearing [4]
- 1 Parallel Pin [5]
- 1 Pulley [6]
- 1 E-ring [7]

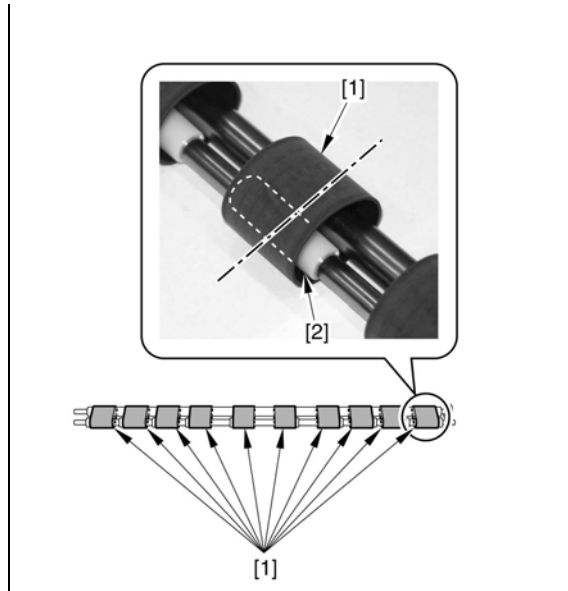


F-16-341

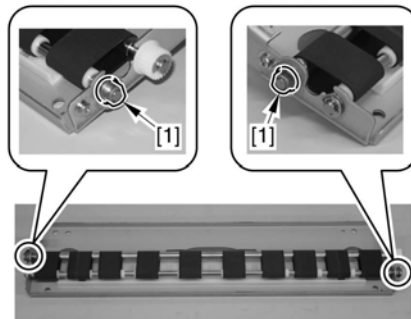
7) Replace the 2 bushings [1] removed in step 5, and the Bypass Decurler Slave Roller [2], Bypass Decurler Drive Roller [3], and 10 Feed Belts [4] removed in step 6.

8) After replacing them, assemble the Feed Belt Assembly. (In reverse order of steps 5 and 6)

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to assemble the Feed Belt (Merging Unit) to make the center of the Feed Belt [1] aligned with the center of the roller [2].



9) Apply grease to the replaced 2 bushings [1].The amount of application is 6mg (Half-a-rice-grain sized).



F-16-342

**16.3.7.6 0114-0115 Jam code : frequent jam during 2-sided copy using thin 64g NPI uncoated paper**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**Description**

In the field, 0114 and 0115 jams frequently occurred during 2-sided copy using thin 64g NPI uncoated paper. The paper lacks elasticity in the first place, which makes the situation difficult.

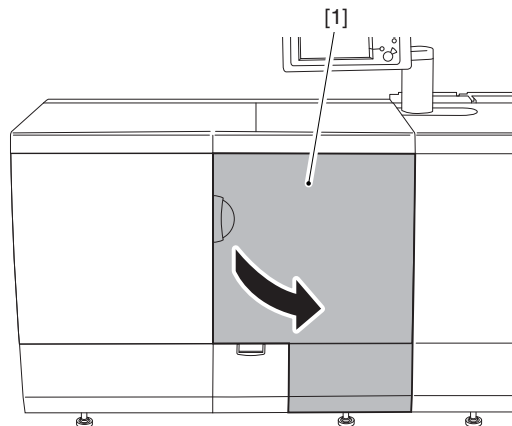
**Field Remedy**

- 1) Change the setting of the paper data base to "Thin Special" and try again to check if the symptom is improved.
- 2) Clean the Inlet Guide of the Primary Fixing Assembly with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

**Cleaning procedure of the Fixing Inlet Guide**

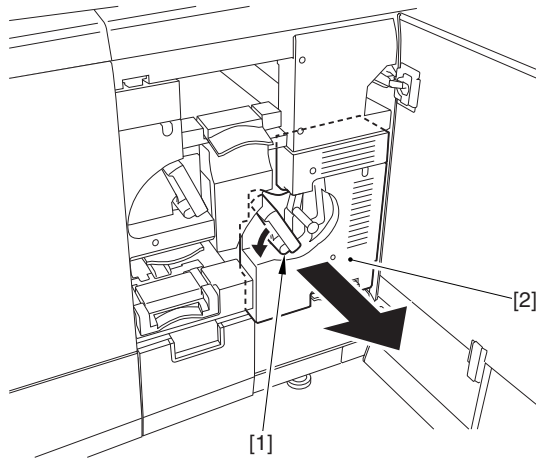
- 1) Open the sub station front right cover.

**CAUTION:**  
**Point to Note When Working with the Fixing Assembly**  
 Be sure to cool down the fixing assembly before starting the work.



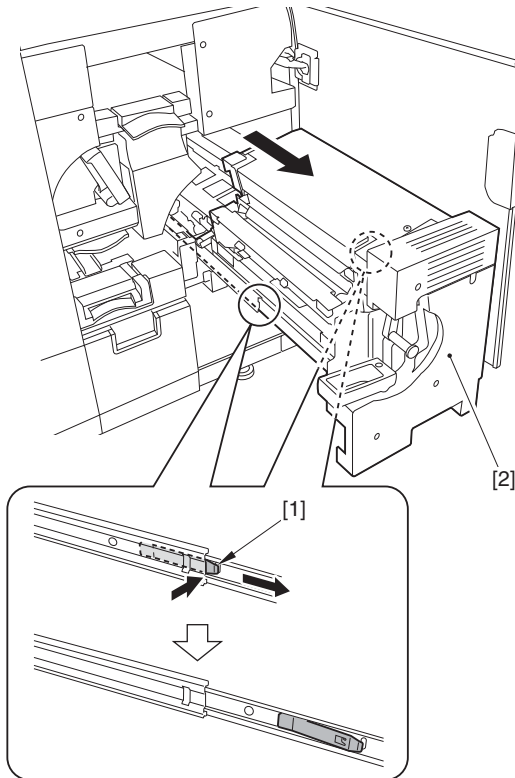
F-16-343

2) Release the release lever [1] in the direction of the arrow and pull out the primary fixing assembly [2].



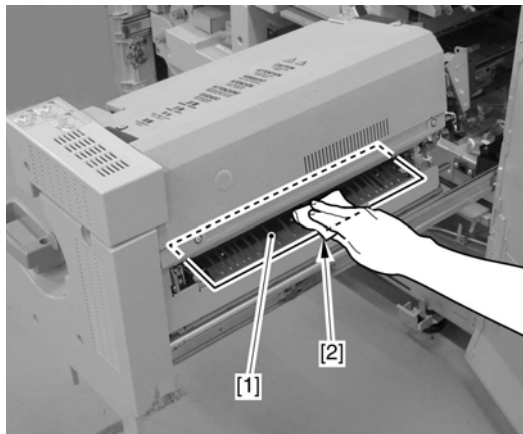
F-16-344

3) Remove the 2 leaf springs [1] and pull out the primary fixing assembly [2] more.



F-16-345

4) Clean the Fixing Inlet Guide [1] with lint-free paper [2] moistened with alcohol.



F-16-346

**16.3.7.7 Frequent Occurrence of 0114 Jam (Delay of Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / image-

## PRESS C6010VPS ME

**Description**

When using thin paper (60 to less than 64g), upward curl may occur before a paper reaches the Primary Fixing Inlet. The leading edge of the paper is bent at the Primary Fixing Inlet so that 0114 jam may occur.

**Remedy**

- 1) In service mode, select [COPIER] > [Option] > [BODY] and set the value of [IMGC-ADJ] to 1.
- 2) In [Additional Functions] > [System Settings] > [Paper Type Management Settings], duplicate [1-Sided coated Thin(70-79 g/m2)] and [2-Sided coated Thin(70-79g/m2)] and register them with any names.
- 3) Select the registered paper settings, select [Details/Edit] > [Gloss/Fine Black Adjustment], and change the value of [Gloss] to -2.
- 4) Output the image with the registered paper settings.

**16.3.7.8 Occurrence of 0121 Paper Jam at Duplex Decurler Unit of Sub Station**

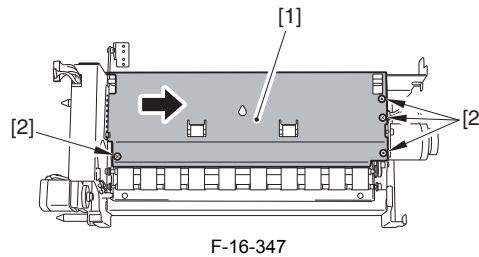
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**Description**

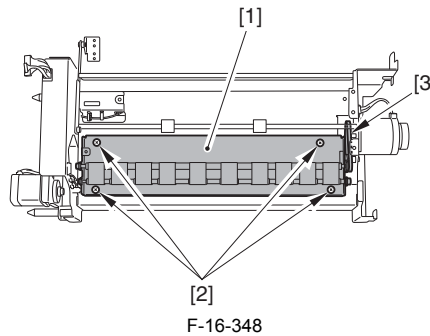
An error code (E0121) may occur frequently even after clearing the paper jam.

**Remedy**

- 1) Remove the Duplex Decurler Unit.(refer to Chapter 8 : Duplex Feed Unit Area [Removing the Duplex Decurler Unit])
- 2) Remove the Duplexing Decurler Unit (Upper).(refer to Chapter 8 : Duplex Feed Unit Area [Removing the Duplexing Decurler Unit (Upper)])
- 3) Remove the lower guide plate [1].
  - 4 screws [2]



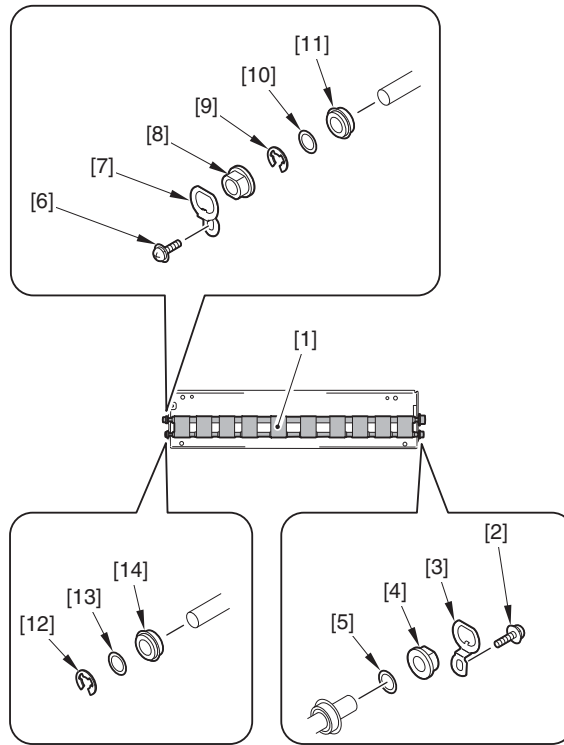
- 4) Remove the decurler frame [1].
  - 4 screws [2]
  - 1 belt [3]



- 5) Remove the feed belt assembly [1].
  - Front side
    - 1 screw [2]
    - 1 w/leaf spring [3]
    - 1 bushing [4]
    - 1 washer [5]
  - Rear side (right)
    - 1 screw [6]
    - 1 w/leaf spring [7]
    - 1 bushing [8]
    - 1 E ring [9]
    - 1 washer [10]
    - 1 bearing [11]
  - Rear side (left)
    - 1 E ring [12]
    - 1 washer [13]
    - 1 bearing [14]

**CAUTION:**

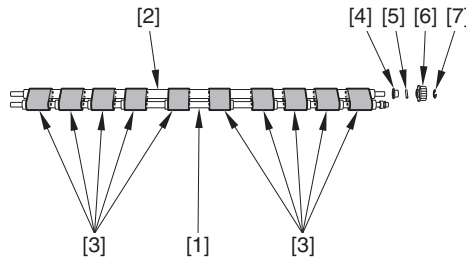
- When replacing the bushing/bearing, wipe off the old grease with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.
- Apply new grease to the bushing/bearing when installing it.



F-16-349

- 6) Remove the 10 Feed Belts [1], Bypass Decurler Drive Roller [2], and Bypass Decurler Slave Roller [3].
- 1 Bearing [4]
  - 1 Parallel Pin [5]
  - 1 Pulley [6]
  - 1 E-ring [7]

**CAUTION:**  
If the Bypass Decurler Drive Roller [2] is dirty, clean it with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. After cleaning, apply Super Lube Grease to the contact surfaces of the Bypass Decurler Drive Roller [2] and the Bearing.

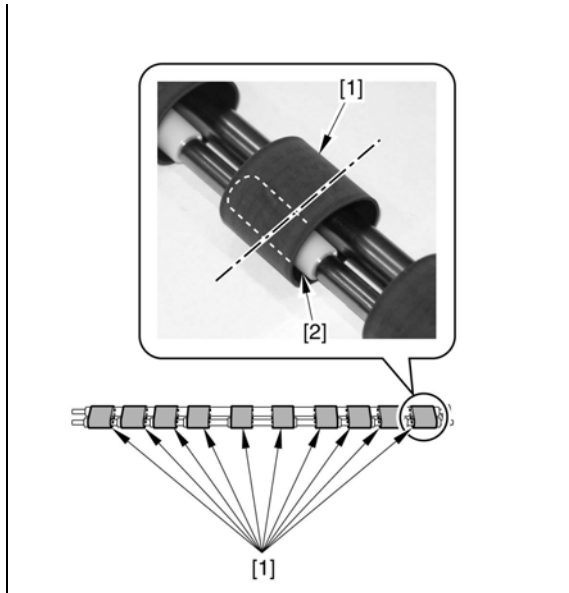


F-16-350

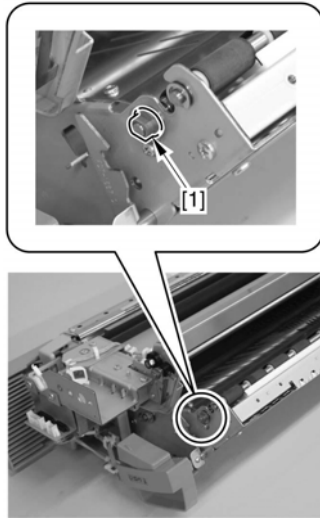
- 7) Replace the 2 bushings [1] removed in step 5, and the Bypass Decurler Slave Roller [2], Bypass Decurler Drive Roller [3], and 10 Feed Belts [4] removed in step 6.
- 8) After replacing them, assemble the Feed Belt Assembly. (In reverse order of steps 5 and 6)

**CAUTION:**  
Be sure to assemble the Feed Belt (Merging Unit) to make the center of the Feed Belt [1] aligned with the center of the roller [2].



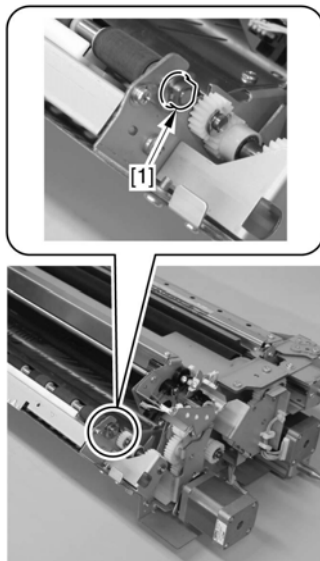


9) Apply grease to the replaced 2 bushings [1].The amount of application is 6mg (Half-a-rice-grain sized).  
 <Front side>



F-16-351

<Rear side>



F-16-352

**16.3.7.9 Paper sticking jam at hte Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower)**

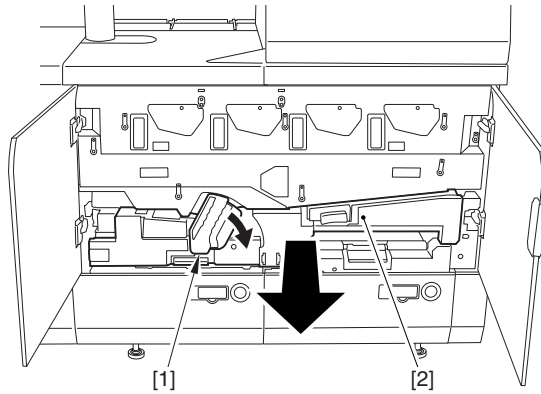
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**Symptom**

When using thin paper (70 to 90g), due to toner additive agent (wax) attached on the feed area of the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower), paper sticks on it and jam may occur.

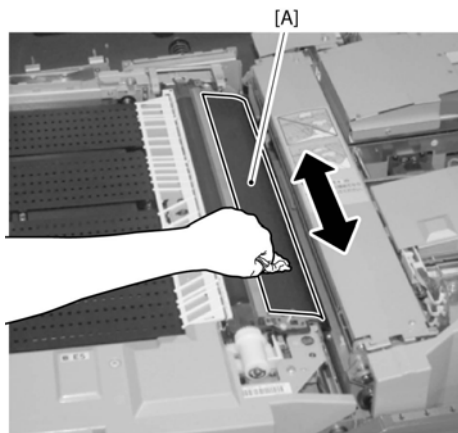
**Remedy**

1) Shift the lever (B-E1) [1] in the direction of the arrow, and hold the lever (B-E1) [1] and pull the feed assembly [2] until it stops.F-8-354



F-16-353

2) Clean the Secondary Transfer Outlet Guide [A] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol by moving it in the direction of the arrow.



F-16-354

3) To check whether it is cleaned sufficiently, feed a couple of sheets and check that paper sticking does not occur. If paper sticking is not solved, replace the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower).

(For replacement procedure, see Chapter 8 Pickup/Feeding System : Feed Unit Area [Removing the Pre-fixing Feed Upper Cover],[Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit],[Removing the Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower)].)

**16.3.7.10 Removal procedure of jammed papers in the Paper Deck**

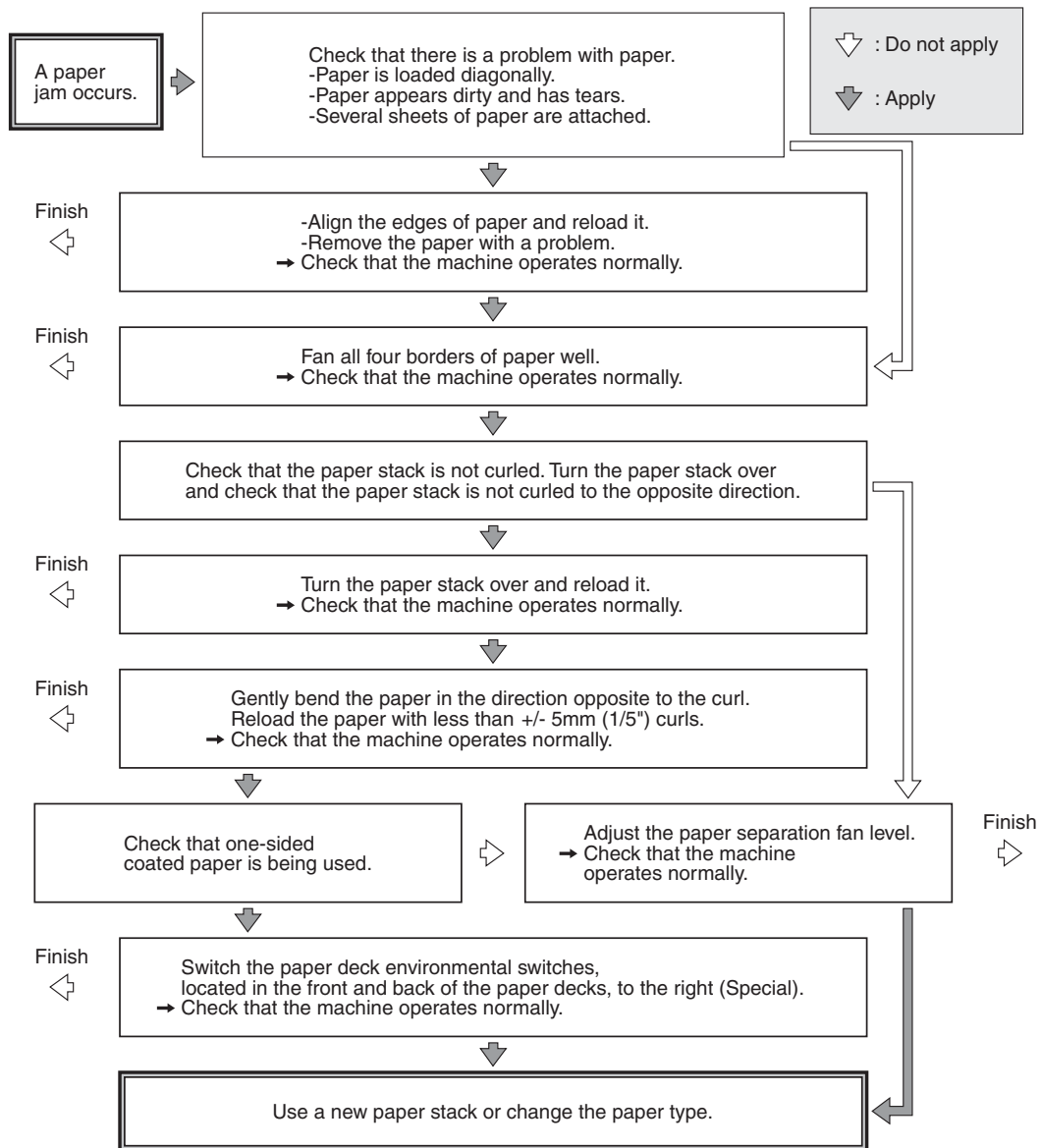
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**Symptom**

When a jam occurs in the Paper Deck, removal processing should be performed properly; otherwise, paper jam may occur in succession.

**Remedy**

## Main Unit/POD Deck-A1/Secondary POD Deck-A1 (Optional)

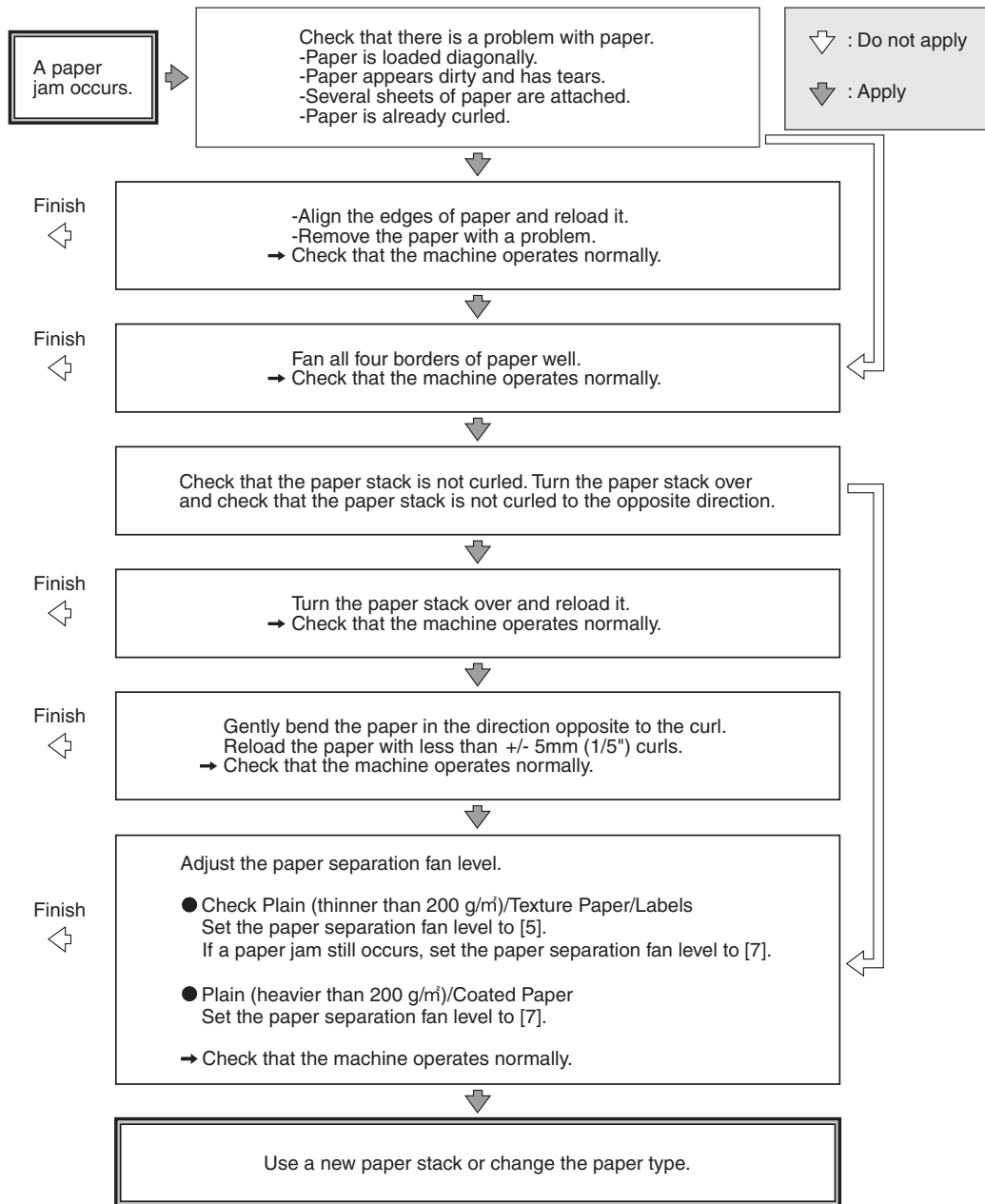


F-16-355

**NOTE: Paper Separation Fan Level Adjustment**

Edit [Paper Separation Fan Level Adjustment] for each paper type in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Paper Type Management Settings).

Paper Deck-AC1



F-16-356

**NOTE: Paper Separation Fan Level Adjustment**  
 Edit [Paper Separation Fan Level Adjustment] for each paper type in user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Paper Type Management Settings).

---

**16.3.7.11 0C93 Jam Code: Solved by changing the Service Mode D-EXPRS settings [G]**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**[ Case in the field ]****Description**

Intermittent jam code 0C93 when printing tabs jobs.  
0C93: The paper (tabs) runs out during page passing control.

**Field Remedy**

Set COPIER > OPTION > D-EXPRS to 0 (turns page passing control off).  
D-EXPRS was introduced with system software v80.51

**16.3.7.12 0CF2 Jam code is indicated intermittently: Resolved with performed the hard drive de-frag [G]**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**[ Case in the field ]****Description**

The machine would intermittently jam and log the 0CF2 jam code. Tried reseating the connections on the dc controllers and the video cables.  
- 0CF2: Fails to receive IMAGE\_SET command (old code: E240-0002)

**Field Remedy**

Performed the hard drive de-frag by holding down the 1&9 keys while powering on the machine. In this case defragging the hard drive resolved the issue.

- 1) After turning off the power, turn on the power while pressing the 1+9 keys. This operation automatically starts the sector recovery process (The screen is displayed in black at this time). During the sector recovery process, the progress status is displayed in the screen. When the screen is displayed all in white, the process is completed.
- 2) After the process is completed, turn the power OFF/ON.

## 16.3.8 Jam (FIN)

### 16.3.8.1 1008 Jam Code is Occurring in the Finisher resolved with replacing Transport Motor Driver PCB (Finisher-AJ1/ Saddle Finisher-AJ2) [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

1008 jam code was displayed.

It was noticed that the Buffer Motor M4 does not turn on, and all fuses on motor driver board check good. Swapping motor M4 with M5 did not change the symptom. - 1008: In a case that the buffer path 2 sensor (UN14) does not detect a paper even feeding it for the specified time (distance) after the shift unit sensor (PS4) detects it.

##### Field Remedy

In this case, replacing the Transport Motor Driver PCB resolved the jamming.  
FM4-6986 FEEDER MOTOR DRIVER PCB ASS'Y

### 16.3.8.2 1127 Jam code (Perfect Binder-B1) [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

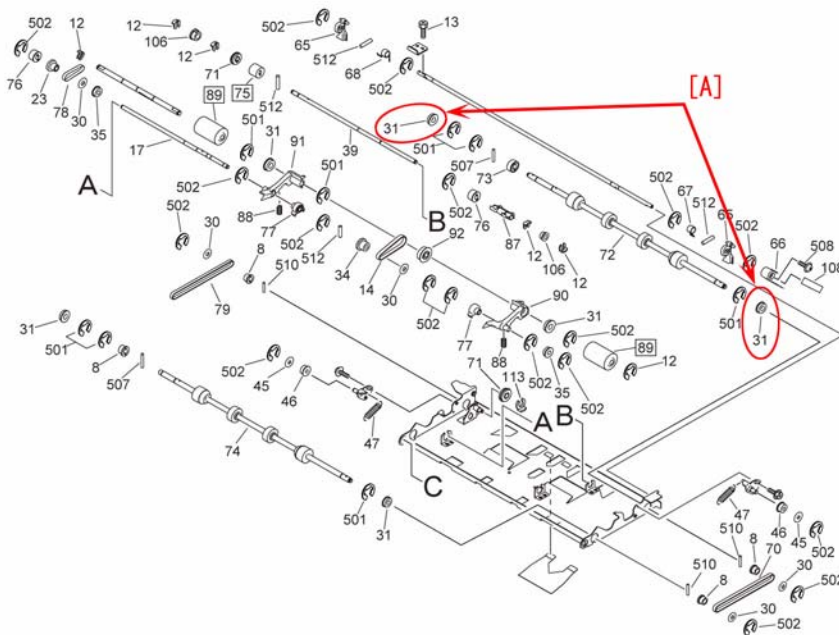
##### Description

Jam code 1127

##### Field Remedy

If you are experiencing a Jam code of 1127 in the Perfect Binder-B1, check to see if the Ball Bearings (XG9-0508) [A], have worn into the Feed Roller Shaft (4A3-3179) in the Cover Feed Path Assembly.

FIGURE P31  
表紙搬送パス部/COVER FEED PATH ASSEMBLY



### 16.3.8.3 11A5 Jam Code: Resolved by replacing the Pro Punch Controller pcb (Professional Puncher-B1) [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

11A5 Jam Code indicated a stationary jam at sensor 8. The Integration Unit A1 functions normally. No movement on ProPunch unit noted. Main unit recognizes the ProPunch unit as being attached.

##### Field Remedy

Solution was to replace defective Pro Punch Controller pcb, FC3-6625.

### 16.3.8.4 11B9 Jam code: Due to the Sensor S2 was unplugged (Professional Puncher-B1) [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

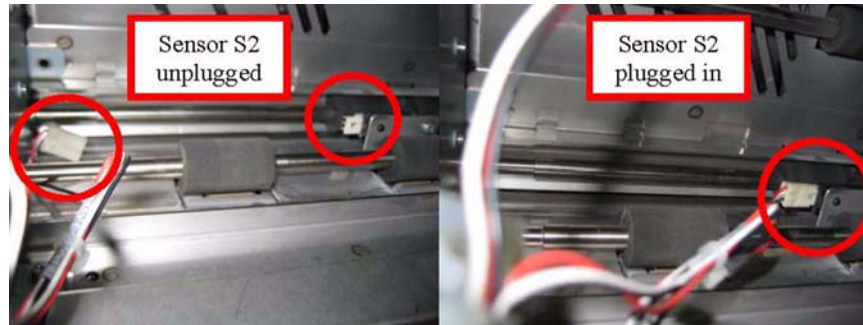
#### [ Case in the field ]

**Description**

Jam code 11B9 when using the Pro Punch; the delivery motor will stop rotating after the first sheet and the second sheet will jam at sensor S6.

**Field Remedy**

Sensor S2 (the first sensor going down to the punch die) was found unplugged.



### 16.3.9 Error Code

#### 16.3.9.1 E000-0102 : Due to Timing Belt failure [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

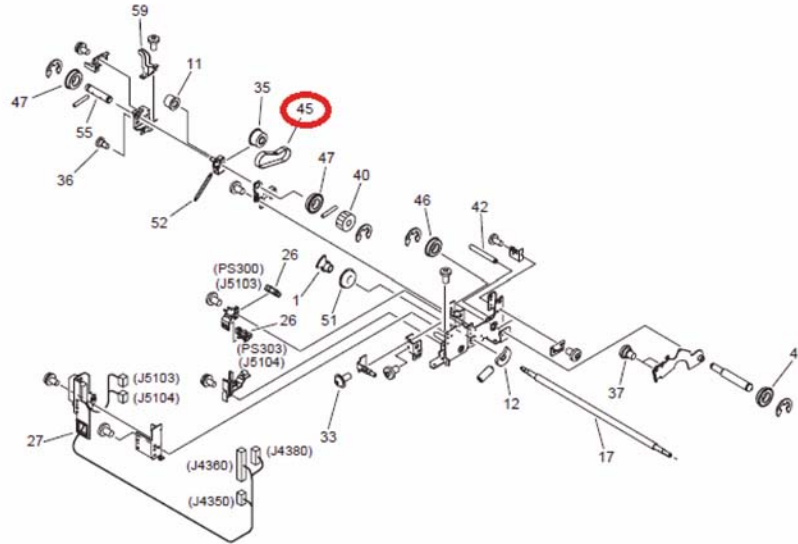
##### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

Tech replaced fixing inner driver pcb. No change. Tech searched for stripped gears and/or seized bearings in the Lower Belt Drive Assembly. Everything looked good.

##### Field Remedy

In this case, the Lower Fixing Belt Timing Belt was the defective part. The teeth were all stripped away. The correct part number is XF2-1805-280.



#### 16.3.9.2 E002-0211 with Touch Panel locked: Resolved by replacing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller Main/Sub Thermistor/touch panel [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

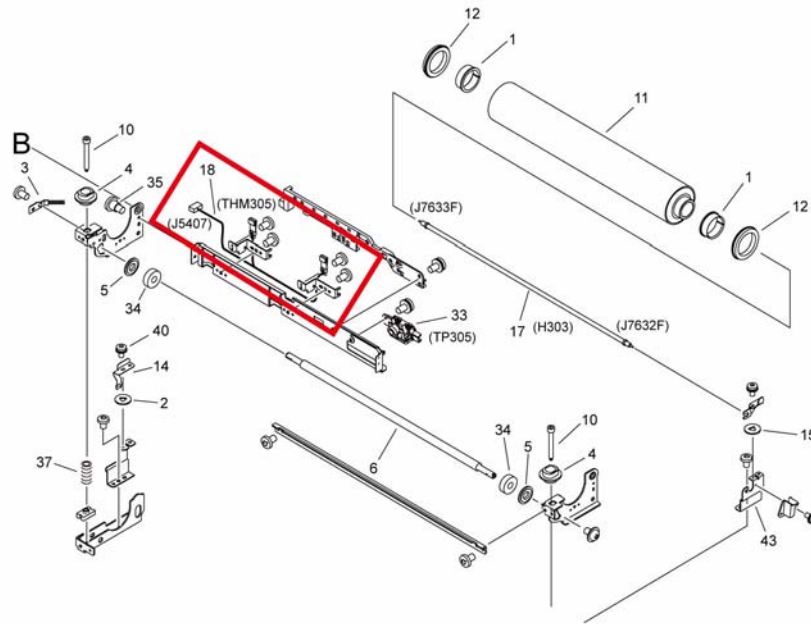
In this case, the E002-0211 was indicated at power on and the touch panel would lock simultaneously.

##### Field Remedy

The error code E002-0211 was resolved by replacing the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller Main/Sub Thermistor TH305 (FK3-0822). The locked condition of the touch panel was resolved by replacing the Touch Panel (FK2-7407).



FIGURE 857  
SECOND FIXING ASSEMBLY, LOWER  
第2定着部 (下)



### 16.3.9.3 E007-0001 at Start Up: Due to break the harness of the belt tracking sensor [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

Error code E007-0001 at start up. This error would come up when the machine was started and would not reset. The tech has replaced both belt tracking sensors PS301, PS302, and the flag. The belt assembly has been rebuilt and the fixing driver swapped. The tech checked the sensors in I/O P008 Bit 11(PS301) and Bit 12 (PS302). When manually blocking and unblocking the sensors, PS302 never changes states. Checked the harness for continuity for PS302 to J4381 pin 4, 5, and 6. There was a break (no continuity) in the harness on pin 4.

##### Field Remedy

In this case the harness to PS302 (FM2-8781) was replaced to resolve the issue.

### 16.3.9.4 E020-0xB1 error code indicate only with high image coverage print jobs using 2-sided glossy paper: Resolved by Offset adjustment of ATR control target value [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

Error code E020-04B1 was in this case observed only with high image coverage print jobs using 2-sided glossy, 330 x 483mm (13 x 19inch), 300gsm custom size paper. The error code would repeat itself after every 60 print jobs.

- E020-0xB1: Upper limit error in signal value of toner density sensor (x= 1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: Bk)

##### Field Remedy

In this case the adjustment of ATR patch target density for Bk-color resolved the issue.

1) Enter service mode (level 2) > COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > P-TG-K from "+16" to "0" and press the OK key.

- Default value: "0"

- Settings ranges: "-40" to "+40"

2) Set the main power switch to OFF and back to ON.

3) After printing 300 sheets of image with approx. 10% image ratio (e.g. PG > TYPE = 16), execute auto gradation correction (full correction).

### 16.3.9.5 E061-0x11/E061-0x91 at installation: Solved by changing the Service Mode EPOT-O-Y/M/C/K settings [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

When the Error code was E061-xx11, the values under Copier > Display > DPOT > V00/VFF for the color in question were V00 = 0 and VFF = 0.

When the Error code was E061-xx91, the values under Copier > Display > DPOT > V00/VFF were lower than that of the working color values.

**Field Remedy**

This was a new machine and the issue came up during install. Checked the values for Copier > Adjust > V-CONT > EPOT-O-Y,M,C,K. All of the values were 0 except for the color with the error code...that value was at 1051. Changed the values so that they all read EPOT-O-Y,M,C,K = 0 (Default/ door specs) and rebooted the machine. Ran DPC and the machine passed without an error.

[Note] Suspect that something was not plugged in properly during the install. Check the potential control connections, preconditioning lamp connections, and that the primary corona is functioning. It is possible that when the machine went through an adjustment, it logged a higher than normal correction value. This value being higher than normal would not release on its own. Correcting the initial connection problem and clearing the EPOT value (EPOT-O-Y,M,C,K = 0) resolved the issue.

**16.3.9.6 E065-0x01 error code is displayed due to broken wire on the potential measuring unit [G]**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

**Description**

Intermittent error code. Have replaced the primary corona assembly for black, cleaned the black P-kit and drum kit assembly, cut wire ties, replaced the DC controller, HVT assembly for black and performed a Dcon clear.

- E065-0x01: Leak in primary charging when detecting the leak status for 300msec (100msec x 3times) consecutively when 200msec elapsed after the primary charging high-voltage output started (x= 1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: Bk)

**Field Remedy**

In this case, a broken wire on the potential measuring unit for black caused the problem.

FM4-7143 POTENTIAL MEASURING UNIT

**16.3.9.7 E065-0x02 Yellow, Magenta, and Cyan have poor transfer: Resolved by replacing the Primary Transfer Roller assemblies [G]**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

**Description**

The machine started out with an intermittent E065-0x02 code. Over time, the code became constant. The image quality was bad on Yellow, Magenta and Cyan.

[Note] See the attached image sample.



**Field Remedy**

When the machine did make a copy, the image quality was bad on Yellow, Magenta, and Cyan. The Black image was good. Swapped the Primary transfer rollers around and the symptom did not change.

Service Note: All of the primary transfer rollers had above 100% usage on them. Also, the machine was getting a high value for Cyan primary transfer voltage (Copier > Display > HV-STs > 1-ATVC-C = 4000+). The image on the drum can be checked by running an 11x17 PG-5 255 density image of the color in question. This will help verify a primary transfer issue. The ITB belt is visible just to the right of the Black process assembly. It is not too difficult to check for Cyan or Black.

Replacing all 4 primary transfer roller assemblies resolved the E065 code and the copy quality issue.

**16.3.9.8 E004 -related error display: Error due to disconnection of connector on Drawer Connector Base of Sub Station (Rear)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**Cause**

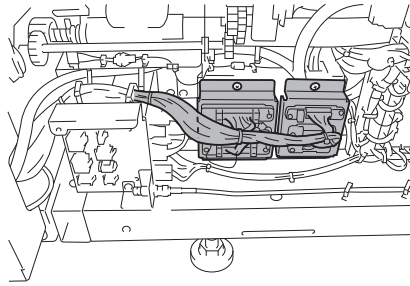
Connector on the Relay Drawer Connector Base of the Sub Station (Rear) is disconnected.

As a result of that, E004-related error occurs. The detail codes are as follows.

- 0110    - 0116    - 0213
- 0111    - 0120    - 0214
- 0112    - 0121    - 0215
- 0113    - 0210    - 0216
- 0114    - 0211
- 0115    - 0212

**Remedy**

Disconnect the connector of the harness connected to the Relay Drawer Connector Base and the drawer connector, and then connect them properly. Install the Relay Drawer Connector Base to the Sub Station firmly.



F-16-357

**16.3.9.9 E002-0011 Improper Connection of Connector of Power Supply Relay PCB**

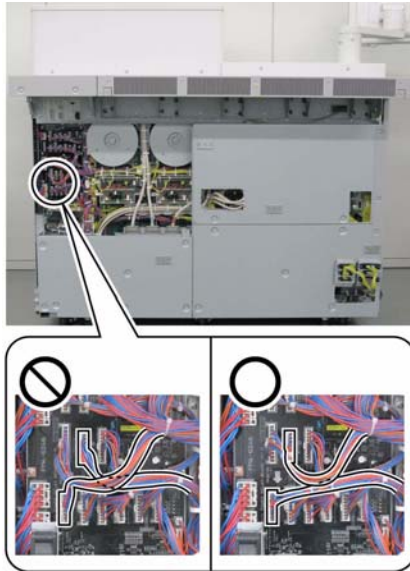
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**Cause**

There have been connection errors of J1821 and J1844 connectors when replacing the Main Station Power Supply Relay PCB. As a result, E002-0111 occurs because the temperatures of the Fixing Roller Sub Thermistors of the Primary and Secondary Fixing Assemblies are not recognized correctly.

**Field Remedy**

Connect the 2 connectors correctly as shown in the following figure.



F-16-358

**16.3.9.10 E103-0102 : Resolved by reseating the laser cables [G]**

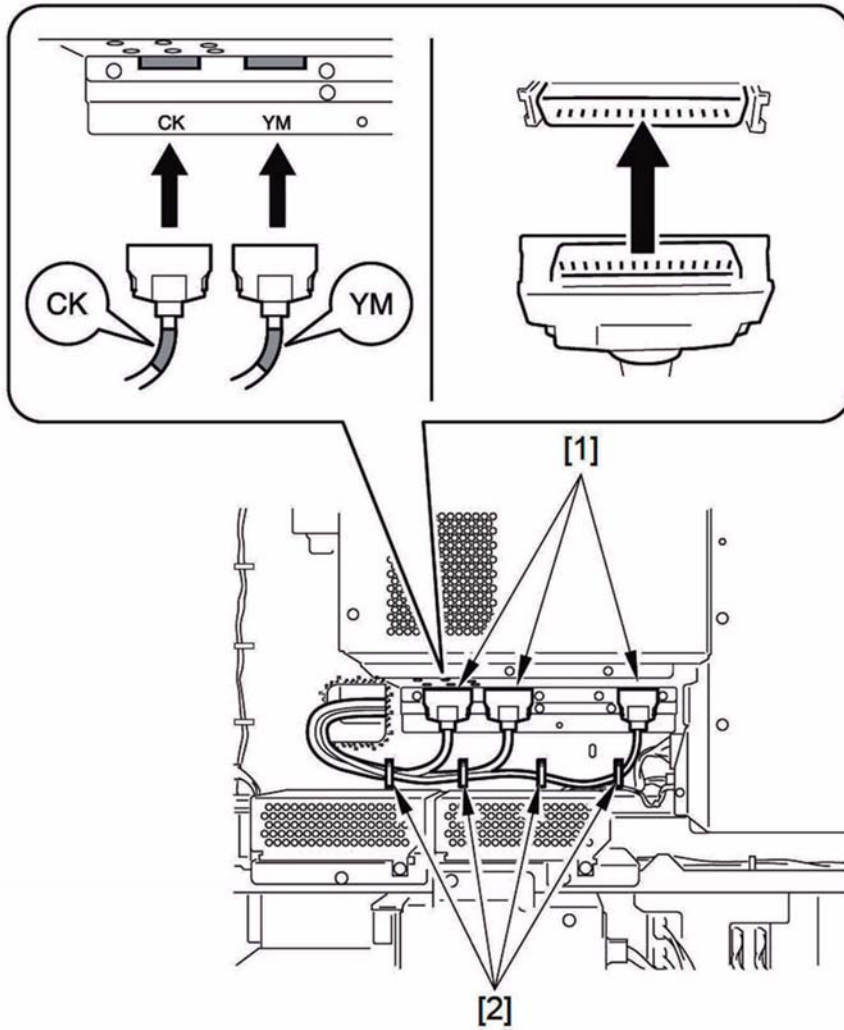
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**[ Case in the field ]****Description**

This code came up after the tech was trouble shooting the machine for a fixing unit issue. This code is for a communication issue on the yellow laser. Disconnected the yellow laser on our lab machine and was able to duplicate the code. Had tech reseat all connections to the yellow laser.

**Field Remedy**

In this case reseating the laser cables from DC-Controller to the Power Supply Unit resolved the issue.



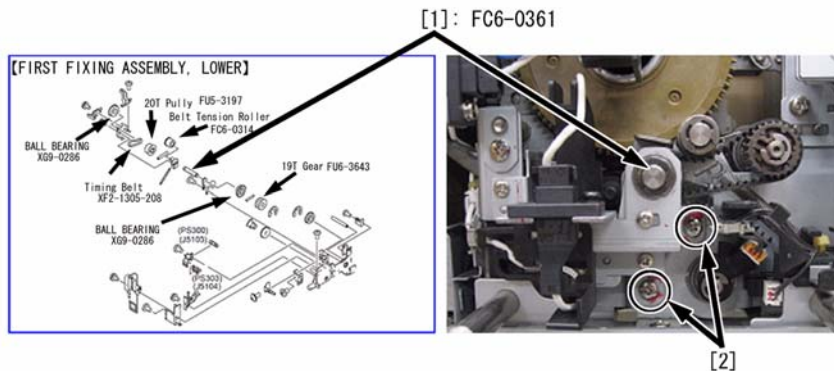
**16.3.9.11 E014-0100 because the transmission shaft, which is used in the transmissin drive unit in the first fixing assembly,**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**[ Case in the field ]**

**Description**

There are some cases where E014-0100 occurred because the transmission shaft (FC6-0361) [1], which is used in the transmission drive unit in the first fixing assembly lower, was chipped.



- E014-0100: The phase lock signal cannot be detected for 500msec (100msec x 5 times) consecutively when more than 2 sec elapsed after activation of the fixing drive motor(M300).

**Field Remedy**

When a similar symptom occurs, inspect the shaft and replace it with a new one if chipping is confirmed.

[Note] Do NOT loosen 2 screws [2] (which fix the transmission drive unit, red circle in the picture) because the shaft and the gears can be replaced without removing the screws. Be aware of red marking on them.

FC6-0361 SHAFT, TRANSMISSION  
FU5-3197 PULLEY, 20T

XG9-0286 BALL BEARING  
 FC6-0314 ROLLER, BELT TENSION  
 XF2-1305-208 BELT, TIMING  
 FU6-0343 GEAR, 19T

### 16.3.9.12 E225-0001 Error is Displayed: Due to the long screws that mount the Standard White Plate [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

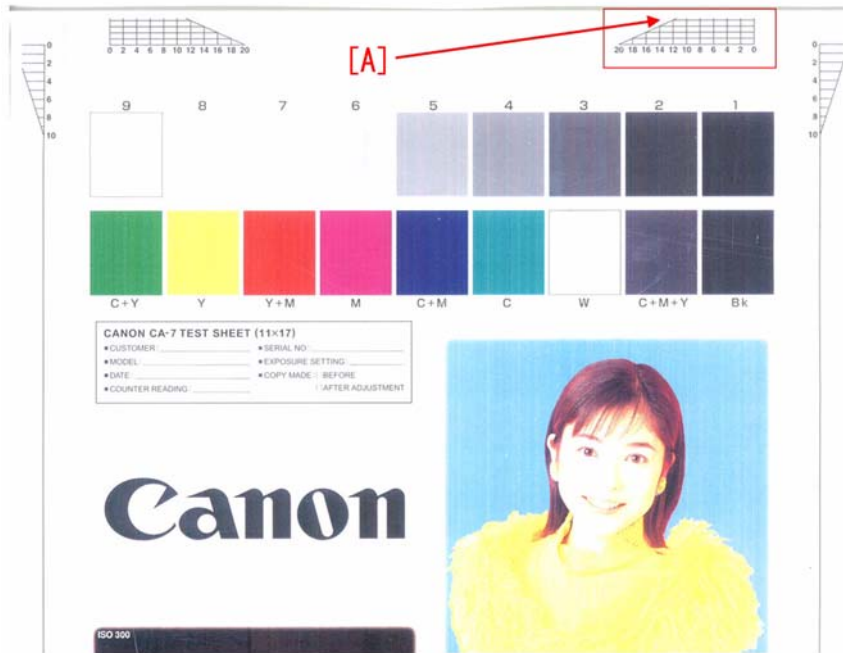
##### Description

An E225-0001 is defined as the following:

At time of shading, the intensity of light is below the standard level.

If the machine comes to ready, the copies are washed out, leading edge registration is off and the scanner makes a banging sound when returning to home position.

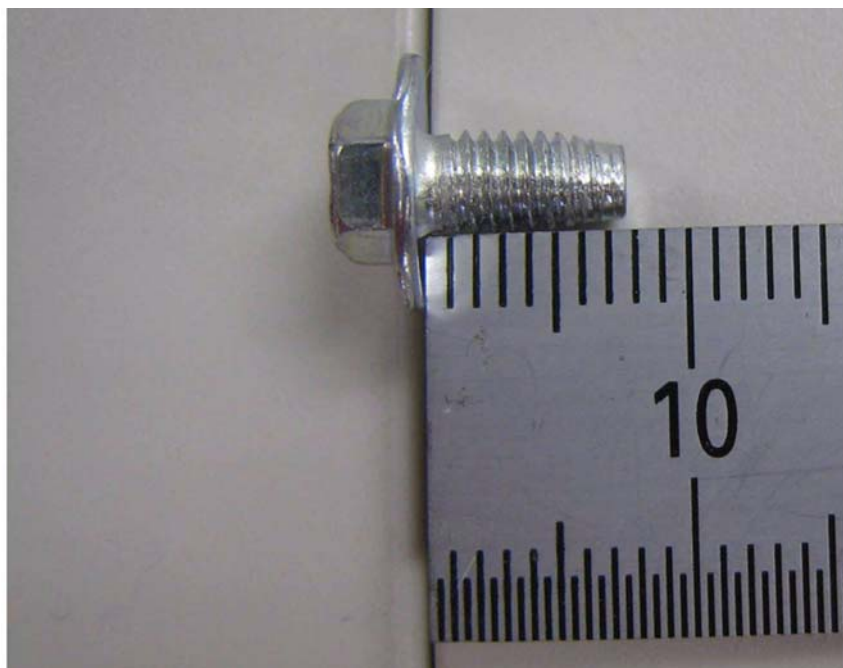
[A]: leading edge normally 2.5 mm. 12mm shown.



It was found that the screws that mount the Standard White Plate were switched with screws too long during servicing.

From the factory the screws are 5mm long for the plate. The average mounting screw in the machine is 8mm long

The Mirror assembly 1 hits the White Plate Mounting screw during the home position check at power on. This would make a loud banging noise. The assembly moved easily by hand



**Field Remedy**

In this case, using the correct size screws to mount the standard white plate corrected the issues.

**16.3.9.13 E227-0003 only when using DADF-R1: Solved by replacing Fixing Limiter PCB Assembly [G]**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

**Description**

E227-0003 only when using the DADF. Copies off the glass and using the manual ADF are fine. Have swapped out reader unit and DADF units, replaced the reader cable, swapped out the power supply unit for the reader unit, cut all wire ties and replaced the reader controller.  
- E227-0003: The reader unit power supply (24 V) has a fault. At the end of a job, the 24V port is off.

**Field Remedy**

In this case, replacing the Fixing Limiter PCB Assembly (FM4-6256) resolved the problem. Following the power wire harness from the reader unit leads to a connector on the Fixing Limiter PCB Assembly.

**16.3.9.14 E260-0004/E260-102F : Due to broken cable going from the 24 V Power supply, UN 528, to the Fixing relay PCB [G]**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

**Description**

Both subcodes 0004 and 102F indicate a loss of 24VDC from 24V power supply 4. The service manual does not indicate which is power supply 4.

**Field Remedy**

In this case the cable going from the 24 V Power supply, UN 528, to the Fixing relay PCB, was broken, simulating a bad UN 528. The part number for UN 528, 24V Power Supply is FM3-2552.  
FM4-6303 CABLE, AC

**16.3.9.15 E260-1018 : Solved by connecting 24V connector of M Primary transfer HVT [G]**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

**Description**

The machine had an E260-1018 error code.

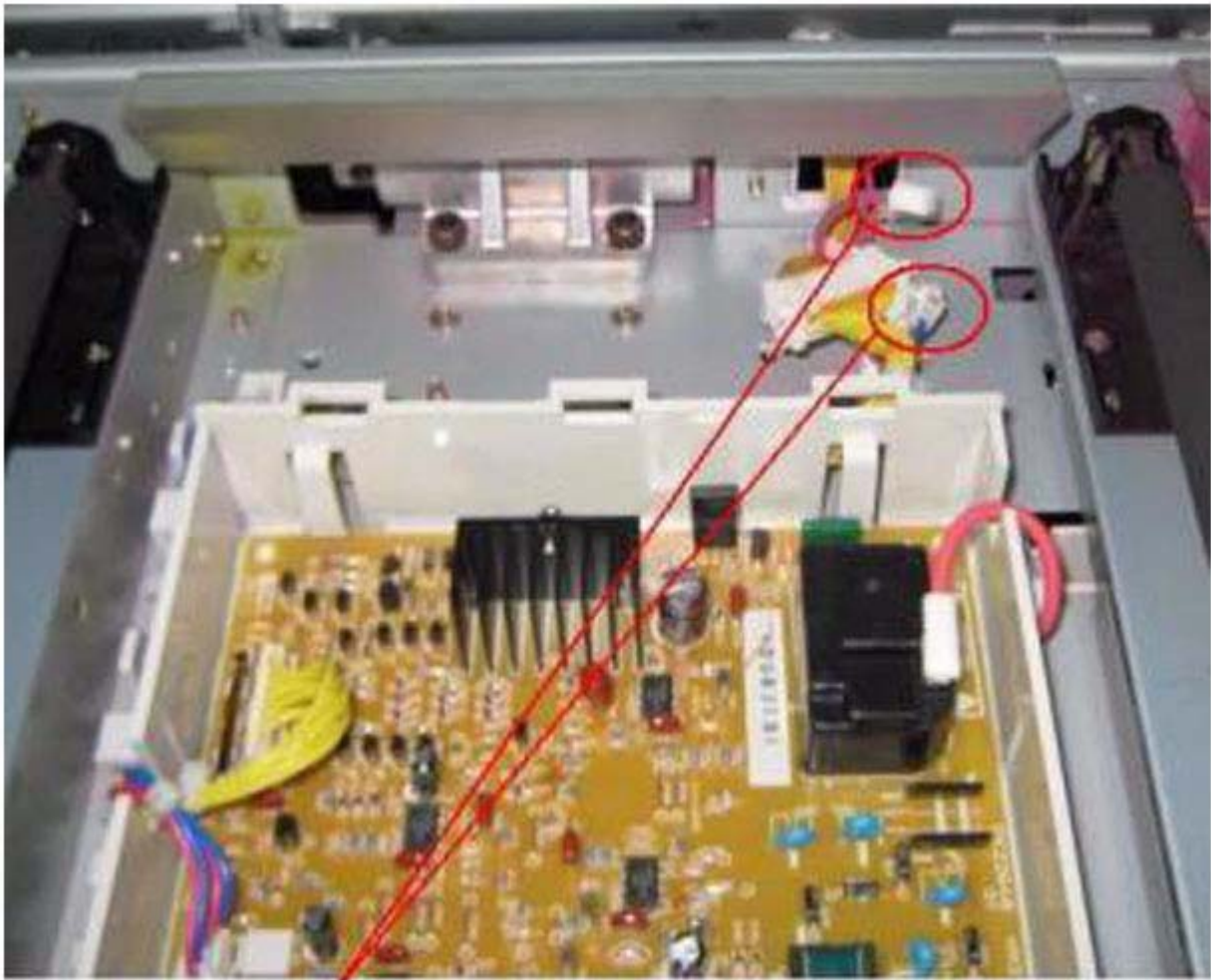
- E260-1018: When detecting the error signal for 500 msec (100 msec x 5 times) consecutively at Primary Transfer High-voltage PCB (M) when the power was turned on (type 24V/12V)

**Field Remedy**

A small 24V connector [A] that went to the M Primary transfer HVT was found to be disconnected. After connecting the the two ends, the machine came up to ready with no additional error codes.

See image below:

The connector was disconnected causing the error code.



[A]

#### 16.3.9.16 E260-1004 : Reseated connector J7002 on the paper feed mount assembly resolved the issue [G]

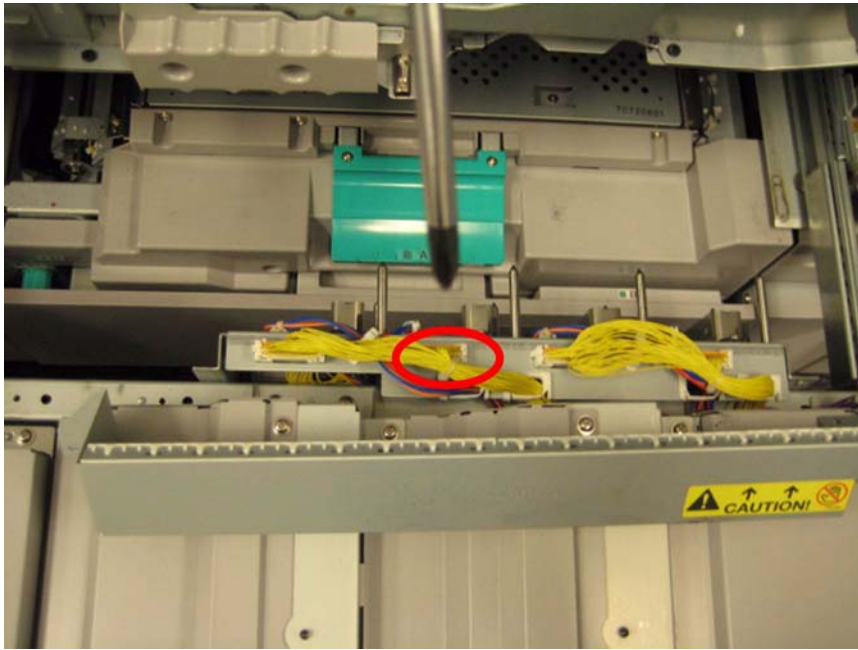
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

**Description**  
E260-1004.

##### **Field Remedy**

The machine was recently installed and actually ran for 12 hours before getting E260 codes. Trying to isolate the issue, pull out the paper feed mount assembly and turn on the machine and see if the code come up. In this case the code did not occur so the focus would now be on the connectors from the rear of the assembly to the connectors on the rear of the machine. In this case it was found that one of the connectors (J7002DA / J7002DB) was not seated correctly on one side. Reseating the connector solved the the issue.



**16.3.9.17 E261-0202 [G]**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

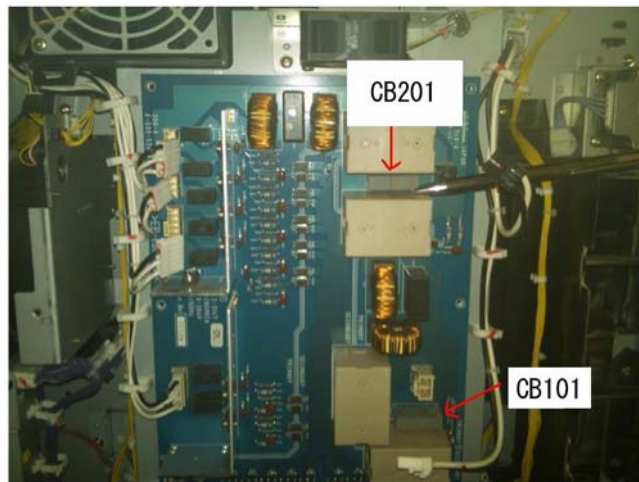
[ Case in the field ]

**Description**

E261-0202 Error Code.

**Field Remedy**

E261-0202 is an error generated by (UN307) the Secondary Fixing Heater Driver PCB. First check the circuit breakers, CB 201 and CB 101, on the board to see if they need to be reset. Replace the board if necessary (FK2-3147).



F-16-359

**16.3.9.18 E020 error cord description and summary of possibility cause (Rank A)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Manual-related ]

**Description**

The table below is the explanation of E020 error cord and summary of possibility cause. Please refer to it at the time of the service.

Code	Description	Service Mode	Cause of occurrence	Possibility Cause	Reference
------	-------------	--------------	---------------------	-------------------	-----------



E020-0x81	Lower limit error in light intensity on drum base(reflecting light intensity from the drum surface)	COPIER > Display > DENS > P-B-P-Y/M/C/K is less than 150	Highly possible	Soil on the ATR sensor	*1
			Low possible	Faulty pressure for developing assembly	
				Broken wire of ATR sensor	
				Damaged ATR sensor	
E020-0x82	Lower limit error in current passed to the sensor while the patch sensor LED is off	COPIER > Display > DENS > P-D-P-Y/M/C/K is 30 or less	Highly possible	Broken wire of ATR sensor	
				Damaged ATR sensor	
			Highly possible	Soil on the ATR sensor	*1
				Faulty pressure for developing assembly	
E020-0x84	Fault at sampling drum base.	A difference between the values in service mode > COPIER > Display > DENS > P-B-P-Y/M/C/K and P-D-P-Y/M/C/K is 30 or less	Highly possible	Soil on the ATR sensor	*1
			Low possible	Faulty pressure for developing assembly	
				Broken wire of ATR sensor	
				Damaged ATR sensor	
E020-0x85	Fault at sampling 1 in patch image	A difference between the values in service mode > COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-S-Y/M/C/K and P-D-P-Y/M/C/K is 30 or less.	Highly possible	Soil on the ATR sensor	*1
			Low possible	Image density is too high	
				Faulty pressure for developing assembly	
				Broken wire of ATR sensor	
E020-0x86	Fault at sampling 2 in patch image	A difference between the values in service mode > COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-S-Y/M/C/K and P-B-P-Y/M/C/K is 30 or less.	Highly possible	Image density is too low	*2
			Low possible	Soil on the ATR sensor	
				Faulty pressure for developing assembly	
				Broken wire of ATR sensor	
E020-0x87	Upper limit error 2 in current passed to the sensor while the patch sensor LED is off	COPIER > Display > DENS > P-D-P-Y/M/C/K is 930 or more	Highly possible	Damaged ATR sensor	
			Highly possible	Image density is too low	*2
				Soil on the ATR sensor	
				Faulty pressure for developing assembly	
E020-0xC2	Error in variation of sampling value in patch image	When variation of sampling Sig values is 400 or more	Highly possible	Tiger stripe	
			Low possible	Scratches on drum	
E020-0x90	Lower limit error in ATR patch image density		Highly possible	Soil on the ATR sensor	*1
			Low possible	Image density is too high	
				Faulty pressure for developing assembly	
				Broken wire of ATR sensor	
E020-0x91	Upper limit error in ATR patch image density	COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-S-Y/M/C/K is more than 880	Highly possible	Image density is too low	*2
			Low possible	Soil on the ATR sensor	
				Faulty pressure for developing assembly	
				Broken wire of ATR sensor	

E020-0x92	Lower limit error in developer density	COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-S-Y/M/C/K is -4% or less 3 consecutive times	Highly possible	Image density is too low	*2
			Low possible	Soil on the ATR sensor	
				Faulty pressure for developing assembly	
				Broken wire of ATR sensor	
				Damaged ATR sensor	
			Malfunction of ATR patch detection shutter		
E020-0x93	Upper limit error in developer density	COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-S-Y/M/C/K is +4% or more 3 consecutive times	Highly possible	Soil on the ATR sensor	*1
			Low possible	Image density is too high	
				Faulty pressure for developing assembly	
				Broken wire of ATR sensor	
				Damaged ATR sensor	
			Malfunction of ATR patch detection shutter		
E020-0xB0	Lower limit error in signal value of toner density sensor	While printing, COPIER > Display > DENS > SGLL-Y/M/C/K is 64 or less for Y and 48 or less for M/C/K for 5 prints continuously (T/D ratio is too high)	Highly possible	Abnormal toner supply	*3
			Low possible	Short circuit of harness for ATR sensor	
				Occurrence of Tiger stripe	
E020-0xB1	Upper limit error in signal value of toner density sensor	While printing, COPIER > Display > DENS > SGLL-Y/M/C/K is 192 or more for Y and 126 or more for M/C/K for 5 prints continuously (T/D ratio is too low)	Highly possible	Disconnected connector of toner density sensor (or poor contact)	
			Low possible	Faulty sub hopper(no toner)	
				Damaged toner density sensor	

\*1: Soil on the ATR sensor

Field Remedy

1) Clean the ATR sensor with alcohol.

[Note]: Wipe the sensor in one direction more than 3 times. Do NOT wipe it back-and-forth.

2) Replace the ATR sensor with a new one. In addition, for the purpose of preventing any future occurrence, follow the steps 2-1. or 2-2. below.

2-1) Service mode(Level 2) > COPIER > Adjust > DENS > HLMT-PTY/M/C/K,

- If the current value is 4, change it to 9.

- If the current value is 9, change it to 10.

[Note]: Density might decrease as a negative effect. Therefore, execute the above setting value change only if soil on the sensor occurred at less than 250K intervals of periodic cleaning maintenance for ATR sensor.

2-2) Shorten the interval of cleaning maintenance.

\*2: Image density is too low

As possible causes of low image density, soiled primary charging assembly, faulty laser, soiled dust-proof glass, faulty drum, faulty developing, and etc. are conceivable. However, faulty developing is the most likely. For this reason, check the area around the developing assembly first.

Field Remedy

1) Check the area around the developing assembly.

- Are there occurrences of Tiger stripe?

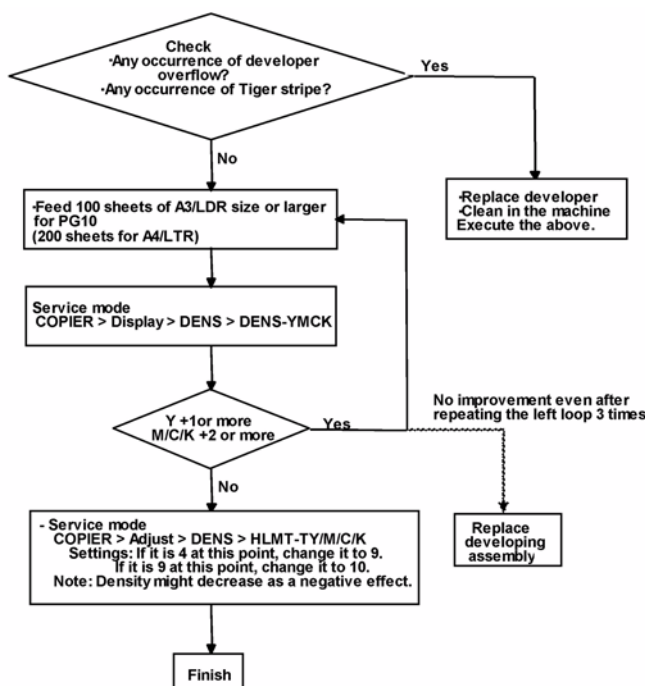
- Are there occurrences of developer overflow?

If these symptoms have occurred, replace the developer after taking actions such as cleaning.

2) If there is no abnormality found at the step 1, output PG5 of the corresponding color with density settings '80' and '255'. Check the density and unevenness.

\*3: Abnormal toner supply

Please refer to the attached work flow chart.



### 16.3.9.19 E061-0181 : Spring terminal of H.V. cable found at Process Unit drawer connector assembly is deformed

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

Since the error code "E061-0181" was not solved by replacing the primary corona assembly with a new one, the Process Unit drawer assembly (FM2-2079) was replaced with a new one. In this field case, service modes "V00" and "VFF", which are under service mode > COPIER > Display, showed 905V and 802V, respectively.

Reference: The difference in voltage between V00 and VFF normally falls in the range between 400V and 500V.

- E061-0181 is a low laser power error, and can be displayed when the difference in voltage between VD and VL at the maximum potential control laser power output is 200V or lower. The meaning of the second digit of detail code is as follows: 1= yellow, 2=magenta, 3= cyan, and 4= black.

##### Cause

Since the spring terminal of the H.V. cable to which grid bias is applied was deformed, unexpected amount of electrical charge was carried, causing the error code.

##### Field Remedy

The service manual explains the same steps as Step1 through Step5 below. However, if such steps did not work on the symptom, please perform Step 6 below.

1) Clean the dust-proof glass.

2) Re-fit the drum unit.

Note: Be sure to connect the connectors of the potential sensor and the pre-exposure lamp.

3) In service mode > COPIER > Display > DPOT, check the values of V00-Y (M/C/K) through VFF-Y (M/C/K). If those values are nearly same, the laser does not go on. In this case, check the connection of the video cable.

4) Re-fit the primary corona assembly.

5) Replace the following parts.

- Potential sensor

- Laser scanner unit

- Primary corona assembly

6) Check the spring terminal of the H.V. cable of a trouble Process Unit for deformation or disconnection; if there is a problem, replace the drawer connector with a new one.

FM2-2079 Process Unit Drawer Assembly

FM3-4189 Primary Corona Assembly

FM2-9295 Potential Measuring Assembly

FM2-4887 Scanner Assembly

### 16.3.9.20 E062-0x00 occurred because of a not securely fitted connector of the Process Unit Driver PCB

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

There are some reported instances from the field where E062-0300 occurred because of a not securely fitted connector of the Process Unit Driver PCB(FM4-6242). When the similar symptom occurs, follow the steps below while checking the symptom at each step.

-E062-0x00(x=1: Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk): After the machine was activated, the Drum heater temperature only increased by 0.5 deg C or more per minute in the condition where the drum was being stopped, before reaching the target control temperature (42.5 deg C).

##### Field Remedy

1) Check drum heater switch (SW3) (is the drum heater switch ON when the process unit cover is attached).

2) Re-fit the connector J1361/J1378 of the P-Kit driver PCB assembly.

3) If the symptom still occurs, re-fit the connector of the related PCBs below.

- Environment heater driver PCB (J4400/ 4405/ 4404/ 4401)

- Terminal mount (J7856)

- DC controller PCB 1-1 (J1054)

- Drum surface temperature sensor

- Process unit driver PCB (J1361/ 1378)

- DC controller PCB 1-2 (J1007)
- 4) If the symptom still occurs, replace the Process Unit Driver PCB with a new one.
- Process unit driver PCB (FM4-6242)

**16.3.9.21 E567-8001/E567-8002 : Resolved by replacing the 38 vdc power supply (Finisher-AJ1/Saddle Finisher-AJ2) [G]**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

**Description**

Error code E567 with subcodes of 8001 and 8002. The tech replaced the shift motor M2, Finisher Controller and the Feed Motor Driver with no change.

**Field Remedy**

Tech had swapped connectors J533 and J529 for Motors M2 and M3. After repositioning connectors correctly, tech replaced UN2 38 vdc power supply and the problem was resolved. Part number is FM3-5850.

**16.3.9.22 E5C9 : Resolved by replacing the Shift Home Sensor (Perfect Binder-B1) [G]**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

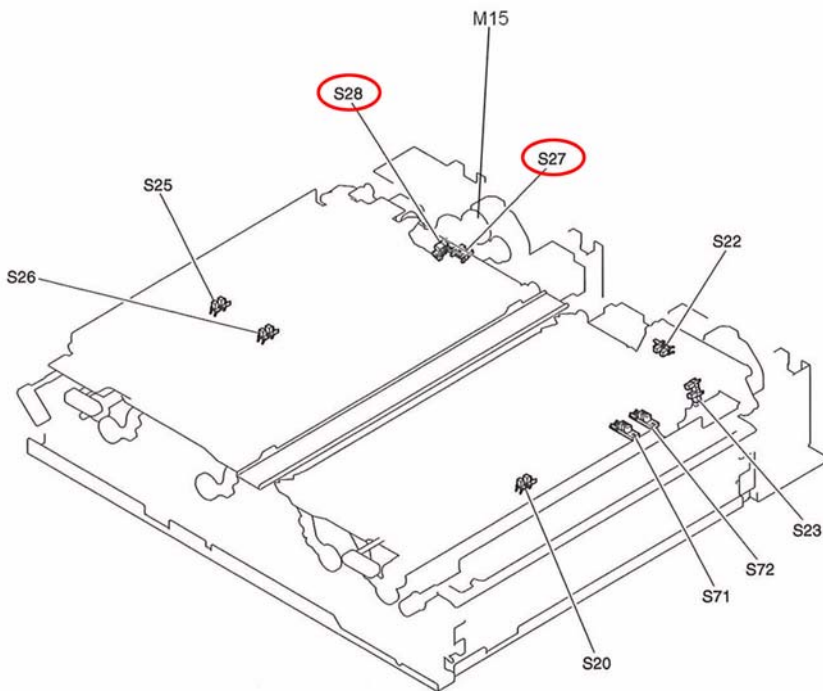
[ Case in the field ]

**Description**

An E5C9 Error is defined as an error in the Left Shift Motor M15. The error may also be generated by the Shift Home Sensor S27 or the Shift Open Sensor S28. The M15 Motor is located in the cover transport area, along with the associated sensors.

**Field Remedy**

In this case, replacing the Shift Home Position Sensor S27 resolved the error. Below is a diagram from the Service Manual displaying the location of M15 and sensors.



**16.3.9.23 E065-0201 / blurred band-like image appears at random in main scanning direction: Drum reaches end of life**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Inspected by Canon Inc. ]

**Description**

Since the magenta drum reached the end of life, the primary corona high voltage leakage occurred at an end portion of the drum, consequently causing either the error code "E065-0201" or blurred band-like image at random in the main scanning direction.



F-16-360

- E065-0x01 can be displayed when the primary corona high voltage leakage has been detected for 300msec (100msec x 3 times) continuously 200msec after output of the primary corona high voltage starts.  
(Y=1, M=2, C=3, and Bk=4)

#### Field Remedy

1) In service mode > COPIER > Counter > DRBL-1 > PT-DR-M, check the counter reading; if it is in the order of 750000 or higher, replace the magenta drum with a new one.

- Bk=PT-DRM, Y=PT-DR-Y, C=PT-DR-C

If the symptom still occurs, go through the following steps.

2) Turn the main power switch OFF/ON.

3) Refit all the connectors of the Primary corona assembly, and UN137 through UN140 connectors of the Primary charging high-voltage PCB. (Make sure of no uplift connectors.)

4) Replace the Primary corona assembly with a new one.

5) Replace the Primary charging high-voltage PCB with a new one.

FM4-2571 Primary corona assembly

FM4-6248 Primary charging high-voltage PCB

#### 16.3.9.24 E077-0001 is displayed during initial rotation: Lever (B-E1) on Regist. Paper Feeder Assembly is not set properly

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

In the field, the error code "E077-0001" was displayed during initial rotation performed upon power-on in response to closing of the front cover after a jam handling at the main station.

- E077-0001 can be displayed when the contact/separation operation of the secondary transfer roller is not completed normally during initial rotation because of incomplete shifting of the lever (B-E1) on the regist. paper feeder assembly (at the main station).

##### Field Remedy

1) If the same error code appears when the front cover is closed after work, check to see if the lever (B-E1) is shifted to the locking position; if not, shift it again. If the lever is in the locking position, go to Step2.

Note: If the lever is locked at the wrong position, the lower portion of the cover may not be fitted completely although the upper portion does so. After the front cover is closed, be sure to make sure that both upper and lower portions fit completely to the main body.

2) Refit the connector of the secondary transfer pressure release motor (M184).

3) If the symptom still occurs, replace the secondary transfer pressure release motor with a new one.

FK2-3124 Stepping DC Motor

#### 16.3.9.25 E733-0001 /"Printing..." is displayed: Resolved with replacing Main controller PCB (MAIN-M) as well as flashing the machine to the current version [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

An E733-0001 Code is occurring intermittently, and the Display is reading "Printing...", but does not Print.

- E733-0001: Could not communicate with printer (DC controller PCB1-1) after startup

##### Field Remedy

In this case, the Main controller PCB (MAIN-M) had to be replaced as well as reflashing the machine to the current version.

FM2-7814 MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y, M

#### 16.3.9.26 E804/E842/E007 Error Code indicates due to failure of Fixing Inner Driver PCB [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

E804-0104 error code along with E842, E007, and Waste Toner message.

Some of the items checked / procedures performed:

1) Waste toner sensor harness checked, wire ties cut and connections reseated.

2) External heat assy gears checked on both fixing units, as the subcodes on E842 pointed to both units.

3) Wall voltage verified.

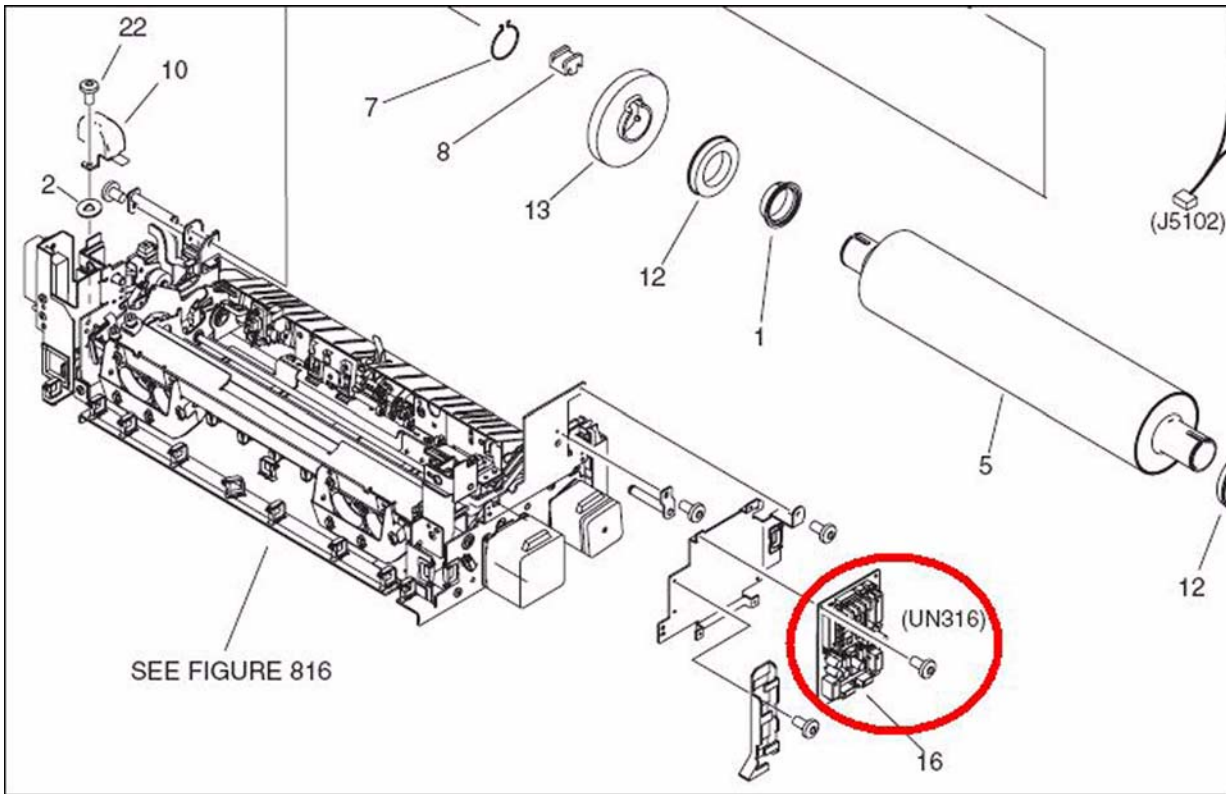
4) Rear frame connections checked.

- 5) Primary fixing driver PCB connections reseated.
- 6) Fixing assembly was rebuilt.

- E804-0104: Power supply cooling fan error
- E842: Error related to fixing disengagement/engagement mechanism
- E007: Error related to pressure belt

**Field Remedy**

In this particular case, the solution was the Fixing Inner Driver PCB. The subcode points to the Primary Fixing Assembly.



FM2-7703 FIXING INNER DRIVER PCB ASS'Y

**16.3.9.27 E078-0001 : ITB cleaner motor (M108) is faulty**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

**Description**

Since the ITB cleaner motor did not rotate, the error code "E078-0001" was displayed. When the same symptom occurs, perform the following field remedy.  
 - E078-0001 can be displayed when the phase lock signal is not detected for 500msec (100msec x 5 times) continuously even if 2 sec or more have passed since the start of the ITB cleaner motor.

**Field Remedy**

- 1) Re-fit the connector at J5229S or J5229P on the ITB cleaner motor.
  - 2) Re-fit the connectors at J1340 and J1337 on the I.T.B. Driver PCB Assembly (L).
  - 3) If the symptom still occurs, replace the ITB cleaner motor with a new one.
- Reference: The connector at J1046 on the DC Controller PCB 1-1 is also related to the aforementioned error code.  
 FK2-2725 Brushless Motor  
 FM2-7690 I.T.B. Driver PCB Assembly, L

**16.3.9.28 E820-020x error code resolved by reseating the Process unit exhausting fan connector [G]**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

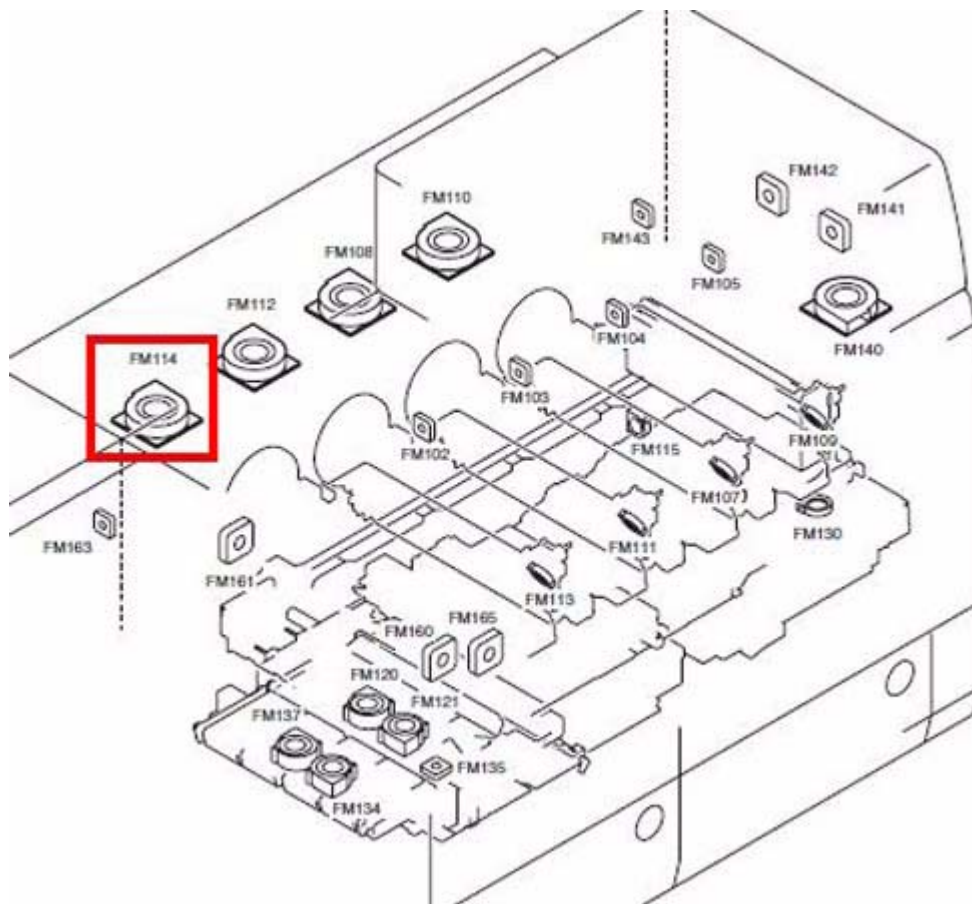
[ Case in the field ]

**Description**

In this case, error code E820-0201 was indicated at power on after the printer was relocated to another location.  
 - E820-020x: Process unit exhausting fan error (x= 1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: Bk)

**Field Remedy**

Error code E820-0201 was resolved by reseating the Process unit exhausting fan (Y) FM114 connector.



[Reference] FM112: Process unit exhausting fan (M), FM108: Process unit exhausting fan (C), FM110: Process unit exhausting fan (Bk)

### 16.3.9.29 E822-0202 error code is indicated and Fan is making a loud noise at power on due to failure of Secondary Fixing Inside Delivery Cooling Fan (FM315) [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

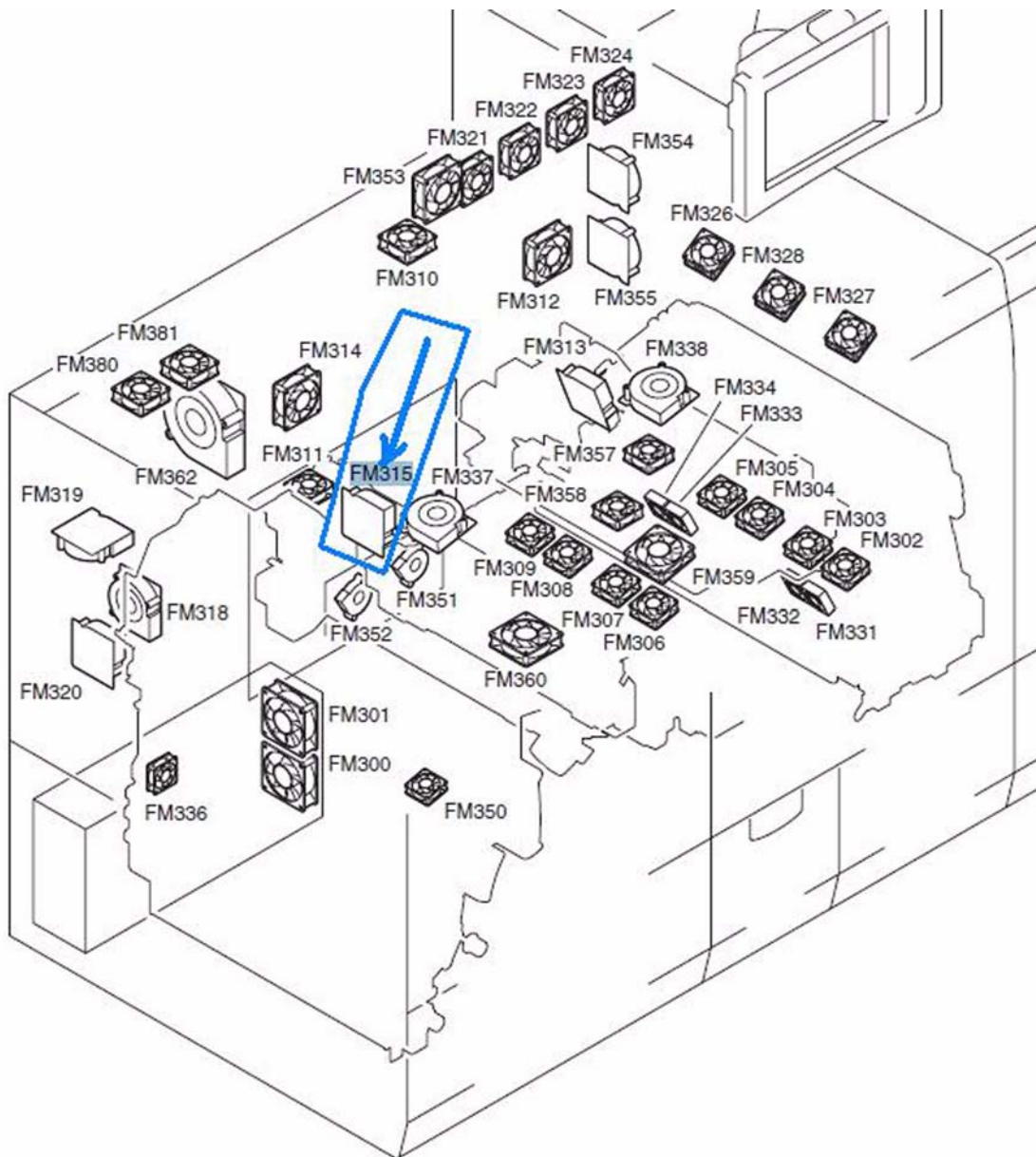
[ Case in the field ]

#### Description

E822-0202 is indicated at power on. In this case, the fan was making a loud noise at power on.  
- E822-0202: Secondary fixing inside delivery cooling fan (FM315) error

#### Field Remedy

In this case, the Secondary Fixing Inside Delivery Cooling Fan FM315 was replaced to resolve the error code.



[Reference] The fan FM315 is located on the sub station and cools the inner delivery unit and the paper at the fixing assembly.  
FK2-3098 FAN

**16.3.9.30 E822-0601 What is FAN No. of Station to station interval cooling fan 1 [G]**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

**Description**

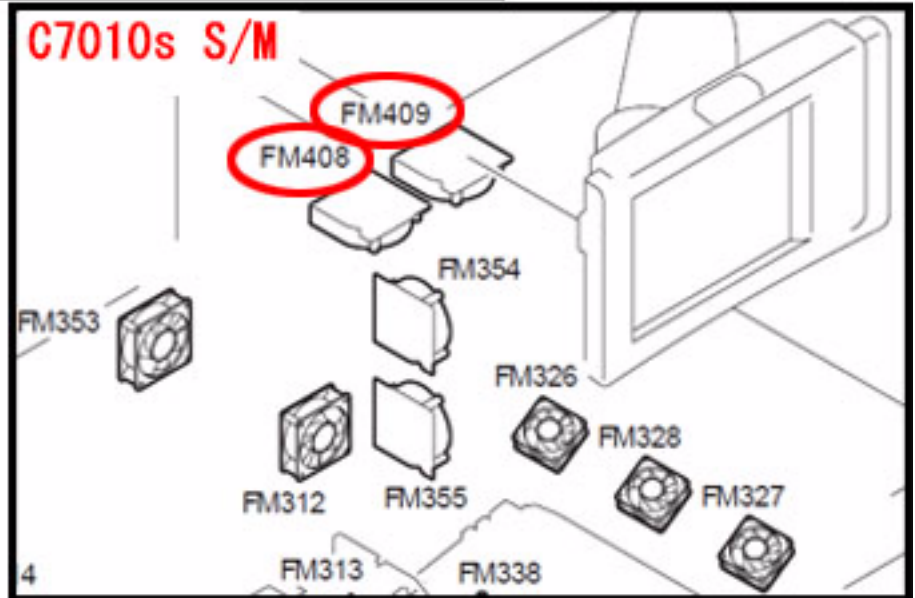
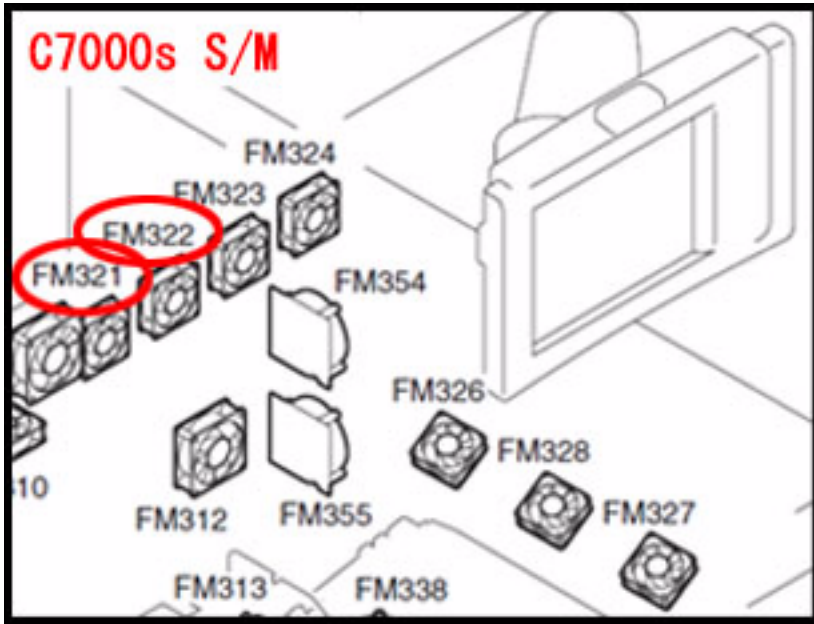
An E822-0601 points to different fans depending on the documentation you are relying on. FM321 or FM322 are mentioned in the Service Manual and TRG, but neither is listed in the Online Parts Catalog.

- E822-0601: Station to station interval cooling fan 1 error

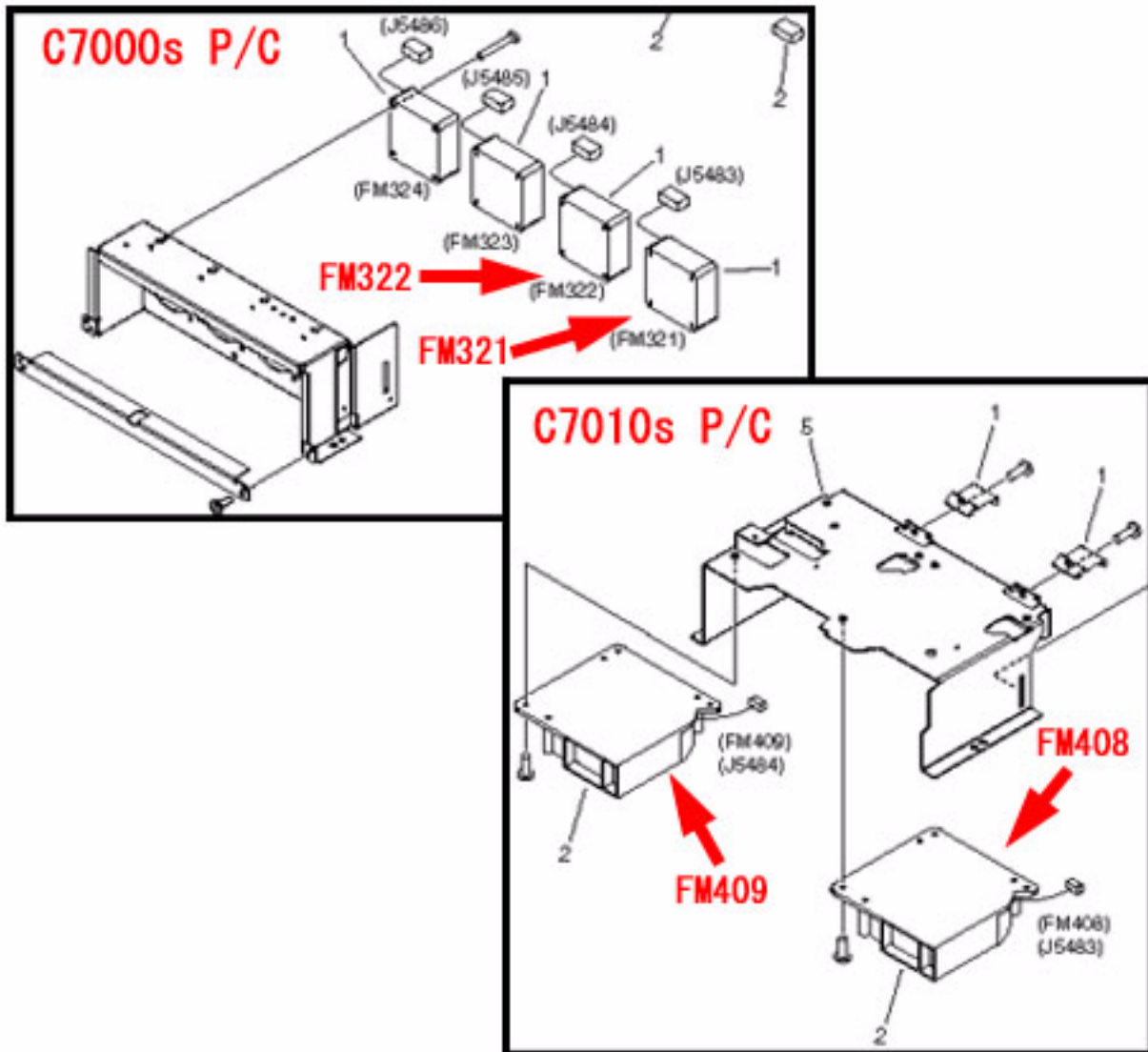
**Field Remedy**

The imagePRESS C7010VP Service Manual Revision 0 "110410" correctly identifies the source of the E822-0601 as the Station to Station Interval Cooling Fan 1, FM408.





**FIGURE 186 OUTER FAN MOUNT ASSEMBLY**  
**外ファン取付け台部**



### 16.3.9.31 E822-1402 : Solved by clearing Service Mode DC-CON [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

Constant E822-1402 after power-on. Checked fan FM350 (delivery decurler cooling fan), swapped fan with another compatible fan with no change. Cut wire ties on harness, checked voltage and signal for fan with no readings. In I/O mode P054 bit 4 displays a "1" indicating there is an error on FM350.

##### Field Remedy

In this case, after checking voltage on the motor, reseating connections on the Reverse/External Delivery Driver PCB (UN310) and swapping the fan, performing a DC con clear rectified the issue.

##### [Caution]

a) Before replacing / clearing RAM

Print out the list of Service Mode setting value  
 COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

b) After replacing / clearing RAM

b-1) Clear the DC controller setting value/counter

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > DC-CON (to clear RAM on DC controller PCB)

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CNT-DCON (to clear service counter on DC controller PCB)

b-2) Turn OFF and then ON the power (turning OFF and then ON the power executes RAM clear)

b-3) In the case of failure to upload backup data before replacement (e.g. DC controller PCB was damaged), enter the value for each Service Mode item described on the service label. Because the value described on the service label may not be the latest, check the value with list of Service Mode items (P-PRINT) that was printed out in advance, and enter the value on the list.

b-4) Turn OFF and then ON the power (turning OFF and then ON the power activates the value entered for each Service Mode item).

b-5) Execute auto gradation correction control (in User Mode):

Additional Functions > Adjustment / Cleaning > Auto Gradation Correction

b-6) Write down the latest value for each item on the service label.

### 16.3.9.32 E202-0001 : Cooling fan harness is pinched and thus fuse on Interface PCB of Reader has open-circuit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

Since a harness extending from the cooling fan was pinched when the DADF-R1 was expanded, the fuse on the Interface PCB had an open-circuit, causing the error code "E202-0001."

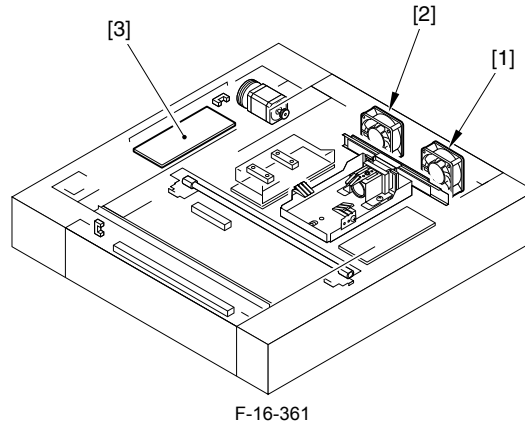
E202-0001 can be displayed when an error is found during the forward trip of the HP search. The possible cause of this error is a fault in the scanner HP sensor, the scanner motor or the reader controller PCB.

##### Field Remedy

- 1) When the same symptom occurs, check if the harness of the cooling fan (front/rear) has been pinched.
- 2) If the harness has been pinched, suspect removal of harness covering and replace the fan with a new one.
- 3) If the symptom still occurs, suspect an open-circuit of fuse on the Interface PCB and replace the PCB with a new one.

#### [ Layout Drawing of the Corresponding Fan and the Interface PCB ]

Check and replace the corresponding part according to the layout drawing shown below.



- FL2-3427 Front Fan [1]
- FL2-3426 Rear Fan [2]
- FM2-4662 Interface PCB Assembly [3]

### 16.3.9.33 E998-0004 : Solved by cut wire ties between J4404 and J1054 [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

E998-0004 was displayed during power up.

##### Field Remedy

Tech reseated connector J4404 on the Environment Heater driver PCB, and reseated J1054 on the DCON 1-1. Tech replaced the Environment Heater Driver PCB (UN101) FM2-2253 with no change. Tech cut wire ties between J4404 and J1054. The problem was resolved.

### 16.3.9.34 E998-0004 [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

What can cause E998-0004?

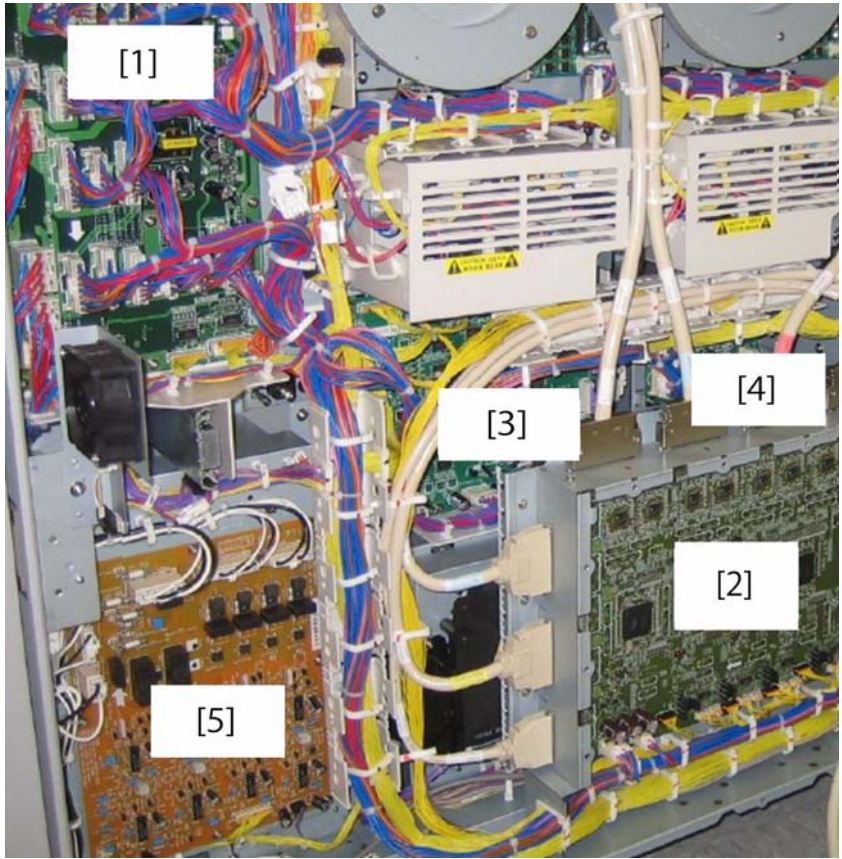
##### Field Remedy

This error code can be caused by the Environment Heater Driver PCB (UN101).

First check if the connector J4404 is disconnected or poorly connected on the Environment Heater driver PCB, and reseal J1054 on the DCON 1-1.

If the error still persists replace the Environment Heater Driver PCB (UN101) FM4-2615.

- [1]: Main PS Relay (UN102)
- [2]: DC Controller 3 (UN240)
- [3]: Vertical Path Driver PCB (UN105)
- [4]: DC Controller Power Supply (UN103)
- [5]: Environment Heater Driver PCB (UN101)



F-16-362

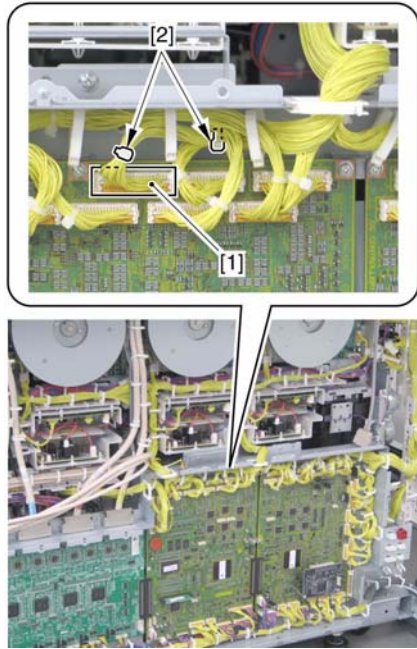
**16.3.9.35 E260-2004 Power supply error (ITB Driver PCB (Right) 13V)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**[ Case in the field ]**

**Description**

In the field, the error was recovered by cutting the tie-wraps [2] of the harness between the J1032 [1] of DC-CON and the ITB Driver PCB (Right).



**16.3.9.36 E512-8011 due to failure of stack tray lower limit sensor (High Capacity Stacker - C1)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**[ Case in the field ]**

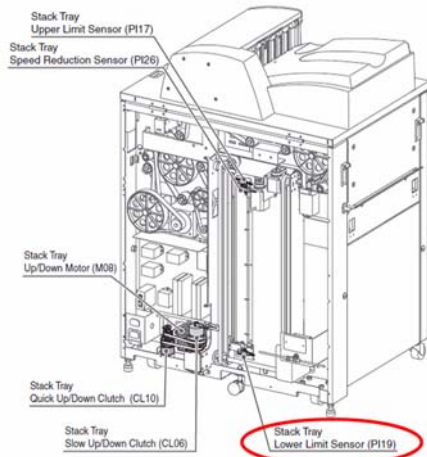
**Description**

When pressing the front cover open button after stacking is complete, an E512-8011 error was displayed in the field because the tray overrun the tray's lower

limit. In the case of similar symptom, execute the following Field Remedy in order while checking the symptom.  
 - E512-8011: Stack Tray Up/Down Motor Alarm

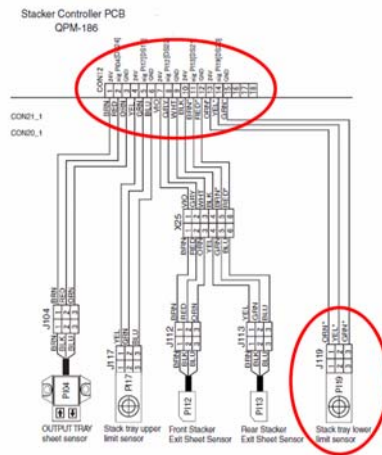
**Cause**

Due to failure of stack tray lower limit sensor (PI19).

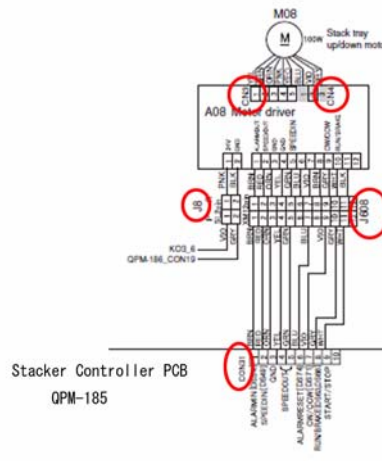


**Field Remedy**

- 1) Disconnect and then connect the connectors described below.
- The Connector J119 of the stack tray lower limit sensor (PI19) and CON12 of the stacker controller PCB (QPM186)



- Stack tray up/down motor (M08) and CN3 and CN4 of the motor driver (A08)
- CON31 of the stacker controller PCB (QPM186)
- J8 and J608 relaying between the motor driver (A08) and the stacker controller PCB (QPM186)



- 2) Replace the stack tray lower limit sensor (PI19).
- 3) If the above steps do not solve the problem, check if the chain and the worm gear at the rear work smoothly; if the chain and the worm gear work OK, and then replace the following parts in order.
  - Stack tray up/down motor (M08)
  - Motor driver (A08)
  - Stacker controller PCB (QPM186)

- FC3-1716 Sensor (PI19)
- FC3-4548 Motor (M08)
- FC3-2666 Motor Driver (A08)
- FC3-3100 PCB (QPM186)

### 16.3.9.37 E514-8001 Light is ON only at first power-on

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Description

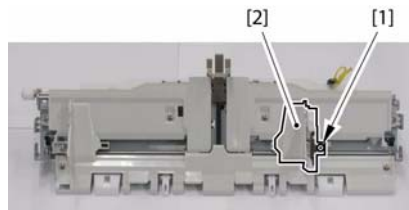
In order to make the Assist Plate move smoothly, disassemble, clean, and grease the rail shown in the attached image.

#### Field Remedy

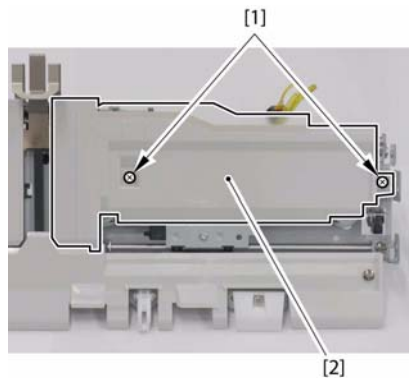
Remove the Process Tray Unit according to steps 1 to 4 of the Finisher parts replacement procedure "Removing the Front Alignment Motor" . After removing the Process Tray Unit, grease the shaft according to the following procedure.

#### Grease improvement procedure

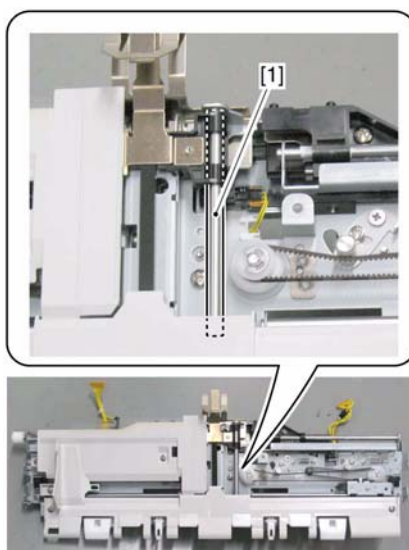
- 1) Remove the Process Tray Alignment Plate [2].
  - 1 screw [1]



- 2) Remove the Process Tray [2].
  - 2 screws [1]



- 3) Grease the shaft [1].



## [NOTE]

Be sure to perform adjustment after removing the Process Tray Alignment Plate (Front). Perform adjustment according to "Right Angle Adjustment of Alignment Plate" in Procedure of the Finisher.

### 16.3.9.38 E578 / error of paper folding position for saddle stitching: This machine stapled more than specified number of sheets at one time (Rank A)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

## [ Case in the field ]

**Description**

When copying 50 sheets of coated paper of 128g in weight in 2-point staple mode, an error of paper folding position for saddle stitching occurred and the error code "E578" was displayed.  
- E578 can be displayed when the feed belt HP sensor does not go ON or OFF within 5 sec after the feed belt shift motor operation starts. (Knurling error)

**Cause**

This machine stapled more than the specified number of sheets at a time.

**Field Remedy**

Before making copies, check the used paper and the number of sheets to be stapled at a time. The following is specifications for stapling.  
Reference: Specifications for stapling (S size/L size)

T-16-12

	Paper Weight	S size Total Paper Thickness: 11mm or less	L size Total Paper Thickness: 5.5mm or less
Plain paper	64g/m <sup>2</sup> to 80g/m <sup>2</sup>	100sh *2	50sh
	over 80g/m <sup>2</sup> to 81.4g/m <sup>2</sup>	80sh *2	50sh
	over 81.4g/m <sup>2</sup> to 105g/m <sup>2</sup>	60sh *2	30sh
	over 105g/m <sup>2</sup> to 200g/m <sup>2</sup>	20sh *2	10sh
	over 200g/m <sup>2</sup> to 325g/m <sup>2</sup>	Cover and back cover only *1	
Coated paper	over 70g/m <sup>2</sup> to 81.4g/m <sup>2</sup>	50sh *2	30sh
	over 81.4g/m <sup>2</sup> to 105g/m <sup>2</sup>	40sh *2	30sh
	over 105g/m <sup>2</sup> to 200g/m <sup>2</sup>	15sh *2	10sh
	over 200g/m <sup>2</sup> to 325g/m <sup>2</sup>	Cover and back cover only *1	

\*1 : The total weight of the cover and the back cover (60 to 325g/m<sup>2</sup>) is included in the numerical value shown in the left column.

\*2 : In the case of S size paper, if the total weight of the cover and the back cover exceeds 300g or if glossy coated paper is used as the body sheet, the number of the body sheet needs to be decreased by ten without exception.

Reference: The numbers of sheets of paper are set in the specification as shown above. However, the market has requested not to stop the operation due to the restriction of the number of sheets, so stapling is executed regardless of the paper weight as long as the number of sheets does not exceed 100. Please note that the stapling result may not be satisfactory if the number of sheets exceeds the number set in the specification.

## [Note]

- Thickness of stack has to be less than 11mm for small size, and less than 5.5mm for large size.

- Length of paper in feeding direction has to be as follows.

For large size: 216.1mm to 482.7mm (e.g. 13x19, 12x18, SRA3, A3, B4, A4R, B5R, LDR, LGL, LTRR, EXER)

For small size: shorter than 216mm (e.g. A4, B5, A5R, LTR, EXE, STMTR)

### 16.3.9.39 E590-8003 : DIP SW381 of Optional Switch PCB on Finisher is set incorrectly (Punch Unit-B series)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**[ Case in the field ]****Description**

The punch motor brake control varies depending on the type of connected punch unit. If the dip switch setting does not match the punch unit connected, the error code "E590-8003" appears.

- E590-8003 can be displayed when a punch motor brake error occurs.

**Field Remedy**

1) Check the type of connected punch unit.

2) If the connected punch unit is Punch Unit-BA1, turn on Bit1 of DIP SW 381 on the optional switch PCB on the finisher.

**Reference:**

Regarding the other punch units, set the appropriate Bit(s) of DIP SW381 as follows:

- Punch Unit-BB1 (2/3-hole): turn Bit2 ON

- Punch Unit-BC1 (4-hole: FRANCE): turn Bit 1 and 2 ON

- Punch Unit-BD1 (4-hole: SWEDEN): turn Bit3 ON

**16.3.9.40 E747-051B is indicated when outputting copies or printouts after startup of this machine: S-B PCB is faulty**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**[ Case in the field ]****Description**

Since the S-B PCB was faulty, the error code "E747-051B" was indicated when copies or printouts were output after this machine had started up. When the same symptom occurs, go through the following steps in sequence.

- E747-051B can be displayed when an error occurs in the main controller PCB (MAIN-M).

**Field Remedy**

1) Turn the main power switch OFF and then ON.

2) If the symptom still occurs, turn the main power switch OFF and clean the terminals of the following boards, which are piggybacked on the main controller PCB, with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol; then re-fit the boards.

- RO-B PCB

- O-B PCB (when an EFI controller is connected) or GU-Short PCB (when an EFI controller is not connected)

- S-B PCB

- ZJ-A PCB (piggybacked on the S-B PCB)

- LAN-BAR-B PCB

- RB-A PCB (w/REOS function, included in the PDL option)

3) If the symptom still occurs, replace the S-B PCB with a new one.

4) If the symptom still occurs, replace the main controller PCB (MAIN-M) with a new one.

5) If the symptom still occurs, replace all the boards listed in Step 2 except the S-B PCB by new ones.

FM2-7813 Main Controller PCB Assembly, M

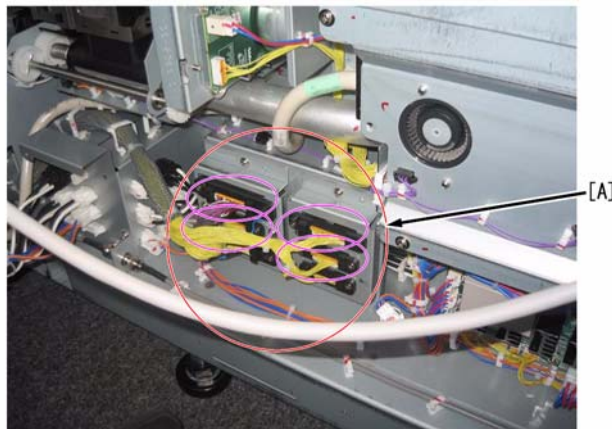
FM2-9076 S-B PCB Assembly

**16.3.9.41 E750-0002 occurs when relocating this machine: Connector of drawer connector mount on backside of sub station**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**[ Case in the field ]****Description**

In order to relocate this machine, work was performed according to "Relocating the Machine." At this time, however, not the drawer connector mount but each connector was detached from the backside of the sub station. This caused an error in plugging each connector at the new installation place, ultimately leading to the error code "E750-0002."



F-16-363

- E750-0002 can be displayed when the model name informed by the main controller does not match with that stored in the DC controller (i.e., same series but different model).

**Cause**

Since connectors connected to the drawer connector mount were plugged improperly, a communication error occurred between the DC controller software and the main controller software.

**Field Remedy**

Although it's difficult to identify a connector plugged to the wrong jack from the error code, when the same error occurs at time of relocation of this machine or service work for the drawer connector mount, check to see if each connector is connected to the correct jack.

Note: When detaching/re-attaching the drawer connector to connect the main station and sub station during installation or relocation, be sure to work not by the connector but by the drawer connector mount to prevent errors in plugging connectors.



**16.3.9.42 E750-2012 is indicated after replacement of Fixing Intermediate Assembly: Short connector is not fitted (Rank A)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**[ Case in the field ]****Description**

Since the 2 short connectors were not fitted at time of replacement of the fixing intermediate assembly (FM3-0316), the error code "E750-2012" was indicated.  
- E750-2012 can be displayed when the combination of the DC controller software and the fixing assembly is not correct.

**Field Remedy**

When replacing the fixing intermediate assembly, be sure to follow the cautions described in Chapter 9 Fixing System : Fixing Assembly [Points to Note When Replacing Primary/Secondary Fixing Intermediate Unit].

**16.3.9.43 E805-0404 : Fixing/feeder driver PCB is faulty**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**[ Case in the field ]****Description**

There are some reported instances from the field where the machine was restored from the error code E805-0404 after replacement of the fixing/feeder driver assembly (FM4-6243).

- E805-0404 can be displayed when the pre-fixing feed rear left fan (FM137) error occurs.  
FM137 is used to attract paper to the pre-fixing feed belt.

**Field Remedy**

- 1) Re-fit J1557 connector of the fixing/feeder driver PCB.
- 2) Re-fit the connectors J5449, J7405, and J7400 between the fan FM137 and J1557 of the fixing/feeder driver PCB.
- 3) If the symptom still occurs, replace the fixing/feeder driver PCB with a new one.

FM4-6243 Fixing/feeder Driver PCB Assembly

**16.3.9.44 E822-0903 : Fixing Duplexing Drawer Connector has poor contact**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**[ Case in the field ]****Description**

Since the fixing duplexing drawer connector had poor contact, a communication error occurred between the fixing duplex feed PCB and the DC controller PCB 1-2 on the main station, and thereby causing the error code "E822-0903."

- E822-0903 can be displayed when the tandem guide lower cooling fan (FM358) causes an error (sub station).

**Field Remedy**

- 1) Service mode > COPIER > Function > PART-CHK > FAN > enter '84' using the numeric keys > OK > FAN-ON > check the operation of the fan. If the fan has no problem, it will rotate for 10 sec at full speed.
- 2) If the fan does not rotate, re-fit the connector of the fan (FM358) to correct such a problem as poor contact.
- 3) If the symptom still occurs, re-fit the fixing duplexing drawer connectors (fitted on the front and back sides).
- 4) If the symptom still occurs, re-fit J4106 and J4070 connectors of the fixing duplex feed PCB, and J1072 connector of the DC controller PCB 1-2.
- 5) If the symptom still occurs, replace the fan (FM358), the fixing duplex feed PCB, the DC controller PCB 1-2 with new ones in this order.

FK2-3100 FAN

FM4-6247 Fixing Duplex Feed PCB Assembly

FM4-6237 DC Controller PCB 1-2 Assembly

## 16.3.10 Alarm Code

### 16.3.10.1 Remedy when the Developing Assembly overheating alarm (120311 to 120314) is displayed

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Symptom

When temperature around the Developing Assembly rises abnormally, this alarm code (120311 to 120314) will be displayed.

#### Remedy

Perform the following remedy.

- 1) Check the Ozone Filters (for FM312,FM314,FM354,FM355,FM408 and FM409).  
If it is soiled, clean it with lint-free paper moistened with water.  
If it is badly soiled, replace it.
- 2) Check the Suction Filters (for FM140,FM400,FM401,FM405,FM406 and FM407).

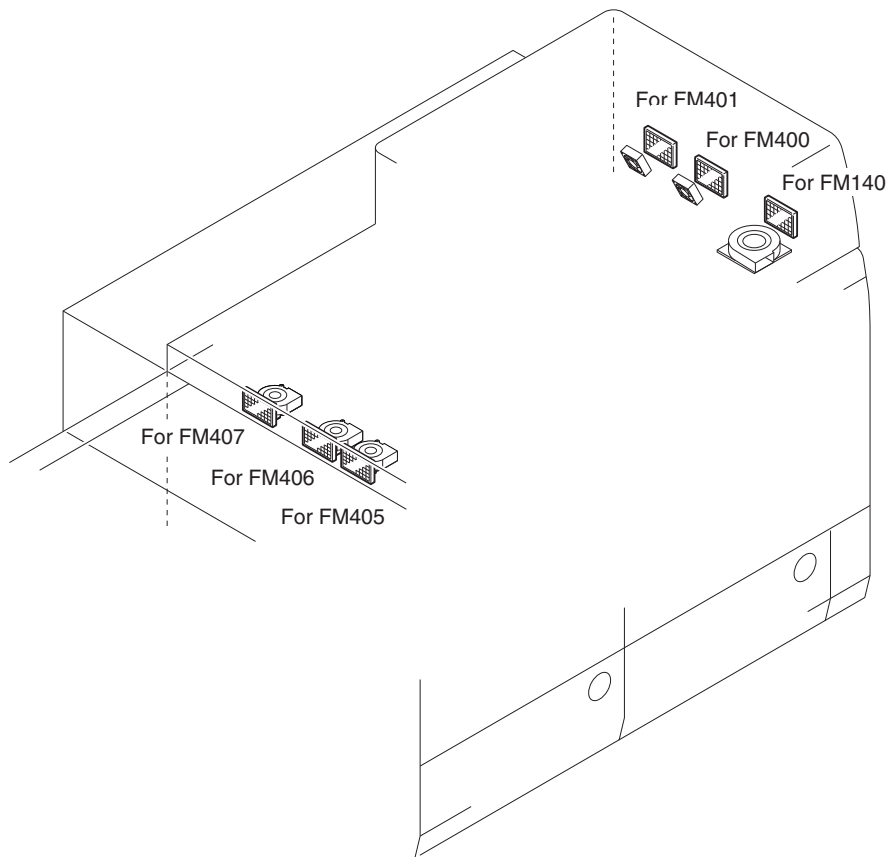
for FM140,FM400 and FM401:

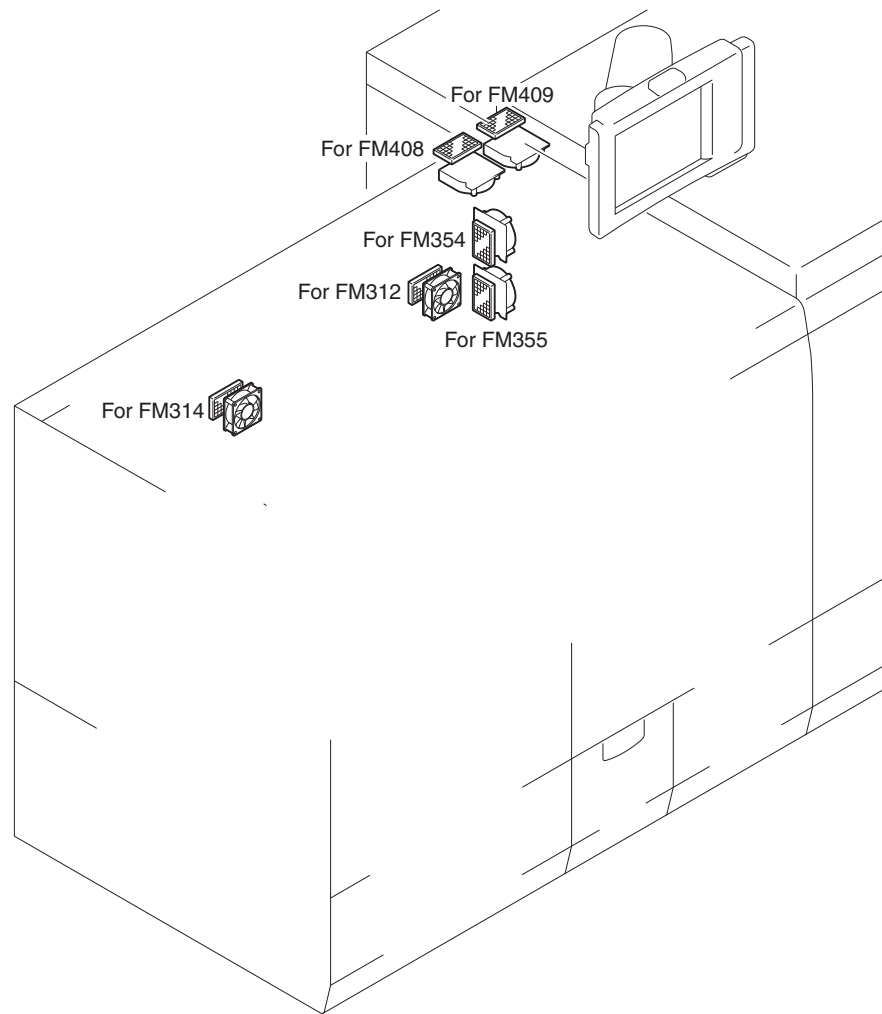
If it is soiled, wet wipe with lint-free paper moistened with water.

If it is badly soiled, replace it.

for FM405,FM406 and FM407:

If it is badly soiled, replace it.





F-16-365

### 16.3.10.2 300033 Alarm Code at warming up: Solved by Service Mode DC-CON clear [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

In this scenario the machine was indicating warming up error message at power on with alarm code 300033 logged in ALARM-2 history. No other errors were logged and the primary and secondary fixing units were indicating the correct temperature readings.

##### Field Remedy

In this case performing DC-CON clear in service mode resolved the error message.

##### [Caution]

##### a) Before replacing / clearing RAM

Print out the list of Service Mode setting value

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

##### b) After replacing / clearing RAM

##### b-1) Clear the DC controller setting value/counter

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > DC-CON (to clear RAM on DC controller PCB)

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CNT-DCON (to clear service counter on DC controller PCB)

##### b-2) Turn OFF and then ON the power (turning OFF and then ON the power executes RAM clear)

b-3) In the case of failure to upload backup data before replacement (e.g. DC controller PCB was damaged), enter the value for each Service Mode item described on the service label. Because the value described on the service label may not be the latest, check the value with list of Service Mode items (P-PRINT) that was printed out in advance, and enter the value on the list.

##### b-4) Turn OFF and then ON the power (turning OFF and then ON the power activates the value entered for each Service Mode item).

##### b-5) Execute auto gradation correction control (in User Mode):

Additional Functions > Adjustment / Cleaning > Auto Gradation Correction

##### b-6) Write down the latest value for each item on the service label.

## 16.3.11 FAX # Code

### 16.3.11.1 #701 while printing through a share on a Windows 2008 server with Job Accounting enabled [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

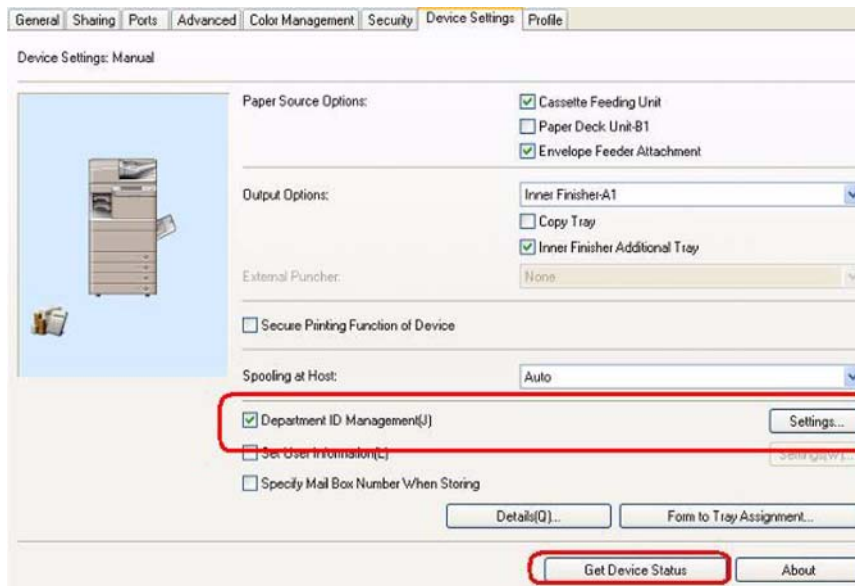
A print driver is installed on a Windows 2008 Server computer and has department ID enabled. Client computers fail to print through the share on the server yielding an error code of #701. The same job printed from the server computer with the same Department ID and Password will print properly without any error. The defining characteristic of this scenario is that the Department ID and Password have been verified to be correct through the driver properties and the "get device status" function is successful on the client computer.

- #701:

- The specified Department ID does not exist, or the password has changed.
- The Department ID or password was changed while the machine was processing a job, or <Allow Printer Jobs with Unknown IDs> is set to "Off".

##### Field Remedy

Under normal circumstances the expectation would be that job accounting will work properly provided that we can "get device status" through the driver properties. This expectation is further solidified by verifying the Department ID and Password through the driver properties as well. Examples of these are shown below.

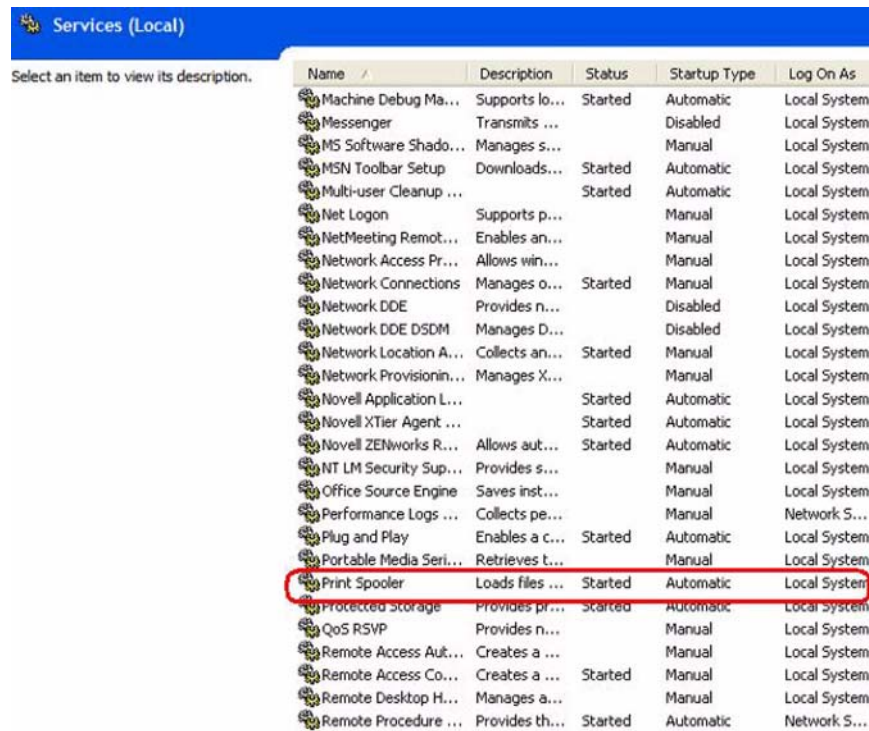


Once these two items are verified, one would expect job accounting to work. For this particular scenario, it will be noticed that these two verifications are properly executed but a print job from a client computer will fail with a result of a #701 error on the print device. If the same job is sent from the server computer with the same Department ID and Password the job will print.

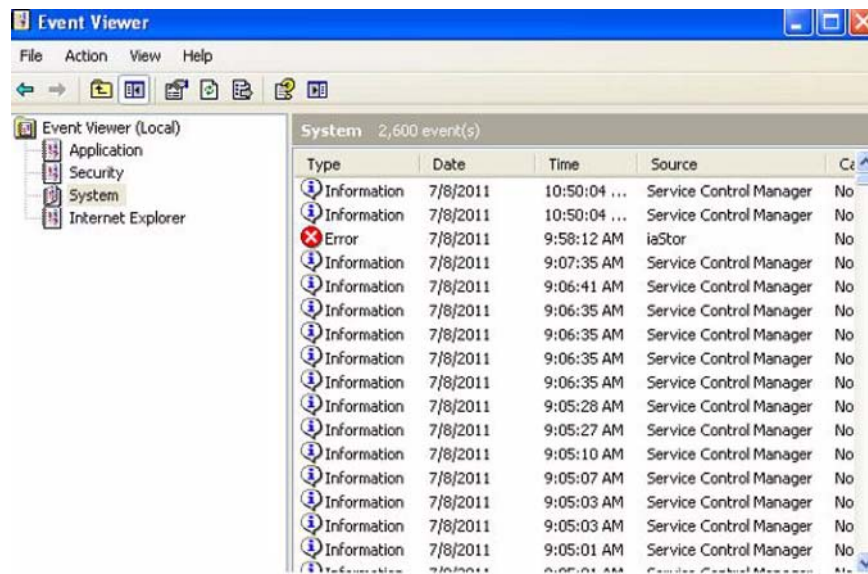
This condition may be resolved by stopping and restarting the Print Spooler Service on the Windows 2008 Server. Once this is done, the job will print properly from the client computer through the server while using job accounting.

It may also be a good idea to note when the problem occurred so the Event log on the server may be checked in order to look for a relationship between the print failure and some other potential problem event on the server computer.

Here are illustrations of the Print Spooler Service as well as an event Log. This may or may not be the exactly the same as may be seen on your specific server computer but the concept is the same.



F-16-366



### 16.3.11.2 #762 Error Code When Sending Email [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### [ Case in the field ]

##### Description

When using Universal Send to email from the iR, the email fails with an error code of #762.

##### Field Remedy

This error occurs due to a restriction on the domains to which the device is allowed to send email. Check the following setting on the device to correct the problem:

- 1) Go to "Additional Functions"
- 2) Select "System Settings"
- 3) Select "Restrict the Send Function"
- 4) Scroll down to page 2/2
- 5) Select "Email/I-fax Domain Sending Restriction"
- 6) Set this value to "OFF" or if you want this feature enabled make sure the FQDN (fully qualified domain name) of the email address to which you want to send an email is entered in the "Permitted Domain" field. You may also enter the top level domain and select the "Send to Subdomain" option.

### 16.3.11.3 Getting "--" and #899 Codes in the Send Log for Successfully Sent E-mails [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

**Description**

Originals are scanned in and sent to E-mail via the Send tab on the copier. The E-mail goes through successfully and is received at the destination E-mail account. However, the Send log on the copier shows the result as "--" with the error code #899. Why is there an error when the E-mail Universal Send job was successful?

IR C3380  
IR C3380  
Last Updated: 02/13/2008 15:30:06

**Send Job**

Send Job Log Save in CSV Format...

Job Number (Return Job Number)	Result	Job Type	Destination	User	Dept ID	Mode	Start Time	End Time	Send Pages	Send File Size (K Byte)	Send Document Name	End Code
4	--	E-mail	mike s				02/13/2008 14:58:51	02/13/2008 14:58:52	1	54		#899
3	OK	E-mail	mike s				02/13/2008 14:46:00	02/13/2008 14:46:02	1	52		#899
2	OK	Windows (SMB)	10.64.120.84			Windows (SMB)	02/12/2008 16:25:51	02/12/2008 16:26:00	4	3663		OK
1	OK	Windows (SMB)	10.64.120.84			Windows (SMB)	02/12/2008 16:24:43	02/12/2008 16:24:53	4	3878		OK

**Field Remedy**

This is normal when sending an E-mail through an SMTP Server. The #899 code indicates that the E-mail or I-Fax has been successfully sent, but reception may be incomplete because the transmission was relayed via multiple servers.

The copier knows that the E-mail was successfully sent to the SMTP Server destination that is configured within the copier's E-mail/I-Fax Settings. However, it has no way to know if the E-mail was successfully forwarded to the final E-mail account destination. As a result, the result is logged as "--" with code #899. Confirm that the E-mail arrived in the destination E-mail account's inbox to verify that there was no transmission problem. If the E-mail was received successfully, you can ignore the #899 errors.

Normally if there is a problem sending an E-mail from the copier, the send log will show the result as 'NG' with a different # error code (ex. #801).

## 16.3.12 Operability

### 16.3.12.1 Others

#### 16.3.12.1.1 Disabling Simple File Sharing in Windows XP [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

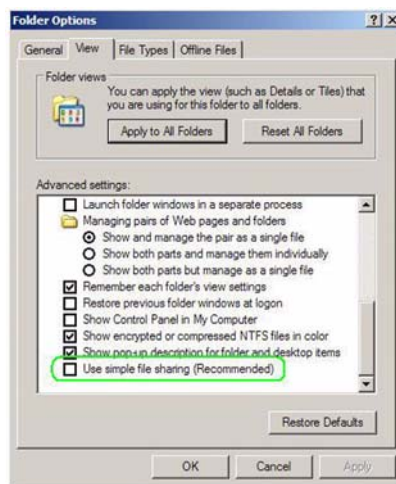
###### Description

How can Simple File Sharing be disabled in Windows XP?

###### Field Remedy

If you turn off Simple File Sharing, you have more control over the permissions to individual users. To disable Simple File Sharing in Windows XP, follow these steps:

- 1) Open Windows Explorer (ex. double-click "My Computer" on the desktop).
- 2) On the Tools menu, click "Folder Options".
- 3) Click the View tab.
- 4) Scroll down and locate the "Use simple file sharing (Recommended)" check box.



F-16-367

- 5) Clear this check box to turn off this feature.
- 6) Click Apply and OK.

#### 16.3.12.1.2 Uninstalling the Service Support Tool [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### [ Case in the field ]

###### Description

How do I uninstall the Service Support Tool?

###### Field Remedy

Uninstalling the Service Support Tool:

Earlier versions of the Service Support Tool should be removed from the PC prior to installing an updated version. The Service Support Tool can be uninstalled from the PC via the Add/Remove Programs Option in Win95/98/NT/2000/XP as follows:

- 1) Double click on the My Computer icon.
- 2) Double click on the Control Panel icon.
- 3) Double click on Add/Remove Programs.
- 4) Scroll down to Service Support Tool.
- 5) Highlight it and click Remove.
- 6) NOTE: All folders under C:\ServTool\ - including the NewRom folder - remain.
- 7) Some installations may potentially leave an installation file in the Windows directory. To remove this file, if present, run the "cabdel.bat" tool provided with the Service Support Tool. If the file is not present, the tool will show an error message - this can be ignored.

### 16.3.13 Specifications-Related FAQ

#### 16.3.13.1 FAQ on Main Unit Specifications

##### 16.3.13.1.1 LEDS on Fixing External Driver PCB [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

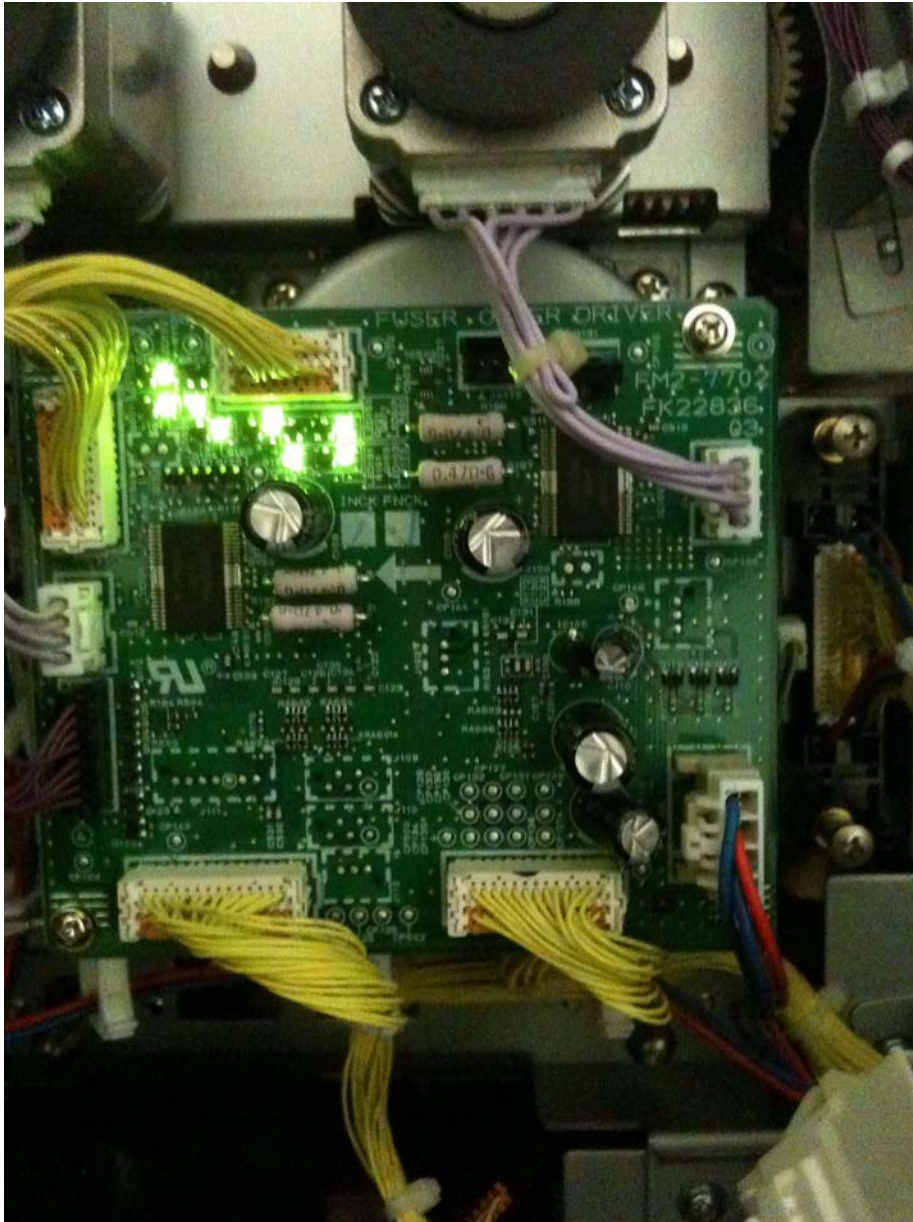
[ Case in the field ]

#### Description

How many LED's on the Fixing External Driver PCB assembly should be on?

#### Field Remedy

There should be 8 LEDs on (see photo below) during standby and copy run. The LEDs can be used as a troubleshooting communication procedure.



- a) If the LEDs on the right are off, check conditions of the drawer cable below.
- a-1) Check the Fixing drawer cable (FM2-8805: P/C Figure 280 item # 24) on the Fixing drive assembly.
  - a-2) Check the drawer cable (FM2-2303: P/C Figure 816 item # 27) on the Primary fixing assembly (Lower).
  - a-3) Check the drawer cable (FM2-2308: P/C Figure 856 item # 31) on the Secondary fixing assembly (Lower).

- b) If the LEDs on the left are off, check conditions of the drawer cable below.
- b-1) Check the Fixing drawer cable (FM2-8805: P/C Figure 280 item # 24) on the Fixing drive assembly.
  - b-2) Check the Fixing drawer cable (FM2-2302: P/C Figure 814 item # 15) on the Primary Fixing Intermediate Unit.
  - b-3) Check the Fixing drawer cable (FM2-2302: P/C Figure 854 item # 14) on the Secondary Fixing Intermediate Unit.

##### 16.3.13.1.2 How to Print Black Only mode [G]

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / image-



---

PRESS C6010VPS ME

[ Case in the field ]

**Description**

Is it possible to configure the device to use print Black Only Mode?

**Field Remedy**

When printing long runs of Black Toner, the Starter spills from the Yellow, Magenta and the Cyan (YMC) Developing Assemblies. Even though YMC Toner is being used to print the job the YMC Developing Assemblies are still rotating and the Toner and Starter begin to degrade causing

To configure the Canon device to use print Black Only Mode perform the following steps:

Enter service mode (level 2)

select COPIER

select OPTION

select BODY

select DEV-SP1

configure Bit 0 to a value of 1

select OK

press RESET to exit service mode

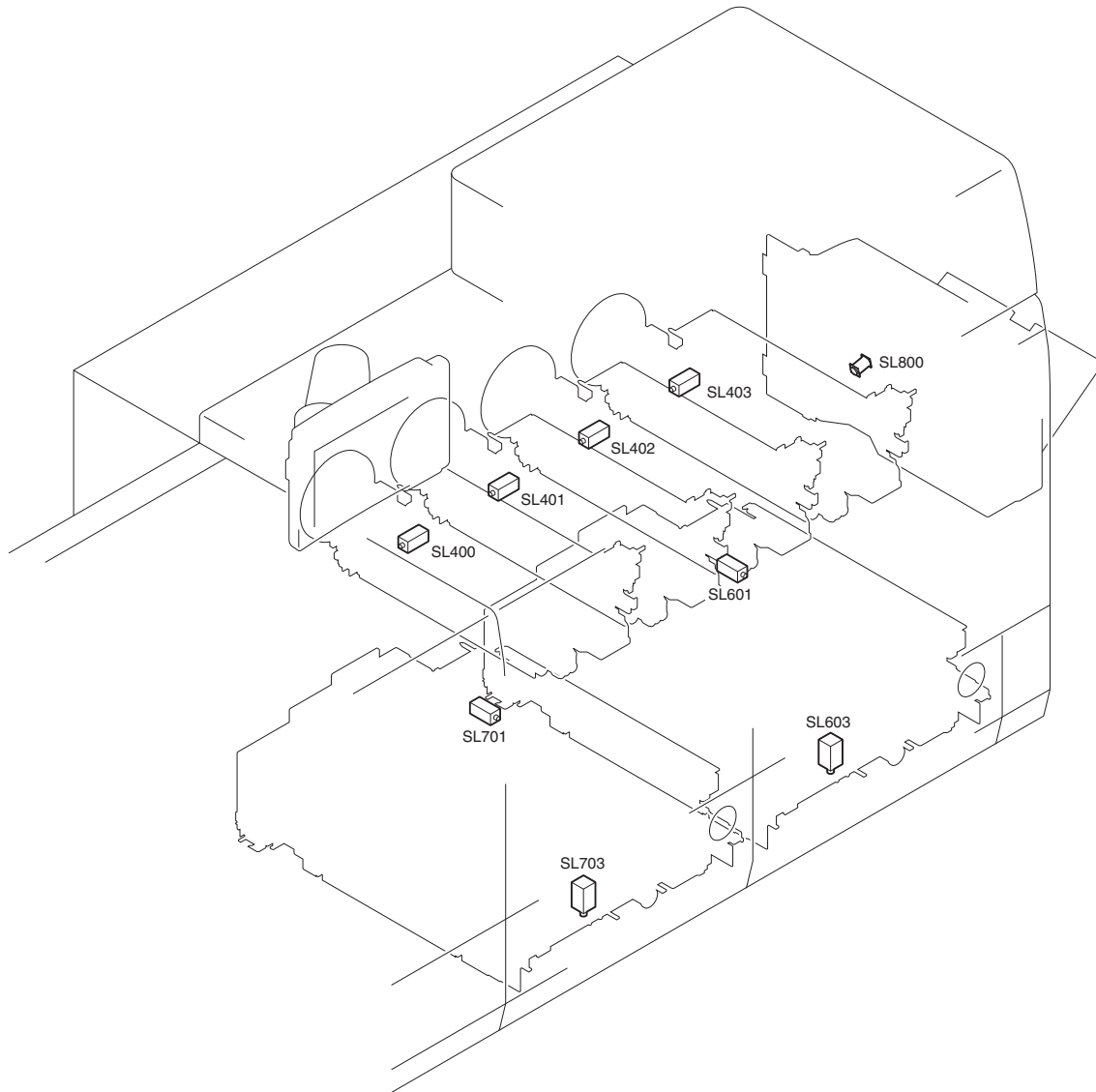
If "DEV-SP1" is not displayed, upgrade the software to the latest version.

## 16.4 Outline of Electrical Components

### 16.4.1 Clutch/Solenoid

#### 16.4.1.1 Main Station

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-368  
T-16-13

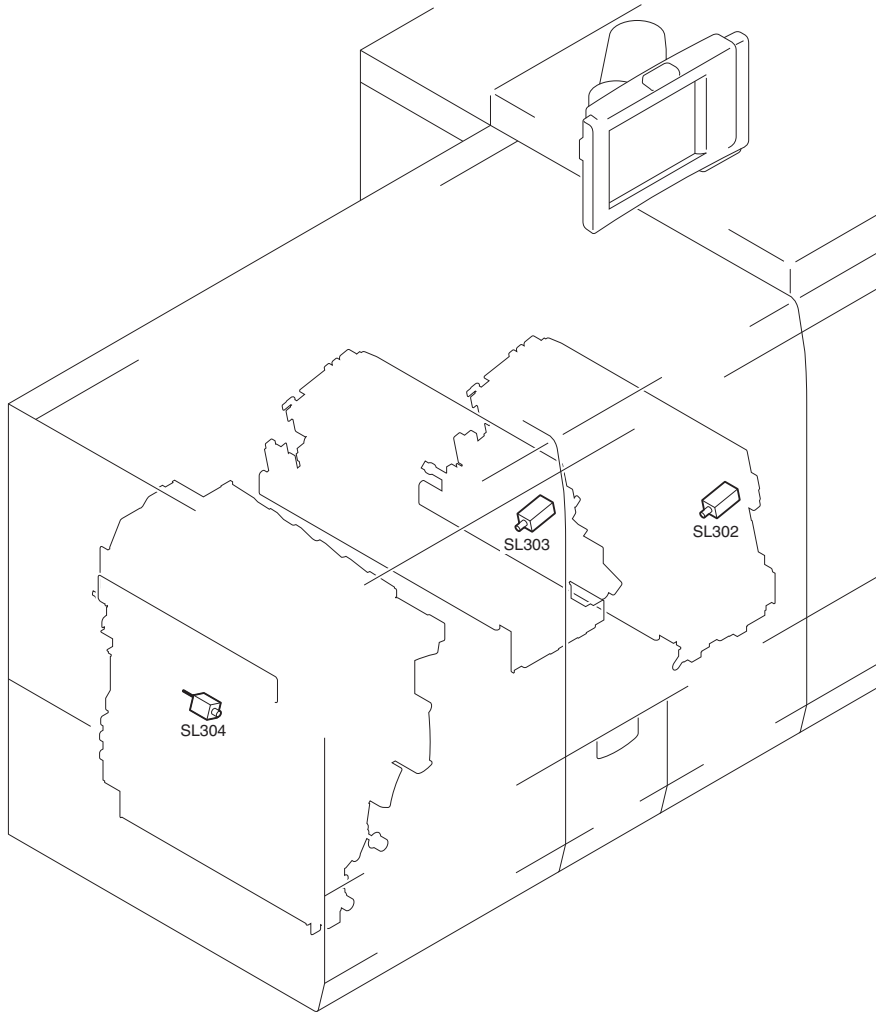
Symbol	Parts Name	Function	PART-CHK
SL400	Drum patch sensor shutter solenoid (Y)	open/close Drum patch sensor shutter	-
SL401	Drum patch sensor shutter solenoid (M)	open/close Drum patch sensor shutter	-
SL402	Drum patch sensor shutter solenoid (C)	open/close Drum patch sensor shutter	-
SL403	Drum patch sensor shutter solenoid (Bk)	open/close Drum patch sensor shutter	-
SL601	Right deck pickup solenoid	open/close right deck pickup air shutter	-
SL603	Right deck open/close solenoid	lock/release right deck tray	-
SL701	Left deck pickup solenoid	open/close left deck pickup air shutter	-
SL703	Left deck open/close solenoid	lock/release left deck tray	-
SL800	Multi-purpose tray pickup solenoid	up/down lifter plate of multifeed tray	-

## T-16-14

Symbol	Connector No.				
	Right deck driver PCB	Right deck pickup driver PCB	Left deck driver PCB	Left deck pickup driver PCB	DC controller PCB 1-1
SL400					
SL401					
SL402					
SL403					
SL601		J2053R/J2051R			J1060
SL603	J2103R/J2102R	J2056R/J2051R			J1060
SL701				J2053L/J2051L	J1064
SL703			J2103L/J2102L	J2056L/J2051L	J1064
SL800					

16.4.1.2 Sub Station

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-369  
T-16-15

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	PART-CHK
SL302	Primary fixing web solenoid	drive primary fixing web	SL>1
SL303	Secondary fixing web solenoid	drive secondary fixing web	SL>2
SL304	Color sensor roller solenoid	stick sheet to color sensor	-

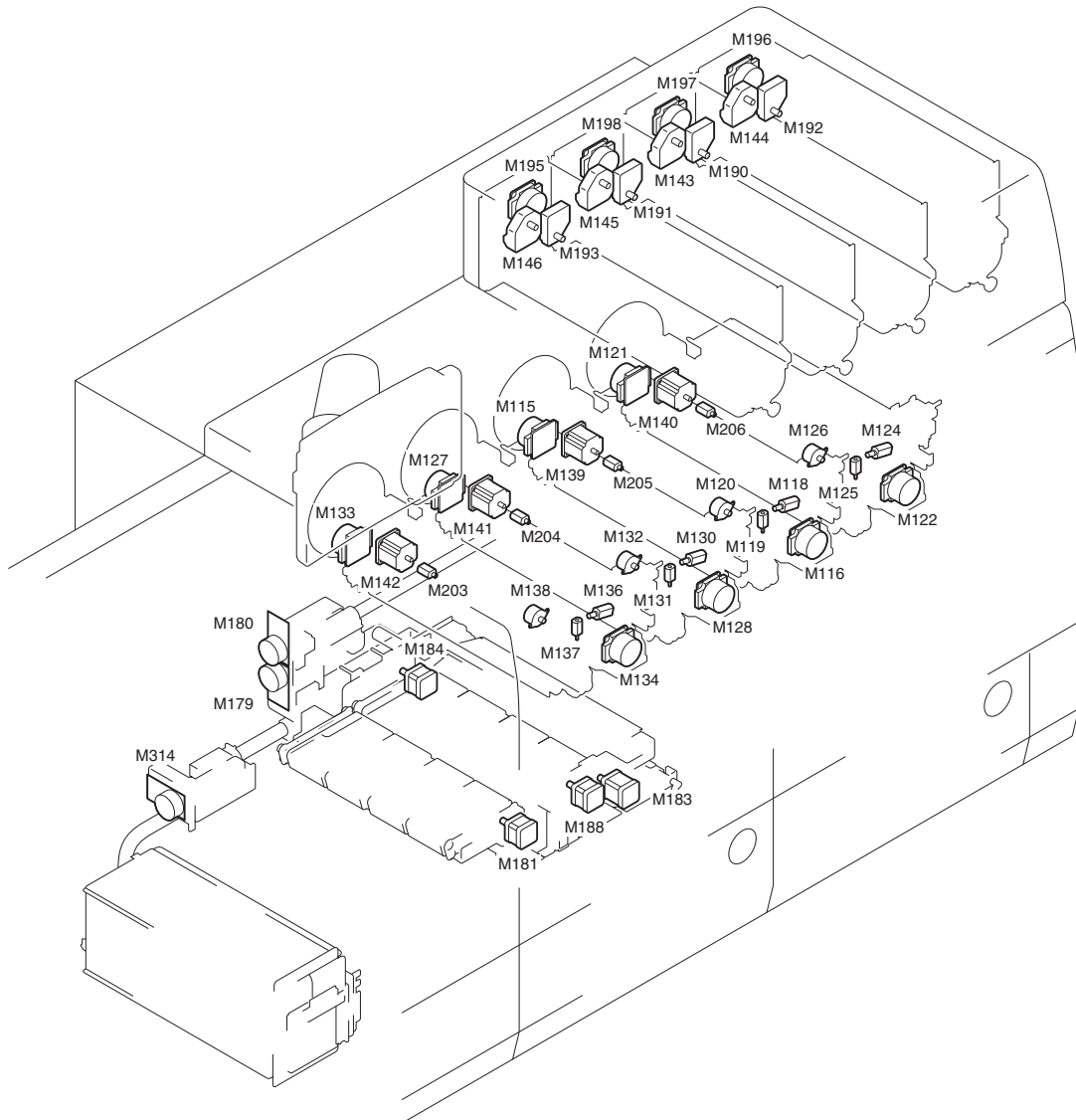
T-16-16

Symbol	Connector No.				
	Primary fixing inner driver PCB	Secondary fixing external driver PCB	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	Duplexing feed driver PCB	DC controller PCB 1-2
SL302	J4374P/J4260P			J4080/J4070	J1072
SL303		J4374S/J4360S		J4085/J4070	J1072
SL304			J4127/4111	J4091/J4070	J1072

## 16.4.2 Motor

### 16.4.2.1 Main Station(1/6)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-370  
T-16-17

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	PART-CHK	E-code
M115	Developing motor (C)	drive developing unit (C)	-	E023-0300
M116	Drum cleaner motor (C)	drive drum cleaner (C)	-	E016-0400
M118	Primary charging wire cleaning motor (C)	clean primary charging wire (C)	-	E060-3003
M119	Sub hopper motor (C)	drive sub-hopper (C)	-	E025-0320
M120	Toner feed motor (C)	feed C toner	-	-
M121	Developing motor (Bk)	drive developing unit (Bk)	-	E023-0400
M122	Drum cleaner motor (Bk)	drive drum Bkleaner (Bk)	-	E016-0300
M124	Primary charging wire cleaning motor (Bk)	Bkclean primary Bkcharging wire (Bk)	-	E060-3004
M125	Sub hopper motor (Bk)	drive sub-hopper (Bk)	-	E025-0420
M126	Toner feed motor (Bk)	feed Bk toner	-	-
M127	Developing motor (M)	drive developing unit (M)	-	E023-0200
M128	Drum cleaner motor (M)	drive drum Mleaner (M)	-	E016-0200
M130	Primary charging wire cleaning motor (M)	Mlean primary Mharging wire (M)	-	E060-3002
M131	Sub hopper motor (M)	drive sub-hopper (M)	-	E025-0220
M132	Toner feed motor (M)	feed M toner	-	-
M133	Developing motor (Y)	drive developing unit (Y)	-	E023-0100
M134	Drum cleaner motor (Y)	drive drum Yleaner (Y)	-	E016-0100
M136	Primary charging wire cleaning motor (Y)	Ylean primary Yharging wire (Y)	-	E060-3001

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	PART-CHK	E-code
M137	Sub hopper motor (Y)	drive sub-hopper (Y)	-	E025-0120
M138	Toner feed motor (Y)	feed Y toner	-	-
M139	Drum driving motor (C)	drive photosensitive drum C	-	E012-03XX
M140	Drum driving motor (Bk)	drive photosensitive drum Bk	-	E012-04XX
M141	Drum driving motor (M)	drive photosensitive drum M	-	E012-02XX
M142	Drum driving motor (Y)	drive photosensitive drum Y	-	E012-01XX
M143	Toner container motor (C)	drive tonar container C	-	E025-0310
M144	Toner container motor (Bk)	drive tonar container Bk	-	E025-0410
M145	Toner container motor (M)	drive tonar container M	-	E025-0210
M146	Toner container motor (Y)	drive tonar container Y	-	E025-0110
M179	Buffer motor	drive buffer unit	-	E019-0003
M180	Drum waste toner feed motor	feed waste toner	-	E019-0001
M181	Pre-fixing feed drive left motor	feed paper at pre-fixing unit (left)	MTR>34	-
M183	Secondary transfer driving motor	drive secondary transfer unit	MTR>23	-
M184	Secondary transfer pressure release motor	press/release secondary transfer unit	-	E077-0001
M188	Pre-transfer feed driving right motor	feed paper at pre-fixing unit (right)	MTR>33	-
M190	Toner container slide motor (C)	slide C toner container	-	E028-0301, 0302
M191	Toner container slide motor (M)	slide M toner container	-	E028-0201, 0202
M192	Toner container slide motor (Bk)	slide Bk toner container	-	E028-0401, 0402
M193	Toner container slide motor (Y)	slide Y toner container	-	E028-0101, 0102
M195	Hopper motor (Y)	drive Y hopper	-	E025-0100
M196	Hopper motor (Bk)	drive Bk hopper	-	E025-0400
M197	Hopper motor (C)	drive C hopper	-	E025-0300
M198	Hopper motor (M)	drive M hopper	-	E025-0200
M203	Developing assembly knocking motor (Y)	Y toner anticoagulation	MTR>12	E024-0001
M204	Developing assembly knocking motor (M)	M toner anticoagulation	MTR>13	E024-0002
M205	Developing assembly knocking motor (C)	C toner anticoagulation	MTR>14	E024-0003
M206	Developing assembly knocking motor (Bk)	Bk toner anticoagulation	MTR>15	E024-0004
M314	Waste toner feed motor	feed waste toner	-	E019-0002

T-16-18

Symbol	Connector No.				
	Drum driver PCB (C)	Drum driver PCB (Bk)	Drum driver PCB (Y)	Drum driver PCB (M)	DC controller PCB 1-1
M115	J1622C/J1611C				J1037
M121		J1622K/J1611K			J1038
M127				J1622M/J1611Y	J1036
M133			J1622Y/J1611Y		J1035
M139	J1621C/J1611C				J1037
M140		J1621K/J1611K			J1038
M141				J1621M/J1611M	J1036
M142			J1621Y/J1611Y		J1035

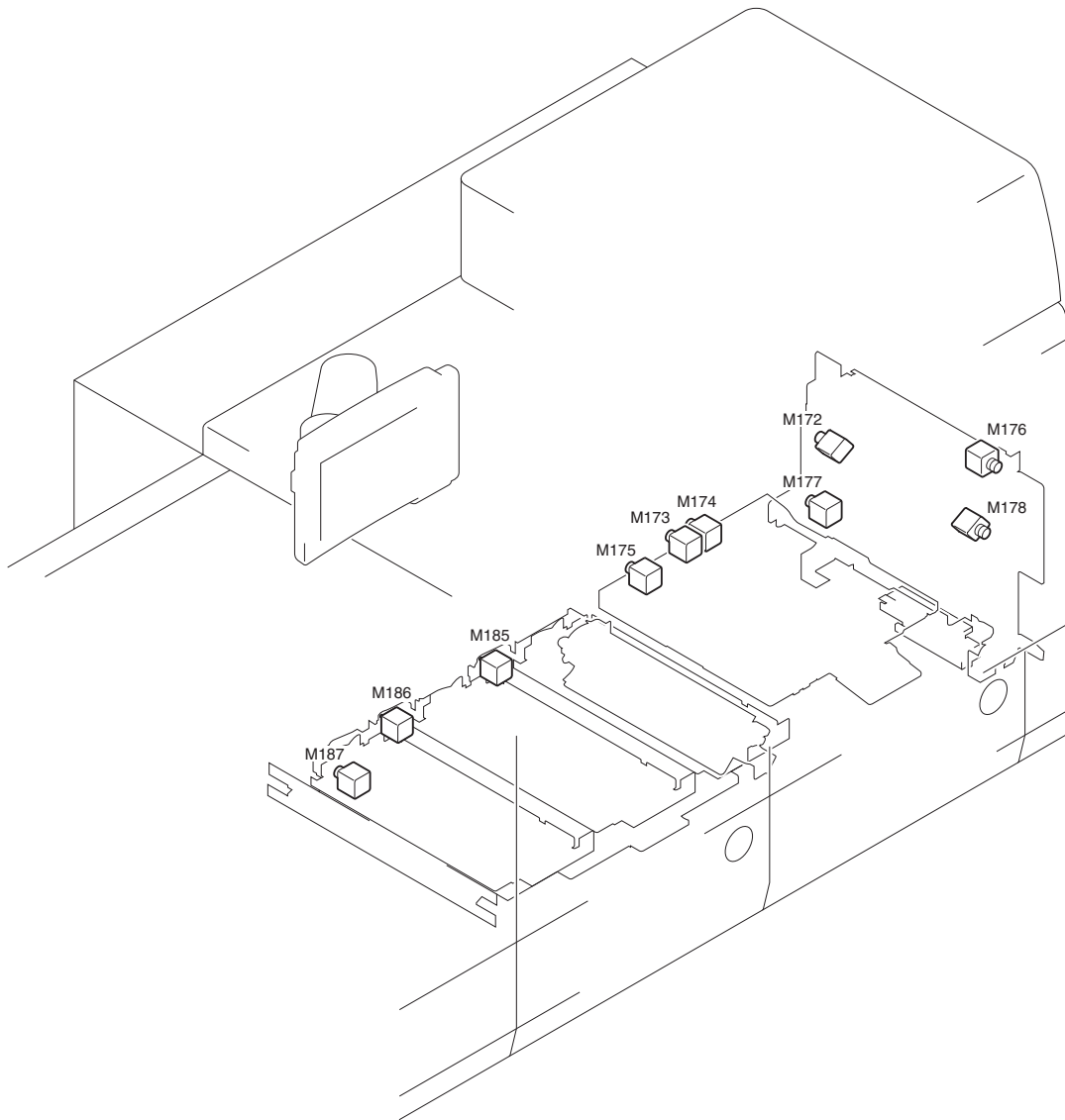
T-16-19

Symbol	Connector No.											
	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	Process unit driver PCB (M)	Process unit driver PCB (C)	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	Hopper driver PCB (Y)	Hopper driver PCB (M)	Hopper driver PCB (C)	Hopper driver PCB (Bk)	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	Secondary transfer/ duplexing driver PCB	Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB	DC controller PCB 1-2
M116			J1371C/ J1360C									J1010
M118			J1375C/ J1361C									J1011
M119			J1375C/ J1361C									J1011
M120			J1373C/ J1361C									J1011
M122				J1371K/ J1360K								J1012
M124				J1375K/ J1361K								J1013
M125				J1374K/ J1361K								J1013
M126				J1373K/ J1361K								J1013

Symbol	Connector No.											
	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	Process unit driver PCB (M)	Process unit driver PCB (C)	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	Hopper driver PCB (Y)	Hopper driver PCB (M)	Hopper driver PCB (C)	Hopper driver PCB (Bk)	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB	Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB	DC controller PCB 1-2
M128		J1371M/ J1360M										J108
M130		J1375M/ J1361M										J1009
M131		J1374M/ J1361M										J1009
M132		J1373M/ J1361M										J1009
M134	J1371Y/ J1360Y											J1006
M136	J1375Y/ J1361Y											J1007
M137	J1374Y/ J1361Y											J1007
M138	J1373Y/ J1361Y											J1007
M143							J1420C/ J1410C					J1016
M144								J1420K/ J1410K				J1017
M145						J1420M/ J1410M						J1015
M146					J1420Y/ J1410Y							J1014
M179									J1561/ J1553			J1026
M180									J1559/ J1553			J1026
M181									J1558/ J1551			J1027
M183										JJ1504/ J1513		J1024
M184										JJ1503/ J1513		J1024
M188										JJ1504/ J1513		J1024
M190							J1420C/ J1410C					J1016
M191						J1420M/ J1410M						J1015
M192								J1420K/ J1410K				J1017
M193					J1420Y/ J1410Y							J1014
M195					J1421Y/ J1410Y							J1014
M196								J1421K/ J1410K				J1017
M197							J1421C/ J1410C					J1016
M198						J1421M/ J1410M						J1015
M314											J4016/ J4070	J1072

16.4.2.2 Main Station(2/6)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



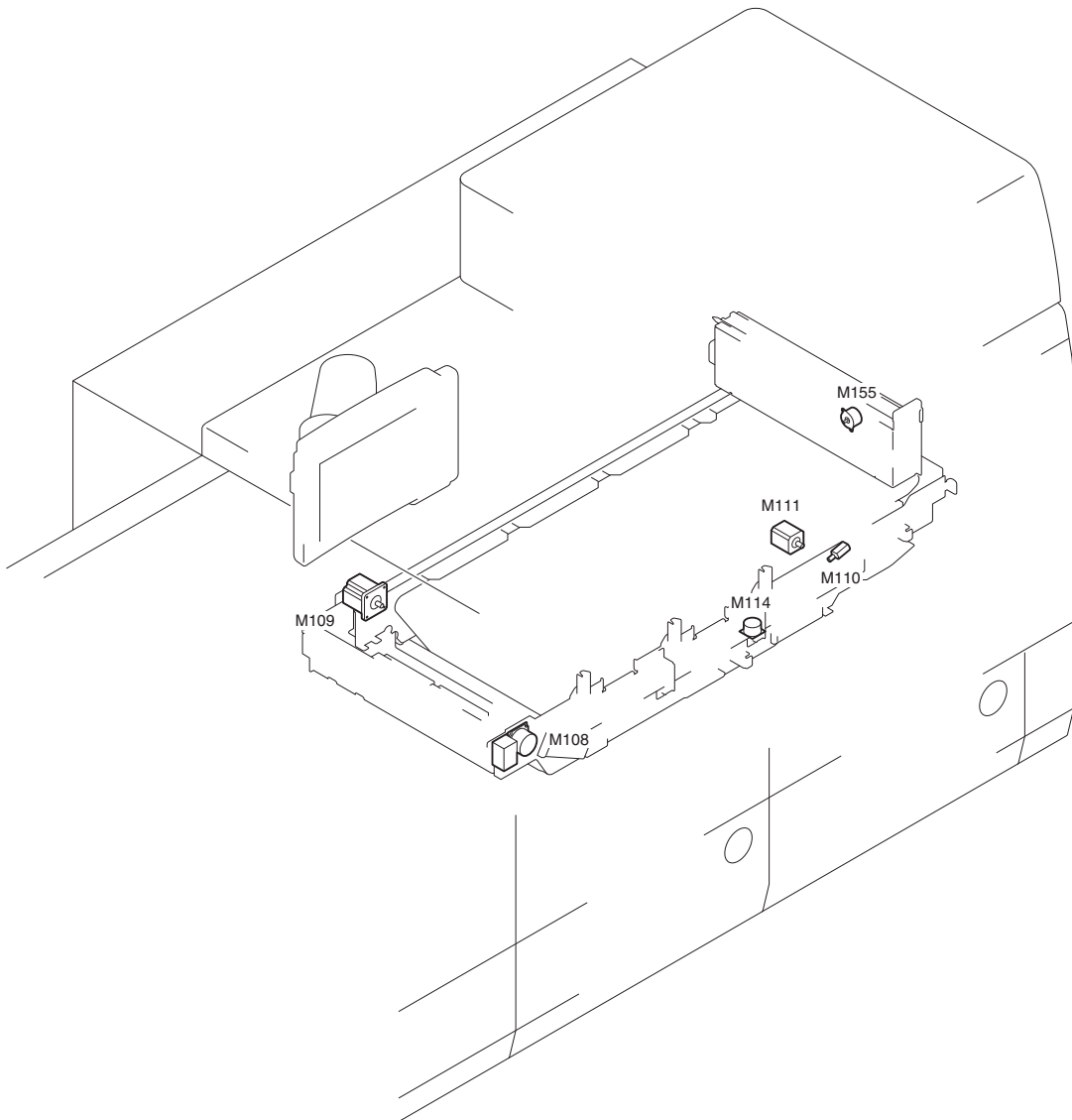
F-16-371  
T-16-20

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	PART-CHK	E-code	Connector No.			
					Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB	DC controller PCB 1-1	DC controller PCB 1-2
M172	Lower feed motor 4	feed paper at lower feed unit	MTR>7		J1503/J1500		J1018	
M173	Lower feed motor 2	feed paper at lower feed unit	MTR>8		J1506/J1501		J1019	
M174	Lower feed motor 3	feed paper at lower feed unit	MTR>9		J1506/J1501		J1019	
M175	Lower feed motor 1	feed paper at lower feed unit	MTR>10		J1506/J1501		J1019	
M176	POD deck path feed motor	feed paper from POD deck	MTR>11		J1504/J1500		J1018	
M177	Right deck feeding motor	feed paper from right deck	MTR>3		J1504/J1500		J1018	
M178	Vertical path feed motor	feed paper at pickup vertical pass	MTR>4		J1503/J1500		J1018	
M185	Duplexing feed motor 1	feed paper in main station duplexing unit	MTR>56			J1506/J1501		J1025
M186	Duplexing feed motor 2	feed paper in main station duplexing unit	MTR>55			J1506/J1501		J1025
M187	Duplexing feed motor 3	feed paper in main station duplexing unit	MTR>54			J1506/J1501		J1025



### 16.4.2.3 Main Station(3/6)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

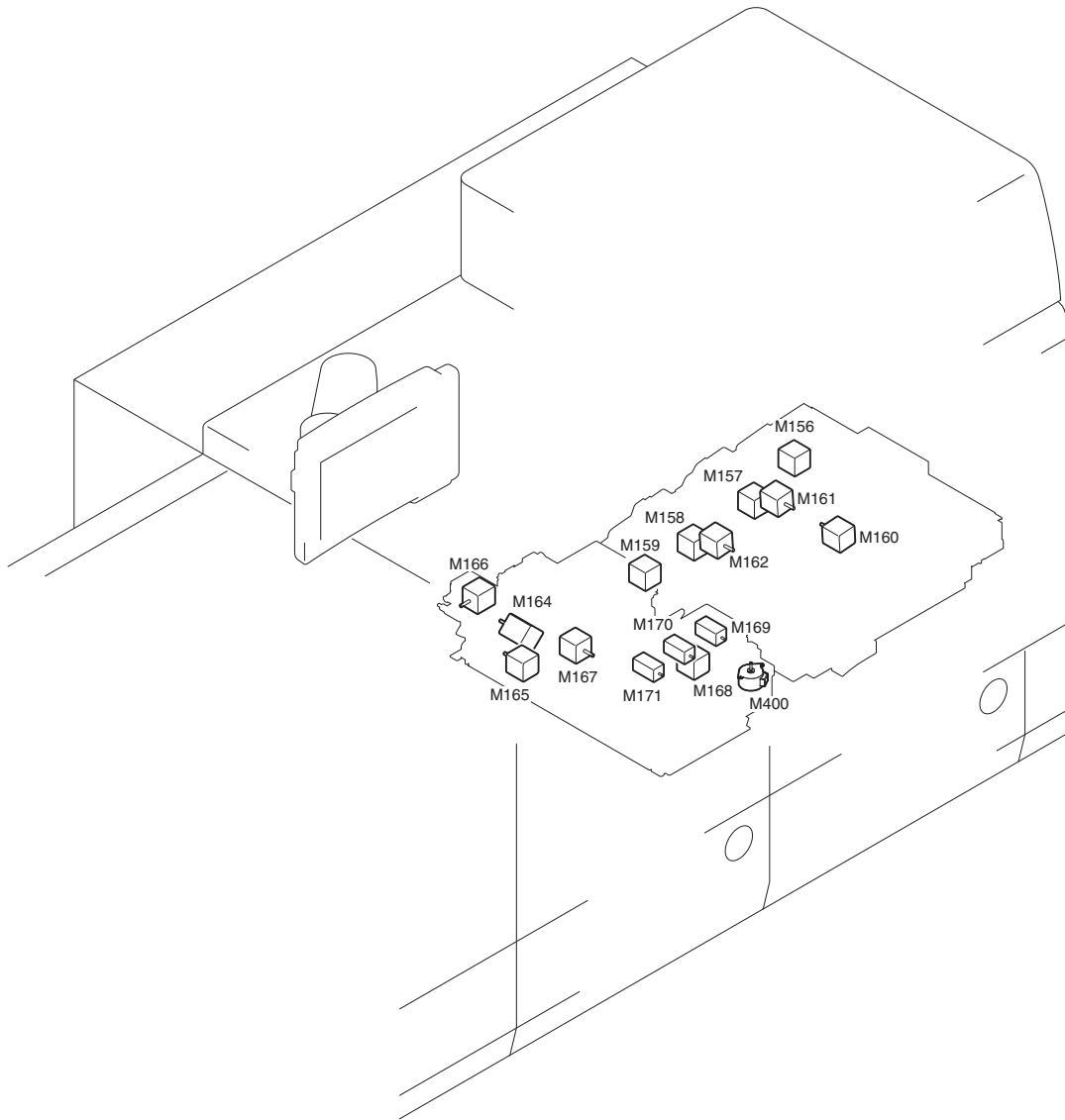


F-16-372  
T-16-21

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	PART-CHK	E-code	Connector No.			
					ITB driver PCB (left)	ITB driver PCB (right)	ITB driver PCB (center)	DC controller PCB 1-1
M108	ITB cleaner motor	clean ITB surface		E078-0001	J1340/ J1338			J1046
M109	ITB driving motor	drive ITB		E012-10xx			J1310/ J1302	J1033
M110	ITB pre-transfer charging wire cleaning motor	clean ITB pre-transfer charging wire		E060-3005			J1311/ J1302	J1033
M111	ITB steering motor	correct ITB displacement					J1311/ J1302	J1033
M114	Leading edge registration patch sensor shutter motor	open/close leading edge registration patch sensor shutter		E018-0101, 0102, 0103		J1332/ J1330		J1032
M155	Color registration patch sensor shutter motor	open/close color registration patch sensor shutter	MTR>12	E018-0201, 0202, 0203				

16.4.2.4 Main Station(4/6)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

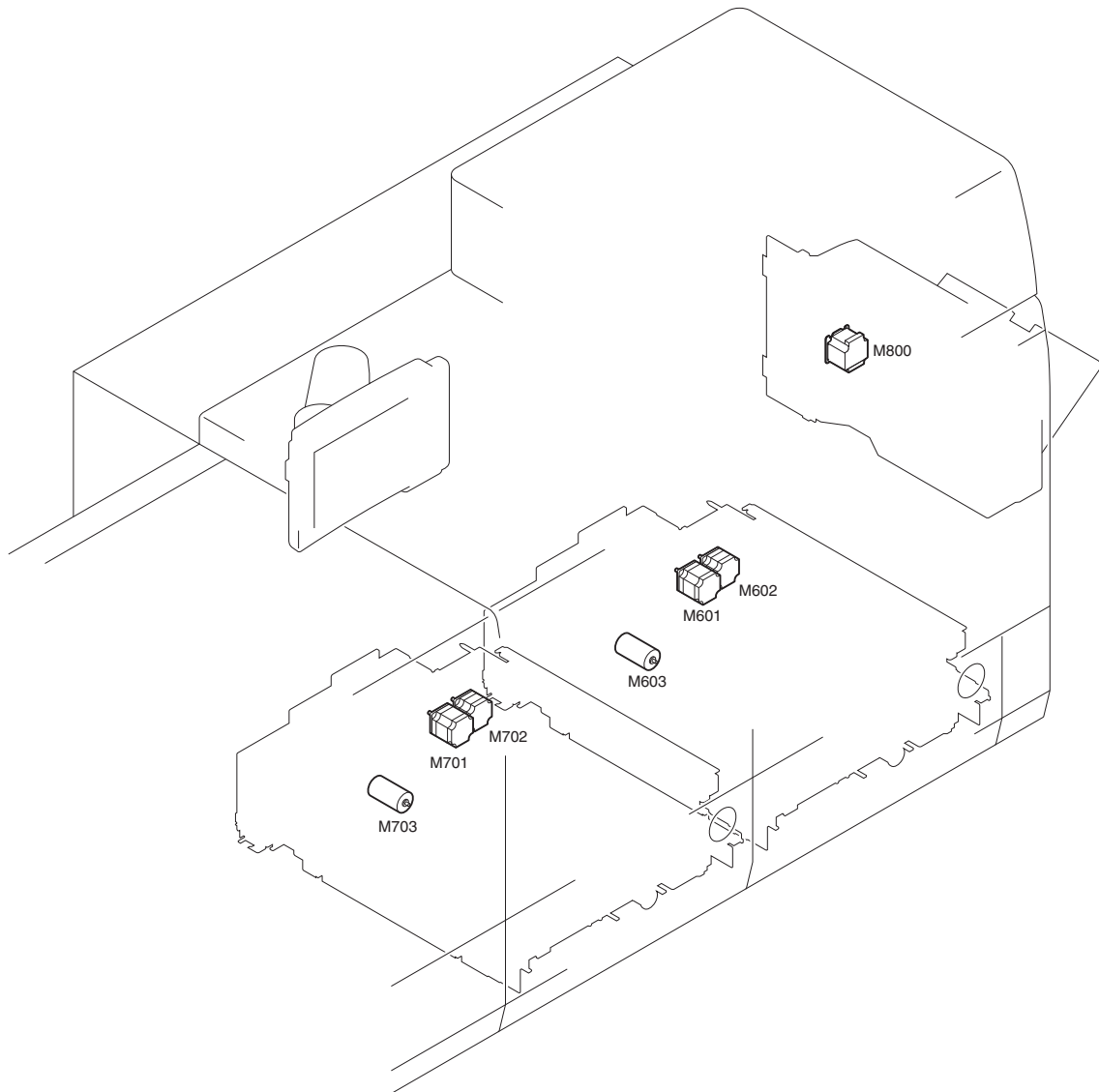


F-16-373  
T-16-22

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	PART-CHK	E-code	Connector No.		
					Registration feed driver PCB (right)	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	DC controller PCB 1-1
M156	Pre-registration motor 1	feed paper at pre-registration unit	MTR>17		J1220/J1210		J1020
M157	Pre-registration motor 2	feed paper at pre-registration unit	MTR>18		J1220/J1210		J1020
M158	Pre-registration motor 3	feed paper at pre-registration unit	MTR>19		J1221/J1210		J1020
M159	Pre-registration motor 4	feed paper at pre-registration unit	MTR>20		J1221/J1210		J1020
M160	Pre-registration pressure release motor 1	press/release feed roller in pre-registration unit	MTR24	E015-0120	J1222/J1210		J1020
M161	Pre-registration pressure release motor 2	press/release feed roller in pre-registration unit	MTR25	E015-0220	J1222/J1210		J1020
M162	Pre-registration pressure release motor 3	press/release feed roller in pre-registration unit	MTR14	E015-0320	J1222/J1210		J1020
M164	Registration motor	drive registration roller	MTR22			J1223/J1210	J1022
M165	Registration releasing motor	press/release registration roller	MTR30	E015-0150		J1220/J1210	J1022
M166	Registration swing motor	correct side registration	MTR31	E015-0250		J1221/J1210	J1022
M167	Cross feed push-on plate jogging motor	shift cross feed push-on plate	MTR29			J1221/J1210	J1022
M168	Cross feed motor	drive cross feed roller	MTR21			J1222/J1210	J1022
M169	Cross feed pressure release motor 1	press/release cross feed roller	MTR26	E015-0130		J1222/J1210	J1022
M170	Cross feed pressure release motor 2	press/release cross feed roller	MTR27	E015-0230		J1222/J1210	J1022
M171	Cross feed pressure release motor 3	press/release cross feed roller	MTR28	E015-0330		J1220/J1210	J1022
M400	Cross feed angle control motor	Control cross feed angle	MTR28	E015-0330		J1220/J1210	J1022

### 16.4.2.5 Main Station(5/6)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

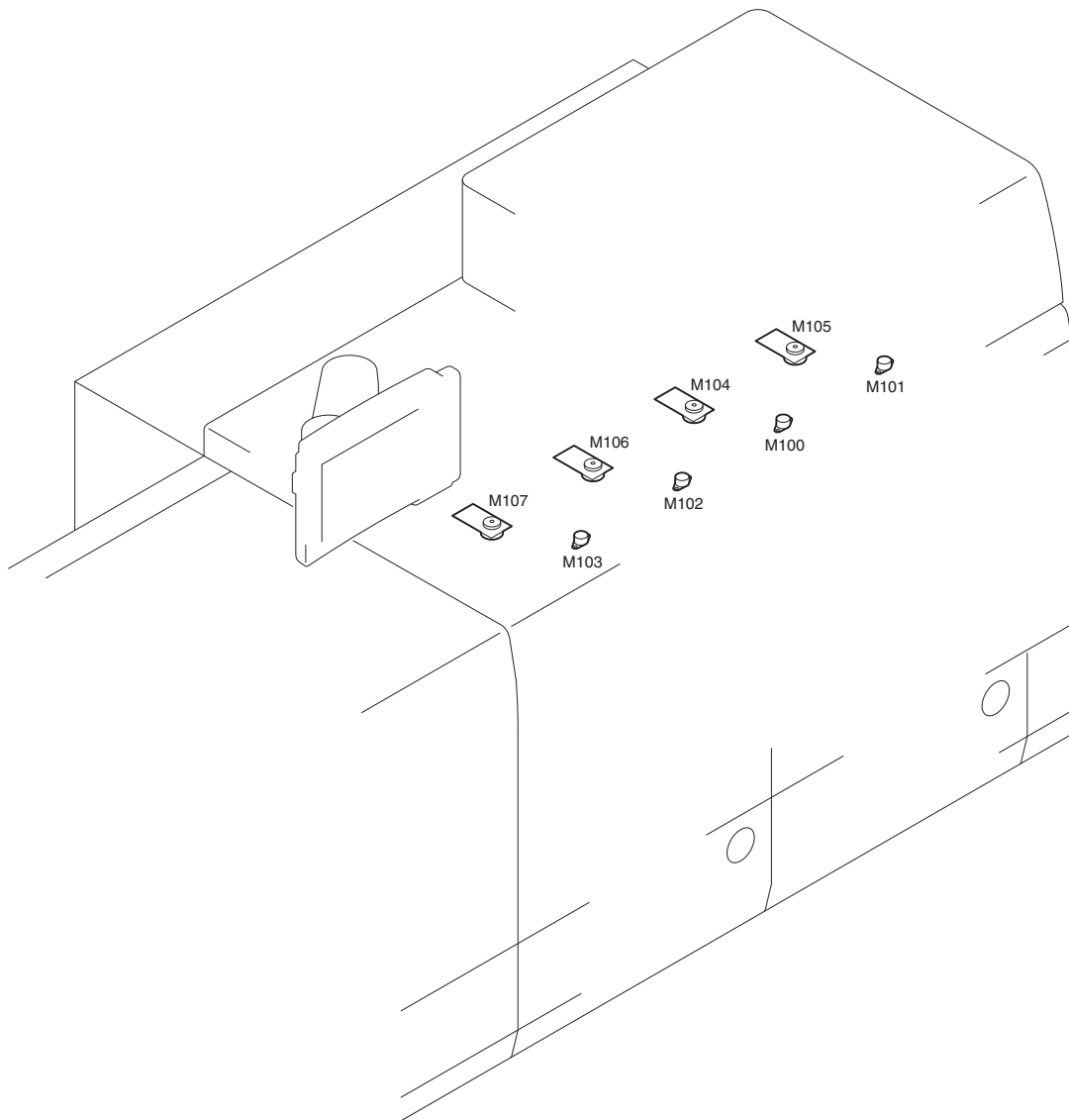


F-16-374  
T-16-23

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	PART-CHK	E-code	Connector No.				
					Right deck driver PCB	Right deck pickup driver PCB	Left deck driver PCB	Left deck pickup driver PCB	DC controller PCB 1-1
M601	Right deck pickup belt motor	drive right deck pickup belt	MTR>21			J2054R/ J2051R			J1060
M602	Right deck pull-out motor	drive right deck pull-out roller	MTR>2			J2054R/ J2051R			J1060
M603	Right deck lifter motor	drive right deck lifter			J2105R/ J2102R	J2056R/ J2051R			J1060
M701	Left deck pickyp belt motor	drive left deck pickup belt	MTR>5					J2054L/ J2051L	J1064
M702	Left deck pull-out motor	drive left deck pull-out roller	MTR>6					J2054L/ J2051L	J1064
M703	Left deck lifter motor	drive left deck lifter					J2105L/ J2102L	J2056L/ J2051L	J1064
M800	Manual feed motor	Drive manual paper feed							

## 16.4.2.6 Main Station(6/6)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

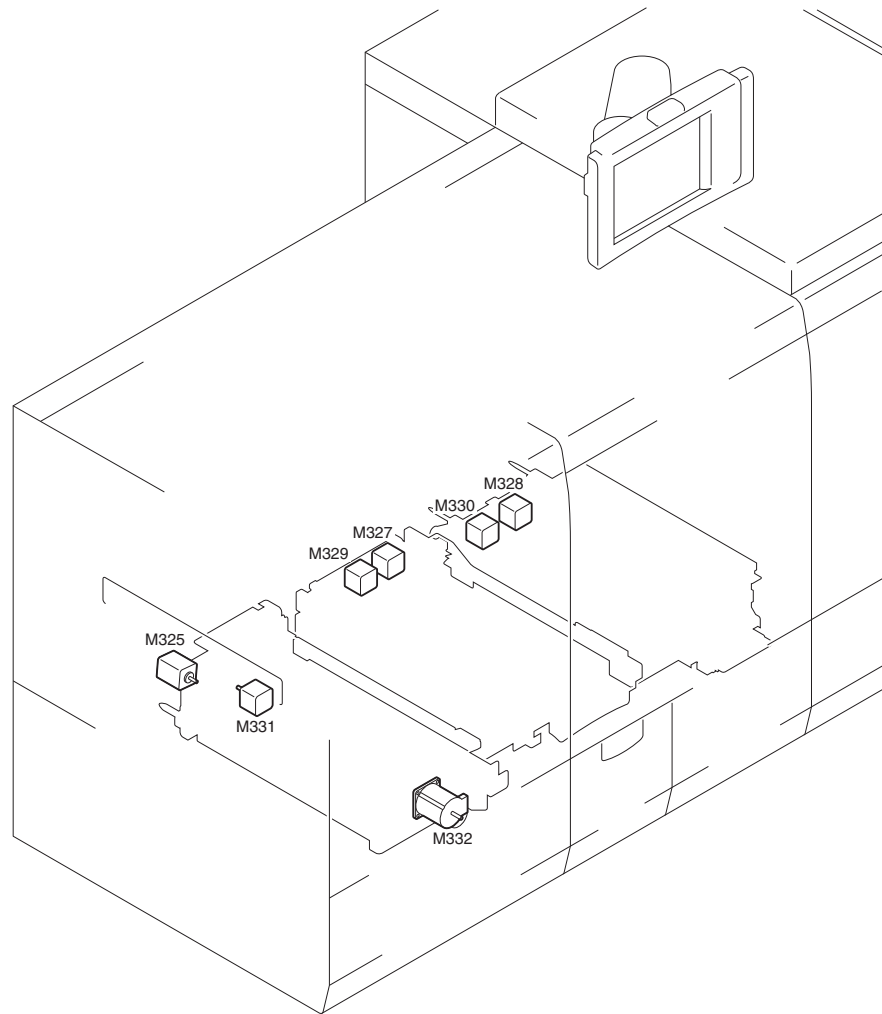


F-16-375  
T-16-24

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	PART-CHK	E-code	Connector No.
					DC controller PCB 1-3
M100	Lens skew control motor (C)	Lens skew control (C)			J1134
M101	Lens skew control motor (Bk)	Lens skew control (Bk)			J1144
M102	Lens skew control motor (M)	Lens skew control (M)			J1124
M103	Lens skew control motor (Y)	Lens skew control (Y)			J1114
M104	Laser scanner motor (C)	drive C laser scanner mirror			J1132
M105	Laser scanner motor (Bk)	drive Bk laser scanner mirror			J1142
M106	Laser scanner motor (M)	drive M laser scanner mirror			J1122
M107	Laser scanner motor (Y)	drive Y laser scanner mirror			J1112

### 16.4.2.7 Sub Station(1/5)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

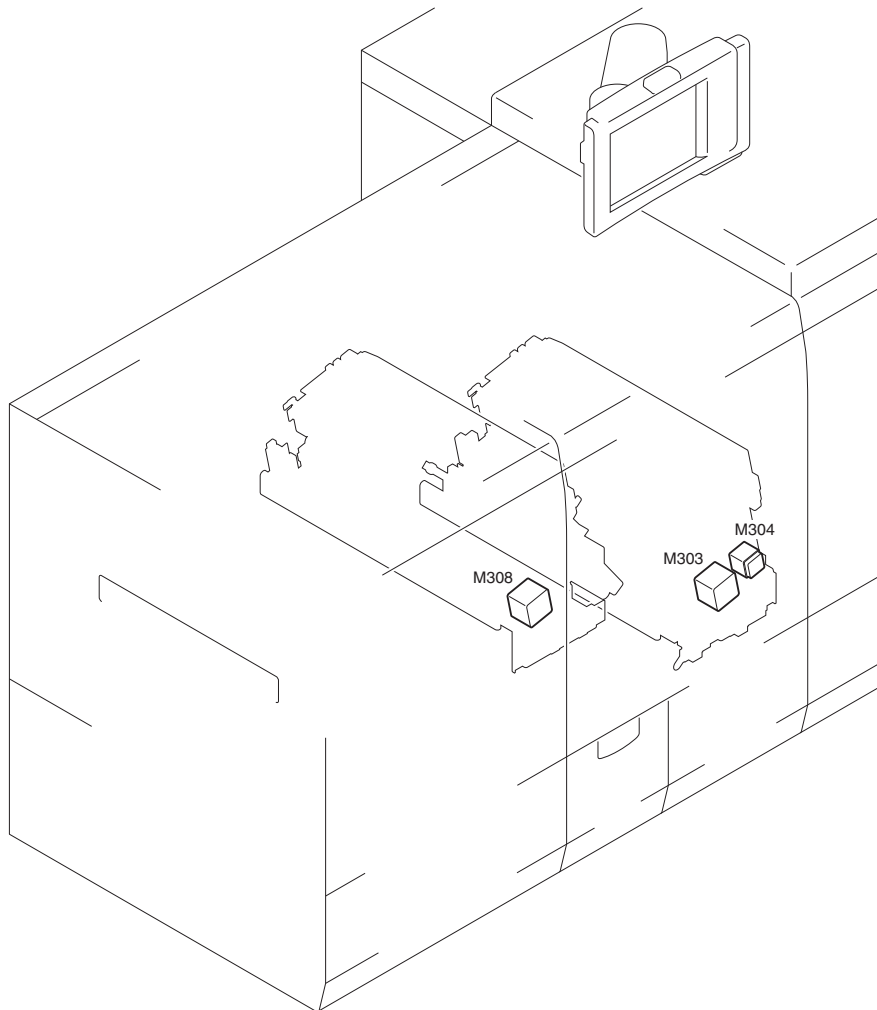


F-16-376  
T-16-25

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	PART-CHK	E-code	Connector No.	
					Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB	DC controller PCB 1-2
M325	Duplexing decurler advancement adjusting motor	press/release duplexing decurler	MTR>58		J4256/J4070	J1072
M327	Fixing duplexing feed motor 5-2	feed paper in sub station fixing duplexing unit	MTR>52		J4250/J4070	J1072
M328	Fixing duplexing feed motor 4	feed paper in sub station fixing duplexing unit	MTR>53		J4252/J4070	J1072
M329	Fixing duplexing feed motor 6	feed paper in sub station fixing duplexing unit	MTR>51		J4252/J4070	J1072
M330	Fixing duplexing feed motor 5-1	feed paper in sub station fixing duplexing unit	MTR>52		J4250/J4070	J1072
M331	Fixing duplexing feed motor 7	feed paper in sub station fixing duplexing unit	MTR>50		J4254/J4070	J1072
M332	Duplexing decurler driving motor 2	drive duplexing decurler			J4256/J4070	J1072

## 16.4.2.8 Sub Station(2/5)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



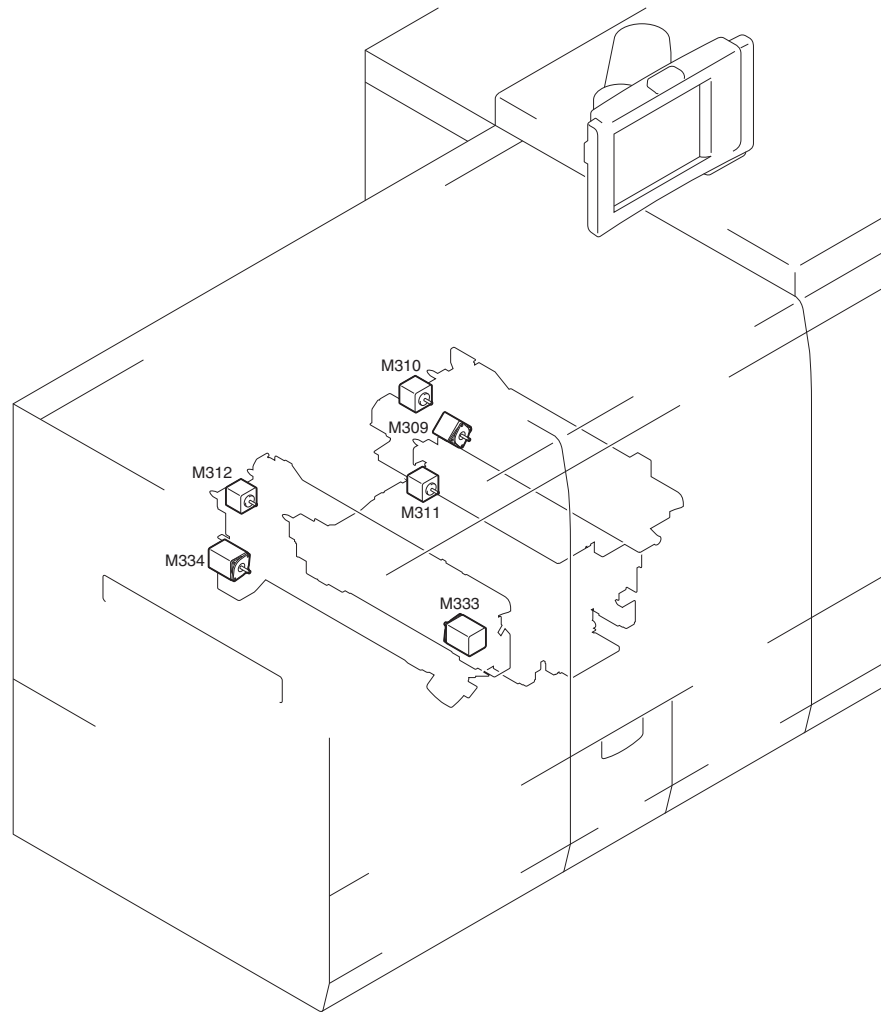
F-16-377

T-16-26

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	PART-CHK	E-code	Connector No.			
					Primary fixing inner driver PCB	Secondary fixing inner driver PCB	Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB	DC controller PCB 1-2
M303	Primary fixing pressure belt pressure motor	press/release primary fixing pressure belt		E842-0111	J4370P/ J4360P		J4080/J4070	J1072
M304	Primary fixing pressure belt full displacement control motor	correct displacement primary fixing pressure belt			J4371P/ J4360P		J4080/J4070	J1072
M308	Secondary fixing pressure roller pressure motor	press/release secondary fixing pressure belt		E842-0211		J4370S/ J4360S	J4085/J4070	J1072

### 16.4.2.9 Sub Station(3/5)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

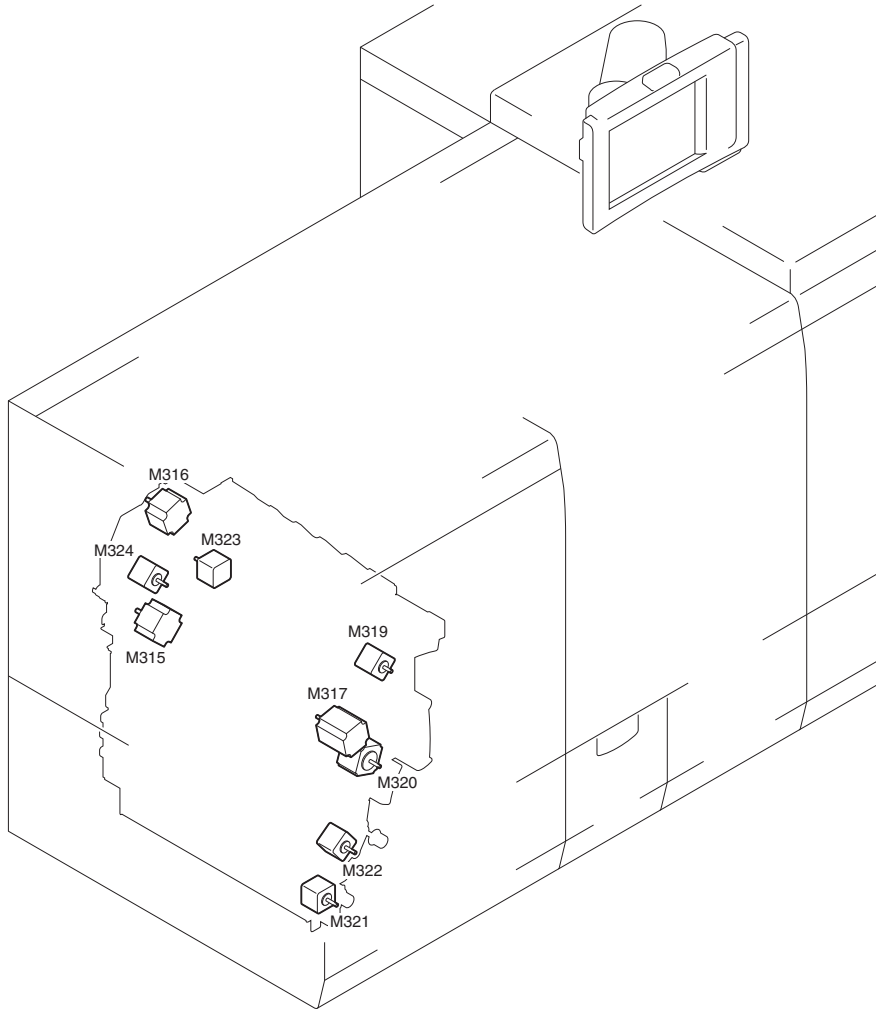


F-16-378  
T-16-27

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	PART-CHK	E-code	Connector No.	
					Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB	DC controller PCB 1-2
M309	Fixing flapper motor	drive fixing flapper	MTR>46	E015-0110	J4251/J4070	J1072
M310	Tandem feed motor	feed paper in tandem unit	MTR>35		J4251/J4070	J1072
M311	Bypass feed motor	feed paper in bypass unit	MTR>36		J4253/J4070	J1072
M312	Merger path feed motor	feed paper in merger path unit	MTR>37		J4254/J4070	J1072
M333	Bypass decurler disengage/engage motor	press/release bypass decurler			J4255/J4070	J1072
M334	Bypass decurler driving motor	drive bypass decurler			J4255/J4070	J1072

16.4.2.10 Sub Station(4/5)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



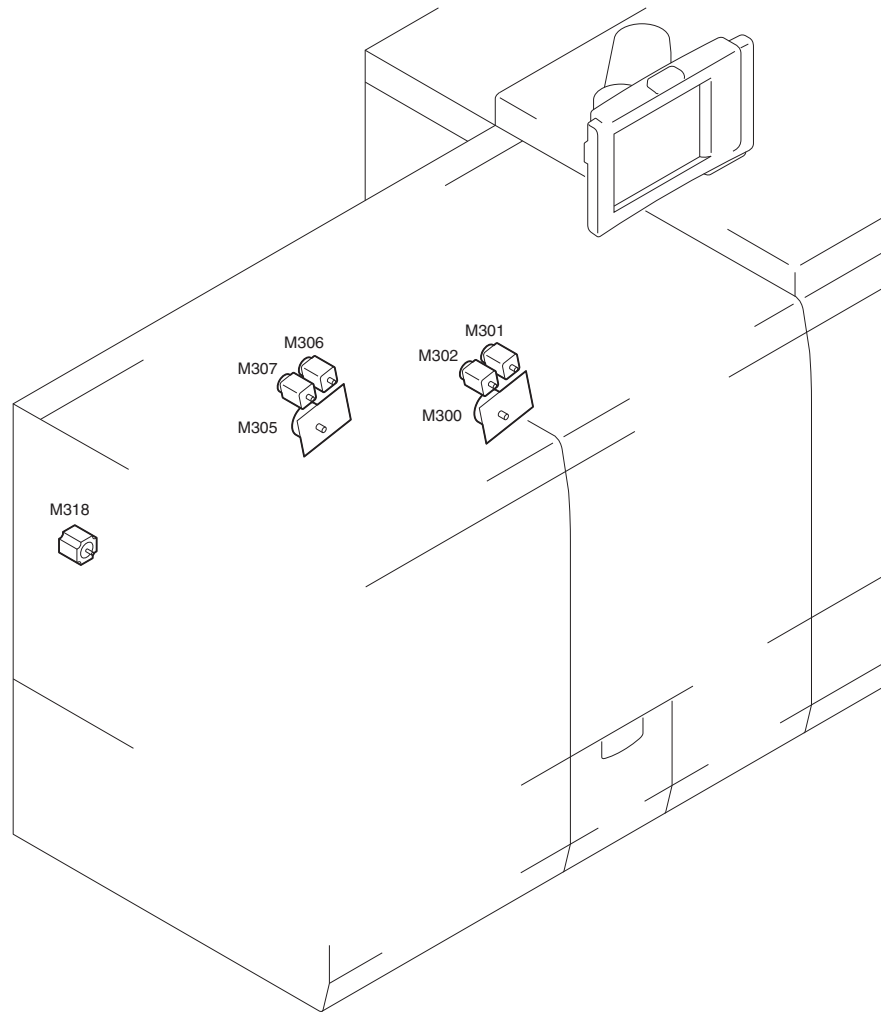
F-16-379  
T-16-28

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	PART-CHK	E-code	Connector No.		
					Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB	DC controller PCB 1-2
M315	Delivery decurler advancement adjusting motor 1	adjusti delivery decurler advancement (lower)	MTR>44		J4120/ J4110	J4090/ J4070	J1072
M316	Delivery decurler advancement adjusting motor 2	adjusti delivery decurler advancement (upper)	MTR>45		J4120/ J4110	J4090/ J4070	J1072
M317	Delivery decurler motor	drive delivery decurler	MTR>43		J4124/ J4111	J4091/ J4070	J1072
M319	Delivery reverse flapper motor	drive delivery reverse flapper	MTR>47	E015-0200	J4121/ J4110	J4090/ J4070	J1072
M320	Delivery reverse motor	drive delivery reverse unit	MTR>41		J4121/ J4110	J4090/ J4070	J1072
M321	Duplexing delivery motor	drive duplexing delivery unit	MTR>42		J4122/ J4110	J4090/ J4070	J1072
M322	Duplexing post-reverse motor	drive duplexing post-reverse unit	MTR>49		J4122/ J4110	J4090/ J4070	J1072
M323	Pre-delivery feed motor 1	drive pre-delivery roller	MTR>38		J4123/ J4110	J4090/ J4070	J1072
M324	Pre-delivery feed motor 2	drive delivery roller 2	MTR>39		J4123/ J4110	J4090/ J4070	J1072



### 16.4.2.11 Sub Station(5/5)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



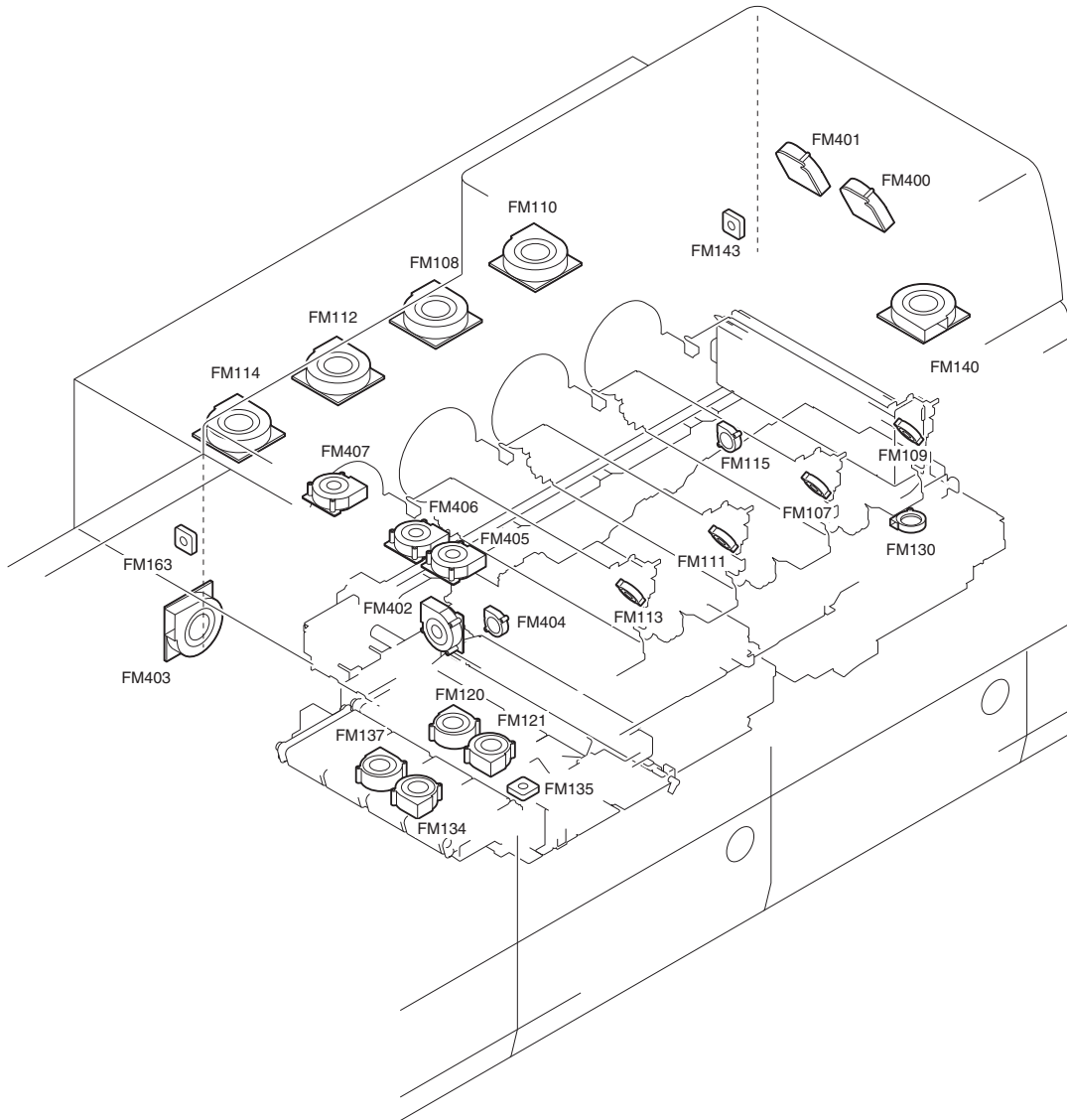
F-16-380  
T-16-29

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	PART-CHK	E-code	Connector No.			
					Primary fixing external driver PCB	Secondary fixing external driver PCB	Duplexing feed driver PCB	DC controller PCB 1-2
M300	Primary fixing driving motor	drive primary fixing unit		E014-0100	J4165P/ J4182P		J4082/ J4070	J1072
M301	Primary fixing outside heating roller pressure motor	press/release primary fixing outside heating roller		E842-0101, 0121	J4163P/ J4182P		J4082/ J4070	J1072
M302	Primary fixing web pressure motor	press/release primary fixing web		E842-0131	J4164P/ J4182P		J4082/ J4070	J1072
M305	Secondary fixing driving motor	drive secondary fixing unit		E014-0200		J4165S/ J4182S	J4087/ J4070	J1072
M306	Secondary fixing outside heating roller pressure motor	press/release secondary fixing outside heating roller		E842-0201, 0221	J4163S/ J4182S		J4087/ J4070	J1072
M307	Secondary fixing web pressure motor	press/release secondary fixing web		E842-0231	J4164S/ J4182S		J4087/ J4070	J1072
M318	Delivery motor	drive delivery roller 3					J4257/ J4070	J1072

### 16.4.3 Fan

#### 16.4.3.1 Main Station (1/3)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-381

T-16-30

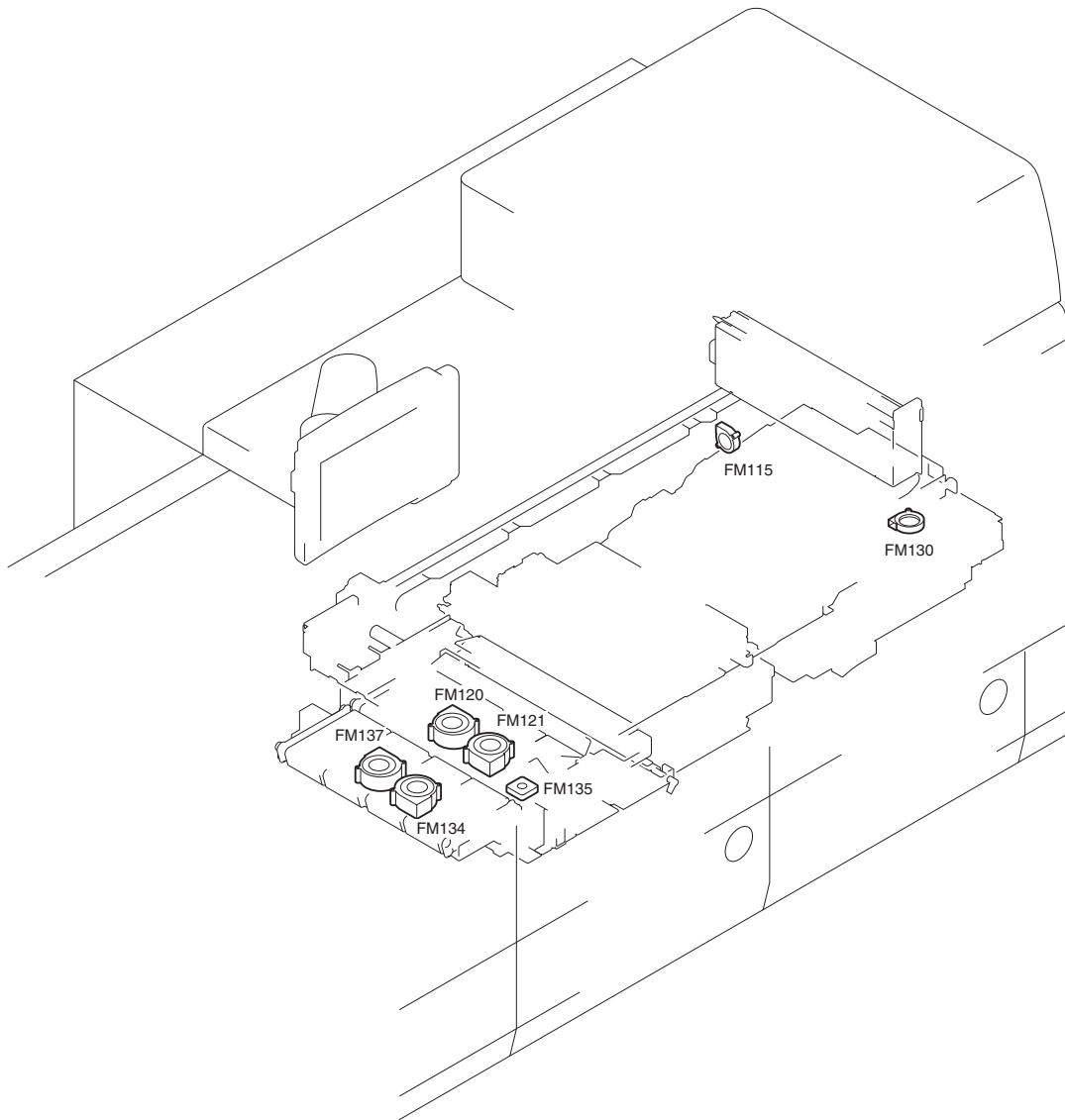
Symbol	Parts Name	Function	PART-CHK	Error Code
				Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation Y=1: detection at t power on
FM107	Process unit cooling fan (C)	To cool the process unit	FAN > 46	E820-Y103
FM108	Process unit exhausting fan (C)	To exhaust air from the process unit	FAN > 28	E820-Y203
FM109	Process unit cooling fan (Bk)	To cool the process unit	FAN > 47	E820-Y104
FM110	Process unit exhausting fan (Bk)	To exhaust air from the process unit	FAN > 29	E820-Y204
FM111	Process unit cooling fan (M)	To cool the process unit	FAN > 45	E820-Y102
FM112	Process unit exhausting fan (M)	To exhaust air from the process unit	FAN > 27	E820-Y202
FM113	Process unit cooling fan (Y)	To cool the process unit	FAN > 44	E820-Y101
FM114	Process unit exhausting fan (Y)	To exhaust air from the process unit	FAN > 26	E820-Y201
FM140	Main station right cooling fan 1	To cool the main station	FAN > 1	E822-Y301
FM143	Main station rear right cooling fan	To cool the main station	FAN > 4	E822-Y304
FM163	Main station rear left cooling fan	To cool the main station	FAN > 72	E820-Y305
FM400	Main station right center cooling fan	To cool the main station		
FM401	Main station right rear cooling fan	To cool the main station		
FM402	Developing assembly left cooling fan(Y)	To cool the developing unit		
FM403	Main station exhaust assist fan	To exhaust air from the main station		
FM404	Developing assembly cooling fan(Y)	To cool the developing unit		
FM405	Main-station upper cover front suction fun	To cool the main station		
FM406	Main-station upper cover center suction fun	To cool the main station		
FM407	Main-station upper cover rear suction fun	To cool the main station		

T-16-31

Symbol	Connector No.						
	Process unit driver PCB (C)	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	Process unit driver PCB (M)	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB cooling fan	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	DC controller PCB 1-2
FM107	J1375C/J1360C						J1010
FM108							
FM109		J1375KJ1360K					J1012
FM110							
FM111			J1375M/J1360M				J1008
FM112							
FM113				J1375Y/J1360M			J1006
FM120					J1509/J1501		J1025
FM121					J1509/J1501		J1025
FM134						J1557/J1551	J1027
FM135					J1509/J1501		J1025
FM137						J1557/J1551	J1027
FM140							
FM143							
FM163							
FM400							
FM401							
FM402							
FM403							
FM404							
FM405							
FM406							
FM407							

16.4.3.2 Main Station (2/3)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-382  
T-16-32

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	PART-CHK	Error Code Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation Y=1: detection at t power on
FM115	Pre-transfer exhausting fan	To exhaust air from the pre-transfer charge assembly	FAN > 42	E823-Y001
FM120	Pre-fixing feed rear right fan	To attract paper to the pre-fixing feed belt	FAN > 20	E805-Y402
FM121	Pre-fixing feed front right fan	To attract paper to the pre-fixing feed belt	FAN > 22	E805-Y401
FM130	Registration feed driver PCB right cooling fan	To cool the registration feed driver PCB	FAN > 33	E822-Y501
FM134	Pre-fixing feed front left fan	To attract paper to the pre-fixing feed belt	FAN > 25	E805-Y403
FM135	Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB cooling fan	To cool the secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB	FAN > 49	E822-Y502
FM137	Pre-fixing feed rear left fan	To attract paper to the pre-fixing feed belt	FAN > 24	E805-Y404

T-16-33

Symbol	Connector No.		
	ITB driver PCB (right)	DC controller PCB 1-1	Registration feed driver PCB (right)
FM115	J1334/J1330	J1032	
FM120			
FM121			
FM130		J1021	J1232R/J1211R
FM134			
FM135			

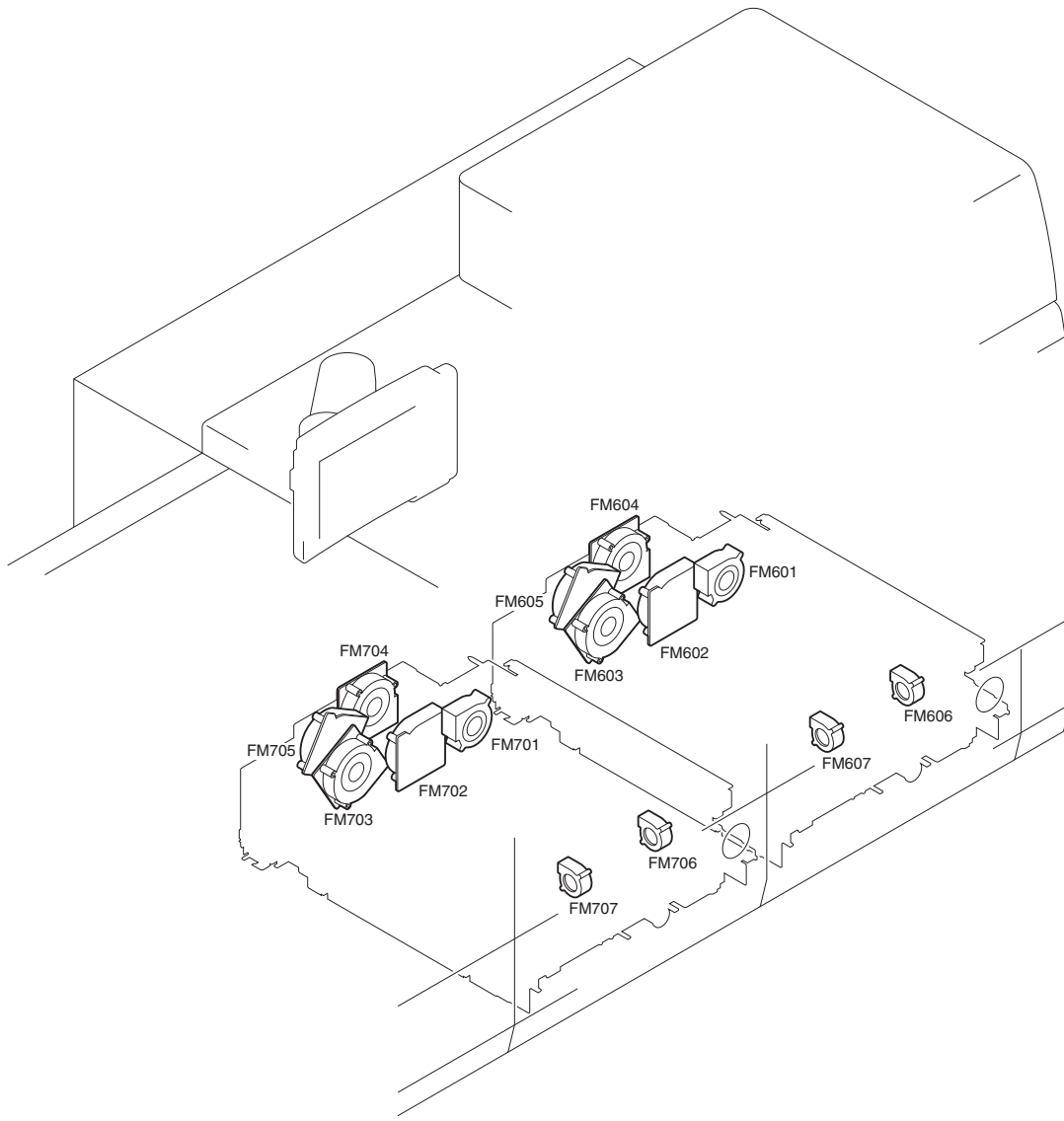
---

---

Symbol	Connector No.		
	ITB driver PCB (right)	DC controller PCB 1-1	Registration feed driver PCB (right)
FM137			

16.4.3.3 Main Station (3/3)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-383

T-16-34

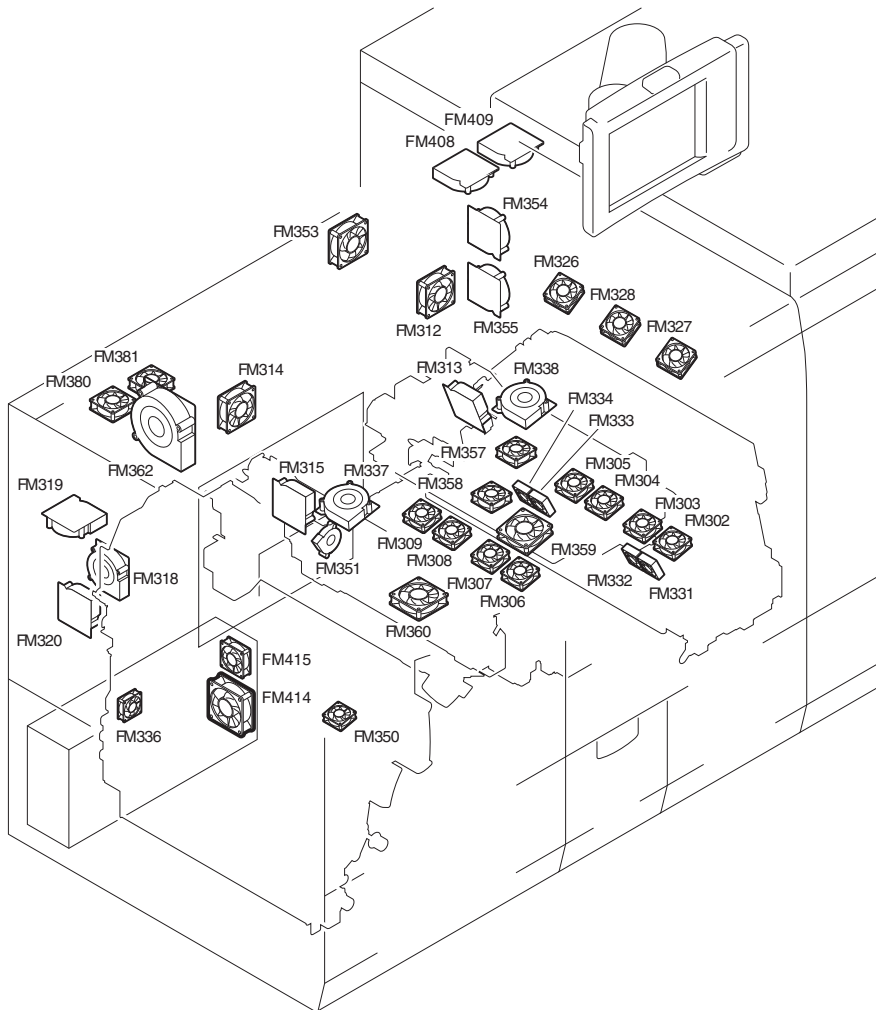
Symbol	Parts Name	Function	PART-CHK	Alarm Code
FM601	Right deck suction fan	To pickup the paper	-	04-1057/04-1058
FM602	Right deck main right floatation fan	To separate the paper	-	04-1048/04-1049
FM603	Right deck main left floatation fan	To separate the paper	-	04-10-50/04-1051
FM604	Right deck sub right floatation fan	To separate the paper	-	04-1052/04-1053
FM605	Right deck sub left floatation fan	To separate the paper	-	04-1054/04-1055
FM606	Right deck side right fan	To separate the paper (in larger sizes)	-	04-1059
FM607	Right deck side left fan	To separate the paper (in larger sizes)	-	04-1060
FM701	Left deck suction fan	To pickup the paper	-	04-1157/04-1158
FM702	Left deck main right floatation fan	To separate the paper	-	04-1148/04-1149
FM703	Left deck main left floatation fan	To separate the paper	-	04-11-50/04-1151
FM704	Left deck sub right floatation fan	To separate the paper	-	04-1152/04-1153
FM705	Left deck sub left floatation fan	To separate the paper	-	04-1154/04-1155
FM706	Left deck side right fan	To separate the paper (in larger sizes)	-	04-1159
FM707	Left deck side left fan	To separate the paper (in larger sizes)	-	04-1160

T-16-35

Symbol	Connector No.					
	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	Right deck pickup driver PCB	Right deck driver PCB	Left deck pickup driver PCB	Left deck driver PCB	DC controller PCB 1-1
FM601		J2053R/J2051R				J1060
FM602		J2055R/J2051R				J1060
FM603		J2055R/J2051R				J1060
FM604		J2055R/J2051R				J1060
FM605		J2055R/J2051R				J1060
FM606		J2056R/J2051R	J2106R/J2102R			J1060
FM607		J2056R/J2051R	J2106R/J2102R			J1060
FM701				J2053L/J2051L		J1064
FM702				J2053L/J2051L		J1064
FM703				J2053L/J2051L		J1064
FM704				J2053L/J2051L		J1064
FM705				J2053L/J2051L		J1064
FM706				J2053L/J2051L	J2106L/J2102L	J1064
FM707				J2053L/J2051L	J2106L/J2102L	J1064

### 16.4.3.4 Sub Station

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-384



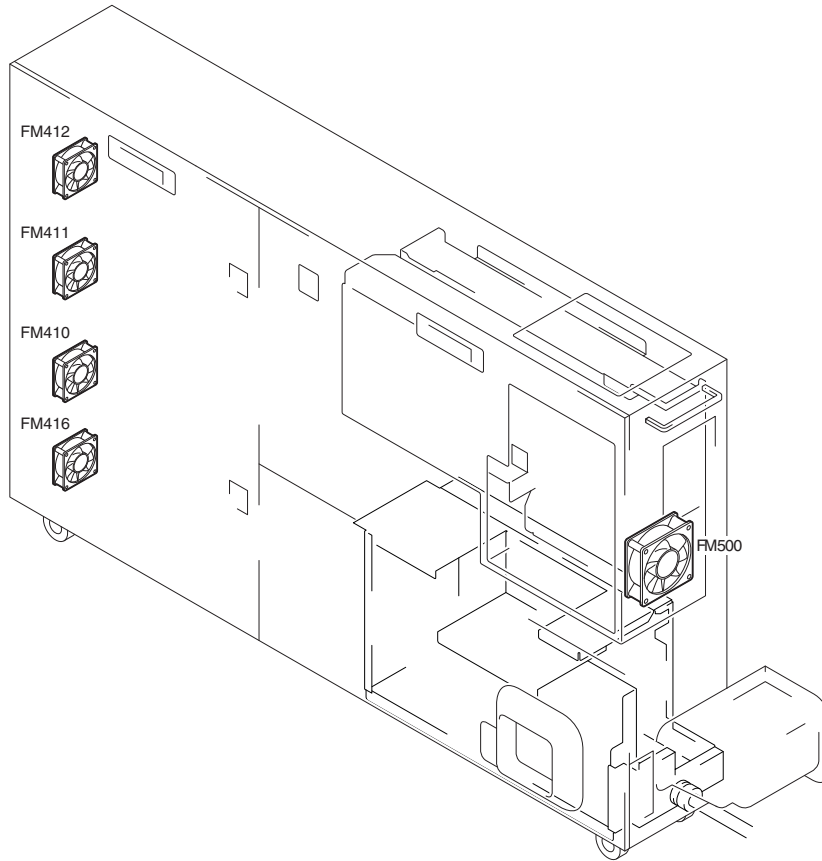
## T-16-36

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	PART-CHK	Error Code Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation Y=1: detection at t power on
FM302	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 1	To cool the fixing belt	FAN > 90	E805-Y101
FM303	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 2	To cool the fixing belt	FAN > 91	E805-Y102
FM304	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 3	To cool the fixing belt	FAN > 92	E805-Y103
FM305	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 4	To cool the fixing belt	FAN > 93	E805-Y104
FM306	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 1	To cool the pressure roller	FAN > 97	E805-Y301
FM307	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 2	To cool the pressure roller	FAN > 98	E805-Y302
FM308	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 3	To cool the pressure roller	FAN > 99	E805-Y303
FM309	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 4	To cool the pressure roller	FAN > 100	E805-Y304
FM312	Primary fixing heat exhaust fan	To exhaust heat from the fixing assembly	FAN > 62	E805-Y201
FM313	Primary fixing inside delivery cooling fan	To cool the inner delivery unit and the paper at the fixing assembly	FAN > 95	E822-Y201
FM314	Secondary fixing heat exhaust fan	To exhaust heat from the fixing assembly	FAN > 61	E805-Y202
FM315	Secondary fixing inside delivery cooling fan	To cool the inner delivery unit and the paper at the fixing assembly	FAN > 96	E822-Y202
FM318	Delivery lower cooling fan	To cool the delivered paper through the delivery assembly	FAN > 31	E822-Y101
FM319	Delivery upper cooling fan	To cool the delivered paper through the delivery assembly	FAN > 30	E822-Y102
FM320	Duplexing decurler fan	To cool the delivered paper through the duplexing decurler	FAN > 9	E822-Y401
FM326	Station to station interval cooling fan 6	To cool the main station - sub station interval	FAN > 15	E822-Y606
FM327	Station to station interval cooling fan 7	To cool the main station - sub station interval	FAN > 16	E822-Y607
FM328	Station to station interval cooling fan 8	To cool the main station - sub station interval	FAN > 17	E822-Y608
FM331	Primary fixing separating cooling fan 1	To cool the fixing belt (separation unit)	FAN > 101	E805-Y701
FM332	Primary fixing separating cooling fan 2	To cool the fixing belt (separation unit)	FAN > 102	E805-Y702
FM333	Primary fixing separating cooling fan 3	To cool the fixing belt (separation unit)	FAN > 103	E805-Y703
FM334	Primary fixing separating cooling fan 4	To cool the fixing belt (separation unit)	FAN > 104	E805-Y704
FM336	External delivery driver PCB cooling fan	To cool the reverse/external delivery driver PCB	FAN > 65	E822-Y503
FM337	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 5	To cool the pressure roller	FAN > 89	E805-Y305
FM338	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 5	To cool the fixing belt	FAN > 94	E805-Y105
FM350	Delivery decurler cooling fan	To cool the paper	FAN > 76	E822-Y402
FM351	Fixing duplex driver PCB left cooling fan	To cool the fixing duplex driver PCB	FAN > 77	E805-Y801
FM353	Reader cooling fan	To cool the reader unit	FAN > 79	E828-Y001
FM354	Main station upper delivery fan	To exhaust air from the main station	FAN > 80	E822-Y801
FM355	Main station lower delivery fan	To exhaust air from the main station	FAN > 81	E822-Y802
FM357	Tandem guide upper cooling fa	To cool the tandem guide and the delivered paper	FAN > 83	E822-Y902
FM358	Tandem guide lower cooling fan	To cool the tandem guide and the delivered paper	FAN > 84	E822-Y903
FM359	Bypass guide front cooling fan	To cool the tandem guide and the delivered paper	FAN > 85	E822-Y904
FM360	Bypass guide rear cooling fan	To cool the tandem guide and the delivered paper	FAN > 86	E822-Y905
FM362	Merger guide rear fan	To cool the merger guide unit	FAN > 88	E822-Y901
FM380	Fixing uneven gloss prevention fan right	Cooling papers for prevention of the uneven gloss	-	-
FM381	Fixing uneven gloss prevention fan left	Cooling papers for prevention of the uneven gloss	-	-
FM408	Station to station interval cooling fan 1	To cool the main station-sub station interval	-	-
FM409	Station to station interval cooling fan 2	To cool the main station-sub station interval	-	-
FM414	Sub-Station lower 24V power supply coolong fan	To cool the 24V power supply	-	-
FM415	Sub-Station lower 24V upper supply coolong fan	To cool the 24V power supply	-	-

Symbol	Connector No.		
	Duplexing feed driver PCB	DC controller PCB 1-2	24V power supply 4
FM302	J4100/J4070	J1072	-
FM303	J4100/J4070	J1072	-
FM304	J4100/J4070	J1072	-
FM305	J4100/J4070	J1072	-
FM306	J4101/J4070	J1072	-
FM307	J4101/J4070	J1072	-
FM308	J4101/J4070	J1072	-
FM309	J4101/J4070	J1072	-
FM312	J4104/J4070	J1072	-
FM313	J4104/J4070	J1072	-
FM314	J4105/J4070	J1072	-
FM315	J4105/J4070	J1072	-
FM318	J4021/J4070	J1072	-
FM319	J4021/J4070	J1072	-
FM320	J4021/J4070	J1072	-
FM326	J4023/J4070	J1072	-
FM327	J4023/J4070	J1072	-
FM328	J4023/J4070	J1072	-
FM331			-
FM332			-
FM333			-
FM334			-
FM336			-
FM337	J4101/J4070	J1072	-
FM338	J4100/J4070	J1072	-
FM350			-
FM351			-
FM353			-
FM354	J4104/J4070	J1072	-
FM355	J4104/J4070	J1072	-
FM357	J4106/J4070	J1072	-
FM358	J4106/J4070	J1072	-
FM359	J4106/J4070	J1072	-
FM360	J4106/J4070	J1072	-
FM362			-
FM380	J4021/J4070	J1072	-
FM381	J4021/J4070	J1072	-
FM408	J4023		-
FM409	J4023		-
FM414			-
FM415			-

**16.4.3.5 Power Unit Station**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-385  
T-16-38

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	PART-CHK	Error Code	
				Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation	Y=1: detection at t power on
FM410	24V power supply lower coolong fan	To cool the 24V power supply	-	E804-Y101	
FM411	24V power supply center coolong fan	To cool the 24V power supply	-	E804-Y102	
FM412	24V power supply upper coolong fan	To cool the 24V power supply	-	E804-Y103	
FM416	13V power supply coolong fan	To cool the 13V power supply	-	-	
FM500	Main controller cooling fan I	To cool the main controller	-	E804-0004	

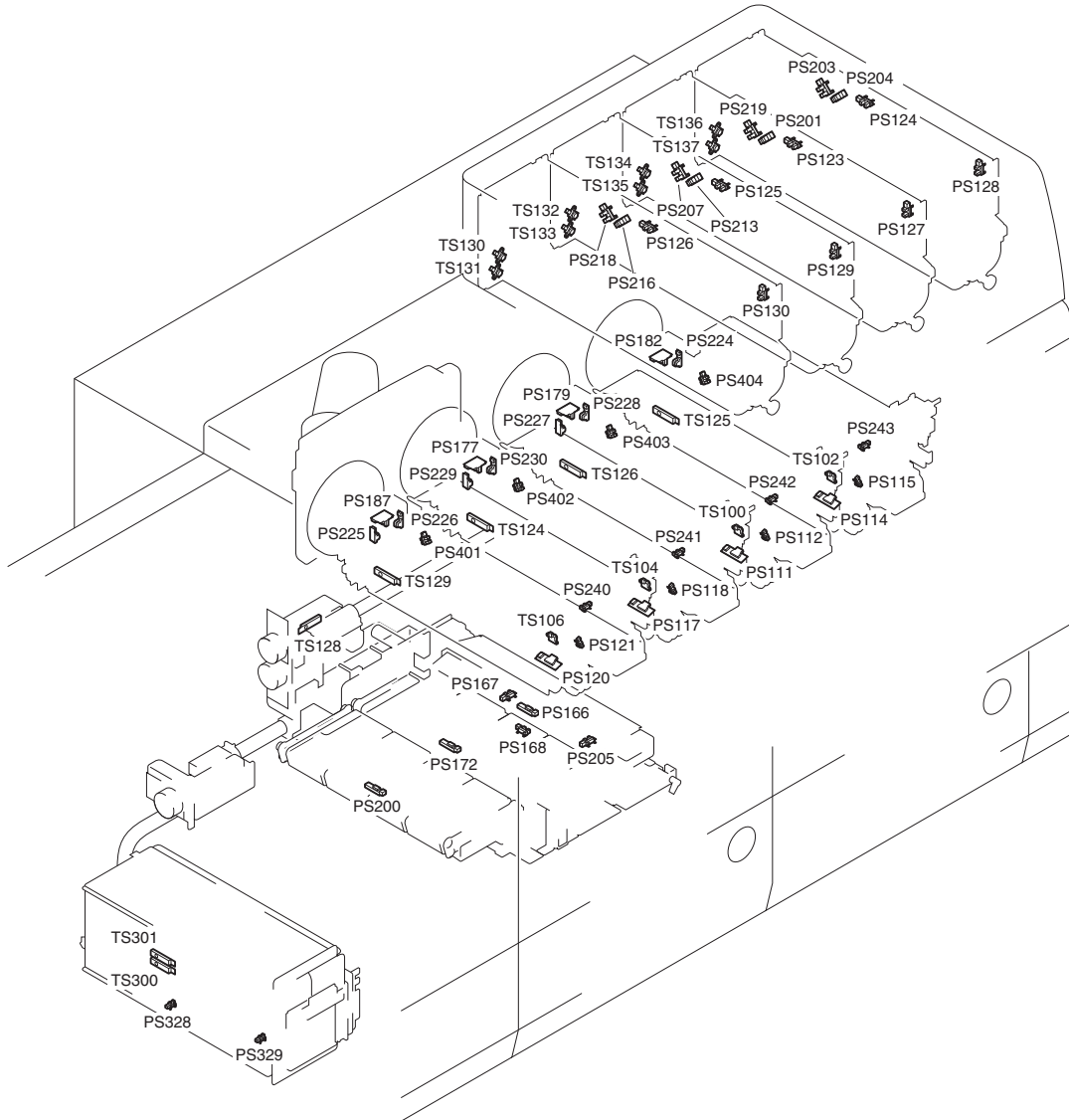
T-16-39

Symbol	Connector No.			
	Main controller PCB (MAIN-M)	24V power supply 1	24V power supply 2	13V non-all-night power supply PCB
FM410	J6010			
FM411	J6010			
FM412	J6010			
FM416	J6010			
FM500	J1007			

16.4.4 Sensor

16.4.4.1 Main Station(1/5)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-386  
T-16-40

Notation	Name	Description	I/O
PS111	Drum patch sensor (C)	Patch image detection	
PS112	Toner feed screw HP sensor	Toner feed screw HP detection(C)	
PS114	Drum patch sensor (Bk)	Patch image detection	
PS115	Toner feed screw HP sensor (Bk)	Toner feed screw HP detection(Bk)	
PS117	Drum patch sensor (M)	Patch image detection	
PS118	Toner feed screw HP sensor (M)	Toner feed screw HP detection(M)	
PS120	Drum patch sensor (Y)	Patch image detection	
PS121	Toner feed screw HP sensor (Y)	Toner feed screw HP detection(Y)	
PS123	Hopper container presence/absence sensor	Hopper container presence/absence detection(C)	
PS124	Hopper container presence/absence sensor (Bk)	Hopper container presence/absence detection(Bk)	
PS125	Hopper container presence/absence sensor (M)	Hopper container presence/absence detection(M)	
PS126	Hopper container presence/absence sensor (Y)	Hopper container presence/absence detection(Y)	
PS127	Hopper cover sensor (C)	Hopper cover detection(C)	
PS128	Hopper cover sensor (Bk)	Hopper cover detection(Bk)	
PS129	Hopper cover sensor (M)	Hopper cover detection(M)	
PS130	Hopper cover sensor (Y)	Hopper cover detection(Y)	
PS166	Secondary transfer outlet sensor	Secondary transfer outlet detection	P005-0
PS167	Secondary transfer pressure release HP sensor	Secondary transfer pressure release HP detection	P005-8

Notation	Name	Description	I/O
PS168	Secondary transfer waste toner error sensor	Secondary transfer waste toner error detection	P037-0
PS172	Pre-fixing feed sensor 1	Pre-fixing feed detection	P005-2
PS177	Drum HP sensor (M)	Drum HP detection(M)	
PS179	Drum HP sensor (C)	Drum HP detection (C)	
PS182	Drum HP sensor (Bk)	Drum HP detection (Bk)	
PS187	Drum HP sensor (Y)	Drum HP detection(Y)	
PS200	Pre-fixing feed sensor 2	Pre-fixing feed sensor detection	P005-1
PS201	Toner container slide sensor 2	Toner container slide detection (C)	P037-13
PS203	Toner container slide sensor 1 (Bk)	Toner container slide detection (Bk)	P037-14
PS204	Toner container slide sensor 2 (Bk)	Toner container slide detection (Bk)	P037-15
PS205	Secondary transfer pressure release motor attachment position sensor	Secondary transfer pressure release motor position detection	P015-9
PS207	Toner container slide sensor 1 (M)	Toner container slide detection (M)	P037-10
PS213	Toner container slide sensor 2 (M)	Toner container slide detection (M)	P037-11
PS216	Toner container slide sensor 2 (Y)	Toner container slide detection (Y)	P037-9
PS218	Toner container slide sensor 1 (Y)	Toner container slide detection (Y)	P037-8
PS219	Toner container slide sensor 1	Toner container slide detection (C)	P037-12
PS223	ITB drive roller HP sensor	ITB drive roller HP sensor	
PS224	Drum encoder sensor A (Bk)	Drum encoder sensor A detection(Bk)	
PS225	Drum encoder sensor B (Y)	Drum encoder sensor B detection(Y)	
PS226	Drum encoder sensor A (Y)	Drum encoder sensor A detection(Y)	
PS227	Drum encoder sensor B (C)	Drum encoder sensor B detection(C)	
PS228	Drum encoder sensor A (C)	Drum encoder sensor A detection(C)	
PS229	Drum encoder sensor B (M)	Drum encoder sensor B detection(M)	
PS230	Drum encoder sensor A (M)	Drum encoder sensor A detection(M)	
PS240	Primary charging wire cleaning motor HP sensor (Y)	Primary charging wire cleaning motor HP detection(Y)	P015-0
PS241	Primary charging wire cleaning motor HP sensor (M)	Primary charging wire cleaning motor HP detection(M)	P015-1
PS242	Primary charging wire cleaning motor HP sensor (C)	Primary charging wire cleaning motor HP detection(C)	P015-2
PS243	Primary charging wire cleaning motor HP sensor (Bk)	Primary charging wire cleaning motor HP detection(Bk)	P015-3
PS328	Waste toner container sensor	Waste toner container detection	P012-6
PS329	Waste toner door switch sensor	Waste toner door switch detection	P012-7
PS401	Patch sensor shutter solenoid open sensor (Y)	Drum patch sensor shutter open/close detection (Y)	P015-4
PS402	Patch sensor shutter solenoid open sensor (M)	Drum patch sensor shutter open/close detection (M)	P015-5
PS403	Patch sensor shutter solenoid open sensor (C)	Drum patch sensor shutter open/close detection (C)	P015-6
PS404	Patch sensor shutter solenoid open sensor (Bk)	Drum patch sensor shutter open/close detection (Bk)	P015-7
TS100	Sub hopper toner level sensor 1	Sub hopper toner level detection (C)	P015-12
TS102	Sub hopper toner level sensor 1 (Bk)	Sub hopper toner level detection (Bk)	P015-14
TS104	Sub hopper toner level sensor 1 (M)	Sub hopper toner level detection(M)	P015-10
TS106	Sub hopper toner level sensor 1 (Y)	Sub hopper toner level detection(Y)	P015-8
TS124	Developing assembly toner level sensor (M)	Developing assembly toner level detection(M)	
TS125	Developing assembly toner level sensor (Bk)	Developing assembly toner level detection(Bk)	
TS126	Developing assembly toner level sensor (C)	Developing assembly toner level detection(C)	
TS128	Buffer toner full sensor	Developing assembly toner level detection	
TS129	Developing assembly toner level sensor (Y)	Developing assembly toner level detection(Y)	
TS130	Hopper toner level sensor 1 (Y)	Hopper toner level detection(Y)	P038-7
TS131	Hopper toner level sensor 2 (Y)	Hopper toner level detection(Y)	P038-3
TS132	Hopper toner level sensor 1 (M)	Hopper toner level detection(M)	P038-6
TS133	Hopper toner level sensor 2 (M)	Hopper toner level detection(M)	P038-4
TS134	Hopper toner level sensor 1	Hopper toner level detection (C)	P038-2
TS135	Hopper toner level sensor 2	Hopper toner level detection (C)	P038-1
TS136	Hopper toner level sensor 1 (Bk)	Hopper toner level detection(Bk)	P038-0
TS137	Hopper toner level sensor 2 (Bk)	Hopper toner level detection(Bk)	P038-5
TS300	Waste toner full sensor 2	Waste toner full the previous notice detection	
TS301	Waste toner full sensor 1	Waste toner full detection	

T-16-41

Notation	Jack No.								
	Process unit driver PCB (C)	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	Process unit driver PCB (M)	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	Hopper driver PCB (C)	Hopper driver PCB (Bk)	Hopper driver PCB (M)	Hopper driver PCB (Y)	DC controller PCB 1-2
PS111	J1370C/ J1360C								J1010
PS112	J1374C/ J1361C								J1011
PS114		J1370K/ J1360K							J1012
PS115		J1374K/ J1361K							J1013

Notation	Jack No.								
	Process unit driver PCB (C)	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	Process unit driver PCB (M)	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	Hopper driver PCB (C)	Hopper driver PCB (Bk)	Hopper driver PCB (M)	Hopper driver PCB (Y)	DC controller PCB 1-2
PS117			J1370M/ J1360M						J1008
PS118			J1374M/ J1361M						J1009
PS120				J1370Y/ J1360Y					J1006
PS121				J1374Y/ J1361Y					J1007
PS123					J1424C/ J1410C				J1016
PS124						J1424K/ J1410K			J1017
PS125							J1424M/ J1410M		J1015
PS126								J1424Y/ J1410Y	J1014
PS127					J1424C/ J1410C				J1016
PS128						J1424K/ J1410K			J1017
PS129							J1424M/ J1410M		J1015
PS130								J1424Y/ J1410Y	J1014
PS201					J1424C/ J1410C				J1016
PS203						J1424K/ J1410K			J1017
PS204						J1424K/ J1410K			J1017
PS207							J1424M/ J1410M		J1015
PS213							J1424M/ J1410M		J1015
PS216								J1424Y/ J1410Y	J1014
PS218								J1424Y/ J1410Y	J1014
PS219					J1424C/ J1410C				J1016
PS240				J1375Y/ J1361					J1007
PS241			J1375M/ J1631M						J1009
PS242	J1375C/ J1361C								J1011
PS243		J1375K/ J1361K							J1013
TS100	J1374C/ J1361C								J1011
TS102		J1374K/ J1361K							J1013
TS104			J1374M/ J1361M						J1009
TS106				J1374Y/ J1361Y					J1007
TS124			J1370M/ J1360M						J1008
TS125		J1370K/ J1360K							J1012
TS126	J1370C/ J1360C								J1010
TS129				J1370Y/ J1360Y					J1006
TS130								J1423Y/ J1410Y	J1014
TS131								J1423Y/ J1410Y	J1014
TS132							J1423M/ J1410M		J1015
TS133							J1423M/ J1410M		J1015
TS134					J1423C/ J1410C				J1016

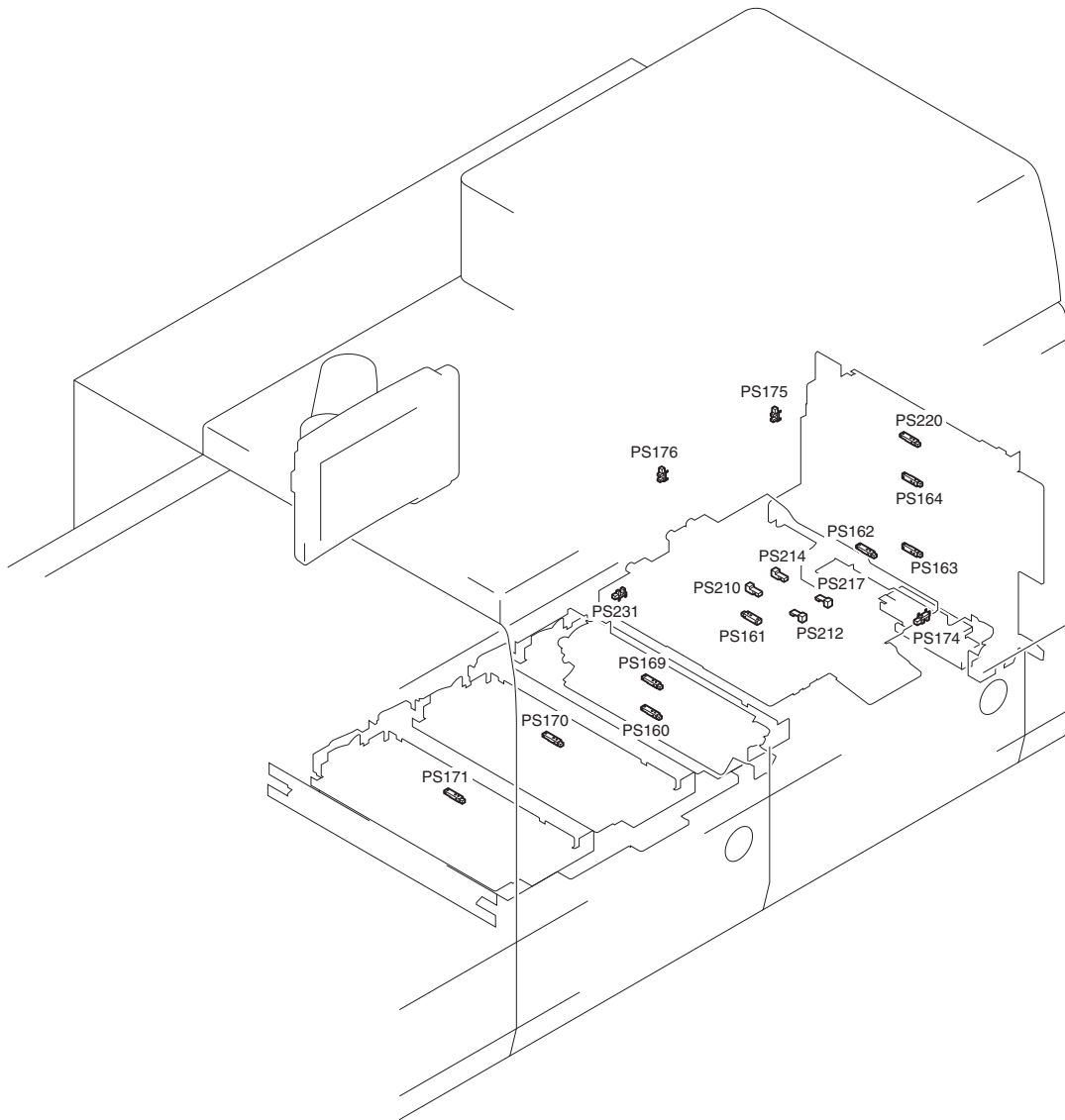
Notation	Jack No.								
	Process unit driver PCB (C)	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	Process unit driver PCB (M)	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	Hopper driver PCB (C)	Hopper driver PCB (Bk)	Hopper driver PCB (M)	Hopper driver PCB (Y)	DC controller PCB 1-2
TS135					J1423C/ J1410C				J1016
TS136						J1423K/ J1410K			J1017
TS137						J1423K/ J1410K			J1017

T-16-42

Notation	Jack No.								
	Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB	Drum driver PCB (Bk)	Drum driver PCB (C)	Drum driver PCB (M)	Drum driver PCB (Y)	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	Duplexing feed driver PCB	DC controller PCB 1-2	DC controller PCB 1-1
PS166	J1507/J1501							J1025	
PS167	J1507/J1513							J1024	
PS168	J1507/J1513							J1024	
PS172	J1505/J1501							J1025	
PS177				J1620M/ J1611M					J1036
PS179			J1620C/ J1611C						J1037
PS182		J1620K/ J1611K							J1038
PS187					J1620Y/ J1611Y				J1035
PS200						J1557/J1551		J1027	
PS205	J1507/J1501							J1025	
PS223									
PS224		J1620K/ J1611K							J1038
PS225					J1620Y/ J1611Y				J1035
PS226					J1620Y/ J1611Y				J1035
PS227			J1620C/ J1611C						J1037
PS228			J1620C/ J1611C						J1037
PS229				J1620M/ J1611M					J1036
PS230				J1620M/ J1611M					J1036
PS328							J4032		
PS329							J4032		
TS126						J1561/1553		J1026	
TS300							J4032		
TS301							J4032		

16.4.4.2 Main Station(2/5)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-387  
T-16-43

Notation	Name	Description	I/O
PS160	Left deck merger sensor	Left deck merger detection	P004-2
PS161	Lower feed sensor 1	Lower feed paper detection 1	P004-4
PS162	Lower feed sensor 2	Lower feed paper detection 2	P004-5
PS163	Right deck merger sensor	Right deck merger paper detection	P004-1
PS164	Vertical path sensor	Vertical path paper detection	P004-3
PS169	Duplexing standby sensor 1	Duplexing standby detection 1	
PS170	Duplexing standby sensor 2	Duplexing standby detection 2	
PS171	Duplexing standby sensor 3	Duplexing standby detection3	
PS174	Vertical path cover open/close sensor	Vertical path cover open/close detection	P040-5
PS175	Main station right front cover open/close sensor	Front cover detection	
PS176	Main station left front cover open/close sensor	Front cover detection	
PS210	Lower feed path paper length sensor (rear left)	Lower feed path paper length detection (rear left)	
PS212	Lower feed path paper length sensor (front left)	Lower feed path paper length detection (front left)	
PS214	Lower feed path paper length sensor (rear right)	Lower feed path paper length detection (rear right)	
PS217	Lower feed path paper length sensor (front right)	Lower feed path paper length detection (front right)	
PS220	POD deck path sensor	POD deck path paper detection	P004-0
PS231	Lower feed guide open/close sensor	Lower feed guide open/close detection	P025-13

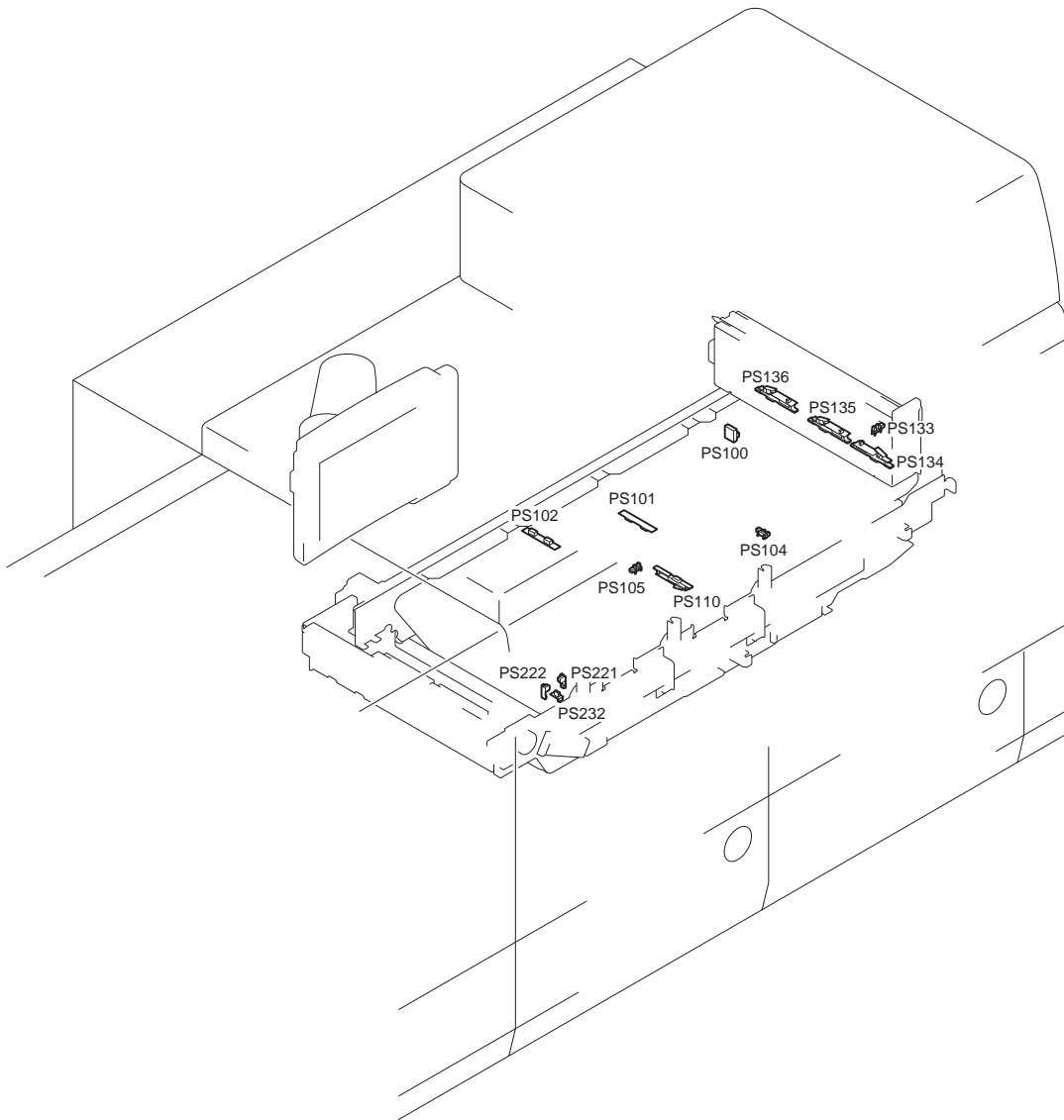


T-16-44

Notation	Jack No.				
	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB	Main station power supply connect PCB	DC controller PCB 1-1	DC controller PCB 1-2
PS160	J1507V/1501V			J1019	
PS161	J1507V/1501V			J1019	
PS162	J1505V/1501V			J1019	
PS163	J1505V/1501V			J1019	
PS164	J1505V/1501V			J1019	
PS169		J1505/J1501			J1025
PS170		J1505/J1501			J1025
PS171		J1505/J1501			J1025
PS174			J1813/J1810		J1001
PS175			J1813/J1810		J1001
PS176			J1813/J1810		J1001
PS210	J1511V/J1508V			J1057	
PS212	J1511V/J1508V			J1057	
PS214	J1511V/J1508V			J1057	
PS217	J1511V/J1508V			J1057	
PS220	J1505V/J1501V			J1019	
PS231	J1507V/J1500V			J1018	

16.4.4.3 Main Station(3/5)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-388  
T-16-45

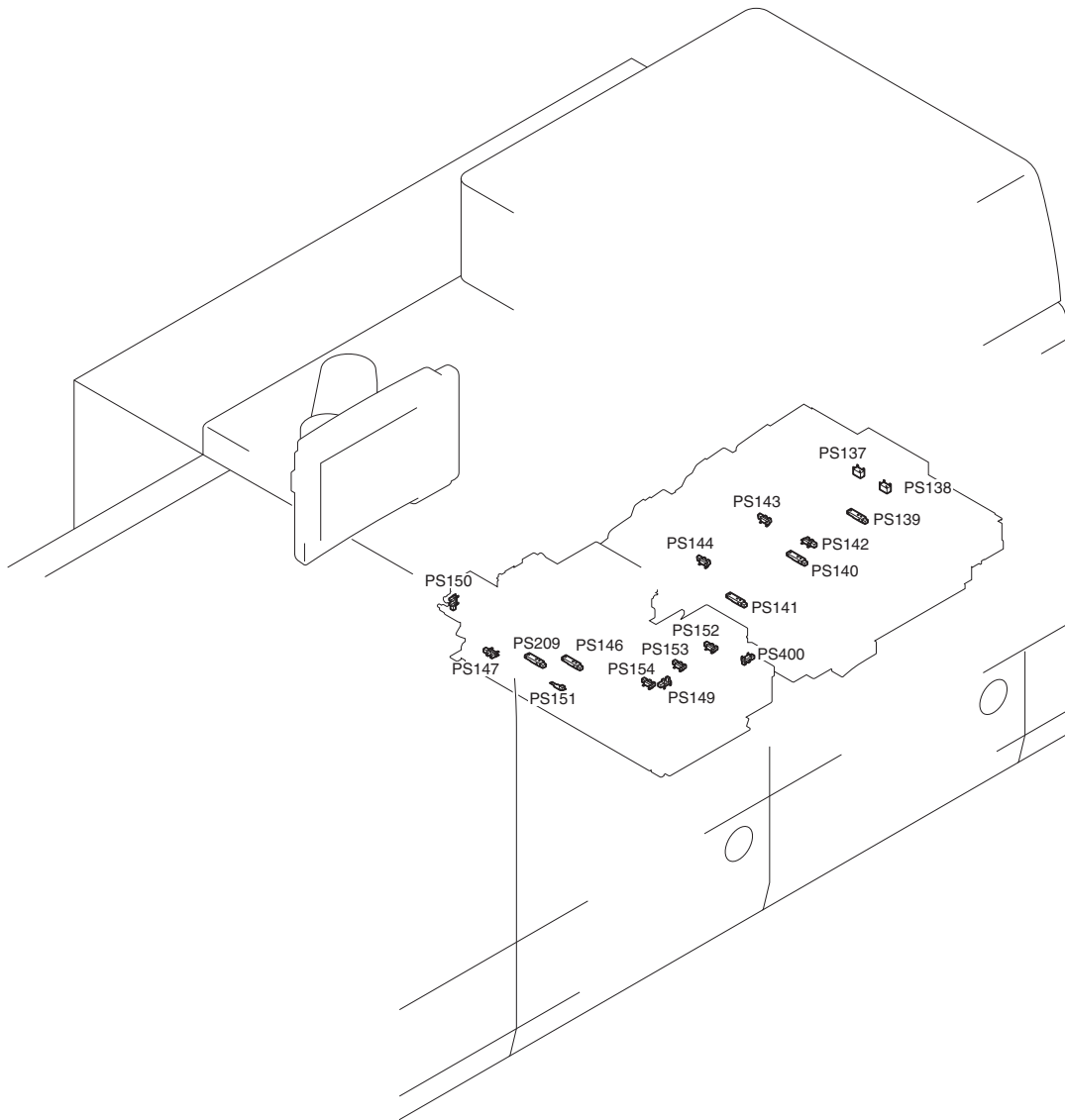
Notation	Name	Description	I/O
PS100	ITB displacement sensor	ITB displacement detection	
PS101	ITB HP lower sensor	ITB HP lower detection	P003-2
PS102	ITB HP upper sensor	ITB HP upper detection	
PS104	ITB steering motor HP sensor	ITB steering motor HP detection	P003-3
PS105	Leading edge registration shutter HP sensor	Leading edge registration shutter HP detection	
PS110	Leading edge registration patch sensor	Leading edge registration patch image detection	
PS133	Registration patch sensor shutter HP sensor	Registration patch sensor shutter HP detection	P005-11
PS134	Registration patch sensor (front)	Color registration patch image detection	
PS135	Registration patch sensor (center)	Color registration patch image detection	
PS136	Registration patch sensor (rear)	Color registration patch image detection	
PS221	ITB drive roller encoder sensor A	ITB drive roller encoder detection A	
PS222	ITB drive roller encoder sensor B	ITB drive roller encoder detection B	
PS232	ITB drive roller HP sensor	ITB drive roller HP detection	

T-16-46

Notation	Jack No.					
	ITB driver PCB (center)	ITB driver PCB (right)	ITB driver PCB (left)	Registration patch sensor driver PCB	DC controller PCB 1-1	DC controller PCB 1-2
PS100	J1315/J1303				J1034	
PS101	J1318/J1302				J1033	
PS102	J1315/J1302				J1033	
PS104	J1316/J1302				J1033	
PS105		J1333/J1330			J1032	
PS110		J1333/J1330			J1032	
PS133				J1458/J1450		J1028
PS134				J1453/J1450		J1028
PS135				J1454/J1450		J1028
PS136				J1455/J1450		J1028
PS221	J1314/J1302				J1033	
PS222	J1314/J1302				J1033	
PS232	J1314/J1302				J1033	

16.4.4.4 Main Station(4/5)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-389  
T-16-47

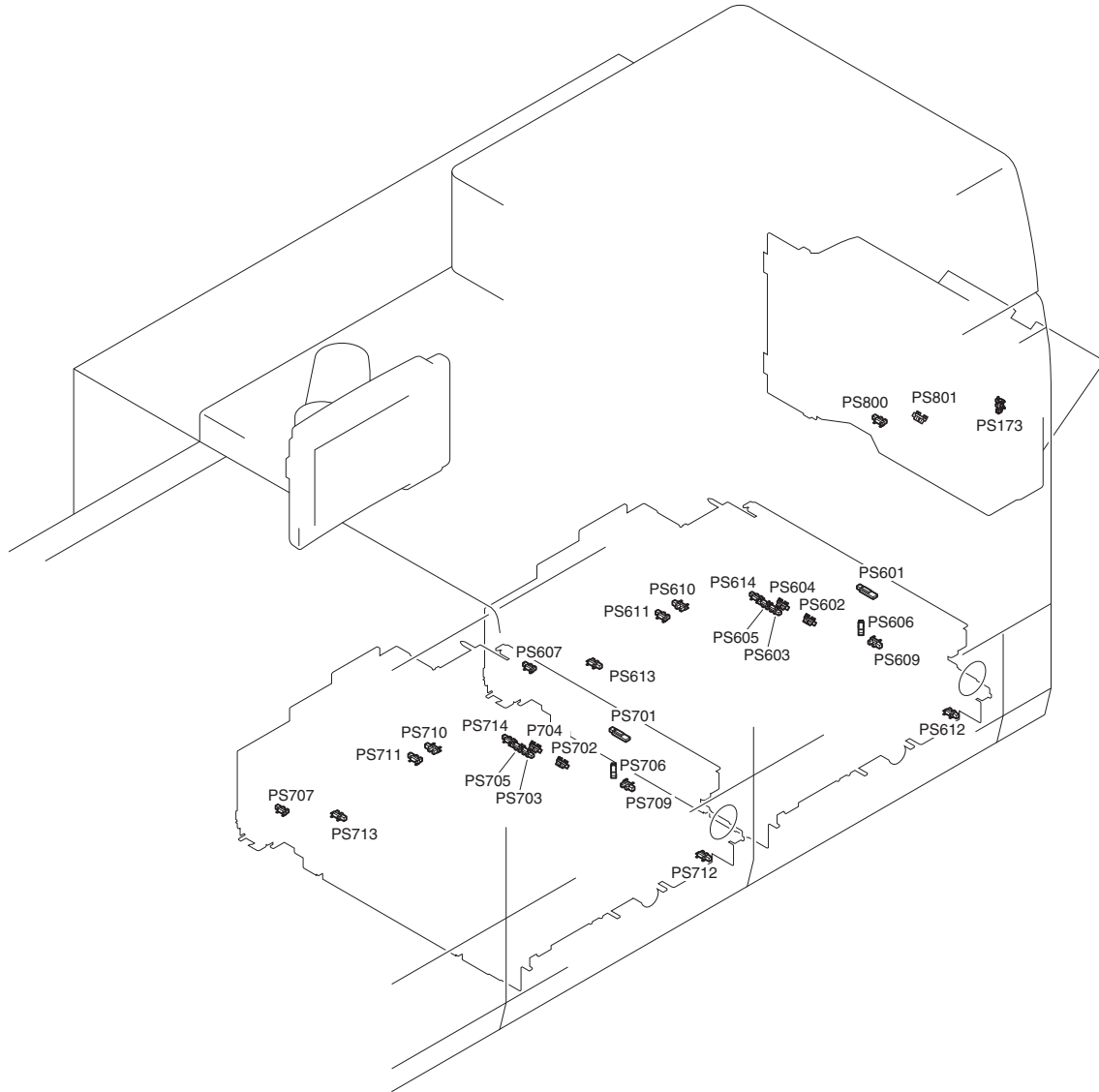
Notation	Name	Description	I/O
PS137	Transparency sensor (rear)	OHP paper detection	P002-15
PS138	Transparency sensor (front)	OHP paper detection	P002-14
PS139	Pre-feed sensor 1	Pre-feed paper detection 1	P001-1
PS140	Pre-feed sensor 2	Pre-feed paper detection 2	P001-2
PS141	Pre-feed sensor 3	Pre-feed paper detection 3	P001-3
PS142	Cross feed pressure release motor HP sensor 1	Cross feed pressure release motor HP detection 1	P002-0
PS143	Cross feed pressure release motor HP sensor 2	Cross feed pressure release motor HP detection 2	P002-1
PS144	Cross feed pressure release motor HP sensor 3	Cross feed pressure release motor HP detection 3	P002-2
PS146	Pre-registration sensor	Pre-registration paper detection	P001-0
PS147	Registration roller release HP sensor 1	Registration roller release HPdetection 1	P002-4
PS149	Cross feed plate HP sensor	Cross feed plate HP detection	P002-3
PS150	Registration roller slide HP sensor	Registration roller slide HP detection	P002-6
PS151	Registration sensor	Registration paper detection	P001-6
PS152	Cross feed roller pressure release HP sensor 1	Cross feed roller pressure release HP detection 1	P002-11
PS153	Cross feed roller pressure release HP sensor 2	Cross feed roller pressure release HP detection 2	P002-12
PS154	Cross feed roller pressure release HP sensor 3	Cross feed roller pressure release HP detection3	P002-13
PS209	Post-registration sensor	Post-registration detection	P001-4
PS400	Cross feed angle HP sensor	To sensing Cross feed angle home position	

T-16-48

Notation	Jack No.		
	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	DC controller PCB 1-1
PS137	J1232L/J1211L		J1023
PS138		J1932R/J1211R	J1021
PS139		J1930R/J1211R	J1021
PS140		J1930R/J1211R	J1021
PS141		J1930R/J1211R	J1021
PS142		J1931R/J1211R	J1021
PS143		J1931R/J1211R	J1021
PS144		J1931R/J1211R	J1021
PS146	J1230L/J1211L		J1023
PS147	J1231L/J1211L		J1023
PS149	J1231L/J1211L		J1023
PS150	J1231L/J1211L		J1023
PS151		J1940R	
PS152	J1231L/J1211L		J1023
PS153	J1231L/J1211L		J1023
PS154	J1231L/J1211L		J1023
PS209	J1230L/J1211L		J1023
PS400	J1230L/J1211L		

16.4.4.5 Main Station(5/5)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-390  
T-16-49

Notation	Name	Description	I/O
PS173	Multi-purpose Tray Cover Open/Close Sensor	To sensing open/close the multifeed tray cover	
PS601	Right deck pull-out sensor	Right deck pull-out detection	
PS602	Right deck paper sensor	Right deck paper detection	
PS603	Right deck upper limit paper surface sensor	Right deck upper limit paper surface detection	
PS604	Right deck lower limit paper surface sensor	Right deck lower limit paper surface detection	
PS605	Right deck middle paper surface sensor	Right deck middle paper surface detection	
PS606	Right deck suction completion sensor	Right deck suction completion detection	
PS607	Right deck open/close sensor	Right deck open/close detection	
PS609	Right deck supply position sensor	Right deck supply position detection	
PS610	Right deck paper level sensor (right)	Right deck paper level detection	
PS611	Right deck paper level sensor (left)	Right deck paper level detection	
PS612	Right deck lifter lower limit sensor	Right deck lifter lower limit detection	
PS613	Right deck foreign matter sensor	Right deck foreign matter detection	
PS614	Right deck lifter upper limit sensor	Right deck lifter upper limit detection	
PS701	Left deck pull-out sensor	Left deck pull-out detection	
PS702	Left deck paper sensor	Left deck paper detection	
PS703	Left deck upper limit paper surface sensor	Left deck upper limit paper surface detection	
PS704	Left deck lower limit paper surface sensor	Left deck lower limit paper surface detection	
PS705	Left deck middle paper surface sensor	Left deck middle paper surface detection	
PS706	Left deck suction completion sensor	Left deck suction completion detection	

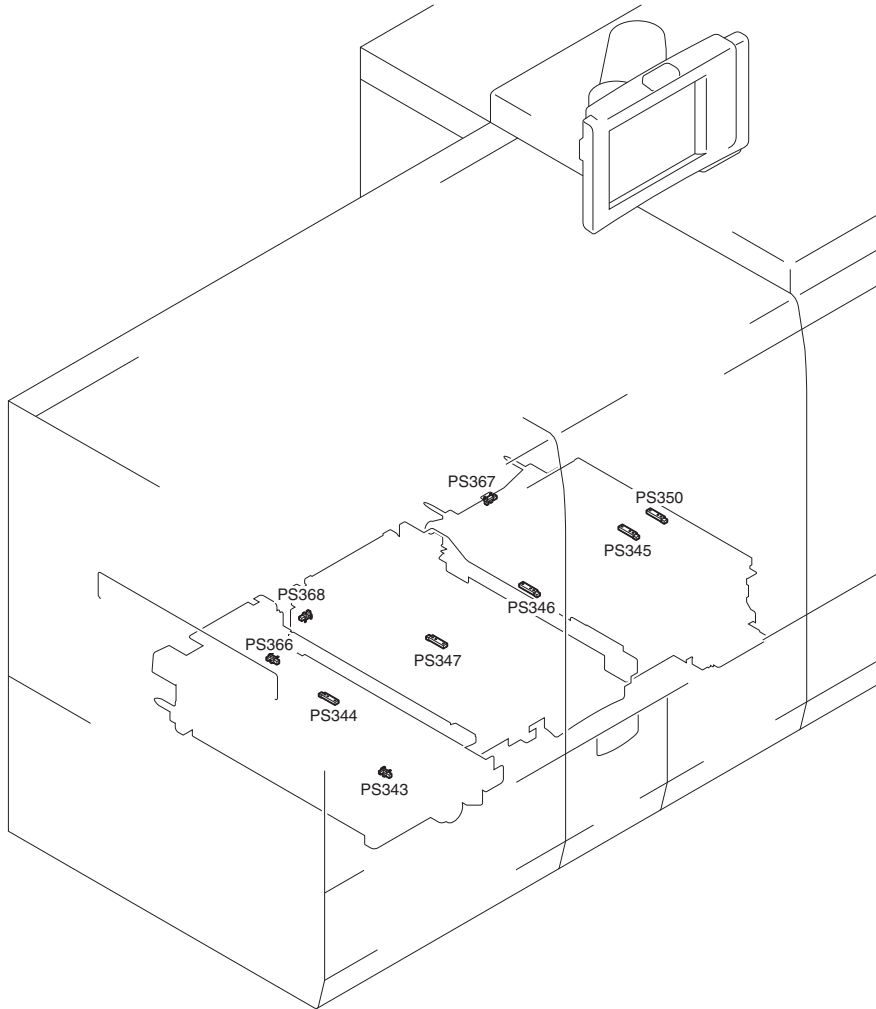
Notation	Name	Description	I/O
PS707	Left deck open/close sensor	Left deck open/close detection	
PS709	Left deck supply position sensor	Left deck supply position detection	
PS710	Left deck paper level sensor (right)	Left deck paper level detection	
PS711	Left deck paper level sensor (left)	Left deck paper level detection	
PS712	Left deck lifter lower limit sensor	Left deck lifter lower limit detection	
PS713	Left deck foreign matter sensor	Left deck foreign matter detection	
PS714	Left deck lifter upper limit sensor	Left deck lifter upper limit detection	
PS800	Manual feed tray paper sensor	To sensing the multifeed tray paper path	
PS801	Manual feed tray last paper sensor	To sensing the multifeed tray last paper	

T-16-50

Notation	Jack No.				
	Right deck driver PCB	Right deck pickup driver PCB	Left deck driver PCB	Left deck pickup driver PCB	DC controller PCB 1-1
PS137					
PS601		J2053R/J2051R			J1060
PS602		J2053R/J2051R			J1060
PS603		J2053R/J2051R			J1060
PS604		J2053R/J2051R			J1060
PS605		J2053R/J2051R			J1060
PS606		J2053R/J2051R			J1060
PS607		J2061R/J2051R			J1060
PS609	J2107R/J1202R	J2056R/J2051R			J1060
PS610	J2107R/J1202R	J2056R/J2051R			J1060
PS611	J2107R/J1202R	J2056R/J2051R			J1060
PS612	J2107R/J1202R	J2056R/J2051R			J1060
PS613					
PS614					
PS701				J2053L/J2051L	J1064
PS702				J2053L/J2051L	J1064
PS703				J2053L/J2051L	J1064
PS704				J2053L/J2051L	J1064
PS705				J2053L/J2051L	J1064
PS706				J2053L/J2051L	J1064
PS707				J2061L/J2051L	J1064
PS709			J2107L/J202L	J2056L/J2051L	J1064
PS710			J2107L/J202L	J2056L/J2051L	J1064
PS711			J2107L/J202L	J2056L/J2051L	J1064
PS712			J2107L/J202L	J2056L/J2051L	J1064
PS713					
PS714					
PS800					
PS801					

16.4.4.6 Sub Station(1/4)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



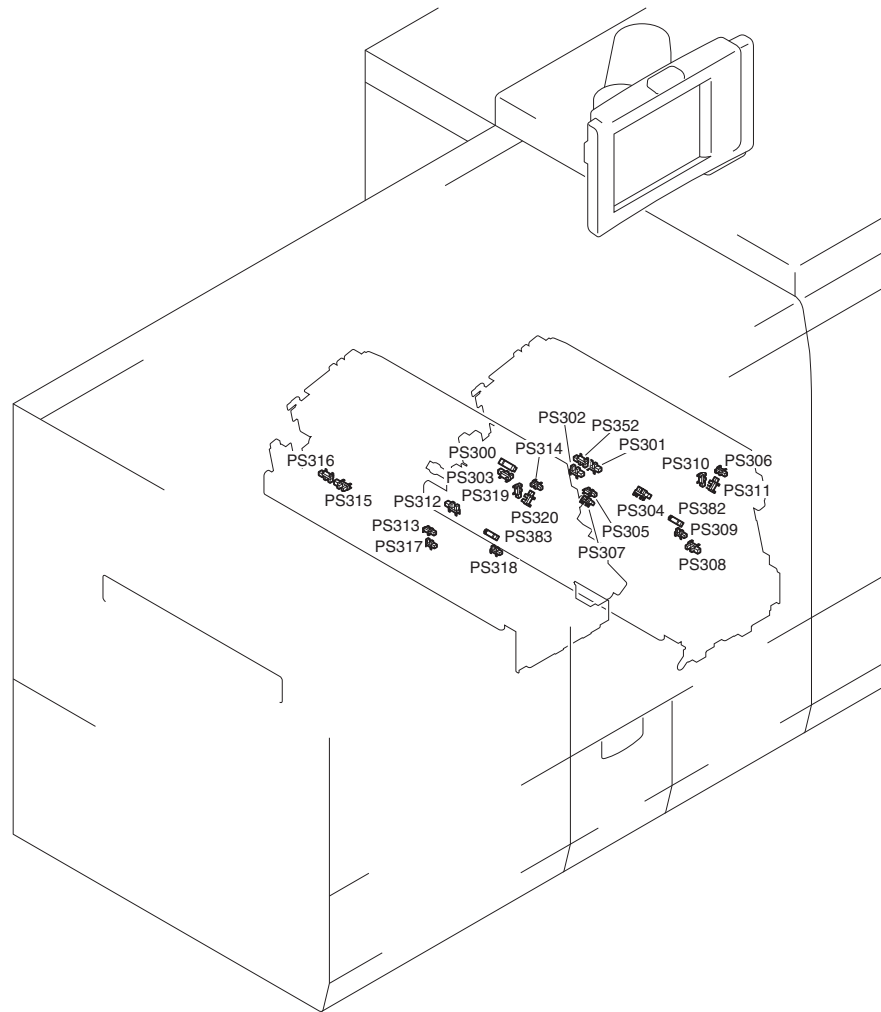
F-16-391  
T-16-51

Notation	Name	Description	I/O	Jack No.	
				Duplexing feed driver PCB	DC controller PCB 1-2
PS343	Duplexing decurler HP sensor	Duplexing decurler HP detection		J4033/J4070	J1072
PS344	Duplexing path inlet sensor	Duplexing path inlet detection		J4033/J4070	J1072
PS345	Duplexing standby sensor 4	Duplexing path standby paper detection 4		J4035/J4070	J1072
PS346	Duplexing standby sensor 5	Duplexing path standby paper detection 5		J4035/J4070	J1072
PS347	Duplexing standby sensor 6	Duplexing path standby paper detection 6		J4033/J4070	J1072
PS350	Duplexing path sub station outlet sensor	Duplexing path outlet detection		J4035/J4070	J1072
PS366	Duplexing inlet guide open/close sensor	Duplexing inlet guide open/close detection		J4033/J4070	J1072
PS367	Duplexing right guide open/close sensor	Duplexing right guide open/close detection		J4035/J4070	J1072
PS368	Duplexing left guide open/close sensor	Duplexing left guide open/close detection		J4033/J4070	J1072



## 16.4.4.7 Sub Station(2/4)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



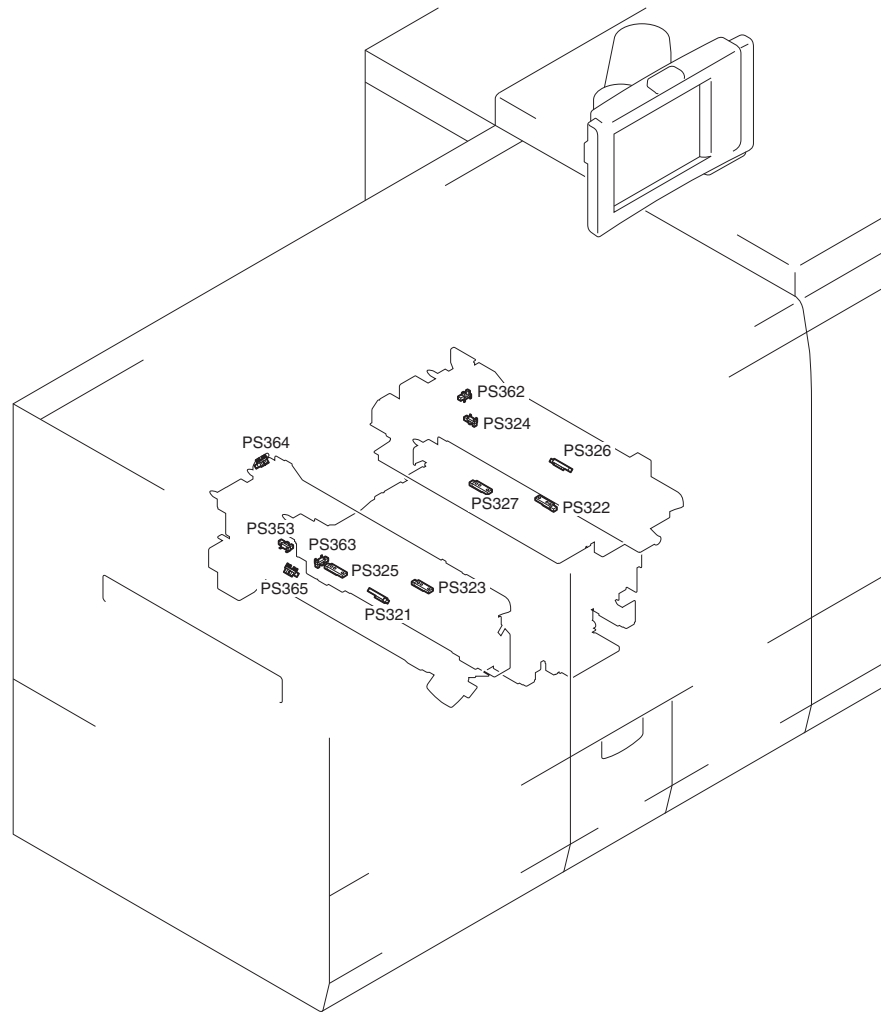
F-16-392  
T-16-52

Notation	Name	Description	I/O	Jack No.			
				Primary fixing inner driver PCB	Secondary fixing inner driver PCB	Duplexing feed driver PCB	DC controller PCB 1-2
PS300	Primary fixing pressure belt HP sensor	Primary fixing pressure belt HP detection		J4380P/J4360P		J4080/J4070	J1072
PS301	Primary fixing pressure belt position sensor (front)	Primary fixing pressure belt position detection (front)		J4381P/J4360P		J4080/J4070	J1072
PS302	Primary fixing pressure belt position sensor (rear)	Primary fixing pressure belt position detection (rear)		J4381P/J4360P		J4080/J4070	J1072
PS303	Primary fixing pressure belt pressure sensor	Primary fixing pressure belt pressure detection		J4380P/J4360P		J4080/J4070	J1072
PS304	Primary fixing inlet sensor	Primary fixing inlet detection		J4382P/J4360P		J4080/J4070	J1072
PS305	Primary fixing inner delivery sensor1	Primary fixing inner delivery detection		J4374P/J4360P		J4080/J4070	J1072
PS306	Primary fixing external heat roller HP sensor	Primary fixing external heat roller HP detection		J4374P/J4360P		J4080/J4070	J1072
PS307	Primary fixing inner delivery sensor2	Primary fixing inner delivery detection		J4374P/J4360P		J4080/J4070	J1072
PS308	Primary fixing pressure belt displacement HP sensor	Primary fixing pressure belt displacement HP detection		J4381P/J4360P		J4080/J4070	J1072
PS309	Primary fixing web HP sensor	Primary fixing web HP detection		J4374P/J4360P		J4080/J4070	J1072
PS310	Primary fixing external heat roller overrun sensor	Primary fixing external heat roller overrun detection		J4374P/J4360P		J4080/J4070	J1072
PS311	Primary fixing web absent alert sensor	Primary fixing web absent alert detection		J4374P/J4360P		J4080/J4070	J1072
PS312	Secondary fixing inlet sensor	Secondary fixing inlet detection			J4382S/J4360S	J4085/J4070	J1072
PS313	Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor1	Secondary fixing inner delivery detection			J4382S/J4360S	J4085/J4070	J1072

Notation	Name	Description	I/O	Jack No.			
				Primary fixing inner driver PCB	Secondary fixing inner driver PCB	Duplexing feed driver PCB	DC controller PCB 1-2
PS314	Secondary fixing external heat roller HP sensor	Secondary fixing external heat roller HP detection			J4374S/J4360S	J4085/J4070	J1072
PS315	Secondary fixing pressure roller HP sensor	Secondary fixing pressure roller HP detection			J4380S/J4360S	J4085/J4070	J1072
PS316	Secondary fixing pressure roller pressure sensor	Secondary fixing pressure roller pressure detection			J4380S/J4360S	J4085/J4070	J1072
PS317	Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor2	Secondary fixing inner delivery detection			J4382S/J4360S	J4085/J4070	J1072
PS318	Secondary fixing web HP sensor	Secondary fixing web HP detection			J4374S/J4360S	J4085/J4070	J1072
PS319	Secondary fixing external heat roller overrun sensor	Secondary fixing external heat roller overrun detection			J4374S/J4360S	J4085/J4070	J1072
PS320	Secondary fixing web absent alert sensor	Secondary fixing web absent alert detection			J4374S/J4360S	J4085/J4070	J1072
PS352	Primary fixing pressure belt retry sensor	Primary fixing pressure belt full displacement direction detection		J4374P/J4360P		J4080/J4070	J1072
PS382	Primary fixing refresh roller HP sensor	Primary fixing refresh roller HP detection		J4374P/J4360P		J4080/J4070	J1072
PS383	Secondary fixing refresh roller HP sensor	Secondary fixing refresh roller HP detection			J4374S/J4360S	J4085/J4070	J1072

### 16.4.4.8 Sub Station(3/4)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

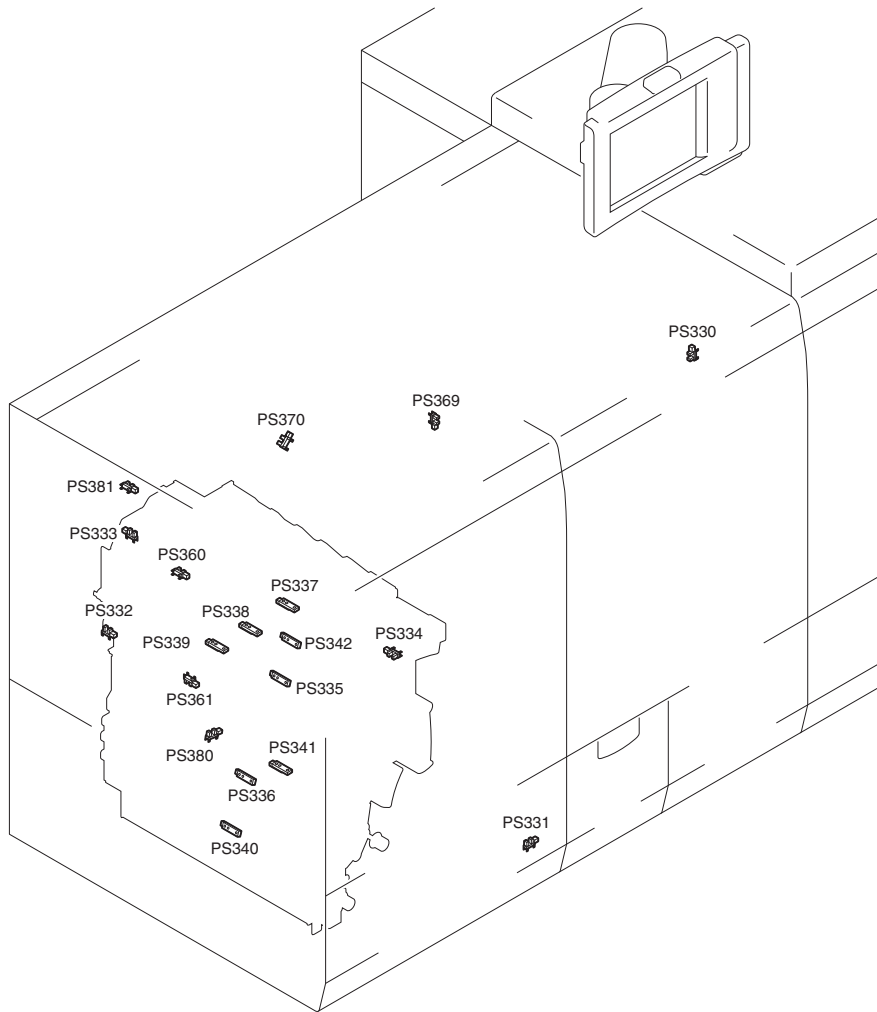


F-16-393  
T-16-53

Notation	Name	Description	I/O	Jack No.	
				Duplexing feed driver PCB	DC controller PCB 1-2
PS321	Merger path lower sensor	Merger path paper detection		J4031W/J4070	J1072
PS322	Bypass sensor 1	Bypass paper detection 1		J4030W/J4070	J1072
PS323	Bypass sensor 2	Bypass paper detection 2		J4030W/J4070	J1072
PS324	Flapper HP sensor	Flapper HP detection		J4030W/J4070	J1072
PS325	Merger path upper sensor	Merger path paper detection		J4031W/J4070	J1072
PS326	Tandem sensor 1	tandem path paper detection 1		J4030W/J4070	J1072
PS327	Tandem sensor 2	tandem path paper detection 2		J4030W/J4070	J1072
PS353	Bypass decurler disengage/engage motor HP sensor	Bypass decurler disengage/engage motor HP detection		J4031W/J4070	J1072
PS362	Tandem guide open/close sensor	Tandem guide open/close detection		J4030W/J4070	J1072
PS363	Bypass guide open/close sensor	Bypass guide open/close detection		J4030W/J4070	J1072
PS364	Merger upper guide open/close sensor	Merger upper guide open/close detection		J4031W/J4070	J1072
PS365	Merger lower guide open/close sensor	Merger lower guide open/close detection		J4031W/J4070	J1072

16.4.4.9 Sub Station(4/4)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-394  
T-16-54

Notation	Name	Description
PS330	Sub station front right door open/close sensor	Sub station front right door detection
PS331	Delivery decurler HP sensor 1	Delivery decurler HP detection
PS332	Delivery decurler HP sensor 2	Delivery decurler HP detection
PS333	Delivery decurler HP sensor 2	Delivery decurler HP detection
PS334	Delivery reverse flapper HP sensor	Delivery reverse flapper HP detection
PS335	Delivery reverse sensor 1	Delivery reverse detection
PS336	Delivery reverse sensor 2	Delivery reverse detection
PS337	Delivery sensor 1	Delivery paper detection
PS338	Delivery sensor 2	Delivery paper detection
PS339	Delivery sensor 3	Delivery paper detection
PS340	Duplexing reverse sensor	Duplexing reverse paper detection
PS341	Duplexing reverse rear sensor	Duplexing reverse rear detection
PS342	Delivery reverse front sensor	Delivery reverse front detection
PS360	Delivery upper guide open/close sensor	Delivery upper guide open/close detection
PS361	Reverse guide open/close sensor	Reverse guide open/close detection
PS369	Primary fixing lever sensor	Primary fixing lever detection
PS370	Secondary fixing lever sensor	Secondary fixing lever detection
PS380	Color sensor HP sensor	Color sensor HP detection
PS381	Reverse outer delivery lever sensor	Reverse outer delivery lever detection

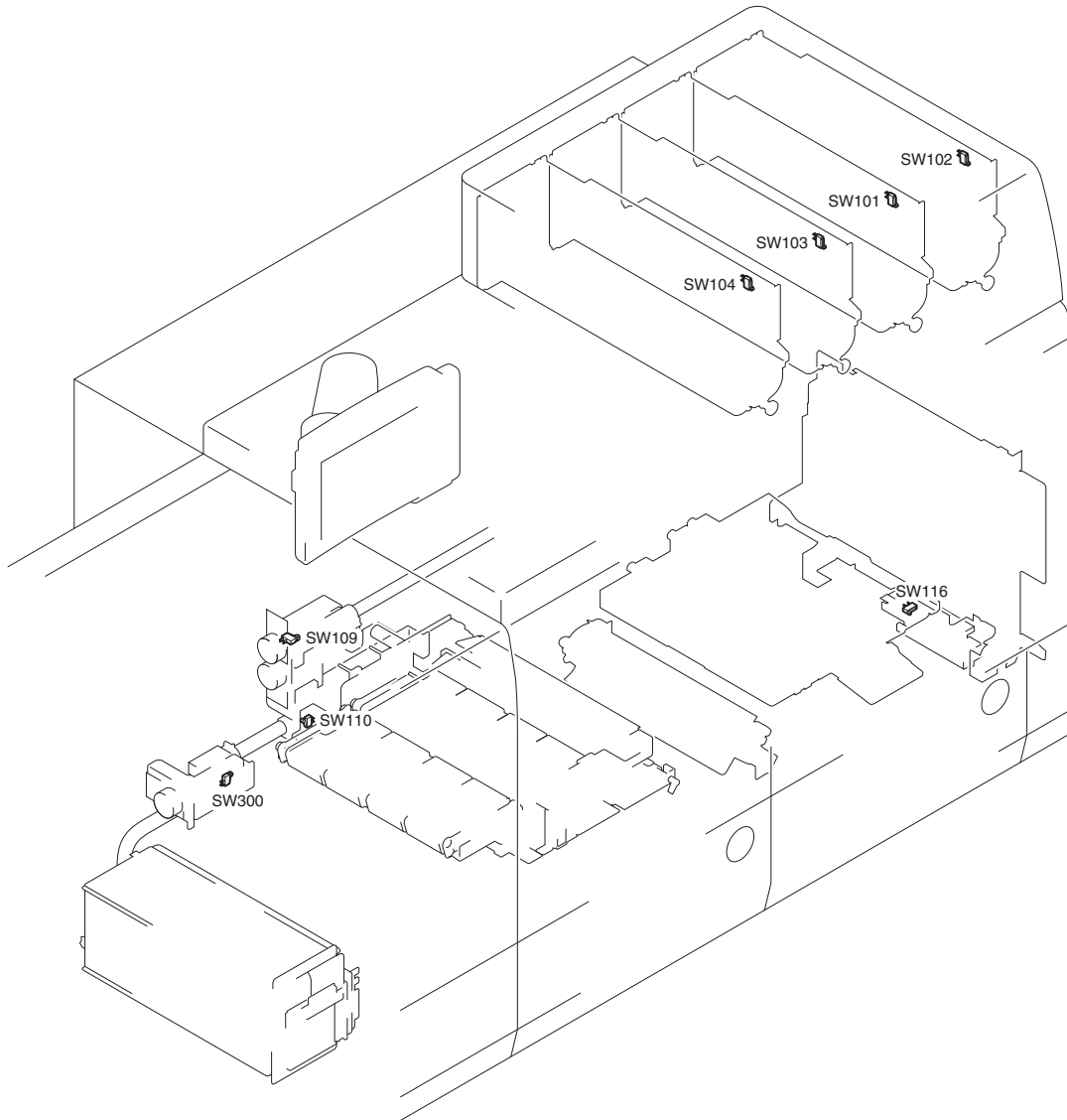
T-16-55

Notation	Jack No.			
	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	Duplexing feed driver PCB	Sub station power connecting PCB	DC controller PCB 1-2
PS330				
PS331				
PS332	J4126/J4111	J4091/J4070		J1072
PS333	J4126/J4111	J4091/J4070		J1072
PS334				
PS335	J4125/J4111	J4091/J4070		J1072
PS336	J4125/J4111	J4091/J4070		J1072
PS337	J4125/J4111	J4091/J4070		J1072
PS338	J4125/J4111	J4091/J4070		J1072
PS339	J4125/J4111	J4091/J4070		J1072
PS340	J4125/J4111	J4091/J4070		J1072
PS341	J4125/J1411	J4091/J4070		J1072
PS342	J4126/J1411	J4091/J4070		J1072
PS360	J4125/J1411	J4091/J4070		J1072
PS361	J4125/J1411	J4091/J4070		J1072
PS369			J4213/J4210	J1002
PS370			J4213/J4210	J1002
PS380				

### 16.4.5 Switch

#### 16.4.5.1 Main Station(1/2)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



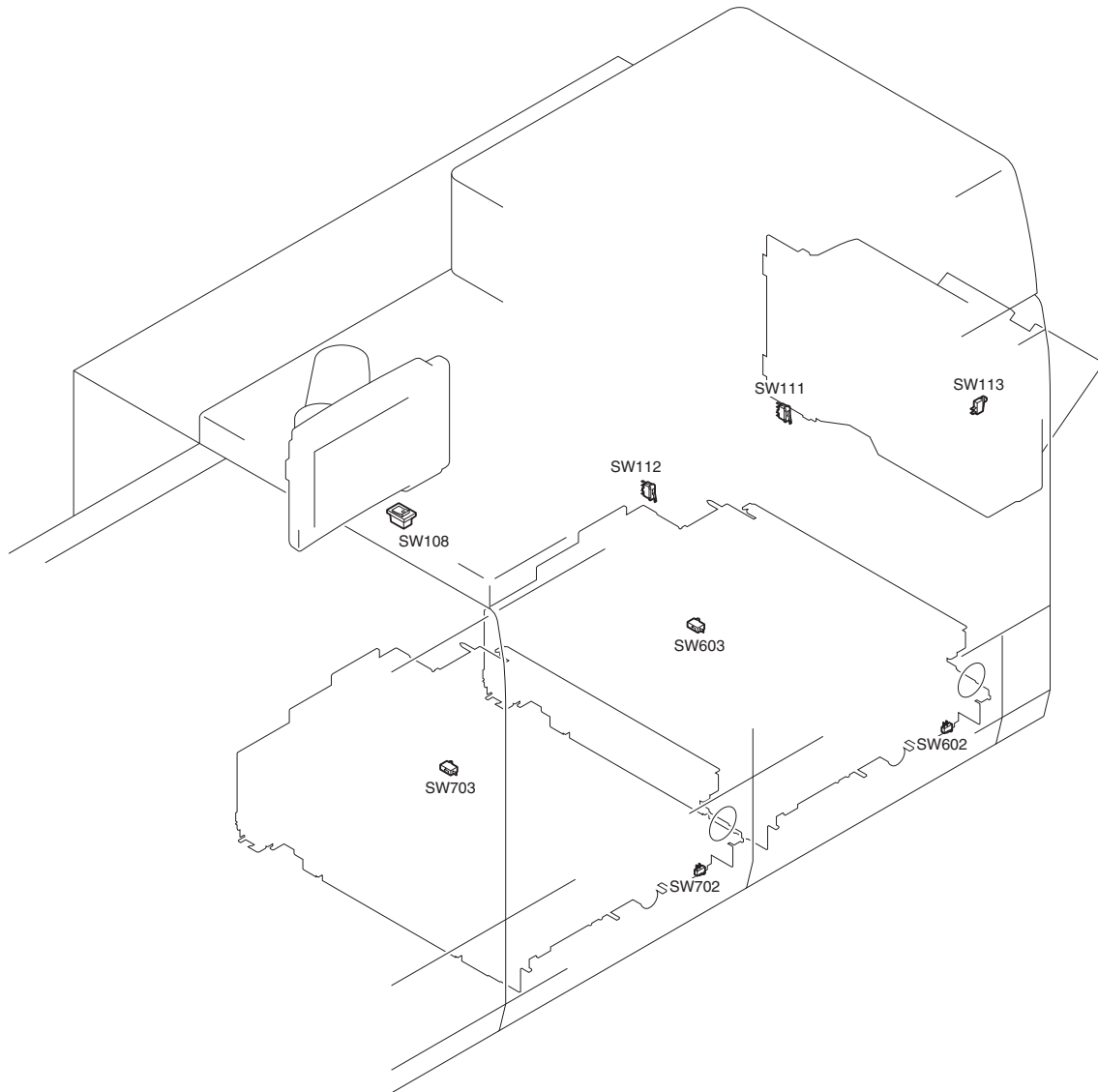
F-16-395  
T-16-56

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	Connector No.		
			PCB	No.	
SW101	Hopper cover switch (C)	Detection of toner replacement internal cover (C) open/close	UN167	Hopper driver PCB (C)	J1420C
			UN167	Hopper driver PCB (C)	J1410CB
			UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2	J1016B
SW102	Hopper cover switch (Bk)	Detection of toner replacement internal cover (Bk) open/close	UN168	Hopper driver PCB (Bk)	J1420K
			UN168	Hopper driver PCB (Bk)	J1410KB
			UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2	J1017B
SW103	Hopper cover switch (M)	Detection of toner replacement internal cover (M) open/close	UN166	Hopper driver PCB (M)	J1420M
			UN166	Hopper driver PCB (M)	J1410MB
			UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2	J1015B
SW104	Hopper cover switch (Y)	Detection of toner replacement internal cover (Y) open/close	UN165	Hopper driver PCB (Y)	J1420Y
			UN165	Hopper driver PCB (Y)	J1410YB
			UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2	J1014B
SW109	Drum waste toner lock detection switch	Detection of toner stuck inside the waste toner pipe (between process unit and the waste toner buffer)	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J1559
			UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J1553A
			UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2	J1026A
SW110	Transfer waste toner lock detection switch	Detection of toner stuck inside the waste toner pipe (between the transfer cleaning assembly and the waste toner buffer)	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J1559
			UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J1553A
			UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2	J1026A

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	Connector No.		
			PCB		No.
SW116	Vertical path cover open/close switch	Detection of the vertical path cover open/close	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB	J1814
SW300	Waste toner delivery lock detection switch	Detection of toner stuck inside the waste toner pipe (between the waste toner buffer and the waste toner container)	UN311	Duplexing feed driver PCB	J4110

16.4.5.2 Main Station(2/2)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



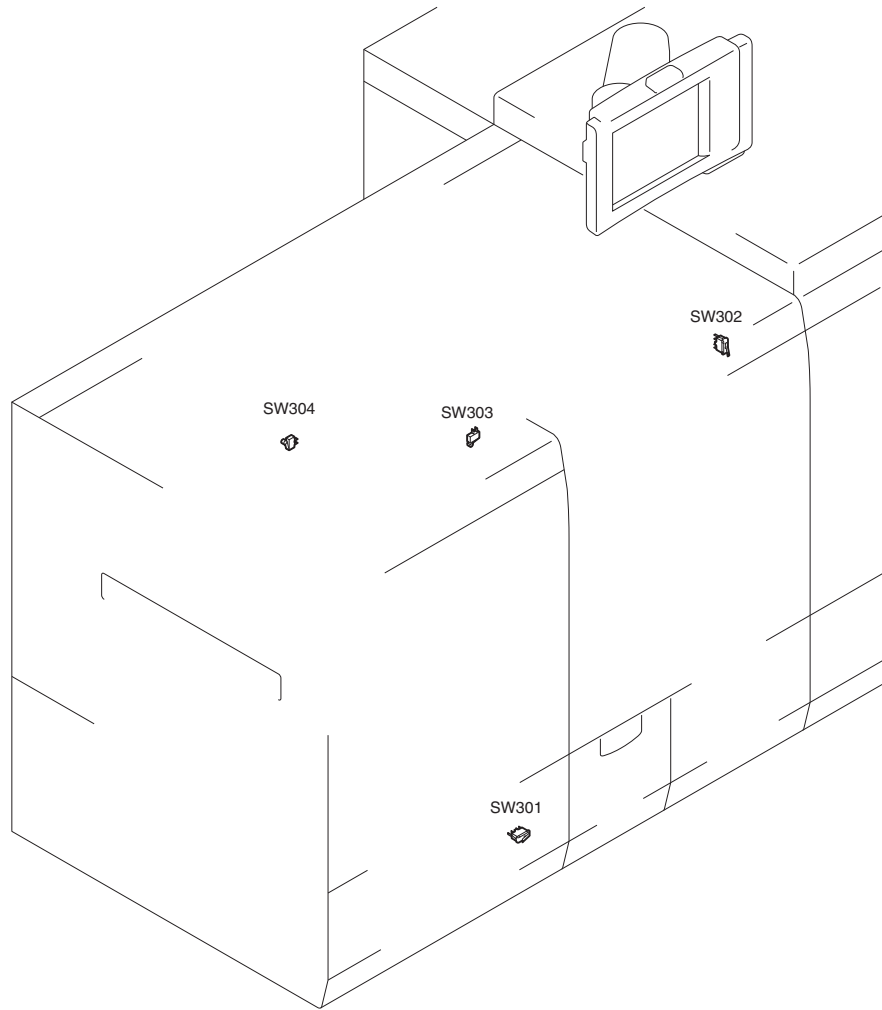
F-16-396  
T-16-57

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	Connector No.		
			PCB	No.	
SW108	Main power switch	ON/OFF the main power			
SW111	Main station right front cover switch	Main station right front cover detection			
SW112	Main station left front cover switch	Main station left front cover detection			
SW113	Multi-purpose tray cover open/close switch	To sensing open/close the multifeed cover			
SW602	Right deck lifter lower limit switch	Detection of the paper supply position limit of the right deck	UN602	Right deck driver PCB	J2107R
SW603	Right deck interlock switch	Fail safe at failure of the right deck open/close sensor	UN602	Right deck driver PCB	J2104R
SW702	Left deck lifter lower limit switch	Detection of the paper supply position limit of the lift deck	UN702	Left deck driver PCB	J2107L
SW703	Left deck interlock switch	Fail safe at failure of the right deck open/close sensor	UN702	Left deck driver PCB	J2104L



**16.4.5.3 Sub Station**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

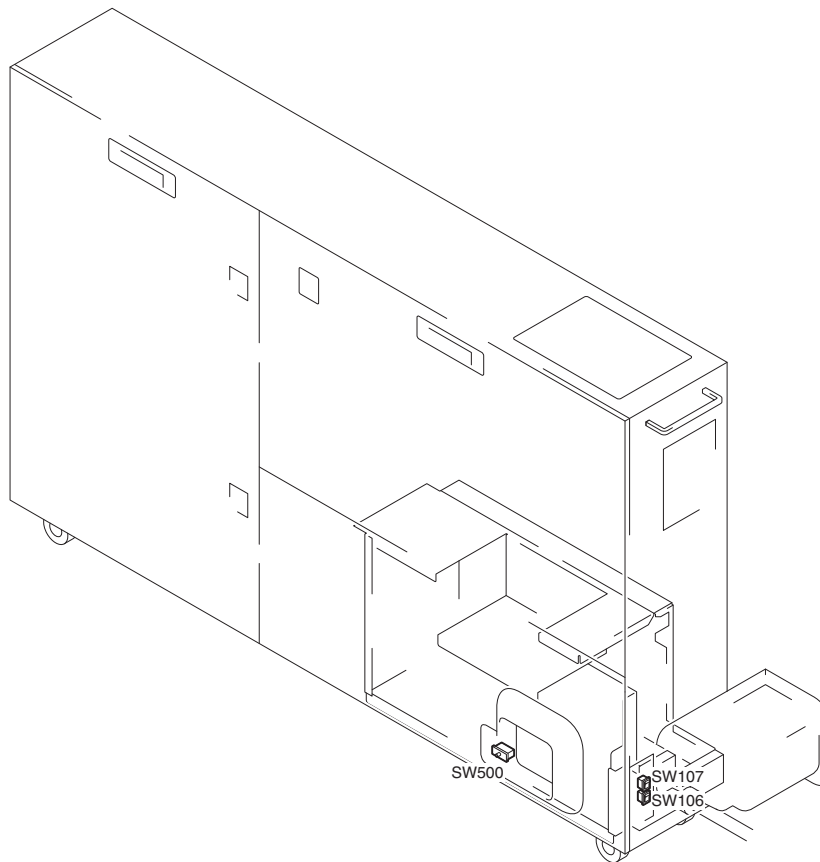


F-16-397  
T-16-58

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	Connector No.		
			PCB		No.
SW301	Sub station front left door switch	Sub station front left door detection			
SW302	Sub station front right door switch	Sub station front right door detection			
SW303	Primary fixing lever switch	Detection of the primary fixing assembly lever set/not set	UN301	Sub station power connecting PCB	J4215
			UN301	Sub station power connecting PCB	J4215
			UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2	J1002
SW304	Secondary fixing lever switch	Detection of the secondary fixing assembly lever set/not set	UN301	Sub station power connecting PCB	J4215
			UN301	Sub station power connecting PCB	J4215
			UN124	DC controller PCB 1-3	J1002

#### 16.4.5.4 Power Unit Station

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



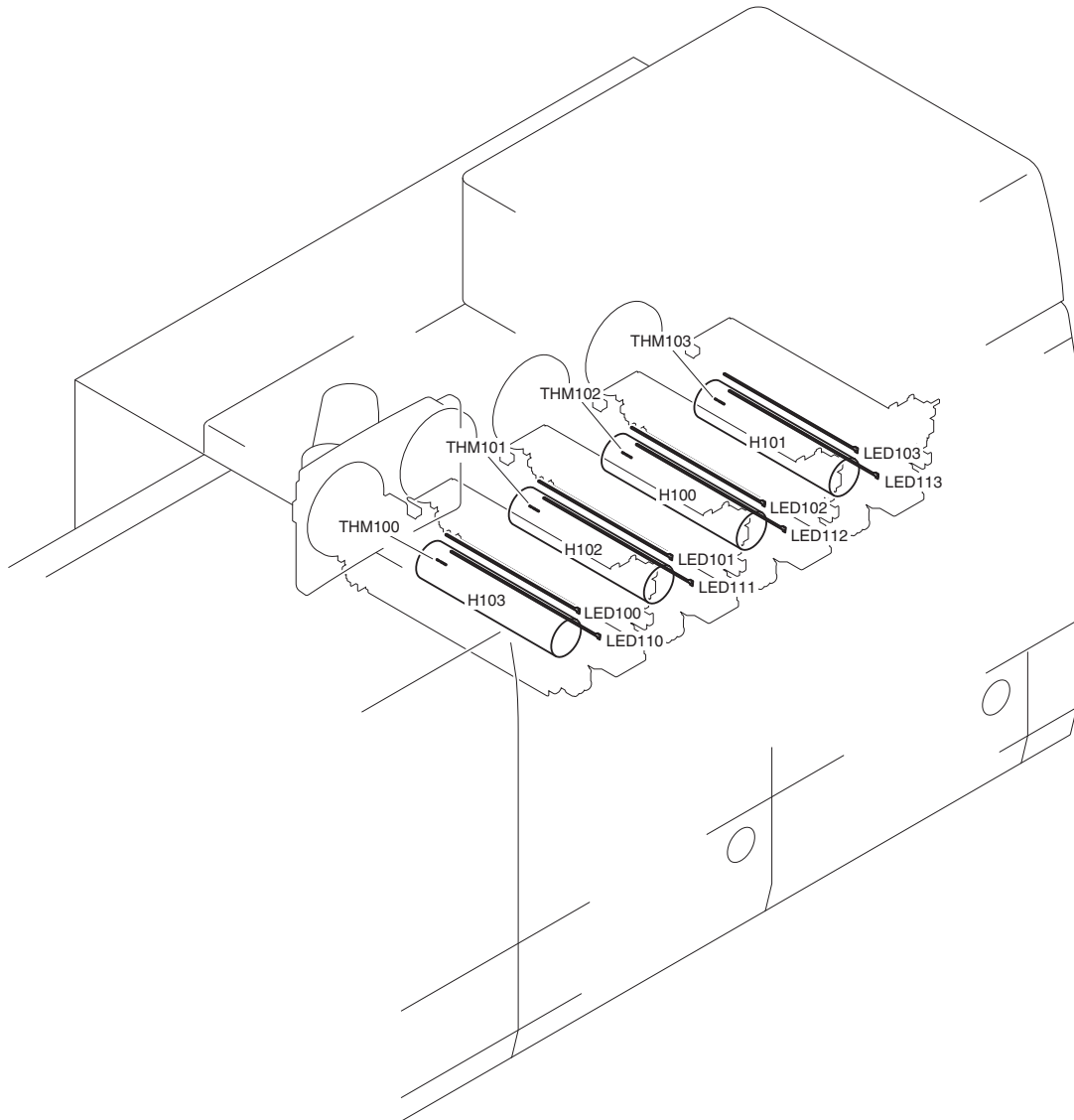
F-16-398  
T-16-59

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	Connector No.		
			PCB		No.
SW106	Deck heater switch	ON/OFF the deck heater	FM2-7715	Deck heater relay PCB	J7176
SW107	Environment switch	ON/OFF the environment heater	UN101	Environment heater driver PCB	J4400
SW500	Leakage breaker test switch	Operation test for the leakage breaker	ELB500	Leakage breaker	-

## 16.4.6 Lamps, Heaters, and Others

### 16.4.6.1 Main Station(1/2)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

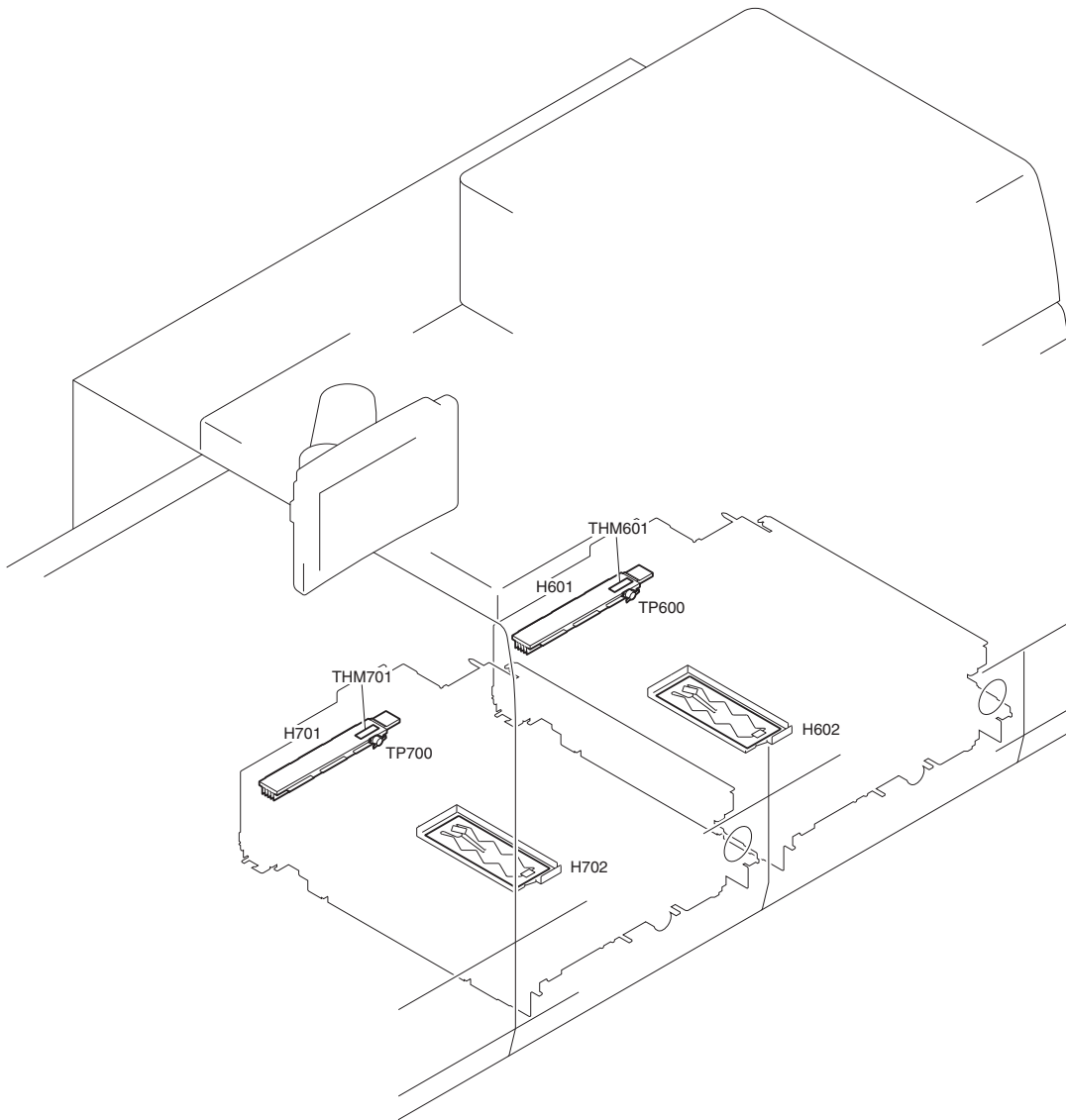


F-16-399  
T-16-60

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	E code
H100	Drum heater (C)	Anti-condensation for drum (C)	E062
H101	Drum heater (Bk)	Anti-condensation for drum (Bk)	E062
H102	Drum heater(M)	Anti-condensation for drum (M)	E062
H103	Drum heater (Y)	Anti-condensation for drum (Y)	E062
LED100	Pre-exposure LED (Y)	Removing residual charge on photosensitive drum (Y)	
LED101	Pre-exposure LED (M)	Removing residual charge on photosensitive drum (M)	
LED102	Pre-exposure LED (C)	Removing residual charge on photosensitive drum (C)	
LED103	Pre-exposure LED (Bk)	Removing residual charge on photosensitive drum (Bk)	
LED110	Drum clearing pre-exposure LED (Y)	Prevention of drum memory generated during primary transfer (Y)	
LED111	Drum clearing pre-exposure LED(M)	Prevention of drum memory generated during primary transfer(M)	
LED112	Drum clearing pre-exposure LED (C)	Prevention of drum memory generated during primary transfer(C)	
LED113	Drum clearing pre-exposure LED (Bk)	Prevention of drum memory generated during primary transfer(Bk)	
THM100	Drum thermistor (Y)	Moisture absorption prevention for drum (Y)	E062
THM101	Drum thermistor(M)	Moisture absorption prevention for drum (M)	E062
THM102	Drum thermistor (C)	Moisture absorption prevention for drum (C)	E062
THM103	Drum thermistor (Bk)	Moisture absorption prevention for drum (Bk)	E062

## 16.4.6.2 Main Station(2/2)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

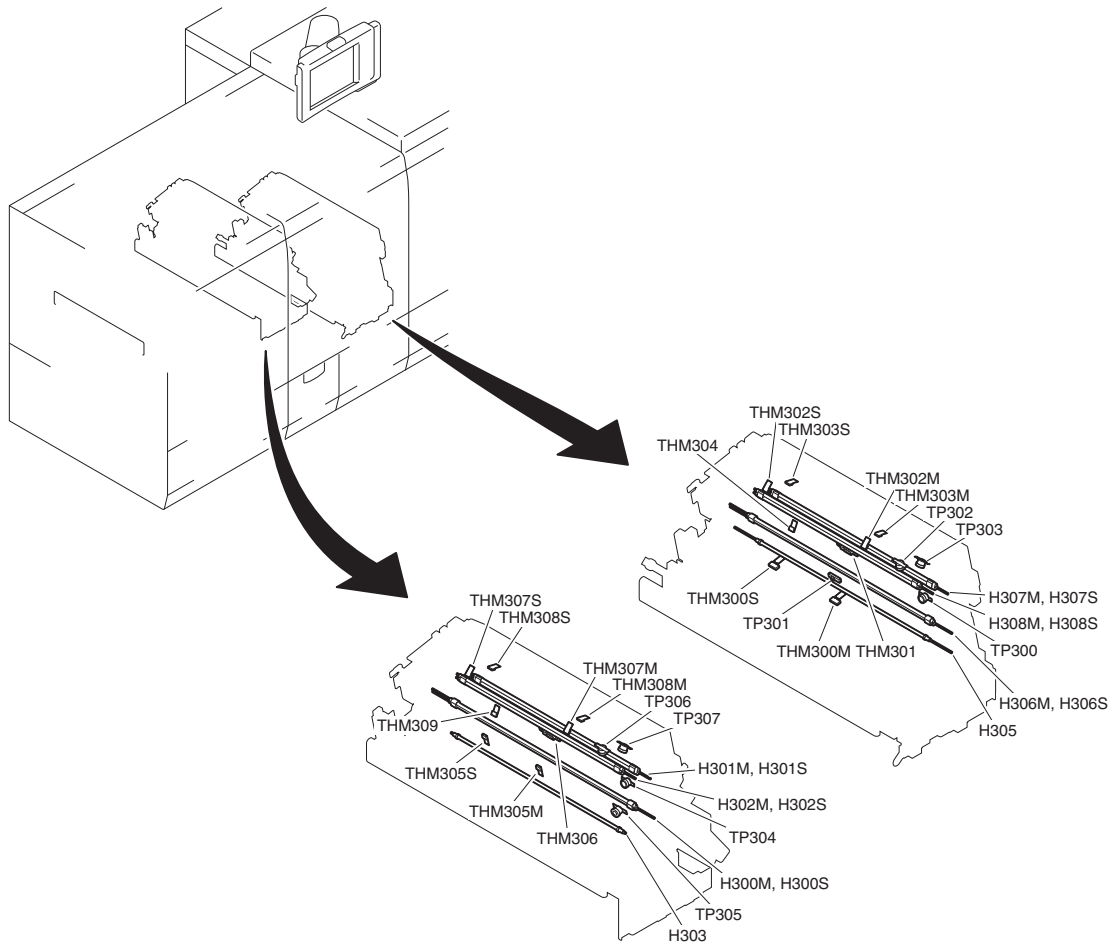


F-16-400  
T-16-61

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	E code
H601	Right deck floating air heater	Moisture absorption prevention for paper inside right deck	E906-0001
H602	Right deck heater	Moisture absorption prevention for paper inside right deck	
H701	Left deck floating air heater	Moisture absorption prevention for paper inside left deck	E906-0001
H702	Left deck heater	Moisture absorption prevention for paper inside left deck	
THM601	Left deck floatation air thermistor	Abnormally high temperature of left deck floatation air heater	
THM701	Right deck floatation air thermistor	Abnormally high temperature of right deck floatation air heater	
TP600	Left deck floatation air heater thermoswitch	Abnormally high temperature of left deck floatation air heater	E906-0001
TP700	Right deck floatation air heater thermoswitch	Abnormally high temperature of right deck floatation air heater	E906-0001

### 16.4.6.3 Sub Station

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



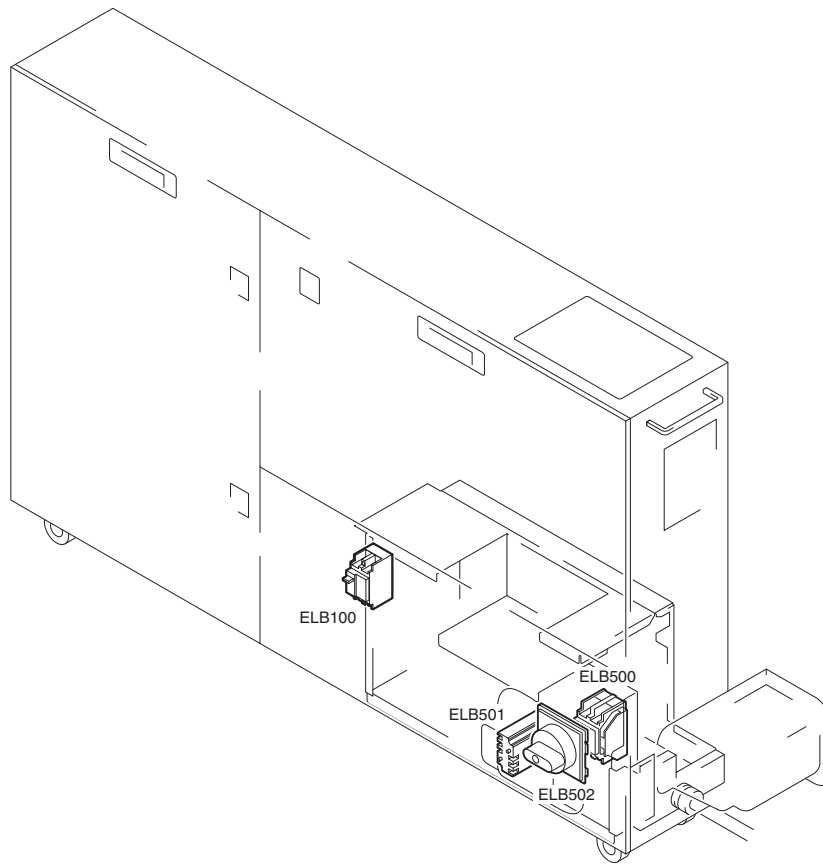
F-16-401  
T-16-62

Symbol	Parts Name	Function
H300	H300M:Secondary fixing roller main heater H300S:Secondary fixing roller sub heater	Temperature control of Secondary fixing roller
H301	H301M:Secondary fixing outside heating lower roller main heater H301S:Secondary fixing outside heating lower roller sub heater	Temperature control of secondary fixing outside heating lower roller
H302	H302M:Secondary fixing outside heating upper roller main heater H302S: Secondary fixing outside heating upper roller sub heater	Temperature control of secondary fixing outside heating upper roller
H303	Secondary fixing pressure roller heater	Temperature control of secondary fixing pressure heating roller
H305	Primary fixing pressure belt heater	Temperature control of secondary fixing pressure heating roller
H306	H306M:Primary fixing roller main heater H306S:Primary fixing roller sub heater	Temperature control of primary fixing roller
H307	H307M: Primary fixing outside heating lower main heater H307S: Primary fixing outside heating lower sub heater	Temperature control of primary fixing outside heating lower roller
H308	H308M: Primary fixing outside heating upper roller main heater H308S: Primary fixing outside heating upper roller sub heater	Temperature control of primary fixing outside heating upper roller
THM300	THM300M:Primary fixing pressure belt main thermistor THM300S:Primary fixing pressure belt sub thermistor	Temperature detection of a primary fixing pressure belt(main) Temperature detection of a primary fixing pressure belt(sub)
THM301	Primary fixing roller main thermistor	Temperature detection of a primary fixing roller(main)
THM302	THM302M:Primary fixing external heat upper roller main thermistor THM302S:Primary fixing external heat upper roller sub thermistor	Temperature detection of a primary fixing upper roller(main) Temperature detection of a primary fixing upper roller(sub)
THM303	THM303M:Primary fixing external heat lower roller main thermistor THM303S:Primary fixing external heat lower roller sub thermistor	Temperature detection of a primary fixing external heat lower roller(main) Temperature detection of a primary fixing external heat lower roller(sub)
THM304	Primary fixing roller sub thermistor	Temperature detection of a primary fixing heat roller(sub)
THM305	THM305M:Secondary fixing pressure roller main thermistor THM305S:Secondary fixing pressure roller sub thermistor	Temperature detection of a secondary fixing pressure roller(main) Temperature detection of a secondary fixing pressure roller(sub)
THM306	Secondary fixing roller main thermistor	Temperature detection of a secondary fixing roller(main)
THM307	THM307M:Secondary fixing external heat upper roller main thermistor THM307S:Secondary fixing external heat upper roller sub thermistor	Temperature detection of a secondary fixing external heat upper roller (main) Temperature detection of a secondary fixing external heat upper roller (sub)

Symbol	Parts Name	Function
THM308	THM308M:Secondary fixing external heat lower roller main thermistor	Temperature detection of a primary fixing external heat lower roller (main)
	THM308S:Secondary fixing external heat lower roller sub thermistor	Temperature detection of a primary fixing external heat lower roller (sub)
THM309	Secondary fixing roller sub thermistor	Temperature detection of a secondary fixing roller(sub)
TP300	Primary fixing roller thermoswitch	Abnormally high temperature of primary fixing roller
TP301	Primary fixing pressure belt thermoswitch	Abnormally high temperature of primary fixing pressure belt
TP302	Primary fixing external heat upper roller thermoswitch	Abnormally high temperature of primary fixing external heat upper roller
TP303	Primary fixing external heat lower roller thermoswitch	Abnormally high temperature of primary fixing external heat lower roller
TP304	Secondary fixing roller thermoswitch	Abnormally high temperature of secondary fixing roller
TP305	Secondary fixing pressure roller thermoswitch	Abnormally high temperature of secondary fixing pressure roller
TP306	Secondary fixing external heat upper roller thermoswitch	Abnormally high temperature of secondary external heat upper roller
TP307	Secondary fixing external heat lower roller thermoswitch	Abnormally high temperature of secondary fixing external heat lower rolle

#### 16.4.6.4 Power Unit Station

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



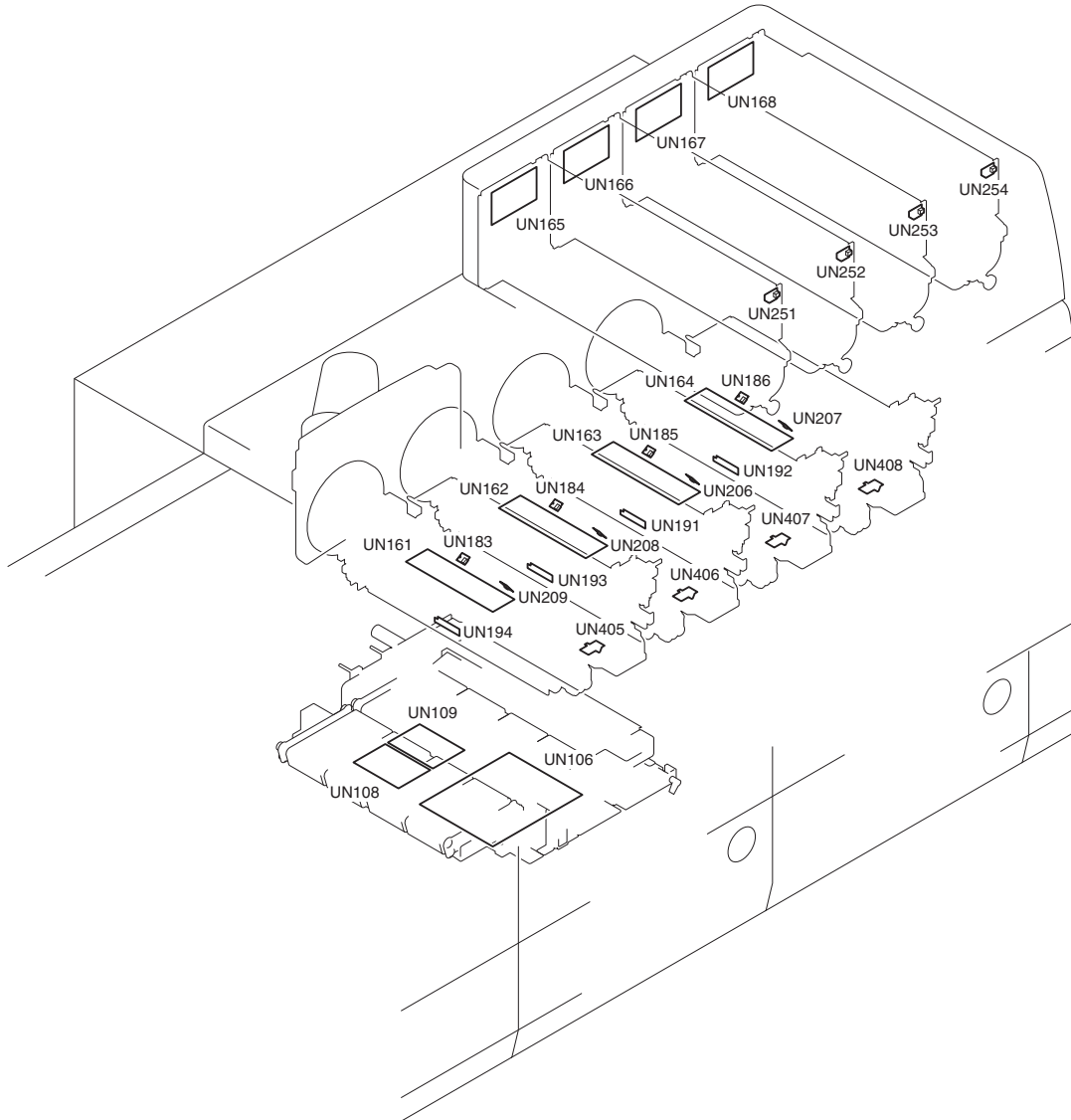
F-16-402  
T-16-63

Symbol	Parts Name	Function	E code
ELB100	breaker	Leak prevention	
ELB500	Leakage breaker	Leak prevention	
ELB501	Leakage relay	Leak prevention	
ELB502	Outside operation handle	Shutdown in emergency	

## 16.4.7 PCBs

## 16.4.7.1 Main Station(1/4)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-403  
T-16-64

Symbol	Parts Name	Function
*UN106	Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB	Drive control of secondary transfer/main station duplex unit
UN108	Post-secondary transfer static elimination high-voltage PCB	Generate post-secondary transfer static elimination bias
UN109	Secondary transfer cleaner high-voltage PCB	Generate secondary transfer cleaning bias
*UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	Control Y process unit motors
*UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)	Control M process unit motors
*UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)	Control C process unit motors
*UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	Control Bk process unit motors
UN165	Hopper driver PCB (Y)	Drive Y sub-hopper,/toner supply
UN166	Hopper driver PCB (M)	Drive M sub-hopper,/toner supply
UN167	Hopper driver PCB (C)	Drive C sub-hopper,/toner supply
UN168	Hopper driver PCB (Bk)	Drive Bk sub-hopper,/toner supply
UN183	Drum surface temperature sensor (Y)	Measure Y drum surface temperature
UN184	Drum surface temperature sensor (M)	Measure M drum surface temperature
UN185	Drum surface temperature sensor (C)	Measure C drum surface temperature
UN186	Drum surface temperature sensor (Bk)	Measure Bk drum surface temperature
UN191	Toner blocking high-voltage PCB (C)	Generate C toner blocking bias
UN192	Toner blocking high-voltage PCB (Bk)	Generate Bk toner blocking bias
UN193	Toner blocking high-voltage PCB (M)	Generate M toner blocking bias



Symbol	Parts Name	Function
UN194	Toner blocking high-voltage PCB (Y)	Generate Y toner blocking bias
UN206	Potential sensor (C)	Measure C drum surface potential voltage
UN207	Potential sensor (Bk)	Measure Bk drum surface potential voltage
UN208	Potential sensor (M)	Measure M drum surface potential voltage
UN209	Potential sensor (Y)	Measure Y drum surface potential voltage
UN251	Hopper switch PCB (Y)	Switch for slide out Y toner container
UN252	Hopper switch PCB (M)	Switch for slide out M toner container
UN253	Hopper switch PCB (C)	Switch for slide out C toner container
UN254	Hopper switch PCB (Bk)	Switch for slide out Bk toner container
UN405	Developing assembly environment sensor(Y)	To sensing around the developing unit
UN406	Developing assembly environment sensor(M)	To sensing around the developing unit
UN407	Developing assembly environment sensor(C)	To sensing around the developing unit
UN408	Developing assembly environment sensor(Bk)	To sensing around the developing unit container

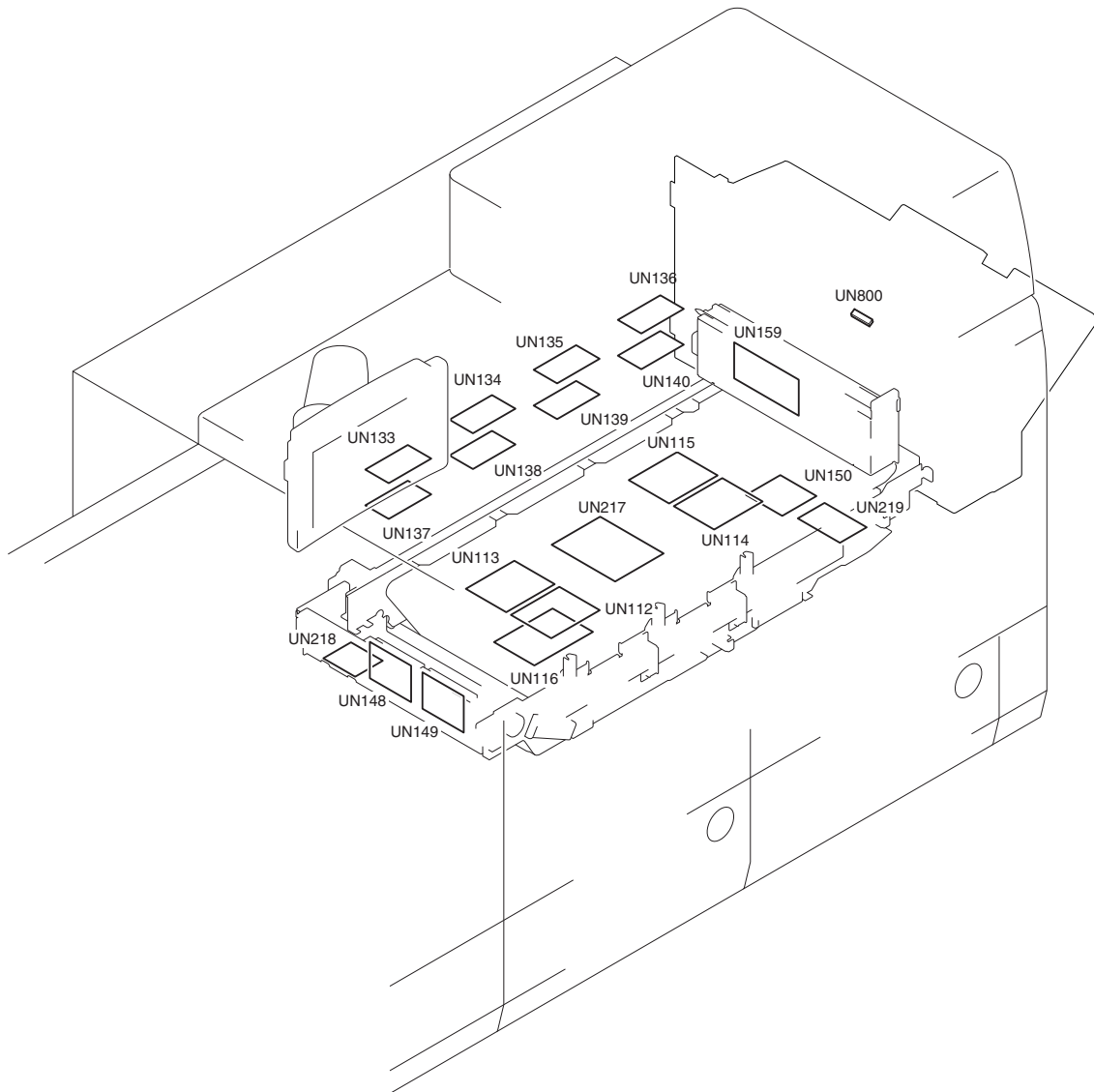
\* The following PCBs are not compatible with the current products. The following table shows the color of the PCB and the color of the characters on the PCB devised to prevent inappropriate installation.

T-16-65

Symbol	PCB Name	PCB Color	Character Color
UN106	Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB	Blue	White
UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	Blue	White
UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)	Blue	White
UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)	Blue	White
UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	Blue	White

## 16.4.7.2 Main Station(2/4)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-404  
T-16-66

Symbol	Parts Name	Function
UN112	Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (Y)	Generate Y primary transfer bias
UN113	Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (M)	Generate M primary transfer bias
UN114	Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (C)	Generate C primary transfer bias
UN115	Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (Bk)	Generate Bk primary transfer bias
UN116	Secondary transfer high-voltage PCB	Generate secondary transfer bias
*UN133	Developing high-voltage PCB (Y)	Generate Y developing bias
*UN134	Developing high-voltage PCB (M)	Generate M developing bias
*UN135	Developing high-voltage PCB (C)	Generate C developing bias
*UN136	Developing high-voltage PCB (Bk)	Generate Bk developing bias
*UN137	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (Y)	Generate Y Primary charging bias
*UN138	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (M)	Generate M Primary charging bias
*UN139	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (C)	Generate C Primary charging bias
*UN140	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (Bk)	Generate Bk Primary charging bias
*UN148	ITB cleaner high-voltage PCB (upstream)	Generate ITB cleaning bias
UN149	ITB cleaner high-voltage PCB (downstream)	Generate ITB cleaning bias
UN150	ITB pre-transfer charging high-voltage PCB	Generate ITB pre-transfer bias
*UN159	Registration patch sensor driver PCB	Control registration patch sensor
*UN217	ITB driver PCB (center)	Drive ITB pre-transfer charging wire cleaner motor, ITB steering correction moter
UN218	ITB driver PCB (left)	Drive ITB cleaner, press/release ITB web
UN219	ITB driver PCB (right)	Drive leading edge registration patch sensor shutter

Symbol	Parts Name	Function
UN800	Multi-purpose tray paper width sensor	To sensing the multifeed tray paper width

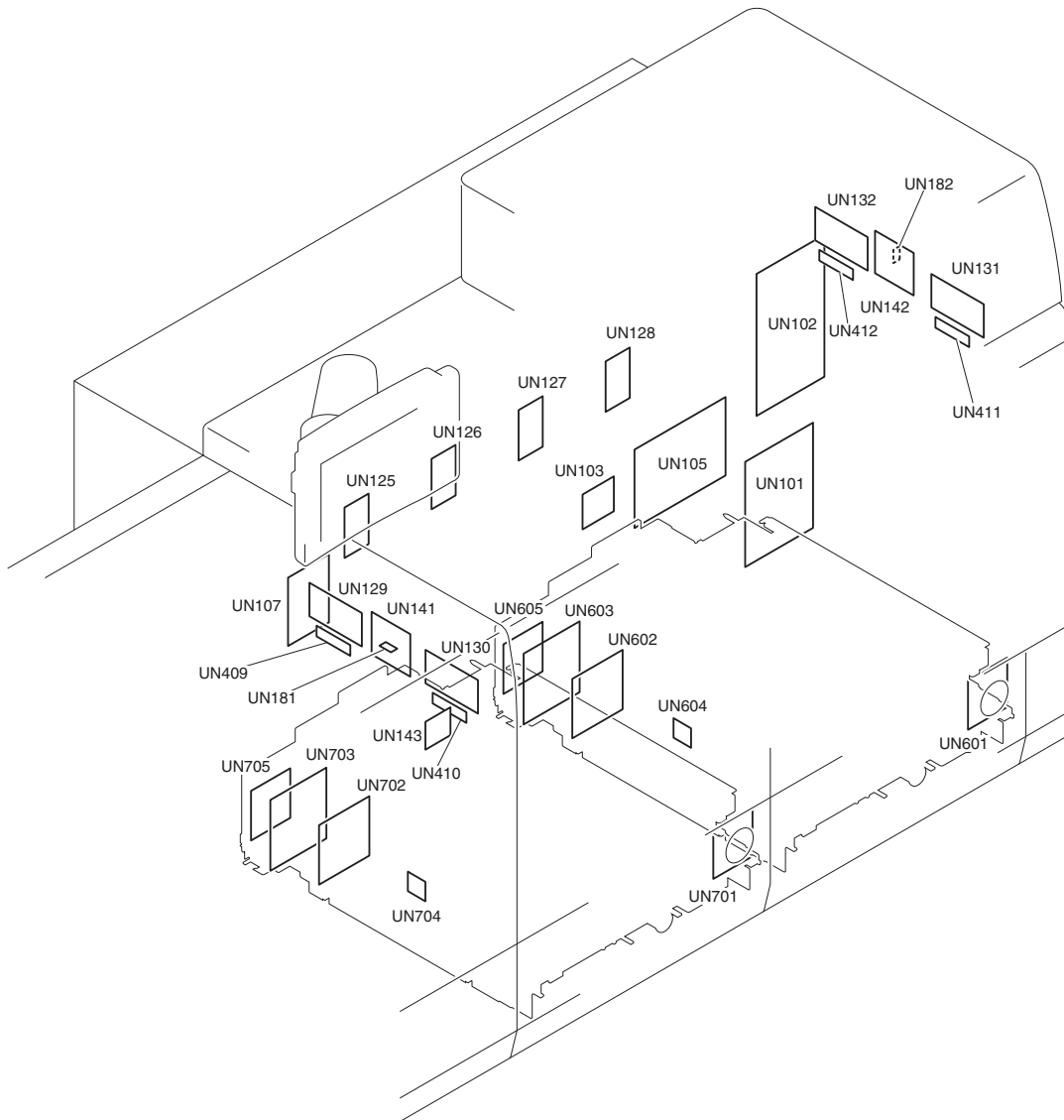
\* The following PCBs are not compatible with the current products. The following table shows the color of the PCB and the color of the characters on the PCB devised to prevent inappropriate installation.

T-16-67

Symbol	PCB Name	PCB Color	Character Color
UN133	Developing high-voltage PCB (Y)	Green	Black
UN134	Developing high-voltage PCB (M)	Green	Black
UN135	Developing high-voltage PCB (C)	Green	Black
UN136	Developing high-voltage PCB (Bk)	Green	Black
UN137	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (Y)	Green	Black
UN138	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (M)	Green	Black
UN139	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (C)	Green	Black
UN140	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (Bk)	Green	Black
UN148	ITB cleaner high-voltage PCB (upstream)	Green	Black
UN159	Registration patch sensor driver PCB	Blue	White
UN217	ITB driver PCB (center)	Blue	White

## 16.4.7.3 Main Station(3/4)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-405  
T-16-68

Symbol	Parts Name	Function
*UN101	Environment heater driver PCB	Drive drum heater, reader heater (optional), right deck heater and left deck heater
*UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB	DC-DC converter Supply 5V/12V/13V/24V to electrical parts of main station
UN103	DC controller power supply PCB	DC-DC converter Supply 3.3V/5V to DC controller
UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	Drive vertical path/lower feed section
*UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	Drive pre-fixing feed section
UN125	Drum driver PCB (Y)	Drive Y drum
UN126	Drum driver PCB (M)	Drive M drum
UN127	Drum driver PCB (C)	Drive C drum
UN128	Drum driver PCB (Bk)	Drive Bk drum
UN129	Potential measuring PCB (Y)	Measurement of potential of drum (Y)
UN130	Potential measuring PCB (M)	Measurement of potential of drum (M)
UN131	Potential measuring PCB (C)	Measurement of potential of drum (C)
UN132	Potential measuring PCB (Bk)	Measurement of potential of drum (Bk)
UN141	Environment sensor PCB 1	Measurement of temperature and humidity inside the machine
UN142	Environment sensor PCB 2	Measurement of temperature and humidity inside the machine
UN143	ARCNET connector PCB	ARCNET network communication control
UN181	Environment sensor 1	Measurement of temperature and humidity inside the machine
UN182	Environment sensor 2	Measurement of temperature and humidity inside the machine

Symbol	Parts Name	Function
UN409	Potential measuring PCB(Y)	Measurement of potential of drum (Y)
UN410	Potential measuring PCB(M)	Measurement of potential of drum (M)
UN411	Potential measuring PCB(C)	Measurement of potential of drum (C)
UN412	Potential measuring PCB(Bk)	Measurement of potential of drum (Bk)
UN601	Right deck indicator driver PCB	Display part control of right deck
UN602	Right deck driver PCB	Drive right deck lifter
UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB	Drive right deck pickup
UN604	Left deck environment sensor	Measurement of temperature and humidity inside the left deck
UN605	Right deck pickup AC driver PCB	Drive deck floating air heater and deck heater (right deck)
UN701	Left deck indicator driver PCB	Display part control of left deck
UN702	Left deck driver PCB	Drive left deck lifter
UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB	Drive left deck pickup
UN704	Right deck environment sensor	Measurement of temperature and humidity inside the right deck
UN705	Left deck pickup AC driver PCB	Drive deck floating air heater and deck heater (left deck)

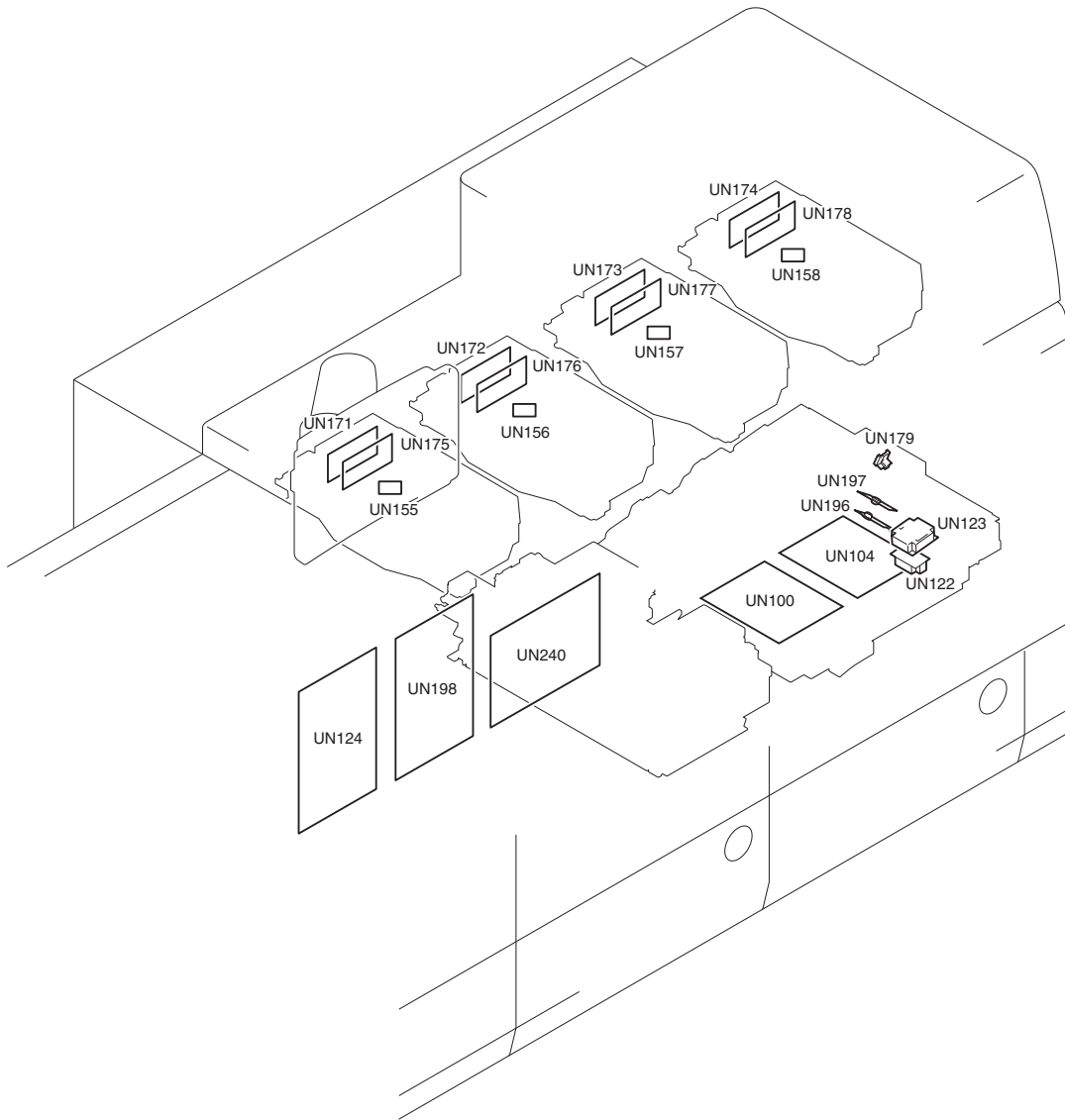
\* The following PCBs are not compatible with the current products. The following table shows the color of the PCB and the color of the characters on the PCB devised to prevent inappropriate installation.

T-16-69

Symbol	PCB Name	PCB Color	Character Color
UN101	Environment heater driver PCB	Blue	White
UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB	Blue	White
UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	Blue	Yellow

16.4.7.4 Main Station(4/4)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-406  
T-16-70

Symbol	Parts Name	Function
*UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	Drive registration unit
*UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	Drive pre-registration unit
UN122	Double feed detection PCB (transmission)	Detect double feed (transmission)
UN123	Double feed detection PCB (reception)	Detect double feed (reception)
*UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2	Control drivers
UN155	BD sensor PCB (Y)	Detect BD signal (Y)
UN156	BD sensor PCB (M)	Detect BD signal (M)
UN157	BD sensor PCB (C)	Detect BD signal (C)
UN158	BD sensor PCB (Bk)	Detect BD signal (Bk)
UN171	Laser driver sub PCB (Y)	Drive laser (Y)
UN172	Laser driver sub PCB (M)	Drive laser (M)
UN173	Laser driver sub PCB (C)	Drive laser (C)
UN174	Laser driver sub PCB (Bk)	Drive laser (Bk)
UN175	Laser driver main PCB (Y)	Drive laser (Y)
UN176	Laser driver main PCB (M)	Drive laser (M)
UN177	Laser driver main PCB (C)	Drive laser (C)
UN178	Laser driver main PCB (Bk)	Drive laser (Bk)
UN179	Paper thickness sensor	Detect paper thickness
UN196	Double feed sensor (transmission)	Detect paper double feed
UN197	Double feed sensor (reception)	Detect paper double feed

Symbol	Parts Name	Function
*UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1	Control printer engine
UN240	DC controller PCB 1-3	Control laser

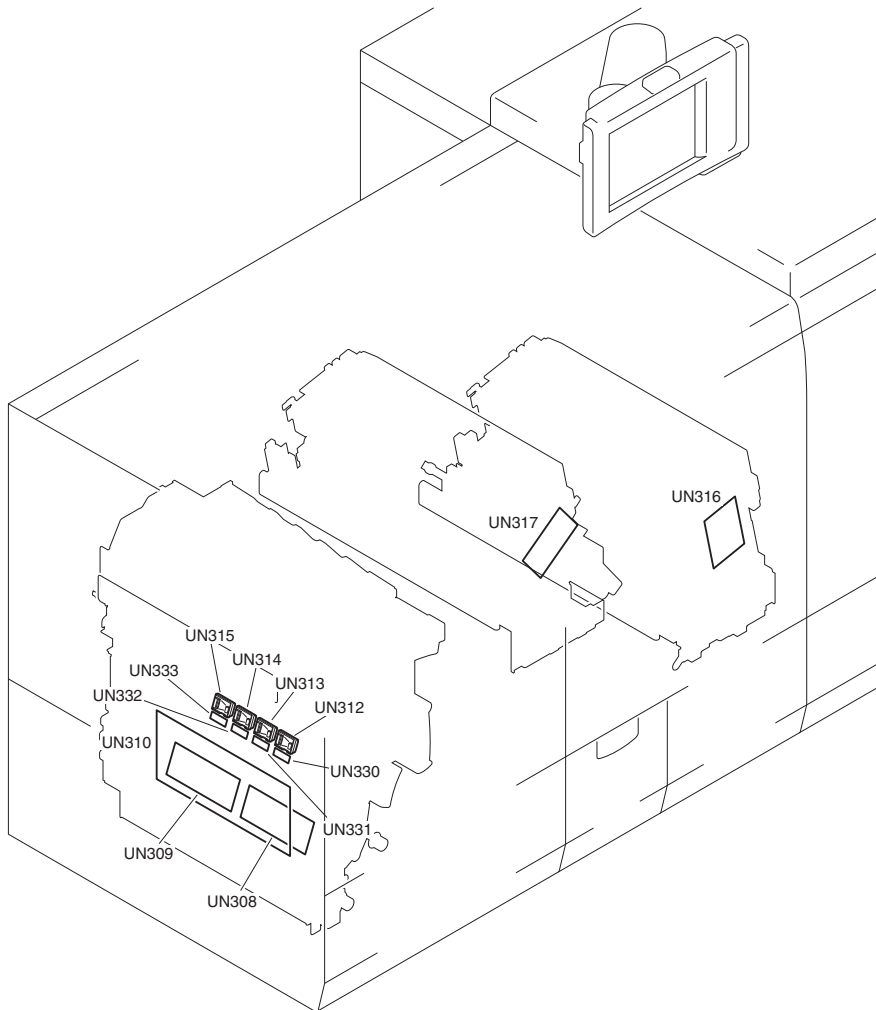
\* The following PCBs are not compatible with the current products. The following table shows the color of the PCB and the color of the characters on the PCB devised to prevent inappropriate installation.

T-16-71

Symbol	PCB Name	PCB Color	Character Color
UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	Red	White
UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	Red	White
UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2	Green	Yellow
UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1	Green	Yellow
	Function Extension PCB (PCB on the DC Controller PCB 1-2)	Blue	White

## 16.4.7.5 Sub Station(1/2)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



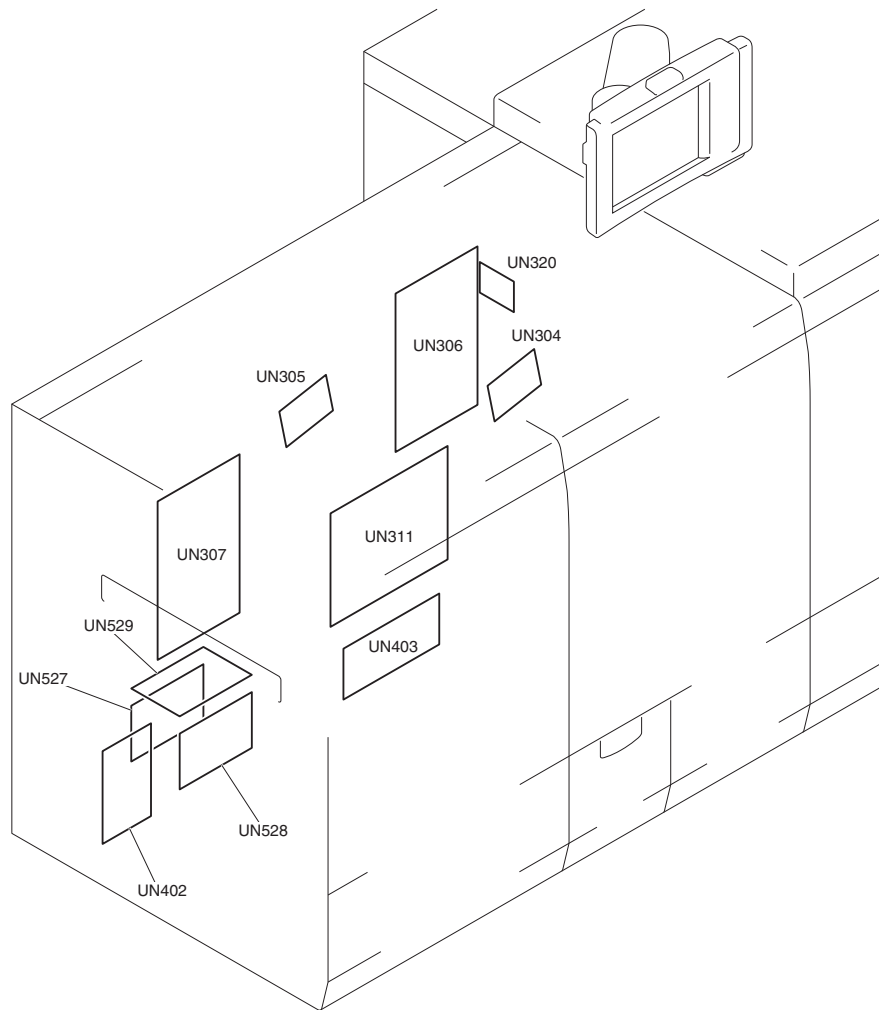
F-16-407  
T-16-72

Symbol	Parts Name	Function
UN308	Color sensor control PCB 1	Supply DC power to color sensor, transform signal
UN309	Color sensor control PCB 2	Supply DC power to color sensor, transform signal
UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	drive reverse/external delivery unit
UN312	Color sensor 1	Mesure patch density for printer PASCAL
UN313	Color sensor 2	Mesure patch density for printer PASCAL
UN314	Color sensor 3	Mesure patch density for printer PASCAL
UN315	Color sensor 4	Mesure patch density for printer PASCAL
UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB	Press primary fixing belt, drive fixing belt steering motor
UN317	Secondary fixing inner driver PCB	Press secondary fixing belt, drive fixing belt steering motor
UN330	Color sensor ROM PCB (Y)	Preservation of characteristic data of Y color sensor
UN331	Color sensor ROM PCB (M)	Preservation of characteristic data of M color sensor
UN332	Color sensor ROM PCB (C)	Preservation of characteristic data of C color sensor
UN333	Color sensor ROM PCB (Bk)	Preservation of characteristic data of Bk color sensor



### 16.4.7.6 Sub Station(2/2)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-408  
T-16-73

Symbol	Parts Name	Function
UN304	Primary fixing external driver PCB	Press primary fixing web/external heating unit, drive primary fixing roller/belt
UN305	Secondary fixing external driver PCB	Press secondary fixing web/external heating unit, drive secondary fixing roller/belt
UN306	Primary fixing heater driver PCB	Drive heater in primary fixing assembly
UN307	Secondary fixing heater driver PCB	Drive heater in secondary fixing assembly
UN311	Duplexing feed driver PCB	Control electrical parts in sub station
UN320	Primary fixing motor inverter PCB	24V is converted into 30V
UN402	Fixing relay PCB	Power supply to the fixing unit
*UN403	Fixing limiter PCB	Generate of the various interlock/5V
UN527	24V power supply	Generate of the 24V power supply
UN528	24V power supply	Generate of the 24V power supply
UN529	24V power supply	Generate of the 24V power supply

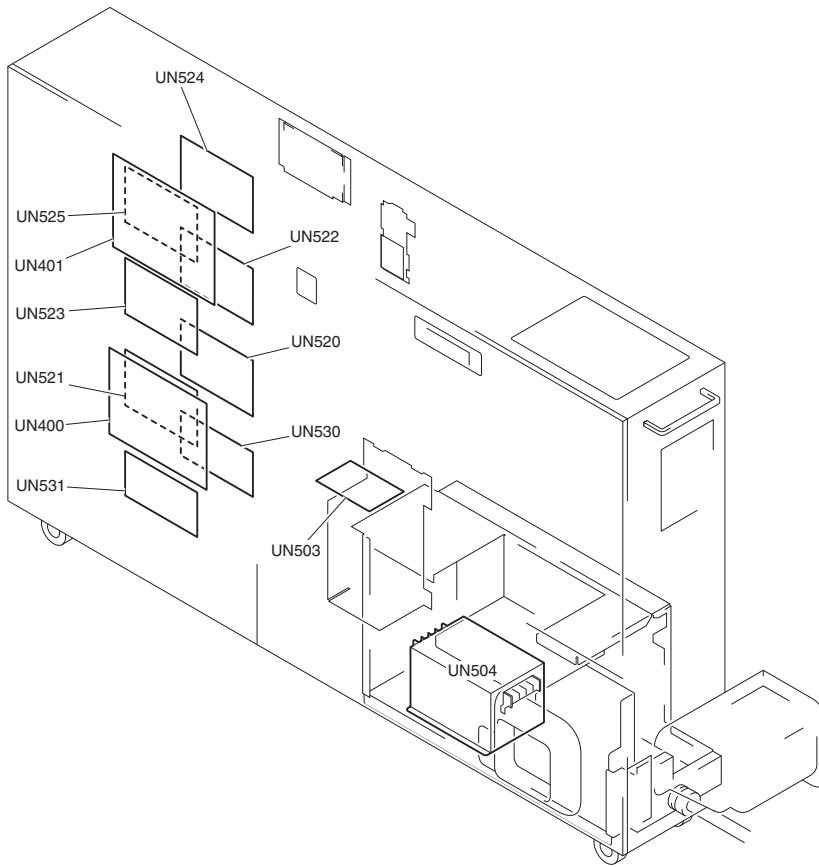
\* The following PCBs are not compatible with the current products. The following table shows the color of the PCB and the color of the characters on the PCB devised to prevent inappropriate installation.

T-16-74

Symbol	PCB Name	PCB Color	Character Color
UN403	Fixing limiter PCB	Blue	White

16.4.7.7 Power Unit Station(1/2)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

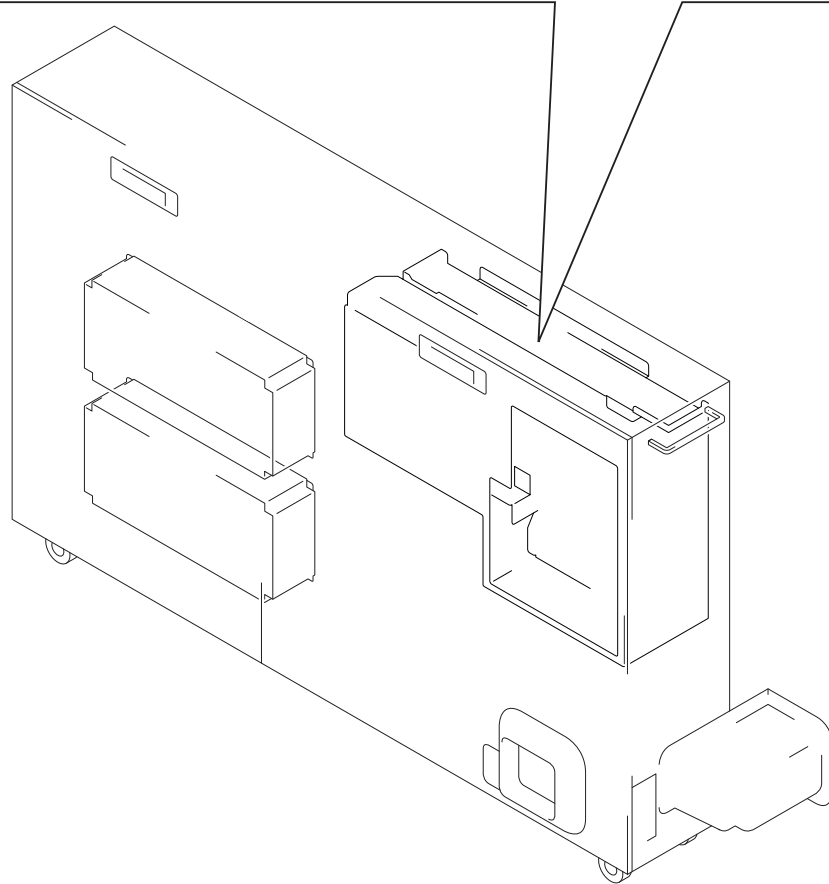
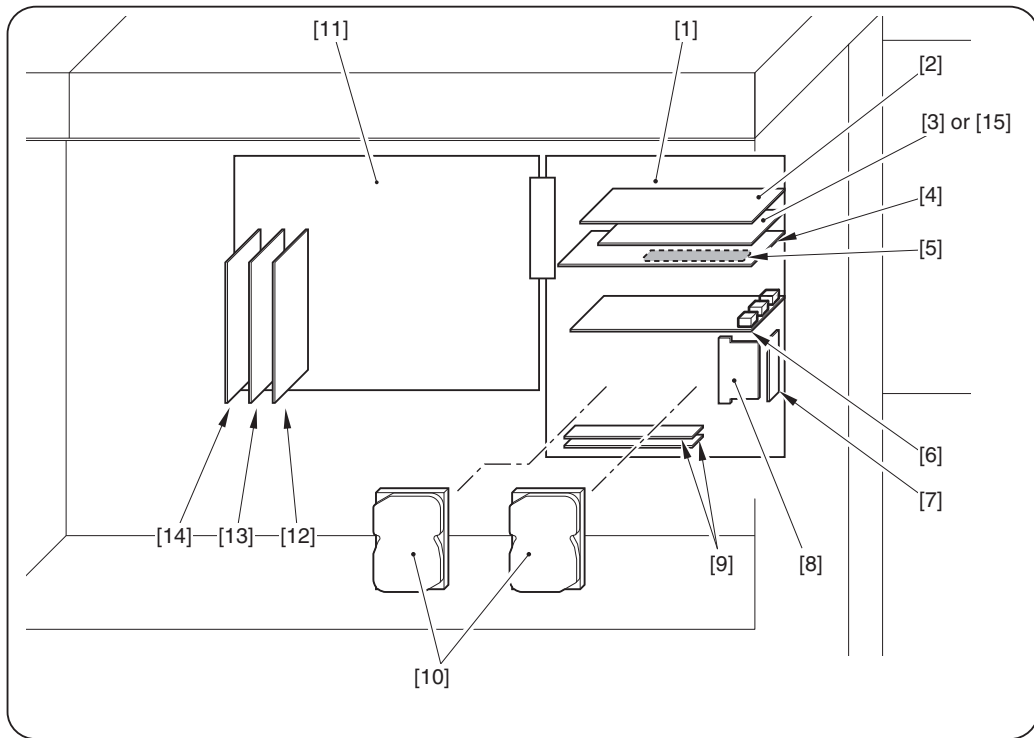


F-16-409  
T-16-75

Symbol	Parts Name	Function
UN400	Power station relay PCB	Generate 24V DC power
UN401	Power station limiter PCB	Generate 24V DC power
UN503	3.3V all-night power supply PCB	Generate 3.3V all-night DC power
UN504	AC filter unit	Noise filter
UN520	24V power supply	Generate of the 24V power supply
UN521	24V power supply	Generate of the 24V power supply
UN522	24V power supply	Generate of the 24V power supply
UN523	24V power supply	Generate of the 24V power supply
UN524	24V power supply	Generate of the 24V power supply
UN525	24V power supply	Generate of the 24V power supply
UN530	12V power supply	Generate of the 12V power supply
UN531	12V power supply	Generate of the 12V power supply

**16.4.7.8 Power Unit Station(2/2)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



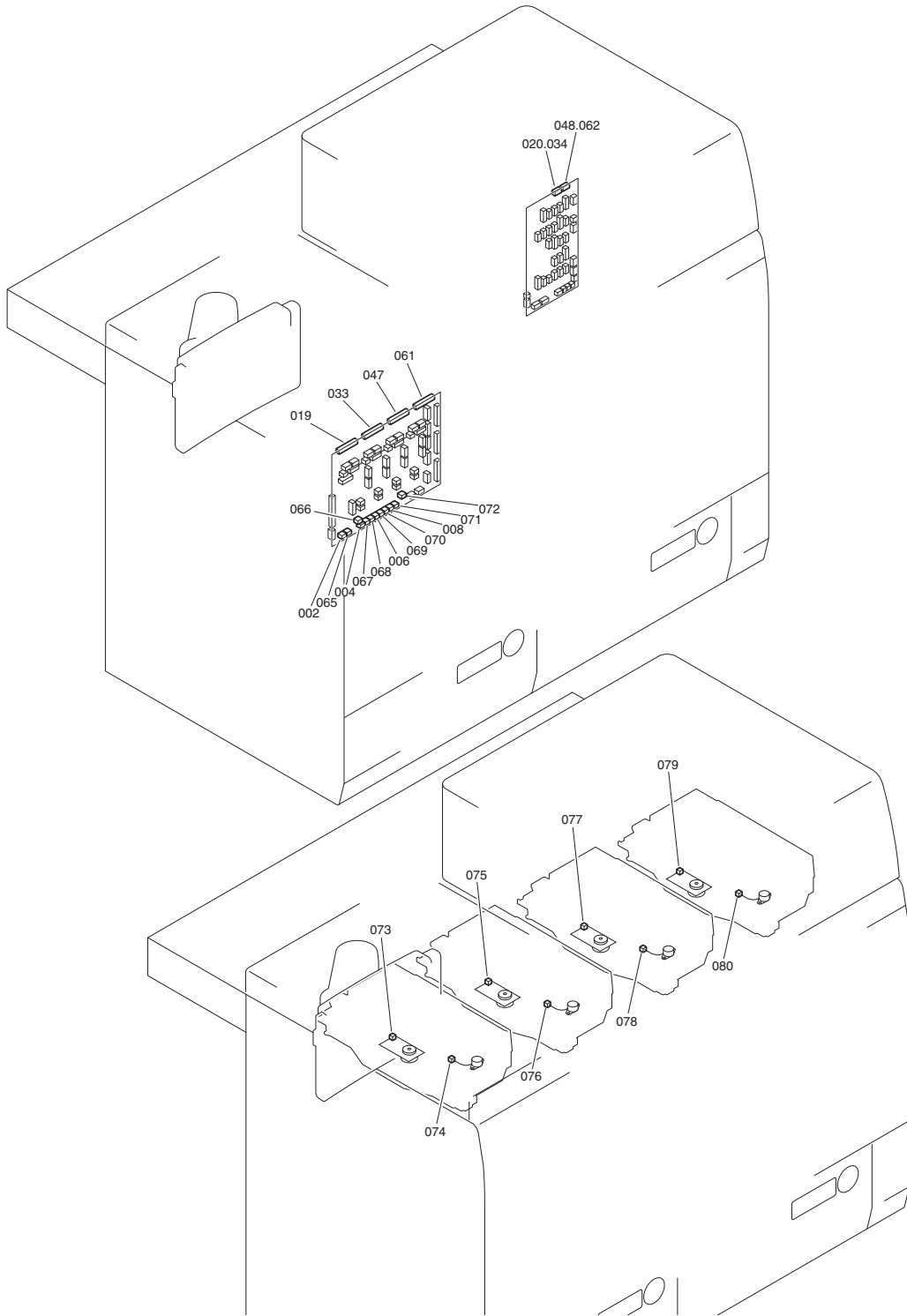
F-16-410

Symbol	Parts Name	Function
[1]	Main controller PCB (MAIN-M)	Whole system control, memory control, printer output image processing control, various I/O, expansion bus control, color preview control, 1200dpi / 600dpi conversion
[2]	RO-B PCB	External controller I / F, Color space conversion, electronic sorting rotation, binarization, resolution conversion. 1200dpi / 600dpi conversion, rotation function, margin function
[3]	O-B PCB *	External controller I / F, 1200dpi / 600dpi conversion, rotation function, margin function
[4]	S-B PCB	Reader I / F, reader image processing (resolution conversion, image rotation, compression and extension)
[5]	ZJ-A PCB *	Character / shading determination, color determination
[6]	LAN-bar-B PCB	LAN I/F, HDD controller
[7]	BOOT ROM	Stores the BOOT programs
[8]	SRAM PCB	Retains user mode / service mode settings, retains the image data management information saved on the HDD
[9]	DDR-SDRAM	Stores program-related data, image data
[10]	Hard disk	Stores the system software, image data, BOX image data Capacity: 80 GB x 2
[11]	Main controller PCB (MAIN-P)	Printer output image processing (color space compression, background omission, LOG conversion, direct mapping, color balance, zoom fine adjustment, gradation conversion, screen processing, trimming, masking), drum-to-drum delay memory control (Y color data)
[12]	DRM (256) PCB	drum-to-drum delay memory control (M color data)
[13]	DRM (512) PCB	drum-to-drum delay memory control (Bk color data)
[14]	DRM (512) PCB	drum-to-drum delay memory control (C color data)
[15]	Gu-Short PCB	internal bus connection

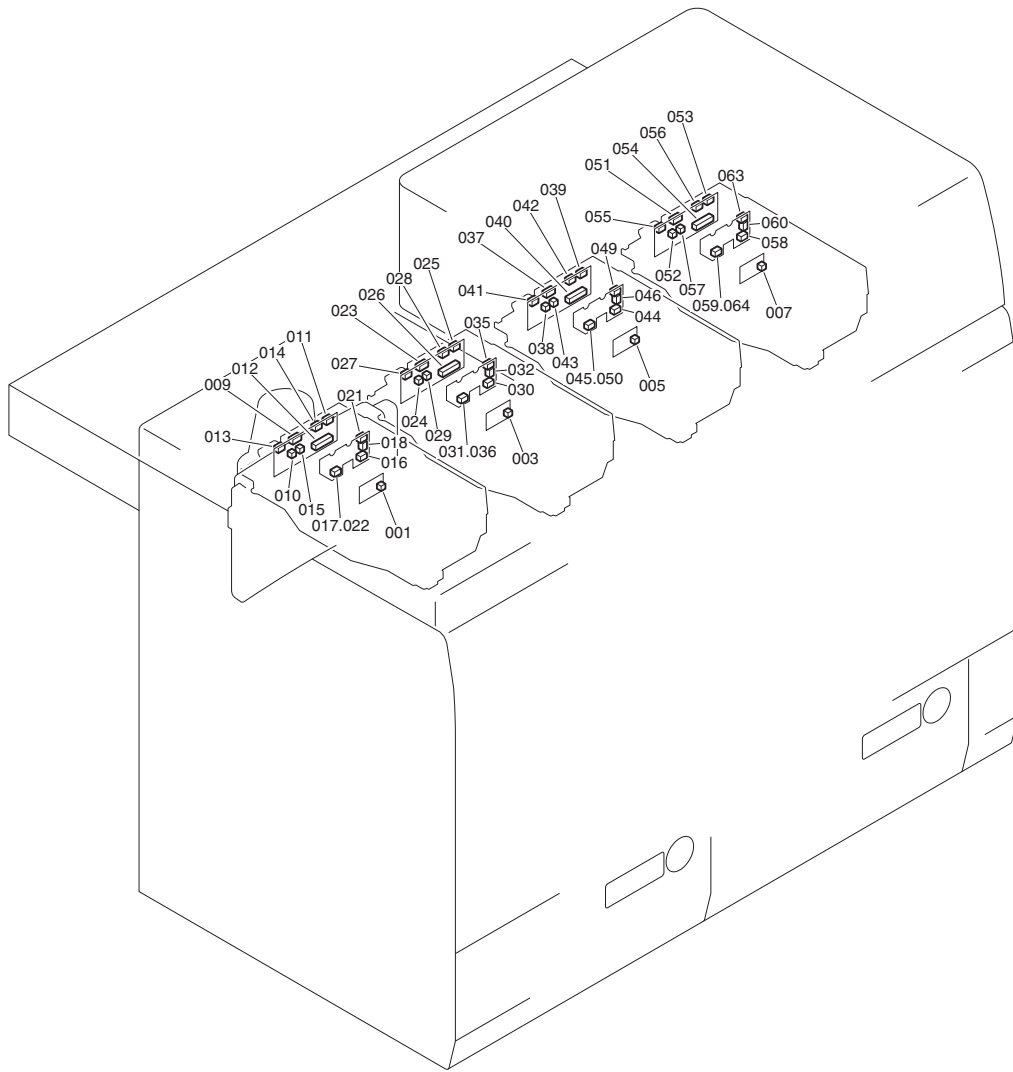
### 16.4.8 Connectors

#### 16.4.8.1 Laser Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-411



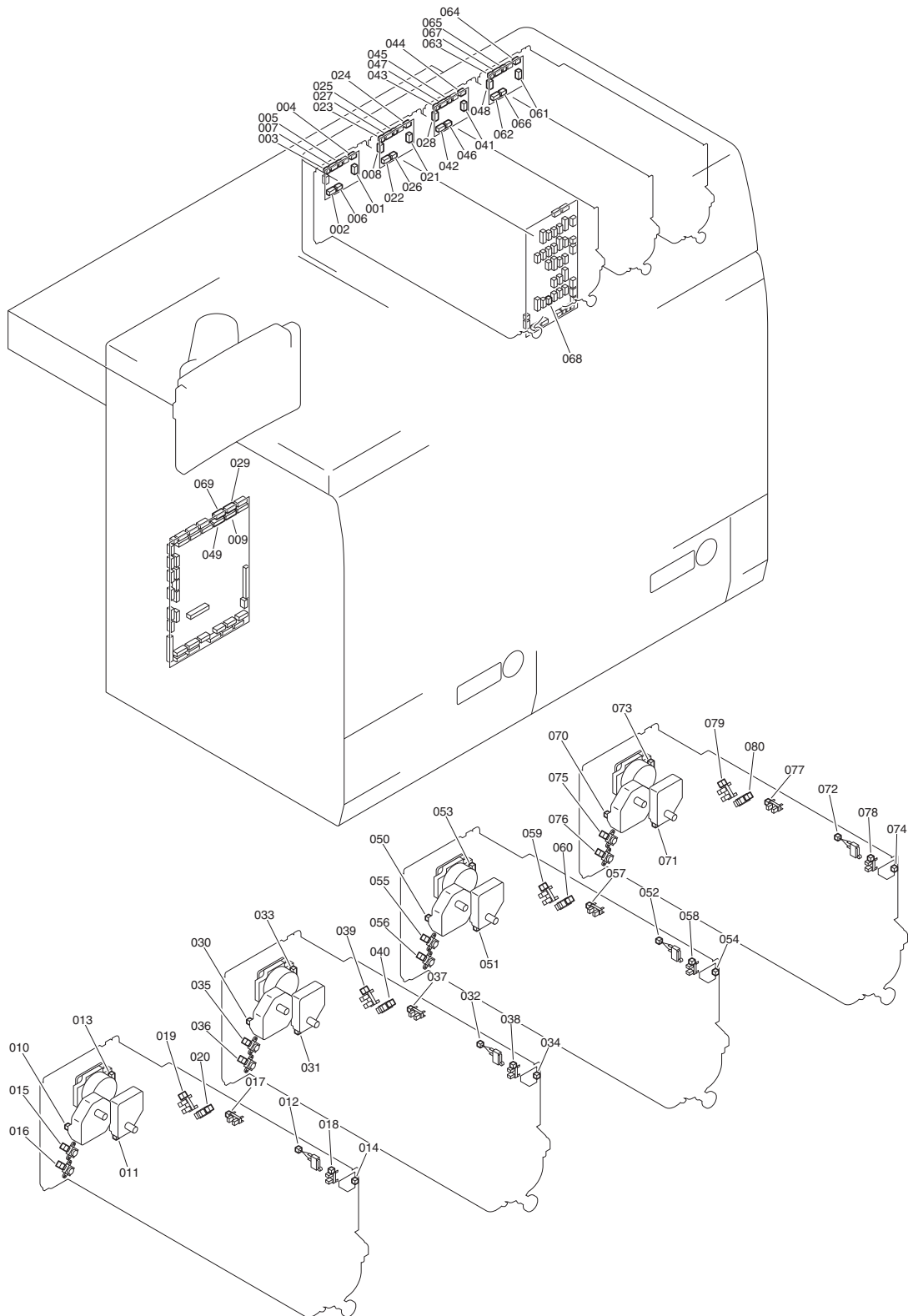
F-16-412

T-16-77

No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector	No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
001	J101Y	UN155	BD sensor PCB (Y)	J7151Y	002	J1113	UN240	DC controller PCB 1-3
003	J101M	UN156	BD sensor PCB (M)	J7151M	004	J1123	UN240	DC controller PCB 1-3
005	J101C	UN157	BD sensor PCB (C)	J7151C	006	J1133	UN240	DC controller PCB 1-3
007	J101K	UN158	BD sensor PCB (Bk)	J7151K	008	J1143	UN240	DC controller PCB 1-3
009	J3550Y	UN171	Laser driver sub PCB (Y)		016	J3500Y	UN175	Laser driver main PCB (Y)
010	J3551Y	UN171	Laser driver sub PCB (Y)		017	J3501Y	UN175	Laser driver main PCB (Y)
011	J3552Y	UN171	Laser driver sub PCB (Y)		018	J3502Y	UN175	Laser driver main PCB (Y)
012	J3553Y	UN171	Laser driver sub PCB (Y)		019	J1111	UN240	DC controller PCB 1-3
013	J3554Y	UN171	Laser driver sub PCB (Y)		020	J1827	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
014	J3555Y	UN171	Laser driver sub PCB (Y)		021	J3503Y	UN175	Laser driver main PCB (Y)
015	J3561Y	UN171	Laser driver sub PCB (Y)		022	J3501Y	UN175	Laser driver main PCB (Y)
023	J3550M	UN172	Laser driver sub PCB (M)		030	J3500M	UN176	Laser driver main PCB (M)
024	J3551M	UN172	Laser driver sub PCB (M)		031	J3501M	UN176	Laser driver main PCB (M)
025	J3552M	UN172	Laser driver sub PCB (M)		032	J3502M	UN176	Laser driver main PCB (M)
026	J3553M	UN172	Laser driver sub PCB (M)		033	J1121	UN240	DC controller PCB 1-3
027	J3554M	UN172	Laser driver sub PCB (M)		034	J1827	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
028	J3555M	UN172	Laser driver sub PCB (M)		035	J3503M	UN176	Laser driver main PCB (M)
029	J3561M	UN172	Laser driver sub PCB (M)		036	J3501M	UN176	Laser driver main PCB (M)
037	J3550C	UN173	Laser driver sub PCB (C)		044	J3500C	UN177	Laser driver main PCB (C)
038	J3551C	UN173	Laser driver sub PCB (C)		045	J3501C	UN177	Laser driver main PCB (C)
039	J3552C	UN173	Laser driver sub PCB (C)		046	J3502C	UN177	Laser driver main PCB (C)
040	J3553C	UN173	Laser driver sub PCB (C)		047	J1131	UN240	DC controller PCB 1-3
041	J3554C	UN173	Laser driver sub PCB (C)		048	J1828	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
042	J3555C	UN173	Laser driver sub PCB (C)		049	J3503C	UN177	Laser driver main PCB (C)
043	J3561C	UN173	Laser driver sub PCB (C)		050	J3501C	UN177	Laser driver main PCB (C)
051	J3550K	UN174	Laser driver sub PCB (Bk)		058	J3500K	UN178	Laser driver main PCB (Bk)
052	J3551K	UN174	Laser driver sub PCB (Bk)		059	J3501K	UN178	Laser driver main PCB (Bk)
053	J3552K	UN174	Laser driver sub PCB (Bk)		060	J3502K	UN178	Laser driver main PCB (Bk)
054	J3553K	UN174	Laser driver sub PCB (Bk)		061	J1141	UN240	DC controller PCB 1-3
055	J3554K	UN174	Laser driver sub PCB (Bk)		062	J1828	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
056	J3555K	UN174	Laser driver sub PCB (Bk)		063	J3503K	UN178	Laser driver main PCB (Bk)
057	J3561K	UN174	Laser driver sub PCB (Bk)		064	J3501K	UN178	Laser driver main PCB (Bk)
065	J1112	UN240	DC controller PCB 1-3	J7150Y	073	J5200	M107	Laser scanner motor (Y)
066	J1114	UN240	DC controller PCB 1-3	J7152Y	074	J5204	M103	Lens skew control motor (Y)
067	J1122	UN240	DC controller PCB 1-3	J7150M	075	J5201	M106	Laser scanner motor (M)
068	J1124	UN240	DC controller PCB 1-3	J7152M	076	J5205	M102	Lens skew control motor (M)
069	J1132	UN240	DC controller PCB 1-3	J7150C	077	J5202	M104	Laser scanner motor (C)
070	J1134	UN240	DC controller PCB 1-3	J7152C	078	J5206	M100	Lens skew control motor (C)
071	J1142	UN240	DC controller PCB 1-3	J7150K	079	J5203	M105	Laser scanner motor (Bk)
072	J1144	UN240	DC controller PCB 1-3	J7152K	080	J5207	M101	Lens skew control motor (Bk)

### 16.4.8.2 Hopper Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-413

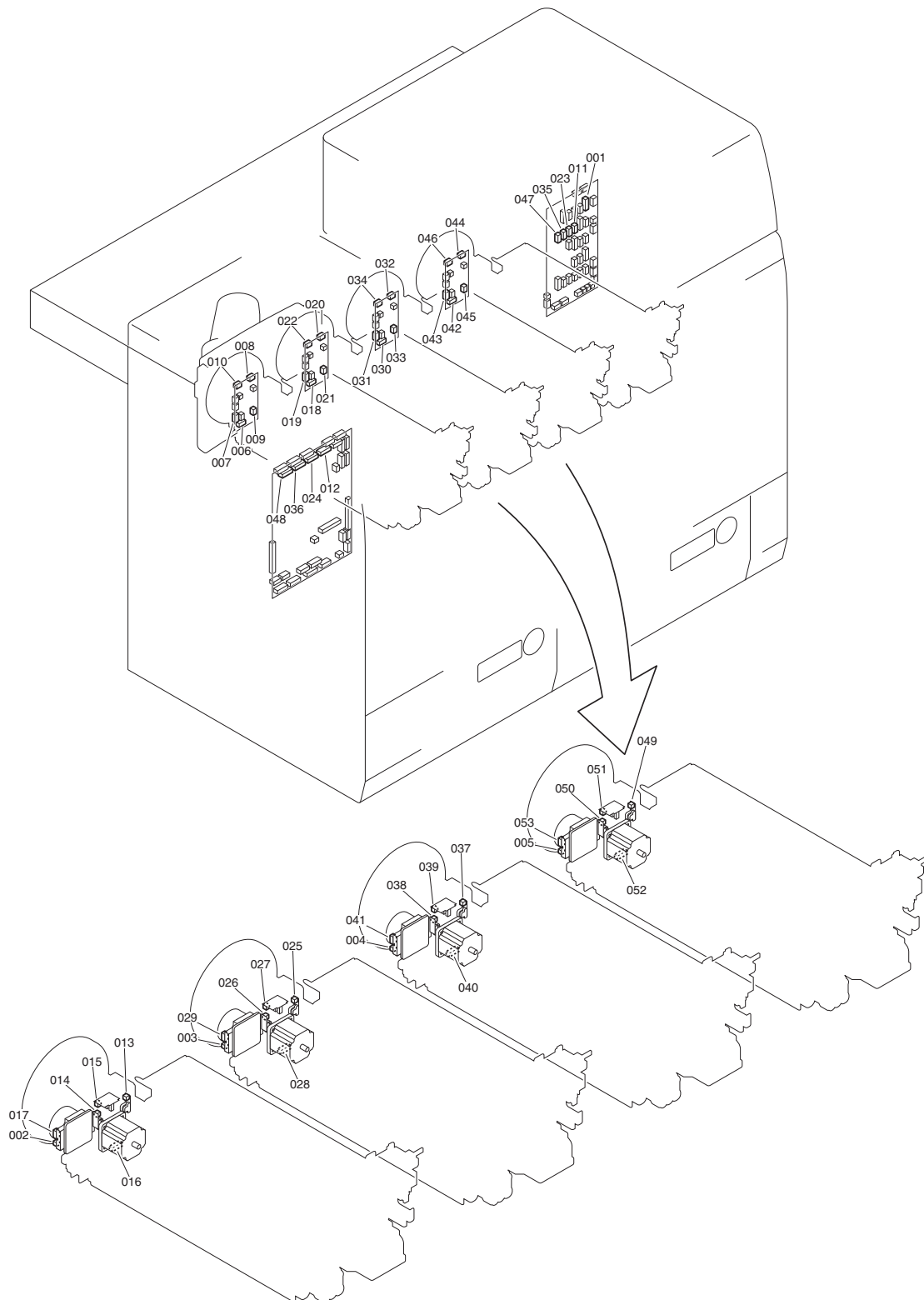


T-16-78

No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector	No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
001	J1400Y	UN165	Hopper driver PCB (Y)		008	J1401M	UN166	Hopper driver PCB (M)
002	J1410Y	UN165	Hopper driver PCB (Y)	J7340	009	J1014	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
003	J1420Y	UN165	Hopper driver PCB (Y)		010	J5249	M146	Toner container motor (Y)
003	J1420Y	UN165	Hopper driver PCB (Y)		011	J5328	M193	Toner container slide motor (Y)
003	J1420Y	UN165	Hopper driver PCB (Y)	J7361Y	012	J5631	SW104	Hopper cover switch (Y)
004	J1421Y	UN165	Hopper driver PCB (Y)		013	J5253	M195	Hopper motor (Y)
005	J1422Y	UN165	Hopper driver PCB (Y)	J7357Y	014	J34Y	UN251	Hopper switch PCB (Y)
006	J1423Y	UN165	Hopper driver PCB (Y)		015	J5530	TS130	Hopper toner level sensor 1 (Y)
006	J1423Y	UN165	Hopper driver PCB (Y)		016	J5531	TS131	Hopper toner level sensor 2 (Y)
007	J1424Y	UN165	Hopper driver PCB (Y)	J7354Y	017	J5119	PS126	Hopper container presence/absence sensor (Y)
007	J1424Y	UN165	Hopper driver PCB (Y)	J7354Y	018	J5145	PS130	Hopper cover sensor (Y)
007	J1424Y	UN165	Hopper driver PCB (Y)	J7354Y	019	J5174	PS218	Toner container slide sensor 1 (Y)
007	J1424Y	UN165	Hopper driver PCB (Y)	J7354Y	020	J5178	PS216	Toner container slide sensor 2 (Y)
021	J1400M	UN166	Hopper driver PCB (M)		028	J1401C	UN167	Hopper driver PCB (C)
022	J1410M	UN166	Hopper driver PCB (M)	J7341	029	J1015	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
023	J1420M	UN166	Hopper driver PCB (M)		030	J5250	M145	Toner container motor (M)
023	J1420M	UN166	Hopper driver PCB (M)		031	J5329	M191	Toner container slide motor (M)
023	J1420M	UN166	Hopper driver PCB (M)	J7361M	032	J5632	SW103	Hopper cover switch (M)
024	J1421M	UN166	Hopper driver PCB (M)		033	J5254	M198	Hopper motor (M)
025	J1422M	UN166	Hopper driver PCB (M)	J7357M	034	J34M	UN252	Hopper switch PCB (M)
026	J1423M	UN166	Hopper driver PCB (M)		035	J5534	TS132	Hopper toner level sensor 1 (M)
026	J1423M	UN166	Hopper driver PCB (M)		036	J5535	TS133	Hopper toner level sensor 2 (M)
027	J1424M	UN166	Hopper driver PCB (M)	J7354M	037	J5120	PS125	Hopper container presence/absence sensor (M)
027	J1424M	UN166	Hopper driver PCB (M)	J7354M	038	J5146	PS129	Hopper cover sensor (M)
027	J1424M	UN166	Hopper driver PCB (M)	J7354M	039	J5175	PS207	Toner container slide sensor 1 (M)
027	J1424M	UN166	Hopper driver PCB (M)	J7354M	040	J5179	PS213	Toner container slide sensor 2 (M)
041	J1400C	UN167	Hopper driver PCB (C)		048	J1401K	UN168	Hopper driver PCB (Bk)
042	J1410C	UN167	Hopper driver PCB (C)	J7342	049	J1016	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
043	J1420C	UN167	Hopper driver PCB (C)		050	J5251	M143	Toner container motor (C)
043	J1420C	UN167	Hopper driver PCB (C)		051	J5330	M190	Toner container slide motor (C)
043	J1420C	UN167	Hopper driver PCB (C)	J7361C	052	J5633	SW101	Hopper cover switch (C)
044	J1421C	UN167	Hopper driver PCB (C)		053	J5255	M197	Hopper motor (C)
045	J1422C	UN167	Hopper driver PCB (C)	J7357C	054	J34C	UN253	Hopper switch PCB (C)
046	J1423C	UN167	Hopper driver PCB (C)		055	J5538	TS134	Hopper toner level sensor 1 (C)
046	J1423C	UN167	Hopper driver PCB (C)		056	J5539	TS135	Hopper toner level sensor 2 (C)
047	J1424C	UN167	Hopper driver PCB (C)	J7354C	057	J5121	PS123	Hopper container presence/absence sensor (C)
047	J1424C	UN167	Hopper driver PCB (C)	J7354C	058	J5147	PS127	Hopper cover sensor (C)
047	J1424C	UN167	Hopper driver PCB (C)	J7354C	059	J5176	PS219	Toner container slide sensor 1
047	J1424C	UN167	Hopper driver PCB (C)	J7354C	060	J5180	PS201	Toner container slide sensor 2
061	J1400K	UN168	Hopper driver PCB (Bk)	J7359	068	J1823	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
062	J1410K	UN168	Hopper driver PCB (Bk)	J7343	069	J1017	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
063	J1420K	UN168	Hopper driver PCB (Bk)		070	J5252	M144	Toner container motor (Bk)
063	J1420K	UN168	Hopper driver PCB (Bk)		071	J5331	M192	Toner container slide motor (Bk)
063	J1420K	UN168	Hopper driver PCB (Bk)	J7361K	072	J5634	SW102	Hopper cover switch (Bk)
064	J1421K	UN168	Hopper driver PCB (Bk)		073	J5256	M196	Hopper motor (Bk)
065	J1422K	UN168	Hopper driver PCB (Bk)	J7357K	074	J34K	UN254	Hopper switch PCB (Bk)
066	J1423K	UN168	Hopper driver PCB (Bk)		075	J5542	TS136	Hopper toner level sensor 1 (Bk)
066	J1423K	UN168	Hopper driver PCB (Bk)		076	J5543	TS137	Hopper toner level sensor 2 (Bk)
067	J1424K	UN168	Hopper driver PCB (Bk)	J7354K	077	J5122	PS124	Hopper container presence/absence sensor (Bk)
067	J1424K	UN168	Hopper driver PCB (Bk)	J7354K	078	J5148	PS128	Hopper cover sensor (Bk)
067	J1424K	UN168	Hopper driver PCB (Bk)	J7354K	079	J5177	PS203	Toner container slide sensor 1 (Bk)
067	J1424K	UN168	Hopper driver PCB (Bk)	J7354K	080	J5181	PS204	Toner container slide sensor 2 (Bk)

### 16.4.8.3 Process Unit (1/3)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



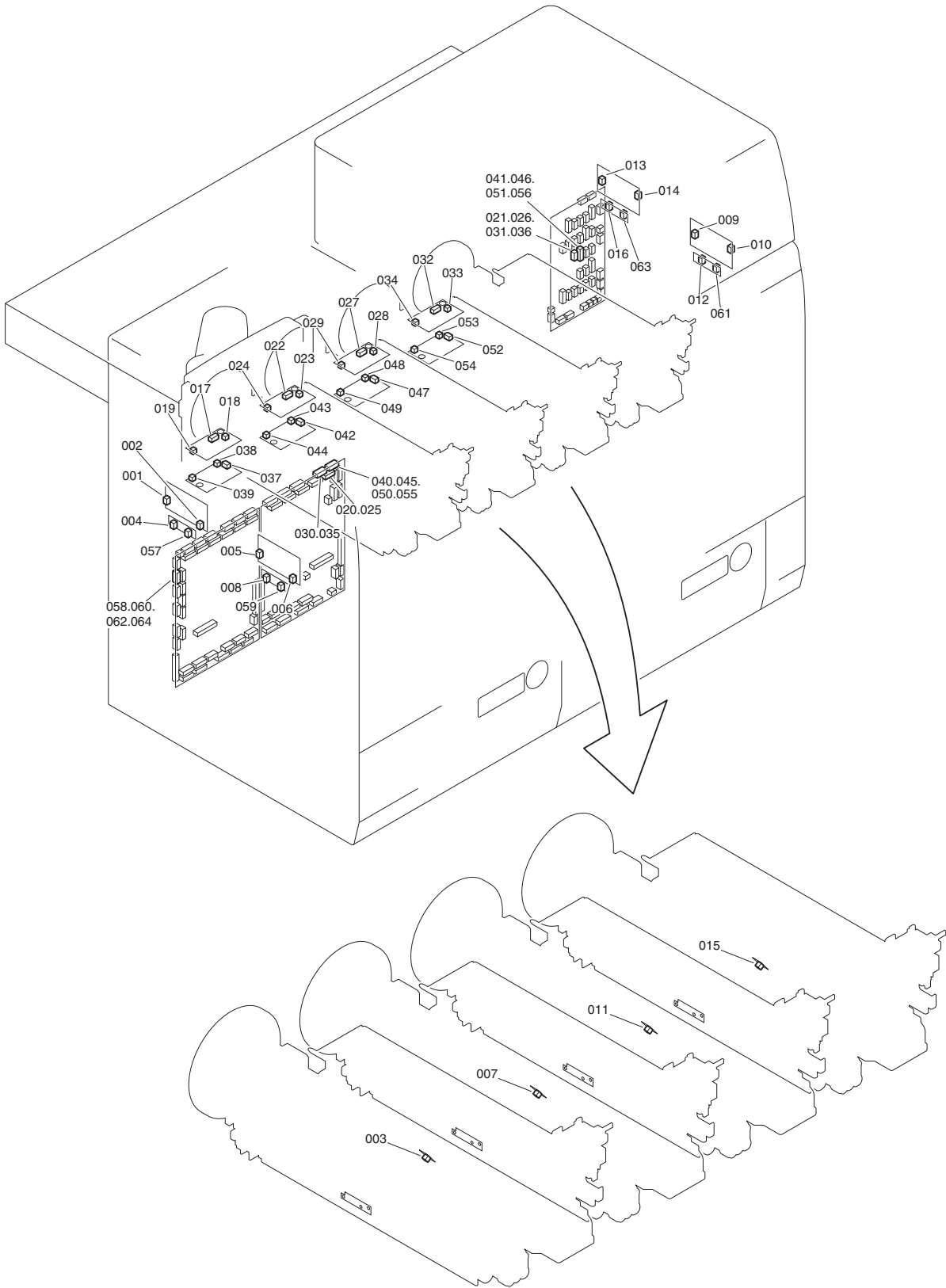
F-16-414

T-16-79

No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector	No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
001	J1846	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB		002	J5233P	M133	Developing motor (Y)
001	J1846	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB		003	J5234P	M127	Developing motor (M)
001	J1846	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB		004	J5235P	M115	Developing motor (C)
001	J1846	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB		005	J5236P	M121	Developing motor (Bk)
006	J1600Y	UN125	Drum driver PCB (Y)		011	J1834	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
007	J1611Y	UN125	Drum driver PCB (Y)		012	J1035	UN198	DC controller PCB I-1
008	J1620Y	UN125	Drum driver PCB (Y)		013	J5064B	PS226	Drum encoder sensor A (Y)
008	J1620Y	UN125	Drum driver PCB (Y)		014	J5064A	PS225	Drum encoder sensor B (Y)
008	J1620Y	UN125	Drum driver PCB (Y)		015	J5064HP	PS187	Drum HP sensor (Y)
009	J1621Y	UN125	Drum driver PCB (Y)		016	J5282	M142	Drum driving motor (Y)
010	J1622Y	UN125	Drum driver PCB (Y)		017	J5233	M133	Developing motor (Y)
018	J1600M	UN126	Drum driver PCB (M)		023	J1835	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
019	J1611M	UN126	Drum driver PCB (M)		024	J1036	UN198	DC controller PCB I-1
020	J1620M	UN126	Drum driver PCB (M)		025	J5067B	PS229	Drum encoder sensor B (M)
020	J1620M	UN126	Drum driver PCB (M)		026	J5067A	PS230	Drum encoder sensor A (M)
020	J1620M	UN126	Drum driver PCB (M)		027	J5067HP	PS177	Drum HP sensor (M)
021	J1621M	UN126	Drum driver PCB (M)		028	J5283	M141	Drum driving motor (M)
022	J1622M	UN126	Drum driver PCB (M)		029	J5234	M127	Developing motor (M)
030	J1600C	UN127	Drum driver PCB (C)		035	J1836	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
031	J1611C	UN127	Drum driver PCB (C)		036	J1037	UN198	DC controller PCB I-1
032	J1620C	UN127	Drum driver PCB (C)		037	J5070B	PS227	Drum encoder sensor B (C)
032	J1620C	UN127	Drum driver PCB (C)		038	J5070A	PS228	Drum encoder sensor A (C)
032	J1620C	UN127	Drum driver PCB (C)		039	J5070HP	PS179	Drum HP sensor (C)
033	J1621C	UN127	Drum driver PCB (C)		040	J5284	M139	Drum driving motor (C)
034	J1622C	UN127	Drum driver PCB (C)		041	J5235	M115	Developing motor (C)
042	J1600K	UN128	Drum driver PCB (Bk)		047	J1837	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
043	J1611K	UN128	Drum driver PCB (Bk)		048	J1038	UN198	DC controller PCB I-1
044	J1620K	UN128	Drum driver PCB (Bk)		049	J5073B	PS223B	ITB drive roller HP sensor
044	J1620K	UN128	Drum driver PCB (Bk)		050	J5073A	PS224	Drum encoder sensor A (Bk)
044	J1620K	UN128	Drum driver PCB (Bk)		051	J5073HP	PS182	Drum HP sensor (Bk)
045	J1621K	UN128	Drum driver PCB (Bk)		052	J5285	M140	Drum driving motor (Bk)
046	J1622K	UN128	Drum driver PCB (Bk)		053	J5236	M121	Developing motor (Bk)

16.4.8.4 Process Unit (2/3)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



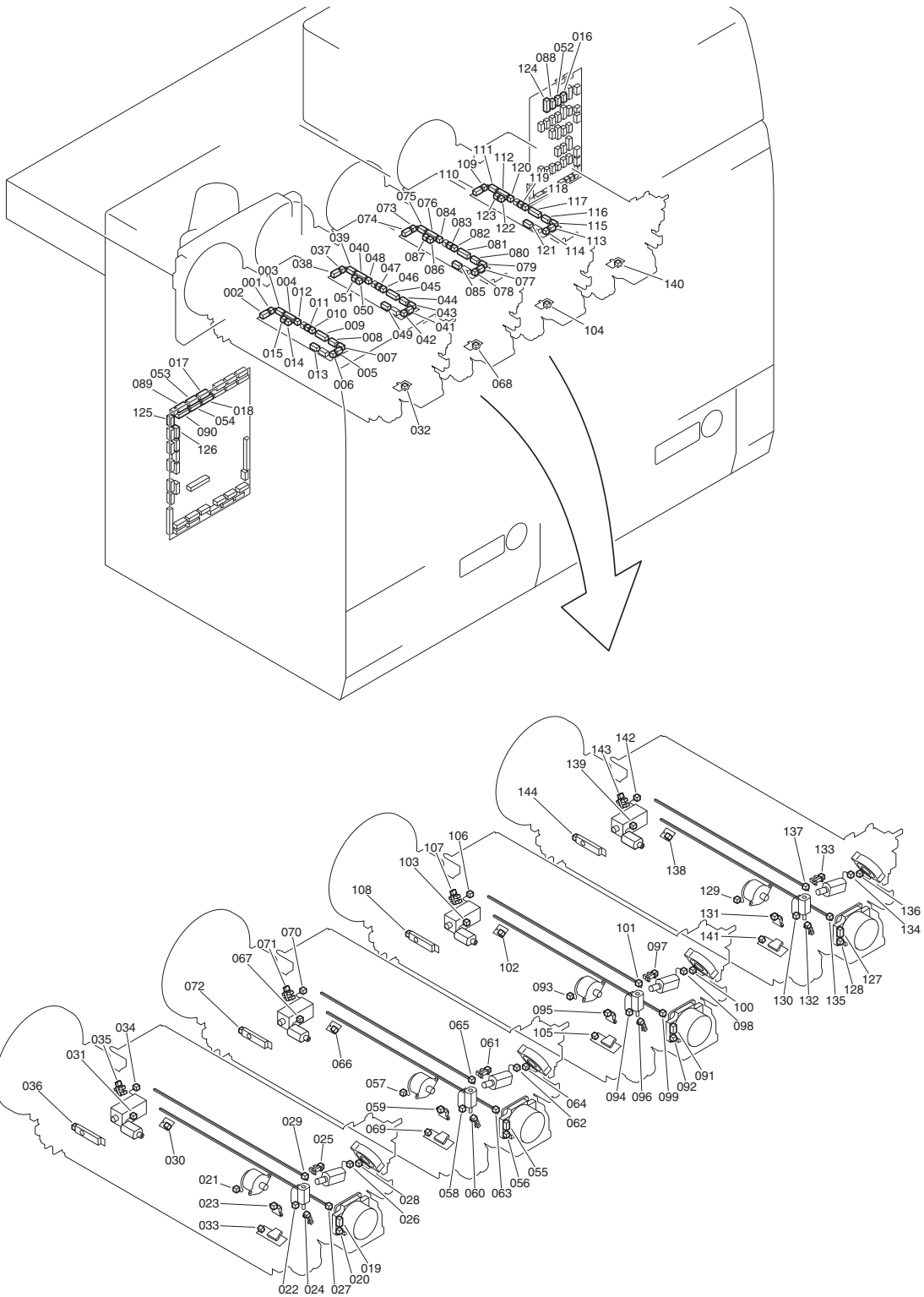
F-16-415

T-16-80

No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector				No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
001	J339Y	UN129	Potential measuring PCB (Y)	J340 Y				003	J341Y	UN209	Potential sensor (Y)
002	J6402 Y	UN129	Potential measuring PCB (Y)					004	J6401 Y	UN409	Potential measuring connect PCB (Y)
005	J339M	UN130	Potential measuring PCB (M)	J340 M				007	J341M	UN208	Potential sensor (M)
006	J4602 M	UN130	Potential measuring PCB (M)					008	J6401 M	UN410	Potential measuring connect PCB (M)
009	J339C	UN131	Potential measuring PCB (C)	J340 C				011	J341C	UN206	Potential sensor (C)
010	J6402 C	UN131	Potential measuring PCB (C)					012	J6401 C	UN411	Potential measuring connect PCB (C)
013	J339K	UN132	Potential measuring PCB (Bk)	J340 K				015	J341K	UN207	Potential sensor (Bk)
014	J6402 K	UN132	Potential measuring PCB (Bk)					016	J6401 K	UN412	Potential measuring connect PCB (Bk)
017	J3201 Y	UN133	Developing high-voltage PCB (Y)					020	J1047	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
018	J3202 Y	UN133	Developing high-voltage PCB (Y)					021	J1839	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
019	J3211 Y	UN133	Developing high-voltage PCB (Y)					-	-	UN194	Toner blocking high-voltage PCB (Y)
022	J3201 M	UN134	Developing high-voltage PCB (M)					025	J1047	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
023	J3202 M	UN134	Developing high-voltage PCB (M)					026	J1839	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
024	J3211 M	UN134	Developing high-voltage PCB (M)					-	-	UN193	Toner blocking high-voltage PCB (M)
027	J3201 C	UN135	Developing high-voltage PCB (C)					030	J1048	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
028	J3202 C	UN135	Developing high-voltage PCB (C)					031	J1839	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
029	J3211 C	UN135	Developing high-voltage PCB (C)					-	-	UN191	Toner blocking high-voltage PCB (C)
032	J3201 K	UN136	Developing high-voltage PCB (Bk)					035	J1048	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
033	J3202 K	UN136	Developing high-voltage PCB (Bk)					036	J1839	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
034	J3211 K	UN136	Developing high-voltage PCB (Bk)					-	-	UN192	Toner blocking high-voltage PCB (Bk)
037	J3000 Y	UN137	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (Y)					040	J1040	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
038	J3001 Y	UN137	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (Y)					041	J1838	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
039	J3002 Y	UN137	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (Y)					-	-	-	-
042	J3000 M	UN138	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (M)					045	J1040	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
043	J3001 M	UN138	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (M)					046	J1838	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
044	J3002 M	UN138	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (M)					-	-	-	-
047	J3000 C	UN139	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (C)					050	J1040	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
048	J3001 C	UN139	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (C)					051	J1838	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
049	J3002 C	UN139	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (C)					-	-	-	-
052	J3000 K	UN140	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (Bk)					055	J1040	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
053	J3001 K	UN140	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (Bk)					056	J1838	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
054	J3002 K	UN140	Primary charging high-voltage PCB (Bk)					-	-	-	-
057	J4603 Y	UN409	Potential measuring connect PCB (Y)	J7750	J7788	J9010	J7764	058	J1095	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
059	J4603 M	UN410	Potential measuring connect PCB (M)	J7750	J7788	J9010	J7764	060	J1095	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
061	J4603 C	UN411	Potential measuring connect PCB (C)	J7751	J7788	J9010	J7764	062	J1095	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
063	J4603 K	UN412	Potential measuring connect PCB (Bk)	J7751	J7788	J9010	J7764	064	J1095	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2

16.4.8.5 Process Unit (3/3)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-416

T-16-81

No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector			No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
001	J1350Y	UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	J7008	J7263		016	J1840	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
002	J1351Y	UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	J7007	J7253		016	J1840	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
003	J1360Y	UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	J7008	J7273	J7784	017	J1006X	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
004	J1361Y	UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	J7007	J7272	J7780	018	J1007X	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
005	J1371Y	UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	J7259 Y			019	J5237	M134	Drum cleaner motor (Y)
006	J1372Y	UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	J7260 Y			020	J5237P	M134	Drum cleaner motor (Y)
007	J1373Y	UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)				021	J5257	M138	Toner feed motor (Y)
008	J1374Y	UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	J7250 Y			022	J5261	M137	Sub hopper motor (Y)
008	J1374Y	UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	J7250 Y			023	J5546	TS106	Sub hopper toner level sensor 1 (Y)
008	J1374Y	UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	J7250 Y			024	J5123	PS121	Toner feed screw HP sensor (Y)
009	J1375Y	UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	J7252 Y	J7271 Y		025	J5024	PS240	Primary charging wire cleaning motor HP sensor (Y)
009	J1375Y	UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	J7252 Y			026	J5241	M136	Primary charging wire cleaning motor (Y)
009	J1375Y	UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	J7270 Y			027	J5604	LED110	Drum cleaning pre-exposure LED (Y)
009	J1375Y	UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)				028	J5432	FM113	Process unit cooling fan (Y)
009	J1375Y	UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)				029	J5600	LED100	Pre-exposure LED (Y)
010	J1376Y	UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)				030	J5192Y	UN183	Drum surface temperature sensor (Y)
011	J1378Y	UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)				-	J5420Y	THM100	Drum thermistor (Y)
012	J1380Y	UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	J7033 Y			031	J7034Y	M203	Developing assembly knocking motor (Y)
013	J1390Y	UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	J7251 Y	J7256		032	J5030Y	UN405	Developing assembly environment sensor(Y)
013	J1390Y	UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	J7251 Y	J7256		033	J5034Y	TS129	Developing assembly toner level sensor (Y)
014	J1391Y	UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)				034	J5245Y	SL400	Drum patch sensor shutter solenoid (Y)
014	J1391Y	UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)				035	J5173Y	PS401	Patch sensor shutter solenoid open sensor (Y)
015	J1392Y	UN161	Process unit driver PCB (Y)				036	J5132Y	PS120	Drum patch sensor (Y)
037	J1350M	UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)	J7010	J7265		052	J1841	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
038	J1351M	UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)	J7009	J7254		052	J1841	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
039	J1360M	UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)	J7010	J7275	J7785	053	J1008X	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
040	J1361M	UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)	J7009	J7274	J7781	054	J1009X	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
041	J1371M	UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)	J7259 M			055	J5238	M128	Drum cleaner motor (M)
042	J1372M	UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)	J7260 M			056	J5238P	M128	Drum cleaner motor (M)
043	J1373M	UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)				057	J5258	M132	Toner feed motor (M)
044	J1374M	UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)	J7250 M			058	J5262	M131	Sub hopper motor (M)
044	J1374M	UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)	J7250 M			059	J5548	TS104	Sub hopper toner level sensor 1 (M)
044	J1374M	UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)	J7250 M			060	J5124	PS118	Toner feed screw HP sensor (M)
045	J1375M	UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)	J7252 M	J7271 M		061	J5025	PS241	Primary charging wire cleaning motor HP sensor (M)
045	J1375M	UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)	J7252 M			062	J5242	M130	Primary charging wire cleaning motor (M)
045	J1375M	UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)	J7270 M			063	J5605	LED111	Drum cleaning pre-exposure LED(M)
045	J1375M	UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)				064	J5435	FM111	Process unit cooling fan (M)

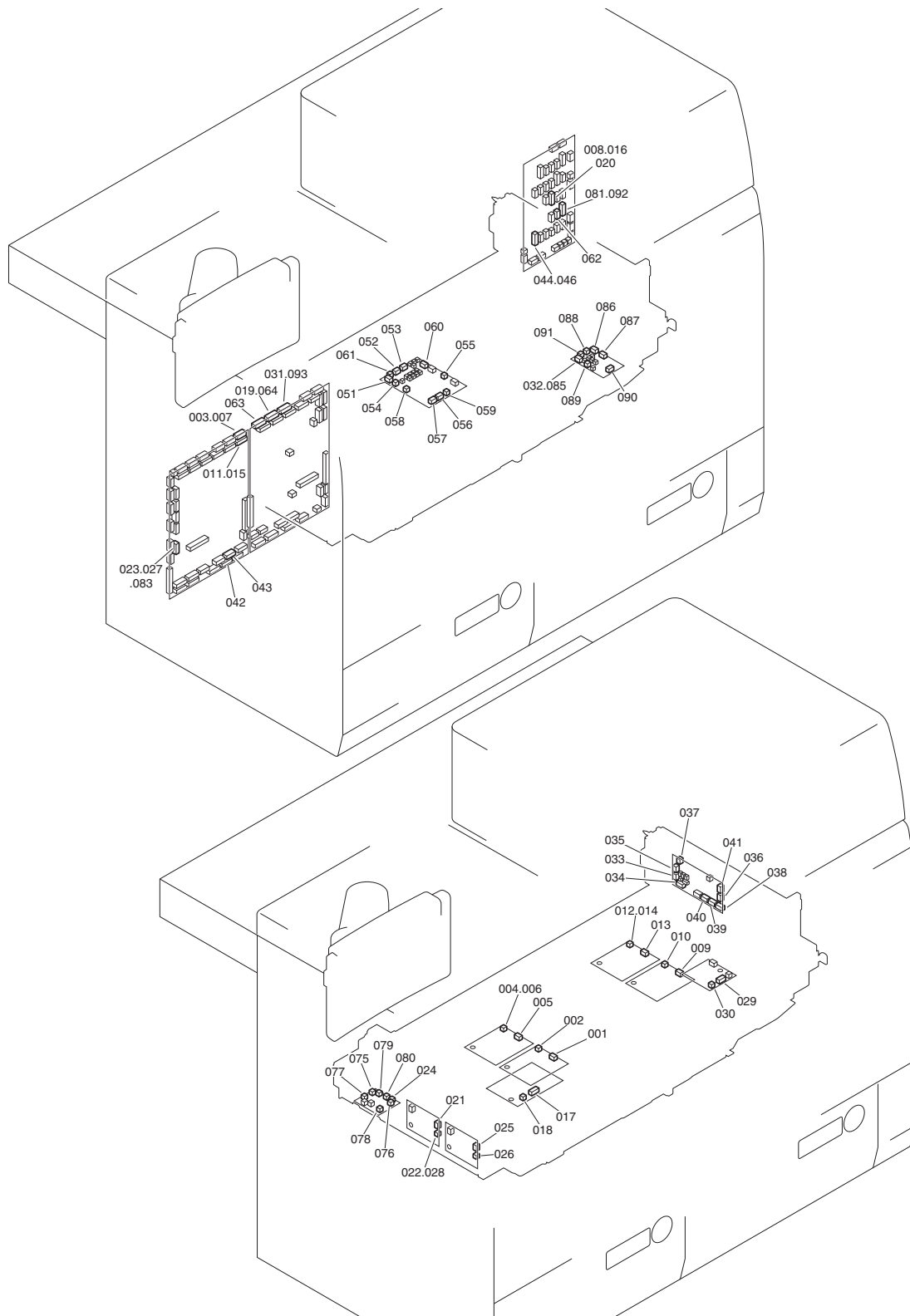
No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector			No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
045	J1375M	UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)				065	J5601	LED101	Pre-exposure LED (M)
046	J1376M	UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)				066	J5192M	UN184	Drum surface temperature sensor (M)
047	J1378M	UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)				-	J5420M	THM101	Drum thermistor(M)
048	J1380M	UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)	J7033 M			067	J7034M	M204	Developing assembly knocking motor (M)
049	J1390M	UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)	J7251 M			068	J5030M	UN406	Developing assembly environment sensor(M)
049	J1390M	UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)	J7251 M			069	J5034M	TS124	Developing assembly toner level sensor (M)
050	J1391M	UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)				070	J5245M	SL401	Drum patch sensor shutter solenoid (M)
050	J1391M	UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)				071	J5173M	PS402	Patch sensor shutter solenoid open sensor (M)
051	J1392M	UN162	Process unit driver PCB (M)				072	J5132M	PS117	Drum patch sensor (M)
073	J1350C	UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)	J7012	J7267		088	J1842	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
074	J1351C	UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)	J7011	J7255		088	J1842	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
075	J1360C	UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)	J7012	J7277	J7786	089	J1010X	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
076	J1361C	UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)	J7011	J7276	J7782	090	J1011X	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
077	J1371C	UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)	J7259 C			091	J5239	M116	Drum cleaner motor (C)
078	J1372C	UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)	J7260 C			092	J5239P	M116	Drum cleaner motor (C)
079	J1373C	UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)				093	J5259	M120	Toner feed motor (C)
080	J1374C	UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)	J7250 C			094	J5263	M119	Sub hopper motor (C)
080	J1374C	UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)	J7250 C			095	J5550	TS100	Sub hopper toner level sensor 1(C)
080	J1374C	UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)	J7250 C			096	J5125	PS112	Toner feed screw HP sensor (C)
081	J1375C	UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)	J7252 C	J7271 C		097	J5050	PS242	Primary charging wire cleaning motor HP sensor (C)
081	J1375C	UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)	J7252 C			098	J5243	M118	Primary charging wire cleaning motor (C)
081	J1375C	UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)	J7270 C			099	J5606	LED112	Drum cleaning pre-exposure LED (C)
081	J1375C	UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)				100	J5437	FM107	Process unit cooling fan (C)
081	J1375C	UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)				101	J5602	LED102	Pre-exposure LED (C)
082	J1376C	UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)				102	J5192C	UN185	Drum surface temperature sensor (C)
083	J1378C	UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)				-	J5420C	THM102	Drum thermistor (C)
084	J1380C	UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)	J7033 C			103	J7034C	M205	Developing assembly knocking motor (C)
085	J1390C	UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)	J7251 C	J7210 C	J7251 C	104	J5030C	UN407	Developing assembly environment sensor(C)
085	J1390C	UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)	J7251 C	J7210 C	J7251 C	105	J5034C	TS126	Developing assembly toner level sensor (C)
086	J1391C	UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)				106	J5245C	SL402	Drum patch sensor shutter solenoid (C)
086	J1391C	UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)				107	J5173C	PS403	Patch sensor shutter solenoid open sensor (C)
087	J1392C	UN163	Process unit driver PCB (C)				108	J5032	PS111	Drum patch sensor (C)
109	J1350K	UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	J7701 4	J7269		124	J1843	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
110	J1351K	UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	J7701 3	J7257		124	J1843	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
111	J1360K	UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	J7014	J7279	J7787	125	J1012X	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
112	J1361K	UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	J7013	J7278	J7783	126	J1013X	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
113	J1371K	UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	J7259 K			127	J5240	M122	Drum cleaner motor (Bk)
114	J1372K	UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	J7260 K			128	J5240P	M122	Drum cleaner motor (Bk)



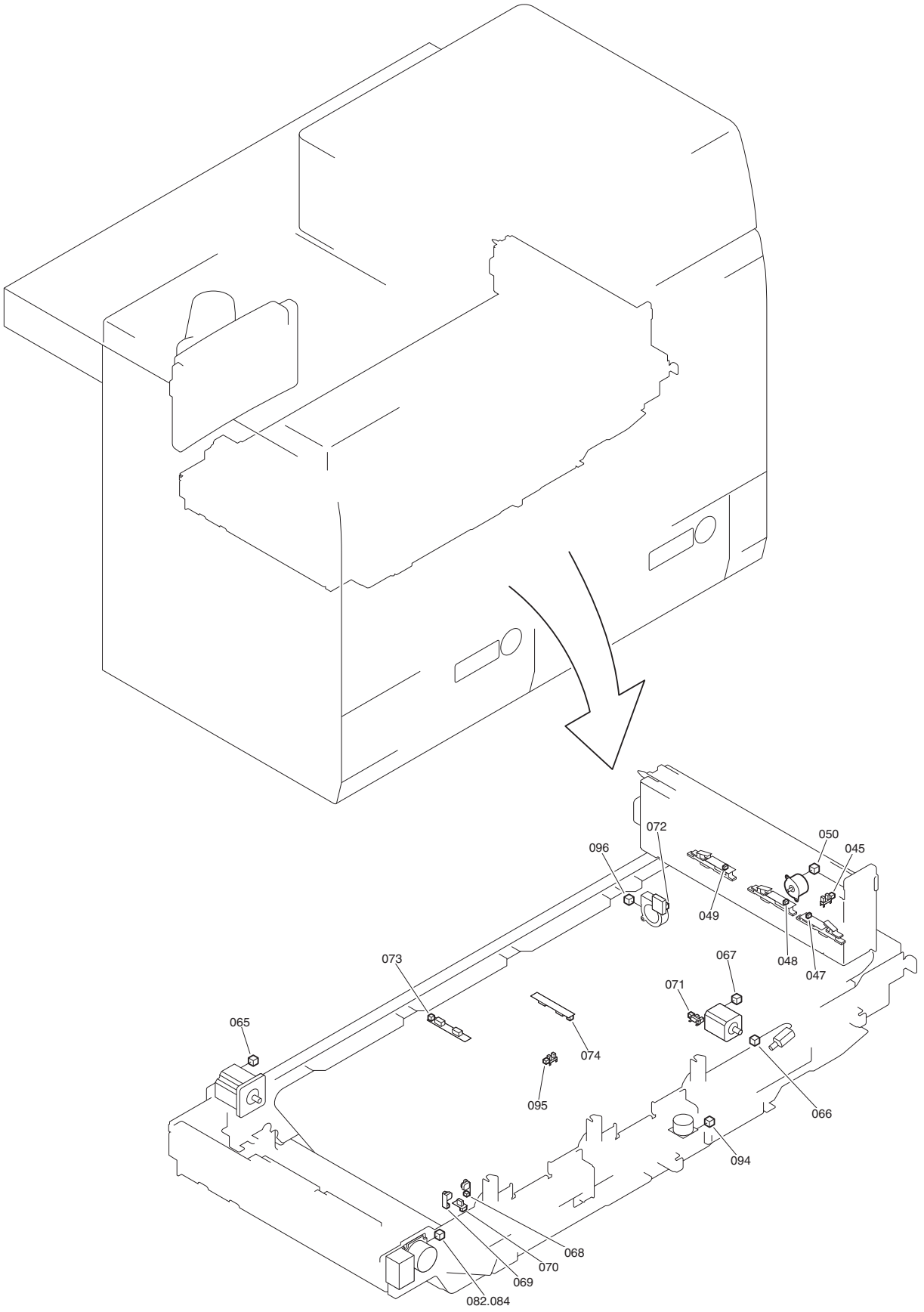
No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector			No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
115	J1373K	UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)				129	J5260	M126	Toner feed motor (Bk)
116	J1374K	UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	J7250 K			130	J5264	M125	Sub hopper motor (Bk)
116	J1374K	UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	J7250 K			131	J5552	TS102	Sub hopper toner level sensor 1 (Bk)
116	J1374K	UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	J7250 K			132	J5126	PS115	Toner feed screw HP sensor (Bk)
117	J1375K	UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	J7252 K	J7271 K		133	J5055	PS243	Primary charging wire cleaning motor HP sensor (Bk)
117	J1375K	UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	J7252 K			134	J5244	M124	Primary charging wire cleaning motor (Bk)
117	J1375K	UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	J7270 K			135	J5607	LED113	Drum clearing pre-exposure LED (Bk)
117	J1375K	UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)				136	J5439	FM109	Process unit cooling fan (Bk)
117	J1375K	UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)				137	J5603	LED103	Pre-exposure LED (Bk)
118	J1376K	UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)				138	J5192K	UN186	Drum surface temperature sensor (Bk)
119	J1378K	UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)				-	J5420K	THM103	Drum thermistor (Bk)
120	J1380K	UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	J7033 K			139	J7034K	M206	Developing assembly knocking motor (Bk)
121	J1390K	UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	J7251 K	J7210 K	J7251 K	140	J5030K	UN408	Developing assembly environment sensor(Bk)
121	J1390K	UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	J7251 K			141	J5034K	TS125	Developing assembly toner level sensor (Bk)
122	J1391K	UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)				142	J5245K	SL403	Drum patch sensor shutter solenoid (Bk)
122	J1391K	UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)				143	J5173K	PS404	Patch sensor shutter solenoid open sensor (Bk)
123	J1392K	UN164	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)				144	J5132K	PS114	Drum patch sensor (Bk)

### 16.4.8.6 Intermediate Transfer Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-417

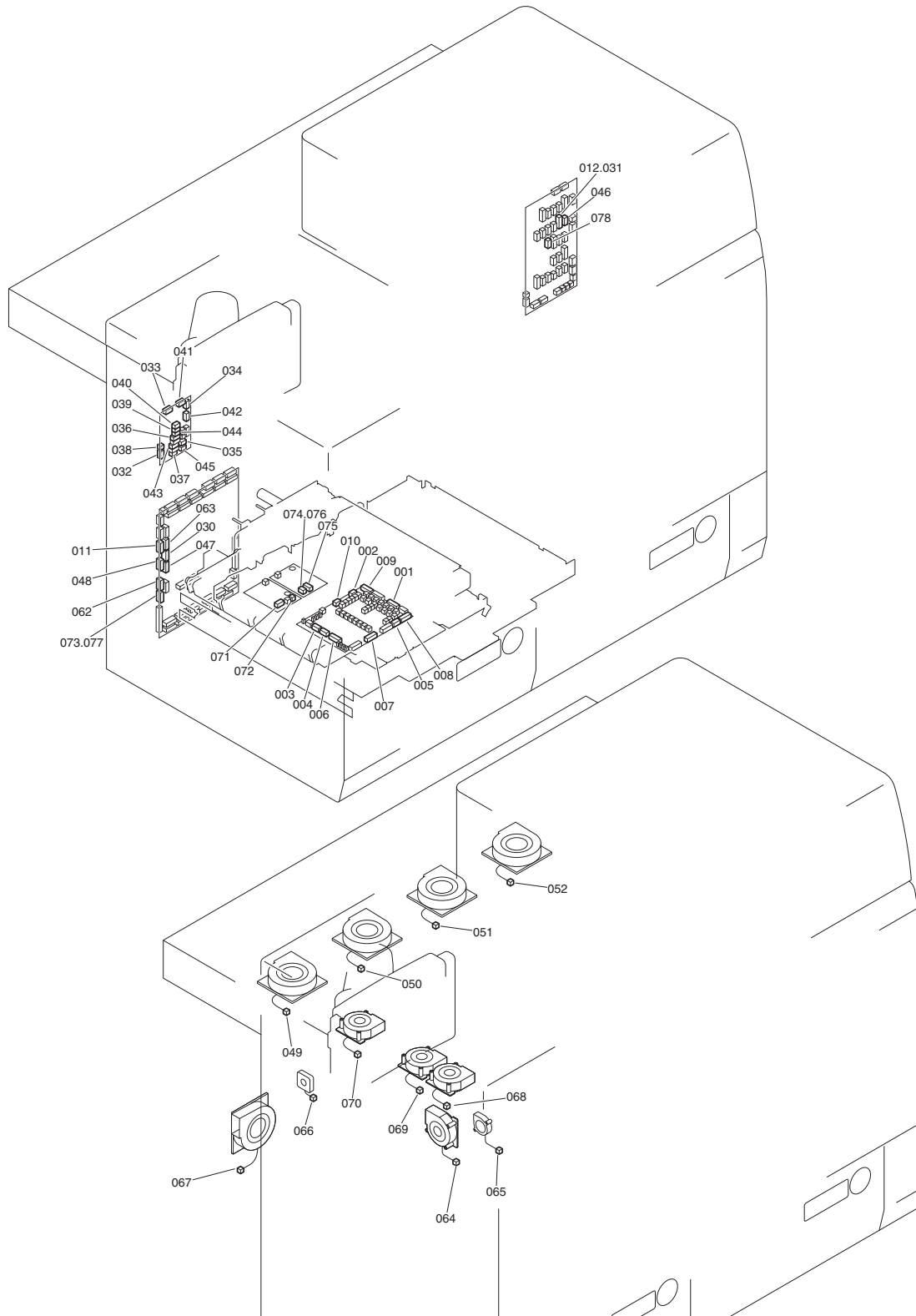


No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector				No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
001	J3050Y	UN112	Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (Y)	J7505	J7020	J7531		003	J1041	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
002	J3051Y	UN112	Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (Y)					004	J3051M	UN113	Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (M)
005	J3050M	UN113	Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (M)	J7505	J7020	J7531		007	J1041	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
006	J3051M	UN113	Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (M)	J7501	J7517	J7020	J7508	008	J1838	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
009	J3050C	UN114	Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (C)	J7506	J7021	J7533		011	J1042	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
010	J3051C	UN114	Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (C)					012	J3051K	UN115	Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (Bk)
013	J3050K	UN115	Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (Bk)	J7506	J7021	J7533		015	J1042	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
014	J3051K	UN115	Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (Bk)	J7502	J7021	J7509		016	J1838	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
017	J3150	UN116	Secondary transfer high-voltage PCB	J7507	J7523	J7023	J7530	019	J1034	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
018	J3151	UN116	Secondary transfer high-voltage PCB	J7500	J7504	J7517	J7020	020	J1838	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
021	J3250P	UN148	ITB cleaner high-voltage PCB (upstream)	J7022	J7514			023	J1046	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
022	J3251P	UN148	ITB cleaner high-voltage PCB (upstream)					024	J1336	UN218	ITB driver PCB (left)
025	J3250S	UN149	ITB cleaner high-voltage PCB (downstream)	J7022	J7514			027	J1046	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
026	J3251S	UN149	ITB cleaner high-voltage PCB (downstream)					028	J3251P	UN148	ITB cleaner high-voltage PCB (upstream)
029	J3300	UN150	ITB pre-transfer charging high-voltage PCB	J7025	J7534			031	J1032	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
030	J3301	UN150	ITB pre-transfer charging high-voltage PCB					032	J1320	UN219	ITB driver PCB (right)
033	J1450	UN159	Registration patch sensor driver PCB	J7015	J7081			042	J1028	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
034	J1451	UN159	Registration patch sensor driver PCB	J7016	J7082			043	J1029	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
035	J1452	UN159	Registration patch sensor driver PCB	J7015	J7078			044	J1825	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
036	J1458	UN159	Registration patch sensor driver PCB					045	J5042	PS133	Registration patch sensor shutter HP sensor
037	J1460	UN159	Registration patch sensor driver PCB	J7016	J7079			046	J1825	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
038	J1453	UN159	Registration patch sensor driver PCB					047	J5040	PS134	Registration patch sensor (front)
038	J1453	UN159	Registration patch sensor driver PCB					047	J5040	PS134	Registration patch sensor (front)
039	J1454	UN159	Registration patch sensor driver PCB					048	J5041	PS135	Registration patch sensor (center)
039	J1454	UN159	Registration patch sensor driver PCB					048	J5041	PS135	Registration patch sensor (center)
040	J1455	UN159	Registration patch sensor driver PCB					049	J5149	PS136	Registration patch sensor (rear)
040	J1455	UN159	Registration patch sensor driver PCB					049	J5149	PS136	Registration patch sensor (rear)
041	J1457	UN159	Registration patch sensor driver PCB					050	J1457	M155	Color registration patch sensor shutter motor
051	J1300	UN217	ITB driver PCB (center)	J7023	J7511			062	J1844	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
052	J1301	UN217	ITB driver PCB (center)	J7518	J7024	J7512		062	J1844	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
053	J1302	UN217	ITB driver PCB (center)	J7024	J7532			063	J1033	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
054	J1303	UN217	ITB driver PCB (center)	J7023	J7530			064	J1034	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
055	J1310	UN217	ITB driver PCB (center)					065	J5227	M109	ITB driving motor
056	J1311	UN217	ITB driver PCB (center)	J5230	PIH1/ 2			066	J5230X	M110	ITB pre-transfer charging wire cleaning motor
056	J1311	UN217	ITB driver PCB (center)					067	J5228	M111	ITB steering motor
057	J1313	UN217	ITB driver PCB (center)	J7522				-	-	-	-
057	J1313	UN217	ITB driver PCB (center)	J7522				-	-	-	-
057	J1313	UN217	ITB driver PCB (center)	J7522				-	-	-	-
058	J1314	UN217	ITB driver PCB (center)	J7519				068	J5165	PS221	ITB drive roller encoder sensor A
058	J1314	UN217	ITB driver PCB (center)	J7519				069	J5166	PS222	ITB drive roller encoder sensor B

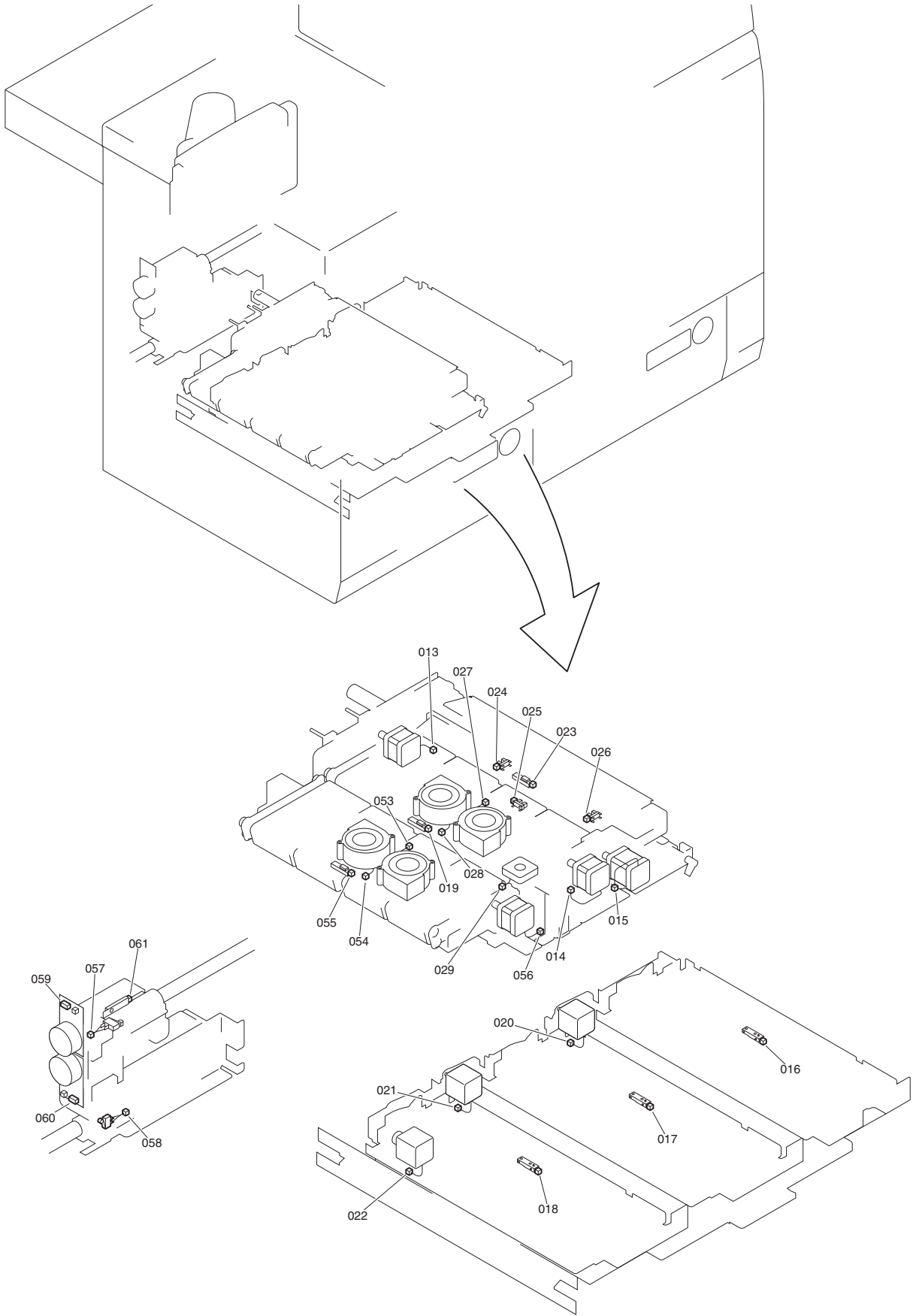
No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector				No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
058	J1314	UN217	ITB driver PCB (center)	J7519				070	J5026	PS223	ITB drive roller HP sensor
059	J1316	UN217	ITB driver PCB (center)					071	J5023	PS104	ITB steering motor HP sensor
060	J1317	UN217	ITB driver PCB (center)	J7516				072	J5022	PS100	ITB displacement sensor
060	J1317	UN217	ITB driver PCB (center)					073	J5020	PS102	ITB HP upper sensor
061	J1318	UN217	ITB driver PCB (center)					074	J5021	PS101	ITB HP lower sensor
075	J1335	UN218	ITB driver PCB (left)	J7022	J7510			081	J1845	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
076	J1337	UN218	ITB driver PCB (left)					082	J5229P	M108	ITB cleaner motor
077	J1338	UN218	ITB driver PCB (left)	J7020	J7514			083	J1046	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
078	J1340	UN218	ITB driver PCB (left)					084	J5229S	M108	ITB cleaner motor
079	J1341	UN218	ITB driver PCB (left)					-	-	-	-
080	J1342	UN218	ITB driver PCB (left)					-	-	-	-
085	J1320	UN219	ITB driver PCB (right)	J7503	J7021	J7515		092	J1845	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
086	J1321	UN219	ITB driver PCB (right)	J7025	J7513			092	J1845	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
087	J1330	UN219	ITB driver PCB (right)	J7025	J7534			093	J1032	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
088	J1331	UN219	ITB driver PCB (right)	J7025	J7534			093	J1032	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
089	J1332	UN219	ITB driver PCB (right)					094	J5232	M114	Leading edge registration patch sensor shutter motor
090	J1333	UN219	ITB driver PCB (right)	J7515				095	J5027	PS105	Leading edge registration shutter HP sensor
091	J1334	UN219	ITB driver PCB (right)					096	J5461	FM115	Pre-transfer exhausting fan

### 16.4.8.7 Secondary Transfer Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-419



F-16-420

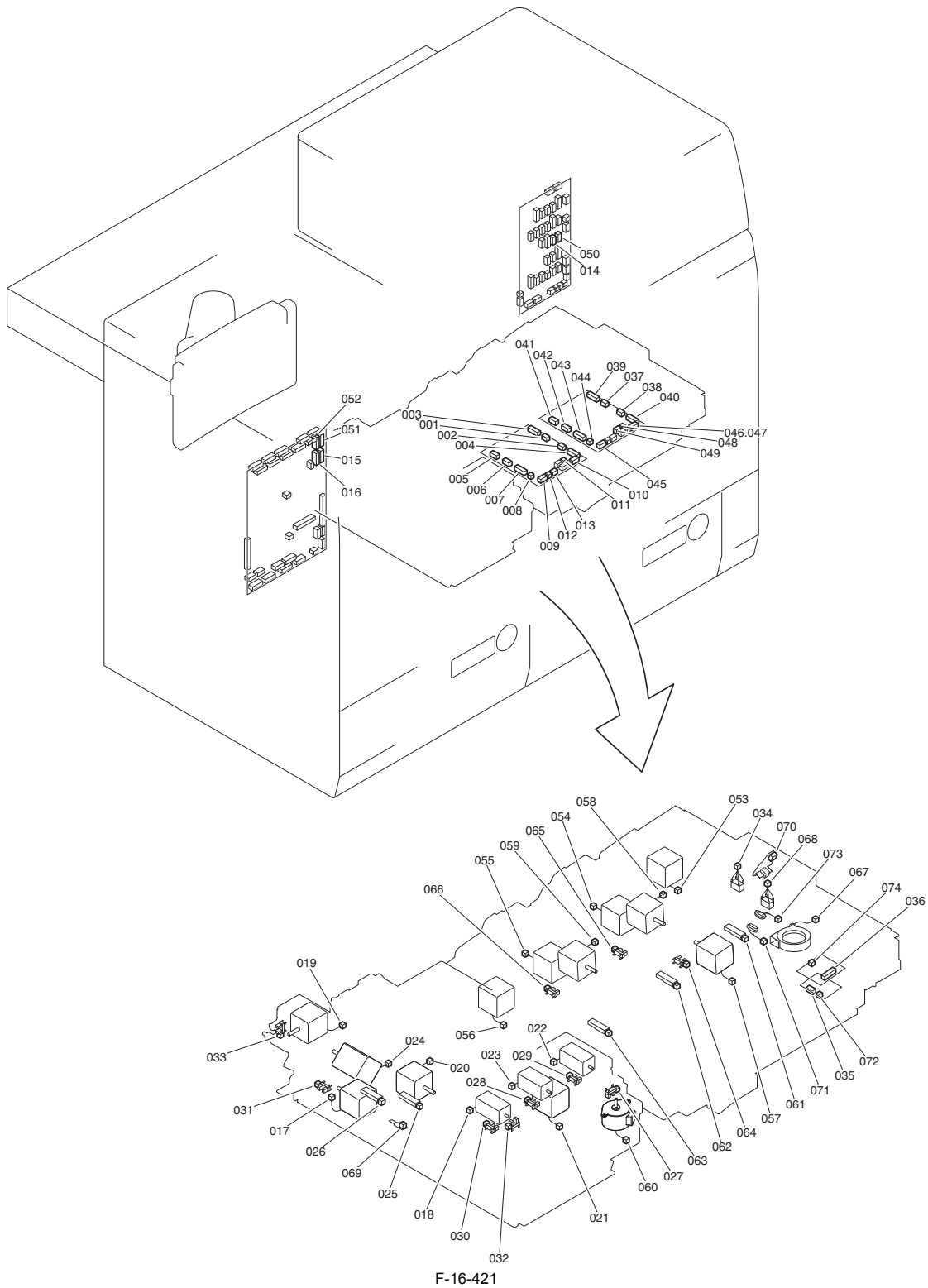
No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector				No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
001	J1501	UN106	Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB	J7004				011	J1025	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
002	J1502	UN106	Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB	J7004	J7213			012	J1832	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
003	J1503	UN106	Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB	J5225				013	J7700	M184	Secondary transfer pressure release motor
004	J1504	UN106	Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB	J5224				014	J7702	M183	Secondary transfer driving motor
004	J1504	UN106	Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB	J7701				015	J7701	M188	Pre-transfer feed driving right motor
005	J1505	UN106	Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB	J7206	J7219			016	J5058	PS169	Duplex standby sensor 1
005	J1505	UN106	Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB	J7206	J7220			017	J5059	PS170	Duplex standby sensor 2
005	J1505	UN106	Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB	J7206	J7221			018	J5060	PS171	Duplex standby sensor 3
005	J1505	UN106	Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB	J7208				019	J5017	PS172	Pre-fixing feed sensor 1
006	J1506	UN106	Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB	J7202	J7215	J5278		020	J7703	M185	Duplex feed motor 1
006	J1506	UN106	Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB	J7202	J7216	J5279		021	J7704	M186	Duplex feed motor 2
006	J1506	UN106	Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB	J7202	J7217	J5280		022	J7705	M187	Duplex feed motor 3
007	J1507	UN106	Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB	J7211				023	J5016	PS166	Secondary transfer outlet sensor
007	J1507	UN106	Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB	J7204				024	J5018	PS167	Secondary transfer pressure release HP sensor
007	J1507	UN106	Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB	J7204				025	J5128	PS168	Secondary transfer waste toner error sensor
007	J1507	UN106	Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB	J7204				026	J5154	PS205	Secondary transfer pressure release motor attachment position sensor
008	J1509	UN106	Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB	J7208				027	J5430	FM121	Pre-fixing feed front right fan
008	J1509	UN106	Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB	J7208				028	J5431	FM120	Pre-fixing feed rear right fan
008	J1509	UN106	Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB					029	J5504	FM135	Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB cooling fan
009	J1513	UN106	Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB	J7005				030	J1024	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
010	J1515	UN106	Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB	J7005	J7214			031	J1832	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
032	J1550	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB					046	J1833	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
033	J1551	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB					047	J1027	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
034	J1553	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB					048	J1026	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
035	J1555	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J7773	J5902			-	-	-	-
035	J1555	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J7774	J5903			-	-	-	-
036	J1556	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J7406	J7407			049	J5433	FM114	Process unit exhausting fan (Y)
036	J1556	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J7406	J7408			050	J5436	FM112	Process unit exhausting fan (M)
036	J1556	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J7406	J7409			051	J5438	FM108	Process unit exhausting fan (C)
036	J1556	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J7406	J7410			052	J5440	FM110	Process unit exhausting fan (Bk)
037	J1557	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J7400	J7405			053	J5448	FM134	Pre-fixing feed front left fan
037	J1557	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J7400	J7405			054	J5449	FM137	Pre-fixing feed rear left fan
037	J1557	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J7400	J7401			055	J5061	PS200	Pre-fixing feed sensor 2
038	J1558	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J7402	J7412	J5281		056	J7707	M181	Pre-fixing feed drive left motor
039	J1559	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J7403				057	J5628	SW109	Drum waste toner lock detection switch
039	J1559	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J7404				058	J5629	SW110	Transfer waste toner lock detection switch
039	J1559	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB					059	J5286	M180	Drum waste toner feed motor
040	J1561	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J5288				060	J5287	M179	Buffer motor
040	J1561	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J7413				061	J5554	TS128	Buffer toner full sensor
041	J1577	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB					062	J1030	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
042	J1578	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB					063	J1097	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
043	J1595X	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J1595 D	J7414	J7416	J7418	064	J5813	FM402	Developing assembly left cooling fan(Y)
043	J1595X	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J1595 D	J7414	J7416	J7418	065	J5816	FM404	Developing assembly cooling fan(Y)
043	J1595X	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J1595 D	J7414	J7416	J7418	-	-	-	-



No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector			No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
043	J1595X	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J1595 D			066	J5815	FM163	Main station rear left cooling fan
043	J1595X	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J1595 D	J8101		-	-	-	-
043	J1595X	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J1595 D			067	J7417	FM403	Main station exhaust assist fan
044	J1597	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J7192			068	J5505	FM405	Main-station upper cover front suction fun
044	J1597	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J7192			069	J5506	FM406	Main-station upper cover center suction fun
044	J1597	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB				070	J5507	FM407	Main-station upper cover rear suction fun
045	J1598	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J7771	J5900		-	-	-	-
045	J1598	UN107	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	J7772	J5901		-	-	-	-
071	J3100	UN108	Post-secondary transfer static elimination high-voltage PCB	J7006			073	J1043	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
072	J3101	UN108	Post-secondary transfer static elimination high-voltage PCB				074	J3351	UN109	Secondary transfer cleaner high-voltage PCB
075	J3350	UN109	Secondary transfer cleaner high-voltage PCB	J7006			077	J1043	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
076	J3351	UN109	Secondary transfer cleaner high-voltage PCB	J7006	J7212		078	J1839	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB

### 16.4.8.8 Registration Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



T-16-84

No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector			No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
001	J1200L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J7118	J7002	J7124	014	J1831	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
002	J1201L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J7119	J7003	J7125	014	J1831	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
003	J1210L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J7120	J7002		015	J1022	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
004	J1211L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J7121	J7003		016	J1023	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
005	J1220L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J5217			017	J253	M165	Registration releasing motor
005	J1220L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J7106			018	J5222	M171	Cross feed pressure release motor 3
006	J1221L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J7104	J5218		019	J254	M166	Registration swing motor
006	J1221L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J5223			020	J255	M167	Cross feed push-on plate jogging motor
007	J1222L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J7105	J5219		021	J256	M168	Cross feed motor
007	J1222L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J7106			022	J5220	M169	Cross feed pressure release motor 1
007	J1222L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J7106			023	J5221	M170	Cross feed pressure release motor 2
008	J1223L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J5216			024	J252	M164	Registration motor
009	J1230L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J7127	J7107		025	J5007	PS146	Pre-registration sensor
009	J1230L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J7127	J7109		026	J5153	PS209	Post-registration sensor
009	J1230L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J7127	J7422	J7126	027	J5152	PS400	Cross feed angle HP sensor
010	J1231L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J7127	J7112	J7129	028	J5008	PS152	Cross feed roller pressure release HP sensor 1
010	J1231L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J7127	J7112	J7130	029	J5009	PS153	Cross feed roller pressure release HP sensor 2
010	J1231L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J7127	J7112	J7131	030	J5010	PS154	Cross feed roller pressure release HP sensor 3
010	J1231L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J7127	J7110		031	J5012	PS149	Cross feed plate HP sensor
010	J1231L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J7127			032	J5013	PS147	Registration roller release HP sensor 1
010	J1231L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J7127	J7111		033	J5015	PS150	Registration roller slide HP sensor
011	J1232L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J7102			034	J5151	PS137	Transparency sensor (rear)
012	J1241L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J2702			035	J2702	UN122	Double feed detection PCB (transmission)
013	J1242L	UN100	Registration feed driver PCB (left)	J7102			036	J2706	UN123	Double feed detection PCB (reception)
037	J1200R	UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	J7114	J7000	J7122	050	J1830	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
038	J1201R	UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	J7115	J7001	J7123	050	J1830	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
039	J1210R	UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	J7116	J7000		051	J1020	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
040	J1211R	UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	J7117	J7001		052	J1021	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
041	J1220R	UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	J5208			053	J244	M156	Pre-registration motor 1
041	J1220R	UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	J5209			054	J245	M157	Pre-registration motor 2
042	J1221R	UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	J5210			055	J246	M158	Pre-registration motor 3
042	J1221R	UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	J5211			056	J247	M159	Pre-registration motor 4
043	J1222R	UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	J7103	J5212		057	J248	M160	Pre-registration pressure release motor 1
043	J1222R	UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	J7103	J5213		058	J249	M161	Pre-registration pressure release motor 2
043	J1222R	UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	J7103	J5214		059	J251	M162	Pre-registration pressure release motor 3
044	J1223R	UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	J7132	J7133		060	J5215	M400	Cross feed angle control motor
045	J1230R	UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	J7102			061	J5000	PS139	Pre-feed sensor 1
045	J1230R	UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	J7102			062	J5001	PS140	Pre-feed sensor 2
045	J1230R	UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	J7102			063	J5002	PS141	Pre-feed sensor 3
046	J1231R	UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	J7102			064	J5129	PS142	Cross feed pressure release motor HP sensor 1
046	J1231R	UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	J7102			065	J5130	PS143	Cross feed pressure release motor HP sensor 2
046	J1231R	UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	J7102			066	J5131	PS144	Cross feed pressure release motor HP sensor 3
047	J1231R	UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	J5500			067	-	FM130	Registration feed driver PCB right cooling fan
048	J1232R	UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	J7102			068	J5150	PS138	Transparency sensor (front)
049	J1243	UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	J7100			069	J5011	PS151	Registration sensor
049	J1243	UN104	Registration feed driver PCB (right)	J7101	J7113		070	J5036	UN179	Paper thickness sensor

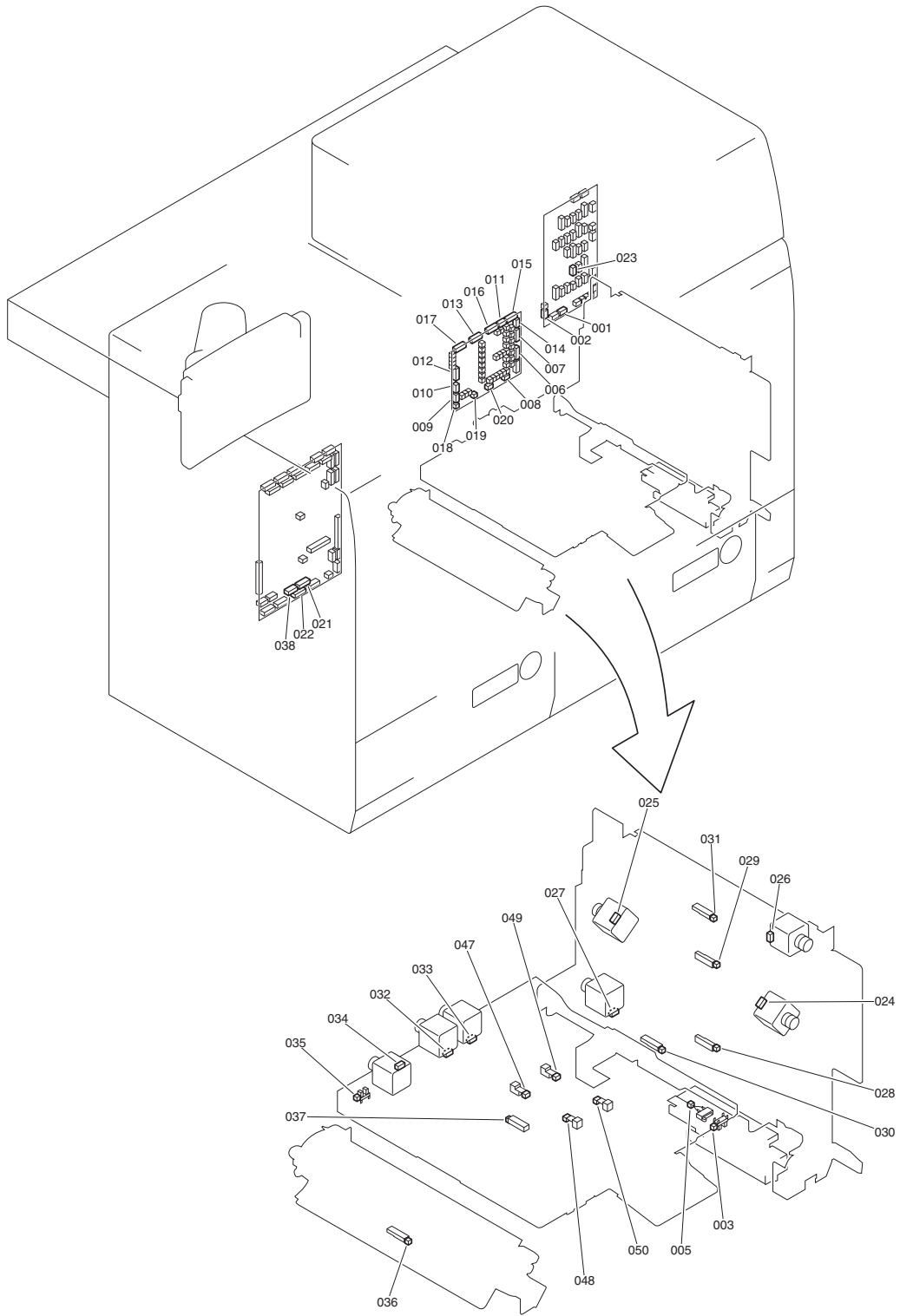
---

---

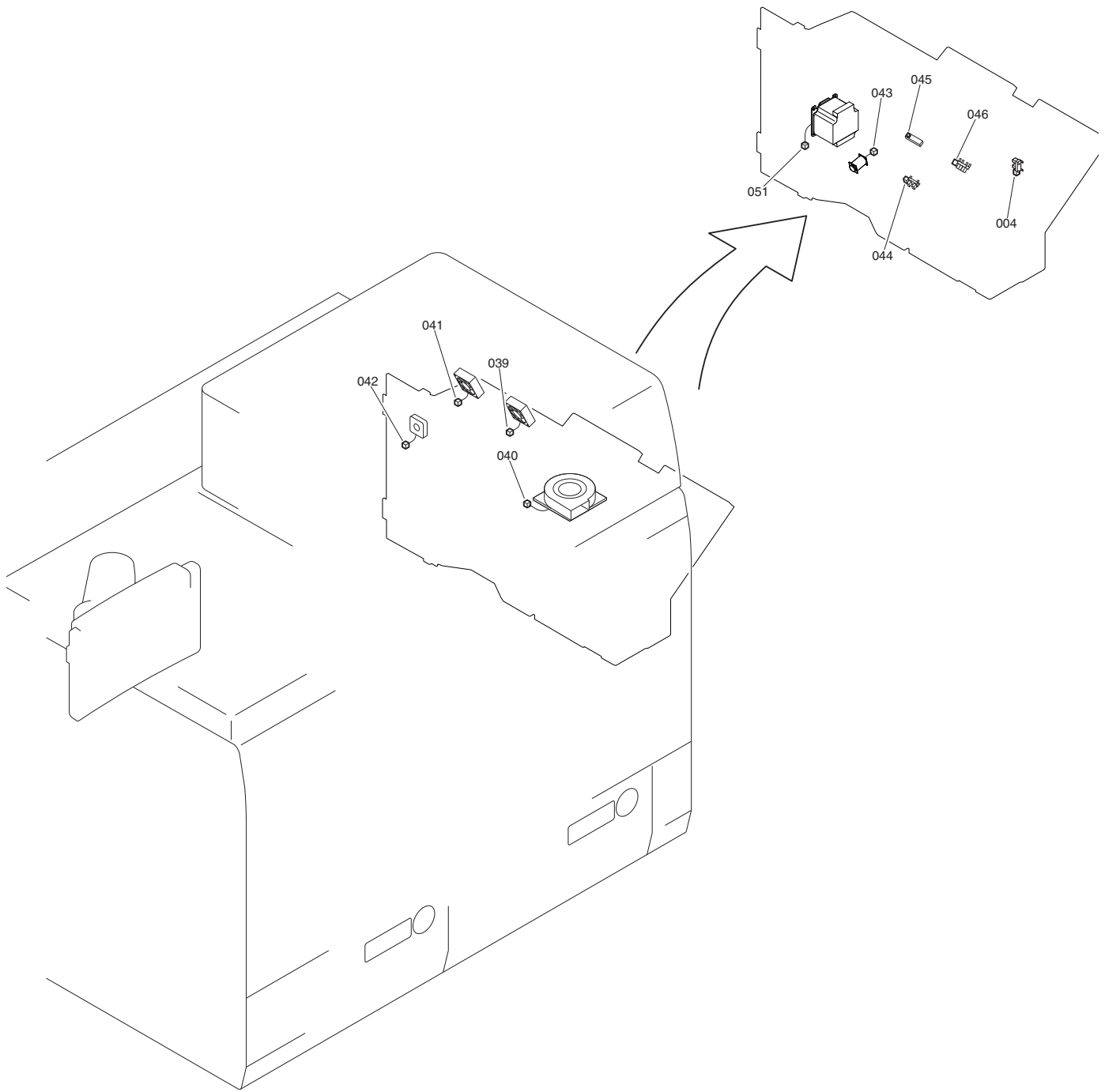
No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector			No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
071	J7777	UN196	Double feed sensor (transmission)				072	J2703	UN122	Double feed detection PCB (transmission)
073	J7776	UN197	Double feed sensor (reception)				074	J2704	UN123	Double feed detection PCB (reception)

### 16.4.8.9 Vertical Path Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-422



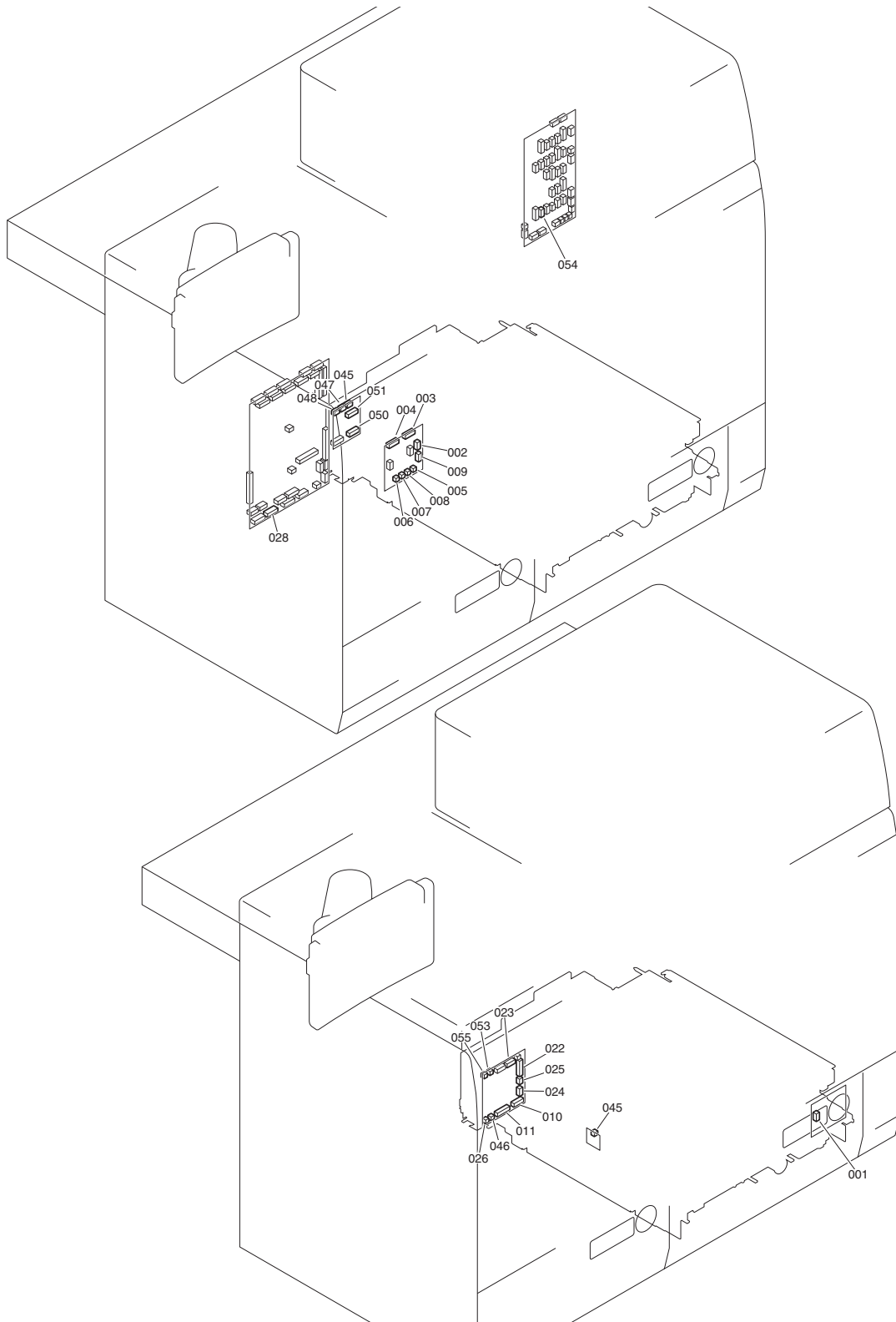
F-16-423

T-16-85

No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector					No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
001	J1813	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB	J7897	J7757				003	J5134	PS174	Vertical path cover open/close sensor
001	J1813	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB	J7858	J7768				004	J5133	PS173	Multi-purpose Tray Cover Open/Close Sensor
002	J1814	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB	J7766					005	J7173	SW116	Vertical path cover open/close switch
006	J1500	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB						021	J1018	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
007	J1501	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB						022	J1019	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
008	J1502	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB						023	J1829	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
009	J1503	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7300	J7303				024	J5267	M178	Vertical path feed motor
009	J1503	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7300	J7303				025	J5268	M172	Lower feed motor 4
010	J1504	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7301	J7304				026	J5320	M176	POD deck path feed motor
010	J1504	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7301	J7304	J5266			027	J7738	M177	Right deck feeding motor
011	J1505	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7307	J7308	J7321			028	J5043	PS163	Right deck merger sensor
011	J1505	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7307	J7308				029	J5044	PS164	Vertical path sensor
011	J1505	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7307	J7308				030	J5047	PS162	Lower feed sensor 2
011	J1505	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7307	J7308				031	J5160	PS220	POD deck path sensor
012	J1506	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7302					032	J5269	M173	Lower feed motor 2
012	J1506	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7302					033	J5270	M174	Lower feed motor 3
012	J1506	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7302					034	J5271	M175	Lower feed motor 1
013	J1507	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7306					035	J12	PS231	Lower feed guide open/close sensor
013	J1507	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7305					036	J5045	PS160	Left deck merger sensor
013	J1507	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7306	J7319				037	J5046	PS161	Lower feed sensor 1
014	J1508	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB						038	J1057	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
015	J1509	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7310	J7134				039	J5430	FM400	Main station right center cooling fan
015	J1509	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7310					040	J5431	FM140	Main station right cooling fan 1
015	J1509	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7310	J7135				041	J5502	FM401	Main station right rear cooling fan
015	J1509	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB						042	J5812	FM143	Main station rear right cooling fan
016	J1510	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7312	J7313				043	J5579	SL800	Multi-purpose tray pickup solenoid
016	J1510	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7312	J7313				044	J5161	PS800	Manual feed tray paper sensor
016	J1510	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7312	J7313	J7315			045	J9500	UN800	Multi-purpose tray paper width sensor
016	J1510	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7312	J7313	J7315			046	J5162	PS801	Manual feed tray last paper sensor
017	J1511	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7309	J7320				047	J5155	PS210	Lower feed path paper length sensor (rear left)
017	J1511	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7309	J7320				048	J5157	PS212	Lower feed path paper length sensor (front left)
017	J1511	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7309	J7320				049	J5158	PS214	Lower feed path paper length sensor (rear right)
017	J1511	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7309	J7320				050	J5159	PS217	Lower feed path paper length sensor (front right)
018	J1512	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	J7317	J7318	J5326			051	J7706	M800	Manual feed motor
019	J1514	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB						023	J1829	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
020	J1515	UN105	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB						023	J1829	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB

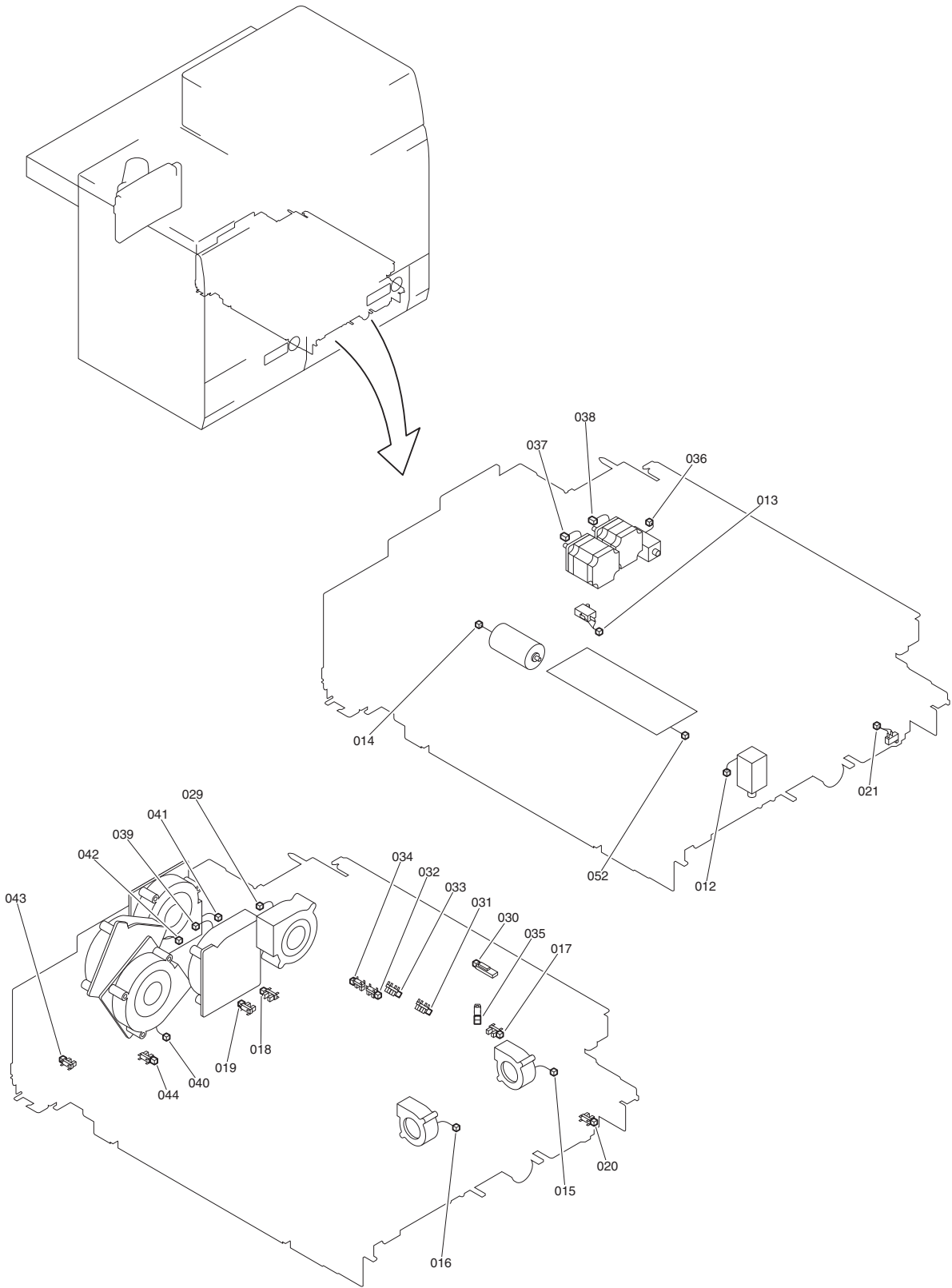
### 16.4.8.10 Right Deck Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-424



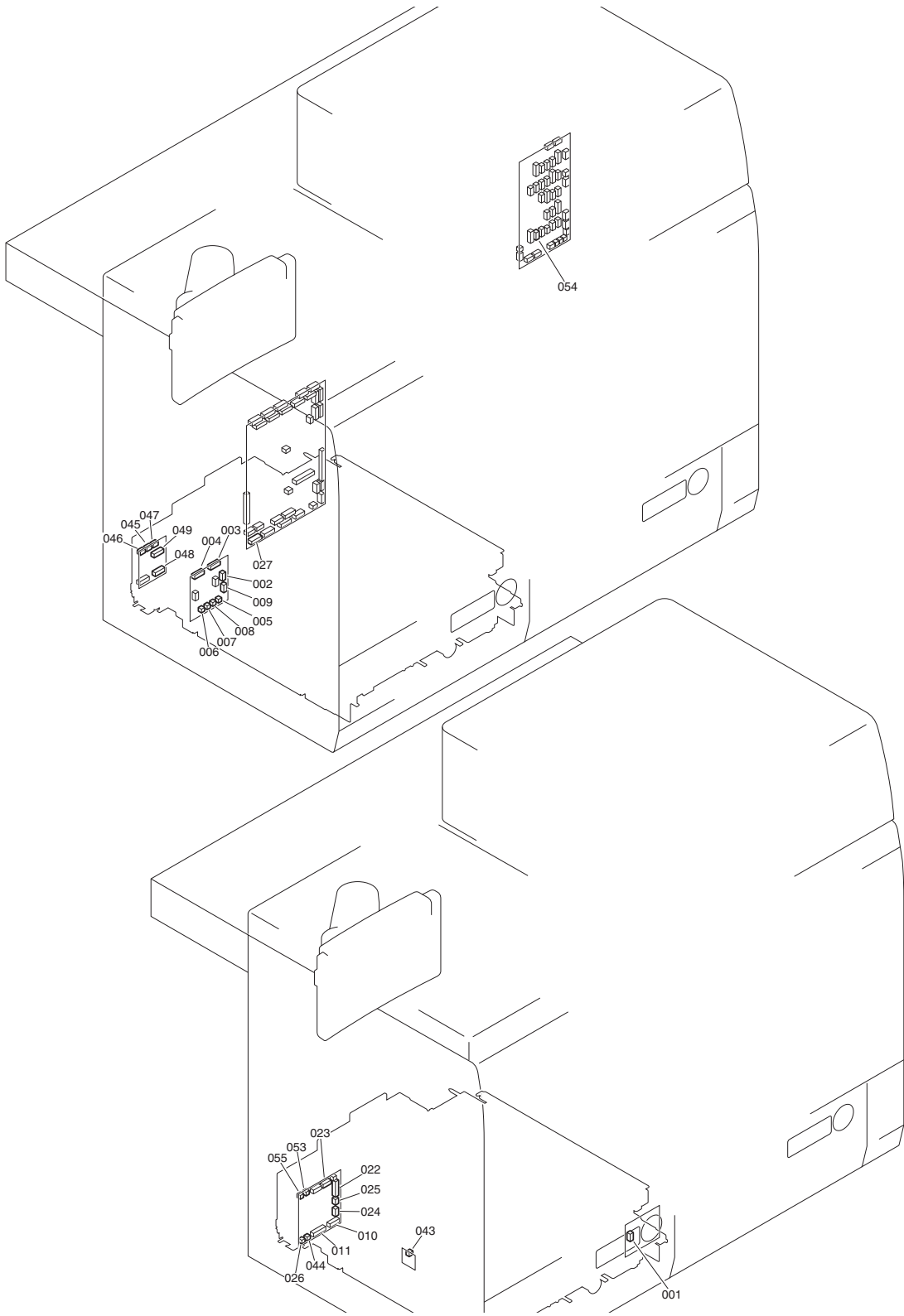


F-16-425

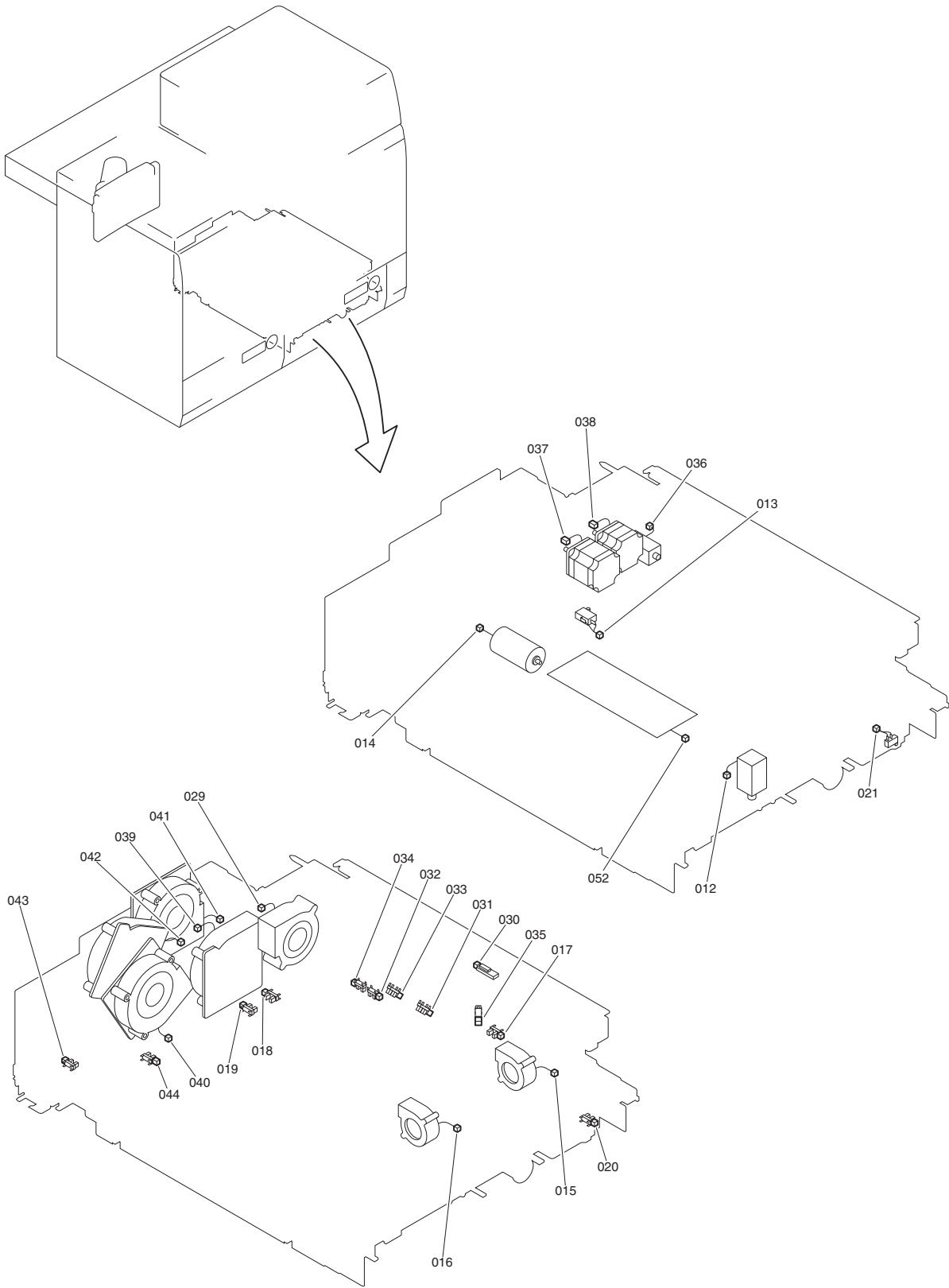
No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector		No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
001	J2150R	UN601	Right deck indicator driver PCB			002	J2108R	UN602	Right deck driver PCB
003	J2101R	UN602	Right deck driver PCB			010	J2057R	UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB
004	J2102R	UN602	Right deck driver PCB			011	J2056R	UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB
005	J2103R	UN602	Right deck driver PCB	J7985		012	J5573	SL603	Right deck open/close solenoid
006	J2104R	UN602	Right deck driver PCB			013	J5652	SW603	Right deck interlock switch
007	J2105R	UN602	Right deck driver PCB			014	J5274	M603	Right deck lifter motor
008	J2106R	UN602	Right deck driver PCB	J7985	J7980	015	J5514	FM606	Right deck side right fan
008	J2106R	UN602	Right deck driver PCB	J7985	J7979	016	J5515	FM607	Right deck side left fan
009	J2107R	UN602	Right deck driver PCB			017	J5184	PS609	Right deck supply position sensor
009	J2107R	UN602	Right deck driver PCB			018	J5185	PS610	Right deck paper level sensor (right)
009	J2107R	UN602	Right deck driver PCB			019	J5186	PS611	Right deck paper level sensor (left)
009	J2107R	UN602	Right deck driver PCB	J7983		020	J5181	PS612	Right deck lifter lower limit sensor
009	J2107R	UN602	Right deck driver PCB	J7983		021	J5624	SW602	Right deck lifter lower limit switch
022	J2051R	UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB			028	J1060	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
023	J2053R	UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB	J7952		029	J5445	FM601	Right deck suction fan
023	J2053R	UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB	J7952	J7984	030	J5048	PS601	Right deck pull-out sensor
023	J2053R	UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB	J7952		031	J5049	PS602	Right deck paper sensor
023	J2053R	UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB	J7952		032	J5501	PS603	Right deck upper limit paper surface sensor
023	J2053R	UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB	J7952		033	J5135	PS604	Right deck lower limit paper surface sensor
023	J2053R	UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB			034	J5182	PS605	Right deck middle paper surface sensor
023	J2053R	UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB	J7952		035	J5137	PS606	Right deck suction completion sensor
023	J2053R	UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB			036	J5570	SL601	Right deck pickup solenoid
024	J2054R	UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB	J7981		037	J5272	M601	Right deck pickup belt motor
024	J2054R	UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB	J7981		038	J5273	M602	Right deck pull-out motor
025	J2055R	UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB	J7982		039	J5496	FM602	Right deck main right floatation fan
025	J2055R	UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB	J7982		040	J5495	FM603	Right deck main left floatation fan
025	J2055R	UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB			041	J5447	FM604	Right deck sub right floatation fan
025	J2055R	UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB			042	J5446	FM605	Right deck sub left floatation fan
026	J2061R	UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB			043	J5052	PS607	Right deck open/close sensor
027	J2063R	UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB			044	J9000	PS613	Right deck foreign matter sensor
045	J9605	UN604	Right deck environment sensor			046	J2060R	UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB
047	J2401R	UN605	Right deck pickup AC driver PCB	J7976		052	J5678	H602	Right deck heater
048	J2402R	UN605	Right deck pickup AC driver PCB			-	-	H601	Right deck floating air heater
048	J2402R	UN605	Right deck pickup AC driver PCB			-	-	TP600	Left deck floatation air heater thermostat
049	J2404R	UN605	Right deck pickup AC driver PCB			053	J2058R	UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB
050	J2405R	UN605	Right deck pickup AC driver PCB			054	J1822	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
051	J2406R	UN605	Right deck pickup AC driver PCB			055	J2062R	UN603	Right deck pickup driver PCB

**16.4.8.11 Left Deck Unit**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-426



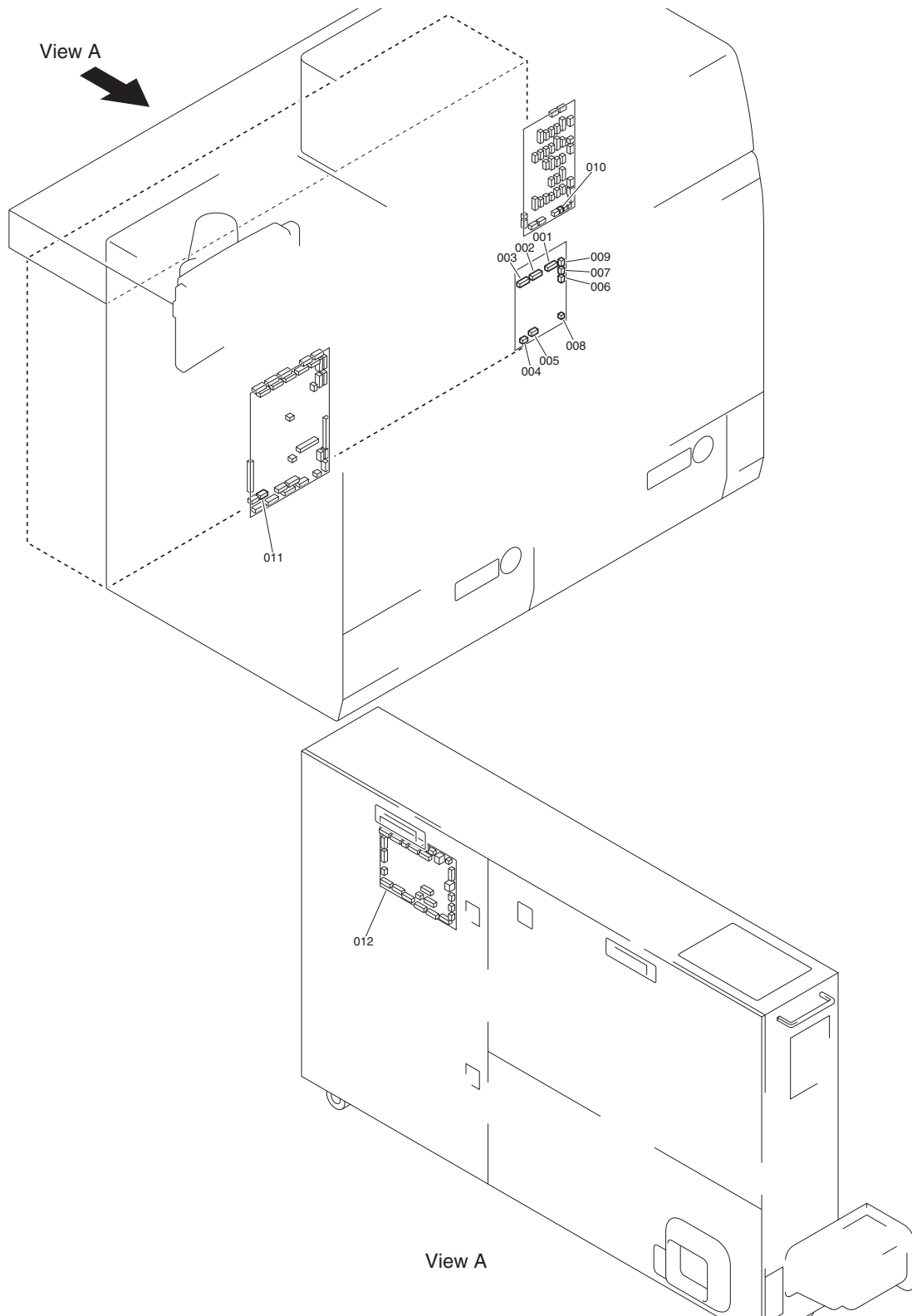
F-16-427

T-16-87

No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector		No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
001	J2150L	UN701	Left deck indicator driver PCB	J7965		002	J2108L	UN702	Left deck driver PCB
003	J2101L	UN702	Left deck driver PCB			010	J2057L	UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB
004	J2102L	UN702	Left deck driver PCB			011	J2056L	UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB
005	J2103L	UN702	Left deck driver PCB	J7962		012	J5571	SL703	Left deck open/close solenoid
006	J2104L	UN702	Left deck driver PCB			013	J5651	SW703	Left deck interlock switch
007	J2105L	UN702	Left deck driver PCB			014	J5277	M703	Left deck lifter motor
008	J2106L	UN702	Left deck driver PCB	J7962	J7966	015	J5517	FM706	Left deck side right fan
008	J2106L	UN702	Left deck driver PCB	J7962	J7967	016	J5516	FM707	Left deck side left fan
009	J2107L	UN702	Left deck driver PCB			017	J5188	PS709	Left deck supply position sensor
009	J2107L	UN702	Left deck driver PCB			018	J5189	PS710	Left deck paper level sensor (right)
009	J2107L	UN702	Left deck driver PCB			019	J5190	PS711	Left deck paper level sensor (left)
009	J2107L	UN702	Left deck driver PCB			020	J5191	PS712	Left deck lifter lower limit sensor
009	J2107L	UN702	Left deck driver PCB	J7961		021	J5626	SW702	Left deck lifter lower limit switch
022	J2051L	UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB			028	J1064	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
023	J2053L	UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB	J7957		029	J5442	FM701	Left deck suction fan
023	J2053L	UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB	J7957	J7959	030	J5053	PS701	Left deck pull-out sensor
023	J2053L	UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB	J7957		031	J5054	PS702	Left deck paper sensor
023	J2053L	UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB	J7957		032	J5056	PS703	Left deck upper limit paper surface sensor
023	J2053L	UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB	J7957		033	J5136	PS704	Left deck lower limit paper surface sensor
023	J2053L	UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB			034	J5183	PS705	Left deck middle paper surface sensor
023	J2053L	UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB	J7957		035	J5138	PS706	Left deck suction completion sensor
023	J2053L	UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB	J7957		036	J5572	SL701	Left deck pickup solenoid
024	J2054L	UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB	J7974		037	J5275	M701	Left deck pickup belt motor
024	J2054L	UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB	J7974		038	J5276	M702	Left deck pull-out motor
025	J2055L	UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB	J7958		039	J5494	FM702	Left deck main right floatation fan
025	J2055L	UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB	J7958		040	J5493	FM703	Left deck main left floatation fan
025	J2055L	UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB			041	J5443	FM704	Left deck sub right floatation fan
025	J2055L	UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB			042	J5444	FM705	Left deck sub left floatation fan
026	J2061L	UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB			043	J5057	PS707	Left deck open/close sensor
027	J2063L	UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB			044	J9001	PS713	Left deck foreign matter sensor
045	J9606	UN704	Left deck environment sensor			046	J2060L	UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB
047	J2401L	UN705	Left deck pickup AC driver PCB	J7975		052	J5680	H702	Left deck heater
048	J2402L	UN705	Left deck pickup AC driver PCB			-	-	H701	Left deck floating air heater
048	J2402L	UN705	Left deck pickup AC driver PCB			-	-	TP700	Right deck floatation air heater thermoswitch
049	J2404L	UN705	Left deck pickup AC driver PCB			053	J2058L	UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB
050	J2050L	UN705	Left deck pickup AC driver PCB			054	J1822	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
051	J2406L	UN705	Left deck pickup AC driver PCB			055	J2062L	UN703	Left deck pickup driver PCB

### 16.4.8.12 Environment Heater Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



View A

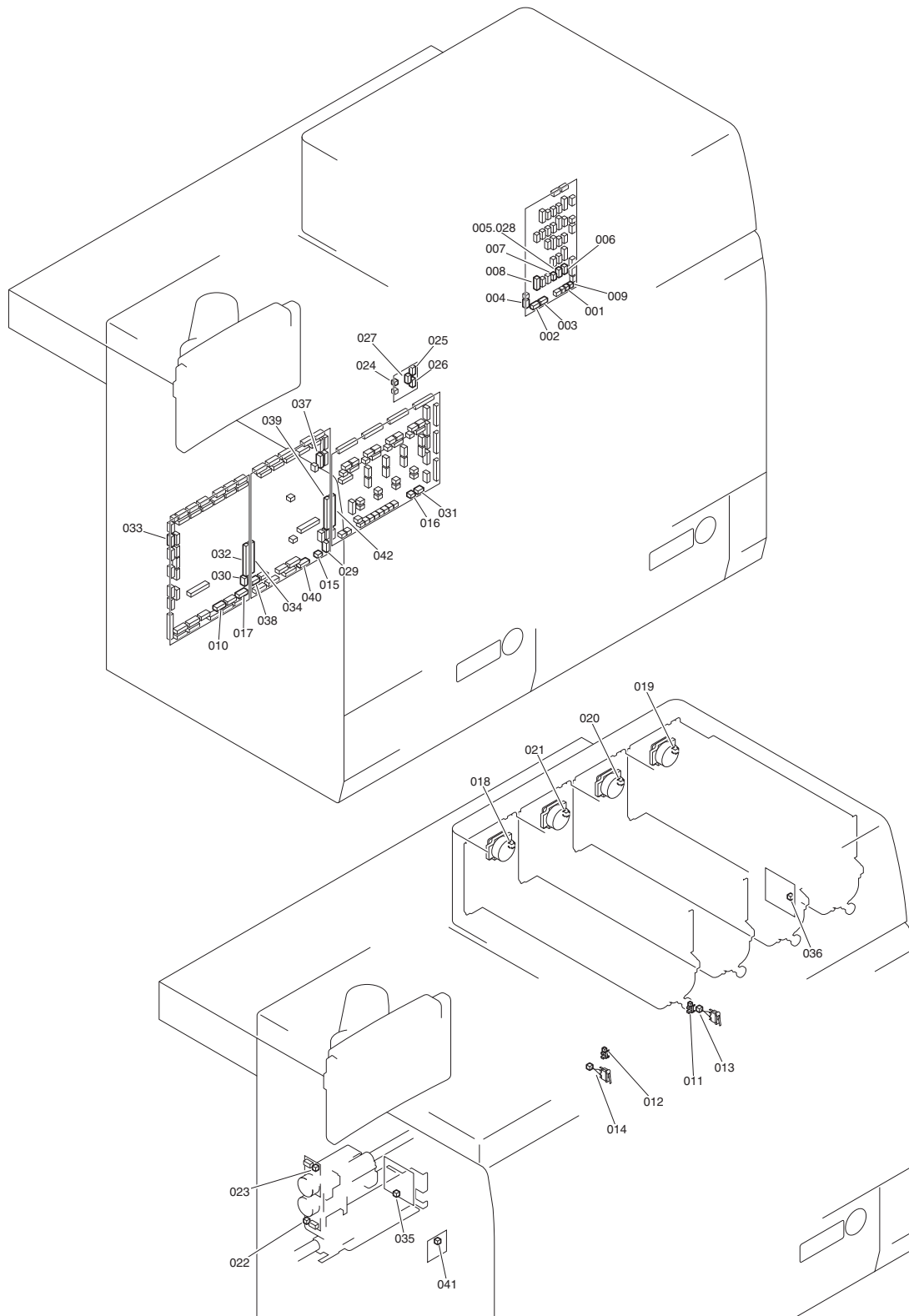
F-16-428

T-16-88

No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector			No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
001	J4400	UN101	Environment heater driver PCB	J7779	J5653		-	J5653	SW120	Drum heater interlock switch
001	J4400	UN101	Environment heater driver PCB	J7778 J	J7865 J	J7856 J	-	-	SW107	Environment switch
002	J4401	UN101	Environment heater driver PCB	J7266	J7012		-	-	H100	Drum heater (C)
002	J4401	UN101	Environment heater driver PCB	J7268	J7014		-	-	H101	Drum heater (Bk)
003	J4402	UN101	Environment heater driver PCB	J7262	J7008		-	-	H103	Drum heater (Y)
003	J4402	UN101	Environment heater driver PCB	J7264	J7010		-	-	H102	Drum heater (M)
004	J4403	UN101	Environment heater driver PCB				010	J1826	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
005	J4404	UN101	Environment heater driver PCB				011	J1054	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1
006	J4405	UN101	Environment heater driver PCB	J7779	J5653		-	J5653	SW120	Drum heater interlock switch
007	J4406	UN101	Environment heater driver PCB	J7899	J7849	J7855	-	-	-	-
008	J4407	UN101	Environment heater driver PCB	J7902	J7188		012	J6022	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB
009	J4408	UN101	Environment heater driver PCB	J7809	J7929		-	-	-	-

### 16.4.8.13 Main Station and Others

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-429

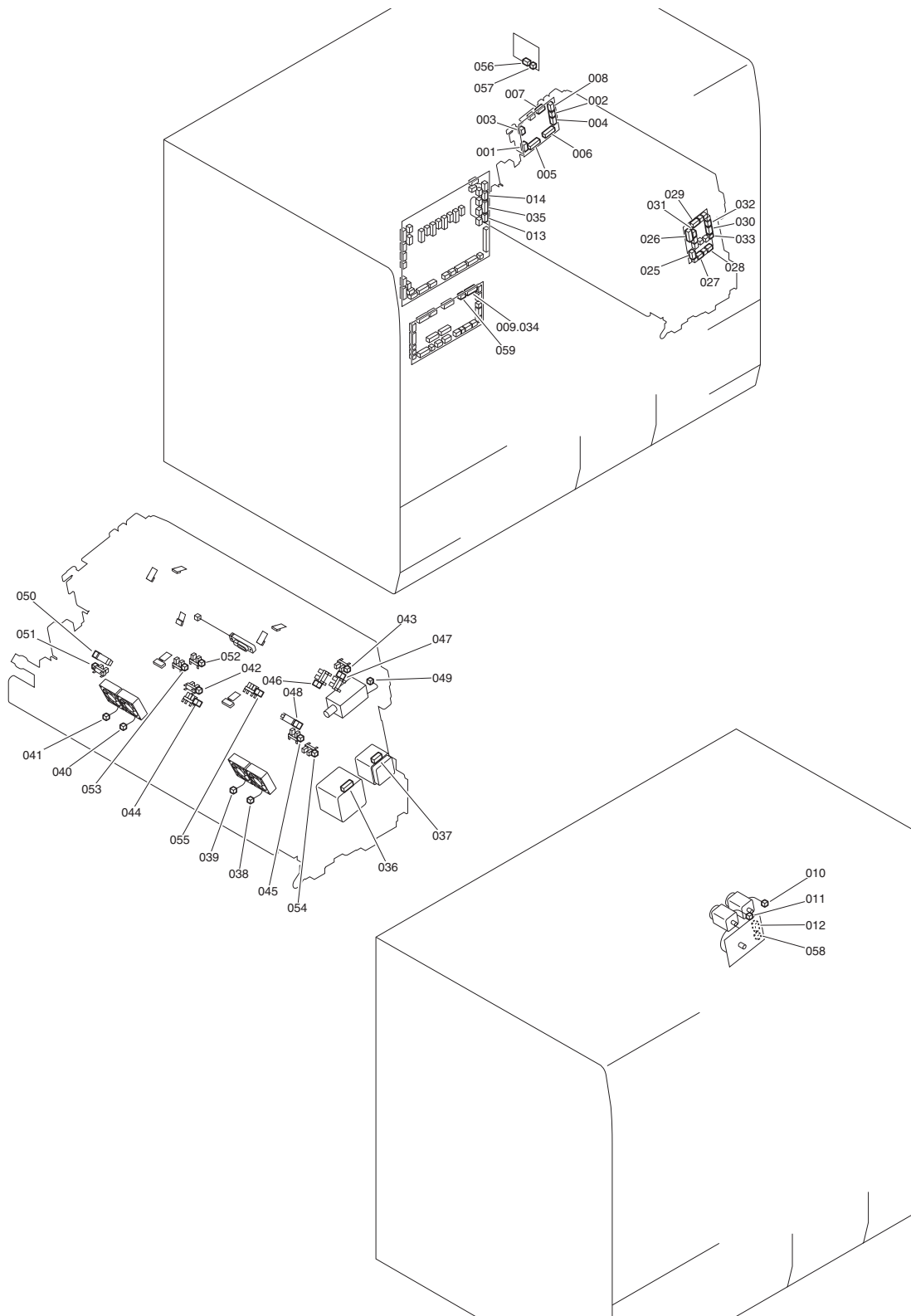


T-16-89

No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector			No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	
001	J1807	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB	J7880			-	J6	-	-	
002	J1810	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB				010	J1001	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2	
003	J1813	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB	J7898	J7896	J7756	011	J5141	PS175	Main station right front cover open/close sensor	
003	J1813	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB	J7898	J7896	J7755	012	J5142	PS176	Main station left front cover open/close sensor	
004	J1814	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB	J7770	J7763	J7759	013	J5637	SW111	Main station right front cover switch	
004	J1814	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB	J7770	J7763	J7760	014	J5643	SW112	Main station left front cover switch	
004	J1814	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB	J7767	J7885		-	-	-	-	
005	J1820	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB				015	J1051	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1	
005	J1820	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB				016	J1100	UN240	DC controller PCB 1-3	
006	J1821	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB				017	J1086	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2	
007	J1824	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB	J5253	J7358 Y		018	J5253P	M195	Hopper motor (Y)	
007	J1824	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB	J5253	J7358 K		019	J5256P	M196	Hopper motor (Bk)	
007	J1824	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB	J5253	J7358 C		020	J5255P	M197	Hopper motor (C)	
007	J1824	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB	J5253	J7358 M		021	J5254P	M198	Hopper motor (M)	
008	J1825	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB	J7080			022	J5288P	M179	Buffer motor	
008	J1825	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB	J7080			023	J5286P	M180	Drum waste toner feed motor	
009	J1847	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB				-	J7919	-	-	
024	J1P	UN103	DC controller power supply PCB	J1			028	J1820	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB	
025	J2	UN103	DC controller power supply PCB				029	J1052	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1	
026	J3	UN103	DC controller power supply PCB				030	J1085	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2	
027	J4	UN103	DC controller power supply PCB				031	J1101	UN240	DC controller PCB 1-3	
032	J1091	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2				034	J1091	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1	
033	J1095	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2	J7764	J9010	J7788	J7750	035	J4601	UN141	Environment sensor PCB 1
033	J1095	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2	J7764	J9010	J7788	J7751	036	J4602	UN142	Environment sensor PCB 2
037	J1023	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1				-	-	-	-	
037	J1023	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1				-	J5014	PS148	Registration roller release HP sensor 2	
038	J1055	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1				041	J4500	UN143	ARCNET connector PCB	
039	J1090	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1				042	J1103	UN240	DC controller PCB 1-3	
040	J1056	UN198	DC controller PCB 1-1	J7920			-	J7032	-	-	

### 16.4.8.14 Primary Fixing Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



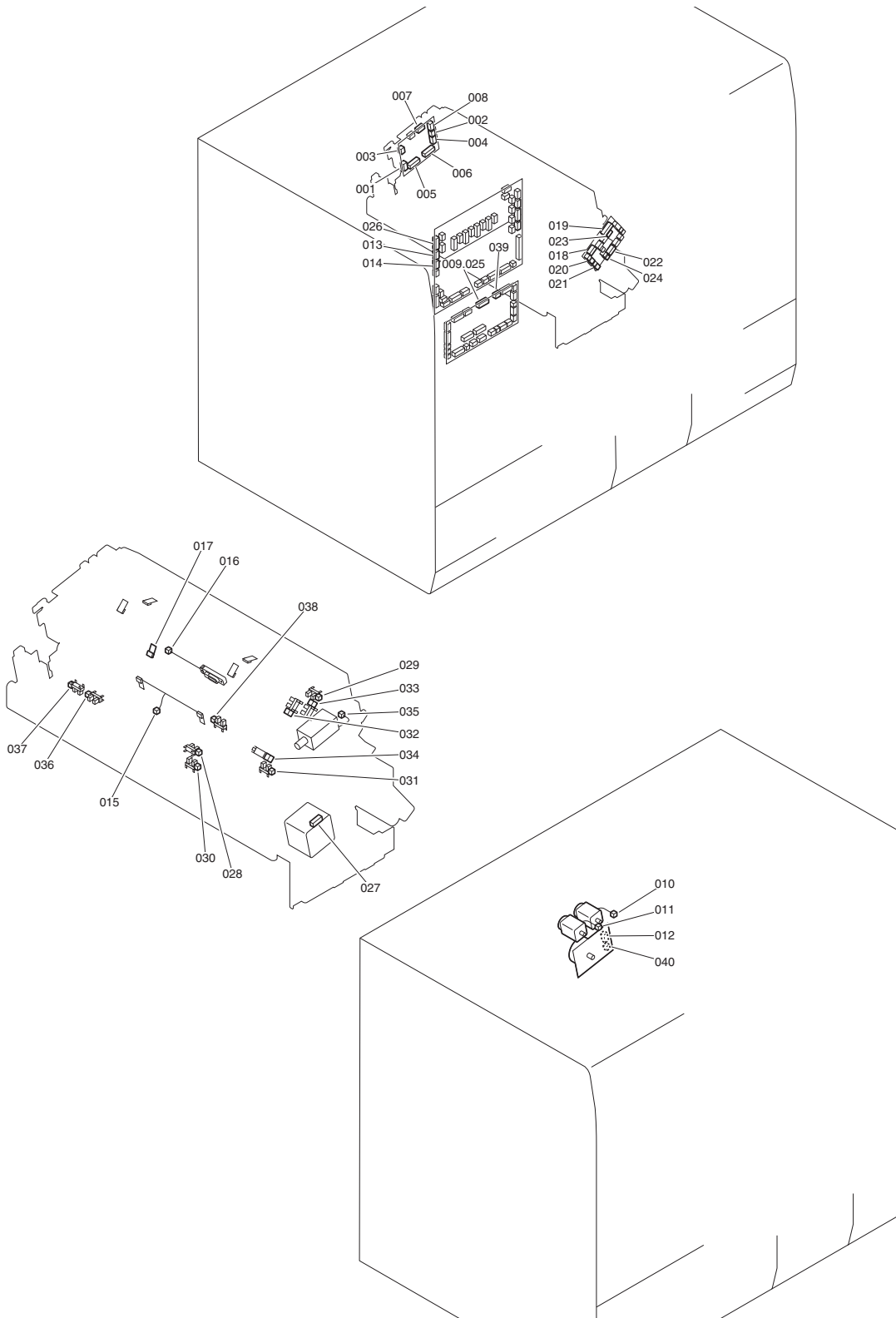
F-16-430

T-16-90

No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector			No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
001	J4150P	UN304	Primary fixing external driver PCB				009	J4223	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB
002	J4163P	UN304	Primary fixing external driver PCB				010	J7720	M301	Primary fixing outside heat roller pressure motor
003	J4164P	UN304	Primary fixing external driver PCB				011	J7721	M302	Primary fixing web pressure motor
004	J4165P	UN304	Primary fixing external driver PCB				012	J5310	M300	Primary fixing driving motor
005	J4181P	UN304	Primary fixing external driver PCB				013	J4081	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB
006	J4182P	UN304	Primary fixing external driver PCB				014	J4082	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB
007	J4191P	UN304	Primary fixing external driver PCB	J7027			-	-	THM302 M	Primary fixing external heat upper roller main thermistor
007	J4191P	UN304	Primary fixing external driver PCB	J7027			-	-	THM302S	Primary fixing external heat upper roller sub thermistor
007	J4191P	UN304	Primary fixing external driver PCB	J7027			-	-	THM303 M	Primary fixing external heat lower roller main thermistor
007	J4191P	UN304	Primary fixing external driver PCB	J7027			-	-	THM303S	Primary fixing external heat lower roller sub thermistor
008	J4192P	UN304	Primary fixing external driver PCB	J7026			-	J7603	-	-
008	J4192P	UN304	Primary fixing external driver PCB	J7026			-	J7625	-	-
008	J4192P	UN304	Primary fixing external driver PCB	J7026	J7613		-	J5402	THM300 M	Primary fixing pressure belt main thermistor
008	J4192P	UN304	Primary fixing external driver PCB	J7026	J7613		-	J5402	THM300S	Primary fixing pressure belt sub thermistor
008	J4192P	UN304	Primary fixing external driver PCB	J7026			-	J5400	THM301	Primary fixing roller main thermistor
008	J4192P	UN304	Primary fixing external driver PCB	J7026			-	J5401	THM304	Primary fixing roller sub thermistor
025	J4350P	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB	J7652	J7017	J7606	034	J4223	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB
026	J4360P	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB	J7017	J7527		035	J4080	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB
027	J4370P	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB				036	J7723	M303	Primary fixing pressure belt pressure motor
028	J4371P	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB				037	J7722	M304	Primary fixing pressure belt full displacement control motor
029	J4372	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB				038	J5524	FM331	Primary fixing separating cooling fan 1
029	J4372	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB				039	J5525	FM332	Primary fixing separating cooling fan 2
029	J4372	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB				040	J5526	FM333	Primary fixing separating cooling fan 3
029	J4372	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB				041	J5527	FM334	Primary fixing separating cooling fan 4
030	J4374P	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB	J7764			042	J5107	PS305	Primary fixing inner delivery sensor1
030	J4374P	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB				043	J5105	PS306	Primary fixing external heat roller HP sensor
030	J4374P	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB	J7764			044	J5108	PS307	Primary fixing inner delivery sensor2
030	J4374P	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB				045	J5097	PS309	Primary fixing web HP sensor
030	J4374P	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB				046	J5099	PS310	Primary fixing web absent sensor
030	J4374P	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB				047	J5098	PS311	Primary fixing web absent alert sensor
030	J4374P	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB				048	J5066	PS382	Primary fixing refresh roller HP sensor
030	J4374P	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB				049	J5574	SL302	Primary fixing web solenoid
031	J4380P	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB				050	J5103	PS300	Primary fixing pressure belt HP sensor
031	J4380P	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB				051	J5104	PS303	Primary fixing pressure belt pressure sensor
032	J4381P	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB				052	J5101	PS301	Primary fixing pressure belt position sensor (front)
032	J4381P	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB				053	J5102	PS302	Primary fixing pressure belt position sensor (rear)
032	J4381P	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB	J7639			054	J5100	PS308	Primary fixing pressure belt displacement HP sensor
033	J4382P	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB	J7638			055	J5106	PS304	Primary fixing inlet sensor
056	J4861	UN320	Primary fixing motor inverter PCB				058	J5310P	M300	Primary fixing driving motor
057	J4860	UN320	Primary fixing motor inverter PCB				059	J4225	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB

### 16.4.8.15 Secondary Fixing Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



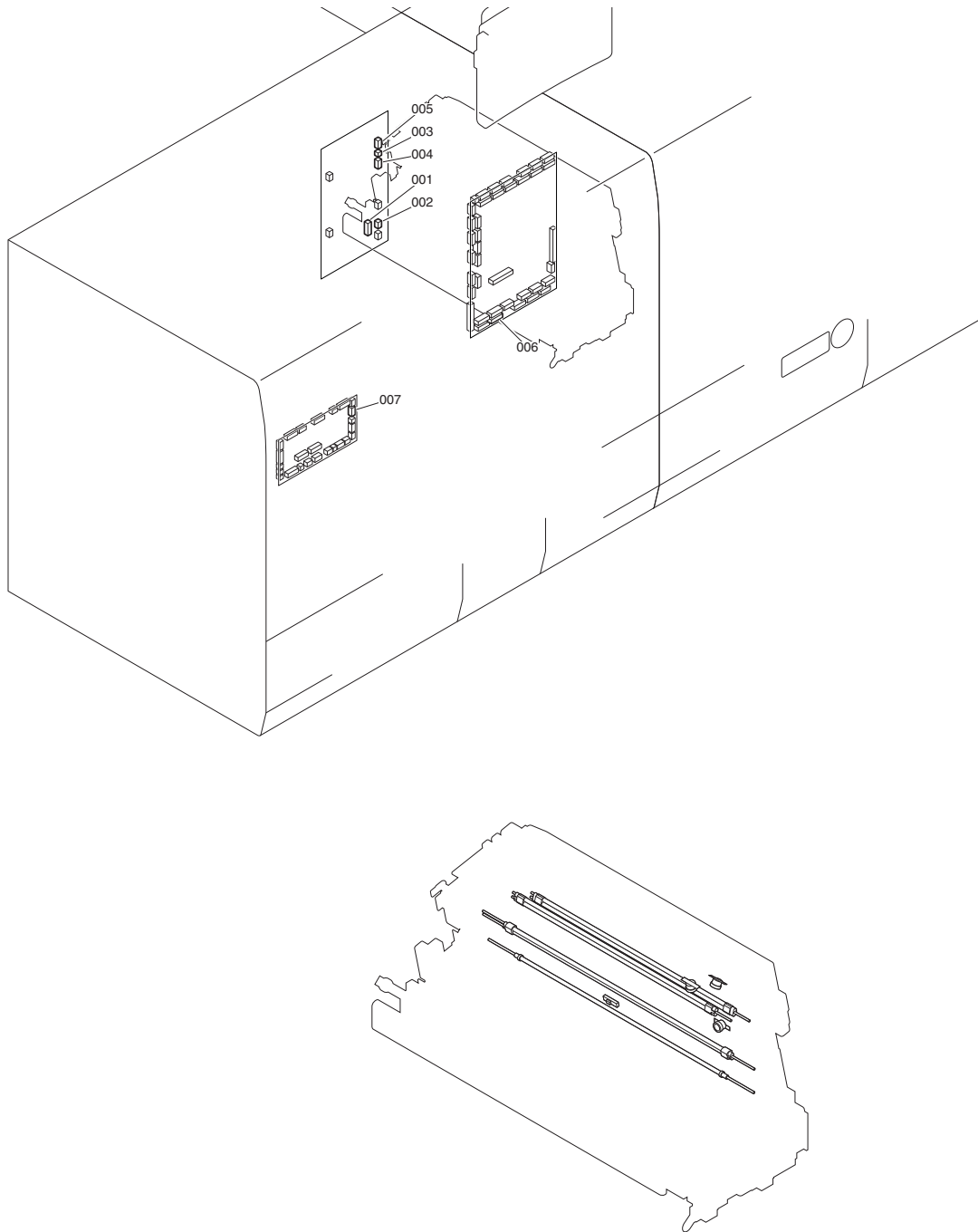
F-16-431

T-16-91

No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector			No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
001	J4150S	UN305	Secondary fixing external driver PCB				009	J4224	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB
002	J4163S	UN305	Secondary fixing external driver PCB				010	J7724	M306	Secondary fixing outside heat roller pressure motor
003	J4164S	UN305	Secondary fixing external driver PCB				011	J7725	M307	Secondary fixing web pressure motor
004	J4165S	UN305	Secondary fixing external driver PCB				012	J5315	M305	Secondary fixing driving motor
005	J4181S	UN305	Secondary fixing external driver PCB				013	J4086	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB
006	J4182S	UN305	Secondary fixing external driver PCB				014	J4087	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB
007	J4191S	UN305	Secondary fixing external driver PCB	J7029			-	-	THM307 M	Secondary fixing external heat lower roller main thermistor
007	J4191S	UN305	Secondary fixing external driver PCB	J7029			-	-	THM307 S	Secondary fixing external heat lower roller sub thermistor
007	J4191S	UN305	Secondary fixing external driver PCB	J7029			-	-	THM308 M	Secondary fixing external heat lower roller main thermistor
007	J4191S	UN305	Secondary fixing external driver PCB	J7029			-	-	THM308 S	Secondary fixing external heat lower roller sub thermistor
008	J4192S	UN305	Secondary fixing external driver PCB	J7028			-	J7608	-	-
008	J4192S	UN305	Secondary fixing external driver PCB	J7028			-	J7634	-	-
008	J4192S	UN305	Secondary fixing external driver PCB	J7028	J7614		015	J5407	THM305 M	Secondary fixing pressure roller main thermistor
008	J4192S	UN305	Secondary fixing external driver PCB	J7028	J7614		015	J5407	THM305 S	Secondary fixing pressure roller sub thermistor
008	J4192S	UN305	Secondary fixing external driver PCB	J7028			016	J5405	THM306	Secondary fixing roller main thermistor
008	J4192S	UN305	Secondary fixing external driver PCB	J7028			017	J5406	THM309	Secondary fixing roller sub thermistor
018	J4350S	UN317	Secondary fixing inner driver PCB	J7655	J7018	J7607	025	J4224	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB
019	J4360S	UN317	Secondary fixing inner driver PCB	J7018	J7528		026	J4085	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB
020	J4370S	UN317	Secondary fixing inner driver PCB				027	J7726	M308	Secondary fixing pressure roller pressure motor
021	J4371S	UN317	Secondary fixing inner driver PCB				-	-	-	-
022	J4374S	UN317	Secondary fixing inner driver PCB	J7765			028	J5116	PS313	Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor1
022	J4374S	UN317	Secondary fixing inner driver PCB				029	J5114	PS314	Secondary fixing external heat roller HP sensor
022	J4374S	UN317	Secondary fixing inner driver PCB	J7765			030	J5117	PS317	Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor2
022	J4374S	UN317	Secondary fixing inner driver PCB				031	J5109	PS318	Secondary fixing web HP sensor
022	J4374S	UN317	Secondary fixing inner driver PCB				032	J5111	PS319	Secondary fixing web absent sensor
022	J4374S	UN317	Secondary fixing inner driver PCB				033	J5110	PS320	Secondary fixing web absent alert sensor
022	J4374S	UN317	Secondary fixing inner driver PCB				034	J5073	PS383	Secondary fixing refresh roller HP sensor
022	J4374S	UN317	Secondary fixing inner driver PCB				035	J5575	SL303	Secondary fixing web solenoid
023	J4380S	UN317	Secondary fixing inner driver PCB				036	J5112	PS315	Secondary fixing pressure roller HP sensor
023	J4380S	UN317	Secondary fixing inner driver PCB				037	J5113	PS316	Secondary fixing pressure roller pressure sensor
024	J4382S	UN317	Secondary fixing inner driver PCB	J7619			038	J5115	PS312	Secondary fixing inlet sensor
039	J4225	UN403	-	J7622			040	J5315S	M305	Secondary fixing driving motor

### 16.4.8.16 Primary Fixing Heater Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



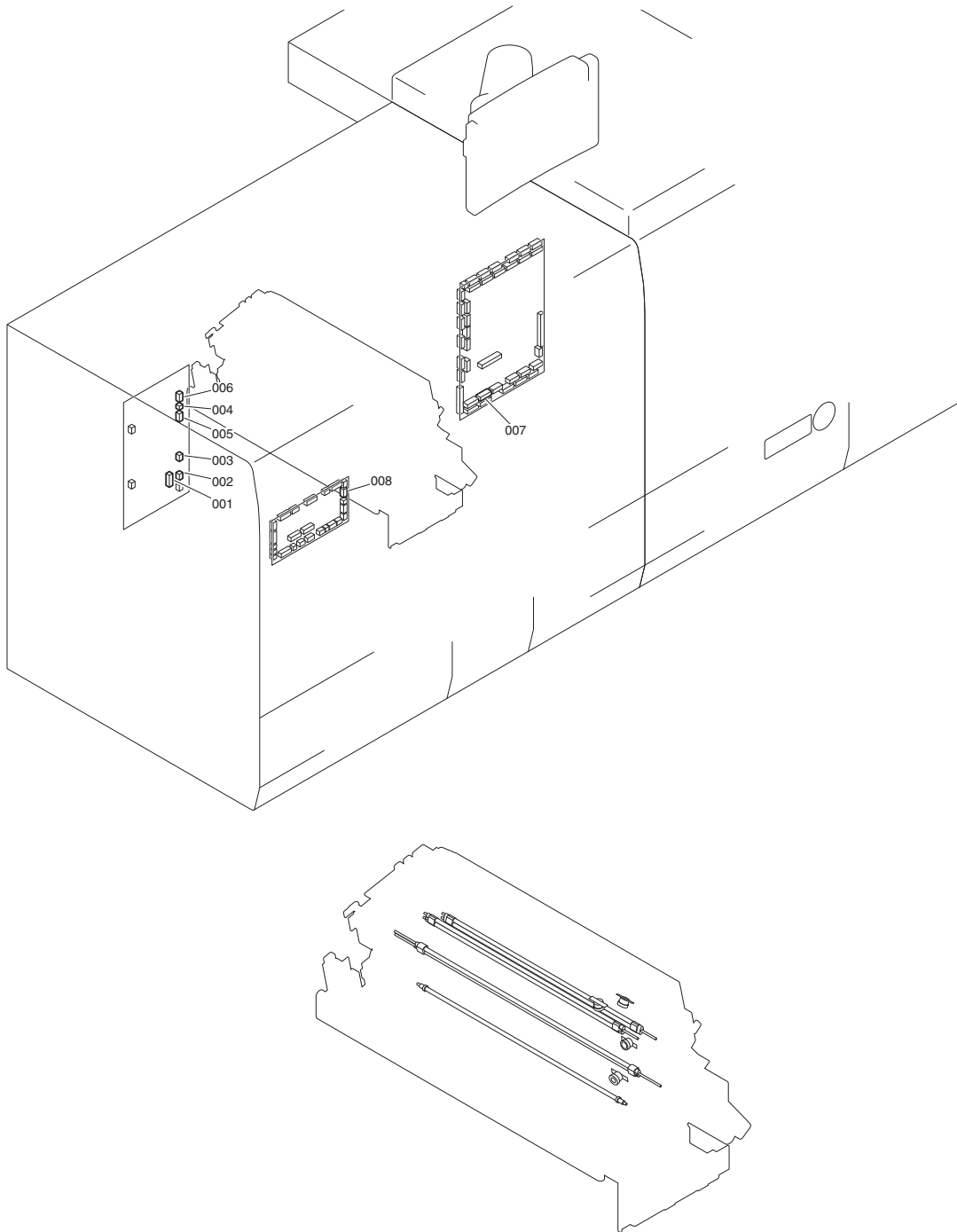
F-16-432

T-16-92

No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector		No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name			
001	J4400P	UN306	Primary fixing heater driver PCB	J7609		006	J1003	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2			
002	J4401P	UN306	Primary fixing heater driver PCB			007	J4228	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB			
003	J4405P	UN306	Primary fixing heater driver PCB	J7615	J7026	J7601	-	J7629	H305	Primary fixing pressure belt heater		
						-	-	TP301	Primary fixing pressure belt thermoswitch			
						-	-	H306M	Primary fixing roller main heater			
						-	-	H306S	Primary fixing roller sub heater			
						-	-	TP300	Primary fixing roller thermoswitch			
003	J4405P	UN306	Primary fixing heater driver PCB	J7615	J7026	J7601/ J7642	-	J7643	H305	Primary fixing pressure belt heater		
					J7026	J7601/ J7642	-	-	TP301	Primary fixing pressure belt thermoswitch		
		UN306	Primary fixing heater driver PCB	J7616	J7027		-	-	H307M	Primary fixing outside heat lower main heater		
						-	-	H307S	Primary fixing fixing roller sub heater			
004	J4406P								-	-	TP303	Primary fixing external heat lower roller thermoswitch
005	J4407P								-	-	H308M	Primary fixing outside heat upper roller main heater
									-	-	H308S	Primary fixing outside heat upper roller sub heater
							-	-	TP302	Primary fixing external heat upper roller thermoswitch		

### 16.4.8.17 Secondary Fixing Heater Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-433

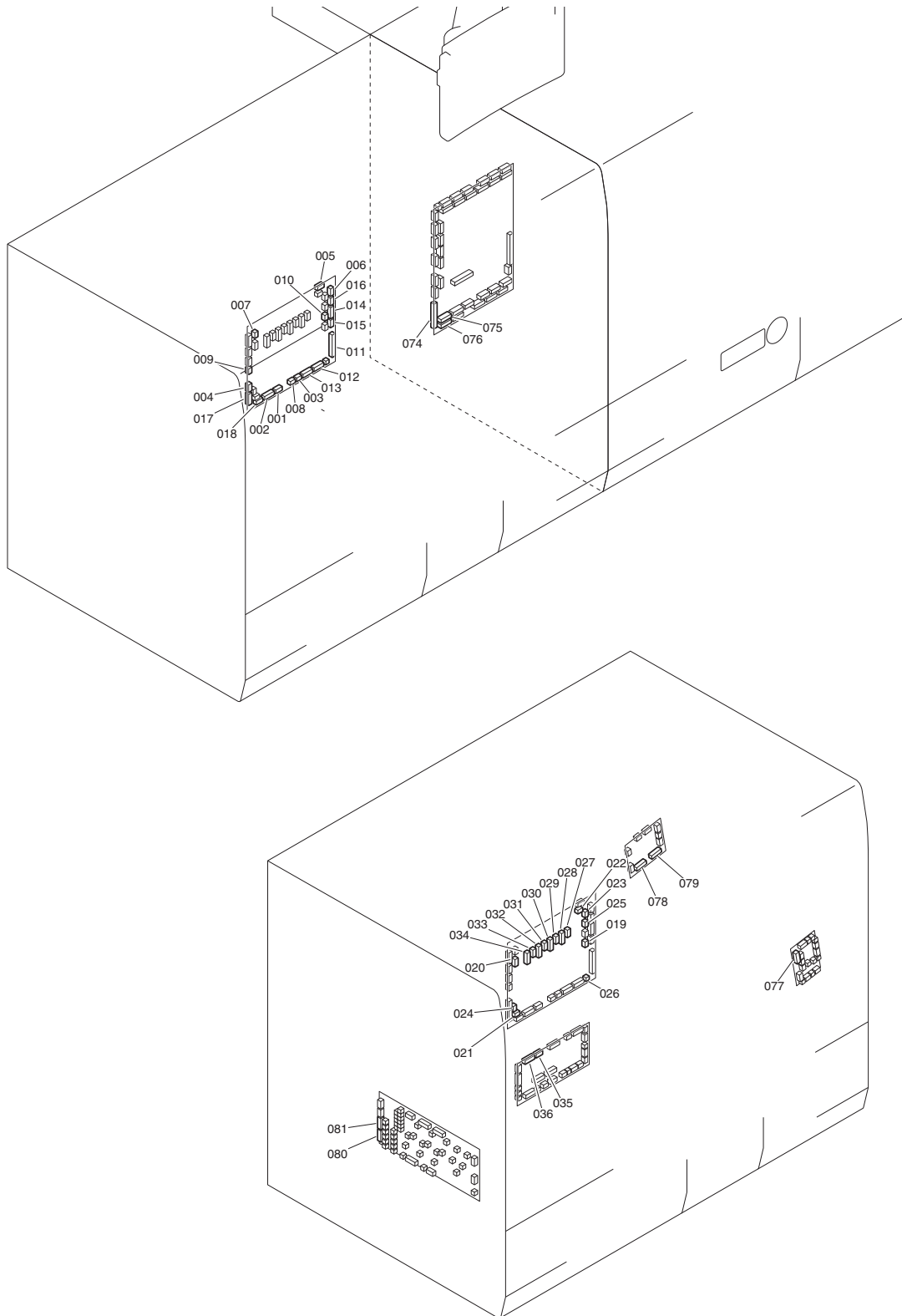


T-16-93

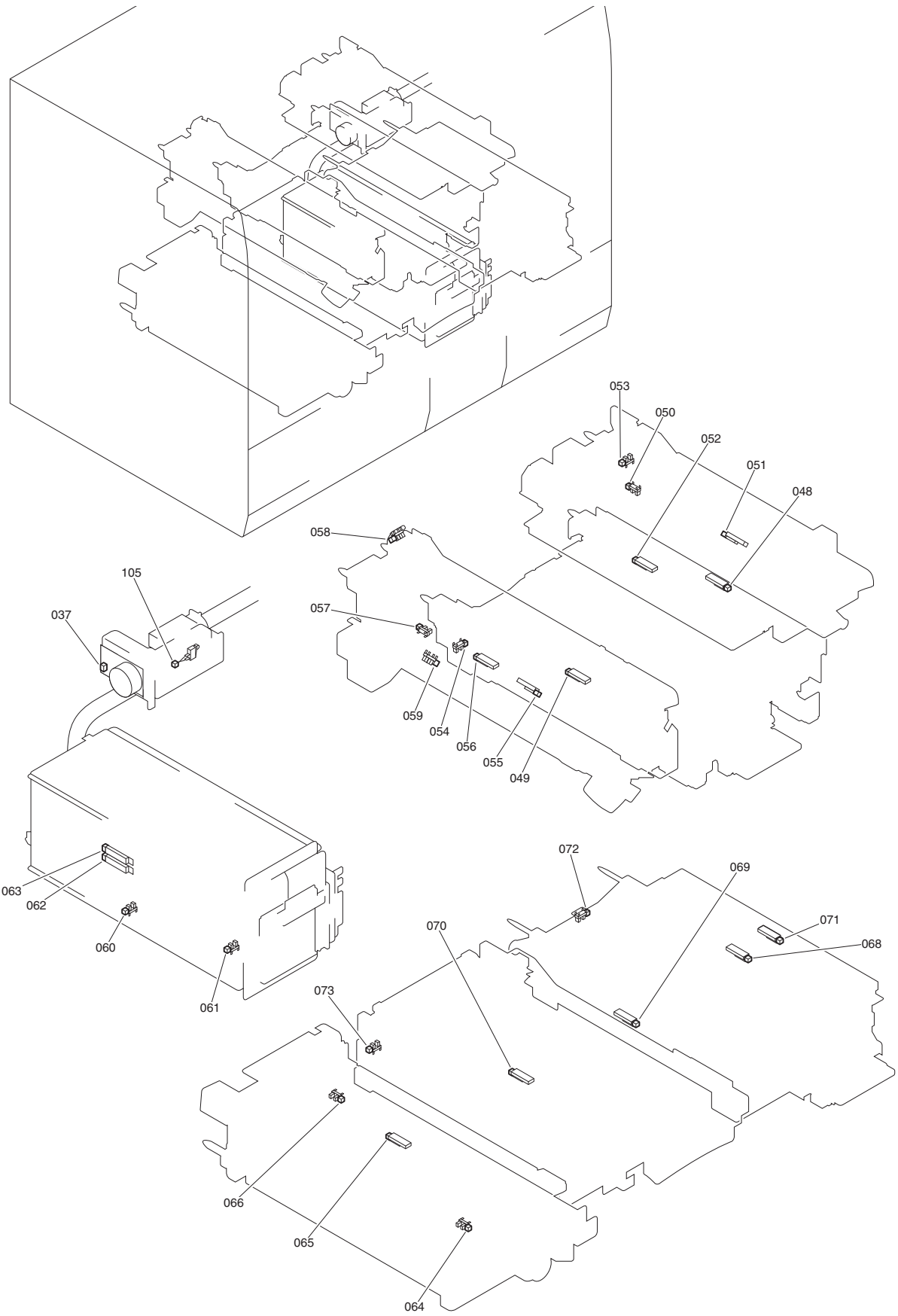
No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector			No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
001	J4400S	UN307	Secondary fixing heater driver PCB	J7610			007	J1004	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
002	J4401S	UN307	Secondary fixing heater driver PCB				008	J4228	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB
003	J4404S	UN307	Secondary fixing heater driver PCB	J7617	J7028	J7604 / J7645	-	J7646	H303	Secondary fixing pressure roller heater
						-	-	TP305	-	
						-	-	H300	Secondary fixing roller main heater	
						-	-	TP304	Secondary fixing roller thermostwitch	
003 004	J4404S J4405S	UN307	Secondary fixing heater driver PCB	J7617	J7028	J7604	-	J7633	H303	Secondary fixing pressure roller heater
						-	-	TP305	Secondary fixing pressure roller thermostwitch	
						-	-	H300M	Secondary fixing roller main heater	
						-	-	H300S	Secondary fixing roller sub heater	
							-	-	TP304	Secondary fixing roller thermostwitch
		UN307	Secondary fixing heater driver PCB	J7618	J7029		-	-	H301M	Secondary fixing outside heat lower roller main heater
			-			-	H301S	Secondary fixing outside heat lower roller sub heater		
005	J4406S					-	-	TP307	Secondary fixing external heat lower roller thermostwitch	
006	J4407S					-	-	H302M	Secondary fixing outside heat upper roller main heater	
						-	-	H302S	Secondary fixing outside heat upper roller sub heater	
						-	-	TP306	Secondary fixing external heat upper roller thermostwitch	

### 16.4.8.18 Fixing/Duplexing Feed Unit

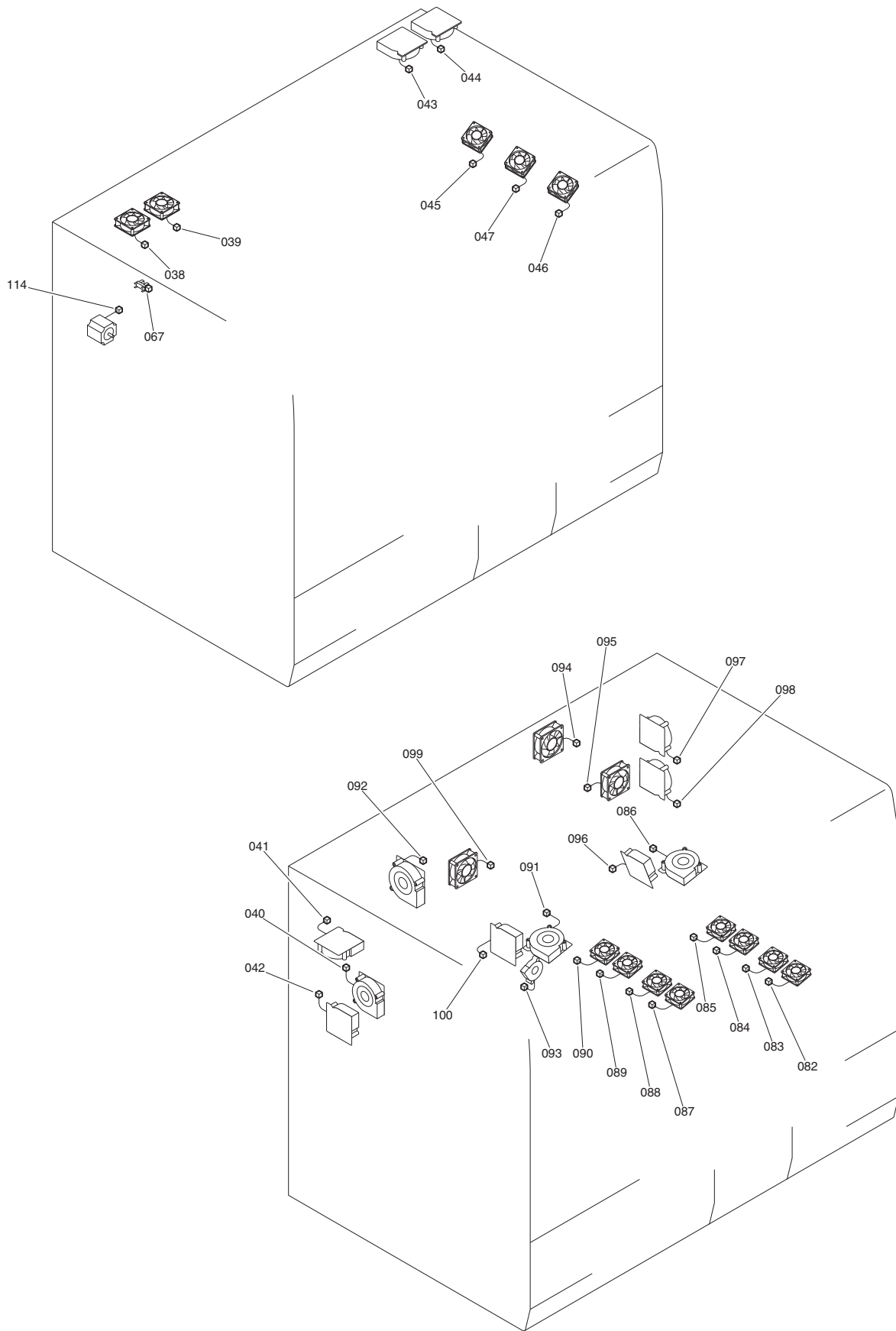
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



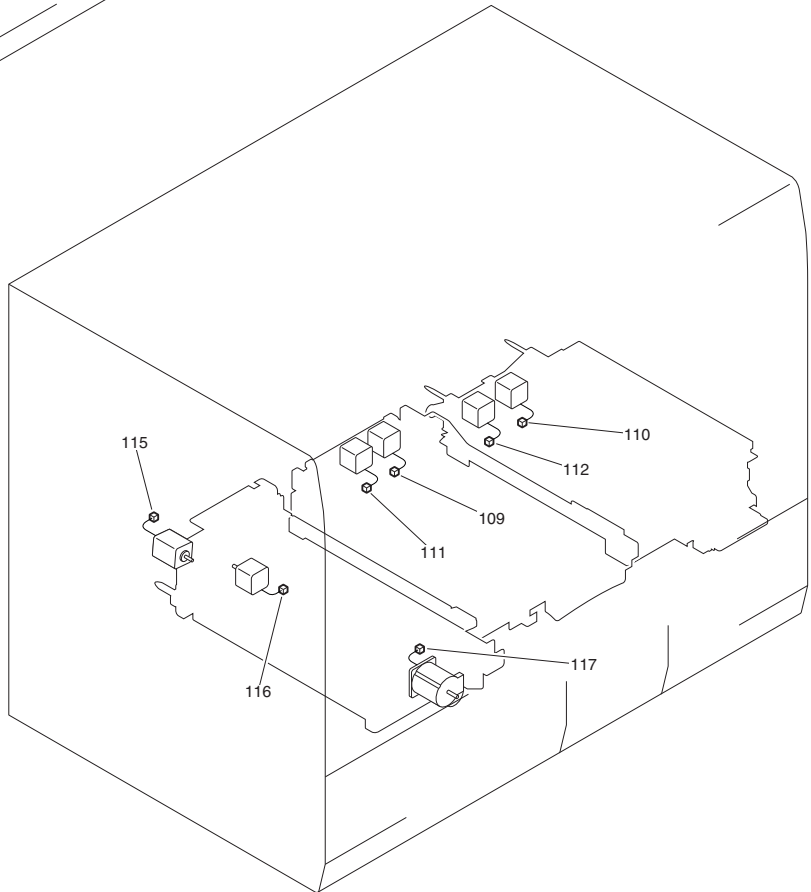
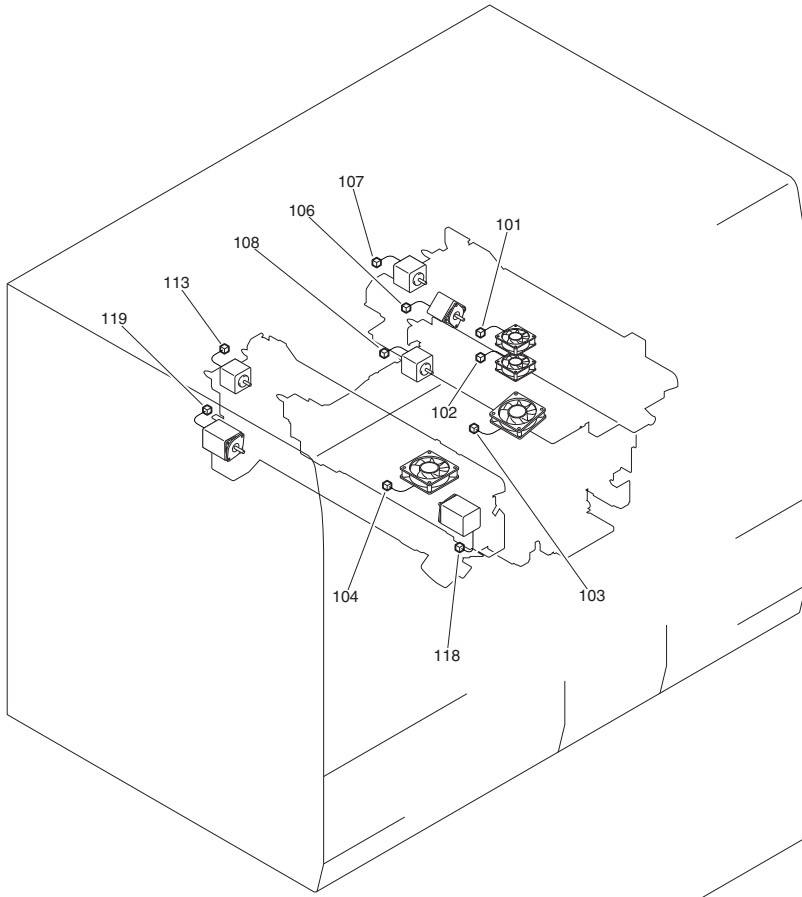
F-16-434



F-16-435



F-16-436



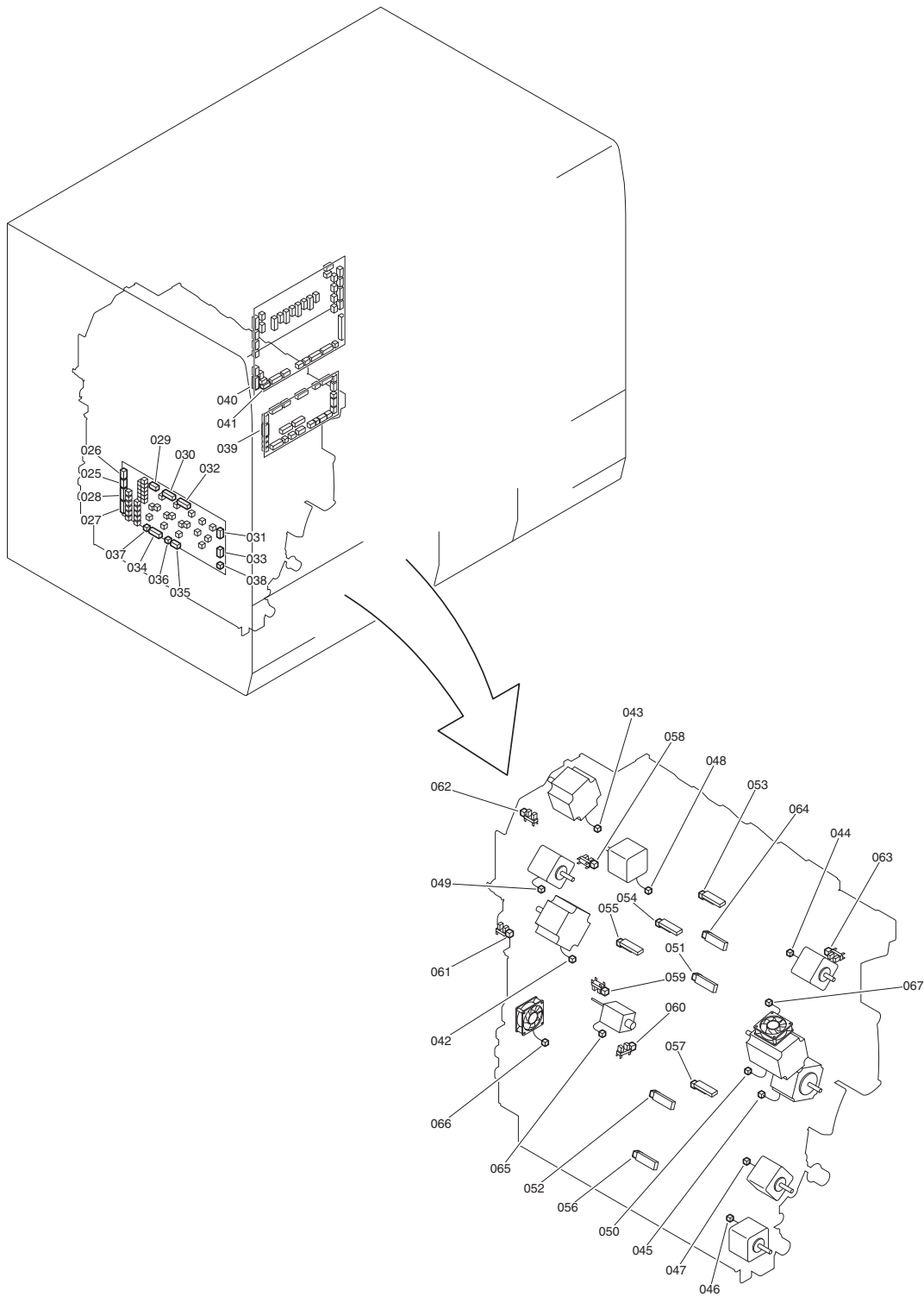
F-16-437

No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector			No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	
001	J4000	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB				035	J4220	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB	
002	J4001	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB				036	J4221	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB	
003	J4016	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB				037	J5319	M314	Waste toner feed motor	
004	J4021	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB				038	J7421	FM380	Fixing uneven gloss prevention fan right	
004	J4021	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB				039	J7420	FM381	Fixing uneven gloss prevention fan left	
004	J4021	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7542			040	J5453	FM318	Delivery lower cooling fan	
004	J4021	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7542			041	J5452	FM319	Delivery upper cooling fan	
004	J4021	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7542			042	J5454	FM320	Duplex decurler fan	
005	J4023	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7487			043	J5483	FM408	Station to station interval cooling fan 1	
005	J4023	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7487			044	J5484	FM409	Station to station interval cooling fan 2	
005	J4023	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7488			045	J5488	FM326	Station to station interval cooling fan 6	
005	J4023	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7488			046	J5489	FM327	Station to station interval cooling fan 7	
005	J4023	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7488			047	J5490	FM328	Station to station interval cooling fan 8	
006	J4030X	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J4030	J7491	J7473	048	J5076	PS322	Bypass sensor 1	
006	J4030X	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J4030	J7491	J7473	049	J5077	PS323	Bypass sensor 2	
006	J4030X	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J4030	J7491	J7472	050	J5080	PS324	Flapper HP sensor	
006	J4030X	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J4030	J7491	J7472	J7739	051	J5074	PS326	Tandem sensor 1
006	J4030X	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J4030	J7491	J7472	J7739	052	J5075	PS327	Tandem sensor 2
006	J4030X	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J4030	J7491	J7472		053	J5196	PS362	Tandem guide open/close sensor
006	J4030X	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J4030	J7491	J7473	J7411	054	J5197	PS363	Bypass guide open/close sensor
007	J4031X	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J4030	J7481	J7485		055	J5078	PS321	Merger path lower sensor
007	J4031X	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J4030	J7489	J7474	J7740	056	J5079	PS325	Merger path upper sensor
007	J4031X	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J4030	J7481	J7485		057	J5195	PS353	Bypass decurler disengage/engage motor HP sensor
007	J4031X	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J4030	J7489	J7474		058	J5198	PS364	Merger upper guide open/close sensor
007	J4031X	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J4030	J7481	J7485		059	J5199	PS365	Merger lower guide open/close sensor
008	J4032	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7476	J7753			060	J5127	PS328	Waste toner container sensor
008	J4032	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7476				061	J5118	PS329	Waste toner door switch sensor
008	J4032	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7469	J7497			062	J5555	TS300	Waste toner full sensor 2
008	J4032	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7469	J7497			063	J5556	TS301	Waste toner full sensor 1
009	J4033	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7458	J7459			064	J5085	PS343	Duplex decurler HP sensor
009	J4033	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7458	J7459			065	J5081	PS344	Duplex path inlet sensor
009	J4033	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7458	J7482			066	J5068	PS366	Duplex inlet guide open/close sensor
009	J4033	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7451				067	J5817	PS381	Reverse outer delivery lever sensor
010	J4035X	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J4035	J7496	J7464		068	J5082	PS345	Duplex standby sensor 4
010	J4035X	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J4035	J7465	J7464		069	J5083	PS346	Duplex standby sensor 5
010	J4035X	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J4035	J7495	J7463		070	J5071	PS347	Duplex standby sensor 6
010	J4035X	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J4035	J7496	J7464		071	J5072	PS350	Duplex path sub station outlet sensor
010	J4035X	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J4035	J7496	J7464		072	J5069	PS367	Duplex right guide open/close sensor
010	J4035X	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J4035	J7495	J7463		073	J5084	PS368	Duplex left guide open/close sensor
011	J4070	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB					074	J1072	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
012	J4071	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7479				075	J1070	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
013	J4072	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7480				076	J1071	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
014	J4080	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7527	J7017			077	J4360P	UN316	Primary fixing inner driver PCB
015	J4081	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB					078	J4181P	UN304	Primary fixing external driver PCB
016	J4082	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB					079	J4182P	UN304	Primary fixing external driver PCB
017	J4090	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7031				080	J4110	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB
018	J4091	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7030				081	J4111	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB
019	J4100	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7650				082	J5467	FM302	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 1
019	J4100	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7656	J7651			083	J5468	FM303	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 2
019	J4100	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB					084	J5469	FM304	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 3
019	J4100	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB					085	J5470	FM305	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 4
019	J4100	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB					086	J5519	FM338	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 5
020	J4101	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7662	J7621	J7623		087	J5471	FM306	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 1
020	J4101	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7662	J7621	J7623		088	J5472	FM307	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 2
020	J4101	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7662	J7621	J7623		089	J5473	FM308	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 3
020	J4101	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7662	J7621	J7623		090	J5474	FM309	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 4
020	J4101	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB					091	J7659	FM337	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 5
020	J4101	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7167	J7742			092	J5809	FM362	Merger guide rear fan
020	J4101	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7168				-	J7741	-	-
021	J4102	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB					093	J5810	FM351	Fixing duplex driver PCB left cooling fan
021	J4102	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB					-	J5811	-	-
022	J4103	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB					094	J5800	FM353	Reader cooling fan
022	J4103	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB					-	J9011	-	-

No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector			No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	
023	J4104	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB				-	J5475	-	-	
023	J4104	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7184			095	J5455	FM312	Primary fixing heat exhaust fan	
023	J4104	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB				096	J5450	FM313	Primary fixing inside delivery cooling fan	
023	J4104	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7184			097	J5801	FM354	Main station upper delivery fan	
023	J4104	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7184	J7183		098	J5802	FM355	Main station lower delivery fan	
024	J4105	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB				-	J5499	-	-	
024	J4105	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB				099	J5456	FM314	Secondary fixing heat exhaust fan	
024	J4105	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB				100	J5451	FM315	Secondary fixing inside delivery cooling fan	
025	J4106	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7460	J7498	J7450		101	J5803	FM357	Tandem guide upper cooling fan
025	J4106	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7460	J7498			102	J5804	FM358	Tandem guide lower cooling fan
025	J4106	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7460	J7499	J7449		103	J5805	FM359	Bypass guide front cooling fan
025	J4106	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7460	J7499	J7449		104	J5806	FM360	Bypass guide rear cooling fan
026	J4110	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7471				105	J5630	SW300	Waste toner delivery lock detection switch
027 028 029 030	J4250 J4251 J4252 J4253	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7525	J7492	J7466		106	J7716	M309	Fixing flapper motor
			Duplex feed driver PCB		J7492	J7466		107	J7717	M310	Tandem feed motor
			Duplex feed driver PCB		J7470	J7490		108	J7718	M311	Bypass feed motor
			Duplex feed driver PCB		J7494	J7457		109	J7714	M327	Fixing duplex feed motor 5-2
			Duplex feed driver PCB		J7493	J7456	J5297	110	J7709	M328	Fixing duplex feed motor 4
			Duplex feed driver PCB		J7494	J7457		111	J7715	M329	Fixing duplex feed motor 6
			Duplex feed driver PCB		J7493	J7456	J5295	112	J7713	M330	Fixing duplex feed motor 5-1
031 032 033 034	J4254 J4255 J4256 J4257	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB	J7526	J7467	J7468		113	J7719	M312	Merger path feed motor
			Duplex feed driver PCB		J7529	J5303		114	J7790	M318	Delivery motor
			Duplex feed driver PCB		J7453	J5299		115	J7711	M325	Duplex decurler advancement adjusting motor
			Duplex feed driver PCB		J7453	J7455	J5294	116	J7712	M331	Fixing duplex feed motor 7
			Duplex feed driver PCB		J7453	J7455	J5332	117	J7735	M332	Duplex decurler driving motor 2
			Duplex feed driver PCB		J7454	J5333		118	J7736	M333	Bypass decurler disengage/engage motor
			Duplex feed driver PCB		J7451	J7468		119	J7737	M334	Bypass decurler driving motor

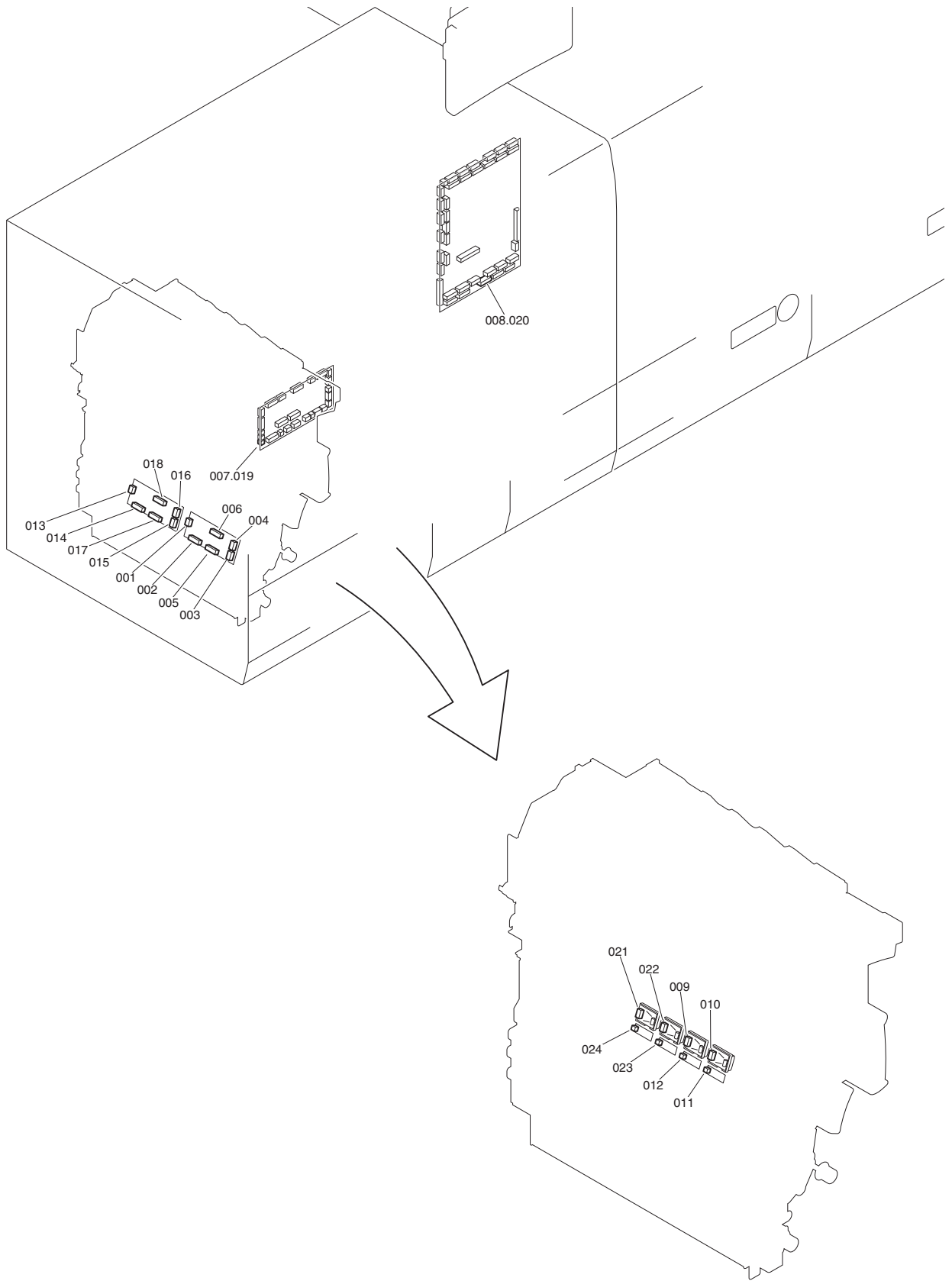
### 16.4.8.19 Reverse/External Delivery Unit

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-438



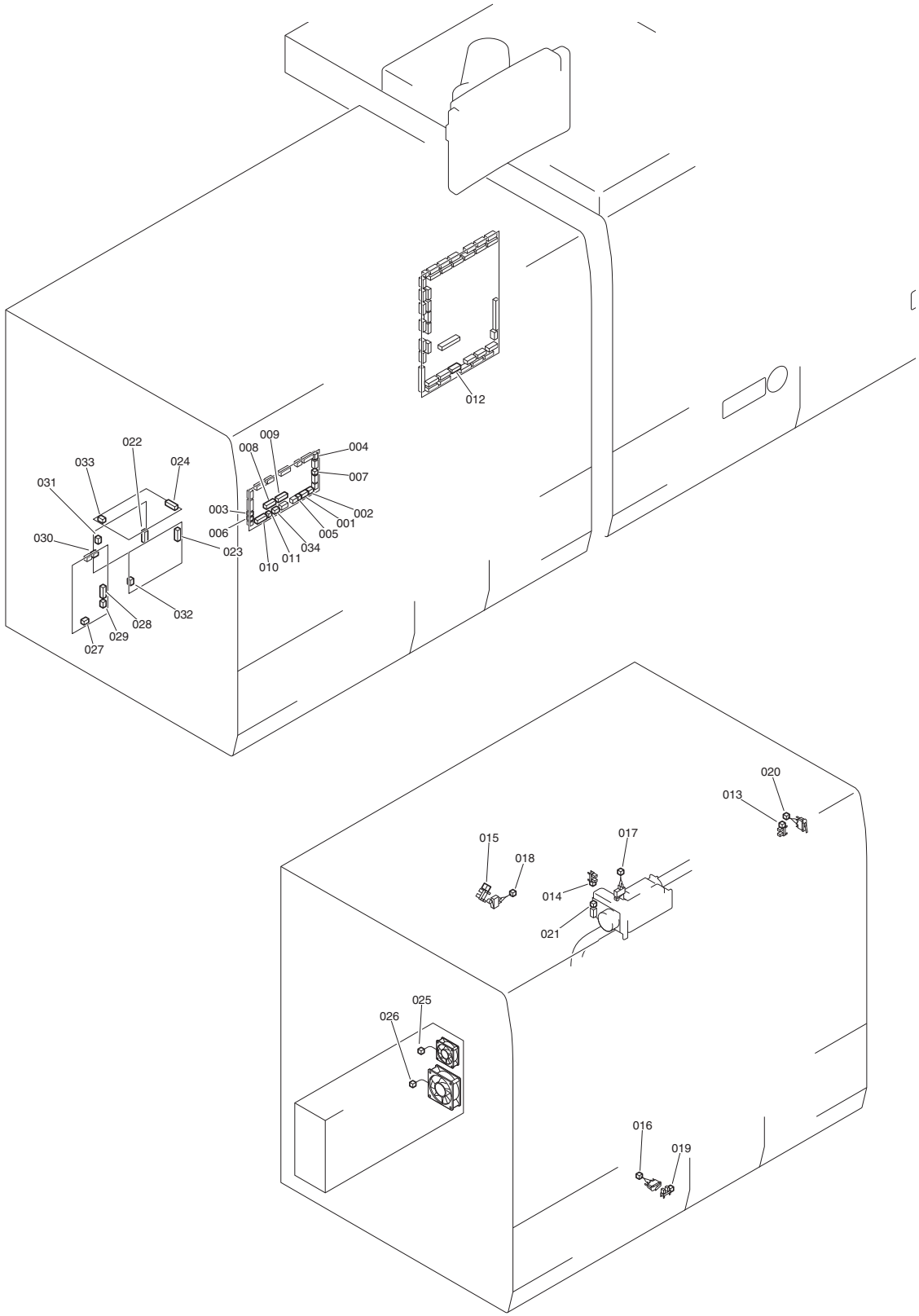


F-16-439

No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector			No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
001	J3501F	UN308	Color sensor control PCB 1	J7562	J7019	J7761	007	J4230	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB
002	J3502F	UN308	Color sensor control PCB 1	J7019	J7754		008	J1076	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
003	J3503F	UN308	Color sensor control PCB 1				009	J58	UN313	Color sensor 2
004	J3504F	UN308	Color sensor control PCB 1				010	J77	UN312	Color sensor 1
005	J3505F	UN308	Color sensor control PCB 1	J3510F/ J3510D			011	J3510L	UN330	Color sensor ROM PCB (Y)
006	J3506F	UN308	Color sensor control PCB 1	J3510F/ J3510D			012	J3510L	UN331	Color sensor ROM PCB (M)
013	J3501R	UN309	Color sensor control PCB 2	J7562	J7019	J7761	019	J4230	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB
014	J3502R	UN309	Color sensor control PCB 2	J7019	J7754		020	J1076	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
015	J3503R	UN309	Color sensor control PCB 2				021	J81	UN315	Color sensor 4
016	J3504R	UN309	Color sensor control PCB 2				022	J78	UN314	Color sensor 3
017	J3505R	UN309	Color sensor control PCB 2	J3510R/ J3510D			023	J3510L	UN332	Color sensor ROM PCB (C)
018	J3506R	UN309	Color sensor control PCB 2	J3510R/ J3510D			024	J3510L	UN333	Color sensor ROM PCB (Bk)
025	J4100	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J7031	J7559		039	J4222	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB
026	J4101	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J7030	J7558		039	J4222	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB
027	J4110	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J7031			040	J4090	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB
028	J4111	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J7030			041	J4091	UN311	Duplex feed driver PCB
029	J4120	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J5308			042	J7733	M315	Delivery decurler advancement adjusting motor 1
029	J4120	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J5309			043	J7734	M316	Delivery decurler advancement adjusting motor 2
030	J4121	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J7561	J5302		044	J7729	M319	Delivery reverse flapper motor
030	J4121	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J7561	J5304		045	J7730	M320	Delivery reverse motor
031	J4122	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J5305			046	J7731	M321	Duplex delivery motor
031	J4122	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J5306			047	J7732	M322	Duplex post-reverse motor
032	J4123	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J5300			048	J7727	M323	Pre-delivery feed motor 1
032	J4123	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB				049	J7728	M324	Pre-delivery feed motor 2
033	J4124	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J5307			050	J7743	M317	Delivery decurler motor
034	J4125	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J7555			051	J5093	PS335	Delivery reverse sensor 1
034	J4125	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J7556			052	J5094	PS336	Delivery reverse sensor 2
034	J4125	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J7560			053	J5089	PS337	Delivery sensor 1
034	J4125	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J7560			054	J5090	PS338	Delivery sensor 2
034	J4125	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J7560			055	J5091	PS339	Delivery sensor 3
034	J4125	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J7556			056	J5095	PS340	Duplex reverse sensor
034	J4125	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J7557			057	J5096	PS341	Duplex reverse rear sensor
034	J4125	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J7560			058	J5167	PS360	Delivery upper guide open/close sensor
034	J4125	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J7563			059	J5168	PS361	Reverse guide open/close sensor
034	J4125	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J7554			060	J5169	PS380	Color sensor HP sensor
035	J4126	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB				061	J5087	PS332	Delivery decurler HP sensor 1
035	J4126	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB				062	J5088	PS333	Delivery decurler HP sensor 2
035	J4126	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J7553	J7564		063	J5086	PS334	Delivery reverse flapper HP sensor
035	J4126	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB	J7553			064	J5092	PS342	Delivery reverse front sensor
036	J4127	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB				065	J5576	SL304	Color sensor roller solenoid
037	J4128	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB				066	J5513	FM336	External delivery driver PCB cooling fan
038	J4130	UN310	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB				067	J5497	FM350	Delivery decurler cooling fan

16.4.8.20 Sub Station and Others

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

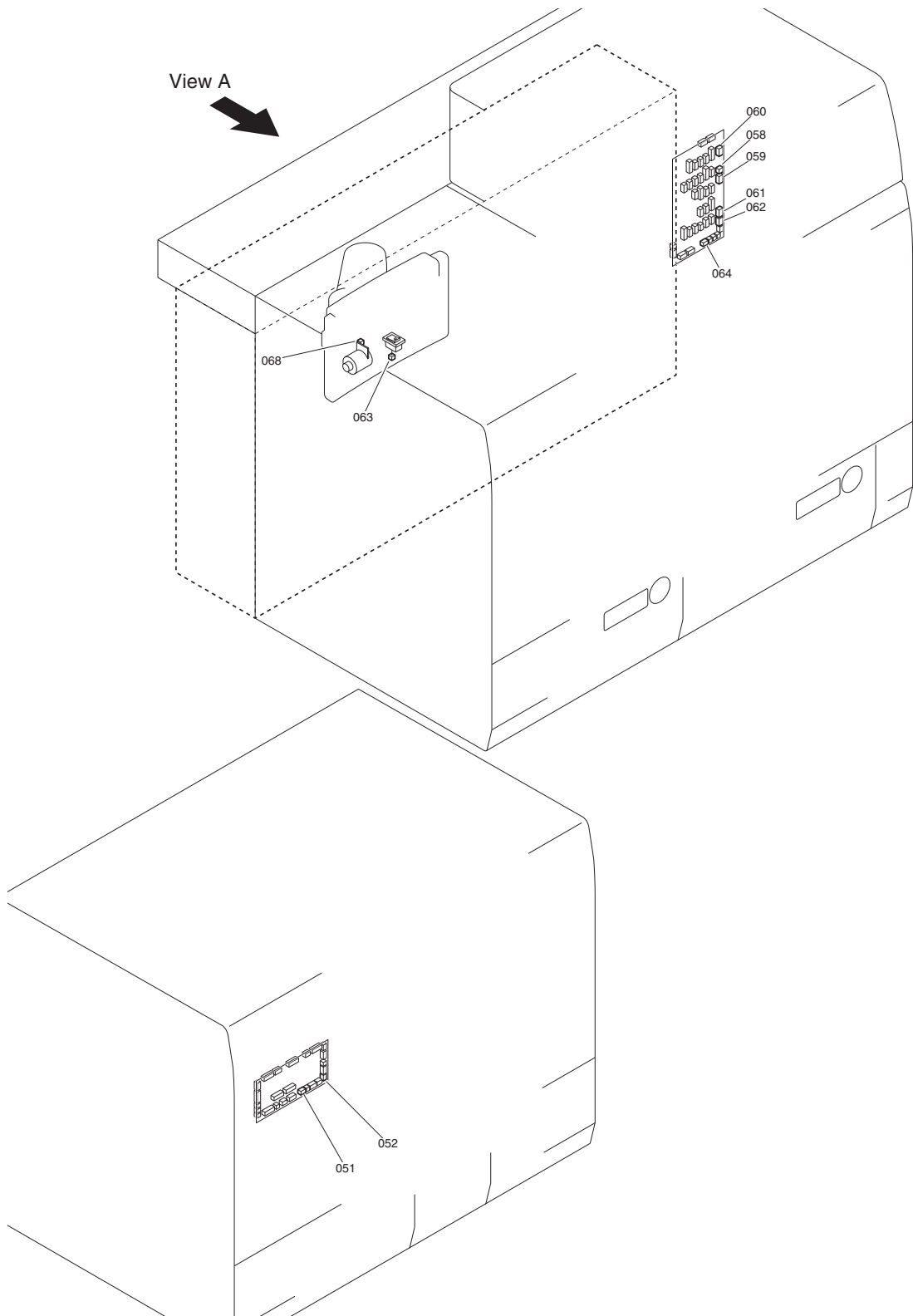


F-16-440

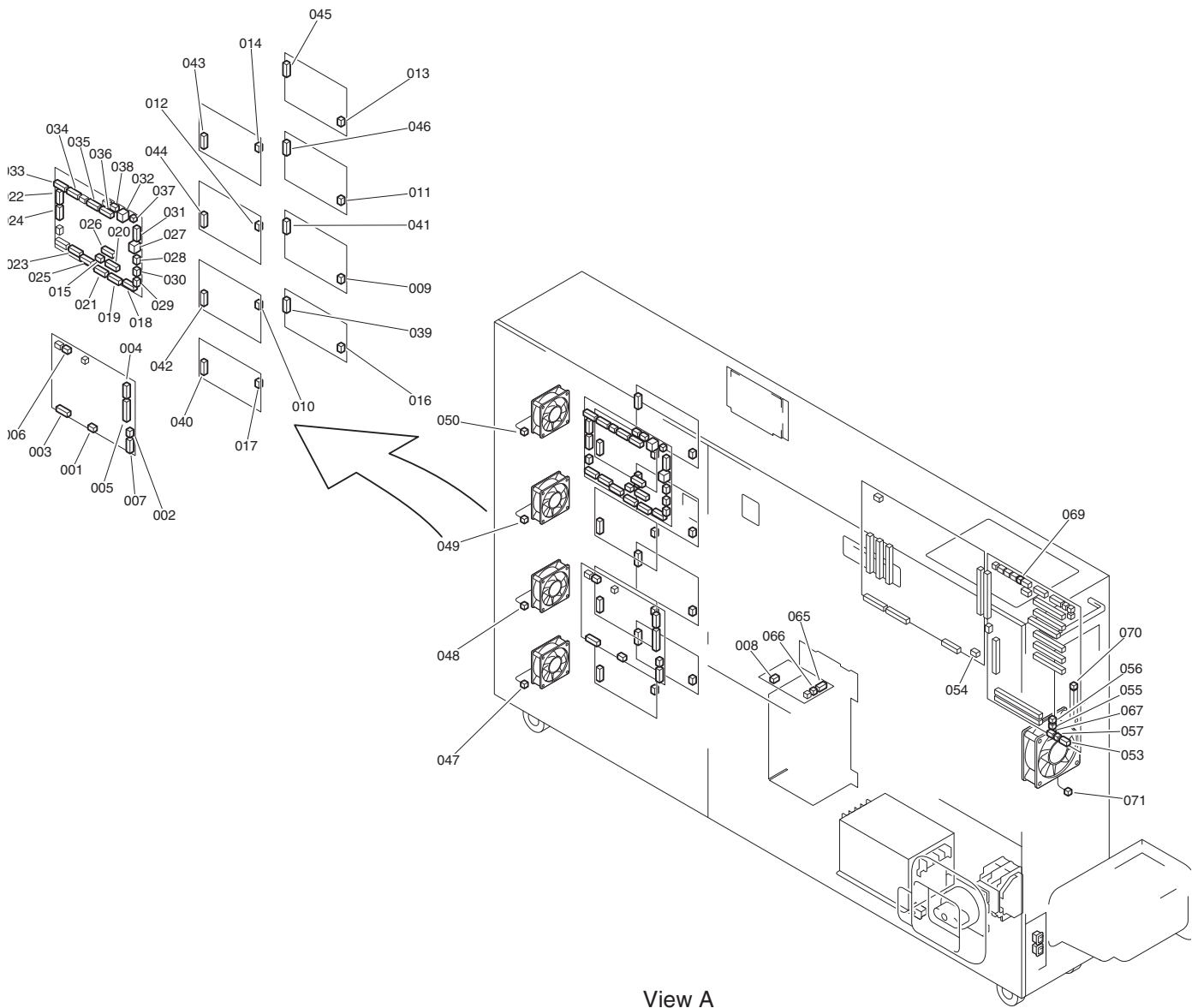
No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector		No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
001	J4210	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB	J7895		012	J1002	UN124	DC controller PCB 1-2
002	J4213	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB	J7850	J7934	013	J5143	PS330	Sub station front right door open/close sensor
002	J4213	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB	J7893		014	J5193	PS369	Primary fixing lever sensor
002	J4213	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB	J7894		015	J5194	PS370	Secondary fixing lever sensor
003	J4214	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB	J7853	J7937	016	J5644	SW301	Sub station front left door switch
004	J4215	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB			017	J7891	SW303	Primary fixing lever switch
004	J4215	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB			018	J7892	SW304	Secondary fixing lever switch
005	J4216	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB	J7935	J7936	019	J5144	PS331	Sub station front left door open/close sensor
006	J4217	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB	J7932	J7852	020	J5639	SW302	Sub station front right door switch
007	J4226	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB			021	J5139P	M314	Waste toner feed motor
008	J6200	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB	J4730		022	J202H	UN527	24V Power supply (H)
009	J6202	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB	J4732		023	J202J	UN529	24V Power supply (J)
010	J6201	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB			024	J202I	UN528	24V Power supply (I)
011	J6203	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB			025	J4740	FM415	Sub-Station lower 24V upper supply coolong fan
011	J6203	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB	J4741		026	J4743	FM414	Sub-Station lower 24V power supply coolong fan
027	J6300	UN402	Fixing relay PCB	J7933		-	J7859J	-	í[éqë%ÁiA502Áj
028	J6301	UN402	Fixing relay PCB			031	J102H	UN527	24V Power supply (H)
028	J6301	UN402	Fixing relay PCB			032	J102J	UN529	24V Power supply (J)
029	J6302	UN402	Fixing relay PCB			033	J102I	UN528	24V Power supply (I)
030	J6303	UN402	Fixing relay PCB			034	J6204	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB

**16.4.8.21 Power Unit Station**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-16-441



View A

F-16-442

T-16-97

No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector				No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
001	J6100	UN400	Power unit relay PCB	J7854 J				-	-	-	-
002	J6101	UN400	Power unit relay PCB					008	J681	UN503	3.3V all-night power supply PCB
003	J6102	UN400	Power unit relay PCB	J7111				-	-	-	-
003	J6102	UN400	Power unit relay PCB	J7110				-	-	-	-
003	J6102	UN400	Power unit relay PCB	J7862 J				-	-	-	-
003	J6102	UN400	Power unit relay PCB	J7861 J				-	-	-	-
004	J6104	UN400	Power unit relay PCB	J4700				009	J102A	UN520	24V Power supply (A)
004	J6104	UN400	Power unit relay PCB	J4701				010	J102B	UN521	24V Power supply (B)
004	J6104	UN400	Power unit relay PCB	J4702				011	J102C	UN522	24V Power supply (C)
005	J6105	UN400	Power unit relay PCB	J4703				012	J102D	UN523	24V Power supply (D)
005	J6105	UN400	Power unit relay PCB	J4704				013	J102E	UN524	24V Power supply (E)
005	J6105	UN400	Power unit relay PCB	J4705				014	J102F	UN525	24V Power supply (F)
006	J6106	UN400	Power unit relay PCB					015	J6009	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB
007	J6107	UN400	Power unit relay PCB					016	J101A	UN530	12V Power supply (A)
007	J6107	UN400	Power unit relay PCB					017	J101B	UN531	12V Power supply (B)
018	J6000	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB					039	J201A	UN530	12V Power supply (A)
019	J6001	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J4713				040	J201B	UN531	12V Power supply (B)
020	J6002	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J4706				041	J202A	UN520	24V Power supply (A)
021	J6003	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J4707				042	J202B	UN521	24V Power supply (B)
022	J6004	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J4711				043	J202F	UN525	24V Power supply (F)
023	J6005	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J4709				044	J202D	UN523	24V Power supply (D)
024	J6006	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J4710				045	J202E	UN524	24V Power supply (E)
025	J6007	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J4708				046	J202C	UN522	24V Power supply (C)
026	J6010	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J4720				047	J4725	FM416	Sub-Station lower 24V upper supply coolong fan
026	J6010	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J4721				048	J4726	FM410	24V power supply lower coolong fan
026	J6010	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J4722				049	J4727	FM411	24V power supply center coolong fan
026	J6010	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J4723				050	J4728	FM412	24V power supply upper coolong fan
027	J6011	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J7181	J7873	J7883		051	J4202	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB
028	J6012	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J7182	J7872	J7890		052	J4203	UN403	Fixing limiter PCB
029	J6013	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J7169				053	J9102M (J1004 M)	-	Main controller PCB (MAIN-M)
030	J6014	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J7169				053	J9102M (J1004 M)	-	Main controller PCB (MAIN-M)
030	J6014	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J7170				054	J9102P (J1004P)	-	Main controller PCB (MAIN-P)
031	J6015	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J7173				055	J9103(J 1006)	-	Main controller PCB (MAIN-M)
031	J6015	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J7160				056	J9108(J 1045)	-	Main controller PCB (MAIN-M)
031	J6015	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J7174				057	J9104(J 1035)	-	Main controller PCB (MAIN-M)
032	J6016	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J7870				058	J1806	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB

No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name	Relay connector					No.	J No.	Electric symbol	Electric parts name
033	J6018	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J7875					059	J1803	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
033	J6018	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J7876					059	J1803	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
034	J6019	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J7875					060	J1802	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
035	J6020	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J7887					061	J1801	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
036	J6021	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J7886					062	J1800	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
037	J6023	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J7172	J7190	J7185	J7186	J7189	063	J5620	SW108	Main power switch
038	J6024	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB	J7868					064	J1811	UN102	Main station power supply connect PCB
065	J691	UN503	3.3V all-night power supply PCB	J7171					067	J9100(J1005)	-	-
066	J692	UN503	3.3V all-night power supply PCB	J7171					031	J6015	UN401	Power unit limiter PCB
068	J5653	SW5653	Key unit	J7186	J7185	J7190	J7172	J7161	069	J9113(J1020)	-	-
070	J7164	FM500	Main controller cooling fan 1	J7164					071	J9126(1007)	-	-



---

## Chapter 17 Self Diagnosis

---



---

# Contents

17.1 Error Code Details .....	17-1
17.1.1 Overview .....	17-1
17.1.2 E000 to E197 (DC Controller) .....	17-2
17.1.3 E202 to E420 (Reader, ADF, DC Controller, Main Controller).....	17-31
17.1.4 E500 to E5FF (Stacker, Finisher, Inserter, Trimmer, POD Deck) .....	17-34
17.1.5 E601 to E750 (Main Controller, DC Controller) .....	17-64
17.1.6 E804 to E998 (DC Controller, POD Deck) .....	17-70
17.1.7 Detail in E020 (Error in ATR) .....	17-84
17.1.8 Detail in E061 (Error in Potential Control).....	17-85
17.1.9 Detail in E194 (Color Displacement Ccontrol error).....	17-86
17.1.10 Detail in E260 (Power error).....	17-91
17.1.11 Detail in E602 (Error in hard disk) .....	17-92
17.1.12 Detail in E747 (Main controller image processing ASIC error).....	17-95
17.1.13 Detail in E748 (Main controller associated board errors).....	17-96
17.2 Jam Codes .....	17-97
17.2.1 Jam Code : 0101-0D94 (host machine) .....	17-97
17.2.2 Jam Code : 2001-2B00 (POD deck) .....	17-98
17.2.3 Jam Code : 012F-0A30 (Paper deck).....	17-99
17.2.4 Jam Code : 0001-0098 (ADF-Related) .....	17-99
17.2.5 Jam Code : 1001-1700 (Stacker).....	17-102
17.2.6 Jam Code : 1002-FF01 (Finsher-Related).....	17-105
17.3 Alarm Codes .....	17-112
17.3.1 Alarm Code .....	17-112
17.3.2 Alarm for completion of Operator Maintenance work .....	17-119



## 17.1 Error Code Details

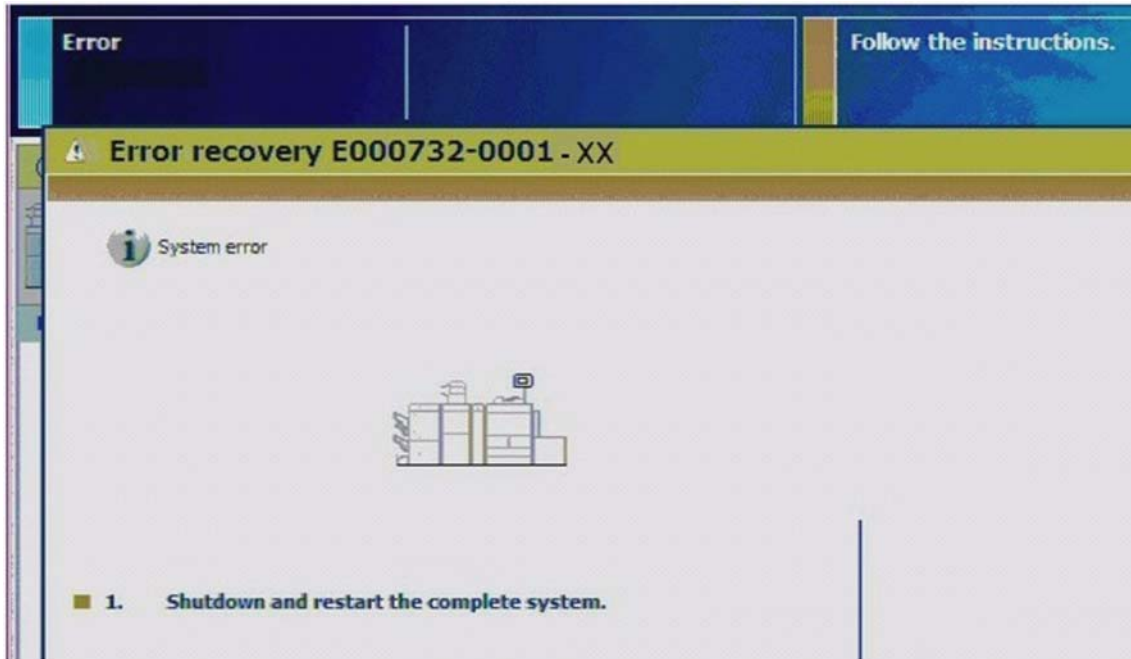
### 17.1.1 Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

When an error occurs, the operator panel will show the following information: 'Error recovery xxxxxx-yyyy-aa'.

Structure of error code:

- xxxxxx: error code (equivalent to Exxxxx)
- yyyy: sub-code
- aa: location



F-17-1

T-17-1

Code	Location grouping
0	main controller/POD deck light
1	DADF
2	finisher / insertion unit / panch unit / booklet trimmer / two-knife booklet trimmer
4	reader unit
5	printer unit
6	PDL board
11	POD deck
12	secondary POD deck
31	professional puncher / professional puncher integration unit
51	stacker / High Capacity Stacker-F1
52	additional stacker / High Capacity Stacker-F1
61	perfect binder

## 17.1.2 E000 to E197 (DC Controller)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-17-2

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</p> <p>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy). -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E000		Error in delay of fixing assembly temperature rise		
	0x01	Fault: fixing heater, fixing heater driver PCB At warm-up rotation, the fixing roller main thermistor detecting temperature fails to increase by 10 deg C within 50 sec.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- fixing heater</li> <li>- heater harness relay connector inside the fixing assembly</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB (J4404)</li> <li>- fixing roller main thermistor</li> <li>- fixing external driver PCB (J4192)</li> <li>- fixing duplex feed driver PCB</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Check that the fixing roller main thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.</li> <li>3. Replace the following parts if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- fixing heater</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>- fixing roller main thermistor</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>x= 1: Primary fixing</li> <li>2: Secondary fixing</li> </ol> Fixing heater: H306(primary fixing), H300(secondary fixing) Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing) Fixing roller main thermistor: THM301(primary fixing), THM306(secondary fixing) Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing) Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311
	0x02	Fault: fixing heater, fixing heater driver PCB At warm-up rotation, the fixing roller main thermistor detecting temperature fails to increase by 10 deg C within 100 sec.	Same as above	
	0x03	Fault: fixing heater, fixing heater driver PCB At warm-up rotation, the external heat upper roller main thermistor detecting temperature fails to increase by 15 deg C within 50 sec.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat upper roller heater</li> <li>- heater harness relay connector inside the fixing assembly</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>- external heat upper roller main thermistor</li> <li>- fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>- fixing duplex feed driver PCB</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Check that the external heat upper roller main thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.</li> <li>3. Replace the following parts if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat upper roller heater</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>- external heat upper roller thermistor</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>x= 1: Primary fixing</li> <li>2: Secondary fixing</li> </ol> External heat upper roller heater: H308(primary fixing), H302(secondary fixing) External heat upper roller thermistor: THM302(primary fixing), THM307(secondary fixing) Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing) Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing) Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311

T-17-3

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p><b>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.</b>  <b>E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</b>  <b>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).</b>  <b>-When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b></p>				
E000 (continue)	0x04	Fault: fixing heater, fixing heater driver PCB At warm-up rotation, the external heat lower roller main thermistor detecting temperature fails to increase by 15 deg C within 50 sec.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat lower roller heater</li> <li>- heater harness relay connector inside the fixing assembly</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>- external heat lower roller main thermistor</li> <li>- fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>- fixing duplex feed driver PCB</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Check that the external heat lower roller main thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.</li> <li>3. Replace the following parts if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat lower roller heater</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>- external heat lower roller thermistor</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing External heat lower roller heater: H307(primary fixing), H301(secondary fixing) External heat lower roller thermistor: THM303(primary fixing), THM308(secondary fixing) Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing) Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing) Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311
	0x05	Fault: fixing heater, fixing heater driver PCB At warm-up rotation, the detected temperature of the external heat upper roller main thermistor does not reach the standby temperature within the specified period of time.	Take the same remedy for "0x03"	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing <specified period of time> C7010VPS, C6010VPS: 7 min. C6010S: 11 min.
	0x06	Fault: fixing heater, fixing heater driver PCB At warm-up rotation, the detected temperature of the external heat lower roller main thermistor does not reach the standby temperature within the specified period of time.	Take the same remedy for "0x04"	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing <specified period of time> C7010VPS, C6010VPS: 7 min. C6010S: 11 min.
	0x07	Fault: fixing heater, fixing heater driver PCB At warm-up rotation, the pressure belt (roller) main thermistor detecting temperature fails to increase by 17 deg C within 50 sec.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) heater</li> <li>- heater harness relay connector inside the fixing assembly</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>- primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) main thermistor</li> <li>- fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>- fixing duplex feed driver PCB</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Check that the primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) main thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.</li> <li>3. Replace the following parts if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) heater</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>- primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) thermistor</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	Primary fixing pressure belt thermistor: THM300 Primary fixing pressure belt heater: H305 Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306 Fixing external driver PCB: UN304 Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311
	0x08	Fault: fixing heater, fixing heater driver PCB At warm-up, the pressure roller main thermistor detecting temperature fails to increase by 6 deg C within 100 sec.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) heater</li> <li>- heater harness relay connector inside the fixing assembly</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>- primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) main thermistor</li> <li>- fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>- fixing duplex feed driver PCB</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Check that the primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) main thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.</li> <li>3. Replace the following parts if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) heater</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>- primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) thermistor</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	Secondary fixing pressure roller thermistor: THM305 Secondary fixing pressure roller heater: H303 Fixing heater driver PCB: UN307 Fixing external driver PCB: UN305 Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.  <b>E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</b>  For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).  -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E001				
Error in abnormally high temperature of fixing assembly				
	0x11	<p>Error: hardware detection of abnormally rising temperature at fixing roller sub thermistor  When the hardware detects an error of abnormally rising temperature at fixing roller sub thermistor for 1 sec continuously.</p>	<p>1. Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary.  - fixing roller sub thermistor  - between the fixing roller sub thermistor and the fixing external driver PCB  - between the fixing external driver PCB and the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB  - between the fixing duplexing feed driver and the DC controller PCB 1-2  2. Check that the fixing roller sub thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.  3. Replace the following parts if necessary.  - fixing roller main thermistor  - fixing roller sub thermistor  - fixing heater driver PCB  - fixing external driver PCB  - fixing duplexing feed driver PCB  - DC controller PCB 1-2</p>	<p>x= 1: Primary fixing  2: Secondary fixing  Fixing heater: H306(primary fixing), H300(secondary fixing)  Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing)  Fixing roller main thermistor: THM301(primary fixing), THM306(secondary fixing)  Fixing roller sub thermistor: THM304(primary fixing), THM309(secondary fixing)  Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing)  Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311  DC controller PCB 1-2: UN124</p>
	0x20	<p>Error: hardware detection of abnormally rising temperature at pressure belt (pressure roller) main thermistor  When the hardware detects an error of abnormally rising temperature at pressure belt (pressure roller) main thermistor for 1 sec continuously.</p>	<p>1. Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary.  - primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) main thermistor  - between the primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) main thermistor and the fixing external driver PCB  - between the fixing external driver PCB and the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB  - between the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB and the DC controller PCB 1-2  2. Check that the primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) main thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.  3. Replace the following parts if necessary.  - primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) thermistor  - fixing heater driver PCB  - fixing external driver PCB  - fixing duplexing feed driver PCB  - DC controller PCB 1-2</p>	<p>x= 1: Primary fixing  2: Secondary fixing  Primary fixing pressure belt thermistor: THM300  Secondary fixing pressure roller thermistor: THM305  Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing)  Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing)  Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311  DC controller PCB 1-2: UN124</p>
	0x21	<p>Error: hardware detection of abnormally rising temperature at pressure belt (pressure roller) sub thermistor  When the hardware detects an error of abnormally rising temperature at pressure belt (pressure roller) sub thermistor for 1 sec continuously.</p>	<p>1. Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary.  - primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) sub thermistor  - between the primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) sub thermistor and the fixing external driver PCB  - between the fixing external driver PCB and the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB  - between the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB and the DC controller PCB 1-2  2. Check that the primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) sub thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.  3. Replace the following parts if necessary.  - primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) thermistor  - fixing heater driver PCB  - fixing external driver PCB  - fixing duplexing feed driver PCB  - DC controller PCB 1-2</p>	<p>x= 1: Primary fixing  2: Secondary fixing  Primary fixing pressure belt thermistor: THM300  Secondary fixing pressure roller thermistor: THM305  Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing)  Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing)  Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311  DC controller PCB 1-2: UN124</p>



Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719 For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy). -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E001 (continue)	0x30	<p>Error: hardware detection of abnormally rising temperature at external heat upper roller main thermistor When the hardware detects an error of abnormally rising temperature at external heat upper roller main thermistor for 1 sec continuously.</p>	<p>1. Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary. - external heat upper roller main thermistor - between the external heat upper roller main thermistor and the fixing external driver PCB - between the fixing external driver PCB and the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB - between the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB and the DC controller PCB 1-2 2. Check that the external heat upper roller main thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary. 3. Replace the following parts if necessary. - external heat upper roller thermistor - fixing heater driver PCB - fixing external driver PCB - fixing duplexing feed driver PCB - DC controller PCB 1-2</p>	<p>x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing External heat upper roller thermistor: THM302(primary fixing), THM307(secondary fixing) Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing) Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing) Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311 DC controller PCB 1-2: UN124</p>
	0x31	<p>Error: hardware detection of abnormally rising temperature at external heat upper roller sub thermistor When the hardware detects an error of abnormally rising temperature at external heat upper roller sub thermistor for 1 sec continuously.</p>	<p>1. Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary. - external heat upper roller sub thermistor - between the external heat upper roller sub thermistor and the fixing external driver PCB - between the fixing external driver PCB and the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB - between the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB and the DC controller PCB 1-2 2. Check that the external heat upper roller sub thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary. 3. Replace the following parts if necessary. - external heat upper roller thermistor - fixing heater driver PCB - fixing external driver PCB - fixing duplexing feed driver PCB - DC controller PCB 1-2</p>	<p>x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing External heat upper roller thermistor: THM302(primary fixing), THM307(secondary fixing) Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing) Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing) Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311 DC controller PCB 1-2: UN124</p>
	0x40	<p>Error: hardware detection of abnormally rising temperature at external heat lower roller main thermistor When the hardware detects an error of abnormally rising temperature at external heat lower roller main thermistor for 1 sec continuously.</p>	<p>1. Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary. - external heat lower roller main thermistor - between the external heat lower roller main thermistor and the fixing external driver PCB - between the fixing external driver PCB and the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB - between the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB and the DC controller PCB 1-2 2. Check that the external heat lower roller main thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary. 3. Replace the following parts if necessary. - external heat lower roller thermistor - fixing heater driver PCB - fixing external driver PCB - fixing duplexing feed driver PCB - DC controller PCB 1-2</p>	<p>x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing External heat lower roller thermistor: THM303(primary fixing), THM308(secondary fixing) Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing) Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing) Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311 DC controller PCB 1-2: UN124</p>
	0x41	<p>Error: hardware detection of abnormally rising temperature at external heat lower roller sub thermistor When the hardware detects an error of abnormally rising temperature at external heat lower roller sub thermistor for 1 sec continuously.</p>	<p>1. Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary. - external heat lower roller sub thermistor - between the external heat lower roller sub thermistor and the fixing external driver PCB - between the fixing external driver PCB and the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB - between the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB and the DC controller PCB 1-2 2. Check that the external heat lower roller sub thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary. 3. Replace the following parts if necessary. - external heat lower roller thermistor - fixing heater driver PCB - fixing external driver PCB - fixing duplexing feed driver PCB - DC controller PCB 1-2</p>	<p>x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing External heat lower roller thermistor: THM303(primary fixing), THM308(secondary fixing) Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing) Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing) Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311 DC controller PCB 1-2: UN124</p>

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.  <b>E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</b>  For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).  -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body; Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E001 (continue)	0x50	Error: software detection of abnormally rising temperature at fixing roller main thermistor When the fixing roller main thermistor detects the temperature that exceeds the specified value (primary: 210 deg C, secondary: 230 deg C) for 1 sec continuously	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>fixing roller main thermistor</li> <li>between the fixing roller main thermistor and the fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>between the fixing external driver PCB and the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> <li>between the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB and the DC controller PCB 1-2</li> </ul> </li> <li>Check that the fixing roller main thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.</li> <li>Replace the following parts if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>fixing roller main thermistor</li> <li>fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> <li>DC controller PCB 1-2</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing Fixing roller main thermistor: THM301(primary fixing), THM306(secondary fixing) Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing) Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing) Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311 DC controller PCB 1-2: UN124
	0x51	Error: software detection of abnormally rising temperature at fixing roller sub thermistor When the fixing roller sub thermistor detects the temperature that exceeds the specified value (primary: 210 deg C, secondary: 230 deg C) for 1 sec continuously.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>fixing roller sub thermistor</li> <li>between the fixing roller sub thermistor and the fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>between the fixing external driver PCB and the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> <li>between the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB and the DC controller PCB 1-2</li> </ul> </li> <li>Check that the fixing roller sub thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.</li> <li>Replace the following parts if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>fixing roller main thermistor</li> <li>fixing roller sub thermistor</li> <li>fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> <li>DC controller PCB 1-2</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	x=1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing Fixing roller main thermistor: THM301(primary fixing), THM306(secondary fixing) Fixing roller sub thermistor: THM304(primary fixing), THM309(secondary fixing) Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing) Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing) Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311 DC controller PCB 1-2: UN124
	0x60	Error: software detection of abnormally rising temperature at pressure belt (pressure roller) main thermistor When the pressure belt (pressure roller) main thermistor detects the temperature that exceed the specified value (primary: 160 deg C, secondary: 190 deg C) for 1 sec continuously.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) main thermistor</li> <li>between the primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) main thermistor and the fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>between the primary fixing driver PCB and the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> <li>between the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB and the DC controller PCB 1-2</li> </ul> </li> <li>Check that the primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) main thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.</li> <li>Replace the following parts if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) thermistor</li> <li>fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> <li>DC controller PCB 1-2</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing Primary fixing pressure belt heater: H305 Secondary fixing pressure roller heater: H303 Primary fixing pressure belt thermistor: THM300 Secondary fixing pressure roller thermistor: THM305 Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing) Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing) Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311 DC controller PCB 1-2: UN124
	0x61	Error: software detection of abnormally rising temperature at pressure belt (pressure roller) sub thermistor When the pressure belt (pressure roller) sub thermistor detects the temperature that exceed the specified value (primary: 160 deg C, secondary: 190 deg C) for 1 sec continuously.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) sub thermistor</li> <li>between the primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) sub thermistor and the fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>between the primary fixing driver PCB and the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> <li>between the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB and the DC controller PCB 1-2</li> </ul> </li> <li>Check that the primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) sub thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.</li> <li>Replace the following parts if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) thermistor</li> <li>fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> <li>DC controller PCB 1-2</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing Primary fixing pressure belt heater: H305 Secondary fixing pressure roller heater: H303 Primary fixing pressure belt thermistor: THM300 Secondary fixing pressure roller thermistor: THM305 Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing) Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing) Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311 DC controller PCB 1-2: UN124

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p><b>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.</b>  <b>E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</b>  <b>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).</b>  <b>-When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b></p>				
E001 (continue)	0x70	<p>Error: software detection of abnormally rising temperature at external heat upper roller main thermistor.</p> <p>When the external heat upper roller main thermistor detects the temperature that exceeds the specified value (primary/secondary: 245 deg C) for 1 sec continuously.</p>	<p>1. Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat upper roller main thermistor</li> <li>- between the external heat upper roller main thermistor and the fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>- between the fixing external driver PCB and the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> <li>- between the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB and the DC controller PCB 1-2</li> </ul> <p>2. Check that the external heat upper roller main thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.</p> <p>3. Replace the following parts if necessary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat upper roller thermistor</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>- fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>- fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> <li>- DC controller PCB 1-2</li> </ul>	<p>x= 1: Primary fixing  2: Secondary fixing  External heat upper roller thermistor: THM302(primary fixing), THM307(secondary fixing)  Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing)  Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing)  Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311  DC controller PCB 1-2: UN124</p>
	0x71	<p>Error: software detection of abnormally rising temperature at external heat upper roller sub thermistor.</p> <p>When the external heat upper roller sub thermistor detects the temperature that exceeds the specified value (primary/secondary: 245 deg C) for 1 sec continuously.</p>	<p>1. Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat upper roller sub thermistor</li> <li>- between the external heat upper roller sub thermistor and the fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>- between the fixing external driver PCB and the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> <li>- between the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB and the DC controller PCB 1-2</li> </ul> <p>2. Check that the external heat upper roller sub thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.</p> <p>3. Replace the following parts if necessary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat upper roller thermistor</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>- fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>- fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> <li>- DC controller PCB 1-2</li> </ul>	<p>x= 1: Primary fixing  2: Secondary fixing  External heat upper roller thermistor: THM302(primary fixing), THM307(secondary fixing)  Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing)  Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing)  Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311  DC controller PCB 1-2: UN124</p>
	0x80	<p>Error: software detection of abnormally rising temperature at external heat lower main thermistor</p> <p>When the external heat lower roller main thermistor detects the temperature that exceeds the specified value (primary/secondary: 245 deg C) for 1 sec continuously.</p>	<p>1. Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat lower roller main thermistor</li> <li>- between the external heat lower roller main thermistor and the fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>- between the fixing external driver PCB and the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> <li>- between the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB and the DC controller PCB 1-2</li> </ul> <p>2. Check that the external heat lower roller main thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.</p> <p>3. Replace the following parts if necessary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat lower roller thermistor</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>- fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>- fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> <li>- DC controller PCB 1-2</li> </ul>	<p>x= 1: Primary fixing  2: Secondary fixing  External heat lower roller thermistor: THM303(primary fixing), THM308(secondary fixing)  Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing)  Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing)  Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311  DC controller PCB 1-2: UN124</p>
	0x81	<p>Error: software detection of abnormally rising temperature at external heat lower sub thermistor</p> <p>When the external heat lower roller sub thermistor detects the temperature that exceeds the specified value (primary/secondary: 245 deg C) for 1 sec continuously.</p>	<p>1. Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat lower roller sub thermistor</li> <li>- between the external heat lower roller sub thermistor and the fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>- between the fixing external driver PCB and the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> <li>- between the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB and the DC controller PCB 1-2</li> </ul> <p>2. Check that the external heat lower roller sub thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.</p> <p>3. Replace the following parts if necessary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat lower roller thermistor</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>- fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>- fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> <li>- DC controller PCB 1-2</li> </ul>	<p>x= 1: Primary fixing  2: Secondary fixing  External heat lower roller thermistor: THM303(primary fixing), THM308(secondary fixing)  Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing)  Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing)  Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311  DC controller PCB 1-2: UN124</p>
	0xFF	<p>Error: hardware detection of abnormally rising temperature</p> <p>When detecting faulty detection signal from the abnormally rising temperature hardware detection circuit for 1 sec continuously.</p>	Same as the remedy E001-0x11 to 0x81	<p>x= 1: Primary fixing  2: Secondary fixing</p>

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.  <b>E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</b>  For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).  -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E002		Error in temperature difference between the center and the edge of fixing roller		
	0x02	Error: hardware detection of temperature difference at pressure belt (pressure roller) When the hardware detects fault in temperature difference between the pressure belt (pressure roller)'s main and the sub thermistors for 1 sec continuously.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check that the primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) main/sub thermistors are clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall them if necessary.</li> <li>2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) main/sub thermistor</li> <li>- between the primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) thermistor and the fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>- between the fixing external driver PCB and the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Replace the primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) thermistor if necessary.</li> </ol>	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing Primary fixing pressure belt thermistor: THM300 Secondary fixing pressure roller thermistor: THM305 Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing) Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311
	0x03	Error: hardware detection of temperature difference at external heat upper roller When the hardware detects fault in temperature difference between the external heat upper roller's main and the sub thermistors for 1 sec continuously.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check that the external heat upper roller main/sub thermistors are clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall them if necessary.</li> <li>2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat upper roller main/sub thermistor</li> <li>- between the external heat upper roller thermistor and the fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>- between the fixing external driver PCB and the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Replace the external heat upper roller thermistor if necessary.</li> </ol>	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing External heat upper roller thermistor: THM302(primary fixing), THM307(secondary fixing) Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing) Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311
	0x04	Error: hardware detection of temperature difference at external heat lower roller When the hardware detects fault in temperature difference between the external heat lower roller's main and the sub thermistors for 1 sec continuously.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check that the external heat lower roller main/sub thermistors are clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall them if necessary.</li> <li>2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat lower roller main/sub thermistor</li> <li>- between the external heat lower roller thermistor and the fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>- between the fixing external driver PCB and the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Replace the external heat lower roller thermistor if necessary.</li> </ol>	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing External heat lower roller thermistor: THM303(primary fixing), THM308(secondary fixing) Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing) Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311
	0x11	Error: software detection in temperature difference at fixing roller When the software detects that the temperature difference between the fixing roller's main and the sub thermistors is 100 deg C or more for 1 sec continuously.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check that the fixing roller main/sub thermistors are clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall them if necessary.</li> <li>2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- fixing roller main/sub thermistor</li> <li>- between the fixing roller main/sub thermistor and the fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>- between the fixing external driver PCB and the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Replace the fixing roller main/sub thermistor if necessary.</li> </ol>	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing Fixing roller main thermistor: THM301(primary fixing), THM306(secondary fixing) Fixing roller sub thermistor: THM304(primary fixing), THM309(secondary fixing) Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing) Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311
	0x12	Error: software detection in temperature difference at pressure belt (pressure roller) When the software detects that the temperature difference between the pressure belt (pressure roller)'s main and the sub thermistors is 100 deg C or more for 1 sec continuously.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check that the primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) main/sub thermistors are clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall them if necessary.</li> <li>2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) main/sub thermistor</li> <li>- between the primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) thermistor and the fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>- between the fixing external driver PCB and the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Replace the primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) thermistor if necessary.</li> </ol>	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing Primary fixing pressure belt thermistor: THM300 Secondary fixing pressure roller thermistor: THM305 Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing) Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311

T-17-4

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</p> <p>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy). -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E002(continue)		Error in temperature difference between the center and the edge of fixing roller		
	0x13	<p>Error: software detection of temperature difference at external heat upper roller</p> <p>When the software detects that the temperature difference between the external heat upper roller's main and the sub thermistors is 100 deg C or more for 1 sec continuously.</p>	<p>1. Check that the external heat upper roller main/sub thermistors are clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall them if necessary.</p> <p>2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat upper roller main/sub thermistor</li> <li>- between the external heat upper roller thermistor and the fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>- between the fixing external driver PCB and the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> </ul> <p>3. Replace the external heat upper roller thermistor if necessary.</p>	<p>x= 1: Primary fixing</p> <p>2: Secondary fixing</p> <p>External heat upper roller thermistor: THM302(primary fixing), THM307(secondary fixing)</p> <p>Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing)</p> <p>Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311</p>
	0x14	<p>Error: software detection of temperature difference at external heat lower roller</p> <p>When the software detects that the temperature difference between the external heat lower roller's main and the sub thermistors is 100 deg C or more for 1 sec continuously.</p>	<p>1. Check that the external heat lower roller main/sub thermistors are clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall them if necessary.</p> <p>2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat lower roller main/sub thermistor</li> <li>- between the external heat lower roller thermistor and the fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>- between the fixing external driver PCB and the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> </ul> <p>3. Replace the external heat lower roller thermistor if necessary.</p>	<p>x= 1: Primary fixing</p> <p>2: Secondary fixing</p> <p>External heat lower roller thermistor: THM303(primary fixing), THM308(secondary fixing)</p> <p>Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing)</p> <p>Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311</p>

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p><b>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.</b>  <b>E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</b>  <b>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).</b>  <b>-When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b></p>				
E003				
Error in abnormally low temperature of fixing assembly				
	0x01	<p>Error: low temperature detection at fixing roller main thermistor  When detecting temperature at standby/during print decreased by 30 deg C against the target temperature for 1 sec or more.</p>	<p>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary.  - fixing heater  - heater harness relay connector inside the fixing assembly  - fixing heater driver PCB (J4404)  - fixing roller main thermistor  - fixing external driver PCB (J4192)  - fixing duplexing feed driver PCB  2. Check that the fixing roller main thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.  3. Replace the following parts if necessary.  - fixing heater  - fixing heater driver PCB  - fixing roller main thermistor</p>	<p>x= 1: Primary fixing  2: Secondary fixing  Fixing heater: H306(primary fixing), H300(secondary fixing)  Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing)  Fixing roller main thermistor: THM301(primary fixing), THM306(secondary fixing)  Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing)  Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311</p>
	0x02	<p>Error: low temperature detection of fixing roller sub thermistor  When detecting temperature at standby/during print decreases by 30 deg C or more against the target temperature for 1 sec or more.</p>	<p>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary.  - fixing heater  - heater harness relay connector inside the fixing assembly  - fixing heater driver PCB (J4404)  - fixing roller sub thermistor  - fixing external driver PCB (J4192)  - fixing duplexing feed driver PCB  2. Check that the fixing roller sub thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.  3. Replace the following parts if necessary.  - fixing heater  - fixing heater driver PCB  - fixing roller sub thermistor</p>	<p>x= 1: Primary fixing  2: Secondary fixing  Fixing heater: H306(primary fixing), H300(secondary fixing)  Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing)  Fixing roller sub thermistor: THM304(primary fixing), THM309(secondary fixing)  Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing)  Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311</p>
	0x03	<p>Error: low temperature detection of pressure belt (pressure roller) main thermistor  When detecting temperature at standby/during print decreases by 50 deg C or more against the target temperature for 1 sec or more.</p>	<p>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary.  - primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) heater  - heater harness relay connector inside the fixing assembly  - fixing heater driver PCB  - primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) main thermistor  - fixing external driver PCB  - fixing duplexing feed driver PCB  2. Check that the primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) main thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.  3. Replace the following parts if necessary.  - primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) heater  - fixing heater driver PCB  - primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) thermistor</p>	<p>x= 1: Primary fixing  2: Secondary fixing  Primary fixing pressure belt heater: H305  Secondary fixing pressure roller heater: H303  Primary fixing pressure belt thermistor: THM300  Secondary fixing pressure roller thermistor: THM305  Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing)  Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing)  Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311</p>
	0x04	<p>Error: low temperature detection of pressure belt (pressure roller) sub thermistor  When detecting temperature at standby/during print decreases by 50 deg C or more against the target temperature for 1 sec or more.</p>	<p>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary.  - primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) heater  - heater harness relay connector inside the fixing assembly  - fixing heater driver PCB  - primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) sub thermistor  - fixing external driver PCB  - fixing duplexing feed driver PCB  2. Check that the primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) sub thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.  3. Replace the following parts if necessary.  - primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) heater  - fixing heater driver PCB  - primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) thermistor</p>	<p>x= 1: Primary fixing  2: Secondary fixing  Primary fixing pressure belt heater: H305  Secondary fixing pressure roller heater: H303  Primary fixing pressure belt thermistor: THM300  Secondary fixing pressure roller thermistor: THM305  Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing)  Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing)  Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311</p>

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p><b>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.</b>  <b>E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</b>  <b>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).</b>  <b>-When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b></p>				
E003 (continue)	0x05	<p>Error: low temperature detection of external heat upper roller main thermistor</p> <p>When detecting temperature at standby/during print decreases by 80 deg C or more against the target temperature for 1 sec or more.</p>	<p>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat upper roller heater</li> <li>- heater harness relay connector inside the fixing assembly</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>- external heat upper roller main thermistor</li> <li>- fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>- fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> </ul> <p>2. Check that the external heat upper roller main thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.</p> <p>3. Replace the following parts if necessary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat upper roller heater</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>- external heat upper roller thermistor</li> </ul>	<p>x= 1: Primary fixing  2: Secondary fixing  External heat upper roller heater: H308 (primary fixing), H302 (secondary fixing)  External heat upper roller thermistor: THM302 (primary fixing), THM307 (secondary fixing)  Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing)  Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing)  Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311</p>
	0x06	<p>Error: low temperature detection of external heat upper roller sub thermistor</p> <p>When detecting temperature at standby/during print decreases by 80 deg C or more against the target temperature for 1 sec or more.</p>	<p>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat upper roller heater</li> <li>- heater harness relay connector inside the fixing assembly</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>- external heat upper roller sub thermistor</li> <li>- fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>- fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> </ul> <p>2. Check that the external heat upper roller sub thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.</p> <p>3. Replace the following parts if necessary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat upper roller heater</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>- external heat upper roller thermistor</li> </ul>	<p>x= 1: Primary fixing  2: Secondary fixing  External heat upper roller heater: H308 (primary fixing), H302 (secondary fixing)  External heat upper roller thermistor: THM302 (primary fixing), THM307 (secondary fixing)  Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing)  Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing)  Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311</p>
	0x07	<p>Error: low temperature detection of external heat lower roller main thermistor</p> <p>When detecting temperature at standby/during print decreases by 80 deg C or more against the target temperature for 1 sec or more.</p>	<p>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat lower roller heater</li> <li>- heater harness relay connector inside the fixing assembly</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>- external heat lower roller main thermistor</li> <li>- fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>- fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> </ul> <p>2. Check that the external heat lower roller main thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.</p> <p>3. Replace the following parts if necessary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat lower roller heater</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>- external heat lower roller thermistor</li> </ul>	<p>x= 1: Primary fixing  2: Secondary fixing  External heat lower roller heater: H307 (primary fixing), H301 (secondary fixing)  External heat lower roller thermistor: THM303 (primary fixing), THM308 (secondary fixing)  Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing)  Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing)  Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311</p>
	0x08	<p>Error: low temperature detection of external heat lower roller sub thermistor</p> <p>When detecting temperature at standby/during print decreases by 80 deg C or more against the target temperature for 1 sec or more.</p>	<p>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat lower roller heater</li> <li>- heater harness relay connector inside the fixing assembly</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>- external heat lower roller sub thermistor</li> <li>- fixing external driver PCB</li> <li>- fixing duplexing feed driver PCB</li> </ul> <p>2. Check that the external heat lower roller sub thermistor is clean and properly installed. =&gt; Clean and reinstall it if necessary.</p> <p>3. Replace the following parts if necessary.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat lower roller heater</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> <li>- external heat lower roller thermistor</li> </ul>	<p>x= 1: Primary fixing  2: Secondary fixing  External heat lower roller heater: H307 (primary fixing), H301 (secondary fixing)  External heat lower roller thermistor: THM303 (primary fixing), THM308 (secondary fixing)  Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306(primary fixing), UN307(secondary fixing)  Fixing external driver PCB: UN304(primary fixing), UN305(secondary fixing)  Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311</p>

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.  <b>E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</b>  For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).  -When error occur, check to drawer connector on the back bottom of the fixing machine for any bad electrical contact. If the connector or plate is loose, connect and fit it properly.  -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E004				
Fixing heater SSR (Solid State Relay) error				
	0x10	Fixing roller main heater SSR error When detecting the fixing roller main heater SSR error for 1 sec	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- fixing heater</li> <li>- heater harness relay connector inside the fixing assembly</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB (J4404)</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Replace the following parts if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- fixing heater</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing Fixing heater: H306 (primary fixing), H300 (secondary fixing) Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306 (primary fixing), UN307 (secondary fixing)
	0x11	Fixing roller sub heater SSR error When detecting the fixing roller sub heater SSR error for 1 sec	Same as above	Same as above
	0x12	Pressure belt (pressure roller) heater SSR error When detecting the fixing belt (pressure roller) heater SSR error for 1 sec	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) heater</li> <li>- heater harness relay connector inside the fixing assembly</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Replace the following parts if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) heater</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing Primary fixing pressure belt heater: H305 Secondary fixing pressure roller heater: H303 Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306 (primary fixing), UN307 (secondary fixing)
	0x13	External heat upper roller main heater SSR error When detecting the external heat upper roller main heater SSR error for 1 sec	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat upper roller heater</li> <li>- heater harness relay connector inside the fixing assembly</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Replace the following parts if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat upper roller heater</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing External heat upper roller heater: H308 (primary fixing), H302 (secondary fixing) Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306 (primary fixing), UN307 (secondary fixing)
	0x14	External heat upper roller sub heater SSR error When detecting the external heat upper roller sub heater SSR error for 1 sec	Same as above	Same as above
	0x15	External heat lower roller main heater SSR error When detecting the external heat lower roller main heater SSR error for 1 sec	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat lower roller heater</li> <li>- heater harness relay connector inside the fixing assembly</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Replace the following parts if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat lower roller heater</li> <li>- fixing heater driver PCB</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing External heat lower roller heater: H307 (primary fixing), H301 (secondary fixing) Fixing heater driver PCB: UN306 (primary fixing), UN307 (secondary fixing)
	0x16	External heat lower roller sub heater SSR error When detecting the external heat lower roller sub heater SSR error for 1 sec	Same as above	Same as above
	0x20	Error: hardware detection of disconnection of the connector/cable of pressure belt (pressure roller) main thermistor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- primary fixing pressure belt (secondary fixing pressure roller) main thermistor</li> <li>- heater harness relay connector inside the fixing assembly</li> <li>- fixing external driver PCB (J4192/4181)</li> <li>- fixing duplexing feed driver PCB (J4081/4086/4072)</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing Primary fixing pressure belt thermistor: THM300 Secondary fixing pressure roller thermistor: THM305 Fixing external driver PCB: UN304 (primary fixing), UN305 (secondary fixing) Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311
	0x21	Error: hardware detection of disconnection of the connector/cable of external heat upper/lower roller thermistor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- external heat upper/lower roller thermistor</li> <li>- heater harness relay connector inside the fixing assembly</li> <li>- fixing external driver PCB (J4191/4181)</li> <li>- fixing duplexing feed driver PCB (J4081/4086/4072)</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing External heat upper roller thermistor: THM302 (primary fixing), THM307 (secondary fixing) External heat lower roller thermistor: THM303 (primary fixing), THM308 (secondary fixing) Fixing external driver PCB: UN304 (primary fixing), UN305 (secondary fixing) Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311
E005				
Fixing web error				
	0x01	Error: no fixing web	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the fixing web level. =&gt; Replace the fixing web if necessary.</li> <li>2. Check the position of paper level sensor arm. -&gt; Place it in a correct position.</li> </ol>	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing



Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.  E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719  For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).  -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E006		Door unit error		
	0002	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Registration unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Registration unit	
	0004	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - ITB unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for ITB unit	
	0006	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - ITB unit - Registration unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for ITB unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Registration unit	
	0008	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Primary fixing unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Primary fixing unit	
	000A	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Primary fixing unit - Registration unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Primary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Registration unit	
	000C	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Primary fixing unit - ITB unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Primary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for ITB unit	
	000E	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Primary fixing unit - ITB unit - Registration unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Primary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for ITB unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Registration unit	
	0010	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Reverse/Delivery unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Reverse/Delivery unit	
	0012	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Reverse/Delivery unit - Registration unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Reverse/Delivery unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Registration unit	
	0014	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Reverse/Delivery unit - ITB unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Reverse/Delivery unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for ITB unit	
	0016	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Reverse/Delivery unit - ITB unit - Registration unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Reverse/Delivery unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for ITB unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Registration unit	
	0018	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Reverse/Delivery unit - Primary fixing unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Reverse/Delivery unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Primary fixing unit	

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p><b>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.</b>  <b>E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</b>  <b>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).</b>  <b>-When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b></p>				
E006 (continue)	001A	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Reverse/Delivery unit - Primary fixing unit - Registration unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Reverse/Delivery unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Primary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Registration unit	
	001C	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Reverse/Delivery unit - Primary fixing unit - ITB unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Reverse/Delivery unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Primary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for ITB unit	
	001E	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Reverse/Delivery unit - Primary fixing unit - ITB unit - Registration unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Reverse/Delivery unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Primary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for ITB unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Registration unit	
	0080	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Secondary fixing unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Secondary fixing unit	
	0082	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Secondary fixing unit - Registration unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Secondary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Registration unit	
	0084	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Secondary fixing unit - ITB unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Secondary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for ITB unit	
	0086	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Secondary fixing unit - ITB unit - Registration unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Secondary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for ITB unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Registration unit	
	0088	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Secondary fixing unit - Primary fixing unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Secondary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Primary fixing unit	
	008A	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Secondary fixing unit - Primary fixing unit - Registration unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Secondary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Primary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Registration unit	
	008C	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Secondary fixing unit - Primary fixing unit - ITB unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Secondary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Primary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for ITB unit	
	008E	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Secondary fixing unit - Primary fixing unit - ITB unit - Registration unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Secondary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Primary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for ITB unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Registration unit	
	0090	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Secondary fixing unit - Reverse/Delivery unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Secondary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Reverse/Delivery unit	

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.  <b>E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</b>  For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).  -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E006 (continue)	0092	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Secondary fixing unit - Reverse/Delivery unit - Registration unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Secondary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Reverse/Delivery unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Registration unit	
	0094	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Secondary fixing unit - Reverse/Delivery unit - ITB unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Secondary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Reverse/Delivery unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for ITB unit	
	0096	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Secondary fixing unit - Reverse/Delivery unit - ITB unit - Registration unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Secondary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Reverse/Delivery unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for ITB unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Registration unit	
	0098	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Secondary fixing unit - Reverse/Delivery unit - Primary fixing unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Secondary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Reverse/Delivery unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Primary fixing unit	
	009A	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Secondary fixing unit - Reverse/Delivery unit - Primary fixing unit - Registration unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Secondary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Reverse/Delivery unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Primary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Registration unit	
	009C	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Secondary fixing unit - Reverse/Delivery unit - Primary fixing unit - ITB unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Secondary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Reverse/Delivery unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Primary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for ITB unit	
	009E	Illegal unit error Detected abnormal connection detect error when all doors are closed, from the unit listed below. - Secondary fixing unit - Reverse/Delivery unit - Primary fixing unit - ITB unit - Registration unit	Disconnect and then connect the connector for Secondary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Reverse/Delivery unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Primary fixing unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for ITB unit Disconnect and then connect the connector for Registration unit	
E007	Error related to fixing pressure belt			
	0001	Error: primary fixing pressure belt full displacement	Rotate the drive gear (yellow) with hand, and shift the belt to the center.	
	0010	Error: primary fixing pressure belt displacement control motor drive The signal logic of the HP sensor does not change even when driving the steering motor from the backside to the front side for a specified period (specified pulse).	Rotate the drive gear (yellow) with hand, and shift the belt to the center.	
	0011	Error: primary fixing pressure belt displacement control motor drive The signal logic of the HP sensor does not change even when driving the steering motor from the front side to the backside for a specified period (specified pulse).	Rotate the drive gear (yellow) with hand, and shift the belt to the center.	

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p><b>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.</b>  <b>E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</b>  <b>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).</b>  <b>-When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b></p>				
E012		Error in drum driving motor/ITB driving motor		
	0xyy	Error: drum driving motor When the DSP cannot detect the drum driving motor control signal for a specified period	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check if the connector at drum driving motor (M139-M142) is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector - connector at the drum driving motor - connector at the drum driving driver PCB (UN125-UN128) (J1621)</li> <li>2. Check soil in the area around the drum encoder sensor (PS223B, PS224-PS230) and drum HP sensor (PS177, PS179, PS182, PS187) -&gt; clean it</li> <li>3. Check if the connector (J1620) at drum encoder sensor and drum HP sensor is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector</li> <li>4. Replace the drum encoder sensor and drum HP sensor</li> <li>5. Replace the drum driving motor</li> <li>6. Replace the drum driver PCB</li> <li>8. Replace the DC controller PCB 1-1 (UN198)</li> </ol>	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk yy=80: When the driving control encoder signal is not entered for a specified period yy=40: When the driving control HP sensor is not entered for a specified period
	10yy	Error: ITB driving motor When the digital signal processor (hereinafter called "DSP") cannot detect the ITB driving motor control signal for a specified period	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check if the connector at ITB driving motor (M109) is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector - connector at the ITB driving motor - connector at the ITB driver PCB (center) (UN217) (J1310)</li> <li>2. Check soil in the area around the ITB driving encoder sensor (PS221, PS222) and ITB driving roller HP sensor (PS223) -&gt; clean it</li> <li>3. Check if the connector (J1314) at ITB driving encoder sensor and ITB driving roller HP sensor is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector</li> <li>4. Replace the ITB driving encoder sensor and ITB driving roller HP sensor</li> <li>5. Replace the ITB driving motor</li> <li>6. Replace the ITB driver PCB (center)</li> <li>8. Replace the DC controller PCB 1-1 (UN198)</li> </ol>	yy=80: When the driving control encoder signal is not entered for a specified period yy=40: When the driving control HP sensor signal is not entered for a specified period yy=20: When the ITB HP sensor signal is not entered for a specified period
	FFFF	Error: DSP not activated - Activation of DSP is not detected even when 10 sec elapse after activation of the CPU of DC controller/ - The DSP is not placed in accessible status even when 1 sec elapses when the request of ON/OFF of the ITB driving motor (drum driving motor) is issued.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check DSP ROM-DIMM connection on DC controller PCB 1-1 (UN198) -&gt; Disconnect then reconnect DSP ROM-DIMM.</li> <li>2. Replace the DC controller PCB 1- 1</li> </ol>	
	FFxx	Error: ITB driving motor drive convergence timeout The motor is not started or stopped completely even if 20 sec elapses when the request of ON/OFF of the ITB driving motor (drum driving motor) is issued.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check DSP ROM-DIMM connection on DC controller PCB 1-1 (UN198) -&gt; Disconnect then reconnect DSP ROM-DIMM.</li> <li>2. Replace the DC controller PCB 1- 1</li> </ol>	xx = 00 to DF, F6 to FE

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p><b>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</b></p> <p><b>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).</b></p> <p><b>-When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b></p>				
E013		Error in waste toner feed path lock detection, waste toner sensor		
	0001	Error: detection of screw lock in the waste toner pipe (between the drum cleaning unit / developer and waste toner buffer) When the screw lock switch in the waste toner pipe detects the lock status for 500msec (100msec x 5 times) consecutively	1. Remove the toner clogged in the waste toner pipe 2. Replace the waste toner pipe 3. Replace the waste toner pipe internal screw lock detection SW	
	0002	Error: detection of screw lock in the waste toner pipe (between the sub station inlet and waste toner container), or excessive waste toner level in the waste toner container When the screw lock switch in the waste toner pipe detects the lock status for 500msec (100msec x 5 times) consecutively	1. Remove the toner clogged in the waste toner pipe 2. Replace the waste toner pipe 3. Replace the waste toner pipe internal screw lock detection SW	
	0003	Error: detection of screw lock in the waste toner pipe (between the waste toner buffer and main station outlet) When the screw lock switch in the waste toner pipe detects the lock status for 500msec (100msec x 5 times) consecutively	1. Remove the toner clogged in the waste toner pipe 2. Replace the waste toner pipe 3. Replace the waste toner pipe internal screw lock detection SW	
	0006	Error: waste toner full sensor adjustment When the output voltage after adjustment of the waste toner sensor is lower than 0.6V or higher than 2.78V	1. Check if the connector at waste toner full sensor 1 (TS301) and waste toner full sensor 2 (TS300) is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Clean the waste toner full sensor 1 and waste toner full sensor 2 3. Replace the waste toner full sensor 1 and waste toner full sensor 2	
	0010	Error: detection of secondary transfer waste toner delivery screw lock When the secondary transfer waste toner lock detection switch detects "being turned on for 5 seconds"	1. Remove the toner clogged in the waste toner pipe 2. Replace the waste toner pipe 3. Replace the secondary transfer waste toner lock detection SW	
	0011	Error: detection of secondary transfer waste toner delivery screw lock When the secondary transfer waste toner lock detection switch detects "being turned off for 5 seconds"	1. Remove the toner clogged in the waste toner pipe 2. Replace the waste toner pipe 3. Replace the secondary transfer waste toner lock detection SW	
	002x	Error: waste toner full sensor When detecting the output voltage of the waste toner sensor at lower than 0.6V for 5 sec consecutively	1. Check if the connector at waste toner full sensor 1 (TS301), waste toner full sensor 2 (TS300), and waste toner buffer full sensor (TS128) is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Clean the waste toner full sensor 1 (TS301), waste toner full sensor 2 (TS300), and buffer toner full sensor (TS128) 3. Replace the waste toner full sensor 1 (TS301), waste toner full sensor 2 (TS300), and buffer toner full sensor (TS128)	x= 1: Waste toner full sensor 1 (TS301) 2: Waste toner full sensor 2 (TS300) 3: Buffer toner full sensor (TS128)

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.  <b>E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</b>  For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).  -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E014				
Error in fixing motor				
	0x00	<p>Error: fixing motor  The phase lock signal cannot be detected for 500msec (100msec x 5 times) consecutively when more than 2 sec elapsed after activation of the motor.</p>	<p>1. Check if the connector at fixing driving motor is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector  - connector at the fixing driving motor  - connector at the Sub station power connecting PCB (J4225)  - connector at the fixing external driver PCB (J4165)  - connector at the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB (J4081)  2. Replace the fixing driving motor</p>	<p>x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing  Fixing driving motor: M300 (primary fixing), M305 (secondary fixing)  Sub station power connecting PCB: UN301  Fixing external driver PCB: UN304 (primary fixing), THM305 (secondary fixing)  Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB: UN311</p>
E015				
Error in feed related roller position control				
	0x10	<p>Error: flapper position control  The change of the position control sensor cannot be detected even when a specified period elapsed after the start of motor driving.</p>	<p>1. Check if the connector at fixing flapper motor (M309) and delivery reverse flapper motor (M319) is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector  2. Replace the fixing flapper motor and delivery reverse flapper motor</p>	<p>x= 1: Fixing path (tandem/bypass)  2: Delivery reverse flapper</p>
	0x20	<p>Error: disengage/engage of the pre-registration roller  The change in the position control sensor cannot be detected even when a specified period elapsed after the start of motor driving.</p>	<p>1. Check if the connector at pre-registration pressure release motor 1 to 3 (M160 to M162) is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector  2. Replace the pre-registration pressure release motor 1 to 3</p>	<p>x= 1: Pre-registration roller release 1  2: Pre-registration roller release 2  3: Pre-registration roller release 3</p>
	0x30	<p>Error: disengage/engage of the cross feed roller  The change in the position control sensor cannot be detected even when a specified period elapsed after the start of motor driving.</p>	<p>1. Check if the connector at cross feed pressure release motor 1 to 3 (M169 to M171) and cross feed push-on plate jogging motor (M167) is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector  2. Replace the cross feed pressure release motor 1 to 3 and cross feed push-on plate jogging motor</p>	<p>x=1: Cross feed roller release 1  2: Cross feed roller release 2  3: Cross feed roller release 3 4: Cross feed jogging</p>
	0x40	<p>Error: decurler roller advancement control  The change in the position control sensor cannot be detected even when a specified period elapsed after the start of motor driving.</p>	<p>1. Check if the connector at bypass decurler detach/attach motor (M333), duplexing decurler advancement adjusting motor (M325), and delivery decurler advancement adjusting motor 1 and 2 (M315 and M316) is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector  2. Replace the bypass decurler detach/attach motor, duplexing decurler advancement adjusting motor, and delivery decurler advancement adjusting motor 1 and 2</p>	<p>x= 1: Delivery decurler 1  2: Delivery decurler 2 3: Duplexing decurler  4: Bypass decurler</p>
	0x50	<p>Error: disengage/engage control in the area around the registration unit  The change in the position control sensor cannot be detected even when a specified period elapsed after the start of motor driving.</p>	<p>1. Check if the connector at registration release motor (M165) and registration swing motor (M166) is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector  2. Replace the registration release motor and registration swing motor</p>	<p>x= 1: Registration roller release  2: Registration swing roller release</p>
	0060	<p>Cross feed adjustment dial control error  Change in the sensor for position control cannot be detected although the specified period of time has passed after motor is started.</p>	<p>Check the cross feed angle HP sensor (PS400).</p>	
E016				
Error in drum cleaner motor				
	0x00	<p>Error: drum cleaner motor  The phase lock signal cannot be detected for 500msec (100msec x 5 times) consecutively when more than 2 sec elapsed after activation of the motor.</p>	<p>1. Check if the connector at drum cleaner motor (M134, M128, M122, M116) is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector  2. Replace the drum cleaner motor</p>	<p>x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk</p>

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.  <b>E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</b>  For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).  -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E018 Error in shutter operation				
	0x01	Error: color registration patch sensor shutter When the shutter is "open", it stays at the home position due to motor lock or sensor failure.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check if the connector at leading edge registration patch sensor shutter motor (M114) and color registration patch sensor shutter motor (M155) is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector</li> <li>2. Check if the connector at leading edge registration sensor shutter HP sensor (PS105) and color registration patch sensor shutter HP sensor (PS133) is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector</li> <li>3. Replace the leading edge registration patch sensor shutter motor and color registration patch sensor shutter motor</li> <li>4. Replace the leading edge registration sensor shutter HP sensor and color registration patch sensor shutter HP sensor</li> </ol>	x= 1: Leading edge registration patch sensor 2: Color registration patch sensor
	0x02	Error: color registration patch sensor shutter When the shutter is "close", it does not move to the home position due to motor lock or sensor failure.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Replace the leading edge registration patch sensor shutter motor (M114) and color registration patch sensor shutter motor (M155)</li> <li>2. Replace the leading edge registration shutter HP sensor (PS105) and color registration patch sensor shutter HP sensor (PS133)</li> </ol>	x= 1: Leading edge registration patch sensor 2: Color registration patch sensor
	0x03	Error: color registration patch sensor shutter When the shutter is initialized, it does not move to the home position due to motor lock or sensor failure.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check if the connector at leading edge registration patch sensor shutter motor (M114) and color registration patch sensor shutter motor (M155) is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector</li> <li>2. Check if the connector at leading edge registration sensor shutter HP sensor (PS105) and color registration patch sensor shutter HP sensor (PS133) is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector</li> <li>3. Replace the leading edge registration patch sensor shutter motor and color registration patch sensor shutter motor</li> <li>4. Replace the leading edge registration sensor shutter HP sensor and color registration patch sensor shutter HP sensor</li> </ol>	x= 1: Leading edge registration patch sensor 2: Color registration patch sensor
	0x11	Error: drum patch sensor shutter When the shutter is "open", it stays at the home position due to motor lock or sensor failure.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Clean the shutter.</li> <li>2. Check if the connector at drum patch sensor cleaning motor (M135, M129, M117, M123) is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector - connector at the process unit driver PCB (UN161 to 164) (J1377)</li> <li>3. Check if the connector at patch sensor cleaning motor HP sensor (PS215, PS206, PS202, PS208) is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector</li> <li>4. Replace the drum patch sensor cleaning motor</li> <li>5. Replace the drum patch sensor cleaning motor HP sensor</li> </ol>	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
	0x12	Error: drum patch sensor shutter When the shutter is "close", it does not move to the home position due to motor lock or sensor failure.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Replace the drum patch sensor cleaning motor (M135, M129, M117, M123)</li> <li>2. Replace the patch sensor cleaning motor HP sensor (PS215, PS206, PS202, PS208)</li> </ol>	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
	0x13	Error: drum patch sensor shutter When the shutter is initialized, it does not move to the home position due to motor lock or sensor failure.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check if the connector at drum patch sensor cleaning motor (M135, M129, M117, M123) is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector - connector at the process unit driver PCB (UN161 to 164) (J1377)</li> <li>2. Check if the connector at patch sensor cleaning motor HP sensor (PS215, PS206, PS202, PS208) is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector</li> <li>3. Replace the drum patch sensor cleaning motor</li> <li>4. Replace the drum patch sensor cleaning motor HP sensor</li> </ol>	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
	1x1y	Error: excess current in the drum patch sensor shutter motor Excess current of shutter motor is detected when the above-mentioned shutter errors (Detailed Code: 0x11 to 0x13) are detected.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check whether the cables of the drum patch sensor cleaning motor(s) (M135, M129, M117, M123) are being nipped.</li> <li>2. Check load on drum patch sensor cleaning motor spindle(s) (any obstacles preventing motor rotation? etc.).</li> <li>3. Replace drum patch sensor cleaning motor(s).</li> </ol>	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk y= 1: When the shutter is open 2: When the shutter is close 3: When the shutter is initialized

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p><b>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</b></p> <p><b>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).</b></p> <p><b>-When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b></p>				
E019		Error in waste toner motor		
	0001	<p>Error: drum waste toner delivery motor</p> <p>The phase lock signal cannot be detected for 500msec (100msec x 5 times) consecutively when more than 2 sec elapsed after activation of the motor.</p>	<p>1. Check if the connector at drum waste toner delivery motor (M180) is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector</p> <p>2. Replace the drum waste toner delivery motor</p>	
	0002	<p>Error: waste toner delivery motor</p> <p>The phase lock signal cannot be detected for 500msec (100msec x 5 times) consecutively when more than 2 sec elapsed after activation of the motor.</p>	<p>1. Check if the connector at waste toner delivery motor (M314) is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector</p> <p>2. Replace the waste toner delivery motor</p>	
	0003	<p>Error: buffer motor</p> <p>The phase lock signal cannot be detected for 500msec (100msec x 5 times) consecutively when more than 2 sec elapsed after activation of the motor.</p>	<p>1. Check if the connector at buffer motor (M179) is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector</p> <p>2. Replace the buffer motor</p>	



Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719 For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy). -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E020		ATR error		
	0x81	Lower limit error in light intensity on drum base (reflecting light intensity from the drum surface) DISPLAY>DENS>P-B-P-Y/M/C/K(Measured value of drum base)<150	Refer to "Detail in E020".	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
	0x82	Lower limit error in current passed to the sensor while the patch sensor LED is off DISPLAY>DENS>P-D-P-Y/M/C/K(Dark state current value) <= 30		
	0x84	Fault at sampling drum base DISPLAY>DENS>P-B-P-Y/M/C/K(Measured value of drum base) - DISPLAY>DENS>P-D-P-Y/M/C/K(dark state current value) <!=30		
	0x85	Fault at sampling 1 in patch image DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-Y/M/C/K(Measured value of patch image) - DISPLAY>DENS>P-D-P-Y/M/C/K(dark state current value) <= 30		
	0x86	Fault at sampling 2 in patch image DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-Y/M/C/K(Measured value of patch image) - DISPLAY>DENS>P-B-P-Y/M/C/K(measured value of drum base) <= 30		
	0x87	Upper limit error 2 in current passed to the sensor while the patch sensor LED is off DISPLAY>DENS>P-D-P-Y/M/C/K(Dark state current value) >= 930		
	0x90	Lower limit error in ATR patch image density DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-Y/M/C/K (patch reading value after calculation) <!= 16 when making prints		
	0x91	Lower limit error in ATR patch image density DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-Y/M/C/K (patch reading value after calculation) >= 880 when making prints		
	0x92	Lower limit error in developer density DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-Y/M/C/K is smaller than the target value by 200 or more for 3 times continuously		
	0x93	Upper limit error in developer density DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-Y/M/C/K is bigger than the target value by 200 or more for 3 times continuously		
	0xB0	Lower limit error in signal value of toner density sensor When making prints, the DISPLAY>DENS>SGLL-Y/M/C/K value "Y:0040, M/C/K:0030H" or less for 5 prints continuously		
	0xB1	Upper limit error in signal value of toner density sensor When making prints, the DISPLAY>DENS>SGLL-Y/M/C/K value "Y:192, M/C/K:126" or more for 5 prints continuously		
	0xC2	Error in variation of sampling value in patch image		
E023		Error in developing motor		
	0x00	Error: developing motor The phase lock signal cannot be detected for 500msec (100msec x 5 times) consecutively when more than 2 sec elapsed after activation of the motor.	1. Rotate the developing cylinder gear only (Do not rotate it more than one rotation.) 2. Rotate the gear of developer stirring screw only (Do not rotate it more than one rotation.) -> If it cannot be rotated, replace the developing assembly 3. Check if the connector at developing motor (M133, M127, M115, M121) is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 4. Replace the developing motor	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
E024		Connection error in developing assembly		
	000x	Connection error in developing assembly knocking motor The hardware detects an error signal in motor connection when the machine is shifting to the standby state.	1. Check if the connector at developing assembly knocking motor (M203, M204, M205, M206) is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the developing assembly knocking motor	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
	010x	Connection error in developing unit temperature humidity sensor The hardware detects an connection error signal in developing unit temperature humidity sensor	1. Check if the connector at developing assembly knocking motor is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the developing unit temperature humidity sensor	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p><b>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.</b>  <b>E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</b>  <b>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).</b>  <b>-When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b></p>				
E025 Error in toner delivery related motor				
	0x00	Error: hopper motor The phase lock signal cannot be detected for 500msec (100msec x 5 times) consecutively when more than 2 sec elapsed after activation of the motor.	1. Check if the connector at hopper motor (M195, M198, M197, M196) is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the hopper motor	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
	0x10	Error: detection of excess current in the toner container motor	1. Check if the connector at toner container motor (M146, M145, M143, M144) is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the toner container motor	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
	0x20	Error: detection of excess current in the sub hopper motor	1. Check whether the cables of the sub-hopper motor(s) (M137, M131, M119, M125) are being nipped.2. Check load on sub-hopper motor spindle(s) (any obstacles preventing motor rotation? etc.).3. Replace sub-hopper motor(s).	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
E027 Fault in sub hopper motor				
	0x01	Error: sub hopper motor lock When rotation cannot be performed for one block of toner supply due to motor lock	Check the load on the sub hopper shaft (e.g., is there any foreign particle disturbing the motor rotation?)	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
	0x02	Error: sub hopper motor sequence When the sub hopper cannot stop after it was rotated for one block of toner supply	Turn OFF/ON the main power	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
E028 Fault in toner container slide motor				
	0x01	Error: toner container slide motor lock When sliding of toner container is not completed within 5 sec	1. Check if the connector at toner container slide motor (M193, M191, M190, M192) is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the toner container slide motor	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
	0x02	Error: detection of excess current in the toner container slide motor	1. Check whether the cables of the toner container slider motor(s) (M193, M191, M190, M192) are being nipped. 2. Check load on sub-hopper motor spindle(s) (any obstacles preventing motor rotation? etc.). 3. Replace toner container slider motor (s).	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
E032 ASSIST counter does not work				
	0001	Detect disconnection on Count pulse signal	Check cable (to see if it is broken)	
E060 Error in charging wire cleaning				
	100x	Error: cleaner materials not returned When cleaner materials are not returned (The HP sensor is not turned on)	Replace the primary charging wire cleaning motor HP sensor (PS240 to M243)	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
	200x	Error: operation start of cleaner materials When the HP sensor is not turned off after the operation starts	1. Check if the connector at primary charging wire cleaning motor (M136, M130, M118, M124) is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Check if the connector at primary charging wire cleaning motor HP sensor (PS240 to M243) is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 3. Replace the primary charging wire cleaning motor HP sensor	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
	300x	Error: detection of excess current in the charging wire cleaning motor Primary charging wire cleaning motor: when detecting an excess current error in the motor at the occurrence of the above-mentioned errors (Detailed Codes: 10xx, 20xx) ITB pre-transfer charging wire cleaning motor: when detecting an excess current error during operation	1. Check whether the cables of the primary charging wire cleaning motor(s) (M136, M130, M118, M124) or the ITB pre-transfer charging wire cleaning motor (M110) are being nipped. 2. Check load on primary charging wire motor and ITB pre-transfer charging wire cleaning motor spindle(s) (any obstacles preventing motor rotation? etc.). 3. Replace primary charging wire cleaning motor(s) or ITB pre-transfer charging wire cleaning motor..	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk (All for primary charging assembly) x= 5: ITB pre-transfer charging assembly

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.  E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719  For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).  -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E061		Error in potential control		
	0x11	Error: lower limit of the potential control grid bias When "Vgrid" is 400V or lower	Refer to "Detail in E061"	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
	0x12	Error: upper limit of the potential control grid bias When "Vgrid" is 1000V or higher		
	0x81	Error: lack of laser power When the difference between Vd and V1 is lower than 200V at the maximum level of potential control laser power		
	0x82	Error: adjustment of laser power When the difference of V1 between at the maximum level and the minimum level of potential control laser power is lower than 100V		
	0x91	Error: lower limit of the patch image laser power determined by patch potential control When the patch image laser power is less than 30(H)		
	0x92	Error: upper limit of the patch image laser power determined by patch potential control When the patch image laser power is more than D0(H)		

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.  E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719  For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).  -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E062 Error in drum heater				
	0x00	Error: initial lower temperature After the machine was activated, the temperature only increased by 0.5 deg C or more per minute in the condition where the drum was being stopped, before reaching the target control temperature (42.5 deg C).	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check drum heater switch (SW120) (is the drum heater switch ON when the process unit cover is attached?) -&gt; Re-attach process unit cover.</li> <li>2. Check following for faulty connection/ loose wiring -&gt; Disconnect then reconnect connectors.  - Environment heater driver PCB (J4400/ 4405/ 4404/ 4401)  - Terminal mount (J7856)  - DC controller PCB 1-1 (J1054)  - Drum surface temperature sensor  - Process unit driver PCB (J1361/ 1378)  - DC controller PCB 1-2 (J1007)</li> <li>3. Clean drum heater contacts (slip rings).</li> <li>4. Replace environment heater driver PCB.</li> <li>5. Replace drum heater.</li> <li>6. Replace drum surface temperature sensor.</li> <li>7. Replace process unit driver PCB.</li> </ol>	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
	0x01	Error: high temperature When detecting the temperature at 96.5 deg C or higher for 40 sec (4 sec x 10 times) consecutively after reaching the target control temperature (42.5 deg C)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check following for nipped cables.  - Environment heater driver PCB (J4404)  - DC controller PCB 1-1 (J1054)  - Drum surface temperature sensor  - Process unit driver PCB (J1361/ 1378)  - DC controller PCB 1-2 (J1007)</li> <li>2. Replace environment heater driver PCB.</li> <li>3. Replace drum surface temperature sensor.</li> <li>4. Process unit driver PCB.</li> <li>5. Replace DC controller PCB 1-1.</li> <li>6. Replace DC controller PCB 1-2.</li> </ol>	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
	0x02	Error: low temperature When detecting the temperature at 22.5 deg C or lower for 40 sec (4 sec x 10 times) consecutively after reaching the target control temperature (42.5 deg C)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check drum heater switch (SW120) (is the drum heater switch ON when the process unit cover is attached?) -&gt; Re-attach process unit cover.</li> <li>2. Check following for faulty connection/ loose wiring -&gt; Disconnect then reconnect connectors.  - Environment heater driver PCB (J4400/ 4405/ 4404/ 4401)  - Terminal mount (J7856)  - DC controller PCB 1-1 (J1054)  - Drum surface temperature sensor  - Process unit driver PCB (J1361/ 1378)  - DC controller PCB 1-2 (J1007)</li> <li>3. Clean drum heater contacts (slip rings).</li> <li>4. Replace environment heater driver PCB.</li> <li>5. Replace drum heater.</li> <li>6. Replace drum surface temperature sensor.</li> <li>7. Replace process unit driver PCB.</li> </ol>	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
	1000	Failure: environment heater driver PCB Disconnection of AC power supply could not be detected when 100msec elapsed after the AC supplying electricity to the drum heater was turned off.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check following for faulty connection/ loose wiring -&gt; Disconnect then reconnect connectors.  - Environment heater driver PCB (J4407)  - Shutdown driver heater PCB (J9135/9133)  - Main controller PCB (MAIN-M) (J9180)</li> <li>2. Replace the environment heater driver PCB.</li> <li>3. Replace the shutdown PCB.</li> </ol>	

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719 For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy). -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E065		Error in primary charging high-voltage/developing high-voltage		
	0x01	Error: leak in primary charging When detecting the leak status for 300msec (100msec x 3 times) consecutively when 200msec elapsed after the primary charging high-voltage output started	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Change the drum when the value of COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; DRBL-1&gt; PT-DR-Y/PT-DRM/PT-DR-C/PT-DRM is approx. 750,000 or more.</li> <li>2. Turn the power OFF/ON</li> <li>3. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. - primary charging assembly - primary charging high-voltage PCB (UN137 to UN140)</li> <li>4. Replace the primary charging assembly</li> <li>5. Replace the primary charging high-voltage PCB</li> </ol>	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
	0x02	Error: developing AC leak When detecting the leak status for 300msec (100msec x 3 times) consecutively when 200msec elapsed after the developing AC output started	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Turn the power OFF/ON.</li> <li>2. Check scratches on the drum surface -&gt; replace the drum</li> <li>3. Check holes and peering on the developing cylinder edge seal -&gt; replace the developer</li> <li>4. Check if the connector at developer high-voltage PCB (UN133 to UN136) is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector</li> <li>5. Replace the developer high-voltage PCB</li> </ol>	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk Alarm generated until third occurrence.
E069		Error related to transfer high-voltage		
	0x90	Error: leak in primary transfer When detecting the leak status for 300msec (100msec x 3 times) consecutively when 200msec elapsed after the primary transfer high-voltage output started	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Turn the power OFF/ON</li> <li>2. Execute primary transfer ATVC control (COPIER&gt;FUNCTION&gt;MISC-P&gt;1ATVC-EX)</li> <li>3. Clean the primary transfer high-voltage contact point</li> <li>4. Replace the primary transfer roller</li> <li>5. Check if the connector at primary transfer high-voltage PCB (UN112 to UN115) is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector</li> <li>6. Replace the primary transfer high-voltage PCB</li> </ol>	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk Alarm generated until third occurrence.
	2090	Error: leak in secondary transfer When detecting the leak status for 300msec (100msec x 3 times) consecutively when 200msec elapsed after the secondary transfer high-voltage output started	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Turn the power OFF/ON</li> <li>2. Execute secondary transfer ATVC control (COPIER&gt;FUNCTION&gt;MISC-P&gt;2ATVC-EX)</li> <li>3. Clean the secondary transfer high-voltage contact point</li> <li>4. Replace the secondary transfer external roller</li> <li>5. Check if the connector at secondary transfer high-voltage PCB (UN116) is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector</li> <li>6. Replace the secondary transfer high-voltage PCB</li> </ol>	Alarm generated until third occurrence.
	2190	Error: leak in secondary transfer static eliminator		Alarm generated until third occurrence.
	2290	Error: leak in pre-transfer charging AC When detecting the leak status for 300msec (100msec x 3 times) consecutively when 200msec elapsed after the pre-transfer charging AC output started	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Turn the power OFF/ON</li> <li>2. Clean the pre-transfer charging high-voltage contact point</li> <li>3. Replace the pre-transfer charging assembly</li> <li>4. Check if the connector at ITB pre-transfer charging high-voltage PCB (UN150) is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector</li> <li>5. Replace the ITB pre-transfer charging high-voltage PCB</li> </ol>	Alarm generated until third occurrence.

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.  E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719  For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).  -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E075		Error in ITB displacement correction control		
	0001	<p>Error: ITB HP  The ITB-HP signal cannot be detected even when a specified period elapsed during ITB steering control (during rotation of the ITB driving motor).</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. After moving the ITB to the centre in the main scanning direction, turn the power OFF/ ON.</li> <li>2. Clean the ITB HP detection seal. (use alcohol solution + lint-free paper)</li> <li>3. Clean the ITB HP upper sensor (PS102) and lower sensor (PS101).</li> <li>4. Check the ITB HP upper and lower sensors for any faulty connection/ loose wiring -&gt; Disconnect then reconnect the connectors.</li> <li>5. Replace the ITB HP upper or lower sensor.</li> </ol>	
	0002	<p>Error: ITB steering HP  The steering HP signal cannot be detected even after a specified period elapsed after the start of ITB steering HP detection.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. After moving the ITB to the centre in the main scanning direction, turn the power OFF/ ON.</li> <li>2. Clean the ITB steering motor HP sensor (PS104).</li> <li>3. Check the ITB steering motor HP sensor for any faulty connection/ loose wiring -&gt; Disconnect then reconnect the connectors.</li> <li>4. Clean the HP sticker on the inner face of the ITB at the rear side.</li> <li>5. Replace the ITB steering motor HP sensor.</li> </ol>	
	0003	<p>Error: ITB full displacement  When detecting that the ITB edge is fully displaced regardless of the ITB driving status (regardless of whether it is being stopped or rotated)</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. After moving the ITB to the centre in the main scanning direction, turn the power OFF/ ON.</li> <li>2. Clean the ITB skew detection sensor (PS100).</li> <li>3. Check the ITB skew detection sensor for any faulty connection/ loose wiring -&gt; Disconnect then reconnect the connectors.</li> <li>4. Replace the ITB skew detection sensor.</li> </ol>	
	1000	<p>Error: acquisition of ITB edge profile  When no stable detection result can be obtained even after executing sampling at the neutral position for 20 times</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. After moving the ITB to the centre in the main scanning direction, turn the power OFF/ ON.</li> <li>2. Clean the ITB skew detection sensor (PS100).</li> <li>3. Check the ITB skew detection sensor for any faulty connection/ loose wiring -&gt; Disconnect then reconnect the connectors.</li> <li>4. Replace the ITB skew detection sensor.</li> <li>5. Check the rear edge of the ITB -&gt; If there is any damage, replace the ITB.</li> </ol>	
	2000	<p>Error: acquisition of ITB edge profile  When the quantity of ITB edge data acquired for one rotation is not within a specified range (70 to 80)</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. After moving the ITB to the centre in the main scanning direction, turn the power OFF/ ON.</li> <li>2. Clean the ITB HP upper sensor (PS102) and lower sensor (PS101).</li> <li>3. Check the ITB HP upper and lower sensors for any faulty connection/ loose wiring -&gt; Disconnect then reconnect the connectors.</li> <li>4. Replace the ITB HP upper or lower sensor.</li> </ol>	

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p><b>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</b></p> <p><b>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).</b></p> <p><b>-When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b></p>				
E076		Error in ITB web		
	0001	Error: ITB web releasing motor When disengagement/engagement could not be completed within 3 sec	1. Check if the connector at ITB web releasing motor (M113) is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the ITB web releasing motor	
	0002	Error: absence of ITB web When detecting the absence in ITB web	1. Replace the ITB web	
	0003	Error: ITB web motor When the sensor logical change could not be detected within 5 sec after the ITB web motor was turned on	1. Check if the connector at ITB web motor (M112) is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the ITB web motor	
	0004	Error: detection of excess current in the ITB web releasing motor When detecting a motor excess current error at the occurrence of the ITB web releasing motor error (Detailed Code: 0001)	1. Check whether the ITB web release motor (M113) cables are being nipped. 2. Check load on ITB web release motor spindle (any obstacles preventing motor rotation? etc.). 3. Replace ITB web release motor.	
	0005	Error: detection of excess current in the ITB web motor When detecting a motor excess current error at the occurrence of the ITB web motor error (Detailed Code: 0003)	1. Check whether the ITB web motor (M112) cables are being nipped. 2. Check load on ITB web motor spindle (any obstacles preventing motor rotation? etc.). 3. Replace ITB web motor.	
E077		Error in engagement/disengagement of the secondary transfer external roller		
	0001	When engagement/disengagement of the secondary transfer external roller could not be completed within 5 sec	1. Check if the connector at secondary transfer pressure release motor (M184) is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the secondary transfer pressure release motor	
E078		Error in ITB cleaner motor		
	0001	Error: ITB cleaner motor The phase lock signal cannot be detected for 500msec (100msec x 5 times) consecutively when more than 2 sec elapsed after activation of the motor.	1. Check if the connector at ITB cleaner motor (M108) is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the ITB cleaner motor	
E102		Error in laser scanner unit EEPROM		
	0x01	Fault: laser scanner unit EEPROM When detecting a fault in the data written in the laser scanner unit EEPROM	1. Check if the connector at laser scanner unit is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector - connector at the laser scanner unit - connector at the DC controller PCB 1-3 (UN240) 2. Check if the harness between the laser scanner unit and DC controller PCB 1-3 is disconnected/caught by a unit 3. Replace the laser scanner unit 4. Replace the DC controller PCB 1-3	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
E103		Error in Laser Scanner mismatch		
	0x0y	Combination of the Laser Scanner Unit and the DCON software is not correct.	Check the combination of the Laser Scanner Unit and the DCON software. - Check that the software is for imagePRESS C7010VPS/C6010VPS/C6010S series. - Check the service mode (UPGSET: 2 or 3). - Check that the Scanner Unit is for imagePRESS C7010VPS/C6010VPS/C6010S series.	x=1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk y=1: No compatibility between Scanner Unit and software (combination of old Scanner Unit (for imagePRESS C7000/C6000 series) and new software (for imagePRESS C7010VP/C6010 series), y=2: No compatibility between Scanner Unit and software (combination of new Scanner Unit (for imagePRESS C7010VP/C6010 series) and old software (for imagePRESS C7000/C6000 series).

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.  <b>E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</b>  For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).  -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E110 Error in laser scanner motor lock				
	0x01	When the laser scanner motor does not reach a certain speed within a specified period	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check if the connector at laser scanner unit is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector  - connector at the laser scanner unit  - connector at the DC controller PCB 1-3 (UN240)</li> <li>2. Check if the harness between the laser scanner unit and DC controller PCB 1-3 is disconnected/caught by a unit</li> <li>3. Replace the laser scanner unit</li> <li>4. Replace the DC controller PCB 1-3</li> </ol>	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
E121 Error in laser cooling fan				
	0x00	Error: laser cooling fan When detecting phase unlock for 2 sec consecutively when 10 sec elapsed after the fan was turned on	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check connectors for faulty connections/ loose wiring -&gt; Disconnect then reconnect the connectors.</li> <li>2. Replace laser cooling fan.</li> </ol>	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
	1x00	Primary fan error in laser cooling fan	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check connectors for faulty connections/ loose wiring -&gt; Disconnect then reconnect the connectors.</li> <li>2. Replace laser cooling fan.</li> </ol>	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
E193 Error in video/laser control ASIC				
	0x01	When the setting of "add-on through" for the video/laser control ASIC has failed 10 times consecutively	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check if the connector between the DC controller PCB 1-1 and DC controller PCB 1-3 is disconnected/not securely inserted -&gt; disconnect and then connect the connector</li> <li>2. Replace the DC controller PCB 1-3</li> <li>3. Replace the DC controller PCB 1-1</li> </ol>	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk



T-17-7

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p><b>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</b></p> <p><b>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).</b></p> <p><b>-When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b></p>				
E194		Error related to color displacement correction control		
	0x01	Error: upper limit of color displacement correction control When the clockwise driving volume of the lens skew control motor reached 462 (cumulative) pulses or more	Refer to "1. Workflow in the case of E194-0x01/0x02" in "Detail in E194".	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
	0x02	Error: upper limit of color displacement correction control When the counterclockwise driving volume of the lens skew control motor reached 462 (cumulative) pulses or more		x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
	0x11	Error: color registration patch sensor When there is no change in sensor output at the time of adjustment of sensor light volume	Refer to "2. Workflow in the case of E194-0x11/0021" in "Detail in E194".	Sensor position x= 1:Front (PS134) 2: Center (PS135) 3: Rear (PS136)
	0x15	Error: detection of decrease in ITB gloss (color registration patch sensor unit) When detecting that the ITB gloss value is 40 or lower in the area over 30mm at the time of adjustment of color registration patch sensor light volume	Refer to "3. Workflow in the case of E194-0x15" in "Detail in E194".	Sensor position x= 1:Front (PS134) 2: Center (PS135) 3: Rear (PS136)
	0021	Error: leading edge registration patch sensor When there is no change in sensor output at the time of adjustment of sensor light volume	Refer to "2. Workflow in the case of E194-0x11/0021" in "Detail in E194".	
	0025	Error: detection of decrease in ITB gloss (leading edge registration patch sensor unit) When detecting that the ITB gloss value is 40 or lower in the area over 30mm at the time of adjustment of color registration patch sensor light volume		
	005x	Error: ITB scratch detection control When detecting faulty data during ITB scratch detection	Refer to "4. Workflow in the case of E194-005x" in "Detail in E194".	x= 1: The threshold of the quantity of ITB scratch data acquired is exceeded 2: The threshold of the width of the scratch on the ITB belt is exceeded 3: The threshold of the position of the scratch on the ITB belt is exceeded
	0061	Color displacement correction patch read error Front/ rear patch could not be read during color displacement rough adjustment	Refer to "5. Workflow in the case of E194-0061" in "Detail in E194".	
	0071	Color displacement correction patch read error Front/ rear patch could not be read seven times in succession during color displacement rough adjustment	Refer to "6. Workflow in the case of E194-0071" in "Detail in E194".	

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.  <b>E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</b>  For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).  -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E196		Error in color sensor EEPROM		
	000x	Error: EEPROM on color sensor PCB When detecting a fault in the data read from the EEPROM on the color sensor PCB	1. Replace the color sensor PCB 1 (UN308) and color sensor PCB 2 (UN309)	x= 1: Color sensor PCB 1 2: Color sensor PCB 2
E197		Error in communication between DC controller PCB and driver PCB		
	000x	When x = 1, 2, Malfunction detected in high speed serial communication between DC controller PCB 1-1 and driver PCB. When x = 3 to 8, Malfunction detected in high speed serial communication between DC controller PCB 1-2 and driver PCB.	1. Turn power OFF/ ON. 2. Check the connectors for any faulty connection/ loose wiring -> Disconnect then reconnect the connectors. 3. Replace boards.	x= 1: right deck pickup driver PCB, 2: left deck pickup driver PCB, 3 to 8: function extension PCB.
	010x	Communication error between DC controller 1-2 and color sensor control PCB. Malfunction detected in high speed serial communication between DC controller PCB 1-2 and color sensor control PCB during printer PASCAL (auto-gradation correction: full correction) operation.	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector - connector at the color sensor PCB 1 (UN308), connector at the color sensor PCB 2 (UN309) - DC controller PCB 1-2 (UN124) 2. Check if the harness is disconnected - between color sensor PCB 1 (UN308)/color sensor PCB 2 and DC controller PCB 1-2 3. Replace the color sensor PCB 1 (UN308) and color sensor PCB 2 3. Replace the DC controller PCB 1-2	x= 1: Color sensor PCB 1 2: Color sensor PCB 2

### 17.1.3 E202 to E420 (Reader, ADF, DC Controller, Main Controller)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-17-8

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p><b>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</b></p> <p><b>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).</b></p> <p><b>-When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b></p>				
E202		The scanner HP detection mechanism has a fault.		
	0001	While HP positioning is under way, the forward trip fails.	Disconnect and then connect the connector of the scanner HP sensor. Replace the scanner HP sensor. Replace the scanner motor. Replace the reader controller PCB.	
	0002	While HP positioning is under way, the forward trip fails.		
E225		The intensity of the scanning lamp is inadequate. (The lamp is exhausted.)		
	0001	At time of shading, the intensity of light is below the standard level.	Disconnect and then connect the connector of the scanning lamp. Replace the scanning lamp. Replace the inverter PCB. Replace the reader controller PCB.	
E227		The reader unit power supply (24 V) has a fault.		
	0001	At power-on, the 24V port is off.	Disconnect and then connect the reader power supply connector. Replace the power supply.	
	0002	At the start of a job, the 24V port is off.		
	0003	At the end of a job, the 24V port is off.		
	0004	While a load is driven, the 24V port is off.		
E240		Error in communication between the DC controller PCB 1-2 and main controller PCB (MAIN-P)		
	1	When detecting a fault in communication I/F	1. Turn the power OFF/ON 2. Check the connection of the video cable -> connect it again	
	2	When detecting a fault during print sequence	1. Turn the power OFF/ON 2. Check the connection of the video cable -> connect it again	
	10	When detecting a fault during print sequence	1. Turn the power OFF/ON 2. Check the connection of the video cable -> connect it again	
	11	When detecting a fault during print sequence	1. Turn the power OFF/ON 2. Check the connection of the video cable -> connect it again	
E246		System error		
	1	-	Contact each sale company bases	
	2	-	Contact each sale company bases	
	3	-	Contact each sale company bases	
	5	-	Contact each sale company bases	
E247		System error		
	1	-	Contact each sale company bases	
E248		Backup access error		
	0	[Cause] Error in checking of BackUpSRAM board [Detected position] BootROM [Detected timing] Once at start-up with BootROM	1. Check whether a BackUpSRAM board exists or not. 2. Remove and insert the BackUpSRAM board. 3. Replace the BackUpSRAM board with new one.	

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719</p> <p>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy). -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E260 Error in power supply				
	1	Error: 24V power supply 1 (main station) When activation of 24V-1 cannot be detected even when 1 sec elapsed after the relay and remote signal was turned on	1. Check the following for faulty connection/ loose wires - > Disconnect then reconnect the connectors. - Main station DC power supply relay connector (J7868) - Main station power supply relay connector (J1811/1810) - 24V power supply 1 - Terminal mount (J7861) - DC controller PCB 1-2 (J1001) 2. Replace Main station power supply connect PCB. 3. 24V power supply 1.	
	2	Error: 24V power supply 2 (main station) When activation of 24V-2 cannot be detected even when 1 sec elapsed after the relay and remote signal was turned on	1. Check the following for faulty connection/ loose wires - > Disconnect then reconnect the connectors. - Main station DC power supply relay connector (J7868) - Main station power supply relay connector (J1811/1810) - 24V power supply 2 - Terminal mount (J7861) - DC controller PCB 1-2 (J1001) 2. Replace Main station power supply connect PCB. 3. 24V power supply 2.	
	4	Error: 24V power supply 4 (sub station) When activation of 24V-4 cannot be detected even when 1 sec elapsed after the relay and remote signal was turned on	1. Check the following for faulty connection/ loose wires - > Disconnect then reconnect the connectors. - Sub-station power supply relay connector (J4211/ 4210) - 24V power supply 4- Terminal mount (J7859) - DC controller PCB 1-2 (J1002) 2. Replace Sub station power connecting PCB. 3. 24V power supply 4.	
	10xx	Error: 24V, 12V power supply Unit-type 24V/12V error other than 24V power supply errors (Detailed Codes: 0001 to 0004) mentioned above When detecting the error signal for 500msec (100msec x 5 times) consecutively when the power was turned on	Refer to "Detail in E260 to 10XX, 20XX"	
	20xx	Error: 5V, 13V power supply When detecting the error signal for 500msec (100msec x 5 times) consecutively when the power was turned on		

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000, E001, E002, E003, E004, E013, E717, E719 For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy). -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E261		Zero cross error		
	0x01	Error 1: zero cross hardware detection When AC is not entered for external heating roller heater and primary fixing pressure belt heater	1. Check the following for faulty connection/ loose wires -> Disconnect then reconnect the connectors. - Terminal mount (J7863) - Fixing heater driver PCB (J01/ J10) - DC controller PCB 1-2 (J1003/ 1004) 2. Replace fixing heater driver. 3. Replace DC controller PCB 1-2.	x = 1: Primary fixing heater driver PCB (UN306) 2: Secondary fixing heater driver PCB (UN307)
	0x02	Error 2: zero cross hardware detection When AC is not entered for fixing roller main/sub heater	1. Check the following for faulty connection/ loose wires -> Disconnect then reconnect the connectors. - Terminal mount (J7863) - Fixing heater driver PCB (J03/ J10) - DC controller PCB 1-2 (J1003/ 1004) 2. Replace fixing heater driver. 3. Replace DC controller PCB 1-2.	x = 1: Primary fixing heater driver PCB (UN306) 2: Secondary fixing heater driver PCB (UN307)
E302		Shading operation is faulty.		
	0000	In the course of shading operation, the processing doses not end within the reader controller.	Disconnect and then connect connector of the reader controller PCB. Replace the reader controller PCB.	
E315		Error in Imaging Device		
	000E	Error during software decoding Data destroyed (memory, HDD malfunction)	1. Replace SDRAM. 2. Replace HDD. 3. Replace Main controller PCB.	- Both HDD must be replaced at the same time - After being replaced, be sure to format the HDD, and then install the system software
E350		System error		
E351		System error		
	0000	-	Contact each sale company bases	
E354		System error		
E355		System error		
E402		The ADF belt motor rotation is faulty.		
	0000	While the belt motor drive signal is on, no lock signal occurs for 100 msec.	Disconnect and then connect the cable between the belt motor driver PCB and the ADF controller PCB. Replace the belt motor clock sensor (PI1). Replace the belt motor clock sensor (M2). Replace the belt motor. Replace the belt motor driver PCB. Replace t	
E404		The ADF delivery motor rotation is faulty.		
	0000	When the delivery motor drive signal is on, no clock signal occurs for 200 msec.	Replace the delivery motor (M5). Replace the delivery motor clock sensor (PI11). Replace the ADF controller PCB.	
E405		The ADF separation motor rotation is faulty.		
	0000	When the separation motor drive signal is on, no clock signal occurs for 200 msec.	Replace the separation motor (M4). Replace the separation motor clock sensor (PI2). Replace the ADF controller PCB.	
E410		The ADF pickup motor rotation is faulty.		
	0000	No signal occurs from the following sensors within 2 sec after the pickup motor is driven: - pickup roller height sensor 1 (PI8), pickup roller height sensor 2 (PI9) - pickup roller HP sensor (PI7)	Replace the pickup motor (M3). Replace the pickup roller height sensor (PI8). Replace the pickup roller height sensor 2 (PI9). Replace the pickup roller HP sensor (PI7). Replace the ADF controller PCB.	
E420		The ADF EEPROM read error has occurred.		
	0000	The backup data cannot be read; or, the data that has been read has an error. When the copier is turned on, the backup data cannot be read twice; or, the data that has been read has an error.	Replace the ADF controller PCB.	

**17.1.4 E500 to E5FF (Stacker, Finisher, Inserter, Trimmer, POD Deck)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-17-10

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E500			Communication error between main unit and option	
	0001	11, 12	Malfunction in communication with ARCNET network	1. Check the status of power supply switch (is it turned ON?) 2. Check the status of leakage breaker (is it turned ON?) 3. Check disconnection/loose connection of power supply cord 4. Check connection of ARCNET cable (Are terminal connector and coaxial connector securely locked?) 5. Replace POD deck controller PCB 6. Replace ARCNET driver PCB
	0001	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	ARCNET communication error	1. Check the condition of the Power Switch. 2. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the Power Supply Cord. 3. Check the connection of the ARCNET Cable. 4. Replace the Stacker Spider IO PCB.
	0022	02	Timeout due to Saddle state error	Turn power OFF/ ON
	0099	02	Timeout due to state error	Turn power OFF/ ON
	00A1	31	ARCNET transmission error	1. Check the status of power supply switch (is it turned ON?) 2. Check the status of leakage breaker (is it turned ON?) 3. Check disconnection/loose connection of power supply cord 4. Check connection of ARCNET cable (Are terminal connector and coaxial connector securely locked?) 5. Replace POD deck controller PCB 6. Replace ARCNET driver PCB
	00A2	31	ARCNET transmission error	
	00A3	31	ARCNET transmission error	
	00A4	31	ARCNET transmission error	
E501			Communication error between main unit and option	
	0001	51, 52	Communication Error (SerialError Signal)	The SerialError signal has been detected.
	0002	51, 52	Communication Error (Serial Driver)	The serial process overrun and the parity error have occurred.
	0003	51, 52	Communication Error (Re-transfer Processing)	The transfer processing have been done over five times.
	0011	51, 52	Communication Error (Standby Signal)	The Standby signal has been already turned on when the CycleUp signal is turned on.
	0012	51, 52	Communication Error (StackSheetDelivered Signal)	The StackSheetDelivered signal has been already turned on when the CycleUp signal is turned on.
	0013	51, 52	Communication Error (SampleSheetDelivered Signal)	The SampleSheetDelivered signal has been already turned on when the CycleUp signal is turned on.
	0014	51, 52	Communication Error (ForceExitAbnormal Accepted Signal)	The ForceExitAbnormalAccepted signal has been already turned on when the CycleUp signal is turned on.
	0015	51, 52	Communication Error (SheetExitAck Signal)	The SheetExitAck signal has been already turned on when the CycleUp signal is turned on.
	0016	51, 52	Communication Error (SheetEjectOn Signal)	The SheetEjectOn signal has been already turned on when the CycleUp signal is turned on.
	0017	51, 52	Communication Error (Faulted Signal)	The Faulted signal has been already turned on when the CycleUp signal is turned on.
	00D0	51, 52	CycleUp Off Error	The CycleUp signal is still being received when the stacker receives the first stacker operation mode information after power-up.
	00D1	51, 52	SheetExit Off Error	The SheetExit signal is still being received when the stacker receives the first stacker operation mode information after power-up.
	00D2	51, 52	ForceExit-Req Off Error	The ForceExitReq signal is still being received when the stacker receives the first stacker operation mode information after power-up.
	00D3	51, 52	SampleSheet-DeliveredAck Off Error	The SampleSheetDeliveredAck signal is still being received when the stacker receives the first stacker operation mode information after power-up.

T-17-11

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b>				
<b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b>				
<b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b>				
<b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b>				
<b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E501 (continue)	00D4	51, 52	StackSheet-DeliveredAck Off Error	The StackSheetDeliveredAck signal is still being received when the stacker receives the first stacker operation mode information after power-up.
	00D5	51, 52	SheetEjectOnAck Off Error	The SheetEjectOnAck signal is still being received when the stacker receives the first stacker operation mode information after power-up.
	00D6	51, 52	SuspendAck Off Error	The SuspendAck signal is still being received when the stacker receives the first stacker operation mode information after power-up.
	00D7	51, 52	EmergencyStop Off Error	The EmergencyStop signal is still being received when the stacker receives the first stacker operation mode information after power-up.
	00D8	51, 52	SampleSheet-DeliveredAck No Response	The previous SampleSheetDelivered signal is still on when the stacker tries to turn the SampleSheetDelivered signal on. (No Ack returns for the previous sheet.)
	00D9	51, 52	StackSheet-DeliveredAck No Response	The previous StackSheetDelivered signal is still on when the stacker tries to turn the StackSheetDelivered signal on. (No Ack returns for the previous sheet.)
	00DA	51, 52	SheetEjectOnAck No Response	The previous SheetEjectOn signal is still on when the stacker tries to turn the SheetEjectOn signal on. (No Ack returns for the previous sheet.)
	00DB	51, 52	SuspendAck No Response	The SuspendAck signal is still on when the front cover open button is pressed. (It means that the cover can be opened before pressing the open button.)
	0000	51, 52	Unexpected data reception	The operation mode disabling transition is received.
	0000	51, 52	Unexpected data reception	Unfeedable size is received.
	0000	51, 52	Unexpected data reception	The size that cannot be mixed on the stacker is received.
	0000	51, 52	Unexpected data reception	The delivery speed that is out of the specified range is received.
	0000	51, 52	Unexpected data reception	Undefined delivery pattern is received.
	0000	51, 52	Unexpected data reception	Non-consecutive Paper ID is received.
	0000	51, 52	Unexpected data reception	Idle rotation speed that is out of the specified range is received.
	00F1	51, 52	Parallel signal error	Faulted signal is not activated when receiving the jam information.
	00FF	51, 52	Communication Error (Transferring Error)	The maximum number of memories for a send queue has exceeded.
	8000	51, 52	Perfect binder internal communication error	A communication failure has occurred between the master controller PCB and the slave controller PCB.
	8001	51, 52	Perfect binder internal communication error	A communication failure has occurred between the master controller PCB and the slave controller PCB.
	8002	51, 52	Perfect binder internal communication error	A communication failure has occurred between the junction PCB (optional controller) and the master controller PCB.
	8003	51, 52	Perfect binder internal communication error	A communication failure has occurred between the slave controller PCB and the cutter controller PCB.
	8004	51, 52	Perfect binder internal communication error	A communication failure has occurred between the slave controller PCB and the cutter controller PCB.
	E503			Communication error between finisher and options
	0001	31	Puncher communication - serial send error	Check connector connection
	0003	31	Puncher communication - connection error (Power is OFF, or Puncher has serial error)	Puncher power do not turn ON Check the power cable for puncher (Error message will show)
	0004	31	Puncher communication - sequence send error	Check service switch for puncher (inside cover to the rear left)
	8004	2	No communication between finisher and option	- Check connections of connectors between finisher and trimmer. - Replace finisher controller PCB. - Possible trimmer problem (For details, refer to the trimmer manual.)
	8005	2	No communication between finisher and inserter	- Check connections of connectors between finisher and trimmer. - Replace finisher controller PCB. - Possible trimmer problem (For details, refer to the trimmer manual.)

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b>				
<b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b>				
<b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b>				
<b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b>				
<b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E505			EEPROM error	
	0001	11, 12	The specified value is not written in the specified area.	1. Execute error clear operation 1-1. For the DIP switch (SW102) on POD deck controller PCB, turn ON for 1 to 7, and turn OFF for 8 1-2. Hold down "ENTER" key (SW105) once. 1-3. Hold down "+" key (SW104) once. 1-4. Hold down "-" key (SW103) once. 1-5. Power OFF/ON. Go through Step 1 to 5 if the error is cleared by taking the steps 1-6 to 1-7. If not, execute Step 2. 1-6. Delivery tray paper sensor adjustment (See "Adjustment after replacing delivery tray full level detection PCB" in Service Manual for POD deck). 1-7. Floation fan adjustment (See "When replacing floatation fan, fan duct" in Service Manual for POD deck.). 2. Replace EEPROM. After replacement, be sure to execute Step 1. 3. Replace POD deck controller PCB. After replacement, be sure to execute Step 1.
	0001	61	The value written to EEPROM and the value read from it do not match.	Replace master controller PCB
	0002	61	EEPROM did not return from the busy state when information was written to it.	Replace master controller PCB
	0010	51, 52	EEPROM Data Loading Error	The EEPROM data has a problem after turning on the power switch and the initial communication starts.
	0011	51, 52	EEPROM Guide Data Range Error	The home position data for each guide and stopper in the EEPROM have a problem after turning on the power switch and the initial communication starts.
	1000	02	Unable to read data successfully from EEPROM	Replace inserter PCB
	1001	02	Unable to write data successfully from EEPROM	Replace inserter PCB
E508			Inserter communication error	
	8002	61	Failure to initialize communication	Check the connection between inserter
	8003	61	When communication error generate between Perfect binder and Inserter	Check the connection between inserter
E509			Software compatibility malfunction	
	0001	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Internal software error	Replace the Stacker Spider IO PCB.
	0001	51, 52	PC Board certificate Error	Certificate tips conflict
	0002	2	Boot ROM malfunction	Replace the finisher controller PCB with the correct one. Remove the EEPROM from the old board and mount it on the new board.
	0002	31	Software Authentication Error	Unusual combination between boot and firmware.
	0002	51, 52	Software Authentication Error	Inconsistent between boot software.
	8004	2	Non-supported option (Trimmer-B1/C1) connected	Connect Trimmer-D1.
	8006	2	Non-supported option (bender) connected	There are no target paper folding unit



T-17-13

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b>				
<b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b>				
<b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b>				
<b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b>				
<b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E510				
Paper feed motor power supply error				
	0001	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker CTS Motor (21M2).	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding motor. 2. Replace the corresponding motor.
	0002	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Input Motor (21M1a).	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding motor. 2. Replace the corresponding motor.
	0003	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Registration Input Motor (21M31).	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding motor. 2. Replace the corresponding motor.
	0004	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Trajectory Motor (21M32).	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding motor. 2. Replace the corresponding motor.
	0005	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Input Motor (21M1b).	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding motor. 2. Replace the corresponding motor.
E511				
Error in main drive motor				
	0010	51, 52	Main Drive Motor M06 Alarm	An alarm has occurred on the main drive motor driver PCB A06.
E512				
Error in stack tray motor				
	0001	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at output sensors (21B6, 8, 9, 13, 23) of the stacker.	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding motor. 2. Replace the corresponding motor.
	0002	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Output Motor1 (21M33).	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding motor. 2. Replace the corresponding motor.
	0003	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Output Motor2 (21M34).	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding motor. 2. Replace the corresponding motor.
	8011	51, 52	Stack Tray Up/Down Motor M08 Alarm	An alarm has occurred on the stack tray up/down motor driver PCB A08.
E514				
ASSIST operation error				
	8001	02	ASSIST HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec. after ASSIST motor operation begins.	- Check ASSIST HP sensor connectors. - Check ASSIST motor connectors. - Replace ASSIST HP sensor. - Replace ASSIST motor. - Replace finisher controller PCB.
	8002	02	ASSIST HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec. after ASSIST motor operation begins.	- Check ASSIST HP sensor connectors. - Check ASSIST motor connectors. - Replace ASSIST HP sensor. - Replace ASSIST motor. - Replace finisher controller PCB.
E515				
Inserter malfunction or stacker feed motor error				
	8001	02 (Inserter)	Switching gear does not clear drive switching sensor home position after the drive switching motor has been running for the prescribed interval.	Check drive switching motor connectors, replace.
	8002		Switching gear does not reach drive switching sensor home position after the drive switching motor has been running for the prescribed interval.	Check drive switching motor connectors, replace.
	8003		Tray A does not clear home position after tray A lifter motor has been running for the prescribed interval.	Check tray A lifting motor connectors, replace.
	8004		Tray A lifting motor does not reach the home position after the lifting motor has been running for the prescribed interval.	Check tray A lifting motor connectors, replace.
	8005		Tray B does not clear home position after tray B lifter motor has been running for the prescribed interval.	Check tray B lifting motor connectors, replace.
	8006		Tray B lifting motor does not reach the home position after the lifting motor has been running for the prescribed interval.	Check tray B lifting motor connectors, replace.
	8007		Improper value detected for tray A width detection sensor or tray B width detection sensor.	Adjust tray width.
	8010	51, 52	Offset Section Drive Motor M07 Alarm	An alarm has occurred on the offset section drive motor driver PCB A07.

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b>				
<b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b>				
<b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b>				
<b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b>				
<b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E520				
Error in tray sensor				
	8010	51, 52	Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor PI17 Off Error	During stack preparation, PI17 is still activated even after the stack tray has moved down.
	8011	51, 52	Stack Tray lower limit Sensor PI19 Off Error	During stack preparation, PI19 is still activated even after the stack tray has moved up.
E522				
Error in offset section guide motor				
	8010	51, 52	Offset Section Guide Motor M01 Home Position Error 1	The offset section guide home position sensor PI21 is not activated.
	8011	51, 52	Offset Section Guide Motor M01 Home Position Error 2	The offset section guide home position sensor PI21 is not turned off.
E523				
Error in stopper motor				
	8010	51, 52	Stopper Motor M02 Home Position Error 1	The stopper home position sensor PI22 is not activated.
	8011	51, 52	Stopper Motor M02 Home Position Error 2	Stopper home position sensor PI22 is not turned off.
E524				
Error in stack guide motor				
	8010	51, 52	Stack Guide Motor M03 Home Position Error 1	Stack guide home position sensor PI23 is not activated.
	8011	51, 52	Stack Guide Motor M03 Home Position Error 2	Stack guide home position sensor PI23 is not turned off.
E527				
Error in stack tray receiving position sensor				
	8010	51, 52	Stack Tray Receiving Position Sensor PI14 Off Error	During stack preparation, PI14 is still activated even after the stack tray has moved down.
	8011	51, 52	Stack Tray Receiving Position Sensor PI14 On Error	During stack preparation, when the stack tray is positioned at the upper limit (stack tray upper limit sensor PI17 activated), the stack tray receiving position sensor PI14 is not activated.
E530				
Rear alignment malfunction				
	8001	02	Rear alignment HP sensor does not come on after the rear alignment motor has been running for 5 sec.	- Check rear alignment HP sensor connectors. - Check rear alignment motor connectors. - Replace rear alignment HP sensor. - Replace rear alignment motor. - Replace finisher controller.
	8002	02	Rear alignment sensor does not go OFF within 1 sec. of rear alignment motor operation starting.	- Check rear alignment HP sensor connectors. - Check rear alignment motor connectors. - Replace rear alignment HP sensor. - Replace rear alignment motor. - Replace finisher controller.
E531				
Staple malfunction				
	8001	02	Staple position HP sensor does not come ON within 500 msec. after staple motor operation begins.	- Check the staple unit connectors. - Replace the staple unit. - Check the staple unit HP sensor connectors. - Replace the staple unit HP sensor. - Replace the finisher unit controller PCB.E89
	8002	02	Staple HP sensor does not go OFF within 500 msec. after staple motor operation begins.	- Check the staple unit connectors. - Replace the staple unit. - Check the staple unit HP sensor connectors. - Replace the staple unit HP sensor. - Replace the finisher unit controller PCB.
E532				
Staple slide malfunction				
	8001	02	Staple HP sensor does not come ON within 10 sec. after staple shift motor operation begins.	- Check the staple shift motor connectors. - Replace the staple shift motor.. - Check the staple unit HP sensor connectors. - Replace the staple unit HP sensor. - Replace the finisher unit controller PCB.
	8002	02	Staple HP sensor does not go OFF within 2 sec. after staple shift motor operation begins.	- Check the staple shift motor connectors. - Replace the staple shift motor.. - Check the staple unit HP sensor connectors. - Replace the staple unit HP sensor. - Replace the finisher unit controller PCB.

T-17-15

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E535				
Swing guide malfunction				
	8001	02	Swing guide open detection sensor does not come ON within 2 sec. after the swing guide motor operation begins.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check the swing guide motor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace the swing guide motor.</li> <li>- Check the swing guide open detection sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the swing guide open detection sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	8002	02	Swing guide open detection sensor does not go OFF within 2 sec. after the swing guide motor operation begins.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check the swing guide motor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace the swing guide motor.</li> <li>- Check the swing guide open detection sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the swing guide open detection sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
E537				
Front alignment malfunction				
	8001	02	Front alignment HP sensor does not come on after the front alignment motor has been running for 5 sec.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check front alignment HP sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Check front alignment motor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace front alignment HP sensor.</li> <li>- Replace front alignment motor.</li> <li>- Replace finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	8002	02	Front alignment sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec. of front alignment motor operation starting.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check front alignment HP sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Check front alignment motor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace front alignment HP sensor.</li> <li>- Replace front alignment motor.</li> <li>- Replace finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
E539				
Delivery angle modification malfunction				
	8001	02	HP sensor do not turn ON even 5 sec. has past after delivery angle modification motor start operate.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check delivery angle HP sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Check delivery angle modification motor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace delivery angle HP sensor.</li> <li>- Replace delivery angle modification motor.</li> <li>- Replace finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	8002	02	HP sensor do not turn OFF even 5 sec. has past after delivery angle modification motor start operate.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check delivery angle HP sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Check delivery angle modification motor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace delivery angle HP sensor.</li> <li>- Replace delivery angle modification motor.</li> <li>- Replace finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
E540				
Tray A (upper tray) malfunction				
	8001	02	Tray A rotation detection sensor does not come ON within 300ms after the tray A lifter motor operation begins.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check tray A rotation detection sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Check tray A lifter motor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace tray A rotation detection sensor.</li> <li>- Replace tray A lifter motor.</li> <li>- Replace finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	8002	02	Tray A is detected at a lower position than tray B.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check tray A area sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace tray A area sensor.</li> <li>- Replace finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	8003	02	Tray approach switch faulty operation..	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check the tray approach switch connectors.</li> <li>- Replace the tray approach switch.</li> <li>- Replace the finisher approach PCB.</li> </ul>
	80FF	02	Tray lifting operation does not complete within 25 sec. after the tray lifter motor operation has started.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check the tray A rotation detection sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Check the tray A lifter motor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace the tray A rotation detection sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the tray A lifter motor.</li> <li>- Replace the finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E542			Tray B (lower tray) malfunction	
	8001	02	Tray B rotation detection sensor does not come ON within 300ms after the tray B lifter motor operation begins.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check the tray B rotation detection sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Check the tray B lifter motor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace the tray B rotation detection sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the tray B lifter motor.</li> <li>- Replace the finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	8002	02	Tray B is detected at a higher position than the intermediate processing delivery guide.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check tray B area sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace tray B area sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	80FF	02	Tray B lifting operation does not complete within 25 sec. after the tray B lifter motor operation has started.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check the tray B rotation detection sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Check the tray B lifter motor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace the tray B rotation detection sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the tray B lifter motor.</li> <li>- Replace the finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
E550			Power Check signal malfunction	
	0001	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	There was no 24V output. Or the voltage was too low.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the Power Supply Assembly.</li> <li>2. Replace the Power Supply Assembly.</li> </ol>
	0002	61	The 24V1 supervisory signal on the master controller PCB is in the powered-off state when the front cover is closed.	Front cover SW, Master controller PCB, Power relay PCB, Power unit 1
	0003	61	The master controller PCB has detected an open on the upper cover switch when the front cover and the upper cover are closed.	Front cover SW, Master controller PCB, Power unit 2, Upper cover SW, Power relay PCB
			The 24V2 supervisory signal on the master controller PCB is in the powered-off state when the front cover and the upper cover are closed.	Front cover SW, Master controller PCB, Power unit 2, Upper cover SW, Power relay PCB
	0004	61	The 24V2 supervisory signal on the slave controller PCB is in the powered-off state when the front cover and the upper cover are closed.	Front cover SW, Slave controller PCB, Power unit 2, Upper cover SW, Power relay PCB
	0005	61	The 24V3 supervisory signal on the slave controller PCB is in the powered-off state when the front cover is closed.	Front cover SW, Slave controller PCB, Power unit 2, Upper cover SW, Power relay PCB
E551			Fan malfunction	
	0001	31	Detect lock signal for 15 sec. during power fan being driven, or do not detect lock signal for 15 sec. when power fan is not driven.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check power fan connector</li> <li>- Power fan malfunction</li> <li>- Change Finisher controller PCB</li> </ul>
	0001	61	A power cooling fan (right) lock signal has been detected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check FAN connectors.</li> <li>- FAN error</li> <li>- Replace the finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0002	31	Detect lock signal for 15 sec. during feeding fan being driven, or do not detect lock signal for 15 sec. when feeding fan is not driven.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check feeding fan connector</li> <li>- Feeding fan malfunction</li> <li>- Change Finisher controller PCB</li> </ul>
	0002	61	A power cooling fan (middle) lock signal has been detected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check FAN connectors.</li> <li>- FAN error</li> <li>- Replace the finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0003	61	A power cooling fan (left) lock signal has been detected.	
	0004	61	A spine plate lower cooling fan (front) lock signal has been detected.	
	0005	61	A spine plate lower cooling fan (rear) lock signal has been detected.	
	0006	61	A spine plate upper cooling fan (front) lock signal has been detected.	
	0007	61	A spine plate upper cooling fan (rear) lock signal has been detected.	
	000C	61	A glue supply cooling fan (upper) lock signal has been detected.	
	000D	61	A glue supply cooling fan (lower) lock signal has been detected.	

T-17-17

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E566				
Horizontal registration detection malfunction				
	0001	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Registration Sledge Carriage.	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding unit. 2. Replace the corresponding unit.
	8001	02	Horizontal registration sensor does not come ON within 5 sec. after side registration detection unit shift motor operation has started.	- Check the side registration detection unit shift motor and side registration sensor connectors. - Replace the side registration detection unit shift motor and side registration sensor. -Replace the finisher controller PCB.
	8002	02	Horizontal registration sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec. after side registration detection unit shift motor operation has started.	- Check the side registration detection unit shift motor and side registration sensor connectors. - Replace the side registration detection unit shift motor and side registration sensor. -Replace the finisher controller PCB.
	8002	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Registration Sledge Frame.	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding unit. 2. Replace the corresponding unit.
	8003	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Registration Input Solenoid1 (21 Y2).	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding solenoid. 2. Replace the corresponding solenoid.
	8004	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Registration Input Solenoid2 (21 Y3).	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding solenoid. 2. Replace the corresponding solenoid.
	8005	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Registration Sensor assy.	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding unit. 2. Replace the corresponding unit.
E567				
Shift roller operation malfunction				
	8001	02	Shift roller unit HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec. after side registration shift motor operation begins.	- Check the side registration shift motor and shift roller unit HP sensor connectors. - Replace the side registration shift motor and the shift roller unit HP sensor. -Replace the finisher controller PCB.
	8002	02	Shift roller unit HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec. after side registration shift motor operation begins.	- Check the side registration shift motor and shift roller unit HP sensor connectors. - Replace the side registration shift motor and the shift roller unit HP sensor. -Replace the finisher controller PCB.
E568				
Feed roller disengage operation malfunction				
	8001	02	Feed roller HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec. after feed roller disengage motor operation begins.	- Check the feed roller disengage motor and feed roller HP sensor connectors. - Replace the feed roller disengage motor and the feed roller HP sensor connectors. -Replace the finisher controller PCB.
	8002	02	Feed roller HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec. after feed roller disengage motor operation begins.	- Check the feed roller disengage motor and feed roller HP sensor connectors. - Replace the feed roller disengage motor and the feed roller HP sensor connectors. -Replace the finisher controller PCB.

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b>				
<b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b>				
<b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b>				
<b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b>				
<b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E56C			Power source part error	
	0001	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Slide Door Switch (21S5).	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding switch. 2. Replace the corresponding switch.
	0002	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Transport Input Sensor (21B7).	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding sensor. 2. Replace the corresponding sensor.
	0003	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker CTS Deflector Solenoid (21Y1).	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding solenoid. 2. Replace the corresponding solenoid.
	0004	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Flip Deflector Solenoid (21Y4).	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding solenoid. 2. Replace the corresponding solenoid.
	0005	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Top Deflector Solenoid (21Y5).	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding solenoid. 2. Replace the corresponding solenoid.
	0006	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Error in Power Supply Assembly (+24V RED)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the Stacker Spider IO PCB. 2. Replace the Stacker Spider IO PCB.
	0007	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Error in Power Supply Assembly (+24V BLUE)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the Stacker Spider IO PCB. 2. Replace the Stacker Spider IO PCB.
	0008	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Error in Power Supply Assembly (+24V GREEN)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the Stacker Spider IO PCB. 2. Replace the Stacker Spider IO PCB.
	0009	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Error in Power Supply Assembly (5V power)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the 5-volt line in the Power Supply Assembly. 2. Replace the Power Supply Assembly.
	0010	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Error in Power Supply Assembly (internal safety circuit)	Replace the Power Supply Assembly.
	0011	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Input In Sensor (21B3) or Stacker Input Out Sensor (21B4).	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding sensor. 2. Replace the corresponding sensor.
	0012	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Copy Turn Sensor (21B5).	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding sensor. 2. Replace the corresponding sensor.
	0013	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Reg Input Sensor (21B18).	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding sensor. 2. Replace the corresponding sensor.
E56F			Inlet roller disengage	
	8001	02	After inlet roller disengage motor active for 5sec. , inlet roller HP sensor still do no turn ON.	- Check connector of inlet roller disengage motor and inlet roller HP sensor. - Replace inlet roller disengage motor and inlet roller HP sensor. - Replace finisher controller PCB
	8002	02	After inlet roller disengage motor active for 5sec. , inlet roller HP sensor still do no turn OFF.	- Check connector of inlet roller disengage motor and inlet roller HP sensor. - Replace inlet roller disengage motor and inlet roller HP sensor. - Replace finisher controller PCB

T-17-19

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E577			Paddle rotation/ lifting operation malfunction	
	8001	02	Paddle rotation HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec. after paddle rotation motor operation begins.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check the paddle rotation motor and paddle rotation HP sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace the paddle rotation motor and the paddle rotation HP sensor.</li> <li>-Replace the finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	8002	02	Paddle rotation HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec. after paddle rotation motor operation begins.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check the paddle rotation motor and paddle rotation HP sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace the paddle rotation motor and the paddle rotation HP sensor.</li> <li>-Replace the finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	8003	02	Paddle lifter HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec. after the paddle lifter motor operation begins.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Check the paddle lifter motor and paddle lifter HP sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace the paddle lifter motor and the paddle lifter HP sensor.</li> <li>-Replace the finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	8004	02	Paddle lifter HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec. after the paddle lifter motor operation begins.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Check the paddle lifter motor and paddle lifter HP sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace the paddle lifter motor and the paddle lifter HP sensor.</li> <li>-Replace the finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
E578			Rollette malfunction	
	8001	02	Feed belt HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec. after feed belt shift motor operation begins.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check feed belt shift motor and feed belt HP sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace feed belt shift motor and feed belt HP sensor.</li> <li>-Replace the finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	8002	02	Feed belt HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec. after feed belt shift motor operation begins.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check feed belt shift motor and feed belt HP sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace feed belt shift motor and feed belt HP sensor.</li> <li>-Replace the finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
E57A			Paper edge stopper operation malfunction	
	8001	02	Paper edge area HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec. after paper edge stopper motor operation begins.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check the paper edge stopper shift motor and paper edge area HP sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace the paper edge stopper shift motor and paper edge area HP sensor.</li> <li>-Replace the finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	8002	02	Paper edge area HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec. after paper edge stopper motor operation begins.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check the paper edge stopper shift motor and paper edge area HP sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace the paper edge stopper shift motor and paper edge area HP sensor.</li> <li>-Replace the finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	8003	02	Paper edge stopper is obstructed by stapler and cannot operate.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check paper edge stopper shift motor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace paper edge stopper shift motor.</li> <li>-Replace the finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
E57B			Paper trailing edge retainer operation malfunction	
	8001	02	Paper trailing edge retainer HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec. after paper trailing edge motor operation begins	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Check paper trailing edge retainer motor and paper trailing edge retainer HP sensor connectors.</li> <li>-Replace paper trailing edge retainer motor and paper trailing edge retainer HP sensor.</li> <li>-Replace the finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
E57C			Upper guide operation malfunction	
	8001	02	Upper guide HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec. after upper guide motor operation begins. .	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check upper guide motor and upper guide HP sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace upper guide motor and upper guide HP sensor.</li> <li>-Replace the finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	8002	02	Upper guide HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec. after upper guide motor operation begins. .	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check upper guide motor and upper guide HP sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace upper guide motor and upper guide HP sensor.</li> <li>-Replace the finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b>				
<b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b>				
<b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b>				
<b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b>				
<b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E580				
Error in stack tray				
	8001	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Main Drive Lift.	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding unit. 2. Replace the corresponding unit.
	8002	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Eject Motor (21M8).	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding motor. 2. Replace the corresponding motor.
	8010	51, 52	Stack Tray Rising Timeout	During stack preparation, while the stack tray is moving up, the stack tray receiving position sensor PI14 is not activated within the timeout period.
	8011	51, 52	Stack Tray Lowering Timeout	While the stack tray is moving down to be removed, the stack tray lower limit sensor PI19 is not activated within the timeout period.
	8012	51, 52	Stack Tray Speed Reduction Sensor Error	While the stack tray is moving up, the speed reduction sensor is not activated, however the stack tray receiving position sensor is activated.
E583				
Bundle delivery auxiliary tray operation malfunction				
	8001	02	Bundle delivery auxiliary tray HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec. after bundle delivery auxiliary tray motor operation begins.	-Check bundle delivery auxiliary tray motor and bundle delivery auxiliary tray HP sensor connectors bundle delivery auxiliary tray motor -Replace bundle delivery auxiliary tray motor and bundle delivery auxiliary tray HP sensor.
	8002	02	Bundle delivery auxiliary tray HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec. after bundle delivery auxiliary tray motor operation begins.	-Check bundle delivery auxiliary tray motor and bundle delivery auxiliary tray HP sensor connectors bundle delivery auxiliary tray motor -Replace bundle delivery auxiliary tray motor and bundle delivery auxiliary tray HP sensor.
E584				
Shutter malfunction				
	8001	02	Shutter HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec. after paddle rotation motor operation begins.	-Check paddle rotation motor and shutter HP sensor connectors. -Replace paddle rotation motor and shutter HP sensor connectors. -Replace the finisher controller PCB.
	8002	02	Shutter HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec. after paddle rotation motor operation begins.	-Check paddle rotation motor and shutter HP sensor connectors. -Replace paddle rotation motor and shutter HP sensor connectors. -Replace the finisher controller PCB.
E586				
Error in decurl motor				
	8010	51, 52	Decurl Motor (M14) Home Position Error	The decurl motor (M14) cannot return to its home position.
	8011	51, 52	Decurl Motor (M14) Pulse Signal Error	The pulse signal from the decurl motor (M14) is not input.
E588				
Sensor power Error				
	8001	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Flip Unit.	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding unit. 2. Replace the corresponding unit.
	8002	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Error was detected at Stacker Lift Height Sensor (21B16) inside Stacker Flip Unit.	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding unit. 2. Replace the corresponding unit.
	8003	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Slide Door Switch (21S5).	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding switch. 2. Replace the corresponding switch.
	8004	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Failure of Stacker Slide Door Switch (21S5)	1. Replace the corresponding switch.
	8005	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Sensor error occurred at Stacker Eject Table In Sensor (21B10) or Stacker Eject Table Out Sensor (21B11).	1. Replace the corresponding sensor.
	8006	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Eject Table In Sensor (21B10) or Stacker Eject Table Out Sensor (21B11).	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding sensor. 2. Replace the corresponding sensor.
	8007	51,52 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	Power supply error occurred at Stacker Eject Table Empty Sensor (21B12) or Stacker Lift Table Home Sensor (21B15).	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the connector of the corresponding sensor. 2. Replace the corresponding sensor.



T-17-21

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E590			Punch Error	
	8000	02	Detect punch motor clock error	-Check connector of punch motor, punch encoder(clock sensor), punch motor HP sensor. -Replace punch motor, punch encoder(clock sensor), punch motor HP sensor connectors. -Replace finisher controller PCB
	8001	02	After drive punch motor for 200 msec. , still can not detect punch motor HP sensor.	
	8002	02	After drive punch motor for 200 msec. , still detect punch motor HP sensor.	
	8004	02	When switch 2 hole/3 hole, 2 hole/4 hole (De), can not detect punch motor HP sensor.	
E5A1			Gripper motor (M43)	
	8081	61	The gripper home position sensor (S93) would not turn off within a specified period of time after gripper actuation.	- Check motor or sensor connectors. - Replace motor or sensor. - Replace the Finisher controller PCB. - Grip motor - Grip HP sensor - Grip end sensor - Replace the trimmer controller PCB.
	8082		The gripper home position sensor (S93) would not turn on within a specified period of time after gripper release.	
	8083		The gripper end sensor (S94) would not turn on within a specified period of time after gripper actuation.	
	8084		The gripper end sensor (S94) would not turn off within a specified period of time after gripper release.	
E5A2			Waste paper buffer shift motor (M37)	
	8081	61	The waste paper buffer home position sensor (left) (S103) would not turn off upon shift from the left home position.	- Check motor or sensor connectors. - Replace motor or sensor. - Replace the Finisher controller PCB. - Waster paper buffer HP sensor (right) - Waster paper buffer HP sensor (left) - Waste paper buffer clock sensor - Paper pressing plate sensor - Waster paper buffer shift motor - Replace the trimmer controller PCB.
	8082		The waste paper buffer home position sensor (left) (S103) would not turn on within a specified period of time after return to the left home position.	
	8083		The waste paper buffer home position sensor (right) (S100) would not turn off within a specified period of time after shift from the right home position.	
	8084		The waste paper buffer home position sensor (right) (S100) would not turn on within a specified period of time after return to the right home position.	
	8085		The waste paper buffer clock sensor (S101) would not turn on within a specified period of time after the motor started rotating.	
	8086		The paper pushing plate sensor (S104) would not turn off within a specified period of time after the motor started rotating.	
	8087		The paper pushing plate sensor (S104) would not turn on within a specified period of time after the motor started rotating.	
E5A3			Stack buffer tray motor (M39)	
	8081	61	The stack buffer tray home position sensor (S78) would not turn off within a specified period of time after shift from the home position.	- Check motor or sensor connectors. - Replace motor or sensor. - Replace the trimmer controller PCB.
	8082		The stack buffer tray home position sensor (S78) would not turn on within a specified period of time after return to the home position.	

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E5A4			Press motor (M36)	
	8081	61	The press home position sensor (S90) would not turn off on within a specified period of time after press actuation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the trimmer controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	8082		The press home position sensor (S90) would not turn on within a specified period of time after press release.	
	8083		The press end sensor (S87) would not turn off within a specified period of time after press release.	
	8084		The press end sensor (S87) would not turn on within a specified period of time after press actuation.	
	8085		The press limit sensor (S89) has turned on.	
E5A5			Slide motor (M44)	
	8081	61	The slide home position sensor (S82) would not turn off upon shift from the home position.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the trimmer controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	8082		The slide home position sensor (S82) would not turn on within a specified period of time after return to the home position.	

T-17-23

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E5A7			Error in home position	
	8011	02 (Trimmer)	Transport hook motor M02 home positioning incomplection	The transport hook home position sensor PI04 is not activated.
	8012		Transport hook motor M02 remaining in home position	The transport hook home position sensor PI04 is not turned off.
	8021		Top-bottom guide motor M03home positioning incomplection	The top-bottom guide home position sensor PI03 is not activated.
	8022		Top-bottom guide motor M03 remaining in home position	The top-bottom guide home position sensor PI03 is not turned off.
	8033		Trim section transport motor M04 driver problem	The trim section transport motor driver A04 has a problem.
	8043		Knife motor M05 driver problem	The knife motor driver A05 has a problem.
	8044		Upper knife cannot detect upper limit position in one stroke	The upper knife upper limit sensor PI06 is not activated.
	8051		Stopper move motor M06 home positioning incomplection	The stopper home position sensor PI05 is not activated.
	8052		Stopper move motor M06 remaining in home position	The stopper home position sensor PI05 is not turned off.
	8061		Conveyor delivery roller positioning motor M08 home positioning incomplection	The delivery roller home position sensor PI14 is not activated.
	8062		Conveyor delivery roller positioning motor M08 remaining in home position	The delivery roller home position sensor PI14 is not turned off.
	8073		Main drive motor M10 driver problem	The main drive motor driver A10 has a problem.
	8088		Conveyor roller moving motor EEPROM data invalid	Communication erroe with Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer
	80X5		EEPROM error	The memorized value for the home position has a problem.
E5A8			Rotation motor 1 (M42)	
	0001	61	The rotation home position sensor 1 (S95) would not turn off upon shift from the home position.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the trimmer controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0002		The rotation home position sensor 1 (S95) would not turn on within a specified period of time after return to the home position.	
E5A9			Rotation motor 2 (M41)	
	0001	61	The rotation home position sensor2 (S91) would not turn off upon shift from the home position.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the trimmer controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0002		The rotation home position sensor2 (S91) would not turn on within a specified period of time after return to the home position.	
E5AA			Cutter motor (M35)	
	0001	61	Cutter area sensor 2 (S85) would not turn off within a specified period of time after trimming from the front side.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the trimmer controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0002		Cuter area sensor 2 (S85) would not turn on within a specified period of time after shifting the trimming blade to the rear side (cutting release).	
	0003		Cutter area sensor 2 (S85) would not turn off within a specified period of time after trimming from the rear side.	
	0004		Cutter area sensor 2 (S85) would not turn on within a specified period of time after shifting the trimming blade to the front side (cutting release).	
	0005		Area sensor 1 (S84) would not turn on within a specified period of time after shifting the trimming blade from the front side to the rear side.	
	0006		Area sensor 1 (S84) would not turn on within a specified period of time after shifting the trimming blade from the rear side to the front side.	
	0007		Cutter limit sensor (S86) has turned on.	

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E5AB			Binding lift tray motor (M38)	
	0001	61	The binding lift tray home position sensor (S79) would not turn off upon shift from the home position.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the trimmer controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0002		The binding lift tray home position sensor (S79) would not turn on in time on return to the home position.	
	0003		The binding lift tray clock sensor (S102) would not turn on within a specified period of time after motor rotation.	
E5AC			Stacking motor (M34)	
	0001	61	The stack tray home position sensor (S80) would not turn off upon shift from the home position.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the trimmer controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0002		The stack tray home position sensor (S80) would not turn on within a specified period of time after return to the home position.	

## T-17-25

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E5AD			Trimming blade plate shift motor (M40)	
	0001	61	The trimming blade plate home position sensor (S83) would not turn off within a specified period of time after shift from the home position.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the trimmer controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0002		The trimming blade plate home position sensor (S83) would not turn on within a specified period of time after return to the home position.	
E5AE			Binding stack door lock solenoid (SL5)	
	0001	61	The stack door open sensor (S98) has detected a door open state while the stack door is locked.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the trimmer controller PCB.</li> </ul>

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E5AF			Service Error Codes	
	8013	02	Rear knife up/down drive motor M20 driver problem	The rear knife up/down drive motor driver PCB A20 has a problem.
	8019		Rear knife up/down drive motor M20 not arriving at the position of pressing booklet	The pulse necessary to move the press plate of the rear knife from the home position to the position of pressing booklet is not input.
	801A		Rear knife up/down drive motor M20 not arriving at the lower limit	The pulse necessary to move the rear knife from the home position to the lower limit is not input.
	801B		Rear knife up/down drive motor M20 not arriving at the position of trimming completely	The pulse necessary to move the rear knife from the home position to the position of trimming completely is not input.
	8023		Front knife up/down drive motor M30 driver problem	The front knife up/down drive motor driver PCB A30 has a problem.
	8029		Front knife up/down drive motor M30 not arriving at the position of pressing booklet	The pulse necessary to move the press plate of the front knife from the home position to the position of pressing booklet is not input.
	802A		Front knife up/down drive motor M30 not arriving at the lower limit	The pulse necessary to move the front knife from the home position to the lower limit is not input.
	802B		Front knife up/down drive motor M30 not arriving at the position of trimming completely	The pulse necessary to move the front knife from the home position to the position of trimming completely is not input.
	8031		Rear jog guide motor M21 home positioning incomplection	The rear jog guide home position sensor PI122 is not activated.
	8032		Rear jog guide motor M21 remaining in home position	The rear jog guide home position sensor PI122 is not turned off.
	8041		Front jog guide motor M31 home positioning incomplection	The front jog guide home position sensor PI132 is not activated.
	8042		Front jog guide motor M31 remaining in home position	The front jog guide home position sensor PI132 is not turned off.
	8051		Knife front/rear move motor M40 home positioning incomplection	The knife front/rear move home position sensor PI141 is not activated.
	8052		Knife front/rear move motor M40 remaining in home position	The knife front/rear move home position sensor PI141 is not turned off.
	8063		Transport motor M10 driver problem	The transport motor driver PCB A10 has a problem.
	8071		Transport roller positioning motor M08 home positioning incomplection	The transport roller home position sensor PI14 is not activated.
	8072		Transport roller motor M08 remaining in home position	The transport roller home position sensor PI14 is not turned off.
	8096		Stepper motor home positioning incomplection	The Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer receives the booklet information command or the Fore-edge Trimmer booklet delivery command before receiving the operation startup command.
	8097		Stopper motor setting position movement incomplection	After the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer received operation startup command, and the jog guides were initialized, the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer receives the Fore-edge Trimmer booklet delivery command before receiving the booklet information command.
	8085		The EEPROM data is invalid.	When replacing the controller PCB, the EEPROM data is invalid.
	8086	EEPROM data writing error	There is an EEPROM data writing error.	
	8087	EEPROM check sum error	There is an EEPROM check sum error.	
	80A8	Retransfer processing error	The retransfer processing of the command to the Fore-edge Booklet Trimmer have been done over four times.	
	80A9	Command NAK count error	The Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer receives NAK over five times as responses against the same command to the Fore-edge Booklet Trimmer.	
	80AA	Interlock safety unit A100 error	The interlock safety unit A100 has a problem.	
	80AB	Power Supply G00 error	The Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer receives the alarm signal from the power supply G00.	
	80AC	Interlock relay K01error	When the top cover is opened, the K01 is not turned off though the K02 is turned off.	
	80AD	Interlock relay K02error	When the top cover is opened, the K02 is not turned off though the K01 is turned off.	

T-17-27

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E5B0			Heater (HTR1)	
	0002	61	The thermistor (S56) has detected 200 deg C or higher for 1 sec.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Slave controller PCB</li> <li>- Glew relay PCB</li> <li>- Heater</li> <li>- Thermostat</li> <li>- Thermistor</li> <li>- Level thermistor</li> <li>- Abnormal temperature thermistor</li> <li>- machine temperature thermistor, connector connection, cable, parts, check and replace PCB</li> </ul>
	0003		The thermistor (S56) has detected 5 deg C or lower for 1 sec (the thermistor, when started up, begins detecting after 10 sec).	
	0004		The thermistor (S56) has failed to detect 140 deg C or higher within 200 sec after detecting 50 deg C.	
	0005		10sec or longer, The (S56) has detected 135 deg C or lower for 10 sec or longer after completion of temperature control.	
	0006		A fault in the abnormal temperature thermistor (S57) has been detected.	
	0007		A fault in the thermostat (THSW) has been detected.	
	0008		The level thermistor (S58) has detected 170 deg C or higher for 10 sec or longer after the completion of warm-up.	
	0009		The level thermistor (S58) has detected 171 deg C or lower for 10 sec or longer after the completion of warm-up.	
	000B		A blowout in the abnormal temperature thermistor (S57) has been detected.	
	000C		A blowout in the level thermistor (S58) has been detected.	
	000D		The machine temperature thermistor (S105) has detected a temperature higher than 80 deg C for 1 second.	
	000E		The machine temperature themistor (S105) has detected breaking of a wire.	
	000F		The machine temperature thermistor (S105) compared the 1-minute fixed data with the 1-second raw data and it has been found that the difference between them is 10 deg C or more.	
	0010		The setting error of the glue vat temperature raised by the machine temperature thremistor (S105) is not within $\pm 5$ deg C. (After completion of warm-up, the glue vat temperature is not detected for 100 seconds.)	
	0011		The setting error of the glue vat temperature lowered by the machine temperature thremistor (S105) is not within $\pm 5$ deg C. (After completion of warm-up, the glue vat temperature is not detected for 100 seconds.)	
	0012		Warm-up has not been completed within 500 seconds since start of temperature control.	
	0013		The machine temperature thermistor (S105) has detected a temperature lower than 0 deg C.	
E5B2			Glue vat level detection	
	0001	61	The level thermistor (S58) has detected a liquid level lower than the lower-limit position four times in succession during glue supply.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Slave controller PCB</li> <li>- Glew relay PCB</li> <li>- Heater</li> <li>- Thermostat</li> <li>- Thermistor</li> <li>- Level thermistor</li> <li>- Abnormal temperature thermistor</li> <li>- machine temperature thermistor, connector connection, cable, parts, check and replace PCB</li> </ul>
	0002		The liquid level detected by the thermistor (S58) would not rise above the upper-limit position when a specified volume of glue was supplied without applying glue and in a state of the liquid level being higher than the lower-limit position.	
	0003		The level thermistor (S58) would not rise fall below the upper-limit position when a specified volume of glue was applied without supplying glue.	
	0004		An abnormal adjustment value of the level thermistor (S58) has been detected.	

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E5B4			Automatic sensor adjustment	
	0001	61	The A/D input value would not fit into a specified range when the D/A output of the timing sensor (S5) was varied to the upper-limit value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Sensor</li> <li>- Master controller PCB</li> <li>- Slave controller PCB</li> <li>- Trimmer controller PCB</li> </ul> connector, wiring, PCB, check and replace sensor
	0002		The A/D input value would not fit into a specified range when the D/A output of the cover registration sensor (S21) was varied to the upper-limit value.	
	0003		The A/D input value would not fit into a specified range when the D/A output of the cover horizontal registration sensor (S) (S71) was varied to the upper-limit value.	
	0004		The A/D input value would not fit into a specified range when the D/A output of the cover registration sensor (L) (S72) was varied to the upper-limit value.	
	0005		The A/D input value would not fit into a specified range when the D/A output of the stack delivery sensor (S64T/S64L) was varied to the upper-limit value.	
	0006		The A/D input value would not fit into a specified range when the D/A output of the leading edge sensor (S65T/S65L) was varied to the upper-limit value.	
	0007		The A/D input value would not fit into a specified range when the D/A output of the inlet path sensor (S92T/S92L) was varied to the upper-limit value.	
	0008		The A/D input value would not fit into a specified range when the D/A output of the registration sensor (S88T/S88L) was varied to the upper-limit value.	
	0011		The A/D input value would not fit into a specified range when the D/A output of the timing sensor (S5) was varied to the lower-limit value.	
	0012		The A/D input value would not fit into a specified range when the D/A output of the cover registration sensor (S21) was varied to the lower-limit value.	
	0013		The A/D input value would not fit into a specified range when the D/A output of the cover horizontal registration sensor (S) (S71) was varied to the lower-limit value.	
	0014		The A/D input value would not fit into a specified range when the D/A output of the cover horizontal registration sensor (L) (S72) was varied to the lower-limit value.	
	0015		The A/D input value would not fit into a specified range when the D/A output of the stack delivery sensor (S64T/S64L) was varied to the lower-limit value.	
	0016		The A/D input value would not fit into a specified range when the D/A output of the leading edge sensor (S65T/S65L) was varied to the lower-limit value.	
	0017		The A/D input value would not fit into a specified range when the D/A output of the inlet path sensor (S92T/S92L) was varied to the lower-limit value.	
	0018		The A/D input value would not fit into a specified range when the D/A output of the registration sensor (S88T/S88L) was varied to the lower-limit value.	



T-17-29

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E5B5				
	0001	61	Leading edge sensor (S65T/S65L) has not detected the presence of paper.	- trimmer controller PCB - sensor wiring, sensor, connector, Check and Replace PCB
	0002		Inlet path sensor (S92T/S92L) has not detected the presence of paper.	- trimmer controller PCB - sensor wiring, sensor, connector, Check and Replace PCB
	0003		Registration sensor (S88T/S88L) has not detected the presence of paper.	- trimmer controller PCB - sensor wiring, sensor, connector, Check and Replace PCB
	0004		Stack arrival sensor (S76) has not detected the presence of paper.	- trimmer controller PCB - sensor wiring, sensor, connector, Check and Replace PCB
	0005		The stack tray paper sensor (S81) has not detected the presence of paper.	- trimmer controller PCB - sensor wiring, sensor, connector, Check and Replace PCB
	0006		The stack delivery sensor (S64T/S64L) has not detected the absence of paper.	- Slave controller PCB - sensor wiring, sensor, connector, Check and Replace PCB
	0007		The inlet path sensor (S92T/S92L) has not detected the presence of paper during automatic delivery processing.	- Slave controller PCB - sensor wiring, sensor, connector, Check and Replace PCB
	0008		The main gripper paper sensor (S55) has not detected the presence of paper.	- Slave controller PCB - sensor wiring, sensor, connector, Check and Replace PCB
	0011		The leading edge sensor (S65T/S65L) has not detected the absence of paper.	- trimmer controller PCB - sensor wiring, sensor, connector, Check and Replace PCB
	0012		The inlet path sensor (S92T/S92L) has not detected the absence of paper.	- trimmer controller PCB - sensor wiring, sensor, connector, Check and Replace PCB
	0013		The registration sensor (S88T/S88L) has not detected the absence of paper.	- trimmer controller PCB - sensor wiring, sensor, connector, Check and Replace PCB
	0014		The stack arrival sensor (S76) has not detected the absence of paper.	- trimmer controller PCB - sensor wiring, sensor, connector, Check and Replace PCB
	0016		When the waste paper buffer full sensor (S96T/S96L) detects that waste paper is present. When waste paper larger than the specified size is detected between the waste paper buffer and paper pressing plate after treatment of waste paper. When the waste paper full alarm is not canceled even if waste buffer initialization (door opening and closing) is performed three times after detection of the waste paper full alarm caused by waste paper clogging. * Waste paper clogging is detected by the paper pressing plate sensor (S104). The amount of the clogged waste paper is detected according to the positional relationship between the waste paper buffer and the pressing plate.	- trimmer controller PCB - sensor wiring, sensor, connector, Check and Replace PCB
	0017		The sub gripper paper sensor (S39) has not detected the absence of paper.	- Slave controller PCB - sensor wiring, sensor, connector, Check and Replace PCB
	0018		The main gripper paper sensor (S55) has not detected the absence of paper.	- Slave controller PCB - sensor wiring, sensor, connector, Check and Replace PCB

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E5B6			Stack thickness volume sensor (S50)	
	0001	61	The result of stack thickness detection is smaller than the minimum value (0 mm) of AD adjustment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Main grip relay PCB 1</li> <li>- Main grip relay PCB 2</li> <li>- Main grip relay PCB 3</li> <li>- Stack Thickness Volume Sensor</li> <li>- Slave controller PCB</li> </ul>
	0002		The result of stack thickness detection is larger than the maximum value (25 mm) of AD adjustment.	
	0003		The stack thickness sensor value would not change when the main gripper was opened or closed.	
E5B7			Glue vat shift motor (M32)	
	0001	61	The glue vat shift home position sensor (S73) would not turn on even after driving the glue vat shift motor for a specified period of time to shift the glue vat to the rear home position.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the slave controller PCB.</li> </ul>
			The glue vat shift home position sensor (S73) would not turn off even after driving the glue vat shift motor for a specified period of time to shift the glue vat to the front position.	
	0002		The glue vat shift home position sensor (front) (S74) would not turn on even after driving the glue vat shift motor for a specified period of time to shift the glue vat to the front position.	
			The glue vat shift home position sensor (front) (S74) would not turn off even after driving the glue vat shift motor for a specified period of time to shift the glue vat to the rear home position.	
E5B8			Glue vat roller motor (M25)	
	0001	61	The glue vat roller rotation sensor (S59) would not detect the rotation of the glue vat roller when it was driven.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
E5B9			Glue supply motor (M33)	
	0001	61	The glue supply home position sensor (S75) would not turn on even after driving the glue supply motor for a specified period of time to supply glue.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0002		The glue supply home position sensor (S75) would not turn off even after driving the glue supply motor for a specified period of time to supply glue.	

T-17-31

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing	
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>					
E5BA			Spine bending motor (left) (M28)		
	0001	61	<p>The spine bending home position sensor (left) (S60) would not turn on even after driving the spine bending motor for a specified period of time to open the spine plate.</p> <p>The spine bending home position sensor (left) (S60) was off when the spine plate closed.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the finisher controller PCB.</li> </ul>	
	0002		<p>The spine bending home position sensor (left) (S60) would not turn off even after driving the spine bending motor for a specified period of time to close the spine plate.</p> <p>The spine bending home position sensor (left) (S60) was on when the spine plate opened.</p>		
	0003		<p>The spine bending closed sensor (S61) would not turn on even after driving the spine bending motor for a specified period of time to close the spine plate.</p> <p>The spine bending closed sensor (S61) was off when the spine plate opened.</p>		
	0004		<p>The spine bending closed sensor (S61) would not turn off even after driving the spine bending motor for a specified period of time to open the spine plate.</p> <p>The spine bending closed sensor (S61) was already on when the spine plate closed.</p>		
	0005		The spine bending home position sensor (left) (S60) and the spine bending closed sensor (S61) have turned on simultaneously.		
E5BB			Spine bending motor (right) (M29)		
	0001	61	<p>The spine bending home position sensor (right) (S66) would not turn on even after driving the spine bending motor for a specified period of time to open the spine plate.</p> <p>The spine bending home position sensor (right) (S66) was off when the spine plate closed.</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the slave controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0002		<p>The spine bending home position sensor (right) (S66) would not turn off even after driving the spine bending motor for a specified period of time to close the spine plate.</p> <p>The spine bending home position sensor (right) (S66) was on when the spine plate opened.</p>		
	0003		<p>The spine plate pressure sensor (S69) would not turn on even after driving the spine bending motor for a specified period of time to close the spine plate.</p> <p>The spine plate pressure sensor (S69) was off when the spine plate opened.</p>		
	0004		<p>The spine plate pressure sensor (S69) would not turn off even after driving the spine bending motor for a specified period of time to open the spine plate.</p> <p>The spine plate pressure sensor (S69) was already on when the spine plate closed.</p>		
	0005		The spine bending home position sensor (right) (S66) and the spine plate pressure sensor (S69) have turned on simultaneously.		

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E5BC			Spine plate shift motor (M26)	
	0001	61	The spine plate open sensor (S62) would not turn on even after driving the spine plate shift motor for a specified period of time to open the spine plate.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the slave controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0002		The spine plate open sensor (S62) would not turn off even after driving the spine plate shift motor for a specified period of time to close the spine plate.	
	0003		The spine plate closed sensor (S63) would not turn on even after driving the spine plate shift motor for a specified period of time to close the spine plate.	
	0004		The spine plate closed sensor (S63) would not turn off even after driving the spine plate shift motor for a specified period of time to open it.	
E5BD			Front cover lock release sensor (S30)	
	0001	61	The front cover lock release sensor (S30) would not turn off when the front cover closed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the slave controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0002		The front cover lock release sensor (S30) would not turn on in time when the front cover opened.	
	0003		An open front cover has been detected when the front cover lock release sensor (S30) is off with the front cover closed.	
E5C0			Switchback flapper motor (M8)	
	0001	61	The switchback flapper home position sensor (S10) would not turn on even after driving the switchback flapper for a specified period of time to lift it up.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the slave controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0002		The switchback flapper home position sensor (S10) would not turn off even after driving the switchback flapper for a specified period of time to lift it down.	
E5C1			Trailing edge retaining lever motor (M3)	
	0001	61	The trailing edge retaining lever home position sensor (S3) would not turn on even after driving the trailing edge retaining lever for a specified period of time to release it.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the master controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0002		The trailing edge retaining lever home position sensor (S3) would not turn off even after driving the trailing edge retaining lever for a specified period of time to actuate it.	
E5C2			Alignment motor (front) (M4)	
	0001	61	The alignment home position sensor (front/small) (S12) would not turn on even after driving the alignment motor (front) (M4) for a specified period of time to shift small-size paper to the home position.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the master controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0002		The alignment home position sensor (front/small) (S12) would not turn off even after driving the alignment motor (front) (M4) for a specified period of time to push in small-size paper.	
	0003		The alignment home position sensor (front/large) (S14) would not turn on even after driving the alignment motor (front) (M4) for a specified period of time to shift large-size paper to the home position.	
	0004		The alignment home position sensor (front/large) (S14) would not turn off even after driving the alignment motor (front) (M4) for a specified period of time to push in large-size paper.	

T-17-33

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E5C3			Alignment motor (rear) (M5)	
	0001	61	The alignment home position sensor (rear/small) (S13) would not turn on even after driving the alignment motor (rear) (M5) for a specified period of time to shift small-size paper to the home position.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the master controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0002		The alignment home position sensor (rear/small) (S13) would not turn off even after driving the alignment motor (rear) (M5) for a specified period of time to push in small-size paper.	
	0003		The alignment home position sensor (rear/large) (S15) would not turn on even after driving the alignment motor (rear) (M5) for a specified period of time to shift large-size paper to the home position.	
	0004		The alignment home position sensor (rear/large) (S15) would not turn off even after driving the alignment motor (rear) (M5) for a specified period of time to push in large-size paper.	
E5C4			Switchback roller lift motor (M7)	
	0001	61	The switchback roller lift home position sensor (S11) would not turn on even after driving the switchback roller lift motor for a specified period of time to lift up the switchback roller.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the master controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0002		The switchback roller lift home position sensor (S11) would not turn off even after driving the switchback roller lift motor for a specified period of time to lift down the switchback roller.	
E5C5			Stacking tray lift motor (M2)	
	0001	61	The tray lower limit sensor (S7) would not turn on even after driving the stacking tray lift motor for a specified period of time to lift down the stacking tray.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the master controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0002		The tray lower limit sensor (S7) would not turn off even after driving the stacking tray lift motor for a specified period of time to lift up the stacking tray.	
	0003		The paper surface sensor (front) (S1) would not turn on even after driving the stacking tray lift motor for a specified period of time to lift up the stacking tray.	
	0004		The paper surface sensor (front) (S1) would not turn off even after driving the stacking tray lift motor for a specified period of time to lift down the stacking tray.	
	0005		The paper surface sensor (rear) (S2) would not turn on even after driving the stacking tray lift motor for a specified period of time to lift up the stacking tray.	
	0006		The paper surface sensor (rear) (S2) would not turn off even after driving the stacking tray lift motor for a specified period of time to lift down the stacking tray.	
	0007		The stacking tray stack over sensor (S6) would not turn on even after driving the stacking tray lift motor for a specified period of time to lift up the stacking tray.	
	0008		The stacking tray stack over sensor (S6) and the tray lower limit sensor (S7) have turned on simultaneously.	
	0009		The stacking tray stack over sensor (S6) would not turn off even after driving the stacking tray lift motor for a specified period of time.	
	000A		The tray empty sensor (S8) was off when the stacking tray lifted up, or the stacking tray stack over sensor (S6) was off when either the paper surface sensor (front) (S1) or the paper surface sensor (rear) (S2) or both were on.	

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E5C6			Stacking tray shift motor (M9)	
	0001	61	The stacking tray shift home position sensor (S9) would not turn on within a specified period of time after return to the home position.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the master controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0002		The stacking tray shift home position sensor (S9) would not turn off upon shift from the home position.	
E5C7			Stacking weight shift motor (M6)	
	0001	61	The stacking weight shift home position sensor (S16) would not turn on within a specified period of time after return to the home position.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the master controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0002		The stacking weight shift home position sensor (S16) would not turn off upon shift from the home position.	
E5C9			Shift motor (left) (M15)	
	0001	61	The shift home position sensor (left) (S27) would not turn on even after driving the shift motor for a specified period of time to shift the right cover path to the home position.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the master controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0002		The shift home position sensor (left) (S27) and the shift open sensor (left) (S28) have turned on simultaneously.	
	0005		The shift open sensor (left) (S28) would not turn on even after driving the shift motor for a specified period of time to shift the right cover path to the open position.	
E5CA			Shift motor (right) (M16)	
	0001	61	The shift home position sensor (right) (S22) would not turn on even after driving the shift motor for a specified period of time to shift the right cover path to the home position.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the master controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0002		The shift home position sensor (right) (S22) and the shift open sensor (right) (S23) have turned on simultaneously.	
	0005		The shift open sensor (right) (S23) would not turn on even after driving the shift motor for a specified period of time to shift the right cover path to the open position.	
E5CB			Cover horizontal registration motor (M31)	
	0001	61	The registration unit home position sensor (S70) would not turn on even after driving the cover horizontal registration motor for a specified period of time to return the registration unit to the home position.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the slave controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0002		The registration unit home position sensor (S70) would not turn off even after driving the cover horizontal registration motor for a specified period of time to run cover horizontal registration.	

T-17-35

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E5D0			Sub gripper lift motor (M17)	
	0001	61	The sub gripper home position sensor (S37) would not turn on even after driving the sub gripper lift motor for a specified period of time to lift up.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the slave controller PCB.</li> <li>- Sub grip relay PCB 3</li> <li>- Sub grip relay PCB 4</li> </ul>
	0002		The sub gripper home position sensor (S37) would not turn off even after driving the sub gripper lift motor for a specified period of time to lift down.	
E5D1			Size shift motor (M19)	
	0001	61	The size shift home position sensor (S38) would not turn on even after driving the size shift motor for a specified period of time to open the sub gripper in the horizontal direction.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the slave controller PCB.</li> <li>- Sub grip relay PCB 2</li> <li>- Sub grip relay PCB 3</li> <li>- Sub grip relay PCB 4</li> </ul>
	0002		The size shift home position sensor (S38) would not turn off even after driving the sub gripper motor for a specified period of time to close the sub gripper in the horizontal direction.	
E5D2			Sub gripper motor (M20)	
	0001	61	The sub gripper open sensor (S40) would not turn on even after driving the sub gripper motor for a specified period of time to open the sub gripper.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the slave controller PCB.</li> <li>- Sub grip relay PCB 1</li> <li>- Sub grip relay PCB 2</li> <li>- Sub grip relay PCB 3</li> <li>- Sub grip relay PCB 4</li> </ul>
	0002		The sub gripper open sensor (S40) would not turn off even after driving the sub gripper motor for a specified period of time to close the sub gripper.	
	0003		The sub gripper closed sensor (S41) would not turn on even after driving the sub gripper motor for a specified period of time to close.	
	0004		The sub gripper closed sensor (S41) would not turn off even after driving the sub gripper motor for a specified period of time to open.	
	0005		The sub gripper open sensor (S40) and the sub gripper closed sensor (S41) have turned on simultaneously.	
E5D3			Stack shift motor (M18)	
	0001	61	The stack shift home position sensor (S34) would not turn on even after driving the sub gripper motor for a specified period of time to return to the home position.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the slave controller PCB.</li> <li>- Sub grip relay PCB 3</li> <li>- Sub grip relay PCB 4</li> </ul>
	0002		The stack shift home position sensor (S34) would not turn off even after driving the sub gripper motor for a specified period of time to deliver a stack.	
	0003		The stack shift main gripper position sensor (S35) would not turn on even after driving the sub gripper motor for a specified period of time to deliver a stack.	
			The main gripper had gripped a stack at the rotation home position when a stack was delivered to and from the sub gripper.	
	0004		The stack shift main gripper position sensor (S35) would not turn off even after driving the sub gripper motor for a specified period of time to return to the home position.	
	0005		The main gripper rotation enable sensor (S36) would not turn on even after driving the sub gripper motor for a specified period of time to return to the home position.	
	0006		The main gripper rotation enable sensor (S36) would not turn off even after driving the sub gripper motor for a specified period of time to deliver a stack.	
	0007	The stack shift home position sensor (S34) and the stack shift main gripper position sensor (S35) have turned on simultaneously.		

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E5D4			Main gripper lift motor (M22)	
	0001	61	The main gripper home position sensor (S44) would not turn on even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to lift up.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the slave controller PCB.</li> <li>- Sub grip relay PCB 1</li> <li>- Sub grip relay PCB 2</li> <li>- Sub grip relay PCB 3</li> </ul>
			The main gripper home position sensor (S44) was off when the main gripper lifted down.	
	0002		The main gripper home position sensor (S44) would not turn off even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to lift down.	
			The main gripper home position sensor (S44) was on when the main gripper lifted up.	
	0003		The main gripper locking sensor (small) (S48) would not turn on even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to lift up from the stack registration position.	
	0004		The main gripper locking sensor (small) (S48) would not turn off even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to lift down to the stack registration position.	
	0005		The main gripper locking sensor (large) (S49) would not turn on even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to lift down from the cover pressing position.	
	0006		The main gripper locking sensor (large) (S49) would not turn off even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to lift up from the cover pressing position.	
	0007		The stack delivery sensor (S64T/S64L) would not turn on even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to deliver a stack to and from the stack delivery roller.	
	0008		The main gripper home position sensor (H) (S45) would not turn on even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to lift up.	
	0009		The main gripper home position sensor (H) (S45) would not turn off even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to lift down.	
E5D5			Rotation motor (M21)	
	0001	61	The rotation home position sensor (S43) would not turn on even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to rotate at the paper delivery position.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the slave controller PCB.</li> </ul>
			The main gripper is not at the rotation home position when paper is available with the sub gripper away from the home position.	
	0002		The rotation home position sensor (S43) would not turn off even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to rotate at the binding position.	
	0003		The rotation binding position sensor (S42) would not turn on even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to rotate at the binding position.	
	0004		The rotation binding position sensor (S42) would not turn off even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to rotate at the paper delivery position.	
	0005		The rotation binding position sensor (S42) and the rotation home position sensor (S43) have turned on simultaneously.	



T-17-37

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E5D6			Main gripper motor (rear) (M24)	
	0001	61	The main gripper open sensor (rear) (S47) would not turn on even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to open.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the slave controller PCB.</li> <li>- Main grip relay PCB 1</li> <li>- Main grip relay PCB 2</li> <li>- Main grip relay PCB 3</li> <li>- Grip motor (rear)</li> </ul>
	0002		The main gripper open sensor (rear) (S47) would not turn off even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to close.	
	0003		The main gripper closed sensor (rear) (S54) would not turn on even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to close.	
	0004		The main gripper closed sensor (rear) (S54) would not turn off even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to open.	
	0005		The main gripper encoder (rear) (S46) signal would not change even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to open or close.	
	0006		The main gripper open sensor (rear) (S47) and the main gripper closed sensor (rear) (S54) have turned on simultaneously.	
E5D7			Main gripper motor (front) (M23)	
	0001	61	The main gripper open sensor (front) (S51) would not turn on even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to open the main gripper.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the slave controller PCB.</li> <li>- Main grip relay PCB 1</li> <li>- Main grip relay PCB 2</li> <li>- Main grip relay PCB 3</li> <li>- Grip motor (front)</li> </ul>
	0002		The main gripper open sensor (front) (S51) would not turn off even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to close the main gripper.	
	0003		The main gripper closed sensor (front) (S53) would not turn on even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to close the main gripper.	
	0004		The main gripper closed sensor (front) (S53) would not turn off even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to open the main gripper.	
	0005		The main gripper encoder (front) (S52) signal would not change even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to open or close the main gripper.	
	0006		The main gripper open sensor (front) (S51) and the main gripper closed sensor (front) (S53) have turned on simultaneously.	
E5D8			Stack delivery path shift motor (M30)	
	0001	61	The stack delivery path home position sensor (S67) would not turn on even after driving the stack delivery path shift motor for a specified period of time to shift a stack.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the slave controller PCB.</li> </ul>
	0002		The stack delivery path home position sensor (S67) would not turn off even after driving the stack delivery path shift motor for a specified period of time to nip a stack.	
	0003		The stack delivery path pressure sensor (S68) would not turn on even after driving the stack delivery path shift motor for a specified period of time to nip a stack.	
	0004		The stack delivery path pressure sensor (S68) would not turn off even after driving the stack delivery path shift motor for a specified period of time to shift a stack.	
E5D9			Stack delivery roller motor (M27)	
	0001	61	The leading edge sensor (S65T/S65L) would not turn on even after driving the stack delivery roller motor for a specified period of time to deliver a stack.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Check motor or sensor connectors.</li> <li>- Replace motor or sensor.</li> <li>- Replace the slave controller PCB.</li> <li>- Stack Delivery Roller Motor</li> </ul>

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E5F0			Saddle positioning plate malfunction	
	8001	02 (Saddle)	Stopper HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec. after stopper motor operation begins.	- Check stopper motor and stopper HP sensor connectors. - Replace stopper motor and stopper HP sensor.
	8002		Stopper HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec. after stopper motor operation begins.	-Replace saddle stitcher controller PCB.
	8010	51, 52	Stack tray overflow	Stack tray overflow The tray lower limit sensor is activated during the stack delivery.
E5F1			Saddle folding malfunction	
	8000	02 (Saddle)	Fold/ feed motor rotation detection sensor does not come ON within 5 sec. after fold/ feed motor operation begins.	-Check fold/ feed motor and fold/ feed motor rotation detection sensor connectors. -Replace fold/ feed motor and fold/ feed motor rotation detection sensor. -Replace saddle stitcher controller PCB.
	8001		Disengage HP still do not goes ON even after fold motor action, Disengage clutch goes ON for 630 msec.	-Check HP Sensor, Disengage clutch -Change HP Sensor, Disengage clutch -Change Saddle PCB
	8002		Disengage HP still do not goes OFF even after fold motor action, Disengage clutch goes ON for 700 msec.	
E5F2			Saddle roller guide HP sensor malfunction or saddle guide motor malfunction	
	8001	02	Saddle roller guide HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec. after saddle guide motor operation begins.	-Check saddle guide motor and saddle roller guide HP sensor connectors. -Replace saddle guide motor and saddle roller guide HP sensor.
	8002		Saddle roller guide HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec. after saddle guide motor operation begins.	-Replace saddle stitcher controller PCB.
E5F3			Saddle alignment guide	
	8001	02	Saddle alignment plate HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec. after saddle alignment motor operation begins.	-Check saddle alignment motor and saddle alignment plate HP sensor connectors. -Replace s saddle alignment motor and saddle alignment plate HP sensor.
	8002		Saddle alignment plate HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec. after saddle alignment motor operation begins.	-Replace saddle stitcher controller PCB.
E5F4			Saddle staple malfunction	
	8001	02	Saddle unit not detected in home position within 500 ms after saddle unit operation begins.	-Check stitcher unit connectors. -Replace stitcher unit. -Replace saddle stitcher controller PCB.
	8002		Saddle unit does not leave home position within 500 ms after saddle unit operation begins.	
E5F6			Saddle paper strike plate operation malfunction	
	8001	02	Saddle paper strike plate HP sensor does not come ON within 800ms. after saddle paper strike plate motor operation begins.	-Check saddle paper strike plate motor and saddle paper strike plate HP sensor connectors. -Replace saddle paper strike plate motor and saddle paper strike plate HP sensor.
	8002		Saddle paper strike plate HP sensor does not go OFF within 300ms. after saddle paper strike plate motor operation begins.	-Replace saddle stitcher controller PCB.

T-17-39

Code	Detail code	Occurrence classification	Description	Treatment/ detection timing
<b>- Occurrence classification</b> <b>02: Finisher (including inserter, puncher, trimmer, Two Knife Booklet Trimmer)</b> <b>11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck</b> <b>31: Professional Puncher/Integration Unit 51: Stacker 52: Additional stacker 61: Perfect Binder</b> <b>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b>				
E5FA			Saddle press malfunction	
	8000	02	Saddle press position sensor does not come ON within 200ms. after saddle press motor operation begins.	-Check saddle press motor and saddle press position sensor connectors. -Replace saddle press motor and saddle press position sensor. -Replace stitcher controller PCB.
	8001		Saddle press HP sensor does not come ON within 10 sec. after saddle press motor operation begins.	-Check saddle press motor and saddle press HP sensor connectors. -Replace saddle press motor and saddle press HP sensor. -Replace stitcher controller PCB.
	8002		Saddle press HP sensor does not go OFF within 1 sec. after saddle press motor operation begins.	
E5FB			Saddle disengage operation malfunction	
	8001	02	Saddle pull-in roller HP sensor does not come ON within 3 sec. after saddle pull-in roller disengage motor operation begins.	-Check saddle pull-in roller and saddle pull-in roller HP sensor connectors. -Replace saddle pull-in roller and saddle pull-in roller HP sensor. -Replace stitcher controller PCB.
	8002		Saddle pull-in roller HP sensor does not go OFF within 3 sec. after saddle pull-in roller disengage motor operation begins.	
E5FC			Error in saddle knocking motor	
	8001	02	Saddle paper knocking HP sensor does not come ON within 5sec after the saddle knocking motor starts operation.	- Check of saddle knocking motor and saddle paper knocking HP sensor - Replacement of saddle knocking motor and saddle paper knocking HP sensor
	8002		Saddle paper knocking HP sensor does not come OFF within 5sec after the saddle knocking motor starts operation.	- Replacement of stitcher controller
E5FD			Error in saddle trailing edge holding shift motor	
	8001	02	Saddle trailing edge holding shift HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the saddle training edge holding shift motor starts operation.	- Check of saddle trailing edge holding shift motor and saddle trailing edge holding shift HP sensor - Replacement of saddle trailing edge holding shift motor and saddle trailing edge holding shift HP sensor - Replacement of stitcher controller
	8002		Saddle trailing edge holding shift HP sensor does not come OFF within 5 sec after the saddle training edge holding shift motor starts operation.	
E5FE			Error in saddle trailing edge holding motor	
	8001	02	Saddle trailing edge shift HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the saddle training edge holding motor starts operation.	- Check of saddle trailing edge holding motor and saddle trailing edge shift HP sensor - Replacement of saddle trailing edge holding motor and saddle trailing edge shift HP sensor
	8002		Saddle trailing edge shift HP sensor does not come OFF within 5 sec after the saddle training edge holding motor starts operation.	- Replacement of stitcher controller
E5FF			Optional controller software error	
	00xx	51, 52	Communication protocol error between the optional controller and the printer engine, and between the optional controller and the stacker	xx= varies depending on the communication protocol detects the error
	8001	02	Saddle clamp HP sensor does not come ON within 1 sec. after saddle clamp motor operation begins.	- Check HP sensor, clamp motor - Change HP sensor, clamp motor - Change saddle PCB
	8002		Saddle clamp HP sensor does not go OFF within 650 msec. after saddle clamp motor operation begins.	

## 17.1.5 E601 to E750 (Main Controller, DC Controller)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-17-40

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>- When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000,E001,E002,E003,E004,E013,E717,E719</p> <p>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy). - When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E601		Error in page memory communication		
	0000	Image memory (SDRAM) communication malfunction	Replace SDRAM.	
E602		Error in hard disk (refer to "detail in E602")		
E604		Faulty/insufficient image memory		
	0000	Required image memory size (1.5GB) not recognized.	1. Disconnect and re-connect SDRAM. 2. Replace SDRAM (2 boards totaling 1.5GB).	
	0002	When only 1GB SDRAM is not connected (among 1GB and 512MB SDRAMs).	1. Disconnect and then connect the SDRAM 2. Replace SDRAM (1GB)	When both 1GB and 512MB SDRAMs are not connected, E748-4042 error occurs.
	1536	When only 512MB SDRAM is not connected (among 1GB and 512MB SDRAMs).	1. Disconnect and then connect the SDRAM 2. Replace SDRAM (512MB)	
E677		Error in Print server (imagePRESS server)		
	0003	When a fault is detected by the configuration check at the print server startup.	1. Check the connection of the cable 2. Reinstall the print server	
	0010	When the non-supported print server is being connected	1. Check that the print server for the machine is connected 2. Check the connection of the cable 3. Reinstall the print server	
	0080	When a communication error occurs between the machine and the print server after the startup of the print server	1. Check the connection of the cable 2. Reinstall the print server	

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>- When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000,E001,E002,E003,E004,E013,E717,E719 For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy). - When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E710		Error in IPC initialization		
	0001	IPC communication IC did not attain Ready status within 3 sec of startup.	Check connection of card reader cable.	
E711		Error in communication between the host machine and pickup/delivery accessories / Error in communication between the reader and the ADF		
	0001	Error detected 4 times or more within 1.5 sec during communication between reader and ADF.	1. Check cable connection between reader and ADF. 2. Replace ADF controller PCB.3. Replace reader controller PCB.	
	0001	Error: recognition of accessory When accessories cannot be recognized correctly on ARCNET	1. Turn the power OFF/ON 2. Check the connection of ARCNET cable and terminal connector -> connect it again	Occurrence classification: 04 (Reader)
	0010	Fault: delivery accessory control When detecting a fault in the accessory communication control assembly	1. Turn the power OFF/ON 2. Check the connection of ARCNET cable and terminal connector -> connect it again	Occurrence classification: 05 (DC Controller)
	0011	Error: communication with delivery accessory When no response is made although data was sent to the accessory	1. Turn the power OFF/ON 2. Check the connection of ARCNET cable and terminal connector -> connect it again	Occurrence classification: 05 (DC Controller)
	0020	Fault: pickup accessory control When detecting a fault in the accessory communication control assembly	1. Turn the power OFF/ON 2. Check the connection of ARCNET cable and terminal connector -> connect it again	Occurrence classification: 05 (DC Controller)
	0021	Error: communication with pickup accessory When no response is made although data was sent to the accessory	1. Turn the power OFF/ON 2. Check the connection of ARCNET cable and terminal connector -> connect it again	Occurrence classification: 05 (DC Controller)
E717		Communication error with ASSIST		
	0001	Assist system boot error Assist system that was connected when power OFF, but it was disconnected when power ON.	Check the cable or clear the error	
	0002	IPC error when Assist system unning Disconnect of IPC, when the IPC communication error unable to recover.		
E719		Coin vender error		
	0001	CoinVendor boot error Coin Vender that was connected when power OFF, but it was disconnected when power ON.	Check the cable or clear the error	
	0002	IPC error when Coin Vender unning -Disconnect of IPC, when the IPC communication error unable to recover. -Detect the disconnect feeding delivery signal -Detect the impropreate connection (when IPC Tx and Rx short)		
	0003	When communication error couer between Coninvender when receiving price rate on booting.		
	0011	NewCardReaderboot error NewCardReader that was connected when power OFF, but it was disconnected when power ON.		
	0012	IPC error when NewCardReader unning Disconnect of IPC, when the IPC communication error unable to recover.		

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>- When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.  <b>E000,E001,E002,E003,E004,E013,E717,E719</b>  For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).  - When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E720		Non-applicable option connection error		
	00xx	A non-applicable option (iR7105 series options, etc.) is recognized during initial communication after turning power ON.	When xx = 11, 12: set node ID switch correctly on POD/ secondary POD deck ARCNET PCB. When xx = 51, 52: set node ID switch correctly on stacker/ secondary stacker ARCNET PCB. When xx = 02: mount correct finisher for this model (Finisher AB1/ Saddle finisher AB2).	xx: option mounting ID11 = POD deck, 12 = secondary POD deck, 51 = stacker, 52 = secondary stacker, 02 = finisher
	10xx	The professional puncher or the perfect binder is connected to the most downstream of the system when the first communication is completed after the power was turned ON.	When xx = 31: Connect either the stacker, the finisher or the saddle finisher. Check connection if any of the above is connected. When xx = 61: Connect either the finisher or the saddle finisher. Check connection if any of the above is connected.	xx: Option device ID 31= Professional puncher, 61= Perfect binder
	0051 (High Capacity Stacker r-F1)	High Capacity Stacker installation error	1. Check if the target option is installed in the correct position. (If not, install it in the correct position.) 2. Check if only one target option is installed. (If two stackers are installed, remove one of them.) 3. Check that wrong option is not installed. (If a High Capacity Stacker for other model is installed, remove it.)	

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>- When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000,E001,E002,E003,E004,E013,E717,E719</p> <p>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy). - When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E730		Error in PDL software		
	1001	PDL software malfunction Initialization error at job start	1. PDL reset process 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.	
	100A	PDL software malfunction System error, such as initialization failure during job processing, etc., occurs.	1. PDL reset process 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.	
	100B	PDL master font malfunction	1. PDL reset process 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Re-install Kanji font file. 4. After full HDD reformat, re-install system software.	PS-kanji only
	9004	External controller (imagePRESS server) communication error	1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check communication cable connection. 3. Check O-B/ RO-B PCB connection (any loose wiring? connectors inserted at an angle?) -> remove and re-attach PCB. 4. Replace O-B/RO-B PCB. 5. Replace imagePRESS server. 6. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).	
	9005	Video cable connection malfunction with external controller (imagePRESS server) detected.	Same as above.	
	A006	PDL communication error PDL does not respond.	1. PDL reset process 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Re-install system software. 4. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).	
	A007	PDL version incompatibility At startup, the versions of the main unit control software and the PDL control software do not match.	1. PDL reset process 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. After full HDD reformat, re-install system software.	
	B013	PDL embedded font malfunction Font data are destroyed at startup.	1. PDL reset process 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. After full HDD reformat, re-install system software.	
	C000	Initialization error	1. After full HDD reformat, re-install system software. 2. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).	
	C001	HDD access error	1. After full HDD reformat, re-install system software. 2. Replace HDD. 3. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).	- Both HDD must be replaced at the same time. - After being replaced, the HDD are completely reformatted, so the system software must be reinstalled.
E732		Reader communication error		
	0000	Reader communication error	Disconnect then reconnect the reader communication cable, check the reader power supply (is the unit initializing at startup?), replace the reader controller PCB, replace the S-B PCB.	
	8888	Error: recognition of reader	Install the latest reader controller software.	
	9999	- Reader detected on first startup after reader connection. - RAM cleared upon reader connection.	On the first power ON after reader connection, a screen is displayed prompting power shutdown. Shut down the power as per the instructions on the screen. This error code is not displayed on the shutdown prompt screen, and is only shown on the error history display (COPIER > DISPLAY > ERR).	

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>- When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000,E001,E002,E003,E004,E013,E717,E719 For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy). - When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E733		Error in printer communication		
	0000	Could not communicate with printer (DC controller PCB 1-1) at startup.	1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check cable connection between DC controller PCB 1-3 and main controller PCB (MAIN-P). 3. Check printer power supply. 4. Replace the DC controller PCB 1-1. 5. Replace the main controller PCB (MAIN-P). 6. Replace the main controller PCB (MAIN-P).	When turning OFF the main power, both the main unit and accessories must be turned OFF. When turning the main power back ON, turn the accessories ON first, then the main unit.
	0001	Could not communicate with printer (DC controller PCB 1-1) after startup.	1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check cable connection between DC controller PCB 1-3 and main controller PCB (MAIN-P). 3. Check printer power supply. 4. Replace the DC controller PCB 1-1. 5. Replace the main controller PCB (MAIN-P). 6. Replace the main controller PCB (MAIN-P).	When turning OFF the main power, both the main unit and accessories must be turned OFF. When turning the main power back ON, turn the accessories ON first, then the main unit.
E740		Error in LAN-bar-B PCB		
	0002	Invalid MAC address detected at startup.	Replace LAN-bar-B PCB.	
	0003	Invalid network ID detected at startup.	Replace LAN-bar-B PCB.	
E744		Error in language file		
	0001	The language version in the HDD and the Bootable version are different.	Re-install proper language file (Language).	
	0002	The language size in the HDD is too big.	Re-install proper language file (Language).	
	0003	The language to be switched to, as described in HDD Config.txt, cannot be found. Language in HDD switching cannot be performed.	Re-install proper language file (Language).	
	0004	Language in HDD switching cannot be performed.	Re-install proper language file (Language).	
	1000	Boot ROM connection for a different model has been detected.	Replace with correct Boot ROM for this model.	
	2000	Invalid engine ID detected.	Does not usually occur. If this does occur, call the contact for the service.	
E747		Error in main controller image processing ASIC		
	0000 - Exxx	See 'E747 descriptions'.		
E748		Error in main controller associated board		
	4xxx	See 'E748 descriptions'.		
E749		Restart instruction due to product configuration change		
	0001	Boot ROM for different model replaced (when installing PDL option, etc.).	Recovered by turning OFF and then ON the main power.	
	0004	Configuration change occurs that need power ON /OFF	Same as above	E749-0005 target configuration change below. FAX configuration change HDD option configuration change Wireless LAN option configuration change



Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>- When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000,E001,E002,E003,E004,E013,E717,E719</p> <p>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).</p> <p>- When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E750		Error in combination of hardware and software		
	0002	Compatibility error between DC controller software and main controller software The model name notified by the main controller does not match that of the DC controller software (same series but different model).	Install the correct DC controller software for this model.	
	1111 1112 1113 1122 1123	Error in combination of DC Controller software and DC Controller PCB	Install the appropriate DC Controller software.	
	1211 1212	Error in combination of DC Controller software and DC Controller PCB	Replace the DC Controller PCB with the appropriate one.	
	2000	Combination error at fixing assembly (Primary fixing assembly, secondary fixing assembly) When the power supply information signals are the different between the primary fixing assembly and the secondary fixing assembly	1) Attach the short connector to drawer unit of fixing assembly. 2) Replace it to the appropriate combination fixing assembly.	
	2011 2012	Error: combination of DC controller software and fixing assembly 2011: OEM software and Canon fixing assembly 2012: Canon software and OEM fixing assembly	Install proper DC controller software and mount proper fixing assembly.	

## 17.1.6 E804 to E998 (DC Controller, POD Deck)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-17-41

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p><b>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.</b>  <b>E000,E001,E002,E003,E004,E013,E717,E719</b>  <b>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).</b>  <b>-When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b></p>				
E804		Error in power supply cooling fan When detecting phase unlock for 2 sec consecutively when 10 sec elapsed after the fan was turned on		
	0001	[Reason] Detect power fan lock [Detect place] always [Detect timing] Continuously detect power fan stop for 16 sec.	1. Check power supply to the FAN 2. Change FAN 3. Check if FAN is on (Inside develop)	
	0004	[Reason] Detect power fan lock for controller [Detect place] always [Detect timing] Continuously detect power fan stop for 16 sec.	1. Check power supply to the FAN 2. Change FAN 3. Check if FAN is on (Inside develop)	
	Y101	Error: 24V power supply cooling fan AV (FM410)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Power unit station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y102	Error: 24V power supply cooling fan CD (FM411)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Power unit station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y103	Error: 24V power supply cooling fan EF (FM412)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Power unit station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y104	Error: 24V power supply cooling fan HI (FM414)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Power unit station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y105	Error: 24V power supply cooling fan J (FM415)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Power unit station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on

T-17-42

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000,E001,E002,E003,E004,E013,E717,E719</p> <p>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy). -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E805		Error in fixing assembly fan When detecting phase unlock for 2 sec consecutively when 10 sec elapsed after the fan was turned on		
	Y101	Error: primary fixing belt cooling fan 1 (FM302)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary.</li> <li>2. Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary.</li> <li>3. Replace the fan.</li> </ol>	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y102	Error: primary fixing belt cooling fan 2 (FM303)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary.</li> <li>2. Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary.</li> <li>3. Replace the fan.</li> </ol>	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y103	Error: primary fixing belt cooling fan 3 (FM304)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary.</li> <li>2. Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary.</li> <li>3. Replace the fan.</li> </ol>	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y104	Error: primary fixing belt cooling fan 4 (FM305)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary.</li> <li>2. Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary.</li> <li>3. Replace the fan.</li> </ol>	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y105	Error: primary fixing belt cooling fan 5 (FM338)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary.</li> <li>2. Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary.</li> <li>3. Replace the fan.</li> </ol>	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y201	Error: primary fixing heat exhaust fan (F312)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary.</li> <li>2. Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary.</li> <li>3. Replace the fan.</li> </ol>	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y202	Error: secondary fixing heat exhaust fan (FM314)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary.</li> <li>2. Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary.</li> <li>3. Replace the fan.</li> </ol>	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y301	Error: secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 1 (FM306)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary.</li> <li>2. Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary.</li> <li>3. Replace the fan.</li> </ol>	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y302	Error: secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 2 (FM307)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary.</li> <li>2. Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary.</li> <li>3. Replace the fan.</li> </ol>	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y303	Fan: secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 3 (FM308)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. =&gt; Disconnect and then connect them if necessary.</li> <li>2. Check for any caught harnesses. =&gt; Replace them if necessary.</li> <li>3. Replace the fan.</li> </ol>	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p><b>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000,E001,E002,E003,E004,E013,E717,E719</b></p> <p><b>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).</b></p> <p><b>-When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b></p>				
E805 (continue)	Y304	Error: secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 4 (FM309)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any caught harnesses. => Replace them if necessary. 3. Replace the fan.	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y305	Error: secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 5 (FM337)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any caught harnesses. => Replace them if necessary. 3. Replace the fan.	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y401	Error: pre-fixing feed front right fan (FM121)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y402	Error: pre-fixing feed rear right fan (FM120)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y403	Error: pre-fixing feed front left fan (FM134)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y404	Error: pre-fixing feed rear left fan (FM137)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y601	Error: primary fixing sub station power unit cooling fan (FM310)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y602	Error: secondary fixing sub station power unit cooling fan (FM311)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y701	Error: primary fixing separating cooling fan 1 (FM331)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y702	Error: primary fixing separating cooling fan 2 (FM332)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y703	Error: primary fixing separating cooling fan 3 (FM333)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y704	Error: primary fixing separating cooling fan 4 (FM334)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y801	Error: fixing duplexing driver PCB left cooling fan (FM351)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y802	Error: fixing duplexing driver PCB right cooling fan (FM352)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
E807		Error in upper cover fan When detecting phase unlock for 2 sec consecutively when 10 sec elapsed after the fan was turned on		
	Y101	Error: main-station upper cover front suction fan (FM405)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the fan.	Main station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y102	Error: main-station upper cover center suction fan (FM406)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the fan.	Main station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y103	Error: main-station upper cover rear suction fan (FM407)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Replace the fan.	Main station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on

T-17-43

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p><b>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000,E001,E002,E003,E004,E013,E717,E719</b></p> <p><b>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).</b></p> <p><b>-When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body; Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b></p>				
E820		Error in drum cooling fan When detecting phase unlock for 2 sec consecutively when 10 sec elapsed after the fan was turned on		
	Y10x	Error: process unit cooling fan (FM113, FM111, FM109, FM107)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk Main station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y20x	Error: process unit exhausting fan (FM114, FM112, FM108, FM110)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk Main station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y301	Error: process unit front side cooling fan (FM402)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Main station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y302	Error: process unit rear side cooling fan (FM403)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Main station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y303	Error: yellow developing assembly cooling fan 1 (FM404)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Main station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p><b>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000,E001,E002,E003,E004,E013,E717,E719</b></p> <p><b>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).</b></p> <p><b>-When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b></p>				
E822		Error in delivery fan When detecting phase unlock for 2 sec consecutively when 10 sec elapsed after the fan was turned on		
	Y101	Error: delivery lower cooling fan (FM318)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y102	Error: delivery upper cooling fan (FM319)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any caught harnesses. => Replace them if necessary. 3. Replace the fan.	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y201	Error: primary fixing inside delivery cooling fan (FM313)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any caught harnesses. => Replace them if necessary. 3. Replace the fan.	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y202	Error: secondary fixing inside delivery cooling fan (FM315)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any caught harnesses. => Replace them if necessary. 3. Replace the fan.	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y301	Error: main station right cooling fan 1 (FM140)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any caught harnesses. => Replace them if necessary. 3. Replace the fan.	Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y302	Error: main station right cooling fan 2 (FM141)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any caught harnesses. => Replace them if necessary. 3. Replace the fan.	Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y303	Error: main station right cooling fan 3 (FM142)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any caught harnesses. => Replace them if necessary. 3. Replace the fan.	Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y304	Error: Main station rear right cooling fan (FM143)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any caught harnesses. => Replace them if necessary. 3. Replace the fan.	Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y305	Error: main station rear left cooling fan (FM163)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any caught harnesses. => Replace them if necessary. 3. Replace the fan.	Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y401	Error: duplexing decurler fan (FM320)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any caught harnesses. => Replace them if necessary. 3. Replace the fan.	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y402	Error: delivery decurler cooling fan (FM350)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any caught harnesses. => Replace them if necessary. 3. Replace the fan.	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p><b>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000,E001,E002,E003,E004,E013,E717,E719</b></p> <p><b>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).</b></p> <p><b>-When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b></p>				
E822 (continue)	Y501	Error: registration feed driver PCB right cooling fan (FM130)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any caught harnesses. => Replace them if necessary. 3. Replace the fan.	Main station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y502	Error: secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB cooling fan (FM135)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any caught harnesses. => Replace them if necessary. 3. Replace the fan.	Main station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y503	Error: external delivery driver PCB cooling fan (FM336)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any caught harnesses. => Replace them if necessary. 3. Replace the fan.	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y601	Error: station to station interval cooling fan 1 (FM408)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any caught harnesses. => Replace them if necessary. 3. Replace the fan.	Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y602	Error: station to station interval cooling fan 2 (FM409)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any caught harnesses. => Replace them if necessary. 3. Replace the fan.	Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y606	Error: station to station interval cooling fan 6 (FM326)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any caught harnesses. => Replace them if necessary. 3. Replace the fan.	Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y607	Error: station to station interval cooling fan 7 (FM327)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any caught harnesses. => Replace them if necessary. 3. Replace the fan.	Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y608	Error: station to station interval cooling fan 8 (FM328)	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. 2. Check for any caught harnesses. => Replace them if necessary. 3. Replace the fan.	Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y801	Error: main station upper delivery fan (FM354)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y802	Error: main station lower delivery fan (FM355)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y901	Error: merger guide rear fan (FM362)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y902	Error: tandem guide upper cooling fan (FM357)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y903	Error: tandem guide lower cooling fan (FM358)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y904	Error: bypass guide front cooling fan (FM359)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
	Y905	Error: bypass guide rear cooling fan (FM360)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR:  <b>COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR.</b> The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.  <b>E000,E001,E002,E003,E004,E013,E717,E719</b>  <b>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).</b>  <b>-When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b></p>				
E823		Error in post fan When detecting phase unlock for 2 sec consecutively when 10 sec elapsed after the fan was turned on		
	Y001	Error: pre-transfer exhausting fan (FM115)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Main station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on
E828		Error in reader cooling fan When detecting phase unlock for 2 sec consecutively when 10 sec elapsed after the fan was turned on		
	Y001	Error: reader cooling fan (FM353)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace the fan	Sub station Y=0: detection at the time of normal rotation, Y=1: detection at t power on



Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000,E001,E002,E003,E004,E013,E717,E719 For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy). -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E842		Error related to fixing disengagement/engagement mechanism		
	0x01	Error: external heat roller HP (hardware detection) Either of the followings is detected for 1 sec or more: the heater relay is ON, light is blocked to the external heat roller HP sensor, or the fixing roller is stopped consecutively for 7.25 sec.	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. - External heat roller HP sensor - External heat roller pressure motor 2. Replace the following parts if necessary. - External heat roller HP sensor - External heat roller pressure motor	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing external heat roller HP sensor: PS306 (primary fixing), PS314 (secondary fixing) external heat roller pressure motor: M301 (primary fixing), M306 (secondary fixing)
	0x11	Error: pressure belt (pressure roller) disengagement/engagement Driving the motor at a specified pulse does not bring any change to the sensor, causing initialization to fail.	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. - Primary fixing pressure belt HP sensor (secondary fixing pressure roller HP sensor) - Primary fixing pressure belt pressure motor (secondary fixing pressure roller pressure motor) 2. Replace the following parts if necessary. - Primary fixing pressure belt HP sensor (secondary pressure roller HP sensor) - Primary fixing pressure belt pressure motor (secondary fixing pressure roller pressure motor)	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing primary fixing pressure belt HP sensor: PS300 secondary fixing pressure roller HP sensor: PS315 primary fixing pressure belt pressure motor: M303 secondary fixing pressure roller pressure motor: M308
	0x12	Error: pressure belt (pressure roller) disengagement The sensor detected disengagement state at the start of operation, or driving the motor at a specified pulse could not detect disengagement state.	Same as above	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing
	0x13	Error: pressure belt (pressure roller) engagement The sensor detected engagement state at the start of operation, or driving the motor at a specified pulse could not detect engagement state.	Same as above	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing
	0x21	Error: external heat roller disengagement/engagement Driving the motor at a specified pulse does not bring any change to the sensor, causing initialization to fail.	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. - External heat roller HP sensor - External heat roller pressure motor 2. Replace the following parts if necessary. - External heat roller HP sensor - External heat roller pressure motor	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing external heat roller HP sensor: PS306 (primary fixing), PS314 (secondary fixing) external heat roller pressure motor: M301 (primary fixing), M306 (secondary fixing)
	0x22	Error: external heat roller disengagement The sensor detected disengagement state at the start of operation, or driving the motor at a specified pulse could not detect disengagement state.	Same as above	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing
	0x23	Error: external heat roller engagement The sensor detected engagement state at the start of operation, or driving the motor at a specified pulse could not detect engagement state.	Same as above	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing
	0x31	Error: fixing web disengagement/engagement Driving the motor at a specified pulse does not bring any change to the sensor, causing initialization to fail.	1. Check for any disconnection/improper connection of the following connectors. => Disconnect and then connect them if necessary. - Fixing web HP sensor - Fixing refresh roller HP sensor - Fixing web pressure motor 2. Replace the following parts if necessary. - Fixing web HP sensor - Fixing refresh roller HP sensor - Fixing web pressure motor	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing fixing web HP sensor: PS309 (primary fixing), PS318 (secondary fixing) fixing refresh roller HP sensor: PS382 (primary fixing), PS383 (secondary fixing) fixing web pressure motor: M302 (primary fixing), M307 (secondary fixing)
	0x32	Error: fixing web disengagement The sensor detected disengagement state at the start of operation, or driving the motor at a specified pulse could not detect disengagement state.	Same as above	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing
	0x33	Error: fixing web engagement The sensor detected engagement state at the start of operation, or driving the motor at a specified pulse could not detect engagement state.	Same as above	x= 1: Primary fixing 2: Secondary fixing
E860		Error in power supply cooling fan (POD deck)		
	0001	Fan fault (no rotation)	1. Check disconnection/loose connection of connector -> Disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace fan 3. Replace POD deck controller PCB	Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000,E001,E002,E003,E004,E013,E717,E719</p> <p>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy). -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E861		Error in POD deck controller PCB (POD deck)		
	0001	(upper deck) ASIC communication error	1. Replace POD deck controller PCB 2. Replace pickup driver PCB	Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
	0002	(middle deck) ASIC communication error	1. Replace POD deck controller PCB 2. Replace pickup driver PCB	Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
	0003	(lower deck) ASIC communication error	1. Replace POD deck controller PCB 2. Replace pickup driver PCB	Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
	0004	(escape tray) ASIC communication error	1. Replace POD deck controller PCB 2. Replace escape driver PCB	Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
	0005	(inside POD deck controller) ASIC communication error	Replace POD deck controller PCB	Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.  <b>E000,E001,E002,E003,E004,E013,E717,E719</b>  For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).  -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E862 Error in deck driver PCB (POD deck)				
	0x01	Fault: 24V	1. Check disconnection/loose connection of the deck driver PCB connector -> Disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Check disconnection/open circuit of flexible cable 3. Replace deck driver PCB	x= 0:upper deck 1:middle deck 2:lower deck Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
	0x02	Fault: 12V	1. Check disconnection/loose connection of the deck driver PCB connector -> Disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Check disconnection/open circuit of flexible cable 3. Replace deck driver PCB	x= 0:upper deck 1:middle deck 2:lower deck Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
	0x03	Fault: 5V	1. Check disconnection/loose connection of the deck driver PCB connector -> Disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Check disconnection/open circuit of flexible cable 3. Replace deck driver PCB	x= 0:upper deck 1:middle deck 2:lower deck Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
	0x04	Connector disconnection (J2101)	Check disconnection/loose connection of the deck driver PCB connector (J2101) -> Disconnect and then connect the connector	x= 0:upper deck 1:middle deck 2:lower deck Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
	0x05	Connector disconnection (J2102)	Check disconnection/loose connection of the deck driver PCB connector (J2102) -> Disconnect and then connect the connector	x= 0:upper deck 1:middle deck 2:lower deck Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
E863 Error in pickup driver PCB (POD deck)				
	0x01	Fault: 24V	1. Check disconnection/loose connection of pickup driver PCB connector -> Disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace pickup driver PCB 3. Replace fuse PCB 4. Replace power supply	x= 0:upper deck 1:middle deck 2:lower deck Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
	0x02	Fault: 5V	1. Check disconnection/loose connection of pickup driver PCB connector -> Disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace pickup driver PCB 3. Replace fuse PCB 4. Replace power supply	x= 0:upper deck 1:middle deck 2:lower deck Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
	0x03	Connector disconnection (J2051)	Check disconnection/loose connection of the pickup driver PCB connector (J2051) -> Disconnect and then connect the connector	x= 0:upper deck 1:middle deck 2:lower deck Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
E864 Error in path motor driver PCB (POD deck)				
	0001	Fault: 24V	1. Check disconnection/loose connection of path motor driver PCB connector -> Disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace path motor driver PCB 3. Replace fuse PCB 4. Replace power supply	Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
	0002	Fault: 5V	1. Check disconnection/loose connection of path motor driver PCB connector -> Disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace path motor driver PCB 3. Replace fuse PCB 4. Replace power supply	Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
	0003	Connector disconnection (J3002)	Check disconnection/loose connection of path motor driver PCB (J3002) -> Disconnect and then connect the connector	Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
	0004	Connector disconnection (J3003)	Check disconnection/loose connection of path motor driver PCB (J3003) -> Disconnect and then connect the connector	Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
	0005	Connector disconnection (J3004)	Check disconnection/loose connection of path motor driver PCB (J3004) -> Disconnect and then connect the connector	Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
	0006	Fault: 24V at vertical path front cover	1. Check if the door switch lever is damaged 2. Check if the vertical path cover interlock switch (MSW11) is faulty	Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
	0007	Fault: 24V at front cover	1. Check if the door switch lever is damaged 2. Check if the horizontal path cover interlock switch (MSW10) is faulty	Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000,E001,E002,E003,E004,E013,E717,E719 For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy). -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E865 Error in escape driver PCB (POD deck)				
	0001	Fault: 24V	1. Check disconnection/loose connection of escape driver PCB connector -> Disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace escape driver PCB 3. Replace fuse PCB 4. Replace power supply	
	0002	Fault: 24V at buffer path front cover	1. Check if the door switch lever is damaged 2. Check if the buffer cover interlock switch (MSW12) is faulty	
	0003	Connector disconnection (J359)	Check disconnection/loose connection of escape driver PCB (J359) -> Disconnect and then connect the connector	
E866 Error in indicator driver PCB (POD deck)				
	0x01	Fault: 12V	1. Check disconnection/loose connection of control panel driver PCB connector -> Disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Check if the flexible cable is damaged or disconnected. 3. Replace control panel driver PCB 4. Replace deck driver PCB	x= 0:upper deck 1:middle deck 2:lower deck Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
	0x02	Connector disconnection (J2151)	Check disconnection/loose connection of control panel driver PCB connector (J2151) -> disconnect and then connect the connector	x= 0:upper deck 1:middle deck 2:lower deck Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
E867 Error in deck floatation air heater (POD deck)				
	0x01	Fault: heater (overheating detection)	1. Check disconnection/loose connection/trapped wiring of connector -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace air heater 3. Replace pickup driver PCB 4. Replace pickup AC driver PCB	x= 0:upper deck 1:middle deck 2:lower deck Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
	0x02	Fault: heater (low temperature detection, thermistor disconnection detection)	1. Check disconnection/loose connection/trapped wiring of connector -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace air heater 3. Replace pickup driver PCB 4. Replace pickup AC driver PCB	x= 0:upper deck 1:middle deck 2:lower deck Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
E869 Error in path driver cooling fan (POD deck)				
	0001	Fault: fan (no rotation)	1. Check disconnection/loose connection of connector -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace fan 3. Replace feed path driver PCB	Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
E870 Error in fuse PCB (POD deck)				
	0001	Connector disconnection (J210)	Check disconnection/loose connection of fuse PCB connector (J210) -> disconnect and then connect the connector	Occurrence classification 11: POD deck 12: Secondary POD deck
E905 Error in swing motor				
	0001	Error: swing motor, air assist fan	1. Check if the connector is disconnected/not securely inserted -> disconnect and then connect the connector 2. Replace swing motor, air assist fan.	Side paper deck only.
E906 Error in air heater				
	0x01	Error: air heater high temperature The temperature of 120 deg C or higher was detected consecutively for 1 sec.	1. Check connectors for faulty connection/ loose wiring -> Disconnect then reconnect connectors. 2. Replace deck paper separation air heater. 3. Replace the following PCB Side paper deck: - Deck controller PCB Right deck, left deck: - Storage space driver PCB - Pickup driver PCB	x= 0: side paper deck 1: Right deck 2: Left deck
	0x02	Error: air heater low temperature The heater does not become Ready although a specified period of time has passed.	Same as above	x= 0: side paper deck 1: Right deck 2: Left deck
E970 CPCA error				
	0001	[Reason] Cueful occur in idCM [Detect place] idCM	Apply power again	When this error occur, idCM send message to cueful, and idCM shows queful has other reason then cueful.
	0002	[Reason] When delivery event, memory exhaustion happen because of memory leak. [Detect place] idCM [Detect timing] When getting memory for CPCA event.		

T-17-45

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p><b>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.</b>  <b>E000,E001,E002,E003,E004,E013,E717,E719</b>  <b>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).</b>  <b>-When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b></p>				
E998		Error in PCB connection		
	0002	-Connection error of the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB(UN311) -Connection error of the pre-fixing feed driver PCB(UN107) -Connection error of the main station power connecting PCB(UN102) -Connection error of the sub station power connecting PCB(UN301)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected or poorly connected -> disconnect and connect the connector -Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB(J4071) <-> Dcon1-2(J1070) -Fixing duplexing feed driver PCB(J4072) <-> Dcon1-2(J1071) -Pre-fixing feed driver PCB(J1551) <-> Dcon1-2(J1027) -Pre-fixing feed driver PCB(J1553) <-> Dcon1-2(J1026) -Main station power connecting PCB(J1810) <-> Dcon1-2(J1001) -Sub station power connecting PCB(J4210) <-> Dcon1-2(J1002) 2 Replace the fixing duplexing feed driver PCB(UN311) 3 Replace the pre-fixing feed driver PCB(UN107) 4 Replace the main station power connecting PCB(UN102) 5 Replace the sub station power connecting PCB(UN301)	
	0004	-Connection error of the environment heater driver PCB(UN101)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected or poorly connected -> disconnect and connect the connector -Environment heater driver PCB(J4404) <-> Dcon1-1(J1054) 2 Replace the environment heater driver PCB(UN101)	
	0008	-Connection error of the fixing heater driver PCB1(UN306) -Connection error of the primary fixing external driver PCB(UN304)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected or poorly connected -> disconnect and connect the connector -Fixing heater driver PCB1(J4400) <-> Dcon1-2(J1003) -Primary fixing external driver PCB(J4181) <-> Dcon1-2(J4081) -Primary fixing external driver PCB(J4182) <-> Dcon1-2(J4082) 2 Replace the fixing heater driver PCB1(UN306) 3 Replace the primary fixing external driver PCB(UN304)	
	0010	-Connection error of the vertical path/lower feed driver PCB(UN105) -Connection error of the left deck pickup driver PCB(UN703) -Connection error of the left deck indicator driver PCB(UN701) -Connection error of the left deck driver PCB(UN702) -Connection error of the right deck pickup driver PCB(UN603) -Connection error of the right deck indicator driver PCB(UN601) -Connection error of the right deck driver PCB(UN602) -Connection error of the multi purpose tray cover sensor(PS173)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected or poorly connected -> disconnect and connect the connector -Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB(J1500) <-> Dcon1-1(J1018) -Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB(J1501) <-> Dcon1-1(J1019) -Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB(J1508) <-> Dcon1-1(J1057) -Left deck pickup driver PCB(J2051) <-> Dcon1-1(J1064) -Left deck indicator driver PCB(J2150) <-> left deck driver(J2108) -Left deck driver PCB(J2102) <-> left deck pickup driver PCB(J2056) -Right deck pickup driver PCB(J2051) <-> Dcon1-1(J1060) -Right deck indicator driver PCB(J2150) <-> right deck driver(J2108) -Right deck driver PCB(J2102) <-> right deck pickup driver PCB(J2056) -Multi purpose tray cover sensor(J7768) <-> main station power connecting PCB(J1813) <-> main station power connecting PCB(J1810) <-> Dcon1-2(J1001) 2 Replace the vertical path/lower feed driver PCB(UN105) 3 Replace the left deck pickup driver PCB(UN703) 4 Replace the left deck indicator driver PCB(UN701) 5 Replace the left deck driver PCB(UN70)	
	0020	-Connection error of the hopper driver PCB(BK)(UN168) -Connection error of the hopper driver PCB(C)(UN167) -Connection error of the hopper driver PCB(M)(UN166) -Connection error of the hopper driver PCB(Y)(UN165)	1. Check if the connector is disconnected or poorly connected -> disconnect and connect the connector -Hopper driver PCB(BK)(J1410) <-> Dcon1-1(J1017) -Hopper driver PCB(C)(J1410) <-> Dcon1-1(J1016) -Hopper driver PCB(M)(J1410) <-> Dcon1-1(J1015) -Hopper driver PCB(Y)(J1410) <-> Dcon1-1(J1014) 2 Replace the hopper driver PCB(BK)(UN168) 3 Replace the hopper driver PCB(C)(UN167) 4 Replace the hopper driver PCB(M)(UN166) 5 Replace the hopper driver PCB(Y)(UN165)	

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution. E000,E001,E002,E003,E004,E013,E717,E719</p> <p>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy). -When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body; Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</p>				
E998(continue)		Error in PCB connection		
	0040	-Connection error of registration patch sensor driver PCB(UN159)	1.Check if the connector is disconnected or poorly connected -> disconnect and connect the connector -Registration patch sensor driver PCB(J1450) <-> Dcon1-2(J1028) -Registration patch sensor driver PCB(J1451) <-> Dcon1-2(J1029) 2 Replace the registration patch sensor driver PCB(UN159)	
	0080	-Connection error of the fixing heater driver PCB2(UN307) -Connection error of the secondary fixing external driver PCB(UN305)	1.Check if the connector is disconnected or poorly connected -> disconnect and connect the connector -Fixing heater driver PCB2(J4400) <-> Dcon1-2(J1004) -Secondary fixing external driver PCB(J4181) <-> fixing duplex feed driver PCB(J4086) -Secondary fixing external driver PCB(J4182) <-> fixing duplex feed driver PCB(J4087) 2 Replace the fixing heater driver PCB2(UN307) 3 Replace the secondary fixing external driver PCB(UN305)	
	0100	-Connection error of the developer high-voltage PCB(Bk)(UN136)	1.Check if the connector is disconnected or poorly connected -> disconnect and connect the connector -Developer high-voltage PCB(Bk)(J3201) <-> Dcon1-1(J1048) 2 Replace the developer high-voltage PCB(Bk)(UN136)	
	0200	-Connection error of the developer high-voltage PCB(C)(UN135)	1.Check if the connector is disconnected or poorly connected -> disconnect and connect the connector -Developer high-voltage PCB(C)(J3201) <-> Dcon1-1(J1048) 2 Replace the developer high-voltage PCB(C)(UN135)	

T-17-47

Code	Detail code	Cause (description)	Remedy	Remarks
<p><b>-When a following error occurs, after taking appropriate action (remedy), be sure to turn ON the power, and then select the following to execute ERR: COPIER &gt; FUNCTION &gt; CLEAR &gt; ERR. The error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after ERR execution.</b>  <b>E000,E001,E002,E003,E004,E013,E717,E719</b>  <b>For errors other than those described above, the error is cleared by turning OFF and then ON the power after taking appropriate action (remedy).</b>  <b>-When turning ON the power, be sure to turn ON the power in the following order: pickup/delivery accessories -&gt; Main Body: Otherwise the pickup/delivery accessories are not recognized.</b></p>				
E998 (continue)	0400	-Connection error of the developer high-voltage PCB(M)(UN134)	1.Check if the connector is disconnected or poorly connected -> disconnect and connect the connector -Developer high-voltage PCB(M)(J3201) <-> Dcon1-1(J1047) 2 Replace the developer high-voltage PCB(M)(UN134)	
	0800	-Connection error of the developer high-voltage PCB(Y)(UN133)	1.Check if the connector is disconnected or poorly connected -> disconnect and connect the connector -Developer high-voltage PCB(Y)(J3201) <-> Dcon1-1(J1047) 2 Replace the developer high-voltage PCB(Y)(UN133)	
	1000	-Connection error of the drum driver PCB(Bk)(UN128) -Connection error of the primary charging high-voltage PCB(Bk)(UN140) -Connection error of the process unit driver PCB(Bk)(UN164)	1.Check if the connector is disconnected or poorly connected -> disconnect and connect the connector -Drum driver PCB(Bk)(J1611) <-> Dcon1-1(J1038) -Primary charging high-voltage PCB(Bk)(J3000) <-> Dcon1-1(J1040) -Process unit driver PCB(Bk)(J1360) <-> Dcon1-2(J1012) -Process unit driver PCB(Bk)(J1361) <-> Dcon1-2(J1013) 2 Replace the drum driver PCB(Bk)(UN128) 3 Replace the primary charging high-voltage PCB(Bk)(UN140) 4 Replace the process unit driver PCB(Bk)(UN164)	
	2000	-Connection error of the drum driver PCB(C)(UN127) -Connection error of the primary charging high-voltage PCB(C)(UN139) -Connection error of the process unit driver PCB(C)(UN163)	1.Check if the connector is disconnected or poorly connected -> disconnect and connect the connector -Drum driver PCB(C)(J1611) <-> Dcon1-1(J1037) -Primary charging high-voltage PCB(C)(J3000) <-> Dcon1-1(J1040) -Process unit driver PCB(C)(J1360) <-> Dcon1-2(J1010) -Process unit driver PCB(C)(J1361) <-> Dcon1-2(J1011) 2 Replace the drum driver PCB(C)(UN127) 3 Replace the primary charging high-voltage PCB(C)(UN139) 4 Replace the process unit driver PCB(C)(UN163)	
	4000	-Connection error of the drum driver PCB(M)(UN126) -Connection error of the primary charging high-voltage PCB(M)(UN138) -Connection error of the process unit driver PCB(M)(UN162)	1.Check if the connector is disconnected or poorly connected -> disconnect and connect the connector -Drum driver PCB(M)(J1611) <-> Dcon1-1(J1036) -Primary charging high-voltage PCB(M)(J3000) <-> Dcon1-1(J1040) -Process unit driver PCB(M)(J1360) <-> Dcon1-2(J1008) -Process unit driver PCB(M)(J1361) <-> Dcon1-2(J1009) 2 Replace the drum driver PCB(M)(UN126) 3 Replace the primary charging high-voltage PCB(M)(UN138) 4 Replace the process unit driver PCB(M)(UN162)	
	8000	-Connection error of the drum driver PCB(Y)(UN125) -Connection error of the primary charging high-voltage PCB(Y)(UN137) -Connection error of the process unit driver PCB(Y)(UN161)	1.Check if the connector is disconnected or poorly connected -> disconnect and connect the connector -Drum driver PCB(Y)(J1611) <-> Dcon1-1(J1035) -Primary charging high-voltage PCB(Y)(J3000) <-> Dcon1-1(J1040) -Process unit driver PCB(Y)(J1360) <-> Dcon1-2(J1006) -Process unit driver PCB(Y)(J1361) <-> Dcon1-2(J1007) 2 Replace the drum driver PCB(Y)(UN125) 3 Replace the primary charging high-voltage PCB(Y)(UN137) 4 Replace the process unit driver PCB(Y)(UN161)	

## 17.1.7 Detail in E020 (Error in ATR)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-17-48

E020 (Error in ATR)		x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk
Detail code	Error Description	Cause
0x81	Lower limit error in light intensity on drum base (reflecting light intensity from the drum surface) DISPLAY>DENS>P-B-P-Y/M/C/K(Measured value of drum base)<150	Clean the patch sensor
0x82	Lower limit error in current passed to the sensor while the patch sensor LED is off DISPLAY>DENS>P-D-P-Y/M/C/K(Dark state current value) <= 30	Check if the harness for patch sensor is shorted out
0x84	Fault at sampling drum base DISPLAY>DENS>P-B-P-Y/M/C/K(Measured value of drum base) - DISPLAY>DENS>P-D-P-Y/M/C/K(dark state current value) <=30	1. After cleaning the patch sensor, execute FUNCTION>MISC-P>PTLPADJ-Y/M/C/K -> check the DISPLAY>DENS>P-DA-Y/M/C/K value (1) 2. After removing the patch sensor shutter, execute FUNCTION>MISC-P>PTLPADJ-Y/M/C/K -> check the DISPLAY>DENS>P-DA-Y/M/C/K(level2) value (2) 3. If (1) = (2): Go to Remedy 4 If (1) > 240, (2) < 170: Replace the shutter and the shutter motor 4. If (1) = (2) and also the value is 255: Replace the patch sensor
0x85	Fault at sampling 1 in patch image DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-Y/M/C/K(Measured value of patch image) - DISPLAY>DENS>P-D-P-Y/M/C/K(dark state current value) <= 30	Take the same remedy for "0x84"
0x86	Fault at sampling 2 in patch image DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-Y/M/C/K(Measured value of patch image) - DISPLAY>DENS>P-B-P-Y/M/C/K(measured value of drum base) <= 30	1. PG05-96 (D) Single color/4C Check uniformity of the image -> Check the developing motor 2. Check the DISPLAY>DPOT>P-LPW-Y/M/C/K (patch laser power value) 3. Go to Remedies 1 and 2 for "0x84"
0x87	Upper limit error 2 in current passed to the sensor while the patch sensor LED is off DISPLAY>DENS>P-D-P-Y/M/C/K(Dark state current value) >= 930	Replace the patch sensor
0xC2	Error in variation of sampling value in patch image	PG14-THRU=1 Check gradation Check the image position in horizontal/vertical scanning direction
0x90	Lower limit error in ATR patch image density DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-Y/M/C/K (patch reading value after calculation) <= 16 when making prints	1. DISPLAY>DENS>SPL-LG-Y/M/C/K (level2) check -> If the value marks 00 continuously, go to Remedy 2 2. Check if the harness (A) of sub hopper toner detect sensor/hopper toner detect sensor are shorted out
0x91	Lower limit error in ATR patch image density DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-Y/M/C/K (patch reading value after calculation) >= 880 when making prints	1. DISPLAY>DENS>SPL-LG-Y/M/C/K (level2) check -> If the value marks 01 or more continuously, check the toner amount inside the toner bottle/sub hopper 2. Check if the harness (B) of sub hopper toner detect sensor/hopper toner detect sensor are shorted out
0x92	Lower limit error in developer density DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-Y/M/C/K is -5% or less for 3 times continuously	Take the same remedy for "0x91"
0x93	Upper limit error in developer density DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-Y/M/C/K is +5% or more for 3 times continuously	Take the same remedy for "0x90"
0xB0	Error in signal value lower limit with Toner Density Sensor During printing, signal value with Toner Density Sensor is 5% or lower than the target density value for 5 sheets consecutively.	1. DISPLAY>DENS>SPL-LG-Y/M/C/K (level2) check -> If the value marks 00 continuously, go to Remedy 2 2. Check if the connector is disconnected toner density sensor 3. Check if the harness (A) of sub hopper toner detect sensor/hopper toner detect sensor are shorted out 4. Replace the toner density sensor
0xB1	Error in signal value upper limit with Toner Density Sensor During printing, signal value with Toner Density Sensor is 5% or higher than the target density value for 5 sheets consecutively.	1. DISPLAY>DENS>SPL-LG-Y/M/C/K (level2) check -> If the value marks 01 or more continuously, check the toner amount inside the toner bottle/sub hopper 2. Check if the connector is disconnected toner density sensor 3. Check if the harness (B) of sub hopper toner detect sensor/hopper toner detect sensor are shorted out



### 17.1.8 Detail in E061 (Error in Potential Control)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

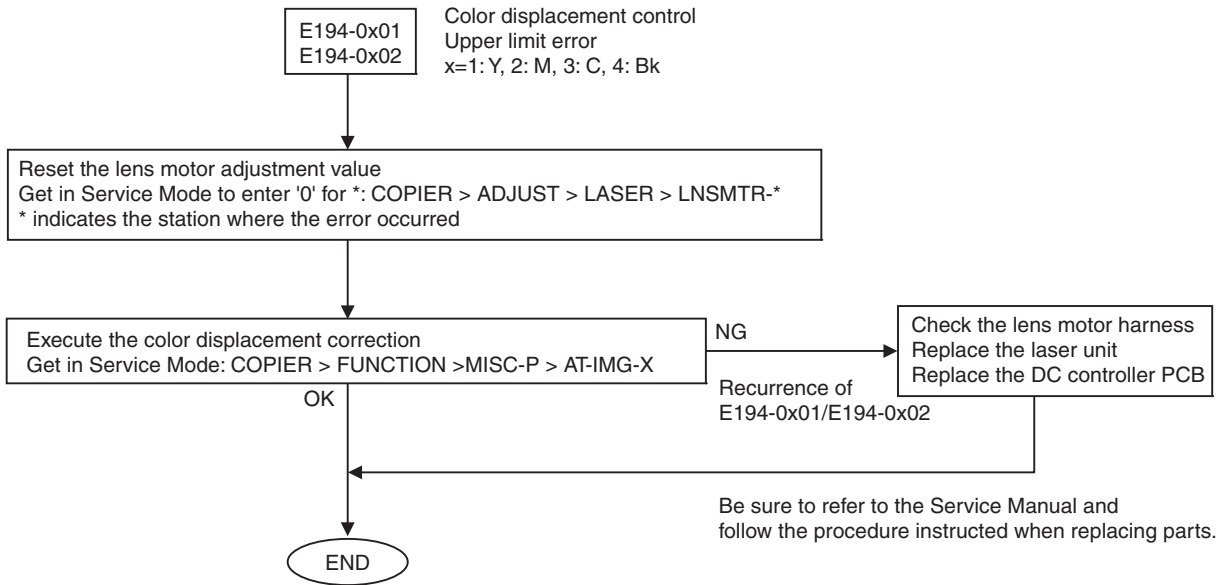
T-17-49

<b>E061 (Error in Potential Control)</b> x= 1:Y 2:M 3:C 4:Bk		
<b>Detailed Code</b>	<b>Error Description</b>	<b>Remedy 1</b>
0x11	Lower limit error in potential control grid bias Vgrid $\leq$ 400V	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the potential sensor offset adjustment value</li> <li>2. Reattach of drum unit (Be sure to connect the connector of the potential sensor and the pre-exposure lamp.)</li> <li>3. Reattach of the primary charging assembly</li> <li>4. Check the activation of the pre-exposure lamp</li> <li>5. Replace the parts <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- primary charging assembly</li> <li>- drum</li> <li>- potential sensor</li> <li>- HV1 PCB</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
0x81	Error in poor power of laser When the laser power at potential control is at its MAX, the difference between Vd and VI is 200V or less	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Clean the dust-proof glass</li> <li>2. Reattach of drum unit (Be sure to connect the connector of the potential sensor and the pre-exposure lamp.)</li> <li>3. Check the values of V00-Y/M/C/K to VFF-Y/M/C/K by making the following selection: DISPLAY &gt; DPOT &gt; V00-Y/M/C/K to VFF-Y/M/C/K. If the values are almost same, it means that the laser is not activated. Thus, check the connection of the video cable.</li> <li>4. Reattach of the primary charging assembly</li> <li>5. Replace the parts <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- potential sensor</li> <li>- laser scanner unit</li> <li>- primary charging assembly</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
0x82	Error in power adjustment of laser At potential control, the difference in VI of the laser power between at its MAX. and at its MIN. is 100V or less	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Clean the dust-proof glass</li> <li>2. Reattach of drum unit (Be sure to connect the connector of the potential sensor and the pre-exposure lamp.)</li> <li>3. Check the values of V00-Y/M/C/K to VFF-Y/M/C/K by making the following selection: DISPLAY &gt; DPOT &gt; V00-Y/M/C/K to VFF-Y/M/C/K. If the values are almost same, it means that the laser is not activated. Thus, check the connection of the video cable.</li> <li>4. Replace the parts <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- potential sensor</li> <li>- laser scanner unit</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
0x91	Lower limit error of laser power for the patch image determined at patch potential control Laser power for patch image $\leq$ 30 (H)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Clean the dust-proof glass</li> <li>2. Reattach of drum unit (Be sure to connect the connector of the potential sensor and the pre-exposure lamp.)</li> <li>3. Check the values of V00-Y/M/C/K to VFF-Y/M/C/K by making the following selection: DISPLAY &gt; DPOT &gt; V00-Y/M/C/K to VFF-Y/M/C/K. If the values are almost same, it means that the laser is not activated. Thus, check the connection of the video cable.</li> </ol>
0x92	Upper limit error of laser power for the patch image determined at patch potential control Laser power for patch image $\geq$ FF (H)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Replace the parts <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- drum</li> <li>- potential sensor</li> <li>- laser scanner unit</li> </ul> </li> </ol>

**17.1.9 Detail in E194 (Color Displacement Ccontrol error)**

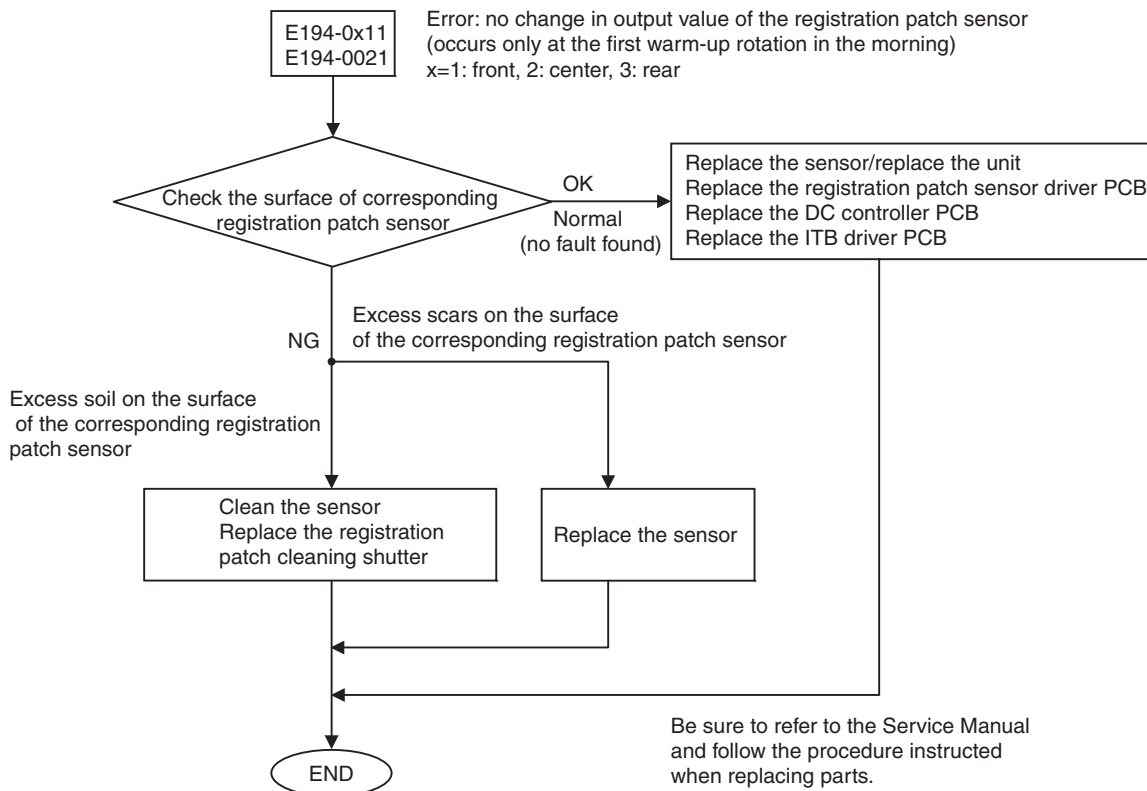
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**1. Workflow in the case of E194-0x01/0x02**



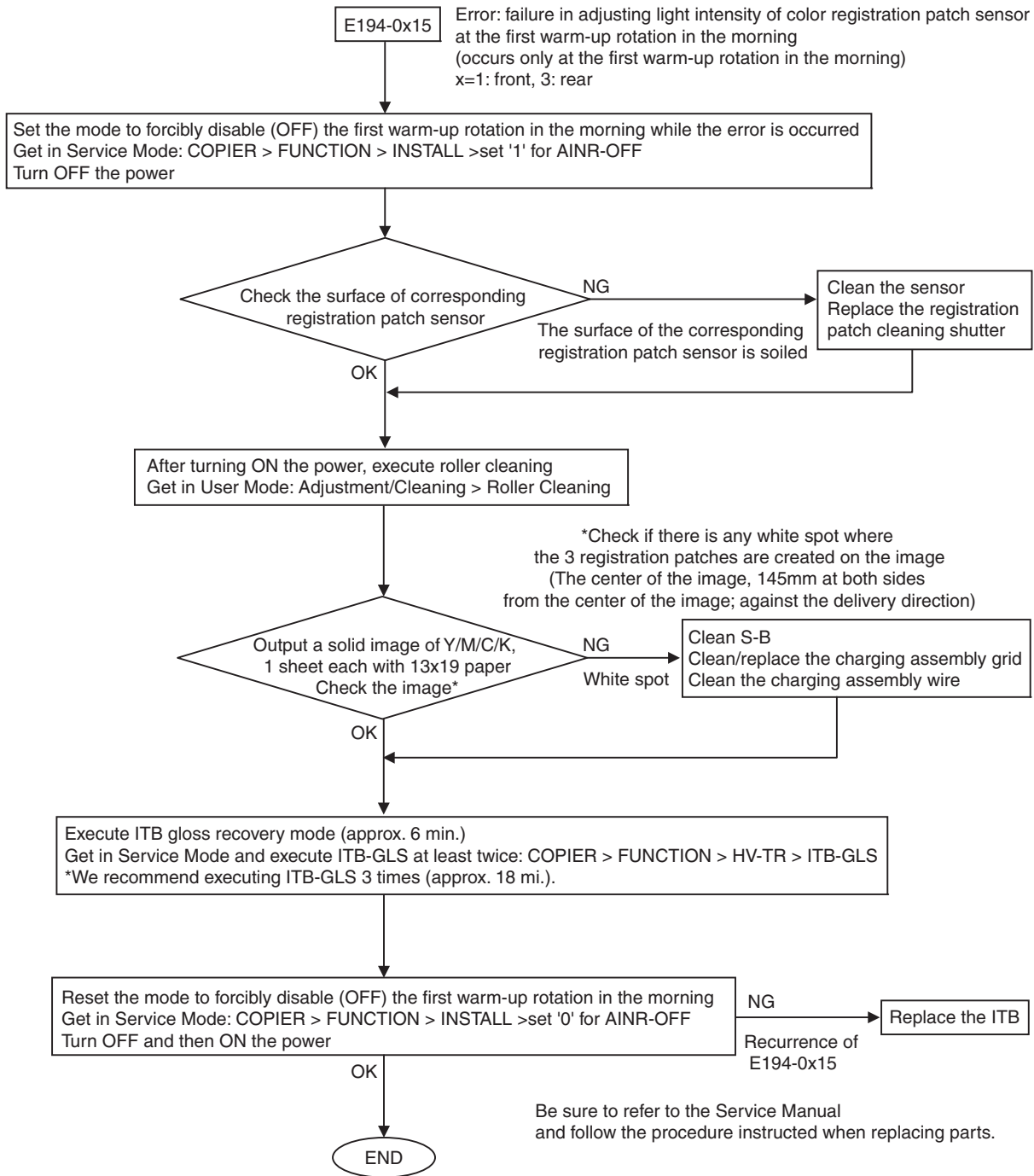
F-17-2

**2. Workflow in the case of E194-0x11/0021**



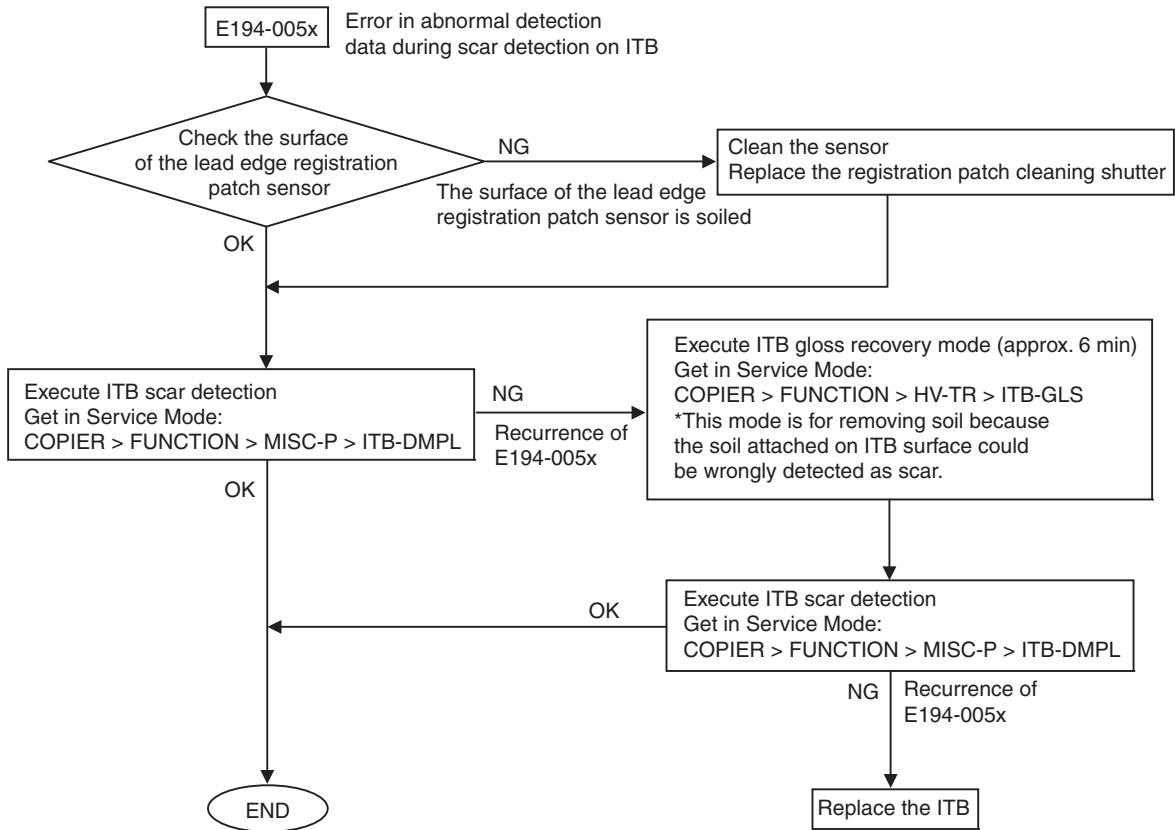
F-17-3

3. Workflow in the case of E194-0x15



F-17-4

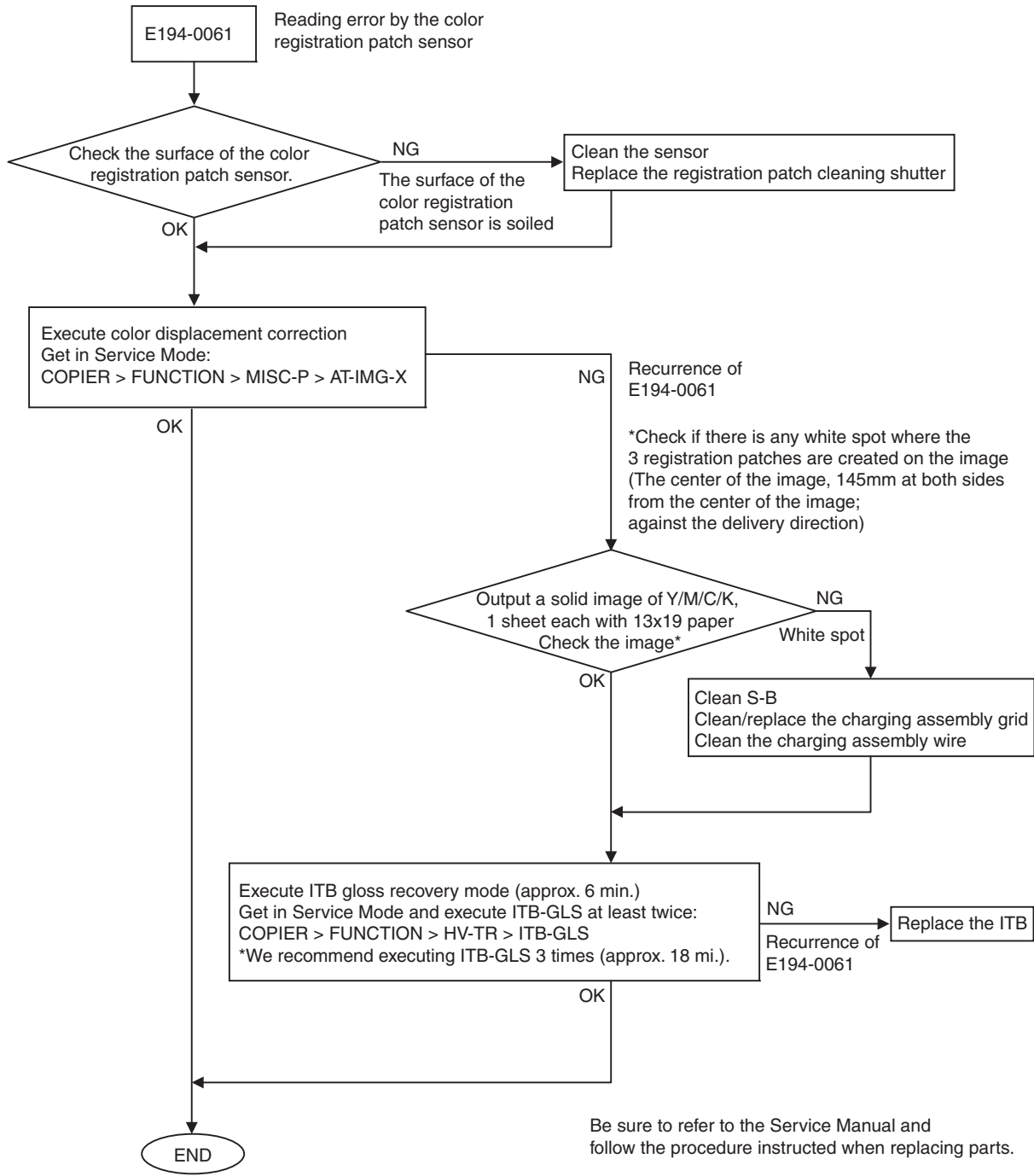
4. Workflow in the case of E194-005x



Be sure to refer to the Service Manual and follow the procedure instructed when replacing parts.

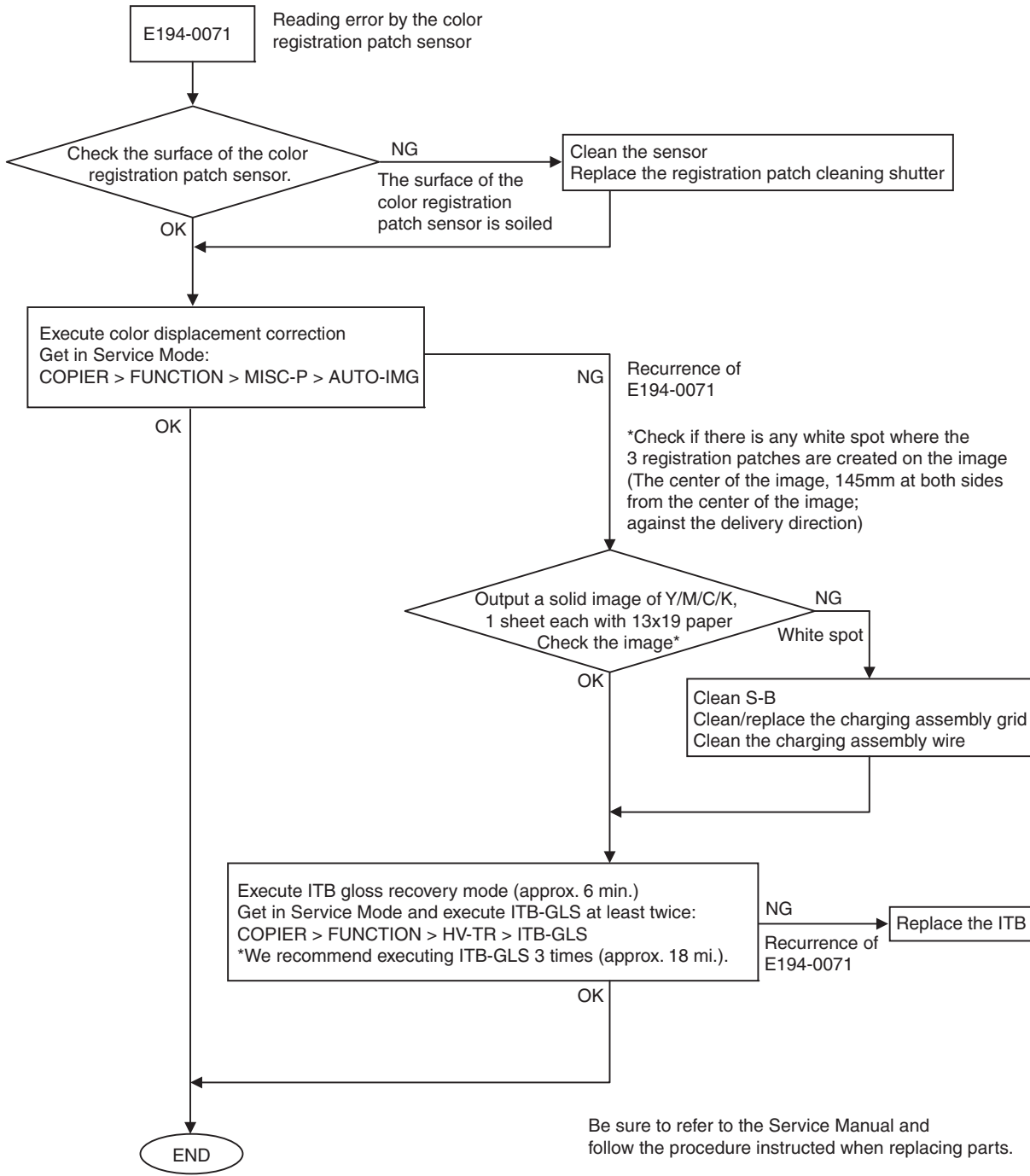
F-17-5

5. Workflow in the case of E194-0061



F-17-6

6. Workflow in the case of E194-0071



F-17-7

### 17.1.10 Detail in E260 (Power error)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-17-50

xx	E260-10xx (24V/12V)	E260-20xx (13V/5V)
00	Developing high-voltage PCB (Bk)	Registration feed driver PCB (left)_B_13V
01	Developing high-voltage PCB (C)	Registration feed driver PCB (left)_A_5V
02	Developing high-voltage PCB (M)	Registration feed driver PCB (right)_B_13V
03	Potential measuring PCB (Y)	Registration feed driver PCB (right)_A_5V
04	Registration feed driver PCB (left)_B	ITB driver PCB (right); 13V
05	Registration feed driver PCB (left)_A	ITB driver PCB (right); 5V
06	Registration feed driver PCB (right)_B	ITB driver PCB (center); 13V
07	Registration feed driver PCB (right)_A	ITB driver PCB (center); 5V
08	Secondary transfer high-voltage PCB	Drum driver PCB (Bk) ; 13V
09	ITB driver PCB (right)	Drum driver PCB (Bk) ; 5V
0A	ITB pre-transfer charging high-voltage PCB	Drum driver PCB (C) ; 13V
0B	ITB driver PCB (center)_2	Drum driver PCB (C) ; 5V
0C	ITB driver PCB (center)_1	Drum driver PCB (M) ; 13V
0D	Drum driver PCB (Bk)	Drum driver PCB (M) ; 5V
0E	Drum driver PCB (C)	Drum driver PCB (Y) ; 13V
0F	Drum driver PCB (M)	Drum driver PCB (Y) ; 5V
10	Drum driver PCB (Y)	DC controller PCB 1-21; 13V
11	DC controller PCB 1-3	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB ; 13V
12	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB 3	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB ; 5V
13	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB 2	DC controller PCB 1-2 ; 13V
14	Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB 1	Hopper driver PCB (Bk); 5V
15	DC controller PCB 1-2	Hopper driver PCB (C); 13V
16	Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (Bk)	Hopper driver PCB (M); 13V
17	Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (C)	Hopper driver PCB (Y); 13V
18	Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (M)	Process unit driver PCB (Bk); 13V
19	Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (Y)	Process unit driver PCB (Bk); 5V
1A	Hopper driver PCB (Bk)	Process unit driver PCB (C); 13V
1B	Hopper driver PCB (C)	Process unit driver PCB (C); 5V
1C	Hopper driver PCB (M)	Process unit driver PCB (M); 13V
1D	Hopper driver PCB (Y)	Process unit driver PCB (M); 5V
1E	-	Process unit driver PCB (Y); 13V
1F	Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	Process unit driver PCB (Y); 5V
20	-	Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB; 13V
21	Process unit driver PCB (C)	Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB; 5V
22	-	Registration patch sensor driver PCB; 13V
23	Process unit driver PCB (M)	Registration patch sensor driver PCB; 5V
24	-	ITB driver PCB (left); 5V
25	Process unit driver PCB (Y)	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB ; 5V
26	-	Left deck pickup AC driver PCB ; 5V
27	Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB 2	Left deck driver PCB; 5V
28	Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB 1	Right deck pickup AC driver PCB ; 5V
29	Registration patch sensor driver PCB	Right deck driver PCB; 5V
2A	Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	-
2B	Secondary transfer cleaner high-voltage PCB	-
2C	Secondary transfer cleaner high-voltage PCB	-
2D	ITB cleaner high-voltage PCB (upstream)	-
2E	ITB cleaner high-voltage PCB (downstream)	-
2F	24V power supply 4	-
30	-	-
31	24V power supply 2	-
32	24V power supply 1	-
33	Left deck pickup AC driver PCB ; 24V	-
34	Left deck driver PCB; 24V	-
35	Left deck driver PCB; 12V	-
36	Left deck indicator driver PCB ; 12V	-
37	Right deck pickup AC driver PCB ; 24V	-
38	Right deck driver PCB; 24V	-
39	Right deck driver PCB; 12V	-
3A	Right deck indicator driver PCB ; 12V	-

**17.1.11 Detail in E602 (Error in hard disk)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION:**  
 Points to Note When Replacing the Hard Disk  
 Be sure to replace the both 2 hard disks at the same time upon hard disk replacement. We do not guarantee the operation if only 1 hard disk is replaced.

<E602-XXYY>

XX="00"

T-17-51

X X X	YY	Contents	Measures
00	01	(*1) HDD is not recognized. The activation partition (BOOTDEV) cannot be found at the activation.	1. Turn OFF the power and check the connection of the HDD cable. Then, turn ON the power, and put your ear to the HDD or touch the HDD with your finger to check if the internal disk is rotating. <When HDD is rotating> 1. Replace the HDD. (After the replacement, reinstall the system.) If it is not recovered, execute step 2. 2. Replace the SATA Cables. If it is not recovered, execute step 3. 3. Replace the SATA Conversion PCB. If it is not recovered, execute step 4. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB (MAIN-M). <When HDD is not rotating> 1. Replace the SATA Cables. If it is not recovered, execute step 2. 2. Replace the SATA Conversion PCB. If it is not recovered, execute step 3. 3. Replace the HDD. (After the replacement, reinstall the system.) If it is not recovered, execute step 4. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB (MAIN-M).
	02	The system for the main CPU does not exist.	1. Start in safe mode, perform All Format using SST and reinstall the system. Then turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Replace the HDD. (After the replacement, reinstall the system.)
	03	Writing interruption is detected in BootDevice.	Actions to be taken vary depending on the display of error codes. <When an error code is displayed in black and white> 1. Turn OFF the power, and then turn ON the power while pressing 1+9 keys. This operation automatically starts the writing interruption sector recovery process. (The screen is displayed in black at this time.) During the writing interruption sector recovery process, the progress status is displayed on the screen. When the screen is displayed all in white, the process is completed. After the process is completed, turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Start in safe mode, perform All Format using SST and reinstall the system. Then turn OFF and then ON the power. 3. Replace the HDD. (After the replacement, reinstall the system.) <When a normal error code (a wrench-mark) is displayed> 1. Set CHK-TYPE=0, and execute HD-CHECK. After the process is completed, turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Start in safe mode, perform All Format using SST and reinstall the system. Then turn OFF and then ON the power.
	06	The system for sub CPU does not exist.	1. Start in safe mode, perform All Format using SST and reinstall the system. Then turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Replace the HDD. (After the replacement, reinstall the system.)
	07	The ICC profile (color resource file) does not exist.	1. Start in safe mode, perform All Format using SST and reinstall the system. Then turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Replace the HDD. (After the replacement, reinstall the system.)
	09	Unable to find FONT file under /BOOTDEV/BOOT	1. Start in safe mode, perform All Format using SST and reinstall the system. Then turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Replace the HDD. (After the replacement, reinstall the system.)
	12	The file on the HDD referred to by a Web browser is damaged or eliminated.	1. Reinstall the web browser contents. 2. Replace the HDD. (Reinstall the system after replacement.)
	13	The patch data for main scanning shading does not exist.	1. Reinstall the patch data for main scanning shading by SST. 2. Replace the HDD. (Reinstall the system after replacement.)
	14	(*2) HDD is not recognized. The activation partition (BOOTDEV) cannot be found at the activation.	Turn OFF the power and check the connection of the HDD cable. Then, turn ON the power, and put your ear to the HDD or touch the HDD with your finger to check if the internal disk is rotating. <When HDD is rotating> 1. Replace the HDD. (After the replacement, reinstall the system.) If it is not recovered, execute step 2. 2. Replace the SATA Cables. If it is not recovered, execute step 3. 3. Replace the SATA Conversion PCB. If it is not recovered, execute step 4. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB (MAIN-M). <When HDD is not rotating> 1. Replace the SATA Cables. If it is not recovered, execute step 2. 2. Replace the SATA Conversion PCB. If it is not recovered, execute step 3. 3. Replace the HDD. (After the replacement, reinstall the system.) If it is not recovered, execute step 4. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB (MAIN-M).

\*1: In case of detecting an error of HDD that is located at the left side.  
 \*2: In case of detecting an error of HDD that is located at the right side.

**CAUTION:**  
 In case of E602-0001 and E602-0014, be sure to replace the both 2 hard disks at the same time although it is possible to specify which hard disk makes an error. Replacing only 1 hard disk may cause fault such as decrease in performance.



&lt;E602-XXYY&gt;

XX= "01 to 13, FF"

T-17-52

XX				YY							
XX	CHK-TYPE	Partition	Contents	Error occurred at the time of activation			Error occurred during normal operation				
				03	05	00,01,02,04	11,21	13,25	10,12,14,22,23,24		
				Measures			Measures				
01	01	FSTDEV	Compressed image data (BOX, etc.)	*1	*5	*9	*10	*11	*12		
02		IMG_MNG	Document management table, profile								
03		FSTCDEV	Job archiving (chasing)								
04		THUMDEV	Thumbnail								
05	02	APL_GEN	Universal data								
06		TMP_GEN	Universal data (temporary file)								
07		TMP_FAX	Not used								
08		TMP_PSS	For PDL spool (temporary file)								
09	03	PDLDEV	PDL related file (font, registration form, color correction information file for PDL function)								
10	04	BOOTDEV	Firmware (System/key/certificate/PDL dictionary/RUI contents)							*3	*8
11	05	APL_MEAP	-							*1	*5
12	06	APL_SEND	Address book, filter							*2	*5
13	07	APL_KEEP	-							*3	*8
14	08	APL_LOG	System log	*1	*5						
FF	00	Cannot be specified	HDD entire fault sector check and recovery	*4	*7						

T-17-53

	YY	Contents	Measures
*1	03	Writing interrupted (at activation)	1. Set a relevant partition number to CHK-TYPE, execute HD-CHECK, and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. Set a relevant partition number to CHK-TYPE, execute HD-CLEAR, and turn the power OFF/ON.
*2			1. Request a user to download the address book data using the remote UI. 2. Set a relevant partition number to CHK-TYPE, execute HD-CLEAR, and turn the power OFF/ON. 3. Enter the download mode, perform all formatting and system reinstallation work by SST, and turn the power OFF/ON.
*3			Recovery in the Boot partition can be performed only by using SST in the safe mode. 1. Set CHK-TYPE=0, execute HD-CHECK, and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. Enter the download mode, perform all formatting and system reinstallation work by SST, and turn the power OFF/ON.
*4			1. Set CHK-TYPE=0, execute HD-CHECK, and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. Execute HD-CLEAR by setting CHK-TYPE=1, 2, 3, 5, and turn the power OFF/ON.
*5	05	File system error	1. Set a relevant partition number to CHK-TYPE, execute HD-CLEAR, and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. After replacing the HDD, reinstall the system.
*6			HD-CLEAR cannot be performed from the service mode. (To prevent information of this partition (address book, filter information, etc.) from being deleted by mistake.) 1. Request a user to download the address book data using the remote UI. 2. Enter the download mode from the service mode, perform all formatting and system reinstallation work by SST, and turn the power OFF/ON.
*7			1. Execute HD-CLEAR by setting CHK-TYPE=1, 2, 3, 5, and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. After replacing the HDD, reinstall the system.
*8			Recovery in the Boot partition can be performed only by using SST in the safe mode. 1. Activate the machine in the safe mode, perform all formatting and system reinstallation work by SST, and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. After replacing the HDD, reinstall the system.
*9	00 01 02 04	HDD contact failure, or system error	1. Check the connection of the communication cable of the HDD and the power cable. 2. Activate the machine in the safe mode, perform all formatting and system reinstallation work by SST, and turn the power OFF/ON. 3. After replacing the HDD, reinstall the system.
*10	11 21	HDD contact failure, etc.	1. Check the connection of the communication cable of the HDD and the power cable. 2. After replacing the HDD, reinstall the system.
*11	13 25	Writing interrupted	There is a high possibility that the document data such as BOX, etc. on the HDD may be damaged. 1. Set a relevant partition number to CHK-TYPE, execute HD-CHECK, and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. Set a relevant partition number to CHK-TYPE, execute HD-CLEAR, and turn the power OFF/ON. (In the case of BOOTDEV or APL_SEND, perform formatting and system reinstallation work by SST.) 3. After replacing the HDD, reinstall the system.
*12	10 12 14 22 23 24	System error, or packet data error	1. Activate the machine in the safe mode, perform all formatting and system reinstallation work by SST, and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. After replacing the HDD, reinstall the system.

&lt;E602-XXYY&gt;

XX="20"

T-17-54

XX	YY	Contents	Measures
20	00	Authentication error between the main unit and encryption board	1. Remove and insert the encryption board, and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. After clearing the encryption key (*), perform HDD formatting and system reinstallation work by SST.
	01	The encryption board cannot be recognized.	1. After clearing the encryption key (*), perform HDD formatting and system reinstallation work by SST.
	02	Failure in the encryption board / HDD	1. Remove and insert the encryption board, and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. After clearing the encryption key (*), perform HDD formatting and system reinstallation work by SST. 3. After replacing the encryption board, perform HDD formatting and system reinstallation work by SST. 4. After replacing the HDD, perform HDD formatting and system reinstallation work by SST. 5. Replace the LAN-bar-B PCB. 6. Replace the main controller PCB (MAIN-M).

\*: Clearing of the encryption key can be performed from the service mode "COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>KEY-CLR (Level 2)". After this operation, the HDD becomes unformatted, and if the machine is activated in this condition, E602-0001 is displayed. Therefore, it is necessary to perform HDD formatting and system reinstallation work by SST.

### 17.1.12 Detail in E747 (Main controller image processing ASIC error)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-17-55

E747 (Main controller image processing ASIC error)		
Detail code	Description	Treatment
0000-1217	Main controller PCB (MAIN-M) internal error	1. Turn main power switch OFF/ ON. 2. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).
2000-3D00	Main controller PCB (MAIN-P) internal communication error	1. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-P). 2. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).
3F00-3F04	Main controller PCB (MAIN-P) internal ASIC error	1. Disconnect then re-connect main controller PCB (MAIN-P). 2. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-P).
3F05	DRM (256) PCB (magenta) ASIC could not be detected.	1. Disconnect then reconnect DRM (256) (connector No. J2). 2. Replace DRM (256) PCB. 3. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-P).
3F06	DRM (512) PCB (black) ASIC could not be detected.	1. Disconnect then reconnect DRM (512) (connector No. J3). 2. Replace DRM (512) PCB. 3. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-P).
3F07	DRM (512) PCB (cyan) ASIC could not be detected.	1. Disconnect then reconnect DRM (512) (connector No. J4). 2. Replace DRM (512) PCB. 3. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-P).
4000-5D00	Main controller PCB (MAIN-P) could not be detected.	1. Disconnect then reconnect main controller PCB (MAIN-P). 2. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-P).
5F00-5F04	Main controller PCB (MAIN-P) could not be detected.	1. Disconnect then reconnect main controller PCB (MAIN-P). 2. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-P).
5F05	DRM (256) PCB (magenta) ASIC could not be detected.	1. Disconnect then reconnect DRM (256) (connector No. J2). 2. Replace DRM (256) PCB. 3. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-P).
5F06	DRM (512) PCB (black) ASIC could not be detected.	1. Disconnect then reconnect DRM (512) (connector No. J3). 2. Replace DRM (512) PCB. 3. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-P).
5F07	DRM (512) PCB (cyan) ASIC could not be detected.	1. Disconnect then reconnect DRM (512) (connector No. J4). 2. Replace DRM (512) PCB. 3. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-P).
6000-7D00	Communication error with RO-B PCB	1. Disconnect then reconnect RO-B PCB. 2. Replace RO-B PCB. 3. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).
7F00	RO-B PCB ASIC could not be detected.	1. Disconnect then reconnect RO-B PCB. 2. Replace RO-B PCB.
8000-9C00	Communication error with RO-B PCB	1. Disconnect then reconnect RO-B PCB. 2. Replace RO-B PCB. 3. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).
9F00	RO-B PCB ASIC could not be detected.	1. Disconnect then reconnect RO-B PCB. 2. Replace RO-B PCB.
A000-BC00	Communication error with O-B PCB (option)	1. Disconnect then reconnect O-B PCB. 2. Replace O-B PCB. 3. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).
BF00	O-B PCB (option) ASIC could not be detected.	1. Disconnect then reconnect O-B PCB. 2. Replace O-B PCB.
C000-DC00	Communication error with S-B PCB (option)	1. Disconnect then reconnect S-B PCB. 2. Replace S-B PCB. 3. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).
DF00	S-B PCB (option) ASIC could not be detected.	1. Disconnect then reconnect S-B PCB. 2. Replace S-B PCB.
DF01	ZJ-A PCB (option) ASIC could not be detected.	1. Disconnect then reconnect ZJ-A PCB. 2. Replace ZJ-A PCB.
FF00	Correct data not written into EEPROM (in PCBs).	Replace with correct PCBs for this model. - RO-B PCB - O-B PCB - LAN-bar-B PCB - DRM (256) PCB - DRM (512) PCB (x2) - S-B PCB - ZJ-A PCB
EXXX	Interrupt signal received from unexpected ASIC.	1. Turn main power switch OFF/ ON. 2. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).

## 17.1.13 Detail in E748 (Main controller associated board errors)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-17-56

E748 (Main controller associated board errors)		
Detail code	Description	Treatment
4000	None of the PCB ASICs could be detected.	1. Perform the following on each PCB (RO-B, Gu-Short (or O-B), LAN-bar-B, DRM (256), DRM (512) x2, S-B, ZJ-A). - Disconnect then re-connect - clean terminals - replace 2. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M). 3. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-P).
4020	Irregular PCB detected in PCI expansion slot.	Attach correct PCI expansion PCB for this model.
4021	PCI /SERR0R signal detected (address parity error, etc.)	1. Perform the following on PCI expansion PCB. - Disconnect then re-connect - clean terminals - replace 2. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).
4030	HDD controller access error	1. Replace LAN-bar-B PCB. 2. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).
4031	HDD access error	1. Check adhesion of aluminium coated tape on HDD. 2. Disconnect then re-connect LAN-bar-B PCB. 3. Replace LAN-bar-B PCB. 4. Replace HDD. 5. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).
4040	PCB access error	1. Perform the following on each PCB (RO-B, Gu-Short (or O-B), LAN-bar-B, DRM (256), DRM (512) x2, S-B, ZJ-A). - Disconnect then re-connect - clean terminals - replace 2. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M). 3. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-P).
4041	Call made to service center.	
4042	SDRAM size error	1. Disconnect then re-connect SDRAM. 2. Replace SDRAM (2 boards, totaling 1.5GB). 3. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).
4043	MAC address read error	1. Replace LAN-bar-B PCB. 2. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).
4050	LAN controller access error	1. Replace LAN-bar-B PCB. 2. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).
4150	SRAM/ RTC backup battery dry detected.	1. Turn main power switch OFF/ ON. 2. Replace SRAM PCB.
4160	Access error	Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).
4190	IPC communication I/F controller (card reader, coin vendor unit) access error	1. Replace LAN-bar-B PCB. 2. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).
4210	I/O, interrupt process ASIC access error	Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).
4220	SDRAM (slot location: upper level) read error	1. Disconnect then re-connect SDRAM. 2. Replace SDRAM (2 boards, totaling 1.5GB).
4221	SDRAM (slot location: lower level) read error	1. Disconnect then re-connect SDRAM. 2. Replace SDRAM (2 boards, totaling 1.5GB).
4230	LCD controller access	Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).
4260	Write error at Boot ROM version upgrade	After replacing Boot ROM, perform version upgrade again.
48XX	CPU lock detected at startup	Perform the following for detail codes 4883/ 4831/ 4837/ 4838/ 4894/ 4854. 1. Replace RB-A PCB, disconnect then re-connect SDRAM. 2. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).
4831 4837 4838 4894	CPU locked during PCB ASIC initialization at startup.	1. Perform the following on each PCB (RO-B, O-B, DRM (256), DRM (512) x2, S-B, ZJ-A). - disconnect then re-connect - clean terminals - replace
4854	CPU locked during LAN-bar-B PCB ASIC initialization at startup.	1. Disconnect then reconnect LAN-bar-B PCB, SDRAM. 2. Replace HDD. 3. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).
4901	3.3V emergency night-time power supply OFF detected during operation.	1. Disconnect then reconnect 3.3V emergency night-time power supply PCB connector. 2. Replace 3.3V emergency night-time power supply PCB. 3. Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M).
4910	Main controller PCB for different model detected.	Replace main controller PCB (MAIN-M) with correct PCB for this model.

## 17.2 Jam Codes

### 17.2.1 Jam Code : 0101-0D94 (host machine)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Variety of Jams

T-17-57

Code	Jam Type
01 xx	Delay jam
02 xx	Stationary jam
03 00	Double feeding jam
06 0F	Timing jam
07 0F	Delay jam
08 xx	Pickup fault jam
09 xx	Attraction fault jam
0A xx	Residual jam
0B 00	Door-open jam
0C xx	Sequence jam

#### Jam Codes

T-17-58

Code	Sensor Name	Sensor ID	Remarks
xx 01	Right deck pull-out sensor	PS601	
xx 02	Right deck merger sensor	PS163	
xx 03	Left deck pull-out sensor	PS701	
xx 04	Left deck merger sensor	PS160	
xx 05	Lower feed sensor 1	PS161	
xx 06	Lower feed sensor 2	PS162	
xx 07	Vertical path sensor	PS164	
xx 08	Pre-feed sensor 1	PS139	
xx 09	Pre-feed sensor 2	PS140	
xx 0A	Pre-feed sensor 3	PS141	
xx 0E	Pre-registration sensor	PS146	
xx 0F	Registration sensor	PS151	
xx 10	Secondary transfer outlet sensor	PS166	Not detect stationary jam.
xx 11	Pre-fixing feed sensor 1	PS172	
xx 12	Pre-fixing feed sensor 2	PS200	
xx 13	Primary fixing inlet sensor	PS304	Detect residual jam only.
xx 14	Primary fixing inner delivery sensor	PS305	
xx 15	Primary fixing reverse sensor	PS307	
xx 16	Tandem sensor 1	PS326	
xx 17	Tandem sensor 2	PS327	
xx 18	Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor	PS312	Detect residual jam only.
xx 19	Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor	PS313	
xx 1A	Secondary fixing reverse sensor	PS317	
xx 1B	Merger path upper sensor	PS325	
xx 1C	Delivery reverse front sensor	PS342	
xx 1D	Delivery reverse sensor 1	PS335	
xx 1E	Delivery reverse sensor 2	PS336	Detect residual jam only.
xx 1F	Duplexing reverse sensor	PS340	
xx 20	Duplexing reverse rear sensor	PS341	
xx 21	Duplexing path inlet sensor	PS344	
xx 22	Duplexing standby sensor 6	PS347	
xx 23	Duplexing standby sensor 5	PS346	
xx 24	Duplexing standby sensor 4	PS345	
xx 25	Duplexing standby sensor 3	PS171	
xx 26	Duplexing standby sensor 2	PS170	
xx 27	Duplexing standby sensor 1	PS169	
xx 28	Bypass sensor 1	PS322	
xx 29	Bypass sensor 2	PS323	
xx 2A	Merger path lower sensor	PS321	
xx 2B	Delivery sensor 1	PS337	
xx 2C	Delivery sensor 2	PS338	

Code	Sensor Name	Sensor ID	Remarks
xx 2D	Delivery sensor 3	PS339	
xx 2E	POD deck path sensor	PS220	
xx 2F	POD deck Lite pickup sensor		
xx 30	POD deck Lite pull-out sensor		
06 0A	Pre-feed front sensor 3	PS141	If the lead edge registration patch image cannot be detected
06 0F	Registration sensor	PS151	A paper arrives so early that the leading edge registration adjustment cannot be implemented.
07 0A	Pre-feed front sensor 3	PS141	If the paper cannot be in time when the pre-registration feeding is started
07 0F	Registration sensor	PS151	A paper arrives so late that the leading edge registration adjustment cannot be implemented.
08 01	Right deck pull-out sensor	PS601	The paper surface height control is not completed by the time that the pickup motor starts.
08 03	Left deck pull-out sensor	PS701	The paper surface height control is not completed by the time that the pickup motor starts.
09 01	Right deck pull-out sensor	PS601	A paper is not attracted to the belt.
09 03	Left deck pull-out sensor	PS701	A paper is not attracted to the belt.
0A 99	Duplexing path sub station outlet sensor	PS350	Detect residual jam only.
0C 1F	-	-	With the 2-sided waiting position full, a new paper is fed.
0C 91	-	-	If this jam is not solved and still occurs even after opening/closing the cover or turning OFF and then ON the power, the connection with pickup system options may be poor or disconnected.
0C 92	-	-	If this jam is not solved and still occurs even after opening/closing the cover or turning OFF and then ON the power, the connection with delivery system options may be poor or disconnected.
0C 93	-	-	
0C F1	-	-	
0C F2	-	-	
0C F3	-	-	
0C F4	-	-	
0D 00	Paper thickness sensor	UN179	The paper thickness of the paper being fed is significantly different from the specified paper type (Paper thickness jam).
0D 90	Transparency sensor (rear)	PS137	A transparency out of specification has been fed (Transparency jam).
	Transparency sensor (front)	PS138	
0D 91	Vertical path sensor	PS164	The size of the paper being fed is significantly different from the specified size (Paper length = vertical scanning length) (Paper length jam).
	POD deck path sensor	PS220	
0D 92	Transparency sensor (rear)	PS137	A paper other than transparency has been fed with the setting of transparency (Transparency jam).
	Transparency sensor (front)	PS138	
0D 93	Transparency sensor (rear)	PS137	A transparency has been fed with the non-transparency setting (Transparency jam).
	Transparency sensor (front)	PS138	
0D 94	Transparency sensor (rear)	PS137	The paper length detected by the lower feed path paper length sensor is different from the specified size (Transparency jam).
	Transparency sensor (front)	PS138	

### 17.2.2 Jam Code : 2001-2B00 (POD deck)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Variety of Jams

T-17-59

Code	Jam Type
20 xx	Delay jam
21 xx	Stationary jam
23 00	Residual jam (Power ON)
24 xx	Open jam
27 xx	Stationary jam (escape residual paper)
28 00	Double-feeding jam
2A xx	Pulled double-feeding jam
2B xx	Delay jam (attraction NG)
2C xx	Escape delivery delay jam
2D xx	Escape delivery stationary jam

#### Jam Code

T-17-60

Code	Sensor/Switch Name	Sensor/Switch ID	Remarks
xx 01	upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601	
xx 02	middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701	
xx 03	lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801	
xx 04	upper vertical path sensor 1	PS37	
xx 05	upper vertical path sensor 2	PS38	
xx 06	lower vertical path sensor 1	PS39	
xx 07	lower vertical path sensor 2	PS40	
xx 08	lower vertical path sensor 3	PS41	
xx 09	multi path sensor 1	PS50	
xx 0B	horizontal path sensor 1	PS42	
xx 0C	horizontal path sensor 2	PS43	
xx 0D	horizontal path sensor 3	PS44	
xx 0E	horizontal path sensor 4	PS45	
xx 0F	buffer path sensor 1	PS52	
xx 11	buffer path sensor 2	PS53	
xx 12	escape path sensor 1	PS54	
xx 13	escape delivery sensor	PS57	
24 00	vertical path cover interlock switch	MSW11	Deck right front cover / multi path front cover is opened.
	horizontal path cover interlock switch	MSW10	Deck horizontal path cover is opened.
	buffer cover interlock switch	MSW12	Buffer path front cover is opened.
24 FF	-	-	buffer cover open (open jam)
27 00	-	-	Residual jam (Escape remain paper)
27 1F	-	-	Sequence jam (Escape remain paper)
27 FF	-	-	Remain jam due to full escape tray
2B 01	-	-	upper deck pull-out sensor delay jam (Attraction fault NG)
2B 02	-	-	middle deck pull-out sensor delay jam (Attraction fault NG)
2B 03	-	-	lower deck pull-out sensor delay jam (Attraction fault NG)
2F 1F	-	-	Sequence jam

### 17.2.3 Jam Code : 012F-0A30 (Paper deck)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-17-61

Code	Sensor Name	Sensor ID	Remarks
01 2F	Deck pickup sensor	PS1	Detect delay jam only.
01 30	Deck feed sensor	PS6	Delay jam
02 30			Stationary jam
0A 30			Residual jam

### 17.2.4 Jam Code : 0001-0098 (ADF-Related)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-17-62

Code	Type of Sensor	Sensor ID	Details
0001	Separation delay	S4	When the separation sensor fails to detect a document after it is fed by a specified amount (221 mm) after the startup of the separation motor during the separation operation.
0002	Pickup delay	S4, S2	When the registration roller front sensor fails to detect a document after it is fed by a specified amount (93 mm) after the separation sensor detects the leading edge of the sheet during the separation operation.
0003	Pickup stationary 1	S3	When the registration roller rear sensor fails to detect a document after it is fed by a specified amount (40 mm) after the startup of the reverse motor during the pickup operation.
0004	Pickup stationary 2	S2	When the registration roller front sensor detects a document after it is fed by a specified amount (small: 330 mm/ large: 660 mm) after the startup of the reverse motor during the pickup operation.
0005	Reverse delay	S1	When the reverse sensor fails to detect a document after it is fed by a specified amount (104 mm) from the platen roller during the reverse operation.
0006	Reverse stationary	S1	When the reverse sensor detects a document after it is fed by a specified amount (length of document x 1.5 mm) after the loop formation is completed during the reverse operation.
0007	Delivery delay	PI13	When the delivery sensor fails to detect a document after it is fed by a specified amount (631 mm - length of document) after the startup of the belt motor during the delivery operation.
0008	Delivery stationary 1	PI13, S9	When the multifeed registration roller sensor detects a document after it is fed by a specified amount (length of document + 100 mm) after the delivery sensor is turned ON during the delivery operation.

Code	Type of Sensor	Sensor ID	Details
0009	Delivery stationary 2	PI13, S9	When the delivery sensor detects a document after it is fed by a specified amount (100 mm) after the multifeed registration roller sensor is turned OFF during the delivery operation.
0010	Pre-reverse delay 1	S3	When the registration rear roller sensor fails to detect a document after it is fed by a specified amount (50 mm) after the startup of the reverse motor during the pre-reverse operation.
0011	Pre-reverse delay 2	S1, S3	When the reverse sensor fails to detect a document after it is fed by a specified amount (100 mm) after the registration roller rear sensor is turned ON during the pre-reverse operation.
0012	Pre-reverse delay 3	PI4	When the pre-reverse sensor fails to detect a document when the reverse motor is stopped during the pre-reverse operation.
0013	Pre-reverse stationary 1	S1, S4	When the separation sensor detects a document after it is fed by a specified amount (169 mm) after the reverse sensor is turned ON during the pre-reverse operation.
0014	Pre-reverse stationary 2	S2, S4	When the registration roller front sensor detects a document after it is fed by a specified amount (120 mm) after the trailing edge of the sheet comes out of the separation pullout roller during the pre-reverse operation.
0015	Pre-reverse stationary 3	S2, S3	When the registration roller rear sensor detects a document after it is fed by a specified amount (50 mm) after the trailing edge of the sheet comes out of the registration roller front sensor during the pre-reverse operation.
0016	Pre-reverse stationary 4	S1, S3	When the reverse sensor detects a document after it is fed by a specified amount (100 mm) after the trailing edge of the sheet comes out of the registration roller rear sensor during the pre-reverse operation.
0017	Pre-reverse pickup delay	S1	When the reverse sensor fails to detect a document after it is fed by a specified amount (100 mm) after the startup of the reverse motor during the pre-reverse pickup operation.
0018	Pre-reverse pickup stationary 1	S1, PI4	When the pre-reverse sensor detects a document after it is fed by a specified amount after the reverse sensor detects the leading edge of the sheet during the pre-reverse pickup operation.
0019	Pre-reverse pickup stationary 2	S1, PI4	When the reverse sensor detects a document after it is fed by a specified amount after the pre-reverse sensor detects the trailing edge of the sheet during the pre-reverse pickup operation.
0020	Reverse pickup delay	S2	When the registration roller front sensor fails to detect a document after it is fed by a specified amount (197 mm) after the loop formation is completed during the reverse operation.
0021	Reverse pickup stationary	S2	When the registration roller front sensor detects a document after it is fed by a specified amount (length of document x 1.5mm) after the registration roller front sensor is turned ON during the reverse operation.
0022	Pickup leading edge skew	S4, S5	When a difference in the leading edge detection timing between the separation sensor and the skew sensor is 10 mm or more during the separation operation.
0023	Pickup trailing edge skew	S4, S5	When a difference in the trailing edge detection timing between the separation sensor and the skew sensor is 10mm or more during the pickup operation.
0024	Pickup NG 1	S1	When the reverse sensor detects a document before it comes out of the registration roller front sensor during the pickup operation.
0025	Pickup NG 2	S3, S2	When the registration roller rear sensor detects a document before the reverse motor is started during the pickup operation. When the registration roller front sensor fails to detect a document after it is fed by a certain amount during the pickup operation. When the registration roller rear sensor detects a document before the reverse motor is started during the pre-reverse operation. When the registration roller front sensor fails to detect a document when the trailing edge of the document passes through the reverse sensor during the reverse operation.
0026	Reverse pickup trailing edge skew	S4, S5	When a difference in the trailing edge detection timing between the separation sensor and the skew sensor is 10 mm or more during the pre-reverse operation.
0027	Reverse pickup NG 1	PI4	When the pre-reverse sensor detects a document while the machine is waiting for the registration roller front sensor to be turned ON during the reverse operation.
0030	Multifeeder registration delay	S9	When the multifeed registration roller sensor fails to detect a document after a specified period of time (1 sec) passes after the startup of the delivery motor during the multifeed loop formation.
0031	Multifeeder registration stationary	S1	When the reverse sensor fails to detect a document after it is fed by a specified amount (638 mm) after the startup of belt motor during the multifeed pickup operation.
0032	Multifeeder reverse stationary	S1	When the reverse sensor fails to detect a document after it is fed by a specified amount (50 mm) after the startup of the belt motor during the multifeed (platen roller) pickup operation.
0033	Multifeeder delivery delay	PI13	When the delivery sensor fails to detect a document after it is fed by a specified amount (621 mm - length of document) during the multifeed delivery operation.
0034	Multifeeder delivery stationary	PI13	When the delivery sensor detects a document after it is fed by a specified amount (length of document x 1.5 mm) after the delivery sensor is turned ON during the multifeed delivery operation.
0043	1st sheet pickup stationary 1	S3	When pickup stationary 1 (0003) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0044	1st sheet pickup stationary 2	S2	When pickup stationary 2 (0004) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0045	1st sheet reverse delay	S1	When reverse delay (0005) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0046	1st sheet reverse stationary	S1	When reverse stationary (0006) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0047	1st sheet delivery delay	PI13	When delivery delay (0007) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0048	1st sheet delivery stationary 1	PI13, S9	When delivery stationary 1 (0008) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0049	1st sheet delivery stationary 2	PI13, S9	When delivery stationary 2 (0009) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0050	1st sheet pre-reverse delay 1	S3	When pre-reverse delay 1 (0010) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0051	1st sheet pre-reverse delay 2	S1, S3	When pre-reverse delay 2 (0011) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0052	1st sheet pre-reverse delay 3	PI4	When pre-reverse delay 3 (0012) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0053	1st sheet pre-reverse stationary 1	S1, S4	When pre-reverse stationary 1 (0013) occurs on the 1st sheet.



Code	Type of Sensor	Sensor ID	Details
0054	1st sheet pre-reverse stationary 2	S2, S4	When pre-reverse stationary 2 (0014) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0055	1st sheet pre-reverse stationary 3	S2, S3	When pre-reverse stationary 3 (0015) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0056	1st sheet pre-reverse stationary 4	S1, S3	When pre-reverse stationary 4 (0016) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0057	1st sheet pre-reverse pickup delay	S1	When pre-reverse pickup delay (0017) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0058	1st sheet pre-reverse pickup stationary 1	S1, PI4	When pre-reverse pickup stationary 1 (0018) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0059	1st sheet pre-reverse pickup stationary 22	S1, PI4	When pre-reverse pickup stationary 2 (0019) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0060	1st sheet reverse pickup delay	S2	When reverse pickup delay (0020) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0061	1st sheet reverse pickup stationary	S2	When reverse pickup stationary (0021) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0062	1st sheet pickup leading edge skew	S4, S5	When pickup leading edge skew (0022) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0063	1st sheet pickup trailing edge skew	S4, S5	When pickup trailing edge skew (0023) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0064	1st sheet pickup NG 1	S1	When pickup NG 1 (0024) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0065	1st sheet pickup NG 2	S3, S2	When pickup NG 2 (0025) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0066	1st sheet reverse pickup trailing edge skew	S4, S5	When reverse pickup trailing edge skew (0026) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0067	1st sheet reverse pickup NG 1	PI4	When reverse pickup NG 1 (0027) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0071	Timing error 1	-	Beyond control of software
0072	Timing error 2	-	When a previous document has yet to be delivered while a scanned document is moved to the right side of the platen roller during the fixed reading.
0073	Illegal size	S3	When the registration roller rear sensor detects a document after it is fed by a specified amount (30 mm) from the waiting position during the LDR stream reading.
0074	Manual feed document size error	S9, S1	When the reverse sensor detects a document while the multifeed registration roller sensor is detecting it during the multifeed pickup operation.
0075	Image start position error	S7	When the reading position is not changed in response to a reading position change request during the stream reading.
0076	1st sheet image start position error	S7	When image start position error (0075) occurs on the 1st sheet.
0077	Belt speed setting error	PI1	When the specified speed of the belt motor is less than the minimum speed (100 mm/s) or more than the maximum speed (700 mm/s).
0078	Belt speed switch error	PI1	When the belt motor is not in the normal speed when the belt motor speed is switched.
0079	Belt status error	PI1	When the belt motor status is not any of acceleration, normal, or deceleration when it is switched.
0080	Image start position output timing error	S2, S3, SW301	When the image start position signal is output during acceleration while a document is fed from the waiting position to the image start position during the stream reading.
0081	Reverse speed setting error	PI5	When the specified speed of the reverse motor is less than the minimum speed (100 mm/s) or more than the maximum speed (700 mm/s).
0082	Reverse speed switch error	PI5	When the reverse motor is not in the normal speed when the reverse motor speed is switched.
0083	Reverse status error	PI5	When the reverse motor status is not any of acceleration, normal, or deceleration when it is switched.
0084	Last document error	PI1	A belt motor error occurs while a last document is being delivered or moved from the platen roller.
0085	Error	PI1, PI2, PI11	When a motor error other than IPC communication/ pickup error occurs. (less than three times)
0090	ADF open	PI10	When opening of the ADF is detected.
0091	User ADF open	PI10	When opening of the ADF is detected while the machine is in operation.
0092	Cover open	PI3, PI6	When opening of a cover (front or rear) is detected.
0093	User cover open	PI3, PI6	When opening of a cover (front or rear) is detected while the machine is in operation.
0094	Initial stationary	PI4, PI12, PI13, S1, S2, S3, S4, S5, S9	When a sensor in the delivery path detects a document when the operation is started.
0095	Cycle NG	S6	When a pickup signal is received for a specified period of time (2 sec) in the no document detection state.
0096	Remaining document	S1	When the reverse sensor detects a document while the belt motor is driven by a specified amount before a left pickup job is started.
0097	Manual feed document stationary	S1, S9	When the reverse sensor detects a document while the multifeed registration roller sensor is detecting it during the multifeed pickup operation.
0098	Power down	-	When supply voltage from the main unit is lowered while the machine is in operation.

**17.2.5 Jam Code : 1001-1700 (Stacker)**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**Variety of Jams**

T-17-63

Code	Jam Type
10 xx	Delay jam
11 xx	Stationary jam
12 31	Timing jam
13 00	Power on jam
14 00	Open jam
17 00	Residual jam

**Jam Code**

T-17-64

Code	Sensor/Switch Name	Sensor/Switch ID	Remarks
xx 01	Entrance sheet sensor	PI01	
xx 02	Gate entrance sheet sensor	PI02	
xx 03	OUTPUT TRAY exit sheet sensor	PI03	
xx 04	Horizontal transport sheet sensor	PI06	
xx 05	Offset entrance sheet sensor	PI08	
xx 06	Left offset sheet sensor	PI09	
xx 07	Right offset sheet sensor	PI10	
xx 08	Right turnover sheet sensor	PI11	
xx 09	Stacker exit sheet sensor	PI07	
xx 0A	Downstream exit sheet sensor	PI15	
14 00	OUTPUT TRAY cover switch	SW01	Output tray is opened.
	Top cover switch	SW02	Top cover is opened.
	Front cover switch	SW03	Front cover is opened.
1F 01			Error in ARCNET transmission

## Jam Code 1001-1F99 (High Capacity Stacker-F1)

T-17-65

Jam Code	Sensor/Switch ID	Sensor/Switch Name	Remarks	
10	01	21B3	Stacker InputIn Sensor	Delay jam
11	01	21B3	Stacker InputIn Sensor	Stationary jam
17	01	21B3	Stacker InputIn Sensor	Error *1
10	02	21B4	Stacker InputOut Sensor	Delay jam
11	02	21B4	Stacker InputOut Sensor	Stationary jam
17	02	21B4	Stacker InputOut Sensor	Error *1
10	03	21B5	Stacker Copyturn Sensor	Delay jam
11	03	21B5	Stacker Copyturn Sensor	Stationary jam
17	03	21B5	Stacker Copyturn Sensor	Error *1
10	04	21B18	Stacker RegInput Sensor	Delay jam
11	04	21B18	Stacker RegInput Sensor	Stationary jam
17	04	21B18	Stacker RegInput Sensor	Error *1
10	08	21B7	Stacker transport Input Sensor	Delay jam
11	08	21B7	Stacker transport Input Sensor	Stationary jam
17	08	21B7	Stacker transport Input Sensor	Error *1
10	12	21B27	Stacker Flip Sensor	Delay jam
11	12	21B27	Stacker Flip Sensor	Stationary jam
17	12	21B27	Stacker Flip Sensor	Error *1
10	09	21B6	Stacker Flip Home Sensor	Delay jam
11	09	21B6	Stacker Flip Home Sensor	Stationary jam
17	09	21B6	Stacker Flip Home Sensor	Error *1
10	11	21B8, 21B9, 21B13	Stacker Output Upper Sensor, Stacker Output Lower Sensor, Stacker Output Middle Sensor	Delay jam
11	11	21B8, 21B9, 21B13	Stacker Output Upper Sensor, Stacker Output Lower Sensor, Stacker Output Middle Sensor	Stationary jam
17	11	21B8, 21B9, 21B13	Stacker Output Upper Sensor, Stacker Output Lower Sensor, Stacker Output Middle Sensor	Error *1
1F	31	21B26	Stacker Flip Home Sensor	Error *1 (Stacker flip wheel movement timeout)
1F	32	21B32	Stacker Flip Hammer Home Sensor	Error *1 (Stacker flip hammer movement timeout)
1F	33	21B16	Stacker Lift Height Sensor	Error *1 (Stack on lift table too high)
1F	34	---	---	Error *1 (Stacker lift speed incorrect)
1F	35	21B16	Stacker Lift Height Sensor	Error *1 (Stacker lift up movement timeout)
1F	36	21B15	Stacker Lift table Home Sensor	Error *1 (Stacker lift down movement timeout)
1F	37	21B15, 21B16	Stacker Lift table Home Sensor, Stacker Lift Height Sensor	Error *1 (Stacker lift position incorrect)
12	38	21B15, 21B16	Stacker Lift table Home Sensor, Stacker Lift Height Sensor	Error *1 (Stacker lift position of mismatch)
1F	39	21B17, 21S5	Stacker Slide up sensor, Silde door SW	Error *1 (Stacker slide door movement timeout)
14	40	21S5	Silde door SW	Cover open
1F	41	21B10, 21B11	Stacker Eject table In Sensor, Stacker Eject table Out Sensor	Error *1 (Stacker eject table movement timeout)
14	42	21S1, 21S3, 21S4	top Cover SW, Right Front Door SW, Center Front Door SW	Cover open
1F	43	21B19, 21B20	Stacker Registration Sensor1, Stacker Registration Sensor2	Error *1 (Stacker SZ-measurement timeout)
1F	44	21B19	Stacker Registration Sensor1	Error *1 (Stacker SZ sheet too late)
1F	45	21B24	Stacker Registration Sensor3	Error *1 (Stacker SZ slide home position timeout)
1F	46	---	---	Error *1 (Stacker z-sensor calibration failure)
1F	47	---	---	Error *1 (too late to start flip action)
1F	48	---	---	Error *1 (too late to start hammer action)
1F	49	---	---	Error *1 (too late to start SZ action)
1F	50	---	---	Error *1 (too late to start CtS action)
1F	51	---	---	Error *1 (too late to start top delivery action)
1F	52	---	---	Error *1 (too late to start output action)
1F	53	---	---	Error *1 (Stacker CtS control error)
1F	42	21B10, 21B12	Stacker Eject table In Sensor, Stacker Eject table Empty Sensor	Error *1 (Eject table unexpectedly not empty)
1F	69	---	---	Error *1 (Position Reached timeout)
1F	70	---	---	Error *1 (Flip assist movement timeout)
1F	98	---	---	Error *1 (Software Interface violation)
1F	99	---	---	Error *1 (Jam locations after error)

\*1 The state is recovered by opening and closing the Door, or turning OFF and then ON the power supply.

If the same jam is detected regardless of the operation above, the error code is displayed.

### 17.2.6 Jam Code : 1002-FF01 (Finsher-Related)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Staple stacker Assembly

T-17-66

Code	Sensor/Switch ID	Sensor/Switch Name	Remarks
10 02	PS3	Inlet sensor	When implementing the specified time of feeding since ExitStart was received from the upstream unit, the inlet sensor is not on.
10 04	PS4	Shift unit sensor	When implementing the specified time of feeding since the inlet sensor was on, the shift unit sensor is not on.
10 06	UN13	Buffer path 1 sensor	When implementing the specified time of feeding since the shift unit sensor was on, the buffer path 1 sensor is not on.
10 08	UN14	Buffer path 2 sensor	When implementing the specified time of feeding since the buffer path 1 sensor was on, the buffer path 2 sensor is not on.
10 0A	PS5	Upper delivery sensor	When implementing the specified time of feeding since the buffer path 2 sensor was on, the upper delivery sensor is not on.
10 0C	UN24	Lower path sensor	When implementing the specified time of feeding since the buffer path 2 sensor was on, the lower path sensor is not on.
10 0E	PS6	Lower delivery sensor	When implementing the specified time of feeding since the lower path sensor was on, the lower delivery sensor is not on.
11 03	PS3	Inlet sensor	When implementing the specified time of feeding since the inlet sensor was on, the inlet sensor is not off.
11 05	PS4	Shift unit sensor	When implementing the specified time of feeding since the inlet sensor was off, the shift unit sensor is not off.
11 07	UN13	Buffer path 1 sensor	When implementing the specified time of feeding since the shift unit sensor was off, the buffer path 1 sensor is not off.
11 09	UN14	Buffer path 2 sensor	When implementing the specified time of feeding since the buffer path 1 sensor was off, the buffer path 2 sensor is not off. (At switchback on the buffer) When implementing the specified time of feeding since the switchback started, the buffer path 2 sensor is not off.
11 0B	PS5	Upper delivery sensor	When implementing the specified time of feeding since the buffer path 2 sensor was off, the upper delivery sensor is not off.
11 0D	UN24	Lower path sensor	When implementing the specified time of feeding since the buffer path 2 sensor was off, the lower path sensor is not off.
11 0F	PS6	Lower delivery sensor	When implementing the specified time of feeding since the lower path sensor was off, the lower delivery sensor is not off.
13 20	-	-	At power on, a residual paper was detected in the feed path.
14 22	MSW1	Front cover switch	Door open was detected during operation.
15 24	PS27	Staple HP sensor	Finisher staple jam
17 21	-	-	At the finisher idle rotation in the machine warm-up rotation, a residual paper was detected.
1C 01	-	-	Load timeout jam
1C A0	-	-	Software timeout jam
1F 03	-	-	Other (Upstream device jam)
1F 25	PS6	Lower delivery sensor	During stacking the preceding paper on the process tray, the trailing edge of the succeeding paper came into the process tray.
1F 30	-	-	Other (Upstream device delivery complete error)
1F 31	-	-	Other (Upstream device delivery start error)
1F FF	-	-	Error jam

#### Saddle Assembly

T-17-67

Code	Sensor ID	Sensor Name	Remarks
10 42	PS101	Saddle inlet sensor	When implementing the specified time of feeding since the lower path sensor was on, the saddle inlet sensor is not on.
10 44	PS103	Saddle small sensor	When implementing the specified time of feeding since the saddle inlet sensor was on, the saddle small sensor is not on.
10 46	PS105	Saddle vertical path sensor	When stacking papers on the saddle process tray is completed, the saddle vertical path sensor is not on.
10 4A	PS111	Saddle pre-pressing sensor	When implementing the specified time of feeding since the saddle stop plate operation was completed, the saddle pre-pressing sensor is not on.
10 54	PS113	Saddle pressing HP sensor	The saddle pressing HP sensor is not on when the saddle stack delivery starts.
11 43	PS101	Saddle inlet sensor	When implementing the specified time of feeding since the lower path sensor was off, the saddle inlet sensor is not off.
11 45	PS103	Saddle small sensor	When implementing the specified time of feeding since the saddle inlet sensor was off, the saddle small sensor is not off.
11 47	PS105	Saddle vertical path sensor	After the specified time of feeding since the saddle stop plate operation had started, the saddle vertical path sensor is not off when a certain additional period passed from that time.

Code	Sensor ID	Sensor Name	Remarks
11 4B	PS111	Saddle pre-pressing sensor	When implementing the specified time of feeding since the saddle stack delivery started, the saddle pre-pressing sensor is not off.
11 55	PS113	Saddle pressing HP sensor	The press unit has not been moved to the waiting position when the saddle press starts.
15 50	SU	Saddle stitcher sensor	After the specified time since the saddle staple motor normal rotation started, the saddle stitcher sensor was not on. Inverse rotation started after a certain period, and the saddle stitcher sensor was on in the specified period.
1F 4B	PS111	Saddle pre-pressing sensor	Timeout when feeding between the saddle and trimmer When the saddle stack delivery started, the trimmer was not in a state of being able to receive the stack.
1F 52	PS110	Saddle paper stop plate HP sensor	When the specified time passed since the saddle paper stop plate HP sensor had been off after starting the saddle motor stop plate motor, the saddle paper stop plate HP sensor was not on. Inverse rotation started after a certain period, and the saddle paper stop plate HP sensor was on in the specified period.
1F 56	-	-	Saddle clamp timeout
1F 57	-	-	Saddle un-clamp timeout
1F 58	-	-	Saddle disengage action error
1F D0	-	-	Timeout of trimmer delivery signal When the signal of completion of delivery does not come from the trimmer in a specified period of time after the finisher delivers the last stack to the trimmer.

### Insertor Assembly

T-17-68

Code	Sensor/ Switch ID	Sensor/Switch Name	Remarks
10 62	S5	Tray A registration sensor	At pickup from the upper tray, the tray A registration sensor did not detect presence of papers by activating the motor for the specified period.
10 64	S13	Tray B registration sensor	At pickup from the lower tray, the tray B registration sensor did not detect presence of papers by activating the motor for the specified period.
10 66	S14	Feed path sensor 1	After the tray A registration sensor detected presence of papers, the Feed path sensor 1 did not detect presence of papers in the specified period.
10 68	S18	Feed Path Sensor 2	Absence of paper is not detected by Feed Path Sensor 2 within a specified period of time after the Feed Path Sensor 1 detects presence of paper.
10 6A		Delay of Pre-merging Sensor	Presence of paper is not detected by Pre-merging Path Sensor within a specified period of time after Feed Path Sensor 2 detects presence of paper.
11 63	S5	Tray A registration sensor	After the tray A registration sensor detected presence of papers, the tray A registration sensor did not detect absence of papers in the specified period.
11 65	S13	Tray B registration sensor	After the tray B registration sensor detected presence of papers, the tray B registration sensor did not detect absence of papers in the specified period.
11 67	S14	Feed path sensor 1	After the Feed path sensor 1 detected presence of papers, the Feed path sensor 1 did not detect absence of papers in the specified period.
11 69	S18	Feed Path Sensor 2	Presence of paper is not detected by Feed Path Sensor 1 within a specified period of time after Feed Path Sensor 2 detects presence of paper.
11 6B		Stationary of Pre-merging Sensor	Absence of paper is not detected by Pre-merging Path Sensor within a specified period of time after Feed Path Sensor 2 detects presence of paper.
13 74	-	-	At power on, a residual paper was detected in the unit.
14 75	S15	Insertor open/close sensor	While the insertor was operating, door open was detected.
	S17	top cover open/close sensor	
1F 70	S1	Tray A paper set sensor	At pickup from the upper tray, absence of papers was detected.
	S6	Tray B paper set sensor	
1F 72	S7	Tray B paper width sensor	The paper size detected by the insertor was different from the notified paper size.
1F 73	-	-	The reply to pickup cancel request was NG.

### Trimmer Assembly

T-17-69

Code	Sensor Name	Sensor ID	Remarks
10 C2	Infeed section entrance booklet sensor	PI01	After the trimmer received the booklet delivery complete command, the booklet has not arrived at the entrance booklet sensor within the timeout period.
10 C4	Infeed section exit booklet sensor	PI02	A booklet which was detected by the infeed section entrance booklet sensor has not arrived at the exit booklet sensor within the timeout period.
10 C6	Trim section entrance booklet sensor	PI07	A booklet which was detected by the infeed section exit booklet sensor has not arrived at the trim section entrance booklet sensor within the timeout period.
10 C8	Stopper booklet sensor	PI08	A booklet which was detected by the trim section entrance booklet sensor has not arrived at the trim section stopper booklet sensor within the timeout period.
10 CA	Trim section exit booklet sensor	PI10	A booklet which was detected by the trim section stopper booklet sensor has not arrived at the trim section exit booklet sensor within the timeout period.
10 CC	Booklet lifter booklet sensor	PI11	A booklet which was detected by the trim section exit booklet sensor has not arrived at the booklet lifter section booklet sensor within the timeout period.

Code	Sensor Name	Sensor ID	Remarks
10 CE	Delivery section booklet sensor	PI12	A booklet which was detected by the booklet lifter section booklet sensor has not arrived at the delivery section booklet sensor within the timeout period.
10 D0	Conveyor section booklet sensor	PI13	A booklet which was detected by the delivery section booklet sensor has not arrived at the conveyor section booklet sensor within the timeout period.
10 E0	Two-knife booklet trimmer entrance transport sensor	PI111	After the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer received the Fore-Edge Trimmer booklet delivery command, the booklet has not arrived at the transport section entrance booklet sensor within the time out period.
10 E2	Two-knife booklet trimmer cutting position sensor	PI112	A booklet which was detected by the transport section entrance booklet sensor has not arrived at the stopper section booklet sensor within the time out period.
10 E4	Two-knife booklet trimmer delivery sensor	PI113	A booklet which was detected by the stopper section booklet sensor has not arrived at the transport section exit booklet sensor within the time out period.
10 E6	Conveyor sensor	PI13	A booklet which was detected by the transport section exit booklet sensor has not arrived at the conveyor section booklet sensor within the time out period.
11 C3	Infeed section entrance booklet sensor	PI01	A booklet has been left on the entrance booklet sensor for the timeout period.
11 C5	Infeed section exit booklet sensor	PI02	A booklet has been left on the exit booklet sensor for the timeout period.
11 C7	Trim section entrance booklet sensor	PI07	A booklet has been left on the trim section entrance booklet sensor for the timeout period.
11 C9	Stopper booklet sensor	PI08	A booklet has been left on the trim section stopper booklet sensor for the timeout period.
11 CB	Trim section exit booklet sensor	PI10	A booklet has been left on the trim section exit booklet sensor for the timeout period.
11 CD	Booklet lifter booklet sensor	PI11	A booklet has been left on the booklet lifter section booklet sensor for the timeout period.
11 CF	Delivery section booklet sensor	PI12	A booklet has been left on the delivery section booklet sensor for the timeout period.
11 E1	Two-knife booklet trimmer entrance transport sensor	PI111	A booklet has been left on the transport section entrance booklet sensor for the time out period.
11 E3	Two-knife booklet trimmer cutting position sensor	PI112	A booklet has been left on the stopper section booklet sensor for the time out period.
11 E5	Two-knife booklet trimmer delivery sensor	PI113	A booklet has been left on the transport section exit booklet sensor for the timeout period.
11 E6	Conveyor sensor	PI13	A booklet which was detected by the transport section exit booklet sensor has not arrived at the conveyor section booklet sensor within the time out period.
11 E7	Conveyor sensor	PI13	A booklet which was detected by the transport section exit booklet sensor has not arrived at the conveyor section booklet sensor within the time out period.
13 DC	-	-	After the power switch is turned on, the transport system drives to check whether a booklet has been left. During this operation, one of the sensors has detected a booklet.
14 DB	-	-	One of the covers has been opened during operation.
17 DD	-	-	After the cover is closed, the transport system drives to check whether a booklet has been left. During this operation, one of the sensors has detected a booklet.
17 DE	-	-	After the operation had started, a sensor at the downstream path detected a booklet while the first booklet was being transported in the trimmer. A sensor detected a booklet when the trimmer operation had been finished.
1F 4B	Saddle pre-pressing sensor	PS111	Timeout when feeding between the saddle and trimmer When the saddle stack delivery started, the trimmer was not in a state of being able to receive the stack.
1F D0	-	-	Timeout of trimmer delivery signal When the signal of completion of delivery does not come from the trimmer in a specified period of time after the finisher delivers the last stack to the trimmer.
1F D6	-	-	The Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer receives the booklet information command before being initialized.
1F D7	-	-	The Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer trimmed a booklet and delivered it before receiving a booklet ID.
1F D8	-	-	The Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer received more than two booklet IDs. (Only two booklet IDs can be processed at once.)
1F DA	-	-	The finisher has delivered a booklet (sent the booklet delivery command) when the trimmer cannot receive a booklet.
1F DF	-	-	The trimmer declared that a size data out of specification had been transmitted.

Code	Sensor No.	Jam type	Description	
10	11	S17	Inlet sensor delay jam	No paper is detected by the inlet sensor (S17) within a predetermined period of time after a delivery signal has been received from the connected equipment.
10	12	S18	Signature path 1 sensor delay jam	No paper is detected by the signature path 1 sensor (S18) within a predetermined period of time after the detection of paper by the inlet sensor (S17).
10	13	S19	Signature path 2 sensor delay jam	No paper is detected by the signature path 2 sensor (S19) within a predetermined period of time after the detection of paper by the signature path 1 sensor (S18).
10	14	S5	Timing sensor delay jam	No paper is detected by the timing sensor (S5) within a predetermined period of time after the detection of paper by the signature path 2 sensor (S19).
10	15	S8	Tray empty sensor delay (undetected) jam	No paper is detected by the tray empty sensor (S8) in a specified operation after the detection of paper by the timing sensor (S5).
10	16	S39	Sub gripper paper detection sensor delay (undetected) jam	No paper is detected by the sub gripper paper detection sensor (S39), though a stack has been gripped by the sub gripper for feeding to the main gripper.
10	17	S20	Cover path 1 sensor delay jam	No paper is detected by the cover path 1 sensor (S20) within a predetermined period of time after the detection of paper by the inlet sensor (S17).
10	18	S26	Cover path 2 sensor delay jam	No paper is detected by the cover path 2 sensor (S26) within a predetermined period of time after the detection of paper by the cover path 1 sensor (S20).
10	19	S25	Through delivery sensor delay jam	No paper is detected by the through delivery sensor (S25) within a predetermined period of time after the detection of paper by the cover path 2 sensor (S26).
10	68	S19(INS)	Feed sensor 1 delay jam	No paper is detected by the feed sensor 1 (S19 (Inserter)) within a predetermined period of time after the detection of paper by the inserter feed sensor (S14).
11	21	S17	Inlet sensor retention jam	Paper won't exit the inlet sensor (S17) within a predetermined period of time after its detection by the sensor.
11	22	S18	Signature path 1 sensor retention jam	Paper won't exit the signature path 1 sensor (S18) within a predetermined period of time after its detection by the sensor.
11	23	S19	Signature path 2 sensor retention jam	Paper won't exit the signature path 2 sensor (S19) within a predetermined period of time after its detection by the sensor.
11	24	S5	Timing sensor retention jam	Paper won't exit the timing sensor (S5) within a predetermined period of time after its detection by the sensor.
11	25	S8	Tray empty sensor retention (residual paper) jam	Paper won't exit the tray empty sensor (S8) even after the sub gripper has started feeding a stack.
11	27	S20	Cover path 1 sensor retention jam	Paper won't exit the cover path 1 sensor (S20) within a predetermined period of time after its detection by the sensor.
11	28	S26	Cover path 2 sensor retention jam	Paper won't exit the cover path 2 sensor (S26) within a predetermined period of time after its detection by the sensor.
11	29	S25	Through delivery sensor retention jam	Paper won't exit the through delivery sensor (S25) within a predetermined period of time after its detection by the sensor.
11	69	S19(INS)	Feed sensor 1 delay jam	Paper won't exit the feed sensor 1 (S19 (Inserter)) within a predetermined period of time after its detection by the sensor.
12	00	S17	Timing jam	The inlet sensor (S17) detects paper, and detects the next paper before the period of time the machine has communicated to the host machine (as being necessary for handling of paper) has passed.
13	00	S5, S8, S17, S18, S19, S20, S21, S25, S26	Power-on jam	Any of the following sensor detects paper at power-on : timing sensor (S5), tray empty sensor (S8), inlet sensor (S17), signature path 1 sensor (S18), signature path 2 sensor (S19), cover path 1 sensor (S20), cover registration sensor (S21), through delivery sensor (S25), cover path 2 sensor (S26)
14	00	S4, MSW1, MSW2	Door open jam	The upper cover open/closed sensor (S4) has detected an open upper cover or the front cover switch (L) (MSW1)/front cover switch (R) (MSW2) has detected an open front cover during simple delivery.
17	00	S5, S8, S17, S18, S19, S20, S21, S25, S26	Stationary jam	Any of the following sensors has detected paper during a residual paper check or with the cover closed : timing sensor (S5), tray empty sensor (S8), inlet sensor (S17), signature path 1 sensor (S18), signature path 2 sensor (S19), cover path 1 sensor (S20), cover registration sensor (S21), through delivery sensor (S25), cover path 2 sensor (S26)
10	1A	S21	Cover registration sensor delay jam	No paper is detected by the cover registration sensor (S21) within a predetermined period of time after the detection of paper by the inlet sensor (S17).
10	1B	S21	Cover registration sensor delay jam (during a switchback operation)	No paper is detected by the cover registration sensor (S21) within a predetermined period of time after the cover has been switched back.
10	1C	S71	Cover horizontal registration sensor (S) delay jam	No paper is detected by the cover horizontal registration sensor (S) (S71) within a predetermined period of time after the completion of cover horizontal registration.
10	1D	S72	Cover horizontal registration sensor (L) delay jam	No paper is detected by the cover horizontal registration sensor (L) (S72) within a predetermined period of time after the completion of cover horizontal registration.
10	6A	S18(INS)	Feed sensor 2 delay jam	No paper is detected by the feed sensor 2 (S18 (Inserter)) within a predetermined period of time after the detection of paper by feed sensor 1 (S19 (Inserter)).
11	2A	S21	Cover registration sensor retention jam	Paper won't exit the cover registration sensor (S21) within a predetermined period of time after its detection by the sensor.
11	2B	S21	Cover registration sensor retention jam (during a switchback return operation)	Paper won't exit the cover registration sensor (S21) within a predetermined period of time after the completion of a switchback return operation.
11	2C	S71	Cover horizontal registration sensor (S) retention jam	Paper won't exit the cover horizontal registration sensor (S) (S71) within a predetermined period of time after the completion of cover horizontal registration.
11	2D	S72	Cover horizontal registration sensor (L) retention jam	Paper won't exit the cover horizontal registration sensor (L) (S72) within a predetermined period of time after the completion of cover horizontal registration.



Code	Sensor No.	Jam type	Description
11	6B	S18(INS)	Feed sensor 2 delay jam Paper won't exit Feed sensor 2 (S18 (Inserter)) within a predetermined period of time after its detection by the sensor.
1F	A0	S6	Excessive number of sheets stacked (to be stacked) The stacking tray overflow sensor has detected the overflow state of the stacking tray, or a command requiring stacking of 201 or more sheets has been received.
1F	A1	-	Insufficient number of sheets to be stacked A command requiring stacking of 9 or less sheets and synchronous post-processing has been received.
1F	A2	-	Trimmed width exceeded Waste paper trimmed from small lots not shorter than 40 mm is assumed a jam because it cannot be stacked normally.
1F	A3	-	Trimming size height exceeded Paper trimmed to a vertical height of 216 mm or more is assumed a jam because it cannot be stacked normally.
1F	A4	-	Short cover size Jam The dimension (depth) of the cover is shorter than the dimension (depth) of the signature. (The machine will not be able to glue, thus identifying the condition as the presence of a jam.)
1F	A5	S5, S21	Paper size mismatch error jam The timing sensor (S5) or the cover registration sensor (S21) detects a mismatch between the size of paper communicated and the size of paper passing. (The machine will stop the paper in the path, and identifying the condition as the presence of a jam.)
1F	A6	-	Blank sheet delivery jam The blank sheet delivery command is sent while the machine is in operation. (The machine will stop the blank sheet in the path, and identify the condition as the presence of a jam.)
1F	A7	64T/S64L	Stack delivery sensor stationary jam The stack delivery sensor (S64T/S64L) would not turn on even after driving the main gripper motor for a specified period of time to deliver a stack to and from the stack delivery roller. Memo : When the cover and signature are pressed during spine bending, glue may adhere to the main grip because of the too large curl of signature and the excessively applied glue, preventing the stack from being transported to the cutter unit. This problem is detected by this sensor. If the stack cannot be delivered automatically, the relevant error code is displayed. (Error code : E5D4-0007)
1F	A8	S66	Spine bending home position sensor (right) stationary jam The spine bending home position sensor (right) (S66) would not turn on even after driving the spine bending motor for a specified period of time to open the spine plate. The spine bending home position sensor (right) (S66) was off when the spine plate closed. The spine bending home position sensor (right) (S66) would not turn off even after driving the spine bending motor for a specified period of time to close the spine plate. The spine bending home position sensor (right) (S66) was on when the spine plate opened. The spine plate pressure sensor (S69) would not turn on even after driving the spine bending motor for a specified period of time to close the spine plate. The spine plate pressure sensor (S69) was off when the spine plate opened. The spine plate pressure sensor (S69) would not turn off even after driving the spine bending motor for a specified period of time to open the spine plate. The spine plate pressure sensor (S69) was already on when the spine plate closed. Memo : The stack may not be nipped by the spine bending plate or the cover may not stick to the stack if the curl of the signature is too large. This problem is detected by this sensor. If the stack cannot be delivered automatically, the relevant error code is displayed. (Error code : E5BB-00001 to 0004)
		S69	Spine plate closed sensor (right) stationary jam
		S62	Spine bending open sensor stationary jam The spine plate open sensor (S62) would not turn on even after driving the spine plate shift motor for a specified period of time to open the spine plate. The spine plate open sensor (S62) would not turn off even after driving the spine plate shift motor for a specified period of time to close the spine plate. The spine plate closed sensor (S63) would not turn on even after driving the spine plate shift motor for a specified period of time to close the spine plate. The spine plate closed sensor (S63) would not turn off even after driving the spine plate shift motor for a specified period of time to open it. Memo : When the stack is handed over to the cutter unit, it can run on the cutter unit because of the too large curl of signature and consequently the spine plate may not be openable/closable. This problem is detected by this sensor. If the stack cannot be delivered automatically, the relevant error code is displayed. (Error code : E5BC-00001 to 0004)
		S63	Spine plate closed sensor stationary jam
1F	A9	S95	Rotation home position sensor 1 stationary jam The rotation home position sensor 1 (S95) would not turn off upon shift from the home position. The rotation home position sensor 1 (S95) would not turn on within a specified period of time after return to the home position. Memo : When the stack is rotated by the cutter unit, it can touch the unit inside the machine because of the too large curl of signature and consequently stack rotation may stop. This problem is detected by this sensor. If the stack cannot be delivered automatically, the relevant error code is displayed. (Error code : E5A8-00001 to 0002)

**Punch assembly (professional puncher)**

T-17-71

<b>Code</b>	<b>Sensor No.</b>	<b>Sensor Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	
11	A3	S1	S1	Stationary
11	A5	S8	S8	Stationary
11	A7	S7	S7	Stationary
11	B3	S2	S2	Stationary
11	B5	S3	S3	Stationary
11	B7	S4	S4	Stationary
11	B9	S6	S6	Stationary
1F	A0	-	No sensor	Upstream device transfer jam
1F	C0	S10	Die detect sensor	Punch unit (die) fall off or out of alignment.
1F	C2	-	No sensor	No paper came out from puncher after predetermind time / Paper transfer signal error between GBC-IFU

## Reverse assembly (Integration unit)

T-17-72

Code	Sensor No.	Sensor Name	Description
10 02	RS1	Inlet sensor	Delay
10 04	RS2	Pull-in sensor	Delay
10 06	RS3	Reverse sensor	Delay
10 08	RS4	Reverse delivery sensor	Delay
10 0A	RS5	Delivery sensor	Delay
11 03	RS1	Inlet sensor	Stationary
11 05	RS2	Pull-in sensor	Stationary
11 07	RS3	Reverse sensor	Stationary
11 09	RS4	Reverse delivery sensor	Stationary
11 0B	RS5	Delivery sensor	Stationary
12 31	-	-	Timing jam
13 20	-	-	Power ON jam
14 22	-	-	Door open jam
17 21	-	-	Idle rotation jam
1C 01	-	-	Timeout jam
1F 01	-	-	ARCNET communication error jam (after 10.xx)
1F 07	RS3	Reverse sensor	Abnormal condition (e.g. paper duration is too narrow)
1F 30	-	-	Upstream device transfer complete error
1F D0	-	-	Pass switch motor malfunction
FF 01	-	-	Downstream device jam

## 17.3 Alarm Codes

### 17.3.1 Alarm Code

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Host Machine

T-17-73

Code	Detail Code		Error Occurrence Position	Error Occurrence Background	Error Occurrence Details	Device Operation
	Upper	Lower				
4	10 (right deck)	37	Host machine deck lifter motor	Lift down: Specified time pulse count does not change	Lifter motor does not go down.	Lifter motor stop Do not use the corresponding storage
		38		Lift down: Does not come to the lifter lower limit within the specified time pulse and more than maximum pulse count	Failure of lifter lower limit sensor	
		39		Lift up: Specified time pulse count does not change	Lifter motor does not go up.	Lifter motor stop Do not use the corresponding storage
		40		Lift up: Does not go up from the lifter lower limit within the specified time	Failure of lifter lower limit sensor	
		41		Lift up: Does not come to the paper sensor position within the specified time	Failure of paper sensor	Do not use the corresponding storage. Lower the lifter until the lower limit position
	42	Host machine deck lifter upper limit sensor	Lifter upper limit sensor is ON	Exceeds upper limit	Do not use the corresponding storage. Lower the lifter until the lower limit position	
	43	Host machine deck lifter lower limit switch	Lifter lower limit switch is ON	Exceeds lower limit	In normal operation, displays an alarm	
	11 (left deck)	44	Host machine deck remaining level sensor	Count value exceeds the specified value (exceeds upper limit)	Out of count value range	Do not use the corresponding storage. Lower the lifter until the lower limit position
				Count value exceeds the specified value (exceeds lower limit)	Out of count value range	
	15 (POD deck light)	46	Host machine deck supply position sensor	In a case that the supply position sensor remains OFF although the lifter is at the ON position of the sensor when it goes up and down.	Damage of flag	Do not use the corresponding storage Stop the lifter motor
				In a case that the supply position sensor remains ON although the encoder count value surely exceeds the position of the sensor.	Disconnection of the connector	
	48	Main right floatation fan	Error in disconnection of the connector	Error in low speed	End of life of fan/ failure of fan	Do not use the corresponding storage. Lower the lifter until the lower limit position
				Error in low speed	Fan does not rotate: failure	
	50	Main left floatation fan	Error in disconnection of the connector	Error in low speed	End of life of fan/failure of fan	Do not use the corresponding storage. Lower the lifter until the lower limit position
				Error in low speed	Fan does not rotate: failure	
	52	Sub right floatation fan	Error in disconnection of the connector	Error in low speed	End of life of fan/failure of fan	Do not use the corresponding storage. Lower the lifter until the lower limit position
				Error in low speed	Fan does not rotate: failure	
	54	Sub left floatation fan	Error in disconnection of the connector	Error in low speed	End of life of fan/failure of fan	Do not use the corresponding storage. Lower the lifter until the lower limit position
Error in low speed				Fan does not rotate: failure		
56	Host machine floatation fan automatic adjustment	Failure in automatic adjustment	Cannot adjust	In normal operation, displays an alarm		

Code	Detail Code		Error Occurrence Position	Error Occurrence Background	Error Occurrence Details	Device Operation	
	Upper	Lower					
4	10 11 15	57	Suction fan	Error in disconnection of the connector	Disconnection of the connector	Do not use the corresponding storage. Lower the lifter until the lower limit position	
		58		Error in low speed	End of life of fan/ failure of fan		
		59	Side right fan	Lock signal	Fan does not rotate: failure	Do not use the corresponding storage. Lower the lifter until the lower limit position	
		60	Side left fan	Lock signal	Fan does not rotate: failure	Do not use the corresponding storage. Lower the lifter until the lower limit position	
		70	Swing motor	No signal change after passing the maximum interval	Disconnection of connector	Do not use unapplicable storage	
		80	Host machine compulsory suction	Paper separation is delayed and about to paper jam	Failure in separation	Change the separation condition at type settings.	
8	00	01	Duplex path full alarm	When connecting with ACC, error in re-pickup operation (full)			
		02	Duplex path full alarm 2	When connecting with ACC, error in re-pickup operation (no paper)			
10	00	13	DC controller	Communication error between Color Sensor PCB and DC Controller	Communication error occurs (at the time of writing).		
		14	DC controller	Communication error between Color Sensor PCB and DC Controller	Communication error occurs (at the time of reading).		
		15	Development	Error in communication data between Color Sensor PCB and DC Controller	Communication data error occurs (at the time of writing).		
		16	DC controller	Error in communication data between Color Sensor PCB and DC Controller	Communication data error occurs (at the time of reading).		
	01	01	Development	Patch sensor window dirt(Y)			
		02	Development	Patch sensor window dirt(M)			
		03	Development	Patch sensor window dirt(C)			
		04	Development	Patch sensor window dirt(K)			
	02	01	Between hopper and sub-hopper	No state change after toner feed	Toner bottle change direction shows even when the toner bottle is set.		
		02	Between hopper and sub-hopper	No state change after toner feed	Toner bottle change direction shows even when the toner bottle is set.		
		03	Between hopper and sub-hopper	No state change after toner feed	Toner bottle change direction shows even when the toner bottle is set.		
		04	Between hopper and sub-hopper	No state change after toner feed	Toner bottle change direction shows even when the toner bottle is set.		
	11	00	01	Waste toner alarm	Waste toner alarm	Detects the waste toner bottle full	Empty the waste toner bottle

Code	Detail Code		Error Occurrence Position	Error Occurrence Background	Error Occurrence Details	Device Operation
	Upper	Lower				
12	01	11	Sensors in the developing device	Sensors in the developing device detect temperature error (Y)	Average treatment temperature above 50 degree celsius	Do not use target sensor value. Final detect value, if non-of above, use 35 degree celsius, 25%.
		12	Sensors in the developing device	Sensors in the developing device detect temperature error (M)	Average treatment temperature above 50 degree celsius	
		13	Sensors in the developing device	Sensors in the developing device detect temperature error (C)	Average treatment temperature above 50 degree celsius	
		14	Sensors in the developing device	Sensors in the developing device detect temperature error (K)	Average treatment temperature above 50 degree celsius	
		21	Sensors in the developing device	Sensors in the developing device detect temperature error (Y)	Average treatment temperature under 50 degree celsius	
		22	Sensors in the developing device	Sensors in the developing device detect temperature error (M)	Average treatment temperature under 50 degree celsius	
		23	Sensors in the developing device	Sensors in the developing device detect temperature error (C)	Average treatment temperature under 50 degree celsius	
		24	Sensors in the developing device	Sensors in the developing device detect temperature error (K)	Average treatment temperature under 50 degree celsius	
		31	Sensors in the developing device	Sensors in the developing device detect temperature error (Y)	Average before treatment up down after CUT 6 points variability above 20 degree celsius	
		32	Sensors in the developing device	Sensors in the developing device detect temperature error (M)	Average before treatment up down after CUT 6 points variability above 20 degree celsius	
		33	Sensors in the developing device	Sensors in the developing device detect temperature error (C)	Average before treatment up down after CUT 6 points variability above 20 degree celsius	
		34	Sensors in the developing device	Sensors in the developing device detect temperature error (K)	Average before treatment up down after CUT 6 points variability above 20 degree celsius	
	02	11	Sensors in the developing device	Sensors in the developing device detect temperature error (Y)	Average treatment humidity above 90%	
		12	Sensors in the developing device	Sensors in the developing device detect temperature error (M)	Average treatment humidity above 90%	
		13	Sensors in the developing device	Sensors in the developing device detect temperature error (C)	Average treatment humidity above 90%	
		14	Sensors in the developing device	Sensors in the developing device detect temperature error (K)	Average treatment humidity above 90%	
		31	Sensors in the developing device	Sensors in the developing device detect temperature error (Y)	Average before treatment up down after CUT 6 points variability above 30%	
		32	Sensors in the developing device	Sensors in the developing device detect temperature error (M)	Average before treatment up down after CUT 6 points variability above 30%	
33		Sensors in the developing device	Sensors in the developing device detect temperature error (C)	Average before treatment up down after CUT 6 points variability above 30%		
34		Sensors in the developing device	Sensors in the developing device detect temperature error (K)	Average before treatment up down after CUT 6 points variability above 30%		
12	03	01	Abnormal high temperature of the developing unit (Y)	Abnormal high temperature of the developing unit (Y)		
		02	Abnormal high temperature of the developing unit (M)	Abnormal high temperature of the developing unit (M)		
		03	Abnormal high temperature of the developing unit (C)	Abnormal high temperature of the developing unit (C)		
		04	Abnormal high temperature of the developing unit (K)	Abnormal high temperature of the developing unit (K)		

Code	Detail Code		Error Occurrence Position	Error Occurrence Background	Error Occurrence Details	Device Operation
	Upper	Lower				
30	00	01	High-voltage unit	Error in potential control grid bias (Y)	About to the end of the duration life and exceeds upper limit	
		02	High-voltage unit	Error in potential control grid bias (M)	About to the end of the duration life and exceeds upper limit	
		03	High-voltage unit	Error in potential control grid bias (C)	About to the end of the duration life and exceeds upper limit	
		04	High-voltage unit	Error in potential control grid bias (K)	About to the end of the duration life and exceeds upper limit	
		05	High-voltage unit	Primary transfer high-voltage leak(Y)	Detects leak current	
		06	High-voltage unit	Primary transfer high-voltage leak(M)	Detects leak current	
		07	High-voltage unit	Primary transfer high-voltage leak(C)	Detects leak current	
		08	High-voltage unit	Primary transfer high-voltage leak(K)	Detects leak current	
		09	High-voltage unit	Development AC high-voltage leak(Y)	Detects leak current	
		10	High-voltage unit	Development AC high-voltage leak(M)	Detects leak current	
		11	High-voltage unit	Development AC high-voltage leak(C)	Detects leak current	
		12	High-voltage unit	Development AC high-voltage leak(K)	Detects leak current	
		13	High-voltage unit	ITB post high-voltage leak	Detects leak current	
		14	High-voltage unit	Secondary transfer high-voltage leak	Detects leak current	
		15	High-voltage unit	Secondary transfer static eliminator high-voltage leak	Detects leak current	
		21	High-voltage unit	Error in primary transfer ATVC(Y)	About to the end of the duration life and exceeds upper limit	
		22	High-voltage unit	Error in primary transfer ATVC(M)	About to the end of the duration life and exceeds upper limit	
		23	High-voltage unit	Error in primary transfer ATVC(C)	About to the end of the duration life and exceeds upper limit	
		24	High-voltage unit	Error in primary transfer ATVC(K)	About to the end of the duration life and exceeds upper limit	
		25	High-voltage unit	Error in primary transfer ATVC(Y)	About to the end of the duration life and exceeds lower limit	
		26	High-voltage unit	Error in primary transfer ATVC(M)	About to the end of the duration life and exceeds lower limit	
		27	High-voltage unit	Error in primary transfer ATVC(C)	About to the end of the duration life and exceeds lower limit	
		28	High-voltage unit	Error in primary transfer ATVC(K)	About to the end of the duration life and exceeds lower limit	
		31	High-voltage unit	Error in secondary transfer ATVC	About to the end of the duration life and exceeds upper limit	
		32	High-voltage unit	Error in secondary transfer ATVC	About to the end of the duration life and exceeds lower limit	
		33	High-voltage unit	Error in ITB cleaner upper stream ACVC	About to the end of the duration life and exceeds upper limit	
		34	High-voltage unit	Error in ITB cleaner upper stream ACVC	About to the end of the duration life and exceeds lower limit	
		35	High-voltage unit	Error in ITB cleaner lower stream ACVC	About to the end of the duration life and exceeds upper limit	
		36	High-voltage unit	Error in ITB cleaner lower stream ACVC	About to the end of the duration life and exceeds lower limit	
		01	21	High-voltage unit	Primary transfer ATVC warning (Y)	Primary transfer roller comes to the end of its life.
	22		High-voltage unit	Primary transfer ATVC warning (M)	Primary transfer roller comes to the end of its life.	
	23		High-voltage unit	Primary transfer ATVC warning (C)	Primary transfer roller comes to the end of its life.	
	24		High-voltage unit	Primary transfer ATVC warning (K)	Primary transfer roller comes to the end of its life.	
	31		High-voltage unit	Secondary transfer ATVC warning	Secondary transfer roller comes to the end of its life.	
	33		High-voltage unit	ITB cleaner upstream ACVC warning	ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream) comes to the end of its life.	
	35		High-voltage unit	ITB cleaner downstream ACVC warning	ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream) comes to the end of its life.	

Code	Detail Code		Error Occurrence Position	Error Occurrence Background	Error Occurrence Details	Device Operation
	Upper	Lower				
34	00	01	Registration unit	Fine adjustment of auto registration	Fails to read patch at the front/rear side.	
		x2	Registration unit	Fine adjustment of auto registration (x=1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: K)	Correction value per once of tilt correction exceeds the limit	
		x4	Registration unit	Fine adjustment of auto registration (x=1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: K)	Total correction value of the vertical write start position correction exceeds the total limit.	
		x5	Registration unit	Fine adjustment of auto registration (x=1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: K)	Correction value per once of the horizontal write start position correction exceeds the limit.	
		x6	Registration unit	Fine adjustment of auto registration (x=1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: K)	Total correction value per once of main magnification correction exceeds the total limit.	
		x8	Registration unit	Coarse adjustment of auto registration (x=1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: K)	Total correction value of the vertical write start position correction exceeds the total limit.	
		x9	Registration unit	Coarse adjustment of auto registration (x=1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: K)	Total correction value per once of main magnification correction exceeds the total limit.	
	02	x5	Registration unit	Coarse adjustment of auto registration (x= 1:Y, 2:M, 3:C, 4:K)	Total correction value of the vertical write start position correction exceeds the total limit.	
		x9	Registration unit	Coarse adjustment of auto registration (x= 1:Y, 2:M, 3:C, 4:K)	Total correction value per once of main magnification correction exceeds the total limit.	
		11	Registration Unit	Coarse adjustment of auto registration	Fails to read patch at the center.	
	04	01	Registration Unit	When adjusting registration sensor laser, at leading edge patch sensor part.	Deterioration of ITB gross is detected.	
		12	Registration Unit	When adjusting registration sensor laser, at center registration sensor part.	Deterioration of ITB gross is detected.	
	05	01	For R&D review	For R&D review	For R&D review	
		11	Registration Unit	At the light intensity adjustment of Registration Sensor, light intensity of front Registration Sensor exceeds 224.	ITB life is close to the end.	
		12	For R&D review	For R&D review	For R&D review	
		13	Registration Unit	At the light intensity adjustment of Registration Sensor, light intensity of rear Registration Sensor exceeds 224.	ITB life is close to the end.	
	06	01	For R&D review	For R&D review	For R&D review	
		11	Registration Unit	At the light intensity adjustment of Registration Sensor, light intensity of front Registration Sensor exceeds 192.	ITB life is shortened.	
		12	For R&D review	For R&D review	For R&D review	
		13	Registration Unit	At the light intensity adjustment of Registration Sensor, light intensity of rear Registration Sensor exceeds 192.	ITB life is shortened.	



Code	Detail Code		Error Occurrence Position	Error Occurrence Background	Error Occurrence Details	Device Operation
	Upper	Lower				
34	07	01	Registration Unit	At the light intensity adjustment of Registration Sensor, light intensity value of Lead Edge Patch detection is increased by 30 or more compared to the previous light intensity adjustment.	Rapid deterioration of ITB gross is detected.	
		11	Registration Unit	At the light intensity adjustment of Registration Sensor, light intensity value of Front Registration Sensor is increased by 30 or more compared to the previous light intensity adjustment.	Rapid deterioration of ITB gross is detected.	
		12	Registration Unit	At the light intensity adjustment of Registration Sensor, light intensity value of Center Registration Sensor is increased by 30 or more compared to the previous light intensity adjustment.	Rapid deterioration of ITB gross is detected.	
		13	Registration Unit	At the light intensity adjustment of Registration Sensor, light intensity value of Rear Registration Sensor is increased by 30 or more compared to the previous light intensity adjustment.	Rapid deterioration of ITB gross is detected.	
	08	11	Registration Unit	When adjusting registration sensor laser, front side registration detect sensor can not read groundwork properly, LED light intensity has margin so did retry.	ITB life is close to the end.	Clean or check sensor, or urge transcription maintenance. In some case, pre-change ITB.
		13	Registration Unit	When adjusting registration sensor laser, back side registration detect sensor can not read groundwork properly, LED light intensity has margin so did retry.	ITB life is close to the end.	Clean or check sensor, or urge transcription maintenance. In some case, pre-change ITB.
61	00	01	Finisher	Finisher staple alarm	No staple	
62	00	01	Saddle unit	Saddle staple alarm	No staple	
64	00	01	Finissher	Tray A delivery fan alarm	Detect Tray A delivery fan failure	
		02	Finissher	Tray B delivery fan alarm	Detect Tray B delivery fan failure	
65	00	01	Punch unit	Punch alarm	Punch waste full	
66	00	01	Perfect Binder	Empty glue alarm	Empty glue in Perfect Binder-B1	
		04	Perfect Binder	Trash Container full alarm	Perfect Binder-B1 Trash Container full	

- Stepping motor error is JAM.
- Deck heater check is not needed because there is no method for error detection.
- Code: First 2 digits
  - 04: Pickup alarm
  - 08: Duplex pickup alarm
  - 09: Drum around alarm
  - 10: Development around alarm
  - 11: Cleaner around alarm
  - 30: High voltage alarm
  - 34: Auto registration alarm
  - 61: Finisher staple alarm
  - 62: Saddle staple alarm
  - 65: Punch alarm

Code	Detail Code		Error Occurrence Position	Error Occurrence Background	Error Occurrence Details	Device Operation	
	Upper	Lower					
4	00 (upper deck)	37	POD deck lifter motor	Lift down: Specified time pulse count does not change	Lifter motor does not go down.	Lifter motor stop Do not use the corresponding storage	
		38		Lift down: Does not come to the lifter lower limit within the specified time pulse and more than maximum pulse count	Failure of lifter lower limit sensor		
		39		Lift up: Specified time pulse count does not change	Lifter motor does not go up.	Lifter motor stop Do not use the corresponding storage	
		40		Lift up: Does not go up from the lifter lower limit within the specified time	Failure of lifter lower limit sensor		
		41		Lift up: Does not come to the paper sensor position within the specified time	Failure of paper sensor	Do not use the corresponding storage. Lower the lifter until the lower limit position	
		42	POD deck lifter upper limit sensor	Lifter upper limit sensor is ON	Exceeds upper limit	Do not use the corresponding storage. Lower the lifter until the lower limit position	
		43	POD deck lifter lower limit switch	Lower limit SW is ON	Exceeds lower limit	In normal operation, displays an alarm	
		44	POD deck remaining level sensor		Count value exceeds the specified value (exceeds upper limit)	Out of count value range	Do not use the corresponding storage. Lower the lifter until the lower limit position
		45			Count value exceeds the specified value (exceeds lower limit)	Out of count value range	
		46	POD deck supply position sensor	In a case that the supply position sensor remains OFF although the lifter is at the ON position of the sensor when it goes up and down.	Damage of flag	Do not use the corresponding storage Stop the lifter motor	
	47	In a case that the supply position sensor remains ON although the encoder count value surely exceeds the position of the sensor.	Disconnection of the connector				
	48	POD deck main right floatation fan		Error in disconnection of the connector	Disconnection of the connector	Do not use the corresponding storage. Lower the lifter until the lower limit position	
	49			Error in low speed	End of life of fan/ failure of fan		
	50	POD deck main left floatation fan		Error in disconnection of the connector	Disconnection of the connector	Do not use the corresponding storage. Lower the lifter until the lower limit position	
	51			Error in low speed	End of life of fan/ failure of fan		
	52	POD deck sub right floatation fan		Error in disconnection of the connector	Disconnection of the connector	Do not use the corresponding storage. Lower the lifter until the lower limit position	
	53			Error in low speed	End of life of fan/ failure of fan		
	54	POD deck sub left floatation fan		Error in disconnection of the connector	Disconnection of the connector	Do not use the corresponding storage. Lower the lifter until the lower limit position	
	55			Error in low speed	End of life of fan/ failure of fan		
	56	POD deck floatation fan automatic adjustment		Failure in automatic adjustment	Cannot adjust	In normal operation, displays an alarm	
	57	POD deck suction fan		Error in disconnection of the connector	Disconnection of the connector	Do not use the corresponding storage. Lower the lifter until the lower limit position	
	58			Error in low speed	End of life of fan/ failure of fan		
	59	POD deck side right fan		Lock signal	Fan does not rotate: failure	Do not use the corresponding storage. Lower the lifter until the lower limit position	
	60	POD deck side left fan		Lock signal	Fan does not rotate: failure	Do not use the corresponding storage. Lower the lifter until the lower limit position	

- The foreign substance detection is used to detect the condition, not included in the alarm.

- Stepping motor error is JAM.

- Deck heater check is not needed because there is no method for error detection.

- Because the adjustment of the delivery tray full detection PCB is the target of the service, the delivery tray full detection is not included in the alarm.

### 17.3.2 Alarm for completion of Operator Maintenance work

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Alarm for completion of ORP replacement

T-17-75

Location	Alarm Code	Title	Detailed code	Description	Service Mode
35	0001	Primary corona wire with cleaning pad replacement completion alarm	712837	Primary corona wire with cleaning pad replacement (Y) completion alarm	COUNTER/PRDC-1/PRM-W-Y
			712836	Primary corona wire with cleaning pad replacement (M) completion alarm	COUNTER/PRDC-1/PRM-W-M
			712838	Primary corona wire with cleaning pad replacement (C) completion alarm	COUNTER/PRDC-1/PRM-W-C
			712100	Primary corona wire with cleaning pad replacement (K) completion alarm	COUNTER/PRDC-1/PRM-WIRE
35	0002	Grid replacement completion alarm	712839	Grid (Y) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/PRDC-1/PRM-G-Y
			712840	Grid (M) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/PRDC-1/PRM-G-M
			712841	Grid (C) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/PRDC-1/PRM-G-C
			712101	Grid (K) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/PRDC-1/PRM-GRID
35	0003	Drum cleaner kit replacement completion alarm	714844	Drum cleaner kit (Y) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/BS-SL-Y
			714888	Drum cleaner kit (M) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/BS-SL-M
			714845	Drum cleaner kit (C) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/BS-SL-C
			714846	Drum cleaner kit (K) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/BS-CL-K
35	0004	Cleaning blade replacement	714851	Cleaning blade (Y) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/CL-BLD-Y
			714852	Cleaning blade (M) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/CL-BLD-M
			714853	Cleaning blade (C) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/CL-BLD-C
			714206	Cleaning blade (K) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/CLN-BLD
35	0005	Drum replacement completion alarm	714854	Drum (Y) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/PT-DRM-Y
			714855	Drum (M) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/PT-DRM-M
			714856	Drum (C) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/PT-DRM-C
			714200	Drum (K) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/PT-DRM
35	0006	ITB replacement completion alarm	714137	ITB replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/TR-BLT
35	0007	Primary transfer roller replacement completion alarm	714858	Primary transfer roller (Y) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/1TR-RL-Y
			714859	Primary transfer roller (M) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/1TR-RL-M
			714860	Primary transfer roller (C) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/1TR-RL-C
			714861	Primary transfer roller (K) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/1TR-RL-K
35	0008	Secondary transfer inside roller replacement completion alarm	714150	Secondary transfer inside roller replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/2TR-INRL
35	0009	ITB cleaning brush replacement completion alarm	714840	ITB cleaning brush (x2) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/ITB-CLN1
35	0010	Bias roller cleaning blade replacement completion alarm	714156	Bias roller cleaning blade (x2) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/ITB-BLD1
35	0011	Web replacement completion alarm	714865	Web replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/ITB-WEB
35	0012	Post-corona wire replacement completion alarm	712102	Post-corona wire replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/PRDC-1/PO-WIRE
35	0013	Secondary transfer outside roller replacement completion alarm	714143	Secondary transfer outside roller replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/2TR-ROLL
35	0014	Secondary transfer cleaner kit replacement completion alarm	714843	Secondary cleaner kit replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/2TR-CLN
35	0015	Patch sensor cleaning pad replacement completion alarm	714868	Patch sensor cleaning pad (x3) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/PCH-S-R
35	0016	Fixing roller replacement completion alarm	714500	Primary fixing roller replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/FX-UP-RL
			714872	Secondary fixing roller replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/FX2-UPRL
35	0017	Fixing roller web replacement completion alarm	714509	Primary fixing roller web replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/FX-WEB
			714873	Primary fixing roller web replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/FX2-WEB
35	0018	Fixing roller web roller replacement completion alarm	714874	Primary fixing roller web roller replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/FX-WB-RL
			714876	Secondary roller web roller replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/FX2-WBRL

Location	Alarm Code	Title	Detailed code	Description	Service Mode
35	0019	Fixing belt unit replacement completion alarm	714827	Primary fixing belt unit replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/FX-BLT-U
35	0020	Pressure roller replacement completion alarm	714878	Secondary pressure roller replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/FX2-LWRL
35	0021	Outside heating roller unit replacement completion alarm	714524	Primary outside heating roller unit replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/FX-EX-RL
			714880	Secondary outside heating roller unit replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/FX2EXRL
35	0024	Intermediary transfer assembly inside air filter replacement completion alarm	712811	Intermediary transfer assembly inside air filter (dustproof filter) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/PRDC-1/AR-FIL2
35	0025	Intermediary transfer unit assembly inside ozone filter replacement completion alarm	712800	Intermediary transfer unit assembly inside ozone filter replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/PRDC-1/OZ-FIL1
35	0026	Main station rear ozone filter replacement completion alarm	712801	Main station rear ozone filter (x4) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/PRDC-1/OZ-FIL2
35	0027	Sub station upper rear ozone filter replacement completion alarm	712802	Sub station upper rear ozone filter replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/PRDC-1/OZ-FIL3
35	0028	Sub station middle rear ozone filter replacement completion alarm	712803	Sub station middle rear ozone filter (x2) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/PRDC-1/OZ-FIL4
35	0029	Sub station right rear ozone filter replacement completion alarm	712804	Sub station right rear ozone filter (x2) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/PRDC-1/OZ-FIL5
35	0030	Toner filter replacement completion alarm	712822	Toner filter (x4) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/PRDC-1/TN-FIL1
35	0032	Fixing refresh roller replacement completion alarm	714901	Primary fixing refresh roller replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/FX-RF-RL
			714541	Secondary fixing refresh roller replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/FX-RFRL2
35	0033	Refresh cleaning roller replacement completion alarm	714543	Primary refresh cleaning roller replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/FX-RFCL
			714542	Secondary refresh cleaning roller replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/FX-RFCL2
35	0034	Leading edge patch sensor shatter replacement completion alarm	714871	Leading edge patch sensor shatter replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/PCH-S-T
35	0035	ITB inside cleaning scraper replacement completion alarm	714825	ITB inside cleaning scraper replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/ITB-SCRIP
35	0037	Drum patch sensor shutter replacement completion alarm	714891	Drum patch sensor shutter (Y) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/DEV-P-Y
			714892	Drum patch sensor shutter (M) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/DEV-P-M
			714893	Drum patch sensor shutter (C) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/DEV-P-C
			714894	Drum patch sensor shutter (K) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/DEV-P-K
35	0038	Drum patch sensor replacement completion alarm	714895	Drum patch sensor (Y) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/DV-P-S-Y
			714896	Drum patch sensor (M) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/DV-P-S-M
			714897	Drum patch sensor (C) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/DV-P-S-C
			714898	Drum patch sensor (K) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/DV-P-S-K
35	0039	Deck separation pad replacement completion alarm	714899	Right deck separation pad replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/RD-PAD
			714900	Left deck separation pad replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/LD-PAD
35	0040	POD deck separation pad replacement completion alarm	715301	POD deck upper separation pad replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-2/D1-U-PD
			715302	POD deck middle separation pad replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-2/D1-M-PD
			715303	POD deck lower separation pad replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-2/D1-L-PD
35	0041	Secondary POD deck separation pad replacement completion alarm	715304	Secondary POD deck upper separation pad replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-2/D2-U-PD
			715305	Secondary POD deck middle separation pad replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-2/D2-M-PD
			715306	Secondary POD deck lower separation pad replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-2/D2-L-PD
35	0042	ITB edge scraper unit replacement completion alarm	714158	ITB edge scraper unit replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/ITB-E-SC

Location	Alarm Code	Title	Detailed code	Description	Service Mode
35	0043	Primary charging assembly replacement completion alarm	712842	Primary charging assembly (Y) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/PRDC-1/PRM-U-Y
			712843	Primary charging assembly (M) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/PRDC-1/PRM-U-M
			712844	Primary charging assembly (C) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/PRDC-1/PRM-U-C
			712113	Primary charging assembly (K) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/PRDC-1/PRM-UNIT
35	0044	Drum unit replacement completion alarm	714229	Drum unit (Y) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/D-UNIT-Y
			714230	Drum unit (M) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/D-UNIT-M
			714231	Drum unit (C) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/D-UNIT-C
			714232	Drum unit (K) replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/D-UNIT-K
35	0045	ITB cleaner unit replacement completion alarm	714159	ITB cleaner unit replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/ITBCLN-U
35	0046	Pre-transfer charging assembly replacement completion alarm	712112	Pre-transfer charging assembly replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/PRDC-1/PO-UNIT
35	0047	Web unit replacement completion alarm	714550	Primary web unit replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/FX1WEB-U
			714551	Secondary web unit replacement completion alarm	COUNTER/DRBL-1/FX2WEB-U

## Alarm for completion of manual cleaning

T-17-76

Location	Alarm Code	Title	Detailed code	Description	Service Mode
36	0003	Develop-assembly lower metal cleaning completion alarm	720042	Develop-assembly lower metal (Y) cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/PKIT-LFY
			720040	Develop-assembly lower metal (M) cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/PKIT-LFM
			720041	Develop-assembly lower metal (C) cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/PKIT-LFC
			720006	Develop-assembly lower metal (K) cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/PKIT-LF
36	0004	Pre-fixing feeder belt cleaning completion alarm	720007	Pre-fixing feeder belt cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/2TR-FDPS
36	0005	Pre-transfer charging assembly cleaning completion alarm	720008	Pre-transfer charging assembly cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/PO-SLD
36	0008	Fixing thermistor/thermo-switch cleaning completion alarm	720011	Primary fixing thermistor/thermo-switch cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/FX1-THTS
			720012	Secondary fixing thermistor/thermo-switch cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/FX2-THTS
36	0010	Dustproof glass cleaning completion alarm	720048	Dustproof glass (Y) cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/DP-GRS-Y
			720046	Dustproof glass (M) cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/DP-GRS-M
			720047	Dustproof glass (C) cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/DP-GRS-C
			720014	Dustproof glass (K) cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/DP-GRS
36	0011	Secondary transfer outlet sensor cleaning completion alarm	720015	Secondary transfer outlet sensor cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/2TR-EX-S
36	0012	Askew feed registration askew feed roller cleaning completion alarm	720016	Askew feed registration askew feed roller cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/SS-RG-RL
36	0013	Drum pre-conditioning exposure cleaning completion alarm	720045	Drum pre-conditioning exposure (Y) cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/PRE-EXPY
			720043	Drum pre-conditioning exposure (M) cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/PRE-EXPM
			720044	Drum pre-conditioning exposure (C) cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/PRE-EXPC
			720017	Drum pre-conditioning exposure (K) cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/PRE-EXPO
36	0014	Cleaning ITB end scraper unit cleaning completion alarm	720018	Cleaning ITB end scraper unit cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/ITB-EDGE
36	0015	Registration patch sensor cleaning completion alarm	720019	Registration patch sensor cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/REGP-SNS
36	0016	Leading edge regi-patch sensor cleaning completion alarm	720020	Leading edge regi-patch sensor cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/TREG-SNS
36	0018	ITB idler roller cleaning completion alarm	720022	ITB idler roller cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/ITB-IROL
36	0019	ITB HP sensor cleaning completion alarm	720023	ITB HP sensor cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/ITBHPSENS
36	0020	ITB edge sensor cleaning completion alarm	720024	ITB edge sensor cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/ITB-ESNS

Location	Alarm Code	Title	Detailed code	Description	Service Mode
36	0021	Fixing refresh roller cleaning completion alarm	720025	Primary fixing refresh roller cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/FX1-RFRL
			720026	Secondary fixing refresh roller cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/FX2-RFRL
36	0022	Fixing refresh cleaning roller cleaning completion alarm	720027	Primary fixing refresh cleaning roller cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/FX1-RFCL
			720028	Secondary fixing refresh cleaning roller cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/FX2-RFCL
36	0023	Drum patch sensor cleaning completion alarm	720029	Drum patch sensor (Y) cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/DV-P-S-Y
			720030	Drum patch sensor (M) cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/DV-P-S-M
			720031	Drum patch sensor (C) cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/DV-P-S-C
			720032	Drum patch sensor (K) cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/DV-P-S-K
36	0024	Sub rear middle ozone filter cleaning completion alarm	720037	Sub rear middle ozone filter cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/OZ-FIL-M
36	0025	Sub rear left ozone filter cleaning completion alarm	720038	Sub rear left ozone filter cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/OZ-FIL-L
36	0026	Sub rear upper ozone filter cleaning completion alarm	720039	Sub rear upper ozone filter cleaning completion alarm	COUNTER/CLEANING/OZ-FIL-U

---

## Chapter 18 Service Mode

---





---

# Contents

18.1 Outline.....	18-1
18.1.1 Construction of Service Mode .....	18-1
18.1.2 Entering or Selecting Service Modes.....	18-3
18.1.3 Exiting Service Modes .....	18-5
18.1.4 Back-up of Service Mode .....	18-6
18.1.5 The data output of the service data print.....	18-7
18.1.6 Initial Screen .....	18-9
18.1.7 Main/intermediate Item Screen.....	18-9
18.1.8 Sub- Item Screen.....	18-11
18.2 DISPLAY (Status Display Mode).....	18-12
18.2.1 COPIER .....	18-12
18.2.1.1 COPIER> DISPLAY> VERSION.....	18-12
18.2.1.2 COPIER> DISPLAY> ACC-ST5.....	18-19
18.2.1.3 COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG .....	18-21
18.2.1.4 COPIER> DISPLAY> CST-ST5.....	18-28
18.2.1.5 COPIER> DISPLAY> JAM .....	18-29
18.2.1.6 COPIER> DISPLAY> ERR .....	18-31
18.2.1.7 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-ST5.....	18-32
18.2.1.8 COPIER> DISPLAY> CCD.....	18-36
18.2.1.9 COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT.....	18-37
18.2.1.10 COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS.....	18-47
18.2.1.11 COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING.....	18-52
18.2.1.12 COPIER> DISPLAY> SENSOR.....	18-53
18.2.1.13 COPIER> DISPLAY> MISC .....	18-53
18.2.1.14 COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM-1 .....	18-54
18.2.1.15 COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM-2 .....	18-55
18.2.1.16 COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT.....	18-55
18.2.1.17 COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C.....	18-56
18.2.1.18 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-TR.....	18-64
18.2.1.19 COPIER> DISPLAY> P-PASCAL .....	18-66
18.2.2 FEEDER .....	18-67
18.2.2.1 FEEDER> DISPLAY.....	18-67
18.3 I/O (I/O Display Mode).....	18-68
18.3.1 Overview.....	18-68
18.3.2 DC-CON .....	18-69
18.3.3 R-CON .....	18-83
18.3.4 FEEDER .....	18-84
18.3.5 SORTER (P001-P067).....	18-86
18.3.6 SORTER (P068-P100).....	18-93
18.3.7 SORTER (P101-P171).....	18-101
18.3.8 SORTER (P172-P183).....	18-106
18.3.9 SORTER (P184-P286).....	18-110
18.3.10 MN-CONT.....	18-112
18.4 ADJUST (Adjustment Mode) .....	18-115
18.4.1 COPIER .....	18-115
18.4.1.1 COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY.....	18-115
18.4.1.2 COPIER> ADJUST> CCD.....	18-116
18.4.1.3 COPIER> ADJUST> LASER.....	18-121
18.4.1.4 COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG.....	18-122
18.4.1.5 COPIER> ADJUST> DENS.....	18-127
18.4.1.6 COPIER> ADJUST> BLANK .....	18-132
18.4.1.7 COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT .....	18-133
18.4.1.8 COPIER> ADJUST> PASCAL.....	18-137

18.4.1.9 COPIER> ADJUST> COLOR .....	18-140
18.4.1.10 COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI.....	18-144
18.4.1.11 COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR.....	18-145
18.4.1.12 COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ .....	18-149
18.4.1.13 COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ.....	18-150
18.4.1.14 COPIER> ADJUST> MISC.....	18-150
18.4.1.15 COPIER> ADJUST> SENS-ADJ .....	18-152
18.4.1.16 COPIER> ADJUST> EXP-LED .....	18-154
18.4.1.17 COPIER> ADJUST> P-PASCAL.....	18-156
18.4.2 FEEDER .....	18-160
18.4.2.1 FEEDER> ADJUST .....	18-160
18.4.3 SORTER .....	18-161
18.4.3.1 SORTER> ADJUST .....	18-161
18.5 FUNCTION (Operation/Inspection Mode).....	18-170
18.5.1 COPIER .....	18-170
18.5.1.1 Points To Note When Operate The Service Mode (FUNCTION).....	18-170
18.5.1.2 COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL.....	18-170
18.5.1.3 COPIER> FUNCTION> LASER.....	18-175
18.5.1.4 COPIER> FUNCTION> ATTRACT .....	18-175
18.5.1.5 COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC.....	18-176
18.5.1.6 COPIER> FUNCTION> CST .....	18-177
18.5.1.7 COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING .....	18-178
18.5.1.8 COPIER> FUNCTION> FIXING .....	18-179
18.5.1.9 COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL.....	18-180
18.5.1.10 COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK.....	18-180
18.5.1.11 COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR .....	18-183
18.5.1.12 COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R.....	18-185
18.5.1.13 COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P .....	18-186
18.5.1.14 COPIER> FUNCTION> SENS-ADJ .....	18-190
18.5.1.15 COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM.....	18-191
18.5.1.16 COPIER> FUNCTION> HV-TR .....	18-193
18.5.2 FEEDER .....	18-194
18.5.2.1 FEEDER> FUNCTION.....	18-194
18.5.3 SORTER .....	18-195
18.5.3.1 SORTER> FUNCTION.....	18-195
18.5.3.2 SORTER> MISC .....	18-198
18.6 OPTION (Machine Settings Mode) .....	18-208
18.6.1 COPIER .....	18-208
18.6.1.1 COPIER> OPTION> BODY (1/2).....	18-208
18.6.1.2 COPIER> OPTION> BODY (2/2).....	18-225
18.6.1.3 COPIER> OPTION> USER (1/2).....	18-241
18.6.1.4 Soft counter specifications.....	18-242
18.6.1.5 COPIER> OPTION> USER (2/2).....	18-249
18.6.1.6 COPIER> OPTION> CST.....	18-268
18.6.1.7 COPIER> OPTION> ACC.....	18-272
18.6.1.8 COPIER> OPTION> INT-FACE.....	18-274
18.6.1.9 COPIER> OPTION> LCNS-TR .....	18-275
18.6.1.10 COPIER> OPTION> ACCPST-D.....	18-277
18.6.1.11 COPIER> OPTION> ACCPST-P .....	18-279
18.6.1.12 COPIER> OPTION> SERIAL .....	18-280
18.6.2 FEEDER .....	18-280
18.6.2.1 FEEDER> OPTION .....	18-280
18.6.3 SORTER .....	18-281
18.6.3.1 SORTER> OPTION .....	18-281
18.6.4 BOARD.....	18-288
18.6.4.1 BOARD> OPTION.....	18-288
18.7 TEST (Test Print Mode).....	18-289
18.7.1 COPIER .....	18-289
18.7.1.1 COPIER> TEST> PG.....	18-289
18.7.1.2 COPIER> TEST> NETWORK .....	18-291

---

18.8 COUNTER (Counter Mode).....	18-292
18.8.1 COPIER .....	18-292
18.8.1.1 COPIER> COUNTER> TOTAL .....	18-292
18.8.1.2 COPIER> COUNTER> PICK-UP.....	18-293
18.8.1.3 COPIER> COUNTER> FEEDER .....	18-293
18.8.1.4 COPIER> COUNTER> JAM .....	18-294
18.8.1.5 COPIER> COUNTER> MISC .....	18-294
18.8.1.6 COPIER> COUNTER> JOB .....	18-297
18.8.1.7 COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1 .....	18-297
18.8.1.8 COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1 (1/2) .....	18-307
18.8.1.9 COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1 (2/2) .....	18-320
18.8.1.10 COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2 (1/2) .....	18-334
18.8.1.11 COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2 (2/2) .....	18-352
18.8.1.12 COPIER> COUNTER> H-DRBL-1 .....	18-372
18.8.1.13 COPIER> COUNTER> PD1-SW .....	18-382
18.8.1.14 COPIER> COUNTER> DB1-SW .....	18-383
18.8.1.15 COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING.....	18-388
18.8.1.16 COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-PRD1 .....	18-396
18.8.1.17 COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-DRB1 .....	18-401
18.8.1.18 COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW .....	18-410
18.8.1.19 COPIER> COUNTER> H-DBL-A1 .....	18-412
18.8.1.20 COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-DRB2 .....	18-426
18.8.1.21 COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN.....	18-426
18.8.1.22 COPIER> COUNTER> T-CNTR.....	18-432
18.8.1.23 COPIER> COUNTER> V-CNTR .....	18-433
18.8.1.24 COPIER> COUNTER> SORTER .....	18-434
18.8.1.25 COPIER> COUNTER> H-DBL-A2.....	18-443
18.8.1.26 COPIER> COUNTER> H-DBL-A3.....	18-443
18.8.1.27 COPIER> COUNTER> LF.....	18-444
18.8.1.28 COPIER> COUNTER> V-CNTR2 .....	18-444

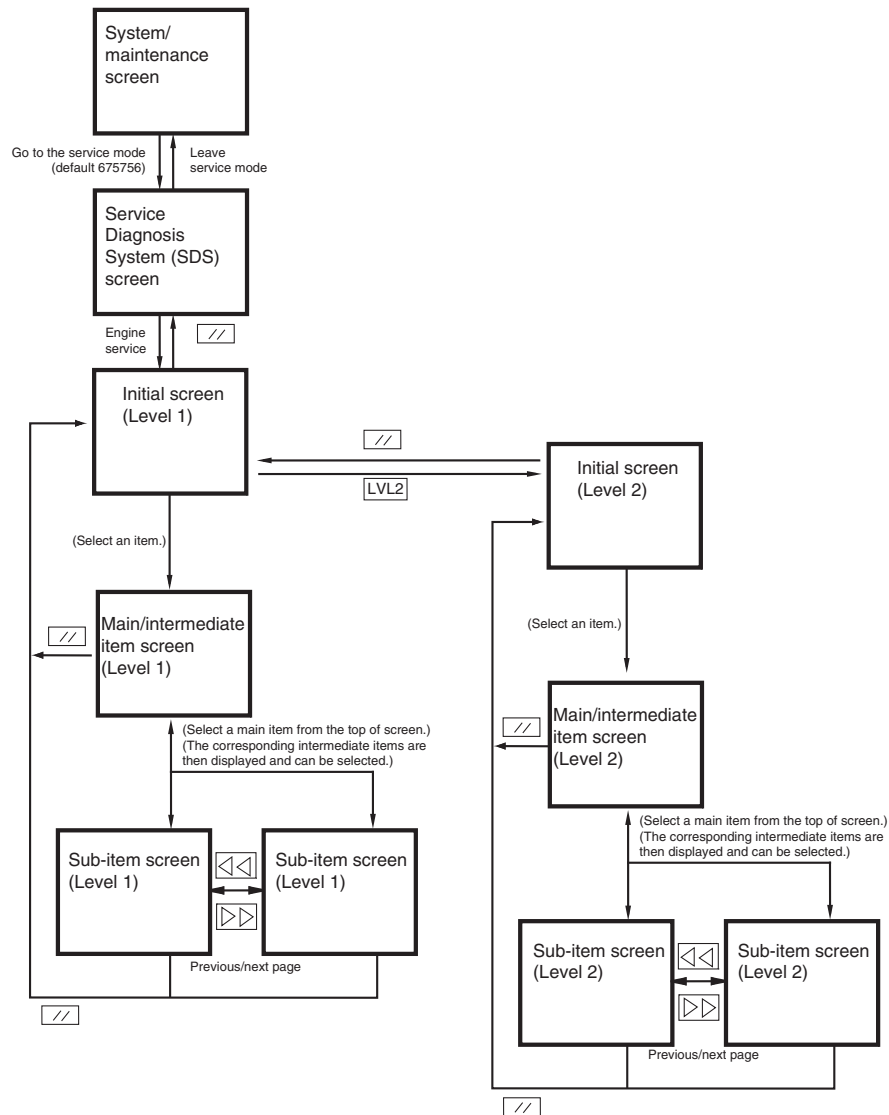


## 18.1 Outline

### 18.1.1 Construction of Service Mode

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The Service Mode screen is divided into three layers; initial screen, large/middle items, and small items, as shown below. Each screen provides a mode used for regular maintenance (Level 1 mode) and a mode used for troubleshooting (Level 2 mode).

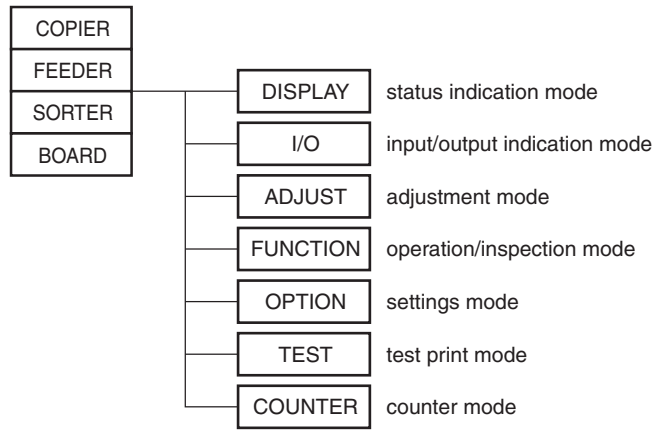


F-18-1

The initial screen of this machine displays the function names shown below.

- (1) COPIER: Service mode for the main unit
- (2) FEEDER: Service mode for the document feeder
- (3) SORTER: Service mode for the finisher
- (4) FAX: Service mode for the fax
- (5) BOARD: Service mode for the optional board

Each of COPIER, FEEDER, SORTER, and BOARD has seven large items as shown below.



F-18-2

FAX has 10 large items as shown below. For details of each item, refer to the Service Manual for a fax machine.

- (1) Sssw: Service soft switch group
- (2) Menu: Menu group
- (3) Num: Numeric group
- (4) Ncu: NCU parameter group
- (5) Type: Type group
- (6) ISDN: ISDN group
- (7) Print: Print group
- (8) Clear: Clear group
- (9) Test: Test mode group
- (10) Report: Service report group

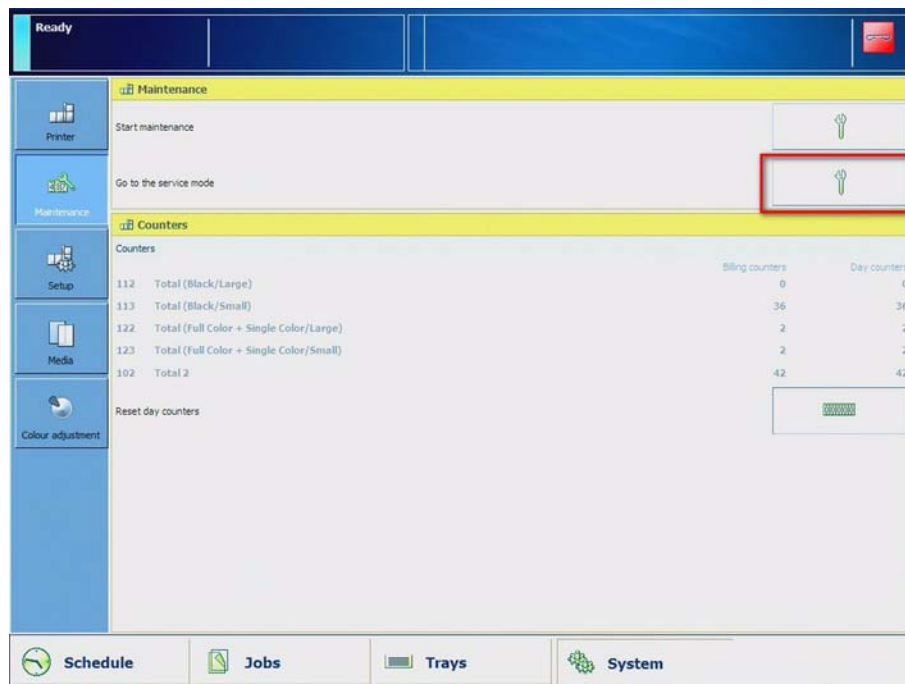
### 18.1.2 Entering or Selecting Service Modes

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION:**

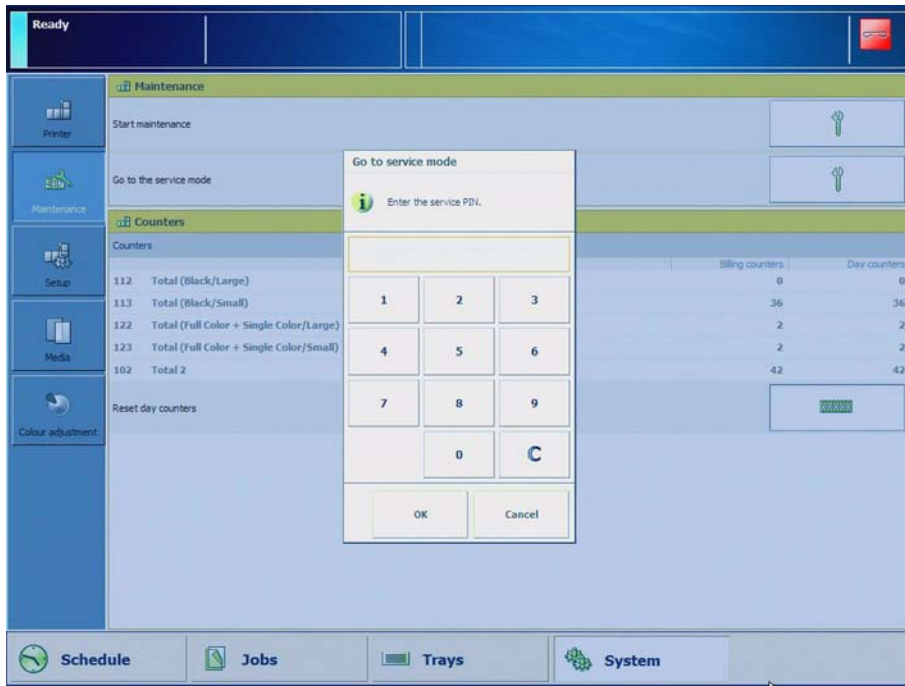
When you make the machine operate via the Service Mode, be sure to remove a cable from an external controller or a network cable before the machine enters the Service Mode. If a print job enters the machine operating in the FUNCTION mode (operation/inspection mode), it may cause a malfunction and damage the main unit.

- 1) On the operator panel select System > Maintenance
- 2) Select 'Go to the service mode'



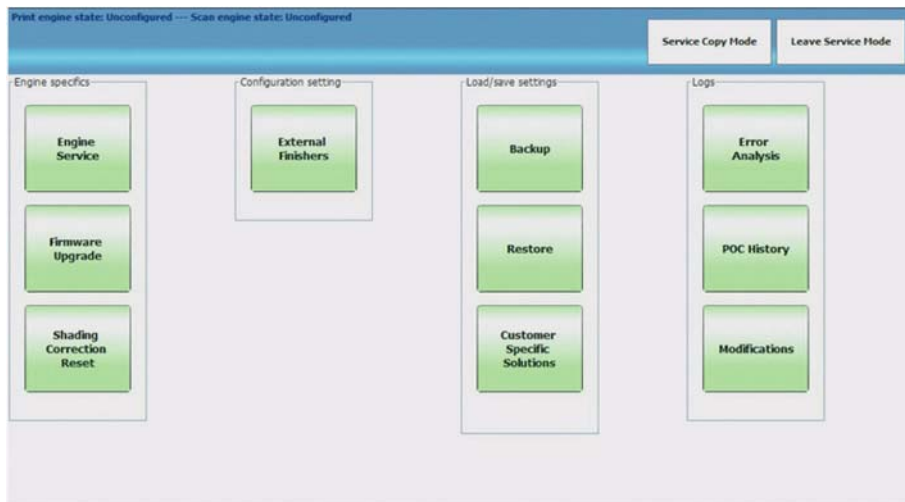
F-18-3

- 3) Enter the Service PIN followed by OK.



F-18-4

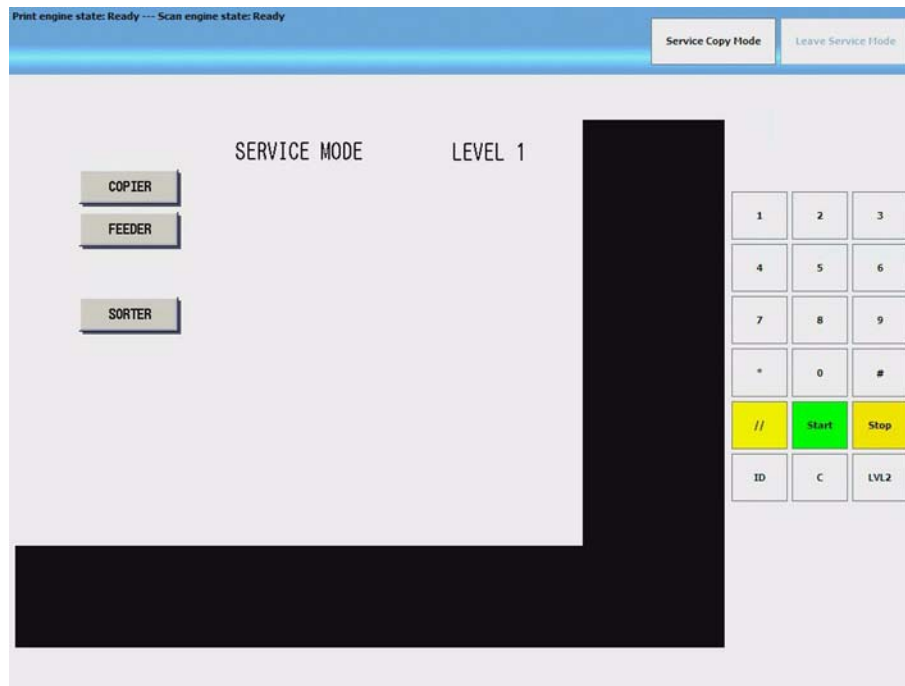
This operation displays the initial service mode screen as shown below.



F-18-5

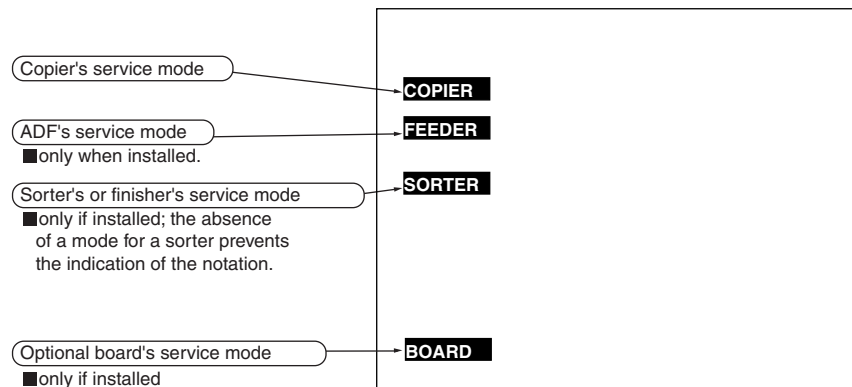
4 ) Select 'Engine Service' to enter service mode.





F-18-6

**NOTE:**  
 Service Copy Mode is available to provide details on jams, alarms, etc. when printing testpages from Service Mode. When in Service Mode it is possible to switch to Service Copy Mode by checking the 'Service Copy Mode' button. From Service Copy Mode you can switch back to Service Mode by checking the 'Go to service mode button'.



F-18-7

### 18.1.3 Exiting Service Modes

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

- 1) Press the yellow button "//" once. The screen returns to the initial screen of Service Mode.
- 2) Press the yellow button "//" once more. The Service Mode is cancelled and the screen returns to the User screen (standard screen).
- 3) Press Leave Service Mode and select on of the following options
  - Switch printer ON
  - End of service visit.

**CAUTION:**  
 When you have used the Service Mode (ADJUST, FUNCTION, or OPTION), be sure to turn OFF/ON the main power switch after canceling the Service Mode.

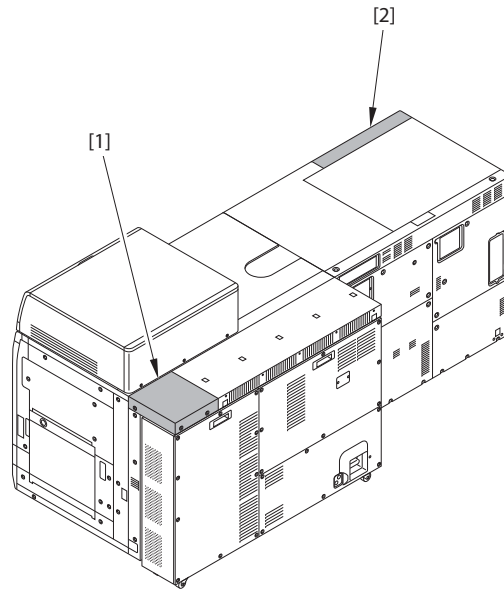
### 18.1.4 Back-up of Service Mode

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

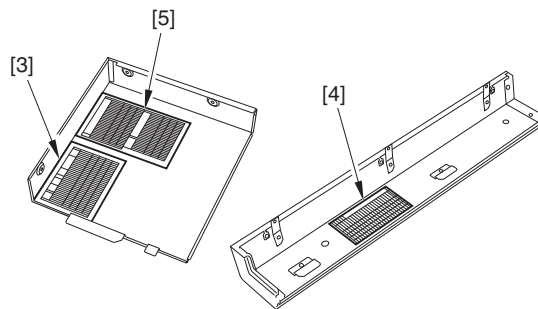
In factory setting, adjustments are made for each machine, and adjustment values are written in the service label.

When you replaced the reader controller PCB or DC controller PCB, or executed the RAM clear function, adjustment values for ADJUST or OPTION return to default. Therefore, when you made adjustments and changed values of the Service Mode in the field, be sure to write down the changed values in the service label. When there is no relevant field in the service label, write down the values in a blank field.

- Service label [3]/[4] for the main controller PCB / DC controller PCB: Inside of the Main-Station Rear Upper Cover 2[1] and the Sub-Station Front Upper Cover[2]. (Refer to the figure below.)
- Service Label [5] for the Reader Controller PCB: Inside of the Main-Station Rear Upper Cover 2[1]. (Refer to the figure below.)



F-18-8



F-18-9

### 18.1.5 The data output of the service data print

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

#### Overview

- Data output of service print such as P-PRINT is supported.
- If a service print was printed on paper, the data at the time of printing can be retrieved.
- When a service print is output (e.g. P-PRINT) in service mode, a data for print and a data for file are created in the controller.
- The created data file is saved in the HDD of the machine.
- The created (saved) data is deleted when it is moved to the SST or a USB memory device.
- If multiple service data (e.g. P-PRINT and HIST-PRINT) are stored in the HDD of the machine, they are collectively moved to the SST or the USB memory device.
- Even if the machine has stopped operation due to a no-paper error, data can be moved to the SST or the USB memory device as long as the machine can enter download mode.

#### NOTE:

- While an error is occurring, data of service print cannot be create.
- When connecting a USB device that operates on an external power supply, the machine needs to be started with the USB device ON. A USB device connected after starting the machine cannot be recognized.

#### Service Prints and Data File Names That Support File Output

P-PRINT  
KEY-HIST  
HIST-PRT  
USER-PRT  
D-PRINT  
ENV-PRT  
CP-PRINT

#### How to Move Service Print Files to a USB Memory Device

##### What to Prepare:

A USB memory device where the system software for this machine has been registered using the SST.

##### Operation Procedure

- 1) Enter download mode.
- 2) Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.
- 3) Press the control panel keys.  
[5] -> [0]:

```

[[[[[ download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]
-----
[1] : Upgrade (Auto)
[2] : Upgrade (w Confirmation)
[3] : Upgrade (Overwrite all)
[4] : Format HDD
[5] : Backup
[7] : Clear downloaded files
[8] : download Menu 2
[9] : Other Menu

/[5] has been selected. Execute?/
- (OK) : 0 / (CANCEL) : Any other keys -

```

F-18-10

- 4) Download ServicePrint.  
Save the service data output on paper (e.g. [4] ServicePrint) as plain text.

#### Note:

If the downloaded file is opened as plain text, the paragraphs are misaligned, which makes it difficult to read the data. When the file is dragged to WordPad, an image similar to the image output on paper may be displayed in some cases.

[[[[ Backup Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]]

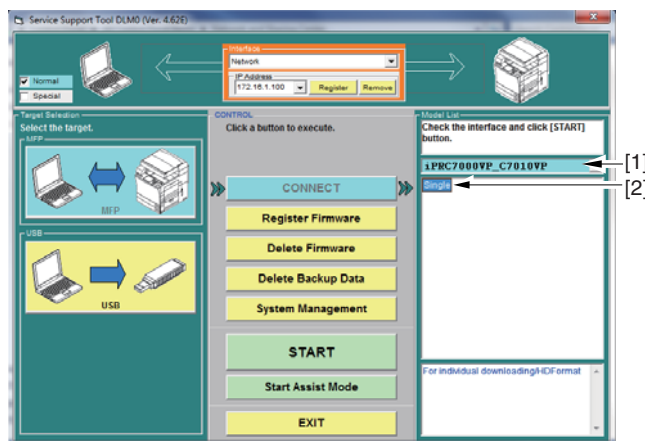
- [1]: Sublog
- [3]: Media
- [4]: ServicePrint
- [C]: Return to Main Menu

F-18-11

**How to Move Service Print Files to a PC using the SST**

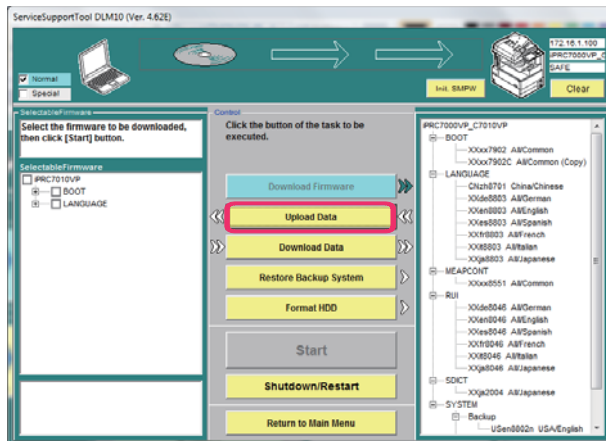
Introduce it in SST Ver.4.6xx.

- 1) Start up the SST.
- 2) Select the model [1] and the type of system software [2] ('Single'); then, check the network settings, and click [START].



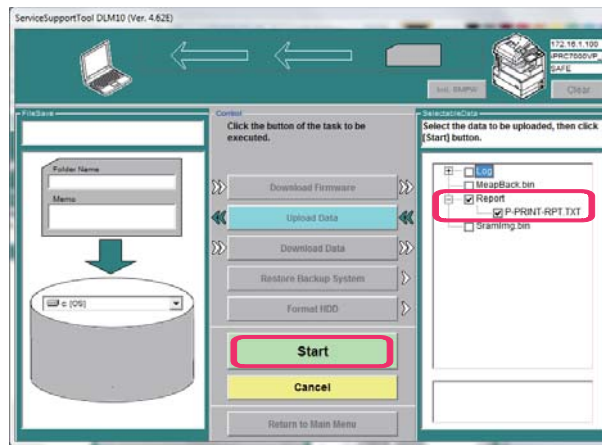
F-18-12

- 3) Click [Upload Data].



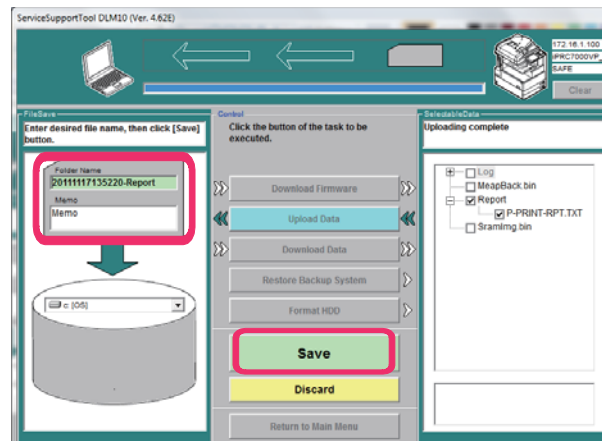
F-18-13

- 4) Select 'P-PRINT-RPT.txt', and click [Start].



F-18-14

5) Select the name of the Folder to store and, as necessary, a brief description; then, click [Save].

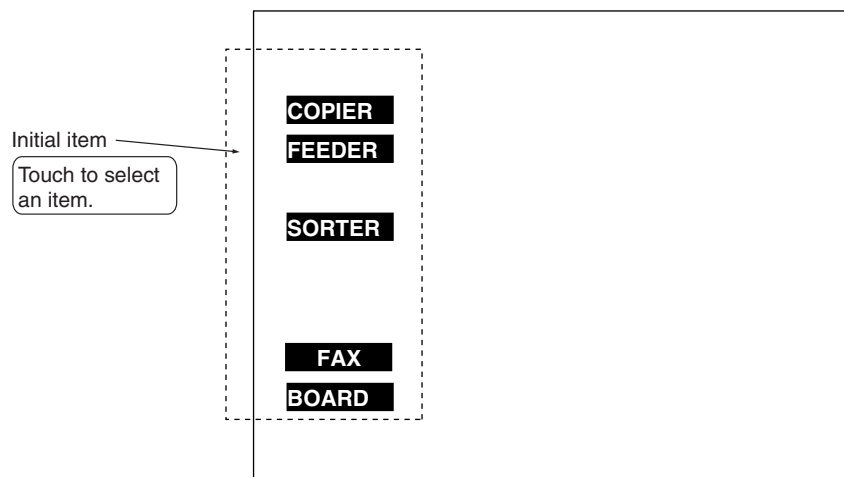


F-18-15

6) Click [OK].

### 18.1.6 Initial Screen

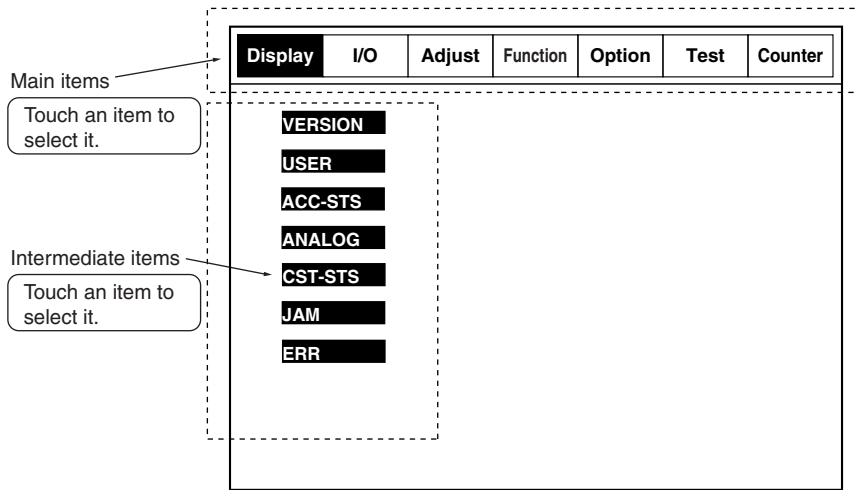
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-18-16

### 18.1.7 Main/intermediate Item Screen

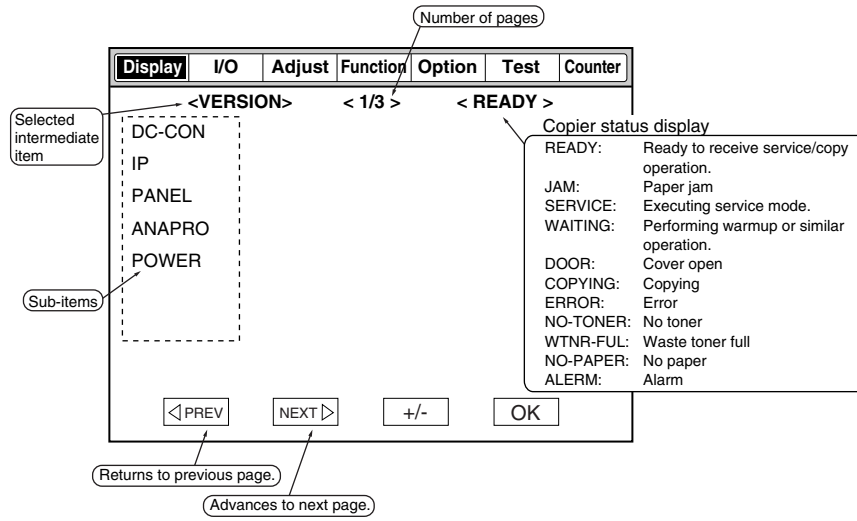
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



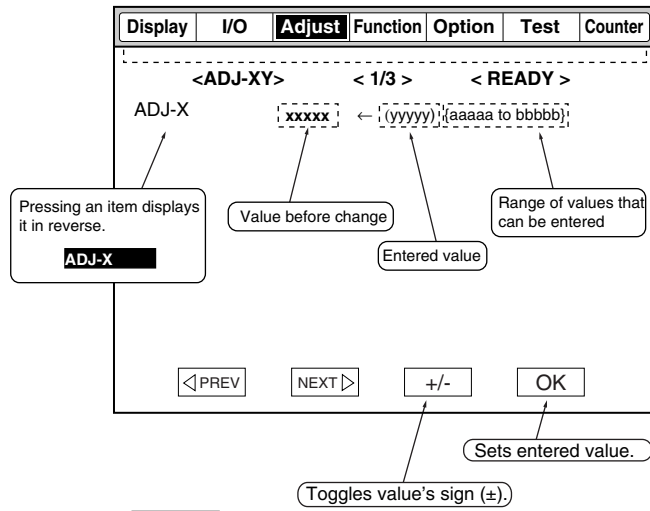
F-18-17

18.1.8 Sub- Item Screen

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-18-18



- Stop key: Stops running operations.
- Clear key: Clears value.
- Start key: Starts copying without exiting service mode.

F-18-19

## 18.2 DISPLAY (Status Display Mode)

### 18.2.1 COPIER

#### 18.2.1.1 COPIER> DISPLAY> VERSION

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-1

COPIER> DISPLAY> VERSION		
DC-CON		Firmware version of DC controller PCB
Lv. 1	Details	To display the firmware version of DC controller PCB.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> VERSION> DC-CON-S (Level 2)
R-CON		Firmware version of Reader Controller PCB
Lv. 1	Details	To display the firmware version of Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
PANEL		Firmware version of CPU PCB of the control panel
Lv. 1	Details	To display the firmware version of CPU PCB of the control panel.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ECO		Firmware version of ECO PCB
Lv. 1	Details	To display the firmware version of ECO PCB.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
FEEDER		Firmware version of DADF Controller PCB
Lv. 1	Details	To display the firmware version of DADF Controller PCB.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
SORTER		Firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB
Lv. 1	Details	To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
NIB		Network software version
Lv. 1	Details	To display the version of the network software.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
PS/PCL		UFR Board (PS/PCL function) version
Lv. 1	Details	To display the version of UFR Board (PS/PCL function).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
DECK		Firmware version of POD Deck
Lv. 1	Details	To display the firmware version of POD Deck.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MN-CONT		Firmware version of Main Controller PCB
Lv. 1	Details	To display the firmware version of Main Controller PCB.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
RUI		Remote UI version
Lv. 1	Details	To display the version of remote UI.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
PUNCH		Firmware version of Professional Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the firmware version of Professional Puncher. This mode is used in the countries other than Japan, China and Taiwan.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-EN		English language file version
Lv. 1	Details	To display the version of English language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99



T-18-2

COPIER> DISPLAY> VERSION		
LANG-FR		French language file version
Lv. 1	Details	To display the version of French language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-DE		German language file version
Lv. 1	Details	To display the version of German language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-IT		Italian language file version
Lv. 1	Details	To display the version of Italian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-JP		Japanese language file version
Lv. 1	Details	To display the version of Japanese language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CS		Czech language file version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Czech language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-DA		Danish language file version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Danish language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-EL		Greek language file version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Greek language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ES		Spanish language file version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Spanish language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ET		Estonian language file version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Estonian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-FI		Finnish language file version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Finnish language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HU		Hungarian language file version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Hungarian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-KO		Korean language file version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Korean language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NL		Dutch language file version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Dutch language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NO		Norwegian language file version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Norwegian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-PL		Polish language file version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Polish language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-PT		Portuguese language file version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Portuguese language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER> DISPLAY> VERSION		
LANG-RU		Russian language file version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Russian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SL		Slovenian language file version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Slovenian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SV		Swedish language file version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Swedish language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TW		Traditional Chinese language file version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Chinese language file (traditional).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ZH		Simplified Chinese language file version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Chinese language file (simplified).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
ECO-ID		ECO-ID code
Lv. 2	Details	To display the ECO-ID code.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	ASCII character string (12 digits)
LANG-BU		Bulgarian language file version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Bulgarian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CR		Croatian language file version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Croatian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-RM		Romanian language file version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Romanian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SK		Slovak language file version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Slovak language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TK		Turkish language file version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Turkish language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
TRIM-VER		Firmware version of Fore Edge Trimmer
Lv. 1	Details	To display the firmware version of Fore Edge Trimmer.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEAP		[Not used]
OCR-CN		Simplified Chinese OCR version
Lv. 1	Details	To display the version of Chinese OCR (simplified). "---" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
OCR-JP		Japanese OCR version
Lv. 1	Details	To display the version of Japanese OCR. "---" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

T-18-4

COPIER> DISPLAY> VERSION		
OCR-KR		Korean OCR version
Lv. 1	Details	To display the version of Korean OCR. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
OCR-TW		Traditional Chinese OCR version
Lv. 1	Details	To display the version of Chinese OCR (traditional). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BOOTROM		BOOTROM version
Lv. 1	Details	To display the version of BOOTROM.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99_ASCII character string (9 digits)
TTS-JA		[Not used]
TTS-EN		[Not used]
TTS-IT		[Not used]
TTS-FR		[Not used]
TTS-DE		[Not used]
WEB-BRWS		Web browser version
Lv. 1	Details	To display the version of Web browser. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
FN-INS		Firmware version of Inserter of Finisher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the firmware version of Inserter equipped to the Finisher.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MLT-INS		Firmware version of Multi Inserter
Lv. 1	Details	To display the firmware version of Multi Inserter.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
DECK2		Firmware version of Secondary POD Deck
Lv. 1	Details	To display the firmware version of Secondary POD Deck.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
STK-IF		Firmware version of Relay PCB for Stacker
Lv. 1	Details	To display the firmware version of Relay PCB for Stacker.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
STACK		Firmware version of Stacker
Lv. 1	Details	To display the firmware version of Stacker.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER> DISPLAY> VERSION		
STK2-IF		Firmware version of Relay PCB for Additional Stacker
Lv. 1	Details	To display the firmware version of Relay PCB for Additional Stacker.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
STACK2		Firmware version of Additional Stacker
Lv. 1	Details	To display the firmware version of Additional Stacker.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BND-IF		Firmware version of Relay PCB for Perfect Binder
Lv. 1	Details	To display the firmware version of Relay PCB for Perfect Binder.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BND-MSTR		Main ROM version of Perfect Binder
Lv. 1	Details	To display the main ROM version of Perfect Binder.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BND-SLAV		Sub ROM version of Perfect Binder
Lv. 1	Details	To display the sub ROM version of Perfect Binder.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BND-TRIM		Firmware version of Trimmer on Perfect Binder
Lv. 1	Details	To display the firmware version of Trimmer connected to the Perfect Binder.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
BND-INS		Firmware version of Inserter of Perfect Binder
Lv. 1	Details	To display the firmware version of Inserter equipped to the Perfect Binder.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
HELP		Easy NAVI version
Lv. 1	Details	To display the version of "EASY NAVI" file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Caution	Version is required for EASY NAVI function because it is an external file.
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	EASY NAVI function is equipped as standard instead of the conventional HELP function.
LANG-CA		Catalan language file version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Catalan language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
WEBDAV		WebDAV version
Lv. 1	Details	To display the version of "WebDAV" file. "---" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
TIMESTMP		Time stamp version
Lv. 1	Details	To display the version of "Time Stamp" file. "---" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-JA		Japanese media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Japanese media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-EN		English media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of English media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-DE		German media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of German media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-IT		Italian media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Italian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

T-18-6

COPIER> DISPLAY> VERSION		
MEDIA-FR		French media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of French media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ZH		Simplified Chinese media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Chinese media information (simplified).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SK		Slovak media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Slovak media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-TK		Turkish media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Turkish media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CS		Czech media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Czech media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-EL		Greek media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Greek media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ES		Spanish media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Spanish media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ET		Estonian media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Estonian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-FI		Finnish media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Finnish media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-HU		Hungarian media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Hungarian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-KO		Korean media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Korean media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-NL		Dutch media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Dutch media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-NO		Norwegian media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Norwegian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-PL		Polish media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Polish media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-PT		Portuguese media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Portuguese media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-RU		Russian media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Russian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99

COPIER> DISPLAY> VERSION		
MEDIA-SL		Slovenian media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Slovenian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SV		Swedish media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Swedish media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-TW		Traditional Chinese media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Chinese media information (traditional).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-BU		Bulgarian media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Bulgarian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CR		Croatian media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Croatian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-RM		Romanian media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Romanian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CA		Catalan media information version
Lv. 2	Details	To display the version of Catalan media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
TRIM2		Firmware version of Top/Bottom Edge Trimmer
Lv. 1	Details	To display the firmware version of Top/Bottom Edge Trimmer.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
PUNCH-IF		Firmware version of Professional Puncher Integration Unit
Lv. 1	Details	To display the firmware version of Professional Puncher Integration Unit. This mode is used in the countries other than Japan, China and Taiwan.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Supplement/memo	Integration Unit: Option to connect the Professional Puncher with ARCNET
DC-CON-S		Firmware sub version of DC controller PCB
Lv. 1	Details	To display the firmware sub version of DC controller PCB. This mode is used when the base version (DC-CON) is the same, but the added contents are different. (e.g. at customization, etc.) "----" is displayed when the sub version is not notified.
	Use case	At the time of trouble, contact QA Center with the base version (DC-CON).
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> VERSION> DC-CON

## 18.2.1.2 COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; ACC-ST5

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-8

COPIER> DISPLAY> ACC-ST5		
FEEDER		DADF connection state
Lv. 1	Details	To display the connection state of DADF.
	Use case	When checking the connection between the machine and DADF
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected
SORTER		Connection state of Finisher-related option
Lv. 1	Details	To display the connection state of Finisher-related options.
	Use case	When checking the connection of Finisher-related options
	Display/adj/set range	Left column (connection state of Finisher-related options): 1 to 5 1: Without Saddle 2: With Saddle; Without Perfect Binder 3: With Saddle and Inserter; Without Perfect Binder 4: With Saddle and Perfect Binder; without Inserter 5: With Saddle, Inserter and Perfect Binder Right column (connection state of Finisher-equipped Inserter): 0 to 4 0: no hole, 1: 2-hole, 2: 2/3-hole, 3: 4-hole, 4: 4-hole (SW)
DECK		Paper Deck connection state
Lv. 1	Details	To display the connection state of the Paper Deck.
	Use case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Paper Decks
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 8 0: Not connected 1: Side Paper Deck (small) (Not used on this machine.) 2: Side Paper Deck (large) 3: POD Deck Lite (with Multi-purpose Tray; Not used on this machine.) 4: POD Deck Lite (without Multi-purpose Tray; Not used on this machine.) 5: Multi-purpose Tray only 6: POD deck 7: 2-POD Deck connected 8: 3-POD Deck connected (Not used on this machine.)
CARD		Card Reader connection state
Lv. 1	Details	To display the connection state of Card Reader.
	Use case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Card Reader
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: No card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is not available.) 1: Card Reader is not connected, or card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is available.)
RAM		Main Controller PCB memory capacity
Lv. 1	Details	To display the memory capacity of Main Controller PCB.
	Use case	When checking the memory capacity of the machine
	Unit	MB
	Default value	1536
COINROBO		Coin Manager connection state
Lv. 1	Details	To display the connection state of the Coin Manager.
	Use case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Coin Manager
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected
NIB		Network PCB connection state
Lv. 1	Details	To display the connection state of the Network PCB.
	Use case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Network PCB
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: Not connected, 1: Ethernet PCB connected, 2: Token Ring PCB connected, 3: Ethernet PCB + Token Ring PCB connected
NETWARE		Installation state of NetWare firmware
Lv. 1	Details	To display the installation state of NetWare firmware.
	Use case	When checking whether NetWare firmware is installed to the machine
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
SEND		SEND support PCB existence
Lv. 1	Details	To display whether there is a PCB to support SEND function. SEND function can be used only when the PCB is mounted.
	Use case	When checking the connection between the machine and the PCB that supports SEND function
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed

COPIER> DISPLAY> ACC-STS		
PDL-FNC1		Available PDL function 1
Lv. 1	Details	To display enabling/disabling state of PDL function in bit row. When the corresponding bit for each function is 0, the function is disabled. When the corresponding bit is 1, the function is enabled.
	Use case	When displaying the available PDL on the machine
	Display/adj/set range	0000 0000 0000 0000 to 1111 1111 1111 1111 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled bit31: BDL bit30: PS bit29: PCL bit28: PDF bit27: LIPS (LIPS/LX emulation) bit26: N201 (LIPS/LX emulation) bit25: I5577 (LIPS/LX emulation) bit24: ESC/P (LIPS/LX emulation) bit23: HPGL (LIPS/LX emulation) bit22: HPCL2 (LIPS/LX emulation) bit21: IMAGING bit20: KS (Not used on this machine.) bit19 to 16: Not used (To be used when PDL is added)
PDL-FNC2		Available PDL function 2
Lv. 1	Details	To display enabling/disabling state of PDL function in bit row. When the corresponding bit for each function is 0, the function is disabled. When the corresponding bit is 1, the function is enabled.
	Use case	When displaying the available PDL on the machine
	Display/adj/set range	0000 0000 0000 0000 to 1111 1111 1111 1111 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled bit15 to 0: Not used (To be used when PDL is added)
HDD		HDD model name
Lv. 1	Details	To display the model name of HDD.
	Use case	When checking the model name of HDD used on the machine
PCI1		PCI1-connected PCB name
Lv. 1	Details	To display the name of the PCB that is connected to PCI1.
	Use case	When checking the name of the PCB that is connected to PCI1
	Display/adj/set range	-: No PCB connected 1Gbit-Board: Giga Ethernet PCB
PCI2		PCI2-connected PCB name
Lv. 1	Details	To display the name of the PCB that is connected to PCI2.
	Use case	When checking name of the PCB that is connected to PCI2
	Display/adj/set range	-: No PCB connected i SLOT: i SLOT Wireless LAN PCB 1Gbit-Board: Giga Ethernet PCB
PCI3		PCI3-connected PCB name
Lv. 1	Details	To display the name of the PCB that is connected to PCI3.
	Use case	When checking name of the PCB that is connected to PCI3
	Display/adj/set range	-: No PCB connected i SLOT: i SLOT Wireless LAN PCB 1Gbit-Board: Giga Ethernet PCB
USBH-SPD		USB device connection speed
Lv. 2	Details	To display the connection speed of 8 USB devices to be connected to USB-Host chips. High-speed connection may not be possible on some machines resulting in low-speed connection. Sample message: USBH-SPD OFF OFF OFF FLL OFF HGH OFF LOW
	Use case	When checking the connection speed of USB devices
	Display/adj/set range	OFF: Not connected, LOW: Low-speed connection, FLL: Full connection, HGH: High-speed connection



## 18.2.1.3 COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; ANALOG

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-10

COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG		
TEMP		Process Unit (Y)/(M) temperature
Lv. 1	Details	To display the temperature of the Process Unit (Y)/(M) detected by Environment sensor 1 .
	Use case	When checking the temperature inside the machine
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	20 to 27
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> HUM, ABS-HUM, TEMP2, HUM2
	Supplement/memo	Temperature and humidity detected by Environment sensor 1 are not used for the control.
HUM		Process Unit (Y)/(M) humidity
Lv. 1	Details	To display the humidity of the Process Unit (Y)/(M) detected by Environment sensor 1 .
	Use case	When checking the humidity inside the machine
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	30 to 70
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, ABS-HUM, TEMP2, HUM2
	Supplement/memo	Temperature and humidity detected by Environment sensor 1 are not used for the control.
ABS-HUM		Process Unit (Y)/(M) moisture content
Lv. 1	Details	To display the absolute moisture content of the Process Unit (Y)/(M). Absolute moisture content is calculated from the temperature and humidity detected by Environment sensor 1 .
	Use case	When checking the moisture content inside the machine
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	g (g/m3)
	Appropriate target value	0 to 20
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, HUM, ABS-HUM2
	Supplement/memo	Temperature and humidity detected by Environment sensor 1 are not used for the control.
DR-TEMP		Photosensitive Drum (Bk) surface temperature (Thermopile)
Lv. 1	Details	To display the surface temperature of the Photosensitive Drum (Bk) detected by Drum surface temperature sensor (Bk). Sometimes the displayed temperature is out of the normal use range (36.5+/-2.5 deg C) temporarily depending on the use environment, but if it returns to the use range after the temperature control, it would be no problem. If it is out of the range, turn ON Environment switch or check Drum heater (Bk).
	Use case	When checking whether the surface temperature of the Photosensitive Drum is properly adjusted
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	36.5+/-2.5
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, DR-TEMPL
FIX-C		Primary fixing roller center surface temperature
Lv. 1	Details	To display the center surface temperature of Primary fixing roller detected by Primary fixing roller main Thermistor. Check that the temperature is the specified primary fixing control temperature.
	Use case	When checking the center surface temperature of Primary fixing roller
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	180+/-10 (Differs according to the paper type of the last output and image quality priority/productivity priority mode.)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-E COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX1-TMH, FX1-TMN, FX1-TML, FX1-TMSL, FX1-TMM
	Supplement/memo	Control temperature: Result which the offset adjustment (COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX1-TMH, FX1-TMN, FX1-TML, FX1-TMSL, FX1-TMM) is made to the temperature control table Temperature control table: Refer to "Temperature Control in Productivity Priority Mode", "Temperature Control in Image Priority Mode" of the manual.
FIX-E		Primary fixing roller edge surface temperature
Lv. 1	Details	To display the edge surface temperature of Primary fixing roller detected by Primary fixing roller sub Thermistor. Check that the temperature is around the specified primary fixing control temperature.
	Use case	When checking the edge surface temperature of Primary fixing roller
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	180+/-10 (Differs according to the paper type of the last output and image quality priority/productivity priority mode.)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-C COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX1-TMH, FX1-TMN, FX1-TML, FX1-TMSL, FX1-TMM
	Supplement/memo	Control temperature: Result which the offset adjustment (COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX1-TMH, FX1-TMN, FX1-TML, FX1-TMSL, FX1-TMM) is made to the temperature control table Temperature control table: Refer to "Temperature Control in Productivity Priority Mode", "Temperature Control in Image Priority Mode" of the manual.

COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG		
FIX-LC	Primary fixing pressure belt center surface temperature	
Lv. 1	Details	To display the center surface temperature of Primary fixing pressure belt detected by Primary fixing pressure belt main Thermistor.
	Use case	When checking the center surface temperature of Primary fixing pressure belt
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	180+/-4 (Differs according to the paper type of the last output and image quality priority/productivity priority mode.)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LE
FIX-LE	Primary fixing pressure belt edge surface temperature	
Lv. 1	Details	To display the edge surface temperature of Primary fixing pressure belt detected by Primary fixing pressure belt sub Thermistor.
	Use case	When checking the edge surface temperature of Primary fixing pressure belt
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	100+/-4 (Differs according to the paper type of the last output and image quality priority/productivity priority mode.)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-LC
FIX-EXC	Primary fixing external heat upper roller center surface temperature	
Lv. 1	Details	To display the center surface temperature of Primary fixing external heat upper roller detected by Primary fixing external heat upper roller main Thermistor. Check that the temperature is the specified primary fixing control temperature.
	Use case	When checking the center surface temperature of Primary fixing external heat upper roller
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	210+/-4 (Differs according to the paper type of the last output and image quality priority/productivity priority mode.)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-EXE COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX1-TMH, FX1-TMN, FX1-TML, FX1-TMSL, FX1-TMM
	Supplement/memo	Control temperature: Result which the offset adjustment (COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX1-TMH, FX1-TMN, FX1-TML, FX1-TMSL, FX1-TMM) is made to the temperature control table Temperature control table: Refer to "Temperature Control in Productivity Priority Mode", "Temperature Control in Image Priority Mode" of the manual.
FIX-EXE	Primary fixing external heat upper roller surface temperature	
Lv. 1	Details	To display the edge surface temperature of Primary fixing external heat upper roller detected by Primary fixing external heat upper roller sub Thermistor. Check that the temperature is the specified primary fixing control temperature.
	Use case	When checking the edge surface temperature of Primary fixing external heat upper roller
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	210+/-4 (Differs according to the paper type of the last output and image quality priority/productivity priority mode.)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-EXC COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX1-TMH, FX1-TMN, FX1-TML, FX1-TMSL, FX1-TMM
	Supplement/memo	Control temperature: Result which the offset adjustment (COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX1-TMH, FX1-TMN, FX1-TML, FX1-TMSL, FX1-TMM) is made to the temperature control table Temperature control table: Refer to "Temperature Control in Productivity Priority Mode", "Temperature Control in Image Priority Mode" of the manual.
TEMP2	Process Unit (C)/(Bk) temperature	
Lv. 1	Details	To display the temperature of the Process Unit (C)/(Bk) detected by Environment sensor 2 .
	Use case	When checking the temperature inside the machine
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	20 to 27
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, HUM, HUM2, ABS-HUM2
	Supplement/memo	Temperature and humidity detected by Environment sensor 2 are used for the control.
HUM2	Process Unit (C)/(Bk) humidity	
Lv. 1	Details	To display the humidity of the Process Unit (C)/(Bk) detected by Environment sensor 2 .
	Use case	When checking the humidity inside the machine
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	30 to 70
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, HUM, TEMP2, ABS-HUM2
	Supplement/memo	Temperature and humidity detected by Environment sensor 2 are used for the control.
DR-TEMPL	Photosensitive Drum (Bk) surface temperature (Thermistor)	
Lv. 1	Details	To display the surface temperature of the Photosensitive Drum (Bk) detected by Drum Thermistor (Bk). Drum Thermistor is used to prevent the abnormal temperature rising, so if the displayed temperature is not extremely out of the normal use range (around 36.5 deg C), it would be no problem. If it is out of the range, turn ON Environment switch or check Drum heater (Bk).
	Use case	When checking whether the surface temperature of the Photosensitive Drum is properly adjusted
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	Room temperature (TEMP) or higher; Drum Thermopile temperature (DR-TEMP) or lower
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, DR-TEMP

T-18-12

COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG		
DK4-TEMP		Temperature in POD Upper Deck
Lv. 1	Details	To display the temperature in the Upper Deck detected by the Upper Deck Environment Sensor of the POD Deck.
	Use case	When checking the temperature in the Upper Deck
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	20 to 27
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK1-TEMP, DK2-TEMP, DK5-TEMP to DK9-TEMP, DK1-HUM, DK2-HUM, DK4-HUM to DK9-HUM
DK5-TEMP		Temperature in POD Middle Deck
Lv. 1	Details	To display the temperature in the POD Middle Deck.
	Use case	When checking the temperature in the Middle Deck
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	20 to 27
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK1-TEMP, DK2-TEMP, DK4-TEMP, DK6-TEMP to DK9-TEMP, DK1-HUM, DK2-HUM, DK4-HUM to DK9-HUM
	Supplement/memo	Since there is no bias in temperature distribution inside the machine, temperature in the Upper Deck is displayed.
DK8-TEMP		Temperature in Secondary POD Middle Deck
Lv. 1	Details	To display the temperature in the Secondary POD Middle Deck.
	Use case	When checking the temperature in the Middle Deck
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	20 to 27
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK1-TEMP, DK2-TEMP, DK4-TEMP to DK7-TEMP, DK9-TEMP, DK1-HUM, DK2-HUM, DK4-HUM to DK9-HUM
	Supplement/memo	Since there is no bias in temperature distribution inside the machine, temperature in the Upper Deck is displayed.
DK9-TEMP		Temperature in Secondary POD Lower Deck
Lv. 1	Details	To display the temperature in the Secondary POD Lower Deck.
	Use case	When checking the temperature in the Lower Deck
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	20 to 27
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK1-TEMP, DK2-TEMP, DK4-TEMP to DK8-TEMP, DK1-HUM, DK2-HUM, DK4-HUM to DK9-HUM
	Supplement/memo	Since there is no bias in temperature distribution inside the machine, temperature in the Upper Deck is displayed.
DK4-HUM		Humidity in POD Upper Deck
Lv. 1	Details	To display the humidity in the Upper Deck detected by the Upper Deck Environment Sensor of the POD Deck.
	Use case	When checking the humidity in the Upper Deck
	Unit	%RH
	Appropriate target value	30 to 70 (Host machine), 30 to 60 (Paper)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK1-TEMP, DK2-TEMP, DK4-TEMP to DK9-TEMP, DK1-HUM, DK2-HUM, DK5-HUM to DK9-HUM
DK5-HUM		Humidity in POD Middle Deck
Lv. 1	Details	To display the humidity in the POD Middle Deck.
	Use case	When checking the humidity in the Middle Deck
	Unit	%RH
	Appropriate target value	30 to 70 (Host machine), 30 to 60 (Paper)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK1-TEMP, DK2-TEMP, DK4-TEMP to DK9-TEMP, DK1-HUM, DK2-HUM, DK4-HUM, DK6-HUM to DK9-HUM
	Supplement/memo	Since there is no bias in humidity distribution inside the machine, humidity in the Upper Deck is displayed.
DK6-HUM		Humidity in POD Lower Deck
Lv. 1	Details	To display the humidity in the POD Lower Deck.
	Use case	When checking the humidity in the Lower Deck
	Unit	%RH
	Appropriate target value	30 to 70 (Host machine), 30 to 60 (Paper)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK1-TEMP, DK2-TEMP, DK4-TEMP to DK9-TEMP, DK1-HUM, DK2-HUM, DK4-HUM, DK5-HUM, DK7-HUM to DK9-HUM
	Supplement/memo	Since there is no bias in humidity distribution inside the machine, humidity in the Upper Deck is displayed.
DK7-HUM		Humidity in Secondary POD Upper Deck
Lv. 1	Details	To display the humidity in the Upper Deck detected by the Upper Deck Environment Sensor of the Secondary POD Deck.
	Use case	When checking the humidity in the Upper Deck
	Unit	%RH
	Appropriate target value	30 to 70 (Host machine), 30 to 60 (Paper)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK1-TEMP, DK2-TEMP, DK4-TEMP to DK9-TEMP, DK1-HUM, DK2-HUM, DK4-HUM to DK6-HUM, DK8-HUM to DK9-HUM

COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG		
DK8-HUM	Humidity in Secondary POD Middle Deck	
Lv. 1	Details	To display the humidity in the Secondary POD Middle Deck.
	Use case	When checking the humidity in the Middle Deck
	Unit	%RH
	Appropriate target value	30 to 70 (Host machine), 30 to 60 (Paper)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK1-TEMP, DK2-TEMP, DK4-TEMP to DK9-TEMP, DK1-HUM, DK2-HUM, DK4-HUM to DK7-HUM, DK9-HUM
	Supplement/memo	Since there is no bias in humidity distribution inside the machine, humidity in the Upper Deck is displayed.
DK9-HUM	Humidity in Secondary POD Lower Deck	
Lv. 1	Details	To display the humidity in the Secondary POD Lower Deck.
	Use case	When checking the humidity in the Lower Deck
	Unit	%RH
	Appropriate target value	30 to 70 (Host machine), 30 to 60 (Paper)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK1-TEMP, DK2-TEMP, DK4-TEMP to DK9-TEMP, DK1-HUM, DK2-HUM, DK4-HUM to DK8-HUM
	Supplement/memo	Since there is no bias in humidity distribution inside the machine, humidity in the Upper Deck is displayed.
DK1-TEMP	Temperature in Right Deck	
Lv. 1	Details	To display the temperature in the Right Deck detected by Left deck environment sensor .
	Use case	When checking the temperature in the Right Deck
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	20 to 27
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK2-TEMP, DK4-TEMP to DK9-TEMP, DK1-HUM, DK2-HUM, DK4-HUM to DK9-HUM
DK2-TEMP	Temperature in Left Deck	
Lv. 1	Details	To display the temperature in the Left Deck.
	Use case	When checking the temperature in the Left Deck
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	20 to 27
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK1-TEMP, DK4-TEMP to DK9-TEMP, DK1-HUM, DK2-HUM, DK4-HUM to DK9-HUM
	Supplement/memo	Since there is no bias in temperature distribution inside the machine, temperature in the Right Deck is displayed.
DK1-HUM	Humidity in Right Deck	
Lv. 1	Details	To display the humidity in the Right Deck detected by Left deck environment sensor .
	Use case	When checking the humidity in the Right Deck
	Unit	%RH
	Appropriate target value	30 to 70 (Host machine), 30 to 60 (Paper)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK1-TEMP, DK2-TEMP, DK4-TEMP to DK9-TEMP, DK2-HUM, DK4-HUM to DK9-HUM
DK2-HUM	Humidity in Left Deck	
Lv. 1	Details	To display the humidity in the Left Deck.
	Use case	When checking the humidity in the Left Deck
	Unit	%RH
	Appropriate target value	30 to 70 (Host machine), 30 to 60 (Paper)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK1-TEMP, DK2-TEMP, DK4-TEMP to DK9-TEMP, DK1-HUM, DK4-HUM to DK9-HUM
	Supplement/memo	Since there is no bias in humidity distribution inside the machine, humidity in the Right Deck is displayed.
DK6-TEMP	Temperature in POD Lower Deck	
Lv. 1	Details	To display the temperature in the POD Lower Deck.
	Use case	When checking the temperature in the Lower Deck
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	20 to 27
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK1-TEMP, DK2-TEMP, DK4-TEMP, DK5-TEMP, DK7-TEMP to DK9-TEMP, DK1-HUM, DK2-HUM, DK4-HUM to DK9-HUM
	Supplement/memo	Since there is no bias in temperature distribution inside the machine, temperature in the Upper Deck is displayed.
DR-TMP-Y	Photosensitive Drum (Y) surface temperature (Thermopile)	
Lv. 1	Details	To display the surface temperature of the Photosensitive Drum (Y) detected by Drum surface temperature sensor (Y). Sometimes the displayed temperature is out of the normal use range (36.5+/-2.5 deg C) temporarily depending on the use environment, but if it returns to the use range after the temperature control, it would be no problem. If it is out of the range, turn ON Environment switch or check Drum heater (Y).
	Use case	When checking whether the surface temperature of the Photosensitive Drum is properly adjusted
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	36.5+/-2.5
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, D-TMPL-Y

COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG		
DR-TMP-M		
Photosensitive Drum (M) surface temperature (Thermopile)		
Lv. 1	Details	To display the surface temperature of the Photosensitive Drum (M) detected by Drum surface temperature sensor (M). Sometimes the displayed temperature is out of the normal use range (36.5+/-2.5 deg C) temporarily depending on the use environment, but if it returns to the use range after the temperature control, it would be no problem. If it is out of the range, turn ON Environment switch or check Drum heater (M).
	Use case	When checking whether the surface temperature of the Photosensitive Drum is properly adjusted
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	36.5+/-2.5
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, D-TMPL-M
DR-TMP-C		
Photosensitive Drum (C) surface temperature (Thermopile)		
Lv. 1	Details	To display the surface temperature of the Photosensitive Drum (C) detected by Drum surface temperature sensor (C). Sometimes the displayed temperature is out of the normal use range (36.5+/-2.5 deg C) temporarily depending on the use environment, but if it returns to the use range after the temperature control, it would be no problem. If it is out of the range, turn ON Environment switch or check Drum heater (C).
	Use case	When checking whether the surface temperature of the Photosensitive Drum is properly adjusted
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	36.5+/-2.5
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, D-TMPL-C
D-TMPL-Y		
Photosensitive Drum (Y) surface temperature (Thermistor)		
Lv. 1	Details	To display the surface temperature of the Photosensitive Drum (Y) detected by Drum Thermistor (Y). Drum Thermistor is used to prevent the abnormal temperature rising, so if the displayed temperature is not extremely out of the normal use range (around 36.5 deg C), it would be no problem. If it is out of the range, turn ON Environment switch or check Drum heater (Y).
	Use case	When checking whether the surface temperature of the Photosensitive Drum is properly adjusted
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	Room temperature (TEMP) or higher; Drum Thermopile temperature (DR-TMP-Y) or lower
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, DR-TMP-Y
D-TMPL-M		
Photosensitive Drum (M) surface temperature (Thermistor)		
Lv. 1	Details	To display the surface temperature of the Photosensitive Drum (M) detected by Drum Thermistor (M). Drum Thermistor is used to prevent the abnormal temperature rising, so if the displayed temperature is not extremely out of the normal use range (around 36.5 deg C), it would be no problem. If it is out of the range, turn ON Environment switch or check Drum heater (M).
	Use case	When checking whether the surface temperature of the Photosensitive Drum is properly adjusted
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	Room temperature (TEMP) or higher; Drum Thermopile temperature (DR-TMP-M) or lower
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, DR-TMP-M
D-TMPL-C		
Photosensitive Drum (C) surface temperature (Thermistor)		
Lv. 1	Details	To display the surface temperature of the Photosensitive Drum (C) detected by Drum Thermistor (C). Drum Thermistor is used to prevent the abnormal temperature rising, so if the displayed temperature is not extremely out of the normal use range (around 36.5 deg C), it would be no problem. If it is out of the range, turn ON Environment switch or check Drum heater (C).
	Use case	When checking whether the surface temperature of the Photosensitive Drum is properly adjusted
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	Room temperature (TEMP) or higher; Drum Thermopile temperature (DR-TMP-C) or lower
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, DR-TMP-C
FIX2-C		
Secondary fixing roller center surface temperature		
Lv. 1	Details	To display the center surface temperature of Secondary fixing roller detected by Secondary fixing roller main Thermistor. Check that the temperature is the specified secondary fixing control temperature.
	Use case	When checking the center surface temperature of Secondary fixing roller
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	185+/-10 (Differs according to the paper type of the last output and image quality priority/productivity priority mode.)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX2-E COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX2-TMH, FX2-TMN, FX2-TML, FX2-TMSL
	Supplement/memo	Control temperature: Result which the offset adjustment (COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX2-TMH, FX2-TMN, FX2-TML, FX2-TMSL) is made to the temperature control table Temperature control table: Refer to "Temperature Control in Productivity Priority Mode", "Temperature Control in Image Priority Mode" of the manual.
FIX2-E		
Secondary fixing roller edge surface temperature		
Lv. 1	Details	To display the edge surface temperature of Secondary fixing roller detected by Secondary fixing roller sub Thermistor. Check that the temperature is around the specified secondary fixing control temperature.
	Use case	When checking the edge surface temperature of Secondary fixing roller
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	185+/-10 (Differs according to the paper type of the last output and image quality priority/productivity priority mode.)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX2-C COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX2-TMH, FX2-TMN, FX2-TML, FX2-TMSL
	Supplement/memo	Control temperature: Result which the offset adjustment (COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX2-TMH, FX2-TMN, FX2-TML, FX2-TMSL) is made to the temperature control table Temperature control table: Refer to "Temperature Control in Productivity Priority Mode", "Temperature Control in Image Priority Mode" of the manual.

COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG		
ITB-POST	Current value of Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	
Lv. 2	Details	To display the setting current value of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. Use when analyzing the cause of transfer failure (coarseness, mottled image).
	Use case	When transfer failure (coarseness, mottled image) occurs
	Unit	micro A
	Appropriate target value	-600 to -400
FIX-EX2C	Primary fixing external heat lower roller center surface temperature	
Lv. 1	Details	To display the center surface temperature of Primary fixing external heat lower roller detected by Primary fixing external heat lower roller main Thermistor. Check that the temperature is the specified primary fixing control temperature.
	Use case	When checking the center surface temperature of Primary fixing external heat lower roller
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	210+/-4 (Differs according to the paper type of the last output and image quality priority/productivity priority mode.)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-EX2E COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX1-TMH, FX1-TMN, FX1-TML, FX1-TMSL, FX1-TMM
	Supplement/memo	Control temperature: Result which the offset adjustment (COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX1-TMH, FX1-TMN, FX1-TML, FX1-TMSL, FX1-TMM) is made to the temperature control table Temperature control table: Refer to "Temperature Control in Productivity Priority Mode", "Temperature Control in Image Priority Mode" of the manual.
FIX-EX2E	Primary fixing external heat lower roller edge surface temperature	
Lv. 1	Details	To display the edge surface temperature of Primary fixing external heat lower roller detected by Primary fixing external heat lower roller sub Thermistor. Check that the temperature is the specified primary fixing control temperature.
	Use case	When checking the edge surface temperature of Primary fixing external heat lower roller
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	210+/-4 (Differs according to the paper type of the last output and image quality priority/productivity priority mode.)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-EX2C COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX1-TMH, FX1-TMN, FX1-TML, FX1-TMSL, FX1-TMM
	Supplement/memo	Control temperature: Result which the offset adjustment (COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX1-TMH, FX1-TMN, FX1-TML, FX1-TMSL, FX1-TMM) is made to the temperature control table Temperature control table: Refer to "Temperature Control in Productivity Priority Mode", "Temperature Control in Image Priority Mode" of the manual.
FIX2EX1C	Secondary fixing external heat upper roller center surface temperature	
Lv. 1	Details	To display the center surface temperature of Secondary fixing external heat upper roller detected by Secondary fixing external heat upper roller main Thermistor. Check that the temperature is the specified secondary fixing control temperature.
	Use case	When checking the center surface temperature of Secondary fixing external heat upper roller
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	210+/-4 (Differs according to the paper type of the last output and image quality priority/productivity priority mode.)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX2EX1E COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX2-TMH, FX2-TMN, FX2-TML, FX2-TMSL
	Supplement/memo	Control temperature: Result which the offset adjustment (COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX2-TMH, FX2-TMN, FX2-TML, FX2-TMSL) is made to the temperature control table Temperature control table: Refer to "Temperature Control in Productivity Priority Mode", "Temperature Control in Image Priority Mode" of the manual.
FIX2EX1E	Secondary fixing external heat upper roller edge surface temperature	
Lv. 1	Details	To display the edge surface temperature of Secondary fixing external heat upper roller detected by Secondary fixing external heat upper roller sub Thermistor. Check that the temperature is the specified secondary fixing control temperature.
	Use case	When checking the edge surface temperature of Secondary fixing external heat upper roller
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	210+/-4 (Differs according to the paper type of the last output and image quality priority/productivity priority mode.)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX2EX1C COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX2-TMH, FX2-TMN, FX2-TML, FX2-TMSL
	Supplement/memo	Control temperature: Result which the offset adjustment (COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX2-TMH, FX2-TMN, FX2-TML, FX2-TMSL) is made to the temperature control table Temperature control table: Refer to "Temperature Control in Productivity Priority Mode", "Temperature Control in Image Priority Mode" of the manual.

COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG		
FIX2EX2C		Secondary fixing external heat lower roller center surface temperature
Lv. 1	Details	To display the center surface temperature of Secondary fixing external heat lower roller detected by Secondary fixing external heat lower roller main Thermistor. Check that the temperature is the specified secondary fixing control temperature.
	Use case	When checking the center surface temperature of Secondary fixing external heat lower roller
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	210+/-4 (Differs according to the paper type of the last output and image quality priority/productivity priority mode.)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX2EX2E COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX2-TMH, FX2-TMN, FX2-TML, FX2-TMSL
	Supplement/memo	Control temperature: Result which the offset adjustment (COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX2-TMH, FX2-TMN, FX2-TML, FX2-TMSL) is made to the temperature control table Temperature control table: Refer to "Temperature Control in Productivity Priority Mode", "Temperature Control in Image Priority Mode" of the manual.
FIX2EX2E		Secondary fixing external heat lower roller edge surface temperature
Lv. 1	Details	To display the edge surface temperature of Secondary fixing external heat lower roller detected by Secondary fixing external heat lower roller sub Thermistor. Check that the temperature is the specified secondary fixing control temperature.
	Use case	When checking the edge surface temperature of Secondary fixing external heat lower roller
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	210+/-4 (Differs according to the paper type of the last output and image quality priority/productivity priority mode.)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX2EX2C COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX2-TMH, FX2-TMN, FX2-TML, FX2-TMSL
	Supplement/memo	Control temperature: Result which the offset adjustment (COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX2-TMH, FX2-TMN, FX2-TML, FX2-TMSL) is made to the temperature control table Temperature control table: Refer to "Temperature Control in Productivity Priority Mode", "Temperature Control in Image Priority Mode" of the manual.
FIX2-LC		Secondary fixing pressure roller center surface temperature
Lv. 1	Details	To display the center surface temperature of Secondary fixing pressure roller detected by Secondary fixing pressure roller main Thermistor.
	Use case	When checking the center surface temperature of Secondary fixing pressure roller
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	90+/-6 (Differs according to the paper type of the last output and image quality priority/productivity priority mode.)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX2-LE
FIX2-LE		Secondary fixing pressure roller edge surface temperature
Lv. 1	Details	To display the edge surface temperature of Secondary fixing pressure roller detected by Secondary fixing pressure roller sub Thermistor.
	Use case	When checking the edge surface temperature of Secondary fixing pressure roller
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	90+/-6 (Differs according to the paper type of the last output and image quality priority/productivity priority mode.)
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX2-LC
ABS-HUM2		Process Unit (C)/(Bk) moisture content
Lv. 1	Details	To display the absolute moisture content of the Process Unit (C)/(Bk). Absolute moisture content is calculated from the temperature and humidity detected by Environment sensor 2 .
	Use case	When checking the moisture content inside the machine
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 30
	Unit	g (g/m3)
	Appropriate target value	0 to 20
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, HUM, ABS-HUM2
	Supplement/memo	Temperature and humidity detected by Environment sensor 2 are used for the control.
DK7-TEMP		Temperature in Secondary POD Upper Deck
Lv. 1	Details	To display the temperature in the Upper Deck detected by the Upper Deck Environment Sensor of the Secondary POD Deck.
	Use case	When checking the temperature in the Upper Deck
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	20 to 27
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK1-TEMP, DK2-TEMP, DK4-TEMP to DK6-TEMP, DK8-TEMP, DK9-TEMP, DK1-HUM, DK2-HUM, DK4-HUM to DK9-HUM
DEVTMP-Y		Temperature in Developing Assembly (Y)
Lv. 1	Details	To display the temperature in the Developing Assembly (Y) detected by Developing assembly environment sensor (Y).
	Use case	When replacing Developing assembly environment sensor (Y)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	Deg C
DEVTMP-M		Temperature in Developing Assembly (M)
Lv. 1	Details	To display the temperature in the Developing Assembly (M) detected by Developing assembly environment sensor (M).
	Use case	When replacing Developing assembly environment sensor (M)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	Deg C

COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG		
DEVTMP-C		Temperature in Developing Assembly (C)
Lv. 1	Details	To display the temperature in the Developing Assembly (C) detected by Developing assembly environment sensor (C).
	Use case	When replacing Developing assembly environment sensor (C)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	Deg C
DEVTMP-K		Temperature in Developing Assembly (Bk)
Lv. 1	Details	To display the temperature in the Developing Assembly (Bk) detected by Developing assembly environment sensor (Bk).
	Use case	When replacing Developing assembly environment sensor (Bk)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	Deg C
DEVHUM-Y		Humidity in Developing Assembly (Y)
Lv. 1	Details	To display the humidity in the Developing Assembly (Y) detected by Developing assembly environment sensor (Y).
	Use case	When replacing Developing assembly environment sensor (Y)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	%
DEVHUM-M		Humidity in Developing Assembly (M)
Lv. 1	Details	To display the humidity in the Developing Assembly (M) detected by Developing assembly environment sensor (M).
	Use case	When replacing Developing assembly environment sensor (M)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	%
DEVHUM-C		Humidity in Developing Assembly (C)
Lv. 1	Details	To display the humidity in the Developing Assembly (C) detected by Developing assembly environment sensor (C).
	Use case	When replacing Developing assembly environment sensor (C)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	%
DEVHUM-K		Humidity in Developing Assembly (Bk)
Lv. 1	Details	To display the humidity in the Developing Assembly (Bk) detected by Developing assembly environment sensor (Bk).
	Use case	When replacing Developing assembly environment sensor (Bk)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	%

#### 18.2.1.4 COPIER> DISPLAY> CST-ST5

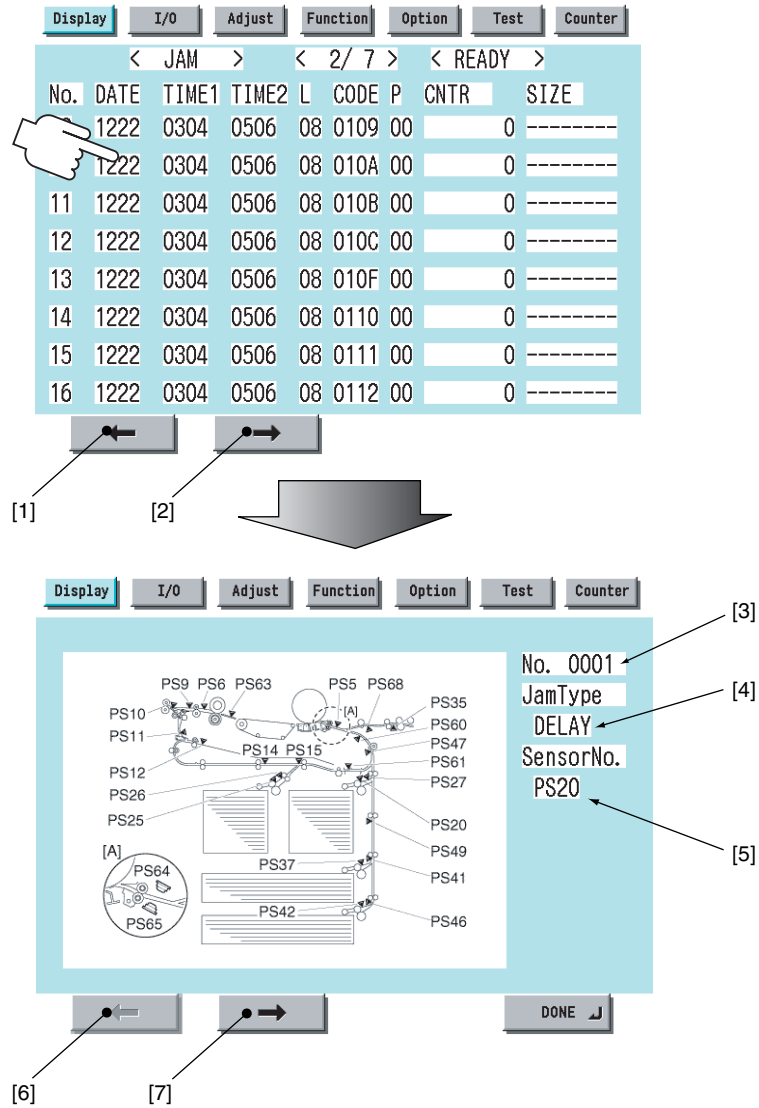
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

COPIER> DISPLAY> CST-ST5		
WIDTH-MF		Multi-purpose Tray paper width size
Lv. 2	Details	To display the paper width size set on the Multi-purpose Tray.
	Use case	When checking the paper width side set on the Multi-purpose Tray
	Unit	mm



18.2.1.5 COPIER> DISPLAY> JAM

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-18-20

A touch on any Jam Indication screen will bring up the Detail screen of the jam in question.

- [1] to previous page
- [2] to next page
- [3] number indicating order of jam occurrence
- [4] type of jam

T-18-19

Code	Description	Code	Description
ADF CV OP	ADF cover open	PIC UP NG	Pickup error
ADF OP	ADF open	POWER DWN	Power down
BELT SPD	Belt speed error	POWER ON	Power ON
BELT STS	Belt status error	PROGRAM	Program
COVER OP	Cover open	READ NG	Read image leading edge position error
CYCLE NG	Cycle NG	RESIDUAL	Residual
DELAY	Delay	REV SPD	Reverse speed error
DOOR OP	Door open	REV STS	Reverse status error
ERROR	Error	SCEW	Skew
INIT NG	Initial stationary	SIZE NG	Size error
INIT ROT	Residual (at initial rotation)	STNRY	Stationary
LAST ST	Last document error	STP	Staple
OTHER	Others	TIMING NG	Timing error
OVERLAP	Double feed detection	U ADF OP	ADF upper cover open

[5] sensor in question  
 [6] to previous jam screen  
 [7] to next jam screen  
 No.: number indicating the order of jam occurrence; 1 through 50 (the higher the number, the older the jam)  
 DATE: date of jam occurrence  
 TIEM1: time of jam occurrence  
 TIEM1: time of jam recovery  
 L: location of jam

T-18-20

Code	Location
00	host machine
01	feeder
02	finisher / insertion unit / panch unit / booklet trimmer / two-knife booklet trimmer
11	POD deck
12	Secondary POD deck
31	professional puncher / professional puncher integration unit
51	stacker (Primary)
52	stacker (Secondary)
61	perfect binder

CODE: jam code  
 P: source of paper

T-18-21

Code	Description
01	right deck
02	left deck
03	not used
04	not used
07	side paper deck
08	manual feeder tray
09	duplexing assembly
0A	inserter for finisher (upper)
0B	inserter for finisher (lower)
10	POD upper deck
11	POD middle deck
12	POD lower deck
13	Secondary POD upper deck
14	Secondary POD middle deck
15	Secondary POD lower deck
60	inserter for perfect binder (upper)
61	inserter for perfect binder (lower)

CNTR: reading of soft counter for source of paper  
 SIZE: paper size

18.2.1.6 COPIER> DISPLAY> ERR

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Display								I/O	Adjust	Function	Option	Test	Counter
< ERR >		< 2/ 7 >		< READY >									
No.	DATE	TIME1	TIME2	CODE	DTL	L	P						
09	0102	0304	0506	E0708	090A	0C	0D						
10	----	----	----	----	----	--	--						
11	0102	0304	0506	E0708	090A	0C	0D						
12	0102	0304	0506	E0708	090A	0C	0D						
13	0102	0304	0506	E0708	090A	0C	0D						
14	0102	0304	0506	E0708	090A	0C	0D						
15	0102	0304	0506	E0708	090A	0C	0D						
16	0102	0304	0506	E0708	090A	0C	0D						

F-18-21

No.: number indicating order of error occurrence (the higher the number, the older the error)  
 DATE: date of error occurrence  
 TIME1: time of error occurrence  
 TIME2: time of error recovery  
 CODE: error code  
 DTL: detail code (if none, '0000')  
 L: location grouping

T-18-22

Code	Location grouping
0	main controller/POD deck light
1	DADF
2	finisher / insertion unit / panch unit / booklet trimmer / two-knife booklet trimmer
4	reader unit
5	printer unit
6	PDL board
11	POD deck
12	secondary POD deck
31	professional puncher / professional puncher integration unit
51	stacker
52	additional stacker
61	perfect binder

P: not used

## 18.2.1.7 COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; HV-ST5

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-23

COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-ST5		
2TR-CMOF		Offset for Secondary Transfer DC Current Monitor adjustment
Lv. 1	Details	To display the offset value for Secondary Transfer DC Current Monitor adjustment. After executing the AD offset adjustment (COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> HV-ADOFS) to Secondary transfer high-voltage PCB, check that the value is in the range (-300 to 300). If the value is out of the range, replace DC controller PCB/High Voltage Unit.
	Use case	- When clearing RAM data - When replacing DC controller PCB - When replacing the High Voltage Unit
	Display/adj/set range	-999 to 999
	Unit	mV
	Appropriate target value	-300 to 300
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> HV-ADOFS
BCL1CMOF		Offset for ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream) Current Monitor adjustment
Lv. 1	Details	To display the offset value for ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream) Current Monitor adjustment. After executing the AD offset adjustment (COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> HV-ADOFS) to ITB cleaner high-voltage PCB (upstream), check that the value is in the range (-300 to 300). If the value is out of the range, replace DC controller PCB/High Voltage Unit.
	Use case	- When clearing RAM data - When replacing DC controller PCB - When replacing the High Voltage Unit
	Display/adj/set range	-999 to 999
	Unit	mV
	Appropriate target value	-300 to 300
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> HV-ADOFS
BCL2CMOF		Offset for ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream) Current Monitor adjustment
Lv. 2	Details	To display the offset value for ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream) Current Monitor adjustment. After executing the AD offset adjustment (COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> HV-ADOFS) to ITB cleaner high-voltage PCB (downstream), check that the value is in the range (-300 to 300). If the value is out of the range, replace DC controller PCB/High Voltage Unit.
	Use case	- When clearing RAM data - When replacing DC controller PCB - When replacing the High Voltage Unit
	Display/adj/set range	-999 to 999
	Unit	mV
	Appropriate target value	-300 to 300
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> HV-ADOFS
1-ATVC-Y		Y-color primary transfer ATVC base voltage
Lv. 1	Details	To display the base voltage (Vb) derived from Y primary transfer ATVC control. When the value reaches 5000, Primary transfer roller (Y) is closer to the end of life, so image failure (leopard pattern image or mottled image due to poor transfer) tends to occur.
	Use case	When estimating the life of Primary transfer roller (Y)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	Less than 5000
	Supplement/memo	When the value exceeds 5000, the alarm is sent to notify.
1-ATVC-M		M-color primary transfer ATVC base voltage
Lv. 1	Details	To display the base voltage (Vb) derived from M primary transfer ATVC control. When the value reaches 5000, Primary transfer roller (M) is closer to the end of life, so image failure (leopard pattern image or mottled image due to poor transfer) tends to occur.
	Use case	When estimating the life of Primary transfer roller (M)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	Less than 5000
	Supplement/memo	When the value exceeds 5000, the alarm is sent to notify.
1-ATVC-C		C-color primary transfer ATVC base voltage
Lv. 1	Details	To display the base voltage (Vb) derived from C primary transfer ATVC control. When the value reaches 5000, Primary transfer roller (C) is closer to the end of life, so image failure (leopard pattern image or mottled image due to poor transfer) tends to occur.
	Use case	When estimating the life of Primary transfer roller (C)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	Less than 5000
	Supplement/memo	When the value exceeds 5000, the alarm is sent to notify.

## T-18-24

COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS		
1-ATVC-K		Bk-color primary transfer ATVC base voltage
Lv. 1	Details	To display the base voltage (Vb) derived from Bk primary transfer ATVC control. When the value reaches 5000, Primary transfer roller (Bk) is closer to the end of life, so image failure (leopard pattern image or mottled image due to poor transfer) tends to occur.
	Use case	When estimating the life of Primary transfer roller (Bk)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	Less than 5000
	Supplement/memo	When the value exceeds 5000, the alarm is sent to notify.
2-ATVC		Secondary transfer ATVC base voltage
Lv. 1	Details	To display the base voltage (Vb) derived from secondary transfer ATVC control. When the value reaches 5000, Secondary transfer roller is closer to the end of life, so image failure (white spots) tends to occur.
	Use case	When estimating the life of Secondary transfer roller
	Display/adj/set range	-7000 to 0
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	Less than 5000
	Supplement/memo	When the value exceeds 5000, the alarm is sent to notify.
TC-ACVC1		ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream) ACVC base voltage
Lv. 1	Details	To display the base voltage (Vb) of ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream) (reverse bias direction) derived from ACVC control. When the value reaches 4500, ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream) is closer to the end of life, so image failure due to cleaning failure (vertical lines, etc.) tends to occur.
	Use case	When estimating the life of ITB cleaning brush roller (upstream)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	2000 to 4000
	Supplement/memo	When the value exceeds 4500, the alarm is sent to notify.
TC-ACVC2		ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream) ACVC base voltage
Lv. 1	Details	To display the base voltage (Vb) of ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream) (positive bias direction) derived from ACVC control. When the value reaches 4100, ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream) is closer to the end of life, so image failure due to cleaning failure (vertical lines, etc.) tends to occur.
	Use case	When estimating the life of ITB cleaning brush roller (downstream)
	Display/adj/set range	-3000 to 0
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	2000 to 4000
	Supplement/memo	When the value exceeds 4100, the alarm is sent to notify.
1ATVCENV		Humidity at primary transfer ATVC
Lv. 1	Details	To display the humidity at execution of the primary transfer ATVC control. Use when analyzing the cause of a problem.
	Use case	When estimating the life of Primary transfer roller
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	2 to 60
2ATVCENV		Absolute moisture content at secondary transfer ATVC
Lv. 1	Details	To display the absolute moisture content at execution of the secondary transfer ATVC control. Use when analyzing the cause of a problem.
	Use case	When estimating the life of Secondary transfer roller (KHL supported)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99
	Unit	g (g/m <sup>3</sup> )
	Appropriate target value	0 to 40
ACVC-ENV		Absolute moisture content at ITB cleaning ACVC
Lv. 1	Details	To display the absolute moisture content at execution of the ITB cleaning ACVC control. Use when analyzing the cause of a problem.
	Use case	When estimating the life of ITB cleaning brush roller (KHL supported)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99
	Unit	g (g/m <sup>3</sup> )
	Appropriate target value	0 to 40

<b>COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; HV-STS</b>	
PR-GRI-Y	Grid voltage of Primary Charging Assembly (Y)
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To display the grid voltage of the Primary Charging Assembly (Y). Use this mode to check whether the Primary Charging Assembly grid voltage causes the density-related image failure. After executing the potential control (COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; DPC&gt; DPC), display the drum dark area potential (V00) (COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; D-POT&gt; V00-Y) and check that the grid voltage value is in the range of V00 to V00 + 200. If it is out of the range, it may indicate failures of primary high voltage-related parts (Primary Charging Assembly, etc.) or Photosensitive Drum. For details, refer to the potential control error E061-0x11/0x12.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When image failure (density-related) occurs</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1200</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>V</p> <p>Appropriate target value</p> <p>V00 to V00 + 200</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; DPC&gt; DPC COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; D-POT&gt; V00-Y</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>If it is out of the range, the potential control error E061-0x11/0x12 occurs.</p>
PR-GRI-M	Grid voltage of Primary Charging Assembly (M)
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To display the grid voltage of the Primary Charging Assembly (M). Use this mode to check whether the Primary Charging Assembly grid voltage causes the density-related image failure. After executing the potential control (COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; DPC&gt; DPC), display the drum dark area potential (V00) (COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; D-POT&gt; V00-M) and check that the grid voltage value is in the range of V00 to V00 + 200. If it is out of the range, it may indicate failures of primary high voltage-related parts (Primary Charging Assembly, etc.) or Photosensitive Drum. For details, refer to the potential control error E061-0x11/0x12.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When image failure (density-related) occurs</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1200</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>V</p> <p>Appropriate target value</p> <p>V00 to V00 + 200</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; DPC&gt; DPC COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; D-POT&gt; V00-M</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>If it is out of the range, the potential control error E061-0x11/0x12 occurs.</p>
PR-GRI-C	Grid voltage of Primary Charging Assembly (C)
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To display the grid voltage of the Primary Charging Assembly (C). Use this mode to check whether the Primary Charging Assembly grid voltage causes the density-related image failure. After executing the potential control (COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; DPC&gt; DPC), display the drum dark area potential (V00) (COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; D-POT&gt; V00-C) and check that the grid voltage value is in the range of V00 to V00 + 200. If it is out of the range, it may indicate failures of primary high voltage-related parts (Primary Charging Assembly, etc.) or Photosensitive Drum. For details, refer to the potential control error E061-0x11/0x12.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When image failure (density-related) occurs</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1200</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>V</p> <p>Appropriate target value</p> <p>V00 to V00 + 200</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; DPC&gt; DPC COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; D-POT&gt; V00-C</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>If it is out of the range, the potential control error E061-0x11/0x12 occurs.</p>
PR-GRI-K	Grid voltage of Primary Charging Assembly (Bk)
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To display the grid voltage of the Primary Charging Assembly (Bk). Use this mode to check whether the Primary Charging Assembly grid voltage causes the density-related image failure. After executing the potential control (COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; DPC&gt; DPC), display the drum dark area potential (V00) (COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; D-POT&gt; V00-K) and check that the grid voltage value is in the range of V00 to V00 + 200. If it is out of the range, it may indicate failures of primary high voltage-related parts (Primary Charging Assembly, etc.) or Photosensitive Drum. For details, refer to the potential control error E061-0x11/0x12.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When image failure (density-related) occurs</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1200</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>V</p> <p>Appropriate target value</p> <p>V00 to V00 + 200</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; DPC&gt; DPC COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; D-POT&gt; V00-K</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>If it is out of the range, the potential control error E061-0x11/0x12 occurs.</p>
2TC-TGI	Setting current value of Secondary transfer cleaning bias roller
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To display the setting current value of Secondary transfer cleaning bias roller. Use when analyzing the cause of a problem.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When secondary transfer cleaning failure (soiled backside of the paper) occurs</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 50</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>micro A</p> <p>Appropriate target value</p> <p>10 to 20</p>
2ATVC-F1	Secondary transfer ATVC target current
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To display the target current value of the secondary transfer ATVC control. Use when analyzing the cause of a problem.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When image failures (mottled image due to poor transfer, white spots, leopard pattern image) occur</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-70 to 0</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>micro A</p> <p>Appropriate target value</p> <p>-60 to -45</p>

## T-18-26

COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS		
BCL1-TGI		ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream) ACVC target current
Lv. 2	Details	To display the target current value of ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream) ACVC control. Use when analyzing the cause of a problem.
	Use case	When ITB cleaning failure (vertical lines) occurs
	Display/adj/set range	-75 to 0
	Unit	micro A
	Appropriate target value	-45 to -30
BCLTGV1		Latest ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream) DC voltage setting value
Lv. 2	Details	To display the DC voltage setting value applied to ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream) at the latest. Use when analyzing the cause of a problem.
	Use case	When ITB cleaning failure (vertical lines) occurs
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	-3500 to -1500
BCLTGV2		Latest ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream) DC voltage setting value
Lv. 2	Details	To display the DC voltage setting value applied to ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream) at the latest. Use when analyzing the cause of a problem.
	Use case	When ITB cleaning failure (vertical lines) occurs
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	1500 to 3500
BGL2-TGF		ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream) ACVC target current
Lv. 2	Details	To display the target current value of ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream) ACVC control. Use when analyzing the cause of a problem.
	Use case	When ITB cleaning failure (vertical lines) occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 70
	Unit	micro A
	Appropriate target value	30 to 45

## 18.2.1.8 COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; CCD

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-27

COPIER> DISPLAY> CCD		
TARGET-B		Shading target value (B)
Lv. 2	Details	To display the shading target value of Blue. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or FFFF (maximum) is considered a failure of Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	512 to 2047
TARGET-G		Shading target value (G)
Lv. 2	Details	To display the target value of Green. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or FFFF (maximum) is considered a failure of Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	512 to 2047
TARGET-R		Shading target value (R)
Lv. 2	Details	To display the shading target value of Red. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or FFFF (maximum) is considered a failure of Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	512 to 2047
GAIN-OB		Gain level of Image Sensor odd pixel (B)
Lv. 2	Details	To display the gain level adjustment value of CCD (Image Sensor) Blue line odd pixel. Continuous display of 246 is considered a failure of the CCD Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	16 to 246
GAIN-OG		Gain level of Image Sensor odd pixel (G)
Lv. 2	Details	To display the gain level adjustment value of CCD (Image Sensor) Green line odd pixel. Continuous display of 246 is considered a failure of the CCD Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	16 to 246
GAIN-OR		Gain level of Image Sensor odd pixel (R)
Lv. 2	Details	To display the gain level adjustment value of CCD (Image Sensor) Red line odd pixel. Continuous display of 246 is considered a failure of the CCD Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	16 to 246
GAIN-EB		Gain level of Image Sensor even pixel (B)
Lv. 2	Details	To display the gain level adjustment value of CCD (Image Sensor) Blue line even pixel. Continuous display of 246 is considered a failure of the CCD Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	16 to 246
GAIN-EG		Gain level of Image Sensor even pixel (G)
Lv. 2	Details	To display the gain level adjustment value of CCD (Image Sensor) Green line even pixel. Continuous display of 246 is considered a failure of the CCD Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	16 to 246
GAIN-ER		Gain level of Image Sensor even pixel (R)
Lv. 2	Details	To display the gain level adjustment value of CCD (Image Sensor) Red line even pixel. Continuous display of 246 is considered a failure of the CCD Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	- When replacing Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Appropriate target value	16 to 246



## 18.2.1.9 COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; DPOT

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-28

COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT		
DPOT-Y		Photosensitive Drum (Y) surface potential
Lv. 1	Details	To display the current surface potential Vd on the Photosensitive Drum (Y) that is specified as a result of the potential control. The value after the adjustment of potential offset is displayed. If the offset value is not adjusted, negative value may be detected during printing. To update the display, be sure to move to a different screen, and then move back to display it again. (The value at the moment of showing this screen is displayed.)
	Use case	When checking whether the surface potential causes density failure, foggy image, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	Approx. 0 (-50 to 50V) at standby
DPOT-M		Photosensitive Drum (M) surface potential
Lv. 1	Details	To display the current surface potential Vd on the Photosensitive Drum (M) that is specified as a result of the potential control. The value after the adjustment of potential offset is displayed. If the offset value is not adjusted, negative value may be detected during printing. To update the display, be sure to move to a different screen, and then move back to display it again. (The value at the moment of showing this screen is displayed.)
	Use case	When checking whether the surface potential causes density failure, foggy image, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	Approx. 0 (-50 to 50V) at standby
DPOT-C		Photosensitive Drum (C) surface potential
Lv. 1	Details	To display the current surface potential Vd on the Photosensitive Drum (C) that is specified as a result of the potential control. The value after the adjustment of potential offset is displayed. If the offset value is not adjusted, negative value may be detected during printing. To update the display, be sure to move to a different screen, and then move back to display it again. (The value at the moment of showing this screen is displayed.)
	Use case	When checking whether the surface potential causes density failure, foggy image, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	Approx. 0 (-50 to 50V) at standby
DPOT-K		Photosensitive Drum (Bk) surface potential
Lv. 1	Details	To display the current surface potential Vd on the Photosensitive Drum (Bk) that is specified as a result of the potential control. The value after the adjustment of potential offset is displayed. If the offset value is not adjusted, negative value may be detected during printing. To update the display, be sure to move to a different screen, and then move back to display it again. (The value at the moment of showing this screen is displayed.)
	Use case	When checking whether the surface potential causes density failure, foggy image, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	Approx. 0 (-50 to 50V) at standby
V00-Y		Measurement value at Y-color laser power 00H
Lv. 1	Details	To display the measurement value at Y laser power 00H and potential control. When density failure occurs, it is possible to identify which one (Potential sensor, Photosensitive Drum or Charging Assembly) has failure from each potential of laser power 00H, 40H, 80H, COH and FFH. The value changes if the potential control is executed (COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC).
	Use case	When checking whether the potential control causes the density failure
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	- V00 < V40 < V80 < VC0 < VFF; The difference of V00 and VFF is 250 V or more. - V00 < PR-GRI-Y value < V00 + 200
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> PR-GRI-Y COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VFF-Y, V40-Y, V80-Y, VC0-Y, VDT-Y COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
V00-M		Measurement value at M-color laser power 00H
Lv. 1	Details	To display the measurement value at M laser power 00H and potential control. When density failure occurs, it is possible to identify which one (Potential sensor, Photosensitive Drum or Charging Assembly) has failure from each potential of laser power 00H, 40H, 80H, COH and FFH. The value changes if the potential control is executed (COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC).
	Use case	When checking whether the potential control causes the density failure
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	- V00 < V40 < V80 < VC0 < VFF; The difference of V00 and VFF is 250 V or more. - V00 < PR-GRI-M value < V00 + 200
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> PR-GRI-M COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VFF-M, V40-M, V80-M, VC0-M, VDT-M COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC

COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT		
V00-C		Measurement value at C-color laser power 00H
Lv. 1	Details	To display the measurement value at C laser power 00H and potential control. When density failure occurs, it is possible to identify which one (Potential sensor, Photosensitive Drum or Charging Assembly) has failure from each potential of laser power 00H, 40H, 80H, COH and FFH. The value changes if the potential control is executed (COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC).
	Use case	When checking whether the potential control causes the density failure
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	- V00 < V40 < V80 < VC0 < VFF; The difference of V00 and VFF is 250 V or more. - V00 < PR-GRI-C value < V00 + 200
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-ST5> PR-GRI-C COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VFF-C, V40-C, V80-C, VC0-C, VDT-C COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
V00-K		Measurement value at Bk-color laser power 00H
Lv. 1	Details	To display the measurement value at Bk laser power 00H and potential control. When density failure occurs, it is possible to identify which one (Potential sensor, Photosensitive Drum or Charging Assembly) has failure from each potential of laser power 00H, 40H, 80H, COH and FFH. The value changes if the potential control is executed (COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC).
	Use case	When checking whether the potential control causes the density failure
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	- V00 < V40 < V80 < VC0 < VFF; The difference of V00 and VFF is 250 V or more. - V00 < PR-GRI-K value < V00 + 200
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-ST5> PR-GRI-K COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VFF-K, V40-K, V80-K, VC0-K, VDT-K COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
VFF-Y		Measurement value at Y-color laser power FFH
Lv. 1	Details	To display the measurement value at Y laser power FFH and potential control. When density failure or foggy image occurs, it is possible to identify which one (Potential sensor, Photosensitive Drum or Charging Assembly) has failure from each potential of laser power 00H, 40H, 80H, COH and FFH. The value changes if the potential control is executed (COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC).
	Use case	When checking whether the potential control causes density failure, foggy image, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	V00 < V40 < V80 < VC0 < VFF; The difference of V00 and VFF is 250 V or more.
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> V00-Y, V40-Y, V80-Y, VC0-Y COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
VFF-M		Measurement value at M-color laser power FFH
Lv. 1	Details	To display the measurement value at M laser power FFH and potential control. When density failure or foggy image occurs, it is possible to identify which one (Potential sensor, Photosensitive Drum or Charging Assembly) has failure from each potential of laser power 00H, 40H, 80H, COH and FFH. The value changes if the potential control is executed (COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC).
	Use case	When checking whether the potential control causes density failure, foggy image, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	V00 < V40 < V80 < VC0 < VFF; The difference of V00 and VFF is 250 V or more.
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> V00-M, V40-M, V80-M, VC0-M COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
VFF-C		Measurement value at C-color laser power FFH
Lv. 1	Details	To display the measurement value at C laser power FFH and potential control. When density failure or foggy image occurs, it is possible to identify which one (Potential sensor, Photosensitive Drum or Charging Assembly) has failure from each potential of laser power 00H, 40H, 80H, COH and FFH. The value changes if the potential control is executed (COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC).
	Use case	When checking whether the potential control causes density failure, foggy image, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	V00 < V40 < V80 < VC0 < VFF; The difference of V00 and VFF is 250 V or more.
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> V00-C, V40-C, V80-C, VC0-C COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
VFF-K		Measurement value at Bk-color laser power FFH
Lv. 1	Details	To display the measurement value at Bk laser power FFH and potential control. When density failure or foggy image occurs, it is possible to identify which one (Potential sensor, Photosensitive Drum or Charging Assembly) has failure from each potential of laser power 00H, 40H, 80H, COH and FFH. The value changes if the potential control is executed (COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC).
	Use case	When checking whether the potential control causes density failure, foggy image, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	V00 < V40 < V80 < VC0 < VFF; The difference of V00 and VFF is 250 V or more.
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> V00-K, V40-K, V80-K, VC0-K COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC

COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT		
VG-Y	Y-color primary charging grid bias	
Lv. 1	Details	To display the Y color primary charging grid bias derived from the potential control. After executing the potential control (COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC), display the drum dark area potential (V00) (COPIER> DISPLAY> D-POT> V00-Y) and check that the grid voltage value is in the range of V00 to V00 + 200. If it is out of the range, it may indicate failures of primary high voltage-related parts (Primary Charging Assembly, etc.) or Photosensitive Drum. For details, refer to the potential control error E061-0x11/0x12.
	Use case	When checking whether the primary charging grid voltage causes the density failure
	Display/adj/set range	-1000 to 0
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	V00 to V00 + 200
	Default value	COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC COPIER> DISPLAY> D-POT> V00-Y
	Supplement/memo	If it is out of the range, the potential control error E061-0x11/0x12 occurs.
VG-M	M-color primary charging grid bias	
Lv. 1	Details	To display the M color primary charging grid bias derived from the potential control. After executing the potential control (COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC), display the drum dark area potential (V00) (COPIER> DISPLAY> D-POT> V00-M) and check that the grid voltage value is in the range of V00 to V00 + 200. If it is out of the range, it may indicate failures of primary high voltage-related parts (Primary Charging Assembly, etc.) or Photosensitive Drum. For details, refer to the potential control error E061-0x11/0x12.
	Use case	When checking whether the primary charging grid voltage causes the density failure
	Display/adj/set range	-1000 to 0
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	V00 to V00 + 200
	Default value	COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC COPIER> DISPLAY> D-POT> V00-M
	Supplement/memo	If it is out of the range, the potential control error E061-0x11/0x12 occurs.
VG-C	C-color primary charging grid bias	
Lv. 1	Details	To display the C color primary charging grid bias derived from the potential control. After executing the potential control (COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC), display the drum dark area potential (V00) (COPIER> DISPLAY> D-POT> V00-C) and check that the grid voltage value is in the range of V00 to V00 + 200. If it is out of the range, it may indicate failures of primary high voltage-related parts (Primary Charging Assembly, etc.) or Photosensitive Drum. For details, refer to the potential control error E061-0x11/0x12.
	Use case	When checking whether the primary charging grid voltage causes the density failure
	Display/adj/set range	-1000 to 0
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	V00 to V00 + 200
	Default value	COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC COPIER> DISPLAY> D-POT> V00-C
	Supplement/memo	If it is out of the range, the potential control error E061-0x11/0x12 occurs.
VG-K	Bk-color primary charging grid bias	
Lv. 1	Details	To display the Bk color primary charging grid bias derived from the potential control. After executing the potential control (COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC), display the drum dark area potential (V00) (COPIER> DISPLAY> D-POT> V00-K) and check that the grid voltage value is in the range of V00 to V00 + 200. If it is out of the range, it indicates failures of primary high voltage-related parts (Primary Charging Assembly, etc.) or Photosensitive Drum. For details, refer to the potential control error E061-0x11/0x12.
	Use case	When checking whether the primary charging grid voltage causes the density failure
	Display/adj/set range	-1000 to 0
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	V00 to V00 + 200
	Default value	COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC COPIER> DISPLAY> D-POT> V00-K
	Supplement/memo	If it is out of the range, the potential control error E061-0x11/0x12 occurs.
VCONT-Y	Y-color developing contrast potential	
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Y color developing contrast potential Vcont.
	Use case	When checking developing contrast potential
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 400
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-Y
VCONT-M	M-color developing contrast potential	
Lv. 2	Details	To display the M color developing contrast potential Vcont.
	Use case	When checking developing contrast potential
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 400
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-M

COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT		
VCONT-C		
C-color developing contrast potential		
Lv. 2	Details	To display the C color developing contrast potential Vcont.
	Use case	When checking developing contrast potential
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 400
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-C
VCONT-K		
Bk-color developing contrast potential		
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Bk color developing contrast potential Vcont.
	Use case	When checking developing contrast potential
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 400
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-K
VBACK-Y		
Y-color fogging removal potential setting value		
Lv. 2	Details	To display the setting value of Y fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential). The fogging correction value is set based on this value and the value set in user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Cast Correction). Fogging occurred in the range of 150 to 250V is judged as a failure on the high voltage or Potential sensor.
	Use case	When foggy image occurs
	Display/adj/set range	150 to 250
	Unit	V
	Default value	200
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-Y
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Cast Correction
VBACK-M		
M-color fogging removal potential setting value		
Lv. 2	Details	To display the setting value of M fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential). The fogging correction value is set based on this value and the value set in user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Cast Correction). Fogging occurred in the range of 150 to 250V is judged as a failure on the high voltage or Potential sensor.
	Use case	When foggy image occurs
	Display/adj/set range	150 to 250
	Unit	V
	Default value	200
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-M
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Cast Correction
VBACK-C		
C-color fogging removal potential setting value		
Lv. 2	Details	To display the setting value of C fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential). The fogging correction value is set based on this value and the value set in user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Cast Correction). Fogging occurred in the range of 150 to 250V is judged as a failure on the high voltage or Potential sensor.
	Use case	When foggy image occurs
	Display/adj/set range	150 to 250
	Unit	V
	Default value	200
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-C
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Cast Correction
VBACK-K		
Bk-color fogging removal potential setting value		
Lv. 2	Details	To display the setting value of Bk fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential). The fogging correction value is set based on this value and the value set in user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Cast Correction). Fogging occurred in the range of 150 to 250V is judged as a failure on the high voltage or Potential sensor.
	Use case	When foggy image occurs
	Display/adj/set range	150 to 250
	Unit	V
	Default value	200
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-K
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Cast Correction

COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT		
2TR-PPR		Latest secondary transfer paper allotted voltage
Lv. 2	Details	To display the paper allotted voltage from the secondary transfer DC voltage applied to Secondary transfer inner roller at the latest. The appropriate range may be exceeded due to wrong media setting.
	Use case	When transfer failure occurs on certain media
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	Depending on media
2TR-BASE		Latest secondary transfer base voltage
Lv. 2	Details	To display the base voltage from the secondary transfer DC voltage applied to Secondary transfer inner roller at the latest. The appropriate range may be exceeded due to wrong media setting.
	Use case	When transfer failure occurs on certain media
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	1000 to 5000
1TR-DC-Y		Latest Y-color primary transfer voltage
Lv. 2	Details	To display the primary transfer DC voltage applied to Primary transfer roller (Y) at the latest.
	Use case	When transfer failure occurs due to the primary transfer
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	1000 to 5000
1TR-DC-M		Latest M-color primary transfer voltage
Lv. 2	Details	To display the primary transfer DC voltage applied to Primary transfer roller (M) at the latest.
	Use case	When transfer failure occurs due to the primary transfer
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	1000 to 5000
1TR-DC-C		Latest C-color primary transfer voltage
Lv. 2	Details	To display the primary transfer DC voltage applied to Primary transfer roller (C) at the latest.
	Use case	When transfer failure occurs due to the primary transfer
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	1000 to 5000
1TR-DC-K		Latest Bk-color primary transfer voltage
Lv. 2	Details	To display the primary transfer DC voltage applied to Primary transfer roller (Bk) at the latest.
	Use case	When transfer failure occurs due to the primary transfer
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	1000 to 5000
LPWR-Y		Y-color laser power of bright area target potential
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Y color laser power required for bright area target potential in the potential control. Although the image density is low, if "FF" is displayed, this indicates that Photosensitive Drum reaches the end of life.
	Use case	When the image density is low
	Display/adj/set range	00 to FF (hexadecimal)
	Appropriate target value	60 to FF
LPWR-M		M-color laser power of bright area target potential
Lv. 2	Details	To display the M color laser power required for bright area target potential in the potential control. Although the image density is low, if "FF" is displayed, this indicates that Photosensitive Drum reaches the end of life.
	Use case	When the image density is low
	Display/adj/set range	00 to FF (hexadecimal)
	Appropriate target value	60 to FF
LPWR-C		C-color laser power of bright area target potential
Lv. 2	Details	To display the C color laser power required for bright area target potential in the potential control. Although the image density is low, if "FF" is displayed, this indicates that Photosensitive Drum reaches the end of life.
	Use case	When the image density is low
	Display/adj/set range	00 to FF (hexadecimal)
	Appropriate target value	60 to FF
LPWR-K		Bk-color laser power of bright area target potential
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Bk color laser power required for bright area target potential in the potential control. Although the image density is low, if "FF" is displayed, this indicates that Photosensitive Drum reaches the end of life.
	Use case	When the image density is low
	Display/adj/set range	00 to FF (hexadecimal)
	Appropriate target value	60 to FF

COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT		
PVCONT-Y		
	Y-color patch contrast target potential	
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Y color patch contrast target potential. If the value is out of the appropriate range at the density failure, the toner supply control may be a factor. If it is within the range, investigate the other factors.
	Use case	- At the occurrence of an image density failure - When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	20 to 60
PVCONT-M		
	M-color patch contrast target potential	
Lv. 2	Details	To display the M color patch contrast target potential. If the value is out of the appropriate range at the density failure, the toner supply control may be a factor. If it is within the range, investigate the other factors.
	Use case	- At the occurrence of an image density failure - When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	20 to 60
PVCONT-C		
	C-color patch contrast target potential	
Lv. 2	Details	To display the C color patch contrast target potential. If the value is out of the appropriate range at the density failure, the toner supply control may be a factor. If it is within the range, investigate the other factors.
	Use case	- At the occurrence of an image density failure - When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	20 to 60
PVCONT-K		
	Bk-color patch contrast target potential	
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Bk color patch contrast target potential. If the value is out of the appropriate range at the density failure, the toner supply control may be a factor. If it is within the range, investigate the other factors.
	Use case	- At the occurrence of an image density failure - When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	20 to 60
P-LPW-Y		
	Y-color laser power of patch contrast target potential	
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Y color laser power required for patch contrast target potential in the potential control. If the value is out of the appropriate range at the density failure, the toner supply control may be a factor. If it is within the range, investigate the other factors.
	Use case	- At the occurrence of an image density failure - When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	00 to FF (hexadecimal)
	Appropriate target value	60 to FF
P-LPW-M		
	M-color laser power of patch contrast target potential	
Lv. 2	Details	To display the M color laser power required for patch contrast target potential in the potential control. If the value is out of the appropriate range at the density failure, the toner supply control may be a factor. If it is within the range, investigate the other factors.
	Use case	- At the occurrence of an image density failure - When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	00 to FF (hexadecimal)
	Appropriate target value	60 to FF
P-LPW-C		
	C-color laser power of patch contrast target potential	
Lv. 2	Details	To display the C color laser power required for patch contrast target potential in the potential control. If the value is out of the appropriate range at the density failure, the toner supply control may be a factor. If it is within the range, investigate the other factors.
	Use case	- At the occurrence of an image density failure - When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	00 to FF (hexadecimal)
	Appropriate target value	60 to FF
P-LPW-K		
	Bk-color laser power of patch contrast target potential	
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Bk color laser power required for patch contrast target potential in the potential control. If the value is out of the appropriate range at the density failure, the toner supply control may be a factor. If it is within the range, investigate the other factors.
	Use case	- At the occurrence of an image density failure - When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	00 to FF (hexadecimal)
	Appropriate target value	60 to FF

COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT	
VDT-Y	Y-color dark area target potential
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To display the Y color dark area target potential at potential control. Check that the difference from the measurement value (V00-Y) is within +/-10. If the value is out of the range, check Potential sensor offset value (COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; V-CONT&gt; EPOT-O-Y) and potential control-related parts (Pre-exposure LED, Primary Charging Assembly, Photosensitive Drum, Potential sensor, Primary charging high-voltage PCB).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking whether the potential control causes density failure, foggy image, etc.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1023</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>V</p> <p>Appropriate target value</p> <p>500 to 900 (Difference from V00-Y is within +/-10.)</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; DPOT&gt; V00-Y COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; V-CONT&gt; EPOT-O-Y</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>For details, refer to the potential control error E061-0x11.</p>
VDT-M	M-color dark area target potential
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To display the M color dark area target potential at potential control. Check that the difference from the measurement value (V00-M) is within +/-10. If the value is out of the range, check Potential sensor offset value (COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; V-CONT&gt; EPOT-O-M) and potential control-related parts (Pre-exposure LED, Primary Charging Assembly, Photosensitive Drum, Potential sensor, Primary charging high-voltage PCB).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking whether the potential control causes density failure, foggy image, etc.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1023</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>V</p> <p>Appropriate target value</p> <p>500 to 900 (Difference from V00-M is within +/-10.)</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; DPOT&gt; V00-M COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; V-CONT&gt; EPOT-O-M</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>For details, refer to the potential control error E061-0x11.</p>
VDT-C	C-color dark area target potential
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To display the C color dark area target potential at potential control. Check that the difference from the measurement value (V00-C) is within +/-10. If the value is out of the range, check Potential sensor offset value (COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; V-CONT&gt; EPOT-O-C) and potential control-related parts (Pre-exposure LED, Primary Charging Assembly, Photosensitive Drum, Potential sensor, Primary charging high-voltage PCB).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking whether the potential control causes density failure, foggy image, etc.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1023</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>V</p> <p>Appropriate target value</p> <p>500 to 900 (Difference from V00-C is within +/-10.)</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; DPOT&gt; V00-C COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; V-CONT&gt; EPOT-O-C</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>For details, refer to the potential control error E061-0x11.</p>
VDT-K	Bk-color dark area target potential
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To display the Bk color dark area target potential at potential control. Check that the difference from the measurement value (V00-K) is within +/-10. If the value is out of the range, check Potential sensor offset value (COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; V-CONT&gt; EPOT-O-K) and potential control-related parts (Pre-exposure LED, Primary Charging Assembly, Photosensitive Drum, Potential sensor, Primary charging high-voltage PCB).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking whether the potential control causes density failure, foggy image, etc.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1023</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>V</p> <p>Appropriate target value</p> <p>500 to 900 (Difference from V00-K is within +/-10.)</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; DPOT&gt; V00-K COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; V-CONT&gt; EPOT-O-K</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>For details, refer to the potential control error E061-0x11.</p>
V40-Y	Measurement value at Y-color laser power 40H
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To display the measurement value at Y laser power 40H and potential control. When density failure or foggy image occurs, it is possible to identify which one (Potential sensor, Photosensitive Drum or Charging Assembly) has failure from each potential of laser power 00H, 40H, 80H, C0H and FFH. The value changes if the potential control is executed (COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; DPC&gt; DPC).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking whether the potential control causes density failure, foggy image, etc.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1023</p> <p>Appropriate target value</p> <p>V00 &lt; V40 &lt; V80 &lt; VC0 &lt; VFF; The difference of V00 and VFF is 250 V or more.</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; DPOT&gt; V00-Y, VFF-Y, V80-Y, VC0-Y COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; DPC&gt; DPC</p>
V40-M	Measurement value at M-color laser power 40H
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To display the measurement value at M laser power 40H and potential control. When density failure or foggy image occurs, it is possible to identify which one (Potential sensor, Photosensitive Drum or Charging Assembly) has failure from each potential of laser power 00H, 40H, 80H, C0H and FFH. The value changes if the potential control is executed (COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; DPC&gt; DPC).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking whether the potential control causes density failure, foggy image, etc.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1023</p> <p>Appropriate target value</p> <p>V00 &lt; V40 &lt; V80 &lt; VC0 &lt; VFF; The difference of V00 and VFF is 250 V or more.</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; DPOT&gt; V00-M, VFF-M, V80-M, VC0-M COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; DPC&gt; DPC</p>

COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT		
V40-C		Measurement value at C-color laser power 40H
Lv. 1	Details	To display the measurement value at C laser power 40H and potential control. When density failure or foggy image occurs, it is possible to identify which one (Potential sensor, Photosensitive Drum or Charging Assembly) has failure from each potential of laser power 00H, 40H, 80H, C0H and FFH. The value changes if the potential control is executed (COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC).
	Use case	When checking whether the potential control causes density failure, foggy image, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	V00 < V40 < V80 < VC0 < VFF; The difference of V00 and VFF is 250 V or more.
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> V00-C, VFF-C, V80-C, VC0-C COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
V40-K		Measurement value at Bk-color laser power 40H
Lv. 1	Details	To display the measurement value at Bk laser power 40H and potential control. When density failure or foggy image occurs, it is possible to identify which one (Potential sensor, Photosensitive Drum or Charging Assembly) has failure from each potential of laser power 00H, 40H, 80H, C0H and FFH. The value changes if the potential control is executed (COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC).
	Use case	When checking whether the potential control causes density failure, foggy image, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	V00 < V40 < V80 < VC0 < VFF; The difference of V00 and VFF is 250 V or more.
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> V00-K, VFF-K, V80-K, VC0-K COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
V80-Y		Measurement value at Y-color laser power 80H
Lv. 1	Details	To display the measurement value at Y laser power 80H and potential control. When density failure or foggy image occurs, it is possible to identify which one (Potential sensor, Photosensitive Drum or Charging Assembly) has failure from each potential of laser power 00H, 40H, 80H, C0H and FFH. The value changes if the potential control is executed (COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC).
	Use case	When checking whether the potential control causes density failure, foggy image, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	V00 < V40 < V80 < VC0 < VFF; The difference of V00 and VFF is 250 V or more.
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> V00-Y, VFF-Y, V40-Y, VC0-Y COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
V80-M		Measurement value at M-color laser power 80H
Lv. 1	Details	To display the measurement value at M laser power 80H and potential control. When density failure or foggy image occurs, it is possible to identify which one (Potential sensor, Photosensitive Drum or Charging Assembly) has failure from each potential of laser power 00H, 40H, 80H, C0H and FFH. The value changes if the potential control is executed (COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC).
	Use case	When checking whether the potential control causes density failure, foggy image, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	V00 < V40 < V80 < VC0 < VFF; The difference of V00 and VFF is 250 V or more.
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> V00-M, VFF-M, V40-M, VC0-M COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
V80-C		Measurement value at C-color laser power 80H
Lv. 1	Details	To display the measurement value at C laser power 80H and potential control. When density failure or foggy image occurs, it is possible to identify which one (Potential sensor, Photosensitive Drum or Charging Assembly) has failure from each potential of laser power 00H, 40H, 80H, C0H and FFH. The value changes if the potential control is executed (COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC).
	Use case	When checking whether the potential control causes density failure, foggy image, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	V00 < V40 < V80 < VC0 < VFF; The difference of V00 and VFF is 250 V or more.
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> V00-C, VFF-C, V40-C, VC0-C COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
V80-K		Measurement value at Bk-color laser power 80H
Lv. 1	Details	To display the measurement value at Bk laser power 80H and potential control. When density failure or foggy image occurs, it is possible to identify which one (Potential sensor, Photosensitive Drum or Charging Assembly) has failure from each potential of laser power 00H, 40H, 80H, C0H and FFH. The value changes if the potential control is executed (COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC).
	Use case	When checking whether the potential control causes density failure, foggy image, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	V00 < V40 < V80 < VC0 < VFF; The difference of V00 and VFF is 250 V or more.
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> V00-K, VFF-K, V40-K, VC0-K COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
VC0-Y		Measurement value at Y-color laser power C0H
Lv. 1	Details	To display the measurement value at Y laser power C0H and potential control. When density failure or foggy image occurs, it is possible to identify which one (Potential sensor, Photosensitive Drum or Charging Assembly) has failure from each potential of laser power 00H, 40H, 80H, C0H and FFH. The value changes if the potential control is executed (COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC).
	Use case	When checking whether the potential control causes density failure, foggy image, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	V00 < V40 < V80 < VC0 < VFF; The difference of V00 and VFF is 250 V or more.
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> V00-Y, VFF-Y, V40-Y, V80-Y COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC



COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT		
VC0-M		Measurement value at M-color laser power C0H
Lv. 1	Details	To display the measurement value at M laser power C0H and potential control. When density failure or foggy image occurs, it is possible to identify which one (Potential sensor, Photosensitive Drum or Charging Assembly) has failure from each potential of laser power 00H, 40H, 80H, C0H and FFH. The value changes if the potential control is executed (COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC).
	Use case	When checking whether the potential control causes density failure, foggy image, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	V00 < V40 < V80 < VC0 < VFF; The difference of V00 and VFF is 250 V or more.
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> V00-M, VFF-M, V40-M, V80-M COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
VC0-C		Measurement value at C-color laser power C0H
Lv. 1	Details	To display the measurement value at C laser power C0H and potential control. When density failure or foggy image occurs, it is possible to identify which one (Potential sensor, Photosensitive Drum or Charging Assembly) has failure from each potential of laser power 00H, 40H, 80H, C0H and FFH. The value changes if the potential control is executed (COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC).
	Use case	When checking whether the potential control causes density failure, foggy image, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	V00 < V40 < V80 < VC0 < VFF; The difference of V00 and VFF is 250 V or more.
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> V00-C, VFF-C, V40-C, V80-C COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
VC0-K		Measurement value at Bk-color laser power C0H
Lv. 1	Details	To display the measurement value at Bk laser power C0H and potential control. When density failure or foggy image occurs, it is possible to identify which one (Potential sensor, Photosensitive Drum or Charging Assembly) has failure from each potential of laser power 00H, 40H, 80H, C0H and FFH. The value changes if the potential control is executed (COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC).
	Use case	When checking whether the potential control causes density failure, foggy image, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	V00 < V40 < V80 < VC0 < VFF; The difference of V00 and VFF is 250 V or more.
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> V00-K, VFF-K, V40-K, V80-K COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
VRATE-Y		Setting value of Y-color contrast potential
Lv. 1	Details	To display the Y color developing contrast potential Vcont set by D-max PASCAL control. If the value is 100 or higher in case of high density (high density area), or if the value is 100 or lower in case of low density, there is a problem on the Reader or Color sensor.
	Use case	When image density is not appropriate
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Appropriate target value	70 to 130
	Default value	100
VRATE-M		Setting value of M-color contrast potential
Lv. 1	Details	To display the M color developing contrast potential Vcont set by D-max PASCAL control. If the value is 100 or higher in case of high density (high density area), or if the value is 100 or lower in case of low density, there is a problem on the Reader or Color sensor.
	Use case	When image density is not appropriate
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Appropriate target value	70 to 130
	Default value	100
VRATE-C		Setting value of C-color contrast potential
Lv. 1	Details	To display the C color developing contrast potential Vcont set by D-max PASCAL control. If the value is 100 or higher in case of high density (high density area), or if the value is 100 or lower in case of low density, there is a problem on the Reader or Color sensor.
	Use case	When image density is not appropriate
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Appropriate target value	70 to 130
	Default value	100
VRATE-K		Setting value of Bk contrast potential
Lv. 1	Details	To display the Bk color developing contrast potential Vcont set by D-max PASCAL control. If the value is 100 or higher in case of high density (high density area), or if the value is 100 or lower in case of low density, there is a problem on the Reader or Color sensor.
	Use case	When image density is not appropriate
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Appropriate target value	70 to 130
	Default value	100

COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT		
EPCLPW-Y		
Y-color laser power determined by potential control		
Lv. 1	Details	To display Y color laser power determined by potential control. If the value is out of the appropriate target value range, replace the Photosensitive Drum (Y).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Appropriate target value	70 to 250
EPCLPW-M		
M-color laser power determined by potential control		
Lv. 1	Details	To display M color laser power determined by potential control. If the value is out of the appropriate target value range, replace the Photosensitive Drum (M).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Appropriate target value	70 to 250
EPCLPW-C		
C-color laser power determined by potential control		
Lv. 1	Details	To display C color laser power determined by potential control. If the value is out of the appropriate target value range, replace the Photosensitive Drum (C).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Appropriate target value	70 to 250
EPCLPW-K		
Bk-color laser power determined by potential control		
Lv. 1	Details	To display Bk color laser power determined by potential control. If the value is out of the appropriate target value range, replace the Photosensitive Drum (Bk).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Appropriate target value	70 to 250
E-P-PL-Y		
Y-color patch laser power determined by patch potential control		
Lv. 1	Details	To display Y color patch image laser power determined by patch potential control. If the value is out of the appropriate target value range, replace the Photosensitive Drum (Y).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Appropriate target value	70 to 250
E-P-PL-M		
M-color patch laser power determined by patch potential control		
Lv. 1	Details	To display M color patch image laser power determined by patch potential control. If the value is out of the appropriate target value range, replace the Photosensitive Drum (M).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Appropriate target value	70 to 250
E-P-PL-C		
C-color patch laser power determined by patch potential control		
Lv. 1	Details	To display C color patch image laser power determined by patch potential control. If the value is out of the appropriate target value range, replace the Photosensitive Drum (C).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Appropriate target value	70 to 250
E-P-PL-K		
Bk-color patch laser power determined by patch potential control		
Lv. 1	Details	To display Bk color patch image laser power determined by patch potential control. If the value is out of the appropriate target value range, replace the Photosensitive Drum (Bk).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Appropriate target value	70 to 250

## 18.2.1.10 COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; DENS

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-38

COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS		
DENS-Y		Y-color developer density difference ratio
Lv. 1	Details	To display the difference between Y-color developer density and the target value in % (percentage). Intolerable difference (+/-5% or more) will trigger E020. Deterioration of developer or soiled window/failure of Drum patch sensor is considered as a factor. The value is updated upon toner supply after power-on.
	Use case	- When the density varies dramatically - When the density is unstable even after gradation correction
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	-3 to 3
DENS-M		M-color developer density difference ratio
Lv. 1	Details	To display difference between M-color developer density and the target value in % (percentage). Intolerable difference (+/-5% or more) will trigger E020. Deterioration of developer or soiled window/failure of Drum patch sensor is considered as a factor. The value is updated upon toner supply after power-on.
	Use case	- When the density varies dramatically - When the density is unstable even after gradation correction
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	-3 to 3
DENS-C		C-color developer density difference ratio
Lv. 1	Details	To display difference between C-color developer density and the target value in % (percentage). Intolerable difference (+/-5% or more) will trigger E020. Deterioration of developer or soiled window/failure of Drum patch sensor is considered as a factor. The value is updated upon toner supply after power-on.
	Use case	- When the density varies dramatically - When the density is unstable even after gradation correction
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	-3 to 3
DENS-K		Bk-color developer density difference ratio
Lv. 1	Details	To display difference between Bk-color developer density and the target value in % (percentage). Intolerable difference (+/-5% or more) will trigger E020. Deterioration of developer or soiled window/failure of Drum patch sensor is considered as a factor. The value is updated upon toner supply after power-on.
	Use case	- When the density varies dramatically - When the density is unstable even after gradation correction
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	-3 to 3
DENS-S-Y		Y-color patch detection density at ATR control
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Y color patch image density (NN environment) detected at ATR control.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Appropriate target value	300 to 500
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> D-Y-TRGT
DENS-S-M		M-color patch detection density at ATR control
Lv. 2	Details	To display the M color patch image density (NN environment) detected at ATR control.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Appropriate target value	300 to 500
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> D-M-TRGT
DENS-S-C		C-color patch detection density at ATR control
Lv. 2	Details	To display the C color patch image density (NN environment) detected at ATR control.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Appropriate target value	300 to 500
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> D-C-TRGT
DENS-S-K		Bk-color patch detection density at ATR control
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Bk color patch image density (NN environment) detected at ATR control.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Appropriate target value	300 to 500
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> D-K-TRGT

		COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS
WINDOW-Y		Soiled window coefficient of Drum patch sensor (Y)
Lv. 1	Details	To display the soiled window coefficient of Drum patch sensor (Y). As the window of Drum patch sensor is soiled, the value is decreased. In an extreme case, the value becomes approx. 700. The value is updated upon ATR control after power-on.
	Use case	- At low density/occurrence of fogging - When P-DA-Y indicates the erratic value (255) - When soiled window alarm (100101) of Drum patch sensor occurs
	Appropriate target value	Approx. 1000
	Related service mode	COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS> P-DA-Y
WINDOW-M		Soiled window coefficient of Drum patch sensor (M)
Lv. 1	Details	To display the soiled window coefficient of Drum patch sensor (M). As the window of Drum patch sensor is soiled, the value is decreased. In an extreme case, the value becomes approx. 700. The value is updated upon ATR control after power-on.
	Use case	- At low density/occurrence of fogging - When P-DA-M indicates the erratic value (255) - When soiled window alarm (100102) of Drum patch sensor occurs
	Appropriate target value	Approx. 1000
	Related service mode	COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS> P-DA-M
WINDOW-C		Soiled window coefficient of Drum patch sensor (C)
Lv. 1	Details	To display the soiled window coefficient of Drum patch sensor (C). As the window of Drum patch sensor is soiled, the value is decreased. In an extreme case, the value becomes approx. 700. The value is updated upon ATR control after power-on.
	Use case	- At low density/occurrence of fogging - When P-DA-C indicates the erratic value (255) - When soiled window alarm (100103) of Drum patch sensor occurs
	Appropriate target value	Approx. 1000
	Related service mode	COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS> P-DA-C
WINDOW-K		Soiled window coefficient of Drum patch sensor (Bk)
Lv. 1	Details	To display the soiled window coefficient of Drum patch sensor (Bk). As the window of Drum patch sensor is soiled, the value is decreased. In an extreme case, the value becomes approx. 700. The value is updated upon ATR control after power-on.
	Use case	- At low density/occurrence of fogging - When P-DA-K indicates the erratic value (255) - When soiled window alarm (100104) of Drum patch sensor occurs
	Appropriate target value	Approx. 1000
	Related service mode	COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS> P-DA-K
D-Y-TRGT		Y-color patch target density at ATR control
Lv. 2	Details	To display the target density for Y patch image created by ATR control.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Appropriate target value	300 to 500
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DENS-S-Y
D-M-TRGT		M-color patch target density at ATR control
Lv. 2	Details	To display the target density for M patch image created by ATR control.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Appropriate target value	300 to 500
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DENS-S-M
D-C-TRGT		C-color patch target density at ATR control
Lv. 2	Details	To display the target density for C patch image created by ATR control.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Appropriate target value	300 to 500
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DENS-S-C
DEV-DC-Y		Latest Y-color developing DC voltage
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Y developing DC voltage Vdc applied at the latest.
	Use case	- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs/is deteriorated
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	-700 to -500
DEV-DC-M		Latest M-color developing DC voltage
Lv. 2	Details	To display the M developing DC voltage Vdc applied at the latest.
	Use case	- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs/is deteriorated
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	-700 to -500
DEV-DC-C		Latest C-color developing DC voltage
Lv. 2	Details	To display the C developing DC voltage Vdc applied at the latest.
	Use case	- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs/is deteriorated
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	-700 to -500

T-18-40

COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS		
DEV-DC-K		Latest Bk-color developing DC voltage
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Bk developing DC voltage Vdc applied at the latest.
	Use case	- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs/is deteriorated
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	-700 to -500
D-K-TRGT		Bk-color patch target density at ATR control
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Bk patch image target density created by ATR control.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Appropriate target value	300 to 500
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DENS-S-K
DS-S-Y-H		Y-color patch image density detection result log
Lv. 2	Details	To display the detection result of the latest 8 Y-patch image density log data. Sharp change in values indicates the failure in Drum patch sensor or laser, whereas gradual change indicates the failure in toner supply system. In case of the failure in toner supply system, this is particularly caused by Developing assembly toner level sensor.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the error (E020)
DS-S-M-H		M-color patch image density detection result log
Lv. 2	Details	To display the detection result of the latest 8 M-patch image density log data. Sharp change in values indicates the failure in Drum patch sensor or laser, whereas gradual change indicates the failure in toner supply system. In case of the failure in toner supply system, this is particularly caused by Developing assembly toner level sensor.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the error (E020)
DS-S-C-H		C-color patch image density detection result log
Lv. 2	Details	To display the detection result of the latest 8 C-patch image density log data. Sharp change in values indicates the failure in Drum patch sensor or laser, whereas gradual change indicates the failure in toner supply system. In case of the failure in toner supply system, this is particularly caused by Developing assembly toner level sensor.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the error (E020)
DS-S-K-H		Bk-color patch image density detection result log
Lv. 2	Details	To display the detection result of the latest 8 Bk-patch image density log data. Sharp change in values indicates the failure in Drum patch sensor or laser, whereas gradual change indicates the failure in toner supply system. In case of the failure in toner supply system, this is particularly caused by Developing assembly toner level sensor.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the error (E020)
SPL-LG-Y		Y-color toner supply log
Lv. 2	Details	To display the supply condition of the latest 8 Y-toner supply log data. The value represents the number of toner blocks per paper.
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Appropriate target value	0 to 4
SPL-LG-M		M-color toner supply log
Lv. 2	Details	To display the supply condition of the latest 8 M-toner supply log data. The value represents the number of toner blocks per paper.
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Appropriate target value	0 to 4
SPL-LG-C		C-color toner supply log
Lv. 2	Details	To display the supply condition of the latest 8 C-toner supply log data. The value represents the number of toner blocks per paper.
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Appropriate target value	0 to 4
P-D-P-Y		Y-color dark current (P-wave) at ATR control
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Y color dark current (P-wave) detected at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in Drum patch sensor (Y).
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	50 to 150
P-D-P-M		M-color dark current (P-wave) at ATR control
Lv. 2	Details	To display the M color dark current (P-wave) detected at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in Drum patch sensor (M).
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	50 to 150
P-D-P-C		C-color dark current (P-wave) at ATR control
Lv. 2	Details	To display the C color dark current (P-wave) detected at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in Drum patch sensor (C).
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	50 to 150

COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS		
P-D-P-K		
Bk-color dark current (P-wave) at ATR control		
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Bk color dark current (P-wave) detected at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in Drum patch sensor (Bk).
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	50 to 150
P-B-P-Y		
Y-color drum base light intensity (P-wave) at ATR control		
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Photosensitive Drum (Y) base light intensity (P-wave) detected at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in Drum patch sensor (Y).
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	300 to 650
P-B-P-M		
M-color drum base light intensity (P-wave) at ATR control		
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Photosensitive Drum (M) base light intensity (P-wave) detected at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in Drum patch sensor (M).
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	300 to 650
P-B-P-C		
C-color drum base light intensity (P-wave) at ATR control		
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Photosensitive Drum (C) base light intensity (P-wave) detected at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in Drum patch sensor (C).
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	300 to 650
P-B-P-K		
Bk-color drum base light intensity (P-wave) at ATR control		
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Photosensitive Drum (Bk) base light intensity (P-wave) detected at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in Drum patch sensor (Bk).
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	300 to 650
P-B-S-Y		
Registration patch sensor (front) light intensity		
Lv. 2	Details	To display Registration patch sensor (front) light intensity.
	Use case	When a failure occurs due to deterioration of ITB gloss
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Appropriate target value	239 or lower
P-B-S-M		
Registration patch sensor (rear) light intensity		
Lv. 2	Details	To display Registration patch sensor (rear) light intensity.
	Use case	When a failure occurs due to deterioration of ITB gloss
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Appropriate target value	239 or lower
P-B-S-C		
Registration patch sensor (center) light intensity		
Lv. 2	Details	To display Registration patch sensor (center) light intensity.
	Use case	When a failure occurs due to deterioration of ITB gloss
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
P-B-S-K		
Leading edge registration patch sensor light intensity		
Lv. 2	Details	To display Leading edge registration patch sensor light intensity.
	Use case	When a failure occurs due to deterioration of ITB gloss
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
P-D-S-Y		
Y-color dark current (S-wave) at ATR control		
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Y color dark current (S-wave) detected at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in Drum patch sensor (Y).
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	100 to 200
P-D-S-M		
M-color dark current (S-wave) at ATR control		
Lv. 2	Details	To display the M color dark current (S-wave) detected at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in Drum patch sensor (M).
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	100 to 200
P-D-S-C		
C-color dark current (S-wave) at ATR control		
Lv. 2	Details	To display the C color dark current (S-wave) detected at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in Drum patch sensor (C).
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	100 to 200

T-18-42

COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS		
P-D-S-K		Bk-color dark current (S-wave) at ATR control
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Bk color dark current (S-wave) detected at ATR control. At low density or fogging deterioration, use this mode to check whether there is a problem in Drum patch sensor (Bk).
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	100 to 200
DRDMAX-Y		Photosensitive Drum (Y) laser power offset value
Lv. 1	Details	To display the offset value of the laser power derived from D-max control that is exposed to the Photosensitive Drum (Y). Final laser power is calculated based on this offset value and the laser power derived from the potential control. In addition, whether TD ratio and ATR patch are controlled by limiter can be checked.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	-255 to 255
DRDMAX-M		Photosensitive Drum (M) laser power offset value
Lv. 1	Details	To display the offset value of the laser power derived from D-max control that is exposed to the Photosensitive Drum (M). Final laser power is calculated based on this offset value and the laser power derived from the potential control. In addition, whether TD ratio and ATR patch are controlled by limiter can be checked.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	-255 to 255
DRDMAX-C		Photosensitive Drum (C) laser power offset value
Lv. 1	Details	To display the offset value of the laser power derived from D-max control that is exposed to the Photosensitive Drum (C). Final laser power is calculated based on this offset value and the laser power derived from the potential control. In addition, whether TD ratio and ATR patch are controlled by limiter can be checked.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	-255 to 255
DRDMAX-K		Photosensitive Drum (Bk) laser power offset value
Lv. 1	Details	To display the offset value of the laser power derived from D-max control that is exposed to the Photosensitive Drum (Bk). Final laser power is calculated based on this offset value and the laser power derived from the potential control. In addition, whether TD ratio and ATR patch are controlled by limiter can be checked.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	-255 to 255
P-DA-Y		DA setting value of LED for Drum patch sensor (Y)
Lv. 2	Details	To display DA setting value of LED for Drum patch sensor (Y). If the value is always "255", it is due to soiled window/failure of Drum patch sensor (Y).
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> WINDOW-Y
P-DA-M		DA setting value of LED for Drum patch sensor (M)
Lv. 2	Details	To display DA setting value of LED for Drum patch sensor (M). If the value is always "255", it is due to soiled window/failure of Drum patch sensor (M).
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> WINDOW-M
P-DA-K		DA setting value of LED for Drum patch sensor (Bk)
Lv. 2	Details	To display DA setting value of LED for Drum patch sensor (Bk). If the value is always "255", it is due to soiled window/failure of Drum patch sensor (Bk).
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> WINDOW-K
SPL-LG-K		Bk-color toner supply log
Lv. 2	Details	To display the supply condition of the latest 8 Bk-toner supply log data. The value represents the number of toner blocks per paper.
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Appropriate target value	0 to 4
P-DA-C		DA setting value of LED for Drum patch sensor (C)
Lv. 2	Details	To display DA setting value of LED for Drum patch sensor (C). If the value is always "255", it is due to soiled window/failure of Drum patch sensor (C).
	Use case	At low density or fogging deterioration
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> WINDOW-C

T-18-43

COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS		
REGLED-F		Registration patch sensor (front) light intensity
Lv. 1	Details	To display Registration patch sensor (front) light intensity. If the value is out of the appropriate target value range, clean Registration patch sensor (front).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Appropriate target value	80 to 230
REGLED-C		Registration patch sensor (center) light intensity
Lv. 1	Details	To display Registration patch sensor (center) light intensity. If the value is out of the appropriate target value range, clean Registration patch sensor (center).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Appropriate target value	80 to 230
REGLED-R		Registration patch sensor (rear) light intensity
Lv. 1	Details	To display Registration patch sensor (rear) light intensity. If the value is out of the appropriate target value range, clean Registration patch sensor (rear).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Appropriate target value	80 to 230
REGLED-T		Leading edge registration patch sensor light intensity
Lv. 1	Details	To display Leading edge registration patch sensor light intensity. If the value is out of the appropriate target value range, clean Leading edge registration patch sensor.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Appropriate target value	80 to 230

### 18.2.1.11 COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-44

COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING		
FX-TM-LV		Fixing Assembly temperature control level
Lv. 1	Details	To display current temperature control level (H, M, N, L, SL) of the Primary/Secondary Fixing Assembly. If temperature control needs to be changed when paper wrinkle or uneven gloss occurs, change the control temperature for every temperature control level (COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX1-TMH, FX2-TMH, FX1-TMN, FX2-TMN, FX1-TML, FX2-TML, FX1-TMSL, FX2-TMSL, FX1-TMM).
	Use case	When changing the control temperature at the time of occurrence of paper wrinkle or uneven gloss
	Display/adj/set range	2 digits (Left: Primary; Right: Secondary Fixing Assembly temperature control level) 1: H, 2: M, 3: N, 4: L, 5: SL
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> BODY> FX1-TMH, FX2-TMH, FX1-TMN, FX2-TMN, FX1-TML, FX2-TML, FX1-TMSL, FX2-TMSL, FX1-TMM



## 18.2.1.12 COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; SENSOR

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-45

COPIER> DISPLAY> SENSOR		
W-TNR-1		Waste toner full sensor 1 state
Lv. 1	Details	To display the state of Waste toner full sensor 1 of the Waste Toner Container. The value in the left shows the current detection result, and the value in the right shows the threshold value (depending on the adjustment result) to determine full level. If the detection result is within the range between 110 and 126, sensor window of the Waste Toner Container is soiled; thus, remove the toner by tapping the sensor window. If it exceeds the threshold value although there is no toner (incorrect detection), replace the sensor window.
	Use case	- When checking the sensor - When checking clogging of waste toner
	Display/adj/set range	Left: Current value, Right: Threshold value
	Appropriate target value	When it is not full level: 90 to 110 When it is full level: approx. 126
W-TNR-2		Waste toner full sensor 2 state
Lv. 1	Details	To display the state of Waste toner full sensor 2 of the Waste Toner Container. The value in the left shows the current detection result, and the value in the right shows the threshold value (depending on the adjustment result) to determine full level. If the detection result is within the range between 110 and 126, sensor window of the Waste Toner Container is soiled; thus, remove the toner by tapping the sensor window. If it exceeds the threshold value although there is no toner (incorrect detection), replace the sensor window.
	Use case	- When checking the sensor - When checking clogging of waste toner
	Display/adj/set range	Left: Current value, Right: Threshold value
	Appropriate target value	When it is not full level: 90 to 110 When it is full level: approx. 126
W-BUF-1		Buffer toner full sensor state
Lv. 1	Details	To display the state of Buffer toner full sensor of the Waste Toner Buffer. The value in the left shows the current detection result, and the value in the right shows the threshold value (depending on the adjustment result) to determine full level. If the detection result is within the range between 110 and 126, sensor window of the Waste Toner Buffer is soiled.
	Use case	- When checking the sensor - When checking clogging of waste toner
	Display/adj/set range	Left: Current value, Right: Threshold value
	Appropriate target value	When it is not full level: 90 to 110 When it is full level: approx. 126
W-BUF-2		Buffer toner full sensor minimum value
Lv. 1	Details	To display the minimum value of Buffer toner full sensor of the Waste Toner Buffer.
	Use case	When checking the sensor

## 18.2.1.13 COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; MISC

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-46

COPIER> DISPLAY> MISC		
ENV-TR		Humidity environment inside device
Lv. 1	Details	To display the humidity environment inside the device.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (5.8g/m3 or less), 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 17.4 g/m3), 3: High humidity (17.4g/m3 or higher)
LPOWER-Y		Y-color laser light intensity
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Y laser intensity in real-time. Use this mode to check whether the laser intensity causes the density failure.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	00 to FF (hexadecimal)
	Appropriate target value	50 to FF
LPOWER-M		M-color laser light intensity
Lv. 2	Details	To display the M laser intensity in real-time. Use this mode to check whether the laser intensity causes the density failure.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	00 to FF (hexadecimal)
	Appropriate target value	50 to FF

COPIER> DISPLAY> MISC		
LPOWER-C		C-color laser light intensity
Lv. 2	Details	To display the C laser intensity in real-time. Use this mode to check whether the laser intensity causes the density failure.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	00 to FF (hexadecimal)
	Appropriate target value	50 to FF
LPOWER-K		Bk-color laser light intensity
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Bk laser intensity in real-time. Use this mode to check whether the laser intensity causes the density failure.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	00 to FF (hexadecimal)
	Appropriate target value	50 to FF
DEV-SP1		For R&D
DEV-SP2		For R&D
DEV-SP3		For R&D
DEV-SP4		For R&D
DEV-SP5		For R&D
DEV-SP6		For R&D
DEV-SP7		For R&D
DEV-SP8		For R&D

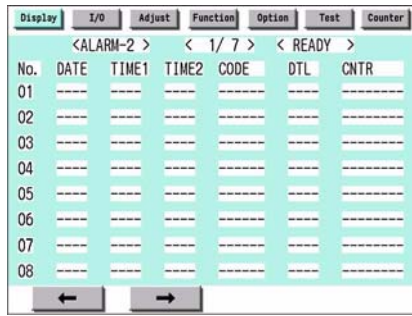
### 18.2.1.14 COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM-1

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM-1		
SUC-A-Y		Y-color average image duty
Lv. 1	Details	To display the average image duty (color ratio) of Y-color for copy/print job.
SUC-A-M		M-color average image duty
Lv. 1	Details	To display the average image duty (color ratio) of M-color for copy/print job.
SUC-A-C		C-color average image duty
Lv. 1	Details	To display the average image duty (color ratio) of C-color for copy/print job.
SUC-A-K		Bk-color average image duty
Lv. 1	Details	To display the average image duty (color ratio) of Bk-color for copy/print job.
SUC-L-Y		Latest Y-color image duty
Lv. 2	Details	To display the latest Y-color image duty in the unit of 1%. 100% is equivalent to solid image.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 %
SUC-L-M		Latest M-color image duty
Lv. 2	Details	To display the latest M-color image duty in the unit of 1%. 100% is equivalent to solid image.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 %
SUC-L-C		Latest C-color image duty
Lv. 2	Details	To display the latest C-color image duty in the unit of 1%. 100% is equivalent to solid image.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 %
SUC-L-K		Latest Bk-color image duty
Lv. 2	Details	To display the latest Bk-color image duty in the unit of 1%. 100% is equivalent to solid image.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 %

**18.2.1.15 COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM-2**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-18-22  
T-18-49

Item	Description
No.	Indicates the order of occurrence of alarms (1 to 50; the highest number indicating the oldest)
DATE	Indicates the date of occurrence of alarms
TIME1	Indicates the time of occurrence of alarms
TIME2	Indicates the time of occurrence of alarms
CODE	Indicates the location of occurrence of alarms
DTL	Indicates alarm codes.
CNTR	Indicates the reading of the total counter at time of alarm.

**18.2.1.16 COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Use it to indicate the environment log.  
The machine shows a log of changes taking place as indicated by the readings of the environment sensor 2 and the output of the fixing thermistor: machine inside temperature in deg C, humidity in %, primary fixing roller surface temperature (center) in deg C, secondary fixing roller surface temperature (center) in deg C.

**NOTE:**  
The intervals at which data is collected may be changed in the following service mode item:  
COPIER>OPTION>BODY>ENVP-INT.



F-18-23  
T-18-50

Item	Description
No.	order of data collection (highest number indicating oldest data)
DATE	date of data collection
TIME	time of data collection
D+deg C	machine inside temperature
E+%	machine inside Humidity
F+deg C	primary fixing roller surface (center) temperature
F2+deg C	secondary fixing roller surface (center) temperature

## 18.2.1.17 COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; HT-C

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-51

COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C		
TGT-A-Y		ARCDAT screen A Y-color target value
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Y-patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> SGNL-A-Y, SUM-A-Y
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling
TGT-A-M		ARCDAT screen A M-color target value
Lv. 2	Details	To display the M-patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> SGNL-A-M, SUM-A-M
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling
TGT-A-C		ARCDAT screen A C-color target value
Lv. 2	Details	To display the C-patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> SGNL-A-C, SUM-A-C
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling
TGT-A-K		ARCDAT screen A Bk-color target value
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> SGNL-A-K, SUM-A-K
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling
TGT-B-Y		ARCDAT screen B Y-color target value
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Y-patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> SGNL-B-Y, SUM-B-Y
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling
TGT-B-M		ARCDAT screen B M-color target value
Lv. 2	Details	To display the M-patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> SGNL-B-M, SUM-B-M
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling

## T-18-52

COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C		
TGT-B-C		ARCDAT screen B C-color target value
Lv. 2	Details	To display the C-patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> SGNL-B-C, SUM-B-C
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling
TGT-B-K		ARCDAT screen B Bk-color target value
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> SGNL-B-K, SUM-B-K
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling
TGT-C-Y		ARCDAT screen C Y-color target value
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Y-patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> SGNL-C-Y, SUM-C-Y
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
TGT-C-M		ARCDAT screen C M-color target value
Lv. 2	Details	To display the M-patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> SGNL-C-M, SUM-C-M
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
TGT-C-C		ARCDAT screen C C-color target value
Lv. 2	Details	To display the C-patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> SGNL-C-C, SUM-C-C
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
TGT-C-K		ARCDAT screen C Bk-color target value
Lv. 2	Details	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> SGNL-C-K, SUM-C-K
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

<b>COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; HT-C</b>	
SUM-A-Y	ARCDAT screen A Y-color control difference
Lv. 2	Details
	To display Y-patch control difference of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper (around +/-160), execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case
	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range
	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value
	-60 to 60
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-A-Y, SGNL-A-Y
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo
	Screen A: High screen ruling
SUM-A-M	ARCDAT screen A M-color control difference
Lv. 2	Details
	To display M-patch control difference of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper (around +/-160), execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case
	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range
	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value
	-60 to 60
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-A-M, SGNL-A-M
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo
	Screen A: High screen ruling
SUM-A-C	ARCDAT screen A C-color control difference
Lv. 2	Details
	To display C-patch control difference of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper (around +/-160), execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case
	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range
	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value
	-60 to 60
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-A-C, SGNL-A-C
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo
	Screen A: High screen ruling
SUM-A-K	ARCDAT screen A Bk-color control difference
Lv. 2	Details
	To display Bk-patch control difference of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper (around +/-160), execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case
	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range
	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value
	-60 to 60
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-A-K, SGNL-A-K
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo
	Screen A: High screen ruling
SUM-B-Y	ARCDAT screen B Y-color control difference
Lv. 2	Details
	To display Y-patch control difference of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper (around +/-160), execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case
	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range
	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value
	-60 to 60
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-B-Y, SGNL-B-Y
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo
	Screen B: Low screen ruling
SUM-B-M	ARCDAT screen B M-color control difference
Lv. 2	Details
	To display M-patch control difference of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper (around +/-160), execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case
	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range
	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value
	-60 to 60
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-B-M, SGNL-B-M
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo
	Screen B: Low screen ruling

COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C		
SUM-B-C		ARCDAT screen B C-color control difference
Lv. 2	Details	To display C-patch control difference of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper (around +/-160), execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	-60 to 60
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-B-C, SGNL-B-C
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling
SUM-B-K		ARCDAT screen B Bk-color control difference
Lv. 2	Details	To display Bk-patch control difference of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper (around +/-160), execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	-60 to 60
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-B-K, SGNL-B-K
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling
SUM-C-Y		ARCDAT screen C Y-color control difference
Lv. 2	Details	To display Y-patch control difference of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper (around +/-160), execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	-60 to 60
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-C-Y, SGNL-C-Y
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
SUM-C-M		ARCDAT screen C M-color control difference
Lv. 2	Details	To display M-patch control difference of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper (around +/-160), execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	-60 to 60
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-C-M, SGNL-C-M
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
SUM-C-C		ARCDAT screen C C-color control difference
Lv. 2	Details	To display C-patch control difference of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper (around +/-160), execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	-60 to 60
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-C-C, SGNL-C-C
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
SUM-C-K		ARCDAT screen C Bk-color control difference
Lv. 2	Details	To display Bk-patch control difference of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper (around +/-160), execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	-60 to 60
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-C-K, SGNL-C-K
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
SGNL-A-Y		ARCDAT screen A Y-color patch current value
Lv. 2	Details	To display the current Y-patch value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-A-Y, SUM-A-Y
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling

COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C		
SGNL-A-M		
Lv. 2	Details	ARCDAT screen A M-color patch current value To display the current M-patch value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-A-M, SUM-A-M
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling
SGNL-A-C		
Lv. 2	Details	ARCDAT screen A C-color patch current value To display the current C-patch value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-A-C, SUM-A-C
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling
SGNL-A-K		
Lv. 2	Details	ARCDAT screen A Bk-color patch current value To display the current Bk-patch value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-A-K, SUM-A-K
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling
SGNL-B-Y		
Lv. 2	Details	ARCDAT screen B Y-color patch current value To display the current Y-patch value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-B-Y, SUM-B-Y
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling
SGNL-B-M		
Lv. 2	Details	ARCDAT screen B M-color patch current value To display the current M-patch value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-B-M, SUM-B-M
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling
SGNL-B-C		
Lv. 2	Details	ARCDAT screen B C-color patch current value To display the current C-patch value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-B-C, SUM-B-C
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling
SGNL-B-K		
Lv. 2	Details	ARCDAT screen B Bk-color patch current value To display the current Bk-patch value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-B-K, SUM-B-K
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling
SGNL-C-Y		
Lv. 2	Details	ARCDAT screen C Y-color patch current value To display the current Y-patch value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-C-Y, SUM-C-Y
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen



COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C		
SGNL-C-M		ARCDAT screen C M-color patch current value
Lv. 2	Details	To display the current M-patch value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-C-M, SUM-C-M
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
SGNL-C-K		ARCDAT screen C Bk-color patch current value
Lv. 2	Details	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-C-K, SUM-C-K
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
SGNL-C-C		ARCDAT screen C C-color patch current value
Lv. 2	Details	To display the current C-patch value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-C-C, SUM-C-C
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
DLTA-A-Y		ARCDAT screen A Y-color density difference
Lv. 2	Details	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	-30 to 30
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-A-Y, SGNL-A-Y
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling	
DLTA-A-M		ARCDAT screen A M-color density difference
Lv. 2	Details	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	-30 to 30
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-A-M, SGNL-A-M
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling	
DLTA-A-C		ARCDAT screen A C-color density difference
Lv. 2	Details	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	-30 to 30
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-A-C, SGNL-A-C
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling	
DLTA-A-K		ARCDAT screen A Bk-color density difference
Lv. 2	Details	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	-30 to 30
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-A-K, SGNL-A-K
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling	

COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C		
DLTA-B-Y		
Lv. 2	Details	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	-30 to 30
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-B-Y, SGNL-B-Y
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling
DLTA-B-M		
Lv. 2	Details	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	-30 to 30
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-B-M, SGNL-B-M
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling
DLTA-B-C		
Lv. 2	Details	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	-30 to 30
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-B-C, SGNL-B-C
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling
DLTA-B-K		
Lv. 2	Details	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	-30 to 30
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-B-Y, SGNL-B-Y
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling
DLTA-C-Y		
Lv. 2	Details	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	-30 to 30
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-C-Y, SGNL-C-Y
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
DLTA-C-M		
Lv. 2	Details	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	-30 to 30
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-C-M, SGNL-C-M
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

<b>COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; HT-C</b>	
DLTA-C-C	
ARCDAT screen C C-color density difference	
Lv. 2	Details
	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case
	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range
	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value
	-30 to 30
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-C-C, SGNL-C-C
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo
	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
DLTA-C-K	
ARCDAT screen C Bk-color density difference	
Lv. 2	Details
	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value is not proper, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). If the value is still not proper, replace the Drum Patch Sensor/developer.
	Use case
	When hue variation occurs
	Display/adj/set range
	-1023 to 1023
	Appropriate target value
	-30 to 30
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C> TGT-C-K, SGNL-C-K
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment
	Supplement/memo
	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

## 18.2.1.18 COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; HV-TR

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-59

COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-TR		
S-ATVCVY		Primary transfer roller (Y) voltage offset value at paper interval ATVC
Lv. 2	Details	To display the offset value of voltage applied to Primary transfer roller (Y) at paper interval ATVC control. When the value is not proper, there is a possibility of control failure. Open and close the Front Cover (execute ATVC control) and check the value again.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	0 to 200
S-ATVCVM		Primary transfer roller (M) voltage offset value at paper interval ATVC
Lv. 2	Details	To display the offset value of voltage applied to Primary transfer roller (M) at paper interval ATVC control. When the value is not proper, there is a possibility of control failure. Open and close the Front Cover (execute ATVC control) and check the value again.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	0 to 200
S-ATVCVC		Primary transfer roller (C) voltage offset value at paper interval ATVC
Lv. 2	Details	To display the offset value of voltage applied to Primary transfer roller (C) at paper interval ATVC control. When the value is not proper, there is a possibility of control failure. Open and close the Front Cover (execute ATVC control) and check the value again.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	0 to 200
S-ATVCVK		Primary transfer roller (Bk) voltage offset value at paper interval ATVC
Lv. 2	Details	To display the offset value of voltage applied to Primary transfer roller (Bk) at paper interval ATVC control. When the value is not proper, there is a possibility of control failure. Open and close the Front Cover (execute ATVC control) and check the value again.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	0 to 200
S-ATV2TR		Secondary transfer voltage offset value at paper interval ATVC
Lv. 2	Details	To display the offset value of voltage applied to Secondary transfer inner roller at paper interval ATVC control. When the value is not proper, there is a possibility of control failure. Thus, execute warm-up rotation (COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> INTR-EX).
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	0 to 200
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> INTR-EX
S-ATVCL1		ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream) correction voltage offset value at ACVC
Lv. 2	Details	To display the offset value of voltage applied to ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream) at ACVC control. When the value is not proper, there is a possibility of control failure. Thus, execute warm-up rotation (COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> INTR-EX).
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	0 to 200
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> INTR-EX
S-ATVCL2		ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream) correction voltage offset value at ACVC
Lv. 2	Details	To display the offset value of voltage applied to ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream) at ACVC control. When the value is not proper, there is a possibility of control failure. Thus, execute warm-up rotation (COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> INTR-EX).
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	0 to 200
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> INTR-EX

COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-TR		
S-ATVCIY		Primary transfer roller (Y) target current at paper interval ATVC
Lv. 2	Details	To display the target current flowing to Primary transfer roller (Y) at paper interval ATVC control. When the value is not proper, there is a possibility of control failure. Thus, execute warm-up rotation (COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> INTR-EX). If the value is still not proper, adjust the offset value (COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TGY).
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	micro A
	Appropriate target value	25 to 35
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> INTR-EX COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TGY
S-ATVCIM		Primary transfer roller (M) target current at paper interval ATVC
Lv. 2	Details	To display the target current flowing to Primary transfer roller (M) at paper interval ATVC control. When the value is not proper, there is a possibility of control failure. Thus, execute warm-up rotation (COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> INTR-EX). If the value is still not proper, adjust the offset value (COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TGM).
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	micro A
	Appropriate target value	25 to 35
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> INTR-EX COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TGM
S-ATVCIC		Primary transfer roller (C) target current at paper interval ATVC
Lv. 2	Details	To display the target current flowing to Primary transfer roller (C) at paper interval ATVC control. When the value is not proper, there is a possibility of control failure. Thus, execute warm-up rotation (COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> INTR-EX). If the value is still not proper, adjust the offset value (COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TGC).
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	micro A
	Appropriate target value	25 to 35
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> INTR-EX COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TGC
S-ATVCIK		Primary transfer roller (Bk) target current at paper interval ATVC
Lv. 2	Details	To display the target current flowing to Primary transfer roller (Bk) at paper interval ATVC control. When the value is not proper, there is a possibility of control failure. Thus, execute warm-up rotation (COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> INTR-EX). If the value is still not proper, adjust the offset value (COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TGK).
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	micro A
	Appropriate target value	25 to 35
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> INTR-EX COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TGK
S-ATVI2T		Secondary transfer target current at paper interval ATVC
Lv. 2	Details	To display the target current flowing to Secondary transfer inner roller at paper interval ATVC control. When the value is not proper, there is a possibility of control failure. Thus, execute warm-up rotation (COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> INTR-EX). If the value is still not proper, adjust the offset value (COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 2TR-TG).
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	micro A
	Appropriate target value	25 to 35
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> INTR-EX COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 2TR-TG
S-ATVIC1		ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream) target current at ACVC
Lv. 2	Details	To display the target current flowing to ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream) at ACVC control. When the value is not proper, there is a possibility of control failure. Thus, execute warm-up rotation (COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> INTR-EX). If the value is still not proper, adjust the offset value (COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> BCL1-TGF).
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	micro A
	Appropriate target value	25 to 35
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> INTR-EX COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> BCL1-TGF
S-ATVIC2		ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream) target current at ACVC
Lv. 2	Details	To display the target current flowing to ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream) at ACVC control. When the value is not proper, there is a possibility of control failure. Thus, execute warm-up rotation (COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> INTR-EX). If the value is still not proper, adjust the offset value (COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> BCL2-TGF).
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	micro A
	Appropriate target value	25 to 35
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> INTR-EX COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> BCL2-TGF

## 18.2.1.19 COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; P-PASCAL

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-61

COPIER> DISPLAY> P-PASCAL		
CS-0Y-B		Y-color solid white Color sensor output value B at printer PASCAL
Lv. 2	Details	To display the output value B of Color sensor when solid white on Y-color patch is scanned at printer PASCAL. When any error occurs on hue after printer PASCAL and the value is not proper, check the installation of Color sensor/replace Color sensor.
	Use case	When an error occurs on hue after printer PASCAL
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	300 to 500
CS-0M-G		M-color solid white Color sensor output value G at printer PASCAL
Lv. 2	Details	To display the output value G of Color sensor when solid white on M-color patch is scanned at printer PASCAL. When any error occurs on hue after printer PASCAL and the value is not proper, check the installation of Color sensor/replace Color sensor.
	Use case	When an error occurs on hue after printer PASCAL
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	300 to 500
CS-0C-R		C-color solid white Color sensor output value R at printer PASCAL
Lv. 2	Details	To display the output value R of Color sensor when solid white on C-color patch is scanned at printer PASCAL. When any error occurs on hue after printer PASCAL and the value is not proper, check the installation of Color sensor/replace Color sensor.
	Use case	When an error occurs on hue after printer PASCAL
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	300 to 500
CS-0K-G		Bk-color solid white Color sensor output value G at printer PASCAL
Lv. 2	Details	To display the output value G of Color sensor when solid white on Bk-color patch is scanned at printer PASCAL. When any error occurs on hue after printer PASCAL and the value is not proper, check the installation of Color sensor/replace Color sensor.
	Use case	When an error occurs on hue after printer PASCAL
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	300 to 500
CS-FC-R		C-color solid image Color sensor output value R at printer PASCAL
Lv. 2	Details	To display the output value R of Color sensor when solid C-color patch is scanned at printer PASCAL. The value varies every time printer PASCAL is executed. When any error occurs on hue after printer PASCAL and the value is not proper, check the installation of Color sensor/replace Color sensor.
	Use case	When an error occurs on hue after printer PASCAL
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	800 to 1000
CS-FM-G		M-color solid image Color sensor output value G at printer PASCAL
Lv. 2	Details	To display the output value G of Color sensor when solid M-color patch is scanned at printer PASCAL. The value varies every time printer PASCAL is executed. When any error occurs on hue after printer PASCAL and the value is not proper, check the installation of Color sensor/replace Color sensor.
	Use case	When an error occurs on hue after printer PASCAL
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	800 to 1000
CS-FY-B		Y-color solid image Color sensor output value B at printer PASCAL
Lv. 2	Details	To display the output value B of Color sensor when solid Y-color patch is scanned at printer PASCAL. The value varies every time printer PASCAL is executed. When any error occurs on hue after printer PASCAL and the value is not proper, check the installation of Color sensor/replace Color sensor.
	Use case	When an error occurs on hue after printer PASCAL
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	800 to 1000
CS-FK-G		Bk-color solid image Color sensor output value G at printer PASCAL
Lv. 2	Details	To display the output value G of Color sensor when solid Bk-color patch is scanned at printer PASCAL. The value varies every time printer PASCAL is executed. When any error occurs on hue after printer PASCAL and the value is not proper, check the installation of Color sensor/replace Color sensor.
	Use case	When an error occurs on hue after printer PASCAL
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Appropriate target value	800 to 1000

## 18.2.2 FEEDER

### 18.2.2.1 FEEDER> DISPLAY

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-62

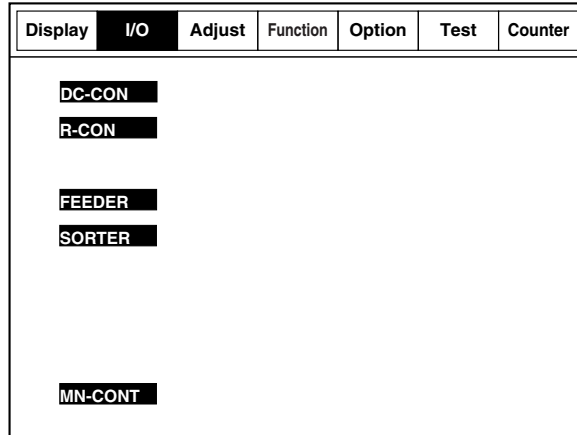
FEEDER> DISPLAY		
FEEDSIZE		Display of original size detected by DADF
Lv.	Details	To display the original size detected by DADF as paper size name (A4, LTR, etc.).
1	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)

## 18.3 I/O (I/O Display Mode)

### 18.3.1 Overview

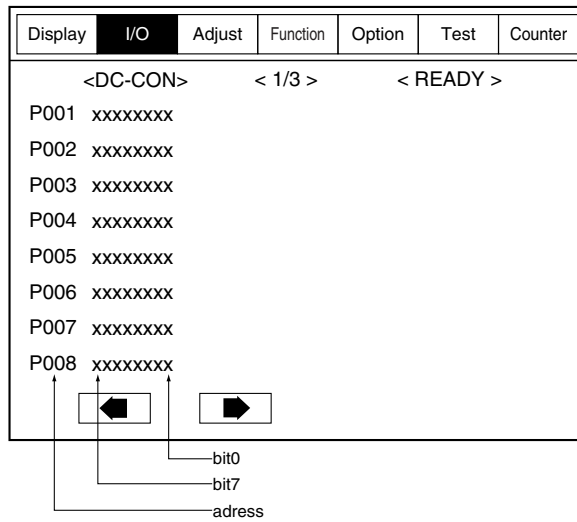
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

The COPIER > I/O screen and items (only items required for services in the field) are shown below.



F-18-24

#### 1. How to view the screen



F-18-25



## 18.3.2 DC-CON

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-63

Address	Bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	-		
	10	-		
	9	-		
	8	-		
	7	-		
	6	Registration sensor	PS151	1: Paper is present
	5	-		
	4	Post-registration sensor	PS209	1: Paper is present
	3	Pre-feed sensor 3	PS141	1: Paper is present
	2	Pre-feed sensor 2	PS140	1: Paper is present
1	Pre-feed sensor 1	PS139	1: Paper is present	
0	Pre-registration sensor	PS146	1: Paper is present	
P002	15	Transparency sensor (rear)	PS137	1
	14	Transparency sensor (front)	PS138	1
	13	Cross feed roller pressure release HP sensor 3	PS154	0: HP
	12	Cross feed roller pressure release HP sensor 2	PS153	0: HP
	11	Cross feed roller pressure release HP sensor 1	PS152	0: HP
	10	Cross feed sensor 3	PS157	1: Paper is present
	9	Cross feed sensor 2	PS156	1: Paper is present
	8	Cross feed sensor 1	PS155	1: Paper is present
	7	Skew angle HP sensor	PS400	1: HP
	6	Registration roller slide HP sensor	PS150	0: HP
	5	Registration roller release HP sensor 2	PS148	0: HP
	4	Registration roller release HP sensor 1	PS147	0: HP
	3	Cross feed plate HP sensor	PS149	0: HP
	2	Cross feed pressure release motor HP sensor 3	PS144	0: HP
1	Cross feed pressure release motor HP sensor 2	PS143	0: HP	
0	Cross feed pressure release motor HP sensor 1	PS142	0: HP	
P003	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	-		
	10	-		
	9	-		
	8	-		
	7	-		
	6	-		
	5	-		
	4	-		
	3	ITB steering motor HP sensor	PS104	0: HP
	2	Leading edge registration shutter HP sensor	PS105	0: HP
1	-			
0	-			

Address	Bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P004	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	Manual feed tray paper path sensor	PS800	0: Paper is present
	10	Manual feed tray last paper sensor	PS801	-
	9	-		
	8	-		
	7	-		
	6	-		
	5	Lower feed sensor 2	PS162	0: Paper is present
	4	Lower feed sensor 1	PS161	0: Paper is present
	3	Vertical path sensor	PS164	0: Paper is present
	2	Left deck merger sensor	PS160	0: Paper is present
1	Right deck merger sensor	PS163	0: Paper is present	
0	POD deck path sensor	PS220	0: Paper is present	
P005	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	Registration patch sensor shutter HP sensor	PS133	1: HP
	10	-		
	9	Secondary transfer pressure release motor attachment position sensor	PS205	0: releas
	8	Secondary transfer pressure release HP sensor	PS167	0: releas
	7	-		
	6	-		
	5	Duplexing feed motor 3	M187	1: ON
	4	Duplexing feed motor 2	M186	1: ON
	3	Duplexing feed motor 1	M185	1: ON
	2	Pre-fixing feed sensor 1	PS172	1: Paper is present
1	Pre-fixing feed sensor 2	PS200	0: Paper is present	
0	Secondary transfer outlet sensor	PS166	1: Paper is present	
P006 (Left deck)	15	Left deck middle paper surface sensor	PS705	0: Paper is absent 1: Paper is present
	14	Left deck suction completion sensor	PS706	0: completion 1: noncompletion
	13	Left deck paper sensor	PS702	0: Paper is absent 1: Paper is present
	12	Left deck pull-out sensor	PS701	0: Paper is absent 1: Paper is present
	11	Left deck lifter upper limit sensor	PS714	0: Nomal 1: upper limit
	10	Left deck foreign matter sensor	PS713	0: foreign matter is absent 1: foreign matter is present
	9	Left deck lower limit paper surface sensor	PS704	0: Paper is absent 1: Paper is present
	8	Left deck upper limit paper surface sensor	PS703	0: Paper is absent 1: Paper is present
	7	-		
	6	Excessive heating of the air heater		0: Nomal 1: High temperature
	5	Low temperature of air heater		0: low temperature 1: Normal
	4	-		
	3	-		
	2	-		
1	-			
0	-			
P007 (Right deck)	15	Right deck middle paper surface sensor	PS605	0: Paper is absent 1: Paper is present
	14	Right deck suction completion sensor	PS606	0: completion 1: noncompletion
	13	Right deck paper sensor	PS602	0: Paper is absent 1: Paper is present
	12	Right deck pull-out sensor	PS601	0: Paper is absent 1: Paper is present
	11	Right deck lifter upper limit sensor	PS614	0: Nomal 1: upper limit
	10	Right deck foreign matter sensor	PS613	0: foreign matter is absent 1: foreign matter is present
	9	Right deck lower limit paper surface sensor	PS604	0: Paper is absent 1: Paper is present
	8	Right deck upper limit paper surface sensor	PS603	0: Paper is absent 1: Paper is present
	7	-		
	6	Excessive heating of the air heater		0: Nomal 1: High temperature
	5	Low temperature of air heater		0: low temperature 1: Normal
	4	-		
	3	-		
	2	-		
1	-			
0	-			

Address	Bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P008	15	-		
	14	Primary fixing pressure belt retry sensor	PS352	1: Rear side 0: Front side
	13	Primary fixing pressure belt displacement HP sensor	PS308	0: CCW 1: CW
	12	Primary fixing pressure belt position sensor (rear)	PS302	1: Normal 0: Position error
	11	Primary fixing pressure belt position sensor (front)	PS301	1: Normal 0: Position error
	10	Secondary fixing driving motor	M305	1: Locked
	9	Primary fixing driving motor	M300	1: Locked
	8	Primary fixing web HP sensor	PS309	1: Attached 0: Detached
	7	Primary fixing inner delivery sensor 2	PS307	1: Paper is present 0: Paper is absent
	6	Primary fixing external heat roller HP sensor	PS306	1: Attached 0: Detached
	5	Primary fixing inner delivery sensor 1	PS305	1: Paper is present 0: Paper is absent
	4	Secondary fixing external heat roller HP sensor	PS314	1: Attached 0: Detached
	3	Primary fixing pressure belt pressure sensor	PS303	1: Attached 0: Detached
	2	Primary fixing pressure belt HP sensor	PS300	1: Detached 0: Attached
	1	Reverse/external delivery driverPCB-J4111-CNCT-ERR	UN310	0: Error
	0	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB-J4110-CNCT-ERR	UN310	0: Error
P009	15	Merger path upper sensor	PS325	1: Paper is absent 0: Paper is present
	14	Delivery reverse flapper HP sensor	PS334	1: Tandem 0: Bypass
	13	Bypass sensor 2	PS323	1: Paper is absent 0: Paper is present
	12	Bypass sensor 1	PS322	1: Paper is absent 0: Paper is present
	11	Merger path lower sensor	PS321	1: Paper is absent 0: Paper is present
	10	Color sensor HP sensor	PS380	DEF
	9	Reverse guide open/close sensor	PS361	DEF
	8	Delivery reverse front sensor	PS342	1: Paper is absent 0: Paper is present
	7	Duplexing reverse rear sensor	PS341	1: Paper is absent 0: Paper is present
	6	Duplexing reverse rear sensor	PS341	1: Paper is absent 0: Paper is present
	5	Delivery sensor 3	PS339	1: Paper is absent 0: Paper is present
	4	Delivery sensor 2	PS338	1: Paper is absent 0: Paper is present
	3	Delivery sensor 1	PS337	1: Paper is absent 0: Paper is present
	2	Delivery reverse sensor 2	PS336	1: Paper is absent 0: Paper is present
1	Delivery reverse sensor 1	PS335	1: Paper is absent 0: Paper is present	
0	Delivery upper guide open/close sensor	PS360	DEF	
P010	15	Delivery reverse flapper HP sensor	PS334	1: HP 0: Duplexing
	14	Delivery decurler HP sensor 2	PS333	1: HP 0: Other
	13	Delivery decurler HP sensor 1	PS332	1: HP 0: Other
	12	Secondary fixing web absent alert sensor	PS320	1: web absent alert 0: Web is present
	11	Secondary fixing web absent sensor	PS319	1: Webr is absent 0: Web is present
	10	Secondary fixing web HP sensor	PS318	1: Attached 0: Detached
	9	Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor 2	PS317	1: Paper is present 0: Paper is absent
	8	Primary fixing inlet sensor	PS304	1: Paper is present 0: Paper is absent
	7	Secondary fixing inner delivery sensor 1	PS313	1: Paper is present 0: Paper is absent
	6	Secondary fixing inlet sensor	PS312	1: Paper is present 0: Paper is absent
	5	Secondary fixing pressure roller pressure sensor	PS316	1: Attached 0: Detached
	4	Secondary fixing pressure roller HP sensor	PS315	1: Detached 0: Attached
	3	-		
	2	-		
1	-			
0	-			
P011	15	Secondary fixing external driver PCB-5V-ERR	UN305	0: Error
	14	Secondary fixing external driver PCB-24V-ERR	UN305	0: Error
	13	Secondary fixing inner driver PCB-5V-ERR	UN317	0: Error
	12	Secondary fixing inner driver PCB-24V-ERR	UN317	0: Error
	11	Primary fixing external driver PCB-5V-ERR	UN304	0: Error
	10	Primary fixing external driver PCB-24V-ERR	UN304	0: Error
	9	Primary fixing inner driver PCB-5V-ERR	UN316	0: Error
	8	Primary fixing inner driver PCB-24V-ERR	UN316	0: Error
	7	Waste toner delivery lock detection switch	SW300	1: Abnormal 0: Normal
	6	-		
	5	Duplexing Left guide open/close sensor	PS368	1: open 0: close
	4	Duplexing Right guide open/close sensor	PS367	1: open 0: close
	3	Duplexing inlet guide open/close sensor	PS366	1: guide open 0: guide close
	2	Merger lower guide open/close sensor	PS365	1: guide open 0: guide close
1	Merger upper guide open/close sensor	PS364	1: guide open 0: guide close	
0	Bypass guide open/close sensor	PS363	1: guide open 0: guide close	

Address	Bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P012	15	Tandem guide open/close sensor	PS362	1: guide open 0: guide close
	14	Bypass decurler disengage/engage motor HP sensor	PS353	
	13	Duplexing path sub station outlet sensor	PS350	1: Paper is absent 0: Paper is present
	12	Duplexing standby sensor 6	PS347	1: Paper is absent 0: Paper is present
	11	Duplexing standby sensor 5	PS346	1: Paper is absent 0: Paper is present
	10	Duplexing standby sensor 4	PS345	1: Paper is absent 0: Paper is present
	9	Duplexing path inlet sensor	PS344	1: Paper is absent 0: Paper is present
	8	Duplexing decurler HP sensor	PS343	1: HP 0: Other
	7	Waste toner door switch sensor	PS329	1: open 0: close
	6	Waste toner container sensor	PS328	1: toner container is absen 0: toner containe is present
	5	Tandem sensor 2	PS327	1: Paper is absent 0: Paper is present
	4	Tandem sensor 1	PS326	1: Paper is absent 0: Paper is present
	3	-		
	2	-		
	1	-		
0	-			
P013	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	-		
	10	-		
	9	-		
	8	-		
	7	-		
	6	-		
	5	-		
	4	-		
	3	-		
	2	-		
	1	-		
0	-			
P014	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	-		
	10	-		
	9	-		
	8	-		
	7	-		
	6	-		
	5	-		
	4	-		
	3	-		
	2	-		
	1	-		
0	-			
P015	15	-		
	14	Sub hopper toner level sensor 1 (Bk)	TS102	1: Toner is absent
	13	-		
	12	Sub hopper toner level sensor 1 (C)	TS100	1: Toner is absent
	11	-		
	10	Sub hopper toner level sensor 1 (M)	TS104	1: Toner is absent
	9	-		
	8	Sub hopper toner level sensor 1 (Y)	TS106	1: Toner is absent
	7	Patch sensor shutter solenoid open sensor (Bk)	PS404	1: HP
	6	Patch sensor shutter solenoid open sensor (C)	PS403	1: HP
	5	Patch sensor shutter solenoid open sensor (M)	PS402	1: HP
	4	Patch sensor shutter solenoid open sensor (Y)	PS401	1: HP
	3	Primary charging wire cleaning motor HP sensor (Bk)	PS243	1: HP
2	Primary charging wire cleaning motor HP sensor (C)	PS242	1: HP	
1	Primary charging wire cleaning motor HP sensor (M)	PS241	1: HP	
0	Primary charging wire cleaning motor HP sensor (Y)	PS240	1: HP	

Address	Bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P016	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	-		
	10	-		
	9	-		
	8	-		
	7	-		
	6	-		
	5	-		
	4	-		
	3	-		
	2	-		
	1	-		
	0	-		
P017	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	-		
	10	-		
	9	-		
	8	-		
	7	Detection of 24V at Developing high-voltage PCB (Bk)	UN136	1: Error
	6	Detection of connection of the Developing high-voltage PCB (Bk)	UN136	1: Connected
	5	Detection of 24V at Developing high-voltage PCB (C)	UN135	1: Error
	4	Detection of connection of the Developing high-voltage PCB (C)	UN135	1: Connected
	3	Detection of 24V at Developing high-voltage PCB (M)	UN138	1: Error
2	Detection of connection of the Developing high-voltage PCB (M)	UN138	1: Connected	
1	Detection of 24V at Developing high-voltage PCB (Y)	UN137	1: Error	
0	Detection of connection of the Developing high-voltage PCB (Y)	UN137	1: Connected	
P018	15	Detection of 24V at Primary charging high-voltage PCB (Bk)	UN140	1: Error
	14	Detection of connection of the Primary charging high-voltage PCB (Bk)	UN140	1: Connected
	13	Detection of 24V at Primary charging high-voltage PCB (C)	UN139	1: Error
	12	Detection of connection of the Primary charging high-voltage PCB (C)	UN139	1: Connected
	11	Detection of 24V at Primary charging high-voltage PCB (M)	UN138	1: Error
	10	Detection of connection of the Primary charging high-voltage PCB (M)	UN138	1: Connected
	9	Detection of 24V at Primary charging high-voltage PCB (Y)	UN137	1: Error
	8	Detection of connection of the Primary charging high-voltage PCB (Y)	UN137	1: Connected
	7	-		
	6	-		
	5	-		
	4	-		
	3	-		
	2	-		
1	-			
0	-			
P019	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	Detection of connection of the Registration feed driver PCB (left)J1023	UN100	1: Connected
	10	Detection of connection of the Registration feed driver PCB (left)1022	UN100	1: Connected
	9	Detection of connection of the Registration feed driver PCB (right)J1021	UN104	1: Connected
	8	Detection of connection of the Registration feed driver PCB (right)J1020	UN104	1: Connected
	7	Detection of 24VB at Registration feed driver PCB (left)	UN100	1: Error
	6	Detection of 24VA at Registration feed driver PCB (left)	UN100	1: Error
	5	Detection of 13V at Registration feed driver PCB (left)	UN100	1: Error
	4	Detection of 5V at Registration feed driver PCB (left)	UN100	1: Error
	3	Detection of 24VB at Registration feed driver PCB (right)	UN104	1: Error
	2	Detection of 24VA at Registration feed driver PCB (right)	UN104	1: Error
1	Detection of 13V at Registration feed driver PCB (right)	UN104	1: Error	
0	Detection of 24V at Registration feed driver PCB (right)	UN104	1: Error	

Address	Bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P020	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	Detection of 24V at Secondary transfer high-voltage PCB	UN116	1: Error
	10	Detection of connection of the Secondary transfer high-voltage PCB	UN116	1: Connected
	9	Detection of 24V at ITB pre-transfer charging high-voltage PCB	UN150	1: Error
	8	Detection of connection of the ITB pre-transfer charging high-voltage PCB	UN150	1: Connected
	7	-		
	6	-		
	5	ITB pre-transfer charging wire cleaning motor	M110	0: Error
	4	Pre-transfer exhausting fan	FM115	0: Error
	3	Detection of connection of the ITB driver PCB (center)J1034	UN217	1: Connected
	2	Detection of connection of the ITB driver PCB (center)J1033	UN217	1: Connected
1	Detection of connection of the ITB driver PCB (right)J1032	UN219	1: Connected	
0	Detection of connection of the ITB driver PCB (right)J1032	UN219	1: Connected	
P021	15	-		
	14	Detection of 24V at ITB driver PCB (right)	UN219	1: Error
	13	Detection of 24V at ITB driver PCB (right)	UN219	1: Error
	12	Detection of 24V at ITB driver PCB (right)	UN219	1: Error
	11	Detection of 24V at ITB driver PCB (center) 2	UN217	1: Error
	10	Detection of 24V at ITB driver PCB (center) 1	UN217	1: Error
	9	Detection of 13V at ITB driver PCB (center)	UN217	1: Error
	8	Detection of 5V at ITB driver PCB (center)	UN217	1: Error
	7	-		
	6	-		
	5	-		
	4	-		
	3	-		
	2	-		
1	-			
0	-			
P022	15	Detection of 24V at Drum driver PCB (Bk)	UN128	1: Error
	14	Detection of 13V at Drum driver PCB (Bk)	UN128	1: Error
	13	Detection of 5V at Drum driver PCB (Bk)	UN128	1: Error
	12	Detection of connection of the Drum driver PCB (Bk) (J1038)	UN128	1: Connected
	11	Detection of 24V at Drum driver PCB (C)	UN127	1: Error
	10	Detection of 13V at Drum driver PCB (C)	UN127	1: Error
	9	Detection of 5V at Drum driver PCB (C)	UN127	1: Error
	8	Detection of connection of the Drum driver PCB (C) (J1037)	UN127	1: Connected
	7	Detection of 24V at Drum driver PCB (M)	UN126	1: Error
	6	Detection of 13V at Drum driver PCB (M)	UN126	1: Error
	5	Detection of 5V at Drum driver PCB (M)	UN126	1: Error
	4	Detection of connection of the Drum driver PCB (M) (J1036)	UN126	1: Connected
	3	Detection of 24V at Drum driver PCB (Y)	UN125	1: Error
	2	Detection of 13V at Drum driver PCB (Y)	UN125	1: Error
1	Detection of 5V at Drum driver PCB (Y)	UN125	1: Error	
0	Detection of connection of the Drum driver PCB (Y) (J1035)	UN125	1: Connected	
P023	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	Developing motor (Bk)	M121	0: Error
	10	Developing motor (C)	M115	0: Error
	9	Developing motor (M)	M127	0: Error
	8	Developing motor (Y)	M133	0: Error
	7	-		
	6	-		
	5	-		
	4	-		
	3	-		
	2	-		
1	-			
0	-			

Address	Bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P024	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	-		
	10	-		
	9	Detection of 13V at DC controller PCB 1-1	UN198	1: Error
	8	Detection of 24V at DC controller PCB 1-3	UN240	1: Error
	7	-		
	6	-		
	5	-		
	4	-		
	3	-		
	2	-		
	1	-		
0	-			
P025	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	Lower feed guide open/close sensor	PS231	0: open
	12	-		
	11	Main station rear right cooling fan	FM143	
	10	-		
	9	-		
	8	Main station right cooling fan 1	FM140	
	7	Detection of connection of the Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB (J1057)	UN105	1: Connected
	6	Detection of connection of the Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB (J1019)	UN105	1: Connected
	5	Detection of connection of the Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB (J1018)	UN105	1: Connected
	4	Detection of 24V at Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	UN105	1: Error
	3	Detection of 24V at Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	UN105	1: Error
	2	Detection of 24V at Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	UN105	1: Error
1	Detection of 13V at Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	UN105	1: Error	
0	Detection of 5V at Vertical path/lower feed driver PCB	UN105	1: Error	
P026	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	-		
	10	-		
	9	-		
	8	-		
	7	-		
	6	-		
	5	-		
	4	-		
	3	-		
	2	-		
	1	Detection of connection of the Right deck pickup driver PCB (J1060)	UN603	1: Connected
0	Detection of connection of the Left deck pickup driver PCB (J1064)	UN703	1: Connected	
P027	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	Detection of 24V at DC controller PCB 1-2	UN124	1: Error
	12	Detection of 24V at DC controller PCB 1-2	UN124	1: Error
	11	Detection of 24V at Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (Y)	UN112	1: Error
	10	Detection of 24V at Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (C)	UN114	1: Error
	9	Detection of 24V at Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (M)	UN113	1: Error
	8	Detection of 24V at Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (Y)	UN112	1: Error
	7	Detection of 24V at Hopper driver PCB (Bk)	UN168	1: Error
	6	Detection of 24V at Hopper driver PCB (Bk)	UN168	1: Error
	5	Detection of 24V at Hopper driver PCB (C)	UN167	1: Error
	4	Detection of 24V at Hopper driver PCB (C)	UN167	1: Error
	3	Detection of 24V at Hopper driver PCB (M)	UN166	1: Error
	2	Detection of 24V at Hopper driver PCB (M)	UN166	1: Error
1	Detection of 24V at Hopper driver PCB (Y)	UN165	1: Error	
0	Detection of 24V at Hopper driver PCB (Y)	UN165	1: Error	

Address	Bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P028	15	Process unit cooling fan (Bk)	FM109	1: Stopped
	14	Detection of 24V at Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	UN164	1: Error
	13	Detection of 13V at Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	UN164	1: Error
	12	Detection of 5V at Process unit driver PCB (Bk)	UN164	1: Error
	11	Process unit cooling fan (C)	FM107	1: Stopped
	10	Detection of 24V at Process unit driver PCB (C)	UN163	1: Error
	9	Detection of 13V at Process unit driver PCB (C)	UN163	1: Error
	8	Detection of 5V at Process unit driver PCB (C)	UN163	1: Error
	7	Process unit cooling fan (M)	FM111	1: Stopped
	6	Detection of 24V at Process unit driver PCB (M)	UN162	1: Error
	5	Detection of 13V at Process unit driver PCB (M)	UN162	1: Error
	4	Detection of 5V at Process unit driver PCB (M)	UN162	1: Error
	3	Process unit cooling fan (Y)	FM113	1: Stopped
	2	Detection of 24V at Process unit cooling fan (Y)	UN161	1: Error
	1	Detection of 13V at Process unit cooling fan (Y)	UN161	1: Error
0	Detection of 5V at Process unit cooling fan (Y)	UN161	1: Error	
P029	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	Detection of 24V at Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB 3	UN106	1: Error
	11	Detection of 24V at Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB 2	UN106	1: Error
	10	Detection of 24V at Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB 1	UN106	1: Error
	9	Detection of 13V at Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB	UN106	1: Error
	8	Detection of 5V at Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB	UN106	1: Error
	7	-		
	6	Detection of 24V at Registration patch sensor driver PCB	UN159	1: Error
	5	Detection of 13V at Registration patch sensor driver PCB	UN159	1: Error
	4	Detection of 5V at Registration patch sensor driver PCB	UN159	1: Error
	3	-		
	2	Detection of 5V at ITB driver PCB (left)	UN218	1: Error
	1	Detection of 24V at Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	UN107	1: Error
0	Detection of 5V at Pre-fixing feed driver PCB	UN107	1: Error	
P030	15	Detection of 24V at Secondary transfer cleaner high-voltage PCB	UN109	1: Error
	14	Detection of 24V at Secondary transfer high-voltage PCB	UN116	1: Error
	13	Detection of 24V at ITB cleaner high-voltage PCB (downstream)	UN149	1: Error
	12	Detection of 24V at ITB cleaner high-voltage PCB (upstream)	UN148	1: Error
	11	Detection of connection of the Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (Bk) (J1042B)	UN115	1: Connected
	10	Detection of connection of the Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (C) (J1042A)	UN114	1: Connected
	9	Detection of connection of the Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (M) (J1041B)	UN113	1: Connected
	8	Detection of connection of the Primary transfer high-voltage PCB (Y) (J1041A)	UN112	1: Connected
	7	Detection of connection of the Post-secondary transfer static elimination high-voltage PCB (J1043B)	UN108	1: Connected
	6	Detection of connection of the Secondary transfer cleaner high-voltage PCB (J1043A)	UN109	1: Connected
	5	Detection of connection of the ITB cleaner high-voltage PCB (downstream) (J1046B)	UN149	1: Connected
	4	Detection of connection of the ITB cleaner high-voltage PCB (upstream) (J1046A)	UN148	1: Connected
	3	Detection of connection of the Hopper driver PCB (Bk) (J1017)	UN168	1: Connected
	2	Detection of connection of the Hopper driver PCB (C) (J1016)	UN167	1: Connected
	1	Detection of connection of the Hopper driver PCB (M) (J1015)	UN166	1: Connected
0	Detection of connection of the Hopper driver PCB (Y) (J1014)	UN165	1: Connected	
P031	15	Detection of connection of the Process unit driver PCB (Bk) 2(J1013)	UN164	1: Connected
	14	Detection of connection of the Process unit driver PCB (Bk) 1(J1012)	UN164	1: Connected
	13	Detection of connection of the Process unit driver PCB (C) 2(J1011)	UN163	1: Connected
	12	Detection of connection of the Process unit driver PCB (C) 1(J1010)	UN163	1: Connected
	11	Detection of connection of the Process unit driver PCB (M) 1(J1009)	UN162	1: Connected
	10	Detection of connection of the Process unit driver PCB (M) 1(J1008)	UN162	1: Connected
	9	Detection of connection of the Process unit driver PCB (Y) 1(J1007)	UN161	1: Connected
	8	Detection of connection of the Process unit driver PCB (Y) 1(J1006)	UN161	1: Connected
	7	-		
	6	Detection of connection of the Color sensor control PCB 2 (J1076B)	UN309	1: Connected
	5	Detection of connection of the Color sensor control PCB 1 (J1076A)	UN308	1: Connected
	4	Detection of connection of the Secondary fixing heater driver PCB (J1004)	UN307	1: Connected
	3	Detection of connection of the Primary fixing heater driver PCB (J1003)	UN306	1: Connected
	2	Detection of connection of the Registration patch sensor driver PCB (J1029)	UN159	1: Connected
	1	Detection of connection of the Registration patch sensor driver PCB (J1028)	UN159	1: Connected
0	Detection of connection of the ITB driver PCB (left) (J1046)	UN218	1: Connected	



Address	Bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P032	15	Detection of connection of the Duplex feed driver PCB 2(J1071)	UN311	1: Connected
	14	Detection of connection of the Duplex feed driver PCB 1(J1070)	UN311	1: Connected
	13	Sub-Station lower 24V upper supply coolong fan	FM415	1: Connected
	12	Detection of connection of the Main station power supply connect PCB (J1001)	UN102	1: Connected
	11	Detection of connection of the Pre-fixing feed driver PCB (J1027)	UN107	1: Connected
	10	Detection of connection of the Pre-fixing feed driver PCB (J1026)	UN107	1: Connected
	9	Detection of connection of the Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB (J1025)	UN106	1: Connected
	8	Detection of connection of the Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB (J1024)	UN106	1: Connected
	7	Toner container motor (Bk)	M144	0: Stopped
	6	Toner container motor (C)	M143	0: Stopped
	5	Toner container motor (M)	M145	0: Stopped
	4	Toner container motor (Y)	M146	0: Stopped
	3	Toner container slide motor (Bk)	M192	0: Stopped
	2	Toner container slide motor (C)	M190	0: Stopped
	1	Toner container slide motor (M)	M191	0: Stopped
	0	Toner container slide motor (Y)	M193	0: Stopped
P033	15	Hopper motor (Bk)	M196	0: Stopped
	14	Hopper motor (C)	M197	0: Stopped
	13	Hopper motor (M)	M198	0: Stopped
	12	Hopper motor (Y)	M195	0: Stopped
	11	Primary charging wire cleaning motor (Bk)	M124	0: Stopped
	10	Primary charging wire cleaning motor (C)	M118	0: Stopped
	9	Primary charging wire cleaning motor (M)	M130	0: Stopped
	8	Primary charging wire cleaning motor (Y)	M136	0: Stopped
	7	Sub hopper motor (Bk)	M125	0: Stopped
	6	Sub hopper motor (C)	M119	0: Stopped
	5	Sub hopper motor (M)	M131	0: Stopped
	4	Sub hopper motor (Y)	M137	0: Stopped
	3	Drum cleaner motor (Bk)	M122	0: Stopped
	2	Drum cleaner motor (C)	M116	0: Stopped
	1	Drum cleaner motor (M)	M128	0: Stopped
	0	Drum cleaner motor (Y)	M134	0: Stopped
P034	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	-		
	10	ITB cleaner motor	M108	0: Stopped
	9	Buffer motor	M179	0: Stopped
	8	Drum waste toner feed motor	M180	0: Stopped
	7	Process unit exhausting fan (Bk)	FM110	0: Stopped
	6	Process unit cooling fan (Bk)	FM109	0: Stopped
	5	Process unit exhausting fan (C)	FM108	0: Stopped
	4	Process unit cooling fan (C)	FM107	0: Stopped
	3	Process unit exhausting fan (M)	FM112	0: Stopped
	2	Process unit cooling fan (M)	FM111	0: Stopped
	1	Process unit exhausting fan (Y)	FM114	0: Stopped
	0	Process unit cooling fan (Y)	FM113	0: Stopped
P035	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	-		
	10	-		
	9	-		
	8	-		
	7	-		
	6	-		
	5	-		
	4	-		
	3	Sub-Station lower 24V power supply coolong fan	FM414	0: Stopped
	2	24V power supply upper coolong fan	FM412	0: Stopped
	1	24V power supply center coolong fan	FM411	0: Stopped
	0	24V power supply lower coolong fan	FM410	0: Stopped

Address	Bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P036	15	-		
	14	Secondary transfer/duplexing driver PCB cooling fan	FM135	0: Stopped
	13	Pre-fixing feed rear left fan	FM137	0: Stopped
	12	Pre-fixing feed front left fan	FM134	0: Stopped
	11	-		
	10	-		
	9	Pre-fixing feed front right fan	FM121	0: Stopped
	8	Pre-fixing feed rear right fan	FM120	0: Stopped
	7	Hopper container presence/absence sensor (Bk)	PS124	0: present
	6	Hopper container presence/absence sensor (C)	PS123	0: present
	5	Hopper container presence/absence sensor (M)	PS125	0: present
	4	Hopper container presence/absence sensor (Y)	PS126	0: present
	3	Hopper cover sensor (Bk)	PS128	0: close
	2	Hopper cover sensor (C)	PS127	0: close
P037	15	Toner container slide sensor 2(Bk)	PS204	0
	14	Toner container slide sensor 1(Bk)	PS203	0
	13	Toner container slide sensor 2(C)	PS201	0
	12	Toner container slide sensor 1(C)	PS219	0
	11	Toner container slide sensor 2(M)	PS213	0
	10	Toner container slide sensor 1(M)	PS207	0
	9	Toner container slide sensor 2(Y)	PS216	0
	8	Toner container slide sensor 1(Y)	PS218	0
	7	Hopper cover switch (Bk)	SW102	0: Active
	6	Hopper cover switch (C)	SW101	0: Active
	5	Hopper cover switch (M)	SW103	0: Active
	4	Hopper cover switch (Y)	SW104	0: Active
	3	-		
	2	Drum waste toner lock detection switch	SW109	1: Active
1	Transfer waste toner lock detection switch	SW110	1: Active	
0	Secondary transfer waste toner error sensor	PS168	1: Active	
P038	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	-		
	10	-		
	9	-		
	8	-		
	7	Hopper toner level sensor 1 (Y)	TS130	0: Toner is absent
	6	Hopper toner level sensor 1 (M)	TS132	0: Toner is absent
	5	Hopper toner level sensor 2 (Bk)	TS137	0: Toner is absent
	4	Hopper toner level sensor 2 (M)	TS133	0: Toner is absent
	3	Hopper toner level sensor 2 (Y)	TS131	0: Toner is absent
	2	Hopper toner level sensor 1 (C)	TS134	0: Toner is absent
1	Hopper toner level sensor 2 (C)	TS135	0: Toner is absent	
0	Hopper toner level sensor 1 (Bk)	TS136	0: Toner is absent	
P039	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	-		
	10	-		
	9	-		
	8	-		
	7	-		
	6	-		
	5	-		
	4	-		
	3	-		
	2	-		
1	-			
0	-			

Address	Bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P040	15	Not used		
	14	Reverse external delivery lever sensor	PS381	1: close
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Detection of 24V at Main station power supply connect PCB	UN102	1: Error
	10	Detection of 24V at Main station power supply connect PCB	UN102	1: Error
	9	Detection of 24V at Main station power supply connect PCB	UN102	1: Error
	8	Detection of 24V at Main station power supply connect PCB	UN102	1: Error
	7	-		
	6	-		
	5	Vertical path cover open/close sensor	PS174	1: close
	4	Manual feed tray cover open/close sensor	PS173	1: close
	3	Sub station front left door open/close sensor	PS331	1: close
	2	Sub station front right door open/close sensor	PS330	1: close
	1	Main station left front cover open/close sensor	PS176	1: close
0	Main station right front cover open/close sensor	PS175	1: close	
P041	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	-		
	10	-		
	9	-		
	8	-		
	7	-		
	6	-		
	5	-		
	4	-		
	3	-		
	2	-		
	1	-		
0	-			
P042	15	Detection of 5V at Left deck indicator driver PCB	UN701	0: Normal 1: Error
	14	Detection of 5V at Left deck driver PCB	UN702	0: Normal 1: Error
	13	Detection of 24V at Left deck driver PCB	UN702	0: Normal 1: Error
	12	Detection of 24V at Left deck driver PCB	UN702	0: Normal 1: Error
	11	Detection of connection of the Left deck indicator driver PCB (J2101)	UN701	0: Error 1: Connected
	10	Left deck interlock switch	SW703	0: free 1: push
	9	Detection of locking of the Left deck side left fan	FM707	0: Error 1: Running
	8	Detection of locking of the Left deck side right fan	FM706	0: Error 1: Running
	7	Detection of connection of the Left deck driver PCB (J2102)	UN702	0: Error 1: Connected
	6	-		
	5	Left deck lifter lower limit sensor	PS712	0: Lower limit 1: other
	4	Left deck supply position sensor	PS709	0: supply position 1: other
	3	Detection of connection of the Left deck indicator driver PCB (J2150)	UN701	0: Error 1: Connected
	2	Detection of 5V at Left deck pickup driver PCB	UN703	0: Normal 1: Error
	1	Detection of 24V at Left deck pickup driver PCB	UN703	0: Normal 1: Error
0	Right deck open/close sensor	PS707	0: Open 1: Close	
P043	15	Detection of 5V at Right deck indicator driver PCB	UN601	0: Normal 1: Error
	14	Detection of 5V at Right deck driver PCB	UN602	0: Normal 1: Error
	13	Detection of 12V at Right deck driver PCB	UN602	0: Normal 1: Error
	12	Detection of 24V at Right deck driver PCB	UN602	0: Normal 1: Error
	11	Detection of connection of the Right deck indicator driver PCB (J2101 )	UN601	0: Error 1: Connected
	10	Right deck interlock switch	SW603	0: free 1: push
	9	Detection of locking of the Right deck side left fan	FM607	0: Error 1: Running
	8	Detection of locking of the Right deck side right fan	FM606	0: Error 1: Running
	7	Detection of connection of the Right deck driver PCB (J2102)	UN602	0: Error 1: Connected
	6	-		
	5	Right deck lifter lower limit sensor	PS612	0: Lower limit 1: other
	4	Right deck supply position sensor	PS609	0: supply position 1: other
	3	Detection of connection of the Right deck indicator driver PCB (J2150)	UN601	0: Error 1: Connected
	2	Detection of 5V at Right deck pickup driver PCB	UN603	0: Normal 1: Error
	1	Detection of 24V at Right deck pickup driver PCB	UN603	0: Normal 1: Error
0	Right deck open/close sensor	PS607	0: Open 1: Close	

Address	Bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P044	15	-		
	14			
	13	-		
	12	Detection of connection of the Secondary fixing external driver PCB (J4193)	UN305	0: Error
	11	Detection of connection of the Secondary fixing external driver PCB (J4192)	UN305	0: Error
	10	Detection of connection of the Secondary fixing external driver PCB (J4360)	UN317	0: Error
	9	-		
	8			
	7	-		
	6	Detection of connection of the Primary fixing external driver PCB (J4193)	UN304	0: Error
	5	Detection of connection of the Primary fixing external driver PCB (J4192)	UN304	0: Error
	4	Detection of connection of the Primary fixing external driver PCB (J4360)	UN316	0: Error
	3	-		
	2	-		
1	-			
0	-			
P045	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	-		
	10	-		
	9	-		
	8	-		
	7	-		
	6	-		
	5	-		
	4	-		
	3	-		
	2	-		
1	-			
0	-			
P046	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	-		
	10	-		
	9	-		
	8	-		
	7	-		
	6	-		
	5	-		
	4	-		
	3	-		
	2	-		
1	-			
0	-			
P047	15	Secondary fixing heat exhaust fan-ERR	FM314	0: Error
	14	Primary fixing inside delivery cooling fan-ERR	FM313	0: Error
	13	Primary fixing heat exhaust fan-ERR	FM312	0: Error
	12	-		
	11	-		
	10	-		
	9	-		
	8	-		
	7	-		
	6	-		
	5	Primary fixing separating cooling fan 4-ERR	FM334	0: Error
	4	Primary fixing separating cooling fan 3-ERR	FM333	0: Error
	3	Primary fixing separating cooling fan 2-ERR	FM332	0: Error
	2	Primary fixing separating cooling fan 1-ERR	FM331	0: Error
1	-			
0	-			

Address	Bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P048	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB 5V-ERR	UN310	0: Error
	12	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB24V-ERR-3	UN310	0: Error
	11	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB24V-ERR-2	UN310	0: Error
	10	Reverse/external delivery driver PCB24V-ERR-1	UN310	0: Error
	9	FUSER-CARRYING-5V-ERR		0: Error
	8	FUSER-CARRYING-24V-ERR-5		0: Error
	7	FUSER-CARRYING-24V-ERR-4		0: Error
	6	FUSER-CARRYING-24V-ERR-3		0: Error
	5	FUSER-CARRYING-24V-ERR-2		0: Error
	4	FUSER-CARRYING-24V-ERR-1		0: Error
	3	Drum waste toner feed motor	M180	BLM output
	2	Secondary fixing driving motor	M305	BLM output
1	Primary fixing driving motor	M300	BLM output	
0	-			
P049	15	Primary fixing web absent alert sensor	PS311	1:web absent alert 0: Web present
	14	Primary fixing web absent sensor	PS310	1:web absent 0: Web present
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	-		
	10	Station to station interval cooling fan 8-ERR	FM328	0: Error
	9	Station to station interval cooling fan 7-ERR	FM327	0: Error
	8	Station to station interval cooling fan 6-ERR	FM326	0: Error
	7	-		
	6	-		
	5	-		
	4	-		
	3	-		
	2	Duplexing decurler fan-ERR	FM320	0: Error
1	Delivery upper cooling fan-ERR	FM319	0: Error	
0	Delivery lower cooling fan-ERR	FM318	0: Error	
P050	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	Secondary fixing inside delivery cooling fan-ERR	FM315	0: Error
	12	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 5-ERR	FM337	0: Error
	11	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 4-ERR	FM309	0: Error
	10	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 3-ERR	FM308	0: Error
	9	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 2-ERR	FM307	0: Error
	8	Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 1-ERR	FM306	0: Error
	7	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 5-ERR	FM338	0: Error
	6	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 4-ERR	FM305	0: Error
	5	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 3-ERR	FM304	0: Error
	4	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 2-ERR	FM303	0: Error
	3	Primary fixing belt cooling fan 1-ERR	FM302	0: Error
	2	Drum waste toner feed motor-LOCK	M180	1: Locked
1	-			
0	-			
P051	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	-		
	10	-		
	9	-		
	8	-		
	7	-		
	6	-		
	5	-		
	4	-		
	3	-		
	2	-		
1	Primary fixing lever sensor	PS369	0: Locked	
0	Secondary fixing lever sensor	PS370	0: Locked	
P052	-	-		

Address	Bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P053	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	-		
	10	-		
	9	-		
	8	-		
	7	Tandem guide lower cooling fan	FM358	0: Error
	6	Tandem guide upper cooling fan	FM357	0: Error
	5	-		
	4	Main station lower delivery fan	FM355	0: Error
	3	Main station upper delivery fan	FM354	0: Error
	2	Reader cooling fan	FM353	0: Error
1	-			
0	Fixing duplexing driver PCB left cooling fan	FM351	0: Error	
P054	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	-		
	10	-		
	9	-		
	8	-		
	7	-		
	6	-		
	5	-		
	4	Delivery decurler cooling fan	FM350	0: Error
	3	Merger guide rear fan	FM362	0: Error
	2	-		
1	Bypass guide rear cooling fan	FM360	0: Error	
0	Bypass guide front cooling fan	FM359	0: Error	
P055	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	-		
	10	-		
	9	-		
	8	-		
	7	-		
	6	Main station exhaust assist fan	FM403	0: Error
	5	-		
	4	-		
	3	-		
	2	Main station rear left cooling fan	FM163	0: Error
1	-			
0	-			
P056	15	-		
	14	-		
	13	-		
	12	-		
	11	-		
	10	-		
	9	-		
	8	-		
	7	Main-station upper cover rear suction fun	FM407	0: Error
	6	Main-station upper cover center suction fun	FM406	0: Error
	5	Main-station upper cover front suction fun	FM405	0: Error
	4	-		
	3	-		
	2	-		
1	-			
0	-			

## 18.3.3 R-CON

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-64

Indication	bit	Item	Remarks
P001	7	SCTS of DDIS	
	6	SPRDY of DDIS	
	5	SRTS of DDIS	
	4	---	
	3	ON signal of FAN2	This is usually 0.
	2	Detection of locking of FAN2	This is usually 1.
	1	ON signal of FAN1	This is usually 0.
	0	Detection of locking of FAN1	This is usually 1.
P002	7	Size detection input port	Indefinite
	6	Size detection input port	Indefinite
	5	Size detection input port	Indefinite
	4	---	
	3	Optical motor clock signal	Indefinite value
	2	13V detection port	This is usually 0.
	1	24V detection port	This is usually 0.
	0	Lamp ON signal	Indefinite
P003	7	---	
	6	---	
	5	SP10 of DDIS	Indefinite value
	4	LED flash signal for the RCON board	Indefinite value
	3	---	
	2	---	
	1	---	
	0	---	
P004	7	---	
	6	---	
	5	---	
	4	---	
	3	---	
	2	SLIVEWAKE signal of DDIS	This is usually 0.
	1	SP01 of DDIS	Indefinite value
	0	SCPRDY of DDIS	Indefinite value
P005	7	---	
	6	---	
	5	---	
	4	---	
	3	SP11 of DDIS	Indefinite value
	2	SP12 of DDIS	Indefinite value
	1	---	
	0	---	
P006	7	Platen open/close detection sensor	1 when the platen is closed
	6	---	
	5	Optical system home position sensor	1 when it is placed at HP
	4	---	
	3	---	
	2	LED for size detection	Indefinite
	1	Board checking port	This is usually 0.
	0	---	
P007	7	---	
	6	ADF download mode (not used)	
	5	ADF reset signal (not used)	
	4	ADF download signal (not used)	
	3	---	
	2	---	
	1	---	
	0	---	

Indication	bit	Item	Remarks
P008	7	---	
	6	---	
	5	---	
	4	---	
	3	---	
	2	---	
	1	ON signal of CCD	1 when CCD is ON
	0	---	
P009	7	---	
	6	---	
	5	---	
	4	---	
	3	---	
	2	---	
	1	---	
	0	---	

### 18.3.4 FEEDER

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-65

Indication	bit	Item	Remarks
P001	7	Not used	
	6	Delivery motor PWM	
	5	Delivery clock	0 or 1
	4	Not used	
	3	Not used	
	2	OSC	Indefinite value
	1	Pre-registration sensor	Indefinite value
	0	Lead edge signal	This is usually 0.
P002	7	Reverse motor phase B	Indefinite value
	6	Separation standard REF	Indefinite value
	5	Reverse motor phase A	Indefinite value
	4	Separation motor PWM	Indefinite value
	3	Belt motor phase B*	Indefinite value
	2	Belt motor phase A*	Indefinite value
	1	Belt motor phase B	Indefinite value
	0	Belt motor phase A	Indefinite value
P003	7	Not used	
	6	Not used	
	5	EEPROM CS	Indefinite value
	4	SCK0	Indefinite value
	3	Not used	
	2	RxD0	Indefinite value
	1	Not used	
	0	TxD0	Indefinite value
P004	7	Manual feed registration sensor	0 when paper is absent
	6	13VL down detection	This is usually 1.
	5	24VL down detection	This is usually 1.
	4	24VP down detection	This is usually 1.
	3	Trail edge detection sensor	0 when paper is absent
	2	Document detection sensor	0 when paper is absent
	1	Not used	
	0	Not used	
P005	7	Not used	
	6	Not used	
	5	Not used	
	4	Not used	
	3	ADTRIG	Indefinite value
	2	Not used	
	1	Not used	
	0	Not used	



Indication	bit	Item	Remarks
P006	7	Post-registration sensor	Indefinite value
	6	Belt clock	Indefinite value
	5	Paper interval clock	Indefinite value
	4	Separation sensor	Indefinite value
	3	PICKSTBY	Indefinite value
	2	PICK0	Indefinite value
	1	PICK1	Indefinite value
	0	DA road signal	Indefinite value
P007	7	Reverse slave clock	0 or 1
	6	Reverse sensor	0 when paper is absent
	5	Separation clock	Indefinite value
	4	Skew detection sensor	0 when paper is absent
	3	FAN locking signal (not used)	
	2	Cover rear sensor	1 when DF is closed
	1	Pre-reverse sensor	0 when paper is absent
	0	DF open/close detection	1 when DF is closed
P008	7	Manual feed document detection sensor	0 when paper is absent
	6	Delivery sensor	0 when paper is absent
	5	Not used	
	4	Not used	
	3	Cover front sensor	1 when DF is closed
	2	Pickup paper detection sensor 2	0 or 1
	1	Pickup paper detection sensor 1	0 or 1
	0	Pickup HP sensor	This is usually 1.
P009	7	Solenoid timer	Indefinite value
	6	Separation clutch	Indefinite value
	5	Pre-reverse flapper solenoid	This is usually 1.
	4	FAN ON signal	This is usually 0.
	3	Shutter solenoid 2	Indefinite value
	2	Shutter solenoid 1	Indefinite value
	1	Reverse flapper solenoid	This is usually 0.
	0	Tray LED	1 when paper is present.
P010	7	Not used	
	6	Not used	
	5	Not used	
	4	Not used	
	3	Pickup phase B*	Indefinite value
	2	Pickup phase A*	Indefinite value
	1	Pickup phase B	Indefinite value
	0	Pickup phase A	Indefinite value
P011	7	Not used	
	6	Not used	
	5	Not used	
	4	Not used	
	3	Sensor power ON/OFF	Indefinite value
	2	Not used	
	1	Delivery flapper SL2	Indefinite value
	0	Delivery flapper SL1	Indefinite value
P012	7	DIPSW8	1 when the switch is turned on
	6	DIPSW7	1 when the switch is turned on
	5	DIPSW6	1 when the switch is turned on
	4	DIPSW5	1 when the switch is turned on
	3	DIPSW4	1 when the switch is turned on
	2	DIPSW3	1 when the switch is turned on
	1	DIPSW2	1 when the switch is turned on
	0	DIPSW1	1 when the switch is turned on
P013	7	Not used	
	6	7-segment LED A	Indefinite value
	5	7-segment LED F	Indefinite value
	4	7-segment LED B	Indefinite value
	3	7-segment LED G	Indefinite value
	2	7-segment LED C	Indefinite value
	1	7-segment LED E	Indefinite value
	0	7-segment LED D	Indefinite value

Indication	bit	Item	Remarks
P014	7	PUSHSW4	1 when the switch is pressed
	6	PUSHSW3	1 when the switch is pressed
	5	PUSHSW2	1 when the switch is pressed
	4	Tray width detection sensor 5	0 or 1
	3	Tray width detection sensor 4	0 or 1
	2	Tray width detection sensor 3	0 or 1
	1	Tray width detection sensor 2	0 or 1
	0	Tray width detection sensor 1	0 or 1
P015		Separation clock F/V	Indefinite value
P016		Delivery clock F/V	Indefinite value
P017		Document detection sensor AD	Indefinite value
P018		Document detection sensor AD	Indefinite value
P019		Reverse motor current adjustment	Indefinite value
P020		Belt motor current adjustment	Indefinite value
P021		Document detection sensor adjustment	Indefinite value
P022		Trail edge detection sensor adjustment	Indefinite value
P023		Separation sensor adjustment	Indefinite value
P024		Skew detection sensor adjustment	Indefinite value
P025		Pre-registration sensor adjustment	Indefinite value
P026		Post-registration sensor adjustment	Indefinite value
P027		Reverse sensor adjustment	Indefinite value
P028		Manual feed registration sensor adjustment	Indefinite value
P029		Sensor REF voltage adjustment	Indefinite value
P030		Separation motor current limit adjustment	Indefinite value

### 18.3.5 SORTER (P001-P067)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-66

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P001	0	stack delivery clock	
	1	pre-buffer transport motor FG	
	2	not used	
	3	not used	
	4	saddle press motor encoder clock	
	5	saddle feed motor FG	
	6	saddle butting motor encoder clock	
	7	saddle folding encoder clock	
	8	shift transport motor FG	
	9	buffer motor FG	
	10	punch motor FG	
	11	inlet motor FG	
	12	not used	
	13	not used	
	14	trimmer RX interrupt	
15	trimmer TX interrupt		
P002	0	horizontal registration sensor	
	1	buffer No. 2 sensor	
	2	buffer sensor	
	3	dust sensor	
	4	not used	
	5	lower path sensor	
	6	sample tray ISA/paper surface	
	7	stack tray ISA/paper surface	
	8	inserter output	
	9	download output	
	10	inserter input	
	11	download input	
	12	inserter reset	
	13	inserter mode	
	14	not used	
15	not used		

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks	
P003	0	ASIC0 chip select		
	1	ASIC1 chip select		
	2	ASIC reset output	0: Reset	
	3	SST download mode		
	4	ASIC0 interrupt 1		
	5	ASIC1 interrupt		
	6	sample tray idle movement detection		
	7	ASIC0 interrupt 2		
	8	not used		
	9	not used		
	10	not used		
	11	power supply remote output	1: ON	
12-15	not used			
P004	0	download hard latch command		
	1	download hard latch input		
	2	download latch release		
	3	light signal (lower order)		
	4	light signal (upper order)		
	5	read signal		
	6	not used		
	7	clock output		
	8-11	address bus		
	12	not used		
	13	delivery motor FG		
	14	ARCNET-INT		
	15	stack tray idle movement detection		
	P005	0-10	not used	
		11	check LED	1: on
12		SRAM chip select	0: selected	
13		not used		
14		ROM chip select	0: selected	
P006	15	ARCNET chip select	0: selected	
	0	upper guide motor phase A		
	1	upper guide motor phase B		
	2	upper guide motor current switchover		
	3	not used		
	4	assist motor clock		
	5	assist motor CW	1: CCW	
	6	assist motor current switchover 1		
	7	assist motor current switchover 2		
	8	swing motor speed setting (High)		
	9	swing motor speed setting (Middle)		
	10	swing motor speed setting (Low)		
	11	swing motor on*	0: ON	
	12	knurled belt shift motor phase A		
	13	knurled belt shift motor phase B		
14	knurled belt shift motor current switchover			
15	not used			
P007	0-8	not used		
	9	stack delivery motor clock		
	10	stack delivery motor CW	1: CCW	
	11	stack delivery motor current switchover 1		
	12	stack delivery motor current switchover 2		
	13	conveyer motor phase A		
	14	conveyer motor phase B		
15	conveyer motor current switchover			
P008	0-15	not used		
P009	0	upper guide HP sensor	1: HP	
	1	knurled belt shift HP sensor	1: HP	
	2	stack delivery motor 8FG		
	3	assist motor 8FG		
	4	saddle sub tray sensor		
	5	conveyer paper sensor 2	1: paper present	
	6	conveyer paper sensor 1	1: paper present	
7-15	not used			

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P010	0	saddle alignment motor phase A	
	1	saddle alignment motor phase B	
	2	saddle alignment motor current	1: retained
	3	saddle press motor PWM	0: ON
	4	saddle alignment motor phase A*	
	5	saddle alignment motor phase B*	
	6	not used	
	7	not used	
	8	LED4 (for indication of presence of paper)	1: ON
	9	not used	
	10	saddle butting motor CCW	1: CW
	11	saddle butting motor CW	1: CCW
	12	saddle butting transport motor PWM	0: ON
	13	saddle folding transport motor PWM	0: ON
	14	saddle folding transport motor CCW	1: CW
15	saddle folding transport motor CW	1: CCW	
P011	0	not used	
	1	not used	
	2	not used	
	3	not used	
	4	not used	
	5	LED1	1: ON
	6	not used	
	7	not used	
	8	saddle press motor CCW	1: CW
	9	saddle press motor CW	1: CCW
	10	not used	
	11	not used	
	12	saddle stapler motor CCW	1: CCW
	13	saddle stapler motor CW	1: CW
	14	not used	
15	not used		
P012	0	not used	
	1	not used	
	2	not used	
	3	not used	
	4	saddle press motor clock sensor	
	5	saddle transport motor FG	
	6	SDL butting motor lock sensor	
	7	saddle folding motor clock sensor	
8-15	not used		
P013	0	saddle press HP sensor	1: HP
	1	saddle press intermediate sensor	
	2	saddle lead edge stopper HP sensor	1: HP
	3	saddle alignment HP sensor	1: HP
	4	saddle lead edge path sensor	1: paper present
	5	saddle staple detection 2	1: staple present
	6	saddle staple detection 2	1: staple present
	7	saddle stapler HP sensor	1: HP
8-15	not used		
P014	0	front bin shift motor phase A	
	1	front bin shift motor phase B	
	2	front bin shift motor current switchover	
	3	not used	
	4	trail edge motor phase A	
	5	trail edge motor phase B	
	6	trail edge motor alignment switchover	
	7	handling tray solenoid	
	8	rear alignment motor clock	
	9	rear alignment motor CW	
	10	rear alignment motor current switchover	
	11	not used	
	12	front alignment motor clock	
	13	front alignment motor CW	
	14	front alignment motor current switchover IH	
15	not used		

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks	
P015	0	paddle rotation motor clock		
	1	paddle rotation motor CW		
	2	paddle rotation motor current switchover		
	3	not used		
	4	tray motor A		
	5	tray motor B		
	6	tray motor ON		
	7	check LED	1: on	
	8	paddle lift motor phase A		
	9	paddle lift motor phase B		
	10	paddle lift motor current switchover		
	11	power-down (host standby mode)		
	12	not used		
	13	not used		
	14	not used		
15	not used			
P016	0	check SW8		
	1	check SW7		
	2	check SW6		
	3	check SW5		
	4	check SW4		
	5	check SW3		
	6	check SW2		
	7	check SW1		
8-15	not used			
P017	0	paddle rotation HP sensor	1: HP	
	1	swing motor clock sensor		
	2	rear alignment motor HP sensor	1: HP	
	3	bin \$ sensor 2		
	4	handling tray paper sensor	0: paper present	
	5	assist HP sensor	1: HP	
	6	bin sensor 1	0: HP (bin HP)	
	7	front alignment HP sensor	1: HP	
	8	not used		
	9	not used		
	10	not used		
	11	paddle lift HP sensor	1: HP	
	12	shutter HP sensor	0: HP	
	13	swing guide closed detection	0: Close	
	14	swing guide open detention	1: HP	
15	tray HP sensor	1: HP		
P018	0	saddle flapper solenoid 1	1: ON	
	1	saddle flapper solenoid 2	1: ON	
	2-7	not used		
	8	not used		
	9	not used		
	10	not used		
	11	not used		
	12	saddle lead edge stopper motor phase A		
	13	saddle lead edge stopper motor phase B		
	14	saddle lead edge stopper current	1: retained	
	15	not used		
	P019	0	saddle transport motor clock	
		1	saddle transport motor CW	
		2	saddle transport motor current	
		3	saddle transport motor current	
4		motor off signal	1: ON	
5-7		not used		
8		saddle pull-in roller shift motor phase A		
9		saddle pull-in roller shift motor phase B		
10		saddle pull-in roller shift motor current switchover	1: retained	
11		not used		
12		saddle roller guide motor phase A		
13		saddle roller guide motor phase B		
14		saddle roller guide motor current switchover	1: retained	
15		not used		

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P020	0-15	not used	
P021	0	saddle butting HP sensor	1: HP
	1	saddle vertical path sensor	1: paper present
	2	saddle pull-in roller HP sensor	1: HP
	3	saddle roller guide HP sensor	1: HP
	4	saddle stack delivery sensor	0: paper present
	5	saddle small sensor	0: paper present
	6	saddle inlet sensor	1: paper present
	7	saddle roller guide HP sensor passage detection	1: HP passed
	8-15	not used	
P022	0	pre-buffer transport motor clock	
	1	pre-buffer transport motor CW	1: CCW
	2	pre-buffer transport motor current switchover 1	
	3	pre-buffer transport motor current switchover 2	
	4	inserter detachment	0: detached
	5	not used	0: detached
	6	saddle detachment	1: detached
	7	not used	
	8	buffer motor clock	
	9	buffer motor CW	1: CCW
	10	buffer motor current switchover 1	
	11	buffer motor current switchover 2	
	12	trimmer remote signal	0: ON
	13	trimmer output spare	
	14	not used	
15	not used	1: ON	
P023	0	not used	1: ON
	1	not used	1: ON
	2	not used	1: ON
	3	motor standby	1: operating
	4	inlet transport motor clock	
	5	inlet transport motor CW	1: CCW
	6	inlet transport motor ON signal	
	7	inlet transport motor current switchover	
	8	shift transport motor clock	
	9	shift transport motor CW	1: CCW
	10	shift transport motor current switchover 1	
	11	shift transport motor current switchover 2	
	12	not used	
	13	fan on signal	1: ON
	14	not used	
15	not used		
P024	0	not used	
	1	not used	
	2	not used	
	3	not used	
	4	not used	
	5	not used	
	6	not used	
	7	horizontal registration HP sensor	1: HP
	8	lower delivery sensor	1: paper present
	9	buffer No. 2 sensor	0: paper present
	10	horizontal registration sensor	0: paper present
	11	buffer path sensor	0: paper present
	12	shift unit trail edge sensor	1: paper present
	13	inlet sensor	1: paper present
	14	upper delivery sensor	1: paper present
15	lower path sensor	0: paper present	

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P025	0	not used	
	1	not used	
	2	not used	
	3	not used	
	4	not used	
	5	trimmer connection detection	0: connected
	6	not used	
	7	not used	
	8	stapler HP sensor	0: HP
	9	punch motor HP detection	1: HP
	10	punch front detection	1: rear; 0: front
	11	shift roller unit HP sensor	1: HP
	12	transport roller HP sensor	1: HP
	13	trail edge HP	1: HP
	14	not used	
15	not used		
P026	0	upper tray motor clock (sample tray)	
	1	upper tray motor CW (sample tray)	1: CW
	2	upper tray motor current switchover 1	
	3	upper tray motor current switchover 2	
	4	sub tray lifter solenoid	0: ON
	5	not used	
	6	stapler motor ON	
	7	stapler motor direction switchover	
	8	paper surface sensor A/D input selector 1	
	9	paper surface sensor A/D input selector 2	
	10	paper surface sensor A/D input selector 3	
	11	not used	
	12	lower tray motor clock	
	13	lower tray motor CW	1: CW
	14	lower tray motor current switchover 1	
15	lower tray motor current switchover 2		
P027	0	7-segment DOT	1: on
	1	7-segment G	1: on
	2	7-segment F	1: on
	3	7-segment e	1: on
	4	7-segment d	1: on
	5	7-segment c	1: on
	6	7-segment b	1: on
	7	7-segment a	1: on
	8	stapler shift motor clock	
	9	stapler shift motor CW	1: CW
	10	stapler shift motor current switchover	
	11	stapler shift motor current switchover	
	12	lower tray detachment	0: detached
	13	not used	
	14	inserter CONFIGSET	
15	inserter FEEDREQ		
P028	0	lower tray sensor	0: paper present
	1	lower tray paper surface sensor	0: paper present
	2	lower tray ISA sensor	0: paper present
	3	upper tray sensor	0: paper present
	4	upper tray paper surface sensor	0: paper present
	5	upper tray ISA sensor	0: paper present
	6	rib guide safety detection	1: detected
	7	tray approach switch	0: detected
	8	upper tray area sensor 1	1: light blocked
	9	upper tray area sensor 2	1: light blocked
	10	upper tray area sensor 3	1: light blocked
	11	upper tray area sensor 4	1: light blocked
	12	lower tray position sensor 1	1: light blocked
	13	lower tray position sensor 2	1: light blocked
	14	lower tray position sensor 3	1: light blocked
15	lower tray position sensor 4	1: light blocked	

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P029	0	stapler slide HP	
	1	stapler 24V down detection	1: 24V OFF
	2	READY detection	1: Ready
	3	staple absent detection	0: staple absent
	4	inserter SENSON	
	5	inserter serial error	
	6	inserter connector detection	1: connected
	7	not used	
	8	upper tray paper sensor	1: paper present
	9	lower tray paper sensor	1: paper present
	10	waste staple case full detection 1	1: not set/full
	11	puncher unit detection	0: present
	12	stapling position 1	1: OK
	13	stapling position 2	1: OK
	14	stapling position 3	1: OK
15	stapling position 4	1: OK	
P030	0	horizontal registration shift motor clock (1-2 phase)	
	1	horizontal registration motor CW/CCW	1: CCW
	2	horizontal registration shift motor current switchover 1	
	3	horizontal registration shift motor current switchover 2	
	4	transport roller shift motor phase A	
	5	transport roller shift motor phase B	
	6	transport roller shift motor current switchover 1	
	7	transport roller shift motor current switchover 2	
	8	assist roller shift solenoid 1	1: ON
	9	upper path switchover solenoid	1: ON
	10	punch PWM	
	11	saddle path switching solenoid	1: ON
	12	delivery motor clock	
	13	delivery motor CW/CCW	1: CCW
	14	delivery motor current switchover 1	
15	delivery motor current switchover 2		
P031	0	punch motor on signal	PCH-M-CW
	1	punch motor direction switchover	PCH-M-CCW
	2	5V power-down	0: power-down
	3	not used	
	4	not used	
	5	not used	
	6	not used	
	7	not used	
	8	horizontal registration detection motor phase A	
	9	horizontal registration detection motor phase B	
	10	horizontal registration detection motor current switchover 1	
	11	horizontal registration detection motor current switchover 2	
	12	horizontal registration detection motor phase A*	
	13	horizontal registration detection motor phase B*	
	14	buffer path switchover solenoid	1: ON
15	not used		
P032	0	puncher check 2	
	1	puncher check 1	
	2	puncher check 0	
	3	for adjustment 0	
	4	for adjustment 1	
	5	for adjustment 2	
	6	for adjustment 3	
	7	for adjustment 4	
	8	check SW8	
	9	check SW7	
	10	check SW6	
	11	check SW5	
	12	check SW4	
	13	check SW3	
	14	check SW2	
15	check SW1		



Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P033	0	front door open detection	0: open
	1	punch fan error	1: error
	2	upper cover open detection	0: open
	3	power supply fan error	1: error
	4	not used	
	5	not used	
	6	not used	
	7	saddle unit connection detection	0: connected
	8	push switch (for ENTER)	not used
	9	push switch (for +)	0: pushed
	10	push switch (for -)	0: pushed
	11	not used	
	12	pre-buffer transport FG	
	13	door 24V power-down detection	1: power-down
	14	punch 2-hole/3-hole detection	1: 3-hole; 0: 2-hole
15	punch waste case set detection	1: set	
P045		not used	analog output
P046		not used	
P047		horizontal registration sensor	
P048		buffer No. 2 sensor	
P049		buffer sensor	
P050		waste sensor	
P051		not used	
P052		lower path sensor	
P053		not used	
P054		not used	
P055		sample tray ISA sensor adjustment	
P056		buffer path 2 adjustment	
P057		horizontal registration sensor adjustment	
P058		buffer path sensor adjustment	
P059		swing guide adjustment	
P060		lower path sensor adjustment	
P061-P063		not used	
P064		stack tray ISA sensor adjustment	
P065-P067		not used	

### 18.3.6 SORTER (P068-P100)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-67

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P068	0	Stacking roller motor A phase	
	1	Stacking roller motor B phase	
	2	Stacking roller motor * A phase	
	3	Stacking roller motor * B phase	
	4	Inlet, inner sheet motor clock	
	5	ON/OFF switch of inner sheet motor	1:Enable
	6	Cover sheet L, R motor clock	
	7	PM driver stand-by	0:STANBY, 1:active
	8	Delivery motor A phase	
	9	Delivery motor B phase	
	10	Delivery motor * A phase	
	11	Delivery motor * B phase	
	12	Trailing edge retainer lever motor clock	
	13	-	
	14	Stacking tray upper lower motor clock	
15	Switch of alignment F.R motor/stacking tray shift, stacking weight shift motor	0:Alignment, 1:stacking	

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P069	0	Cover sheet registration sensor AD	
	1	Timing sensor AD	
	2	Analog multiplexer AD	
	3	Download select	0: Select
	4	Slave CPU control signal wire entry 1	
	5	Slave CPU control signal wire entry 2	
	6	Supply unit sensor DA	
	7	-	
	8	Inserter communication TxD	
	9	Inserter communication RxD	
	10	Inlet sensor	0:Paper present
	11	Slave communication TxD	
	12	Slave communication RxD	
	13	Timing sensor	1:Paper present
	14	-	
15	-		
P070	0	IPC CS	0: Select
	1	GA CS	0: Select
	2	EERPM DO	
	3	-	
	4	EEPROM CLK	
	5	EEPROM CS	1: Select
	6	Simulator communication (RDP) RxD	
	7	Simulator communication (RDP) TxD	
	8	Flash (SST) data write TxD	
	9	Flash (SST) data write RxD	
	10	Muster download enable	0:Writing allowed
	11	-	
	12	-	
	13	-	
	14	-	
15	-		
P071	0	Alignment FHP sensor	1: HP
	1	Alignment RHP sensor	1: HP
	2	Alignment F large HP sensor	1: HP
	3	Alignment R large HP sensor	1: HP
	4	Cover path 1 sensor	1:Paper present
	5	Cover path 2 sensor	1:Paper present
	6	Inner sheets path 1 sensor	1:Paper present
	7	Inner sheets path 2 sensor	1:Paper present
	8	On PCB LED	
	9	DAC_DI	
	10	DAC_CLK	
	11	DAC_LD	
	12	-	
	13	Signal wire output for slave CPU control	
	14	EEPROM DI	
15	-		
P072	0	Switch back roller upper lower motor A	
	1	Switch back roller upper lower motor B	
	2	Switch back roller upper lower motor *A phase	
	3	Switch back roller upper lower motor *B phase	
	4	Switch back flapper motor EA	
	5	Switch back flapper motor EB	
	6	Switch back flapper motor PA	
	7	Switch back flapper motor PB	
	8	Alignment F motor EA/stacking tray shift motor EA	
	9	Alignment F motor EB/stacking tray shift motor EB	
	10	Alignment F motor PA/stacking tray shift motor PA	
	11	Alignment F motor PB/stacking tray shift motor PB	
	12	Inserter communication control - cereal communication error	Communication error
	13	Inserter communication control - stacker pre-merge sensor	0:Paper present
	14	Inserter communication control - setting on the machine configuration	
15	Inserter communication control - feed start request		

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P073	0	Not used	
	1	Switch back flapper HP sensor	1:Upper position
	2	Switch back roller upper lower HP sensor	1:Upper position
	3	Cover sheet registration sensor	1:Paper present
	4	-	
	5	-	
	6	-	
	7	Flash (SST) wrong writing prevention	Fixed to "1"
	8	Alignment R motor EA/stacking tray shift motor EA	
	9	Alignment R motor EB/stacking tray shift motor EB	
	10	Alignment R motor PA/stacking tray shift motor PA	
	11	Alignment R motor PB/stacking tray shift motor PB	
	12	Cover sheet L, R motor magnetic switch	0:1-2phase, 1:W1-2phase
	13	Cover sheet L, motor rotation	0:Feed direction
	14	Cover sheet R, motor rotation	0:Feed direction
15	Cover sheet L, R motor enable	1:Enable	
P074	0	Separation R intermediate (registration) position sensor	1:Intermediate position
	1	Separation L intermediate (registration) position sensor	1:Intermediate position
	2	Paper surface detection F sensor	0:Paper surface detection
	3	Paper surface detection R sensor	0:Paper surface detection
	4	Separation RFP sensor	1: HP
	5	Separation LHP sensor	1: HP
	6	Separation R open sensor	1: Open position
	7	Separation L open sensor	1: Open position
	8	Through delivery sensor	0:Paper present
	9	Trailing edge retainer lever HP sensor	0:Nip
	10	Stack over sensor	1:Stack available position
	11	Tray lower sensor	1:Lower limit position
	12	-	
	13	-	
	14	-	
15	-		
P075	0	-	
	1	-	
	2	Analog multiplexer C	
	3	Analog multiplexer B	
	4	Analog multiplexer A	
	5	-	
	6	-	
	7	-	
	8	Front cover lock OFF signal	1:Power distributed
	9	Front cover lock ON signal	1:Power distributed
	10	Separation L motor 1	1:Rotation, 0:blake
	11	Separation L motor 2	0: Close direction
	12	Separation R motor 1	1:Rotation, 0:blake
	13	Separation R motor 2	0: Close direction
	14	-	
15	-		
P076	0	0	
	1	Stacking weight shift HP sensor	1: HP
	2	Stacking tray shift HP sensor	1: HP
	3	Analog multiplexer Data entry	
	4	Front cover SW	1: Open
	5	Upper cover open sensor	0: Open
	6	Upper cover SW	1: Open
	7	Supply cover open sensor	0: Open
	8	Stacking tray upper lower motor clock	
	9	Stacking tray upper lower motor A phase	
	10	Stacking tray upper lower motor *A phase	
	11	Stacking tray upper lower motor B phase	
	12	Stacking tray upper lower motor *B phase	
	13	-	
	14	-	
15	-		

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P077	0	Inlet, inner sheet motor clock	
	1	Inlet, inner sheet motor A phase	
	2	Inlet, inner sheet motor *A phase	
	3	Inlet, inner sheet motor B phase	
	4	Inlet, inner sheet motor *B phase	
	5	-	
	6	-	
	7	-	
	8	Trailing edge retainer lever motor clock	
	9	Trailing edge retainer lever motor A phase	
	10	Trailing edge retainer lever motor *A phase	
	11	Trailing edge retainer lever motor B phase	
	12	Trailing edge retainer lever motor *B phase	
	13	-	
	14	-	
	15	-	
P078	0	Service PCB dip switch 1	0:ON
	1	Service PCB dip switch 2	0:ON
	2	Service PCB dip switch 3	0:ON
	3	Service PCB dip switch 4	0:ON
	4	Service PCB dip switch 5	0:ON
	5	Service PCB dip switch 6	0:ON
	6	Service PCB dip switch 7	0:ON
	7	Service PCB dip switch 8	0:ON
	8	Power cooling fan	1:Power distributed
	9	-	
	10	STANDBY	0: Most power is cut
	11	THROUGH	0: All power is cut except for through path block
	12	Power 2 Remove	1:Power ON
	13	+5Va control	0:Sensor power ON
	14	+24V1 control	0:At operation job
15	+24V2 control	0:At stacking operation job	
P079	0	Service PCB push switch 1	0:ON
	1	Service PCB push switch 2	0:ON
	2	Service PCB push switch 3	0:ON
	3	Power save key	0:ON
	4	Service PCB dip switch upper 1	0:ON
	5	Service PCB dip switch upper 2	0:ON
	6	Service PCB dip switch upper 3	0:ON
	7	Service PCB dip switch upper 4	0:ON
	8	-	
	9	-	
	10	Front cover lock LED	1: Light ON
	11	Power save LED	1: Light ON
	12	-	
	13	Service PCB LED1	0: Light ON
	14	Service PCB LED2	0: Light ON
	15	Service PCB LED3	0: Light ON
P080	0	Stacking tray empty sensor	1:Paper present
	1	-	
	2	Front cover lock sensor	0: Locked
	3	Power cooling fan L lock detection	1: Locked
	4	Power cooling fan lock detection 2	1: Locked
	5	Power cooling fan lock detection 1	1: Locked
	6	-	
	7	-	
	8	-	
	9	Inserter connection signal	0: Connection
	10	Supply glue empty sensor AD	
	11	Supply unit pull out sensor AD	
	12	Supply unit full sensor AD	
	13	24V1 monitor	0: Normal, (+24V1 control at "0")
	14	24V2 monitor	0: Normal, (+24V2 control at "0")
	15	5V1 monitor	1: Normal
P081	0-15	-	
P082	0-15	-	

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P083	0-15	-	
P084	0	MG upper lower motor clock	
	1	SG upper HP sensor	1: HP
	2	Not used	
	3	Stack delivery sensor	1: Paper present (Paper present status in wait mode)
	4	Vat shift motor clock	
	5	Size shift HP sensor	1: HP
	6	Vat roller motor clock	
	7	Registration HP sensor	1: HP
	8	Stack delivery roller motor A phase	
	9	Stack delivery roller motor B phase	
	10	Stack delivery roller motor *A phase	
	11	Stack delivery roller motor *B phase	
	12	SG upper lower motor A phase	
	13	SG upper lower motor B phase	
	14	SG upper lower motor *A phase	
15	SG upper lower motor *B phase		
P085	0	Cover sheet side-registration S sensor AD	
	1	Cover sheet side-registration L sensor AD	
	2	Leading edge sensor AD	
	3	Stack delivery sensor AD	
	4	Stack detection V RAD	
	5	Temperature error sensor AD	
	6	Temperature error sensor AD	
	7	Machine temperature sensor AD	
	8	Cutter communication TxD	
	9	Cutter communication RxD	
	10	G/A interruption	
	11	-	
	12	-	
	13	MGR encoder sensor	0: Flag ON
	14	Simulator communication (RDP) RxD	
15	Simulator communication (RDP) TxD		
P086	0	Flaxh (SST) download select	0: Select
	1	G/A chip select	
	2	PIO chip select	
	3	-	
	4	Supply motor EA phase	
	5	Supply motor EB phase	
	6	Supply motor PA phase	
	7	Supply motor PB phase	
	8	Flash (SST) - master communication TxD	
	9	Flash (SST) - master communication RxD	
	10	Slave download enable	0: Writing allowed
	11	-	
	12	-	
	13	-	
	14	-	
15	-		
P087	0	Level detection 2 sensor AD	(Spare port, currently not used)
	1	Level detection 1 sensor AD	
	2	-	
	3	-	
	4	-	
	5	-	
	6	-	
	7	-	
	8	24V2 check signal	0: Normal
	9	-	
	10	-	
	11	-	
	12	DAC_DI	
	13	DAC_CLK	
	14	DAC_LD	
15	-		

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P088	0	Spine fold R pressure sensor	1: Close
	1	-	
	2	Cutter communication control output 1	
	3	Cutter communication control output 2	
	4	Master CPU communication control input 1	
	5	Master CPU communication control input 2	
	6	Master CPU communication control output 1	
	7	Master CPU communication control output 2	
	8	Cover sheet side-registration motor A phase/spine shift motor EA phase	
	9	Cover sheet side-registration motor B phase/spine shift motor EB phase	
	10	Cover sheet side-registration motor *A phase/spine shift motor PA phase	
	11	Cover sheet side-registration motor *B phase/spine shift motor PB phase	
	12	Size shift motor *B phase	
	13	Size shift motor *A phase	
	14	Size shift motor B phase	
15	Size shift motor A phase		
P089	0	MGHHP sensor	0: HP
	1	Cover sheet side-registration S sensor	1:Paper present (Paper present status in wait mode)
	2	Cover sheet side-registration L sensor	1:Paper present (Paper present status in wait mode)
	3	Vat shift HP sensor	0: HP
	4	-	
	5	-	
	6	-	
	7	Flash wrong writing prevention	Fixed to "0"
	8	Spine fold L motor A phase	
	9	Spine fold L motor B phase	
	10	Spine fold L motor *A phase	
	11	Spine fold L motor *B phase	
	12	Spine fold R motor A phase	
	13	Spine fold R motor B phase	
	14	Spine fold R motor *A phase	
15	Spine fold R motor *B phase		
P090	0	SG paper presence sensor	0:Paper present
	1	SG open sensor	1: Open
	2	SG close sensor	1: Close
	3	Spine fold L close sensor	1: Close
	4	Spine fold open sensor	0: Open
	5	Spine close sensor	1: Close
	6	Spine fold LHP sensor	1: HP
	7	Spine fold RHP sensor	1: HP
	8	MGHP sensor	0: HP
	9	MGF encoder sensor	0: Flag ON
	10	24V3 check signal	0: Normal
	11	MG pressure L sensor	1:Pressure detection
	12	MG pressure S sensor	0:Pressure detection
	13	-	
	14	-	
15	-		
P091	0	SG motor REV	
	1	SG motor ENB	
	2	SG motor FWD	
	3	Supply motor driver standby signal	0:STANBY, 1:Active
	4	Cover sheet side-registration/spine shift motor switch	0:Cover sheet side registration motor
	5	Spine shift motor driver standby signal	0:STANBY, 1:Active
	6	-	
	7	-	
	8	G/A interruption	
	9	Leading edge sensor (blade side)	1:Paper present (Paper present status in wait mode)
	10	-	
	11	-	
	12	-	
	13	-	
	14	-	
15	-		

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P092	0	Vat roller motor clock	
	1	Vat roller motor A phase	
	2	Vat roller motor *A phase	
	3	Vat roller motor B phase	
	4	Vat roller motor *B phase	
	5	-	
	6	-	
	7	-	
	8	MG rotation motor FED	
	9	MG rotation motor ENB	
	10	MG rotation motor REV	
	11	-	
	12	MGR motor FWD	
	13	MGR motor ENB	
	14	MGR motor REV	
15	-		
P093	0	MG upper lower motor clock	
	1	MG upper lower motor A phase	
	2	MG upper lower motor *A phase	
	3	MG upper lower motor B phase	
	4	MG upper lower motor *B phase	
	5	-	
	6	-	
	7	-	
	8	Vat shift motor clock	
	9	Vat shift motor A phase	
	10	Vat shift motor *A phase	
	11	Vat shift motor B phase	
	12	Vat shift motor *B phase	
	13	-	
	14	-	
15	-		
P094	0	MGF motor REV	
	1	MGF motor ENB	
	2	MGF motor FWD	
	3	-	
	4	On PCB LED	0: Light ON
	5	LED1	0: Light ON
	6	LED2	0: Light ON
	7	LED3	0: Light ON
	8	MG rotation enable sensor	1:Enable
	9	MG rotation booklet position sensor	1:Booklet position
	10	MG rotation HP sensor	1: HP
	11	MGR open sensor	1: Open
	12	MGR close sensor	1: Close
	13	MGF open sensor	1: Open
	14	MGF close sensor	1: Close
15	MG paper presence sensor	1:Paper present	
P095	0	Dipswitch 1	0:ON
	1	Dipswitch 2	0:ON
	2	Dipswitch 3	0:ON
	3	Dipswitch 4	0:ON
	4	Dipswitch 5	0:ON
	5	Dipswitch 6	0:ON
	6	Dipswitch 7	0:ON
	7	Dipswitch 8	0:ON
	8	Push switch 1	0:ON
	9	Push switch 2	0:ON
	10	Push switch 3	0:ON
	11	-	
	12	-	
	13	-	
	14	-	
15	-		

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P096	0	Thermostat error	1: Normal
	1	Temperature error sensor	0: Normal
	2	Supply HP sensor	0: HP
	3	-	
	4	Stack delivery path HP sensor	1: HP
	5	Stack delivery path press sensor	1: Pressed
	6	Stack shift HP sensor	1: HP
	7	Stack shift MG position sensor	1:MG position
	8	Power cooling fan	1:Power distributed
	9	Supply unit cooling fan	1:Power distributed
	10	Inner cooling fan	1:Power distributed
	11	-	
	12	Spine cooling fan	1:Power distributed
	13	-	
	14	-	
15	-		
P097	0	Spine upper cooling fan F lock detection	1: Locked
	1	Spine lower cooling fan R lock detection	1: Locked
	2	Spine lower cooling fan F lock detection	1: Locked
	3	Not used	
	4	Not used	
	5	Not used	
	6	Not used	
	7	Not used	
	8	Inner cooling 2 fan R lock detection	1: Locked
	9	Inner cooling 2 fan F lock detection	1: Locked
	10	Inner cooling 1 fan R lock detection	1: Locked
	11	Inner cooling 1 fan F lock detection	1: Locked
	12	Power cooling fan C lock detection	1: Locked
	13	-	
	14	Power cooling fan R lock detection	1: Locked
15	Spine upper cooling fan R lock detection	1: Locked	
P098	0	Stack shift motor REV	
	1	Stack shift motor ENB	
	2	Stack shift motor FWD	
	3	Stack delviery path shift motor REV	
	4	Stack delviery path shift motor ENB	
	5	Stack delviery path shift motor FED	
	6	-	
	7	-	
	8	Vat roller rotation sensor	1: Flag ON
	9	Vat shift FHP sensor	1: HP
	10	Supply cooling fan H lock detection 1	1: Locked
	11	Supply cooling fan L lock detection 2	1: Locked
	12	-	
	13	-	
	14	-	
15	-		
P099	0-15	-	
P100	0	Slide motor A phase	
	1	Slide motor *A phase	
	2	Slide motor B phase	
	3	Slide motor *B phase	
	4	Grip motor A phase	
	5	Grip motor *A phase	
	6	Grip motor B phase	
	7	Grip motor *B phase	
	8	Press motor A phase	
	9	Press motor *A phase	
	10	Press motor B phase	
	11	Press motor *B phase	
	12	Cutter motor A phase	
	13	Cutter motor *A phase	
	14	Cutter motor B phase	
15	Cutter motor *B phase		



## 18.3.7 SORTER (P101-P171)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-68

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P101	0	Inlet path sensor AD	
	1	Stack registration sensor AD	
	2	Dust buffer full sensor AD	
	3	-	
	4	-	
	5	-	
	6	-	
	7	-	
	8	-	
	9	Flash (SST) - slave communication TxD	
	10	-	
	11	Flash (SST) - slave communication RxD	
	12	-	
	13	Trimmer download enable	0:Writing allowed
	14	-	
15	-		
P102	0	Booklet lift tray HP sensor	0:HP
	1	Stack door open sensor	0:Open
	2	Stack door open LED	1:Light ON
	3	Stack door open SW	1:ON
	4	Stack buffer tray HP sensor	1:HP
	5	Dust buffer right HP sensor	1:HP
	6	Dust buffer clock sensor	
	7	Lift tray clock sensor	
	8	Simulator TxD	
	9	Simulator RxD	
	10	Slide motor interruption	
	11	-	
	12	-	
	13	-	
	14	-	
15	-		
P103	0	Grip end sensor	0:End
	1	Stack rotation HP sensor 1 (R)	0:HP
	2	Press end sensor	0:End
	3	Slide HP sensor	0:HP
	4	Group HP sensor	0:HP
	5	Stack rotation HP sensor 2 (L)	0:HP
	6	Press limit sensor	0:Limit reached
	7	-	
	8	Press HP sensor	0:HP
	9	Blade holder HP sensor	0:HP
	10	Cutter limit sensor	1:Limit reached
	11	Cutter area sensor1	0:Cutter escape side 1:Blade holder side
	12	Inlet path sensor	1:Paper present
	13	Stack registration sensor	1:Paper present
	14	Cutter area sensor2	0:Front 1:Rear
15	Leading edge sensor	1:Paper present	

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P104	0	Data bus 0	
	1	Data bus 1	
	2	Data bus 2	
	3	Data bus 3	
	4	Data bus 4	
	5	Data bus 5	
	6	Data bus 6	
	7	Data bus 7	
	8	Address path 0	
	9	Address path 1	
	10	Address path 2	
	11	Address path 3	
	12	-	
	13	-	
	14	-	
15	-		
P105	0	Download select	0:Trimmer select
	1	Slave communication reception port	
	2	Slave communication reception port	
	3	Stack rotation motor 2 (L), stack rotation motor 1 (R) REF	
	4	Right enable	
	5	Read	
	6	-	Fixed to "1"
	7	-	Fixed to "1"
	8	Dust sensor	0:Chip tray present
	9	-	
	10	Stack reach sensor	0:Paper present
	11	Stack tray paper sensor	0:Paper present
	12	Stack tray HP sensor	0:HP
	13	Dust buffer left HP sensor	1:HP
	14	Dust full sensor	0:Full detection
15	-		
P106	0	Dip switch 1	0:ON
	1	Dip switch 2	0:ON
	2	Dip switch 3	0:ON
	3	Dip switch 4	0:ON
	4	Dip switch 5	0:ON
	5	Dip switch 6	0:ON
	6	Dip switch 7	0:ON
	7	Dip switch 8	0:ON
	8	EERPOM_CS	
	9	EEPROM_SK	
	10	EEPROM_DO	
	11	EEPROM_DI	
	12	Chip select	
	13	-	
	14	-	
15	-		
P107	0	LED1	0:Light ON
	1	LED2	0:Light ON
	2	LED3	0:Light ON
	3	Stack tray full LED	1:Light ON
	4	-	
	5	-	
	6	-	
	7	-	
	8	Push switch 1	0:ON
	9	Push switch 2	0:ON
	10	Front cover SW C	0:ON
	11	Front cover SW 34V	0:ON
	12	Ejection plate sensor	1:ON
	13	-	
	14	-	
15	-		

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P108	0	Stack buffer tray motor A phase	
	1	Stack buffer tray motor *A phase	
	2	Stack buffer tray motor B phase	
	3	Stack buffer tray motor *B phase	
	4	-	
	5	-	
	6	-	
	7	-	
	8	Dust buffer shift motor CW	
	9	Dust buffer shift motor CCW	
	10	Dust buffer shift motor enable	0:Allowed
	11	Booklet lift tray motor CW	
	12	Booklet lift tray motor CCW	
	13	Booklet lift tray motor enable	0:Allowed
	14	Dust ejector solenoid	1:ON
15	Stack door lock solenoid	1:ON	
P109	0	Blade holder motor A phase	
	1	Blade holder motor *A phase	
	2	Blade holder motor B phase	
	3	Blade holder motor *B phase	
	4	-	
	5	-	
	6	-	
	7	-	
	8	Stack belt motor A phase	
	9	Stack belt motor *A phase	
	10	Stack belt motor B phase	
	11	Stack belt motor *B phase	
	12	-	
	13	-	
	14	-	
15	-		
P110	0	D/A register writing	1:Writing
	1	D/A clock	
	2	D/A data output	
	3	Blade holder motor standby	1:ON
	4	Stack buffer tray motor standby	1:ON
	5	Stack belt motor standby	1:ON
	6	-	
	7	-	
	8	Stack rotation motor 2 (L), stack rotation motor 1 (R) A phase	
	9	-	
	10	Stack rotation motor 2 (L), stack rotation motor 1 (R) B phase	
	11	-	
	12	-	
	13	-	
	14	-	
15	-		
P111	0-15	-	
P112	0-15	-	
P113	0-15	-	
P114	0-15	-	
P115	0-15	-	

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P116	0	Drive switch motor output	
	1	Drive switch motor output	
	2	Drive switch motor output	
	3	Drive switch motor output	
	4	1 BIN original empty sensor	0:Paper present
	5	2 BIN original empty sensor	0:Paper present
	6	1 BIN_PICK sensor	1:ON
	7	2 BIN_PICK sensor	1:ON
	8	Pickup motor A output	
	9	Pickup motor *A output	
	10	Pickup motor B output	
	11	Pickup motor *B output	
	12	Delivery motor A phase output	
	13	Delivery motor *A phase output	
	14	Delivery motor B phase output	
15	Delivery motor *B phase output		
P117	0	Dip switch 1	0:ON
	1	Dip switch 2	0:ON
	2	Dip switch 3	0:ON
	3	Dip switch 4	0:ON
	4	2 BIN tray width sensor	Analog input
	5	1 BIN tray width sensor	Analog input
	6	-	
	7	-	
	8	-	
	9	Serial data transmission	
	10	-	
	11	Serial data reception	
	12	Merge front sensor signal	0:Paper present
	13	Serial communication error signal	0:Error
	14	-	
15	-		
P118	0	2 BIN lift motor output	
	1	2 BIN lift motor output	
	2	2 BIN lift motor output	
	3	2 BIN lift motor output	
	4	Config request	0:ON
	5	Delivery start request	0:ON
	6	Upper cover open sensor (DF cover open switch)	1:Open
	7	1 BIN paper absent sensor	0:Paper present
	8	-	
	9	-	
	10	-	
	11	-	
	12	-	
	13	-	
	14	-	
15	-		
P119	0	-	
	1	-	
	2	-	
	3	-	
	4	-	
	5	2 BIN lower limit sensor	0:Lower limit
	6	Intermediate delivery sensor	1:Paper present
	7	Unit open sensor (DF open sensor)	1:Open
	8	LED1	0:Light ON
	9	LED2	0:Light ON
	10	LED3	0:Light ON
	11	-	
	12	2 BIN registration sensor	1:Paper present
	13	1 BIN registration sensor	1:Paper present
	14	2 BIN paper absent sensor2	0:Paper present
15	2 BIN paper absent sensor1	0:Paper present	

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P120	0	1 BIN lift motor output	
	1	1 BIN lift motor output	
	2	1 BIN lift motor output	
	3	1 BIN lift motor output	
	4	Delivery sensor 1	0:Paper present
	5	Delivery sensor 2	1:Paper present
	6	-	
	7	-	
	8	Push switch	1:ON
	9	Reset output (for download)	0:Writing
	10	Select input (for download)	0:Writing
	11	-	
	12	1 BIN lower limit sensor	0:Lower limit
	13	Drive switch sensor	1:2bin
	14	-	
15	-		
P121	0	-	
	1	-	
	2	-	
	3	-	
	4	DC+24V detection input	0:ON
	5	DC+5V power save output	1:Output
	6	-	
	7	-	
	8	Serial clock output	
	9	E2P chip select output	
	10	E2P_D/A serial input	
	11	D/A load output	
	12	EEPROM serial data output	
	13	1 BIN_paper set LED output	0:Light ON
	14	2 BIN_paper set LED output	0:Light ON
15	-		
P122	0	-	
	1	-	
	2	-	
	3	-	
	4	-	
	5	-	
	6	-	
	7	-	
	8	-	
	9	-	
	10	Motor standby output	0:Standby
	11	1 BIN registration clutch	1:ON
	12	2 BIN registration clutch	1:ON
	13	-	
	14	-	
15	-		
P123	0-15	-	
P124	AD01	Inserter connection signal AD	
P125	AD02	Supply glue empty sensor AD	
P126	AD03	Supply block full sensor AD	
P127	AD04	24V1 monitor AD	
P128	AD05	24V2 monitor AD	
P129	AD06	5V1 monitor AD	
P130	AD07	Cover sheet registration sensor AD	
P131	AD08	Timing sensor AD	
P132	DA01	Supply glue empty - full sensor DA	
P133	DA02	Cover sheet registration sensor DA	
P134	DA03	Timing sensor DA	
P135		Spare	
P136		Spare	
P137		Spare	
P138		Spare	
P139		Spare	
P140	AD09	Cover sheet side registration S sensor AD	

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P141	AD10	Cover sheet side registration L sensor AD	
P142	AD11	Leading edge sensor AD	
P143	AD12	Stack delivery sensor AD	
P144	AD13	Stack detection VRAD	
P145	AD14	Temperature sensor AD	
P146	AD15	Temperature error sensor AD	
P147	AD16	Machine temperature sensor AD	
P148	AD17	Level sensor (spare) AD	
P149	AD18	Level sensor AD	
P150	DA04	Cover sheet side registration S sensor DA	
P151	DA05	Cover sheet side registration L sensor DA	
P152	DA06	Stack delivery sensor DA	
P153	DA07	Leading edge sensor DA	
P154		Spare	
P155		Spare	
P156	AD19	Inlet path sensor AD	
P157	AD20	Stack registration sensor AD	
P158	AD21	Dust buffer full sensor AD	
P159	DA08	Inlet path sensor DA	
P160	DA09	Stack registration sensor DA	
P161	DA10	Dust buffer full sensor DA	
P162		Spare	
P163		Spare	
P164	AD22	Lower tray width sensor AD	
P165	AD23	Upper tray width sensor AD	
P166	DA11	Upper tray lift motor DA	
P167	DA12	Lower tray lift motor DA	
P168	DA13	Tray switch motor DA	
P169	DA14	Delivery motor DA	
P170	DA15	Pickup motor DA	
P171		Spare	

### 18.3.8 SORTER (P172-P183)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-69

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P172	0	Pre-reverse motor FG	0: High, 1: Low
	1	-	-
	2	-	-
	3	-	-
	4	-	-
	5	-	-
	6	-	-
	7	-	-
	8	-	-
	9	-	-
	10	Finisher connection detection	0: FIN, 1: Normal
	11	-	-
	12	-	-
	13	-	-
	14	ARCNET interrupt	0: in
	15	Low-speed model detection	0: Normal, 1: Low

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P173	0	-	-
	1	-	-
	2	-	-
	3	-	-
	4	-	-
	5	-	-
	6	-	-
	7	-	-
	8	Reverse feed motor FG	0: High, 1: Low
	9	Bypass motor FG	0: High, 1: Low
	10	-	-
	11	Lead-in feed motor FG	0: High, 1: Low
	12	Reverse feed motor FG	0: High, 1: Low
	13	-	-
	14	-	-
	15	-	-
P174	0	-	-
	1	-	-
	2	-	-
	3	-	-
	4	GA Reset	1: reset
	5	-	-
	6	-	-
	7	-	-
	8	-	-
	9	-	-
	10	GA interrupt 0-1	0: in
	11	-	-
	12	-	-
	13	SST connection	1: SST connection
	14	-	-
	15	-	-
P175	0	DL latch release	1: ON
	1	-	-
	2	DL latch output	1: ON
	3	-	-
	4	-	-
	5	-	-
	6	-	-
	7	-	-
	8	-	-
	9	Download latch input	1: ON
	10	-	-
	11	-	-
	12	-	-
	13	-	-
	14	-	-
	15	-	-
P176	0	-	-
	1	-	-
	2	-	-
	3	-	-
	4	-	-
	5	LED	0: OFF, 1: ON
	6	Watch dog pulse	0: Low, 1: High
	7	-	-
	8	-	-
	9	ARCNET CS	0: Active
	10	RAM CS	0: Active
	11	GA CS	0: Active
	12	-	-
	13	-	-
	14	-	-
	15	-	-

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P177	0	-	-
	1	-	-
	2	-	-
	3	-	-
	4	-	-
	5	-	-
	6	-	-
	7	-	-
	8	Puncher PaperExitAck	1: ON
	9	Puncher PaperEntry	1: ON
	10	Puncher PaperLatch	0: ON
	11	Puncher MachineON	0: ON
	12	Puncher RelayON	1: ON
	13	Puncher FinComEnable	0: ON
	14	Finisher EntryStartAck	0: ON
	15	Finisher EjectStart	0: ON
P178	0	Finisher EntryStart	
	1	Finisher EjectStartAck	
	2	-	-
	3	Power down detection	0: Power down
	4	-	-
	5	Front door detection	0: Close, 1: Open
	6	-	-
	7	-	-
	8	Puncher connection detection	0: connection
	9	Puncher Abnormal	0: ON
	10	Puncher DoorOpen	0: ON
	11	Puncher PaperExit	0: ON
	12	Puncher PaperComAck	0: ON
	13	Puncher PunchEnable	0: ON
	14	Puncher Stanby	0: ON
	15	Puncher PchComEnable	0: ON
P179	0	Lead-in motor CW	0: CW, 1: CCW
	1	Reverse motor CW	0: CW, 1: CCW
	2	Reverse delivery motor CW	0: CW, 1: CCW
	3	Pre-reverse motor CW	0: CW, 1: CCW
	4	Bypass motor CW	0: CW, 1: CCW
	5	Feed system driver power ON	1: Power ON
	6	FAN motor ON	1: Rotate
	7	-	-
	8	7segLED_Dot	1: ON
	9	7segLED_G	1: ON
	10	7segLED_F	1: ON
	11	7segLED_E	1: ON
	12	7segLED_D	1: ON
	13	7segLED_C	1: ON
	14	7segLED_B	1: ON
	15	7segLED_A	1: ON
P180	0	Bypass motor IL	
	1	Bypass motor IH	
	2	Path switch motor IL	
	3	Path switch motor IH	
	4	-	-
	5	-	-
	6	-	-
	7	-	-
	8	Lead-in motor IL	
	9	Lead-in motor IH	
	10	Reverse motor IL	
	11	Reverse motor IH	
	12	Reverse delivery motor IH	
	13	Reverse delivery motor IL	
	14	Pre-reverse motor IH	
	15	Pre-reverse motor IL	



Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P181	0	DIPSW_BIT7	0: ON, 1: OFF
	1	DIPSW_BIT6	0: ON, 1: OFF
	2	DIPSW_BIT5	0: ON, 1: OFF
	3	DIPSW_BIT4	0: ON, 1: OFF
	4	DIPSW_BIT3	0: ON, 1: OFF
	5	DIPSW_BIT2	0: ON, 1: OFF
	6	DIPSW_BIT1	0: ON, 1: OFF
	7	DIPSW_BIT0	0: ON, 1: OFF
	8	-	-
	9	-	-
	10	-	-
	11	-	-
	12	-	-
	13	-	-
	14	-	-
	15	-	-
P182	0	Inlet sensor	1: Paper present
	1	Lead-in path sensor	1: Paper present
	2	Reverse path sensor	1: Paper present
	3	Post-reverse sensor	1: Paper present
	4	Path switch motor HP sensor	1: Paper present
	5	Delivery sensor	1: Paper present
	6	-	-
	7	-	-
	8	-	-
	9	-	-
	10	-	-
	11	FAN error detection	0: Stop, 1: Rotate
	12	-	-
	13	-	-
	14	-	-
	15	-	-
P183	0	Puncher die detection sensor 1	1: ON
	1	Puncher die detection sensor 2	1: ON
	2	Puncher die detection sensor 3	1: ON
	3	Puncher die detection sensor 4	1: ON
	4	Puncher die detection sensor 5	1: ON
	5	Puncher die detection sensor 6	1: ON
	6	Puncher die detection sensor 7	1: ON
	7	Puncher die detection/HP sensor	1: ON
	8	Pucher feed path sensor S1	1: Paper present
	9	Pucher feed path sensor S2	1: Paper present
	10	Pucher feed path sensor S3	1: Paper present
	11	Pucher feed path sensor S4	1: Paper present
	12	Pucher feed path sensor S5	1: Paper present
	13	Pucher feed path sensor S6	1: Paper present
	14	Pucher feed path sensor S7	1: Paper present
	15	Pucher feed path sensor S8	1: Paper present

## 18.3.9 SORTER (P184-P286)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-70

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P244	0	Input In sensor [21B3]	1:Paper detect
	1		
	2		
	3		
P245	0	Input out sensor [21B4]	1:Paper detect
	1		
	2		
	3		
P246	0	CTS sensor [21B5]	1:Paper detect
	1		
	2		
	3		
P247	0	Registration input sensor [21B18]	1:Paper detect
	1		
	2		
	3		
P248	0	Registration S-sensor left [21B19 / 21B20]	1:Paper detect
	1		
	2		
	3		
P249	0	Registration S-sensor right [21B21 / 21B22]	1:Paper detect
	1		
	2		
	3		
P250	0	Registration Z home sensor [21B24]	1:Home position detect
	1		
	2		
	3		
P251	0	Transport Input sensor [21B7]	1:Paper detect
	1		
	2		
	3		
P252	0	Top sensor [21B6]	1:Paper detect
	1		
	2		
	3		
P253	0	Top empty sensor [21B23]	1:Top tray empty
	1		
	2		
	3		
P254	0	Output sensor [21B9]	1:Paper detect
	1		
	2		
	3		
P255	0	Flip sensor [21B27]	1:Paper detect
	1		
	2		
	3		
P256	0	Flip home sensor [21B26]	1:Home position detect
	1		
	2		
	3		
P257	0	Flip hammer home sensor [21B32]	1:Home position detect
	1		
	2		
	3		
P258	0	Flip assist unit present	1:Flip assist unit present
	1		
	2		
	3		

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P259	0	Flip hammer home sensor 1 [21B28]	1:Home position detect
	1		
	2		
	3		
P260	0	Flip hammer home sensor 2 [21B29]	1:Home position detect
	1		
	2		
	3		
P261	0	Lift table height sensor [21B16]	1:Lift at up position
	1		
	2		
	3		
P262	0	Lift table home sensor [21B15]	1:Home position detect
	1		
	2		
	3		
P263	0	Eject table in sensor [21B10]	1:Eject table is inside
	1		
	2		
	3		
P264	0	Eject table out sensor [21B11]	1:Eject table is outside
	1		
	2		
	3		
P265	0	Eject table empty sensor [21B12]	1:Eject table is empty
	1		
	2		
	3		
P266	0	Slide door up sensor [21B17]	1:Slide door is at up position
	1		
	2		
	3		
P267	0	Slide door down switch [21S5]	1:Slide door is at down position
	1		
	2		
	3		
P268	0	Front switch 1 [21S3]	1:Right front door is open
	1		
	2		
	3		
P269	0	Front switch 2 [21S4]	1:Centre front door is open
	1		
	2		
	3		
P270	0	Top cover switch [21S1]	1:Top cover is open
	1		
	2		
	3		
P271	0	DFD traject present	1:Ouput upper trajectory is present (DFD output)
	1		
	2		
	3		
P272	0	User Interface switch	1:Stack eject button is pressed
	1		
	2		
	3		
P273	0	Lift motor drive signal [21M9]	Analog data(0-FFFF)
	1		
	2		
	3		
P274	0	CTS motor drive signal [21M2]	Analog data(0-FFFF)
	1		
	2		
	3		

Address	Bit	Description	Remarks
P275	0	CTS motor encoder drive signal [21B2]	Analog data(0-FFFF)
	1		
	2		
	3		
P276	0	DFD present	1:DFD present
	1		
	2		
	3		
P277	0	DFD input diagnose	1:Diagnose input line is Active
	1		
	2		
	3		
P278	0	External finisher (DFD input S0)	1:DFD offline is Active
	1		
	2		
	3		
P279	0	External finisher (DFD input S1)	1:DFD is fault
	1		
	2		
	3		
P280	0	External finisher (DFD input S2)	1:DFD is full
	1		
	2		
	3		
P281	0	External finisher (DFD input S3)	1:DFD has delivered the paper
	1		
	2		
	3		
P282	0	External finisher (DFD input S4)	1:DFD has delivered the set
	1		
	2		
	3		
P283	0	External finisher (DFD input S5)	1:DFD needs the information of the paper interval
	1		
	2		
	3		
P284	0	External finisher (DFD input S6)	1:DFD needs the information of the set interval
	1		
	2		
	3		
P285	0	External finisher (DFD input S7)	1:DFD needs the information of the set delay
	1		
	2		
	3		
P286	0	DFD output diagnose	1:Diagnose output line is Active
	1		
	2		
	3		

### 18.3.10 MN-CONT

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Address	Bit	Sign	Remarks
P001	0	I/O port for general-purpose (P1-board)	
	1	I/O port for general-purpose (S-board)	
	2	I/O port for general-purpose (R-board)	
	3	not used	
	4	Test packet issuance request to the image processing ASIC	
	5	DDI-P POWER signal	0:ON
	6	Delivery count (Control card, Coin machine)	1:At delivery
	7	Pick-up count (Control card, Coin machine)	1:At pick-up

Address	Bit	Sign	Remarks
P002	0	CPU reset cancel signal	
	1	Image processing ASIC reset signal	
	2	DDI-P CTS signal (Printer -> Controller)	
	3	DDI-P RTS signal (Controller -> Printer)	
	4	DDI-P Power Ready signal (Controller -> Printer)	
	5	DDI-P Power Ready signal (Printer -> Controller)	
	6	Copy allowing signal (Control card)	
P003	7	Copy allowing signal (Coin machine)	
	0	Controller cooling fan ON signal	1:ON 0:OFF
	1	USB host Power (5V) control signal	1:ON 0:OFF
	2	PCI Serror interruption clear	
	3	not used	
	4	JailROM access control	0: CL2M 1: JailROM
	5	for R&D	
P004	6	for R&D	
	7	for R&D	
	0	for R&D	
	1	not used	
	2	not used	
	3	TFT-UI connection check	0: Connected 1: Unconnected
	4	Control panel connection check	0: Connected 1: Unconnected
P005	5	DIMM judgment	
	6	DIMM judgment	
	7	DIMM judgment	
	0	Open Interface Power Ready signal	
	1	Watch dog function	
	2	Watch dog interruption clear	
	3	DDI-S Livewake signal	
P006	4	DDI-S Download signal	
	5	DDI-P Livewake signal	
	6	DDI-P Download signal	
	7	for R&D	
	0	Main controller PCB version	
	1	Main controller PCB version	
	2	Main controller PCB version	
P007	3	Main controller PCB version	
	4	Coin machine controller Power Ready signal	
	5	Coin machine Power Ready signal	
	6	Coin machine Communication Ready signal	
	7	for R&D	
	0	not used	
	1	not used	
P008	2	Power control signal	
	3-7	not used	
	0	FRAM CLK	
P009	1	FRAM DATA	
	2	FRAM WP	
	3-7	not used	
	0	not used	
	1	not used	
	2	Emergency night power source(13V) ON signal other than CL2	0:OFF 1:ON
	3	Emergency night power source (12V, 5V) ON signal	0:OFF 1:ON
P010	4	not used	
	5	Emergency night power source (13V) ON signal	0:OFF 1:ON
	6		
	7		
	0	LCD Backlit switch control signal	0:ON 1:OFF
P011	1	not used	
	2	SDRAM structure detection	
	3	SDRAM structure detection	
	4	Watch dog timer CLK	
	5	Emergency night power source reset signal	
	6,7	not used	
P012	0-7	not used	
P013	0-7	not used	

---

---

<b>Address</b>	<b>Bit</b>	<b>Sign</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
P014	0-7	not used	
P015	0-7	not used	
P016	0-7	not used	

## 18.4 ADJUST (Adjustment Mode)

### 18.4.1 COPIER

#### 18.4.1.1 COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-71

COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY	
ADJ-X	Adjustment of image position at copyboard reading (vertical scanning direction)
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust the image reading start position (image leading edge position) in vertical scanning direction. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When the non-image width is larger than the standard value, set the smaller value. When out of original area is copied, set the larger value. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position moves to the trailing edge side by 0.1mm.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>Do not use this at the normal service.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>1 to 211</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>20</p>
ADJ-Y	Adjustment of image position at copyboard reading (horizontal scanning direction)
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust the image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When the non-image width is larger than the standard value, set the smaller value. When out of original area is copied, set the larger value. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position moves to the rear side by 0.1mm.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>1 to 211</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>79</p>
ADJ-Y-DF	Adjustment of image position at DADF stream reading (horizontal scanning direction)
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust the image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at DADF reading (stream reading). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position moves to the rear side by 0.1mm.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>1 to 211</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>109</p> <p><b>Supplement/memo</b></p> <p>Stream reading: A mode to move original without moving the scanner parts of the Reader.</p>
ADJ-Y-FX	Adjustment of image position at DADF fixed reading (horizontal scanning direction)
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust the image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at DADF reading (fixed reading). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position moves to the rear side by 0.1mm.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>1 to 211</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>103</p> <p><b>Supplement/memo</b></p> <p>Fixed reading: A mode to move the scanner parts of the Reader without moving original.</p>

T-18-72

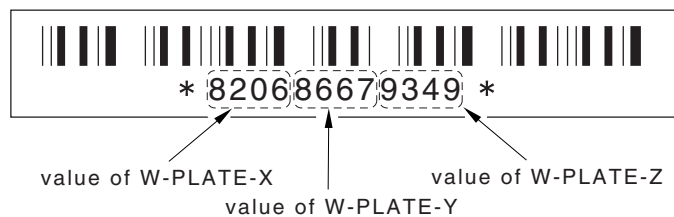
COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY		
ADJ-X-MG		Fine adjustment of image magnification at copyboard reading (vertical scanning direction)
Lv. 1	Details	To make a fine adjustment of image magnification in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image magnification changes by 0.01%. +: Enlarge -: Reduce
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.01%
	Default value	0

#### 18.4.1.2 COPIER> ADJUST> CCD

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-73

COPIER> ADJUST> CCD		
W-PLT-X		White level data (X) entry of Standard White Plate
Lv. 1	Details	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 9999
	Default value	8271
	Related service mode	COPIER.> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-Y, W-PLT-Z
W-PLT-Y		White level data (Y) entry of Standard White Plate
Lv. 1	Details	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 9999
	Default value	8735
	Related service mode	COPIER.> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Z
W-PLT-Z		White level data (Z) entry of Standard White Plate
Lv. 1	Details	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 9999
	Default value	9418
	Related service mode	COPIER.> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Y



F-18-26



## T-18-74

COPIER> ADJUST> CCD		
EC-B		Copyboard Glass blue color correction value entry
Lv. 1	Details	Hue of the Copyboard Glass has individual difference because of EC coat. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	10000 to 15000
	Default value	10000
	Supplement/memo	EC coat: Coating which is applied to the glass.
EC-G		Copyboard Glass green color correction value entry
Lv. 1	Details	Hue of the Copyboard Glass has individual difference because of EC coat. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	10000 to 15000
	Default value	10000
	Supplement/memo	EC coat: Coating which is applied to the glass.
EC-R		Copyboard Glass red color correction value entry
Lv. 1	Details	Hue of the Copyboard Glass has individual difference because of EC coat. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	10000 to 15000
	Default value	10000
	Supplement/memo	EC coat: Coating which is applied to the glass.
CCDU-RG		Entry of color displacement correction value for R and G lines in vertical scanning direction by CCD
Lv. 1	Details	To correct the color displacement due to the CCD Unit and lens from color displacement in the vertical scanning direction which occurs when reading original, adjust the correction value for R and G lines of the Image Sensor. Image correction is performed by image processing of the Main Controller PCB. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the CCD Unit, enter the value of label which is affixed on.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the CCD Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-9 to 9
	Default value	0
	CCDU-GB	
Lv. 1	Details	To correct the color displacement due to the CCD Unit and lens from color displacement in the vertical scanning direction which occurs when reading original, adjust the correction value for G and B lines of the Image Sensor. Image correction is performed by image processing of the Main Controller PCB. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the CCD Unit, enter the value of label which is affixed on.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the CCD Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-9 to 9
	Default value	0

COPIER> ADJUST> CCD		
FCCDU-RG		Entry of color displacement correction value for R and G lines in vertical scanning direction by CCD at factory shipment
Lv. 1	Details	To correct the color displacement due to the CCD Unit and lens at factory shipment from color displacement in the vertical scanning direction which occurs when reading original, adjust the correction value for R and G lines of the Image Sensor. Image correction is performed by image processing of the Main Controller PCB. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-9 to 9
	Default value	0
	FCCDU-GB	
Lv. 1	Details	To correct the color displacement due to the CCD Unit and lens at factory shipment from color displacement in the vertical scanning direction which occurs when reading original, adjust the correction value for G and B lines of the Image Sensor. Image correction is performed by image processing of the Main Controller PCB. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-9 to 9
	Default value	0
	50-RG	
Lv. 1	Details	To correct the color displacement in vertical scanning direction which occurs at 50% of copyboard reading, adjust the correction value for R and G lines of the Image Sensor. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-256 to 256
	Unit	0.001 line
	Default value	0
50-GB		Entry of color displacement correction value for G and B lines at 50% copyboard reading
Lv. 1	Details	To correct the color displacement in vertical scanning direction which occurs at 50% of copyboard reading, adjust the correction value for G and B lines of the Image Sensor. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-256 to 256
	Unit	0.001 line
	Default value	0
100-RG		Entry of color displacement correction value for R and G lines at 100% copyboard reading
Lv. 1	Details	To correct the color displacement in vertical scanning direction which occurs at 100% of copyboard reading, adjust the correction value for R and G lines of the Image Sensor. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-256 to 256
	Unit	0.001 line
	Default value	0
100-GB		Entry of color displacement correction value for G and B lines at 100% copyboard reading
Lv. 1	Details	To correct the color displacement in vertical scanning direction which occurs at 100% of copyboard reading, adjust the correction value for G and B lines of the Image Sensor. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-256 to 256
	Unit	0.001 line
	Default value	0

## T-18-76

COPIER> ADJUST> CCD		
50DF-RG		Entry of color displacement correction value for R and G lines at 50% DADF reading
Lv. 1	Details	To correct the color displacement in vertical scanning direction which occurs at 50% DADF reading, adjust the correction value for R and G lines of the Image Sensor. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-256 to 256
	Unit	0.001 line
	Default value	0
50DF-GB		Entry of color displacement correction value for G and B lines at 50% DADF reading
Lv. 1	Details	To correct the color displacement in vertical scanning direction which occurs at 50% DADF reading, adjust the correction value for G and B lines of the Image Sensor. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-256 to 256
	Unit	0.001 line
	Default value	0
100DF-RG		Entry of color displacement correction value for R and G lines at 100% DADF reading
Lv. 1	Details	To correct the color displacement in vertical scanning direction which occurs at 100% DADF reading, adjust the correction value for R and G lines of the Image Sensor. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-256 to 256
	Unit	0.001 line
	Default value	0
100DF-GB		Entry of color displacement correction value for G and B lines at 100% DADF reading
Lv. 1	Details	To correct the color displacement in vertical scanning direction which occurs at 100% DADF reading, adjust the correction value for G and B lines of the Image Sensor. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-256 to 256
	Unit	0.001 line
	Default value	0
DFTAR-R		Entry of Red shading target value at DADF reading
Lv. 1	Details	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/CCD Unit, write the value of attached label in the service label.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/CCD Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2047
	Default value	1159
DFTAR-G		Entry of Green shading target value at DADF reading
Lv. 1	Details	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/CCD Unit, write the value of attached label in the service label.
	Use case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/CCD Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2047
	Default value	1189

COPIER> ADJUST> CCD	
DFTAR-B	Entry of Blue shading target value at DADF reading
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/CCD Unit, write the value of attached label in the service label.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/CCD Unit</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>1 to 2047</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1209</p>
BLTVGAIN	DADF belt floating correction (leading edge side)
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>If distance between the edge of DADF Feed Belt and the Copyboard Glass is not appropriate, an original does not contact with the Copyboard Glass properly. As a result, image failure due to bleed-thru or off-contact at the edge occurs. By executing belt floating correction when fogging occurs at the leading edge, image at the edge is corrected according to the setting value. As the greater value is set, level of fogging removal becomes larger. Set this mode according to the type of original with high frequency of use.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When fogging occurs at the leading edge in copyboard reading mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 5 0: OFF, 1: ON (Level 1), 2: ON (Level 2), 3: ON (Level 3), 4: ON (Level 4), 5: ON (Level 5)</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
BLTVG2	DADF belt floating correction (trailing edge side)
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>If distance between the edge of DADF Feed Belt and the Copyboard Glass is not appropriate, an original does not contact with the Copyboard Glass properly. As a result, image failure due to bleed-thru or off-contact at the edge occurs. By executing belt floating correction when fogging occurs at the trailing edge, image at the edge is corrected according to the setting value. As the greater value is set, level of fogging removal becomes larger. Set this mode according to the type of original with high frequency of use.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When fogging occurs at the trailing edge in copyboard reading mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 5 0: OFF, 1: ON (Level 1), 2: ON (Level 2), 3: ON (Level 3), 4: ON (Level 4), 5: ON (Level 5)</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

## 18.4.1.3 COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; LASER

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-78

COPIER> ADJUST> LASER		
LNSMTR-Y		Entry of Skew Correction Motor (Y) driving amount
Lv. 1	Details	To correct skew in horizontal scanning direction, enter the amount how much the Skew Correction Motor (Y) is driven from the reference in pulse. When replacing the DC Controller PCB 1-1/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Main Station service label. When image position/color displacement is adjusted at replacement/uninstallation and installation of a Laser Scanner Unit, write down the displayed value in the Main Station service label.
	Use case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB 1-1/clearing RAM data - When image position/color displacement is adjusted at replacement/uninstallation and installation of a Laser Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-300 to 300
	Unit	Pulse
	Default value	0
LNSMTR-M		Entry of Skew Correction Motor (M) driving amount
Lv. 1	Details	To correct skew in horizontal scanning direction, enter the amount how much the Skew Correction Motor (M) is driven from the reference in pulse. When replacing the DC Controller PCB 1-1/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Main Station service label. When image position/color displacement is adjusted at replacement/uninstallation and installation of a Laser Scanner Unit, write down the displayed value in the Main Station service label.
	Use case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB 1-1/clearing RAM data - When image position/color displacement is adjusted at replacement/uninstallation and installation of a Laser Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-300 to 300
	Unit	Pulse
	Default value	0
LNSMTR-K		Entry of Skew Correction Motor (Bk) driving amount
Lv. 1	Details	To correct skew in horizontal scanning direction, enter the amount how much the Skew Correction Motor (Bk) is driven from the reference in pulse. When replacing the DC Controller PCB 1-1/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Main Station service label. When image position/color displacement is adjusted at replacement/uninstallation and installation of a Laser Scanner Unit, write down the displayed value in the Main Station service label.
	Use case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB 1-1/clearing RAM data - When image position/color displacement is adjusted at replacement/uninstallation and installation of a Laser Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-300 to 300
	Unit	Pulse
	Default value	0
LNSMTR-C		Entry of Skew Correction Motor (C) driving amount
Lv. 1	Details	To correct skew in horizontal scanning direction, enter the amount how much the Skew Correction Motor (C) is driven from the reference in pulse. When replacing the DC Controller PCB 1-1/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Main Station service label. When image position/color displacement is adjusted at replacement/uninstallation and installation of a Laser Scanner Unit, write down the displayed value in the Main Station service label.
	Use case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB 1-1/clearing RAM data - When image position/color displacement is adjusted at replacement/uninstallation and installation of a Laser Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-300 to 300
	Unit	Pulse
	Default value	0

## 18.4.1.4 COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; IMG-REG

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-79

COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG		
MAG-H-M		Adjustment of standard magnification ratio of M-color in horizontal scanning direction
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the standard magnification ratio of M color in horizontal scanning direction by correcting the Laser Scanner Motor (M) speed. Other colors are adjusted by executing color displacement correction (COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> AUTO-IMG) after adjusting M color. By adjusting the standard magnification ratio, all correction values registered in the media list are proportionally changed.
	Use case	When adjusting the standard magnification due to environmental change, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Be sure to perform color displacement correction after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.01%
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> AUTO-IMG
SLID-F1		Adjustment of Registration Roller slide stop position (F1)
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust stop position (F1) when sliding a paper to the center with the Registration Roller after cross-feed registration control. There are 11 types of slide stop position: 7.5mm (F5), 8.0mm (F4), 8.5mm (F3), 9.0mm (F2), 9.5mm (F1), 10.0mm (C), 10.5mm (R1), 11.0mm (R2), 11.5mm (R3), 12.0mm (R4), 12.5mm (R5). To prevent papers concentrating in a specific path at the time of continuous feeding, stop position is changed every paper feed (C -> R1 -> R2 -> R3 -> R4 -> R5 -> R4 -> ... -> R1 -> C -> F1 -> F2 -> F3 -> F4 -> F5 -> F4 -> ... -> F1 -> C -> ...). The image write start position varies according to the stop position. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin changes by 0.1 mm. +: Reduce -: Enlarge
	Use case	- When replacing the Registration Unit - When left edge margin varies periodically
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set SLID-MOD to "2". 2) Set SLID-M-P to "6". 3) Enter the setting value in SLID-F1, and then press OK key. 4) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the Main Station service label. - Be sure to return SLID-MOD to "1" after adjustment. Otherwise, image failure occurs because paper path is fixed.
	Display/adj/set range	-4 to 4
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG> SLID-F2, SLID-F3, SLID-F4, SLID-F5, SLID-R1, SLID-R2, SLID-R3, SLID-R4, SLID-R5, SLID-MOD, SLID-M-P, SLID-RST
2TR-R-V		Adjustment of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller speed
Lv. 1	Details	To make a fine adjustment of the Secondary Transfer Drive Motor rotation speed. When the value is increased, the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller rotation speed becomes fast.
	Use case	- When replacing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller - When adjusting image magnification
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-1 to 2 -1: Slow (shrunk by 0.1mm), 0: Normal, 1: Fast (expanded by 0.25mm), 2: Fast (expanded by 0.5mm)
	Default value	0

<b>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; IMG-REG</b>	
<b>SLID-R2</b>	Adjustment of registration Roller slide stop position (R2)
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust stop position (R2) when sliding a paper to the center with the Registration Roller after cross-feed registration control. There are 11 types of slide stop position: 7.5mm (F5), 8.0mm (F4), 8.5mm (F3), 9.0mm (F2), 9.5mm (F1), 10.0mm (C), 10.5mm (R1), 11.0mm (R2), 11.5mm (R3), 12.0mm (R4), 12.5mm (R5). To prevent papers concentrating in a specific path at the time of continuous feeding, stop position is changed every paper feed (C -&gt; R1 -&gt; R2 -&gt; R3 -&gt; R4 -&gt; R5 -&gt; R4 -&gt; ... -&gt; R1 -&gt; C -&gt; F1 -&gt; F2 -&gt; F3 -&gt; F4 -&gt; F5 -&gt; F4 -&gt; ... -&gt; F1 -&gt; C -&gt; ...). The image write start position varies according to the stop position. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin changes by 0.1 mm. +: Reduce -: Enlarge</p>
	<p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>- When replacing the Registration Unit - When left edge margin varies periodically</p>
	<p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Set SLID-MOD to "2". 2) Set SLID-M-P to "3". 3) Enter the setting value in SLID-R2, and then press OK key. 4) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>
	<p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the Main Station service label. - Be sure to return SLID-MOD to "1" after adjustment. Otherwise, image failure occurs because paper path is fixed.</p>
	<p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-4 to 4</p>
	<p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.1 mm</p>
	<p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p>
	<p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; IMG-REG&gt; SLID-F1, SLID-F2, SLID-F3, SLID-F4, SLID-F5, SLID-R1, SLID-R3, SLID-R4, SLID-R5, SLID-MOD, SLID-M-P, SLID-RST</p>
<b>SLID-R1</b>	Adjustment of Registration Roller slide stop position (R1)
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust stop position (R1) when sliding a paper to the center with the Registration Roller after cross-feed registration control. There are 11 types of slide stop position: 7.5mm (F5), 8.0mm (F4), 8.5mm (F3), 9.0mm (F2), 9.5mm (F1), 10.0mm (C), 10.5mm (R1), 11.0mm (R2), 11.5mm (R3), 12.0mm (R4), 12.5mm (R5). To prevent papers concentrating in a specific path at the time of continuous feeding, stop position is changed every paper feed (C -&gt; R1 -&gt; R2 -&gt; R3 -&gt; R4 -&gt; R5 -&gt; R4 -&gt; ... -&gt; R1 -&gt; C -&gt; F1 -&gt; F2 -&gt; F3 -&gt; F4 -&gt; F5 -&gt; F4 -&gt; ... -&gt; F1 -&gt; C -&gt; ...). The image write start position varies according to the stop position. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin changes by 0.1 mm. +: Reduce -: Enlarge</p>
	<p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>- When replacing the Registration Unit - When left edge margin varies periodically</p>
	<p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Set SLID-MOD to "2". 2) Set SLID-M-P to "4". 3) Enter the setting value in SLID-R1, and then press OK key. 4) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>
	<p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the Main Station service label. - Be sure to return SLID-MOD to "1" after adjustment. Otherwise, image failure occurs because paper path is fixed.</p>
	<p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-4 to 4</p>
	<p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.1 mm</p>
	<p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p>
	<p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; IMG-REG&gt; SLID-F1, SLID-F2, SLID-F3, SLID-F4, SLID-F5, SLID-R2, SLID-R3, SLID-R4, SLID-R5, SLID-MOD, SLID-M-P, SLID-RST</p>
<b>SLID-F2</b>	Adjustment of Registration Roller slide stop position (F2)
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust stop position (F2) when sliding a paper to the center with the Registration Roller after cross-feed registration control. There are 11 types of slide stop position: 7.5mm (F5), 8.0mm (F4), 8.5mm (F3), 9.0mm (F2), 9.5mm (F1), 10.0mm (C), 10.5mm (R1), 11.0mm (R2), 11.5mm (R3), 12.0mm (R4), 12.5mm (R5). To prevent papers concentrating in a specific path at the time of continuous feeding, stop position is changed every paper feed (C -&gt; R1 -&gt; R2 -&gt; R3 -&gt; R4 -&gt; R5 -&gt; R4 -&gt; ... -&gt; R1 -&gt; C -&gt; F1 -&gt; F2 -&gt; F3 -&gt; F4 -&gt; F5 -&gt; F4 -&gt; ... -&gt; F1 -&gt; C -&gt; ...). The image write start position varies according to the stop position. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin changes by 0.1 mm. +: Reduce -: Enlarge</p>
	<p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>- When replacing the Registration Unit - When left edge margin varies periodically</p>
	<p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Set SLID-MOD to "2". 2) Set SLID-M-P to "7". 3) Enter the setting value in SLID-F2, and then press OK key. 4) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>
	<p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the Main Station service label. - Be sure to return SLID-MOD to "1" after adjustment. Otherwise, image failure occurs because paper path is fixed.</p>
	<p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-4 to 4</p>
	<p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.1 mm</p>
	<p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p>
	<p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; IMG-REG&gt; SLID-F1, SLID-F3, SLID-F4, SLID-F5, SLID-R1, SLID-R2, SLID-R3, SLID-R4, SLID-R5, SLID-MOD, SLID-M-P, SLID-RST</p>

<b>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; IMG-REG</b>	
MAG-V-M	Adjustment of standard magnification ratio of M-color in vertical scanning direction
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust the standard magnification ratio of M color in vertical scanning direction by correcting the Laser Scanner Motor (M) speed. Other colors are adjusted by executing color displacement correction (COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; MISC-P&gt; AUTO-IMG) after adjusting M color. By adjusting the standard magnification ratio, all correction values registered in the media list are proportionally changed.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When adjusting the standard magnification due to parts replacement or environmental change, etc.</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>Be sure to perform color displacement correction after adjustment.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-100 to 100</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.01%</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; MISC-P&gt; AUTO-IMG</p>
SLOP-H-M	Adjustment of image squareness
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust squareness of image in horizontal/vertical scanning direction by adjusting skew of the Laser Scanner Motor (M) in vertical scanning direction. Other colors are adjusted by executing color displacement correction (COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; MISC-P&gt; AUTO-IMG) after adjusting M color. As the value is incremented by 1, the skew amount is increased by 0.0045mm. To perform adjustment to make image positions on front and back sides overlap when making 2-sided test print for image position adjustment. For details, refer to "Image Position Adjustment" in "Maintenance."</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When image failure (tapered) occurs</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>Be sure to perform color displacement correction after adjustment.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-200 to 200</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>Pulse</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; MISC-P&gt; AUTO-IMG</p>
SLID-MOD	Setting of Registration Roller slide mode
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set the mode when sliding a paper to the center with the Registration Roller after cross-feed registration control. When 1 is set, the slide stop position varies every paper feed. Use this mode at normal operation. There are 11 types of stop position: 7.5mm (F5), 8.0mm (F4), 8.5mm (F3), 9.0mm (F2), 9.5mm (F1), 10.0mm (C), 10.5mm (R1), 11.0mm (R2), 11.5mm (R3), 12.0mm (R4), 12.5mm (R5). To prevent papers concentrating in a specific path at the time of continuous feeding, stop position is changed every paper feed (C -&gt; R1 -&gt; R2 -&gt; R3 -&gt; R4 -&gt; R5 -&gt; R4 -&gt; ... -&gt; R1 -&gt; C -&gt; F1 -&gt; F2 -&gt; F3 -&gt; F4 -&gt; F5 -&gt; F4 -&gt; ... -&gt; F1 -&gt; C -&gt; ...). When 2 is set, it slides only to the stop positions set in SLID-M-P. Use this mode when adjusting the Registration Roller stop position. Be sure to return the value to 1 after adjustment.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>- When replacing the Registration Unit - When left edge margin varies periodically</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Set SLID-MOD to "2". 2) Specify the stop position in SLID-M-P. 3) Adjust the specified stop position. 4) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>When setting 2, be sure to set the value back to 1 after adjusting the stop position.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>1 to 3 1: Stop position moves every paper feed, 2: Stop position is fixed to the position set in SLID-M-P, 3: Not used</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>1</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; IMG-REG&gt; SLID-F1, SLID-F2, SLID-F3, SLID-F4, SLID-F5, SLID-R1, SLID-R2, SLID-R3, SLID-R4, SLID-R5, SLID-M-P, SLID-RST</p>
SLID-M-P	Specification of Registration Roller slide stop position
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To specify the stop position when sliding a paper to the center with the Registration Roller after cross-feed registration control. There are 11 types of stop position: 7.5mm (F5), 8.0mm (F4), 8.5mm (F3), 9.0mm (F2), 9.5mm (F1), 10.0mm (C), 10.5mm (R1), 11.0mm (R2), 11.5mm (R3), 12.0mm (R4), 12.5mm (R5). To prevent papers concentrating in a specific path at the time of continuous feeding, stop position is changed every paper feed (C -&gt; R1 -&gt; R2 -&gt; R3 -&gt; R4 -&gt; R5 -&gt; R4 -&gt; ... -&gt; R1 -&gt; C -&gt; F1 -&gt; F2 -&gt; F3 -&gt; F4 -&gt; F5 -&gt; F4 -&gt; ... -&gt; F1 -&gt; C -&gt; ...). To adjust a stop position, set SLID-MOD to 2 (fixed stop position) and specify the target stop position.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>- When replacing the Registration Unit - When left edge margin varies periodically</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Set SLID-MOD to "2". 2) Enter the setting value in SLID-M-P, and then press OK key. 3) Adjust the specified stop position. 4) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>Be sure to return SLID-MOD to "1" after adjustment. Otherwise, image failure occurs because paper path is fixed.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 10 0: R5 (12.5mm), 1: R4 (12mm), 2: R3 (11.5mm), 3: R2 (11mm), 4: R1 (10.5mm), 5: C (10mm), 6: F1 (9.5mm), 7: F2 (9mm), 8: F3 (8.5mm), 9: F4 (8mm), 10: (7.5mm)</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>2</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; IMG-REG&gt; SLID-F1, SLID-F2, SLID-F3, SLID-F4, SLID-F5, SLID-R1, SLID-R2, SLID-R3, SLID-R4, SLID-R5, SLID-MOD, SLID-RST</p>



<b>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; IMG-REG</b>	
SLID-RST	Reset of Registration Roller slide stop position
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To reset the stop position when sliding a paper to the center with the Registration Roller after cross-feed registration control. When 1 is set, all slide stop positions become initial state. The setting value is returned to 0 when the job is completed.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When replacing the Registration Unit/upstream feed parts</li> <li>- When left edge margin varies periodically</li> </ul> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</li> <li>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</li> </ol> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 1 0: Not reset, 1: Reset</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; IMG-REG&gt; SLID-F1, SLID-F2, SLID-F3, SLID-F4, SLID-F5, SLID-R1, SLID-R2, SLID-R3, SLID-R4, SLID-R5, SLID-MOD, SLID-M-P</p>
SLID-F3	Adjustment of Registration Roller slide stop position (F3)
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust stop position (F3) when sliding a paper to the center with the Registration Roller after cross-feed registration control. There are 11 types of slide stop position: 7.5mm (F5), 8.0mm (F4), 8.5mm (F3), 9.0mm (F2), 9.5mm (F1), 10.0mm (C), 10.5mm (R1), 11.0mm (R2), 11.5mm (R3), 12.0mm (R4), 12.5mm (R5). To prevent papers concentrating in a specific path at the time of continuous feeding, stop position is changed every paper feed (C -&gt; R1 -&gt; R2 -&gt; R3 -&gt; R4 -&gt; R5 -&gt; R4 -&gt; ... -&gt; R1 -&gt; C -&gt; F1 -&gt; F2 -&gt; F3 -&gt; F4 -&gt; F5 -&gt; F4 -&gt; ... -&gt; F1 -&gt; C -&gt; ...). The image write start position varies according to the stop position. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin changes by 0.1 mm. +: Reduce -: Enlarge</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When replacing the Registration Unit</li> <li>- When left edge margin varies periodically</li> </ul> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Set SLID-MOD to "2".</li> <li>2) Set SLID-M-P to "8".</li> <li>3) Enter the setting value in SLID-F3, and then press OK key.</li> <li>4) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</li> </ol> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the Main Station service label.</li> <li>- Be sure to return SLID-MOD to "1" after adjustment. Otherwise, image failure occurs because paper path is fixed.</li> </ul> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-4 to 4</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; IMG-REG&gt; SLID-F1, SLID-F2, SLID-F4, SLID-F5, SLID-R1, SLID-R2, SLID-R3, SLID-R4, SLID-R5, SLID-MOD, SLID-M-P, SLID-RST</p>
SLID-F4	Adjustment of Registration Roller slide stop position (F4)
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust stop position (F4) when sliding a paper to the center with the Registration Roller after cross-feed registration control. There are 11 types of slide stop position: 7.5mm (F5), 8.0mm (F4), 8.5mm (F3), 9.0mm (F2), 9.5mm (F1), 10.0mm (C), 10.5mm (R1), 11.0mm (R2), 11.5mm (R3), 12.0mm (R4), 12.5mm (R5). To prevent papers concentrating in a specific path at the time of continuous feeding, stop position is changed every paper feed (C -&gt; R1 -&gt; R2 -&gt; R3 -&gt; R4 -&gt; R5 -&gt; R4 -&gt; ... -&gt; R1 -&gt; C -&gt; F1 -&gt; F2 -&gt; F3 -&gt; F4 -&gt; F5 -&gt; F4 -&gt; ... -&gt; F1 -&gt; C -&gt; ...). The image write start position varies according to the stop position. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin changes by 0.1 mm. +: Reduce -: Enlarge</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When replacing the Registration Unit</li> <li>- When left edge margin varies periodically</li> </ul> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Set SLID-MOD to "2".</li> <li>2) Set SLID-M-P to "9".</li> <li>3) Enter the setting value in SLID-F4, and then press OK key.</li> <li>4) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</li> </ol> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the Main Station service label.</li> <li>- Be sure to return SLID-MOD to "1" after adjustment. Otherwise, image failure occurs because paper path is fixed.</li> </ul> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-4 to 4</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; IMG-REG&gt; SLID-F1, SLID-F2, SLID-F3, SLID-F5, SLID-R1, SLID-R2, SLID-R3, SLID-R4, SLID-R5, SLID-MOD, SLID-M-P, SLID-RST</p>

COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG	
SLID-F5	Adjustment of Registration Roller slide stop position (F5)
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust stop position (F5) when sliding a paper to the center with the Registration Roller after cross-feed registration control. There are 11 types of slide stop position: 7.5mm (F5), 8.0mm (F4), 8.5mm (F3), 9.0mm (F2), 9.5mm (F1), 10.0mm (C), 10.5mm (R1), 11.0mm (R2), 11.5mm (R3), 12.0mm (R4), 12.5mm (R5). To prevent papers concentrating in a specific path at the time of continuous feeding, stop position is changed every paper feed (C -&gt; R1 -&gt; R2 -&gt; R3 -&gt; R4 -&gt; R5 -&gt; R4 -&gt; ... -&gt; R1 -&gt; C -&gt; F1 -&gt; F2 -&gt; F3 -&gt; F4 -&gt; F5 -&gt; F4 -&gt; ... -&gt; F1 -&gt; C -&gt; ...). The image write start position varies according to the stop position. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin changes by 0.1 mm. +: Reduce -: Enlarge</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- When replacing the Registration Unit - When left edge margin varies periodically</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Set SLID-MOD to "2". 2) Set SLID-M-P to "10". 3) Enter the setting value in SLID-F5, and then press OK key. 4) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the Main Station service label. - Be sure to return SLID-MOD to "1" after adjustment. Otherwise, image failure occurs because paper path is fixed.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-4 to 4</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; IMG-REG&gt; SLID-F1, SLID-F2, SLID-F3, SLID-F4, SLID-R1, SLID-R2, SLID-R3, SLID-R4, SLID-R5, SLID-MOD, SLID-M-P, SLID-RST</p>
SLID-R3	Adjustment of Registration Roller slide stop position (R3)
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust stop position (R3) when sliding a paper to the center with the Registration Roller after cross-feed registration control. There are 11 types of slide stop position: 7.5mm (F5), 8.0mm (F4), 8.5mm (F3), 9.0mm (F2), 9.5mm (F1), 10.0mm (C), 10.5mm (R1), 11.0mm (R2), 11.5mm (R3), 12.0mm (R4), 12.5mm (R5). To prevent papers concentrating in a specific path at the time of continuous feeding, stop position is changed every paper feed (C -&gt; R1 -&gt; R2 -&gt; R3 -&gt; R4 -&gt; R5 -&gt; R4 -&gt; ... -&gt; R1 -&gt; C -&gt; F1 -&gt; F2 -&gt; F3 -&gt; F4 -&gt; F5 -&gt; F4 -&gt; ... -&gt; F1 -&gt; C -&gt; ...). The image write start position varies according to the stop position. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin changes by 0.1 mm. +: Reduce -: Enlarge</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- When replacing the Registration Unit - When left edge margin varies periodically</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Set SLID-MOD to "2". 2) Set SLID-M-P to "2". 3) Enter the setting value in SLID-R3, and then press OK key. 4) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the Main Station service label. - Be sure to return SLID-MOD to "1" after adjustment. Otherwise, image failure occurs because paper path is fixed.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-4 to 4</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; IMG-REG&gt; SLID-F1, SLID-F2, SLID-F3, SLID-F4, SLID-F5, SLID-R1, SLID-R2, SLID-R4, SLID-R5, SLID-MOD, SLID-M-P, SLID-RST</p>
SLID-R4	Adjustment of Registration Roller slide stop position (R4)
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust stop position (R4) when sliding a paper to the center with the Registration Roller after cross-feed registration control. There are 11 types of slide stop position: 7.5mm (F5), 8.0mm (F4), 8.5mm (F3), 9.0mm (F2), 9.5mm (F1), 10.0mm (C), 10.5mm (R1), 11.0mm (R2), 11.5mm (R3), 12.0mm (R4), 12.5mm (R5). To prevent papers concentrating in a specific path at the time of continuous feeding, stop position is changed every paper feed (C -&gt; R1 -&gt; R2 -&gt; R3 -&gt; R4 -&gt; R5 -&gt; R4 -&gt; ... -&gt; R1 -&gt; C -&gt; F1 -&gt; F2 -&gt; F3 -&gt; F4 -&gt; F5 -&gt; F4 -&gt; ... -&gt; F1 -&gt; C -&gt; ...). The image write start position varies according to the stop position. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin changes by 0.1 mm. +: Reduce -: Enlarge</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- When replacing the Registration Unit - When left edge margin varies periodically</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Set SLID-MOD to "2". 2) Set SLID-M-P to "1". 3) Enter the setting value in SLID-R4, and then press OK key. 4) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the Main Station service label. - Be sure to return SLID-MOD to "1" after adjustment. Otherwise, image failure occurs because paper path is fixed.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-4 to 4</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; IMG-REG&gt; SLID-F1, SLID-F2, SLID-F3, SLID-F4, SLID-F5, SLID-R1, SLID-R2, SLID-R3, SLID-R5, SLID-MOD, SLID-M-P, SLID-RST</p>

## T-18-84

COPIER> ADJUST> IMG-REG	
SLID-R5	Adjustment of Registration Roller slide stop position (R5)
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust stop position (R5) when sliding a paper to the center with the Registration Roller after cross-feed registration control. There are 11 types of slide stop position: 7.5mm (F5), 8.0mm (F4), 8.5mm (F3), 9.0mm (F2), 9.5mm (F1), 10.0mm (C), 10.5mm (R1), 11.0mm (R2), 11.5mm (R3), 12.0mm (R4), 12.5mm (R5). To prevent papers concentrating in a specific path at the time of continuous feeding, stop position is changed every paper feed (C -&gt; R1 -&gt; R2 -&gt; R3 -&gt; R4 -&gt; R5 -&gt; R4 -&gt; ... -&gt; R1 -&gt; C -&gt; F1 -&gt; F2 -&gt; F3 -&gt; F4 -&gt; F5 -&gt; F4 -&gt; ... -&gt; F1 -&gt; C -&gt; ...). The image write start position varies according to the stop position. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin changes by 0.1 mm. +: Reduce -: Enlarge</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>- When replacing the Registration Unit - When left edge margin varies periodically</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Set SLID-MOD to "2". 2) Set SLID-M-P to "0". 3) Enter the setting value in SLID-R5, and then press OK key. 4) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the Main Station service label. - Be sure to return SLID-MOD to "1" after adjustment. Otherwise, image failure occurs because paper path is fixed.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-4 to 4</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.1 mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; IMG-REG&gt; SLID-F1, SLID-F2, SLID-F3, SLID-F4, SLID-F5, SLID-R1, SLID-R2, SLID-R3, SLID-R4, SLID-MOD, SLID-M-P, SLID-RST</p>

## 18.4.1.5 COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; DENS

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

## T-18-85

COPIER> ADJUST> DENS	
SGNL-Y	Entry of Y-color toner density value
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To enter the Y toner density offset value when initializing the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (Y).</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>- Do not use this at the normal service. - Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 255</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>128</p>
SGNL-M	Entry of M-color toner density value
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To enter the M toner density offset value when initializing the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (M).</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>- Do not use this at the normal service. - Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 255</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>128</p>
SGNL-C	Entry of C-color toner density value
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To enter the C toner density offset value when initializing the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (C).</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>- Do not use this at the normal service. - Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 255</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>128</p>
P-SGNL-Y	[Not used]
P-SGNL-M	[Not used]
P-SGNL-C	[Not used]
P-SGNL-K	[Not used]
SGNL-K	Entry of Bk-color toner density value
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To enter the Bk toner density offset value when initializing the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (Bk).</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>- Do not use this at the normal service. - Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 255</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>128</p>

COPIER> ADJUST> DENS	
HLMT-PTY	Adjustment of upper limit of Y-color toner target density
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the upper limit of the target toner density (TD ratio) of the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (Y). When 9 or 10 is set, the upper limit is fixed. When 0 to 8 or 11 is set, the upper limit changes within the range according to the life of the developer (in the number of sheets). Density failures and carrier adherence are alleviated when the upper limit is smaller, and fogging and scattering are alleviated when it is larger.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc. - When analyzing the cause of a problem</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 11 0: Vary between 12 and 8% (For C-color, 9 to 8%) 1: Fixed on between 11 and 8% (Priority on density) 2: Vary between 10 and 7% (Priority on ghost prevention) 3: Vary between 12 and 10% (Balanced priority on density/toner dropping/fogging prevention) 4: Vary between 11 and 10% (Priority on density) 5: Vary between 11 and 7% (Initial density is prioritized, priority on toner dropping/fogging prevention) 6: Vary between 8 and 7% (Priority on line/vertical white line prevention) 7: Vary between 9 and 8% 8: Fixed on between 9 and 7% 9: Fixed on 10% (Recommended setting for imagePRESS C7000VP) 10: Fixed on 9% (Recommended setting 2 for imagePRESS C7000VP) 11: Fixed on between 10 and 8%</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>11</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Toner dropping: A symptom that toner drops from the Developing Assembly</p>
HLMT-PTM	Adjustment of upper limit of M-color toner target density
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the upper limit of the target toner density (TD ratio) of the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (M). When 9 or 10 is set, the upper limit is fixed. When 0 to 8 or 11 is set, the upper limit changes within the range according to the life of the developer (in the number of sheets). Density failures and carrier adherence are alleviated when the upper limit is smaller, and fogging and scattering are alleviated when it is larger.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc. - When analyzing the cause of a problem</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 11 0: Vary between 12 and 8% (For C-color, 9 to 8%) 1: Fixed on between 11 and 8% (Priority on density) 2: Vary between 10 and 7% (Priority on ghost prevention) 3: Vary between 12 and 10% (Balanced priority on density/toner dropping/fogging prevention) 4: Vary between 11 and 10% (Priority on density) 5: Vary between 11 and 7% (Initial density is prioritized, priority on toner dropping/fogging prevention) 6: Vary between 8 and 7% (Priority on line/vertical white line prevention) 7: Vary between 9 and 8% 8: Fixed on between 9 and 7% 9: Fixed on 10% (Recommended setting for imagePRESS C7000VP) 10: Fixed on 9% (Recommended setting 2 for imagePRESS C7000VP) 11: Fixed on between 10 and 8%</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>8</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Toner dropping: A symptom that toner drops from the Developing Assembly</p>
HLMT-PTC	Adjustment of upper limit of C-color toner target density
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the upper limit of the target toner density (TD ratio) of the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (C). When 9 or 10 is set, the upper limit is fixed. When 0 to 8 or 11 is set, the upper limit changes within the range according to the life of the developer (in the number of sheets). Density failures and carrier adherence are alleviated when the upper limit is smaller, and fogging and scattering are alleviated when it is larger.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc. - When analyzing the cause of a problem</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 11 0: Vary between 9 and 8% (For Y/M/Bk-color, 12 to 8%) 1: Fixed on between 11 and 8% (Priority on density) 2: Vary between 10 and 7% (Priority on ghost prevention) 3: Vary between 12 and 10% (Balanced priority on density/toner dropping/fogging prevention) 4: Vary between 11 and 10% (Priority on density) 5: Vary between 11 and 7% (Initial density is prioritized, priority on toner dropping/fogging prevention) 6: Vary between 8 and 7% (Priority on line/vertical white line prevention) 7: Vary between 9 and 8% 8: Fixed on between 9 and 7% 9: Fixed on 10% (Recommended setting for imagePRESS C7000VP) 10: Fixed on 9% (Recommended setting 2 for imagePRESS C7000VP) 11: Fixed on between 10 and 8%</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>7</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Toner dropping: A symptom that toner drops from the Developing Assembly</p>

<b>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; DENS</b>	
LLMT-PTY	Adjustment of lower limit of Y-color toner target density
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the lower limit of the target toner density (TD ratio) of the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (Y). As the value is incremented by 1, video count area (6 to 5%), forcible supply area (5 to 4%), and error area (4% or less) are incremented by 0.5%. If the lower limit is smaller, the density increase can be prevented in the case of high duty because QM down of developer is restrained, but carrier adherence gets worse.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc. - When analyzing the cause of a problem</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-6 to 6</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.5 %</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
LLMT-PTM	Adjustment of lower limit of M-color toner target density
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the lower limit of the target toner density (TD ratio) of the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (M). As the value is incremented by 1, video count area (6 to 5%), forcible supply area (5 to 4%), and error area (4% or less) are incremented by 0.5%. If the lower limit is smaller, the density increase can be prevented in the case of high duty because QM down of developer is restrained, but carrier adherence gets worse.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc. - When analyzing the cause of a problem</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-6 to 6</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.5 %</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
LLMT-PTC	Adjustment of lower limit of C-color toner target density
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the lower limit of the target toner density (TD ratio) of the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (C). As the value is incremented by 1, video count area (6 to 5%), forcible supply area (5 to 4%), and error area (4% or less) are incremented by 0.5%. If the lower limit is smaller, the density increase can be prevented in the case of high duty because QM down of developer is restrained, but carrier adherence gets worse.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc. - When analyzing the cause of a problem</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-6 to 6</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.5 %</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
P-TG-Y	Adjustment of ATR patch target density for Y-color
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target density for Y. As the value is larger (the TD ratio is higher), fogging and toner scattering (leakage of developer) tend to occur, and as the value is smaller, carrier adhesion tends to occur.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 300 prints of approx. 10% image ratio (ex. COPIER&gt; TEST&gt; PG&gt; TYPE: 16). 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Execute the auto gradation adjustment first to increase the density. If you adjust the offset of the target value, fogging might get worse.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-40 to 40</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Auto Gradation Adjustment&gt; Full Adjust</p>
P-TG-M	Adjustment of ATR patch target density for M-color
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target density for M. As the value is larger (the TD ratio is higher), fogging and toner scattering (leakage of developer) tend to occur, and as the value is smaller, carrier adhesion tends to occur.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 300 prints of approx. 10% image ratio (ex. COPIER&gt; TEST&gt; PG&gt; TYPE: 16). 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Execute the auto gradation adjustment first to increase the density. If you adjust the offset of the target value, fogging might get worse.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-40 to 40</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Auto Gradation Adjustment&gt; Full Adjust</p>

COPIER> ADJUST> DENS	
P-TG-C	Adjustment of ATR patch target density for C-color
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target density for C. As the value is larger (the TD ratio is higher), fogging and toner scattering (leakage of developer) tend to occur, and as the value is smaller, carrier adhesion tends to occur.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 300 prints of approx. 10% image ratio (ex. COPIER&gt; TEST&gt; PG&gt; TYPE: 16). 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Execute the auto gradation adjustment first to increase the density. If you adjust the offset of the target value, fogging might get worse.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-40 to 40</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Auto Gradation Adjustment&gt; Full Adjust</p>
P-TG-K	Adjustment of ATR patch target density for Bk-color
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target density for Bk. As the value is larger (the TD ratio is higher), fogging and toner scattering (leakage of developer) tend to occur, and as the value is smaller, carrier adhesion tends to occur.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 300 prints of approx. 10% image ratio (ex. COPIER&gt; TEST&gt; PG&gt; TYPE: 16). 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Execute the auto gradation adjustment first to increase the density. If you adjust the offset of the target value, fogging might get worse.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-40 to 40</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Auto Gradation Adjustment&gt; Full Adjust</p>
ALF-C	Adjustment of alpha value of Drum Patch Sensor (C)
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the coefficient alpha value of the Drum Patch Sensor (C). The value multiplied by 1000 is displayed on the screen. When clearing RAM data/replacing the Developing Assembly or Drum Patch Sensor, enter the value of the Main Station service label. The alpha value can be adjusted in operator maintenance mode (Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Alpha Value Correction).</p> <p>Use case</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When clearing RAM data</li> <li>- When replacing the Developing Assembly</li> <li>- When replacing the Drum Patch Sensor</li> </ul> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the Main Station service label.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 3000</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1000</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>Operator Maintenance Mode&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Alpha Value Correction</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Alpha value: Ratio of P wave and S wave</p>
HLMT-PTK	Adjustment of upper limit of Bk-color toner target density
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the upper limit of the target toner density (TD ratio) of the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (Bk). When 9 or 10 is set, the upper limit is fixed. When 0 to 8 or 11 is set, the upper limit changes within the range according to the life of the developer (in the number of sheets). Density failures and carrier adherence are alleviated when the upper limit is smaller, and fogging and scattering are alleviated when it is larger.</p> <p>Use case</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc.</li> <li>- When analyzing the cause of a problem</li> </ul> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 11 0: Vary between 12 and 8% (For C-color, 9 to 8%) 1: Fixed on between 11 and 8% (Priority on density) 2: Vary between 10 and 7% (Priority on ghost prevention) 3: Vary between 12 and 10% (Balanced priority on density/toner dropping/fogging prevention) 4: Vary between 11 and 10% (Priority on density) 5: Vary between 11 and 7% (Initial density is prioritized, priority on toner dropping/fogging prevention) 6: Vary between 8 and 7% (Priority on line/vertical white line prevention) 7: Vary between 9 and 8% 8: Fixed on between 9 and 7% 9: Fixed on 10% (Recommended setting for imagePRESS C7000VP) 10: Fixed on 9% (Recommended setting 2 for imagePRESS C7000VP) 11: Fixed on between 10 and 8%</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>7</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Toner dropping: A symptom that toner drops from the Developing Assembly</p>

<b>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; DENS</b>	
LLMT-PTK	Adjustment of lower limit of Bk-color toner target density
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the lower limit of the target toner density (TD ratio) of the Developing Assembly Toner Level Sensor (Bk). As the value is incremented by 1, video count area (6 to 5%), forcible supply area (5 to 4%), and error area (4% or less) are incremented by 0.5%. If the lower limit is smaller, the density increase can be prevented in the case of high duty because QM down of developer is restrained, but carrier adherence gets worse.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- When adjusting the toner density (TD ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc. - When analyzing the cause of a problem</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-6 to 6</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.5 %</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
ALF-Y	Adjustment of alpha value of Drum Patch Sensor (Y)
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the coefficient alpha value of the Drum Patch Sensor (Y). The value multiplied by 1000 is displayed on the screen. When clearing RAM data/replacing the Developing Assembly or Drum Patch Sensor, enter the value of the Main Station service label. The alpha value can be adjusted in operator maintenance mode (Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Alpha Value Correction).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- When clearing RAM data - When replacing the Developing Assembly - When replacing the Drum Patch Sensor</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the Main Station service label.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 3000</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1000</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>Operator Maintenance Mode&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Alpha Value Correction</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Alpha value: Ratio of P wave and S wave</p>
ALF-M	Adjustment of alpha value of Drum Patch Sensor (M)
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the coefficient alpha value of the Drum Patch Sensor (M). The value multiplied by 1000 is displayed on the screen. When clearing RAM data/replacing the Developing Assembly or Drum Patch Sensor, enter the value of the Main Station service label. The alpha value can be adjusted in operator maintenance mode (Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Alpha Value Correction).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- When clearing RAM data - When replacing the Developing Assembly - When replacing the Drum Patch Sensor</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the Main Station service label.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 3000</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1000</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>Operator Maintenance Mode&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Alpha Value Correction</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Alpha value: Ratio of P wave and S wave</p>
ALF-K	Adjustment of alpha value of Drum Patch Sensor (Bk)
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the coefficient alpha value of the Drum Patch Sensor (Bk). The value multiplied by 1000 is displayed on the screen. When clearing RAM data/replacing the Developing Assembly or Drum Patch Sensor, enter the value of the Main Station service label. The alpha value can be adjusted in operator maintenance mode (Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Alpha Value Correction).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- When clearing RAM data - When replacing the Developing Assembly - When replacing the Drum Patch Sensor</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the Main Station service label.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 3000</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1000</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>Operator Maintenance Mode&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Alpha Value Correction</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Alpha value: Ratio of P wave and S wave</p>

## 18.4.1.6 COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; BLANK

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-90

COPIER> ADJUST> BLANK		
BLANK-T		Adjustment of leading edge margin
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the margin on the leading edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0212 mm).
	Use case	- When reducing the margin upon user's request - When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	1 pixel
	Default value	59
BLANK-L		Adjustment of left edge margin
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the margin on the left edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0212 mm).
	Use case	- When reducing the margin upon user's request - When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	1 pixel
	Default value	59
BLANK-R		Adjustment of right edge margin
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the margin on the right edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0212 mm).
	Use case	- When reducing the margin upon user's request - When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	1 pixel
	Default value	59
BLANK-B		Adjustment of trailing edge margin
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0212 mm).
	Use case	- When reducing the margin upon user's request - When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	1 pixel
	Default value	59



## 18.4.1.7 COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; V-CONT

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-91

COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT	
VCONT-Y	
Adjustment of Y-color contrast potential	
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the offset of the contrast potential Vcont for Y. As the value is incremented by 1, the contrast potential changes by 10V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter. When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Exposure Recalibration).</p>
	Use case
	When adjusting the density of D-max control in the case that an image density failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-30 to 30
	Unit
	10 V
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-M, VCONT-C, VCONT-K COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Exposure Recalibration
VCONT-M	
Adjustment of M-color contrast potential	
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the offset of the contrast potential Vcont for M. As the value is incremented by 1, the contrast potential changes by 10V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter. When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Exposure Recalibration).</p>
	Use case
	When adjusting the density of D-max control in the case that an image density failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-30 to 30
	Unit
	10 V
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-Y, VCONT-C, VCONT-K COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Exposure Recalibration
VCONT-C	
Adjustment of C-color contrast potential	
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the offset of the contrast potential Vcont for C. As the value is incremented by 1, the contrast potential changes by 10V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter. When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Exposure Recalibration).</p>
	Use case
	When adjusting the density of D-max control in the case that an image density failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-30 to 30
	Unit
	10 V
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-Y, VCONT-M, VCONT-K COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Exposure Recalibration

COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT	
VCONT-K	Adjustment of Bk-color contrast potential
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the offset of the contrast potential Vcont for Bk. As the value is incremented by 1, the contrast potential changes by 10V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter. When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Exposure Recalibration).</p>
	Use case
	When adjusting the density of D-max control in the case that an image density failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC. 4) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-30 to 30
	Unit
	10 V
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-Y, VCONT-M, VCONT-C COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Exposure Recalibration
VBACK-Y	Adjustment of Y-color fogging removal potential
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the offset of Y fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential). The fogging correction value is set based on fogging removal potential and the value set in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Color Cast Correction). As the value is incremented by 1, the fogging removal potential changes by 1 V. +: Fogging, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated. -: Coarse image, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.</p>
	Use case
	At the occurrence of Y fogging
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-30 to 30
	Unit
	1 V
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VBACK-Y COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-M, VBACK-C, VBACK-K
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Cast Correction
VBACK-M	Adjustment of M-color fogging removal potential
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the offset of M fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential). The fogging correction value is set based on fogging removal potential and the value set in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Color Cast Correction). As the value is incremented by 1, the fogging removal potential changes by 1 V. +: Fogging, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated. -: Coarse image, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.</p>
	Use case
	At the occurrence of M fogging
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-30 to 30
	Unit
	1 V
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VBACK-M COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-Y, VBACK-C, VBACK-K
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Cast Correction

## T-18-93

<b>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; V-CONT</b>	
<b>VBACK-C</b>	
Adjustment of C-color fogging removal potential	
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the offset of C fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential). The fogging correction value is set based on fogging removal potential and the value set in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Color Cast Correction). As the value is incremented by 1, the fogging removal potential changes by 1 V.            +: Fogging, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.            -: Coarse image, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.</p>
	Use case
	At the occurrence of C fogging
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-30 to 30
	Unit
	1 V
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VBACK-C COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-Y, VBACK-M, VBACK-K
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Cast Correction
<b>VBACK-K</b>	
Adjustment of Bk-color fogging removal potential	
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the offset of Bk fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential). The fogging correction value is set based on fogging removal potential and the value set in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Color Cast Correction). As the value is incremented by 1, the fogging removal potential changes by 1 V.            +: Fogging, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.            -: Coarse image, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.</p>
	Use case
	At the occurrence of Bk fogging
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range
	-30 to 30
	Unit
	1 V
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VBACK-K COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-Y, VBACK-M, VBACK-C
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Cast Correction
<b>EPOT-O-Y</b>	
Entry of potential offset of Potential Sensor (Y)	
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To enter the detection potential offset value of the Potential Sensor (Y). When replacing the DC Controller PCB 1-1/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Main Station service label.</p>
	Use case
	When replacing the DC Controller PCB 1-1/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-1000 to 1000
	Default value
	0
	Related user mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> OFST-Y
<b>EPOT-O-M</b>	
Entry of potential offset of Potential Sensor (M)	
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To enter the detection potential offset value of the Potential Sensor (M). When replacing the DC Controller PCB 1-1/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Main Station service label.</p>
	Use case
	When replacing the DC Controller PCB 1-1/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-1000 to 1000
	Default value
	0
	Related user mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> OFST-M
<b>EPOT-O-C</b>	
Entry of potential offset of Potential Sensor (C)	
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To enter the detection potential offset value of the Potential Sensor (C). When replacing the DC Controller PCB 1-1/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Main Station service label.</p>
	Use case
	When replacing the DC Controller PCB 1-1/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-1000 to 1000
	Default value
	0
	Related user mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> OFST-C

COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT	
EPOT-O-K	Entry of potential offset of Potential Sensor (Bk)
Lv. 1	Details
	To enter the detection potential offset value of the Potential Sensor (Bk). When replacing the DC Controller PCB 1-1/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Main Station service label.
	Use case
	When replacing the DC Controller PCB 1-1/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-1000 to 1000
	Default value
	0
	Related user mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> OFST-K
VDT-Y	Setting of Y-color dark area target potential
Lv. 2	Details
	To set the dark area target potential Vd on the Photosensitive Drum (Y).
	Use case
	- When optimizing the reproducibility of thin lines for each user - When prioritizing life of the drum
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 10 0: 650 to 850V (Change according to the environment) 1: Fixed on 850V (Priority on life of the drum, thin line gets thinner) 2: Fixed on 750V 3: Fixed on 650V (Thin line gets thicker) 4 to 10: Not used
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VDT-Y, V00-Y
VDT-M	Setting of M-color dark area target potential
Lv. 2	Details
	To set the dark area target potential Vd on the Photosensitive Drum (M).
	Use case
	- When optimizing the reproducibility of thin lines for each user - When prioritizing life of the drum
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 10 0: 650 to 850V (Change according to the environment) 1: Fixed on 850V (Priority on life of the drum, thin line gets thinner) 2: Fixed on 750V 3: Fixed on 650V (Thin line gets thicker) 4 to 10: Not used
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VDT-M, V00-M
VDT-C	Setting of C-color dark area target potential
Lv. 2	Details
	To set the dark area target potential Vd on the Photosensitive Drum (C).
	Use case
	- When optimizing the reproducibility of thin lines for each user - When prioritizing life of the drum
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 10 0: 650 to 850V (Change according to the environment) 1: Fixed on 850V (Priority on life of the drum, thin line gets thinner) 2: Fixed on 750V 3: Fixed on 650V (Thin line gets thicker) 4 to 10: Not used
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VDT-C, V00-C
VDT-K	Setting of Bk-color dark area target potential
Lv. 2	Details
	To set the dark area target potential Vd on the Photosensitive Drum (Bk).
	Use case
	- When optimizing the reproducibility of thin lines for each user - When prioritizing life of the drum
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 10 0: 650 to 850V (Change according to the environment) 1: Fixed on 850V (Priority on life of the drum, thin line gets thinner) 2: Fixed on 750V 3: Fixed on 650V (Thin line gets thicker) 4 to 10: Not used
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VDT-K, V00-K

## 18.4.1.8 COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; PASCAL

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-95

COPIER> ADJUST> PASCAL		
OFST-P-Y		Adjustment of Y-color density at test print reading
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the offset of Y color test print reading signal at PASCAL control of auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the greater value is set, the image after adjustment gets darker.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 128
	Default value	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
OFST-P-M		Adjustment of M-color density at test print reading
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the offset of M color test print reading signal at PASCAL control of auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the greater value is set, the image after adjustment gets darker.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 128
	Default value	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
OFST-P-C		Adjustment of C-color density at test print reading
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the offset of C color test print reading signal at PASCAL control of auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the greater value is set, the image after adjustment gets darker.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 128
	Default value	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
OFST-P-K		Adjustment of Bk-color density at test print reading
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the offset of Bk color test print reading signal at PASCAL control of auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the greater value is set, the image after adjustment gets darker.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 128
	Default value	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
OFSTPLM		Adjustment of LM-color density at test print reading (Media 1)
Lv. 1	Details	To store LM color density adjustment value when test print is read (Media 1). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 128
	Default value	0
OFSTPLC		Adjustment of LC-color density at test print reading (Media 1)
Lv. 1	Details	To store LC color density adjustment value when test print is read (Media 1). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 128
	Default value	0

<b>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; PASCAL</b>	
<b>OFSTP2Y</b>	
Adjustment of Y-color density at test print reading (North America)	
Lv. 1	Details
	To store Y color density adjustment value when test print is read (for North America). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	-128 to 128
	Default value
	0
<b>OFSTP2M</b>	
Adjustment of M-color density at test print reading (North America)	
Lv. 1	Details
	To store M color density adjustment value when test print is read (for North America). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	-128 to 128
	Default value
	0
<b>OFSTP2C</b>	
Adjustment of C-color density at test print reading (North America)	
Lv. 1	Details
	To store C color density adjustment value when test print is read (for North America). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	-128 to 128
	Default value
	0
<b>OFSTP2K</b>	
Adjustment of Bk-color density at test print reading (North America)	
Lv. 1	Details
	To store Bk color density adjustment value when test print is read (for North America). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	-128 to 128
	Default value
	0
<b>OFSTP2LM</b>	
Adjustment of LM-color density at test print reading (Media 2)	
Lv. 1	Details
	To store LM color density adjustment value when test print is read (Media 2). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	-128 to 128
	Default value
	0
<b>OFSTP2LC</b>	
Adjustment of LC-color density at test print reading (Media 2)	
Lv. 1	Details
	To store LC color density adjustment value when test print is read (Media 2). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	-128 to 128
	Default value
	0
<b>OFSTP3Y</b>	
Adjustment of Y-color density at test print reading (Europe)	
Lv. 1	Details
	To store Y color density adjustment value when test print is read (for Europe). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	-128 to 128
	Default value
	0

T-18-97

COPIER> ADJUST> PASCAL		
OFSTP3M		
Adjustment of M-color density at test print reading (Europe)		
Lv.	Details	To store M color density adjustment value when test print is read (for Europe). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
1	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 128
	Default value	0
OFSTP3C		
Adjustment of C-color density at test print reading (Europe)		
Lv.	Details	To store C color density adjustment value when test print is read (for Europe). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
1	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 128
	Default value	0
OFSTP3K		
Adjustment of Bk-color density at test print reading (Europe)		
Lv.	Details	To store Bk color density adjustment value when test print is read (for Europe). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
1	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 128
	Default value	0
OFSTP3LM		
Adjustment of LM-color density at test print reading (Media 3)		
Lv.	Details	To store LM color density adjustment value when test print is read (Media 3). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
1	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 128
	Default value	0
OFSTP3LC		
Adjustment of LC-color density at test print reading (Media 3)		
Lv.	Details	To store LC color density adjustment value when test print is read (Media 3). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
1	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 128
	Default value	0

## 18.4.1.9 COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; COLOR

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-98

COPIER> ADJUST> COLOR	
ADJ-Y	Y color balance adjustment
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the default value of the color balance for Y when the density of Y varies between devices. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request (to alleviate the variation of the density between devices)</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Do not use this at the normal service.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-8 to 8</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
ADJ-M	M color balance adjustment
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the default value of the color balance for M when the density of M varies between devices. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request (to alleviate the variation of the density between devices)</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-8 to 8</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
ADJ-C	C color balance adjustment
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the default value of the color balance for C when the density of C varies between devices. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request (to alleviate the variation of the density between devices)</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-8 to 8</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
ADJ-K	Bk color balance adjustment
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the default value of the color balance for Bk when the density of Bk varies between devices. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request (to alleviate the variation of the density between devices)</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-8 to 8</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
OFST-Y	Adjustment of bright area density and color balance of Y-color
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the bright area density and color balance of Y. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. Lower the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Lower the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Color Balance).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-32 to 32</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Color Balance</p>
OFST-M	Adjustment of bright area density and color balance of M-color
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the bright area density and color balance of M. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. Lower the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Lower the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Color Balance).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-32 to 32</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Color Balance</p>



COPIER> ADJUST> COLOR		
OFST-C		
Adjustment of bright area density and color balance of C-color		
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the bright area density and color balance of C. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. Lower the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Lower the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance).
	Use case	- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-32 to 32
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance
OFST-K		
Adjustment of bright area density and color balance of Bk-color		
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the bright area density and color balance of Bk. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. Lower the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Lower the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance).
	Use case	- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-32 to 32
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance
LD-OFS-Y		
Color balance adjustment of Y-color low density area		
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Y. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance).
	Use case	When adjusting the color balance of the low density area
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance
LD-OFS-M		
Color balance adjustment of M-color low density area		
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the low density area of M. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance).
	Use case	When adjusting the color balance of the low density area
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance
LD-OFS-C		
Color balance adjustment of C-color low density area		
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the low density area of C. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance).
	Use case	When adjusting the color balance of the low density area
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance
LD-OFS-K		
Color balance adjustment of Bk-color low density area		
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Bk. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance).
	Use case	When adjusting the color balance of the low density area
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance

COPIER> ADJUST> COLOR		
MD-OFS-Y		Color balance adjustment of Y-color medium density area
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Y. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance).
	Use case	When adjusting the color balance of the medium density area
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance
MD-OFS-M		Color balance adjustment of M-color medium density area
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of M. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance).
	Use case	When adjusting the color balance of the medium density area
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance
MD-OFS-C		Color balance adjustment of C-color medium density area
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of C. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance).
	Use case	When adjusting the color balance of the medium density area
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance
MD-OFS-K		Color balance adjustment of Bk-color medium density area
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance).
	Use case	When adjusting the color balance of the medium density area
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance
HD-OFS-Y		Color balance adjustment of Y-color high density area
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Y. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance).
	Use case	When adjusting the color balance of the high density area
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance
HD-OFS-M		Color balance adjustment of M-color high density area
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the high density area of M. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance).
	Use case	When adjusting the color balance of the high density area
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance

## T-18-101

<b>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; COLOR</b>		
HD-OFS-C		Color balance adjustment of C-color high density area
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the high density area of C. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance).
	Use case	When adjusting the color balance of the high density area
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance
HD-OFS-K		Color balance adjustment of Bk-color high density area
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Bk. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance).
	Use case	When adjusting the color balance of the high density area
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance

## 18.4.1.10 COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; HV-PRI

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-102

COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI	
PRIM-Y	Adjustment of current for Primary Charging Assembly (Y)
Lv. 2	Details
	To adjust the offset of primary charging current for the Primary Charging Assembly (Y). When an image failure due to insufficient charging occurs, increase the value.
	Use case
	- When low density, fogging, and image smear by the drum occur due to insufficient charging - When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	-2 to 2 -2: -200 micro A, -1: -100 micro A, 0: 0 micro A, 1: +100 micro A, 2: +200 micro A
	Unit
	100 micro A
	Default value
	0
PRIM-M	Adjustment of current for Primary Charging Assembly (M)
Lv. 2	Details
	To adjust the offset of primary charging current for the Primary Charging Assembly (M). When an image failure due to insufficient charging occurs, increase the value.
	Use case
	- When low density, fogging, and image smear by the drum occur due to insufficient charging - When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	-2 to 2 -2: -200 micro A, -1: -100 micro A, 0: 0 micro A, 1: +100 micro A, 2: +200 micro A
	Unit
	100 micro A
	Default value
	0
PRIM-C	Adjustment of current for Primary Charging Assembly (C)
Lv. 2	Details
	To adjust the offset of primary charging current for the Primary Charging Assembly (C). When an image failure due to insufficient charging occurs, increase the value.
	Use case
	- When low density, fogging, and image smear by the drum occur due to insufficient charging - When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	-2 to 2 -2: -200 micro A, -1: -100 micro A, 0: 0 micro A, 1: +100 micro A, 2: +200 micro A
	Unit
	100 micro A
	Default value
	0
PRIM-K	Adjustment of current for Primary Charging Assembly (Bk)
Lv. 2	Details
	To adjust the offset of primary charging current for the Primary Charging Assembly (Bk). When an image failure due to insufficient charging occurs, increase the value.
	Use case
	- When low density, fogging, and image smear by the drum occur due to insufficient charging - When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	-2 to 2 -2: -200 micro A, -1: -100 micro A, 0: 0 micro A, 1: +100 micro A, 2: +200 micro A
	Unit
	100 micro A
	Default value
	0

## 18.4.1.11 COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; HV-TR

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-103

COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR		
ITR-TGY		Adjustment of Primary Transfer Roller (Y) target current at ATVC
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the offset of target current flowing to the Primary Transfer Roller (Y) at primary transfer ATVC control. As the value is incremented by 1, the offset is increased by 1 micro A. Increase the value if spots, the Auxiliary Brush trace due to the remaining toner which was not transferred (when color density of brush trace is dark), or a ghost image due to transfer failure occurs. Decrease the value if the Auxiliary Brush trace due to fogging caused by retransfer or the remaining toner which was not retransferred (when color density at upstream is darker than the color of brush trace) occurs. If the value is too large, "white spots" tend to occur. If the value is too small, "leopard pattern image" tends to occur.
	Use case	When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	1 micro A
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-TR> S-ATVCIY
ITR-TGM		Adjustment of Primary Transfer Roller (M) target current at ATVC
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the offset of target current flowing to the Primary Transfer Roller (M) at primary transfer ATVC control. As the value is incremented by 1, the offset is increased by 1 micro A. Increase the value if spots, the Auxiliary Brush trace due to the remaining toner which was not transferred (when color density of brush trace is dark), or a ghost image due to transfer failure occurs. Decrease the value if the Auxiliary Brush trace due to fogging caused by retransfer or the remaining toner which was not retransferred (when color density at upstream is darker than the color of brush trace) occurs. If the value is too large, "white spots" tend to occur. If the value is too small, "leopard pattern image" tends to occur.
	Use case	When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	1 micro A
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-TR> S-ATVCIM
ITR-TGC		Adjustment of Primary Transfer Roller (C) target current at ATVC
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the offset of target current flowing to the Primary Transfer Roller (C) at primary transfer ATVC control. As the value is incremented by 1, the offset is increased by 1 micro A. Increase the value if spots, the Auxiliary Brush trace due to the remaining toner which was not transferred (when color density of brush trace is dark), or a ghost image due to transfer failure occurs. Decrease the value if the Auxiliary Brush trace due to fogging caused by retransfer or the remaining toner which was not retransferred (when color density at upstream is darker than the color of brush trace) occurs. If the value is too large, "white spots" tend to occur. If the value is too small, "leopard pattern image" tends to occur.
	Use case	When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	1 micro A
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-TR> S-ATVCIC
ITR-TGK1		Adjustment of Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) target current at ATVC
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the offset of target current flowing to the Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) at primary transfer ATVC control. As the value is incremented by 1, the offset is increased by 1 micro A. Increase the value if spots, the Auxiliary Brush trace due to the remaining toner which was not transferred (when color density of brush trace is dark), or a ghost image due to transfer failure occurs. Decrease the value if the Auxiliary Brush trace due to fogging caused by retransfer or the remaining toner which was not retransferred (when color density at upstream is darker than the color of brush trace) occurs. If the value is too large, "white spots" tend to occur. If the value is too small, "leopard pattern image" tends to occur.
	Use case	When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	1 micro A
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-TR> S-ATVCIK

<b>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; HV-TR</b>	
<b>ITB-POST</b>	
Adjustment of current for Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	
Lv. 1	Details
	To adjust the offset of pre-transfer charging current flowing to the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the offset is increased by 50 micro A. Increase the value when coarseness occurs, and decrease the value when white lines due to transfer occur.
	Use case
	When an image failure (coarseness and white lines due to transfer) occurs in a high humidity environment
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-5 to 10
	Unit
	50 micro A
	Default value
	0
<b>ITB-WEB</b>	
Setting of ITB Web take-up interval	
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the paper interval to take up the ITB Web. To take up the ITB Web by 2mm for every specified number of sheets (A4 size conversion). Decrease the value when an alarm due to deterioration of ITB gloss occurs.
	Use case
	- When deterioration of ITB gloss is significant - When an image failure due to insufficient cleaning of the ITB Web occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 5 1: 13 sheets, 2: 19 sheets, 3: 25 sheets, 4: 31 sheets, 5: 38 sheets
	Default value
	3
	Supplement/memo
	An alarm occurs when the ITB gloss is deteriorated.
<b>N-ITRV</b>	
Adjustment of primary transfer reverse bias	
Lv. 1	Details
	To adjust the offset of primary transfer reverse bias applied to the Primary Transfer Roller when restoring from a jam. Increase the value when secondary transfer cleaning failure (soiled backside of the paper) occurs, and decrease the value when paper interval memory of image (80mm) occurs.
	Use case
	- When secondary transfer cleaning failure (soiled backside of the paper) occurs - When paper interval memory of image occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 10
	Unit
	100 V
	Default value
	0
<b>BCL1-TGF</b>	
Adjustment of ITB Cleaning Bias Roller (Upstream) target current at ACVC	
Lv. 2	Details
	To adjust the offset of target current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Bias Roller (Upstream) at ACVC control. Increase the value when ITB cleaning failure (vertical lines) occurs, and decrease the value when unevenness of waste toner color (black) occurs.
	Use case
	- When ITB cleaning failure (vertical lines) occurs - When unevenness of waste toner color (black) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 20 0: -65 micro A, 1: -63 micro A, 2: -61 micro A, ..., 14: -37 micro A, 15 to 20: -35 micro A
	Unit
	2 micro A
	Default value
	0 (-65 micro A)
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-TR> S-ATVIC1
<b>BCL2-TGF</b>	
Adjustment of ITB Cleaning Bias Roller (Downstream) target current at ACVC	
Lv. 2	Details
	To adjust the offset of target current flowing to the ITB Cleaning Bias Roller (Downstream) at ACVC control. Increase the value when ITB cleaning failure (vertical lines) occurs, and decrease the value when unevenness of waste toner color (black) occurs.
	Use case
	- When ITB cleaning failure (vertical lines) occurs - When unevenness of waste toner color (black) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-10 to 30 -10 to -8: 0 micro A, -7: 1 micro A, -6: 3 micro A, ..., -1: 13 micro A, 0: 15 micro A, ..., 29: 73 micro A, 30: 75 micro A
	Unit
	2 micro A
	Default value
	0 (15 micro A)
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-TR> S-ATVIC2
<b>2TR-TG2</b>	
Adjustment of Secondary Transfer Inner Roller paper interval target voltage	
Lv. 2	Details
	To adjust the offset of paper interval target voltage to be applied to the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller. When 0 is set, the value determined by ATVC control is applied. When soiled backside of the paper occurs, increase the value little by little while checking the adjustment result.
	Use case
	When secondary transfer cleaning failure (soiled backside of the paper) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 21 0: Value determined by ATVC control, 1: -250 V, 2: -500 V, ..., 19: -4750 V, 20 to 21: -5000 V
	Unit
	-250 V
	Default value
	0

## T-18-105

<b>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; HV-TR</b>		
2TC-I11		Adjustment of Secondary Transfer Cleaning Bias Roller current
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the current flowing to the Secondary Transfer Cleaning Bias Roller. When soiled backside of the paper occurs, increase the value little by little while checking the adjustment result.
	Use case	When secondary transfer cleaning failure (soiled backside of the paper) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-15 to 15 -15: 0 micro A, -14: 1 micro A, ..., 0: 15 micro A, ..., 14: 29 micro A, 15: 30 micro A
	Unit	1 micro A
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> 2TC-TGI
2ELSW		ON/OFF of Post-secondary Transfer Static Eliminator bias
Lv. 2	Details	To set ON/OFF of the Post-secondary Transfer Static Eliminator bias.
	Use case	When soiled backside of the paper due to secondary transfer occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1
2TR-TG		Adjustment of Secondary Transfer Inner Roller target current at ATVC
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the offset of target current flowing to the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller at ATVC control. When secondary transfer failure occurs, change the value little by little while checking the adjustment result. Whether to increase or decrease the setting value differs according to the condition.
	Use case	When secondary transfer failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-16 to 8
	Unit	2.5 micro A
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-TR> S-ATVI2T
S-ATVC-Y		Adjustment of Primary Transfer Roller (Y) voltage at paper interval ATVC
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the offset of voltage to be applied to the Primary Transfer Roller (Y) at paper interval ATVC control. Decrease the value when the density varies dramatically.
	Use case	When transfer failure occurs at the time of continuous print
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not increase the value as much as possible. Otherwise, the density varies dramatically.
	Display/adj/set range	-7 to 13 -7: 0 V, -6: 10 V, ..., 12: 190 V, 13: 200 V
	Unit	10 V
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-TR> S-ATVCY COPIER> FUNCTION> HV-TR> S-ATVCY
S-ATVC-M		Adjustment of Primary Transfer Roller (M) voltage at paper interval ATVC
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the offset of voltage to be applied to the Primary Transfer Roller (M) at paper interval ATVC control. Decrease the value when the density varies dramatically.
	Use case	When transfer failure occurs at the time of continuous print
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not increase the value as much as possible. Otherwise, the density varies dramatically.
	Display/adj/set range	-7 to 13 -7: 0 V, -6: 10 V, ..., 12: 190 V, 13: 200 V
	Unit	10 V
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-TR> S-ATVCM COPIER> FUNCTION> HV-TR> S-ATVCM
S-ATVC-C		Adjustment of Primary Transfer Roller (C) voltage at paper interval ATVC
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the offset of voltage to be applied to the Primary Transfer Roller (C) at paper interval ATVC control. Decrease the value when the density varies dramatically.
	Use case	When transfer failure occurs at the time of continuous print
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not increase the value as much as possible. Otherwise, the density varies dramatically.
	Display/adj/set range	-7 to 13 -7: 0 V, -6: 10 V, ..., 12: 190 V, 13: 200 V
	Unit	10 V
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-TR> S-ATVCC COPIER> FUNCTION> HV-TR> S-ATVCC

<b>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; HV-TR</b>	
S-ATVC-K	Adjustment of Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) voltage at paper interval ATVC
Lv. 2	Details
	To adjust the offset of voltage to be applied to the Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) at paper interval ATVC control. Decrease the value when the density varies dramatically.
	Use case
	When transfer failure occurs at the time of continuous print
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not increase the value as much as possible. Otherwise, the density varies dramatically.
	Display/adj/set range
	-7 to 13 -7: 0 V, -6: 10 V, ..., 12: 190 V, 13: 200 V
	Unit
	10 V
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-TR> S-ATVCK COPIER> FUNCTION> HV-TR> S-ATVCK
S-ATVC2T	Adjustment of Secondary Transfer Inner Roller voltage at paper interval ATVC
Lv. 2	Details
	To adjust the offset of voltage to be applied to the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller at paper interval ATVC control. Decrease the value when the density varies dramatically.
	Use case
	When transfer failure occurs at the time of continuous print
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not increase the value as much as possible. Otherwise, the density varies dramatically.
	Display/adj/set range
	-7 to 13 -7: 0 V, -6: 10 V, ..., 12: 190 V, 13: 200 V
	Unit
	10 V
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-TR> S-ATV2TR COPIER> FUNCTION> HV-TR> S-ATVC2T
S-ATVCL1	Adjustment of ITB Cleaning Bias Roller (Upstream) voltage at paper interval ACVC
Lv. 2	Details
	To adjust the offset of voltage to be applied to the ITB Cleaning Bias Roller (Upstream) at paper interval ACVC control. Decrease the value when the density varies dramatically.
	Use case
	When transfer failure occurs at the time of continuous print
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not increase the value as much as possible. Otherwise, the density varies dramatically.
	Display/adj/set range
	-7 to 13 -7: 0 V, -6: 10 V, ..., 12: 190 V, 13: 200 V
	Unit
	10 V
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-TR> S-ATVCL1 COPIER> FUNCTION> HV-TR> S-ACVC1
S-ATVCL2	Adjustment of ITB Cleaning Bias Roller (Downstream) voltage at paper interval ACVC
Lv. 2	Details
	To adjust the offset of voltage to be applied to the ITB Cleaning Bias Roller (Downstream) at paper interval ACVC control. Decrease the value when the density varies dramatically.
	Use case
	When transfer failure occurs at the time of continuous print
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not increase the value as much as possible. Otherwise, the density varies dramatically.
	Display/adj/set range
	-7 to 13 -7: 0 V, -6: 10 V, ..., 12: 190 V, 13: 200 V
	Unit
	10 V
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-TR> S-ATVCL2 COPIER> FUNCTION> HV-TR> S-ACVC2



## 18.4.1.12 COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; FEED-ADJ

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-107

COPIER> ADJUST> FEED-ADJ		
REG-SLID		Setting of side registration shift amount offset levels
Lv. 1	Details	To set the offset level number of the side registration shift amount which is the measure against scratches on the Fixing Assembly by paper edges. As the value is incremented by 1, 2 levels (shift amount: 1mm) are increased. Increase the value when scratches on the Fixing Assembly by paper edges appear on the image.
	Use case	When scratches on the Fixing Assembly by paper edges occur
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	If the value is small, the life of the Fixing Assembly becomes short due to scratches on the Fixing Assembly by paper edges. If the value is large, a problem may occur on the image adjustment and alignment at delivery.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5 0: 1 level (0.5 mm), 1: 3 levels (1.5 mm), 2: 5 levels (2.5 mm), 3: 7 levels (3.5 mm), 4: 9 levels (4.5 mm), 5: 11 levels (5.5 mm)
	Default value	2
REG-TOP		Adjustment of leading edge margin
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the leading edge margin. As the value is incremented by 1, the image moves in the feeding direction by 0.06 mm. +: Trailing edge direction (Margin at the leading edge of the image becomes larger.) -: Leading edge direction (Margin at the leading edge of the image becomes smaller.)
	Use case	At installation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 200
	Unit	0.06 mm
REG-LEFT		Adjustment of left edge margin
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the left edge margin. As the value is incremented by 1, the image moves in the front/rear direction by 0.1mm. +: Rear direction (Margin at the left edge of the image becomes larger.) -: Front direction (Margin at the left edge of the image becomes smaller.)
	Use case	At installation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	0.1 mm
OHP-ADJ		Adjustment of transparency leading edge margin
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the leading edge margin of transparency. Transparency Sensor adjusts the leading edge margin after replacement because there is a difference in light-receiving area (spot width) respectively. As the value is incremented by 1, the image moves in the feeding direction by 0.06 mm. +: Trailing edge direction (Margin at the leading edge of the image becomes larger.) -: Leading edge direction (Margin at the leading edge of the image becomes smaller.)
	Use case	- When replacing the Transparency Sensor - When replacing the DC Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 200
	Unit	0.06mm
	Default value	0
SKEW		Entry of skew correction amount: old PCB setting value
Lv. 1	Details	When replacing the DC Controller PCB, enter skew correction amount which was set with old PCB to the new one.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	4 to 84
	Default value	44
SKEW-FCT		Entry of skew correction amount: factory adjustment value
Lv. 1	Details	When replacing the DC Controller PCB, enter the skew correction amount at factory adjustment to the new PCB.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	4 to 84
	Default value	44

## 18.4.1.13 COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; CST-ADJ

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-108

COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ	
MF-A4R	Adjustment of Multi-purpose Tray A4R paper width
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust the width of A4R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Main Station service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Sensor or registering a new value, execute COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; CST&gt; MF-A4R.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the Main Station service label.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 255</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; CST&gt; MF-A4R</p>
MF-A6R	Adjustment of Multi-purpose Tray A6R paper width
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust the width of A6R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Main Station service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Sensor or registering a new value, execute COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; CST&gt; MF-A6R.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the Main Station service label.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 255</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; CST&gt; MF-A6R</p>
MF-A4	Adjustment of Multi-purpose Tray A4 paper width
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust the width of A4 paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Main Station service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Sensor or registering a new value, execute COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; CST&gt; MF-A4.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the Main Station service label.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 255</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; CST&gt; MF-A4</p>

## 18.4.1.14 COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; MISC

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-109

COPIER> ADJUST> MISC	
SEG-ADJ	Adjustment of text/photo judgment level
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust the judgment level of text/photo original in Text/Photo/Map mode. As the value is larger, the original is more likely judged as a photo document, and as the value is smaller, the original is more likely judged as a text document.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When changing the criteria for text and photo in Text/Photo/Map mode</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-4 to 4</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p>
K-ADJ	Adjustment of judgment level of black text
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust the level to judge the color of text as black at text processing. As the value is larger, the text tends to be judged as black.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When changing the criteria for black</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-3 to 3</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p>

## T-18-110

COPIER> ADJUST> MISC	
DF-S-RK	Setting of Paper Thickness Sensor detection rank
Lv. 1	<p>Details To set the rank of the Paper Thickness Sensor. Because there is individual difference in detection level of the Paper Thickness Sensor, set the value corresponding to the text on the attached label when replacing the Paper Thickness Sensor or clearing the RAM data of the DC Controller PCB.</p> <p>Use case - When replacing the Paper Thickness Sensor - When clearing the RAM data of the DC Controller PCB</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the Main Station service label.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 1 to 5 1: A, 2: B, 3: C, 4: D, 5: E</p> <p>Default value 1</p>
ACS-ADJ	Adjustment of B&W/color judgment level in ACS mode
Lv. 1	<p>Details To adjust the judgment level of B&amp;W/color original in ACS mode. As the value is larger, the original is more likely judged as a B&amp;W document, and as the value is smaller, the original is more likely judged as a color document.</p> <p>Use case When changing the color recognition level in ACS mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range -3 to 3</p> <p>Default value 0</p>
ACS-EN	Adjustment of judgment area in ACS mode
Lv. 2	<p>Details To adjust the judgment area in ACS mode. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.</p> <p>Use case When changing the judgment area in ACS mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range -2 to 2</p> <p>Default value 1</p>
ACS-CNT	Adjustment of judgment pixel count area in ACS mode
Lv. 2	<p>Details To adjust the area where the pixel is counted to judge the color presence in ACS mode. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.</p> <p>Use case When changing the area where the pixel is counted to judge the color presence in ACS mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range -2 to 2</p> <p>Default value 0</p>
ACS-EN2	Adjustment of ACS mode judgment area at DADF reading
Lv. 2	<p>Details To adjust the judgment area in ACS mode at DADF reading. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.</p> <p>Use case When changing the judgment area in ACS mode at DADF reading</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range -2 to 2</p> <p>Default value 1</p>
ACS-CNT2	Adjustment of ACS mode judgment pixel count area at DADF reading
Lv. 2	<p>Details To adjust the area where the pixel is counted to judge the color presence in ACS mode at DADF reading. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.</p> <p>Use case When changing the area where the pixel is counted to judge the color presence in ACS mode at DADF reading</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range -2 to 2</p> <p>Default value 0</p>
REOS-PG	Setting of Reos processing coefficient at 1200dpi
Lv. 2	<p>Details To set an optimal Reos processing coefficient for 1200dpi print. Print PG of the type 55 in COPIER&gt; TEST&gt; PG&gt; TYPE, check the images in the 4 areas of this PG, and specify the number of the area in which the character proportion and line width become optimum by the Reos processing module in the case of PDL1200 dpi setting. After the setting is done, output the vertical and horizontal patterns with 3 dots and 10 spaces, which are the same as the PG above, in 1200 dpi, and confirm that the result is the same as the specified area.</p> <p>Use case - When width of thin lines differs depending on the print position - When width of thin lines differs depending on the horizontal/vertical direction - When proportion of small characters are not good - When small text becomes indistinct</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 4</p> <p>Default value 2</p> <p>Related service mode COPIER&gt; TEST&gt; PG&gt; TYPE</p>

## 18.4.1.15 COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; SENS-ADJ

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-111

COPIER> ADJUST> SENS-ADJ		
P-GAIN-Y		Setting of Drum Patch Sensor (Y) gain
Lv. 1	Details	To set the gain value of the Drum Patch Sensor (Y). Because there is individual difference in the gain value of the Drum Patch Sensor, set the value of the attached label at the time of replacement.
	Use case	When replacing the Drum Patch Sensor (Y)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999
P-GAIN-M		Setting of Drum Patch Sensor (M) gain
Lv. 1	Details	To set the gain value of the Drum Patch Sensor (M). Because there is individual difference in the gain value of the Drum Patch Sensor, set the value of the attached label at the time of replacement.
	Use case	When replacing the Drum Patch Sensor (M)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999
P-GAIN-C		Setting of Drum Patch Sensor (C) gain
Lv. 1	Details	To set the gain value of the Drum Patch Sensor (C). Because there is individual difference in the gain value of the Drum Patch Sensor, set the value of the attached label at the time of replacement.
	Use case	When replacing the Drum Patch Sensor (C)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999
P-GAIN-K		Setting of Drum Patch Sensor (Bk) gain
Lv. 1	Details	To set the gain value of the Drum Patch Sensor (Bk). Because there is individual difference in the gain value of the Drum Patch Sensor, set the value of the attached label at the time of replacement.
	Use case	When replacing the Drum Patch Sensor (Bk)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999
W-TNR-1		Adjustment of Waste Toner Full Sensor 1 offset
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the offset of the detection reference voltage of the Waste Toner Full Sensor 1 manually. Normally, it is adjusted automatically by COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> WTN-OFST. When replacing the DC Controller PCB 1-1/Waste Toner Full Sensor 1, after adjustment with WTN-OFST, write down the value of W-TNR-1 in the Main Station service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB 1-1/Waste Toner Full Sensor 1
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.01 V
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> WTN-OFST
W-TNR-2		Adjustment of Waste Toner Full Sensor 2 offset
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the offset of the detection reference voltage of the Waste Toner Full Sensor 2 manually. Normally, it is adjusted automatically by COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> WTN-OFST. When replacing the DC Controller PCB 1-1/Waste Toner Full Sensor 2, after adjustment with WTN-OFST, write down the value of W-TNR-2 in the Main Station service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB 1-1/Waste Toner Full Sensor 2
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.01 V
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> WTN-OFST

## T-18-112

<b>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; SENS-ADJ</b>	
<b>W-BUF-1</b>	Adjustment of Buffer Toner Full Sensor offset
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust the offset of the detection reference voltage of the Buffer Toner Full Sensor manually. Normally, it is adjusted automatically by COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; MISC-P&gt; WTNBUFOF. When replacing the DC Controller PCB 1-1/Waste Toner Full Sensor 2, after adjustment with WTNBUFOF, write down the value of W-TNR-2 in the Main Station service label.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When replacing the DC Controller PCB 1-1/Buffer Toner Full Sensor</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-100 to 100</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.01 V</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; MISC-P&gt; WTNBUFOF</p>
<b>DUP-PLEN</b>	Adjustment of Lower Feed Path Paper Length Sensor distance
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust the distance between the Lower Feed Path Paper Length Sensors. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Main Station service label. When replacing the Lower Feed Path Paper Length Sensor, perform the following procedure.</p> <p>1) Execute COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SENS-ADJ&gt; PL-D-EXE. 2) Display the value by COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SENS-ADJ&gt; PL-SND-D. 3) Enter the value in DUP-PLEN. 4) Write down the value in the Main Station service label.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Lower Feed Path Paper Length Sensor</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-5000 to 5000</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.001 mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SENS-ADJ&gt; PL-SNS-D, PL-D-EXE</p>

## 18.4.1.16 COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; EXP-LED

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-113

COPIER> ADJUST> EXP-LED		
CL-EX-Y	Setting of Drum Clearing Pre-exposure LED (Y) image area current	
Lv. 2	Details	To set the current at the image area of Drum Clearing Pre-exposure LED (Y). Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when an image is dark (surface potential of the Photosensitive Drum is low).
	Use case	- When drum ghost occurs - When an image is dark (surface potential of the Photosensitive Drum is low)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5 -5: 0 micro A, -4: 10 micro A, -3: 20 micro A, -2: 30 micro A, -1: 40 micro A, 0: 50 micro A, 1: 56 micro A, 2: 62 micro A, 3: 68 micro A, 4: 74 micro A, 5: 80 micro A
	Default value	0 (50 micro A)
	Supplement/memo	Drum ghost: A phenomenon that an image which was formed on the Photosensitive Drum at previous time comes up
CL-EX-M	Setting of Drum Clearing Pre-exposure LED (M) image area current	
Lv. 2	Details	To set the current at the image area of Drum Clearing Pre-exposure LED (M). Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when an image is dark (surface potential of the Photosensitive Drum is low).
	Use case	- When drum ghost occurs - When an image is dark (surface potential of the Photosensitive Drum is low)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5 -5: 0 micro A, -4: 10 micro A, -3: 20 micro A, -2: 30 micro A, -1: 40 micro A, 0: 50 micro A, 1: 56 micro A, 2: 62 micro A, 3: 68 micro A, 4: 74 micro A, 5: 80 micro A
	Default value	0 (50 micro A)
	Supplement/memo	Drum ghost: A phenomenon that an image which was formed on the Photosensitive Drum at previous time comes up.
CL-EX-C	Setting of Drum Clearing Pre-exposure LED (C) image area current	
Lv. 2	Details	To set the current at the image area of Drum Clearing Pre-exposure LED (C). Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when an image is dark (surface potential of the Photosensitive Drum is low).
	Use case	- When drum ghost occurs - When an image is dark (surface potential of the Photosensitive Drum is low)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5 -5: 0 micro A, -4: 10 micro A, -3: 20 micro A, -2: 30 micro A, -1: 40 micro A, 0: 50 micro A, 1: 56 micro A, 2: 62 micro A, 3: 68 micro A, 4: 74 micro A, 5: 80 micro A
	Default value	0 (50 micro A)
	Supplement/memo	Drum ghost: A phenomenon that an image which was formed on the Photosensitive Drum at previous time comes up.
CL-EX-K	Setting of Drum Clearing Pre-exposure LED (Bk) image area current	
Lv. 2	Details	To set the current at the image area of Drum Clearing Pre-exposure LED (Bk). Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when an image is dark (surface potential of the Photosensitive Drum is low).
	Use case	- When drum ghost occurs - When an image is dark (surface potential of the Photosensitive Drum is low)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5 -5: 0 micro A, -4: 10 micro A, -3: 20 micro A, -2: 30 micro A, -1: 40 micro A, 0: 50 micro A, 1: 56 micro A, 2: 62 micro A, 3: 68 micro A, 4: 74 micro A, 5: 80 micro A
	Default value	0 (50 micro A)
	Supplement/memo	Drum ghost: A phenomenon that an image which was formed on the Photosensitive Drum at previous time comes up.

T-18-114

COPIER> ADJUST> EXP-LED		
PR-EXP-Y		Setting of Pre-exposure LED (Y) current
Lv. 2	Details	To set the current of the Pre-exposure LED (Y). Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when an image is dark (surface potential of the Photosensitive Drum is low).
	Use case	- When drum ghost occurs - When an image is dark (surface potential of the Photosensitive Drum is low)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5 -5: 0 micro A, -4: 16 micro A, -3: 32 micro A, -2: 48 micro A, -1: 64 micro A, 0: 80 micro A, 1: 81 micro A, 2: 82 micro A, 3: 83 micro A, 4: 84 micro A, 5: 85 micro A
	Default value	0 (80 micro A)
	Supplement/memo	Drum ghost: A phenomenon that an image which was formed on the Photosensitive Drum at previous time comes up.
PR-EXP-M		Setting of Pre-exposure LED (M) current
Lv. 2	Details	To set the current of the Pre-exposure LED (M). Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when an image is dark (surface potential of the Photosensitive Drum is low).
	Use case	- When drum ghost occurs - When an image is dark (surface potential of the Photosensitive Drum is low)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5 -5: 0 micro A, -4: 16 micro A, -3: 32 micro A, -2: 48 micro A, -1: 64 micro A, 0: 80 micro A, 1: 81 micro A, 2: 82 micro A, 3: 83 micro A, 4: 84 micro A, 5: 85 micro A
	Default value	0 (80 micro A)
	Supplement/memo	Drum ghost: A phenomenon that an image which was formed on the Photosensitive Drum at previous time comes up.
PR-EXP-C		Setting of Pre-exposure LED (C) current
Lv. 2	Details	To set the current of the Pre-exposure LED (C). Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when an image is dark (surface potential of the Photosensitive Drum is low).
	Use case	- When drum ghost occurs - When an image is dark (surface potential of the Photosensitive Drum is low)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5 -5: 0 micro A, -4: 16 micro A, -3: 32 micro A, -2: 48 micro A, -1: 64 micro A, 0: 80 micro A, 1: 81 micro A, 2: 82 micro A, 3: 83 micro A, 4: 84 micro A, 5: 85 micro A
	Default value	0 (80 micro A)
	Supplement/memo	Drum ghost: A phenomenon that an image which was formed on the Photosensitive Drum at previous time comes up.
PR-EXP-K		Setting of Pre-exposure LED (Bk) current
Lv. 2	Details	To set the current of the Pre-exposure LED (Bk). Increase the value when drum ghost occurs, and decrease the value when an image is dark (surface potential of the Photosensitive Drum is low).
	Use case	- When drum ghost occurs - When an image is dark (surface potential of the Photosensitive Drum is low)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5 -5: 0 micro A, -4: 16 micro A, -3: 32 micro A, -2: 48 micro A, -1: 64 micro A, 0: 80 micro A, 1: 81 micro A, 2: 82 micro A, 3: 83 micro A, 4: 84 micro A, 5: 85 micro A
	Default value	0 (80 micro A)
	Supplement/memo	Drum ghost: A phenomenon that an image which was formed on the Photosensitive Drum at previous time comes up.

## 18.4.1.17 COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; P-PASCAL

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-115

COPIER> ADJUST> P-PASCAL		
CS10FWMY	Adjustment of Color Sensor 1 Y-color white measured luminance value	
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the offset of Y-color white measured luminance value of the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust
	CS10FWIM	Adjustment of Color Sensor 1 M-color white ideal luminance value
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the offset of M-color white ideal luminance value of the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust
	CS10FDMM	Adjustment of Color Sensor 1 solid M-color measured luminance value
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the offset of solid M-color measured luminance value of the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust
	CS10FDMY	Adjustment of Color Sensor 1 solid Y-color measured luminance value
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the offset of solid Y-color measured luminance value of the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust
	CS10FDIM	Adjustment of Color Sensor 1 solid M-color ideal luminance value
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the offset of solid M-color ideal luminance value of the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust



<b>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; P-PASCAL</b>	
CS1OFDIY	Adjustment of Color Sensor 1 solid Y-color ideal luminance value
Lv. 2	<p>Details To adjust the offset of solid Y-color ideal luminance value of the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.</p> <p>Use case When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.</p> <p>Caution Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1023</p> <p>Default value 0</p> <p>Related user mode Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Auto Gradation Adjustment&gt; Full Adjust</p>
CS1OFHMM	Adjustment of Color Sensor 1 M-color halftone measured luminance value
Lv. 2	<p>Details To adjust the offset of M-color halftone measured luminance value of the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.</p> <p>Use case When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.</p> <p>Caution Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1023</p> <p>Default value 0</p> <p>Related user mode Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Auto Gradation Adjustment&gt; Full Adjust</p>
CS1OFHMY	Adjustment of Color Sensor 1 Y-color halftone measured luminance value
Lv. 2	<p>Details To adjust the offset of Y-color halftone measured luminance value of the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.</p> <p>Use case When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.</p> <p>Caution Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1023</p> <p>Default value 0</p> <p>Related user mode Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Auto Gradation Adjustment&gt; Full Adjust</p>
CS1OFHIM	Adjustment of Color Sensor 1 M-color halftone ideal luminance value
Lv. 2	<p>Details To adjust the offset of M-color halftone ideal luminance value of the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.</p> <p>Use case When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.</p> <p>Caution Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1023</p> <p>Default value 0</p> <p>Related user mode Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Auto Gradation Adjustment&gt; Full Adjust</p>
CS1OFHIY	Adjustment of Color Sensor 1 Y-color halftone ideal luminance value
Lv. 2	<p>Details To adjust the offset of Y-color halftone ideal luminance value of the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.</p> <p>Use case When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.</p> <p>Caution Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1023</p> <p>Default value 0</p> <p>Related user mode Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Auto Gradation Adjustment&gt; Full Adjust</p>
CS2OFDMK	Adjustment of Color Sensor 2 solid Bk-color measured luminance value
Lv. 2	<p>Details To adjust the offset of solid Bk-color measured luminance value of the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.</p> <p>Use case When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.</p> <p>Caution Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1023</p> <p>Default value 0</p> <p>Related user mode Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Auto Gradation Adjustment&gt; Full Adjust</p>

COPIER> ADJUST> P-PASCAL		
CS2OFDMC	Adjustment of Color Sensor 2 solid C-color measured luminance value	
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the offset of solid C-color measured luminance value of the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust
CS2OFDIK	Adjustment of Color Sensor 2 solid Bk-color ideal luminance value	
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the offset of solid Bk-color ideal luminance value of the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust
CS2OFDIC	Adjustment of Color Sensor 2 solid C-color ideal luminance value	
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the offset of solid C-color ideal luminance value of the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust
CS2OFHMK	Adjustment of Color Sensor 2 Bk-color halftone measured luminance value	
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the offset of Bk-color halftone measured luminance value of the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust
CS2OFHMC	Adjustment of Color Sensor 2 C-color halftone measured luminance value	
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the offset of C-color halftone measured luminance value of the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust
CS2OFHIK	Adjustment of Color Sensor 2 Bk-color halftone ideal luminance value	
Lv. 2	Details	To adjust the offset of Bk-color halftone ideal luminance value of the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust

<b>COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; P-PASCAL</b>	
CS20FHIC	Adjustment of Color Sensor 2 C-color halftone ideal luminance value
Lv. 2	Details To adjust the offset of C-color halftone ideal luminance value of the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.
	Use case When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 1023
	Default value 0
	Related user mode Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust
CS20FWMK	Adjustment of Color Sensor 2 Bk-color white measured luminance value
Lv. 2	Details To adjust the offset of Bk-color white measured luminance value of the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.
	Use case When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 1023
	Default value 0
	Related user mode Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust
CS20FWMC	Adjustment of Color Sensor 2 C-color white measured luminance value
Lv. 2	Details To adjust the offset of C-color white measured luminance value of the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.
	Use case When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 1023
	Default value 0
	Related user mode Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust
CS20FWIK	Adjustment of Color Sensor 2 Bk-color white ideal luminance value
Lv. 2	Details To adjust the offset of Bk-color white ideal luminance value of the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.
	Use case When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 1023
	Default value 0
	Related user mode Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust
CS20FWIC	Adjustment of Color Sensor 2 C-color white ideal luminance value
Lv. 2	Details To adjust the offset of C-color white ideal luminance value of the Color Sensor 2. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.
	Use case When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 1023
	Default value 0
	Related user mode Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust
CS10FWMM	Adjustment of Color Sensor 1 M-color white measured luminance value
Lv. 2	Details To adjust the offset of M-color white measured luminance value of the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.
	Use case When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 1023
	Default value 0
	Related user mode Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust

COPIER> ADJUST> P-PASCAL	
CS10FWIY	Adjustment of Color Sensor 1 Y-color white ideal luminance value
Lv. 2	Details
	To adjust the offset of Y-color white ideal luminance value of the Color Sensor 1. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of the Sub Station service label.
	Use case
	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution
	Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1023
	Default value
	0
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjust

## 18.4.2 FEEDER

### 18.4.2.1 FEEDER> ADJUST

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

FEEDER> ADJUST	
DOCST	Adjustment of original stop position at DADF Original Tray pickup
Lv. 1	Details
	To adjust the original stop position when reading original from the DADF Original Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the original stop position moves by 0.5 mm. +: Move in the trailing edge direction -: Move in the leading edge direction
	Use case
	When adjusting the leading edge margin at pickup from the Original Tray
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Place an A3 original on the Original Pickup Tray. 2) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. The original is stopped on the Copyboard Glass after being picked up. 3) Open the DADF slowly while paying attention not to move the original. 4) Check stop position of original visually, and close the DADF slowly. 5) Press OK key. The original is delivered to the Original Delivery Tray.
	Caution
	After the setting is changed, write down the changed value in the Main Station service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	-7 to 7
	Unit
	0.5 mm
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	FEEDER> ADJUST> DOCST-M
DOCST-M	Adjustment of original stop position at DADF Multi-purpose Tray pickup
Lv. 1	Details
	To adjust the original stop position when reading original from the DADF Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the original stop position moves by 0.5 mm. +: Move in the trailing edge direction -: Move in the leading edge direction
	Use case
	When adjusting the leading edge margin at pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Place an A3 original on the Multi-purpose Tray. 2) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. The original is stopped on the Copyboard Glass after being picked up. 3) Open the DADF slowly while paying attention not to move the original. 4) Check stop position of original visually, and close the DADF slowly. 5) Press OK key. The original is delivered to the Original Delivery Tray.
	Caution
	After the setting is changed, write down the changed value in the Main Station service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	-7 to 7
	Unit
	0.5 mm
	Related service mode
	FEEDER> ADJUST> DOCST
LA-SPEED	Fine adjustment of image magnification ratio at DADF stream reading (vertical scanning direction)
Lv. 1	Details
	To make a fine adjustment of image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF stream reading by changing the feeding speed. As the value is incremented by 1, the image magnification ratio changes by 0.1%. +: Reduce (Accelerate) -: Enlarge (Decelerate) When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	After the setting is changed, write down the changed value in the Main Station service label.
	Display/adj/set range
	-30 to 30
	Unit
	0.10%
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	Stream reading: A mode to move the original without moving the scanner parts of the Reader.

T-18-121

<b>FEEDER&gt; ADJUST</b>	
STRD-S	Adjustment of scanner parts stop position at small size original stream reading
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b> To adjust the stop position of the scanner parts at small size original stream reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position moves to the leading edge side by 0.1mm.</p> <p><b>Use case</b> When adjusting the leading edge margin in the feed direction at small size stream reading</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b> 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Caution</b> After the setting is changed, write down the changed value in the Main Station service label.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b> -7 to 7</p> <p><b>Unit</b> 0.1mm</p> <p><b>Supplement/memo</b> Stream reading: A mode to move the original without moving the scanner parts of the Reader.</p>
STRD-L	Adjustment of scanner parts stop position at large size original stream reading
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b> To adjust the stop position of the scanner parts at large size original stream reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position moves to the leading edge side by 0.1mm.</p> <p><b>Use case</b> When adjusting the leading edge margin in the feed direction at large size stream reading</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b> 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Caution</b> After the setting is changed, write down the changed value in the Main Station service label.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b> -7 to 7</p> <p><b>Unit</b> 0.1mm</p> <p><b>Supplement/memo</b> Stream reading: A mode to move the original without moving the scanner parts of the Reader.</p>
RVM-SPD	Fine adjustment of Registration Roller speed at stream reading
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b> If the Registration Roller is worn out at stream reading, it causes speed difference with the Feed Belt, and consequently it might cause occurrence of jam, etc. To synchronize feeding speed, make a fine adjustment of speed of the Reverse Motor which rotates the Registration Roller. As the value is incremented by 1, the feeding speed changes by 0.1%. +: Accelerate -: Decelerate</p> <p><b>Use case</b> When a jam occurs due to speed difference between the Registration Roller and the Feed Belt</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b> 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b> -30 to 30</p> <p><b>Unit</b> 0.10%</p> <p><b>Default value</b> 0</p>

### 18.4.3 SORTER

#### 18.4.3.1 SORTER> ADJUST

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-122

<b>SORTER&gt; ADJUST</b>	
PNCH-Y	Adjustment of punch hole side registration position: Finisher
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b> To adjust the punch hole position in side registration direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the punch hole moves by 0.45mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front</p> <p><b>Use case</b> - When the punch hole is displaced in the front/rear direction - When replacing EEPROM of the Finisher Controller PCB</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b> 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b> -5 to 5</p> <p><b>Unit</b> 0.45mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b> 0</p>
CV-REG-L	Adjustment of large cover side registration position: P-binder
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b> To adjust the position of cover whose depth is 298 mm or more in side registration direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the cover moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward front -: Toward rear</p> <p><b>Use case</b> - When the cover is displaced in the front/rear direction - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b> 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b> -50 to 50</p> <p><b>Unit</b> 0.1mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b> 0</p>

<b>SORTER&gt; ADJUST</b>		
CV-REG-S	Adjustment of small cover side registration position: P-binder	
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the position of cover whose depth is less than 298 mm in side registration direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the cover moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward front -: Toward rear
	Use case	- When the cover is displaced in the front/rear direction - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1mm
	Default value	0
CV-CENT	Adjustment of cover position in feed direction: P-binder	
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the cover position in feed direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the cover moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward delivery direction -: Toward inlet direction
	Use case	- When the cover is displaced to the right/left - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1mm
	Default value	0
CLCT-SB	Adjustment of stacking switchback shift amount: P-binder	
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust degree to push signature to the reference wall of the Stacking Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the degree of push-on is increased by 0.1mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	- When the paper stack is misaligned or gets damage - When missing pages occurs - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1mm
	Default value	0 (Equivalent to 10mm)
ALG-F-A4	Adjustment of Front Alignment Plate shift amount for small size paper: P-binder	
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the travel length of the Front Alignment Plate when aligning the signature whose depth is less than 298 mm. As the value is incremented by 1, the travel length changes by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	- When misalignment in horizontal direction occurs - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	0.1mm
	Default value	0
ALG-R-A4	Adjustment of Rear Alignment Plate shift amount for small size paper: P-binder	
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the travel length of the Rear Alignment Plate when aligning the signature whose depth is less than 298 mm. As the value is incremented by 1, the travel length changes by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	- When misalignment in horizontal direction occurs - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	0.1mm
	Default value	0
ALG-F-L	Adjustment of Front Alignment Plate shift amount for large size paper: P-binder	
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the travel length of the Front Alignment Plate when aligning the signature whose depth is 298 mm or more. As the value is incremented by 1, the travel length changes by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	- When misalignment in horizontal direction occurs - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	0.1mm
	Default value	0

## T-18-124

<b>SORTER&gt; ADJUST</b>	
ALG-R-L	Adjustment of Rear Alignment Plate shift amount for large size paper: P-binder
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b> To adjust the travel length of the Rear Alignment Plate when aligning the signature whose depth is 298 mm or more. As the value is incremented by 1, the travel length changes by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease</p> <p><b>Use case</b> - When misalignment in horizontal direction occurs - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b> 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b> -30 to 30</p> <p><b>Unit</b> 0.1mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b> 0</p>
GLUING	[Not used]
STK-DLV	Adjustment of paper stack feed shift amount: P-binder
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b> To adjust the shift amount when feeding a paper stack from the Stack Delivery Roller of the cover feed area to the trimming area. As the value is incremented by 1, the shift amount changes by 0.1mm. +: Increase -: Decrease</p> <p><b>Use case</b> - When a feeding failure of paper stack to the trimming area occurs - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b> 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b> -50 to 50</p> <p><b>Unit</b> 0.1mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b> 0</p>
GRP-CHNG	Adjustment of Main Grip shift position: P-binder
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b> To adjust the position when the Main Grip shifts paper stack position after gluing. As the value is decreased by 1, the Main Grip position is lowered by 0.1mm.</p> <p><b>Use case</b> - When a feeding failure of paper stack to the trimming area occurs - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b> 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Caution</b> The position cannot be raised higher than the initial state.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b> -50 to 0</p> <p><b>Unit</b> 0.1mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b> 0 (Equivalent to 10mm)</p>
SIZE-H	Adjustment of finishing size in feed direction: P-binder
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b> To adjust the finishing size in feed direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the length changes by 0.1mm. +: Increase -: Decrease</p> <p><b>Use case</b> - When the finishing size in feed direction is not correct - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b> 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b> -50 to 50</p> <p><b>Unit</b> 0.1mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b> 0</p>
SIZE-W	Adjustment of finishing size in depth direction: P-binder
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b> To adjust the finishing size in depth direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the length changes by 0.1mm. +: Increase -: Decrease</p> <p><b>Use case</b> - When the finishing size in depth direction is not correct - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b> 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b> -50 to 50</p> <p><b>Unit</b> 0.1mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b> 0</p>
CV-LNG	Adjustment of trimming position from head edge: P-binder
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b> To adjust the trimming position from the head edge of the finishing size. As the value is incremented by 1, the trimming amount changes by 0.1mm. +: Increase -: Decrease</p> <p><b>Use case</b> - When the length from the edge of the cover to the short edge at rear side is different - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b> 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b> -50 to 50</p> <p><b>Unit</b> 0.1mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b> 0</p>

<b>SORTER-&gt; ADJUST</b>	
10RGT-1	Adjustment of right angle accuracy of 10-sheet booklet head edge: P-binder
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust the trimming angle of head edge side in the case that right angle accuracy is not appropriate when trimming 10-sheet booklet in three directions. As the value is incremented by 1, the rotation amount changes by 0.1mm. +: Rotation amount increases, trimming angle decreases -: Rotation amount decreases, trimming angle increases</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>- When right angle accuracy of trimmed paper stack is not appropriate - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-100 to 100</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.1mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p>
10RGT-2	Adjustment of right angle accuracy of 10-sheet booklet tail edge: P-binder
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust the trimming angle of tail edge side in the case that right angle accuracy is not appropriate when trimming 10-sheet booklet in three directions. As the value is incremented by 1, the rotation amount changes by 0.1mm. +: Rotation amount increases, trimming angle increases -: Rotation amount decreases, trimming angle decreases</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>- When right angle accuracy of trimmed paper stack is not appropriate - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-100 to 100</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.1mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p>
10RGT-3	Adjustment of right angle accuracy of 10-sheet stack fore edge: P-binder
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust the trimming angle of fore edge side in the case that right angle accuracy is not appropriate when trimming 10-sheet stack in three directions. As the value is incremented by 1, the rotation amount changes by 0.1mm. +: Rotation amount increases and trimming angle decreases. -: Rotation amount decreases and trimming angle increases.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>- When right angle accuracy of trimmed paper stack is not appropriate - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-100 to 100</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.1mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p>
200RGT-1	Adjustment of right angle accuracy of 200-sheet stack head edge: P-binder
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust the trimming angle of head edge side in the case that right angle accuracy is not appropriate when trimming 200-sheet stack in three directions. As the value is incremented by 1, the rotation amount changes by 0.1 mm. +: Rotation amount increases and trimming angle decreases. -: Rotation amount decreases and trimming angle increases.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>- When right angle accuracy of trimmed paper stack is not appropriate - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-100 to 100</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.1mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p>
200RGT-2	Adjustment of right angle accuracy of 200-sheet stack tail edge: P-binder
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust the trimming angle of tail edge side in the case that right angle accuracy is not appropriate when trimming 200-sheet stack in three directions. As the value is incremented by 1, the rotation amount changes by 0.1mm. +: Rotation amount increases and trimming angle increases. -: Rotation amount decreases and trimming angle decreases.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>- When right angle accuracy of trimmed paper stack is not appropriate - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-100 to 100</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.1mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p>



## T-18-126

<b>SORTER&gt; ADJUST</b>	
200RGT-3	Adjustment of right angle accuracy of 200-sheet stack fore edge: P-binder
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust the trimming angle of fore edge side in the case that right angle accuracy is not appropriate when trimming 200-sheet stack in three directions. As the value is incremented by 1, the rotation amount changes by 0.1 mm. +: Rotation amount increases and trimming angle decreases. -: Rotation amount decreases and trimming angle increases.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>- When right angle accuracy of trimmed paper stack is not appropriate - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-100 to 100</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.1mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p>
SLD-MTR	Adjustment of Slide Motor HP: P-binder
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust home position of the Slide Motor. If blade and home position of the Slide Motor are misaligned, trimming position or finishing size will be incorrect. As the value is incremented by 1, home position changes by 0.1mm. (Finishing size also changes.) +: Decrease -: Increase</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>- When trimming position or finishing size is not correct - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-20 to 20</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.1mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p>
STK-VR0	Entry of stack thickness volume 0mm adjustment value: P-binder
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To enter the 0mm adjustment value of stack thickness volume attached on the Main Grip.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>- When replacing the Paper Stack Volume Sensor - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 1023</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p>
STK-VR25	Entry of stack thickness volume 25mm adjustment value: P-binder
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To enter the 25mm adjustment value of stack thickness volume attached on the Main Grip.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>- When replacing the Paper Stack Volume Sensor - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 1023</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p>
GLU-LOW	Entry of glue lower limit level adjustment value: P-binder
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To enter adjustment value of glue level 1 (lower limit) of the Level Thermistor.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 255</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p>
GLU-UP	Entry of glue upper limit level adjustment value: P-binder
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To enter adjustment value of glue level 2 (upper limit) of the Level Thermistor.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 255</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p>
GLU-EDG1	Setting of edge processing width for head edge side at head/tail trimming: P-binder
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set the edge processing width for head edge side (rear side) when trimming head and tail. As the value is incremented by 1, the edge processing width is increased by 1mm (application amount of glue is decreased). Increase the value when glue on the edge comes off, and decrease the value when glue comes out.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (glue on the edge comes off, glue comes out, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 5</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>1mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Supplement/memo</b></p> <p>Edge processing width: the width from the edge of paper stack where glue is not applied.</p>

SORTER-> ADJUST	
GLU-EDG2	Setting of edge processing width for tail edge side at head/tail trimming: P-binder
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the edge processing width for tail edge side (front side) when trimming head and tail. As the value is incremented by 1, the edge processing width is increased by 1mm (application amount of glue is decreased). Increase the value when glue on the edge comes off, and decrease the value when glue comes out.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (glue on the edge comes off, glue comes out, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 5</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>2</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Edge processing width: the width from the edge of paper stack where glue is not applied.</p>
GLU-EDG3	Setting of edge processing width for head edge side at no head/tail trimming: P-binder
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the edge processing width for head edge side (rear side) when not trimming head and tail. As the value is incremented by 1, the edge processing width is increased by 1mm (application amount of glue is decreased). Increase the value when glue on the edge comes off, and decrease the value when glue comes out.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (glue on the edge comes off, glue comes out, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 5</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>2</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Edge processing width: the width from the edge of paper stack where glue is not applied.</p>
GLU-EDG4	Setting of edge processing width for tail edge side at no head/tail trimming: P-binder
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the edge processing width for tail edge side (front side) when not trimming head and tail. As the value is incremented by 1, the edge processing width is increased by 1mm (application amount of glue is decreased). Increase the value when glue on the edge comes off, and decrease the value when glue comes out.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (glue on the edge comes off, glue comes out, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 5</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>1mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Edge processing width: the width from the edge of paper stack where glue is not applied.</p>
GLU-AMT1	Glue application amount adjustment 1: P-binder
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>By changing the clearance between a paper stack (0 to 1.4mm stack thickness) and the glue rod in reverse pass for applying glue heavily, adjust application amount of glue. As the value is incremented by 1, the clearance is increased by 0.05mm (application amount of glue is increased). Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-20 to 20</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.05mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
GLU-AMT2	Glue application amount adjustment 2: P-binder
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>By changing the clearance between a paper stack (1.5 to 3.4mm stack thickness) and the glue rod in reverse pass for applying glue heavily, adjust application amount of glue. As the value is incremented by 1, the clearance is increased by 0.05mm (application amount of glue is increased). Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-20 to 20</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>0.05mm</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

## T-18-128

SORTER> ADJUST		
GLU-AMT3	Glue application amount adjustment 3: P-binder	
Lv. 1	Details	By changing the clearance between a paper stack (3.5 to 6.4mm stack thickness) and the glue rod in reverse pass for applying glue heavily, adjust application amount of glue. As the value is incremented by 1, the clearance is increased by 0.05mm (application amount of glue is increased). Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
	Use case	- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.05mm
	Default value	0
GLU-AMT4	Glue application amount adjustment 4: P-binder	
Lv. 1	Details	By changing the clearance between a paper stack (6.5 to 11.4mm stack thickness) and the glue rod in reverse pass for applying glue heavily, adjust application amount of glue. As the value is incremented by 1, the clearance is increased by 0.05mm (application amount of glue is increased). Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
	Use case	- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.05mm
	Default value	0
GLU-AMT5	Glue application amount adjustment 5: P-binder	
Lv. 1	Details	By changing the clearance between a paper stack (11.5 to 22.4mm stack thickness) and the glue rod in reverse pass for applying glue heavily, adjust application amount of glue. As the value is incremented by 1, the clearance is increased by 0.05mm (application amount of glue is increased). Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
	Use case	- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.05mm
	Default value	0
GLU-AMT6	Glue application amount adjustment 6: P-binder	
Lv. 1	Details	By changing the clearance between a paper stack (22.5 to 25mm stack thickness) and the glue rod in reverse pass for applying glue heavily, adjust application amount of glue. As the value is incremented by 1, the clearance is increased by 0.05mm (application amount of glue is increased). Increase the value when spine is not glued properly/comes off, and decrease the value when excess glue comes out of spine.
	Use case	- When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate (spine is not glued properly/comes off, excess glue comes out of spine, etc.) - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.05mm
	Default value	0
GLU-MOVE	Adjustment of Glue Vat shift amount: P-binder	
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the Glue Vat shift amount at the time of glue application.
	Use case	- When Glue Vat and the edge of paper stack is not matched at the time of glue application - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-80 to 80
	Unit	0.1mm
	Default value	0
GLU-TEMP	[Not used]	

<b>SORTER-&gt; ADJUST</b>	
<b>GLUAMT1C</b>	
Coated paper glue application amount adjustment 1: P-binder	
Lv. 1	Details
	By changing the clearance between a paper stack (0 to 1.4mm stack thickness) and the glue rod in reverse pass for applying glue heavily on coated paper, adjust application amount of glue. As the value is incremented by 1, the clearance is increased by 0.05mm (application amount of glue is increased).
	Use case
	- When signature of coated papers are missed with normal application amount of glue - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-20 to 20
	Unit
	0.05mm
	Default value
	0
<b>GLUAMT2C</b>	
Coated paper glue application amount adjustment 2: P-binder	
Lv. 1	Details
	By changing the clearance between a paper stack (1.5 to 3.4mm stack thickness) and the glue rod in reverse pass for applying glue heavily on coated paper, adjust application amount of glue. As the value is incremented by 1, the clearance is increased by 0.05mm (application amount of glue is increased).
	Use case
	- When signature of coated papers are missed with normal application amount of glue - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-20 to 20
	Unit
	0.05mm
	Default value
	0
<b>GLUAMT3C</b>	
Coated paper glue application amount adjustment 3: P-binder	
Lv. 1	Details
	By changing the clearance between a paper stack (3.5 to 6.4mm stack thickness) and the glue rod in reverse pass for applying glue heavily on coated paper, adjust application amount of glue. As the value is incremented by 1, the clearance is increased by 0.05mm (application amount of glue is increased).
	Use case
	- When signature of coated papers are missed with normal application amount of glue - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-20 to 20
	Unit
	0.05mm
	Default value
	0
<b>GLUAMT4C</b>	
Coated paper glue application amount adjustment 4: P-binder	
Lv. 1	Details
	By changing the clearance between a paper stack (6.5 to 11.4mm stack thickness) and the glue rod in reverse pass for applying glue heavily on coated paper, adjust application amount of glue. As the value is incremented by 1, the clearance is increased by 0.05mm (application amount of glue is increased).
	Use case
	- When signature of coated papers are missed with normal application amount of glue - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-20 to 20
	Unit
	0.05mm
	Default value
	0
<b>GLUAMT5C</b>	
Coated paper glue application amount adjustment 5: P-binder	
Lv. 1	Details
	By changing the clearance between a paper stack (11.5 to 22.4mm stack thickness) and the glue rod in reverse pass for applying glue heavily on coated paper, adjust application amount of glue. As the value is incremented by 1, the clearance is increased by 0.05mm (application amount of glue is increased).
	Use case
	- When signature of coated papers are missed with normal application amount of glue - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-20 to 20
	Unit
	0.05mm
	Default value
	0
<b>GLUAMT6C</b>	
Coated paper glue application amount adjustment 6: P-binder	
Lv. 1	Details
	By changing the clearance between a paper stack (22.5 to 25mm stack thickness) and the glue rod in reverse pass for applying glue heavily on coated paper, adjust application amount of glue. As the value is incremented by 1, the clearance is increased by 0.05mm (application amount of glue is increased).
	Use case
	- When signature of coated papers are missed with normal application amount of glue - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-20 to 20
	Unit
	0.05mm
	Default value
	0

## T-18-130

SORTER> ADJUST		
SC-OFST		Adjustment of side registration offset (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
Lv.1	Details	Adjustment of side registration offset (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
	Use case	
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-220 to 200 (default value: 0)
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Related service mode	----
KEY-RPT		The period of time for judging double-press (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
Lv.1	Details	The period of time for judging double-press (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
	Use case	
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000000 (default value: 50000)
	Unit	1 micro second
	Related service mode	----
SET-SHFT		Adjustment of stack shift offset (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
Lv.1	Details	Adjustment of stack shift offset (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
	Use case	
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 150 (default value: 150)
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Related service mode	----
JOB-SHFT		Adjustment of offset between jobs (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
Lv.1	Details	Adjustment of offset between jobs (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
	Use case	
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 150 (default value: 0)
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Related service mode	----

## 18.5 FUNCTION (Operation/Inspection Mode)

### 18.5.1 COPIER

#### 18.5.1.1 Points To Note When Operate The Service Mode (FUNCTION)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION: Points to Note When Operate The Service Mode (FUNCTION)**

When operate the service mode (FUNCTION), check on the upper right of the screen for "READY", then push the button [OK].

#### 18.5.1.2 COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-131

COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL	
STIR-4	Stirring of developer (all colors)
Lv. 1	Details
	To stir developer in the Developing Assemblies (Y/M/C/Bk).
	Use case
	- At installation - When replacing the Developing Assembly/developer - When an image failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time
	Approx. 155 seconds
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STIR-Y, STIR-M, STIR-C, STIR-K
RECV-4	Ejection of developer (all colors)
Lv. 1	Details
	To eject developer from the Developing Assemblies (Y/M/C/Bk).
	Use case
	When replacing the developer
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Place the Developer Collection Container to the ejection mouth. 2) Open the Developer Ejection Shutter. 3) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Be sure to open the Developer Ejection Shutter. Otherwise, the gear may get damage.
	Display/adj/set range
	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time
	Approx. 260 seconds
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RECV-Y, RECV-M, RECV-C, RECV-K
CARD	Setting of card number for Card Reader
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the card number to be used for Card Reader. A series of numbers from the entered number to the number of cards specified by CARD-RNG can be used. When this item is executed, the card management information (department ID and password) is initialized.
	Use case
	- At installation of the Card Reader - After replacement of the HDD
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the number, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2001
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CARD-RNG (Level 2)
KEY	ON/OFF of management key function
Lv. 1	Details
	To set whether to enable or disable the management key function.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0

COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL	
AINR-OFF	ON/OFF of warm-up rotation deactivation
Lv. 1	Details
	To set whether to disable warm-up rotation. Warm-up rotation can be omitted when turning OFF/ON the power to check the image, etc. after the adjustment of warm-up rotation, etc. When warm-up rotation is not needed, set 1. When 1 is set at initial installation, soiling and wear inside the machine can be prevented by image formation sequence (patch generation, D-max/D-half control, etc.) at warm-up rotation.
	Use case
	- At installation - When replacing the Developing Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Be sure to return the setting value to 0 (enabling warm-up rotation) before the machine is used by the user. If INISET-4 is executed, the operation is automatically enabled at normal termination.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF (warm-up rotation enabled), 1: ON (warm-up rotation disabled)
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-4
E-RDS	ON/OFF of Embedded-RDS function
Lv. 1	Details
	To set whether to use the Embedded-RDS function.
	Use case
	When using Embedded-RDS
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
	Display/adj/set range
	0: OFF, 1: ON (All the counter information is sent.)
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERDS-DAT
	Supplement/memo
	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
RGW-PORT	Setting of port number of sales company's server
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the port number of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
	Use case
	When using Embedded-RDS
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 65535
	Default value
	443
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERDS-DAT
	Supplement/memo
	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
COM-TEST	Check connection with sales company's server
Lv. 1	Details
	To execute the connection test with sales company's server using the Embedded-RDS, and display the result.
	Use case
	When using Embedded-RDS
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
	Display/adj/set range
	During operation: ACTIVE, When connection is completed: OK, When connection is failed: NG
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
	Supplement/memo
	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
COM-LOG	Display of connection error with sales company's server
Lv. 1	Details
	To display error detail information when the connection with the sales company's server failed.
	Use case
	When using Embedded-RDS
	Adj/set/operate method
	Display only
	Caution
	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
	Display/adj/set range
	Year, date, time, error code, error detail information (maximum 128 characters)
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, RGW-ADR COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERDS-DAT
	Supplement/memo
	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL	
RGW-ADR	URL setting of sales company's server
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the URL of the sales company's server to be connected with Embedded-RDS.
	Use case
	When using Embedded-RDS
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select the URL. 2) Enter the URL, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	- Do not use Shift-JIS character strings. - Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
	Display/adj/set range
	URL
	Default value
	https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERDS-DAT
	Supplement/memo
	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
CNT-DATE	Setting of counter transmission start date to sales company's server
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the year, month, date, hour and minute to send counter information to the sales company's server. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
	Use case
	When the Embedded-RDS third-party expanded function is available
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	YYYYMMDDHHMM (12 digits) YYYY: Year, MM: Month, DD: Date, HH: Hour, MM: Minute
	Default value
	000000000000
	Supplement/memo
	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
CNT-INTV	Setting of counter transmission interval to sales company's server
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the interval of sending counter information to the sales company's server in a unit of one hour. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
	Use case
	When the Embedded-RDS third-party expanded function is available
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 168 (=1 week)
	Unit
	1 hour
	Default value
	24
	Supplement/memo
	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
CLV-SET	Setting of color assurance mode (not available on this machine)
Lv. 2	Details
	To set which color setting information (image/gradation table, user mode, service mode) retained in the machine to send to UGW (Universal Gateway) via Embedded-RDS.
	Use case
	When sending color setting information to UGW
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 (fixed)
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> CLV-SEND
	Supplement/memo
	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
CLV-SEND	Transmission of color assurance information (not available on this machine)
Lv. 2	Details
	To send transmission information determined by color assurance mode setting (CLV-SET) to UGW (Universal Gateway) via Embedded-RDS.
	Use case
	When sending color setting information to UGW
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> CLV-SET
	Supplement/memo
	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol



T-18-134

COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL		
INISSET-4		Developing Assemblies (all colors) initial installation mode
Lv. 1	Details	To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the Developing Assemblies (Y/M/C/Bk). 1. Potential control 2. Primary transfer ATVC control 3. Idle rotation of the Developing Cylinder (charging developer) 4. Light intensity adjustment of the Drum Patch Sensor 5. ACVC control (determination of high voltage applied to the ITB Cleaning Bias Roller) 6. Initial setting of ATR control 7. ATR patch initialization 8. Initial setting of patch potential control 9. Color displacement correction density adjustment 10. Color displacement correction (coarse adjustment) 11. Color displacement correction (fine adjustment) 12. Charging Wire cleaning When the operation is finished normally, the AINR-OFF setting automatically returns to 0 (warm-up rotation enabled).
	Use case	- At installation - When replacing the Developing Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	- Use this item only when replacing Developing Assemblies of 4 colors simultaneously. - Set AINR-OFF to 1 (warm-up rotation disabled) before execution.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: xxx second (remaining time), At normal termination: 0, At abnormal termination: 0xFFFF
	Required time	Approx. 500 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISSET-Y, INISSET-M, INISSET-C, INISSET-K, AINR-OFF
INIT-ITB		Creation of ITB profile
Lv. 1	Details	To create the ITB profile to be used for the ITB displacement correction. When this item is executed, ITB-EDGE (creation of ITB edge shape profile) and ITB-DMPL (creation of ITB small-cut profile) are automatically executed. This item is equivalent to "Initial ITB Settings After Replacement" in Operator Maintenance Mode.
	Use case	When replacing the ITB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	Approx. 160 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> ITB-EDGE, ITB-DMPL Operator Maintenance Mode> Adjustment/Cleaning> Initial ITB Settings After Replacement
GS-CHECK		S-B PCB image processing chip operation check
Lv. 1	Details	To check whether the image processing chip of S-B PCB operates normally by installing ZJ-A PCB (a part included in the package) to S-B PCB at installation of the Reader. If "OK!" is displayed by installing ZJ-A PCB and "NG!" is displayed by removing it, it is judged as normal.
	Use case	At installation of the Reader
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Connect ZJ-A PCB with S-B PCB. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. 3) Place a paper on the Copyboard Glass, and press Start button. A job is executed. 4) Check OK/NG display. 5) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!
SPLY-H		Supply of any color developer
Lv. 1	Details	To supply any color developer. Select the color in CLR-SET.
	Use case	- At installation - When replacing the developer
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the color in CLR-SET. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	Approx. 290 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> CLR-SET
STIR		Stirring of any color developer
Lv. 1	Details	To stir any color developer. Select the color in CLR-SET.
	Use case	- At installation - When replacing the Developing Assembly/developer - When an image failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the color in CLR-SET. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	Approx. 160 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> CLR-SET

COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL		
	INISSET	Execution of Developing Assembly (any color) initial installation mode
Lv. 1	Details	To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the Developing Assembly for any color. Select the color in CLR-SET.
	Use case	- At installation - When replacing the Developing Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the color in CLR-SET. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: xxx second (remaining time), At normal termination: 0, At abnormal termination: 0xFFFF
	Required time	Approx. 500 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> CLR-SET
	RECV	Ejection of any color developer
Lv. 1	Details	To eject developer from the Developing Assembly for any color. Select the color in CLR-SET.
	Use case	When replacing the developer
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Place the Developer Collection Container to the ejection mouth. 2) Open the Developer Ejection Shutter. 3) Select the color in CLR-SET. 4) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to open the Developer Ejection Shutter. Otherwise, the gear may get damage.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	Approx. 260 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> CLR-SET
	CLR-SET	Setting of target color for processing
Lv. 1	Details	To set the color of the Developing Assembly subject to SPLY-H/STIR/INISSET/RECV processing. Depending on the setting value, multiple colors can be selected. Only Bk can be selected when the setting values are as follows: Y: 0, M: 0, C: 0, K: 1, and 4: 0. Y and C can be selected when the setting values are as follows: Y: 1, M: 0, C: 1, K: 0, and 4: 0. All 4 colors can be selected when the setting values are as follows: Y: 0, M: 0, C: 0, K: 0, and 4: 1. (Y/M/C/K is arbitrary.)
	Use case	- At installation - When replacing the Developing Assembly/developer - When an image failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and color, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Canceled, 1: Selected
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> SPLY-H, STIR, INISSET, RECV

### 18.5.1.3 COPIER> FUNCTION> LASER

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-136

COPIER> FUNCTION> LASER		
LD-ADJ-Y		Returning of Lens skew control motor (Y) to initial position
Lv. 2	Details	When Y-color skew volume in vertical scanning direction is larger than estimation, Lens skew control motor (Y) is locked, and color displacement cannot be corrected even when color displacement correction control is executed. This item places Lens skew control motor (Y) to the center position in such cases.
	Use case	When color displacement cannot be corrected although color displacement correction control is executed
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	30 seconds
LD-ADJ-M		Returning of Lens skew control motor (M) to initial position
Lv. 2	Details	When M-color skew volume in vertical scanning direction is larger than estimation, Lens skew control motor (M) is locked, and color displacement cannot be corrected even when color displacement correction control is executed. This item places Lens skew control motor (M) to the center position in such cases.
	Use case	When color displacement cannot be corrected although color displacement correction control is executed
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	30 seconds
LD-ADJ-C		Returning of Lens skew control motor (C) to initial position
Lv. 2	Details	When C-color skew volume in vertical scanning direction is larger than estimation, Lens skew control motor (C) is locked, and color displacement cannot be corrected even when color displacement correction control is executed. This item places Lens skew control motor (C) to the center position in such cases.
	Use case	When color displacement cannot be corrected although color displacement correction control is executed
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	30 seconds
LD-ADJ-K		Returning of Lens skew control motor (Bk) to initial position
Lv. 2	Details	When Bk-color skew volume in vertical scanning direction is larger than estimation, Lens skew control motor (Bk) is locked, and color displacement cannot be corrected even when color displacement correction control is executed. This item places Lens skew control motor (Bk) to the center position in such cases.
	Use case	When color displacement cannot be corrected although color displacement correction control is executed
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	30 seconds

### 18.5.1.4 COPIER> FUNCTION> ATTRACT

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-137

COPIER> FUNCTION> ATTRACT		
P-POSI		Paper feed at side registration adjustment
Lv. 1	Details	To feed a paper from each paper source to the pre-registration stop position for adjusting the variation of side registration position for each paper source. Check whether the paper stop position in the Pre-registration Unit is within the specified range. For details, refer to "Horizontal Registration Adjustment" in "Maintenance" of the manual.
	Use case	When adjusting side registration
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	Left side (paper sources): 0 to 13 1: Right Deck 2: Left Deck 3 and 4: Not used 5: Side Paper Deck 6: Multi-purpose Tray 7: Not used 8: POD Upper Deck 9: POD Middle Deck 10: POD Lower Deck 11: Secondary POD Upper Deck 12: Secondary POD Middle Deck 13: Secondary POD Lower Deck Right side (1-/2-sided): 0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided

## 18.5.1.5 COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; DPC

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-138

COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC		
DPC		Execution of potential control
Lv. 1	Details	To execute potential control for the Photosensitive Drum manually. Usually, potential control is executed at warm-up rotation after first power-on, etc., but it needs to be forcibly executed when replacing the Photosensitive Drum and parts around it.
	Use case	When replacing the Photosensitive Drum and parts around it
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	Approx. 80 seconds
OFST		Adjustment of potential offset of Potential sensor for all colors
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the detection potential offset values of Potential sensor for all colors. Use the setting values in COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOT-O-Y, EPOT-O-M, EPOT-O-C, EPOT-O-K for offset values.
	Use case	- When replacing Potential sensor - At diagnosis for a failure of Potential sensor
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	After execution, write down the values of COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOT-O-Y, EPOT-O-M, EPOT-O-C, EPOT-O-K in the Main Station service label.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	Approx. 60 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOT-O-Y, EPOT-O-M, EPOT-O-C, EPOT-O-K
Supplement/memo	It causes an error if disconnection/connection failure/installation failure occurs to Potential sensor.	
OFST-Y		Adjustment of potential offset of Potential sensor (Y)
Lv. 1	Details	To set offset value (setting value in COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOT-O-Y) to Potential sensor (Y) detection potential.
	Use case	- When replacing DC controller PCB 1-2 - When replacing Potential sensor (Y) and Potential measuring PCB (Y)
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	After execution, write down the value of COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOT-O-Y in the Main Station service label.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	Approx. 60 seconds
Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOT-O-Y	
OFST-M		Adjustment of potential offset of Potential sensor (M)
Lv. 1	Details	To set offset value (setting value in COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOT-O-M) to Potential sensor (M) detection potential.
	Use case	- When replacing DC controller PCB 1-2 - When replacing Potential sensor (M) and Potential measuring PCB (M)
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	After execution, write down the value of COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOT-O-M in the Main Station service label.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	Approx. 60 seconds
Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOT-O-M	
OFST-C		Adjustment of potential offset of Potential sensor (C)
Lv. 1	Details	To set offset value (setting value in COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOT-O-C) to Potential sensor (C) detection potential.
	Use case	- When replacing DC controller PCB 1-2 - When replacing Potential sensor (C) and Potential measuring PCB (C)
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	After execution, write down the value of COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOT-O-C in the Main Station service label.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	Approx. 60 seconds
Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOT-O-C	
OFST-K		Adjustment of potential offset of Potential sensor (Bk)
Lv. 1	Details	To set offset value (setting value in COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOT-O-K) to Potential sensor (Bk) detection potential.
	Use case	- When replacing DC controller PCB 1-2 - When replacing Potential sensor (Bk) and Potential measuring PCB (Bk)
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	After execution, write down the value of COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOT-O-K in the Main Station service label.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	Approx. 60 seconds
Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOT-O-K	

## 18.5.1.6 COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; CST

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-139

COPIER> FUNCTION> CST		
MF-A4R		Registration of Multi-purpose Tray A4R standard width
Lv. 1	Details	To register the standard value of A4R paper width (210mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set A4R paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
	Caution	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R, and write it down on the service label.
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R
MF-A6R		Registration of Multi-purpose Tray A6R standard width
Lv. 1	Details	To register the standard value of A6R paper width (105 mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set A6R paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
	Caution	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R, and write it down on the service label.
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R
MF-A4		Registration of Multi-purpose Tray A4 standard width
Lv. 1	Details	To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set A4 paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
	Caution	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4, and write it down on the service label.
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4

## 18.5.1.7 COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; CLEANING

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-140

COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING		
TBLT-CLN	ITB cleaning	
Lv. 1	Details	To clean foreign matters (sebum such as fingerprint, paper dust, etc.) adhered on the ITB (Intermediate Transfer Belt).
	Use case	When an image failure due to soiled ITB occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value	0
	Required time	Approx. 45 seconds
WIRE-CLN	Primary Charging Wire cleaning	
Lv. 1	Details	To clean the Primary Charging Wires for all colors simultaneously.
	Use case	When an image failure due to soiled Primary Charging Wire occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	Approx. 220 seconds
WIRE-EX	Primary/Pre-transfer Charging Wire cleaning	
Lv. 1	Details	To clean the Primary Charging Wires for all colors and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire simultaneously (1-reciprocation). If an image failure is not alleviated, execute several times. If it is not alleviated, it is caused by other factors.
	Use case	When an image failure due to soiled Charging Wire occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	Approx. 30 seconds
FX1-CL-E	Cleaning of stain on Primary fixing roller	
Lv. 1	Details	To clean stain on the Fixing Roller of the Primary Fixing Assembly.
	Use case	When an image failure (line, stain) due to stain on the Fixing Roller occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Execute it only once. Otherwise, the life of the Fixing Roller is shortened.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required time	Approx. 30 seconds	
FX2-CL-E	Cleaning of stain on Secondary fixing roller	
Lv. 1	Details	To clean stain on the Fixing Roller of the Secondary Fixing Assembly.
	Use case	When an image failure (line, stain) due to stain on the Fixing Roller occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Execute it only once. Otherwise, the life of the Fixing Roller is shortened.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required time	Approx. 30 seconds	
FXD-CL-E	Cleaning of stain on Fixing Roller	
Lv. 1	Details	To clean stain on the Fixing Rollers of the Primary Fixing Assembly and the Secondary Fixing Assembly simultaneously.
	Use case	When an image failure (line, stain) due to stain on the Fixing Roller occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Execute it only once. Otherwise, the life of the Fixing Roller is shortened.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required time	Approx. 30 seconds	
T-CL-REV	Negative rotation of ITB Cleaning Toner Feed Screw	
Lv. 1	Details	Around the Toner Feed Screw of the ITB Cleaning Unit, waste toner that cannot be fed by the screw might be accumulated. If waste toner overflows around the screw, an image failure due to cleaning failure occurs. Negative rotation of the ITB Cleaning Unit Toner Feed Screw makes the 2 Stirring Balls inside the screw move, so the waste toner is stirred.
	Use case	When ITB cleaning failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	Approx. 30 seconds
FX-CL-LV	Setting of Fixing Web Take-up times after jam	
Lv. 1	Details	To set the number of times to take up the Fixing Web after occurrence of jam. When an image failure due to soiled Fixing Roller occurs, increase the value.
	Use case	When image failure due to soiled Fixing Roller frequently occurs after jam
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: 40, 1: 60, 2: 80, 3: 100, 4: 120
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0

## 18.5.1.8 COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; FIXING

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-141

COPIER> FUNCTION> FIXING	
FX1-SHD1	[Not used]
FX2-SHD1	[Not used]
FX1-SHD2	[Not used]
FX2-SHD2	[Not used]
FX1-EXD1	[Not used]
FX2-EXD1	[Not used]
FX1-EXD2	[Not used]
FX2-EXD2	[Not used]
FX1-NIP1	Output of Primary Fixing Assembly nip width measurement paper
Lv. 1	Details
	To output nip width measurement paper of the Primary Fixing Assembly. To check whether the fixing nip is appropriate with the nip width measurement paper when replacing the fixing-related parts (Fixing Roller, Pressure Belt Unit) or a fixing failure occurs.
	Use case
	- When replacing the fixing-related parts - When a fixing failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Place the nip check paper on the Right Deck while placing the image side up. 7) Select the item and enter 0, and then press OK key. 3) Check the fixing nip width.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Printed in blank (not forming image), 1 to 2: Not used
	Default value
	0
	Required time
	Approx. 100 seconds
	Supplement/memo
	For check method of nip check paper and fixing nip width, refer to "Checking fixing nip width" in "Maintenance" of the manual.
FX2-NIP1	Output of Secondary Fixing Assembly nip width measurement paper
Lv. 1	Details
	To output nip width measurement paper of the Secondary Fixing Assembly. To check whether the fixing nip is appropriate with the nip width measurement paper when replacing the fixing-related parts (Fixing Roller, Pressure Roller) or a fixing failure occurs.
	Use case
	- When replacing the fixing-related parts - When a fixing failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Place the nip check paper on the Right Deck while placing the image side up. 2) Select the item and enter 0, and then press OK key. 3) Check the fixing nip width.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Printed in blank (not forming image), 1 to 2: Not used
	Default value
	0
	Required time
	Approx. 100 seconds
	Supplement/memo
	For check method of nip check paper and fixing nip width, refer to "Checking fixing nip width" in "Maintenance" of the manual.

## 18.5.1.9 COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; PANEL

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-142

COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL		
LCD-CHK		Checking of LCD Panel dot missing
Lv. 1	Details	To check whether there is a missing dot on the LCD Panel of the Control Panel.
	Use case	When replacing the LCD Panel
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LCD Panel lights up in the order of white, black, red, green and blue. 3) Press STOP key to terminate checking.
LED-CHK		Checking of Control Panel LED
Lv. 1	Details	To check whether the LED on the Control Panel lights up.
	Use case	When replacing the LCD Panel
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LED lights up in the order. 3) Use LED-OFF to terminate checking.
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-OFF
LED-OFF		Termination of Control Panel LED check
Lv. 1	Details	To terminate the check of LED on the Control Panel.
	Use case	During execution of LED-CHK
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-CHK
KEY-CHK		Checking of key input
Lv. 1	Details	To check the key input on the Control Panel.
	Use case	When replacing the LCD Panel
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item and press the key on the Control Panel. 2) Check that the input value is displayed. 3) Cancel the selection to terminate checking.
TOUCHCHK		Adjustment of coordinate position of Touch Panel
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the coordinate position on the Touch Panel of the Control Panel.
	Use case	When replacing the LCD Panel
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Press the nine "+" keys in sequence.

- Input key and screen display of KEY-CHK

T-18-143

Key	Indication on the screen
0 to 9, #, *	0 to 9, #, *
Reset	RESET
Stop	STOP
User mode	USER
Start	START
Power save	STAND BY
Clear	CLEAR
ID	ID
Help	?
Counter Check	BILL

## 18.5.1.10 COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; PART-CHK

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-144

COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK	
CL	[Not used]
CL-ON	[Not used]



T-18-145

COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK	
FAN	Specification of operation Fan
Lv. Details	To specify the Fan to operate.
1 Use case	When replacing the Fan/checking the operation
Adj/set/operate method	Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/adj/set range	1 to 104 1: Main station right cooling fan 1 2: Main station right center cooling fan 3: Main station right rear cooling fan 4: Main station rear right cooling fan 5: Main-station upper cover front suction fun 6: Main-station upper cover center suction fun 7: Main-station upper cover rear suction fun 8: Not used 9: Duplex decurler fan 10: Station to station interval cooling fan 1 11: Station to station interval cooling fan 2 12 to 14: Not used 15: Station to station interval cooling fan 6 16: Station to station interval cooling fan 7 17: Station to station interval cooling fan 8 18 to 19: Not used 20: Pre-fixing feed rear right fan 21: Not used 22: Pre-fixing feed front right fan 23: Not used 24: Pre-fixing feed rear left fan 25: Pre-fixing feed front left fan 26: Process unit exhausting fan (Y) 27: Process unit exhausting fan (M) 28: Process unit exhausting fan (C) 29: Process unit exhausting fan (Bk) 30: Delivery upper cooling fan 31: Delivery lower cooling fan 32: Not used 33: Registration feed driver PCB right cooling fan 34: Developing assembly left cooling fan (Y) 35: Main station exhaust assist fan 36: Developing assembly cooling fan (Y) 37 to 41: Not used 42: Pre-transfer exhausting fan 43: Not used 44: Process unit cooling fan (Y) 45: Process unit cooling fan (M) 46: Process unit cooling fan (C) 47: Process unit cooling fan (Bk) 48: Not used 49: Secondary transfer/duplex driver PCB cooling fan 50 to 60: Not used 61: Secondary fixing heat exhaust fan 62: Primary fixing heat exhaust fan 63 to 64: Not used 65: External delivery driver PCB cooling fan 66 to 71: Not used 72: Main station rear left cooling fan 73 to 75: Not used 76: Delivery decurler cooling fan 77: Fixing duplex driver PCB left cooling fan 78: Not used 79: Reader cooling fan 80: Main station upper delivery fan 81: Main station lower delivery fan 82: Not used 83: Tandem guide upper cooling fan 84: Tandem guide lower cooling fan 85: Bypass guide front cooling fan 86: Bypass guide rear cooling fan 87: Not used 88: Merger guide rear fan 89: Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 5 90: Primary fixing belt cooling fan 1 91: Primary fixing belt cooling fan 2 92: Primary fixing belt cooling fan 3 93: Primary fixing belt cooling fan 4 94: Primary fixing belt cooling fan 5 95: Primary fixing inside delivery cooling fan 96: Secondary fixing inside delivery cooling fan 97: Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 1 98: Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 2 99: Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 3 100: Secondary fixing pressure roller cooling fan 4 101: Primary fixing separating cooling fan 1 102: Primary fixing separating cooling fan 2 103: Primary fixing separating cooling fan 3 104: Primary fixing separating cooling fan 4
Default value	1
Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN-ON

COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK			
FAN-ON		Operation check of Fan	
Lv. 1	Details	To start operation check of the Fan specified by FAN.	
	Use case	When replacing the Fan/checking the operation	
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
	Required time	10 seconds	
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN	
MTR		Specification of operation Motor	
Lv. 1	Details	To specify the Motor to operate.	
	Use case	When replacing the Motor/checking the operation	
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 58 1: Right deck pickup belt motor 2: Right deck pull-out motor 3: Right deck feeding motor 4: Vertical path feed motor 5: Left deck pickup belt motor 6: Left deck pull-out motor 7: Lower feed motor 4 8: Lower feed motor 2 9: Lower feed motor 3 10: Lower feed motor 1 11: POD deck path feed motor 12: Color registration patch sensor shutter motor 13: Manual feed motor 14: Pre-registration pressure release motor 3 15 to 16: Not used 17: Pre-registration motor 1 18: Pre-registration motor 2 19: Pre-registration motor 3 20: Pre-registration motor 4 21: Cross feed motor 22: Registration motor 23: Secondary transfer driving motor 24: Pre-registration pressure release motor 1 25: Pre-registration pressure release motor 2 26: Cross feed pressure release motor 1 27: Cross feed pressure release motor 2 28: Cross feed pressure release motor 3 29: Cross feed push-on plate jogging motor 30: Registration releasing motor 31: Registration swing motor 32: Not used 33: Pre-transfer feed driving right motor 34: Pre-fixing feed drive left motor 35: Tandem feed motor 36: Bypass feed motor 37: Merger path feed motor 38 to 39: Not used 40: Delivery motor 41: Delivery reverse motor 42: Not used 43: Delivery decurler motor 44: Delivery decurler advancement adjusting motor 1 45: Delivery decurler advancement adjusting motor 2 46: Not used 47: Delivery reverse flapper motor 48: Skew angle adjustment motor 49 to 50: Not used 51: Fixing duplex feed motor 6 52: Fixing duplex feed motor 5-1 52: Fixing duplex feed motor 5-2 53: Fixing duplex feed motor 4 54: Duplex feed motor 3 55: Duplex feed motor 2 56: Duplex feed motor 1 57 to 58: Not used	
	Default value	1	
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR-ON	
	MTR-ON		Operation check of Motor
	Lv. 1	Details	To start operation check of the Motor specified by MTR. The operation automatically stops after operation of 5 seconds.
		Use case	When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
		Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		While {M1} is active, be sure to remove the Toner Container. Otherwise, toner leakage may occur in the machine.	
Display/adj/set range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Required time		5 seconds	
Related service mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR	

T-18-147

COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK	
SL	Specification of operation Solenoid
Lv. 1	Details
	To specify the Solenoid to operate.
	Use case
	When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 6 1: Primary fixing web solenoid 2: Secondary fixing web solenoid 3: Drum patch sensor shutter solenoid (Y) 4: Drum patch sensor shutter solenoid (M) 5: Drum patch sensor shutter solenoid (C) 6: Drum patch sensor shutter solenoid (Bk)
	Default value
	1
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL-ON
SL-ON	Operation check of Solenoid
Lv. 1	Details
	To start operation check of the Solenoid specified by SL. The operation stops after "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec".
	Use case
	When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time
	22 seconds
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL

### 18.5.1.11 COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-148

COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK	
ERR	Clear of error code
Lv. 1	Details
	To clear error codes (E000, E001, E002, E003, E005, E717, E719).
	Use case
	At error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
DC-CON	Clearing DC controller PCB RAM
Lv. 1	Details
	To clear the RAM data of DC controller PCB.
	Use case
	When clearing the RAM data of DC controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Output the service mode setting value by P-PRINT. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. The RAM data is cleared. 4) As needed, enter the data output in step 1.
	Caution
	Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value.
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
R-CON	Clearing Reader Controller PCB RAM
Lv. 1	Details
	To clear the RAM data of Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case
	When clearing the RAM data of Reader Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Output the service mode setting value by P-PRINT. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. The RAM data is cleared. 4) As needed, enter the data output in step 1.
	Caution
	Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value.
	Related service mode
	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
JAM-HIST	Clear of jam log
Lv. 1	Details
	To clear the jam log.
	Use case
	When clearing the jam log
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
ERR-HIST	Clear of error code log
Lv. 1	Details
	To clear the error code log.
	Use case
	When clearing the error code log
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
PWD-CLR	Clearing password of system administrator
Lv. 1	Details
	To clear the password of the system administrator set in the user mode.
	Use case
	When clearing the password of the system administrator
	Adj/set/operate method
	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> System Settings> System Manager Settings> System Password Settings

COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK		
ADRS-BK		Clear of address book
Lv. 1	Details	To clear the address book data.
	Use case	When clearing the address book data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. The address book data is cleared.
CNT-MCON		Clear of Main Controller PCB (MAIN-M) service counter
Lv. 1	Details	To clear the service counter counted by Main Controller PCB (MAIN-M). See COUNTER for the target service counter.
	Use case	When clearing the service counter counted by Main Controller PCB (MAIN-M)
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER
CNT-DCON		Clear of DC controller PCB service counter
Lv. 1	Details	To clear the service counter (FIN-STPR, FIN-PDDL, SADDLE, STPL) counted by DC controller PCB.
	Use case	When clearing the service counter counted by DC controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2> FIN-STPR, FIN-PDDL, SADDLE, STPL
OPTION		Clear of service mode setting value (OPTION)
Lv. 1	Details	To return the values of Main Controller PCB, DC controller PCB and Reader Controller PCB specified in service mode (COPIER> OPTION) to the default values (values at the time of RAM clear).
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Output the service mode setting value by P-PRINT. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The RAM data is cleared. 3) As needed, enter the data output in step 1.
	Caution	Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value.
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
MMI		Clear of user mode setting value
Lv. 1	Details	To clear the following user mode setting values. - Backup data for COPY on the Control Panel (user setting value) - Backup data for Common Settings (user setting value) - Various backup data excluding data for FAX
	Use case	When clearing user mode setting values
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. The setting values are cleared.
MN-CON		Clearing SRAM PCB RAM
Lv. 1	Details	To clear the RAM data in SRAM PCB of Main Controller PCB (MAIN-M). All data on SRAM PCB is initialized.
	Use case	When clearing the RAM data of SRAM PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Output the service mode setting value by P-PRINT. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The machine is automatically rebooted. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. The RAM data is cleared. 4) As needed, enter the data output in step 1.
	Caution	- Inform the user that all images in Inbox will be deleted and get approval for it. - Since the file management information is initialized by executing this item, images on the HDD cannot be read. - Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value.
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
CARD		Clear of card ID-related data
Lv. 1	Details	To clear the data related to the card ID (department ID).
	Use case	When clearing the data related to the card ID
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. The data is cleared.
SND-STUP		Clearing of Send reading setting name
Lv. 2	Details	To clear the backup data (specified name) of the Send reading settings. When display language is changed, the specified name may be garbled. By executing this item, the default name is used.
	Use case	When switching the display language
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. The data is cleared.

T-18-150

COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK		
CA-KEY	Deletion of CA certificate and key pair	
Lv. 2	Details	To simultaneously delete the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user.
	Use case	When a service person replaces/discards the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that OK is displayed. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	- Unless this item is executed at the time of replacement/discard of the device, the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user remain in the HDD, which is a problem in terms of security. - Do not execute this item carelessly because the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered are deleted when it is executed. If they are deleted mistakenly, they need to be again registered by the user. If no CA certificate and key pair are additionally registered, the machine condition becomes the same as the one at the time of factory shipment. - When NG is displayed in 2), there is a possibility that deletion was not executed. In this case, surely execute the deletion by initializing the HDD, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Supplement/memo	- The CA certificate is used in the Embedded-RDS, and the key pair is used in the SSL function of IPP and RUI. - When the main power switch is turned OFF/ON after execution, the CA certificate and key pair which were registered at the time of factory shipment are decompressed from the archive (/BOOTDEV/KCMNG), and become available in the Embedded-RDS/SSL function.
LANG-ERR	Clear of language-related error	
Lv. 1	Details	When switching to non-default language, language-related error might occur. When this item is executed, language-related error is cleared, and language is returned to the default setting.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
ERDS-DAT	Clearing Embedded-RDS SRAM data	
Lv. 1	Details	"To initialize the SCM value of the Embedded-RDS stored in the SRAM. SCM values are ON/OFF of Embedded-RDS, server's port number, server's SOAP URL, and communication schedule with the server (how often the data is acquired), etc. The value set by COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG is cleared."
	Use case	When upgrading the Bootable in the Embedded-RDS environment
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	The method of using the SRAM in Embedded-RDS differs depending on the Bootable version. Therefore, unless the SRAM data is cleared at the time of version upgrade, data inconsistency occurs.
	Display/adj/set range	At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG
KEY-CLR	[Not used]	
INIT-DSP	Operator maintenance mode parts display setting initialization	
Lv. 1	Details	To initialize the parts display settings in operator maintenance mode. When this item is executed, all setting values of COPIER> COUNTER> PD1-SW, DB1-SW, CLN-SW are returned to the default values according to location.
	Use case	When returning the parts display settings to the default values
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. The settings are initialized.
	Default value	The value differs according to the location.
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PD1-SW, DB1-SW, CLN-SW
	V-CNTR2	[Not used]

### 18.5.1.12 COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-151

COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R		
SCANLAMP	Light-up check of Scan Lamp	
Lv. 1	Details	To light up Scan Lamp for 3 seconds.
	Use case	When replacing Scan Lamp
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	3 seconds

## 18.5.1.13 COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; MISC-P

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-152

COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P		
P-PRINT		Output of service mode setting value
Lv. 1	Details	To print the service mode setting value.
	Use case	Before executing the CLEAR service mode, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	Approx. 120 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> D-PRINT
	Supplement/memo	It takes approximately 15 seconds before printing starts.
AUTO-IMG		Execution of image position correction control: arbitrary
Lv. 1	Details	To execute a series of operation to correct color displacement manually. Color displacement correction is usually executed in specific timing according to the operation status and environment change, but when executing the operation in arbitrary timing, use this item. When removing the Drum Unit or releasing the ITB pressure, correct the color displacement with AT-IMG-X. This item is equivalent to Operator Maintenance Mode> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Color Mismatch Correction> Normal Correct.(fine adjust.).
	Use case	When executing the operation in arbitrary timing
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	Approx. 45 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> AT-IMG-X Operator Maintenance Mode> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Color Mismatch Correction> Normal Correct.(fine adjust.)
MAIN-DRV		[Not used]
KEY-HIST		Output of Control Panel key input log
Lv. 1	Details	To print the key input log on the Control Panel.
	Use case	When printing the key input log on the Control Panel
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	Approx. 40 seconds
HIST-PRT		Output of jam and error log
Lv. 1	Details	To print the jam log and error log.
	Use case	When printing the jam/error log
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	Approx. 30 seconds
TRS-DATA		Moving memory reception data to Inbox
Lv. 2	Details	To move the data received in memory to Inbox.
	Use case	When moving the data received in memory to Inbox
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
USER-PRT		Output of user mode list
Lv. 1	Details	To print the user mode list.
	Use case	When printing the user mode list
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	Approx. 35 seconds
	Supplement/memo	It takes approximately 3 seconds before printing starts.
LBL-PRNT		Output of service label
Lv. 1	Details	To print the service label.
	Use case	When printing the service label
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Place A4/LTR paper in Cassette 1. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	Approx. 55 seconds
	Supplement/memo	It takes approximately 15 seconds before printing starts.

COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P	
PRE-EXP	Light-up of Pre-exposure LED
Lv. 1	<p>Details To light up Pre-exposure LED (Y/M/C/Bk). Open the Main Station Front Cover, and check that the LEDs light up visually. It automatically stops after all light up.</p> <p>Use case When checking light-up of Pre-exposure LED</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method Select the item, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution - Be sure not to execute this item frequently. Drum memory may occur. - When any failure occurs on the Photosensitive Drum, rotate the drum.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!</p> <p>Required time Approx. 30 seconds</p>
D-PRINT	Output of DISPLAY setting value
Lv. 1	<p>Details To print the service mode (COPIER&gt; DISPLAY) setting value. However, items output by P-PRINT, HIST-PRT and LBL-PRNT, and ALARM are excluded.</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method Select the item, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!</p> <p>Required time Approx. 45 seconds</p> <p>Related service mode COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; MISC-P&gt; P-PRINT, HIST-PRT, LBL-PRNT</p>
IATVC-EX	Execution of primary transfer ATVC control
Lv. 1	<p>Details To execute the primary transfer ATVC control. When this item is executed, the primary transfer voltage is optimized.</p> <p>Use case - When primary transfer failure occurs - When replacing Primary transfer roller/ITB</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method Select the item, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!</p> <p>Required time Approx. 80 seconds</p>
ENV-PRT	Temperature and humidity/surface temperature of Fixing roller
Lv. 1	<p>Details To output log data of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of Fixing roller.</p> <p>Use case When checking the past temperature inside the machine/fixing temperature at trouble analysis</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method Select the item, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!</p> <p>Required time Approx. 30 seconds</p>
INTR-EX	Execution of image stabilization control
Lv. 2	<p>Details To execute the image stabilization control manually when warm-up rotation at first power-on. 1. Potential control 2. Patch potential control 3. ATVC control 4. Leading edge registration patch sensor light intensity adjustment 5. ITB cleaning 6. Color displacement correction (fine adjustment)</p> <p>Use case When replacing the parts around Photosensitive Drum/ITB</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method Select the item, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!</p> <p>Required time Approx. 150 seconds</p>
PJH-P-1	Detail information of print job log: 100 jobs
Lv. 1	<p>Details To print the print job log for the latest 100 jobs with detailed information. The detailed information is not included in System Monitor&gt; Print Monitor&gt; Log screen and Print Log List print. In the case of less than 100 jobs, the log of all print jobs is printed.</p> <p>Use case When printing the print job log with detailed information</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method Select the item, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!</p> <p>Related service mode COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; MISC-P&gt; PJH-P-2</p> <p>Supplement/memo The difference between PJH-P-2 and this item is only the number of jobs printed.</p>
PJH-P-2	Detail information of print job log: all jobs
Lv. 1	<p>Details To print the log of all print jobs with detailed information (for maximum 5000 jobs). The detailed information is not included in System Monitor&gt; Print Monitor&gt; Log screen and Print Log List print.</p> <p>Use case When printing the print job log with detailed information</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method Select the item, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!</p> <p>Related service mode COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; MISC-P&gt; PJH-P-1</p> <p>Supplement/memo The difference between PJH-P-1 and this item is only the number of jobs printed.</p>
PT-LPADJ	Adjustment of Drum patch sensor initial reflection light intensity
Lv. 1	<p>Details To adjust Drum patch sensor initial reflection light intensity to a specific value.</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method Select the item, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution Do not use this at the normal service. Use INTR-EX for adjustment at replacement of Drum Patch Sensor.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!</p> <p>Related service mode COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; MISC-P&gt; INTR-EX</p>

COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P		
HV-ADOF5	AD offset adjustment of High Voltage Unit	
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the secondary transfer/ITB cleaner high voltage-related AD offset. After execution, if the value in COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> 2TR-CMOF, BCL1CMOF, BCL2CMOF is not in the range of -300 to 300, replace the High Voltage Unit, DC controller PCB 1-1 and DC controller PCB 1-2 in order.
	Use case	- When clearing RAM data - When replacing DC controller PCB - When replacing the High Voltage Unit (Secondary transfer high-voltage PCB/ITB cleaner high-voltage PCB (upstream)/ITB cleaner high-voltage PCB (downstream))
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	Approx. 10 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> 2TR-CMOF, BCL1CMOF, BCL2CMOF
ITB-ACVC	Execution of ACVC control	
Lv. 1	Details	To execute the ACVC control. When this control is executed, the voltage applied to ITB cleaning bias roller is optimized.
	Use case	When ITB cleaning failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	Approx. 80 seconds
2ATVC-EX	Execution of secondary transfer ATVC control	
Lv. 1	Details	To execute the secondary transfer ATVC control. When this control is executed, the voltage applied to Secondary transfer inner roller is optimized.
	Use case	When an image failure due to the secondary transfer occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Required time	Approx. 80 seconds
AT-IMG-X	Execution of image position correction control: at parts replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To execute a series of operation to correct color displacement manually. Color displacement correction is usually executed in specific timing according to the operation status and environment change, but when executing the operation at parts replacement, use this item. Color displacement is corrected with AUTO-IMG in case of arbitrary timing. This item is equivalent to Operator Maintenance Mode> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Color Mismatch Correction> Maintenance Correction.
	Use case	- When removing the Drum Unit - When releasing the ITB pressure
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	Approx. 95 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> AUTO-IMG Operator Maintenance Mode> Adjustment/Cleaning> Auto Color Mismatch Correction> Maintenance Correction
ITB-EDGE	Creation of ITB edge shape profile	
Lv. 1	Details	To create the ITB edge shape profile.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When replacing the ITB, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INIT-ITB.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INIT-ITB
Supplement/memo	When INIT-ITB is executed, ITB-EDGE (creation of ITB edge shape profile) and ITB-DMPL (creation of ITB small-cut profile) are automatically executed.	
ITB-DMPL	Creation of ITB small-cut profile	
Lv. 1	Details	To detect small cuts on the ITB and create the profile of small cuts location information.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When replacing the ITB, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INIT-ITB.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INIT-ITB
Supplement/memo	When INIT-ITB is executed, ITB-EDGE (creation of ITB edge shape profile) and ITB-DMPL (creation of ITB small-cut profile) are automatically executed.	
WTNR-ALL	Ejection of all waste toner	
Lv. 1	Details	To eject all waste toner of paper paths (Developing Assembly/each Cleaning Unit to Waste Toner Buffer, and Waste Toner Buffer to Waste Toner Container).
	Use case	- When E013-0001/0002/0003 occurs (clogging of waste toner) - When moving the device
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Remove waste toner from the Waste Toner Container before executing this item.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	5 minutes



COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P		
WTNR-BUF		
Waste toner delivery to Waste Toner Buffer		
Lv. 1	Details	To deliver toner which was ejected from Developing Assembly, Drum Cleaning Unit, Secondary Transfer Cleaning Unit and ITB Cleaning Unit to the Waste Toner Buffer.
	Use case	When E013-0001 occurs (clogging of waste toner in paper path from Developing Assembly/each Cleaning Unit to Waste Toner Buffer)
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	5 minutes
WTNR-BOX		
Waste toner ejection: Buffer to Container		
Lv. 1	Details	To eject waste toner in paper path from Waste Toner Buffer to Waste Toner Container.
	Use case	- When E013-0002/0003 occurs (clogging of waste toner in paper path from Developing Assembly/each Cleaning Unit to Waste Toner Buffer) - When moving the device
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	5 minutes
WTN-OFST		
Waste toner full sensor offset adjustment		
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the offset value of Waste toner full sensor 1 and Waste toner full sensor 2.
	Use case	- When replacing Waste toner full sensor - When replacing DC controller PCB 1-1
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	1 second
WTNBUFOF		
Buffer toner full sensor offset adjustment		
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the offset value of Buffer toner full sensor.
	Use case	When replacing {PS128}
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	1 second
GRID-ADJ		
GRID height adjustment PG output by analog development		
Lv. 1	Details	To print the GRID height adjustment PG by analog developing. When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly or adjusting the height of Primary Charging Wire, check whether there is a density difference in the output PG between the front side and rear side.
	Use case	- When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly - When adjusting the height of Primary Charging Wire
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required time	10 seconds
CP-PRINT		
Output color assurance-related information		
Lv. 1	Details	To output color assurance-related information collectively. - Product name - Date of output - PASCAL paper setting - Temperature, humidity and absolute moisture content (COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, HUM, ABS-HUM) - Product serial number - Counter value: 101 (Total), 108 (Black), 122 (Full Color + Single Color/Large), 112 (Black/Large), 133 (Black/Small) - EFI Controller type (Canon-made, imagePRESSServerQ1, T1, A3000, A2000, A1000, etc.) - Service mode, temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of Fixing roller, jam/error log (COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT, ENV-PRT, HIST-PRT)
	Use case	When checking the service mode data items required for color assurance service
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, HUM, ABS-HUM COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT, ENV-PRT, HIST-PRT

## 18.5.1.14 COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SENS-ADJ

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-156

COPIER> FUNCTION> SENS-ADJ	
REG-SNS	Adjustment of Registration sensor light intensity
Lv. 1	<p>Details To adjust Registration sensor light intensity.</p> <p>Use case When replacing Registration sensor</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!</p> <p>Required time Approx. 5 seconds</p>
P-LENGTH	Adjustment of Lower feed path paper length sensor light intensity
Lv. 1	<p>Details To adjust Lower feed path paper length sensor light intensity.</p> <p>Use case When replacing Lower feed path paper length sensor</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!</p> <p>Required time Approx. 5 seconds</p>
INPUT-L	Entry of length of paper to be fed at distance adjustment between Lower feed path paper length sensor
Lv. 1	<p>Details To enter the paper length in feed direction in order to adjust the distance between sensors (Lower feed path paper length sensor). Enter the value 10 times higher than measurement value. (e.g. If the value is 215.9mm, enter "2159".) Recommended paper: - Color laser copier paper 80g/m2 A4 (Japan) - Hammermill 90g/m2 LTR (USA) - Canon High Grade 100g/m2 A4 (Europe)</p> <p>Use case When replacing Lower feed path paper length sensor due to failure, etc.</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Measure the length of A4/LTR paper in feed direction using the scale. (1 sheet only; Unit: 0.1mm) 2) Enter the value 10 times higher than measurement value and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 5000 (0 to 500 mm)</p> <p>Unit 0.1 mm</p> <p>Related service mode COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SENS-ADJ&gt; PL-SNS-D, PL-SNS-V, PL-SN-MD, PL-D-EXE COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; SENS-ADJ&gt; DUP-PLEN</p> <p>Supplement/memo In case of the recommended paper, the measurement value is to be approx. 210mm/215.9mm.</p>
PL-SNS-D	Display of distance adjustment result between Lower feed path paper length sensor
Lv. 1	<p>Details To display the result of distance adjustment between sensors (Lower feed path paper length sensor). The value 100 times higher than the distance between sensors is displayed. (e.g. If the value is 62.83mm, "6283" is displayed.) When replacing Lower feed path paper length sensor, perform the following procedure. 1) Execute PL-D-EXE. 2) Display the value using PL-SND-D. 3) Enter the value in COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; SENS-ADJ&gt; DUP-PLEN. 4) Write down the value in the Main Station service label.</p> <p>Use case When replacing Lower feed path paper length sensor due to failure, etc.</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution Write down the value entered in COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; SENS-ADJ&gt; DUP-PLEN on the Main Station service label.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 10000 (0 to 100 mm)</p> <p>Unit 0.01 mm</p> <p>Related service mode COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SENS-ADJ&gt; INPUT-L, PL-SNS-V, PL-SN-MD, PL-D-EXE COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; SENS-ADJ&gt; DUP-PLEN</p> <p>Supplement/memo Based on the data which 10 sheets are fed by PL-D-EXE, the distances between sensors are calculated and the average value is displayed as the adjustment result.</p>
PL-SNS-V	Display of feeding speed at distance adjustment between Lower feed path paper length sensor
Lv. 1	<p>Details To display the feeding speed at distance adjustment between sensors (Lower feed path paper length sensor). The value 10 times higher than the feeding speed is displayed. (e.g. If the value is 745.8 mm/sec., "7458" is displayed.) When the displayed value is within 7500 +/- 150 (feeding speed: 750 +/- 15mm/sec.), the distance adjustment between sensors is executed properly. When the value is out of the range, either of Lower feed path paper length sensor might have a failure.</p> <p>Use case When adjusting the distance between Lower feed path paper length sensor</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999 (0 to 9999 mm/sec.)</p> <p>Unit 0.1 mm/sec.</p> <p>Related service mode COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SENS-ADJ&gt; INPUT-L, PL-SNS-D, PL-SN-MD, PL-D-EXE COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; SENS-ADJ&gt; DUP-PLEN</p> <p>Supplement/memo Based on the data which 10 sheets are fed by PL-D-EXE, the feeding speeds are calculated and the average value is displayed.</p>

## T-18-157

COPIER> FUNCTION> SENS-ADJ	
PL-SN-MD	ON/OFF of 1-sided feed detection at distance adjustment between Lower feed path paper length sensor
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set whether to enable 1-sided feed detection at distance adjustment between sensors (Lower feed path paper length sensor). In case of normal job, detection of Lower feed path paper length sensor is enabled only for the second side. However, the distance adjustment between sensors (Lower feed path paper length sensor) needs to be performed with 1-sided feeding, so that no effect is made from fixing enlargement/shrinkage. When 1 is set, 1-sided feed detection is enabled only at the distance adjustment between sensors. In case of normal job, it is enabled only for the second side.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When adjusting the distance between sensors (Lower feed path paper length sensor)</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>1</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SENS-ADJ&gt; INPUT-L, PL-SNS-D, PL-SNS-V, PL-D-EXE COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; SENS-ADJ&gt; DUP-PLEN</p>
PL-D-EXE	Execution of distance adjustment mode between Lower feed path paper length sensor
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To execute the distance adjustment mode between sensors (Lower feed path paper length sensor). If this item is executed, 10 sheets of paper are automatically picked/fed from the Left Deck with 1-sided mode. However, since the recommended paper is different for each country, it is necessary to set the paper type and size separately. Recommended paper: - Color laser copier paper 80g/m2 A4 (Japan) - Hammermill 90g/m2 LTR (USA) - Canon High Grade 100g/m2 A4 (Europe)</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When replacing Lower feed path paper length sensor due to failure, etc.</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Place 10 or more sheets of recommended paper in the Left Deck. (Target: 100 sheets or more) 2) Measure the length of recommended paper in feed direction (in units of 0.1mm). 3) Enter the measurement value in INPUT-L. 4) Select the item, and then press OK key. With 1-sided setting, 10 sheets of paper are fed.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>According to the recommended paper for each country, set the paper type and size separately.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SENS-ADJ&gt; INPUT-L, PL-SNS-D, PL-SNS-V, PL-SN-MD COPIER&gt; ADJUST&gt; SENS-ADJ&gt; DUP-PLEN</p>

## 18.5.1.15 COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

## T-18-158

COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM	
DOWNLOAD	Shift to download mode
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To make the machine enter the download mode. Once the machine enters the download mode, it waits for a command. Perform downloading by SST.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>At upgrade</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The machine enters the download mode and waits for a command. (STAND-BY/STNDBY is displayed.) 2) Perform downloading by SST. CONNECTED during communication with PC, and HOLD after termination of communication are displayed. When HOLD is displayed, the power can be turned OFF.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>Do not turn OFF the power before HOLD is displayed.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>When waiting for a command: STAND-BY/STNDBY, In communication: CONNECTED, Communication terminated: HOLD</p> <p><b>Supplement/memo</b></p> <p>SST: Service Support Tool</p>
CHK-TYPE	Specify HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK partition No.
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To specify the partition number of the HDD to execute HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When executing HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 65535 0: Sector check of the entire HDD and recovery 1: Image accumulation area 2: Universal file storage area 3: PDL file storage area 4: Program file storage area 5: - 6: Address book/transfer setting 7: - 8: System log storage area</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; SYSTEM&gt; HD-CLEAR, HD-CHECK</p> <p><b>Supplement/memo</b></p> <p>Universal file: Management information of user setting data, various log data, PDL spool data, and image data, etc.</p>

COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM	
HD-CHECK	Entire HDD check and recovery
Lv. 1	Details
	Adj/set/operate method
	Display/adj/set range
	Related service mode
HD-CLEAR	Initialization of specified partition
Lv. 1	Details
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Caution
	Display/adj/set range
	Related service mode
DEBUG-1	Setting of log type and save timing
Lv. 2	Details
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Caution
	Display/adj/set range
	Default value
	Related service mode
DEBUG-2	Output of log saved on HDD
Lv. 2	Details
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Caution
	Display/adj/set range
	Related service mode
EXPMEDIA	Saving media library setting value
Lv. 1	Details
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Display/adj/set range
	Related service mode
SELFSET	Setting of self diagnosis mode
Lv. 1	Details
	Use case
	Display/adj/set range
	Default value
	Related service mode
SELFCHK	Execution of self diagnosis mode
Lv. 1	Details
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Display/adj/set range
	Related service mode

## 18.5.1.16 COPIER&gt; FUNCTION&gt; HV-TR

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-160

COPIER> FUNCTION> HV-TR	
ITBWEB	[Not used]
ITB-GLS	[Not used]
S-ATVCY	ON/OFF of Y-color primary transfer paper interval ATVC control
Lv. 2	Details
	To set ON/OFF of the Y color primary transfer paper interval ATVC control. Use this item when analyzing the cause of a problem.
	Use case
	When transfer failure occurs at the time of continuous print
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Do not use this at the normal service. Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> S-ATVC-Y
S-ATVCM	ON/OFF of M-color primary transfer paper interval ATVC control
Lv. 2	Details
	To set ON/OFF of the M color primary transfer paper interval ATVC control. Use this item when analyzing the cause of a problem.
	Use case
	When transfer failure occurs at the time of continuous print
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Do not use this at the normal service. Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> S-ATVC-M
S-ATVCC	ON/OFF of C-color primary transfer paper interval ATVC control
Lv. 2	Details
	To set ON/OFF of the C color primary transfer paper interval ATVC control. Use this item when analyzing the cause of a problem.
	Use case
	When transfer failure occurs at the time of continuous print
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Do not use this at the normal service. Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> S-ATVC-C
S-ATVCK	ON/OFF of Bk-color primary transfer paper interval ATVC control
Lv. 2	Details
	To set ON/OFF of the Bk color primary transfer paper interval ATVC control. Use this item when analyzing the cause of a problem.
	Use case
	When transfer failure occurs at the time of continuous print
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Do not use this at the normal service. Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> S-ATVC-K
S-ATVC2T	ON/OFF of secondary transfer paper interval ATVC control
Lv. 2	Details
	To set ON/OFF of the secondary transfer paper interval ATVC control. Use this item when analyzing the cause of a problem.
	Use case
	When transfer failure occurs at the time of continuous print
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution
	Do not use this at the normal service. Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> S-ATVC2T

## T-18-161

COPIER> FUNCTION> HV-TR		
S-ACVC1	ON/OFF of ITB cleaning (upstream) paper interval ACVC control	
Lv. 2	Details	To set ON/OFF of ITB cleaning bias roller (upstream) paper interval ATVC control. Use this item when analyzing the cause of a problem.
	Use case	When transfer failure occurs at the time of continuous print
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service. Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> S-ATVCL1
S-ACVC2	ON/OFF of ITB cleaning (downstream) paper interval ACVC control	
Lv. 2	Details	To set ON/OFF of ITB cleaning bias roller (downstream) paper interval ATVC control. Use this item when analyzing the cause of a problem.
	Use case	When transfer failure occurs at the time of continuous print
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service. Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> S-ATVCL2

## 18.5.2 FEEDER

## 18.5.2.1 FEEDER&gt; FUNCTION

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

## T-18-162

FEEDER> FUNCTION		
SENS-INT	Initialization of DADF Sensors	
Lv. 1	Details	To initialize DADF Sensors.
	Use case	When replacing the ADF Controller PCB, EEPROM, Reversing Assembly Paper Detection Sensor (S1), Pre-registration Roller Paper Detection Sensor (S2), Post-registration Roller Paper Detection Sensor (S3), Separation Paper Detection Sensor (S4), Skew Paper Detection Sensor (S5), Original Detection Sensor (S6), Original Trailing Edge Detection Sensor (S7), Manual Feed Registration Roller Paper Detection Sensor (S9)
	Adj/set/operate method	For details, refer to the Service Manual for DADF-R1. 1) Place an A4 solid black original on the Original Tray while placing the printed side down. Do not block the Original Detection Sensor (S6). 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
BLT-CLN	Cleaning of DADF Separation Belt	
Lv. 1	Details	To drive the separation area to clean the DADF Separation Belt.
	Use case	When it cannot be cleaned sufficiently by user mode (Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Feeder Cleaning).
	Adj/set/operate method	For details, refer to the Service Manual for DADF-R1. 1) Insert an A4/LTR size paper moistened with alcohol in the pickup slot. Hold the paper to prevent it from being pulled in. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
REG-CLN	Cleaning of DADF Registration Roller	
Lv. 1	Details	To drive the reverse area to clean the DADF Registration Roller.
	Use case	When it cannot be cleaned sufficiently by user mode (Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Feeder Cleaning).
	Adj/set/operate method	For details, refer to the Service Manual for DADF-R1. 1) Insert an A4/LTR size paper moistened with alcohol in the pickup slot. Hold the paper to prevent it from being pulled in. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Feeder Cleaning

### 18.5.3 SORTER

#### 18.5.3.1 SORTER> FUNCTION

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-163

SORTER> FUNCTION		
PCH-STUP		Adjustment of side registration position: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the side registration position automatically at installation of the Professional Puncher.
	Use case	At installation (This mode is used for overseas models only.)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Connect the host machine and the Puncher, and then turn ON the power. 2) Switch the hardware switch of the Puncher to the setup mode. 3) Select the item in service mode, and then press OK key. 4) When "OK!" is displayed, place A4/LTR original on any Pickup Slot, and then press Start key in the service mode screen. Copy operation is executed, and papers stop at the Delivery Outlet of the Puncher.
FIN-BK-R		Reading of Controller PCB backup data: Finisher
Lv. 1	Details	To read the backup data from Finisher Controller PCB and save to the hard disk.
	Use case	When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Required time	Approx. 5 minutes
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-W
PIU-BK-R		Reading of Controller PCB backup data: IFU
Lv. 1	Details	To read the backup data from the DC Controller PCB of the I/F Unit and save to the hard disk.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB of the I/F Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Required time	Approx. 5 minutes
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> PIU-BK-W
FIN-BK-W		Writing of Controller PCB backup data: Finisher
Lv. 1	Details	To write the backup data saved on the hard disk to Finisher Controller PCB.
	Use case	When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Required time	Approx. 5 minutes
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-R
PIU-BK-W		Writing of Controller PCB backup data: IFU
Lv. 1	Details	To write the backup data saved on the hard disk to the DC Controller PCB of the I/F Unit.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB of the I/F Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Required time	Approx. 5 minutes
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> PIU-BK-R

<b>SORTER&gt; FUNCTION</b>		
MTR-CHK	Specification of operation motor (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	
Lv. 1	Details	Specification of operation motor (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
	Use case	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1: Input motor 1 [21M1a] 2: Input motor 2 [21M1b] 3: CTS motor [21M2] 4: Registration input motor [21M31] 5: Registration S-motor Left [21M4] 6: Registration S-motor Right [21M5] 7: Transport motor [21M32] 8: Output motor 1 [21M33] 9: Output motor 2 [21M34] 10 to 20: Spare
	Required time	----
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION>MTR-ON
MTR-ON	Operation check of motor (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	
Lv. 1	Details	Operation check of motor (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
	Use case	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	----
	Required time	----
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION>SL-CHK
SL-CHK	Specification of operation solenoid (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	
Lv. 1	Details	Specification of operation solenoid (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
	Use case	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1: Registration input solenoid 1 [21Y2] 2: Registration input solenoid 2 [21Y3] 3: CTS deflector solenoid [21Y1] 4: Flip deflector solenoid [21Y4] 5: Top deflector solenoid [21Y5] 6 to 10: Spare
	Required time	----
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION>SL-ON
SL-ON	Operation check of solenoid (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	
Lv. 1	Details	Operation check of solenoid (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
	Use case	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	----
	Required time	----
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION>SL-CHK
PORT-CHK	Specification of port (DFD Kit)	
Lv. 1	Details	Specification of port (DFD Kit)
	Use case	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1: External finisher (DFD output C0) 2: External finisher (DFD output C1) 3: External finisher (DFD output C2) 4: External finisher (DFD output C3) 5: External finisher (DFD output C4) 6: External finisher (DFD output C5) 7: External finisher (DFD output C6) 8: External finisher (DFD output C7) 9 to 10: Spare
	Required time	----
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION>PORT-ON



## T-18-165

<b>SORTER&gt; FUNCTION</b>		
<b>PORT-ON</b>		
	Operation check of port	
Lv. 1	Details	Operation check of port
	Use case	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	----
	Required time	----
Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION>PORT-CHK	
<b>HCS-BK-R</b>		
	Reading of backup data (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	
Lv. 1	Details	To read the backup data (including adjustment values and log data) on the PCB and save it on the hard disk. (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
	Use case	At a certain timing such as power-on or recovery from sleep, and when replacing the Controller PCB of the High Capacity Stacker
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Required time	----
Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> HCS-BK-W	
<b>HCS-BK-W</b>		
	Writing of backup data (High Capacity Stacker-F1)	
Lv. 1	Details	To write the backup data (including adjustment values and log data) saved on the hard disk to the High Capacity Stacker-F1.
	Use case	When replacing the Controller PCB of the High Capacity Stacker
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Required time	----
Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> HCS-BK-R	

## 18.5.3.2 SORTER&gt; MISC

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-166

SORTER> MISC			
PRESET	Preset		
Lv.1	Details	When selecting the installed external finisher the applicable DFD settings will be used.	
	Use case	At operation check	
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	0:external output	No Finsher installed, Default settings will be used. Sheets will be fed to the output without jam detection. When the external finisher is detached, and sheets will be fed to the external output (drop on the floor).
		4: BLM300	BLM300 specific DFD settings will be used. When the BLM300 is configured the correct DFD settings for BLM300 are used.
		10: Ringbinder	Ringbinder specific DFD settings will be used. When the Ringbinder is configured the correct DFD settings for Ringbinder are used.
		None: Custom	The appropriate DFD settings must be selected and set manually. These settings must be determined by the supplier of the external finisher.
Unit	----		
Related service mode	----		
SORTEDGE	[Not used]		
Lv.1	Details	----	
	Use case	----	
	Adj/set/operate method	----	
	Display/adj/set range	----	
	Unit	----	
	Related service mode	----	
DOCORI	Document deposition (face orientation)		
Lv.1	Details	To specify the delivery side.	
	Use case	On customer (job) request	
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	0: Face up	The system feeds the prints with the first page up to the external finisher.
		1: Face down (Default Value)	The system feeds the prints with the first page down to the external finisher.
	Unit	----	
Related service mode	----		
LSFST	Last sheet first		
Lv.1	Details	To set the stacking order of delivered paper. Normally, paper is staked in the order of printing. By setting the setting value to 1, paper is stacked in reverse order (from the last page).	
	Use case	On customer (job) request	
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	0: No (Default Value)	The system prints and feed the sheets direct to the external finisher. If set to no the printer will print the sheets in 1-N order.
		1: Yes	The system changes the position of the images in the set. The result is that the system first prints and feeds the last sheet of the set to the external finisher. If set to yes the printer will print the sheets in N-1 order.
	Unit	----	
Related service mode	----		
RCVRYMOD	[Not used]		
Lv.1	Details	----	
	Use case	----	
	Adj/set/operate method	----	
	Display/adj/set range	----	
	Unit	----	
	Related service mode	----	

T-18-167

SORTER> MISC				
HEADORI		Header orientation		
Lv.1	Details	----		
	Use case	On customer (job) request		
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.		
	Display/adj/set range	0: Header-up (Default Value)	The system prints the image with the header to the front side of the print engine.	
		1: Header-down	The system prints the image with the header to the rear side of the print engine.	
	Unit	----		
Related service mode	----			
STOPTYPE		Stop type after full		
Lv.1	Details			
	Use case	On customer (job) request		
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.		
	Display/adj/set range	0: Soft-stop (Default Value)	All sheets in process, at the reception of the full signal will be send to the external finisher	
		1: Soft-stop on set boundary	All sheets in process, at the reception of the full signal will be send to the external finisher and additional sheets will be printed up to the first set boundary.	
		2: Hard-stop before set boundary	Only the sheets of the set in process (excluding the last sheet) will be sent to the external finisher.	
		3: Hard-stop on set boundary	Only the sheets of the set in process (including the last sheet) will be sent to the external finisher.	
Unit	----			
Related service mode	----			
C0SGNL		C0 (Sheet exit) signal usage configuration		
Lv.1	Details	Output signal from the printer. Indicates that a sheet is leaving the printer and entering the external finisher. The signal C0 changes when the leading edge of each sheet enters the external finisher and the time of the "C0 (Sheet exit) signal delay" is passed. The signal C0 is activate. The signal C0 is de-activated when the time of the "C0 (Sheet exit) signal pulse width" is passed.		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher		
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.		
	Display/adj/set range	0: None	The signal C0 is not used.	
		1: Active high (Default Value)	Active high C0 = 1	
		2: Active low	Active low C0 = 0	
Unit	----			
Related service mode	----			
C1SGNL		C1 (End of set) signal usage configuration		
Lv.1	Details	Output signal from the printer. Indicates that the current sheet entering the external finisher is the last sheet of a set. External finisher performs a set operation. The signal C1 changes when the leading edge of the last sheet of the set enters the external finisher and the time of the "C1 (End of set) signal delay" is passed. The signal C1 is activate. The signal C1 is de-activated when the time of the "C1 (End of set) signal pulse width" is passed.		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher		
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.		
	Display/adj/set range	0: None	The signal C1 is not used.	
		1: Active high (Default Value)	Active high C1 = 1	
		2: Active low	Active low C1 = 0	
Unit	----			
Related service mode	----			

SORTER> MISC			
C2SGNL		C2 (Cycle up) signal usage configuration	
Lv.1	Details	Output signal from the printer. Indicates that the printer requires use of the external finisher. The print engine activates the C2 signal. The start signal for the external finisher. The C2 signal is the command for the external finisher that the prints are sent.	
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher	
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	0: None	The signal C2 is not used.
		1: Active high (Default Value)	Active high C2 = 1
		2: Active low	Active low C2 = 0
Unit	----		
Related service mode	----		
C3SGNL		C3 (End of Job) signal usage	
Lv.1	Details	Output signal from the printer. Indicates that the current sheet entering the external finisher is the last sheet of a job. External finisher performs a job operation. The signal C3 changes when the leading edge of the last sheet of the job enters the external finisher and the time of the "C3 (End of job) signal delay" is passed. The signal C3 is activate. The signal C3 is de-activated when the time of the "C3 (End of job) signal pulse width" is passed.	
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher	
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	0: None (Default Value)	The signal C3 is not used.
		1: Active high	Active high C3 = 1
		2: Active low	Active low C3 = 0
Unit	----		
Related service mode	----		
C4SGNL		C4 (Large paper format) signal usage	
Lv.1	Details	Output signal from the printer. Indicates to the external finisher that the sheet entering the external finisher has a size in transport direction > large paper format threshold size.	
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher	
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	0: None (Default Value)	The signal C4 is not used.
		1: Active high	Active high C4 = 1
		2: Active low	Active low C4 = 0
Unit	----		
Related service mode	----		
C6SGNL		[Not used]	
Lv.1	Details	----	
	Use case	----	
	Adj/set/operate method	----	
	Display/adj/set range	0: None (Default Value)	----
		1: Active high	----
		2: Active low	----
Unit	----		
Related service mode	----		
C7SGNL		[Not used]	
Lv.1	Details	----	
	Use case	----	
	Adj/set/operate method	----	
	Display/adj/set range	0: None (Default Value)	----
		1: Active high	----
		2: Active low	----
Unit	----		
Related service mode	----		

SORTER> MISC				
S0SNGL		S0 (Online) signal usage		
Lv.1	Details	Input signal to the printer. Indicates that the external finisher is offline and not available for use. The signal is active when the external finisher is set OFF-Line. If the S0-signal is active, then the system does not send the prints to the external finisher.		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher		
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.		
	Display/adj/set range	0: None (Default Value)	The signal S0 is not used.	
		1: Active high	Active high S0 = 1	
		2: Active low	Active low S0 = 0	
Unit	----			
Related service mode	----			
S1SNGL		S1 (Faulted) signal usage		
Lv.1	Details	Input signal to the printer. Indicates that the external finisher is faulted and is not ready to receive sheets causing the printer to "hard-stop". The signal is active when the external finisher has a warning (no staples) or an error (jam). If the S1-signal gets activated, then the system does not make new prints. The print process is interrupted (stops) and the prints are rerouted to error bin.		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher		
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.		
	Display/adj/set range	0: None (Default Value)	The signal S1 is not used.	
		1: Active high	Active high S1 = 1	
		2: Active low	Active low S1 = 0	
Unit	----			
Related service mode	----			
S2SNGL		S2 (Full) signal usage		
Lv.1	Details	Input signal to the printer. Indicates that the external finisher has or will shortly reach a capacity limit or depleted a consumable. Can be used by the external finisher to "soft-stop". The signal is active when the external finisher cannot receive the prints from the system. The user must empty the external finisher. If the S2-signal gets activated, then the system does not make new sets. Depends on settings of item 6.		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher		
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.		
	Display/adj/set range	0: None (Default Value)	The signal S2 is not used.	
		1: Active high	Active high S2 = 1	
		2: Active low	Active low S2 = 0	
Unit	----			
Related service mode	----			
S3SNGL		S3 (Sheet delivered) signal usage configuration		
Lv.1	Details	Input signal to the printer. Indicates that the external finisher has successfully delivered a sheet to its final destination. The printer will count the corresponding sheet as delivered once the signal is received.		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher		
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.		
	Display/adj/set range	0: None (Default Value)	The signal S3 is not used.	
		1: Active high	Active high S3 = 1	
		2: Active low	Active low S3 = 0	
Unit	----			
Related service mode	----			

SORTER> MISC				
S4SNGL		S4 (Set delivered) signal usage configuration		
Lv.1	Details	Input signal to the printer. Indicates that the external finisher has successfully delivered a set to its final destination. The printer will count the corresponding set as delivered once the signal is received.		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher		
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.		
	Display/adj/set range	0: None (Default Value)	The signal S4 is not used.	
		1: Active high	Active high S4 = 1	
		2: Active low	Active low S4 = 0	
Unit	----			
Related service mode	----			
S5SNGL		S5 (Optional sheet interval time) signal usage		
Lv.1	Details	Input signal to the printer. Indicates that the external finisher requests the optional sheet interval time instead of the Default. The printer will use the optional minimum sheet interval time as soon as possible.		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher		
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.		
	Display/adj/set range	0: None (Default Value)	The signal S5 is not used.	
		1: Active high	Active high S5 = 1	
		2: Active low	Active low S5 = 0	
Unit	----			
Related service mode	----			
S6SNGL		S6 (Optional set interval time) signal usage		
Lv.1	Details	Input signal to the printer. Indicates that the external finisher requests the optional set interval time instead of the Default. The printer will use the optional minimum set interval time as soon as possible.		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher		
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.		
	Display/adj/set range	0: None (Default Value)	The signal S6 is not used.	
		1: Active high	Active high S6 = 1	
		2: Active low	Active low S6 = 0	
Unit	----			
Related service mode	----			
S7SNGL		S7 (Optional delay between sets) signal usage		
Lv.1	Details	Input signal to the printer. Indicates that the external finisher requests the optional delay between sets instead of the Default. The printer will use the optional minimum delay between sets as soon as possible.		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher		
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.		
	Display/adj/set range	0: None (Default Value)	The signal S7 is not used.	
		1: Active high	Active high S7 = 1	
		2: Active low	Active low S7 = 0	
Unit	----			
Related service mode	----			

## T-18-171

SORTER> MISC			
C0PW		C0 (Sheet exit) signal pulse width [5 to 250]	
Lv.1	Details		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher	
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	5 to 250 [ms] (Default value: 200)	The time in milliseconds [ms] that the "C0 (Sheet exit) signal usage configuration" is activated. The C0-signal.
	Unit	0.1ms	
	Related service mode	----	
C1PW		C1 (End of set) signal pulse width [5 to 250]	
Lv.1	Details		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher	
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	5 to 250 [ms] (Default value: 200)	The time in milliseconds [ms] that the "C1 (End of set) signal usage configuration" is activated. The C1-signal.
	Unit	0.1ms	
	Related service mode	----	
C3PW		C3 (End of job) signal pulse width [5 to 250]	
Lv.1	Details		
	Use case		
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	5 to 250 [ms] (Default value: 200)	The time in milliseconds [ms] that the "C3 (End of job) signal usage configuration" is activated. The C3-signal.
	Unit	0.1ms	
	Related service mode	----	
C0DLY		C0 (Sheet exit) signal delay [0 to 5000]	
Lv.1	Details		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher	
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000 [ms] (Default value: 0)	The delay time for the "C0 (Sheet exit) signal usage configuration" (the C0-signal).
	Unit	0.1ms	
	Related service mode	----	

SORTER> MISC			
C1DLY		C1 (End of set) signal delay [0 to 5000]	
Lv.1	Details		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher	
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000 [ms] (Default value: 0)	The delay time for the "C1 (End of set) signal usage configuration" (the C1-signal).
	Unit	0.1ms	
	Related service mode	----	
C3DLY		C3 (End of job) signal delay [0 to 5000]	
Lv.1	Details		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher	
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000 [ms] (Default value: 0)	The delay time for the "C3 (End of job) signal usage configuration" (the C3-signal).
	Unit	0.1ms	
	Related service mode	----	
FSC2D		First sheet delay after C2 (Cycle up) signal [0 to 60000]	
Lv.1	Details		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher	
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60000 [ms] (Default value: 0)	The delay-time in milliseconds [ms] before the first sheet enters the external finisher after the "C2 (Cycle up) signal" changes from not active to active. The "Start" signal for the external finisher.
	Unit	0.1ms	
	Related service mode	----	
LSC2D		C2 (Cycle down) delay after last sheet [0 to 20000]	
Lv.1	Details		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher	
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 20000 [ms] (Default value: 0)	The delay-time in milliseconds [ms] before the "C2 (Cycle up) signal" changes from active to not active after the last sheet has entered the external finisher. The "Stop" signal for the external finisher.
	Unit	0.1ms	
	Related service mode	----	



## T-18-173

SORTER> MISC			
C4SZ		C4 (Large paper format) threshold size [0 to 5000]	
Lv.1	Details		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher	
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000 [0.1 mm] (Default value: 2500)	The threshold size in X direction on which the large paper format signal is activated. (Defined in steps of 0.1 mm)
	Unit	0.1 mm	
	Related service mode	----	
C4SWDL		C4 (Large paper format) switch delay	
Lv.1	Details		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher	
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60000 [ms] (Default value: 0)	Minimum delay between the trailing edge of the last sheet at the output of the printer and the leading edge of the following sheet in case of a switch of paper format.
	Unit	0.1ms	
	Related service mode	----	
DFSHMIN		Default minimum sheet interval time [0 to 5000]	
Lv.1	Details		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher	
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000 [ms] (Default value: 0)	The minimum Default time in milliseconds [ms] between 2 sheets. The minimum delay between 2 following Sheet exit (C0) signals.
	Unit	0.1ms	
	Related service mode	----	
OPSHMIN		Optional minimum sheet interval [0 to 5000]	
Lv.1	Details		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher	
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000 [ms] (Default value: 0)	The minimum optional time in milliseconds [ms] between 2 sheets. The minimum delay between 2 following Sheet exit (C0) signals.
	Unit	0.1ms	
	Related service mode	----	

SORTER> MISC			
DFMINTIM		Default minimum set interval [0 to 60000]	
Lv.1	Details		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher	
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60000 [ms] (Default value: 0)	The minimum Default time in milliseconds [ms] between 2 sets. The minimum delay between 2 following End of set (C1) signals.
	Unit	0.1ms	
	Related service mode	----	
OPMINTIM		Optional minimum set interval [0 to 60000]	
Lv.1	Details		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher	
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60000 [ms] (Default value: 0)	The minimum optional time in milliseconds [ms] between 2 sets. The minimum delay between 2 following End of set (C1) signals.
	Unit	0.1ms	
	Related service mode	----	
DFMINSET		Default minimum delay between sets [0 to 60000]	
Lv.1	Details		
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher	
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60000 [ms] (Default value: 0)	The minimum Default time in milliseconds between the last sheet of a set (C1) and the first sheet of the next set (C0). The minimum delay between the C1-signal and C0-signal.
	Unit	0.001 sec	
	Related service mode	----	
OPMINSET		Optional minimum delay between sets [0 to 60000]	
Lv.1	Details		
	Use case		
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60000 [ms] (Default value: 0)	The minimum optional time in milliseconds between the last sheet of a set (C1) and the first sheet of the next set (C0). The minimum delay between the C1-signal and C0-signal.
	Unit	0.001 sec	
	Related service mode	----	

## T-18-175

SORTER> MISC				
DFMINJOB		Default minimum delay between jobs [0 to 60000]		
Lv.1	Details			
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher		
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.		
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60000 [ms] (Default value: 0)	Minimum delay between the trailing edge of the last sheet of a job at the output of the printer and the leading edge of the first sheet of the next job.	
	Unit	0.1ms		
	Related service mode	----		
OEMSNR		OEM Sensor edge selection		
Lv.1	Details			
	Use case			
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.		
	Display/adj/set range	0: Leading edge (Default Value)	The timing of all sheet (C0), set (C1) and job (C3) signal changes is done on the leading edge of the sheet entering the external finisher.	
		1: Trailing edge	The timing of all sheet (C0), set (C1) and job (C3) signal changes is done on the trailing edge of the sheet entering the external finisher.	
	Unit	0.1ms		
Related service mode	----			
TOUTS3		Time out S3 (Sheet delivered) [0 to 10000]		
Lv.1	Details			
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher		
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.		
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10000 [ms] (Default value: 0)	Maximum delay between the sheet exit signal and sheet delivered signal.	
	Unit	0.1ms		
	Related service mode	----		
TOUTS4		Time out S4 (Set delivered) [0 to 10000]		
Lv.1	Details			
	Use case	Depends on requirement of external finisher		
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.		
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10000 [ms] (Default value: 0)	Maximum delay between the end of set signal and set delivered signal.	
	Unit	0.1ms		
	Related service mode	----		
EXTFIN		[Not used]		
Lv.1	Details	----		
	Use case	----		
	Adj/set/operate method	----		
	Display/adj/set range	----		
	Unit	----		
	Related service mode	----		

## 18.6 OPTION (Machine Settings Mode)

### 18.6.1 COPIER

#### 18.6.1.1 COPIER> OPTION> BODY (1/2)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Machine Settings (COPIER > OPTION > BODY) and User Settings (COPIER > OPTION > USER) are subject to change for the iPR C7010VPS series. In the tables below the following classifications are used to describe the nature of the change:

N: Setting not effective for iPR C7010VPS series

Y: Setting effective for iPR C7010VPS series. The following symbols are used to describe if implementation for the iPR C7010VPS series is different compared to iPR C7010VP series:

- 1) Default setting pre-defined by PRISMAsync during startup of controller
- 2) Setting defined in Settings Editor

T-18-176

COPIER> OPTION> BODY	
W-CLN-P	Not Use
MODEL-SZ	Setting of fixed magnification ratio display and the original detection size with DADF
Lv. 1	Details
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Display/adj/set range
	Default value
SCANSLCT	ON/OFF of scan area calculation function
Lv. 2	Details
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Display/adj/set range
	Default value
PASCAL	Setting of use/no use of auto gradation adjustment data
Lv. 1	Details
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Display/adj/set range
	Default value
	Supplement/memo
DH-SW	ON/OFF of D-half control
Lv. 2	Details
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Caution
	Display/adj/set range
	Default value
	Related service mode

COPIER> OPTION> BODY	
SENS-CNF	Setting of original detection size
Lv. 2	Details
	To set original detection size according to AB configuration/Inch configuration/A configuration. Set 1 or 2 for Inch/A configuration machine.
	Use case
	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: AB configuration, 1: Inch configuration, 2: A configuration
	Default value
	0
DLIFE-SW	ON/OFF of Photosensitive Drum life display
Lv. 1	Details
	To set ON/OFF of the display of Photosensitive Drum life When 1 is set, consumption rate of the Photosensitive Drum is displayed.
	Use case
	When the user replaces the Photosensitive Drum
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> MISC> Y-DRM-LF, M-DRM-LF, C-DRM-LF, K-DRM-LF
CONFIG	Setting of country/region, language, location, and paper size configuration
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the country/region, language, location, paper size configuration for multiple system software in HDD.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Select the setting item. 2) Switch with +/- key, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	XX YY.ZZ.AA XX: Country/region JP: Japan, US: USA, GB: Great Britain, FR: France, DE: Germany, IT: Italy, AU: Australia, SG: Singapore, NL: Netherlands, KR: Korea, CN: China, TW: Taiwan, ES: Spain, SE: Sweden, PT: Portugal, NO: Norway, DK: Denmark, FI: Finland, PL: Poland, HU: Hungary, CZ: Czech Republic, SI: Slovenia, GR: Greece, EE: Estonia, RU: Russia, AD: Andorra, AL: Albania, AM: Armenia, AR: Argentina, AT: Austria, BA: Bosnia and Herzegovina, BE: Belgium, BG: Bulgaria, BO: Bolivia, BR: Brazil, CA: Canada, CH: Switzerland, CL: Chile, CY: Cyprus, HR: Croatia, ID: Indonesia, IE: Ireland, IL: Israel, IN: India, IS: Iceland, LU: Luxembourg, LV: Latvia, MX: Mexico, MY: Malaysia, NZ: New Zealand, PE: Peru, PH: Philippines, PY: Paraguay, RO: Romania, SK: Slovakia, TH: Thailand, TR: Turkey, UA: Ukraine, UY: Uruguay, VE: Venezuela, VN: Vietnam YY: Language (Fixed; e.g. ja: Japanese) ZZ: Location (Fixed; e.g. 00: CANON) AA: Paper size configuration (00: AB configuration, 01: Inch configuration, 02: A configuration, 03: Inch/AB configuration)
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> BODY> MODEL-SZ
RAW-DATA	Setting of received data print mode
Lv. 2	Details
	To set print mode for the received image data. This item is used to identify the cause whether it's due to image data or image processing in the case of problem with received image.
	Use case
	When a problem with received image occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Be sure to set the value back to 0 after recovering from the problem.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Normal print operation, 1: Print with original data without image processing
	Default value
	0
RMT-LANG	Language setting of remote UI
Lv. 2	Details
	To set the language on remote UI.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Switch with +/- key, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	ja/en/de/fr/it/es ja: Japanese, en: English, de: German, fr: French, it: Italian, es: Spanish
IFAX-LIM	Setting of the maximum number of print lines at IFAX reception
Lv. 2	Details
	To set the maximum number of lines for e-mail text to be printed when receiving IFAX. Endless printing of the attached file data can be prevented in the case of receiving an error e-mail or failure in interpretation of the context. Selecting 0 prints the header/footer in 1 sheet when receiving e-mail text without attached file.
	Use case
	When preventing endless print in the case of failure in reception
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 999 0: E-mail text not printed, 999: Unlimited
	Default value
	500

COPIER> OPTION> BODY	
W/SCNR	Setting of presence/absence of Reader Unit
Lv. 1	Details
	To set whether the Reader Unit is installed or not. 1 is automatically selected once the Reader Unit is detected at the start of the machine.
	Use case
	When installing/removing the Reader Unit
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
	Default value
	According to the setting at shipment
SMTPTXPN	Setting of SMTP transmission port number
Lv. 2	Details
	To set SMTP transmission port number.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 65535
	Default value
	25
SMTPRXPN	Setting of SMTP reception port number
Lv. 2	Details
	To set SMTP reception port number.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 65535
	Default value
	25
POP3PN	Setting of POP3 reception port number
Lv. 2	Details
	To set POP3 reception port number.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 65535
	Default value
	110
RUI-DSP	ON/OFF of copy screen display on remote UI
Lv. 1	Details
	To set whether to display the copy function option screen on remote UI (to support disability law).
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
ORG-LGL	Setting of special paper (LGL configuration) size in DADF mode
Lv. 2	Details
	To set the size of special paper (LGL configuration) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode.
	Use case
	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 4 0: LEGAL-R, 1: Bolivia OFICIO-R, 2: Argentine OFICIO-R, 3: Argentine LEGAL-R, 4: Mexico OFICIO-R
	Default value
	0
ORG-LTR	Setting of special paper (LTR configuration) size in DADF mode
Lv. 2	Details
	To set the size of special paper (LTR configuration) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode.
	Use case
	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 4 0: LETTER, 1: EXECUTIVE, 2: Korean government office paper, 3: Argentine LETTER, 4: Government LETTER
	Default value
	0
UI-COPY	ON/OFF of copy screen display
Lv. 2	Details
	To set ON/OFF of the copy function screen display.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	1

COPIER> OPTION> BODY	
UI-BOX	ON/OFF of Inbox screen display
Lv. 2	Details
	To set ON/OFF of the Inbox function screen display.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: OFF (No Inbox function. Storing is not available even with PDL to Inbox.) 1: ON (Inbox function is active.) 2: ON (Inbox function is active with limitation; storing is available with PDL to Inbox although no display on the Control Panel/ remote UI.)
	Default value
	1
UI-SEND	ON/OFF of Send screen display
Lv. 2	Details
	To set ON/OFF of the Send function screen display.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	1
STPL-SFT	Setting of shift stacking at stapling with Finisher
Lv. 1	Details
	To set whether to perform shift stacking at stapling with Finisher. The setting is enabled at 1-point stapling.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Default value
	0
TMC-SLCT	Setting of error diffusion process coefficient
Lv. 2	Details
	To set coefficient to be used for error diffusion process. Specify according to the level of granularity and dot stability.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: Small granularity/low dot stability 1: Small granularity/low dot stability (Color mode), Large granularity/high dot stability (Black mode) 2: Large granularity/high dot stability
	Default value
	0
CAL-SW	Setting of calibration control execution conditions
Lv. 2	Details
	To set the condition to execute the calibration control.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1
	Default value
	0
FTPTXPN	Specification of SEND address port (FTP) number
Lv. 2	Details
	To specify address port (FTP) number for SEND.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 65535
	Default value
	21
PRN-FLG	Setting of PDL image processing
Lv. 2	Details
	To set the image processing which is performed when a PDL image cannot be compressed at a specified compression rate. When 0 is set, processing to prioritize reproduction of text is performed, and Bk color is replaced with single Bk color. Set 1 when moire occurs or jaggy is significant. Set 2 when not preferring to replace Bk color with single Bk color. However, when 1 or 2 is set, reproducibility of text decreases.
	Use case
	- When moire occurs or jaggy is significant in case of printing an image containing many halftone dots or photos - When avoiding to replace Bk color with single black color
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: Use high screen ruling processing and gray compensation LUT 1: Use error diffusion processing and gray compensation LUT 2: Use high screen ruling processing and normal LUT
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	LUT: Look Up Table

COPIER> OPTION> BODY		
SCN-FLG		Setting of copy image processing
Lv. 2	Details	To set the image processing which is performed when a scanned image cannot be compressed at a specified compression rate. When 0 is set, processing to prioritize reproduction of text is performed. Set 1 when an image contains many halftone dots or photos. Set 2 when an image contains many printed photos. However, when 1 or 2 is set, reproducibility of text decreases.
	Use case	When copying an image which contains many halftone dots or photos
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Priority on text, 1: Priority on halftone photo image, 2: Priority on printed photo
	Default value	0
INTROT-2		Setting of auto adjustment execution interval at last rotation
Lv. 1	Details	To set the paper interval to execute auto adjustment at last rotation. At the time of last rotation after completion of job with every specified number of sheets, following operations are executed: Charging Wire cleaning, potential control for Drum patch image, ATVC control, ACVC control, and fixing refresh (removing small cuts on the Fixing Roller). As the value is incremented by 1, the paper interval is increased by 1 sheet. When 0 is set, auto adjustment is not executed.
	Use case	When matching the use environment of the user
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Increasing the number of sheets (widening the interval) causes higher frequency of image failure.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999 0: No control
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	500
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> W-CLN-P
TRY-CHG		Setting of delivery destination at full Finisher Tray
Lv. 2	Details	When the Finisher Tray B reaches to the full level, delivery destination of the job is switched to the Tray A. This item is to set which tray the next job is delivered to when papers on the Tray B are removed. When 0 is set, paper is delivered to the Tray B. When 1 is set, paper is delivered to the Tray A to which the previous job is delivered.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Tray B, 1: Tray A
	Default value	0
NWERR-SW		ON/OFF of network-related error display
Lv. 2	Details	To set ON/OFF of network-related error message display. When setting 0 while the machine is not connected to network, the error message "Check the network connection." is not displayed.
	Use case	When using the machine as a copy machine
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	Normal model: 1, Self-copy model: 0
STS-PORT		ON/OFF of T.O.T synchronous status communication port
Lv. 2	Details	To set ON/OFF for Inquiry/Response (sync)-mode status communication port with T.O.T. Set 1 in the case of connecting the PC and the machine with the crossover cable while Service NAVI is used. When selecting 1 for DA-CNCT, 1 is automatically set to STS-PORT.
	Use case	When the Service NAVI is used
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> BODY> CMD-PORT, DA-CNCT, CHNG-ST5
	Supplement/memo	T.O.T: TUIF over TCP. Communication protocol to be used for communication with the built-in application (UI) and the internal application such as COPY/ SEND/ INBOX, etc. (Canon's own protocol).



## T-18-181

COPIER> OPTION> BODY	
CMD-PORT	ON/OFF of T.O.T asynchronous command communication port
Lv. 2	Details
	To set ON/OFF for asynchronous command communication port with T.O.T. Set 1 in the case of connecting the PC and the machine with the crossover cable while Service NAVI is used. When selecting 1 for DA-CNCT, 1 is automatically set to CMD-PORT.
	Use case
	When the Service NAVI is used
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> BODY> STS-PORT, DA-CNCT, CHNG-CMD
	Supplement/memo
	T.O.T: TUIF over TCP. Communication protocol to be used for communication with the built-in application (UI) and the internal application such as COPY/ SEND/ INBOX, etc. (Canon's own protocol).
MODELSZ2	Global support setting of original size detection at Copyboard reading
Lv. 2	Details
	To set whether to enable global support of original size detection at Copyboard reading. When 1 is set, mixed media original with Inch/AB configuration is supported, but original size is not detected at the time of opening and closing the Copyboard.
	Use case
	Upon user's request (global support)
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	- Do not use this at the normal service. - The Document Size Sensor (Photo Sensor) is additionally required to correctly detect the original size when the original consists of mixed media (Inch/AB configuration).
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Detected with paper size configuration according to location 1: Detected with Inch/AB mixed media (global support)
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> BODY> CONFIG, SZDT-SW
SZDT-SW	Setting of original size detection method at Copyboard reading
Lv. 2	Details
	To set whether to detect original size by CCD or Photo Sensor at Copyboard reading. When 1 is set, the Scan Lamp is not lighted up because original size is not detected at the time of opening and closing the Copyboard.
	Use case
	Upon user's request (glare of the Scan Lamp)
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	- Do not use this at the normal service. - To detect original size by the Photo Sensor (Original Size Sensor), it is additionally required to install the sensor.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: CCD, 1: Photo Sensor
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> BODY> CONFIG, MODELSZ2
UISW-DSP	ON/OFF of user screen switch display
Lv. 2	Details
	To set whether to display the switch to change the standard screen and simple screen (for self-copy machine) on user screen.
	Use case
	Upon user's request (to display the standard screen with self-copy machine)
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
DFDST-L1	Dust detection level adjustment in DADF mode (paper interval)
Lv. 1	Details
	To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed at paper interval in DADF mode. Black lines can appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, appearance of black lines is prevented by correcting the image once dust is detected. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely detected. Increase the value when black lines appear on the image due to dust. Decrease the value when the dust cleaning instruction screen is displayed frequently. When 0 is set, dust detection correction control becomes disabled.
	Use case
	- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 255 0: OFF
	Default value
	93

COPIER> OPTION> BODY	
DFDST-L2	Dust detection level adjustment in DADF mode (after job ends)
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed after the job is completed in DADF mode. Black lines can appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, appearance of black lines is prevented by correcting the image once dust is detected. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely detected. Increase the value when black lines appear on the image due to dust. Decrease the value when the dust cleaning instruction screen is displayed frequently. When 0 is set, dust detection correction control becomes disabled.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 255 0: OFF</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>80</p>
NS-CMD5	Setting of CRAM-MD5 authentication method at SMTP authentication
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set whether to use CRAM-MD5 authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Supplement/memo</b></p> <p>SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated. CRAM-MD5: Challenge Response Authentication Mechanism-Message Digest 5. A user authentication method to encrypt password string for preventing flow of password on network.</p>
NS-GSAPI	Setting of GSSAPI authentication method at SMTP authentication
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set whether to use GSSAPI authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Supplement/memo</b></p> <p>SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated. GSSAPI: Generic Security Services Application Programming Interface.</p>
NS-NTLM	Setting of NTLM authentication method at SMTP authentication
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set whether to use NTLM authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Supplement/memo</b></p> <p>SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated. NTLM: NT LanMan. A user authentication method commonly used with Windows NT series.</p>
NS-PLNWS	Setting of plaintext authentication at SMTP authentication in encrypted environment
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set whether to use PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext authentication, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is encrypted.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Supplement/memo</b></p> <p>SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.</p>

<b>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY</b>	
NS-PLN	Setting of plaintext authentication at SMTP authentication in non-encrypted environment
Lv. 2	Details
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Display/adj/set range
	Default value
	Supplement/memo
NS-LGN	Setting of LOGIN authentication at SMTP authentication
Lv. 2	Details
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Display/adj/set range
	Default value
	Supplement/memo
MEAP-PN	[Not used]
TNR-DWN	Setting of toner deposit amount
Lv. 2	Details
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Caution
	Display/adj/set range
	Default value
SPECK-SW	Setting of White Plate dust detection timing
Lv. 2	Details
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Display/adj/set range
	Default value
SVMD-ENT	Setting of entry method to service mode
Lv. 2	Details
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Display/adj/set range
	Default value

COPIER> OPTION> BODY	
ENVP-INT	Setting of log acquisition cycle for temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of Fixing Roller
Lv. 1	<p>Details To set the cycle to obtain log of the temperature and humidity inside the machine or the surface temperature of the Fixing Roller. As the value is incremented by 1, the cycle is increased by 1 minute. Obtained log can be displayed by selecting the following: COPIER &gt; DISPLAY &gt; ENVRNT</p> <p>Use case At problem analysis</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 480</p> <p>Unit 1 minute</p> <p>Default value 60</p> <p>Related service mode COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; ENVRNT</p>
SSH-SW	ON/OFF of SSH server function
Lv. 2	<p>Details To set ON/OFF of SSH server function. When selecting 1 for DA-CNCT, 1 is automatically set to SSH-SW.</p> <p>Use case As needed (This mode is used for the Japanese models only.)</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value 0</p> <p>Related service mode COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; RMT-LGIN, RE-PKEY, DA-CNCT</p> <p>Supplement/memo SSH: Secure Shell. A program for logging into other computer, executing command and moving files through network. Data is encrypted, so that operation can be performed securely even through internet.</p>
RMT-LGIN	Setting of remote login to SSH server
Lv. 2	<p>Details To set whether to allow remote login from the remote host (SSH client: DA) to debug console of the SSH server. The setting is enabled when SSH-SW is 1.</p> <p>Use case As needed (This mode is used for the Japanese models only.)</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled</p> <p>Default value 0</p> <p>Related service mode COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; SSH-SW</p> <p>Supplement/memo SSH: Secure Shell. A program for logging into other computer, executing command and moving files through network. Data is encrypted, so that operation can be performed securely even through internet. DA: Digital Accessory</p>
RE-PKEY	Regeneration setting of SSH server key
Lv. 2	<p>Details To set whether to regenerate the SSH server key when turning OFF/ON the power. When 1 is set, the SSH server host regenerates the pair key (private key/public key) at power-off/on, outputs to key file and stores in HDD. Because of that, start-up may take approx. 3 to 4 minutes longer than the normal operation. The setting is enabled when SSH-SW is 1.</p> <p>Use case As needed (This mode is used for the Japanese models only.)</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: Not regenerated, 1: Regenerated</p> <p>Default value 0</p> <p>Related service mode COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; SSH-SW</p> <p>Supplement/memo SSH: Secure Shell. A program for logging into other computer, executing command and moving files through network. Data is encrypted, so that operation can be performed securely even through internet.</p>
U-NAME	Setting of SSH server login user name
Lv. 2	<p>Details To set the login user name which enables to connect to the SSH server. Only one user (host) is allowed to login. The setting is enabled when SSH-SW is 1.</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Select the item, and select the entry field. Keyboard is displayed. 2) Enter the character, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 8 characters (1-byte alphanumeric characters)</p> <p>Default value gN3Fp2A</p> <p>Related service mode COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; SSH-SW</p>
U-PASWD	Setting of SSH server login user password
Lv. 2	<p>Details To set user password required for connecting to the SSH server. The entered characters are displayed as asterisks (*). The setting is enabled when SSH-SW is 1.</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Select the item, and select the entry field. Keyboard is displayed. 2) Enter the character, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 8 characters (1-byte alphanumeric characters)</p> <p>Default value Vs8DuwJ (Asterisks (*) are displayed on the screen.)</p> <p>Related service mode COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; SSH-SW</p>

COPIER> OPTION> BODY		
CD-IDL-T		Setting of Developing Assembly idle rotation time at warm-up rotation performed first time for the day
Lv. 1	Details	To set the Developing Assembly idle rotation time at warm-up rotation performed first time for the day in a high humidity environment. As the value is incremented by 1, the idle rotation time is increased by 15 seconds. +: Density variation at first power-on is decreased. Warm-up rotation time is increased. -: Warm-up rotation time is shortened. Density variation at first power-on gets worse.
	Use case	When density varies at first time for the day in a high humidity environment
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 6 -3 to -1: 0 second, 0: 15 seconds, 1: 30 seconds, 2: 45 seconds, 3: 60 seconds, 4: 75 seconds, 5: 90 seconds, 6: 105 seconds
	Unit	15 seconds
	Default value	0
DA-PORT		ON/OFF of port with DA
Lv. 2	Details	To set ON/OFF of the communication port when DA is installed. Set 1 when DA is installed. When selecting 1 for DA-CNCT, 1 is automatically set to DA-PORT.
	Use case	When DA is installed (This mode is used for the Japanese models only.)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON (When installed)
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> BODY> DA-CNCT
	Supplement/memo	DA: Digital Accessory
DA-CNCT		ON/OFF of WPGW connection
Lv. 2	Details	To set ON/OFF of WPGW connection. When selecting 1 for DA-CNCT, 1 is automatically set to STS-PORT, CMD-PORT, SSH-SW, and DA-PORT.
	Use case	When WPGW is connected (This mode is used for the Japanese models only.)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON (When connected)
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> BODY> STS-PORT, CMD-PORT, SSH-SW, DA-PORT
	Supplement/memo	WPGW: Workplace Gateway
FXMSG-SW		ON/OFF of Fixing Assembly replacement warning display
Lv. 2	Details	To set whether to display the warning message prompting to replace the Fixing Assembly on the Control Panel when the Fixing Assembly reaches its life.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1
CHNG-STTS		Setting of T.O.T synchronous status communication port number
Lv. 2	Details	To set the number for synchronous status communication port with T.O.T.
	Use case	When the Service NAVI is used
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 65535
	Default value	20010
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> BODY> STS-PORT
	Supplement/memo	T.O.T: TUIF over TCP. Communication protocol to be used for communication with the built-in application (UI) and the internal application such as COPY/ SEND/ INBOX, etc. (Canon's own protocol).
CHNG-CMD		Setting of T.O.T asynchronous command communication port number
Lv. 2	Details	To set the number for asynchronous command communication port with T.O.T.
	Use case	When the Service NAVI is used
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 65535
	Default value	20000
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> CMD-PORT
	Supplement/memo	T.O.T: TUIF over TCP. Communication protocol to be used for communication with the built-in application (UI) and the internal application such as COPY/ SEND/ INBOX, etc. (Canon's own protocol).

COPIER> OPTION> BODY		
MEAP-DSP		[Not used]
ANIM-SW		[Not used]
CNTR-DSP		Setting of screen display for each print server
Lv. 1	Details	To set the display contents when "Printer" is selected on the extended screen according to the type of print server to be connected (imagePRESS server). Set 0 for imagePASS-C1/Color Network Printer Unit-C1. Icon is displayed on the Control Panel. Set 1 for ColorPASS-Z3000. A message prompting to refer to the print server is displayed on the Control Panel. The setting is enabled when COPIER> OPTION> INT-FACE> IMG-CONT is 3.
	Use case	When the print server is connected
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Display icon, 1: Display a message prompting to refer to the print server
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> INT-FACE> IMG-CONT
BASE-SW		[Not used]
HDD-TMP		[Not used]
HDD-TIM		[Not used]
HDD-SW		[Not used]
MEAP-SSL		[Not used]
SC-L-CNT		Setting of large size reference at scanning
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether B4 or LTR to be the judgment reference of large size at the time of scanning. When 0 is set, B4 size is the threshold of the scan counter. Whether B4 size is judged as small or large size is determined by the combination with the setting of B4-L-CNT. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=0: paper exceeding B4 is determined as large size, paper with B4 or smaller is determined as small size. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=1: paper with B4 or larger is determined as large size, paper smaller than B4 is determined as small size. When 1 is set, paper larger than LTR is determined as large size, and paper with LTR or smaller is determined as small size.
	Use case	As needed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: B4 size, 1: LTR size
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> B4-L-CNT

T-18-187

<b>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY</b>	
MIX-FLG	Setting of image processing at image composition
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the image processing which is performed when an image cannot be compressed at a specified compression rate at the time of image composition.            When 0 (equivalent to PDL text mode) is set, black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffusion processing is performed on an image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.            When 1 (equivalent to PDL photo mode) is set, black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processing is performed on an image. When 2 (equivalent to scanned text mode) is set, black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffusion processing is performed on an image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.            When 3 (equivalent to scanned photo mode) is set, black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processing is performed on an image.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When an image processing failure occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.            2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 3            0: Equivalent to PDL text mode            1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode            2: Equivalent to scanned text mode            3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
REPORT-Z	Setting of image processing at report print
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the image processing which is performed when printing a report.            When 0 (equivalent to PDL text mode) is set, black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffusion processing is performed on an image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.            When 1 (equivalent to PDL photo mode) is set, black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processing is performed on an image. When 2 (equivalent to scanned text mode) is set, black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffusion processing is performed on an image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.            When 3 (equivalent to scanned photo mode) is set, black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processing is performed on an image.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request (to improve image quality)</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.            2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 3            0: Equivalent to PDL text mode            1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode            2: Equivalent to scanned text mode            3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
IFXEML-Z	Setting of image processing at color iFAX and e-mail reception print
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the image processing which is performed when printing color iFAX or received e-mail.            When 0 (equivalent to PDL text mode) is set, black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffusion processing is performed on an image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.            When 1 (equivalent to PDL photo mode) is set, black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processing is performed on an image. When 2 (equivalent to scanned text mode) is set, black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffusion processing is performed on an image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.            When 3 (equivalent to scanned photo mode) is set, black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processing is performed on an image.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request (to improve image quality)</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.            2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 3            0: Equivalent to PDL text mode            1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode            2: Equivalent to scanned text mode            3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
BMLNKS-Z	Setting of image processing at BMLinkS reception print
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the image processing which is performed when printing received BMLinkS.            When 0 (equivalent to PDL text mode) is set, black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffusion processing is performed on an image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.            When 1 (equivalent to PDL photo mode) is set, black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processing is performed on an image. When 2 (equivalent to scanned text mode) is set, black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffusion processing is performed on an image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.            When 3 (equivalent to scanned photo mode) is set, black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processing is performed on an image.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request (to improve image quality)</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.            2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 3            0: Equivalent to PDL text mode            1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode            2: Equivalent to scanned text mode            3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>BMLinkS: Business Machine Linkage Service. An integrated network OA device interface.</p>

<b>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY</b>	
<b>KSIZE-SW</b>	
Setting of Chinese paper (K-size) support	
Lv. 2	Details
To set whether to support Chinese papers (8K paper and 16K paper). The setting is enabled when MODEL-SZ is 0.	
Use case	
When using K-size paper	
Adj/set/operate method	
1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/adj/set range	
0 to 1 0: Not supported, 1: Supported	
Default value	
0	
Related service mode	
COPIER> OPTION>BODY> MODEL-SZ	
Supplement/memo	
8K paper: 270 x 390 mm, 16K paper: 270 x 195 mm	
<b>LPD-PORT</b>	
Setting of LPD port number	
Lv. 2	Details
To set the LPD port number.	
Use case	
Upon user's request	
Adj/set/operate method	
1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/adj/set range	
1 to 65535	
Default value	
515	
Supplement/memo	
LPD port: Network port for TCP/IP communication when making prints through network.	
<b>CNT-TMG</b>	
Setting of charge count-up timing	
Lv. 1	Details
To set the timing to advance the charge counter when the delivery system option is connected. By selecting 1, counter is advanced when a paper is delivered from the machine. The setting is enabled when the Finisher is connected.	
Use case	
As needed	
Adj/set/operate method	
1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/adj/set range	
0 to 1 0: When delivered from the delivery system option, 1: When delivered from the machine	
Default value	
0	
<b>ORG-A4R</b>	
Setting of special paper size in DADF mode (A4R)	
Lv. 2	Details
When the DADF of the Inch/AB configuration machine reads FOLIO-R size original, the DADF may incorrectly detect the paper size as A4R. By converting the paper size which the DADF detected as A4R into the specified size (A4R/FOLIO-R), an image can be formed properly.	
Use case	
- Upon user's request - When setting special size original on the DADF	
Adj/set/operate method	
1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/adj/set range	
0 to 1 0: A4R, 1: FOLIO-R	
Default value	
0	
<b>ORG-FLSC</b>	
Setting of special paper size in DADF mode (FOOLSCAP-R)	
Lv. 2	Details
When the DADF of the Inch/AB configuration machine reads original (OFFICIO-R, FOLIO-R, etc.), the DADF may incorrectly detect the paper size as FOOLSCAP-R. By converting the paper size which the DADF detected as FOOLSCAP-R into the specified size (OFFICIO-R, FOLIO-R, etc.), an image can be formed properly.	
Use case	
- Upon user's request - When setting special size original on the DADF	
Adj/set/operate method	
1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/adj/set range	
0 to 8 0: FOOLSCAP-R, 1: OFFICIO-R, 2: FOLIO-R, 3: Australian FOOLSCAP-R, 4: Ecuador OFFICIO-R, 5: Argentine OFFICIO-R, 6: Argentine LEGAL-R, 7: Government LEGAL-R, 8: Mexico OFFICIO-R	
Default value	
0	
<b>PDF-RDCT</b>	
Setting of PDF reduction send at forwarding	
Lv. 2	Details
To set whether to reduce the image for transmission when converting the image received by IFAX into PDF for e-mail/file transmission.	
Use case	
Upon user's request	
Adj/set/operate method	
1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/adj/set range	
0 to 1 0: With the current setting, 1: Image reduction	
Default value	
0	



COPIER> OPTION> BODY	
REDU-CNT	Setting of toner deposit amount limit at color adjustment
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to limit the toner deposit amount at color adjustment (color balance, fine adjustment of density). When 1 is set, the color adjustment value is reflected to an image precisely, but toner scattering in the Transfer Assembly and Fixing Assembly might occur, and paper might wind around the Fixing Assembly. When setting IMGC-ADJ to 1, this setting can be also made in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Density Adjustment Mode). A mode is equivalent to "0", and B mode is equivalent to "1".</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>- Upon user's request - When reflecting the color adjustment value to an image precisely</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: Limited to the specified amount, 1: Not limited</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; IMGC-ADJ</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Density Adjustment Mode</p>
REBOOTSW	Restart setting at E240 error occurrence
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to reboot in the case of E240 error. In the case of E240 error, the machine is automatically rebooted due to the possibility of continuous operation of the drive system while the spooled print job is cleared. When 1 is set, print job can be retained, but the drive system may continue to operate.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>- Do not use this at the normal service. - Be sure to get approval from the user by telling the possibility of continuous operation of the drive system in the case of E240 error.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: Rebooted, 1: Not rebooted</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>E240 error: Communication error between the Main Controller and the DC Controller.</p>
VP-ART	Setting of line art outline processing
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set outline processing for line art on scalable PDF. In the outline processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as line art, and is converted into vector data. Specify whether to convert the binary image outline into vector data or to recognize it as one line (as a thin line). For the thin line, the line width can be specified. Change this value when you want to obtain an output of a wide-width line as one line rather than as an outline (when you want to prioritize edit operation as a line rather than image quality).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1</p>
VP-TXT	Setting of character vectorization processing
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set vectorization processing for text on scalable PDF. In the vectorization processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as text, and is converted into vector data. In regular vectorization, function approximation is not used for small text not to change the image quality. When the value is changed, function approximation processing is executed for small text, which realizes smooth text although the image quality is changed. Change this value when you want to prioritize smoothness in small text.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1</p>
UI-PRINT	ON/OFF of print job screen display
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to display the print job screen.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1</p>
WUEV-SW	ON/OFF of sleep notification
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to notify the sleep mode to the application (imageWARE, etc) on the network when shifting to/recovering from the sleep mode.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; WUEV-INT, WUEV-POT, WUEV-RTR</p>

COPIER> OPTION> BODY		
	WUEV-INT	Setting of sleep notification interval
Lv. 2	Details	To set the interval of sleep notification. The setting is enabled when WUEV-SW is 0.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	60 to 65535
	Unit	1 second
	Default value	600
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> BODY> WUEV-SW
	WUEV-POT	Port number setting for sleep notification
Lv. 2	Details	To set port number of the PC to notify the sleep mode. The setting is enabled when WUEV-SW is 0.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 65535
	Default value	11427
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> BODY> WUEV-SW
	WUEV-RTR	Setting of sleep notification range
Lv. 2	Details	To set the number of available routers to the target for sleep notification. The setting is enabled when WUEV-SW is 0.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 254
	Default value	3
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> BODY> WUEV-SW
	SJB-UNW	[Not used]
	IMGC-ADJ	ON/OFF of image adjustment-related item display in user mode
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the item relating to image adjustment in user mode. When 1 is set, the item relating to image adjustment is displayed in user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings, Paper Type Management Settings).
	Use case	As needed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings, Paper Type Management Settings
	UI-RSCAN	ON/OFF of remote scan screen display
Lv. 2	Details	To set whether to display the remote scan screen on the Control Panel.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1
	UI-EPRNT	ON/OFF of extended print screen display
Lv. 2	Details	To set whether to display the extended print screen (print screen for the print server) on the Control Panel.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1

T-18-191

COPIER> OPTION> BODY	
UI-WEB	ON/OFF of Web browser screen display
Lv. 2	Details
	To set whether to display the Web browser screen on the Control Panel.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	1
UI-HOLD	ON/OFF of hold job screen display
Lv. 2	Details
	To set whether to display the hold job screen on the Control Panel.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value
	1
WEBV-SW	ON/OFF of WebDAV function
Lv. 2	Details
	To set ON/OFF of WebDAV function. By selecting 1 when WebDAV function is not used, memory use of the machine can be reduced. In addition, following items are not displayed in user mode. - Additional Functions> Address Book Settings> Register Address> Register New Address.> File> Protocol> WebDAV - Additional Functions> Communications Settings> Common Settings - TX Settings> Use Chunked Encoding with WebDAV Sending
	Use case
	When reducing memory use of the machine
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Default value
	0
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> Address Book Settings> Register Address> Register New Address.> File> Protocol> WebDAV Additional Functions> Communications Settings> Common Settings - TX Settings> Use Chunked Encoding with WebDAV Sending
	Supplement/memo
	WebDAV function is equipped as standard.
OPEMANT	ON/OFF of operator maintenance mode
Lv. 2	Details
	To set whether to enable operator maintenance mode. When 1 is set, "Operator Maintenance Mode" is displayed in user mode (Additional Functions screen).
	Use case
	When starting operator maintenance
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
PASCL-TY	Setting of paper type for auto gradation adjustment
Lv. 2	Details
	To set paper type when executing auto gradation adjustment using a paper other than the recommended paper type specified for each location.
	Use case
	When executing the auto gradation adjustment using a paper other than the recommended paper type
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not change the setting in the normal operation.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 3 1: CLC-SK 80g/m2 size paper (Other than USA/Europe. Mainly for Japan) 2: Hammermill 105g/m2 size paper (For USA) 3: Canon High Grade 100g/m2 size paper (For Europe)
	Default value
	It differs according to the location.
	Supplement/memo
	Auto gradation adjustment is available only for the foregoing paper types and A3/LGR size.
CARD-RNG	Card number setting (department number)
Lv. 2	Details
	To set the number of cards (departments) that can be used with the Card Reader.
	Use case
	When setting the number of cards (departments)
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	1 to 1000
	Default value
	1000
WUEN-LIV	Setting of sleep shifting time
Lv. 2	Details
	To set the time from the recovery from the sleep mode via network without job assignment until the mode is shifted to the sleep mode again.
	Use case
	When setting the startup time after sleep notification
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	10 to 600
	Unit
	1 second
	Default value
	15

COPIER> OPTION> BODY	
COMP-PRT	Setting of image processing memory allocation at job conflict
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>When making 2 or more composition prints (page number, number of copies, stamp, date, booklet), memory for image processing is allotted preferentially to print jobs. Memory for image processing of scan/send and PDL input becomes insufficient depending on the options and document size, and these jobs might be unprocessed until composition prints are finished. By selecting 1 when these jobs are interfered each other, image processing can be put forward little by little by allotting memory equally to each job.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: Print priority, 1: Equal allocation</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
SHT-DCSW	Setting of cool down process at shutdown
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>Finalization of the DC Controller at shutdown (HDD protection mode) may take up to 60 minutes. When 1 is set, shutdown is completed without waiting for fan control of the DC Controller so that time can be reduced. However, image smear may occur at the time of printing right after shutdown.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: Wait for completion of fan control, 1: Not wait for completion of fan control</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Same as manual forcible termination at the time of shutdown.</p>
ARCDT-SW	ON/OFF of ARCDAT control
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set ON/OFF of ARCDAT control. Only in the case that the value displayed in COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; HT-C is inappropriate when the hue variation occurs and it is not alleviated by replacing developer or cleaning/replacing the Drum Patch Sensor, set 1. Because the result of ARCDAT control is not reflected to LUT when 1 is set, check the hue to analyze the cause and take a measure. Return the value to 0 after taking a measure.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When hue variation occurs at paper interval</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>- Do not use this at the normal service. - Be sure to return the value to 0 when ARCDAT control recovers.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; HT-C</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>ARCDAT: Automatic and Reciprocal Color Density Adjustment Technology LUT: Look Up Table</p>
ADJ-VPP	Setting of developing AC bias
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the developing AC bias Vpp. Ring marks are alleviated when the value is decreased in the - direction. White spots are alleviated when the value is increased in the + direction.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When image failures (ring marks, white spots) occur</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-4 to 2 -4: 1.45 kV, -3: 1.55 kV, -2: 1.65 kV, -1: 1.75 kV, 0: 1.85 kV, 1: 1.95 kV, 2: 2.05 kV</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
AST-SEL	Setting of advanced smoothing effect
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the smoothing effect which is set in the advanced smoothing UI. Set 3 if no smoothing effect is obtained even though "Strong" is set in the advanced smoothing UI. Set 0 if too much effect is obtained even though "Weak" is set.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When image failures (jaggy, moire) occur</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 3</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>2</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>AST: Advanced Smoothing Technology</p>
REGM-SEL	Setting of thin line density adjustment
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the line and text density which is set in the thin line density adjustment UI. Increase the value if density is too low even though "+2" is set in the thin line density adjustment UI. Decrease the value if density is too high even though "-2" is set.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When line and text adjusted by thin line density adjustment is too dark or too light in the case of 1200 dpi print</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 4</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>2</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>REGM-SEL: REos GaMma SELect</p>

## 18.6.1.2 COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY (2/2)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-193

COPIER> OPTION> BODY	
VCONT-UP	ON/OFF of tail end color fading/graininess correction mode
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set ON/OFF of tail end color fading and white dots correction mode. When 1 is set, range of developing contrast is widened so that the maximum density is increased. As a result of that, color fading and white dots are corrected by LUT. Tail end color fading and white dots are alleviated, but jaggy and ring marks may get worse or sharpness of edge may be increased. When setting IMG-ADJ to 1, this setting can be also made in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Tail End Color Fading/Graininess Correction).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When tail end color fading and white dots occur</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after 1 is set.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; IMG-ADJ</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Tail End Color Fading/Graininess Correction</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>LUT: Look Up Table</p>
ADJ-BLNC	Setting of white gap alleviation mode
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the blank pulse length of developing AC bias to alleviate white gap. When white gap occurs, set 1 or 2. When 4 is set, developing density is improved. When setting IMG-ADJ to 1, this setting can be also made in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; White Gap Correction).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When white gap occurs</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Be sure to execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after change.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 4</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>3</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; IMG-ADJ</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; White Gap Correction</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>White gap: A phenomenon that halftone side at the boundary gets white like a thin line on an image with solid area in dark density which is printed right after printing a halftone image.</p>
2TR-RVON	ON/OFF of tail end white patch correction mode
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set ON/OFF of tail end white patch correction mode. By setting 1 in the case that white spots occur at the tail end on the 2nd side at the time of 2-sided printing with heavy paper in a NL (normal temperature/low humidity) environment, weak bias is applied to the paper tail end and white spots are alleviated. When setting IMG-ADJ to 1, this setting can be also made in user mode (System Settings&gt; Paper Type Management Settings&gt; Edit&gt; Tail End White Patch Correction).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When white spots occur at the tail end</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; IMG-ADJ</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Paper Type Management Settings&gt; Edit&gt; Tail End White Patch Correction</p>
OPLOG-SW	ON/OFF of ERR/JAM/ALARM log display in operator maintenance
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to display ERR log, JAM log and ALARM-2 log in operator maintenance mode.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; Operator Maintenance Mode&gt; Display Log&gt; ERR, JAM, ALARM-2</p>
OP-ALMT	Setting of operator maintenance warning display timing
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the timing to display the operator maintenance warnings. By setting 1, the warnings are displayed when the parts replacement/cleaning counter reaches 90% of the limit before reaching 100%.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request (to display the warnings before reaching the life of parts or number of sheets for cleaning)</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: At 100%, 1: At 90% and 100%</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

COPIER> OPTION> BODY	
SJOB-CL	Setting of scan job canceling by logout
Lv. 1	Details
	To set whether to cancel a scan job by logout of the user. Although 1 is set, the job in scanning operation cannot be canceled. Cancel by logout is kept in the log.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
	Default value
	0
DHCP-12	ON/OFF of DHCP Option 12 request
Lv. 2	Details
	To set ON/OFF of inquiry on the host name (Option 12) which uses Option 55 of DHCP. Selecting 0 can prevent DHCP packet from including Option 12 or Option 81 in the packet-monitoring network environment.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	1
	Supplement/memo
	DHCP: Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
DHCP-81	ON/OFF of DHCP Option 81 request
Lv. 2	Details
	To set ON/OFF for dynamic update of IP address by Option 81 of DHCP. Selecting 0 can prevent DHCP packet from including Option 12 or Option 81 in the packet-monitoring network environment. When 1 is set while "DNS Dynamic Update" is ON in user mode, dynamic update of IP address by Option 81 of DHCP is enabled.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Be sure to set ON for the dynamic DNS setting in user mode to enable dynamic update of IP address.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	1
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> System Settings> Network Settings> TCP/IP Settings> DNS Settings> DNS Dynamic Update Settings> DNS Dynamic Update
	Supplement/memo
	DHCP: Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
PT3-INEX	Setting of Type3 import/export
Lv. 2	Details
	To set whether to process the paper type "Type3" information with the following functions. - Import/export by remote UI - Distribution of device information - Import/export from iWEMC
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
	Default value
	0
IFX-CHIG	Setting of operation by IFAX reception e-mail text
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the number of characters for the IFAX received e-mail text, so that the e-mail is not printed/forwarded when the characters in the text is less than the number of specified characters. When 0 is set, printing/forwarding is executed without e-mail text. When receiving e-mail text consists of linefeed codes only, blank paper is output. When "2" is set, blank paper is not output. In the case of specifying any number other than 0, only header/footer is printed/forwarded in 1 sheet when the e-mail text is less than the specified value while no TIFF file is attached.
	Use case
	When reducing printouts of blank paper due to e-mail received by IFAX
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that e-mail text is not printed if the number of characters is less than the specified value.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 999 0: E-mail text is not ignored.
	Unit
	1 character
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	1 Japanese Kanji character is considered as 2 bytes, and the control codes (such as linefeed code, etc) are included in the number of characters.

COPIER> OPTION> BODY		
USB-RCNT		ON/OFF of automatic connection at USB device disconnection
Lv. 2	Details	To set ON/OFF of automatic connection when the USB device is disconnected. When 0 is set, USB device cannot be used if disconnecting and then connecting it. To enable the connection again, the power needs to be turned OFF and then ON. When 1 is set, reconnection is made after disconnecting and then connecting the USB device.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	If there is USB hub while 1 is set, all USB devices are reconnected by disconnecting a USB.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
UNLMTBND		Setting of over 400 binders print job support
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to support print job that exceeds 400 binders. By setting 0, the machine makes printouts by sharing binders according to job attribution when the print server is connected. Set 1 if job with large quantity of binders* is not printed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: When the print server is connected: supported, When the print server is not connected: not supported 1: Not supported
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	* : A job that requires finishing (such as stapling) in one job. This does not apply to a job with large number of sets that requires finishing.
DNSTRANS		Setting of DNS query priority protocol
Lv. 1	Details	To set priority of the protocol (IPv4/IPv6) for DNS query. In the case of using both IPv6 and IPv4 while the DNS server supports IPv4 only, DNS query takes time because of timeout when executing it with priority on IPv6. When 1 is set, time can be shortened.
	Use case	When it takes time in the case of executing DNS query to the IPv4 supported DNS server with priority on IPv6
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: IPv4, 1: IPv6
	Default value	1
MIBCOUNT		Setting of Charge Counter MIB
Lv. 2	Details	To set the charge counter information that can be obtained as MIB. When 1 is set, only the counter specified by COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER1 to 6 can be obtained.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: All charge counters are obtained, 1: Only displayed counter is obtained, 2: All charge counters are not obtained
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER1 to 6
Supplement/memo		MIB: Management Information Base
DPTN-SW		ON/OFF of high definition dither pattern (from R1,2)
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to include "High Definition" as an option for "Dither Pattern Settings" in user mode in addition to "Gradation (for Printer)", "Resolution (for Printer)" and "Reproduce Scan Image". When 1 is set, dither pattern in high definition mode can be used, but "Gradation (for Printer)", "Resolution (for Printer)", and "Reproduce Scan Image" cannot be set individually.
	Use case	Upon user's request (to use dither pattern in high definition mode)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Dither Pattern Settings
FX1-SPD		Fine adjustment of Primary Fixing Roller speed
Lv. 1	Details	To make a fine adjustment of the Primary Fixing Roller rotation speed.
	Use case	When a failure (paper wrinkles, jam, etc.) due to the Fixing Roller speed occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 3 -3: -1.5%, -2: -1.0%, -1: -0.5%, 0: 0%, 1: +0.5%, 2: +1.0%, 3: +1.5%
	Unit	0.5%
	Default value	0

COPIER> OPTION> BODY		
FX2-SPD		Fine adjustment of Secondary Fixing Roller speed
Lv. 1	Details	To make a fine adjustment of the Secondary Fixing Roller rotation speed.
	Use case	When a failure (paper wrinkles, jam, etc.) due to the Fixing Roller speed occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 3
	Unit	-3 to 3 -3: -1.5%, -2: -1.0%, -1: -0.5%, 0: 0%, 1: +0.5%, 2: +1.0%, 3: +1.5%
	Default value	0
FX1-TMH		Adjustment of primary fixing control temperature (temperature control level H)
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the offset of the temperature control table for temperature control level H of the Primary Fixing Assembly. Adjust the control temperature of the Fixing Roller/External Heat Roller when paper wrinkle or uneven gloss occurs.
	Use case	Upon user's request (to alleviate light paper wrinkle and uneven gloss)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	- Do not use this at the normal service. - Take appropriate measure (parts replacement, etc.) when paper wrinkle or uneven gloss occurs due to wear of parts or nip pressure failure.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: 0 deg C, 1: -5 deg C, 2: -10 deg C, 3: -15 deg C
	Unit	-5 deg C
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-TM-LV
	Supplement/memo	The threshold value to determine high temperature error is not changed even adjusting offset of control temperature.
FX2-TMH		Adjustment of secondary fixing control temperature (temperature control level H)
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the offset of the temperature control table for temperature control level H of the Secondary Fixing Assembly. Adjust the control temperature of the Fixing Roller/External Heat Roller when paper wrinkle or uneven gloss occurs.
	Use case	Upon user's request (to alleviate light paper wrinkle and uneven gloss)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	- Do not use this at the normal service. - Take appropriate measure (parts replacement, etc.) when paper wrinkle or uneven gloss occurs due to wear of parts or nip pressure failure.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: 0 deg C, 1: -5 deg C, 2: -10 deg C, 3: -15 deg C
	Unit	-5 deg C
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-TM-LV
	Supplement/memo	The threshold value to determine high temperature error is not changed even adjusting offset of control temperature.
FX1-TMN		Adjustment of primary fixing control temperature (temperature control level N)
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the offset of the temperature control table for temperature control level N of the Primary Fixing Assembly. Adjust the control temperature of the Fixing Roller/External Heat Roller when paper wrinkle or uneven gloss occurs.
	Use case	Upon user's request (to alleviate light paper wrinkle and uneven gloss)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	- Do not use this at the normal service. - Take appropriate measure (parts replacement, etc.) when paper wrinkle or uneven gloss occurs due to wear of parts or nip pressure failure.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: 0 deg C, 1: -5 deg C, 2: -10 deg C, 3: -15 deg C
	Unit	-5 deg C
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-TM-LV
	Supplement/memo	The threshold value to determine high temperature error is not changed even adjusting offset of control temperature.
FX2-TMN		Adjustment of secondary fixing control temperature (temperature control level N)
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust the offset of the temperature control table for temperature control level N of the Secondary Fixing Assembly. Adjust the control temperature of the Fixing Roller/External Heat Roller when paper wrinkle or uneven gloss occurs.
	Use case	Upon user's request (to alleviate light paper wrinkle and uneven gloss)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	- Do not use this at the normal service. - Take appropriate measure (parts replacement, etc.) when paper wrinkle or uneven gloss occurs due to wear of parts or nip pressure failure.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: 0 deg C, 1: -5 deg C, 2: -10 deg C, 3: -15 deg C
	Unit	-5 deg C
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-TM-LV
	Supplement/memo	The threshold value to determine high temperature error is not changed even adjusting offset of control temperature.



T-18-197

<b>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY</b>	
FX1-TML	Adjustment of primary fixing control temperature (temperature control level L)
Lv. 1	Details
	To adjust the offset of the temperature control table for temperature control level L of the Primary Fixing Assembly. Adjust the control temperature of the Fixing Roller/External Heat Roller when paper wrinkle or uneven gloss occurs.
	Use case
	Upon user's request (to alleviate light paper wrinkle and uneven gloss)
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	- Do not use this at the normal service. - Take appropriate measure (parts replacement, etc.) when paper wrinkle or uneven gloss occurs due to wear of parts or nip pressure failure.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: 0 deg C, 1: -5 deg C, 2: -10 deg C, 3: -15 deg C
	Unit
	-5 deg C
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-TM-LV
	Supplement/memo
	The threshold value to determine high temperature error is not changed even adjusting offset of control temperature.
FX2-TML	Adjustment of secondary fixing control temperature (temperature control level L)
Lv. 1	Details
	To adjust the offset of the temperature control table for temperature control level L of the Secondary Fixing Assembly. Adjust the control temperature of the Fixing Roller/External Heat Roller when paper wrinkle or uneven gloss occurs.
	Use case
	Upon user's request (to alleviate light paper wrinkle and uneven gloss)
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	- Do not use this at the normal service. - Take appropriate measure (parts replacement, etc.) when paper wrinkle or uneven gloss occurs due to wear of parts or nip pressure failure.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: 0 deg C, 1: -5 deg C, 2: -10 deg C, 3: -15 deg C
	Unit
	-5 deg C
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-TM-LV
	Supplement/memo
	The threshold value to determine high temperature error is not changed even adjusting offset of control temperature.
FX1-TMSL	Adjustment of primary fixing control temperature (temperature control level SL)
Lv. 1	Details
	To adjust the offset of the temperature control table for temperature control level SL of the Primary Fixing Assembly. Adjust the control temperature of the Fixing Roller/External Heat Roller when paper wrinkle or uneven gloss occurs.
	Use case
	Upon user's request (to alleviate light paper wrinkle and uneven gloss)
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	- Do not use this at the normal service. - Take appropriate measure (parts replacement, etc.) when paper wrinkle or uneven gloss occurs due to wear of parts or nip pressure failure.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: 0 deg C, 1: -5 deg C, 2: -10 deg C, 3: -15 deg C
	Unit
	-5 deg C
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-TM-LV
	Supplement/memo
	The threshold value to determine high temperature error is not changed even adjusting offset of control temperature.
FX2-TMSL	Adjustment of secondary fixing control temperature (temperature control level SL)
Lv. 1	Details
	To adjust the offset of the temperature control table for temperature control level SL of the Secondary Fixing Assembly. Adjust the control temperature of the Fixing Roller/External Heat Roller when paper wrinkle or uneven gloss occurs.
	Use case
	Upon user's request (to alleviate light paper wrinkle and uneven gloss)
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	- Do not use this at the normal service. - Take appropriate measure (parts replacement, etc.) when paper wrinkle or uneven gloss occurs due to wear of parts or nip pressure failure.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: 0 deg C, 1: -5 deg C, 2: -10 deg C, 3: -15 deg C
	Unit
	-5 deg C
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-TM-LV
	Supplement/memo
	The threshold value to determine high temperature error is not changed even adjusting offset of control temperature.

<b>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY</b>	
LL-DWN	ON/OFF of low temperature environment mode
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set ON/OFF of fixing improvement mode when fixing performance right after the start of printing is low in a low temperature environment. When 1 is set, fixing performance is improved, but productivity right after the start of printing is decreased. - From the start of printing to 20 seconds: 50ppm - 20 seconds to 40 seconds: 60ppm - After 40 seconds: 70ppm When setting IMG-C-ADJ to 1, this setting can be also made in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Low Temperature Environment Mode).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When fixing performance right after the start of printing is low</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; IMG-C-ADJ</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Low Temperature Environment Mode</p>
INT-WIRE	Setting of first power-on Primary Charging Wire cleaning times
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the number of times to clean the Primary Charging Wire that is executed at warm-up rotation performed first time for the day. Increase the value when an image failure due to the soiled Charging Wire occurs at first power-on.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When an image failure due to the soiled Charging Wire occurs at first power-on</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 10</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Once (1-reciprocation)</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1</p>
FX-MODE	Setting of fixing temperature control mode
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the fixing temperature control mode (image quality priority/productivity priority mode). When prioritizing productivity over image quality, set 1/2. Control temperature when productivity is prioritized is determined based on the temperature control table for the productivity priority mode and the setting values of GSM-MAX and GSM-MIN. When 1/2 is set, productivity increases, but image quality (gloss and fixing performance) may decrease, or productivity may not increase because depending on media to be mixed, the wait time is not shortened. When setting IMG-C-ADJ to 1, this setting can be also made in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Fixing Temperature Adjustment Mode Switch).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request (to prioritize productivity over image quality)</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 2 0: Image Priority, 1: Productivity Priority Man., 2: Productivity Priority Auto</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; IMG-C-ADJ, GSM-MAX, GSM-MIN</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Fixing Temperature Adjustment Mode Switch</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Productivity priority: Mode by which the temperature control mode is set to decrease the temperature control switching based on paper type and paper weight.</p>
GSM-MAX	Setting of maximum paper weight with high frequency of use
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the maximum paper weight among papers with a high frequency of use. The setting value is used to determine the control temperature when productivity is prioritized. The setting is enabled when FX-MODE is 1. When setting IMG-C-ADJ to 1, this setting can be also made in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Fixing Temperature Adjustment Mode Switch&gt; Productivity Priority (Manual)&gt; Frequently Used Max. Basis Weight).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When setting FX-MODE to 1 (productivity priority mode)</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>64 to 325</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>g/m<sup>2</sup></p> <p>Default value</p> <p>80</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; IMG-C-ADJ, FX-MODE, GSM-MIN</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Fixing Temperature Adjustment Mode Switch&gt; Productivity Priority (Manual)&gt; Frequently Used Max. Basis Weight</p>

<b>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY</b>	
<b>GSM-MIN</b>	Setting of minimum paper weight with high frequency of use
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set the minimum paper weight among papers with a high frequency of use. The setting value is used to determine the control temperature when productivity is prioritized. The setting is enabled when FX-MODE is 1. When setting IMG-C-ADJ to 1, this setting can be also made in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Fixing Temperature Adjustment Mode Switch&gt; Productivity Priority (Manual)&gt; Frequently Used Min. Basis Weight).</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When setting FX-MODE to 1 (productivity priority mode)</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>64 to 325</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>g/m<sup>2</sup></p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>80</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; IMG-C-ADJ, FX-MODE, GSM-MAX</p> <p><b>Related user mode</b></p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Fixing Temperature Adjustment Mode Switch&gt; Productivity Priority (Manual)&gt; Frequently Used Min. Basis Weight</p>
<b>MEAP-PRI</b>	[Not used]
<b>DCL-SW</b>	ON/OFF of "Curl Correction for Each Paper Source" in user mode
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set whether to display "Curl Correction for Each Paper Source" in user mode. When 1 is set, "Curl Correction for Each Paper Source" is displayed in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning) and curl correction level can be set for each paper source.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>1</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; CST&gt; D1-CURL to D10-CURL</p> <p><b>Related user mode</b></p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Curl Correction for Each Paper Source</p>
<b>LOW-DUTY</b>	Setting of low duty toner ejection frequency
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set the minimum time interval which toner ejection operation can be executed while outputting low duty image (image with low image ratio).</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When an image failure occurs at the time of continuous output of low duty image</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-7 to 7 -7: 12 seconds, -6: 15 seconds, -5: 20 seconds, -4: 24 seconds, -3: 30 seconds, -2: 43 seconds, -1: 60 seconds, 0: 86 seconds, 1: 103 seconds, 2 to 7: 129 seconds</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>-7</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; DEVL-VTH</p>
<b>SL-RATIO</b>	Setting of Developing Cylinder peripheral speed ratio
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set the peripheral speed ratio of Developing Upper Cylinder and the Developing Lower Cylinder. Decrease the value when text quality is low or an image failure (thin line width, etc.) occurs. An image failure is alleviated when the value is decreased in the - direction, but light image or fogging occurs if the value is decreased too much.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When an image failure (low text quality, thin line width, etc.) occurs</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-2 to 2</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p>
<b>SL-DRIVE</b>	Setting of Developing Cylinder slight rotation control
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set the frequency of the Developing Cylinder slight rotation control. An image failure due to deterioration of developer is alleviated when the value is decreased in the - direction, but productivity decreases. In addition, productivity also decreases when 6 or 7 is set.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When an image failure due to deterioration of developer occurs</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-7 to 3 -7: Every 60 sheets -6 to 0: Not used 1: Every 360 sheets ("Every 120 sheets" if outputting 10000 sheets within 5 hours) 2: Every 360 sheets ("Every 120 sheets" if outputting 20000 sheets within 10 hours) 3: Every 360 sheets ("Every 120 sheets" if outputting 30000 sheets within 15 hours)</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>2</p>

COPIER> OPTION> BODY	
TH-OFST	Setting of paper thickness detection threshold value
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the offset of threshold value to determine paper thickness as NG at the time of paper thickness detection. As the value is incremented by 1, the threshold value is increased by 10 micro m. When feeding a paper (textured paper, etc.) which is determined as NG although its thickness is within the specified value, increase the value. If increasing the value too much, a paper which is thicker than the specified value is fed so that fixing offset due to fixing failure may occur.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When feeding a paper (textured paper, etc.) which is determined as NG although its thickness is within the specified value</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Do not use this at the normal service.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-2 to 2 -2: -20 micro m, -1: -10 micro m, 0: 0 micro m, 1: +10 micro m, 2: +20 micro m</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>10 micro m</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Fixing offset: A phenomenon that toner is attached to the Fixing Roller, instead of a paper.</p>
PDLEVCT1	Setting of event skipping at continuous PDL job
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set event skipping at continuous PDL job. As the greater value is set, the performance is improved.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: No event skipping, 1: Subject of skipping 1</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
FX1-TMM	Adjustment of primary fixing control temperature (temperature control level M)
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To adjust the offset of the temperature control table for temperature control level M of the Primary Fixing Assembly. Adjust the control temperature of the Fixing Roller/External Heat Roller when paper wrinkle or uneven gloss occurs.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request (to alleviate light paper wrinkle and uneven gloss)</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>- Do not use this at the normal service. - Take appropriate measure (parts replacement, etc.) when paper wrinkle or uneven gloss occurs due to wear of parts or nip pressure failure.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 3 0: 0 deg C, 1: -5 deg C, 2: -10 deg C, 3: -15 deg C</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>-5 deg C</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; DISPLAY&gt; FIXING&gt; FX-TM-LV</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>The threshold value to determine high temperature error is not changed even adjusting offset of control temperature.</p>
PL-SN-SW	ON/OFF of paper length detection
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to use the result of paper length detection to leading edge registration control (registration deceleration timing control) for 2nd side of 2-sided print. When performing 2-sided feed for a paper which degree of shrinkage is constant at the Paper Length Sensor failure, set 1 (by selecting OFF, accuracy of registration for the front and back sides may improve).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When feeding paper which degree of shrinkage is constant at the Paper Length Sensor failure</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
SL-DUTY	Setting of Developing Cylinder slight drive times
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the number of the Developing Cylinder slight drives. When blank bands occur on the solid area of an image, it is alleviated by increasing the value, but control time at paper interval becomes longer.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When blank bands occur on the solid area of an image</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 3</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
SHUT-O-Y	Setting of Y-color Developing Assembly Shutter open/close sequence operation condition
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the threshold value for the number of total supply blocks, which is the operation condition of shutter open/close sequence. When a large amount of toner drops, set 1 after cleaning the Developing Assembly. If it is not alleviated, set 2 or 3. As the value is increased, the life of Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid is shortened. When 4 is set, shutter open/close sequence is not executed, so that the life of Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid is extended.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When a soiled image occurs because a large amount of toner drops from the Developing Assembly</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 4 (4: Sequence is not executed.)</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

T-18-201

COPIER> OPTION> BODY	
SHUT-O-M	Setting of M-color Developing Assembly Shutter open/close sequence operation condition
Lv. 2	Details
	To set the threshold value for the number of total supply blocks, which is the operation condition of shutter open/close sequence. When a large amount of toner drops, set 1 after cleaning the Developing Assembly. If it is not alleviated, set 2 or 3. As the value is increased, the life of Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid is shortened. When 4 is set, shutter open/close sequence is not executed, so that the life of Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid is extended.
	Use case
	When a soiled image occurs because a large amount of toner drops from the Developing Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 4 (4: Sequence is not executed.)
	Default value
	0
SHUT-O-C	Setting of C-color Developing Assembly Shutter open/close sequence operation condition
Lv. 2	Details
	To set the threshold value for the number of total supply blocks, which is the operation condition of shutter open/close sequence. When a large amount of toner drops, set 1 after cleaning the Developing Assembly. If it is not alleviated, set 2 or 3. As the value is increased, the life of Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid is shortened. When 4 is set, shutter open/close sequence is not executed, so that the life of Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid is extended.
	Use case
	When a soiled image occurs because a large amount of toner drops from the Developing Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 4 (4: Sequence is not executed.)
	Default value
	0
SHUT-O-K	Setting of Bk-color Developing Assembly Shutter open/close sequence operation condition
Lv. 2	Details
	To set the threshold value for the number of total supply blocks, which is the operation condition of shutter open/close sequence. When a large amount of toner drops, set 1 after cleaning the Developing Assembly. If it is not alleviated, set 2 or 3. As the value is increased, the life of Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid is shortened. When 4 is set, shutter open/close sequence is not executed, so that the life of Drum Patch Sensor Shutter Solenoid is extended.
	Use case
	When a soiled image occurs because a large amount of toner drops from the Developing Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 4 (4: Sequence is not executed.)
	Default value
	0
DMX-OF-Y	Adjustment of Y-color D-max target density
Lv. 2	Details
	To adjust the target density of D-max control in case that density of solid area on Y-color image is not appropriate even performing auto gradation adjustment. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high.
	Use case
	When density of solid area is not appropriate even performing auto gradation adjustment
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range
	-3 to 3
	Default value
	0
DMX-OF-M	Adjustment of M-color D-max target density
Lv. 2	Details
	To adjust the target density of D-max control in case that density of solid area on M-color image is not appropriate even performing auto gradation adjustment. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high.
	Use case
	When density of solid area is not appropriate even performing auto gradation adjustment
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range
	-3 to 3
	Default value
	0
DMX-OF-C	Adjustment of C-color D-max target density
Lv. 2	Details
	To adjust the target density of D-max control in case that density of solid area on C-color image is not appropriate even performing auto gradation adjustment. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high.
	Use case
	When density of solid area is not appropriate even performing auto gradation adjustment
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range
	-3 to 3
	Default value
	0
DMX-OF-K	Adjustment of Bk-color D-max target density
Lv. 2	Details
	To adjust the target density of D-max control in case that density of solid area on Bk-color image is not appropriate even performing auto gradation adjustment. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high.
	Use case
	When density of solid area is not appropriate even performing auto gradation adjustment
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range
	-3 to 3
	Default value
	0

COPIER> OPTION> BODY		
DK1-REST		Setting of paper level threshold value (Right Deck)
Lv. 1	Details	To set the threshold value for paper level to be determined as "no paper" in the Right Deck. As the value is increased, papers remaining in the Deck at the time of switching paper source by auto cassette change decrease.
	Use case	Upon user's request (Use-up of paper in the Deck)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Default value	0
DK2-REST		Setting of paper level threshold value (Left Deck)
Lv. 1	Details	To set the threshold value for paper level to be determined as "no paper" in the Left Deck. As the value is increased, papers remaining in the Deck at the time of switching paper source by auto cassette change decrease.
	Use case	Upon user's request (Use-up of paper in the Deck)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Default value	0
DK4-REST		Setting of paper level threshold value (POD Upper Deck)
Lv. 1	Details	To set the threshold value for paper level to be determined as "no paper" in the POD Deck (Upper). As the value is increased, papers remaining in the Deck at the time of switching paper source by auto cassette change decrease.
	Use case	Upon user's request (Use-up of paper in the Deck)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Default value	0
DK5-REST		Setting of paper level threshold value (POD Middle Deck)
Lv. 1	Details	To set the threshold value for paper level to be determined as "no paper" in the POD Deck (Middle). As the value is increased, papers remaining in the Deck at the time of switching paper source by auto cassette change decrease.
	Use case	Upon user's request (Use-up of paper in the Deck)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Default value	0
DK6-REST		Setting of paper level threshold value (POD Lower Deck)
Lv. 1	Details	To set the threshold value for paper level to be determined as "no paper" in the POD Deck (Lower). As the value is increased, papers remaining in the Deck at the time of switching paper source by auto cassette change decrease.
	Use case	Upon user's request (Use-up of paper in the Deck)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Default value	0
DK7-REST		Setting of paper level threshold value (Secondary POD Upper Deck)
Lv. 1	Details	To set the threshold value for paper level to be determined as "no paper" in the Secondary POD Deck (Upper). As the value is increased, papers remaining in the Deck at the time of switching paper source by auto cassette change decrease.
	Use case	Upon user's request (Use-up of paper in the Deck)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Default value	0
DK8-REST		Setting of paper level threshold value (Secondary POD Middle Deck)
Lv. 1	Details	To set the threshold value for paper level to be determined as "no paper" in the Secondary POD Deck (Middle). As the value is increased, papers remaining in the Deck at the time of switching paper source by auto cassette change decrease.
	Use case	Upon user's request (Use-up of paper in the Deck)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Default value	0
DK9-REST		Setting of paper level threshold value (Secondary POD Lower Deck)
Lv. 1	Details	To set the threshold value for paper level to be determined as "no paper" in the Secondary POD Deck (Lower). As the value is increased, papers remaining in the Deck at the time of switching paper source by auto cassette change decrease.
	Use case	Upon user's request (Use-up of paper in the Deck)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Default value	0

T-18-203

COPIER> OPTION> BODY	
CNTR-SW	Setting of parts counter estimated life value
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the estimated life value of the parts counter.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: 50 sheets intermittent, 1: 100 sheets intermittent
	Default value
	1 (For USA)/0 (Countries other than USA)
TRCLNOFF	ON/OFF of Transfer Cleaner negative rotation sequence
Lv. 2	Details
	To set whether to execute the sequence to rotate the Transfer Cleaner negatively for every 2500 sheets. When 1 is set, productivity increases a little because of no interruption.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not set 1 until replacing the Transfer Cleaner Unit with the remedial part.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Default value
	0
VIB-Y-ON	Setting of Developing Assembly Knock Motor (Y) drive
Lv. 1	Details
	To set drive of the Developing Assembly Knock Motor (Y). When a light image and uneven gloss occur due to toner coat failure, they are alleviated by setting 1.
	Use case
	When a light image and uneven gloss occur due to toner coat failure
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: OFF, 1 to 3: ON
	Default value
	0
VIB-M-ON	Setting of Developing Assembly Knock Motor (M) drive
Lv. 1	Details
	To set drive of the Developing Assembly Knock Motor (M). When a light image and uneven gloss occur due to toner coat failure, they are alleviated by setting 1.
	Use case
	When a light image and uneven gloss occur due to toner coat failure
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: OFF, 1 to 3: ON
	Default value
	0
VIB-C-ON	Setting of Developing Assembly Knock Motor (C) drive
Lv. 1	Details
	To set drive of the Developing Assembly Knock Motor (C). When a light image and uneven gloss occur due to toner coat failure, they are alleviated by setting 1.
	Use case
	When a light image and uneven gloss occur due to toner coat failure
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: OFF, 1 to 3: ON
	Default value
	0
VIB-K-ON	Setting of Developing Assembly Knock Motor (Bk) drive
Lv. 1	Details
	To set drive of the Developing Assembly Knock Motor (Bk). When a light image and uneven gloss occur due to toner coat failure, they are alleviated by setting 1.
	Use case
	When a light image and uneven gloss occur due to toner coat failure
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: OFF, 1 to 3: ON
	Default value
	0
INSRT-SW	ON/OFF of Inserter paper presence/absence judgment
Lv. 1	Details
	To set ON/OFF of paper presence/absence judgment of the Inserter. When 1 is set, a job is started before the Inserter starts paper detections so productivity is improved.
	Use case
	Upon user's request (to improve productivity when using the Inserter)
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	If there is no insertion sheet in the Inserter while 1 is set, pages will be out of order. Consequently, a lot of papers being fed from the host machine will be handled as jam papers.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: ON (Starts pickup after confirming the presence of papers) 1: OFF (Starts pickup without judging paper presence or absence)
	Default value
	0

COPIER> OPTION> BODY	
PINT-REG	
Setting of image position correction execution frequency	
Lv. 2	Details
	To set the frequency of image position correction control which is executed at paper interval. Set 1 or 2 when color displacement occurs during printing although it does not occur at the start of printing. As the greater value is set, execution frequency increases, but productivity decreases.
	Use case
	When color displacement occurs during printing
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: 5 minutes, 12 minutes, 30 minutes, 60 minutes, after that, every 60 minutes 1: 4 minutes, 10 minutes, 20 minutes, 45 minutes, after that, every 45 minutes 2: 3 minutes, 6 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, after that, every 30 minutes
	Default value
	0
TNRB-USR	
Setting of video count calculation method	
Lv. 2	Details
	To set whether 1Click or 2Click is to be used as large size video count calculation method.
	Use case
	Upon user's request (to change video count calculation method)
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: 1Click, 1: 2Click
	Default value
	0
PDFWKMEM	
Setting of PDF work memory	
Lv. 2	Details
	To set memory which the PDF interpreter can use. Conventionally, memory is limited to 20 MB, but a memory full error may occur with a complex processing (the error occurs during font processing if there are many embedded fonts). However, if always allocating a lot of memory, cache information search takes time so that no caching effect can be obtained. When 1 is set, the processing is performed with 40 MB only when PDF can allocate 40 MB work memory. If only 20 MB can be allocated, processing is performed with 20 MB. The setting is enabled for CanonPDF only (disabled for AdobePDF/ZoranPDF).
	Use case
	When a memory full error occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: 20 MB, 1: 40 MB
	Default value
	0
DEV-SP1	
Device special settings 1	
Lv. 2	Details
	To execute the device special setting.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
	Display/adj/set range
	00000000 to 11111111
	Unit
	bit
	Default value
	00000000
DEV-SP2	
Device special settings 2	
Lv. 2	Details
	To execute the device special setting.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
	Display/adj/set range
	00000000 to 11111111
	Unit
	bit
	Default value
	00000000
ERS-SEL	
Setting of ERS processing method	
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the processing method for ERS graphics and texts. When moire occurs on a patterned image with 1200 dpi setting, set 1 to 4. With the setting, moire (hue is changed depending on the position) can be prevented.
	Use case
	When moire occurs on a patterned image with 1200 dpi
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 5 0: Normal, 1 to 4: Moire alleviation mode, 5: Spare
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	ERS: Effective Resolution System
DEV-SP3	
Device special settings 3	
Lv. 2	Details
	To execute the device special setting.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
	Display/adj/set range
	00000000 to 11111111
	Unit
	bit
	Default value
	00000000



T-18-205

COPIER> OPTION> BODY	
DEV-SP4	Device special settings 4
Lv. 2	Details
	Adj/set/operate method
	Caution
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit
	Default value
DEV-SP5	Device special settings 5
Lv. 2	Details
	Adj/set/operate method
	Caution
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit
	Default value
DEV-SP6	Device special settings 6
Lv. 2	Details
	Adj/set/operate method
	Caution
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit
	Default value
DEV-SP7	Device special settings 7
Lv. 2	Details
	Adj/set/operate method
	Caution
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit
	Default value
DEV-SP8	Device special settings 8
Lv. 2	Details
	Adj/set/operate method
	Caution
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit
	Default value
MIXM-PFP	Setting of productivity in mixed media situation
Lv. 1	Details
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Display/adj/set range
	Default value
D-EXPRS	ON/OFF of page passing control in 1-/2-sided mixed prints
Lv. 1	Details
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Display/adj/set range
	Default value

<b>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY</b>		
D-MXDSZ	Setting of 2-sided job productivity at mixed media	
Lv. 1	Details	At a 2-sided job with media mixed, productivity is decreased because paper circulation inside the machine is stopped. When 1 is set, productivity improves because paper circulation is not stopped.
	Use case	Upon user's request (to improve productivity when media are mixed)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Priority on productivity
	Default value	0
BUSI-SW	Setting of customized function	
Lv. 1	Details	To set the function in accordance with the customized specification.
	Use case	When installing the customized machine
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Standard, 1: Customization, 2: Customization 2
	Default value	0
JAMEXIT	Setting of jam automatic ejection	
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to eject jammed paper automatically.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Default value	0
DH-ADJ	Setting of Drum Heater temperature control	
Lv. 2	Details	To set the control temperature of the Drum Heater.
	Use case	When image smear occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: 36.5 deg C, 1: 38.5 deg C, 2: 40.5 deg C, 3: 42.5 deg C
	Unit	2 deg C
	Default value	0
DEVVTH-Y	Setting of Y-toner ejection amount	
Lv. 1	Details	To set the ejection amount at the time of Y-toner ejection in percentage. Lines/coarseness is alleviated when the value is increased, and toner consumption can be reduced when the value is decreased.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Unit	1%
	Default value	5
DEVVTH-M	Setting of M-toner ejection amount	
Lv. 1	Details	To set the ejection amount at the time of M-toner ejection in percentage. Lines/coarseness is alleviated when the value is increased, and toner consumption can be reduced when the value is decreased.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Unit	1%
	Default value	5
DEVVTH-C	Setting of C-toner ejection amount	
Lv. 1	Details	To set the ejection amount at the time of C-toner ejection in percentage. Lines/coarseness is alleviated when the value is increased, and toner consumption can be reduced when the value is decreased.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Unit	1%
	Default value	5

T-18-207

COPIER> OPTION> BODY		
DEVVTH-K		Setting of Bk-toner ejection amount
Lv. 1	Details	To set the ejection amount at the time of Bk-toner ejection in percentage. Lines/coarseness is alleviated when the value is increased, and toner consumption can be reduced when the value is decreased.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Unit	1%
	Default value	4
ECONOS-R		Setting of toner density stabilizing control correction coefficient
Lv. 2	Details	To set the correction coefficient of the toner density stabilizing control. Use this mode to optimize the toner density stabilizing control according to the usage status.
	Use case	When optimizing the toner density stabilizing control individually
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Default value	90
PMOT-OFF		Setting of Laser Scanner Motor operation at standby
Lv. 2	Details	To set whether to drive the Laser Scanner Motor in full speed or stop it at standby.
	Use case	When the Polygon Mirror is soiled
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Full speed, 1: Stop
	Default value	0
LOGLEVEL		For R&D
LOGCYCLE		For R&D
UPGSET		Setting of upgrade
Lv. 1	Details	To set the type of upgrade which was executed.
	Use case	At upgrade
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10 0: imagePRESS C7000/6000 1: imagePRESS C7000/6000 + Developing Assembly 2: imagePRESS C7000/6000 upgrade 3: imagePRESS C7010/6010 4 to 10: Not used
	Default value	0
BK-MODE		Setting of shift condition to single black color mode
Lv. 1	Details	To set the conditions to shift to single black color mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10 0: Not shifted 1: At continuous output of 100 pages in Bk 2: At continuous output of 200 pages in Bk 3: When job color mode is Black 4: Job color mode is Color, and at continuous output of 100 pages in Bk 5: Job color mode is Color, and at continuous output of 200 pages in Bk 6 to 10: Not used
	Default value	1
FX-EX-WT		ON/OFF of wait mode at fixing temperature control change
Lv. 1	Details	When paper type is switched to coated paper (70 to 105g/m <sup>2</sup> ), uneven gloss occurs on the first couple of prints because temperature of Fixing Roller right after lowering fixing control temperature from high temperature to low temperature is still high. When 1 to 3 is set, the machine waits until temperature of Fixing Roller and External Heat Roller become control temperature before starting paper feed. When an image failure (rib-like pattern) occurs on thin paper, set 3.
	Use case	- When uneven gloss due to fixing occurs on thin paper/coated paper - When an image failure (rib-like pattern) occurs on thin paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: OFF 1: ON for Primary Fixing Assembly only 2: ON for Primary/Secondary Fixing Assembly 3: Not used
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Rib-like pattern: pattern which looks like ribs appears on a paper when the edges of the Fixing Roller becomes thicker than the center of it due to thermal expansion.

COPIER> OPTION> BODY	
DECK-SP1	Deck special setting 1
Lv. 2	Details
	To execute the deck special setting.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
	Display/adj/set range
	00000000 to 11111111
	Unit
	bit
	Default value
	00000000
DECK-SP2	Deck special setting 2
Lv. 2	Details
	To execute the deck special setting.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
	Display/adj/set range
	00000000 to 11111111
	Unit
	bit
	Default value
	00000000
DECK-SP3	Deck special setting 3
Lv. 2	Details
	To execute the deck special setting.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
	Display/adj/set range
	00000000 to 11111111
	Unit
	bit
	Default value
	00000000
DECK-SP4	Deck special setting 4
Lv. 2	Details
	To execute the deck special setting.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
	Display/adj/set range
	00000000 to 11111111
	Unit
	bit
	Default value
	00000000
VCNT2-SW	[Not used]
DUPEXIT	Setting of duplex standby paper at double feed/pickup jam
Lv. 1	Details
	To set whether duplex standby paper is ejected or treated as jam residual paper at double feed/pickup jam.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: All the duplex standby paper is ejected at double feed/pickup jam. 1: All the duplex standby paper is ejected only at double feed. 2: The duplex standby paper is treated as jam residual paper at double feed/pickup jam.
	Default value
	0
PCHDENSZ	[for R & D]
PCHDENST	[for R & D]
USRTR-RD	Registration of user training log
Lv. 1	Details
	It is a service mode to keep a record in the device that a service technician gave an explanation to users for points to note about safety.
	Display/adj/set range
	0: Training not completed 1: Training completed
	Default value
	The log result is written in P-PRINT.

### 18.6.1.3 COPIER> OPTION> USER (1/2)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

Machine Settings (COPIER > OPTION > BODY) and User Settings (COPIER > OPTION > USER) are subject to change for the iPR C7010VPS series. In the tables below the following classifications are used to describe the nature of the change:

N: Setting not effective for iPR C7010VPS series

Y: Setting effective for iPR C7010VPS series. The following symbols are used to describe if implementation for the iPR C7010VPS series is different compared to iPR C7010VP series:

- 1) Default setting pre-defined by PRISMAsync during startup of controller
- 2) Setting defined in Settings Editor

T-18-209

COPIER> OPTION> USER	
COPY-LIM	Setting of upper limit value for copy
Lv. 1	Details To set the upper limit value for copy.
	Use case Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range 1 to 9999
	Unit Number of sheets
	Default value 9999
SLEEP	ON/OFF of auto sleep function
Lv. 1	Details To set ON/OFF of auto sleep function. The time to shift to the sleep mode can be set in the user mode (Additional Functions> Timer Settings> Auto Sleep Time).
	Use case Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value 1
	Related user mode Additional Functions> Timer Settings> Auto Sleep Time
SIZE-DET	ON/OFF of original size detection function
Lv. 2	Details To set ON/OFF of original size detection function.
	Use case Upon user's request (glare of the Scan Lamp, etc)
	Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value 1
	Related service mode COPIER> OPTION> USER> OP-SZ-DT
COUNTER1	Display of software counter 1
Lv. 1	Details To display counter type for software counter 1 on the "Counter Check" screen.
	Use case Upon user/dealer's request
	Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution Display only. No change is available.
	Display/adj/set range 0: No registration, 101: Total 1
	Default value The value differs according to the location.
COUNTER2	Setting of software counter 2
Lv. 1	Details To set counter type for software counter 2 on the "Counter Check" screen.
	Use case Upon user/dealer's request
	Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 999 0: No registration
	Default value The value differs according to the location.
COUNTER3	Setting of software counter 3
Lv. 1	Details To set counter type for software counter 3 on the "Counter Check" screen.
	Use case Upon user/dealer's request
	Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 999 0: No registration
	Default value The value differs according to the location.
COUNTER4	Setting of software counter 4
Lv. 1	Details To set counter type for software counter 4 on the "Counter Check" screen.
	Use case Upon user/dealer's request
	Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 999 0: No registration
	Default value The value differs according to the location.

COPIER> OPTION> USER		
COUNTER5		Setting of software counter 5
Lv. 1	Details	To set counter type for software counter 5 on the "Counter Check" screen.
	Use case	Upon user/dealer's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999 0: No registration
	Default value	The value differs according to the location.
COUNTER6		Setting of software counter 6
Lv. 1	Details	To set counter type for software counter 6 on the "Counter Check" screen.
	Use case	Upon user/dealer's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999 0: No registration
	Default value	The value differs according to the location.

#### 18.6.1.4 Soft counter specifications

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

000 to 099: Remote copy  
 100 to 199: Total  
 200 to 299: Copy  
 300 to 399: Print  
 400 to 499: Copy and print  
 500 to 599: Scan  
 600 to 699: Box  
 700 to 799: Reception print  
 800 to 899: Report print  
 900 to 999: Transmission

- Explanation of symbols shown in the table -

- yes: Valid counter for this machine
  - 4C: Full color
  - Mono: Mono color (Y, M, C / R, G, B / retro monochrome)
  - Bk: Single black color
  - L: Large size (larger than B4 size)
  - S: Small size (smaller than B4 size)
  - Numbers 1, 2 indicated under "Counter Details": Number of counts for large size paper
- It can be changed by the service mode (COPIER > OPTION > USER > B4\_L\_CNT) so that the paper larger than B4 size can be counted as large size paper.
- Copy: Local copy + remote copy
  - Copy A: Local copy + remote copy + box print
  - Print: PDL print + report print + box print
  - Print A: PDL print + report print
  - Scan: Black and white scan + color scan

Valid or invalid	Number	Counter Details
yes	002	Remote copy (full color 1)
yes	003	Remote copy (full color 2)
yes	004	Remote copy (mono color 1)
yes	005	Remote copy (mono color 2)
yes	006	Remote copy (black and white 1)
yes	007	Remote copy (black and white 2)
yes	008	Remote copy (full color / large)
yes	009	Remote copy (full color / small)
yes	010	Remote copy (mono color / large)
yes	011	Remote copy (mono color / small)
yes	012	Remote copy (black and white / large)
yes	013	Remote copy (black and white / small)
yes	014	Remote copy (full color + mono color / large)
yes	015	Remote copy (full color + mono color / small)
yes	016	Remote copy (full color + mono color 2)
yes	017	Remote copy (full color + mono color 1)
yes	018	Remote copy (full color / large / double sided)
yes	019	Remote copy (full color / small / double sided)
yes	020	Remote copy (mono color / large / double sided)
yes	021	Remote copy (mono color / small / double sided)
yes	022	Remote copy (black and white / large / double sided)
yes	023	Remote copy (black and white / small / double sided)

T-18-212

Valid or invalid	Number	Counter Details
yes	101	Total 1
yes	102	Total 2
yes	103	Total (large)
yes	104	Total (small)
yes	105	Total (full color 1)
yes	106	Total (full color 2)
yes	108	Total (black and white 1)
yes	109	Total (black and white 2)
yes	110	Total (mono color /large)
yes	111	Total (mono color /small)
yes	112	Total (black and white /large)
yes	113	Total (black and white /small)
yes	114	Total 1(double sided)
yes	115	Total 2(double sided)
yes	116	large (double sided)
yes	117	small (double sided)
yes	118	Total (mono color 1)
yes	119	Total (mono color 2)
yes	120	Total (full color /large )
yes	121	Total (full color /small)
yes	122	Total (full color +mono color /large )
yes	123	Total (full color +mono color /small)
yes	124	Total (full color +mono color 2)
yes	125	Total (full color +mono color 1)
yes	126	Total A1
yes	127	Total A2
yes	128	Total A (large)
yes	129	Total A (small)
yes	130	Total A (full color 1)
yes	131	Total A (full color 2)
yes	132	Total A (black and white 1)
yes	133	Total A (black and white 2)
yes	134	Total A (mono color /large)
yes	135	Total A (mono color /small)
yes	136	Total A (black and white /large)
yes	137	Total A (black and white /small)
yes	138	Total A 1(double sided)
yes	139	Total A 2(double sided)
yes	140	large A (double sided)
yes	141	small A (double sided)
yes	142	Total A (mono color 1)
yes	143	Total A (mono color 2)
yes	144	Total A (full color /large )
yes	145	Total A (full color /small)
yes	146	Total A (full color +mono color /large )
yes	147	Total A (full color +mono color /small)
yes	148	Total A (full color +mono color 2)
yes	149	Total A (full color +mono color 1)
yes	150	Total B1
yes	151	Total B2
yes	152	Total B (large)
yes	153	Total B (small)
yes	154	Total B (full color 1)
yes	155	Total B (full color 2)
yes	156	Total B (black and white 1)
yes	157	Total B (black and white 2)
yes	158	Total B (mono color /large)
yes	159	Total B (mono color /small)
yes	160	Total B (black and white /large)
yes	161	Total B (black and white /small)
yes	162	Total B1 (double sided)
yes	163	Total B2 (double sided)
yes	164	largeB (double sided)
yes	165	smallB (double sided)
yes	166	Total B (mono color 1)

Valid or invalid	Number	Counter Details
yes	167	Total B (mono color 2)
yes	168	Total B (full color /large )
yes	169	Total B (full color /small)
yes	170	Total B (full color +mono color /large )
yes	171	Total B (full color +mono color /small)
yes	172	Total B (full color +mono color 2)
yes	173	Total B (full color +mono color 1)
no	191	Toner replacement / yellow
no	192	Toner replacement / magenta
no	193	Toner replacement / cyan
no	194	Toner replacement / black
no	195	Toner replacement / expansion 1
no	196	Toner replacement / expansion 2

T-18-213

Valid or invalid	Number	Counter Details
yes	201	Copy (Total 1)
yes	202	Copy (Total 2)
yes	203	Copy (large)
yes	204	Copy (small)
yes	205	Copy A (Total 1)
yes	206	Copy A (Total 2)
yes	207	Copy A (large)
yes	208	Copy A (small)
yes	209	Local copy (Total 1)
yes	210	Local copy (Total 2)
yes	211	Local copy (large)
yes	212	Local copy (small)
yes	213	Remote copy (Total 1)
yes	214	Remote copy (Total 2)
yes	215	Remote copy (large)
yes	216	Remote copy (small)
yes	217	Copy (full color 1)
yes	218	Copy (full color 2)
yes	219	Copy (mono color 1)
yes	220	Copy (mono color 2)
yes	221	Copy (black and white 1)
yes	222	Copy (black and white 2)
yes	223	Copy (full color /large)
yes	224	Copy (full color /small)
yes	225	Copy (mono color /large)
yes	226	Copy (mono color /small)
yes	227	Copy (black and white /large)
yes	228	Copy (black and white /small)
yes	229	Copy (full color +mono color /large)
yes	230	Copy (full color +mono color /small)
yes	231	Copy (full color +mono color /2)
yes	232	Copy (full color +mono color /1)
yes	233	Copy (full color /large/double sided )
yes	234	Copy (full color /small/double sided )
yes	235	Copy (mono color /large/double sided )
yes	236	Copy (mono color /small/double sided )
yes	237	Copy (black and white /large/double sided )
yes	238	Copy (black and white /small/double sided )
yes	245	Copy A (full color 1)
yes	246	Copy A (full color 2)
yes	247	Copy A (mono color 1)
yes	248	Copy A (mono color 2)
yes	249	Copy A (black and white 1)
yes	250	Copy A (black and white 2)
yes	251	Copy A (full color /large)
yes	252	Copy A (full color /small)
yes	253	Copy A (mono color /large)
yes	254	Copy A (mono color /small)
yes	255	Copy A (black and white /large)
yes	256	Copy A (black and white /small)



Valid or invalid	Number	Counter Details
yes	257	Copy A (full color +mono color /large)
yes	258	Copy A (full color +mono color /small)
yes	259	Copy A (full color +mono color 2)
yes	260	Copy A (full color +mono color 1)
yes	261	Copy A (full color /large/double sided )
yes	262	Copy A (full color /small/double sided )
yes	263	Copy A (mono color /large/double sided )
yes	264	Copy A (mono color /small/double sided )
yes	265	Copy A (black and white /large/double sided )
yes	266	Copy A (black and white /small/double sided )
yes	273	Local copy (full color 1)
yes	274	Local copy (full color 2)
yes	275	Local copy (mono color 1)
yes	276	Local copy (mono color 2)
yes	277	Local copy (black and white 1)
yes	278	Local copy (black and white 2)
yes	279	Local copy (full color /large)
yes	280	Local copy (full color /small)
yes	281	Local copy (mono color /large)
yes	282	Local copy (mono color /small)
yes	283	Local copy (black and white /large)
yes	284	Local copy (black and white /small)
yes	285	Local copy (full color +mono color /large)
yes	286	Local copy (full color +mono color /small)
yes	287	Local copy (full color +mono color 2)
yes	288	Local copy (full color +mono color 1)
yes	289	Local copy (full color /large/double sided )
yes	290	Local copy (full color /small/double sided )
yes	291	Local copy (mono color /large/double sided )
yes	292	Local copy (mono color /small/double sided )
yes	293	Local copy (black and white /large/double sided )
yes	294	Local copy (black and white /small/double sided )

T-18-214

Valid or invalid	Number	Counter Details
yes	301	Print (Total 1)
yes	302	Print (Total 2)
yes	303	Print (large )
yes	304	Print (small)
yes	305	Print A(Total 1)
yes	306	Print A(Total 2)
yes	307	Print A(large )
yes	308	Print A(small)
yes	309	Print (full color 1)
yes	310	Print (full color 2)
yes	311	Print (mono color 1)
yes	312	Print (mono color 2)
yes	313	Print (black and white 1)
yes	314	Print (black and white 2)
yes	315	Print (full color /large )
yes	316	Print (full color /small)
yes	317	Print (mono color /large )
yes	318	Print (mono color /small)
yes	319	Print (black and white /large )
yes	320	Print (black and white /small)
yes	321	Print (full color +mono color /large )
yes	322	Print (full color +mono color /small)
yes	323	Print (full color +mono color /2)
yes	324	Print (full color +mono color /1)
yes	325	Print (full color /large /double sided)
yes	326	Print (full color /small/double sided)
yes	327	Print (mono color /large /double sided)
yes	328	Print (mono color /small/double sided)
yes	329	Print (black and white /large /double sided)
yes	330	Print (black and white /small/double sided)
yes	331	PDLPrint (Total 1)

Valid or invalid	Number	Counter Details
yes	332	PDLPrint (Total 2)
yes	333	PDLPrint (large )
yes	334	PDLPrint (small)
yes	335	PDLPrint (full color 1)
yes	336	PDLPrint (full color 2)
yes	339	PDLPrint (black and white 1)
yes	340	PDLPrint (black and white 2)
yes	341	PDLPrint (full color /large )
yes	342	PDLPrint (full color /small)
yes	345	PDLPrint (black and white /large )
yes	346	PDLPrint (black and white /small)
yes	351	PDLPrint (full color /large /double sided)
yes	352	PDLPrint (full color /small /double sided)
yes	355	PDLPrint (black and white /large /double sided)
yes	356	PDLPrint (black and white /small /double sided)

## T-18-215

Valid or invalid	Number	Counter Details
yes	401	Copy + print (full color /large)
yes	402	Copy + print (full color /small)
yes	403	Copy + print (black and white /large)
yes	404	Copy + print (black and white /small)
yes	405	Copy + print (black and white 2)
yes	406	Copy + print (black and white 1)
yes	407	Copy + print (full color +mono color /large)
yes	408	Copy + print (full color +mono color /small)
yes	409	Copy + print (full color +mono color /2)
yes	410	Copy + print (full color +mono color /1)
yes	411	Copy + print (large)
yes	412	Copy + print (small)
yes	413	Copy + print (2)
yes	414	Copy + print (1)
yes	415	Copy + print (mono color /large)
yes	416	Copy + print (mono color /small)
yes	417	Copy + print (full color /large /double sided)
yes	418	Copy + print (full color /small /double sided)
yes	419	Copy + print (mono color /large /double sided)
yes	420	Copy + print (mono color /small /double sided)
yes	421	Copy + print (black and white /large /double sided)
yes	422	Copy + print (black and white /small /double sided)

## T-18-216

Valid or invalid	Number	Counter Details
yes	501	Scan (Total 1)
yes	502	Scan (Total 2)
yes	503	Scan (large)
yes	504	Scan (small )
yes	505	Black and white Scan (Total 1)
yes	506	Black and white Scan (Total 2)
yes	507	Black and white Scan (large)
yes	508	Black and white Scan (small )
yes	509	Color scan (Total 1)
yes	510	Color scan (Total 2)
yes	511	Color scan (large)
yes	512	Color scan (small )

## T-18-217

Valid or invalid	Number	Counter Details
yes	601	Box print (Total 1)
yes	602	Box print (Total 2)
yes	603	Box print (large)
yes	604	Box print (small)
yes	605	Box print (full color 1)
yes	606	Box print (full color 2)
yes	607	Box print (mono color 1)

Valid or invalid	Number	Counter Details
yes	608	Box print (mono color 2)
yes	609	Box print (black and white 1)
yes	610	Box print (black and white 2)
yes	611	Box print (full color /large)
yes	612	Box print (full color /small)
yes	613	Box print (mono color /large)
yes	614	Box print (mono color /small)
yes	615	Box print (black and white /large)
yes	616	Box print (black and white /small)
yes	617	Box print (full color +mono color /large)
yes	618	Box print (full color +mono color /small)
yes	619	Box print (full color +mono color 2)
yes	620	Box print (full color +mono color 1)
yes	621	Box print (full color /large/double sided )
yes	622	Box print (full color /small/double sided )
yes	623	Box print (mono color /large/double sided )
yes	624	Box print (mono color /small/double sided )
yes	625	Box print (black and white /large/double sided )
yes	626	Box print (black and white /small/double sided )

T-18-218

Valid or invalid	Number	Counter Details
yes	701	Reception print (Total 1)
yes	702	Reception print (Total 2)
yes	703	Reception print (large)
yes	704	Reception print (small)
yes	705	Reception print (full color 1)
yes	706	Reception print (full color 2)
no	707	Reception print (Gray scale 1)
no	708	Reception print (Gray scale 2)
yes	709	Reception print (black and white 1)
yes	710	Reception print (black and white 2)
yes	711	Reception print (full color /large)
yes	712	Reception print (full color /small)
no	713	Reception print (Gray scale /large)
no	714	Reception print (Gray scale /small)
yes	715	Reception print (black and white /large)
yes	716	Reception print (black and white /small)
no	717	Reception print (full color +Gray scale /large)
no	718	Reception print (full color +Gray scale /small)
no	719	Reception print (full color +Gray scale 2)
no	720	Reception print (full color +Gray scale 1)
yes	721	Reception print (full color /large/double sided)
yes	722	Reception print (full color /small/double sided)
no	723	Reception print (Gray scale /large/double sided)
no	724	Reception print (Gray scale /small/double sided)
yes	725	Reception print (black and white /large/double sided)
yes	726	Reception print (black and white /small/double sided)

T-18-219

Valid or invalid	Number	Counter Details
yes	801	Report print (Total 1)
yes	802	Report print (Total 2)
yes	803	Report print (large )
yes	804	Report print (small )
yes	805	Report print (full color 1)
yes	806	Report print (full color 2)
no	807	Report print (Gray scale 1)
no	808	Report print (Gray scale 2)
yes	809	Report print (black and white 1)
yes	810	Report print (black and white 2)
yes	811	Report print (full color /large )
yes	812	Report print (full color /small )
no	813	Report print (Gray scale /large )
no	814	Report print (Gray scale /small )

Valid or invalid	Number	Counter Details
yes	815	Report print (black and white /large )
yes	816	Report print (black and white /small )
no	817	Report print (full color +Gray scale /large )
no	818	Report print (full color +Gray scale /small )
no	819	Report print (full color +Gray scale 2)
no	820	Report print (full color +Gray scale 1)
yes	821	Report print (full color /large /double sided )
yes	822	Report print (full color /small /double sided )
no	823	Report print (Gray scale /large /double sided )
no	824	Report print (Gray scale /small /double sided )
yes	825	Report print (black and white /large /double sided )
yes	826	Report print (black and white /small /double sided )

## T-18-220

Valid or invalid	Number	Counter Details
no	901	Copy scan total 1(color )
no	902	Copy scan total 1(black and white)
no	903	Copy scan total 2(color )
no	904	Copy scan total 2(black and white)
no	905	Copy scan total 3(color )
no	906	Copy scan total 3(black and white)
no	907	Copy scan total 4(color )
no	908	Copy scan total 4(black and white)
no	909	Local copy scan (color )
no	910	Local copy scan (black and white)
no	911	Remote copy scan (color )
no	912	Remote copy scan (black and white)
no	913	Transmission scan total 1(color )
no	914	Transmission scan total 1(black and white)
yes	915	Transmission scan total 2(color )
yes	916	Transmission scan total 2(black and white)
yes	917	Transmission scan total 3(color )
yes	918	Transmission scan total 3(black and white)
no	919	Transmission scan total 4(color )
no	920	Transmission scan total 4(black and white)
yes	921	Transmission scan total 5(color )
yes	922	Transmission scan total 5(black and white)
yes	929	Transmission scan total 6(color )
yes	930	Transmission scan total 6(black and white)
no	931	Transmission scan total 7(color )
no	932	Transmission scan total 7(black and white)
no	933	Transmission scan total 8(color )
no	934	Transmission scan total 8(black and white)
no	935	Universal transmission scan total (color )
no	936	Universal transmission scan total (black and white)
yes	937	Box scan (color )
yes	938	Box scan (black and white)
yes	939	Remote scan (color )
yes	940	Remote scan (black and white)
no	941	Transmission scan / Fax (color )
no	942	Transmission scan / Fax (black and white)
no	943	Transmission scan / I Fax (color )
no	944	Transmission scan / I Fax (black and white)
yes	945	Transmission scan / E-mail (color )
yes	946	Transmission scan / E-mail (black and white)
no	947	Transmission scan /FTP(color )
no	948	Transmission scan /FTP(black and white)
no	949	Transmission scan /SMB(color )
no	950	Transmission scan /SMB(black and white)
no	951	Transmission scan /IPX(color )
no	952	Transmission scan /IPX(black and white)
no	953	Transmission scan / Database (color )
no	954	Transmission scan / Database (black and white)
no	955	Transmission scan / Local print (color )
no	956	Transmission scan / Local print (black and white)
no	957	Transmission scan / Box (color )

Valid or invalid	Number	Counter Details
no	958	Transmission scan / Box (black and white)

### 18.6.1.5 COPIER> OPTION> USER (2/2)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-221

COPIER> OPTION> USER		
DATE-DSP		Setting of date/time display format
Lv. 2	Details	To set date/time display format according to the country or region. After the display format is set with this mode, the order of date is reflected to the user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Date & Time Settings), and report output.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: YYMM/DD, 1: DD/MYY, 2: MM/DD/YY
	Default value	The value differs according to the location.
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Date & Time Settings
MB-CCV		Control card usage setting for Mail Box
Lv. 2	Details	To restrict use of control card for Mail Box.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Unlimited, 1: Limited
	Default value	0
CONTROL		Charge setting of PDL job
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to charge PDL job. When 1 is set, the charge count of PDL job is sent to the charge management device.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: No charge, 1: Charge
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Charge management device: Coin Manager, Non-Canon-made control card
B4-L-CNT		Count setting of B4 size
Lv. 1	Details	To set B4 count with software counter 1 to 8 as to whether B4 is counted as large size or small size. Selecting 1 counts B4 or larger size paper as large size while paper smaller than B4 size as small size.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Small size, 1: Large size
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> BODY> SC-L-CNT
TRY-STP		Setting of print suspension at full Finisher Tray
Lv. 2	Details	To set whether to suspend a print job when the full Finisher Tray is detected. When 1 is set, a print job is not suspended at full Finisher Tray, but it is suspended when the upper limit of stack height is reached.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: At detection of full tray, 1: At detection of height
	Default value	0
MF-LG-ST		ON/OFF of [Long Strip Original] button display
Lv. 2	Details	To set whether to display [Long Strip Original] button on the "Special Features" screen of "Copy". When 1 is set, [Long Strip Original] button is displayed, so the long strip paper can be used.
	Use case	Upon user's request (use of long strip original or long strip paper)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Copy> Special Features
	Supplement/memo	Up to 630mm length paper is supported when DADF is used.

COPIER> OPTION> USER		
CNT-DISP	ON/OFF of serial No. display	
Lv. 2	Details	To set whether to display the serial No. on the "Counter Check" screen.
	Use case	When the serial No. is not displayed on the "Counter Check" screen
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Default value	0
COPY-JOB	Setting of copy job reservation	
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to allow copy job reservation when the Card Reader/Coin Manager is used.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
	Default value	0
OP-SZ-DT	ON/OFF of original size detection at open Copyboard	
Lv. 2	Details	To set whether to detect the original size while the Copyboard is opened. When 0 is set, the original size is not detected automatically, so enter the original size on the Control Panel. When SIZE-DET is 1 and this mode is set to 1, the original size is detected automatically.
	Use case	When automatically detecting the original size of thick book, 3D item, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> SIZE-DET
NW-SCAN	Setting of network scan function usage	
Lv. 2	Details	To set whether to allow use of network scan function.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	- Do not change this mode in Japan. - Set 1 on PS/PCL models for the other countries.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
	Default value	0
INS-C/S	Setting of Inserter function expansion	
Lv. 2	Details	To set whether the Inserter supports covers only or both covers and insertion sheets.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Covers only, 1: Covers + insertion sheets
	Default value	1
HDCR-DSP	Setting of HDD complete deletion method	
Lv. 2	Details	To set data deletion method of HDD data complete deletion function.
	Use case	When switching the deletion method in HDD data complete deletion mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 3 1: 1-time deletion with 0 data, 2: 1-time deletion with random data, 3: 3-time deletion with random data
	Default value	1
	Supplement/memo	HDD data complete deletion function: a function to completely delete data in HDD by overwriting with 0 (null) data or random data to the file data when logically deleting file on HDD (deleting management information data).
JOB-INVL	Job interval setting at interruption copy	
Lv. 2	Details	To set output interval between jobs at the time of interruption copy. Sorting is difficult after interruption copy because of the continuous output of the next job. When 1 or 2 is set, paper interval becomes longer because of starting pickup for the next job after the last sheet of the previous job is delivered.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Continuous output of the interruption copy and the next job 1: Starting pickup for the next job after the interruption copy is delivered all. 2: Starting pickup for the next job after the previous job is delivered all. (For all jobs)
	Default value	0

T-18-223

COPIER> OPTION> USER		
TAB-ROT		Setting of landscape image rotation at PDL
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to rotate landscape image by 180 degrees when PDL print is made on tab paper. When 1 is set, image is rotated.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not rotated, 1: Rotated
	Default value	0
PR-PSESW		ON/OFF of [Pause Printing] button display
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display [Pause Printing] button on the "System Monitor" screen. When 0 is set, the button is not displayed, so the current job/received jobs cannot be stopped.
	Use case	Upon user's request (to stop the current job/reserved jobs immediately)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1
IDPRN-SW		Target job type setting of department management count
Lv. 1	Details	To set the job type that advances the department management counter.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: PRINT category: Inbox Print, Report Print, Send Local Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY 1: PRINT category: Report Print, Send Local Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY, Inbox Print
	Default value	0
CPRT-DSP		ON/OFF of [Print List] button display
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display [Print List] button on the "Sales Counter" screen. This mode is enabled for Japan only.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
PCL-COPY		Setting of PCL COPIES command control method
Lv. 2	Details	To set the binder control method of COPIES command with PCL. Select whether to use the control method of Canon-made PCL or use the same control method of non-Canon-made PCL.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535 0: Control method of Canon-made PCL (following the value of COPIES command that is specified for each page to control on a page basis) 1: Control method of non-Canon-made PCL (handling the value of COPIES command, which is specified for page 1 at the time of Collate mode, as bind figure while the value of COPIES command for the next page or later is invalid. Same control applies as Canon-made PCL at the time of non-sorted mode) 2 to 65535: Not used
	Default value	0

COPIER> OPTION> USER	
CNT-SW	Setting of default display items on charge counter
Lv. 1	Details
	To set default display items of the charge counter on the "Counter Check" screen. This mode is enabled for Japan/USA.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 4 0: Counter 1 - Total 1: 101 Counter 2 - Total (Black 1): 108 Counter 3 - Copy (Full Color + Single Color/1): 232 Counter 4 - Print (Full Color + Single Color/1): 324 1: Counter 1 - Total 2: 102 Counter 2 - Copy (Full Color + Single Color/2): 231 Counter 3 - Total A (Full Color + Single Color/2): 148 Counter 4 - Copy (Black 2): 222 Counter 5 - Total A (Black 2): 133 2: (Version with Single Color (setting value 0).) Counter 1 - Total 1: 101 Counter 2 - Total (Black 1): 108 Counter 3 - Copy (Full Color + Single Color/1): 232 Counter 4 - Print (Full Color + Single Color/1): 324 Counter 5 - Total (Single Color 1): 108 3: Counter 1 - Total 1: 101 Counter 2 - Total (Full Color + Single Color/Small): 123 Counter 3 - Total (Full Color + Single Color/Large): 122 Counter 4 - Total (Black/Small): 113 Counter 5 - Total (Black/Large): 112 Counter 6 - Scan (Total 1): 501 4: (Version with Single Color (setting value 3).) Counter 1 - Total 1: 101 Counter 2 - Total (Full Color + Single Color/Small): 123 Counter 3 - Total (Full Color + Single Color/Large): 122 Counter 4 - Total (Black/Small): 113 Counter 5 - Total (Black/Large): 112 Counter 6 - Total (Single Color/Small): 111 Counter 7 - Total (Single Color/Large): 110 Counter 8 - Scan (Total 1): 501
	Default value
	0
TAB-ACC	ON/OFF of auto cassette change for tab paper
Lv. 1	Details
	To set to enable/disable auto cassette change when tab paper runs out.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Be sure to instruct the user to thoroughly comply the following: - Use tab paper with the same number of tabs. - Set tab paper in the position to be picked up. Be sure to comply the above; otherwise, proper print is not available and it can cause soil inside the machine because of toner.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
BCNT-AST	Target job type setting of inbox print count
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the job type (PDL job/copy job) that advances the count of inbox print with NE Controller (ASSIST).
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: PDL job, 1: Copy job
	Default value
	0
PRJOB-CP	Reception/report print charge setting
Lv. 2	Details
	To set whether to charge the reception print and report print. When 1 is set, the page-basis charge count is sent to the charge management device at the time of reception print or report print,
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: No charge, 1: Charge
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	Charge management device: Coin Manager, Non-Canon-made control card



## T-18-225

COPIER> OPTION> USER	
DFLT-CPY	Setting of color mode for copy
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the default color mode for copy operation.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: Based on Auto/ACS/Printer Driver settings, 1: Color mode, 2: Black mode
	Default value
	0
DFLT-BOX	Setting of color mode for inbox print
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the default color mode for inbox print operation.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: Based on Auto/ACS/Printer Driver settings, 1: Color mode, 2: Black mode
	Default value
	0
DPT-ID-7	Password entry setting at department ID registration/authentication
Lv. 2	Details
	To set whether to enter a password at the time of registration/authentication of department ID. With 1 is set, entry of 7-digit password is required beside department ID.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Department ID only, 1: Department ID and password
	Default value
	0
RUI-RJT	Connection setting at invalid authentication from remote UI
Lv. 2	Details
	To set whether to disconnect HTTP port when the machine receives invalid authentication from remote UI. When 1 is set, the HTTP port is disconnected when the machine receives invalid authentication 3 times.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Continued connection, 1: Disconnected
	Default value
	0
SND-RATE	Setting of compression ratio at SEND high compression
Lv. 2	Details
	To set the compression ratio when the data compression ratio for SEND (transmission) is set to "High Compression". As the value is larger, the compression ratio is higher (the file size becomes small), but the image is deteriorated.
	Use case
	When making the transmission file size smaller
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: Compression ratio 1/16, 1: Compression ratio 1/20, 2: Compression ratio 1/24
	Default value
	0
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> Communications Settings> Common Settings - TX Settings> Data Compression
CTM-S06	Setting of transmission address password deletion at export
Lv. 2	Details
	To set whether to delete password for file transmission address from export file at the time of exporting address book data from remote UI. When 1 is set, the password for file transmission address is deleted at the time of exporting.
	Use case
	Upon user's request (to prevent information leak)
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Retained, 1: Deleted
	Default value
	0
FREG-SW	[Not used]

COPIER> OPTION> USER	
IFAX-SZL	Setting of I-Fax send size limit
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to restrict data size at the time of I-Fax transmission that does not go through the server. When 0 is set, it is to be a transmission error (End code #830 is displayed) in the case of sending data that exceeds the upper limit value. In the case that the data goes through the server, the size of transmission data is always restricted. Specify the upper limit value for transmission data size in user mode (System Settings&gt; Communications Settings&gt; E-mail/I-Fax Settings&gt; Maximum Data Size for Sending).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: Limited, 1: Unlimited (Restriction applies when data goes through the server.)</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>System Settings&gt; Communications Settings&gt; E-mail/I-Fax Settings&gt; Maximum Data Size for Sending</p>
IFAX-PGD	Setting of page split transmission at I-Fax Simple mode
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to perform split-data transmission on a page basis in the case that the transmission size in I-Fax Simple mode exceeds the upper limit value. Specify the upper limit value for transmission data size in user mode (System Settings&gt; Communications Settings&gt; E-mail/I-Fax Settings&gt; Maximum Data Size for Sending).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>In the case to enable split-data transmission, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance by explaining the following. - No guarantee for page order on the reception side - There is a possibility of interruption of other received jobs between pages.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>System Settings&gt; Communications Settings&gt; E-mail/I-Fax Settings&gt; Maximum Data Size for Sending</p>
MEAPSAFE	[Not used]
TRAY-FLL	Setting of target tray for tray full notification
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the tray which is the target of an output tray full notification. When 1 is set, a notification indicating full trays is transmitted in the case that all trays which are specified as the dedicated trays are full,</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: All trays to which paper can be output, 1: All trays which are specified as the dedicated trays</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
PRNT-POS	ON/OFF of all pauses at job cancel due to error
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to pause the print operation of following jobs when a job is cancelled due to an error inside the machine (#037, etc.) except service calls during PDL print.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
AFN-PSWD	Setting of user mode access limit
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to require password entry when accessing to the user mode. When 1 is set, the mode is not changed to the user mode unless password of system administrator is entered after pressing Additional Functions key.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: Entry not required, 1: Entry required</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

T-18-227

<b>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; USER</b>	
PTJAM-RC	ON/OFF of auto restart after PDL print jam
Lv. 2	Details
	To set whether to automatically restart printing after clearing jam that occurs with PDL print. When 0 is set, printing is not automatically restarted even after the jam is cleared.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	1
TRAY-SEL	Setting of Finisher tray destination
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the tray destination of the Finisher. This mode is used when switching the tray destination in the following cases: multi-sheet original, 1 copy, collate and dedicated tray A&B settings.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Output to Sample Tray, 1: Output to Tray B
	Default value
	0
PDL-NCSW	Card management setting for PDL print job
Lv. 2	Details
	To set whether to make PDL print job be subject to management by the card of the Card Reader. When 1 is set, PDL print is available only when the card ID of the card inserted to the Card Reader matches the department ID.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Card is not required. 1: PDL print is available only when the card ID matches the department ID.
	Default value
	0
SLP-SLCT	ON/OFF of network applications usage
Lv. 2	Details
	To set whether to use network-related applications. For this machine to recover from sleep mode 1 through network, a particular packet needs to be received; however, the existing network-related application does not send this packet. When 0 is set, the machine cannot recover from sleep mode 1 through network after it gets into sleep mode 1. When 1 is set, the machine does not shift to sleep mode 1, but it is not for restraint of power consumption.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF (Shift to sleep mode 1 is available.), 1: ON (Shift to sleep mode 1 is not available.)
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	Network-related application: NetSpot Accountant, imageWARE, etc.
PS-MODE	Compatible mode setting at PS usage
Lv. 2	Details
	To set for compatibility with existing machine regarding image process or print specification with PS print. When 1 is set, it is enabled to have the print result equivalent to that of iR2200/2800/3300 series.
	Use case
	At replacement
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 65535 0: Not compatible with PS 1: Compatible with PS Type3 halftone command (Forming dither pattern: opposite order) 2 to 65535: Spare
	Default value
	0
CNCT-RLZ	ON/OFF of connection serialize function
Lv. 2	Details
	To set ON/OFF of the connection serialize function which assures job grouping function. When 1 is set, job rearrangement can be avoided because the machine does not receive job data from other connection until it completes job data reception from the current connection.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	Connection: Connection to be established through network between multiple hosts (PC, etc). Job grouping: A function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. This is to prevent job interruption from other PC by group job (sending multiple jobs in 1 session at job transmission).

COPIER> OPTION> USER		
COUNTER7	Setting of software counter 7	
Lv. 1	Details	To set counter type for software counter 7 on the "Counter Check" screen.
	Use case	Upon user/dealer's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999 0: No registration
	Default value	The value differs according to the location.
COUNTER8	Setting of software counter 8	
Lv. 1	Details	To set counter type for software counter 8 on the "Counter Check" screen.
	Use case	Upon user/dealer's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999 0: No registration
	Default value	The value differs according to the location.
2C-CT-SW	Setting of color counter at 2-color mode	
Lv. 2	Details	To set whether to use the single color counter or full color counter for count-up in 2-color mode.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Single color, 1: Full color
	Default value	1
LDAP-SW	Search condition setting for LDAP server	
Lv. 1	Details	To set the condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server.
	Use case	When specifying condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5 0: Includes the next, 1: Not include the next, 2: Equivalent to the next, 3: Not equivalent to the next, 4: Starts with the next, 5: Finishes with the next
	Default value	4
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> LDAP-DEF
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Register LDAP Server
Supplement/memo	LDAP: Lightweight Directory Access Protocol. Registering LDAP server enables to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server and the result can be registered in the Address Book, etc. Registration of the LDAP server is available by the following user mode: Additional Functions> System Settings> Register LDAP Server	
FROM-OF	Setting of e-mail sender's address deletion	
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to delete the sender's address (From) at the time of e-mail transmission.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Retained, 1: Deleted
	Default value	0
DOM-ADD	ON/OFF of e-mail destination domain entry	
Lv. 2	Details	To set whether to automatically add the domain specified in user mode to the sending address (To) entered at the time of e-mail transmission. If specifying "xxx.com" as a domain in user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Restrict the Send Function> E-mail/I-Fax Domain Sending Restriction> Register) in advance, just entering "aaa" enables to display "aaa@xxx.com" when sending e-mail.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Restrict the Send Function> E-mail/I-Fax Domain Sending Restriction> Register
SPEAKER	[Not used]	

COPIER> OPTION> USER		
FILE-OF		Setting of file transmission prohibition to entered address
Lv. 1	Details	To set to prohibit the file transmission to entered address. When 1 is set, file transmission is not available by entering the address because of no "File" display on the "Send" screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be selected, but even if a job is sent, it is to be a transmission error. (End code #762 is displayed.)
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be selected, but it is to be a transmission error. Therefore, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance to delete the address. Set the transmission prohibition after deleting the address.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
	Default value	0
MAIL-OF		Setting of e-mail transmission prohibition to entered address
Lv. 1	Details	To set to prohibit the e-mail transmission to entered address. When 1 is set, e-mail transmission is not available by entering the address because of no "E-mail" display on the "Send" screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be selected, but even if a job is sent, it is to be a transmission error. (End code #762 is displayed.)
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be selected, but it is to be a transmission error. Therefore, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance to delete the address. Set the transmission prohibition after deleting the address.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
	Default value	0
IFAX-OF		Setting of I-Fax transmission prohibition to entered address
Lv. 1	Details	To set to prohibit the I-Fax transmission to entered address. When 1 is set, I-Fax transmission is not available by entering the address because of no "I-Fax" display on the "Send" screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be selected, but even if a job is sent, it is to be a transmission error. (End code #762 is displayed.)
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be selected, but it is to be a transmission error. Therefore, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance to delete the address. Set the transmission prohibition after deleting the address.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
	Default value	0
LDAP-DEF		Setting of search attribution initial condition for LDAP server
Lv. 1	Details	To set initial condition for search target attribute that is specified at the time of Details search from the LDAP server.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 6 0: Name, 1: E-mail, 2: FAX, 3: Organization, 4: Organization unit, 5: No registration 1 (any setting), 6: No registration 2 (any setting)
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> LDAP-SW
	Supplement/memo	LDAP: Lightweight Directory Access Protocol. Registering LDAP server enables to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server and the result can be registered in the Address Book, etc. Registration of the LDAP server is available by the following user mode: Additional Functions> System Settings> Register LDAP Server
JA-DPI		Display of job archive image resolution
Lv. 2	Details	To display the resolution of images for job archives recorded in jobs other than FAX/I-Fax reception, etc. Only display is available in service mode.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: No conversion, 1: 100 x 100 dpi, 2: 200 x 200 dpi, 3: 300 x 300 dpi
	Default value	3
	JA-COMPR	
Lv. 2	Details	To display the compression ratio of images for job archives recorded in jobs other than FAX/I-Fax reception, etc. Only display is available in service mode.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5 0: No conversion, 1: Compression ratio 1/4, 2: Compression ratio 1/8, 3: Compression ratio 1/16, 4: Compression ratio 1/32, 5: Compression ratio 1/64
	Default value	3
CLTI-SW		[Not used]

COPIER> OPTION> USER	
FINGM-SW	ON/OFF of fingerprint removal button display
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to display the button to enable the fingerprint removal mode. With this fingerprint removal mode, a job is printed after the fixing operation is once executed at the time of paper pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray. When 1 is set, "Display Fingerprint Removal Key" is displayed in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings). When ON is set, the fingerprint removal mode is enabled, but productivity is extremely decreased at the time of paper pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When fingerprint appears on the image</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Display Fingerprint Removal Key</p>
DK3-ASST	Setting of Side Paper Deck Air Heater control
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the condition to turn ON the Side Paper Deck Air Heater in accordance with paper type/environment. When the paper type is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start after the Air Heater is turned ON until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. When 1 is set, turning ON/OFF due to paper type does not occur, so the waiting time is shortened, but the transfer performance of non-coated paper may decrease. When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the waiting time. When 2 is set, the Air Heater is always turned ON regardless of paper type/environment, so the waiting time is shortened, but the transfer performance in the low humidity environment may decrease.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request (to shorten the waiting time)</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease if the setting is changed.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the paper type/environment condition 1: ON depending on the environment condition (No paper type-dependant) 2: Always ON (No paper type/environment-dependent)</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; USER&gt; DK1-ASST, DK2-ASST, DK4-ASST to DK9-ASST</p>
TNRB-SW	ON/OFF of Toner Container counter display
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to display the Toner Container counter on the "Counter Check" screen.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When not showing the screen to users</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: ON (Toner Container counter only), 2: ON (Toner Container counter + ejection counter)</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>Countries other than USA: 0, USA: 2</p>
CLR-TIM	[Not used]
FX-CLNLV	Setting of Fixing Roller auto refresh level
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>If long-width paper is printed after printing a large quantity of short-width paper, light glossy lines may occur with the same width as short-width paper in the feed direction. (Example: When printing A3 paper after printing A4R paper) Auto refresh control of the Fixing Roller is performed to prevent glossy lines, but use this mode when the symptom still occurs. The effect of refresh control is improved when the value is increased in the + direction, but the life of the Fixing Roller is shortened. Also, there is a possibility that the Fixing Roller may get damage. When setting COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; IMGC-ADJ to 1, this setting can be also made in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Fixing Roller Auto Refresh Level).</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When glossy lines occur on the image in the feed direction</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-5 to 5</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; IMGC-ADJ</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Fixing Roller Auto Refresh Level</p>

COPIER> OPTION> USER	
ATCT-ADD	Setting of auto clear time
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the auto clear time (or the shift time to auto offline to be linked) The auto clear time is set with 1-minute interval (usually 0 to 9 minutes), but use this mode when preferring to set with the less than 1-minute interval. When 1 is set, the following can be set: 10 sec., 20 sec., 30 sec., 40 sec., 50 sec. "You can also use the numeric keys. (0=Off/1min-9min)" is not displayed on the screen.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When preferring to set the auto clear time with the less than 1-minute interval</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: Usual (0 to 9 minutes), 1: Normal + 10 sec., 20 sec., 30 sec., 40 sec., 50 sec.</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; Timer Settings&gt; Auto Clear Time</p>
HDCR-DSW	ON/OFF of HDD complete erase setting display
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to display "Hard Disk Data Complete Erase" in user mode. When 1 is set, "Hard Disk Data Complete Erase Settings" is displayed in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings). When "Hard Disk Data Complete Erase" is set to ON, the data in the hard disk is deleted completely.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Hard Disk Data Complete Erase Settings&gt; Hard Disk Data Complete Erase</p>
DK1-ASST	Setting of Right Deck Air Heater control
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the condition to turn ON the Right Deck Air Heater in accordance with paper type/environment. When the paper type is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start after the Air Heater is turned ON until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. When 1 is set, turning ON/OFF due to paper type does not occur, so the waiting time is shortened, but the transfer performance of non-coated paper may decrease. When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the waiting time. When 2 is set, the Air Heater is always turned ON regardless of paper type/environment, so the waiting time is shortened, but the transfer performance in the low humidity environment may decrease.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request (to shorten the waiting time)</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease if the setting is changed.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the paper type/environment condition 1: ON depending on the environment condition (No paper type-dependant) 2: Always ON (No paper type/environment-dependent)</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; USER&gt; DK2-ASST to DK9-ASST</p>
DK4-ASST	Setting of POD Deck (Upper) Air Heater control
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the condition to turn ON the POD Deck (Upper) Air Heater in accordance with paper type/environment. When the paper type is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start after the Air Heater is turned ON until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. When 1 is set, turning ON/OFF due to paper type does not occur, so the waiting time is shortened, but the transfer performance of non-coated paper may decrease. When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the waiting time. When 2 is set, the Air Heater is always turned ON regardless of paper type/environment, so the waiting time is shortened, but the transfer performance in the low humidity environment may decrease.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request (to shorten the waiting time)</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease if the setting is changed.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the paper type/environment condition 1: ON depending on the environment condition (No paper type-dependant) 2: Always ON (No paper type/environment-dependent)</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; USER&gt; DK1-ASST to DK3-ASST, DK5-ASST to DK9-ASST</p>

<b>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; USER</b>	
<b>DK5-ASST</b>	
Setting of POD Deck (Middle) Air Heater control	
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set the condition to turn ON the POD Deck (Middle) Air Heater in accordance with paper type/environment. When the paper type is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start after the Air Heater is turned ON until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. When 1 is set, turning ON/OFF due to paper type does not occur, so the waiting time is shortened, but the transfer performance of non-coated paper may decrease.</p> <p>When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the waiting time. When 2 is set, the Air Heater is always turned ON regardless of paper type/environment, so the waiting time is shortened, but the transfer performance in the low humidity environment may decrease.</p>
	<b>Use case</b>
	Upon user's request (to shorten the waiting time)
	<b>Adj/set/operate method</b>
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	<b>Caution</b>
	Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease if the setting is changed.
	<b>Display/adj/set range</b>
	0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the paper type/environment condition 1: ON depending on the environment condition (No paper type-dependant) 2: Always ON (No paper type/environment-dependent)
	<b>Default value</b>
	0
	<b>Related service mode</b>
	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK1-ASST to DK4-ASST, DK6-ASST to DK9-ASST
<b>DK6-ASST</b>	
Setting of POD Deck (Lower) Air Heater control	
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set the condition to turn ON the POD Deck (Lower) Air Heater in accordance with paper type/environment. When the paper type is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start after the Air Heater is turned ON until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. When 1 is set, turning ON/OFF due to paper type does not occur, so the waiting time is shortened, but the transfer performance of non-coated paper may decrease.</p> <p>When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the waiting time. When 2 is set, the Air Heater is always turned ON regardless of paper type/environment, so the waiting time is shortened, but the transfer performance in the low humidity environment may decrease.</p>
	<b>Use case</b>
	Upon user's request (to shorten the waiting time)
	<b>Adj/set/operate method</b>
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	<b>Caution</b>
	Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease if the setting is changed.
	<b>Display/adj/set range</b>
	0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the paper type/environment condition 1: ON depending on the environment condition (No paper type-dependant) 2: Always ON (No paper type/environment-dependent)
	<b>Default value</b>
	0
	<b>Related service mode</b>
	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK1-ASST to DK5-ASST, DK7-ASST to DK9-ASST
<b>DK7-ASST</b>	
Setting of Secondary POD Deck (Upper) Air Heater control	
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set the condition to turn ON the Secondary POD Deck (Upper) Air Heater in accordance with paper type/environment. When the paper type is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start after the Air Heater is turned ON until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. When 1 is set, turning ON/OFF due to paper type does not occur, so the waiting time is shortened, but the transfer performance of non-coated paper may decrease.</p> <p>When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the waiting time. When 2 is set, the Air Heater is always turned ON regardless of paper type/environment, so the waiting time is shortened, but the transfer performance in the low humidity environment may decrease.</p>
	<b>Use case</b>
	Upon user's request (to shorten the waiting time)
	<b>Adj/set/operate method</b>
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	<b>Caution</b>
	Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease if the setting is changed.
	<b>Display/adj/set range</b>
	0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the paper type/environment condition 1: ON depending on the environment condition (No paper type-dependant) 2: Always ON (No paper type/environment-dependent)
	<b>Default value</b>
	0
	<b>Related service mode</b>
	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK1-ASST to DK6-ASST, DK8-ASST, DK9-ASST



T-18-233

<b>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; USER</b>	
DK8-ASST	Setting of Secondary POD Deck (Middle) Air Heater control
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set the condition to turn ON the Secondary POD Deck (Middle) Air Heater in accordance with paper type/environment. When the paper type is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start after the Air Heater is turned ON until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. When 1 is set, turning ON/OFF due to paper type does not occur, so the waiting time is shortened, but the transfer performance of non-coated paper may decrease.</p> <p>When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the waiting time. When 2 is set, the Air Heater is always turned ON regardless of paper type/environment, so the waiting time is shortened, but the transfer performance in the low humidity environment may decrease.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>Upon user's request (to shorten the waiting time)</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease if the setting is changed.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the paper type/environment condition 1: ON depending on the environment condition (No paper type-dependant) 2: Always ON (No paper type/environment-dependent)</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; USER&gt; DK1-ASST to DK7-ASST, DK9-ASST</p>
DK9-ASST	Setting of Secondary POD Deck (Lower) Air Heater control
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set the condition to turn ON the Secondary POD Deck (Lower) Air Heater in accordance with paper type/environment. When the paper type is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start after the Air Heater is turned ON until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. When 1 is set, turning ON/OFF due to paper type does not occur, so the waiting time is shortened, but the transfer performance of non-coated paper may decrease.</p> <p>When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the waiting time. When 2 is set, the Air Heater is always turned ON regardless of paper type/environment, so the waiting time is shortened, but the transfer performance in the low humidity environment may decrease.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>Upon user's request (to shorten the waiting time)</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease if the setting is changed.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the paper type/environment condition 1: ON depending on the environment condition (No paper type-dependant) 2: Always ON (No paper type/environment-dependent)</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; USER&gt; DK1-ASST to DK8-ASST</p>
DK2-ASST	Setting of Left Deck Air Heater control
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set the condition to turn ON the Left Deck Air Heater in accordance with paper type/environment. When the paper type is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start after the Air Heater is turned ON until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. When 1 is set, turning ON/OFF due to paper type does not occur, so the waiting time is shortened, but the transfer performance of non-coated paper may decrease.</p> <p>When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the waiting time. When 2 is set, the Air Heater is always turned ON regardless of paper type/environment, so the waiting time is shortened, but the transfer performance in the low humidity environment may decrease.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>Upon user's request (to shorten the waiting time)</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease if the setting is changed.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the paper type/environment condition 1: ON depending on the environment condition (No paper type-dependant) 2: Always ON (No paper type/environment-dependent)</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; USER&gt; DK1-ASST, DK3-ASST to DK9-ASST</p>
DK9-BSTP	Setting of Secondary POD Deck (Lower) Air Floation Fan stop interval
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>During continuous operation, the machine stands by while the Air Floation Fan sends air to the paper although forming images is not requested in specific timing, so that the paper can be picked up at once. However, if the waiting time is long, uneven transfer occurs because the moisture content of the area where air blows changes.</p> <p>Set to turn OFF the Air Floation Fan a few seconds after the image formation timing during continuous operation of the Secondary POD Deck Lower Deck.</p> <p>When the value is decreased, uneven transfer is alleviated, but the Air Floation Fan may stop in case of the data which takes long time for RIP (conversion to bitmap data). In addition, the time between the stop of pickup preparation operation and the state which re-pickup is enabled takes approx. 15 seconds, so productivity decreases.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When uneven transfer occurs due to moisture content change</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 60</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>1 second</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>5</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; USER&gt; DK1-BSTP to DK8-BSTP</p>

<b>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; USER</b>	
DK1-BSTP	Setting of Right Deck Air Flootation Fan stop interval
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>During continuous operation, the machine stands by while the Air Flootation Fan sends air to the paper although forming images is not requested in specific timing, so that the paper can be picked up at once. However, if the waiting time is long, uneven transfer occurs because the moisture content of the area where air blows changes. Set to turn OFF the Air Flootation Fan a few seconds after the image formation timing during continuous operation of the Right Deck. When the value is decreased, uneven transfer is alleviated, but the Air Flootation Fan may stop in case of the data which takes long time for RIP (conversion to bitmap data). In addition, the time between the stop of pickup preparation operation and the state which re-pickup is enabled takes approx. 15 seconds, so productivity decreases.</p>
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit
	Default value
	Related service mode
DK2-BSTP	Setting of Left Deck Air Flootation Fan stop interval
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>During continuous operation, the machine stands by while the Air Flootation Fan sends air to the paper although forming images is not requested in specific timing, so that the paper can be picked up at once. However, if the waiting time is long, uneven transfer occurs because the moisture content of the area where air blows changes. Set to turn OFF the Air Flootation Fan a few seconds after the image formation timing during continuous operation of the Left Deck. When the value is decreased, uneven transfer is alleviated, but the Air Flootation Fan may stop in case of the data which takes long time for RIP (conversion to bitmap data). In addition, the time between the stop of pickup preparation operation and the state which re-pickup is enabled takes approx. 15 seconds, so productivity decreases.</p>
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit
	Default value
	Related service mode
DK3-BSTP	Setting of Side Paper Deck Air Flootation Fan stop interval
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>During continuous operation, the machine stands by while the Air Flootation Fan sends air to the paper although forming images is not requested in specific timing, so that the paper can be picked up at once. However, if the waiting time is long, uneven transfer occurs because the moisture content of the area where air blows changes. Set to turn OFF the Air Flootation Fan a few seconds after the image formation timing during continuous operation of the Side Paper Deck. When the value is decreased, uneven transfer is alleviated, but the Air Flootation Fan may stop in case of the data which takes long time for RIP (conversion to bitmap data). In addition, the time between the stop of pickup preparation operation and the state which re-pickup is enabled takes approx. 15 seconds, so productivity decreases.</p>
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit
	Default value
	Related service mode
DK4-BSTP	Setting of POD Deck (Upper) Air Flootation Fan stop interval
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>During continuous operation, the machine stands by while the Air Flootation Fan sends air to the paper although forming images is not requested in specific timing, so that the paper can be picked up at once. However, if the waiting time is long, uneven transfer occurs because the moisture content of the area where air blows changes. Set to turn OFF the Air Flootation Fan a few seconds after the image formation timing during continuous operation of the POD Deck Upper Deck. When the value is decreased, uneven transfer is alleviated, but the Air Flootation Fan may stop in case of the data which takes long time for RIP (conversion to bitmap data). In addition, the time between the stop of pickup preparation operation and the state which re-pickup is enabled takes approx. 15 seconds, so productivity decreases.</p>
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit
	Default value
	Related service mode

<b>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; USER</b>	
<b>DK5-BSTP</b>	
Setting of POD Deck (Middle) Air Flootation Fan stop interval	
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>During continuous operation, the machine stands by while the Air Flootation Fan sends air to the paper although forming images is not requested in specific timing, so that the paper can be picked up at once. However, if the waiting time is long, uneven transfer occurs because the moisture content of the area where air blows changes. Set to turn OFF the Air Flootation Fan a few seconds after the image formation timing during continuous operation of the POD Deck Middle Deck. When the value is decreased, uneven transfer is alleviated, but the Air Flootation Fan may stop in case of the data which takes long time for RIP (conversion to bitmap data). In addition, the time between the stop of pickup preparation operation and the state which re-pickup is enabled takes approx. 15 seconds, so productivity decreases.</p>
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit
	Default value
	Related service mode
<b>DK6-BSTP</b>	
Setting of POD Deck (Lower) Air Flootation Fan stop interval	
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>During continuous operation, the machine stands by while the Air Flootation Fan sends air to the paper although forming images is not requested in specific timing, so that the paper can be picked up at once. However, if the waiting time is long, uneven transfer occurs because the moisture content of the area where air blows changes. Set to turn OFF the Air Flootation Fan a few seconds after the image formation timing during continuous operation of the POD Deck Lower Deck. When the value is decreased, uneven transfer is alleviated, but the Air Flootation Fan may stop in case of the data which takes long time for RIP (conversion to bitmap data). In addition, the time between the stop of pickup preparation operation and the state which re-pickup is enabled takes approx. 15 seconds, so productivity decreases.</p>
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit
	Default value
	Related service mode
<b>DK7-BSTP</b>	
Setting of Secondary POD Deck (Upper) Air Flootation Fan stop interval	
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>During continuous operation, the machine stands by while the Air Flootation Fan sends air to the paper although forming images is not requested in specific timing, so that the paper can be picked up at once. However, if the waiting time is long, uneven transfer occurs because the moisture content of the area where air blows changes. Set to turn OFF the Air Flootation Fan a few seconds after the image formation timing during continuous operation of the Secondary POD Deck Upper Deck. When the value is decreased, uneven transfer is alleviated, but the Air Flootation Fan may stop in case of the data which takes long time for RIP (conversion to bitmap data). In addition, the time between the stop of pickup preparation operation and the state which re-pickup is enabled takes approx. 15 seconds, so productivity decreases.</p>
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit
	Default value
	Related service mode
<b>DK8-BSTP</b>	
Setting of Secondary POD Deck (Middle) Air Flootation Fan stop interval	
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>During continuous operation, the machine stands by while the Air Flootation Fan sends air to the paper although forming images is not requested in specific timing, so that the paper can be picked up at once. However, if the waiting time is long, uneven transfer occurs because the moisture content of the area where air blows changes. Set to turn OFF the Air Flootation Fan a few seconds after the image formation timing during continuous operation of the Secondary POD Deck Middle Deck. When the value is decreased, uneven transfer is alleviated, but the Air Flootation Fan may stop in case of the data which takes long time for RIP (conversion to bitmap data). In addition, the time between the stop of pickup preparation operation and the state which re-pickup is enabled takes approx. 15 seconds, so productivity decreases.</p>
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit
	Default value
	Related service mode

COPIER> OPTION> USER	
SNMP-COA	Setting of SNMP access limit by internal community name (administrator)
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set whether to restrict SNMP access by the community name (administrator right) that is kept internally. This machine internally retains the community name (administrator right) which Canon-made utility software (NetSpot, etc.) uses, other than the SNMP community name that is specified in user mode. Because of security concern, select 1 or 2 in the case to restrict SNMP access with the internal community name.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When restricting SNMP access by the community name (administrator right)</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 2 0: Without restriction, 1: Read only, 2: Read/Write</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>2</p> <p><b>Related user mode</b></p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Network Settings&gt; SNMP Settings</p>
SNMP-COU	Setting of SNMP access limit by internal community name (user)
Lv. 2	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set whether to restrict SNMP access by the community name (user right) that is kept internally. This machine internally retains the community name (user right) which Canon-made utility software (NetSpot, etc.) uses, other than the SNMP community name that is specified in user mode. Because of security concern, select 1 or 2 in the case to restrict SNMP access with the internal community name.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When restricting SNMP access by the community name (user right)</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 2 0: Without restriction, 1: Read only, 2: Read/Write</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>2</p> <p><b>Related user mode</b></p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Network Settings&gt; SNMP Settings</p>
LOWPOWER	ON/OFF of low power timer function
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set ON/OFF of the low power timer function. When 0 is set, the mode does not shift to the low power mode even after the low power mode shift time.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When not preferring to shift to the low power mode</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>1</p> <p><b>Related user mode</b></p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; Timer Settings&gt; Low-power Mode Time</p>
FX1BC-SW	Setting of Fixing Belt upper limit temperature
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set the offset value of the Fixing Belt upper limit temperature for uneven gloss correction. If the Fixing Belt is heated up too much, uneven gloss occurs on the image. Therefore, when the Fixing Belt reaches to the specified upper limit temperature, the print operation stops and the belt is cooled down by the Primary Fixing Belt Cooling Fan. Uneven gloss is alleviated when the value is decreased in the - direction, but productivity may decrease because the frequency of stopping the print operation increases. When setting COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; IMGC-ADJ to 1, this setting can be also made in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Uneven Gloss Correction).</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When uneven gloss occurs on the image (especially when printing on the coated paper or when printing solid image)</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by explaining that when the value is changed in the - direction, uneven gloss is alleviated, but productivity may decrease.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-2 to 2 -2: -15 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: +/-0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +15 deg C</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; IMGC-ADJ</p> <p><b>Related user mode</b></p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Uneven Gloss Correction</p>
XYSZ-DSP	Setting of size display when custom paper runs out
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>In the conventional machines, when custom paper runs out, the message indicating that what runs out is the custom paper is displayed. In this machine, when paper which custom paper is placed in the paper sources runs out, the message indicating which custom paper size runs out is displayed. For improving the usability, set the paper size display unit according to the usage status.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 3 0: Hide, 1: Display in mm, 2: Display in inch, 3: Not used</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p>
CARD-DIR	Setting of postcard feed direction
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set the feed direction (portrait/landscape) when feeding 4 on 1 postcard. In case of portrait, the short edge is perpendicular to the feed direction (the long edge is parallel to the feed direction) and in case of landscape, it is opposite.</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When setting the feed direction of postcard</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 1 0: Portrait, 1: Landscape</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p>

<b>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; USER</b>	
SCALL-SW	ON/OFF of [Maintenance Request] button display
Lv. 1	Details
	To set whether to display [Cancel Request] button on the "Counter Check" screen.
	Use case
	When the sales company supports service by the repair-request button
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
SCALLCMP	Setting of repair completion notification
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the repair completion notification when the repair required is completed. When either 0 or 1 is set, repair completion notification is sent to UGW server, and the value becomes 0.
	Use case
	When the repair is completed
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1
	Default value
	0
	Related user mode
	Counter Check> Cancel Request
EXCNTCB	Job color adjustment setting from imagePRESS server
Lv. 1	Details
	To set whether to apply the color adjustment (color balance, fine adjustment of density) set in user mode* on the job from imagePRESS server. If the color adjustment is not set in the user mode*, this mode is disabled. For the imagePRESS C7000VP user who sets the color adjustment, 0 (default) is recommended. If the user does not want to change the details of current color adjustment, set 1 after explaining that there is a possibility of image failure. When applying the details of color adjustment to the copy job, but not to the job from imagePRESS server, set 2.  * When setting COPIER> OPTION> BODY> IMG-ADJ to 1, "Color Balance" and "Density Fine Adjustment" can be set in user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance).
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	If the imagePRESS C7000VP user does not want to change the details of current color adjustment, set 1 after explaining that there is a possibility of image failure.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: Calibration job (patch chart) from imagePRESS server is not applied. The other jobs from imagePRESS server are applied. 1: All jobs from imagePRESS server are applied. (imagePRESS C1/C7000VP compatible mode) 2: All jobs from imagePRESS server are not applied. (CLC/iR compatible mode)
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> BODY> IMG-ADJ
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Color Balance
PBMAX-N1	Setting of the maximum number of signature sheets (thin paper) for the Perfect Binder
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the maximum number of signature sheets (thin paper) for the Perfect Binder.
	Use case
	When increasing the maximum number of original sheets at perfect binding
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	150 to 270
	Default value
	200
PBMAX-N2	Setting of the maximum number of signature sheets (plain paper) for the Perfect Binder
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the maximum number of signature sheets (plain paper) for the Perfect Binder.
	Use case
	When increasing the maximum number of original sheets at perfect binding
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	150 to 270
	Default value
	200
PBMAX-T1	Setting of the maximum number of signature sheets (heavy paper 1) for the Perfect Binder
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the maximum number of signature sheets (heavy paper 1) for the Perfect Binder.
	Use case
	When increasing the maximum number of original sheets at perfect binding
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	10 to 270
	Default value
	10
PBMAX-T2	Setting of the maximum number of signature sheets (heavy paper 2) for the Perfect Binder
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the maximum number of signature sheets (heavy paper 2) for the Perfect Binder.
	Use case
	When increasing the maximum number of original sheets at perfect binding
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	10 to 270
	Default value
	10

COPIER> OPTION> USER		
PBMAX-T3	Setting of the maximum number of signature sheets (heavy paper 3) for the Perfect Binder	
Lv. 1	Details	To set the maximum number of signature sheets (heavy paper 3) for the Perfect Binder.
	Use case	When increasing the maximum number of original sheets at perfect binding
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	10 to 270
	Default value	10
PBMAX-T4	Setting of the maximum number of signature sheets (heavy paper 4) for the Perfect Binder	
Lv. 1	Details	To set the maximum number of signature sheets (heavy paper 4) for the Perfect Binder.
	Use case	When increasing the maximum number of original sheets at perfect binding
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	10 to 270
	Default value	10
PBMAX-T5	Setting of the maximum number of signature sheets (heavy paper 5) for the Perfect Binder	
Lv. 1	Details	To set the maximum number of signature sheets (heavy paper 5) for the Perfect Binder.
	Use case	When increasing the maximum number of original sheets at perfect binding
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	10 to 270
	Default value	10
PBMAX-T6	Setting of the maximum number of signature sheets (heavy paper 6) for the Perfect Binder	
Lv. 1	Details	To set the maximum number of signature sheets (heavy paper 6) for the Perfect Binder.
	Use case	When increasing the maximum number of original sheets at perfect binding
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	10 to 270
	Default value	10
PRN-WTMD	Setting of image composition job print timing	
Lv. 2	Details	To set the print timing of a job which image composition processing is executed. Use this mode when productivity of the image composition job decreases. When 1 is set, printing starts after the image composition processing of all pages is completed, so productivity is increased.
	Use case	Upon user's request (to improve productivity of image composition job)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Print with image composition processing 1: Printing starts after image composition processing of all pages (except for 1 set of PDL jobs) 2: Not used
	Default value	0
CTCHKDSP	ON/OFF of [Print List] button display	
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display [Print List] button on the "Counter Check" screen. When 1 is set, model name, model number information, counter check date and counter information can be output as Total Page Count List.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	1
PBMAX-N3	Setting of the maximum number of signature sheets (thin paper 2) for the Perfect Binder	
Lv. 1	Details	To set the maximum number of signature sheets (thin paper 2) for the Perfect Binder.
	Use case	When increasing the maximum number of original sheets at perfect binding
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	In the case of setting the number of signature sheets using media out of the specification, be sure to check that the thickness of the maximum number of signature sheets is 25mm or less beforehand. In addition, be sure to get approval from the user in advance by telling that the operation cannot be guaranteed.
	Display/adj/set range	150 to 300
	Appropriate target value	200
	Default value	200
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> PBMAX-N1, PBMAX-N2, PBMAX-T1, PBMAX-T2, PBMAX-T3, PBMAX-T4, PBMAX-T5, PBMAX-T6

T-18-239

<b>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; USER</b>	
FX-UI-SW	Setting of productivity priority mode screen display
Lv. 2	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the screen display of productivity priority mode. When 1 is set, the screen of user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Fixing Temperature Adjustment Mode Switch&gt; Productivity Priority (Manual)) becomes the same display format as that of imagePRESS C7000/6000.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>Upon user's request</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: New screen, 1: Previous screen</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Fixing Temperature Adjustment Mode Switch&gt; Productivity Priority (Manual)</p>

## 18.6.1.6 COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; CST

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-240

COPIER> OPTION> CST		
U1-NAME		ON/OFF of paper name display in paper size group U1
Lv. 2	Details	To set whether to display the paper name at paper size group U1 detection.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
U2-NAME		ON/OFF of paper name display in paper size group U2
Lv. 2	Details	To set whether to display the paper name at paper size group U2 detection.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
U3-NAME		ON/OFF of paper name display in paper size group U3
Lv. 2	Details	To set whether to display the paper name at paper size group U3 detection.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
U4-NAME		ON/OFF of paper name display in paper size group U4
Lv. 2	Details	To set whether to display the paper name at paper size group U4 detection.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
U-SZ-SW		ON/OFF of overseas special paper selection screen
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the overseas special paper on the screen of user mode (Additional Functions> Common Settings> Register Paper> Settings> Selecting the Paper Size).
	Use case	Upon user's request (to use overseas special paper)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Common Settings> Register Paper> Settings> Selecting the Paper Size
Supplement/memo		Overseas special paper: OFFICIO, A-LTR, etc.



COPIER> OPTION> CST	
D1-CURL	Setting of curl correction at pickup from Right Deck
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the curl correction level for the sheets (1st/2nd side) picked up from the Right Deck. Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to the Right Deck in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Curl Correction for Each Paper Source). "Curl Correction for Each Paper Source" is displayed when setting COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; DCL-SW to 1.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When paper is curled</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) After selecting the item, select the side (left column: 1st side, right column: 2nd side). 2) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-15 to 15</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; DCL-SW</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Curl Correction for Each Paper Source</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Curl can be corrected for each paper with the following conditions: Set the curl correction level to the paper duplicated in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Paper Type Management Settings&gt; Edit&gt; Curl Correction Level) and register this paper to any paper source (Additional Functions&gt; Common Settings&gt; Register Paper).</p>
D2-CURL	Setting of curl correction at pickup from Left Deck
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the curl correction level for the sheets (1st/2nd side) picked up from the Left Deck. Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to the Left Deck in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Curl Correction for Each Paper Source). "Curl Correction for Each Paper Source" is displayed when setting COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; DCL-SW to 1.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When paper is curled</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) After selecting the item, select the side (left column: 1st side, right column: 2nd side). 2) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-15 to 15</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; DCL-SW</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Curl Correction for Each Paper Source</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Curl can be corrected for each paper with the following conditions: Set the curl correction level to the paper duplicated in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Paper Type Management Settings&gt; Edit&gt; Curl Correction Level) and register this paper to any paper source (Additional Functions&gt; Common Settings&gt; Register Paper).</p>
D3-CURL	Setting of curl correction at pickup from Side Paper Deck
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the curl correction level for the sheets (1st/2nd side) picked up from the Side Paper Deck. Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to the Side Paper Deck in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Curl Correction for Each Paper Source). "Curl Correction for Each Paper Source" is displayed when setting COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; DCL-SW to 1.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When paper is curled</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) After selecting the item, select the side (left column: 1st side, right column: 2nd side). 2) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-15 to 15</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; DCL-SW</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Curl Correction for Each Paper Source</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Curl can be corrected for each paper with the following conditions: Set the curl correction level to the paper duplicated in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Paper Type Management Settings&gt; Edit&gt; Curl Correction Level) and register this paper to any paper source (Additional Functions&gt; Common Settings&gt; Register Paper).</p>
D4-CURL	Setting of curl correction at pickup from POD Deck (Upper)
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the curl correction level for the sheets (1st/2nd side) picked up from the POD Deck (Upper). Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to the POD Deck (Upper) in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Curl Correction for Each Paper Source). "Curl Correction for Each Paper Source" is displayed when setting COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; DCL-SW to 1.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When paper is curled</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) After selecting the item, select the side (left column: 1st side, right column: 2nd side). 2) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-15 to 15</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; DCL-SW</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Curl Correction for Each Paper Source</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Curl can be corrected for each paper with the following conditions: Set the curl correction level to the paper duplicated in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Paper Type Management Settings&gt; Edit&gt; Curl Correction Level) and register this paper to any paper source (Additional Functions&gt; Common Settings&gt; Register Paper).</p>

COPIER> OPTION> CST	
D5-CURL	Setting of curl correction at pickup from POD Deck (Middle)
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the curl correction level for the sheets (1st/2nd side) picked up from the POD Deck (Middle). Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to the POD Deck (Middle) in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Curl Correction for Each Paper Source). "Curl Correction for Each Paper Source" is displayed when setting COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; DCL-SW to 1.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When paper is curled</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) After selecting the item, select the side (left column: 1st side, right column: 2nd side). 2) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-15 to 15</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; DCL-SW</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Curl Correction for Each Paper Source</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Curl can be corrected for each paper with the following conditions: Set the curl correction level to the paper duplicated in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Paper Type Management Settings&gt; Edit&gt; Curl Correction Level) and register this paper to any paper source (Additional Functions&gt; Common Settings&gt; Register Paper).</p>
D6-CURL	Setting of curl correction at pickup from POD Deck (Lower)
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the curl correction level for the sheets (1st/2nd side) picked up from the POD Deck (Lower). Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to the POD Deck (Lower) in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Curl Correction for Each Paper Source). "Curl Correction for Each Paper Source" is displayed when setting COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; DCL-SW to 1.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When paper is curled</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) After selecting the item, select the side (left column: 1st side, right column: 2nd side). 2) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-15 to 15</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; DCL-SW</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Curl Correction for Each Paper Source</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Curl can be corrected for each paper with the following conditions: Set the curl correction level to the paper duplicated in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Paper Type Management Settings&gt; Edit&gt; Curl Correction Level) and register this paper to any paper source (Additional Functions&gt; Common Settings&gt; Register Paper).</p>
D7-CURL	Setting of curl correction at pickup from Secondary POD Deck (Upper)
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the curl correction level for the sheets (1st/2nd side) picked up from the Secondary POD Deck (Upper). Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to the Secondary POD Deck (Upper) in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Curl Correction for Each Paper Source). "Curl Correction for Each Paper Source" is displayed when setting COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; DCL-SW to 1.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When paper is curled</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) After selecting the item, select the side (left column: 1st side, right column: 2nd side). 2) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-15 to 15</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; DCL-SW</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Curl Correction for Each Paper Source</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Curl can be corrected for each paper with the following conditions: Set the curl correction level to the paper duplicated in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Paper Type Management Settings&gt; Edit&gt; Curl Correction Level) and register this paper to any paper source (Additional Functions&gt; Common Settings&gt; Register Paper).</p>
D8-CURL	Setting of curl correction at pickup from Secondary POD Deck (Middle)
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the curl correction level for the sheets (1st/2nd side) picked up from the Secondary POD Deck (Middle). Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to the Secondary POD Deck (Middle) in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Curl Correction for Each Paper Source). "Curl Correction for Each Paper Source" is displayed when setting COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; DCL-SW to 1.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When paper is curled</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) After selecting the item, select the side (left column: 1st side, right column: 2nd side). 2) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>-15 to 15</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; DCL-SW</p> <p>Related user mode</p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Curl Correction for Each Paper Source</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Curl can be corrected for each paper with the following conditions: Set the curl correction level to the paper duplicated in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Paper Type Management Settings&gt; Edit&gt; Curl Correction Level) and register this paper to any paper source (Additional Functions&gt; Common Settings&gt; Register Paper).</p>

<b>COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; CST</b>	
D9-CURL	Setting of curl correction at pickup from Secondary POD Deck (Lower)
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the curl correction level for the sheets (1st/2nd side) picked up from the Secondary POD Deck (Lower). Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media.</p> <p>This setting is linked with the value specified to the Secondary POD Deck (Lower) in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Curl Correction for Each Paper Source). "Curl Correction for Each Paper Source" is displayed when setting COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; DCL-SW to 1.</p>
	Use case
	When paper is curled
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) After selecting the item, select the side (left column: 1st side, right column: 2nd side). 2) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-15 to 15
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> BODY> DCL-SW
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Curl Correction for Each Paper Source
	Supplement/memo
	Curl can be corrected for each paper with the following conditions: Set the curl correction level to the paper duplicated in user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Paper Type Management Settings> Edit> Curl Correction Level) and register this paper to any paper source (Additional Functions> Common Settings> Register Paper).
D10-CURL	Setting of curl correction at pickup from Multi-purpose Tray
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set the curl correction level for the sheets (1st/2nd side) picked up from the Multi-purpose Tray. Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. The same curl correction level is applied to all media.</p> <p>This setting is linked with the value specified to the Multi-purpose Tray in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Curl Correction for Each Paper Source). "Curl Correction for Each Paper Source" is displayed when setting COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; BODY&gt; DCL-SW to 1.</p>
	Use case
	When paper is curled
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) After selecting the item, select the side (left column: 1st side, right column: 2nd side). 2) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	-15 to 15
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> BODY> DCL-SW
	Related user mode
	Additional Functions> Adjustment/Cleaning> Curl Correction for Each Paper Source
	Supplement/memo
	Curl can be corrected for each paper with the following conditions: Set the curl correction level to the paper duplicated in user mode (Additional Functions> System Settings> Paper Type Management Settings> Edit> Curl Correction Level) and register this paper to any paper source (Additional Functions> Common Settings> Register Paper).

## 18.6.1.7 COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; ACC

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-244

COPIER> OPTION> ACC	
COIN	Setting of charge management
Lv. 1	Details
	To set charge management method.
	Use case
	At installation of Coin Manager
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 3 0: No charge (Control Card can be used.) 1: Charge with Coin Manager 2: Charge with remote counter 3: Charge with DA
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> OPTION> BODY> DA-CNCT=1 COPIER> OPTION> BODY> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX=0 COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL, AFN-PSWD=1
	Supplement/memo
	DA: Digital Accessory
CARD-SW	Setting of screen display when Coin Manager is connected
Lv. 1	Details
	To set which screen (coin/card) to be displayed when Coin Manager is connected.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: Coin, 1: Card, 2: Coin + Card
	Default value
	0
SC-TYPE	Setting of Coin Manager-supported machine
Lv. 2	Details
	To set the machine which Coin Manager supports.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not use this setting for the machines other than the ones that support the Coin Manager.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Machine installed in convenience stores, 1: Self-operated copy machine
	Default value
	0
CC-SPSW	Setting of control card I/F support
Lv. 2	Details
	To set support level when connecting to the external counter management system using the control card (CCIV/CCV) interface. When 1 is set, the processing performance of printer engine is maintained, but output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. When 2 is set, output is correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets, but the processing performance of printer engine may decrease depending on the pickup location.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets
	Default value
	0
USB-MSK	Setting of USB host usage prohibition channel
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the channel to be prohibited to use the USB host.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: Without restriction, 1: CH1, 2: Not used
	Default value
	0
UNIT-PRC	Setting of Coin Manager currency unit
Lv. 2	Details
	To set currency unit to be handled with Coin Manager
	Use case
	At installation of Coin Manager
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 6 0: Japanese yen, 1: Euro, 2: Pound, 3: Swiss Franc, 4: Dollar, 5: No currency unit (no fractional unit), 6: No currency unit (with fractional unit)
	Default value
	0

## T-18-245

COPIER> OPTION> ACC		
DA-PUCT		Setting of the number of sheets that can be picked up at DA charge
Lv. 2	Details	When a pickup and delivery notification error occurs due to network failure, etc., the print operation might be done without charging. This is to set the number of sheets that can be picked up after the machine receives Ack single from DA. When the value is decreased, the number of prints to be made without charging is decreased, but the productivity may decrease. When the value is increased, the productivity is maintained, but the number of prints to be made without charging is increased.
	Display/adj/set range	2 to 10
	Default value	6
	Supplement/memo	DA: Digital Accessory
TRM-CTR		ON/OFF of Trimmer Blade replacement display
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the message prompting to replace the Trimmer Blade.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
TRM-CTRH		ON/OFF of Trimmer Trimming Blade Plate replacement display
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the message prompting to replace the Trimming Blade Plate of the Trimmer.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
BND-CTR		ON/OFF of Perfect Binder Blade replacement display
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the message prompting to replace the Perfect Binder Blade.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
BN D- CT RH		ON/OFF of Perfect Binder Trimming Blade Plate replacement display
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the message prompting to replace the Trimming Blade Plate of the Perfect Binder.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
MFUNT-ON		Setting for the Stack Bypass Unit (for customization)
Lv. 2	Details	This service mode is used to make the device recognize that the Stack Bypass (for customization) has been connected to the host machine. By setting the setting value to 1, paper can be picked up from the corresponding equipment.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 7 0: Without the Stack Bypass Unit 1: With the Stack Bypass Unit 2: Pickup of long length paper from the Multi-purpose Stack Bypass Unit 3 to 7: Reserve
	Default value	0

## 18.6.1.8 COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; INT-FACE

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-246

COPIER> OPTION> INT-FACE		
IMG-CONT		Connection setting of print server
Lv. 1	Details	To set connection with print server.
	Use case	At installation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5 0: Not connected, 1 to 2: Not used, 3: PS Unit, 4 to 5: Not used
	Default value	0
AP-OPT		Output setting from application with print server
Lv. 2	Details	To set whether to allow printing from the application (PrintMe) equipped with print server.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Permits the specified account only, 1: Permits, 2: Permits the specified department ID only
	Default value	0
AP-ACCNT		Setting of job department ID from application with print server
Lv. 2	Details	To set department ID to the print job from the application (PrintMe) equipped with print server.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Default value	0
AP-CODE		Setting of output pass code from print server
Lv. 2	Details	To set the pass code for printing from print server.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Default value	0
	NWCT-TM	
Lv. 2	Details	To set the time to keep network connection between this machine and the PC application (keep-alive setting). As the value is incremented by 1, the time is increased by 1 minute.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 5
	Unit	1 minute
	Default value	5
	Supplement/memo	Target PC application: Network print application, E-mail function, cascade copy, etc.
CNT-TYPE		Setting of connected print server
Lv. 1	Details	To set the connected print server with EFI Controller ID.
	Use case	At installation of print server
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 999
	Default value	1

## 18.6.1.9 COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; LCNS-TR

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-247

COPIER> OPTION> LCNS-TR		
ST-SEND	[Not used]	
TR-SEND	[Not used]	
ST-ENPDF	[Not used]	
TR-ENPDF	[Not used]	
ST-SPDF	[Not used]	
TR-SPDF	[Not used]	
ST-EXPDF	[Not used]	
TR-EXPDF	[Not used]	
ST-PDFDR	[Not used]	
TR-PDFDR	[Not used]	
ST-SCR	[Not used]	
TR-SCR	[Not used]	
ST-BRDIM	[Not used]	
TR-BRDIM	[Not used]	
ST-VNC	[Not used]	
TR-VNC	[Not used]	
ST-WEB	[Not used]	
TR-WEB	[Not used]	
ST-HRPDF	[Not used]	
TR-HRPDF	[Not used]	
ST-TRSND	[Not used]	
TR-TRSND	[Not used]	
ST-WTMRK	[Not used]	
TR-WTMRK	[Not used]	
ST-TSPDF	[Not used]	
TR-TSPDF	[Not used]	
ST-USPDF	[Not used]	
TR-USPDF	[Not used]	
ST-DVPDF	[Not used]	
TR-DVPDF	[Not used]	
ST-SCPDF	[Not used]	
TR-SCPDF	[Not used]	
ST-AMS	[Not used]	
TR-AMS	[Not used]	
ST-ERDS	Installation state display of NetEye function	
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of NetEye function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether NetEye function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	"1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS."
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Default value	0
Supplement/memo	NetEye function: A function to send charge counter to the third party's charge server.	
TR-ERDS	Transfer license key display of NetEye function	
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use NetEye function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	"- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device"
	Adj/set/operate method	"1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS."
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
Supplement/memo	NetEye function: A function to send charge counter to the third party's charge server.	
ST-PS	[Not used]	
TR-PS	[Not used]	
ST-PCL	[Not used]	
TR-PCL	[Not used]	
ST-PSLI5	[Not used]	
TR-PSLI5	[Not used]	
ST-LIPS5	[Not used]	
TR-LIPS5	[Not used]	
ST-LIPS4	[Not used]	
TR-LIPS4	[Not used]	

COPIER> OPTION> LCNS-TR	
ST-PSPCL	[Not used]
TR-PSPCL	[Not used]
ST-PCLUF	[Not used]
TR-PCLUF	[Not used]
ST-PSLIP	[Not used]
TR-PSLIP	[Not used]
ST-PSPCU	[Not used]
TR-PSPCU	[Not used]
ST-LXUFR	[Not used]
TR-LXUFR	[Not used]
ST-HDCR2	[Not used]
TR-HDCR2	[Not used]



**18.6.1.10 COPIER> OPTION> ACCPST-D**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-248

COPIER> OPTION> ACCPST-D		
ACC1		Setting of connection order of delivery option: ACC1
Lv. 1	Details	To set the connection order of delivery option "ACC1" to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case	- At installation - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check the order which the option of ACC1 is connected from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and the ON the main power switch of host machine and option.
	Display/adj/set range	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Supplement/memo	Delivery option connected with ARCNET: Integration Unit, Stacker, Additional Stacker, Perfect Binder, Finisher/Saddle Finisher
ACC2		Setting of connection order of delivery option: ACC2
Lv. 1	Details	To set the connection order of delivery option "ACC2" to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case	- At installation - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check the order which the option of ACC2 is connected from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and the ON the main power switch of host machine and option.
	Display/adj/set range	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Supplement/memo	Delivery option connected with ARCNET: Integration Unit, Stacker, Additional Stacker, Perfect Binder, Finisher/Saddle Finisher

COPIER> OPTION> ACCPST-D	
ACC3	Setting of connection order of delivery option: ACC3
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the connection order of delivery option "ACC3" to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case
	- At installation - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Check the order which the option of ACC3 is connected from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and the ON the main power switch of host machine and option.
	Display/adj/set range
	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Supplement/memo
	Delivery option connected with ARCNET: Integration Unit, Stacker, Additional Stacker, Perfect Binder, Finisher/Saddle Finisher
ACC4	Setting of connection order of delivery option: ACC4
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the connection order of delivery option "ACC4" to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case
	- At installation - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Check the order which the option of ACC4 is connected from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and the ON the main power switch of host machine and option.
	Display/adj/set range
	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Supplement/memo
	Delivery option connected with ARCNET: Integration Unit, Stacker, Additional Stacker, Perfect Binder, Finisher/Saddle Finisher
ACC5	Setting of connection order of delivery option: ACC5
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the connection order of delivery option "ACC5" to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case
	- At installation - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Check the order which the option of ACC5 is connected from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and the ON the main power switch of host machine and option.
	Display/adj/set range
	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Supplement/memo
	Delivery option connected with ARCNET: Integration Unit, Stacker, Additional Stacker, Perfect Binder, Finisher/Saddle Finisher
ACC6	Setting of connection order of delivery option: ACC6
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the connection order of delivery option "ACC6" to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case
	- At installation - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Check the order which the option of ACC6 is connected from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and the ON the main power switch of host machine and option.
	Display/adj/set range
	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Supplement/memo
	Delivery option connected with ARCNET: Integration Unit, Stacker, Additional Stacker, Perfect Binder, Finisher/Saddle Finisher
ACC7	Setting of connection order of delivery option: ACC7
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the connection order of delivery option "ACC7" to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case
	- At installation - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Check the order which the option of ACC7 is connected from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and the ON the main power switch of host machine and option.
	Display/adj/set range
	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Supplement/memo
	Delivery option connected with ARCNET: Integration Unit, Stacker, Additional Stacker, Perfect Binder, Finisher/Saddle Finisher
ACC8	Setting of connection order of delivery option: ACC8
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the connection order of delivery option "ACC8" to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case
	- At installation - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Check the order which the option of ACC8 is connected from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and the ON the main power switch of host machine and option.
	Display/adj/set range
	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Supplement/memo
	Delivery option connected with ARCNET: Integration Unit, Stacker, Additional Stacker, Perfect Binder, Finisher/Saddle Finisher

## 18.6.1.11 COPIER&gt; OPTION&gt; ACCPST-P

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-250

COPIER> OPTION> ACCPST-P		
ACC1		Setting of connection order of pickup option: ACC1
Lv. 1	Details	To set the connection order of pickup option "ACC1" to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case	- At installation - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check the order which the option of ACC1 is connected from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and the ON the main power switch of host machine and option.
	Display/adj/set range	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Supplement/memo	Pickup option connected with ARCNET: POD Deck, Secondary POD Deck
ACC2		Setting of connection order of pickup option: ACC2
Lv. 1	Details	To set the connection order of pickup option "ACC2" to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case	- At installation - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check the order which the option of ACC2 is connected from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and the ON the main power switch of host machine and option.
	Display/adj/set range	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Supplement/memo	Pickup option connected with ARCNET: POD Deck, Secondary POD Deck
ACC3		Setting of connection order of pickup option: ACC3
Lv. 1	Details	To set the connection order of pickup option "ACC3" to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case	- At installation - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check the order which the option of ACC3 is connected from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and the ON the main power switch of host machine and option.
	Display/adj/set range	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Supplement/memo	Pickup option connected with ARCNET: POD Deck, Secondary POD Deck
ACC4		Setting of connection order of pickup option: ACC4
Lv. 1	Details	To set the connection order of pickup option "ACC4" to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case	- At installation - When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check the order which the option of ACC4 is connected from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and the ON the main power switch of host machine and option.
	Display/adj/set range	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Supplement/memo	Pickup option connected with ARCNET: POD Deck, Secondary POD Deck

**18.6.1.12 COPIER> OPTION> SERIAL**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-251

COPIER> OPTION> SERIAL		
SN-MAIN		Entry of Main Station serial number
Lv. 1	Details	To enter the serial number of Main Station using software keyboard. Serial number of Main Station is not retained in the Main Controller PCB. For the case when checking the device's production history at the time of problem occurrence, enter the serial number.
	Use case	- At installation - When replacing the Main Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	8 character
	Default value	00000000
	Supplement/memo	Serial number of Power Unit Station is retained in the Main Controller PCB, so it can be checked in the "Counter Check" screen.
SN-SUB		Entry of Sub Station serial number
Lv. 1	Details	To enter the serial number of Sub Station using software keyboard. Serial number of Sub Station is not retained in the Main Controller PCB. For the case when checking the device's production history at the time of problem occurrence, enter the serial number.
	Use case	- At installation - When replacing the Main Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	8 character
	Default value	00000000
	Supplement/memo	Serial number of Power Unit Station is retained in the Main Controller PCB, so it can be checked in the "Counter Check" screen.

**18.6.2 FEEDER****18.6.2.1 FEEDER> OPTION**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-252

FEEDER> OPTION		
DOC-F-SW		ON/OFF of DADF stream reading
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to perform stream reading with DADF.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: ON, 1: ON for small size only, 2: OFF
	Default value	0
SLW-SPRT		Jam alleviation mode when picking up folded original
Lv. 1	Details	If picking up a folded original without unfolding it, it cannot be separated so that double feed or jam might occur. To set ON/OFF of the mode to read an original which is picked up without unfolding it. When 1 is set, double feed and jam can be alleviated, but reading of original becomes slow.
	Use case	When picking up a folded original without unfolding it
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0
HS-DBL		ON/OFF of DADF high speed 2-sided mode
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to read 2-sided original with DADF in high speed. When 1 is set, productivity at the time of duplex reading is improved.
	Use case	Upon user's request (to improve productivity at the time of 2-sided original reading)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value	0

## 18.6.3 SORTER

## 18.6.3.1 SORTER&gt; OPTION

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-253

SORTER> OPTION		
BLNK-SW	Setting of fold position margin width: Fin-AJ2	
Lv. 1	Details	To set the margin width of fold position on Saddle Finisher.
	Use case	When changing the margin width of fold position
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Normal, 1: Wider, 2: Entire image (no margin)
	Default value	0
SDL-PRS	ON/OFF of Saddle Stitcher press operation: Fin-AJ2	
Lv. 1	Details	To set ON/OFF of press operation of the Saddle Stitcher. If wrinkles occur at press operation, set 1. When a stack is swollen due to failure in folding accuracy with saddle stitching of 21 or more sheets, set 2. When 4 is set, press operation is executed although the number of papers is less than 10 sheets.
	Use case	- When a problem (wrinkles, etc.) occurs at press operation (especially when the machine is installed in a high humidity environment, or when using thin paper) - When a stack is swollen at the time of saddle stitching 21 or more sheets
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: ON 1: OFF 2: Not used 3: Press stop time extension mode 4: Forcible press mode
	Default value	0
BUFF-SW	ON/OFF of buffer operation: Finisher	
Lv. 1	Details	To set ON/OFF of buffer operation in the Finisher. When misalignment occurs, set 1 to 4. When 1 is set, buffer operation is not performed for all jobs. Alignment performance is improved, but productivity decreases. When 2 is set, buffer operation is not performed only for non-binding jobs. Since buffer operation is performed for binding jobs, productivity improves, but alignment performance decreases. When 3 is set, buffer operation is not performed only for binding jobs. When 4 is set, it is not performed only for binding jobs with coated papers.
	Use case	When misalignment of paper stack occurs (misalignment of 3 sheets at the lowest part of the stack in case of the side stitch, and 3 sheets at the middle of the stack in case of saddle stitch)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	When the buffer operation is set to OFF, productivity decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: ON, 1: OFF, 2: OFF for non-binding job only, 3: OFF for binding job only, 4: OFF for binding job with coated paper only
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This setting can be also made with DIP switch of the Finisher. For details, refer to the Service Manual for Finisher.
TRY-EJCT	Setting of thin paper delivery control: Finisher	
Lv. 1	Details	To set delivery control (delivery speed) for thin paper in the Finisher. When a stacking failure of thin paper occurs, set 1. Since delivery speed to a tray is increased regardless of media type when 1 is set, stacking performance is improved with all jobs. When a thin paper does wheelie while 1 is set, set 2. This setting has priority over upward curl mode of CURL-SW.
	Use case	When a stacking failure of thin paper occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Normal, 1: Delivery control 1 for thin paper, 2: Delivery control 2 for thin paper
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	SORTER> OPTION> CURL-SW
	Supplement/memo	This setting can be also made with DIP switch of the Finisher. For details, refer to the Service Manual for Finisher.
PN-SKEW	Setting of punch hole position accuracy: Punch Unit in Finisher	
Lv. 1	Details	To set accuracy of punch hole position of the Punch Unit equipped to the Finisher. When skew still occurs although it is corrected at upstream devices and punch hole is displaced toward front/rear, set 1. Accuracy of punch hole position increases. Productivity does not decrease.
	Use case	When punch hole is misaligned due to skew feeding to the Finisher
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Normal, 1: Skew tolerance mode, 2: Skew tolerance mode 2
	Default value	2

<b>SORTER&gt; OPTION</b>	
TBWRNLVL	Setting of blade replacement alarm display interval: P-binder
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the interval of displaying the Trimming Blade replacement alarm. When the value is increased, interval of displaying the Trimming Blade replacement alarm becomes longer.
	Use case
	- Upon user's request - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	10 to 100
	Default value
	40
TBPCOUNT	Setting of number of Blade Plate use: P-binder
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the number of use per Trimming Blade Plate. When the value is increased, use of the Trimming Blade Plate is increased so that the life of the plate is extended. Decrease the value when a trimming failure occurs.
	Use case
	- When a trimming failure occurs - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	10 to 100
	Default value
	55
TBP-POSW	Setting of Blade Plate use position: P-binder
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the use position of the Trimming Blade Plate. For changing to the position which is not used, set the value that 1 is added to the current value.
	Use case
	- When a trimming failure occurs - When replacing the Master Controller PCB/EEPROM
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	Do not set the value which is the same as the current value or less. If setting the position which had been already used, a trimming failure occurs.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 9
	Default value
	0
TBP-MVSW	[Not used]
CURL-SW	Setting of curled paper delivery control: Finisher
Lv. 1	Details
	To set the delivery speed according to the direction of curl (upward/downward curl). Set 1 or 2 when a stacking failure due to paper curl occurs. When 1 is set, delivery speed of the trailing edge of paper is increased at Upper/Lower Tray delivery. It prevents the trailing edge of paper with upward curl from staying at the delivery outlet so that stacking performance improves. However, delivery control of TRY-EJCT has priority over this mode. When 2 is set, delivery speed of the trailing edge of paper is reduced at Lower Tray delivery. It prevents the paper with downward curl from falling off from a tray along slope of paper stack so that stacking performance improves.
	Use case
	When a stacking failure due to paper curl occurs
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 2 0: Normal, 1: Measure for upward curl, 2: Measure for downward curl
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	SORTER> OPTION> TRY-EJCT
	Supplement/memo
	This setting can be also made with DIP switch of the Finisher. For details, refer to the Service Manual for Finisher.
TRY-OVER	Setting of stacking limit at large volume stacking: Finisher
Lv. 1	Details
	To set whether to limit the stack capacity for long strip paper or coated paper to be ejected to the Upper Tray in large volume stack mode at the Finisher. When 1 is set, papers can be stacked beyond the maximum stack capacity. Plain paper (long strip): 147mm (approx. 1000 sheets) -> 216mm (approx. 1500 sheets) Coated paper (half): 216mm (approx. 1500 sheets) -> 423mm (approx. 3000 sheets) Coated paper (large): 147mm (approx. 1000 sheets) -> 216mm (approx. 1500 sheets) Coated paper (long strip): 147mm (approx. 1000 sheets) -> same as on the left The setting is not applied to the Lower Tray.
	Use case
	When stacking the paper beyond the maximum stack capacity of the Tray.
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution
	If stacking paper whose weight is large to the maximum level, the tray may not be lifted.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: Limited, 1: Clearing limit
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	- Half: 297mm or smaller (A4R or smaller), large: larger than 297mm to 432mm or smaller (paper larger than A4R to LDR or smaller), long strip: larger than 432mm (paper larger than LDR) - This setting can be also made with DIP switch of the Finisher. For details, refer to the Service Manual for Finisher.

SORTER> OPTION		
ST1-LMT		Setting of stack area stacking capacity limit at 1-sided: High Capacity Stacker-C1 (1st) only
	Details	To set whether to limit the number of sheets to be stacked on stack area of the Stacker at 1-sided print. When either ST1-LMT or ST1-LMT2 reaches the setting value, it is judged as full. Although the number of sheets is set, stacking is not stopped when it reaches the specified number.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5 0: No limit (up to 570mm in height), 1: 5000 sheets, 2: 4000 sheets, 3: 3000 sheets, 4: 2000 sheets, 5: 1000 sheets
	Unit	1000 sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	SORTER> OPTION> ST1-LMT2
ST1-LMT		Setting of stack area stacking capacity limit at print: High Capacity Stacker-F1 (1st) only
Lv. 1	Details	To set to limit the number of sheets to be stacked on stack area of the 1st stacker at print. When reaches the setting value, it is judged as full. Although the number of sheets is set, stacking is not stopped when it reaches the specified number.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	Upon user's request
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5 0: No limit, 1: 3000 sheets, 2: 2500 sheets, 3: 2000 sheets, 4: 1500 sheets, 5: 1000 sheets
	Unit	1000 sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	---
ST1-LMT2		Setting of stack area stacking capacity limit at 2-sided: High Capacity Stacker-C1 (1st) only
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to limit the number of sheets to be stacked on stack area of the Stacker at 2-sided print or at printing with small size paper (paper length is 185mm or less). When a stacking failure (misalignment, skew stack, fall-off) due to image (degree of toner deposit) or curl or a jam occurs, set 1 to 4. When 5 is set, more than 2000 sheets of small paper can be stacked, but alignment condition decreases. When either ST1-LMT or ST1-LMT2 reaches the setting value, it is judged as full. e.g.: When ST1-LMT=5 and ST1-LMT2=0, the maximum stack capacity is 1000 sheets uniformly.
	Use case	When a stacking failure or a jam occurs while stacking a large volume of coated paper (105 g/m <sup>2</sup> or less) or small size paper with 2-sided print
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5 0: No limit (double-sided coated paper), No limit (at 2-sided print), 2000 sheets (small size paper) 1: 2000 sheets, No limit, 2000 sheets 2: 1000 sheets, No limit, 1000 sheets 3: 2000 sheets, No limit, No limit 4: No limit, 2000 sheets, 2000 sheets 5: No limit, No limit, No limit
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	SORTER> OPTION> ST1-LMT
ST2-LMT		Setting of stack area stacking capacity limit at print: High Capacity Stacker-C1 (2nd) only
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to limit the number of sheets to be stacked on stack area of the Additional Stacker at 1-sided print. When either ST2-LMT or ST2-LMT2 reaches the setting value, it is judged as full. Although the number of sheets is set, stacking is not stopped when it reaches the specified number.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5 0: No limit (up to 570mm in height), 1: 5000 sheets, 2: 4000 sheets, 3: 3000 sheets, 4: 2000 sheets, 5: 1000 sheets
	Unit	1000 sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	SORTER> OPTION> ST2-LMT2
ST2-LMT		Setting of stack area stacking capacity limit at 1-sided: High Capacity Stacker-F1 (2nd) only
Lv. 1	Details	To set to limit the number of sheets to be stacked on stack area of the 2nd stacker at print. When reaches the setting value, it is judged as full. Although the number of sheets is set, stacking is not stopped when it reaches the specified number.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5 0: No limit, 1: 3000 sheets, 2: 2500 sheets, 3: 2000 sheets, 4: 1500 sheets, 5: 1000 sheets
	Unit	1000 sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	---
ST2-LMT2		Setting of stack area stacking capacity limit at 2-sided: High Capacity Stacker-C1 (2nd) only

SORTER> OPTION		
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to limit the number of sheets to be stacked on stack area of the Additional Stacker at 2-sided print or at printing with small size paper (paper length is 185mm or less). When a stacking failure (misalignment, skew stack, fall-off) due to image (degree of toner deposit) or curl or a jam occurs, set 1 to 4. When 5 is set, more than 2000 sheets of small paper can be stacked, but alignment condition decreases. When either ST2-LMT or ST2-LMT2 reaches the setting value, it is judged as full. e.g.: When ST2-LMT=5 and ST2-LMT2=0, the maximum stack capacity is 1000 sheets uniformly.
	Use case	When a stacking failure or a jam occurs while stacking a large volume of coated paper (105 g/m <sup>2</sup> or less) or small size paper with 2-sided print
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5 0: No limit (double-sided coated paper), No limit (at 2-sided print), 2000 sheets (small size paper) 1: 2000 sheets, No limit, 2000 sheets 2: 1000 sheets, No limit, 1000 sheets 3: 2000 sheets, No limit, No limit 4: No limit, 2000 sheets, 2000 sheets 5: No limit, No limit, No limit
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	SORTER> OPTION> ST2-LMT



## T-18-256

<b>SORTER&gt; OPTION</b>	
GLU-OF1N	Glue application amount adjustment 1 at plain paper bookbinding: P-binder
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set the offset value of application amount of glue at perfect binding (plain paper, 50 sheets or less). By changing the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod in reverse pass for applying glue heavily, adjust application amount of glue. As the value is incremented by 1, the clearance is increased by 0.05mm (application amount of glue is increased).</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-6 to 6</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.05mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Related user mode</b></p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application</p>
GLU-OF2N	Glue application amount adjustment 2 at plain paper bookbinding: P-binder
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set the offset value of application amount of glue at perfect binding (plain paper, 51 to 100 sheets). By changing the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod in reverse pass for applying glue heavily, adjust application amount of glue. As the value is incremented by 1, the clearance is increased by 0.05mm (application amount of glue is increased).</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-6 to 6</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.05mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Related user mode</b></p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application</p>
GLU-OF3N	Glue application amount adjustment 3 at plain paper bookbinding: P-binder
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set the offset value of application amount of glue at perfect binding (plain paper, 101 to 150 sheets). By changing the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod in reverse pass for applying glue heavily, adjust application amount of glue. As the value is incremented by 1, the clearance is increased by 0.05mm (application amount of glue is increased).</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-6 to 6</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.05mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Related user mode</b></p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application</p>
GLU-OF4N	Glue application amount adjustment 4 at plain paper bookbinding: P-binder
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set the offset value of application amount of glue at perfect binding (plain paper, 151 sheets or more). By changing the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod in reverse pass for applying glue heavily, adjust application amount of glue. As the value is incremented by 1, the clearance is increased by 0.05mm (application amount of glue is increased).</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-6 to 6</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.05mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Related user mode</b></p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application</p>

<b>SORTER&gt; OPTION</b>	
GLU-OF1C	Glue application amount adjustment 1 at coated paper bookbinding: P-binder
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set the offset value of the application amount of glue at perfect binding (coated paper: 50 sheets or less, coated paper + plain paper: 50 sheets or less). By changing the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod in reverse pass for applying glue heavily, adjust application amount of glue. As the value is incremented by 1, the clearance is increased by 0.05mm (application amount of glue is increased).</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-6 to 6</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.05mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Related user mode</b></p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application</p>
GLU-OF2C	Glue application amount adjustment 2 at coated paper bookbinding: P-binder
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set the offset value of the application amount of glue at perfect binding (coated paper: 51 to 100 sheets, coated paper + plain paper: 51 to 100 sheets). By changing the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod in reverse pass for applying glue heavily, adjust application amount of glue. As the value is incremented by 1, the clearance is increased by 0.05mm (application amount of glue is increased).</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-6 to 6</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.05mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Related user mode</b></p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application</p>
GLU-OF3C	Glue application amount adjustment 3 at coated paper bookbinding: P-binder
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set the offset value of the application amount of glue at perfect binding (coated paper: 101 to 150 sheets, coated paper + plain paper: 101 to 150 sheets). By changing the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod in reverse pass for applying glue heavily, adjust application amount of glue. As the value is incremented by 1, the clearance is increased by 0.05mm (application amount of glue is increased).</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-6 to 6</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.05mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Related user mode</b></p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application</p>
GLU-OF4C	Glue application amount adjustment 4 at coated paper bookbinding: P-binder
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set the offset value of the application amount of glue at perfect binding (coated paper: 151 sheets or more, coated paper + plain paper: 151 sheets or more). By changing the clearance between a paper stack and the glue rod in reverse pass for applying glue heavily, adjust application amount of glue. As the value is incremented by 1, the clearance is increased by 0.05mm (application amount of glue is increased).</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When the glue amount applied to the paper stack is not appropriate</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>-6 to 6</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>0.05mm</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Related user mode</b></p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; System Settings&gt; Device Management Settings&gt; Adjust Perfect Binding Glue Application</p>
TRM-LMT	Setting of fore edge minimum trimming amount: Fore Edge Trimmer
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To set whether to adjust the fore edge minimum trimming amount of the Fore Edge Trimmer automatically according to the thickness and weight of paper stack. If a paper stack is thick (because heavy papers are included, etc.), fore edge cannot be trimmed appropriately when trimming 2mm of the edge. As a result, surface of trimmed fore edge might be uneven. In addition, if trim waste width is less than 2mm, the trim waste is fed to the Delivery Tray instead of falling into a waste paper basket, so that appearance of the deliverables will be poor. When 1 is set, the fore edge minimum trimming amount is automatically determined between 2 and 6mm according to thickness and weight of saddle stitched booklet. Because the cover is trimmed by 2mm or more, quality of the surface of trimmed fore edge and deliverables can be ensured. Trimming amount of fore edge can be also adjusted between 2 and 20mm in user mode (Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Trim Width Adjustment).</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>- When a trimming failure occurs with thick paper stack - When trim waste is ejected with deliverables</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 1 0: Normal (fixed on 2mm), 1: Auto adjustment (vary between 2 and 6mm)</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Related user mode</b></p> <p>Additional Functions&gt; Adjustment/Cleaning&gt; Trim Width Adjustment</p>

T-18-258

SORTER> OPTION		
TRY-PATH		Tray switch set in non/staple mix: Fin
Lv. 1	Details	When the tray A is specified as a delivery source in staple/non-staple mixed, non-stapled paper is delivered from the upper path and stapled paper is delivered from the lower path so that the tray A moves up and down frequently and it decreases the productivity. When "1" is set, even through the tray A is specified as a delivery source, a part of non-stapled paper is delivered from the lower path to the tray B. This setting reduces the number to switch the tray while non-stapled paper may be output to 2 trays separately.
	Use case	When the tray is switched frequently in staple/non-staple mixed mode and the productivity is reduced
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	Explain to users that the delivery source for non-stapled paper will be changed and specify this setting after they agree with it.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Tray switch reduction mode OFF, 1: ON, 2: Not use
	Default value	0
SDL-FPAP		Setting of custom paper saddle job/cover insertion: Finisher
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether custom size paper can be used for saddle job/cover insertion. Due to the limitation of maximum trimming amount of the Fore Edge/Head/Tail Trimmer, saddle stitched booklet with standard size paper which is slightly smaller than a certain standard size paper might not be able to be made. If a saddle stitched booklet can be made with custom size paper, set 1.
	Use case	When performing saddle job/cover insertion with custom size paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Custom size which operation is assured: SRA4, B4 + 28mm
FIN-SP1		Finisher special settings 1
Lv. 2	Details	To execute the Finisher special settings 1.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	- Do not use this at the normal service. - Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	00000000 to 11111111
	Unit	bit
	Default value	00000000
FIN-SP2		Finisher special settings 2
Lv. 2	Details	To execute the Finisher special settings 2.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	- Do not use this at the normal service. - Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	00000000 to 11111111
	Unit	bit
	Default value	00000000

## 18.6.4 BOARD

## 18.6.4.1 BOARD&gt; OPTION

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-259

BOARD> OPTION	
MENU-1	ON/OFF of printer setting menu level 1 display
Lv. 2	Details
	To set whether to display the level 1 of printer setting menu.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
MENU-2	ON/OFF of printer setting menu level 2 display
Lv. 2	Details
	To set whether to display the level 2 of printer setting menu.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
MENU-3	ON/OFF of printer setting menu level 3 display
Lv. 2	Details
	To set whether to display the level 3 of printer setting menu.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
MENU-4	ON/OFF of printer setting menu level 4 display
Lv. 2	Details
	To set whether to display the level 4 of printer setting menu.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Default value
	0
TR-DSP	ON/OFF of toner reduction function button display
Lv. 2	Details
	To set whether to display the button to turn ON/OFF the toner reduction function. When 0 is set, the button is not displayed, and the toner reduction function is enabled. When 1 is set, the button to turn ON/OFF the function is displayed.
	Use case
	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method
	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 1 0: OFF (the function is enabled), 1: ON
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	Toner color is limited to 2.1 colors when genuine Canon profile is used, but it may become 2.1 colors or more when a custom profile is used for PS data. Therefore, it is limited to 2.1 colors by the toner reduction function.

## 18.7 TEST (Test Print Mode)

### 18.7.1 COPIER

#### 18.7.1.1 COPIER> TEST> PG

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-260

COPIER> TEST> PG		
TYPE	Test print	
Lv. 1	Details	To execute the test print.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press Start key.
	Caution	Be sure to return the value to 0 after the test print output.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100 0: Image from CCD (Normal print) 1 to 3: For R&D 4: 16 gradations 5: Whole-area halftone image 6: Grid 7 to 9: For R&D 10: MCBK horizontal stripes 11: For R&D 12: YMCBK 64 gradations 13: For R&D 14: Full color 16 gradations 15 to 100: For R&D
Default value	0	
TXPH		
Setting of test print image mode		
Lv. 1	Details	To set the image mode at the time of test print output. This mode is enabled for test print only.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: Error diffusion 1: Low screen ruling (approx. 133 to 190 lines) 2: High screen ruling (approx. 200 to 268 lines) 3: Copy screen (approx. 220 lines) 4: REOS screen (no screen structure)
THRU		
Usage setting of image correction table at test print		
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to use the image correction table at the time of test print output.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Used, 1: Not used
Default value	0	
DENS-Y		
Adjustment of Y-color density at test print		
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust Y color density when performing test print (TYPE=5). As the greater value is set, the image gets darker.
	Use case	At test print (TYPE=5)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE
DENS-M		
Adjustment of M-color density at test print		
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust M color density when performing test print (TYPE=5). As the greater value is set, the image gets darker.
	Use case	At test print (TYPE=5)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE
DENS-C		
Adjustment of C-color density at test print		
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust C color density when performing test print (TYPE=5). As the greater value is set, the image gets darker.
	Use case	At test print (TYPE=5)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE

COPIER> TEST> PG		
DENS-K		
Adjustment of Bk-color density at test print		
Lv. 1	Details	To adjust Bk color density when performing test print (TYPE=5). As the greater value is set, the image gets darker.
	Use case	At test print (TYPE=5)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE
COLOR-Y		
Y-color output setting at test print		
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to output Y color at the time of test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting "COLOR-Y" to 1 and other items to "0", a single Y color is output.
	Use case	At test print
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE
COLOR-M		
M-color output setting at test print		
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to output M color at the time of test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting "COLOR-M" to 1 and other items to "0", a single M color is output.
	Use case	At test print
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE
COLOR-C		
C-color output setting at test print		
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to output C color at the time of test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting "COLOR-C" to 1 and other items to "0", a single C color is output.
	Use case	At test print
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE
COLOR-K		
Bk-color output setting at test print		
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to output Bk color at the time of test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting "COLOR-K" to 1 and other items to "0", a single Bk color is output.
	Use case	At test print
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE
F/M-SW		
Setting of PG full color/single color		
Lv. 1	Details	To set for the output in full color/single color with PG.
	Use case	When identifying the cause (color or B&W) at problem analysis
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Full color, 1: Single color
PG-PICK		
Setting of test print paper sources		
Lv. 1	Details	To set the paper sources for test print output.
	Use case	- When outputting a test print - When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 13 1: Right Deck, 2: Left Deck, 3 to 4: Not used, 5: Side Paper Deck, 6: Multi-purpose Tray, 7: Not used, 8: POD Deck (Upper) 9: POD Deck (Middle), 10: POD Deck (Lower), 11: Secondary POD Deck (Upper), 12: Secondary POD Deck (Middle), 13: Secondary POD Deck (Lower)
2-SIDE		
Setting of PG 2-sided mode		
Lv. 1	Details	To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided
	Default value	0

T-18-262

COPIER> TEST> PG		
PG-QTY		Setting of PG output quantity
Lv.	Details	To set the number of sheets for PG output.
1	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Default value	1

### 18.7.1.2 COPIER> TEST> NETWORK

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-263

COPIER> TEST> NETWORK		
PING		Network connection check
Lv.	Details	To check connection between this machine and TCP/IP network.
1	Use case	- When checking network connection at the time of installation - At network connection failure
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Turn OFF the main power switch. 2) Connect the network cable to this machine, and then turn ON the main power switch. 3) Inform the system administrator at user's site that installation of this machine is complete, and ask for network setting. 4) Ask the system administrator to check the network connection, and check the remote host address of PING transmission target. 5) Select the item and enter the remote host address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: Connection is normal. Checking procedure is complete. NG: Connection failed. Go to step 6) if the cable connection is OK. In case of cable connection failure, connect again and then go to step 5). 6) Select the item and enter loopback address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: TCP/IP setting of this machine is normal. Go to step 7) to check NIC. NG: TCP/IP setting of this machine has failure. Go to step 3) to check the setting again. 7) Select the item and enter the local host address, and then press OK key. OK: Network setting of this machi
	Display/adj/set range	0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255 At normal state: OK At failure occurrence: NG
	Supplement/memo	- Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal in network. - Loopback address: 127.0.0.1. Checking TCP/IP of this machine is available because the signal is returned before NIC. - NIC: Network interface board - Local host address: IP address of this machine
BML-DISP		Setting of System Monitor screen when supporting BMLinks
Lv.	Details	To set whether to only display the device configuration in the System Monitor screen when supporting BMLinks. When the setting is switched, the Status and Log are not displayed.
2	Use case	When supporting BMLinks
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Ordinary System Monitor screen, 1: Screen in which only the device configuration is displayed
	Default value	0
IPV6-ADR		Setting of PING send address (IPv6)
Lv.	Details	To set the IPv6 address to send PING. When PING is sent to this address by PING-IP6, the network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
1	Caution	- Enter a consistent character string as an address of IPv6. - Enter an address within 39 characters including hexadecimal numbers (0-9, a-f) and a separator (:).
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6
PING-IP6		PING transmission to IPv6 address
Lv.	Details	To send PING to the address specified by IPV6-ADR. The network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
1	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> IPV6-ADR

## 18.8 COUNTER (Counter Mode)

### 18.8.1 COPIER

#### 18.8.1.1 COPIER> COUNTER> TOTAL

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-264

COPIER> COUNTER> TOTAL		
SERVICE1		Service-purposed total counter 1
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine/2-sided printout is stacked. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
SERVICE2		Service-purposed total counter 2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine/2-sided printout is stacked. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
COPY		Total copy counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the copy is delivered outside the machine/2-sided copy is stacked. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
PDL-PRT		PDL print counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine/2-sided printout is stacked according to the charge counter at PDL print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
FAX-PRT		FAX reception print counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine/2-sided printout is stacked according to the charge counter at FAX reception. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
BOX-PRT		Inbox print counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine/2-sided printout is stacked according to the charge counter at Inbox print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
RPT-PRT		Report print counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine/2-sided printout is stacked according to the charge counter at report print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
2-SIDE		2-sided copy/print counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the copy/printout is delivered outside the machine/2-sided copy/printout is stacked according to the charge counter at 2-sided copy/print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
SCAN		Scan counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count the number of scan operations according to the charge counter when the scanning operation is complete. Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press Clear key (to clear the counter value).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999



**18.8.1.2 COPIER> COUNTER> PICK-UP**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-265

COPIER> COUNTER> PICK-UP		
C1		Right Deck total pickup counter
Lv. 1	Details	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Unit	Number of sheets
C2		Left Deck total pickup counter
Lv. 1	Details	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Unit	Number of sheets
MF		Multi-purpose Tray total pickup counter
Lv. 1	Details	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Unit	Number of sheets
DK		Side Paper Deck total pickup counter
Lv. 1	Details	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Unit	Number of sheets
2-SIDE		2-sided total pickup counter
Lv. 1	Details	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Unit	Number of sheets
D1		POD Deck (Upper) total pickup counter
Lv. 1	Details	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Unit	Number of sheets
D2		POD Deck (Middle) total pickup counter
Lv. 1	Details	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Unit	Number of sheets
D3		POD Deck (Lower) total pickup counter
Lv. 1	Details	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Unit	Number of sheets
D4		Secondary POD Deck (Upper) total pickup counter
Lv. 1	Details	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Unit	Number of sheets
D5		Secondary POD Deck (Middle) total pickup counter
Lv. 1	Details	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Unit	Number of sheets
D6		Secondary POD Deck (Lower) total pickup counter
Lv. 1	Details	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Unit	Number of sheets

**18.8.1.3 COPIER> COUNTER> FEEDER**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-266

COPIER> COUNTER> FEEDER		
FEED		DADF original total pickup counter
Lv. 1	Use case	When checking the DADF total pickup counter
	Unit	Number of sheets
DFOP-CNT		DADF hinge open/close counter
Lv. 1	Use case	When checking the DADF hinge open/close counter
	Unit	Number of times

## 18.8.1.4 COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; JAM

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-267

COPIER> COUNTER> JAM		
TOTAL		Total jam counter
Lv. 1	Use case	When checking the total jam counter of host machine
	Unit	Number of times
FEEDER		Feeder total jam counter
Lv. 1	Use case	When checking the total jam counter of feeder
	Unit	Number of times
SORTER		Finisher total jam counter
Lv. 1	Use case	When checking the total jam counter of finisher
	Unit	Number of times
2-SIDE		Duplex Unit jam counter
Lv. 1	Use case	When checking the jam counter of Duplex Unit
	Unit	Number of times
MF		Multi-purpose Tray jam counter
Lv. 1	Use case	When checking the jam counter of Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit
	Unit	Number of times
C1		Right Deck jam counter
Lv. 1	Use case	When checking the jam counter of Right Deck
	Unit	Number of times
C2		Left Deck jam counter
Lv. 1	Use case	When checking the jam counter of Left Deck
	Unit	Number of times
DK		Side Paper Deck jam counter
Lv. 1	Use case	When checking the jam counter of Side Paper Deck
	Unit	Number of times

## 18.8.1.5 COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; MISC

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-268

COPIER> COUNTER> MISC		
T-SPLY-Y		Y-color toner supply counter
Lv. 1	Details	Number of Y color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Feed Screw.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of toner
	Unit	Number of blocks
T-SPLY-M		M-color toner supply counter
Lv. 1	Details	Number of M color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Feed Screw.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of toner
	Unit	Number of blocks
T-SPLY-C		C-color toner supply counter
Lv. 1	Details	Number of C color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Feed Screw.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of toner
	Unit	Number of blocks
T-SPLY-K		Bk-color toner supply counter
Lv. 1	Details	Number of Bk color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Feed Screw.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of toner
	Unit	Number of blocks
ALLPW-ON		Number of power-on times: Non-all-night Power Unit
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when power is turned ON (Non-all-night Power Unit).
	Use case	When checking the usage status of the product
	Unit	Number of times
HDD-ON		Number of HDD start-up times
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at HDD start-up.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of the product
	Unit	Number of times

T-18-269

COPIER>COUNTER>MISC		
STK-ENTR		The number of sheets received (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
Lv. 1	Details	The number of sheets received (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
	Use case	When checking the counter
	Adj/set/operate method	----
	Unit	1sheet
	Related service mode	----
STK-CTS		The number of sheets stacked in the Reverse Assembly or the Stacker Eject Tray (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
Lv. 1	Details	The number of sheets stacked in the Reverse Assembly or the Stacker Eject Tray (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
	Use case	When checking the counter
	Adj/set/operate method	----
	Unit	1sheet
	Related service mode	----
STK-TOP		The number of sheets delivered to the Top Tray (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
Lv. 1	Details	The number of sheets delivered to the Top Tray (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
	Use case	When checking the counter
	Adj/set/operate method	----
	Unit	1sheet
	Related service mode	----
STK-MAIN		The number of sheets delivered to the Main Tray (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
Lv. 1	Details	The number of sheets delivered to the Main Tray (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
	Use case	When checking the counter
	Adj/set/operate method	----
	Unit	1sheet
	Related service mode	----
STK-THRU		The number of sheets fed downstream (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
Lv. 1	Details	The number of sheets fed downstream (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
	Use case	When checking the counter
	Adj/set/operate method	----
	Unit	1sheet
	Related service mode	----
STK-EJCT		The number of times paper is delivered to the Stacker Eject Tray (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
Lv. 1	Details	The number of times paper is delivered to the Stacker Eject Tray (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
	Use case	When checking the counter
	Adj/set/operate method	----
	Unit	Number of times
	Related service mode	----

COPIER>COUNTER>MISC		
EXT-STK	The number of sheets received (DFD Kit)	
Lv. 1	Details	The number of sheets received (DFD Kit)
	Use case	When checking the counter
	Adj/set/operate method	----
	Unit	1sheet
	Related service mode	----
EXT-BNDL	The number of stacks received (DFD Kit)	
Lv. 1	Details	The number of stacks received (DFD Kit)
	Use case	When checking the counter
	Adj/set/operate method	----
	Unit	Stack
	Related service mode	----

### 18.8.1.6 COPIER> COUNTER> JOB

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-271

COPIER> COUNTER> JOB		
DVPAPLEN		Average paper length of job
Lv. 1	Details	Average paper length in the period from when the printer engine starts printing operation to when it stops the operation. Since the printer engine considers small jobs that are executed continuously as a large job, the average paper length affects calculation of the life.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	mm
DVRUNLEN		Average distance of job
Lv. 1	Details	Average running distance in the period from when the printer engine starts printing operation to when it stops the operation. Since the printer engine considers small jobs that are executed continuously as a large job, the average running distance affects calculation of the life.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	mm

### 18.8.1.7 COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-272

COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1		
PRM-WIRE		Primary Charging Wire (Bk) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
PRM-GRID		Primary Grid Plate (Bk) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
PO-WIRE		Pre-transfer Charging Wire parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1		
	PO-UNIT	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	PRM-UNIT	Primary Charging Assembly (Bk) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	GR-PAD-Y	Grid Cleaning Pad (Y) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	GR-PAD-M	Grid Cleaning Pad (M) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	GR-PAD-C	Grid Cleaning Pad (C) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

T-18-274

COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1		
FIX-TH1		Primary Fixing Roller Main Thermistor parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
FIX-TH2		Primary Fixing Roller Sub Thermistor parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	
FX-TSW		Primary Fixing Roller Thermostat parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
FX-EX-TS		Primary Fixing External Heat Upper Roller Thermostat parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	
OZ-FIL1		Ozone Filter (in Intermediate Transfer Unit) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1		
OZ-FIL2		
Ozone Filter (Main Station) parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
OZ-FIL4		
Ozone Filter (Sub Station Rear Middle) parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
OZ-FIL5		
Ozone Filter (Sub Station Rear Left) parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
AR-FIL1		
Suction Filter (Left) parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	There are 3 filters on the left side of the Main Station. To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
AR-FIL2		
Air Filter (in Intermediate Transfer Unit) parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.



T-18-276

COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1		
AR-FIL3		Delivery Static Filter (in Sub Station) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
AR-FIL4		Suction Filter (Right) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	There are 3 filters on the right side of the Main Station. To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	
TN-FIL1		Toner Filter (Main Station) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
FXLW-TH1		Primary Fixing Pressure Belt Thermistor parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	
FXEX-TH1		Primary Fixing External Heat Thermistor parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	Primary Fixing External Heat Upper Roller Main Thermistor, Primary Fixing External Heat Upper Roller Sub Thermistor, Primary Fixing External Heat Lower Roller Main Thermistor, Primary Fixing External Heat Lower Roller Sub Thermistor To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	

COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1		
PRM-W-M		Primary Charging Wire (M) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
PRM-W-Y		Primary Charging Wire (Y) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
PRM-W-C		Primary Charging Wire (C) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
PRM-G-Y		Primary Grid Plate (Y) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
PRM-G-M		Primary Grid Plate (M) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

T-18-278

COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1		
PRM-G-C		Primary Grid Plate (C) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
PRM-U-Y		Primary Charging Assembly (Y) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
PRM-U-M		Primary Charging Assembly (M) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
PRM-U-C		Primary Charging Assembly (C) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FX2-TH1		Secondary Fixing Roller Main Thermistor parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1		
FX2-TH2		Secondary Fixing Roller Sub Thermistor parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FX2LWTH1		Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller Main Thermistor parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FX2-TSW		Secondary Fixing Roller Thermostwitch parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
FX2-LWTS		Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller Thermostwitch parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FX2-EXTS		Secondary Fixing External Heat Upper Roller Thermostwitch parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

## T-18-280

COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1		
FX2EXTH1	Secondary Fixing External Heat Thermistor parts counter	
Lv. 1	Details	Secondary Fixing External Heat Upper Roller Main Thermistor, Secondary Fixing External Heat Upper Roller Sub Thermistor, Secondary Fixing External Heat Lower Roller Main Thermistor, Secondary Fixing External Heat Lower Roller Sub Thermistor To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FX2-E2TS	Secondary Fixing External Heat Lower Roller Thermoswitch parts counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FX-E2-TS	Primary Fixing External Heat Lower Roller Thermoswitch parts counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
PRM-F-Y	Primary Charging Wire Pad Holder+Slider (Y) parts counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
PRM-F-M	Primary Charging Wire Pad Holder+Slider (M) parts counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1		
	PRM-F-C	Primary Charging Wire Pad Holder+Slider (C) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
	PRM-F-K	Primary Charging Wire Pad Holder+Slider (Bk) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
	PO-PAD	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Pad Holder+Slider parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
	B-DCR-RL	Bypass Decurler Slave Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	GR-PAD-K	Grid Cleaning Pad (Bk) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

## 18.8.1.8 COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; DRBL-1 (1/2)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-282

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
TR-BLT		ITB parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
2TR-ROLL		Secondary Transfer Outer Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
2TR-INRL		Secondary Transfer Inner Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
ITB-BLD1		ITB Cleaning Blade parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
2TRCL-RL		Secondary Transfer Cleaning Brush Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1	
ITBCLN-U	ITB Cleaner Unit parts counter
Lv. 1	Details
	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	Number of sheets
	Default value
	0
CLN-BLD	Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details
	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	Number of sheets
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
DV-UNT-C	Developing Assembly (C) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details
	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	Number of sheets
	Default value
	0
DV-UNT-Y	Developing Assembly (Y) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details
	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	Number of sheets
	Default value
	0



T-18-284

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
DV-UNT-M		Developing Assembly (M) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
DV-UNT-K		Developing Assembly (Bk) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D-UNIT-Y		Drum Unit (Y) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This item is dedicated to the operator maintenance parts counter.
D-UNIT-M		Drum Unit (M) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This item is dedicated to the operator maintenance parts counter.
D-UNIT-C		Drum Unit (C) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This item is dedicated to the operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
D-UNIT-K		Drum Unit (Bk) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This item is dedicated to the operator maintenance parts counter.
M-PU-RL		Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller+Separation Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	TANDEMRL	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	JOINU-RL	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	EXIT-CL	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

T-18-286

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
BYPSS-DRL Slave Roller (Bypass) parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
EXT-DRL Slave Roller (Inner Delivery Feed) parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
TADM-DRL Slave Roller (Tandem) parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
EXITC-RL Inner Delivery Feed Roller parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
JOIN-DRL Slave Roller (Merging) parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
EXIT-RL		
Outer Delivery Roller parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
DCURL-RL		
Decurler Roller parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
BPS-RL-A		
Bypass Feed Roller A parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
BPS-J-A		
Bypass Feed Roller A (Merging) parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
BPS-RL-C		
Bypass Feed Roller C parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

T-18-288

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
SWBK-RL		
Delivery Reverse Roller parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
DSWBK-RL		
Duplex Reverse Roller parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
CSE-RL		
Sponge Roller (Color Sensor) parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
JOIN-BLT		
Feed Belt (Merging) parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
DUP-BLT		
Feed Belt (Duplex Decurler) parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
	FX-UP-RL	Primary Fixing Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
	FX-WEB	Primary Fixing Web parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
	FX-EX-RL	Primary Fixing External Heat Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
	FXRF-RL2	Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
	FX-RFCL2	Secondary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

T-18-290

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
FX-RFCL		Primary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
FX1IN-RL		Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FX2IN-RL		Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Lower Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FX1-SL		Primary Fixing Web Solenoid parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FX2-SL		Secondary Fixing Web Solenoid parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
	FX1WEB-U	Primary Fixing Web Unit parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	FX2WEB-U	Secondary Fixing Web Unit parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	ITB-SCRIP	ITB Inner Surface Cleaning Scraper parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	FX-BLT-U	Fixing Belt Unit parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	FX-LB-ST	Primary Fixing Belt Steering Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.



T-18-292

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
FX-LB-PD		Primary Fixing Belt Pressure Pad parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FX-LB-PC		Primary Fixing Belt Pressure Pad Cover parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FX-LB-OR		Primary Fixing Belt Inner Oil-coated Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FX-EX-C1		Primary Fixing External Heat Upper Cleaning Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
ITB-CLN1		ITB Cleaning Brush Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	ITB cleaning brush roller (upstream), ITB cleaning brush roller (downstream) To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1	
2TR-CLN	Secondary Transfer Cleaner Kit parts counter
Lv. 1	Details
	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	Number of sheets
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
BS-SL-Y	Drum Cleaner Assembly Side Seal (Y) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details
	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	Number of sheets
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	This item is dedicated to the operator maintenance parts counter.
BS-SL-C	Drum Cleaner Assembly Side Seal (C) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details
	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	Number of sheets
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	This item is dedicated to the operator maintenance parts counter.
BS-SL-K	Drum Cleaner Assembly Side Seal (Bk) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details
	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	Number of sheets
	Default value
	0
	Supplement/memo
	This item is dedicated to the operator maintenance parts counter.
CL-FUR-Y	Drum Cleaner Brush Roller (Y) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details
	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case
	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	Number of sheets
	Default value
	0

T-18-294

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
CL-FUR-M Drum Cleaner Brush Roller (M) parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
CL-FUR-C Drum Cleaner Brush Roller (C) parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
CL-FUR-K Drum Cleaner Brush Roller (Bk) parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
CL-BLD-Y Drum Cleaning Blade (Y) parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
CL-BLD-M Drum Cleaning Blade (M) parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

## 18.8.1.9 COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; DRBL-1 (2/2)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-295

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
CL-BLD-C		Drum Cleaning Blade (C) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
ITR-RL-Y		Primary Transfer Roller (Y) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
ITR-RL-M		Primary Transfer Roller (M) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
ITR-RL-C		Primary Transfer Roller (C) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
ITR-RL-K		Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

T-18-296

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
2TR-ST1		Secondary Transfer Unit Toner Blocking Sheet parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
PCH-S-T		Leading Edge Registration Patch Cleaning Shutter parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
FX2-UPRL		Secondary Fixing Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
FX2-WEB		Secondary Fixing Web parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
FX-WB-RL		Primary Fixing Web Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
FX2-WBRL		
Secondary Fixing Web Roller parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FX2-LWRL		
Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
FX2EXRL		
Secondary Fixing External Heat Upper Roller parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
FX2EXRL2		
Secondary Fixing External Heat Lower Roller parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
FX2-EXC1		
Secondary Fixing External Heat Upper Cleaning Roller parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

T-18-298

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
FX2-EXC2	Secondary Fixing External Heat Lower Cleaning Roller parts counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
BS-SL-M	Drum Cleaner Assembly Side Seal (M) parts counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This item is dedicated to the operator maintenance parts counter.
FX-EX-C2	Primary Fixing External Heat Lower Cleaning Roller parts counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
DV-P-S-Y	Drum Patch Sensor (Y) parts counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
DV-P-S-M	Drum Patch Sensor (M) parts counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
DV-P-S-C		Drum Patch Sensor (C) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
DV-P-S-K		Drum Patch Sensor (Bk) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
FX-RF-RL		Primary Fixing Refresh Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
2TR-E-GD		Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Lower) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	EX-CREW1	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0



T-18-300

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
EX-CREW2		Secondary Fixing Delivery Lower Separation Claw parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FX1-SEPA		Primary Fixing Separation Plate parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FX2-SEPA		Secondary Fixing Separation Plate parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FX1-BUSH		Primary Fixing Insulating Bush parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FX2-BUSH		Secondary Fixing Insulating Bush parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
FX1-BEAR		
Primary Fixing Bearing parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FX2-BEAR		
Secondary Fixing Bearing parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FIEX-BUS		
Primary Fixing External Heat Roller Insulating Bush parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
F2EX-BUS		
Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller Insulating Bush parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
F1-EX-BE		
Primary Fixing External Heat Roller Bearing parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

T-18-302

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
F2-EX-BE		Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller Bearing parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
F2-PR-BS		Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller Insulating Bush parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	F2-PR-BR	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	FXBLT-B1	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
ITB-SL-F		ITB Edge Seal parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
	CR-RL	Cross-feed Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	CR-R-CLN	Cross-feed Roller Cleaning Member parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	SUBH-M-Y	Sub Hopper Motor (Y) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	SUBH-M-M	Sub Hopper Motor (M) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	SUBH-M-C	Sub Hopper Motor (C) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

T-18-304

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
SUBH-M-K		
Sub Hopper Motor (Bk) parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	SID-F-Y	
Side Seal (Y) parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
SID-F-M		
Side Seal (M) parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
SID-F-C		
Side Seal (C) parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
SID-F-K		
Side Seal (Bk) parts counter		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
SU-SHT-Y		Scoop-up Sheet (Y) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
SU-SHT-M		Scoop-up Sheet (M) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
SU-SHT-C		Scoop-up Sheet (C) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
SU-SHT-K		Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
EDGE-F-Y		Side Seal (Y) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

T-18-306

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
EDGE-F-M		Side Seal (M) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
EDGE-F-C		Side Seal (C) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
EDGE-F-K		Side Seal (Bk) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
JOI-GR18		Merging Unit Z18 Gear parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
JOI-GR20		Merging Unit Swing Gear 20Z parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
	JOIN-PLY	Merging Unit S2M30T Pulley parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
	ITB-CLN	ITB Cleaning Drive Unit parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
	TRQ-LIMIT	Torque Limiter parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
	2TR-E-GU	Secondary Transfer Inlet Guide (Upper) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
	DCT-BRSH	Delivery Decurler Backup Roller Cleaning Brush parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.



T-18-308

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1		
REV-GR		Reverse/Outer Delivery Unit Z17 Gear parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
REV-PLY		Reverse/Outer Delivery Unit S2M30T Pulley parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

## 18.8.1.10 COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; DRBL-2 (1/2)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-309

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
DF-PU-RL	Pickup Roller parts counter: DADF	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
DF-FD-RL	Pickup Feed Roller parts counter: DADF	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
DF-SP-BL	Separation Belt parts counter: DADF	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up for every feeding paper regardless of 1-/2-sided print or jam occurrence. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
DF-F-BLT	Feed Belt parts counter: DADF	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large/Small size at 1-sided setting: 1, Large/Small size at 2-sided setting: 3 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
DF-HNG-L	Hinge L parts counter: DADF	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when opening and closing the DADF. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0

T-18-310

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
DF-HNG-R		Hinge R parts counter: DADF
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when opening and closing the DADF. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
DF-SP-M		Separation Motor parts counter: DADF
Lv. 1	Details	To count up for every feeding paper regardless of 1-/2-sided print or jam occurrence. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
DF-DL-RL		Delivery Roller parts counter: DADF
Lv. 1	Details	To count up for every feeding paper regardless of 1-/2-sided print or jam occurrence. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
DF-DL-M		Delivery Motor parts counter: DADF
Lv. 1	Details	To count up for every feeding paper regardless of 1-/2-sided print or jam occurrence. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
DF-TRL-U		Turn Roller Unit parts counter: DADF
Lv. 1	Details	To count up for every feeding paper regardless of 1-/2-sided print or jam occurrence. Large/Small size at 1-sided setting: 1, Large/Small size at 2-sided setting: 3 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
PD-PU-RL		Pickup Roller (Front) parts counter: Side PD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
	PD-SP-RL	Separation Roller parts counter: Side PD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	PD-FD-RL	Feed Roller parts counter: Side PD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	NON-SORT	Delivery Static Eliminator parts counter: Fin-AB1/AB2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	FIN-STPR	Stapler parts counter: Fin-AB1/AB2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	SDL-STPL	Saddle Stapler parts counter: Fin-AB2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0

T-18-312

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
PUNCH		Inner Puncher parts counter: Fin-AB1/AB2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
SORT-2		Feed Belt (Intermediate Processing Tray) parts counter: Fin-AB1/AB2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed to the Intermediate Processing Tray. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
STCK		Stack Delivery Upper Roller parts counter: Fin-AJ1/AJ2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
DL-STC-L		Stack Delivery Roller Static Eliminator (Left) parts counter: Fin-AJ1/AJ2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed to the Intermediate Processing Tray. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life to be entered by operator
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
DL-STC-R		Stack Delivery Roller Static Eliminator (Right) parts counter: Fin-AJ1/AJ2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed to the Intermediate Processing Tray. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life to be entered by operator
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
STK-STC		Stack Delivery Roller Lower Static Eliminator parts counter: Fin-AB1/AB2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is delivered to the Tray A/B. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
SDL-STC1		Saddle Inlet Static Eliminator parts counter: Fin-AB2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed to the Saddle Processing Tray. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
SDL-STC2		Saddle Feed Guide Lower Static Eliminator parts counter: Fin-AB2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed to the Saddle Processing Tray. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
SDL-RL		Saddle Disengagement Roller parts counter: Fin-AB2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed to the Saddle Processing Tray. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
IS-P-RL1		Tray A Pickup Roller parts counter: Inserter
Lv. 1	Details	For Fin-AB1/AB2 To count up when the Finisher operation is completed. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

T-18-314

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
IS-S-RL1		Tray A Separation Roller parts counter: Inserter
Lv. 1	Details	For Fin-AB1/AB2 To count up when the Finisher operation is completed. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
IS-F-RL1		Tray A Feed Roller parts counter: Inserter
Lv. 1	Details	For Fin-AB1/AB2 To count up when the Finisher operation is completed. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
IS-TQLM1		Tray A Torque Limiter parts counter: Inserter
Lv. 1	Details	For Fin-AB1/AB2 To count up when the Finisher operation is completed. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
IS-P-RL2		Tray B Pickup Roller parts counter: Inserter
Lv. 1	Details	For Fin-AB1/AB2 To count up when the Finisher operation is completed. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
IS-S-RL2		Tray B Separation Roller parts counter: Inserter
Lv. 1	Details	For Fin-AB1/AB2 To count up when the Finisher operation is completed. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2	
IS-F-RL2	Tray B Feed Roller parts counter: Inserter
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>For Fin-AB1/AB2 To count up when the Finisher operation is completed. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Clear the counter value after replacement.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
IS-TQLM2	Tray B Torque Limiter parts counter: Inserter
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>For Fin-AB1/AB2 To count up when the Finisher operation is completed. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Clear the counter value after replacement.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
IS-P-RL3	[Not used]
IS-S-RL3	[Not used]
IS-F-RL3	[Not used]
IS-TQLM3	[Not used]
IS-P-RL4	[Not used]
IS-S-RL4	[Not used]
IS-F-RL4	[Not used]
IS-TQLM4	[Not used]
BND-STC1	Static Eliminator (Upper) (Signature Delivery Assembly) parts counter: P-binder
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To count up when the paper is fed through the signature feed path. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Clear the counter value after replacement.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
BND-STC2	Static Eliminator (Lower) (Signature Delivery Assembly) parts counter: P-binder
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To count up when the paper is fed through the signature feed path. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Clear the counter value after replacement.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
SWBK-RL	Switchback Roller (Stack Tray Assembly) parts counter: P-binder
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Clear the counter value after replacement.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>



T-18-316

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
ST-DT-VR		Paper Stack Volume Sensor parts counter: P-binder
Lv. 1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
GRIP-MTR		Grip Motor (Front/Rear) parts counter: P-binder
Lv. 1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
HEATER		Glue Vat Unit parts counter: P-binder
Lv. 1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Hour
	Default value	0
BND-COLL		Corrugation Roller parts counter: P-binder
Lv. 1	Details	Corrugation Roller, Corrugation Roller (Center) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
BND-CUT		Trimming Blade parts counter: P-binder
Lv. 1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
CUT-HLDR		Trimming Blade Rest Base parts counter: P-binder
Lv. 1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2	
TRM-CUT1	Trimming Upper Blade parts counter: Fore Edge Trimmer
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>For Fin-AB1/AB2 To count up when the paper is delivered to the Delivery Tray. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Clear the counter value after replacement.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of times</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
TRM-CUT2	Trimming Lower Blade parts counter: Fore Edge Trimmer
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>For Fin-AB1/AB2 To count up when the paper is delivered to the Delivery Tray. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Clear the counter value after replacement.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of times</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
TRM-BLT	Flat Belt parts counter: Fore Edge Trimmer
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>For Fin-AB1/AB2 To count up when the paper is delivered to the Delivery Tray. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>At replacement</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Clear the counter value after replacement.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
PNCH-RL	Aligner Idler Roller Assembly parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To count up when the paper is fed through the punch feeding path regardless of paper size. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Clear the counter value after replacement.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1</p>
PN-BP-RL	Bypass Roller Kit parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To count up when the paper is fed through the bypass feeding path. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Clear the counter value after replacement.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1</p>

T-18-318

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
PN-DR-RL		Roller Energy Drive parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed through the punch feeding path regardless of paper size. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
PNCH-BLT		Aligner Green Drive Belt parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed through the punch feeding path regardless of paper size. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
PNCH-SL		Back Gage Solenoid parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed through the punch feeding path regardless of paper size. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
BND-STC3		Static Eliminator (Stack Tray Assembly) parts counter: P-binder
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed through the signature feed path. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
BND-STC4		Static Eliminator (Cover Feed Assembly) parts counter: P-binder
Lv. 1	Details	Static Eliminator (Right Upper) (Cover Feed Assembly), Static Eliminator (Right Lower) (Cover Feed Assembly), Static Eliminator (Left) (Cover Feed Assembly), Static Eliminator (Cover Feed Path) (Delivery Outlet) To count up when the paper is fed through the cover feed path. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
SWBK-RL2		
Switchback Roller (Cover Feed Assembly) parts counter: P-binder		
Lv. 1	Details	To count 7 up when the 7 sheets are fed at the time of delivery/relay/cover placement. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
DEO-FIL		
Deodorization Filter/Sheet parts counter: P-binder		
Lv. 1	Details	Deodorization Filter (Rear Upper Cover), Deodorization Filter (Glue Vat Unit), Deodorization Sheet (Rear Cover), Deodorization Sheet (Front Cover L1), Deodorization Sheet (Front Cover R1), Deodorization Sheet (Upper Cover), Deodorization Sheet (Front Cover R2) To count 7 up when the 7 sheets are fed at the time of delivery/relay/cover placement. To count 5 up when the 5 sheets are fed at the time of stacking on the Stack Tray. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
BEHL-RL		
Trailing Edge Retainer Roller parts counter: P-binder		
Lv. 1	Details	Trailing Edge Retainer Roller (Large), Trailing Edge Retainer Roller (Small) To count 5 up when the 5 sheets are fed at the time of stacking on the Stack Tray. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
TQ-DIOD		
Torque Diode (Paper Stack Rotation Assembly) parts counter: P-binder		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed to the Stack Buffer. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
TMG-BLT		
[Not used]		
BL-SCRW		
[Not used]		
DR-CNCT		
[Not used]		
TRN-PTH		
Through-path parts counter: P-binder		
Lv. 1	Details	To count 7 up when the 7 sheets are fed at the time of delivery/relay/cover placement. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
STK-PTH		
Signature feed/delivery path parts counter: P-binder		
Lv. 1	Details	To count 5 up when the 5 sheets are fed at the time of stacking on the Stack Tray. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

T-18-320

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
GL-BIND		Number of booklets: P-binder
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed to the Stack Buffer. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
GL-HEAT		Glue temperature control total time: P-binder
Lv. 1	Details	To count up in 5-minute intervals during glue temperature control. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
ST1-STC1		Sample Tray Ejection Mouth Static Eliminator Brush parts counter: Stacker
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the job is completed. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
ST1-STC2		Stack Assembly Ejection Mouth Static Eliminator Brush parts counter: Stacker
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the job is completed. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
ST1-STC3		Inlet Assembly Static Eliminator Brush parts counter: Stacker
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the job is completed. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
ST1-STC4		Downstream Ejection Mouth Static Eliminator Brush parts counter: Stacker
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the job is completed. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
ST1-DCL		Decurler Assembly Sponge Roller parts counter: Stacker
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the job is completed. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
ST2-STC1		Sample Tray Ejection Mouth Static Eliminator Brush parts counter: Stacker 2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the job is completed. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
ST2-STC2		Stack Assembly Ejection Mouth Static Eliminator Brush parts counter: Stacker 2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the job is completed. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
ST2-STC3		Inlet Assembly Static Eliminator Brush parts counter: Stacker 2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the job is completed. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
ST2-STC4		Downstream Ejection Mouth Static Eliminator Brush parts counter: Stacker 2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the job is completed. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

T-18-322

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
ST2-DCL		Decurler Assembly Sponge Roller parts counter: Stacker 2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the job is completed. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-U-PD		Upper Deck Separation Pad parts counter: POD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of pickup operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-M-PD		Middle Deck Separation Pad parts counter: POD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of pickup operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-L-PD		Lower Deck Separation Pad parts counter: POD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of pickup operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-U-PD		Upper Deck Separation Pad parts counter: POD 2
Lv. 1	Details	To count 1 up in 10-sheet intervals when the job is completed. The value multiplied by 10 is displayed on the screen. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-M-PD		Middle Deck Separation Pad parts counter: POD 2
Lv. 1	Details	To count 1 up in 10-sheet intervals when the job is completed. The value multiplied by 10 is displayed on the screen. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
D2-L-PD Lower Deck Separation Pad parts counter: POD 2		
Lv. 1	Details	To count 1 up in 10-sheet intervals when the job is completed. The value multiplied by 10 is displayed on the screen. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
PD-PURL2 Pickup Roller (Rear) parts counter: Side PD		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
PB-TQLM1 Torque Limiter (Cover Feed Assembly) parts counter: P-binder		
Lv. 1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
PB-TQLM2 Torque Limiter (Paper Stack Rotation Assembly) parts counter: P-binder		
Lv. 1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
PB-FLAP Flapper (Paper Stack Rotation Assembly) parts counter: P-binder		
Lv. 1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
WPR-PLT Waste Drop Slider Plate parts counter: P-binder		
Lv. 1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0



T-18-324

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2	
WBF-MTR	Waste Buffer Motor parts counter: P-binder
Lv. 1	Details 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit Number of sheets
	Default value 0
GRP-GR	14T/20T Gear (Main Grip Assembly) parts counter: P-binder
Lv. 1	Details 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit Number of sheets
	Default value 0
TRM-CUT3	Front Upper Blade parts counter: Top/Bottom Edge Trimmer
Lv. 1	Details Upper Blade for trimming top edge When delivering to the Delivery Tray Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit Number of sheets
	Default value 0
	Supplement/memo Product name of Top/Bottom Trimmer: Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1
TRM-CUT4	Lower Blade (Front) parts counter: Top/Bottom Trimmer
Lv. 1	Details Lower Blade for trimming top edge When delivering to the Delivery Tray Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit Number of sheets
	Default value 0
	Supplement/memo Product name of Top/Bottom Trimmer: Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1
IU-BPS-M	Bypass Feed Motor parts counter: IFU
Lv. 1	Details To count up when the paper is fed though the bypass. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit Number of sheets
	Default value 0
	Supplement/memo Product name of IFU: Professional Puncher Integration Unit-A1

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
IU-DRW-M		Lead-in Motor parts counter: IFU
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the 1 sheet is fed through the reverse path. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of IFU: Professional Puncher Integration Unit-A1
IU-PRV-M		Pre-reverse Feed Motor parts counter: IFU
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the 2 sheets are fed through the reverse path. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of IFU: Professional Puncher Integration Unit-A1
IU-RV-M		Reverse Motor parts counter: IFU
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the 3 sheets are fed through the reverse path. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of IFU: Professional Puncher Integration Unit-A1
IU-EJT-M		Reverse Delivery Motor parts counter: IFU
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the 4 sheets are fed through the reverse path. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of IFU: Professional Puncher Integration Unit-A1
IU-SL		Reverse Delivery Motor parts counter: IFU
Lv. 1	Details	To count up every time when the Flapper is switched to the reverse path side. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of IFU: Professional Puncher Integration Unit-A1

T-18-326

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
IU-BP-RL		Bypass Roller parts counter: IFU
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed though the bypass. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of IFU: Professional Puncher Integration Unit-A1
IU-RV-RL		Reverse Path Roller parts counter: IFU
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed through the reverse path. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of IFU: Professional Puncher Integration Unit-A1
IU-ELM		Static Eliminator parts counter: IFU
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of IFU: Professional Puncher Integration Unit-A1

## 18.8.1.11 COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; DRBL-2 (2/2)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-327

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
DIESET1		Die set 1 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET2		Die set 2 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET3		Die set 3 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET4		Die set 4 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET5		Die set 5 parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

T-18-328

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
DIESET6		
Die set 6 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET7		
Die set 7 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET8		
Die set 8 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET9		
Die set 9 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET10		
Die set 10 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
DIESET11		
Die set 11 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET12		
Die set 12 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET13		
Die set 13 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET14		
Die set 14 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET15		
Die set 15 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

T-18-330

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
DIESET16		
Die set 16 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET17		
Die set 17 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET18		
Die set 18 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET19		
Die set 19 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET20		
Die set 20 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
DIESET21		
Die set 21 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET22		
Die set 22 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET23		
Die set 23 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET24		
Die set 24 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET25		
Die set 25 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1



T-18-332

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
DIESET26		
Die set 26 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET27		
Die set 27 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET28		
Die set 28 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET29		
Die set 29 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET30		
Die set 30 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
DIESET31		
Die set 31 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET32		
Die set 32 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET33		
Die set 33 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET34		
Die set 34 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET35		
Die set 35 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

T-18-334

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
DIESET36		
Die set 36 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET37		
Die set 37 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET38		
Die set 38 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET39		
Die set 39 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET40		
Die set 40 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
DIESET41		
Die set 41 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET42		
Die set 42 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET43		
Die set 43 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET44		
Die set 44 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET45		
Die set 45 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

T-18-336

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
DIESET46		
Die set 46 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET47		
Die set 47 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET48		
Die set 48 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET49		
Die set 49 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET50		
Die set 50 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
DIESET51		
Die set 51 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET52		
Die set 52 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET53		
Die set 53 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET54		
Die set 54 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET55		
Die set 55 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

T-18-338

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
DIESET56		
Die set 56 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET57		
Die set 57 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET58		
Die set 58 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET59		
Die set 59 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET60		
Die set 60 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
DIESET61		
Die set 61 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET62		
Die set 62 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET63		
Die set 63 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET64		
Die set 64 parts counter: P-Puncher		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of punch operation. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
TRM-CUT5		
Rear Upper Blade parts counter: Top/Bottom Edge Trimmer		
Lv. 1	Details	Upper Blade for trimming bottom edge When delivering to the Delivery Tray Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of Top/Bottom Trimmer: Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1



T-18-340

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2	
TRM-CUT6	Lower Blade (Rear) parts counter: Top/Bottom Trimmer
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>Lower Blade for trimming bottom edge When delivering to the Delivery Tray Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Clear the counter value after replacement.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Product name of Top/Bottom Trimmer: Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1</p>
FIN-ERT	Stack Delivery Lower Roller Static Eliminator parts counter: Fin-AJ1/AJ2
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To count up when the paper is ejected to the Tray B. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Clear the counter value after replacement.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
SDL-JRL	Saddle Alignment Roller parts counter: Fin-AJ2
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Clear the counter value after replacement.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
SDL-STC3	Saddle Intermediate Static Eliminator parts counter: Fin-AJ2
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Clear the counter value after replacement.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Supplement/memo</p> <p>Saddle Intermediate Static Eliminator is the part which a static eliminator and a plastic film are combined.</p>
SDL-STC4	Saddle Feed Guide Lower Static Eliminator parts counter: Fin-AJ2
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Clear the counter value after replacement.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
FIN-FLP1 Upper Path Switch Solenoid parts counter: Fin-AJ1/AJ2		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is ejected to the Tray A. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FIN-FLP2 Saddle Path Switch Solenoid parts counter: Fin-AJ2		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FIN-FLP3 Buffer Path Switch Solenoid parts counter: Fin-AJ1/AJ2		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up at the time of flapper operation. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
STP-BASE Staple Base Unit parts counter: Fin-AJ1/AJ2		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when staple is clinched. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FI-STPRN Stapler parts counter: Fin-AJ1/AJ2		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0

T-18-342

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
SD-STPLN		Saddle Stapler parts counter: Fin-AJ2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
SORT-2N		Feed Belt (Intermediate Processing Tray) parts counter: Fin-AJ1/AJ2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is ejected to the Intermediate Processing Tray. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
STK-STCN		Stack Delivery Roller Lower Static Eliminator parts counter: Fin-AJ1/AJ2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is ejected to the Tray A/B. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
SD-STC1N		Saddle Inlet Static Eliminator parts counter: Fin-AJ2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is ejected to the Saddle Processing Tray. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
SD-STC2N		Saddle Feed Guide Lower Static Eliminator parts counter: Fin-AJ2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is ejected to the Saddle Processing Tray. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2	
SDL-RLN	Saddle Disengagement Roller parts counter: Fin-AJ2
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To count up when the paper is ejected to the Saddle Processing Tray. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Clear the counter value after replacement.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
IS-PRL1N	Tray A Pickup Roller parts counter: Inserter
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>For Fin-AJ1/AJ2 To count up when the Finisher operation is completed. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Clear the counter value after replacement.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
NO-SORTN	Delivery Static Eliminator parts counter: Fin-AJ1/AJ2
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Clear the counter value after replacement.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
TRM-BLTN	Flat Belt parts counter: Fore Edge Trimmer
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>For Fin-AJ1/AJ2 To count up when the paper is ejected to the Delivery Tray. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>At replacement</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Clear the counter value after replacement.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>
TRM-CT2N	Trimming Lower Blade parts counter: Fore Edge Trimmer
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>For Fin-AJ1/AJ2 To count up when the paper is ejected to the Delivery Tray. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Clear the counter value after replacement.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of times</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p>

T-18-344

COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2		
TRM-CT1N		Trimming Upper Blade parts counter: Fore Edge Trimmer
Lv. 1	Details	For Fin-AJ1/AJ2 To count up when the paper is ejected to the Delivery Tray. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
IS-TQL2N		Tray B Torque Limiter parts counter: Inserter
Lv. 1	Details	For Fin-AJ1/AJ2 To count up when the Finisher operation is completed. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
IS-FRL2N		Tray B Feed Roller parts counter: Inserter
Lv. 1	Details	For Fin-AJ1/AJ2 To count up when the Finisher operation is completed. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
IS-PRL2N		Tray B Pickup Roller parts counter: Inserter
Lv. 1	Details	For Fin-AJ1/AJ2 To count up when the Finisher operation is completed. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
IS-TQL1N		Tray A Torque Limiter parts counter: Inserter
Lv. 1	Details	For Fin-AJ1/AJ2 To count up when the Finisher operation is completed. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

<b>COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; DRBL-2</b>	
IS-FRL1N	Tray A Feed Roller parts counter: Inserter
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> For Fin-AJ1/AJ2 To count up when the Finisher operation is completed. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	<b>Use case</b> When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	<b>Adj/set/operate method</b> To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	<b>Caution</b> Clear the counter value after replacement.
	<b>Display/adj/set range</b> 0 to 99999999
	<b>Unit</b> Number of sheets
	<b>Default value</b> 0
IS-SRL1N	Tray A Separation Roller parts counter: Inserter
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> For Fin-AJ1/AJ2 To count up when the Finisher operation is completed. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	<b>Use case</b> When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	<b>Adj/set/operate method</b> To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	<b>Caution</b> Clear the counter value after replacement.
	<b>Display/adj/set range</b> 0 to 99999999
	<b>Unit</b> Number of sheets
	<b>Default value</b> 0
IS-SRL2N	Tray B Separation Roller parts counter: Inserter
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> For Fin-AJ1/AJ2 To count up when the Finisher operation is completed. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	<b>Use case</b> When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	<b>Adj/set/operate method</b> To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	<b>Caution</b> Clear the counter value after replacement.
	<b>Display/adj/set range</b> 0 to 99999999
	<b>Unit</b> Number of sheets
	<b>Default value</b> 0
PUNCHN	Inner Puncher parts counter: Fin-AJ1/AJ2
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> To count up at the time of punch operation. Large/Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	<b>Use case</b> When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	<b>Adj/set/operate method</b> To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	<b>Caution</b> Clear the counter value after replacement.
	<b>Display/adj/set range</b> 0 to 99999999
	<b>Unit</b> Number of times
	<b>Default value</b> 0

T-18-346

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
STK-SRL		Not used
Lv. 1	Details	----
	Use case	----
	Adj/set/operate method	----
	Unit	----
	Related service mode	----
STK-FLIP		The number of fed sheets accompanied with the drive of the Flip Ring (High Capacity Stacker-F1)
Lv. 1	Details	The number of fed sheets accompanied with the drive of the Flip Ring
	Use case	When checking the counter
	Adj/set/operate method	----
	Unit	1 sheet
	Related service mode	----

## 18.8.1.12 COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; H-DRBL-1

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-347

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DRBL-1		
ITB-D-RL		ITB Driver Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
ITB-P-MR		ITB Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
DEV-SFT		Developing Drive Shaft (x4) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
DEV-I-GR		Developing Drive Input Gear (x4) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
DEV-S-GR		Developing Cylinder Gear (x4) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0



T-18-348

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DRBL-1		
DEV-DUNT		Developing Drive Unit (x4) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
SUB-HOPR		Sub Hopper (x4) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
LFEED-RL		Lower Feed Roller (x3) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	Lower Feed Rollers 1 to 3 To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
2PULL-RL		Secondary Pullout Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
RD-CF-RL		Right Deck Merging Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DRBL-1		
LD-CF-RL		Left Deck Merging Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
EX-CF-RL		External Merging Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
PREG-RL		Pre-registration Feed Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	Pre-registration Feed Rollers 1 to 3 To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
REG-U-RL		Registration Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
TRQ-LIMIT		Torque Limiter parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

## T-18-350

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DRBL-1	
FX1-ASSY	Primary Fixing Assembly parts counter
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>Primary Fixing Upper Cover, Primary Fixing Web Unit, Primary Fixing External Heat Unit, Primary Fixing External Heat Pressure Plate Unit, Fixing Belt Unit, Primary Fixing Intermediate Unit, Primary Fixing Inner Delivery Unit To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p>
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Caution
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit
	Default value
FX2-ASSY	Secondary Fixing Assembly parts counter
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>Secondary Fixing Upper Cover, Secondary Fixing Web Unit, Secondary Fixing External Heat Unit, Secondary Fixing External Heat Pressure Plate Unit, Secondary Fixing Intermediate Unit, Secondary Fixing Inner Delivery Unit To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p>
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Caution
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit
	Default value
TANDM-RL	Slave Roller (Tandem) parts counter
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p>
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Caution
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit
	Default value
BYPAS-RL	Slave Roller (Bypass) parts counter
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p>
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Caution
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit
	Default value
BPS-RL-A	Bypass Feed Roller A parts counter
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life</p>
	Use case
	Adj/set/operate method
	Caution
	Display/adj/set range
	Unit
	Default value

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DRBL-1		
CNF-RL	Slave Roller (Merging) parts counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
DCUL-BLT	Wide Belt (Duplex Decurler) parts counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
LD-P-SNS	Leading Edge Registration Patch Sensor parts counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
RG-P-SNS	Registration Patch Sensor (x3) parts counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
CL-SNS	Color Sensor (x4) parts counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

T-18-352

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DRBL-1		
THICK-RL		Feed Roller 1 parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
LFEEED-ST		Lower Feed Merging Sheet parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
GUIDE-S1		Guide Sheet 1 parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
GUIDE-S2		Guide Sheet 2 parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
WTNR-BUF		Waste Toner Buffer parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DRBL-1		
	LIFT-MTR	Deck Lifter Motor (x2) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	FX1-MTR	Primary Fixing Drive Motor parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	FX2-MTR	Secondary Fixing Drive Motor parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	R-PU-SL	Deck Pickup Solenoid (Right Deck) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	L-PU-SL	Deck Pickup Solenoid (Left Deck) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

T-18-354

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DRBL-1		
R-SIDE-F		Right Side Fan parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
L-SIDE-F		Left Side Fan parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
R-SP-FAN		Right Deck Floatation Fan parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	Right Deck Main Right Floatation Fan, Right Deck Main Left Floatation Fan, Right Deck Sub Right Floatation Fan, Right Deck Sub Left Floatation Fan To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
L-SP-FAN		Left Deck Floatation Fan parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	Left Deck Main Right Floatation Fan, Left Deck Main Left Floatation Fan, Left Deck Sub Right Floatation Fan, Left Deck Sub Left Floatation Fan To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
R-V-RL		Right Deck Vertical Path Feed Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DRBL-1		
L-V-RL		Left Deck Vertical Path Feed Roller parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
R-PU-BLT		Pickup Feed Belt (Right Deck) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
L-PU-BLT		Pickup Feed Belt (Left Deck) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
R-B-SFAN		Deck Attraction Fan (Right Deck) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
L-B-SFAN		Deck Attraction Fan (Left Deck) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0



T-18-356

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DRBL-1		
PFI-X-BLT		Fixing Feed Belt (x8) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	Fixing Feed Belt (Front), Fixing Feed Belt (Rear) To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
PFI-X-FAN		Pre-fixing Feed Suction Fan (x4) parts counter
Lv. 1	Details	Pre-fixing Feed Suction Fan (Front), Pre-fixing Feed Suction Fan (Rear) To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

## 18.8.1.13 COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; PD1-SW

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-357

COPIER> COUNTER> PD1-SW	
PRM-W-A	Primary Charging Wire parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to display the Primary Charging Wire parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. Primary Charging Wire (Y/M/C/Bk) displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1</p>
PRM-G-A	Primary Grid Plate parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to display the Primary Grid Plate parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. Primary Grid Plate (Y/M/C/Bk) displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1</p>
PO-WIREA	Pre-transfer Charging Wire parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to display the Pre-transfer Charging Wire parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1</p>
FILTER	Filter parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to display the filter parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. The following filter displays are switched simultaneously.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ozone Filter (in Intermediate Transfer Unit)</li> <li>- Ozone Filter (Main Station)</li> <li>- Ozone Filter (Sub Station Rear Upper)</li> <li>- Ozone Filter (Sub Station Rear Middle)</li> <li>- Ozone Filter (Sub Station Rear Left)</li> <li>- Primary Suction Filter</li> <li>- Air Filter (in Intermediate Transfer Unit)</li> <li>- Delivery Static Filter (in Sub Station)</li> <li>- Toner Filter (Main Station)</li> </ul> <p>When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1</p>
PRM-U-A	Primary Charging Assembly parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to display the Primary Charging Assembly parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. Primary Charging Assembly (Y/M/C/Bk) displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1</p>
PRE-W-U	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To set whether to display the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>1</p>

## 18.8.1.14 COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; DB1-SW

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-358

COPIER> COUNTER> DB1-SW		
BS-SL-A		Drum Cleaner Assembly Side Seal parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Drum Cleaner Assembly Side Seal parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. Drum Cleaner Assembly Side Seal (Y/M/C/Bk) displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
CL-BLD-A		Drum Cleaner Assembly Side Seal parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Drum Cleaning Blade parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. Drum Cleaning Blade (Y/M/C/Bk) displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
PT-DRM-A		Photosensitive Drum parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Photosensitive Drum parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. Photosensitive Drum (Y/M/C/Bk) displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
ITB-BLT		ITB parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the ITB parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
TR-RL-A		Primary Transfer Roller parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Primary Transfer Roller parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C/Bk) displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
2TR-IN-A		Secondary Transfer Inner Roller parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1

COPIER> COUNTER> DBI-SW	
ITB-FURA	ITB Cleaning Brush Roller parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	<p>Details To set whether to display the ITB Cleaning Brush Roller parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. ITB Cleaning Brush Roller (upstream/downstream) displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.</p> <p>Use case When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display</p> <p>Default value 1</p>
ITB-BLDA	ITB Cleaning Blade parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	<p>Details To set whether to display the ITB Cleaning Blade parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.</p> <p>Use case When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display</p> <p>Default value 1</p>
ITB-WEBA	ITB Web parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	<p>Details To set whether to display the ITB Web parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.</p> <p>Use case When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display</p> <p>Default value 1</p>
2TR-ROLA	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	<p>Details To set whether to display the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.</p> <p>Use case When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display</p> <p>Default value 1</p>
2TR-CLNA	Secondary Transfer Cleaner Kit parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	<p>Details To set whether to display the Secondary Transfer Cleaner Kit parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.</p> <p>Use case When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display</p> <p>Default value 1</p>
PCH-S-A	Registration Patch Cleaning Shutter parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	<p>Details To set whether to display the Registration Patch Cleaning Shutter parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.</p> <p>Use case When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display</p> <p>Default value 1</p>
PCH-S-TA	Leading Edge Registration Patch Cleaning Shutter parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	<p>Details To set whether to display the Leading Edge Registration Patch Cleaning Shutter parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.</p> <p>Use case When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display</p> <p>Default value 1</p>

T-18-360

COPIER> COUNTER> DB1-SW		
FX12UP-A		Fixing Roller parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Fixing Roller parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. Primary/Secondary Fixing Roller displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
FX-WEB-A		Fixing Web parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Fixing Web parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. Primary/Secondary Fixing Web displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
FX-WBRLA		Fixing Web Roller parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Fixing Web Roller parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. Primary/Secondary Fixing Web Roller displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
FX-BLTUA		Fixing Belt Unit parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Fixing Belt Unit parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
FX2LWRLA		Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
FX-EXRLA		Fixing External Heat Roller parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Fixing External Heat Roller parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. Primary Fixing External Heat Roller and Secondary Fixing External Heat Upper/Lower Roller displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
FX-EX-CA		Fixing External Heat Cleaning Roller parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Fixing External Heat Cleaning Roller parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. Primary Fixing External Heat Upper/Lower Cleaning Roller and Secondary Fixing External Heat Upper/Lower Cleaning Roller displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1

COPIER> COUNTER> DBI-SW	
FX-RF-RL	Primary Fixing Refresh (Cleaning) Roller parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	<p>Details To set whether to display the Primary Fixing Refresh (Cleaning) Roller parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. Primary Fixing Refresh Roller/Primary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.</p> <p>Use case When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display</p> <p>Default value 1</p>
FX2-RFRL	Secondary Fixing Refresh (Cleaning) Roller parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	<p>Details To set whether to display the Secondary Fixing Refresh (Cleaning) Roller parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller/Secondary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.</p> <p>Use case When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display</p> <p>Default value 1</p>
PCH-S-TA	Leading Edge Registration Patch Cleaning Shutter parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	<p>Details To set whether to display the Leading Edge Registration Patch Cleaning Shutter parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.</p> <p>Use case When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display</p> <p>Default value 1</p>
FX-EXRLA	Fixing External Heat Roller parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	<p>Details To set whether to display the Fixing External Heat Roller parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. Primary Fixing External Heat Roller and Secondary Fixing External Heat Upper/Lower Roller displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.</p> <p>Use case When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display</p> <p>Default value 1</p>
DEV-P-A	Drum Patch Sensor Shutter parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	<p>Details To set whether to display the Drum Patch Sensor Shutter parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. Drum Patch Sensor Shutter (Y/M/C/Bk) displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.</p> <p>Use case When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display</p> <p>Default value 1</p>
DV-P-S-A	Drum Patch Sensor parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	<p>Details To set whether to display the Drum Patch Sensor parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. Drum Patch Sensor (Y/M/C/Bk) displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.</p> <p>Use case When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display</p> <p>Default value 1</p>
DECK-PD	POD Deck Separation Pad parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	<p>Details To set whether to display the POD Deck Separation Pad parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. POD Deck/Secondary POD Deck Upper/Middle/Lower Deck Separation Pad displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.</p> <p>Use case When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range 0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display</p> <p>Default value 1</p>

T-18-362

COPIER> COUNTER> DB1-SW		
ITB-E-SC		ITB Edge Scraper parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the ITB Edge Scraper parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
DRM-U		Drum Unit parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Drum Unit parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. Drum Unit (Y/M/C/Bk) displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
FX-WEB-U		Fixing Web Unit parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Fixing Web Unit parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. Primary/Secondary Fixing Web Unit displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
ITB-CL-U		ITB Cleaning Unit parts counter display switch
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the ITB Cleaning Unit parts counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the parts counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the parts counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1

## 18.8.1.15 COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; CLEANING

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-363

COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING	
DV-MT-Y	[Not used]
DV-MT-M	[Not used]
DV-MT-C	[Not used]
DV-MT-K	[Not used]
DV-LC	[Not used]
PKIT-LF	Developing Assembly (Bk) Lower Plate cleaning counter
Lv. 1	Details
	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> PKIT-LF.)
	Use case
	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	Number of sheets
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> PKIT-LF COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> PKIT-LF
2TR-FDPS	Pre-fixing Feed Belt cleaning counter
Lv. 1	Details
	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> 2TR-FDPS.)
	Use case
	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	Number of sheets
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> 2TRFDPSA COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> 2TR-FDPS
PO-SLD	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shield Plate cleaning counter
Lv. 1	Details
	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> PO-SLD.)
	Use case
	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	Number of sheets
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> PO-SLD-A COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> PO-SLD
PO-C-RL	ITB Cleaning Bias Roller cleaning counter
Lv. 1	Details
	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value
	Use case
	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	Number of sheets
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> PO-C-RLA
2TR-C-RL	[Not used]



T-18-364

COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING	
FX1-THTS	Primary Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch cleaning counter
Lv. 1	Details
	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> FX1-THTS.)
	Use case
	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	Number of sheets
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> FX-THTSA COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> FX1-THTS
FX2-THTS	Secondary Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch cleaning counter
Lv. 1	Details
	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> FX2-THTS.)
	Use case
	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	Number of sheets
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> FX-THTSA COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> FX2-THTS
F-BL-OIL	[Not used]
DP-GRS	Dustproof Glass (Bk) cleaning counter
Lv. 1	Details
	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> DP-GRS.)
	Use case
	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	Number of sheets
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> DP-GRS-A COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> DP-GRS
2TR-EX-S	Secondary Transfer Outlet Sensor cleaning counter
Lv. 1	Details
	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> 2TR-EX-S.)
	Use case
	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	Number of sheets
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> 2TREXS-A COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> 2TR-EX-S
SS-RG-RL	Cross-feed Roller cleaning counter
Lv. 1	Details
	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> SS-RG-RL.)
	Use case
	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method
	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution
	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range
	0 to 99999999
	Unit
	Number of sheets
	Default value
	0
	Related service mode
	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> SS-RGRLA COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> SS-RG-RL

COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING		
PRE-EXPO		Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit (Bk) cleaning counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> PRE-EXPO.)
	Use case	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> PRE-EX-A COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> PRE-EXPO
ITB-EDGE		[Not used]
REGP-SNS		Registration Patch Sensor cleaning counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> REGP-SNS.)
	Use case	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> ITBOUT-A COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> REGP-SNS
TREG-SNS		Leading Edge Registration Patch Sensor cleaning counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> TREG-SNS.)
	Use case	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> ITBOUT-A COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> TREG-SNS
ITB-WTNR		[Not used]
ITB-IROL		ITB Idler Roller cleaning counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> ITB-IROL.)
	Use case	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> ITBIN-A COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> ITB-IROL

T-18-366

COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING	
ITBHPSNS	ITB HP Sensor cleaning counter
Lv. 1	Details To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> ITBHPSNS.)
	Use case When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit Number of sheets
	Default value 0
	Related service mode COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> ITBIN-A COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> ITBHPSNS
ITB-ESNS	ITB Displacement Sensor cleaning counter
Lv. 1	Details To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> ITB-ESNS.)
	Use case When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit Number of sheets
	Default value 0
	Related service mode COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> ITBIN-A COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> ITB-ESNS
FX1-RFRL	Primary Fixing Refresh Roller cleaning counter
Lv. 1	Details To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> FX1-RFRL.)
	Use case When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit Number of sheets
	Default value 0
	Related service mode COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> FX12-RFA COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> FX1-RFRL
FX2-RFRL	Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller cleaning counter
Lv. 1	Details To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> FX2-RFRL.)
	Use case When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit Number of sheets
	Default value 0
	Related service mode COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> FX12-RFA COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> FX2-RFRL
FX1-RFCL	Primary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller cleaning counter
Lv. 1	Details To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> FX1-RFCL.)
	Use case When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range 0 to 99999999
	Unit Number of sheets
	Default value 0
	Related service mode COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> FX12-RFA COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> FX1-RFCL

COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING		
FX2-RFCL	Secondary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller cleaning counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> FX2-RFCL.)
	Use case	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> FX12-RFA COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> FX2-RFCL
DV-P-S-Y	Drum Patch Sensor (Y) cleaning counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> DV-P-S-Y.)
	Use case	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> DV-P-S-A COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> DV-P-S-Y
DV-P-S-M	Drum Patch Sensor (M) cleaning counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> DV-P-S-M.)
	Use case	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> DV-P-S-A COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> DV-P-S-M
DV-P-S-C	Drum Patch Sensor (C) cleaning counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> DV-P-S-C.)
	Use case	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> DV-P-S-A COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> DV-P-S-C
DV-P-S-K	Drum Patch Sensor (Bk) cleaning counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> DV-P-S-K.)
	Use case	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> DV-P-S-A COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> DV-P-S-K

T-18-368

COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING		
DEV-U-Y		[Not used]
DEV-U-M		[Not used]
DEV-U-C		[Not used]
DEV-U-K		[Not used]
OZ-FIL-M		Sub Station Rear Middle Ozone Filter cleaning counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> OZ-FIL-M.)
	Use case	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> OZ-FILTR COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> OZ-FIL-M
OZ-FIL-L		Sub Station Rear Left Ozone Filter cleaning counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> OZ-FIL-L.)
	Use case	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> OZ-FILTR COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> OZ-FIL-L
OZ-FIL-U		[Not used]
PKIT-LFM		Developing Assembly (M) Lower Plate cleaning counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> PKIT-LFM.)
	Use case	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> PKIT-LF COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> PKIT-LFM
PKIT-LFC		Developing Assembly (C) Lower Plate cleaning counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> PKIT-LFC.)
	Use case	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> PKIT-LF COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> PKIT-LFC

COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING		
PKIT-LFY	Developing Assembly (Y) Lower Plate cleaning counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> PKIT-LFY.)
	Use case	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> PKIT-LF COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> PKIT-LFY
PRE-EXPM	Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit (M) cleaning counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> PRE-EXPM.)
	Use case	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> PRE-EX-A COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> PRE-EXPM
PRE-EXPC	Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit (C) cleaning counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> PRE-EXPC.)
	Use case	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> PRE-EX-A COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> PRE-EXPC
PRE-EXPY	Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit (Y) cleaning counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> PRE-EXPY.)
	Use case	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> PRE-EX-A COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> PRE-EXPY
DP-GRS-M	Dustproof Glass (M) cleaning counter	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN> DP-GRS-M.)
	Use case	When cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> DP-GRS-A COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> DP-GRS-M

## T-18-370

<b>COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; CLEANING</b>	
DP-GRS-C	Dustproof Glass (C) cleaning counter
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To count up when the paper is fed normally.            Large size: 2, Small size: 1            1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning            2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN&gt; DP-GRS-C.)</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When cleaning</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.            To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>Clear the counter value after cleaning.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; CLN-SW&gt; DP-GRS-A            COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; AVE-CLN&gt; DP-GRS-C</p>
DP-GRS-Y	Dustproof Glass (Y) cleaning counter
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b></p> <p>To count up when the paper is fed normally.            Large size: 2, Small size: 1            1st line: Total counter value from the previous cleaning            2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in AVE-CLN&gt; DP-GRS-Y.)</p> <p><b>Use case</b></p> <p>When cleaning</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b></p> <p>To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.            To change the estimated cleaning timing value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.</p> <p><b>Caution</b></p> <p>Clear the counter value after cleaning.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b></p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p><b>Unit</b></p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p><b>Default value</b></p> <p>0</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b></p> <p>COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; CLN-SW&gt; DP-GRS-A            COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; AVE-CLN&gt; DP-GRS-Y</p>

## 18.8.1.16 COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; AVE-PRD1

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-371

COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-PRD1		
PRM-W-Y		Parts counter average value at Primary Charging Wire (Y) replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> PRM-W-Y.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> PRM-W-Y
PRM-W-M		Parts counter average value at Primary Charging Wire (M) replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> PRM-W-M.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> PRM-W-M
PRM-W-C		Parts counter average value at Primary Charging Wire (C) replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> PRM-W-C.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> PRM-W-C
PRM-WIRE		Parts counter average value at Primary Charging Wire (Bk) replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> PRM-WIRE.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> PRM-WIRE
PRM-G-Y		Parts counter average value at Primary Grid Plate (Y) replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> PRM-G-Y.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> PRM-G-Y



## T-18-372

COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-PRDI		
PRM-G-M		Parts counter average value at Primary Grid Plate (M) replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> PRM-G-M.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> PRM-G-M
PRM-G-C		Parts counter average value at Primary Grid Plate (C) replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> PRM-G-C.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> PRM-G-C
PRM-GRID		Parts counter average value at Primary Grid Plate (Bk) replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> PRM-G-C.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> PRM-G-C
PO-WIRE		Parts counter average value at Primary Grid Plate (Bk) replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> PRM-WIRE.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> PRM-WIRE
OZ-FIL1		Parts counter average value at Ozone Filter (in Intermediate Transfer Unit) replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> OZ-FIL1.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> OZ-FIL1
OZ-FIL2		Parts counter average value at Ozone Filter (Main Station) replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> OZ-FIL2.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> OZ-FIL2
OZ-FIL3		[Not used]

COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-PRD1		
OZ-FIL4		
Parts counter average value at Ozone Filter (Sub Station Rear Middle) replacement		
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> OZ-FIL4.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> OZ-FIL4
AR-FIL1		
Parts counter average value at Suction Filter (Left) replacement		
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> AR-FIL1.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> AR-FIL1
AR-FIL3		
Parts counter average value at Delivery Static Filter (in Sub Station) replacement		
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> AR-FIL3.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> AR-FIL3
TN-FIL1		
Parts counter average value at Toner Filter (Main Station) replacement		
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> TN-FIL1.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> TN-FIL1
OZ-FIL5		
Parts counter average value at Ozone Filter (Sub Station Rear Left) replacement		
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> OZ-FIL5.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> OZ-FIL5
AR-FIL2		
Parts counter average value at Air Filter (in Intermediate Transfer Unit) replacement		
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> AR-FIL2.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> AR-FIL2

T-18-374

COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-PRDI		
PRM-U-Y	Parts counter average value at Primary Charging Assembly (Y) replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> PRM-U-Y.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> PRM-U-Y
PRM-U-M	Parts counter average value at Primary Charging Assembly (M) replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> PRM-U-M.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> PRM-U-M
PRM-U-C	Parts counter average value at Primary Charging Assembly (C) replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> PRM-U-C.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> PRM-U-C
PRM-U-K	Parts counter average value at Primary Charging Assembly (Bk) replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> PRM-UNIT.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> PRM-UNIT
PO-UNIT	Parts counter average value at Pre-transfer Charging Assembly replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> PO-UNIT.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> PO-UNIT

<b>COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; AVE-PRD1</b>		
<b>GR-PAD-Y</b>		
Parts counter average value at Grid Cleaning Pad (Y) replacement		
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> GR-PAD-Y.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> GR-PAD-Y
<b>GR-PAD-M</b>		
Parts counter average value at Grid Cleaning Pad (M) replacement		
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> GR-PAD-M.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> GR-PAD-M
<b>GR-PAD-C</b>		
Parts counter average value at Grid Cleaning Pad (C) replacement		
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> GR-PAD-C.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> GR-PAD-C
<b>GR-PAD-K</b>		
Parts counter average value at Grid Cleaning Pad (Bk) replacement		
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in PRDC-1> GR-PAD-K.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> GR-PAD-K

## 18.8.1.17 COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; AVE-DRB1

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-376

COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-DRB1		
CL-BLD-Y		Parts counter average value at Drum Cleaning Blade (Y) replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> CL-BLD-Y.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> CL-BLD-Y
CL-BLD-M		Parts counter average value at Drum Cleaning Blade (M) replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> CL-BLD-M.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> CL-BLD-M
CL-BLD-C		Parts counter average value at Drum Cleaning Blade (C) replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> CL-BLD-C.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> CL-BLD-C
CLN-BLD		Parts counter average value at Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk) replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> CLN-BLD.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> CLN-BLD
BS-SL-Y		Parts counter average value at Drum Cleaner Assembly Side Seal (Y) replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> BS-SL-Y.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> BS-SL-Y

COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-DRBI		
BS-SL-M	Parts counter average value at Drum Cleaner Assembly Side Seal (M) replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> BS-SL-M.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> BS-SL-M
BS-SL-C	Parts counter average value at Drum Cleaner Assembly Side Seal (C) replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> BS-SL-C.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> BS-SL-C
BS-SL-K	Parts counter average value at Drum Cleaner Assembly Side Seal (Bk) replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> BS-SL-K.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> BS-SL-K
PT-DRM-Y	Parts counter average value at Photosensitive Drum (Y) replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> PT-DR-Y.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> PT-DR-Y
PT-DRM-M	Parts counter average value at Photosensitive Drum (M) replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> PT-DR-M.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> PT-DR-M
PT-DRM-C	Parts counter average value at Photosensitive Drum (C) replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> PT-DR-C.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> PT-DR-C

## T-18-378

COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-DRB1		
PT-DRM-K		Parts counter average value at Photosensitive Drum (Bk) replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> PT-DRM.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> PT-DRM
TR-BLT		Parts counter average value at ITB replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> TR-BLT.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> TR-BLT
ITR-RL-Y		Parts counter average value at Primary Transfer Roller (Y) replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> ITR-RL-Y.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITR-RL-Y
ITR-RL-M		Parts counter average value at Primary Transfer Roller (M) replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> ITR-RL-M.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITR-RL-M
ITR-RL-C		Parts counter average value at Primary Transfer Roller (C) replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> ITR-RL-C.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITR-RL-C
ITR-RL-K		Parts counter average value at Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> ITR-RL-K.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITR-RL-K

COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-DRBI		
2TR-INRL	Parts counter average value at Secondary Transfer Inner Roller replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> 2TR-INRL.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> 2TR-INRL
2TR-ROLL	Parts counter average value at Secondary Transfer Outer Roller replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> 2TR-ROLL.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> 2TR-ROLL
2TR-CLN	Parts counter average value at Secondary Transfer Cleaner Kit replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> 2TR-CLN.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> 2TR-CLN
ITB-CLN1	Parts counter average value at ITB Cleaning Brush Roller replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> ITB-CLN1.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITB-CLN1
ITB-WEB	[Not used]	
ITB-BLD1	Parts counter average value at ITB Cleaning Blade replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> ITB-BLD1.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITB-BLD1
PCH-S-R	[Not used]	
PCH-S-T	Parts counter average value at Leading Edge Registration Patch Cleaning Shutter replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> PCH-S-T.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> PCH-S-T



## T-18-380

COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-DRB1		
FX-UP-RL	Parts counter average value at Primary Fixing Roller replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> FX-UP-RL.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-UP-RL
FX2-UPRL	Parts counter average value at Secondary Fixing Roller replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> FX2-UPRL.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX2-UPRL
FX-WEB	Parts counter average value at Primary Fixing Web replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> FX-WEB.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-WEB
FX2-WEB	Parts counter average value at Secondary Fixing Web replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> FX2-WEB.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX2-WEB
FX-WB-RL	Parts counter average value at Primary Fixing Web Roller replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> FX-WB-RL.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-WB-RL
FX2-WBRL	Parts counter average value at Secondary Fixing Web Roller replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> FX2-WBRL.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX2-WBRL

COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-DRB1		
FX-BLT-U	Parts counter average value at Fixing Belt Unit replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
FX2-LWRL	Parts counter average value at Secondary Fixing Pressure Roller replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> FX2-LWRL.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX2-LWRL
FX-EX-RL	Parts counter average value at Primary Fixing External Heat Roller replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> FX-EX-RL.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-EX-RL
FX2-EXRL	Parts counter average value at Secondary Fixing External Heat Roller replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> FX2EXRL.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX2EXRL
FX-EX-C1	Parts counter average value at Primary Fixing External Heat Upper Cleaning Roller replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> FX-EX-C1.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-EX-C1
FX2-EXC1	Parts counter average value at Secondary Fixing External Heat Upper Cleaning Roller replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> FX2-EXC1.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX2-EXC1

T-18-382

COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-DRB1		
FX-RF-RL	Parts counter average value at Primary Fixing Refresh Roller replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> FX-RF-RL.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-RF-RL
FX2-RFRL	Parts counter average value at Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> FXRF-RL2.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FXRF-RL2
FX-RF-CL	Parts counter average value at Primary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> FX-RFCL.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-RFCL
FX2-RFCL	Parts counter average value at Secondary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> FX-RFCL2.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-RFCL2
DEV-P-Y	[Not used]	
DEV-P-M	[Not used]	
DEV-P-C	[Not used]	
DEV-P-K	[Not used]	
DV-P-S-Y	Parts counter average value at Drum Patch Sensor (Y) replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> DV-P-S-Y.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-P-S-Y
DV-P-S-M	Parts counter average value at Drum Patch Sensor (M) replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> DV-P-S-M.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-P-S-M

COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-DRBI		
DV-P-S-C	Parts counter average value at Drum Patch Sensor (C) replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> DV-P-S-C.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-P-S-C
DV-P-S-K	Parts counter average value at Drum Patch Sensor (Bk) replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> DV-P-S-K.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-P-S-K
LD-PAD	[Not used]	
RD-PAD	[Not used]	
ITB-SCRIP	Parts counter average value at ITB Inner Surface Cleaning Scraper replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> ITB-SCRIP.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITB-SCRIP
ITRLSCRIP	[Not used]	
ITB-E-SC	[Not used]	
D-UNIT-Y	Parts counter average value at Drum Unit (Y) replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> D-UNIT-Y.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> D-UNIT-Y
D-UNIT-M	Parts counter average value at Drum Unit (M) replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> D-UNIT-M.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> D-UNIT-M
D-UNIT-C	Parts counter average value at Drum Unit (C) replacement	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> D-UNIT-C.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> D-UNIT-C

T-18-384

<b>COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; AVE-DRB1</b>		
D-UNIT-K		Parts counter average value at Drum Unit (Bk) replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> D-UNIT-K.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> D-UNIT-K
FX1WEB-U		Parts counter average value at Primary Fixing Web Unit replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> FX1WEB-U.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX1WEB-U
FX2WEB-U		Parts counter average value at Secondary Fixing Web Unit replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> FX2WEB-U.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX2WEB-U
ITBCLN-U		Parts counter average value at ITB Cleaner Unit replacement
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the counter average value at parts replacement and enhance the accuracy of replacement cycle by setting the estimated life value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual life value when clearing the counter after parts replacement) 2nd line: Estimated life value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated life value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U

## 18.8.1.18 COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; CLN-SW

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-385

COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW		
DV-MT-A	[Not used]	
PKIT-LF	Developing Assembly Lower Plate cleaning counter display switch	
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Developing Assembly Lower Plate cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode. Developing Assembly Lower Plate (Y/M/C/Bk) displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the cleaning counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
2TRFDPSA	Pre-fixing Feed Belt cleaning counter display switch	
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Pre-fixing Feed Belt cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the cleaning counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
PO-SLD-A	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shield Plate cleaning counter display switch	
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shield Plate cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the cleaning counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
FX-THTSA	Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch cleaning counter display switch	
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode. Primary Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch and Secondary Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the cleaning counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
DP-GRS-A	Dustproof Glass cleaning counter display switch	
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Dustproof Glass cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode. Dustproof Glass (Y/M/C/Bk) displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the cleaning counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
2TREXS-A	Secondary Transfer Outlet Sensor cleaning counter display switch	
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Secondary Transfer Outlet Sensor cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the cleaning counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1

T-18-386

COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW		
SS-RGRLA	Cross-feed Roller cleaning counter display switch	
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Cross-feed Roller cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the cleaning counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
DV-P-S-A	Drum Patch Sensor cleaning counter display switch	
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Drum Patch Sensor cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode. Drum Patch Sensor (Y/M/C/Bk) displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the cleaning counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
PRE-EX-A	Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit cleaning counter display switch	
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode. Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit (Y/M/C/Bk) displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the cleaning counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
ITBOUT-A	Image Registration Sensor cleaning counter display switch	
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Image Registration Sensor cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode. Registration Patch Sensor and Leading Edge Registration Patch Sensor displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the cleaning counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
ITB-WTNR	[Not used]	
ITBIN-A	ITB-related parts cleaning counter display switch	
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the ITB-related parts cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode. ITB Idler Roller, ITB HP Sensor and ITB Displacement Sensor displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the cleaning counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
FX12-RFA	Fixing Refresh (Cleaning) Roller cleaning counter display switch	
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Primary/Secondary Fixing Refresh (Cleaning) Roller cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode. Primary/Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller and Primary/Secondary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the cleaning counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1
OZ-FILTR	Sub Station Ozone Filter cleaning counter display switch	
Lv. 1	Details	To set whether to display the Sub Station Ozone Filter cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode. Sub Station Rear Middle Ozone Filter and Sub Station Rear Left Ozone Filter displays are switched simultaneously. When 0 is set, the operator is not notified although the cleaning counter reaches the specified value.
	Use case	When not displaying the cleaning counter in the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Default value	1

## 18.8.1.19 COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; H-DBL-A1

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-387

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DBL-A1		
D1-U-L-M	Upper Deck Lifter Motor parts counter: POD	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-U-FN1	Upper Deck Side Right Fan parts counter: POD	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-U-FN2	Upper Deck Side Left Fan parts counter: POD	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-U-SL	Upper Deck Pickup Solenoid parts counter: POD	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-U-FRL	Upper Deck Pullout Roller parts counter: POD	
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0



T-18-388

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DBL-A1		
D1-U-BT		Upper Deck Pickup Feed Belt parts counter: POD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-U-PRL		Upper Deck Pullout Auxiliary Roller parts counter: POD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-M-L-M		Middle Deck Lifter Motor parts counter: POD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-M-FN1		Middle Deck Side Right Fan parts counter: POD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-M-FN2		Middle Deck Side Left Fan parts counter: POD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DBL-A1		
D1-M-SL		Middle Deck Pickup Solenoid parts counter: POD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-M-FRL		Middle Deck Pullout Roller parts counter: POD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-M-BT		Middle Deck Pickup Feed Belt parts counter: POD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-M-PRL		Middle Deck Pullout Auxiliary Roller parts counter: POD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-L-L-M		Lower Deck Lifter Motor parts counter: POD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

T-18-390

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DBL-A1		
D1-L-FN1		
Lower Deck Side Right Fan parts counter: POD		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-L-FN2		
Lower Deck Side Left Fan parts counter: POD		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-L-SL		
Lower Deck Pickup Solenoid parts counter: POD		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-L-FRL		
Lower Deck Pullout Roller parts counter: POD		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-L-BT		
Lower Deck Pickup Feed Belt parts counter: POD		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DBL-A1		
D1-L-PRL		Lower Deck Pullout Auxiliary Roller parts counter: POD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-U-RL1		Upper Vertical Path Roller 1 parts counter: POD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-U-RL2		Upper Vertical Path Roller 2 parts counter: POD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-L-RL1		Lower Vertical Path Roller 1 parts counter: POD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-L-RL2		Lower Vertical Path Roller 2 parts counter: POD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

T-18-392

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DBL-A1		
D1-L-RL3		
Lower Vertical Path Roller 3 parts counter: POD		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-H-RL1		
Horizontal Path Roller 1 parts counter: POD		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-H-RL2		
Horizontal Path Roller 2 parts counter: POD		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-H-RL3		
Horizontal Path Roller 3 parts counter: POD		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-H-RL4		
Horizontal Path Roller 4 parts counter: POD		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DBL-A1		
D1-B-RL1		Escape Path Roller 1 parts counter: POD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-B-RL2		Buffer Path Roller 2 parts counter: POD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-S-RL1		Additional Path Roller 1 parts counter: POD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D1-S-RL2		Additional Path Roller 2 parts counter: POD
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-U-L-M		Upper Deck Lifter Motor parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

T-18-394

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DBL-A1		
D2-U-FN1		Upper Deck Side Right Fan parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-U-FN2		Upper Deck Side Left Fan parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-U-SL		Upper Deck Pickup Solenoid parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-U-FRL		Upper Deck Pullout Roller parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-U-BT		Upper Deck Pickup Feed Belt parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DBL-A1		
D2-U-PRL		Upper Deck Pullout Auxiliary Roller parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-M-L-M		Middle Deck Lifter Motor parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-M-FN1		Middle Deck Side Right Fan parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-M-FN2		Middle Deck Side Left Fan parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-M-SL		Middle Deck Pickup Solenoid parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0



T-18-396

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DBL-A1		
D2-M-FRL		Middle Deck Pullout Roller parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-M-BT		Middle Deck Pickup Feed Belt parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-M-PRL		Middle Deck Pullout Auxiliary Roller parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-L-L-M		Lower Deck Lifter Motor parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-L-FN1		Lower Deck Side Right Fan parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DBL-A1		
D2-L-FN2		Lower Deck Side Left Fan parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-L-SL		Lower Deck Pickup Solenoid parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-L-FRL		Lower Deck Pullout Roller parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-L-BT		Lower Deck Pickup Feed Belt parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-L-PRL		Lower Deck Pullout Auxiliary Roller parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

T-18-398

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DBL-A1		
D2-U-RL1		Upper Vertical Path Roller 1 parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-U-RL2		Upper Vertical Path Roller 2 parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-L-RL1		Lower Vertical Path Roller 1 parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-L-RL2		Lower Vertical Path Roller 2 parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-L-RL3		Lower Vertical Path Roller 3 parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DBL-A1		
D2-H-RL1		Horizontal Path Roller 1 parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-H-RL2		Horizontal Path Roller 2 parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-H-RL3		Horizontal Path Roller 3 parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
D2-H-RL4		Horizontal Path Roller 4 parts counter: POD2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed normally. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

## T-18-400

COPIER> COUNTER> H-DBL-A1		
FIN-CMN1		
Common Feed Path parts counter (up to 12,000,000): Fin-AJ1/AJ2		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed through the Common Feed Path. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FIN-UP1		
Upper Feed Path parts counter (up to 12,000,000): Fin-AJ1/AJ2		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is ejected to the Tray A. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FIN-DWN1		
Lower Feed Path parts counter (up to 12,000,000): Fin-AJ1/AJ2		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is ejected to the Tray B. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FIN-PRC1		
Intermediate Process Tray parts counter (up to 12,000,000): Fin-AJ1/AJ2		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is stacked on the Process Tray. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FIN-SDL1		
Saddle Stitcher parts counter (up to 12,000,000): Fin-AJ2		
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is ejected to the Saddle Process Belt. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

**18.8.1.20 COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-DRB2**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-401

COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-DRB2	
D1-U-PD	[Not used]
D1-M-PD	[Not used]
D1-L-PD	[Not used]
D2-U-PD	[Not used]
D2-M-PD	[Not used]
D2-L-PD	[Not used]

**18.8.1.21 COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-402

COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN	
DV-MT-Y	[Not used]
DV-MT-M	[Not used]
DV-MT-C	[Not used]
DV-MT-K	[Not used]
DV-P-S-Y	Drum Patch Sensor (Y) cleaning counter average value
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b> To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING&gt; DV-P-S-Y.)</p> <p><b>Use case</b> When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b> Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b> 0 to 99999999</p> <p><b>Unit</b> Number of sheets</p> <p><b>Default value</b> 0</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b> COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; CLEANING&gt; DV-P-S-Y</p>
DV-P-S-M	Drum Patch Sensor (M) cleaning counter average value
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b> To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING&gt; DV-P-S-M.)</p> <p><b>Use case</b> When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b> Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b> 0 to 99999999</p> <p><b>Unit</b> Number of sheets</p> <p><b>Default value</b> 0</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b> COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; CLEANING&gt; DV-P-S-M</p>
DV-P-S-C	Drum Patch Sensor (C) cleaning counter average value
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b> To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING&gt; DV-P-S-C.)</p> <p><b>Use case</b> When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b> Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b> 0 to 99999999</p> <p><b>Unit</b> Number of sheets</p> <p><b>Default value</b> 0</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b> COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; CLEANING&gt; DV-P-S-C</p>
DV-P-S-K	Drum Patch Sensor(Bk) cleaning counter average value
Lv. 1	<p><b>Details</b> To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING&gt; DV-P-S-K.)</p> <p><b>Use case</b> When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p><b>Adj/set/operate method</b> Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.</p> <p><b>Display/adj/set range</b> 0 to 99999999</p> <p><b>Unit</b> Number of sheets</p> <p><b>Default value</b> 0</p> <p><b>Related service mode</b> COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; CLEANING&gt; DV-P-S-K</p>

T-18-403

COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN		
PKIT-LF	Developing Assembly (Bk) Lower Plate cleaning counter average value	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING> PKIT-LF.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> PKIT-LF
PRE-EXPO	Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit (Bk) cleaning counter average value	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING> PRE-EXPO.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> PRE-EXPO
2TR-FDPS	Pre-fixing Feed Belt cleaning counter average value	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING> 2TR-FDPS.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> 2TR-FDPS
PO-SLD	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly Shield Plate cleaning counter average value	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING> PO-SLD.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> PO-SLD
ITB-EDGE	[Not used]	
REGP-SNS	Registration Patch Sensor cleaning counter average value	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING> REGP-SNS.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> REGP-SNS
TREG-SNS	Leading Edge Registration Patch Sensor cleaning counter average value	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING> TREG-SNS.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> TREG-SNS

COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN		
ITB-IROL		ITB Idler Roller cleaning counter average value
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING> ITB-IROL.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> ITB-IROL
ITBHPSNS		ITB HP Sensor cleaning counter average value
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING> ITBHPSNS.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> ITBHPSNS
ITB-ESNS		ITB Displacement Sensor cleaning counter average value
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING> ITB-ESNS.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> ITB-ESNS
FX1-THTS		Primary Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch cleaning counter average value
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING> FX1-THTS.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> FX1-THTS
FX2-THTS		Secondary Fixing Thermistor/Thermoswitch cleaning counter average value
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING> FX2-THTS.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> FX2-THTS
FX1-RFRL		Primary Fixing Refresh Roller cleaning counter average value
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING> FX1-RFRL.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> FX1-RFRL



## T-18-405

COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN		
FX2-RFRL	Secondary Fixing Refresh Roller cleaning counter average value	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING> FX2-RFRL.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> FX2-RFRL
FX1-RFCL	Primary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller cleaning counter average value	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING> FX1-RFCL.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> FX1-RFCL
FX2-RFCL	Secondary Fixing Refresh Cleaning Roller cleaning counter average value	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING> FX2-RFCL.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> FX2-RFCL
DP-GRS	Dustproof Glass (Bk) cleaning counter average value	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING> DP-GRS.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> DP-GRS
2TR-EX-S	Secondary Transfer Outlet Sensor cleaning counter average value	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING> 2TR-EX-S.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> 2TR-EX-S
SS-RG-RL	Cross-feed Roller cleaning counter average value	
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING> SS-RG-RL.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> SS-RG-RL

COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN	
OZ-FIL-M	Sub Station Rear Middle Ozone Filter cleaning counter average value
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING&gt; OZ-FIL-M.)</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; CLEANING&gt; OZ-FIL-M</p>
OZ-FIL-L	Sub Station Rear Left Ozone Filter cleaning counter average value
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING&gt; OZ-FIL-L.)</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; CLEANING&gt; OZ-FIL-L</p>
OZ-FIL-U	[Not used]
PKIT-LFM	Developing Assembly (M) Lower Plate cleaning counter average value
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING&gt; PKIT-LFM.)</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; CLEANING&gt; PKIT-LFM</p>
PKIT-LFC	Developing Assembly (C) Lower Plate cleaning counter average value
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING&gt; PKIT-LFC.)</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; CLEANING&gt; PKIT-LFC</p>
PKIT-LFY	Developing Assembly (Y) Lower Plate cleaning counter average value
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING&gt; PKIT-LFY.)</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; CLEANING&gt; PKIT-LFY</p>
PRE-EXPM	Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit (M) cleaning counter average value
Lv. 1	<p>Details</p> <p>To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING&gt; PRE-EXPM.)</p> <p>Use case</p> <p>When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts</p> <p>Adj/set/operate method</p> <p>Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.</p> <p>Display/adj/set range</p> <p>0 to 99999999</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Number of sheets</p> <p>Default value</p> <p>0</p> <p>Related service mode</p> <p>COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; CLEANING&gt; PRE-EXPM</p>

T-18-407

COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN		
PRE-EXPC		
Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit (C) cleaning counter average value		
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING> PRE-EXPC.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> PRE-EXPC
PRE-EXPY		
Drum Cleaner Pre-exposure Unit (Y) cleaning counter average value		
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING> PRE-EXPY.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> PRE-EXPY
DP-GRS-M		
Dustproof Glass (M) cleaning counter average value		
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING> DP-GRS-M.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> DP-GRS-M
DP-GRS-C		
Dustproof Glass (C) cleaning counter average value		
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING> DP-GRS-C.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> DP-GRS-C
DP-GRS-Y		
Dustproof Glass (Y) cleaning counter average value		
Lv. 1	Details	To grasp the usage status from the cleaning counter average value and enhance the accuracy of cleaning cycle by setting the estimated cleaning timing value individually (especially at operator maintenance). 1st line: Average value (calculated from the actual cleaning timing value when clearing the counter) 2nd line: Estimated cleaning timing value (This value is linked/reflected on the value in CLEANING> DP-GRS-Y.)
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then enter the estimated cleaning timing value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> DP-GRS-Y

## 18.8.1.22 COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; T-CNTR

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-408

COPIER> COUNTER> T-CNTR		
YELLOW		Toner Container (Y) counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up the toner consumption in the unit of 0.1 Toner Container (Y). The total counter value is displayed after installation of the machine.
	Use case	When checking the consumption volume of Toner Container
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> TNRB-SW
MAGENTA		Toner Container (M) counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up the toner consumption in the unit of 0.1 Toner Container (M). The total counter value is displayed after installation of the machine.
	Use case	When checking the consumption volume of Toner Container
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> TNRB-SW
CYAN		Toner Container (C) counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up the toner consumption in the unit of 0.1 Toner Container (C). The total counter value is displayed after installation of the machine.
	Use case	When checking the consumption volume of Toner Container
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> TNRB-SW
BLACK		Toner Container (Bk) counter
Lv. 1	Details	To count up the toner consumption in the unit of 0.1 Toner Container (Bk). The total counter value is displayed after installation of the machine.
	Use case	When checking the consumption volume of Toner Container
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Default value	0
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> TNRB-SW

## 18.8.1.23 COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; V-CNTR

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-409

COPIER> COUNTER> V-CNTR		
TOTAL		All-color video count total counter
Lv. 1	Details	To display the duty-basis video count for all colors as a total value after installation of the machine. 1st line: Low duty (0 to 6%) 2nd line: Mid duty (6 to 14%) 3rd line: High duty (14 to 100%)
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> BODY> TNRB-USR
YELLOW		Y-color video count counter
Lv. 1	Details	To display the duty-basis video count for Y color as a total value after installation of the machine. 1st line: Low duty (0 to 6%) 2nd line: Mid duty (6 to 14%) 3rd line: High duty (14 to 100%)
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> BODY> TNRB-USR
MAGENTA		M-color video count counter
Lv. 1	Details	To display the duty-basis video count for M color as a total value after installation of the machine. 1st line: Low duty (0 to 6%) 2nd line: Mid duty (6 to 14%) 3rd line: High duty (14 to 100%)
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> BODY> TNRB-USR
CYAN		C-color video count counter
Lv. 1	Details	To display the duty-basis video count for C color as a total value after installation of the machine. 1st line: Low duty (0 to 6%) 2nd line: Mid duty (6 to 14%) 3rd line: High duty (14 to 100%)
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> BODY> TNRB-USR
BLACK		Bk-color video count counter
Lv. 1	Details	To display the duty-basis video count for Bk color as a total value after installation of the machine. 1st line: Low duty (0 to 6%) 2nd line: Mid duty (6 to 14%) 3rd line: High duty (14 to 100%)
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> BODY> TNRB-USR

## 18.8.1.24 COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; SORTER

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-410

COPIER> COUNTER> SORTER		
DIESET1		Punch No. of die set 1: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 1 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET2		Punch No. of die set 2: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 2 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET3		Punch No. of die set 3: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 3 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET4		Punch No. of die set 4: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 4 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET5		Punch No. of die set 5: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 5 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET6		Punch No. of die set 6: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 6 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET7		Punch No. of die set 7: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 7 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

T-18-411

COPIER> COUNTER> SORTER		
DIESET8		Punch No. of die set 8: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 8 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET9		Punch No. of die set 9: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 9 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET10		Punch No. of die set 10: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 10 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET11		Punch No. of die set 11: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 11 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET12		Punch No. of die set 12: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 12 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET13		Punch No. of die set 13: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 13 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET14		Punch No. of die set 14: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 14 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET15		Punch No. of die set 15: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 15 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER> COUNTER> SORTER		
DIESET16		Punch No. of die set 16: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 16 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET17		Punch No. of die set 17: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 17 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET18		Punch No. of die set 18: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 18 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET19		Punch No. of die set 19: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 19 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET20		Punch No. of die set 20: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 20 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET21		Punch No. of die set 21: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 21 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET22		Punch No. of die set 22: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 22 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET23		Punch No. of die set 23: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 23 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1



T-18-413

COPIER> COUNTER> SORTER		
DIESET24		Punch No. of die set 24: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 24 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET25		Punch No. of die set 25: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 25 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET26		Punch No. of die set 26: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 26 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET27		Punch No. of die set 27: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 27 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET28		Punch No. of die set 28: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 28 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET29		Punch No. of die set 29: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 29 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET30		Punch No. of die set 30: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 30 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET31		Punch No. of die set 31: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 31 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER> COUNTER> SORTER		
DIESET32		Punch No. of die set 32: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 32 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET33		Punch No. of die set 33: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 33 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET34		Punch No. of die set 34: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 34 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET35		Punch No. of die set 35: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 35 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET36		Punch No. of die set 36: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 36 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET37		Punch No. of die set 37: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 37 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET38		Punch No. of die set 38: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 38 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET39		Punch No. of die set 39: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 39 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

T-18-415

COPIER> COUNTER> SORTER		
DIESET40		Punch No. of die set 40: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 40 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET41		Punch No. of die set 41: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 41 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET42		Punch No. of die set 42: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 42 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET43		Punch No. of die set 43: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 43 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET44		Punch No. of die set 44: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 44 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET45		Punch No. of die set 45: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 45 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET46		Punch No. of die set 46: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 46 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET47		Punch No. of die set 47: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 47 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER> COUNTER> SORTER		
DIESET48		Punch No. of die set 48: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 48 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET49		Punch No. of die set 49: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 49 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET50		Punch No. of die set 50: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 50 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET51		Punch No. of die set 51: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 51 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET52		Punch No. of die set 52: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 52 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET53		Punch No. of die set 53: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 53 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET54		Punch No. of die set 54: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 54 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET55		Punch No. of die set 55: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 55 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

T-18-417

COPIER> COUNTER> SORTER		
DIESET56		Punch No. of die set 56: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 56 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET57		Punch No. of die set 57: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 57 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET58		Punch No. of die set 58: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 58 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET59		Punch No. of die set 59: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 59 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET60		Punch No. of die set 60: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 60 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET61		Punch No. of die set 61: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 61 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET62		Punch No. of die set 62: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 62 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET63		Punch No. of die set 63: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 63 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER> COUNTER> SORTER		
DIESET64		Punch No. of die set 64: P-Puncher
Lv. 1	Details	To display the total punch number of die set 64 on Professional Puncher.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Default value	0
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
FIN-DWN		Lower Delivery fed sheets: Fin-AJ1/AJ2
Lv. 1	Details	To display the number of sheet fed through the Lower Feed Path of the Finisher. To count up when the paper is ejected to the Tray B. Large size: 2, Small size: 1
	Use case	When checking the number of fed sheets
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FIN-SDL		Saddle Stitcher fed sheets: Fin-AJ2
Lv. 1	Details	To display the number of sheet fed through the Saddle Stitcher of the Finisher. To count up when the paper is ejected to the Saddle Delivery Belt. Large size: 2, Small size: 1
	Use case	When checking the number of fed sheets
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FIN-UP		Upper Delivery fed sheets: Fin-AJ1/AJ2
Lv. 1	Details	To display the number of sheet fed through the Upper Feed Path of the Finisher. To count up when the paper is ejected to the Tray A. Large size: 2, Small size: 1
	Use case	When checking the number of fed sheets
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FIN-CMN		Common Feed fed sheets: Fin-AJ1/AJ2
Lv. 1	Details	To display the number of sheet fed through the Common Feed Path of the Finisher. To count up when the paper is fed. Large size: 2, Small size: 1
	Use case	When checking the number of fed sheets
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FIN-PRC		Intermediate Process Tray fed sheets: Fin-AJ1/AJ2
Lv. 1	Details	To display the number of sheet fed through the Intermediate Process Tray of the Finisher. To count up when the paper is stacked on the Process Tray. Large size: 2, Small size: 1
	Use case	When checking the number of fed sheets
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

**18.8.1.25 COPIER> COUNTER> H-DBL-A2**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-419

<b>COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; H-DBL-A2</b>		
FIN-CMN2		Common Feed Path parts counter (up to 24,000,000): Fin-AJ1/AJ2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed through the Common Feed Path. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FIN-PRC2		Intermediate Process Tray parts counter (up to 24,000,000): Fin-AJ1/AJ2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is stacked on the Process Tray. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

**18.8.1.26 COPIER> COUNTER> H-DBL-A3**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-420

<b>COPIER&gt; COUNTER&gt; H-DBL-A3</b>		
FIN-CMN3		Common Feed Path parts counter (up to 36,000,000): Fin-AJ1/AJ2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is fed through the Common Feed Path. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0
FIN-PRC3		Intermediate Process Tray parts counter (up to 36,000,000): Fin-AJ1/AJ2
Lv. 1	Details	To count up when the paper is stacked on the Process Tray. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Default value	0

**18.8.1.27 COPIER> COUNTER> LF**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-421

COPIER> COUNTER> LF		
Y-DRM-LF		Display of Drum Unit (Y) life
Lv. 1	Details	To display how much the Drum Unit (Y) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). When a new part is set, the value becomes 0%.
	Use case	When checking the life of Drum Unit
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	%
	Default value	0
M-DRM-LF		Display of Drum Unit (M) life
Lv. 1	Details	To display how much the Drum Unit (M) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). When a new part is set, the value becomes 0%.
	Use case	When checking the life of Drum Unit
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	%
	Default value	0
C-DRM-LF		Display of Drum Unit (C) life
Lv. 1	Details	To display how much the Drum Unit (C) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). When a new part is set, the value becomes 0%.
	Use case	When checking the life of Drum Unit
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	%
	Default value	0
K-DRM-LF		Display of Drum Unit (Bk) life
Lv. 1	Details	To display how much the Drum Unit (Bk) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). When a new part is set, the value becomes 0%.
	Use case	When checking the life of Drum Unit
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	%
	Default value	0

**18.8.1.28 COPIER> COUNTER> V-CNTR2**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-18-422

COPIER> COUNTER> V-CNTR2	
CNTR1	[Not used]
CNTR2	[Not used]
CNTR3	[Not used]
CNTR4	[Not used]
CNTR5	[Not used]
CNTR6	[Not used]
CNTR7	[Not used]
CNTR8	[Not used]



---

## Chapter 19 Upgrading

---



---

# Contents

19.1 Outline.....	19-1
19.1.1 Types of System Software .....	19-1
19.1.2 Upgrading Overview.....	19-2
19.1.3 Outline of the Functions and Operations .....	19-4
19.1.4 Points to Note at Time of Downloading .....	19-7
19.2 Making Preparations .....	19-8
19.2.1 Registering Firmware.....	19-8
19.2.2 Installation.....	19-10
19.3 Downloading System Software.....	19-29
19.3.1 Downloading the System Software.....	19-29
19.3.1.1 Before downloading the system software .....	19-29
19.3.1.2 Upgrading the Firmware .....	19-29
19.3.1.3 Formatting the Partitions.....	19-29
19.3.1.4 Installing new HDD .....	19-39



## 19.1 Outline

### 19.1.1 Types of System Software

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-19-1

Types of System Software	System Software Name	Description
Main Controller	SYSTEM	1 for inside Japan and 1 for outside Japan.
Language Module	LANGUAG E	This is the message data displayed in the local UI. This module needs to be installed for each language. Installed languages can be changed from 'User Mode > Common Settings > Language Switch'. The version of the module must be consistent with that of the system.
Boot Program	BOOT	Boot system software is common in all the models. This software can be upgraded by ROM-DIMM replacement.
DC Controller	DCON	Downloading of DCON is performed by way of the main controller assembly. As the BootROM is installed separately, it can be re-tried even in the case of failure in downloading of DC controller PCB.
Reader Controller	RCON	Downloading of RCON is performed by way of the main controller assembly. As the BootROM is installed separately, it can be re-tried in the case of failure in downloading of reader controller PCB. (Downloading of Rcon is not available unless the DC controller is started properly.)
Media Brand Information File	MEDIA	This is the file that includes the media brand information selected as the media type. Upgrading of this file enables the addition of the available media brands.
Encryption Communication Key, Certificate/CA Certificate	KEY	"This function is used for SSL/e-RDS communication. KEY means the key and the certificate used for encrypted communication on the network." "
ADF Controller	CPU	This is used when adding the DADF-R1 (optional). Special service tool (Downloader PCB: FY9-2034) is required.
Finisher Controller	FIN_CON	This is used when adding the Finisher1/Saddle Finisher(optional).
Insertion Unit Controller	INSRTR	This is used when adding the Insertion Unit (optional).
Trimmer Controller	TRIMMER	This is used when adding the Trimmer (optional). SST cannot be used. A set of program and exclusive downloading software is provided. Install to PC to download via serial port.
Booklet Trimmer Controller	TRIM_1SID E	This is used when adding the Booklet Trimmer (optional).SST cannot be used. A set of program and exclusive downloading software is provided.Install the software to PC. Download it via serial port.
Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer Controller	TRIM_2SID E	This is used when adding the Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer (optional).SST cannot be used. A set of program and exclusive downloading software is provided.Install the software to PC. Download it via serial port.
Stacker Controller	OP_CON	This is used when adding the Stacker (optional).
POD Controller	DK_CON	This is used when adding the POD Deck (optional).
Secondary POD Deck		This is used when adding the Secondary POD Deck (optional).
Stacker Controller(secondary)	STK	This is used when adding the Stacker (optional).
Master controller	MST_CON	This is used when adding the perfect binder (optional).
Slave controller	SLV_CON	This is used when adding the perfect binder (optional).
Cutter controller	CUTTER	This is used when adding the perfect binder (optional).
Option controller	OP_CON	This is used when adding the perfect binder (optional).
Professional Puncher Integration Unit Controller	PIU_CON	This is used when adding the Professional Puncher Integration Unit (optional).
Professional Puncher Controller	PUNCH	This is used when adding the Professional Puncher (optional).SST cannot be used.Download the software from PC using Hyper Terminal (Windows standard software).

### 19.1.2 Upgrading Overview

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

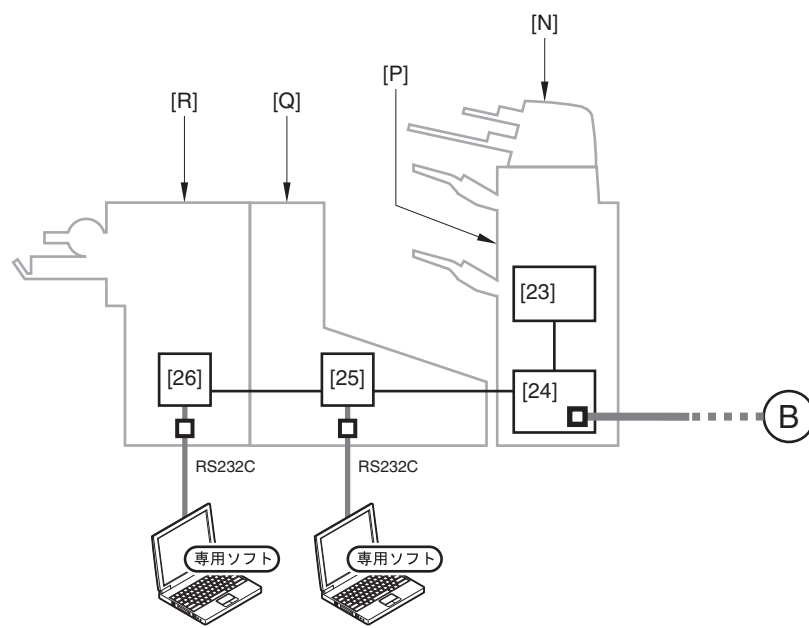
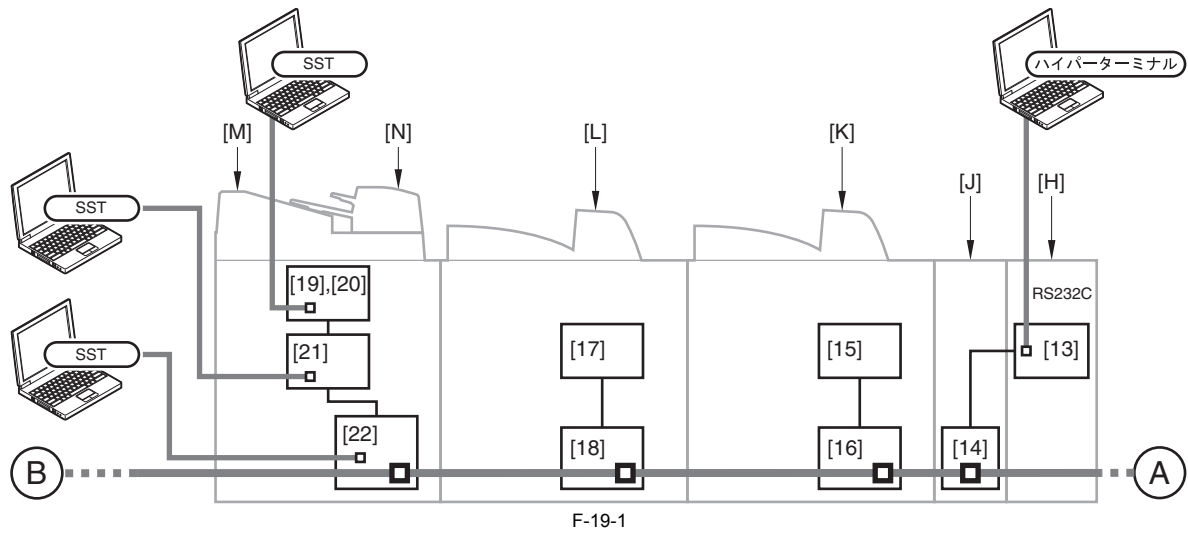
The main body and the optional system software can be upgraded by the procedures described below:  
- by ROM-DIMM replacement

As a new function of PRISMAsync Rev2.1, system software firmware versions for engine and options can be upgraded from the Touch Panel via USB Key. For details see chapter 19.x.x.

Firmware must be registered in SST 4.72Ek.  
Firmware upgrade Key must be created via SST (To be used via Operator panel)  
Upgrade via SST is not supported from PRISMAsync R2.1.

T-19-2

Machine	SST Display		Upgrading Tool		Remarks
	Product Name	System Software Name	SST	ROM-DIMM Replacement	
Host Machine	iPRC7010 VPS	SYSTEM	Yes	-	
		LANGUAGE	Yes	-	
		RUI	Yes	-	
		BOOT	Yes	Yes	
		DCON	Yes	-	
		RCON	Yes	-	
		MEDIA	Yes	-	
		HELP	Yes	-	
Optional	DADF_R1	CPU	Yes	-	This is used when adding the DADF-R1 (optional). Special service tool (downloader PCB: FY9-2034) is required.
	FIN_AB	FIN_CON	Yes	-	This is used when adding the Finisher-AB1, Saddle Finisher-AB2 (optional). The download tool is unnecessary.
		INSERTR	Yes	-	This is used when adding the Insertion Unit (optional). The download tool is unnecessary.
	DECK_A1	DK_CON	Yes	-	This is used when adding the POD Deck (optional). The download tool is unnecessary.
	HSTK_C1	OP_CON	Yes	-	This is used when adding the Stacker (optional). The download tool is unnecessary.
		ST_CON	Yes	-	
	BND_B1	MST_CON	Yes	-	This is used when adding the perfect binder (optional).
		SLV_CON	Yes	-	
		CUTTER	Yes	-	
		OP_CON	Yes	-	
PIU_A1	PIU_CON	Yes	-	This is used when adding the Professional Puncher Integration Unit (optional).	



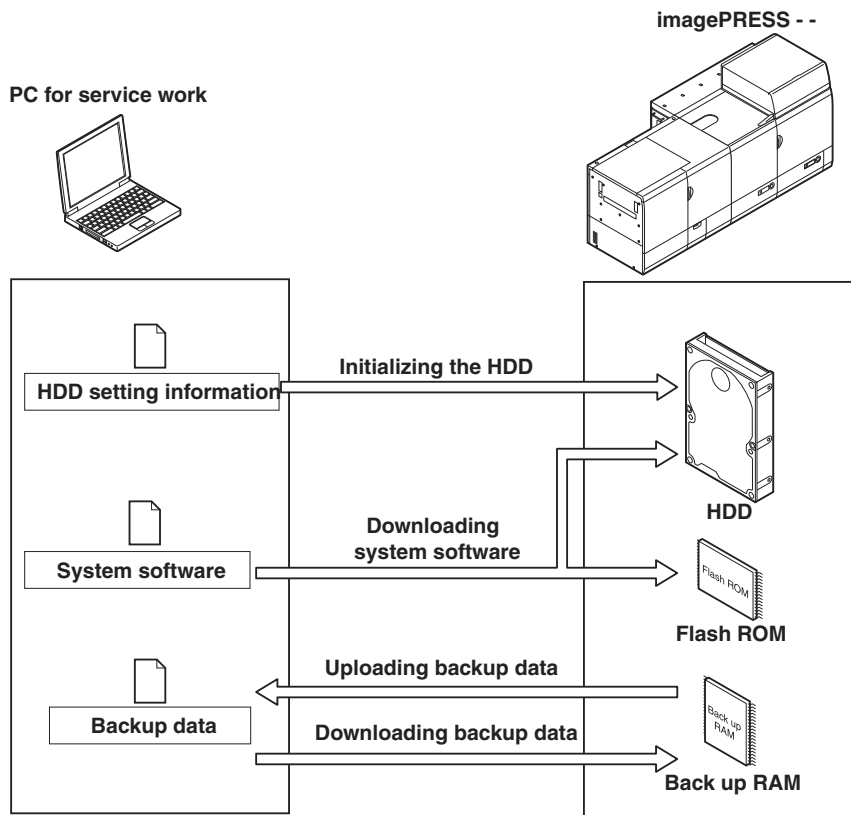
- [H] Professional Puncher
  - [13] Professional Puncher Controller PCB
- [J] Professional Puncher Integration Unit
  - [14] Professional Puncher Integration Unit Controller PCB
- [K] Hi-Capacity Stacker
  - [15] Stacker Controller PCB
  - [16] Optional Controller PCB
- [L] Hi-Capacity Stacker (secondary)
  - [17] Stacker Controller PCB (secondary)
  - [18] Optional Controller PCB (secondary)
- [M] Perfect Binder
  - [19] Cutter Controller PCB
  - [20] Slave Controller PCB
  - [21] Master Controller PCB
  - [22] Optional Controller PCB
- [N] Inserter
- [P] Finisher / Saddle Finisher
  - [23] Finisher Controller PCB
  - [24] Optional Controller PCB
- [Q] Trimmer
  - [25] Trimmer Controller PCB
- [R] Two-Knife Trimmer
  - [26] Two-Knife Trimmer Controller PCB

### 19.1.3 Outline of the Functions and Operations

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

When connected to a service PC (to which the SST and system software have been installed) the machine provides the following functions:

- Initializing the HDD
- Downloading system software (henceforth firmware)
- Uploading/downloading backup data



F-19-3

To use these functions, the machine must be in download mode, which may be either of the following:

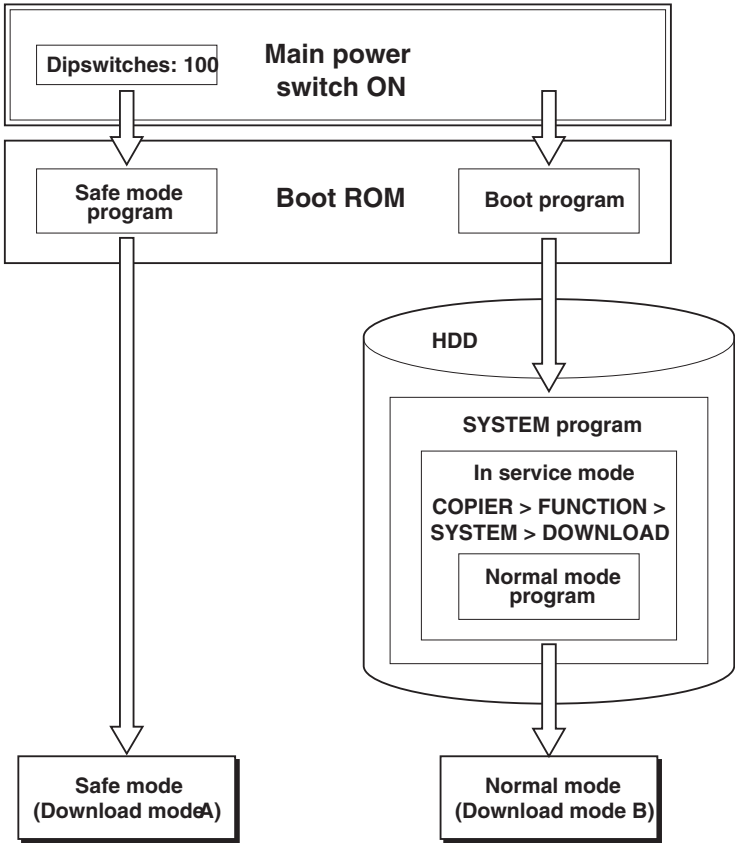
**- Safe Download Mode**

Connect a service PC to the device and boot the device with dipswitches on Power Supply Unit SW1, SW2 and SW3 set to 100 (normal: 000).

**- Normal Download Mode**

Make the following selections in service mode: COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD. The device enters 'Download mode' without rebooting.





F-19-4

Use safe mode for the following:

- after replacing the HDD
- when the system fails to start up normally

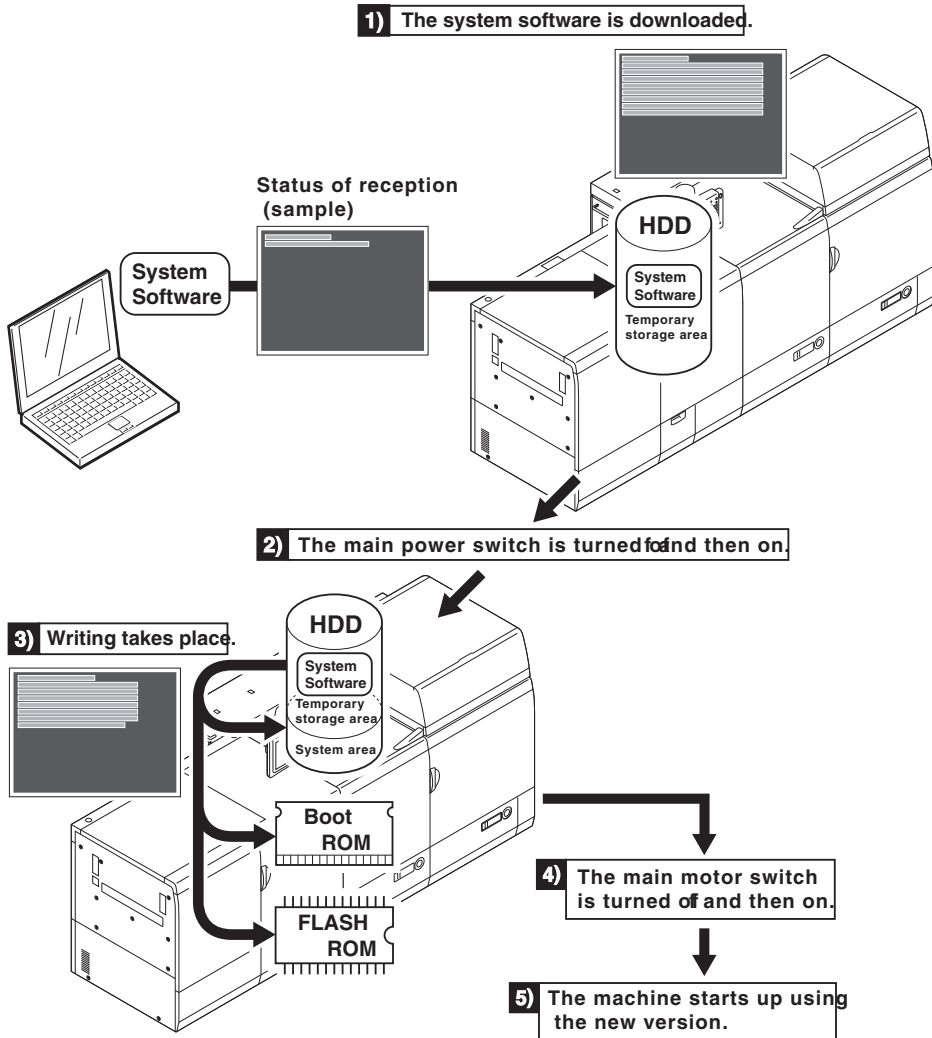
The following shows combinations of download modes and functions:

T-19-3

Function	Download mode	
	Normal mode (download mode B)	Safe mode (download mode A)
Formatting the HDD	- -	ALL BOOTDEV
Downloading the system software	System Language RUI Boot Dcon Rcon MEDIA HELP	System Language RUI Boot Dcon Rcon MEDIA HELP -
Uploading/downloading of backup data	- SramRCON SramDCON	Meapback - -

**Installing the System Software**

When downloaded, the system software is stored in the temporary storage area of the HDD. At the end of downloading, the main power switch must be turned off and then back on, thus restarting the machine and writing the system software to both system area and flash ROM from the temporary storage area. When the main power switch is turned off and then back on once again, the machine will start up using the new system software.



F-19-5

### 19.1.4 Points to Note at Time of Downloading

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**CAUTION: Do Not Turn Off the Power During Download/Write Operation**

Do not turn off the power while the system software is being downloaded/written. Otherwise, the machine may fail to start up when its power is turned back on. (If such is the case, execute HDD formatting, and download the system software. In the case of a boot ROM, replace the DIMM-ROM.)

**CAUTION: Points to Note About Upgrading the DC Controller/Reader Controller**

The DC controller/reader controller may be downloaded in either in normal mode or in safe mode. If done in safe mode, however, the controller version information cannot be obtained, causing the data retained by the SST to be written over. It is a good idea, therefore, to use normal mode (so that the software will not be replaced with software of a previous version).

## 19.2 Making Preparations

### 19.2.1 Registering Firmware

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

**Requirements**

- Service PC installed with SST version 4.73Ek or later
- Firmware for this machine

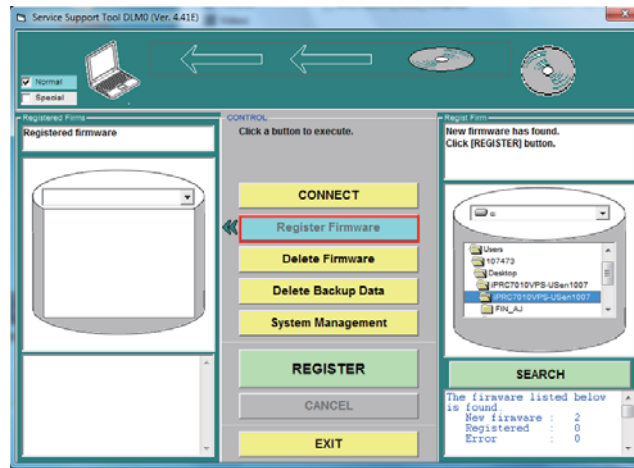
**- Preparations**

New firmware versions must be registered in SST before the new firmware packages can be used. Since this registration process is required only once for newly available firmware, this step is not included in the upgrade process.

New firmware versions are distributed via the ftp site in \*.zip file format. To register the firmware in SST first unzip and copy the firmware files to a local drive of the service PC. The register process is described in detail in the next section.

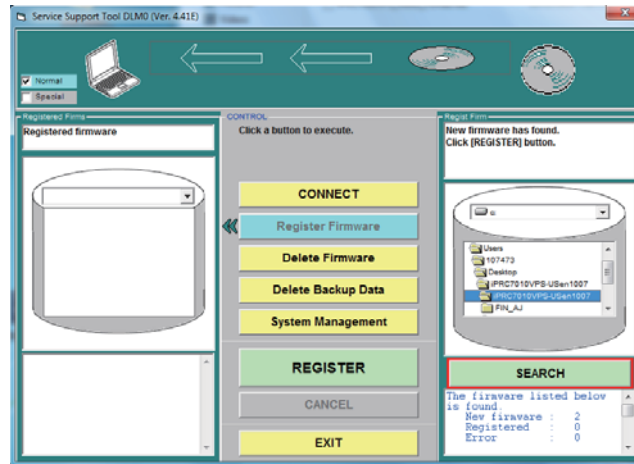
**- Registering Firmware**

- 1) Turn on the service PC
- 2) Save the unzipped firmware files to the service PC (or a drive connected to the service PC)
- 3) Start Service Support Tool (SST)
- 4) Click [Register Firmware].



F-19-6

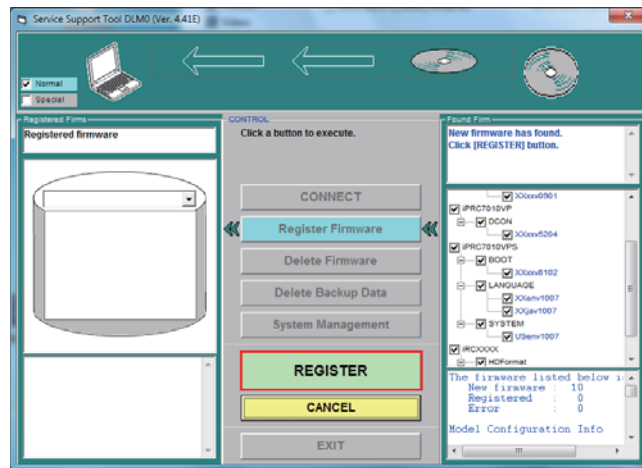
- 5) Select the drive and folder in which the firmware files have been set, and click [SEARCH].



F-19-7

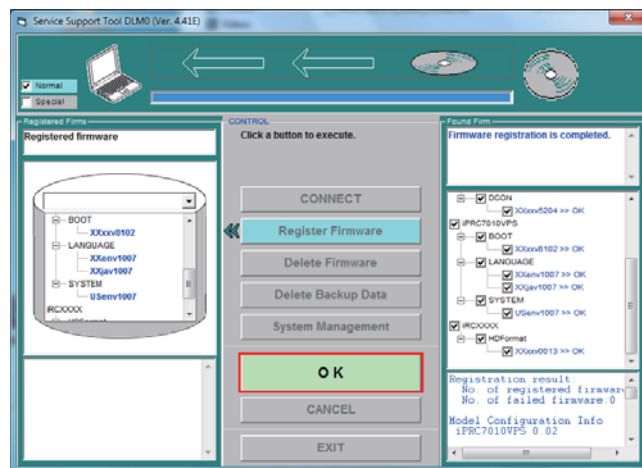
**CAUTION:**  
 'XXXX' on the screen indicates the system software version (Same in the subsequent figures).

- 6) SST shows a list of found firmware and automatically selects new firmware which is not registered . To register the firmware in SST click [REGISTER].



F-19-8

7) When the registration process has been completed the screen as shown in the figure below will appear. The registration result is displayed in lower right part of SST window. To finish the registration process, click [OK].



F-19-9

## 19.2.2 Installation

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

### 19.2.2.1 Outline

The different steps in the upgrade process when using the SST method are:

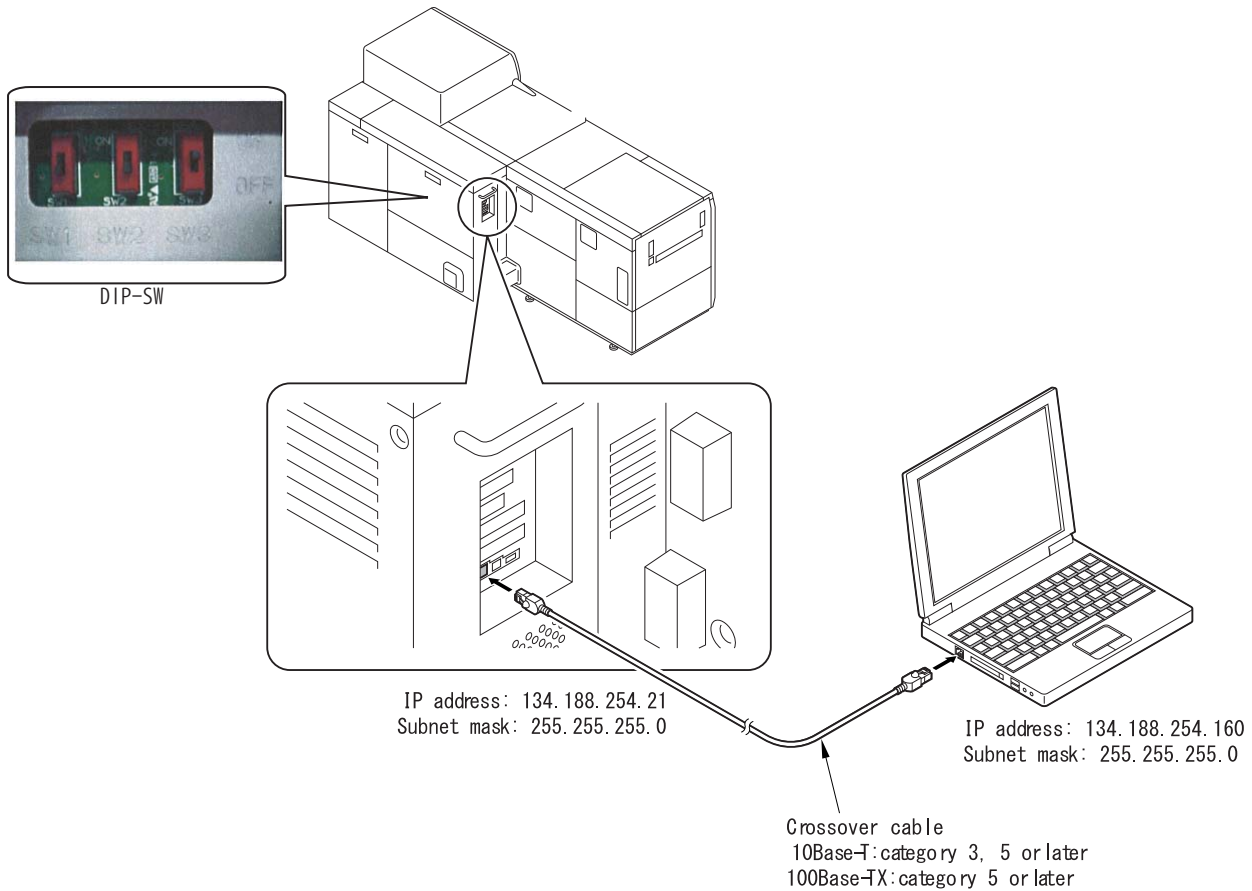
- 1) Select engine download mode (Normal Download Mode or Safe Download Mode)
- 2) Connect engine with service laptop
- 3) Select SST download mode (Assist Mode or Single Mode)
- 4) Upgrade engine firmware
- 5) Start engine in normal user mode
- 6) Connect engine with PRISMAsync

#### Engine download modes

To download firmware to the engine hard disks, the engine must be in one of the following download modes

- Normal Download Mode
- Safe Download Mode

The Normal Download Mode is preferred for normal firmware upgrades. The Safe Download Mode can also be used for firmware upgrades, but it is advised to use this only for specific service procedures (engine does not start normally, format engine hard disks, install firmware after formatting hard disks, etc).



F-19-10

#### SST download modes

SST offers two possibilities to download firmware to the engine hard disks:

- Assist Mode (automatic selection of model and firmware packages)
- Single Mode (manual selection of model and firmware packages)

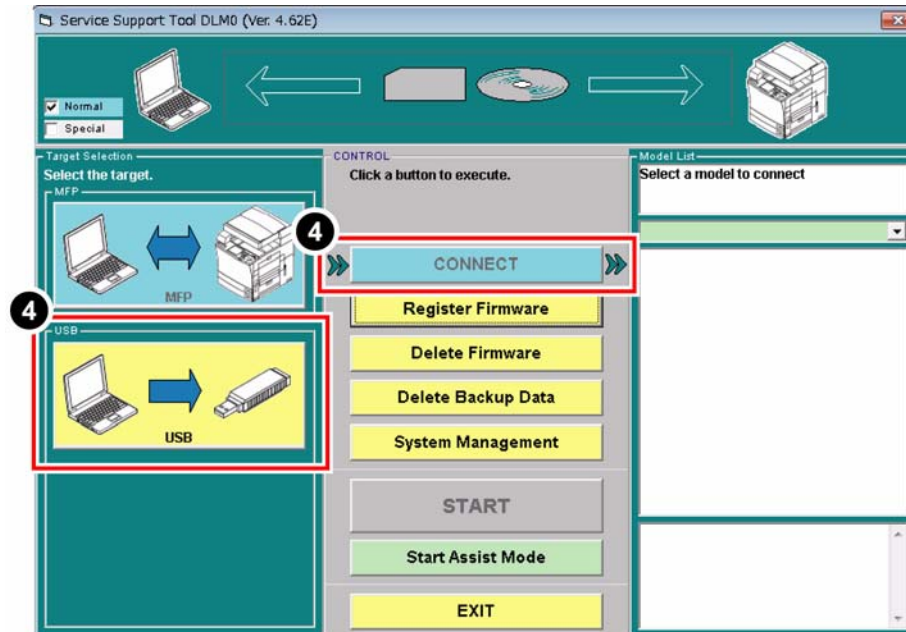
The Assist Mode (see 19.2.2.3) is preferred because this automatically detects the connected engine model and the installed firmware versions. Based on this information it automatically selects and downloads new firmware versions. This mode is most convenient, time efficient and less sensitive for errors.

In Single Mode (see 19.2.2.4) one must select the connected model and firmware manually. Only the selected firmware components are downloaded to the engine. Since this mode offers no automatic detection of connected mode and installed firmware versions, it is more sensitive for errors.

### 19.2.2.2 How to create a USB FW stick via the SST tool

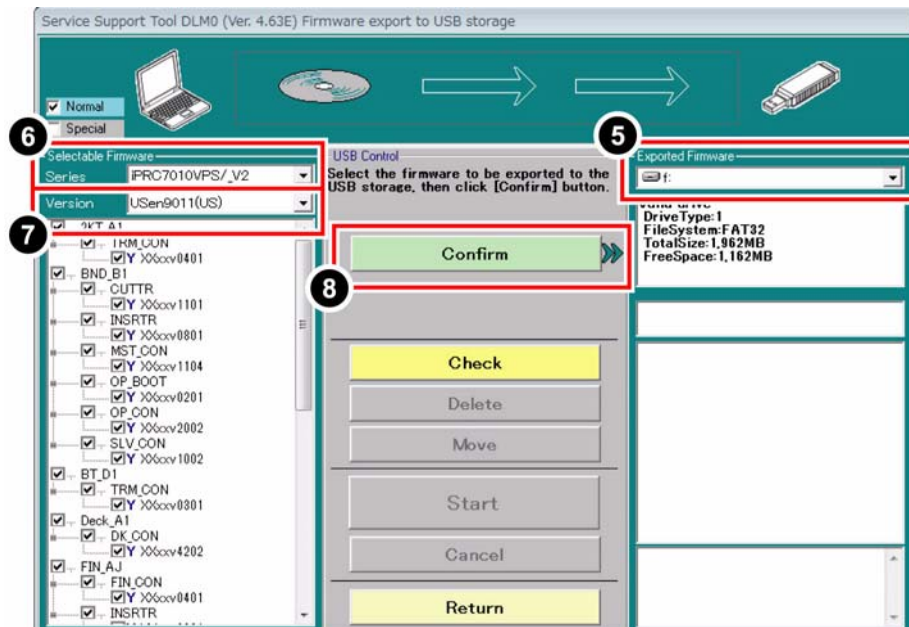
#### [Steps to create an installation USB stick]

- 1) Insert a USB stick (FAT32) to a SST PC.
- 2) Launch Service Support Tool (v4.73Egx or later)
- 3) Register firmware to SST.
- 4) Click [Connect] -> [USB]



F-19-11

- 5) Select the USB stick drive
- 6) Select "iPRC7010VPS/\_V2" in series dropdown menu
- 7) Select "USen20XX (US)" in version dropdown menu
- 8) Click [Confirm]



F-19-12

- 9) Click [Start]
- 10) Firmware files will be copied under (root)\iPC7010S
- 11) Click [OK]

#### [Installation]

Follow PRISMAsync's engine firmware installation steps to install the firmware exported to the USB stick. Restarting is needed after installation.

**How to execute the upgrade of MN-CONT 14.02 to 20.03(R1.4.x to R2.1)****Engine FIRMWARE UPGRADE PROCEDURE MN-CON 14.02 to =>20.01**

In this description the procedure for upgrading an imagePRESS C7010VPS system from MN-CON 14.02 to MN-CON =>20.03 is described. Upgrading the engine to =>20.03 consists of:

- **PRISMAsync controller is on Release R2.1**
  - If PRISMAsync is not on R2.1 first upgrade to R2.1
  - See service manual PRISMAsync.
- **Upgrading the engine firmware from MN-CON 14.02 to version =>20.03**
  - Set up the system to enable the upgrade
  - Switch the engine to the Safe Download Mode
- Upgrade the firmware from PRISMAsync Service Mode
  - Continue upgrade in the Normal Download Mode
  - Check the versions

**NOTE:**

Please follow the steps in the exact order as described below. Any changes in the order might give unpredictable results.

**Preparations:**

- **Be sure to have following tools at your disposal**
  - 1 USB key for Printer firmware (FAT32 formatted)
  - SST 4.73EK (Service Support Tool)
- **Create a Canon Firmware USB installation key for v20.01 using the SST-tool (Version 4.73)**  
Instructions can be found in a separate document.
- **Print the PRISMAsync configuration report, color configuration report and the printer P\_PRINT (Service Mode : COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P7P-PRINT )**

**Printer firmware upgrade****1) Set up the system to enable upgrade**

- 1-1) Shutdown system  
Shut down the system with the Moon-button.  
Select 'Shutdown' and then 'Shutdown'.  
The complete system will shut down, including the printer. (If it was on)

**NOTE:**

Do not use 'Forced shutdown' because the printer will stay off for a long time. The 'Forced shutdown' procedure might harm your system.

**2) Switch engine to Safe Download Mode**

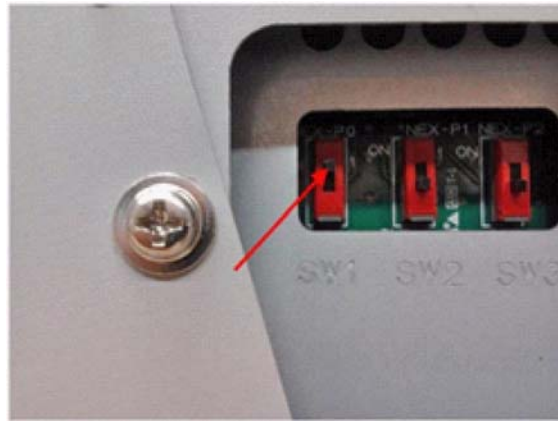
- 2-1) Locate DIP switch panel  
On the backside of the printer, open the DIP switch panel.



F-19-13

- 2-2) Set DIP switches  
Set the printer in Safe Download Mode by setting switch SW1 to 'ON' (Upper position)





F-19-14

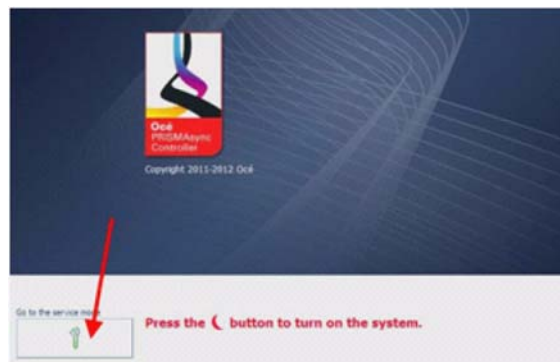
## 2-3) Switch on PRISMAsync

Switch on the PRISMAsync (with the 'moon button'). Do NOT switch on the printer.

## 3) Enter Service Mode

## 3-1) Go to service mode

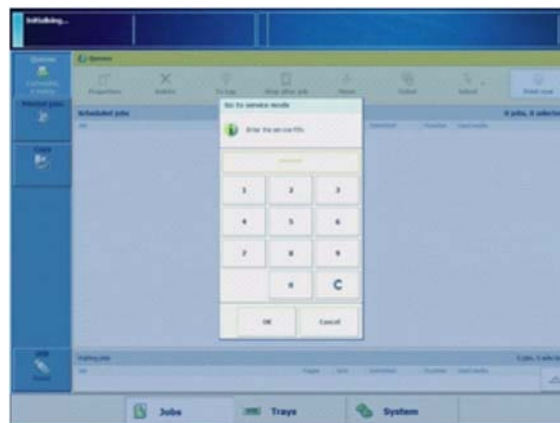
When the splash-screen is shown, press the 'go to service mode' button.



F-19-15

## 3-2) Log-in to service mode

In the next screen, enter the Service Password.



F-19-16

## 3-3) Service screen

Wait until the 'Service Screen' is displayed. The 3 blocks on the left are grayed-out, meaning there is no connection with the printer.



F-19-17

#### 4) Start upgrade procedure

##### 4-1) Switch on the printer

Switch on the engine with the power-switch. When the connection between the printer and the PRISMAsync is established, the 3 blocks will become green.

**NOTE:**

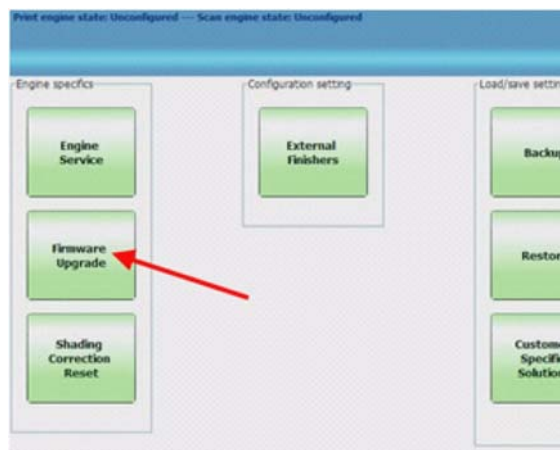
Be sure to switch on the printer within 2 minutes after switching on the PRISMAsync.



F-19-18

##### 4-2) Firmware upgrade

Select 'Firmware Upgrade'.



F-19-19

##### 4-3) Insert USB key with printer and options firmware in the PRISMAsync

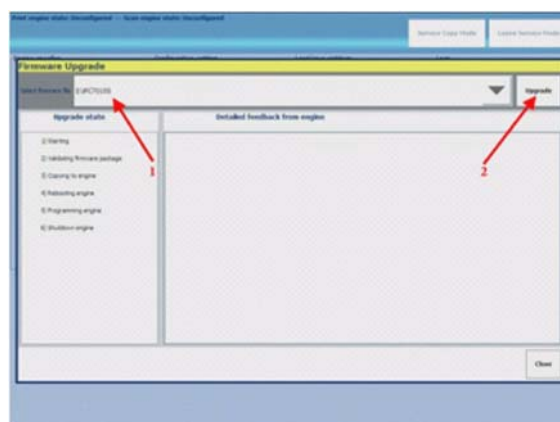
##### 4-4) Firmware upgrade

[1] Select the correct firmware to install (iPC7010S)

[2] Press 'Upgrade' to start the upgrade process.

**NOTE:**

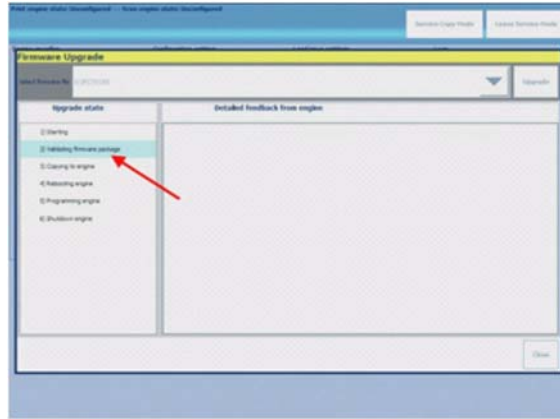
Do not switch off the PRISMAsync and the printer during the installation process.



F-19-20

4-5) Firmware upgrade; validation

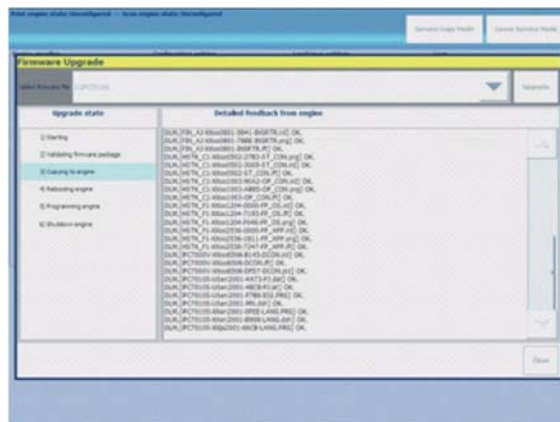
As a first step a validation of the firmware will take place.



F-19-21

4-6) Firmware upgrade; copy to HDD

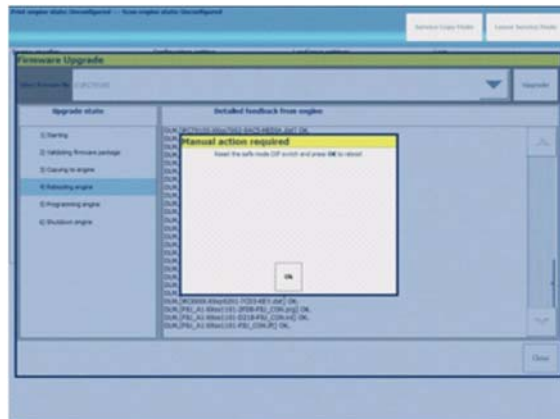
After the validation the software is copied to the printer. As soon as the BOOTROM software is copied it will be installed first. After the installation the copying will continue.



F-19-22

4-7) Normal download mode

As soon as all the software is copied, a screen is displayed telling you to reset the DIP switch.

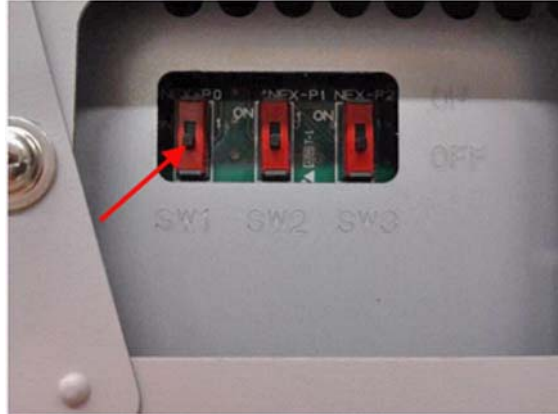


F-19-23

## 5) Continue upgrade in Normal Download Mode

### 5-1) Switch to Normal download mode

On the backside of the printer, Set the DIP switch SW1 to 'OFF' (Lower position).



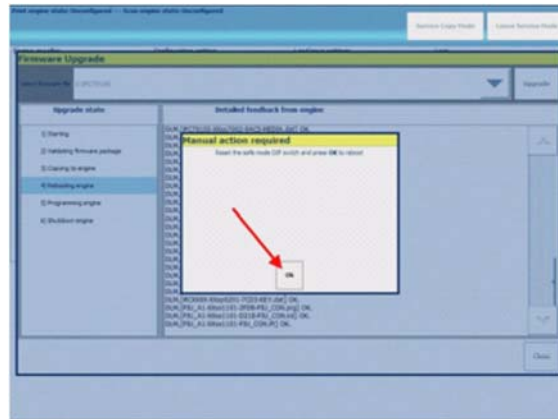
F-19-24

### 5-2) Reboot to start installation

Press 'OK' to reboot the printer and to continue with the upgrade. After pressing 'OK' the printer will reboot and start installing firmware packages.

**NOTE:**

If your system does NOT have a READER attached you might get an error message in the feedback screen. You can ignore the message. The installation will continue without any problems.

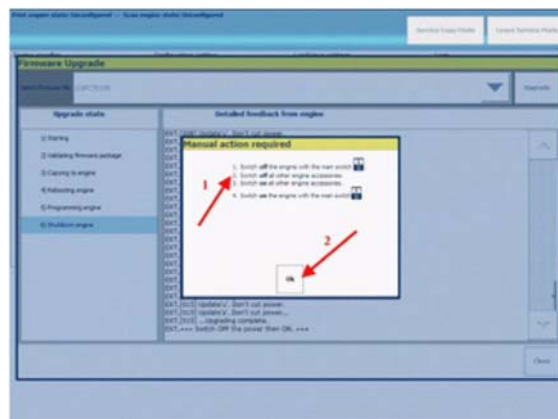


F-19-25

### 5-3) Switch off and on the printer

When the process is completed a screen is displayed prompting you to switch the printer off and on again. Take the following steps:

1. Restart the printer
  - Switch off the printer with the power switch
  - Switch off all accessories (finishing, paper-decks etc.)
  - Switch on all accessories
  - Switch on the printer with the power switch
2. Select 'OK'



F-19-26

### 5-4) Leave firmware upgrade mode

Press 'Close' to leave the firmware Upgrade mode.

5-5) Remove USB key with Printer firmware

**NOTE:**

The duration of the printer upgrade procedure depends on the configuration that is installed.  
Example: Main Engine, POD Deck, Finisher AJ2 and 3 knife trimmer will take appr. 45 minutes.  
If a HCS-F1 is connected the additional time will be appr. 30 minutes.

**6) Check the versions**

6-1) Print configuration pages:

- PRISMAsync configuration report
- PRISMAsync color configuration report
- Printer: P-Print

**NOTE:**

- Compare the configuration report and the P-Print with the version list as stated in the service bulletin and release notes.  
  
- Explicitly check the SORTER version. If the version does not correspond, make a USB key with the SORTER package only and do an installation again. There is no need to go to Safe Download Mode now.

### 19.2.2.3 Upgrading the firmware (Assist Mode)

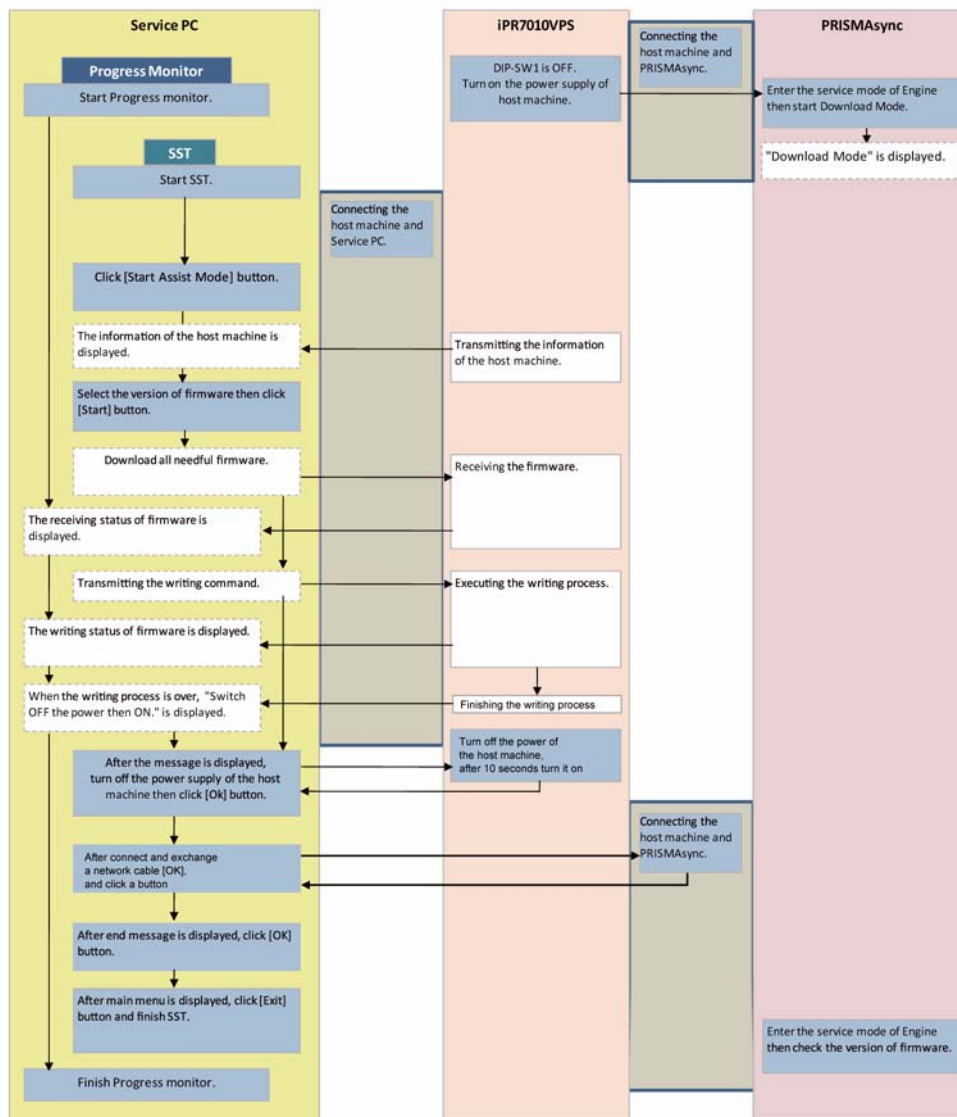
Make sure that E-shredding function on PRISMAsync controller has been disabled. To disable E-shredding function on the PRISMAsync controller:

- Select Settings Editor > Configuration > Security > E-shredding enabled
- Set value to 'No' and reboot engine and PRISMAsync controller

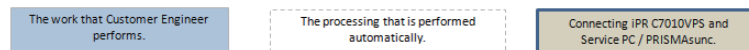
**CAUTION:**

After completing the upgrade make sure to enable E-shredding again.

The figure below shows a schematic overview of the firmware upgrade process using SST's Assist Mode.



F-19-27



F-19-28

#### 1) Select Engine Download Mode

- 1-1) Enter service mode
  - Select [System] > [Maintenance] > [Go to the service mode]
  - Type service password and press [OK]
  - Press [Engine Service]
- 1-2) Enter Normal Download mode
  - Select COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD
  - Press [OK].

#### 2) Connect engine with service laptop

- 2-1) Connect Ethernet cross over cable between service PC and the host machine
  - Disconnect the crossover cable from the PRISMAsync controller.
  - Connect the crossover cable between the service PC and the host machine
- 2-2) Switch OFF the PRISMAsync controller
  - Select [Leave Service Mode]
  - Select [Shut down system] and press [OK]
- 2-3) Set the correct network settings of the service PC
  - Check the network settings of the service PC and if necessary set the following settings:

**IP address: 134.188.254.160**

**Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0**

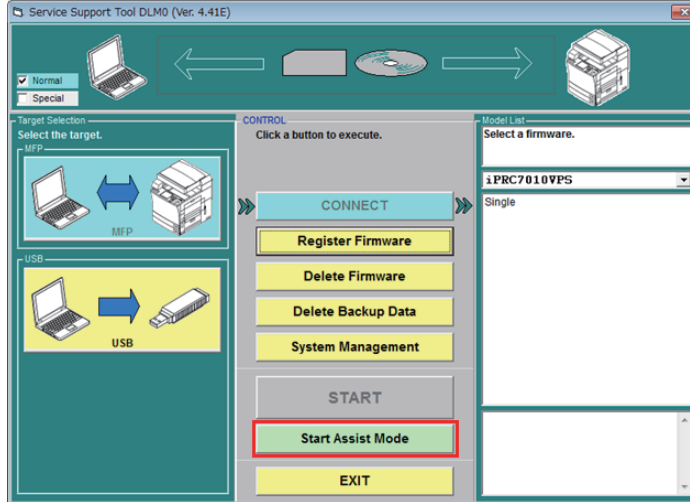
**Default gateway: any**

**CAUTION:**

Do not use the following IP addresses:  
 - 134.188.254.0  
 - 134.188.254.21  
 - 134.188.254.255

**3) Select SST Download Mode**

- 3-1) Start Progress Monitor Tool iPR C7010VPS series
- 3-2) Set correct Operation Mode Setting in SST
  - Start SST
  - Select [System Management] > [Operation mode setting]
  - Select 'PRISMAsync' for IP-address and select [Change]
- 3-3) Select Assist Mode in SST
  - Press [CONNECT]
  - Press [Start Assist Mode] button.



F-19-29

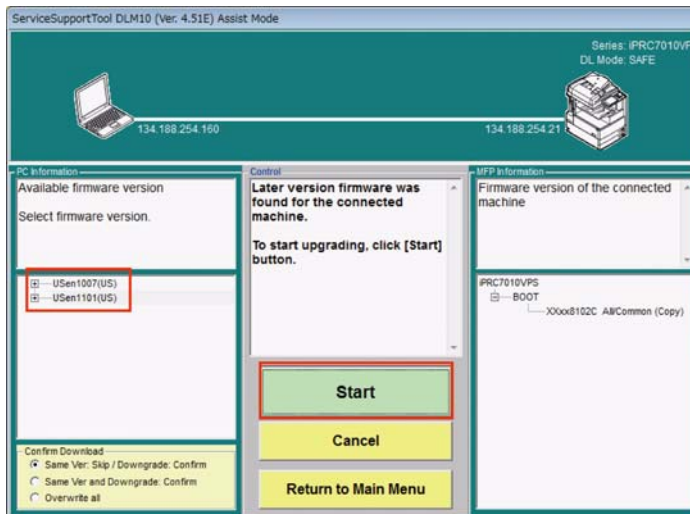
**4) Upgrade engine firmware**

- 4-1) Make sure the correct version of firmware is selected in the Service Support Tool
- 4-2) Select 'Same version: Skip / Downgrade: Confirm' in the Service Support Tool

**NOTE:**

In case that the version which is newer than the host machine is registered with SST.  
 - The newest version is chosen, and [Start] button becomes effective.  
 In case that the version which is newer than the host machine is not registered with SST.  
 - The version is not chosen, and [Start] button becomes invalid.  
 When you choose version down or overwrite the same version, select the version.  
 When you select the version, [Start] button becomes effective.

- 4-3) Press [Start] button in the Service Support Tool.



F-19-30

- 4-4) Check the progress of the upgrade with the Progress Monitor Tool iPR C7010VPS series.



**NOTE:**

The upgrade process consists of two stages:

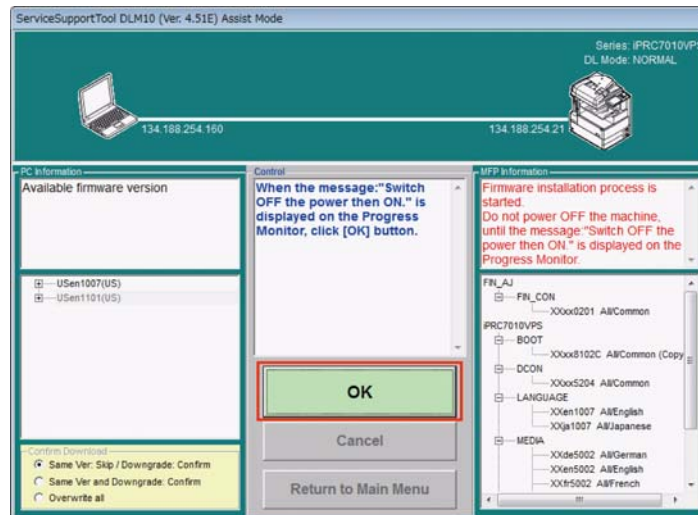
- Download stage ("DLM..." messages)
- Installation/extraction stage ("EXT..." messages)

During the 'Download stage' firmware is downloaded to the engine hard disks. The progress of this process is displayed with DLM messages in the Progress Monitor Tool. After the 'Download stage' is completed a reboot of the engine automatically starts the 'Installation stage'. During the 'Installation stage' firmware is being installed on the different (main) control boards of the engine and accessories. The progress of this stage is displayed with EXT messages.

When the upgrade process is successfully completed the message "Switch OFF the power then ON" is displayed in Progress Monitor. Do not turn off the power of host machine until this message is shown.

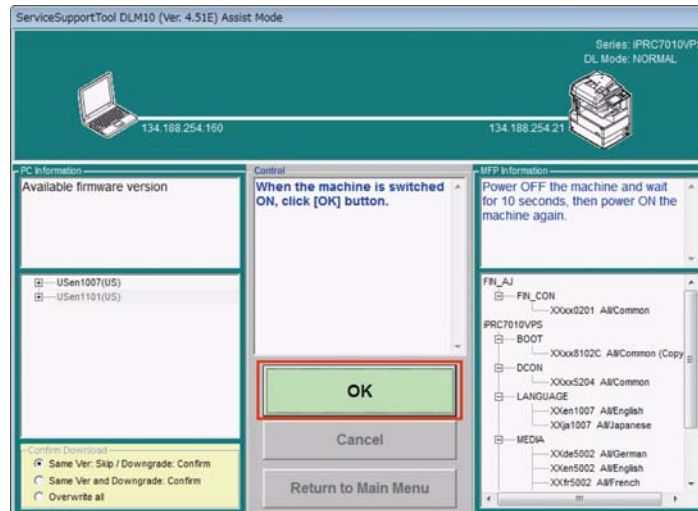
4-5) When the message "Switch OFF the power then ON" is displayed in the Progress Monitor Tool iPR C7010VPS series

- Never do OFF of the power supply of the main body till this message is displayed
- Turn OFF the power switch of host machine and all paper feed and finishing accessories
- If the writing process of firmware is over, OFF the power switch of the main body.



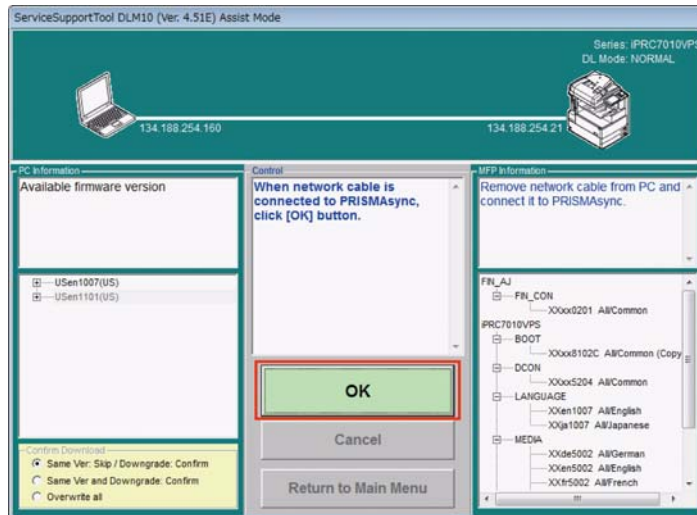
F-19-31

4-6) Wait 10 seconds, turn on the power switch then click [OK] button.



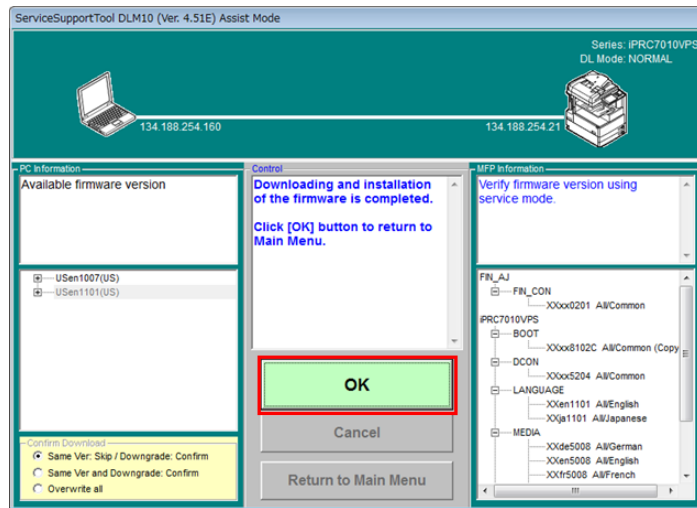
F-19-32

4-7) Pull the network cable from service PC and connect it to PRISMAsync then click [OK] button.



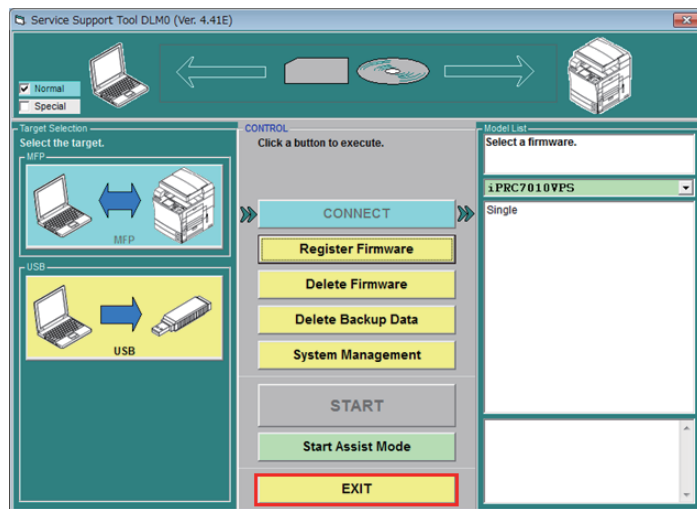
F-19-33

4-8) When Assist Mode process is finished, click [OK] button and go back to Main Menu.



F-19-34

4-9) Click [EXIT] button and finish SST.



F-19-35

4-10) Close the Progress Monitor Tool iPR C7010VPS series.

**Step 5) Start engine in normal user mode**

5-1) Switch ON the power switch of all paper feed and finishing accessories

---

5-2) Switch ON the power switch of the host machine

**Step 6) Connect engine with PRISMAsync controller**

6-1) Disconnect Ethernet crossover cable from service PC

6-2) Connect Ethernet crossover cable to the PRISMAsync controller

6-3) Switch ON the PRISMAsync controller

If E-shredding function was enabled before the firmware upgrade, make sure to enable it again:

- Select Settings Editor > Configuration > Security > E-shredding enabled
- Set value to 'Yes' and reboot engine and controller.

Enter the service mode of Engine then check the version of firmware.

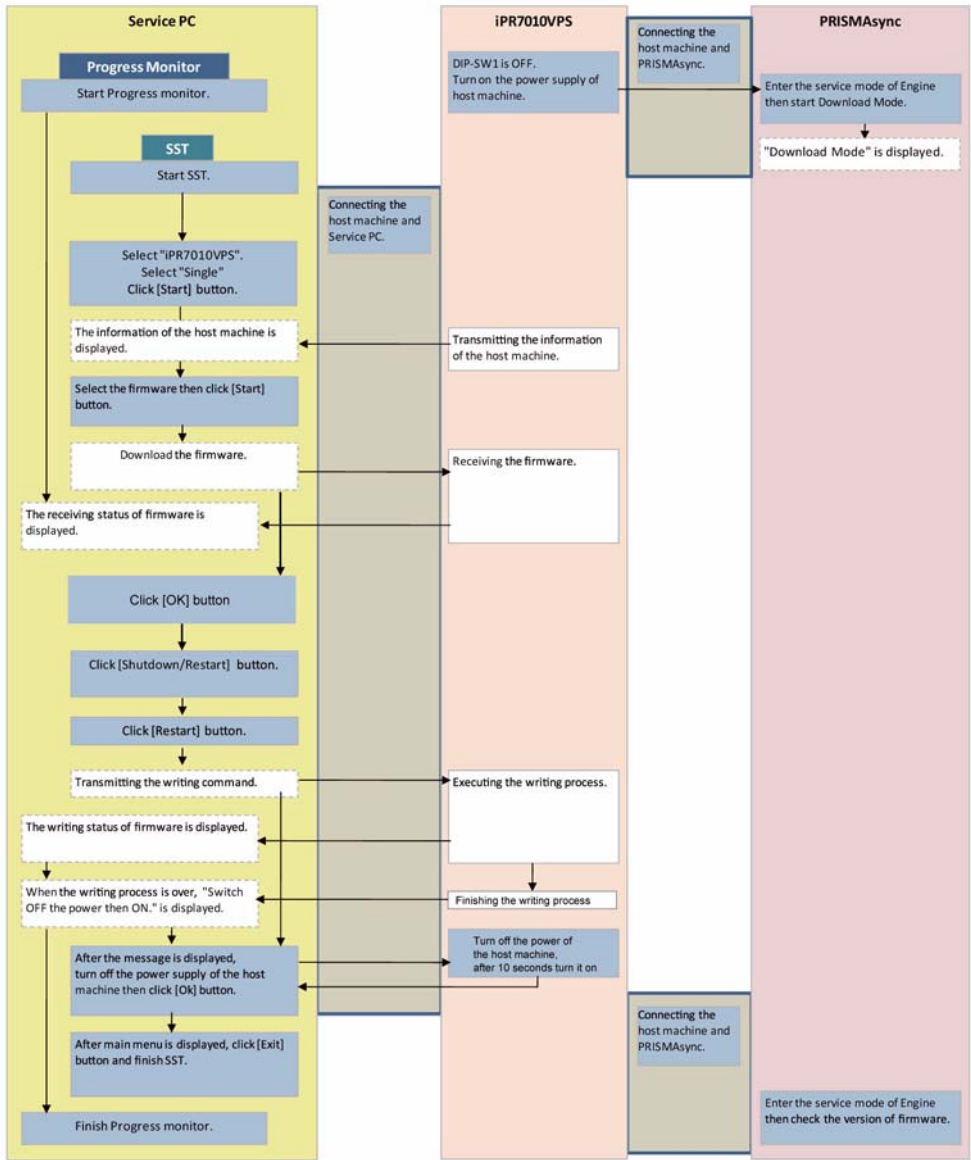
**19.2.2.4 Upgrading the firmware (Single Mode)**

Make sure that E-shredding function on PRISMAsync controller has been disabled. To disable E-shredding function on the PRISMAsync controller:

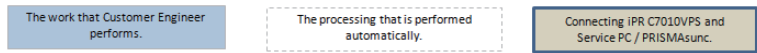
- Select Settings Editor > Configuration > Security > E-shredding enabled
- Set value to 'No' and reboot engine and PRISMAsync controller

**CAUTION:**  
After completing the upgrade make sure to enable E-shredding again.

The figure below shows a schematic overview of the firmware upgrade process using SST's Single Mode.



F-19-36



F-19-37

**1) Select Engine Download Mode**

- 1-1) Enter service mode
  - Select [System] > [Maintenance] > [Go to the service mode]
  - Type service password and press [OK]
  - Press [Engine Service]
- 1-2) Enter Normal Download mode
  - Select COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD
  - Press [OK].

**2) Connect engine with service laptop**

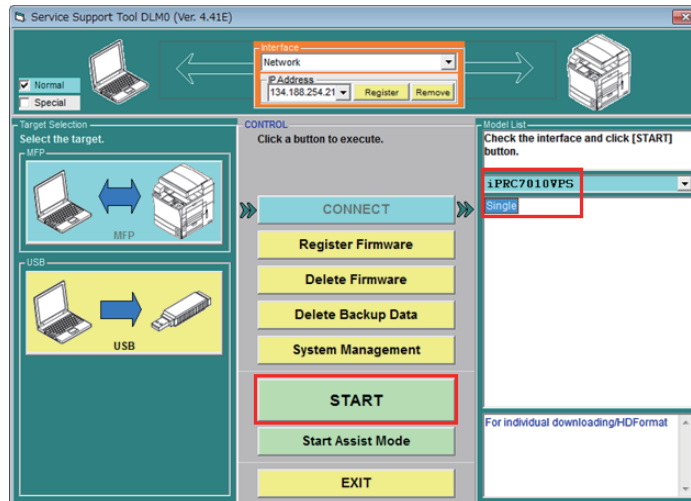
- 2-1) Connect Ethernet cross over cable between service PC and the host machine
  - Disconnect the crossover cable from the PRISMAsync controller.
  - Connect the crossover cable between the service PC and the host machine
- 2-2) Switch OFF the PRISMAsync controller
  - Select 'Leave service mode'
  - Select 'Shut down system' and press [OK]
- 2-3) Set the correct network settings of the service PC
  - Check the network settings of the service PC and if necessary set the following settings:

IP address: 134.188.254.160  
 Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0  
 Default gateway: any

**CAUTION:**  
 Do not use the following IP addresses:  
 - 134.188.254.0  
 - 134.188.254.21  
 - 134.188.254.255

### 3) Select SST Download Mode

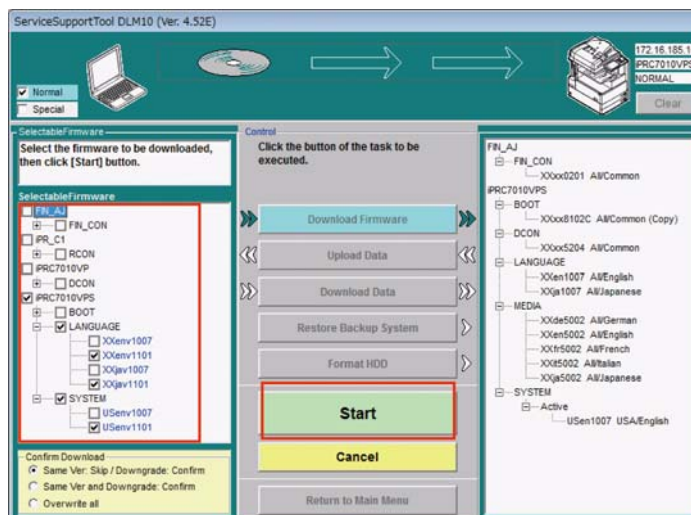
- 3-1) Start Progress Monitor Tool iPR C7010VPS
- 3-2) Set correct Operation Mode Setting in SST
  - Start SST
  - Select [System Management] > [Operation mode setting]
  - Select 'PRISMAsync' for IP-address and select [Change]
- 3-3) Select Single Mode in SST
  - Press [CONNECT]
  - Select "iPRC7010VPS" and "Single"
  - Press [Start] button.



F-19-38

### 4) Upgrade engine firmware

- 4-1) Manually select the firmware to download.
- 4-2) Select 'Same version: Skip / Downgrade: Confirm' in the Service Support Tool
- 4-3) Press [Start] button in the Service Support Tool.



F-19-39

**NOTE:**  
 In case that the version which is newer than the host machine is registered with SST.  
 - The newest version is chosen, and [Start] button becomes effective.  
 In case that the version which is newer than the host machine is not registered with SST.  
 - The version is not chosen, and [Start] button becomes invalid.  
 When you choose version down or overwrite the same version, select the version.  
 When you select the version, [Start] button becomes effective.

4-4) Check the progress of the upgrade with the Progress Monitor Tool iPR C7010VPS series.

**NOTE:**

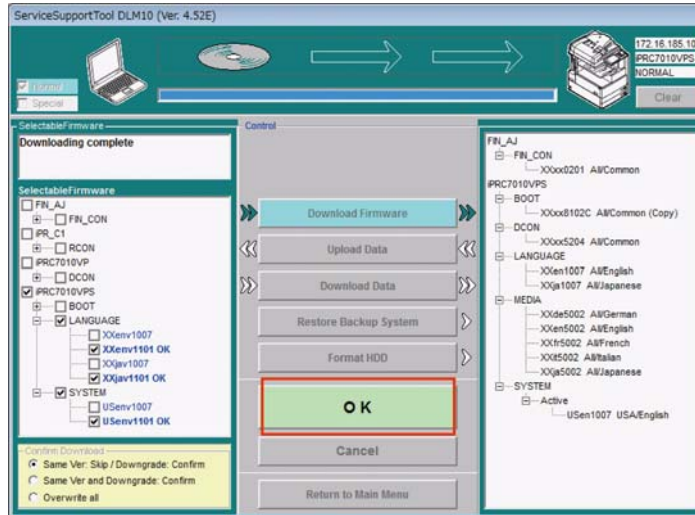
The upgrade process consists of two stages:

- Download stage ("DLM..." messages)
- Installation/extraction stage ("EXT..." messages)

During the 'Download stage' firmware is downloaded to the engine hard disks. The progress of this process is displayed with DLM messages in the Progress Monitor Tool). After the 'Download stage' is completed a reboot of the engine automatically starts the 'Installation stage'. During the 'Installation stage' firmware is being installed on the different (main) control boards of the engine and accessories. The progress of this stage is displayed with EXT messages.

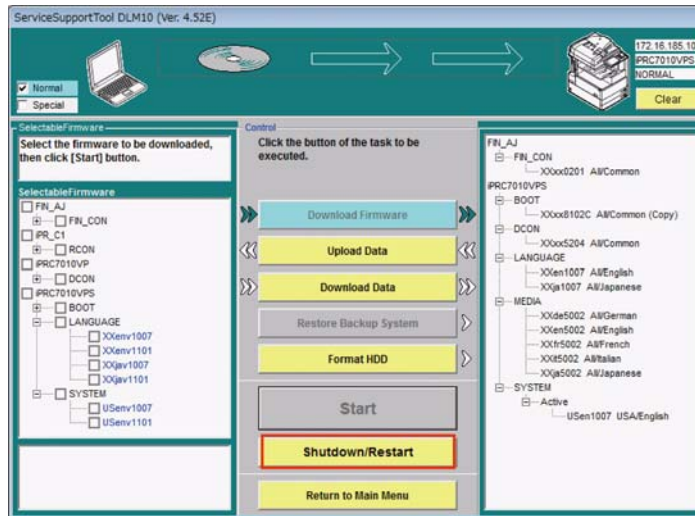
When the upgrade process is successfully completed the message "Switch OFF the power then ON" is displayed in Progress Monitor. Do not turn off the power of host machine until this message is shown.

4-5) When the download stage is finished, click [OK] button.



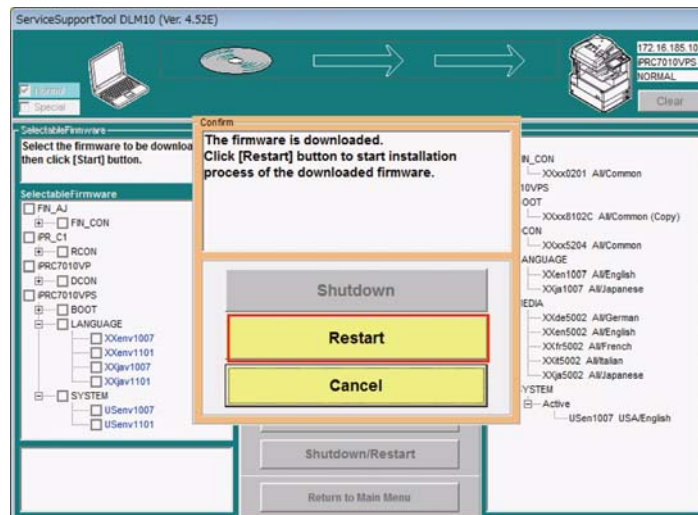
F-19-40

4-6) Click [Shutdown/Restart] button.



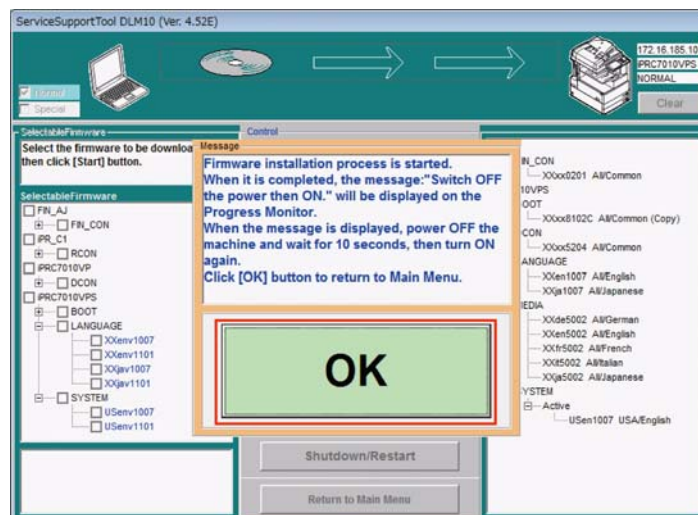
F-19-41

4-7) To start the writing process of the downloaded firmware, click [Restart] button.



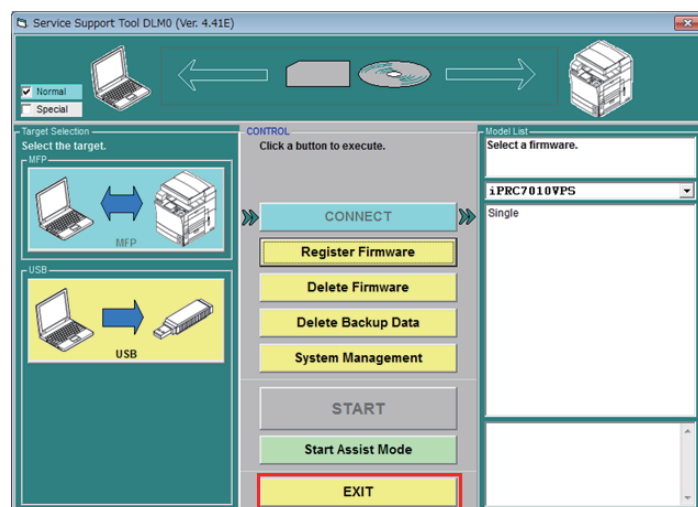
F-19-42

- 4-8) When the message "Switch OFF the power then ON" is displayed in the Progress Monitor Tool iPR C7010VPS series
- Never do OFF of the power supply of the main body till this message is displayed
  - Turn OFF the power switch of host machine and all paper feed and finishing accessories
  - If the writing process of firmware is over, OFF the power switch of the main body.
  - Wait 10 seconds, turn on the power switch again then click [OK] button.



F-19-43

- 4-9) Click [EXIT] button to close SST.



F-19-44

4-10) Close the Progress Monitor Tool iPR C7010VPS series.

**Step 5) Start engine in normal user mode**

- 5-1) Switch ON the power switch of all paper feed and finishing accessories
- 5-2) Switch ON the power switch of the host machine

**Step 6) Connect engine with PRISMAsync controller**

- 6-1) Disconnect Ethernet crossover cable from service PC
  - 6-2) Connect Ethernet crossover cable to the PRISMAsync controller
  - 6-3) Switch ON the PRISMAsync controller
- If E-shredding function was enabled before the firmware upgrade, make sure to enable it again:
- Select Settings Editor > Configuration > Security > E-shredding enabled
  - Set value to 'Yes' and reboot engine and controller.
- Enter the service mode of Engine then check the version of firmware.



---

## 19.3 Downloading System Software

---

### 19.3.1 Downloading the System Software

#### 19.3.1.1 Before downloading the system software

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

With PRISMAsync Rev2.1 (or later) firmware versions for engine and options must be upgraded from the Touch Panel via USB Key.

#### 19.3.1.2 Upgrading the Firmware

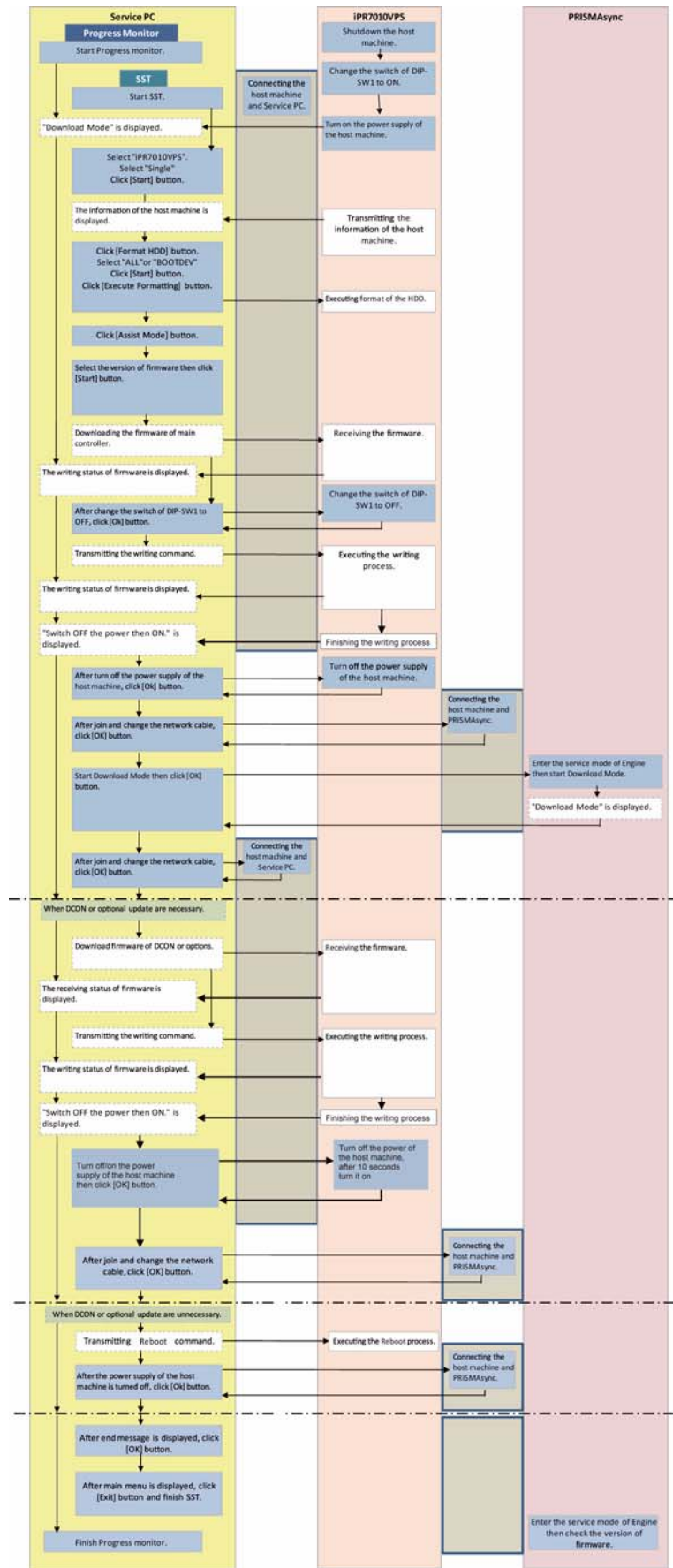
imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

##### Requirements

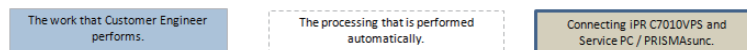
- Service PC installed with
  - 1) SST version 4.73Ek or later
  - 2) Progress Monitor Tool iPR C7010VPS v1.2.3 or later
- Firmware properly registered in SST
- Twisted-pair crossover cable, Category 5 crossover cable (crossover cable between engine and PRISMAsync)

#### 19.3.1.3 Formatting the Partitions

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-19-45



F-19-46

When you delete firmware and data saved to HDD, you must format the HDD.

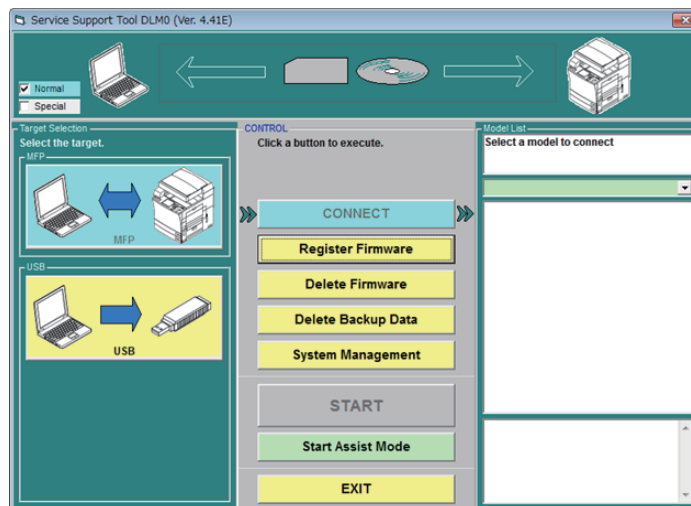
**Formatting procedure**

Connecting the host machine and Service PC by crossover cable.  
 Shutdown the host machine.  
 Change the switch of DIP-SW1 to ON.  
 Turn on the power supply of the host machine.  
 Select "iPRC7010VPS" at Main Menu.  
 Select "Single" then click [Start] button.  
 When Main Menu is displayed, click [Format HDD] button.

- In case that you clear all the saved data and install firmware into HDD.  
 Select "ALL".

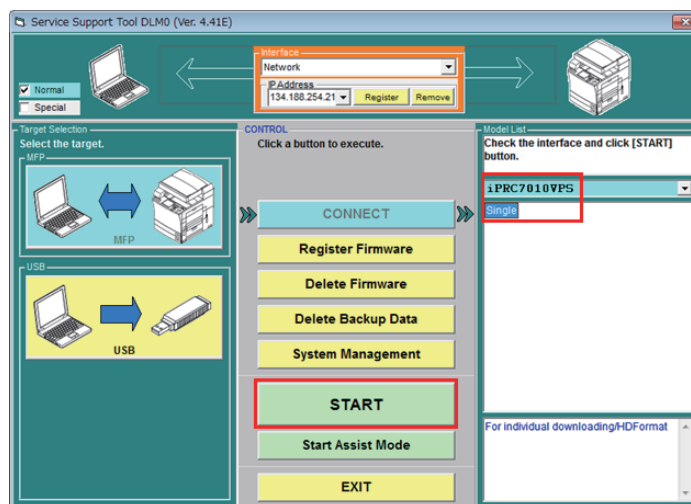
- In case that you install firmware after clearing the firmware storage domain of the HDD.  
 Select "BOOTDEV".  
 Click [Start] button.  
 Checking practice, click [Execute HDD format] button.  
 If the format is finished, select installation method of the firmware.  
 Start Progress Monitor.

Start SST.



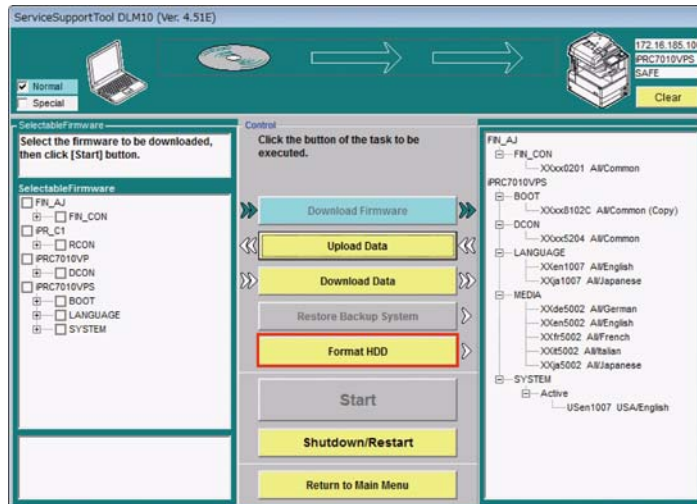
F-19-47

Select "iPRC7010VPS" and "Single" then click [Start] button.



F-19-48

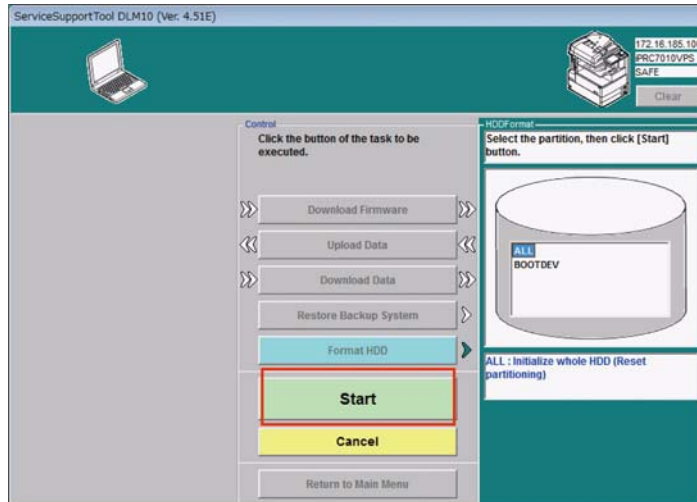
The information of the host machine and downloadable firmware are displayed when connected to the host machine.  
 Click [Format HDD] button.



F-19-49

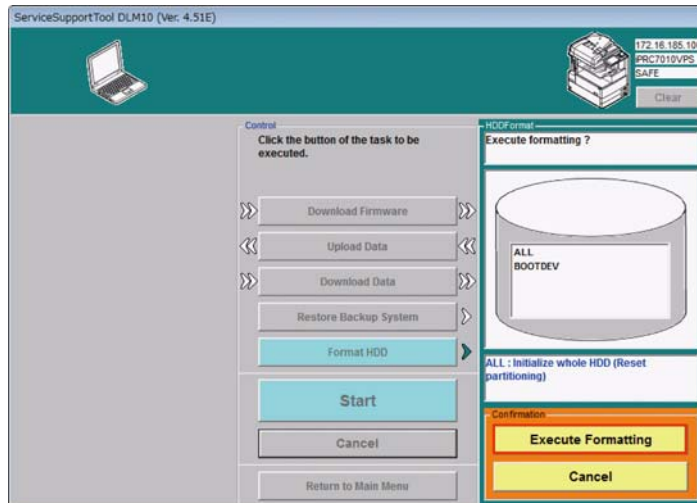
Select the partition to format then click [Start] button.  
 - In case that you clear all the saved data into HDD.  
 Select "ALL".

- In case that you install firmware after clearing the firmware storage domain of the HDD.  
 Select "BOOTDEV".



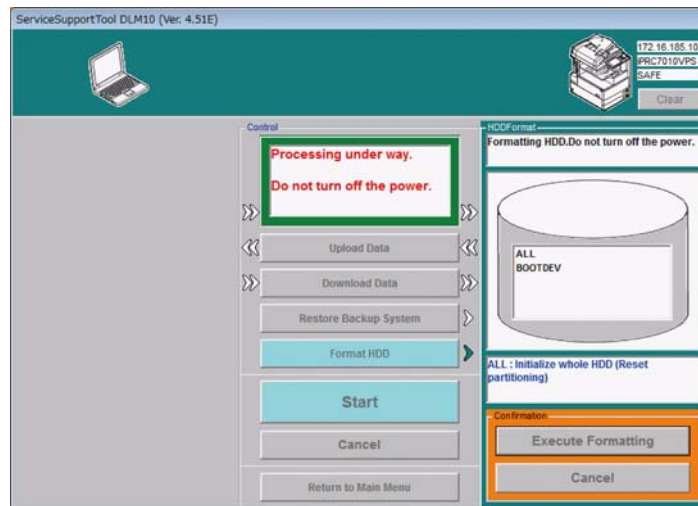
F-19-50

Click [Execute Formatting] button.



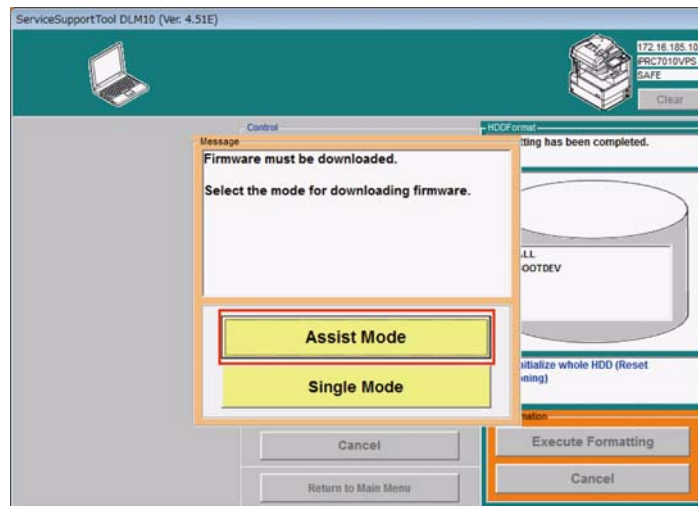
F-19-51

Format process is executed.



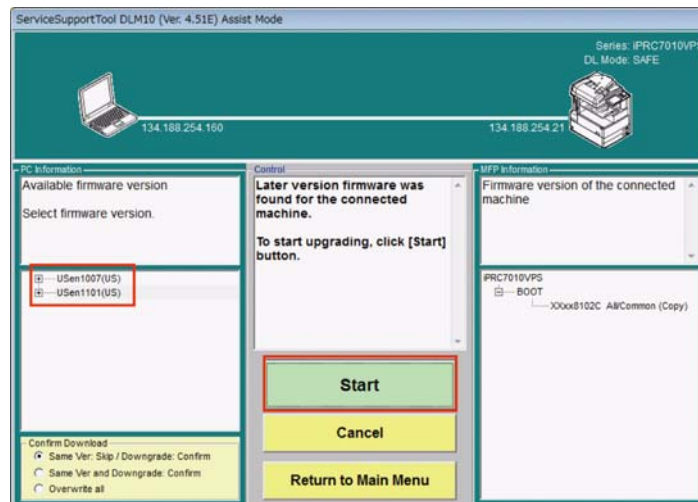
F-19-52

When format process is finished, select download mode of the firmware.  
Click [Assist Mode] button.



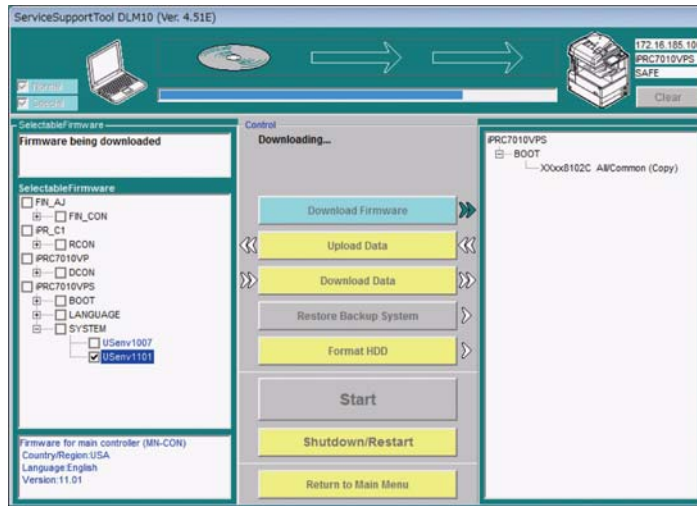
F-19-53

Select the version of firmware then click [Start] button.  
The latest version of firmware is chosen by default.



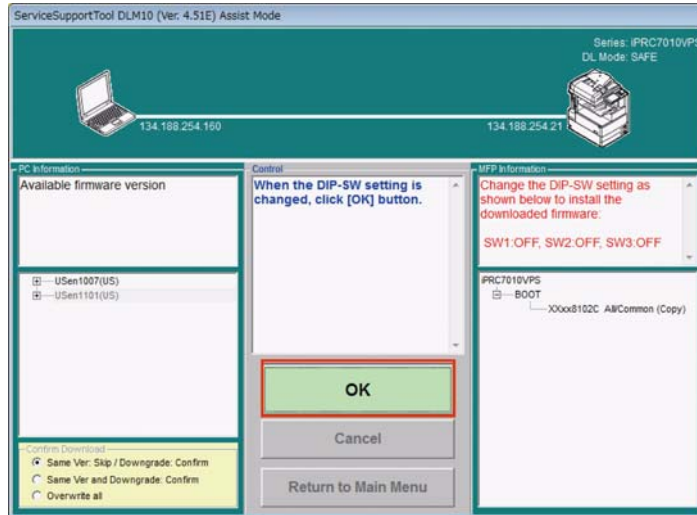
F-19-54

The firmware of main controller is downloaded.



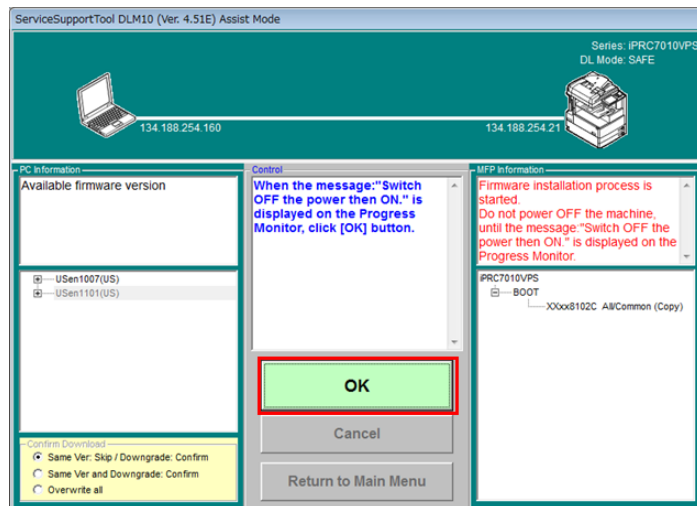
F-19-55

To write the downloaded firmware, change the switch of DIP-SW1/SW2/SW3 to OFF. After changing DIP-SW settings, click [OK] button.



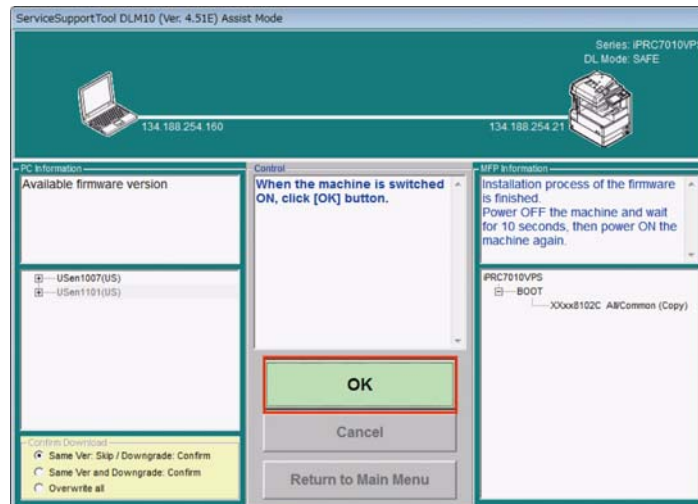
F-19-56

The writing process of downloaded firmware is executed. The writing process of firmware is displayed in Progress Monitor. After the writing process of downloaded firmware, "Switch OFF the power then ON" is displayed in Progress Monitor. Do not turn off the power of host machine until this message is shown. After this message is shown, click [OK] button.



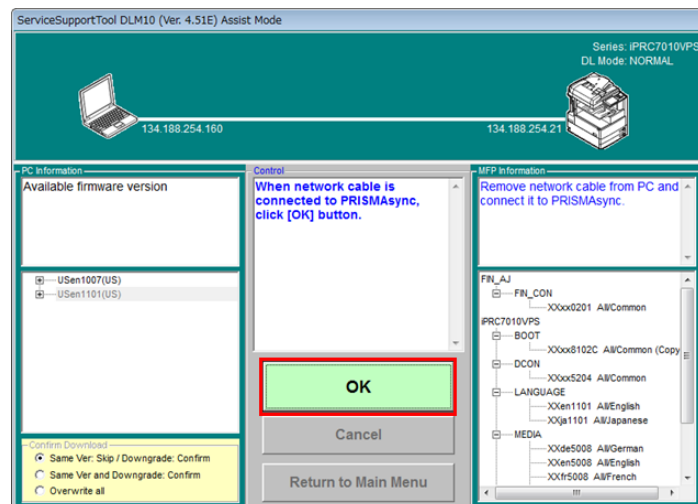
F-19-57

Wait 10 seconds, turn on the power switch then click [OK] button.



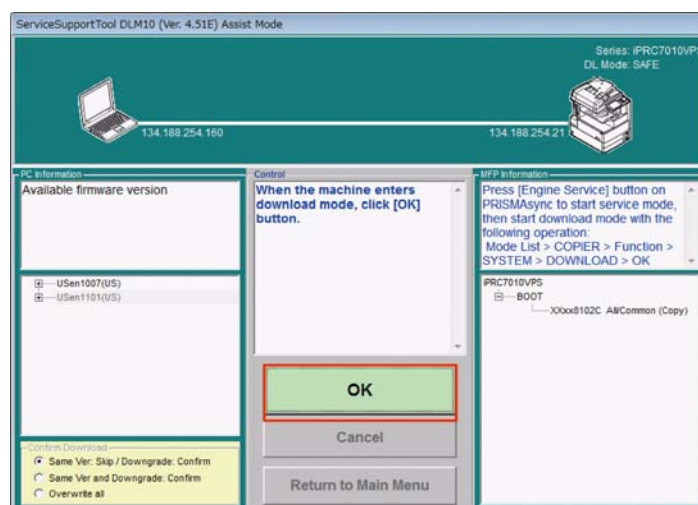
F-19-58

Pull the network cable from service PC, connect it to PRISMAsync then click [OK] button.



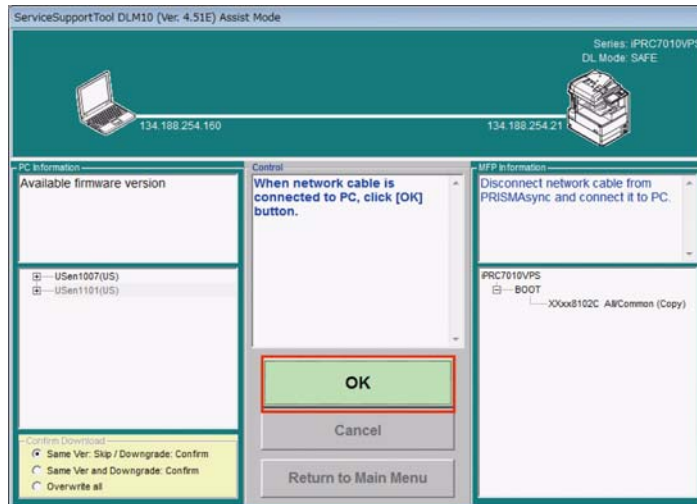
F-19-59

Entering the service mode of host machine from PRISMAsync.  
Copier > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD > OK  
Start the download mode then click [OK] button at the service PC.



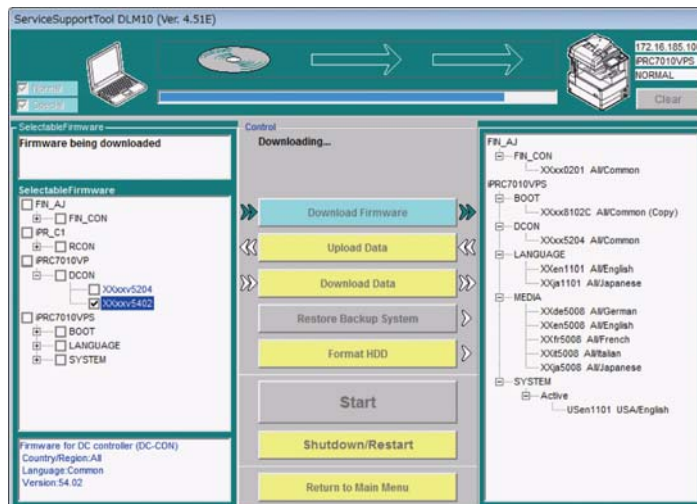
F-19-60

Connect the host machine and the service PC by crossover cable then click [OK] button.



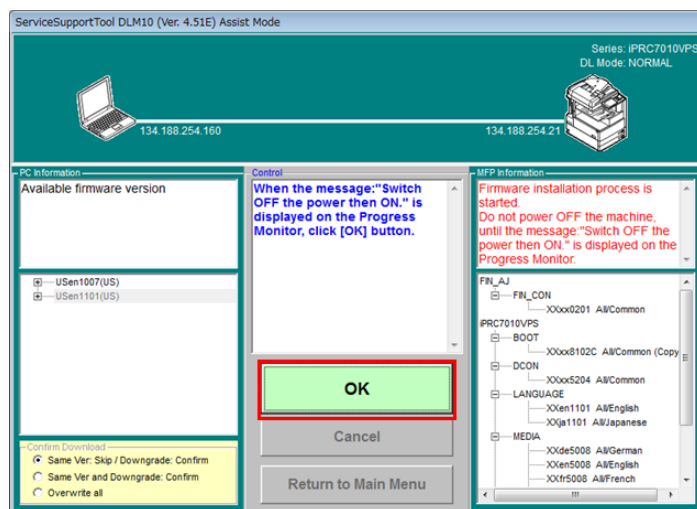
F-19-61

When update of the firmware except the main controller is necessary, other firmware like DCON is downloaded.



F-19-62

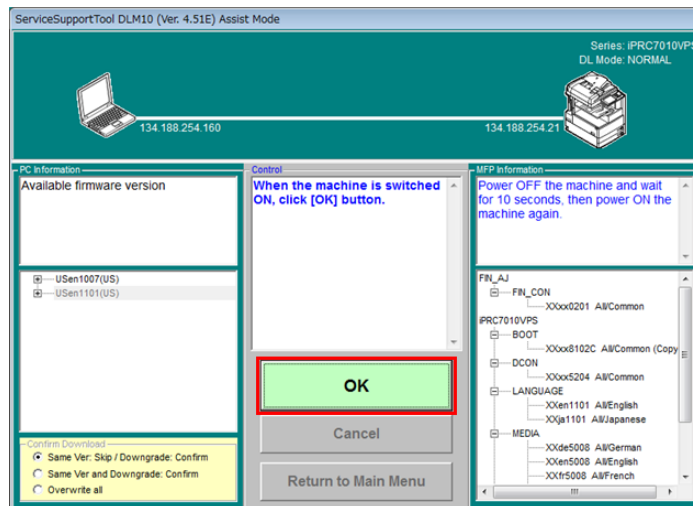
When the download of firmware is finished, the writing process is carried out. The writing status of firmware is displayed in Progress Monitor. When the download of firmware is finished, "Switch OFF the power then ON." is displayed in Progress Monitor. Do not turn off the power of host machine until this message is shown. After this message is shown, click [OK] button.



F-19-63

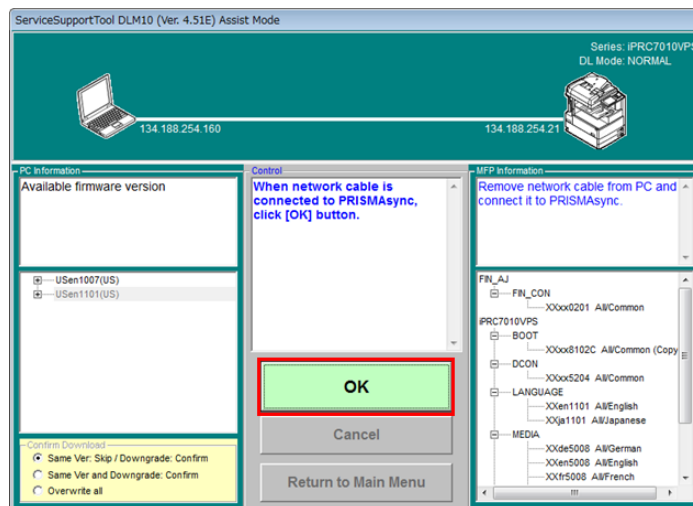
Wait 10 seconds, turn on the power switch then click [OK] button.





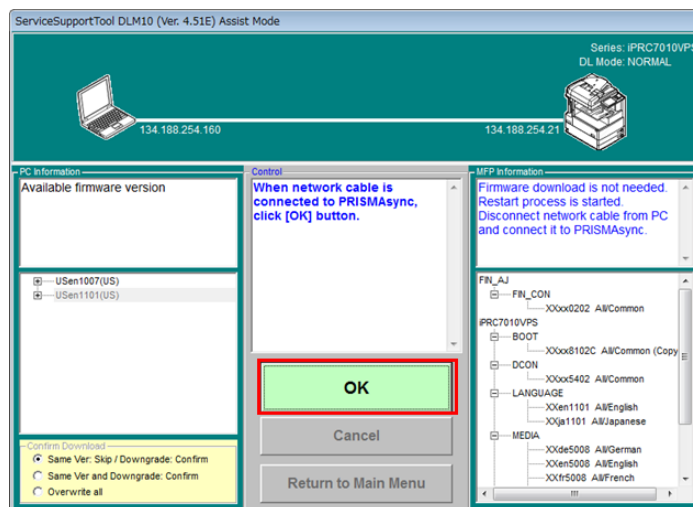
F-19-64

Pull the network cable from service PC, connect it to PRISMASync then click [OK] button.



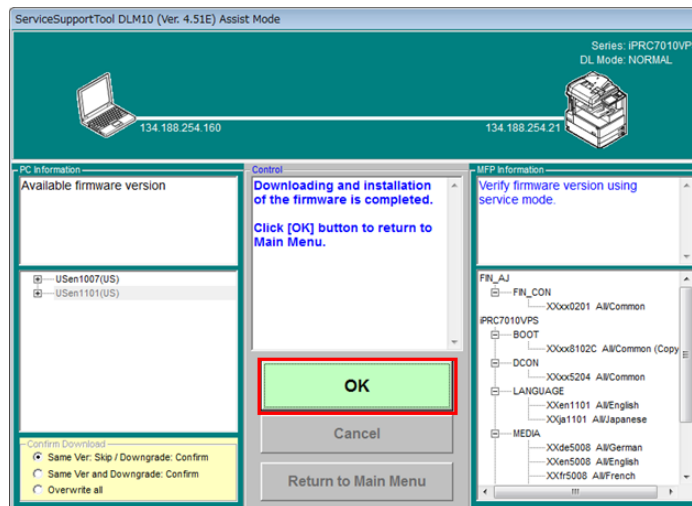
F-19-65

When update of the firmware except the main controller is unnecessary. Reboot sequence is executed then the host machine becomes reboot automatically. Pull the network cable from service PC, connect it to PRISMASync then click [OK] button.



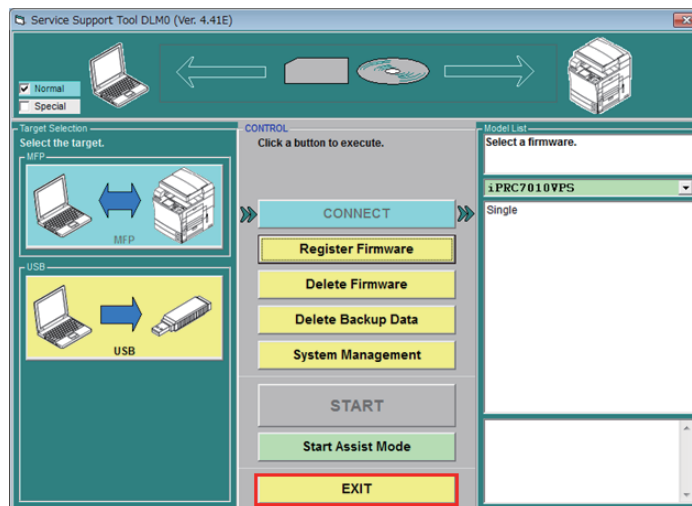
F-19-66

When Assist Mode process is finished, click [OK] button and go back to Main Menu.



F-19-67

Click [EXIT] button and finish SST.

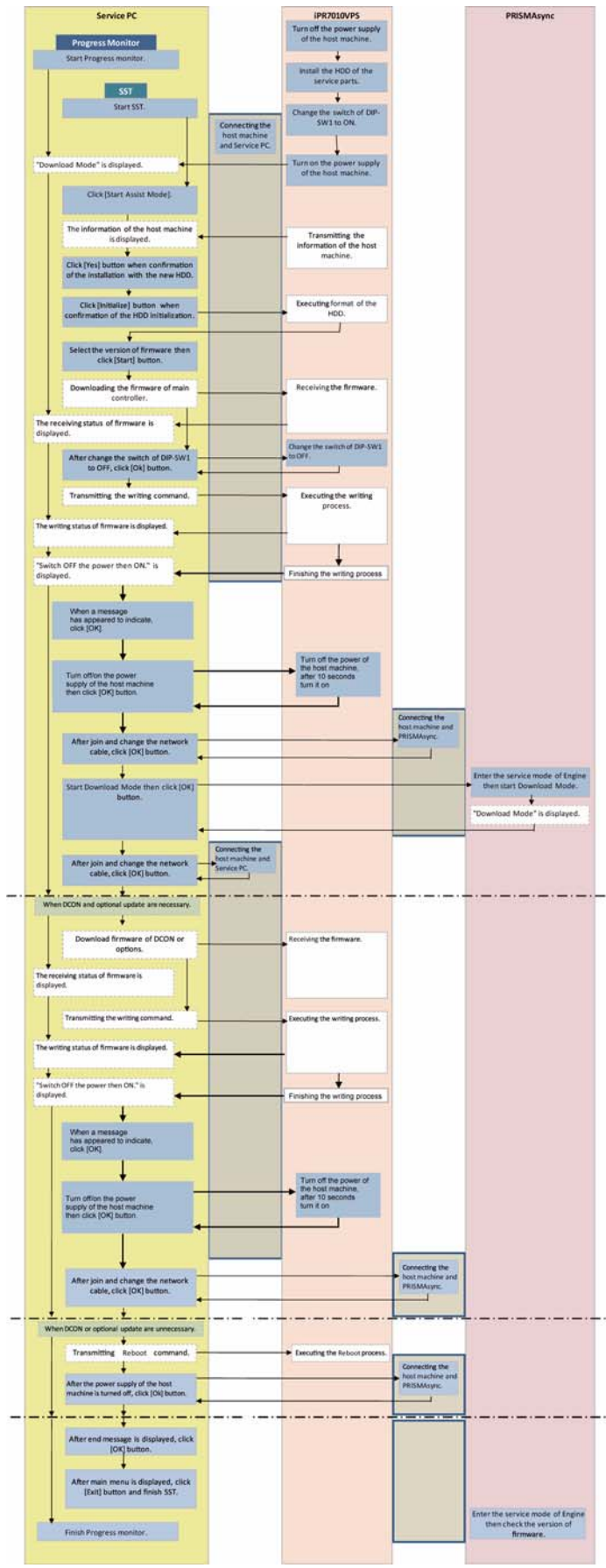


F-19-68

Finish Progress Monitor.  
 Connect the host machine and PRISMAsync by crossover cable.  
 Turn on the power switch of host machine.  
 Enter the service mode of Engine then check the version of firmware.

### 19.3.1.4 Installing new HDD

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME



F-19-69

The work that Customer Engineer performs.

The processing that is performed automatically.

Connecting IPR C7010VPS and Service PC / PRISMAsync.

F-19-70

When you install the service parts' HDD, you must format the HDD.

**Formatting procedure**

Install the service parts' HDD.

Shutdown the host machine.

Change the switch of DIP-SW1 to ON.

Turn on the power supply of the host machine.

Select "iPRC7010VPS" at Main Menu.

Select "Single" then click [Start] button.

Click [Yes] button when confirmation of the installation with the new HDD.

Click [Initialize] button when confirmation of the HDD initialization.

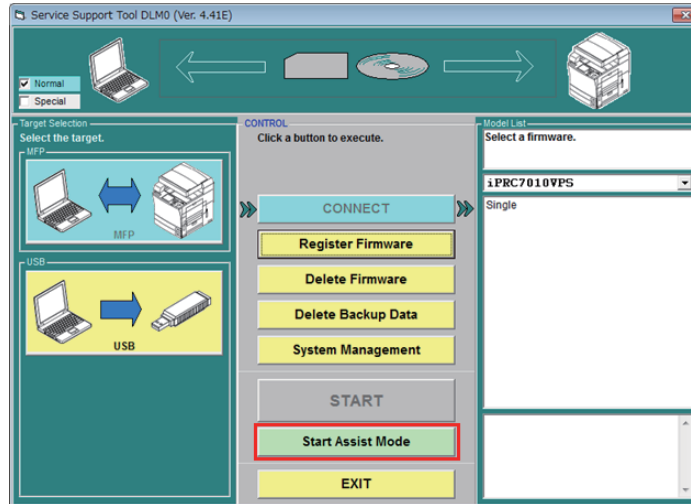
If the format is finished, select installation method of the firmware.

Start Progress Monitor.

Start SST.

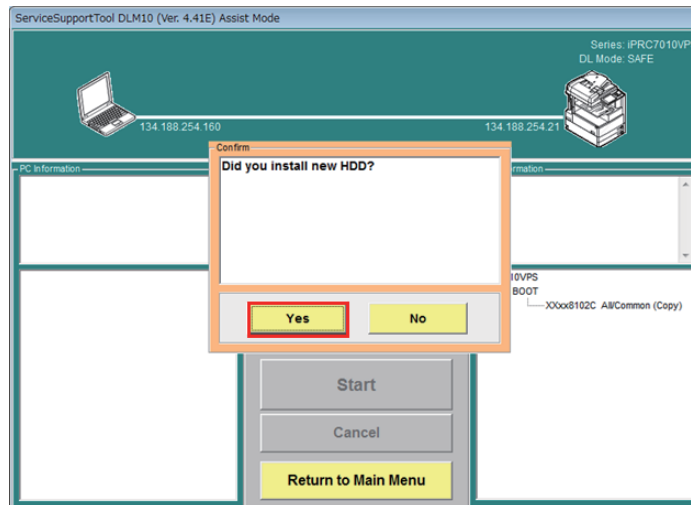
Click [Start Assist Mode] button.

You don't have to choose the series when you enter [Assist Mode].



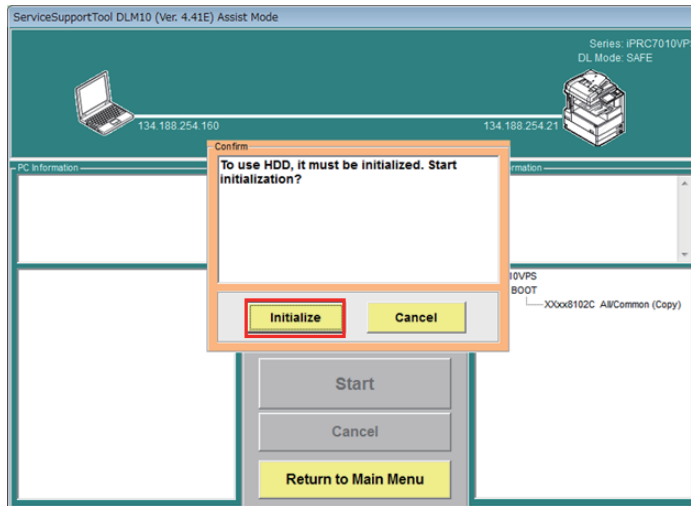
F-19-71

Click [Yes] button when confirmation of the installation with the new HDD.



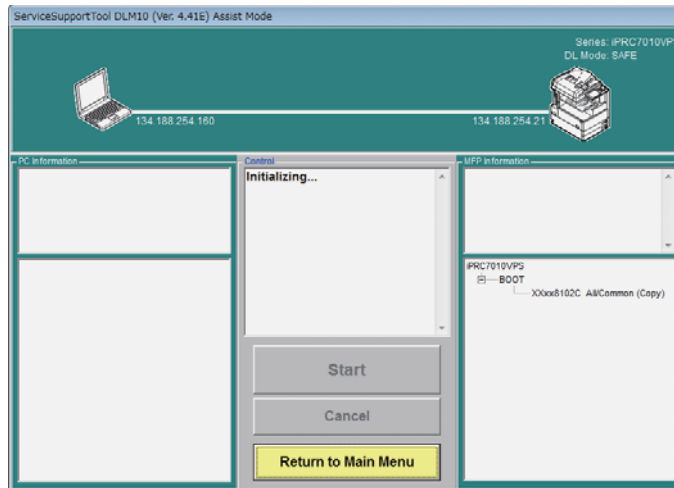
F-19-72

Click [Initialize] button when confirmation of the HDD initialization.



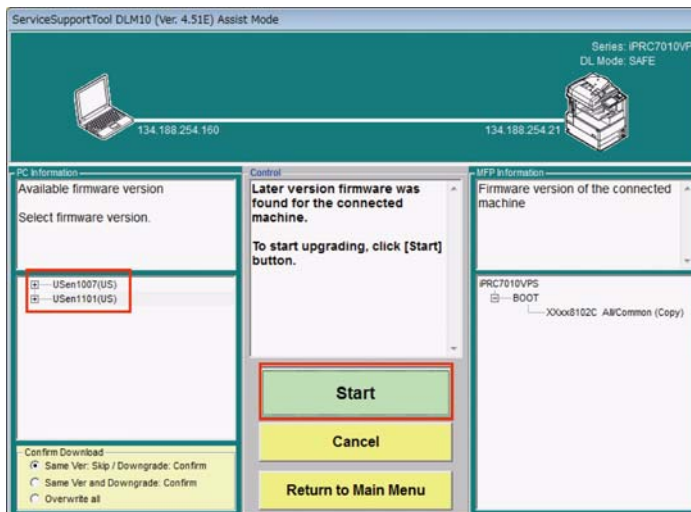
F-19-73

Executing format of the HDD.



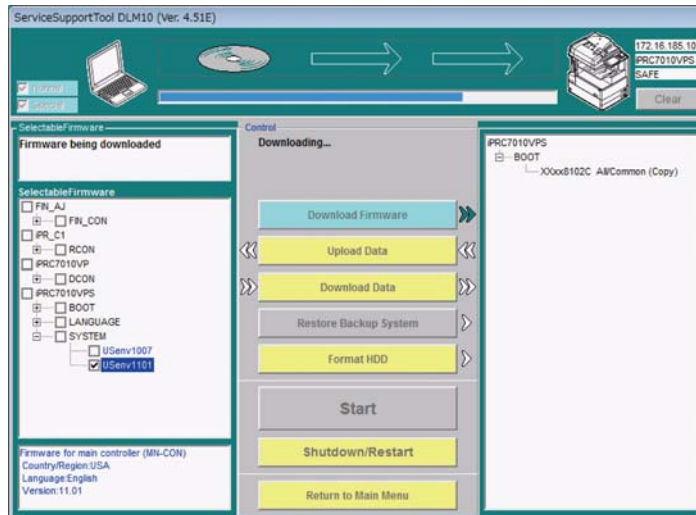
F-19-74

Select the version of firmware then click [Start] button.  
The latest version of firmware is chosen by default.



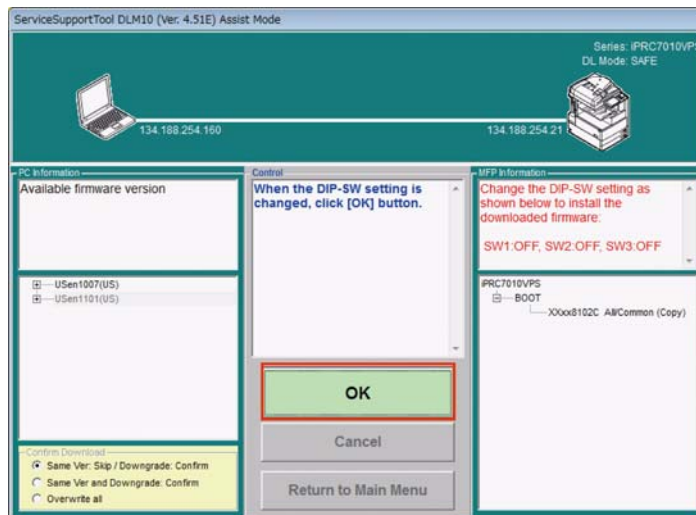
F-19-75

The firmware of main controller is downloaded.



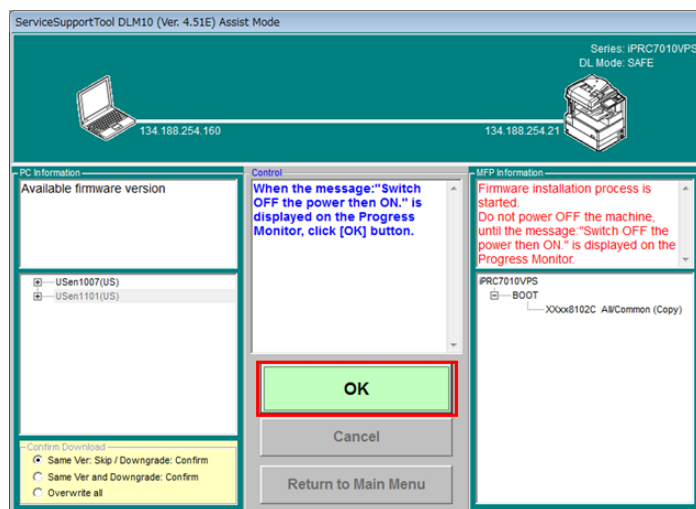
F-19-76

To write the downloaded firmware, change the switch of DIP-SW1/SW2/SW3 to OFF.  
After changing DIP-SW settings, click [OK] button.



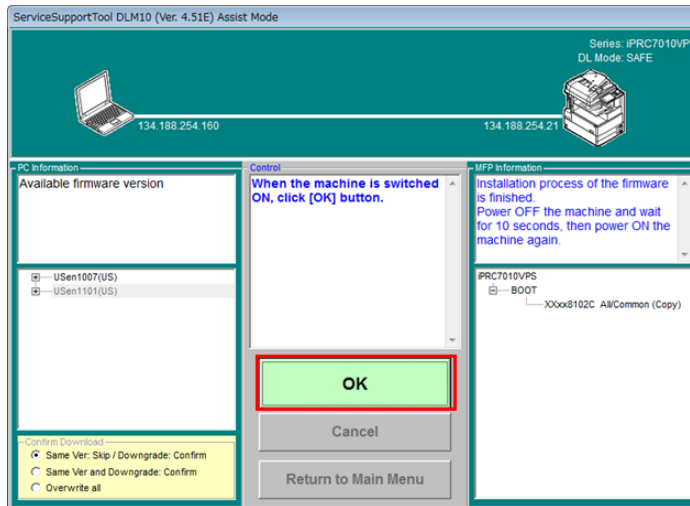
F-19-77

The writing process of downloaded firmware is executed.  
The writing process of firmware is displayed in Progress Monitor.  
After the writing process of downloaded firmware, "Switch OFF the power then ON" is displayed in Progress Monitor.  
Do not turn off the power of host machine until this message is shown.  
After this message is shown, click [OK] button.



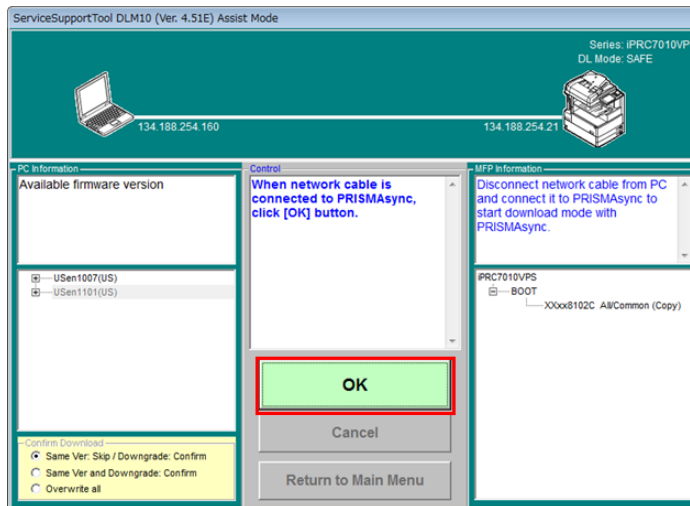
F-19-78

Turn off the power of the host machine, after 10 seconds turn it on then click [OK] button.



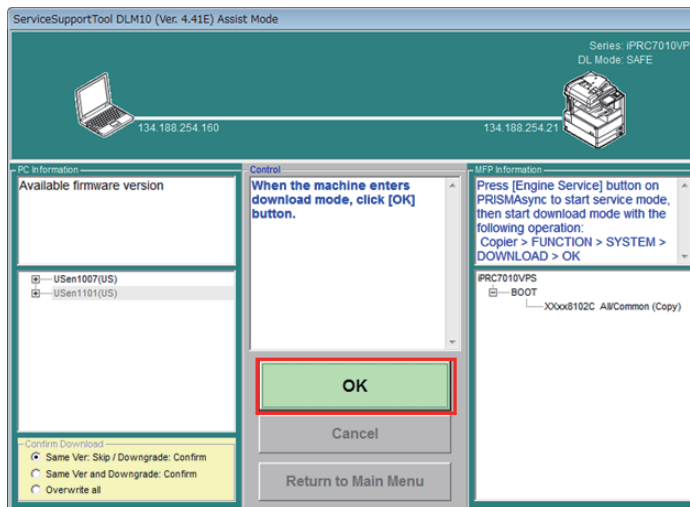
F-19-79

Pull the network cable connected the main body from the service PC, connect it to PRISMAsync then click [OK] button.



F-19-80

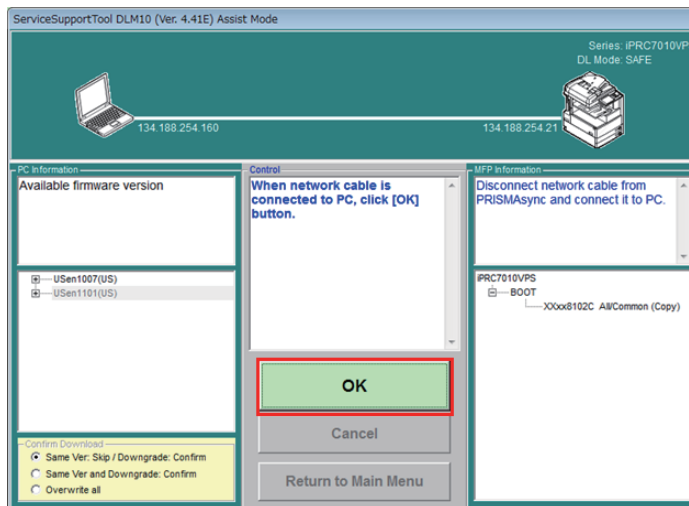
Entering the service mode of host machine from PRISMAsync.  
 Copier > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD > OK  
 Start the download mode then click [OK] button at the service PC.



F-19-81

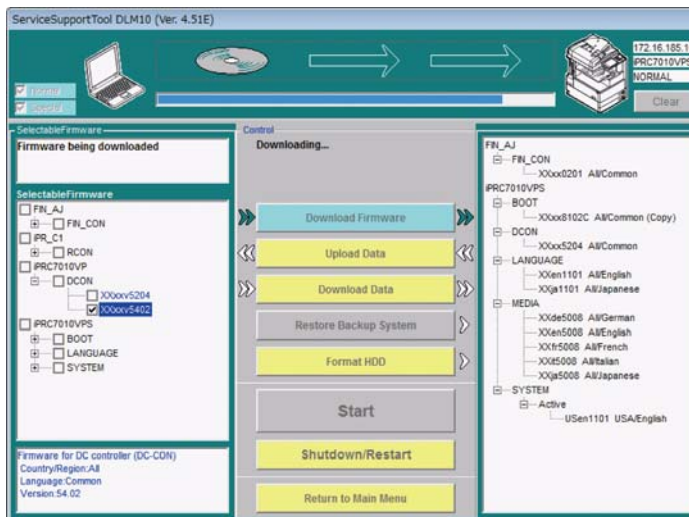
Connect the host machine and the service PC by crossover cable then click [OK] button.





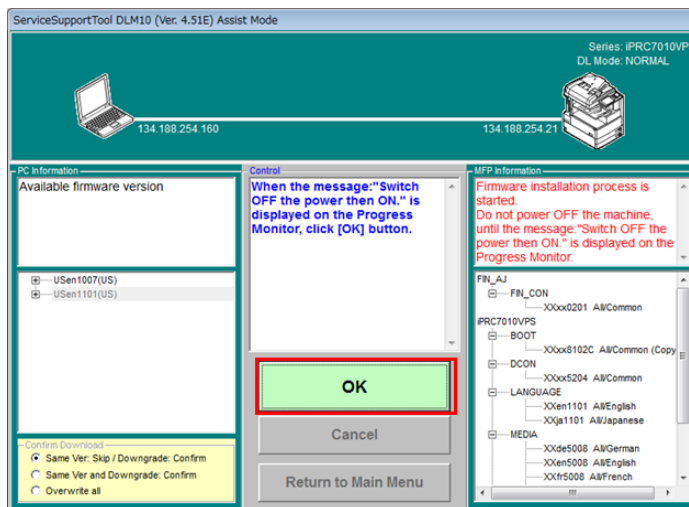
F-19-82

When update of the firmware except the main controller is necessary, other firmware like DCON is downloaded.



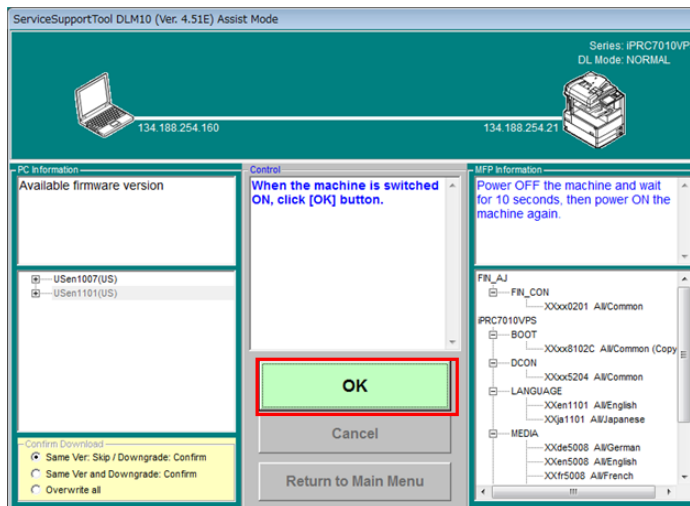
F-19-83

When the download of firmware is finished, the writing process is carried out. The writing status of firmware is displayed in Progress Monitor. When the download of firmware is finished, "Switch OFF the power then ON." is displayed in Progress Monitor. Do not turn off the power of host machine until this message is shown. After the message is shown then click [OK] button.



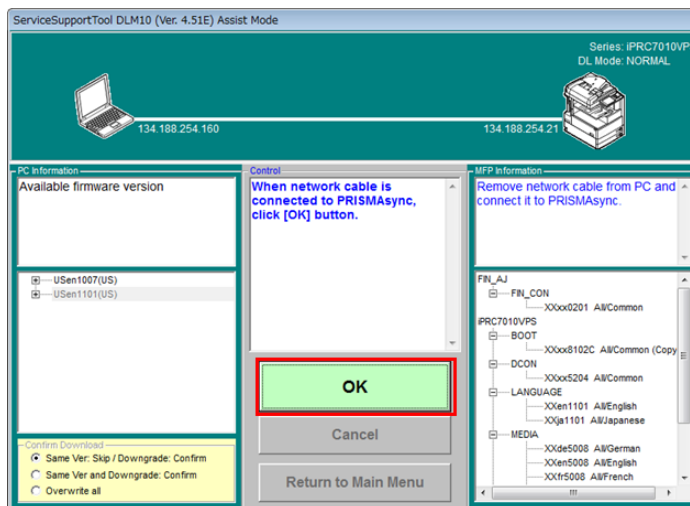
F-19-84

Turn off the power of the host machine, after 10 seconds turn it on then click [OK] button.



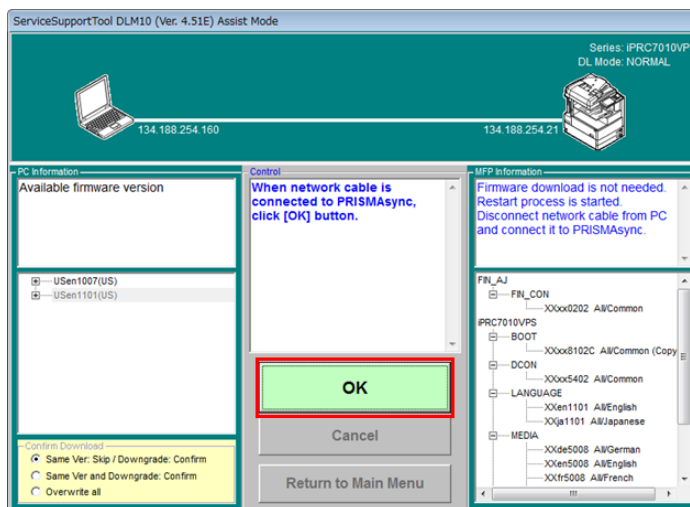
F-19-85

Pull the network cable from the service PC, connect it to PRISMAsync then click [OK] button.



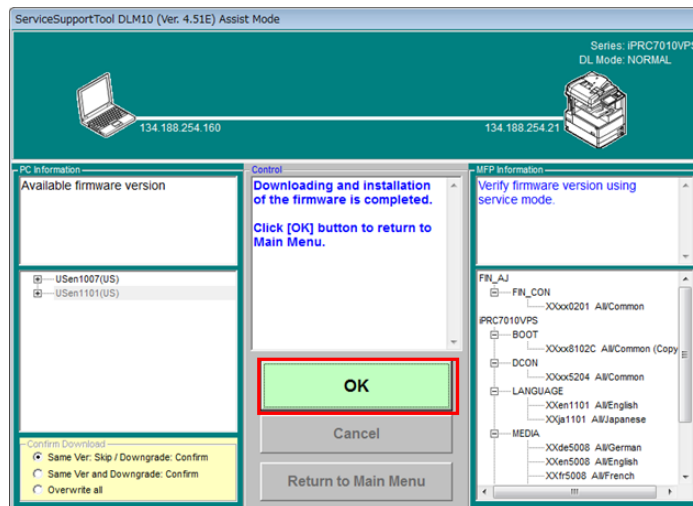
F-19-86

When update of the firmware except the main controller is unnecessary. Reboot sequence is started then the host machine becomes reboot automatically. Pull the network cable from the service PC, connect it to PRISMAsync then click [OK] button.



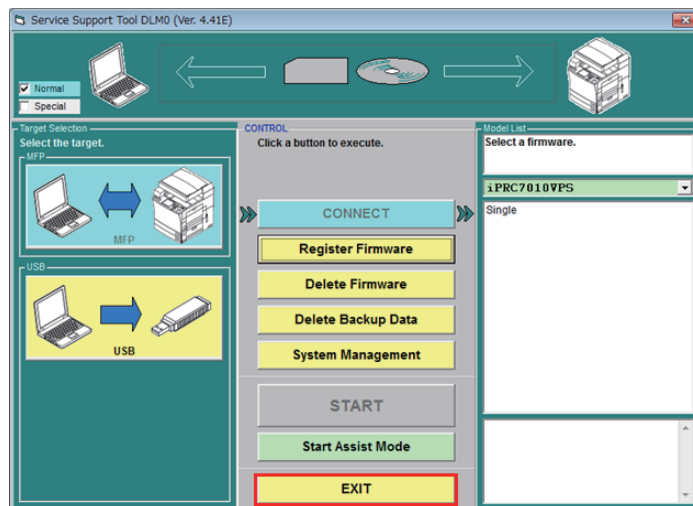
F-19-87

When Assist Mode process is finished, click [OK] button and go back to Main Menu.



F-19-88

Click [EXIT] button and finish SST.



F-19-89

Finish Progress Monitor.

Connect the host machine and PRISMAsync by crossover cable.  
Turn on the power switch of host machine.  
Enter the service mode of Engine then check the version of firmware.



---

## Chapter 20 Service Tools

---



# Contents

20.1 Service Tools.....	20-1
20.1.1 Special Tools.....	20-1
20.1.2 Solvents and Oils .....	20-4





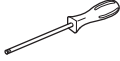
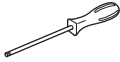
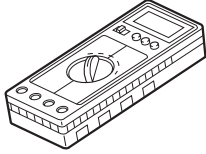
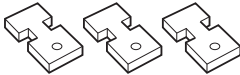
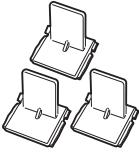
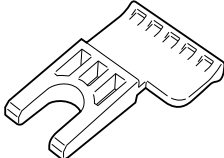

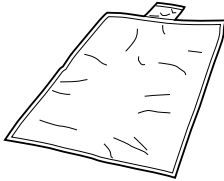
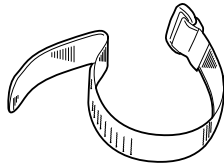
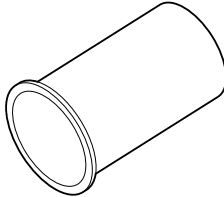
## 20.1 Service Tools

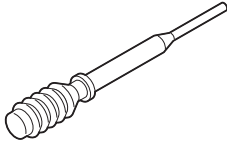
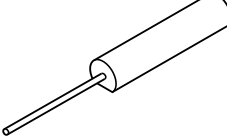
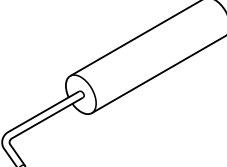
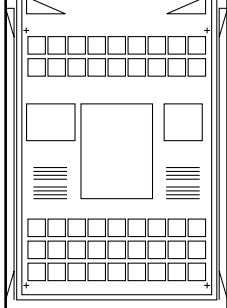
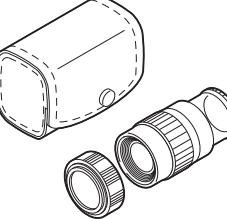
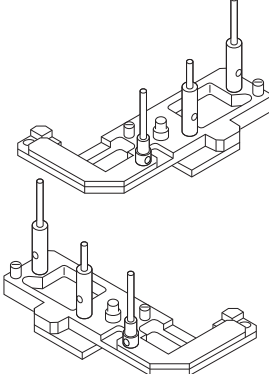
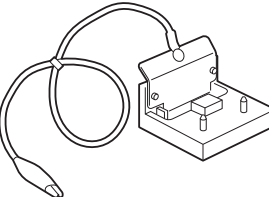
### 20.1.1 Special Tools

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

In addition to the standard tools set, the following special tools are required when servicing the machine:

T-20-1

Tool name	Tool No.	Ctgr	Appearance	Remarks
Torx screwdriver, size T20	-	-		Use for mounting of operator panel.
Torx screwdriver, size T10	-	-		Use for mounting of operator panel.
Digital multimeter	FY9-2002	A		Use for electrical checks; for adjustment of laser power in combination with the laser power checker.
Switch ON tool	FC7-9708	-		To switch ON the drum heater switch and the front cover switch. - This is not a service tool. - 3 of this are enclosed at shipment of the host machine.
Cleaning tool (upper)	FL2-9290	-		To clean the blocking sheet of the developing assembly - This is not a service tool. - 3 of this are enclosed at shipment of the host machine.
Shutter Open Spacer	FC9-5864	-		For removing and cleaning Drum Patch Sensors - This is not a service tool. - One for each package of the host machine at the time of shipment
Toner dispersing sheet	-	-		To disperse the coagulated toner between developing S-B - This is not a service tool. - 3 of this are enclosed at shipment of the host machine.
Waste Toner Bag	FC0-2235	A		For disposing waste toner A set of 5 bags
Waste Toner Band	FC0-2236	A		For fixing the Waste Toner Joint
Waste Toner Joint	FC0-2237	A		For disposing waste toner

Tool name	Tool No.	Ctgr	Appearance	Remarks
Dropper	FY9-1030	B		Dropper for applying fixing belt oil
Tester extension pin	FY9-3038	A		Used as a probe extension when making electrical checks.
Tester extension pin (L-shaped)	FY9-3039	A		Used as a probe extension when making electrical checks.
CA7 test Sheet	FY9-9390	A		Used for adjusting/checking images.
Loupe	CK-0056	B		Used for checking images.
Mirror positioning tool	FY9-3009-040	B		Used for positioning mirror mounts.
Electrode for checking potential sensor	FY9-3057	B		Surface potential sensor for zero-level check

Reference:  
Ctgr

- A: Must be kept by each service engineer.
  - B: Must be kept by each group of about five engineers.
  - C: Must be kept by each workshop.
-

**20.1.2 Solvents and Oils**

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-20-2

Item	Uses	Composition	Remarks
Alcohol	Cleaning; e.g., glass, plastic, rubber; external covers.	-Fluoride-family hydrocarbon -Alcohol -Surface activating -Water	-Do not bring near fire. -Procure locally. -Substitute: IPA(isopropyl alcohol)
Lubricating oil	Lubrication; e.g., scanner rail. Fixing pressure belt unit	-Silicone oil	-Tool No: FY9-6011 (50 cm <sup>3</sup> (50 cc))
Conducting grease	Lubrication; e.g., edge of secondary transfer roller, drum heater sliding area, drive areas, friction areas.	-Fluorine poly wthyl -Polytetra fluorune ethylene	-Tool No: FY9-6008 (75 g)
Super Lube Grease	Lubrication; e.g., rollers/gears etc.		-Tool No: FY9-6005 (85 g)

---

# Appendix

---

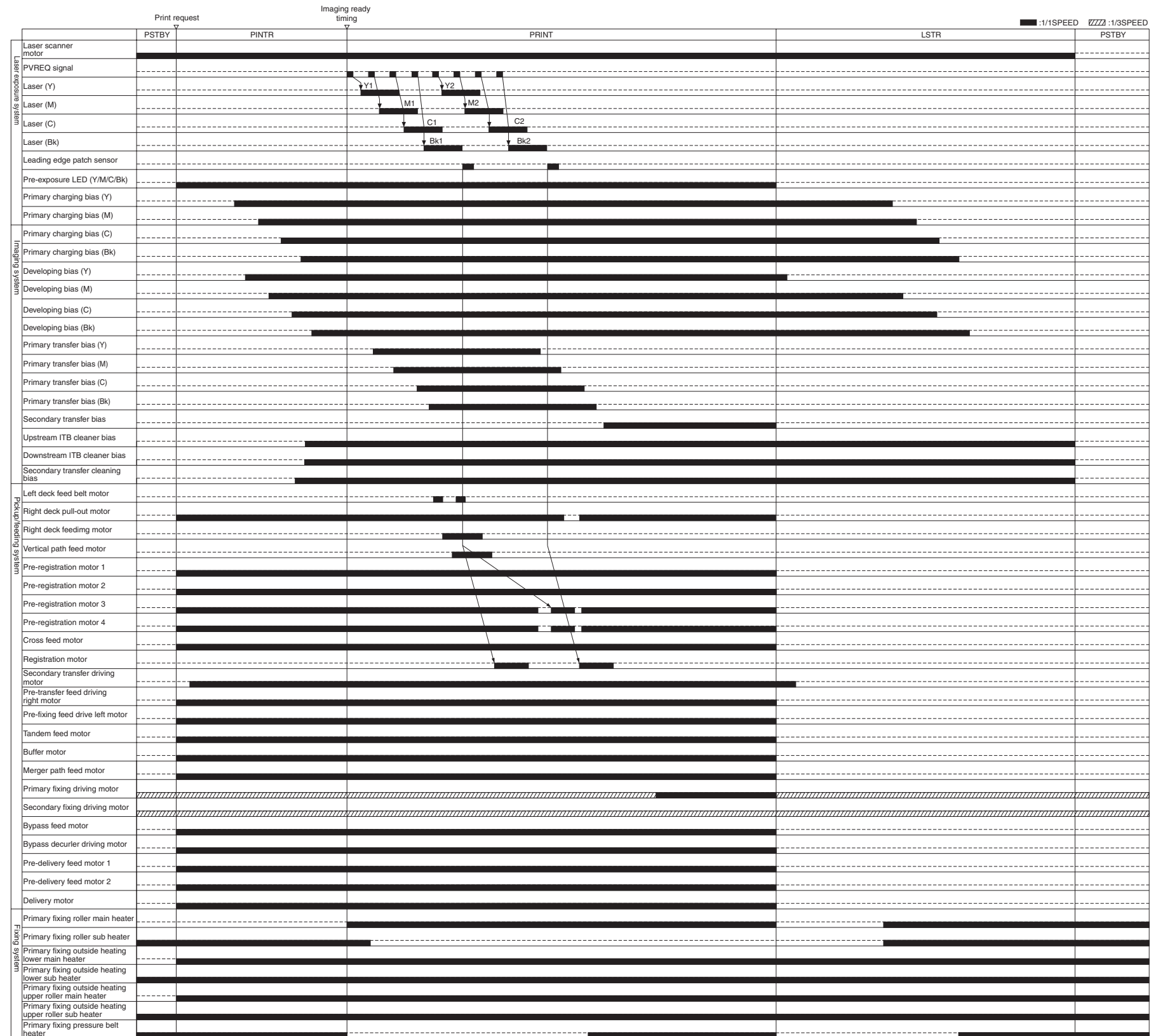


# 1 General Timing Chart

## General Timing Chart (Copier)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

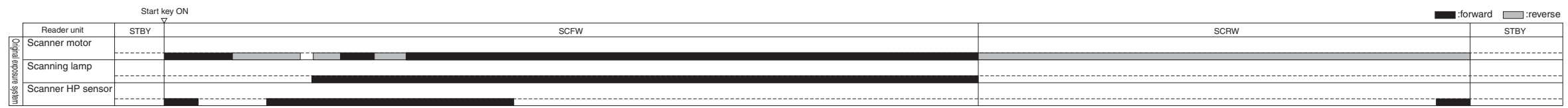
- A4, plain paper (single-sided); 2 full-color prints; right deck



# General Timing Chart (Reader unit)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

<Conditions>  
 reading: book mode; A4, 1 original  
 printing: A4, plain paper (single-sided); Four full-color; 2 prints; cassette 1



F-1-1



## 2 General Circuit Diagram

Signal Names

Signal of Names (Copier)

imagePRESS C6010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C7010VPS ME / imagePRESS C7010VPS PSU / imagePRESS C6010S PSU / imagePRESS C6010S ME / imagePRESS C6010VPS ME

T-2-1

Abbreviation	Description	Abbreviation	Description
ADC	Analog digital converter	JOIN	Joint
ANA, ANLG	Analog	L	Left
CCW	Counterclockwise	LENG	Length
CLK, CK	Clock	MINUS-SET	Negative bias select
CNCT	Connect	MTR	Motor
CONT_N	Negative bias setting	N.C.	No connect
CONT_P	Positive bias setting	NC	No contact
CRG	toner container	OHP	Transparency
CRNT_SEL	Current mode select	OUT_I	Current monitor
CRNTCONT	Current setting	OUT_V	Voltage monitor
CS	Chip select	PAP	Paper
CTRL	Control	P-KIT	Process unit
CW	Clockwise	PLUS_SEL	Positive bias select
DCON	DC controller	PRIM	Primary transfer
DECK-LITE	Side paper deck	REF	Reference
DEV	Developing	REGI	Regist
DIGI	Digital	RFS	Refresh roller
DLVY	Delivery	RVS	Reversing
DRV	Drive, Driver PCB	SEL	Select
DUP	Duplex	SHOSO	Cross feed
ENB	Enable	SIG	Signal
ENC	Encoder	SNS	Sensor
ERR	Error detect	TEMP	Temperature
GND	Grounding	THERMO-PILE	Drum surface temperature sensor
HP	Home position	TR1	Primary transfer
HUM	Humidity	TR2	Secondary transfer
I	Current	VPASS	Vertical path
JOG	Jogging	-	-

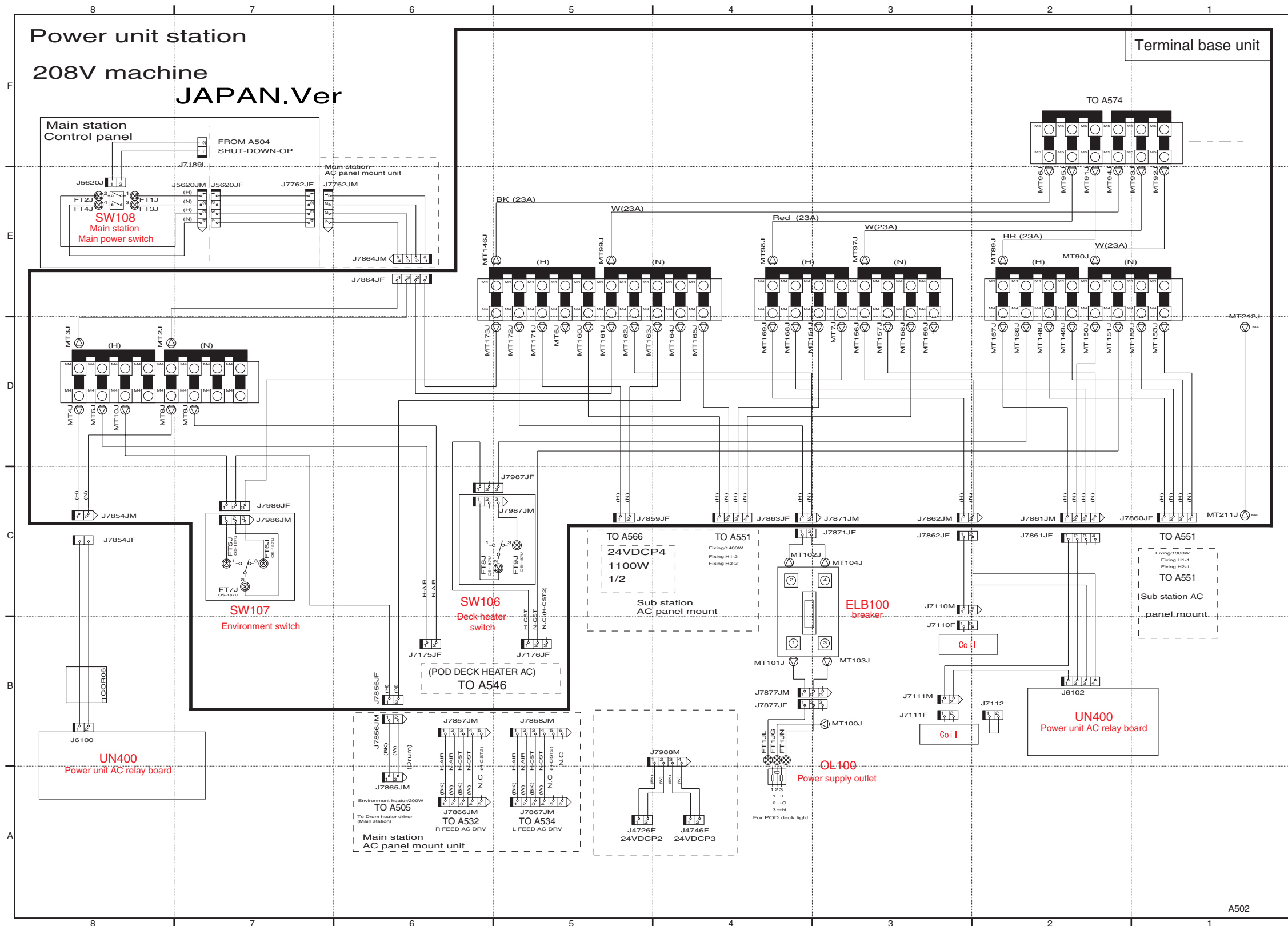
## T-2-2

Abbreviation	Signal Name
A-	Scanner motor drive signal 2
A+	Scanner motor drive signal 1
AP_BLKCLP	AFE drive signal 1
AP_CLPIN	AFE drive signal 2
AP_MCLK	AFE drive signal 3
AP_SCLK	AFE register setting serial signal 1
AP_SDATA	AFE register setting serial signal 2
AP_SLOAD	AFE register setting serial signal 3
B-	Scanner motor drive signal 4
B+	Scanner motor drive signal 3
BLUE0	BLUE video data 0(LSB)
BLUE1	BLUE video data 1
BLUE2	BLUE video data 2
BLUE3	BLUE video data 3
BLUE4	BLUE video data 4
BLUE5	BLUE video data 5
BLUE6	BLUE video data 6
BLUE7	BLUE video data 7(MSB)
BOUT0	BLUE video data 0(LSB)
BOUT1	BLUE video data 1
BOUT2	BLUE video data 2
BOUT3	BLUE video data 3
BOUT4	BLUE video data 4
BOUT5	BLUE video data 5
BOUT6	BLUE video data 6
BOUT7	BLUE video data 7
BOUT8	BLUE video data 8
BOUT9	BLUE video data 9(MSB)
CK1	CCD drive signal 1
CK2	CCD drive signal 2
CLR	CCD drive signal 3
DF_RXD	DF-reader communication signal 1
DF_RXD	DF-reader communication signal 2
DF_TXD	DF-reader communication signal 3
DF_TXD	DF-reader communication signal 4

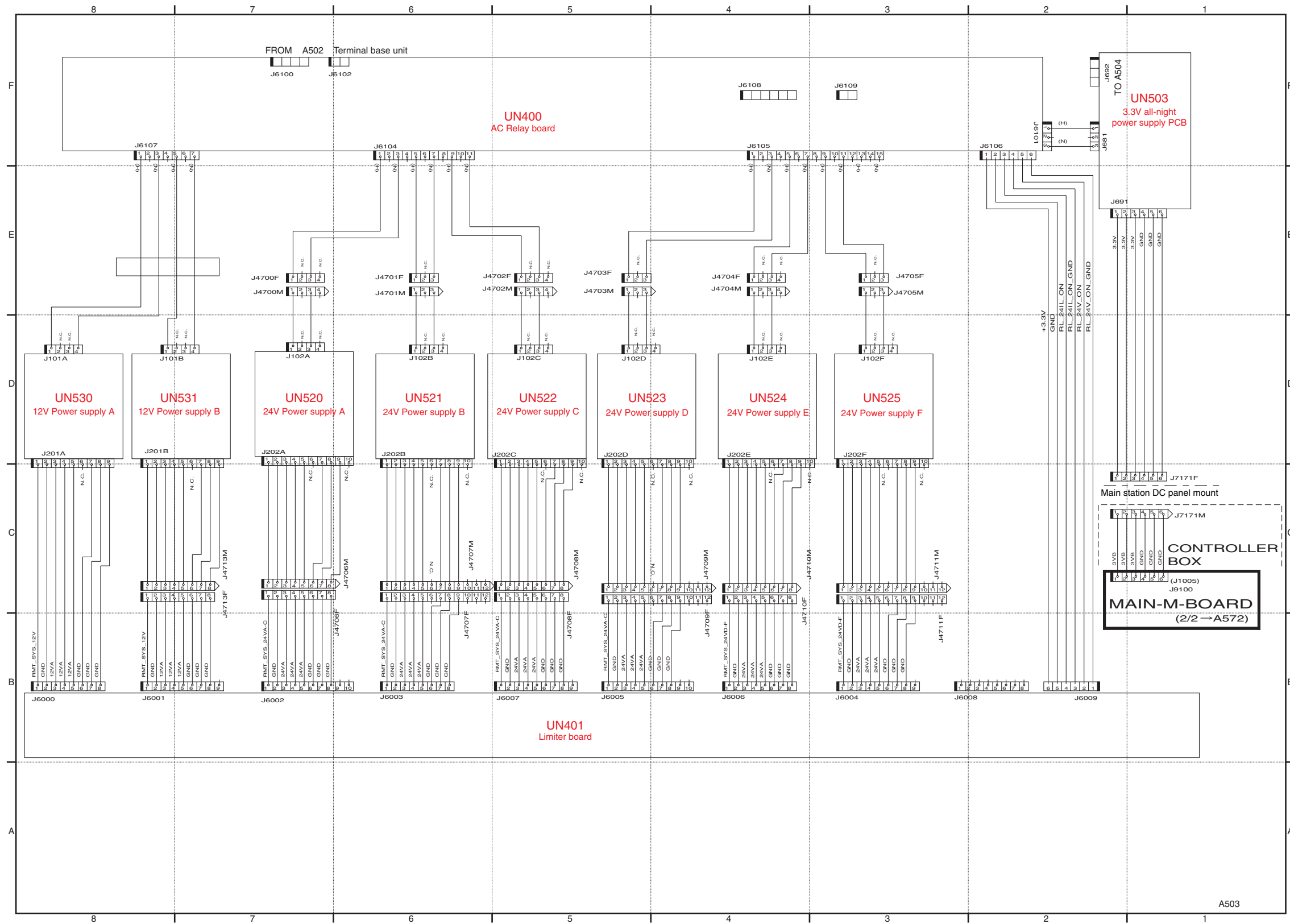
Abbreviation	Signal Name
DF-MD	DF mode setting signal
DF-RST	DF reset setting signal
DL_START	DF download control signal
FAN_LOCK1	Cooling fan lock detection signal 1
FAN_LOCK2	Cooling fan lock detection signal 2
FAN_ON1	Cooling fan control signal 1
FAN_ON2	Cooling fan control signal 2
GOUT0	GREEN video data 0(LSB)
GOUT1	GREEN video data 1
GOUT2	GREEN video data 2
GOUT3	GREEN video data 3
GOUT4	GREEN video data 4
GOUT5	GREEN video data 5
GOUT6	GREEN video data 6
GOUT7	GREEN video data 7
GOUT8	GREEN video data 8
GOUT9	GREEN video data 9(MSB)
GREEN0	GREEN video data 0(LSB)
GREEN1	GREEN video data 1
GREEN2	GREEN video data 2
GREEN3	GREEN video data 3
GREEN4	GREEN video data 4
GREEN5	GREEN video data 5
GREEN6	GREEN video data 6
GREEN7	GREEN video data 7(MSB)
HP	Home position detection signal
ITOP	DF image top signal
LCCK11	Fan FM2 lock detection signal
LOCK12	Fan FM1 lock detection signal
MD	DF mode setting signal
PLATEN25	Pressure plate/DF open/close detection signal
RED0	RED video data 0(LSB)
RED1	RED video data 1
RED2	RED video data 2
RED3	RED video data 3
RED4	RED video data 4
RED5	RED video data 5
RED6	RED video data 6
RED7	RED video data 7(MSB)

Abbreviation	Signal Name
ROUT0	RED video data 0(LSB)
ROUT1	RED video data 1
ROUT2	RED video data 2
ROUT3	RED video data 3
ROUT4	RED video data 4
ROUT5	RED video data 5
ROUT6	RED video data 6
ROUT7	RED video data 7
ROUT8	RED video data 8
ROUT9	RED video data 9(MSB)
RST	DF reset setup signal
SCMD-	DDI scanner serial command signal 1
SCMD+	DDI scanner serial command signal 2
SCPRDY	DDI controler PowerReady signal
SCTS-	DDI scanner reception signal 1
SCTS+	DDI scanner reception signal 2
SDOWN- LOAD	DDI scanner download control signal
SH1	CCD drive signal 1
SH2	CCD drive signal 2
SH3	CCD drive signal 3
SHSYNC	DDI horizontal synchronization signal
SIZE-M1	Main scanner size sensor output signal (AB configuration)
SIZE-M2	Main scanner size sensor output signal (inch configuration)
SIZE-S1	Sub scanner size sensor output signal (inch configuration)
SIZE-S2	Sub scanner size sensor output signal (AB configuration)
SPBD-	DDI scanner printer horizontal synchro- nization signal 1
SPBD+	DDI scanner printer horizontal synchro- nization signal 2
SPI_0	DDI communication signal 0
SPI_1	DDI communication signal 1
SPO1-	DDI scanner generic output signal 1
SPO1+	DDI scanner generic output signal 2
SPOWER	DDI scanner power supply control signal
SPRDY	DDI scanner PowerReady signal
SPRTST-	DDI print start signal 1

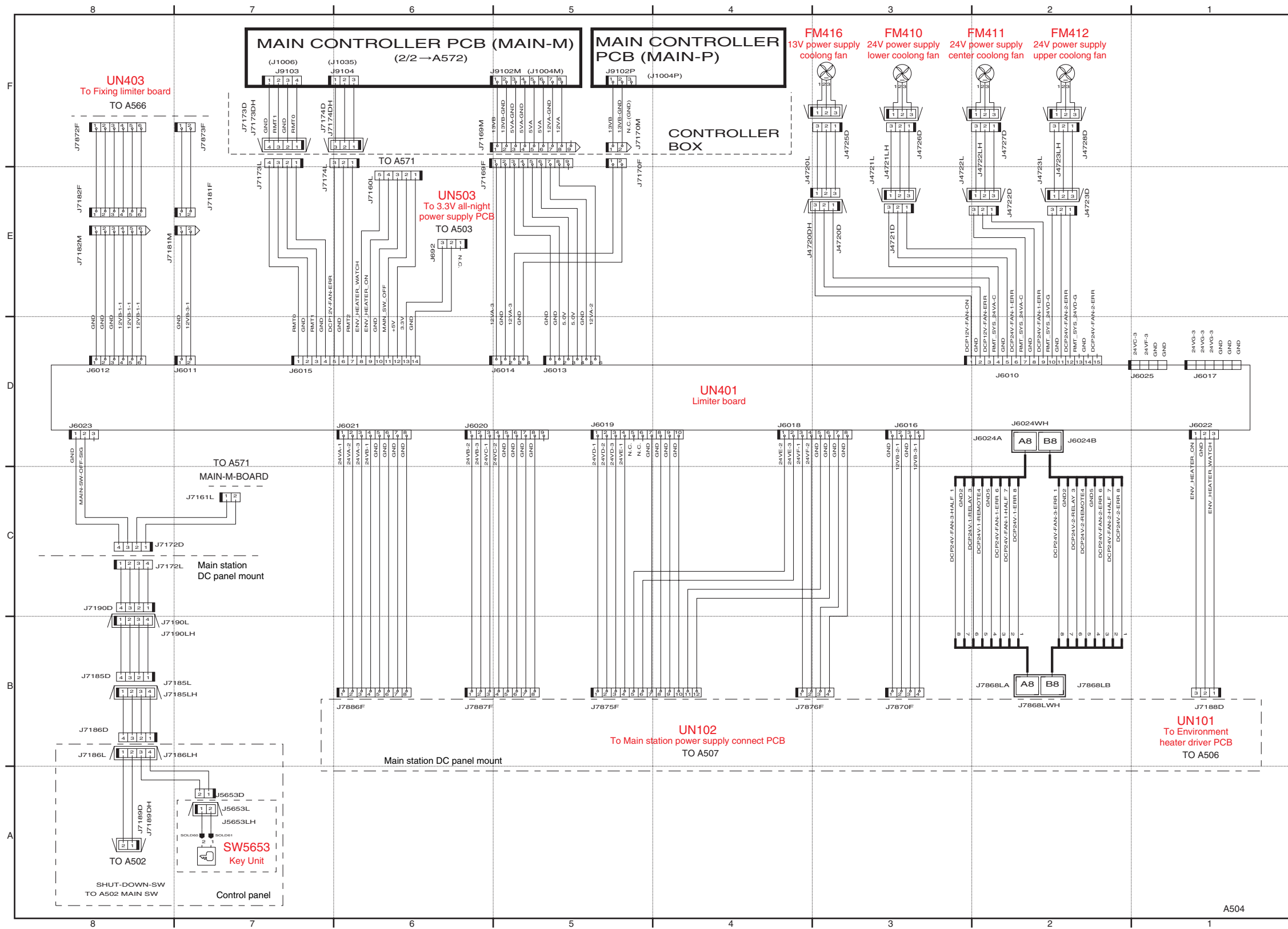
Abbreviation	Signal Name
SPRTST+	DDI printer start signal 2
SRTS-	DDI controller reception signal 1
SRTS+	DDI controller reception signal 2
SSCNST-	DDI scanner start signal 1
SSCNST+	DDI scanner start signal 2
SSTS	DDI serial status signal
ST1	CCD drive signal 1
ST2	CCD drive signal 2
STM_CLK	step motor drive signal 1
STM_DATAA	step motor drive signal 2
STM_DATAB	step motor drive signal 3
STM_STROBE	step motor drive signal 4
STM_VREF	motor driver standard voltage signal
SVCLK	DDI clock signal
SVSYNC	DDI vertical synchronization signal
TxOUT0-	DDI video signal 1
TxOUT0+	DDI video signal 2
TxOUT1-	DDI video signal 3
TxOUT1+	DDI video signal 4
TxOUT2-	DDI video signal 5
TxOUT2+	DDI video signal 6
TxOUT3-	DDI video signal 7
TxOUT3+	DDI video signal 8
XE_ON	xenon lump power control signal
XSYNC	xenon light synchronization signal



F-2-1

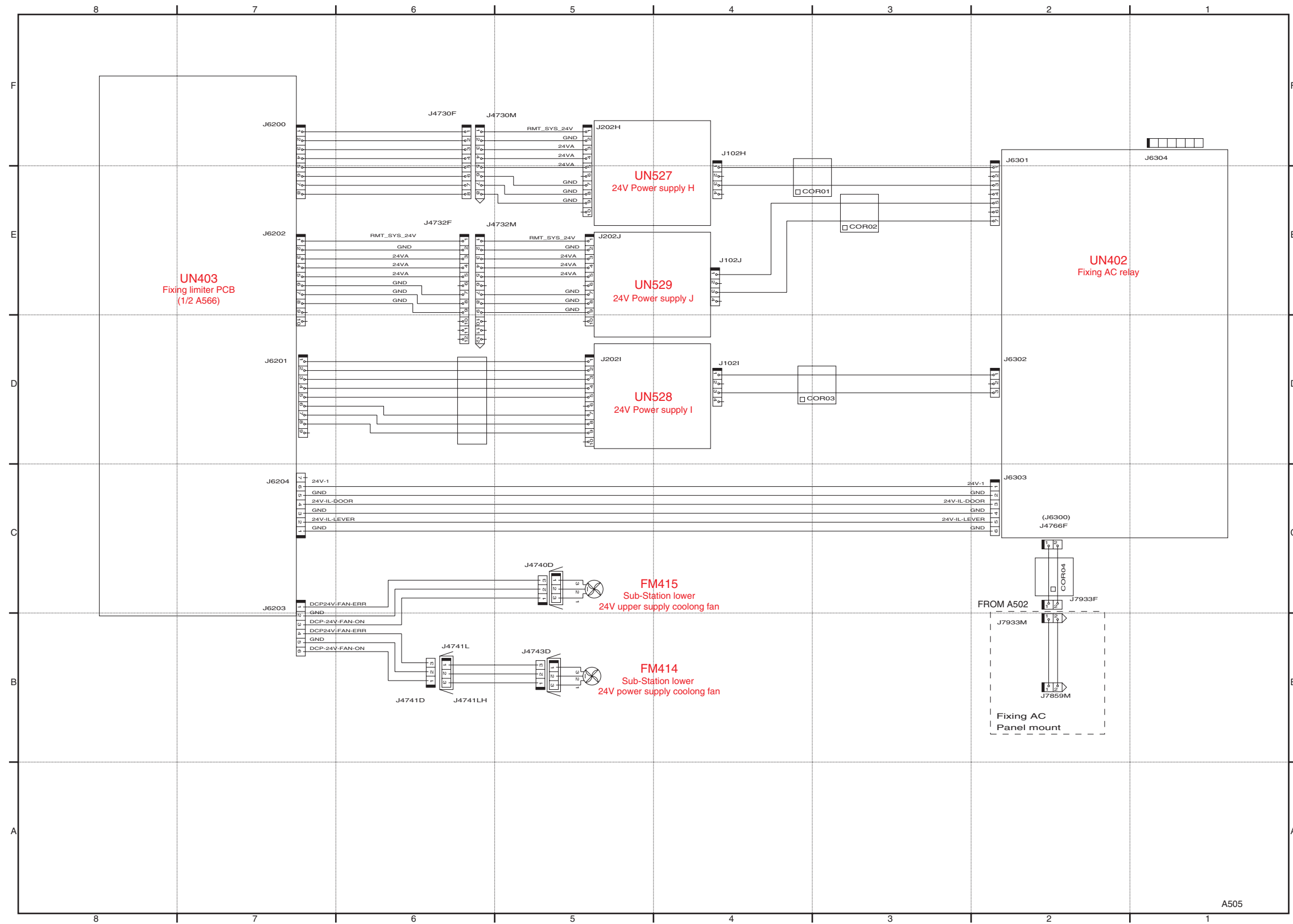


F-2-2

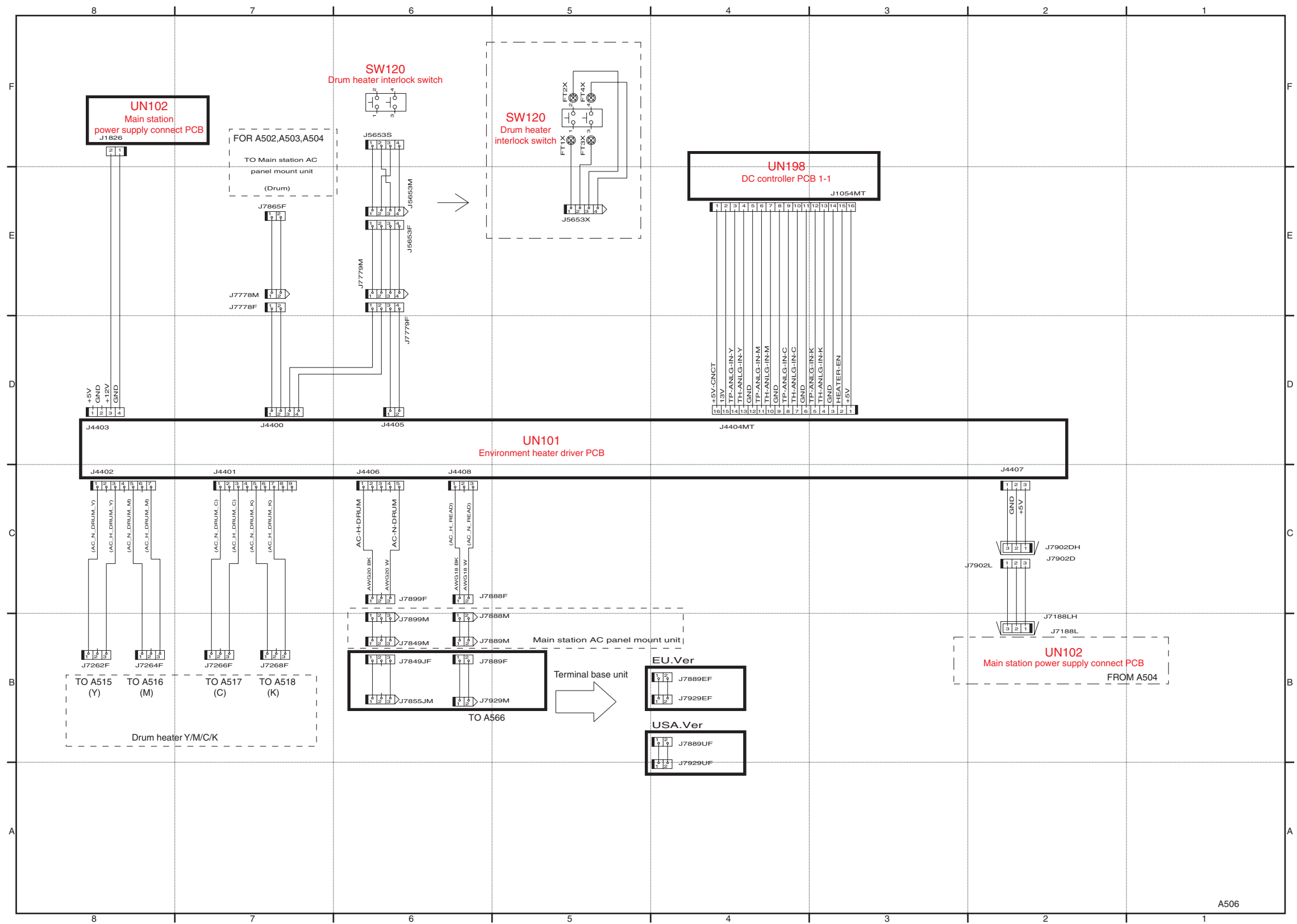


F-2-3



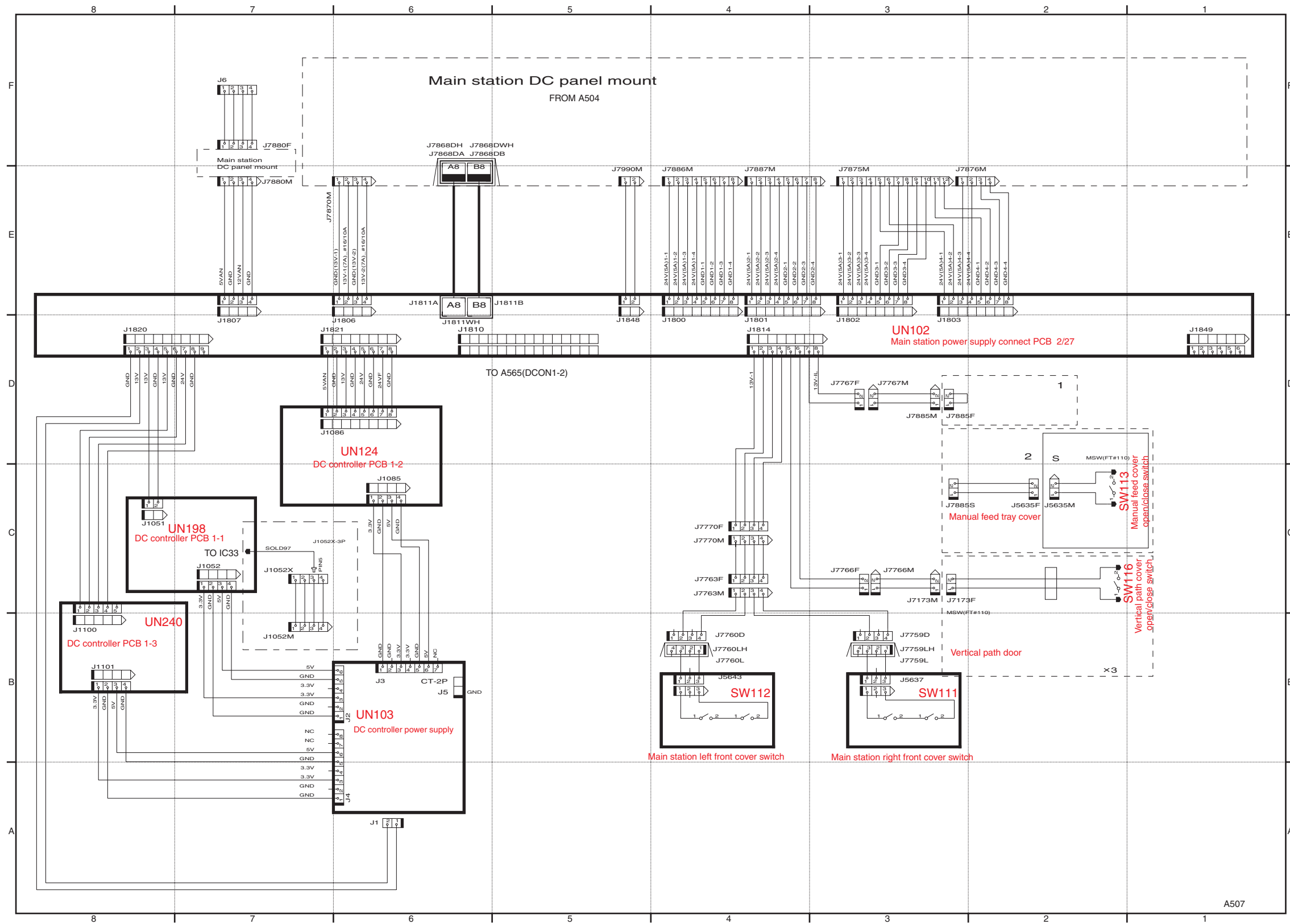


F-2-4

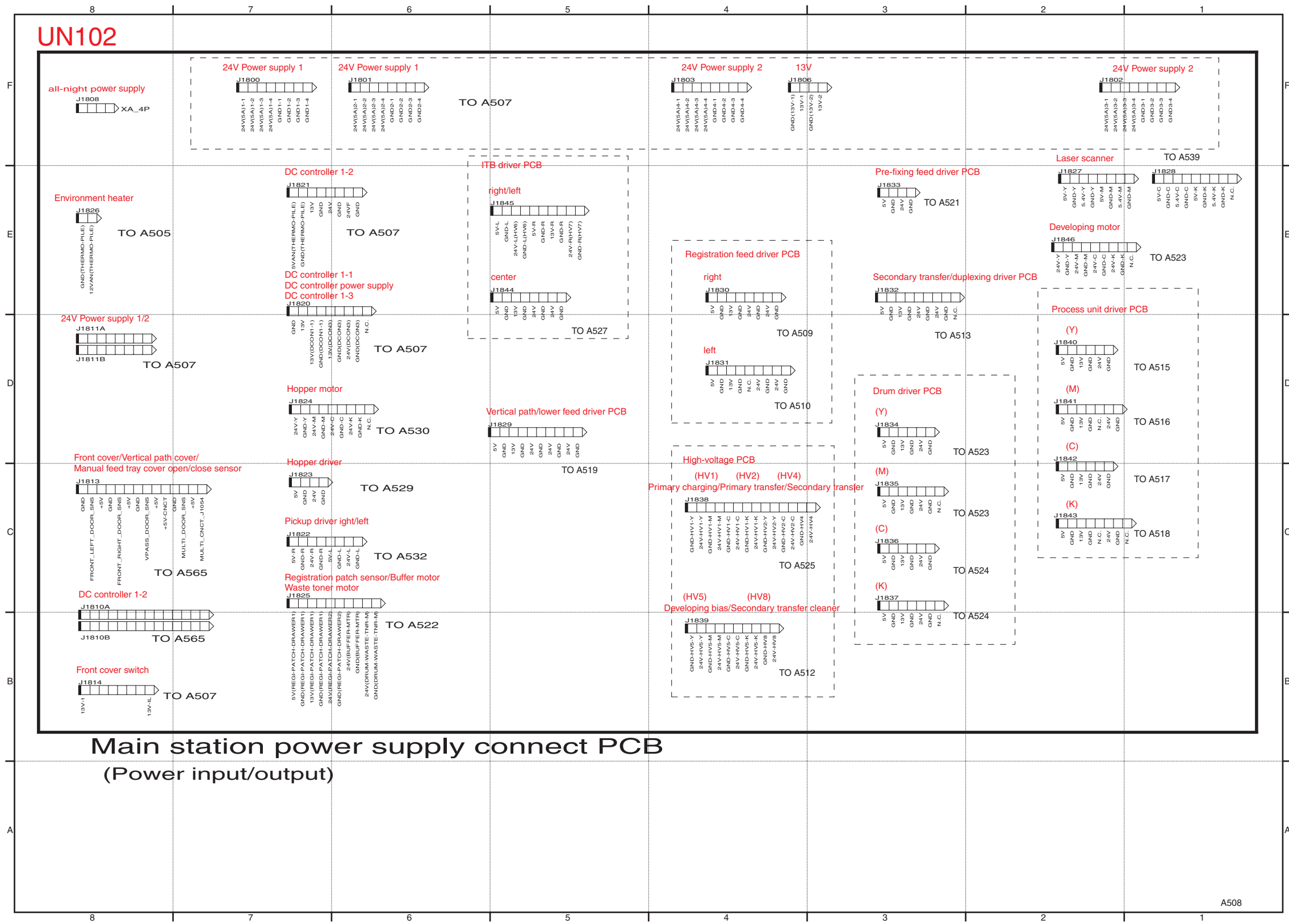


F-2-5

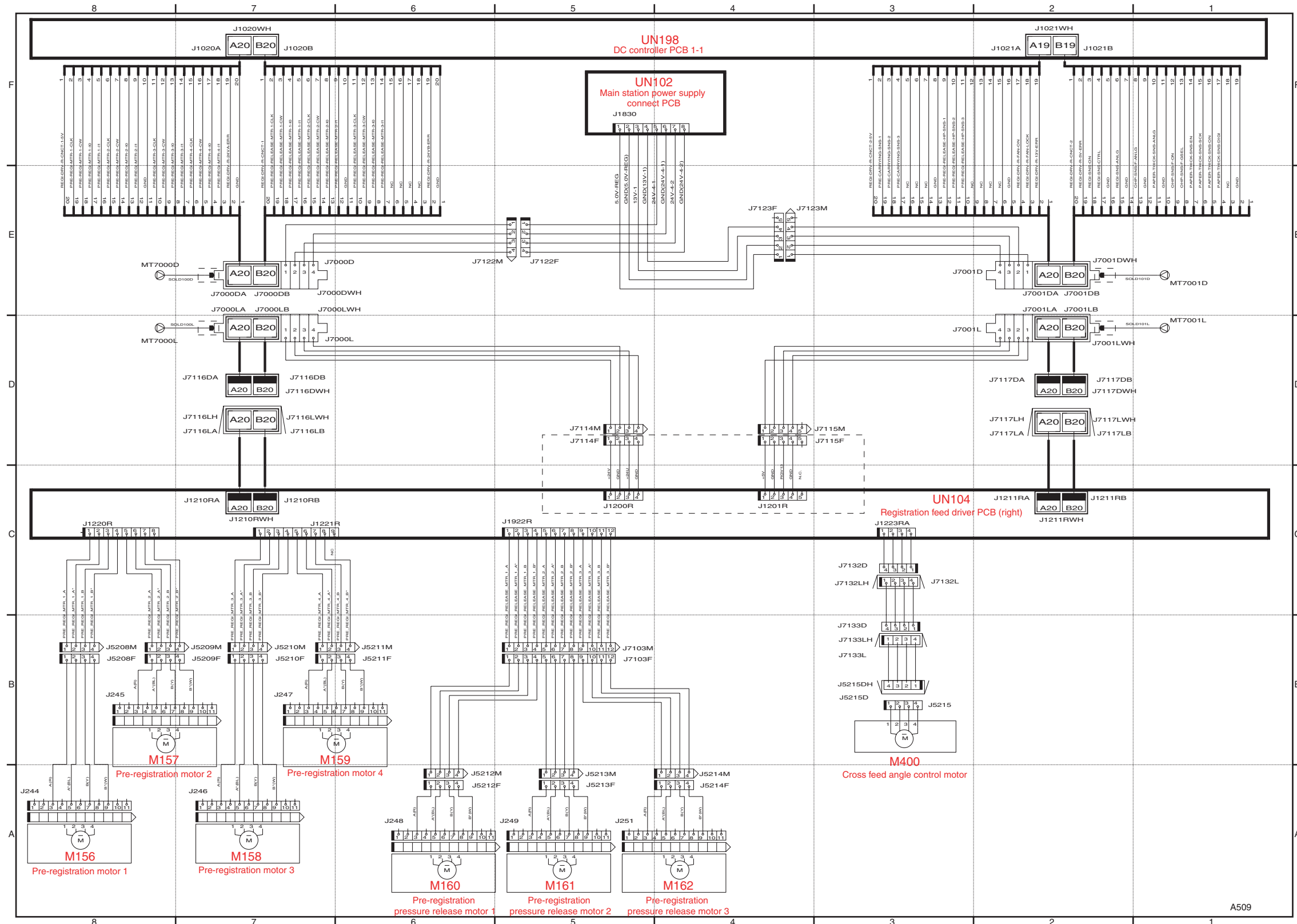
A506



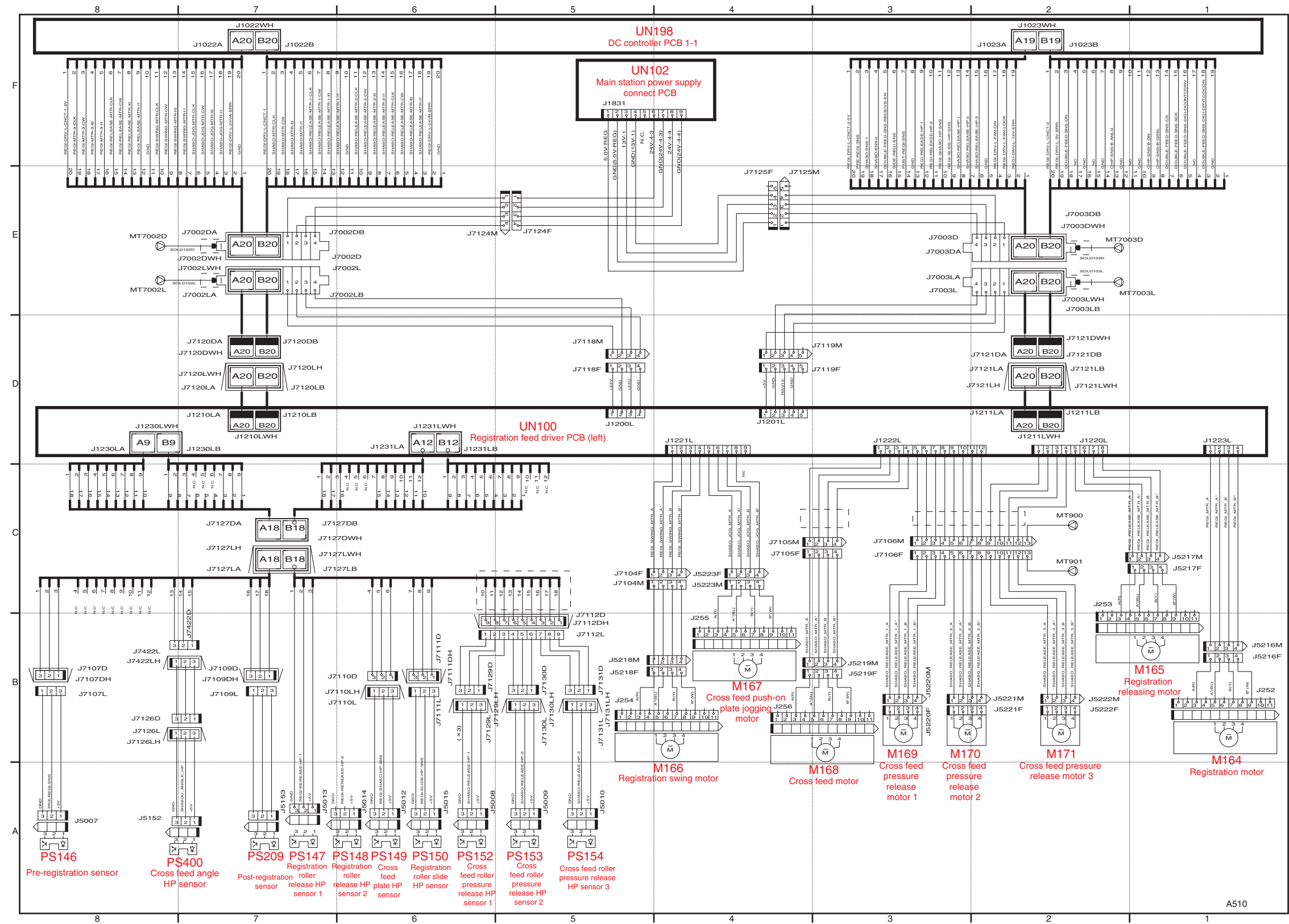
F-2-6



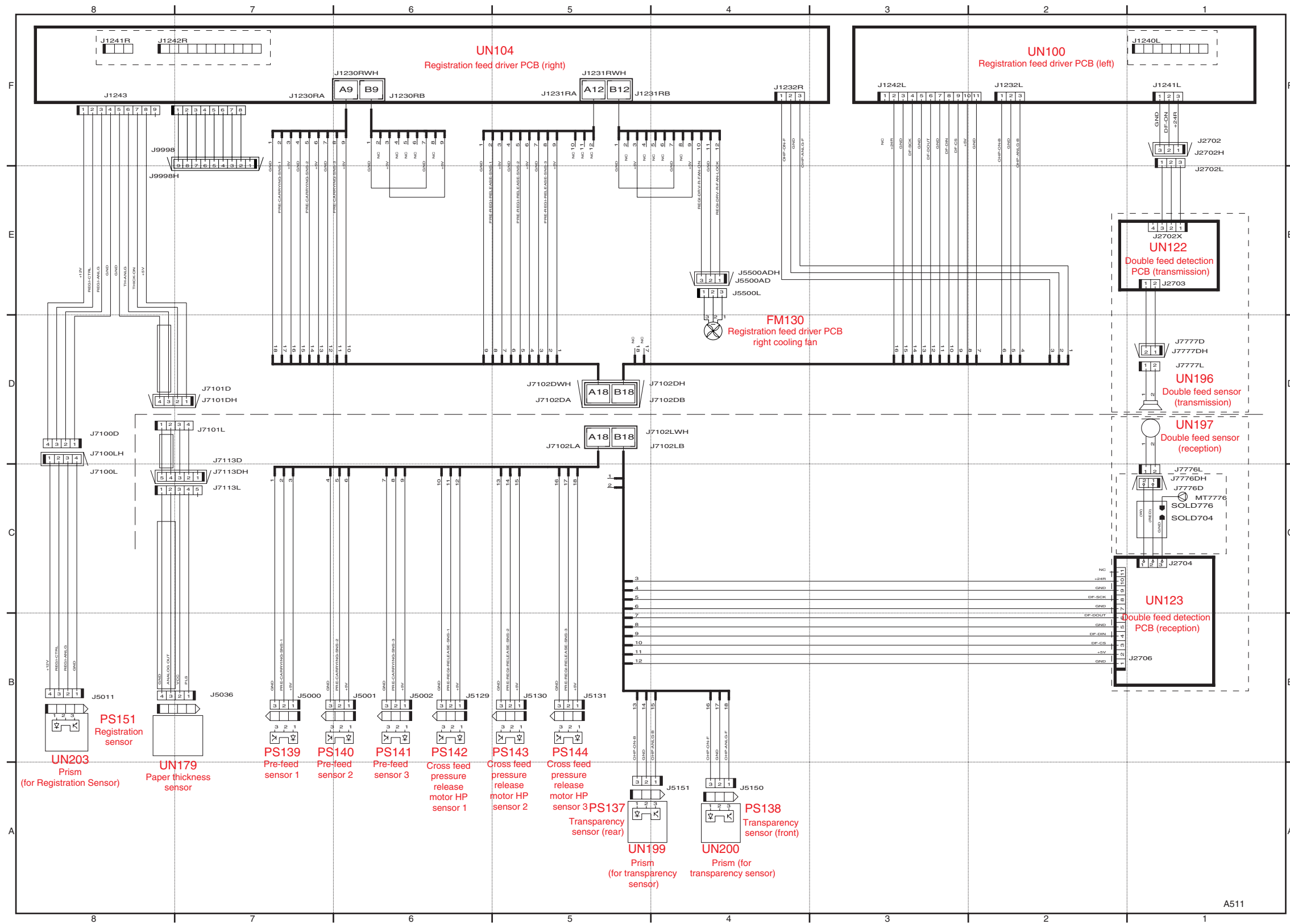
F-2-7



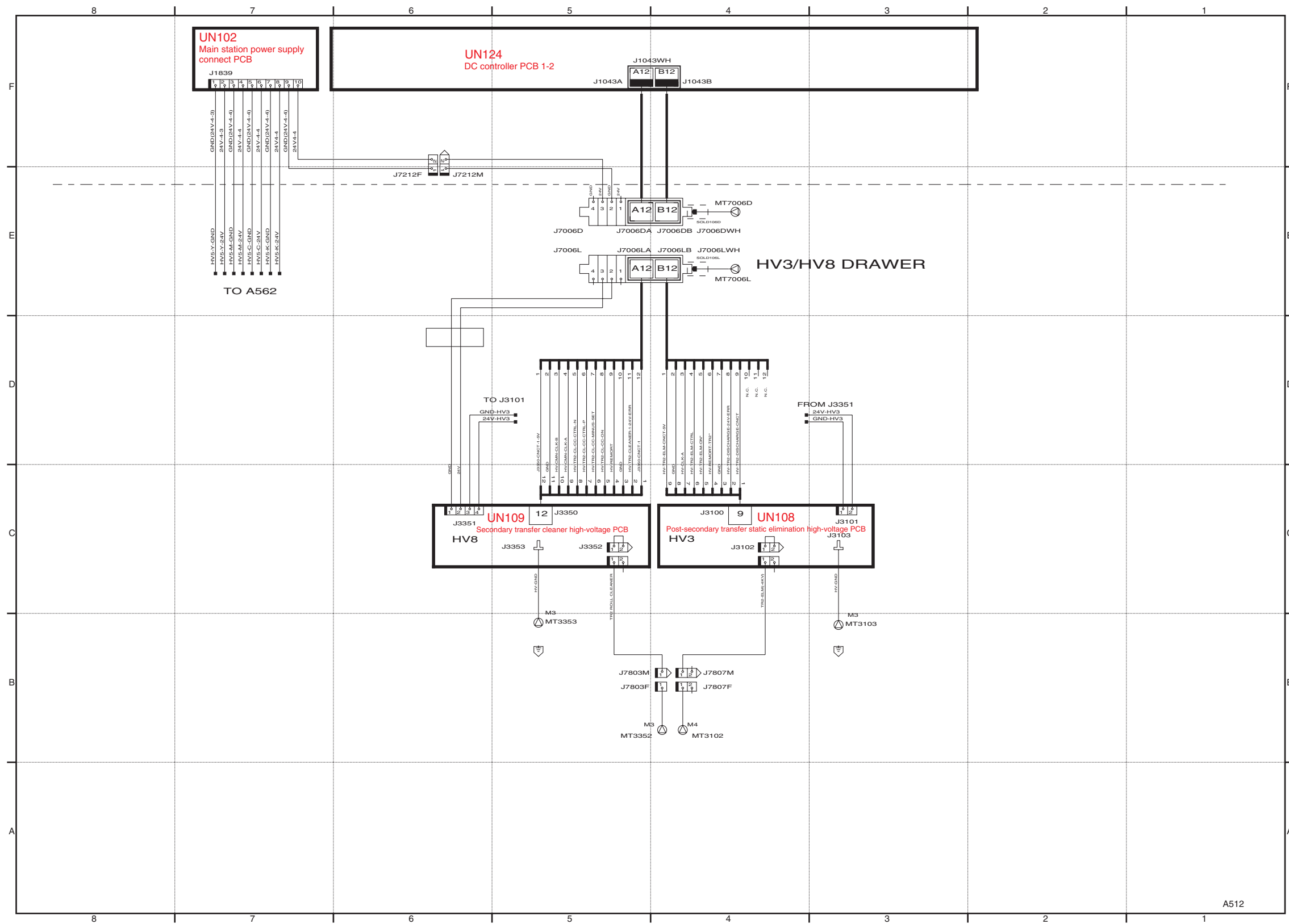
F-2-8



F-2-9

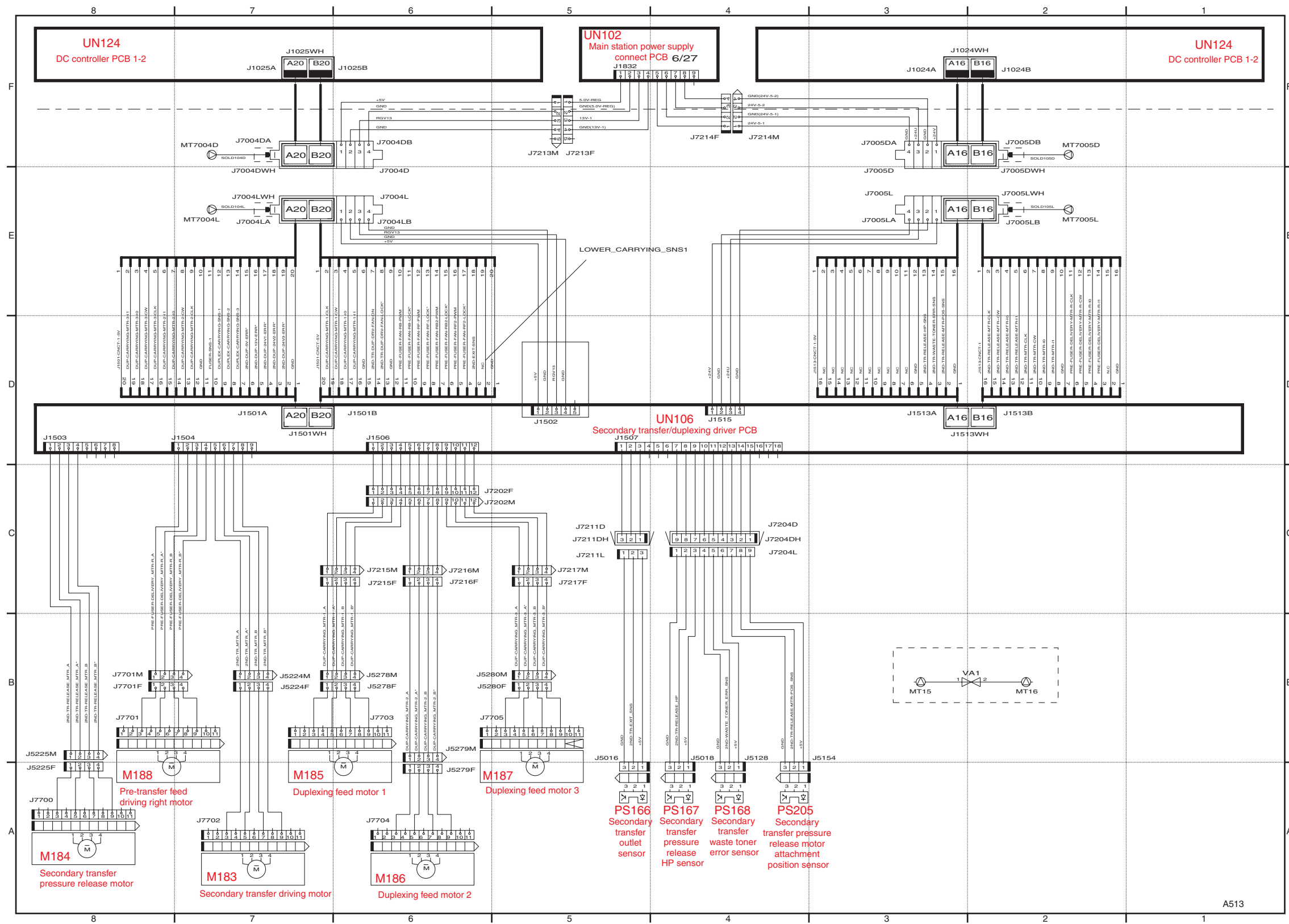


F-2-10

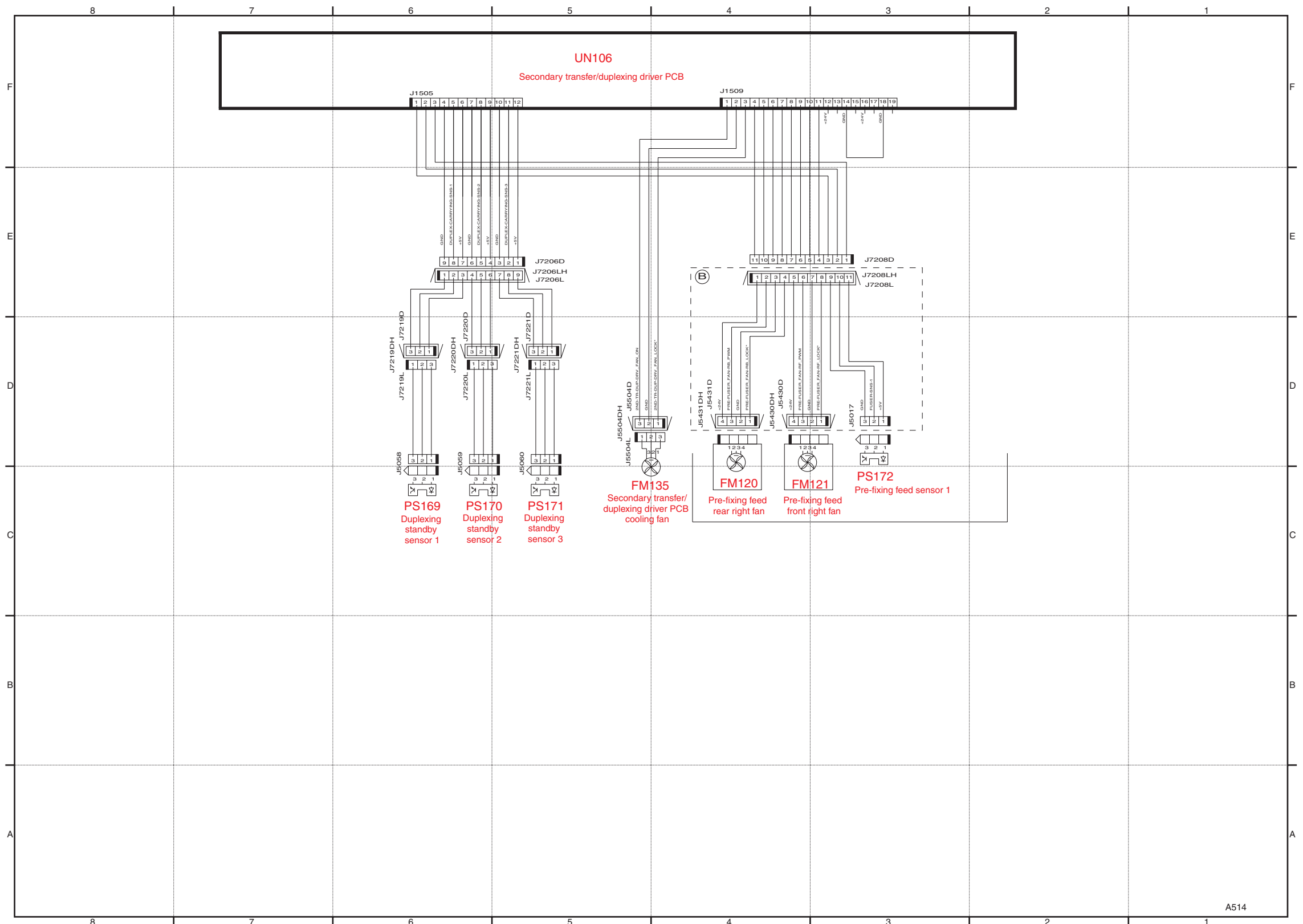


F-2-11



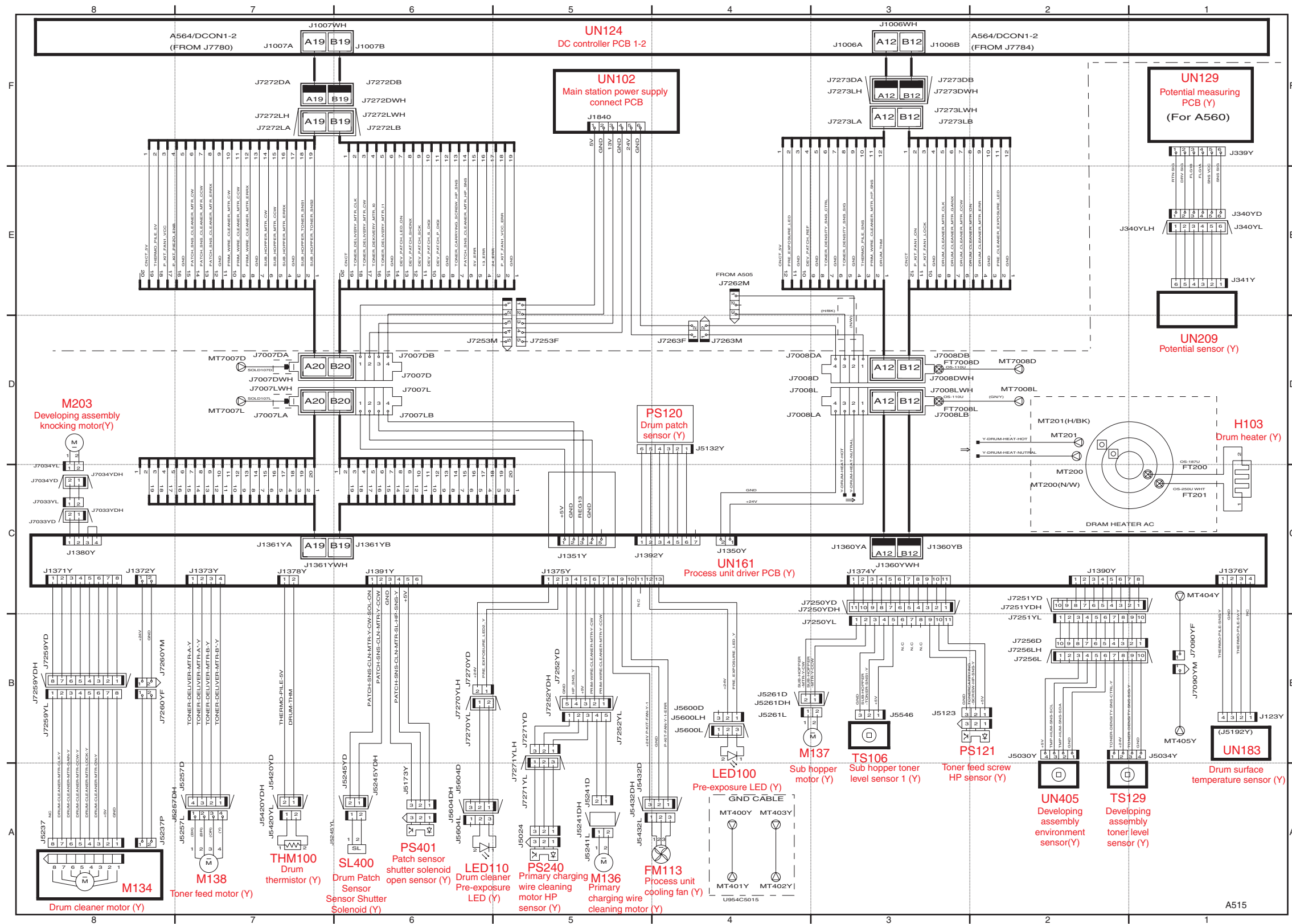


F-2-12



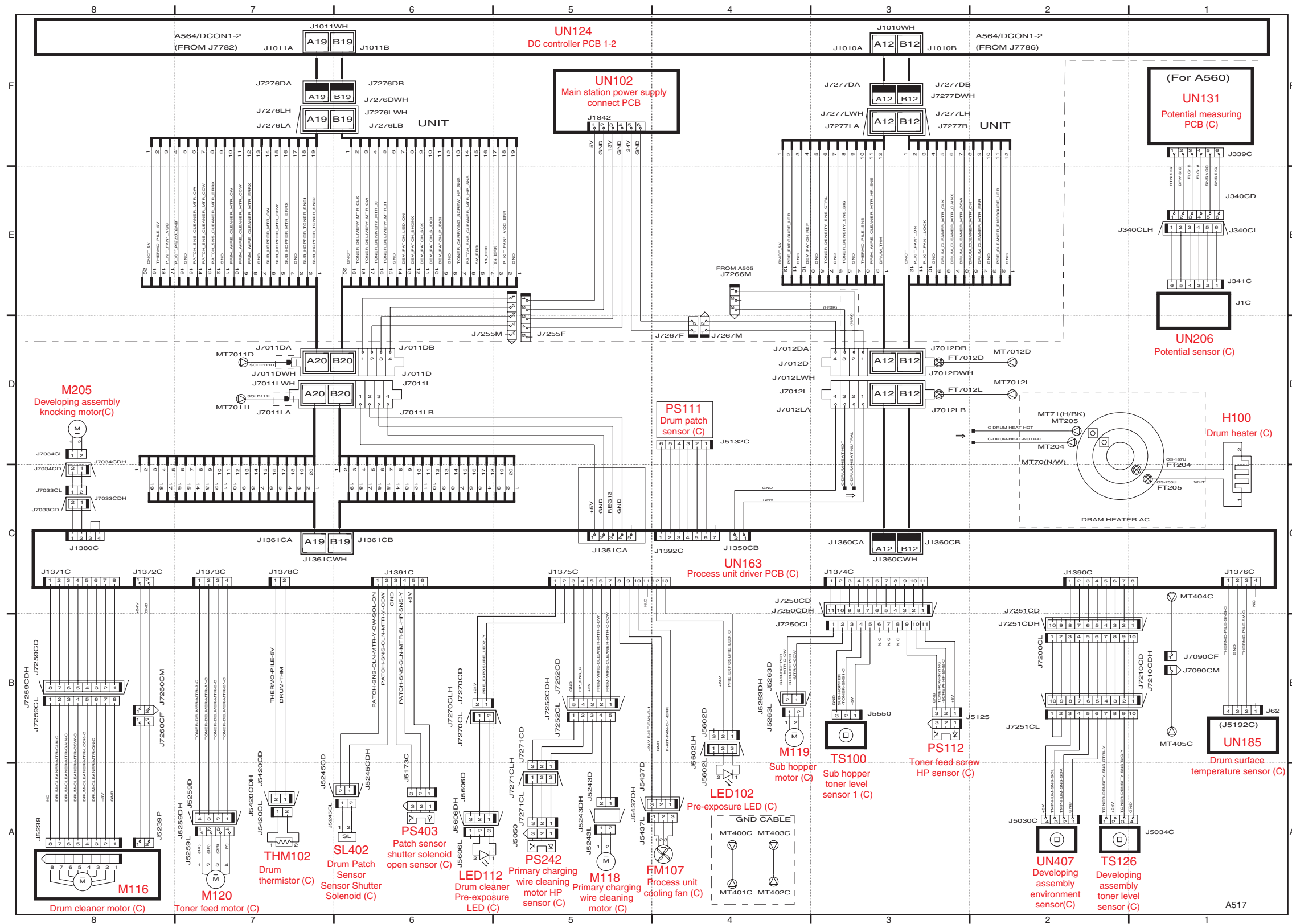
F-2-13

A514

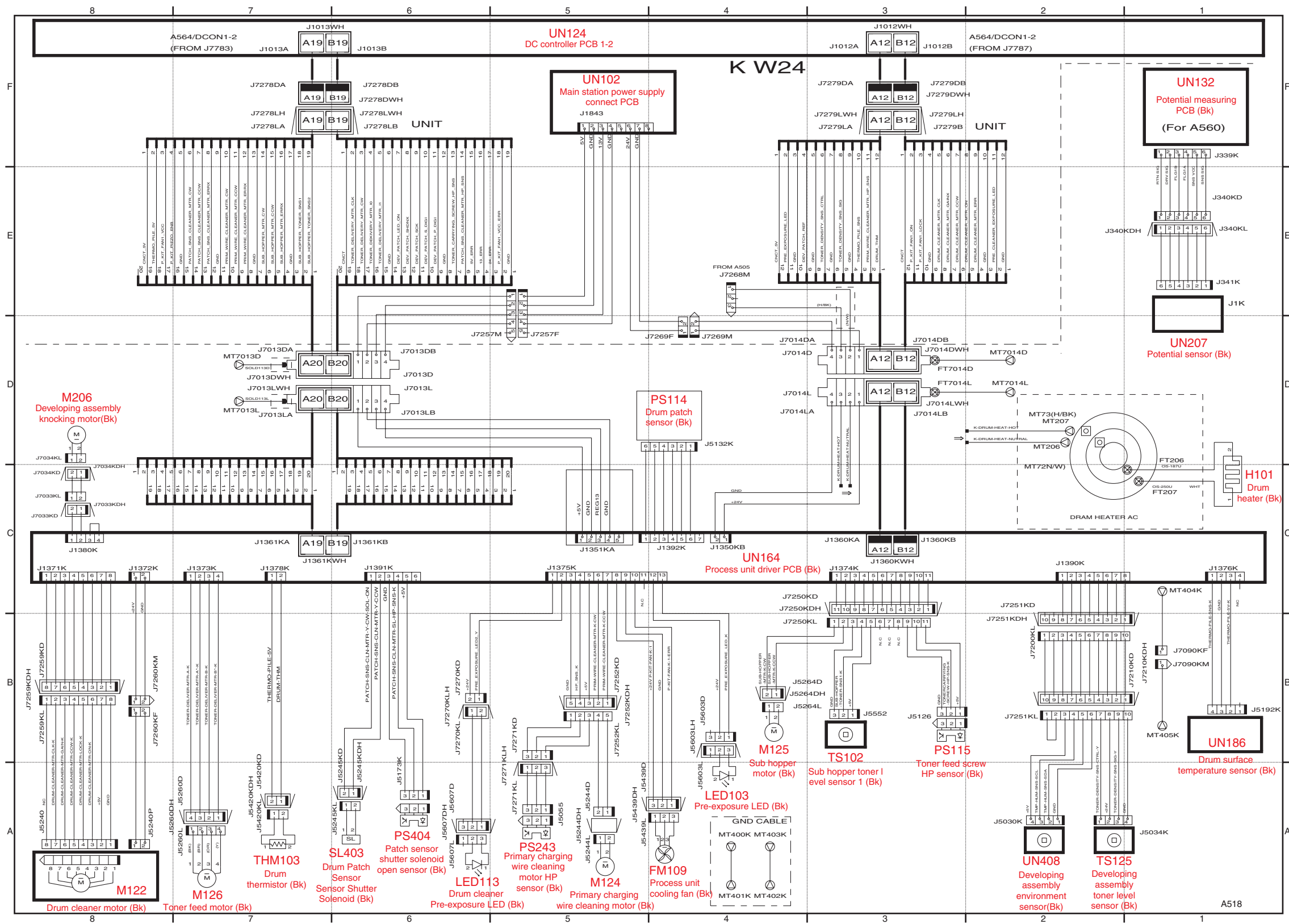


F-2-14

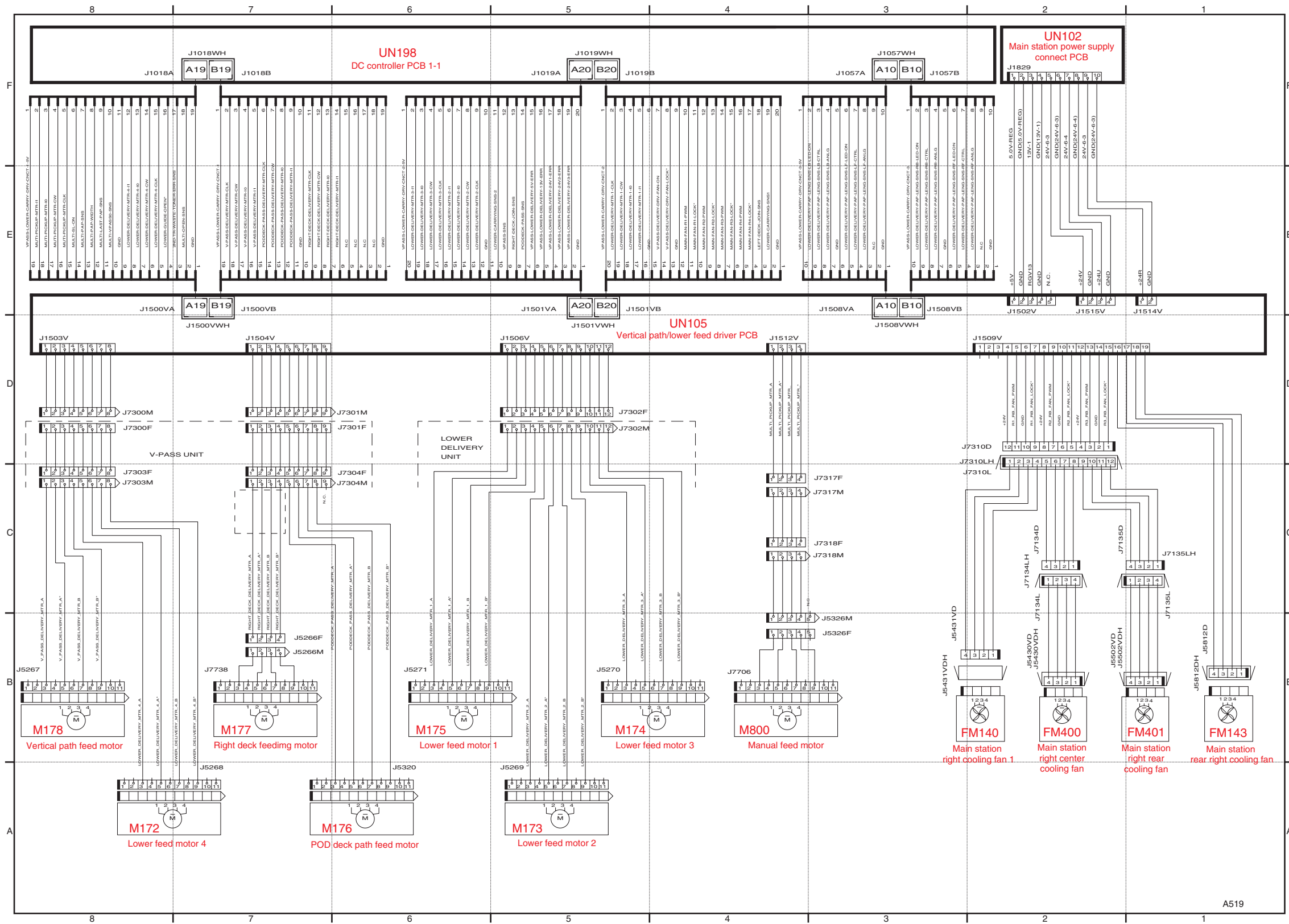




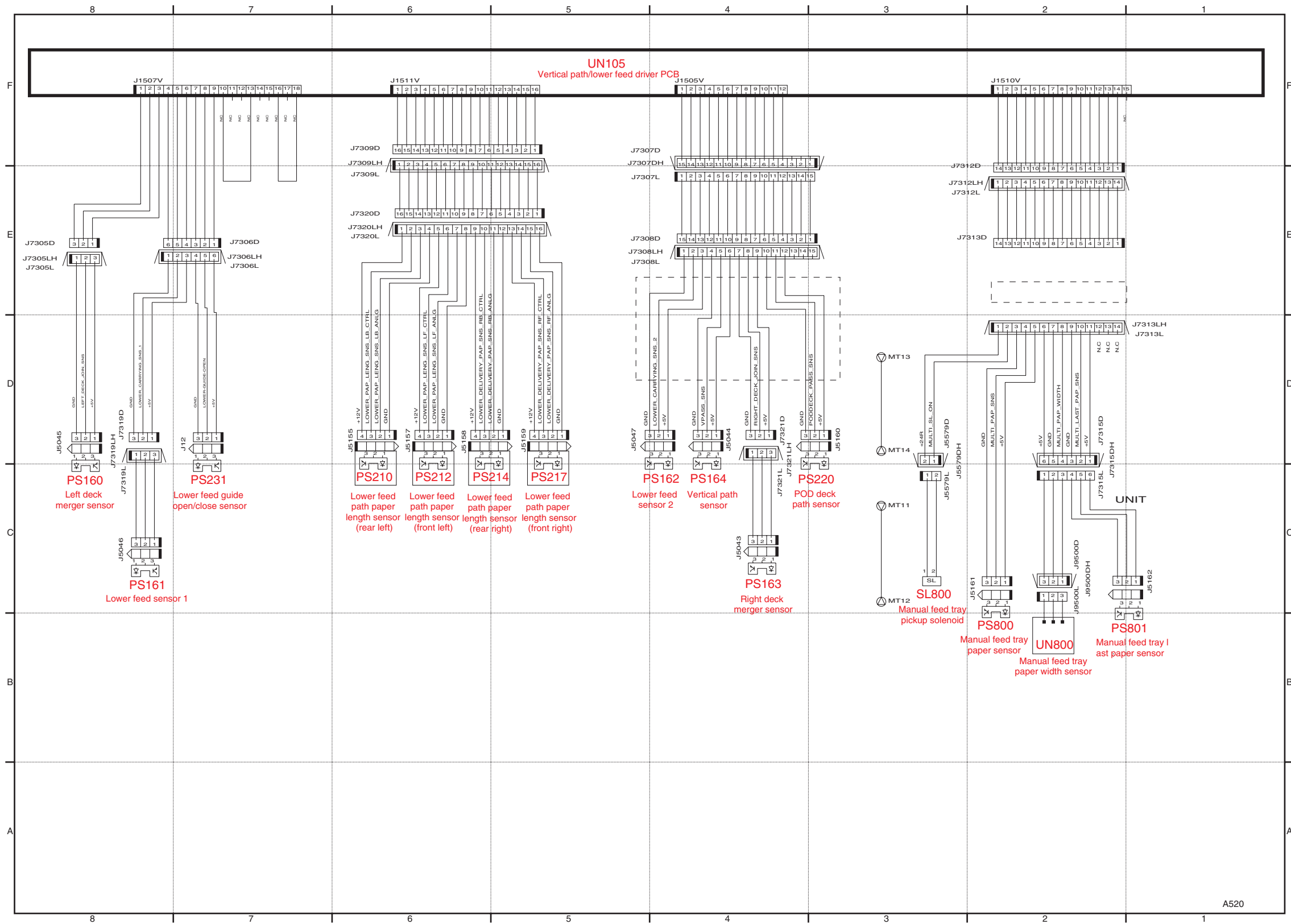
F-2-16



F-2-17

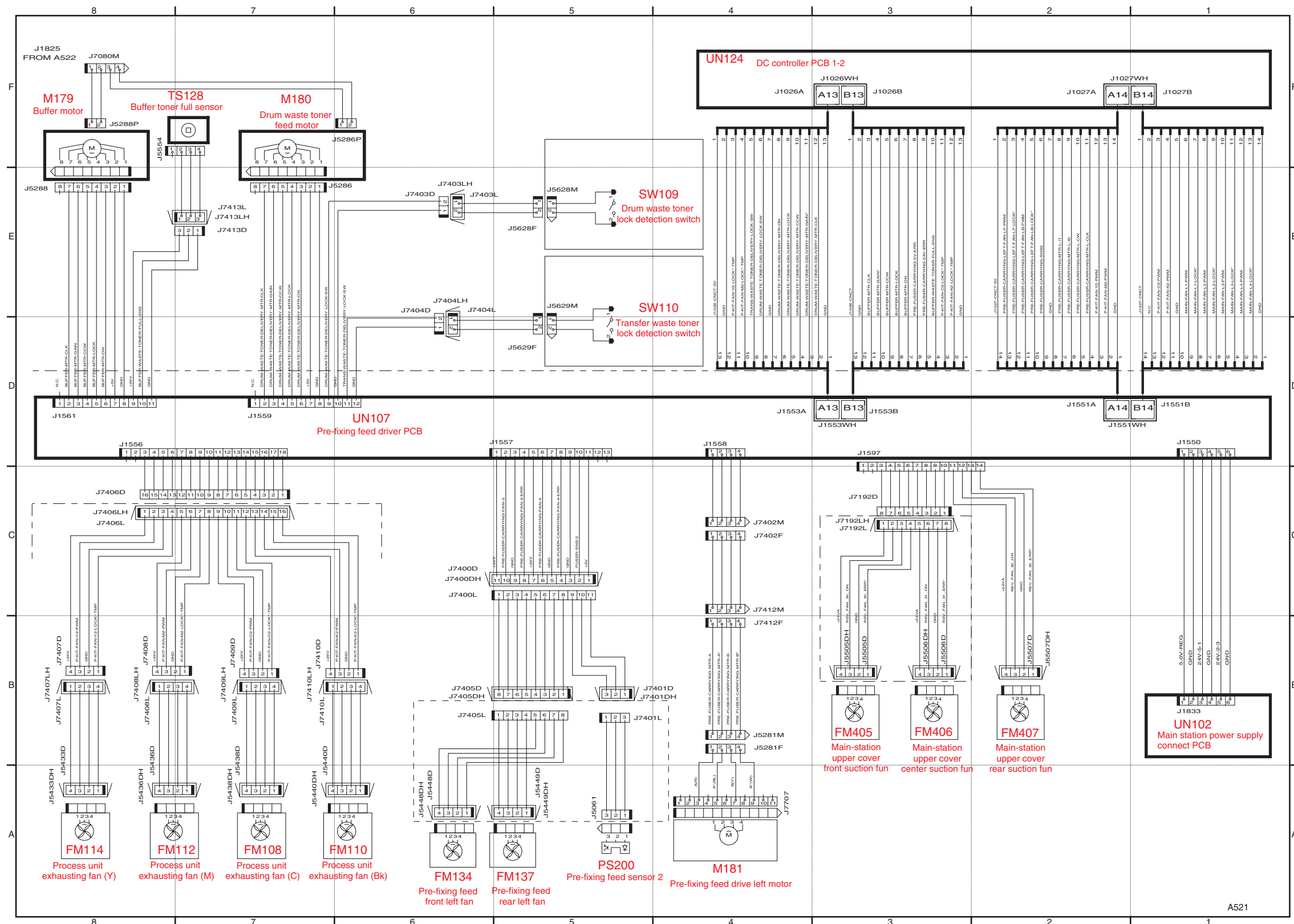


F-2-18

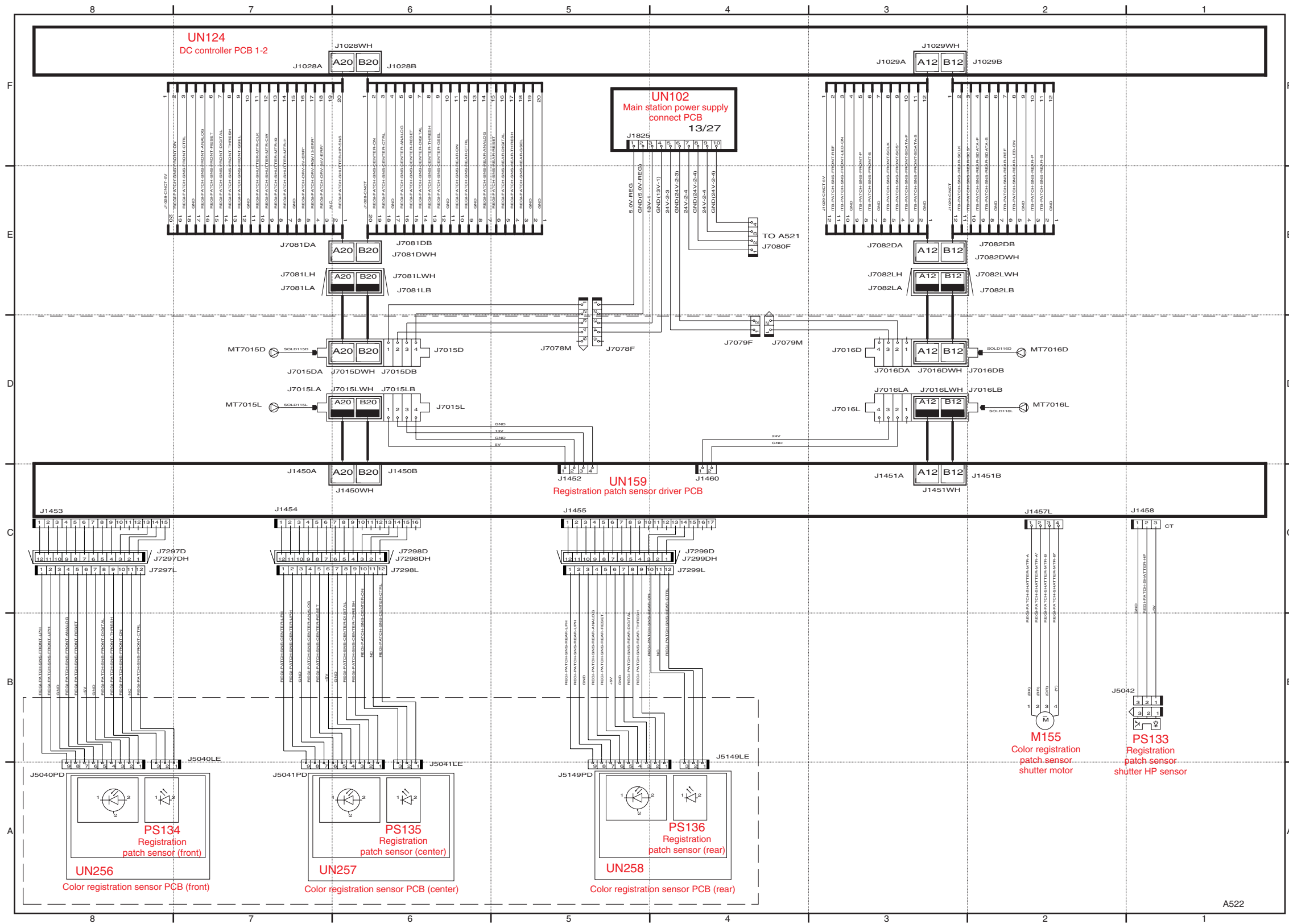


F-2-19

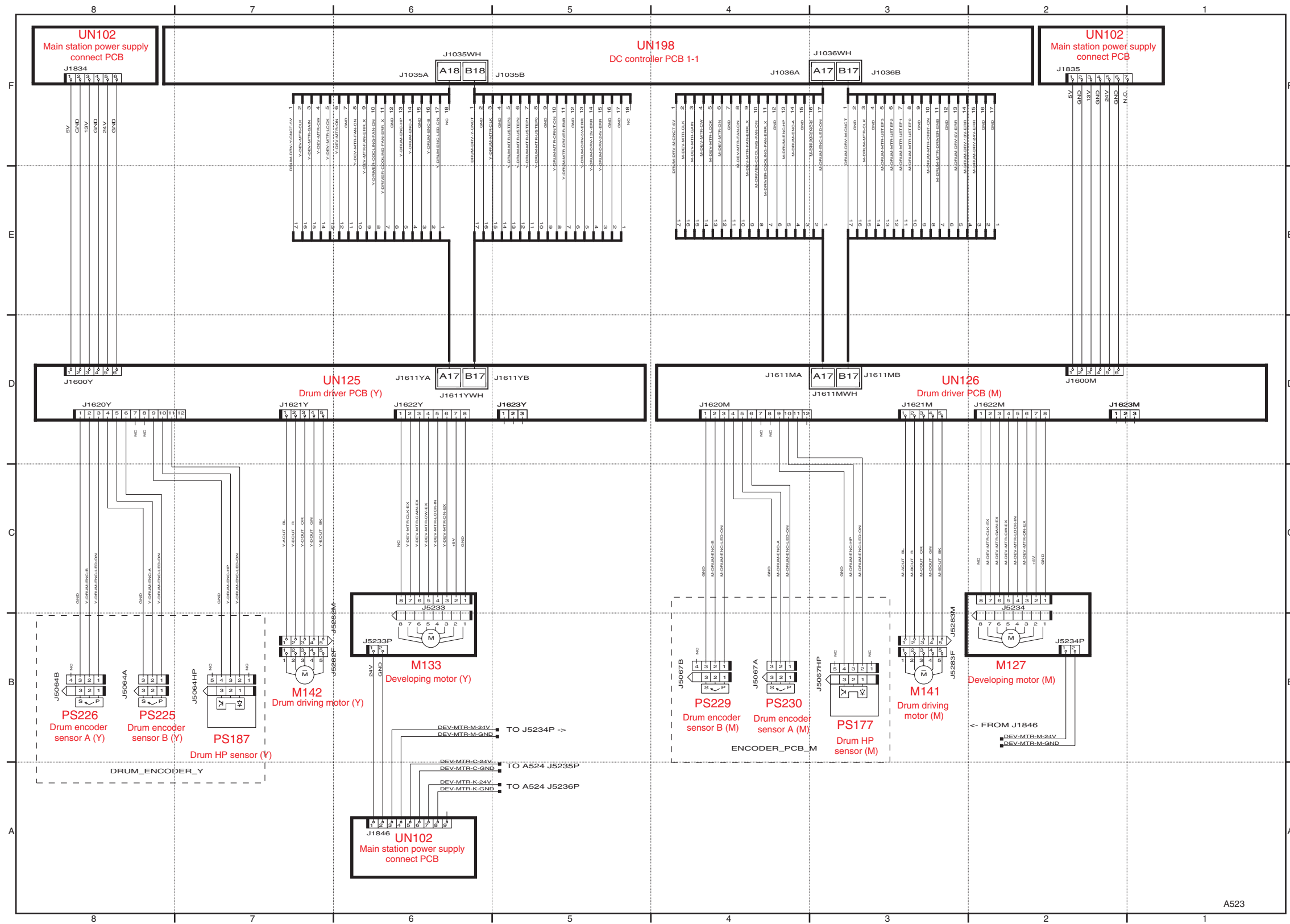




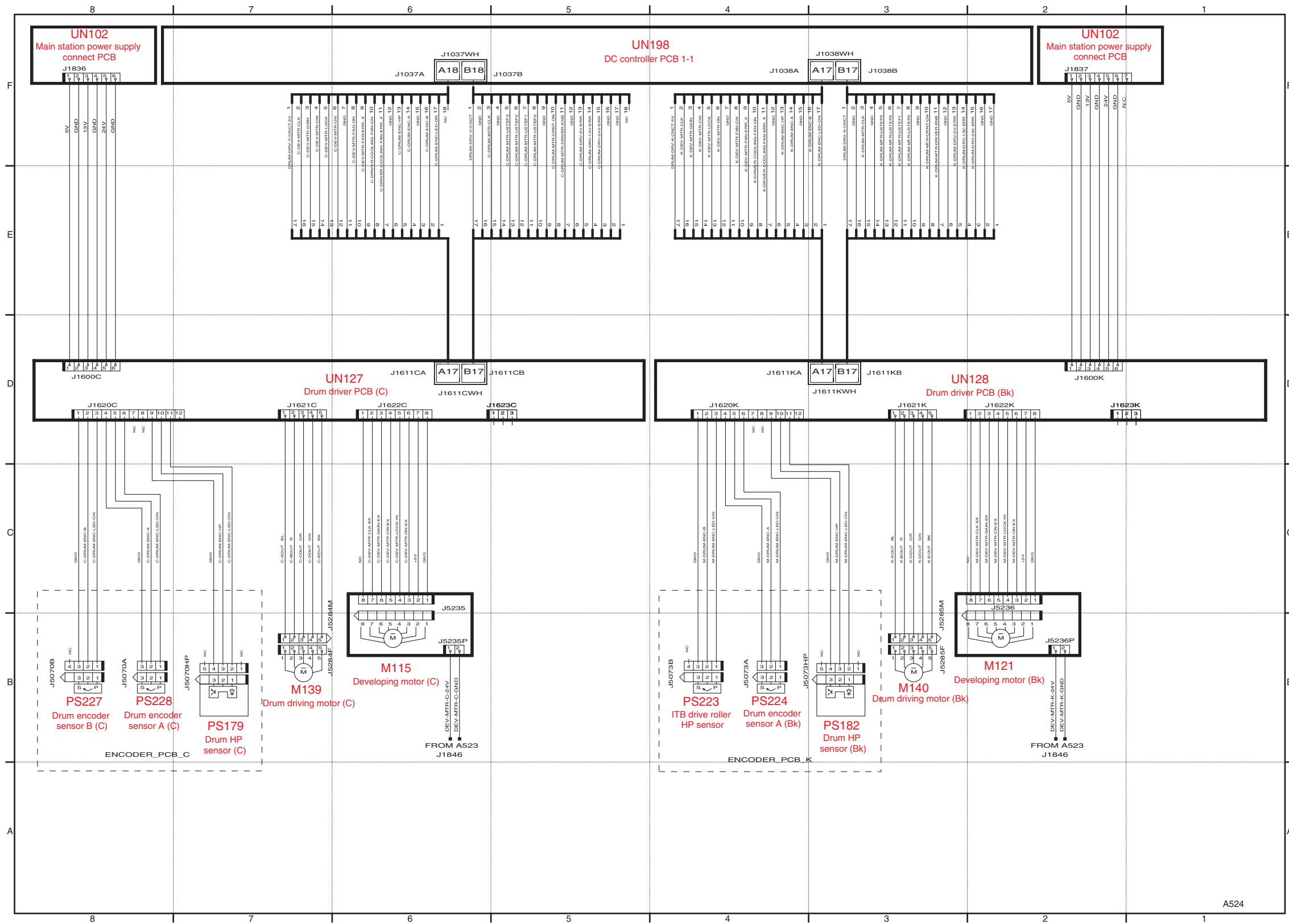
F-2-20



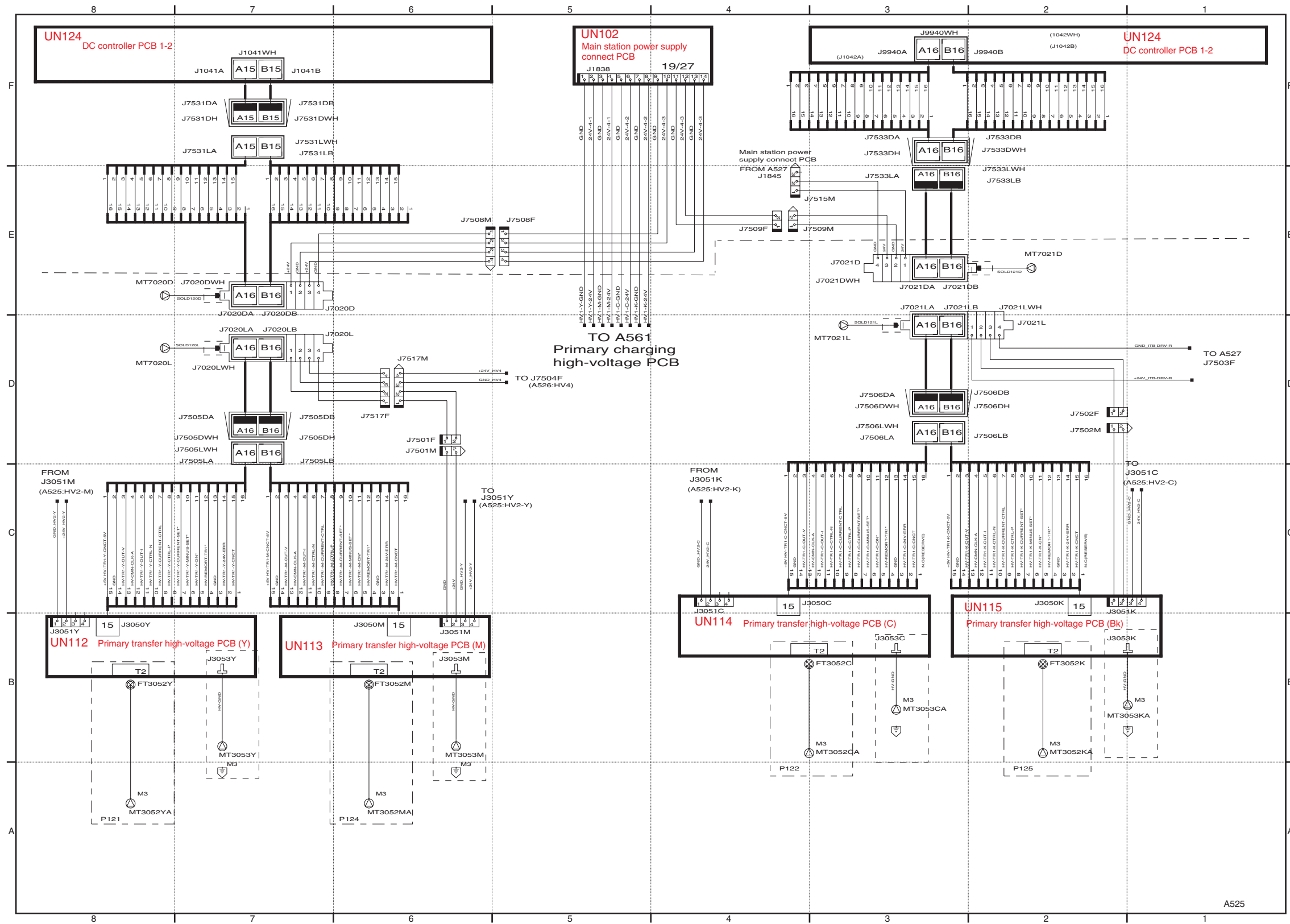
F-2-21



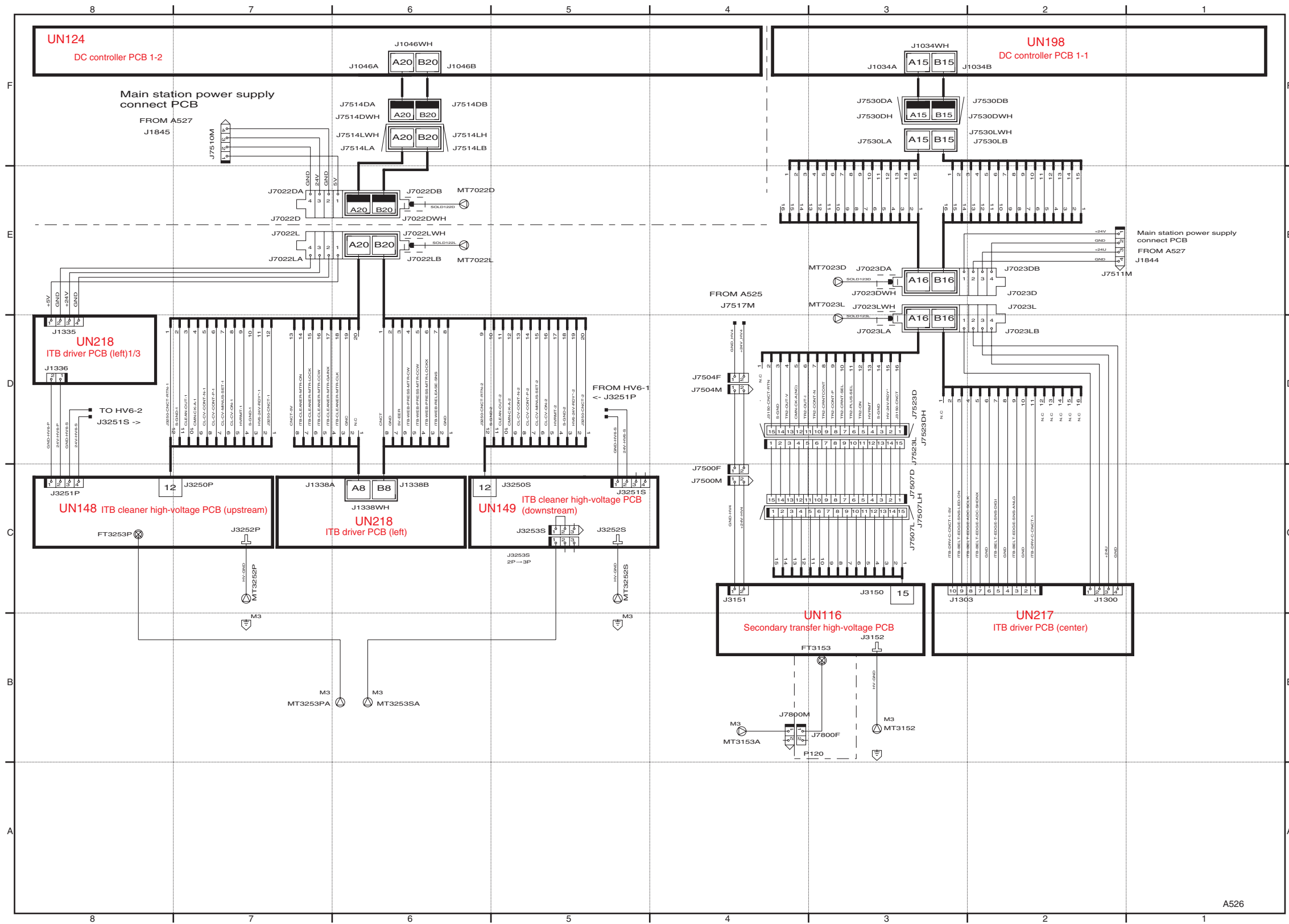
F-2-22

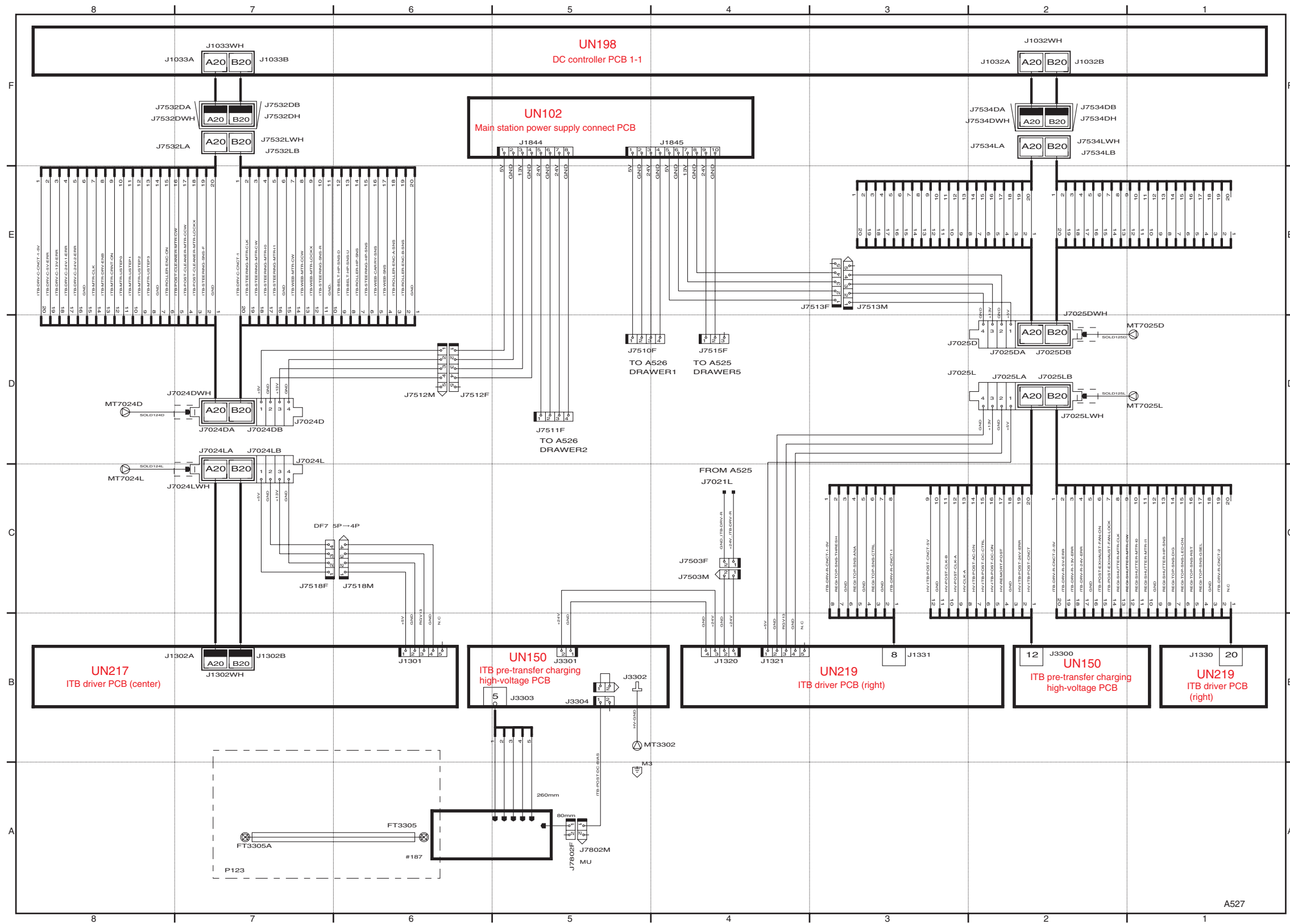


F-2-23

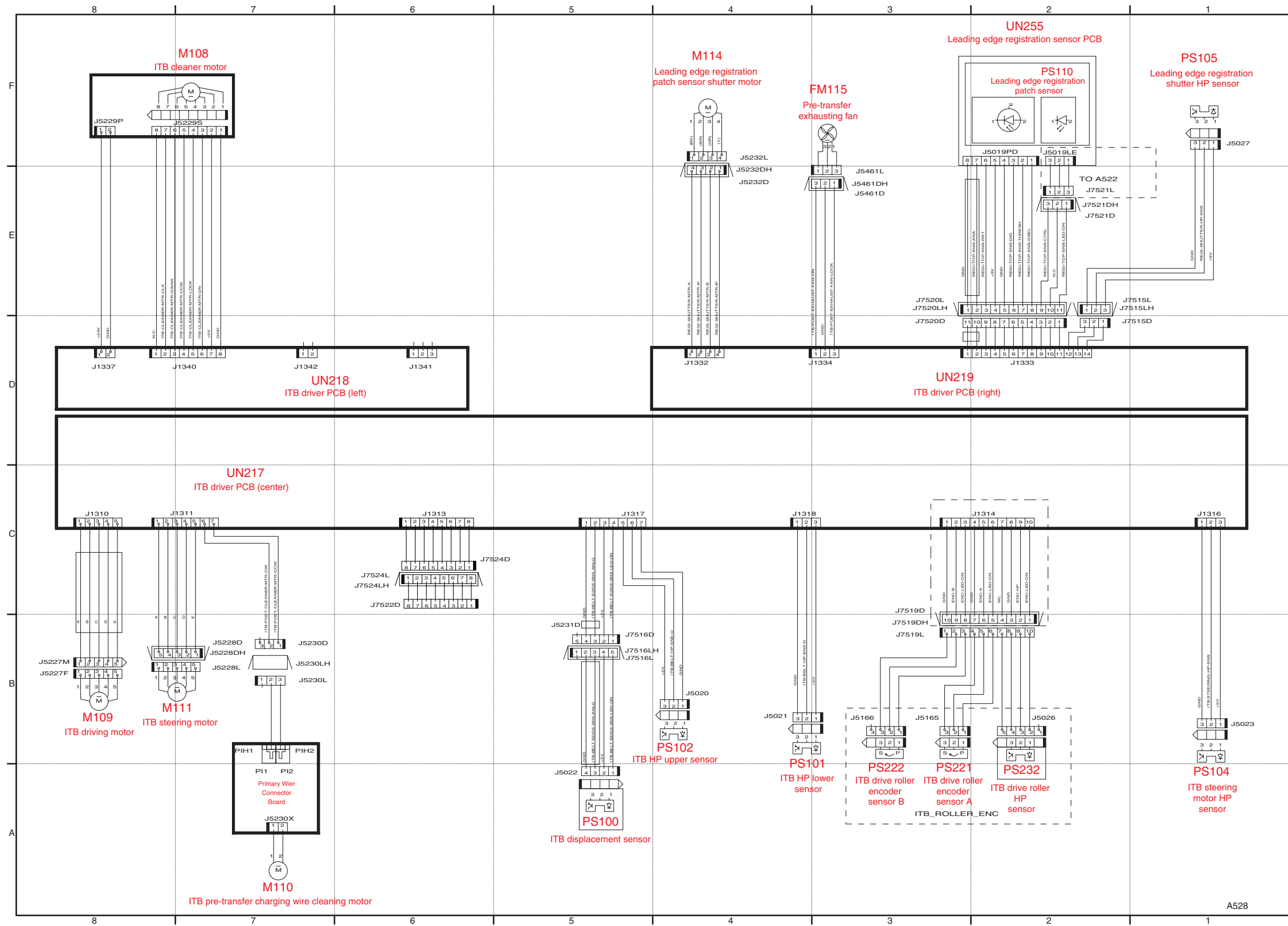


F-2-24



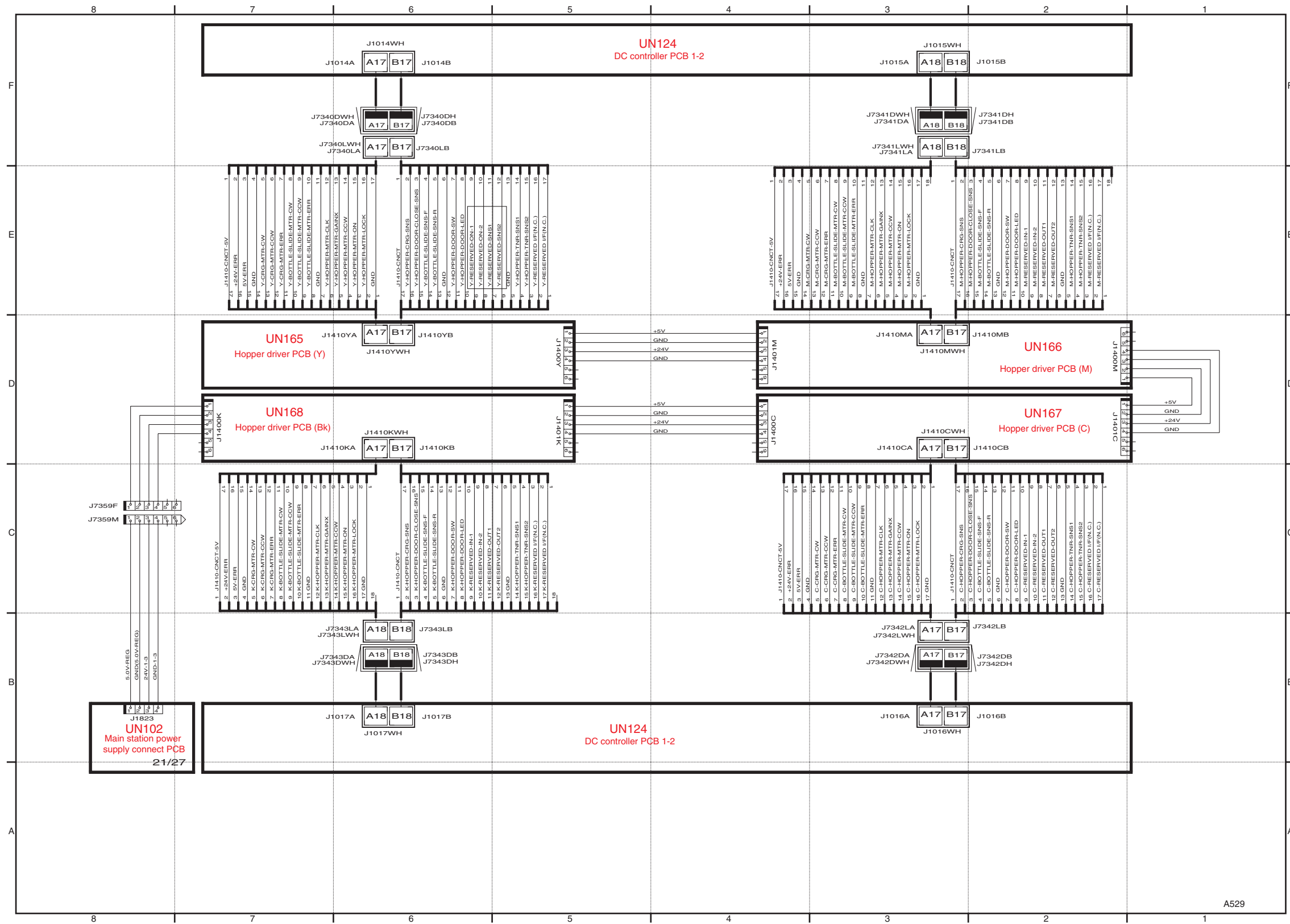


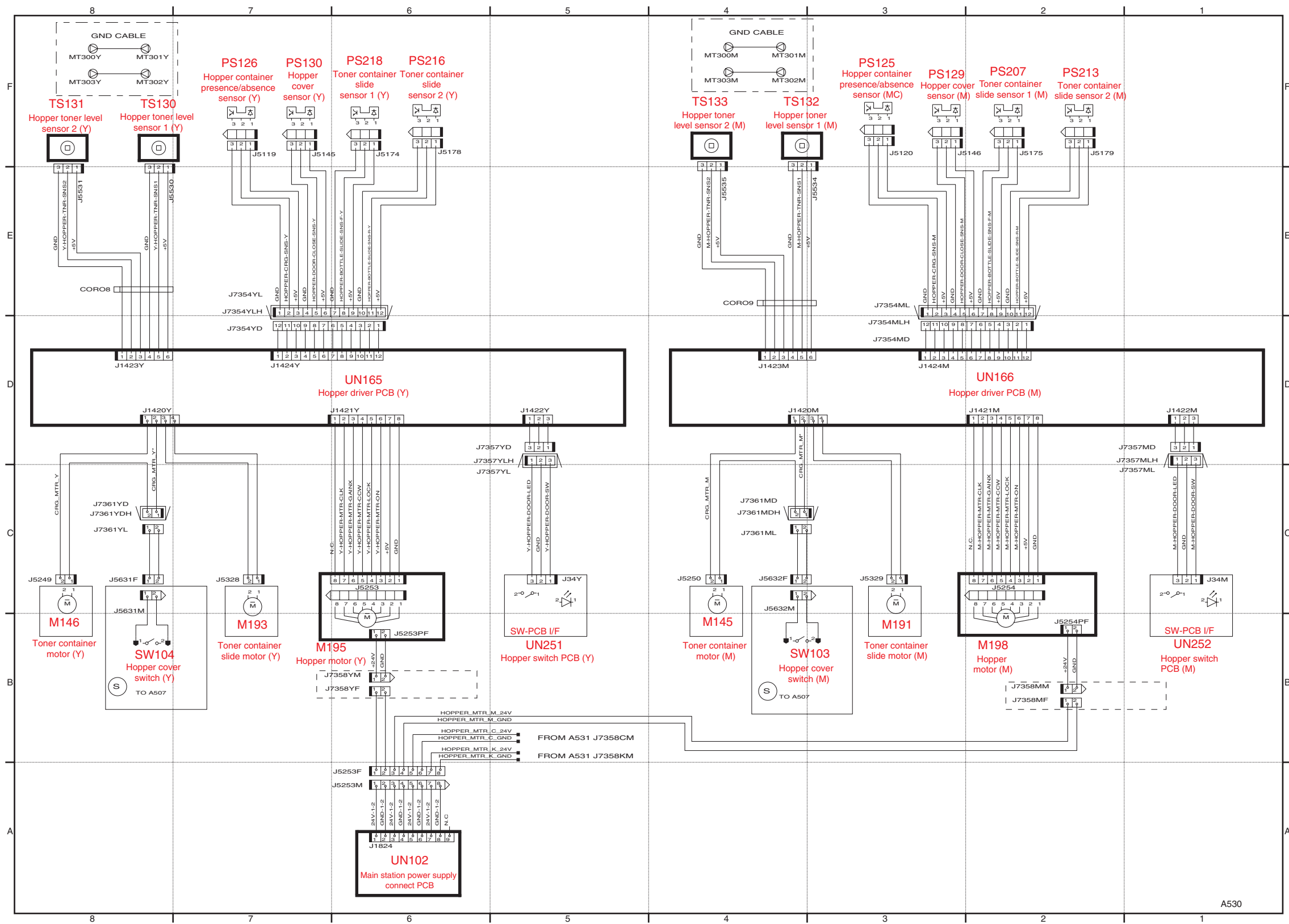
F-2-26

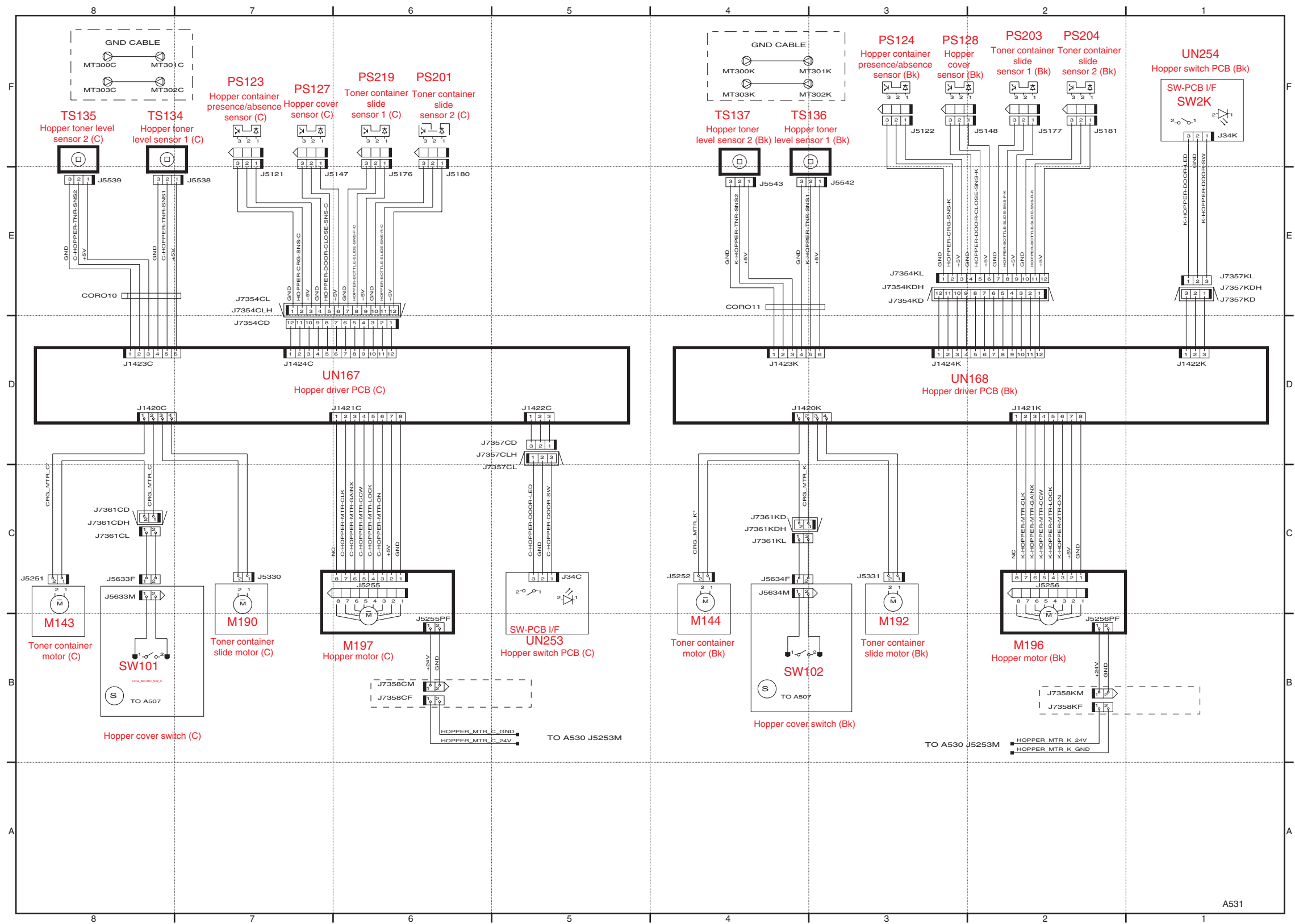


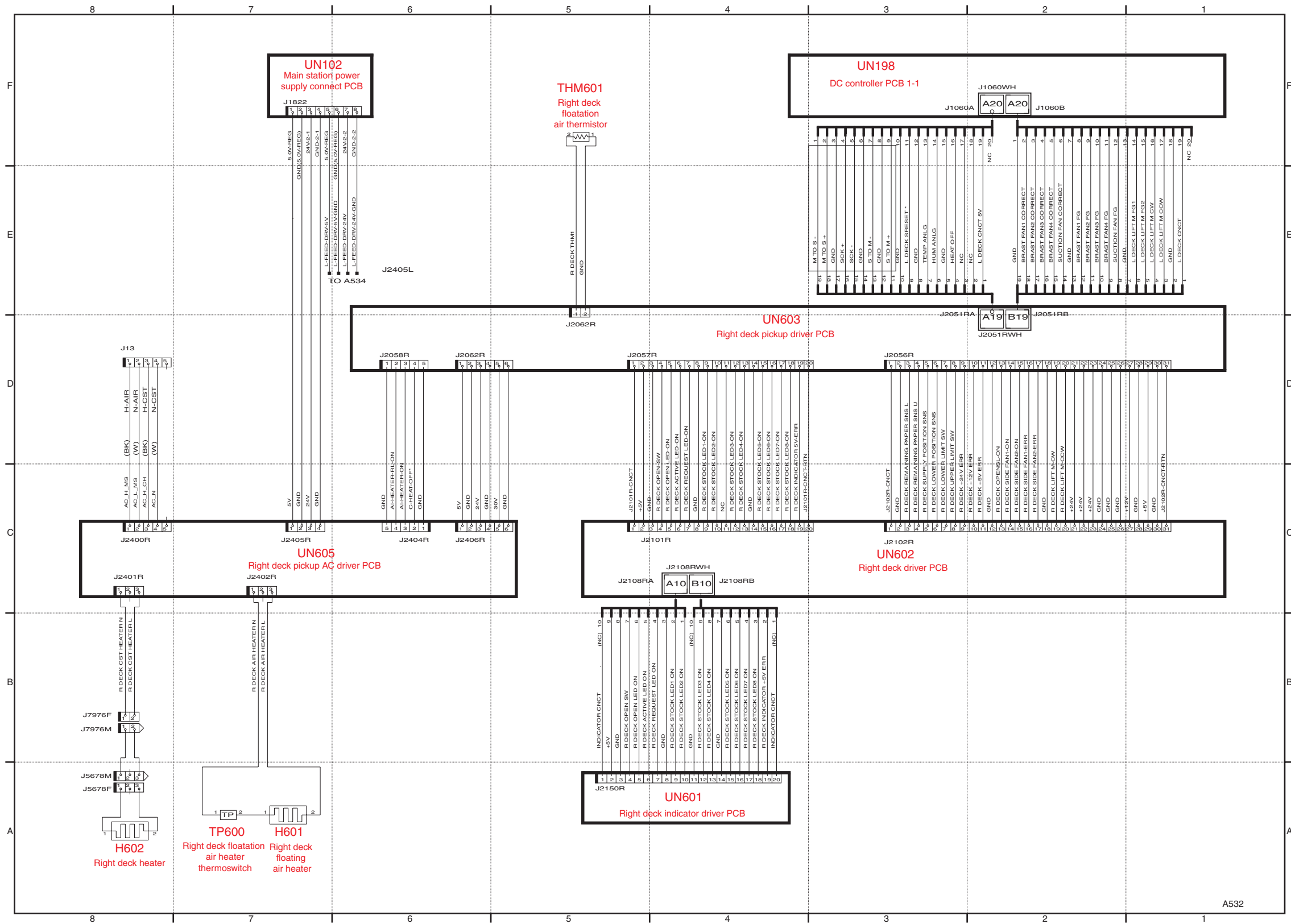
F-2-27



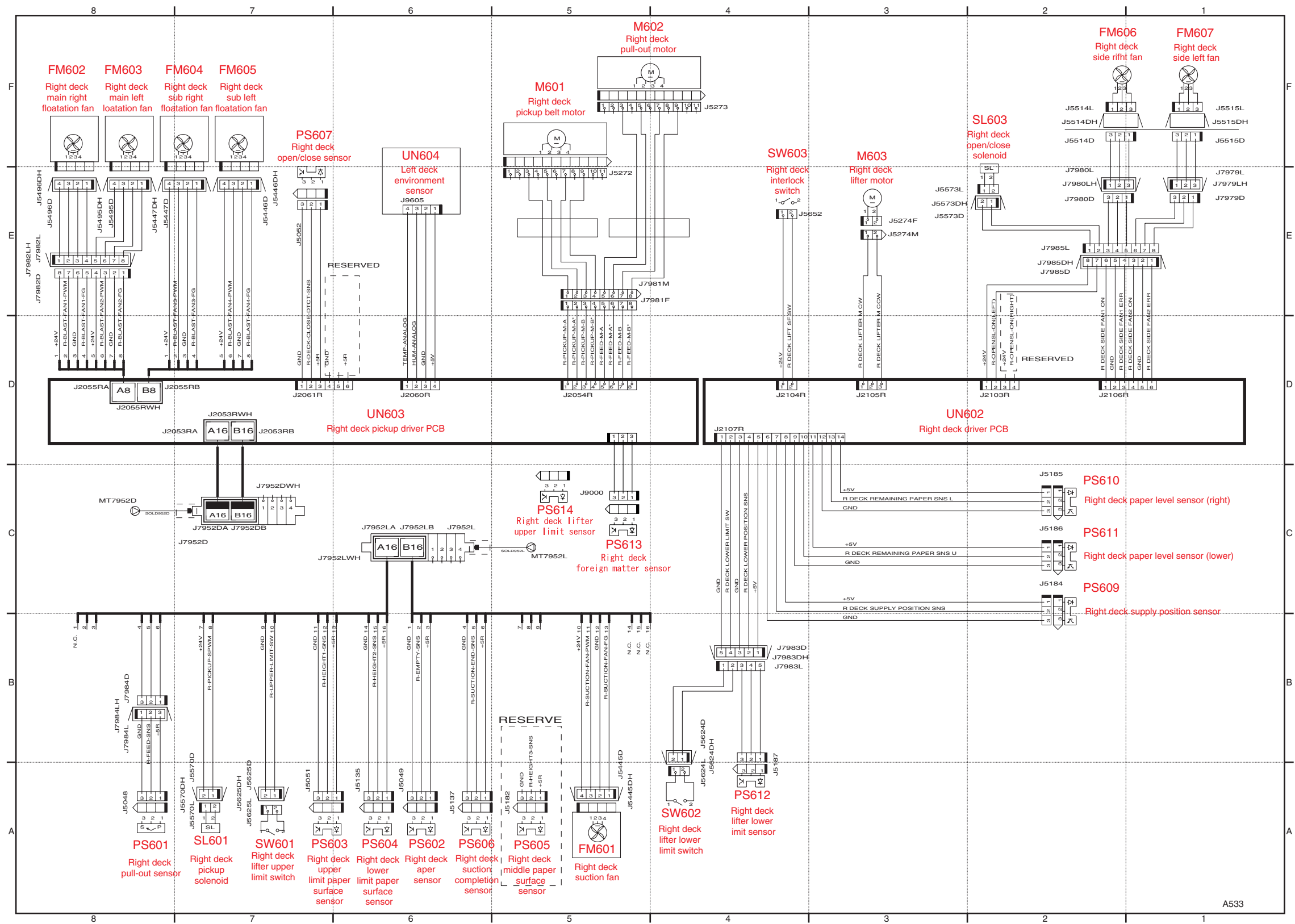




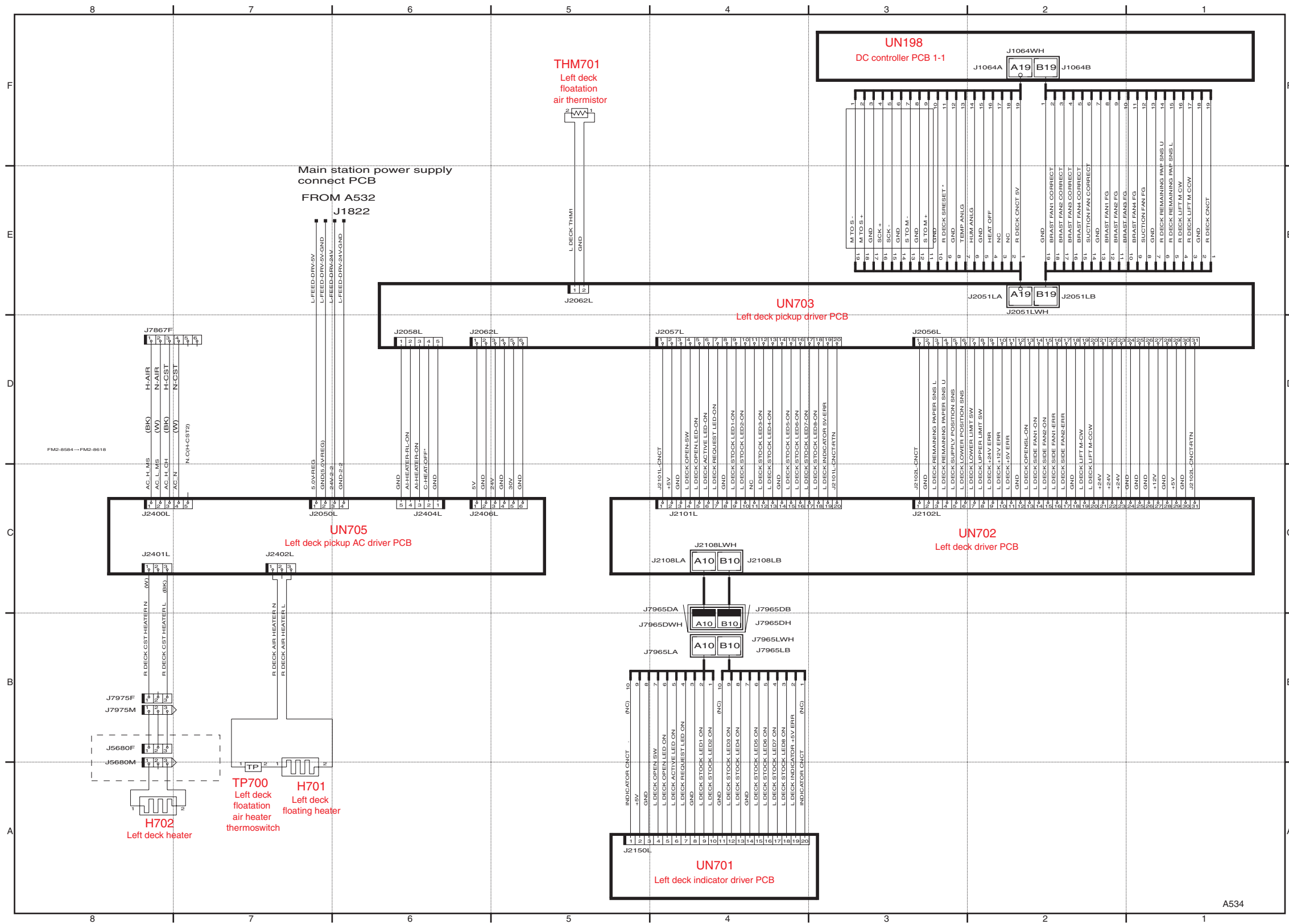




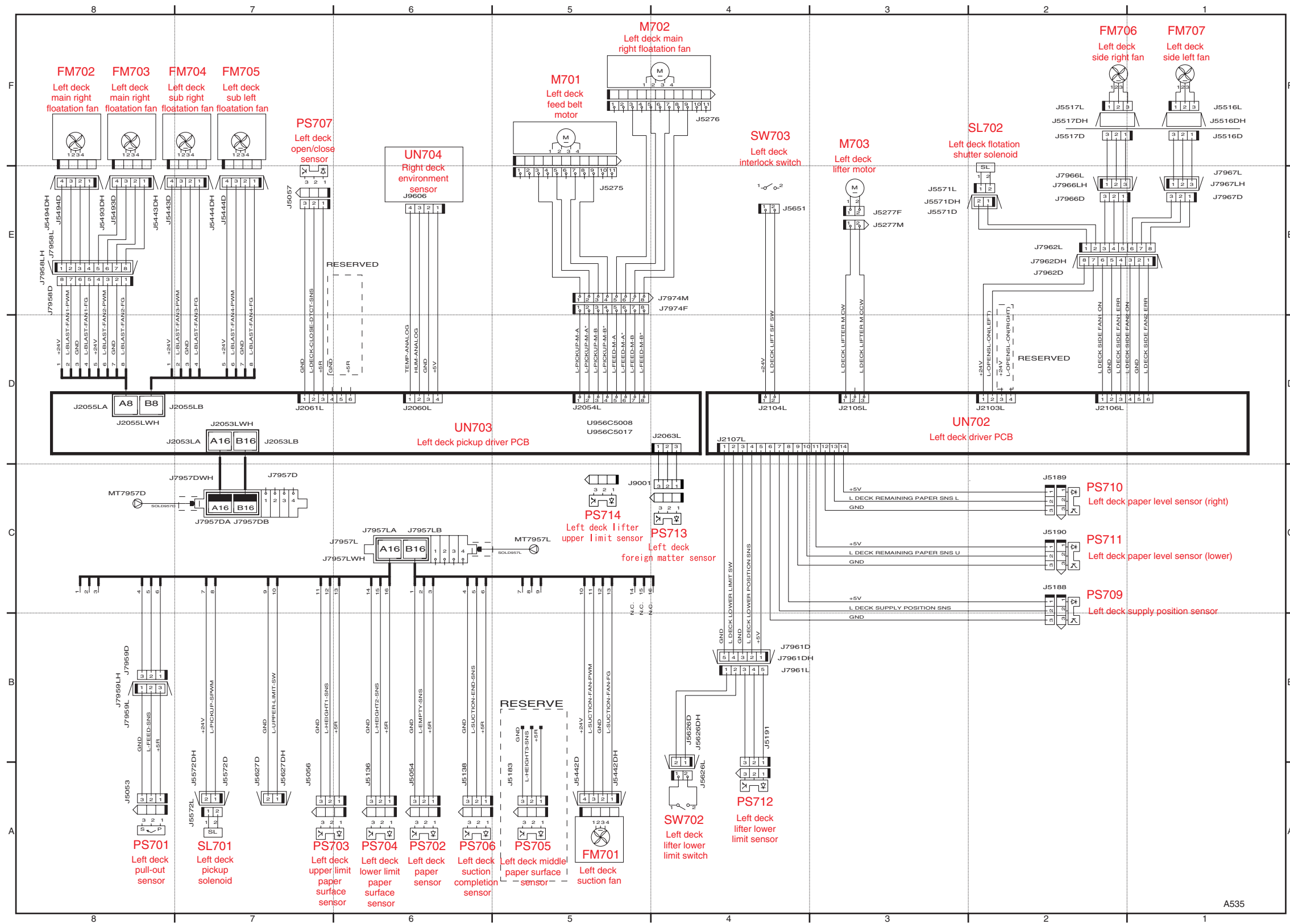
F-2-31



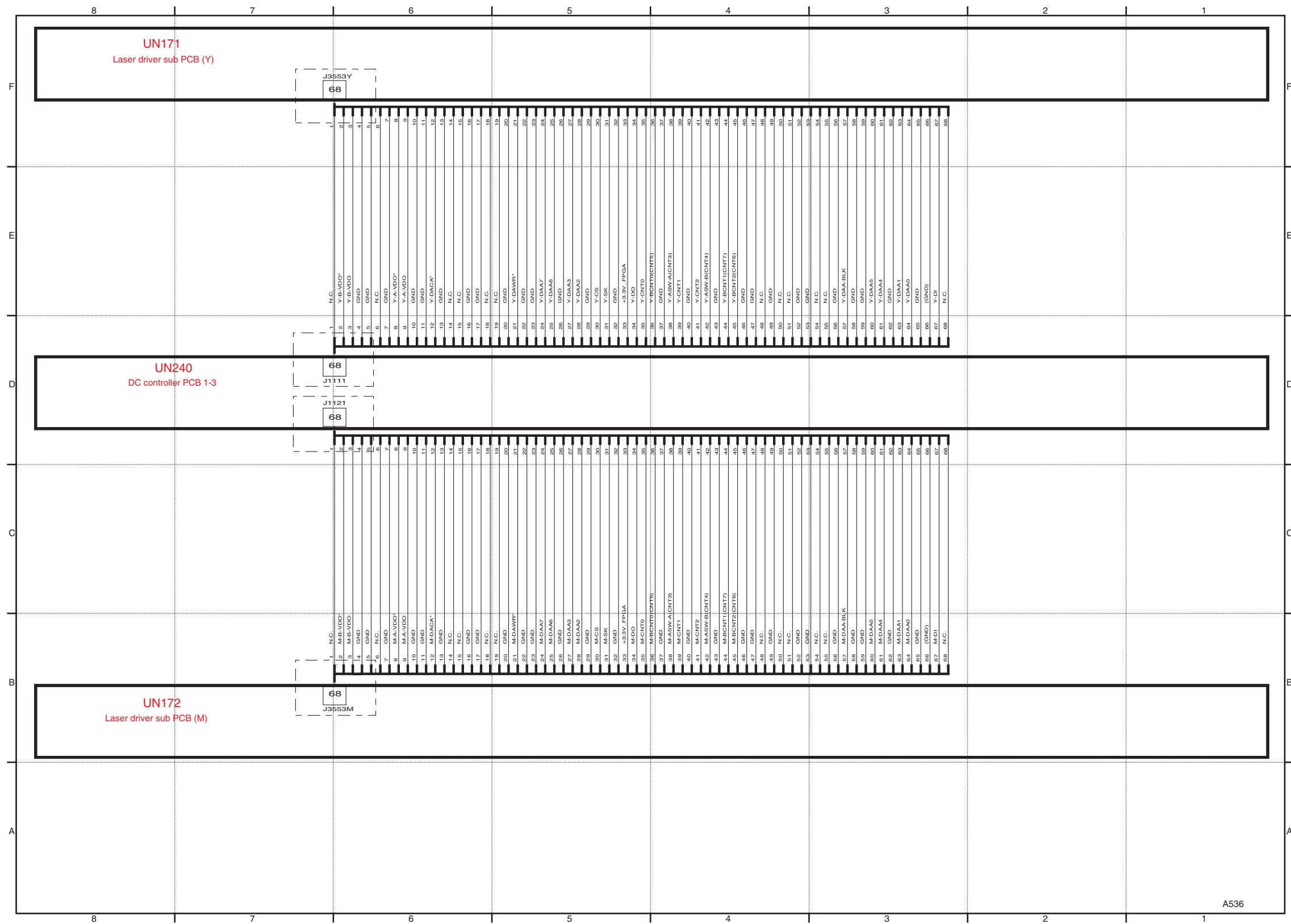
F-2-32



F-2-33



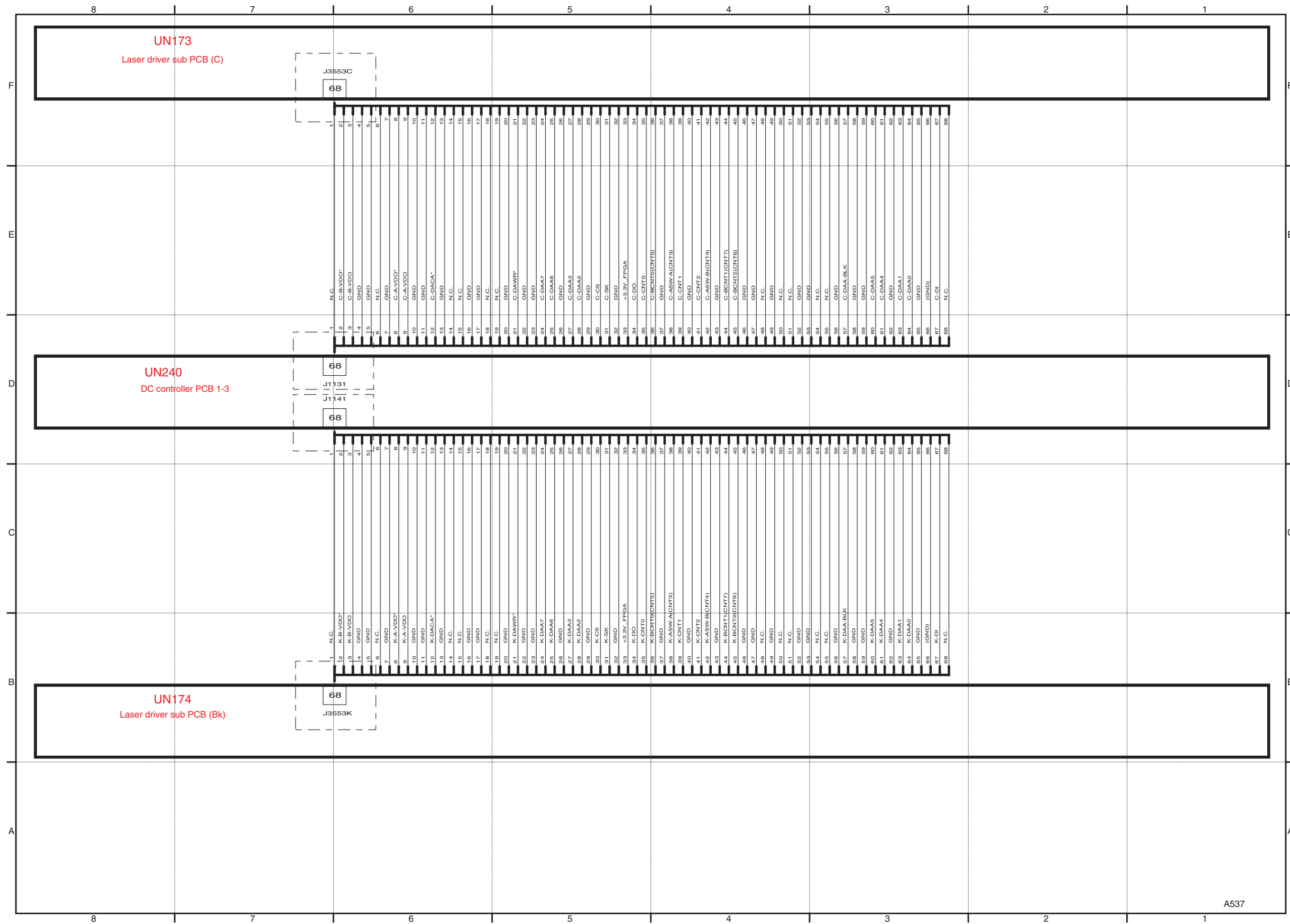
F-2-34



F-2-35

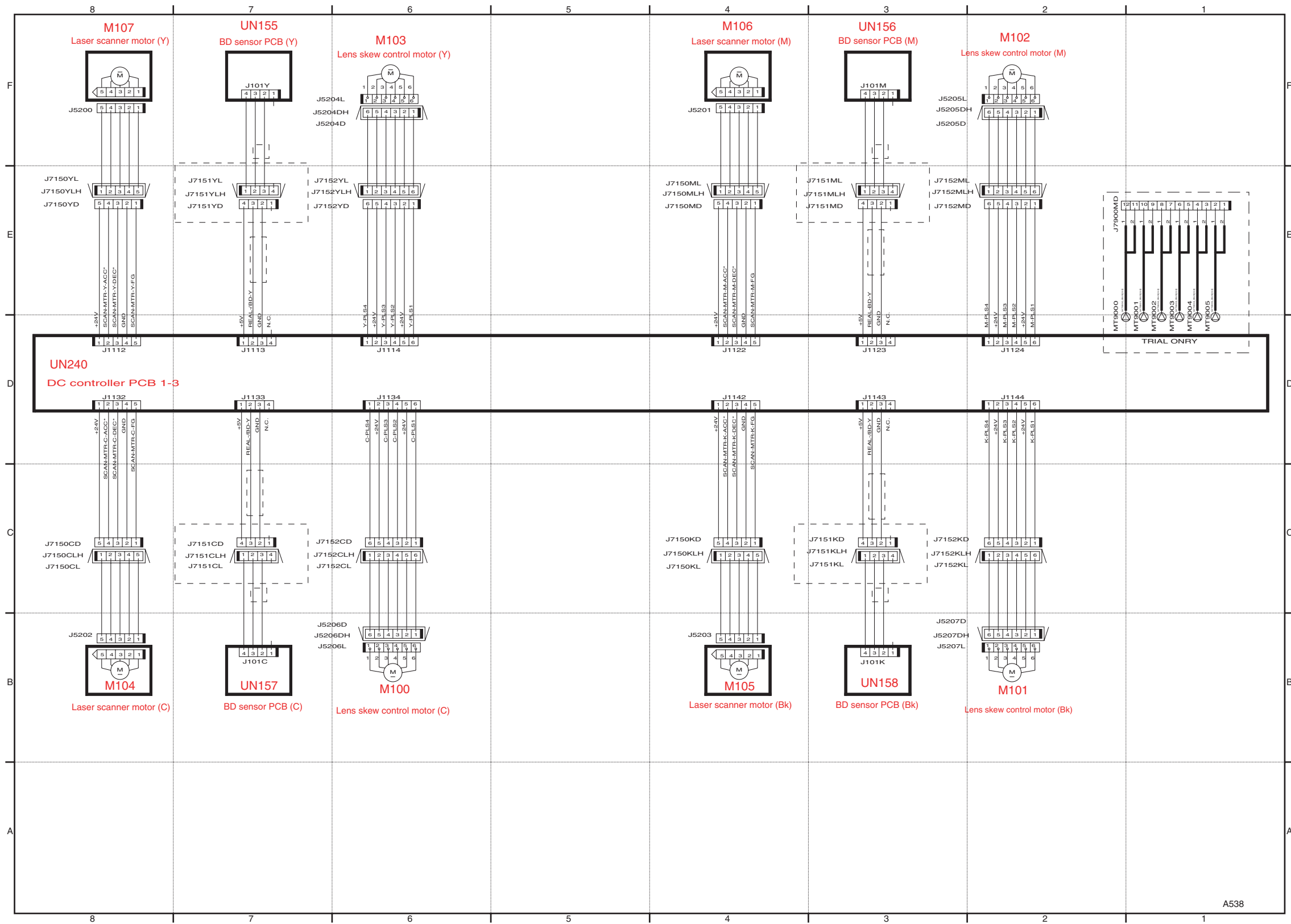
A536



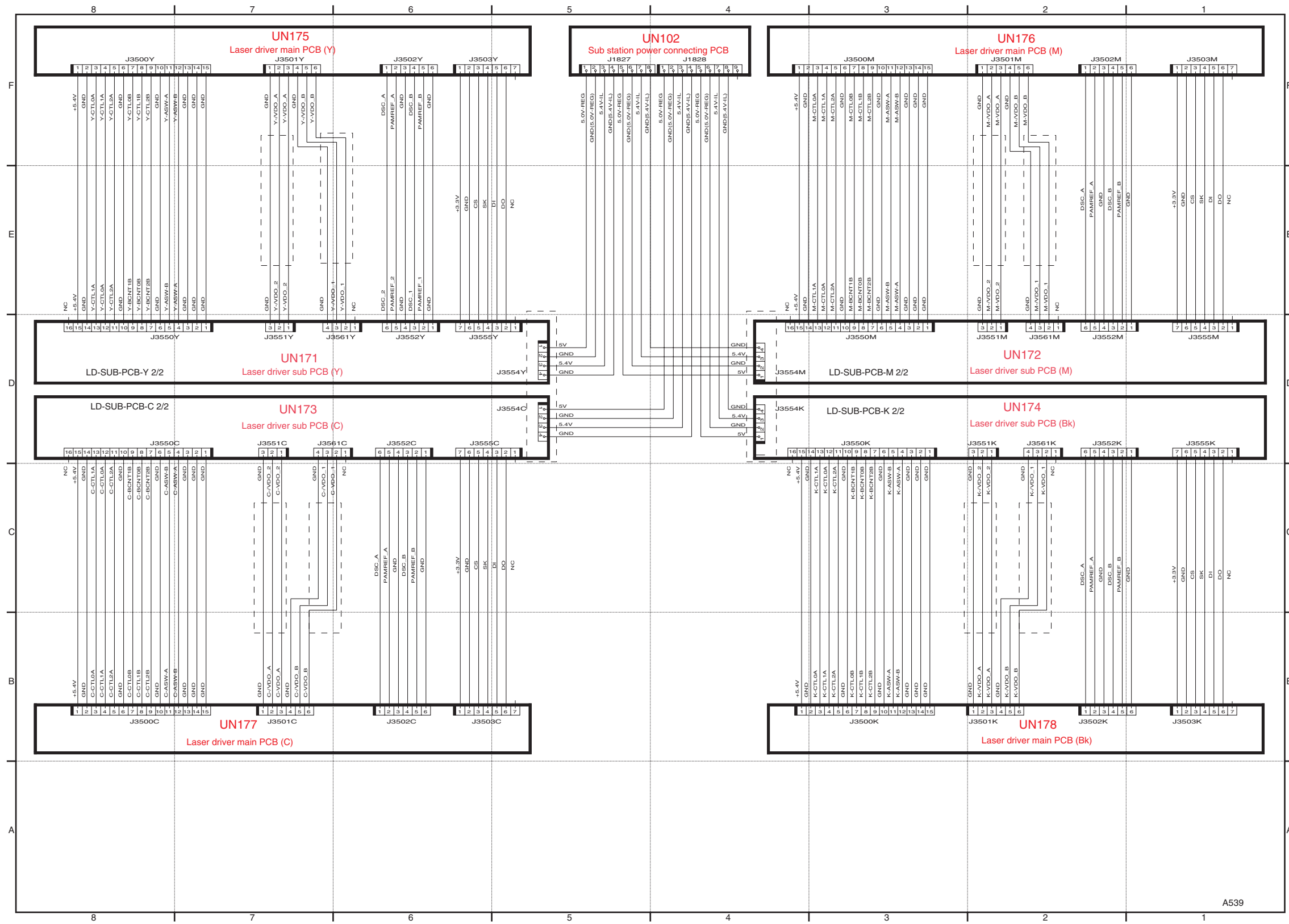


F-2-36

A537

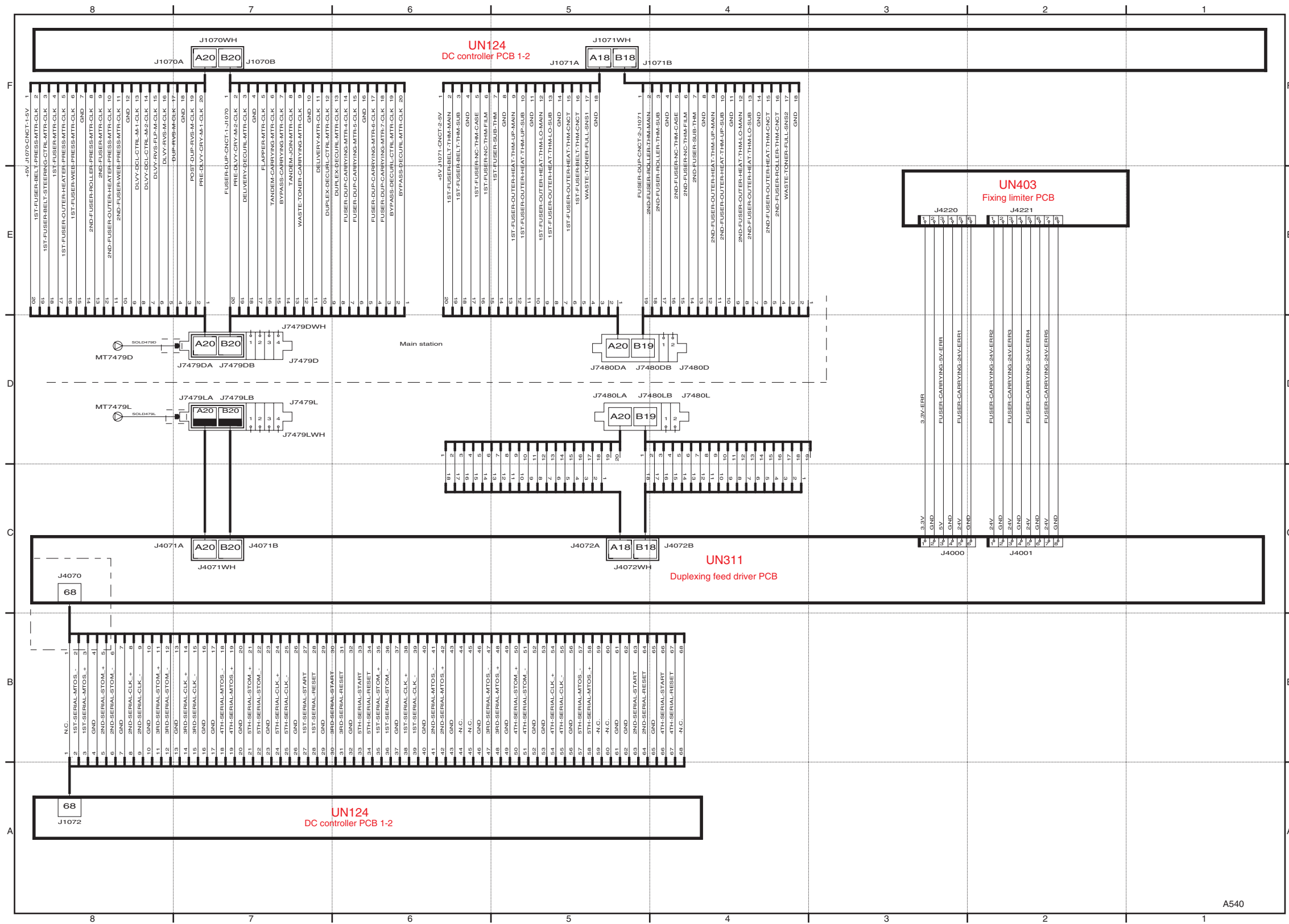


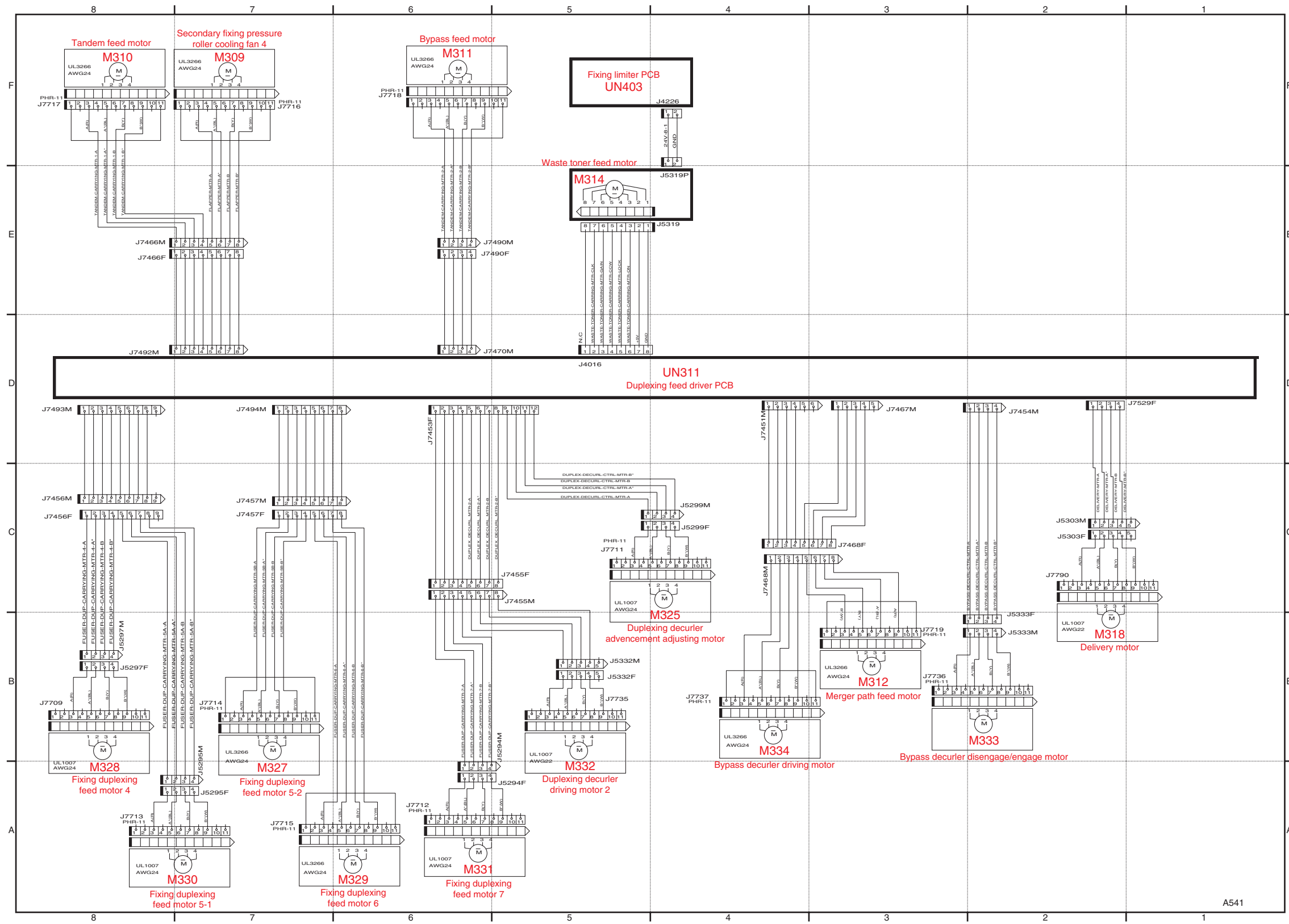
A538



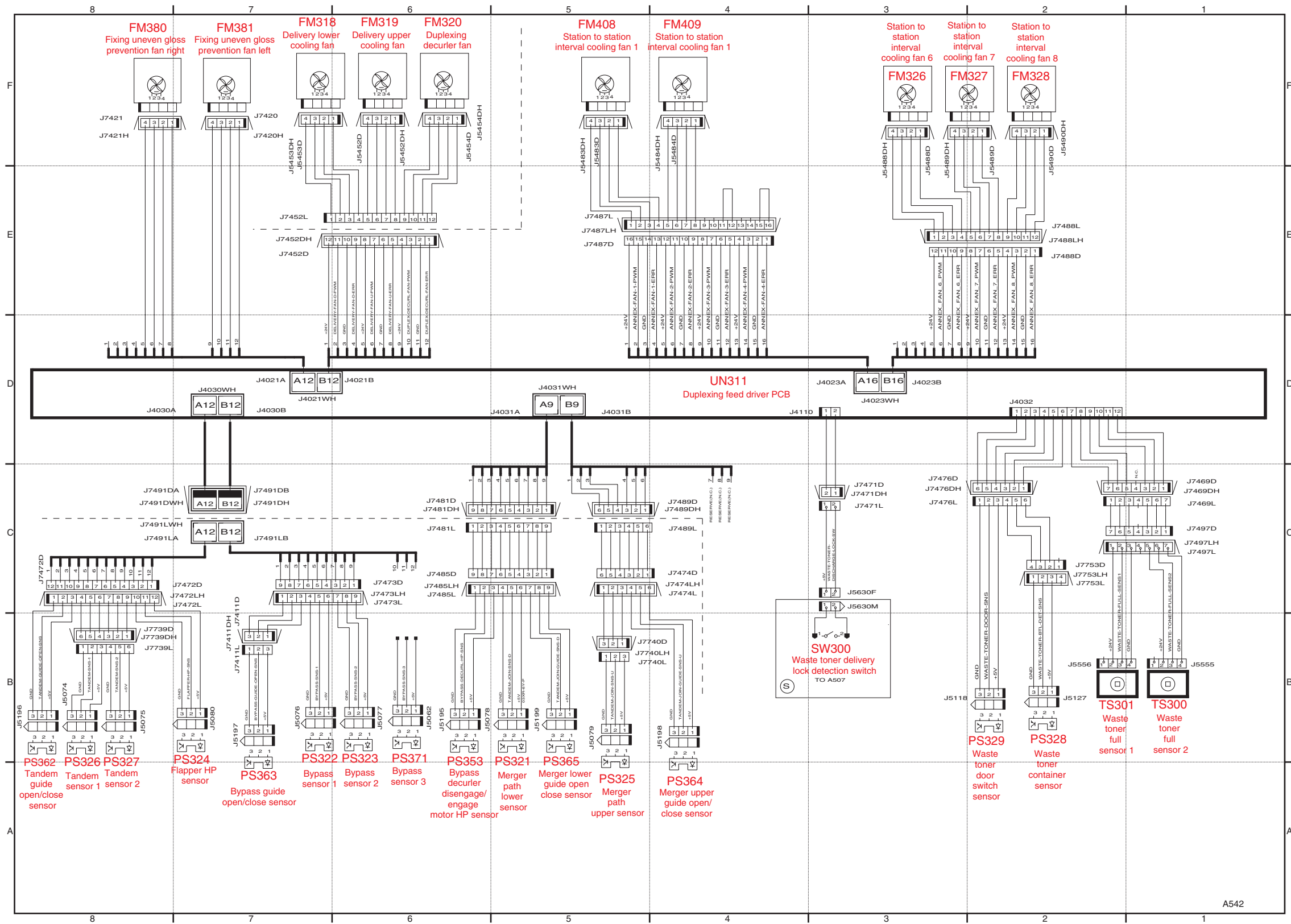
F-2-38

A539

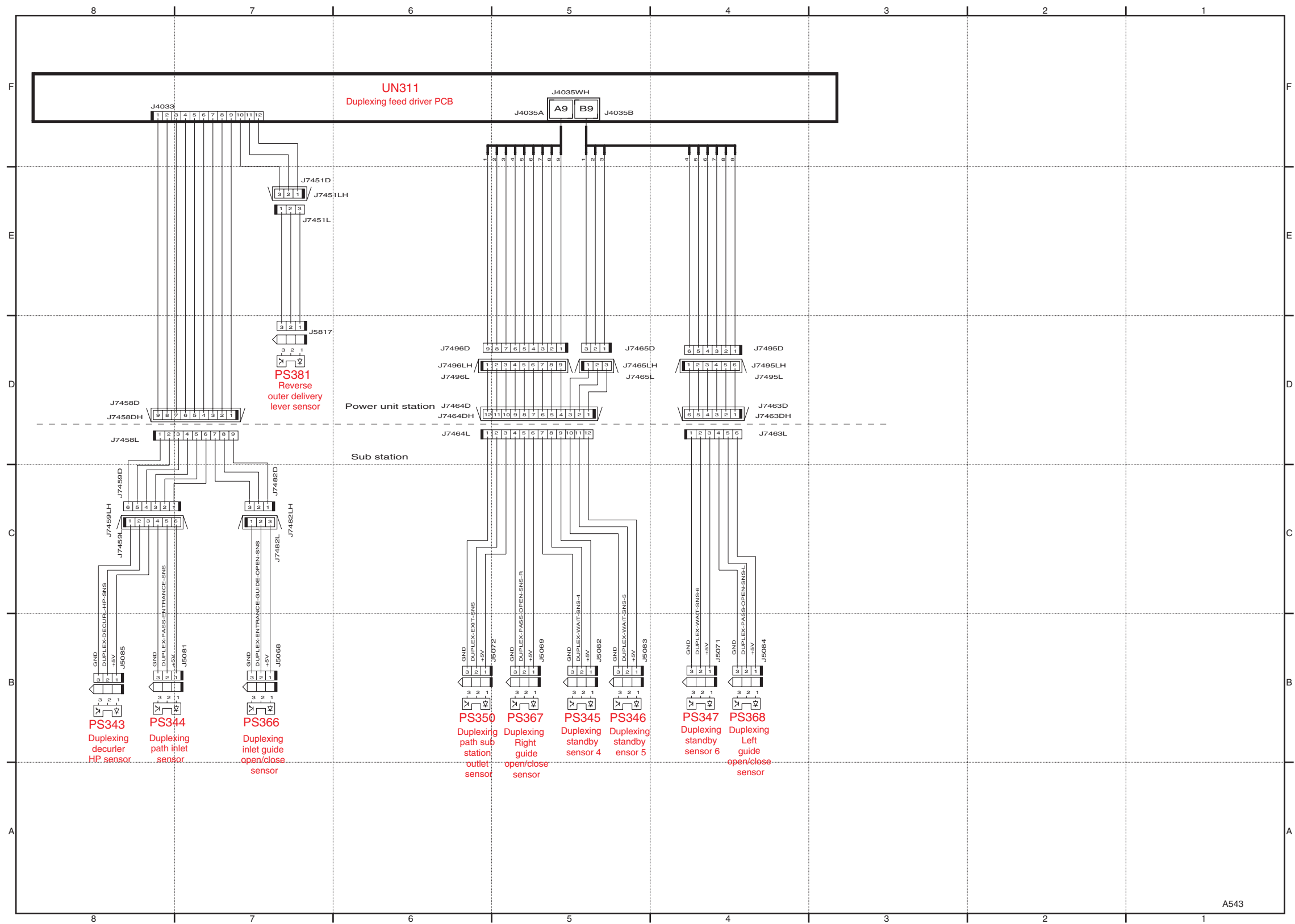




F-2-40

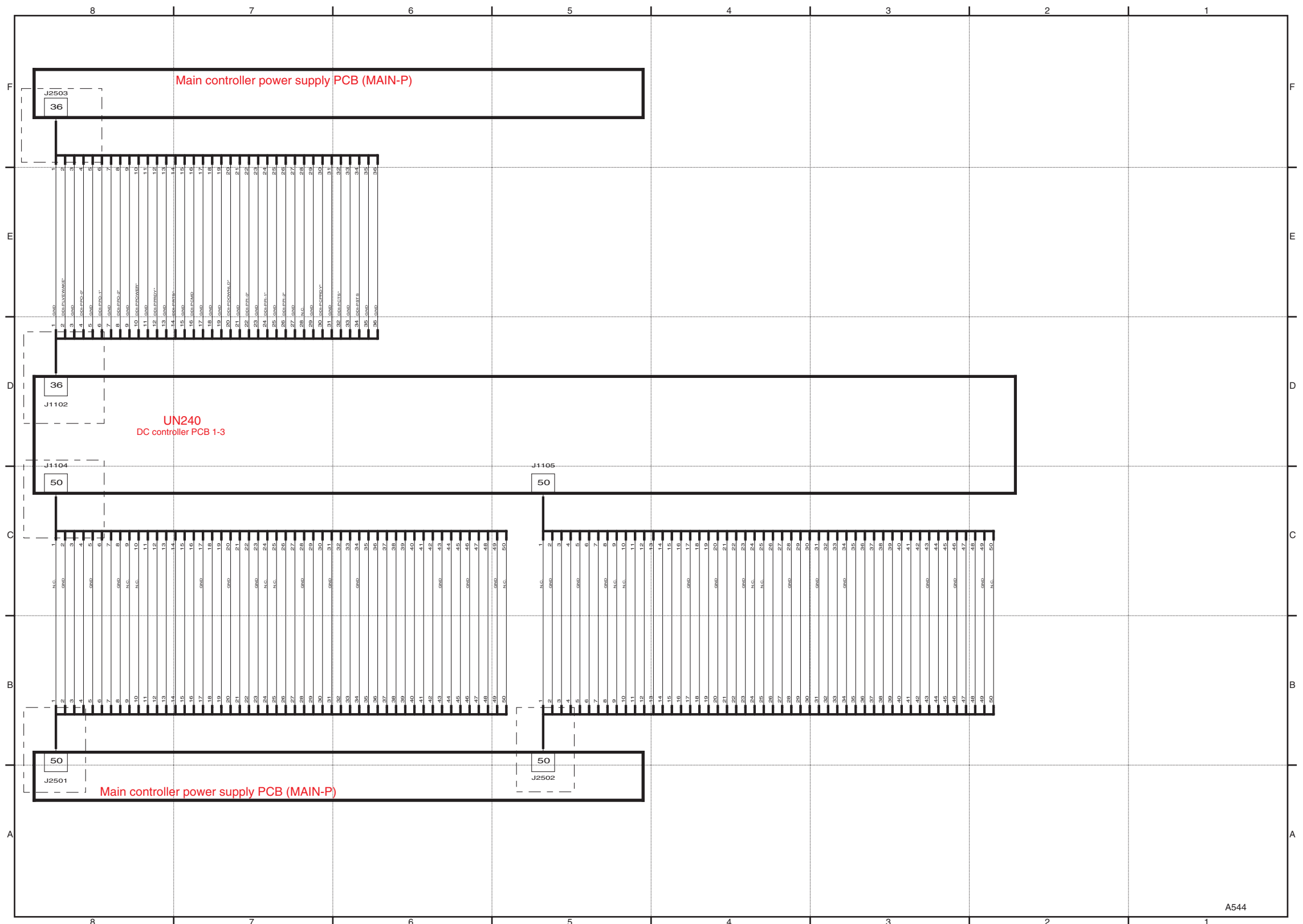


F-2-41



F-2-42

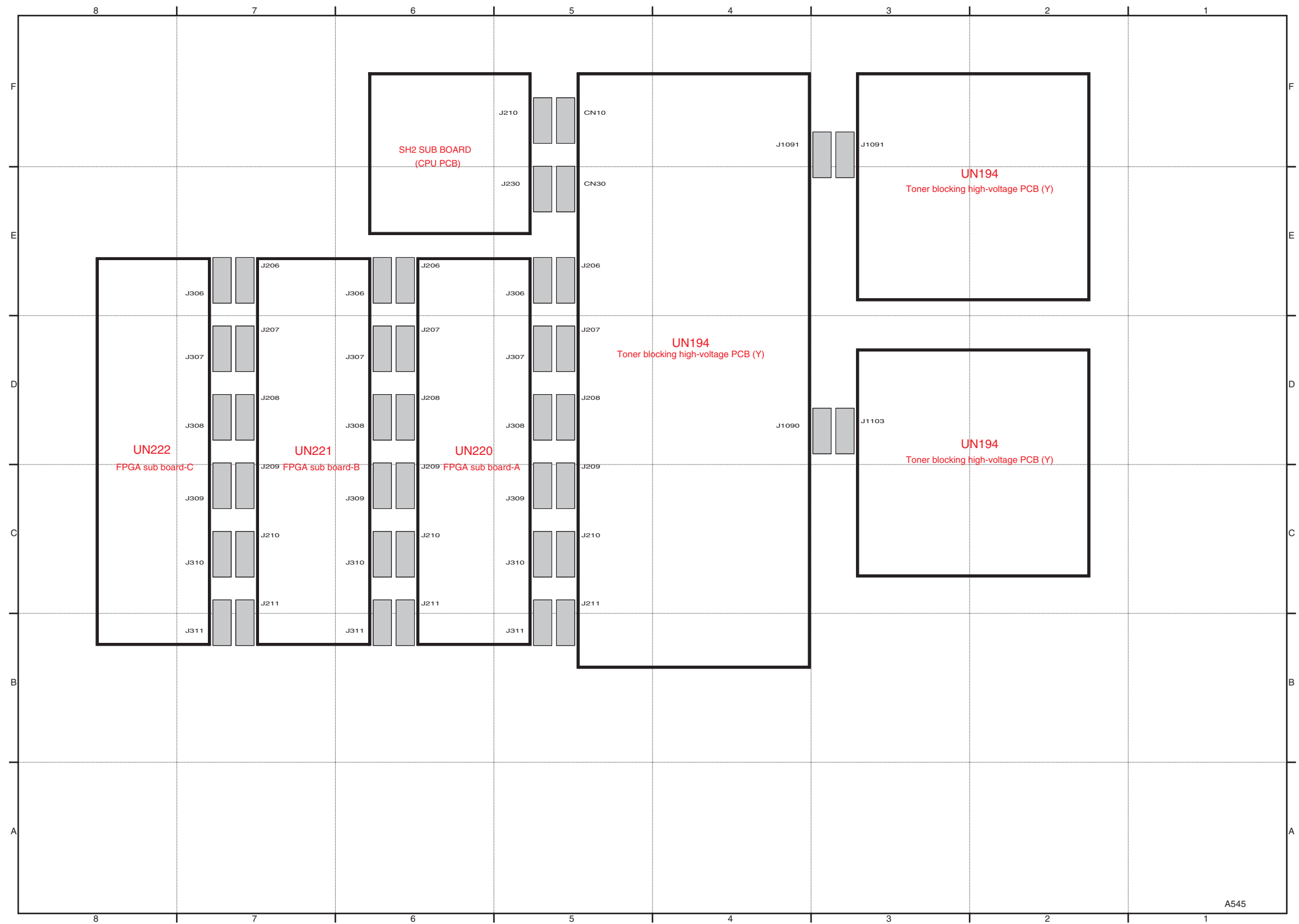
A543



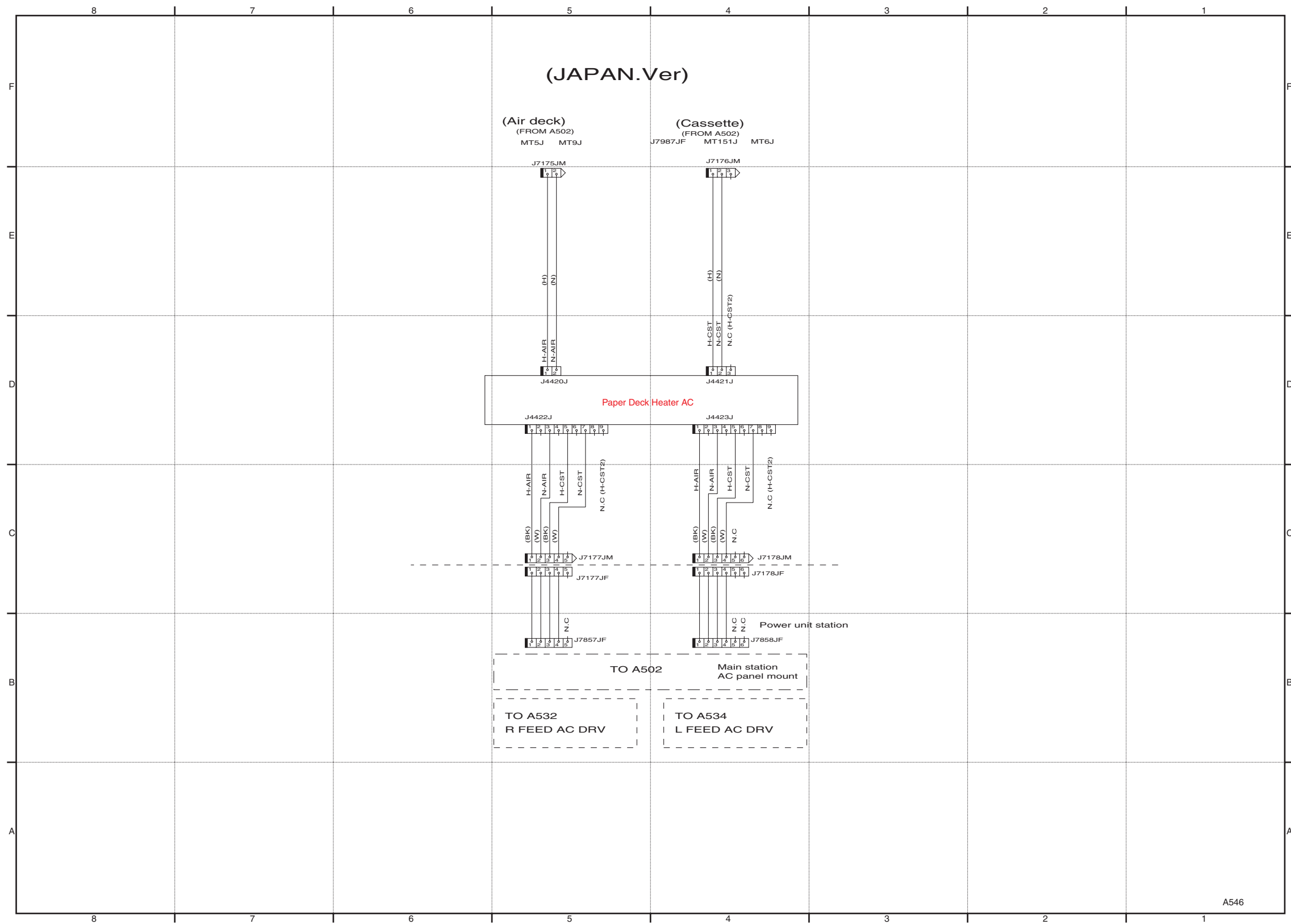
F-2-43

A544

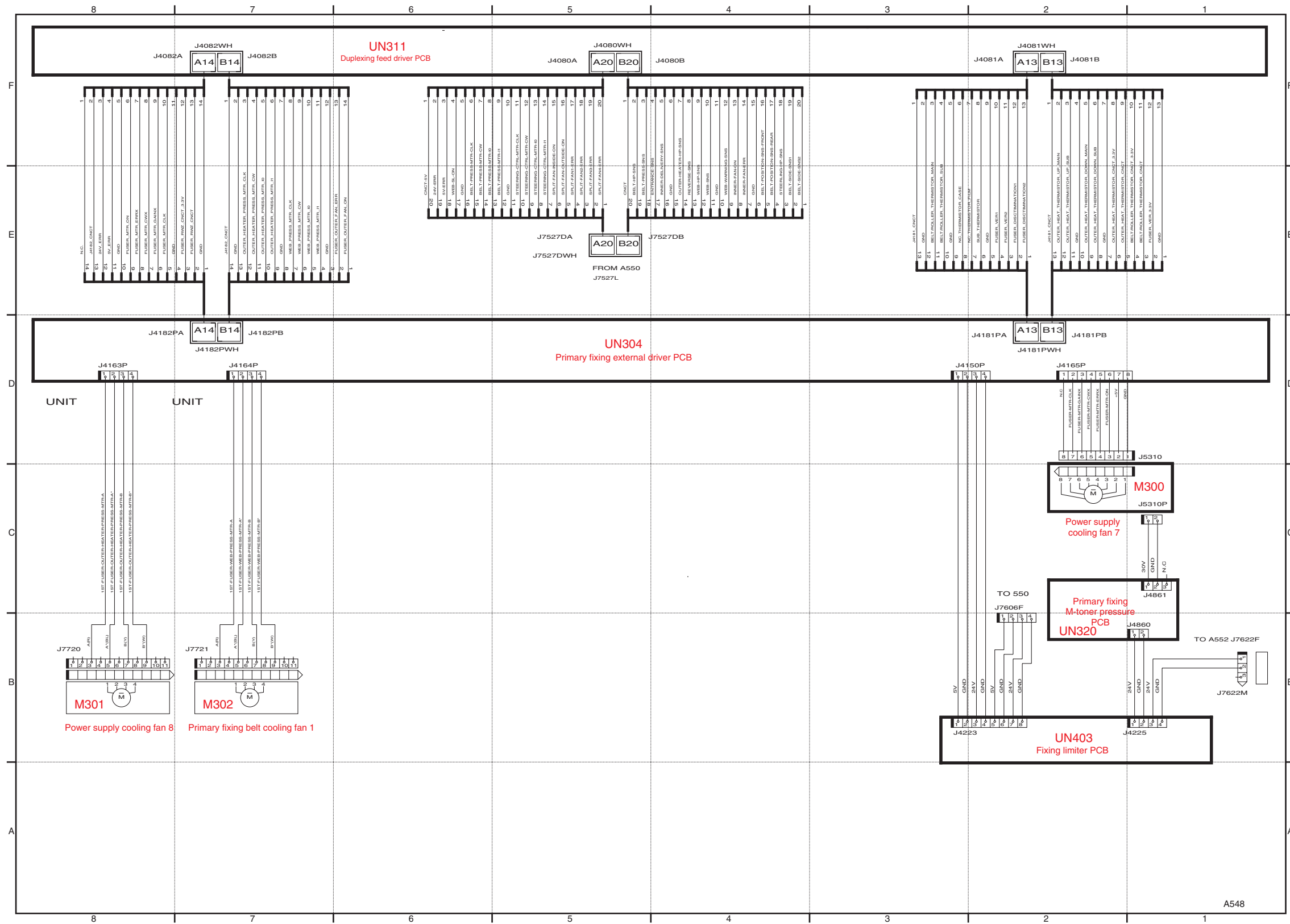




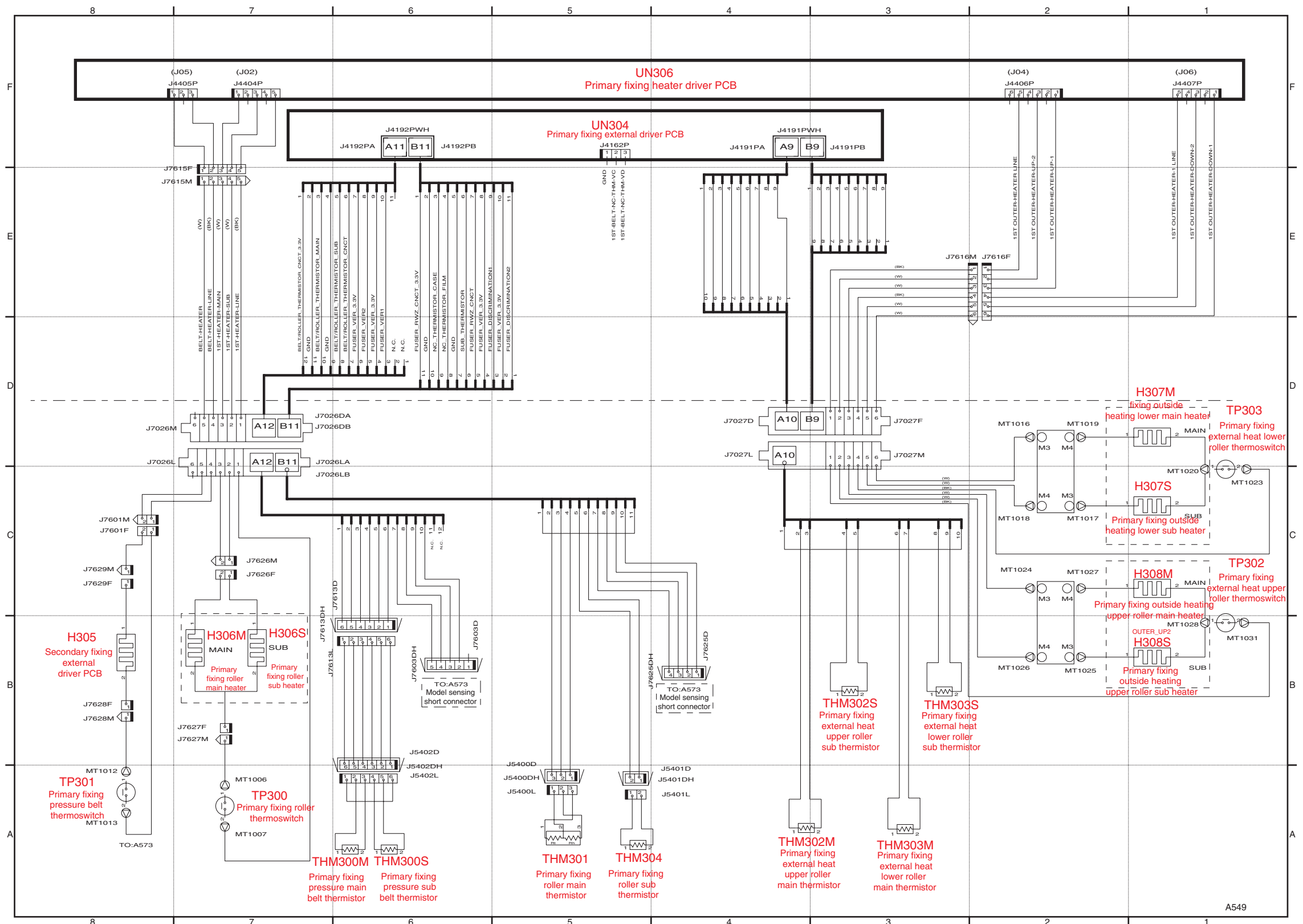
F-2-44



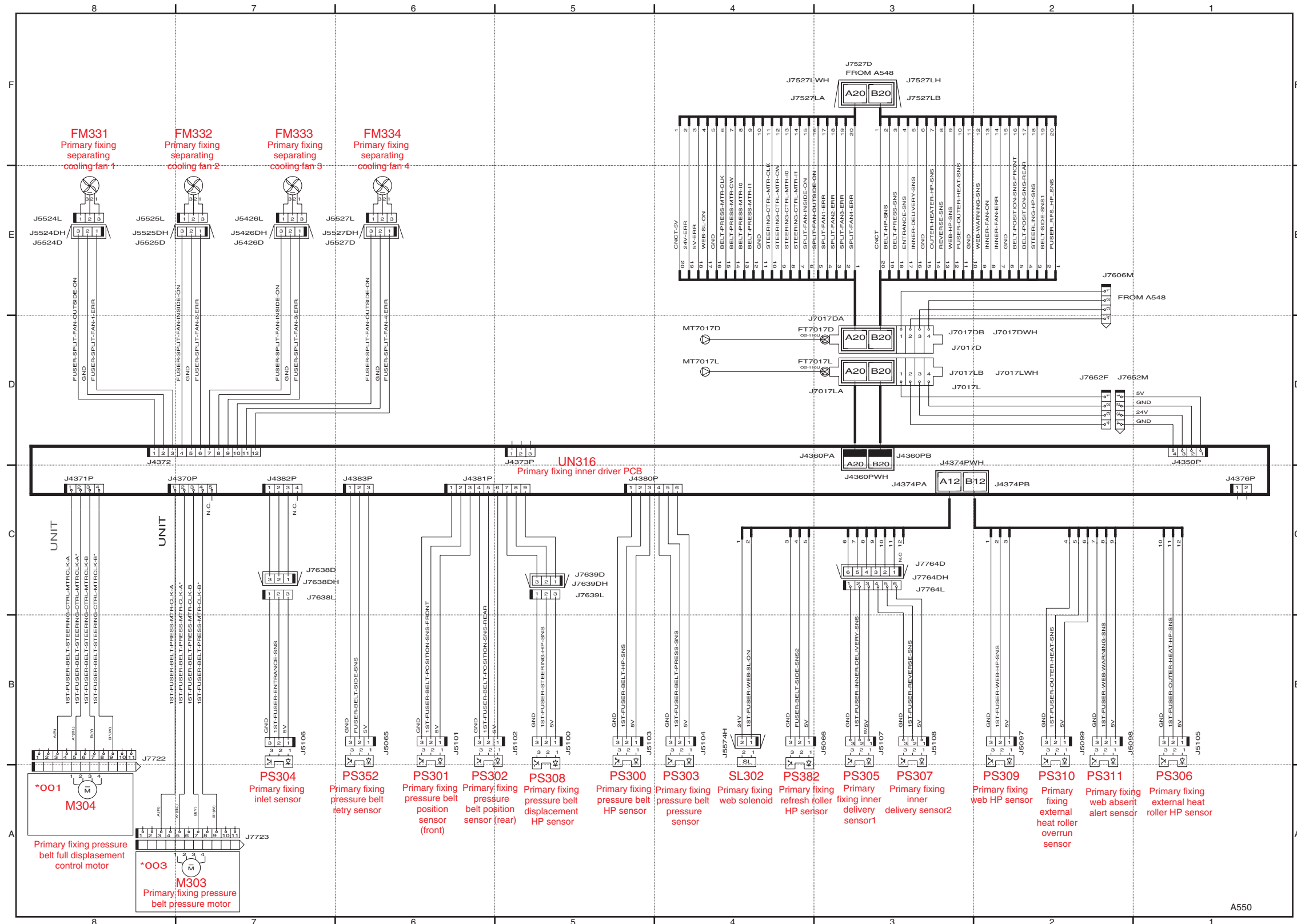
F-2-45



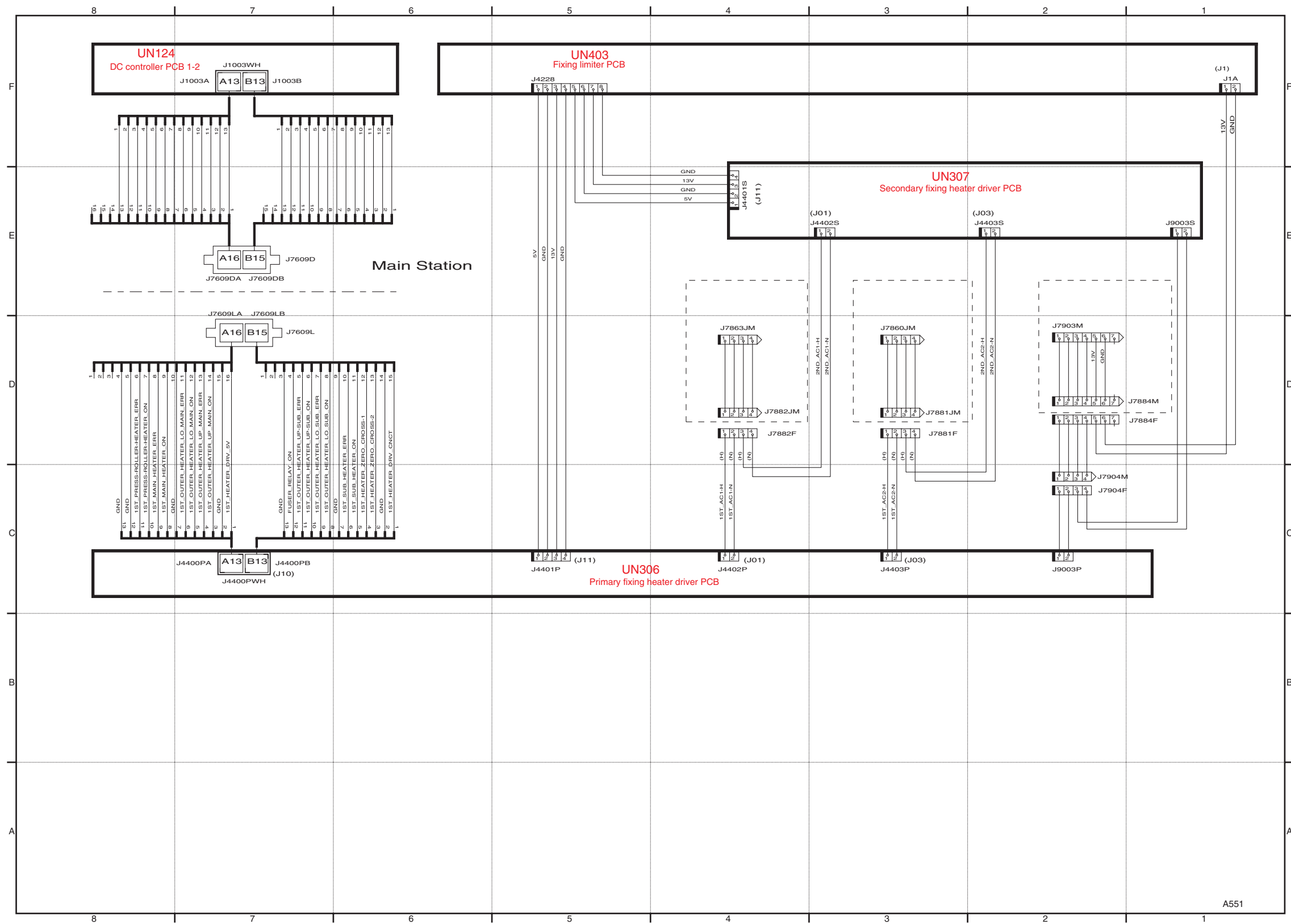
F-2-46



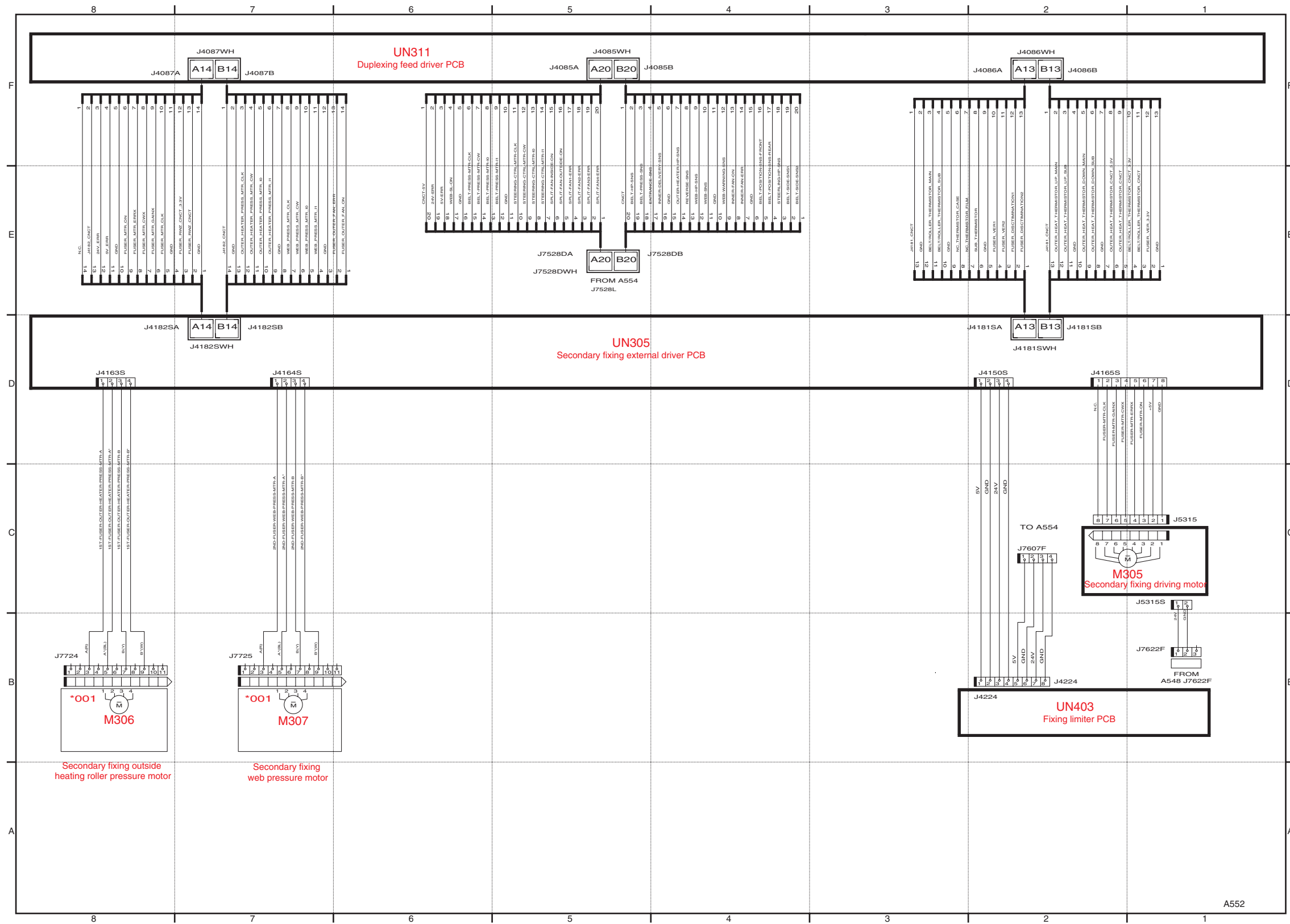
F-2-47

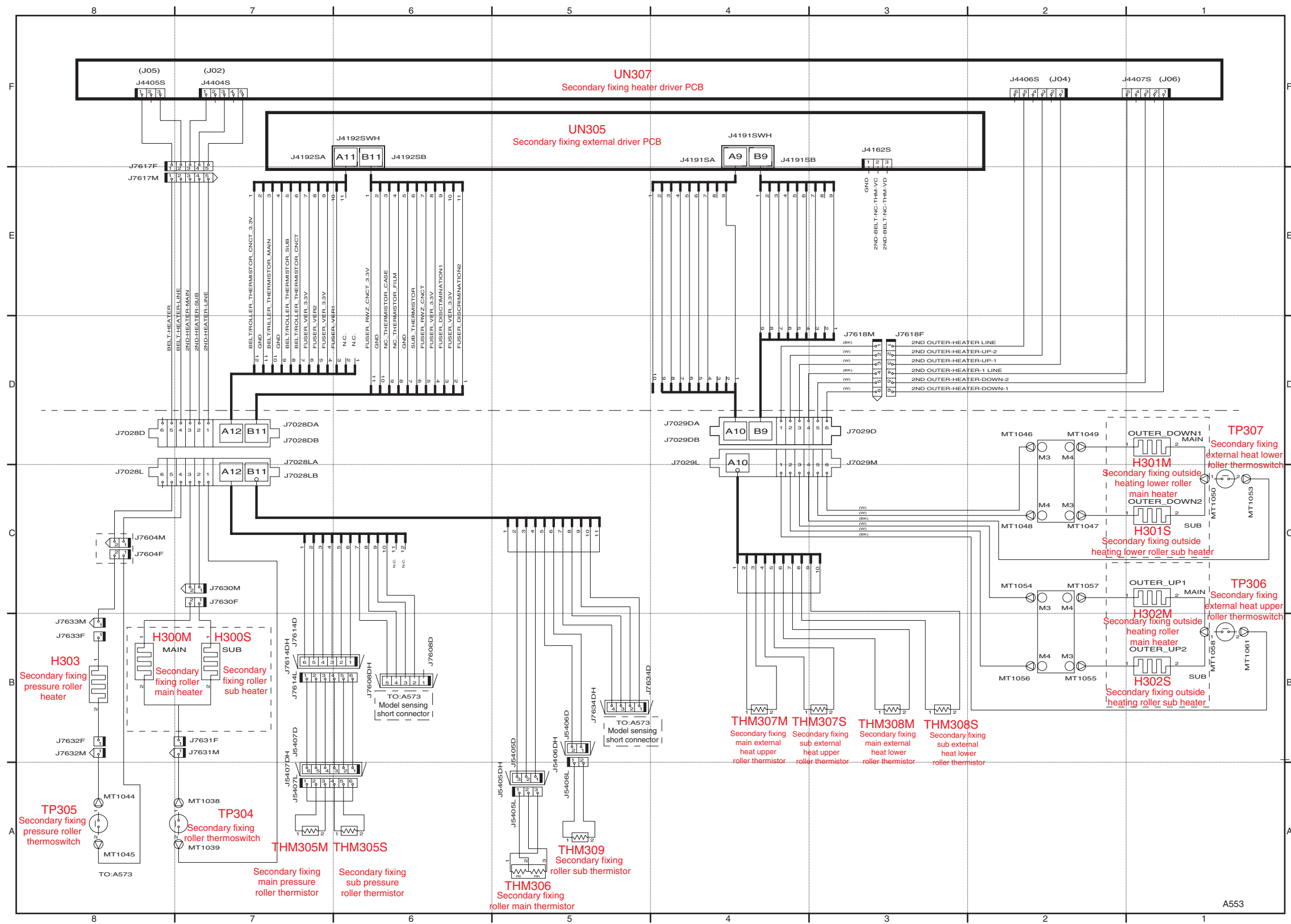


F-2-48



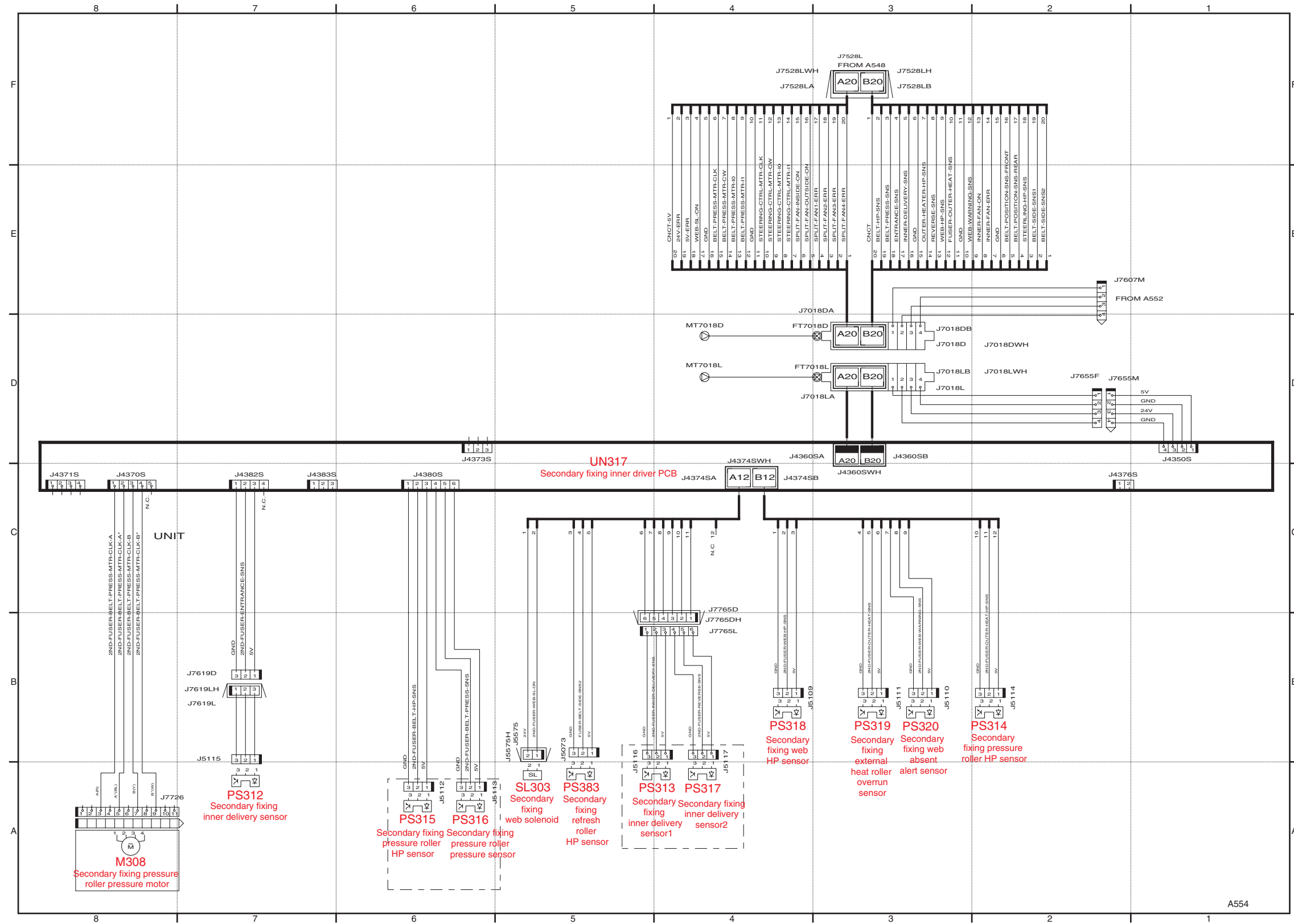
F-2-49



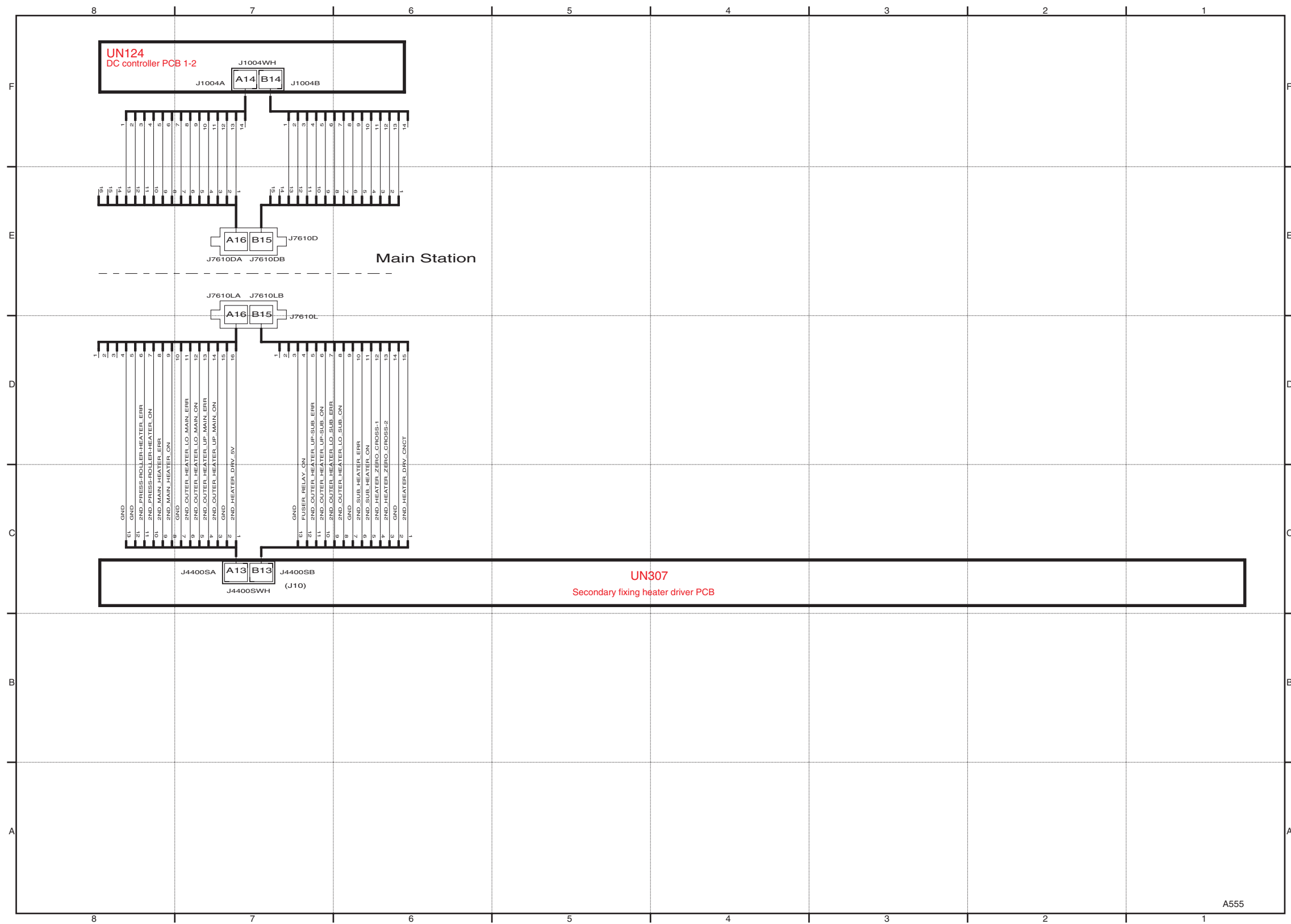


F-2-51

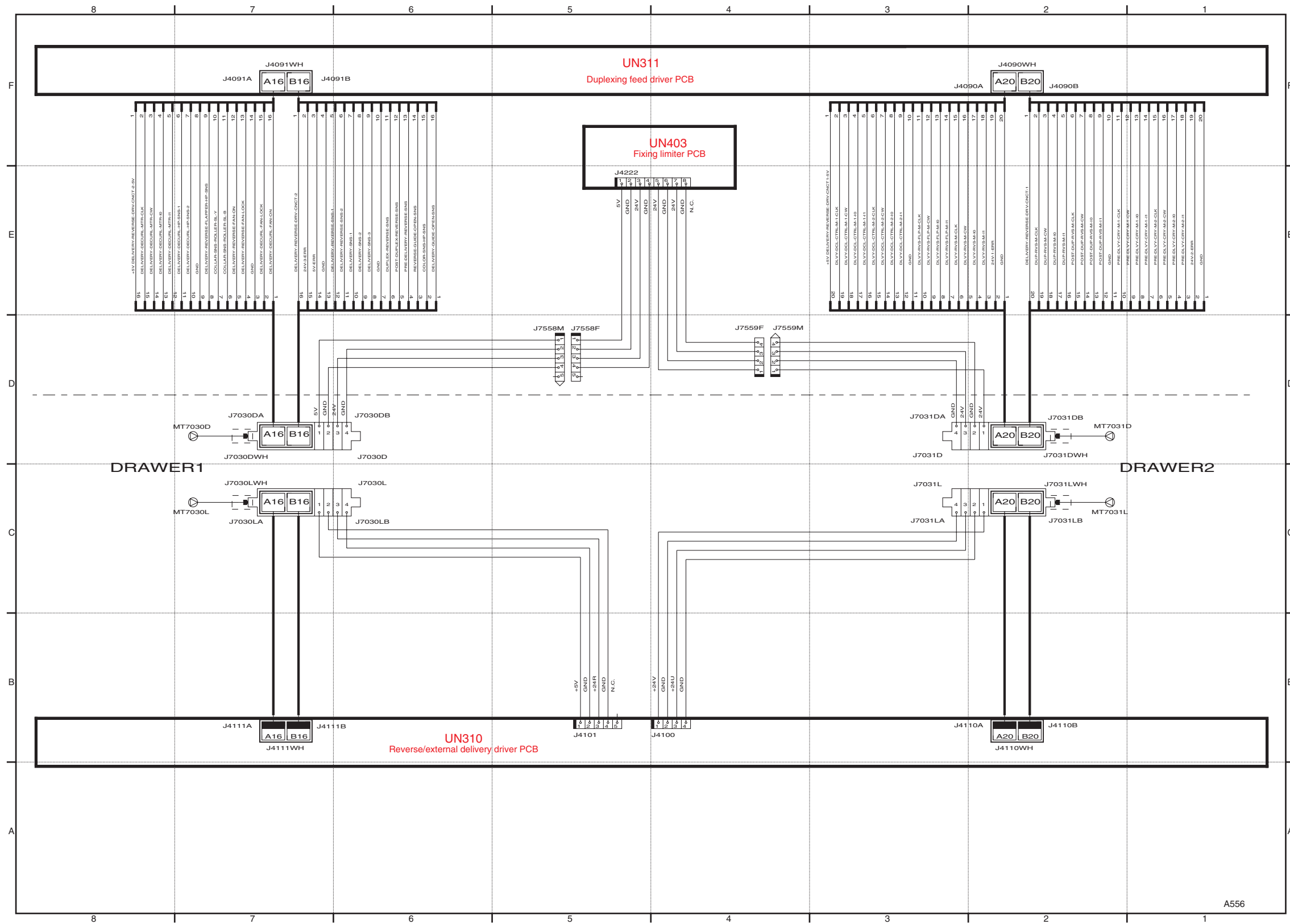




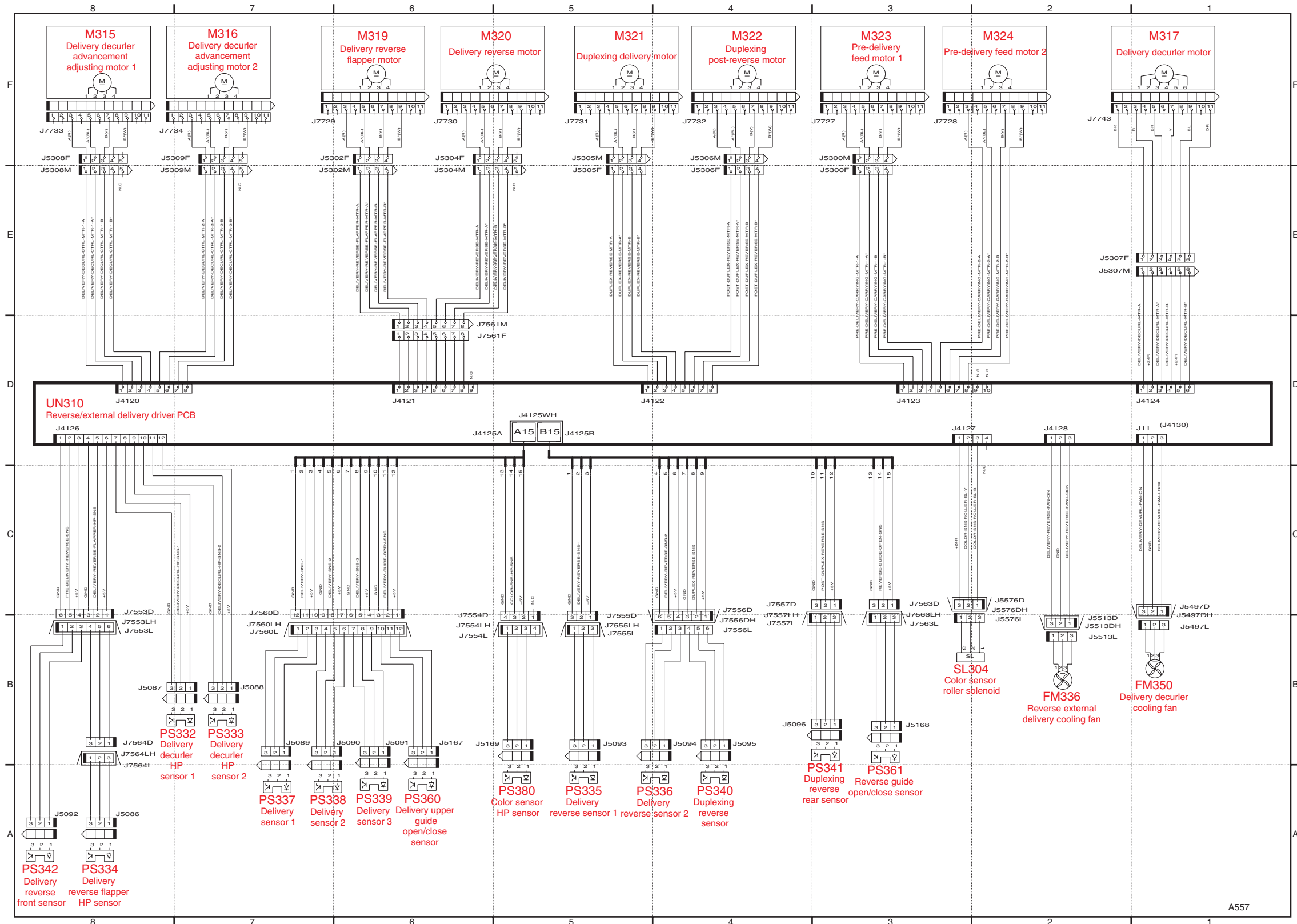
F-2-52



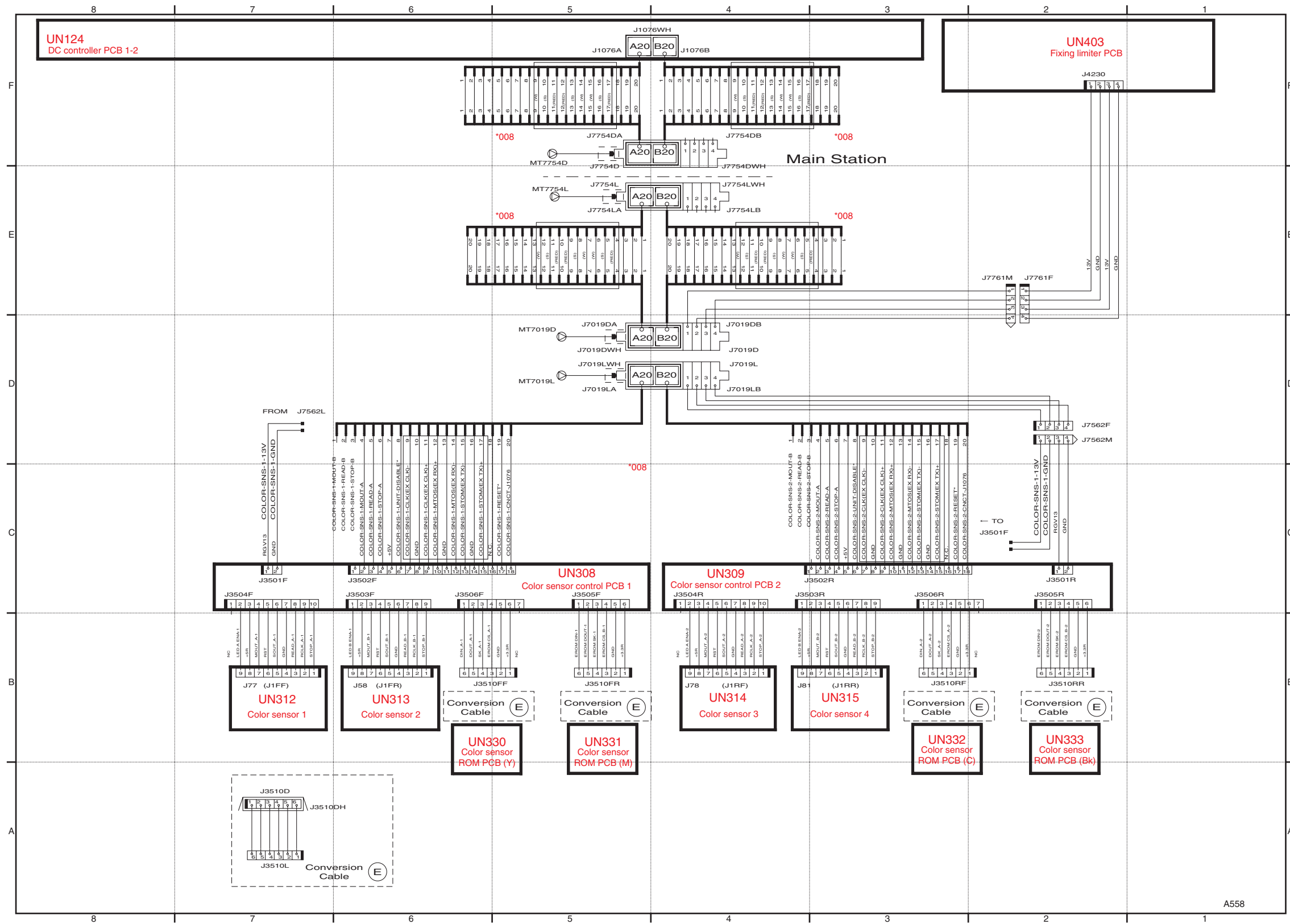
F-2-53



F-2-54

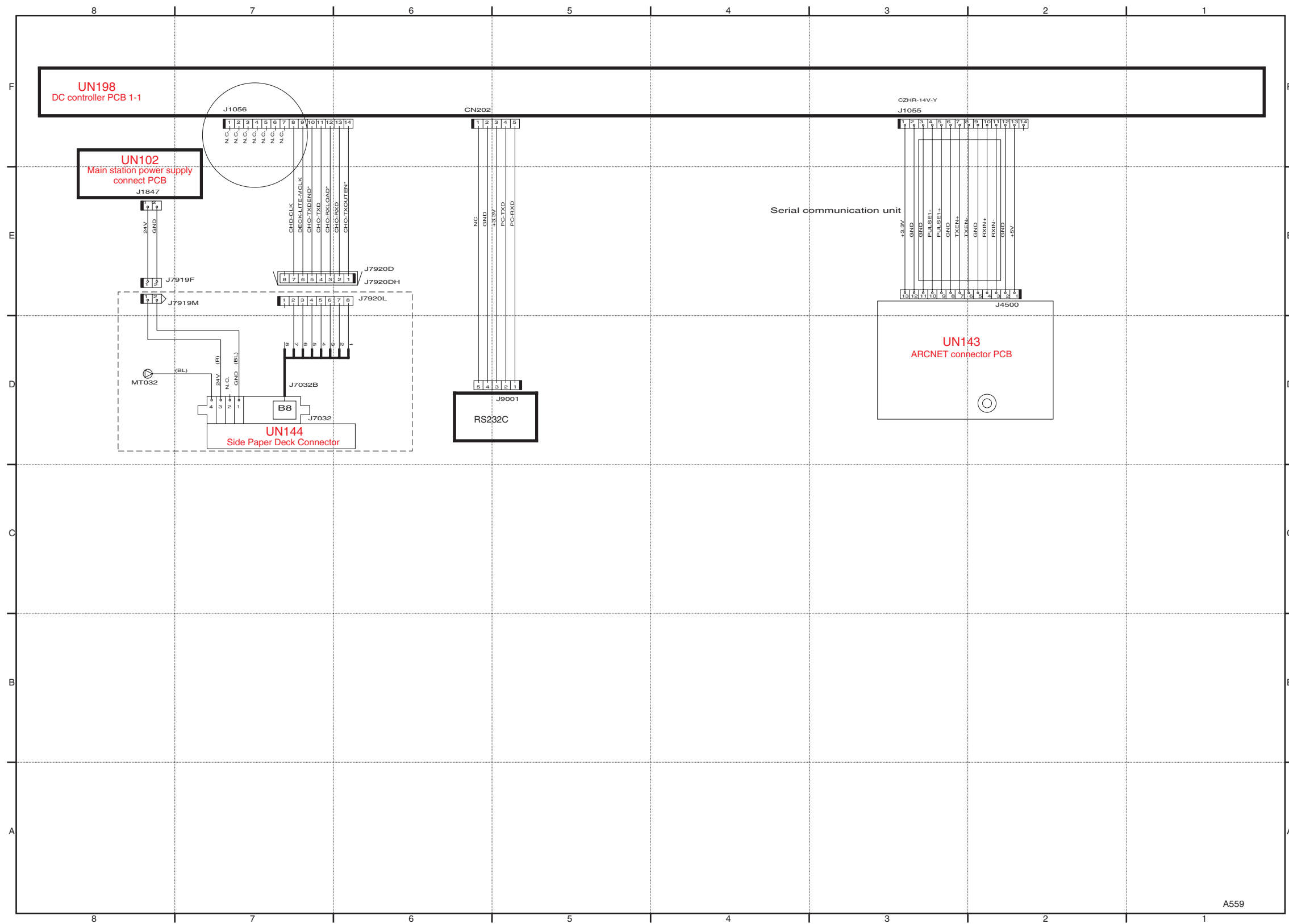


F-2-55



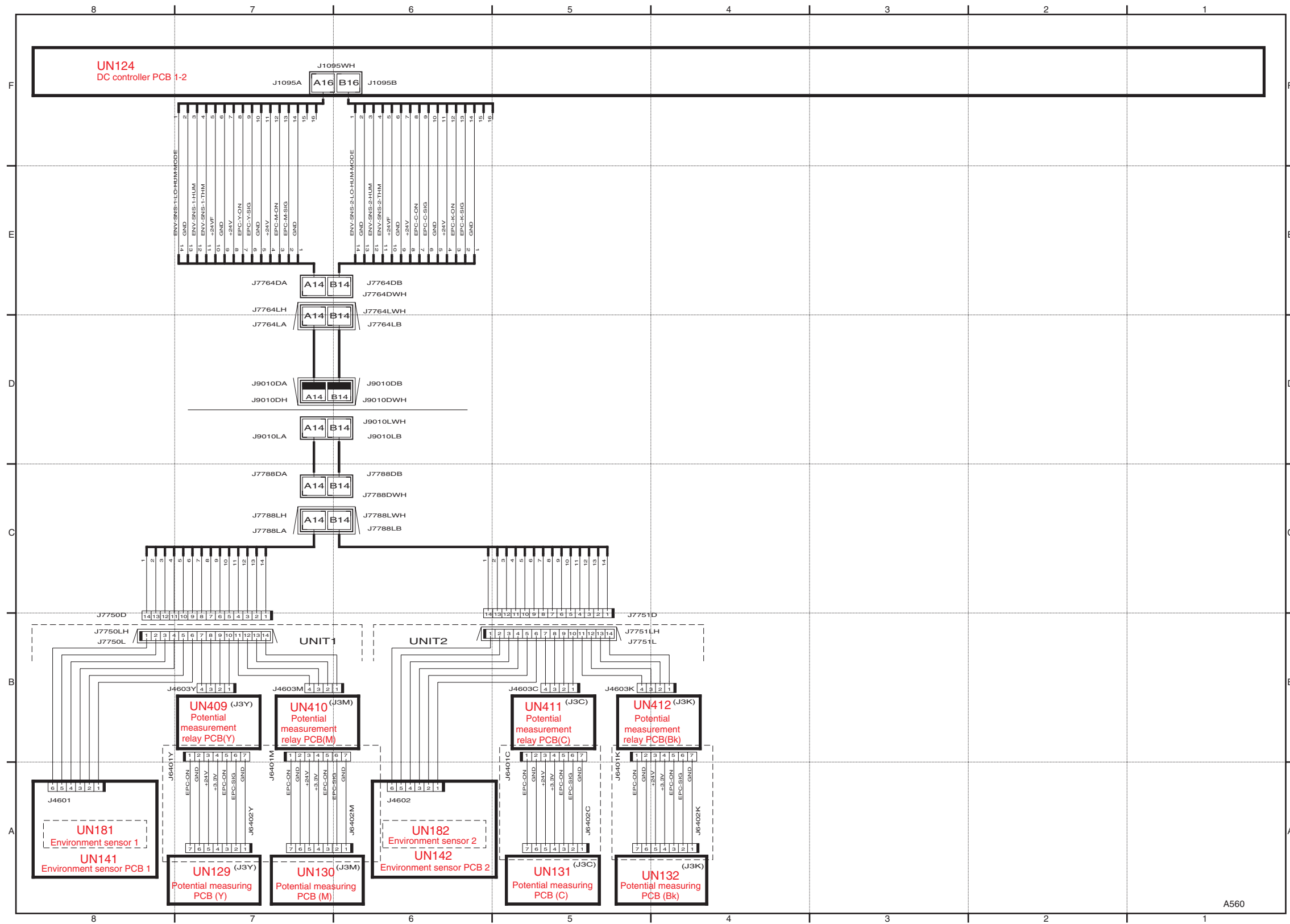
F-2-56

A558

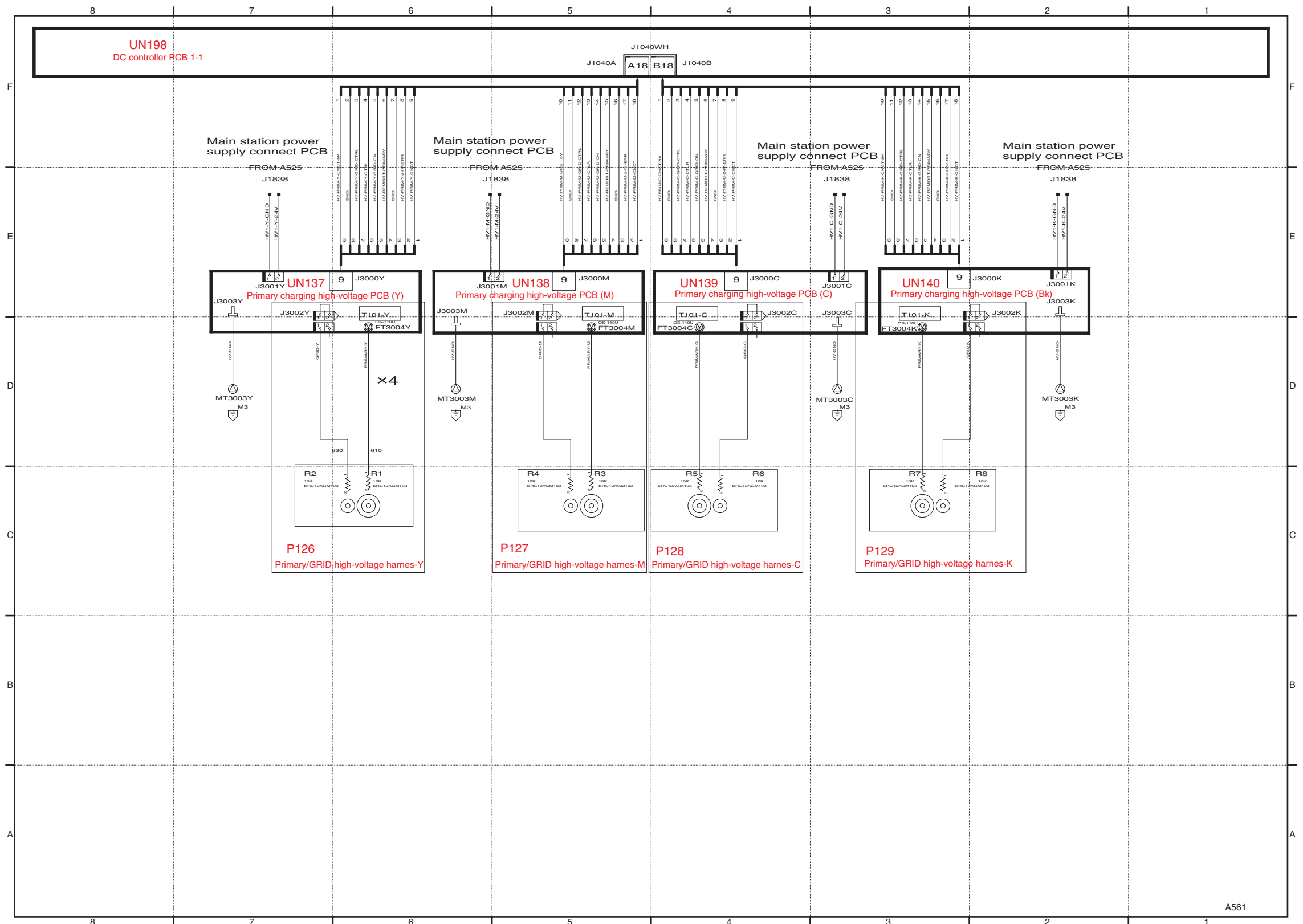


F-2-57

A559



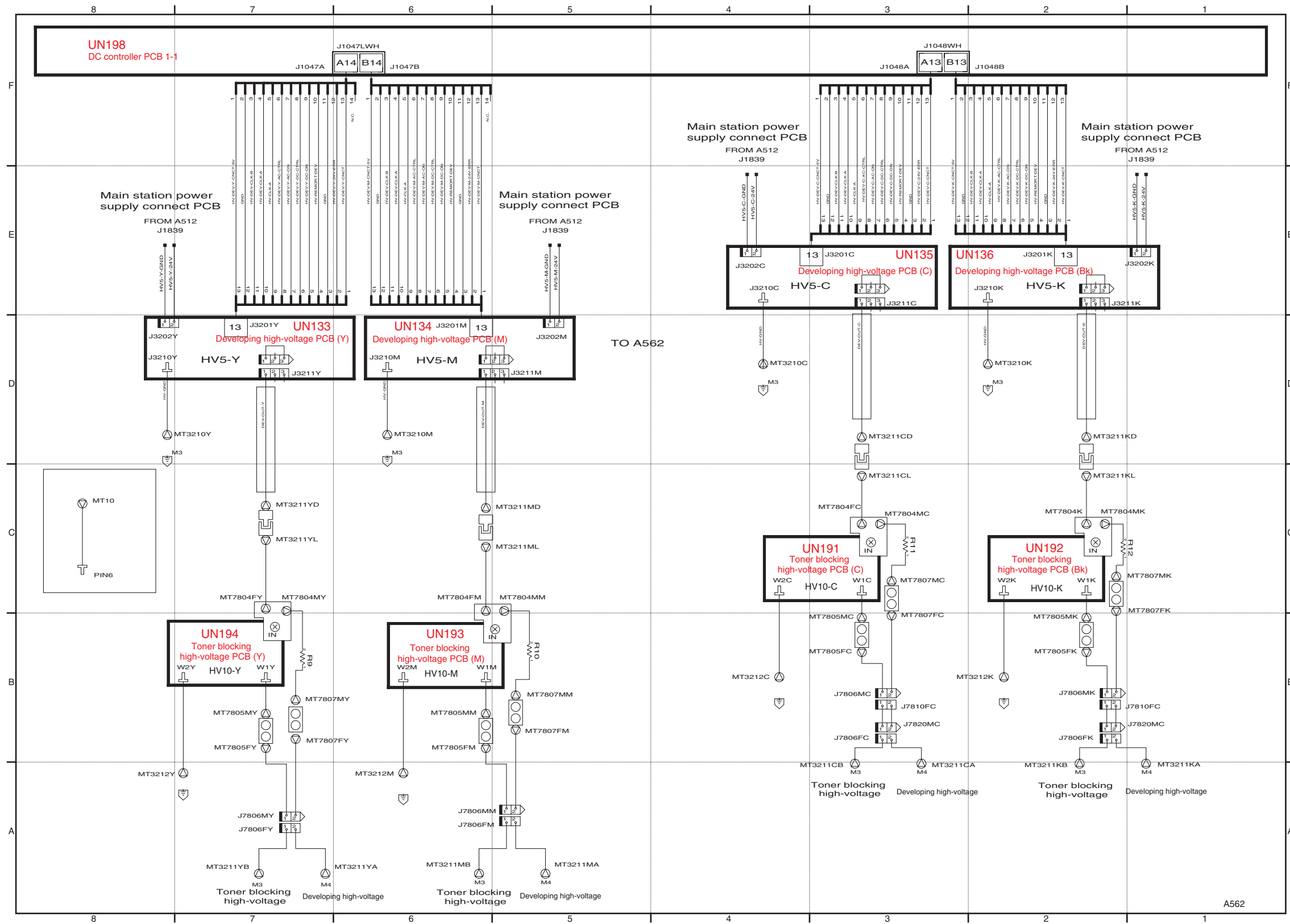
F-2-58

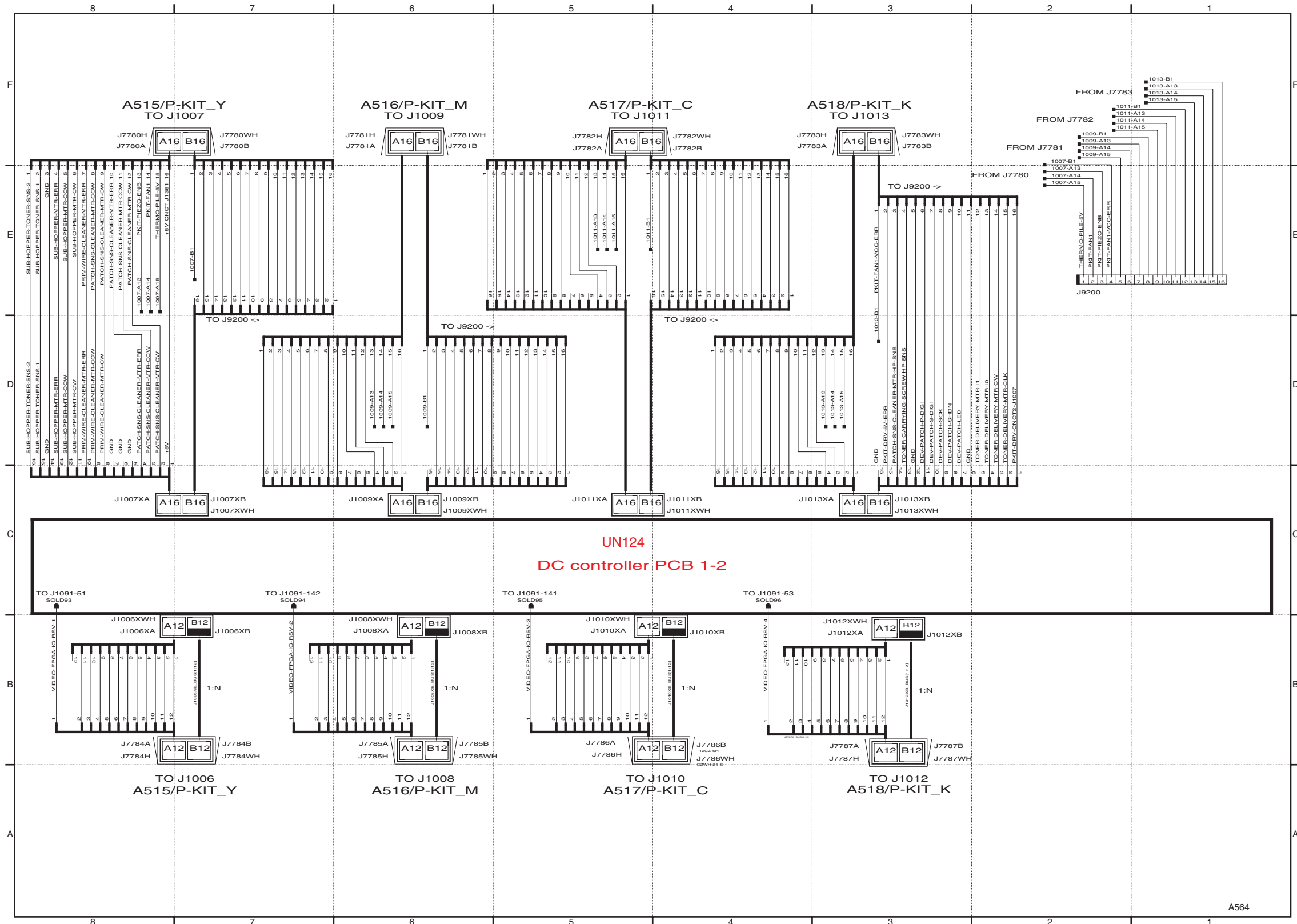


F-2-59

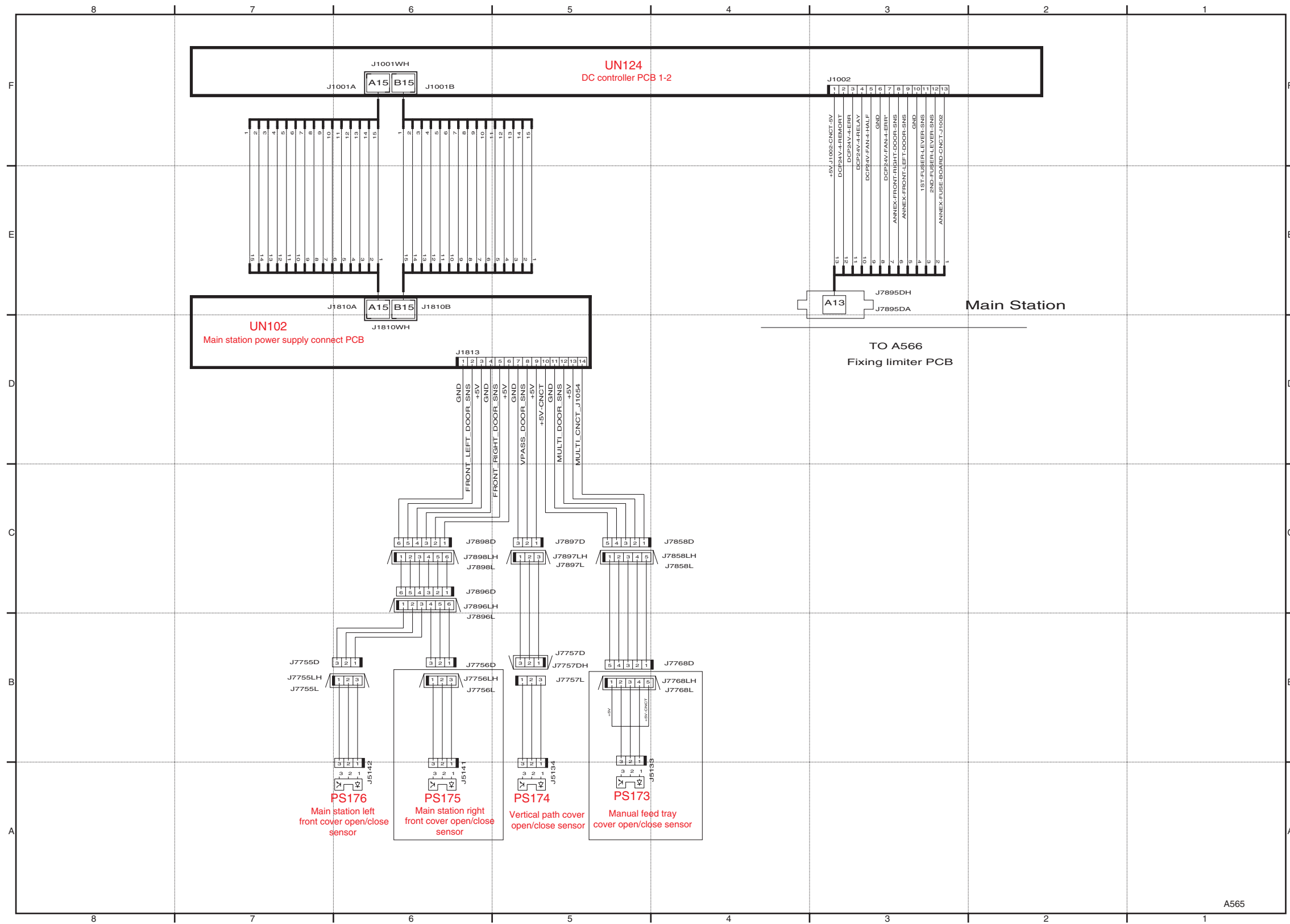
A561



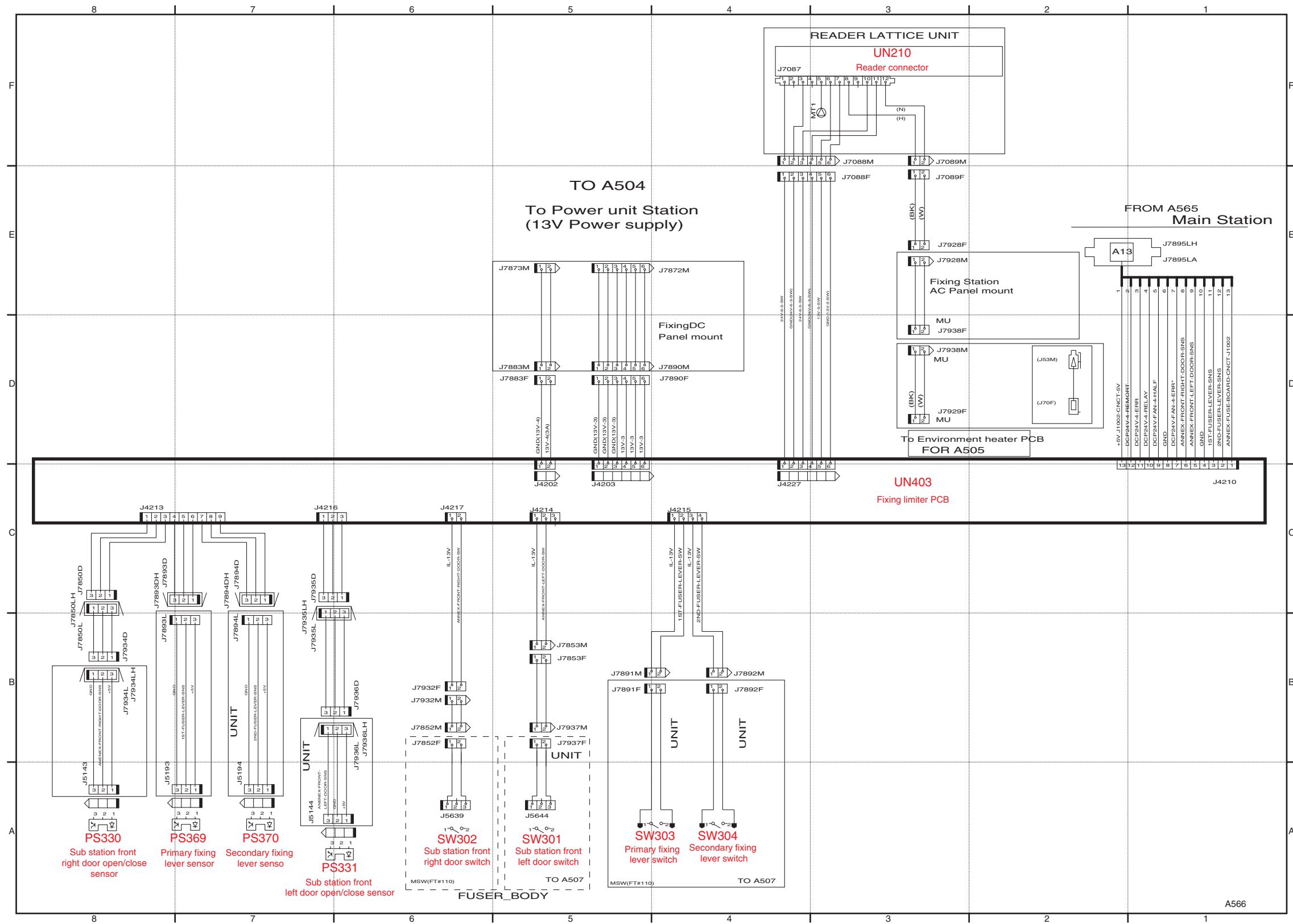




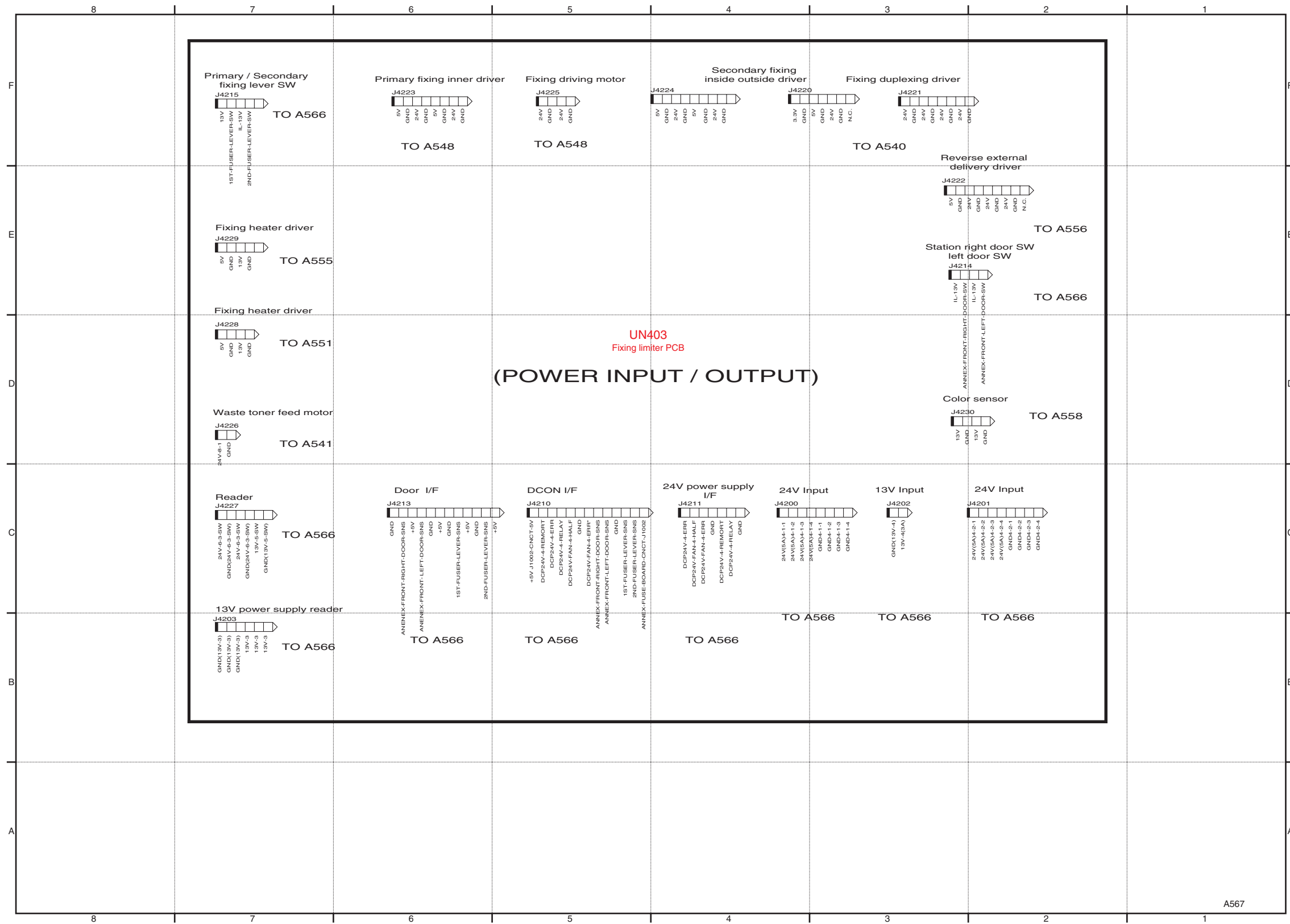
F-2-61



F-2-62

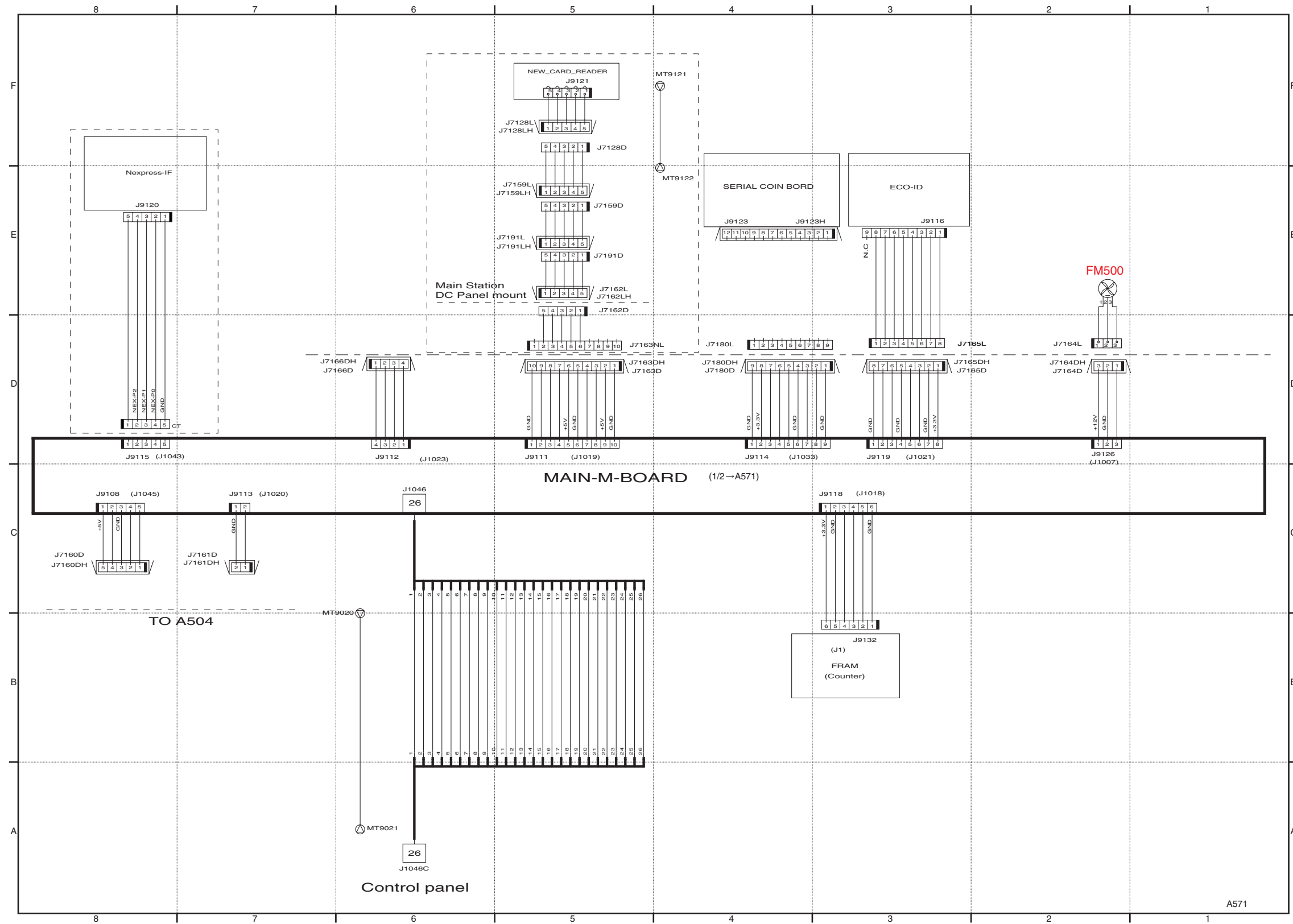


F-2-63

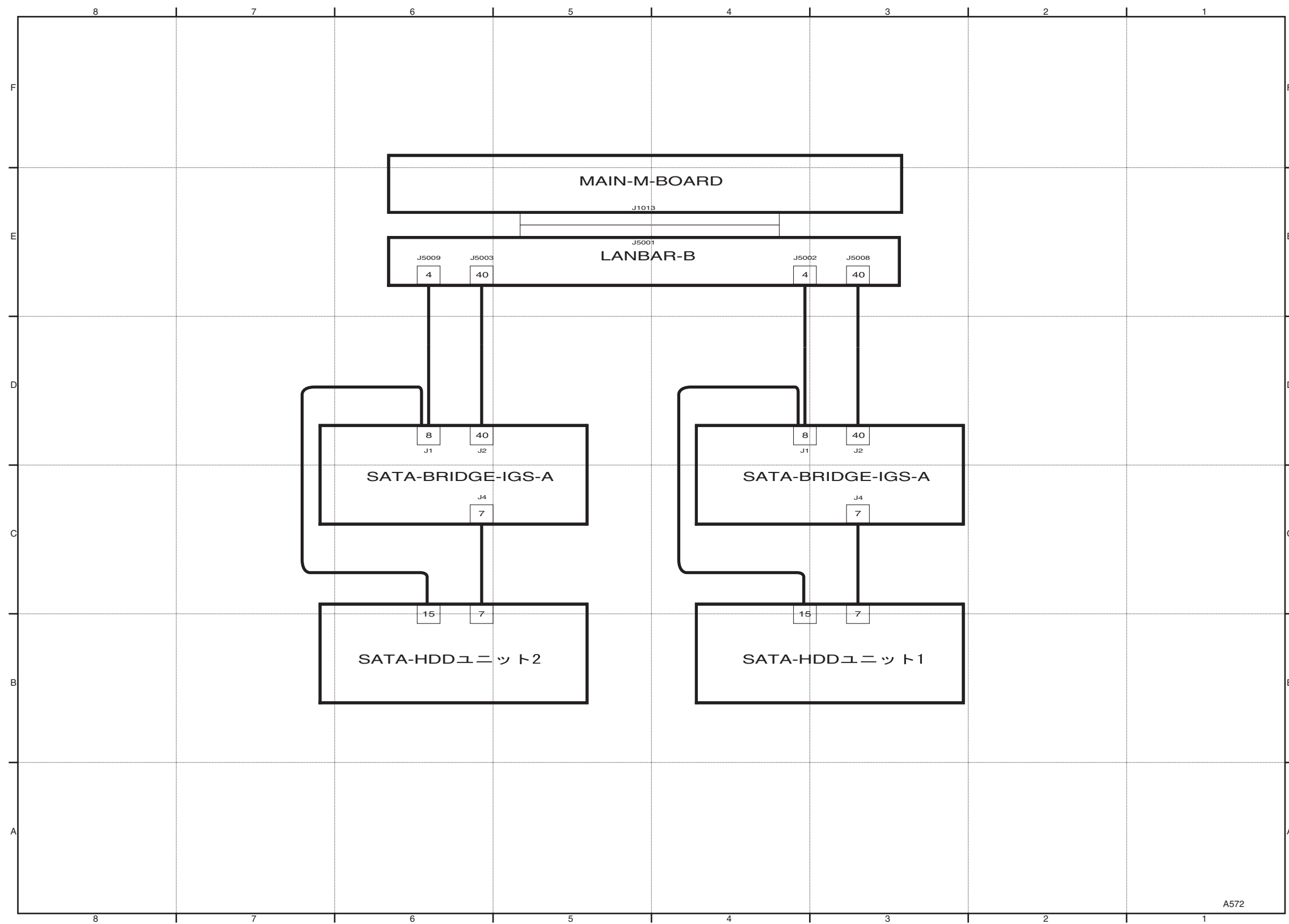


F-2-64





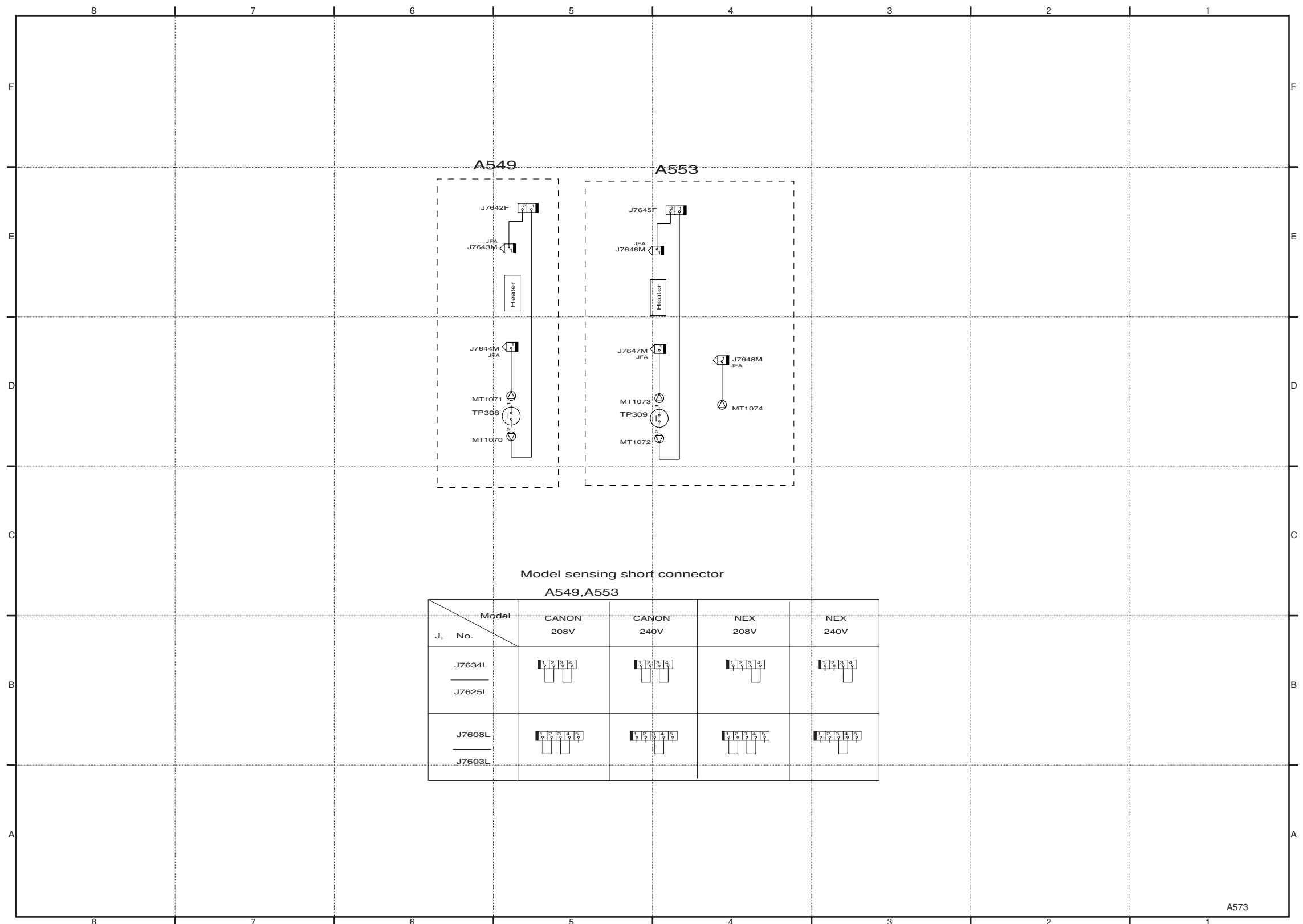
F-2-66



F-2-67

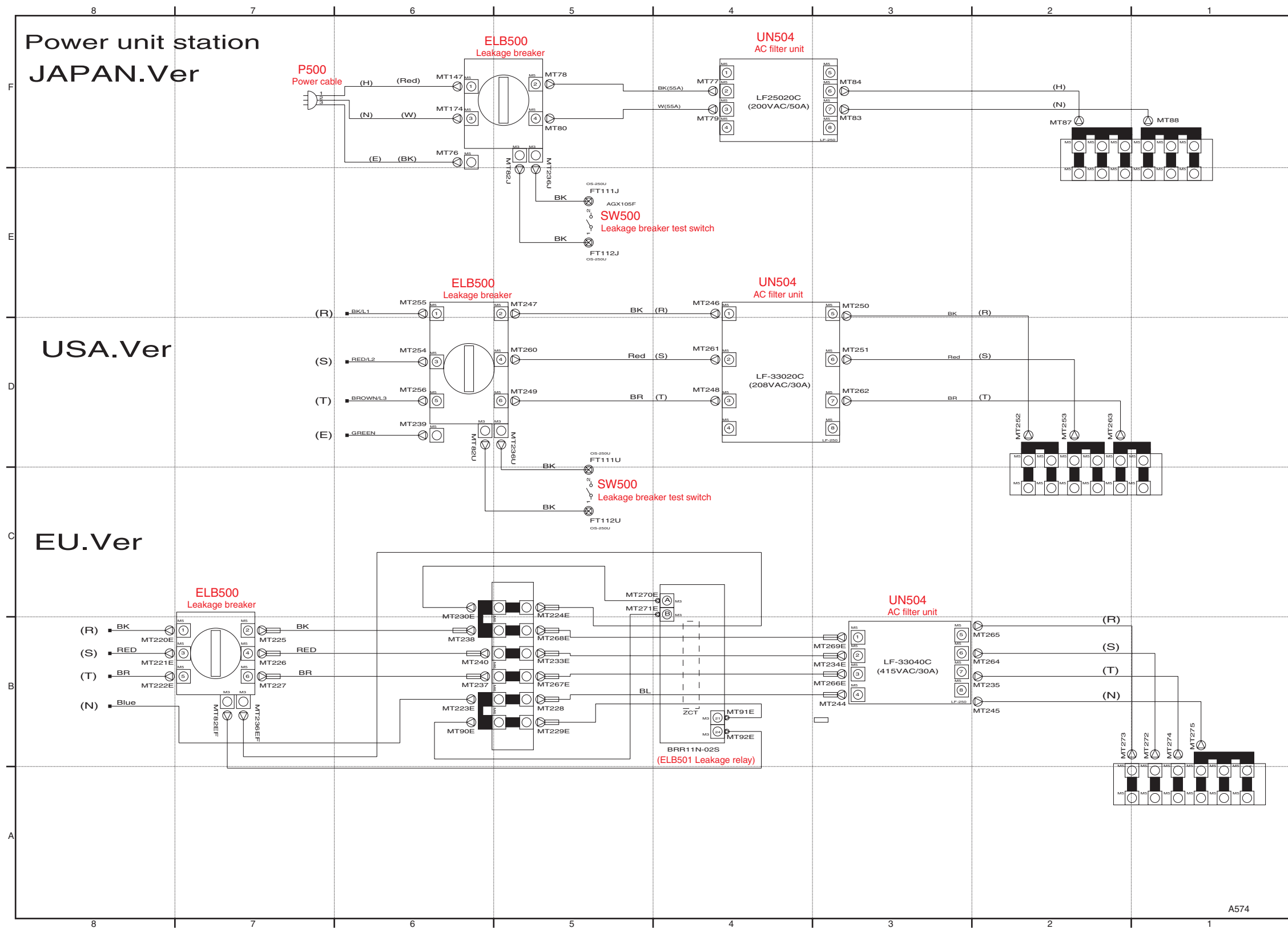
A572





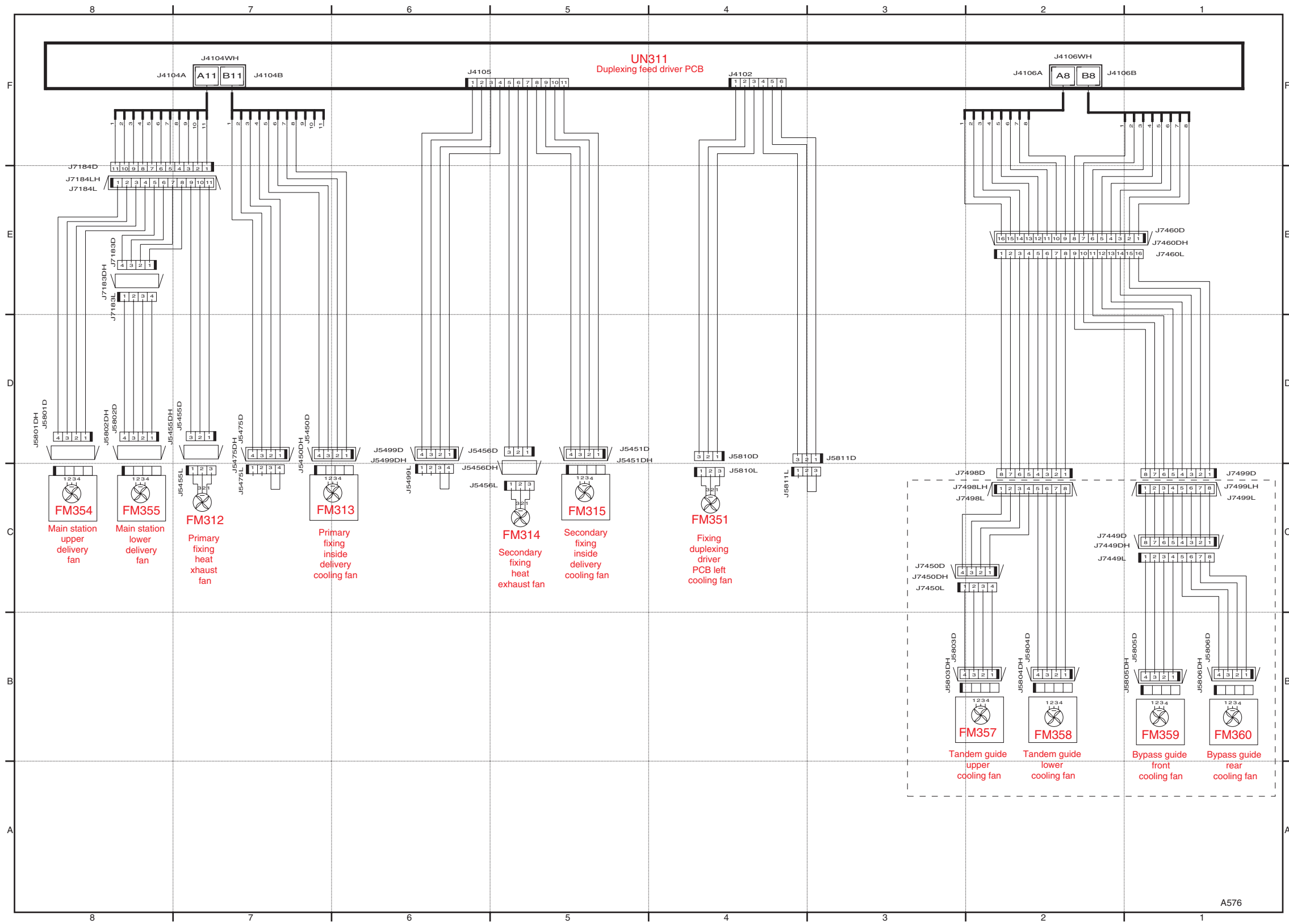
F-2-68

A573

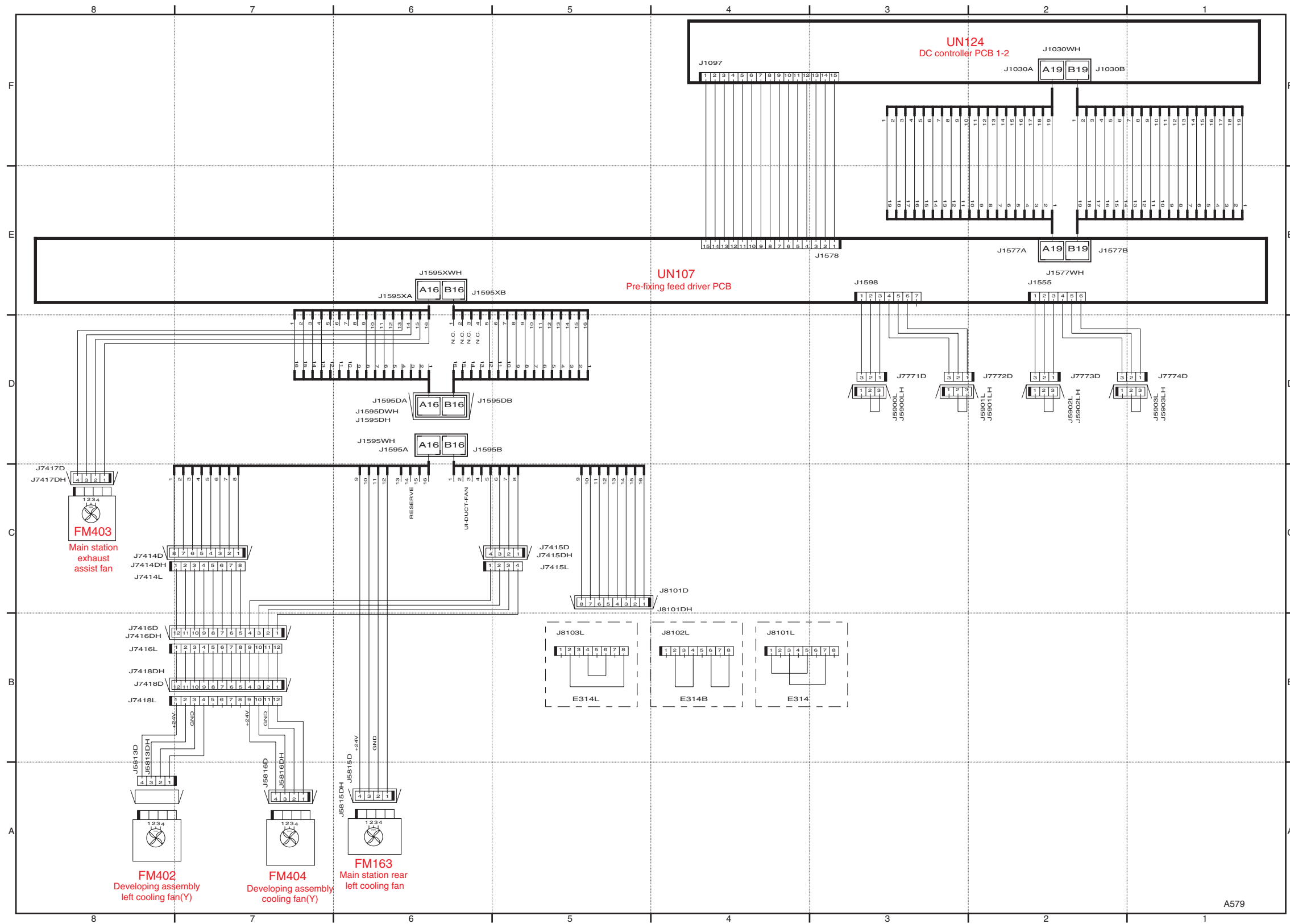


F-2-69

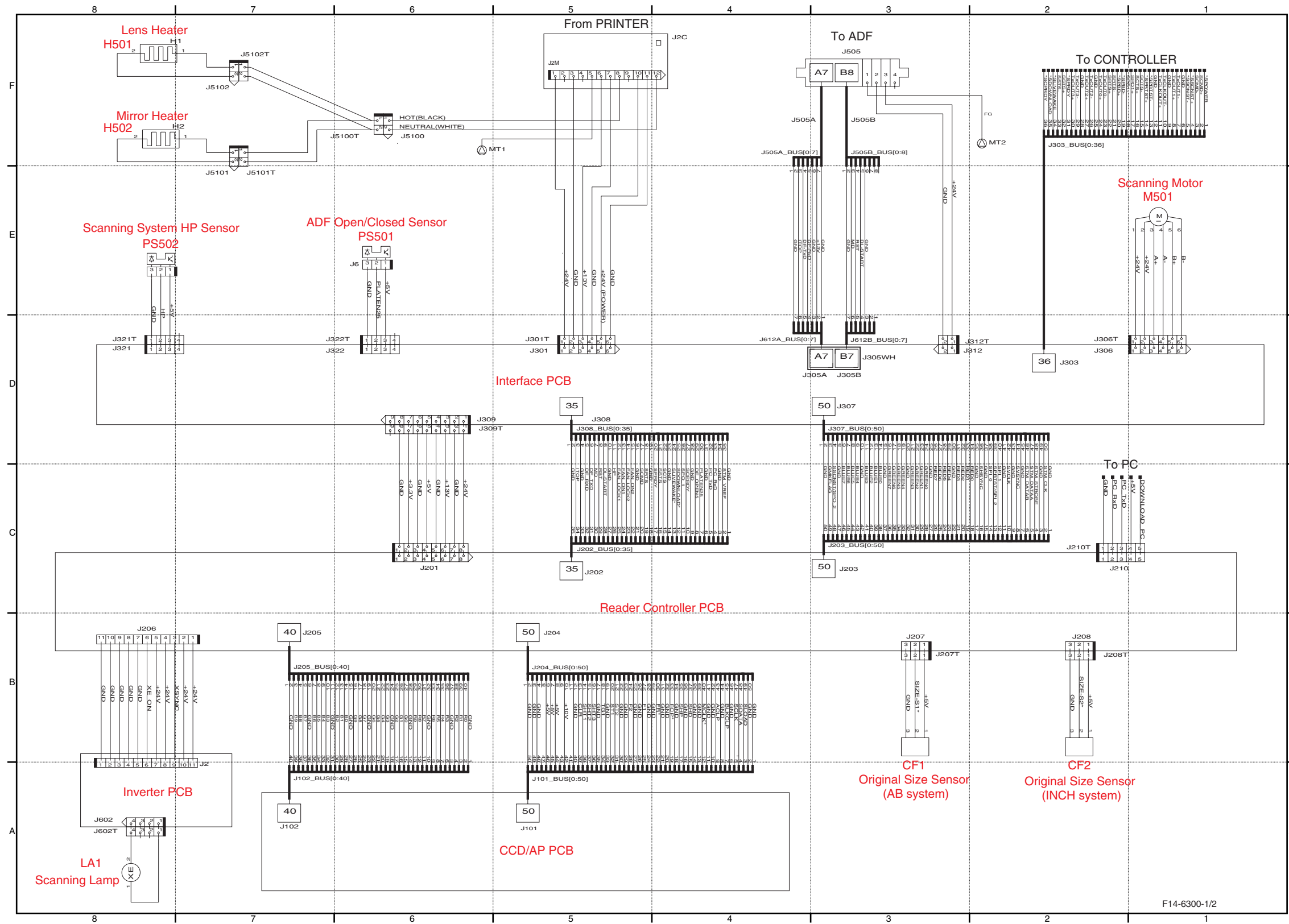




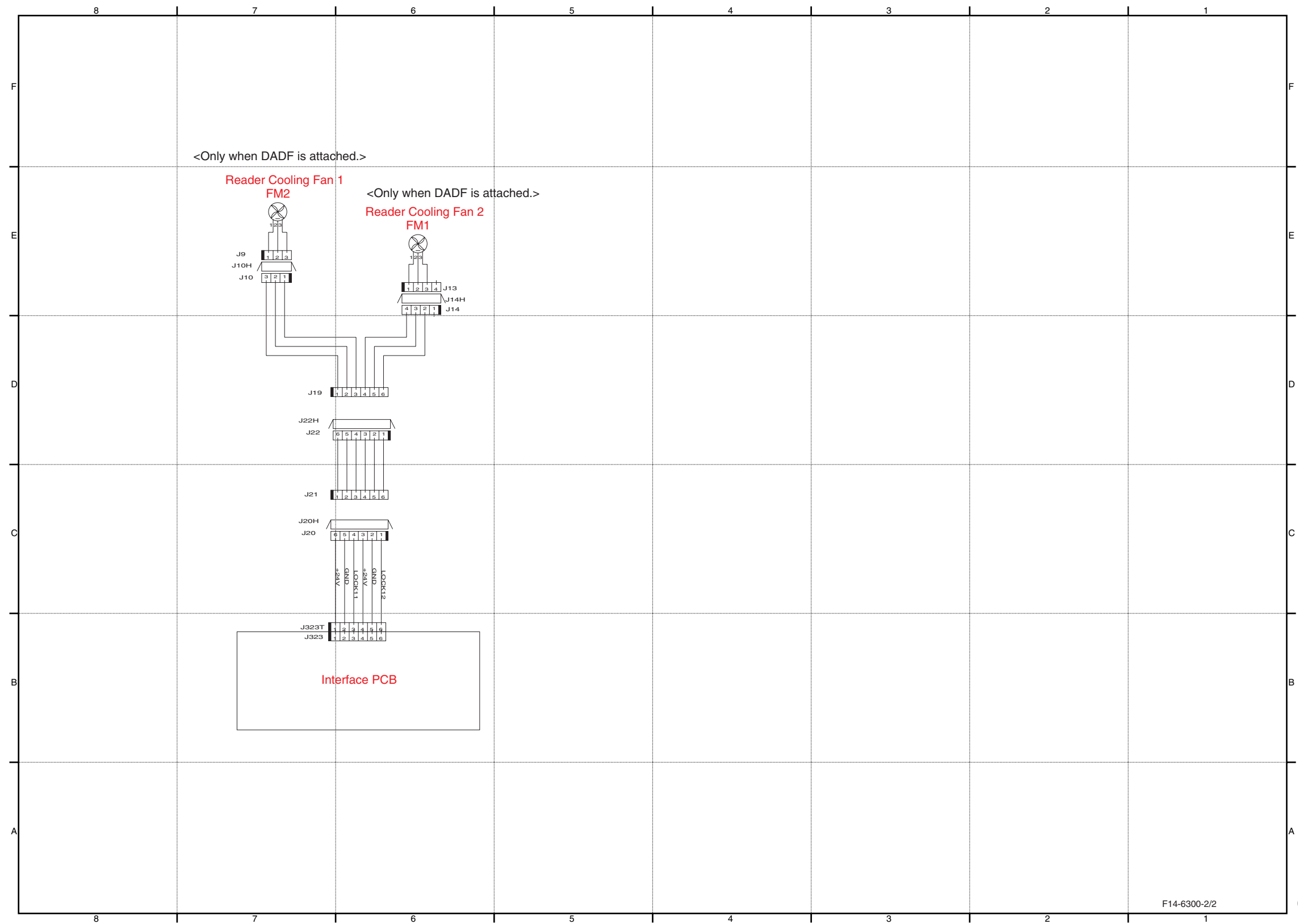
F-2-71



F-2-72



F14-6300-1/2 (1/2)



F14-6300-2/2

(2/2)







**Canon**